XEROX MICROFORMS SYSTEMS
University Microfilms
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106
(313) 761-4700
MICROFILMED – 1979

BRITAIN,

OR

A CHOROGRAPHICALL DESCRIPTION OF THE MOST flouriſhing Kingdomes, ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND, and the *Iſlands adjoyning, out of the depth* of ANTIQVITIE:

BEAVTIFIED VVITH MAPPES OF THE *ſeverall Shires of* ENGLAND:

VVritten firſt in Latine by *William Camden* CLARENCEUX K. of A.

Tranſlated newly into Engliſh by *Philémon Holland* Doctour in Phyſick:

Finally, reviſed, amended, and enlarged with ſundry Additions by the ſaid Author.



LONDON,
Printed by *F. K. R. T.* and *I. L.* for GEORGE LATHAM. 1637.

BRITANNIA.

SI jactare licet màgnorum munera diuûm,
Sibique veris fas placere dotibus;
Cur mihi non videar fortunatißima tellus?
Digna eſt malis, bona quæ parùm novit ſua.
Vltima lanigeris animoſa eſt India lucis,
Suis ſuperbus eſt Arabs odoribus.
Thuriferis gaudet Panchaïa dives arenis;
Ibera flumen terra jactat aureum.
Aegyptofaciunt animos ſeptem oſtia Nili,
Laudata Rheni vina tollunt accolæ.
Læta nec uberibus ſibi diſplicet Africa glebis;
Hæc portubus ſuperbit, illa mercibus:
At mihi nec fontes, nec ditia flumina deſunt,
Sulcive pingues, prata nec ridentia.
Fœta viris, fœcunda feris, fœcunda metallis;
Ne glorier, quòd ambiens largas opes
Porrigit Oceanus, neu quòd nec amicius ullâ,
Cœlum, nec aura dulcius ſpirat plagâ.
Serus in occiduas mihi Phœbus conditur undas,
Sororque noctes blanda ducit lucidas.
Poſſem ego laudati contemnere vellera Bætis.
Vbi villus albis mollior bidentibus?
Et tua non nequeam miracula temnere Memphi.
Verùm illa major, juſtiorque gloria,
Quòd Latiis, quòd ſum celebrata Britannia Graiis,
Orbem veruſtas quòd vocârit alterum.

For the easier reading of the English-Saxon words in this Booke, I thought good to prefixe *heere the Characters of the English* Saxon Alphabet.

A b c d e f g h i l m n o p q

a b c d E e f g h i l m n o p q

p s r t u p x y ſ æ Đ ð þ ȝ þ

r S ſ t u w x y Æ æ Th th th and that

PVBLIVS OVIDIVS NASO.

Neſcio qua natale ſolum dulcedine cunctos
Ducit, & immemores non ſinit eſſe ſui.

BRITAIN,

OR

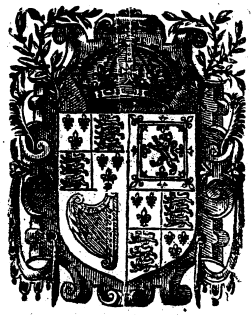
A CHOROGRAPHICALL DESCRIPTION OF THE MOST flouriſhing Kingdomes, ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND, and the *Iſlands adjoyning, out of the depth* of ANTIQVITIE:

BEAVTIFIED WITH MAPPES OF THE *ſeverall Shires of* ENGLAND:

VVritten firſt in Latine by *William Camden* CLARENCEUX K. of A.

Tranſlated newly into Engliſh by *Philémon Holland* Doctour in Phyſick:

Finally, reviſed, amended, and enlarged with ſundry Additions by the ſaid Author.



LONDON,
Printed by *F. K. R. Y.* and *I. L.* for GEORGE LATHAM. 1637.

SERENISSIMO POTENTISSIMOQVE PRINCIPI IACOBO, BRITANNIAE MAGNAE, FRANCIAE, ET HIBERNIAE REGI, FIDEI PROPVGNATORI, AD AETERNITATEM BRITANNICI NOMINIS IMPERIIQVE NATO.

PERPETVAE PACIS FVNDATORI,

PVBLICAE SECVRITATIS AVTHORI

GVILIELMVS CAMDENVS MAIESTATI EIVS DEVOTISSIMVS D. D. CONSECRATQVE.

THE AVTHOR TO
The Reader.

I Hope it ſhall be to no diſcredite, if I now uſe againe by way of Preface, the ſame words with a few more, that I uſed twentie foure yeares ſince, in the firſt edition of this worke. Abraham Ortelius the worthy reſtorer of Ancient Geographie arriving heere in England, about thirtie foure yeares paſt, dealt earneſtly with mee that I would illuſtrate this Iſle of BRITAINE, or (as he ſaid) that I would reſtore antiquitie to Britaine, and Britaine to his antiquitie; which was, as I underſtood, that I would renew ancientrie, enlighten obſcuritie, cleare doubts, and recall home Veritie by way of recovery, which the negligence of writers and credulity of the common ſort had in a manner proſcribed and utterly baniſhed from amongſt us. A painfull matter I aſſure you, and more than difficult; wherein what toyle is to be taken, as no man thinketh, ſo no man believeth but hee that hath made the triall. Neverthelesſe how much the difficultie diſcouraged mee from it, ſo much the glory of my country encouraged me to undertake it. So while at one and the ſame time I was fearefull to undergoe the burthen, and yet deſirous to doe ſome ſervice to my Country, I found two different affections, Feare, and Boldneſſe; I know not how, conjoyned in me. Notwithſtanding by the moſt gracious direction of the ALMIGHTY, taking INDVSTRY for my conſort, I adventured upon it, and with all my ſtudie, care, cogitation, continuall meditation, paine, and travaile I imploied my ſelfe thereunto when I had any ſpare time. I made ſearch after the Etymologie of Britain & the firſt Inhabitants timorouſly, neither in ſo doubtfull a matter have I affirmed ought confidently. For I am not ignorant that the firſt originals of nations are obſcure by reaſon of their profound antiquitie, as things which are ſeene very deepe and far remote: like as the courſes, the reaches, the confluencies, & the out-lets of great rivers are wel knowne, yet their firſt fountaines and heads lie commonly unknown. I have ſuccinctly run over the Romans government in Britain, and the inundation of forraigne people thereinto, what they were, and from whence they came: I have traced out the ancient diviſions of theſe Kingdomes, I have ſummarily ſpecified the ſtates, and judiciall Courts of the ſame.

In the ſeverall Counties I have compendiouſly ſet downe the limits (and yet not exactly by pearch and pole to breed queſtions) what is the nature of the ſoile, which were places of greateſt antiquitie, who have beene the Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Vicounts, Barons, and ſome of the moſt ſignall, and ancient families therein (for who can particulate all?) What I have performed, I leave to men of judgement. But time the moſt ſound and ſincere witnes will give the trueſt information, when envy which perſecuteth the living, ſhall have her mouth ſtopped. Thus much give me leave to ſay, that I have in no wiſe neglected ſuch things as are moſt materiall to ſearch, and ſift out the Truth. I have attained to ſome skill of the moſt ancient Britiſh and Engliſh-Saxon tongues: I have travailed over all England for the moſt part, I have conferred with moſt skilfull obſervers in each country, I have ſtudiouſly read over our owne country writers, old and new, all Greeke and Latine authors which have once made mention of Britaine. I have had conference with learned men in other parts of Chriſtendome: I have been diligent in the Records of this Realme. I have looked into moſt Libraries, Regiſters, and memorials of Churches, Cities, and Corporations, I have pored upon many an old Rowle, and Evidence: and produced their teſtimonie (as beyond all exception) when the cauſe required, in

1031458

their very own words (although barbarous they be) that the honour of veritie might in no wise be impeached,

For all this I may be censured unadvised, and scant modest who being but of the lowest fourme in the schoole of Antiquitie, where I might well have lurked in obscuritie, have adventured as a scribler upon the stage in this learned age amidst the diversities of relishes both in wit and judgement. But to tell the truth unfainedly, the love of my Country which comprisseth all love in it, and hath endeared me unto it, the glory of the British name, the advise of some judicious friends hath overmastred my modestie, and (wild I, nild I,) hath enforced me against mine own judgment to undergo this burden too heavy for me, & so thrust me forth into the worlds view. For I see judgements, prejudices, censures, reprehensions, obtrectations, detractions, affronts, and confronts, as it were, in battaile array to environ me on every side: some there are which wholly contemne and avile this study of Antiquitie as a back-looking curiositie; whose authority as I do not utterly vilefie, so I do not overprize or admire their judgement. Neither am I destitute of reasons whereby I might approve this my purpose to well bred and well meaning men which tender the glory of their native Country: and moreover could give them to understand that in the studie of Antiquity, (which is alwaies accompanied with dignity, and hath a certaine resemblance with eternity) there is a sweet food of the mind well befitting such as are of honest and noble disposition. If any there be which are desirous to be strangers in their owne soile, and forrainers in their owne City, they may so continue and therein flatter themselves. For such like I have not written these lines, nor taken these paines. Some there be who may object the silly web of my stile, and rough hewed forme of my writing. Verily I acknowledge it, neither have I waied every word in Goldsmiths scales, as Vario *commanded, neither purposed I to picke flowers out of the gardens of Eloquence. But why should they object this, when as* Cicero *the father of Eloquence denieth that this kind of argument can* ΑΝΘΗΡΟΓΡΑΦΕΙΣΘΑΙ, *that is, be flourished out, and as* Pomponius Mela *said,* is incapable of all Eloquent speech.

Many happily will insult over me for that I have adventured to hunt after the originals of names by conjectures, who if they proceed on to reject all conjectures, I feare me a great part of liberall learning and humane knowledge will be utterly out-cast into banishment. For the edge of our understanding is so blunt that we are of necessitie enforced to prosecute many matters in all professions conjecturally. In Physick ΣΗΜΕΙΑ, ΤΕΚΜΗΡΙΑ, ΕΙΚΟΤΑ, *which are nothing else but conjectures, have their place, and stand in good steed, likewise in Rhetoricke, Civil Law, and other arts they are admitted and allowed. And whereas conjectures are certaine detections of things unknown, and as* Fabius *termeth them, directions of reason to verity, I have alwaies thought that they were to be accounted among the skuppers wherewith* Time *worketh and draweth* Veritie *out of* Democritus *his deepe dungeon. But if these men may be induced to attribute ought to conjectures, I doubt not but my modesty and moderation in conjecturing may withall purchase my pardon;* Plato *in his* Cratilus *commandeth that we recall the originals of names to the barbarous tongues (for so he called al but Greek) as being most ancient. I thereupon in Etymologies and my conjectures have made recourse to the British, or Welsh tongue (so they now call it) as being the same which the Primitive and most ancient Inhabitants of this land used, and to the English-Saxons tongue which our Progenitors the English spake. He commandeth that the name be consonant to the nature of the thing, & the nature thereof to the name, if they be herein dissonant, I admit them not. In things, saith he, there is* ΦΩΝΗ, ΣΧΗΜΑ, ΧΡΩΜΑ: *that is, but I cannot aptly expresse them,* A sound, a forme, and colour, *if these discover not themselves in the name I reject the conjecture. As for obscure Etymologies, far fetched, hardly wrested, and which may be drawne diversly; I have vouchsafed them no place it this worke, finally I have beene so sparing and cautelously forecasting in my conjectures that if I be not thought* ΕΥΤΟΛΜΟΣ, *that is,* Happily adventurous, *I shall not seeme* ΤΟΛΜΗΡΟΣ, *that is,* Presumptuously audacious. *And albeit I have once or twice framed two conjectures in one and the same name, yet I forget not in the meane time that* Vnitie *is consecrated unto* Veritie.

There are some peradventure which apprehend it disdainfully and offensively that I have not remembred this or that family, when as it was not my purpose to mention any but such as were more notable, nor all them truely (for their names would fill whole volumes) but such as happned in my way according to the method I proposed to my selfe; And with Gods grace I may

may have a more convenient occasion to deserve well of the Nobilitie and Gentry. But happily they will be most offended herein who have least deserved of their country, or overvallew themselves most, or whose Gentry may be but newly blossomed. Of whom yet I protest I would not offend any, and therefore desire and hope their noble natures will not take it offensively upon such causelesse apprehensions.

Others will call me in question for that I have commended some persons now living; yet I have done it sparingly, and that out of an assurance of verity, out of the common consent and voice of such as can well judge of worth, & from no base flattery. By these sparing commendations such as are commended may be lessoned that their deportments may be answerable, and that they preserve and daily increase the same. Succeeding ages, which I respect more than the present, will render to every man his right whatsoever is now scribled in papers. In the meane time I wish them to remember, that to praise good men is but to shew a light of direction as out of a watch towre to posteritie. True is that saying of Symmachus. Imitation is encouraged with the seemely praises of the good, and imitating vertue is cherished by the example of others honour. *If any say that I have sought occasion to commend some one or other, I confesse it. Neither is well-meaning without leasing to be blamed among the good, and well deserving, friends are not to be forgotten. How soever* Virtue *and* Glory *hath alwaies opposites, and men usually envie the present, and reverence what is past; yet God forbid that we should be so partially injurious as to thinke our times under most worthy Princes to be barrein of praiseworthy persons. As for such as maligne the praise of the good, I feare me least in their owne guiltinesse they may apply the dispraise of the bad to themselves. As for my selfe I sensibly understand that which* Plinie *intimated to* Tacitus *in like case.* There will bee great offence, and slender thankes, for albeit in the loosenesse of the world, there is much more to be discommended than commended; yet if you commend you shall be taxed as oversparing; if you discommend you shall be censured as overlavish, although you doe the one most compleatly, and the other most moderatly.

Some will blame me for that I have omitted this and that towne and Castle, as though I purposed to mention any but such as were most notorious, and mentioned by ancient authours. Neither verily were it worth the labour once to name them, when as beside the naked name there is nothing memorable. Truly it was my project and purpose to seeke, rake out, and free from darkenesse such places as Cæsar, Tacitus, Ptolomy, Antonine *the Emperor,* Notitia Provinciarum, *and other antique writers have specified and* Time *hath overcast with mist and darknes by extinguishing, altering, and corrupting their old true names. In searching & seeking after these, as I will not avouch uncertainties so I doe not conceale probabilities. That I have not found out every one although I have sought after them with painfull & chargeable inquiery let it bee no imputation to mee, as it is not to a Spadiard that worketh in Mines, who while he findeth & followeth the maine vaines, seeth not the hidden small fillets; or that I may use that which* Columella *did. As it is the commendation of a good Huntsman to find game in a wide wood, so it is no imputation if he hath not caught all, and likewise to me, Some things are to be left to the inquisitive diligence of others, Neither, as a learned man said, he teacheth well which teacheth all. An other age, and other men may daily find out more. It is enough for me to have begun, and I have gained as much as I looke for, if I shall draw others into this argument, whether they undertake a new worke or amend this.*

There are certain, as I heare who take it impatiently that I have mentioned some of the most famous Monasteries and their founders. I am sory to heare it, and with their good favour will say thus much, They may take it as impatiently, and peradventure would have us forget that our ancestours were, and we are of the Christian profession when as there are not extant any other more conspicuous, and certaine Monuments, of their piety, and zealous devotion toward God. Neither were there any other seed-gardens from whence Christian Religion, and good learning were propagated over this Isle, howbeit in corrupt ages some weeds grew out overrankely.

Mathematicians wil accuse me as though I had wholy missed the mark in the Cosmographical dimentions of longitude, & latitude. Yet heare me I pray you. I have carefully cõferred the Locall tables new & old, Manuscript, and printed, of Oxford & Cambridge, and King Henry the Fifth. In the latitude they doe not vary much from Ptolomy, *but agree wel together, neither do I thereupon imagine with* Stadius, *that the globe of the earth is removed from his*

centre,

centre, therefore I have relied upon them. But in the Longitude there is no accord, no consent at all. What should I then doe? When as therefore the moderne navigators have observed that there is no variation of the Compasse at the Isles of Asores, I have thence begun with them, the account of Longitude as from the first Meridian, which yet I have not precisely measured.

As for obscuritie, fables, extravagant digressions I trust there is no cause to sue out my pardon. There will be no obscuritie but to them which have not sipped the first elements of Antiquitie, and our histories: upon fables I have no waies relied, and that I might not digresse extravagantly. I have had often recourse to the title of my booke (as Pliny adviseth) and eftsoones demanded of my selfe why I tooke penne in hand. Many have found a defect in this worke that Mappes were not adjoyned, which doe allure the eies by pleasant portraiture, and are the best directions in Geographicall studies, especially when the light of learning is adjoyned to the speechlesse delineations. Yet my abilitie could not compasse it, which by the meanes and cost of George Bishop, and John Norton is now performed out of the labours of Christopher Saxton, and John Norden, most skilfull Chorographers.

But least I should run at randome in my Preface. To accomplish this worke the whole maine of my Industrie hath been imployed for many yeares with a firme setled study of the truth, and sincere antique faithfulnesse to the glory of God and my country. I have done dishonour to no nation, have descanted upon no mans name, I have impaired no mans reputation, I have impeached no mans credit, no not Geffrey of Monmouth whose historie (which I would gladly support) is held suspected amongst the judicious. Neither have I assumed upon my self any persuasion of knowledge, but only that I have been desirous to know much. And so I right willingly acknowledge that I may erre much, neither will I sooth and smoth my errors. Who shooting all day long doth alwaies hit the mark? Many matters in these studies are raked under deceitfull ashes. There may be some escapes from memory, for who doth so comprehend particularities, in the treasury of his memory, that he can utter them at his pleasure? There may be mistakings in regard of my unskilfulnes, for who is so skilfull that strugling with Time in the foggie darke sea of Antiquity, may not run upon rocks? It may be that I have been misled by the credit of authors and others whom I tooke to be most true, and worthy of credit. Neither is there verily (as Pliny saith) any easier slipping from truth, then when a grave Authour warranteth an untruth. Others may be more skilfull and more exactly observe the particularities of the places where they are conversant, If they, or any other whosoever, will advertise mee wherein I am mistaken, I will amend it with manifold thankes, if I have unwitting omitted ought, I will supply it, if I have not fully explicated any point, upon their better information I will more cleere it, if it proceed from good meaning, and not from a spirit of contradiction and quarelling, which doe not befit such as are well bred, and affect the truth. Meane while let your kind courtesie, my industry, the common love of our common mother our native Country, the ancient honour of the British name obtaine so much upon their entreaty, that I may utter my judgement without prejudice to others, that I may proceed in that course that others have formerly done in the like argument, and that you would pardon my errors upon my acknowledgement, which may be as well hoped as requested, from good indifferent and reasonable men; so I passe not for the unreasonable, and worser sort which gnaw upon all at tables, carp in conventicles, envy, back-bite, slander, and detract. For I have learned of the Comicall Poet, that slander is the treasure of fooles which they carry in their tongues, and I know for certainty that Envy is seated (I will say it although Envy stood at my elbow) in none but in degenerous, unnoble, and base minds. The honest good and noble natures as they detest envy, so they cannot envy. As for my selfe, and this worke, I doe most humbly submit it to the censure of the godly honest and learned with all respective reverence of whom if it be not approved, I hope in regard of my professed love to our native Country, that it may be excused. Farwell.

Terentianvs Mavrvs.

Bookes receive their doome according to the Readers capacitie.

Ad Lectorem.

MAgna per immensum celebrata Britannia mundum
Imperio, populo, rege beata suo,
Nunc prodit, renovata novis, ornata figuris:
Auctior illa tibi, notior illa tibi.
Camdeni liber est, satis est dixisse, scienti:
Camdenum nescis? perlege, notus erit.

Gvilielmvs Sydleivs *Eques auratus.*

Ad amicum suum *Guil. Camdenum Georgii Buc* Equitis aurati Reg. Sp. C. Heptastichon.

SI quàm describis terram Camdene Britannam,
Tam graphice, tanta curâ, gravitate, fideq;;
Herôum velles Britonum res scribere gestas,
(Hac etenim sola neglecti in parte jacemus)
Historiæ poterat conferri nulla Britannæ.
Hoc tibi restat opus, vel non hoc fiet in ævo,
Secula quòd binos phœnices nulla tulere.

Ad Guil. Camdenum, *Edw. Grant* Sacræ Theologiæ *Doctor.*

ERgóne priscorum lustras monumenta virorum,
Vt possis facili contexere singula filo,
Quæ latuere diu cæcis immersa tenebris,
Antiquata usu, priscum sumptura nitorem?
Vnde Britannorum nomen? quo cœperit ortu?
Incola quis primus celebres habitaverit oras?
In quavis regione doces, quæcunque vetustæ
Sunt urbes, quæ vera simul Comitúmq; Ducúmq;
Stemmata: quæ terræ dotes: quis limes agrorum,
Ordine perspicuo perstringis singula plenè.
Egregium moliris opus, vel judice Momo,
Quod semper præsens, quod postera prædicet ætas;
Te patriæ stimulavit amor, te docta vetustas
Excitat, ut cunctis patriæ spatiêris in agris:
Multi multa canunt, tu multum scribere tentas,
Hoc multo multos superas, qui multa tulerunt.
Tu Camdenus eris feros celebrandus in annos:
Ergo age, quo tendis gressu, patriámq; venusta,
Nè labor iste tuus desit cupientibus ista.

In antiquam *Guilielmi Camdeni* Britanniam.

DE te dequetuo libro dum scribere carmen
Mens congesta velit, meritasq; intexere laudes,
Insonuit mea Musa mihi, quid carmina quæris?
Sit scripsisse satis, quod scripsit Horatius olim.
Hic meret æra liber Sosiis, hic & mare transit,
Et longum noto scriptori prorogat ævum.

J. W. Gen.

In postremam *Guilielmi Camdeni* Antiquitatum editionem, Epigramma.

G. Ga.

SEmentem sterili quoties tellure recondit,
Luditur optatâ fruge colonus iners.
Ventifugæ nunquam dominus ditescit arenæ;
Pinguis at irriguo flumine terra beat.
Fœcundum facunde solum *Camdene* secasti,
Illud & ingenii nobile flumen aquat.
Atq; ut opima solet jacto cum semine gleba
Parturit innumeris granula adaucta modis:
Sic toties cusus tibi qui fuit antè libellus,
Cultior antiquo prodiit eccè liber.
Heu nusquam tanto respondent arua colono,
Cujus ab ingenio prominet his genius?
Sume animum. Cùm te hinc discedere jusserit ætas
Vt quæras tritâ pascua læta viâ;
Semper *Camdenus* simul atq; *Britannia* vivent:
Longæuus nequit hic, dum manet illa, mori.

In *Guilielmi Camdeni* Britanniam.

NEscia penè sui, generisq; oblita prioris,
Anglia cum jacuit semisepulta situ,
O quis, ait, tantum aut animis, aut arte valebit,
Vindice qui tractet vulnera nostra manu?
Camdenus patriæ lugentis imagine motus
Ingenium, artem, animos versat: opemq; tulit:
Mortua restituit veteris cognomina gentis,
Mortis & eripuit se patriamq; metu.
Æternùm per te, *Camdene*, *Britannia* vivit,
Cumq; tua æternum, tu quoque gente manes.

G. Carleton.

Ad eundem.

QVæ vix nota sibi fuit antè Britannia, utriq;
Nunc *Camdene*, orbi munere nota tuo est,
Ignotæq; velut fuerat non ulla cupido,
Sic modò sic notam mundus uterque cupit.
Sed tamen incassum: nimia nam dote superba
Indignum nullum non sui amoris habet.

Ianus Gruterus I.C.

Camdeno *suo* Britannia.

CLarus ut Eoas sol quando adverberat arces
Et procul invisis ferit astra licentia flammis
Nox petit Oceanum, vultusq; enascitur orbi;
Sic Camdène tuum jubar ut fulgere per Anglos
Seu Phœbi cœpit, nox fugit, & hispida dudum,
Multumq; heu squallens radiare Britannia cœpi,
Non mea nunc Thetis cùm deserit alba profundum
Gratior exurgit, pallentes murice vivo
Instaurata genas, pigro nec sydus ab Orco,
Nec dux astrorum de vertice vesper Olympi,
Illa ego quàm limâ repolita Britannia mirâ
Mî Camdène tuâ, nova nunc magno Insula ponto:
„ Illa ego rupe super scuto horrida, & horrida gesso,
„ Hinc pelagi numen, dea spicea visitur illinc,
„ Piscosus vallo Nereus, & classibus armat,
„ Atq; Ceres flavos spargit sua serta per agros,
„ Saxea deinde strues, & quæ depicta videmus
„ Fronte libri, veluti fervens a fontibus unda,
„ Et surgens pyramis, nostra miracula monstrans
„ Tellurisque liber nequit (sat) omnia vester:
Exero nunc vultus exhaustos antè ruinis,
Et nunc flore meo marcores pello vietos,
Verùm erit illa dies cùm quæ micat Anglia forsan
Nebula quaretur, cinere occultata, situque,
Atque alios lychnos dabit: Id Camdène negato
Historicum vincendo Chaos, qui noris abundè:
Hæc tibi prisca, redux, tuaq; usq; Britannia canto.

Edmundus Bolton.

In Britanniam denuò illustratam *Ioh. Stradlingus.*

INsula in Oceano quondam notissima, cæcis
Delituit tenebris vix benè nota sibi.
Ingenii (Camdene) tui radiante tenebras
Lumine (seu fugiunt nubila sole) fugas.
Sic rediviva viget, nec quà patet illa latere
Tu potes: Illam tu, te celebrem illa facit.

Εἰς Βρεταννικὼν ἀρχαιολογίαν Ἰλέγμι Καμδήνου,
Ἐξαστιχον Β. Δωδηκαδύον.

Πρώμηθες φιλανδρώπε, πλυμδήτε τε πυρὸς δῶρ,
Καμδήνου σὺ πάτερ φαιδρότερ ἐξεφάνη.
Πῆξας κ' ἀμερδόμεν λαδικλεὲς ἔστι πυθέσθαι
Τηλυγέτου μύδων ἔργα τὸ Βρεταννίδι.
Χαῖρε χαρεισὰ δς εἶ ἀπὸ Ζηνὸς ἀπόλλωνος,
Κοινωνὸς πημῆς ἔσσεαι ἀθανάτης.

Εἰς τὸν Βρεταννίαν Ἰλέγμι τῦ
Καμδήνου.

ΘΕῖα Σόλων, ὅς ηχαὶ δίδαξας λαὸν Ἀθηναῖς,
Ἀρπτηλαγ᾽ ἅπτα πατρίδι, ἢ ἐ φίλοις:
Παιδομδῶ δ᾽ ἐπομδῶν τοῖς δρεπτοῖς ταῦτα
Ἠγαγε Καμδήνου δ᾽ πατρὶδ᾽ ἀγαλμα φίλῳ.
Εἰπὲ Σόλων, ὀγε πλείων ὠφέλει πατρίδ᾽ χωρῆ,
Ἢδε Καμδήνου φαίνοι ὠφέλλα πάσες.

H. Cuffius.

Ad *Guilielmum Camdenum*, *Britanniam* Historica veritate denuò *illustrantem.*

CAmdene, laus est invidenda, præclarum
Audire civem, patriæ que servire.
Autoritati, & gloriæ perenanti.
Camdene, dum decus Britanniæ campum
In æviternæ provehis fagax Famæ,
Nitore regio ftiloque præclaro:
Præclarus inde civis audis, & jure.
Quid? non decore modò Britanniam mactus,
Honore mactus ipse & gloriæ punctis:
Sed hunc & illum luce tua replesmundum:
Vt, quæ sibi vix nota erat prius terra,
Vtrimque nunc domum pulsaverit Solis.
Camdene, laudis hoc tuæ est. Et extensum
Quò latiùs volat Britanniæ nomen:
Cam-

Camdene, augustior tantò tibi sacro
Adorea in Memoriæ exstabit altari.
Tam nominis cari est litasse regnorum
Famæ, inclytasque protulisse virtutes.

Caspar Dornavius. D.

In Britanniam *redivivam* Ri. Parker Caio-Gonvil. carmen congratulatorium.

SAlve, grata redis (*memoranda* Britannia) *terris*
Quam juvat e tenebris exiliisse tuis:
Fallor? an antiquo mutatus sistor in orbe?
Aut te dum relego, secla priora lego?
Fallor? an Arthuros, Egbertos, Cassibelinos
Cerno redivivos ducere castra sua?
Fallor? an hic acies sævæ certare solebant?
Hic Ossa, hic rigidus tendere Penda solet?
Festino nimium. Quæ qualia, quantaq; cerno
Surgere sacra Deo, mœnia, templa, domus?
Quèis hic Normannis donari prædia legi?
Vnde sequens soboles nomen & omen habet.
Sed quot cerno domus orbatas stirpe vetusta?
Heu quas dilapidant alea, vina, Venus?
Vt vidi, ut dolui, novus ut nunc sedibus hospes
Diceret: hæ mea sunt, sto colone vetus.
Quis Genius talem (veneranda Britannia) nobis
Esse velit reducem? quo duce tanta refers?
Scilicet hoc debes Camdeno: agnosco parentem,
Et Genium, cujus te tibi reddit amor.
Fœlix ipse suo libro: fœlicior ipsa
Præconem talem laudis habere tuæ.
Plus loquar, an fileam? video tantum instar in ipso.
Quas Musas vocitem? sed (mea musa) sile.
Parcus amor loquitur: major stupefactus adegit
Mirari hoc tacitè, nec scio solus, opus.

In Britanniam à *Guil. Camdeno* illustratam F. Aderb. Carmen.

PIctus atrox Hebridas, glacialem Scotus Hibernem
Moverat, Attacotus Vararim, Saxoq; Visurgim
Conjunctis armis, animisq; excindere gentes,
Subruere eximias cumulatis cladibus urbes,
Atque Britannorum nomen demergere bellis.
Vt tamen emergant quæ sunt immersa ruinis,
Et decus antiquum rediviva Britannia cernat,
Ecce vetustatem Camdenius exuit omnem,
Magnarumrerum scrutatus magna sepulchra,
Submovit cineres, migrantes dispulit umbras:
Inque prius retrò studiis se contulit ævum;
Contulit atque decus patriæque sibique labore.

In antiquam Camdeni Britanniam. H. N. L. *Græcum.*

PRisca Britannorum delevit nomina Tempus
Antiquas urbes exitioque dedit.
Cuncta triumphato Camdenus tempore reddit,
Ingenio priscum restituitque decus.
Ingenio cedat Tempus, cedatque vetustas:
Ingenium majus Tempore robur habet.

Ad eundem.

ERrabat quærens Antiqua Britannia *lumen*,
At, *Camdene*, tuam vivit ut illa *domum*:
Invenit lumen, mansit, cupiensque poliri;
Hospes ait mihi sis, qui mihi lumen eris.

I. W.

In praise of the Translator.

CAmden *unto the learned did discover,*
What Holland *to the* Whol-land *doth recite;*
Who can but read an Englisn Author *over,*
May thereby reape much profit with delight,
Viewing the manners, lawes, rites situation,
Of his owne native soile, explain'd so well;
With all can be desir'd of Britisn Nation,
That now Great Britaine *hath no* Parralell:
So richly deck't, that her faire beautious blaze,
By matchlesse Art of thine industrious spirit,
Adornes the World, like Phœbus *golden raies.*
Thou and thy workes eternall fame doe merit
Anagr.
Thou Onli-homland-help *in admiration,*
Like that rare * Phœnix *cause of this translation.*

THOMAS MERIELL
Master of Arts.

Sonne of the Translator.

VVHat Camden *wrote for profit and delight,*
Of Britisn Isles, of blessings which have store,
In Latian language, for each learned sprite,
To reape such fruits as passe Peruvian ore
This Holland *hath as suit of learned* Dame,
With paines, transfus'd into our vulgar speach
His care of common good, deserves that fame,
Which unto late posteritie shall reach.
Wherefore all worthy wights which doe take pleasure,
To know the stories of their Country sweet,
Ought kindly to accept this so great treasure;
And yield those thankes to th' Author which are meet.
I like his Pen and judgement eke no lesse,
For making choice of such a Patroneſſe.

HENRY STANFORD
Master of Arts.

Frontispicii explicatio.

In honour of the Translator.

THe PEN unspoild, though worne beyond a Pen,
The HAND unwearied, though with toile oppreſt;
The HEAD diſeas'd for eaſe of Engliſhmen,
(Yet ſtill hold out) in motion heere doe reſt.
They reſt in motion; reſtleſſe neſt is that;
Yet that's the reſt thy Pen, thy Hand, thy Head
Deere HOLLAND hath; which all (untir'd) translate
The greateſt Volumes, greateſt Braines have bred.
Life being ſo ſhort as from the Birth to Beere
Is but a ſpan; all times may well admire
How ſo much may be onely written here,
Where toile makes that ſhort life more ſoone expire.
Had I an Angels tongue, or elſe a Pen
Made of his Pinion (might I judge of thee)
I ſhould ſo ſpeake and write that Gods and Men
Should ſee a Miracle of thee through me.
For, NATVRE workes but ſtill to hold her ſtate;
And for that worke alone neglecteth all:
But thy workes doe her power in thee abate,
For others good; that's ſupernaturall.
So th'art a Miracle of Men, for Men;
Yet if this Miracle be thought untrue
To thy good HEART, from thy Head, Hand, and Pen
Give what is right, and then all is but due.
To count the Volumes moſt voluminous,
Which thou tranſlated haſt with care (paſt care)
And Art (paſt Art) were but ſuperfluous:
For, all doe know them, ſith they famous are.
NATVRES great Secretarie thou didſt teach
To ſpeake ſuch Engliſh, as (though he be high
In cloudy-matter) Engliſh eies may reach,
His higheſt Pitch, that tries the Eaglets eie.
The Roman moſt renown'd Hiſtorian
Trajans great MASTERS Moralls (houndleſſe bookes)
Smooth Tranquill, and the rugged Ammian,
Thou mad'ſt as ſmooth to ſpeake, as Venus lookes.
And, for thy laſt, (but ſo it cannot be
If life doe laſt, for ſtill thou wilt be doing)
Here is a WORKE tranſlated now by thee,
For which we long the Learned have beene wooing.
In this, through thee, we ſee (as in a Glaſſe)
The wrinckled Face of grave ANTIQVITIE:
Thy paſſing Antor here himſelfe doth paſſe
Or'e whom thou raign'ſt while he doth ſubject lie.
Camden, whoſe Fame nay Seas, nor Lands can bound
(Yet they beſt know him fartheſt from our ken;
For, Engliſh leaſt doe know his voices ſound)
Is made more famous by thy famous Pen.
For, now the Engliſh knowes his worthineſſe:
His Country men now ſee him as he is:
Before, they at his vertues could but gueſſe;
And gueſſe by Artleſſe Aimes, that often miſſe.
Yet, Man of Art, behold (for all this All
How thou art ſubject (that deſerv'ſt to raigne
In all mens loves) to hate of great and ſmall,
That to be learn'd alone, take'ſt envious paine;
Who ſeeke for Knowledge onely to be knowne:
(For, who know moſt, are knowne ſtill moſt of all)
They deeme Wit, Folly; that to all is ſhowne;
And Goodneſſe, Badneſſe hold, if generall.
Who knows the voice of Envy, theirs doe know;
For, Envy ſpeakes but onely by their tongues.
Who being a devill ſpeakes (ſhe cares not how)
By borrow'd Organs which to them belongs.
Alas poore Snakes! (baſe Envies Inſtruments)
Poore in your Wit, and way-ward in your Will)
Tee little learne, ſo, hate the Ornaments
Of Arte in greater Wits of leſſer skill.
Did ye not doubt your owne deſect of Wit
You would all Artes ſhould ſtill be ſhowne to all;
And let the beſt Wit make beſt uſe of it,
For Wits renowne, and letters liberall.
Tea, you would wiſh the Babylonian towre
Were yet to build, while all one tongue impars;
That ſo, ſole Wit might be Arts Governour,
Not tongues, that are the Eſſence of no Art.
But were yee good, and would all Good ſhould know,
Who Envy this more learn'd, leſſe-envious man,
You would the frankeſt praiſe on him beſtow
That makes th'unlearn'd a learn'd Hiſtorian.
Shall Engliſh be ſo poore, and rudely-baſe
As not be able (through meere penury)
To tell what Frenich hath ſaid with gallant grace,
And moſt tongues elſe of leſſe facundicie?
God ſhield it ſhould; and Heav'n forefend that we
Should ſo debaſe our owne deere mother-tongue,
That ſhewes our thoughts (how ever high they be)
With higher tearmes, and eloquence among,
Then, let me muzzle thoſe ſo dogged mouthes
That byte and barke at what they ſhould defend:
„ They lies doe love, that hidden would have Truthes;
„ And he is Vertues foe that's Errors friend.
But, kind Philêmon, let thine aſſiive Muſe
Still mount above theſe baſe detracting ſpirits:
Looke not ſo low as Snakes that men abuſe,
And higheſt Fame ſhall crowne thy laweſt merits.
Goe forward (maugre backward Envies crakes,
That ſtill goe backe) thy paines give others pleaſure:
They play proud Miriams part, thou Ionadabs;
They ſkant our learnings liſts, thou giv'ſt us meaſure.
Thus Camdens-Britaine, that on wings of Art
Flies or'e the World, knowne leaſt where moſt it ought,
There thy free Pen to all doth it impart,
And mak'ſt them learn'd that almoſt are unraught.
For, Camden (whoſe all time out-wearing fame,
Sith he the learned hath ſo often gladded)
Hath, by thy Pen, now multipli'd his Name:
For, now to Camdens Britaine, Holland's added
Then, pregnant HOLLAND, Britaine fertile makeſt
With learnings compoſt; till the croppe of Art
Be ready for our neighbours Sithe, and Rake,
That have leſſe skill, than will to take our part;
So ſhall this ſoile (when thou art ſoile or ſand)
Call Camdens-Britaine, Hollands richeſt land.

The unfaired honourer of thee
and thine indeavours.

JOHN DAVIES of Hereford.

BRITAINE.

BRITAINE or BRITANNIE, which alſo is ALBION, named in Greeke ΒΡΕΤΑΝΙΑ, ΒΡΕΤΑΝΙΚΗ, ΠΡΕΤΑΝΙΣ, ΑΛΒΙΩΝ, ΑΛΟΤΙΩΝ, the moſt famous Iſland, without compariſon of the whole world; ſevered from the continent of Europe, by the interflowing of the Ocean, lieth againſt Germanie and France triangle-wiſe; by reaſon of three Promontories ſhooting out into divers parts: to wit, BELERIUM, i. the Cape of S. Burien in Corwall, Weſtward; CANTIUM, i. the Fore-land of Kent, into the Eaſt; and TARVISIUM or ORCAS, i. the point of Catneſſe in Scotland, Northward. On the Weſt ſide, whereas Ireland is ſeated, VERGIVIUS, i. the Weſterne Ocean, breaketh in; From the North, it hath the moſt vaſt and wide Hyperborean ſea beating upon it; On the Eaſt, where it coaſteth upon Germanie, enforced ſore it is with the Germane ſea; and Southward, as it lieth oppoſite to France, with the Britiſh. Disjoyned from thoſe neighbour-countries all about by a convenient diſtance every way, fitted with commodious and open havens, for traffique with the univerſall world, and to the generall good, as it were, of mankind, thruſting it ſelfe forward with great deſire from all parts into the ſea. For betweene the ſaid Fore-land of Kent and Calais in France it ſo advanceth it ſelfe, and the ſea is ſo ſtraighted, that ſome thinke the land there was pierced through, and received the ſeas into it, which before-time had beene excluded: For the maintenance of which their conceit, they alleage both Virgil in that verſe of his, See in KENT

Et penitus toto diviſos orbe Britannos:

And Britans people quite disjoyn'd from all the world beſides.

Becauſe *Britaine*, ſaith Servius Honoratus, *was in times paſt joyned to the maine.* And alſo Claudian, who in imitation of him wrote thus:

——*Noſtra deducta Britannia mundo.*

Britaine, a land, which ſevered is from this our [Roman] world.

Certes, that the outward face and faſhion of this globe of *Earth* hath beene with the inundation of Noahs flood, as alſo by other cauſes altered; that ſome mountaines thereby increaſed in heighth, many places higher than others, ſetled low, and became even plaines and valleys; that waterie waſhes were dried up, and drie grounds turned to be ſtanding waters; yea, and that certaine Iſlands have beene violently broken off from the firme land, carrieth ſome likelihood of truth. But whether the ſame be true indeed, or whether there were any Iſlands at all before the Deluge, it is not my purpoſe here to argue; neither take I pleaſure, without good adviſement, of Gods works to give my doome. That the providence of God hath ordained divers things to one and the ſame end, who knoweth not? and verily, that parcels of the earth diſperſed here and there within the ſea, ſerve no leſſe to adorne the world, than lakes ſpred upon the earth and hilles raiſed aloft, aſwell Divines as Philoſophers have alwaies held.

Livius and Fabius Ruſticus have likened the forme hereof unto a * long diſh or * two edged axe, and ſo is it ſhapen indeed toward the South, as ſaith Tacitus, whereupon the ſame went of the whole. But Northward, that huge and enorme tract of

* Scipio Nalonge.

* Bipenni. S the Annot ons of Sir. Savile, knig upon this place in Tacitus.

ground running beyond unto the furthermoſt point, groweth narrow and ſharpe like a wedge, So large, and of ſuch exceeding greatneſſe in circuit, they in olde time tooke it to bee, that Cæſar, hee who firſt of all the Romans diſcovered it, wrote, *how he had found out another world*; *ſuppoſing the ſame ſo great, as that it ſeemed to containe within it the Ocean, and not to be compaſſed about therewith*: and Iulius Solinus *Polyhiſtor* hath left in writing, that for the largeneſſe thereof it deſerveth Well neere the name of a ſecond world. Howbeit, this age of ours hath now at length by many and ſundry voyages, found out in ſome ſort the true dimenſion and juſt compaſſe of the whole Iſle, For, from the point *Tarviſion* unto the cape *Belerium*, the reaches and crooked turnings of the ſea-banks along the Weſt conſidered, there are reckoned much about DCCCXII miles: from thence, keeping the ſea ſide, as it bendeth Southward untill you come to the Fore-land of *Kent*, CCCXX miles: whence coaſting by the Germane ſea, with crooked creeks and inlets for DCCIIII miles, it reacheth to the foreſaid point *Tarviſium*: ſo that by this reckoning the whole Iland taketh in compaſſe MDCCCXXXVI miles. Which meaſure as it commeth farre ſhort of Plinies, ſo is it alſo ſomewhat leſſe than Cæſars. As for Schitinius Chius, I have no reaſon once to name him, who having in Apollonius among other wonders tolde us ſtrange tales of fruits growing in Britaine without kernels, and of grapes without ſtone and ſeed, hath bounded it within the precinct of CCC ſtadia and no more. Much better yet hath Dionyſius After in his Deſcription of the world, reported of the Britiſh Ilands that is to ſay, Britaine and Ireland in this wiſe,

The Panegyricke Oration pronounced unto Conſtantius, and untruly entituled unto Maximian.

Τάων τε μέγαθος σφαίρων; ὑπὸ τῇ Ἄρκτῳ
Νᾶσοι ἐν ὠκεανῷ Βρεττανικὸν ἐστεφάσιν.

Now, for their greatneſſe verily, exceeding large they are;
And ſeeke through Ilands all, none may with *Britiſh* Iſles compare.

And together with him, Ariſtides and other Greeke writers accord, who by way of excellence ... ve truly called Britaine for the greatneſſe thereof Μεγάλαι νῆσοι, that is, The great I' ...

Now, they that have more curiouſly compared the ſpaces of heaven above, together with the tracts of earth beneath, place Britaine under the 8. Climate, and include it within the 18. and 26 Parallel. They thinke alſo the longeſt day there, to be 18. Æquinoctiall houres and an halfe. But the Cape of Cornwall, reſpecting the convexitie of the earth, they deſcribe to be ſituate 16 degrees & 50 ſcruples from the furtheſt point Weſt: the longitude likewiſe of the Fore-land in Kent, to be 21. degrees; as for the latitude, in the ſouth-coaſt they meaſure it by 50 degrees, and that of Catneſſe Northward, by 59 & 40 ſcruples over. So that, according to this ſite, Britaine is ſeated aſwell for aire as ſoile, in a right fruitfull and moſt milde place. The aire ſo kinde and temperate, that not only the Summers be not exceſſive hote, by reaſon of continuall gentle windes that abate their heat (which as they refreſh the fruits of the earth, ſo they yeeld a moſt holſome and pleaſing contentment both to man and beaſt) but the Winters alſo are paſſing milde: For, the raine falling often with ſtill ſhowers, (to ſay nothing of the aire it ſelfe ſomewhat thicke and groſſe) diſſolveth the rigour of the cold ſo; and withall the ſea which compaſſeth it, with moderate warmth doth comfort the land in ſuch wiſe, as that the cold with us is much more remiſſe than in ſome parts of France and Italie. Whereupon it is, that Minutius Fœlix, proving that God by his providence hath a ſpeciall regard of the ſeverall parts of the world as well as of the whole, ſaith, *That Britaine though it want other whiles the aſpect of the Sunne, yet refreſhed it is with the warmth of the ſea flowing round about it.* Neither neede you to marvell at his ſpeech, concerning the warmth of the ſea. *The ſeas*, quoth Cicero, *ſtirred to and fro with the winds, do ſo wax warme, that a man may eaſily perceive, within that world of Waters there is incloſed a certaine heat.* To the temperateneſſe alſo of this Iland Ceſcenius Getulicus a very ancient Poet ſeemeth to have reſpect, when he verſifieth thus of Britaine;

De natura Deorum, lib. 2.

Non Illic Aries verno ferit æra cornu,
Gnoſia nec Gemini præcedunt cornua Tauri,
Sicca Lycaonius reſupinat plauſtra Bootes.

Probus in Virgilij Georgic.

The *Ram unkindly ſmites not there, in Spring, the aire with horn,
Nor* Twins, the horned *Bull of Crete, untimely go beforn,
Where Driver, highte *Arctophylax*, doth his drie waine up-turn.

* *Arietes.*
* *Gemini.*
* *Taurus.*
* *Bootes*, otherwiſe called *Arctophylax.*

Cæſar likewiſe writeth thus; *The places in Britaine be more temperate* (by reaſon that the weather is not ſo cold) *than in France.* Semblably Cornelius Tacitus; *No extremitie there is of cold*: and hee addeth moreover, and ſaith, *The ſoile, ſetting aſide the Olive, the Vine, and the reſt, which are * proper to warmer countries, taketh all kind of graine, and beareth it in abundance: it ripeneth ſlowly, but commeth up quickly: the cauſe of both, is one and the ſame, to wit, the overmuch moiſture of ground and aire. For the aire*, as Strabo writeth, *is ſubject rather to ſhowres of raine, than to ſnow.* Howbeit, the ground enriched ſo with all ſorts of corne, that Orpheus hath reported it to bee the very ſeat of Ladie *Ceres*: for, that which we read in his Poeme thus,

* Vſually grow in hotter countries.

——ἰὼ ἴυγξ ὄθεται· ἀέξουσι
ἀέκητρα,——

——Lo, heere, the ſtately hauls
Of Ceres Queene.——

is meant of this our Iſland: yea, and it hath beene the very barne, garner, and ſtorehouſe of victuals of the Weſt Empire; from whence the Romans were wont yearely to tranſport into Germanie, with a fleet of 800. veſſels bigger than barges, great ſtore of corne, for the maintenance of their armies, which there defended the Frontiers. But leſt I ſhould ſeeme to exceed over-much in the praiſe of my native country, heare in ſtead of me, that ancient Oratour, who with open mouth reſoundeth out the commendations thereof, in this manner: *O happie Britaine, and more fortunate than all other lands beſide, which firſt ſaweſt Conſtantine Emperour! for good cauſe hath nature endowed thee with all the bleſſed gifts of aire and ſoile; wherein there is neither exceſſive cold of Winter, nor extreme heat of Summer; wherein there is ſo great plenty of graine, that it ſerveth ſufficiently both for bread and drink: wherein the forreſts are without ſavage beaſts, and the ground void of noyſome ſerpents. Contrariwiſe, an infinite multitude there is of tame cattell with udders ſtrutting full of milke, and loaden with fleeces: and verily, (that which for the uſe of our life we much eſteemed) the daies there are very long, and the nights never want ſome light, whiles thoſe utmoſt plaines by the ſea ſide caſt and raiſe no ſhadowes on high, and the aſpect both of skie and ſtarres paſſeth beyond the bound of the night, yea the very Sunne it ſelfe, which unto us ſeemeth for to ſet, appeareth there, onely to paſſe along and goe aſide.*

Zoſimus. Euſtachius Exſuperantius.

Panegyrie to Conſtantius.

Hearken alſo, if it pleaſe you, to another Oratour ſpeaking unto *Conſtantius* the father of *Conſtantine the Great* in this wiſe: *And, I aſſure you, no ſmall dammage was it to the Common-weale, as to loſe the bare name onely of* Britaine, *ſo to forgoe a land ſo plenſifull in corne, ſo rich in paſturage, ſo full of mines and veines of mettall, ſo gainefull in tributes and revenewes ſo accommodated with many havens, and for circuit, ſo large and ſpacious.*

Panegyric, to Conſtantius.

Moreover, the ſingular love and motherly affection of Nature to this Iſland, a Poet of good antiquitie hath by way of a ſpeech made unto *Britaine* lively expreſſed thus, in this Epigram, which ſome have judged not unworthy to be divulged.

Tu nimio nec ſtricta gelu, nec ſydere fervens,
Clementi cælo temperieque places,
Cùm pareret Natura parens, variòque favore
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis,
Sepoſuit potiora tibi, matréque profeſſa,
Inſula ſis fœlix, plenáque pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid deſiderat uſus,
Ex te proveniet, vel alunde tibi.

For aire, ſo mild and temperate right pleaſing is thy ſeat;
Where reigneth neither chilling cold, nor yet exceſſive heat.
What time Dame Nature brought things forth, and of her onely grace,
Beſtow'd her favours manifold and gifts on every place;

Like mother kinde, the better part aside for thee she laid;
Oh, happie Island maist thou be and full of peace, she said:
What ever vaine excesse affects, what may mans need content,
Shall come from thee, or else to thee, from other lands be sent.

Fortunate Islands.

This plentifull abundance, these goodly pleasures of Britain, have perswaded some, that those fortunate Islands, wherein all things, as Poets write, do still flourish as in a perpetuall Spring tide, were sometime heere with us. For, this, doth one *Isacius Tzetzes* a Greek Author of no small credit, affirme, and our ancestours seeme to have believed the same as a certaine truth. For, what time as Pope *Clement* the sixth, as wee read in *Robert* of *Aevisburie*, had elected *Lewis* of *Spaine*, to bee the Prince of those fortunate Islands, and for to aid and assist him, mustered souldiers in France and Italie; our countrymen were verily perswaded, That hee was chosen Prince of *Britwine*, and that all the said preparation was for *Britaine*, as one, saith he, of the fortunate Islands. Yea and even those most prudent personages themselves, our Legier Embassadours there, with the Pope, were so deeply setled in this opinion, that forthwith they withdrew themselves from *Rome*, and hastned with all speed into *England*, there to certifie their countreymen and friends of the matter. Neither will any man now judge otherwise, who throughly knoweth the blessed estate and happie wealth of Britaine. For Nature tooke a pleasure in the framing thereof, and seemeth to have made it as a second world, sequestred from the other, to delight mankind withall, yea and curiously depainted it of purpose, as it were a certaine portraict, to represent a singular beautie, and for the ornament of the universall world: with so gallant and glittering variety, with so pleasant a shew are the beholders eies delighted, which way soever they glance. To say nothing of the Inhabitants, whose bodies are of an excellent good constitution, their demeanour right courteous, their natures as gentle, and their courage most hardie and valiant, whose manhood by exploits atchieved both at home and abroad, is famously renowned thorow the whole world.

In his Commentaries upon *Lycophron*. 1344.

The first Inhabitants: and reason of the Name.

But who were the most ancient and the very first Inhabitants of this Isle, as also, from whence this word *Britan* had the originall derivation, sundry opinions one after another have risen; and many we have seene, who being uncertaine in this point, have seemed to put downe the certaine resolution thereof. Neither can we hope to attaine unto any certaintie heerein, more than all other nations, which) setting those aside that have their originall avouched unto them out of holy Scripture) as well as wee, touching their point, abide in great darkenesse, errour and ignorance. And how, to speake truly, can it otherwise be? considering that the trueth, after so many revolutions of ages and times, could not chuse but be deepely hidden. For the first inhabitours of countreys had other cares and thoughts to busie and trouble their heads, than to deliver their beginnings unto posteritie. And say, they had been most willing so to do, yet possibly could they not, seeing their life was so uncivill, so rude, so full of warres, and therefore void of all literature; which keeping companie with a civill life, by peace and repose, is onely able to preserve the memorie of things, and to make over the same to the succeeding ages. Moreover the *Druide*, who being in the olde time the Priests of the Britans and Gaules, were supposed to have knowne all that was past; & the *Bardi*, that used to resound in song all valours and noble acts, thought it not lawfull to write and booke any thing. But admit they had recorded ought; in so long continuance of time, in so many and so great turnings and overturnings of States, doubtlesse the same had beene utterly lost, seeing that the very stones, pyramides, obelisks, and other memorable monuments, thought to be more durable than brasse, have yeelded long agoe to the iniquitie of time. Howbeit, in the ages soone after following, there wanted not such as desired gladly to supplie these defects; and when they could not declare the trueth indeed, yet at least way for delectation, they laboured to bring foorth narrations, devised of purpose, with certaine pleasant varietie to give contentment, and delivered their severall opinions, each one after his owne conceit and capacitie, touching the originall of Nations and their names. Unto which, as, there were many, who neglecting further search into the trueth, quickly yeelded connivence;

nivence; so, the most sort delighted with the sweetnesse of the Devisor, as readily gave credence.

But, to let passe all the rest, one Geffrey Ap Arthur, of Monmouth among us (whom I would not pronounce in this behalfe liable to this suspicion) in the raigne of K. Henrie the Second, published an Historie of Britaine, and that out of the British tongue, as hee saith himselfe: wherein he writeth, That Brutus a Trojane borne, the sonne of Silvius, nephew of Ascanius, and in a third degree nephew to that great Æneas descended from supreame Jupiter, (for the goddesse Venus, bare him) whose birth cost his mother her life, and who by chance slew his owne father in hunting, (a thing that the wise Magi had foretold) fled his country and went into Greece; where he delivered out of thraldome the progenie of Helenus K. Priamus sonne, vanquished King *Pandrasus*, wedded his daughter, and accompanied with a remnant of Trojans, fell upon the Island Leogetia: where by the Oracle of Diana, he was advised to goe into this Westerne Isle. From thence through the Streights of *Gebraltar*, where he escaped the Mer-maydes, and afterward through the Tuskan sea, hee came as farre as to * Aquitaine, in a pight battell defeated Golfarius the *Pict*, King of Aquitaine, together with twelve Princes of Gaul; and after he had built the citie * Tours (as witnesseth Homer) and made spoile of Gaule, passed over sea into this Island inhabited of Giants, whom when he had conquered, together with Gogmagog the hugest of them all, according to his owne name he called it Britaine, in the yeare of the world 2855: before the first Olympiad 334. yeares; and before the nativitie of Christ 1108. Thus farre Geffrey [of Monmouth]. Yet others there bee, that fetch the name of Britaine from some other causes. Sir Thomas Eliot, by degree a worshipfull Knight, and a man of singular learning, draweth it from the Greeke fountaine, to wit, Πρυμνεία, a reame that the Athenians gave to their publike Finances or Revenues. Humfrey Lhuyd, reputed by our countrymen, for knowledge of Antiquitie, to carrie, after a sort, with him all the credit and authoritie, referreth it confidently to the British word PRID-CAIN, that is to say, *a pure white forme*. *Pomponius Lætus* reporteth, that the *Britons* out of *Armorica in France*, gave it that name. Goropius Becanus saith, that the Danes sought heere to plant themselves, and so named it BRIDANIA, that is, *Free Dania*. Others derive it from PRVTENIA, a region in Germanie. Bodine supposeth, that it tooke the name of BRETTA the Spanish word, which signifieth *Earth*: and Forcatulus, of BRITHIN, which, as wee read in Athenæus, the Greeks used for drinke. Others bring it from the BRVTII in Italy, whom the Græcians called Βρέττιοι. As for those smatterers in Grammar, who keepe a babbling and prating that Britaine should carry that name, of British manners, let them be packing.

* *Aquitain.* *Brute.*
* *Vrbem Turonum.*
In the yeare the world, 2855.
Before the Nativitie Christ, 110

These are all the opinions (to my knowledge) that have beene received touching the name of Britaine. But heerein, as wee cannot but smile at the fictions of strangers, so the devices coined by our owne countrymen passe not currant with generall allowance. And verily, in these and such like cases, an easier matter it is to impeach the false, than to teach and maintaine a truth. For besides this, that it were an absurditie to seeke the reason of this name in a forrein language; the generall consent of all Historiographers of better note, doth confute Lætus; who with one accord deliver unto us, that those *Armorica Britons* departed hence, and so from us carried the name with them. Againe, Britaine flourished under this name many hundred yeares before the names of Dania and Prutenia came up. But what doth the word Britannia to doe with the Spaniards *Bretta*? which I doubt, whether it be Spanish or no: and why should this Island be so termed, rather than other Land? That the drinke called *Brithin* was ever in use among our countrymen, can hardly be proved: and to give name to our nation of the Greekes drinke, were ridiculous. As for those *Brutii* in Italy, whom as Strabo witnesseth, the Lucans called Βρέττιοι, as one would say, traiterous fugitives, it can never be prooved, that they like runnagates ranne hither into Britaine. But to come now to our owne countrimens conjectures. Eliots Πρυμνεία seemeth not probable; seeing that word was proper to the Athenians; and consider-

dering the Greeks called this Isle Βρεττανία, not Πρεττανία, Lhuyds *Prid-Cain* for the Britan, seemeth not onely too farre fetched, but also over-hardly streined: to say nothing, how that word, *Cain*, came from the Latines *Candidum*, and so crept into the provinciall language of the Britaines.

But as touching those reports of *Brutus*; were they true, certaine, and undoubted, there is no cause why any man should bestow farther study and labor in searching out the beginning of the Britaines: The thing is dispatched to our hand, and the searchers of Antiquitie are eased of their troublesome and painfull travell. For mine owne part, it is not my intent, I assure you, to discredit and confute that story which goes of him, for the upholding whereof, (I call *Truth* to record) I have from time to time streined to the heighth, all that little wit of mine. For that were, to strive with the streame and currant of time; and to struggle against an opinion commonly and long since received. How then may I, a man of so meane parts, and small reckoning, be so bold, as to sit in examination of a matter so important, and thereof definitively to determine? Well, I referre the matter full and whole to the Senate of Antiquarians, for to be decided. Let every man, for me, judge as it pleaseth him; and of what opinion soever the Reader shall be of, verily I will not make it a point much material.

And yet I see (that I may tell you so much aforehand, beeing as I am a plaine honest and diligent searcher after the truth) how men most judicious and passing well learned, goe about divers waies to extenuate the credit of this narration; and so often as I stand in defence thereof, to come upon me fiercely with these and such like arguments. First, grounding their reason upon the time, they protest and say, that all is but fabulous (with reservation onely of the *Sacred Historie*) whatsoever is reported to have beene done before the first *Olympias*, to wit, the yeare 770. before the birth of Christ: like as these reports of *Brutus*, which are before the said time 300. yeares and more. And this they averre by the authoritie of Varro, the most learned writer of all the Romans: who as he named the first age immediately after mans creation unto the Deluge, Ἄδηλον, that is, uncertaine, by reason of the ignorance thereof, so he termed the second, even from the said Deluge unto the first *Olympias*, Μυθικὸν, that is to say, *Fabulous*: because in that time there is related nothing else (for the most part) but tales, even among the Greekes and Latines, learned nations; much more then among the Barbarous and unlettered, such as in those daies they were in all this tract, every one. Then they alleage, that for the confirmation of this matter in question, the authoritie of sufficient writers, (which to the knowledge of things past maketh most, and is all in all) is altogether defective. Now, those they call sufficient writers, whose antiquitie and learning the greater it is, so is their credit the better accepted, who all of them, like as the ancient Britaines themselves (by their saying) knew not so much as the name of *Brutus*. Cæsar, say they, sixteene hundred yeares since, as he testifieth of himselfe, *By all the enquirie that he could make, found no more but this, that the in land part of Britaine was inhabited by those, who, said they, were borne in the very Island; and the maritime coasts by such as from out of * Belgium passed over thither.* Tacitus also, a thousand and foure hundred yeares agoe, who searched diligently into these particulars, wrote thus, *What manner of men the first inhabitants of Britain were, borne in the land or brought in, as among barbarous people it is not certainely knowne.* Gildas, being himselfe a wise and learned Britaine, who lived a thousand yeares since, hath not one word of this *Brutus*, and doubteth whether the old Britaines had any records or writings, whereby they might convey unto posteritie, their own beginning and Historie; professing that he wrote, *by the relation which hee had from beyond sea, and not by any direction out of the writings of his owne country, or any records left by writers: which if there were ever any at all, either the enemies had burnt them; or else they were carried away farre off in some fleet of exiled persons, and so not extant.* Ninius also, disciple of *Eluodugus*, taking in hand to write a Chronicle, eight hundred yeares agoe, complaineth that *the great Masters and Doctors of Britaine, had no skill, and left no memoriall in writing: confessing, that himselfe gathered whatsoever hee wrote out of the Annals and Chronicles of the holy Fathers.* To these they adjoyne Beda,

Centorium.

The Fabulous Time or Age.

At this day called Nether-lands, or Low countries of Germanie.

William

William of Malmesburie, and as many as wrote eleven hundred and threescore years since, who seeme not once to have heard of *Brutus* his name; so silent are they of him in all their owne writings.

Hereupon they have noted, that the name of that *Brutus* was never heard of in the world, before that in a barbarous age, and amid the thickest clouds of ignorance, one Hunibald a bald writer, fabled and feined, That Francio a Trojane, King Priams sonne, was the founder of the French Nation. Hence they collect, that when our country-men heard once how the French-men their neighbours drew their line from the Trojanes, they thought it a foule dishonour, that those should outgoe them in nobilitie of Stocke, whom they matched every way in manhood and prowesse. Therfore, that Geffrey Ap Arthur of Monmouth, foure hundred yeares ago, was the first, as they thinke, that to gratifie our Britans produced unto them this *Brutus*, descended from the gods, by birth also a Trojane, to bee the author of the British Nation. And before that time verily not one man, as they say, made any mention at all of the said *Brutus*.

They adde thus much moreover, that about the same time, the Scotish writers falsely devised *Scota* the Egyptian Pharaoes daughter to bee the Foundresse of their nation. Then also it was, that some misspending their wit and time, yea and offring violent abuse unto the truth, forged out of their owne braines, for the Irish, their *Hiberus*; for the Danes, their *Danus*; for the Brabanders, their *Brabo*; for the Goths, their *Gothus*; and for the Saxons, their *Saxo*; as it were the Stock-fathers of the said nations. But seeing that in this our age, which hath escaped out of those darke mists of fatall ignorance, the French have renounced their *Francio* as a counterfeit Progenitor: (Whereas the Frenchmen, quoth Turnibus a right learned man, *stand highly upon their descent from the Trojanes, they doe it in emulation of the Romans, whom they seeing to heare themselves proud of that Pedigree and noble stocke, would needs take unto themselves also the like reputation:*) And for that the Scots, such as be of the wiser sort, have cast off their Scota; and truth it selfe hath chased away *Hiberus, Danus, Brabo*, and the rest of these counterfeit Demi-gods, and Worthies of the same stampe: Why the Britans should so much sticke unto their *Brutus*, as the name-giver of their Island, and to the Trojane originall, they greatly wonder: as who would say, before the destruction of Troy, (which happened in the thousand yeare or there about after Noahs floud) there had beene no Britaines heere: and as if there had not lived many valorous men before Agamemnon.

Furthermore, they avouch, that very many out of the grave Senate of great Clerks, by name, Boccace, Vives, Hadr. Junius. Polydore, Buchanan, Vigneier, Genebrard, Molinæus, Bodine, and other men of deepe judgement, agree joyntly in one verdict, and denie, that ever there was any such in the world as this *Brutus*: also, that learned men of our owne country, as many, acknowledge him not, but reject him as a meere counterfet. Among whom, they produce, first John of Weathamsted, Abbat of S. *Albanes*, a most judicious man; who in his Granarie wrote of this point long since in this manner: *According to other histories, which in the judgement of some are of more credit, the whole Discourse of this Brutus is rather Poeticall than historicall, and, for divers reasons, builds upon opinion more than truth indeede. First, because their is no where mention made in the Roman stories, either of killing the father, or of the said birth, or yet of putting away the sonne. Secondly, for that, after sundry authors, Ascanius begat no such sonne who had for his proper name Sylvius: for, according unto them, he begat but one onely sonne, and that was Iulus, from whom the house of Iulii afterwards tooke their beginning &c. And thirdly, Sylvius Posthumus, whom perhaps Geffrey meaneth, was the sonne of Aeneas by his wife Lavinia; and hee begetting his sonne Aeneas in the eight and thirtieth yeare of his reigne, ended the course of his life by naturall death. The Kingdome therefore, now called England, was not heeretofore, as many will have it, named Britaine of Brutus the sonne of Sylvius. Wherefore, it is in their opinion a vaine peice of worke, and ridiculous enough, to challenge noble bloud, and yet to want a probable ground of their challenge. For it is not manhood only, that ennobleth a nation; the mind it is also with*

He flourish in the yeare 1440.

*with perfect understanding, and nothing else, that gaineth gentilitie to a man. And therefore Seneca writeth thus, in his * Epistles out of Plato, That there is no King but hee came from slaves, and no slave but hee descended of Kings. Wherefore, to conclude, let this suffice the Britaines from the beginning of their Nobilitie, that they bee courragious and valiant in fight, that they subdue their enemies on every side, and that they utterly refuse the yoke of servitude.*

* Epist. 44.

In a second rancke they place William of Newborough a writer of much greater authoritie, who too too sharply charged Geffrey the Compiler of the British history, for his untruth, so soone as ever it came forth, in these words: *A certaine writer* quoth he, *in these our daies hath risen up, who deviseth foolish fictions and tales of the Britaines, and in a vaine humour of his owne, extolleth them farre above the valorous Macedonians and Romans both: he hath to name Geffrey, and is surnamed Arthurius, for that the tales of Arthur taken out of the Britaines old fables, and augmented by inventions of his owne, with a new colour of Latine speech laid over them, hee hath invested into the goodly title of an Historie. who also hath adventured farther, and divulged under the name of authentike propheſies, grounded upon an undoubted truth, the deceitfull conjectures and foredeemings of one Merline, whereunto hee added verily a great deale of his owne, whiles hee did the same into Latine.* And a little after: *Moreover, in his booke which he entituleth, The Britans Historie; how malapertly and shamelesly hee doth in manner nothing but lie, there is no man that readeth the said booke can doubt, unlesse hee have no knowledge at all of ancient histories. For, hee that hath not learned the truth of things indeede, admitteth without discretion and judgement the vanitie of fables. I forbeare to speake, what great matter that fellow hath forged of the Britans acts, before the Empire, and comming in of* Julius Cæsar, *or else being by others invented, hath put them downe as authentike.* In somuch, as Giraldus Cambrensis, who both lived and wrote at the same time, made no doubt to terme it, *The fabulous story of Geffrey.* Others there bee, who in this narration of Brutus, laugh at the fooliſh Topographie set downe by this Geffrey; as also how falsly hee hath produced Homer as a witnesse: yea, and they would perswade us, that it is wholly patched up of untunable discords and jarring absurdities. They note besides, that his writings, together with his Merlins propheſies, are (among other books prohibited) forbidden by the church of Rome to be published. Some againe doe observe thus much; how these that most of all admire Brutus, are very doubtfull and waver to and fro about their [illegible]. He, say they, that taketh upon him the name and person of Gildas, and annexeth certaine briefe glosses to Ninius, deviseth first, that this Brutus was a Consul of Rome; then, that hee was the sonne of Silvius, and lastly, of one Hesticon. And there wanteth not (as I have heard say) a certaine Count-Palatine, who would needs have our Brutus to be called Brotus, because, forsooth, in his birth he was the cause of his mothers death, as if Brute founded so much in Greeke. In the judgement of others, they should have left the Originall of Britaines as probable, if they had fathered their progenie, either upon Brito the Centaure, whom Hinginus mentioneth; or that Bretanus, of whose daughter *Celtice,* Parthenius Nicæus a very ancient authour, writeth that Hercules begat Celtus, the father of the Celtæ, and from whom Hesychius deriveth the word Britaine.

Descript. Cambriæ. c. 7.

Britanus.

As for these observations and judgements of other men, which I have recited, I beseech you, let no man commence action against mee, a plaine meaning man, and an ingenuous student of the truth, as though I impeached that narration of Brutus; forasmuch as it hath been alwaies (I hope) lawfull for every man in such like matters, both to thinke what he will, and also to relate what others have thought. For mine owne part, let Brutus be taken for the father, and founder of the British nation; I will not be of a contrary mind. Let the Britaines resolve still of their originall, to have proceeded from the Trojans (into which stocke, as I will hereafter prove, they may truely ingraffe themselves) I will not gain-stand it. I wot full well, that Nations in old time for their originall, had recourse unto Hercules, & in later ages, to the Trojans. Let Antiquitie herein be pardoned, if by entermingling falsities and truthes, humane matters and divine together, it make the first beginnings of nations and cities

Livius.

cities more noble, sacred, and of greater majestie: seeing that, as Plinie writeth, *Even falsely to claime and challenge descents from famous personages, implieth in some sort a love of virtue.* As for my selfe, I willingly acknowledge with Varro, the best learned of all Romans, such originals as these, fetched from the gods; *to be profitable; that valorous men may believe, although untruly, that they are descended from the gods, and thereby the mind of man assuredly perswaded of some divine race, may presume to enterprize great matters more boldly, act the same more resolutely, and upon the very securitie thereof, performe all more happily.* By which words nevertheleſſe, S. Auguſtine gathereth, that the said most learned Varro confesseth (although not stoutly nor confidently, yet covertly) that these opinions are altogether truthlesse.

Augustinus de Civitate Dei lib. 3. cap. 4.

Forasmuch then, as all writers are not of one and the same mind, as touching the very name and the first inhabitants of Britaine, and I feare me greatly, that no man is able to fetch out the truth, so deepely plunged within the winding revolutions of so many ages, let the Reader of his candor and humanitie, pardon mee also among others, if modestly and without the prejudice of any man, I likewise interpose my conjecture; not upon any mind I have contentiously to wrangle, (be that farre from mee) but in my desire to search out the truth; which hath wholly possessed me and brought to this point, that in the question now in hand, I had rather aske forgivenesse for my fault (if there be any) than commit no fault at all. Howbeit, to the end that the reason of this name, may if it be possible, more easily and with better successe appeare, I will endeavour first (as I may) to find out the most ancient Inhabitours of the Iland, albeit they lie so hidden in the utmost nooke and secretest closet of Antiquitie, as it were in a most thicke wood, where no pathwaies are to bee seene, that very small hope there is or none at all, to fetch those things backe againe with all my diligence, which oblivion hath so long removed out of the sight of our ancestours.

But to seeke for this matter farther off, and to omit Cæsar, with Diodorus and others, who would have the Britans to be * borne of themselves in the very land and meere *Aborigines*; that is, Homelings and not forrein brought in: who also imagined, that men in the beginning sprang out of the earth, like unto mushroomes and todstooles: we are taught out of the sacred Historie penned by *Moses*, that after the Deluge, Sem, Cham, and Japhet, the three sonnes of Noe, having multiplied their issue in great number, departed asunder from the mountaines of Armenia, where the Arke had rested, into divers parts and quarters of the earth, and so, propagated the nations throughout the wide world. That some of their posteritie came to this Isle after the families were by little and little spred and dispersed abroad, both reason it selfe, and also the authoritie of Theophilus Antiochenus, doe joyntly prove. *When as,* saith hee, *in old time, there were few men in Arabia and Chaldæa, after the division of tongues they encreased and multiplied more and more. Hereupon some departed toward the East, some gat them to the spacious and open main-land: others went forward into the North, seeking there to seat themselves: neither gave they over to possesse ground every where, untill they came as farre as to Britaine, scituate in the Northerne Climates.* And *Moses* himselfe expressely sheweth the same, writing, that the Islands of the Gentiles were by the posteritie of Japhet divided in their Regions. The Islands of * Gentiles the Divines call those, which lie fartheſt off: and Wolfgangus Musculus a Theologer, not of the lowest ranke, thinketh that the nations and families which came from Japhet first inhabited the Isles of Europe, such as (saith he) be England, Sicilie, &c. Now, that Europe fell unto Japet and his progenie, not Divines onely, but Josephus also and others have recorded. For Isidorus, out of an ancient writer citeth this, *The nations descended of Iaphet, possesse from the Mountaine Taurus Northward, the one halfe of Asia, and all Europe so farre as to the British Ocean, leaving names both to places and people both: Of which very many afterward became changed, the rest remaine as they were.* And we have seene that blessing of Noe, [*God enlarge Iaphet, and let him dwell in the Tents of Sem, and let Chanaan be his servant*] fulfilled in the people of Europe. For, Europe, which, as Plinie saith, bred

autochthones

* Or Nations

Origen. lib. 9. cap. 2.

Gen. cap. 9.

bred up a people conquerour of all nations, hath triumphed more than once over those other parts of the world which fell unto Sem and Cham: and in this part hath the off-spring of Japhet spred it selfe farre and wide. For of his sonnes, Magog begat the Massagets, Javan the Jönes, Thubal the Spaniards, and Mesech the Moschowits. But Gomer his eldest sonne, in these farthest and remotest borders of Europe, gave both beginning and name to the Gomerians, which were after called Cimbrians and Cimerians. For, the name of Cimbrians or Cimerians filled in some sort this part of the world: and not onely in Germanie, but also in Gaul spred exceeding much. They which now are the Gauls, were, as Josephus and Zonaras write, called of *Gomer, Gomari, Gomeræi* and *Gomerita*. From these Gomarians or Gomeræans of Gaul, I have alwaies thought that our Britaines drew their beginning, and from thence, for a proofe of the said beginning, brought their name: the very proper and peculiar name also of the * Britans, hath perswaded mee thereunto. For even they call themselves ordinarily *Kumero, Cymro* and *Kumeri*: like as a * British woman *Kumeraes*, and the tongue it selfe, *Kumeraeg*. Neither acknowledge they any other names: although some there be not of the greatest skill, who from hence have coined in the former age, these words, *Cambri* and *Cambria*. Yea, and that Grammarian whom Virgil in his Catalects so taunteth and termeth the Britaine Thucydides, Quintilian saith was a Cimbrian. And whence, trow yee, should wee thinke these names proceed, but from that Gomer, and the Gomerians in Gaul next adjoyning? which was the seate of the old Gomerians. That the *Germans* came of Aschenaz, the Turks from Togorma, sonnes of *Gomer*, the learned doe verily thinke, because the Jewes even at this day call these, Togormah; like as the former, Aschenas. That the Thracians Iönes, Riphæans and Moschi, &c. are the posteritie of Thirax, Javan, Riphat and Moschus, no man denieth; for that the names sound not unlike: Semblably, that the Ethiopians were the seed of Chus, and the Egyptians of Misraim, because they carry the same names in their owne languages, no man there is but granteth. Why should not we then confesse, that our Britaines or Cumerians, are the very posteritie of *Gomer*, and of *Gomer* tooke their denomination? For, the name accordeth passing well: and granted it is, that they planted themselves in the utmost borders of Europe: Which thing also, the very name of *Gomer*, imposed first not upon some light occasion, but even by Divine providence and inspiration, doth signifie: For *Gomer* in the Hebrew tongue, betokeneth *utmost Bordering*. Neither let any man by way of reproch, object unto our *Cumeri* or *Cimbri*, what Sext. Pompeius hath writen, That theeves in the French tongue are called Cimbri. For, albeit the Cimbri (among whom it is likely that our Cumeri were,) living in that couragious and bold age of the world, wherein martiall proësse flourished, wandring (as Possidonius writeth), from these marches of Europe, warred by way of robberie, as farre as to the lake Mæotis; yet for all that, the word Cimbri no more signifieth a thiefe, than *Ægyptius*, one that is superstitious, or *Chaldæus*, an Astrologer, and *Sybarita*, a delicate *dainty-mouth*. But because those nations were so given, therefore they that are such beare their names. And in this point agreeth right with mee, that singular ornament of learning Joseph Scaliger. Neither let any man marvell, wherefore I call not Berosus heere to take my part, out of whom writers in these daies furnish themselves with so great meanes. Certes, to speake my mind at once, the edge of that Berosus his authoritie, who commonly goeth under that name, is in my account so Blunt and dull, that I together with the best learned of our age, as namely Volaterran, Vives, Antonius Augustinus, Melchior Canus, and especially Gaspar Varrerius, thinke it to be nothing else, but a ridiculous figment of some craftie foister and jugling deceiver; which Varrerius in his *Censure of Berosus* Printed at Rome, is soone able to remove out of the Readers minds that errour of theirs so deepely setled, concerning this writer.

This is mine opinion and conjecture rather of the Britans originall: For in things of so great Antiquitie, a man may more easily proceede by guesse, than upon grounded reason pronounce sentence either way. And verily this their beginning from Gomer and

Gomari, Cimerii, Cumeri, &c.

* i. Welch men. * or Welch.

Lib. 8. cap. 3.

Phil. Melanct.

Ad Sextum Pompeium.

Berosus.

Censure upon Berosus.

and out of * Gaule seemeth more substantiall, ancient and true, than that from Brutus and Troy. Nay, that this foundeth rather to a truth, and that our Britaines are the very off-spring of the Gaulois, me thinkes I am able to prove, by the name, scite, religion, manners, and language: by all which the most ancient Gaules and Britaines have beene, as it were, in some mutuall societie linked together. And that I may this doe, let me, I pray you, with favourable good leave range abroad for a while at my pleasure.

* Now France.

As touching the name, because I have spoken thereof before, thus much onely will I repeate, that as the ancient Gaules are called Gomeræans, Gomeritæ, Gomeri, and by contraction Cimbri: so likewise our Britaines be named Cumeri and Kimbri. Now that the Gaules were called Gomeri, Josephus and Zonaras (as I said) doe joyntly prove. That they were named also Cimbri, may be gathered out of Cicero and Appian. Those Barbarians whom Marius defeated, Cicero plainely termeth Gauls. C. Marius, quoth he, *repressed the armies of the Gauls, entring in great numbers into Italy*. But all Historiographers witnesse, that they were Cimbrians: and the Habergeon of their King Beleus, digged up at * Aquæ Sextiæ, where Marius put them to flight, hath shewed the same: For engraven it was with strange letters thus, BELEOS CIMBROS. Likewise, that they who under the conduct of Brennus spoiled * Delphi in Greece were Gaules, all writers with one voice and mind agree: and yet, that these were named Cimbri, Appian in his Illyricks doth testifie: The Celts or Gauls, quoth he, whom they call Cimbrians. And heere will I neither cite the testimonie of Lucane, who calleth the hackster, that was hired and sent to kill Marius, a Cimbrian, whom Livie and others affirme to have beene a Gaule; nor alleage Plutarch, who nameth the Cimbrians, Gallo-scythians, ne yet Reinerius Reineccius an excellent Historian, who constantly averreth out of Plutarch in his Sertorius, that the Gaules and Cimbrians used the same language. Neither will I urge and streine to my purpose that onely word of the Cimbrians which remaineth among authors, and is produced by Plinie out of Philemon, to wit, Morimarusa. i. *the dead Sea*, although it be meere British: For *Mor* with the * Britans signifieth *Sea*, and *Marw, dead*.

THE NAM

De Procons.

* Aix.

Forcatulus out of the Annales of France. 1235

* Now, Ca or Salona.

Morimarusa.

* That is, Welch.

Seeing therefore, that these people agreed in the most ancient name, from whence passed the said name into this Isle, but even with the first Inhabitants, out of Gaule, lying so neere, and by a very small streight of sea severed from it? For the world was not altogether and at once inhabited; but grant wee must, that the countries neerer adjoyning unto the mountaines of Armenia, (where the Arke rested after the flood, and from whence mankind was encreased) were peopled before others; and namely Asia the lesse, and Greece before Italy, Italy before Gaule, and Gaule before Britaine. The consideration whereof is most delectable, in that the highest Creator, had joyned regions, and withall dispersed the Islands so, as their is no such great distance betweene any of them, but that even those which lie farthest off, may from some one neere adjoyning, be seen and plainly as it were discerned by the eie. And for no other purpose was this done; but that the nations when they should over-abound, might discover and describe some places to passe unto and disburthen themselves; so long, untill the universall world were to the glory of the Creator replenished with Inhabitants every where. Wee ought therefore to bee perswaded, that the ancient Gomerians of Gaule (now France) either chased away by the pursuit of others, or cast out for lessening of the multitude, or else inflamed with a desire to travell and see farre countries, (a thing naturally inbred in men) crossed the sea and came over first into this Isle, which from the continent they were able to kenne. And it stands to verie good reason also, that every countrie received the first Inhabitants from places neere bordering, rather than from such as were most disjoyned. For, who would not thinke, that Cyprus had the first Inhabitors out of Asia next unto it, * Crete and Sicilie out of Greece neereby, and Corsica out of Italy a neighbour countrie: and, not to goe farre, Zeland out of Germanie the neerest unto it, as also Island out of Norway, rather than from the remote tracts of Tartarie and * Mauritania? In like manner, why should not wee thinke that out Britaine was inhabited at first by the

Erasmus Michael of Navigation.

* Or Candy.

* Now Barbarie.

Gaules

Gaules their neighbours, rather than either by the Trojans or Italians, the Alabns and Brutians, so farre distant and remoove? Neither doe writers fetch the originall and infancie (as it were) of the Britaines from any other place, than their neighbour country Gaul. *The inner parts of Britaine*, saith Cæsar, *is inhabited of them, whom they themselves report out of their records to have beene borne in the Iland: the Sea coast, of those, who upon purpose to make warre had passed thither out of* * *Belgium in Gaule, who all in manner carie the names of those cities and States out of which they came thither, and after they had warred, there remained.* For there were in Britaine like as also in Gaule, people named Belgæ, Atrebatii, Parisi, Cenomanni, &c. Semblably Tacitus, *Generally*, quoth he, *if a man consider all circumstances, it is most likely that the Gaules beeing neighbours, peopled the land of Britaine next unto them.* Yea and Beda, one that among all our writers favoureth the truth, *At the first*, saith hee, *this Iland had those Britaines onely to inhabite it (from whom also it tooke the name) who, by report, having sailed out from the tract of Armorica into Britaine, challenged unto themselves the South coasts thereof.* Now, he calleth *the tract of Armorica*, the sea coasts of * Gaule, opposite unto our Iland. This also seemeth to make for our purpose, that Cæsar reporteth, How Divitiacus the Gaule even in his remembrance, held a good part both of Gaule and also of Britannie under his government; as also, (that which is of greatest moment) Plinie among the maritime people, just over against Britaine, neere unto the County of Bullen, reckoned the * Britaines: like as Dionysius after a more ancient writer than he, in these verses,

* Where now are Holland, Zeland, Flanders, Brabant, Gelderland & Cleve.

* France.

Britaines in Gaule.

* *Britannus*, yet in some Copies of Plinie, wee reade *Britannæ.*

Τὴς ἔντι τυμάτιν μὲν ὑπὸ ζόφον ἠμάτιος
Ἄγχοῦ γὰρ δὴ ἔασι μεγαλώνυμοι ἔθνεα Γάλων,
Μοῖσι δ' ἐνιαύσιος τανυσίπλους ἓξ ἐφόδοιο,
Πλαζομένῃ ψυχρὸς πέλαγος ἔσω, ἔνθα Βρεττανοὶ,
Δισσαὶ τε νῆσοι ἠμάτιον ἀμαιμάκετοι Τρέκουσιν.

Word for word thus:

* Of Europe.

And verily, that utmost point and angle of this * part,
Inhabite the Iberians, people of haughtie heart:
Neere Gebraltar, at Hercules his pillars cal'd of old,
Turning up the maine in length, what way the current cold
Of Northern Ocean with strong tides doth interflow and swell,
Where Britaines, and those faire white folke, the martiall Germans dwell.

For these words [*where Britaines*] seeme to have respect unto those other, [*Turning upon the maine in length*] and Eustathius, who did set forth his Commentaries upon this author, understandeth it of the Britons in Gaule, in these words, Τοὺς Βρεττανοὺς τόπον σημαίνειν ἀντὶ τοῦ Βρεττανικὰς νήσους, that is, And of these Britons, the Isles of Britaine over against them tooke their denomination. Howbeit, Avienus and Stephen in his booke *of Cities*, are of a contrarie mind. Moreover the same Religion was of both people observed; *Among the Britaines*, saith Tacitus, *there is to bee seene in their ceremonies and superstitious persuasions an apparant conformitie with the Gaules. The Gaules*, quoth Solinus, after *a detestable manner of sacred rites, not to the honor but rather to the injurie of religion, offred mans flesh in their sacrifices.* That the Britaines did the very same, Dio Cassius beside others reporteth in his *Nero*. Both Nations also had their *Druidæ*, as Cæsar and Tacitus very sufficient writers doe witnesse. Concerning which Druidæ, let not the Reader thinke much to run over this whole passage out of Cæsar. *The Druidæ are present at all Divine service. The overseers they be of publike and private sacrifices, the interpretours also of their religious rites and ceremonies. To these a great number of younge men doe flocke for to bee taught, and those doe they highly esteeme and honour. For lightly they decide and determine all controversies, as well publike as private: And in case any hainous fact bee committed, if there bee a murther or man-slaughter, if variance arise about inheritance, if strife about the bounds of lands, they in their discretion judge of the matter; they appoint rewards, they award penalties, and punishments. If any either private person, or body politike stand not to their Decree, they put them by all sacrifices, as excommunicate. And this among them*

Religion.

Druidæ.

them is the most grievous punishment. They that be thus interdicted, are reckoned as godlesse and most wicked persons: All men decline from them, they avoid both meeting and talking with them for feare of taking harme by contagion from them. Neither have they the benefits of Law though they request it, nor be capable of any office, though they sue for it. Moreover, of all these Druides there is one President, who hath the greatest authoritie among them. When he is dead, looke who excelleth the rest in worth and dignitie, he succeedeth him: But if there be many of equall estimation, chosen there is one by the voices of the Druides. Sometimes also they fall together by the eares, and take armes about this place of precedencie. These Druides at one certaine time of the yeare hold a solemne Session within a consecrated place, in the marches of the * *Carnutes*, a countrey held to be the middle of all France. *Hither resort as unto the terme from all parts, as many as have any controversies or suits in law: and to their judgements and decrees they yield obedience. Their learning and profession is thought to have beene first found and devised in Britaine, and so from thence translated into France: and now also in these daies they that desire more exact knowledge thereof, goe thither for the most part, to be instructed therein. The Druides are wont to bee freed from warfare: neither with the rest pay they tribute. Immunitie they have in exemption, as from war-service, so from all other charges whatsoever. Thus, many there bee who being excited with so great rewards, and of their owne accord meete together at Schoole for to learne, and are thither sent by their kinsfolke, friends and parents. There by report, they learne by rote a great number of verses. And so they continue still schollars for certaine yeares together; neither doe they thinke it lawfull to commit what they learne to writing; whereas otherwise in every thing almost, in publike also and private dealings, they use Greeke letters. This order they have taken, I suppose, for two reasons: because they would not have their doctrine divulged, nor their scholars by trusting to their written bookes, to neglect their owne memorie a thing incident lightly to most schollars; who presuming upon the helpe of writings, use lesse diligence in learning without booke, and as little in exercising their memorie. This one point principally they are desirous to perswade their scholars, That our soules are immortall, and after death passe out of one man into another; and by this meanes they suppose men, setting behind them all feare of death, are most of all stirred up unto vertue. Furthermore, concerning the starres and their motion, touching the greatnesse of heaven and earth, of the Nature of things, of the power and might of the immortall Gods, much disputation they make, and as many precepts they give to youth.* Whereupon *Lucan in this wise speaketh unto them:*

* About Chartres.

The Doctr of the Dru found in B taine.

Et vos barbaricos ritus, morémq; siniſtrum
Sacrorum, Druidæ, positis repetiſtis ab armis.
Solis noſſe Deos & Cæli ſydera vobis
Aut ſolis neſcire datum. Nemora alta remotis
Incolitis lucis. Vobis autoribus, umbras
Non tacitas Erebi ſedes, Ditiſq; profundi
Pallida regna petunt, regit idem ſpiritus artus
Orbe alio: longæ, canitis ſi cognita, vitæ
Mors media eſt. Certè, populi quos deſpicit Arctos,
Fœlices errore ſuo, quos, ille timorum
Maximus, haud urget lethi metus: inde ruendi
In ferrum mens prona viris, animæq; capaces
Mortis: & ignavum eſt reditura parcere vitæ.

Yee Priests also hight Druidæ, your sacrifices leawd
And barb'rous rites, which were forlet in wars surceasse, renew'd.
Yee onely know, or yee alone know not the gods above
And heavenly wights. Among high trees in groves remote, yee love
To dwell, and teach that soules of men their bodies parted fro,
Passe not to silent Erebus where Pluto reign's below,
Among the pale and grisly ghosts: but spirit still the same
Rul's limbs and joynts in other world: And death (if that yee frame

Your

Your precepts grounded sure on truth and knowledge) is no more,
Than middle point twixt future life and that which went before.
Ceres those Northerne people are right happie; whom we see
Perswaded of such vaine conceits, wherein they nuzzeled be.
No feare of death which men most dread, can once their stomacks dant;
This maketh them so resolute, so bold and valiant:
Vpon the pike and sword they runne, they passe not to be slaine;
T'is cowardise to spare that life, which will returne againe.

An Oke also in the British or Welch tongue is called *Derw*.

By what name soever these were knowne to their Celts or Britaines, it may seeme that this name of Druides came from a Greeke primitive head, to wit, δρῦς, that is, an Oke, for that they held nothing more sacred than the Misselto of the Oke; whereupon Ovid writeth thus:

Adviscum Druidæ, Druidæ, cantare solebant.

To Misselto goe Druidæ, goe Druidæ, they did sing.

as who commonly dwelt within Oke-groves, and celebrated no sacrifice and divine service without the branches and leaves thereof. But this, will Plinie more amply declare in these words of his: *The Druide (for so they call their Diviners, Wisemen and estate of Clergie) esteeme nothing in the world more sacred then Misselto, and the tree whereupon it groweth, so it bee an Oke. Now this you must take by the way; These Priests or Clergie men chuse of purpose such groves for their divine service, as stood onely upon Okes: Nay they solemnize no sacrifice, nor celebrate any sacred ceremonies without branches and leaves thereof: so as they may seeme well enough to bee thereupon named Dryide in Greeke. And in very deed, whatsoever they find growing to that tree, beside the owne fruit, they esteeme it as a gift sent from heaven, and a sure signe, that the God himselfe whom they serve, hath chosen that peculiar tree. And no marvell; for Misselto is passing geason, and hard to be found upon the Oke: But when they meet with it, they gather it very devoutly, and with many ceremonies. First, they principally observe that the Moone bee just six daies old: for upon that day begin they their moneths and new yeares, yea and their severall ages, which have their revolutions every thirtie yeares, because shee is thought then to bee of great power and force sufficient, and is not come to her halfe light or end of her first quarter. It they call in their Language, All-heale, [for they have an opinion, that it healeth all maladies whatsoever.] Now when they are about to gather it, after they have duely prepared their sacrifices and festivall cheere under the said tree, they bring thither two young bullocks milke-white, whose hornes are then and not before bound up. This done, the Priest arraied in a surplise or white vesture, climeth the tree, and with a golden bill cutteth off [the Misselto] and they beneath receive the same in a white souldiers cassock. Then fall they to kill the beasts aforesaid for sacrifice, mumbling many oraisons and praying, That it would please God to blesse this gift of his, to their good unto whom hee had vouchsafed to give it. Now this conceite they have of Misselto thus gathered, that what living creature soever, otherwise barren, drinketh thereof, it will presently thereupon become fruitfull; also that it is a soveraigne counterpoison and remedie against all venom. So superstitious are people oftentimes in such frivolous and foolish toies as these.*

Lib. 16. cap. 4.

Saronide.

Heereto accordeth well that Diodorus Siculus in the same sense hath termed these Priests of the Gaules Σαρωνίδας, *which word, (as they all know) who have skill in the Greeke tongue, betokeneth Okes.* And Maximus Tyrius writeth thus of the Celts, i. the Gaules; That they *worship Iupiter, whose symbole or signe, is the highest Oke.* Furthermore, it may seeme to proceede from these Druides, that our Saxons (as we reade in Alfricus) called a *Diviner or wise man in their Language,* Dry. Of these if you bee willing to learne more, I referre you to Mela, Lactantius, Eusebius *De Praparatione Evangelica,* and the Comedie *Aulularia of Pseudo-Plautus.*

Dry.

Bardi.

The Frenchmen or Gaules, had likewise among their religious persons, the Bardi, who to the tune of the Harpe sung Ditties in verse, conteining the famous exploits of brave and noble men. From whence it is that the same Lucan before cited speaketh thus unto them.

Vos quoq; qui fortes animas, belloq; peremptas,
Laudibus in longum, vates, dimittitis ævum,
Plurima securi fudistis carmina, Bardi.

And yee the Poets, Bardi call'd, who knights redoubted prise
Praise-worthie most, that died in the field, and them doe eternise;
Pour'd foorth now many a verse in song, and that in careleese wise.

And even those also doe our * Britans still at this day terme by the very same name: For them they call *Bard*, who besides the exercise of that function, doe especially addict themselves to the skill of Heraldry, and the drawing of Pedigrees. But whether the Britaines in like manner as the Gaules, believed, That they were descended from Pluto, we have no record to lead us. Whereas the Gauls did for that * cause, determine and end all their spaces of times, by reckoning nights and not daies, so as the day might in order follow the night, the very same have our Britans observed. For, that which the Latines call *Septimana*, and two *Septimanæ*, they terme *with-nos*, that is, eight nights, and *Pimthec-nos*, that is, fifteene nights.

* Welchmen

* That is, the descent from Pluto.

Likewise both peoples seeme to have framed unto themselves, one and the same forme of Common weale and government. For, ruled they were not by one mans scepter: but right as Gaul, so Britaine also had many Kings. And even as the Gauls in cases of greater waight and danger called an assembly of the whole nation and elected one chiefe governour: so did the Britaines also, as it may bee gathered out of these words of Cæsar, *The severaignty of command, and managing the warre, was by a common Counsell granted to* * *Cassivelaunus.*

Their Republique or common wealth

* *Cassibelinus*

Neither were these two Nations unlike in manners, customes and ordinances. For to let this passe, that both of them were most warlike, and exceedingly given to slaughter: certaine it is, that in joyning of battels, and adventuring of dangers, they were one as forward as the other: as may appeare by Strabo, Tacitus, Dio, Herodian and others. For manners and conditions, saith Strabo, the Britans are *in part like to the Gauls:* and anon he addeth, *In fight for the most part they be fierce and cruell like unto certaine Gauls.* And Tacitus according with him, The Britans, saith he, that were not vanquished by the Romans, remaine *such as the ancient Gauls were.* And in another place, *Next neighbours to the Gauls and like unto them be the Britaines.*

Their Manners.

That the Britaines fought, armed after the Gallish fashion, Mela doth report. The Britaines in their wars use a number of Chariots as Strabo writeth, *like as some of the Gauls.*

The manner was of the one people and the other, in time of warre to range their battels apart by severall nations, that the distinct valour of them both might more evidently appeare. That the Gauls practised this, Cæsar witnesseth in these words: *The Gauls being divided by their sundry cities and states kept the fourds and passages.* Which also Tacitus affirmeth of the Britaines in the battell of Carattacus, The nations stood by *troops and companies before the fortifications.*

The Gauls, saith Strabo, *were of a docible wit, and apt to learne:* as also the Britaines, whose wits Agricola in Tacitus preferred *before the studets of Gaul, as being now curious to attaine the eloquence of the Romain language, whereas they lately rejected the language.*

The Gauls, Strabo reporteth to have been of an ingenuous nature and single hearted: which Tacitus seemeth to note and observe in the Britans, writing that *they are ready and willing to endure levies of men and mony, and all other burdens imposed by the Empire, if wrongfull insolences herein be forborne.*

Cæsar reporteth, that the Gauls upon an unconstant and variable mind that they carried, loved evermore change and alteration in the government: The Britains likewise, saith Tacitus, were variable, given to factions and riding. By meanes of this inconstancie of the Gauls, which Cæsar more mildly calleth an Infirmitie, so great credulitie crept into their minds, that the credulity of the Gauls grew to be a proverbe, and one Poet hath written thus thereof:

Et rumidus Gallâ credulitate fruar:
And full of this conceit will I
Make use of Gauls Credulitie.

Neither have our Britans as yet therein degenerated from them, who moſt readily
* Old wives tales. give eare even to * Mileſian fables, and either through ſuperſtitious hope or like feare doe preſently believe moſt fooliſh propheſies.

We read in Strabo, that the Gauls grieved exceedingly and tooke to heart the abuſe which they ſaw done unto their kinred. That there is the ſame Sympathie and fellow feeling in our Britans above all other nations, it is better knowne than can be uttered, and riſe in every mans mouth.

The Gauls, as Cæſar recordeth, *according as every one excelled others in noble birth and wealthy eſtate*, ſo kept they about *them a greater traine of ſervants and dependants,*
Ambacti. *whom they called Ambacti: which was the onely grace, countenance, and port they carried.* Neither know our Britiſh Noblemen or gentry of Wales at this day, any other ſhew of reputation: From whom, as it is thought, the Engliſh have learned to leade after them ſo great a retinue of followers and ſerving men: in which thing they have not long ſince out-gone all other in Europe.

That the Britiſh buildings were in every reſpect ſutable with thoſe in Gaul, and compaſſed round about with woods, Cæſar and Strabo doe ſhew unto us.

The Gauls, as witneſſeth Strabo, ware chaines of gold, about their necks: and Bunduica the Britiſh Lady, ſaith Xiphilinus, had likewiſe *a golden chaine, and was clad in a garment of ſundry colours.* And where at this day is that ornament more in uſe than in this Iſle and among our Britans?

That Britans and Gauls both, adorned their middle finger with a ring Pliny doth report.

The ſame Strabo maketh mention of the Gauls, that they nouriſhed the buſh of their heads; and Cæſar teſtifieth that the Britans went with long haire.

It appeareth in many authors, that the Gauls uſed certaine garments which in their
Bracha. mother tongue they termed *Bracha*; that theſe were alſo common to our Britaines, this verſe of Martiall doth prove;

Quàm veteres Brachæ Britonis pauperis:
Than Brachæ old of Briton poore.

I paſſe over that which Silius Italicus writeth of the Gauls:

Quinetiam ingenio fluxi, ſed primâ feroces,
Vaniloquum Celtæ genus, ac mutabile mentis.
The Gauls though fierce at firſt, ſoone yield and hold not out, by kind;
A nation given to vanitie of words and change of mind.

Becauſe theſe qualities are common to moſt nations, I might adde hereto other particulars, wherein theſe people have jumped juſt together: but I feare me leſt malitious evill-willers would wreſt them to the detraction and ſlander of the ſaid nations. Beſides, that ſaying pleaſeth me exceeding well, *All in a meane and within meaſure:* and the argument perhaps which is drawne from *common manners*, may ſeeme not of the greateſt validitie.

Language. Now are we come to the language, in which lieth the maine ſtrength of this diſputation and the ſureſt proofe of peoples originall. For no man, I hope, will deny, that they which joyne in communitie of language, concurred alſo in one and the ſame originall. And if all the hiſtories that ever were had miſcarried and periſhed; if no writer had recorded, that we Engliſhmen are deſcended from Germans, the true and naturall Scots from the Iriſh, the Britons of Armorica in France from our Britans; the ſocietie of their tongues would eaſily confirme the ſame: yea and much more eaſily, than the authoritie of moſt ſufficient Hiſtoriographers. If therefore I ſhall prove, that the ancient Gauls and our Britans uſed one and the ſelfe ſame language, then the very truth will of force drive us to confeſſe, that they had alſo the ſame beginning. Neither paſſe I what Cæſar hath written, that the Gauls were of divers languages: ſince that Strabo ſaith, They differed only in dialect. They *did not all*, quoth hee, *every where uſe the ſame tongue, but ſomewhat, little though it were, it varied.* But that the language of the old Gauls was all one with the Britiſh (unleſſe haply in varietie of dialect), Cæſar himſelfe doth ſhew, writing that the maner was of the French

or

or Gauls who deſired further knowledge in the diſcipline and learning of the Druides, to goe over into Britaine unto our *Druida*. Now ſeeing that they had no uſe of bookes, it ſtands to good reaſon, that in teaching they ſpake the ſame tongue that the Gauls did. Which Cornelius Tacitus more plainely affirmeth; the *Britiſh ſpeech*, ſaith he, and the *French or Gauliſh differ not much.* Whence it is that Beatus Rhenanus, Geſner, Hottoman, Peter Daniel, Picardus, and all others that have ſubſcribed and done honour to venerable antiquitie, are all become of this opinion: except ſome fewe who will have the Gauls to have ſpoken the German language. But leaſt I have made uſe in theſe words of William Salisburies Gloſſarie, another old Manuſcript
any man herein ſhould caſt duſt in our eies, let us out of authors gather and conferre as many words as we can out of the old *Gauls*, as it were ſhip-planks caught up from a ſhipwracke (ſeeing that the ſaid tongue is now evendrowned under the waves of oblivion.) For very many words we ſhall ſee not hardly nor violently ſtrained, but paſſing eaſily, and in manner without any wreſting, to agree with our Britiſh, both in ſound and ſenſe.

Auſonius in this verſe of his, writing of a fountaine at Burdeaux, *Divona.*

Divona Seltarum linguâ fons addite Divis:
Thou fountaine added to the Gods in *Gauliſh Divona* hight.

witneſſeth, that *Divona* in the French language ſignifieth, *Gods fountaine.* Now doe our Britaines call God, *Dyw*, and a Fountaine, *Vonan*: of which is compounded *Divonan*, and by the Latine Analogie, and for the verſe ſake, *Divona.* * That is, Welchmen

That Jupiter, whom the Greekes, of *Thunder* call Βροντῶν, and the Latines *Tonans*, *Taranis.* that is, *Thunderer* was worſhiped of the Gaules under the name of *Taranis*, there bee writers, not a few that have reported. But *Taran* with the Britaines betokeneth *Thunder.* In which ſignification the Germans ſeeme to have named Jupiter, *Thonder*: For Jupiters day or Thurſday, they call *Thonderdach*, which is as much, as *The Thunderers day.*

The Gauls had another God, by Lucane named *Heſus*, and by Lactantius *Heus*, *Heſus.* whom alſo the Author of *Querolis* termed *Annubis latrans*, that is, Barking *Annubis*; for that, painted he was in the forme of a Dog: and *Huad* with our welch Britaines betokeneth a Dog.

Moſt certaine it is that the Gauls worſhipped Mercurie under the name of *Teu-* *Teutates.*
tates, as the Inventors of Arts, and guide of their journeys: And *Diw Taith* in the Britiſh or Welch tongue, is as much as the *God of Travelling*: And that Plato in his Phædrus and Philebus calleth *Mercurie Theut*, I am not ignorant. Howbeit I know there be ſome, who will have *Teutates* to be the ſame that the Germans called *Tuiſco* in *Tacitus*, and is all one with *Mars*; as alſo that we the of-ſpring of Germans name Tewſday or Tuiſday.
thereupon *Mars day, Tuiſday.* Concerning theſe three Gods of the Gauls, take with you, if you pleaſe, theſe three verſes of Lucane, *Lib. 1.*

Et quibus immitis placatur ſanguine dirâ
Teutates, horrenſq; feris altaribus Heſus,
Et Taranis Scythica non mitior ara Dianæ.
And they that uſe with curſed bloud their Idol-gods to pleaſe,
Teutates fell, and Heſus grim, whom nought elſe may appeaſe
But ſacrifice of humane fleſh: and *Taranis* likewiſe,
Worſhip'd as curſt Diana is, juſt after Scythicke guiſe.

That the foule Spirits named *Incubi*, were of the Gauls termed *Duſii*, becauſe they *Duſii.*
practiſe that filthy uncleanneſſe of theirs continually, Saint Auguſtine and Iſidorus both doe teſtifie: But that which is continuall and daily, the Britains ſtill doe expreſſe by the word *Duth.*

Pomponius Mela writeth, That the religious women attending upon a certaine God, whom the Gauls worſhipped, counted holy votaries of perpetuall virginitie, were called of the Gauls, *Senæ*, or *Lenæ* rather I would read if I durſt. For, ſuch conſecrated Virgins, whom now folke name *Nuns*, the Britans, as it is an old Gloſſarie, termed *Leanes*: whence a moſt ancient *Nunnery*, *Lean-miniſter*, now called *Lemſter*, drew the name. *Lenæ.*

Gesatæ. The Gaules, saith Polybius, in their owne tongue called their mercenarie souldiers *Gæsatæ*: and at this day the Welsh-Britains doe call their hired servants *Gwesin*.

Gesse. Valiant men were, as Servius saith, named of the Gaules *Gesse*: and *Guasdewr* among the Britains importeth the same that in Latin, *Vir fortis & strenuus*, that is, a valorous and hardie man.

Gessum. Hitherto may bee referred *Gessum*, which was a weapon proper to the Gaules, as *Pilum* to the Romans, and *Framea* to the Germans. But of this, anon.

Caterua. As Phalanx was properly the Macedonians Legion, so was Caterva peculiar to the Gauls, as we may see in Vegetius. Neither is this word grown out of use with the Britains, who use to call a troupe *Caturfa*, and war *Kad*, and the strength of war which lieth in a Legion *Kaderne*, yea and Caterna, as is found in some Copies of Vegetius.

Cateia. To this *Kad*, may well be reduced *Cateia*, which was a kind of warlike weapon among the Gauls, as Isidorus reporteth.

Gessa. Gessa, a Gaulish weapon, Servius doth interpret to be a mans speare, whereunto the British *Cethilou* seemeth to come neere, which Ninnius expoundeth to be as much as Stakes burnt at the end, and a warlike seede or generation.

The Gauls whom Brennus marched with into Greece, named in their owne language that order of Horse-fight which consisteth of three horses [in a ranke] as saith Pausanias, Trimarcia: For a horse they called *Marca*: which in that very signification is meere and British. For *Tri* signifieth three, and *March* an horse.

Trimarcia.

Pausanias in the same booke recordeth, that the Gauls termed their owne country-shields *Thireos*: which even to this day the Britans name *Tarian*.

Thireos. Cæsar hath in his Journals or *Day-bookes* written, as Servius saith, That he in Gaule being caught up of the enemy, and armed as he was carried upon his horse backe, one of his enemies that knew him chanced to meete him, and insulting over him said, *Cedos Cæsar*: which in the Gauls tongue is as much as *Let goe Cæsar*: now, among the Britans Geduch betokeneth as much.

Cedos. Rheda. *Rheda*, a Gaulish word, is of the same signification, saith Quintilian, that *Caruta*, that is, a chariot, *or waggon*, among the Latins. This word the British tongue doth not now acknowledge: howbeit, that it hath been in use among the Britans, *Rhediad* for a course, *Rheder* to run, and *Rhedecfa* a race, doe plainly shew: which words that they spring from the same stocke, no man need to make doubt. And what absurditie were it from hence to derive *Eporedia*, a City of the Salassians, which Pliny writeth, tooke that name of *Horse-breakers*.

Rhediad. Eporedia.

Another kind of waggon a charriot there was, used of both these people, which by one name they called *Covinus*, and the driver *Covinarius*. And albeit this word together with that kind of waggon it selfe be quite growne out of use, yet the primitive thereof, as I may so say, remaineth still among the Britains: in whose language the word *Cowain* signifieth to *carry or ride in a waggon*.

Covinus. Essedum. Essendum likewise was a Gaulish waggon or charriot rather, meet for the warres: which together with Cæsar, Propertius attributes to the Britans in this verse,

Essedaque celatis sistæ Britanna jugis.

Stay there your British charriots with yokes so faire engrav'n.

Circius. *Circius* is a wind by name passing well knowne, unto which Augustus Cæsar both vowed and also built a temple in *Gallia*. That the word is Gaulish, Phavorinus a Gaulois borne declareth in Agellius. *Our Gauls*, saith he, call the *wind blowing out of their land, and which they find to be most fell and boisterous, by the name of Circius, of the whirling and whistling, I suppose, that it makes*. Of all winds this is known to be most blustering and violent: now, *Cyrch*, with the Britans betokeneth *force and violence*, as may be seene in their Letany.

Pennínum. The Pennine Alpes, which Cæsar calleth the *highest Alpes*, had this name imposed upon them, as Livie writeth, not of Annibal Poenus, that is the Carthaginian, but of that Hill which with the highest top among the Alpes the Mountainers of Gaule consecrated and named *Penninus*. But *Pen* with the Britans even in these daies signifieth the tops of hils: whence the highest mountaines that we have, to wit, *Pen-mon-*

maur,

maur, *Pendle*, *Pen Pencoh-cloud*, and *Pennigent* *gat their names*. Neither have the high mountaines Apennini in Italy their name from ought els. Apenninus.

The cities and States of Gaule coasting upon the Ocean, were called, as Cæsar writeth, *after the custome of the Gauls*, Armorica.

Aremorica: with whom the Britans accord in the same name for the same thing. For, with them *Ar-more*, is as much as *by the sea*, or *upon the sea*: And in the very same sense Strabo nameth them in Greek Ἀσπονμαρίτας.

In the raigne of Diocletian the Emperor, the rurall people in Gaule made a commotion. And to the crue of that faction of theirs they gave the name *Baucade*. And among the Britans, Swineheards and country gnoffs, be called *Beichiad*. Baucbade.

The inborne theeves of the land, the Gauls, saith Sidonius, named *Vargæ*: And I have found in the Glossarie of the Cathedrall Church of *Lhandaff*, that theeves in the British tongue were in old time knowne by the name of *Veriad*. Vargæ. Lib. 4. Epist. 6.

The Allobrogæ, saith that ancient and excellent Scholiast upon Iuvenal, *were so named, because Broga in French signifieth a land or Territorie*, and *Alla*, another: As one would say, *Translated out of another place*. But *Bro* in British, is a region or country, and *Allan, without, or externall*: so that the Etymologie in both tongues, holdeth very well. Allobroges.

There is an herbe like to Plantain called in Gaule Glastrum, saith Plinie, wherewith the Britans died and coloured themselves, as writers testifie. This is the herbe which we terme *Woad*, and it giveth a blew colour: which colour at this day, the Britans terme *Glasse*. This was the Greeks *Isatis*, by the testimony of Plinie, and the Diars, *vitrum*, by the authority of *Oribasius*. Whereby, Pomponius Mela may easily be corrected, if in stead of *Ultro*, you put *Vitro*: where he saith thus, *Britanni incertum ob decorem, an ob quid aliud, ultro corpora infecti*, that is, whether the Britans died their bodies with woad for a beautifull shew, *or in some other respect*, it is uncertaine. Glastrum. Woad. Isatis. Vitrum, in herbe. Luteum in Cæsar. Pomponius Mela corrected.

The Gallathians who spake the same language, as S. Hierome witnesseth, that the ancient Gauls did, had a little shrub called *Coccus*; of which that deep red skarlet colour was made: and this very colour the Britans usually name *Coco*. Coccus.

That *Brachæ* were garments common to French and Britains wee have shewed before. Diodorus Siculus calleth such, *unshorne, or undressed and of sundry colours*. And even now adaies the Britans terme foule and ragged clothes, *Brati*. Brachæ.

If *Laina* was an old Gaulish word, as Strabo seemeth to tell us, when he writeth thus, *The Gauls weave them cassocks of thickned woll* which they call *Lainas*; the Britans are not gone far from them, who in their tongue name wooll *Glawn*. Laine.

Bardus in the Gauls tongue signifieth a *Singer*, Festus Pompeius is mine author: and this is a meere British word. Bardus.

Bardocucullus, as we are taught out of *Martial* and others, was the cloake that the Gaulish *Bardi* woore. And like as *Bard*, so the other part also of the foresaid word, remaineth whole among the Britans, who call such a cloake, *Cucull*. Bardocucull.

Gaul, saith Plinie, yeelded a kinde of Corne of their owne, which they called *Brance*, and we *Sandalum*, a graine of the finest and neatest sort. Among the Britans likewise, meale of the whitest graine is named *Guineth Urane*. Brance.

The herbe which the Greekes, of five leaves doe call *Pentaphyllon*, was named of the Gaules *Pempedula*, as sheweth *Apuleius*. Now, *Pymp* in British, is five, and *Deilen*, a leafe. Pempedula.

As the Gaules by *Pymp* meant the number of five, so by *Petor*, foure, as wee learne out of *Festus*: who sheweth, that *Petoritum* was a chariot or wagon of the Gaules, so called of foure wheeles: and this word *Pedwar* in the British tongue signifieth foure. Petoritum.

Among wooden instruments, *Canterium*, in English a Leaver, was among the Gaules called *Guvia*, as *Isidorus* writeth: and novv the same in the British language, is named *Gwif*. Guvia.

Betulla, vvhich vve call Byrch, *Plinie* nameth a Gaulish tree. Hee vvould if he lived novv call it the British tree. For it groweth most plentifully in Britaine, and in the British tongue is named *Bedw*. Betulla.

Wine

Dercoma. Wine delayed with water, as we read in *Athenæus*, the Gaules called *Dercoma*: and among the Britans, *Dwr*, betokeneth water.

Ratis. And even ſo, (not to proſecute all that may be ſaid:) in Dioſcorides, the herbe Ferne, called in Latin *Filix*, and of the old Gauls, *Ratis*, is in the Britiſh tongue termed *Redin*. The Elder tree, in Latine *Sambucus*, in the old Gauliſh *Scovies*, is in Britiſh, *Iſcaw*. The herbe in Italy, *Seratula*, in old Gauliſh, *Vetonica*, the Britans and wee doe call *Betany*. That which in *Plinie* the Latines name *Terræ adeps*, that is, the fat of the ground, the Gaules *Marga*, is of the Britans called *Marle*. The white or bright marle, named of the Latines *Candida Marga*, of the Gaules *Gliſcomarga*, might of the Britans be termed *Gluiſmarl*: For *Gluys*, with them is as much as *Bright or ſhining*. A three-footed ſtoole, which the Latines name *Sellula Tripes*: the Gauls, as wee read in Sulpitius Severus, *Tripetia*, is among the Britans termed *Tribet*. That which the Latines meane by *Centum pedes*, that is, a hundred foot, the Gaules in *Columella* underſtand by *Candetum*, and the Britans by *Cantroed*. A Birds bill, in Latine *Avis roſtrum*: the Gaules, as we read in Suetonius, called *Becco*, and the Britans name *Pic*.

Scovies. *Vetonica.* *Marga.* *Gliſcomarga.* *Tripetia.* *Candetum.* *Becco.*

Galba. *Bulga.* *Soldurij.* Neither ſhould I bee as fancy-full as *Goropius*, if I reduced Suetonius his *Galba*, which ſignifieth exceeding fat, to the Britiſh word *Galuus*, that betokeneth, *paſſing big*: or *Bulga* in *Valerius Flaccus* for a leather *Budget*, unto the Britiſh *Butſet*: or the *Soldurij* in *Cæſar*, put for men * *Devoted*, unto the Britans *Sowdiws*: or *Plinie* his *Plaumrat*, for a plough, unto *Arat*, which in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth a plough: or Iſidorus his *Taxea* for *Lard*, unto the Britans *Tew*, or Diodorus Siculus his drinke called *Zithum*, unto their *Sider*, or *Cervſia*, unto *Keirch*, that is, Otes, whereof the Britans in many places make that drinke (or rather to *Cwrwf*) which we in Engliſh terme *Ale*.

* Vowing to die and live one with another.

Planerat. *Taxea.* *Sithum.* *Cervſia.* *Ale*, a drinke.

That all theſe were the ancient words of the ancient Gaules, appeareth evidently out of thoſe Authors; and you ſee how fitly they for the moſt part agree and accord as it were in conſent with our Britiſh words, in ſound and ſenſe both.

The Terminations or Ends of places Names.

Hereunto thus much moreover may be added, that ſeeing the ancient names of places end with both people in the ſame termination, to wit, in *Dunum*, *Briva*, *Ritum*; *Durum*, *Magus*, &c. it may be gathered that theſe were not divers nations. And even from hence verily a ſound reaſon may be drawn, that we Engliſhmen are ſprung from the Germanes, for that the later and more moderne names of our townes end in *Burrow*, *Berry*, *Ham*, *Steed*, *Ford*, *Thorp*, and *Wich*, which carrie a juſt and equall correſpondence unto the terminations of the Dutch townes; *Burg*, *Berg*, *Heim*, *Stadt*, *Furdt*, *Dorp*, and *Wic*.

Againe, the reaſon of certaine old Gauliſh words may bee ſo fitly given out of our Britiſh tongue, the property and nature of the thing agreeing alſo thereunto, that of neceſſity we muſt confeſſe, either they were names impoſed by the Britans, or els the Britans take French. But let it ſuffice to alledge one or two for all.

Galli. The third part of Gaul, ſaith Cæſar, they inhabite, *who in their owne language be named Celtæ, and in ours Galli*, but of the Greeks *Gallathæ*. But whence they were called *Celtæ* and *Gallathæ* the beſt learned of all the French, could never as yet tell: But let them conſider and ſee, whether it come not of the Britiſh word *Gualt*, which even yet among the Britans betokeneth the *haire or buſh of the head*, as alſo *Gualtoc*, that ſignifieth *Comata*, that is, *with long haire*: whereof it may ſeeme that *Celtica*, *Gallathæ*, and *Galli*, are termes mollified by variety of pronuntiation. Now that the Celtæ were called *Comati*, of their long haire which ſtudiouſly they cheriſhed, all learned men doe joyntly grant: and as for the letters, C. and K. Q. and G. how ſhould one (conſidering their force and native ſound) put a difference betweene them?

Lipſius, de Pronuntiatione pag. 96.

Garumna. That the famous and noble river * *Carunne* in France carrieth a ſwelling ſtreame, and as if the waves were angry and chaſed, whereupon Poets name it with theſe attributes, *Validus*, *Æquoreus*, and *Rapidus Garumna*, that is, the ſtrong, ſealike, and ſwift *Garumna*, it is ſo well knowne as nothing more: And all that doth *Garw* in the Britiſh tongue import.

Arar. The river * Arar paſſeth marvellous gently, ſo as by the eie uneth it can be diſcerned which way the ſtreame goeth, whereupon the Poets give theſe Epithets unto it,

Ararin

Araris tardior, and *Lentus Arar*, that is, Slow and *Still Arar*. But *Ara* with the Britans betokeneth *Still* and *Slow*.

Rhodanus, into which *Arar* doth fall, runneth downe amaine with an exceeding ſwift, and violent current: and therefore it is termed, *Incitus*, *Celer*, and *Præceps*, that is, *ſwift*, *quicke*, *running headlong*: Which name, *Rhodanus*, diſagreeth not much from the Britiſh *Rhedec*, that ſignifieth a ſpeedineſſe in running. *Rhodanus.* *Rhoſſie.*

Gebenna. That the Hils * *Gebenna* runne out farre into Gaul, in manner of a long continued ridge, Strabo and others doe make mention. And that *Keve*, among our Britaines ſoundeth as much as the backe or ridge of an Hill, appeareth by the Britiſh *Dictionarie*: and I my ſelfe have ſeene a long chaine of hils in Yorke-ſhire, which the Inhabitants there doe call the *Kivin*. * Montagne de Auvergne Cevenne.

Conſidering that ſtones were in old time erected in Gaul by the high waies ſide, at the diſtance juſt of every * thouſand and five hundred paces: ſee it alſo that the Gaul-like *Leuca*, or *League*, containeth, as Jornandes writeth, juſt ſo many paces; and *Leach* in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth a Stone, I would have the learned Frenchmen ſay, whether the ſaid *Leuca* tooke not that name thereof. About the Sea ſide of that part of France, which was called *Narbonenſis*, where (as the fabulous report goeth) Hercules and Albion fought together, there lie ſo many ſtones every where all abroad, that a man would verily thinke it had rained ſtones there: whereupon writers name it, the *Stonie Strond*, and *ſtonie field*: The French in theſe daies call it *Le Craux*. And yet they know not the reaſon of this name. But Stones in the Britiſh tongue, be termed *Craig*. * Mile and halfe. *Leuca.* Stony Stron or ſtonie fi

Morini. They that heretofore inhabited the maritime tract of Gaul, which is next unto us, were in their owne language called *Morini*: and ſeeing that the Sea is named *Mor* in Britiſh, it ſeemeth that thereupon they were ſo termed. For the Britans call ſuch as dwell upon the Sea coaſt *Morinwyr*: like as *Aremorica* betokeneth long ſince in Gauliſh, and now in Britiſh, *By the Sea ſide*.

Arelate. Thus Arelate a moſt famous citie of Gaul, ſeated in a moiſt and watrie ſoile, may ſeeme to have taken that name of the very ſcite thereof: For *Ar* in Britiſh ſignifieth *Vpon*, and *Laith*, *Moiſture*, * Arles. *Arelate.*

Vxellodunum, ſaith Cæſar, was a towne having on every ſide a ſteepe acceſſe unto it, and ſcituate upon an high Hill. But *Vchell* among the Britaines is as much as *ſteepe* or *loftie*, and *Dunum* with the ancient Gaules, betokeneth a high place or hill: as *Plutarch* hath taught us out of *Clitiphon*, in his *booke of Rivers*: and the ſame was alſo in uſe among the old Britaines. * Cadenac in Quercy or Vxeldunum. *Vxelladunum.* *Dunum.*

Cythariſtes. The Promontorie * *Cithariſtes*, Plinie placeth in Gaul neere unto Marſiles, where now is ſeene the towne *Tolon*: but if you aske our Welſh Britains, what is *Cythara*, in their language, they will tell you by and by *Telen*. * That is, Harpe.

Againe, that no doubt may herein bee left behind, ſeeing it is evident that the Lite French tongue is come from the Latine and Germane, yet ſo as therein nevertheleſſe there remaine very many words ſtill of the old Language: I have heard of thoſe that be skilfull in both tongues, that very many of thoſe French words, which cannot be reduced, either to the Latine or German Originall (and therefore may be thought of the old Gallique) doe come as neere unto the Britiſh as is poſſible. As for example, the French men at this day uſe *Guerir*, and the Britans *Guerif* for *To heale*. The French ſay *Guaine*, the Britans *Gwain*, for a *ſheath*: The French, *Derechef*, the Britaines *Derchefu*, for *againe*: The French *Camur*, the Britaines *Cam*, for *crooked*: the French *Bataeu*, the Britaines *Bad*, for a *Boad*: the French *Gourmand*, for an *over-great-eater*, the Britans *Gormod*, for *Overmuch*: the French *Baſton*, the Britans *Paſtwn*, for a *ſtaffe* or *cudgill*: the French *Acabler*, the Britans *Cablu*, for to *oppreſſe*: the French *Haure*, the Britans *Aber*, for an *Haven*: and *Comb* is ſtill uſed of both the nations for a *Valley*. There are of this ſort very many more, which haply the Reader may diſtaſte, although they ſerve eſpecially for this purpoſe now in hand.

But whereas *Tacitus* writeth, that the *people* of the *Æſtii*, *uſed the faſhions and habit of the Suevians*, *but in language came neerer to the Britans*, that maketh nothing againſt my

Epist. 4.

my Assertion. For the *Languages* most remote in some points agree: And of late *Augerius Busbequius*, Embassadour from the Emperour to the great Turke, hath observed many Dutch and English words in the Biland *Tartica Chersonesso*.

* Little Tartaria or Perecopica.

Hereupon it may be concluded, that the ancient Gauls Inhabitants of the country now named *France*, and Britaines of this Isle spake one and the same language: and by necessary consequence the originall of the Britaines is to bee reduced unto the Gauls. For we must confesse, as I said before, that France or Gaul was peopled before Britain, as lying neerer unto Armenia: and as it was plentifull in corne, so, by the testimony of Strabo, more fruitfull of men: Seeing also, that the Gauls sent out and planted their colonies all abroad, in Italy, Spaine, Germanie, Thracia and Asia: much more then by all reason and congruitie in Britan so neere, and no lesse plenteous than the rest. Neither can it chuse but make for the Britaines reputation even in the highest degree, to have derived their beginning from the ancient Gauls; who in martiall prowesse have surpassed all others: with whom the Romans for many years maintained war, not about superioritie in glory, but for the very main-chance of life and living: and who (to use the Poets words rather than mine owne)

Per omnem
Invecti Europam, quasi grando Aquilone vel Austro
Importata, gravi passim sonnere tumultu.
Scit Romanus ad hoc, & quam Tarpeia videtis
Arx attollentem caput illo in monte superbum;
Pannones, Aemathii norunt, scit Delphica rupes:

Invasions made all Europe through; and like some storme uncouth
Of suddaine haile, brought in by force of wind from North or South,
A foule stir kept, with hideous noise, what way thy ever went.
The Romans and their stately Towre, which rais'd with steep ascent
On Tarpie cliffe doth mount aloft, full well this yet doe know
Pannonians, Æmathians eke, with Delphick rocke also.

And a little after

Intravere Asiæ fines: prope littora Ponti
In gentem crevere novam, quæ tenditur usque
Ad juga Pamphilium, Garamantica sydera contra,
Inter Cappadoces posita & Bythinica regna:

They entred then the Asian bounds, neere Pontus shore they go,
And grew there to a nation new, extending close unto
Pamphylian hils, where opposite the Garamants are seene,
Seated the Cappadocians and Bithyne realme betweene.

Neither must we here passe over in silence those reasons which others have alleaged to prove the Britans first rising from the Gauls. George Buc, a man both well descended and well learned, observeth out of *Mekercus*, that the Germans call a French man *Wallon*: And when the Saxons of Germany came hither, and heard the Britaines speake Gaul-like, they termed them Walli; that is, Galli, that is to say, Gaules. Buchananus saith moreover, that [*Walch*] doth not simply among the Germans signifie a *stranger*, but rather in a better sense, a Gaul. And withall, he noteth thus much, that the French at this day doe name that country *Galles*, which we call *Wales*: also, that the ancient Scots divided all the British nations into *Gaul*, and *Galle*, that is to say, after his Interpretation, into the *Galleci* and the *Galli*.

But if our Britans will needs be descended from the Trojanes, they shall not verily have me to gainesay them: and yet shall they in mine opinion ascribe their originall to the Trojanes best of all, by the old Gauls. For some say, as we reade in Ammianus, *that some few who after the destruction of Troy fled, possessed themselves of Gaul at that time void and unpeopled.* But when wee thus consider these languages, we cannot but highly admire and set forth, the divine goodnesse of the most high Creatour toward our Britaines, the posteritie of that ancient Gomer: who although the Romans, Saxons and Normans have subdued them and triumphed over them, yet hitherto have they

The British Tongue.

they preserved their old name and originall language safe and sound: notwithstanding the Normans sought to abolish the same even by their lawes enacted for that purpose. Insomuch as an old Britan, one of their nobilitie being demanded of *Henry* the second, King of England, what he thought of the Britans power and the Kings warlike preparation made against them, answered not impertinently after this manner; *This Nation,* quoth he, *O King, may now by the assaults of your selfe and others be molested, and for the most part destroied or weakned, like as heretofore and oftentimes it hath been. But, be the displeasure of man what it will, unlesse the wrath of God concur withall, it will never bee utterly wasted and consumed, Neither shall any other nation or language else, (as I suppose) answer in the straight day of judgement before that supreame Iudge (for this angle of the World) what ever may happen furthermore, than the Welsh, that is, the British nation* Giraldus in his Topography of Wales.

THE NAME OF BRITAINE.

BVt you will say, If *Cumero* be the primitive name of the Inhabitants, whence comes Albion, whence comes Britaine? which name hath so growne in ure that in some sort it hath caused the other to be quite forgotten. But heare, I pray you, that, whereof I am most assured, because it is most true. As the selfe same things, may be considered by divers circumstances, so they may be called also by sundry appellations, as Plato teacheth in his Cratylus: if you run over all particulars severally both new and old; you shall find, that every nation was of others called by divers names, from those that they themselves used. Thus they that in their native tongue had Israelites to their name, according to the Greeks were called Hebrewes and Jewes, and by the Egyptians *Hueſi*, as witnesseth *Manetho*; because they had *Heardmen* for their governours. So the Greeks named them Syrians, who, as Josephus writeth, calleth themselves Aramæans. They that named themselves *Chusians*, were by the Grecians of their blacke faces called Ethiopians. Those which after their owne speech were named Celtæ, the Greekes termed Galatæ, of their milke-white colour, as some would have it, or of their long bush of haire, as I said erewhile. So, they that nominated themselves after their own language Teutsch, Numidians and Hellenes, by the Romans were named Germans, Mauri and Grecians. Even so in those daies, (not to speake of many other), they which in their owne Idiome are called Muselmans, Magier, Czecchi and Besermans, are by all nations in Europe named Turkes, Hungarians, Bohemians, and Tartarians. And even wee our selves in England, called in our naturall speech Englishmen, are named by the * Britaines, Irishmen and the high-land Scots, *Sasson*, that is to say, Saxons. By the same reason we are to deeme, that our ancestours, which termed themselves *Cumero*, were upon some other cause either by themselves or others, named Britaines: From whence the Greekes framed their Πρεττανικὴ, and delivered the same as it were from hand to hand unto the Romans. This ground being laid let us enquire now into the names of our Island.

* Welchmen

As for the name *Albion* I passe not much, considering that the Greekes gave it to this Isle for difference sake, seeing that all the Islands bordering round about it were called Britanish and Britaines. The Island Britaine saith Plinie, renowned in the *Greek records and ours both, lieth betwixt North and West over against Germanie, France and Spaine, but with a great distance betweene them, they being the greatest parts by far of all Europe. Albion it had to name when all the Isles adjacent were called Britannies.* Whereupon Catullus writing against Cæsar said thus;

Albion.

Britannia.

Hunc Gallia timent, timent Britannia.
Him Gaule doth feare, him Britaine dreads.

Who also in the same traine of verses, calleth it *the utmost Isle of the West*. And it may seeme that this name *Albion*, sprung from the vanitie, the fabulous inventions, and that unconstant levity of the Greeks in coining of names, which they themselves termed Ἀτεκνοεπιπλοκίαν. For seeing they have in fabulous wife named Italy *Hesperia* of

vide Ioseph. Scalig. in Ca

Hesperus

Hesperus the sonne of Atlas; France Gallatia of a sonne of *Polyphemus*: I cannot otherwise believe, but that in the same veine also of fabling they called this Iland Albion, of Albion Neptunes sonne: which thing Perottus and Liljus Giraldus have put downe in writing. Unlesse a man would derive it rather of Αλφὸς, which, as Festus witnesseth, in Greeke signifieth *White*, whereupon the Alpes also have their appellation. For environed it is with white rocks, which Cicero termeth *Mirificas moles*, that is, wondrous Piles: and hereof it is that upon the coined pieces bearing the stampe of Antoninus Pius and Severus, Britaine is pourtraied sitting upon rockes in womans habit. And the British Poets themselves name it *Inis wen*, that is, *The white Isle*. To say nothing of Orpheus in his Argonauticks, (if so be they be his), who called the Iland next unto Hibernia or *Iërnis*, that is, Ireland, which must needs be this of ours, Αλμιὸν χθονα that is, the white land: and which a few verses before, he may seeme to have named Νῆσον ἀβλιτάκτητον, for ἀλβιτάκτητον. Fracastorius also writing how that pestilent day-fever in Britaine, which commonly we call the British or English swet, hapned by occasion of the soile, as if the same had stood much upon plaister, supposeth that this Iland gat the name Albion of the said plaisterish soile. As for that pretty tale, how Albion was also called of *Albina*, one of those thirtie daughters of Diocletian the King of Syria, which at their very wedding solemnitie, slew their husbands, and being brought hither by ship without rower tooke possession of this Iland first, and conceived by spirits, brought forth a breede of giants, who can abide to heare it without indignation, as the most loud lie of some leaud loffell?

The shape or pourtraicture of Britaine.

De morbis contagiosis lib. 1. Sweating sicknesse.

Neither is there any cause wherefore I should so curiously search, why Britaine, in that ancient * *Parodia* against *Ventidius Bassus*, is named *Insula Cæruli*, considering that it is compassed round about with the Ocean, which the Poets call *Cærulus*, and *Cærulum*. Whereupon *Claudian* of Britaine, writeth thus:

* A Canticle or Sonet. *Insula Cæruli.*

Cujus vestigia verrit
Cærulus
Whose feet the Azure Sea
Doth sweepe.

ROMANIA.

I passe over to speake of Aristides, who named it *The great, and the furthest Island*. That it was called also *Romania*, *Gildas* after a sort doth intimate, who writeth, *that subdued it was of the Romans so, as that the name of Roman servitude stuck to the soile thereof*: and by and by after, *so as it might not be counted* BRITANIA, *but* ROMANIA: *and* one or two pages after, speaking of the same, *The Island*, quoth he, *keeping indeed the Roman name, but neither their customs nor law*. And *prosper Aquitanus* in expresse words called it the *Roman Island*: heereto may bee referred also thus much, that when the Statutes of Tacitus and Florianus the Emperors were by lightning overthrowne, the Soothsayers answered out of their learning, that an Emperour should arise out of their family, who among other things was to set presidents over *Taprobane*, and to send a Proconsull to the *Romane Island*, which the learned understand of our Britaine, that was a Province * Præsidiall, and never Proconsular, as afterwards wee will declare. But that sometime it was named *Samothea* of *Samothes* the sixth Sonne of *Iaphet*, believe it who that will, for me. Out of whose shop and forge this comes, I wote full well: even from *Annius Viterbiensis* forsooth, who under a goodly title, as the manner is of craftie retailers, hath in the name of Berosus published, and thrust upon credulous persons his owne fictions, and vaine inventions.

Vopiscus in Florianum.

* Haply, governed by Presidents. *Samothea.*

But touching the name and originall of Britaine, the truth by reason of the divers and sundry wits of men is very doubtfull and wavering. In which point, that I may lawfully interpose mine owne conjecture, I will by way of Preface, beseech our Britains to speake and think favorably of me, that while they are desirous to learne, they would be willing to pardon, and not debarre me of that course, which Eliot, Leland, Lhuid, and the rest have taken. For if it was lawfull for Humfrey Lhuid a most learned Britain, without any prejudice at all to Brutus, (nay if hee were commended rather for it,) to derive the name of Britaine otherwise, than from Brutus; let it not bee imputed as a hainous offence unto me, who am unwilling to impugne the Storie of Brutus,

Brutus, to deduce it from somewhat else, if I can. And that out of the very British tongue, and from nothing else, which as it is least mingled with other languages, and withall most ancient, so in this search it seemeth greatly to helpe and further us. For, ancient tongues are reputed passing necessarie, for the searching out of Originals: and Plato teacheth us, *That the first names being through* the long continuance of time growne out of use, are preserved in barbarous tongues, as being more ancient than others. And although those things so farre remote from all memory, are over-cast with such mists and darkenesse, that the truth seemes rather to bee wished than hoped for: yet for all that, will I doe my best to trace out the truth, and declare as briefly as I can, what my judgement is: not minding to put downe ought prejudiciall to any man, but most willing, if any one shall bring more probable matter to welcome and embrace the same. For I affect and love the truth not in my selfe more than in another, and in whom soever I shall see it, I will most willingly and gladly entertaine it.

In his Cratylus.

First, by the Readers good leave, I will take this for granted and proved, that ancient Nations in the beginning, had names of their owne: and that afterwards, from these, the Greeks and Latines, by wresting them to the analogie or proportion of their speech, imposed names upon regions and countreys: to speake more plainely, That people were knowne by their names, before regions and places, and that the said regions had their denominations of the people.

Who can deny that the names of the Jewes, Medes, Persians, Scythians, Almans French or Gauls, Betulians, Saxons, Englishmen, Scots, &c. were before Jewry, Media, Persia, Scythia, Alamaine, France or Gaule, Betulia, Saxonie, England, Scotland, &c. And who sees not, that these words sprang out of the other? Of the Samnites, Insubres and Belgæ, we reade that Livie and Cæsar first named the countreys themselves * *Samnitium*, *Insubrium*, and *Belgium*.

* Or Samnim

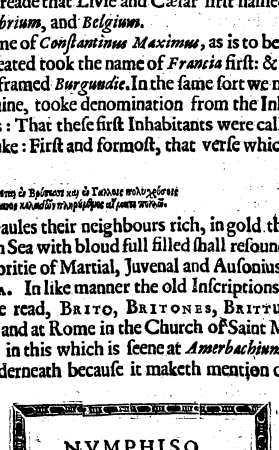
Of the *Franci* in the time of *Constantinus Maximus*, as is to be seene in his coines, the place where they were seated took the name of *Francia* first: & from the *Burgundi* Sidonius Appolinaris first framed *Burgundie*. In the same sort we must of necessitie think, that this our Iland Britaine, tooke denomination from the Inhabitants, or from the Gaules their neighbours: That these first Inhabitants were called *Brit* or *Brith*, some things induce me to thinke: First and formost, that verse which goeth about, under the name of *Sybilla*:

Brit.

Ἔσονται ὁ Βρίτιοι καὶ ὁ Γαῦλοι πολυχρύσοι
Πλησιόν καθάπερ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀξιοναν ἠχοῦσι.

Twixt Brits and Gaules their neighbours rich, in gold that much abound,
The roaring Ocean Sea with bloud full filled shall resound.

Moreover, the authoritie of Martial, Juvenal and Ausonius. Procopius also, who nameth this Isle BRITTA. In like manner the old Inscriptions set up by the Britaines themselves, wherein are read, BRITO, BRITONES, BRITTUS. COH. BRITTON. ORDINIS BRITTON: and at Rome in the Church of Saint Mary the round NATIONE BRITTO: as also in this which is seene at *Amerbachium* in Germanie, which I will put downe here underneath becaus it maketh mention of *Triputium*, a place in Britaine, not knowne.



* Erasion

BRIT.

The Saxons alſo themſelves called the Britans in their language Brittes, and Witichindas the Saxon every where nameth the Britans *Brite*: ſo that the word BRIT is doubleſſe the primitive, from whence *Brito* is derived, and from whence the firſt glympſe of light leading to the word Britaine, ſeemeth to appeare.

Conſidering now that Nations deviſed their names of that, wherein they either excelled others or were knowne from others: whether in regard of their firſt founders honour; as the *Iones* of Javan, the *Iſraelites* of Iſraël, the *Chananites* of Chanaan the ſonne of Cham: or whether in reſpect of their nature, conditions, and inclinations; as the *Iberi*, after the *Hebrew Etymologie*, becauſe they were miners; the *Heneti*, for that they were ſtraglers; the *Nomades*, becauſe they gave themſelves to the breeding and feeding of Cattell; the *Alemans* or *Germanes*, for that they were eſteemed valiant men; the *French* or *Frankners*, for being free; the *Pannonians*, for wearing coats with cloth-ſleeves, as *Dio* conceiteth it: the *Ethiopians* of their black hue; and the *Albanes*, becauſe they were borne with white haire: whereupon, (marke I pray you) as Solinus ſaith, *The colour of the haire upon the head gave name unto a people:* Seeing alſo that our countrey men, who were (by a name common to them and their neighbours) called *Cimbri* and *Cumeri*, had no marke whereby they might bee diſtinguiſhed and knowne from the borderers, better than by that manner of theirs to paint their bodies: for the moſt ſufficient Authors that be, as Cæſar, Mela, Plinie, and the reſt doe ſhew, that the Britaines coloured themſelves with woade, called in Latine *Glaſtum*, (and *Glaſſ* at this day with them ſignifieth *Blew*.) What if I ſhould conjecture, that they were called Britans of their depainted bodies? For, whatſoever is thus painted and coloured, in their ancient countrey ſpeech, they call *Brith*. Neither is there cauſe why any man ſhould thinke this *Etymologie* of Britaines to be harſh and abſurd; ſeeing the very words ſound alike, and the name alſo as an expreſſe image repreſenteth the thing, which in *Etymologies* are chiefly required. For *Brith* and *Brit*, doe paſſing well accord: and that word *Brith* among the Britans, implieth that which the Britans were indeed, to wit, *painted, depainted, died*, and *coloured*, as the Latine Poets deſcribe them; and Ἀμοιβαῖοι, that is, *having their backs pide, or medly coloured*, as Oppianus termeth them.

Glaſſ.

Britans, whence they tooke their name.

Brith, what it is.

Cynegetic. lib. 2.

Neither will it be impertinent, (as ſmall a matter as it is) to note here, that as I have obſerved, in the names, of well neere all the moſt ancient Britaines, there appeareth ſome ſignification of a colour: which no doubt, aroſe from this kind of painting. The red colour is of the Britaines called *Cach* and *Goch*, which in my judgement lieth couched in theſe names, *Cogidunus*, *Argentocoxus*, and *Segonax*. The ſame Britaines call the blacke colour, *Du*; which after a ſort ſheweth it ſelfe in *Mandubratius*, *Cartimandua*, *Togodumnus*, *Bunduica*, *Cogidunus*. The white colour is with them named *Gwin*, the very prints, as it were, and expreſſe tokens of which word, me thinkes I ſee in *Venutius* and *Immanuentius*. *Gwellw* among them ſignifieth that, which *Colon aqueus* among the Latines doth, that is to ſay; *a wan or watereiſh colour*: and this appeareth evidently in the names of *Vellocatus*, *Caruillius* and *Suella*. *Glaſſ* in the Britiſh tongue, is as much as *Blew*, which is ſeene in the name of King *Cuniglaſus*. For *Gildas* interpreteth it to be all one with *Rufus*, or as ſome copies have *Furuus Lanio*, that is, a Lion tawnie, or coale blacke Butcher. *Aure*, which betokeneth a faire yellow or golden colour, bewraieth it ſelfe in *Cungetorius* and *Arviragus*. A lively and gallant colour is with them called *Teg*, which maketh ſome little ſhew in *Praſutagus* and *Carattacus*. But if we be perſwaded, that the Britans borrowed the names of mingled colours, together with the very ſimple colours themſelves of the Romans; for certaine it is that they tooke from the Romans, *Werith*, for *Viridis*, that is, *Greene*: *Melin*, for *Melinus*, that is *a Quince yellow colour*: then if I thinke that there lyeth cloſe ſome note of the *colour Eraſinus*, that is, *Leeke-blade greene*, *in Praſutagus*; and of the *red vermillon* or *Sinopre colour*, called of the Latins *Minium*, in the name of *Aclominius*, *King Cinobelinus* his ſonne, no man I hope will ſtand againſt mee. Moreover *Rufina*, that moſt learned *Britiſh Lady*, tooke that name of the colour *Rufus*, that is, *ſad red*: like as *Albane* the firſt martyr in Britaine of *Albus*, that is, White. And if any

Old Britans names, drawn from colours.

any one that is skilfull in the old Britiſh tongue, would examine the reſt of Britiſh names, which in the ancient Writers are not paſt foure or five more in all, wee may well ſuppoſe, that he ſhall find in thoſe names, as few as they be, ſome ſignification of a colour. Neither muſt we omit this obſervation, that the commoneſt names at this day among the Britans, *Gwin*, *Du*, *Goch*, *Lhuid*, were impoſed upon them, from the white, blacke, red, ruſſet, or tawny colour. So that now it may bee thought no ſuch wonder, that the whole nation it ſelfe, drew the denomination from painting: conſidering verily, that they in generall painted themſelves: and the very Inhabitants, both in times paſt, and alſo in theſe our daies impoſed upon themſelves their names, of Colours. But now to the matter, if haply, all this hath beene beſide the matter.

* That is, Welch men.

This alſo is certaine, that in ſtories a Britaine is called in the Britiſh tongue *Brithon*. I care not for the note of aſpiration, ſeeing that the Britaines (who, as Chryſoſtome ſaith, had a hiſſing or liſping pronuntiation) delight in aſpirations, which the Latines have carefully avoided. Now, as *Brito* came of *Brith*, ſo did *Britannia* alſo in my opinion. *Britannia*, ſaith Iſidore, *tooke that name from a word of the owne nation*. For what time as the moſt ancient Greeks (and theſe were they that firſt gave the Iſland that name) ſailing ſtill along the ſhore, as Eratoſthenes ſaith, either as rovers, or as merchants, travailed unto nations moſt remote and disjoyned farre aſunder, and learned either from the Inhabitants themſelves, or elſe of the Gaules, who ſpake the ſame tongue, that this nation was called *Brith*, and *Brithon*; then they unto the word BRITH added TANIA: which, as we find in the Greek Gloſſaries, betokeneth in Greek, a region: and thereof they made a compound name Βρεττανία, that is, the *Britons-land*, for which they have written falſe, Βρεττωνία: But Lucretius and Cæſar, the firſt Latines that made mention thereof, more truely *Britannia*. That this is ſo, I doe the more firmely believe, becauſe that beſides our Britaine, a man ſhall not find, over the face of the whole earth above three countries of any account and largeneſſe, which end in the termination TANIA: and thoſe verily lying in this weſt part of the world, namely, MAVRETANIA, LVSITANIA, and AQVITANIA. Which names, I doubt not but the Greeks made and delivered to the Latines, as who firſt diſcovered and ſurveied theſe lands. For, of *Mauri* they framed *Mauritania*, as one would ſay, the countrey of the Mauri, which the home-bred people of that land, as Strabo witneſſeth, called *Numidia*: of *Luſus* the ſonne of * *Liber*, *Luſitania*, as it were, *the land of Luſius*: and *Aquitania*, perhaps *ab aquis*, that is, of waters, as *Ivo Carnotenſis* is of opinion, being a region ſeated upon waters: in which ſenſe, as Plinie writeth, it was before time named *Armorica*, that is, coaſting upon the ſea. As for Turditania and Baſtitania, names of ſmaller countries, they may hereto alſo be reduced, which likewiſe were in this weſterne tract, to wit, in Spaine, and may ſeeme to ſignifie as much as the regions of the *Turdi* and the *Baſti*. Neither is it a ſtrange and new thing, that a denomination ſhould be compounded, of a forrein and a Greek word, put together. *Names are compounded*, *Lib. 1.* ſaith Quintilian, either of our own, that is, Latine, and of a ſtrange word put together, as *Biclinium*, that is, a roome with two beds or two tables: and contrariwiſe, as *Epitogium*, that is, *a garment worne upon a gowne*; *Anticato*, that is, a book written againſt Cato: or of two forrein words joyned in one, as *Epirrhedium*, a kind of wagon. And this maner of compoſition is moſt uſuall in the names of countries. Came not Ireland by compoſition of the Iriſh word *Erin*, and the Engliſh word Land? Did not *Angleterre*, that is, England, grow together of an Engliſh and of a French word? and did not *Franclond* (for ſo our Saxons named *Francia* or France) proceed from a French and Saxon word? Came not *Poleland* likewiſe from a Polonian word, which among them betokeneth *a plaine*, and a Germane? Laſtly, was not *Danmarch* compounded of a Daniſh word, and the Duch *March*, which ſignifieth a bound or limit? But in ſo plaine and evident a matter I will not uſe any more words. Neither have we cauſe to wonder at this Greeke addition TANIA, ſeeing that S. Hierome in his queſtions upon Geneſis, proveth out of moſt ancient authors, that the Greeks inhabited along the ſea coaſts and Iſles of Europe throughout, as far as to this our Iſland. *Let us read*, ſaith he,

Inſcrip. Fenicoſt.

TANIA So at this day the German unto the names of countries pu to *Land*, as *Golderlandt*, *Frieſlandt*, *Pomerlandt*, *&c.*

* Or Bacc

he, *Varroes bookes of Antiquities, and thoſe of Siſinnus Capito, as alſo the Greeke writer Phlegon, with the reſt of the great learned men, and we ſhall ſee, all the Iſlands well neere and all the ſea coaſts of the whole world, yea and the lands neere unto the ſea, to have beene taken up with Greeke Inhabitants, who, as I ſaid before, from the mountaines Amanus and Taurus even to the Britiſh Ocean, poſſeſſed all the parts along the ſea ſide.*

That the Greeks came to Britaine.

And verily, that the Greeks arrived in this our region, viewed and conſidered well the ſcite and nature thereof, there will be no doubt and queſtion made; if we obſerve what Athenæus hath written concerning Phileas Taurominites (of whom more anon) who was in Britaine in the clx. yeare before Cæſars comming: if we call to remembrance the Altar with an Inſcription, *Vnto Vlyſſes*, in Greek letters; and laſtly, if we marke what Pytheas before the time of the Romans time, hath delivered in writing as touching the diſtance of *Thule* from Britaine. For who had ever diſcovered unto the Greeks, Britaine, *Thule*, the * Belgicke countries, and their ſea coaſts eſpecially, if the Greeks ſhips had not entred the Britiſh and German Ocean, yea and related the deſcription thereof unto their Geographers? Had Pytheas, thinke you, come to the knowledge of ſixe daies ſailing beyond Britaine, unleſſe ſome of the Greeks had ſhewed the ſame? Who ever told them of *Scandia, Burgos*, and *Nerigon*, out of which men may ſaile into *Thule*? And theſe names ſeeme to have been better knowne unto the moſt ancient Greeks, than either to Plinie or to any Roman. Whereupon *Mela* teſtifieth, That *Thule was much mentioned and renowned in Greek letters*: and Plinie likewiſe writeth thus; *Britaine an Iſland famous in the monuments and records both of the Greeks and of us*. By this meanes therefore, ſo many Greek words have crept into the Britiſh, French, & withall, into the Belgicke or low-Dutch language. And if Lazarus Bayfius, and Budæus, do make their vant and glory in this, that their Frenchmen have beene of old *φιλολογοι*, that is, *Lovers and Studious of the Greekes*, grounding their reaſon upon few (French) words of that Idiome, which retaine ſome markes and tokens of the Greek tongue: if Hadrian Junius joyeth no leſſe, becauſe in the Belgicke words there ly covertly Greek Etymologies: then may the Britaines make their boaſt, in whoſe language many words there be derived from the Greeks. Howbeit, Sir *Thomas Smith* Knight, ſometime Secretary to Queene *Elizabeth*, a man moſt learned every way, thinketh verily, that this hapned thereupon, for that when all Europe beſides was much troubled and ſhaken with wars, very many of the Greeks flocked hither for refuge, as it were into a ſanctuary.

* The Low countries.

Greeke words in the Britiſh Language.

In his booke of Engliſh Orthographie.

Thus have you, as touching the Originall and name of Britaine mine error or conjecture, whether you wil, which if it ſwerve from the truth, I wiſh it were by the truth it ſelfe reformed. In this intricate and obſcure ſtudy of antiquitie, it is thought praiſeworthy, ſomewhat to erre: and remember we ſhould withall, that ſuch things as at the firſt ſight being ſlightly thought upon are deemed falſe, after a better review and further conſideration oftentimes ſeeme true. Now if any man ſhould ſummon me to appeare before the Tribunall of Verity, I have no other anſwer at all to make. And as for our countrimen the Britans, ſuch as be of the learneder ſort, I doe moſt earneſtly beſeech and deſire them to employ all their labour, induſtry, wit, and underſtanding in the ſearching out hereof, ſo lgog, untill at laſt, the truth with her owne cleare bright beames, may ſcatter and diſſolve all miſts of conjectures whatſoever.

THE MANERS AND CVSTOMES OF THE BRITAINES.

The Manners of Britaines.

AS concerning the Britaines, what Acts at the firſt they exploited, what forme of common-wealth they uſed, after what orders and lawes they lived, M. Daniel Rogers, a very good man, excellently well learned, and my eſpeciall friend, promiſed in his writings to informe us: but for that he beeing cut off by untimelie death, hath performed nothing, take here theſe few notes as touching their ancient maners and cuſtomes collected word for word out of ancient authors.

Cæſar.

Cæſar. *The Britans uſe for their money, brazen pieces, or * rings of iron duly weighed and tried to a certaine juſt poize. To taſte of hare, hen, and gooſe, they thinke it unlawfull: howbeit, theſe they keepe for their delight and pleaſure. Of them all, theſe are moſt civill and curteous by far, that dwell in Kent, which is a country altogether lying upon the ſea coaſt: neither doe theſe Inhabitants differ much in cuſtome from the Gaules. The Iſlanders for the moſt part ſow no corne, but live of milke and fleſh; and clad themſelves in skins. But the Britans all in generall depaint themſelves with * woad, that maketh a blew colour; and hereby they are the more terrible to their enemies in fight. The haire of their heads they weare long, and ſhave all parts of the body, ſaving the head and upper lip. Ten or twelve of them together uſe their wives in common, and eſpecially brethren partake with brethren, and parents with their children: but looke what children they beare, theirs they are reputed who firſt married them virgins. In battell for the moſt part, they were wont to employ their chariotiers. Firſt theſe ride about into all parts of the battell, and fling dartes: and with the very fearefull ſight of horſe, and with the rating noiſe of the wheeles, they doe moſt part breake the rankes and put them in diſarray, and when they have once wound themſelves within the troopes of the horſemen, they alight from their chariots, and fight on foot. The chariot-guiders in the meane time depart a little out of the medly, and beſtow themſelves ſo, that if the other be overcharged with the multitude of enemies, they may readily and without let retyre in ſafetie. Thus in their battels, they performe the nimble motion of horſemen, and ſteadineſſe of footmen: by daily practiſe and experience ſo ready in their ſervice, that they were wont to ſtay in the declivity of a ſteepe hill their horſes being in their full carriere, quickly turne ſhort and moderate their pace, runne along the ſpirepole and beame of the chariot, reſt upon the yoke of and harneſſe of their ſteeds, and from thence leape againe into the chariots moſt ſpeedily at their pleaſure. Theſe chariotiers would retire alſo many times of purpoſe, and when they had trained and drawne our men a little way off from their legions, diſmount from their chariots and encounter them on foot, having thereby the vantage of them in flight. Furthermore, they never fought thicke and cloſe together, but thinne and with great diſtance betweene, having ſet ſtations or wards of purpoſe, ſo as one might ſuccour another, receiving the wearied, and putting forth new and freſh ſupplies.*

* *Annuli.* Some read, *Lamina*, that is, thinne plates.

* *Lutea.*

Eſſedarii.

The manner of their Eſſedaries or Chariters fight.

Strabo. *The Britans be taller of ſtature than the Gauls: their haire not ſo yellow, nor their bodies ſo well knit and firme. For proofe of their taleneſſe, I ſaw my ſelfe at Rome very youths and ſpringals, higher by halfe a foote than the talleſt man. Mary, they had but bad feet to ſupport them. As for all other liveaments of the body, they ſhewed good making and proportionable feature. For diſpoſition of nature they partly reſemble the Gauls: partly they be more plaine, more rude and barbarous; inſomuch that ſome of them for want of skill, can make no cheeſes, albeit they have plenty of milke: others againe, are altogether ignorant in gardening and planting of orchyards, yea and in other points of husbandry. Many Lords and Potentates they have among them. In their warres they uſe a number of chariots, like as ſome of the Gauls. Woods ſtand them inſtead of Cities and townes: for when they have by felling of trees, mounded and fenſed therewith a ſpacious round plot of ground, there they build for themſelves balles and cottages, and for their cattell ſet up ſtals and folds: but thoſe verily for the preſent uſe, and not to ſerve long.*

Cæſar likewiſe. *A towne, the Britaines call ſome thicke wood, which they have enclоſed and fortified with a ditch and rampier, and made for a place of refuge and retrait, to avoid the incurſions of the borderers.*

Diodorus Siculus. *The Britans live after the manner of the old world. They uſe chariots in fight, as the report goes of the ancient Greeks at the Trojane war. Their houſes are for the moſt part of reed or wood. Their corne they inne and houſe with care and all: threſhing out thereof from hand to mouth as their need requires. Faire conditioned people they are, plaine and of upright dealing, far from the ſubtiltie and craft of our men. Their food whereupon they live is ſimple, and nothing daintie nor like the full fare of rich men. Their Iſland is replenished with people.*

Pomponius Mela. *Britaine bringeth forth nations and Kings of Nations, but they be all uncivill, and the farther they are from the continent, the leſſe acquainted they be with other kind*

kind of riches: onely in cattell and lands they be wealthy. Their bodies are died with woad, whether it bee for to make a gallant shew, or for what else, it is uncertaine. They pick quarell of warre at their pleasure to satisfie their owne wills, and so oftentimes molest one another, but principally upon an ambitious desire of rule and soveraignitie, and an encroaching mind they have to enlarge their owne possessions. Their fight is not only with horse or footmen, but also with wagons and chariots harnessed and armed after the Gaul-like manner, such as they call Covinos: *and in those they use axeltrees armed at both ends with hookes and sithes.*

Glastō vel vitro. See before.

* France.

Cornelius Tacitus. *The Britans neerest unto * Gallia resemble likewise the Gaules: either because they retaine still somewhat of the race from which they descended, or that in countries butting one against another the same aspects of the heavens doe yield the same complexion of bodies. But generally, if a man consider all, it is most likely, the Gaules which lay neerest peopled the land unto them. In their ceremonies and superstitious perswations, there is to bee seene an apparant conformitie: The language differeth not much: Like boldnesse to challenge and set into dangers: when dangers are come, like feare in refusing: Saving that the Britans make more shew of courage, as beeing not mollified yet with long peace. For the Gaules also were once, as we read, redoubted in war, till such time as giving themselves over to ease and idlenesse, cowardise crept in, and shipwrack was made both of manhood and libertie together. And so is it also befallen to those of the Britans which were subdued of old: The rest remaine such as the Gaules were before. Their strength in the field consisteth of footmen. Yet some countries there, make war in wagons also. The greater personage guideth the wagon, his waiters and followers fight out of the same. Heretofore they were governed by Kings, now they are drawne by petty Princes into Partialities and Factions: and this is the greatest helpe wee Romans have, against those puissant Nations, that they have no common counsell. Seldome it chanceth that two or three States meete together and concur to repulse the common danger: So, whilst one by one fighteth, all are subdued.*

In another place. *An usuall manner it was with the Britans to seeke for the direction of the Gods, by looking into the inwards of beasts: and to make warre under the conduct of women; neither mattereth it whether sex beare rule over them.* Whereupon learned men thinke Aristotle spake of the Britaines, where he writeth, *That certaine warlike nations beyond the Celtes, were subject to the government of women.*

Politic. lib. 2. cap. 7.

Dio Nicæus, out of the *Epitome* of Xiphilinus, as touching the Britans in the North part of the Island. *They till no ground: They live upon prey, venison and fruits. For of fish, although there is exceeding great plenty thereof, they will not taste: their abode is in tents, naked and unshod: Wives they use in common, and the children borne of them they all doe foster among them: the Comminaltie for the most part doth governe: most willing they bee to practise robbing. In warre, their service is out of Chariots: the horses they have be little and swift of pace: their footmen runne most speedily: whiles they stand, they bee strongest: the armour and weapons that they use, are a shield and short speare, in the neather part whereof, there hangeth a round bell of brasse like an apple, that when it is shaken, they might with the sound terrifie and maskre the enemies: they have daggers also. But principally, they can endure hunger, cold, and any labour whatsoever. For, sticking fast in the bogs up to the head many daies together, they will live without food; and within the woods they feed upon the barks and roots of trees. A certaine kind of meat they provide ready for all occasions, whereof if they take but the quantitie of a Beane, they are not wont either to be hungrie or thirstie.*

Herodian. *They know no use at all of garments, but about their belly onely and necke, they weare yron; supposing that to be a goodly ornament, and a proofe of their wealth, like as all other Barbarians esteeme of gold. For why? their very bare bodies they marke with sundry pictures, representing all manner of living creatures; and therefore it is verily, that they will not be clad, for hiding (forsooth) that painting of their bodies, Now they are a most* warlike nation, and very greedy of slaughter, content to bee armed onely with a narrow shield and a speare, with a sword besides hanging downe by their naked bodies. Vnskilfull altogether how to use either corslet or helmet, supposing the same to be an hinderance unto them, as they passe over the bogs and marish grounds: through

through the hot vapours arising, from whence the skie and aire is there most part foggie.

The rest of the particulars, which are very few, I will lightly gather, and crop here and there. Plinie writing of *Magicke*: *But what should I* (quoth he) *rehearse these things, in an art that hath passed over the Ocean also, so far, as beyond which, nothing is to be discovered but aire and water? And even at this day verily, it is in Britaine highly honoured, where the people are so wholly devoted unto it, and that with all compliments of ceremonies, as a man would thinke the Persian learned all their Magicke from them.*

The Britans Art Magicke

The same Plinie. *There groweth an hearbe in Gaule like unto Plantine, named Glastum,* that is, *Woad, with the juce whereof, the women of Britaine, as well married wives, as their young daughters annoint and die their bodies all over; resembling by that tincture the colour of Aethiopians, in which manner they use at some solemne feasts and sacrifices to goe all naked.* Againe, *Their is not a daintier dish of meate known in Britain, than are the Chenerotes, fowles lesse than wild geese. Also, The Britaines wore rings on their middle finger.* Likewise, *The Britaines manured their grounds with Marle in stead of dung.*

Glastum.

Chenerotes. Brants or Soland geese.

That they inammelled or branded themselves (as it were) with certain marks which Tertullian termeth *Britannorum stigmata*, that is, The Britans marks, Solinus sheweth: *The Countrey* (saith he) *is partly peopled with Barbarians, who by the meanes of artificiall incisions of sundry formes, have from their childhood divers shapes of beasts incorporate upon them: and thus having these their markes deepely imprinted within their bodies, looke how a man groweth more and more, so doe these pictured characters likewise waxe. Neither doe these savage Nations repute any thing to signifie their patience, more than by such durable skars to cause their limbs to drinke in much painting and colour.*

Their manner of painting.

Dio. *The Britaines worshipped as their Goddesses, Andate*, that is, *Victorie and Adraste.*

Andates.

Cæsar and Lucan. *Ships they had, of which the Keeles, the footstocks also, or upright standards were made of light timber: the rest of the body framed of windings and Oysier was covered over with leather.*

The Britans Navigation.

Solinus. *How long soever they held on their course under sayle, so long the Saylors forbare to eat. They used a drinke made of barley:* and so doe wee at this day, as Dioscorides writeth, who nameth *Curmi* wrong for *Kwrw*, for so the Britaines call that, which we terme *Ale.*

Curmi.

Many of them together had but one wife among them, as Eusebius recordeth in *Evangelica Præparatione 6.*

Plutarch reporteth, *That they lived* one hundred and twenty yeares, for that the cold and frozen countrey wherein they dwelt, kept in their naturall heat.

But what those ancient times of cruell Tyrants were, whereof Gildas writeth, I know not, unlesse he meaneth them that in this countrey tooke upon them the sway of government against the Romans, and were at that time called Tyrants: for soone after, he addeth thus much out of S. Hierome: *Porphyrie* raging in the *East-parts as a mad dog against the Church, annexed thus much to his furious and vaine stile: Britaine* (saith he) *a Province plentifull of tyrants.* Neither will I speake of their ancient religion, which is not verily to be counted religion, but a most lamentable and confused *Chaos* of Superstitions: For when Satan had drowned the true doctrine in thicke mists of darkenesse, *The ugly spectres of Britaine* (saith that Gildas) *were meere Diabolicall, exceeding well neere in number those of Egypt: whereof some we doe see within or without desert walles, with deformed lineaments still, carrying sterne and grim lookes after their wonted manner.*

The Tyrant of Britaine.

The religion of the Britans

But, whereas it is gathered, that the Britaines were together with Hercules at the rape of Hesione, and that, out of these verses which they take to bee made by Cornelius Nepos, whiles he describeth the marriage of Telamon and Hesione:

——Es in aurea pocula fusi
Invitant sese pateris plebs mista, Britanni.
Mid cups of gold, a medly sort thus lying all along,
Boll after Boll quaft lustily, and Britans them among.

That

That is altogether poeticall, and I can cleerely by good evidences, as it were, under hand and seale prove, that the author thereof, was not, as the Germans would have it, Cornelius Nepos, but one Ioseph of Excester: who hath made mention of our King Henrie the second, and Thomas, Archbishop of Canterburie.

Brodæus miscellan. lib. 3. cap. 4. Whether Ulysses entred thus farre, whose arrivall in *Caledonia*, a certaine altar engraven with Greeke letters, as Solinus saith, hath testified, Brodæus maketh doubt: and I would judge, that erected it was rather in the honour of Ulysses, than by Ulysses himselfe: although they avouch Ulysses to bee the very same Elizza, that was Japhets sonne. For, apparant it is out of Histories, and alreadie I have said as much, that the most ancient Greeks undertooke long voyages by sea and land: no marvell then it ought to seeme, if their be also some names and monuments of theirs found in divers places. And often times they derived those names, not so much from their owne denominations, as from Worthies, who were held in as much reverence, if not more, among them, as were either Confessors or Martyrs among Christians. Like as therefore the names of Saint John, Saint Dominicke, Saint Francis, and infinite other Saints departed, are imposed upon new-found places, so also that it hapned time out of mind with the Greeks, who will denie? but who among all the worthies, made either more wandring voyages, or of longer continuance at Sea, than did Ulysses? No marvell then, if Sailers made vowes very often unto him above all others; and unto those places where they arrived and landed, did consecrate according to their vowes, names from him. Thus * Ulyssippo upon the mouth of the river Tagus tooke the name: and thus elsewhere other monuments of Ulisses, Laertes and their companions; which are not properly to be referred unto Ulysses as the founder: but wee must think, that by the Greeks who discovered strange and forraine coasts, they were dedicated in the honour of that Worthy, who of all others had travelled and seene most.

Ulysses never in Britaine.

* Lisbon.

Whereas John Tzetzes in his Treatise intituled, *Varietie of Stories*, hath written, that our British Kings bestowed upon that renowned Cato the elder, who had perpetuall conflict with the manners of the Roman people, certaine presents for his vertues sake; let him make good and save his owne credit himselfe: yet thus much all the world knoweth, how that Writer is full fraught with fables.

Neither would I have you believe, that Alexander the Great came out of the East Indies, to *Gades*, and so forward to Britaine, howsoever Cedrenus, maugre all other Historiographers, writeth thus: Ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἐφὶ Ἄραπτι καὶ τὸ πέρας καὶ τὰ Βρεττανικὰ νῆσα γνώσεται, χιλίαις ἑκατὸν ναυσὶ πλεύσας: that is, *And from thence being come unto Phasis, Gades, and the British nation, and having furnished himselfe with a thousand hulkes &c.* Of the same stampe is that also which *Trithemius* reporteth out of Hunnibald, that *King Bassianus put away his wife, the King of the Orkneys daughter*, in the 284. yeare before the birth of Christ, and thereupon he with the aid of the Britaines Kings, made warre upon *Bassianus*.

King Alexander the Great, never in Britaine.

Nor let any man thinke that Hanniball ever warred in Britaine, because wee read thus in Polybius in the Eclogues of his tenth Booke Ὧν δὲ ἔστι τὰ ἐπὶ πλεῖον στενοχωρούμενα τῶν Βρεττανικῶν νήσων ἐπὶ τὸν ἑαυτῶν ἀφορμὴν πόνων ἐποιεῖτο. *Thus much in briefe; now that Hannibal was enclosed within the streights of Britaine.*

Hannibal never in Britaine.

For the place is corrupt, and for Βρεττανικὰ it should bee read Θρεττικὰ, as it is in *Dio, booke 42.* For in both places there is a speech of the Brutii in Italie. And yet I may not deny, but that about this time the Greeks came to our Island. For, Athenæus in describing out of Moschion a most ancient author, that ship of Hiero, at the hugenesse and workemanship whereof all men wondred, reporteth, that the maine mast thereof was with much adoe found by a certaine swineheard in the mountaines of Britaine, and by Phileas Taurominites the Mechanick conveied into Sicilie. But I feare, lest the Criticks judge that the true reading here also should bee Θρεττανικὰ for Βρεττανικὰ, and likewise understand it of the Brutian mountaine in Italy.

King Hiero his ship.

But it seemeth, that the Britaines were entermingled with the Cimbri and the Gaules in those expeditions which were made into Italy and Greece. For, besides the

Britaines with the Cimbri in their expeditions.

the name common to them both, it is recorded in a most ancient British Booke entituled *Triadum*, wherein mention is made of three mightie hosts leavied from among the Britans, That a certaine forrain captaine leavied a marvellous puissant army from hence, which having wasted a great part of Europe, at the last sat him downe and abode hard by the Greekish sea (meaning perhaps Gallatia). That Brennus a King so famous in Greek and Latine writers both, was a Britan, there be that thinke they can easily prove. For mine owne part, thus much onely I know, that his name is not yet growne out of use with the Britans, who in their language call a King *Brennin*, whether in honorable memory of him I dare not determine. Certes, that Britomarus the militare captaine among them, of whom Florus and Appian speake, was a Britan, the veræ name doth evince, which signifieth as much, as *A great Britan*. Neither will I wrey to my purpose for to make the said Brennus a Britan borne, that place of Strabo, wherein he writeth, That Brennus was by birth a Prausian. Ne yet dare I (whereas Ottho Frisingensis writeth, That the Briones, a generation of the Cimbri, seated themselves at the head of the river *Dravus*,) change *Briones* into *Britones*. And yet what dare not our Criticks doe now adaies?

The bookes of Triades.

Brennus.

Brennin.

Britomarus a Britaine.

Lib. 2. cap. 13.

But yet truely, to speake my mind once for all: As the Romans for all they grew to that greatnesse above others, were not for a long time knowne, either to Herodotus or to the Greeks; the Gaules also and the Spaniards for many yeares utterly unknowne to the old Historiographers: so, of this mind I have alwaies beene, that late it was ere the Greeks and Romans heard of the Britans name. For, that little booke, *Of the World*, which commonly goeth abroad under the name of Aristotle, and maketh mention of the Britans, of Albion and Hierne, is not so ancient as the time wherein Aristotle lived, but of later daies by far, as the best learned men have judged. Polybius verily, the famous Historian, who accompanying that noble Scipio travelled over a great part of Europe cclxx. yeares or there about before Christs nativitie, is the ancient author, as far as I remember, that mentioneth the Britan Ilses, where hee writeth: *Of the utmost Ocean, the Britan Ilses, the plenty of tynne, gold and silver in Spaine, old writers with different opinions, have reported much.* But they seeme to have beene little more than by name may bee gathered by this hee writeth before in the same booke. *Whatsoever*, saith he, *betweene Tanis and Narbo bendeth Northward, to this day there is no man knoweth: and whoever they be, that either speake or write any thing thereof, they doe but dreame.* And no lesse may they seeme to do in these daies, who in a prodigall humour of credulitie are perswaded, that *Himilco* beeing commanded by the State of Carthage to discover the Westerne sea-coast of Europe, entred into this Isle many yeares before that time, seeing we have no records of the said navigation, but onely a verse or two in *Festus Avienus*. But why it was so late ere Britaine was knowne, the reason may seeme to be, partly the scite of the Island, so remote and disjoyned from the continent: and in part, for that those old Britans, then barbarous as all other people in these parts, and living close to themselves, had no great commerce and traffique with other nations. And surely in this point Dio is of the same opinion. *The ancientest*, saith he, *as well of Greeks as Romans knew not for certaine so much as that there was any Britaine at all: and those of later times after them, made question whether it were the maine or an Island: and much writing there was* pro & contrà *of both opinions, by those who verily had no assured knowledge thereof (as who had neither seene the country nor learned of the native Inhabitants of what nature it was) but relied onely upon bare conjectures every one according to his time and diligence employed that way.* But the first Latine writer to my knowledge, that made mention of Britaine, was Lucretius in these verses concerning the difference of aire:

Late ere Britaine was knowne to the Grecks.

Lib. 3.

Nam quid Britannum cælum differre putamus,
Et quod in Aegypto est, qua mundi claudicat axis?

For aire, what difference is there in Britaine Isle thinke we,
And Ægypt land, where Artick pole to stoupe men plainly see?

Now that Lucretius lived but a little before Cæsar, no man denieth: at what time we are taught out of Cæsar himselfe, that Divitiacus King of the * Soissons, and the most

* In France

moſt mightie Prince of all Gaule governed Britaine. But this is to bee underſtood of maritime coaſts. For Cæſar himſelfe witneſſeth, that no part of Britaine, ſave onely the ſea-ſide, and thoſe countreys which lie againſt Gaule, was knowne unto the Gauls. Howbeit, Diodorus Siculus writeth, that Britaine had experience of no forreiners rule: for neither * Dionyſius, nor Hercules, nor any other Worthy or *Demiged* have we heard to have attempted war upon that people. *Now Cæſar, who for his noble Acts is called Divus, was the firſt that ſubdued the Britans, and forced them to pay a certaine tribute.*

* *Bacchus.*

Cenſorinus de Die Natali.

From this time and no further off, muſt the writer of our Hiſtorie fetch his beginning, of his worke, if he throughly weigh with judgement what the learned Varro hath in times paſt written, and my ſelfe already heretofore ſignified: Namely, that there bee of times three differences: the firſt from the creation of man unto the Floud or Deluge, which for the ignorance of thoſe daies is called AAHAON, that is, *Obſcure & uncertaine:* the ſecond from the Floud to the firſt *Olympias*, (being 3189. years after the Creation, and 774. before Chriſt) which in regard of many fabulous narrations reported in that time, is named MYOIKON, that is, *Fabulous:* the third from the firſt *Olympias* unto our daies, and that is termed ISTORIKON, that is, Hiſtoricall, becauſe the Acts therein done, are contained in true Hiſtories. And yet I am not ignorant, that albeit the learned nations (ſetting aſide the Hebrews) have attained to the knowledge of nothing before this age, yet the Britiſh Hiſtory of Geffrey, tooke beginning three hundred and thirtie yeares before the firſt *Olympias*, being a very rude and ignorant age in theſe parts, which he called *Fabulous*. And even from hence, for feare leaſt the ground-worke being ill laid, the reſt of the building would goe on no better, becauſe both the preſent place ſeemeth to require it, and alſo from it the chiefe light may ariſe to the traine of the narration enſuing; let mee ſummarily gathering matter heere and there briefly deliver the acts of the Romans in Britaine, not out of feined fables, which were vanitie to recite, and meere folly to beleeve, but out of the incorrupt and ancient monuments: wherein, I will not intercept matter of glory and commendation from them, who ſhall take in hand to purſue this argument in more ample manner.

Three times or ages of the world.

Vncertaine.

Fabulous.

Hiſtoricall.

ROMANS IN BRITAINE.



Julius Cæſar.

HEn Fortitude and Fortune were ſo agreed, or Gods appointment rather had thus decreed, that Rome ſhould ſubdue all the earth, Caius Julius Cæſar, having now by conqueſts over-run * Gaule, to the end, that by a ſucceſſive traine of victories atchieved both by land and ſea, he might joyne thoſe Lands together which nature had ſevered, (as if the Roman world would not ſuffice) caſt an eye unto the Ocean; and in the foure and fiftieth yeare before the incarnation of Chriſt, endeavoured to make a journey into Britaine; either for that in all his Gauliſh warre, there came under-hand aid from thence, or becauſe the Britaines had received the * *Bellovaci* that were runne from him, or as Suetonius writeth, allured with hope of the Britiſh pearles, the bigneſſe and weight whereof hee was wont to peize and trie by his hand; or rather upon an ardent deſire of glorie: which wee muſt moſt eaſily believe, conſidering that he rejected the Embaſſadors of the Britaines, who having intelligence of his deſignement, repaired unto him, and promiſed to put in hoſtages, and to become obedient to the Roman Empire.

* France.

Pomponius Sabinus out of Seneca.

* Thoſe about Beauvois or Beauvoſin.

But his entrance into the Iſland, I wil compendiouſly ſet down, even in his own very words: *Conſidering the coaſts, ports, and landing places of Britaine, were not well knowne unto Cæſar, he ſent C. Voluſenius before with a galley, to diſcover what he might; who, having taken what view of the countrey hee could in five daies ſpace, returned. In the meane time, the reſolution of Cæſar being made knowne unto the Britans by merchants, many particular States ſent their Embaſſadours to him into Gallia, promiſing both to put in pledges, and*

*and alſo to ſubmit themſelves unto the Roman Empire. Having then exhorted theſe to continue in that mind ſtill, he ſent them home backe againe, and together with them Comius of * Arras, a man in thoſe countreys of great authoritie, (for the * Attrebates had before time departed out of Gaule, and planted themſelves there) to perſwade the ſaid Cities and States to accept of the friendſhip and protection of the people of Rome. No ſooner was hee ſet a ſhore, but the Britaines caſt him into priſon and hung irons upon him. Meane while, Cæſar having gotten together and put in readineſſe about foureſcore ſhips of burden, for the tranſporting of two Legions, and eighteene others beſides, which hee appointed for the horſemen, put out to ſea from the countrey of the * Morini at the third watch, and about the fourth houre of the day arrived upon the coaſt, at an unfit landing place: For the hilles lay ſo ſteepe over the ſea, that from the higher ground a dart or javelin might eaſily be caſt upon the ſhore beneath. Having therefore at one time both wind and tide with him, hee weighed anchor, and ſailed eight miles from that place unto a plaine and open ſhore, and there hee rid at anchor. But the Britaines perceiving the Romans determination, ſent their horſe and chariots before, and there kept the Romans from landing. Here the Romans were exceeding much diſtreſſed; For, the ſhips were ſo great, that they could not ride neere unto the ſhore, where the ſea was ebbe: the ſouldiers in ſtrange and unknowne places, being loden with heavie armour, were at one inſtant to leape downe of neceſſitie from thoſe tall ſhips, withall to ſtand amid the very billowes, and to fight with their enemies: whereas contrariwiſe the Britaines were perfect in the knowledge of thoſe places, lightly appointed, as having all parts of their bodies at libertie, fought either from the dry ſhore where they had ſure footing, or wading not farre into the water. Hereupon the Romans being terrified, behaved not themſelves with the like courage and alacritie as before time. But after that Cæſar had cauſed the Gallies to be removed from thoſe hulkes, to bee rowed and laid againſt the open ſide of the Britaines, and ſo from thence the enemie to be beaten backe, and diſplaced with ſlings, ordinance, and ſhot of arrowes; the Britans being troubled with the ſtrange forme of thoſe Gallies, the ſtirring of the Oares, and the unuſuall kind of their engines, reculed. Then the Eagle-bearer of the tenth Legion, earneſtly beſeeching the Gods, that it might fall out happily for the Legion: Leape downe, quoth he, my fellow ſouldiers, unleſſe ye will forſake your ſtandard and betray it into the enemies hands: For mine owne part, I will bee ſure to doe my devoir both to the common-weale and alſo to my Generall: ſo forthwith hee caſt himſelfe into the ſea, and began to advance the * Eagle againſt the enemie: then, all the reſt followed hard at his heeles* (But if we believe * Julian, Cæſar himſelfe was the firſt that came downe from his ſhip). *The fight on both parts was very eager. But the Romans encombred with their heavie armor and weapons, toſſed with the waves, not able to get any firme footing, and put out of array, were wonderfully troubled; untill ſuch time as Cæſar had cauſed the ſhip-boats, pinnaces and ſmaller veſſels to bee manned with ſouldiers; and when he ſaw need of helpe ſent them to reſcue ſuch as were overcharged. As ſoone as the Romans got footing on the dry land, they made head together, charged the Britaines and put them to flight: but they were not able to follow them in chace, for want of the horſemen, that were not arrived in the Iſland. The Britaines beeing overthrowne in battell, preſently diſpatched Embaſſadors unto Cæſar to treat of peace, and together with them the foreſaid Comius of Arras, whom they had detained bound in priſon: and withall, laid the fault upon the multitude, and excuſed all by their owne ignorance. Cæſar ſoone pardoned them, and commanded hoſtages to be delivered unto him: which they preſently performed in part, and gave their word to bring in the reſt. Thus was peace concluded foure daies after that Cæſar was landed in Britaine.*

* *Atrebates.* Thoſe of Arras, and the territories about it.

* The coaſt of Picardy.

* That is the maine ſtandard.

* *In cęſaribus.*

At the ſame time, thoſe eighteene ſhips which tranſported the horſemen, approching ſo neare the coaſt of Britanny that they were within view, by reaſon of a ſuddaine tempeſt that aroſe, were caſt upon the weſt part of the Iſland: from whence with much adoe they recovered the continent of France. In the ſame night alſo it hapned, that the Moone being in the full, and the tides very high; both the Gallies which were drawne up to the ſhore, were filled with the tide, and the ſhips of burden alſo that lay at anchor, ſo ſhaken with the tempeſt, that they became altogether unſerviceable. This beeing knowne to the Princes of Britaine, when they underſtood alſo, that the Romans now wanted horſemen, ſhipping, and

proviſion

provision of corne, they rebelled and resolved to cut off their provision of graine. Cæsar suspecting that which fell out indeed, brought corne daily out of the fields into his campe, and with the timber and other stuffe of those twelve ships which were most weather beaten and dismembred, repaired the rest. While these things were in action, the seventh Legion, being sent out to fetch in corne, and busie in reaping, the Britains suddenly set upon, and so with their horsemen and chariots all at once, encompassed them round about.

Essedarii, Chariotiers.

The manner of their fight from out of these chariots, is thus, as I related a little before: First, they ride up and downe into all parts, and cast their darts; and with the very terrour of the horses, and rattling of the wheeles, often times disorder the rankes, and when they have wound themselves betweene any troups of horsemen, they forsake their chariots, and fight on foot. In the meane time the guiders of the chariots, drive a little a side out of the battell, and place their chariots so, as that if the other chance to bee overcharged with the multitude of enemies, they might have an easie passage unto them againe. Thus they performed in all their fights the nimble motion of horsemen, and the firme stabilitie of footmen: so ready with daily practise & exercise, that in the declivity of a steepe hill, they could stay their horses in the very full cariere, quickly turn short, & moderate their pace, run along the beame or spire of the Chariot, stand upon the yoke and harnesse of the horses, yea, and from thence whip in a trice into their chariots again. But by the coming of Cæsar to rescue them in so good time, the Romans took heart afresh, and the Britans stood still, who having conceived good hope to free themselves for ever, presuming upon the small number of the Roman forces, together with the scarcitie of corne among them, had assembled a great power, and were come to the campe of Cæsar. But he received them even before the campe with a battell, put them to rout, slew many of them, and burnt their houses far and neare. The same day came messengers from the Britans to Cæsar, intreating peace, which they obtained: upon condition, that they should double the number of their hostages, whom he commanded to be brought into Gaule. And streight after, because the * Æquinox was at hand, bee put to sea, hoised saile from Britaine, and brought all his ships safe unto the continent of France. And thither, two onely of all the States of Britaine sent hostages unto him, the rest neglected it. These exploits thus performed, upon the relation of Cæsars Letters, the Senate decreed a solemne procession for the space of twentie daies: although he gained nothing to himselfe, nor to Rome, but the glorie onely of an expedition enterprized.

* In Autumne or September, when daies and nights are equall.

Dio. lib. 39.

The yeare next ensuing, Cæsar having gotten together a great fleet, for what with ships for convoy of corne and victuals, and what with other private vessels that every man had built for to serve his owne turne, there was 800. saile and above, and the same manned with five Legions, and 2000. horsemen, he launched from the port called * Iccius, and landed his forces in that part of the Isle, where bee did the yeare before. Neither was there an enemie to be seene in the place. For albeit the Britans had beene there assembled with a great power, yet terrified with so huge a number of ships, they had secretly withdrawne themselves into the upland countrey. Here Cæsar encamped in a place convenient, and left two cohorts, and three hundred horsemen as a garrison or guard for his ships. Himselfe having by night marched forward twelve miles, espied the enemies: who having gone forward as farre as to the river, began to give battell: but beaten backe by the cavallery, they conveighed themselves into a wood, and there lay hid, as lodging in a place strongly fortified, both by nature and mans hand. But the Romans with a Testudo, or tar-guet-roofe, which they made, and mount that they raised against their fortifications, tooke the place, and drave them out of the woods; neither followed they them with any long pursuit, for they were to fortifie the campe in that very place.

* Neere Calais.

The next day, Cæsar divided his forces into three regiments, and sent them out to pursue the Britaines: but straightwaies called them back againe, for that hee had intelligence by messengers of such a tempest at sea the night before, that his navie was sore beaten, ruin one against another, and cast on shore. And thereupon himselfe in person returned to the ships, and with the labour of ten daies haled them all up to land, and enclosed them and his campe together within one and the same fortification, and so goeth to the place from whence he was returned. Thither also had the Britaines assembled themselves with greater forces, under the conduct of Cassivellaunus or Cassibelinus, unto whom, in a publike counsell of all the Britains, the

Cassibelinus.

A the whole government and managing of the warre was committed; whose cavallery and chariotiers together, gave the Romanes a sharpe conflict in their march, wherein many of both sides lost their lives: But the Britans after some intermission of time, whiles the Romans were busie in fortifying their campe, charged fiercely upon those that kept ward before the campe; unto whom when Cæsar had sent for rescue two cohorts, and those the principall and choysest of two legions, they most boldly, and with full resolution, brake through the thickest of the enemies, and from thence retired in safety. The next morrow, the Britans shewed themselves here and there in small companies from the hils; but about noone they made an assault upon three legions, and all the horsemen sent out for to forage; yet beaten
B backe they were, and a great number of them slaine. Now by this time were all their auxiliarie forces that had met together, departed; neither encountred they afterward the Romans with their maine power. Cæsar then marched with his army to the river Thames, and so to the confines of Cassivelaunus: Vpon the farther banke of this river, yea and under the water, they had covertly stucke sharpe stakes, and embattelled themselves with a great power. But the Romans went and waded over with such violence, notwithstanding they had but their heads cleere above the water, that the enemy was not able to endure the charge, but left the banke, and betooke themselves to flight: not skared, as Polyænus writeth, at the sight of an
C Elephant with a turret upon his backe.

Cassivellaunus having now no courage to contend any longer, retained onely foure thousand Charioters with him, and observed the Romanes journeys: and so often as their horsemen went foorth and straied out in the fields for forage or booty, he sent out his chariots, and kept them from ranging all abroad. Meane while, the * Trinobantes submit themselves unto Cæsar, and intreated that he would defend Mandubratius (whom Eutropius and Beda out of the Fragments of Suetonius now lost, call Androgorius, and our Britans Androgeus) from the oppression of Cassivellaunus, and send him unto them to be their soveraign. Of them Cæsar required and received forty hostages, and corne for his army, and therewith sent Mandubratius. Then the * Cenimagni * Segontiaci, * Ancalites, * Bibroci and * Cassi, following the example of the Trinobantes yeeld unto Cæsar: By whom he understood, that
D Cassivellaunus his towne was not far off, fortified with woods and bogs: which as he assaulted in two severall places, the Britans flung out at a back way: but many of them in their flight were taken and put to the sword.

Whiles these things were a doing, foure pety Kings that ruled Kent, to wit Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus and Segonax, by a mandate from Cassivellaunus did set upon the campe where the Romanes navy was kept, but by a sally that the Romanes made, they were driven backe: and Cingetorix one of the said Kings was taken prisoner. Then Cassivellaunus, having received so many losses, and troubled most of all with the revolt of the states, sent Embassadour to Cæsar by Conius of * Arras, tending unto him a surrendry. Whereupon Cæsar, being determined to winter in the continent of France, commanded pledges to be brought unto him, and imposed a yeerly tribute that Britaine should pay unto the people of
E Rome. But withall he inhibited Cassivellaunus and commanded him to doe no harme either to Mandubratius or the Trinobants. And thus with a great number of captives he embarked his army, and transported it backe at two severall passages. Thus much Cæsar of his owne warre in Britain.

But Eutropius out of some writings of Suetonius now not extant, addeth thus much moreover. Scæva one of Cæsars souldiers, with foure other fellow servitours, crossed over sea before, in a small barke unto a rocke neere the Iland, and by the reflow or ebbe of the Ocean the while, was there left. The Britans many in number set upon the Romanes being but few: howbeit the rest who here and there had been his companions returned in a ship: Scæva tarieth behind still undanted, notwithstanding he was overlaid with darts from every
F side: First he made resistance with his pike or masie speare: and at length tooke him to his sword and fought alone with many of them. When he was weary and wounded, and had withall lost his helmet and targes after many a stroke, with two habergeons he swum unto Cæsars campe, and craved pardon of his Generall for his fool-hardy rashnesse: whom Cæsar advanced to the honor and degree of a Centurion.

When Cæsar came first into this Isle, (as Cotas, one who then in the campe had

Scæva.

Athenæum. the second place, hath put downe in a Greeke Commentary of his, concerning the Romane Common-wealth) of such temperance he was, and so far short of the pompe of our age, that he had no more servants and attendants ordinarily in his domesticall retinue, but three. A

What time as Cæsar, saith Seneca, *travelled into Britaine, and could not containe his owne felicitie within the Ocean, he heard that his daughter was departed this life, drawing with her a traine of publike calamities, But he passed over this griefe of heart as lightly as he was wont all things else.* Being returned with conquest out of Britaine, he dedicated unto *Venus genitrix* in her temple, a breast-plate made of British pearles. Some of his British prisoners, he appointed for services in the Theatre, and about these rich hangings of Tapestrie there, wherein he had woven in colours his victories in Britaine. Which the Britans were wont, being themselves therein wrought, to remove and take away; whereupon Virgill, *Plinie.* *Seruius Honoratus.* B

Purpureaq; intexti tollant aulea Britanni.

Let Britans purple Tapestrie rid, wherein themselves are wrought.

Neither were the Britans appointed to the ministeries, and offices onely about the Theatre, but also (I note it by the way) to the Emperors Lictor, as it appeareth manifestly by an antique inscription of this age, wherein there is made mention of a *Decurio*, over the British Lictor-bearers. Of this victorie of Cæsar, an old Poet hath thus written: C

In the Gardens of the Cardinall de Carpente.

Vis invicta viri reparatâ classe Britannos
Vicit, & hostiles Rheni compescuit undas.

Lo here the mans undaunted heart! with navie rigged new,
He Britans vanquish'd, and fell waves of Rhene he did subdue.

Hitherto may be referred those verses also of Claudian, touching the valour of the Romanes.

Nec sletit Oceano, remisq; ingressa profundum,
Vincendos alio quæsivit in orbe Britannos.

In Ocean rhode it rested not, nor put to sea for nought,
But Britads in their otherworld, for conquest sake it sought. D

Moreover Cicero in a certaine Poeme now lost, which hee entituled *Quadrigas*, caried Cæsar in poeticall *Chariots* of triumph, through the midst of all praise and commendation, for his acts atchieved in Britaine, as Ferrerius of Piemont perswadeth us: for thus he writeth, *Pingam Britanniam coloribus tuis, penecillo autem meo,* that is, *I will depaint Britaine in your colours, but with mine owne pencill.* Howbeit in the judgement of others, he terrified onely the Britans with a fortunate fight, or as Lucane (who nothing favoured the house of the Cæsars) wrote;

Territa quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis.

He sought the Britans, and for feare to them his backe he shew'd.

And Tacitus a right grave and substantiall author, writeth, *That he discovered onely, but delivered not unto the Romanes, Britaine:* and Horace implieth, that he scant touched them at all, when to flatter Augustus, hee saith, That the Britaine was not medled withall, in these words: E

Intactus Britannus ut descenderet
Sacrâ catenatus viâ:

Or that the Britans heretofore not dealt withall in fight,
Might, chained now, the sacred street descend, in all mens sight.

And Propertius,

Te manet invictus Romano Marte Britannus.

The Britans yet unconquered by Romanes, stay for thee.

So farre it is off, that it should be true which Velleius Paterculus, a flattering Historian of the Emperours Court wrote, *Bis penetrata Britannia à Cæsare,* that is, twise Cæsar passed through Britaine, when as hee scarce made entry into it: For, many yeeres after this entrance of Cæsar, this Iland was left to the free government of their owne Kings, and used their owne Lawes. F

Dio.

Augustus

Augustus seemeth of purpose, and with good advise to have neglected Britaine, when as he called that * *Consilium*, as Tacitus saith, that is, *Policie, or a point of state,* haply because it was thought the best pollicie, and safest for the State, *That the Romane Empire should be kept, and held within bounds,* to wit, the Ocean, the rivers Ister and Euphrates limits set by nature, to the end it might be a State *Adamantine,* (for so Augustus himselfe speaketh in *Iulian,*) that is, invincible; and lest, as a ship of exceeding great bulke, it might not possibly bee well governed and managed, but endangered through the owne unweldy hugenesse sinke anone, and fall downe at once, which usually befalleth unto over-great States: or, as Strabo is of opinion, he despised it, seeing neither any cause at all of feare, nor hope of much profit from the Britans; and yet it seemed, that no small dammage would be presented from other nations, lying round about the said Island. But what cause so ever it was, certes, after Iulius, and the edge of Romane armes turned upon the Common-wealth it selfe, Britaine was a long time forgotten, even in time of peace. Nevertheless at last Augustus departed from Rome, with a purpose to transferre the warre into Britaine: At which verie time Horatius framed this kinde of prayer unto the Goddesse *Fortune* at *Antium.* A B

Serves iturum Cæsarem in ultimos
Orbis Britannos.

Save Cæsar now that readie is, a journey long to take,
Against the Britans most remote, a conquest there to make. C

But after he was come into Gaule, the Britans sent Embassadors unto him to crave peace: and verily the British Princes and Potentates, having by Embassages and dutifull services obtained his amity, dedicated presents and oblations in the Capitol: and brought the whole Iland in a manner to be familiar unto the Romanes, and as it were their owne: so as they could endure taxes and impostes, which now are nothing grievous unto them, raised out of such merchandise and commodities as are shipped to and from out of Gaule and Britannie: and those be Ivory workes, Bits and bridles, chaines and wreathes, * vessels of the mettall * *Electrum* and of glasse, with other base and common wares of like sort. And therefore there needes no garrison for that Iland. *For it would require one Legion at the least, and some horsemen, if tributes were to be levied from thence: and the said tributes would but countervaile the charges of maintaining a garrison there: for of necessity by imposing a tribute, the revenewes comming by tollage and poundage and such like impostes, would be lesse: and if any violent course were used, some perill or other must be looked for.* The yeare following likewise Augustus intended a second expedition into Britain, because there was some variance about the Covenants: but by occasion of some insurrection made in Spaine by the Cantabri and others, that journey was staied. Neither hath any man reason to beleeve Landinus, or Servius, or Philargyrus, who have recorded that Augustus triumph over the Britans, and that out of these verses of Maro. *Strabo.* * *Electrum* * A pale whitish D E

Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste trophæa,
Bisq; triumphatas utroq; a litore gentes.

And trophees twaine caught by strong hand from divers enemies hoasts,
And nations twice triumphed of likewise from both the * coasts. * Of the West.

Surely, in regard of that surrendry of the Britans, Horace wrote thus; F

Cælo tonantem credimus Iovem
Regnare: Presens Divus habebitur
Augustus, adjectis Britannis
Imperio, gravibusq; Persis.

We thought before, that Iupiter in heaven above doth raigne
For thundring there: but now shall be on earth Augustus here
Reputed God, because he did to Romanes Empire gaine
Both Britans and fierce Persians, of whom they stood in feare.

Tiberius nothing transported with an inordinate desire of extending the Empire, *Tiberius* seemeth to have rested in that Counsell of Augustus; For hee brought out a booke written with Augustus his owne hand, wherein was contained the *whole wealth and estate*

eſtate of the common-weale, what number as well of Romane Citizens as Allies were in armes, how many Navies, Kingdomes and Provinces, what tributes and impoſts [belonged to the ſtate] with a reſolution annexed thereto of containing the Empire within the bounds. Which A
adviſe and reſolution of Auguſtus contented him ſo well, as Tacitus reporteth, that he would attempt nothing in Britaine, nor maintaine any garriſon or deputies there. For whereas Tacitus reckoneth up the number of Legions, and what coaſts or countries they defended at that time, he maketh no mention at all of Britain. And yet it ſeemeth that the Britans entertained amity with the Romans. For when as at the ſame time Germanicas ſailed the Ocean, ſome of his company by force of tempeſt driven to this Iland, were by the Princes thereof ſent backe againe. B

C. Caligula. That Caius Cæſar caſt in his mind to enter this Iland, it is certaine: but that by his ſhittle braine, ſudden repentance, and wonderfull attempts againſt Germany, it came to nothing. For to the end that he might terrifie Britain and Germany (over which he hovered) with the fame of ſome mighty piece of worke, he made a bridge be-

Suetonius in Caligula, tween Baie and the Piles of Puteoli, three miles, and 600. paces in length. But having

Adminius. archieved no greater exploit, than taken to his mercy *Adminius* the ſonne of *Cunobellinus* King of the Britans, who being by his father baniſhed had fled over ſea with a ſmall power and traine about him, he ſent *magnificent and glorious letters to Rome, as if the whole Ile had beene yielded up into his hands: warning and wiſhing the poſts ever and anon, to ride forward in their wagon, directly into the market place and the Curia: and in no wiſe to deliver the ſaid miſſives unto the Conſuls, but in the temple of Mars, and that in a frequent aſſembly of the Senate.* C

After this to the Ocean he marcheth, as if he minded to tranſlate the warre over into Britaine: Where even upon the very ſhore he embattelled his ſouldiers: himſelfe tooke ſea in a Galley, and after he had lanched out a little way from the land, returned again (and then mounting up an high pulpit, ſate him downe, gave his ſouldiers the ſignall of battell, and commanded the trumpets to ſound: and ſo on a ſudden charged them to gather cockles, muskles, and other ſmall ſhell fiſhes, Having gotten theſe ſpoiles (as one indeed wanting enemies ſpoiles for to D
Dio. *adorne a Trophye) he waxed proud as if he had conquered the Ocean: and having rewarded his ſouldiers, he brought ſome of thoſe cockles, and the other ſhell fiſh to Rome, that there alſo he might ſhew the bootie which he had gotten. In token and memoriall of this brave victory he raiſed an high turret, out of which, as from a watch-tower, there might blaze all night long, lights and fires for the better direction of ſhips at ſea in their courſe.* The ruines whereof are ſometimes ſeene at a low water in the ſhore of Holland, and by the people there inhabiting is called *Britenhuis*. Who alſo finde oftentimes ſtones engraven with letters: of which one had theſe Characters, C. C. P. F. which they (I wote not how truly) expound thus *Caius Caligula Pharum Fecit*, that is, *Caius Caligula this*

* Watch-tower. ** Pharus made.* But of this watch-tower more at large, I will write in my diſcourſe E
of *Britiſh Iſlands*.

Claudius. Afterwards, the inland parts of Britaine, waſted rather with *Civill* warres and factions, than by the force of the Romans, after ſundry overthrowes and ſlaughters of both ſides, came at the length by little and little under the ſubjection of the Romans. For, while the States fought ſeverally one by one, they were all vanquiſhed: running ſo one upon anothers deſtruction, that untill they fell to utter confuſion, they had not in groſſe, a feeling of the particular loſſes that each one ſuſtained. And thus farre forth alſo wrought ambition in them, that many became falſe and diſloiall, yea, and ſome fled from their countrey-men, making choiſe of the Romans protection, ſwearing alleageance unto them, and practiſing by all meanes to ſubject their native countrey, unto their government. Among whom the principall was one *Bericus*, who moved and perſwaded Claudius the Emperour, to give the attempt upon Britaine, which none aſſaied to doe ſince the time of Iulius Cæſar, and which then was up in a broile and commotion, for that the ſaid Fugitives were not rendred againe unto them. *Whereupon he commanded Aulus Plautius, at that time Prætor, to goe with an Army into Britaine: who had much adoe to withdraw the ſaid army out of Gaule, as being much diſcontented to make warre without the compaſſe of the world, and therefore drawing out the time*

Bericus. F

A. Plautius. Dio.

A *time in length with many delaies. But when * Narciſſus ſent from Claudius, began to mount up into the Tribunall of Plautius, and to make a ſpeech unto the hoſt the ſouldiers more incenſed with indignation ſtreightwaies cried all at once, Io. Saturnalia (for the manner is of Slaves, during the Saturnalia, to celebrate that feſtivall time in the habit of their Maſters) and ſo preſently with willing hearts followed Plautius. The forces being divided into three parts, for feare leſt if they arrived all in one place, they might be put by their landing; carried backe by a gale of wind, found ſome trouble in their paſſage: yet taking heart againe, becauſe as they ſailed along, there was ſeene a fire drake in the Element ſhooting from the Eaſt the Weſt, they were conveied over into the Iſland, and no man ſtopped*

* A freeſervant Claudius B *them. For the Britans ſuppoſing verily, in regard of thoſe things which I have related, that they would not come, had not aſſembled themſelves: and therefore without any conflict, they lay hidden within bogs, mariſhes, and woods, in hope by lingring delaies to wearie the Romans, that they ſhould be forced without any ſervice exploited to retire hence, like as it had befallen unto Iulius Cæſar. Wherefore, Plautius tooke great paines in ſeeking of them out. After he had found them (now they were not free States, but ruled under divers Kings) firſt he diſcomfited Caractacus, afterward Togodumnus, the ſonnes of Cunobellinus, for their father was deceaſed. When theſe were fled, part of the * Bodunni, who were ſubject to the * Catuellani, he received into his protection: and having left a garriſon there, hee went forward to a certaine river: but becauſe the Britans thought the Romans could not poſſibly paſſe*

* Othon to *Duno* Gloceſt ſhire, an fordſhir C *over without a bridge, they lay encamped more careleſly on the farther ſide thereof. Plautius therefore, ſet the Germanes, who were wont to wade through the moſt ſwift and violent rivers, even in their very armour. Theſe comming upon the enemies at unawares, hurt not a man of them, but wounded the horſes onely that drew their chariots, who when they were troubled and diſordered, the men were not able to ſit them. Then ſent hee Flavius Veſpaſianus, (who afterwards became Emperour) and his brother Sabinus with him as*

* Orcadi lani, tha Bucking ſhire, a Hartfor ſhire. *Lieutenant, who likewiſe having paſſed over the river, ſurpriſed very many of the Barbarians, and ſlew them. Neither fled the reſt away, but the morrow after joyned battell, wherein the victorie remained doubtfull: untill ſuch time as C. Sidius Geta, at the very point to have beene taken priſoner by the enemies, vanquiſhed them ſo, as that for his good ſervice,*

D *triumphall honours were granted unto him, although he had not been Conſull. From thence the Barbarians retired themſelves to the river Thames, where it diſchargeth it ſelfe into the ſea, and with the flowe thereof riſeth high.*

This river they ſoone paſſed over, as being skilfull of ſuch places as would affoord them firme footing, and were paſſable fords. And the Romans in purſuing them were in danger. Soone after, when the Germanes had ſwum over a ſecond time whiles ſome of them, paſſed over at a bridge, higher up the river, environing the Barbarians on every ſide, they made a great ſlaughter of them: but when unadviſedly they followed after the reſt, they fell upon blind bogs and loſt many of their men. Hereupon, and for that the Britans by occaſion of Togodumnus his death abated not their courage one whit, but rather prepared them-

Elepha E *ſelves to fight the more fiercely in revenge of his death, Plautius for feare went no farther: but ſetting a guard to keep what he had gotten, ſent for Claudius, having a warrant and commandement ſo to doe, in caſe he were overlaid with any extraordinary violence, For which expedition among much other Equipage, Elephants alſo were gotten together and prepared. Claudius advertiſed of theſe newes, committed the affaires of the City, and the ſouldiers likewiſe to the charge of Vitellius (upon whom, as alſo upon himſelfe, he had conferred a Conſulſhip for ſix moneths). Then went he downe in perſon by water from Rome to Oſtra, and ſo from thence ſailed to Marſhils: and travelling the reſt of the way partly by land and partly by ſea came to the Ocean, embarked, croſſed the channell into Britaine, and went directly forward to his forces expecting him by the Thames ſide. When he had re-*

* Now don F *ceived them into his owne charge, and paſſed over the river, he fought a ſet battell with the Barbarians, aſſembled againſt his comming, and obtained victory. Then tooke he in * Camalodunum the roiall ſeat of Cunobellinus, and many thence he drave, others upon their yeelding he tooke to mercy. For theſe acts performed, divers times he was ſtiled* Imperator, *a thing directly againſt the Romanes cuſtome; for, lawfull it is not in one war to aſſume that name oftner than once. Furthermore, Claudius diſarmed the Britans, and committed as well*

well them to be governed, as the reſt to be ſubdued, unto Plautius. Himſelfe made ſpeede to Rome, ſending before him Pompeius and Silanus his * ſonnes in Law, with tidings of this victorie. Thus much Dio. A

* That had married his daughters.

Howbeit Suetonius reporteth, that part of the Iland he tooke into his hands upon ſubmiſſion without any battell or bloodſhed. Sixteene daies or thereabout himſelfe ſtayed in Britain: in which time he remitted unto the Gentry and Nobility of the Britans the confiſcation of their goods: For which benefit of his, they frequented his temple and adored him as a God. Thus returned he to Rome, in the ſixt moneth after that he went forth from thence.

So great a matter it was and of ſuch conſequence to have conquered even ſo ſmall a parcell of Britain, that the Senate thereupon decreed in the honor of Claudius, yearly Games, triumphall Arches both in Rome and alſo at * *Geſſoriacum* in Gaul, and a moſt honorable and ſtately triumph: to the beholding whereof the governors of Provinces alſo, yea and certaine baniſhed perſons were permitted to come into Rome: a Navall coronet was fixed upon the looure of the Palace, as it were the enſigne of the Britiſh ſea ſubdued by him: the Provinces brought in Crownes of gold, and * Gallia Comata one above the reſt, waighing 9. pounds: and the hither part of Spaine another of 7. pound weight. He mounted up into the Capitoll by the ſtaires on his knees, ſupported and heaued up by his ſonnes in Law on either ſide. He entred in triumphing wiſe the * Adriaticke ſea, embarqued in a veſſell more like to ſome exceeding great houſe than a ſhip. Unto his wife *Meſſalina* was allowed by the Senate the higheſt place to ſit in, as alſo to ride in a Carroch, or hanging coach. After this, he ſet forth triumphall plaies and games, having taken upon him for that purpoſe the Conſulär office and authoritie. The ſolemnities were exhibited at once in two Theatres, and many times when hee was gone aſide from the ſight, others had the charge thereof. Horſe runnings for the prize hee promiſed as many as thoſe daies would admit: Howbeit above ten there were not: for betweene every courſe of horſes, Beares were killed, champions performed their devoirs, and choyce boies ſent for out of *Aſia* danced the warlike dance in armor. Moreover, upon Valerius Aſiaticus, Julius Silanus, Sidius Geta, and others, in regard of this conqueſt, hee heaped Triumphall ornaments. He ſuffered Licinius Craſſus Frugi to follow after himſelfe in this triumph, mounted upon a trapped courſer with a rich capariſon, and arraied in a roabe of Date tree worke. Upon *Poſidius* the Eunuch hee beſtowed a ſpeare ſtaffe without an head: upon C. Gavius, cheines, bracelets, horſe-trappings, and a coronet of gold, as is to be ſeene in an ancient marble at Taurinum.

* Bologne.

Plinie.

* France.

* venice Gulfe.

B

C

D

In the meane time Aulus Plautius went on with the reliques of this war, and ſped ſo well in his battels, that Claudius paſſed a decree, that he ſhould ride in pety triumph ovant: and when he was entred into the City, himſelfe went to meet him, giving him the right hand all the way both going and comming. And Veſpaſian even then ſhewed by the deſtinies, whom Claudius aſſumed unto him to beare a part of this Britiſh war, partly under the conduct of Claudius himſelfe, and partly of Plautius, fought thirty battels with the enemy: two moſt mighty nations, and above twenty townes together, with the Iſle of * Wight he ſubdued. For which worthy exploits, he received triumphall ornaments, and within a ſhort ſpace two ſacerdotall dignities, with a Conſulſhip beſide which hee bare the two laſt moneths of the yeare. Titus alſo ſerved here in quality of a Tribune under his father, with exceeding commendation for his induſtry and valour, (for valiantly he delivered his father when he was beſieged): and no leſſe report of his modeſt carriage: as appeareth by a number of his Images and titles to them annexed, thorowout the Provinces of Germanie and Britaine. The reſt of the Occurrences which hapned in Britaine afterward unto the very latter end of Domitian, Tacitus, who beſt can do it, will declare by his owne words to this effect.

Veſpaſian.

* Victlem. Sueton. in Veſpaſian. cap. 4.

Sueton. in Tit. cap. 4.

F

P. Oſtorius Proprietor in Britan was welcomed at his firſt landing with troubles and tumults. The enemies ranged all over the Allies country, and uſed ſo much the greater violence, for that they thought the new captaine was unacquainted with the army, (the winter

P. Oſtorius Proprietor.

A *ter alſo being now began) would not come foorth to encounter. But he knowing well that the firſt ſucceſſes alwaies breed either feare or confidence, gathered with all ſpeed his readieſt cohorts, advanced toward the enemy; and having ſlaine thoſe which made head againſt him, purſued the reſt that were diſperſed for feare they ſhould joine againe: and leſt an hatefull and faithleſſe peace might give neither captaine nor ſouldier any reſt, he went about to diſarme as many of them as he ſuſpected, and by raiſing forts and ſetting garriſons upon the two rivers * Aufona and the * Severn to reſtrain and hem in the Britons. Which the Iceni firſt of all refuſed, a ſtrong nation and unſhaken with battels, becauſe of their owne motion they had ſought our alliance and amity. And at their inſtigation, the people adjoyning choſe a place to fight* Autonais, Aufonas * The N at Nort hampto * Sabrin Iceni.

B *in, compaſſed about with a rude and ruſticall rampire, having a narrow entrance of purpoſe to hinder the comming in of horſemen. This ſenſe the Romane captaine, albeit he had under his conduct the power of his allies, alone without the maine forces of the Legion aſſaith to breake thorow: And having beſtowed his cohorts in rankes ſetteth the troupes of horſemen in like readineſſe to performe their ſervice. Then after the ſignall given, they broke open the ſaid rampire, and diſordered the enemies encombred and penned within their owne hold. And they knowing in their owne conſcience they were no better than rebels, and ſeeing all paſſages for eſcape ſtopped up, ſhewed great valour and courage in defending themſelves. In which fight M. Oſtorius the lieutenants ſonne deſerved the honor of ſaving a Citizen.*

C *Upon the diſcomfiture and ſlaughter of theſe Iceni, they that wavered betweene warre and peace became ſetled and were quiet: and ſo the army was led againſt the* Cangi. *Whoſe territory they waſted, harried and ſpoiled all over: whiles the enemies durſt not ſhew themſelves in the field, or if privily by ſtealth they attempted to cut off the taile of our armie as they marched, they paid for their craft and deceit. Now by this time were the Romanes come well neere to the ſea coaſt that looketh toward Ireland, when certaine troubles and diſcords ſprung up among the* * *the Brigantes, brought their leader backe, being certainly reſolved to attempt no new matters, before he had ſetled the old. But as for the Brigantes, ſomefew being put to death that began firſt to take armes, he pardoned the reſidue, and all were quieted. The* * *Silures could neither by cruelty nor faire meanes bee reclaimed but they would needs war; and*

D *therefore no remedy there was but to keepe them under with garriſons of Legionary ſouldiers. Which to performe more eaſily, the colonie called Camalodunum conſiſting of a ſtrong company of old ſouldiers was brought into the countries by conqueſt ſubdued, for ſuccour and ſave-gard againſt Rebels, and an inducement to traine the Aſſociats to obſerve the lawes. Certaine Cities and States were granted by way of Donation to King Cogidunus, according to the ancient cuſtome of the people of Rome, that they might have even Kings to be inſtruments of ſervitude and thraldome.*

Cangi. Cheſhi as ſome

Brigant Yorkſh Lanca Biſhop Durha Weſtm Cumb * Sout as Her ſhire, norfhi Brecki ſhire, mouth and G ganſh Cam num nic.

Then went the Romanes from thence againſt the Silures, who beſides their owne ſtaunneſſe truſted much in the ſtrength of Caractacus, a man whom many dangerous adventures which he had waded thorow, and as many proſperous exploits by him atchieved, had ſo lifted up,

Carat

E *that he carried the reputation and praheminence above all the Britiſh Commanders. But he in ſubtill craft, and knowledge of the deceitfull waies, having the advantage of us, though otherwiſe weaker in ſtrength of ſouldiers, tranſlateth the warre into the country of the* * *Ordouices: and there, joyning to him as many as feared our peace, reſolveth to hazard the laſt chance, having choſen a place for the battell, where the comming in, and going forth, with all things elſe might be incommodious to us, but for his very advantageous. Then, againſt the high hilles, and whereſoever there was any eaſie paſſage, & gentle acceſſe, he ſtopped up the way with heaps of ſtones raiſed in manner of a rampier: withall, there ranne hard by a river having a doubtful foord, and the ſeverall companies of his * beſt ſouldiers had taken their ſtanding before the fortifications. Beſides all this, the leaders of every nation went about, exhorted and encouraged*

* Ord Nort as Me mery Meri ſhire, vanſh Denb ſhire, Flint * Ma natio is, O ons * Ma Nati the

F *their men, by making leſſe all cauſes of feare, and kindling in them good conceits of hope, with all other motives and inducements to war. And verily Caractacus beſtirring himſelf, and coaſting from place to place, proteſted, That this was the day, this the battell, which ſhould begin either the recovery of their libertie for ever, or elſe perpetuall bondage. And here, he called upon his anceſtors by name, who had chaſed Caeſar the Dictator from hence, through whoſe valour they were freed from the Romane axes, and tributes, and enjoyed ſtill the bodies of*

their

their wives, ann children undefiled. As he uttered these and such like speeches, the generall multitude of the souldiers made a noise about him, and bound themselves by oath every one according to the religion of his countrey, that they would not give way and yeeld, for any weapons or wounds whatsoever. This courageous and cheerefull alacritie of theirs, astonied the Romane captaine, considering the river just before his face, the rampier beside which they had cast up, the high hils over their heads, nothing but terrible, and full of defendants, put him into a wondrous fright. Nevertheless the souldiers called hard for battell, crying still, that there was nothing which valour could not overcome. The Præfects and Tribunes also with like words, much enforced the ardour and courage of the whole armie. Then Ostorius having viewed round about what places were unpassable, and what yeelded passage, advanceth forward his men in boiling heat of choler, and easily wadeth over the river. Being come to the banke and rampier aforesaid, so long as the volley of darts continued on both sides, our men received more wounds, and in greater number were slaine. But after that by making of a targnet roofe of fence, those rude and ill fashioned joynts of stones were plucked asunder, and the fronts of both armies came close to hand-strokes, without ods; the Barbarians fled to the hill tops. But thither also, as well the heavie corselets, as the light armed souldiers brake in: whiles these shot their darts and javelins at them, the other preassed thicke and close together upon them: Contrariwise the Britans rankes were broken and disordered, as who had neither head peece nor coat of fence. If they thought to resist our auxiliarie forces, they were beaten downe with the arming swords & massie pikes of the Legionarie souldiers: if they turned to make head against them, they were slaine with the Speares, and bastard swords of the auxiliaries. A noble and renowned victorie this was. The wife and daughter both of Caractacus, were taken prisoners, his brethren also yeelded themselves. Himselfe, as generally there is no trusting to succour in adversitie, craving defence and protection of Cartismandua Queene of the Brigantes, was by her taken, bound with yrons, and delivered to the Conquerours, nine yeeres after the warre began in Britaine. Whereupon the fame of him being carried over into the Islands, and spread abrode throwout the Provinces adjoyning, was famous also in Italie: in so much as they desired to see who he was that so many yeeres had defied and contemned our forces. Neither was the name of Caractacus meanly esteemed of at Rome. And Cæsar whiles he extolled his one worth and honour, made the conquered Prince more glorious. For why, the people also was assembled and called, as to see a notable spectacle. The cohorts of the Emperours guard stood all armed in good order within an open plaine lying before their campe. Then as King Caractacus his vassals and dependants marched before, the caparisons, chaines, and whatsoever he had wonne in wars against strangers, were brought in a shew: then, his brethren, wife and daughter: and last of all himselfe was shewed to the people. The prayers of all the rest were by reason of feare, base, and nothing savouring of nobilitie: but Caractacus, neither hanging downe his head, nor with words craving any mercy, when he stood before the Emperours tribunall, spake in this wise.

If my moderation in prosperity had beene as great as my nobility and fortune was, I had come rather as a friend into this City, than a Captive: neither would you have disdained to receive me with covenants of peace, being a Prince descended of Noble Progenitors, and a commander over many nations. My present state, as it is to me dishonorable, so to you it is magnificent. I have had horses, men, armour and wealth: what marvell if against my will I have forgone them all? For if yee will berulers over all men, it followeth that all men must abide servitude. If presently I had yeelded and been delivered into your hands; neither had my fortune nor your glorie been renowned: and oblivion would have followed my punishment. But if you save me alive, I shall be an example of your clemencie for ever.

What became of his daughters, Tacitus?

Vpon these words Cæsar pardoned him, his wife and brethren. And they being allunbound, did their reverence likewise unto Agrippina, (who sat a loft not far off in another high seat to be seene) giving her the like praises and in the same degrees of stile as they did the Emperor himselfe. Surely a strange and unexampled precedent among all our ancestors, that a woman should sit and command the Romane ensignes. But shee carried her selfe as a fellow and associate in the Empire, gotten by her progenitors. After this, the Lords of the Senate were called together, who made long and glorious discourses as touching the captivity of Caractacus. Neither was this, as they affirmed, lesse honorable, than when Pub. Scipio

Scipio shewed Siphax: Luc. Paulus Perses, or whosoever else exhibited, conquered Kings unto the people. As for Ostorius, decreed it was hee should be honoured with triumphall ornaments.

These conquests of Britain, writers have numbred among the most famous monuments and testimonies of the Romans prowesse. And thereupon Seneca writeth thus; Claudius might make his boast that he first vanquished the Britans: for Iulius Cæsar did but shew them only to the Romans. And in another place, writing of the same Claudius,

Ille Britannos
Vltra noti
Littora Ponti,
Et caruleos
Scuta Brigantes,
Dare Romuleis
Colla catenis
Iussit, & ipsum
Nova Romana
Iura securis
Tremere Oceanum.

The Britans, those, that seated are beyond the knowne sea-coast,
And Brigants with blew-painted shields, he forced with his hoast,
To yeeld their necks in Romane chaines as captive to be led,
And even the Ocean this new power of Romane axe to dread.

And Seneca the Tragicke poet in his Octavia, versified in this manner concerning Claudius,

Cuiq; Britanni
Terga dedere, ducibus nostris
Antè ignoti jurisq; sui.

And unto whom the Britans shew'd their backs, who er'st unknowne
To all our Captaines liv'd by lawes and customs of their owne.

And in the same tragedie, for that he had passed over the Thames,

En qui ora Tamesis primus posuit jugum
Ignota tantis classibus texit freta:
Interque gentes barbaras tutus fuit,
Et sæva maria; conjugis scelere---Occidit.

Behold, who first the mouth and coast of Thamis, did subdew
And spread with mightie fleets those Firths, the like that never never knew:
With nations rude, in raging seas, who lived safe and found,
By wicked hand of cursed wife his death at home he found.

Semblably Egesippus, saith thus of Claudius, Witnesse here is Britaine, which living without the world, is by the might of Romans reduced into the world. Whom the former age knew not, the Romans victory hath discovered: and even they now are become servants, who knew not what servitude was: being born only for themselves, and alwaies free unto themselves: even they who being by the interflow of the sea divided frō the power of their superiors, could not stand in feare of them whom they knew not. A greater matter therfore it was, to have passed over to the Britans, than to have triumphed over the Britans. And in another place, Britaine also, which lieth hid amidst the waves, he gained to the Roman Empire by force of armes: by the triumph over which Island, Rome was thought to be more welthy, Claudius reputed more wary and politick, and Nero esteemed more fortunate. Also in another passage, which deserveth most of all to be put downe here; The very Elements also, have done homage to the name of the Romans: to whom likewise even the round world hath sworne alleageance already, which is enclosed and bounded with the Romane Empire: and in one word is of many called the Romane World. For if we search into the truth, the whole army it selfe is comprised within the Empire of the Romans: upon which the Roman valour, having gone forward still beyond the Ocean, hath sought for it selfe another world, and in Britaine an Island remote from the confines of Lands hath found out for a selfe another possession. To conclude, they who are denied

demitd the benefit, not onely of the free burgesie of Rome, but in manner also of all converse with men, are directed and awarded thither, there to dwell as persons banished out of the world. The Ocean now hath reined up his bounds: For the Romans know how to seeke into his inward A
secret parts. And Iosephus in the person of Titus, speaketh thus to the Iewes: *What greater wall and barre than the Ocean? wherewith the Britans being fenced and inclosed, doe yet adore the Romans forces.*

Moreover, as touching this argument, that renowned Ioseph Scaliger, in his Catalects, hath saved and freed from rust and mouldinesse certaine verses of a most learned Poet though unknown: which, because they are not every where to bee found, I will not thinke much of my paints to put down: for they are as good as good may be. B
Now, that they be sundry Epigrams, and therefore distinctly to be considered, Iohn Obsopæus the German, a passing learned young man, hath out of ancient (manuscripts) parchments very lately, enformed me:

Antonius Delvio readeth otherwise in some places: the divers readings therefore, I have here set to.
* *Prospicit*, that is, seeth before him.
* *Nunc*, now. Or before, * *prospicit* if *respicit*, behinde.
* *Now*, if *Nunc*, reade thus.
* That will be now thine Empires bound, which was of world before.
* *recluserat.*

Ausonius nunquam tellus violata triumphis.
Ictatuo, Cæsar, fulmine procubuit.
*Oceanusq; tuas ultra se * respicit arces,*
*Qui finis mundo est * non erit imperio.*

That Land whose honour never felt, by Roman triumph, wrong C
By dint, lare of thy thunder-bolt, ô Cæsar, lay along:
The Ocean seeth * beyond it selfe thine altars, to adore,
* That, will * not bound their Empire, now, which did the world before.

Victa priùs nulli, jam jam spectata triumpho,
Illibata tuos gens jacet in titulos.
Fabula visa diu, mediogq; reconditaponto
Libera victori jam modò colla dedit.
*Euphrates Ortus, Rhenus * incluserit Arctos;*
Oceanus medium venit in imperium. D

A people erst untouch'd, unfoil'd, and conquered of none,
Late seene in triumph, to thy stile hath title added one:
Though but a tale long time, as hid in mid-sea past all view,
To Victors yoke now yeelded necke, that never bondage knew.
How ever Rhene shuts up the North, Euphrates Easterne land,
It skils not, now that th' Ocean sea is whole at thy command.

Libera non hostem, non passa Britannia Regem,
Aeternum nostro quæ procul orbe jacet; E
Fœlix adversis, & sorte oppressa secunda
Communis nobis, & tibi, Cæsar, erit.

Britaine most free, which enemie and Monarch never felt,
Far distant from this world of ours, wherein we ever dwelt;
An happie state in adverse times, but wonne in prosperous dayes,
Sall be, ô Cæsar, common now to thee and us alwaies.

Ultima cingebat Tibris tua, Romule, Regna: F
Hic tibi finis erat, religiose Numa.
Et tua, Dive, tuum sacrata potentia cælo
Extremum citra constitit Oceanum.
At nunc Oceanus geminos interluit orbes
Pars est imperij, terminus ante fuit,

Thy Kingdomes all, ô Romulus, Tibris sometime did bound

Past

Past it, ô Numa prince devout, thou had'st no foot of ground: A
And even thy power right sacred now, and heavenly though it be,
O Cæsar, staied within precinct of thine owne Ocean sea:
But now the Ocean interflows two worlds, by double shore,
And parcell of our Empire is, which was the bound before.

Mars pater, & nostra gentis tutela Quirine,
Et magno positus Cæsar uterq; Polo.
Cernitis ignotos Latia sub lege Britannos,
Sol citra nostrum flectitur imperium. B
Vltima cesserunt adaperto claustra Profundo
*Et jam Romano * cingimur Oceano.* * Cingitur

O father Mars ô Romulus, Protector of our race,
And Cæsars both, late defied, in heav'n who have your place.
The Britans erst unknown, ye see the Latian lawes embrace
And short of our large Seignory the Sun turnes in his race.
The furthest frontiers soone gave way, when seas once opened were
The Romane Ocean now it is, wherein enclosed we are.

Opponis frustrà rapidum Germania Rhenum, C
Euphrates prodest nil tibi, Parthe fugax.
Oceanus jam terga dedit, nec pervius ulli
Cæsareos fasces, imperiumq; tulit.

In vaine opposest thou for fence, swift Rhene, ô Germany
Euphrates (Parthian) boots thee nought, thou that in fight dost flie.
For th' Ocean is already fled, which passable to none
Hath now the Cæsars government, and Romes rule undergone.

Illa procul nostro semota, exclusaq; cælo, D
* *Alluitur nostrâ victa Britannia aquâ,*
Semota, & vasto disjuncta Britannia Ponto
Cinctaq; inaccessis horrida littoribus:
Quam fallax æstu circuit Oceanus. * Semoto.
Quam fallax æstu circuit Oceanus.
*Brumalem sortita * plagam: quà frigida semper*
Præfulget stellis Arctos in occiduis. * Polum.
Conspectuq; tuo devicta Britannia, Cæsar, E
Subdidit insueto colla premenda jugo
Aspice, confundit populos imper via tellus,
Conjunctum, est quod adhuc orbis, & orbis erat,

That Britain from our clime far set and thence excluded quite,
Conquerd of late is washed yet, with water ours by right.
Britain, I say, far set apart, and by vast sea disjoin'd,
Wall'd with inaccessible banks and craggy clifts behind;
Which father Nereus fenced had with billowes most invincible
And Ocean likewise compassed with ebs and flowes as fallible.
Britain that hath a wintry clime alotted for her seat, F
Where cold North-Beare shines alway bright with stars that never set
Even at thy sight and first approach ô Cæsar soone subdu'd,
Submitted hath her necke to beare strange yoke of servitude.
Behold, the earth unpassable of nations makes commixtion,
What heretofore was world and world is now conjoined in one.

Now

Now let Tacitus proceed in his Story. *Vntill this time all went well with Ostorius: but soone after, his fortune stood in dolefull termes: either for that upon the displacing of Caractacus as if thereby all had beene subdued and the warre ended, the Romans intended not so carefully their militarie service: or because the enemies in compassion of so puissant a king, were more fervently enflamed to revenge. For they environed the Camp-master and those Legionary cohorts which were left behind to build fortresses in the Silures country: And if the villages ans forts next adjoyning had not speedily come to rescue, they had beene put to the sword every man. Nevertheless the Camp-Master, with eight Centurions and all the forwardest maniples of common souldiers were slaine; and not long after, they put to flight our forragers, and the very troupes of horsemen that were sent out to succour them. Then* A *Ostorius setteth out certaine companies lightly appointed, and yet thereby could not stay their flight, had not the Legions come in and undertooke the battell. By their strength they fought with small ods on either hand, but afterward wee had the better of it, and the enemie betooke himselfe to his heeles and escaped with small losse, because the day was farre spent.* B *After this, they had many skirmishes, and for the most part in manner of rodes and robberies; in woods, on marishes, rashly or with foresight it skilled not: according as it fell out, either as occasion by chance, or their owne hearts served them: one while for anger, another while for booty: sometime by commandement from their Captaines, and sometimes againe without their warrant and privitie: but principally through the wilfull obstinacie of the Silures,* C *who were exasperated with a speech of the Roman Generalls, that was bruted abroad and came to their eares: which was this, That as the Sugambri were rooted out and transported over into Gaul, so the name of the Silures should utterly be extinguished.* D *And in this heat they intercepted two auxiliary bands, as they through the avarice of their Prefects forraied and spoiled without advised circumspection. Also by large giving away of spoiles and prisoners, they drew the rest of the Nations to revolt. And then Ostorius wearied with care and griefe of heart yielded up his vitall breath. Whereat the enemies rejoyced, as at the death of a Captaine not to be despised, who though he died not in battell, yet was toiled out and spent by reason of the warres.*

A. Didius Avitus Gallus Propretor.

But Caesar having intelligence of his Lieutenants death, lest the Province should bee destitute of a governour, appointed A. Didius in his place. He beeing thither come with great speed, yet found not all in good state. For in the meane space, the Legion whereof Manlius Valens had the charge, met with an unlucky and disasterous fight. The fame whereof the enemies had made greater than it was, to terrifie the captaine which was comming: who also in the like policie multiplied all that he heard, to win more praise by appeasing those troubles, or to purchase pardon more easily, if they continued still. The Silures were they that wrought us this displeasure and damage, whereupon they overran the province far and nere, untill such time as by Didius his comming they were driven backe.

Nero.

About this time Claudius departed this life: and Nero succeeded him in the Empire, one who had no heart at all to attempt any thing in warfare: nay he was minded once to withdraw the forces out of Britain: Neither gave he over that intent of his but onely for shame, E *lest he might have been thought to deprave the glory of Claudius. After that Caractacus was taken, Venutius a very expert man above the rest in military affaires, borne under the state of the* Iugantes, *long time trusty to us, and defended by the Romanes power, having to wife Queene Cartismandua, by occasion soone after of a divorce, and then of open war beween them, rebelled also against us, and proceeded to plaine hostility. At the first, the quarrell was onely between them two: untill Cartismandua by pollicie and craft had intercepted the brother, and neere kinsmen of Venutius. Whereupon our enemies, kindled with rage, and pricked forward with an ignominous indignity, lest they should be brought under the yoke of a womans government, with a strong power of choise youth, by force of armes invaded her kingdome, which was foreseen by us: and thereupon were cohorts sent* F *to aid her, and they fought a hot battell: The beginning whereof was doubtfull, but the end more joifull. The Legion also which Cesius Nasica commanded, fought with like successe. For, Didius [yee must thinke] being strucken in yeeres, and having many honours heaped upon him, thought it sufficient to execute his charge and keep off the enemy by the ministery of others. For what was woon by others he held: onely a few fortresses he built forward*

Venutius.

* Or haply, Brigantes.

farther

A *farther into the country: whereby he might purchase the name of enlarging his office. These explains although they were atchieved by two Proprators Ostorius and Didius in many years, yet I thought good to joyne together, lest being severed, they should not so well have beene remembred.*

Veranius Propretor.

After Didius Avicus, there succeeded Veranius, who having with small rodes spoiled the Silures, was hindered by death, for warring any farther: a man while he lived carrying a great name of precise severitie, but in his last will he shewed himself manifestly ambitious. For after much flattering of Nero, he added this, That he would have subdued the Province unto his obedience, if he had lived the next two yeares.

Paulus Suetonius Proprietor.

B *But then Suetonius Paulinus governed the Britains, one in martiall skill, and opinion of the people (which suffereth no man without a concurrent) praising be match Corbulo; desirous to equall the honour which he won in recovering Armenia, by subduing the enemies that stood out in this country. And therefore hee maketh all the preparation hee can to invade the Isle of* * Mona, *peopled with strong Inhabitants, and a receptacle of traiterous fugitives. To this purpose hee buildeth flat-bottom vessels, for the shalowes and uncertaine landing places. Thus the footmen passed over: and then followed the horsemen by the foord, or if the waters were any thing high, by swimming they put the horses over.* * Anglesey.

C *Against them the enemies stood upon the shore in divers places embattelled thicke in array, well appointed with men and weapons; with women also running among: who all in blacke and mourneefull array, with their haire about their eares, carried firebrands before them in their hands like the Furies of hell. The Druide likewise round about them, lifting up their hands to heaven, and pouring out deadly and cursing praiers, with this so strange and uncouth sight, amazed the souldiers so, as they stood still as stockes and stirred not a foot, as if they would expose their bodies to receive all wounds presented unto them. But afterwards, being encouraged by their Captaine, and animating one another, that they should not feare a flocke of women and franticke people, they displaied their ensignes and advanced forward. Downe they went with such as encountred them and thrust them within their owne fires.* Druides.

This done they planted garrisons in their townes, and cut downe their woods and groves consecrated to their execrable superstitions. For they accounted it lawfull, to offer sacrifice up-

* Vsus alitia, th over the quisited.

D *on their altars with the blond of captives, and to aske counsell of their Gods by inspection of mens fibres and entrailes.*

Praefitagus

As Suetonius was busie in these actions, newes came unto him that the Province was suddenly revolted. Praesitagus King of the Iceni, in wealth surpassing all others, had set down in his will Caesar with two of his daughters to be his heires, supposing by this kind of flattery to curry favour, and to make his kingdome and house most secured from all injuries. Which fell out farre otherwise: in so much as his kingdome by Centurions, his house by slaves were spoiled and reputed lawfull booties. And to beginne withall, his wife Boadicia was whipped, Boodici also is n Boaduci Boudici adica, a Bunduic *and his daughters defloured. The chiefest of the Iceni, as if the whole country had beene given them by way of gift, are turned out of their ancient inheritances, and the Kings kinsfolke reputed as slaves. By reason of which contumelious indignitie, and for feare of worse,* E *considering they had beene reduced into the forme of a province, the Britaines began among themselves to cast and thinke upon the miseries of servitude, to lay together their wrongs and oppressions, in ripping of them up to aggravate them by constructions to the highest, in these tearmes: that no other good was to be looked for by sufferance, but that more grievous burdens should be imposed upon them still, as men ready to beare all willingly. That whereas in times past, their states had but one King a piece, now there were two thrust upon them: the Lieutenant, cruelly to suck their blond, and the Procuratour as greedy to preie upon that substance: That the variance of these rulers was the torment, and their agreement the undoing of the poore subjects: the one vexing by souldiers and Centurions, the o-*

F *ther by extortions and reprochfull abuses: so that now there was nothing safe from their unsatiable avarice, nothing freed from their unbridled lust. In warre and battell yet, the stronger man commonly is hee that maketh spoile; but now cowards for the most part, and weaklings are they that dispossesse them of their dwelling houses, bereave them of their children, enjoyne them to muster, as if they were men that knew not to doe any thing else, save only to die for their country. For otherwise, what a small handfull thinke yee of souldiers have*

come over to serue, if the Britaines would fall to reckon themselues? Thus Germany had shaken off the yoke of obedience, and yet were defended by a riuer only, and not by the Ocean: as for these Romans, what motiues haue they of warre but their owne couetousnesse, riot, and wanton lust? whereas we haue our native country, our wiues and children to prouoke us thereto. Surely they would retire and bee gone as sometime Iulius, their canonized God, went his waies. if wee would endeauour to follow the valour and prouesse of our ancestors, and not be dismaied with the doubtfull event of one skirmish or two: and commonly in such as are distressed and in miseries, there is more stomacke to attempt, and greater resolution to continue. And euen now the Gods also take pitie of the Britaines poore estate, who keepe the Roman Generall out of the way, and confine the Lieutenant with his hands full in another Iland: and themselues being assembled to aduise together, had attained to the hardest points of all in an action of that nature, wherein without question it is more dangerous to bee taken consulting, than in the very action.

With these and such inducements, inciting and quickning one another, they take armes under the conduct of *Boodicia a Ladie of the roiall bloud* (for in matter of gouernment in chiefe the Britaines make no distinction of sex) *hauing stirred up the Trinobants to Rebellion, and as many as yet, not broken to the yoke of seruitude, had in secret conspiracies vowed to recouer and resume their libertie, bearing a most bitter hatred against the old souldiers. For those who newly brought into the Colonie Camalodunum, thrust the ancient Inhabitants out of their houses, dissezed them of their Lands, Liuings, calling them captiues and slaues, whiles the new souldiers fauoured & maintained the insolent outrages of the old, in regard of conformitie in life & hope of like licentiousnesse. Besides, a Temple erected in the honour of Claudius of sacred memorie, as an Altar of perpetuall dominion ouer them, was an eiesore, & the Priests chosen vnder colour of religion, wasted & consumed all their wealth. Now, it was not thought any hard piece of work to raze & destroy that Colonie, not fenced with any fortifications: a thing not circumspectly foreseene of our captaines, whiles they had greater care of pleasure, than profit. Amid these occurrences, the image of victory set vp in Camalodunum, fell downe without any apparant causes, and turned backward, as if it would giue place to the enemies. And certaine women distempered with some fanaticall furie, went singing by way of prophesie, that destruction was at hand. And strange noises abroad were heard into their Counsell house, their Theatre resounded with hideous howlings, and a strange spectre, or apparition was seen in the arme of the sea * there, a signe foretelling the subuersion of that Colonie. Furthermore, the Ocean bloudy in shew, and the shapes of mens bodies left after an ebbe, as the Britans construed fauourably to feed their owne hopes, so the old souldiers interpreted to the increase of their feare. But because Suetonius was far off, they craued help of Catus Decianus the Procurator: who sent vnto them not passing two hundred, and those but badly armed: and within the towne the number of souldiers which was not great, trusted to the fence of the Temple. And by reason that those among them, which being priuy to the secret coſpiracie aforesaid, troubled their designments, hindred them, they had neither made trench or rampier before the town, nor sent away their old folke, and women, keeping the lustie young men only, and so being secure, as it had been in the time of perfect peace, surprized they were at vnawares, & enclosed round about with a multitude of barbarous people. And verily all other things were violently sacked or consumed with fire: the Temple only excepted, wherein the souldiers had gathered themselues round together, which also was two daies together besieged and so forced. Also, the Britans it their train of victory, encountring Petelius Cerealis Lieutenant of the ninth Legion, as he was camming with aid, put the legion to flight, & slew all the footmen. Cerealis himselfe with the Cauallery escaped to the campe, & saued himselfe within the fortifications. Vpon which ouerthrow, & in regard of the prouinciall peoples hatred, driuen through the auarice of the Romans to take armes, Catus the Procurator passed ouer in great haste for feare, into Gaul. But Suetonius with constant resolution, passing through the midst of his enemies, went to Londinium, a towne verily by the name that it carried of a Colony, nothing famous, but for concourse of merchants, & * prouision of necessaries most of all other frequented. Being thither come, he stood doubtfull whether to chuse it for the seat of war or no. And considering well the small number of souldiers that he had, & by good proofs taught how Petilius paid for his rashnesse, he determined with the damage of one towne to saue all the rest whole.*

The Colony Camalodunum, that is, Maldon.

See Viphilinus in Nero.

* Haply, the Firth of Famese.

Petilius Cerealis.

* London.

* Commeatum.

Neither

*Neither could he bee won by the weeping and pitifull teares of those that besought his aide, but he would needs put out the signall of a remoue, and receiue all followers, as part of his armie to march along with him. As many therefore as weaknesse of sex, wearisomnesse of age, or pleasantnesse of the place held back, were all put to the sword by the enemie. The like calamitie befell vnto the free towne * Verulamium: because the Barbarians leauing the castles & forts of garrison souldiers, made spoile of the richest and fattest: and carrying their pillage into some place of safetie, as men glad of bootie, went on still to such as were of note and mark aboue the rest. And thus to the number of seuentie thousand Roman citizens and associats together, by true report, were knowne to haue been slaine in those places before named. For there was no taking of prisoners, no selling of them, nor any other commerce and traffique of war, but killing, hanging, burning and crucifying, such haste they made to make hauocke of all, as if they were to requite the measure they had suffered, and anticipate in the meane while all reuenge.*

Now by this time Suetonius hauing with him the fourteenth Legion with the old souldiers, of the twentieth, & the auxiliaries from the parts next adioyning, was well neere ten thousand strong, when he resolued to lay aside all further delaies, and to trie the chance of a main battel. And so he chooseth a place with a narrow entrance like a gullet, and enclosed behind with a wood: being well assured, that he had no enemies but in front, and that the plain lay open without feare of ambush. The Legionarie souldiers therefore, being marshalled in thick rankes, and close together, with the light armours about them, the horsemen were placed on either hand like wings. But the Britaine forces came leaping forth all abroad by troupes and companies, in such a multitude as neuer the like elſe where at any other time, and with so fierce courage, as that they would needs bring their very wiues with them, and place them in carts which they had bestowed in the vtmost parts of the plaine, to be witnesses of the victorie.

Boodicia, hauing her daughters before her in a chariot, euer as she came to any seuerall nation (for it was the custome verily of the Britans to make warre vnder the conduct of women) protested & told them, that she was come then, not as a Lady descended of so noble progenitors, to make either Kingdome or riches her quarrell, but as one of the common people, in reuenge of her libertie lost, her body sore whipped, and her daughters chastitie assailed by vncleane handling: That the Romans lust and concupiscence, was growne to such a passe, that they spared no body, no not aged persons, nor left their Virgins vndefiled. How be it, the Gods (saith she) are with vs, and fauor iust reuenge. For, the legion that came into the field, and durst hazard a battell, was cut in pieces: the rest are either hidden within campe and hold, or else seek meanes to escape by flight: so that they will never abide so much as the noise and crie of so many thousands, much lesse then their violent charge, and close hand fight. If then they would weigh with her the power of their armed forces, and with all the motiues of war, resolue they should either to vanquish in that battell, or to die: for her owne part, being but a woman, this was her resolution: the men might liue if they pleased, and serue as slaues.

Neither could Suetonius himselfe, in so great an extremitie, hold his tongue: For although hee presumed and trusted much vpon valour, yet enterlaced hee exhortations & praiers. That they should contemne the lowd and vaine threats of the Barbarians. Among whom there were more women to be seene, than lusty young men. Vnwarlike as they were and vnarmed, they would presently giue ground, when they came once to feele & acknowledge the weapons, & valour of those coquerors, by whom so often they had bin put to flight. For euen in many legions, a few they bee that carry away the honour of the battell: and to their greater glory it would turne, if with a small power they won the fame of a whole armie. Only this they must remember, marshalled close together as they stood, first with launcing their Iauelins, and afterwards with the bosses and pikes of their bucklers, and with their swords to continue in beating downe and killing them, and neuer to think all the while of any booty: for after victory once gotten, all would come to their share. These words of the Captaine, gaue such an edge, and kindled their courage so: the old souldiers also experienced in many battels, had so bestirred themselues, and were so ready to let their darts fly, that Suetonius assured of the event, gaue signall of battell. And first of all, the legion not stirring one foot, but keeping the streights of the place aforesaid, as a sure defence, after that the enemies approching neuer within the iust reach of shot, had spent all their darts, sallied out, as it were, in pointed battels. The auxiliarie souldiers likewise were of the same stomack, and the horsemen stretching out their long launces, brake what

* Verulamium neere Alba
* Ad or m
* Def tutun fende tutun whil fend flooc with upon guar
* Vic

was in their way, and made head against them. The residue shewed their backs, and had much adoe to flie and escape, by reason of the carts and waggons placed round about the plaine, which had blocked up the passages on every side. And the souldiers for bare not the execution so much as of the women: the very horses and draught beasts, were thrust through with darts, which made the heape of dead bodies the greater. This was a day of great honour and renowne, comparable to the victories of old time: for, some report, that there were slaine few lesse in number, than foure score thousand Britans: but of our souldiers, there died not all out foure hundred, and not many more hurt. Boodicia ended her life with poison. And Pœnius Posthumus campe-Master of the second Legion, understanding of this prosperous successe of the fourteenth, and twentieth Legions, because he had defrauded his owne Legion of the like glorie, and, contrary to the order of service, refused to obey the Captaines commandement, thrust himselfe through with his owne sword.

After this, the whole armie being rallied together, kept the field still, and lay encamped for to end the residue of the warre: and Cæsar augmented their forces by sending out of Germanie two thousand Legionarie souldiers, eight cohorts of auxiliaries, and a thousand horsemen: by whose comming, they of the ninth Legion, had their companies supplied, and made up with the Legioners. The cohorts and cornets of horse, were appointed to lodge in new wintering places: and all those nations of the enemies, which were either doubtfull or knowne adversaries, were wasted with fire and sword. But nothing distressed them so much as famine, being negligent in sowing of corne, by reason that of all ages they were given to warre: for that also they made full account to live of our provision, and as all other fierce and stout nations, slowly give eare to peace, because Iulius Cliasticianus, being sent to succeed Catus, and at variance with Suetonius, hindred the common good with private grudges, and had given it out abroad, that they were to expect and tarrie for a new Lieutenant, who without any hostile rancour and pride of a Conqueror, would gently entreat and use with all clemencie such as yielded unto him. Withall, he sent word to Rome, that they should looke for no end of warre, unlesse some one or other succeeded Suetonius, upon whose overthwartnesse, he laid all his ill proceedings, and attributed all fortunate successe to the happy fortune of the common weale.

To see therefore in what state Britaine stood, Polycletus one of Neroes freed men was sent: for, good hope he had, that by his authoritie there should not onely be wrought a perfect agreement betweene the Lieutenant and the Procurator, but also that the rebellious minds of the Barbarians would be won to peace. Neither failed Polycletus, being with his mightie hoast burdensome to Italie and Gaul, after he had passed the Ocean sea, to shew himselfe terrible even to our souldiers also. But to the enemies he was but a laughing stocke: who, whiles libertie was still fresh on foot among them, knew not what the power of these freed men was: and they made a marvell of it that a Captaine and an armie, which had atchieved so great a war, should yield to obey slaves. But of all these things the best was made to the Emperor. And Suetonius being busied still in these affaires, for that he had lost afterwards some few Gallies upon the shore and the gallie slaves in them, as if the warre continued still, was commanded to deliver up the armie to Petronius Turpilianus, who now was newly out of his Consulship, as unto a man more exorable, unacquainted with the delinquencies of the enemies, and therefore more ready to accept of their repentance: who neither, incensing the enemie, nor provoked by him, colouring a lazie and idle life with the honest name of peace, after hee had dared and done no more, but composed former troubles and debates, delivered the charge of the province unto Trebellius Maximus.

Petronius Turpilianus, Propretor.

Trebellius Maximus Propretor.

But he, a man unfit for action, and altogether unexpert in war-service, by a kind of courteous and mild regiment entertained the country in quiet. For now the Britaines also had learned the good manners, not rudely to repulse the fugred assaults of flattering vices; and the disturbance of civill dissentions comming between, ministred a lawfull excuse for his doing nothing. But much discord arose among them whiles the souldier, accustomed to warfare, waxt wanton with ease, and grew to be mutinous: and he for his niggardly sparing and base taking of bribes, was both despised and hated of the armie. This hatred of theirs against him, was enflamed by Roscius Cælius Lieutenant of the twentieth Legion, an ancient enemie of his, but now by occasion of civill dissentions, they were fallen out farther, and brake into more heinous tearmes. Trebellius objected ever and anon to Cælius, and charged him

him with factious behaviour, and confounding the order of discipline: Cælius againe, that Trebellius had spoiled and beggered the Legions. But in the meane time, whiles the Lieutenants thus jarred, the modest cariage of the armie was marred: and the discord at length grew so great, that Trebellius was driven away with the railing of the Auxiliaries also, in cohorts and wings sorting themselves to Cælius side, was glad, as a man forsaken, to give place and flie to Vitellius. The Province although the Consular Lieutenant Generall was absent remained in quiet: whiles the Lieutenants of the Legions supplied the charge in right of equall authoritie: But Cælius indeed bare the greater stroke, because he was of more boldnesse.

Whiles the Civill war betweene Galba, Otho and Vitellius grew hot, Vectius Bolanus was by Vitellius sent to succeed him. Neither troubled he Britanny with any discipline. The same default continued still against the enimies, and the like licentiousnesse in the campe: saving onely that Bolanus a good honest harmelesse man, and not odious for committing any crime, had wonne himselfe love and good will in lieu of obedience: and albeit Vitellius sent for aids out of Britanny, yet Bolanus made no hast, for that Britain was never quiet enough. As for the Island, that great favour and reputation in warlike affaires, which Vespasian had gotten, being Lieutenant there of the second Legion under Claudius, did easily win it unto him, yet not without some stir of the other Legions: wherein many centurions and souldiers who had bin advanced by Vitellius were loth to change that Prince whom they had proved already. And besides, the souldiers of the fourteenth Legion, called the subduers of Britain, removed from thence by Nero to the Caspian wars, and in the quarrell of Otho vanquished, were by Vitellius sent backe into Britanny, and called away againe by Mutianus letters.

Vectias Bolanus Propretor.

For all this civill warre, no quarrell nor mutinies there were in the Britaine armie. And to say a truth, during all the troubles of civill warres, no Legions behaved themselves more harmelesse, either because they were farre off and severed by the Ocean, or for that they were taught by continuall service and soulderie, to hate the rather all hostility and dealing with enemies. Howbeit by meanes of these dissentions and rumours still of civill war, the Britaines tooke heart and rebelled, through the procurement of Venusius: who besides a naturall fiercenesse of courage, and hatred of the Roman name, was incensed particularly by private unkindnesses between him and his wife Queene Carthismandua. This Carthismandua was Queene of the Brigantes, of high and noble linag, who upon the delivery of King Caractacus whom shee tooke by fraud and sent to furnish and set out the triumph of Claudius (that glorious spectacle, I meane in manner of a triumph, wherein Caractacus was shewed) had woon favour with the Romans and greatly increased her strength. Whereupon ensued wealth: of wealth and prosperitie riotous and incontinent life: in so much, that casting off Venusius her husband, and intercepting his kinsfolke, shee joyned her selfe in marriage with Vellocatus his harnesse-bearer, and crowned him King: which foule fact was the overthrow immediately of her house. The good will of the country went generally with the lawfull husband: but the Queenes intemperate affections were peremptory and violent in maintaining her minion the adulterer. Whereupon Venutius, by the helpe of friends which he procured, and the revolt of the Brigantes themselves, made warre upon Carthismandua, and brought her into great extremities. Then upon her instant praier unto the Romans for aid, our garrisons, cohorts and wings were sent to defend her: which after sundry skirmishes with divers event, delivered the Queenes person out of perill, but the kingdome remained to Venutius, and the warre unto us.

Carthisma

Now when as the state of Rome Citie, was for Vespasian governed by Mutianus, hee made Iulius Agricola who was gone to side with Vespasian, and had behaved himselfe with great integritie and courage, Lieutenant of the two and twentieth Legion in Britanny, a Legion which slowly had sworne allegiance to Vespasian, In which province his predecessour by report seditiously demeaned himselfe. For the said Legion was out of awe, or rather it overawed even Lieutenants generall that had beene Consuls. Neither was the ordinarie Legions Lieutenant, who had beene but Prætor, of power sufficient to restrain and keepe it under, whether it were through his owne weakenesse, or the stubborne disposition of the souldiers, it is not certaine. Thus being elected both to succeede and revenge, hee shewed an example of most rare moderation in making choice to bee thought rather to have found them, than to have made

Vespasi Empere Jul. Ag Lieuten over th twenti Legion

made them dutifull ſouldiers. And albeit that Vectius Bolanus Lieutenant Generall of Britannie for the time being, governed in a gentler and milder manner, than was fit for ſo fierce a Province: Yet under him Agricola cunningly conforming himſelfe to that humor, and not unlearned to joyne profitable counſels with honeſt, tempered the heat of his owne nature that it might not grow upon him ſtill.

Petilius Cerealis Proprætor.

But when as Veſpaſian recovered together with the reſt of the world, Britanny alſo, brave captaines, good ſouldiers were ſent, and the enemies hope was greatly abated. For ſtraightwaies Petilius Cerialis ſtrooke a terror into them, by invading as his firſt entry the Brigantes, thought to be the moſt populous ſtate of the whole Province. Many battels were fought, and ſome bloudy: And the greateſt of the Brigantes he either conquered or waſted.

Julius Frontinus Proprætor.

And whereas Cerialis would doubtleſſe have dimmed the diligence and fame of another ſucceſſor, Iulius Frontinus a great man ſuſtained alſo as hee might, after ſuch a predeceſſor that waightie charge with reputation and credit: who ſubdued the puiſſant and warlike people of the Silures, where he had beſide the vertue of the enemie, ſtruggled with the ſtreights and difficult places.

Jul. Agricola Proprætor.

In this eſtate Agricola found the Province, and the wars thus far proceeded in, when as about the middeſt of ſummer he paſſed the ſeas: at what time the ſouldiers, as if the ſeaſon were paſt, attended an end for that yeare of their ſervice, and the enemie occaſions to begin for to hurt. The Ordovices a little before he entred the land, had hewed almoſt wholly in pieces a wing which lay in their borders. Vpon which beginning the countrey being awaked, as men deſirous of warre allowed the example: and ſome ſtaied to ſee how the new Lieutenant would take it.

Then Agricola, although the Summer was ſpent, and the bands lay diſperſed in the Province, and his ſouldiers had fully preſumed of reſt for that yeare, which hindred much, and croſſed directly his undertaking of warre, moſt men alſo being of opinion, rather to keepe and aſſure the places ſuſpected, all this notwithſtanding, reſolved fully to encounter the danger: having gathered therefore the enſignes of the Legions, and ſome few Auxiliaries, becauſe the Ordovices durſt not deſcend into indifferent ground, himſelfe before the voward, to give others like courage in the like danger, led up in battell-ray to encounter the enemie. And having ſlaughtered almoſt the whole nation, knowing full well that fame muſt with inſtance be followed, and as the firſt fell out, ſo the reſt would ſucceede, hee deliberated to conquer the Iſland

* Anglesey.

* Mona, from the poſſeſſion whereof, as before I have rehearſed, Paullinus was revoked by the generall rebellion of Britannie: But as in purpoſes not reſolved on before, ſhips being wanting, the pollicie and reſolutenеſſe of the captaine deviſed a paſſage over. For he commanded the moſt choiſe of the Aid-ſouldiers, to whom all the foords and ſhallowes were knowne, and who after the uſuall practiſe of their countrie, were able in ſwimming to governe all at once themſelves, their armour and horſes, laying aſide their carriage, to put over at once, and ſuddenly invade them. Which thing ſo amazed the enemie, attending for a fleet, for ſhipping, for tide, that they ſurely believed nothing could bee hard or invincible to men that came ſo minded to war. Whereupon they humbly intreated for peace, and yielded the Iſland. Thus Agricola at his firſt entry into this province (which time other conſume in vaine oſtentation or ambitious ſeeking of complements) entring withall into labors and dangers, became famous indeed and of great reputation.

Neither abuſed Agricola the proſperous proceeding of his affaires to vanity or braving in ſpeeches, as to tearme it an exploit or a conqueſt, thus to have kept in order perſons ſubdued before: or to bedeck with Lawrell his letters of advertiſement, but by ſtopping and ſuppreſſing the fame he augmented it the more: whiles men began to diſcourſe, upon what great preſumptions of future ſucceſſe, hee ſhould make ſo light an account of ſuch great actions already performed, as not to ſpeake a word of them.

Now as touching civill government: Agricola knowing right well the diſpoſition and mind of the Province, taught alſo by the experience of others, that armes availe little to ſettle a new conquered State, if injuries and wrongs bee permitted, determined to cut off all cauſes of warres. And beginning at home, his owne houſe firſt of all he reformed and reſtrained, a point of as much hardneſſe with many, as to governe a province. He committed no manner of publike affaires to bond men or freed; hee admitted no ſouldier about his perſon either upon

upon private affection of partiall ſuiters; or upon the commendation and intreatie of Centurions, but elected ſimply the beſt, preſuming the ſame to be the moſt faithfull. He would ſee into all things, but not exact all things to the rigor: Light faults he would pardon, and the great ſeverely correct: not alwaies proceeding to puniſh, but often content with repentance: chuſing rather not to preferre unto office and charge ſuch as were like to offend, than after offence to condemne them. The augmentation of corne and tributes, he mollified with equall dividing of charge and burthen, cutting away thoſe petty extortions, which grieved the ſubject more than the tribute it ſelfe. For, the poore people were conſtained in a mockery to waite at the barnes faſt locked againſt them, and firſt to buy the corne, then after to ſell it at a price. Severall waies were enioyned, and far diſtant places by the purveiors commandement: that the country ſhould carry from the neereſt ſtanding-camps to thoſe which were far off & out of the way, till that which lay open to all, and at hand, was turned in fine to the gaine of a few. By repreſſing theſe abuſes preſently in his firſt yeare, a good opinion was conceived from him of peace, which either by the negligence or connivence of former Lieutenants was now no leſſe feared than warre.

At this time died Veſpaſian, unto whom for theſe victories of the leaders, and his owne vertue under Claudius, Valerius Flaccus before his Poeme thus ſpeaketh;

Tuq; ô pelagi cui major aperti
Fama, Caledonius poſt quam tua carbaſa vexit
Oceanus, Phrygios prius indignatus Iulos.

And thou, for ſeas diſcovery whoſe fame did more appeare,
Since time thy ſhips with ſailes full ſpred in Northerne Ocean were,
Which of the Trojan Julii erſt did ſcorne the ſailes to beare.

Titus Emperor.

But when that Noble Titus, The Lovely Deareling And Joy Of The World ſucceeded his father, Agricola when ſummer was once come, aſſembling his armie together, thoſe ſouldiers of his who in marching behaved themſelves in modeſt ſort hee commended, the looſe and diſſolute ſtraglers he checked. The places for pitching the campe hee deſigned himſelfe; the friths he ſounded, and the thickets he proved firſt in his owne perſon: not ſuffering in the meane ſeaſon any corner in the enemies country to be quiet: but waſting and ſpoiling with ſudden excurſions and roads: But when he had throughly terrified them, then would he againe ſpare and forbeare, alluring thereby their minds to friendſhip and peace. Vpon which kind of proceeding, many ſtates that ſtood upon termes of equalitie before that day, gave hoſtages and meekely ſubmitted themſelves, receiving garriſon, and permitting to fortifie, which he ſo wiſely and with ſuch great foreſight and reaſon performed that nothing was ever attempted againſt them: whereas before, no new fortified place in all Britanny eſcaped unaſſailed.

The winter enſuing was ſpent in moſt profitable and politicke deviſes. For, whereas the Britaines were rude and diſperſed, and therefore prone upon every occaſion to warre, hee to induce them by pleaſures unto quietneſſe and reſt, exhorted them in private, and helpt them in common to build temples, houſes and places of publique reſort, commending the forward and checking the ſlow: impoſing thereby a kind of neceſſitie upon them whiles each man contended to gaine honour and reputation thereby. And now by this time the Noble mens ſonnes he tooke and inſtructed in the liberall ſciences, preferring the wits of the Britaines before the ſtudents of France, as being now curious to attaine the eloquence of the Roman language, whereas they lately rejected their ſpeech. After that, our attire grew to be in account and the Gowne much uſed among them. &c. by little and little they fell to theſe provocations of vices, to ſumptuous galleries & bathes, yea and exquiſite banquettings: which things the ignorant termed civility being indeed a part of their bondage. In the third yeare of his wars, he diſcovered new countries, waſting along till he came to the firth of * Taus. Which thing ſo terrified the enemies; that although the armie was toiled out with cruell tempeſts, yet durſt they not aſſaile them: and the Romans moreover had leaſure & ſpace to fortifie there. They which were skilfull that way, obſerved, that never any Captine did more adviſedly chuſe his places. No Caſtle planted by Agricola ever was, either forced by ſtrength, or upon conditions ſurrendred, or as not defenſible, forſaken. Many times they iſſued forth: for, againſt a long ſiege, they were ſtored with a whole yeares proviſion. So, they wintered there without feare, every garriſon guarding it ſelfe

Tau Firth Twede ſome th

and

and needing no helpe of their neighbours, the enemies assaulting sometimes, but in vaine, without successe, and driven thereupon to despaire. For, the losses of Summer they were commonly wont before, to repaire with winter events: but now, summer and winter alike they went to the worse. In all these actions, Agricola never sought to draw unto himselfe, the glory of any exploit done by another: but were it Centurion, or of other degree, hee would faithfully witnesse the fact, and yield him alwaies his due commendation. By some, hee is said to have beene somewhat bitter in checks and rebukes: and indeed, the man was, as toward the good of a most sweet disposition, so to the bad and lewd persons unpleasant and sower enough. But this choler passed away with his words: closenesse in him and silence you needed not to feare: hee esteemed it more honest to offend, then to hate.

The fourth summer was spent in perusing, and ordering that which he had over-run. And if the valiant minds of the armies, and glory of the Roman name, could have permitted or accepted it so, they needed not to have sought other limit of Britaine. For, Glotta and Bodotria two armes of two contrary seas, shooting a mightie way into the land, are onely divided a sunder by a narrow partition of ground: which passage was guarded and fortified then with garrison and castle: so that the Romans were absolute Lords of all on this side, having cast out the enemie, as it were, into another Iland.

* The Firth of Dunbritson.
* Edenborough Irith.

The fifth yeare of the warre, Agricola first taking sea there, went over, and subdued with many and prosperous conflicts nations before that time unknowne: and he furnished with forces, that part of Britannie, which lieth against Ireland, more in hope, than for feare. For Ireland, if it might have beene wonne, lying between Britannie and Spaine, and fitly also for the French sea, would aptly have united, to the great advantage of the one and the other, these strongest members of the Empire together. In bignesse it is inferiour to Britannie: howbeit, bigger than the Ilands of our sea. The soile, and temperature of the aire, the nature and fashions differ not much from the British. The ports and places of accesse, are better knowne by reason of more commerce and frequenting of merchants. Agricola had received before, a Prince of that country driven out by civill dissention, whom under colour of courtesie and friendship, he retained till occasion should serve. I have heard him oftentimes say, that with one Legion, and some few Aides, Ireland might bee wonne and possessed: that it were also a strength for our British affaires, If the Roman forces were planted each-where, and libertie banisht, as it were, quite out of sight.

Ireland.

About this time died Titus, who for these valiant Acts exploited by Agricola, was the fifteenth time named Imperator, as Xiphilinus writeth, and an ancient piece of coine witnesseth with him. Then Agricola under Domitian in the summer which began the sixth yeare of his office, because a generall rising in armes of all the farther Nations, beyond Bodotria was feared, & passages were all beset with a power of the enemies, manned a fleet to search the Creeks and Harboroughes of that ample region, which lieth beyond it. Which being by Agricola then first taken, and employed as a part of his strength, followed after a long, and made a goodly brave shew, while at one time warre both by sea and land went forward. And oft it so chanced, that the horseman, footman, and sea-souldier met, and made merrie in the same campe one with another, extolling and magnifying, each their owne prowesse and adventures: making their vaunts & comparisons souldier-like, the one of the woods & high mountaines, the other of dangerous tempests and billowes: the one, of the land and enemie conquered, the other of the Ocean subdued. The Britains, as by the prisoners was understood, were amazed also at the sight of the navie, as though now the secrets of their sea were disclosed, and no refuge remained if they were overcome. Whereupon the Caledonians arming with great preparation, and greater bruit thereof, as the manner is of masters unknowne, having of themselves first set in hand to assault our Castles, braved our men, and put them in feare as Chalengers: in so much that some of our side, who would seeme to be wise, but were dastards indeed, counselled the Generall to retire on this side Bodotria, and that the best course was to depart of their own accord, rather than to be repelled with shame: in the mean while Agricola takes knowledge, that the enemies meant to divide themselves, and to give the onset in severall Companies: whereupon lest hee should bee enclosed about, and entrapped by their multitude, and skill in the country, he also marched with his armie divided in three. Which when it was knowne to the enemie, they on a sodaine changing advise, and uniting their forces together, joyntly assaulted

A assaulted by night the ninth Legion, as being of weakest resistance: and having slaine the watch, partly asleep, and partly amazed with feare, brake into the campe. And now were they fighting within the very trenches, when Agricola having intelligence given him by Spies, what way the enemies had taken and following withall their footsteps, commanded the lightest horsemen and footmen to play on their backs, and maintaine the skirmish, and the whole armie anone, to second them with a shout. And when it drew neere to day, the glittering of the ensignes was seene. So the Britaines were quailed with a duple danger: but the Romans recovered courage againe, and being past perill of their persons, fought now for their honour, freshly assailing their late assailers. And verily within the streights of the gates, the conflict was sharpe and
B cruell, till in the end the enemies were forced to flie; whilest both our armies contended: the one would seeme to have helped their fellows, the other to have needed none other to help them: and if the bogs and wood had not covered their flight, that one victory had ended the warre. Upon this battell so manfully fought, so famously wonne, the armie presuming, that to their prowesse all things were easie and open, cried, To lead into Caledonia, and to find out the limit of Britan with a course of a continued Conquests: and even those who ere while were so warie and wise, waxt forward enough after the event, and grew to speak bigly: such is the hard condition of warres; If ought fall out well, all challenge a part, misfortunes are ever imputed to
C one. Contrariwise, the Britans presupposing that not valour, but the cunning of the Generall, by using the occasion had carried it away, abated no whit of their stomacke; but armed their youth, transported their children and wives into places of safetie, and sought by assemblies and religious rites, to establish an association of their Cities and States together. And so for that yeare both parties departed away incensed.

* Those bout Zu phen.

The same summer, a cohort of Vsipians, levied in Germanie, and sent over into Britan, committed a hainous and memorable Act. For having slaine a Centurion, and certaine souldiers intermingled among other manciples, and set over them for direction of discipline, they fled and embarqued themselves in three pinnaces, compelling by force the Masters of the said vessels, to execute their charge: and only one doing his office, the other two being suspected, and thereupon slaine, this strange going out, and putting to sea, the fact as yet not noised abroade, was gazed and wondred at: afterwards being driven uncertainly hither and thither, and ha-
D ving skirmished with the Britains standing in defence of their owne, often prevailing and sometimes repulsed, they came at last to that miserie, that they were enforced to eat one another, first the weakest, then as the lot lighted. Thus after they had floated round about Britain, and lost their vessels for lacke of government, they were intercepted first by the Suevians, then by Frisians, as Pirats and Rovers. Now, some of them there were, that being bought by merchants as slaves, and by change of Masters brought to our side of the river grew into a name by giving first notice of so great and so rare an adventure.

* Britai sailed ro about.

In the beginning of Summer, Agricola was deepely touched with a grievous mischance that happened in his owne house: for, he lost his owne Sonne about a yeare old. Which infortunate hap, he neither bare out, as most of these great men do in the like case, vaine-gloriously, nor
E tooke it againe so impatiently with sorrow and lamentation, as women are wont: and amidst his mourning, used the warre as one of his remedies. Therefore having sent his fleete afore, which by spoiling in sundry places, should induce a greater and more uncertaine terrour upon his enemies, hee made ready, and followed after with his armie, joyning thereto some of the valiantest Britaines, whom by long experience in peace, he had found most faithfull, and so came as farre as to the mount Grampias, where the enemies were lodged before. For the
* Grai bani.

Britans nothing dasted with the event of the former battell, and attending for nothing else but revenge or servitude, and being taught at length, that common danger must bee repelled with concord, by embassages and league made, had raised the power of all their Cities and States together. And now by this time there were entred into the field, the view being taken, above
F thirty thousand armed men: besides an endlesse number of youth, which daily flocked to them still, yea, and lusty old men renowned in warr, and bearing every one the badge due to their honour: at what time, among many other leaders, Galgacus for his valour & birth the princi-
Galg

pall man, seeing the multitude thus assembled hotly to demand battell, is said to have used this speech unto them: When I view and consider the causes of this warre, and our present necessitie, I have reason, me seemes, to presume, that this day, and this your agreeing consent, will

give

give a happy beginning to the freedome of the whole Iſland. For, both have we all hitherto liued in liberty, & beſides, no land remaineth beyond, no, nor ſo much as ſea for our ſafegard: The Romane navie, thus as you ſee, houvering upon our coaſts: ſo that Combat and armes, which valiant men deſire for honour, the daſtard muſt alſo uſe for his beſt ſecuritie: the former battels which have with divers events been fought againſt the Romanes, laid their hope and refuge reſting in our hands: Becauſe we, the flower of the Britiſh Nobilitie, and ſeated therefore the furthermoſt in, never ſeeing the coaſts of the countries which ſerve in ſlaverie, have kept even our eies unpolluted, and free from all contagion of tyrannie. Beyond us is no land, beſide us none are free; us hitherto this very corner, and the inward receſſe, as it were, of fame hath defended. Now the uttermoſt point of Britannie is laid open: & things, the leſſe they have bin within knowledge, the greater is the glory to atchive them. But no nation now is there beyond us; nothing but water, nothing but rockes, and the Romans even among them, more infeſt than all beſides. Whoſe intolerable pride in vaine ſhall a man ſeeke to avoide with any obſequious ſervice, and humble behaviour: Robbers as they be of the world, who having now left no more land to ſpoile, ſearch alſo the ſea. If their enemies be rich, they covet their wealth: if poore, they ſeeke to gaine glorie: Whom neither the Eaſt nor the Weſt, is ever able to ſatisfie: the onely men of all memorie, that ſeeke out all places, be they wealthy, or be they poore with like affection. To take away by maine force, to kill and to ſpoile, they faſly terme Empire and government: when they lay all waſte as a wilderneſſe, that they call peace. That every man ſhould hold his owne children and blood moſt deare, Nature hath ordeined: and even thoſe are preſſed for ſouldiers, and carried away to ſerve as ſlaves elſwhere. Our wives and ſiſters, if they be not violently forced as in open hoſtilitie, are in the meane time under the colour and title of friends, and gueſts often abuſed. Our goods and ſubſtance, they draw from us for tribute, our corne for proviſion. Our verie bodies and hands they weare out and conſume, in paving of bogs; and ridding of woods, with a thouſand ſtripes and reproachfull indignities beſides. Slaves yet, which be borne to bondage, are bought and ſold once for all, and afterwards fedde and found at their owners expences. But Britannie daily buyeth, dayly feedeth, and is at daily charge with her owne bondage. And as in a private retinue of houſhold ſervants, the freſh man and laſt commer, is laughed and ſcaffed at by his very fellowes: even ſo, in this old ſervitude of the whole world, our deſtruction only is ſought, as being the lateſt and vileſt in account of all other. For, fields we have none to manure, no mines to be digged, no ports to trade in, for which purpoſes and emploiments we ſhould be reſerved alive. And as for the manhood and fierce courage of the ſubject, it pleaſeth not much the jelous Soveraign. And this very corner being ſo ſecret and far out of the way, the more ſecurity it yeeldeth to us, in them it works the greater ſuſpicion. So ſeeing all hope of pardon is paſt, at the leaſt take courage, to defend and maintaine your ſafety as well as your honor, things moſt deere and pretious unto you. The Trinobantes, led by a woman fired a Colonie, forced campe and caſtle; and if ſuch a lucky beginning had not ended in ſloth and ſecurity, they might with eaſe have ſhaken off the yoke. We as yet were never touched, never foiled nor ſubdued: as men therefore that mind to maintain their freedome, not for the preſent but for ever, let us hew ſtraitwaies in the firſt joining, what manner of men Caledonia reſerved in ſtore for her ſelfe. Or do yee thinke the Romanes to be as valiant in war, as they are wanton in peace? No, it is not by their owne vertue, but by our jarrings and diſcords they are grown into fame, and the faults of their enemies they abuſe to the glory of their owne armie, compoſed of moſt divers nations, and therefore as by preſent proſperity holden together, ſo if fortune once frowne it doubtleſſe will diſſolve: unleſſe ye ſuppoſe, the Frenchmen and Germanes, and (to our ſhame be it ſpoken) many of our owne Nation which now lend their lives to eſtabliſh a forrain uſurper, and yet have beene enemies longer than ſervants, to be led and induced with any true harted and loyall affection. Nay, it is feare and terror, weake links and bounds of love: Remove them once, thoſe which ſhall ceaſe to feare, will ſoone begin to hate. All things to incite unto victory are on our ſide. No wife to encourage the Romanes, no parents to upbraid them if they flee: moſt have either no country at all, or els ſome other. A few fearefull perſons trembling and gazing all about at the ſtrangeneſſe of heaven it ſelfe, of ſea, of woods and all things els, the * Gods have delivered, mewd up as it were and fettered, into our hands. Let

Trinobantes.

A the vaine ſhew and glittering of gold and ſilver terrifie us, which neither defendeth nor offendeth. And even amongſt our enemies in the field we ſhall find of our ſide. The Britaines will agnize their owne cauſe. The French will call to remembrance their freedome and former eſtate: the reſt of the Germans will leave and forſake them as of late the Vſipians did. And what elſe then have we to feare? the Caſtles are emptie, the colonies peopled with aged and impotent perſons: the free Cities diſcontent and in factions, whiles thoſe which are under, obey with ill will, and they that doe governe, rule againſt right. Here is the Generall, and here is the armie: There are the tributes, there be the mettall mines, and other miſeries inſeperably following them that live under the ſubjection of others: which either to continue and endure
B for ever, or ſtraight to revenge, it lieth this day in this field. Wherefore, as yee are going to battell, beare in your minds both the freedome of your anceſtors, and the bondage of your poſteritie.

This ſpeech they cheerefully received, as well with a ſong after their barbarous manner, as with confuſed acclamations and diſſonant noiſes. And as the companies cluſtered together and glittering armour appeared, whiles the boldeſt advanced forward, and withall, the rankes were putting themſelves in array; Agricola, albeit his ſouldiers were glad of that day, and ſcarce with words could be with-holden, ſuppoſing it beſt to ſay ſomewhat, encouraged them
C in this wiſe.

Fellow ſouldiers and companions in armes: Your faithfull ſervice and diligence theſe 8. yeares ſo painfully ſhewed, by the vertue and fortune of the Roman Empire, hath conquered red Britanny. In ſo many journies, in ſo many battells, we were of neceſſitie to ſhew our ſelves either valiant againſt the enemie, or patient and laborious almoſt above and againſt nature it ſelfe. In which exploits wee have hitherto borne our ſelves both, ſo that neither deſired I better ſouldiers, nor you other Captaine. Inſomuch as we have exceeded the limits, I, of my predeceſſor, and you of yours. To the end of Britannie wee have found, not by fame and report, but we are with our armes and pavillions really inveſted thereof. Britain I ſay, is found and ſubdued. In marching, when the paſſage over bogs, mountaines and rivers toiled you out, how oft have I heard every valiant ſouldier ſay, when will the enemie preſent himſelfe? when ſhall wee fight? Loe, they are now put up out of their holes, and hither they are come.
D Your wiſh, loe, is here, and place for your vertue: yea and all things to follow in an eaſie and expedite courſe if you win: but all againſt you, if you leeſe. For, as to have gone ſo much ground, eſcaped through the woods, paſſed over the friths, is honourable forward: ſo, if we doe flee, the vantages wee have this day will become our greateſt diſadvantage. For wee are not skilled ſo well in the country, we have not the like ſtore of proviſion: but hands wee have and weapons, and therein all things included. For my part, I am long ſince reſolved, that it is not ſafetie either for ſouldier or Generall to ſhew their backs, and therefore a commendable death is better than life with reproach, and commonly, ſafetie and honour are dwelling together: or if ought ſhould miſhappen, even this will bee a glory, to have died in the uttermoſt
E end of the world and nature. If new nations and ſouldiers unknowne were in the field, I would by the example of other armies embolden and encourage you: now, recount you your owne victorious exploits, and aske your owne eies. Theſe are the ſame men, which the laſt yeare aſſailed one legion by ſtealth in the night, and were by a blaſt of your mouth overthrowne: Theſe of all other Britans, have been the moſt nimble in running away, and therefore have ſcaped the longeſt alive. For, as in forreſts and woods, the ſtrongeſt beaſts are chaſed away by main force, the cowardly and fearefull are ſcared with the very noiſe of the hunters: ſo the moſt valiant of the Britiſh nation, long ſince have been by you diſpatched and ſlaine, the raſcall herd of daſtardly cowards only remaineth: whom at length we have found, not as having intended to
F ſtay and make head, but at laſt overtaken, and by extreme paſſion of feare ſtanding as ſtocks, preſenting occaſion to us in this place of a worthy and memorable victory. Make an end therefore once for all of your warfare: and to fiftie yeares travells let this day impoſe a glorious concluſion: Approve to your country, that the Armie could never juſtly be charged, either with protracting the warre, or pretences for not accompliſhing the conqueſt.

As Agricola was yet ſpeaking, the ſouldiers gave great tokens of fervencie, and when hee had ended, ſeconded the ſpeech with a joyfull applauſe, and ran ſtraightwaies to their weapons. Agricola ſeeing them ſufficiently animated, and ruſhing furiouſly forward, ordered his men

in this manner. With the auxiliary footmen being eight thousand, he fortified the middle battell: three thousand of their horse he put on both sides in the wings: commanding the Legions to stand behind before the trench of the camp to the greater glory of the victory, if it were obtained without shedding any Roman bloud, otherwise, for assistance and succour, if the vantgard should be repelled. The Britans were marshalled on the higher ground, fitly both for shew, and also to terrifie: The first battalion standing on the plaine, the rest in the ascent of the hill knit and rising, as it were, one over another. The middle of the field was filled with the clattering of chariots and horsemen. Then Agricola perceiving the enemy to exceed him in number, and fearing lest hee should be assailed on the front and flancks both at one instant: displaied his army in length: and although by that meanes his battell would become disproportionably long, and many advised him to take in the Legions, Yet being more forward to hope, than yeelding to feare, he rejected the counsell, and leaving his horse, placed himselfe before the ensignes on foot.

In the first encounter before the joining, both sides discharged and threw: Wherein the Britans both employing art, and shewing resolution with their great swords and little targuets a voided our shot, or shooke them off: darting withall great store of theirs against us: till at length Agricola spying his vantage, exhorted three Batavian cohorts, and two of the Tungrians to presse forward and bring the matter to handy strokes and dint of sword: a thing, which they in respect of long service were able readily to performe: and contrariwise to the enemy prejudiciall and hurtfull, by reason of their small bucklers and huge swords, For the swords of the Britans being blunt pointed were no way for the close or for the open fight. Now as the Batavians began to deale blowes and lay about them, to strike with the pikes of their bucklers, to mangle their faces, and having overborne in the plaine all that resisted, to march up the hill, the rest of the coborts gathering heart upon emulation, violently beat downe all about them, and many halfe dead or wholly untouched were left, for hast of winning the victory.

In the meane time, the troups of the horsemen began to flee: and the charriotters mingled themselves with the battell of the footmen: who albeit they had lately terrified others, were now distressed themselves, by the unevennesse of the ground, and thicke rankes of their enemies. Neither was the forme of this fight, like a loose skirmish of horsemen to and fro. But standing still, and maintaining their places, they sought withall by maine weight of horses to breake in and beare downe one another. The wandring waggons also and masterlesse horses affrighted, as feare caried them, over-bare many times, those which met them, or thwarted their way. Now, the Britans, which stood aloofe from the battell, on the heigth of the hils, and at their good leasure disdained our fewnesse, began to come downe by little and little, and to wheele about the backs of our men that were now in traine of winning the field; but that Agricola suspecting as much, opposed against them foure wings of horsemen purposely retained about him, for sudden dispatch, and all chances of war; and so, by repulsing them backe, as sharply as they ran fiercely to assaile, put them in rout. Thus the counsell of the Britans turned upon their owne heads, and the wing, by commandement of the leader turning quite from the battell in front, followed the enemy at the back, and pursued the chase. Then might you have seen in the open fields a grievous and pitifull spectacle, coursing, wounding, taking, and killing of them that were taken, when others were offred. Now whole regiments of the enemies according to their severall dispositions, armed though they were, and more in number, turned their backs to the fewer: others unarmed sought their own death, offring themselves voluntarily to the slaughter. Every where there lay scattered, weapons, bodies, and mangled limbs, and the ground was every where embrued with blaud: and sometime even in them that were overcome, appeared both anger and valour: For, when they approached the woods, uniting themselves; they entrapped unawares some of the formost of our men which unadvisedly followed, not knowing the country. And but that Agricola with his presence every where assisted at need, setting about them certain cohorts of his bravest and most ready footmen, as it were in forme of a toile, and commanding some of his horsemen to forego their horses where the passes were narrow, and others, where the wood was thin to enter on horseback, no doubt we had taken some blow by our overmuch boldnesse. But after they saw our men again in strong array and good order to follow the chase, they fled, not in troupes

troupes as before, and attending each other, but utterly disbanded and single, and eschuing all company, toward the farre remote and desart places. The night and our satietie of bloud made an end of the chase. Of the enemies side ten thousand were slaine: three hundred and forty of ours. Amongst whom was Aulus Atticus Captaine of a cohort, upon a youthfull heat of his owne, and through the fierce spirit of his horse, being carried into the midst of his enemies. That night, the winners for their parts solaced themselves with the victorie and spoile: and the Britans scattering out of order, crying and howling, (men and women together) take and draw with them their hurt persons, call unto them that were not hurt, forsake their owne houses, and in despight also set them on fire themselves: chuse out holes for to lurke in, and straight-waies forsake them; communicate some counsels together, and then have some glimmering of hope: sometime at the sight of their deerliest beloved moved to pitie, more often stirred to rage: and certaine it is, that some, as by way of compassion and mercie, slew their owne wives and children. The day following discovered more plainely the greatnesse of the victorie. Every where desolation and silence: no stirring in the mountaines: the houses fired and smoaking a far off: no man to meet with our spies; who being sent abroad into all quarters found by their footsteps the flight was uncertaine, and that they were no where in companies together. Whereupon Agricola, because the summer was spent, and the warre could not conveniently bee divided; bringeth his armie into the borders of the *Horrestians: where receiving hostages he commanded the Admirall of his navie to saile about Britaine, lending him souldiers and strength for that purpose, and the terrour of the Roman name was gone already before. Himselfe, with easie and gentle journies, to terrifie the new conquered nations with the very stay of his passage, disposed his footmen and horsemen in their wintering places: and withall the navy with prosperous wind and successe arrived at the port *Trutulensis, from whence it departed, and coasting along the neerest side of Britaine returned thither againe. Then and never before the Roman fleet having doubled the point of the utmost sea discovered and reported, Britan to bee an Iland, and withall found out and subdued the Ilas of Orkney, before that time never knowne, which Orosius and as many writers as follow him ascribe falsly unto Claudius. This state of affaires in Britaine Agricola signified by letter without any amplifying termes, to Domitian: who after his manner, with a cheerefull countenance and grieved heart, received the newes: being inwardly pricked, to think that his late counterfeit triumph of Germany, wherein certaine slaves bought for mony were attired, and their haire dressed as captives of that country, was had in derision and justly skorned abroad: whereas now, a true and great victorie, so many thousands of enemies being slaine, was famous and currant in every mans mouth: that it were indeed a most perilous point if a private mans name should bee exalted above the name of the Prince. Mary then in vaine had he suppressed the study of Oratory, and all other worthy politick arts, if he should in military glory be despised by another: For other matters might more easily be passed over; but to be a good commander of an army was a vertue above private estate; and peculiar for a Prince. With these and the like cares being tormented, and musing much in his closet alone, which was a token and signe of some cruelty intended, hee thought it yet best for the present to dissemble and put over his malice, untill the heate of Agricola his glory, and love of his souldiers were somewhat abated: for, as yet he remained in charge. Wherefore he commanded that all the honours of triumphall ornaments, image triumphall and what else usually was conferred in lieu of triumph, should in Senate bee awarded unto him in most ample and honourable termes: and sending a successor, caused withall a bruit to be spred, that the province of Syria then lying void by the death of Atilius Rufus a consular Lieutenant, and reserved for men of great qualitie, was purposed unto him. And a common opinion went, that Domitian sending one of his most secret and trusty servants to Agricola, sent withall the patent of Syria with instruction, that if he were in Britaine it should be delivered: and that the same man meeting Agricola as he crossed the seas, without speaking unto him or doing his message, returned againe to Domitian. Whether this were true or fained and surmised probably, as correspondent to the Princes disposition, I cannot affirme: But in the meane season Agricola had delivered to his successor the Province in good and peaceable state. And lest his arrivall at Rome should bee noted, by reason of the multitudes of people, which would goe out to see & to meet him, cutting off that courtesie of his friends, he entred the City by night, and

* Now c Anguse, a some thin

* Some re Rhutupen which is fi posed to b Richboro neere San witch. Britaine is certaine a ched to be Iland. The Ilan Orkneys.

and by night came to the palace as he was willed. Where, being admitted to the Princes presence, and received with a short salutation and no speech, he sorted himselfe with the rest of the waiters. A

Salustius Lucullus Lieutenant Generall over Britaine. Arviragus the Britaine.

Agricola had for his successor, as others thinke, Cn. Trebellius, but, as I take it, Salustius Lucullus, whom Domitian straight after slew, because he suffered certain spears of a new fashion to be called Lucullææ. At which time also, Arviragus flourished in this Iland, and not in the daies of Claudius, as Geffrey of Monmouth dreameth. For these verses of Juvenall are to bee understood of Domitian:

——Omen habes magni clarique triumphi:
Regem aliquem capies, aut de temone Britanno
Excidet Arviragus——*

* The old scholiast upon Juvenal calleth him Arbila. B

A powerfull osse and signe thou hast, presaging triumph great:
Some King (sure) thou shalt prisoner take in chase or battell heate:
Or else Arviragus shall lose his British royall seat.

Rufina, a British dame. There flourished likewise at Rome Claudia Rufina, a British dame, passing well learned, and withall as beautifull, whom Martiall commendeth in these verses;

Claudia cæruleis cum sit Rufina Britannis
*Edita, cur * Latiæ pectora plebis habet?*
Quale decus formæ? Romanam credere matres
Italides possunt, Atthides esse suam. C

* By the like phrase in another Epigram he saith, *Aberitanæ pectora plebis habet*; speaking of a doltish and grosse headed fellow.

Sith from blew Britans Claudia Rufina doth descend,
How comes a learned Latian breast her person to commend?
How beautifull! Italian dames may her a Roman make:
And Attick wives againe full well, her for their daughter take.

This was, as John Bale and Matthew Parker Archbishop of Canterburie have written, the very same woman, of whom S. Paul maketh mention in his latter Epistle to Timothy) neither is the computation of times repugnant, howsoever others be of a contrary opinion.

Britaine become a Province. Britaine a Presidiall Province. * Governed under Emperors, with garrisons lying in it. * *Comes*, heere, as much as a Lieutenant Generall. What legions served in Britaine. Dio, 55.

Thus under the Empire of Domitian, when that farther part therof, as being rough and unfruitfull, was left unto the barbarous Britans, this hither side was reduced full and whole into the forme of a province: Which was not governed by any Consular or Proconsular deputy, but was counted * Præsidialis, and appropriate to the Cæsars: as being a prouince annexed unto the Roman Empire after the division of Provinces ordained by Augustus, and had Propretors of their owne. Afterwards when as Constantinus Maximus had set downe a new forme of Common-weale, under a Prefect or Provost of Pretors degree of Gaule, there was set over it a vicegerent, and together with him in matters of war the * Count or Earle of Britan, an Earle or Count of the Saxony coast by Britan: and a Duke or Generall of Britan, besides Presidents, Auditors or Receivers & such others. Moreover out of those 29. Legions, which the Romans had appointed through their Imperial government, three of them lay in garrison to restraine that Province, to wit, the second Legion Augusta, the sixt Legion *victrix*, & the twentith *victrix*. But this is meant of the time of Severus: For before, we learn out of Authors, that other Legions there were, and more in number. And although Strabo writeth that there was neede of no more than one band of souldiers, to the keeping of Britaine in subjection, yet in the raigne of Claudius there were placed here, the second Legion Augusta, the ninth Legion Hispanienſis, & the fourteenth named *Gemina Martia victrix*. Yea and about the time of Vespasian, Josephus sheweth, that foure Legions served in this Iland: *Britaine*, saith hee, *is compassed about with the Ocean, and almost as big as our world. The Romans there inhabiting, have brought it under their dominion, and foure Legions doe keepe in subjection an Iland peopled with so great a multitude.* And doubtlesse, the standing guards and Camps of Legions and Roman souldiers, were many times the Seminaries, as it were, and Seed-plots of Cities and townes, as in other provinces, so also in this our Britan. Thus was the yoke of subjection laid upon the Britans, first by a garrison of souldiers, which alwaies with terror were ready to command the Inhabitants, afterwards by tribute and impostes: and in that

The beginning of Cities. The Roman yoke.

A that respect forced they were to have Publicans, that is to say, greedy cormorants and horsleeches, who sucked their bloud, confiscated their goods and exacted tributes in the name of the dead: Neither were they permitted to use the ancient lawes of their country, but magistrates were sent from the people of Rome, with absolute power and commission to minister justice even in capital matters. For, Provinces had Propretors, Lieutenants, Presidents, Pretors and Proconsuls. Every citie also and State had their municipall magistrates. The Pretor proclaimed yearely solemne sessions and Assizes, at which he determined the waighties causes sitting aloft upon a high Tribunall seat, and guarded with his Lictors about him proudly executed he his jurisdiction: rods and whipping cheere were presented to the backs, the axe and heading to the necks of the common people, and every yeare they were forced to receive one new ruler or other allotted unto them. Neither was this sufficient: they maintained discord and dissension among them, some also they favoured among the rest, that they might have them to be the instruments of this their servitude. Rowardus Protribu

B This yoak of the Romans although it were grievous, yet comfortable it proved and a saving health unto them: for that healthsome light of *Iesus Christ* shone withall upon the Britans, whereof more hereafter, and the brightnesse of that most glorious Empire, chased away all savage barbarisme from the Britans minds, like as from other nations whom it had subdued. For Rome, as saith Rutilius.

C *——Legiferis mundum complexa triumphis*
Fœdere communi vivere cuncta facit:

Compassed the world with triumphs bringing lawes;
And all to live in common league doth cause.

And in another place speaking unto the same Rome most truly and in right elegant verses;

Feciſti patriam diversis gentibus unam.
Profuit injustis te dominante capi.
Dumq; offers victis proprii consortia juris,
Vrbem feciſti quod prius orbis erat.

D Thou hast of divers nations one entire country framed,
Happy it was for lawlesse folke, that they by thee were tamed.
For offering use, to them subdu'd, of thine owne proper lore,
One civill state thou mad'st of that, which was wild world before.

For, to say nothing of the rest of the Provinces, the Romans having brought over Colonies hither, and reduced the naturall inhabitants of the Iland unto the societie of civill life, by training them up in the liberall Arts, and by sending them into Gaule for to learne perfectly the lawes of the Romans (whereupon Juvenal

Gallia causidicos docuit facunda Britannos,

Gaule eloquent of Britans hath good pleading lawyers made.)

E governed them with their lawes, and framed them to good manners and behaviour, so as in their diet and apparell they were not inferior to any other Provinces: they furnished them also with goodly houses and stately buildings, in such sort, that the reliques and rubbish of their ruines doe cause the beholders now, exceedingly to admire the same: and the common sort of people doe plainely say, these Roman workes were made by Giants, whom in the North parts they use to call in their vulgar tongue *Eotens*, for *Heathens* (if I be not deceived) or Ethnicks. Certes, they are works of exceeding great admiration, and sumptuous magnificence: but especially the *Picts* wall, whereof I will write more in due place: and those Causeies throughout the whole land, a wonderfull piece of worke, what with dreining and drying up the meres in The Romans workes in Britaine. The Picts wall. Highwaies made by the Romans.

F some places, and what with casting up banks where low vallies were, in others: so fenced and paved with stone, and withall of that breadth, that they can well receive and with roome enough, waines meeting one the other. Now what manner of Causeies these were, let Gallene tel you.

The waies, quoth he, *Trajanus repaired, by paving with stone, or raising with bankes cast up such pieces of them as were moist and myrie: by stocking up and ridding such as were rough* Galen lib. 5 cap. 8. Methodend.

and overgrowne with buſhes and briers: by making bridges over rivers that could not bee waded through: where the way ſeemed longer then needed, by cutting out another ſhorter: if any where by reaſon of ſome ſteepe hill, the paſſage were hard and uneaſie, by turning it aſide through eaſier places: now in caſe it were haunted with wild beaſts, or lay waſt and deſert, by drawing it from thence though places inhabited, and withall, by laying levell all uneven and rugged grounds. But now adaies theſe of ours, being diſmembred, as it were, and cut one piece from another in ſome places, by reaſon that the country people digge out gravell from thence, and ſcarcely to bee ſeene; yet elſewhere, leading through paſtures and by-grounds out of the rode way, the bankes are ſo high, that evidently they ſhew themſelves.

Theſe cauſeies or Street-waies, the Romans called *Vias Conſulares, Regias, Prætorias, Militares, Publicas, curſus publicos*, and *Actus*, as it is to be ſeene in Ulpian and Julius Frontinus. Ammianus Marcellinus termeth them *Aggeres itinerarios & publicos*: Sidonius Apollinaris, *Aggeres*, and *Tellures inaggeratas*: Beda and the latter writers, *Stratas*, that is Streets.

Our Chronicles, doubtleſſe herein deceived, doe hold, that there were but onely foure ſuch cauſeies as theſe: of which, the firſt was *Watling-ſtreete*, ſo called of one *Vitellian*, I wote not what he was,) who had the charge thereof (and indeed the Britans named *Vitellian*, in their tongue *Guetalin*) and *Werlam-ſtreet*, for that it went through *Verolamium*, which elſewhere alſo, the people dwelling neere unto it, named, *High dike, High ridge, Fortie-foot-way*, and *Ridge-way*. The ſecond they commonly call *Ikenildſtreet*, becauſe it began in the *Iceues* country: The third, the *Foſſe*, for that (as men thinke) it was fenſed on both ſides with a ditch: and the fourth *Ermin-ſtreet*, by a German word, of Mercurie (whom as I am informed by *Iohn obſopæus*) a great learned man) under the name of *Ermiſul*, that is, the *Columne of Mercurie*, the Germans our ancient progenitors, worſhipped.

Now, that Mercurie had the charge of waies, his name *Hermes* among the Greekes, may ſhew ſufficiently: as alſo his Statues with foure ſides, called in old time *Herma*, which were ſet every where upon high waies. It hath been generally thought, that one Mulmutius (I know not what he ſhould be) many hundred yeares before the birth of Chriſt, made theſe cauſeys: but ſo far am I from believing it, that I dare confidently avouch, the Romans by little and little founded and raiſed them up. Whileſt Agricola, ſaith Tacitus, *governed Britaine, ſeverall waies were enjoyned, and farre diſtant places (by the purveyors commandement) that the country ſhould carry from the neareſt ſtanding camps, or wintering places, to thoſe that were farre off, and out of the way:* And the Britans complained, as the ſame Tacitus writeth, *That the Romans wore out, and conſumed their bodies and hands, in cleering of woods, and paving the Fens, with a thouſand ſtripes & reprochfull indignities.* And ſo we read in ancient records, *That in the daies of Honorius and Arcadius, there were made in Britaine certain beaten high waies from ſea to ſea.* That this was the Romans worke, Beda witneſſeth: *The Romans inhabited* (ſaith he) *within the wall (which, as I rehearſed before, Severus had made overthwart the Iſland) toward the ſoutherne ſide, which the Cities, Churches, and ſtreet waies there made doe witneſſe at this day.* About the making of ſuch cauſeys and high waies, the Romans were wont to exerciſe their ſouldiers, and the common multitude, leſt being idle, they ſhould grow factious, and affect alteration in the Sate. The Romans, as Iſodorus writeth, *made Cauſeys in ſundry places, almoſt through the world, both for the direction of journeys, and alſo becauſe the people ſhould not be idle:* and to the making and paving of ſuch cauſeys, priſoners were many times condemned, as may be gathered out of Suetonius, in the life of Caius. And there are to be ſeene in Spaine, the Cauſeys called *Salamantica* or *Argentea*, as alſo in France certaine Rode waies, called *Viæ militares*, paved by the Romans; to ſay nothing, of the way *Appia, Pompeia, Valeria*, and others in Italie.

Sueton. in Octavius.

A long theſe Cauſeys and high waies, Auguſtus placed young men at firſt, as poſts within ſmall diſtances one from another: and afterward ſwift wagons, to give notice with all ſpeed, and out of hand, what was doing in every place. Neere, or upon theſe Cauſeys,

Cawſies, were ſeated Cities and Manſions, which had in them Innes furniſhed with all neceſſaries belonging to this life for travailers, and way-faring perſons to abide and reſt in, as alſo *Mutations*; For ſo they called in that age, the places where ſtrangers, as they journied, did change their poſt-horſes, draught beaſts, or wagons. He therefore that ſeeketh not about theſe Rode waies for thoſe places, which are mentioned in the Itinerarie of Antoninus, ſhall no doubt miſſe the truth, and wander out of the way.

A Manſi

A Mutat

Neither, think much of your labour, in this place to note, that the Emperors erected at every miles end, along theſe Cawſies certaine little pillars or *Columnes*, with numerall Characters or Letters cut in them, to ſignifie how many miles: Whereupon *Sidonius Apollinaris*, writeth thus:

Antiquus tibi nec teratur agger;
Cujus per ſpatium ſatis vetuſtis,
Nomen Cæſareum viret columnis.

That ancient cawſey, doe not decay,
Where on good old pillars along the way,
The Cæſars name ſtands freſh for aie.

Varr. lib. lingua La

Neere alſo unto theſe high waies, on both ſides were Tombes and Sepulchers, with Inſcriptions graved upon them in memoriall of brave and noble men, that the paſſengers by, might be put in mind, that as thoſe ſometimes were mortall men, ſo themſelves are now. For the repairing likewiſe of the ſaid cawſeys, as wee may ſee in the *Code of Theodoſius* title, *de Itinere muniendo*, that is, Of making and mending waies, *They all were willing upon a good and profitable devotion, who could doe beſt, and make moſt ſpeed in this buſineſſe.* Furthermore, in our owne ancient lawes, there is mention made, *de pace quatuor Cheminorum*, that is, *Viarum ſub majori judicio*, that is, *Touching the peace of the foure Rhode-waies in ſome higher Court.*

Codex Th doſij. The La S. Edwa

Under the raigne of Nerva, the writers have diſcontinued the Storie of Britannie. But in the time of Trajane, the Britans may ſeem to have revolted and rebelled: and evident it is out of Spartianus, that ſubdued then they were. Moreover, while Adrian was Emperour, Julius Severus ruled the Iſland: and when he was called away againſt the Jewes, who then were in an uprore, the Britans could not have beene kept in their allegiance to the Romans, had not Adrianus come among them in perſon: who being then Conſull the third time, in the yeare of Chriſt 124. ſeemeth by the proweſſe of his armie to have diſcomfited his enemies. For I have ſeene in one piece of mony of his coining, the ſtampe of an Emperour with three ſouldiers, whom I judge to repreſent three Legions, with this Inſcription, EXER. BRITANNICUS: and another bearing this Inſcription RESTITUTOR BRITANNY. This Prince reformed many things throughout the Iſland: and was the firſt that built a wall between the barbarous Britans, and the Romans foureſcore miles in length: *laying the foundation thereof within the ground of huge piles or ſtakes, and faſtning them together, in manner of a ſtrong hedge or mound.* For which expedition of his, Florus the Poet plaied upon him, thus:

Nerva Trajanu

Adrianu Emperou Jul. Seve Propræt

Spartian

Ego nolo Cæſar eſſe
Ambulare per Britannos,
Scythicas pati pruinas.

I will in no wiſe Cæſar be,
To walke along in Britanie
The Scythicke froſts to feele and ſee.

Unto whom, Adrianus wrote back in this wiſe:

Ego nolo Florus eſſe,
Ambulare per tabernas,
Latitare per popinas,
Culices pati rotundos.

And I will never Florus be,
To walke from ſhop to ſhop, as he;
To lurke in Tavernes ſecretly,

And there to feele the round wine fly.

Cl. Priscus Licinius, Propretor of Britannie.

At this time M. F. CL. PRISCVS LICINIVS, was the Proprætor of Britannie, and employed in the Journey of Iurie with Hadrian; as appeareth by this antique Inscription in a broken marble.

M. F. CL. PRISCO.
ICINIO. ITALICO. LEGATO. AVGVSTORVM
PR. PR. PROV. CAPPADOCIÆ
PR. PR. PROV. BRITANNIÆ LEG. AVG.

[illegible]

LEG. IIII. GALLICI AE. PRAEF. COH. IIII. LINGONVM. VEXILLO. MIL.
ORNATO. A. DIVO. HADRIANO. IN EXPEDITIONE IVDAIC.

Q. CASSIVS. DOMITIVS. PALVMBVS.

Antoninus Pius, Emperor.

Under Antoninus Pius (by whose ordinance as many as were in the Roman world, became Citizens of Rome) this warre brake out againe into a light fire, which hee so quenched by driving the barbarous Britans further off, under the conduct of Lollius Vrbicus Lieutenant, and by making another wall of turfe, that thereupon he was surnamed BRITANNICUS: and hee deserved singular commendation, for that hee had fined the Brigates with the losse of one part of their Lands, who had infested with roades *Genounia*, a neighbour province under the protection and allegiance of the Romans. And at this time, as we collect out of Jabolenus, Sejus Saturnius was *Archigubernus* of the Navie in Britannie: But whether by this title, hee were an Admirall of the said Navie, or a principall Pilot, or the Master of a ship, I would have the Lawyers to tell.

Lollius Vrbicus Propretor. Capitolinus. Pausanius in Arcadicis.

Digest. lib. 36. Archigubernus.

Antoninus Philosophus, Emperor. Calphurnius Agricola, Propretor.

But the Britans, giving occasions still of quarrels and warres, one after another began a commotion under *Antoninus Philosophus*: for the appeasing whereof, *Calphurnius Agricola* was sent, and seemeth to have ended the same with fortunate successe. *Which commendation for the dispatching of this warre, Fronto, for Roman eloquence comparable to the best, and second to none, would needs give unto Antoninus the Emperour. For albeit he sitting still, and holding his Court in the very palace of Rome, gave out only his commission and warrant for to make this warre, yet he protesteth, that like unto the Pilot sitting at the helme to steere a galley, he deserved the glory of the whole course and sailing in that voyage. At the same time there served also in the wars of Britannie, Helvius Pertinax brought hither out of the Parthian warre, and here staied.*

Eumenius. Capitolinus.

Commodus Emperor.

Vlpius Marcellus Propretor.

Whiles *Commodus* was Emperour, Britannie, was all of a Garboile, full of warres, and seditious troubles. For the barbarous Britans, having passed over the wall, made great waste, and hewed in pieces the Romans, both Captaine and Souldier. For the repressing of which rebels, *Vlpius Marcellus* was sent: who had so fortunate an hand in taming their audacious stomacks, that his prowesse was soone defaced, and depraved with envie, and himselfe called backe. *This Captaine was of all others most vigilant: and being desirous that the rest about him might be as watchfull, he wrote every evening xij. tables throughout, such as commonly are made of the Linden-tree wood: and commanded one of his attendants about him, to carry the same unto divers of the souldiers, some at one houre of the night, and some at another, whereby they might thinke their Generall was ever awake, and so themselves might sleepe the lesse.*

Xiphilinus out of Dio.

Of whose temperance thus much also is reported: *And albeit otherwise his nature was able to resist sleepe, yet that he might doe it the better, he brought to passe by fasting and abstinence,*

stinence. For to the end that he would not feed of bread to the full, hee caused it to be brought from Rome to him into the campe; that by reason of the staleness of it, hee could not eat any whit more than was needfull. But when he, I say, was called backe, all licentious wantonnesse brake into the Campe, and the forces in Britanny, letting the raines loose of militarie discipline, became unruly, and refused the command & government of Commodus, although by some of his flatterers he was stiled Britannicus. Moreover, they that served in Britanny suborned and sent a thousand and five hundred of their owne ranke into Italy against *Perrennius*, a man that not onely carried an outward shew and countenance, but of all the Emperors minions could indeed do most with him: accusing him that he had made captaines over souldiers certain of the gentlemens degree, and put Senators out of place, and withall, that he had laid wait to take away the Emperors life. Commodus gave eare to this information, and believed it, whereupon he delivered the man into their hands: who after he had with many indignities beene whipped, lost his head, and was proclaimed a traitor to his country. Howbeit these seditious stirs Helvius Pertinax repressed, not without great danger, being himselfe almost slaine, and for certaine, left for dead among those that were slaine.

Helvius Pertinax Propretor.

Now when Britanny was in peaceable estate, Clodius Albinus received it from Commodus, and withall, afterwards for his worthy exploits in Britanny the name of Cæsareus: but soone after, because in a publike assembly he had made an invective against the government of the Emperors, Junius Severus was placed in his rome.

Clodius Albinus Propretor. Capitolinus. Junius Severus Propretor. Christian ligion in Britanny. K. Lucius.

At which very time, the thicke mists of superstition being scattered (not under M. Aurelius and L. Verus Emperors, as *Beda* writeth but under Commodus, when Eleutherus was Bishop of Rome) the heavenly light & brightnesse of Christianitie, by the meanes of King Lucius shone upon this Island. Which Prince, (as we find in the ancient * reports and lives of Martyrs, usually read in the Church) admiring the integritie and holy life of the Christians, made petition unto Eleutherus the Pope, by the mediation of Elvan & Meduan, two Britans, that both himselfe and his subjects might be instructed in christian religion. Then sent he hither forthwith, Fugatius and Donaitanus, two holy men, with letters, which at this day be extant, & (as very many are perswaded) are not forged but authenticall, as bearing date, when L. Aurelius Commodus was second time Consull with Vespronius: Which holy men instructed the King and others in the mysteries of christian religion. Hereupon it is, that Ninnius writeth thus of this King, King Lucius quoth he, *is surnamed Lever Maur, that is, [a Prince] of great glory, for the Faith which in his time came.* Now for those that call these matters of King Lucius into question (as many doe in these daies) as if there had beene at that time no King in Britanny, which they suppose was full and whole reduced into a province before, I wish them to call to remembrance thus much, That the Romans by ancient custome had in their provinces Kings as the instruments of bondage; that the Britans even then, refused to obey Commodus; and that themselves possessed and held freely, those parts of the Island which were beyond the foresaid wall, had their Kings of their owne, and that *Antoninus Pius* a few yeares before, *having ended warre, permitted Kingdomes to by ruled by their own Kings, and provinces by their own * Comites.* What should let then, but that Lucius might be King over that part of the Island, unto which the Romans forces never came? And verily, that which Tertullian hath put downe, who wrote much about those daies, if we throughly weigh his words, and the time, may very aptly be referred to the Britans conversion unto Christ: *Those places*, quoth he, *among the Britans, which yielded the Romans no accesse, are now subdued unto Christ*: and somewhat after, *Britanny is enclosed within the compasse of the Ocean. The nation of the Mauri, and the barbarous Getulians are beset by the Romans, for feare they might passe beyond the limits of their countries. What should I speake of the Romans, who with garrisons of their Legions fortifie their Empire? neither are they able to extend the power of their dominion, beyond those very nations. But the Kingdome and name of Christ reacheth farther still, it is believed in every place, and is worshipped of all those people above named, &c.*

* Martyrologiis.

Capitolin

Lieutenant Generall, Governor Against-the Jewes.cap

But our Ecclesiasticall writers who have employed both time and diligence in the consideration

consideration of this point endeavor and labour to prove, and that out of ancient authors of credit, that before this time, in the very dawning and infancie of the Church, Britanny had received christian religion: and namely that Joseph of Arimathea a noble Senator, sailed out of Gaule into Britanny, and that Claudia Rufina the wife of Aulus Pudens, which woman, as it is credibly thought, S. *Paul* nameth in his latter Epistle to *Timothy*, and whom the Poet Martiall so highly commendeth, was a Britan borne. They cite also the testimony of Dorotheus, who commonly goeth under the name of the Bishop of Tyre, who in his Synopsis hath recorded, that Simon Zelotes, after he had travailed through Mauritania, was at last slaine and buried in Britanny: as also that Aristobulus, whom S. *Paul* mentioneth in his Epistle to the Romans, was made Bishop of Britanny: (whereto Nicephorus inclineth) notwithstanding he speaketh of Britiana and not of Britannia: they report likewise upon the authoritie of Simeon that great Metaphrast, and of the Greeks * Menology, that S. *Peter* came hither and spread abroad the light of Gods word: out of Sophronius also and Theodoret that S. *Paul* after his second imprisonment in Rome, visited this our country. Whereupon Venantius Fortunatus if he may be beleeved as a Poet, writeth thus of him, unlesse he speaketh of his doctrine.

Bale, Matthew Parker, John Fox.

Bruti in Italy.

* The same that Calendar or Almanack with us.

Transiit Oceanum, & quà facit Insula portum
Quasq; Britannus habet terras, quasq; ultima Thule.
Pass'd over Seas, where any Isle makes either port or bay,
And lands, so far as Britans coast or cape of Thule lay.

But to this purpose maketh especially that which erewhile I alleged out of Tertullian; as also that which Origen recordeth, *How the Britans with one consent embraced the Faith, and made way themselves unto God by meanes of the Druida, who alwaies did beat upon this article of beliefe, That there was but one God.* And verily of great moment and importance is that with me, that Gildas writeth, after hee had mentioned the rebellion of Boodicia, and treated of the revenge thereof, *Meane while*, quoth he, *Christ, that true Sun, shining with his most glittering brightnesse upon the universall world, not from the temporall skie and firmament, but even from the highest cope of heaven, exceeding all times, vouchsafed first, his beames, that is to say, his precepts and doctrine in the time as wee know of Tiberius Cæsar, unto this frozen Island full of Ice, and lying out as it were in a long tract of earth remote from the visible sunne.* Chrysostome likewise, (to note so much by the way) writeth of the Christian religion in this Iland, as followeth: *The British Ilands seated without this sea, and within the very Ocean, have felt the power of the word (for even there also be Churches founded, and altars erected) of that word, I say, which is planted in the soules, and now also in the lips of all people.* And the same Chrysostome in another place: *How often have folke in Britanny fed of mans flesh? but now with fasting they refresh the soule.* Likewise S. Hierome: *The Britan divided from our world, if he proceed in religion, leaving the westerne parts toward the Suns setting, will seeke Hierusalem, a Citie known unto him by fame only, and relation of scriptures. But now passe we forward from the Church to the Empire.*

4. Vpon Ezechiel.

Vnder Nero.

In a Sermon upon the Pentecost.

Epitaph. of Marcella, Widow.

When Commodus was slaine, Pertinax being called to the Empire, sent presently Albinus againe over into Britanny. But after that *Pertinax* within eight hundred and two daies was made away, Didius Iulianus, (who likewise was within a while killed) at Rome, Pescennius Niger in Syria, Clodius Albinus in Britanny, and Septimius Severus *in Pannonia*, all together at once take upon them the soverainty of the Empire. Severus being next unto Rome, hasteneth first to Rome, and, with consent of the souldiers and Senate, proclaimed Emperor, straightwaies (because he would not leave an enemie behind at his backe) craftily createth Albinus, Cæsar: this Albinus, chiefe commander of the forces in Britanny and Gaule, and having stamped money with his image upon it, set up his statues, and conferred upon him the honorable dignitie of a Consull, wisely with good foresight dulceth and kindly intreateth the men. Then maketh he an expedition into the East against Niger, whom in plaine field hee gave battell unto, vanquished and slew. The City * Bizantium after 3. yeares siege he forced and wonne: the Adiabenes, Arabians and other nations hee brought to his subjection.

Pertinax Emperour.

Severus Emperour.

Albinus Emperour.

* Afterwards Constantinople.

jection. Being now puffed up with pride, for these fortunate victories, and impatient of a companion in government, he sent under-hand murderers of purpose to dispatch *Albinus*: but seeing his secret practises tooke not effect, hee openly proclaimeth him Traitor, and an enemie to the State, and with all the speede he could make, hasteneth into Gaule against him: where Albinus with the choice and chiefe strength of the British armie made head neere unto * Lyons. The Albinians fought most valiantly, in so much as Severus himselfe, throwing from him his purple robe, began with his men to flie. But when the said British forces, as if now the victorie had beene in their hands, displaied their rankes in thinner arraies, and ran furiously upon their enemies backs, discomfited and in rout, Lætus, one of Severus his Captaines, who with his fresh and unfoiled troupes, waited untill then, for to see the issue of the battell (having heard withall that Severus was slaine) with a purpose and resolution now to take the Empire upon him, charged upon them, and put them to flight. And Severus, having by this time rallied his men, and resumed the purple Robe aforesaid, followed likewise fiercely upon them, and having slain Albinus with a number of other, obtained a most fortunate victorie.

* Lugdunum

Upon this, Severus (having alone the Soveraignetie of the whole world) sent first Heraclianus to seize upon Britaine, and to rule it: when Virius Lupus, as Proprætor and Lieutenant (whom Vlpian the Civill Lawyer nameth *Præsident of Britaine*) who, as we shall relate in place convenient, built many new Castles there: howbeit, driven hee was in the end to redeeme his owne peace, at the hands of the *Meatæ*, with a great summe of money, after hee had recovered some few prisoners, considering that the Caledonians kept not their word, who had promised to keepe under the said *Meatæ*. And being not able after many losses and calamities sustained, to represse the sudden rodes, and assaults made by the enemies, of necessitie hee sent for Severus himselfe: who gladly and thankefully taking hold of this good occasion, to withdraw and weane his sonnes (given to licentious rioting) from the delightsome pleasures of Rome-Citie, and therewith to augment his owne stile with the addition of *Britannicus*: albeit, he was above threescore yeares of age, and gowtie besides, fully resolveth with his two sons, Bassianus (whom he had named Antoninus, & Augustus) Geta Cæsar, and the Legions, to enter Britaine. The Britans forthwith sent Embassadours unto him for peace. Whom after he had of purpose detained with him a good while, till he might prepare all things meet for warre, hee sent away, as they came without obtaining their suit: and leaving his sonne Geta, (whom hee created Augustus at his first arrivall in Britaine) in the hither part of the Province which continued in obedience to the Romans, for the civill jurisdiction and administration of the affaires there: himselfe with Antoninus went into the farther parts, where being occupied in cutting down woods, making bridges, and drying up the meres, he fought no battell: howbeit, what with the ambuscadoes of enemies, and what with sickneese, hee lost fiftie thousand of his men: Thus writeth Dio. But Herodian hath recorded, that in certaine light skirmishes, whiles the barbarous Britaines kept the fennie bogs, and most thick woods, out of which they might more safely assaile the Romans he had the upper-hand. Yet he enforced them in the end to a league, with this condition, that they should yield unto him a good part of their Countrey. And that which is the greatest honour and ornament of his Empire, he fenced it with a wall over thwart the Island, from one coast of the Ocean to another. For these victories, he *stamped certaine pieces of money with this Inscription*, VICTORIA BRITANNICA, assumed the surname of BRITANNICVS MAXIMVS; and his sonne Geta named *Britannicus* bare it, as appeareth by his coines. Howbeit, the Britans afterward (having broken covenant) began to rebell, and make alteration in the State, whereupon his wrathfull indignation against them brake out into such termes, as that in an assembly of his souldiers, he gave them in charge to make a generall massacre of them all, using these verses out of Homer, to this effect:

Let none escape your bloudy hands, but be they sure to die,
Spare not the very babes unborne, in mothers wombe that lie.

Herculian Proprætor

Virius Lup Proprætor

Digest. lib. 1 Tit. 6.

Who inha ted the co ttey now Northum land.

These

These rebels when he had in some sort represſed by the helpe of his own forces, he sickned, not so much upon any bodily disease, as for griefe and sorrow of mind, occasioned by the desperate and unreclaimable misdemeanour of his Sonne Antoninus, who once or twice gave the attempt to kill him with his owne hand, and so hee yielded up his vitall breath at Yorke, uttering at the point of death these his last words, *A troubled state of Common weale I found in every place: but, I leave it now in peace and quietnesse, even among the Britans.* His body here was in militarie sort carried forth by his souldiers, bestowed in a funerall fire, and honoured with a solemne justing, and running at Tilt, performed by his owne souldiers and sonnes. I might peradventure be censured for my vanitie, if I should relate in this place the prodigies that went before his death, and namely, as touching the sootie and black hostes or Sacrifices, as also the coronet made of the deadly and mournefull cypresse, which a scurrile Buffon and jester presented unto him with these words, *Thou hast beene all, now be a God:* but after what manner he was canonized a God, I will not thinke much of mine owne paine, to annex hereunto, considering that the knowledge thereof may delight the reader also.

The Apotheosis, or Deification of the Emperour.

A Custome the Romanes have, to consecrate those Emperours that die, their Sonnes or Successours surviving. And whosoever are in this wise honoured, be canonized and registred in the Rolle of their Divi, that is, *Gods. Now, during this complement, they hold a generall mourning thorow the whole citie, and the same mixed with a festivall solemnitie.*

Herodian.

For, after the Princes death, they burie the bodie honourably, and with sumptuous funerals, according to the manner of other men: But withall, they frame an image of waxe, resembling in all points the party deceased, and lay the same openly at the entry of the palace, upon a most ample and stately bed of Ivorie, erected on high, and covered with cloth of gold. And verily, that image lieth with a palish and wan colour like unto a sicke man: About the bed on both sides, there sit a great part of the day, the whole bodie of the Senate on the right hand, arraied in their blacks: and on the left hand certaine Dames and Ladies, who are by the place and dignity of the husbands, or parents worshipfull. And there is not one of them seene to weare any gold about them, nor to be adorned with jewels, but clad in white and slender garments, they represent mourners. This do they for seven daies together: during which time, the Physitians resort daily into him to touch his pulse, and consider of his disease, and thereupon as of their patient, judicially pronounce, that he groweth worse and worse. Thus after a sevenight, when it seemed that he was departed, certaine of the noblest, and most choice young gentlemen, as wel of the Senators as Knights degree, take up the foresaid bed upon their shoulders, and carrie it thorow the high street, called Sacra, into the old Forum, where the Roman Magistrates had wont to lay down their rule and government. Here, on both sides were certaine greeses or steps in maner of staires raised; upon which, on the one hand was placed a quire of boies of noblest birth, and of the Patritian degree, and on the other, a company of women likewise of noble parentage, singing in commendation of the dead Prince, hymnes and sonets, entuned in a solemne and mournfull note. Which done, they take up the said bed or hearse againe, and carrie it out of the Citie into Campus Martius: where, in the broadest place of the said field, a frame or turret foure square with equall sides was raised, and the same made in maner of a tabernacle, of no other matter than main great pieces of timber. And verily within it was all over filled with dry fewell: but without, adorned with rich hangings woven with gold wire between, with divers ivory portraicts of imagerie, and sundry curious pictures. *Vin. *Over this frame there stood another somewhat lesse: howbeit, in forme and furniture very like unto the former, with windowes and dores standing open. And so a third and fourth turret, smaller every one than that next beneath it, and others likewise still one after another, untill you come to the last and utmost, which is the least and highest of all the rest.* The manner of this whole building a man may well compare to these lanternes or light-towers standing by haven sides, and are commonly called *Phari*, which give light by fire in the night time, and direct ships at sea in their course to safe harbours. The hearse then being mounted up into the second tabernacle, they get together spices and odours of all sorts, likewise all the sweet smelling fruits, hearbs juices and liquors, that the whole world can yield, and thereon poure the same forth by

by heape-meale. For their is not a nation, citie or state, nor any person of worth and marke above the rest, but strive a vie every one to bestow in honor of the Prince, those last gifts and presents. Now when there is a mightie heape of the said spiceries gotten together, so that the whole roome is filled therewith, then all the Gentlemen of the Knights order, first ride about that edifice, marching in a certaine measure: and therewith in their courses and recourses observe a warlike kind of motion round, in just measure and number. The open chariots likewise are driven about by courtiers in purple roabes of honor fitting thereupon to guide and direct them with vizards on their faces resembling all the redoubted captaines and renowned Emperors of Rome.

These ceremonies thus performed, the Prince that next succeedeth in the Empire, takes a torch, and first himselfe sets it to the tabernacle aforesaid: then, all the rest from every side put fire under, so that forthwith every place being full of the said dry fuell and odors, kindle and catch fire mightily. Then straightwaies from the highest and least tabernacle, as it were out of some lower or high turret together with the fire put underneath, an Eagle was let flie, and the same was supposed to carry up the Princes soule into heaven. And so from that time forward was the Emperor reputed and by the Romans adored among the rest of the Gods. Thus much by way of digression and beside the matter: now let us returne.

Antoninus Caracalla the sonne of Severus, pursued the reliques of the war by his Captaines for a while in Britaine: but soone after he made peace, surrendring to the enemie their territories and castles. Howbeit in a spirit of ambition hee assumed to himselfe in his stile the name of BRITANNICVS, yea and of BRITANNICVS MAXIMVS. His brother Geta likewise, took upon him the title and addition of BRITANNICVS. For we have seen his mony coined with this Inscription, IMP. CÆS. P. SEPT. GETAPIVS. AVG. BRIT. PONTIF. TRI. P. III. COS. II. PP.

Antonin Caracall

From this time forward, writers have in long silence passed over the affaires of Britaine: For Alexander Severus was not slaine, as some would have it, in Sicila a town of Britaine, but in Gaule. This certaine evidence onely have wee out of an antique stone, that Nonaius Philippus was here Propretor under Gordianus the yonger.

Nonius Ippus P tor.

Whiles Gallienus the Emperor gave himselfe over to all manner of riotousnesse, the State of Rome either through the careleſse managing of affaires, or by some inclination of the Destinies lay dismembred as it were, and maimed in all parts: *and a heavie rent there was and revolt of this Province from the Roman Captaine.* For thirty tyrants there were who in divers places usurped rule and dominion: among whom Lollianus Victorinus, Posthumus, the Tetrici and Marius bare soveraigne sway, as I suppose, in this Island: For their coines are here in great abundance digged up daily.

Gallien Empero

Panegyr unto C ſtantius Thirty rants.

Under Aurelian, that notable bibber Bonosus, a Britan borne entred upon the Empire together with Proculus, who claimed to himselfe all Britaine, Spaine, and * Braccata Gallia, which provinces Florianus had for two moneths governed, but being in a long and bloudy battell vanquished by Probus, he hanged himselfe, whereupon this jest went commonly on him, *There hangs a tankard, and not a man.*

Bonosu * Now guedoc vance a Daulph

Howbeit Probus was welcommed into Britaine with new troubles and commotions: For one, whom Probus himselfe, induced by the commendation of his familiar friend Victorinus Maurus, had promoted to an office of state, practised a revolt. For which he fell out by way of expostulation with Victorinus, who having gotten leave to depart unto the said party, and feining that he fled and was escaped from the Emperor, being kindly entertained of the tyrant slue him in the night and returned to *Probus*, and therewith was the province rid of these broiles. But who this tyrant was no man hath related: Howbeit, he may seeme to be that Cl. Corn. Lælianus, whose pieces of coine are found in this Island, and not elsewhere. Moreover, *Probus* sent hither the Burgundians and Vandals whom he had subdued, and granted them places to inhabit: who afterwards, so often as any one went about to raise sedition, stood the Romans in good stead. Now, whereas Vopiscus writeth, that *Probus* permitted the Britans to have vines, there is a right learned man that feareth lest hee have inconsideratly put this down in writing, as if this land were unfit for vineyards: & yet it hath vines,

Probus peror. Zosim

Lælian Emper Burgun and V in Brit

vines, and for certain it is knowne, that it had very many. In regard of so many tyrants rising up in these daies within this Province, Porphyrie, who lived in this age, cried out in these termes, *Britaine a fertile Province of tyrants.*

Hierome. Carus and Carinus Emperours.

After this, Carus Augustus the Emperor allotted by decree this our country, together with Gaule, Spaine and Illyricum unto his son Carinus. That he warred here, some there be that slightly indeed, but how truly I wot not, gather out of these verses of Nemesianus;

Nec tacuam quæ nuper bella sub Arcto,
Fœlix Carine manu confeceris, ipso
Pene prior genitore Deo:

Neither may I the wars in silence hide
Dispatcht of late with happy hand in North,
By thee, Carine, thy Father Deifi'd,
Who dost well nere surpasse in works of worth.

Diocletian and Maximian Emperors. Bononium Galliæ.

Under Diocletian, Carausius a Menapian borne, a man of very base parentage, howbeit inventive and active withall, who for his valour shewed in battels at sea became renowned, was ordained Captaine of * Bologne in Gaule to put backe and drive away the Saxons and Frankners that troubled the seas. This Carausius having at first from time to time taken many of the Barbarians prisoners, and yet neither brought in all the bootie and pillage into the Emperors treasury, nor made restitution of goods unto the Provincials: afterwards when as hee vanquished and subdued but few of them, began deepely to be suspected, that of set purpose he admitted the Barbarians to enter, to the end in their passage by he might intercept them with booty, and so by this occasion enrich himselfe: whereupon Maximian Augustus the Emperour gave commandement that he should be killed. Whereof he having certaine intelligence, tooke upon him the Imperiall ensignes, and seized Britan into his own hands, withdrew the Navy that lay in defence of Gaule, built many ships after the Roman manner, adjoyned to himselfe the Roman Legion, kept out the companies of forreine souldiers, assembled and drew together the French Merchants to muster, fortified Bologne with a garrison, conveied away, and tooke to his owne use the publike revenewes of Britan and Batavia, allured by the spoiles of whole provinces no small power of Barbarian forces to be his affociates, and the Franks especially, whom he trained to sea-service, and in one word, made all the sea coasts every way dangerous for passage. To the vanquishing of him, Maximianus set forward with a puissant army, out of which *som there were who in the very voyage suffered death gloriously for Christs sake: but when he was come to the sea-side, being skared partly for want of sea-souldiers, and partly with the rage of the British Ocean, staied there; and having made a fained peace with Carausius, yielded unto him the rule of the Island, considering he was taken to bee the meeter man, both to command, and also to defend the Inhabitants against the warlike nations. Hereupon it is, that wee have seene in the silver coines of Carausius two Empérours joyning hands, with this circumscription, CONCORDIA AVG. G. But Maximian turned his forces upon the Frankners, who then held *Batavia, and had secretly under hand sent aide unto Carausius: whom he surprized on such a sudden, that he forced them to submission. In this meane while, Carausius governed Britain with incorrupt and unstained reputation, and in exceeding great peace: against the Barbarians, as writeth Ninnius the disciple of Elvodugus, *hee reedified the wall betweene the mouthes of Cluda and Carunus, and fortified the same with 7. castles, and built a round house of polished stone upon the banke of the river Carun, which tooke name of him, erecting therewith a triumphall arch in remembrance of victory.* Howbeit Buchanan thinketh verily it was the Temple of Terminus, as we will write in Scotland.

Caraufius Emperour.

The Thebane Legion.

* Of the Augusti, that is Emperors.

* Now Holland.

When Diocletian and Maximian, as well to keepe that which was won, as to recover what was lost, had taken to them Constantius Chlorus, and Maximianus Galerius to bee Cæsars: Constantius having levied and enrolled an armie, came with great speed, and sooner then all men thought to Bologne in France, which also is called Gessoriacum, a towne that Carausius had fortified with strong garrison; and they laid

laid siege unto it round about: by pitching logs fast into the earth at the very entry, and piling huge stones one upon another in manner of a rampire, he excluded the sea, and tooke from the towne the benefit of their haven: which damme, the strong and violent current of the Ocean beating against it forcibly for many daies together, could not breake, and beare downe: no sooner was the place yielded, but the first tide that rose made such a breach into the said rampire that it was wholly disjoyned, and broken in sunder. And whiles he rigged and prepared both heere and elsewhere an Armada for the recoverie of Britaine, he rid Batavia which was held by the Francks, from all enemies, and translated many of them into the Roman nations, for to till their waste and desert territories.

The Panegyrick of Eumenius.

In this meane time Allectus a familiar friend of Carausius, who under him had the government of the State, slew him by a treacherous wile, and put upon himselfe the Imperiall purple roabe. Which when Constantius heard, he having manned & armed divers fleets, drave Allectus to such doubtfull termes, as being altogether void of counsell, and to seek what to doe, he found then, and never before, that he was not fenced with the Ocean, but enclosed within it. And withall, hoyzing up saile in a tempestuous weather, and troubled sea, by meanes of a mist which over-spread the sea, hee passed by the enemies fleet unawares to them, which was placed at the Isle of Wight, in espiall and ambush to discoved, and intercept him: and no sooner were his forces landed upon the coast of Britaine, but he set all his owne ships on fire, that his Souldiers might repose no trust in saving themselves by flight. Allectus himselfe, when he espied the Navy of Constantius under saile, & approaching toward him, forsooke the sea-side, which he kept, and as he fled, lighted upon Asclepiodotus Grand Seneschal of the Prætorium: but in so fearful a fit, & like a mad man, he hastned his own death, that he neither put his footmen in battell ray, nor marshalled those troopes which he drew along with him in good order, but casting off his purple garment, that he might not be knowne, rushed in with the mercenary Barbarians, and so in a tumultuary skirmish was slaine, and hardly by the discovery of one man found among the dead carcases of the Barbarians, which lay thick spread every where over all the plaines and hils. But the Frankners, and others of the barbarous souldiers, which remained alive after the battell, thought to sacke London, and to take their flight and be gone: at which very instant, as good hap was, the souldiers of Constantius, which by reason of a misty and foggy aire, were severed from the rest, came to London, and made a slaughter of them in all places throughout the citie, and procured not only safetie to the citizens in the execution of their enemies, but also a pleasure in the sight thereof.

C. Allectus Emperour.

By this victory was the Province recovered, after it had beene, by usurpation, held seven yeares or there about, under Carausius, and three under Allectus. Whereupon Eumenius unto Constantius, writeth thus; *O brave victorie of much importance, and great consequence; yea, and worthy of manifold triumphs, whereby Britaine is restored, whereby the nation of the Frankners is utterly destroyed, and whereby upon many people beside, found accesarie to that wicked conspiracie, there is imposed a necessitie of obedience, and allegiance, and in one word, whereby, for assurance of perpetuall quietnesse, the seas are scoured and cleansed. And as for thee, o invincible Cæsar, make thy boast and spare not, that thou hast found out a new world, and by restoring unto the Roman puissance, their glorie for prowesse at sea, hast augmented the Empire with an element greater than all Lands.* And a little after, unto the same Constantius: Britaine is recovered so, *as that those nations also which adjoyne unto the bounds of the same Island, become obedient to your will and pleasure.*

Persecution Britaine.

In the last yeares of Diocletian and Maximian, when as the East Church had beene for many years already polluted with the bloud of martyrs, the violence of that furious persecution went on, and passed even hither also into the West, and many Christians suffered martyrdome. Among whom, the principall were * Albanus of * Uerlam; Julius and Aaron of *Isca*, a citie called otherwise **Caër Leon*, &c. of whom I will write in their proper place. *For then the Church obtained victorie with most honourable, and happy triumph, when as with ten yeares massacres it could not be vanquished.*

* S. Alban.

* Neere S. Albans in Monmouthshire.

Constantius Chlorus, Emperour.

When Diocleſian and Maximinian gave over their Empire, they elected that Conſtantius Chlorus for Emperour, who untill that time had ruled the State, under the title of Cæſar: and to him befell Italie, Africke, Spaine, France, and Britaine: but Italy and Africke became the Provinces of Galerius; and Conſtantius ſtood contented with the reſt. This Conſtantius, what time as hee ſerved in Britaine under Aurelian, tooke to wife Helena daughter of Cœlus, or Cœlius a Britiſh Prince, on whom he begat that noble Conſtantine the Great, in Britaine. For ſo, together with

Baronius, in his Eccleſiaſticall Hiſtory.

that great Hiſtoriographer Baronius, the common opinion of all other writers with one conſent, beareth witneſſe: unleſſe it be one or two Greeke authors of late time, and thoſe diſſenting one from the other, and a right learned man, grounding upon a corrupt place of Iul. Firmicus. Howbeit, compelled he was by Maximian to put her away, for to mary Theodora his daughter. This is that Helena, which in antike Inſcription is called * VENERABILIS and PIISSIMA AVGVSTA, and for Chriſtian pie-

Helena. * Venerable, and right devout Empreſſe.

ty, for clenſing Ieruſalem of Idols, for building a goodly Church in the place where our Lord ſuffered, and for finding the Saving Croſſe of Chriſt, is ſo highly commended of Eccleſiaſticall writers. And yet both Iewes and Gentiles termed her by way of ignominy and reproach * *Stabularia*; becauſe ſhee (a moſt godly Princeſſe) ſought out the crib or manger wherein Chriſt was borne, and in the place where ſtood that

* Inne keeper or Hoſteſſe.

hoſtelry, founded a Church. Hereupon S. Ambroſe: *They ſay that this Lady was at firſt an Inholder or Hoſteſſe, &c. Well, this good hoſteſſe Helena, haſtned to Ieruſalem and ſought out the place of our Lords paſſion, and made ſo diligent ſearch for the Lords crib: This good hoſteſſe was not ignorant of that hoſt, which cured the wayfaring mans hurts that was wounded by theeves: This good hoſteſſe choſe to be reputed a dung-farmer, that ſhe might thereby gaine Chriſt.* And verily no leſſe praiſe and commendation goeth of her husband Conſtantius for his piety and moderation; *A man, who having utterly rejected the ſuperſtition of the ungodly, in worſhipping divers gods, willingly of himſelfe acknowledged one God, the Ruler of all things.* Whereupon, to try the faith and beleefe in God of his owne Courtiers, hee put it to their free choice, either to ſacrifice unto thoſe gods, and ſo to ſtay with him, or els to refuſe and depart: But thoſe that would depart rather than renounce and forſake their faith to God, hee kept with him ſtill: caſting off all the reſt, who he ſuppoſed would prove diſloiall unto him, ſeeing they had abandoned their beleefe in the true God. This moſt noble and worthy Emperor, in his laſt Britiſh expe-

Euſebius.

dition againſt the * Caledonians and the Picts died at Yorke, leaving behind him his ſonne Conſtantine Emperor, his ſucceſſor and Cæſar elect.

* Thoſe in Albanie, in the North of Scotland.

Some few daies before the death of Conſtantius, his ſonne Conſtantius rode from Rome to Yorke on poſt horſes: and the reſt which were kept at the charges of the State, hee maimed and lamed all the way as hee went, becauſe no man ſhould purſue him, and there he received his fathers laſt breath. Whereupon an ancient Orator ſpake thus unto him: *Thou entreadſt this ſacred place not as a competitor of the Empire, but as heire apparant and ordained already, and forthwith that fathers houſe of thine ſaw thee, the lawfull ſucceſſor. For, there was no doubt but that the inheritance duly belonged unto him, whom the deſtinies had ordained the firſt begotten ſonne unto the Emperor.* Yet for all that, conſtrained in maner by the ſouldiers, and eſpecially by the meanes of Erocus King of the Almanes, (who by way of aid accompanied him) advanced hee was to the Imperiall dignity. The ſouldiers regarding rather the publike good of the common-wealth, than following his affections, inveſted him in the purple roabe, weeping and ſetting ſpurs to his horſe, becauſe hee would avoid the endeavor of the armie that called ſo inſtantly upon him, &c: but the felicity of the common-wealth overcame his modeſty. And hereof it is, that the Panegyriſt crieth out in theſe words; *O fortunate Britaine and more happy now than all other lands, that haſt the firſt ſight of Conſtantine Cæſar!*

See Suidas, why he was called Poore.

Conſtantine the Great, Emperour.

Panegyrick oration unto Conſtantine the Great.

And now Cæſar at his very entrance, having firſt purſued the reliques of that war, which his father had begun againſt the Caledonians and other Picts, and ſet upon thoſe Britans more remote, and the Inhabitants of the Ilands lying there, the witneſſes as one ſaid of the Suns ſetting, ſome of them hee ſubdued by force and armes, others

others (for you muſt thinke he aſpired to Rome and higher matters) by offering fees and ſtipends he allured and drew to be aſſociates: and there were beſides of them, whom of open enemies he made his friends, and of old adverſaries his very familiars. Afterwards, having vanquiſhed the Frankners in Batavia, and that with ſo great glory, that he ſtamped certaine golden pieces of coine, (whereof I have ſeene one) with the Image of a woman ſitting under a Trophee, and leaning with one hand upon a croſſe-bow or a brake, with this ſubſcription, FRANCIA: and this writing about it, GAVDIVM ROMANORVM: Having alſo overthrowne the Barbarians in Germany, won unto him the German and French Nations: and levied ſouldiers out of Britaine, France, and Germany, to the number in all of 90000. foot, and 8000. horſemen, hee departed into Italie, overcame Maxentius, who at Rome had challenged to himſelfe the Empire, and having conquered Italy, and vanquiſhed the Tyrant, he reſtored unto the whole world the bleſſed gifts of ſecure libertie, and as we find in the Inſcription of an Antiquitie, INSTINCTV DIVINITATIS, MENTIS MAGNITVDINE, CVM EXERCITV SVO, TAM DE TYRANNO QVAM DE OMNI EIVS FACTIONE, VNO TEMPORE IVSTIS REMP. ULTVS EST ARMIS, that is, *By inſtinct of the divine power, with great magnanimitie, and the helpe of his owne armie, at one time in the behalfe of the Common wealth, he was by lawfull warre revenged as well of the Tyrant himſelfe, as of his whole faction.*

Gelaſius Cyzicenus lib. Act. concil. Nicen. cap.

Howbeit, that he returned againe into Italy, Euſebius implieth in theſe words: *Conſtantine*, quoth he, *paſſed over to the Britans incloſed on every ſide within the bankes of the Ocean: whom when hee had overcome, hee began to compaſſe in his mind other parts of the world, to the end he might come in time to ſuccour thoſe that wanted helpe.* And in another place: *After he had furniſhed his armie with mild and modeſt inſtructions of pietie, he invaded Britaine, that he might likewiſe inſtruct thoſe who dwell environed round about with the waves of the Ocean bounding the Suns ſetting, as it were with his coaſts.* And of Britan are theſe verſes of Optatianus Porphyrius unto Conſtantine, to be underſtood:

Omnis ab Arctois plaga finibus horrida Cauro,
Pacis amat cana & comperta perennia jura,
Et tibi fida tuis ſemper bene militat armis;
Reſq; gerit virtute tuas, populoſq; feroces
Propellit, cediq; lubens tibi debita rata,
Et tua victores ſors accipit hinc tibi fortes,
Teq; duce invicte ſuſtollunt ſigna cohortes.

From Northern bounds, the land throughout where bleak North-weſt winds (blowen
Lov's lawes of peace right ancient, and ever during knowen:
Preſt alwaies in their loyaltie for ſervice in thy right,
With valiant and couragious heart, doth all thy battels fight.
Thus, Nations fierce it drives to rout, and doth in chaſe purſue,
Yielding to thee right willingly all paiments juſt and due:
Victors from hence moſt valorous, thy lot it is to have,
And under thee unfoiled bands, advance their enſignes brave.

About this time as evidently appeareth by the *Code of Theodoſius*, Pacatianus was the Vicarius of Britaine: for by this time the Province had no more Proprætors nor Lieutenants, but in ſtead thereof was a Vicar ſubſtituted.

Pacatianus Vicegerent of Britaine in the teenth of Conſtantine the Great

This Emperor Conſtantine, was right happy for very many praiſes, & thoſe (I aſſure you) moſt juſtly deſerved: for he not onely ſet the Roman Empire in free eſtate, but alſo having ſcattered the thicke cloud of Superſtition, let in the true light of Chriſt, by ſetting open the Temples to the true God, and ſhutting them againſt the falſe.

For now no ſooner was the bluſtering tempeſt and ſtorme of perſecution blowne over, but the faithfull Chriſtians, who in the time of trouble and danger had hidden themſelves in woods, deſarts, and ſecret caves, being come abroad in open ſight, reedifie the Churches ruinate to the very ground, the Temple of holy Martyrs they found, build, finiſh, and erect, as it were, the banners of victorie in every place, celebrate feſtivall holy-daies, and with pure heart and mouth alſo, performe their ſacred ſolemnities. And thereupon he is renowned

Gilda

ned under these titles. IMPERATOR FORTISSIMVS AC BEATISSIMVS, PIISSIMVS. FOELIX. VRBIS LIBERATOR. QVIETIS FVNDATOR. REIPVBLICAE INSTAVRATOR. PVBLICAE LIBERTATIS AVCTOR. RESTITVTOR VRBIS ROMAE ATQVE ORBIS. MAGNVS. MAXIMVS. INVICTVS. INVICTISSIMVS. PERPETVVS. SEMPER AVGVSTVS. RERVM HVMANARVM OPTIMVS PRINCEPS. VIRTVTE FORTISSIMVS ET PIETATE CLEMENTISSIMVS. And in the Lawes, QVI VENERANDA CHRISTIANORVM FIDE ROMANVM MVNIVIT IMPERIVM. DIVVS. DIVAE MEMORIAE. DIVINAE MEMORIAE. &c. That is, *Most valiant and blessed Emperour. Most pious. Happie. Redeemer of Rome Citie. Founder of Peace. Restorer of Rome Citie, and the whole world. Great. Most great. Invincible. Most invincible. Perpetuall. Ever Augustus. The best Prince of the World. For vertue most valiant, and for pietie most mercifull.* Also, *Who fortified the Roman Empire with the reverend Faith of the Christians. Sacred. Of sacred Memorie; Of Divine memorie, &c.* And hee was the first Emperour, as farre as I could ever to this time observe, who in coines of money and publike workes, was honoured with this Inscription, DOMINVS NOSTER, that is, Our Lord. Although I know full well, that Diocletian was the first after Caligula, who suffered himselfe openly to be called LORD.

Howbeit, in this so worthy an Emperour, his politike wisedome was wanting in this point, that he made the way for barbarous people, into Britaine, Germanie, and Gaule. For when he had subdued the northerne Nations, so, as that now he stood in no feare of them, and for to equall the power of the Persians, who in the East parts threatned the Roman Empire, had built Constantinople a new Citie: those Legions that lay in defence of the Marches, he partly translated into the East, and in their stead built forts and holds, and partly withdrew into Cities more remote from the said marches: so that soone after his death, the Barbarians forcing the townes and fortresses, brake into the Provinces. And in this respect there goeth a very bad report of him in Zosimus, as being the main, and first subverter of a most flourishing Empire.

The Roman civill government in Britaine, under the latter Emperors. as L. chiefe Justices, Grand Seneschals, or high Stewards.

Seeing moreover, that Constantine altered the forme of the Roman government, it shall not be impertinent in this very place to note summarily, in what sort Britaine was ruled under him, and afterward in the next succeeding ages. He ordained foure Præfects of the *Prætorium*, to wit, of the East, of Illyricum, of Italie, and of Gaule: two * Leaders or Commanders of the Forces, the one of footmen, the other of horsemen in the West, whom they termed *Præsentales*.

* *Magistros Militum.* Vicar of Britaine.

For civill government there ruled Britaine, the Præfect of the *Prætorium*, or Grand Seneschall in Gaule, and under him the Vicar Generall of Britaine, who was his Vicegerent, and honoured with the title *Spectabilis*, that is, notable or remarkable. Him obeied respectively to the number of the Provinces, two Consular Deputies, and three Presidents, who had the hearing of civill, and criminall causes.

* *Comes.*

For militarie affaires, there ruled the Leader, or Commander of the footmen in the West: at whose disposition, were the * Count or Lieutenant of Britaine; the Count or Lieutenant of the Saxon-coast along Britaine, and the Duke of Britaine, stiled every one, *Spectabiles*, that is, Remarkable.

* *Spectabiles.*

Comes of Britaine.

The Count Lieutenant of Britaine, seemeth to have ruled the in-land parts of the Island: who had with him seven companies of footmen, and nine cornets or troups of horsemen.

Comes of the Saxon shore.

The Count or Lieutenant of the Saxon coast, namely, who defended the maritime parts, against the Saxons, and is named by Ammianus, *Comes maritimi tractus*, that is, Lieutenant of the Maritime tract, for defence of the Sea coast, had seven companies of footmen, two guidons of horsemen, the second Legion, and one cohort.

Duke of Britaine.

The Generall of Britan, who defended the Marches or Frontiers against the Barbarians, had the command of eight and thirty garrison forts, wherein kept their Stations 14000. foot, and 900. horsemen. So that in those daies, (if Pancirolus have kept just computation) Britaine maintained 19200. footemen, and 1700 horsemen, or much there about, in ordinarie.

Besides,

A Besides all these, *Comes sacrarum Largitionum*, that is, The Receiver of the Emperours Finances or publike revenues, had under him in Britaine, the Rationall or Auditor of the summes and revenues of Britaine: the * Provost of the Augustian, that is, Emperours Treasures in Britaine, and the Procurator of the Gynegium or Draperie in Britaine, in which the clothes of the Prince, and souldiers were woven. The * Count also of private Revenues had his *Rationall*, or Auditour of private State in Britaine: to say nothing of the sword, *Fence Schoole*, Procurator in Britaine, (whereof an old Inscription maketh mention,) and of other officers of an inferiour degree.

* Resembling the Lord Treasurer.

* *Comes rerum privatarum*: as one would say, Keeper of the privie purse Constantine the Emperor.

When Constantine was dead, Britaine fell unto his Sonne Constantine: who upon an ambitious humour, and desire of rule, breaking into the possessions of other men, was slaine by his brother Constans. With which victory hee was so puffed up, that he seized Britaine, and the rest of the Provinces into his owne hands, and with his brother Constantius came into this Island. And thereupon Julius Firmicus, not that Pagane the Astrologer, but the Christian, speaketh in this wise unto them: *Yee have in Winter time (a thing that never was done before, nor shall be againe) subdued under your oares the swelling and raging billowes of the British Ocean. The waves now of the sea, unto this time well neere unknowne unto us, have trembled, and the Britaines were sore afraid to see the unexpected face of the Emperour. What would ye more? the very Elements as vanquished, have given place unto your vertues.*

B Constans, Emperour.

C This Constans it was that called a Councell to *Sardica*, against the Arians: unto which there assembled three hundred Bishops, and among them the Bishops of Britaine; who having condemned the Heretikes, and established the Nicæne Creed, by their voices and judgements, approved the innocencie of Athanasius. But this Prince being youthfull, cast behind him all care of the Empire, and became drowned in pleasures: and thereby growing grievous to the Provincials, and nothing acceptable to his souldiers, was by Magnentius, * captaine of the *Iovij* and *Herculij*, as he hunted, beset in a towne called Saint Helens, and there killed; fulfilling thereby a prophesie, which was, *That he should end his life in his grandmothers lap, of whom that towne indeed tooke the name.*

Athanasius in Apolog. 2.

Magnentius called also Taporus.

* *Comitem.*

This Magnentius having a Britan to his Father, but borne among the *Læti*, a people in France, when he had now slaine Constans, invested himselfe in France into the Imperiall dignitie, and wonne Britaine unto him to take his part: but having been for three yeares together coursed by his brother Constantius, who sharply made war upon him, laid violent hands on himselfe: a fortunate Prince as ever any was, for seasonable temperature of the weather, for plentie of fruits, and securitie from dangers of Barbarians, points which are by the vulgar people reputed to make especially for the glorie of Princes. But why this Magnentius should be called Taporus in an old antiquitie of stone, digged up long since at Rome, let other men enquire: For thus it is read, speaking of the *Obeliske*, erected in the birque or shew-place.

D

Interea Taporo Romam vastante Tyranno,
Augusti jacuit, donum studiumq́ locandi.

Angelus Roc

E Meane while that Tyrant Taporus of Rome did havocke make,
* Augustus gift unplaced lay, none would it undertake.

* The Emperours.

At this time, the Generall of all the warre-forces throughout Britaine, was Gratianus surnamed *Funarius*, the father of Ualentinian the Emperour. And called hee was *Funarius*, for that being yet but a stripling, or young springall, as he went about with a rope to sell, he gaue not ground to five souldiers that did set upon him, and assaied with all their force to snatch the same from him. This Gratianus being returned to his owne home, and discharged of his military oath, was fined by Constantius in the confiscation, and losse of his goods, because he was reported to have lodged Magnentius, and given him entertainment.

Gratianus Funarius. Amm. Marcellinus.

F When Magnentius was dead and gone, Britaine submitted it selfe to the government of Constantius: *and forthwith was hither sent Paulus the Notarie a Spaniard borne, one verily under a smooth countenance lying secret and close, but exceeding subtill to devise and find out all the casts and wylie meanes to endanger men: That hee might bring*

Constantius Paulus Catena.

certaine martiall and military men within danger who had conſpired with Magnentius, when as they could not chuſe nor make reſiſtance, after he had outragiouſly come over them in manner of a ſtoud hee ſuddenly ſeiſed upon the fortunes and eſtates of many. Thus went he on ſtill making ſpoile, yea, and undoing a great number, impriſoning ſuch as were free borne, and grieving their bodies with bonds, yea, & bruiſing ſome of them with manacles, and all, by patching and piecing many crimes together laid to their charge, which were as falſe as might be. Whereupon was committed ſo wicked an act as branded the daies of Conſtantius with a perpetuall note of infamie. There was one Martin that ruled thoſe provinces as Vicar or Vicegerent; who grievouſly lamenting the miſeries, and calamities of the innocent, and beſeeching the ſaid Paulus oftentimes, that the guiltleſſe might be ſpared, when hee ſaw that hee could not prevaile, threatned to depart, to the end, that this malicious inquiſitor, and perſecutor, at leaſtwiſe for feare thereof, might give over at length, to enveagle and induce into open dangers, men bred and nuzzeled in quiet peace.

Ammianus Marcellinus, lib. 14.

Martin, Vicar of Britaine.

Paulus, ſuppoſing heereby, that his trade decaied, (as hee was a vengible fellow in linking matters together, whereupon he came to be ſurnamed Catena, that is, a Chaine) drew in the ſaid Vicar himſelfe, (who ſtill maintained the defence of thoſe whom he had tendred and ſpared,) to have his part in common perils: And hee went very neere to bring him alſo priſoner bound, with tribunes, and many others, before the Emperours privie Counſell. At which extremitie of miſchiefe ſo imminent, he being throughly provoked, caught up a dagger, and aſſaulteth the ſame Paulus: but becauſe his right hand failed him, ſo that he was not able to give him a deadly wound, hee ſtabbed himſelfe into the ſide with the ſaid weapon drawne as it was. And ſo by this foule kind of death departed hee this life; (a right juſt man) after he had aſſaied to ſtay, and delay the woefull and pitious caſes of many. Which wicked parts thus committed, Paulus, all embrued with bloud, returned into the Princes Court: bringing many with him over-laden with chaines, as being men dejected, and plunged into miſerable calamitie, and heavie plight. At whoſe comming the rackes were made ready: the executioner prepared drags and tortures: and of them many were proſcribed, and outlawed, ſome baniſhed, and other ſuffred puniſhment by ſword. At length himſelfe alſo under Julian being burnt quicke, by the judgement of God the Revenger of ſuch outragious crueltie, paide moſt juſtly for his deſerts.

What torturing Inſtrument this Eculeus was, ſeeneia Carolus Sigonius. *De Iudicijs lib. 3. cap 17.*

After this when as in Britaine, Ammianus Marcellinus is mine Author,) upon the breach of peace, *by the rodes of Scots and Picts*, (ſavage nations) the places neere bordering upon them, appointed for the Frontiers, were forraied, and the provinces wearied with calamities paſt, that came ſo thicke one in the necke of another, and put in frightfull perplexitie. Julian whom Conſtantius had declared to be Cæſar, and collegue in the Empire, wintering about Paris, and diſtracted with ſundry cares, feared to goe and aid the provinciall people beyond-ſea, as we reported that Conſtantius beforetime had done, leſt he ſhould leave Gaule without a governour: conſidering withall, that the Alamans were even then alſo incited, and ſet upon crueltie and hoſtilitie; thought good therefore it was to ſend over into theſe parts, for to compoſe and ſettle all matters, one Lupicinus, * Maſter at that time of the Armour: a warlike Knight, I aſſure you, and skilfull in military affaires; but a man of a haughtie ſpirit, and ſetting up his eie-browes aloft like hornes, and withall ſpeaking bigge, and (as folke ſay) in a tragicke Key upon the ſtage: concerning whom, the queſtion was a long time, whether he were more covetous than cruell. Having raiſed therefore an aid of light appointed men, to wit, the Heruleans, Batavians, and many companies of the * Mæſians, the foreſaid Generall in the heart of Winter, came to Bologne: and there having gotten ſhipping, and embarqued all his ſouldiers, obſerving a good gale of a forewind, arrived at *Rhutupiæ*, a place over againſt Bologne, and ſo ſet forward to London: that, from thence after counſell taken, according to the qualitie of his buſineſſe, he might haſten the ſooner to give battell.

** Lupicinus, Magiſter Armorum.*

* Now Bulgarians.

Rhutupiæ. London.

The hereſie of Arius.

Gildas.

Under this Conſtantius, who mightily favoured the Arians, their hereſie crept into Britaine, wherein from the firſt yeares of the great Conſtantine, a ſweete concent and harmonie of *Chriſt the head, and his members had continued, untill ſuch time, as that deadly and perfidious Ariuiſme, like to a peſtiferous Serpent from the other ſide of the ſea, caſting*

caſting up her venom: upon us, cauſed brethren dwelling together, to be diſ-joyned piteouſly one from another: and thus, the way as it were, being made over the Ocean, all other cruell and fell beaſts whereſoever, ſhaking out of their horrible mouthes the mortiferous poiſon of every hereſie, inflicted the deadly ſtings and wounds of their teeth upon this our countrey, deſirous evermore to heare ſome novelties, but holding nought at all ſtedfaſtly. In favour of theſe Arians, Conſtantius ſummoned foure hundred Biſhops of the Weſt Church, to Ariminum: for whom the Emperour, by his commandement, allowed corne and victuals. *But that was thought of the Aquitanes, French, and Britaines, an unſeemely thing: refuſing therefore that allowance out of the Emperours coffers, they choſe rather to live at their owne proper charges. Three onely out of Britaine for want of their owne, had maintenance from the State, refuſing the contribution offered unto them from the reſt: reputing it more ſafe, and void of corruption, to charge the common treaſure, than the private ſtate of any perſon.*

Sulpitius Severus.

Theſe calleth Hilarius, The Biſhops of the Provinces of Britaine, in an Epiſtle unto the Biſhops.

After this, when Conſtantius was departed this world, Julianus that Apoſtata, who had taken upon him the title of Auguſtus againſt Conſtantius, firſt drave out Palladius, who had been maſter of Offices, into Britaine, and ſent away Alphius, who had governed Britan as Deputy Lieutenant, to reedifie Jeruſalem: but fearefull round balles of flaming fire breaking forth neere unto the foundations, skarred him from that enterprize, and many a thouſand of Jewes who wreſtled in vaine againſt the decree of God, were overwhelmed with the ruines. This diſſolute * Auguſtus, and in his beard onely a Philoſopher, feared (as hath erewhile been ſaid) to come and aid the poore diſtreſſed Britans: and yet from hence he carried out every yeare great ſtore of corne to maintaine the Roman garriſons in Germany.

Julian the Emperour. Am. Marcellinus.

* Or Emperour.

When Valentinian the Emperour ſteered the helme of the Roman Empire, what time as through the whole world the trumpets reſounded nothing but the warlike Al, Arme, the Picts, Saxons, Scots and Attacots vexed the Britans with continuall troubles and annoyances. Fraomarius then King of the Almanes was tranſlated hither, and by commiſſion made Tribune or Marſhall over a band of the Almanes, for number and power in thoſe daies highly renowned, to repreſſe the incurſions of thoſe barbarous nations. *Nevertheleſſe Britaine was through the generall conſpiracie of thoſe Barbarians afflicted and brought to extreme diſtreſſe, Nectaridus Comes or Lieutenant of the maritime tract ſlaine, and Buchobaudes the Generall by an ambuſh of the enemies circumvented. The intelligence of which occurrences when it was brought unto Rome with great horror, the Emperour ſent Severus, being even then Lord High Steward of his houſhold, to redreſſe what was done amiſſe, in caſe his hap had beene to have ſeene the wiſhed end: who being within a while after called away, Iovinius went to the ſame parts, * ſent backe Proventuſides in poſt, minding to crave the puiſſant helpe of an armie. For, they avouched than the urgent neceſſary occaſions required ſo much. At the laſt, ſo many and ſo fearefull calamities were by daily rumors reported as touching the ſame Iland, that Theodoſius was elected, and appointed to make ſpeed thither, a man of approved skill in warlike affaires moſt fortunatelie atchieved, who having levied and gotten unto him a couragious company of young gallants, to furniſh as well Legions as cohorts, put himſelfe in his journey, with a brave ſhew of confidence leading the way. At the ſame time the Picts divided into two nations the Dicalidones and Vecturiones, the Attacots likewiſe a warlike people, and the Scots, ranging in diverſ parts did much miſchiefe where they went. As for the cohorts of Gaule, the Frankners and Saxons confining upon them, brake out and made rodes where ever they could either by Land or ſea, and what with driving booties, with firing towns, and killing poore captives, made foule worke there. To ſtay theſe woefull miſeries, if proſperous fortune would have given leave, this moſt vigorous and valiant Captaine intending a voiage to the utmoſt bounds of the earth: when he was come to the ſea ſide at Boloigne, which lieth divided from the oppoſite tract of land, by a narrow * ſtreit ebbing and flowing, where the water is wont to ſwell on high with terrible tides, and againe to fall downe flat and lie like even plains without any harme of ſailer or paſſenger, from thence having ſailed and leaſurely croſſed the ſaid ſea, he arrived at Rhutupiæ a quiet rode and harbour over againſt it: From whence after that the Batavians, Heruli, Iovij and Victores, (companies confident of their ſtrength and*

Valentinian Emperour.

Ammianus Marcellinus lib. 27, and 2

* This place of the text is haply corrupted.

Theodoſius

Picts. Scots. Attacots.

* Called the fleeve.

* Ribcheſter by Sandwich or Richborow.

London called Augusta.

and power who followed) were come, hee departed: and marching toward London, an old towne, which the posteritie called Augusta, having divided his troopes into sundry parts hee set upon those companies of roving and robbing enemies, even when they were heavy loaden with bootie and pillage. And having quickly discomfited those that drave before them their prisoners bound, and cattell, he forced them to forgoe the prey, which the most miserable tributaries had lost. In the end, after full restitution made of all, save onely some small parcels bestowed upon his wearied souldiers, he entred most joyfully into the citie, over set before with distresses and calamities, but now suddenly refreshed; so far forth as hope of recovery, and safetie might effect: and there being raised up with this luckie hand, to adventure greater exploits, and yet casting with himselfe projects promising securitie, he staied doubtfull of the future event; as having learned by the information of revolting fugitives and confession of captives, that so great a multitude of sundry nations, and a stiffe-necked people of so fell and fierce a disposition, could not possibly be vanquished but by secret wiles, and sudden excursions. Finally, after proclamations published, and promises made of impunitie, he summoned as well the traiterous runagates as many others that went with free pasport dispersed sundry waies, to present themselves ready for service. Vpon which summons given, so soone as most of them were returned, he as one pricked forward with so good a motive, and yet held backe by heavie cares, *called for Civilis by name, (who was to rule Britaine as Deputie,) to bee sent unto him; a man of a very quicke hastie nature, but a precise keeper of Iustice and righteousnesse: likewise for Dulcitius, a redoubted Captaine, and right skilfull in feates of armes. Afterwards, having gotten heart, and courage to him, he went from Augusta, which in old time they called Londinum, well appointed with industrious, and considerate souldiers, and so brought exceeding great succour to the ruinate, and troubled estate of the Britaines, gaining before hand all places every where for his advantage to forelay the Barbarians in ambush, and giving commandement of no service to the very common souldiers, but hee would himselfe cheerefully take the first assay thereof. In this sort performing as well the offices of an active and hardie souldier, as the carefull charge of a right noble Generall, having discomfited and put to flight divers nations, whom insolent pride fed with securitie incited, and set on fire to assaile and invade the Roman Empire, he having laid the foundation of quiet peace for a long time, restored both Cities and Castles, which verily had received manifold dammages, to as good a passe as ever they were at. Now there had hapned whiles he atchieved these exploits, an horrible act like to have bred some great danger, but that in the very first enterprize it was quenched and suppressed. There was one Valentinus of Valeria Pannonia, a man of a proud spirit, brother to the wife of that pestilent Maximinus, first Deputie Lieutenant, & after President, for some notable offence banished into Britaine; who being impatient of rest like a noisome beast rose up in comotion against Theodosius, practising mischievous plots and an insurrection, upon a certaine swelling pride and envie, for that hee perceived him alone able to withstand his horrible designes. Howbeit, casting all about for many meanes both secret and apert, whiles the puffing humour of his infinite, and unsatiable desire still encreased, he solicited as well the banished persons as souldiers, when he espied his opportunity, promising reward, for to allure and draw them on to some actuall attempt. And now as the time drew neere when these enterprizes should bee put in execution, and take effect, the Generall being advertised of all these projects, and forwarder of the twaine to adventure, resolute also upon an high mind to take revenge of such as were attaint and convict, committed verily Valentinus with some few of his inward complices unto Captaine Dulcitius, for to bee put to death: but forecasting withall, the future events, (as hee was a man in militarie skill surpassing all others of his time) he would not suffer any farther inquisition and examination to be had of the conspirators, for feare lest by striking a terrour among so many, the tempestuous troubles of the provinces which were well appeased, might revive againe. Turning himselfe therefore from this businesse to the reforming of many enormities, which of necessitie were to be regarded, and having cleared all dangers (for evidently seene it was that fortune was so propitious and good unto him, as that she never forsooke but sped his enterprizes) he reedified the Cities, and those garrison forts whereof we spake; he fortified also the frontiers with standing watches and strong fore-fenses. Thus having recovered the province which*

Civilis.

Dulcitius.

Valentine stirreth up sedition in Britaine.

which had yielded subjection to the enemies, hee so brought it to the former ancient state, that upon his owne motion to have it so, it both had a lawfull governour to rule it, and afterward also was called VALENTIA, for the Princes will and pleasure. The Areans a kind of men instituted by those of ancient times (concerning whom I have related in the Acts of Constans the Emperor) fallen by little and little unto vices, he removed from their stations, as being openly convict that they were allured by great receits, or promise at least waies of much reward, to have divers times discovered unto the Barbarians whatsoever was done or debated among us. For, this indeed was their charge, to run to and fro by long journeies, to intimate and make knowne unto our Captaines all stirs that the people neere adjoyning were about to make. Thus, after he had with very great approofe exploited these acts above rehearsed, and others the like; he was sent for to the Princes-court, and leaving the Provinces in much jollitie, no lesse honoured was he for his many and important victories, than either Furius Camillus or Papirius Cursor. And so being honorably accompanied and attended upon with the love and favour of all men as far as to the narrow seas, with a gentle gale of wind he passed over and came to the Princes camp, where with joy and praise hee was received. For these deeds of his so bravely atchieved, in honor of him, there was an image set up, resembling a man of armes on horsebacke, as Symmachus giveth us to understand, speaking to his son Theodosius the Emperor in this wise. *The author*, quoth he, *of your kindred and stock, Captaine Generall sometime in Afrik and Britaine both, was among other ancient titles consecrated by the most honorable order with Images of Knighthood.* And Claudian in his commendation with full pen wrote poetically thus;

Valentia. Areani.

Ille Caledonios posuit qui castra pruinis,
Qui medio Libyæ sub casside pertulit æstus.
Terribilis Mauro, debellatorq; Britanni
Littoris, ac pariter Boreæ vastator & Austri.
Quid rigor æternus? Cæli quid sydera prosunt?
Ignotumq; fretum? maduerunt Saxone fuso
Orcades, incaluit Pictorum sanguine Thule,
Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hiberne.

In frozen Caledonian fields he that encamped lay,
And in his harnesse, Liby heats endured day by day:
The black Mores eke who terrified, and conquer'd Britisih coast,
Who North and South subdu'd alike, and wasted with his host,
What did the lasting cold to them and frosty climats gaine,
Or seas unknowne? embrued all with bloud of Saxons slaine
The Orkneis were, with Pictish bloud well heated Thule was,
And ycie Ireland, Scots by heapes bewail'd with Out-alas.

In another place likewise of the same Prince.

——— Quem littus aduste
Horrescit Libyæ, ratibusq; impervia Thule,
Ille leves Mauros, nec falso nomine Pictos
Edomuit, Scotumq; vago mucrone sequutus
Fregit Hyperboreas remis audacibus undas;
Et geminis fulgens utroq; sub axe trophæis
Tethyos alternas refluas calcavit arenas.

Of whom the scorched Libyan coast doth stand in deadly feare,
And Thule, where no passage was for ships their saile to beare.
The nimble Mores he t'was that tam'd, and Picts likewise subdu'd,
The Picts, I say, by right so cal'd: and when he had pursued
The Scot with sword from place to place, the Hyperborean wave
With venterous ores he brake: and so in two fold trophees braue
All glittering under both the poles he marched to and fro
The sands upon, where either sea by turnes doth ebbe and flow.

And concerning him Pacatus Drepanus: *What should I speak*, quoth he, *of the Scot, driven back againe by him unto his fennes and bogs? The Saxon consumed with battels at sea, &c.*

Gratianus Emperour.

&c. After him, Gratian took upon him the Empire, who alſo proclaimed Theodoſius, A
the ſon of that Theodoſius (of whom we have ſpoken already) Emperor: Whereat
Maximus the Tyrant. Zoſimus. Oroſius. Maximus a Spaniard borne, his concurrent, and withall deſcended in right line from
Cõſtantinus the Great, who alſo had before time been Generall over the armie in Britan, was ſo highly diſcontented, that he took upon him the purple roabe: or as Oroſius
reporteth, was againſt his will by the ſouldiers ſaluted Emperor; a valiant man, vertuous, & worthy of the title of * Auguſtus, but that againſt his allegiance, he had by way
* Emperor. of tyranny & uſurpation attained to the place. Who at the firſt couragiouſly vanquiſhed the Picts & Scots, that uſed to make many inrodes into the Province: afterwards
Proſper. Tyro. with all the flower and ſtrength well neere of Britiſh forces, arrived in the mouth of B
Rhene, and procured unto himſelfe the whole puiſſance of the German armies: ordained the Royall ſeat of the Empire to be at * Triers (whereupon ſtiled he was by the
* Treviris. Gregorius. Turonenſis. name of *Trevericus Imperator*) & ſpreading, as Gildas ſaith, his wings the one as far as
to Spaine, the other into Italy, with the terror only of his name, levied tributes and penſions for ſouldiers pay, of the moſt fell and ſavage nations in Germanie. Againſt
whom Gratianus having led an armie, after five daies skirmiſhing, being forſaken of his owne ſouldiers, and put to flight, ſent Saint Ambroſe Embaſſadour to
treat for peace: which he obtained indeed; but the ſame full of treacherous guile.
Cedrenus. For, Maximus ſuborned, and ſent under-hand one Andragathius, riding in a cloſe litter C
or carroch, with a rumour ſpread abroad, that therein rode the wife of Gratian. Unto
which when Gratian was come for love of his wife, and had opened the ſaid litter,
forth leapes Andragathius, with his companie, and ſlew him outright in the place.
Whoſe body for to demand, was Ambroſe ſent a ſecond time: howbeit, not admitted, becauſe he refuſed to communicate with thoſe Biſhops, that ſided with Maximus. Who being lifted up, and proud of thoſe things hapning to his mind, appointed his ſonne Victor to be Cæſar, dealt cruelly with Gratians Captaines, and ſetled
Zoſimus. the State in France. Theodoſius Auguſtus, who governed in the Eaſt, at the requeſts
or mandates rather of his Embaſſadours, acknowledged him Emperour, and exhibited his Image unto the Alexandrines for to be ſeene in publike place. And now having by violence, and extortion entred upon the eſtates of all men, with the utter un- D
doing of the common-wealth, hee fulfilled his owne greedie avarice. Hee made the
defence of Catholike Religion his pretences to colour his tyrannie; Priſcillian, and
Priſcillianiſts. certaine of his Sectaries convict of hereticall, and falſe doctrine in the Synode, or
Sulpitius Severus. Councell of Burdeaux, and appealing unto him, hee condemned to death; although
* Turonum. Martin that moſt holy Biſhop of * Tourain or Tours, moſt humbly beſought to forbeare ſhedding the bloud of thoſe poore wretches: avouching that it was ſufficient
to deprive ſuch as were judged heretikes, and put them out of their Churches, by the definitive ſentence of Biſhops: and that it was a ſtrange and unexampled hainous deed, that a ſecular Judge ſhould determine cauſes of the Church. And theſe were
the firſt, that being executed by the civill ſword, left a foule and dangerous preſident E
to poſteritie. After this he entred Italie with ſo great terrour, that Valentinian, together with his mother, were glad to flie unto Theodoſius, the cities of Italie received him, and did him all the honour that might be: but the Bononians above the reſt, among whom this Inſcription is yet to be ſeene,

DD. NN. MAG. C. MAXIMO, ET FL.
VICTORI, PIIS, FELICIBVS, SEMPER
AVGVSTIS. *B.R.NATIS.

To our Great Lords, C. Maximus & Fl. Victor, Pious,
Happie, Alwaies Auguſti, borne for the good of the Common-wealth.

* Bona Reip.

Meane while Nannius and Quintinus, Maſters in militarie skill, unto whom Maxi- F
Sulpitius Alexander. mus had committed the infancie of his ſonne, and the cuſtodie of Gaule, gave the
Frankners, who annoied Gaule with their incurſions, a mightie great overthrow, and forced them to give hoſtages, and deliver into their hands the Authors of the warre.
As for Valentinian, he earneſtly beſought Theodoſius, to ſuccour him diſpoiled of his
Empire

A Empire by a Tyrant, from whom for a good while, he could have none other anſwer,
but this, *That no marvel it is, if a ſeditious ſervant became ſuperiour to that Lord, who caſteth off the true Lord indeed.* For Valentinian was corrupted with Arianiſme. Howbeit, Zonaras.
wearied at length with his importunate praiers, he ſetteth forward in warlike manner
againſt Maximus, who in the ſame time abode in Aquileia, very ſecure & fearleſſe. For
he had before-hand fortified the ſtreits between the mountains with garriſons, and the
havens with ſhipping, ſo that with great alacritie, and much confidence at the firſt hee
welcomed Theodoſius with one battel before Syſcia in Pannonia: & afterwards moſt Zoſimus.
valiantly received him with another, under the leading of his brother Marcellus; but * Siſſeg.
B in both of them he ſped ſo badly, that he withdrew himſelfe ſecretly into Aquileia,
where by his owne ſouldiers, as he dealt money among them, taken he was, and deveſted of his Imperiall ornaments, brought before Theodoſius, who immediatly delivered him into the hangmans hand to be executed, after that he had now worne the
purple roabe five yeares. Whereupon Auſonius writeth thus in praiſe of Aquileia:

Non erat iſte locus: meritò tamen aucta recenti,
Nona inter claras Aquileia cieberis urbes
Itala ad Illyricos objecta colonia montes,
Mœnibus & portu celeberrima: ſed magis illud
Eminet, extremo quòd te ſub tempore legit,
Solverat exacto cui juſta piacula luſtro
C *Maximus, armigeri quondam ſub nomine lixæ.*
Fœlix qui tanti ſpectatrix læta Triumphi,
** Puniſti Auſonio Rutupinum Marte Latronem.*

* Or, *fudiſti.*

This was no place of name: but ſince that freſh deſert gave grace,
Thou Aquileia of cities faire, ſhalt be the ninth in place,
A Colonie Italian, gainſt hils Illyrian ſet,
For ſtrong wals, and commodious haven right well renown'd: but yet
This paſſeth all the reſt, that he his choice of thee, did make
Againſt his latter daies, who did revengement juſtly take
Of Maximus: a baſe campe-Squire that ſometimes knowne to be,
D Had now uſurped five yeares paſt, and ruled with tyrannie.
Right happy thou, of Triumph ſuch that had'ſt the joyfull ſight,
Killing this Robber * Rhutupine by maine Italian might.

* Britiſh, or Britaine.

Andragathius, whoſe ſtate was now moſt deſperate, caſt himſelfe from ſhipboard
headlong into the Sea. Victor the ſonne of Maximus, was in France defeated, taken priſoner, and ſlaine. But thoſe Britans, who tooke part with Maximus, as ſome
writers doe record, forcibly invaded Armorica in France, and there planted themſelves. Now Theodoſius preſently after his victorie, entred Rome with his Sonne
Honorius in triumph, and publiſhed an Edict to this effect: *No man ſo hardy, as to chal-*
E *lenge or claime that honour, which the bold Tyrant had granted: but that ſuch preſumption ſhould bee condemned, and reduced to the former eſtate.* And Valentinian, in theſe
words; *All judgements and awards whatſoever, that Maximus the moſt wicked and deteſtable Tyrant that ever was, hath given forth to be promulged and enacted, we reverſe and condemne.* But Saint Ambroſe in his funerall Sermon of Theodoſius, crieth out in
theſe termes: *That Eugenius and Maximus, by their wofull example, doe teſtifie in hell, what a heavie thing it is to beare armes againſt their naturall Princes.* To ſpeake in a word,
this victory was held to be ſo worthy and memorable, that the Romans from thence Procopius.
forward, ſolemnized that day every yeare, as feſtivall.

There ſucceeded Theodoſius in the Weſt Empire his ſonne Honorius, a child ten Honorius, Emperour.
F yeares old; over whom was ordained as Tutor and Protector Flavius Stilicho, a man
paſſing famous for a long time, as who being an inward companion of Theodoſius in
all his warres and victories, and by degrees of militarie ſervice, advanced unto high
authoritie, and the Princes affinitie, in the end cloied and glutted with proſperitie,
and carried away through ambition, miſerably loſt his life. This man ſurely for certaine yeares, had a provident regard of the Empires good eſtate, and defended Britaine

taine againſt the invaſion of Picts, Scots, and Vandals. And hereof it is, that Britaine A
ſpeaketh thus of her ſelfe in Claudian:

Me quoq; vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilicho, totam quum Scotus Hibernem
Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Thetis.
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timorem
Scotica, nec Pictum tremerem, ne littore toto
Proſpicerem dubiis venientem Saxona ventis.

And me likewiſe at hand, quoth ſhe, to periſh, in deſpight
Of neighbour Nations Stilicho protected 'gainſt their might,
What time the Scots all Ireland mov'd, offenſive armes to take, B
And with the ſtroke of enemies ores, the Sea much ſome did make.
He brought to paſſe, (his care was ſuch) that I the Scotiſh warre
Should feare no more, nor dread the Picts, ne yet ken from a farre,
(Along the ſhore whiles I looke ſtill when wavering winds will turne)
The Saxons comming under ſaile, my coaſts to ſpoile and burne.

And thus for that time Britaine ſeemed ſafe enough from any danger of enemies. For in another place, that Poet writeth thus:

——— Domito quod Saxona, Thetis
Mitior, aut fracto Securа Britannia Picto.

What either ſeas more-quiet now, that Saxons conquer'd are, C
Or Britaine become ſecure, ſince Picts ſubdued were.

And when Alaricus King of the Gothes, hovered about Rome, ſeeking meanes to aſſault and ſpoile it, that Legion which in the marches kept Station againſt the Barbarians was called from hence, as Claudian ſignifieth, when he reckoneth up the aids ſent for from all parts.

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto dat fræna truci, ferroq; notatas
* Or, *exangues.* *Perlegit * examines Picto moriente figuras.*

The Legion alſo came which did for Britiſh frontiers lie
In garriſon, that curbs fell Scots, and doth purſue with eie D
Thoſe yron-brent markes in Picts now ſeene, all bloudleſſe as they die.

* Faſtidius, Genadius. Chryſanthus. Nicephorus. In theſe daies flouriſhed Faſtidius a Biſhop of Britaine, and wrote bookes of divine learning, I aſſure you. Chryſanthus likewiſe the ſonne of Biſhop Martian, who having beene a Conſular deputy in Italy under Theodoſius, and made * Vicar of Britan, deſerved that praiſe and admiration for his good mannaging of the common-weale that he was againſt his will enſtalled at Conſtantinople Biſhop of the Novatians, who having made a ſchiſme in that Church, and calling themſelves * *Cathari*, had Biſhops apart of their owne and ſectaries, who ſtoutly but impiouſly denied, that ſuch as after baptiſme received, fell by relapſe into ſinne, could not returne againe and bee ſaved. E
Tripartite Hiſtorie. This is that Biſhop, who as wee read in hiſtories, of all Eccleſiaſticall revenues and profits, was wont to reſerve nothing for himſelfe but two loaves of bread onely on the Lords day.

* Lieutenant, or Deputie.

* Pure.

When as now the Roman Empire began to decline and decay, and barbarous Nations every way made foule havocke of the provinces all over the Continent; the Britiſh armes fearing leaſt the flame of their neighbours fire might flaſh out and catch hold likewiſe of them; ſuppoſing alſo that they ſtood in need of ſome Generall & Soveraign commander, to expell the Barbarians, addreſſed themſelves to the election of Emperors. Firſt therefore, they enthronized in the royall ſeat Marcus, and him they o-
Marcus, Emperour. beied, as one that in theſe parts bare the chief ſoveraignty. But afterward having made F
Gratian, Emperour. him away, becauſe his carriage was not anſwerable unto theirs, they bring foorth and ſet up Gratian, countryman of their owne: him they crowned and arraied in the regall purple, and him they dutifully attended upon, as their Prince. Howbeit upon a
Conſtantine, Emperour. miſlike that they tooke to him alſo, at foure moneths end, they deprive him of his Empire, take away his life, and made over the Soveraignty of State to one Conſtantine, a ſouldier

A ſouldier of the meaneſt place, onely becauſe his name imported, as they thought, the oſſe of good luck. For they conceived aſſured hope, that he by the fortunate name of Conſtantine, would likewiſe conſtantly and fortunately governe the Empire and diſpatch all enemies, like as that Conſtantine he Great had done, who in Britaine was advanced to the Imperiall dignitie. This Conſtantine putting to ſea from Britan, landed at Bologne in France, and eaſily induced withal the Roman forces as far as to the Alpes to joyne with him in his war. * Valentia in France he manfully defended againſt * Valence.
the puiſſance of Honorius Auguſtus the Roman Emperor: the Rhene which long before had been neglected, he fortified with a gariſon: Upon the Alpes, as well * Cottiæ
B and * Peninæ, as thoſe toward the * maritime coaſts, where ever there was any paſſage, he built fortreſſes: In Spaine, under the leading and name of his ſonne Conſtans, * *Monte Genore*, or *Monte Cenis.* * *Monte Moſo de S. Bernardo.* * *Montagna Carrara & Nigiana*, in the Countie of Tendar.
whom of a Monk he had denounced Auguſtus or Emperor, he warred with fortunate ſucceſſe: and afterwards by letters ſent unto Honorius, requeſting to be held excuſed for ſuffering the purple forcibly to be done upon him by the ſouldiers, received at his hands of free gift, the Imperiall roabe. Whereupon he became prouder than before, and after he had paſſed over the Alpes intended to march directly to Rome: but hearing that Alaricus the King of the Goths (who had ſided with him) was dead, hee retired himſelfe to Arles, where he planted his Imperiall ſeat, commanded the Citie to be called *Conſtantina*, and ordained therein, that the aſſemblies for Aſſizes of 7.
C provinces ſhould be held. His ſonne Conſtans hee ſendeth for out of Spaine, to the end that meeting together they might conſult as touching the State. Who leaving the furniture of his Court and wife at * Cæſar Auguſta, and committing the charge * Carragoca
of all matters within Spaine to Gerontius, came ſpeedily without intermiſſion of journey to his father. When they had met together, after many daies, Conſtantinus ſeeing no feare of any danger from Italy, gave himſelfe wholly to gluttony and bellicheere, and ſo adviſeth his ſonne to returne into Spaine. But when he had ſent his forces to march before, whiles he abode ſtill with his father, newes came out of Spaine, that Maximus one of his vaſſals and followers was by Gerontius ſet up and advanced to the Empire; and having about him a ſtrong power and retinue of barbarous nations prepared to come againſt them. Whereat they being affrighted, Conſtans and Decimius Ruſticus, who of the Maſter of Offices was now become the Prefect, ha-
D ving diſpatched Edobeccus before unto the German Nations, together with the Frankners, Almans & all the militarie forces, went into France, intending out of hand to returne unto Couſtantinus. But as for Conſtans, Gerontius intercepted him by the way at Vienna in France, and killed him: Conſtantine himſelfe he beſieged within Arles: to raiſe this ſiege and to aſſaile him in hoſtile manner, when one Conſtantius ſent from Honorius made haſt with an armie, Gerontius fearefully fled: whereupon his ſouldiers for anger and indignation beſet his houſe round about, and drave him to thoſe hard ſtreits, that firſt he cut off Alanus his moſt truſty friends head, then he laid violent hands upon Nunnichia the ſaid Alanus wife, who earneſtly deſired to die with
E her husband; and laſt of all periſhed himſelfe. Conſtantinus being very ſtraitly ſhut Nicephorus Calliſtus.
up, and withall utterly dejected and caſt down with the unfortunate fight of Edobeccus, after he had beene beleaguerd foure moneths, and raigned likewiſe foure yeares, laid away his purple habite, entred into a Church, and tooke the orders of prieſthood, and ſoone after, having ſurrendred Arles, was led captive into Italie, and there beheaded, together with a ſonne of his, whom he had named * *Nobiliſſimus*, and a brother * As one would ſay, Heire apparant.
called Sebaſtian. From that time returned Britaine, under the Empire of Honorius; and was refreſhed a while, through the wiſedome and proweſſe of Victorinus, who Victorinus Reſtor or Ruler of Britaine.
then ruled the Province, and repreſſed the outroades of Picts and Scots. In commen-
F dation of whom, in Rutilius Claudius, are theſe verſes extant, anſwerable in worth to the Author.

Conſcius Oceanus virtutum, conſcia Thule,
Et quacunq; ferox arva Britannus arat.
Quà Præfectorum vicibus frenata poteſtas
Perpetuum magni fœnus amoris habet.

Extremum pars illa quidem discessit in orbem,
Sed tanquam medio rector in orbe fuit.
Plus palmæ est illos inter voluisse placere,
Inter quos minor est displicuisse pudor.

The Ocean maine his vertues knowes, and Thule witnesse will,
And all the fertile fields likewise, that Britans fierce doe till.
Where ever Rulers power by turnes successive bridled is,
Of much good love continuall increase he doth not misse.
That part indeed divided was from all the world beside,
And yet as if in mids thereof it were, he did it guide.
The greater prise and praise it is to seeke there for to please,
Where to controll lesse feare it were, lesse bashment to displease.

When Rome was forced by Alaricus, Honorius calleth Victorinus home with his army: and forthwith the Britans took armes, and engaging themselves into danger for the safety of themselves, freed their own cities and States from the barbarous people, that waited all opportunities to annoy them. Semblably, that whole maritime tract of * Armorica, and the rest of the Gaulois Provinces, accompanied the Britans, and in like manner delivered themselves, casting out the Roman Presidents, and setting up a certain proper common-wealth at their owne pleasure. This revolt and rebellion of Britaine, together with the French Provinces hapned in the time that Constantine usurped the Kingdome, considering that the Barbarians, taking advantage of his negligence in government, boldly, and without restraint overcame those Provinces. Howbeit within a while after, the States of Britan importuned Honorius for succor: whom he without sending any aid at all, advised by his Letters to stand upon their owne guard, & look to themselves. The Britans upon the receit of Honorius Letters, were stirred up, and put themselves in armes to defend their owne cities: but being not able to match the Barbarians that came upon them so on every side, they besought Honorius what they could, and obtained at his hands, that a Legion should bee sent to their rescue and succour. Which being come over hither, defeated and overthrew a great number of the enemies, chased the rest out of the marches of the Province, and took order for a wall or rampier of turfe to be made, from the Firth of *Edenburgh*, unto *Clild*, which stood them in small or no stead. For by occasion that the said Legion was called backe to the defence of France, the barbarous enemies returne, breake downe with ease the frontier bounds, and in all kind of outrage and crueltie in every place carry, harrie, and make havocke of all. Then were dispatched a second time in lamentable sort Embassadours, with their garments rent, and heads covered with sand (marke the manner of it) for to crave aid of the Romans: unto whom, by the commandement of Valentinian the Third, were appointed certaine regiments of souldiers, conducted by Gallio of Ravenna, which most valiantly vanquished the Barbarians, and in some sort gave comfort to the poore distressed and afflicted Province. *They made a wall directly by a straight line*, and that of stone (not as the other) at the publike charges of the State, and with private mens purses together, joyning with them the miserable Inhabitants, after the wonted manner of building, to wit, traversing along the land * *from one Sea to another, betweene those cities which haply were placed there for feare of enemies; to the fearefull people they gave good instructions, and exhortations to play the men, and left unto them paternes, shewing them how to make armour and weapons. Upon the coast also of the Ocean, in the tract of the South countrey, what way they had ships (because even from that side also they stood in feare of those barbarous and savage beasts) they planted turrets, and bulwarkes with convenient spaces distant one from another, yielding farre and faire prospect into the sea: and so the Romans gave them a finall farewell, never to returne againe.*

* Bretagne, little Britaine, or Llydaw.

Zosimus.

Histor. Miscel.

Gallio Ravennas.

Gildas.

*Betweene the mouth of Tine and Elen.

Now was the State every where in a most wofull and pitious plight to see unto: to see the Empire drooping with extreme age, lay along maimed, dismembred, and as it were, benummed in all the limmes and parts thereof: the Church likewise most grievously assailed by Heretikes (who amid the burning broiles of warre, cast and spread

spread their venome all abroad. Among whom Pelagius borne in this Island, taught here, to the prejudice of Gods meere grace, *That we might attaine to perfect righteousnesse by our owne works.* One Timothie also, impiously disputed among the Britains, against the divine and humane nature both, in Christ. Sigebert Gemb. anno 428.

Now also was the Roman Empire in Britaine, come to her full and finall period, to wit, the foure hundreth, seventie, and sixth yeare after Cæsars first entrie: what time, in the raigne of Valentinian the Third, the Romans having transported their forces with the foresaid Gallion, for the defence of France, and buried their treasure within the ground, left Britaine bereft of her youth, wasted with so many musters and levies, dispoiled of all succour and defence of garrison, unto the cruell rage of Picts and Scots. Hence it is, that Prosper Aquitanus wrote thus, and that right truely: *At this time, by reason of the Romans weakenesse, the strength of Britaine was utterly spent, and brought to nought.* And our Historiographer of Malmesburie: *When the Tyrants had left none in the countrey, but halfe Barbarians; none in the cities and townes, but such as wholly gave themselves to belly-cheere: Britaine destitute of all protection by her vigorous young men, bereaved of all exercise and practise of good arts, became exposed, for a long time, to the greedy, and gaping jawes of Nations confining upon her. For, straightwaies, by the incursions of Scots and Picts, many a man was slaine, villages burnt, cities undermined and subverted, and throughout all laid wast with fire and sword. The Islanders in great trouble and perplexitie, thinking all other meanes safer, than triall by battell; partly betooke them to their heeles, and for their safetie fled unto the mountaine-Countrey: partly, after they had buried their treasure within the ground, whereof much is digged up in these daies, purposed to goe to Rome for to crave aide.* But as Nicephorus truely wrote, *Valentinian the Third, was not onely unable to recover Britaine, Spaine, and France, provinces plucked away from his Empire already, but also lost Africke beside.* Not without just cause therefore Gildas in this age cried out thus: *Britaine was dispoiled of all her armed men, her militarie forces, her Rulers (cruell though they were,) and of a mightie number of her stout and couragious youths.* For, besides those whom that Usurper Maximus, and the last Constantine led away with them, it appeareth evidently by antike Inscriptions, and the booke named *Notitia Provinciarum, that these companies underwritten served the Romans in war, here and there dispersed over their Provinces, which also were from time to time evermore supplied out of Britaine.*

The Englishe Saxon-Chronicle.

* Yet called Gaule.

Ala Britannica Milliaria.
Ala IIII Britonum in Aegypto.
Cohors Prima Aeliæ Britonum.
Cohors III. Britonum.
Cohors VII. Britonum.
Cohors XXVI. Britonum in Armenia.
Britanniciani sub Magistro peditum.
Invicti juniores Britanniciani } inter auxilia
Exculcatores jun. Britan. } Palatina.
Britones cum Magistro Equitum Galliarum,
Invicti Iuniores Britones intra Hispanias.
Britones Seniores in Illyrico.

Hereupon, no maruaile it is, if Britaine exhausted daily with so many, and so great levies of souldiers, lay exposed unto the Barbarians, and heereby proveth that sentence of Tacitus true; *There is no strength in the Roman armies, but it is of forraine strangers.*

In writing of these matters, concerning the Romans government in Britaine, which continued (as I said) CCCCLXXVI. yeares, or much there about, whiles I consider and think otherwhiles with my selfe, how many Colonies of Romans were in so long a time brought hither, how many souldiers continually transported over hither from Rome to lie in garrison, how many sent hither to negotiate either their own businesse, or the affaires of the Empire, who joyning in mariage with Britans, both planted themselves, and also begat children here (For, *Whersoever the Roman winneth*, saith Se-

How the Britans are descended from the Troja.

neca, *there he woneth, and inhabiteth*:) I enter oft times into this cogitation, That Britans may more truely ingraffe themſelves into the Trojans ſtocke, by theſe Romans, who are deſcended from Trojans, than either the * Arverni, who drawing their deſcent, *from* * *Ilian blond*, have named themſelves, the Romans brethren; or the Mamertines, * Hedui, and the reſt, who grounding upon a fabulous originall, have fathered themſelves upon the Trojans. For Rome, that common Mother (as he ſaith) called thoſe her Citizens,

* The people of Auergne in France.
* Trojan.
* Burgundians.

Quos domuit, nexuq; pio longinqua reuinxit:
Whom ſhe ſubdued, and by a gracious knot,
United people farre diſſite and remote.

And meet it is we ſhould beleeve, that the Britans and Romans in ſo many ages, by a bleſſed and joyfull mutuall ingraffing, as it were, have growne into one ſtocke and nation: ſeeing, that the * Ubij in Germanie within 28. yeares after that a Colonie was planted, where now Colein is, made anſwer as touching the Roman Inhabitants there, in this wiſe: *This is the naturall Countrey, as well to thoſe that being conveied hither in times paſt, are conjoyned with us by mariages, as to their off-ſpring. Neither can we thinke you ſo unreaſonable, as to wiſh us for to kill our parents, brethren, and children.* If the Ubij and Romans in ſo ſmall a time became parents, brethren, and children one to another, what ſhould we judge of Britans and Romans linked and conjoyned ſo many yeares together? What alſo may we ſay of the Burgundians, who for that they mingled their bloud with the Romans, whiles they held for a ſmall time the Romans Provinces, called themſelves a Roman off-ſpring: not to rehearſe againe what I have ſaid before, That this Iſland hath beene named *Romania*, and *Inſula Romana*, that is, *The Roman Iſle*.

Tacit. Hiſtor. lib. 4.
* Thoſe of Colein, and thereabout.

Ammian. Marcellin. lib. 28.

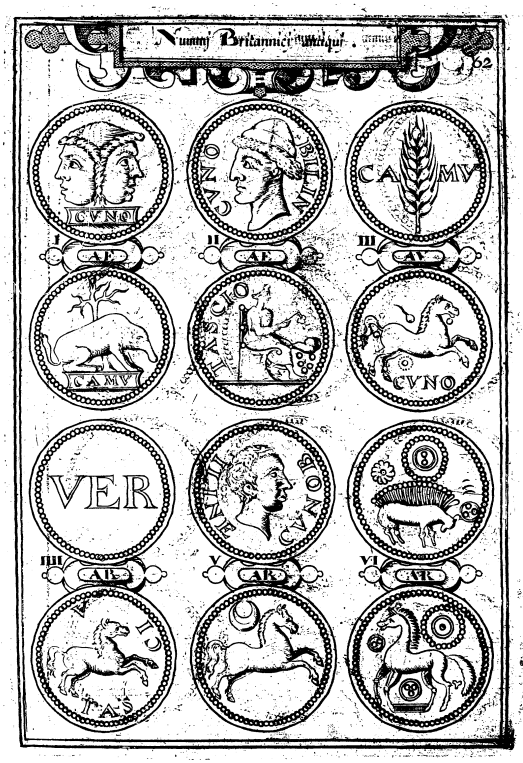
Thus much have I ſet downe ſummarily, and in compendious manner gathered out of the ancient monuments of Antiquitie, rejecting all fabulous fictions, as touching the Romans Regiment in Britaine, their Lieutenants, Proprætours, Preſidents, * Vicars, and * Rectors. But more exactly and fully, [might I have done it] if Auſonius had performed his promiſe, and that come unto our hands: who ſaid, he would reckon up ſuch, as

* Deputies.
* Regents.

Aut Italûm populos Aquilonigenaſq; Britannos
Præfecturarum titulo tenuere ſecundo.
That ruled Nations Italike, and North-bred Britans all,
Entituled with happy ſtile, Lieutenants Generall.

But ſeeing it is agreed upon among all learned men, that there ariſeth very much light to the illuſtration of ancient Hiſtories, out of ancient Coines, I have thought good in this place to exhibite unto the Reader certaine pieces of money, as well of thoſe Britaines, who firſt came under ſubjection of the Romans, as of Roman Emperours; ſuch eſpecially as appurtaine to Britaine, and thoſe out of the Cabinet of the right Worſhipfull Sir Robert Cotton of Conington Knight, who hath from all places with curious and chargeable ſearch, gotten them together, and of his courteſie with heart and good will, imparted the ſame unto me.

THE





A

CONIECTVRES AS TOVching the Britiſh Coines.

TO the Britans Coines, the portracts whereof I have here ſhewed, you looke haply, that I ſhould adjoyne ſome briefe notes alſo. But what to adjoyne of ſuch things as the revolution of ſo many ages paſt, hath altogether overcaſt with darkeneſſe, to profeſſe plainely, I ſee not: and your ſelfe, when you ſhall read theſe ſlender gueſſes of mine, will avouch with me, that I walke in a mirke and miſtie night of ignorance.

B That the old Britans uſed braſſe money, or rings, or elſe plates of yron tried to a certaine juſt weight, I have declared already before, out of Cæſar: and there be, who averre, that they have ſeen ſome of theſe found in little pitchers. Beſides theſe, found there are otherC whiles in this Iſland, pieces of gold, ſilver, and braſſe of ſundry faſhions, and as different in poize: all for the moſt part of the one ſide hollow: ſome without letters, others with expreſſe Inſcriptions of letters; of which ſort, I could never here that any have been digged up elſewhere, untill ſuch time as *Nicolaus Fabricius Pierefcius*, a right noble young Gentleman of Provance in France, one for ſuch antiquities, & old Medals or pieces of money, paſsing skilfull, and of judicious inſight, very lately had ſhewed me the like found in France.

D But to come unto theſe of ours, which I have here propoſed.

The firſt, is a coine of Cunobelinus, who flouriſhed in the daies of Auguſtus and Tiberius: wherein, if I deceive not my ſelfe, are engraven the heads of two-faced Ianus: peradventure, becauſe even at that time Britaine began to caſt off, and leave their barbarous rudeneſſe. For we reade, how Ianus was the firſt, that changed barbarous manners into civill behaviour, and therefore was depainted with two fore-heads, to ſignifie, that he had of one ſhape made another.

E The ſecond alſo is Cunobelinus Coine, ſhewing his face, and Inſcription [of the one ſide] and the Coiner or Mint-maſter on the other, with this word TASCIA ſet to it, which word among the Britans, betokeneth a *Tribute Penye*, as Maſter David Powell, a man moſt skilfull in the Britiſh language hath informed me: and is derived perhaps of the Latine, *Taxatio*. For, the Britans acknowledge not X. for their letter. And by the ſame reaſon the Inſcription of MONETA, is ſeene oft times in pieces of Roman money. Tasci

F In like manner, the third is a Coine of the ſame Cunobelinus, with an horſe and CVNO. with a corne eare alſo, and CAMV, (as it ſhould ſeeme) for *Camalodunum*, which was the Royall citie and ſeat of Cunobelinus. See in Eſſex.

The fourth with VER, may be thought a coine of the Verlamians. See in Hartford-ſhire.

The

The fifth againe, is one of Cunobelinus his pieces.

The ſixth, becauſe it giveth no light by letters, I wot not what to make of it.

The ſeventh, a Coine of Cunobelinus, having this Inſcription, TASC. NOVANEL, with a womans head; whether it ſhould imply a tribute piece of the Trinovants, over whom he was ruler, I cannot avow: on the other ſide, *Apollo* with his Harpe, and *Cunobelin* putteth me in remẽbrance of that, which elſewhere I have obſerved as concerning the *God Belinus*: namely, that the * Gauls in old time worſhipped *Apollo* under the name of *Belinus*: which Dioſcorides alſo doth confirme, writing in plain & expreſſe termes, that the herbe * *Apollinaris*, with the juce whereof the Gaules were wont to annoint their arrowes, is in the Gaules tongue, called *Belinuntia*. So that, upon this I may be bold in ſome ſort to conject, that the name of *Cunobelinus*, as alſo of *Caßibelinus*, is drawn from the worſhip of *Apollo*, like as the names of *Phœbitius* and *Delphidius*. If not rather, like as *Apollo* for his buſh of yellow haire, is named in Greeke, Ξανθὸς, in Latin, *Flavus*, that is, *yellow*: ſo likewiſe among the Britans, and Gaules, *Belin*. For that which is yellow, in * Britiſh ſpeech they call, *Melin*, *Belin*, and *Felin*: and for the ſame cauſe, that ancient *Belinus*, *Cunobelinus*, and *Caßibelinus*, who alſo goeth under the name of *Caſſivelaunus*, may ſeeme to be ſo named, as one would ſay, *Yellow Princes*. For that *Cuno* is a name of dignitie, the * Britans confeſſe, and a thing which is eſpeciall and principall, they terme at this day, *Cynoc*. Certes, it hath been a name of honour, *Cungetorix*, *Cunobelinus*, *Cuneglaſus*, * *Cuneda*, and *Cunedagius*, Princes names among the Britans; like as *Cyngetorix*, *Convictolitanus*, and *Conetodunus*, among the ancient Gaules, doe after a ſort make good and declare. Neither am I ignorant that *Gildas* hath tranſlated *Cuneglaſus*, in Latine, *Lanionem fulvum vel furvum*, that is, *A Lion tawney, or darke hued Butcher*: whom others have interpreted, *Principem Cæruleum, ſive vitrei coloris*, that is, *A Prince blew, or of a blewiſh, or woad-colour*: like as *Cuneda*, *Principem bonum*, that is, *A good Prince*. That the Germans *Koning*, and our *King*, came from *Cuno*, I dare not yet ſuppoſe. Let it ſuffice, by theſe my ſundry gueſſes, to have thus dallied, leſt I lay open my ſelfe to the ſcorne of others.

The eighth, with a chariot horſe, and a wheele or ſhield underneath, having in the reverſe BODVO; may ſeeme to be a Coine of the Nation called * *Boduni*: or elſe of the Queene *Bodicia*, who is diverſly named *Voadicia*, and *Bunduica*.

The ninth, wherein is repreſented an horſeman, with ſpeare and ſhield, and theſe letters in ſcattering wiſe, CAERATIC. I would deeme to be a Coine of that warlike Prince *Caratacus*, whoſe praiſes *Tacitus* highly extolleth.

God Belinus.
* Ancient Inhabitants of France.
* Henbane.
* Welch.
Cuno.
* Welchmen.
* *Vitrei coloris.*
* Or *Daluni*, Glocesterſhire, and Oxford-ſhire.

The

The tenth, upon the one ſide whereof, under an horſeman, is the Inſcription REX, and on the other COM, both I and ſome others are pleaſed with this conceit, that it was a coin of Connius * Attrebatenſis whom Cæſar mentioneth.

The eleventh, which doth repreſent a little halfe moon with this Inſcription, REX CALLE, is not much unlike the name of that moſt famous and frequented Citie, *Callena*.

The twelfth hath a winged head with this word ATEVLA: and in the reverſe a Lion, and this Inſcription, VLATOS. What the meaning might be of theſe words, I ſeeke and ſeek, but in vaine. Indeed by this very ſame portrature and image, I have ſeene upon pieces of Roman mony the Goddeſſe *Victorie* expreſſed. But, that Victorie ſhould bee in the Britiſh tongue called *Ateula*, I never yet could find. Mary, that they named *Victorie*, *Andata*, I have out of Dio reported already: and whether the ſame were *Andrata*, worſhipped of the * Vocontij in Gaule, let ſome other ſay, for I dare not.

Here alſo may you behold the thirteenth, with this word DIAS, in an eight-angled figure, & an horſe on the contrary ſide: the fourteenth with a ſwine, and theſe letters VANOC, the head alſo of a goddeſſe, haply *Venus*; or elſe *Venutius* whom *Tacitus* ſpeaketh of. The fifteenth, with an head and helmet upon it, and this Inſcription, DVRNACO: and whether that were Dumnacus a Prince of the Andes whom Cæſar doth mention, I wot not. The ſixteenth with an horſe, & this word ORCETI. The ſeventeenth with the image of *Auguſtus* and TASCIA; & on the reverſe a bull boaking with his hornes: The eighteenth, with CVNO within a laurell garland: and upon the back part an horſe, with the Inſcription TASCE.

We have ſeen beſides one other coine with the flying horſe Pegaſus, and CAMV: on the backe part whereof, the forme of a man with an helmet and ſhield, within ſtanding corne, and CVNO: another, with an horſe ill favouredly portraied, and EISV, peradventure for ISVRII, and on the back ſide, an eare of corne: alſo another with a ſouldier carying a ſpeare, and on the other ſide, within a wreath or chein, SOLIDV. That it ſhould be the piece of mony called Solidus, I doe not believe; becauſe the ſaid piece was in that age alwaies of gold, whereas this was of ſilver. More probable it is, that it ſhould have a reference to Solidurij. For ſo the ancient French named men devoted to die in behalfe of others: Whoſe condition was this, that look unto whoſe friendſhip they had betaken themſelves, they ſhould together with them enjoy all the comforts and commodities of this life. If any violent accident hapned unto them, they were either to ſuſtaine the ſame chance together with them, or elſe to kill themſelves: neither hath ever any one of them bin found, who after the party was ſlain, unto whoſe friẽdſhip he had devoted himſelfe,

Of Arras.
* Or Galle that is, Wa lengford.
Victoria. Andate.
* Thoſe o the Count Beaufort.
* In Octag no.
* People o Anjou or Angiers.
Solidurij. Cæſar C ment.

Soldiers. himſelfe, would refuſe to die. Now whether from theſe, thoſe ſouldiers tooke their name, who being ſworne penſioners to any one Prince or State, take a certaine penſion, and with moſt nations of Europe carry almoſt the very ſame name, to wit *Soldiers, Soldates, Soldados, &c.* I had rather others ſhould thinke than my ſelfe determine: although for mine owne part, I would more willingly ſubſcribe to this opinion, that in theſe later and more moderne times, they were termed Solidarij, for diſtinction ſake, for thoſe, who ſerved in the wars in regard of their tenours, without pay of mony.

Whether all theſe kinds of coine went commonly currant as money, from one to another and in ordinary trafficke and exchange, or were ſtamped at the firſt apart, for ſome ſpeciall uſe and purpoſe, is a queſtion debated among the learned. But in few words, take here my conjecture, if I may be ſo bold to interpoſe the ſame. Conſidering that Cæſar had appointed what Cuſtome or Impoſt the Britans ſhould pay yearely, and whereas under Auguſtus they endured thoſe paiments for portage, or toll, as well in carrying forth as bringing in commodities: by little and little other tributes alſo were impoſed upon them: to wit, for * *Corne-grounds, Plant-plots, Groves or Parks, Paſturage of greater and ſmaller beaſts:* as being ſubdued now to obey as ſubjects, and not to ſerve as ſlaves: I have been of opinion, that thoſe pieces of mony were ſtamped at firſt for that uſe; namely, for greater beaſts, with an horſe; for ſmaller with a ſwine; for woods with a tree; for * corne-fields with an eare of corne: as in that piece of the *Verlamians*, which carieth the Inſcription VERV. As for thoſe with the head of a man or woman, they may ſeeme ſtamped for the Tribute * Capitatio, which was perſonall and impoſed upon the poll or perſon of every one: of women from the twelfth, of men, from the fourteenth yeare of their age. Which impoſition Bunduica or Bodicia a Queene of the Britans complaineth of unto her people in theſe words; *Yee doe both graze and alſo plough for the Romans, yea ye pay an yearly tribute in reſpect of your very bodies.* For this purpoſe I have thought there was in old time one certaine kind of mony ſtamped, ſeeing that in the ſcripture it is plainly called *Numiſma Cenſus*, and Heſichius expoundeth Κῆνος ἤτοι νομίσματος ἐπιτιμητικοῦ *Cenſus, is a kind of perſonall mony paid for every poll.* And the more ſtedfaſtly believe I this, for that in ſome there is expreſſed the Mint-maſter marking mony with TASCIA, which among the Britans betokeneth a Tribute-Denier. Howbeit I denie not, but that afterwards theſe paſſed promiſcuouſly as mony from one to another. Neither am I yet of the ſame mind with thoſe, that would have the Swine, the Horſe, the Corne eare, Ianus, &c. to have beene the peculiar badges of nations, families, or Princes: conſidering, we may ſee in theſe, that one and the ſame Prince and nation uſed ſundry badges,

Strabo. * Sativis.

Appian.

* Pol-ſilver.

Numiſma Cenſus.

badges, as Cunobelinus, who ſtamped in his mony a ſwine, an horſe, a corne eare, and other things.

Now, whether theſe tribute pieces were coined by the Romans, or the Provinciall people, or their Kings, ſeing that the whole world was taxed by Auguſtus, I may not eaſily affirme. Conjecture I may that they were ſtamped by the Britiſh Kings, conſidering that Britaine from the time of Iulius Cæſar unto Claudius daies, uſed their owne lawes, and was committed to the government of their owne Kings, as *Dio* writeth: and withall, ſeeing that they repreſent the images and titles of Britiſh Princes. For, the Romans by a received cuſtome had Kings in their Provinces as inſtruments to bring the people into ſervitude: who being now become, as it were, the Romans fellowes and aſſociates, by little & little were framed, (a thing uſuall with perſons conquered) to their faſhions, & ſo, as it ſeemeth, began after the Roman manner both to ſtamp mony at a certaine poize, and alſo to imprint a name upon the pieces. But contrariwiſe in Iurie, as may be collected by the anſwer of Chriſt, marked they were with Cæſars face and ſuperſcription, and that in all likelihood by the Romans themſelves. Which Cardinall Baronius a painefull Eccleſiaſticall Hiſtorian, ſheweth in theſe words: *The manner, ſaith he, among the Romans was, that mony ſhould be coined by the Emperours, in regard of Tribute or Taxe, and not to remaine alwaies the ſame, and after one ſort, but according to the riſe and fall of the ſaid tributes, differ from other pieces of uſuall mony in this point, for that the value of theſe ordinarie pieces is alwaies one and the ſame, but thoſe of Tax or tribute, ever as the qualitie of Tribute changed, were made proportionable to the ſaid tribute.* But divers learned men accord not in this point with Baronius.

NOTES VPON THE ROMAN COINES.

THE firſt Roman Emperour after [Iulius] Cæſar, that earneſtly ſet his mind upon the conqueſt of Britaine, was Claudius: and he having put over ſea hither with an armie, brought the South-part thereof into the forme of a Province: At which very time, this firſt piece of mony may ſeeme to bee ſtamped, which carrieth this abbreviated Inſcription, TI CLAVD. CAES. AVG. P. M. TR. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. that is to ſay, *Tiberius Claudius Cæſar, Auguſtus Pontifex Maximus*, that is, *High Prieſt*, *Tribunitia poteſtate IX.* that is, *In Tribunes authoritie the ninth time*, *Imperator XVI.* that is, ſixteene times Imperator. But to explaine theſe titles once for all, ye ſhall underſtand, That after Iulius Cæſar, who Dio. Caſſ.

who laid the foundation of the Roman Monarchie, and Octavius who was honoured with the name of Augustus, all their successors in honour of them would be called *Cæsares*, and *Augusti*, as though they far surpassed the nature of men. For such things as be of sacred Majestie, are named *Augustæ*: also, termed they were *Pontifices Maximi, or High Priests*, for that they were consecrated in all kinds of Priesthood, and overseers of all Sacrifices and religious ceremonies. They usurped likewise the Tribunitian power and authoritie (for Tribunes in no wise would they be termed) to the end, that they might have protection thereby and be inviolable. For, being once invested in this authoritie, if any man either gave cursed language or offered violence unto them, hee might without processe of condemnation be killed as a sacrilegious person: and this Tribunitian power they renewed every yeare, and thereby were reckoned the yeares of their Empire. Last of all they were stiled, *Imperatores*, becausse their command and rule was most large, & under that name the power of Kings and Dictators was contained. Now, they were entituled, *Imperatores*, so oft as they had atchieved any worthy exploit in battell, either in their owne persons, or by their Captaines. But whereas in the reverse of this piece of mony, there is to be seene a triumphall Arch, with the portrait of an horseman betweene two trophees, and this title, DE BRITAN. I would judge, that thereby is meant a twofold victorie obtained, in the ninth yeare of Claudius his Empire, according to the number, that sheweth his Tribunitian authoritie renewed.

II. In the second piece, which also is a coine of Claudius * Augustus, out of this Inscription, TI. CLAVD. CAES. AVG. GER. TR. P. XII. IMP. XIIX. we are taught, that in the twelfth yeare of his raigne, he, for a victorie won in Britan was with joyfull acclamations saluted, *Imperator*, the eighteenth time: and at the same instant that the Colonie Camalodunum was thither brought, which is signified expressely by an * husbandman imprinted upon it, with a Cow and a Bull. *The Romans* (saith Servius) *when they were about to found and build cities, being girt and clad after the Gabine fashion, that is to say, with one part of their gowne covering the head, and the other tucked up, yoked on the right hand, a Bull, and within forth a Cow, and held the crooked plough taile bending inward, so as all the clods of the earth might fall inward. And thus having made a furrow, they did set out the places for wals, holding up the plough frō the ground, wher the gates should be.*

III. The Son of *Claudius*, whose piece of coine the third is with Greek Characters, was by vertue of an act of Senate, adorned with the surname of BRITANNICVS, in regard of his fathers fortunate wars, that he might use the same as his owne proper addition. Heir was, for whom Seneca praied in this wise, *That he might appease Germanie,*

* The Emperour.

* Or Ploughman.

manie, make way into Britaine, and solemnize both his Fathers triumphs, and also new [*of his owne.*] But what should bee the meaning of an halfe ship in this coine, with this Inscription, *Metropolis Etiminij Regis*? Certes, I cannot for certaine affirme who that *Etiminius* was, unlesse a man list to imagine him to have beene the very same *Adiminius*, King *Cunobelinus* son, of whom Suetonius reporteth, That he ran away unto C. Caligula.

IIII. That which you see in the fourth place, is a piece of Hadrians mony, with this writing upon it, HADRIANVS AVG. CONSVL III. PATER PATRIAE. And in the other side, EXERCITVS BRITANNICVS, that is, The Armie in Britaine represented by three souldiers. I would deeme, that it betokened the three Legions, to wit, *Secunda Augusta*, *Sexta victrix*, and *Vicesima Victrix*, which served in Britaine, *Anno Christi* 120. For then was he Consul the third time.

V. VI. The fifth and sixth, which are the coines of Antoninus Pius, carrying this Inscription, *Antoninus Pius, Pater Patriæ, Tribunitia potestate, Consul tertium*: and in their reverse, the one having Britaine sitting upon rocks with a militarie Ensigne, a speare and a shield; the other, the selfe same Britaine, sitting upon a globe; seeme to have beene stamped by the Province Britaine, in honour of *Antoninus Pius*, when he began his Empire in the yeare of *Christ* 140. As for that militarie habit of the Province Britan, it signifieth, That Britan in those daies flourished in glory of martiall proweſſe: like as that piece of mony, which at the same time Italie stamped for the honor of him, hath such another figure sitting upon a globe, with *Cornu-copiæ*, betokening plentie of all things: that also which Sicilie coined, hath the like figure with an eare of corne, in token of fruitfulnesse: semblably that which *Mauritania* stamped hath a portraict or personage, holding two speares with an horse, to shew the glory of that Province in good horsemanship and chivalrie. Hitherto also is IX. to be referred the ninth, which is a piece of the same *Antoninus*, but not set in his due place.

VII. The seventh piece of mony, stamped by Commodus, sheweth no more, but that he for a victorie against the Britans, assumed into his stile the name of BRITANNICVS: for in the other side thereof is to be seen, *Victory*, with a branch of the Date-tree, holding a shield, and sitting upon the shield of the Britans vanquished, with this inscription, VICTORIA BRITANNICA.

VIII. The eighth, which is a coine of Caracalla, and set here not in the right place, more expresly sheweth by the numerall figures, that hee vanquished his enemies in Britaine, in the yeare of our Salvation, 214. as also by the Trophee, which Virgil better than any engraver, portraied in these verses,

Ingentem quercum decisis undiq; ramis
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiáque induit arma
Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi magne trophæum
Bellipotens: aptat roranteis sanguine cristas,
Teláque trunca viri.

A mightie Oke, the boughs whereof were shred from every side,
Vpon an hill he pight, whereon he goodly armour tide
Duke Mezence spoiles, a trophee brave, ô mightie Mars, to thee,
And fits therto his crests which yet with gore bloud dropping be,
The truncheons of that Knight also ——

XII. The same is to be thought of the twelfth, which also is one of the same Caracallaes.

X.XI. But in those of Severus and Geta, there is none obscuritie at all.

XIII. Who this Aebianus was, I am not yet fully resolved. Some reckon him to be A. Pomponius Aelianus, one of the 30. * Tyrants. Others will him to be *Cl. Aelianus*, one of the sixe Tyrants under *Diocletian*. There are also that thinke he was the very same * Tyrant in Britain, under the Emperour *Probus*, of whom Zosimus made mention, but suppressed his name, and of whom I have written before. Surely, in what time soever he lived, we suppose that in Britaine hee was named Augustus, considering his pieces of money bee found in this Island onely, carrying this Inscription, IMPERATOR CL. AELIANVS PIVS FOELIX AVGVSTVS. In the reverse, there is to be read, VICTORIA AVGVSTI, which betokeneth, that he subdued some Barbarians.

* Or Vsurpers.

* Or Vsurper.

Others read *Lelianus.*

XIIII. The coine of Carausius, with this Inscription, *Imperator Caius Carausius Pius Fœlix Augustus*, and in the backside thereof, PAX AVGVSTI, seemeth to have beene stamped at the very time when hee had quieted the British Sea, which by reason of rovers was so dangerous.

XV. When Allectus, who made away Carausius, had put on the Imperiall purple, and fought manfully against the Barbarians, he stamped this piece with VIRTVS AVGVSTI. As for the Letters Q L. some would have them to signifie a * *Quartarius*, stamped at London; others, *The Questor*, that is, Treasurer of London.

* A kind of coine.

XVI. When as Constantius Chlorus, being departed this life at Yorke, was now solemnly consecrated, and after the Pagan manner deified, in honour and memoriall of him was this piece of money stamped: which appeareth evidently by the Inscription, and a Temple betweene two Eagles. these letters underneath P. LON. doe plainely imply *Pecuniam Londini*, that is, that the said money was stamped at London.

XVII. His wife *Flavia Helena*, a British Ladie borne, as our histories report, and as that most excellent Historiographer Baronius doth confirme,

confirme, what time as her Sonne Constantius Maximus had discomfited the Tyrant *Maxentius*, and received these Titles, *Fundator quietis*, that is, *The founder of quietnesse*: and *Liberator Orbis*, that is, *The Deliverer of the world*, having procured securitie to the State and common-weale, had this piece stamped in honour of him at Triers, as appeareth by the Letters S. TR. that is, *Signata Treviris*, that is to say, *coined at Triers*.

* Treveris

XVII. Flavius Canstantinus Maximus Augustus, the great ornament of Britaine, stamped this coine at Constantinople, as we are taught by these characters underneath, CONS. with this, GLORIA EXERCITVS, that is, *The glory of the Armie*, to currie favour with the souldiers, in whose choice in those daies, and not at the dispose of the Emperour, was the soveraigne rule and government.

XIX. Constantinus the younger, Son of that Constantinus Maximus, unto whom with other countries the Province Britaine befell; stamped this piece while his Father lived. For he is called only *Nobilis Cæsar*, a title that was wont to be given to the Heires apparant, or elect Successours of the Empire. By the edifice thereon, and these words, PROVIDENTIAE CAESS. we understand, that he together with his brother, built some publike worke, like as by these letters P. LON. that this piece of mony was coined at London.

XXI. This coine carrying the Inscription, *Dominus noster Magnentius Pius Fœlix Augustus*, may seeme to have beene stamped by *Magnentius*, who had a Britan to his father: as also to win the favour of Constantius, after hee had put to flight some publike enemie. For, these Characters DD. NN. AVGG. that is, *Our* LORDS AVGVSTI, doe argue there were then two *Augusti*, or Emperours. And as for that Inscription, VOTIS V. MVLTIS X. it betokeneth, that the people at that time did nuncupate their vowes in these termes, *That the Emperour might flourish 5. yeares*, and by dupling the said number of 5. with lucky acclamations praied for many 10. yeares. And hereto accordeth that speech in the *Panegyrick* oration of *Nazarus*, as followeth: *The * Quinquennall feasts and solemnities of the most blessed and happy Cæsars, hold us wholly possessed with joyes; but in the appointed revolutions of ten yeares, our hastning vowes and swift hopes have now rested.* The letters P. AR. doe shew that this denier was stamped at * Arelate.

* Solemn every fifth yeare.

* Arles.

XXII. Constantius having defeated *Magnentius*, and recovered Britaine, in honour of his armie, caused this to be stamped. The letter R. in the basis thereof importeth haply, that it came out of the mint which was at Rome.

XXII. In honour of Valentinian, when hee had set upright againe the state of Britaine which was falling to ruine, and called that part of it by him thus recovered after his own name *Valentia*, this piece

was coined at Antiochia, as may be gathered out of the ſmall letters underneath. A

XXIII. Vnto the *Denier* of Gratianus, I can think of nothing to ſay more, ſave only that which erewhile I noted upon that of *Magnentius*.

XXIIII. What time as *Magnus Maximus* was by the Britiſh armie created *Auguſtus*, and his ſon likewiſe *Flavius Victor* named *Cæſar*, to grace

XXV. and glorifie the ſouldiers were theſe pieces coined: and Theodoſius having ſubdued and made them away, for the very ſame cauſe, B

XXVI. ſtamped that with this, VIRTVTE EXERCITVS.

XXVII. Vpon that golden piece of *Honorius*, I have nothing to obſerve, but that by this Inſcription, AVGGG. there were at the ſame time

* Emperours. three **Auguſti*: namely after the yeare of Grace 420. when as *Honorius* ruled as Emperour in the weſt, *Theodoſius* the younger in the Eaſt, and with them *Conſtantius*, by *Honorius* nominated *Auguſtus*, who had vanquiſhed our Conſtantine, elected in hope of that fortunate name. As for that Inſcription CONOB, it ſignifieth, that it C was fine and pure gold, ſtamped at Conſtantinople. For that ſame CONOB, is no where read, ſo farre as ever I could hitherto obſerve, but in pieces of Gold, for CONSTANTINOPOLI OBRIZVM.

I could annex hereunto many more pieces of Roman mony, for

D. l. 1. de auri pub. profcnt. L. 12. 13. C. The. de ſuſcept. præpoſ. infinite ſtore of them is every where found among us in the ruines of cities and townes ſubverted, in treaſure coffers, or vaults hidden in that age, as alſo in funerall-pots and pitchers. And how it came D to paſſe, that there ſhould remaine ſtill ſo great plenty of them, I much marvelled, untill I had read in the *Conſtitutions of Princes*, that it was forbidden to melt ſuch ancient coines.

Having now already repreſented theſe antike pieces, as well of Britiſh as Roman mony in their owne formes, I thinke it alſo profitable for the Reader to inſert in this very place a chorographicall table or mappe of Britaine, (ſeeing it hath ſometime beene a Province of the Romans) with the ancient names of places: and al- E though the ſame be not exact and abſolute, (for who is able to performe that?) yet thereby a man may learne thus much, if nothing elſe, that in this round Globe of the earth, there is daily ſome change: new foundations of townes and cities are laid; new names of people and nations ariſe, and the former utterly be aboliſhed: and, as that Poet ſaid,

Non indignemur mortalia corpora ſolvi, F
Cernimus exemplis oppida poſſe mori.
Why fret ſhould we that mortall men to death doe ſubject lie?
Examples daily ſhew that townes and cities great may die.

THE

A

THE DOVVN-FALL OR DESTRVCTION OF BRITAINE.

WHen as Britaine now was abandoned of the Roman garriſons, there enſued an univerſall and utter confuſion, full of woefull miſeries and calamities, what with barbarous nations of the one ſide making incurſions and invaſions, what with the native Inhabitants raiſing tumultuous uprores on the other, whiles every man catcheth at the B government of State. Thus, as Ninnius writeth, *They lived in feare 40. yeares or thereabout. For, Vortigern then King, ſtood in great dread of the Picts and Scots: Troubled ſore alſo he was with the violence of Romans, that remained heere, and no leſſe ſtood he in feare of Ambroſius Aurelius or Aureleanus, who during the conflict of theſe tempeſtuous troubles, wherein his parents that had worne the Imperiall purple roabe, were ſlaine, ſurvived them.* Hereupon, the Saxons, whom Vortigern had Gildas. called forth of Germany to aid him, made bloudy and deadly warre againſt thoſe friends that invited and entertained them: inſomuch as after many variable and doubtfull events of warre they wholly diſſeiſed the poore wretched Britaines of the more fruitfull part of the Iſland, and their ancient native ſeat C and habitation.

But this moſt lamentable ruine and downfall of Britaine, Gildas the Britaine, who lived within a little while after, all full of teares ſhall with his piteous pen depaint or deplore rather unto you. *As the Romans were returning,* quoth he, *to their owne home, there ſhew themſelves avie, out of their carroghes, wherein they paſſed over the * Scitticke vale, and as it were, at high noone-Sunne. and in fervent heat, iſſuing from out of moſt narrow holes and caves, whole ſwarmes of duskiſh vermin, to wit, a number of hideous high-land Scots and Picts in flocks, for manners and conditions in ſome reſpect different; but ſorting well enough in one and the ſame greedy deſire of bloud-ſhed: Who having intelligence that the Roman aſſociats and Maintainers of the Britans were returned home, with utter diſ-* D *claiming and renouncing of all return, more confidently than their uſuall manner had beene, ſeize into their hands all the Northern and utmoſt part of the land, and hold the ſame, (as naturall inborne Inhabitants) even as far as to the wall. Againſt theſe attempts oppoſed there was and placed upon an high fort and caſtle along the wall a garriſon, nothing war-like, unfit for fight, with quaking hearts and altogether unmeet for ſervice: which warding there day and night became laxie with doing nothing. Meane while, no ſtay there was, but thoſe bare naked enemies approached the forts and wall with hooked weapons and engines, wherewith the moſt miſerable people were plucked from the walles and daſhed againſt the hard ground. This good yet did this manner of haſting untimely death, unto thoſe that by ſuch* E *meanes were ſpeedily rid out of the world, in that by ſo quick a diſpatch they eſcaped and avoided the wofull imminent calamities of their brethren and deare children. To bee ſhort, having abandoned their Cities and quit that high-wall, once againe they tooke them to flight, and were diſperſed anew, in more deſperate manner than before time. Semblably, the enemies follow hard in chaſe, and haſten to make fouler havocke and more cruell butcherie of them. Like therefore as Lambs by bloudy butchers, ſo are theſe wofull Inhabitants quartred and mangled by their enemies: inſomuch as their abode among them might well be compared to the ravening of wild and ſavage beaſts. For not only the poore and wretched people themſelves forbeare not to rob one another, for their ſhort ſuſtenance of ſmall food, but alſo thoſe* F *hoſtile outward miſeries and calamities were augmented with inward tumults and troubles: in that by theſe and ſuch like pillages and ſpoiles practiſed ſo thicke, the whole country was exhauſt of victuals the ſtaffe and ſtrength of life, ſave onely the ſmall comfort that came by hunting. Whereupon the diſtreſſed remaines of them ſend their miſſive letters againe unto Aetius a power-able man in the Roman ſtate, in this tune;*

TO *ÆTIVS THRICE CONSVLL.
THE GRONES OF BRITANS.

The

The Barbarians drive us backe to the sea: The sea againe putteth us backe upon Barbarians. Thus betweene tweene two kinds of death, either our throats be cut, or we are drowned: A

Yet obtaine they no succour at all for those their distresses. Meane while in this » wandring and declining condition of theirs, most notorious and horrible famine op- » presseth them, which forced many of them without delay, to yield themselves into the » hands of those cruell spoilers and robbers, that they might have some food (were it » never so little) to comfort and refresh their poore hungry soules: but with others it ne- » ver wrought so much, but they chose rather to withstand and rise against them con- B » tinually, from out of the very mountaines, caves and thick woods, full of bushes, briers » and brambles. And then verily, at the first they gave sundry overthrowes with much » slaughter to their enemies for many yeares together (as they made spoile and drave a- » way booties in the land), reposing their trust not in man, but in God: according to » that saying of Philo, *The helpe of God is at hand when mans helpe faileth*. Thus for a » while rested our enemies from their boldnesse; but yet our countrymen gave not over » their wickednesse: The enemies, I say, retired from the people, but the people did not » retire themselves from their wickednesse. For, an usuall manner it ever was of this na- » tion (like as it is at this day also) to shew themselves feeble in repressing the enemies » forces, but strong enough to civill warres, and to undergoe the burdens of sinne, &c. C » Well then, these shamelesse Irish ravenours returne home, minding shortly after to » make repaire hither againe: and the Picts rested without molestation then first; and so » from thenceforth, in the utmost part of the Province, yet not without wasting & har- » rying the country at sundry times. By meanes therefore of such surcease of hostility, » the desolate peoples sore of famin was healed up clean and skinned, but another more » virulent than it, secretly bred and brake forth. For, in the time that the Island was free » from hostile wasting, there happened it in so fruitfull plenty and abundance of all » things, as the like no age before had ever remembred: and therewith groweth ever- » more all manner of riot and excesse. For, so mightily it encreased and came to so great » an head, that very fitly at the same time it might be said, *Certainely it is hard, that there* D » *is such fornication, as the like is not among the Gentiles. And not this sinne onely was rife,* » *but all others also that are incident to mans nature: and especially (which likewise at this* » *very day overturneth the state of all goodnesse in it) the hatred of Truth, and the maintai-* » *ners thereof, the love also of lies with the forgers thereof, the admitting of evill for good, the* » *respective regard of lewdnesse in stead of goodnesse, desire of darknesse in lieu of the Sun-* Kings anoin- ted. » *light, and accepting of Satan for an Angell of light. Kings were annointed not by God,* » *but by such as were knowne more cruell than the rest: and soone after, the same were mur-* » *dered by their owne anointers, without due examination of the truth, and others more fierce* » *and cruell elected. Now if any one of these Kings seemed more mild than other, and some-* » *what better inclined to the Truth, upon him as the the subverter of Britaine the hatred and* E » *spitefull darts of all men without respect were levelled and shot. No difference made they of* » *any thing that they tooke displeasure at, but things weighed all in equall ballance, saving* » *that the better things indeed wrought ever discontent: in so much as, right justly the say-* » *ing of the Prophet which was denounced unto that people in old time might bee applied unto* » *our country, Yee lawlesse and corrupt children have forsaken the Lord, and provoked unto* » *wrath the holy one of Israel: Why should ye be smitten any more, still multiplying iniquitie?* » *Every head is sicke, and every heart is heavy. From the sole of the foot unto the crowne of the* » *head there is nothing sound therein. Thus did they all things: but were contrary to their sate-* » *tie, as if no phisicke or medicine had been bestowed upon the world by the true phisician* » *of all. And not onely the secular or lay men did this, but also the selected flocke of the Lord and* F » *the shepheards thereof, who ought to have given example to the whole people. To speake of* » *drunkennesse, numbers of them drenched, as it were, with wine, lay benummed and sense-* » *lesse: possessed they were with swelling pride, and therewith stomackfull, given to contentious* » *brawles, armed with the catching clawes of envie, and undiscreet in their judgement,* » *as putting no difference betweene good and evill. Insomuch as, apparantly (even as now a daies)*

A *daies) it seemed that contempt was poured forth upon the Princes, and the people were se-* *duced by their vanities and errour in by paths and not led the right way. In the meane time,* *when God was minded to purge his family and to recure it thus infected with so great cor-* *ruption of sinnes, by heare say onely of tribulation, the winged flight (as one would say) of an* *headlesse rumour, pierceth the attentive eares of all men, giving notice of ancient enemies* *ready to arrive, and upon their comming fully minded to destroy them utterly, and after their* *wonted manner to possesse and inhabite the countrey from one end to another. Yet for all this* *were they never the better, but like unto foolish and senselesse horses, resisting the bridle* *of reason, and refusing to admit the bit (as they say) into their close shut mouth, leaving the*
B *way to salvation, narrow though it were, ran up and downe at random all in the broad way* *of all wickednesse which leadeth directly and readily to death. Whiles therefore, as Salomon* *saith, the obstinate and stubborne servant is not amended with words, scourged hee is for a* *foole, and feeleth not the whip. For loe, a pestilent contagion bringing much mortalitie fal-* Pestilence. *leth heavily upon the foolish people; which in a short space, when the enemies sword was gone* *destroied so great a multitude of them, as that the living were not able to bury the dead.* *Neither verily were they the better for it, that the saying of Esay the Prophet might in* *them also bee fulfilled: And God called them,* quoth he, *to sorrow and mourning, to bald-* *nesse and sackcloth; but behold, they fell to killing of calves, to slaying of rams: Lo, they went* *to eating and drinking, and said withall, Let us eate and drinke, for to morrow wee shall die.*
C *And why? the time drew neere wherein their iniquities, like as those in times past of the* *Amorites, should come to the fulnesse. For, they fall to consult what was the best and most* *convenient course to be taken, for to represse so cruell, and so many invasions of the forenа-* *med nations, with the booties which they raised. Then, all the Counsellors together with the* *proud tyrant become blinded and bewitched, devising such a protection, nay a destruction* *rather of their country as this; namely, that those most fierce Saxons, a people foully* *infamous, odious both to God and man, should be let into this Island, as one would say, wolves* Saxons rec ved into B taine. *into the sheep-folds, to repulse, forsooth, and beat backe the Northern nations. Than which, I* *assure you, nothing was ever devised and practised more pernicious, nothing more unhappy* *unto this land. O mist of sense and grosse understanding that ever was! O desperate dul-*
D *nesse and blind blockishnesse of mind! Those whom in their absence they were inclined and* *given to dread more than very death, now of their owne record these foolish Princes of Egypt* *entertained, as I may say, under the roofe of one house, giving (as hath beene said) fond-foo-* *lish counsell unto Pharao.*

Then rushed forth out of the barbarous **Lionesses den a Kennell of whelps in three Vessels,* * Germani *called in her language* Cyula, that is, *Keeles, and in our Latine tongue,* Longæ naves, Ciulæ. *under full saile, carried with the wind of lucky sure presaging auguries, whereby fore-* *prophesied it was unto them, that for 300. yeares they should possesse and hold that land as* *their countrey, unto which they directed their course: and for an hundred and twentie, that* *is, the one moity of the said space, oftentimes waste and depopulate the same. These being put*
E *on shore, first in the East-part of the Island, and that by commandement of this infortunate* *tyrant, set fast their terrible pawes and clawes there, pretending unto the Islanders defence of* *their countrey, but more truely intending the offence thereof: unto which whelpes, the fore-* *said dam, * the Lionesse, finding that their first setting foote and marching forward sped* * Germany *well, sends likewise a greater rabble of worrying freebooters, which being arrived here in* *Flotes conjoyned themselves with the former misbegotten crew. From hence it is, that the* *shoot-grifts of iniquitie, the root of bitternesse, and virulent plants due to our deserts sprout* *and put forth in our soile, proudly bud, branch & leafe. Well, these barbarous Saxons thus ad-* *mitted into the Island, obtaine allowance of victuals and wages, as for dowty souldiers, and* *such as would endure hard service and much hazard (for so they falsly beare men in hand)*
F *in defence of their good hosts and friends for their kind entertainment. Which being gi-* *ven unto them a long time stopped (as wee say) the dogs mouth. Howbeit afterward they* *complaine that their * monthly wages was not well paid them, devising of purpose colourable* * Epimeni *occasions of quarrell, protesting and threatning, that unlesse they might feele more munifi-* *cence powred and heaped upon them, they would with the breach of covenant spoile and waste* *the whole Island throughout. And without further delay they second these threats with very deeds:*

„ deeds, (for the cause of deserved revenge for precedent wickednesse, was still nourished) A
„ the fire kindled, and set a flaming by these prophane men from sea to sea, ceased not to con-
„ sume all the cities, and countreys bordering there about, untill such time as burning well
„ neere all the inland soile of the Iland it licked up with a red flaming, and terrible tongue all
„ unto the westerne Ocean. In this violent furious invasion, comparable to that of the Assyri-
„ ans in old time against Iuda, is fulfilled also in us (according to the historie) that which the
„ Prophet by way of sorrowfull lamentation uttereth: They have burnt with fire thy Sanctuarie,
„ they have polluted in the Land the Tabernacle of thy name. And againe, O God, the Gentiles
„ are come into thine heritage, they have defiled thy holy Temple, &c. In such wise, as all the
„ Colonies by the force of many engines, and all the Inhabitants together with the Prelates of the B
„ Church, both Priests and People, by drawne sword glittering on every side, and crackling flame
„ of fire, were at once laid along on the ground: yea, and that which was a piteous spectacle to
„ behold, in the midst of the streets the stone workes of turrets, and high walles, rent and torne
„ in sunder from aloft the sacred altars, and quarters of carcases (covered with imbossed works
„ of imagerie) of a bloudy hue, were seene all blended and mixed together (as it were) in a cer-
„ taine horrible wine presse, neither was there any Sepulcher at all abroad, save onely the ruins
„ of buildings, and the bowels of wild beasts and fowles.

When we shall read these reports, let vs not be offended and displeased with good Gildas, for his bitter invectives against either the vices of his owne countrey-men the Britans, or the inhumane outrages of the barbarous enemies, or the insatiable cruel- C
tie of our Fore-fathers the Saxons. But since that for so many ages successively ensuing, we are all now by a certaine engraffing or commixtion become one nation, mollified and civilized with Religion, and good Arts, let us meditate and consider, both what they were, and also what wee ought to be: lest that for our sinnes likewise, the supreame Ruler of the world, either translate other nations hither, when wee are first rooted out, or incorporate them into us, after we are by them subdued.

BRITANS OF ARMORICA.

Gildas.

„ DVring this most wofull, desperate, and lamentable tempestuous season, D
„ some poore remaines of Britaines, being found in the mountaines, were
„ killed up by whole heapes; others, pined with famine, came and yielded
„ themselves unto the enemies, upon composition to serve them as Bondslaves
„ for ever, so they might not bee killed out of hand, which was reputed a
„ most high favour, and especiall grace. There were also that went over sea into strange lands,
„ singing under their spread sailes with a howling and wailing note, in stead of the Mariners
„ * Celeusma, after this manner: Thou hast given us [O Lord] as sheepe to be devoured, and
„ scattering us among the heathen. Others againe remained still in their owne countrey, albe-
„ it in fearefull estate, betaking themselves (but yet continually suspecting the worst) to high E
„ steepe hilles and mountaines intrenched, to woods, and thicke growne forrests, yea,
„ to the rockes of the sea. Of those who passed beyond-sea, no doubt were they who
for to save their lives, went over in great number to * Armorica in France, and were
kindly received of the Armoricans. That this is true, besides the communitie of lan-
guage, (the same in manner with that of our * Britans) and to say nothing of other
authors, who all accord in this point; hee who lived neerest unto that age, and was
„ borne even in Armorica, and wrote the life of S. Wingualof the Confessor, suffici-
„ ently doth prove. An off-spring, saith he, of the Britans embarqued in Flotes, arrived in
„ this land, on this side the British sea, what time as the barbarous nation of the Saxons fierce
„ in armes, and uncivill in manners, possessed their native and mother-soile. Then, I say, this
„ deare off-spring seated themselves close within this nooke and secret corner. In which place F
„ they being wearied with travaile and toile, sate quiet for awhile without any warres. How-
beit, our writers report, that our Britans long before this time, setled themselves in
„ this coast. For, he of Malmesburie writeth thus: Constantinus Maximus being saluted
„ by the Armie, Emperour, having proclaimed an Expedition into the higher lands, brought
away

* A song at their first setting out.

Bretagne, or little Britain.

* Or Welchmen.

A „ away a great power of British souldiers, through whose industrie and forward service, ha-
„ ving obtained triumphant victories to his hearts desire, and attained to the Empire: such
„ of them as were past service, and had performed the painfull parts of souldierie their full
„ time, he planted in a certaine part of Gaule westward upon the very shore of the Ocean:
„ where at this day their posteritie remaining, are wonderfully grown even to a mighty people,
„ in manners and language somewhat degenerate from our Britans. And true it is that Con- Cod. Theod.
„ stantine gave commandement in this wise: Let the old souldiers according to our Precept 7. Tit. 20.
„ enter upon the vacant lands, and hold them for ever freely. Ninnius likewise: Maximus
B „ the Emperor who slew Gratian, would not send home again those souldiers which he had
„ levied out of Britaine, but gave unto them many countries, even from the poole or Mere,
„ which lieth above Mount Iovis unto the Citie that is called Cantguic, & unto Cruc-occhidi-
„ ent. And he that hath annexed briefe notes upon Ninnius, fableth besides in this man-
„ ner: The Armorican Britans which are beyond-sea, going forth from hence with Maxi-
„ mus the tyrant in his expedition, when as they could not returne, wasted the west-parts of
„ Gaule, even to the very bare soile: and when they had married their wives and daughters,
„ did cut out all their tongues, for feare lest the succeeding progenie should learne their mo-
„ ther-language: whereupon we also call them in our tongue, Lhet vydion, that is, halfe si-
„ lent or tongue-tied, because they speake confusedly. The authoritie of these writers here-
in I cannot in any wise contradict; yet I am of opinion rather, that the children of
those old souldiers gladly afterward received these Britans that fled out of their coun-
C trey. Nevertheless, the name of Britans in this tract, I find not in all the writers of
that age, before such time that the Saxons came into our Britain, unlesse it bee of those
whom Plinie seemeth to place in *Picardie*, and who in some copies are named *Brina-
ni*. For if any man out of the fourth booke of Strabo his Geographie, doe with Vo-
laterane thinke, that Britaine was a citie of Gaule, let him but looke into the Greeke
Booke, and he will soone informe himselfe, that he spake of the Island Britaine, and
not of a citie. As for that verse out of Dionysius, which before I have alleaged, some
would rather understand it with Stephanus of our Britans, than with Eustathius of
the Armoricans, especially seeing that Festus Avienus, a writer verily of good anti-
quitie, hath translated it thus:

D *Cauris nimium vicina* * *Britannis,* * Britaine
Flavaq; cæsariem Germania porrigit ora.
Britaine the North-west winds too neare,
And yellow haired Germanie her front doth forward beare.

Neither let any man thinke that the Britannicians mentioned in the booke *Notitiæ*, Britannici
came from hence, who in truth were certaine cohorts onely of souldiers enrolled out
of this our Britaine.

Before the arrivall of our Britans, this country was at first called, *Armorica*, that Armorica
is, situate by the sea side: and afterwards in the same sense, *Llydaw*, in the British
tongue, that is, *coasting upon the sea*, and thence in Latine by our writers living in the
E middle age, *Letavia*. From when I suppose, were those *Leti* whom Zosimus nameth Haply, I
in Gaule, when he noteth, that *Magnentius* the Tyrant, was borne among the *Letis*, vij in Plin
France, and had a Britan to his father. These Armoricans when as that Constantine Zonaras.
elected for the names sake became Emperor, and the barbarous nations over-ran Gaul, Procopius
having cast out the Roman garrisons, instituted a common-wealth among them- meth the
selves. But Valentian the younger by the meanes of Aetius, and at the intercession of Arborici
Saint German, reclaimed them to allegiance. At which very time, it seemeth that Ex- another c
uperantius governed them. Of whom Claudius Rutillius writeth thus: leth the co
trey, Corn
Gallia.

Cujus Armoricas Pater Exuperantius oras
F *Nunc post luminium pacis amore docet.*
Leges restituit, libertatemq; reducit,
Et servos famulis non sinit esse suis.
Whose Sire Exuperantius the coasts to sea that teach
Now after discontinuance long in love of peace doth teach:
He sets the lawes againe in force, reduceth libertie,

And

And suffereth them unto his folke no more as slaves to be.

Out of which verses, I wot not whether Aegidius Maserius hath made some collection, when he wrote, That the Britans were servants under the Armoricans and against them erected a freedome. The first mention to my knowledge of Britans in Armorica, was in the yeare of our salvation 461. about the thirtith yeare after that the Anglo-Saxons were called out of Germany into our Britan. For then, Mansuetus a Bishop of the Britans, among other Bishops of France and Armorica, subscribed to the first Councell of Tours. In the ninth yeare after, these new Inhabitants of France, seeing the West-Gothes to seize into their hands the most fertile territories of Anjou and Poictou, encountred them, and were a barre that the Gothes possessed not themselves of all France. For they sided with Anthemius the Roman Emperour against the Gothes, so far forth that Aruandus was condemned for treason, because in his letters sent unto the King of the Gothes, he had given counsell to set upon the Britans dwelling over the river * Loire, and to divide France betweene the Gothes and Burgundians. *These Britans were a kind of people witty and subtile, warlike, tumultuous, and in regard of their valour, number, and association, stubborne:* in which termes Sidonius Apollinaris complaineth of them unto Riothimus his friend, for so himselfe calleth him (but Jornandes nameth him King of the Britans) who afterward being sent for by Anthemius, came with a power of 12. thousand men to aid the Romans, but before that they joyned with them, being with his owne forces vanquished in open field by the Gothes, hee fled unto the Burgundians confederate with the Romans. From that time the native Armoricans being by little and little subdued, the name of the Britans in these parts, where they were newly seated, grew so great, that generally all the Inhabitants there, passed by little and little into the name of Britans: like as this whole tract was called *Britannia Armorica*, and of the * Frankners *Britannia Cismarina*, that is, Britan on this side the sea: and thereupon, I. Scaliger verified thus:

Visit Aremoricas animosa Britannia gentes,
Et dedit imposito nomina prisca jugo.

The nations Aremorican stout Britan overcame,
And with the yoke of servitude gave them her ancient name.

For, they turned the edge of their weapons upon those their friends that gave them entertainement, as appeareth evidently both by other testimonies, and also by these words of Regalis Bishop of Vennes as touching himselfe and his: *We living*, saith he, *in captivitie under the Britans are subject to a grievous and heavie yoke.* Moreover, in the times succeeding, they couragiously maintained themselves and their estates: First under petty Kings, afterwards under Counts and Dukes against the French; albeit as Glaber Rodolphus writeth; *Their only wealth was immunitie from paiments to the publique Treasurie, and plentie of milke: Also 500. yeares since, Williams of Malmesbury wrote thus of them: A kind of people they are needy and poore in their owne country; otherwise also with forraine money waged, and purchasing a laborious and painfull life. If they be well paid, they refuse not so much as to serve in civill war one against another without all regard of right or kindred, but according to the quantitie of money readie with their services for what part soever you would have them.*

* Pictes.
* Ligeris.
Sidon. Appollinar.
Anno 470.
* French writers
* Venetensis.
Gregor. Turon. lib. 10. cap. 9.

BRITANS OF WALES AND CORNWALES.

THe rest of the Britans, who pitifully distressed in their own native countrey were put to seeke for their countrey, were overlaied with so great calamities, as no man is able sufficiently to expresse according to the nature of such horrible particulars; as being not only molested grievously by the Saxons, Picts, & Scots, who made cruel war upon them far & neere, but also oppressed under the proud and intollerable rule of wicked tyrants, in all places. Now who

who those tyrants were and of what quality about the yeare of our Lord 500. have here in few words out of Gildas, who then lived and was an eie witnesse. Constantine a Tyrant among the * Danmonij, albeit he had sworne in expresse words before God and the companie of holy Saints, *that he would performe the office of a good Prince, yet in two Churches under the sacred vesture of an Abbat, slew two children of the bloud royall, together with their Fosters, two right valiant men: and many yeares before having put away his lawfull wife, was foulie defiled with a number of foule filthie adulteries.*

Aurelius Conanus, wallowing in the mire of Parricidies and adulteries, hating the peace of his countrie, is left alone as a tree withering in the open field: whose father and brethren were with a wild, youthfull, and overweening phantasie carried away, and by untimely death, surprized.

*Vortiporius tyrant of the * Dimetæ, the ungratious sonne of a good father, like to a Panther in manners, so variably spotted with vices of divers sorts: when his head was now waxen hoary and gray, sitting in his throne full of craft and guile, and the same defiled with Paricidies, or murthers of his owne kinred, and with adulteries beside, cast off his owne wife, (and filthily abused her daughter unawares, and unwitting) yea, and he tooke also her life away.*

Cuneglasus, in the Roman tongue, *Lanio fulvus*, that is, the Lyon tawney Butcher, *a Beare sitting and riding upon many, the driver of that chariot which holdeth the Beare, a contemner of God, an oppressor of the Clergie, fighting against God with grievous sinnes, and warring upon man with materiall armour, and weapons, turned away his wife, provoked the Saints and holy men with manifold injuries, proudly conceited of his owne wisedome, and setting his hope in the uncertaintie of riches.*

Maglocunus, Dragon of the Isles, the deposer of many Tyrants out of Kingdome and life both, the most forward in all mischiefe: for power and malicious wickednesse together, greater then many more: a large giver, but a more prodigall, and profuse sinner: stronger in armes, higher also than all the Potentates of Britaine, as well in royall dominion, as in the stature and lineaments of his person. In his youthfull daies with sword and fire, he brought to destruction his Vncle by the mothers side, (being then King) together with many right hardy and redoubted servitours. After that phantasie of a violent course of rule according to his desire was gone, upon a remorse of conscience for his sinnes, vowed to bee a professed Monke: but soone after returning to his vomit, breaking the said vow of Monkes profession, he despised his first marriage, and became enamoured upon the wife of his brothers sonne, whiles he was living; the said brothers sonne, and his owne wife, (after hee had kept her for a certaine time) hee murthered, and then maried that brothers sonnes wife, whom hee before had loved. But I must leave the report of these things to Historie writers, who hitherto have falsly set downe, that these Tyrants succeeded one after a nother: whereas in truth as we may perceive by Gildas, who speaketh unto them severally, and personally one by one, they all at once, and the very same time usurped tyranny in divers quarters of the Island.

And now to returne: The residue of Britans remaining alive, withdrew themselves into the westerne parts of the Island, naturally fenced with mountaines, and inlets of the sea, to those parts (I meane) which now we call *Wales*, and *Cornwall*. The Inhabitants of the one the Saxons named Bpitpealer, of the other Cornpealer, like as those in Gaule, *Galweales*; For *Walsh* with them signifieth strange and forraine: whence also the Wallons in the low Countries, and the Vallachians upon the river * *Dunow* had their names.

The Britwales, or Welshmen, a very warlike nation, for many yeares defended their libertie under pettie-kings: and albeit they were secluded from the English-Saxons by a Ditch or Trench which King Offa cast, (a wonderfull piece of worke) yet otherwhiles by fire and sword they spoiled their cities, and in like sort suffered at their hands all extremities of hostilitie whatsoever. At the length in the raigne of *Edward* the First, as he writeth of himselfe, *The Divine providence which in the owne disposition is never deceived, among other good gifts dispenced by it, and with which it hath vouchsafed our Kingdome of England to bee adorned, hath converted now full, wholly, and entirely (of her good grace) the Land of Wales with the Inhabitants thereof (subject before time un-*

* *Amphibalus* a sacre vesture ha on both si An old G farie. Aurelius Conanus, also was c led Canin V.c. in an booke. Vortipor. * Southw as Caerm den shire, Pembrook shire, and Cardi gan shire. Cuneglas Magocunus
Cornwalis Britwales. Welch. Walli. * *Danubius*
* Welchme
Statute of Wales.

to us by fealtie and ſervice) into our proper dominion, and without any let or barre whatſoever, hath annexed and united it unto the Crowne of the foreſaid Realme, as a part of one and the ſame bodie politicke. Howbeit in the age next enſuing, they could no way bee induced to undergoe the yoke of ſubjection, neither could the quarrels by any means poſſibly be taken up, nor the moſt deadly hatred betweene the two nations extinguiſhed, untill that King *Henry* the ſeventh, who deſcended of them, aſſiſted the oppreſſed * Britans with his gracious hand, and King *Henry* the Eighth, admitted them unto the ſame condition of Lawes and Liberties, that the Engliſh enjoy. Since which time, yea and very often alſo before, the Kings of England have had triall of their conſtant fidelitie, and loyall allegiance. As for thoſe *Cornwallians*, although they ſtoutly bent all their force together in defence of their Country, yet ſoone became they ſubject to the Saxons, as who neither matched them in number, neither was their Countrey ſufficiently fenced by nature to defend them.

* Welchmen.

Let this ſuffice that hath beene ſaid, touching the Britans and Romans: but ſince we treat of the Inhabitants, we may not in this place omit, (although wee have heretofore ſpoken thereof already) that which * Zoſimus reporteth; How that Probus the Emperour, ſent over into Britaine the *Vandals* and *Burgundians*, whom he had overcome, who having ſeated themſelves here, ſtood the Romans in good ſtead, as oft as any one raiſed tumult and ſedition. But where they were planted, I know not, unleſſe it were in Cambridge-ſhire. For, Gervaſe of *Tilbury* maketh mention of an ancient rampier or hold in that ſhire, which he calleth *Vandelsbury*, and ſaith, it was the worke of the *Vandals*.

* Lib. 1.

Neither let any man ſurmize, that in the daies of Conſtantius the *Pæni* had their abode here, grounding upon theſe words of *Eumenius* the Rhetorician: [*Except perhaps no greater ruine had fallen upon Britaine, and borne it downe, than if it had beene drenched throughout, and overwhelmed with the over-flowing of the Ocean; which being delivered from the moſt deepe gulfe* [*Pœnorum*] *began to appeare and ſhew it ſelfe at the view and ſight of the Romans.*] *For, in the old Copie belonging ſometime to Humfrey Duke of Glocester, and afterwards to the right honourable Baron* Burghly, Lord high Treaſurer of England, we reade [*Bænarum gurgitibus*] that is, The gulfes of puniſhments, and not *Pœnorum gurgitib.* For he ſeemeth to ſpeake of the calamities and miſeries wherewith Britaine was afflicted under Carauſius.

Whereas Agathias in the ſecond booke of his Hiſtories, hath theſe words, *Hunnica natio Britones ſunt*, that is, *The Britons are a nation of the Hunnes*: I would have no man hereby raiſe a ſlander upon the Britans, or thinke them to bee iſſued from the ſavage cruell Hunnes. For, long ſince Francis Pithæus a very learned man, hath averred unto mee, and now of late *I. Lewenclaius*, a right worthy Hiſtorian, publiſhed in writing, that in a Greeke Copie it is read, Βιθωνες, and not *Britones*.

PICTS.

PICTS.

NOw let us come to the other Inhabitants of Britaine, and firſt unto the Picts, whom for Antiquitie next unto Britains, the Hiſtoriographers have accounted the ſecond. Hector Boetius deriveth theſe from the Agathyrſti: Pomponius Lætus, Aventinus and others from the Germans: ſome from the Pictones in France, and Beda from the Scythians. *It hapned,* ,, ſaith hee, *that the nations of the Picts came in long* * *ſhips, and thoſe not many, out* ,, *of Scythia, (as the report goeth) into Ireland*: and of the Scots whom they found there, requeſted (but in vaine) a place of habitation: by whoſe perſwaſion they went into Britaine, and inhabited the Northerne parts thereof, and that was about the yeare of our Redemption, (as many would have it) 78. I for my part, in ſo great a varietie of opinions, know not which I ſhould follow: yet, (that I may ſpeake what I ſuppoſe to be true, and deliver mine owne judgement) were it not that in this point the authoritie of venerable Beda, did over-weigh all the conjectures of all others,

* Gallies or Keeles.

A others, I would thinke that the *Picts* came from no other place at all, but were very naturall Britaines themſelves, even the right progenie of the moſt ancient Britaines: thoſe Britans, I meane, and none other, who before the comming in of the Romans, were ſeated in the North part of the Iſland, and of thoſe who afterwards, caſting off the yoke of bondage (as they are a nation moſt impatient of ſervilitie) repaired unto theſe in the North. Like as when the Saxons over-ran the Iſle, thoſe Britaines which would not forgoe their libertie, conveied themſelves into the Weſterne parts of the Iſland, full of craggie hils, as Wales and Cornwall: even ſo, doubtleſſe, when the Roman warre grew hot, the Britaines left they ſhould undergoe ſervitude, (which is
B of all the miſeries the extreameſt) gat them into theſe Northerne parts, frozen with the bitter cold of the aire full of rough and rugged paſſages, and full of waſhes and ſtanding meeres. Where being armed not ſo much with weapons, as with a ſharpe aire and climate of their owne, they grew up together with the native Inhabitants whom there they found, unto a mightie and populous nation. For, Tacitus reporteth, that the enemies of the Romans were by his wives father Agricola, driven into this part, as it were, into another Iſland: and no man doubteth, but Britans they where which inhabited theſe remoteſt parts of the Iſland. For, ſhall we dreame that all thoſe Britans, enemies to the Romans, which brought out thirtie thouſand armed men into the field againſt Agricola, who gave unto Severus ſo great overthrowes,
C that of Romans and Aſſociats he loſt in one expedition and journey 70000. were killed up every mothers ſonne, and none left for ſeed, and procreation, that they might give roome unto forrainers out of Scythia and Thracia? So farre am I from beleeving this, although Beda hath written ſo much by relation from others, that I would rather affirme, they were ſo multiplied, that the very ſoile was not able either to relieve or receive them, and were enforced therefore to over-flow, and over-whelme, as it were, the Roman Province, which came to paſſe wee know afterwards, when the Scots came in unto them. But becauſe Beda hath ſo written, as others in that time reported, may eaſily bee brought to believe, that ſome alſo out of Scandia, called in times paſt Scythia, (as all the Northerne tract beſide) came by the Iſles, that by a
D continued ranke lie betweene, unto thoſe Northerne Britaines. Yet leſt any man ſhould imagine, that I ſeeke to countenance a lie, carrying likelihood and probabilitie of a truth, me thinkes I am able to prove, that the *Picts* were very Britans indeed, by the demeanor, name, and language of the *Picts*, wherein wee ſhall ſee they agreed paſſing well with Britaines.

Their manners and demeanour.

And to let paſſe among other reaſons, that neither the *Picts*, according to Beda, nor the Britans, as Tacitus writeth, made by any diſtinction of ſex for government in chiefe, or excluded women from bearing ſcepter, that cuſtome of painting, and ſtaining themſelves with colours, was common to both nations. As touching the Britans, wee have prooved it before: and for the *Picts*, *Claudian* proveth it for us, who
E writeth thus:

——Nec falſo nomine Pictos
Edomuit.——
The Picts hee tam'd
So truely nam'd.

And in another place,

——Ferroq́, notatas
Perlegit examines Picto moriente figuras:
*——————*And doth peruſe with eie
Thoſe iron-brent marks in Picts well ſeene all bloudleſſe, as they die.

Their name.

Which *Iſidore* doth ſhew more plainly: *The Nation of the Picts* (ſaith he) *have a name*
F *drawne even from their bodies, for that by the artificiall pricking therein of ſmall holes with a needle, the workman wringing out the juce of greene graſſe, encloſeth the ſame within, that their Nobilitie and Gentry thus ſpotted, may carry theſe skarres about them, in their painted pounced limbes, as badges to be knowne by.* Shall we thinke now, that theſe *Picts* were Germans, who never uſed this manner of painting? or the Agathyrſi of Thracia, ſo farre diſtant from hence; or rather the very Britans themſelves: ſeeing they

were in the ſelfe ſame Iſle, and retained the ſame guiſe, and faſhion of painting.

Neither are thoſe barbarous people, who ſo long time made ſuch incurſions out of the Forreſt Caledonia, and from that fartheſt Northerne coaſt found the Romans worke, other wiſe called than Britans, of the ancient writers, Dio, Herodian, Vopiſcus, and others. Semblably, Tacitus who deſcribeth at large the warres of Agricola, his wives Father, in this utmoſt coaſt of Britaine, calleth the Inhabitants by no other name than Britans, and Britans of **Caledonia*: whereas notwithſtanding, our later Writers have recorded, that the *Picts*, new comers hither, were arrived there tenne yeares before; a thing that I would have you to note, conſidering that Tacitus in that age knew not of them at all. Neither would thoſe Roman Emperors, who warred fortunatly againſt them, to wit, Commodus, Severus, with Baſſianus and Geta his ſonnes, have aſſumed into their Stile that addition of BRITANNICVS, after they had vanquiſhed them, unleſſe they had beene Britans. Certes, if the Romans, for whoſe magnificence every thing made that was ſtrange, had ſubdued any other nation there beſide the Britans, and the ſame before time unknowne, (were they called *Picts* or Scots) they would (no doubt) have been knowne by the titles of PICTICVS and SCOTICVS in their coines and inſcriptions. Tacitus gueſſeth by their deep yellow buſh of haire, and their large limbes, that they had their beginning out of Germanie: but ſtraightwaies after, and more truely he attributeth all to the climate, and poſiture of the heaven, which yieldeth unto bodies their complection and feature. Whereupon, Vitruvius alſo writeth thus: *Vnder the North Pole are nations bred and foſtered, bigge and tall of bodie, of colour browne, with haire of head even, and ſtreight, and the ſame ruddie.* In like manner, that the Caledones, (without all queſtion Britans) were the ſelfe ſame nation of the *Picts*, the Panegyrick Author after a ſort doth intimate, writing thus: *The woods of the Caledones, and of other Picts, &c.* as if the Caledones alſo, had beene none other but the *Picts*. And that thoſe Caledonians were Britans borne. Martiall in this verſe of his, implieth:

Quinte Caledonios Ovidi viſure Britnnos:
Quint Ovide, Britans Caledon, thou that doſt mind to ſee.

Auſonius likewiſe, who ſheweth withall that they were painted, while hee compareth their colour unto green moſſe, diſtinguiſhed with gravell between, in this wiſe:

——Viridem diſtinguit glarea muſcum;
Tota Caledonijs talis pictura Britannis:
——Like to greene moſſe with gravell rewes between,
The Britans Caledonian are all be painted ſeen.

But, as theſe for a long time were no otherwiſe known than by the name of Britans, and that, by reaſon of their depainted bodies: ſo afterwards, about the time of Maximian and Dioclesian, (neither before that, find wee the name of *Picts* in any writers) when Britaine had ſo long beene a Province, that the Inhabitants had learned the provinciall Latine tongue, then (it ſeemeth) began they to bee called *Picts*, for diſtinction ſake, that they might be known from them that were confederate with the Romanes, and called Britans. And whence ſhould they bee called *Picts*, if it were not becauſe they depainted themſelves? Now if any one there be, who beleeveth not, that our Britans uſed the prouincial Latin tongue, little knoweth he certainly how earneſtly the Romans laboured, that the Provinces might ſpeake Latin, neither ſeeth he what a number of Latine words is crept into the Britiſh language: that I may not urge the authoritie of Tacitus, who ſaith, that in the Domitians time the Britans affected very much the eloquence of the Latine tongue. And as touching the name of *Picts*, the authoritie of Flavius Vegetius may ſoone cleare this doubt, who ſheweth (after a ſort) that the Britans uſed the word [*Pict*] in the very ſame ſenſe, for a thing that is coloured, as the Latines doe. For, he writeth, that the Britans called theſe light Pinnaces of eſpiall, PICTAS; the ſailes, gables, and other tacklings whereof were died with a blew or watchet colour, like as the mariners, and ſouldiers to them belonging, who were clad in blew apparell. Surely if the Britans called Ships, for their ſailes and tacklings ſtained with the ſaid blew colour, PICTAS, what letteth but that they

* Now Albanie.

Lib. 4. cap. 37.

they ſhould call the people PICTI, who were painted with ſundry colours, and with blew eſpecially, for that is the colour that woad giveth?

This alſo maketh for us, that the Northerne Picts, whom Saint Columbane by preaching the word, and by his good example brought unto Chriſtianitie, as in the ancient Engliſh Annals, named, Bpitcap Peohcap, as one would ſay, *Britan Picts*.

The cauſe whereof we draw not many prooſes from the language, is this, for that of the Picts tongue, there can ſcarce one word be gathered out of Authors: yet it ſeemeth to be the ſame that the Britiſh. Beda wrote, that the Roman wall made againſt the incurſions of the *Picts*, beganne in a place, which in the *Picts* Language is called, *Penuahel*: and *Pengwall*, among the Britans expreſly ſignifieth, *The beginning or head of the wall*. Moreover, throughout all that tract of the Iſland, which the *Picts* held longeſt (and that was the Eaſt part of Scotland) the names of moſt places doe ſavour of a Britiſh originall: as for example, *Morria*, *Marnia*, for that they be countries adjoyning to the ſea, comming of the Britiſh word *Mor*, that is, Sea. *Aberden*, *Aberlothnet*, *Aberdore*, *Aberneith*, that is, the mouth of *Den*, of *Lothnet*, of *Dore* and *Neith*, from the Britiſh word, *Aber*, which ſignifieth the mouth of a river. *Strathbolgi*, *Strathdee*, *Strathearn*, that is, *The Dale or Vale of Bolgi*, *Dee*, and *Earne*, comming of *Strath*, which in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth, a Valley. Yea, and the chiefe ſeat of the *Picts*, doth acknowledge no other original than a Britiſh, I meane *Edenburgh*, which *Ptolomy* calleth *Caſtrum alatum*, that is, *the winged Caſtle*. For *Aden*, in Britiſh is, *a Wing*. Neither will I (by way of prooſe) take hold of this argument, that ſome of the Britiſh pettie Kings, were called *Baidij*, which is as much in the Britan language (as I have often ſaid) as *Depainted*. Out of theſe premiſes verily, we may without any abſurditie conclude, That the *Picts* Language, and the Britiſh differed not, and therefore the nations were not divers; howſoever Beda ſpeaketh of the *Picts* and *Britans* tongues, as if they were diſtinct one from the other; in which place, hee may bee thought to have meant their ſundrie Dialects.

Neither is there cauſe why any man ſhould marvell, that the *Picts* wrought ſo much miſchiefe, and gave ſo many overthrowes unto their country-men the Britans, conſidering that wee ſee at this day in Ireland, thoſe which are within the Engliſh pale, have none ſo deadly foes unto them, as their owne countrey-men, the wilde Iriſh. For like; as we read in *Paulus Diaconus*, the Gothes, Hypogothes, Gepidians, and Vandals, varying their names onely, and ſpeaking one and the ſelfe-ſame language, encountered often times one another in open field with Banner diſplayed, even ſo did the *Picts* and *Britans*, eſpecially when theſe *Britans* were become the Roman allies. Theſe were the reaſons, ſuch as they be, that tooke hold of mee, and induced mee in a manner, to thinke the *Picts* a remnant of the *Britans*: but perhaps the authoritie of *Beda* weigheth downe all this; and therefore, if ye thinke ſo good, let the tradition of ſo reverend a man, grounded upon the relation of others, prevaile and take place before theſe conjectures.

Theſe *Picts* Ammianus Marcellinus divideth into *Dicalidonians*, and *Vecturiones*. I would rather read *Deucalidonians*, and doe thinke they were planted about the Weſterne coaſts of Scotland, where the *Deucalidonian Sea* breaketh in. And albeit I have beeene of opinion, that theſe were ſo called, as if a man would ſay, *Blacke Caledonians*, for *Dee* in the Britiſh tongue, ſignifieth *Blacke*) like as the Iriſh now adaies terme the Scots of that tract, *Duf Allibawn*, that is, *Blacke Scots*, and ſo the *Britans* called the rovers and pirats, which out of theſe parts did much ſcath at ſea, *Tlla du*, that is, *the blacke armie*: yet now, mee thinkes we may gueſſe, (for gueſſes are free) that they tooke that name from their ſcituation. For *Debeu Caledonij*, betokeneth the Caledonians dwelling on the right hand, that is, Weſtward; like as the other *Picts*, who kept on the left hand, that is, Eaſtward, which Ninnius calleth, the left ſide, were named *Vecturiones*, by a word haply drawne from *Chwithic*, which in the Britiſh tongue, ſignifieth, *Left*; and theſe ſome thinke are corruptly called in *Ptolomie*, *Verniconos*. And an old Saxon fragment ſeemeth to give them the name of Peyrpon, for ſo they terme an enemie-nation to the *Britans*: whereas the ancient Angles, or Engliſh

Their Language.

Dicaledon Vecturion

called the *Picts* themſelves, *Pehits* and *Peahtas*. And hereupon it is that wee read eve- A
rie where in *Whitkindus*, *Pehitt*, for *Picti*.

The manners of the Picts.

The manners of theſe ancient and barbarous Britans, who afterwards came to bee named *Picts*, I have heretofore deſcribed out of Dio, and Herodian. It remaineth now, that I goe on with my webbe, and weave thus much to it: namely, that in the declining ſtate of the Empire, when the Romans ſomewhat unadviſedly, and without good forecaſt enrolled cohorts of the Barbarians; certaine of theſe *Picts*, (when all was in quietneſſe and peace) were taken into the militarie ſervice of the Romans by Honorius, and therefore termed *Honoriaci*, who under that Tyrant Conſtantine (elected in hope of ſo fortunate a name) having ſet open the fortified entries of the Py- B
renean hils, let Barbarians into Spaine. In the end, when firſt by themſelves, and afterwards combining with the Scots their confederats, they had afflicted the Roman Province, they began, though late it were, to waxe civill. Thoſe of the South, were by Ninias, or Ninianus the Britan, a moſt holy man, converted to Chriſt, in the yeare of Grace foure hundred and thirtie. But they of the North, who were ſecluded from the Southerne by a continuall ridge of high craggie mountaines, by Columbanus a Scot of Ireland, a Monke likewiſe of paſſing great holineſſe, in the yeare 565. who taught them, whence ſoever hee learned it, to celebrate the feaſt of Eaſter, betweene the fourteenth day of the Moone in March, unto the twentieth, but alwaies upon the Lords day, as alſo to uſe another manner of tonſure, or ſhaving their C
heads, than the Romans did, to wit, repreſenting the imperfect forme of a Coronet. About theſe ceremonies hard hold there was, and eager diſputation for a long time in this Iſland, untill that Naitanus a King of the *Picts* brought his owne ſubjects with much adoe unto the Roman obſervance. In which age very many *Picts* with great devotion, as the daies were then, frequented the Chappels and Shrines of Saints at Rome, and among others he that is mentioned in the Antiquities of Saint Peters Church there, in theſe words [ASTERIVS COMES PICTORVM ET SYRA CVM SVIS VOTVM SOLVERE] that is, *Aſterius a Count or Earle of the Picts, and Syra with their family performed their vowes.* At length, by the Scots that infeſted them out of Ireland, they were made to ſtoop, and after ſo daunted, as that about the yeare of D
our Lord 740. being vanquiſhed in a moſt bloudy battell, they were either utterly extinct, or elſe by little and little, quite paſſed into their Scottiſh name, and nation. Which very ſame thing chanced to the moſt puiſſant Nation of the Gaules, who being ſubdued of the Frankes by little and little, were turned into their name, and called with them, *Franci*, that is, French.

Bede.

* Reckoning the ſaid day.

* *Aſterius Comes Pictorum.*

Whereas the Panegyrick author, giveth ſome inkling, that Britaine before Cæſars time uſed to skirmiſh with their enemies the *Picts* and *Iriſh, halfe naked men*, hee ſeemeth to ſpeake after the manner of the time wherein hee lived: but ſurely in thoſe daies, there were none knowne in Britaine by the name of *Picts*.

Alſo, whereas Sidonius Apollinaris in his Panegyrick to his wives Father poeti- E
cally powred out theſe verſes:

——Victricia Cæſar
Signa Caledonios tranſvexit ad uſq; Britannos,
Fuderit & quanquam Scotum & cum Saxone Pictum:
In traine of Conqueſt Cæſar ſtill his enſignes even as farre
As Britaine Caledonian advanc'd: and though no barre
Staid him, but that the Scots and Picts, with Saxons he ſubdu'd, &c.

I cannot chuſe but with another Poet, crie out in this wiſe:

——Sit nulla fides augentibus omnia Muſis:
Theſe Poets love to over-reach, F
Beleeve them not, when ſo they teach.

For, Cæſar who is prodigall in his owne praiſe, would never have concealed theſe exploits, if he had ever performed them. But theſe men ſeeme not unlike to thoſe good, honeſt, and learned writers in our age, who whiles they patch together an hiſtorie of Cæſar, write forſooth, how he ſubdued the Franks in Gaule, and the Engliſh

A liſh men in Britaine, whereas in thoſe daies the names of Engliſh, and French were not ſo much as heard of, either in the one or the other country, as who, many ages after, came into theſe Regions.

That the Pictones of Gaule, and our *Picts* were both one Nation, I dare not with *Ioannes Picardus* avouch, ſeeing the names of the Pictones in Gaule was even in Cæſars time very rife and much ſpoken of, and for that our *Picts* were never called Pictones: yet am I not ignorant, how in one onely place of the Panegyriſt among all the reſt, through the negligence of the copier, there was foiſted in *Pictonum*, in ſtead of *Pictorum*. Pictones

B

SCOTI.

AMong the people of Britaine, after *Picts*, the SCOTISH Nation by good right challenge the next place: concerning whom, before I ſpeake ought, for feare leſt evill willers, & frowardly peeviſh, ſhould calumniouſly miſconſture thoſe allegations, which I, ſimply, ingenuouſly, and in all noneſt meaning, ſhall heere cite out of ancient writers as touching Scots, I muſt certifie the
C Reader before hand, that every particular hath reference to the old, true, and naturall Scots onely: Whoſe of-ſpring are thoſe Scots ſpeaking Iriſh, which inhabite all the Weſt part of the Kingdome of Scotland, now ſo called and the Iſlands adjoyning thereto, and who now adaies be termed *High-land men*. For, the reſt which are of civill behaviour, and bee ſeated in the Eaſt part thereof, albeit they beare now the name of Scottiſh-men, yet are they nothing leſſe than Scots, but deſcended from the ſame Germane originall, that wee Engliſh men are. And this, neither can they chuſe but confeſſe, nor we but acknowledge, being as they are, teamed by thoſe above ſaid, High-land men. *Saſſones*, as well as we; and uſing as they doe the ſame language with us, to wit, the Engliſh-Saxon, different onely in Dialect, a moſt aſſured ar-
D gument of one and the ſame originall. In which regard, ſo farre am I from working any diſcredit unto them, that I have rather reſpectively loved them alwaies, as of the ſame bloud and ſtocke, yea, and honoured them too, even when the Kingdomes were divided: but now much more, ſince it hath pleaſed our Almightie, and moſt mercifull God, that we grow united in one bodie, under one moſt Sacred head of the Empire, to the joy, happineſſe, welfare, and ſafetie, of both Nations, which I heartily wiſh and pray for.

The beginning and Etymologie of the Scotiſh Nation, like as of other neighbour nations round about, is ſo full of obſcuritie, and lies over-ſpred under the miſt of darkeneſſe, in ſuch ſort, that even Buchanan himſelfe, though otherwiſe a man of
E a very deepe inſight, either hath ſeene little therein, or ſeene to himſelfe alone: for in this point he hath come ſhort of all mens expectation. Whereupon I have forborne a long time to take this enterprize in hand, leſt with others in admiring fables, I ſhould full ſweetly pleaſe my ſelfe, and fall into folly. For, a man may with as great probability derive the Scots pedigree from the Gods, as from *Scota* that ſuppoſed and counterfeit daughter of the Ægyptian King *Pharaoh*, wedded (forſooth) unto *Gaithelus*, the ſonne of Cecrops founder of Athens. But, as this conceite ariſing from the unskilfulneſſe of Antiquitie, is of the better ſort of ingenuous Scots rejected: ſo, that other opinion of later daies, drawne without all ſenſe from a Greeke fountaine, that Scots ſhould bee ſo called, as it were, *σκίαποι*, that is, *Obſcure*, I utterly diſallow and
F condemne, as a device of envious perſons, to the ſlanderous reproach of a famous and valiant Nation. Neither doe all men like the derivation of our * *Floriſegus*, namely, that Scots were ſo called, becauſe they came of a confuſed mingle-mangle of divers nations: And yet I cannot but marvell, whence *Iſidorus* had this: *The Scots* (ſaith he) *take their name in their owne proper tongue of their painted bodies, for that they are marked with ſharpe yron pricks, and inke, and ſo receive the print of ſundry ſhapes.* Which alſo Rabanus Maurus, in the very ſame words (doubtleſſe out of him) doth teſtifie

Scota, K Pharaoh daughte

* Flowe therer, t name of Hiſtorie

Lib. 9. ca

in

in his Geographie to *Ludovicus Vives* the Emperour, which is to be seene in the Liberarie of Trinitie Colledge in Oxford.

But seeing that Scotland it selfe hath of her owne people such as might very well fetch their beginning from the inmost record of Antiquitie, and thereby best of all advance the glory of their Country, in case they would wholly set their minds, and bestow their carefull diligence for a time in this argument; I will point only with my finger to the fountaines, from whence haply they may draw the truth; and lay before them certaine observations, which I would wish them to marke, and consider more diligently: for, my selfe will in this matter play the Scepticke, and affirme nothing. And first, touching their originall; and then, of the place from whence they removed, and came over into Ireland. For, certainely knowne it is, that out of Ireland, an Isle inhabited in old time by Britans, as shall in due place be proved, they passed into Britan, and what time as they were first known unto writers by this name, seated they were in Ireland. For, Claudian the Poet hath written of their irruptions into Britaine, in these verses:

Ireland the native Country of the Scots.

——Totam cum Scotus Hibernem
Movit, & infesto fremuit remige Thetis:
What time the Scots all Ireland stir'd offensive armes to take,
And with maine stroke of enemies ores, the sea much fome did make.

And also in another place;

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hiberne:
And frozen Ireland, heapes of Scots bewail'd with many a teare.

Orosius likewise writeth thus; *Ireland is peopled with Scotish Nations.* Gildas calleth Scots, *Irish Spoilers.* And Beda; *The Scots that inhabite Ireland, an Isle next unto Britaine:* as also elsewhere. Yea, and in the daies of Charles the Great, Eginhardus in expresse words, calleth Ireland, *The Isle of Scots.* Moreover, *Giraldus Cambrensis*; *That the Scottish nation* (saith he) *is descended out of Ireland, the affinitie as well of their Language, as of their apparell, of their weapons also, and of their manners even to this day doe sufficiently prove.* But now to come unto the points which I would have the Scots throughly to weigh.

Gaiothel, or Gaithel, and Gael.

For as much as they which are right and naturall Scots, acknowledge not this name of Scots, but otherwise call themselves *Gaoithel, Gael,* and *Albin*; seeing also, that very many people have other names given unto them by their neighbours, than they use themselves, whereby often times there is a secret light given unto nations of their descent: as for example; the Inhabitants of the lower Pannonia, who terme themselves *Magier*, are in Dutch named *Hungari*, for that they came first of the *Huns:* they that border upon the Forrest *Hercynia*, among themselves are called *Czechi*, but by others *Bohemi*, because they descended from the * *Boij* in Gaule: the Inhabitants of Africke, who having also a peculiar name among themselves, are by the Spaniards termed *Alarbes*, for that they be Arabians: the Irish, who call themselves *Erinach*, are by our * Britans named *Gwidhil:* considering also, that as well those Irish, and these our * Britans, gave no other name to us English men, than *Sassons*, because wee are descended from the Saxons; I would have the learned Scotish men first to consider, whether they might not bee called of their neighbours, as one would say, *Scythæ.* For, even as the Flemings and other Netherlanders, expresse by this one word, *Scutten*, both the Scythians and Scots; so it hath beene observed out of our Britisih writers, that they named both Scythians and Scots, *Y-Scot.* Ninnius also expressly calleth the Britans that inhabite Ireland, *Scythians:* and the narrow sea, through which they passed over out of Ireland into Britaine, Gildas nameth, *Vallem Scythicam*, that is, The Scythian Vale. For so hath the copie printed at *Paris*, where others without all sense read, *Stythicam Vallem* Moreover, King Alfred, who seven hundred yeares past translated the Historie of Orosius into the English-Saxon tongue, turned [*Scotos*] into [*Scyttan*] and our Country-men, who dwell next to Scotland, use to call them, not by the name of Scots, but *Scyttes*, and *Scettes.* For, like as (*Walsingham* is mine author) the same people be called *Getæ, Getici, Gothi, Gothici*; so, from one and the same originall,

* Burbonnois.

* Welchmen.

* Welchmen.

Vallis Scythica.

In Hypodigmate.

originall, *Scythæ, Scitici, Scoti, Sceeici*, take their names.

But whether this name were imposed upon this nation by their neighbours, in regard of Scythian manners, or because they came out of *Scythia*, let them here advise well upon it. Surely, both * Diodorus Siculus, and also * Strabo, compare the first Britans inhabiting Ireland, (which is the native country indeed of the wild Irish, and those that be right Scots) with the Scythians for their savage nature. Besides, they drinke bloud out of the wounds of men slaine: they establish leagues among themselves, by drinking one anothers bloud; and suppose, that the greater number of slaughters they commit, the more honour they win: and so did the Scythians in old time. To this wee may adde, that these [wild] Scots, like as the Scythians, had for their principall weapons, bowes and arrowes. For, Orpheus termeth Scythians τοξότας, even as Aelianus, and Julius Pollux, *Sagittarios*, that is, Archers. And learned men there be, that thinke hereupon both nations had this name given unto them, for their skill in shooting. Neither may this seeme strange, that divers nations carried the same names, by occasion of the same manners: as they who have travailed all over the West-Indies, doe write, that all strange, and hardie men that doe so much mischiefe with bow and arrowes throughout all India, and the Isles thereof; are by one name called *Caribes*, although they be of divers nations.

* *Lib.* 6.
* *Lib.* 4.

Caribes. Benzo. lib. 2.

Now, that these Scots came out of Scythia, the Irish Historiographers themselves doe report: For Nemethus the Scythian, and long after him, *Delas*, one of Nemethus his progenie, that is, of the Scythian stocke, they reckoned among the first Inhabitants of Ireland. Ninnius likewise a Disciple of *Eluodugus*, hath plainly written thus: *In the fourth age of the world* (that space I meane which was betweene the building of *Salomons* Temple, and the captivitie of Babylon) *the Scythians possessed themselves of Ireland.* And hereto accordeth the authoritie of later writers, to wit, of *Cisnerus* in his preface to *Crantzius*; and of *Reinerus Reineccius*, who writeth thus: *There remaineth yet the nation of the Scots in Britaine, sprung from the Scythians, &c.* And yet I verily doubt, although the *Getæ* were a Scythicke nation, whether the Poet Propertius meaneth those Irish of ours, in writing thus:

Tom. 1. *pag.*

Hibernig. Getæ, Pictoq. Britannia curru.
Both Irish Getes and Britaine with her painted chariot.

But the Scots should lose part of their honour and dignitie, unlesse they be brought out of Spaine into Ireland. For, both they themselves, and their Historiographers labour to prove with all their might and maine; and good reason, (I assure you) have they so to doe. Unlesse therefore wee find Scythians in Spaine, all our labour is lost. And that Scythians have beene in Spaine (to say nothing of a promontorie or point among the *Cantabri*, called *Scythicum* next unto Ireland, and how that Strabo writeth, that the * *Cantabri* and Scythians sorted well together in their deportment) Silius Italicus a Spaniard borne, doth most plainely declare: for by these verses he sheweth, that the *Concani*, a nation of *Cantabria*, were begotten of the *Massagetæ*, that is, Scythians.

Whence the Scots came into Irelan

Scythians i Spaine.

* Those of Biscay, and there abou Concani.

Lib. 3.

Et quæ Massagetem monstrans feritate parentem,
Cornipedis fusa satiaris Concane vena.
And ye your Parents Massagets in fiercenesse that doe show,
Hight *Concani*, drinke horses blood, as it from veine doth flow.

And after some few verses betweene, hee proveth, that the * Sarmotæ, whom all men confesse to have beene Scythians, built the Citie Susana in Spaine, whiles hee fingeth in this note:

* Ruffians, and Tartarians.

Sarmaticos attollens Susana muros:
Susana, with high Sarmatian wals.

* *Capanillo.*

Luceni.

Of these Sarmatians or Scythians, the Luceni, whom Orosius placeth in Ireland, seem to be descended (considering that the Spaniards themselves put Susana among the * Lucensians of Spaine) like as of those Concani, the *Gangani* of Ireland. For the Lucensij and Concani in *Cantabria, were neighbour nations*, even as the Luceni and Gangani in that coast of Ireland opposite to Spaine. Now if any man demand of me,

* Those at Luca.

Germans in Spaine.

me, what those Scythians were which came into Spaine. Verily I know not, unlesse a man would thinke them to have beene Germans: And I could wish that the Scots themselves would enter into a more serious and deepe consideration of this point. But, that the Germans long agoe entred into Spaine; beside Plinie, who calleth the Oretani in Spaine, Germans, Seneca which was a Spaniard borne will enforme us. *The mountaine Pyrenæus* (saith he) *stopped not the passage of the Germans; the levitie of men made shift to enter through places scant passable, and unknowne.* And that the Germans were called Scythians, we gather not onely out of Ephorus and Strabo, who termed all the nations in the North, Scythians, but also out of Plinie. *The name of Scythians* (quoth he) *extendeth it selfe farre and wide every way, even to the Samaritans and Germans.* Aventinus also witnesseth, that Germans were by the Hungarians called *Scythæ* and *Scythulæ*. And to derive descent from a Scythian stock, cannot be thought any waies dishonourable, seeing that the Scythians, as they are most ancient, so they have been the Conquerours of most Nations, themselves alwaies invincible, and never subject to the Empire of others. Neither must we forget in this place that the Cauci and Menapij, ranged among the most famous Nations of Germanie, are by *Ptolomee* placed in Ireland under the same names, and in the very same vicinitie one to the other: so that by all likelihood, they derived from the same Germans, both their name, and also their descent.

De constitutione ad Albinum lib. 4. cap. 12.

A

B

If the Scots have not their originall from these, I would they pondred with themselves, whether they were not of those Barbarians, who (as it is recorded in King Alphonsus his Chronicles) were by Constantine the Great, driven out of Gallycia in Spaine: for out of those parts they will needs have it, that they came into Ireland. If they demand, who those Barbarians were? I doubt not but they will bee of the same minde with me, that they were Germans. For during the raigne of Gallienus the Emperour, the Germans dwelling *in the farthest parts* (saith *Orosius*) *of Germanie, spoiled and held Spaine in subjection:* and who should those remote Germans bee, unlesse they were meere Scythians? but Aurelius Victor, whom Andrew Schot hath published, called those Germans * *Frankes*. But seeing those Frankes and Germans, inhabiting the farthest parts of Germanie, putting to sea from thence, sailed in their heate and furie farre into the Ocean, and as Nazarius saith unto Constantine, greatly annoied, and did much harme by these our seas, even to the Spanish coasts also, who will believe that they preferred the dry and barren soile of Biscay, before Ireland, an Isle most fruitful, and fitly scited to endamage Spain? Nay rather, as in the time of Charles the Great, and afterwards, the Norwegians out of Scandia, did often attempt and invade Ireland, yea, and seated themselves there: so wee may with good probabilitie conjecture, that the Frankes did the same before; and that they passed from hence into Spain; and after they were driven out thence by Constantine the Great, retired backe againe into Ireland. Credible likewise it is, that more of them afterwards flocked thither, what time as the Vandales and Gothes depopulated Spaine, and as barbarous nations, warred among themselves, and made havocke of all: as also, when any storme of Sarazens lay sore upon the Spaniards, and drave a great number of them into *Gallycia* and *Biscay*. But I leave these overtures unto others for to prie further into: let it be sufficient for me, that I have beene but willing onely to remoove this cloud out of the way.

C

Vasæus.

D

* Or Fankners.

Orosius lib. 7.

E

But I beseech the learned Scots in this place to consider here, how it commeth to passe, that the Irish being the ancient forefathers and Progenitors of the Scots, yea, and the Scots themselves, beare them highly of this, that they be called *Gael* and *Gaiothel*, and their Language *Gaiothlac*, as also why they named that part of Britaine, which they first possessed, Argathel? Whence can they say, that these names sprang? From the Gallæci in Spaine, from whom very many, no doubt, flitted over into Ireland, and whose beginning is fetched from the Gallatæ or Galles? or from the Goths, as some later Writers are of opinion, who would have this word *Gaiothel* to proceed from the Gothes, as likely as Catholonia did in Spaine? Here should they have drawn arguments from the affinitie, between the Gothicke Language, and the Irish: which notwithstanding,

F

A not withstanding, so farre as ever I could finde, hath no resemblance at all of any other tongues in all Europe, save onely of the * Welch and Dutch. How truly Henry Huntingdon writeth; *The Scots came in the fourth age of the world out of Spaine into Ireland: and part of them who still remained there, useth as yet the same Language, and are called Navarrians:* how truely (I say) he hath delivered this, let others speake. And here I omit David Chambres the Scotish-man, who hath beene enformed by certaine Jesuites, that the Scottish tongue is used in East India. I am afraid lest that countrey so farre remote as it is, made the credulous man bold, not to make a lie, but to tell a lie.

B But if arguments in this case may bee taken from the habite and apparell of the people, surely the array and clothing of the wild Scots at this day, is all one with that of the Gothes in times past; as wee may by and by perceive out of Sidonius Apollinaris, who in describing a Goth, portraieth & depainteth unto us a wild Scot, as right as may be. *They are* (saith he) *of a flaming deepe yellow, died with saffron; they buckle upon their feete a paire of Broges made of raw and untanned leather up to their ankles; their knees, thighes, and calves of their legs are all bare; their garments high in the necke, straight made, and of sundry colours, comming scarce downe to their hammes; the sleeves cover the upper points of their armes and no more; their souldiers coats of colour greene, edged with a red fringe; their belts hanging downe from the shoulder; the lappets of their eares hidden under the curled * glibbes and lockes of haire lying all over them,* (For so a man may very C rightly call, the manifold branched, and parted twists of haire, which * Scots & Irish weare) they use also hooked *Speares*, which Gildas termeth, *Uncinata tela*, and axes to fling from them. *They wore likewise strait bodied coats* (as saith *Porphyrio*) *fitted close to their breasts, without girdles.* If this bee not for all the world the very right apparell of the wild Irish-Scots, let themselves be Judges. I would withall, they did consider these words of Giraldus Cambrensis, in his first booke of *The Institution of a Prince. When Maximus* (saith he) *was passed out of Britaine into Gaule, with the whole power of men, forces, and armour, that the Iland could make, and all to seize into his hands the Empire, Gratian and Valentinian brethren, and partners in the Empire, shipped over these* D *Gothes, (a Nation hardie and valiant in feats of armes, being also either confederate with them, or subject and obliged unto them for benefits, which they had received of the Emperours) from the borders of Scythia, into the North parts of Britaine, for to annoy the Britans, and cause the said Usurper to returne backe with his forces. But they, because they were exceeding puissant, (such was the inbred valour and warlike nature of the Gothes,) and withall finding the Iland destitute both of men and other meanes to defend it, becomming of pirats, and rovers neighbour dwellers, planted themselves in the said Northerne parts, and held by strong hand no small Provinces thereof, which they usurped as their owne.* Now, who these Gothes were, let others shew, and peradventure out of Procopius, they may find some light; in whom we read, That *Belisarius*, when the Goths E expostulated with him, for that he had granted Sicilie to the Romans, answereth in these words: *And wee likewise permit the Gothes to have unto themselves Britaine a farre better countrey than Sicilie, and in ancient time subject to the Roman Empire: For, meete it is, that they who first have bestowed benefits, should either reape condigne thankes againe, or receive good turnes reciprocally. To this also may seeme to bee referred, that the Scots write, How Fergusius the Scot, accompanied Alaricke the Goth in the sacking of Rome:* that Irenicus likewise reporteth, How Genfricke King of the Vandals came over unto Scotland and Britaine: as also, that which Cambrensis delivereth unto us, (but whence himselfe had it, I know not) namely, how the *Gaideli*, that is to say, *the Scots*, drew both their discent, and also their name from the Vandals, who were all F one with the Gothes, as Paulus Diaconus sheweth. Neither can it be any disparagement at all to the name and nation of the Scots, to acknowledge themselves the offspring of the Gothes, seeing that the most puissant Kings of Spaine, thinke it an honour to fetch their pedigree from hence; and the noblest houses in all Italie, either draw indeed, or else falsifie their lineall descent from the Gothes. The Emperor himselfe Charles the fifth, would often times give out, and that in good earnest; *that all the*

* Flagellum.
* That i Redshan
* Vpon race, De Poetica.

Lib. 2. de Gothorum

Lib. 6. ca

the Nobilitie of Europe came out of Scandia, and from the ſtocke of the Gothes. But theſe reaſons are not of ſuch credit and importance with mee, as that I dare thereupon reſolve, that the Scots are ſprung and iſſued from the Gothes.

Diodorus Siculus. Now, to end all in a word, I would have the learned Scots to conſider ſeriouſly, whether they were of thoſe moſt ancient Britans Inhabitants of Ireland (For, certaine it is that Britans in times paſt inhabited Ireland) and called Scythæ or Scoti, becauſe they ſuted ſo well with Scythians in manners: or Scythians indeed, ſuch as came out of Scandia or Scythia, unto whom the Gallæci, Franci, or Germanes driven out of Spaine, and Gothes or Vandals came afterwards, what time as Spaine with moſt hot and bloody warres was all in combuſtion: or rather a miſhmaſh of ſundry nations which conflowed into Ireland, and thereupon gat that name among other neighbors. The language, ſaith Giraldus, of the Iriſh is called Gaidelach, *as one would ſay, gathered out of all tongues.* And Florilegus (whenceſoever he gathered it); *From Picts and Iriſh,* quoth he, *the Scots tooke their beginning, as people compounded of divers nations: For that is called Scot, which from ſundry things groweth into one heape.* Like as the Almanes (by the teſtimonie of Aſinius Quadratus) carried that name, becauſe they came of a commixture of divers men. Neither may any man thinke it ſtrange, that ſo many nations in old time flowed into Ireland, conſidering the ſcite of that Iſland in the very midſt betweene Britan and Spaine, and lying open ſo conveniently upon the French ſea: ſeeing alſo it appeareth moſt certainly upon record, in the beſt approved Annals, that within theſe eight hundred yeares laſt paſſed the Norwegians, and Ouſtmans, that is, Eaſterlings out of Germany, the Engliſhmen, Welchmen, and Scots out of Britaine, planted themſelves ſurely there. Theſe are the points, I ſay, which I would wiſh the Scotiſh men in this matter diligently to thinke upon. But let them remember in the meane time, that I have affirmed nothing, but onely given an inkling of certaine things, which may ſeeme in ſome ſort materiall and to make for the purpoſe. Whence, if the originall of the Scots ſhall receive no light, let them ſeek elſe where: For, I my ſelfe in this am ſtark blind, and have in vaine ſearched and hunted after the truth, that flieth ſtill from me; howbeit with this conſiderate and circumſpect care, that I have not, I hope, given the leaſt offence to any whomſoever.

An Dom. 77. Scot.

Almanes. *Agath. lib. 1.*

When the Scots came into Britaine. Touching the time when the name of Scots became firſt famous, there is ſome queſtion; and Buchanan a right good Poet, hath herein commenced an action againſt Humfrie Lhuid as good an Antiquarie: Becauſe the ſaid Lhuid averreth, that the name of Scots can no where be picked out of Authors before the time of Conſtantine the Great; he fals upon the man, is ready to take him by the throat, and with two ſilly arguments goeth about to give them the deadly ſtab; the one out of the Panegyriſt, the other grounded upou a bare conjecture. Becauſe we finde in the old Panegyriſt, that Britaine in Cæſars time was wont to be troubled with Iriſh enemies; therefore, the Scots as then were ſeated in Britaine: but no man before him ever ſaid, that ſo much as thoſe Iriſh had then any ſettled place, much leſſe, that they were Scots. No doubt, the Panegyriſt, after the uſuall and received manner of writers, ſpake according to his owne times, and not unto Cæſars. And as for the conjecture, it is none of his owne, but the conjecture of that moſt learned Joſeph Scaliger. For he in his notes upon Propertius, whiles he was correcting (by the way) of that verſe out of Seneca his enterlude;

> The Britans thoſe that ſeated are beyond the knowne ſea-coaſt
> And Brigants with blew painted ſhields, he forced with his hoaſt;
> To yield their necks in Roman chaines are captives to be led,
> And even the Ocean this new power of Roman ax to dread.
>
> | | | |
> |---|---|---|
> | *Ille Britannos* | *Vltra noti* | *Littora Ponti* |
> | *Et cæruleos* | *Scuta Brigantes* | *Dare Romuleis* |
> | *Colla catenis* | *Inſit, &c.* | |

readeth *Scoto-Brigantes*, and ſtraightwaies exclaimeth, that the Scots are now beholden unto him for their originall. But to this his opinion I cannot yield aſſent, though it

it be ſomewhat againſt my will, who in many things have alwaies for his learning honored and admired the man. For, this conjecture ariſeth not from the divers readings in bookes, but out of his owne braine: and the ſenſe may beare, either [*Cæruleos Scuta Brigantes*] as it is in all bookes, or [*Cæruleos cute Brigantes*] that is, the Brigantes with blue died skins, as that moſt learned Hadrian Iunius readeth it. But Buchanan, who had rather diſport himſelfe ſweetly in his owne conceit and the witty invention of one other, than to judge aright with the uſuall and approoved reading of that place, giveth a marvellous applauſe to this conjecture. Firſt, becauſe authors do not record that the Britans painted their ſhields; Then, for that Seneca called them *Scoto-Brigantes* for difference ſake, to diſtinguiſh them from the Brigantes of Spaine and Ireland: Laſt of all, becauſe in theſe verſes hee makes a diſtinction betweene the Britans and Brigantes, as though they were divers nations. But if one would narrowlie ſift and examine theſe matters what letteth but that they might paint their ſhields as well as themſelves and their chariots? Why ſhould he for diſtinction ſake, coine this new word, *Scoto-Brigantes?* when he calleth them blew, and ſaith they were ſubdued by Claudius, doth he not ſufficiently diſtinguiſh them from the other Brigantes? But that obſervation of his touching Britans and Brigantes, as if they were divers nations, doth ſcarſe favour of a Poets head, which could not be ignorant of that poeticall figure, and manner of ſpeaking, wherein a part is uſed for the whole, and contrariwiſe. Wherefore, ſeeing theſe things make nothing to his cauſe, I will ſecond Buchanan by way, as it were, of a freſh ſupply, with the aid of Egeſippus, (who is commonly reputed a verie ancient writer:) For, thus writeth he, where he treateth of the Romans power: *They make* Scotland to quake, which is beholden to no land for any thing: before them, Saxony trembleth, that for Mariſhes is inacceſſible.* But heare you me, this author ſhal ſtand behind in the rereward, for he lived after Conſtantines daies, as may be gathered out of his owne writings: neither can it bee prooved out of him, that the Scots dwelt in Britain, no more than out of that verſe of Sidonius which erewhile I alleaged. Yea mary, but there is another reaſon of more weight and moment indeed, which M. Iohn Crag, a right famous and learned man, found by moſt exquiſite and curious ſearch in Ioſeph Ben-Gorion, writing of the deſtruction of Ieruſalem, to wit, that in an Hebrew copie, the Scots are expreſly named, where Munſter in his Latine tranſlation hath untruely put downe Britans for Scots. But in what age that Ben-Gorion lived, I cannot find for certaine: ſure I am, that hee was after Flavius Ioſephus, becauſe he maketh mention of the Franks, whoſe name long after began to be knowne.

* That is, land. See in Ire and before *Lib. 5. cap. 1*

But ſurely, if I may be ſo bold as to interpoſe my ſelfe in this queſtion, among ſo great Scholars: ſo farre as I have beene able to obſerve, the firſt time that ever the Scotiſh nation became named in authors, was whiles Aurelianus was Emperour. For Pophyrie, who then wrote againſt the Chriſtians, as * Saint Ierome informeth us, mentioned them in theſe words: *Neither Britaine, a fertile Province of tyrants, nor, the Scotiſh nations, together with the barbarous people round about, as farre as to the Ocean, had any knowledge of Moſes and the Prophets.* At which time verily, or ſomewhat before, thoſe that are well ſeene in Antiquities have noted, that the names of the moſt potent nations of French and Almanes, were not heard of before the time of Gallienus the Emperonr.

* Vnto C phon agai Pelagians.

It is no aſſured truth therefore, which ſome write, That the name and Kingdome of the Scots flouriſhed in Britaine many hundred yeeres before the birth of Chriſt. But hearken to Girald, who will tell you the juſt time: *When Great O-Nel* (ſaith he) *held the Monarchie of Ireland, ſix ſonnes of Mured King of Vlſter, ſeized upon the North parts of Britaine. Hereupon from them was there a nation propagated, which by a peculiar name called, Scotica,* that is, *Scotiſh, inhabiteth that part even to this day.* And that this befel at the very time when the Roman Empire in every mans ſight grew to decay, it is, collected thus. Whiles Lagerius the ſonne of that *O-Nel* raigned over the Iriſh, Patrick (the Apoſtle of the Iriſh-men) came into Ireland, much about the yeere after Chriſts nativitie 430. So as it may ſeeme, this hapned neere the daies of *Honorius*

As alſo fo their Etym logie in h notes upo Euſebius Chronolo See them.

* Emperour.

* *Augustus.* For then, whereas before time, ranging up and downe without any certaine place of abode (as Ammianus doth report) they had long annoyed Britaine and the places appointed for the Marches, they seeme to have set their footing in Britaine. But they themselves will have it thus, that they did but returne then out of Ireland, whither they had retired before, what time they were put to flight by the Britans, and driven away: and so they understood that place out of Gildas, of this very time; *The Irish spoilers returne home, minding shortly to come backe againe.* And much about this time, some think that Reuda, (whom Bede mentioneth) either by force and armes, or through favour planted himselfe in this Island, upon an arme of the river *Cluid* Northward. And of this Captaine *Reuda* (saith he) the *Dalreudini, even to this day take their name.* For, in their tongue, *Dal*, signifieth *a part*: and others think, that from this *Reuda* it was, that wee called the Irish-Scots, *Redshanks.* It is thought also, that the same Simon Brech, whom the Scots avouch to bee the founder of their nation, flourished in these daies. Sinbrech in truth was the name of the man, which is as much to say, as *Sin*, with the freckled face, as we read in Fordon. And peradventure the same *Brech* he was, who about the time of S. Patricke, together with Thuibai, Mac-lei, and Auspac, Scots, infested Britaine, as wee read in the life of Saint Carantoc.

Beda. lib. 1. ca. 1.

Alban and Albin.

But why the High-land Scots living in Britaine, call that countrey which they inhabite, *Alban*, and *Albin*, and the Irish name it *Allabany*, were a question for an ingenuous and liberall wit to travell in: as namely, whether this word *Allabany*, may not have it in some token of the ancient *Albion*: or whether it came of whiteness, which they call *Ban*, and therefore may import as much in Scotish, as *Ellan-Ban*, that is, *a white Island*: or whether it bee derived of Ireland, which the Irish Poets name *Banne*; so that *Allabanny*, may sound as much, as *another Ireland*, or *a second Ireland.* For, Historiographers were wont to call Ireland, *Scotland the greater*, and the Kingdome of the Scots in Britaine, *Scotland the lesse.* Moreover, seeing these Scots in their own language terme themselves *Albin*, whereupon *Blondus* called the Scots, *Albienses*, or *Albinenses*, and Buchanan, *Albini*, let Criticks consider, whether that in Saint Ierome, where hee inveigheth against a certaine Pelagian, a Scot borne, it should not be read, *Albinum* for *Alpinum*, when hee taketh him up in these termes; *The great and corpulent Alpine dog; and who is able to doe more harme with his heeles, than his teeth: for he hath his of-spring of the Scotish nation, neere neighbours to the Britans*: of whom also in another place, he said, *that hee was full fatned with Scottish pottage & brewesse.* Of Alpine dogs, I never remember that I have read ought; but that Scotish dogs were in much request at Rome in those daies, Symmachus sheweth unto us, *Seven Scotish Dogs there were* (saith he) *the day going before the Games, which in Rome they wondred at so, as they thought they were brought thither in yron-grated Cages.*

Albin. Albinus.

The Albine Dogge.

But after that the Scots were come into Britaine, and had joyned themselves unto the Picts, albeit they never ceased to vexe the Britans with skirmishes and in-roades, yet grew they not presently up to any great state, but kept a long time in that corner, where they first arrived, not daring (as Beda writeth) for the space of one hundred and seven and twentie yeares to come forth into the field, against the Princes of Northumberland; untill at one and the same time, they had made such a slaughter of the *Picts*, that few or none of them were left alive: and withall the Kingdome of Northumberland, what with civill dissentions and invasions of the Danes, sore shaken and weakned, fell at once to the ground. For then, all the Northerne tract of Britaine, became subject to them, and tooke their name, together with that hithermore countrey on this side *Cluid*, and *Edenburgh Frith.* For, that it also was a parcell of the Kingdome of Northumberland, and possessed by the English-Saxons, no man gain-saieth: and hereof it is, that all they which inhabit the East part of Scotland, and be called *Lowland men*, as one would say, of the *Lower-countrey*, are the very of-spring of the English-Saxons, and doe speake English. But they that dwell in the West coast, named *Highland men*, as it were, of the upper countrey, be meere Scots, and speake Irish, as I have said before: and none are so deadly enemies, as they be un-

Lib. 1 cap. ult.

Bede.

unto the *Lowland men*, which use the English tongue as we doe.

Ammianus Marcellinus writeth, that together with the Scots, ATTACOTTI, a warlike people, did much mischiefe unto Britaine; and those Humfrey Lhuid, guesseth, (how truely I know not) to have beene also of the Scotish nation. Saint Ierome telleth us plainely, that they were a British people. For he writeth, *that when he was a very youth*, (while Iulian as it seemeth was Emperour) *he saw in Gaule the Attacots, a British nation, feed of mans flesh, who when they found in the Forrests heards of swine, flockes of neat and other cattell, were wont to cut off the buttockes of their heard-men, and keepers, the dugs also and paps of the women, and account the same the onely dainties in the world.* For, so according to the true Manuscript copies we are to read in this place, *Attacotti* [and not *Scoti* with Erasmus] who acknowledgeth this text to be corrupted: Although I must needs confesse, that in one Manuscript wee read *Attigotti*, in another *Catacotti*, and in a third *Cattiti.* Neither can this passage bee any waies understood as the vulgar sort take it, of the Scots: considering that Saint Ierome treating there of the sundry orders and manners of divers nations, beginneth the next sentence following in this wise: *The nation of the Scots hath no proper wives of their owne, &c.* In another place also, where Saint Ierome maketh mention of the *Attacotti*, Erasmus putteth downe for them, *Azoti.* These *Attacoti*, as appeareth by the booke called *Notitie*, served under the Romans in their warres, in the very decaying and declining state of their Empire. For, reckoned there are among the Palatine aids within Gaul, *Attecotti Iuniores Gallicani*, and *Attecotti Honoriani Seniores*: also, within Italie, *Attecotti Honoriani Iuniores.* By this addition *Honoriani*, they seeme to be of the number of those Barbarians, whom *Honorius* the Emperour entertained, and to no small dammage of the Empire enrolled as souldiers to serve in his warres.

Attacotti.

Lib. 2 contra Iouinianum.

Among these nations also, which made rodes and invasions into Britain, Iohn Caius, a man much exercised with cares and endevours of the best kind, and one who hath passing well deserved of our Common-wealth of learning, reckoneth the * *Ambrones*, for that he red in Gildas, where he writeth of Picts and Scots, thus; *Those former enemies, like Ambrones, Wolves, even enraged for extreame hunger, with dry jawes leaping over the sheep-fold whiles the shepheard is out of the way, being carried with the wings of ores and armes of rowers, set forward also with sailes helped with gales of winds, breake thorow the bounds, killing and slaying all where they came.* This good meaning old man thought of that which hee had read in Festus, namely, that the Ambrones, together with the Cimbri, flocked by numbers into Italie: and being busied about another matter, it was quite out of his head, that [*Ambro*] as Isidorus noteth, doth signifie, *a Devourer.* Neither doth Gildas use that word in any other sence, nor Geffrey of Monmouth, who called the Saxons also, *Ambrones*: nor any other Ambrones than these, could my selfe hitherto ever find in ancient Writers, to have invaded Britaine.

* Ambrones.

ENGLISH-SAXONS.



Anglo-Saxons.

HEn as now the Romane Empire under Valentinian the younger did more than decline, and Britaine being exhaust through so many levies of all able men, and abandoned of the Romane garisons, could no longer withstand the force of Scots and Picts; *Vortigern*, whom the Britans had made their Soveraigne and chiefe Governour, or who (as others thinke) had usurped the Monarchie, to the end that he might establish his imperiall rule, and recover the State falling to ruine: (much awed hee was, saith Ninnius, by the Picts and Scots, he stood in feare of the Romanes forces, and was afraid of Aurelius Ambrosius) sent for the Saxons out of Germanie to aide him: who forthwith under the conduct of Hengist and Horsa, with their *Ciules* (for so they called their Flat-boats or Pinnaces) arrive in Britaine, and after they had in one or two battels gotten the victorie against the Picts and Scots, became

Who also is called Gnortigern.

verie much renowned: and seeing the Britans still relying upon their manhood and courage, they send for greater forces out of Germany, which should keepe watch and ward upon the borders, and annoy the enemies by land and sea. *Guortigern* (saith Ninnius) *by the advice of Hengist, sent for Octha and Ebissa to come and aid him: who being embarqu'd in 40. Cyules or Pinnaces, and sailing about the Picts coasts wasted the Isles called* * *Orcades, yea and got many Isles and Countreys beyond the* * *Frith, as farre as to the confines of the Picts.* But at length, after they had begun to fall in love with the Lands, the civill fashions, and riches of Britaine, presuming upon the weaknes of the Inhabitants, and making the default of pay, and want of victuals their quarrell, they entred into league with the Picts, and raised a most bloodie and mortall warre against the Britans, who had given them entertainment: they kill and slay them in every place being put in affright and amazednesse, their fields they harrie, their cities they raze, and after many doubtfull events of battell, fought against those two bulwarks of warre, Aurelius Ambrosius, who here tooke upon him to weare the purple roabe, wherein his parents were killed, and that warlike Arture, they dissеize the Britans of the more fruitfull part of the Isle, and drive them out of their ancient possessions. At which time, to speake all in a word, the most miserable Inhabitants suffred whatsoever either conquerour might dare, or the conquered feare. For, supplies of aide flocked together daily out of Germanie, which still should renew warre upon warre against the wearied Britans: to wit, Saxons, Iutes, (for so must we read, and not Vites) and Angles, who by these proper names were knowne one from another, although generally, they were called English, and Saxons. But let us treat of these in severall, and summarily, that if it be possible we may have a sight of our originall, and first cradles.

* Orkney Isles.
* *Mare Frescum.*

Aurelius Ambrosius. Gildas calleth him, Ambrosius Aurelianus.

Howbeit, first will I adde hereto that which Witichindus, being himselfe both a Saxon borne, and also a writer of good antiquitie; hath related, as touching the comming in of the Saxons. *Britaine* (saith hee) *being by Vespasian the Emperour long since reduced among Provinces, and under the vassalage of the Romanes, standing them in stead, and serving to good use a long time, became assailed by their neighbour-nations: for that it seemed destitute, and abandoned of the Romans helpe. For, the people of Rome, after that the Emperour* * *Martial was by his souldiers killed, being sore tired out with forraigne warres, was not able to assist their friends with supply of accustomed aides. Yet nevertheless, the Romanes having built a mightie peece of worke for the defence of the Countrey, reaching betweene the confines from sea to sea, where it was thought that the enemies would assaile the Inhabitants, left the Land. But no difficultie it was for the enemie fiercely bent and alwaies ready to wage warre (especially where they deale with a nation, feeble and unable to make warlike resistance) to destroy the said worke. Therefore hearing by report of the worthy and fortunate exploits, atchieved by the Saxons, they send an humble Embassage to require their helping hand: and so the Embassadors having audience given them, came forth and spake, as followeth. Most noble Saxons, The poore and distressed* * *Brets outtoiled, and over-tired by the many incursions of their enemies, hearing the fame of those victories which yee have valorously atchieved, have sent us suppliants unto you, craving that yee would not denie us your helpe and succour. A large and spatious Land, plentifull and abundant in all things. they yeeld wholly to be at your devotion and command. Hitherto have we lived liberally under the patronage and protection of the Romanes: after the Romans, we know none of more prowesse than your selves: and therefore wee seeke for refuge under the wings of your valour. So that we may by your puissant vertue and armes, be found onely superiour to our enemies, what service soever ye impose upon us, willing we are to abide the same. To this petition the Peeres and Nobles of the Saxons briefly made answere in this wise. Know yee, that the Saxons will be fast friends unto the Brets, and prest at all times, both to assist them in their necessitie, and also to procure their wealth and commoditie. With joy returne these Embassadours home, and with this wished-for tidings, make their countrey-men more joyfull, Hereupon according to promise, an armie sent into Britaine, and joyfully received, in short time freeth the Land from the spoiling enemies, and recovered the countrey unto the behoofe of the Inhabitants.* For, the performance hereof required no great labour: the enemies who had long since heard of the Saxons, were

* Haply, Marsian.

* Brets, for Britans.

terrified with the verie fame that was bruited of them: so that their very presence drave them farre off, For these were the nations that troubled the Brets, namely, Scots and* Pehits: against whom, the Saxons whiles they maintaine warres, received of the Brets all things necessary. *They abode therefore in that country a good while, making use in civill sort of the Brets friendship reciprocally. But so soone as the Chieftaines of the armie saw the countrey to be large and fertile, and withall the hands of the Inhabitants slow to practise feats of armes: and considered therewith, that themselves, and the greatest part of the Saxons, had no certaine place to seat themselves in, they send over to call unto them a greater power and more forces. Thus having concluded peace with the Scots and Pehits, they rise all together in common against the Brets, drive them out of the countrey, and divide the Land at their pleasure, as if it were their owne.* Thus much Witichindus.

* Picts.

The originall and Etymologie of the Saxons, like as of other nations, not onely Monkes ignorant, as they were, in learned antiquitie, but also latter Writers, being men of some exact and exquisite judgment, have enwrapped with forged and fained fables. Some derive them and their name from Saxo, the sonne of Negnon, and brother of Vandalus: others from their stonie nature: some from the remaines of the Macedonian armie; others of certaine knives, whereupon was made that rhyme in Engelhusius:

Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur,
Vnde tibi nomen, Saxo traxisse putatur.

For, *Sax*, with them, and *Short-sword*, is the same,
From whence it 's thought, the Saxon tooke his name.

But Crantzius deriveth them from the Catti in Germanie: and that learned Capnio from the Phrygians. Of these, let every man follow which he liketh best: For, such conjectural opinions as these, I will not labour to disproove. Howbeit, that conceit of the best learned Germans may seeme worthy of acceptance, and to bee preferred before the rest, who suppose that the Saxons descended from the Sacæ, a most noble Nation, and of much worth in Asia, and so called, as one would say, *Sacasones*, that is, *the sonnes of the Saca*: and that out of Scythia, or Sarmatia* Asiatica, they came in companies by little and little, together with the Getæ, Suevi, Daci, and others into Europe. Neither is this opinion of theirs improbable, which fetcheth the Saxons out of Asia, wherein mankind was first created and multiplied: for, besides that Strabo writeth, how those Sacæ (as before time the Cimerij) made invasions into countreys which lay farre off, and termed a part of Armenia after their owne name *Sacacena*: Ptolomee also placeth the Sassones, Suevians, Massagetes and Daci in that part of Scythia: and Cisner observeth, that these Nations retained the same vicinitie or neighborhood in a manner in Europe, which was among them in former times when they were in Asia.

Saxons, from the Sacæ in Asia.

Tartaries.

Lib. 11. Melanchton Cisnerus.

Neither is it lesse probable, that our Saxons descended from these Sacæ or Sassones in Asia, (I call them whether you will) than the Germanes from those Germanes in Persia, of whom Herodotus maketh mention: which they themselves after a sort doe affirme, by reason of the affinitie of their Language: for, that singular Scholer Ioseph Scaliger sheweth, that these words, *Fader*, *Moder*, *Tutchter*, *Band*, and such like, are at this day found in the Persian tongue, in the same sence as we use, *Father*, *Mother*, *Brother*, *Daughter*, and *Bond*. But when the Saxons began first to bee of any name in the world, they had their abode in *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, which wee now call *Denmarke*, wherein Ptolomee placeth them, who was the first author (as far as I find) that mention them. For, we should not indeed read, *Saxones*, (as it is in some bookes) but more truly, *Axones*, in that verse of Lucan:

Michael Neander.

Axones, people of Gaule.

——*Longisq; leves Axônes in armis:*——
And Axons in fide armour light and nimble.——

Out of this *Cimbrica Chersonesus* in the time of Diocletian, they (with the Frankes their neighbours) troubled our coasts and the seas with Piracie, in so much as for the defence of the countrey, and to repell them, the Romanes made Carausius their Generall. Afterwards they having passed over the river* Albis, part of them by little

* Elbe. Zosimus.

and little gat footing within the ſeat and territorie of the Suevians, where now is the Dukedome of Saxonie, and part of them beſtowed themſelves in Friſland and Holland, which now the Frankes had quite forſaken. For, thoſe Frankes who before time had inhabited thoſe inmoſt Fennes of Friſland (whereof ſome, by overflowes and flouds, are growne to be that ſea, which at this day they call Zuider-ſea) and poſſeſſed themſelves of Holland, then called Batavia, under Conſtantius Chlorus, Conſtantine the Great, and his ſonnes, being received as Liege-men, and tranſlated from thence to inhabite the waſte and deſert countries of Gaule, either by the ſwords point making way into more plentifull regions, or elſe (as Zoſimus writeth) driven out by the Saxons, departed out of Holland. From which time, all the people bordering upon that ſea coaſt in Germanie, which were men of warre, and profeſſed Piracie, as before they grew to be *Franci*, ſo now they became clepid Saxons: thoſe Nations I meane, which inhabite Iutland, Sleſwicke, Holſt, Ditmarſe, the Biſhopricke of Breme, the countie of Oldenburgh, both Eaſt and Weſt Friſland, and Holland. For the nation of the Saxons, (as Fabius Quæſtor Ethelward, himſelfe deſcended of the Saxons royall bloud, writeth) *was wholly all that upon the ſea coaſt, from the river Rhene unto the citie Donia*, and which now is commonly called *Dane-Marc*. Which author; (that I may acknowledge by whom I have profited) maſter Thomas Allen of Oxford an excellent man, and one endued with very many ſingular Arts, firſt found out, and of his courteſie imparted the ſame unto me, with many others.

Ethelward, Son to King Adulph in the fourth degree, flouriſhed the yeere 950.

Out of this Maritime tract, the Saxons fleſhed now with the ſlaughter of many Romanes, brake many times into the Romans provinces, and for a great while annoied this Iland, untill Hengiſt himſelfe came: Who out of Batavia or Holland, failed into Britaine, and built that Caſtle of Leiden in Holland, as not onely the Hollanders Annals doe teſtifie, but alſo that noble Ianus Douſa, a man of excellent wit and learning: who of that Caſtle, verſifieth thus:

Quem circinato mœnium ut ambitu,
Sic arcuat is fornicibus novam
Putatur Hengiſtus Britanno
Orbe redux poſuiſſe victor.

Ode 2. of Leiden.

Which Hengiſt, by report, when he
Return'd from Britaine with victorie,
Built new with walles in compaſſe round,
And on vaults arched under ground.

The Iutæ, who had that name (as many thinke) from the Gutes, Getes, or Gothes (for in a manuſcript booke, we read *Geatun*) did for certaine inhabite the upper part of Cimbrica Cherſoneſus, which ſtill the Danes call *Iuitland*: deſcended haply of thoſe *Gutta*, whom Ptolomee hath placed in Scandia, whoſe habitation this day is called *Gothland*. But take heede you thinke not with Iornandes, that this was the native country of thoſe Gothes, who with victorious conqueſts over-ran all Europe: for, the moſt ancient and beſt approoved writers have recorded unto us, that they dwelt beyond the river * Iſter faſt by *Pontus* * *Euxinus*, and were before time called *Getæ*.

Spartianus Trebellius Pollio Capitolinus, &c.

* Alias, Danubius Danow- * Marmaſore.

But, in what place the Angles were ſeated, it is a queſtion, neither are all men of one opinion. Moſt authors place them in Weſtphalia, where *Engern* ſtandeth, and where the Suevians, whom Tacitus and Ptolomee make mention of, had their abodes; whom I am willing to beleeve, if wee ſpeake of the age of Tacitus: but I ſuppoſe, that from thence they came downe to the tract by the ſea ſide. Others ſeeke for them in Pomerania, where the towne *Angleen* flouriſheth. But ſeeing theſe reach into the more inland parts of Germany far from our ſeas, ſurely we muſt ſeek for ſome other ſeat of our Angles or Engliſhmen: which Beda willed me to looke for between „ the Saxons and Iutes. *The Angles* (quoth he) *came out of that countrey which is called „ Angulus, and is reported from that time to lie waſte, betweene the Provinces of the Saxons „ and * Iutes.* Now ſeeing that between Iuitland and Holſatia the ancient countrey of the Saxons, there is a little Province in the Kingdome of Dania, named at this day *Angel*,

Angles, or Engliſhmen.

Lib. 1. cap. 15. * Iutarum. So readeth the Manuſcript, and not Vitarum.

Angel, beneath the citie *Flemsburg*, which Lindebergius in his Epiſtles calleth *Little Anglia*: I dare affirme, that now at length, I have found the place of our anceſtors habitation, and that from thence the Angles came into this Iland. And to averre this the more confidently, I have good warrant from the authoritie of that ancient writer Ethelwardus, whoſe words be theſe: *Old Anglia is ſited between the Saxons and the Giets: they have a capitall towne, which (in the Saxon tongue) is named Sleſwic: but the Danes call it Haithby.* In which verie place, Ptolomee ſeemeth to ſet the Saxons. So that a Poet of the middle time, ſung not untunably in this manner:

Angel in Denmarke, the ſeat of the Engliſh, or Angles.

——Saxonia protulit Anglos,
Hoc patet in lingua, niveoq; colore.——
That Engliſhmen from Saxons draw deſcent,
Their colour * white and tongue make evident.

* Faire.

Of theſe Angles, ſome part having paſſed forward into the inmore quarters of Germanie, being blended with the Longobards and the Suevians went, as farre as Italie, and are thought to have left their footing in *Engelheim*, the native countrey of Charles the Great, *Ingolſtad*, *Engleburg*, *Englerute* in Germanie, and *Angleria* in Italie. But what the reaſon or Etymologie is of the name, I dare not definitively pronounce. Away with that *Angulus* the ſon of *Humblus*: and with Queene *Angela*, whom fooliſh folke babble to have beene the founders of our Nation. Neither thinke we that their name was impoſed of *Angulus*, that is, An angle or corner; as if it were a corner of the world, as ſome building upon that ſtale verſe, ſeeme to hold:

Anglia terra ferax, & fertilis angulus orbis,
Inſula prædives, quæ toto vix eget orbe:
England a fruitfull angle, is without the world ſo wide,
An Iland rich, that hath ſmall need of all the world beſide.

Neither doth Goropius his conjecture deſerve credit, but rather a ſmile, which deriveth *Anglos*, that is, Engliſhmen, from *Angle*, that is, A fiſhing rod, or a Fiſh-hooke; becauſe (ſaith he) they hooked all unto them, and were, as we ſay, *Good Anglers*. But he that ſeeth the Etymologie, of *Engelbert*, *Englehard*, and ſuch like Dutch names, may ſee perhaps the originall of *Angli* alſo. Moreover, it may ſeeme out of Procopius, that the *Friſones* likewiſe came with others into Britaine. The text whole as it lieth (for that the booke is not commonly extant in print) I will not thinke much here to ſet downe, even as Franciſcus Pithæus a ſingular good man, and in all ſorts of Antiquitie moſt skilfull, hath exemplified it unto me, out of the Kings Library in Paris: Βεκτίαν τὼ νῦν ἐὸν τελα πολλαν θρωπέπατα ἔχυσα, βασιλάς τε εἰς αὐτὸν ἐκάσω ἐφέκνει, ᾗ ὄνομα κέιται τῷ ἔθνεσιν τέτνις, Ἄγγλοι, φέλοσνες, καί τε οἱ νῦν ὁμώνυμοι Βελίονες. Τοσαῦτη ᾗ ἡ πᾶν ἔθνων πολυανθρωπία φάνεται ἔσα, ὥσε ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος κ᾽ πολλὰς ἐνθένδε μεταναςαζόμενοι ἔχὼ χωκεῖν, ᾗ πρὸς τὰς φρέγγας χρῆσθαι· οἱ ᾗ αὐτὰς ἐυσυλίκσαι ἐς γῆν τῆς σφετέρας τῷ ἐρημωτέραν δοκέσαν εἶ. ᾗ ἀπ᾽ αὐτὲ τῷ νῦν ἐρῆμοι εἶναι φασίν. ὥσε ἀμέλει ὁ πολλῷ μετέτερον ὁ φρέγγων βασιλὰς ἐπὶ πρεβείᾳ. Τοῦ ἐπιπλέον πλὰς παρὰ βασιλέα Γ᾽ σιτινιανὸν ἐς Βιζάντιον ἐλθὰς ἀνδρὰς, αὐτὰς ἐν τῇ Ἀγγλίων ξυνέπεσθαι φιλοτιμέμενον· ὡς ᾗ νῆσος ἥδε ἀρχὴ αὐτὸ ἐσχέτο, That is, according to my groſſe tranſlation, thus: "*The Iland Britaine, three moſt populous nations doe inhabite, which have everie one their ſeverall King „ to rule them: and theſe Nations be called Angili, Friſones, and after the name of the very „ Iland, Britones. Now they ſeeme to be ſo great a multitude of people, that every yeere a „ mightie number of them, with their wives and children, flit from thence unto the Franks: „ and they give them entertainment in that part of their Land, which ſeemeth moſt deſert a- „ bove the reſt: and hereupon men ſay, they challenge unto themſelves the verie Iland. And „ verily, not long ſince, when the King of the Franks, ſent certaine of his people in Embaſſage „ to Conſtantinople unto the Emperour Iuſtinian, he ſent withall ſome Engliſh, pretending ambitiouſly, that this Iland was under his dominion.*

De bello Gothico. lib. 4.

Theſe are the people of Germanie, that planted themſelves in Britaine, who, that they became one nation, and were called by one generall name, one while Saxons another while, Engliſhmen, and Engliſh-Saxons, for difference of thoſe that are in Germanie, may be gathered moſt truly, out of Gildas, Beda, Saint Boniface, Paulus Diaconus, and others: but moſt commonly in Latine, *Angli, Gens Anglica*; and

Saxons, Angles, and Iutes one nation.

and in their tongue, to the same sence, *Engla theod.*

Anglo-Saxons, when they came into Britaine.

About the time when they were admitted into Britaine by Vortigern, writers doe not agree: but to omit others, Bede and those that follow him, make this computation of those *most confused times:*

In the one and thirtieth yeere of Theodosius the younger, and of Christ 430. *The Britans pitiously crave aid, but in vaine, of* * *Aetius the third time Consul, for that they were sore oppressed by the Picts and Scots.*

* or Aetius.

Under Valentinian the third, Saint German once or twice came into Britaine against the Pelagians, and after he had powred out his praiers unto God, led an armie [of Britans] against the Picts and Saxons, and gained the victorie.

In the first yeere of Martianus, and the yeere of our Lord 449, the nation of the English-Saxons arrive in Britaine.

* or Register. *Fasti Consulares.*

But seeing it appeareth for certaine by the * Kalender of the Consuls, that the third Consulship of Aetius fell out to be in the 39. yeere of the said Theodosius, and after the birth of Christ 446. as also by the best and most approoved authors, that Saint German died in the yeere of Grace 435: justly wee may suspect, that those numbers in Beda were corrupted, and that the Saxons had footing given them here, before the yeere of our Lord 449. For otherwise, how could it be, that S. German, who departed this life *An. Do.* 435, should conduct the Britans against the Saxons, when as they were not yet come? Ninnius also writeth, *that Saint German returned out of Britaine into his owne country after the death of Vortigern*, who received the Saxons into Britaine: so that of necessitie their comming in was before the yeere of our Lord 435, which was the yeere wherein Saint German ended his life. In like manner, in the second yeere after that Leo Magnus was created Bishop of Rome, which was in the yeere of Christ 443, Prosper Tyro who then lived, writeth, *that Britaine after sundry overthrowes, was brought in subjection to the Saxons*, so that they doubtlesse must needs come in before that time, namely, the yeere of Christ 449. But to take away all scruples, and cleere all doubts in this point, this one note of computation adjoyned unto some copies of Ninnius, which is unto me in stead of all, may suffice.

Baronius.

From the Consulship of the two Gemini, * *Rufus and Rubellius, unto Stilico the Consul, are reckoned 373. yeeres.*

* Read Fusius.

Item, from Stilico unto Valentinian the son of Placidia, and to the raigne of Vortigern, be 28. yeeres.

From the raigne of Vortigern unto the * *discord of Guitolin and Ambrose, are 12. yeeres. Which battell is Guoloppum*, that is, *Cathguoloph.*

* or battell.

Now Vortigern held the Kingdome of Britaine when Theodosius and Valentinian were Consuls: and in the fourth yeere of his raign, the Saxons came into Britaine, and were entertained by Vortigern, when Fœlix and Taurus were Consuls.

From the yeere wherein the Saxons came into Britaine, and were received by Vortigern, unto * *Decius Valerianus, are 69. yeeres.*

* Elsewhere Decius Paulinus.

By casting therefore the account thus, the comming in of the English-Saxons into Britaine, was in the 21. yeere of Theodosius the younger: and this commeth neerest to the computation of Bede, in the yeere of our salvation 428. For then Fœlix and Taurus bare their Consulship: and so all circumstances of persons and times doe well cohere. This moreover I thinke good to tell you of, although I will not take upon me to be a Criticke, that in most copies of Gildas, whence Beda had that note of Etius, we read *Agitio* III. *Consuli*, in others without adjection of number, *Aegitio*: and in one, *Aequitio Cos.* But to this day never could I see in the Register and Kalender of Consuls, any Consul of that name: unlesse we might thinke that he was some Consul extraordinarie.

Well, what time soever it was that they came in, they made good proofe of their singular valour and wisedome with all. For in a short space, their State, for number, for good customes and ordinances, for lands and territories grew to that heighth, that it became most wealthy and puissant, yea, and their conquest in some sort full and absolute. For all the conquered, except some few, whom in the Westerne rancke the roughnesse

The Saxons conquest.

roughnesse of the countrey defended and kept safe, became one nation, used the same lawes, tooke their name, and spake one and the selfe same language, with the conquerours. For, besides England it selfe, a great part of Scotland, being possessed by the English Saxons (and still to this day, the wilde and naturall Scots indeed, terme them Sassones) useth the same tongue that we do, varying a little in the Dialect onely. Which tongue we and they together for the space now of 1150. yeeres, have kept after a sort uncorrupt, and with the possession also of the Land. So that now it is proved vaine and false, (as other propheſies of that kind) which the Saxon Prophets foretold, when as they spred their sailes for this Iland, That they should inhabit here 300. yeeres and no more, and for one hundred and fiftie of them, often times waste and spoile the countrey. Now, the matter it selfe, and the place seeme to require, that somewhat should bee added as touching the ancient manners and demeanour of our Forefathers the Saxons: and surely, annex I will what I have observed in this behalfe.

Gildas.

This nation of the Saxons, was generally most warlike and martiall, *For courage, of minde, strength of bodie, enduring of labour and travell, reputed of all the Germans most valiant*, as saith Zosimus. *Most feared of the Romanes, because their invasions were sudden*, as Marcellinus reporteth: *Terrible for hardinesse and agilitie*, as saith Orosius. *Saxony is a region (by reason of Marishes) inaccessible, and environed with combersome countreys, and unpassable. Which things although they may make them more secure for war, and although it selfe also was ledcaptive oftentimes to set out the Roman triumphs, yet have they the name to bee a most valorous kind of men; excelling all other in piracie: howbeit, trusting in their swift pinnaces and flibotes (not in fine force) provided rather for flight, than fight*, as Egysippus recordeth of them. In imitation of whom, Isidorus writeth thus: *The Nation of the Saxons seated upon the coasts of the Ocean sea, and among unpassable Marishes, is for valour and nimblenesse meet for service: and thereupon they tooke their name, as being a kinde of people stout, hardy, and most valiant, yea and redoubted above all other for piracie.* Men they are for their tall stature, the good feature of their limbs, and framing of their lineaments, conspicuous and notable. Whereupon Witichindus the Monke, writeth thus of them; *The Franks had these men in admiration for their excellencie as well in bodie as mind: they wondred at them for their new and strange habite, for their armour also, and shoulders overspred with the haire of their head; but above all for their constant resolution, and valiant courage. Clad they were in souldiers cassocks, and weaponed with long speares) they trusted upon their little bucklers, and wore great knives or skeins at their backes.* Howbeit, beforetime they used to shave their haire off, hard by the head to the very skinne, unlesse it were round about the crowne, and to weare a plate about their head, as Sidonius Apollinaris teacheth us in these verses:

The Saxons. Manners.

Lib. 9. cap. 2. Originum.

Istic Saxona cærulum videmus
Adsuetum antè salo, solum timere;
Cujus verticis extimas per oras
Non contenta suos tenere morsus,
Altat lamina marginem comarum.
Et sic crinibus adcutem recisis,
Decrescit caput, additurque vultus.

The Saxons there in watchet clad, we see
On land a fraid, who earst at sea were bold;
Whose bush of haires about the crowne that be
Plates not content to keepe their wonted hold
Raise up in tufts, when all the rest is pold:
The Scalpe beneath thus shaven to the skin,
Their face seemes full, their heads but small and thin.

As for their apparell, you may understand what it was out of these words of Paulus Diaconus, as touching the *Longobards*. *Their garments were large, and loose, and most of all linnen, such as the English Saxons are wont to weare, trimmed and set out with verie broad gards or welts purfled and embroydered with sundry colours.* Most skilfull sea

men;

men they were, as who a long time lived as Pirats, ſo that being accuſtomed to the ſea they were afraid, as he ſaith, of the land: and wrought ſo much miſchiefe upon the ſea-coaſts of Britaine and France, as farre as to Spaine, that there were both Captaines and ſouldiers appointed all along the ſhores of both Countries to reſtraine their rovings and depredations, who thereupon were called *Counts or Earles of the Saxon ſhore along Britaine and France.* And heereto tend theſe verſes of *Sidonius Apollinaris*:

Quin & Aremoricus piratam Saxona tractus,
Sperabat cui pelle ſalum ſulcare Britannum*
Ludus, & aſſuto glaucum mare findere lembo.

The tract alſo that lies the Sea ſo neare,
Hight Armoricke, did Saxon pirate* feare:
Whoſe ſport it is with leather-ſtitched boat,
Of Britiſh Sea to cut the waves aſloat.

Yea and that which more is, within Gaule neere unto Armorica, they ſeazed into their hands and held a long time the Country about the * Baiocaſſes, as is to bee ſeene in Gregorius Turonenſis, who termed them Saxones Baiocaſſinos, like as the common ſort, *Seſnes Beſſins.*

The Saxons ſhores or coaſts.

Comites littoris Saxonici.

* *Sperabat*, for *timebat.*

* Baieux.

Saxones Baiocaſſini.

But with how great cruelty they committed outraies along theſe ſhores, heare if it pleaſe you, Sidonius himſelfe. *The Meſſenger, (ſaith he) with whom we ſpent ſome time in talke, whiles for your ſake we held him with us, conſtantly affirmed, that you of late ſounded alarum at Sea, and performing the part in your owne perſon ſometime of a ſouldier, & ſometimes of a mariner, beſtirred your ſelfe up and downe the winding ſhores of the Ocean, to affront the * flat bottom barkes of the Saxons: Of whom as many rowers as you ſee, ſo many Archpirats you may thinke you beheld: They all of them together, ſo command, obey, teach, and learne to rob and ſteale; that even now alſo you have greateſt cauſe to be warned, and to be moſt heedfull and wary of them. There is no enemie ſo cruell as this. He ſetteth upon others at unwares, himſelfe ſlips away as warily: He ſetteth at nought ſuch as encounter him; he bringeth to nought thoſe that take no heed to him: whom he courſeth, he ſurely overtaketh; when he flieth he is ſure to eſcape. To this ſervice, ſhipwracks inure him, they terrifie him not. Not onely skilfull they are in the dangers of ſea, but alſo familiarly acquainted in ſome ſort therewith. Be there a tempeſt up? the ſame of one ſide ſerveth to ſecure them were they in jeopardie to be taken; on the other ſide if they be to aſſaile others, it keepeth them from being deſcried and ſeene farre off. In the mids of waves and craggy rocks, they hazard their lives in hope of good ſucceſſe. Beſides this, before they take ſhipping into their owne Country and weigh their flowked anchors from the enemies ſhore, upon the point of returne, their manner is to kill every tenth captive with equall and * dolorous torment (a cuſtome the more lamentable, becauſe it is ſuperſtitious) and among the number of ſuch as are gathered together to die, for to diſperſe the equity of lot, together with the iniquitie of death.*

* Ciuli.

* By hanging them indifferently one with another.

With ſuch vowes they bind themſelves, with ſuch ſacrifices they pay their vowes, and not ſo much purified by ſuch ſacrifices, as polluted with ſacrilegies, the bloudie and abominable murderers thinke it a religious thing, rather to torment a priſoner to death, than to ſet him free for a ranſome. Hitherto alſo may be referred that, which we collect of the fragment of an ancient Hiſtorie in Iſodorus. *The Saxons truſt to their fly-boats and not to their ſtrength, better appointed for flight than for fight.* As alſo this teſtimonie of Salvianus, who then lived, writing thus of Barbarous nations. *The Alani are a people vicious and uncleane, but not ſo perfidious. The Franks be given to lying, howbeit full of hoſpitalitie and kind to ſtrangers. The Saxons in cruelty outragious, yet for chaſtitie to be honoured.* But ſo firme and reſolute they were, (if I may be allowed to give it ſo good a terme) that they would chuſe rather to kill themſelves, and caſt away their lives wilfully, than be mocked and laughed to skorne. *And hereupon it was, that when Symmachus had provided a band of them againſt the publicke ſhewes which were to be exhibited; the very day on which they ſhould have beene brought forth into the Theatre, for ſword play to kill one another, they by ſtrangling themſelves prevented all hope of ſhewing bloudy ſport and paſtime unto the people.* Of whom Symmachus himſelfe writeth thus: *The band or company of Saxons is leſſened by death. For, when as the private guard reſtrained*

Lib. 2. Epiſt. 46.

reſtrained not the liberty of the impious hands of thoſe deſperate people; the firſt day of the ſword ſight ſhew, ſaw nine and twenty of their necks broken without any halter.

Moreover, this nation of the Saxons was very much addicted to ſuperſtition, & for that cauſe when they were to conſult of weighty and important matters, beſide Soothſaying by inſpection of beaſts entrails, they obſerved eſpecially the neighing of horſes, as preſaging things to come. And thence perhaps it is, that the Dukes of Saxonie in ancient time gave the horſe in their Armes. But why our firſt Progenitours Hengiſtus and Horſa, tooke their names of an horſe, (for both their names in the Saxon tongue do ſignifie, an *horſe*,) ſurely I know not, unleſſe it were for a lucky oſſe and foretoken of their warlicke proweſſe, according to that verſe of *Virgil.*

An horſe the badge or cogniſance of the Saxons.

Bello armantur equi, Bella hæc armenta minantur:
For warre our horſes armed are,
Theſe beaſts alſo doe threaten warre.

They uſed alſo caſting and drawing of lots very much; for, they did cut downe a branch from ſome tree that bare fruit, and ſlived or cleft the ſame into ſlips and twigs, and when they had diſtinguiſhed them with certain marks, they ſkattered them at hap-hazard upon a white garment. Straight waies, if the conſultation were publike, the Prieſt; if private, the goodman of the houſe, after prayers firſt unto the Gods, looking up to heaven, tooke each of them up three times, and having lifted them up, they interpreted them according to the marke ſet before upon them.

Theſe ceremonies Adam Bremenſis aſcribeth to the Saxons which Tacitus attributeth to the Suevians.

To trie out the event and iſſue of warres, they were wont to ſet a priſoner of that nation againſt which they denounced warre, and a man choſen out of their owne countrimen, to fight together a combat, each of them with the weapon uſed in their countrie; and ſo to gueſſe by him that was victour, which nation ſhould goe away with victorie. Above all other Gods they worſhipped Mercurie, whom they called *Wooden*, whoſe favour they procured by ſacrificing unto him men alive; and to him they conſecrated the fourth day of the weeke, whereupon wee call it at this day, *Wedneſday*: like as the ſixth unto *Venus*, whom they named *Frea or Frico*, whence wee name that day *Friday*: even as we do *Tueſday* of *Tuiſco*, the ſtocke-father of the *German or Dutch nation*. They had a Goddeſſe alſo named *Eoſter*, unto whom they ſacrificed in the moneth of Aprill: and hence it commeth, ſaith * *Beda*, that they called April, *Eoſter-monath*, and we ſtill name the feaſt of the *Reſurrection*, *Eaſter*; but rather as I thinke of the riſing of Chriſt, which our progenitors called *Eaſt*, as we do now that part whence the Sunne riſeth. In generall (as ſaith Tacitus) the Engliſh and other *neighbour-nations worſhipped Herthus, that is, Dame Earth, for a Goddeſſe*, and they had *an opinion, that ſhe intermediated in humane affaires, and relieved the people.* And even with us in theſe daies, that word *Earth* is in uſe, but growne out of uſe with Germans, who in ſtead of *Earth*, ſay, *Arden*. Of theſe ſuperſtitions that foreſaid Ethelward writeth thus; reſpectively unto the time wherein he lived: *So grievouſly ſeduced are the unbeleevers of the North, that unto this very day, the Danes, Normanes and Suevians, worſhip Woodan as their Lord:* and in another place; *The Barbarous people honoured Woodan as their God, and the Painims offred ſacrifice unto him, that they might be victorious and valorous.*

The Saxons Gods.

Wednesday.
Friday.
Tuesday.

* *De temporibus.*

Eoſter a goddeſſe.

Herthus, a goddeſſe.

Earth.

But more fully Adam Bremenſis ſetteth theſe things downe. *In a temple,* ſaith he, *(called in their vulgar and native ſpeech Vbſola) which is made altogether of gold, the people worſhip the ſtatues of three Gods: in ſuch maner as that, Thor, the mightieſt of them hath onely a throne, or bed: on either hand of him Woodan and Fricco hold their places. And thus much they ſignifie. Thor, ſay they, beareth rule in the aire, as who governeth thunder and lightning, winds, ſhowres, faire weather, corne and fruits of the earth. The ſecond, which is Woodan, that is, ſtronger, maketh wars and miniſtreth manly valour againſt enemies. The third is Frico, beſtowing largely upon mortall men, peace and pleaſure, whoſe image they deviſe and pourtray with a great * viril member. Woodan they engrave armed, like as with us they uſe to cut and expreſſe Mars. And they ſeeme to repreſent Thor, with the ſcepter of Iupiter.* But theſe errors, the truth of Chriſtian religion hath at length chaſed quite away. After that theſe nations above ſaid, had now gotten ſure footing in the poſſeſſion of Britain, they divided it into ſeven kingdomes, and eſtabliſhed

Thurſday hath name from this Thor.

* *Ingenti Priapo.*

A Monarchie alwaies in the Englishmens Heptarchie. *Lib.2.cap.5.*

an Heptarchie: In which notwithstanding, the prince that had the greatest power, was called, as we read in Beda, *King of the English nation:* So that in this very Heptarchie it may seeme there was alwaies a Monarchie. After this, *Augustine*, whom commonly they call the Apostle of the English men, being sent hither by Gregorie the great, having abolished these monstrous abominations of heathenish impietie, with most happy successe planting Christ in their hearts, converted them to the Christian faith. But for what cause and upon what occasion, this Gregorie was so diligent and carefull for the salvation of this English nation, Venerable Beda hath by tradition of his forefathers recounted unto us in these words: *The report goeth, that on a certaine day, when upon the comming of merchants lately arrived, great store of wares was brought together into the market place [at Rome] for to be sold, and many chapmen flocked together for to buy, Gregory also himselfe among others came thither, and saw with other things, boies set to sale, for bodies faire and white, of countenance sweet and amiable, having the haire also of their head as lovely and beautifull. Whom when he wistly beheld, he demanded, (as they say) from what countrey or land they were brought? Answere was made, that they came out of the Isle of Britaine, the people whereof were as welfavoured to see unto. Then he asked againe, Whether those Ilanders were Christians, or ensnared still with the errours of Paganisme? To which it was said, They were Painims: but he fetching a long deepe sigh from his very heart root; Alas for pitie, quoth he, that the foule fiend and father of darknes should be Lord of so bright and lightsome faces, and that they who caryed such grace in their countenances should be void of the inward grace in their hearts & soules. Once againe he desired to understand by what name their nation was knowne; They made answer, That they were called* Angli: *And well may they so be named, quoth he, for Angelike faces they have: and meete it is that such should bee fellow-heires with Angels in heaven. But what is the name of that Province from whence these were brought? Answere was returned, that the Inhabitants of the said province were cleped* Deiri: Deiri, *quoth he, They are in deed* De ira eruti, *that is delivered from ire and wrath, and called to the mercie of Christ. How call you the King of that province, said he? Answere was given, that his name was Aelle: Then he alluding to the name, said, That Allelu-jah should be sung in those parts, to the praise of God the Creator. Comming therefore to the Bishop of the Romane and Apostolicall See (for himselfe as yet was not made Bishop) he entreated, that some ministers of the word should be sent unto the English nation, by whose meanes it might be converted to Christ: and even himselfe was ready to under take the performance of this worke, with the helpe of God, in case it would please the Apostolicall Pope, that it should be so.*

*Englishmen.

*Hel-Deir-Mese.

Concerning this conversion, the same Gregorie the Great writeth thus: *Behold,* * *he hath now entred already into the hearts of all nations, in manner, that are: Behold, in one faith he hath conjoined the limits of East and west: Behold, I say, the very British tongue, which could nought else but rudely bray Barbarous words, long since began in the laud of God to resound the Hebrew Allelu-jah.* And in his Epistle to Augustine himselfe: *Who is able heere to shew sufficiently, what great joy is risen up in the hearts of all the faithfull for that the nation of Englishmen by the operation of God almightie his grace, and the labour of your brotherhood, after the darknes of errours were chased and driven away, is illuminated with the light of holy faith: for that with most sincere devotion they now spurne and tread idols under their feete, who beforetime in superstitious feare lay prostrate before them?* In an old fragment also written in that age, thus we read: *Augustine upon one day of Christs Nativitie, which with the universall glorie of the Englishmen is for ever celebrated, did regenerate by lively Baptisme above ten thousand men, besides an innumerable multitude of women and young children. But, what a number of Priests, and other holy orders besides, could be sufficient to wash such a sort of people? Having hallowed and blessed therefore the river called in English Swale, the Archbishop (Augustine) commanded by the voice of Criers & Maisters, that the people should enter the river confidently two by two, and in the name of the Trinitie baptize one another by turnes. Thus were they all borne againe with no lesse miracle, than in times past the people of Israel passed over the (red) Sea divided, and likewise Iordan when it turned backe: for even so, they were transported to the banke on the other*

* Christ.

The River Swale in York-shire. Beda reporteth all this of Paulinus Archbishop of York and not of Augustine.

other side: and notwithstanding so deepe a current and chanell, so great and so divers differences of sex and age, not one person (who will ever thinke it?) tooke harme. A great miracle no doubt, but this miracle as great as it was a greater preeminence doth surmount: in that, all feeblenesse and infirmitie was laid off in that river: whosoever was sick and deformed returned out of it whole and reformed. O festivall spectacle for Angels and men to behold, when so many thousands of a nation suing for grace, came forth of one rivers channel, as out of one mothers wombe, and out of one poole so great a progenie sprung up for the celestiall and heavenly Citie? Hereupon the most gracious Pope Gregorie, with all the companies of Saints above, breaking forth into joy, could not conceale this, but wrote unto Saint Eulogius the Patriarch of Alexandria, that hee would most thankefully congratulate with him, for so great an host baptized upon one Christmas day.

No sooner was the name of Christ preached, but the English presently with such fervent zeale and devotion consecrated themselves unto Christ, that they tooke incredible paines in propagating Christianitie, in celebrating divine service, performing all functions and duties of pietie, building Churches and endowing them with rich livings, so that there was not another region in all Christendome that could make reckoning of more monasteries richly endowed: Yea, & divers Kings there were that preferred a religious and monasticall life before their Crowne and Kingdom. So many holy men also this land brought forth, which for their most firme profession of Christian religion, constant perseverance therein, and sincere pietie were canonized Saints, that it gave place to no other Christian province in this behalfe: And like as Britaine was called of that prophane Porphyrie, a plenteous province of Tyrants; so England might truely be named, a most fruitfull Island of Saints.

The Religion of the English men.

Furthermore, they applied their minds to the bringing in againe of the better kind of arts and sciences, and sowed the seeds of Divinitie and good literature throughout all Germanie, by the meanes of *Winifridus*, *Willebrodus*, and others, which a German Poet sheweth in these verses:

The learning of English-men.

Hæc tamen Arctois laus est æterna Britannis,
Quòd post Pannonicis vastatum incursibus orbem,
Illa bonas artes & Graiæ munera linguæ,
Stellarumq; vias, & magni sydera cœli,
Observans, iterum turbatis intulit oris.
Quin se religio multum debere Britanniæ,
Servata, & latè circùm dispersa fatetur:
Quis nomen Winfride tuum, quis munera nescit?
Te duce, Germanis pietas se vera, fideiq;
Insinuans cœpit ritus abolere profanos.
Quid non Alcuino facunda Lutetia debes?
Instaurare bonas ibi qui fœliciter artes,
Barbariemq; procul, solus depellere cœpit.
Quid? tibi divinumq; Bedam, doctissimus olim
Dum varias unus bene qui cognoverat artes,
Debemus.

Yet this immortall praise is due to Britain, Northern Isle,
That when the world was overrun and wasted all the while
By Pannonik invasions, it did reduce in ure
Those troubled countries, with good arts: also with knowledge pure
Of Greeke tongue: and observing still the starres in spacious skie,
And planets with their wandring waies, taught them Astronomie.
For true religion eke preserv'd, and sowne in many a land,
The world much bound to Britaine is, and to her helpfull hand.
Thy name and gifts, ô Winifride, who knowes not? since by thee
The way was made in Germanie; where faith and pietie
First setting foote beganne to chase all rites profane away:
What ow I not to Alcuine now? may eloquent Paris say,

Who happily went there in hand alone to plant a new,
Good arts and thence all barbariſme to baniſh far from view.
And unto thee for worthy Bede we are beholden much,
The only man for ſundry arts, his learned skill was ſuch.

Britaine twice Schoole-miſtris of France.

Peter Ramus ſaith moreover, that Britaine was twice Schole-miſtris to France, meaning, by the Druidæ and Alcuinus, whoſe induſtrie Charles the Great uſed eſpecially in erecting the Univerſitie of Paris.

The ſlitting backe againe of Anglo-Saxons into Germanie.

They brought alſo into Germanie military knowledge of Armes, as well as learning and religion: yea, and, which you will marvell at, if wee may beleeve theſe words of Eginhardus, they gave unto thoſe Saxons their firſt Originall, who now inhabite the Dukedome of Saxonie. The nation of the Saxons, ſaith he, as Antiquities do record, being departed from the Engliſh inhabiting Britaine, ſailing through the Ocean, partly upon a deſire they had, and partly driven of neceſſitie to ſeeke where they might ſeat themſelves, arrived upon the coaſts of Germanie, and landed at a place called *Haduloha*: what time as Theodericus King of the Franks warring upon *Hirminfridus* Duke of the Thuringers his Daughters husband, cruelly with fire and ſword waſted their land. Now when as they had in two pight fields already, tried the doubtfull fortune of battaile, with lamentable ſlaughter of their people and uncertaine victorie, *Theoderich* diſappointed of his hope to be Maſter of the field, diſpatched Embaſſadors unto the Saxons, whoſe Duke was *Hadugato*: who having heard the cauſe of their comming, and taken their promiſe, that upon obtaining victorie they ſhould cohabite together, led forth an armie with them to aide *Theodoricus*. By meanes of which forces valiantly fighting now with him, as it were, for their libertie and native country, hee overcame his enemies: and when hee ſpoiled the naturall Inhabitants, killed them up, and in manner left not one alive, their land according to his promiſe hee ſet out and appointed for the Conquerours to poſſeſſe, who dividing the ſame by caſting lots, ſeeing many of them were ſlaine in the wars, and that by reaſon of their fewneſſe the whole country could not be occupied and peopled by them, part of it, that eſpecially which lyeth Eaſtward, they made over to coloners and new Inhabitants, to every one according as by lot it fell out, to be holden and tilled for a certaine rent and tribute: All the reſt they themſelves poſſeſſed. On the Southſide verily, theſe Saxons have the Franks, and a remnant of the Thuringers, whom the precedent whirlewind of hoſtilitie had not touched, and are divided from them by the channell of the river Unſtrote: Northward dwell the Normans, a moſt fierce Nation: Eaſt, from them the Obotrites inhabite: and Weſtward, the Friſians: from whom continually without intermiſſion they defended their territories and marches thereof, either by Covenants of league or neceſſary skirmiſhing. But now returne wee to our Engliſh-Saxons.

For a long time the State and Empire of the Saxons flouriſhed exceeding well under the foreſaid Heptarchie, untill thoſe Kingdomes bruiſed and impaired one of another with civill warres, came all in the end to bee ſubject unto the Weſt-Saxons. For, Egbert King of theſe Weſt-Saxons, having conquered already foure of theſe Kingdomes, and ſwallowed up (as it were) in hope the other twaine alſo, to the end that they which were ſubdued, and reduced to the rule of one Prince might bee conjoyned likewiſe in one name, commanded by an Edict and Proclamation, that the Heptarchie which the Saxons held, ſhould bee called Engleloñ, that is, England: whereupon in Latine it was named *Anglia*, taking denomination of the Angles, as being of thoſe three nations moſt in number, and of greateſt proweſſe. For they kept in their poſſeſſion the Kingdome of Northumberland, and Mercia, very great and large countries, together with Eaſt-England: whereas the off-ſpring of the Jutes held Kent only, and the Iſle of Wight: The Saxons Eaſt-ſex, South-ſex, & Weſt-ſex, a ſmall parcell verily if it be compared with thoſe ſpatious territories & lands of the *Engliſh*, Of whom, long before this they were generally throughout called *Engliſh*, & in their owne language *Englaſheod*, *Anglcynne Engl-cynn*, and *Engliſc-mon*: albeit every Kingdome therein, had a ſpeciall name of the owne by it ſelfe. And this appeareth for certaine,

England.

About the yeare, 800.

Theod. that is, a Nation.

certaine, as well out of other writers, as Beda, who intituled his Story, *The Hiſtorie of the Engliſh-Nation*. Yea, and in that Heptarchie, thoſe Princes that over-ruled the reſt, were ſtiled *Gentis Anglorum Reges*, that is, Kings of the Engliſh nation: At this time, the name of Britaine, lay forgotten and growne quite out of uſe among the Inhabitants of this Iſland: remaining only in books, and not taken up in common ſpeech. And hereupō it is, that Boniface the biſhop of Mentz, deſcended frō hence, called this our country, *Saxony beyond the Sea*. Howbeit, K. *Eadred*, about the yeare of our Lord, 948. uſed in ſome Charters and Patents the name and title of *King of Great Britaine*: like as *Edgar* in the yeare, 970. bare this ſtile alſo, *The Monarch of all whole Albion*.

Epiſt. to Zacharie the Pope.

Being now called Anglia or England, the ſtate and puiſſance of theſe Angles was come to the full height, and therefore, (ſuch is the revolution of all mortall things) haſtened apace to their period and end. For, the Danes continually infeſting our coaſts many yeares together, at the length began to enter, ranſacking and mangling this countrie moſt pittifully.

NAMES OF ENGLISH-SAXONS.

MY purpoſe was, even here to have ſet downe the orderly ſucceſſion of the Engliſh-Saxon Kings, both in the Heptarchie, and alſo in their Monarchie: but ſeeing that they ſeeme not properly to belong unto this place, neither is the bare heaping up of names onely delightfull to the Reader, perhaps it will be more acceptable, if I briefly annexe hereto what I have obſerved by much reading, and eſpecially in Alfricus our ancient Grammarian, as touching the force, reaſon, and ſignification of the ancient Engliſh names. Not that my meaning is to interpret every name ſeverally, (for, that were a piece of worke very laborious) neither can ſuch barbarous names, in which there lieth couched great ſignificancie, ſuccinct brevitie, and ſome ambiguitie, be eaſily delivered in another tongue. But conſidering that moſt of them bee compounded, and that of few ſimples: I will explaine the ſaid ſimples, that the ſignifications of the compound, implying all the oſſe and preſage of good lucke, wiſhed-for, and happie fortune, may evidently appeare, and that we may throughly perceive, there is among all nations that Orthotes of names, which Plato ſpeaketh of.

Porphyrius de Theolog. Phœ.

Æl. Eal. & Æ.

Æl, Eal, and Al, in names compounded, like as πᾶ in Greeke compoſitions, ſignifieth, *All*, or *Wholly*. Hereupon *Aelwin*, is as much, as *Wholly*, or *Fully Victor*. *Albert*, *All*, bright and dread, *wholly* dread or reverend. *Alfred*, Altogether *Pacificall*, or *peacefull*. Whereunto in ſome ſort are correſpondent, in Greeke, *Pammachius*, *Pancratius*, *Pamphilius*, &c.

Elf.

Aelf, which with varietie of Dialect, is pronounced, *Vlf*, *Wolph*, *Hulph*, *Hilp*, *Helfe*, and in theſe daies *Helpe*, carrieth in it a ſignification of Helpe or Aide: as for example, *Aelfwin*, that is, a victorious aide: *Aelfwold*, a helpfull Governour. *Aelfgiva*, ſhe that giveth helpe: according to which are theſe Greeke names, *Boetius*, *Symmachus*, *Epicurus*.

Ard.

Ard, betokeneth naturall diſpoſition or towardneſſe: as *Godard*, is as much, as *Divine* towardlineſſe or inclination, *Reinard*, Sincere diſpoſition, *Giffard*, a franke and liberall nature: *Bernard*, a filiall and ſonne-like affection.

Athel, and Ethel.

Athel, *Adel*, and *Ethel* import *Noble*. Thus *Aethelred*, that is, Noble in counſell; *Aethelard*, a noble nature or diſpoſition: *Aethelbert*, famouſly Noble: *Ethelward*, a noble Tutor or Protector.

Bert.

Bert, the ſame that with us at this day, *Bright*, and in Latin, *Illuſtris*, and *clarus*, that is, Splendent, and cleare: ſo, *Ecbert*, that is, Bright and ſhining for ever: *Sigbert*, a ſplendent conquerour: as alſo, ſhee whom the Germans named, *Bertha*, the Greeke called *Eudoxia*, as *Luitprandus* witneſſeth. And of this ſort were Phædrus, Epiphanius, Photius, Lampridius, among the Greekes; Fulgentius and Illuſtrius, &c. among the Latins.

Bald. BALD, with the people of the North parts, is the ſame that *Audax* in Latine, that is, *Bold*, as Iornandes ſheweth: a word, that yet is not growne out of uſe. So *Baldwin*, and by inverſion *Winbald*, is the ſame, that, Bold Victour: *Ethelbald*, Nobly bold: *Eadbald*, Happily bold. Unto which are conſonant, Thraſeas, Thraſimachus, and Thraſibulus, in Greeke, &c.

Ken, and Kin. KEN, and KIN, import, *Kinsfolke*, as *Kinulph*, an helpe to Kinsfolke: *Kinhelm*, a Defender of his kin: *Kinburg*, a defence to kinred: *Kinric*, powerfull in or to kinſfolke.

Cuth. CVTH, beareth with it a ſignification of skill and cunning: ſo, *Cuthwin*, that is, a skilfull or politicke Conquerour: *Cuthred*, a learned counſellor: *Cuthbert*, Notable for his skill: neere unto theſe ſound the Greeke names, Sophocles, Sophianus, &c.

Ead. EAD in the compounds, and *Eadig*, in ſimple words, ſheweth as much as *Happineſſe*, and *Bleſſednesſe*. Thus *Eadward*, is all one with, Happie *Saviour*, or *preſerver*: *Eadulph*, Bleſſed helpe: *Eadgar*, happie power: *Eadwin*, Fortunate Conquerour: Of which there is ſome reſemblance, in the Greeke names, *Macarius* and *Eupolemus*: in the Latine alſo, *Fauſtus*, *Fortunatus*, *Felicianus*, *&c.*

Fred. FRED, ſoundeth all one with peace, for, ſo our anceſtours called Sanctuaries, *Fredſtole*, that is, the ſeats of peace. Thus *Frederic*, is as much as *Powerable*, or wealthy in peace; *Winfred*, Victorious peace: *Reinfred*, Sincere peace.

Giſt. GISLE, among the Engliſh Saxons betokeneth a pledge or hoſtage, as *Eredgiſle*, an hoſtage of peace. *Giſlebert*, a notable or famous pledge: like as in Greeke, *Homerus*.

Hold. HOLD, in the old Gloſſaries, like as *Wold* alſo, is interpreted, Governour, or chiefe Lieutenant: although in other places, it ſignifieth, LOVE; as *Holdlic*, Lovely, or Amiable.

Helm. HELM, is as much as Defence. Thus, *Eadhelm*, Happie defence: *Sighelm*, Victorious defence: *Berthelm*, Notable, or famous defence: even as theſe Greeke names, *Amyntas*, *Boetius*, *&c.*

Hare, and Here. HARE, and *Here*, as they are diverſly pronounced, betokened both an Armie, and alſo a Lord: ſo, *Harbold*, that is, the Ruler of an Armie: *Hareman*, A Principall or Chiefe man in an Armie: *Herebert*, Excellent in an armie: *Herwin*, a Victorious armie, or Conquerour of an Hoſt: not unlike to thoſe Greeke names, *Stratocles*, *Polemarchus*, *Hegeſiſtratus*, *&c.*

Hild. HILD, in Alfricks Grammar is expounded, *Lord*, and *Lady*: thus *Hildebert*, betokeneth a famous or brave Lord: *Mathild*, a Virgin Ladie: and in the ſame ſenſe is *Wiga* found.

wiga.

Leod. Leof. LEOD, that is to ſay, People: thus, *Leodgar*, is one mightie with the people.

LEOF, ſignifieth, *Love*: thus, *Leofwin*, He that winneth love: *Leofſtan*, *Moſt deare or beſt beloved*: like as in Greeke, *Agapetus*, *Eraſmus*, *Eraſtus*, *Philo*; and in Latine, *Amatus*, and *Amandus*.

Mund. MVND, betokeneth, Peace: whereof our Lawyers-terme *Mundbreach* commeth, that is to ſay, Breach of peace: ſo, *Eadmund*, is Happie peace: *Aethelmund*, Noble peace: *Aelmund*, Wholly peaccable, or Make-peace: whereunto are well neere equivalent theſe names, *Irenaus*, and *Heſychius* in Greeke: *Lenis*, *Pacatus*, *Sedatus*, *Tranquillus*, in Latine.

Red, Red, and Rod. RAN, RAR, and ROD, differing in Dialect, imply, Counſell: as *Conrad*, *Powerfull*, or *skilfull* in counſell. *Etheldred*, a noble Counſellor. *Rodbert*, notable for counſell: and in ſenſe not unlike to *Eubulus*, *Thraſibulus*, in Greeke.

Ric. RIC, ſignifieth, *Potent*, *Rich*, and *Valiant*, as Fortunatus in theſe verſes hath taught us:

Hilperice potens, ſi interpres barbarus adſit,
Adjutor, fortis, hoc quod, nomen habet:

O Hilpericke ſo mightie thou, (ſtood here th'expounder by
Of bar'brous words) *an helper ſtrong*, eke doth this name imply.

Like as *Alfric*, *Al* or *wholly powerfull*: *Athelric*, Nobly valiant, or mighty. Unto which names

names theſe in Greeke allude, *Polycrates*, *Crato*, and *Plutarchus*, *Optimus* alſo in Latine.

Sig. SIO, uſually among them, was put for *Victorie*, whereupon, *Sigbert*, Renowned or glorious for victorie; *Sigward*, a victorious Protectour: *Sigard*, Victorious towardneſſe. And to the ſame ſenſe in manner, *Nicocles*, *Nicomachus*, and *Nicander* with the Greekes: *Victor*, *Victorinus*, *Vincentius*, *&c.* among the Latines.

Stan. STAN, was among thoſe old Forefathers of ours, a termination of the Superlative degree, as, *Athelſtan*, that is, Moſt noble: *Betſtan*, beſt: *Leefſtan*, moſt lieſt or deare: *Wiſtan*, moſt wiſe: *Dunſtan*, moſt high.

wi. WI, the ſame that *Holy*, as *Wimund*, holy or ſacred peace: *Wibert*, Famous, or renowned for holineſſe: *Alwi*, All holy: like as in Greeke, *Hierocles*, *Hieronymus*, *Hoſius*, *&c.*

will. WILLI, and *Vili*, among Engliſh Saxons, as *Billi* at this day, among the Germans carried a ſignification of *Many*: as *Williehm*, a defender to many: *Wildred*, Honoured, or reverend of many: *Wilfred*, Peace to very many. To which in ſenſe and ſignification accord, *Polymacus*, *Polycrates*, *Polyphilus*, *&c.*

wold. WOLD, and *Wald*, betokened with them a Ruler or Governour: Hence commeth *Bellewold*, An excellent Governour: *Ethelwold*, a noble Ruler: *Herwald*, and by inverſion, *Waldher*, the Governour or Ruler of an Armie.

But lay a ſtraw here, for in a trifling matter, others as well as my ſelfe, may thinke theſe notes ſufficient, if not ſuperfluous.

But, of greater moment peradventure it will be, if I here commit to writing (if ſo be theſe papers be marked to long life) what we have ſeene: namely, that as Egbert commanded this hither part of Britaine, and which was his owne poſſeſſion, to bee named England: ſo now after 800. yeares, or there about, come and gone; even whiles we are peruſing this worke, King JAMES inveſted in the Monarchie of the whole Iſle, by the propitious favour and grace of God, in the right of his owne inheritance, and with the generall applauſe of all good men; to the end that this ſaid Iſle, which is one entire thing in it ſelfe, encircled within one compaſſe of the Ocean; in his owne perſon, under one Imperiall Crowne, and Diademe, in one communitie of Language, Religion, Lawes, and Judiciall proceſſes; to the increaſe of perpetuall felicitie, and oblivion of old enmitie, ſhould beare alſo one name: hath in the ſecond yeare of his raigne by an Edict publiſhed and proclaimed through his Realmes, aſſumed the name, title, and ſtile of KING OF GREAT BRITAINE, in all matters generally, ſave only in Writs, and formalities of Law Inſtruments.

The name of Britaine brought into uſe againe.

THE DANES.

WHat was the beginning of the Danes, the Danes themſelves verily know not for certaine. For, the veritie it ſelfe hath hiſſed out of the Schoole of Antiquitie, not onely that Giant Danus the ſonne of Humblus, but alſo Goropius (who deriveth it from a Henne.) Andrew Velleius a Dane and a very great ſcholler, fetcheth their originall from the *Dahe*, a people of Scythia, and from *Marc*, a word which ſhould ſignifie not a limit but a Region: Our country man *Ethelward* was fully perſwaded, that the name aroſe from the Citie of *Donia*. For mine owne part, I alwaies thought, that they ſprung from the Danciones, (whom Ptolomee placeth in Scandia, and who by change of one letter, in ſome copies be named *Dauciones*) and from thence voided themſelves into the deſert and forſaken ſeat of the Engliſh, to wit, into Cimbrica Cherſoneſus: untill that Jonas Jacobus Venuſinus, a moſt learned man, right judicious, and paſſing well ſeene in the ſtudie of Antiquitie, found out by diligent ſearch and inquirie, the very expreſſe tracts, as it were, and marks of the Danes name, within *Sinus Codanus* or *Codanonia*, that is, *the Baltiſh ſea*, *or Oyſt ſea*; where Pomponius Mela made mention in this very tract. Which names pronounced ſomewhat groſſely by the Northerne people, *Gadan* and *Cdonunn*, Mela forged and faſhioned upon the Latine anvill, into *Codanum*

Dahe.

mum and *Codanonia*: like as the posteritie after him, *Gdanum* have coined out with a more gentle sound *Dansk*; of *Clodoneus*, *Lodovic*, of *Cnutus*, *Canutus*. And yet before the daies of Iustinian the Emperour, about the yeare of our redemption 570. the world tooke no knowledge of their name. For then, begun they to rove upon the coasts of France and England, and were by the writers, that penned in Latine the histories of England, named *Winccingi*, for that they practised Piracie: for *Wiccinga*, in the Saxon tongue, as Alfricus witnesseth, doth signifie *a Pirat* that runneth from creek to creeke: also *Pagani*, that is, *Painims*, because as yet they were not become Christians: but the Angles themselves in their language, termed them *Denisean*, and often times *Heathon-men*, as one would say, *Ethnicks*. Of these Danes listen to * Dudo of Saint Quintins, an author of good antiquitie, out of the Librarie of John Stow (that most studious Antiquarie of the Citie of London) which was never shut from me. *The Danes swarmed from out of Scanza*, that is, Scandia, *like bees out of an hive, in manifold diversitie and barbarous manner, after they had in heat, lascivious lust, and wantonnesse engendred an innumerable of-spring. Who after they were growne to ripenesse of yeares falling to hot contention for goods and lands with their fathers, and grand-fathers, yea and often times among themselves; when they once overflowed and grew so populous that they could have no roome sufficient for to inhabite in the place, wherein they presently dwelt: having gathered together by lot a multitude of youth and springals, after a most ancient custome, were thrust out into forraine Realmes, to conquer unto themselves lands by dint of sword, wherein they might live.*

Winccinga.

* Dud.

The Religion of the Danes. Hereupon peradventure we have our Thursday so called.

* Burnt offering.

But in the full performance of discharging those that should be thus sent out, and in mustering up their armies, they sacrificed unto THVR, *whom they worshipped in old time as their Lord; for whom they killed not any sheepe, oxen or other cattell, but offered mens bloud: Thinking that to be the most precious * holocaust and sacrifice of all others, because when the Priest by casting lots had predestinated who should die, they were all at once deadly smitten upon the head with oxe yokes: and when every one that was chosen by lot had his braines dashed out, at one severall stroke, laid along hee was on the ground, and sought out there was with narrow prying the fibre, that is to say, the veine of the heart on the left side, and having after their manner drawne out the bloud thereof and stricken it upon the heads of their friends, speedily they hoise up sailes, and thinking that they please their God with such an act, they immediatly put to Sea, and fall to their ores.* Moreover, there is another manner, or rather a most foule and detestable superstition, which the Danes used in pacifying their Gods, and this doth *Ditmarus* the Bishop, who was of greater antiquitie somewhat than *Dudo*, in these words describe. *But because I have heard strange, and wonderfull things of the ancient Sacrifices that the Danes and Normans used, I will not over passe the same. There is in these parts a place, and the chiefe it is of this kindome, called Lederum, in a province named Selon: where every ninth yeare in the moneth of* Januarie, *after the time in which we celebrate the * Nativitie of our Lord, they all assemble together, and there they kill and sacrifice unto their Gods ninetie and nine men, and as many horses, with dogs and cocks for the hauks, which the Gods sent them, certainly perswading themselves, as I said before, that by the same they should please them.*

Lib. 1.

* Theophania.

The waste and spoile that the Danes made.

About the time of Egbert, in the yeare of Christ, 800. they first landed on our sea-coasts: afterwards with such tumults and hurliburlies as never the like was heard of, having for many yeares made foule havock over all England, razing cities, firing Churches, and wasting countries, they let out the raines loose to all barbarous crueltie, driving, harrying, spoyling, and turning all upside downe where ever they went. Thus after they had killed the Kings of the Mercians & East-Angles, seazed upō their Kingdomes, with a great part of the Kingdome of Northumberland. Then was there a tribute called, *Dangelt*, imposed upon the poore people, for the repressing of their robberies and outrages: and that you may know what manner of imposition this was, I would have you to reade these few lines copied out of our ancient Lawes: *The paiment of Dangelt was at the first ordained for Pirats. For by sore annoying the country, they went on, and did what they could to waste it utterly. And verily to keepe downe their insolencie, it was enacted, that Dangelt should yearely be paid,* that is, *twelve pence out of every*

Dangelt.

*every hide of land throughout the whole country: for to hire and wage those that might resist and withstand their invasion. Also, of this Dangelt was every Church freed and quit: as also, all lands that were in the proper * Demesnes of those Churches, wheresoever they lay, paying nothing at all in such a contribution as this, because they trusted more in the prayers of the Church, than in their defence by force of armes.*

* Or demaine.

But when as now they assaile and set upon * *Aelfred* King of the West-Saxons, he one while by retiring and giving them ground, otherwhiles by preassing hard upon them with his victorious forces, not only did put them back from his owne country; but also having slaine a Danish-petty-king of the Mercians, expelled them in manner, quite out of all Mercia: and his sonne *Edward* the elder following in traine of his fathers victories, when he had put the Danes to flight, brought East England to his subjection: like as Adelstane his base sonne, speedily marching to atchieve victories, with great slaughter of the Danes subdued Northumberland, and so terribly pursued the Danes, that they were forced either to depart the realme, or to submit themselves unto him. By the valorous proweſſe of these Princes, England recovered out of the whirlepit of calamities, and rested from that bloody warre by the space of 50. yeares. But while Etheldred a man of a dull and soft spirit raigned, the Danes taking advantage of his cowardise, strooke up alarme and founded the battaile againe: and having wasted the country, constrained the Englishmen to redeeme their peace yearely with a great sum of monie: and so insolently they bare themselves, that the Englishmen conspired generally together, and in one night murdred all the Danes every mothers sonne of them throughout all England, thinking by the effusion of bloud to quench the fire of Danish warre, which brake out never the lesse into a more pernicious flame. For, Sueno King of the Danes, provoked with this slaughter of his people, invaded England with a puissant armie, and having in a furious and enraged mood made much spoile, he put Etheldred to flight, subdued the whole Kingdome, and left the same unto his sonne Canutus: who having encountred in many cruell and sharpe battailes, and those with variable fortune fought, with Etheldred now returned, and his sonne Edmund surnamed Iron-side, had two of his sonnes succeeded after him, to wit, *Harald a bastard*, and * Canutus the *Hardie*: After they were dead, and the Danish yoke shaken off, the Kingdome fell againe unto the English. For, Edward, who in regard of his holinesse was surnamed, *The Confessor*, the sonne of Etheldred by his second wife, recovered the Crowne and royall Dignitie. Now began England to take breath againe: but soone after, as saith the Poet,

Mores rebus cessere secundis,
Prosperitie perverted manners.

*Otherwise called, Alured.

1012.

Cut in his coines.

The Danes afflicted England 200. yeares, and reigne about 20.

* Hardy-Knout. Edward the Confessor.

The Priests were idle, drowsie, and unlearned, the people given to riot and loose life: they grew also through rest to be lither, discipline lay, as it were, dead, the commonwealth sick, as one would say, of an infinite sort of vices, lay in consumption and pined away: but pride above all, whose waiting maid is destruction, was come to a mightie head. And as *Gervasius* * *Dorobornensis*, of that time speaketh *They fell so fast to commit wickednesse, that to be ignorant of any sinfull crimes, was held to be a crime.* All which most evidently foreshewed destruction. The Englishmen of those times, as *William* of Malmesburie writeth, *went lightly appointed with their garments, reaching but to the mid knee, their heads shorne, their beards shaven, but the upper lip uncut, where the mustaches grew continually, wearing massie bracelets of gold about their armes, carrying markes upon their skin: pounced in, of sundry colours: The Clergie contenting themselves, with triviall literature, could scarsly back and hew out the words of the Sacrament.* ,,

* Of Canterbury.

THE

THE NORMANS.

LIke as in ancient times out of that East coast of Germanie (in respect of us) which tendeth Northward, the Franks first, and then the Saxons, grievously annoied both France, Gaule, and Britaine, with their depredations, so that in the end, the one became Lords of Britaine, the other of France: even so in these later daies ensuing, the Danes first, and afterward the Normans succeeding in their place, from out of the same coast did the like. As if it were fatally given unto that tract, by the disposé and providence of Almightie God, to conceive still, and often times to send out of her wombe, nations to afflict France, and Britaine, yea, and to establish new Kingdomes therein.

Nordmanni. Nord-laudi. Helmoldus.

These Normans were so called of the Northerne quarter or climate from whence they came: for, Normans be nothing else but *Men of the North*: in which sense also they are named *Nordlendi*, that is, a Northerne people (for, a mixt nation they were of the most valiant Norvegians, Suedens, and Danes.) In the time of Charles the Great, they practised roving and piracie, in such cruell manner about *Frisia*, *Belgia*, England, Ireland, and France, that when the said Charles the Great saw their roving ships in the Mediterranean sea, he shed teares abundantly, and with a grievous deepe sigh said: *Heavie I am at the heart that in my life time they durst once come upon this coast: and I foresee what mischiefe they will worke hereafter to my posteritie:* Yea, and in the publique Processions, and Letanies of Churches, this afterwards was added to the rest: *From the race of Normans, Good Lord deliver us.* They drave the French to that extremitie, that King *Charles the* * *Bald*, was forced to give unto *Hasting* a Norman Archpirate, the Earledome of Charters for to affwage the mans furie: King Charles the * Grosse, granted unto Godfrey the Norman a part of * Neustria, with his daughter also in marriage. But afterwards, by force, and armes they seated themselves neere unto the mouth of the river *Sein*, in a country which before time was corruptly called Neustria, because it had beene a parcell of Westrasia: For, so the writers of the middle time named that which the Germans used to call *Westen-rijch*, that is, the West-kingdome: and doth comprise all that lieth betweene the rivers of *Leyre*, and *Seine*: Which tooke the name of *Normandie* afterwards of them, as it were the region of *Northerne* men, when King Charles the simple had confirmed it unto their Prince * *Rollo*, whose Godfather he was at his Baptisme, to bee held in Fee by homage, and withall bestowed upon him his daughter in marriage.

The booke of Sangall concerning the Acts of Charles the Great.
* Calvus.
* Crassus.
* Normandy.
Neustria.
* Rou.

At which time, as we reade in an old Manuscript belonging to the Monasterie of Angiers, *Charles*, surnamed * *Stultus*, gave Normandie to *Rollo*, and his daughter Gisla with it: This *Rollo daigned not to kisse the foote of Charles, and when his friends about him admonished him to kisse the Kings foote as his homager, for the receit of so great a benefit, hee answered in the English tongue,* Ne is by God, *which they interpret thus,* No by God: *The King then and his Courtiers deriding him, and corruptly repeating his speech, called him Bigod, whereupon the Normans be at this day called Bigodi.* Hence also peradventure it is, that the Frenchmen even still use to call hypocrites, and superstitious folke, *Bigod*.

* The Foole.
Bigod.

This *Rollo*, who being baptised received therewith the name of *Robert*, some writers report to have become a Christian but in shew and colour onely; others, upon good deliberation and in earnest: and they adde moreover, that hee was warned so to doe by God in a dreame: which I pray you give me leave, (being a man for all this, that doateth not upon dreames) to relate without suspicion of vanitie, from the credit of writers in those daies. The report goeth, that as he sailed, he dreamed he saw himselfe fouly infected with the leprosie, but when hee was washed once in a most cleare spring at the foot of an high hill, hee recovered, and was cleansed thereof, and anon climbed up to the top of the said hill. This Dreame when he reported, a Christian that was a captive in the same ship with him, interpreted it in this wise: *The Leprosie*

*Leprosie was the impious worship of Idol-gods, wherewith he was tainted; that the spring, betokned the holy * Laver of Regeneration, wherewith being once cleansed, he should ascend up the hill, that is, attaine unto high honor, and heaven it selfe.*

* Baptisme.

This *Rollo* begat William surnamed * *Long-espee*, of the long sword which he used to weare: and William begat Richard, the first of that name. Whose sonne, and nephew by his son carrying both his name, succeeded after him in the Duchie of Normandie: but when Richard the third was dead without issue, his brother Robert was Duke in his stead, who of his concubine begat that William, whom wee commonly name *The Conquerour*; and the *Bastard*. All these were every one for their noble acts, archieved both at home and abroad, most renowned Princes. Now whiles this William being of ripe yeares, ruled Normandie, *Edward* the holy, surnamed CONFESSOR, King of England, and the last of the Saxons line, departed out of this world unto his heavenly country, to the great misse and losse of his people, who being the sonne of Ladie *Emma* cosen to William, and daughter to Richard, the first of that name, Duke of Normandie, whiles hee remained in Normandie banished, had promised unto him, that he should succeed after him in the Crowne of England. But Harold the sonne of *Godwin*, and Great Master or Steward of King *Edwards* house, usurped the Kingdome: whom to dispossesse, his brother * *Tosto* of one side, and the Normans of the other, did what they could, and left no stone unturned: But when he in a pitched field had, neere unto Stamford-bridg in Yorkshire, slaine his brother *Tosto* and Harold King of Norway, whom *Tosto* had drawn to take part with him in this war, and so obtained a bloudy victorie, behold, within nine daies after the said WILLIAM surnamed the *Bastard*, Duke of Normandie, taking hold of the promises of King Edward late deceased, and presuming of his adoption and neere alliance, having levied a great armie, arrived in England among the South-Saxons. Against whom Harold forthwith advanced, albeit his souldiers were sore wearied, and his power by the former battaile much empaired. And not farre from Hastings they encounter and joyne battaile: where Harold engaging himselfe into the midst of the medley, and fighting manfully lost his life with a great number of Englishmen left slaine in the place: but how many they were just, hard it is exactly to conceive and faithfully to put downe. WILLIAM thus a Conquerour presently with banner displaid marched about in order of battaile by Wallingford to London: where being received, he was solemnly inaugurated King, as unto whom, by his owne saying, *The Kingdome was by Gods providence appointed, and by vertue of a gift from his Lord and Cosen King Edward the Glorious, granted*: and after some few lines the story runneth on and saith, that the most beauteous *King Edward had by adoption ordained him his heire in the Kingdome of England*. And if we list to believe the Historie of Saint Stephens in Caen of Normandie, at his last breath he uttered these words: *The Regall Diadem which none of all my predecessours ever wore, I got and gained by the grace of God only, and no right of inheritance.* And a little after: *I ordaine no man heire of the Kingdome of England, but I commend the same to the eternall Creator, whose I am, and in whose hands are all things. For I became not possessed of so great honour by any hereditary right, but by a terrible conflict, and with much effusion of bloud I tooke it from that perjured King Harold, and after I had either slaine or put to flight his favourers, and adherents, I subdued it under my Dominion.*

Dukes of Normandie.
* Longa Spata.
* Domus regia Major.
* Or Tostre.
Normans. 1066.
The Charter of William Conquerour.
The Historie of Saint Stephens Abbey at Cane in Normandie.

But why doe I so briefly run over this so great alteration of the English state? Have therefore, if you thinke not much to read it, what my selfe with no curious pen, (haply with as little studie and premeditation, howbeit according to the truth of the Historie) wrote, when being but young, not well advised nor of sufficiencie to undergoe so great a burthen, I purposed to set forth our Historie in the Latine tongue.

VVHen Edward the Confessour was now without issue departed this life, the Nobles and people of the land were in doubtfull care distracted about the setting up of a new King in his place. Edgar surnamed Aetheling, King Edmund Iron-side his nephewes nephew

The Normans conquest.

by

by a sonne onely of all the issue male of the Saxons line remained alive, unto whom by right of inheritance the kingdome was due. But considering he was thought by reason of his tender yeares, not meete to manage the State, and had beside intermingled his naturall disposition with forrain manners, as being borne in * Pannonia, and the sonne of Agathra daughter to the Emperor Henrie the third, who was in so remote a countrie farther off, than that he could conveniently assist the young Gentleman either with aid or counsell: in these regards hee was lesse affected of the Englishmen, who desired nothing more than to have a King, (as it were) out of their owne bodie: And therefore, all of them for the most part had their eies fixed with much respect upon Harold Goodwins sonne, a man for his good parts as well in warre as peace very glorious. For albeit he was of noble parentage but by one side: and his father for his treacherie and treason, as also for pilling and polling had incurred everlasting infamie and shame, yet with his courteous affabilitie, gentill deportment, liberalitie, and warlike prowesse he wound himselfe into exceeding great especiall favour with the people. For, there could not another bee set by him, in whom there was more resolute hardinesse to adventure upon danger, or more advised policie in the midst of dangers. His valour also and fortitude shined out so apparantly in the Welsh warres, which heretofore most happily hee had brought to an end, that he was reputed verily a man passing well furnished with all vertues required in a soveraigne Commander, and even borne to repaire the decaied state of England. Moreover, good hope there was that the Danes (who onely terrified this country) would bee the better contented and pleased with him, because he was the son of Githa, daughter to Sueno King of Denmarke. And in case there should arise any other power against him, either forraine or domesticall, he was thought sufficiently enabled to make his part good, with the affectionate hearts of the common people, with the alliance also and affinitie that hee had among the Nobility. For hee had to wife, the sister of Morcar and Edwin two brethren, men of exceeding great puissance: and Edric surnamed the Wild, a man of high spirit, and in chiefe authoritie was linked to him in the neerest bond of Affinitie: besides it fell out very well for him, that at one and the selfe-same time, Sueno King of the Danes had his hands full of warre with Sweden; and betweene William Duke of Normandy, and Philip the French King, there fell some dislikes and emulation, for that Edward the Confessor during his exile in Normandie, had in expresse termes promised unto William of Normandie the Kingdome, if hee died without issue: For the performance of which promise, Harold became as it were, surety, and bound himselfe with an oath, (what time hee was detained prisoner in Normandie) but with this condition annexed, that he might espouse the daughter of the said William of Normandie. Whereupon most men thought it the wisest policy to set the Crowne upon William his head; to the end that by performing oath, and promise, the warre that they foresaw now threatned, and destruction (which alwaies waiteth as a due punishment upon perjurie) might be averted, and withall by laying Normandie to England, the Kingdome under so mightie a Prince might be surely established, and the common-wealth very much advanced. But Harold quickly preventing all consultations what soever; thinking it not good for him to linger and delay any whit: that very day on which King Edward was enterred, contrary to the expectation of most men, entred upon the soveraigne government, and with the applause onely of such as were then present about him, who with acclamations saluted him King, without the due complements and solemnitie of Coronation, set the Imperiall Diadem upon his owne head. By which act of his, as being a breach of ancient ordinance, he exceedingly provoked and stirred up against him, the whole Clergie and Ecclesiasticall state. But he knowing well enough, how hard it was for a new Prince, and an usurper, to maintaine his royall place and dignitie, without an opinion of pietie and vertue, for to blot out that his offence given, and to establish his Scepter, did all he possibly could for the promoting of religion, and preferment of Churchmen, and to beautifie and adorne Monasteries and religious houses: Edgar Aetheling Earle of Oxford, and all the nobles he entertained with all love and favour: the people he eased of theire tributes: he gave bountifully a great largesse of mony to poore people: and in one word, with faire speech and affable language, with mild hearing of causes, and equitie in deciding the same, he wonn to himselfe singular love, and no lesse authoritie and reputation. So soone as William Duke of Normandie was truly advertised of these newes, he seemed to take the death of King Edward very heavily, whiles in the meane time,

* Hungarie.

time, he was vexed at the heart that England which hee had in conceit and hope already swallowed and devoured, was thus caught away out of his very chawes. Forthwith therefore, by advice of his counsell and friends, he dispatcheth Embassadors to Harold, with instructions to put him in mind of the promises and stipulation past; but withall, in his name to make chaime to the Crowne. Harold, after some pause and deliberation upon the point, returneth this answer: As touching the promises of King Edward, William was to understand, that the Realme of England could not be given by promise, neither ought he to bee tied unto the said promise, seeing the kingdome was fallen unto him by election and not by right of Inheritance. And as for his owne stipulation, extorted and wrung it was from him, then a prisoner, by force and by guile, in feare of perpetuall imprisonment, to the hinderance of the English common-wealth and prejudice of the State, and therefore void: which neither ought hee, if he could, nor might if he would, make good, since it was done without the Kings privitie and consent of the people. And a very hard and unreasonable demand it was of his, that hee should renounce and surrender unto a Norman Prince, a meere stranger and of forrein linage, that kingdome wherein hee was invested with so great assent of all sorts. With this answere Williams was not well pleased, and he thought that Harold thereby sought starting holes for to hide his perjurie. Others therefore he sent out of hand in Embassage about the same matter, who should admonish him, how religiously hee had bound himselfe by oath, and that forsworne persons should be sure of finall perdition at Gods hands, and reproachfull shame among men. But when as now the daughter of William affianced unto Harold in the covenant, (the very strength and knot of the foresaid stipulation) was by Gods appointment taken away by death, the Embassadours were with lesse courtesie entertained, and received none other answere than before. So that now by this time, there was nothing like to follow but open warre. Harold riggeth and prepareth his navie, musters and presseth souldiers and placeth strong garrisons along the sea coasts in convenient places, and provideth all things in readinesse which were thought needefull and meet for to beat backe the Normans forces: Howbeit, the first tempest of warre, beside the expectation of all men, arose from Tosto the brother in whole bloud of Harold. He being a man of a proud, hautie and fell heart, ruled in great authority a good while over Northumberland, but growing outragious in cruelty to his inferiors, in pride towards his Soveraigne, and in hatred to his brethren, was outlawed by Edward the Confessor, and so withdrew himselfe into France, and now, by the advice of Baldwine Earle of Flanders, and perswasion of William Duke of Normandie, as it seemeth probable, (For Tosto and William married two daughters of Baldwine Earle of Flanders) beginneth to trouble his brother with open warre, whom a long time he deadly hated. From Flanders hee tooke sea with a fleet of 60. rovers-ships, wasteth the Isle of Wight, and annoyeth the sea-coast of Kent: but terrified at the comming of the Kings navie, hee set up saile and directing his course toward the more remote parts of England, landeth in Lincolneshire, and there harrieth the Countrey: where Edwin and Morcar give him battell: but beeing discomfited and put to flight, into Scotland hee goes, from thence to renew his forces and so to warre afresh. Now were all mens minds held in suspense with the expectation of a twofold warre, of the one side out of Scotland, of the other out of Normandie: and so much the more because at the feast of Easter, there was seene about a sevennight together a blazing starre of an hideous and fearefull forme, which turned mens minds already troubled and perplexed, (as it falleth out in a turbulent time) to the forefeeling of some unluckie events. But Harold carried an heedfull eie to all parts of his kingdome, and the south coast hee fortified with garrisons. Lesse feare hee had from Scotland and Tosto, because * Malcolme King of the Scots was more disquieted with civill dissensions. Meane while, William much busied in his mind about England, casting about what course to take, ever and anon communicated with his Captaines about the point; whom hee saw cheerefull, and full of forward hopes: But, all the difficulty was how to make money, for defraying the charges of so great a warre. For, when in a publike assembly of all the states of Normandie, it was propounded as touching a subsidie, answere was made, That in the former warre against the French, their wealth was so much empaired, that if a new warre should come upon them, they were hardly able to hold and defend their owne: That they were to looke rather unto the defence of their proper possessions, than to invade the territories of others: and this warre intended, just though

A Comet.

* Malcolm. * Mal. Cammor.

though it were, yet seemed it not so necessary, but exceeding dangerous: beside, the Normans were not by their allegeance bound to military service in forain parts. Neither could they by any meanes be brought to grant a levie of money, although William Fitzosbern, a man in high favour with the Duke and as gracious among the people, endeavoured what he could to effect it: yea, and to drawe others by his owne example, promised to set out fortie tall ships of his owne proper charges towards this warre. Duke William then, seeing he could not bring this about in a publike meeting, goeth another way to worke. The wealthiest men that were he sendeth for, severally one by one to repaire unto him: he speaks them faire, and requireth them to contribute somewhat toward this warre. They then, as if they had strived avie who should helpe their Prince most, promise largely: and when that which they promised was presently registred in a booke, there was a huge masse of money quickly raised, and more than men would ever have thought. These matters thus dispatched, he craveth aid and helpe of the Princes his neighbours, to wit, the Earles of * Anjou, * Poictou, * Maine and * Bulloigne, and unto them he promiseth faire Lands and possessions in England. Philip also the French King he goeth unto, and solliciteth: voluntarily promising in case he aided him, to become his vassall and leege man, and for England to take the oath of fealtie unto him. But it being thought nothing good for the state of France, that the Duke of Normandie, who already was not so pliable and obedient to the French King as he ought, should bee bettered in his state by the addition of England (for, the power of neighbour potentates is alwaies suspected of Princes) so far was the King from yeelding any helpe, that he dissuaded him rather from invading England. But by no meanes could the Duke be reclaimed from his enterprise, nay much more encouraged he was now and set on, being once backed with warrant from Alexander the Bishop of Rome (for even now began the Pope to usurpe authority over Princes:) who allowing of his cause and quarrell, had sent unto him a sacred and hallowed banner as a luckie fore-token of gaining both the victory, and Kingdome: yea and with all cursed whosoever should oppose themselves against him. He assembled therefore all the forces he could possibly raise, and gathered together a mighty navie before the Towne of Saint Valeries, which standeth upon the mouth of the river Some, where he lay a long time windbound: For the procurement whereof with many a vow he importuned Saint Valeric the patron-Saint of the Towne, and heaped upon him a number of gifts and oblations. Harold, who with his forces had waited very long in vaine for his comming determined to dissolve his armie, to withdraw his navie, and to leave the sea-coast: both for that he was compelled thereto for want of provision, as also because the Earle of Flanders had written unto him, that William would not stirre that yeere: whom he soone beleeved, as thinking that the time of the yeere was such as had locked up the seas and barred all navigation, forasmuch as the [autumnall] * Æquinox was neere: Whiles he thus deviseth with himselfe, driven he was (upon an unexpected necessity of new warre) to call backe his armie; for, Harold surnamed the * Hard and Harfager, king of Norway, who had practised piracie in the North parts of Britaine, and already subdued the Isles of Orknes, being by Tosto sollicited and called forth in hope of the Kingdome of England, arrived within the mouth of the river Tine with a fleet of 500. ſlibotes or thereabout, where Tosto also came and joined his owne fleet. When they had a good while forraged and spoiled the countrey heere, they weighed anchor, and sailing along the coast of Yorkshire, put into Humbre, and there began to commit outrages with all manner of hostility. For the repressing of whom, the two Earles Edwin and Morcar led forth a power of soldiers, whom they had raised suddainly and in tumultuary haste: but they not able to abide the violent charge of the Norwegians, fled for the most part as fast as they could, and together with the Earles made shift to escape: howbeit, many of them passing over the river Ouse, were swallowed up with the waves thereof. The Norwegians then, goe in hand to lay siege unto the Citie of Yorke, which straight waies they get by surrender, hostages being given on both sides. But after some few dayes, King Harold having gathered his whole power from all parts together, speedeth him to Yorke, and from thence marcheth against the Norwegians, who lay encamped strongly in a most safe place: for backed they were with the Ocean, flanked on the left hand with Humber, wherein their fleet rid at anchor, and had for their defence on the right side and afront, the river Derwent. Howbeit King Harold couragiously setteth upon them: where first, there was

Filius Osberni.

* Andium.
* Pictonum.
* Cenomannorum.
* Bononiæ.

* When daies and nights be of a length: about the eleventh day of September.
* Durus.

was a cruell conflict at the Bridge, standing over the river Derwent, which one Norwegian souldier, by report, made good for a time against the whole armie of the Englishmen, and held out so long untill he was shot through with a dart, and died: after this continued the battell a good while within the very campe, fought with equall valour, and indifferent fortune on both sides: But in the end, the Norwegians were disarraied and scattered, and in the midst of the battell Harold himselfe King of the Norwegians, and Tosto, with the greater part of the Armie lost their lives. Upon this Victorie, there fell unto King Harold an exceeding rich bootie, a great masse both of gold and silver, and that huge Armado, except twentie small Barques onely, which he granted unto Paul Earle of Orkney and Olave the Sonne of Harold who was slaine, for to carry away those that were hurt, taking their oath first, that from thence forward they should not attempt any hostilitie against England. This happie victorie encourged Harold and set him aloft: now, he thought that he should bee a terrour, yea, to the Normans, howsoever hee grew odious unto his owne people, because hee had not divided the spoile among his souldiers. Howbeit, wholly hee employed himselfe to reforme the disordered state of the countrey, which in this part was pittifully out of frame and lay neglected. Meane while, William Duke of Normandie, finding a fit season for his purpose, about the end of September weighed anchor and launched forth: then with a gentle gale of winde, he sailed with all his shipping, and arrived at Pevensey in Sussex, where being landed upon the naked shore, for to cut off all hope of returne from his men, he did set fire on his ships: and having erected a fortresse there, for his men to retire thither in safetie, forward he marcheth to Hastings, where also he raised another strong hold, and placed therein a garrison. Now by this time, he maketh proclamation, declaring the causes of this warre: namely, to revenge the death of Alfred his Cousin, whom together with many Normans Godwin the Father of Harold had murthered: Item, to bee avenged of the wrongs that Harold had done, who when he had banished Robert Archbishop of Canterburie, even then by intrusion entred upon the Kingdome of England now pertaining to him, (treading under foot the religious respect of his oath.) Howbeit, by an Edict he straightly charged his souldiers not in hostile manner to spoile the English men. Newes hereof in all hast was brought to King Harold, who by all meanes thinking it good to use prevention, and as spedily as might be to encounter the Duke, sendeth out his messengers every way, calleth earnestly upon his subjects to continue in their faithfull allegiance, assembleth all his forces in every place, and with great journies hasteneth to London: where there presented himselfe unto him an Embassadour from Duke William; but as he made many words in claiming the Kingdom, Harold in a furious fit of anger and indignation, went within a little of laying violent hands upon the very person of the Embassadour. For a hard matter it was to bereave a fresh Victour of his pride and confident hope. Forthwith he dispatched his Embassadours also unto William, by way of insolent termes to menace him, unlesse with all speed he retired backe into Normandie. Tel William gave him a gentle answer, and dismissed them with great courtesie. Meane time, Harold mustreth up souldiers in London, and findeth that by the former battell against the Norwegians, his forces were very much diminished: yet a mightie armie hee levied of Nobles, Gentlemen, and others, whom the love of their native countrey had raised and brought into the field, for to put backe & repell the common danger. Presently he leadeth forth into Southsex, notwithstanding his mother (though in vaine) did what she could to stay him: and with an undaunted heart, encamping upon a faire plaine, scarce seven miles from Duke William, sat him downe. And thither also immediately the Norman approached with his Armie. First there were secretly sent out on both sides Espies: and they of the English part, either not knowing the truth, or disposed to lie, made incredible report of the Normans number, their furniture and provisiō, of their good order also and discipline, insomuch as Gyth, a younger brother of King Harold, a man renowned for martiall exploits, thinking it no good policy to hazard all in the triall of one battel, advertised the King, that the events of war were doubtful, that victories oftener depend of fortune than of valour, & that holding off, and deliberate delay, was the chiefest point of militarie discipline: Also, he advised him, that in case he had made promise unto William of the Kingdom, he should for his owne person withdraw himself: for, surely he could not with all his forces be fenced against his conscience, and God no doubt, would require punishment for breach of faith & promise: neither, saith he, wil any thing strike

Stanford bridge neere Yorke.

greater terrour into the Normans, than if he should be levying and enrolling of a new Armie, whereby they might bee received efsoones with fresh battels. Furthermore, he assureth him in his owne behalfe, that if he would commit the fortune of that battell into his hands, hee would not faile to performe the part of a good brother, and a valiant Captaine: as who trusting upon the clearenesse of his heart, and a good conscience, might either more easily defeat his enemies, or else more happily spend his life for his country. The King was not well content, to heare these admonitions and counsels which seemed to tend unto his dishonour: for, as he could willingly abide the event and issue of warre, so in no wise could he endure the reproach of fearefull cowardise. And therfore, the praises of the Normans with bad words he depraved, neither thought he that it would stand with his owne dignitie, or the reputation of his former prowesse, being now come as it were to the utmost point of perill and hazard, like a milke-sop and dastard, to draw foot backe, and incurre the perpetuall staine and blot of shame. Thus, whom it pleaseth Almightie God to overthrow, hee first maketh them uncapable of good counsell. Whiles these matters thus passed between them, Duke William upon a pious affection to preserve & maintaine the state of Christendome, and to spare the effusion of Christian bloud, sendeth a Monke as a mediatour between both, who proposed this offer & condition unto Harold, Either wholly to resigne up his Kingdom, or to acknowledge from thence forth, that he holdeth it of the Norman Duke as his superiour Lord, or else to decide the quarrell with William by combate, or at leastwise to stand to the judgement of the Pope of Rome, touching the Kingdom of England. But he as one having no rule of himselfe, and accepting of no condition whatsoever, referred the whole triall of the matter to the tribunall seat of God, & made answer, that the very next day following, which was the second* before the Ides of October, he would bid him battell: and this day upon a credulous errour, he had assured himselfe would be fortunate unto him, because it was his birth day. All the night ensuing, the Englishmen spent in licentious revels, in riotous excesse of banqueting, and in clamorous noises: But the Normans bestowed the same in praiers and vows for the safetie of the armie, and for victorie. The next morning by day light they embattell themselves on both sides: Harold placed in the vant-guard, the Kentish men with their billes* and halberts, (for by an old custome the front of the battell was due to them:) and in the rereguard himselfe took place with his brother, and those of middle England with the Londoners. Of the Normans vaward Roger of Montgomerie, and William Fitz-osberne had the leading: the same consisted of horsemen out of Anjou, Perch, and little Britaine, the most part of whom served under Fergentus the Briton. The maine battell which stood of Poictovins & Germans, Geffery Matteli, and a German Pensioner commanded. In the rereguard was the Duke himselfe with the whole manhood of Normans, and the flower of his Nobilitie and Gentrie. But in every place, were intermingled with the rest certaine companies of Archers. The Normans having with no confused nor untunable shout, sounded the battell, and advanced forward with their Battalions, & at the first encounter did let flie lustily on every side a volley of arrowes like haile, a kind of fight, which as it was strange to the Englishmen, so it terrified thē exceedingly for, they flew so thick, that they thought they had their enemies even in the midst of thēselves. Then with a violent charge, they assaile the vaward of the English: and they for their parts, who resolutely had determined to cover the place which they had taken up with their bodies, rather than to give one foot of ground, bending all their forces, and keeping themselves close together right valiantly put the enemies backe, and slew a number of them: the Normans reenforced themselves againe upon them, and with an horrible noise, the battels of both sides gave the strok: And now by this time were they come to the medley, wherin as if foot to foot, & man to man, they had coped together, there was for a good while a fierce & cruel fight: The Englishmen standing thick & close, as if they had stuck one to another, abid the brunt & charge of the enemies with constant resolution, insomuch as after many a bloudy wound received, they were now at the point to have reculed, had not William performing the part of a leader, as well as of a souldier, with his authoritie restrained them. Thus the fight continuing still, the Norman horsemen brake in upon them, and withall from above, the arrowes flew so thick about the English mens eares, that they were in manner overwhelmed with them: yet for all that, they kept their array unbroken. For, Harold neglecting no dutie of a valorous Captaine, was ready in person every where: and William againe for his part bare himselfe as worthily, who having one or two horses stabbed and slaine under him, seeing that he could not by

* 14. Octob.

* Or heavie Axes.

by fine force, and true valour indeed get the upperhand, betooke himselfe to stratagems: commanding his men to sound the retreat, and keeping them still in good order and array, to give ground and retire. The English men supposing now, that they turned backe and fled, and that themselves had the victorie in their hands, display their ranks, and being thus disraied, presse hard upō their enemies, as making full account that the day was now sure enough theirs. Whereas the Normans casting themselves suddenly againe into array, and winding about, charge the English afresh, and thus setting upon them being scattered, and out of order, enclosed them round about, and made an exceeding great slaughter of them. Many of them whiles they stood doubtfull, whether to fight or to flie, were borne downe and slaine: but more of them having recovered an higher ground, casting themselves round into a ring, and comforted with the exhortation one of another, with good resolution, turned head and resisted a long time, as if they had made choice of that place for an honorable death: until that Harold being shot through the head with an arrow, together with his two brethren, Gyth & Leofwin, lost his life. Then Edwin and Morcar with some others that remained alive, and escaped by flight, yielded to the hand of God, and gave place unto the time, considering that the battell had continued without intermission from seven of the clock in the morning unto the evening twilight. There were in this battell missed of Normans much about 6000. but of English many more by far. William now Conqueror, rejoyced exceedingly, & by way of a solemne supplication or procession, which he appointed, gave all honor to the Almightie and most gratious God: and when he had erected his pavilion in the midst of the bodies lying slain by heapes, there he passed that night. The morrow after, when he had buried his owne men, & granted leave unto the English men to do the like, himselfe returned to Hastings, partly to consult about following the traine of his victorie, and in part to refresh awhile his wearied souldiers. No sooner was the newes of this grievous overthrow by fearfull Messengers brought to London, and to other cities of England, but the whole land generally was striken into dumps, and as it were astonied. Githa the Kings mother, like a woman gave her selfe to plaints and lamentations, so, as that she would admit no consolation, but with most humble praiers intreated the Conquerour, for the dead bodies of her sonnes. And those she enterreth in the Abbey of Waltham. Edwin sendeth Queen Algitha his sister into the farther parts of the Kingdome: But the Lords and Peeres of the Realme, will the people not to cast downe their hearts, but lay their heads together about the State and Common wealth. The Archbishop of Yorke, the Citizens of London, and the Sea souldiers, whom they called Boteſcarlei, gave their advice to consecrate Edgar King, and to begin warre againe with William: Edwin and Morcar plotted secretly to usurpe the Imperiall rule and dignitie for themselves: but the Bishops, Prelates, and others, who were terrified with the flashing thunderbolts of the Popes curse, thought best to yield, and not by doubtfull battell to provoke the Conquerours heavie indignation against them: nor to strive against God, who now for the sinnes of the people calling for vengeance, had delivered England, as it were into the hands of the Norman. William all this while fortifying the Towne of Hastings, purposed to march directly with his armie in warlike manner to London: but because he would raise the greater terrour abroad, and make all sure behinde, having divided his forces, he rangeth over part of Kent, over Southſex, Suthrey, Southampton shire, and Berkshire, fireth villages, and upland houses, driveth booties, at Wallingford hee passeth over the Thames, and terrifieth all the countrey as hee goeth. Yet for all this, the Nobles and Peeres wist not what counsell or course to take, neither could they be brought, to lay downe private grudges, and enmities, and with one heart to consult in common for the good of the State. The Prelates, to be absolved from curses of the Church, and censures of the Bishop of Rome, (whereby he now exercised his authoritie, not only over mens soules, but also over Kingdomes) seeing that the state of the Realme was now not decaied, but quite ruinate and past recoverie, persisted in this mind to submit, in so much as many seeking to save themselves, secretly departed out of the Citie. But Alfred Archbishop of Yorke, Wolstan Bishop of Worcester, and other Prelates, together with Eadgar Aetheling, Edwin and Morcar, at Berkhamsted doe meete the Norman Conquerour, (who made them many and large promises:) and having given hostages, committed themselves to his protection, and submitted. Then forthwith speedeth he to London, where being received with great and joyfull acclamations, he was salved King: for the solemnizing of his Coronation, which he appointed should

been Christmas day, he made all the preparation that might bee, and meane while bent his whole mind, and all his thoughts to the setling of the State.

Now was the period and revolution of the English-Saxons Empire in Britaine come about, which was determined within the compasse of 607. yeeres, and a notable alteration and change made in the Kingdome of England: which some lay upon the base avarice of the Magistrates, and the superstitious lazinesse of the Prelates: others impute to that Comet or blazing Starre, and the powerable influence of celestiall bodies: some againe made God the Author thereof, who in his secret judgements, and those never unjust, disposeth of Kingdomes. Others also there were, who looked into neerer secondarie causes, and they founda great want and lacke of wisedome in King Edward, in that whiles under a goodly shew and pretext of religious and vowed virginitie, he casting off all care of having issue, exposed the Kingdome for a prey to ambitious humours.

VVHat an insolent and bloudie victorie this was, the Monks that write of it, have declamed with full mouth: neither is it to be doubed, but in this Victorie, (as it hapneth in other) wickednes tooke head and bare the full sway. William the Conquerour, in token as it were of a *Trophee* for this conquest, abrogated some part of the ancient positive lawes of England, brought in some *Customes of Normandie*. and by vertue of a decree, commanded, That all causes should be pleaded in the French tongue. The English hee thrust out of their ancient Inheritances, assigned their lands and Lord-ships to his souldiers, yet with this reservation to himself, that he should still remaine chiefe Lord and bind them to doe due service and homage unto him and his successors, that is to say, That all of them should hold their lands in Fee or fealty. He caused also a Seale for himselfe to be made of purpose, with this inscription upon the one side:

Hôc Normannorum Guilielmum nosce Patronum,

The Normans Patron William know, by this stamp that you see:
And on the other:

Hoc Anglis signo Regem fatearis eundem:

By this, a King to Englishmen, acknowledge him to be.

The seale of William. Conqueror.

Moreover, as William of Malmesburie doth report, *In imitation of Caesars policy, who expelled the Germans, (lying hidden within that huge forrest Ardenna, and by many a salie from thence annoying his armie) not by the helpe of his owne Romans, but by the Gaules his confederates: to this end, that whiles strangers and aliens killed one another, himselfe might triumph with their bloud-shed: the very same course, I say, did William take with the English men. For, against certaine of them, who upon the first battell of that infortunate man Harold were fled into Denmarke and Ireland, and returned with a puissant armie in the third yeere after, he opposed meere English forces and an English generall; permitting the Normans to sit still and keepe holiday: foreseeing heereby and providing for his owne great easement, whether of them soever should have the better. Neither was he in this point frustrate of his purpose. For, the English, having thus a prettie while skuffeled and skirmished one with another, in the end rendred up the entire Victorie to the King, without his paines taking.* And in another place: *Having undermined and quite overthrowne the power of the Laimen, he provided by a sure and irrevocable edict, to suffer no Monke or Clerke of the English Nation, to endevour for to get any dignitie; much disagreeing herein from the clemencie and gentlenesse of King Cnuto in times past, who gave unto those that he conquered, all their honours entire. And hence it came to passe, that when hee was once dead, the naturall Inhabitants of the countrey upon light occasions fell to driving out of strangers, and recovered unto themselves their ancient right and freedome.*

When he had brought this to passe, above all things hee laboured to turne away the storme of the Danish wars, that hung over his head, and to purchase peace, though it were with round sums of mony. Wherein he used *Adelbert* Archbishop of *Hamburgh* as his Instrument. For, Adam Bremensis writeth thus: *Betweene Suen and the Bastard there was continuall strife about England, although our Bishop being greased in the hand with Williams bribes, would have concluded a firme peace betwixt the Kings*

Kings. Which may seeme also to have beene established: for, since that time, England was never any whit afraid of the Danes. And William verily betooke himselfe wholly to the defence and maintenance of his Imperiall dignitie, and to governe the state by excellent lawes. For, as Gervase of *Tilburie* writeth, *When the renowned Conqueror of England King William, had subdued the farther coasts of this Island, under his dominion, and throughly tamed the stomacks and hearts of rebels by terrible examples, lest that from thenceforth they should licentiously run into errour and commit trespasse, he determined to reduce his subjects under the obedience of positive, and written Lawes. Having therefore all the lawes of England laid before him, according to the Tripartite Division, whereby they were distinguished, that is to say,* Merchenlag, Denelag, *and* Westsex-enlag, *when hee had rejected some of them, and allowed of others, he adjoyned thereto those Lawes of* * *Neustria beyond the seas, which seemed most effectuall to preserve the peace of his Kingdome.* Afterwards, as mine Author Ingulphus saith, who flourished in those daies, *He commanded every Inhabitant of England to doe him homage, and to sweare fealtie to him against all men: He tooke the survey and description of the whole Land, neither was there an Hide of England through, but he knew both the value, and the owner thereof; there was neither plash nor place, but set it was in the Kings Roll: and the rent, revenue, and profit thereof, the very tenure of possession, and possessour himselfe was made knowne to the King, according to the credit and true relation of certaine Taxers, who being chosen out of every country, did put downe in writing the territorie properly belonging thereto. And this Roll was called, the Roll of Winchester, and by the Englishmen (for the generalitie thereof, because it contained fully and exactly, all the tenements of the whole Land) named,* Domesday. I have beene more willing to make mention of this booke, because it is to be cited & alleaged often times hereafter: which booke also, it pleaseth me to name, *Gulielmi librum Censualem,* that is, *The Tax-booke of Wiliam: Angliæ Notitiam,* that is, *The Notice of England: Anglie commentarios Censuales,* that is, *The Taxe Register, or Sessing booke of England:* and *Angliæ Lustrum,* that is, *the Survey of England.*

* Normandy

Domesday-booke.

But whereas Polydore Virgill writeth, how William that Conqueror, first brought in the *Triall or Iudgement of* * *twelve men,* there is nothing more untrue. For, most certaine it is, and apparant by the lawes of Etheldred, that it was in use many yeares before. Neither hath he any cause to terme it a terrible Iudgement. For these 12. free-borne and lawfull men, are duely by order empannelled, and called forth of the *Neighbourhood*; *these are bound by oath to pronounce and, deliver up their Verdict,* * *de facto: they heare the counsell pleading in courts on both sides before the Bench or Tribunall, and the disposition of witnesses: then taking with them the evidences of both parties,* * *they are shut up together; and kept from meat, drinke, and fire, (unlesse haply some one of them be in danger of death thereby) so long untill they be all agreed of the fact:* which when they have pronounced before the Judge, hee, according to right and law giveth his definitive sentence. For, this manner of triall our most sage and wise Ancestours have thought the best to finde out the truth, to avoid corruption, and cut off all partialitie and affections.

* A Jurie of twelve.

* As touching the fact.

Now, as touching martiall prowesse, how much the Normans excelled therein, let others tell: this may suffice for me to have said thus much, that being planted among most warlike nations, they alwaies saved themseves, not by obsequious baseneſse, but by force of armes, and founded most noble Kingdomes in England, and Sicilie. For Tancrede, nephew unto Richard the second of that name, Duke of Normandie, and his posteritie, atchieved brave exploits in Italie, and having compelled the Sarazens to flie out of Sicilie, erected a Kingdome there. Whereupon the Sicilian Historiographer doth freely acknowledge, that the Sicilians are beholden unto the Normans, for that themselves remaine still in their native soile, live in freedome, and continue Christians. Likewise in the holy Land their martiall prowesse hath been seen with singular commendation. Hence it is also, that Roger Hoveden writeth in these termes; *Bold France having made triall once of the Normans warfare, durst not peepe out: Fierce England being conquered, yielded as captive unto them: Rich Apulia falling to the lot of their possession flourished a fresh: Famous Ierusalem, and renowned Antioch were both subdued*

The warlike prowesse of Normans.

Th. Fazel. i the sixth bo of the latter Decad.

subdued by them. And ever since their comming, England as well for martiall honour as civill behaviour, hath among the most flourishing Kingdomes of Christendome flourished with the best. In so much, as Englishmen were picked forth to guard the person of the Emperours of Constantinople. For, John the son of Alexius Comenus, (as our writer of Malmesburie reporteth) *having their fidelitie in great esteeme, applied himselfe especially to their familiaritie, commending their love unto his son after him: and a long time since, they were the Yeomen of the said Emperours guard, called by* Nicetes Choniata, *Inglini Bipenniferj*, that is, *English Halberdiers or Bill men*, and by Curopalata, *Barangi*. These *attended upon the Emperour in every place, carrying Polaxes or Halberds upon their shoulders: which they tooke up, and held upright whensoever the Emperour shewed himselfe from out his Closet, and knocking then their Halberds one against another to make a clattering noise, they in the English tongue, prated for his long life.* As for that blot wherewith *Chalcondilas* hath besmutted our nation, for having wives in common, the truth it selfe washeth it cleane away, and represseth the overlashing vanitie of the Grecian. For, as saith that most learned man, and my singular good friend Ortelius in this very matter, those things be not alwaies true, which by every one are given out of all whatsoever. Well, these are the nations that seated themselves in Britaine, whereof remaine the Britans, Saxons, or English men, and Normans intermingled with them: the Scots also in the North: whereupon came the two Kingdomes in this Island, to wit, England and Scotland, long time divided, but most happily now in the most mightie Prince King *Iames*, under one Imperiall Diademe conjoyned and united.

Chalcondilas.

Touching the Flemings, which flocked hither foure hundred yeares since, and by permission of the Kings, received a place in Wales to inhabit, it is not requisite to speake of them now, elsewhere I will treat of that matter. But let us conclude this argument with Seneca. By these, *it is manifest that nothing hath continued in the same place, wherein it had the first beginning. There is a daily stirring and mooving to and fro of mankind: some change or other there is every day in so great a revolution of this world. New foundations of Cities are laid: New names of nations spring up, whereas the old are either growne out of use, or altered by the comming in of a mightier.* And considering that all these nations which have broken into Britaine, were Northern as all the rest, which about the same time over-ranne all Europe, and afterwards Asia; most truely from the authoritie of holy Scripture, wrote Nicephorus, *Like as terrors oftentimes are sent from heaven by God upon men, as lightning, fire, and tempestuous showers; oftentimes from the earth, as open gapings of the ground, and Earthquakes; often from the aire, as whirlewinds and extraordinarie stormes: so, these terrours of the Northerne and Hyperboreanparts, God keepeth by him in store, to send them forth for some punishment, when, and among whom, it pleaseth him in his divine providence.*

In Pembroke shire.

Of consolation to Albina.

Nicephorus.

THE DIVISION OF BRITAINE.

How countries are divided.

NOw let us addresse our selves to the Division of Britaine. Countries are divided by Geographers, either *Naturally*, according to the course of rivers, and interposse of mountaines: or *Nationally*, according as the people inhabite them: or *Diversly* and *Civilly*, according to the wils and jurisdiction of Princes. But forasmuch as wee shall treat here and there throughout the whole worke, of the first and second kinds, that third (which is civill and politike) seemeth properly pertinent to this place. Which yet is overcast with so darke a mist, through the iniquitie of former times, that much easier it is in this case to confute what is false, than to find out the truth.

Our Historiographers will needs have that division of Britaine to be most ancient, whereby they divide it into *Loegria, Cambria*, and *Albania*, that is, to speake more plainely, into England, Wales, and Scotland. But I would think this division to be of a newer and later edition, both because it is threefold; for it seemeth to have risen of those

those three sorts of people, English, Welch, and Scotish, which last of all parted the Island among themselves: and also for that such a partition is no where extant in approved Authors before our Geffery of Monmouth. For, the fable, (as the Criticks of our age doe thinke) could not hang well together, unlesse he the said Geffrey had devised three sonnes of Brutus, to wit, Locrine, Camber, and Albanact, because so many Nations flourished heere when he lived. Neither make they doubt, but hee would have found out more children of Brutus, if there had beene more nations distinct at the same time in Britaine.

The most ancient division of Britaine in the opinion of many learned men is that, which is found in Ptolomee, in the second booke of * *Mathematicall Construction*, where he threateth the Parallels: namely, into Britaine the GREAT, and the LESSE. But by their leave, as great learned men as they be, they themselves shal see, if it please them to examine throughly and exactly in that place, the proportion of distance from the *Aequator*, and compare the same with his Geographicall Descriptions, that hee calleth this our Island there, *Britaine the* GREAT, and Ireland, *Britaine the* LESSE. Howbeit some of our later writers named the hither part of this Island toward the South, GREAT, and that farther part Northward, the LESSE: the Inhabitants whereof in times past, were distinguished into MAIATAE, and CALEDONII, that is to say, into the habitation of the Champian, or Plaines, and the Mountainers: as now, the Scots are divided into *Hechtlandmen*, and *Lawlandmen*. But for as much as the Romans cared not for that farther tract, because (as Appian saith, it could not be profitable for them nor fruitfull; having set downe their bounds not farre from Edenburgh, at the first they made this hither part reduced already into a Province, two-fold, to wit, the LOVVER, and the HIGHER, as it is gathered out of *Dio*. For, the hither or neerer part of England, together with Wales, he termeth the HIGHER, the farther and Northen part the LOVVER. Which thing the very seats, and abiding places of the Legions in Dio do prove. *The second Legion Augusta*, which kept at *Caerleon* in Wales, and *the twentieth surnamed Victrix*, which remained at *Chester* or *Deva*, he placeth in the *Higher Britaine*: but the *Sixth Legion Victrix*, that was resident at Yorke, served, as he writeth, in the *Lower* Britaine. This division I would suppose, was made by the Emperour Severus, because Herodian reporteth, that hee after hee had vanquished *Albinus* Generall of the British forces, who had usurped the Empire, and therewith reformed, and set in order the State of Britain, divided the government of the Province in two parts, betweene two Prefects, or Governours.

* *Cap. 6.*

Britan Gre and Small.

Britaine th Higher, an the Lower.

After this, the Romans did set out the Province of Britaine into three parts, as is to be seen out of a manuscript of Sextus Rufus: namely, into MAXIMA CAESARIENSIS, BRITANNIA PRIMA, and BRITANNIA SECVNDA. Which, I take it, I have found out by the Bishops, and their ancient Dioceses. Lucius the Pope, in Gratian, insinuateth thus much, that the Ecclesiasticall Iurisdictions of the Christians, followed the Iurisdictions of the Roman Magistrates, and that Archbishops had their Seas in those cities, wherein the Romane Presidents in times past made their abode. *The Cities and places* (saith he) *in which Primats ought to sit and rule, were appointed not by the Moderne, but long before the comming of Christ: to the Primats of which Cities &c. the Gentils also appealed in matters of greater importance. And in those verie cities after Christs comming, the Apostles and their Successors placed Patriarks, or Primats, unto whom the affaires of the Bishops, and greater causes ought to be preferred.* Whereas therefore, Britaine had in old time three Archbishops, to wit, of *London*, of *Yorke*, and *Caerleon* in Southwales, I suppose, that the Province which now we call of Canterburie, (for thither the Sea of London was translated) made BRITANNIA PRIMA: Wales under the * Citie of *Caer Leon*, was BRITANNIA SECVNDA: and the Province of York, which then reached unto the Limit or Borders, made MAXIMAA CAESARIENSIS.

Tripartite Britaine.

Dist. 80. cap.

* Chester.

In the age next ensuing, when the forme of the Roman Empire was daily changing, either through ambition, that more men might attaine to places of honour, or the warie forecast of the Emperours, that the power of their Presidents which grew over great might be taken downe and abridged, they divided Britaine into five parts,

to

Britaine in five parts.

to wit, BRITANNIA PRIMA, SECVNDA, MAXIMA CÆSARIENSIS, VALENTIA & FLAVIA CÆSARIENSIS. VALENTIA seemeth to have been the northerly part of *Maxima Cæsariensis*, which being usurped and held by the Picts and Scots, Theodosius Generall under Valens the Emperour recovered out their hands, and in honour of him named it *Valentia*, which Marcellinus sheweth more plainly in these words: *The Province now recovered, which was fallen into the enemies hands, he restored to the former state, in such sort, as by his own procuring it had both a lawfull governor, & was also afterwards called,* VALENTIA, *at the pleasure of the Prince.* Now that the son of this Theodosius, (who being created Emperour was named Flavius Theodosius, and altered very many things in the Empire) added *Flavia*, we may very wel conjecture, for that before the time of this *Flavius* wee read no where of BRITANNIA FLAVIA. Wherefore to make up this matter in few words, All the south coast which of one side lieth between the British sea, and the river Thames with the Severn sea on the other side, was called BRITANNIA PRIMA. BRITANNIA SECVNDA, was that which now is Wales. FLAVIA CÆSARIENSIS, reacheth from Thames to Humber. MAXIMA CÆSARIENSIS, from Humber to the river of Tine, or the wall of *Severus*. VALENTIA from Tine to the wall or rampier neere Edenburgh, which the Scots call Gramesdike, and was the utmost limit of the Roman Empire in this Iland, when this last division was in use.

Lib. 28.

And now I cannot chuse but note some want of judgement in certaine men, who otherwise being very learned, doe reckon Scotland in this account, which some of them make to have beene *Maxima Cæsariensis*, and others, *Britannia Secunda*: As if (forsooth) the Romans neglected not that part of the Iland, lying under a cold climate, and reckoned here those Provinces onely, which they governed by Consular Lieutenants, and Presidents: for *Maxima Cæsariensis*, and *Valentia* were ruled by Consular Lieutenants; *Britannia Prima, Secunda*, and *Flavia*, by Presidents.

Now if any man would have me render a reason of this my division, and accuse me as a false bounderer and surveior, let him heare in briefe, what hath induced mee to this opinion. Having observed thus much, that the Romans alwaies called those Provinces PRIMAS, which lay nigheſt to Rome: as *Germania Prima, Belgica Prima, Lugdunensis Prima, Aquitania Prima, Pannonia Prima*; all which lay neerer to Rome, than those that were named, *Secundæ*: and that these *Primæ*, were by the finer sort of writers, termed *Superiores*, or higher: the *Secundæ, Inferiores*, or Lower: I resolved, that the South-part of our Iland, and neerer to Rome, was *Britannia Prima*. By the same reason seeing the Provinces *Secundæ* (as they call them) were more remote from Rome, I supposed Wales was the *Britannia Secunda*. Moreover, having noted this also, that in the decaying State of their Empire, those Provinces onely had Consular Magistrates, which lay against the enemies, not onely in Gaule, but also in Africke, as appeareth in the booke of Notices: also, that in the said Booke, *Valentia* with us, and *Maxima Cæsariensis* be accounted Consular Provinces; I have judged them being next and exposed to the Scots and Picts, to lie in those places which I have spoken of. I can doe no other but guesse, that *Flavia Cæsariensis* here, was in the midst betweene them all, and in the very heart of England: and so much the more confidently, because that ancient writer *Giraldus Cambrensis*, is just of the same opinion with me. And thus much of the *Divisions* of Britaine under the Romans.

Afterwards, when the Barbarians made invasion on every side, and civill war daily increased among the Britans, the Iland, as bereft of all life and vigour, lay for a time languishing and forlorne, without any shew at all of government. But at length that part which inclineth to the North became two Kingdomes, to wit, of the Scots and the Picts, and the Romans Pentarchie, or five portions, in this hither part became in processe of time the Heptarchie, or seven Kingdomes, of the Saxons. For, they divided the whole Province of the Romans, (setting Wales aside, which the remnant of Britans possessed) into seven Kingdomes, that is to say, *Kent, Southsex, East-England, Westsex, Northumberland, Eastsex*, and *Mercia*.

The Saxons Heptarchie or seven Kingdomes.

But what this Heptarchie of the English-Saxons was, and what their names were in those daies, in this chorographical table here adjoyned you may (if you please) behold.

Considering

Considering that in a Chorographicall Table or Map, by reason of so narrow a roome, those Regions or Counties which *these Kingdomes contained, could not well and handsomely bee described*: In this other Table heere, rather than by heaping many words together, I *thinke good to propose, and set downe the same, that the Reader may once for all have a view of them.*

The Saxons Heptarchie.

B — 1 The Kingdome of KENT contained → the Counties of → *Kent.*

B — 2 The Kingdom of SVSSEX, or Southern Saxons, contained → the Counties of → *Suthsex.* *Suthrey.*

3 The Kingdome of EAST-ENGLAND, or East-Angles, contained → the Counties of → *Norfolke.* *Suthfolke.* *Cambridge shire*, with the Isle (of *Ely*.

C — 4 The Kingdome of WEST-SEX, or West-Angles, contained → the Counties of → *Cornwall.* *Devon shire.* *Dorset shire.* *Somerset shire.* *Wilt shire.* *Southampton.* *Berkshire.*

D — 5 The Kingdome of NORTHVMBERLAND, contained → the Counties of → *Lancaster.* *Yorke.* *Durham.* *Cumberland.* *Westmorland.* *Northumberland*, and the Countries of Scotland to Edenburgh-frith.

6 The Kingdome of EAST-SEX, or East-Saxons, contained → the Counties of → *Essex.* *Middlesex*, and part of *Hertfordshire.*

E — 7 The Kingdome of MERCIA, contained → the Counties of → *Gloceſter shire.* *Hereford shire.* *Worceſter shire.* *Warwick shire.* *Leiceſter shire.* *Rotland shire.* *Northampton shire.* *Lincolne shire.* *Huntingdon shire.* *Bedford shire.* *Buckingham shire.* *Oxenford shire.* *Stafford shire.* *Derbie shire.* *Salop or Shropshire.* *Nottingham shire.* *Chester, or Cheshire.* (*shire.* The other part of *Hertford*

F

Yet

England diuided into Shires or Counties.

YEt was not England when the Heptarchie flouriſhed, thus diuided into Counties, for ſo they be commonly called, but into certaine ſmall regions with their *Hides*, which out of an old fragment that I had of Francis Tate a gentleman, moſt converſant in the Antiquitie of our Law, I haue heere put downe. But it containeth that country onely, which lieth on this ſide Humber.

An Hide, as ſome thinke, is ſo much land, as one plough can eare in one yeare: as others thinke, 4. yard-lands.

Myrcna containeth 30000.	* Hides.	*Nox gaga* 5000. hides.	
Woken-ſetna 7000. hides.		*Oht gaga* 2000. hides.	
Weſterna 7000. hides.		*Hwynca* 7000. hides.	
Pec-ſetna 1200. hides.		*Ciltern-ſetna* 4000. hides.	
Elmed-ſetna 600. hides.		*Hendrica* 3000. hides.	
Lindes-farona 7000. hides.		*Huecung-ga* 1200. hides.	
Suth-Gyrwa 600. hides.		*Aroſeatna* 600. hides.	
North-Gyrwa 600. hides.		*Fearſinga* 300. hides.	
Eaſt-Wixna 300. hides.		*Belmiga* 600. hides.	
Weſt-Wixna 600. hides.		*Witherigga* 600. hides.	
Spalda 600. hides.		*Eaſt-willa* 600. hides.	
Wigeſta 900. hides.		*Weſt-willa* 600. hides.	
Hereſinna 1200. hides.		*Eaſt-Engle* 30000. hides.	
Swcordra 300. hides.		*Eaſt-Sexena* 7000. hides.	
Eyſſa 300. hides.		*Cant-warena* 15000. hides.	
Wicca 300. hides.		*Suth-Sexena* 7000. hides.	
Wight-gora 600, hides.		*Weſt-Sexena* 100000. hides.	

Although ſome of theſe names may at the firſt ſight be diſcouered, yet others of them a man ſhall hardly picke out although hee ſtudie upon them: and they require one I profeſſe it, of much ſharper wit and quicker inſight than my ſelfe, to gueſſe what they ſhould meane.

Aelfred he is named in pieces of Coine: alſo Alured, in our Engliſh Chronicles.

Afterwards, when Aelfred was ſole Monarch, like as the Germans our anceſtors, as Tacitus witneſſeth, kept courts and miniſtred juſtice in euery Territorie and town, and had a *Hundred men out of the the Common people as companions and aſſiſtants to performe this function: euen ſo, to uſe the words of Ingulphus of Crowland, He firſt diuided England into Counties, for that the neighbour Inhabitants after the example, and under colour of the Danes committed outrages and robberies. Beſides, hee cauſed the Counties to be parted into Centuries, that is Hundreds, and Decimes, that is Tithings: and commanded withall that euery Homeling or naturall Inhabitant ſhould bee in ſome one Hundred and Tithing. Hee diuided alſo the gouernours of the Prouinces, who before were called Vice-Domini, that is, Vice-Lords, into two offices, to wit, Iudges, now Iuſtices, and Vice-Comites, that is, Sheriffes, which ſtill retaine the ſame name. By whoſe care and induſtrie, peace ſo much flouriſhed within ſhort ſpace through the whole Prouince, that had a way-faring man let fall in the fields or common highwaies, a ſumme of money, how great ſoeuer it had beene, if he returned thither the next morning or a moneth after he might bee ſure to ſee it there ſafe and untouched.* Which our Hiſtoriographer of Malmesburie will declare unto you more at large. *By occaſion*, ſaith he, and example of the *Barbarians*, that is, *Danes, the proper and naturall Inhabitants alſo were very greedy of ſpoile, ſo that no man could paſſe to and fro in ſafety, without weapons for his defence. Aelfred therefore ordained Centuries, which they terme Hundreds, and Decimes, which they call Tithings, that euery Engliſh man liuing under law, as a liege ſubiect, ſhould bee within one Hundred and Tithing, or another. And if a man were accuſed of any tranſgreſſion, hee ſhould bring in ſtraightwaies ſome one out of the ſame Hundred and Tithing, that would bee bound for his appearance to anſwer the law; but he that could not find ſuch a ſurety, ſhould abide the ſeuerity of the Lawes. But in caſe any man ſtanding thus accuſed, either before or after ſuretiſhip, fled, then all that Hundred and Tithing, incurred a mulct or fine to bee impoſed by the King. By this deuice he brought peace into the Country, ſo as along the common cauſies and highwaies where they croſſed one another, he commanded bracelets of gold to be hanged up, to*

Hundreds.

to delude the greedineſſe of paſſengers, whiles there was no man that durſt take the̅ away. But theſe *Hundreds* be in ſome places of the realme called *Wapentaches*: if you would know the reaſon therof, I wil tel you it out of the laws of *Edward* the Confeſſor. *When a man received the gouernment of a Wapentach, upon a certaine day appointed in the place where they were wont to aſſemble, all the elder ſort met together and expected him: and as hee alighted from his horſe, roſe up unto him and did him reuerence. Then he, ſetting his ſpeare upright, received of them all, according to the cuſtome, a couenant of Aſſociation. For, as many as came, with their ſpeares touched his ſpeare, and thus they aſſured themſelues by touching of weapons, in peaceable manner. For, armes in Engliſh they call* pæpun, & Taccape *is as much as to confirme or eſtabliſh: as if this were a confirmation of weapons: or, to ſpeak more ſignificantly and expreſly according to the Engliſh tongue,* Wepentac, *is the touching of weapons. For* pepun *ſoundeth as much, as armes,* tac *is touching. There were beſides, other gouernments and iuriſdictions aboue Wepantaches which they called* Þpihingar, *for that this was the third part of a Prouince. And the rulers ouer thoſe were termed* Þpiningepefar. *Before theſe officers were brought thoſe cauſes that could not be determined in the Wapentachs. And ſo, that which the Engliſhmen named a Hundred, theſe termed a Wapentach. And that which in Engliſh they called three or foure Hundreds, theſe named* Þpihinge. *Howbeit in ſome Prouinces they called that* Lep, *which theſe terme Tribing: and that which could not be decided and ended in a* Þpihinge, *was brought into the Schyre.*

Wapentaks, Tithings and Lathes.

Leth.

Theſe Counties which you may properly and in Latine call, either *Conventus or Pagos, we by a peculiar terme name Shires*, of Scýne a Saxon word, which ſignifieth, to part or diuide: and at the firſt diuiſion, were there in all but thirtie two. For, in the yeare after Chriſts nativitie 1016. whiles Etheldred raigned, the Chronicle of Malmesburie reporteth there was no more: For, thus writeth hee in the life of the ſaid Etheldred. The Danes at this time when there bee reckoned in England thirty two Shires, invaded 16. of them. And in thoſe daies, according to the varietie of lawes theſe counties or ſhires were divided. For the lawes of England were diſtinguiſhed into three ſorts: to wit, thoſe of the Weſt-Saxons which they called *Weſt-Saxenlage*: thoſe of the Danes, named *Denelage*, and thoſe of the Mercians, termed *Merchenlage*. To the law of the Weſt-Saxons belonged nine counties, to wit, *Kent, Suſſex, Suthrie, Berkſhire, Hantſhire or Southampton, Wiltſhire, Sommerſetſhire, Dorſetſhire*, and *Deinſhire*. To the Danes law appertained 15. Counties, namely, Yorkeſhire, Darbyſhire, Nottinghamſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Lincolnſhire, Northamptonſhire, Bedfordſhire, Buckinghamſhire, Hertfordſhire, Eſſex, Middleſex, Northfolk, Suffolk, Cambridgeſhire, Huntingdonſhire. The eight remaining, followed the law of the Mercians: there were, Gloceſterſhire, Worceſterſhire, Herefordſhire, Warwickſhire, Oxenfordſhire, Cheſhire, Salop or Shropſhire, and Staffordſhire. But when William the Firſt made a ſurvey and taxed this Kingdome, there were reckoned, as wee reade in Polychronicon, xxxvj. ſhires or counties: and yet the publike * record, in which he engroſſed and regiſtred this ſurvey and taxe, doe make mention of 34. onely. For, Durham, Lancaſhire, Northumberland, Weſtmorland, and Comberland were not compriſed in that number, becauſe theſe three laſt were then ſubject to the Scots, as ſome will have it, and thoſe other two were either free from paiments and taxes, or comprehended under Yorkſhire: but being afterwards added to the reſt they made up in all, the number of 39. ſhires, which we haue at this day. Unto which are adjoyned ſince 13. more in Wales: whereof ſixe were in the time of Edward the Firſt, the reſt Henry the Eighth ordained by Parliamentarie authoritie.

The diuiſion of England according to the Lawes.

The manuſcript booke of S. Edmund

* *Doomeſday booke.*

Wales diuided into Shires.

In theſe Shires there is appointed in troubleſome times by the Prince, a Prefect or Deputie under the King, whom they call a Lieutenant, to ſee that the Commonweale ſuſtaine no hurt. The firſt Inſtitution of this Lieutenant, as it may ſeeme, is to be fetched from King *Aelfred*, who appointed in every Countie certaine *Cuſtodes* or Keepers of the Kingdome: whom Henry the Third afterward did ſet up and reſtore againe, naming them *Capitaines*. For hee in the fiftieth yeare of his raigne, *Held a Parliament as Iohn * of London writeth, wherein this wholeſome ordinance was enacted, that*

* or, London 897. Math. Weſtmonaſt

that in euery Countie there ſhould be made at the Kings charge, one Captaine, who with the helpe of the Sheriffe ſhould reſtraine the cruel and outragious robbers & theeues from ſtealth and rapine. Many therefore being frighted with this terrour gaue ouer, and ſo the Kings power began to breath againe and reuiue. With good foreeaſt this was done verily by this Prince: but whether *Canutus* the Dane did more wiſely, who in his Monarchie erected a *Tetrarchie*, let our Politicians and Statiſts diſpute. For he, (Hermandus the Archdeacon is mine Author) being a *prudent Prince, and watchfull every way, diuiding the care of his Kingdome into foure parts, ordained Tetrarchs, ſuch as hee had found to bee moſt faithfull and truſty. The charge of the greateſt portion, to wit, Weſtſex, hee tooke vpon himſelfe; of* * *Mircha, which was the ſecond portion, he committed to one Edrich; the third, vſually called Northumbre, to Yrtus, and to Turkil Earle of Eaſt-Englan, the fourth; which flowed in plenty and abundance of all wealth.* For this inſtruction I am beholden to the diligence of Francis Thinn, a man, who with exceeding great commendation hath trauelled very much in this Studie of Antiquities.

He flouriſhed in the yeare, 1070.

* Mercia.

Sheriffe of the Shire.

Now euery yeare, ſome one of the Gentlemen Inhabitants, is made ruler of the countie wherein he dwelleth, whom we call in Latin *Vicecomitem*, as one would ſay, the Deputie of the *Comes* or *Earle*, and in our tongue *Sheriffe*, that is, the *Reeve of the ſhire, who alſo may well be termed the Treaſurer of the Shire or Province.* For, it is his dutie, to gather the common monies and profits of the Prince in his Countie, to collect and bring into the Exchequer all fines impoſed, even by diſtreining: to be attendant upon the Judges, and to execute their commandements: to aſſemble and empanell the twelue men which in cauſes do enquire of the fact, and make relation therof and giue in their verdict to the Judges (for Judges with us ſit upon the right onely of a cauſe and not upon the fact) to ſee condemned perſons executed, and to examine and determine certaine ſmaller actions. Moreover, there bee ordained in euerie Shire, and that by the inſtitution of Edward the Third, certaine Juſtices of peace, who examine *Murders, Felonies*, and *Treſpaſſes*, as they cal them, yea and many other delinquences. Furthermore, the King ſendeth yearely into euery Shire of England two Juſtices, to giue Judgement of priſoners, and that I may vſe the Lawyers terme, to deliuer the Goale. Of whom, more heereafter in the *Treatiſe of Iudiciall courts and Iudgment ſeats.*

Twelue men.

Juſtices of peace.

Juſtices of Aſſiſes.

As touching Eccleſiaſticall juriſdiction, when the Biſhops of Rome had aſſigned ſeuerall Churches to ſeuerall Prieſts, and laid pariſhes unto them, Honorius Archbiſhop of Canterburie, about the yeare of our Redemption *636.* began firſt to diuide England into pariſhes, as wee reade in the Hiſtorie of Canterburie. But now hath England two prouinces, and accordingly two Archbiſhops: to wit, the Archbiſhop of Canterburie Primate and Metropolitan of all England, and the Archbiſhop of Yorke. Vnder theſe are twenty five Biſhops: to the Archbiſhop of Canterburie are ſubiect twentie two, to the Archbiſhop of Yorke, the other three. Now what Biſhoprickes theſe be, with the ſhires and Dioceſſes that are at this day under their juriſdiction, that godly, and right reuerend father Matthew Parker, [late] Archbiſhop of Canterburie, a man very ſtudious and skilfull in antiquitie, and a worthy Patron of good learning, ſheweth in theſe his owne words.

England diuided into Pariſhes.

Biſhops.

IN THE PROVINCE OF CANTERBVRIE.

THe Biſhopricke of Canterburie together with that of Rocheſter containeth vnder it Kent it ſelfe. The Biſhopricke of London hath vnder it Eſſex, Middleſex, & part of Hertfordſhire. The Biſhoprick of Chicheſter hath belonging vnto it Suſſex. The Biſhoprick of Wincheſter compriſeth Southhampton ſhire, Surry, and the Iſle of Wight, Gernſey alſo and Ierſey, Iſlands lying againſt Normandy. The Biſhoprick of Salisburie, cõprehendeth Wiltſhire and Berkſhire. The Biſhoprick of Exceſter containeth Denſhire and Cornwall. The Biſhoprick of Bath and Wels joined together, hath vnder it Sommerſetſhire: The Biſhoprick of Gloceſter hath belonging to it Gloceſterſhire. To the Biſhoprick of Worceſter, is ſubiect Worceſterſhire & part of Warwickſhire. To the Biſhoprick of Hereford, Herefordſhire & part of Salop or Shropſhire. The Biſhoprick

Biſhopricke of Coventrie and Lichfield joyned together, have vnder it, Staffordſhire, Derbiſhire and the other part of Warwickſhire, as alſo that part of Shropſhire which lieth toward the river Repil. Then, the Biſhoprick of Lincolnſhire, which of all other is the greateſt, is bounded with Lincolnſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Huntingdonſhire, Bedfordſhire, Buckinghamſhire, and the other part of Hertfordſhire. To the Biſhoprick of Ely pertaine Cambridgeſhire, and the Iſle it ſelfe of Elie. Vnder the Biſhoprick of Norwich is Norfolke and Suffolke. The Biſhopricke of Oxenford hath vnder it Oxenfordſhire. The Biſhopricke of Peterborough compriſeth Northamptonſhire and Rutlandſhire. Under the Biſhopricke of Briſtoll, is Dorſetſhire. Vnto which eighteene Dioceſſes in England, are to be added thoſe of Wales, which are both bereft of their owne peculiar Archbiſhopricke, and made alſo fewer in number; ſeuen being brought ſcarce to foure: to wit, the Biſhopricke of Meneva, having the ſeat at Saint Davids, the Biſhopricke of Landaffe; the Biſhopricke of Bangor, and the Biſhopricke of Saint Aſſaph.

IN THE PROVINCE OF YORKE.

THe Biſhopricke of Yorke comprehendeth Yorkeſhire it ſelfe, and Nottinghamſhire. The Biſhopricke of Cheſter containeth, Cheſhire, Richmondſhire, Lancaſhire, part of Cumberland, of Flintſhire, and of Denbiſhire. The Biſhopricke of Durham, hath Durham it ſelfe vnder it, and Northumberland. The Biſhopricke of Carleil containeth within it part of Cumberland, and the Country of Weſtmerland. To theſe you may adde, the Biſhopricke of Sodor, in the Iſle of Mona, which commonly is called Man. Among theſe, the Archbiſhop of Canterburie hath the firſt place: the Archbiſhop of Yorke the ſecond: the Biſhop of London the third: the Biſhop of Durham the fourth: the Biſhop of Wincheſter the fifth: the reſt as they are conſecrated or enſtalled firſt, ſo in prioritie they take the place. Howbeit, if any of the other Biſhops happen to be Secretary to the King, hee challengeth by his right the fift place. Beſides, there are in England Deaneries xxvj. whereof thirteene were ordained by Henrie the Eighth in the greater Cathedrall Churches after the Monks were thruſt out. Archdeaconries three skore: Dignities and Prebends five hundred fortie foure.

Numbred alſo there are pariſh-churches vnder Biſhops, 9284: of which 3845, be *Appropriat*, as I find in a Catalogue exhibited vnto King Iames, which here I haue put downe vnderneath. Now, *Appropriat* Churches thoſe are called, which by the Popes authority comming betweene, with conſent of the King and the Biſhop of the Dioceſſe were vpon certaine conditions tied, or as the forme runneth, of our Law, *united, annexed, and incorporate for ever*, vnto Monaſteries, Biſhopricks, Colledges and Hoſpitals, endowed with ſmall lands, either for that the ſaid Churches were built with in their Lordſhips and lands, or granted by the Lords of the ſaid lands. Which Churches afterwards when the Abbaies and Monaſteries were ſuppreſſed, became *Laye Fees*, to the great dammage of the Church.

	Dioceses.	Parish-Churches.	Churches appropriated	
In the Province of Canterburie in the Dioceſſe,	Of Canterburie.	257	140	A
	Of London.	623	189	
	Of Winchester.	362	131	
	Of Covemtrie and Lichfield.	557	250	
	Of Saruburie.	248	109	B
	Of Bath and Wels.	388	160	
	Of Lincoln.	1255	577	
	Of Peter-burgh.	293	91	
	Of Exceter.	604	239	
	Of Gloceſter.	267	125	
	Of Hereford.	313	166	
	Of Norwich.	1121	385	C
	Of Elie.	141	75	
	Of Rocheſter.	98	36	
	Of Chicheſter.	250	112	
	Of Oxford,	195	88	
	Of Worceſter.	241	76	
	Of Briſtoll.	235	64	
	Of S. Davids.	308	120	D
	Of Bangor.	107	36	
	Of Lhandaffe.	177	98	
	Of S. Aſaph.	121	19	
	Peculiar, in the Province of Canterburie.	57	14	
	The ſumme of the Province of Canterburie.	8119	3303	E
In the Province of Yorke,	Of Yorke.	581	336	
	Of Durham.	135	87	
	Of Cheſter.	256	101	
	Of Carlile.	93	18	
	The ſumme of the Province of Yorke.	1065	592	F
	The totall Summe in both Provinces	9284	3845	

Howbeit, in the booke of Thomas Wolſey Cardinall, digeſted and written in the

A The yeere 1520. by Counties are reckoned, 9407. Churches. How this varietie ſhould come, I cannot ſay, unleſſe that in the former age ſome Churches were pulled downe, and the Chappels which belong unto Pariſhes be omitted, and others that are but bare Chappels, counted in the number of Pariſh-churches. Yet, our of this booke of Wolſey, have I put downe the number of Pariſh-churches to every Shire.

There were alſo, in the reigne of Henrie the Eight (I hope without offence I may ſpeake the truth) many religious places, Monuments of our fore-fathers pietie and devotion, to the honor of God, the propagation of Chriſtian faith and good learning, and alſo for the reliefe and maintenance of the poore and impotent, to wit, Monaſteries or Monaſteries or Abbaies.

B Abbaies, and Priories, to the number of 645: of which when by permiſſion of Pope *Clement* the ſeventh, fortie were ſuppreſſed by Cardinall Wolſeies meanes, who then had begun to found two Colledges, one at Oxenford, the other at Ipſwich: ſtraight waies, about the xxxvj. yeere of the reigne of the ſaid Henrie the Eight, a ſudden ſloud (as it were) breaking thorow the banks with a maine ſtreame, fell upon the Eccleſiaſticall State of England; which whiles the world ſtood amazed, and England groned thereat, bare downe and utterly overthrew the greateſt part of the Clergie, together with their moſt goodly and beautifull houſes. For, that leave which the Pope granted to the Cardinall; the King with aſſent of the Parliament tooke to himſelfe. Whereupon, in the yeere of our Lord, 1536. all religious houſes every one, together with all

C their livings and revenewes, as many I meane as might diſpend by yeerely rent 200. pound or under, (and thoſe amounted to the number of 376) were granted to the King. And in the yeere next following, under a faire pretence and ſhew of rooting out ſuperſtition, all the reſt, together with Colledges, Chanteries and Hoſpitals were left to the An hundred Priories of Monks Aliens, King Henrie the Fift, had diſſolved before diſpoſe and pleaſure of the King. At which time, the religious houſes remaining, in number 605. were ſurveied, valued or taxed. Colledges there were, beſides thoſe in the Vniverſities, 90. Hoſpitals 110. Chanteries and free Chappels 2374. All which for the moſt part, ſhortly after were every where pulled downe, their revenues ſold and made away, & thoſe goods & riches which the Chriſtian pietie of the Engliſh na-

D tion had conſecrated unto God, ſince they firſt profeſſed Chriſtianity were in a moment as it were diſperſed, and (to the diſpleaſure of no man be it ſpoken) prophaned.

THE STATES AND DEGREES of England.

E AS touching the diviſion of our Common-wealth, it conſiſteth, of a King or Monarch, Noblemen or Gentry, Citizens, Free-borne, whom we call, Yeomen, and Artiſans or Handicraftſmen.

The King

THE KING, whom our anceſtors [the Engliſh-Saxons] called Coning and Cyning, (in which name is implied a ſignification both of power and skill) and wee name contractly, King, hath ſoveraigne power and abſolute command among us, neither holdeth he his Empire in vaſſalage, nor receiveth his inveſture or inſtalling of another, ne yet acknowledgeth any ſuperiour but God alone: and as one ſaid, *All verily are under him, and himſelfe under none, but God only.* Alſo, he hath very many rights of Majeſtie peculiar to himſelfe, (the learned Lawyers terme them, *Sacra facrorum*, that is *Sacred*, and *Individua*; that is, inſeparable, becauſe they cannot be ſevered: and the common ſort *Royall prerogatives*) which they terme, *The flowers of his Crowne*, in which reſpect they affirme, *that the regall materiall Crowne is adorned with flowers.* Some of theſe, Bracton lib. 1. cap. 8.

F are by politive or written law; others, by right of cuſtome, which by a ſilent conſent of all men without law, preſcription of time hath allowed, the King juſtly enjoieth: and moſt deſervedly; conſidering that *his watchfull care defendeth the ſtate of all, his painfull labour maintaineth the reſt of all, his ſtudious induſtry upholdeth the delights of all, and his wiſe employments affordeth us reſt.* Seneca. But theſe are points of a further diſcourſe, and not of the argument now in hand.

The Prince.

The second or next to the King, is his first begotten sonne: who, like as among the Romans, the heire apparant, and assigned successour to the Empire, was first entituled, *Princeps Iuventutis*, that is, Prince of the youth; and afterwards (as flatterie did increase) stiled by the name of *Cæsar*, * *Noble Cæsar*, and the * *most Noble*: so, with our Ancestors the English-Saxons, hee was named in their tongue, *Aetheling*, that is, Noble, and in Latine *Clito*, of the Greeke word, Κλυτος, that is, *Glorious or Excellent* (see how that age affected the Greeke Language.) And hereupon, of that *Eadgar*, the last heire male of the English bloud royall, this old said saw is yet rife in every mans mouth, Eadgar, Æðeling, Englandes ealing. And in the ancient latine Patents and Charters of the Kings wee read often times, *Ego E. vel Æ. Clyto, Regis filius*: But this addition *Clyto*, I have observed to be given even to all the Kings sonnes. After the Norman conquest, no certaine or speciall title of honour was affigned unto him, nor any other to my knowledge, than singly thus, *The Kings sonne*, and, *The first begotten of the King of England*, untill that *Edward the first* summoned unto the high Court of Parliament his sonne Edward, by the name of *Prince of Wales, and Earle of Chester*; unto whom he granted afterwards, the Dukedome also of Aquitain: like as the same Prince, being now King Edward the Second, called unto the Parliament his young sonne Edward, not full ten yeeres old, by the title of *Earle of Chester*, and *of Flint*. But the said Edward, having now attained to the Crowne, and being *Edward the Third*, created Edward his sonne, a most valiant and renowned man of warre, *Duke of Cornwall*. Since which time, the Kings first begotten sonne, is reputed * Duke of Cornewall at the houre of his birth. And soone after, he adorned the same sonne by solemne investure and creation, with the title of *Prince of Wales*. And gave the Principality of Wales in these words, *To be held of him and his heires Kings of England*. And as the declared or elect Successours of the Roman Empire, (as I said even now) were named *Cæsares*, of the *Greekish Empire*, * *Despotæ*; of the Kingdome of France, *Dolphins*, and of Spaine, *Infants*: so from thence forward, the Heires apparant of the Kingdome of England, were entituled, *Princes of Wales*. And this title continued unto the daies of Henrie the Eight, when Wales was fully united to the Kingdome of England.

* Nobilis Cæsar. * Cæsar Nobilissimus.

*Dux Cornubiæ natus.

* Lords.

But now, whereas the Kingdomes of Britaine formerly divided, are by the happy good luck, and rightfull title of the most mighty Prince, *King Iames* growen into one; his Eldest sonne Henrie, the *Lovely Ioy and Dearling of Britaine*, is stiled, PRINCE OF GREAT BRITAINE: who, as he is borne thus to the greatest hopes, so all Britaine from one end to the other, prayeth unceassantly from the very heart, that God would vouchsafe to blesse him with the greatest vertues, and continuance of honour, that hee may by many degrees, and that most happily exceede our hope, surpasse the noble Acts of his Progenitours, yea, and outlive their yeeres. As for our Nobilitie, or Gentry, it is divided into Superiour, and Inferiour. The Superiour or chiefe Noblemen we call, Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, and Barons: which have received these titles from the Kings of this Realme for their Vertue and Proweſſe.

A Duke.

DVKE, is the chiefe title of honour among us next after PRINCE. This was a name at first of charge and office, and not of dignitie. About the time of *Aelius Verus* the Emperour, those who governed the Limits and Borders, were first named *Duces*, and this degree in the daies of Constantine was inferiour to that of *Comites*. After the Romane government was heere in this Iland abolished, this title also remained as a name of office: and those among us, who in old Charters, during the Saxons time, are so many of them called *Duces*, were named in the English tongue onely *Ealdermen*, and the verie same, that were named *Duces*, they called also, * *Comites*. As for example, that William the Conquerour of England, whom most call Duke of Normandie, William of Malmsbury, termeth *Comes*, or Earle of Normandie. But, as well *Duke* as *Earle*, were names of charge and office, as appeareth by this Briefe or Instrument of creating a Duke or Earle, out of Marculphus an ancient Writer. *In this point especially is a Princes regall Clemencie fully commended, that thorowout the whole people there bee sought out honest and vigilant persons: neither is it meete to commit hand over head, unto every man a judiciarie Dignity, unlesse his faithfulnesse and*

* Dukes. * Earles.

and valour seeme to have beene tried before: seeing then therefore, we suppose that we have had good proofe of your trustie and profitable service unto us, wee have committed unto you the government of that Earledome, Dukedome, Senatourship, or Eldership in that Shire or Province, which your Predecessor untill this time seemed to have exercised, for to manage and rule the same accordingly. Provided alwaies, that you evermore keepe your faith untouched and untainted toward our Royall governance, and that all people there abiding may live, and be ruled under your regiment and governance, and that you order and direct them in the right course, according to law, and their owne customes: That you shew your selfe a Protector to widowes, and Guardian to Orphans: that the wickednesse of theeves and malefactors be most severely by you punished: that the people living well under your regiment, may with joy continue in peace quietly: and whatsoever by this very execution is looked for to arise, in profit due to the Exchequer bee brought yeerely by your selfe into our Coffers, and Treasurie.

This title of *Duke*, began to be a title of honour under Otho the Great, about the yeere 970. For hee, to bind more streitly, and neerer unto him, martiall and politike men, endowed them with Regalities and Roialties, as hee termed them. And these Roialties were either Dignities, or Lands in fee. *Dignities* were these, *Dukes*, *Marquesses*, *Earles*, *Capitaines*, *Valvasors*, *Valvasines*. Later it was ere it came to bee an Hereditarie title in France: and not before the time of Philip the third King of France, who granted, that from thence forth, they should bee called, *Dukes of Britaine*, who before time were indifferently stiled, both *Dukes* and *Earles*. But in England, in the time of the Normans, seeing the Norman Kings themselves were Dukes of Normandie, for a great while they adorned none with this honour: nor before that Edward the Third created Edward his sonne, Duke of Cornwall, *by a wreath upon his head, a ring on his finger, and a silver verge or rod*: like as the Dukes of Normandie were in times past created *by a Sword, and Banner delivered unto them*: afterwards, *by girding the Sword of the Dutchie, and a circlet of gold, garnished with little golden Roses in the top*. And the same King Edward the Third, created in a Parliament his two sonnes, *Lionel* Duke of Clarence, and *Iohn* Duke of Lancaster, *by the girding of a Sword, and setting upon their heads a furred chapeau, or cap, with a circlet or Coronet of gold, pearle, and a Charter delivered unto them*. From which time there have beene many hereditary Dukes among us, created one after another, with these or such like words in their Charter or Patent: *We give and grant the Name, Title, State, Stile, Place, Seat, Preheminence, Honour, Authoritie, and Dignitie of a Duke, to N. and by the cincture of a Sword, and imposition of a Cap and Coronet of gold upon his head, as also by delivering unto him a verge of gold, we doe really invest.*

*Signius Regin Italici lib. 5.

Afterward a golden rod or verger was used.

A MARQVESSE, that is, if you consider the very nature of the word, a Governour of the Marches, hath the next place of honour, after a Duke. This Title came to us but of late daies, and was not bestowed upon any one, before the time of King Richard the Second: For, hee made his minion Robert *Vere*, who was highly in his favour, Marquesse of Dublin: and then it began with us to be a title of honour. For before time those that governed the Marches, were commonly called, *Lord Marchers*, and not Marquesses (as now we terme them. Henceforth they were created by the King, *by cincture of the Sword, and the imposition of the Cap of honor and dignitie, with the Coronet, as also by delivery of a Charter or writing*. Neither will I think it much to relate here, that which is found recorded in the * Parliament Rols. When Iohn *de Beaufort*, from beeing Earle of Sommerset, was by Richard the Second created Marquesse Dorset, and afterwards by Henrie the Fourth, deprived of that title; what time as the Commons of England made humble suit in Parliament to the King, that hee would restore unto him the title of *Marquesse* which he had lost: he opposed himselfe against that petition, and openly said, *That it was a new dignitie, and altogether unknowne to his Ancestours*; and therefore hee neither craved it, nor in any wise would accept of it.

Marquesse.

* An. 4. Hen. Vi. 4.

Earles, called in Latine, *Comites*, are ranged in the third place, and may seeme to have come unto us from our Ancestours the Germans: For, they in times past, as Cornelius Tacitus writeth, had their *Comites*, *Who should alwaies give attendance upon their Princes, and bee at hand in matters of counsell and authoritie*. But others thinke, that they

they came from the Romans to us, as alſo to the Franks, or French. For, the Emperours, when as the Empire was growne now to the full ſtrength, began to have about them a certaine privie Counſell, which was called *Cæſaris Comitatus*: and then thoſe whoſe counſell they uſed in warre and peace, were termed *Comites*: whence it is that in ancient Inſcriptions, wee find oftentimes COMITI IMPP. And in few yeares the name of *Comes*, grew ſo rife, that it was given to all Officers and Magiſtrates that obſerved or gave attendance upon the ſaid ſacred or privie Counſel, or that came out of it: and from hence afterward the name extended to all thoſe which were the Provoſts or Over-ſeers of any matters of ſtate. And Suidas defineth *Comes*, to be *The ruler of the people*, as *Cuiacius* hath taught us: who alſo teacheth us, that before Conſtantine the Great, the name of *Comes* was not in uſe, to ſignifie any honour. But he, when he altered the forme of the Roman Empire by new diſtinctions, and endevored to oblige many unto him with his benefits, and them to advance unto honour, ordained firſt the title of *Comes* without any function or government at all, to be a title of dignitie: and this *Comes* had a certaine power and priviledge, for to accompanie the Prince, not only when hee went abroad, but in his palace alſo, in his privie chamber, and ſecret roomes, to have libertie likewiſe to be preſent at his Table, and private ſpeeches. And hereupon it is, that wee read thus in Epiphanius, ὃς καὶ παρ' αὐτῷ τῷ βασιλικῷ ἀξιώματι κομήτων ἔτυχεν, that is, *Who ſo obtained of the King, the Dignitie of Comites*. At length, to them which were beholden unto him for this honourable preferment, hee granted other dignities with charge: and againe, upon thoſe that were in place of Magiſtracie, and executed any office of State, either at home or abroad, he beſtowed that title of honour, *Comes Domeſticorum*, L. Great Maſter of the Houſhold; *Comes ſacrarum largitionum*, L. High Treaſurer; *Comes ſacræ veſtis*, Maſter of the Wardrobe; *Comes Stabuli*, Maſter of the Horſe; *Comes Theſauri*, Treaſurer; *Comes Orientis*, Lieutenant of the Eaſt; *Comes Britanniæ, Comes Africæ, &c.* Herehence it came, that ever ſince the name of *Comes*, imported Dignitie, and authoritie, or government, at the firſt temporarie, afterward for terme of life. Moreover, in proceſſe of time, when the Empire of the Romans became rent into many kingdomes, this title yet was retained: and our Engliſh-Saxons, called them in Latine, *Comites*, and *Conſules*, whom in their owne language, they named Ealdopmen, and the very ſame the Danes termed in their tongue, *Eorlas*, that is, *Honourable*, as Ethelward writeth, by which name ſomewhat mollified, they are called of us at this day, *Earles*. And verily for a long time, they were knowne by this name ſimply: at length, with addition alſo of the place over which they were put in authoritie. Neither as yet deſcended this honour to the next heire by inheritance. Where, by the way thus much I note, that the firſt hereditarie Earles in France, were the Earles of Britaine. But when William of Normandy had made conqueſt of this Land, and ſeated himſelfe in the abſolute government of this Kingdome, Earles began to bee *Feudall, Hereditarie*, and *Patrimoniall*, that is, *By fee, or Tenure by ſervice, by inheritance, and by Lands*, who alſo, as it appeareth in * *Doomeſday-booke*, were ſimply without any addition at all, named Earles, as *Comes Hugo, Comes Alanus, Comes Rogerus*; *Earle Hugh, Earle Alan, Earle Roger, &c.* Afterwards, as wee may ſee in ancient Charters, Earles were created with the name of a place joyned unto them, and the third pennie of the Shire was aſſigned unto them. As for example, Mawd the Empreſſe, daughter and heire to K. Henry the Firſt, created an Earle in theſe words, as appeareth in the very Charter which I have: *I Mawd, daughter of K. Henry, and Ladie of the Engliſhmen, doe give and grant unto Geffrey* de Magnavil *for his ſervice, & to his heires after him by right of inheritance to be Earle of Eſſex, & to have the third pennie out of the Sheriffs Court, iſſuing out of all pleas, as an Earle ſhould have through his Countie in all things*. And this is the moſt ancient Charter that hitherto I have ſeen, of an Earles creation. Likewiſe Henry the Second, King of England her ſonne, created an Earle by theſe words: *Know yee, that wee have made Hugh Bigod, Earle of Norfolk*, to wit, *of the third pennie of Norwic, and Norfolk, as freely as any Earle of England holdeth his Countie*. Which words, an old booke of Battaile Abbey expoundeth thus: *An uſuall and ancient cuſtome it was throughout all*

In paratitlis ad Codicem.

P. Pithœus in Memorab. Campanig.

* An authenticall record of the Exchequer.

* or Maundevil.

all England, that the Earles ſhould have the third pennie to themſelves of the Provinces, whereof they tooke the name, and were called Earles. Semblably, another booke without name, more plainly: *The Shire or Countie hath the name of the Earle or Count, or elſe contrariwiſe, the Count of the Countie. And Count or Earle he is, becauſe he receiveth the third part of thoſe things, that accrew or ariſe, by plea in every Countie or Shire: But all Earles reape not theſe fruits, but thoſe to whom the King hath granted them by right of inheritance, or in their owne perſons.* And hereupon Polydore Virgil writeth truly, and according to the manner of our age. *It is a cuſtome in England*, ſaith he, *that the titles of Earldomes be given at the Princes pleaſure, even without poſſeſſion of thoſe places, from whence the very titles are taken. And therefore the King is wont to give unto them, that poſſeſſe nothing in that Countie, ſome certaine penſion or ſumme of money out of his owne revenues, in liew of the poſſeſſion.*

Earles were created in old time without any complement or ceremonie at all, but onely by delivering unto them a Charter. Vnder Stephen who uſurped the kingdome, during the heat of civill war, many alſo tooke upon them the titles of Earles, whom the Hiſtorie of Waverlew Church, and others of that age calleth *Pſeudo-Comites*, that is, counterfeit Earles, and *Comites imaginaries*, that is, Earles in conceit, whiles it reporteth unto us, that Henrie the Second depoſed them. And King Iohn, was the firſt by my obſervation, that uſed in creating of them, the cincture of a ſword. For *Roger* of *Hoveden* writeth thus: *King Iohn upon the day of his Coronation girded William Mareſchall with the ſword of the Earldome of * Strigulia, and Geffrey Fitz-Peter with the ſword of the Earldome of Eſſex: who albeit they had beene called Earles before and governed their Shires, yet were they not girt with the ſword of an Earldome: and upon that day they waited at the Kings table, wearing thoſe ſwords by their ſides.* In the age next enſuing, there came up the impoſition of a chaplet cap, with a Circlet of gold, that now is turned into a coronet with raies or points onely, and with a robe of eſtate. Which three, to wit, a ſword with a girdle, a cap or chaplet with a coronet, and a mantle or robe of eſtate, are by three ſeverall Earles borne before him, that is to be created Earle: and betwixt two Earles arraied alſo in their robes of eſtate, brought he is in his Surcoat unto the King ſitting in his throne, where kneeling downe while the Patent or Charter of his creation is a reading: at theſe words, *This ſame T. we erect, create, conſtitute, make, appoint, and ordaine Earle of S. and we give and grant unto him the name, title, ſtate, ſtile, honour, authority, and dignitie of the Earle S. and inueſt him by the cincture of a ſword really doe inveſt: Then is the robe or mantell of eſtate done upon him by the King: the ſword hung about his neck, the cap with the Coronet put upon his head, and the ſaid Charter of his creation being read before, delivered into his hand.* But theſe matters are beſide my purpoſe. Now, whereas it is growen to bee a cuſtome, that he which is to be created Earle, if he were not a Baron before, ſhould be made a Baron firſt; it is a new ceremonie come up of late daies, and put in uſe, ſince the time of King Henrie the Eight. But among Earles, moſt honorable are they by many degrees, which are called *Counts Palatine*: For, as this terme *Palatine* was a name common to all them that had offices in the Kings palace; ſo *Count Palatine* was a title of dignity conferred upon him that before had beene an Officer *Palatine*, with a certaine roiall authority to ſit in judgment within his owne *Territorie*. *As for the Earle Marſhall of England: King Richard the ſecond gave that title firſt to Thomas Mowbray Earle of Nottingham; whereas before they were ſimply ſtiled Marſhals of England and after the baniſhment of Mowbray, he granted to T. Holland Duke of Surrey ſubſtituted Earle Marſhall in his place, that he ſhould carrie a rodde of gold enamelled blacke at both ends, when as before they uſed one of wood.*

After Earles, next follow in order VICECOMITES, whom we call *Vicounts*: An old name this is of an office, but a new title of dignitie, not heard of with us before *Henry the Sixth daies, who conferred that title upon 1. Lord Beaumont.* In the ranke of the ſuperior or chiefe Nobility, BARONES have the next place. And although I am not ignorant, what the learned doe write of this words ſignification in *Tullie*, yet willingly will I accord to the opinion of Iſidore and of an old Grammarian, who will

Cincture of the ſword.

* Penbrochie in another place.

Count Palatine.

Pithœus.

Vicounts.

Barons.

have

have *Barones* to ſignifie, hired ſouldiers. For, that place in *Hirtius* ſo well knowne, touching the warre of *Alexandria*, ſeemeth cleerely to prove the ſame: and this it is, *They came running together to defend Caſsius; for, hee was wont alwaies to have about him* Barones, *and a great many choſen ſouldiers weaponed, from which the reſt are ſevered apart.* Neither diſſenteth from this, the old *Gloſſarie* with Latin before Greeke, which interpreteth *Baro*, by ἀνὴρ that is, a man. And throughout the laws of the Longobards, *Baro* is uſed for *Vir*, that is, a man. And for the Etymologies of this word which ſome have forged, I like the ſe not. The French *Heralts* deduce *Barones* from the French tongue, as one would ſay, *Par-hommes*, that is, men of equall dignitie: our Engliſh Lawyers would have them to be as much, as *Robora belli*, that is, the ſtrength of war. Some Germans ſay they import, as it were, *Banner-heires*, that is, *Lord-bearing Banners*. Iſidorus ſaith, they are ſo termed, as a man ſhould ſay, *gravitie* that is, *grave or weighty*. Alciatus deriveth them of *Berones*, an ancient people in Spaine, who were, as he ſaith, in times paſt, *waged ſouldiers*. But that derivation out of the German tongue is the better, wherin *Bar* betokeneth *Free*, and him that is his owne man, and at libertie. When this name firſt came into this Iſland I know not for certaine. The Britaines doe not acknowledge it for theirs. In the Engliſh Saxon Lawes it is no where to bee ſeene; nor found in the Saxon Gloſſarie of *Alfricus* among the Vocables or termes of honour; where, *Dominus* is tranſlated *Laford*, which wee have contracted ſhort into *Lord*. The Danes called their Free-Lords, ſuch as theſe Barons be at this day, *Thani*, and ſo they terme them ſtill, as *Andreas Velleius* witneſſeth. Howbeit, in Burgundie the uſe of the name hath beene of great antiquitie: For, *Gregorie Turonenſis* writeth thus, *The Barons of Burgundie as well Biſhops as other Leudes, &c.* In a fragment of the laws of *Canutus* King of Engliſh-men and Danes, was the firſt mention made of a Baron with us, ſo far as ever I could hitherto obſerve: and yet therein, according to the variety of copies we read indifferently theſe termes, *Vironis, Baronis*, and *Thani*. But that a Baron is meant therby, evident it is out of the Lawes of William the Conquerour, into which thoſe ordinances of *Canutus* are in the Normans tongue tranſlated under the name of *Baro*: and loe what the very words are: *Exercitualia verò, &c.* That is, *Let the Heriots or Relevies be ſo moderate, as that they may bee tolerable. Of an Earle, as decent it is, eight horſes, foure with ſaddles, and foure without ſaddles: foure Helmets, and foure ſhirts of male: eight launces or ſpeares, and as many ſhields, foure ſwords, and with all 200. mauces of gold. Of a Viron or Baron to the King, who is next unto him, foure horſes, two with ſaddles, and two without ſaddles, two ſwords, foure ſpeares and as many targets, one helmet, and one coate of mayle, and with fifty mauces of gold.*

Also in the firſt time of the Normans, *Valvaſores* and *Thani* were ranged in degree of honour, next after *Earles* and *Barons*: and the *Valvaſores* of the better ſort, if wee may beleeve thoſe that write *de Feudis*, were the very ſame that now Barons are. So that the name [*Baro*] may ſeeme to bee one of thoſe, which time, by little and little hath mollified and made of better eſteeme. Neither was it as yet a terme of great honor. For, in thoſe daies ſome Earles had their Barons under them: and I remember that I read in the ancient Conſtitutions and ordinances of the Frenchmen, how there were under an Earle, twelve Barons, and as many Capitaines under a Baron. And certaine it is, that there be ancient Charters extant, in which Earles, ſince the comming in of the Normans wrote thus, *To all my Barons as well French as Engliſh, Greeting, &c.* Yea even Citizens of better note were called Barons. For, the Citizens of Warwick, in *Doomeſday* book, were named *Barones*: likewiſe, Citizens of London; and the Inhabitants of the *Cinque-ports* enjoyed the ſame name. But, ſome few yeares after, like as at Rome in times paſt, they choſe Senators for their worth in wealth: ſo were they with us counted Barons, who held lands of their own by a whole Baronie: that is, 13. Knights Fees, and a third part of one Knights Fee: reckoning every fee, as an old book witneſſeth, at 20. li. which make in all 400. marks. *For, that was the value of one entire Baronie: and they that had lands and revenues to this worth, were wont to be ſummoned unto the Parliament.* And it ſeemed to bee a dignitie with a juriſdiction: which the *Court Barons*, as they terme them, in ſome ſort doe proove: yea

In Parerga. See Goldaſtus, pag. 14.

Lords.

About the yeere, 580.

Heriots or Relevies.

Haply, *Mancuſe, that is,* 30. *deniers.*

Many Thanes in England, in the Conquerours time.

Court-Barons.

yea and the very multitude that was of theſe Barons perſwaded me, to thinke them to be Lords of this nature, as that they might in ſome ſort miniſter and execute juſtice within their circuit and ſeigniorie, ſuch as the Germans call *Free-heires*, and eſpecially, if they had Caſtles of their owne. For then, they jumped juſt with the definition of that moſt famous Civilian *Baldus*, who defineth him to be a Baron, *whoſoever had a meere and ſubordinate rule in ſome caſtle, by the grant of the Prince.* And all they, as ſome would have it, that held Baronies, ſeeme to have claimed unto themſelves this honor: ſo that, as divers learned in our lawes are of opinion, a Baron and a Baronie, a Count or Earle and a Countie, a Duke and a Dutchie, were *Conjugata*: that is, termes as one would ſay, yoked together. Certes, in thoſe daies, Henrie the Third reckoned in England 150. Baronies. And hereupon it is, that in all the Charters and Hiſtories of that age, all noble men in manner be called Barons: and verily that title then was right honorable, and under the terme of Baronage, all the ſuperiour ſtates of the kingdome, as Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles and Barons, in ſome ſort were compriſed. But it attained to the higheſt pitch of honor, ever ſince that King Henrie the Third, out of ſo great a number, which was ſeditious and turbulent, called the very beſt, by writ or ſummon, unto the high Court of Parliament. *For he* (out of a writer I ſpeake of good antiquity) *after many troubles and enormous vexations, betweene the King himſelfe, & Simon of Mont-fort with other Barons raiſed, & after appeaſed, did decree and ordaine, that all thoſe Earles and Barons of the Realme of England, unto whom the King himſelfe vouchſafed to direct his writs of Summons, ſhould come unto his Parliament, and none others.* But that which he began a little before his death, Edward the Firſt and his ſucceſſour, conſtantly obſerved, and continued. Hereupon, they onely were accounted Barons of the kingdom, whom the Kings had cited by vertue of ſuch writs of Summons, as they terme them, unto the Parliament. And it is noted, that the ſaid prudent King Edward the Firſt, ſummoned alwaies thoſe of ancient families that were moſt wiſe to his Parliaments, but omitted their ſonnes after their death, if they were not anſwerable to their parents in underſtanding. Barons were not created by Patent untill ſuch time as King Richard the Second created *John Beauchamp de Holt* Baron of Kiderminſter by his letters Patent, bearing date the eighth day of October, in the eleventh yeare of his raigne. Since that time, the Kings by their Patents, and the putting on of the mantle or roabe of honour, have given this honour. And at this day, this order of creating a Baron by letters Patent, as alſo that other by writs of Summons, are in uſe: in which notwithſtanding they are not ſtiled by the name of Baron, but of *Chevalier*; for the Common law doth not acknowledge *Baron* to be a name of dignity. And they that be in this wiſe created, are called Barons of the Parliament, *Barons of the Realme*, and *Barons of honor*, for difference of them, who yet according to that old forme of Barons, be commonly called *Barons*, as thoſe of *Burford*, of *Walton*; and thoſe who were *Barons* unto the *Count-Palatines* of *Cheſter* and *Pembroch*, who were *Barons* in fee and by tenure.

Math. Pariſ. pag. 1262.

Baronage of England.

These our Parliamentarie *Barons* carie not the bare name onely, as thoſe of France and Germanie, but be all borne *Peeres of the Realme of England, Nobles, Great States and Counſellors*: and called they are by the King in theſe words, *To treat of the high affaires of the kingdome, and thereof to give their counſell.* They have alſo immunities and priviledges of their owne, namely that in criminall cauſes they are not to have their triall but by a Iurie of their Peeres: that they be not put to their oath, but their proteſtation upon their Honor is ſufficient: that they be not empanelled upon a Iurie of twelve men for enqueſt *de facto*. No *ſupplicavit* can be granted againſt them. A *Capias* cannot be ſued out againſt them: Neither doth an *Eſſoine* lie againſt them: With very many other which I leave unto Lawyers, who are to handle theſe and ſuch like. Beſides theſe, the two Archbiſhops, and all the Biſhops of England, be *Barons* alſo of the kingdome, and Parliament even as in our Grandfathers daies, theſe Abbats and Priors following:

Biſhops, Barons. Abbats, Barons of the Parliament.

Abbats

The Abbat of	Glastenburie.	The Abbat of	Waltham holy Crosse.
	S. Augustines in Canterbury.		Shrewsburie or Salop.
	S. Peter in Westminster.		Sircester.
	S. Albans.		S. Peters in Glocester.
	S. Edmonds-Bury.		Bardeney.
	Peterburgh.		S. Bennets of Hulme.
	S. Iohn of Colchester.		Thorney.
	Evesham.		Ramsey.
	Winchelcomb.		Hyde.
	Crouland.		Malmesburie.
	Battaile.		S. Marie in Yorke.
	Reding.		Selbey.
	Abindon.		

The Prior of: Coventrie. The order of S. Iohn at Ierusalem, who commonly is called Master of S. Iohns Knights, and would be counted the first and chiefe Baron of England.

Vnto whom, as still unto the Bishops, *By right and custome it appurtained, as to Peeres of the Kingdome, to be with the rest of the Peeres personally present at all parliaments whatsoever, there to consult, to handle, to ordaine, decree, and determine, in regard of the Baronies which they held of the King.* For, William the first, (a thing that the Churchmen of that time complained of, but those in the age ensuing counted their greatest honor) ordained Bishopricks and Abbaies, which held *Baronies in pure and perpetuall Almes, and untill that time were free from all secular service, to bee under military or Knights service, enrolling every Bishopricke and Abbay at his will and pleasure, and appointing how many Soulaiers he would have every of them to find for him and his successours, in the time of hostility and warre. From that time euer since* those Ecclesiasticall persons enjoyed all the immunities that the Barons of the Kingdome did, save onely that they were not to be judged by their Peeres. For considering that according to the Canons of the Church, such might not be present in matters of life and death: in the same causes they are left unto a jurie of twelve men to be judged, in the question *of Fact*. But whether this be a cleere point in law or no, I referre me to skilfull Lawyers.

Matth. Paris.

Vavasors. *Vavasors* or *Valvasors* in old time, stood in the next ranke after Barons: whom the Lawyers derive from *Valva*, that is, leaved doores. And this dignitie seemeth to have come unto us from the French: For when they had soveraigne rule in Italy, they called those *Valvasores* who of a Duke, Marquesse, Earle or Captaine, had received the charge over some part of their people: and as *Bustelere* the civill Lawyer saith, had power to chastise in the highest degree, but not the Libertie of faires and mercates. This was a rare dignity among us, and if ever there were such long since by little and little, it ceased and ended. For, in Chaucers time it was not great, seeing that of his Franklin a good yeoman or Freeholder, he writeth but thus:

Signius.

A Sheriffe had he beene and a Centour,
Was no where such a worthy Vavasour.

Nobles of an inferiour ranke. Knights. Inferious nobles are Knights, Esquires, and those which usually are called *Gentrose* and *Gentlemen*.

Knights, who of our English Lawyers be termed also in Latin *Milites*, and in all nations well neere besides, tooke their name of *Horse*: for the Italians call them *Cavalieri*, the Frenchmen, *Chevaliers*, the Germans *Reiters*, and our Britaine in Wales *Marcogh*, all of riding. Englishmen onely terme them Knights, by a word that in the old English language, as also of the German, signifieth indifferently a servitor or minister, and a lusty young man. Heereupon it commeth, that in the Old written Gospell translated into the English tongue, wee read, for *Christs Disciples*, *Christs Learning Cnyhts*, and else where for a Client or Vassall, *Incnyght*: and Bracton our ancient civill Lawyer

Lawyer maketh mention of *Radcnights*, that is to say, *serving horsemen*: who held their lands with this condition, that they should serve their Lords on horsbacke: and so by cutting off a peece of the name, as our delight is to speake short, I thought long since, that this name of Knights remained with us. But whence it came, that our countreymen should in penning of lawes, and in all writings since the Normans conqueste terme those Knights in Latin, *Milites*, I can hardly see. And yet I am not ignorant, that in the declining time of the Roman Empire, the Denomination of *Milites*, that is, Souldiers, was transferred unto those that conversing neere about the Princes person bare any of the greater offices in the Princes Court or traine. But if I have any sight at all in this matter, they were among us at first so called, who held any lands or inheritances, as Tenants in Fee, by this tenure, to serve in the warres. For those Lands were termed Knights Fees: and those that elsewhere they named *Feudatarij*, that is, *Tenants in Fee*, were here called *Milites*, that is, *Knights*: as for example, *Milites Regis &c. The Kings Knights*, *Knights of the Archbishop of Canterburie*, *Knights of Earle Roger of Earle Hugh &c.* For that they received those lands or manors of them with this condition to serve for them in the wars, and to yeeld them fealty and homage: whereas others who served for pay were simply called *Solidarij* and *Servientes*, that is, *Souldiers* and *Servitors*. But these, call them *Milites* or *Equites*, whether you will, are with us of foure distinct sorts: The most honorable and of greatest dignitie be those of the *Order of S. George*, or *of the Garter*: In a second degree are *Banerets*: in a third ranke, Knights of the *Bath*: and in a fourth place, those who simply in our tongue, be called Knights, in Latin *Equites aurati*, or *Milites*, without any condition at all. Of S. Georges Knights, I will write in due place, when I am come to Windsor. Of the rest thus much briefly at this time.

Wherefore Knights be called in Latin *Milites*.

Solidarij.

Banerets, whom others terme untruely Baronets, have their name of a Banner: For, granted it was unto them in regard of their martiall vertue and proweese, to use a foure square ensigne or Banner, as well as Barons: whereupon some call them and that truly *Equites Vexillarij*, that is, Knights-Banerets, and the Germans, Bannerheires. The antiquitie of these Knights Banerets, I cannot fetch from before the time of King Edward the Third, when Englishmen were renowned for Chivalrie: so that I would beleeve verily, that this honorable title was devised then first, in recompence of martiall proweese, untill time shall bring more certainty of truth to light. In the publicke records of that time, mention is made among military titles, of Banerets, of *Men at the Banner, (which may seeme all one) and of Men at armes. And I have seene a Charter of King Edward the Third, by which he advanced Iohn Coupland to the State of a Baneret, because in a battell fought at Durham hee had taken prisoner *David* the Second, *King of the Scots*; and it runneth in these words: *Being willing to reward the said Iohn, who tooke David de Bruis prisoner, and frankly delivered him unto us; for the deserts of his honest and valiant service, in such sort as others may take example by this president to doe us faithfull service in time to come; we have promoted the said Iohn to the place and degree of a Baneret: and for the maintenance of the same state, we have granted for us and our heires to the same Iohn, five hundred pounde by the yeere, to bee received for him and his heires, &c.* Worth the remembrance it is, to set downe heere out of Froissard the very maner and forme, whereby Iohn Chandos a brave & noble warrior in his time was made a Baneret. What time as Edward Prince of Wales, saith he, was to fight a field in the behalfe of Peter King of Castile against Henry the Bastard and the Frenchmen, Iohn Chandos came unto the Prince and delivered into his hands his own Banner folded and rolled up, with these words: My Lord, this is my Banner, may it please you to unfold and display it, that I may advance it into the field this day. For, I have by Gods favour revenewes sufficient thereunto. The Prince then, and Peter King of Castile who stood hard by, tooke the Banner into their hands, unfolding the same, delivered it again unto him with these or such like words: Sir Iohn, in the name of God, who bless this dayes service of yours, that it may speed well and turne to your glorie, *Beare your selfe manfully, and give proofe what a Knight you are.* Having thus received the Banner, to his companies he went with a cheerefull heart: My fel-

Banerets.

Fœd. 2. Pat. 15. E. 3. m. 2 and 23.

* Hominum ad vexillum. * Hominum ad arma.

low

low ſouldiers, quoth he, Behold there is my Banner and yours, in caſe yee defend it courageouſly as your owne. Of later time, he that is to be advanced unto this dignity, either before the battell, that hee may bee encouraged; or after the battell ended, that hee may receive due honor for his valour, bearing an enſigne of a long faſhion, ſuch as they call a Pennon wherein his owne armes are depainted in their colours, is brought betweene two elderly Knights, with trumpeters and Heralds going before, into the preſence of the King, or his Regent and Lieutenant generall: who after good words and wiſhes imparting happie fortune, commandeth the tip or point of the ſaid pennon to bee cut off, that of a long pennon it might bee made a foure ſquare banner.

Knights of the Bathe.

Concerning Knights of the Bath, in all my readings hitherto, I could find no greater Antiquitie thereof, than this, that they were in uſe among the ancient French: and that Henrie the Fourth King of England, that day whereon hee was crowned in the Tower of London, dubbed 46. Eſquiers Knights, who the night before had watched and bathed: unto every one of whom, hee gave greene ſide coats reaching downe to their ankles, with ſtreit ſleeves, and furred with minivere: alſo, they they wore upon their left ſhoulder two cordons of white ſilke with taſſels thereto hanging downe. Theſe in former times were wont to be created, and ſelected out of the flower of Nobilitie (which had not before taken the degree of Knighthood) at the coronation of Kings and Queenes, and at their marriages: ſometimes alſo, when their ſonnes were inveſted Princes of Wales, or Dukes, or when they ſolemnly received the cincture or militarie girdle of Knighthood, and that with many ceremonies, which now for the moſt part are grown out of uſe. But in our daies, they that are called by the King to enter into this order (neither will I handle this argument exquiſitly) the day before they are created, being clad in an Eremits gray weed, with a hood, a linnen coife, and booted withall, come devoutly to divine ſervice, to begin their warfare there, as if they would employ their ſervice for God eſpecially: they ſuppe all together: and upon every one of them, there wait two Eſquiers, and one Page: After ſupper, they retire themſelves into their bed-chamber, where for each of them is prepared a prettie bed, with red curtains, and their owne armes faſtened thereupon, with a bathing veſſell ſtanding cloſe by, covered with linnen clothes, wherein after they have ſaid their praiers, and commended themſelves to God, they bathe themſelves, that thereby they might bee put in mind, to be pure in bodie and ſoule from thenceforth. The next morrow, early in the morning awakened they are, and raiſed with a noyſe of Muſicall Inſtruments, and doe on the ſame apparell. Then the high Conſtable of England, the Earle Marſhall, and others whom the King appointeth, come unto them, call them forth in order: and tender an oath unto them, namely, that they ſhall ſerve and worſhip God aboveall, defend the Church, honour the King, maintaine his rights, protect widowes, virgins, orphans, and to their power repell and put by all wrong. When they have ſworne thus to doe, by laying their hand upon the Goſpels, they are brought with ſtate to morning prayer, the kings Muſicians and Heralds going before, and by them likewiſe, they are conducted backe to their bed-chambers: where after they have deveſted themſelves from their Eremites weed, they put on a mantle of martiall redde Taffata, implying they ſhould bee Martiall men, and a white Hat with a white plume of feathers over their linnen coife, in token of ſincerity; and tie a paire of white gloves to the pendant cordon of their mantle. This done, they mount upon Steedes, dight with ſadle and furniture of blacke leather, with white intermingled, and having a croſſe in the frontlet. Before every one of them rideth his owne Page, carrying a ſword with a gilded hilt, at which there hang gilt ſpurres, and of either hand of them ride their Eſquiers. With this pompe, and trumptes ſounding before them, to the Kings Court they goe, where when they are brought by two ancient Eſquiers to the Kings preſence, the Page delivereth the Girdle and Sword hanging thereto, unto the Lord Chamberlaine, and he with great reverence unto the King, who therewith girdeth the *Knight* overthwart, and commandeth therewith two elder Knights to put on the Spurres, who in times paſt were wont with

with good wiſhes, and praiers to kiſſe his knees that was to bee Knighted. And theſe new Knights thus created, uſed in old time to bring up the ſervice of meates to the Kings Table: after this, they dine altogether, ſitting to one ſide of the boord, every one under the Eſcutcheon of his owne Armes faſtened over his head. At evening praier they repaire to the chapel, offer their ſwords upon the high altar, and by laying downe a piece of money redeeme the ſame againe. Now, as they returne from divine ſervice, the Kings Maſter-Cooke ſheweth them his knife, and admoniſheth them to performe the part of good and faithfull Knights, otherwiſe he would to their ſhame and reproch, cut off thoſe Spurres of theirs. Upon the Coronation day, in that ſolemne pompe, they accompanie the King keeping their places, with their Swords girt to them, and their ſpurres on, in Joviall blew mantles, as a man would ſay, in the colour of juſt Jupiter, as a fore-token of juſtice, having the knot of white ſilke made in forme of a croſſe, with an hood upon their left ſhoulder. But of theſe complements (which my purpoſe was not to proſecute in particular) this may bee thought ſufficient, if not ſuperfluous.

Knights.

Now as touching thoſe Knights, who ſimply without any addition bee called, *Knights*, and how ſoever they are in order ranged laſt, yet by inſtitution they be firſt, and of greateſt Antiquitie. For, as the Romans, a gowned nation, gave unto them that were entring into mans eſtate, a virile and plaine gowne, without welt or gard: even ſo, the Germans our Anceſtors beſtowed upon their young men, whom they judged meet for to manage armes, armour, and weapons. Which Cornelius Tacitus will informe you of, in theſe words of his: *The manner was not for any one to take armes in hand, before the State allowed him as ſufficient for Martiall ſervice. And then, in the very aſſembly of Counſell, either ſome one of the Princes, or the father of the young man, or one of his kinsfolke furniſh him with a ſhield and a javelin. This with them ſtandeth in ſtead of a virile gowne, this is the firſt honour done to youth: before this they ſeeme to bee but part of a private houſe, but now within a while members of the Commonweale.* *De moribus Germanorum.*

And ſeeing that ſuch military young men, they termed in their language (as we in ours) *Knechts*, from them I deeme, the originall both of name and inſtitution alſo, ought to be fetched. This was the firſt, and moſt ſimple manner of creating a Knight, this the Lombards, this the Frankes, this our countrymen, all deſcended out of Germanie in old time uſed. Paulus Diaconus reporteth thus; among the Lombards, *This is the Cuſtome, that the Kings ſonne dineth not with his father, unleſſe hee receive Armes before from ſome King of a forraine nation.* The Annals of France record, that the Kings of the Franks, gave armes unto their ſonnes, and to others, and girded them with a ſword: yea, and our *Aelfred*, as William of Malmesburie witneſſeth, when he dubbed Athelſtan his nephew, Knight, being a child of great hope, gave him a ſcarlet mantle, a belt or girdle ſet with precious ſtones, and a Saxon-ſword with a golden ſcabberd. Afterwards, when as religion had poſſeſſed mens minds ſo, as that they thought nothing well & fortunately done, but what came from Church-men, our Anceſtors a little before the Normans comming received the Sword at their hands. And this, Ingulphus who lived in thoſe daies, ſheweth in theſe words; *He that was to be conſecrated unto lawfull warfare, ſhould the evening before, with a contrite heart, make confeſſion of his ſinnes unto the Biſhop, Abbat, Monke, or Prieſt, and being abſolved, give himſelfe to prayer, and lodge all night in the Church, and when hee was to heare divine ſervice the morrow after, offer his ſword upon the Altar: and after the Goſpel, the Prieſt was to put the ſword firſt hallowed upon the Knights neck, with his* Benediction, *and ſo when hee had heard Maſſe againe, and received the Sacrament, he became a lawfull Knight.* Neither grew this cuſtome out of uſe ſtreight waies under the Normans: For, John of Sariſburie writeth in his Polycraticon, thus; *A ſolemne Cuſtome was taken up and uſed, that the very day when any one was to be honoured with the girdle of knighthood, hee ſhould ſolemnly goe to Church, and by laying and offering his Sword upon the Altar, vow himſelfe (as it were) by making a ſolemne profeſſion, to the ſervice of the Altar, that is to ſay, promiſe perpetuall ſervice, and obſequious dutie unto the Lord.* Peter alſo of *Blois*, writeth thus:

Lib. 1. cap. 22.

Epist. 94.

At this day young Knights, and souldiers receive their Swords from the Altar, that they might professe themselves Sonnes of the Church, and to have taken the Sword for defence of the poore, for punishment and revenge of malefactors, and delivery of their Country. But in processe of time (saith he) *it is turned cleane contrary. For, in these daies since they are become adorned with the Knights cincture, presently they arise against the Annointed of the Lord, and rage upon the patrimonie of Christ crucified.* And as for this ceremonie, that they would be girt with a Sword, it may seeme no doubt to have proceeded from the militarie discipline of the Romans; because as they denied it unlawfull to fight with their enemie before they were bound to their militarie oath, by a drawn sword: even so, our Forefathers thought they might not go to warfare lawfully, before they were by this ceremonie lawfully authorised: according to which wee reade, that William Rufus King of England, was dubbed Knight, by Lanfranke the Archbishop. But this custome by little and little grew to disuse, since the time that the Normans, as Ingulphus writeth, laughed and scorned at it; and in a Synode at Westminster, *An.* 1102. a Canon passed, *That no Abbats should dubbe Knights:* which some notwithstanding expound thus, *That Abbats should grant no lands of the Church to be held, by Knights service, or in Knights fee, or service.*

Afterwards, Kings were wont to send their sonnes unto the neighbour Princes to receive Knighthood at their hands: thus, was our K. Henrie the Second, sent unto David King of the Scots, and Malcolme King of Scots unto our Henry the Second, and our Edward the first unto the King of Castile, to take of them *Militarie* or *Virile armes:* for, these termes and phrases they used in that age for the creation of a Knight. Then it was also, that besides the sword and girdle, gilt spurres were added for more ornament; whereupon at this day, they are called in Latin, *Equites aurati.* Moreover, they had the priviledge to weare & use a signet: for before they were dubbed knights, (as I gather out of Abendon Booke) it was not lawfull to use a seale: *Which writing* (quoth he) *Richard Earle of Chester purposed to signe with the seale of his mother Ermentrud, considering that all Letters which he directed (for as yet he had not* **taken the Militarie girdle) were made up and closed within his mothers signet.* In the age ensuing, knights (as it may be well collected) were made by their wealth, and state of living: For, they which had a great knights Fee, that is, (if wee may beleeve old records) * 680. akers of land, claimed as their right, the ornaments and badges of knighthood: Nay rather under Henry the Third, they were compelled after a sort to be knights, as many as in revenues of their lands might dispend fifteen pounds by the yeare: so as now it seemed a title of burden, rather than of honour. *In the yeare* 1256. *there went out an edict from the King, by vertue whereof, commandement was given, & proclamation made throughout the Realme, that whosoever had fifteen pounds in land and above, should be dight in his armes, and endowed with knighthood: to the end that England as well as Italie might be strengthned with Chivalrie: and they that would not, or were not able to maintaine the honour of knighthood, should fine for it, and pay a piece of money.* Hence it is, that in the Kings Records, we meet so often with this: *For respit of Knighthood, A.de N.I.H.&c.* Also such like presentments from the Jurors, or sworne Enquest, as this *R.de S. Lawrence holdeth an entire and whole Fee, is at full age, and not yet Knight, therefore in Misericordia,* that is, *To be fined at the Kings pleasure.* To this time and after, unlesse I faile in mine observation, in the Briefes and Instruments our law when twelve men, or Jurers are named, before whom there passeth triall or proofe *de facto,* that is, *of a fact,* they bee called, *Milites,* that is, *Knights,* who have a compleat Fee, and those *Milites gladio cincti,* that is, *Knights with cincture of sword,* who by the King are girded with the belt of knighthood. At which time when the King was to create knights, as the said Matthew Paris writeth, he sat gloriously in his seate of estate, arraied in cloth of gold of the most precious and costly *Bawdkin,* and crowned with his Crowne of gold, and to *every Knight he allowed or gave* 100. *shillings,* for his * harnesse ments. And not only the King, but also Earles in those daies created Knights. For the same author reporteth, *How the Earle of Gloucester invested with a militarie girdle his brother William, after he had proclaimed a Turneament.* Simon likewise *de Montefort* Earle of Leicester,

* Beene dubbed Knight.

* Others say 100.

* Complements.

Leicester, did the same by *Gilbert de Clare:* Like as in France, (a thing that evidently appeareth by the Patent or Instrument of * Nobilitation) he that hath obtained such letters of * *Ennoblishment, is enabled to be dubbed Knight, and receive the girdle of knighthood at any Knights hand that he will himselfe.* But since that time, hath no man with us beene created Knight, but either by the King himselfe, or the Kings eldest sonne, warranted before by authoritie received from his father, or else by the Kings Lieutenant, or Deputie Generall in the Campe, and that in consideration either of some valiant acts atchieved, or exploits to be performed abroad in armes: or else of wisedome and policie at home. And verily a most prudent and wise order was this, that our Kings tooke, since they had not any Fees or Lands now to bestow upon them. Neither was their (I assure you) any thing of more validitie, to give an edge unto the courage of hardy men, and to bind unto them their best subjects, and such as had deserved well, (being otherwise worshipfully descended, and of honourable parentage, and withall sufficient for estate and living) than kindly and lovingly to adorne them with this high esteemed title of Knighthood, which was before time the name only of charge and function: when this right worshipfull title was by the Prince conferred upon one, advisedly and for desert, it went (no doubt) for an ample reward, was prized as a benefit, and accounted among the tokens of honour. For, Knights in this manner dubbed, made this esteeme thereof, that in it consisted the guerdon of their vertue and valour, the praise of their house and family, the memoriall of their stocke and linage; and lastly, the glory of their name. Insomuch, as our Lawyers have in their bookes writen, *That* [*Knight*] *was a name of dignitie, but so was not Baron.* For in old time a Baron (if he were not of this order of Knighthood) was written simply by his Christian, or fore-name, and the proper name of his family, without any addition, unlesse it were of *Dominus,* a terme fitting Knights also. And this name of Knight may seeme to have beene an honourable additament to the highest dignitie, when Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, and Barons, requested to have the dignitie, and name together. Heere it likes me well to insert, what Matthew Florilegus hath written concerning the creation of Knights in the time of Edward the First. *The King* (quoth he) *for to augment and make a goodly shew of his expedition into Scotland, caused publike proclamation to be made throughout England, that whosoever were to be Knights by hereditarie succession, and had wherewith to maintaine that degree, should present themselves in Westminster, at the feast of Whitsontide, there to receive every one, the ornaments of a Knight, (saving the equipage or furniture that belongeth to horses) out of the Kings Wardrobe. When as therefore there flocked thither to the number of* 300. *young gallants, the Sons of Earles, Barons, and Knights, purple liveries, fine silke Scarfes, Roabes most richly embroidered with gold, were plentifully bestowed among them, according as was befitting each one: And because the Kings Palace, (large though it were) was streited of roome, for so great a multitude assembled, they cut downe the apple trees about the new Temple in London, laid the walles along, and there set up pavilions and tents, wherin these noble young gallants might array, and set out themselves one by one in their gorgeous and golden garments. All the night long also, these foresaid youths, as many as the place would receive watched and prayed in the said Temple. But the Prince of Wales, by commandement from the King his father, held his wake, togither with the principall and goodliest men of this company within the Church of Westminster. Now such sound was there of trumpets, so loud a noise of Minstrelsie, so mightie an applause and cry of those that for joy shouted, that the chaunting of the Covent could not be heard from one side of the Quire to the other. Well, the morrow after, the King dubbed his Sonne Knight, and gave him the Girdle of Knighthood in his owne palace, and therewith bestowed upon him the Duchie of Aquitaine. The Prince then, thus created Knight, went directly into Westminster Church for to grace with the like glorious dignitie his feers and companions. But so great was the prease of people thronging before the High Altar, that two Knights were thronged to death, and very many of them fainted, and were readie to swowne, yea, although every one of them had three souldiers at least to lead and protect him: The Prince himselfe by reason of the multitude preasing up to him, having divided*

* Ennoblishment.
* Nobilitation.

the people by the meanes of steeds of service, no otherwise than upon the high Altar girt his foresaid companions with the order of knighthood. But in our daies, hee that receiveth
* King or Queene. the dignitie of a Knight, kneeleth downe, and then the * King with his sword drawne, slightly smiteth him upon the shoulder, speaking unto him these words withall, in French, *Soit Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, that is, *Be thou Knight in the name of God*: and afterwards hee saith moreover, *Avances Chevalier*, that is, *Arise Sir Knight.* As for all things else appurtaining to this order, namely, what an excellent and glorious degree this of knighthood was esteemed with our Ancestours, how noble a reward to brave minded men, such as desired glorie and honour, it was reputed, how carefully they kept faith & troth, considering it was sufficient, if they undertook or promised ought as faithfull Knights or upon the faith of a Knight, how far they were from base gaine and lucre, and what manner of paiment or Aid is to be levied for Knights fees, when as the Prince, the Kings eldest son should be invested in this honour, &c. I leave it for others to write: as also, when they had so far offended, that being to suffer death therefore, they were first dispoiled of their enfignes, and of their degree, to wit, their militarie Girdle ungirted, the Sword taken away, their Spurs cut off with an hatchet, their Gantlets or Gloves plucked from them, and the Escutcheon of their Armes reversed:
* Priests. like as in the degrading * Ecclesiasticall order, all the Ecclesiasticall ornaments, booke, chalice, & such like are taken away. Let the curious also enquire, whether those knights were truly by some termed Knights Bachelars, or whether Bachelars were of a middle degree between these Knights and Esquires? For, in the Kings Record are read, *The*
In dorso Pat. 51. H. 3. *names of Knights, of Bachelars, and of Valets of the Earle of Gocester, and of others.* Whereupon there be that would have Bachelars so called, as one would say, *Bas-Chevaliers*, that is, knights of low degree: although other derive that name from the French verbe *Battailer*, which signifieth to *combate or fight it out.* Withall, let them weigh and consider, whether these dignities of knighthood in times past so glorious, (as long as they were more rare, and bestowed onely as the reward of vertue) may not be vilified, when it becommeth common, and lieth prostitute (as it were) to the ambitious humour of every one. Whereof in the like case Æmilius Probus complained long since among the Romans.

Esquires. Next in degree after these Knights, are Esquires, termed in Latine, *Armigeri*, that is, *Coshreis*, or *Bearers of Armes*: the same that *Scutiferi*, that is, *Shield-bearers*, and *Homines ad arma*, that is, *Men at Armes*: the Goths called them *Schilpor*, all *of carrying the shield*: as in old time among the Romans, such as were named *Scutarii*, who tooke that name either of their Escutcheons of armes, which they bare as Enfignes of their descent, or because they were armour-bearers to Princes, or to the better sort of the Nobilitie. For, in times past every Knight had two of these waighting upon him: they carried his Morrion and shield, as inseparable companions, they stuck close unto him, because of the said Knight their Lord they held certaine lands in Escuage, like as the knight himselfe of the King by knights service. But now a daies, there be five distinct sorts of these: for those whom I have spoken of already, be now no more in any request. The principall Esquires at this day those are accounted, that are select Esquires for the Princes bodie: the next unto them be knights eldest sonnes, and their eldest sonnes likewise successively. In a third place, are reputed younger sonnes of the eldest sonnes of Barons, and of other Nobles in higher estate: and when such heires male faile, together with them the title also faileth. In a fourth ranke are reckoned those, unto whom the King himselfe, together with a title, giveth armes, or
* Esses. createth Esquires, by putting about their necke a silver colar of * SS. and (in former times) upon their heeles a paire of white spurres silvered: whereupon at this day in the West part of the Kingdome, they be called *White-spurres*, for distinction from Knights who are wont to weare gilt spurres: and to the first begotten sonnes onely of these doth the title belong. In the fifth and last place bee those ranged, and taken for Esquires, whosoever have any superiour publike office in the Commonweale, or serve the Prince in any Worshipfull calling. But this name of Esquire, which in ancient time was a name of charge and office onely, crept first among other titles

titles of dignitie and worship, (so farre as ever I could observe,) in the raigne of Richard the Second.

Gentlemen, or the common sort of Nobilitie bee they, that either are descended of worshipfull parentage, or raised up from the base condition of people, for their vertue or wealth. Gentlem

Citizens or Burgesses, be such as in their owne severall citie execute any publike office, and by election have a roome in our High Court of Parliament. Citizens

Yeomen, are they whom some call, *Free-borne*, or *Free-holders*, and our law termeth, *Homines Legales*, that is, *Lawfull men*, and who of *Free-lands* may dispend fortie shillings at least by the yeare. Yeomen

Lastly, *Craftsmen*, *Artisans*, or *Workemen*, be they that labour for hire, and namely, such as sit at worke, *Mechanicke Artificers*, *Smiths*, *Carpenters*, &c. Which were termed of the Romans, *Capite censi*, as one would say, *Taxed or reckoned by the poll, and Proletarii.*

LAVV COVRTS OF ENGLAND.

AS touching the Tribunals, or Courts of Justice of England, there are three sorts of them among us: for, some bee Ecclesiasticall, others Temporall, and one mixt of both, which being the greatest, and most honourable of all, is called by a name of no great antiquitie, and the same borrowed out of French, *The Parliament.* Parliam The Anglo-Saxons our ancestours termed it, Wiꝺenaȝe-moꝺ, that is, *An assembly of the wise*, and ȝe-pæniȝȝ, that is, *A Counsell*, and Micilsynod, of the Greeke word *Synodus*, that is, *A great Synod or meeting.* The Latine writers of that, and the ensuing age called it, *Commune Concilium, Curiam altissimam, Generale placitum, Curiam magnam, Magnatum Conventum, Præsentiam Regis, Prælatorum, Procerumq́, collectorum, Commune totius Regni Concilium, &c.* That is, *The Common councell, The Highest court, The Generall Plea, The Great court, The meeting of States, The Presence of the King, Prelates and Peeres assembled together, The Publike Councell of the whole Kingdome, &c.* And like as the Generall Councell of all Etolia is named by Livie Panætolium, so this may well be termed Pananglium. For it consisteth of the King, the Clergie, the superiour Nobles, the elect Knights and Burgesses; or to speake more significantly after the Lawyers phrase, of the King, the Lords Spirituall, and Temporall, and the Commons, which States represent the body of all England. It is not held at set and certaine times, but summoned by the King at his pleasure, so often as consultation is to be had of high affaires and urgent matters, that the Common weale may sustaine no damage; at his will alone it is dissolved. Now this Court hath soveraigne, and sacred authoritie in making, confirming, repealing, and expounding Lawes, in restoring such as be attainted or outlawed to their former estates, in deciding of the hardest controversies betweene private persons, and, to speake at a word, in all causes which may concerne either the safetie of the State, or any private person whatsoever.

The next Court after this, in the daies presently following the Normans comming, and some good while after, was, *The Court of the King himselfe*; and the same *kept in the Kings house or Palace*, & accompanying the King whither so ever he retired or went in progresse. For, in the Kings Palace, a place there was for the Chancellor and clerks, such as were imployed about writs or processes, and the seale: for Judges also that handled as well Pleas (as they terme them) pertaining unto the Kings Crown, as between one Subject and another. There was also the Exchequer, wherein the Lord Treasurer, Auditours, and Receivers sat, who had the charge of the Kings revenues, treasure, and coffers. Every of these being counted of the Kings houshold in ordinary, had allowed them from the King, both diet, and apparell. Whereupon Gotzelinus in the life of S. Edward, calleth them, *The Lawyers of the Palace*, & John of Salisburie, *The Court Lawyers.* The Ki Court.

yers. But beſide theſe and above them all, was one appointed for adminiſtration of Juſtice, named, *Iuſtitia Angliæ, The Iuſtice of England; Prima Iuſtitia, The principall Iuſtice; The Iuſticer of England, and chiefe Iuſticer of England,* who, with a yearely penſion of a thouſand Marks, was ordained by a Commiſſion or Charter running in theſe termes; *The King, to all Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Abbats, Priors, Earles, Barons, Sheriffes, Forreſters, and all other liege and faithfull people of England, greeting. Whereas for the preſervation of our ſelves, and the peace of our Kingdome, and for the miniſtring of Iuſtice, to all and every perſon of our Realme, we have ordained our beloved and truſtie Philip Baſſet, Chiefe Iuſticer of England, ſo long as it ſhall pleaſe us; wee charge you upon the faith and allegiance that yee owe unto us, and doe ſtraightly enjoyne you, that in all things which concerne the office of our foreſaid Iuſticeſhip, and the preſervation of our peace, and Kingdome, yee be fully attendant, and aſſiſtant unto him, ſo long as he ſhall continue in the ſaid Office. Witneſſe the King, &c.*

But when as in the raigne of Henry the Third, enacted it was that the Common Pleas of the Subjects ſhould not follow the Kings Court, but be held in ſome certain place: within a while after, the Chancerie and the Court of the Pleas of the Crowne, together with the Exchequer, were tranſlated from the Kings Court, and eſtabliſhed in certaine places apart by themſelves: as ſome, I know not how truely, have reported.

Having premiſed by way of Preface thus much, I will proceede to write briefly ſomewhat of theſe Courts, and others that ariſe from them, according as they are kept at this day. And whereas ſome of them bee Courts of Law, to wit; the Kings Bench, The common Bench or Pleas, the Exchequer, the Aſſiſes, the Star-Chamber, the Court of Wards, and the Admirals Court: others of Equitie, namely; The Chauncerie, the Court of Requeſts, The Counſels in the Marches of Wales, and in the North parts; of every of theſe in due order, ſomewhat, as I have learned of others.

Kings Bench. The Kings Bench, ſo called becauſe the Kings were wont there to ſit as Preſidents in proper perſon, handleth the pleas of the Crowne, and many other matters which pertaine to the King, and the Weale publique: and withall it fifteth and examineth the errors of the Common Pleas. The Judges there, beſide the King when it pleaſeth him to be preſent, are, the Lord chiefe Juſtice of England, and other Juſtices foure, or more, as the King ſhall thinke good.

Common Pleas. The common Pleas hath that name becauſe in it are debated the common Pleas betweene Subject and Subject, according to our law, which they call common. Heerein give judgement, The chiefe Iuſtice of the common Pleas, with foure Juſtices aſſiſtants or more. Officers attendant there be, *The Keeper of the Brieffes or writs, Three Protonotaries,* and inferiour Miniſters very many.

Exchequer. The Exchequer tooke that name of a boord or table whereat they ſat. For, thus writeth *Gervaſe of Tilburie,* who lived in the yeere 1160. *The Exchequer is a foure cornered boord, about ten foote long, and five foote broad, fitted in manner of a table for men to ſit round about it. On every ſide a ſtanding ledge or border it hath of the bredth of foure fingers. Vpon this Exchequer boord is laid a cloth bought in Eaſter terme, and the ſame of black colour, and rewed with ſtrikes diſtant one from another a foote or a ſpan.* And a little after. *This Court, by report, began from the very Conqueſt of the Realme, and was erected by King William: howbeit the reaſon and proportion thereof, taken from the Exchequer beyond Sea.* In this are all cauſes heard which belong unto the Kings treaſury. Judges therein, be *The Lord Treaſurer of England, The Chancellor of the Exchequer, The Lord chiefe Baron,* with three or foure other Barons of the Exchequer. The ſervitours and Miniſters to this Court are, *The Kings Remembrancer, The Lord Treaſurers Remembrancer, The Clerke of the Pipe, The Controller of the Pipe: Auditours of the old revenues five: The Forrein Oppoſer, The Clerke of the Eſtreights, The Clerke of the Pleas, The Mareſchall, The Clerke of the Summons, The Deputie Chamberlaines Secondaries in the office of the Kings Remembrancer two, Secondaries in the office of the Lord Treaſurers Remembrancer two, Secondaries of the Pipe two, Clerkes in divers offices foure, &c.* In the other

other part of the Exchequer called the *Receipt,* theſe bee the Officers: *Two Chamberlains, a vice Treaſurer, Clerke of the Tallies, Clerke of the Pels, Tellers foure, Ioyners of Tallies two, Deputie Chamberlaines two: The Clerke for Tallies, The Keeper of the Treaſurie, Meſſengers or Purſevants ordinarie foure: Scribes two, &c. The Officers likewiſe of the Tenths and firſt Fruits belong to this Court, who were ordained,* when as the Popes authoritie was baniſhed and aboliſhed, and an act paſſed, by which it was provided that the *Tenths,* and *Firſt fruits* of Churchmens Benefices ſhould be paid unto the King.

Beſide theſe three Kings Courts for law, to cut off delaies, to eaſe the ſubject alſo of travell and charges; King Henrie the Second ſent ſome of theſe Judges and others yearely into every Shire or Countie of the Realme, who were called *Iuſtices Itinerant,* and commonly *Iuſtices in Eyre.* Theſe determined and gave judgement, as well of the Pleas of the Crowne, as the Common Pleas, within thoſe Counties whereunto they were aſſigned. For, the ſaid King, as Matthew Paris ſaith, *By the counſell of his ſonne and the Biſhops together, appointed Iuſtices to ſixe parts of the Kingdome: in every part three, who ſhould ſweare to keepe and maintaine the right belonging to every man, ſincerely and uncorruptly.* But this ordinance vaniſhed at length under Edward the Third: Howbeit, within a while after by Parliamentary authoritie, it was in ſome ſort revived. For the Counties being divided into certaine Circuits, as wee terme them, two of the Kings Juſtices together twice in the yeare ride about and keepe their Circuits, for to give definitive ſentence of the Priſoners, and as we uſe to ſpeake, to deliver the Goales or Priſons. Whereupon in our Lawyers Latin, they bee called *Iuſticiarii Gaolæ deliberandæ,* that is, Juſtices for Goale deliverie: as alſo to take Recogniſances of Aſſiſes of new *Deſeiſine, &c.* whereof they be named *Iuſtices of the Aſſiſes,* to end and diſpatch controverſies depending, and growne to an iſſue in the foreſaid principall Kings Courts, betweene plaintiffes and defendants, and that, by their Peeres, as the cuſtome is: whence they are commonly called *Iuſtices of Niſi prius,* which name they tooke of the writs ſent unto the Sheriffe, which have in them theſe two words, *Niſi Prius,* that is, Vnleſſe before, &c.

Iuſtices Itinerant.

The Star-Chamber or *the Court* rather *of Kings Counſell,* wherein are diſcuſſed and handled criminall matters, perjuries, couſenages, fraud, deceit, riots or exceſſe, &c. This Court in regard of time is right ancient, and for dignitie moſt honourable. For it ſeemes that it may claime antiquitie ever ſince the firſt time that Subject appealed unto their Soveraignes, and the Kings Councell was erected. Now, the Judges of this Court are perſons right Honourable, and of greateſt reputation, even the Kings Privie Counſellors. As for the name of *Star-Chamber,* it tooke it from the time that this Counſell was appointed at Weſtminſter in a Chamber there anciently garniſhed, and beautified with Starres: For we read in the Records of Edward the Third, *Counſeil en la Chambre des Eſtoilles, pres de la Receipt al Weſtminſter,* that is *The Counſell in the Chamber of Starres, neere unto the Receit at Weſtminſter.* But the Authoritie thereof, that moſt ſage and wiſe Prince Henry the Seventh, by authoritie of Parliament ſo augmented and eſtabliſhed, that ſome are of opinion, though untruely, hee was the firſt founder of it. The Judges heere, are *The Lord Chancellor of England, The Lord Treaſurer of England, The Lord Preſident of the Kings Counſell, The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seale,* and all Counſelors of the State, as wel Eccleſiaſticall as Temporall: and out of the Barons of the Parliament, thoſe whom the King will call: *The two chiefe Iuſtices of the Benches,* or in their abſence two other *Iudges.* The Officers heerein are theſe, *The Clerke of the Counſell, The Clerke of writs and proceſſe of the Counſell in the Star-Chamber, &c.* And cauſes here are debated and decided not by Peeres according to our common Law, but after the courſe of Civill Law.

Star-ch

The Court of Wards and Liveries hath the name of Pupils or Wards, whoſe cauſes it handleth; was firſt inſtituted by Henrie the Eighth; whereas in former times their cauſes were heard in the *Chancerie* and *Exchequer.* For, by an old Ordinance derived out of Normandie, and not from Henry the Third (as ſome doe write) when a man is deceaſed, *Who holdeth poſſeſſions or Lands of the King in chiefe by Knights ſervice,* as well the heire as his whole patrimonie and revenues are in the Kings power, tuition,

Court

and

and protection, untill he be full one and twentie yeares of age, and untill by vertue of the Kings briefe or letter, reſtitution and re-delivery be made unto him thereof. In this Court, the Generall Maſter ſitteth as Judge: under whom are theſe, *The Supravisor, or Surveior of Liveries, The Atturney generall of the Court, The generall Receiver, The Auditour, The Clerke of the Liveries, The Clerke of the Court, Fortie Fedaries, and a Meſſenger.*

There have ſprung up alſo in theſe later times, two other Courts, to wit, *Of reforming Errours*: whereof the firſt is, *to correct Errours in the Exchequer*, the other to amend errours committed in the Kings Bench. The Judges in the former of theſe twaine, are the *Lord Chancellor*, and *Lord Treaſurer of England*, with others of the Kings Juſtices whom they are diſpoſed to take unto them. In the later, *The Iuſtices of the Common Pleas*, and *the Barons of the Exchequer.*

Admirals Court.

The Admirals Court handleth Sea matters. In this are reckoned the *Lord Admirall of England*, his *Lieutenant*, and a *Iudge: two Scribes, a Serjeant of the Court*, and *the Vice-Admirals of England.* Now proceede we to the Courts of Equitie.

Chancerie.

The Chancerie drew that name from a *Chancellor*: which name under the ancient Roman Emperours, was not of ſo greate eſteeme and dignitie, as wee learne out of *Vopiſcus*. But now adaies a name it is of higheſt honour, and Chancellors are advanced to the higheſt pitch of civill Dignitie. Whoſe name *Caſſiodorus* fetcheth from croſſe grates or latteſſes, becauſe they examined matters, within * places ſevered apart encloſed with partitions of ſuch croſſe bars which the Latins call *Cancelli. Regard*, ſaith hee to a Chancellor *what name you beare: It cannot bee hidden which you doe within Latteſſes. For you keepe your gates lightſome; your barres open, and your dores tranſparent as windows.* Whereby, it is very evident, that he ſate within grates, where he was to be ſeene on every ſide, and thereof it may be thought he tooke that name. But, conſidering it was his part, being as it were the Princes mouth, eie, and eare, to ſtrike and daſh out with croſſe-lines lattiſe like, thoſe letters, Commiſſions, Warrants, and Decrees paſſed againſt law and right, or prejudiciall to the comon-wealth, which not improperly they termed to cancell, ſome thinke the name of Chancellor came from this Cancelling: and in a Gloſſarie of latter time thus we read, *A Chancellor is he whoſe Office is, to looke into and peruſe the writings and anſwers of the Emperour: to cancell what is written amiſſe, and to ſigne that which is well.* Neither is that true, which *Polydore Virgil* writeth, namely, that *William the Conquerour inſtituted a Colledge or fellowſhip of Scribes, to write letters patents &c.* and named the Maſter of that Societie, *Chancellor*: conſidering it is plaine and manifeſt that *Chancellors* were in England before the Normans Conqueſt. How great the dignitie and authoritie of the *Chancellor* is at this day, it is better knowne than I can declare: but of what credit it was in old time, have heere in a word or two out of a writer of good antiquitie. *The dignitie of the Chancellor of England is this, He is reputed the ſecond perſon in the Realme, and next unto the King; with the one ſide of the Kings Seale, (whereof by his Office he hath the Keeping) he may ſigne his owne injunctions, to diſpoſe and order the Kings Chappell as hee liketh, to receive and keepe all Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Abbeies, and Baronies, void and falling into the Kings hand, to be preſent at all the Kings Counſels, and thither to repaire uncalled: alſo that all things be ſigned by the hand of his Clerke who carrieth the Kings Seale, and that all things be directed and diſpoſed by adviſe of the Chancellor. Item, that by the helpfull merits of his good life through Gods grace, he need not die, if he will himſelfe, but Archbiſhop or Biſhop: And hereof it is, that the Chancellor-ſhip is not to be bought.* The forme and manner of ordaining a Chancellor, (for that alſo I will note) was in the time of King Henrie the Second, by hanging the great Seale of England about the necke of the Chancellor elect. But in King Henry the Sixth daies, this was the order of it, according to the notes I tooke out of the Records. *When the place of the Lord Chancellor of England is void by death, the Kings three great Seales, to wit, one of gold, and other two of ſilver, which remained in the cuſtodie of the Chancellor, preſently after his death are ſhut up in a wooden cheſt faſt locked, and ſigned with the Seales of the Lords then preſent, and ſo conveied into the Treaſurie: From thence brought they are to the King, who in the preſence of many Noblemen*

* *Secretum.* that is, the place of Judgement. *Epiſt. 6. lib. 11.*

Robert Fitz-Stephen, who lived under Henry the Second.

blemen delivereth them into the hands of him that ſhall be Chancellor, and undertaketh the charge of executing the Office of Chancellorſhip, taking before an oath of him, well and truely to exerciſe the ſame: firſt he delivereth the great Seale of ſilver, then that of gold, and ſo the other of ſilver: who receiving the ſame beſtoweth them againe in the cheſt: and being ſigned with his owne Seale conveieth it home to his owne houſe, and before certaine of the Nobilitie, cauſeth the Kings Patents and writs to be Sealed. When a Chancellor is diſcharged of his place, he delivereth up into the Kings hands in the preſence of the Lords and Nobles, thoſe three Seales, firſt, the Seale of gold, then one broad Seale of ſilver; and ſo another of a leſſe forme. Howbeit at this day one Seale and no more is delivered unto the Chanchellor, neither is there mention any where made of theſe three Seales, but in the raigne of Henry the Sixth. To this Chancellors Office in proceſſe of time much authoritie and dignitie hath been adjoyned by authoritie of Parliament; eſpecially ever ſince that Lawyers ſtood ſo precisely upon the ſtrict points of Law, and caught men with the traps and ſnares of their law termes; that of neceſſitie there was a Court of equitie to be erected, and the ſame committed to the Chancellor, who might give judgement according to equitie and reaſon, and moderate the extremitie of law, which was wont to bee thought extreme wrong. In this Court there ſitteth as Preſident, the *Lord Chancellor of England, and as aſſeſſors or aſsiſtants to him, twelve Maſters of the Chancerie: whereof the chiefe and principall is the Keeper of the Rolls belonging to the ſame Court, and thereupon he is called Maſter of the Rolles.* There belong alſo to this Court very many Officers, of whom ſome attend eſpecially upon the Kings Seale, namely, *The Clerke of the Crown, The Clerke of the Hanaper, The Sealer, The Chauff-wax, The Controller of the Hanaper, Curſitours twenty foure, A Clerke for the writs of Sub-pœna.* Others are attendant upon Bils of complaint there exhibited, to wit, *A Protonotarie, ſixe Clerkes, or Atturnies of the Court, and a Regiſter.* There belong alſo thereto *the Clekes of the Petty Bag, The Clerke of Preſentations, The Clerke of Faculties, The Clerke for examination of Letters Patents, The Clerke for dimiſsions, &c.*

There is another Court alſo derived out of the Kings Privie Counſell, called *The Court of Requeſts*, which giveth hearing likewiſe, as in the Chancerie, to cauſes betweene private perſons, but ſuch as before are preſented unto the Prince, or his Privie Counſell, as alſo to others. In this are employed certaine *Maſters of the Requeſts*, and a *Clerke* or *Regiſter*, with two *Atturneys* or three. But as touching thoſe Counſels held in the Marches of Wales and in the North parts, wee will ſpeake with the leave of God in their due place.

Court of Requeſts.

As for Eccleſiaſticall or Spirituall Courts there be two principall; to wit, *The Synode*, which is called *The Convocation of the Clergie*, and is alwaies kept with the Parliament: and the *Provinciall Synods* in both Provinces.

Eccleſiaſtic Courts. See the Antiquitie of th Britiſh Church.

After theſe are reckoned the Archbiſhop of Canterburies Courts, to wit, *The Court of the Arches*: wherein ſitteth as Judge *the Deane of the Arches.* He is called *Deane*, for that he hath juriſdiction in xiij. Pariſhes of London, exempt from the Biſhop of London, which number maketh a Deanrie; and Deane of the Arches, becauſe the principall of his Churches is, S. Maries Church in London, the tower, ſteeple or lanterne whereof is beautifully built of arched worke. He hath to doe with appeales of all men within the Province of Canterburie. Advocates there bee in this Court xvj. or more, at the pleaſure of the Archbiſhop, all Doctors of the Law; two Regiſters, and ten Proctours.

Court of Arches.

The Court *of Audience*, which entertaineth the complaints, cauſes and appeales of them in that Province.

Court of dience.

The *Prerogative* Court, in which the Commiſſarie ſitteth upon Inheritances fallen either by the Inteſtate, or by will and teſtament.

The Court *of Faculties*, wherein there is appointed a chiefe Preſident, who heareth and conſidereth of their grievances and requeſts that are petitioners for ſome moderation and eaſement of the Eccleſiaſticall law, ſometimes over-ſtrict and rigorous; and a Regiſter beſide, who recordeth the Diſpenſations granted.

Courts of culties.

The

The Court *of Peculiars*, which dealeth in certaine Parishes exempt from the Bishops jurisdiction in some Dioceſſes, and are peculiarly belonging to the Archbishop of Canterburie. Other Courts of meaner account I willingly overpasse. Neither doe I wisely, I assure you, thus to entermeddle heerein: and yet *Guicciardine* in his Deſcription of the Neatherlands hath given me a precedent hereof to follow.

Heere in this place my purpoſe was to have interſerted somewhat, (ſo farre forth especially as concerned antiquitie) as touching the chiefe Magiſtrates, and higheſt Offices of England, as namely, *The Lord Chancellor* aforesaid, *The Lord Treaſurer*, *The Preſident of the Counſell*, *The Lord Keeper of the Privie Seale*, *The Lord high Chamberlain*, *The Lord high Conſtable*, *The Mareſchall, and Seneſchal or Steward of the Kings houſhold*, &c. But underſtanding that others were in hand with theſe matters, ſo farre am I from preventing them, that right willingly I ſhall impart even to them, whatſoever in this behalfe I have obſerved.

Vnder what Signe in heaven Britaine lieth.

Some man perhaps heere looketh, that I ſhould out of Aſtrologicall rules, adde to to the reſt, under what Signe and Planet our Britaine is ſeated. And verily I will ſay somewhat to ſatisfie the Curious; for in thoſe learned errors I have, I may tell you, in my youth taken ſome paines: although the Conjecturers of Aſtrologers touching this point are ſo divers, that the very diverſitie may ſeeme to weaken the thing it ſelfe, and leave no place for the truth. M. Manilius an ancient Poet in this verſe of his, ſeemeth to intimate, that *Capricorne* heere beareth rule in Britaine:

Tu Capricorne regis quicquid ſub Sole cadente
Expoſitum.

Thou Capricorne doeſt governe all,
That lies to Sun at his down-fall.

Ptolomee, Albumazar, and Cardane, doe make *Aries* our Tutelar Signe; *Iohannes de Muris*, the Planet Saturne: The Frier *Perſcrutator*, *Eſquidus* and *Henrie Silen*, the Moone; for that, as they ſay, it is in the ſeventh Climate. Roger of Hereford, Thomas of Ravenna, Philologus, and Hiſpalenſis, are of opinion Piſces governe us; and laſt of all Schonerus, and Pitatus, (ſee how they all diſagree) have with no better reaſon than the reſt, ſubjected us unto *Gemini*.

The order or Method of the worke enſuing.

Now will I, by Gods aſſiſtance, make my perambulation through the Provinces or Shires of Britaine: wherein (according to the Preface that they uſed in old time, before they tooke any enterprize in hand) God grant me gracious good ſpeed. In the ſeverall diſcourſes of every of them, I will declare as plainely, and as briefly as I can, who were their ancient Inhabitants; what is the reaſon of their names; how they are bounded; what is the nature of the ſoile; what places of antiquitie, and good account are therein; what Dukes likewiſe, or Earles have beene in each one ſince the Norman Conqueſt: And in this ſucceſſion of Earles, to confeſſe frankly, by whom I have taken profit, I doe willingly and juſtly acknowledge that Thomas Talbot a moſt diligent Clerke in the Records of the Tower, a man of ſingular skill in our antiquities, hath given me much light.

And begin I will at the fartheſt parts in the Weſt, that is to ſay, at Cornwall, and ſo paſſe over the other countries in order, imitating herein Strabo, Ptolomee, and the moſt ancient Geographers, who alwaies begin their deſcription in the Weſterne countries, as being firſt from the Meridian.

DANMONII.

DANMONII.

THat Region, which according to the Geographers, is the firſt of all Britaine, and growing ſtraiter ſtill and narrower, ſhooteth out fartheſt into the Weſt, and hath on the North ſide the Severne-Sea; on the South the Britiſh, and on the Weſt, the Vergivian or Weſterne Ocean, beating upon it; was in ancient time inhabited by thoſe Britaines, whom Solinus called, Dvnmonii, *Ptolomee,* Damnonii, *or (as we find in ſome other copies,) more truely* Danmonii. *Which name, if it bee not derived from thoſe ever-continuing mines of tinne in this tract, which the Britans terme* Moina; *may ſeeme to come of the dwelling there under hils. For, their habitation all over this Country is somewhat low, and in valleys: which manner of dwelling is called in the* * *Britiſh tongue* Dan-munith: *in which ſenſe alſo the Province next adjoyning, in like reſpect is at this day named by the* * *Britans* Duffneint, *that is to ſay, Low valleys. Now whether the* Ostidamnii, *called alſo* Ostaei, *and* Ostiones, *of whom Strabo maketh mention out of Pitheas of Marſiles, be our Danmonij, I wiſh the ſtudious ſearchers of Antiquity would weigh with themſelves, and examine ſomewhat more diligently. For, ſeated they were, by their report, in the fartheſt parts of Europe, toward the Weſt Ocean over againſt Spaine, not farre from the Iſle Vxantiſſa, now called* Vſhant, *Which particulars every one doe very well, and in each point agree unto this Region of our Danmonij. And ſeeing that thoſe* Oſtiones *be called by Artemidorus* Cossini, *as Stephanus in his Cities ſeemeth to note, I wiſh likewiſe they would conſider (becauſe theſe people are termed alſo* Corini) *whether in ſtead of* Cossini, *we are not to read* Corini: *For, we read* Fuſij *for* Furij, *and* Valeſij *for* Valerij. *And ſurely, the Geographers have not ſo much as a glimps where to ſeeke theſe* Oſtidamnij *and* Coſsini, *by the weſterne Sea, if they be hence excluded. But the Country of this nation is at this day divided into two parts, knowne by later names of* Cornwall *and* Denſhire, *whereof wee will ſpeake in order.*

* Welch.

* Welch.

Oſtidamnii.

Coſſini.

CORNWALL.

COrnwall, which alſo by later Writers is called *Cornubia* in Latin, of all Britaine doth beare moſt Weſtward, and is inhabited by that remnant of Britans, which Marinus Scotus calleth *Occidentales Britones*, that is, Britaines of the Weſt parts, who in the Britiſh tongue (for as yet they have not loſt their ancient language) name it *Kernaw*, becauſe it waxeth ſmaller

smaller and smaller in manner of an horne, and runneth forth into the Sea with little promontories, as they were hornes, on every side: For the Britaines call an horne, [*Corn*] and hornes [*Kern*,] in the plurall number: although others would have Cornwall to take the name of one *Corineus*, I know not what Companion of Brutus, and doe call it *Corinea*, according to this verse of a fabulous Poet;

Corn and Kern.

Pars Corinea datur Corinæo, de duce nomen
Patria, decq; viro gens Corinensis habet.

To Captaine Corineus, part was given, to hold by right:
Of him both coast Corinea, and people *Cornish* height.

But, no strange matter it is (if a man search Antiquities) for many places to have their denominations given them of such kind of scite as this. In Crete and * *Taurica Chersonesſus*, there bee promontories termed, Κριὸς μέτωπα, that is, *Rams Foreheads*, because they shoote forth into the sea, after the fashion of Rams hornes. Semblably, *Cyprus* was of the Greekes in old time, called *Cerastis*, for that it butteth on the sea with promontories bearing out like hornes, so that it is no marvell, if the coast bee called *Kernaw*, and *Corn*, crookening inward as it doth, like unto an horne, and having divers smal capes and points sticking out, as it were hornes. Whereupon, when in the heat of the Saxons warre, many Britans retired themselves into this tract, trusting to the naturall strength of the place; for, they knew that the waies by land were hard enough to bee passed through by reason of mountaines, and crossed in divers places with armes of the Sea; that sailing likewise there, was combersome, because the places were unknowne: the Saxon being Conquerour, who called all forraine things, and aliens or strangers, in their language Wealsh, named the Inhabitants hereof Cornwealer and Westwealer. Hereof sprang the Latin name *Cornwallia*, and in the later age *Cornubia*, and in some writers *Occidua Wallia*. So farre it is off, that it should be called *Cornwallia*, of the Gaules that conquered it, which some there bee, that in flatterie of the French name and nation would uphold: who, if they were as quicke-sighted at home, as they bee curious abroad, might find that their * Britaine lying upon the sea coast, opposite to this country, is so named of our Britan, and that *Cornouaille*, no small territorie therein, which speaketh the same language that our Cornishmen doe, tooke name of our countrey-men, that passed over hence to dwell there. For, as these our Britaines of the West parts, aided the Armorici of Gaule, inhabiting in that tract in their warres against Cæsar; upon which occasion hee pretended a quarrell to invade Britaine, and they afterwards comming thither, as wee said before, changed the name of *Armorici*, and called it *Britaine*: so in the foregoing ages, readie they were, and ever at hand to helpe those Britaines their country-men against the French; and during the tempestuous troubles of the Danish warre, some of them put over thither also, and are thought to have left this name of *Cornouaille* behind them there. But to leave that *Cornouaille*.

* Peroscpia. or, Procopia.

* Bretaigne or, Little Britaine.

Strabo.

This our Cornwall, as if nature made amends and recompence for the incroching in of the sea, is for the most part raised on high with mountaines, being in the vallies betweene of an indifferent glebe, with which the Sea weede, or reit commonly called *Orewood*, and a certaine kind of fruitfull Sea-sand, they make so ranke and battle, that it is incredible. The Sea coast, is beautified with very many Townes, able to set out a great fleet of Ships: the inland parts have rich and plenteous mines of tinne. For, there is digged out of them wonderfull store of tinne, yielding exceeding much profit and commoditie, where are made houshold pewter vessels, which are used throughout many parts of Europe in service of the table, and for their glittering brightnesse, compared with silver plate. The Inhabitants doe discover these mines by certaine tinne-stones lying on the face of the ground, which they call *Shoad*, being somewhat smooth and round. Of these Mines or tinne-workes, there be two kinds: the one they call, *Lode-workes*; the other *Stream-workes*. This lieth in lower grounds, when by trenching they follow the veines of tinne, and turne aside now and then the streames of water comming in their way: that other, is in higher places, when as upon the hils they dig very deepe pits, which they call, *Shafts*, and doe undermine,

Orewood.

Tinne.

mine. In working both waies there is seen wonderfull wit and skill, as well in draining of waters aside, and reducing them into one streame; as in the underbuilding, pinning and propping up of their pits: to passe over with silence their devices of breaking, stamping, drying, crasing, washing, melting, and fining the mettall, than which there cannot be more cunning shewed. There are also two sorts of Tinne, Blacke tinne, which is tinne-ore broken and washed, but not yet founded into mettall, and white tinne, that is molten into mettall, and that is either soft tinne which is best merchantable, or hard tinne lesse merchantable.

That the ancient Britans practised these tinne-works, (to omit Timæus the Historian in Plinie, who reporteth, That the Britans fetched tinne out of the Isle Ictæa, in wicker boats covered and stitched about with leather) appeareth for certaine out of Diodorus Siculus, who flourished under Augustus Cæsar. For, hee writeth, that the Britans, who Inhabited this part, digged tinne out of stonie ground, and at a low water carried the same in carts, to certaine Ilands adjoyning. From whence Merchants transported it by ships into Gaule, and from thence conveied the same upon horses within thirtie daies unto the spring-heads of the river * Eridanus, or else to the citie Narbone, as it were, to a Mart. AEthicus also, who ever hee was, that unworthily beareth title to be interpreted by S. Hierome out of the Sclavonian tongue, insinuateth the very same, and saith, That hee delivered rules and precepts to these Tinne-workers. But it seemeth, that the English-Saxons neglected it altogether, or to have used the workmanship and labour of Arabians or Saracens. For, the Inhabitants in their language terme the mines forlet and given over, *Attal Sarisin*, that is, the leavings of the Saracens; if they did meane by that name, the ancient Panims.

Lib. 6. cap. 8. & 9.

* Ge.

After the comming in of the Normans, the Earles of Cornwal gathered great riches out of these mines, and especially Richard brother to King Henrie the Third: and no marvell, sith that in those daies Europe had tinne from no other place. For, the incursions of the Mores, had stopped up the tinne mines of Spaine; and as for the tinne veines in Germanie, which are in Misnia and Bohemia, they were not as yet knowen: and those verily not discovered, before the yeere after Christs nativitie, 1240. For then, (as a writer of that age recordeth) *was tinne metall found in Germanie by a certain Cornishman driven out of his native soile, to the great losse and hindrance of Richard Earle of Cornwal.* This Richard began to make ordinances for these tin-works, and afterward Edmund his sonne granted a Charter, and certain liberties, and withall prescribed certaine Lawes concerning the same: which hee ratified or strengthened under his seale, and imposed a tribute or rent upon tin, to be answered unto the Earls.

These liberties, priviledges and lawes King Edward the Third, did afterwards confirme and augment. The whole common-wealth of those Tinners and workmen, as it were, one bodie, hee divided into foure quarters, which of the places they call *Foy-more*, *Black-more*, *Trewarnaile*, and *Penwith*. Over them all hee ordained a Warden, called, *L. Warden of the Stanniers*, of *Stannum*, that is, *Tinne*; who giveth judgement as well according to equitie and conscience, as Law; and appointed to every quarter their Stewards, who once every iij. weeks, (every one in his severall quarter) minister justice in causes personall betweene Tinner and Tinner, and betweene Tinner and Forrainer, except in causes of land, life, or member. From whom there lieth an appeale to the Lord Warden, from him to the Duke, from the Duke to the King. In matters of moment, there are by the Warden generall Parliaments, or severall assemblies summoned: whereunto Iurats are sent out of every Stannarie, whose constitutions do bind them. As for those that deale with tinne, they are of foure sorts: the owners of the soile, the adventurers, the merchants or regraters, and the labourers, called the *Spadiards* (of their Spade) who poore men are pitifully out-eaten by usurious contracts. But the Kings of England, and Dukes of Cornwall, in their times have reserved to themselves a præemption of tin (by the opinion of the learned in the Law) as well in regard of the proprietie, as being chiefe Lords and Proprietaries; as of their royall prerogative. Lest the tribute or rent imposed, should be embezelled, and the Dukes of Cornwall defrauded, unto whom by the old custome for every thousand pound waight of tinne there is paid forty shillings, it is by a Law provided, that all the

The Common wealth of Tinners

L. Warden the Stannar

tin which is caſt & wrought, be brought to one of the foure appointed townes: where twice in the yeere it is weighed, and ſigned with a ſtampe, (they call it Coinage) and the ſaid impoſt according paid: neither is it lawfull for any man before that, to ſell or ſend it abroad, under forfeiture of their tin. And now only tin is here found, but therewith alſo gold and ſilver; yea, and Diamonds ſhaped, and pointed anglewiſe, ſmoothed alſo by nature it ſelfe: whereof ſome are as big as walnuts, and inferiour to the Orient Diamonds, in blackneſſe and hardneſſe only. Moreover there is found *Eryngium*, that is, *Sea Holly*, growing moſt abundantly every where along the ſhore. Furthermore, ſo plentifull is this countrey of graine, although not without great toile of the husbandman, that it hath not onely ſufficient to maintaine it ſelfe, but alſo affoordeth often times great ſtore of corne into Spaine. Beſides, a moſt rich revenue and commoditie they have by thoſe little fiſhes that they call *Pilchards*, which ſwarming, as one would ſay, in mighty great skuls about the ſhores from Iuly unto November, are there taken, garbaged, ſalted, hanged in the ſmoake, laied up, preſſed, and by infinite numbers carried over into France, Spaine, and Italie, unto which countreys they be very good chaffer, and right welcome merchandiſe, and are there named * *Fumados*. Whereupon Michael a Corniſh Poet, and of Rhymers in his time the chiefe, in his Satyre againſt Henrie of *Aurenches*, Archpoet to King Henrie the Third, becauſe he had unreverently plaied upon Corniſhmen, as if they were ſeated in the nocke hole of the world; after much ſatyricall ſharpneſſe, came out with theſe round rhymes:

Corniſh Diamonds.

Pilchards.

* Which peradventure be *Gerres* in Plinie.

Non opus eſt ut opes numerem quibus eſt opulenta,
Et per quas, inopes ſuſtentat non ope lenta:
Piſcibus & ſtanno nuſquam tam fertilis ora.

I need not here report the wealth, wherewith enrich'd it is,
And whereby alwaies to ſuſtaine poore folke it doth not miſſe:
No coaſt elſewhere for fiſh and tinne, ſo plentious, ywis.

And yet is Cornwall nothing happier in regard of the ſoile, than it is for the people; who as they were endued and adorned with all civilitie, even in thoſe ancient times; (*For by reaſon of their acquaintance with merchants ſailing thither for tin*, as Diodorus Siculus reporteth, *they were more courteous toward ſtrangers:*) ſo they are valiant, hardie, wel pitcht in ſtature, brawny & ſtrong limmed: ſuch as for wraſtling, (to ſpeak nothing of that manly exerciſe, & feat of hurling the Ball which they uſe) ſo farre excell, that for ſlight and cleane ſtrength together, they juſtly win the prize and praiſe from other nations, in that behalfe. Moreover, that Poet Michael, when as in the exceſſive commendation of his country men, hee had with gigging rimes reſounded, how Arthur in his battels, gave them the honour, to give the firſt charge, he thus couragiouſly concludeth in rime.

Hurling.

Quid nos deterret? ſi firmiter in pede ſtemus,
Fraus ni nos ſuperet, nihil eſt quod non ſuperemus.

What frighteth us? if footing ſure we have on ſteady ground,
(Barre crafty ſleights) there is no force but we can it confound.

And hereof peradventure ariſeth the report ſo generally received, that Giants in times paſt Inhabited this countrey. For, Havillan the Poet, who lived foure hundred yeares ſince, in deſcribing of certaine Britiſh Giants, wrote pleaſantly of Britaine, and the Corniſh Giants, in this wiſe: ——*Titanibus illa*

Havillan. in Arthitrenio.

Sed paucis famuloſa domus, quibus uda ferarum
Terga dabant veſtes, cruor hauſtus, pocula trunci,
Antra Lares, Dumeta thoros, cœnacula rupes,
Præda cibos, raptus venerem, ſpectacula cædes,
Imperium vires, animos furor, impetus arma,
Mortem pugna, ſepulchra rubus: monſtriſq; gemebat
Monticolis tellus: ſed eorum plurima tractus
Pars erat occidui, terror majorq; premebat
Te furor, extremum Zephyri, Cornubia, limen.

A lodge it was to Giants fell (though few) of Titans brood
Enthralled: whoſe garments were raw hides of beaſts full wood;
Their bloud they dranke, but cups they made of hollow blocks and ſtocks,

Caves

Caves ſerv'd for cabins, buſhes for beds, for chambers craggie rocks.
Prey ſlak'd their hunger, rape their luſt, in murder tooke they Joy.
Force gave them rule, and furie heart, wrath weapons to annoy;
Fight brought the death, grieves were their graves: thus groan'd the ground
With mountain-Monſters. Howbeit, of them the number maine
Did peſter moſt the weſterne tract: more feare made them agaſt
O Cornwall, utmoſt dore that art to let in Zephirus blaſt.

Now, whether this firme and wel compact conſtitution of the Corniſh-men which proceedeth from the temperature of heat and moiſture, is to bee referred unto the breeding-weſt wind and the Weſterne ſituation thereof, like as wee ſee, that in Germanie the Batavians, in France the Gaſcoines who be farthеſt Weſtward are the ablеſt and moſt valiant, or rather to ſome peculiar and ſpeciall reaſon of aire and ſoile; it is not my purpoſe to ſearch curiouſly.

Weſtern people ſtrong a hardie.

Now let us treat of the Promontories, Cities and Rivers, whereof ancient writers have made mention: For, this is my principall project: beginning at the furtheſt point, and ſo ſurveying firſt the Southerne ſhore, then the Northern, and laſtly the courſe of the river * Tamara, which ſevereth this countie from Devonſhire. The utmoſt Promontorie which lieth upon the Weſtern Ocean, and is diſtant 17. degrees and no more in the globe or ſurface of the earth, from the Ilands called *Azores*, is called by Ptolomee *Bolerium*, and by *Diodorus*, *Belerium*; perhaps of the Britiſh word *Pell*, which ſignifieth a thing moſt remote or farthеſt off: by Ptolomee alſo the ſame is termed *ἀνιοῦν*, or ANTIVESTÆVM, by the Britans, I meane their *Bardie* onely or Poets, *Penuinguead*; that is, *the Promontorie of Bloud*: For, the Welſh Hiſtorians name it *Penwith*, that is, *the Promonterie on the left hand*: The Saxons Penþ-peoppe. For, *Steort* with them betokeneth a peece of land ſhooting into the Sea: and hereupon all that Hundred of *Penwith* at this day is called by borderers in their language, *Pen van las*, that is, *the end of the land*: and in the ſame ſence, we in Engliſh name it, *The lands end*, becauſe it is the utmoſt part of the Iland toward the Weſt. And if this Promontorie were ſometimes called *Helenum*, as Volaterran and the late writers affirme, it came not of *Helenus* K. Priams ſonne, but of *Pen-Elin*, which ſignifieth in the Britiſh tongue an *Elbow*, as *Ancon* doth in Greeke. And ſeeing that crooked and bending ſhores be termed of the Greekes *Ancônes*, as *Elbows*, for ſo Plinie witneſſeth of *Ancona* in Italie, no abſurditie is it at all, that this crooked and bowing ſhore ſhould by the Britans in the ſame ſence be called *Pen-elin*, and thereof that Latin name *Helenum* be derived. But as touching this name *Antiveſtæum*, I was wont now and then to doubt, whether it ſavoured not of ſome Greek originall. For, ſeeing it was a common and uſuall thing with the Greeks, to impoſe names upon places taken from the names of ſuch as were oppoſite unto them, not only in Greece it ſelfe, where they have, * *Rhium*, and * *Antirrhium*, but alſo in the * *Arabian* gulfe, where there is *Bacchium* and *Antibacchium*, as alſo upon the gulf of Venice, *Antiharium*, becauſe it looketh towards *Barrium*, lying over againſt it in Italie; I ſearched diligently whether any place named *Veſtæum*, lay oppoſite unto this our *Antiveſtæum*: but finding no ſuch thing, I betooke my ſelfe againe to the Britiſh tongue, neither yet can I here reſolve my ſelf. But the Inhabitants doe ſuppoſe, that this Promontorie heretofore ran further into the Sea, and by the rubbiſh which is drawne out from thence, the Mariners affirme the ſame: yea and the neighbor Inhabitants avouch, out of I wote not what fable, that the earth now covered there all over with the in-breaking of the Sea, was called *Lioneſſe*.

Tame

Thoſe o Terciere

Bellerium Antiveſt

Steort wh ſignifieth

* Caſtelli Lipanten
* Mardi cha or th Red-ſea.

In the utmoſt rocks of this Promontorie, when at a low water they be bare, there appeare veines of tin and copper, and the people there dwelling report, that there ſtood a watch-Tower upon it, from whence by the light of burning fire, there was a ſigne given unto Sailers: no doubt, *ad ſpeculam Hiſpaniæ*, according as Oroſius hath put downe in writing, *That the moſt high watch-towre of Brigantia in Gallicia, a rare and admirable peece of worke, was erected ad ſpeculam Britanniæ*: that is, if I well underſtand him either for the uſe of Mariners ſailing out of Britaine toward Spaine, or elſe, over againſt the watch-Towre of Britaine. For, no other place of this Iland looketh di-

S. Buriens.

rectly to Spaine. Upon it there ſtandeth now a little village named S. *Buriens* (in old time *Egles Buriens*) that is, *The Church of Buriena or Beriena*) conſecrated to *Buriena*, a religious Iriſh woman. For, this nation alwaies honoured Iriſh Saints as tutelar patrons of their owne, ſo all their Towns in manner they have conſecrated unto them. A

* Silly, or Sorlings.

This village King Athelſtan, as the report goeth, granted to be a priviledged place or Sanctuarie, what time as he arrived as Conquerour out of the * Iles of Sylly: True it is, that he built heere a Church, and that under William the Conquerour there was heere a Colledge of Chanons, unto whom the territorie adjoyning belonged. Neere unto this, in a place which they call *Biſcaw Woune*, are to bee ſeene nine rude ſtones ſet in a round circle, diſtant every one about twelve foote from the other; and in the very center there is one pitched far higher and greater than the reſt. This was ſome Trophee (or monument of victorie) erected by the Romans (as probably may bee conjectured) under the later Emperours, or elſe, by Athelſtan the Saxon, when he had ſubdued the Corniſh-men, and brought them under his dominion. B

A Trophee.

As the ſhore fetcheth a compaſſe by little and little from hence Southward, it letteth in a bay or creeke of the Sea, in manner of a Creſcent, which they call *Mountsbay*: wherein, as the common ſpeech goeth, the Ocean by ruſhing with a violent force drowned the land. Vpon this lieth *Mouſehole*, in the Britiſh tongue *Port Inid*, that is, *The Haven of the Iland*. For which, Henry of *Ticia*, a Baron in his time and Lord of *Alwerton* and *Tiwernel* in this Country, obtained of King Edward the Firſt the grant to have a market there. Likewiſe there is ſeated upon this Bay *Pen-ſans*, that is, *The Cape or Head of Saints*, or as ſome thinke *Sands*, * a prety market Towne: within a little whereof is that famous ſtone, *Main-Amber*; which, being a great Rock advanced upon ſome other of meaner ſize with ſo equall a counterpeize, a man may ſtir with the puſh of his finger, but to remove it quite out of his place a great number of men are not able: as alſo *Merkin*, that is, *Iupiters market*, (becauſe Thurſday anciently dedicated to Iupiters is their market day) a dangerous rode for ſhips. And in the very angle and corner it ſelfe S. *Michaels* mount, which gave name unto the foreſaid Bay; ſometime called *Dinſol*, as wee find in the booke of Landaffe: the Inhabitants name it *Careg Cowſe*, that is, *The hoary Crag or Rock*, the Saxons Michel-top, that is, *Michaels place*, as Maſter Laurence Noel, a man of good note for his ſingular learning, and who was the firſt in our age that brought into ure againe and revived the language of our anceſtours the Saxons, which through diſuſe lay forler and buried in oblivion, hath well obſerved. This Rocke is of a good height and craggy, compaſſed round about with water ſo oft as it is floud, but at every ebbe joyned to the main-land, ſo that they ſay of it, It is land and Iland twice a day. For which cauſe, Iohn Earle of Oxford, not many yeeres ago, preſuming upon the ſtrength of the place, choſe it for his chiefeſt defence when he raiſed war againſt King Edward the Fourth, and valiantly held the ſame, but with no good ſucceſſe. For, his ſouldiers being aſſailed by the Kings forces ſtraightwaies yeelded. In the very top heereof within the Fortreſſe, there was a Chappell conſecrated to *S. Michael*, the Archangell, where William Earle of Cornwall and Moriton, who by the bounteous gift of King William the Firſt had great lands, & large poſſeſſions in this tract, built a Cell for one or two monks, who avouched that *S. Michael* appeared in that mount: which apparition, or the like, the Italians challenge to their hill Garganus, and the Frenchmen likewiſe to their *Michaels* mount in Normandie. At the foote of this mountaine within the memorie of our Fathers, whiles men were digging up of tin they found Spear-heads, axes, and ſwords of braſſe wrapped in linnen: ſuch as were ſometimes found within the forreſt Hercinia in Germanie, and not long ſince in our Wales. For, evident it is by the monuments of ancient Writers, that the Greeks, the Cimbrians and Britans uſed brazen weapons, although the wounds given with braſſe bee leſſe hurtfull, as in which mettall there is a medicinable vertue to heale: according as *Macrobius* reporteth out of Ariſtotle. But happily that age was not ſo cunning in deviſing meanes to miſchiefe and murthers, as ours is. In the rocks underneath, as alſo along the ſhore every where breedeth the * *Pyrrhocorax*, a kind of crow with bill and feet red, and not

Barons of *Ticia*.

* Marine Amber, that is, *Ambroſe ſtone*.

S. *Michaels mount*.

Michelſtow. *Laurence Noel*.

Weapons of Braſſe.

* *Pyrrhocorax*: Corniſh chough.

A not, as Plinie thought, proper to the Alpes onely. This bird the inhabitants have found to be an Incendiarie, and theeviſh beſide: For, oftentimes it ſecretly conveieth fire-ſticks, ſetting their houſes a fire and as cloſely filcheth and hideth little peeces of money. In this place the countrey is moſt narrow and groweth as it were into an * *Iſthmus*, for it is ſcarſe foure miles over from hence to the Severn or upper ſea. A little above this mount, there openeth a Creeke of good bredth, called of the mount, *Mountsbay*, a moſt ſafe rode and harbour for ſhips, when the South and Southeaſt winds are aloft and bluſter, at a mid ebbe and returne of the Sea, ſix or ſeven fathom deepe. More toward the Eaſt ariſeth *Godolcan hill*, right famous for plentifull veines of tin (they call it now *Godolphin*) but much more renowned in regard of the Lords B thereof, bearing the ſame name, who with their vertues have equalled the ancienneſſe of that houſe and linage. But that name in the Corniſh language, came of *A white Aegle*, and this family hath anciently borne for their armes in a ſhield Gules, an Aegle diſplaied Argent, betweene three Flower-deluces of the ſame, id eſt Argent likewiſe in a ſhield Gules.

* A ſtr paſſage tweene creeks armes o Sea. Mounts-

Godolphin

The fam of the G phins.

From *S. Michaels* mount Southward, immediatly there is thruſt forth a bi-land or demi-Ile, at the very entrie whereof *Heilſton* ſheweth it ſelfe, called in their countrey language *Hellas*, by reaſon of the ſalt water flowing thereto: a Towne of great reſort for their priviledge of marking and coinage of tin. Under which by the confluence C and meeting of many waters there is made a lake two miles in length, named *Loopoole*, divided from the Sea by a narrow banke running betweene, which whenſoever it is by the violence of waves broken thorow, a wonderfull roring of waters is heard far and neere all over the countrey adjoining. And not far from thence there is to be ſeene a militarie fenſe or rampier of a large compaſſe built of ſtones, heaped together and laid without mortar, they call it in their tongue, *Earth*; of which ſort there be others heere and there: raiſed, as I verily beleeve, in the Daniſh warre. Neither is it unlike to thoſe fortifications of the Britans, which *Tacitus* termeth *rudes & informes ſaxorum compages*; that is, *rude and ilfavoured compacted piles of ſtone*. As for the ſaid D Demi-Iland, it ſelfe being of a good bigneſſe and repleniſhed with villages, it is named *Meneg*, and no doubt that MENNA, which out of Cornelius a writer of Annals (but whether he be *Tacitus*, I wot not) Iornandes in his Geticks deſcribeth, and is in ſome copies found written *Memma*. For, it is, as he ſaith, *In the utmoſt coaſt of Britaine, having in it great ſtore of mettall mines, very full of graſſe and herbes, bringing forth more plentifully all thoſe things which ſerve for paſturage of beaſts, rather than nouriſhment of men*. But where as he laid, that it hath plenteous ſtore of Mettals, it is now ſo deſtitute, that it may ſeeme long ſince to have beene exhauſt thereof. The Sailers, at this day call the utmoſt South-Weſt point thereof *Liſard*; Ptolomee, *The* PROMONTORIE OF THE DANMONII, add OCRINVM; *Aethicus* in that ſtrange Geographie of his, OCRANVM; and he reckoneth it among the mountaines of the Weſt E Ocean. Which name whether it take of *Ocra*, which by Sext. Pompeius, ſignifieth a craggy hill, I dare not affirme. And yet among the Alpes, *Ocrea*, *Ocriculum*, and *Interocrea*, drew their denomination of their ſteepe and rocky ſite. But ſeeing that *Ochr* betokeneth in the Britiſh tongue an *Edge*, what if I ſhould thinke the name was given to this Promontorie, becauſe it hath a ſharpe edge and groweth at the end pointed in faſhion of a cone? In the turning in of the ſhore from this *Meneg*, you meet with a Bay very commodious for ſhips to harbout in, by reaſon of ſo many turnings, cones and angled windings therein, receiving into it the little river *Vale*. Neere unto which within the countrey, flouriſhed ſometime that ancient Towne *Voluba*, menti- F oned by Ptolomee: but it is long ſince either utterly decayed, or hath loſt his name: yet it remaineth partly in *Valemouth*; or *Falemouth* Haven. This Haven is as noble as * *Brunduſium* it ſelfe in Italie: of exceeding great capacity; for it is able to receive an hundred ſhips, which may ride therein ſo a part by themſelves, that out of never a one of them the top of anothers Maſt can be ſeene: and moſt ſafe withall under the wind, by reaſon that it is encloſed on every ſide with brims of high riſing banks. In the very entrance of this Haven, there mounteth up an high and ſteep craggy rock, which the inhabitants

Ocrinum.

The *Lizi*

Voluba.

Falemou

* *Brindi*

inhabitants call *Crage*. The gullet on either hand, as well for the defenſe and ſafetie of the place, as for terror to enemies, is fortified with block-houſes: to wit, the caſtle of *S. Maudit* Eaſt-ward, and toward the Weſt, the fort *Pendinas*, built both by King Henrie the Eighth: Of which fortreſſes the * Antiquarian Poet writeth thus:

* Leland.

Pendinas.

Pendinas *tenet aſperi cacumen*
Celſum montis, & intonat frequenter.
Mauditi *quoque ſubſidet rotundum*
Caſtrum, & impetu fulminat furenti,
Portus oſtia quâ patent Falenſis.

Pendinas mounted is aloft,
On craggy cliffe, and thundreth oft:
S. Maudit eke a caſtle round,
That ſtands beneath on lower ground
With gunſhot makes *Fale mouth reſound.*

Cenionis oſtium.

But the Haven it ſelfe is by Ptolomee called *Oſtium* CENIONIS, *The mouth of Cenio*, doubtleſſe of the Britiſh word *Genau*, which betokeneth a doore and entrance. And this to bee true, the Towne *Tregenie* neere adjoyning doth teſtifie: for it is as much (if a man interpret it) as a little Towne by the Mouth. Vpon the innermore creeks and nooks of this Haven, there ſtand ſome Townes: namely, *Peryn*, for a mar-

Perin.

ket well frequented, where *Walter Broneſcome* Biſhop of Exceſter, in the yeeae 1288. erected a Collegiat Church, (they call it *Glaſnith*) and twelve Prebendaries: *Arwenak*, the ſeat of the ancient and noble family of the Killegrewes; *Truro*, in the Corniſh tongue *Truru*, ſo called of three Streets encircled, as it were, with two rivers; a Maior Towne, as they call it, and endowed with many priviledges, and coynage of tin: alſo *Grampound*, which is ſeated fartheſt from the Haven, and neighbour to it is *Golden* the inheritance of Tregian, a houſe ancient and well allied. But deſcending to the Havens mouth you may ſee *Fenten-Gollan*, in Engliſh *Harteſ-well*, lately the

Glaſnith. Arwenak.

Carminow.

ſeat of *Carminow* a family anciently of high eſteeme for bloud and wealth, betweene whom and the Lord Scrope two hundred yeeres ſince, was a plea commenced in the Court of Chivalry, for bearing in a ſhield Azure a Bend Or.] Vnder which on the Sea ſide lieth the territorie of Roſſeland; ſo named, as ſome thinke, as if it were a roſe-plot: but as I ſuppoſe, becauſe it is an heath or place of lings: for ſo *Ros* ſignifieth in the Britiſh tongue. Whereof, *Roſſe* in Scotland, and another *Roſſe* in Wales have their names, as being tracts drie, hungry and barren: Howbeit, this heere, through the induſtrie of the husbandmen is more battle-ground and fruitfull. Beyond this Roſſeland preſently the Ocean (as the land retireth and giveth back) ſhooteth in and maketh a large Bay; they call it *Tru-ar-draith Bay*, which is by interpretation, *The Bay of the towne upon the ſand:* whereunto fall many freſh rillets, amongſt which that is princi-

Roſſia.

Lanſladron. In the time of Edward the Firſt.

pal which paſſeth by *Lanladron*, whoſe Lord *S. Serlo Lanladron* was ſummoned a Baron to the Parliament, in that age when the ſelect men for wiſedome and worth amongſt the Gentrie were called to Parliament, and their poſterity omitted if they were defective therein. Scarſe two miles from hence, whereas the river *Fowey* falleth into the Sea, lieth the Towne *Fowey*, *Foath* in Corniſh, ſtretching out in length upon the ſea banke: a Towne moſt renowned in former ages, for ſea-fights: which the very armes of the Towne doe witneſſe, as being compounded of the Cinque-ports arms, By the haven it hath bulwarks on both ſides built by King Edward the Fourth: who ſhortly after being diſpleaſed with theſe townesmen of *Fowey*, for that when the warre in France was compounded, they practiſed piracy upon the French; tooke from them all their ſhips and furniture for ſhipping. Von the other bank over againſt it ſtandeth *Hall*, ſituate on the hanging of an hill with a right pleaſant vvalke, the habitation full vvell knovvne of Sir *Reginald Mohun* Knight, of an ancient and noble houſe by birth, as deſcended from the *Mohunes*, of Somerſet, and the Courteneyes Earles of Devonſhire. Farther vvithin the countrie, and by the ſame river, VZELLA mentioned by Ptolomee is ſeated: vvhich tovvne hauing not loſt altogether the old name, is at this day called *Leſt-uthiell*: It ſtood anciently upon an high hill, vvhere the

Foy.

The Mohuns.

Vzella.

Britans have not the letter V.

ol-

old caſtle *Leſtmel* now ſheweth his ruins: but it was removed lower into the valley. From the high ſituation it received the ancient name; for *Vchel* in the Britiſh tongue ſoundeth as much as [*high*] or [*aloft*]: whence * *Vxellodunum* alſo in France tooke the name, becauſe the towne ſtanding upon an hill had a very ſteep fall on every ſide. In the Britiſh ſtorie, this is called *Pen-uchelcoit*; that is, *The high hill in the wood:* which ſome would have to be Exceter. But the ſituation in Ptolomee, and the name remaining ſtill, prove this to be the ancient *Vzella*. In theſe our dayes, a ſmall towne it is and nothing populous, becauſe the river *Fowey*, which aforetime was wont at every tide or high water to flow unto the very towne and to beare and bring in ſhips, hath his channell ſo choked and damned up now with ſands, comming from the tinworkes (wherewith all the havens in this province are like in proceſſe of time to be choked up) as that it is hardly able to beare the leaſt barge that is. Howbeit, the chiefe towne it is of the whole countie, where the Shiriffe ſitteth judicially every moneth and determineth cauſes: and there the Warden of the Stannaries hath his priſon. It enjoyeth alſo the priviledge, by the bounteous favour, as themſelves ſay, of Edmund Earle of Cornwall (who there in times paſt had his honor) to ſeale or coyne the tin. But there bee two townes above the reſt that hinder the light and eclipſe the fame of this; to wit, on the Eaſt ſide thereof *Leskerd*, ſituat on the top of a very high hill, much frequented for the mercat, and renowned for an ancient caſtle there: and on the North ſide *Bodman*, which ſtandeth on the ſide hand of it ſcarſe two miles off: and is named (if I be not deceived) *Boſuenna* in the Corniſh tongue, and *Bodminian* in old Deeds and Charters. This towne ſituate thus in no healthy ſeat between two hils, and lying out in length Eaſt and Weſt, is for the mercat there kept, of great reſort, for the inhabitants populous, beautifull enough for building, and of name for their priviledge of coinage of tin: but more famous in ancient time for the Biſhops See there. For, about the yeere of our ſalvation 905, when the State of the Church lay in this tract altogether neglected, by vertue of a decree from *Pope Formoſus*, King Edward the Elder erected heere a Biſhops See, and granted at that time unto the Biſhop of Kirton, three villages in this countrie, *Polton*, *Caling*, and *Lanwitham*, *that from thence every yeere he ſhould viſit the people of Cornwall, to fetch out of them their errours: for, before time they did what they could to reſiſt the truth, and obeied not the Apoſtolicall decrees.* But afterwards, in the furious heat of that terrible Daniſh warre, the Biſhoprick was tranſlated to Saint Germans. Hard by *Leskerd* lyeth that which ſometime was the Church of *S. Guerir*, that is, (if you interpret it out of the Britiſh ſpeech) *S. Leech* or *Phyſician*: where, (as writeth Aſſerius) King *Alfred* lying proſtrate at his prayers, recovered out of a ſickneſſe. But when Neotus a man of ſingular holineſſe and learning, was afterwards entombed in the ſame Church, hee outſhone the light of the other Saint, ſo as that in his memorie it was named *Neoteſtow*, that is, *The place of Neotus*, and now Saint Neoths: and the religious men that ſerved God there in were named Saint Neoths Clerkes, and had for their maintenance rich and large revenues, as we may ſee in William Conquerours booke. Neere unto this, as I have learned, within the pariſh of Saint Clare, there are to be ſeene in a place called *Pennant*, that is, *The head of the vale*, two monuments of ſtone: of which the one in the upper part is wrought hollow in manner of a Chaire: the other, named *Otherhalfe ſtone*, hath an inſcription of Barbarous characters, now in manner worne out, in this wiſe.

Vxellodunum in France.

How the Britons in Cornwall come to be ſtopped up.

Leskerd.

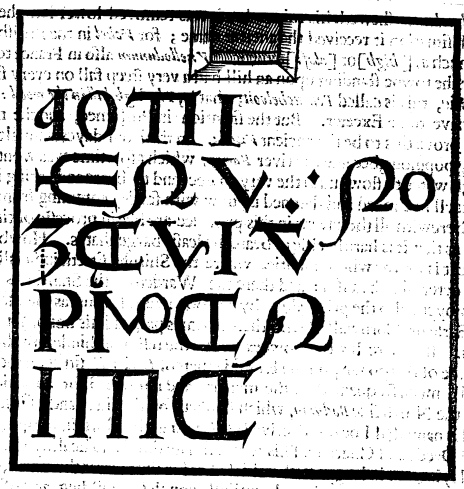
Bodman.

The book of Winchester Abbey.

S. Neots

Deomet

Which



A

B

C

D

E

F

* *Doniert* Prayer for the soule, &c.

Which as I take it, should be read thus, * DONIERT: ROGAVIT PRO ANIMA: unlesse it please you to give this conjecture, that those little pricks after DONIERT, are the reliques of the letter E: and then to read it after this manner, DONIERT EROGAVIT, as if he had given and bestowed upon those religious men, that peece of land, for his soule. As for *Doneert*, I cannot but thinke, he was that Prince of Cornwall, whom the Chronicles name *Dungerth*, and record, that he was drowned in the yeere of our Salvation 872.

Wring-cheese.

Hard by, there is a number of good big rockes heaped up together, and under them, one Stone of lesser size, fashioned naturally in forme of a cheese, so as it seemeth to be pressed like a cheese, whereupon it is named, *Wring-cheese*. Many other Stones besides in some sort foure square, are to be seene upon the plaine adjoyning; of which seven or eight are pitched upright of equall distance asunder. The neighbour Inhabitants terme them *Hurlers*; as being by a devout and godly error perswaded, they had beene men sometimes transformed into Stones, for profaning the Lords Day, with hurling the ball. Others, would have it to be a Trophie (as it were) or a monument, in memoriall of some battell: And some thinke verily they were set as meere stones or land marks, as having read in those authors that wrote of Limits, that stone were gathered together of both parties, and the same erected for bounders. In this coast the river *Loo* maketh way and runneth into the sea: and in his very mouth giveth name to two little townes, joyned with a bridge together. That on the West side, which is the newer, flourisheth most: but the other Eastward, time hath much decayed: although it bee a Corporation retaining still the priviledge of a Maior and Burgesses. Somewhat West-ward from this lieth *Kilgarth* the habitation of the Bevils of especiall good note for antiquity and gentry. From Loo East-ward you meet with no memorable thing, but a small river passing by *Minhevet*, whereby is *Pole* the seat of the Trelawnies, to whom with others the inheritance of the Courtneys Earles of Devon accrewed: untill you come to the *Liver*, a little river stored with oisters, that runneth under *S. Germans* a small towne, unto which during the tempestuous Danish warre, the Bishops Sees were for feare translated: where there is a prety Church dedicated unto S. German of *Antiziodorum*, who rooted out the heresie of *Pelagius*, that

Hurlers.

The river Loo.

S. Germans.

A that sprung up againe in Britaine. Wherein after that some few Bishops had sitten, *Levinus* the Bishop of Kirton, who was in great favour with *Canutus* the Dane, obtained by vertue of the Kings authoritie, that it should be joyned to his See. Since which time, there hath beene but one Bishop over this Province and Denshire both (whose seat is now at Exceter): and who appointed the little Towne of S. Germans to be the seat of his Suffragan. For at this day, it is nothing else but a village consisting of fishermens cabins, that make a good gainfull trade, by catching store of fish in the Ocean and rivers neere adjoyning. Some few miles from hence, upon the same river standeth *Trematon*, bearing the name of a Castle, though the wall bee halfe downe; in

Trema

B which, as we find in *Domesday* booke, William Earle of Moriton had his Castle, and held his mercate, and was the capitall seat of the Baronie belonging to the Earles and Dukes of Cornwall, as we may see in the Inquisitions. When the *Liver* is past this Castle, neere unto *Saltash*, sometimes *Esse*, the habitation in old times of the * Valtorts, and now a Towne well replenished with Merchants, and endowed with many privileges, it runneth into the river *Tamar*, the bound of the whole countrey: where at the East-side *Mont-Edgecombe*, the seat of that ancient family of the Edgecombs, sited most pleasantly hath a prospect into an haven underneath it, full of winding creekes. Next unto which is *Anthony*, a Towne memorable for the elegant building thereof, as also for a fish poole that letteth in the Ocean, and yeeldeth sea-fish for profit and pleasure both: but more memorable it is for the Lord thereof, *Richard Carew*,

* *De v*

Edge-

Anth

C who so maintaineth his place and estate left unto him by his ancestors, as that in ornaments of vertues he surmounteth them. Hitherto we have surveied the South coast: now let us take a view of the Northern also. The Northern-shore from the very lands end, having for a great length huge banks of sand driven upon heapes against it, shooteth out first to a Towne running into the sea with a long ridge like a tongue, called *S. Ies*,

S. Ies.

taking the name of one Iia an Irish woman that lived heere in great holinesse, for anciently it was named *Pendinas*. And from her the Bay underneath into which the little river Haile falleth, hath likewise received the name, for the Mariners call it *S. Ies Bay*. As for the Towne it selfe, it is now very small: For, the North west wind that playes the tyrant in this coast by drifts of sand hath so beaten upon it, that from

D thence it is translated and removed. From hence the countrey on both sides, still Eastward, waxeth broader, and the Northern shore with a more crooked winding holdeth on * North-east as far as *Padstow*: neither all that way along hath it any thing savouring of antiquity, save onely a Chappell built in the sands, to the honor of *S. Piran*, who being likewise an Irish Saint resteth heere entombed: unto whose Sanctitie a certaine vaine writer in his childish folly hath ascribed this miracle, that with three kine of his owne he fed ten Kings of Ireland and their armies eight dayes together: also that hee raised from death to life both pigs and men. Then, farther from the

* *In A*
um, Nort

S *Col*

shore is seated *S. Columbs* a little mercate Towne, consecrated to the memoriall of

E Columba a right devout woman and a martyr, & not of Columban the Scot, as now I am given to understand for certaine, out of her life. Neere unto which, but more to the sea-ward, *Lhanheton* sheweth it selfe, the seat of the Arondels, a familie of Knights degree, who for their faire lands and large possessions were not long since called, the *Great Arondels*. In some places they are written in Latin, *De Hirundine*, and not amisse, if my judgement be ought: For *Hirundo*, that is, a Swallow, is named *Arondell* in French: and in a shield sables, they beare for their armes six Swallowes argent. Certes, a very ancient and renowned house this is, spreading far and neere the branches of their kinred and affinity: unto the name and coat-armour whereof William Brito a Poet alluded, when as he describeth a valiant warriour out of this familie flying as it were upon William of *Barr* a French noble man, and affailing him, about the

Lhanh

Lib. 3. peiros liam who *ame*

F yeere of our Lord 1170. in these termes:

——Hirundelæ velocior alite, quæ dat
Hoc agnomen ei, fert cujus in ægide signum,
Se rapit agminibus mediis, clypeoq; nitenti

Quem

Quem ſibi Guilielmus leva prætenderat ulna,
Immergit validam præacuta cuſpidis haſtam.

* Swallow. ——more ſwift, than bird highr * Arondell
That giv's him name, and in his ſhield of armes emblazoned well,
He rides amid the armed troupes, and with his ſpeare in reſt
(The ſtaffe was ſtrong, the point right ſharpe) runs full upon the breſt
Of Sir *Guillaum*, and pierceth through his bright and glittering ſhield,
Which on left arme he for defence, againſt him ſtoutly held.

Within a little hereof, there is a double rampire intrenched upon the pitch of an hill, with a cauſey leading thereto, named, *Caſtellan Denis*, that is, *The Danes Campe*; because the Danes when they preyed upon the coaſts of England, encamped themſelves there, like as they did in other places of this tract.

Caſtle *Denis*.

Nor farre from hence the river Alan, which alſo is called *Camb-alan*, and *Camel*, of the crooked windings & reaches that it makes in his courſe, (for ſo *Cam* with them doth ſignifie) runneth gently into the upper ſea: which river at the very mouth thereof hath *Padſtow* a pretty market towne, ſo called ſhore for *Petrockſtow*, (as we read in the Hiſtories of Saints) of one *Petrocch* a Britan, canonized a Saint by the people: who, ſpent his daies here in the ſervice of God, whereas before time it had the name of *Lodenic* and *Laffenac*. The ſite of this Town is very commodious for traffique in Ireland, to which men may eaſily ſaile in foure and twentie houres. And much beautified it is with faire and goodly houſes adjoyning thereto, in manner of a Caſtle, built by N. Prideaux, a Gentleman of ancient gentry in thoſe Weſt parts. At the Spring-head of this river *Alan*, ſtandeth the little village *Camelford*, otherwiſe *Gaffelford*, Leland judgeth, it was in old time called *Kamblan*, who writeth alſo, That King Arthur our Hector was there ſlaine: For, as hee recordeth, peeces of armour, rings, horſe-harneſſe of braſſe are otherwhiles digged up, and turned out of the ground by husbandmen: and the common fame that continued ſo many ages together, reporteth, that there was a notable battell fought in this place. There are alſo certaine verſes in an unkowne Poet living in the middle time, of *Cambula* flowing with bloud, ſhed in a battell of Arthur againſt Mordred: which I will not thinke much of my labour to put downe, becauſe they may ſeeme to have beene written in no bad Poeticall vaine.

Padſtow.

——Naturam Cambula fontis
Mutatam ſtupet eſſe ſui, tranſcendit inundans
Sanguineus torrens ripas, & volvit in æquor
Corpora caſorum, plures natare videres
Et petere auxilium, quos undis vita reliquit.

Then Cambula was ſore agaſt, the nature chang'd to ſee
Of his ſpring-head, for now the ſtreame by this time gan to bee
All mixt with bloud, which ſwelling high the banks doth overflow,
And carry downe the bodies ſlaine, into the ſea below.
There might one ſee how many a man that ſwum and helpe did crave,
Was loſt among the billowes ſtrong, and water was their grave.

And in very deed (not to deny this of Arthur) I have read in Marianus, that the Britans and Saxons fought in this place a bloudy battell, in the yeere of our Lord 820, ſo that this may ſeeme a place conſecrated unto Mars. And if it be true that Arthur here died, the ſame coaſt was deſtined unto him for his death, as for his birth. For, on the ſhore hard by, ſtandeth *Tindagium* (the native place of that great Arthur) partly upon a little ridge, putting forth, as it were, a tongue; and partly within an Iland, having both of them ſometime a bridge betweene. They call it at this day *Tindagel*, beeing now a glorious ruine onely, in times paſt a ſtately Caſtle: of which a late Poet hath thus written:

Tindagel.

The place of Arthurs Nativitie.

Eſt locus Abrini ſinuoſo littore ponti
Rupe ſitus media, reflaux quem circuit æſtus;
Fulminat hic lapſa turrita vertice caſtrum.
Nomine Tindagium veteres dixere Corini.

There

There is a place within the winding ſhore of Severne Sea
On mids a rocke about whoſe foote the tides turne-keeping play,
A Towry-topped Caſtle here farre thundreth over all,
Which Corniſhmen by ancient name, *Tindagel* Caſtle call.

A long diſcourſe it would aske to declare here out of Geffries hiſtory, how Uther *Pendragon* King of Britaine, within this Caſtle became enamoured upon the wife of *Gorlois* Prince of Cornwall; and how by Magick ſlights and deluſions, taking the ſhape of her husband upon him, diſhonourably violated the Ladie his wife, and of her begat the ſaid renowned Arthur. It may ſuffice, if I doe but alleage the verſes of our Poet Iohn Havillan. *Architreni.*

——Facie dum falſus adulter
Tindagel irrupit, nec amoris Pendragon æſtum
Vincit, & omnifica Merlini conſulit artes,
Mentitura, ducis habitus, & rege latente,
Induit abſentis præſentia Gorlois ora,

Whiles Pendragon that could not quench his fluming heats of love,
But beare a mind adult'rous ſtill, by meanes brake in above
To Tindagel, diſguiſ'd in face, by Merlin taught thereto,
By magicke and inchauntments ſtrange, which all ſuch feats could doe.
Duke Gorloes habite, abſent then that was, he tooke by guile;
But preſence of the King in place he did conceale the while.

This Uther *Pendragon* verily was a Prince flouriſhing in Martiall feats, & who valiantly upheld the decaying ſtate of his countrey againſt the Engliſh Saxons: But whether came from him, *That Royall Banner in England, having the portraict of a Dragon with a golden head, whereof neighbour nations have had experience, and which in far Lands beyond ſea was under King Richard the Firſt, terrible to the Panims*, I dare not avouch: I would beleeve rather, it was received from the Romans, who a long time uſed the Eagle, after that Marius had rejected the Enſignes of *a Wolfe, of Minotaurus, of an Horſe, &c.* And in the end under the latter Emperors, tooke them to the *Dragon*: Whereupon Claudianus writeth thus: Banners.

——Hij picta Draconum
Calla levant——

The banners theſe advance aloft
With ſpeckled necks of Dragons wrought.

And Nemeſianus:

Signa micant, ſinuatq; truces levis aura Dracones.

Their Enſignes ſhine, and Dragons fell that therein pictur'd ſhow,
Wave to and fro with whiffes of wind, as it doth gently blow.

And Hoveden ſheweth, that the Weſt Saxon Kings uſed to carrie in their Banners, the *Dragon*. As for another Banner of the Engliſh, which Beda called Tufa, as alſo the Danes, *Reaſan*, I will ſay nothing of them in this place, for feare I may ſeeme to have digreſſed too farre from my purpoſe. Betweene *Padſtow* and *Tindagel*, inwardly there extendeth a fruitfull veine, and therein flouriſh the families of *Roſcarrock*, *Carnſew*, *Penkevell*, *Cavell*, *Pencavell*, of ancient name and great reſpect in this coaſt. *Tufa*, a Banner.

Forward ſtill, Eaſtward on the ſame coaſt which is open, barren, and deſtitute of woods, there butteth upon the ſea *Botereaux* Caſtle, corruptly by the common people, called *Boſcaſtle*, built by the Lords *Botereaux*, who gave for their armes three *Buffones*, toads ſable in a ſhield Argent. William Botereaux was the firſt famous man of honour in this familie, who married Alice the daughter of Robert Corbet, whoſe ſiſter was Paramour to King Henrie the Firſt, of whom hee begat Reginald Earle of Cornwall. From this William there flouriſhed eleven ſucceſſively in order. But Margaret the onely daughter and ſole heire of the laſt, was wedded unto Robert Hungerford: by whoſe poſteritie the Inheritance is devolved upon the familie of the Haſtings, which inheritance was augmented, and became more honourable by marria- Botereaux

ges,

ges, that those of Botereaux contracted with the heires of the Noble houses, *De Moeles, S. Laud*, commonly called, *S. Lo*, and *Thweng*.

* De Sancto Laudo.

From hence the Land shooting forth into the Sea, extendeth it selfe so farre northward, that the countrey carrieth here full three and twenty miles in breadth, betweene the two seas, which hitherto went on still drawen after a sort together into a narrow streit. In this greatest breadth of it, standeth *Stow* upon the sea-side, the ancient habitation of the *Greenvils*: which verily for Antiquitie and Nobleneſſe of birth is a famous house: out of which one Richard, in the raigne of William * Rufus, was for his valour much renowned among those worthy Knights that subdued Glamorganshire in Wales: and another of late daies surnamed likewise Richard, for his magnanimitie surpassing the Nobilitie of his bloud, fighting most valiantly against the Spaniards at the Ilands of *Tercera*, lost his life, as I shall shew more fully in my Annals. To this *Stratton* lieth close to a market Towne of no meane name amongst the neighbours for their gardens, and good garlicke: and next unto it *Lancels* a faire new seat of that old family, *de Calvo monte*, or, *Chamond*.

Stow. Greenvils. * Rous. Stratton.

The river TAMARA, now TAMAR, shewing his head here not farre from the northern shore, taketh his course with a swift running streame southward; encreased with the channels of many rivelets hard by TAMARA, a Towne mentioned by Ptolomee, now called *Tamerton*, by *Tamar* an ancient Mannour of the Trevilions, to whom by marriage, the Inheritance of Walesborough and Ralegh of Netlested descended: also, by *Lanstephadon*, that is, Saint Stephens, commonly and contractly *Launston*, which standeth farther off from his banke: a proper little Towne this is, situate upon the pitch of a prettie hill, which of two Burgards, *Dunevet* and *Newport*, is growne as it were, into one Burgh. At the first comming of the Normans, William Earle of * *Canmicorum*. *Moriton*, built a Castle there; and had a Colledge of * Chanons, or Secular Priests, as appeareth out of Domesday book, wherein it is named *Launstaveton*, of that Colledge, no doubt, built in the honour of Saint Stephen, which Reginald Earle of Cornwall, about the yeere of our Lord 1150, turned into a monasterie. Against which pious worke of his, the Bishops of Excester, carried away over much and seduced with humane and private affection, were verie maliciously bent, as fearing exceedingly, lest one day it would become a Bishops seat, and so prejudice and impeach their jurisdiction. At this day this Town is best knowne, by reason of the common Goale of the countrey, and the Assises, which are often times kept there.

The river Tamar. Launston.

Then *Tamar* looketh up unto an high hil stretched out in length, with a vast head, which Marianus nameth Hengeroun, and interpreteth it, *Hengists mount*, commonly called, *Hengston-hill*. Which in times past was so plentifull of Tinne veines, that the countrey people had this by word of it, [*Hengston downe well ywrought*,] [*Is worth London deere ybought*.] And it was an ordinarie place, where every seven or eight yeere, the Stannarie men of Cornwall and Denshire, were wont in great frequencie, to assemble together, and to consult about their affaires. At this hill in the yeere of salvation DCCCXXXI, the British *Danmonij*, who calling the Danes to aid them of purpose to break into Devonshire, that they might drive out the English from thence, who alreadie possessed themselves of the countrey, were pitiously defeated by King Egbert, and slaine almost to the very last man. Beneath it Tamar leaveth *Halton* the habitation of the Rouses, anciently Lords of *Little Modbery* in Devonshire, and running nigh unto *Salt-Esse*, a prettie market Towne seated in the descent of an hill, which hath a Major and certaine priviledges of their owne, as I said erewhile, it entertaineth the river *Lever*, on which standeth that same Towne of Saint Germans, whereof I spake before. And now by this time spreading broader, discharged it selfe into the Ocean, making the haven which in the life of Saint Indractus, is called *Tamerworth*, after it hath severed Cornwall from Denshire. For *Athelstane*, the first English King that brought this countrey absolute under his dominion, appointed this river to be the bound or limit, between the Britans of Cornwal, and his Englishmen after he had remooved the Britans out of Denshire, as witnesseth William of Malmsburie, who calleth it *Tambra*. Whereupon Alexander Necham, in his *Praises of divine*

Salt-Esse.

vine wisedome, writeth thus: *Loegria Tamaris divisor Cornubiæ,*
Indigenas dirat pinguibus Isicia.

Tamar that Lhoegres doth divide from Cornwall in the west,
The neighbour-dwellers richly serves with Salmons of the best.

The place requireth here, that I should say somewhat of the holy and devout virgin Ursula descended from hence, as also of the eleven thousand British Virgins. But such is the varietie of Writers, whiles some report they suffered martyrdome under Gratian the Emperour about the yeare of our Lord CCCLXXXIII, upon the coast of Germanie, as they sailed to Armorica; others by *Attila* the *Hun*, that scourge of God, in the yeare CCCCL. at Coline upon Rhene, as they returned from Rome; that with some it hath brought the truth of the History into suspition of a vaine fable. And as touching that Constantine, whom Gildas termeth *a tyrannous whelpe of the uncleane Danmonian Lionesse*; as also of the *Disforesting* of all this country, (for before time it was reputed a Forrest) let Historians speake, for it is no part of my purpose.

Saint Vr and 11oc Virgins.

As for the Earles, none of British bloud, are mentioned but onely *Candorus* (called by others *Cadocus*) who is accounted by late writers, the last Earle of Cornwall, of British race, and as they which are skilfull in Heraldry, have a tradition, bare XV. Besaunts V. IIII. III. II. and I. in a shield Sable. But of the Normans blond the first Earle was Robert of Moriton, halfe brother to William Conqueror, by *Herlotta*, their mother; after whom succeeded William his sonne: who when hee had sided with Robert of Normandie against Henry the First, King of England, being taken prisoner in battell, lost both his libertie, and his honours; and at last turned Monke at Bermondsey. Then Reginald, a base sonne of Henrie the First, by the daughter of Sir Robert Corbet, (or, that King plied getting children so lustfully, as that hee was father of thirteene Bastards) was placed in his rooms. This Reginald dying without issue male legitimate, King Henry the Second, having assigned unto his daughters certaine lands and Lordships, reserved this Earledome to himselfe, for the behoofe of his owne youngest sonne Iohn, a child of nine yeares old, upon whom his brother Richard the First conferred it afterwards with other Earledomes. This Iohn afterward was crowned King of England, and his second sonne Richard, was by his brother King Henry the Third, endowed with this honour, and the Earledome of *Poictou*: a Prince verily in those daies puissant, in Gods service devout and religious, in war right valiant, for counsell sage and prudent, who in Aquitaine fought battels with fortunate successe, and shewed much valour: and having made a voyage into the Holy Land, enforced the Sarazens to make truce with him: the Kingdome of Apulia, offered unto him by the Pope he refused; the troubles and tumults in England, he often times composed; and in the yeare of our Lord MCCLXII. by some of the Princes Electours of Germany was chosen King of the Romans, and crowned at *Aquisgrane*: whereupon, as if he had made meanes thereto by money, this verse was so rife and currant every where.

Earles of Cornwal

Robert de Monte.

Nummus ait pro me, nubit Cornubia Romæ.
For me, my money, saieth this,
Cornwall to Rome now wedded is.

For, so well monied he was before, that one, who then lived, hath put downe in writing, that for ten yeares together hee might dispend one hundred markes a day. But when as Germanie was all on a light fire with civil warres among competitors of the Empire, he returned quickly into England, where he departed this life, and was interred in the famous Monastery of Hales which he had built; a little after that his first begotten son Henry, newly in his return from the Holy Land, whiles he was at divine service, devoutly occupied within a church at *Viterbium* in Italy, was by *Guy de Montfort*, son of Simon Montfort Earle of Leceister, in revenge of his fathers death, wickedly slaine. Edmund therefore, his second son succeeded in the Earledome of Cornwall; who died without any lawfull issue: and so his high and great estate of inheritance returned to King Edward the First, as who was the next unto him in bloud, and * found (as our Lawyers say) his heire. Whereas that Richard and Edmund his sonne, Princes

* *Heres in tu.*

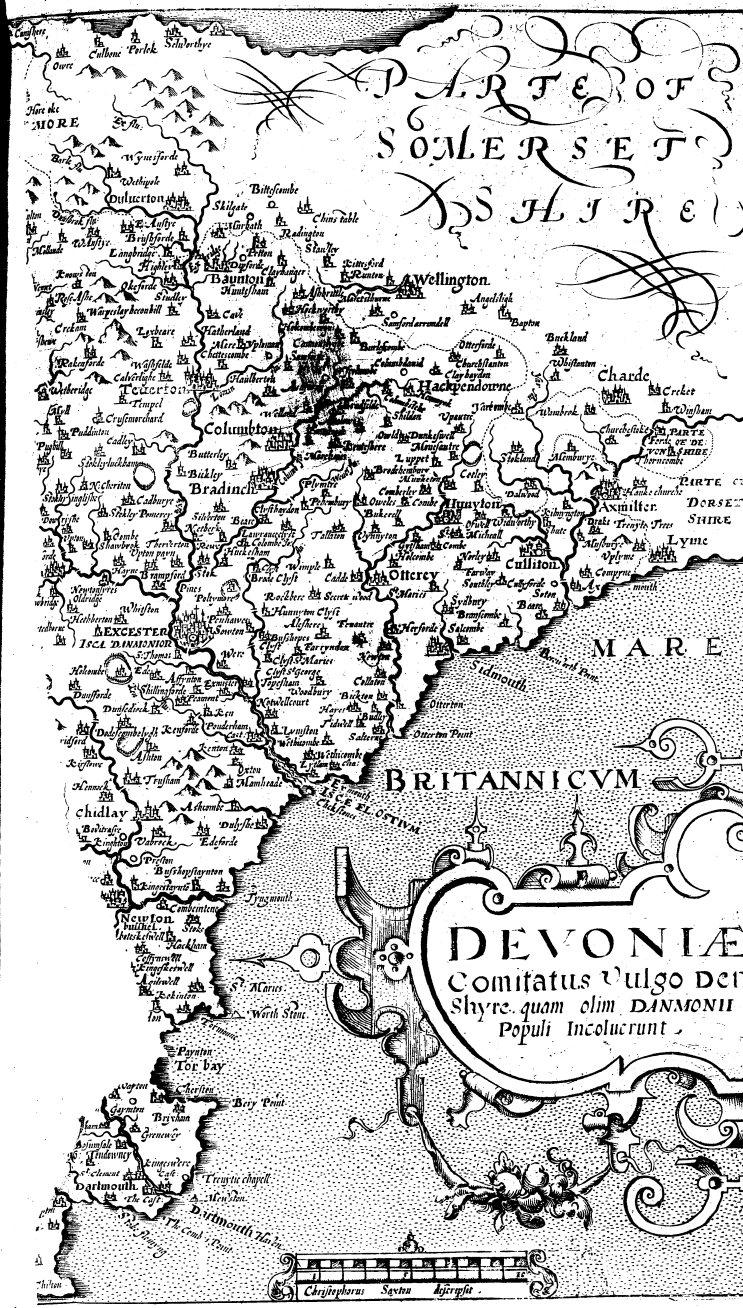
of the bloud Royall of England, bare divers Armes from the Armes Royall of England, to wit, in a shield argent, a Lyon rampant, gules crowned, or, within a border sables Bezante, I have with others oftentimes much marvelled at: neither (I assure you) can I alleage any other reason, but that they in this point imitated the house Royall of France, (for the manner of bearing Armes came from the French men unto us.) For, the younger sonnes of the Kings of France, even to the time wee now speake of, bare other coats than the Kings themselves did, as we may see in the family of *Vermandois, Dreux*, and *Courtney*: and as Robert Duke of Burgundy, brother to Henrie the First, King of France, tooke unto him the ancient shield of the Dukes of Burgundie: so we may well thinke, that this Richard having received the Earledome of *Poicton*, from Henry the Third his brother, assumed unto him that Lyon gules crowned, which belonged to the Earles of *Poicton* before him, (as the French writers doe record) and added thereto the border garnished with Besaunts, out of the ancient coat of the Earles of Cornwall. For so soone as the younger sonnes of the Kings of France began to beare the Armes of France with differences, semblably they did among us, and began first at Edward the First his children. But whither am I carried away from my purposed matter, as forgetting my selfe in the delight I take of mine owne studie, and profession? When Cornwall was thus reverted unto the Crowne, King Edward the Second, who had received from his father faire lands and possessions here, bestowed the title of Earle of Cornwall, upon *Piers Gaveston* a Gascon, who had ensnared his youth by the allurements of corrupt life: But when as hee for corrupting the Prince, and for other heinous crimes, was by the Nobles intercepted, and beheaded; there succeeded him Iohn of *Eltham*, a younger sonne of Edward the Second, advanced thereto by his brother Edward the Third, who dying young, and without issue also, Edward the Third erected Cornwall into a Dukedome, and invested Edward his sonne a Prince most accomplished with martiall prowesse, in the yeare of Christ *1336. Duke of Cornwall, by a wreath on his head, a Ring upon his finger, and a silver verge.* Since which time, that I may note so much under warrant of record, (let the skilfull Lawyers judge thereof) the King of Englands eldest sonne is reputed Duke of Cornwall by birth, and by vertue of a speciall Act, the very first day of his nativitie is presumed and taken to be of full and perfect age, so that he may sue that day for his liverie of the said Dukedome, and ought by right to obtaine the same, as well as if hee had beene full one and twentie yeares old: and he hath his Royalties in certaine actions, in Stannary matters, in wracks at sea, customes, &c. yea, and divers ministers or officers assigned unto him, for these and such like matters. But more plainly, and fully instructed are we in these points by Richard Carew of *Anthony*, a Gentleman innobled no lesse in regard of his Parentage, and descent, than for his vertue, and learning, who hath published, and perfected the description of this countrey more at large, and not in a slight, and meane manner, whom I must needs acknowledge to have given me much light herein.

* Bande d' Or & d' Azur ala bordeure de Gueules. Memoriales de Aquitaine.

Dukes of Cornwall.

Orig. 35. H. 6.

There be in this Countie Parishes 161.



DENSHIRE.

THe neerer or hithermore region of the Danmonians, that I ſpeake of, is now commonly called Denſhire, by the Corniſh-Britaines *Deuinan*, and by the Welſh Britaines *Duffneint*, that is, *Low valleies*, for that the people dwell for the moſt part beneath in vales: by the Engliſh Saxons Deven-ſchire, whereof grew the Latine name *Devonia*, and by that contraction, which the vulgar people uſeth, Denſhire; and not of the Danes, as ſome ſmatterers of meane knowledge moſt ſtifly maintaine: a countrey which as it extendeth it ſelfe both waies wider than Cornwall, ſo is it harborous on either ſide with more commodious Havens, no leſſe inriched with tin mines, eſpecially Weſt-ward; garniſhed with pleaſanter medowes, ſightly with greater ſtore of woods, and paſſing well repleniſhed with Townes, and buildings. But the ſoile in ſome places againe, is as leane, and barren: which not withſtanding yieldeth fruit to the Husbandman plenteouſly, ſo that he be skilfull in husbandry, and both can take paines, and be able withall to defray the coſt. Neither is there in all England almoſt any place where the ground requireth greater charges: For, in moſt parts thereof it groweth in manner barren, if it be not overſtrewed, and mingled with a certaine ſand from the Sea, which is of great efficacie to procure fertilitie, by quickning, as it were, and giving life unto the glebe: and therefore in places far from the ſhore it is bought at a deare rate.

Sand, makir grounds fru full.

In deſcribing of this region, I will firſt travell over the Weſt-ſide, as the river Tamara runneth along, and then the South coaſt which bordereth on the Ocean: From whence by the Eaſterne bounds where it confineth upon Dorſet, & Sommerſet ſhires, I will returne backe unto the Northern, which is hemmed in with the Severne Sea.

Tamar which divideth theſe two ſhires, firſt on this part receiveth into it from the Eaſt a rivelet called Lid, which paſſeth by *Coriton*, and *K. Sidenham* ſmall townlets, but which have given ſurnames to ancient, and worſhipfull families, to *Lidſtow* a little mercate Towne, and *Lidford*, now a ſmall village, but in ancient time, a famous Towne, which in the yeare 997. was moſt grievouſly ſhaken, and diſpoiled by the furious rage of the Danes, (which as it is written in that booke, whereby William the Firſt tooke the ſurvey and value of England) was not wont to be rated and aſceaſed at any other time, nor otherwiſe than London was. That little river Lid, here at the bridge, gathered into a ſtreight, and pent in between rocks, runneth downe amaine, and holloweth the ground daily more and more ſo deepe, that his water is not ſeene; only a roaring noiſe is heard to the great wonder of thoſe that paſſe over.

Beneath it, Tamar receiveth Teave a little river, on which *Teaviſtok*, commonly called *Taviſtoke* flouriſheth, a town in times paſt famous for the Abbey there, which *Ordulph*, the ſon of *Ordgare* Earle of Devonſhire, (admoniſhed by a viſion from heaven) built about the yeare of our Saviour Chriſt Dcccclxj. a place, as William of Malmesburie deſcribeth it, *Pleaſant in regard of the groves ſtanding ſo conveniently about it, and of the plenteous fiſhing there, for the handſome and uniforme building alſo of the Church, for the ſewers from the river paſſing downe along by the houſes of office, which runne with ſuch a force of their owne, that they carry away with them all the ſuperfluitie they find. Saint Rumon is much ſpoked of, and lies as Biſhop there. There is to be ſeene alſo in the ſame Abbey, the Sepulchre of that Ordgar before named: and the huge bigneſſe of his ſonnes tombe, who was called Ordulph, is thought to be a rare thing worth the ſight: for he was a man of a mighty ſtature giant like, and of exceeding great ſtrength, as who was able to burſt in ſunder the bars of great gates, and to ſtride over the rivelet there, ten foote broad*; if ye liſt to believe the ſaid William. But ſcarcely had this Abbey ſtood thirty yeare after it was firſt founded, when the Danes in their ſpoyling rage burnt it to the ground: yet it flouriſhed againe, and by a laudable ordinance, lectures therein were kept of our anci-

Taviſtoke. The Chart of the foun dation.

Lectures of the Saxon tongue.

ent language (I meane the Engliſh Saxon tongue) which contiaued even to our fathers daies; for feare leſt the ſaid language (a thing that now is well neere come to paſſe) ſhould be forgotten. Tamar having thus received the Teave, draweth now very neere unto his mouth, where he and the river *Plime* together fall into the Ocean: of which river the Towne adjoyning to it, is called *Plimmouth:* ſometime named *Sutton:* and ſeemeth to have conſiſted of two parts. For, we read in the Parliamentary Acts, of *Sutton* * *Vautort*, and *Sutton Prior*, becauſe it belonged partly to the family of the *Vautorts*, and partly to the *Prior*. Of late time it became of a poore fiſher village to be a great Towne, and for the number of Inhabitants growne to that paſſe, (as now it is to be ſeene) that it may bee compared with a Citie. Such is the commodiouſneſſe of the haven, which without ſtriking ſaile admitteth into the boſome thereof the talleſt ſhips that be, & doth harbour them very ſafely, as well within Tamar as Plime, and beſide againſt hoſtilitie ſufficiently fortified: For, before the very midſt of the havens mouth, lieth S. *Michaels* Iſle, ſtrongly fortified both by nature, and art: as for the haven it ſelfe at the very Towne, it hath fortifications on both ſides, and is chained over when need requireth, having on the South ſide a Pier againſt it, and upon an hill next adjoyning a Caſtle built, as it is thought, by the * Vautorts. The whole Towne is divided into foure * Wards, governed by a *Major, ordained there by K. Henry the Sixth, and under him every ward had in times paſt a Captaine ſet over it, each of them likewiſe had his inferiour officers. As touching that fabulous wreſtling betweene *Corineus*, and *Gogmagog* the Giant in this place, let it ſuffice to ſet downe a verſe or two out of Architrenius concerning the ſame, and the Weſterne Giants.

Plimmouth. 13. Henry 4. * *De valle torta.*

* *Valle tortâ, ſive de valle torta.*
* *Cuſtodias.*
* *Prætor.*

Gogmagog.

Hos, auidum belli robur Corinæus Averno
Præcipitis miſit, cubitis ter quatuor altum
Gogmagog Herculeâ ſuſpendit in aere luctâ;
Anthæumq́ ſuum ſcopulo detruſit in æquor.
Potavitque dato Thetis ebria ſanguine fluctus,
Diuiſumq́ tulit mare corpus, Cerberus umbram.

Theſe martiall monſters, Giants ſtrong, by *Corineus* ſlaine;
With *Gogmagog* twelve cubits high, a combat did remaine:
Whom up he hang'd twixt heaven and earth, (thus once Alcides hung
Antæus fell) and from the rock into the Sea him flung.
His bloud gave Thetis the waves to drinke (her ſelfe therewith was drunke)
His griſly ghoſt had Cerberus, when body torne was ſunke.

As for that rock, from whence, they ſay, this Giant was caſt down, it is now called the *Haw*: a very hill ſtanding between the Town and the Ocean: on the top whereof, which lieth ſpred into a moſt pleaſant plaine, there is a right delectable, and goodly proſpect every way, and for the uſe of Sailers a very faire Compaſſe erected. The circuit of this Town not great, but much renowned it is among forraine nations: and not ſo much for the commodious haven, as the valour of the Inhabitants in ſea ſervices of all ſorts. For (to ſay nothing of all others) from hence was Sir *Francis Drake* that famous Knight, and moſt skilfull man at ſea in our daies; who firſt (as I have heard himſelfe relate) to repaire the loſſes which he had ſuſtained at the Spaniards hands, for two yeares ſpace together with victorious ſucceſſe held and kept the Bay of Mexico as it were beſieged, and travailed over the * Iſthmus of Dariena: From whence when he had once beheld the South ſea (as the Spaniards call it) as another Themiſtocles ſtirred up with the Trophees of Miltiades, thought hee ſhould have neglected himſelfe, his country, and his owne glory, unleſſe he ſailed over it, which continually preſented it ſelfe as an object to his adventurous mind. In the yeare therefore 1577. putting to ſea from hence, he entred into the ſtreits of Magellan, and in two yeares and ten moneths, through many alternative varieties of fortune, God being his guide, and valour his conſort, was the next after Magellanus, that ſailed round about the world. Whereupon, one wrote thus unto him.

Francis Drake.

* Narrow paſſage.

Drake, pererrati novit quem terminus orbis,
Quemq́ ſemel mundi vidit uterq́ polus.

Si

Si taceant homines, facient te ſidera notum,
Sol neſcit comitis immemor eſſe ſui.

Sir Drake, whom well the worlds end knows, which thou did'ſt compaſſe round:
And whom both poles of heaven once ſaw, which North and South doe bound:
The Starres above will make thee knowne, if men here ſilent were,
The Sunne himſelfe cannot forget his fellow-travailer.

The reſt of his noble exploits, and of others who deſcended from hence taking example by him, flouriſhed in glorious atchivements by ſea, ſeeing it belongs not to this place, let Hiſtorians record in writing. Neither have I ought elſe to ſay more of this Towne, but that in the raigne of William * Rufus, there flouriſhed heere one Ealphege, a learned and married Prieſt. For, untill the yeare 1102. Prieſts in England were not forbidden to have their wives. Then, Anſelme Archbiſhop of Canterbury violently forced both the ſacred Scripture, and nature alſo, as our writers in thoſe daies doe complaine, and namely, Henry of Huntingdon expreſly of Anſelme in theſe termes: *He prohibited Engliſh Prieſts to have wives, who before-time were not prohibited. Which, as ſome thought to be a matter of greateſt puritie: ſo others againe tooke it to be moſt perilous, leſt while by this meanes they aimed at cleanneſſe above their power, they ſhould fall into horrible uncleanneſſe, to the exceeding great ſhame of Chriſtianitie.*

* Rous.

The fi that Pri were fo den ma

More inward in the country, and yet not farre from the water of Plim, is *Plimpton* ſeated, a mercate Towne, well frequented, where the remnants, and deformed ruines of a Caſtle ſhew themſelves: of which many men have holden as our Lawyers terme it, in *Caſtle guard*; for it was the chiefe ſeat of the *Redverſies*, or the *Riparii*, (for both we read) who were Barons of *Plimpton*, and Earles of Deuſhire. Next unto this, ſtood *Plimpton S. Mary*, the glorie whereof then fell to decay, when as not long ſince the Colledge there of Canons was diſſolved, which William Warlewaſt, Biſhop of Exceter, in old time had founded. More, Eaſtward you ſee *Modburie*, a little Towne, which acknowledgeth it ſelfe to appertaine to the ancient and right worſhipfull family of the Campernulphs, Knights, who alſo are called in old Deeds *De campo Arnulphi*, but commonly *Champernouns*, which received much advancement and reputation by the heire of the Uautorts.

From Plims mouth, where the South ſhore of this region beginneth, the conntrey runneth along with a large and great front as farre as to *Stert*, a cape or promontorie (for, ſo the word in the Engliſh Saxon tongue ſignifieth) but ſo ſoone as the ſhore hath drawne it ſelfe back land-ward, the river *Dert* breaketh out, which ariſing from the inward part of the country runneth downe apace, through certaine leane and high grounds, called thereupon *Dertmore*, (wherein of late were Lode ſtones found) and carrieth downe with it certaine grit, and ſand out of the Tin-mines, (which by little and little choke up the channell) through the Forreſt of Dortmore, where *David of Sciredun held lands in Sciredun, and Siplegh, by this tenure or ſervice, to find two arrowes, when the King his ſoveraigne Lord ſhould come to hunt in that Forreſt:* From thence by *Dertinton*, a Baronie ſometimes of the Martins, who were Lords of Keimes in Wales, it holdeth in his ſtreame unto *Totnes*. Which being an ancient little Towne ſtanding pendant upon the fall of an hill, Eaſt, and Weſt, flouriſhed ſometime in great honour. *It paid no* * *tribute*, as we find in Doomeſday, the ſurvey-book of England, *but when Exceter paid; and then it yielded xl.d. and did ſervice, if any expedition marched by land, or went by ſea: and Totnes, Barneſtaple and Lidford ſerved and paid, as much as Exceter.* King John granted unto it power to chuſe a Major for the chiefe Magiſtrate: Edward the Firſt enriched it with ſundry liberties; and about that time it was fortified with a Caſtle by the Zouches, as the Inhabitants are perſwaded. The poſſeſſion it was in times paſt of one *Iudaël*, ſurnamed *De Totnais*; afterwards of William Briwer a right noble perſonage, by one of whoſe daughters it came to the Breoſes, and from them by a daughter likewiſe to George *De* * *Cantelupo*, Lord of *Abergeveny*, whoſe ſiſter Melicent wedded unto Eudo *De la Zouch*, brought it in by her marriage to the family of the Barons *La Zouches*: and theirs it was, untill that John, Lord Zouch being attaint and proſcribed, becauſe hee tooke part with King Richard

Stert C in Dut Taile.

Totn

* Non

* cam Lord calle

the Third, Henry the Seventh beſtowed it franckly (as I have heard ſay) upon Peter Edgecombe a noble and wiſe gentleman. Adjoyning to this towne is *Berie Pomerie*, ſo called of the Pomeries a right noble houſe in thoſe parts, which a little more Eaſtward, and ſomewhat farther from the river ſide, had a very proper Caſtle of their owne. Theſe derive their pedigree from Radulph Pomerie, who in William Conquerors time held *Wich, Dunwineſdon, Brawerdine, Pudeford, Horewood, Toriland, Helecom*, and this *Berie*, &c. Of this *Totnes*, the ſtrond or ſhore adjoyning, was called in old time *Totoneſe*: where (as the Britiſh Hiſtorie ſaith) Brutus the founder of the Britiſh nation firſt landed, and Havillanus, as a Poet, relying thereon verſified in this wiſe:

Inde dato curſu, Brutus comitatus Achate,
Gallorum ſpoliis cumulatis nauibus æquor
Exarat, & ſuperis auraq; fauentibus uſus,
Littora fœlices intrat Totoneſia portus.

Thence hoiſing ſailes with Gauliſh ſpoiles the fleet fraight ſea doth take
Our Brutus with his truſtieſt friend; and through waves way doth make:
The Gods lookt cheerefull on his courſe, the wind he had at will;
At Totneſſe ſhore, that happy haven, arriv'd he and ſtood ſtill.

But, that river Dert, whereof I ſpake, having paſſed beyond Totnes bridge, at which it leaveth whole heape of ſands brought downe by his ſtreame from out of the Tin mines, hath for proſpect on both ſides, nothing but fruitfull fields, untill hee come all weary with his long courſe, to his mouth; over which upon an hill reaching forth in length, ſtandeth *Dertmouth* a Port Towne, by reaſon of the commodious haven, defended with two Caſtles, much frequented with Merchants and furniſhed with very good ſhipping. A Major it hath, by the grant of King Edward the Third. For Lords it acknowledged long ſince the Zouches, *Nicolas* of *Tenkesbury*, and the *Brients*, according to the variable change of the times: and hath ſundry times defended it ſelfe ſtourly againſt the French: but eſpecially in the yeare of Chriſt 1404. Monſieur *De Caſtell*, a Frenchman, who by his men of warre and piracies had ſtopped all intercourſe of traffique in thoſe parts, and burnt Plimmouth, whiles hee invaded this place, was by women, and country people intercepted, and ſlaine with all his companie. And heere I muſt not paſſe over in ſilence *Stoke Fleming* that lieth hard by, and which taking that name of a noble man of Flanders, ſometime Lord thereof, came by the daughter of *Mohun* to the Carewes.

Dertmouth. Stoke Fleming.

From this place, as the ſhore giveth backe Northward, the ſea followeth in upon it, and by that meanes with a large and ſpacious creeke, which taketh about ten miles in circuit maketh a bay, called now *Torbay*: a very ſafe rode and harbour for ſhips when the South-weſt wind is aloft; and hath faſt by it a little village ſo called, where ſometime the Briewrs dwelt, and built a religious houſe, who in the daies of King Richard the Firſt, and King John, were men of great renowne and revenue: and afterward the habitation it was of the Wakes. Neere unto it is *Cockington*, where the family of the Caries (a different houſe from that of the Carewes) hath flouriſhed a long time in great honour and eſtimation; out of which the Barons of Hunſdon, concerning whom I will ſpeake more in due place, are deſcended. A little higher appeares in ſight *Hacombe*, the habitation in old time of Sir *Iordan Fitz-Stephen* Knight, ſurnamed of this place, *de Hacombe*: by whoſe daughter and heire Cecilie, it came into the familie of the *Archdeacons*; From which likewiſe by Hugh Courtney in proceſſe of time, it was devolved upon the Carewes, whoſe houſe in theſe parts is reputed very worſhipfull, and ſpred into many branches. For, Jane the daughter of the ſaid Hugh, and heire to her mother, being joyned in mariage to Nicolas Baron Carew, brought him many children: and when the eldeſt of them, named Thomas, uſed not his mother with ſuch dutifull reſpect as a ſonne ought, ſhe made a conveyance of that great, and wealthy inheritance to her three younger ſonnes (from whom thoſe three families of the Carews, *de Hacombe*, *Anthony*, and *Bery* are ſprung) and to *Iohn Vere*, a ſonne that ſhe had by a ſecond husband, from whom the Earles of Oxford are iſſued.

Briew. See Somerſetſhire. Carie of Cockington. Hacombe. The familie of the Carews.

Then

Then meet you with *Teignemouth* a little village at the mouth of the river *Teigne*, whereof it hath alſo the name: where the Danes that were ſent before to diſcover the ſcituation of Britaine, and to ſound the landing places, being firſt ſet a ſhore about the yeare of Salvation 800. and having ſlaine the governour of the place, tooke it as an ominous good token of future victorie; which indeed afterward they followed with extreme crueltie through the whole Iſland. More inward, neere unto the ſource of the river Teigne is *Chegford* ſeated, where flouriſhed ſometime the noble family of the *Prows*: then *Chidley*, which gave the name to that great houſe, and linage of the *Chidleyes*: and next unto the very mouth thereof, *Biſhops Teignton*, ſo called becauſe it belonged to the Biſhops; in which becauſe there was a Sanctuarie, *Iohn Grandiſon* deſcended out of Burgundy, Biſhop of Exceter, as preſaging what would enſue in future time built a very faire houſe, to the *end that his Succeſſors* (theſe are the very words of his teſtament) *might have a place whereon to leane, and lay their heads, if happily their Temporalities ſhould be ſeized into the Kings hands*. But ſo farre was it off that his purpoſe tooke effect, that his ſucceſſors have not onely loſt that houſe, but alſo beene quite deſſeized now well neere of all the reſt.

Danes who they firſt entred Britain.

About ſix miles from thence, the river * *Iſc*, whereof Ptolomee maketh mention, which the Britaines call *Iſc*, and the Engliſh-Saxons *Ex*, with a large channell runneth into the Ocean. Whether it tooke this name of *Iſcaw*, that ſignifieth in the Britiſh tongue Elders trees, I wot not. Some fetch it from *Reeds*, which the Britaines call *Hesk*, wherewith Northerne nations, (and ſuch are the Britaines) thatched, and covered their houſes, yea and faſtened together, as it were, with ſoder, the joynts of their ſhips. But conſidering that there be no reeds heere found, I am not haſty to give credit thereto. This river hath his head, and ſpringeth firſt in a weely, and barren ground named *Exmore*, neere unto Severn ſea, a great part whereof is counted within Sommerſetſhire: and wherein, there are ſeene certaine monuments of anticke worke, to wit, Stones pitched in order, ſome triangle wiſe, others in a round circle: and one among the reſt with an Inſcription in Saxon letters, or Daniſh rather, to direct thoſe (as it ſhould ſeeme) who were to travaile that way. Now this *Ex* or *Iſc* beginning his courſe firſt from thence Southward by *Twifordton*, ſo called of two foords, but commonly *Teverton*, a Towne ſtanding much upon clothing, to the great gaine, and credit thereof, paſſeth forward through a faire country of good, and fertile fields, and is augmented with two eſpecial rivelets, *Creden* from the Weſt, and *Columb* from the Eaſt. Upon *Creden* in the Primitive Church of the Saxons, there flouriſhed an Epiſcopall See, in a Towne of the ſame name, anciently called *Cridiantun*, now by contraction *Kirton*: where that Winifride or Boniface was borne, who converted the Heſſians, Thuringers, and Friſians of Germany unto Chriſt, and for that was accounted the Apoſtle of Germany, and canonized a Saint. At this preſent, it is of no great reckoning, but for a ſmall market, and the Biſhop of Exceter his houſe there: but within our fathers remembrance of much greater name, and requeſt it was for a Colledge there of twelve Prebendaries, who now are all vaniſhed and gone. The river *Columb* that commeth from the Eaſt, paſſeth hard by *Columbton*, a little Towne bearing his name: which King *Alfred* by his Teſtament, bequeathed to his younger ſonne: and neere unto *Poltimore* the ſeate of that worſhipfull, and right ancient family of *Bampfield*, intermingleth it ſelfe with the waters of *Ex*. And now by this time, *Iſc* or *Ex* growing bigger, and ſporting himſelfe, as it were, with ſpreading into many ſtreames, very commodious for mils, hieth apace, and commeth cloſe to the Citie of Exceſter, unto which he leaveth his name: whereupon *Alexander Neckam* writeth thus, in his Poem of Divine ſapience:

* The Riv Ex.

Anticke ſtones.

Tiverton

Poltimo * Ex.

Exonię fama celeberimus Iſcianomen
Præbuit, ——————
To Exceſter, *Ex* a River of fame
(Firſt *Iſcia* call'd) impos'd the name.

This Citie Ptolomee calleth Isca, Antoninus Isca Dvnmoniorvm, for Danmoniorvm; others (but falſely) *Auguſta*, as if the ſecond Legion *Auguſta* had there beene

Plinie.

beene reſident; Whereas, wee ſhall ſhew hereafter that it kept ſtation, and reſidence in * Isca Silvrvm. The Engliſh-Saxons termed it Exancaſtep, and *Monketon*, of the Monks, at this day it is called Exceſter, in Latine *Exonia*, in Britiſh *Caerisk*, *Caeaith*, and *Pencaer*, that is, *a head or principall Citie*. For *Caer*, (to tell you once for all) with our * Britans is as much to ſay, as *a Citie*, whereupon they uſe to name Jeruſalem, *Caer Salem*; *Lutetia* or *Paris*, *Caer Paris*; *Rome*, *Caer Ruffaine*. Thus Carthage in the Punick tongue, was called, as Solinus witneſſeth, *Cartheia*, that is, *the new Citie*. I have heard likewiſe, that *Caer* in the Syriack tongue, ſignified, *a Citie*. Now ſeeing that the Syrians, as all men confeſſe, peopled the whole world with their Colonies, it may ſeeme probable, that they left their tongue alſo to their poſteritie, as the mother of all future languages. *This Citie*, as ſaith William of Malmesbury, *albeit the ſoile adjoyning bee wet, foule and wealie, ſcarce able to bring forth hungry oates, and many times emptie huskes without graine in them, yet by reaſon of the ſtatelineſſe of the place, the riches of the Inhabitants, and frequent concourſe of ſtrangers, all kind of traffique, and commerce of merchants is there ſo freſh, that a man can aske there for no neceſſary, but hee may have it.* Scituate it is on the Eaſtward banke of the river *Ex*, upon a little hill gently ariſing with an eaſie aſcent to a pretty heighth, the pendant whereof lieth Eaſt, and Weſt, environed about with ditches, and very ſtrong walles, having many turrets orderly interpoſed, and containeth in circuit a mile and a halfe, having ſuburbs running out a great way on each ſide. In it there are xv. Pariſh-Churches, and in the very higheſt part thereof, neere the Eaſt gate, a Caſtle called *Rugemont*, ſometime the ſeat of the Weſt Saxon Kings, and afterwards of the Earles of Cornwall: but at this day commended for nothing elſe, but the antiquitie and ſcituation thereof. For it commandeth the whole Citie, and territorie about it, and hath a very pleaſant proſpect into the ſea. In the Eaſt quarter of the City, is to be ſeen the Cathedrall Church in the midſt of many faire houſes round about it, founded as the private hiſtory of the place witneſſeth, by King *Athelſtan* in the honour of Saint *Peter*, and repleniſhed with Monks: which Church at length Edward the Confeſſor after he had remooved ſome of the Monks from thence to Weſtminſter, and tranſlated thither the Biſhops Sees of Cornwall, and *Kirton*, adorned with Epiſcopall Dignitie, and made Leofrike the Britan firſt Biſhop there: whoſe Succeſſours augmented the Church both with Edifices, and alſo with revenues: and William *Bruier* the ninth Biſhop after him, when the Monks were diſplaced, brought in a Deane, and twentie and foure Prebendaries. In which age flouriſhed Joſeph Iſcanus borne heere, and from hence taking his ſurname, a Poet of moſt excellent wit, whoſe writings were ſo well approved, as that they had equall commendation with the works of ancient Poets: For, his Poem of the Trojan war, was divulged once or twice in Germanie under the name of Cornelius Nepos.

When this Citie * Iſca came under the Roman Juriſdiction it appeareth not for certaine: For, ſo farre off am I from thinking that Veſpaſian wonne it, (as Geffrey of *Monmouth* affirmeth) what time as he warring in Britaine under Claudius the Emperour, was ſhewed by the Deſtinies unto the world, that I thinke it was then ſcarcely built. Yet in the time of the Antonines, it may ſeeme to have beene well knowne: for hither, and no farther this way did Antonine ſpecifie any place in his way-faring book. It came not fully to the Engliſh-Saxons hands before the 465. yeare after their entrance into Britain. For, at that time *Athelſtane* expelled the Britans quite out of the Citie, who before had inhabited it in equall right with the Saxons, yea, and drave them beyond *Tamar*, and then fortified the Citie round about with a rampire, and wall of foure ſquare ſtone, and other bulwarks for defence. Since which time, many benefits by the Kings have beene beſtowed upon it, and among the reſt, as we read in William the Conquerours * booke, *This Citie paide no tribute, but when London, Yorke, and Winchester paide, and that was halfe a marke of ſilver for a ſouldiers ſervice. And when there was any expedition ſet out either by ſea or land, it ſerved in proportion to five hides.* It hath beene likewiſe from time to time much afflicted, once ſpoiled and ſore ſhaken, by the furious outrages of the Danes, in the yeare of our redemption

* Caer Leon or Vske in Monmouth ſhire.
Exceſter.
* Welchmen.
Caer, what it ſignifieth.
Cornel. Nepos.
* Exceſter.
William Malmesbury.
* Domeſday.

tion 875. but moſt grievouſly by *Suen* the Dane in the yeare 1003. at which time by the treacherie of one Hugh a Norman Governor of the citie, it was raced and ruined along from the Eaſt gate to the Weſt. And ſcarcely began it to flouriſh againe, when William the Conquerour, moſt ſtraightly beleaguered it: when the Citizens in the meane while thought it not ſufficient to ſhut their gates againſt him, but malapartly let flie taunts, and flouts at him: but when a piece of their wall fell downe, by the ſpeciall hand of God, as the Hiſtorians of that age report, they yielded immediatly thereupon. At which time, as we find in the ſaid ſurvey-booke of his, *The King had in this Citie three hundred houſes: it paid fifteene pounds by the yeare, and fortie houſes were deſtroyed after that the King came into England.* After this it was thrice beſieged, and yet it eaſily avoided all: Firſt, by Hugh Courtney Earle of Deuſhire in that civill warre betweene the two houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke: then, by Perkin Warbecke that imaginarie, counterfeit and pretended Prince, who being a young man of a very baſe condition, faining himſelfe to be Richard Duke of Yorke, the ſecond ſonne of King Edward the Fourth, ſtirred up dangerous ſtirres againſt Henrie the Seventh: thirdly, by ſeditious Rebels of Cornwall, in the yeare of Chriſt 1549: at which time the Citizens, moſt grievouſly pinched though they were with ſcarcitie of all things, continued nevertheleſſe in their faith and allegeance, untill that Iohn Lord Ruſſell, raiſed the ſiege, and delivered them.

But Exceſter received not ſo great damage at theſe enemies hands, as it did by certaine dammes, which they call *Weares*, that Edward Courtney Earle of Deuſhire, taking high diſpleaſure againſt the Citizens, made in the river *Ex*, which ſtop the paſſage ſo, that no veſſell can come up to the Citie; but ſince that time all merchandize is carried by land from Topeſham three miles off. And albeit it hath beene decreed by Act of Parliament, to take away theſe Weares, yet they continue there ſtill. Hereupon, the little Towne adjoyning is call *Weare*, being aforetime named, *Heneaton*: which was ſometime the poſſeſſion of *Auguſtine de Baa*: from whom in right of inheritance it deſcended to Iohn Holland, who in his ſignet which my ſelfe have ſeene bare a Lion rampant, gardant among flowers de Lys. The civill government of this Citie is in the power of foure and twenty perſons: out of whom there is from yeare to yeare a Major elected; who with foure Bailiffes ruleth heere the State. As touching the Geographicall deſcription of this place, the old tables of Oxford have ſet downe the longitude thereof to bee nineteene degrees, and eleven ſcruples: the latitude fiftie degrees, and fortie ſcruples or minutes.

This Citie; that I may not omit ſo much, hath had three Dukes. For, Richard the Second of that name, King of England, created Iohn Holland Earle of Huntingdon and his brother by the mothers ſide, the firſt Duke of Exceſter: whom Henrie the Fourth depoſed from this dignitie, and left unto him the name onely of Earle of Huntingdon: and ſoone after for conſpiracie againſt the King he loſt both it and his life by the hatchet. Some few yeares after, Henry the Fifth ſet in his place Thomas Beaufort of the houſe of Lancaſter, and Earle of Dorſet, a right noble and worthy warriour. When he was dead leaving no iſſue behind him, Iohn Holland ſonne of that aforeſaid John, (as heire unto his brother Richard who died without children, and to his father both) being reſtored to his bloud, by the favour and bounty of King Henry the Sixth recovered his fathers honor; and left the ſame to Henry his ſonne, who ſo long as the Lancaſtrians ſtood upright, flouriſhed in very much honor; but afterwards when the family of Yorke, was a-float and had rule of all, gave an example to teach men, how ill truſting it is to great Fortunes. For this was that ſame Henry, Duke of Exceſter, who albeit he had wedded King Edward the Fourth his ſiſter, was driven to ſuch miſerie, that he was ſeene all tottered, torne, and barefooted to begge for his living in the Low countries. And in the end after Barnet field fought, wherein he bare himſelfe valiantly againſt Edward the Fourth, was no more ſeene, untill his dead bodie (as if he had periſhed by Shipwracke) was caſt upon the ſhore of Kent. A good while after this, Henry Courtney, Earle of Deuſhire, the ſonne of Katharine daughter to King Edward the Fourth, was advanced to the honour of Marqueſſe

Weare.
Ch. 24.
Dukes of Exceſter.
See the Dor.
Philip de Com. cap.

Marquesse of Excester.

queſſe of Exceſter by Henry the Eighth, and deſigned heire apparant. But this Marqueſſe as well as the firſt Duke was by his high parentage, caſt into a great tempeſt of troubles, wherein as a man ſubject to ſuſpitions, and deſirous of a change in the State, he was quickly overthrowne. And among other matters becauſe he had with money, and counſell aſſiſted *Reginald Poole* (afterwards Cardinall) then a fugitive; practiſing with the Emperour and the Pope, againſt his owne Country, and the King who had now abrogated the Popes authoritie; he was judicially arraigned, and being condemned, with ſome others, loſt his head. But now of late by the favour of King *Iames*, Thomas Cecill Lord Burleigh, enjoyeth the title of Earle of Exceſter, a right good man, and the worthy ſonne of ſo excellent a father, being the eldeſt ſonne of William Cecill Lord Burleigh, high Treaſurer of England, whoſe wiſedome for a long time was the ſupport of peace, and Englands happy quietneſſe.

1605.

From Exceſter, going to the very mouth of the River, I find no monument of Antiquitie, but *Exminſter*, ſometime called Exanminſter, bequeathed by King Elfred to his younger ſonne; and *Ponderham Caſtle* built by *Iſabell de* * *Riparijs*, the ſeat long time of that moſt noble family of the Courtneys, Knights: who being lineally deſcended from the ſtocke of the Earles of Deniſhire, and allied by affinitie to moſt honorable houſes, flouriſh ſtill at this day, moſt worthy of their deſcent from ſo high Anceſtors. Under *Ponderham*, *Ken* a pretty brooke entreth into *Ex*, which riſeth neere *Holcombe*, where in a Parke is a faire place built by Sir Thomas Denis, whoſe family fetcheth their firſt off-ſpring and ſurname from the Danes, and were anciently written *Le Dan Denis*, by which name the Corniſh called the Danes. But lower upon the very mouth of the river on the other banke ſide, as the name it ſelfe doth teſtifie, ſtandeth *Exanmouth*; knowne by nothing elſe but the name, and for that ſome fiſhermen dwelt therein.

Ponderham. * Redvers or Rivers.

Holcombe. Burnet.

Exmouth.

Otterey.

More Eaſtward, *Otterey*, that is, *The River of Otters*, or *River-Dogs*, which we call *Otters*, as may appeare by the ſignification of the word, falleth into the ſea; which runneth hard under *Honnyton*, a Towne not unknowne to thoſe that travell into theſe parts, and was given by Iſabell, heire to Earles of Devonſhire, to King Edward the Firſt, when her iſſue failed: and doth import his name to certaine places. Among which theſe are of greateſt note: above *Honnyton*, *Mohuns Ottery*, the poſſeſſion in times paſt of the *Mohuns*, from whom by right of marriage it came to the *Carews*: beneath *Honyton* Saint Maries *Otterey*, ſo called of Saint Maries Colledge, which *Iohn Grandiſon* Biſhop of Exceſter founded, who drew the whole eſtates of all the Clergie men in his Dioceſſe to himſelfe. For he perſwaded them in their Wils to give up, and make over all that they had unto his hands, as who would beſtow the ſame to godly uſes, in endowing Churches, and in building of Hoſpitals, and Colledges therewith, which verily he (by report) performed accordingly very devoutly.

Honnyton.

From the mouth of this *Otterey*, the ſhore runneth Eaſtward with many winding reaches, and turning creekes, by *Budley*, *Sidmouth*, and *Seaton*, famous Ports in times paſt, but now the havens there are ſo choked up with ſand, brought in with the reciprocall courſe of the tides, and heaped up againſt them, that they have almoſt utterly loſt all that benefit. As for *Seaton*, I would gheſſe it to bee that MORIDVNVM, which Antoninus ſpeaketh of, and is placed betweene DVRNOVARIA and ISCA, (if the booke be not faultie) and called in *Peutegerius* table by a name cut ſhort, RIDVNVM, conſidering both the diſtance, and the ſignification of the name. For, *Moridunum* in the Britiſh tongue is the very ſame that *Seaton* in Engliſh, to wit, *A Towne upon an hill by the Sea*. Hereto adjoyneth *Wiſcomb*, a Towne memorable in this reſpect that in it there dwelt William Lord *Bonevill*, whoſe heire Cecilie by her mariage brought the titles of Lord *Bonevill*, and *Harington* with a goodly inheritance in theſe parts, unto Thomas Grey *Marqueſſe Dorſet*.

Moridunum.

Wiſcomb.

See in Somerſet ſhire.

Under theſe Townes the River *Ax* diſchargeth it ſelfe at a very ſmall channell, after it hath paſſed downe by *Ford*, where Adelize daughter to Baldwine of *Okehampton*, founded an Abbey for Ciſtercian Monkes, 1140. and by *Axanminſter*, a Towne renowned in the ancient Hiſtories onely for their Tombes of the Saxon Princes,

Axminſter.

Princes, who were ſlaine in that bloudy battell at *Brunaburg*, and tranſlated hither; and ſcituate it is in the very frontire and limit of this Province. Neere unto which Reginald *Mohun of Dunſter*, unto whom the Mannour of *Axminſter* in right of inheritance fell by the Fourth daughter of William *de Briewr*, built the Abbey of *Newenham* in the yere of Grace 1246. Hence the Eaſt-bound runneth crookedly north-weſtward, by villages of no fame toward Severn ſide; along wch now let us take our way.

The Regiſter of Newenham.

From Cornwall the firſt ſhore in this ſhire that ſtretcheth out it ſelfe in length to the Severn Sea, is by Ptolomee called, THE PROMONTORIE OF HERCVLES, and retaineth ſtill ſome little remnant of that name, being called at this day *Hertpoinct*, and hath in it two pretty townes, *Herton*, and *Hertlond*, famous in old time for the reliques of that holy man Saint Nectan. In honour of whom there was erected heere a little Monaſterie, by *Githa* Earle Goodwins wife, who had this Nectan in eſpeciall reverence, for that ſhe was perſwaded, that for his merits her husband had eſcaped the danger of ſhipwracke in a violent and raging tempeſt. Howbeit afterwards, the *Dinants*, who alſo are named *Dinhams*, that came out of *Bretagne* in France, whoſe demeans, as in fee it was, were counted the founders thereof: and from them deſcended *Baron Dinham*, Lord high Treaſurer of England, under K. Henry the Seventh, by whoſe ſiſters, and heires, the inheritance was divided between Lord Zouch, Bourchier Fitz-warin, Carew, and Arundell.

Hercules his Promontor

Saint Nect

William of Malmesbu

Dinham.

The name of this Promontorie hath given credit to a very formall tale, That Hercules (forſooth) came into Britaine, and vanquiſhed here I wot not what Giants. But if it be true as * Mythologers affirme, that there was never any Hercules, but that by him the power of humane wiſedome is underſtood, whereby wee overcome pride, luſt, envie, and ſuch like monſters: or if, according to the Gentiles divinitie, by *Hercules* they meane the *Sunne*, and by thoſe twelve Labours, endured and performed by Hercules, the twelve ſignes of the Zodiack, which the Sunne in his yearely courſe paſſeth through; what it is they ſay, let them looke to it themſelves. But for mine owne part, I willingly believe that there was an Hercules, nay, I could be content to grant with Varro, that there were of them fortie and three, all whoſe acts were aſcribed to that Hercules, who was the ſonne of Alcmena; yet can I not perſwade my ſelfe, that ever Hercules came hither, unleſſe haply hee failed over the Ocean in that Cup which God Nerius had given him, whereof Athenæus maketh mention. But you will ſay, that Franciſcus Philelphus in his Epiſtles, and Lilius Giraldus in his Hercules, averre no leſſe. Pardon mee, I pray you; theſe latter writers may well moove mee, but they are not able to remoove mee, conſidering that Diodorus Siculus, who went on with the Greekiſh hiſtorie in order, even from the moſt remote, and firſt records of all Antiquitie, in plaine termes affirmeth, that neither Hercules, nor Father Bacchus went ever into Britaine. I am therefore verily perſwaded, that the name of Hercules even to this place, came either through the vanitie of Greekes, or from the ſuperſtitious Religion of Britaines. For, as theſe beeing a moſt warlike Nation themſelves, had valiant men in marvellous admiration, and as highly eſteemed of ſuch as vanquiſhed Monſters: ſo, the Greekes againe, whatſoever was any where ſtately, and magnificent, that they referred to the glory of Hercules: and becauſe hee had beene a great traveller, ſuch as travelled were wont to offer ſacrifice unto him; and to him likewiſe conſecrate the places where they firſt arrived. Hereof came *Hercules-rocke* in * Campania, *Hercules Haven* in * Liguria, *Hercules Grove* in Germanie: hence likewiſe, *the Promontories of Hercules* in Mauritania, Galatia, and Britaine.

Whether e Hercules came into Britaine. * Eſpoun of Morall Tales.

* Terra v vro. * Riviera Genoa.

As the ſhore giveth backe againe from this Promontorie of Hercules, the two Rivers, *Towridge*, and *Taw*, which are the onely Rivers in this north part of the Countie, diſcharge themſelves into the ſea at one mouth. *Towridge* ſpringing not farre from *Herty poinct* above ſaid, runneth South-Eaſtward, and taking into him the river *Ock*, whereof *Ock-hampton* a little market towne tooke the name, where Baldwine the Vicount had his Caſtle in William the Conquerour time (as appeareth out of Domeſday booke) from whom it deſcended to the Courtneys; ſuddenly turning his

Poderidge. his channell maketh way Northward, insulating in a manner *Patheridge* the Mansion of the Familie, surnamed, *Monke*. Happily for that some one of them being a professed Monke by dispensation to continue his house, returned to temporall state; as that Noble house in France surnamed *Archevesque*, that is, *Archbishop*, tooke that name to continue the memorie that one of the Progenitours of an Archbishop, returned by dispensation to be a Temporall man. Certainely, whencesoever the name came, it is ancient, and they have worshipfully matched, and not long since with one of the daughters of Arthur Plantagenet, Vicount *Lisley*, naturall sonne to King Edward the Fourth. Hence *Towridge* hasteneth to *Tourington*, which it giveth name unto, standing over it in a great length upon the brow of a little hill: by *Bediford* also, a towne of right good name for the frequent resort of people, and number of Inhabitants, as also for a goodly stone bridge, with arched worke, where straightwaies it windeth it selfe into the *Taw*. This *Taw* breaking forth out of the very midst and hart of the shire, first runneth downe by *Chimligh* a little market towne, not far from *Chetlehampton* a small Village, where *Hyertha*, canonized a Shee-Saint, lay interred; from thence having passed by *Tawton*, where Werstane, and Putta, the first Bishops of Denshire had their See, about the yeare of our Lord 906. and *Tawstoke* over against it, now the seare of the right honourable Earle of Bathe, it maketh haste to *Berstaple*. Reputed this is a very ancient Towne, and for elegant building, and frequencie of people held chiefe in all this coast, scituate amidst hilles in forme of a semicircle upon the river, being as it were, a diameter. Which River at every change and full of the Moone, by the swelling of the Ocean, overfloweth the fields so, as the very Towne it selfe seemeth to be a demie Island: but when, (as one saith) * the sea reengorgeth it selfe backe againe into the sea, it is so shallow, creeping betweene sands and shelves, as it hardly beareth smaller vessels. On the south side it hath a stately bridge built by one Stamford a Citizen of London: In the North part, where *North Ewe* a little river or brooke runneth, are seene the reliques of a Castle, which by the common report, King Athelstane, but (as others say) *Iudaël* of *Totenais* built: for the keeping, and defence whereof certaine Lands adjoyning thereabour, are held in *Castle-guard*. It had sometimes a wall about it, but now there remaine scarce any small tokens thereof: The said *Iudaël* of *Totenais* received it in free gift in fee of King William the First: after him the Tracies held it for a long time: then, the Martins: after whom in the raigne of King Richard the Second, it came to John Holland Earle of Huntingdon, who afterwards was Duke of Excester; and last of all it fell to the Crowne. But Queene Mary gave the Mannour to Thomas Marrow, whose son sold it away. In K. William the First his daies, as we find in Domesday booke, *It had within the Burgh fortie Burgesses, and nine without*. King Henrie the First, endowed it with many priviledges, and King John with more. A Major, and two Bailiffes for a long time it had: but Queene Mary ordained there a Major, two Aldermen, and a Counsell of twentie and foure. The Inhabitants (for the most part) are Merchants, who in France, and Spaine trade, and traffique much. Neither must this be passed over with silence, that out of this Towns-Schoole, their issued two right learned men, and most renowned Divines, John Jewell Bishop of Sarisbury, and Thomas Harding the publike professour in Lovain, who most hotly contended, and wrote learnedly one against the other, concerning the truth of Religion.

From hence, the river *Taw* saluting (as it were) *Ralegh*, which in times past had noble Lords of that name, but now is the possession of a right worshipfull house, surnamed *Chichester*: and afterwards encreased by *Towbridge* water, falleth into the Severne Sea, but it meeteth not with *Kimwith* Castle, whereof *Asserius* maketh mention. For, here about such a Castle there was of that name, for scite of the ground about it, very safe on every side, save onely on the East quarter: at the which in the yeare of Christ, 879. *Hubba* the Dane, who with many slaughters and overthrowes had harried the English Nation, was (with many other Danes) slaine. And thereupon the place afterwards was called by our Historiographers; *Hubbestow*. And then it was that the Englishmen wan the Danes banner, called, *Reafan*. Which, I note therefore

Bediford.

John Hooker of the Bishops of Excetter.

Berstable.

* *Se aquor refundit in aquor.*

John Jewell.
Thomas Harding.

Ralege.

Kinvith.

The Danes Banner.

A fore the rather, because it may be gathered out of a pretty tale in Asserius Menevensis, who hath delivered these things in writing, that the Danes bare in their Enfigne a Raven wrought (by report) in needle-worke, by the daughters of Lothbrooke, that is, *Leather-breech*, the Dane, with such an opinion of good lucke, as they thought that it never should be wonne.

After this, nothing there is to bee seene upon this coast but *Ilfarcomb*, a good and sure rode for ships, and *Comb-Marton* bordering hard upon it: under which, old mines of lead, not without veines of silver, have of late beene discovered. As for this word *Comb*, (to observe so much once for all) which is an usuall adjection to names of pla-

comb, wh

B ces in this tract, it signifieth, *a low scituation*, or *a Vale*: and derived it may seeme to be of *Kum* a British word, that betokeneth the same: and the French men in their tongue retaine it still in the very same sense, from the ancient Gallique language, the same with old British.

signifieth Nicotius

More South-East from hence, and neere unto Somersetshire *Bampton*, sometimes *Baentun*, sheweth it selfe: which under William the Conquerour befell unto Walter *de Doway*, with other right large and faire lands else-where: of whose posteritie *Iuliana* an Inheritrix, married to William Paganell, commonly *Paynell*, bare * *Fulk de Bampton*: and he begat William, and Christian the wife of Cogan of Ireland whose posteritie succeeded in the possession thereof; for that the issue of the said William

Bampton

Paganell Painels.

* *Fulcus*

C died without children. But from the Cogans, the possession descended at length hereditarily unto the *Bourchiers* now Earles of Bathe, by an heire of *Hancford*, who had married likewise an heire of the Lord *Fitz-warin*.

In the prime and infancie of the Normans Empire, (to say nothing of *Hugh* the Norman whom Queene Emnia had before time made Ruler over this countrey) King William the First ordained one Baldwine to be the hereditarie Sheriffe, or Vicount of Denshire, and Baron of *Okehampton*: after whom succeeded in that honour Richard his sonne, who died without issue male. Then, King Henrie the First, bestowed upon *Richard de* * *Redveriis*, *First Tiverton, and afterwards the honour of Plimpton with other places appurtaining thereto: and consequently created him Earle of Denshire,*

Earles o vonshire.

Regist Ford Ab

* Redver Rivers.

D *by granting unto him the third penie of the yearely revenues growing out of the same Countie. Now the revenue of the Countie which in those daies was due to the King, was not above thirtie marks: out of which, the said Earle tooke unto him for his part, ten markes yearely. After this hee obtained of the said King, the Isle of Wight: whereupon stiled hee was, Earle of Denshire, and Lord of the Isle.* Hee had a Sonne named Baldwin, who siding with Maude the Empresse against King Stephen was banished the Realme. Howbeit, Richard his Sonne recovered this honour of his Fathers: and hee left behind him two Sonnes, Baldwin, and Richard, who in order successively were Earles of Denshire, and died without issue. The honour therefore reverted backe againe

E to their unkle by their fathers side, named, William, surnamed, *de Vernon*, because he was there borne. This William begat Baldwin, who departed this life before his father: yet before his death, he had begotten of Margaret, daughter to *Gwarin Fitz-Gerold*, Baldwine the third of that name, Earle of Denshire. This Baldwin had two children, to wit, Baldwin the last Earle out of this family, that died without issue 1261. who changed the Ghryphon, clasping and crushing a little beast, (which mark his Ancestours used in their seale) into a Scutcheon, or with a Lyon rampant, azur, and * Isabell, who being espoused to William * *de Fortibus*, Earle of *Albemarle*, bare to him a Sonne, named Thomas, who died soone after, and Avellina a daughter married to Edmund Earle of Lancaster, whom she mightily enriched, with the inheritance of her father, and died issuelesse. After some time, King Edward the Third, by his

* Calle *bella de F tum*,

F letter missive onely, without any other complement of ceremonies, created Hugh Courtney, Earle of Devonshire, and linked as cousin, and next heire to the said Isabel. For he commanded him by vertue of those missives, to use that title, and by a precept to the high Sheriffe of the Shire, commanded he should be so acknowledged. Reginald Courtney was the first of this family that came into England, brought hither by King Henry the Second, and by him advanced with the marriage of the heire of

Clauſ. 9. tertii. M. dorſo.

the Baronie of *Okehampton*, for that he procured the marriage betweene the ſaid King, and Eleonor his heire of *Poictu* and *Aquitaine*. But whether hee was branched from the houſe of Courtney before it was matched in the bloud royall of France, or after which our Monks affirme, but *Du Tillet* Keeper of the Records of France doubteth, I may ſay ſomewhat in another place. After the firſt Earle Hugh, ſucceeded his ſonne Hugh; whom Edward his Grand-child, by Edward his Sonne followed, who died before him; and when he died, he left it to his ſonne Hugh: and hee likewiſe to Thomas his ſonne, who died in the thirtieth and ſixth yeare of King Henry the ſixth his raigne. The ſaid Thomas begat three ſonnes, namely, Thomas, Henrie, and Iohn: whoſe eſtate during the heate of thoſe mortall diſſenſions betweene the houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke, was much toſſed and ſhaken, whiles they ſtood reſolutely and ſtiffely for the Lancaſtrians. Thomas taken at *Towton* field, was beheaded at Yorke: Henry his brother, and Succeſſour ſeven yeares after, dranke of the ſame cup at Salisburie. And although King Edward the Fourth, advanced Sir Humfrey Stafford of *Suthwicke* to the Earledome of Denſhire, who within three moneths revolting from King Edward his advancer moſt ingratefully, was apprehended, and without proceſſe executed at *Bridg water*: yet Iohn Courtney aforeſaid, the youngeſt brother, would not leave this title, but with his life, which hee loſt in the battell of *Tewkſbury*. For a long time after, this family lay in ſome ſort obſcured: yet under King Henrie the Seventh, it reflouriſhed: for, hee advanced againe Edward Courtney, the next heire male unto the honors of his Progenitors. He begat William Earle of Devonſhire, who matched in wedlocke with Katherine, daughter to King Edward the Fourth: of whom he begat Henry Earle of Devonſhire, and Marqueſſe withall of Exceſter, who under King Henry the Eighth, loſt his head, as we have now ſhewed: whoſe Sonne Edward was reſtored againe by Queene Mary, a moſt noble young Gentleman, and of paſſing good hope, but he died an untimely death at *Padua* in Italie: for, *the beſt men* (as ſaith Quadrigarius) *are of leaſt continuance*. In the fortieth and ſixth yeare after his death, King *Iames* gave the honorable title of Earle of Devonſhire, to *Charles Blunt Lord Mountjoy, and Lieutenant Generall of Ireland*; which title he affected, as deſcended from a Coſin, and heire of Humfrey Stafford Earle of Devonſhire. Hee was a worthy perſonage, as well for martiall proweſſe, and ornaments of learning, as for ancient nobilitie of birth: for that he had recovered Ireland into the former good eſtate, by driving out the Spaniards, and by ſubduing or enforcing the Rebels to ſubmiſſion: Him (I ſay) he created Earle of Devonſhire, him hee heaped with favours, and according to the bountifull munificence of a King mightily enriched. But within a ſmall while, death envied him the fruition both of honour and wealth, which hee enjoyed as few yeares, as his Predeceſſour Humfrey Stafford did moneths.

9. Edward the Fourth.

1603.

There be contained in this Countie Pariſh-Churches 394.

DVROTRI-

DVROTRIGES.

NExt unto the Danmonians Eaſtward, Ptolomy placeth in his Geographicall tables ΔΟΥΡΟΤΡΙΓΕΣ, as hee wrote in Greeke, who in the Latine copies are written Dvrotriges. The ſame people were named by the Britaines about the yeare of Salvation 890. Dwr-Gwyr, as ſaith mine Authour Aſſerius Menevenſis, who lived in that age and was himſelfe a Britaine borne. The Engliſh-Saxons called them Dor-ꝛeꝋꝋan, like as we at this day call this County, the County of Dorſet, and Dorſet-ſhire. That name Dvrotriges, being ancient and meere Britiſh, may ſeeme by a very good and probable Etymologie to be derived of Dovr, or Dwr, which in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth Water, and of Trig, that betokeneth an Inhabitant, as if a man would ſay, dwellers by the water or Sea-ſide. Neither verily from any other fountaine than from water are we to fetch thoſe names of places in old France or Gaule, which uſed in times paſt the very ſame language that our ancient Britans did, which either begin with Dur, and Dour, or doe end in the ſame; As for example, Dvrocases, Dvrocottorvm, Dvranivs, Dordonia, Dvroloryм, Doromellvм, Divodvrvм, Breviodvrvм, Batavodvrvм, Ganodvrvм, Octodvrvм, and a number of that ſort, as well in Gaule as in Britaine. As for that Engliſh-Saxon word Dor ꝛetta, compounded of both tongues, Britiſh and Engliſh, it carryeth the ſame ſence and ſignification that Dvrotriges doth. For, Setta with our old Forefathers, like as with the reſt of the Germans, ſoundeth as much as to inhabit or dwell upon. And therefore they termed mountainers in their language Dun-ꝛeꝋꝋan: the Inhabitants of the Chiltern-hilles, Cylteꝑn-ꝛeꝋꝋan: the dwellers by the river Arow, Apor-ꝛeꝋꝋan: even as the Germans called the Inhabitants of Woods and Forreſts Holtſatten: becauſe they dwelt within or among the Woods. Neither went our Britans from the reaſon and meaning of the old name, when they termed theſe Dvrotriges, of whom we now treat, Dwr-Gweir, that is to ſay, Men bordering on the Maritime or Sea-coaſt. For, their country lieth ſtretched out with a ſhore full of turnings or windings in, and out, for a long tract, to wit by the ſpace of fiftie miles or there about, full upon the Britiſh ſea, from Weſt to Eaſt.

Dwr wi ſignifie

Setta w is.

S 2 DORSET-

DORSET-SHIRE.

THe Countie of Dorſet as it is on the Northſide bounded with Somerſetſhire and Wiltſhire, on the Weſt with Devonſhire and ſome part of Somerſetſhire, on the Eaſt with Hampſhire: ſo on the South part, where it carrieth the greateſt length, it lieth all open to the Sea, bearing upon the Britiſh Ocean as I ſaid erewhile for fiftie miles together or much thereabout. A fruitfull ſoile it is: The North part thereof being overſpred with woods and forreſts; from thence garniſhed with many a greene hill, whereon feede flocks of ſheepe in great number with pleaſant paſtures likewiſe and fruitfull vallies bearing corne: it hath a deſcent even to the very Sea ſhore, which in my deſcription I will follow as it leadeth me, for that I can find no better order.

Lime. In the very entrance into this, out of Deuſhire the firſt place that ſheweth it ſelfe on this ſhore is *Lime*, a little towne ſcituate upon a ſteepe hill, ſo called of a ſmall river of the ſame name running hard by: which ſcarcely may challenge the name of a Port or Haven towne though it be frequented with fiſhermen, and hath a rode under it called the *Cobbe*, ſufficiently defended from the force of winds with rocks and high trees. In ancient bookes I can hardly find any mention thereof: onely thus much I have read, that *King Kinwulfe* in the yeare of our Lord 774. *gave (by theſe words) the land of one Manſion unto the Church of Scireburne, hard by the Werſterne banks of the river Lime, not farre from the place where he hideth the courſe of his ſtreame within the Sea: to this end, that for the ſaid Church ſalt might be boyled to the ſuſtaining of manifold neceſſities,*

Carmouth. Neere thereunto the river *Carr* diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Sea, and there ſtandeth *Carmouth* a little village: where the bold roving Danes having good ſucceſſe in ſea-fights, wonne two victories of the Engliſh, firſt vanquiſhed King Egbert in the yeare of Chriſt 831. and then eight yeares after King *Aethelwolfe*. Then there is

Burtport. *Burtport*, or more truly *Birtport*, placed betweene two ſmall rivers which there meete together: In this towne, in the daies of King Edward the Confeſſor, there were reckoned one hundred and twenty houſes, but in William the Conquerors raigne, as we find in his booke of *Doomeſday*, one hundred and no more. In our time in reſpect of the ſoile yeilding the beſt hemp, and skill of the people for making ropes and cables for ſhips, it was provided by a ſpeciall ſtatute, to remaine in force for a certaine ſet time, that ropes for the Navie of England ſhould be twiſted no where elſe. Neither is this place able to maintaine the name of an haven, albeit in the mouth of the river being on both ſides encloſed within little hilles, nature ſeemes as it were of purpoſe to have begun an haven, and requireth in ſome ſort art and mans helpe to accompliſh the ſame.

Cheſil. From hence the ſhore winding in and out ſhooteth far into the Sea: and a banke called *Cheſil* of ſands heaped up thick together (with a narrow frith betweene) lieth in length for nine miles which the South-wind when it is up, commonly cutteth aſunder and diſperſeth, but the Northerne wind bindeth, and hardneth againe. By this

Portland. Banke or Sand-ridge, *Portland*, ſometime an Iſland is now adjoyned to the main-land: The reaſon of which name is altogether unknowne, unleſſe it were ſo called becauſe it lyeth full againſt the Port *Weymouth*: but it ſoundeth more neere unto the truth, that this name was given it of one *Port* a noble Saxon, who about the yeare of our

Hiſtorie of Wincheſter. Salvation 703. infeſted and ſore annoied theſe coaſts. This *Portland* in the declining ſtate of the Saxons Empire (for before-time writers never ſpake of it) felt as much as any other place, from time to time, the violent rage of the Danes. But when the Daniſh warre was ended, it fell to the poſſeſſion of the Church of Wincheſter. For, at what

what time as *Emme* mother to King Edward the Confeſſor (whoſe name was called in queſtion, and ſhe charged for incontinencie with *Aldwin* Biſhop of Wincheſter) had gone bare-foot upon nine culters red hot in Wincheſter Church without harme (an unuſuall kind of triall in thoſe daies, and then called *Ordalium*) and ſo cleered her ſelfe of that imputation, that ſhe made her chaſtitie by ſo great a miracle more famous to poſteritie: She for a memoriall thereof, gave nine Lordſhips to the Church of Wincheſter: and King Edward her ſonne, repenting that hee had ſo wrongfully brought his mothers name into queſtion beſtowed likewiſe upon the ſaid Church this Iſland with other revenues. It is in compaſſe ſcarce ſeven miles, riſing up about the ſides with high rocks, but lying flat and low in the midſt: Inhabited ſcatteringly heere and there: plentifull enough of corne, and good to feed ſheepe: but ſo ſcant of woods, that in default of other fewell they make their fire with oxe and cow dung dried. The Inhabitants, of all Engliſh-men were the cunningeſt ſlingers; and very often doe find among the weeds or reeds of the ſea, *Iſidis Plocamos*, that is, *Iſis haire*, which as Plinie reporteth out of Iuba, is a ſhrub growing in the Sea not unlike unto Corall without leaſe: cut it up it turneth into a black colour, and if it fall, it ſoone breaketh. On the Eaſt-ſide it hath one onely Church, and very few houſes ſtanding cloſe thereto, and on the North a Caſtle built by King Henry the Eighth, which alſo defendeth the entrance into the haven of *Weimouth*. A little towne this is, upon the Weymouth mouth of *Wey* a ſmall river; over againſt which on the other ſide of the banke ſtandeth *Melcomb*, ſurnamed *Regis*, that is, *Kings Melcomb*, divided from the other onely by the haven betweene. But the priviledges of the haven were awarded from them by ſentence of the Parliament; howbeit afterwards recovered.

Theſe ſtood both ſometimes proudly upon their owne ſeverall priviledges, and were in emulation one of another: but now (God turne it to the good of both) many they are by Authoritie of Parliament incorporated into one body, conjoyned of late by a bridge, and growne very much greater, and goodlier in buildings by ſea-adventures than heeretofore.

From thence the ſhore ſtretcheth out directly along by the Iſle of *Purbeck* (as they call it) which for a great part of it is an heath and forreſt like indeed repleniſhed with Deere both red and fallow, having alſo veines of marble running ſcatteringly heere and there under the ground. In the midſt whereof, there is an old large caſtle named *Corf* ſeated upon a great flaty hill, which after a long combat with time ſomewhat yielded as overcome, unto time, untill of late it hath beene repaired, and is a notable teſtimony and memoriall of a Stepmothers hatred. For, *Aelfrith* to make way for A Stepdam hatred, th: is, her husb her owne ſonne *Etheldred* to the Crowne, when Edward her ſonne in law King of ſonne. England, came to viſit her in this caſtle from his diſport of hunting, ſet ſome villaines and hackſters to murther him, and like a moſt wicked Stepdame fed her eies with his bloud. For which deed repenting herſelfe when it was too late, ſhe ſought afterward maruelouſly to waſh out that ſinfull ſtaine, by taking her ſelfe to the mantle, and ring in the habite of an holy Votarie, and to building religious houſes. *This Purbeck* is called an Iſle, although it be onely a Demy Iſland, compaſſed round about with the ſea, ſave onely on the Weſt-ſide: For, on the Eaſt, the ſea bendeth the bankes inward, and breakiug in at a very narrow ſtraight betweene the two ſhores (againſt which a ſmall Iſle with a block houſe called *Brenſey* ſtandeth) maketh a broad and wide bay. On the North ſide wherof in the ſaid Biland, there ſtandeth over it the towne Poole, ſo as it is wholly environed with waters except it be on the North-ſide, where it cloſeth with the continent & hath one gate and no more leading unto it. We may well thinke it ſo named, becauſe that bay aforeſaid lying under it, in calme weather whē the waters be ſtill reſembleth a pond, ſuch as we call a poole in our language. This of a Sedgeplot, & of a few fiſhermens cotages, in the laſt foregoing age, grew to be a mercate towne exceeding rich and wealthy, beautified alſo with goodly houſes: and K. Henry the Sixth by conſent of the Parliament granted unto it the priviledges of a port or haven towne which he had taken from *Melcomb*, and licenſed the *Major* thereof, to wall it about: which worke afterward was begun at the haven, by King Richard the Third, a Prince who

who deserved to be rancked among the worst men and the best Kings. But ever since A
that time, by what fatall destinie, I know not, or rather through the idlenesse and
sloth of the townesmen, it is decaied: in so much as for want of Inhabitants, the
very houses at this day, runne to ruine. Into the West Angle of this Bay falleth the
greatest, and most famous river of all this tract, commonly called *Frome*, but the Eng-
lish-Saxons, as witnesseth *Aerius*, named it Epau; whereupon perhaps, for that
this Bay was in old time called *Fraumouth*, the posteritie ensuing tooke the rivers
name to be *Frome*. The head thereof is at *Euresho*t neere unto the West limit of
this shire: From whence he taketh his course Eastward by *Frompton*, whereto it gave
the name, and from the North receiveth a little river running downe by Cerne Ab-
* Good health. B
bey: which *Augustine* the Apostle of the English nation built, when hee had broken
there in pieces, * *Heil* the Idol of the heathen English-Saxons, and chased away the
fog of paganish superstition. Here was first bred among the religious men (as I have
Morton. read) Iohn Morton Cardinall, and Archbishop of Canterbury borne at S. Andrews
Milborne, worthily advanced to so high places for his good service in working Eng-
lands happinesse by the union of the two houses, of Lancaster, and York; and of this
family there hath issued both R. Bishop of worcester, and many gentlemen of very
good note in this country, and elsewhere. Under this somewhat lower, the *Frau* or
Frome (chuse whether you will) maketh an Island, and so goeth to see that most anci-
ent towne [*Dorchester*] which in Antoninus his *Itinerarium* is termed Dvrnovaria, C
that is, *the river Passage or Ferry*, and seemeth by Ptolomee to be named untruly, in
sundry copies Dvrnivm and Dvnivm. This is the head Towne of the whole Shire,
and yet is neither great nor beautifull, being long since despoiled of the walles by the
Danes, who raised as it is thought certaine trenches; whereof one is called *Maum-
bury* being an acre inditched, an other *Poundbury* somewhat greater: and the third a
mile off as a Camp, with five trenches containing some ten acres, called *Maiden-castle*,
which a man may easily conjecture to have beene a summer station or campe of the
Romans. But of her antiquitie it sheweth daily expresse tokens, namely the Roman
causey of the *Fosse* high way, and coine of the Romans both copper and silver
found there, and especially at *Fordington* hard by which the common people there, D
call *King Dorn his pence*, whom by some allusion to the name, they dreame full
sweetly, to have beene the founder of the towne. It had anciently a castle in that
place where the Grey-friers built their Convent out of the ruines thereof, and hath
now but three parish Churches, whereas the compasse of the old towne seemeth
to have beene very large. But the most grievous hurt that it tooke, was when *Sueno*
the Dane had in most outrageous crueltie renewed the Danish warre: and Husn the
Norman who ruled these countries a man of a perfidious and treacherous mind, suf-
fered all to be spoiled and harried. But in what estate it stood soone after the Nor-
mans first comming in, take knowledge if it please you, out of Domesday booke be-
ing the Survey of England. In King Edwards daies there were in *Dorchester* 170. E
*houses; and these for all the Kings service discharged themselves, and paid according to ten
Hides: but to the use of Housearles one marke of silver, excepting the customes which per-
taine ad firmam noctis*, that is, to the entertainment of the King for one night. *There
were in it two Mint Masters. Now there be therein but* 82. *houses: and one hundreth have
beene utterly destroyed since the time of Sheriffe Hugh.* If these termes seeme to be very
obscure (as Sextus Cecilus said in the like matter) impute it not to the fault of the
writers, but to their ignorance who cannot conceive the meaning.

From hence *Frome* runneth by *Woodford*, where in old time *Guy Brient* a Baron
and renowned warriour had a little Castle of his owne: which afterward was the ha-
bitation of *Hugh Stafford* of *Suthwick*; by one of whose daughters Inheritrices, it F
Strangwaies. came as I have heard to *Thomas Strangwaies*, who being borne in Lancashire, and
brought hither by the first Marquesse *Dorset*, obtained a great and rich inheritance in
these parts, and his issue built a very faire house at *Milbery*. Then holdeth hee on his
course besides *Byndon*, in the Saxon tongue Beanbun, which also had a monasterie,
where Kinegilsus in the yeare 614. in a doubtfull, and dangerous battell vanquished
the

A the Britaines. Not long since it was the seat of the Lord *Marney*: now it giveth the
honourable title of Vicount unto the Lord *Thomas Howard* Knight of the order of
S. George: whose father *Thomas* the second sonne of *Thomas Howard*, the second of
that name *Duke of Norfolk*, Queene *Elizabeth* created Vicount *Howard of Bindon*, Bindon.
when he having matched in marriage with the daughter and heire of Baron *Marney*,
was seized heere of a very great inheritance of the *Newborows*. These who were an- Newbo
ciently named *de Novo Burgo*, and commonly *Newboroughs*, derive their pedigree
from a younger soone of Henry the first Earle of *Warwick* of the Norman line: and
held heere *Winfrott*, with the whole Hundred of the gift of King Henry the First, *per*
B *servitium Camerarii* (these be the words out of the booke of the Offices) *in Capite de
Domino Rege*: that is, *by service of Chamberlaine, in Chef, from our soveraigne Lord the
King*. But under Edward the Third I have read, *that this was held by Sergeantie*, name- Grand S
ly, *by holding the Laver or Ewre for the King his Soveraigne Lord to wash, upon his Coro- jeantie.
nation day*. Also *Raulph Moien* held the Mannour *of Owres neere adjoyning by service of
Serjeantie in the Kitchin*, of the gift likewise of King Henry the First: and R. *de Welles
the Mannour of Welles heereabout, since the Conquest of England, by the service of the Kings
Baker*. Which I note, onely by the way.

Where *Frome* maketh his issue into that Bay, whereupon Poole is scituate, hard by
the very mouth is planted *Warham*, in the Saxon tongue Weapeham, a towne
C strongly seated on every side but Westward, as being fenced on all parts beside, with
the rivers *Trent*, *Frome*, and the Sea together: In King Edward the Confessors time,
it had two Mint maisters: but whiles William the Conquerour raigned it could not
reckon above seven dwelling houses in it. Yet afterwards it flourished againe, forti-
fied with the wall, furnished with a mint house, a great number of Inhabitants, and a
most strong Castle, which that King William the First built, it continued in a most
flourishing state untill the daies of King Henry the Second, who when hee came to
challenge the Crowne of England in the yeare 1142, hee arrived heere, besieged
and tooke the Castle which was defended by *Robert Lacy*, against him in behalfe
D of King *Stephen*, and afterward *Robert* of *Lincolne* a man of mightie possessions in these
parts defended the same against King *Stephen*. But from that time, by occasion part-
ly of warres, and partly of sudden casualtie by fires, by reason also that the sea by lit-
tle and little which draweth the commoditie of an haven, it is almost run to ruine: and
in the very heart of the old towne it bringeth forth store of garlick. At this mouth
likewise is discharged another small river with *Frome*, Asserius calleth it Trent, but
now the Inhabitants thereby name it *Piddle*: From the North banke whereof scarce
three miles off I saw the ruins of Middleton Abbey, which King *Athelstane* found-
ed as a satisfaction to appease the ghost and soule of his brother Edwine, whom hee
E had deprived both of his Kingdome, and life. For when that solicitous desire of raig-
ning had caused him quite to forget all Justice, hee put the young Prince heire appa-
rant to the Crowne, with one page, into a little whirrey without any tackling or fur-
niture thereto, to the end he might impute his wickednesse to the waves. And so the
young Prince overcome with griefe of heart, and unable to master his owne passions,
cast himselfe headlong into the sea. Under this *Middleton*, there is voided also ano- Middl
ther river, which runneth hard by *Bere* a little mercate towne, where for a long time,
that ancient, and famous family *de Turbida villa*, commonly, *Turbervill* had their chief
habitation, whereof as some were famous, so *Hugh Turbervill* in the time of King
Edward the First was infamous for his traiterous practises with the French.

But to goe backe againe to the West part of the shire: At the spring head of *Frome*,
where the soile is most fruitfull, the forrest of *Blackmore* sometimes thicke, and full of
F trees, but now thinner growne, yeildeth plentifull game for hunting. This by a
more common, and better knowne name is called *The Forrest of white hart*. The rea- Forre
son of which name, the Inhabitants by tradition from their forefathers report to be Whit
thus. When King Henry the Third came hither to hunt, and had taken other
Deere, he spared a most beautifull and goodly White-Hart, which afterwards *T. de
la-Lynde* a gentleman of this countrey with others in his company tooke and killed:
but

but how perillous a matter it was to bee twitching (as they say) of a lion they soone found and felt. For, the King conceived great indignation, and high displeasure against them, put them to a grievous fine of money for it, and the very lands which they held, pay even to this day every yeare by way of amercement a piece of money into the Exchequer, which is called *White hart silver*. There joyneth neere to this forrest *Shirburne* towne, named also *Shirburne Castle*, in old time Scipebupn, which by interpretation is *Fons Limpidus*, or as it is else where writen *Fons clarus*, that is, *Pure fountaine or cleare well*, scited on the hanging of an hill, a pleasant and proper seate, as William of *Malmesburie* saith, *as well for the frequent number of Inhabitants, as the scituation*: and now it is the most populous, and best haunted towne of all this country, and gaineth exceeding much by clothing. In the yeare of our redemption 704, an Episcopall seat was heere erected, and *Aldelme* the first Bishop there consecrated: afterwards also in the raigne of *Etheldred*, *Herman* the Bishop of *Sunning*, having obtained this Bishoprick, translated his Episcopall see hither, and joyned the said Bishoprick of *Sunning* unto this, which under William Conqueror the same Bishop translated to *Saruburie*, and reserved *Shirburne* to bee a retiring place for his Successors, unto whom it belongeth as yet: And one of them, namely, *Roger*, built a strong Castle in the East-part thereof, under which lay sometime a wide meere, and many fish pooles: and now being filled up are converted into most pleasant, and rich medow ground. As for the Cathedrall Church, presently upon the translation of the See, it became a monasterie againe, and beareth shew of great antiquirie, although not many yeares past, in a broile betweene the townesmen and the Monks it was fired: which the burnt and scorched colour upon the stones doth as yet most evidently shew. Under this, the river *Iuell*, whereof I will speake some where else, winding in and out with many curving reaches, runneth Westward to *Chilton*, the seate sometime of the linage *de Maulbauch*, from which it descended hereditarily unto the family of the *Horsey*es Knights, where it entreth into Sommersetshire.

White hart silver.

Shirburne.

Chilton.

More toward the East the most famous river *Stoure* passing full of tenches and Eeles especially, arising in Wiltshire out of six fountaines commeth downe to *Stourton*, the honor and seat of the Barons of *Stourton*. So soone as it entred in this Shire it passeth through *Gillingham* forrest, in which *Edmund* surnamed *Iron-side* in a memorable battell put the Danes to flight: and three miles from thence saluteth *Shaftsbury* standing upon an hill top, very defective of water, sometimes called by the Britaines as it is commonly, but falsely thought, *Caer Paladur*, and in Latine by later writers *Septonia*: by the Saxons Sceaptesbyrig, perhaps of the Churches Spire steeple, such as they tearmed *Scheafis*. A little before the Normans time it had in it 104. houses, and three Mint masters, as we read in that * booke so often by me alleadged. And afterwards, it flourished the more, by reason of a Nunnerie which *Elfgiva* a most godly and devout Lady, wife to *Edmund* that was King *Aelfrids* nephews sonne had erected, and of ten parish Churches besides, or there about. But most famous in this place, by occasion of a prety fable that our Historians doe report of *Aquila* prophecying here of the conversion or change of the Britaines Empire: For, some will have the bird, *Aquila*, that is, an *Eagle*, others a man so named to have foretold here, that the British Empire after the Saxons and Normans should returne againe to the ancient Britaines: and these men affirme and maintaine that this place is of greater antiquitie than Saturne himselfe, whereas most certaine it is, that it was first built by *Alfred*. For, the Historiographer of *Malmesbury* hath recorded, that in his daies there was an old stone translated from the ruines of the wall into the *Chapter house of the Nuns*, which had this Inscription:

Shaftsbury.

* Domesday.

The prophecy of *Aquila*.

ANNO

ANNO DOMINICÆ INCARNATIONIS ÆLFREDVS REX FECIT HANC VRBEM. DCCC. LXXX. REGNI SVI VIII. That is,

In the yeare of the incarnation of our Lord, King Aelfred built this Citie, 880. of his raigne the eighth.

This Inscription I have the more willingly put down here for proofe of the Truth, because in all the copies which I have seen it is wanting, save only in that in the Librarie of the late *Lord Burghley*, high Treasurer of England, and I have beene informed that it continued there untill the time of King Henry the Eighth. Yet the Inhabitants have a tradition that an old Citie stood upon the place which is called the *Castle-Greene*, and by some, *Bolt-bury*; now a faire plaine so scited that as of one side it joyneth to the Towne, so of another it is a strange sight to looke downe to the vale under it: whereby in the West end of the old Chappell of S. Iohn, as I heare now, standeth a Roman Inscription reversed. From thence the *Stoure*, by *Marnhill*, of which place L. Henry *Howard* brother of *Thomas* last Duke of Norfolke received of King *Iames* the title of *Baron Howard*, of *Mernhill*, before that he was created Earle of Northampton, makes speed to *Stourminster*, which is as much to say, *as the Monasterie* or *Minster upon Stoure*. A small towne this is, standing somewhat with the lowest: from which there is a stone bridge built reaching to *Newton Castle*; where offreth it selfe to be seene a loftie mount cast up (as they say) to that heighth with great labour, but of the Castle there remaineth nothing at all, but onely the bare name. Of these, I have nothing of more antiquitie to say than this, that King *Aelfred* bequeathed *Stoureminster* to a younger sonne of his. Hard by, at *Silleston* there rise two good great hilles, the one named *Hameldon*, the other *Hodde*, and both of them fortified with a three fold Ditch and rampier. And not far from thence (but the very place I cannot precisely set downe) stood *Okeford*, the *Capitall honour of the Baronie of Robert, the sonne of Pagan*, commonly named *Fitz-Payne*, who married the daughter of *Guido de Brient*, who also in this West part enjoyed the honor of a Baron under King Edward the Third: but for default of heire males of those *Fitz-Paynes*, it came to the *Poynings*, Barons likewise in those daies, and at length by a daughter and heire of *Poynings* in the raigne of Henry the Sixth, these Barons titles, *Fitz-Payne*, *Brient*, and *Poinings* were conjoyned in the *Percies* Earles of *Northumberland*: Howbeit within our fathers remembrance through the favour of King Henry the Eighth, the title of Baron *Poinings*, reflourished in Sir *Thomas Poinings*, sonne of Sir *Edward Poinings* a martiall man and fruitfull father of much base brood; but with him it soone vanished away, as bastardly slips seldome take deepe root.

Baron Payne

Baron

Baron nings.

From hence *Stoure* passeth on by *Brienston*, that is, *Brients* towne, where the *Rogerses* dwell, an ancient family of Knights degree, to *Market Blandford*, which since in our time it chanced to be burnt downe, arose againe, built more elegantly, and is better peopled with Inhabitants. Then *Stoure* from thence, by *Tarrent*, where *Richard Poer* Bishop of *Saruburie* founded a Cell, for Virgins Votaries, speedeth himselfe apace to that most ancient towne VINDOGLADIA, where Antoninus maketh mention. Which in the Saxons tongue is called Pinbunham, commonly *Winburne*, and of the Monasterie, *Wenburnminster*: and from hence to *Dorcester* are counted sixteene miles just so many as the Emperour Antonine in his Itinerarie reckoneth betweene *Vindogladia* and *Durnovaria*. The name, as I conjecture, it taketh of the scituation, because it is seated betweene two rivers: for, so in the British tongue *Winduglede* soundeth as much as betweene two Swords: now that the Britaines, by a peculiar phrase of their owne, terme rivers, Swords, it appeareth by *Aberdugleddau*, the British name of *Milford Haven*, which is as much to say, as the mouth of two rivers, for that two rivers named with them *Gledau*, that is, *Swords*, runne into it. The latter

Bland

Vindo

Winb

Burne in the Saxon tongue what it signifieth.

latter name alſo of this town ſeemeth to be ſet from Rivers: For *Winburn* is compounded of *Win*, a parcell of the old name, and the Saxon word *Burne*, which among them betokeneth a river: and by the addition thereof the Saxons were wont to name places ſtanding upon rivers. The very town it ſelfe is ſeated upon the piece of an hill large in compaſſe, & repleniſhed with Inhabitants, but few faire buildings. In the Saxons time right famous it was and much frequented for no other cauſe, I believe, but for that in thoſe daies there remained divers tokens of the Romans majeſtie. In the yeare 713. *Cuthburga* ſiſter to *Ina* King of the Weſt-Saxons, when upon a loathing wearineſſe of wedlocke ſhe had ſued out a Divorce from her owne husband King of *Northumberland*, built heere a Nunnerie: which yeilded unto the injurie of time, and fallen to decay, there aroſe in the very place thereof, a new Church with a faire Vault beneath under the quier, and an high ſpire beſides the Toure-ſteeple. In which were placed Prebendaries in liew of thoſe Nuns. Over whom, in our fathers daies Reginal *Pole* was Deane, who afterwards being Cardinal, and Archbiſhop of Canteburie, over and above the nobilitie of his houſe (for deſcended he was of the Royall bloud) became highly renowned for pietie, wiſedome, and eloquence. King *Etheldred* a right good and vertuous Prince brother of *Aelfred*, ſlaine in the battell at *Wittingham* againſt the Danes, lieth enterred in this Church: upon whoſe Tombe, which not long ſince hath beene repaired, this new Inſcription is to be read:

Annales of the Engliſh-Saxons.

IN HOC LOCO QVIESCIT CORPVS S. ETHELDREDI REGIS WESTSAXONVM MARTYRIS, QVI ANNO DOMINI DCCC LXXII. XXIII. APRILIS PER MANVS DANORVM PAGANORVM OCCVBVIT.

That is,

Heere lieth at reſt the bodie of *Etheldred* King of the Weſt-Saxons, *Martyr*, who died in the yeare of our Lord, 872. the 23. of *April*, by the hands of the Danes, * Infidels.

* Or *Painims*: *Paganorum.*

Neere unto whom lieth entombed Gertrude Blunt Marchioneſſe of Exceſter, daughter to William Lord Montjoy, and mother to *Edward Courtney* the laſt Earle of Devonſhire of that houſe: and on the other ſide of the quier Iohn *de Beaufort* Duke of Somerſet with his wife *Margaret* daughter and heire to Sir *Iohn Beauchamp* of *Bletneſhoe*: whoſe daughter *Margaret* Counteſſe of *Richmond*, and mother of King Henry the Seventh, a moſt godly and vertuous Princeſſe, erected a Schoole heere for the training up of youth. But now will I turne my pen from the Church to the Towne; when the Danes by their crafty devices went about to ſet the Engliſhmen together by the eares, and would have broken that league, and unitie which was betweene King Edward the Elder, and his coſen *Aethelwald*; *Aethelwald* then luſting after the Kingdome and wholly ſet againſt his liege Prince, fortified this towne as ſtrongly as poſſibly he could: But ſo ſoone as Edward came towards him with his forces, and pitched his tents at Baðban-bipiȝ, now called *Badbury*, he fled and conveied himſelfe to his confederates the Danes. This *Badbury* is a little hill upon a faire doune, ſcarce two miles off, environed about with a triple trench, and rampier, and had by report in times paſt a Caſtle, which was the ſeate of the Weſt-Saxon Kings: But now, if ever there were any ſuch, it lieth ſo buried in the owne ruines, and rubbiſh, that I could ſee not ſo much as one token thereof. But, hard by, a ſight I had of a village or mannour called *Kingſton Lacy*, becauſe together with *Winburne* it appurtained to the Lacies Earles of Lincolne: unto whom by covenant it came from the Earles of Leiceſter, by the meanes of Quincie Earle of Wincheſter. For King Henry the firſt had given it to *Robert* Earle of Mellent and of Leiceſter: and at the laſt, both places, from the Lacies fell unto the houſe of Lancaſter, whoſe bountie, and liberalitie *Winburne* had good triall of.

Badbury.

Kingſton Lacy.

From this *Winburne* Soure as it paſſeth, admitteth *Alen* a little brook, over which ſtandeth

ſtandeth S. *Giles Winburne*, the habitation of the worſhipfull and ancient houſe of *Aſtleys* Knights, alſo *Wickhampton*, the inheritance ſometime of the Barons *de Multravers*: of whom the laſt, in the raigne of Edward the Third, left behind him two daughters onely, the one wedded unto Iohn *de Arundell*, grandfather to Iohn Earle of *Arundell*, who left unto his poſteritie the title of Barons *de Multravers*: the other, wife of Robert *Le-Rous*, and afterwards of Sir John *Keines*, Knight. From hence the Soure paſſeth on by *Canford*, under which not long ago, Iames Lord *Montjoy*, ſtudious in Minerall matters began to make *Calcanthum* or Vitriol (we call it *Coperas*) and to boile Alome: And out of which, in old time Iohn Earle of Warren, to the great diſteining of his owne good name, and the damage of England, tooke, as it were, by ſtrong hand and carried away, as it is to be ſeene in our Chronicles, Dame Alice *Lacey*, the wife of Thomas Earle of Lancaſter. And now by this time Soure leaveth Dorſetſhire behind him, and after hee hath travelled through ſome part of Hantſhire, at length taketh up his lodging in the Ocean: and yet not before hee hath entertained a pretty river that runneth to *Cranburne*, a place well watered. Where in the yeare of Salvation 930. *Aelward* a noble Gentleman, ſurnamed for his whiteneſſe *Meaw*, founded a little monaſterie: which, Robert *Fitz-Haimon* a Norman, unto whom fell the poſſeſſions of the ſaid *Aelward*, leaving heere one or two Monkes in a cell, tranſlated to *Theoksbury*: From whom in order of ſucceſſion, by the *Clares* Earles of Gloceſter, and *Burghs* Earles of Ulſter, it came to *Lionell* Duke of Clarence, and by him to the Crowne. But now *Cranborne* hath his Vicount, now Earle of Salisburie whom King *Iames* for his approved wiſedome and worth, honored firſt with the title of *Baron or Lord Cecil of Eſſendon*, and the next yeare after, of *Vicount Cranborne*. South from hence lieth Woodland emparked, ſometime the ſeat of the worſhipfull family of *Filioll*, the heires whereof were married to *Edward Seimor* after Duke of Somerſet, and *Willoughby* of Wallaton.

Canford Coperoſ Vitriol. Alum. Tho. Wa ham. 131

Cranbur

Vicount Cranbor 1604. Filioll.

As touching the Earles and Marqueſſes of this ſhire, King William the Conqueror, having now by conqueſt attained to the Kingdome of England, made *Oſmund* that was Earle of *Seez* in Normandie, both Biſhop of *Sariſbury*, and afterward alſo the firſt Earle of *Dorſet*, and his Chancellor; highly admiring the godly wiſedome of the man, and his notable good parts. Long after that, King Richard the Second in the one and twentieth yeare of his raigne, advanced Iohn *de Beaufort*, Iohn of Gaunt his ſonne and Earle of Sommerſet, to be Marqueſſe Dorſet, of which dignitie King Henry the Fourth in hatred of Richard the Second deprived him. And when as in the high Court of Parliament, the Commons of England there aſſembled, who loved him very dearely, made earneſt interceſſion that the ſaid dignitie of Marqueſſe might bee reſtored unto him, hee himſelfe diſtaſting this new title, and never heard of before thoſe daies, utterly refuſed it. And then his younger brother named Thomas *Beaufort* was created Earle of Dorſet: who afterward for his warlike proweſſe and valour was by King Henrie the Fifth adorned with the title of Duke of Exceſter, and with the Earledome of * *Harcourt*. For, he valiantly defended *Harflew* in Normandie againſt the Frenchmen, and in a pitched field encountring the Earle of Armignac put him to flight. After he was dead without iſſue, King Henry the Sixth nominated out of the ſame houſe of Lancaſter, Edmund, firſt Earle, afterwards Marqueſſe Dorſet, and laſtly Duke of Somerſet: whoſe ſonnes being ſlaine in the civill wars, Edward the Fourth, when as now the family of Lancaſter lay as it were, over troden in the duſt, created Thomas Grey out of the houſe of Ruthin, who was his ſonne in law (for the King had eſpouſed the mother of the ſaid *Grey*) Marqueſſe Dorſet: when in right of his wife he had entred upon a great ſtate, and inheritance of the Bonvilles in this country, and the territories adjoyning. After him, ſucceeded in the ſame honour Thomas his ſonne, and Henrie his nephew, by the ſaid Thomas, who alſo was created by King Edward the Sixth Duke of Suffolk, having wedded Lady *Frances* daughter of Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, and Neece unto King Henry the Eighth by his ſiſter. This Duke in Queene Maries daies being put to death for high treaſon, learned too late, how dangerous a thing it is to marrie into the bloud royall; and to feed

Earles a Marqueſ of Dorſe The life *Oſmund*, nuſcript.

See the of Some

* In No mandie.

155

ambitious

ambitious hopes, both in himſelfe and in others. From that time the title of Dorſet was beſtowed upon none, untill King *Iames* at his firſt entrance into this Kingdome, exalted Thomas *Sackvill*; Baron of *Buckhurſt*, and Lord high Treaſurer of England; a man of rare wiſedome, and moſt carefull providence, to the honour of Earle of Dorſet, who ended his life with ſuddaine death 1608. and left Robert his ſonne his ſucceſſor who deceaſing within the yeare, left the ſaid honour againe to Richard his hopefull ſonne whom he begot of the Lady *Margaret Howard* Daughter to the late Duke of Norfolk.

(***)

In this Countie are numbred Pariſhes 248.

BELGÆ.

BELGAE.

Vpon the North and Eaſt ſide of the Durotriges, *bordered in times paſt the* Belgæ, *who as it is by the name probable, and by authority of writers very likely, paſſed over from the* Belgæ, *a people in Gaule, into Britaine. For, thoſe* Belgæ *having their beginning (as* Cæſar *according to the information he had from the men of Rhemes) of the Germans, and in old time being brought over the Rhene, finding the ſweetneſſe and fertility of the place, expelled the Gaules and planted themſelves there: From whence, as the ſame* Cæſar *ſaith, they gat them over into Britaine for to ſpoile, and in warlicke manner to invade the country: and were all of them called after the name of thoſe countryes from whence they came: where, after they had made warre they remained and began to till the grounds. But at what time they came hither to dwell, it is not certainly knowen, unleſſe* Divitiacus *King of the Sueſſones, who flouriſhed before* Cæſars *time, brought over the* Belgæ *hither: For, a great part as well of Gaule as of Britaine he had under him. Whence alſo they were named* Belgæ, *it is not ſufficiently ſhewed.* Hubert Thomas *of Liege, a great learned man, ſuppoſed* Belgæ *to be a German word for that the Germans uſe to call the French and the Italians* Wallen, *as ſtrangers, yea and ſome of them* Welgen. Iohn Goropius, *himſelf a Belgian, maintaineth it to be derived of the word* Belke, *which in the Belgicke tongue ſignifieth wrath or anger, as if they would be ſooner incenſed with choler than others. But ſeeing that the name of the* Belgæ, *ſeemeth not to be ſought for out of that tongue which the Germans of the Low-countries uſe at this day and is almoſt the ſame that our Engliſh-Saxon language (for from the Saxons it came, whom Charles the Great brought over into Brabant and Flanders) for my part I will in no wiſe diminiſh their credit, who fetch it forth of the ancient Gaules tongue, which remayneth in manner uncorrupt among our Welch-Britans, and will have them called* Belgæ *of* Pell, *which in that tongue betokeneth Remote or far off. For, of all Gaule they were the furtheſt, and as they were furtheſt from the civill behaviour and humanity of the Roman Province; ſo they were alſo in ſituation and ſeat: and the Poet hath ſhewed that the* Morini *were the people of all* Belgica *moſt remote, when he wrote thus:* Extremiq; hominum Morini, *that is,* The morini of all men furtheſt. *But come we now to our* Belgæ, *who inhabited far and wide in Somerſetſhire, Wiltſhire, and the inner parts of Hantſhire.*

Belgæ, fro the Celt Gaule. Low-co tries. The N Lands.

Belgæ, wh they we named.

T. SOMER-

SOMERSETSHIRE.

THe Countie of Somerſet, commonly called, Somerſetſhire, is a verie large and wealthy Region: the North ſide whereof the Severne Sea beateth upon: the Weſt part confineth with Denſhire: in the South it bordereth firſt upon Devonſhire, and then upon Dorſetſhire: Eaſtward, upon Wiltſhire: and North-eaſt upon part of Gloceſterſhire. The Soile verie rich, yeelding for the moſt part thereof paſſing great plentie, both of paſture and corne, and yet not without ſtonie hilles: Exceeding populous, and full of Inhabitants: furniſhed alſo with commodious havens, and ports ſufficiently. Some thinke it was ſo called, for that the * aire there, is ſo mild and ſummer-like: and in that ſence the Welch Britans at this day terme it *Gladerhaf*, borrowing that name out of our Engliſh tongue. And verily, howſoever in ſummer time it is a right ſummer-like Country, yet ſurely, in winter it may worthily be called, a winteriſh Region, ſo wet, and weely, ſo miry and mooriſh it is, to the exceeding great trouble and encombrance of thoſe that travell in it. But I will beleeve, that this name without all queſtion grew from *Somerton*, a famous Towne in ancient time, and of all others in the ſhire moſt frequented, conſidering that Aſſerius a writer of great antiquitie, calleth this Countie in every place, *Somertunenſis*, that is Somertunſhire. In the very firſt limit of the ſhire Weſtward, where *Ex* riſeth in a ſolitarie and hilly moore, firſt appeareth *Dulverton*, a ſilly market, according to the ſoile, and neere unto it was a ſmall religious houſe of Black-chanons at *Barelinch*, who in latter times acknowledged the Fetyplaces their founders.

* Or, weather.

Denſhire.

Higher upward on the Severne ſide, where this ſhire confineth upon Devonſhire, firſt we meet with *Porlock*, (in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue Portlocan, and *Watchet*) in times paſt *Wecedpoort*, roades both, and harbours for ſhips, the which in the yeere 886. were moſt grievouſly afflicted by the Daniſh cruell piracies. Betwixt them ſtandeth *Dunſter Caſtle* upon a flat and low ground, encloſed round about with hilles, ſaving to the Sea-ward; built by the *Moions*, or *Mohuns*. From whoſe heires by agreements and compoſitions it came in the end to the Lutterels. A right noble and mightie houſe this of the *Mohuns* was for a long time, and flouriſhed from the verie Conquerours daies, (under whoſe raigne that Caſtle was built,) unto the time of King Richard the Second. Two Earles there were of this Countie out of that familie, as I ſhall ſhew hereafter, William and Reginald, who in the Barons warre loſt that honor. The Poſteritie afterwards were reputed Barons: of whom the laſt named Iohn, left three daughters, Philip wife to Edward Duke of Yorke; Elizabeth, wedded to William Montacute, Earle of Sarisburie, the ſecond of that name; and Maud, Joyned in marriage to the Lord Strange of *Knokin*: The Mother of which three Ladies, as the report goes, obtained of her husband ſo much paſture-ground in Common by the Towne ſide for the benefit of the Inhabitants, as ſhe could goe about in one day barefoot.

Dunſter Caſtle.

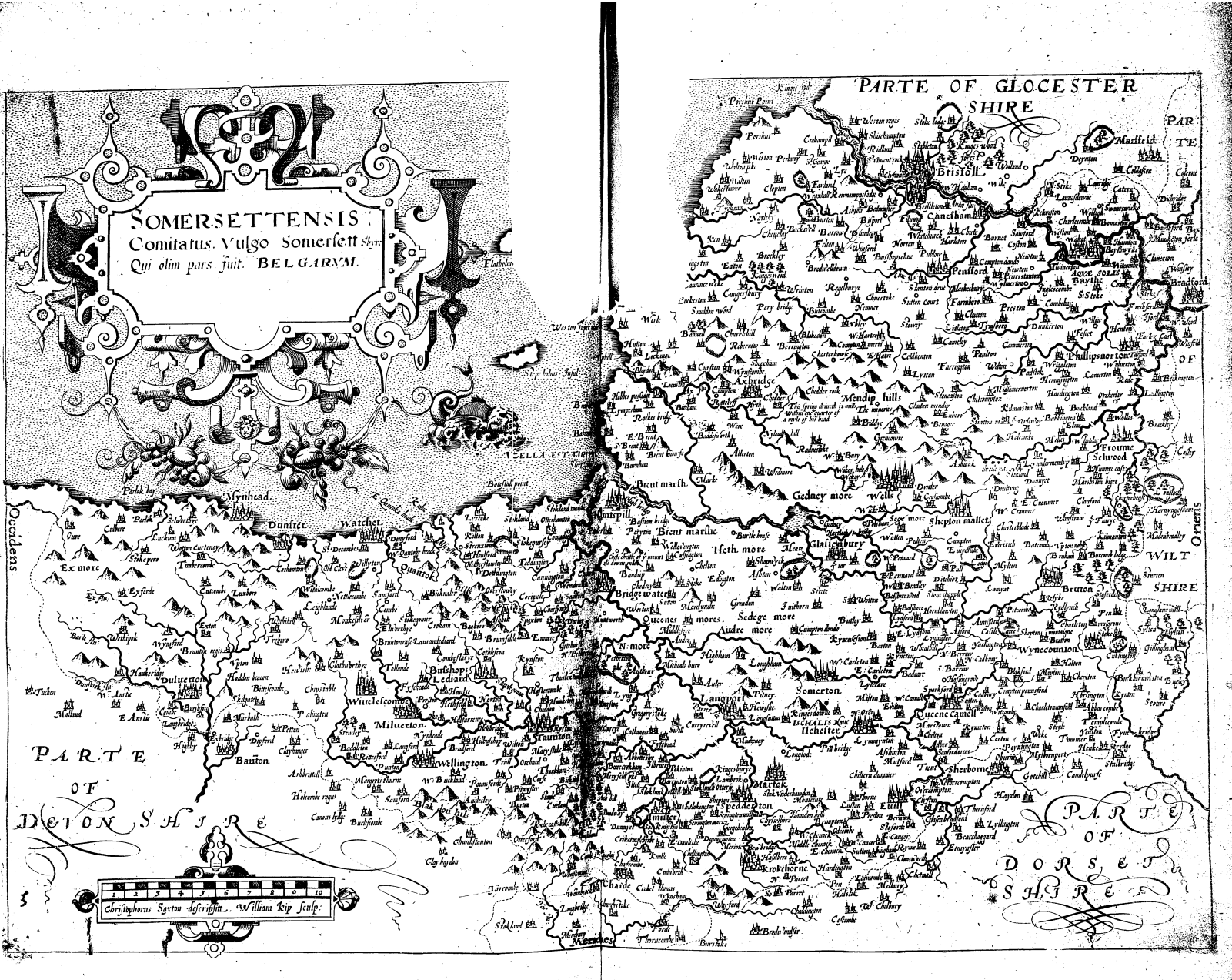
The Familie of the Mohuns, or Moions.

Commons.

Neere to this Caſtle, there lie two little Villages conſecrate unto two peculiar Saints of thoſe places: the one of them is named *Caranton*, of Carantoc the Britan: the other, Saint Decombs of *Decuman*; who putting to ſea out of South-wales arrived here, in a waſte and *Deſert Wilderneſſe*, as we read, *in an old* * *Agonel*, overgrowen with ſhrubs, buſhes, and briers, among woods of great thickneſſe, reaching out farre in length and breadth, lying *out with high and ſteepe hilles one way, and wonderfully uneven with as deepe and hollow vallyes another way*, where he bidding worldly vanity farewell, was by a murderer ſtabbed to death, and of the people honoured as a Saint. And betweene theſe Clives, was an old Abbey of white Monkes, founded by William *de Romara*, Coſen to the Earle of Lincolne. Somewhat farther from the ſea

Saint Decumanus.

* Or, *Martyrologe*, that is, a legend of Martyrs.


SOMERSETTENSIS
Comitatus. Vulgo Somersett Shyre
Qui olim pars fuit. BELGARVM.
PARTE OF GLOCESTER SHIRE
PARTE OF DEVON SHIRE
PARTE OF DORSET SHIRE
Occidens
Orients
Christophorus Saxton descripsit. William Kip sculp.
Bristoll
Bath
Wells
Glastenbury
Taunton
Bridgewater
Dunster
Watchet
Minhead
Dulverton
Wiuelscombe
Milverton
Bishops Lydeard
Wellington
Bruton
Shaftsbury
Sherborne
Yeovil
Somerton
Langport
Ilchester
Queen Camell
Wincanton
Castle Cary
Frome Selwood
Shepton Mallet
Axbridge
Mendip hills
Cheddar rock
Brent marsh
Gedney more
Heth. more
Sedege more
Queenes mores
Andre more
Pensford
Cantelupe
Portishead Point
Kingroad
Severn
Flatholm
Steepholm
Holmes
Portbury
Clifton
Shirehampton
Kingswood
Marshfield
Doynton
Cold Aston
Cirencester
Tetbury
Malmesbury
Chippenham
Calne
Devizes
Warminster
Westbury
Frome
Bradford
Trowbridge
Melksham
Corsham
Box
Bath
Keynsham
Saltford
Chew Magna
Chew Stoke
Publow
Whitchurch
Harptree
Norton
Farmborough
Compton dando
Compton Martin
Ubley
Blagdon
Churchill
Rickford
Barrow
Burrington
Charterhouse
Priddy
Wells
Mells
Selwood
Penkridge
Stourton
Mere
Hindon
Wilton
Salisbury
Shaftsbury
Gillingham
Motcombe
Sturminster
Blandford
Wimborne
Poole
Bridport
Lyme
Axminster
Honiton
Exeter
Crediton
Tiverton
Wellington
Taunton
Bridgewater
Highbridge
Burnham
Brent Knoll
Weston super Mare
Clevedon
Portishead
Pill
Avon
Kingsweston
Lawrence Weston
Shirehampton
Stoke Bishop
Westbury
Henbury
Almondsbury
Olveston
Aust
Thornbury
Berkeley
Dursley
Wotton under Edge
Tetbury
Malmesbury
Cricklade
Highworth
Swindon
Wootton Bassett
Chippenham
Corsham
Lacock
Melksham
Trowbridge
Bradford
Frome
Shepton Mallet
Wells
Glastenbury
Langport
Somerton
Ilchester
Yeovil
Sherborne
Milborne Port
Wincanton
Bruton
Castle Cary
Wincanton
Shaftsbury
Gillingham
Motcombe
Sturminster
Blandford
Wimborne
Poole
Bridport
Lyme
Axminster
Honiton
Exeter
Crediton
Tiverton
Wellington
Taunton
Bridgewater
Highbridge
Burnham
Brent Knoll
Weston super Mare
Clevedon
Portishead
Pill
Avon

A sea is seated *Stoke-Curcy*, a Barony so named of the Lords thereof, the dwelling place of William *De Curcy*, Sewer to King Henrie the First. Out of which Familie, John Curcy (as some write) issued, that conquered *Vlster* in Ireland, whom nature framed for magnanimitie, gravitie, and all other vertues, a great person and a noble: the record and testimonie of whose approoved valour, is to bee fetched out of the antient Annals of Ireland. From thence the shore by little and little beareth out to *Stertpoint*, where the two greatest Rivers of all this Shire, meeting in confluence together, at one mouth runne forth into the Severne sea. Ptolomee calleth this confluence Uzella *Æstuarium*, of the river *Ivel*, which now hath lost his name alreadie before he came hither. It springeth in Dorsetshire, and no sooner entreth into So-

B mersetshire, but he giveth name to *Evel* a great market towne, which rose by the decay of *Ilchester*, and taketh into him a rill, neere which is *Camalet* a steepe hill, and hard to get up: on the top whereof are to bee seene expresse tokens of a decayed Castle, with triple rampires of earth cast up, enclosing within it many acres of ground; and there appeare about the hill five or six ditches, so steepe, that a man shall sooner slide downe, than goe downe. The Inhabitants name it, *King Arthurs Palace*: That it was the Romans worke, appeareth by peeces of money of their coine daily digged out there. But what name it had among them, I know not, unlesse it be the same which in Ninnius his Catalogue of ancient Cities, is called *Caer Calemion*, in

C stead of *Camelion*, by transposition of the letters. Hereby are two townes, *West Camalet*, and *East Camalet*, or *Queens Camalet*, happily for that it hath been in dowrie to some Queene. As for *Cadburie* a little towne next unto it, we may guesse verie probably to have been that *Cathbregion*, where K. Arthur, (as Ninnius writeth) defeated the English-Saxons in a memorable battell. The other of that name, called, *North Cadbury*, K. Henry the Third, gave unto Nicolas *de Moeles*, who had married * Hawisia, one of the heires of Iames of *Newmarket*, whose posteritie continued a long time in great fame and honour, untill that Iohn dying in the time of Edward the Third, left two daughters, Muriel and Isabel; the one wife to William Botereaux, and the

D former to Thomas Courtney. Here to digresse aside from the River *Ivel*, *Winecaunton*, no meane market, is neighbour to this *North Cadbury*, and neere thereunto is *Pen*, an obscure village now, but antiently famous, being ordained by destinie as it may seeme to the overthrow both of Britans and Danes. For at this verie place Keniwalch a West Saxon, had such a day of the Britans, that they would scarcely ever after abide to come into the field against the English-Saxons. And many a yeere after that, King Edmund surnamed Iron-side, gave there a notable foile to the Danes, as he pursued Canutus their King, then usurping the Crowne of England from place to place. The house of *Lorty*, called in Latine Records, *de Vrtiaco*, was great hereabout, possessing *Stoke Triske*, *Cocklington*, and other Mannours, and Henrie *Lorty* of

E this house, was summoned a Baron to the Parliament, in the time of King Edward the First.

Now to returne: the river *Ivel* from hence runneth to Ischalis, mentioned by Ptolomee, now *Ivelcester*: named in the Catalogue of Ninnius (if I be not deceived) *Pontavel Coit*, for *Pont-Ivel Coit*, that is, *Ivel bridge in the wood*: by Florentius of Worcester, *Givelcester*: at this day of small account, but onely for the antiquitie, and the market there kept: for, peeces of the Roman *Cæsars*, or Emperours money, of gold, * brasse, and silver, are other whiles here digged up. That in old time it had been

F a great towne, and on some sides strengthned with a double wall, the ruines declare, and two towers upon the Bridge. About the time of the Normans comming in, well peopled it was, and much frequented: For, reckoned there were in it one hundred and seven Burgesses. A sure place also in those daies, and well fortified: for in the yeere of Grace 1088, when the Nobles of England had conspired, & plotted against King *William Rufus*, to put him downe, and set up his brother Robert Duke of Normandie in his Roiall throne, Robert Mowbray a warlike man, having burnt Bathe, forcibly assaulted this towne, but with lost labour; yet, what hee could not doe then, long processe of time hath now partly effected, and in some sort over-mastred it.

The Familie of the Curcies.

Iohn de Curcie.

Vzella.

Evell.

Camalet.

Cadburie.

Moeles.

* *Avis.*

De nova Gallia.

1756.

Winecauntor

Pen.

Lorty, Baron *de Vrtiaco.*

Ischalis.

Ivelcester, commonly, *Ilchester.*

* Or, Copp

Méchelney. The River Pedred.

A little beneath, by *Langport* a proper market town, the Rivers *Ivel* and *Pedred* running together, make betweene them an Iland, called *Muchelney*, that is to say, *The great Iland*, wherein are to bee seene the defaced walles and ruines of an old Abbey, built by King Athelſtane, as writers report. This *Pedred*, commonly named *Parret*, hath his beginning in the verie edge or skirt of the ſhire ſouthward, and holding on a crooked and winding courſe thorow *Crockhorne*, in the Saxon tongue, Cruceceppe, and *Pedderton*, to whom it gave the name, ſometime *Pedridan*, the Roiall ſeat of King Ina, which towne now adayes is of none account, unleſſe it be for the market, and Faire there held, which Henrie *Daubeney* obtained of King Henrie the Sixth) at this place runneth into *Ivel*, and robbeth him of his name, when hee is come downe three miles Eaſtward, and hath bidden farewell to *Montacute*, ſo termed by the Earle of Moriton, brother by the Mothers ſide to King William the Conquerour, (who built a Caſtle upon the verie hill top, and at the foot thereof a Priorie) becauſe the ſaid hill riſeth up by little and little to a ſharpe point: for, before time it was called *Logoresburgh*, and *Biſcopeſton*. As for the Caſtle, it came to nothing many yeeres ſince: the ſtones thereof being had away to the repairing of the Monaſterie and other houſes. Upon the pitch of the ſaid hill, there was a Chapell afterwards ſet, and dedicated unto Saint Michael, built with arch-worke, and an embowed roofe overhead all of ſtone, right artificially: to which for halfe a mile wel nere, men aſcended upon ſtone-ſtaires, which in their aſcent fetched a compaſſe round about the hil. But now that the Priorie and chapell both be pulled down, the faire and goodly houſe, which Sir Edward Philips Knight, and the Kings Sargeant at Law built lately at the hill foote, maketh a very beautifull ſhew. This high place *Mont-acute* hath given ſurname to that right honourable family of *Montacute*, which had their beginning of *Duu* the younger. Out of which there were foure Earles of Sarisburie: the laſt of them left one daughter onely, *Alice*, who by Richard Nevil, pare Richard that renowned Earle of Warwick, who kept ſuch ſtirres, and made all England to ſhake, alſo Iohn Nevil Marqueſſe *Montacute*, who were both ſlaine at *Barnet* field, in the yeere 1472. Afterward King Henrie the Eighth conferred the title of Lord *Montacute*, upon Henrie Poole, ſonne of Margaret, daughter to George Duke of Clarence, that came of the daughter of that Richard Nevill aforeſaid, Earle of Warwicke: and when hee had ſo done, ſtraightwaies made him ſhorter by the head: afterwards Queene Marie advanced Anthonie Browne, whoſe Grandmother was a daughter of Iohn Nevill Marqueſſe *Montacute*, to the title and honour of Viscount *Montacute*, which his Grandchild Anthonie who ſucceeded him now honourably enjoyeth.

Montacute in Domeſday booke, *Montagud.*

Annales of Glaſton.

* *Drogo Iuvenis.* Lords Montacute.

And here I muſt not forget neither, *Preſton*, ſometime the ſeat of Iohn Sturton younger ſonne to the firſt Lord Sturton, one of whoſe heires was married to *Sidenham* of *Brimton* thereby; neither *Odcombe* adjoyning thereto, as ſmall a towne as it is, ſeeing it had a Baron of the owne, *William de Briewer* (for ſo was his father named, in the Norman-French, becauſe he was borne in an * heath) who being taken up in the new Forreſt, by King Henrie the Second in a hunting journey, prooved a great man, and gratious in the Court (as whom King Richard the Firſt highly favored as his minion, and all the world embraced and loved) grew unto a verie wealthy eſtate, married Beatrix of *Vannes*, widow to Reginald Earle of Cornwall, and his daughters, for that his ſonne died without iſſue, by their marriages brought great poſſeſſions to their husbands *Breos*, *Wake*, *La-fert*, and *Piercy*. Under this towne hard by, lieth *Stoke under Hamden*, where the Gornaies had their Caſtle, and built a Colledge. This familie *de Gornaico*, commonly named *Gornay*, was verie ancient, and of good account, deſcended from the ſame ſtocke, out of which the Warrens Earles of Surrie, and the Mortimers are ſprung: but in the fore-going age it failed, and ſome of their lands deſcended by the Hamptons, to the houſe of the Newtons Knights, who willingly acknowledge themſelves to bee come out of Wales; and not long ſince to have beene named *Caradocks*. Neither muſt I paſſe over in ſilence, how Matthew Gournay, a moſt famous warriour in the raigne of Edward the Third, was

Odcombe.

* *Bricuto.* Briewers Barons.

Regiſter of Dunkeſwell.

Gornays.

Newtons.

A was buried heere; who in the foureſcore and ſixteenth yeere of his age, ended this life when (as appeareth by his Epitaph) he had fought at the ſiege of *Algizer*, againſt the Saracens, in the battels of *Benamazin*, *Scluſe*, *Creſſie*, *Ingenos*, *Poictiers*, and *Nazars* in Spaine. Then * Pedred watereth *Martocke*, a litle market Towne, which in times paſt William of *Bologne* King Stephens ſonne gave unto Faramuſe of *Boloigne*, whoſe ſole heire Sibyll, was wedded to Ingelraine Fienes, from whom deſcended the Fienes, Barons of *Dacre*, and *Lords Say* and *Sele*.

* Parret.

Faramuſe of Bolen. Fienes.

Parret from hence thorow the mire and mooriſh plaine countrey, holding his courſe Northward, paſſed by *Langport* a market Towne well frequented, and *Aulre*,

Aulre.

B a Village conſiſting of a few poore Cottages, which ſeemeth to have beene a Towne of good account: for, when King *Elfred* had given the Danes ſuch an overthrow in battell, and by ſtrait ſiege compelled them to yeeld, ſo farre forth, that they tooke an oath immediatly to depart out of his dominions, and Godrus their King promiſed to become Chriſtian, (as writeth Aſſerius) at this very place he with great pompe was Godfather to the ſaid Godrus at the ſacred Font.

Beneath this place from the Weſt, Parret receiveth into it the river Thone, which ſpringing farre of in the Weſt part of this Countrey, very neere unto Devonſhire, runneth thorow moſt rich and pleaſant fields, paſſing downe neere *Wivelſcomb*, aſſigned anciently to the Biſhops of Bathe, and by *Wellington*, which in the time of

Wellington.

C King Edward the elder was a land of ſix * *Manentes*, what time hee granted it together with Lediard, that had twelve *Manentes*, Hides, unto the Biſhop of Shirburne: Now, a prettie market Towne it is, and graced moſt by the habitation there of Sir

* Hides. Lediard.

Iohn Popham (For, *vertuous men, and ſuch as have ſo well deſerved of their countrey, are not to bee paſſed in ſilence*) a man of an ancient worſhipfull houſe, and withall a moſt upright Iuſticer, and of ſingular induſtry, who being Lord chiefe Iuſtice of the Kings Bench, adminiſtreth his office toward malefactours with ſuch holeſome and available ſeverity, that England hath beene beholden unto him a long time for a great part of her private peace, and home-ſecuritie.

Iohn Popham.

D For thence with a ſoft ſtreame, and gentle fall, Thone runneth by *Thonton*, commonly *Taunton*, and giveth it his name. A very fine and proper Towne this is indeed, and moſt pleaſantly ſeated: in a word, one of the eyes of this ſhire: where *Ina* King of the Weſt Saxons, built a Caſtle, which *Desburgia* his wife raced, and laid even with the ground after ſhee had expelled from thence *Eadbritch*, King of the South-Saxons, who now had made himſelfe Lord thereof, and uſed it as a bridle to keepe the countrey under, that he had ſubdued. When Edward the Confeſſour was King, it paid tribute (as wee find in the Kings Survey-Booke of England) after the rate of fiftie and foure Hides: and had in it threeſcore and three Burgers: *The Biſhop of Winchester held it as Lord, and his courts or Pleas were kept heere thrice in the yeere.*

Taunton.

* Penalt peace-br king, &c. Infraſtia

E *And theſe Cuſtomes appertaine to Taunton, Burgheriſts, Theeves,* * *Breach of peace, hamſare, pence of the Hundred, and pence of Saint Peter de Circeſto, thrice in the yeere to hold the Biſhops Pleas without warning, to goe forth to warfare with the Biſhops men.* The Countrey heere, moſt delectable on every ſide with greene medowes; flouriſhing with pleaſant Gardens and Orchards, and repleniſhed with faire Mannour houſes; wonderfully contenteth the eyes of the beholders. And among theſe houſes; thoſe of greateſt note are theſe: *Orchard*, which had in times paſt Lords of that name, from whom in right of Inheritance it deſcended unto the Portmans, men of Knights degree: *Hach Beauchamp*, and *Cory Mallet*, bearing thoſe additions of their Lords, For, this was the ſeat of the *Mallets*, that came of the Norman race, and from them in ſhort time, it fell by the female heire to the *Pointzes*. From among

Mallet.

Pointze

F whom in the raigne of Edward the Firſt, Hugh was ranged in the rank of Parliament Barons, and out of that familie ſome remaine at this day of great reputation, and Knights in their Countrey. As for thoſe Beauchamps, or *de Bello Campo*, they flouriſhed in high places of honour, from the time of King Henrie the Second: but eſpecially ſince, that *Cecilie* * *de Fortibus*, which derived her pedigree from the Earles *de Ferrarijs*, and that great Marſhall of England William Earle of *Pembroke*, match-

Beauchā Barons.

* Forts.

ed in marriage with this familie. But in the raigne of Edward the Third, the whole inheritance, was by the ſiſters divided betweene *Roger de S. Mauro*, or *Seimore*, *I. Meries*, men of ancient deſcent, and great alliance. And hereupon it was, that King Henrie the Eight, when he had wedded Iane Seimor, mother to King Edward the Sixth, beſtowed upon Edward Seimor her brother, the titles of Vicount *Beauchamp*, and Earle of *Hertfort*, whom King Edward the Sixth afterwards honoured, firſt with the name of Lord and Baron Seimor to bee annexed to his other titles, leſt (as the King ſaith in the Patent) the name of his mothers familie ſhould bee overſhadowed with any other ſtile, and yet afterward created him Duke of Sommerſet.

Vicount Beauchamp.

As you goe from thence, where *Thone* windeth himſelfe into *Parret*, it maketh a pretty Iland betweene two rivers called in times paſt *Aethelingey*, that is, *The Iſle of Nobles*, now commonly knowen by the name of *Athelney*: a place no leſſe famous among us for King *Alfreds* ſhrowding himſelfe therein, what time as the Danes now had brought all into broile, then thoſe Mariſhes of *Minturny* among the Italians, wherein *Marius* lurked, and lay hidden. For, touching that King an ancient Poet, wrote thus:

——Mixta dolori
Gaudia ſemper erant, ſpes ſemper mixta timori.
Si modò victor erat, ad craſtina bella parebat,
Si modò victus erat, ad craſtina bella parabat.
Cui veſtes ſudore jugi, cui ſica cruore
Tincta jugi, quantum ſit onus regnare probarunt.

With dolour great his joyes were mixt, his hope was joyn'd with dread,
If now he victour were, next day of warres he ſtood affraid:
If vanquiſht now, the morrow next forthwith hee thought it good
For to prepare for warre: his ſword was aye begoard in blood.
His garments eke with painfull ſweat, were evermore beſtain'd.
Which well did ſhew what burden great he bare while that he raign'd.

And in truth, this Iſle afforded him a very fit ſhrowding corner: for that by reaſon of waters partly ſtanding there in plaſhes, and partly reſorting reflowing thither, which *Aſſerius* termed *Gronnas*, Latinizing a Saxon word) there is in manner no acceſſe into it. *It had ſometime a bridge betweene two caſtles, built by Aelfred, and a very large grove of Alders, full of goates and wild beaſts: but of firme ground ſcarce two acres in breadth: on which, as ſaith William of Malmesbury (whoſe words theſe are and not mine) hee founded a little Monaſterie: the whole frame whereof, hanged upon foure maine poſts pitched faſt in the ground, with foure round iſles of Spherick work contrived and brought round about the ſame.* Not far from this Iſle *Parret* having received the ſaid river runneth alone ſwelling with certaine ſandy ſhelfes ſometime in his channell, by the Hundred of *N. Pederton* anciently acknowledging the *Bluets* to have beene Lords thereof, who are thought to have brought that name from *Bluet* in litle Britaine: Heere it taketh into him an other river from Eaſt to beare him company which openeth it ſelf neere *Caſtle Cary* which *William Lovell* Lord thereof held againſt K. *Stephen* in the behalfe of *Mawd* the Empreſſe right inheritrix of the Crown of England; whoſe iſſue male failing in the time of King Edward the Third, by heire female it came to Nicholas *de S. Maure* a Baron (of a diſtinct familie from that which was a few lines before mentioned) and ſhortly after about the time of Henrie the Fift by an heire female againe to the Lord *Zouches* of *Harringworth*: as a moitie of the lands of Lord *Zouch* of *Aſhby de la Zouch* came before by coheires to the houſe of this *S. Maures*. But when the Lord *Zouch* was attainted by K. Henrie the Seventh for aſſiſting King Richard the Third, this Caſtle was given by the K. to *Robert Willoughby* Lord Brooke as his lands at *Bridge-water* to the Lord *Daubency* and then hee was reſtored in bloud. From *Caſtle Cary* this water paſſeth by *Lites-Cary* to bee remembred in reſpect of the late owner *Thomas Lyte* a gentleman ſtudious of all good knowledge, and ſo to *Somerton*, the Shire towne in times paſt, as which gave the name thereto. A Caſtle it had of the Weſt Saxon Kings, which *Ethelbald* King of *Mercia* forcing a breach through the

Lovell. *Lupellus* in Latin. Caſtle Cary.

Lord *Saint Maure*.

the wals ſieged and kept: But now time hath gotten the maſtry of it ſo, as that there is no apparance at all thereof: and the very Towne it ſelfe would have much a doe to keepe that name, were it not for a Faire of oxen and other beaſts which is kept, there from Palme-Sunday untill the midſt of Iune, with much reſort of people; for that the countrimen all there about are very great Graſiers, breeders, and feeders of cattell.

No ſooner hath *Parret* entertained this river, but he ſpeeds him apace toward, a great and populous towne, commonly called *Bridg-water*: and is thought to have taken that name of the Bridge and water there: but the old records and evidences gaine ſay this opinion: wherein it is alwayes called in plaine words *Burg-water*, that is, *Walters burgh* or *Burgh-walter*: and (as we may very probably conjecture) of that Walter *de Duaco*, or *Doway* who ſerved under William Conqueror in his wars, and received at his hands many faire mannors in this ſhire. Neither carrieth it any other name in that grant or donation, whereby *Fulke Paynes* Lord of *Bampton* paſſed the poſſeſſion of the place over unto *William Briwer*, to curry favour with him, being ſo great a man and ſo gracious a favourite with King Richard the Firſt: This Williams ſonne and bearing his name, bettered this haven, having obtained licence of King Iohn to fortifie a Caſtle, built heere a Fortreſſe: which now time hath wrought her will of: and began a bridg which one *Strivet* a gentleman of Cornwall with infinite coſt finiſhed: founded alſo the Hoſpitall of *S. Iohn* heere, and *Dunkeſwell Abbay*.

But when this *William Briwer* the younger left this life without iſſue, in the partition of his heritage it fell to *Margaret* his ſiſter, in right of whoſe daughter that ſhe had by William *De la fort*, it came to the houſe of *Cadurci* or *Chaworths*, and from it hereditarily to the Dukes of Lancaſter; as ſome lands heereabout by an other ſiſter came to *Brees*, and ſo by *Cantalupe* to Lord *Zauch*. But the greateſt honor that this place had, was by the title of an Earldome, that King Henrie the Eight adorned it withall, what time as he created *Henrie Doubeney*, Earle of *Bridge-water*, whoſe ſiſter *Cecilie*, was married unto *Iohn Bourchier* the firſt Earle of Bath out of that houſe.

Earles of Bridge-w

Beneath this, ſome few miles off, *Parret* voideth it ſelfe into the Severne ſea at a wide mouth, which, as we ſaid, Ptolomee called *Vzella æſtuarium*: and ſome even at this day, Evelmouth: but the old Engliſh-Saxons Peopeſan muð, at which place, as Marianus mine author writeth, *Ealſtan* Biſhop of Shirburne about the yeere of Salvation 845. diſcomfited the Daniſh forces as they were ſtragling abroad. At the ſame mouth where we ſaw Honiſpell an ancient Mannour of the Coganes, men of great fame in the conqueſt of Ireland, there meeteth it another river called of ſome *Brius* which ariſeth out of that great and wide wood in the Eaſt-ſide of this ſhire, which the Britans named *Cort Maur*, the Saxons *Selwood*, that is, (by Aſſerius interpretation) *The great wood*, but now not ſo great. This river firſt viſiteth *Bruiton*, to which he leaveth his name: (a place memorable, for that the *Mohuns* there entombed, who built a religious houſe of the *Fitz-Iames*, runneth a long way by ſmall villages and encreaſed with ſome other brooks, it watereth goodly grounds, untill it meete with ſofter ſoile then and there, it maketh certaine marſhes and meres, and when the waters riſe, enviroueth a large plot of ground, as an Iſle, ſo called of old time in the Britiſh tongue, the Iſle of *Aualon*, of Appulis: afterwards, named *Inis Witrin*, that is, *The Glaſſy Iſle*, like as in the Saxon Idiome, the ſame ſenſe Glaſ-un-eÿ, and in Latin *Gloſcania*. Of which, a Poet of good antiquity writeth thus.

Vzella. Selwood. Bruiton.

Inſula pomorum quæ fortunata vocatur,
Ex re nomen habet, quia per ſe ſingula profert.
Non opus eſt illi ſalcantibus arva colonis,
Omnis abeſt cultus, niſi quem natura miniſtrat,
Vltrò fœcundas ſegetes producit, & herbas,
Nataque poma ſuis pratenſo germine ſylvis.

The Apple-Iſle and Fortunate, folke of the thing ſo call,
For of it ſelfe it bringeth forth corne, Forage, fruit and all.
There is no need of country clowns to plough and till the fields,

Nor

Nor seene is any husbandry, but that which nature yeelds.
Of the owne accord there commeth up, corne, grasse and herbs good store,
Whole woods there be that apples beare, if they be prun'd before.

William Malmesbury, of Glastenburies antiquity.

In this Isle under a great hill rising in great height with a tower theron, which they call the *Tor*, flourished the famous Abbay of *Glastenbury*, the beginning whereof is very ancient, fetched even from that Ioseph of *Arimathæa*, who entered the bodie of Iesus Christ, and whom Philip the Apostle of the Gaules sent into Britaine for to preach *Christ*. For, thus much both the most ancient records and monuments of this Monasterie testifie, and also Patrick the Irish Apostle (who lived there a Monke thirtie yeeres) in an Epistle of his hath left to memorie. Whereupon this place was by our Ancestors named, *The first land of God*, *The first land of Saints in England*, *The beginning and fountaine of all religion in England*, *The tombe of Saints*, *The mother of Saints*, *The Church founded and built by the Lords Disciples*. Neither is there any cause why we should much doubt thereof, sithence I have shewed before, that the beames of Christian religion in the very infancie of the primitive Church were spred and shined upon this Iland, yea and *Freculphus Lexoviensis* hath written, that the said Philip conducted barbarous nations, neere unto darknesse and bordering just upon the Ocean, to the light of knowledge and port of faith. But to our Monasterie, and that out of *Malmesburie* his booke touching this matter. When that old Cell or litle chappell which Ioseph had built by continuance of time was in the end decaied, *Devi* Bishop of Saint Davids erected a new one in the same place, which also in time falling to ruine, twelve men comming out of the North part of Britaine repaired it, and lastly King *Ina* (who founded a schoole in Rome for the training up and instruction of English youth, & to the maintenance thereof, as also for almes to be distributed at Rome, had laid an imposition of Peter-pence upon every house thorowout his realme) having demolished it, built there a very faire and stately Church, to *Christ*, *Peter*, and *Paul*: and under the very highest coping thereof round about caused to bee written these verses:

See Romans in Britanie. *In confirm. Henric. 2.*

Syderei montes, speciosa cacumina Sion,
A Libano gemina flore comante, cedri;
Cælorum portæ lati duo lumina mundi.
Ore tonat Paulus, fulgurat arce Petrus:
Inter Apostolicas radianti luce coronas,
Doctior hic monitis, celsior ille gradu,
Corda per hunc hominum reseruntur, & æthra per illum:
Quos docet iste stylo, suscipit ille polo.
Pandit iter cæli hic dogmate, clavibus alter,
Est via cui Paulus, janua fida Petrus.
Hic Petræ firma manens, ille Architectus habetur,
Surgit in his templum quo placet ara Deo.
Anglia plaude tibens, mittit tibi Roma salutem,
Fulgor Apostolicus Glasconiam irradiat.
A facie hostili duo propugnacula surgunt,
Quod fidei turres urbs caput orbis habet.
Hæc pius egregio Rex Ina refertus amore,
Dona suo populo non moritura dedit.
Totus in affectu divæ pietatis inhæres,
Ecclesiæque juges amplificavit opes.
Melchi-sedech noster meritó Rex, at q; Sacerdos,
Complevit veræ religionis opus,
Publica jura regens, & celsa palatia servans,
Vnica Pontificum gloria, norma fuit.
Hinc abiens, illinc meritorum fulget honore,
Hic quoque gestorum laude perennis erit.

These verses with some little change are found in the fourth booke of *Venantius Fortunatus* his Poems: in the praise partly of the Church in Paris and partly of Nants.

two

Two mountaines high that reach the stars, two tops of Sion Faire,
From Libanon two cedar trees their flouring heads doe beare.
Two royall gates of highest heaven, two lights that men admire,
Paul thundreth with his voice aloft, Peter he flasheth fire.
Of all the Apostles crowned crew, whose raies right glittering bee,
Paul for deepe learning doth excell, Peter for high degree.
The one doth open the hearts of men, the other heaven doore,
For Peter lets those into heaven, whom Paul had taught before.
As one by meanes of doctrine shewes the way how heaven to win,
By vertue so of th' others Keys, men quickly enter in.
Paul is a plaine and ready way for men to heaven hie,
And Peter is as sure a gate, for them to passe thereby.
This is a rocke remaining firme: a Master builder hee:
Twixt these a Church and altar both, to please God, built we see.
Rejoice ô England willingly; For, Rome doth greet thee well,
The glorious Apostles light in Glaston now doe dwell.
Two bulwarks strong afront the Foe are raisd; These towres of faith
In that this Citie holds, the head even of the world it hath.
These monuments King *Ina* gave of perfect meere good will
Vnto his subjects; whose good deeds remaine and shall doe still.
He with his whole affection in godlinesse did live,
And holy Church to amplifie great riches also give.
Well might he our *Melchisedech*, a Priest and King, be thought,
For he the true religious worke to full perfection brought.
The lawes in common weale he kept, and state in Court beside,
The onely Prince that prelats grac'd, and them eke rectifide.
And now departed hence to heaven, of right he there doth reigne,
Yet shall the praise of his good deeds, with us for ay remaine.

In this first age of the primitive Church, very holy men and the Irish especially applied the service of God in this place diligently, who were maintained with allowances from Kings, and instructed youth in religion and liberall sciences. These men embraced a solitarie life, that they might the more quietly studie the Scriptures, and by an austere kind of life exercise themselves to the bearing of the crosse. But at length, *Dunstane* a man of a subtile wit and well experienced, when he had once by an opinion of his singular holinesse and learning wound himselfe into the inward acquaintance of Princes, in stead of these, brought in Monks of a later order, called *Benedictines*, and himselfe first of all others became the Abbat or ruler heere of a great covent of them; who had formerly, and afterward gotten at the hands of good and godly Princes a royall revenue. And having reigned as it were in all affluence 600. yeres (for all their neighbours round about were at their beck) they were by K. Henry the Eighth dispossessed & thrust out of all, & this their Monastery, which was growne now to be a prety Citie, environed with a large wall a mile about; & replenished with stately buildings, was razed and made even with the ground: and now onely sheweth evidently by the ruines thereof, how great and how magnificent a thing it was.

Now, I might be thought one of those that in this age have vanities in admiration, if I should tell you of a Walnut tree in the holy Churchyard heere, that never did put forth leafe before *S. Barnabees* feast, and upon that very day was rank and full of leaves; but that is now gone, and a young tree in the place: as also of the Hawthorne in Wiral-park hard by, which upon Christmasday sprouteth forth as well as in May. And yet there bee very many of good credit, if we may beleeve men of their word, who avouch these things to be most true. But, before I returne from hence, I wil briefly set downe unto you that, which *Giraldus Cambrensis* an eie-witnesse of the thing, hath more at large related touching *Arthurs* Sepulchre in the Churchyard there.

When Henrie the Second King of England, tooke knowledge out of the Songs of British Bards, or Rhythmers, how Arthur that most noble *Worthy* of the Britans who

Arthur, warlike thy.

by

by his Martial proweſſe, had many a time daunted the fury of the Engliſh-Saxons, lay buried heere betweene two Pyramides, or ſharpe-headed pillars, hee cauſed the bodie to be ſearched for: and ſcarcely had they digged ſeven foot deepe into the earth, but they lighted upon a Tomb or Grave-ſtone, on the upper face whereof was faſtened a broad Croſſe of lead groſly wrought: which being taken forth ſhewed an inſcription of letters: and under the ſaid ſtone almoſt nine foot deeper, was found a Sepulchre of oake made hollow, wherin the bones of that famous Arthur were beſtowed, which Inſcription or Epitaph, as it was ſometime exemplified, and drawn out of the firſt Copie in the Abbey of Glaſcon, I thought good for the antiquitie of the characters here to put downe. The letters being made after a barbarous maner, & reſembling the Gothiſh Character, bewray plainely the barbariſme of that age, when ignorance (as it were) by fatall deſtinie bare ſuch ſway, that there was none to be found, by whoſe writings the renowne of Arthur might bee blazed, and commended to poſteritie. A matter and argument doubtleſſe, meet to have beene handled by the skill and eloquence of ſome right learned man, who in celebrating the praiſes of ſo great a prince, might have wonne due commendation alſo for his owne wit. For, the moſt valiant Champian of the Britiſh Empire, ſeemeth even in this behalfe onely, moſt unfortunate, that hee never met with ſuch a trumpetter, as might worthily have ſounded out the praiſe of his valour. But behold the ſaid Croſſe and Epitaph therein.



Neither

Neither will it be impertinent, if I annex hereunto what our Countrey man, Ioſeph, [a Monke] of Exceſter, no vulgar and triviall Poet, verſified, ſometime of Arthur in his Poeme *Antiocheis*, wherein he deſcribed the warres of the Chriſtians for recoverie of the *Holy Land*, and was there preſent with King Richard the Firſt, ſpeaking of Britaine.

Hinc celebri fato fœlici claruit ortu
Flos Regum Arthurus, cujus cùm facta ſtupori,
Non micuere minùs, totus quòd in aure voluptas,
Et populo plaudente favus. Quemcunq; priorum
*Inſpice, * Peleum commendat fama tyrannum,*
Pagina Cæſareos loquitur Romana triumphos,
Alcidem domitis attollit gloria monſtris.
Sed nec pinetum coryli, nec ſydera ſolem
Æquant: Annales Latios, Graioſq; revolve,
Priſca parem neſcit, æqualem poſtera nullum
Exhibitura dies. Reges ſupereminet omnes,
Solus præteritis melior, majorq; futuris.

* Alexandrum Magnum.

For famous death, and happie birth, hence flouriſh'd next in place,
Arthur the flower of noble Kings: whoſe acts with lovely grace
Accepted and admired were, in peoples mouth and eare,
No leſſe than if ſweet hony they, or pleaſant muſicke were.
See former Princes, and compare his worth even with them all:
That King in *Pella* borne, whom we great Alexander call,
The trumpe of fame doth ſound aloft. The Roman Stories eke
Much praiſe and honour both, of their Triumphant Cæſars ſpeake.
And Hercules exalted is for taming Monſters fell:
But Pine-trees, hazels low, (as Sunne the Starres) doe farre excell:
Both Greeke and Latine Annals read: no former age his Peere,
Nor future time his match can ſhew. For this is plaine and cleere,
In goodneſſe hee and greatneſſe both, ſurmounts Kings all and ſome,
Better alone, than all before, greater than thoſe to come.

And this *worthy Knight*, (that I may note ſo much alſo by the way out of Ninnius the Britan, if it be worth the noting) was called, *Mab uter*, that is, *A terrible or dreadfull Sonne, becauſe hee was from his childhood cruell; and Artur, which in the Britiſh tongue importeth as much as a horrible beare, or any yron mall, wherewith the Lions jawes are bruiſed and broken.*

Lo here alſo, if it pleaſe you, other monuments of this place, though they bee not of the greateſt antiquitie, out of the foreſaid William of Malmesburie. *That* (quoth he) *which to all men is altogether unknowen, I would gladly relate, if I could picke out the truth:* namely, *what thoſe ſharp pillars or pyramides ſhould meane which beeing ſet diſtant certaine feet from the old Church, ſtand in the front, and border of the Churchyard. The higheſt of them, and that which is neerer to the Church, than the reſt, hath five ſtories, and carrieth in height ſix and twentie foot: Which albeit for age it be ready to fall, yet hath it certaine antiquities to be ſeene, that plainly may be read, although they cannot ſo eaſily bee underſtood. For in the uppermoſt ſtorie, there is an Image in habit and attire of a Biſhop: in the next under it, the ſtatue of a King in his royall robes, and theſe Letters,* HER. SEXI. *and* BLISVVERH. *In the third, theſe names likewiſe, and nothing elſe,* WEMCHEST. BANTOMP. WINEVVEGNE. *In the fourth* HATE. WVLFREDE, *&c.* EANFLEDE. *In the fifth, which is the loweſt, a portaict, and this writing,* LOGVVOR. WESLIELAS, *&c.* BREGDENE. SVVELVVES. HVVINGENDES. BERNE. *The other Pyramis is eighteene foot high, and hath foure floores or ſtories; in which you may read,* HEDDE * *Biſhop, &c.* BREGORRED, *&c.* BEORVVALDE. *What all this ſhould ſignifie, I take not upon me raſhly to define: but by conjecture I gather, that in ſome hollowed ſtones within, are contained the bones of thoſe, whoſe names are read without. Surely* LOGVVOR *is affirmed for certaine, to be the ſame man, of whoſe name*

The Pyramides of Glaſtenburie

* Epiſcopi

the

the place was sometime called LOGVVERESBORGH, *which now they call Mont-acute And* BEORVVALDE *semblably was Abbat next after* HEMGISELVS,

To reckon up here the Kings of the West-Saxons, that were buried in this place, would be but needlesse: Howbeit, King Edgar the Peaceable, who alwaies rendred peace, in regard thereof, if there were nothing else, I cannot but remember, and put downe his Epitaph, not unbeseeming that age wherein he lived.

Edgar the Peaceable.

Auctor opum, vindex scelerum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Edgarus regna superna petit.
Hic alter Salomón, legum pater, orbita pacis,
Quód caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.
Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros,
Nequitiæ lapsum, Iustitiæq; locum.
Novit enim regno verum perquirere falsò,
Immensum modico, perpetuumq; brevi.

That well of wealth, and scourge of sinne, that honour-giver great,
King Edgar hence is gone to hold in heaven his royall seat:
This second Salomon that was, laws-father, Prince of peace,
In that he wanted warres, the more his glorie had increase.
Churches to God, to Churches Monkes, to Monks faire Lands he gave,
Downe went in his daies wickednesse, and Iustice place might have:
A pure crowne for a counterfeit he purchased once for all,
An endlesse Kingdome for a short, a boundlesse for a small.

Beneath *Glascon* three Rivers which there meete, doe make a meere, and issuing forth at one litle mouth, runne all in one channell West-ward, to Uzella Frith, first by *Gedney* or (as others will have it) *Godney more*, which (they say) signifieth, *Gods Iland*, and was granted to Ioseph of *Arimathea*: then, by *Weadmoore*, a Mannour of King AElfreds, which by his last Will and Testament, hee gave as a legacie to his sonne Edward, and so by that moory or fenny-country *Crentmaesh*, that runneth out verie farre, which the Monkes of *Glastenburie* interpreted to bee the Countrey of *Fen Frogges*, like as the litle Towne *Brentknoll* there, which signifieth, *Frog-hill*.

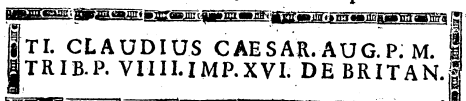
Godney Moore.

From thence Eastward, *Mendippe hils* extend themselves in length and bredth; Leland calleth them *Minerarios*, that is, the *Minerall hills*; and rightly (as I suppose) seing they be in old writings named *Munedduppe*: for, rich they are in lead mines, and good to feed cattell. Among these hils there is a cave or denne farre within the ground: wherein are to be seene certaine pits and rivelets, the place they call *Ochehole*, whereof the Inhabitants feine no fewer tales, nor devise lesse dotages, than the Italians did of their Sibyls Cave in the mountaine *Apenninus*. The name (no doubt) grew of *Ogo*, a British word, that betokeneth, *a Den*: even of the like den, the Ile *Eubœa*, was by such another name sometime called *Ocha*. Not far hence, in the raigne of K. Henrie the Eighth, was turned up with the plough, a table of lead somewhat long, which lay long at *Lambith* in the Duke of Norfolkes house, erected sometime for a trophee in token of victorie, with this inscription:

Mendip-hils.

Ochy hole.

Strabo.



This Tribuneship of Claudius here mentioned, fell out to be in the 802. yeere after the foundation of Rome, when *Antistius* and *M. Suillius* were Consuls, what time *P. Ostorius* Governour of Britaine as Vice-Pretour, was welcomed thither with many troubles. Out of this time, give me leave, I pray you, to frame certain conjectures: That in this yeere Claudius erected two Trophees, or monuments of victorie over the Britans, his owne ancient coine sheweth as a most certaine witnesse, in the fore-

part

A part whereof is this plaine Inscription, TI. CLAVD. CÆSAR. AVG. P. M. TR. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. P. P. and in the reverse thereof, DE BRITAN. and there is expressely stamped a triumphall Arch, with an Image of one galloping on horsebacke, and with two triumphall pillars. What Britaines these were then vanquished, Tacitus sheweth, testifying that this yeare Claudius by the conduct of Ostorius subdued two Nations of the Britans this yeare, to wit, The ICENI, and the CANGI. But forasmuch as the Iceni, lay (as it were) in another climate. What if I said, this Trophee was set up in token of victorie over the Cangi, a smaller nation among our *Belgæ*, and that those CANGI, were seated in these parts. For, not far from hence is the sea, that lieth toward Ireland, neere which he placeth the *Cangi*, of whose name there seemeth as yet in certaine places of this tract, some shadow to remaine, namely, in *Cannington*, & *Cannings*, pettie countries and Hundreds: as also in *Wincaunton*, which elsewhere is called *Cangton*. But of these matters let the reader be judge; my selfe (as I said) doth no more but conjecture, whiles I seeke to trace out these their footsteps, and hope to find them out some where-else.

See before among the Coines.

Cangi, a people of Britaine.

Among these hils standeth *Chuton*, which was the habitation, (if I take not my markes amisse) of William Bonvill, whom King Henrie the Sixth called by his writ of Summons to the Parliament, by the name *William de Bonvill* and *Chuton*, among other Barons of the Realme, made him Knight of the Garter, and richly matched his sonne in marriage with the sole daughter of Lord Harington. But when he (unthankefull man that he was) in the heate of civill warre, revolted, and tooke part with the house of Yorke, as if vengeance had pursued him hard at heeles, that onely sonne of his he saw taken from him by untimely death, and his nephew by the same sonne, Baron of Harington, slaine at the battell of Wakefield: and immediately after, (that his old age might want no kind of miserie) whiles he waited still, and long looked for better daies, was himselfe taken prisoner in the second battell of Saint Albans, and having now run through his full time by course of nature, lost his head, leaving behind him for his heire, his Grand-childs daughter Cecilie, a Damsel of tender yeares, who afterwards with a great inheritance, was wedded to Thomas Greie, Marquesse Dorset. But his bloud after his death was by authoritie of Parliament restored.

Bonvill.

1. Edward. 4

Under *Mendip hills* northward, there is a little village, called, *Congersburie*, so named of one *Congar*, a man of singular holinesse. Capgrave hath written, that hee was the Emperours sonne of *Constantinople* who lived there an Eremite: also *Harpetre*, a Castle by right of inheritance, belonging to the *Gornaies*, and from them descended to the *Ab-Adams*, who as I have read, restored it to the *Gornaies* again. Southward, not farre from the foresaid hole, where *Mendip* slopeth downe with a stony descent, a little citie with an Episcopall See, is scituate beneath at the hill foot, sometime called, (as saith Leland) but whence he had it, I wot not, *Theodorodunum*, now *Welles*, so named of the Springs, or Wels, which boile and walme up there: like as *Susa* in Persia, *Croia* in Dalmatia; and *Pagasæ* in Macedonia, were named of the like fountaines; in their countrey speech: whereupon this also in Latin, is called, *Fontanensis Ecclesia*, as one would say, *Fountain-Church*. For multitude of Inhabitants, for faire and stately buildings, it may well and truely chalenge the preheminence of all this Province. A goodly Church it hath, and a Colledge, founded by King *Ina*, in honour of Saint Andrew, and soone after endowed by Princes, and great men with rich livings, and revenewes: among whom King Kinewolph by name, in the yeare of our Lord 766. granted unto it very many places lying thereabout. For, in a Charter of his wee reade thus, *I Kinewolph, King of the West-Saxons, for the love of God, and (that which is not openly to be spoken) for some vexation of our enemies, those of the Cornish Nation, with the consent of my Bishops and Nobles, will most humbly give and consecrate some parcell of Land to Saint Andrew the Apostle, and servant of God, that is to say, as much as commeth to * Eleven Hides, neere to the River called Welive, for the augmentation of that Monasterie, which standeth neere the great fountaine that they call Wiclea.* This Charter have I set downe, both for the antiquitie, and because some have supposed, that the place tooke name of this River; verily, neere the Church there is a Spring, called

Harpetre.

Welles.

Stephan whi bu, and Bar letius.

Mancntium.

V Saint

Saint Andrewes Well, the faireſt, deepeſt, and moſt plentifull that I have ſeene, by and by making a ſwift Brooke. The Church it ſelfe all throughout is very beautifull, but the Frontiſpiece thereof, in the Weſt end, is a moſt excellent and goodly piece of worke indeede, for it ariſeth up ſtill from the foot to the top all of imagerie, in curious and antike wiſe wrought of ſtone carved, and embowed right artificially, and the Cloiſters adjoyning very faire and ſpacious. A

A gorgeous pallace of the Biſhops, built in manner of a Caſtle, fortified with walles, and a moate ſtandeth hard by, Southward; and on the other ſide faire houſes of the Prebendaries. For, Seven and Twenty Prebends, with nineteene other petty Prebends, beſide a Deane, a Chaunter, a Chancellour, and three Archdeacons belong B to this Church. In the time of K. *Edward* the elder, a Biſhops See was here placed. For, when the Pope had ſuſpended him, becauſe the Eccleſiaſticall diſcipline and juriſdiction in theſe weſterne parts of the Realme, began openly to decay, then he knowing himſelfe to be a maintainer, and Nurſe-father of the Church, ordained three new Biſhopricks, to wit, of * Cridie, Cornwall, and this of Welles, where hee made *Eadulph* the firſt Biſhop. But many yeares after, when Giſo ſate Biſhop there, *Harold* Earle of the Weſt-Saxons, and of Kent (who gaped ſo greedily for the goods of the Church) ſo diſquieted and vexed him, that hee went within a little off quite aboliſhing the dignitie thereof. But King William the Conqueſour, after hee had overthrowne Harold, ſtretched out his helping hand to the ſuccour of baniſhed Giſo, and C reliefe of his afflicted Church. At what time, (as witneſſeth *Doomeſday booke*) the Biſhop held the whole towne in his owne hands, which paid tribute *after the proportion of fiftie Hides*. Afterwards in the raigne of Henry the Firſt, *Iohannes de Villula*, of Tours in France, being now elected Biſhop, tranſlated his See to Bathe, ſince which time the two Sees growing into one, the Biſhop beareth the title of both; ſo that hee is called, *The Biſhop of Bathe and Welles*. Whereupon the Monkes of Bathe, and Canons of Welles, entred into a great quarrell, and skuffled, as it were, each with the other about the chooſing of their Biſhops: Meane while, *Savanaricus* Biſhop of Bathe, being alſo Abbat of Glaſtenbury, tranſlated the See of Glaſtenbury and was called Biſhop thereof: but when hee died, this title died with him: and the Monkes and Canons aforeſaid, were at length brought to accord, by that Robert, D who divided the Patrimonie of Welles Church into Prebends, inſtituting a Deane, Sub-deane, &c. Joceline alſo, the Biſhop about the ſame time, repaired the Church with new buildings, and within remembrance of our Grand-fathers, Raulph of Shrewsburie, (ſo ſome call him) built a very fine Colledge for the Vicars and ſinging-men, faſt by the North ſide of the Church, and walled in the Biſhops Palace. But this rich Church, was diſpoiled of many faire poſſeſſions in the time of King Edward the Sixth, when England felt all miſeries which happen under a Child-King. As ye goe from the Palace to the market-place of the towne, Thomas Beckington the Biſhop built a moſt beautifull gate: who alſo adjoyned thereto paſſing faire houſes all of uniforme height neere the Market-place; in the E middeſt whereof is to be ſeene a Market-place, ſupported with ſeven Columnes or pillar without, arched over-head right daintily, which William Knight the Biſhop, and Wolman the Deane founded for the uſe of people reſorting thither to the Market. Thus much of the Eaſt-part of the towne: In the Weſt-ſide thereof, I have ſeene the pariſh Church of Saint Cuthberts: next unto which ſtandeth an Hoſpitall, founded by *Nicolas Burwith* Biſhop for foure and twentie poore people.

Out of thoſe Mendip or Mine-hils, ſpringeth the River *Frome*, which running Eaſt-ward, by Cole-pits, before it hath held on a long courſe that way, turneth North-ward, and ſerveth in ſtead of a bound confining this ſhire and Gloceſte- F ſhire, and paſſeth hard under Farley, a Caſtle not long ſince of the Lord Hungerfords, ſcituate upon a Rocke, where Humfrey Bohun built ſometime a Monkerie, not farre from *Philips Norton*, a greate Market-towne, which tooke the name of a Church, conſecrate to Saint Philip.

Lower

Combes.

* Kirton. 905.

Hiſtorie of Bathe.

See in the Decretals. *Ne ſede vacante aliquid innovetur.* 1193.

Farley. Philips Norton.

A Lower than it, *Selwood*, whereof I ſpake erewhile, ſpreadeth long and large: a Selwood. wood ſtanding well and thicke of trees, whereof the country round about adjoyning was named (as *Ethelward* mine Author writeth, *Selwoodſhire*: and a towne ſteepely ſeated thereby is yet called *Frome Selwood*, which gaineth very much by the trade of cloathing: From which, Weſtward, not full two miles, there ſheweth it ſelfe, a Caſtle (little though it be) yet fine and trim conſiſting of foure round Turrets, which being built by the *Delamares*, and named thereupon *Monney de la Mare*, from them came by way of inheritance to the *Powlets*. And not farre from thence is *Witham*, *Monney de la Mare.* where King Henry the Third erected a Nunnerie, which afterward was the firſt B houſe, and as it were, mother to the *Carthuſians* or Charter-houſe Monks in England, as *Hinton* not far off neere *Farley Caſtle* was the ſecond. And now by this time, *Frome* grown bigger by ſome rivelets iſſuing out of this wood, joyneth with the noble river *Avon*: which holding on a crooked courſe, runneth anone to that ancient Citie Bathe. which of the hote *Bathes* Ptolomee called ΤΑΑΤΑΘΕΡΜΑ, that is, *Hote waters*: An- *Aquæ Solis.* toninus, AQVAE SOLIS, that is, *The waters of the Sunne*: the Britaines *Tr ennaint Twymin* and *Caer Badon*, the Saxons Baþancerten, hat Baþan, and of the concourſe thither of diſeaſed people *Akmanchester*, that is, *The Citie of ſickely folke*: *Stephanus* nameth it *Badiza*, we at this day *Bath*, and the *Latiniſts* commonly, *Bathonia*. Seated it is low in a plaine, and the ſame not great; environed round about with hills al- C moſt all of one height, out of which certaine rilles of freſh river waters continually deſcend into the Citie, to the great commoditie of the Citizens. Within the Citie it ſelfe there bubble & boile up three ſprings of hote water, of a bleiſh or ſea-colour, Hot Water ſending up from them thin vapours, and a kind of a ſtrong ſent withall, by reaſon that the water is drilled, and ſtrained through veines of Brimſtone, and a clammy kind of earth called *Bitumen*. Which ſprings are very medicinable, and of great vertue to cure bodies over-charged, and benummed (as it were) with corrupt humours: For, by their heat they procure ſweat, and ſubdue the rebellious ſtubbornneſſe of the ſaid humors. Yet are not they wholeſome at all houres: For, from eight of the clocke in the forenoone unto three after noone, they are in manner ſkalding hote, and doe D worke: and being thus troubled caſt up from the bottome certaine filth: during which time they are ſhut: neither may any body goe into them, untill by their ſluces they cleanſe themſelves, and rid away that filthineſſe. Of theſe three, *The Croſſe Bath* (ſo called of a croſſe ſtanding upright in old time in the midſt of it) is of a very mild and temperate warmth: and hath twelve ſeates of ſtone about the brinke or border thereof, and is encloſed within a wall. The ſecond, diſtant from this not fully 200. foot is much hotter: whereupon it is termed *Hote Bathe*: Adjoyning to theſe, is a Spittle or Lazar houſe, built by *Reginald* Biſhop of Bath for the reliefe of poore diſeaſed perſons. And thoſe two are in the midſt of a Street on the Weſt-ſide of the Citie. The third, which is the greateſt, and after a ſort in the very boſome and heart E of the Citie, is called the *Kings Bath*, neere unto the Cathedrall Church, walled alſo round about, and fitted with 32. ſeates of arched worke: wherein men and women may ſit apart, who when they enter in put upon their bodies linnen garments, and have their guides. Where the ſaid Cathedrall Church now ſtandeth, there was in ancient time, as the report goeth, a Temple conſecrated to *Minerva*. *Certes, Solinus* The Tem *Polyhiſtor* (ſpeaking (no doubt) of theſe hote Bathes ſaith thus, *In Britaine, there are* of Miner *hot ſprings very daintily adorned and kept for mens uſe: the patroneſſe of which fountaines is the Goddeſſe Minerva: in whoſe Temple the perpetuall fire never turneth aſhes, and dead coales, but when the fire beginneth to die, it turnes into round maſſes of ſtone.* Howbeit *Athenæus* writeth, that all hote Bathes which naturally breake out of the bowels of F the earth are ſacred to Hercules. And in very deede, there is to bee ſeene in the walles of this Citie an ancient Image (ſuch as it is) of Hercules graſping in his hand a Snake, among other old monuments by the injurie of time now altogether defaced: But that we may not contend about this matter, let us grant (if it be ſo thought good) that Bathes were conſecrated to Hercules, and Minerva, joyntly. For the Greekes doe write that *Pallas* firſt miniſtred water unto Hercules for to bath him, af-

ter he had atchieved his labours. For my purpose it shall suffice, if I be able to prove by the authoritie of *Solinus* (who writeth that Pallas was the Patroness of these Bathes) this Citie to be the same which the Britans in their tongue called *Caer Palladur*, that is, *The Citie of Pallas-water*, or *Vrbs Palladiæ Aquæ*, if a man turne it into Latine. For, the matter, the name, and signification doe most fitly agree. The finding out of these Bathes our Fables attribute to the King of Britans *Bleyden Cloyth*, that is, *Bleyden the Magician*; but with what probabilitie, that I leave to others. Plinie indeed affirmeth, that the Britans in old time used the practice of magick with so great ceremonies, that it seemed they taught it the Persians: yet dare I not ascribe these Bathes to any art magicall. Some of our writers, when their minds were busied in other matters, report *Iulius Cæsar* to have beene the first finder of them: But my opinion is, that later it was ere the Romans had knowledge of them, seeing *Solinus* is the first that hath made mention of them. The English-Saxons about the 44. yeare after their comming into Britaine, when they had broken league and covenant, and kindled againe the coales of war which had already beene quenched, besieged this Citie: But when the warlike Arthur came upon them, they tooke the hill named *Mons Badonicus*, where, when couragiously a long while they had fought it out to the uttermost, a great number of them were slaine. This hill seemeth to be the very same, which now is called *Bannesdowne*, over a little village neere this Citie, which they call *Bathstone*, on which there are bankes, and a rampier as yet to be seene. Yet some there be, I know, who seeke for this hill in Yorkshire: But Gildas may bring them backe againe to this place: For, in a manuscript Copie within Cambridge-Librarie, where he writeth of the victorie of *Aurelius Ambrose*, thus we read: *Vntill that yeare wherein siege was laid to the hill of Badonicus, which is not farre from Severne mouth.* But in case this may not perswade them, know they, that the vale which runneth here along the river *Avon*, is named in British *Nant Badon*, that is, *The Vale of Badon*: and where we should seeke for the hill *Badonicus*, but by the *Vale Badonica*, I cannot hitherto see. Neither durst the Saxons for a long time after, set upon this Citie, but left it for a great while to the Britans. Howbeit in the yeare of Christ 577. when *Cowalin* King of the West-Saxons, had defeated the Britans at *Deorham*, in *Glocestershire*, being both straightly besieged, and also assaulted, it yeilded at first: and within few yeares recovering some strength grew up to great dignity and therewith got a new name, *Ackmancester*, as I said: For, *Osbrich* in the yeare 676. founded a Nunnery there: and immediately after, when the Mercians had gotten it under them, King *Offa* built another Church, both which in the time of the Danish broiles were overthrowne. Out of the ruines of these two, arose afterwards the Church of S. *Peter*, in which *Eadgar* surnamed the Peace-maker, being crowned, and sacred King, bestowed upon the Citie very many Immunities, the memorie of which thing the Citizens yearely with Solemne plaies doe yet celebrate. In Edward the Confessors time, (as we read in *Domesdooke of England*) it paied tribute according to 20. Hides, when as the Shire paid. There, the King had 64. Burgers, and 30. Burgers of others. But this prosperitie of theirs endured not long: for, soone after the Normans comming in, *Robert Mowbray* Nephew to the Bishop of *Constance*, who had raised no small Sedition against King *William Rufus*, sacked and burned it. Yet in short space it revived, and recovered it selfe, by meanes of Iohn de *Villula of Tours* in France, who being Bishop of Welles, for five hundred markes (as saith William of Malmesburie) purchased this Citie of King Henry the First, and translated his Episcopall chaire hither, retaining also the title of *Bishop of Welles*, and for his owne See built a new Church: which being not long since ready to fal, *Oliver* Bishop of Bathe began to found another hard by that old (a curious and stately piece of worke, I assure you) and almost finished the same: Which if he had performed indeed, it would no doubt have surpassed the most Cathedrall Churches of England. But the untimely death of so magnificent a Bishop, the iniquitie and troubles of the time, and the suppression of religious houses ensuing, with the late avarice of some, who have craftily conveied the money collected throughout England for that use, another way (if it be true that is reported) have

Caer Palladur.

Britans addicted to Magicke.

have envied it that glory. But nevertheless this Citie hath flourished as well by clothing, as by reason of usuall concourse thither for health twice every yeare, yea and hath fortified it selfe with walles, wherein there are set certaine Antique Images and Roman Inscriptions for the proofe of their antiquitie, which now by age are so eaten into, and worne, that they can hardly be read. And that nothing might be wanting to the state and dignitie of Bathe, some noble men it hath honoured with the title of Earle. For, we read, that Philibert of *Chandew* descended out of Bretaigne in France, was by King Henry the Seventh stiled with this honor. Afterwards, King Henrie the Eighth, in the 28. yeare of his reigne created *Iohn Bourcher* Lord Fitzwarin, Earle of Bathe. *Who died shortly after, leaving by his wife the sister of H. Daubeney Earle of Bridge-water, Iohn second Earle of this familie, who by the daughter of George Lord Roos had Iohn Lord Fitz-Warin, who deceased before his father, having by Fr. the daughter of S. Thomas Kitson of Hengrave William now third Earle of Bathe, who endeavoureth to beautifie and adorne his nobilitie of birth, with commendable studies of good letters.* The longitude of this Citie is according to Geographers measure 20. degrees, and 16. minutes. But the Latitude 51. degrees, and 21. minutes. And now for a farwell, loe heere *Nechams* verses, such as they bee, of these hot waters at Bathe, who lived 400. yeares since.

Earles of Bathe.

Inquisit. 3 Henrie 8

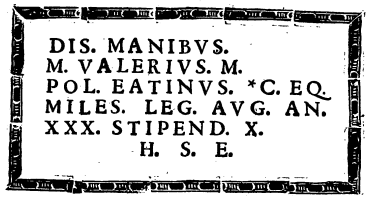
Bathoniæ thermas vix præfero Virgilianas,
Confecto prosunt balnea nostra seni.
Prosunt astritis, collisis, invalidisque,
Et quorum morbis frigida causa subest.
Prævenit humanum stabilis natura laborem;
Servit naturæ legibus artis opus.
Igne suo succensa quibus data balnea fervent,
Aenea subter aquas vasa latere putant.
Errorem figmenta solent inducere passim.
Sed quid? sulphureum novimus esse locum.

Our Bathes at Bath, with Virgils to compare,
For their effects, I dare almost be bold:
For feeble folke, and crasie good they are,
For bruis'd, consum'd, far-spent, and very old:
For those likewise, whose sickenesse comes of cold.
Nature prevents the painfull skill of man;
Arts worke againe, helps nature what it can.
Men thinke these Baths of ours are made thus hot,
By reason of some secret force of fire,
Which under them as under brazen pot
Makes more or lesse, as reason doth require,
The waters boile, and walme to our desire:
Such fancies vaine, use errors forth to bring,
But what? we know from Brimstone veines they spring.

Have heere also, if you list to read them, two ancient Inscriptions very lately digged up neere the Citie in *Waldcot field, hard by the Kings high way side*, which *Robert Chambers*, a studious lover of antiquities, hath translated into his garden: From whence I copied them out.

G. MVRRIVS. C. F. ARNIENSIS.
FORO. IVLI. MODESTVS. MIL.
LEG. II. * AD. * P. * F. IVLI. SECVND.
AN. XXV. STIPEND.
*H. S. E.

DIS.



A

* *Cohortis Equitum.*

B

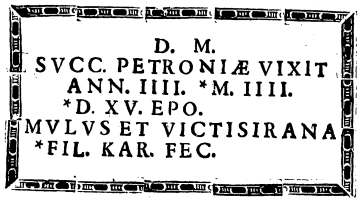
I have ſeene theſe Antiquities alſo faſtened in the walles on the in-ſide, betweene the North, and Weſt gates; to wit, Herçules bearing his left hand aloft, with a club in his right hand. In the fragment of a ſtone in great and faire letters.

* *Decurioni.*
* *Glevi*, that is, *Of Glocester.*

*DEC· COLONIÆ *GLEV.
VIXIT. AN. LXXXVI.

Then, leaves folded in, Hercules ſtreining two Snakes: and in a grave or Sepulcher-table, betweene two little images, of which the one holdeth the Horne of *Amalthæa*, in a worſe character which cannot eaſily be read,

C



D

Diis Manibus that is, *To the dead ghoſt.*
* *Menſis*, that is, *Moneths.*
* *D.* Dies, that is, *Daies.*
* *Filiæ charissimæ fecerunt.*

A little beneath in the fragment of a ſtone in greater letters

VRN. IOP.

Betweene the Weſt, and South gates, *Ophiuchus* enwrapped with a ſerpent, two mens heads with curled haire within the cope of the wall, a hare running, and annexed thereto upon a ſtone in letters ſtanding overthwart.

VLIA. ILIA.

A naked man laying hand as it were, upon a ſouldier, within the battlement alſo of the wall: two lying along kiſſing and clipping one another: a footeman with a ſword brandiſhing and bearing out his ſhield, a footeman with a ſpeare, and upon a ſtone with letters ſtanding overthwart.

E

III. VSA.
IS VXSC.

And *Meduſaes* head with haires all Snakes.

Along the ſaid river of *Avon*, which now is heere the bound between this ſhire and Gloceſterſhire, upon the banke Weſtward we have a ſight of *Cainſham*, ſo name of one *Keina*, a moſt devout and holy Britiſh virgine, who (as the credulous age beforetime, perſwaded many) transformed ſerpents into ſtones, becauſe there be found there in Stone quarries, ſuch ſtrange workes of nature, when ſhe is diſpoſed to diſport herſelfe. For, I have ſeene a ſtone brought from hence reſembling a ſerpent, winding round in manner of a wreath, the head whereof being ſomewhat unperfect bare up in the Circumference thereof, and the end of the taile tooke up the centre within. But moſt

F

A moſt of theſe are headleſſe. In the fields neere adjoyning, and other places beſide, is found *Percepier*, an hearbe peculiar unto England. Bitter it is in taſte, and hath a biting ſharpeneſſe withall: it never groweth above a ſpan high, and commeth up all the yeare long of it ſelfe: ſmall leavy flowers of a greeniſh hew it beares, without any ſtalke at all: Which herbe mightily, and ſpeedily provoketh urine: and of it the diſtilled water ſerveth for great uſe, as P. *Pæna* in his Animadverſions or Commentaries of Plants hath noted. *Percepier.*

Scarce five miles from this place, the river *Avon* paſſeth through the midſt of *Briſtow*, in Welch-Britiſh, *Caer oder, Nant Badon*, that is, *The Citie Oder, in the Vale of Badon.* In the Catalogue of ancient Cities, *Caer Brito*: In Saxon Bpiȝꝺpꝛcop, that is, *A bright or ſhining place.* But ſuch as have called it *Venta Belgarum*, have deceived both themſelves and others. This Citie ſtanding partly in Somerſet, and partly in Gloceſter-ſhires, is not to be reputed belonging either to this, or that, having Magiſtrates of the owne by it ſelfe, and being of it ſelfe entire, and a *County incorporate.* Scituate it is ſomewhat high betweene *Avon* and the little river *Frome*, ſufficiently defended with rivers and fortifications together: For, environed it was ſometime with a double wall. So faire to behold by reaſon of buildings as well publike as private, that it is fully correſpondent to the name of *Bright ſtow*: With common *Sewes or Sinks*, (they call them *Goutes*) ſo made to run under the ground for the conveiance, and waſhing away of all filth, that for cleanlineſſe, and holeſomneſſe a man would not deſire more: whereupon there is no uſe heere of carts: ſo well furniſhed with all things neceſſarie for a mans life, ſo populous, and well inhabited withall, that next after London, and Yorke, it may of all Cities in England juſtly challenge the chiefe place. For, the mutuall entercourſe of trafficke, and the commodious haven, which admitteth in ſhips under ſaile into the very boſome of the Citie, hath drawne people of many countries thither. For the *Avon*, ſo often as the Moone declineth downeward from the meridian point, and paſſeth by the oppoſite line unto it, ſo ſwelleth with the tide from the Ocean, that it raiſeth up the ſhips there riding, and lying in the oze 11. or 12. elles afloat in water. And the Citizens themſelves are rich Merchants, and trafficke all over *Europe*, yea, and make Voyages at ſea ſo farre as into the moſt remote parts of *America*. But, when, and by whom it was built, it is hard to ſay. Old it ſeemeth not to be, for as much as in all thoſe ſpoiles, and ſackages that the Danes made, there is no mention of it in our Hiſtorians. And verily mine opinion is, that it firſt grew up to ſome name, when the Engliſh-Saxons Empire was much declining, ſeeing that it is no where named before the yeare of our Lord 1063; when *Harold* (as *Florentinus* of Worceſter writeth) embarqued himſelfe, and his armie, and put to ſea from *Briſtow* to *Wales*. In the firſt yeares of the Normans, *Bertou*, a mannor adjoyning, *And Briſtow paid unto the King* (as we find in the booke of Domeſday) 110. *markes of ſilver, and the Burgers ſaid, that Biſhop G. hath 33. markes, and one marke of Gold.* After this, *Robert* Biſhop of *Conſtance* that plotted ſeditious practiſes againſt King *William Rufus*, choſe it for the ſeate-towne of the whole warre, fortified it, being then but a ſmall Citie, with that inner (wall as I take it) which at this day is in part ſtanding. But a few yeares after, the circuit thereof was every way enlarged. For on the South, *Radcliffe*, wherein there ſtood ſome ſmall houſes under the Citie ſide, is by a ſtone bridge, with houſes on each hand built upon it, more like a ſtreete than a bridge, joyned to the Citie: encloſed within a wall, and the Inhabitants thereof enfranchiſed Citizens: yea & hoſpitals in every quarter thereof for the benefit of poore people, and faire Pariſh-Churches to the glorie of God were erected. The moſt beautifull of all which by farre, is S. *Maries of Radcliffe without the walles*, into which there is a ſtately aſcent upon many ſtaires: ſo large withall, ſo finely, and curiouſly wrought, with an arched roofe over head of ſtone artificially embowed, a ſteeple alſo of an exceeding height, that all the Pariſh-Churches in England which hetherto I have ſeene, in my judgement it ſurpaſſeth many degrees. In it, *William Cannings* the founder, hath two faire monuments: upon the one lieth his image portraied in an Aldermans roabe: For, five times he had beene Major of this Citie: upon the other, Briſtow.

B

C

D

E

F

other, his image likewiſe in ſacerdotall habite; for that in this old age hee tooke the orders of prieſthood, and was Deane of that colledge which himſelfe inſtituted at *Weſtburie*. There is hard by, another Church alſo, which they call the *Temple*, the lanterne or tower whereof when the bell rings ſhaketh to and fro, ſo as it hath cloven and divided it ſelfe from the reſt of the building, and made ſuch a chinke from the bottome to the top, as it gapeth the bredth of three fingers, and both ſhutteth and openeth whenſoever the bell is rung. And heere I muſt not overpaſſe in ſilence S. *Stephens* Church, the tower ſteeple whereof being of a mightie heighth, one *Shipward, alias Barſtable*, a Citizen and Merchant, within the memorie of our grandfathers, right ſumptuouſly, and artificially built. From the Eaſt-ſide alſo & the North, augmented it was with a number of edifices, encloſed within a wall and fenced with the river *Frome*, which having runne by the wall ſide gently falleth into the *Avon*, and yieldeth a dainty harbour for ſhips, with a wharfe convenient for the ſhipping and unlading of Merchandiſe in and out, (they call it the *Kay*.) Under which betweene the confluences of *Avon* and *Frome*, there is a plaine beſet round about with trees, yielding a moſt pleaſant walking place: South-eaſt, where no rivers are to guard it, *Robert* the baſe ſonne of King Henry the Firſt, whom they commonly name *Robert Rufus*, and Conſull of Glocester, becauſe he was Earle of Glocester, built a large and ſtrong Caſtle for the defence of this Citie; and of a pious and devout affection appointed every tenth ſtone to the building of a Chappell neere unto the Priory of S. *Iames*, which he likewiſe founded by the Citie ſide. This *Robert* had to wife *Mabile* the onely daughter and heire of *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, who held this towne by vaſſalage in *Capite*, of King William Conquerour. This Caſtle was ſcarcely built, when King *Stephen* beſieged it, but with loſt labour: for, he was compelled to raiſe his ſiege and depart: and a few yeares after, was impriſoned in the ſame, giving thereby a teſtimony and proofe how uncertaine the chance of war is. Beyond the river *Frome* which hath a bridge over it, at *Frome-gate* there riſeth an high hill, with a ſteepe and crooked aſcent, ſo as it is painefull to goe up unto it: From whence ye have a moſt faire and goodly proſpect to the Citie and haven underneath. This hill in the very top and pitch thereof, ſpreadeth preſently into a large, greene and even plaine, which in the midſt is ſhadowed with a double row and courſe of trees, and among them ſtands a pulpit of Stone, and a Chapell, wherein (by report) lieth enterred *Iordan* the companion of *Auguſtine* the Engliſhmens Apoſtle. Now it is converted to a Schoole, and on both ſides (to ſay nothing of the neate and fine houſes of private men) beautified it is with publike and ſtately buildings. Of the one ſide was a Collegiat Church called *Gaunts*, of the founder one *Henry Gaunt* Knight, who relinquiſhing the world, in this place betooke himſelfe to the ſervice of God: but now through the bounty of *Thomas Carr* a wealthy Citizen, converted to the keeping of Orphans: on the other ſide directly over againſt it ſtand two Churches dedicated to S. *Auguſtine*, the one (which is the leſſe) a Pariſh-Church: the other, that is greater, the Biſhops Cathedrall Church, endowed with ſixe Prebendaries, by King Henrie the Eighth: the greateſt part whereof is now deſtroied, where the Colledge-gate workemanly built carrieth in the front this Inſcription.

REX HENRICVS II. ET DOMINVS ROBERTVS FILIVS HARDINGI FILII REGIS DACIÆ, HVIVS MONASTERII PRIMI FVNDATORES EXTITERVNT.

That is,

King *Henry* the Second, and Lord *Robert* the ſonne of *Harding*, the King of Denmarks ſonne, were the firſt founders of of this Monaſterie.

This

This *Robert*, called by the Normans *Fitz-Harding*, deſcended of the bloud royall of Denmarke was an Alderman of *Briſtow*, of King Henry the Second ſo entirely beloved, that by his meanes *Maurice* his ſonne married the daughter of the Lord of *Barkley*. Whereby his poſteritie, who flouriſhed in great honor, are unto this day called *Barons of Barkley*; and ſome of them have beene buried in this Church. Barons de Barkley.

From hence as *Avon* holdeth on his courſe, there are on each ſide very high cliffes by nature ſet there (as it were) of purpoſe, the one of them which on the Eaſt-ſide overlooketh the river beareth the name of *S. Vincents rocke*, ſo full of Diamonds, that a man may fill whole ſtrikes or buſhels of them. Theſe are not ſo much ſet by, becauſe they be ſo plentious. For, in bright, and tranſparent colour they match the Indian Diamonds, if they paſſe them not: in hardneſſe onely they are inferior to them; but in that nature her ſelf hath framed them pointed with ſixe cornerd or foure cornerd ſmooth ſides; I thinke them therefore worthy to be had in greater admiration. The other rock alſo on the Weſt-ſide is likewiſe full of Diamonds, which by the wonderfull skill and worke of nature, are encloſed as young ones within the bowels of hollow, and reddiſh flints: for, here is the earth of a red colour. When *Avon* hath left theſe rocks behind him, with full channell at length he diſengorgeth himſelfe into the Severn-ſea.

Then remaineth now to reckon up the Earles and Dukes of this County. The firſt Earle of Somerſet, by tradition, was William *de Mohun*, or *Moion*, who may ſeeme to be the very ſame, whom *Maude* the Empreſſe in a charter whereby ſhe created William *de Mandevill* Earle of Effex, taketh as a witneſſe under this name, *Comes. W. de Moion*. Neither from that time meete we with any expreſſe and apparent mention of Earles of Somerſet, unleſſe it be in theſe letters Patents of King Henrie the Third, unto Peter *de* **Mawley*, which, that I may draw out the judgement of others, I will heere ſet downe literally. *Know yee, that we have received the homage of our well beloved Vncle William Earle of Sarisbury for all the lands that he holdeth of us, & principally for the* * *County or Earledom of Somerſet, which we have given unto him with all appurtenances for his homage and ſervice, ſaving the royaltie to our ſelves: and therefore we will & command you, that ye ſee he have full ſeſine of the foreſaid Earledome, and all the appurtinances therto, and that ye entermeddle not in any thing from henceforth, as touching the County or Earledome aforeſaid, &c. And commandement is given to all Earles, Barons, Knights, and Freeholders of the County of Somerſet, that unto the ſame Earle they doe fealtie, and homage, ſaving their faith and allegiance unto their ſoveraigne Lord the King, and that from henceforth they be intentive and anſwerable unto him as their Lord.* Whether by theſe words in the Patent he was Earle of Somerſet, as alſo of Denſhire (for, of the ſame William he wrote likewiſe in the very ſame words unto Robert *de Courtney*) I leave for other men to judge. Under this King Henry the third (as wee finde in a booke written in French, which pertaineth to the houſe of the *Mohuns* Knights) it is recorded, that *Pope Innocentius* in a ſolemne feaſt, ordained *Reginald Mohun Earle de Eſts*, (that is, as the Author doth interpret it, *Of Somerſet*) *by delivering unto him a golden conſecrated roſe, and an yearely penſion to be paied upon the high Altar of S. Pauls, in London.* So that this Reginald may ſeeme to have beene not properly an *Earle*; but an Apoſtolicall Earle. For, ſo were they termed in thoſe daies who had their creation from the Biſhop of Rome, (like as they were called *Earles Imperiall* whom the Emperor inveſted) and ſuch had power to inſtitute Notaries and Scribes, to legitimate ſuch as were baſe borne, &c. under certaine conditions. A long time after Iohn *de Beaufort* the baſe ſonne of Iohn of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter by *Katherine Swineford*, being made legitimate by King Richard the Second, together with his brethren and ſiſter, with conſent of the Parliament, was preferred to the honor of Earle of Somerſet, and afterwards created Marqueſſe Dorſet; but ſoone after deprived thereof by King Henrie the Fourth, having the title onely of the Earle of Somerſet left unto him. The ſaid *Iohn* had three ſonnes, Henry Earle of Somerſet, who died in his tender age; *Iohn*, created by King Henry the Fifth, the firſt Duke of Somerſet, who had one ſole daughter named *Margaret*, mother to King Henry the Seventh: and

Earles, and Dukes of Somerſet.

Patents. 2. primo Henr. tertii.

* *De malo lacu.*

* *De Comit.*

Earle Apoſtolicall.

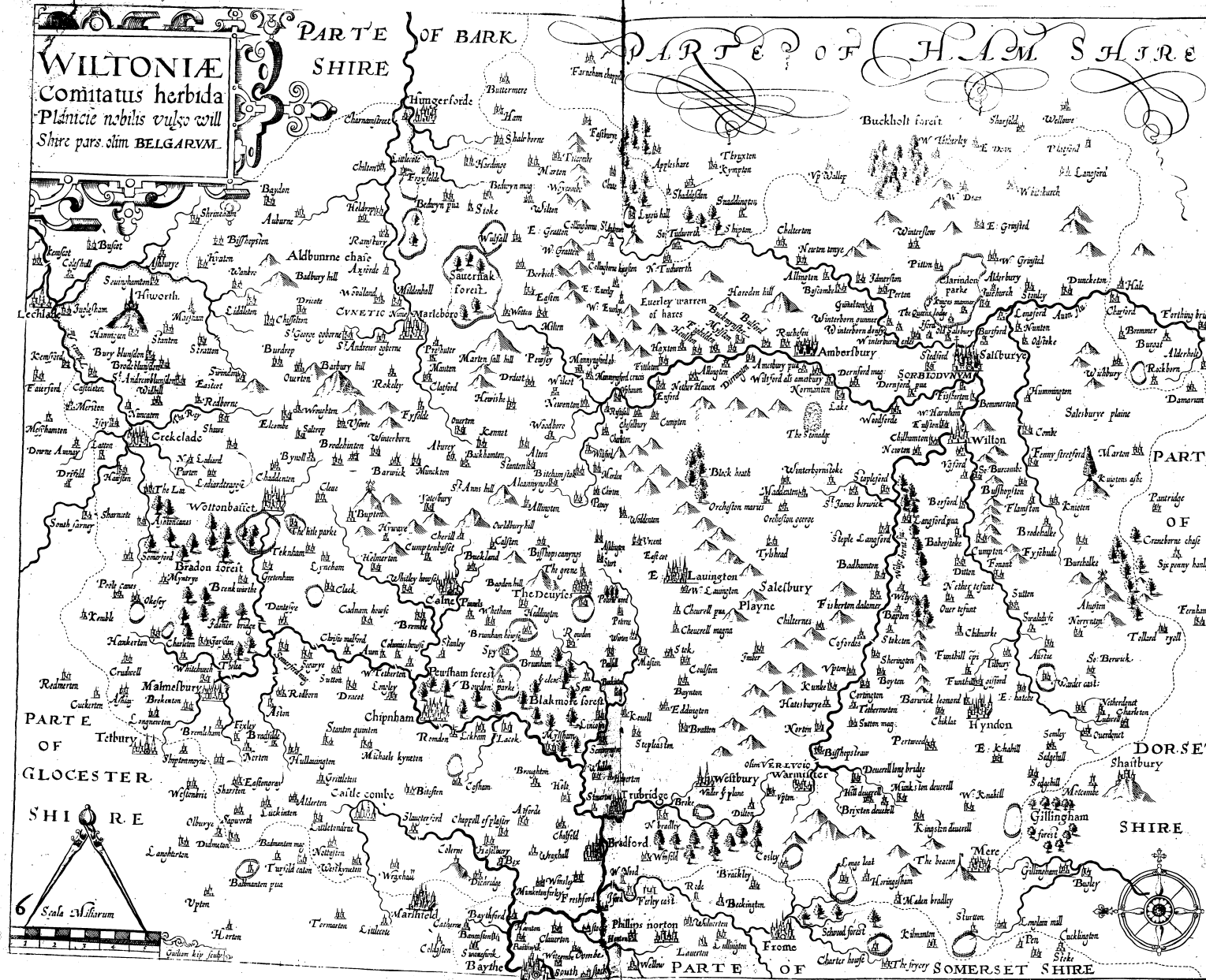
See Earle of Dorſet.

Edmund

Edmund who ſucceeded after his brother in the Dukedome: and having beene a certaine time Regent of France, being called home, and accuſed for the loſſe of Normandie, after hee had ſuffred much grievance at the peoples hands in that regard, was in that wofull war betweene the houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke ſlaine in the firſt battaile of S. *Albans*. Henrie his ſonne being placed in his roome, whiles hee ſerved the times, ſiding one while with Yorke, and anotherwhile with Lancaſter, in the battaile at *Exham* was by thoſe of the houſes of Yorke: taken priſoner, and with the loſſe of his head paied for his unconſtant levitie. *Edmund* his brother ſucceeded him in his honor, who of this family was the laſt Duke of Somerſet, and when the whole power of the Lancaſtrians was diſcomfited at *Tewkesbury*, was forcibly pulled out of the Church into which all embrued with bloud he fled as into a Sanctuary, and then beheaded. Thus all the legitimate males of this family being dead and gone, firſt King *Henry* the Seventh honored with title *Edmund* his owne ſon a young child, who ſhortly departed this world: afterwards King *Henry* the Eighth, did the like for his baſe ſonne, named *Henry Fitz-Roy*. And ſeeing he had no children, King *Edward* the Sixth, inveſted Sir Edward *de Sancto Mauro*, commonly, *Seimor*, with the ſame honour, who being moſt power-able, honorable, and loaden with titles, for thus went his ſtile, *Duke of Somerſet, Earle of Hertford. Vicount Beauchamp, Baron Seimor, Vncle to the King, Governor of the King, Protector of his Realmes, Dominions, and ſubjects, Lieutenant of the forces by land and ſea, Lord high Treaſurer, and Earle Marſhall of England, Captaine of the Iſles Gernſey, and Iarſey, &c.* Was ſodainely overwhelmed, as it were by a diſport of fortune which never ſuffereth ſuddaine over-greatneſſe to laſt long, and for a ſmall crime, and that upon a nice point ſubtlely deviſed, and packed by his enemies, bereaved both of thoſe dignities, and his life withall.

In this Countie are numbred Pariſhes. 385.

VVILSHIRE.


WILTONIÆ
Comitatus herbida
Planicie nobilis vulgo will
Shire pars olim BELGARVM.
PARTE OF BARK SHIRE
PARTE OF H.A.M. SHIRE
Hungerforde
Charnam tree
Farnham chapell
Buttermere
Ham
Shalborne
Testbury
Buckholt forest
Sharsfild
Wellowe
W Ilsterley
E Dean
Tytherford
Langford
Vp Valley
W Dean
Winchurch
Bayden
Shrawdam
Auburne
Bishopston
Axforde
Ramsbury
Aldbunne chase
Bedwyn mag
Bedwyn pua
Stoke
Wilton
Ludwy hill
Shaddesden
Smalbridge
Applesham
Tytherton
Kympton
Hardinge
Marten
Tidcombe
Wyvonde
Chute
Foxcote
Chilton
Lattecott
Buckland
Basset
Kenfect
Colesshall
Aldburye
Hiverton
Wanbro
Badbury hill
Wroland
Middenhall
Sauernak forest
Berbick
Collingborn kingston
N Tidworth
Tidworth
Shipton
Chelterton
Newton tony
Winterslow
E Grimsted
W Grimsted
Pittton
Alderbury
Duncheton
Hale
Stanley
Farlesthurch
Allington
Bysombe
Hamersham
Perton
Harnden parke
Euerley warren of harcs
Haredon hill
Euerley
E Euerley
W Euerley
Collingborn Sutton
Winterborn gunner
Winterborn dauntsey
Winterborn stoke
Ramsbury
Axforde
Berbick
Eastan
Milton
Wotton
Marleboro
CVNETIC Note
Priuate
Chisseldon
Mayden
Littleton
Swinhamton
Hiworth.
Lechlade
Inglesham
Hannington
Stanton
Straton
Burdrop
S Andrew coborne
S George coborne
Bury blunsden
Broadblunsden
S Andrew blunsden
Kemford
Eauerford
Castleton
Whitehill
Eastcot
Surendon
Ouerton
Bishury hill
Rokeley
Clatford
Preshute
Marten sall hill
Manton
Peuesy
Monnyngsfold
Fittleton
Amesbury
Amesbury pua
Dernford mag
Dernford pua
Normanton
Wilcot
Newenton
Enford
Netherhauen
Allington
Dirmington
Wiltford als amesbury
Ramsbury
Axforde
Berbick
Eastan
Milton
Wotton
Marleboro
Preshute
Marten sall hill
Manton
Peuesy
Monnyngsfold
Fittleton
Amesbury
Amesbury pua
Dernford mag
Dernford pua
Normanton
Wilcot
Newenton
Enford
Netherhauen
Allington
Dirmington
Wiltford als amesbury
Haxton
Haxton tithing
Fifhide
Milston
Rushall
Rushall
Rushall

VVILSHIRE.



Il-ſhire, which alſo pertained to the BELGAE, called in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue, Wil-ſcyꝛꝛa, in Latine commly termed, *Wiltonia*, taking that denomination of *Wilton*, ſometime the chiefe towne, like as it of the River *Willy*, is altogether a mediterranean or mid-land country. For, encloſed it is with Somerſetſhire on the Weſt, Berkſhire and Hampſhire on the Eaſt; on the North, with Gloceſterſhire; and on the South, with Dorſetſhire, and a part of Hampſhire. A Region, which, as it breedeth a number of warlike and hardy men, who in old time, with Cornwall and Denſhire together challenged by reaſon of their manhood, and martiall proweſſe the prerogative in the Engliſh armie of that regiment, which ſhould ſecond the maine battell, (as ſaith Iohn of Sarisburie in his *Polycraticon*) ſo is it exceeding fertill, and plentifull of all things, yea, and for the varietie thereof, paſſing pleaſant and delightſome. The Northern and upper part, which they call, *North-Wilſhire*, riſeth up ſomewhat with delectable hils, attired in times paſt with large and great woods, (which now begin to grow thinne) and watered with cleare rivers. For, *Iſis* the principall, and, as it were Prince of all the Engliſh Rivers; which afterwards taketh to him the name of *Tamiſis*, that is, *Thames*, being now as yet but little and ſhallow, together with other Rivers of leſſe name, which I will ſpeake of in their proper places, water it plentifully. The South part with large graſſie plaines, feedeth innumerable flocks of ſheepe, having his Rivers, ſwelling Brookes, and rils of everliving fountaines. The middeſt of this ſhire, which for the moſt part alſo, lieth even and plain, is divided overthwart from Eaſt to Weſt, with a Dike of wonderfull worke, caſt up for many miles together in length: The people dwelling there about, call it *Wanſdike*, which upon an errour generall received, they talke, and tell to have beene made by the divell upon a Wedneſday. For in the Saxon tongue it is called, Wodenerdic, that is to ſay, *The Ditch of Wooden or Mercurie*, and as it ſhould ſeeme, of *Wooden* that falſe imagined God, and Father of the Engliſh-Saxons. But I have alwaies beene perſwaded, that the Saxons made it, as a limit to divide the two Kingdomes of the Mercians, and Weſt-Saxons aſunder. For, this was the very place of battell betweene them, whiles they ſtrove one with another, to enlarge their Dominions. And neere unto this Dike ſtandeth, *Wodenſburg* a little Village, where *Ceauline*, the moſt warlike King of the Weſt-Saxons, in the yeare of grace 590. whiles hee defended his Marches, in a bloudy fight, received ſuch a foile and overthrow by the Britans and Engliſhmen, that he was forced to flie his countrey, and to end his daies in exile, a pitious and lamentable ſpectacle, even to his very enemies. And at this Dike, to ſay nothing of other accidents, Ina the Weſt-Saxon, and Ceolred the Mercian, joyned battell, and departed the field on even hand: Like to this was that ditch, whereby King Offa kept the Britans off from his Mercians; called even at this day *Offa-dike*: others alſo are ſtill to be ſeene, among the Eaſt-Angles in Cambridgeſhire, and Suffolke, wherewith they limited their territory, and defended themſelves from the inrodes and invaſions of the Mercians.

The riv or *Ouze*.

Wanſdi

Dikes c Marche

In the North-part of Wilſhire, which is watered with *Iſis*, or the *Thames*, there is a towne called *Creckelade* by Marianus, by others *Greekelade* of Greeke Philoſophers, as ſome are ready to beleeve; who, as the hiſtorie of Oxford reporteth, began there an Univerſitie, which afterwards was tranſlated to *Oxford*. Weſt from that is *Highworth* highly ſeated, a well knowne Market, but South from *Creckelade*, I ſaw *Ledlard Tregoze*, the ſeat of the Familie of Saint-Iohn, Knights: the which *Margaret de Bello Campo, or Beauchamp*, afterwards Ducheſſe of Somerſet, gave to *Oliver* of *Saint Iohn* her ſecond ſonne. For, to her it came as an inheritance, by *Fatiſhul*, *Grandiſon*, and

Ledlar Saint

Wood-toun, or, Wotton Basset.

and *Tregoze*, names of great honour. *Wotton Basset* bordeth hard upon this, having this primitive name from *Wood*, the addition doth prove, that it belonged to the Noble house of the Bassets. But in the latter fore-going age, it was (as I have heard say, the habitation of the Duke of Yorke, who made there a verie large Parke, for to enclose Deere in. From hence *Breden wood*, now *Breden Forrest*, stretched it selfe farre and wide, which in the yeare 905. by Ethelwald **Clyto*, and the Danes that aided him, was laid waste, and the Inhabitants endured all calamities of warre. A

Breden Forrest. * Prince of the bloud.

On the West side whereof, the River *Avon*, above mentioned, gently runneth, which breaking forth almost in the North limit of this shire, keepeth his course southward, and (as Aethelward noteth,) was sometime the bound betweene the Kingdoms of the West-Saxons, and the Mercians: upon which many great battels from time to time were fought: whiles it is but small, he slideth under Malmesbury hill, and receiving another streame, well neare encloseth the place. A very proper towne this is, and hath a great name for clothing, which (as wee read in the *Eulogie* of Historie) Cunwallow Mulmutius, King of the Britaines, built together with *Lacok* and *Tetbury* two Castles, and named it *Caer Baldon*, which being at length by heat of warres destroyed, out of the ruines thereof there arose, as writers record, a Castle which our Ancestors in their tongue, called, Ingelborne: at which time, the Saxon petie Kings had their royall palace at *Caerdurburge*, now *Brokenbridge*, a little village scarce a mile off. Neither verily was this towne for a long time knowne by any other name than *Ingelborne*, untill one *Maidulph* an Irish Scot, a man of great learning, and singular holinesse of life, taking delight to a pleasant grove, that grew up heere under the hill, lived for a time a solitary Heremite there: and afterwards teaching a Schoole, and with his schollers betaking himselfe to a monasticall life, built him a little monasterie, or Cell. From this time, of that *Maidulph*, the towne began to bee called, *Maidulfesburge* for *Ingleborne*, termed by *Beda*, *Maidulphi Vrbs*, that is, *Maidulps Citie*, and afterwards short, *Malmesburies* and in some of our Historie, and ancient Donations made unto this place, *Meldunum*, *Malduburie*, and *Maldunsburg*. Among the Disciples of this *Maidulph*, flourished chiefely *Aldelme*, who being elected his successour, by the helpe of Eleutherius, Bishop of the West-Saxons, unto whom the place of right belonged, built there a very faire Monasterie, and was himselfe the first Abbat thereof: of whom also in a certaine manuscript, this towne is called *Aldelmesbirig*. But this name soone perished, yet the memorie of the man continueth still: for canonized he was a Saint: and on his festivall day, there was heere kept a great Faire, at which usuall there is a band of armed men, appointed to keepe the peace among so many strangers reforting thither. And right worthy is he, that his memorie should remaine fresh for ever, in regard, not onely of his Holinesse, but of his learning also, as those times were. For the first, he was of the English nation, who wrote in Latine, and the first that taught Englishmen the way, how to make a Latine verse: the which in these verses, hee both promised of himselfe, and performed, B

Malmesbury.

Ingleborne.

Maidulph the Scot.

Aldeme.

C

D

E

Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita superfit,
Aonio rediens deducam vertice Musas.

I will be first, God lending life, that into country mine,
From Aon top at my returne, shall bring the Muses nine.

This Adelme after his death, Athelstane that Noble Prince, chose to be his peculiar protector and tutelar Saint, and for that cause bestowed very great immunities upon this towne, and enriched the monasterie with a large and ample endowments. In which he made choise to bee buried, and his monument the Inhabitants shew to this day. After Athelstane, this Monasterie flourished long in continuall wealth, and among other famous Clerks, and great Scholars, brought forth William surnamed thereof *Malmesburiensis*, unto whom for his learned industry, the Historie of England both Civill, and Ecclesiasticall, are deepely indebted. The towne also maintained and upholden, as it were, by the meanes of the Monasterie, was likewise fortified F

William Malmesbury.

A tified by Roger Bishop of Salisburie, who in the beginning of the warres betweene Henrie of Anjou, and King Stephen strengthned it with walls, and a Castle, which being once besieged by King Henrie the Second, defended it selfe. Moreover that magnificent Bishop, both here and at Salisburie built houses, for receit very large, for cost as sumptuous, and for shew right beautifull; so even and orderly were the stones couched, and laid together, that the joynts could not be seene, and the whole wall throughout seemed to the eie one entire stone. But the Castle not many yeares after by K. Iohns permission, was pulled downe to the use of the Monkes (for enlarging their monasterie) who encreased it still continually both in buildings, livings, B and revenue, untill that fatall thunder-clap overthrew all the Monasteries of England. Then their lands, rents, and riches that had beene so many yeares in gathering, and heaping up together, which were (as our Forefathers reputed them) *The vowes of the faithfull, the ransome and redemption of sinnes, and the patrimonies of poore people*, were quite scattered: and the very Minster it selfe should have sped no better than the rest, but beene demolished, had not T. Stumpes a wealthy clothier, by much suit, but with a greater piece of money, redeemed and bought it for the townesmen his neighbours, by whom it was converted to a Parish-Church, and for a great part is yet standing at this day.

Conucell at Aix.

From this *Maiduphus Citie*, or *Malmesburie*, as *Avon* runneth, it commeth to *Dantesey*, that gave name unto the possessions thereof, worshipfull Knights of old time in C this tract: from whom by the Easterlings, commonly called Stradlings, it came unto the family of the Danvers. Out of which, Henry Danvers, through the favor of King Iames, obtained of late the title and honour of *Baron Danvers of Dantesey*. Sixe miles from hence, *Avon* taketh unto him from the East, a Brooke, which runneth through *Calne*, an old little towne scituate upon a stony ground, having in it a faire Church to commend it: at which place when great adoe there was betweene the Monkes, and Priests about single life, a frequent Provinciall Councell, or Synod was holden in the yeare of our redemption, 977. But behold, whiles they were debating the matter, the D Convocation house, wherein the Staires sat, by breaking of the maine timber-worke, and falling asunder of the floore, fell suddenly downe, together with the Prelates, Nobles, and Gentlemen there assembled: with the fall whereof many were hurt, and more slaine outright: onely Dunstane, President of the said Counsell, and held with the Monkes, escaped without harme: which miracle (for so that age took it) is thought wonderfully to have credited the profession of Monkerie, and weakened the cause of married Priests.

Dantesey.

Baron Danvers.

Calne.

A Synode about touching the single life of Priests.

From hence *Avon* now growne greater, *Chippenham*, in Saxon Cyppanham, of note at this day for the market there kept; whereof it tooke the name: For, Cyppan, in the Saxon tongue, is as much to say as *to buy*, and Cyppman, *a buyer*, like as E with us, *Cheapen*, and *Chapman*: and among the Germans, *Coppman*. But in those daies, it was the Kings manour: and by King Elfred in his testament, bequeathed to a younger daughter of his. Nothing is there now worth the sight but the Church, built by the Barons Hungerford, as appeareth every where by their coats of Armes set up thereon. Directly over against this, but somewhat farther from the banke, lieth *Cosham*, now a little village, but sometime King Etheldreds mansion house, and for that the Earles of Cornwall, were wont to retire themselves, and sojourne there, it was of good account: within view whereof, is *Castlecombe*, an old Castle, ennobled sometimes by the Lords of it, the *Walters* of *Dunstavill*, men of great renowne in their time: out of whose house, the *Writhoslcies* Earles of Southampton are descended, * *Petronilla* or *Parnell* daughter and sole heire of the last Walter, was wedF ded unto Robert *de Montfort*, and bare unto him William his Sonne, who sold this Castle, with the rest of his lands, and possessions unto *Bartholomew Badilsmer*: from whom (as I have heard) it passed to the *Scropes*, who ever since have held it. But now returne we unto the river: upon which are seated, *Leckham*, the possession of the noble family of the *Bainards*, where pieces of Roman money have oftentimes beene found: and *Lacocke*, where the most godly and religious woman, Dame *Ela* Countesse

Chippinham

Cyppan, what it is.

Cosham.

Castlecomb

Dunstavile.

* Pernell.

Leckham.

Lacocke.

Countesse of Salisburie (being now a widdow) built a Monasterie, (like as shee did another at *Henton*) in the yeare 1232. to the honour of the blessed Virgin Marie, and Saint Bernard, in which her selfe devoutly dedicated, both her bodie and soule to the service of God. A

Avon from hence shadowed with trees, holding on his course, not far from *Brumham*, an inhabitation (in times past) of the Baron *Samond*, or truly *De Sancto Amando*, *Saint Amand*, afterward of the *Baintons* from them: before hee admitteth to him a little rivelet from the East, that putteth forth his head neere unto the Castle *De Vies*, *Devizes*, or the *Vies*. Florentius of Worcester calleth it *Divisio*, and *Neubergentis*, *Divisæ*. Heretofore a stately place, I assure you, very strong as well by naturall situation, as by mans hand, but through the injurie of time, now decaied and defaced. This Castle, that it might disgrace, and put downe all other Castles in England, *Roger* Bishop of Salisburie (whom from a poore masse-Priest, Fortune had exalted unto the highest authoritie next the King) at his excessive charges built. But Fortune (as one saith) hath set no man so high, but she threatneth to take from him as much, as she hath permitted him to have. For, King *Stephen* upon a displeasure, wrung from him both this Castle, and that also of *Shirburne*, together with all his wealth and riches, as great as it was, yea, and brought the silly old man so low in prison, what with hunger, and what with other miseries, that betweene the feare of death, and torments of this life, he had neither will to live, nor skill to die. At which time was handled, canvased, or rather tossed to and fro, this question, whether by the Canons and Decrees of Church, Bishops might hold Castles; or if this be by indulgence tolerated, whether they ought not in dangerous and suspected times, surrender them up into the Kings hands. Saint Amand Barons. The Vies. Devizes. B C

Avon having received this rivelet to beare him company, maketh away westward: and straight waies another brook from the South runneth into him, which hath given name to the house standing upon it, called likewise Barons *Brooke*, which as it afforded habitation in old time to Iohn Pavely, Lord of *Westburie* Hundred, so afterwards it gave the title of Baron, to *Robert Willoughby*, because by the *Chenies* hee derived his pedigree from *Paveley*, what time as King Henrie the Seventh, advanced him to a Barons dignitie, as being high in his favour, Steward of his house, and appointed (by report) for a while, Admirall. Whereupon he used the Helme of a ship for a seale in his ring, like as *Pompey* in times past, Governour of the Roman Navie, the stemme or Prow thereof in his coines. But this family fading, as it were, and dying in the verie blade, quickly came to an end. For, he left a sonne Robert Lord *Brooke*, who of a former wife, begat Edward his sonne that died before his father, leaving a daughter married to Sir *Foulke Grevil*, and of a second wife two daughters, by whom a great inheritance, and rich estate, conveied to the Marquesse of Winchester, and Lord *Montjoy*. D

Edindon. Neere unto this, Eastward lieth *Edindon*, in old time *Eathandune*, where King *Alfred* in as memorable a battell as any time else, most fortunately vanquished the bold, insolent, and outragious Danes, and drave them to this hard passe, that they swore in a set forme of oath, *forthwith to depart out of England*. In which place also *William de Edindon*, Bishop of Winchester, whom King Edward highly favoured, here borne and taking his name from hence, erected a Colledge, * *Bonis hominibus*, *Bon-homes*, as they called them, that is, *for good men*. But at the little river aforesaid, somewhat higher, standeth upon a hill *Trubridge*, sometimes Trupabnig, that is, *a sure and trusty bridge*. But for what cause this name was set upon it, it is not for certaine knowne. In great name and prosperitie it is in these daies, by reason of clothing, and sheweth the remaines of a Castle, which belongeth to the Duchie of *Lancaster*, and sometime of the Earle of Salisburie. *Avon* thus increased by this rivelet, watereth *Bradford*, in the foregoing times *Bradanford*, (so named of a broad foard) scituate upon the descent or fall of an hill, and built all of stone: where *Kenilwalch* King of the West-Britans, embrued his sword wiuh bloud in civill warre against *Cuthred* his neere kinsman. Here *Avon* biddeth Wil-shire farewell, and entreth closely into the Countie of E

* Bon-hommes.

Trubridge.

Bradford. *Anno* 652. F

A of Somerset, minding to visit the Bathes.

The West limit of this shire goeth downe directly from hence Southward, by *Long-leat*, the dwelling place of the *Thins*, (descended from the *Bottevils*) a verie faire, neate, and elegant house, in a foule soile, which although once or twice it hath beene burnt, hath risen eftsones more faire. Also, by *Maiden Bradley*, so called of one of the Inhabitants of *Manasses Basset*, a most noble personage in his time, who being her selfe a maiden infected with the leprosie, founded an house heere for maidens that were lepers, and endowed the same with her owne Patrimonie and Livetide, like as her Father before time had thereabout erected a Priorie: Likewise, by *Stourton*, the seate of the Lords *Stourton*, whom King Henry the Sixth raised to this dignitie, after their estate had beene much bettered in lands and revenues, by marriage with the Daughter and heire of the family, *Le Moigne*, or *Monke* of Essex, and not of *Mohun*, as some hitherto have beene falsely perswaded: and hereupon it is, that they have borne for their Crest, *A Demi-Monke, with a whip in his hand*. The place tooke his name of the River *Stour*, that under this towne walmeth out of sixe fountaines: which the *Stourtons* Lords of the place, have brought into their shield sables. Long-Lea Maiden Bradley. B

By *Maiden Bradley* above said, glideth *Dever-rill*, a prettie small *Rill*, so called, for that, like as *Anas* in Spaine, and *Mole* in Surrey, (which tooke their names thereupon) it divideth (as it were) under the ground, and a mile off rising up here againe, hasteneth toward VERLVCIO, a most antient towne, whereof the Emperor Antonine maketh mention in his Itinerarie: which having not quite lost the name, is called, *Werminster*, compounded of that old name, and the English Saxon word, Minꝑæp, which signifieth, *a Monasterie*. In times past, it enjoyed great immunities and freedomes: For, as wee reade in the Booke of King William the Great, *Nec geldavit, nec hidata fuit*: that is, *It paid no tribute, nor was rated by the Hide*. Now onely, for a round Corn-market, it is exceeding much frequented: for hardly a man would believe what a mightie deale of Corne is weekely brought hither, and quickly sold. But for remnants of Roman Antiquities, I could discover none here, onely on the East side are seene some trenches upon the hills, and on the West, a naturall round and high copt hill, called, *Clay-hill*. Dever-rill C Verlucio. Werminst D

Heere by beginneth, North, South, and Eastward through the midst of the Shire, the Plaines so wide and open, that hardly a man can see from one side to another, and doe limit the Horizon; whereupon they are named, *The Plaines*, they are but rarely inhabited, and had in late time a bad name, for robberies there committed. On the South side thereof, there runne quietly two most still Rivers, *Willey-borne*, which Asserius nameth *Guilou*, and *Nadder*, commonly called, *Adder-bourne*. *Wille-bourne* rising at *Werminster*, runneth neere *Heitesburie*, or *Hegtresburie* an ancient mansion place of the Family of *Hungerford*; but in the Church which hath beene Collegiate, there is seene but one defaced monument of them. The last Lord *Hungerford*, created by King Henry the Eighth, had his denomination of this place, but enjoyed that honour a short while being condemned of a crime not to bee uttered. Hence it hieth to *Willy*, a Village some few miles distant: over against it a very large warlike fence or hold, and the same fortified with a deepe and duple Ditch: the neighbour-dwellers call it *Tanesburie Castle*. And by the forme and manner of making, a man may easily know it was a Roman Campe. There are, who verily thinke it was Vespasians Campe, considering that hee being Lieutenant of the twentieth Legion under Claudius the Emperour, subdued unto the Roman Empire, two nations in this tract: and they suppose that in the name *Tanesburie*, there remaine some reliques still of Vespasians name. Opposit to this on the other side the water, is another lesse campplace singly ditched, called *Dun-shat*, and about one mile and a halfe from *Tanesburie*, another likewise with a single trench, named *Woldsbury*. I have noted the names as the country people tearme them, that other may collect some matter thereby more than I can. As for *Nadder*, that springeth out of the South limit of the shire, it creepeth with Satisburie Plaines. E Lord Hungerford of Heitesbu Yanesbu F

crooked windings, like an Adder, (whereof it may ſeeme to have beene ſo called) not farre from *Wardour*, a proper fine Caſtle, appertaining ſometime to the Progenie, ſurnamed *Saint Martins*. But (to ſay nothing of many owners betweene, and amongſt them of the Lord *Brooke*, who repaired it, and died at it) now it belongeth to *Thomas Arundell*, who being of late by King *Iames*, created Baron *Arundell* of Wardour, is worthy to be with praiſe remembred: For, that being a young Gentleman, hee of a pious and godly mind, undertaking a journey to ſerve in the warres againſt the Turkes, ſworne enemies of Chriſtendome, for his ſingular proweſſe ſhewed at the winning of *Strigonium* in Hungarie, deſerved by honourable Charter, (from *Rodolph* the Second of that name, Emperour) to bee made a Count of the Empire, the tenour of which Patent, is thus: *For that hee had borne himſelfe valiantly, and manfully in the field, and in aſſaults of Cities and Caſtles, and ſhewing good proofe of valour in forcing of the water tower neere Strigonium, tooke from the Turkes with his owne hand their Banner, both himſelfe, and all, and every one his children, heires and iſſue whatſoever of both ſexes, deſcending from him lawfully, either borne already, or that ever ſhall, from generation to generation bee borne, wee have created, made, and named Counts, and Counteſſes, have endowed, and adorned, and with the title, honour, and dignitie of a Count imperiall.* Over againſt it lieth *Hach*, a place at this day of ſmall reckoning, but which in the time of King Edward the Firſt, had his Lord *Euſtach de Hach*, ſummoned among the Peeres of the Realme for a Baron, unto the high Court of Parliament. And a few miles from thence is *Hindon* a quicke market, and knowne for nothing elſe that I could ſee.

Wardour Caſtle. Baron Arundell. *Aquaticum.* 1595. Count Imperiall. L. Hach. Hindon.

At the meeting of theſe two rivers, *Willey* giveth his name to *Wilton*, a place well watered, and ſometime the head towne of the whole Shire, which thereof tooke the name. In ancient times it was called *Ellandunum*: for ſo we are enformed by the teſtimonie of old parchment records, which have in expreſſe termes *Weolſthan* Earle of *Ellandunum*, that is to ſay, of *Wilton*: and in another place, that hee founded a little Monaſterie at *Ellandunum*, that is, at *Wilton*. By this name *Ellan*, I am partly induced to thinke, that this is the river *Alan*, which Ptolomee mentioneth in this coaſt of the Countrey. At this towne it was, that in the yeare of our redemption 821. Egbert King of the Weſt-Saxons, obtained a victorie againſt *Beor Wulf* of Mercia, but ſo mortall a battell it was to both parties, that the river flowed commixt with the bloud of thoſe, who were allied in bloud, and diſſevered in faction. At this towne alſo in the yeare of ſalvation 871. Ælfrid joyning battell with the Danes, had the better hand at firſt, but immediatly the alternative fortune of war comming about, hee was put to the worſt, and driven to retire. In the Saxons time it flouriſhed with the beſt in numbers of Inhabitants, and King *Eadgar*, as our Chronicles beare witnes, beautified it with a Nunnery, whereof he made his owne daughter *Edith*, Prioreſſe. But by the ancient Charter of *Eadgar* himſelfe, bearing date, *An.* 874. it appeareth certainly to bee of more antiquitie. For, therein it is thus written: *The Monaſterie which by King Edward my great Grandfathers Grandfather, was founded in a well frequented, and peopled place, that by a knowne name is by the Inhabitants called Wilton.* And in the life of Saint Edward the Confeſſor, we read thus, *Whiles S. Edward went in hand with the building of the Monaſterie of S. Peter in Weſtminſter, Editha his wife began at Wilton (where ſhee was brought up) a Monaſtery princely built of ſtone, in lieu of the Church, made of timber, following the Kings good affection with the like devotion of her owne.* And albeit Sueno the Dane ſpoiled this towne moſt grievouſly in the raging heate of hoſtilitie, yet fell it not ſo greatly to decay, untill the Biſhops of Salisbury turned another way, the common paſſage that lay before through it, into the Weſt countries. For, then by little and little it fell to ruine, and is now, as it were, a ſmall Village, having nothing to boaſt of, but a Major, for the head Magiſtrate, and in it a paſſing fine houſe of the Earles of *Pembrokes*, raiſed out of the ruines of the old religious houſe. But moſt of all, it was over-topped, and ſhadowed firſt by SORBIODVNVM, and now by Salisburie, that is riſen out of the ruine thereof. For, ſo Antoninus in his Itinerarie, calleth that which the Saxons afterwards named, Seapÿrbÿriz, and the vulgar Latiniſts,

Ellandunum. Alan the river. Sorbiodunum.

Latiniſts *Sarum, Sariſburia,* & *Saliſburialia*. Moreover, the account taken by miles of diſtant places from it, and the tracts remaining of the name, teſtifie no leſſe, if I ſhould ſay never a word. For, who would ever make doubt, that *Searesbirig* proceeded from *Sorbiodunum*, by addition of the Saxon word, Byrÿz, which ſignifieth a Burg or town, in ſtead of *Dunum*, which the Britaines and Gaules, both uſed to put unto places ſeated on higher grounds, ſuch as this *Sorbiodunum* was? In ſo much (as I have beene told by one right skilfull in the Britiſh tongue) that *Sorviodunum*, is by interpretation, as much, as *The dry hill*: a conjecture ſurely more probable that theirs, who with much adoe have derived the name from one *Saron* in Beroſus, or from the Emperour Severus, and have named it, forſooth, *Severia*. For it mounted upon a high hill, and as our Hiſtoriographer of *Malmesburie* ſaith, *Inſtead of the Citie, there was a Caſtle fenced with a wall of no ſmall bigneſſe, indifferently well provided otherwiſe of neceſſaries, but ſo ſcant of water, that it is good chaffer there, ſold at a wonderfull price.* Whereupon theſe verſes were made of old *Sorbiodunum*, by one living in thoſe daies.

What *Dunum* ſignifieth among the Britaines and Gaules.

Eſt tibi defectus lymphæ, ſed copia cretæ,
Sævit ibi ventus, ſed philomela ſilet.
No water there, but chalke yee have at will:
The winds there ſound, but nightingales be ſtill.

By the ruines yet remaining, it ſeemeth to have beene a ſtrong place ſufficiently fortified, and to have contained in circuite ſome halfe a mile. *Kinric* the Saxon, after he had wonne a moſt fortunate Victorie of the Britans, was the firſt of all the Saxons that forced it, in the yeare 553: and *Canutus* the Dane about the yeare 1003. by ſetting it on fire, did much harme unto it. But it revived, when by the authority of a *Synode*, and the aſcent of William the Conquerour, *Herkman* Biſhop of Shirburne and Sunning, tranſlated his See hither: whoſe next ſucceſſour *Oſmund* built a Cathedrall Church. And King William the Conquerour, after he had taken the ſurvey of England ſummoned all the States of the Kingdome hither, to ſweare unto him fealtie: at which time (as it ſtands upon record in Domeſday booke) *it payd after the rate of 50. hides. * Of the third penny of Salisbury the King hath xx ſhillings. ad penſum, de Cremento, ix. libras ad pondus.* Which I note therefore, becauſe in our forefathers daies, like as among the old Romans, money was wont to bee paied as well by the weight as tale. but not many yeares after, in the raigne of Richard the firſt, partly for the inſolencie and miſ-rule that the gariſon ſouldiers made there, againſt the Church-men, and in part for want of water, the Church-men firſt, and then the Inhabitants began to leave it, and planted themſelves in a lower ground ſcarce a mile off, South-East from it, where there is a receit, as it were, of many rivelets, and where *Avon* and *Nadder* meet. Of this their removing *Petrus * Bleſenſis* in his Epiſtles maketh mention. For, thus of old *Saliſburie* he wrote. *A place that was, open to the winds, barraine, dry, and deſert: In it ſtood a towre, like that of Siloam, which oppreſſed the towne-ſmen with the burthen of long ſervitude. And againe: The Church of Sariſburie was captive in that hill. Let us therefore in Gods name goe downe to the plaine countrey, where the valleies will yield ſtore of wheat and other corne, where alſo the large fields are rich fat in paſture.* And the Poet afore-ſaid, in verſe thus:

* Or, for money weighed out and told.

* Of Bloys. New Sariſburie.

Quid Domini domus in caſtro? niſi fœderis arca
In templo Baalim; carcer uterque locus.
What is Gods houſe in Caſtle pent, but like the Arke of bliſſe
In *Baalims* temple Captivate? Each place a priſon is.
And the place whereunto they deſcended he thus deſcribeth:
Eſt in valle locus nemori venatibus apto
Contiguus, celeber fructibus, uber aquis.
Tale Creatoris matri, natura creata
Hoſpitium toto quæsijt orbe diu.
Neere to a Parke well ſtor'd of game, there lies in vale, a ground,
Where corne and fruits in plentie grow, where water-ſtreames abound.

Such lodging long throughout the world, when nature daughter deere,
Had for Creatours mother ſought, at laſt ſhe found it heere.

When they were now come downe, becauſe they would begin firſt with the houſe of God, *Richard Poore* the Biſhop, in a moſt deleſtable place, named before *Meriſield*, began to found a moſt ſtately, and beautifull Minſter. Which with an exceeding high ſpired ſteeple, and double croſſe yles on both ſides, carrying with it a venerable ſhew as well of ſacred hilaritie as religious majeſtie, was with great coſt finiſhed forty yeares after: and in the yeare of our Lord 1258. dedicated even in the preſence of King Henrie the third: Whereof the ſaid old Poet hath theſe prety verſes:

Regis enim virtus templo ſpectabitur iſto.
Præſulis affectus, artificumq́ fides.

For why? This Church a Prelats zeale ſets forth unto the ſight,
The workmens truſty faithfulneſſe, a Princes power and might.

But much more elegantly the moſt learned *Daniel Rogers*, as concerning the ſaid Church:

Mira canam, Soles quot continet annus in una
Tam numeroſa, ferunt, ade, feneſtra micat.
Marmoreaſq́ capit fuſas tot ab arte columnas,
Comprenſas horas quot vagus annus habet.
Totq́ patent portæ, quot menſibus annus abundat,
Res mira, at veræ res celebrata fide.

Wonders to tell: How many daies in one whole yeare there beene,
So many windowes in one Church (men ſay) are to be ſeene.
So many pillars caſt by Art, of marble there appeare,
As houres doe flit and flie away throughout the running yeare.
So many gates doe entry give, as monthes one yeare doe make,
A thing well knowne for truth though moſt it for a wonder take.

For, the windowes as they reckon them anſwer juſt in number to the daies, the pillars great and ſmall, to the houres of a full yeare, and the gates to the twelve monethes. A cloiſter it hath beſide on the South ſide, for largeneſſe and fine workmanſhip inferiour to none: whereunto joyneth the Biſhops pallace, a very faire and goodly houſe: and on the other ſide a high bell towre and paſſing ſtrong withall, ſtanding by it ſelfe apart from the Minſter. Moreover, in ſhort time it grew to be ſo rich in goods, and endowed with ſo great revenewes, that it ſtill maintained a Deane, a Chaunter, a Chauncellor, a Treaſurer, and three and thirty Prebendaries: of whom the Reſidents, as they terme them, have very goodly houſes alſo adjoyning to the Church, and all theſe buildings ſtand within the cloſe wall ſevered from the Citie. As the Biſhop was buſied about erecting of Gods houſe, the Citizens likewiſe for their parts did their beſt to found the Citie, they eſtabliſhed their civill government, derived rilles and ſervers of waters into every ſtreet, and caſt a deepe ditch all along that ſide, on which it is not fenced with the running river, having obtained licence of *Simon* the Biſhop thus to ſtrengthen and fortifie the ſame. And in ſuch ſort grew up this new Salisburie by little an little, out of the ruines of old *Sorbiodunum*, that ſo ſoone as they by the Kings warrant, had turned hither the high-way, that leadeth into the Weſt parts, it became the ſecond Citie in all this tract, paſſing well inhabited and frequented, plentifull of all things, eſpecially of fiſh, adorned with a very ſtately market place, wherein ſtandeth their common Hall of timber worke, a very beautifull edifice. But nothing is there, whereof it may ſo much boaſt, as of *Iohn Iowell* not long ſince Biſhop there, a wonderfull great, and deepe Divine, a moſt ſtout and earneſt maintainer of our reformed religion againſt the adverſaries by his learned books. Old *Sorbiodunum* from thence forward decaied more and more, and in the raigne of King Henrie the Seventh, became utterly deſolate, ſo as at this day, there remaineth onely a towre or two of the Caſtle, which notwithſtanding a long time after the departure of the townesmen from thence, was the dwelling houſe of the Earles of Salisburie: and about which in King Edward the Thirds time, there aroſe a memorable

ble controverſie and ſuite. For, *Robert* Biſhop of Salisburie ſtirred *William Montacute* Earle of Salisburie by vertue of a proceſſe which our Lawyers terme *Breve de Recto*, that is, *A writ of right, for this Caſtle*: and hee made anſwer that hee would defend his right by combat. Whereupon, at a day appointed, the Biſhop brought forth his champion to the railes or bars of the Liſts, clad in a white garment reaching downe to his mid-leg: upon which he had a mandilian or caſſocke garniſhed with the Biſhops Armes: at whoſe heeles followed a Knight carrying a ſtaffe, and a page with a ſhield: Immediately after, the Earle brought in by the hand his owne champion alſo, arraied in the like apparell, accompanied with two Knights bearing white ſtaves. Now when theſe Champions were to enter the Liſts, commanded they were to withdraw themſelves aſide, that their weapons of both parts might be viewed, and they ſearched whether they had any Amulets or Enchantments about them. But all on a ſuddaine, unlooked for came the Kings precept, to reprive and defer the matter to a further day, that the King might looſe thereby none of his right. Meane while, they grew to this compoſition: That the Earle for the ſumme of 2500. markes paied and received, ſhould yield up all his title and intereſt in the Caſtle, to the Biſhop and his ſucceſſors for ever. 29. Edw. 3. Tearm. Hill. Combat for the Caſtle of Sarum or Shirburn, as ſome will have it.

This *Salisburie* had long agoe Earles of that name, whoſe pedigree I will derive ſomewhat farther off and more truly out of the ſhort reports of *Lacock Hiſtorie*. William Conqueror of his bounty & liberalitie, aſſigned unto Gualter *de Evereaux* Earle of *Roſmar* in Normandie, faire lands and large poſſeſſions in this ſhire, which he left unto Edward named *de Sariſburia* a younger ſonne borne in England: like as to *Walter* his eldeſt ſonne, other lands in Normandie, with the Title of Earle of *Roſmar*: whoſe iſſue within a while after was extinct. That Edward of *Sariſburie* aforeſaid, flouriſhed in the twentieth yeere of the Conquerours reigne, and is often times barely named, in the *Indiciarie booke of England*, without the title of Earle. His ſonne *Walter* built a little monaſterie at Bradenſtocke, and there in his old age tooke him to the habit of a Canon, or Regular prieſt, after he had firſt begotten his ſonne *Patricke* (the firſt Earle of *Salisburie*) upon *Sibil de Caducis*: This *Patricke*, I ſay, the firſt Earle, in his returne from his pilgrimage at *S. Iames* of compoſtella in *Spain* in the yeere of our Lord 1169. being ſlaine by one *Guy* of *Luſignian*, left William his ſonne to ſucceede: who died in King Richard the firſt his time. His onely daughter *Ela*, through the favour of the ſaid King Richard, was married to William *Long Eſpee*, ſurnamed ſo of a long ſword that he did uſually weare, a baſe ſonne of King Henrie the ſecond; and her marriage honoured him with the title of Earle, and her owne coat of Armes be Azur: adorned with ſixe *Lions Ceux*. This William had a ſonne named likewiſe William *Long-Eſpee*, againſt whom King Henrie the Third conceiving great diſpleaſure, for that without licence obtained, he was gone to ſerve in the holy land, taking the croſſe (as they termed it upon him) took from him both the title of Earle and alſo the Caſtle of Salisburie. But he holding ſtill his purpoſe went into Egypt with *S. Lewis* King of France, and neere unto *Damiata* which the Chriſtians had wonne, carrying a brave and valorous minde, fighting manfully among the thickeſt troops of his enemies died an honorable and glorious death, a little before that holy King was unfortunately taken priſoner. His ſonne named likewiſe William, lived without the title of Earle, and begat one onely daughter *Margaret*, who nevertheleſſe being reputed Counteſſe of Salisburie, became the wife of *Henry Lacy* Earle of Lincoln, unto whom ſhe bare one only daughter *Alice* wedded to Thomas Earle of Lancaſter: Who being attainted, King Edward the Second ſeized upon thoſe poſſeſſions, which ſhe had granted and demiſed unto her husband: out of which King Edward the Third gave way unto *Willam Mont-acute*, *Trowbridg*, *Winterbourn*, *Ambresburie*, and other Lordſhips in theſe words: *So fully and wholly as the Progenitours of Margaret Counteſſe of Salisbury at any time held the ſame.* And even then, hee preferred the ſaid *William Mont-acute to be Earle of Salisburie*, *and by the cincture of a ſword inveſted him in the ſaid Earledome.* This William became Lord of the Iſle of *Mann*, and begat two ſonnes, William who ſucceeded in his Fathers honour, and died without

Earles of Salisburie. Hiſtorie of Lacock Abbey.

Walſingham pag. 74.

iſſue

issue having unhappily slaine his onely sonne while he trained him at Tilting: and A
Iohn a Knight, who died before his brother, leaving behind him a sonne named Iohn
Earle of Salisburie, whom hee had by *Margaret* daughter and heire of Thomas *de*
Mont-Hermer; who being of an unconstant and changeable nature, and plotting
the destruction of King Henrie the Fourth, was in the yeare of our Lord 1400. killed
at Chichester, and attainted afterwards of high treason. Howbeit, his sonne Tho-
mas was fully restored, a man worthy to be ranged with the bravest Captaines and
Commanders, whether you respect paines taking in his affaires, industrie in action,
or expedition in dispatch, who lying at the siege before *Orleance* in France, was with
Pat. 2. Henr. 6. a bullet levelled out of a great piece of Ordnance wounded in the yeare 1428. and B
1461. thereof died. *Alice* his onely daughter, being wedded unto *Richard Nevill* aug-
mented his honour with the title of Earle of Salisburie, who siding with the house of
Yorke, was in the battell fought at *Wakefield*, taken prisoner and beheaded: leaving
to succeede him Richard his sonne, Earle of Warwicke and Salisburie; who de-
lighting in dangers and troubles enwrapped his native countrey within new broiles
of Civill warre, wherein himselfe also left his life. The one of his daughters
named *Isabell* was married unto George Duke of Clarence, brother to King Edward
the Fourth, and shee bare him a sonne called Edward Earle of Warwicke who be-
ing a very child and innocent, was by King Henrie the Seventh beheaded like as his
sister *Margaret*, suffered the same death under King Henrie the Eighth. An usuall C
pollicie and practise among suspicious Princes: For the securitie of their own persons
and their posteritie, by one occasion or other, that evermore are soone offered and as
quickly pickt, to make away or keepe under the next of their bloud. *Anne*, the o-
ther daughter of *Richard Nevill* Earle of Warwick and Salisburie, became wife to
Richard Duke of Glocester, brother to King Edward the Fourth, and brought him a
sonne, whom his uncle King Edward in the 17. of his reigne created Earle of Salisbu-
rie, and Richard his father usurping the kingdome made Prince of Wales. But he de-
parted this life in his tender yeares, about that time that his mother also died, not
without suspition of poison. King Henry the Eighth afterward, about the fifth yeare
of his raigne in a full Parliament restored and enabled in bloud *Margaret* daughter to
George Duke of Clarence to the name, stile, title, honour, and dignitie of Countesse of D
Salisburie, as sister and heire to Edward late Earle of Warwick and Salisburie. And
about the 31. yeare of the said King, she was attainted in Parliament with divers o-
thers, and beheaded when she was 70. yeares old. Since which time that title of
honour was discontinued untill in the yeare of our Lord 1605. our Soveraigne Lord
King Iames honored therewith *S. Robert Cecill* second sonne of that Nestor of ours;
William Cecill: upon whom for his singular wisedome, great employments in the af-
faires of State to the good of Prince and Countrey, he had bestowed the honorable
titles of Baron Cecill of *Essendon*, and Vicount *Cranburn*. Thus much of the Earles
of Salisburie.

Lower still, and not far from this Citie, is scituate upon *Avon*, *Dunctone* or *Donke-* E
ton, a burrough (as they say) of great antiquitie, and well knowne by reason of the
house therein of *Beavois* of Southampton, whom the people have enrolled in the
number of their brave worthies for his valour commended so much in rhyme to
posteritie.

This Salisburie is environed round about with open fields and plaines, unlesse it be
Eastward, where lieth hard unto it *Clarindon*, a very large and goodly parke, passing
fit for the keeping and feeding of wild beasts, and adorned in times past with an house
of the Kings. Of which parke, and of the twentie groves inclosed therein Master *Mi-*
chael Maschert Doctor of the Civill lawes, hath prettily verified in this wise.

This name himselfe poetically devised. F

*Nobilis est lucus, cervis clausura, * faronam*
Propter, & a claro vertice nomen habet.
Viginti hinc nemorum partito limite, boscis
Ambitus est passus mille cuiq; suus.

A

A famous Parke for Stag and Hind, neere Salisbury doth lie,
The name it hath of one faire downe or hill, that mounts on hie:
Within the same stand xx. groves enclos'd with severall bound:
Of which, in compasse every one a mile containes in ground.

Famous is this Clarindon for that heere in the yeare 1164. was made a certaine recognition and record of the customes and liberties of the Kings of England, before the Prelates, and Peeres of the Kingdome, for the avoiding discentions betweene the Clergie, Iudges, and Barons of the Realme which were called *The Constitutions of* Constitutio of Clarind *Clarindon*. Of the which so many as the Pope approved have beene set downe in B the Tomes of the Councels, the rest omitted; albeit *Thomas Becket* then Archbishop of Canterburie, and the rest of the Bishops approved them all. Heereby is Ivy Church sometime a small Priory, where as tradition runneth, in our grandfathers remembrance was found a grave, and therein a corps of twelve foote, and not farre of a stocke of wood hollowed, and the concave lined with lead with a booke there- in of very thicke parchment, all written with Capitall Roman letters. But it had lien An ancien booke. so long that when the leaves were touched they fouldred to dust. *S. Thomas Eliot* who saw it judged it to be an Historie. No doubt hee that so carefully laied it up, hoped it should be found, and discover somethings memorable to posteritie.

Toward the North, about sixe miles from Salisburie, in these plaines before C named, is to bee seeene a huge and monstrous piece of worke, such as *Cicero* termeth *Insanam substructionem*. For, within the circuit of a Ditch, there are erected in man- Stone-hen ner of a Crowne, in three rankes or courses one within another certaine mightie and unwrought stones, whereof some are 28. foote high, and seven foote broad, upon the heads of which, others like overthwart pieces doe beare and rest crosse-wise, with a small tenents and mortesis, so as *suas con*le frame seemeth to hang: whereof wee call it *Stonehenge*, like as our old Hi*tribit Mer*rmed it for the greatnesse *Chorea Gigan- tum*; *The Giants Daunce*. The defct*xenti fabula* aught whereof, such as it is, because it could not be so ficly expressed in *fertur decora* caused by the gravers helpe to bee portraied heere underneath as it n*ue mittit eot* weatherbeaten, and decaied.

D

multus su
lapi

E

F

Our

Such lodging long throughout the world, when nature daughter deere,
Had for Creatours mother ſought, at laſt ſhe found it heere.

When they were now come downe, becauſe they would begin firſt with the houſe of God, *Richard Poore* the Biſhop, in a moſt delectable place, named before *Meriefield*, began to found a moſt ſtately, and beautifull Minſter. Which with an exceeding high ſpired ſteeple, and double croſſe yles on both ſides, carrying with it a venerable ſhew as well of ſacred hilaritie as religious majeſtie, was with great coſt finiſhed forty yeares after: and in the yeare of our Lord 1258. dedicated even in the preſence of King Henrie the third: Whereof the ſaid old Poet hath theſe prety verſes:

Regis enim virtus templo ſpectabitur iſto.
Præſulis affectus, artificumq́ fides.

For why? This Church a Prelats zeale ſets forth unto the ſight,
The workmens truſty faithfulneſſe, a Princes power and might.

But much more elegantly the moſt learned *Daniel Rogers*, as concerning the ſaid Church:

Mira canam, Soles quot continet annus in una
Tam numeroſa, ferunt, ade, feneſtra micat.
Marmoreaſq́ capit fuſas tot ab arte columnas,
Comprenſas horas quot vagus annus habet.
Totq́ patent portæ, quot menſibus annus abundat,
Res mira, at veræ res celebrata fide.

Wonders to tell: How many daies in one whole yeare there beene,
So many windows in one Church (men ſay) are to be ſeene.
So many pillars caſt by Art, of marble there appeare,
As houres doe flit and flie away throughout the running yeare.
So many gates doe entry give, as monthes one yeare doe make,
A thing well knowne for truth though moſt it for a wonder take.

For, the windowes as they reckon them anſwer juſt in number to the daies, the pillars great and ſmall, to the houres of a full yeare, and the gates to the twelve monethes. A cloiſter it hath beſide on the South ſide, for largeneſſe and fine workmanſhip inferiour to none: whereunto joyneth the Biſhops pallace, a very faire and goodly houſe: and on the other ſide a high bell towre and paſſing ſtrong withall, ſtanding by it ſelfe apart from the Minſter. Moreover, in ſhort time it grew to be ſo rich in goods, and endowed with ſo great revenewes, that it ſtill maintained a Deane, a Chaunter, a Chauncellor, a Treaſurer, and three and thirty Prebendaries: of whom the Reſidents, as they terme them, have very goodly houſes alſo adjoyning to the Church, and all theſe buildings ſtand within the cloſe wall ſevered from the Citie. As the Biſhop was buſied about erecting of Gods houſe, the Citizens likewiſe for their parts did their beſt to found the Citie, they eſtabliſhed their civill government, derived rilles and ſervers of waters into every ſtreet, and caſt a deepe ditch all along that ſide, on which it is not fenced with the running river, having obtained licence of *Simon* the Biſhop thus to ſtrengthen and fortifie the ſame. And in ſuch ſort grew up this new Salisburie by little an little, out of the ruines of old *Sorbiodunum*, that ſo ſoone as they by the Kings warrant, had turned hither the high-way, that leadeth into the Weſt parts, it became the ſecond Citie in all this tract, paſſing well inhabited and frequented, plentifull of all things, eſpecially of fiſh, adorned with a very ſtately market place, wherein ſtandeth their common Hall of timber worke, a very beautifull edifice. But nothing is there, whereof it may ſo much boaſt, as of *Iohn Iewell* not long ſince Biſhop there, a wonderfull great, and deepe Divine, a moſt ſtout and earneſt maintainer of our reformed religion againſt the adverſaries by his learned books. Old *Sorbiodunum* from thence forward decaied more and more, and in the raigne of King Henrie the Seventh, became utterly deſolate, ſo as at this day, there remaineth onely a towre or two of the Caſtle, which notwithſtanding a long time after the departure of the townesmen from thence, was the dwelling houſe of the Earles of Salisburie: and about which in King Edward the Thirds time, there aroſe a memorable

A ble controverſie and ſuite. For, *Robert* Biſhop of Salisburie ſtirred *William Montacute* Earle of Salisburie by vertue of a proceſſe which our Lawyers terme *Breve de Recto*, that is, *A writ of right, for this Caſtle:* and hee made anſwer that hee would defend his right by combat. Whereupon, at a day appointed, the Biſhop brought forth his champion to the railes or bars of the Liſts, clad in a white garment reaching downe to his mid-leg: upon which he had a mandilian or caſſocke garniſhed with the Biſhops Armes: at whoſe heeles followed a Knight carrying a ſtaffe, and a page with a ſhield: Immediately after, the Earle brought in by the hand his owne champion alſo, arraied in the like apparell, accompanied with two Knights bearing white ſtaves.

B Now when theſe Champions were to enter the Liſts, commanded they were to withdraw themſelves aſide, that their weapons of both parts might be viewed, and they ſearched whether they had any Amulets or Enchantments about them. But all on a ſuddaine, unlooked for came the Kings precept, to reprive and defer the matter to a further day, that the King might looſe thereby none of his right. Meane while, they grew to this compoſition: That the Earle for the ſumme of 2500. markes paied and received, ſhould yield up all his title and intereſt in the Caſtle, to the Biſhop and his ſucceſſors for ever.

This *Salisburie* had long agoe Earles of that name, whoſe pedigree I will derive ſomewhat farther off and more truly out of the ſhort reports of *Lacock Hiſtorie*. Wil-

C liam Conqueror of his bounty & liberalitie, aſſigned unto Gualter *de Evereaux* Earle of *Roſmar* in Normandie, faire lands and large poſſeſſions in this ſhire, which he left unto Edward named *de Sariſburia* a younger ſonne borne in England: like as to *Walter* his eldeſt ſonne, other lands in Normandie, with the Title of Earle of *Roſmar:* whoſe iſſue within a while after was extinct. That Edward of *Sariſburie* aforeſaid, flouriſhed in the twentieth yeere of the Conquerours reigne, and is often times barely named, in the *Indiciarie booke of England*, without the title of Earle. His ſonne *Walter* built a a little monaſterie at Bradenſtocke, and there in his old age tooke him to the habit of a Canon, or Regular prieſt, after he had firſt begotten his ſonne *Patricke* (the firſt Earle of *Salisburie*) upon *Sibil de Cadurcis:* This *Patricke*, I ſay, the

D firſt Earle, in his returne from his pilgrimage at *S. Iames* of compoſtella in *Spain* in the yeere of our Lord 1169. being ſlaine by one *Guy* of *Luſigniam*, left William his ſonne to ſucceede: who died in King Richard the firſt his time. His onely daughter *Ela*, through the favour of the ſaid King Richard, was married to William *Long Eſpee*, ſurnamed ſo of a long ſword that he did uſually weare, a baſe ſonne of King Henrie the ſecond; and her marriage honoured him with the title of Earle, and her owne coat of Armes be Azur: adorned with ſixe *Lions Ceux*. This William had a ſonne named likewiſe William *Long-Eſpee*, againſt whom King Henrie the Third conceiving great diſpleaſure, for that without licence obtained, he was gone to ſerve in the

E holy land, taking the croſſe (as they termed it upon him) took from him both the title of Earle and alſo the Caſtle of Salisburie. But he holding ſtill his purpoſe went into Egypt with *S. Lewis* King of France, and neere unto *Damiata* which the Chriſtians had wonne, carrying a brave and valorous minde, fighting manfully among the thickeſt troops of his enemies died an honorable and glorious death, a little before that holy King was unfortunately taken priſoner. His ſonne named likewiſe William, li- Walſingh. Pag. 74.
ved without the title of Earle, and begat one onely daughter *Margaret*, who nevertheleſſe being reputed Counteſſe of Salisburie, became the wife of *Henry Lacy* Earle of Lincoln, unto whom ſhe bare one only daughter *Alice* wedded to Thomas Earle of Lancaſter: Who being attainted, King Edward the Second ſeized upon thoſe poſſeſſions, which ſhe had granted and demiſed unto her husband: out of which King

F Edward the Third gave way unto *Willam Mont-acute, Trowbridg, Winterbourn, Ambresburie*, and other Lordſhips in theſe words: *So fully and wholly as the Progenitours of Margaret Counteſſe of Salisbury at any time held the ſame.* And even then, hee preferred the ſaid *William Mont-acute to be Earle of Saliſburie, and by the cincture of a ſword inveſted him in the ſaid Earledome.* This William became Lord of the Iſle of *Mann*, and begat two ſonnes, William who ſucceeded in his Fathers honour, and died without

29. Edw. 3. *Tearm. Hill.* Combat fo the Caſtle Sarum or Shirburn, as ſome will have it.

Earles of S lisburie. Hiſtorie of Lacock Ab bey.

iſſue

issue having unhappily slaine his onely sonne while he trained him at Tilting: and A
Iohn a Knight, who died before his brother, leaving behind him a sonne named Iohn Earle of Salisburie, whom hee had by *Margaret* daughter and heire of Thomas *de Mont-Hermer*; who being of an unconstant and changeable nature, and plotting the destruction of King Henrie the Fourth, was in the yeare of our Lord 1400. killed at Chichester, and attainted afterwards of high treason. Howbeit, his sonne Thomas was fully restored, a man worthy to be ranged with the bravest Captaines and Commanders, whether you respect paines taking in his affaires, industrie in action, or expedition in dispatch, who lying at the siege before *Orleance* in France, was with
Pat. 2. Henr. 6. 1461. a bullet levelled out of a great piece of Ordnance wounded in the yeare 1428. and B thereof died. *Alice* his onely daughter, being wedded unto *Richard Nevill* augmented his honour with the title of Earle of Salisburie, who siding with the house of Yorke, was in the battell fought at *Wakefield*, taken prisoner and beheaded: leaving to succeede him Richard his sonne, Earle of Warwicke and Salisburie; who delighting in dangers and troubles enwrapped his native countrey within new broiles of Civill warre, wherein himselfe also left his life. The one of his daughters named *Isabell* was married unto George Duke of Clarence, brother to King Edward the Fourth, and shee bare him a sonne called Edward Earle of Warwicke who being a very child and innocent, was by King Henrie the Seventh beheaded like as his sister *Margaret*, suffered the same death under King Henrie the Eighth. An usuall C pollicie and practise among suspicious Princes: For the securitie of their own persons and their posteritie, by one occasion or other, that evermore are soone offered and as quickly pickt, to make away or keepe under the next of their bloud. *Anne*, the other daughter of *Richard Nevill* Earle of Warwick and Salisburie, became wife to Richard Duke of Gloucester, brother to King Edward the Fourth, and brought him a sonne, whom his uncle King Edward in the 17. of his reigne created Earle of Salisburie, and Richard his father usurping the kingdome made Prince of Wales. But he departed this life in his tender yeares, about that time that his mother also died, not without suspition of poison. King Henry the Eighth afterward, about the fifth yeare of his raigne in a full Parliament restored and enabled in bloud *Margaret* daughter to George Duke of Clarence to the name, stile, title, honour, and dignitie of Countesse of D Salisburie, as sister and heire to Edward late Earle of Warwick and Salisburie. And about the 31. yeare of the said King, she was attainted in Parliament with divers others, and beheaded when she was 70. yeares old. Since which time that title of honour was discontinued untill in the yeare of our Lord 1605. our Soveraigne Lord King Iames honored therewith *S. Robert Cecill* second sonne of that Nestor of ours; *William Cecill*: upon whom for his singular wisedome, great employments in the affaires of State to the good of Prince and Countrey, he had bestowed the honorable titles of Baron Cecill of *Essendon*, and Vicount *Cranburn*. Thus much of the Earles of Salisburie.

Lower still, and not far from this Citie, is scituate upon *Avon*, *Dunctone* or *Donketon*, a burrough (as they say) of great antiquitie, and well knowne by reason of the E house therein of *Beavois* of Southampton, whom the people have enrolled in the number of their brave worthies for his valour commended so much in rhyme to posteritie.

This Salisburie is environed round about with open fields and plaines, unlesse it be Eastward, where lieth hard unto it *Clarindon*, a very large and goodly parke, passing fit for the keeping and feeding of wild beasts, and adorned in times past with an house of the Kings. Of which parke, and of the twentie groves inclosed therein Master *Michael Maschert* Doctor of the Civill lawes, hath prettily versified in this wise.

F

This name himselfe poetically devised.

*Nobilis est lucus, cervis clausura, * feronam*
Propter, & a claro vertice nomen habet.
Viginti hinc nemorum partito limite, bosci
Ambitus est passus mille cuiq; suus.

A

A famous Parke for Stag and Hind, neere Salisbury doth lie,
The name it hath of one faire downe or hill, that mounts on hie:
Within the same stand xx. groves enclos'd with severall bound:
Of which, in compasse every one a mile containes in ground.

Famous is this Clarindon for that heere in the yeare 1164. was made a certaine recognition and record of the customes and liberties of the Kings of England, before the Prelates, and Peeres of the Kingdome, for the avoiding discentions betweene the Clergie, Iudges, and Barons of the Realme which were called *The Constitutions of Clarindon*. Of the which so many as the Pope approved have beene set downe in B the Tomes of the Councels, the rest omitted; albeit *Thomas Becket* then Archbishop of Canterburie, and the rest of the Bishops approved them all. Heereby is Ivy Church sometime a small Priory, where as tradition runneth, in our grandfathers remembrance was found a grave, and therein a corps of twelve foote, and not farre of a stocke of wood hollowed, and the concave lined with lead with a booke therein of very thicke parchment, all written with Capitall Roman letters. But it had lien so long that when the leaves were touched they fouldred to dust. *S. Thomas Eliot* who saw it judged it to be an Historie. No doubt hee that so carefully laied it up, hoped it should be found, and discover somethings memorable to posteritie.

Toward the North, about sixe miles from Salisburie, in these plaines before C named, is to bee seeene a huge and monstrous piece of worke, such as *Cicero* termeth *Insanam substructionem*. For, within the circuit of a Ditch, there are erected in manner of a Crowne, in three rankes or courses one within another certaine mightie and unwrought stones, whereof some are 28. foote high, and seven foote broad, upon the heads of which, others like overthwart pieces doe beare and rest crosse-wise, with a small tenents and mortesis, so as ...le frame seemeth to hang: whereof wee call it *Stonehenge*, like as our old Hi... ...rmed it for the greatnesse *Chorea Gigantum*; *The Giants Daunce*. The defect ... could not be so fitly expressed in ... ... caused by the gravers helpe to bee portraied heere underneath as it n... weatherbeaten, and decaied.

Stone-he...

An ancie... booke.

D

E

F

Our



A. *Stones called Corſeſtones, Weighing* 12. *tunne, carrying in height* 24. *foote; in breadth,* 7. *foote; in compaſſe,* 16.
B. *Stones named, Cronetts, of* 6. *or* 7. *tunne weight.*
C. *A place, where mens bones are digged up.*

A Our countrie-men reckon this for one of our wonders and miracles. And much they marvaile: from whence ſuch huge ſtones were brought, conſidering that in all thoſe quarters bordering thereupon, there is hardly to be found any common ſtone at all for building: as alſo by what meanes they were ſet up. For mine owne part, about theſe points I am not curiouſly to argue and diſpute, but rather to lament with much griefe that the Authors of ſo notable a monument are thus buried in oblivion. Yet ſome there are, that thinke them to bee no naturall ſtones hewne out of the rocke, but artificially made of pure ſand, and by ſome glewie and unctuous matter knit and incorporate together, like as thoſe ancient Trophies or monuments of vic-
B torie which I have ſeene in Yorkſhire. And what marvaile? Read we not, I pray you, in Plinie, that the ſand or duſt of * *Puteoli* being covered over with water, becommeth forthwith a very ſtone: that the ceſternes in Rome of ſand digged out of the ground, and the ſtrongeſt kind of lime wrought together grow ſo hard, that they ſeeme ſtones indeed? and that Statues and images of marble chippings, and ſmall grit grow together ſo compact and firme, that they are deemed entire and ſolid marble: The common ſaying is, that *Ambroſius Aurelianus*, or his brother *Vther* did reare them up by the art of *Merlin* that great * *Mathematician*, in memorie of thoſe Britaines who by the treachery of Saxons were there ſlaine at a parley. Whereupon *Alexander Neckam*, a Poet of no great antiquitie, in a poeticall fit, but with no ſpeciall grace, and favour
C of *Apollo*, having his inſtructions out of *Geffreys* Britiſh hiſtorie, come out of theſe verſes:

Nobilis eſt lapidum ſtructura, Chorea Gigantum,
Ars experta ſuum poſſe, peregit opus.
Quod ne prodiret in lucem ſegnius, artem
Se, vires, ſuas conſuluiſſe reor.
Hoc opus adſcribit Merlino garrula fama,
Filia figmenti fabula vana refert.
Illa congerie fertur decorata fuiſſe
Tellus, quæ mittit eot Palamedis aves.
D *Hinc tantum munus ſuſcepit Hibernia gaudens,*
Nam virtus lapidi cuilibet ampla ſatis.
Nam reſperſus aquis magnam tranſfundit in illa
Vim, queis curari ſæpius ager eget.
Vther Pendragon molem tranſvexit ad Ambri
Fines, devicto victor ab hoſte meæns.
O quot nobilium, quot corpora ſacra virorum,
Illic Hengeſti proditione jacent.
Intercepta fuit gens inclita, gens generoſa
Intercepta, nimis credula, cautaminùs.
E *Sed tunc enituit præclari Conſulis Eldol*
Virtus, qui lætho ſeptuaginto dedit.

The Giants Daunce, a famous ſtone-worke ſtands,
Art did her beſt in bringing it to paſſe,
Vaine prating fame, reports by Merlins hands
In manner ſtrange this worke effected was.
The ſtones (men ſay) in their land firſt did lie,
* Whence * Cranes in flockes ſo many uſe to flie.
From thence conveied, as things of charie price,
F The Iriſh ſoile received them with joy.
For why? their vertue in a wondrous wiſe,
Oft cures the griefe that doth ſicke folke annoy.
For, waters caſt and ſprinckled on theſe ſtones,
Their vertue take, and heale the grieved ones.
The noble Vther that Pendragon hight,
Them over ſeas to Ambresburie brought;

* Made Stone
* Puzzote.
* Magician Mathematician
* Scythia.
* Palamedes aves.

Returning

Returning thence, where he by martiall might
Had quel'd his foes in battell fiercely fought.
O worthy Wights, how many on that plaine,
Of you lie dead by Hengists treason slaine!
The Britans brave, that race of noble blood,
Entrap't by little heed and too much trust,
Were kild alas, in parley as they stood,
Through faithlesse fraud of enemies unjust.
But Eldol Earle his manhood excellent
Then shewed, to death who seventie persons sent.

Others say, that the Britaines erected this for a stately Sepulchre of the same Ambrose in the very place where hee was slaine by his enemies sword: that hee might have of his countries cost such a piece of worke, and tombe set over him as should for ever be permanent, as the *Altar of his vertue and manhood*. True it is, that mens bones have many times beene digged up heere, and the village lying now on *Avons* side, is called *Ambresburie*, that is to say, *Ambrose his towne*: where, certaine ancient Kings, by the report of the British Historie, lay interred. And the booke called *Ebrancium* saith, that a Monasterie stood there of three hundred Monkes: which, one Gurmundus (I wot not what Pagan and Barbarian) spoiled and rifled. In that place afterward *Alfritha* King *Edgar* his wife, by repentance and some good deed to expiate, and make satisfaction for murthering of King Edward her sonne in Law, built a stately Nunnerie, and endowed it with livings: In which Queene Eleanor King Henrie the Thirds widdow, renouncing all royall pompe, and princely state, devoted her selfe unto God among other holy Nuns. The said Ambrose Aurelianus, who gave name unto the place, when the Romane Empire drew now to an end, toske upon him the Imperiall purple Roabe in Britaine, (as saith *Paulus Diaconus*) succoured his decaying countrey, and the aide of that warlike Arthur represt the violent rage of the enemies, overthrew puissant armies, consisting of the most couragious Nations of Germany, and at the last in a battell fought upon this Plaine, lost his life in the defence of his countrey. Now, seeing both Gildas, and Bede do write, that his Parents wore the purple Roabe, and were slaine, why may not I suppose him to be descended of that Constantine, who in the Fourth Consulship of Theodosius the younger, was elected Emperour heere in Britaine in hope of his luckie name, and afterwards slaine at Arles. I have heard tharin the time of King Henrie the Eighth, there was found neere this place a table of mettall, as it had beene tinne and lead commixt, inscribed with many letters, but in so strange a Caracter, that neither Sir Thomas Eliot, nor master Lilye Schoole-master of Pauls, could read it, and therefore neglected it. Had it beene preserved, somewhat happily might have beene discovered as concerning *Stonehenge*, which now lieth obscured.

Ambresbury.

Ambrosius Aurelianus.

The Emperours before.

Leporarium.

Scarce foure miles from *Ambresburie*, (on this side *Avon*) there is a Warren of hares, commonly called *Everlie Warren*, where there is great increase of hares for Gentlemen in the country there dwelling, to disport themselves with game: yet not such store as that the neighbour Inhabitants should require the helpe of souldiers in their defence against them, as the men of the Isles Baleares sometime did, by Plinies relation: albeit, they did likewise much harme heere unto the Corne fields: and neere neighbour unto it is *Lugershall*, where stood sometimes (as I read) the Castle of Geffrey *Fitz-Peter*, Lord chiefe Justice of England in his time, and Earle of Essex, a man of exceeding great wealth. Not much higher is *Wolfhall*, which was the house of the Noble Familie of Seimor, now Earle of Hertford, or of Saint Maur, to whom by marriage accrewed a great inheritance of the *Estormies* in this tract, who bare argent three Deimy-Lions Gules: and from the time of King Henrie the Second, were by right of inheritance, the Baillifes and Guardians of the Forrest of Savenac lying hard by, which is of great name for plenty of good game, and for a kind of Ferne there, that yieldeth a most pleasant savour. In remembrance whereof, their Hunters horne of a mightie bignesse, and tipt with silver,

Wolfhal.

Estermie or Sturmy.

Savernac Forrest.

the

the Earle of Hertford keepeth unto this day, as a monument of his progenitours.

More somewhat into the East, the River *Cunetio*, in the Saxon tongue Cynewan, commonly *Kenet*, ariseth neere unto a little Village of the same name, which some would have to be that CVNETIO mentioned by Antonius: but the distance of both sides gain-saieth it. Heere *Selburie* a round hill mounteth up aloft, to a great height, which by the forme of the hill it selfe, and the outward settling of the earth beneath, may seeme to have beene cast up by mans hand. And many of that sort, round and with sharpe tops are to bee seene in this tract: *Burrowes* they call them and *Barrowes*, raised, happily in memoriall of Souldiers there slaine. For bones are found in them, and read I have, how an usuall thing it was with the Northerne nations, that every souldier remaining alive after a foughten field, should carry his head-piece full of earth toward the making of their fellowes tombes that were slaine. Although I am of opinion rather, that this of *Selburie*, was set there in stead of a limit, if not by the Romans, then certainly by the Saxons: Like as that fosse called *Wodensdike*, considering that betweene the Mercians and the West-Saxons there was much bickering in this Shire many a time, about their Marches: and both *Boetius and the *Grammaticall Writers have made mention of such Mounts raised for bounds. Within one mile of *Selburie*, is *Aiburie*, an up-landish village built in an old Campe as it seemeth, but of no large compasse, for it is enviroined with a faire trench, and hath foure gappes as gates, in two of the which stand huge Stones as jambes, but so rude, that they seeme rather naturall than artificiall, of which sort, there are some other in the said village. This River *Kenet* runneth at the first Eastward, through certaine open fields, out of which there stand up aloft every where stones like rockes, and off them a little village there is, called, *Rockley*: among which there breaketh out sometimes at unawares water in manner of a streame or sudden Land-flood, reputed the messenger, as it were, and forerunner of a dearth, and is by the rusticall people of the countrey, called *Hunger-borne*. From hence *Kenet* holdeth on his course to a towne bearing his name, called of Antoninus CVNETIO, and is placed from *Verlucio* twenty miles. At which distance just, from thence, that ancient towne called by a new name *Marleborow*, in old time *Marleberge*, standeth upon this river *Cunetio*, now *Kenet*, stretching out East and West on the pendant of an hill. Whether this name *Marleborow* came in latter ages of *Marga*, which in our language we call *Marle*, and use in stead of dung to manure our grounds, I am not ready to affirme. Certes, it lieth neere a chaulkey hill, which our Ancestours before they borrowed this name *Chaulke* of the Latine word *Calx*, named *Marle*, But the Etymologie thereof, that Alexander Necham in his Booke of divine wisedome hath coined and drawne from *Merlins* Tombe (as appeareth by this *Distichon* of his making) is ridiculous.

Kenet Riu

Barrowes and Burro Tombes.

In his G meotrie. 198

Aibury.

Rockley.

* *Bamis lw.*
* Kenet. Cunetio towne.
Marlebo
* Kenet.

Merlini tumulus tibi Merlebrigia nomen
Fecit, testis erit Anglica lingua mihi.
O *Merlebridge* towne, of Merlins Tombe
thou had'st thy name:
Our English tongue will testifie,
with me the same.

The fatall end of this towne *Cunetio*, and the name together, and the estate thereof with the ancient memorie also, from the comming in of the Saxons unto the Normans time, is utterly vanished and gone: for, in all this space betweene, our histories doe not so much as once name it. But in the age next ensuing, wee reade, that Iohn *surnamed *Sine terra*, that is, *Without Land*, (who afterwards was King of England) had a Castle heere, which when hee revolted from his brother King Richard the First, Hubert Archbishop of Canterburie, tooke by force:

* Or ni med, Ic Lack-l

and which afterwards was moſt famous by reaſon of a Parliament there holden, wherein by a generall conſent of the States of the Kingdome there aſſembled, a law paſſed for the appeaſing of all tumults, commonly called, the Satute of *Marleborow*. But now being daunted by time, there remaineth an heape of rammell and rubbiſh witneſſing the ruines thereof, and ſome few reliques of the walles remaine within the compaſſe of a drie ditch, and an Inne there is adjoyning thereto, which in ſtead of the Caſtle, hath the ſigne of a Caſtle hanging out at it: The Inhabitants of the place, have nothing to make greater ſhew of, than in the Church of *Preſtun* hard by, of a Chriſtning Font, as it ſeemeth, of Touchſtone, or of Obſidian ſtone, in which (by their report certaine Princes (I wot not who) were in times paſt baptized, and made Chriſtians. Neither verily can I conceale that which I have read, that every Burger heere admitted, is by an old order and cuſtome among them, to preſent unto the Major, a brace of hounds for the hare, a couple of white Capons, and a white Bull.

The blacke Prince as they ſay.

On the ſame River, and the ſame ſide thereof, is ſeated *Ramsburie*, a prettie village, having nothing now to commend it but pleaſant meadowes about it, howſoever in old time famous it was for the Biſhops See there, who had this Shire for their Dioceſſe: but that ſeate being by Herman the Eighth Biſhop, laid unto that of *Shirburne*, and at length (as I ſaid before) tranſlated to Saliburie, carried away with it all the name and reputation of this place, becauſe at Ramesburie, there was never any Covent of Clerkes, nor ought for their maintenance. From the other ſide of the River more Eaſtward, *Littlecot* ſheweth it ſelfe not long ſince a ſeate of the *Darels*, a place worthy to bee remembred, for the late Lord thereof Sir Iohn Popham, who being the chiefe Iudge in the Kings Bench executed juſtice, (as I have ſaid already) againſt malefactors, to his high praiſe and commendation. And heereby runneth the limit betweene this Shire, and Berkſhire.

Ramesburie.

William Malmesburie, of Biſhops.

Littlecot.

Thus farre forth have we taken a ſlight view and ſurvey of Wilſhire, which (as wee find in the Domeſday booke, and worth the noting it is) *paide unto the King tenne pounds for an Hawke, twentie ſhillings *for a ſtrong Steed, for hey one hundred ſhillings, and five ores*: now what kind a piece of money, and of what kind that Ore was, I wot not; but out of a Regiſter of *Burton* Monaſterie, I have obſerved thus much, that twentie Ores, are worth two Markes of ſilver.

*Pro ſummario. Haply a Sumpter horſe. Ore, what it is.

This province can reckon out of divers and ſundry houſes, but few Earles, beſides thoſe of Salisburie, whom I have named before: for to omit *Weolſthan* before the Normans Conqueſt, it had none to my knowledge, unto King Richard the Second his daies, who preferred *William le Scrope* to that one honour. But this mans good fortunes ſtood and fell together with his Prince. For, when the one was depoſed, the other loſt his head. After whom, within ſhort time ſucceeded Iames Butler Earle of Ormund, advanced to that dignitie by King Henrie the Sixth. Howbeit, when the Lancaſtrians were downe the wind, and hee was attainted, his eſtate forfeited, and Iohn Stafford a younger ſonne of Humfrey Duke of Buckingham, by the favour of King Edward the Fourth received this title, whoſe ſonne Edward ſucceeded him, and died without iſſue. The ſame honour afterwards King Henrie the Eighth, beſtowed upon Henrie Stafford of the ſame houſe of Buckingham; who having enjoyed it a little while, departed likewiſe, and left no children behind him. In the end, the favour of the ſaid King brought it into the family of the *Bullens*: for Thomas Bullen Vicount Rochfort, Sonne to one of the Daughters and coheires of Thomas Butler Earle of Ormund, hee created Earle of Wilſhire: whoſe Daughter *Anne*, the King tooke to wife: A marriage this was to her ſelfe, and her brother unhappie and deadly, to her Parents wofull, but for all England right happy. For it brought forth to us Queene Elizabeth, a moſt gracious and excellent Prince, worthy of ſuperlative praiſe

Earles of Wilſhire.

Queene Elizabeth.

praiſe, for her moſt wiſe and politique government of the Common-wealth, and for her heroicke vertues farre above that ſexe. But when the ſaid Thomas Bullen, overcome with the griefe and ſorrow that hee tooke for the infortunate fall, and death of his children, he ended his daies without iſſue: this title lay ſtill, untill that King Edward the Sixth, conferred it upon William Powlet Lord Saint Iohn, whom ſoone after hee made Marqueſſe of Wincheſter, and Lord Treaſurer of England, in whoſe family it remaineth at this day.

See Baſing Hant-ſhire

This Countie containeth in it Pariſhes. 304.

HANTSHIRE.

NExt to Wilſhire is that Country which ſometimes the Saxons called Hantscyre, and is now commonly named Hantſhire: of which, one part that beareth farther within the land, belonged, no doubt, to the *Belgæ*, the other which lieth upon the ſea appertained, without queſtion, to the *Regni*, an ancient people of Britaine. On the Weſt it hath Dorſetſhire, and Wilſhire, on the South the Ocean to bound it: on the Eaſt it joyneth to Suſſex, and Surrie, and on the North it bordereth upon Barkſhire. A ſmall province it is, fruitfull in corne, furniſhed in ſome places with pleaſant woods ſtanding thicke, and well growne; rich in plenteous paſture, and for all commodities of ſea moſt wealthy, and happie. It is thought that it was with the firſt brought under ſubjection to the Romans. For, our Hiſtories report, that *Veſpaſian* ſubdued it, and very probable reaſons there are inducing us to beleeve the ſame. For, *Dio* witneſſeth, that *Plautius*, and *Veſpaſian*, when they were ſent by the Emperour *Claudius* againſt the Britaines, did give the attempt upon this Iſland, with an armie divided into three parts, leaſt if they ſhould have ventured to land in one place onely they might have beene driven backe from the ſhore. *Suetonius* alſo writeth, that in this expedition *Veſpaſian* fought thirtie battailes with the enemie, and ſubdued the Iſle of Wight which lieth againſt this country, and two other right puiſſant nations with it. For which his victories, as alſo for paſſing over the Ocean ſo ſafely. *Valerius Flaccus* ſpeaketh unto *Veſpaſian* himſelfe, as one more fortunate than *Iulius Cæſar*, in this manner.

Tuq́ O Pelagi cui major aperti
Fama, Caledonius poſt quam tua Carbaſa vexit
Oceanus, Phrigios prius indignatus Iulos.

And thou for Seas diſcoverie whoſe fame did more appeare,
Since that thy ſhips with ſailes full ſpred in Northren Ocean were,
Which skorn'd before, of Phrygian line the Julii to beare.

And of the very ſame *Veſpaſian*, *Appolonius Collatius Novarienſis*, the Poet verſified thus:

Ille quidem nuper felici Marte Britannos
Fuderat.

He verily of late by happy flight.
Had won the field, and Britains put to flight.

But how in this war *Titus* delivered *Veſpaſian* his father, when he was very ſtreightly beſieged by the Britans: and how at the ſame time likewiſe, an adder graſped him about, and yet never hurt him, (which he tooke as a lucky foretoken of his Empire) you may learne out of *Dio* and *Forcatulus*. I, for my part, (to come to my purpoſe) beginning at the Weſt ſide of this province will make my perambulation along the ſea-coaſt, and the rivers that runne into the Ocean, and after that ſurvey the more in-land parts thereof.

Cerdici vadum Cerdicks ford.

Hard by the Weſterne bounds the river *Avon* carrieth a ſtill ſtreame, and no ſooner runneth into this ſhire, but it meeteth with the foard of *Cerdicus*, in old time *Cerdicks-foard*, afterward *Cerdefoard*, and now by contraction of the word, *Chardfoard*, ſo named of *Cerdic* that Warlike Engliſh-Saxon. For, heere the ſaid *Cerdic* in a ſet battaile ſo daunted the Britaines, that not onely he enlarged the bounds of his Empire, but alſo delivered an eaſie warre unto his poſteritie: having before time in the yeare of our Salvation 508. after great conflicts in this tract, vanquiſhed the moſt mightie King of the Britaines, *Natanleod*, called alſo *Nazaleod* by others, with many of his people. Of whoſe name likewiſe, a ſmall region reaching unto this place was termed

5091.

Natanleod or *Nazaleod.*


HAMSHIRE
OLIM PARS BELGARVM
Market Townes
Parishes & places of cure
Hamlets & Villages
Chappells of ease
Howses of hospitecite
Ordinarie howses of name
Places ruinate and decaid
Castles
Old trenches and forces
Monasticall places
Beacons or beamkens
HUNDREDES
Crondall hundred 2 1
Odiam 2 2
Alton 2 3
Sutton 2 4
Selborne 2 5
East Meane 2 6
Barton Stacie 2 7
Fiftehcame 2 8
Bynere 2 9
Pergylowne 2 10
Forefim 2 11
Alverstoke & Gosport 12
Titchfield 2 13
Mainbridge 2 14
Waltham 2 15
Meanestoke 2 16
Humbleton 2 17
Fawley 2 18
Bruttegate 2 19
Kinges Somborne 20
Pastrich 2 21
Andwerinfra 2 22
Andwer extra 2 23
Herwell 2 24
Evington 2 25
Pastrie 2 26
Thorngate 2 27
Kinges Clere 2 28
Overton 2 29
Micheldever 2 30
Bantyborne 2 31
Maynyborne 2 32
Barmansfyft 2 33
Basingstoke extra 34
Chuteley 2 35
Holdshott 2 36
Neuberrye 2 37
Corneburne 2 38
Pasewood 2 39
Fordingbrig 2 40
PARTE OF BARK SHIRE
VINDONVM
PARTE OF SVRREY SHIRE
PARTE OF WILT SHIRE
PARTE OF SVSSEX
PARTE OF DORSET SHIRE
CHIVRE FOREST
HOLT FOREST
WINCHESTER VENTA
NEWBVRY
SOVTHAMPTON
FOREST
CHICHESTER
THE MANHODE
PORTVS MAGNVS
PORTE SMOVTH
PARS INSVLÆ VECTÆ
PART OF THE ILE OF WIGHT
NEWPORTE
Jo: Norden descripsit. Wyche sculp

A termed *Natanleod*, as we reade in the *Annales* of the Englifh Saxons: which I fought very curiouſly for, but hitherto could not find ſo much as any ſmall ſigne or ſample of that name: neither can I gueſſe who that *Natanleod* ſhould be. But moſt certaine it is, that *Aurelius Ambroſe*, at the very ſame time skirmiſhed otherwhiles with the Saxons in this tract with alternative fortune: and thoſe Chronicles of the Englifh Saxons no where made mention of him; as who, (a thing that I have obſerved) being overmuch affectionate to themſelves, reported onely their owne fortunate battailes, and victories, but never made words of their foiles and overthrowes. From thence the ſaid river runneth on by *Regnewood* or *Ringwood*, called in the Domeſday booke of Whether Natanleo and Aurel Ambroſe the ſame.

B England *Rincewood*. Which, that it was the ſame REGNVM, the chiefe towne of the *Regni* whereof *Antoninus* maketh mention, the account of the diſtance from other places, the remaines of the name and the very ſignification thereof doe plainely prove. For, *Ring-wed* by that Saxon addition ſeemeth to ſignifie the *Wood of the Regni*. A towne in ancient time of great fame, as may bee gathered by the *Hundred* adjoyning, which is named thereof: but now it is a well frequented mercate towne and no better: Aven being departed from hence, entertaineth the river Stoure comming downe out of Dorſet ſhire, where betweene the meeting of theſe two ſtreames, there ſtandeth a pretty towne of trade and well peopled. At this day of a Church there dedicated unto Chriſt, named *Chriſt-Church*: but in old time *Twinamburne*, Chriſt-ch

C becauſe it is ſcituate betweene the two rivers, right in the ſame ſenſe that *Interamna* in Italie hath his name. It was fortified in times paſt with a Caſtle, and beautified with an ancient Church of Prebendaries, which being built in the Saxons time and after repaired by *Raulph Flammard* Biſhop of Durham (who was Deane there) in the raigne of *William Rufus*, and by *Richard de Riparijs* Earle of Devonſhire (whom King Henry the Firſt enfeoffed in this place) endowed alſo with great rents and revenewes, continued in very great name untill the daies of King Henrie the Eighth, and that fatall and finall houre of the Monaſteries of England, Under this towne Stoure and Aven joyning together doe emptie themſelves into the ſea at one mouth, which Ptolomee called the mouth of the River *Alaun*; and rightly too: For I cannot re-

D ſolve with my ſelfe to thinke, that that river properly was named Aven, conſidering this is a common name, and the Britaines by that terme, called all rivers. But I would take it, that ſome time it was called *Alaun*, becauſe there remaine yet ſome reliques (as it were) of that name in the villages upon it, to wit, in *Allington*, *Allingham*, *&c.*

A long the Eaſt banke of this river in this Shire, King William of Normandie pulled downe all the townes, villages, houſes, and Churches farre and neere, caſt out the poore Inhabitants, and when he had ſo done brought all within thirty miles compaſſe or there about into a forreſt and harbour for wild beaſts, which the Engliſhmen in thoſe daies termed *Ytene*, and we now call *New forreſt*. Of which Act of his, *Gwalter* New fo

E *Maps* who lived immediately after, wrote thus. *The Conquerour tooke away land both from God and men, to dedicate the ſame unto wild beaſts, and Dogs-game: in which ſpace he threw downe ſixe and thirtie Mother-Churches, and drave all the people thereto belonging quite away.* And this did he, either that the Normans might have ſafer and more ſecure arrivall in England, (for it lieth over againſt Normandie) in caſe after that all his wars were thought ended, any new dangerous tempeſt ſhould ariſe in this Iſland againſt him: or for the pleaſure which he tooke in hunting: or elſe to ſcrape and rape money to himſelfe by what meanes ſoever he could: For, being better affected and more favourable to beaſts than to men, he impoſed verie heavie fines and penalties, yea and other more grievous puniſhments, upon thoſe that ſhould meddle with his

F game. But Gods, juſt judgement not long after followed this ſo unreaſonable and cruell act of the King. For, Richard his ſecond ſonne, and William *Rufus* King of England, another ſonne of his, periſhed both in this Forreſt: William by chance ſhot through with an arrow by *Walter Tirell*; the other blaſted with a peſtilent aire. Henrie likewiſe his Grand-child by *Robert* his eldeſt ſonne, whiles hee hotely purſued his game in this Chaſe was hanged amongſt the boughes and ſo died: that wee may *Elogium*

learne thereby. How even childrens children beare the punishment of their Fathers A
sonnes. There goe commonly abroad certaine verses, that *John White* Bishop of Winchester made of this Forrest: Which although they falsly make *William Rufus* to have ordained the same, yet becausse they are well liked of many, I am likewise well content heere to set them downe.

Templa adimit Divis, fora civibus, arva colonis
Rufus, & instituit Beaulensi in rure foresam:
Rex cervum insequitur, Regem vindicta, Tirellus
Non bene provisum transfixit acumine ferri.

From God and Saint King *Rus* did Churches take,
From Citizens town-court, and mercate place,
From Farmer lands: *New forrest* for to make,
In Beaulew tract, where whiles the King in chase
Pursues the Hart, just vengeance comes apace,
And King pursues. Tirrell him seeing not,
Unawares him slew with dint of arrow shot.

He calleth it *Beauley* tract, for that King *John* built hard by, a pretty Monasterie, for the pleasant scituation called *Beaulieu*, which continued ever unto our Fathers memorie, of great fame as being an unviolated sanctuarie and a safe refuge for all that fled to it: in so much that in times past, our people heere thought it unlawfull, and an C
hainous offence by force to take from thence any persons whatsoever, were they thought never so wicked murtherers or traitours: so that our Ancestors when they erected such Sanctuaries, or Temples (as they terme them) of *Mercie*, every where throughout England, seemed rather to have proposed unto themselves *Romulus* to
Sanctuaries. imitate than Moses: who commanded that wilfull murtherers should bee plucked
Exod. 21. from the Altar and put to death: and for them onely appointed Sanctuarie, who by
Iosephus, *Antiquita.um lib.* 4. meere chance had killed any man.

But least the sea coast, for so long a tract as that forrest is heere, should lie without defence all open and exposed to the enemie, King Henrie the Eighth began to strengthen it with forts, for, in that foreland or promontorie shooting farre into the D
sea: From whence we have the shortest cut into the Isle of Wight. hee built *Hurst*
Hurst Castle. *Castle*, which commandeth sea ward every way. And more toward the East hee set up also another fortresse or blockhouse, they name it *Calshot Castle* for *Caldshore*, to defend the entrie of Southhampton Haven, as more inwardly on the other are the two Castles of S. *Andrew*, and *Netly*. For, heere the shores retiring as it were themselves a great way backe into the land, and the Isle of Wight also; butting full upon it doe make a very good harbour, which Ptolomee calleth *The mouth of the river Trisanton*, (as I take it) *for Traith Anton*: that is, *Anton Bay*. For *Ninnius* an old writer giveth it almost the same name when he termeth it *Trahannon mouth*. As for the river running into it, at this day is called *Test*, it was in the foregoing age (as wee reade E
in the Saints lives) named *Terstan*, and in old time *Ant*, or *Anton*: as the townes standing upon it, namely *Ant port*, *Andover* and *Hanton* in some sort doe testifie.

So farre am I of (pardon me) from thinking that it tooke the name of one *Hamon* a Roman, (a name not used among Romans) who should be there slaine. And yet *Geffrey* of *Monmouth* telleth such a tale, and a Poet likewise his follower who pretily maketh these verses of *Hamon*.

Ruit huc, illucque ruentem
Occupat Arviragus, ejusque in margine ripæ
Amputat ense caput, nomen tenet inde perempti
Hammonis Portus, longumque tenebit in ævum. F

Whiles *Hamon* rusheth here and there within the thickest ranke,
Arviragus encountreth him, and on the rivers banke,
With sword in hand strikes of his head: the place of him thus slaine,
Thence forth is named *Hamons-Haven*, and long shall so remaine.

South-Anton. But upon this Haven standeth *South-hampton*, a little Citie, neeere unto which on the

A the North-east, there flourished in old time another of that name: which may seeme to be Antonine his CLAVSENTVM, by the distance of it, as well on the one side from *Ringwood*, as from *Venta* on the other, And as *Trisanton* in the British language signifieth the Bay of *Anton*, so *Clausentum* in the same tongue, is as much as the *Haven of Entum*. For, I have heard, that *Claudh* among the Britans, is that which the Græcians call χοῖρος λιμήν, that is, a forced Haven made by digging and casting up the earth. Now, that this place was called *Hanton*, and *Henton*, no man needs to doubt, seeing in that booke wherein King William the first made a survey of all England, this whole shire is expressely named *Hansçyre* and in some places *Hentscyre*,
B and the very towne it selfe for the South scituation of it, *South-hanton*. What manner of towne that *Clausentum* was, it is hard to say: but seated it was in that place, where the field is which now they call S. *Maries*; and reached even to the Haven: and may seeme also to have taken up the other banke or strand of the river: For, a little above at *Bittern* over against it, *Francis Mills* a right honest gentleman there dwelling, shewed unto me the rubbish, old broken walls, and trenches of an ancient castle, which carrieth halfe a mile in compasse, and at every tide is compassed for three parts of it with water a great breadth. The Romane Emperors ancient coines now and then there digged up, doe so evidently prove the antiquity thereof, that if it were
C not the Castle of old *Clausentum*, you would judge it to be one of those forts or fences which the Romans planted upon the South coast of the Ocean, to represse, as *Gildas* writeth, the piracies and depredations of the Saxons. When all became wasted, by the Danish warres, old *Hanton* also was left as a prey in the yeere of our Lord 980. to be sacked and rifled by them: and King William the Conqueror in his time had in it but fourescore men and no more in his demaine. But above 200. yeeres since when Edward the Third King of England and *Philip Valois* bustled for the very Kingdome of France, it was fired by the French and burnt to the gound. Out of the ashes whereof, presently sprung the towne which now is to be seene, but situate in a more commodious place betweene two rivers: for number of houses and those
D faire built much renowned, for rich Inhabitants & concourse of merchants wealthy: fenced round about with a double ditch, strong wals, and turrets standing thicke betweene: and for defence of the Haven a right strong Castle it hath of square stone, upon a Mount cast up to a great height, built by King Richard the Second. And afterward King Henrie the Sixt granted to the Major, Balives and Burgesses that it should be a Countie by it selfe, with other liberties. Memorable is that of the most puissant *Canutus* King of England and of Denmarke, by which he in this place repressed a flatterer who bare the King in hand that all things in the Realme were at his will and command. He commanded (saith *Henrie of Huntingdon*) *that his chaire should be*
E *set on the shore, when the sea began to flow. And then in the presence of many, said he to the sea as it flowed. Thou art part of my Dominion, and the ground on which I sit is mine, neither was there ever any that durst disobey my commandement and went away free and unpunished. Wherefore, I charge thee, that thou come not upon my land, neither that thou wet the clothes or body of thy Lord. But the sea according to his usuall course flowing still, without any reverence of his person wet his feet. Then he retiring backe said. Let all the Inhabitants of the world know, that vaine and frivolous is the power of Kings, and that none is worthy the name of King, but hee, to whose command the heaven earth and sea by bond of an evelasting law are subject and obedient, and never after that time set hee the crowne upon his head, &c.*

Of those two rivers, betweene which this *South anton* standeth, that in the West now called *Test*, and in times past *Anton*, (as I suppose) springing out of the forrest of
F *Chate*, goeth first to *Andover*, which in the Saxon language is Andeapapan, that is, *The passage or Ferry over And*: where in the yeare of our salvation 893. *Aetheldred* King of England, when the Danes harried and spoiled his Kingdome on every side, to the end that hee might at length refresh and cherish his weakened and wearied countries with sure and quiet peace, inserted into his owne familie by way of adoption *Aulaf* the Dane: which not withstanding soone after tooke small or none effect:

For,

For, this great honour done to the barbabrous Dane, could not reclaime and ſtay his minde, from rapine and ſpoyling ſtill. From thence it runneth downe and receiveth from the Eaſt a brooke paſſing by *Bullingdon*, in whoſe pariſh is a place called *Tibury hill*, and containeth a ſquare field by eſtimation of ten acres ditched about, in ſome places deeper than other, wherein hath beene found tokens of Wells, and about which the ploughmen have found ſquared ſtones, and Roman coines, as they report, for the place I have not ſeene. This brooke entreth into *Teſt* neere *Worwhell*, where Queene *Aelfrith* built a Monaſterie to expiate and make ſatisfaction for that moſt foule and heinous fact, wherewith ſo wickedly ſhe had charged her ſoule by making away King Edward her husbands ſon: as alſo to waſh out the murthering of her former husband *Aethelwold* a moſt noble Earle, whom King *Edgar* trained forth hither a hunting, and then ſtrake him through with a dart, becauſe hee had deluded him in his love ſecrets, and by deceitfull and naughtie meanes prevented him and gotten for himſelf this ſame *Aelfrith* the moſt beautifull Lady that was in thoſe daies. After this Teſt having taken into it a little river from *Wallop*, or more truly *Well-hop*, that is, by interpretation out of our forefathers ancient language, *A prety well in the ſide of an hill, whereof that right worſhipfull familie of the Wallops of Knights degree dwelling hard by, tooke name:* ſeeketh for BRIGE or BRAGE, an ancient towne likewiſe placed by *Antonine* nine miles from *Sorbiodunum*: at which diſtance betweene Salisburie and Wincheſter he findeth not farre from his banke, *Broughton* a ſmall country towne: which if it were not that BRAGE, I verily believe it was then utterly deſtroyed when William of Normandie laid all even with the ground heere abouts to make that foreſt, before mentioned. Then goeth this river to ſee *Rumſey*, in Saxon ſpeech Rumrey. A nunnery founded by King Edgar, the large Church whereof yet ſtandeth; out of the which Mary daughter of King Stephen being there Abbeſſe, and his only heire ſurviving, was conveied ſecretly by Mathew of Alſace ſonne to the Earle of Flanders, and to him married. But after ſhe had borne to him two daughters, was enforced by ſentence of the Church to returne hither again according to her vow. Thence glideth this water ſtraight into *Anton Haven*, at *Arundinis Vadum*, as *Bede* called it, and interpreteth it himſelfe *Reedeford*: but now of the bridge where the foard was named, for *Redeford*, *Sedbridge*: where, at the firſt ſpringing up of the Engliſh Saxon Church, there flouriſhed a Monaſterie, the Abbat whereof *Cymbreth*, as *Bede* writeth, baptized the two brethren being very little ones of *Arvandus* the pettie King of Wight, even as they were ready to be put to death. For, when *Cedwalla* the Saxon ſet upon the Iſle of Wight, theſe ſmall children to ſave their lives fled to a little town called *Ad lapidem*, and hid themſelves there, untill at length being betraied, they were at *Cedwallaes* commandement killed. If you aske mee, what this little towne *Ad lapidem*, ſhould bee, I would ſay it were *Stoneham*, a ſmall village next to *Redebridge*, which the very ſignification of the name may evidently prove for mee. The other river that runneth forth at the Eaſt-ſide of Southhampton, may ſeeme to have beene called *Alre*: For, the mercate towne ſtanding upon the banke thereof, not farre from ponds out of which it iſſueth, is called *Alref-ford*, that is, *The foard of Alre*. This towne, (to uſe the words of an old Record of Wincheſter): *Kinewalce the religious King inſtructed in the Sacraments of faith by the Biſhop Birinus at the very beginning of Chriſtian religion* (in this tract,) *with great devotion of heart gave unto the Church of God at Wenta*. In the yeare of grace 1220. *Godfrey Lucy* Biſhop of Wincheſter made a new market place heere, and called it *Novum forum*, that is, *New mercate*, in regard haply of old *Alref-ford* adjoyning thereto. But this new aime continued not long with the people, who in the matter of ſpeech carry the greateſt ſtroke. Neere heereunto is *Tichburne*, which I muſt not omit, for that it hath given name to a worſhipfull and ancient familie.

Tibury, ſome ſay for Titusbury.

Wallop.

Brige.

Rumſey.

Redbridge.

* Regeſti.

Vpon the Weſt banke of this river is ſcituate the moſt famous Citie of the Britiſh Belgians, called by Ptolomee and Antoninus *Venta Belgarum*, by the Britaines of Wales even at this day, *Caer Gwent*: by the Saxons in old time Winteancaſtre, in Latine commonly *Wintonia*, and by us in theſe daies of Wincheſter. Yet there bee ſome

ſome which affirme this to be *Venta Simenorum*, and do grace Briſtow, with the name of *Venta Belgarum*. But that there were never any *Simeni* at all in this Iſland, I will prove when I come to the *Iceni*. In the meane ſeaſon, though they ſhould ſeeke all the townes that Antoninus placeth or every ſide in the way to, or from VENTA BELGARVM, as narrowly as Emmots paths, yet ſhall they find nothing for their purpoſe to make good this their aſſertion.

The Etymologie of this name *Venta*, ſome fetch from *Ventus*, that is, *Wind*, others from *Vinum*, that is, *Wine*, and ſome againe from *Wina* a Biſhop: who all of them be farre wide, and ſhould doe well to pray for better judgement. Yet like I rather the opinion of Leland: who hath derived it from the Britiſh word *Guin* or *Guen*, that is, *White*, ſo that *Caer Guin* ſhould ſignifie as much, as the *White Citie*. And why not? ſeing the old Latines named theſe their Cities, *Alba longa*, and *Alba regia*, of whiteneſſe: yea, and the Grecians alſo had their *Leuca*, *Leucas*, and other nations alſo many places taking name of whiteneſſe. For, this *Venta*, like as the other two of the ſame name, to wit, VENTA SILVRVM, and VENTA ICENORVM, are ſeated all three in a ſoile that ſtandeth upon chalke, and a whitiſh clay.

A Citie it was no doubt, flouriſhing even in the Romans times, as in which the Emperours of Rome ſeeme to have had their ſacred of houſes weaving and embroidering peculiar to their owne perſons, and uſes: ſeeing among all the VENTAS in Britaine, it was both the chiefe, and alſo neareſt unto Italie. For, in the booke of *Notitiæ*, mention is made of the *Procurator* [Maſter or Governour] *Cynegii* VENTENSIS or BENTENSIS, in Britaine: where the onely flowre of Lawyers, *Iames Cujacius* readeth *Cynacii*, and in his *Paratitles* upon the *Code* interpreteth it, *Sacrum textrinum*, that is, *The ſacred workhouſe or ſhop of embroidering and weaving*. And right of his mind is *Guidus Pancirolus*, who writeth that thoſe *Gynæcia* were inſtituted for the weaving of the Princes, and ſouldiers garments, of Ship-ſailes, of linnen ſheetes, or covering, and ſuch like cloaths, neceſſarie for the furniture of manſions. But *Wolfangus Lazius* was of opinion, that that the Procurator aforeſaid, had the charge heere of the Emperours dogs. And to ſay truth, of all the dogs in Europe, ours beare the name; in ſo much, as *Strabo* witneſſeth, our dogges ſerved as ſouldiers, and the ancient Galles made ſpeciall uſe of them even in their wars. And of all others, they were in moſt requeſt both for thoſe baitings in the Amphitheaters, and alſo in all other publique huntings among the Romans. For as the ſame *Strabo* writeth, they were ἠθικοὶ καὶ τῆς κυνηγίας, that is, *of a generous kind and framed naturally for hunting*. Whereupon *Nemeſianus* wrote thus:

Cynacium.

British dog.

diviſa Britannia mittit
Veloces, noſtrique orbis venatibus aptos.

Though Britaine from this world of ours doth lie ſecluded farre,
Swift hounds it ſends which for our game moſt fitly framed are.

Gratius alſo, of their price and excellencie, ſaith thus:

Quod freta ſi Morinûm dubio reſluentia ponto
Veneris, atque ipſos libeat penetrare Britannos,
O quanta eſt merces, & quantum impendia ſupra?

If that to Calice-ſtreights you goe,
Where tides uncertaine ebbe and flow.
And liſt to venture further more,
Croſſing the ſeas to Britiſh ſhore:
What meede would come to quite your paines:
What overdeale beſide, of gaines.

Yea and that very dog with us, which of the old name *Agaſæus*, we call yet at this day a *Gaſehound*, thoſe ancient Greekes both knew, and alſo had in great price. And this will Oppian in his firſt booke of his *Cynegeticks* tell you, in theſe Greeke verſes.

A Gaſehound. *Agaſæus*, Britiſh h

Ἐσθλὸν δ' οὐκ ὀλίγοις γένος ἔπλετο κύντερον ἄλλων,
Βαιὸν, ἀτὰρ μεγάλοις ἀνδράσιν ἔμμεσον ἀλκήν.
Τὸν τρόμος ὀρσοδόμοις οὐκ ἔμβεβε, θηρὸς ἀνάγκῃ
Ἀντίος ἐστάμενος μάλα τ' ἄμμορος ἀπροφάτοιο,
Τὸν καὶ μαινομένοιο μάχῃ ἔμμεναι ἰσάριθμον
Λίχνοις ἐπιδόντα τραπεζήεσσι κυνάγχην.

Which

Which Bodine turned into Latine thes:

Eſt etiam catuli ſpecies indagine clara,
Corpus huic breve, magnifico ſed corpore digna,
Picta Britannorum gens illos effera bello
Nutrit, Agaſæos ꝙ vocat, viliſſima forma
Corporis, ut credas paraſitos eſſe latrantes.

And may be Engliſhed in this wiſe.

Stout hounds there are, and thoſe of finders kind,
Of bodie ſmall but doughtie for their deed:
The painted folke, fierce Britans as we find,
Them Gaſehounds call, for they with them doe breed.
In making, like houſe dogs, or at a word,
To lickerous curs that craven at our bord.

Claudian alſo, touching our Maſtives writeth in this ſort:

Magnaq; taurorum fracturi colla Britanni.

And Britiſh maſtives downe that puls,
Or breake the necks of ſturdy bulls.

I have too far digreſſed about dogges, yet hope a favourable pardon.

In this Citie as our owne Hiſtoriographers doe report, in the time of the Romans, was that *Conſtans* the Monke, who by his father Conſtantine was firſt elect *Cæſar*, and afterwards *Auguſtus*: that Conſtantine I ſay, who upon hope of this name had aſſumed the Imperiall purple roabe, that is, uſurped the Empire againſt *Honorius*. For, long ſince, (as *Zoſimus* recordeth ſpeaking of thoſe times) as well in villages as in Cities, there were great colledges peopled (as it were) with Monks, who before time flying the light lived ſcattering heere and there among mountaines, woods, and forreſts all ſolitary by themſelues, whereof alſo they were ſo called. Now, of this Colledge wherein the ſaid *Conſtans* was, thoſe old broken walles which are ſeene of that thickneſſe and ſtrength, at the Weſt-gate of the Cathedrall Church, may ſeeme to be the ruines and reliques. But this imperiall Monke taken out from hence ſuffered ſoone after condigne puniſhment, both for his fathers ambition and alſo for the contempt of his profeſſed religion. During the Heptarchie of the Saxons, this Citie albeit once or twice it ſuffered much calamity and miſerie, yet it revived, and recovered againe: yea, and became the ſeat royall of the Weſt-Saxons Kings, adorned with magnificent Churches, and a Biſhops See: furniſhed likewiſe with ſix mint houſes by King *Aethelſtane*. In the Normans time alſo it flouriſhed very much, and in it was erected an office for keeping of all publike records and evidences of the Realme. In which proſperous eſtate it continued a long time: but that once or twice it was defaced by misfortune of ſuddaine fires, and in the civill war betweene Stephen, and Maude about the Kingdome of England, ſacked by the unruly and inſolent ſouldiers. Whereupon Necham our countriman who lived in that age, writeth thus:

Guintoniam titulis claram, gaziſque repletam
Noverunt veterum tempora priſca patrum.
Sed tam ſacra fames auri, jam cæcus habendi,
Vrbibus egregiis parcere neſcit amor.

Our anceſtours knew Wincheſter ſometimes a goodly Towne,
In treaſure rich and plentifull, in name of great renowne:
But now, for hunger after gold our men ſo greedy are;
That even ſuch Cities excellent, they know not how to ſpare.

But of theſe loſſes it recovered it ſelfe by the helpe of Edward the third, who heere appointed the Mart for wooll and cloth, which we commonly call the Staple. What was the face and outward ſhew of this Citie in theſe foregoing times, a man can hardly tell, conſidering that, as the ſaid Necham writeth:

——Flammis toties gens aliena dedit.
Hinc facies urbis toties mutata, dolorem
Prætendit, caſus nuntia vera ſui.

So

See before in the Emperours.

So many times a nation ſtrange
Hath fir'd this towne, and made ſuch change;
That now her face and outward hue
Her griefe bewray's, and tels full true.

In theſe daies of ours it is indifferently well peopled and frequented, having water plentie, by reaſon of the River turned and conveighed divers waies into it, lying ſomewhat in length from Eaſt to Weſt, and containeth about a mile and a halfe in circuit within the walls: which open at ſixe gates, and have every one of them their ſuburbs reaching forth without, a good way. On the South ſide of the Weſt gate there mounteth up an old Caſtle, which oftentimes hath beene beſieged, but moſt ſore and ſtraightly, above the reſt what time as Mawd the Empreſſe held it againſt King Stephen, and at length by a rumour given out that ſhe was dead, and cauſing her ſelfe to be caried out in a coffin like a courſe deceived the enemie. As concerning that round table there, hanging up againſt the wall which the common ſort uſeth to gaze upon with great admiration, as if it had beene King Arthurs table, I have nothing to ſay but this, That, as a man which vieweth it well may eaſily perceive, it is nothing ſo ancient as King Arthur. For, in latter times when for the exerciſe of armes and feates of warlike proweſſe, thoſe runnings at tilt, and martiall juſtlings or torneaments, were much practiſed: they uſed ſuch tables, leaſt any contention or offence for prioritie of place ſhould through ambition ariſe among Nobles and Knights aſſembled together. And this was a cuſtome of great antiquitie, as it may ſeeme. For, the ancient Gaules, as Athenæus writeth, were wont to ſit about round tables, and their Eſquires ſtood at their backes, holding their ſhields. About the midſt of the citie, but more inclining to the South, *Kenelwalch* King of the Weſt-Saxons after the ſubverſion of that Colledge of Monkes which flouriſhed in the Romans time, (as William of Malmesburie ſaith) *Firſt founded to the glory of God, the faireſt Church that was in thoſe daies; in which very place, the poſteritie afterwards in building of a Cathedrall ſeate for the Biſhop, although it were more ſtately than the firſt, yet followed juſt in the very ſame ſteps.* In this See, there have ſitten ſince *Wina*, *whom the ſaid Kenelwalch ordained the firſt Biſhop there*, Many Biſhops ſome renowned for their wealth and honourable port, and ſome for holineſſe of life. But among other, Saint Swithin continueth yet of greateſt fame, not ſo much for his ſanctitie, as for the raine which uſually falleth about the Feaſt of his tranſlation in Iuly, by reaſon the Sunne then Coſmically with *Præſepe* and *Aſelli*, noted by ancient writers to be rainie conſtellations, and not for his weeping, or other weeping Saints Margaret the Virgine, and Mary Magdalen, whoſe feaſts are ſhortly after, as ſome ſuperſtitiouſly-credulous have believed.

The round Table. Torneames

Dei præſapbi lib. 4.

Biſhops of Wincheſter.

This by the way, pardon me I pray you, for I digreſſe licentiouſly. Thus Biſhops of Wincheſter have beene anciently by a certaine peculiar prerogative that they have, Chancellours to the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and for long time now Prelates to the order of the Garter: and they have from time to time to their great coſt reedified the Church, and by name, *Edington* and *Walkelin*, but *Wickham* eſpecially: who built all the Weſt part thereof downe from the quire, after a new kind of worke, I aſſure you, moſt ſumptuouſly. In the midſt of which building is to be ſeene his owne tombe of decent modeſtie betweene two pillars. And theſe Biſhops have ever and anon conſecrated it to new Patrons and Saints, as to Saint *Amphibalus*, Saint *Peter*, Saint *Swithin*, and laſt of all to the holy *Trinitie*: by which name it is knowne at this day. The Engliſh *Saxons* alſo, had this Church in great honour for the ſepulture of certaine Saints and Kings there, (whoſe bones *Richard Fox* the Biſhop gathered, and ſhrining them in certaine little gilded coffers placed them orderly with their ſeverall Inſcriptions in the top of that wall which encloſeth the upper part of the quire) and they called it in times paſt Ealden Mynſter, that is, *The old Minſter*, for difference from another more lately built, which was named Neþan Mynſter, that is, *The new Minſter*; which *Elfred* founded; and for the building of houſes of office belonging to the ſame purchaſe *of the Biſhop a plot*

William Malmesb

of

of ground; and for every foot of it paid him downe a marke after the publike weight. A
This monaſterie as alſo that other the older, was built for married Prieſts, who afterwards, upon I know not what miracle of a Croſſe that ſpoke, and diſliked their marriage, were thruſt out by *Dunſtane* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and Monkes put in their place. The walls of theſe two monaſteries ſtood ſo neere and cloſe together, that the voices of thoſe that ſung in the one troubled the chaunting of the other: whereupon there aroſe grudge and heart-burning betweene theſe Monkes, which afterwards brake out into open enmities: By occaſion whereof, and becauſe at this new monaſterie there gathered and ſtood much water which from the Weſterne gate came downe thither along the current of the ſtreets, and caſt forth from it an B unwholſome aire, the Minſter Church two hundred yeares after the firſt foundation of it, was removed into the Suburbs of the citie on the North part, which they call Hide abbey. *Hide.* Where, by the permiſſion of King Henry the Firſt, the Monks built a moſt ſtately and beautifull monaſterie; which a few yeares after by the craftie practice of *Henrie de Blois* Biſhoppe of Winchester (as the private hiſtorie of this place witneſſeth) was pitiouſly burnt. In which fire, that Croſſe alſo was conſumed, which Canutus the Dane gave, and upon which, as old writings beare record, he beſtowed as much as his owne yeares revenewes of all England came unto. The monaſterie nevertheleſſe was raiſed up againe, and grew by little and little to wonderfull greatneſſe, as the very ruines thereof even at this day doe ſhew, untill C that generall ſubverſion, and finall period of our monaſteries. For then, was this monaſterie demoliſhed: and into that other of the holy *Trinitie*, which is the Cathedrall Church, when the monkes were thruſt out were brought in their ſtead, a Deane, twelve Prebendaries, and there placed. At the Eaſt ſide of this Cathedrall Church, ſtandeth the Biſhops palace, called *Wolveſey*: a right goodly thing, and ſumptuous; which being towred and compaſſed almoſt round with the ſtreame of a prety river, Wickham Colledge. reacheth even to the Citie walls: and in the South-ſuburbes, juſt over againſt it beholdeth a faire Colledge: which *William Wickham* Biſhop of this See, the greateſt William Wickham. father and Patron (of all Engliſhmen) of good literature, and whoſe praiſe for ever to the worlds end will continue, built for a Schoole, and thereto dedicated it: out of which, both for Church and Common-wealth there riſeth a moſt plentiful increaſe D of right learned men. For, in this Colledge, one warden, ten fellowes, two Schoolemaſters, and threeſcore and ten ſchollers, with divers others are plentifully maintained. There have beene alſo in this Citie, other faire and goodly buildings, (for very many were here conſecrated to religion) which I liſt not now to recount, ſince time and avarice hath made an end of them. Onely, that Nunnery, or monaſterie of vailed Virgins, which *Elfwida*, the wife of King *Elfred* founded, I will not overpaſſe: * Matildis Mawde wife to King Henry the firſt. ſeeing it was a moſt famous thing as the remainder of it now doth ſhew: and for that, out of it King *Henrie* the Firſt tooke to wife *Mawde* the daughter of *Malcolme* King of Scots, by whom the Royall bloud of the ancient Kings of England became united to the Normans, and he therefore wonne much love of the Engliſh nation. For, neiE phew ſhee was in the ſecond degree of deſcent, unto *Edmund Iron-ſide*, by his ſonne *Edward* the Baniſhed. A woman, as adorned with all other vertues meet for a Queene, ſo eſpecially inflamed with an incredible love of true pietie and godlineſſe. Whereupon was this *Tetraſtich* made in her commendation:

Proſpera non latam fecêre, nec aſpera triſtem:
Aſpera reſus ei, proſpera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non ſceptra ſuperbam,
Sola potens humilis, ſola pudica decens.

No proſp'rous ſtate did make her glad,
Nor adverſe chances made her ſad:
If fortune frown'd, ſhe then did ſmile;
If fortune frown'd, ſhe feard the while.
If beauty tempted, ſhe yet ſaid nay,
No pride ſhe tooke in ſcepters ſway:

F Shee

A Shee onely high, her ſelfe debaſ'd,
A lady onely faire and chaſt.

Concerning Sir *Guy* of Warwick, of whom there goe ſo many prety tales, who in ſingle fight overcame here that Daniſh giant and *Golias, Colbrand*: and of *Waltheof* Earle of Huntingdon, that was here beheaded, where afterwards ſtood Saint *Giles* chappell: as alſo of that excellent Hoſpital of *Saint Croſſe* there adjoyning, founded by Henry of *Blois* bother to King Stephen, and Biſhop of this City, and augmented by *Henry Beauford* Cardinall, I need not to ſpeake: ſeeing every man may read of them in the common Chronicles.

B As touching the Earles of *Wincheſter*, to ſay nothing of * *Clyto* the Saxon whom the Normans deprived of his ancient honour King *Iohn* created *Saier Quincy*, Earle Earles of Wincheſter. of Wincheſter, who uſed for his armes a military belt, they call it a *Feſſe*, with a labell of ſeven as I have ſeene upon his ſeales. After him ſucceeded *Roger* his ſonne, who bare, Gules, ſeven *Maſcles voided, Or*: but with him that honour vaniſhed and went away, ſeeing he died without iſſue male. For, he married the eldeſt daughter and one of the coheires of *Alan* Lord of *Galloway* in *Scotland* by a former wife, in right of whom he was Conſtable of *Scotland*. He had by her three onely daughters, the firſt married to *William de Ferrariis* Earle of Derbie, the ſecond to *Alan de la Zouch*, the third to *Comine* Earle of Bucqhanan in Scotland. A long time after *Hugh*
C *le Diſpencer*, having that title beſtowed upon him for terme of his life, by King *Edward* the ſecond, whoſe minion he was, and only beloved, felt together with his ſonne what is the conſequence of Princes extraordinary favours: For both of them envied by moſt, were by the furious rage of the people put cruelly to ſhamefull death. And long it was after this, that through the bountie of King *Edward* the Fourth, *Lewis* of Bruges * a Netherland Lord of *Gruthuſe*, Prince of *Steinhuſe*, *&c.* Who had given him comfort and ſuccour in the Netherlands, when hee was fled his native countrey, received this honour with Armes reſembling thoſe of *Roger Quincy*, in theſe words, *Azur a dix Maſcles D'or en erm d'un Canton de noſtie propre Armes d' Engleterre, ceſt-* Pr. p. Pat. Anno 12. E
D *ſavour, de Gonl un Leopard paſſant d' or, armeè d' azur.*

All which, after King *Edwards* death, he yeilded up into the hands of *Henrie* the ſeventh. But lately within our memorie King *Edward* the ſixth, honoured Sir *William Pawlet* Lord Treaſurer of England, Earle of Wilſhire, and Lord Saint *Iohn* of Baſing, with a new title of Marqueſſe of Wincheſter. A man prudently pliable to times, raiſed not ſodainely but by degrees in Court, exceſſive in vaſte informous buildings; temperate in all other things, full of yeares, for he lived nintie ſeven years, and fruitfull in his generation, for he ſaw one hundred and three, iſſued from him by *Elizabeth* his wife, daughter to Sir *William Capell* Knight. And now his grand-child *William* enjoyeth the ſaid honours: For the Geographicall poſition of Wincheſter,
E it hath beene obſerved by former ages to be in longitude two and twenty degrees, and in latitude fiftie one.

From Wincheſter more Eaſtward the river Hamble at a great mouth emptieth it Hamble. *Solente fri* ſelfe into the Ocean. *Beda* calleth it *Homelea*, which, as he writeth, by the lands of the *Inta* entreth into *Solente*: for ſo termeth he that frith our narrow ſea, that runneth betweene the Iſle of Wight and the main land of Britain: in which the tides at ſet houres ruſhing in with great violence out of the Ocean at both ends, and ſo meeting one another in the midſt, ſeemed ſo ſtrange a matter to our men in old time, that they reckoned it among the wonders of Britaine. Whereof, read heere the very words of *Beda*. *The two tides of the Ocean which about Britaine breake out of the vaſt Northern O-*
F *cean daily encounter and fight one againſt another, beyond the mouth of the river* Homelea: *and when they have ended their conflict, returne backe, from whence they came and runne into the Ocean.* Into this Frith that little river alſo ſheadeth it ſelfe, which having his head neere Warnford, paſſeth betweene the Forreſts of Waltham (where the Biſhop of Wincheſter hath a goodly houſe), and of Bere, whereby is Wickham a manſion of that ancient family of *Puedal*, and then by *Tichfield*, ſometime a little monaſterie founded by *Petre de Rupibus* Biſhop of Wincheſter * where the mar- * Roche.

riage was ſolemnized betweene King *Henry* the ſixth, and *Margaret* of *Anjou*; and now the principall ſeate of the Lord *Writheoſleies* Earles of South-hampton. From thence forthwith, the ſhore with curving crookes draweth it ſelfe in, and the Iſland named *Porteſey* maketh a great creeke, within the more inward nooke or corner whereof ſometimes flouriſhed *Port-peris*; (where, by report *Veſpaſian* landed) An haven towne which our Anceſtours by a new name called *Port-cheſter*, not of *Porto* the *Saxon*, but of the port or haven. For, *Ptolomee* tearmeth it Μέγας λιμήν, that is, THE GREAT HAVEN, for the wideneſſe of it, like as that *Portus Magnus* alſo in *Africk*, as *Plinie* witneſſeth. And verily there remaineth yet a great Caſtle which hath a faire and ſpacious proſpect into the haven underneath. But when as the Ocean by with-drawing it ſelfe, tooke away, by little and little the commoditie of the haven, the Inhabitants ſlitted from thence into the Iſland *Portſey* adjoyning, which taketh in circuit much about fourteene miles, being at every full ſea floated round about with ſalt-waters, out of which they boile ſalt, and by a bridge that hath a fortreſſe adjoyning unto it, is united to the Continent. This Iſland *Athelſtede* King *Eadgars* wife had given to the New monaſterie of Wincheſter. And in it at the very gullet, or mouth where the ſea entreth in, our fore-fathers built a towne, and thereupon named it *Portſmouth*, that is, the mouth of the haven. A place allwaies in time of warre well frequented, otherwiſe little reſort there is to it: as being more favourable, and better affected to *Mars* and *Neptune*, than to *Mercurie*, that is, to warre rather than to traffique. A Church it hath of the old building, and an Hoſpitall (*Gods houſe they call it*) founded by *Peter de* * *Rupibus*, Biſhop of Wincheſter. Fortified it was with a wall made of timber and the ſame well covered over with thicke bankes of earth: fenced with a platforme alſo or mount of earth in times paſt on the North-eaſt, nere to the gate: and two block-houſes at the entry of the haven made of new hewen ſtone: Which being by King *Edward* the fourth begunne, King *Henrie* the ſeventh as the Inhabitants report, did finiſh, and ſtrengthned the towne with a garriſon. But in our remembrance, Queene ELIZABETH at her great coſt and charges ſo armed it (as one would ſay) with new fortifications, as that now there is nothing wanting, that a man would require in a moſt ſtrong and fenced place. And of the garriſon-ſouldiers ſome keepe watch and ward both night and day at the gates: others upon the towre of the Church, who by the ringing or ſound of a bell give warning how many horſe or foote are comming, and by putting forth a banner ſhew from what quarter they come.

Porteſey.

Portus Magnus.

Porteſmouth.

* Roch.

From hence as the ſhore fetcheth a compaſſe and windeth from *Portes-bridge*, wee had the ſight of *Havant* a little mercate towne, and hard by it, of *Wablington*, a goodly faire houſe belonging ſome-times to the Earles of Salisbury; but now to the family of the Cottons Knights. Before which, there lie two Iſlands, the one greater, named *Haling*, the other leſſe, called *Thorney*, of thornes there growing: and both of them have their ſeverall pariſh Church. In many places along this ſhore, of the ſea-waters flowing up thither, is made ſalt of a paliſh or greene colour: the which by a certaine artificious deviſe, they boyle untill it bee exceeding white. And of this ſea, or Bay-ſalt, and not of ours made out of ſalt ſprings, is Saint Ambroſe to bee underſtood, when hee writeth thus; *Conſider we thoſe things which are uſuall with many very grace-full: namely, how water is turned into ſalt, of ſuch hardneſſe and ſolidity, that often-times it is hewed with axes. This in the ſalts of Britaine is no wonder, as which carrying a ſhew of ſtrong marble, doe ſhine and glitter againe with the whiteneſſe of the ſame mettall, like unto ſnow, and bee holeſome to the bodie, &c.*

Britiſh ſalt.

Hexameron. lib. 5. cap. 11.

Farther within the land, the MEANVARI dwelt, whoſe countrey together with the Iſle of Wight *Edilwalch* King of the South Saxons received in token of Adoption from *Wlpher* King of *Mercians*, Godfather unto him at the Font, when he was baptized. The habitations of theſe *Meanvari*, ſcarce changing the name, at this day is divided into three hundreds; to wit, *Means-borow*, *Eaſt-mean*, and *Weſt-mean*: and amongſt them there mounteth up an high *Hill*, environed in the top with a large rampier,

Meanvari *Bede* lib. 4. cap. 13.

rampier, and they call it old Wincheſter: at which, by report, there ſtood in old time a citie, but now neither top nor toe, as they ſay, remaineth of it: To as a man would quickly judge it to have beene a ſummer ſtanding campe, and nothing elſe. Under this is Warnford ſeated where *Adam de Portu* a mightie man, in this tract and of great wealth in the raigne of *William* the firſt, reedified the Church a new, as a couple of rude verſes ſet faſt upon the wall doe plainly ſhew. Upon theſe, more high into the land, thoſe SEGONTIACI, who yeilded themſelves unto *Iulius Cæſar*, had their ſeate toward the North limite of this ſhire, in and about the hundred of *Holeſhot*: wherein are to bee ſeene *Mercate Aultun*, which King *Elfred* bequeathed by his will unto the keeper of *Leodri*: alſo Baſingſtoke a mercate towne well frequented: upon the deſcent of an hill, on the North ſide whereof ſtandeth ſolitarie a very faire Chappell conſecrated unto the holy Ghoſt by *William*, the firſt Lord Sands, who was buried there. In the arched and embowed roofe whereof is to be ſeene the holy hiſtory of the Bible painted moſt artificially, with lively portraicts, and images repreſenting the Prophets, the Apoſtles, and the Diſciples of Chriſt. Beneath this, Eaſtward lieth Baſing, a towne very well knowne, by reaſon of the Lords bearing the name of it, to wit, Saint *Iohn*, the *Poinings*, and the *Powlets*. For, when *Adam de Portu*, Lord of Baſing matched in marriage with the daughter and heire of *Roger de Aurevall*, whoſe wife was likewiſe daughter and heire to the right noble houſe of Saint *Iohn*, *William* his ſonne, to doe honour unto that familie aſſumed to him the ſurname of Saint *Iohn*, and they who lineally deſcended from him have ſtill retained the ſame. But when *Edmund* Saint *Iohn* departed out of this world without iſſue in King *Edward* the third his time, his ſiſter *Margaret*, bettered the ſtate of her husband *Iohn*, Saint *Philibert*, with the poſſeſſions of the Lord Saint *Iohn*: And when ſhe was dead without children, *Iſabell* the other ſiſter wife unto Sir *Luke Poinings*, bare unto him *Thomas*, Lord of Baſing, whoſe Neice *Conſtance* by his ſonne *Hugh*, (unto whom this fell for her childs part of Inheritance) was wedded into the familie of the *Powlets*, and ſhe was great Grandmother to that Sir *William Powlet* who being made Baron Saint *Iohn* of Baſing by King *Henrie* the Eighth, and created by King Edward the Sixth firſt Earle of Wilſhire, and afterward Marqueſſe of Wincheſter, and withall was Lord Treaſurer of England, having in a troubleſome time runne through the higheſt honours, fulfilled the courſe of nature with the ſatietie of this life, and that in great proſperitie, as a rare bleſſing among Courtiers) after he had built a moſt ſumptuous houſe heere, for the ſpacious largeneſſe thereof admirable to the beholders, untill for the great and chargeable reparations his ſucceſſors pulled downe a good part of it. But of him I have ſpoken before.

Warnford. *Adæ hic Portu benedicat Soli ab Ortu Gens Deo dicata, post quem ſic ſum renovata.*

Let Churchmen and religious folke, from time t Sun doth ri Bleſſe *Adam Port*, by wh I am rebuil ded in this wife.

Segontiaci.

Baſingſtoke

Baſing

Saint Iohn.

Out of an Miſſall of Family of Powlet.

Neere unto this houſe, the Vine ſheweth it ſelfe, a very faire place, and Manſion houſe of the Baron Sands, ſo named of the vines there, which wee have had in Britaine, ſince Probus the Emperours time, rather for ſhade than fruit. For, hee permitted the Britaines and others to have vines. The firſt of theſe Barons was Sir William Sands, whom King Henrie the Eighth advanced to that dignitie, being Lord Chamberlaine unto him, and having much amended his eſtate by marrying Margerie Bray, daughter and heire of Iohn Bray, and couſin to Sir Reinold Bray, a moſt worthy Knight of the Order of the Garter, and a right noble Baneret: whoſe Sonne Thomas Lord Sands, was Grandfather to William L. Sands that now liveth. Neighbouring hereunto is *Odiam* glorious in theſe daies for the Kings houſe there: and famous for that David the Second King of Scots, was there impriſoned: a Burrough corporate, belonging in times paſt to the Biſhop of Wincheſter: the fortreſſe whereof in the name of King John, thirteene Engliſhmen for fifteene daies defended moſt valiantly, and made good againſt Lewis of France, who with his whole armie beſieged and aſſated it very hotly.

Vines in B taine. Vopiſcus.

Barons Sa

Odiam.

Matthew Paris.

A little above, among theſe *Segontiaci*, toward the North ſide of the countrey, ſometimes ſtood VINDONVM, the chiefe citie of the *Segontiaci*, which caſting off his owne name, hath taken the name of the Nation, like as *Lutetia* hath aſſumed unto it the

Vindonu

Silcester. name of the Parisians there inhabiting: for, called it was by the Britaines *Caer Segeme*, that is to say, the Citie of the *Segontiaci*. And so Ninnius in his catalogue of cities named it: wee at this day called it *Silcester*: and *Higden* seemeth to clepe it of the Britaines *Britenden*: that this was the ancient *Vindonum*, I am induced to thinke by reason of the distance of *Vindonum* in Antoninus, from *Gallena*, or *Guallenford*, and *Venta* or *Winchester*: and the rather, because betweene this *Vindonum* and *Venta*, there is still to bee seene a causey, or street-way. Ninnius recordeth, that it was built by Constantius the sonne of Constantine the Great, and called sometime *Murimintum*, haply, for *Muri-vindum*, that is, *the wals of Vindon*. For, this word *Mur* borrowed from the provinciall language, the Britaines retained still, and *V.* the consonant, they change oftentimes in their speech, and writing into *M.* And to use the verie words of Afinnius, though they seeme ridiculous, the said Constantius, sowed upon the *soile of this citie three seedes, that none should be poore that dwelt therein at any time*. Like as Dinocrates, when *Alexandria* in Egypt was a building, strewed it with meale or flower (as *Marcellinus* writeth) all the circular lines of the draught, which being done by chance, was taken for a fore-token, that the citie should abound with al manner of victualls. He reporteth also, that Constantius died here, and that his Sepulchre was to be seene at one of the gates, as the Inscription sheweth. But in these matters let Ninnius cleere his owne credit; for, stuffed hee hath that little booke with many a pretty lie. Yet this I may be bold to affirme, that it flourished in great honour about that time: and I my selfe have lighted here upon very many peeces, of the coine of Constantine, the younger sonne to Constantine the Great: which in their reverse have the portraict of an house with this Inscription PROVIDENTIA CAES. Now that this Constantius whom he maketh the builder of this Citie, died at *Mopsuestia* in Cilicia, and was interred in Constantinople in the Sepulchre of his Ancestors, it is knowne for certaine, and confessed. Yet I will not denie, but that hee might have in this citie a monument erected in honour and remembrance of him. For, many there were that had such monuments built, about which the souldiers, were wont yearely to just, and keepe solemne turneaments in honour of the dead.

Sepulchres of honour.

When the declining Roman Empire hastened to an end, and barbarous nations began every where to waste and spoile the Provinces: their Armies heere in Britaine, fearing least the flame of this fire, wherewith their next neighbours in France were consumed, would catch hold of them, set up and created Emperours to themselves: first Marcus, then Gratian, whom they soone slew: and last of all in the yeare after Christs birth 407, our Constantine for his names sake, they forced, wild he, nild he, to usurpe the Empire, and to put on the Imperiall Purple robe in the citie *Caer Segont*, as both Ninnius, and Gervase of Canterburie, do witnesse. This Constantine putting to sea out of Britaine, landed at * Bologne in France, and drew all the Roman armies even as farre as the Alpes to side and joyne with him in his warres. Hee stoutly defended Valentia in France, against the power of Honorius the Emperour: the River *Rhene* which long before had beene neglected, hee fortified with a garrison. Upon the Alpes, where any passage was, hee built fortresses. In Spaine, under the conduct of his sonne Constans, whom of a Monke he had declared Emperour, he warred fortunately: and afterwards having sent his letters unto Honorius, and craved pardon for suffering the souldiers, to put upon him the purple perforce, whether hee would or no; he accepted at his hands the Imperiall investure, which hee freely gave him. Whereupon being puffed up with pride, after hee had passed the Alpes, his mind was wholly set upon a journey to Rome. But hearing that Alaricus the Gothe who had favoured his part was dead, hee returned to Arles, where hee setled his Imperiall seat, caused the Citie to bee called *Constantina*, and commanded the courts and assemblies of seven Provinces, there to bee holden. In the meane time Gerontius excited the souldiers against their Lord, and when he had treacherously slaine his sonne Constans at Vienna in France, besieged Constantine also himselfe within Arles. But after that one Constantius sent by Honorius with a great armie, made head against him, Gerontius killed himselfe. And Constantine being now streitly

Constantine Emperour, chosen in hope of his name.
* Bononia.

A ly besieged, and by reason of the unhappie successe of his men past all hope, laid aside the Purple and his great estate entred into the Church, became a Priest: and straight-waies when Arles was yeilded up, and hee carried into Italie, was himselfe, together with his sonne Julian (unto whom he had given the title of * *Nobilissimus*) and his brother Sebastian, beheaded. Thus much briefly of these occurrents, (which before are discoursed more at large) out of Zosimus, Zosomenus, Nicephorus, Orosius, and Olympiodorus, to the end that *Veritie* may triumph over their *vanitie*, who have besprinkled this story with most ridiculous and foolish lies of their owne devising.

* Heire apparant. *Julianus Nobilissimus.*

B Moreover, in this citie (our Historiographers write) that our warlike Arthur was invested and crowned King. But not long after it was razed quite, either in the Saxons warres, or when *Adelwolph* being offended with his brother King Edward, upon a malicious mind, together with the helpe of the Danish Rovers, wasted this countrey even to *Basing-stoke*. And now remaineth nothing save the wals, which although they want their battlements, Curtaine, and coppe, yet they seeme to have beene of a very great height. For, the earth is so growne up with the rubble, that I could scarce with stouping low passe through an old posterne, which they call, *Onions Hole*. These walles in some sort continue whole, but that they be broken through in those places where the gates were: and out of the very walles, I saw grow oakes of that
C bigneſſe, and those seeming (as it were) bredde with the very stones, with such huge roots clasping one another a great way, and spreading forth so mightie armes and boughes all abroad, that it would make the beholders to wonder thereat. These walles take in compasse about two Italian miles. Whereupon haply the Saxons called this citie *Selcester*, as one would say, *The great Citie*: for *Sel* may seeme to found with them as much as *Great*, seeing Asserius hath interpreted the Saxon word, *Selwood*, *The Great wood*. And before the walles Westward, where is a plaine, there lieth a banke of a great length, raised and cast up for a defence and fortification. The scite of this old citie, containeth about fourescore acres of ground within, which being a soile ploughed up an tilled, are divided into corne-fields; with a little grove in
D the West-side: but on the East, neere unto the gappe in the wall, there standeth a Farme-house, and a pretty Church more lately built, in which, while I searched for ancient inscriptions, I found nothing, but onely in the windowes certaine armes, to wit, *In a field sable, seven Fusils argent in Bend*, likewise *in a shield sables, a Fesse between two Cheverns*, and *in an Escutcheon Or, an Eagle displaied with two heads, gules*. This last, I have heard say, was the coat of the *Blewets*, unto whom this land came, about the Conquerours time. The second belonged unto the ancient house of the *Bainards of Leckham*: but the first to the Cusanz, by whom from the Blewets it descended hereditarily, to the said Bainards. But in the raigne of William the Conquerour, it was the possession of William *de Ow*, a Norman, who being accused of high trea-
E son, and desirous to prove his innocencie by combat, was overcome in fight, and by commandement of King William Rufus, had his two eies pluckt out of his head, and lost both his genetals. This is found by continuall observation (as I have learned of the Inhabitants of this place) that although the ground bee fertile and fruitfull enough, yet in certaine places crossing one another, the corne doth not thrive so well, but commeth up much thinner then else where, by which they suppose the streets of the citie went in old time. There are heere daily digged up, bricks such as wee call Britaine-bricks, and great store of Roman coine which they terme *Onions pennies*. For, they dreame that this Onion was a Giant, and dwelt in this citie. There are digged up also many times inscriptions, of which the unskilfull rurall people envie us
F the having. Onely one was brought from hence to London, which was to be seene in the gardens of the right honourable Sir William Cecill, Lord Burghley, and high Treasurer of England, to wit:

Armes o Blewets, nards, a Cusante

A

MEMORIÆ
FL. VICTORI-
NÆ. T. TAM:
VICTOR CONJUX
POSVIT.

That this Tombe was erected for that *Victorina* which was called *Mater Castrorum*, B that is, *The mother of the Campe*, and who against Gallienus the Emperour, excited in Gaule, and Britaine, the two *Victorini*, her sonne, and sonnes sonne, *Posthumus* likewise, *Lollianus*, *Marius*, and *Tetricus*, *Cæsars*, I would not with others affirme. Yet I have read, that two of the VICTORS, were in some place here in Britaine, and those at one and the selfe-same time, the one Maximus the Emperour his soone, the other *Præfectus Prætorio* to the same Emperour, of whom Saint Ambrose maketh mention in his Epistles, but I dare avouch, that neither of these twaine reared this monument for his wife.

As one high way or street of the Romans went straight from hence Southward to Wincheſter, so there was another ran west-ward through *Pamber Forrest*, very full of C trees, and other by-places now standing out of the way, hard by *Litchfield*, that is, *the field of dead bodies*, to the *Forrest* of *Chute* pleasant for coole shade of trees, & plentifull game: in which the Hunters and Forresters themselves do wonder at the banke or ridge thereof, so evident to be seene, paved with stone, but broken here and there.

Kings-cleare. More toward the North, in the very edge and frontier of this Shire, we saw *Kings-Cleare*, a market towne in these daies well frequented, the residence in times past of the Saxon Kings, by it Fremantle in a parke where King Iohn much haunted, also

Sidmanton. *Sidmanton*, the habitation of the *Kingsmils*, Knights: and *Burgh-Cleare* scituate under an high hill, in the top whereof a warlike rampire (such as our countreymen called a *Burgh*) hath a trench taking a great compasse about it: from whence, there being a D faire and open prospect every way ever the countrey lying underneath, there standeth

* *Specula.* a * Beacon, that by light burning fire the enemies comming, may bee shewed to all

Beacon, the neighbour-Inhabitants round about. And verily such watches or signals as this, we terme in common speech Beacons, of the old word Beacnian, that is, to shew by a signe, and for these many hundred yeares, they have beene in right great request, and much used among us: in some places, by heaping up a deale of wood, in others by barrels full of pitch fastened to the top of a mast or pole in the highest places of the countrey, at which, by night some doe evermore watch: and in old time, there were set horsemen as posts in many places, whom our Ancestors called *Hobelers*, who in the day time should give notice of the enemies approach. E

This shire, like as the rest which hitherto we have run over, belonged to the west-Saxon Kings: and when they had deposed Sigebert from his Kingdome, for his tyrannie, evill entreating and lewd managing of his province, this countrey, as Marianus writeth, was assigned unto him, least hee should seeme altogether a private person. Whom notwithstanding afterward, for his wicked deeds, they likewise expelled from hence: and so far was it off, that this afflicted state of a King moved any man to take pitie of him, that a Swine-heard in the end, slew him in the wood *Anderida*, where he had lurked, and hidden himselfe.

This Shire can reckon but very few Earles, besides those of Wincheſter which I have already named. In the first time of the Normans, *Bogo* or *Beavose* the English F man, who fought against the Normans in the battell at *Cardiff* in Wales, is reputed to have beene Earle of South-hampton, a man for warlike prowesse much renowned, whom while the Monks laboured to set out with their fained fables, they have obscured his doughtie deeds in greater darkenesse. From which time unto the daies of K. Henry the Eight, there was no Earle of South-hampton that I read of: but he created William

A *William Fitz-williams* descended from the daughter of Marquesse *Montacute*, both Earle of South-hampton, and also Admirall of England, when he was now well stricken in yeares. Who dying straight after without issue; King Edward the Sixth, in the first yeare of his raigne conferred the said honour upon *Thomas Wriotheosley* Lord Chancellor, whose grand-child Henrie by his sonne Henrie, enjoyeth the same at this day: and in the prime and flowre of his age hath by good literature and militarie experience strengthned his honorable parentage, that in riper yeares he might be more serviceable to his Prince and countrey.

B *There be found in this shire Parishes* 253. *and mercate townes* 18.

VECTA INSVLA
ISLE OF WIGHT.

C

TO this Countie of South-hampton belongeth that Island which lieth out in length over against the midst of it South-ward, called by the Romans in times past VECTA, VECTIS, and VICTESIS, by Ptolomee ΟΙΚΤΗΣΙΣ, by Britaines *Guith*, by English-Saxons Wuiᵹ-landᵹ, and Wiᵹ-Ea; (For, an Island they termed Ea) and by us in these daies, the Isle of Wight and the Whight; by so small a streight running betweene, anciently called *Solent*. It is severed from the maine land, that it may seeme to have beene conjoyned to it: whereof that British name of it *Guith*, which betokeneth a separation; as *Ninnius* saith, is thought to have beene given: even as Sicilie also being broken off (as it were) and cut from Italie got the name from *Secando* the Latin word (which signifieth cutting) as the right learned *Iulius Scaliger* is of opinion. Whereupon, (under correction alwaies of the Iudicious Criticks) I would read in the sixt Quest. Naturall. of Seneca, thus; *Ab Italia Siciliaresecta*, that is, *Sicilie cut from Italie*: wheras it is commonly read there, *rejecta*. By this *Vicinitie of scite*, & *Affinitie of name*, we may well thinke, this *Vecta* to be that *Icta*, which as *Diodorus Siculus* writeth, seemed at every tide to be an Island, but when it was ebbe, the ancient Britaines were wont that way to carry tinne thither by carts, which should bee transported into France. But yet I would not deeme it to be that MICTIS in Plinie, which likewise commeth very neere unto VECTA: For that in it there was plentie of tinne, but in this of ours there is not to my knowledge any veine at all of mettall.

This Isle, betweene East and West in ovall forme, stretcheth out twentie miles in length: and spreadeth in the midst, where it is broadest twelve miles: having the one side turning to the North, and the other Southward. The ground (to say nothing of the sea exceeding full of fish) consisteth of soile very fruitfull, and is thankefull to the husbandman, in so much as it doth affoord corne to be carried forth: breeding every where store of conies, hares, partridges and pheasants. One little forrest F it hath likewise, and two parkes replenished with deere, for game and hunting pleasure. Through the midst thereof runs a long tract or chaine of hils, yeilding plentie of pasture, and forrage for sheepe. The wool of which, next unto that of Lemster and Coteswold, is estemed best, and in speciall request with Clothiers, whereby there groweth to the Inhabitants much gaine and profit: The North part is all over greene with meddows, pastures, and woods: the South side lieth wholly in manner, bedecked

bedecked with cornefields encloſed, where at each end the ſea on the North-ſide doth ſo inboſome, encroach within it ſelfe, that it maketh almoſt two Iſlands: and verily ſo the Iſlanders call them: namely, *Freſh-water Iſle* which looketh Weſt, and *Binbrige Iſle*, Eaſtward. In *Bedas* daies it was counted to containe a thouſand and two hundred Hides: now it reckoneth upon 36. townes, villages and Caſtles: which for Eccleſiaſticall juriſdiction belong to the Biſhop of Wincheſter, and for civill government, to the County of South-hanton. The Inhabitants of this Iſle were wont merrily to make their boaſt, that their caſe was happier than all others, becauſe they had neither hooded monks, nor cavilling Lawyers, nor yet crafty foxes.

Newport. The places of greater name be theſe, *Newport*, the principall mercate towne of the whole Iſle, called in times paſt *Medena*, and *Novum Burgus de Meden*, that is, *The new Burgh of Meden*: whereof the whole country is divided into *Eaſt Meden*, and *Weſt Meden*, an ordering as to their ſcituation Eaſt or Weſt either way. *Caeres-brooke* an old Caſtle, ſo clepid and clipped ſhort for *White garesburg*, is in the very heart and midſt of the Iſle, taking the name of *Whitgar* the Saxon, of whom more heereafter: and of late magnificently reedified by the meanes of the Captaine unto which Caſtle there belonged very many *Knights Fees*, and above all other places it hath heere the glory for antiquitie: Brading, another mercate Towne, *Newton* and *Yarmouth* anciently called *Eremue*, which have their Majors, and ſend Burgeſſes to the Parliament. This *Yarmouth* and *Sharpnore* have Caſtles in them, which together with *Worſleys* fort or Blockehouſe (ſo named of a worſhipfull familie) defend the Sea-ſhore at the North-weſt. Juſt over againſt it, ſcarcely two miles off ſtandeth *Hurſt* a fortification of South-Hamptonſhire, ſcituate upon a little necke of land lying into the Sea: *Quarre*, where was founded a Nunnerie in the yeare of our Lord 1131: *Gods-Hill*, in which *Iohn Worſley* erected a Schoole for the training up of young wits, *Weſt-Cowe* and *Eaſt-Cowe*, that is now ruinous: both which, King Henry the Eighth built at the very entrie of *New port*: and concerning them *Leland* wrote in this wiſe:

Covae fulmineae duae coruſcant
Hac caſum colit, ille Solis ortum
Vectam quà Neoportus intrat altam,

Two Cowes full oppoſite there ſtand,
At Weſt and Eaſt, in all mens ſight:
Then flaſhen fire from either hand,
Where *Newport*, entreth Iſle of Wight.

Alſo on the North-Eaſt ſide *Sandham Caſtle*, furniſhed as the reſt, with great ordnance. Neither are there wanting for the defence of this Iſle naturall fences. For, encircled it is with a continuall ridge and raunge as it were of craggy clifts; there are under the waters likewiſe hidden ſtones: and every where there lie againſt it, bankes and rockes perilous for ſailers: but the moſt dangerous of all the reſt are the *Needles*, ſo called becauſe they are ſo ſharpe, and the *Shingles*; which ſtand forth againſt the Weſt angle of the Iſle: as alſo the *Owers* and *Mixon* that lie before the Eaſt. Beſides theſe, *The Brambles*, which are *Shelves* and perilous for Sailers, in the North-coaſt. Moreover if there be any place that ſeemeth open and meete for a landing place, the ſame by an old order and cuſtome among them is piled with ſtrong ſtakes driven and pitched deepe into the ground.

The Inhabitants. But verily this Iſle is neither with theſe rockes, nor with thoſe fortreſſes above ſaid ſo well fenced, as with the very Inhabitants themſelves, who naturally being moſt warlike, bold, and adventurous, are through the diligence and care of the Captaine of the Iſle, confirmed ſo by continuall exerciſe in ſtrength and militarie diſcipline, that they exactly know before hand, (what accidents of ſervice ſoever may happen in warre) namely with their peeces to ſhoot point-blanke and not miſſe the marke, to keepe their rankes, to march orderly, and in ray, to caſt their ſquadrons if need be cloſe into a ring, or to diſplay and ſpred the ſame at large, to take paines, to runne, and ride, to endure both Sunne and duſt, and fully to performe whatſoever warfarre doth

doth require. Of theſe ſouldiers thus trained the Iſle it ſelfe is able to bring forth into the field 4000. and at the inſtant of all aſſaies appointed there bee three thouſand more of moſt expert and practiſed ſervitours out of Hampſhire, and two thouſand beſide out of Wilſhire, to bee ever preſt, and in readineſſe for the defence of the Iſle. And to the end that all hoſtile forces whatſoever might bee withſtood more ſpeedily, and with greater facilitie, the whole countrey is divided into eleven parts: and every of them hath their ſeverall Gentoner, as one would ſay, Centurion, their *Vintons* alſo, leaders as it were, of twenty, their great pieces of Ordnance, their Sentinels and warders. Who keepe watch and ward at the Beacons ſtanding on the higher grounds: their Poſts alſo, or runners, whom by an old name growne almoſt out of uſe, they terme ſtill Hoblers, who preſently give intelligence of all occurrents to the Captaine and Governour of the Iſle.

The firſt that brought it in ſubjection to the Romans, was *Veſpatian*, whiles he ſerved as a private perſon under *Claudius Ceſar*: For, thus writeth *Suetonius* of him. *Vnder the Emperour Claudius, by ſpeciall favour of Narciſſus, he was ſent into Germanie as Lieutenant of a Legion: and from thence being remooved into Britaine, he fought thirtie battailes with the enemie. Two moſt mightie nations, and above twentie townes, together with the Iſle of Wight, lying next to the ſaid Britaine hee ſubdued, under the conduct partly of A. Plautius a Conſular Lieutenant, and in part of Claudius himſelfe. For which ſervice he received triumphall ornaments, and in ſhort ſpace two ſacerdotall dignities, &c.* At this Iſle alſo, the navie of Allectus; after he had uſurped the Imperiall dignitie in Britaine, lying in eſpiall and ambuſh, awaited the Romans comming againſt him, who notwithſtanding by the happy meanes of a miſt paſſed by their enemies undeſcried, gat to land, and ſet fire on their owne ſhips, that there might bee no refuge for them, to eſcape unto by flight. Lord *Cerdic* was the firſt Engliſh-Saxon that ſubdued it, and he granted it unto *Stuffa*, and *Whitgar*, who joyntly togither ſlew well-neare all the Britiſh Inhabitants (for few there were of them remaining) in *Whitgaraburge* a towne ſo called of his name, and now by contraction ſhortned into *Caresbroke*. After, *Wolpher* King of the Mercians reduced the Iſle of Wight under his obedience, and aſſigned it over to *Edelwalch* King of the South-Saxons, together with the province of the *Menvari*, what time as hee became his Godfather, and anſwered for him at his Baptiſme. Then, *Ceadwalla* King of the Weſt-Saxons, when the ſaid *Edelwalch* was ſlaine, and *Arnandus* the petty King of the Iſland made away, annexed to it the Dominion, and in a tragicall, and lamentable maſſacre killed every mothers child almoſt of the inborne Inhabitants, and the fourth part of the Iſle, to wit as much land as contained 300. Hides, hee gave unto Biſhop *Wilfrid*. The firſt that inſtructed the Iſlanders in the knowledge of Chriſtian religion. But theſe matters *Beda* will informe you beſt, writing as he doth, in theſe words.

In Veſ cap. 4.

Anno

Bede lib cap. 13.

After then that Ceadwalla had obtained the kingdome of the Geviſſi, hee wonne alſo the Iſle of Wight: which unto that time had beene wholly given to Idolatrie; and then endeavoured what he could to make a generall maſſacre and tragicall ſlaughter of all the native Inhabitants thereof, and in ſtead of them to plant there people of his owne province; binding himſelfe with a vow, although he was not yet regenerate and become Chriſtened, and in caſe he wonne the Iſle, he would give unto God a fourth part both of it and alſo of the whole booty. Which vow he ſo paied, as that he offered this Iſle, unto Wilfrid the Biſhop (who being of his nation hapened then to come thither & be preſent) to the uſe and glory of God. The meaſure of the ſame Iſland according to the Engliſh mens eſtimation is proportionable to one thouſand and two hundred hides of land. Whereupon the Biſhop had poſſeſſion given him of ſo much Land as roſe to three hundred Hides. But hee, commended that portion which hee received unto one of his Clarkes named Bernwin, *and his ſiſters ſonne he was, giving unto him a prieſt named* Hildila, *for to miniſter unto all that were deſirous of ſalvation, the word and laver of life. Where I thinke it not good to paſſe over in ſilence, how, for the firſt fruits (as one would ſay) of thoſe who of the ſame Iſle were ſaved by their beleife, two young children brethren, of the Royall bloud, to wit, the ſonnes of* Arvandus *King of the Iſle, were by the eſpeciall favour of GOD crowned with martyrdome) For, when the enemies approached*

Bede lib cap. 16.

preached hard unto the Island, these children slipt secretly out of the Isle, and were remoo- A
ved into the province next adjoyning; where being brought to a place called Ad Lapidem,
when they had committed themselves upon trust, to be hidden from the face of the King that
was conquerour, betraied they were and commanded to be killed. Which when a certaine Ab-
bat and Priest named Cynbreth *heard, who not farre from thence had his monasterie*
in a place named Reodford, *that is the Ford of reed, hee came unto the King, who then in*
those parts lay secretly at cure of those wounds which hee had received whiles hee fought in
the Isle of Wight, and requested of him, that if there were no remedie but that the children
must bee murthered, they might yet bee first taught the Sacraments of Christian faith before
their death. The King granted his petition, and hee then having catechised them in the B
word of truth, and bathed them in the fount of salvation, assured them of their entrance in-
to the everlasting Kingdome of heaven. And so within a while after, when the execu-
tioner, called instantly for them, they joyfully suffered that temporall death of the body, by
which they made no doubt of their passe unto the eternall life of their soules. In this order and
manner therefore after all the Provinces of Britaine had embraced the faith of Christ, the
Isle of Wight also received the same: in which notwithstanding for the calamitie and trou-
ble of forraine subjection, no man tooke the degree of Ministerie, and See Episcopall before
Daniell, who at this day is the Bishop of the West Saxons and the Gevissi. Thus
much Beda.

From this time forward our writers for a great while have not one word of Wight C
unto the yeare of our Lord, one thousand sixtie six, in which, *Tostie* Hing Haralds brother with certaine men of warre, and Rovers ships out of Flanders in hatred of his brother invaded it, and after he had compelled the Islanders to pay him tribute, departed. *Some few yeares after, as we read in the old booke of Caresbroke Priorie, which Master Robert Glover Somerset, shewed me, who carried as it were the Sunne light of ancient Genealogies and Pedigrees in his hand. Like as, saith this booke, William the Bastard conquered England, even so William Fitz-Osbern his Mareschal and Earle of Hereford, conquered the Isle of Wight, and was the first Lord of Wight.* Long after this, the Frenchmen in the yeare 1377. came suddenly at unawares under saile, invaded and spoiled it: and the same French in the yeare 1403. gave the like attempt, but in vaine: For valiantly D
they were drived from landing even as in our fathers daies, when the French Gallies set one or two small cottages on fire and went their way.

Lords of the Isle of Wight.

As touching the Lords of this Isle, after that William *Fitz-Osbern* was forth-with slaine in the warre of Flanders, and his sonne Roger outlawed and driven unto exile, it fell into the Kings hands: and Henrie the First, King of England gave it unto *Richard Ridvers* (otherwise called *Redvers* and *de Riparijs*) Earle of Denshire, and with-

Christ-Church.

all, the Fee or Inheritance of the Towne *Christ-Church*. Where, like as at *Caresbroke*, that Richard built certaine Fortresses: but *Baldwin* his sonne, in the troublesome time of King Stephen, when there were in England so many Tyrants, as there were Lords of Forts and Castles, who tooke upon them every one to stampe money E
and challenged other rights of Regall Majestie, was by Stephen disseized and expelled from hence. Howbeit, his posteritie recovered their ancient right, whose Genealogie wee have already put downe when wee treated of the Earles of Denshire.

But in the end, *Isabell* widow to William *de Fortibus*, Earle of *Albemarle* and *Holderneſſe*, sister and heire of *Baldwin* the last Earle of Devonshire of that house, after much intreatie was overcome to make over by charter all her right and interest, and to settle it upon King Edward the First, with the Manours of Christ-Church, and *Fawkeshaul, &c.* For foure thousand Markes.

Ever since which time, the Kings of England held the Isle, and Henry *de Beau-* F
champ Earle of Warwicke was by King Henrie the Sixth, unto whom hee was most deere, crowned King of Wight, and afterwards nominated, *The first or principall Earle of all England.* But together with him this new and unusuall title died and vanished quite. Afterwards *Richard Widevile* Earle *Rivers* was by King Edward the fourth stiled Lord of the Isle of Wight, & *Sir Reginald Bray* took it of King *Henry* the Seventh

A Seventh, (with whom he was most inward) in Fee farme, for a rent charg'd, of three hundred markes yearely to be paid. Also, beside these Lords, this Isle had a noble Familie, named *de Insula*, or *Lisle*, out of which in the raigne of King *Edward* the Second, one was summoned unto the Parliament by the name of Sir *John Lisle*, of the Isle of Wight.

B

C

D

ATTRE-

E

F



ATTREBATII.

* Or Gaule.

AS in * France, ſo alſo in Britaine, next adjoyning unto the Belgæ, are ATTREBATII, which name being now altogether out of uſe, the place which they inhabite is commonly called Barkſhire. For, let this ſtand as granted, (ſeeing Ceſar writeth the forrainers comming out of Gallia Belgica inhabited the ſea coaſts of Britaine, and retained ſtill the names of their countries) that theſe our ATTREBATII,

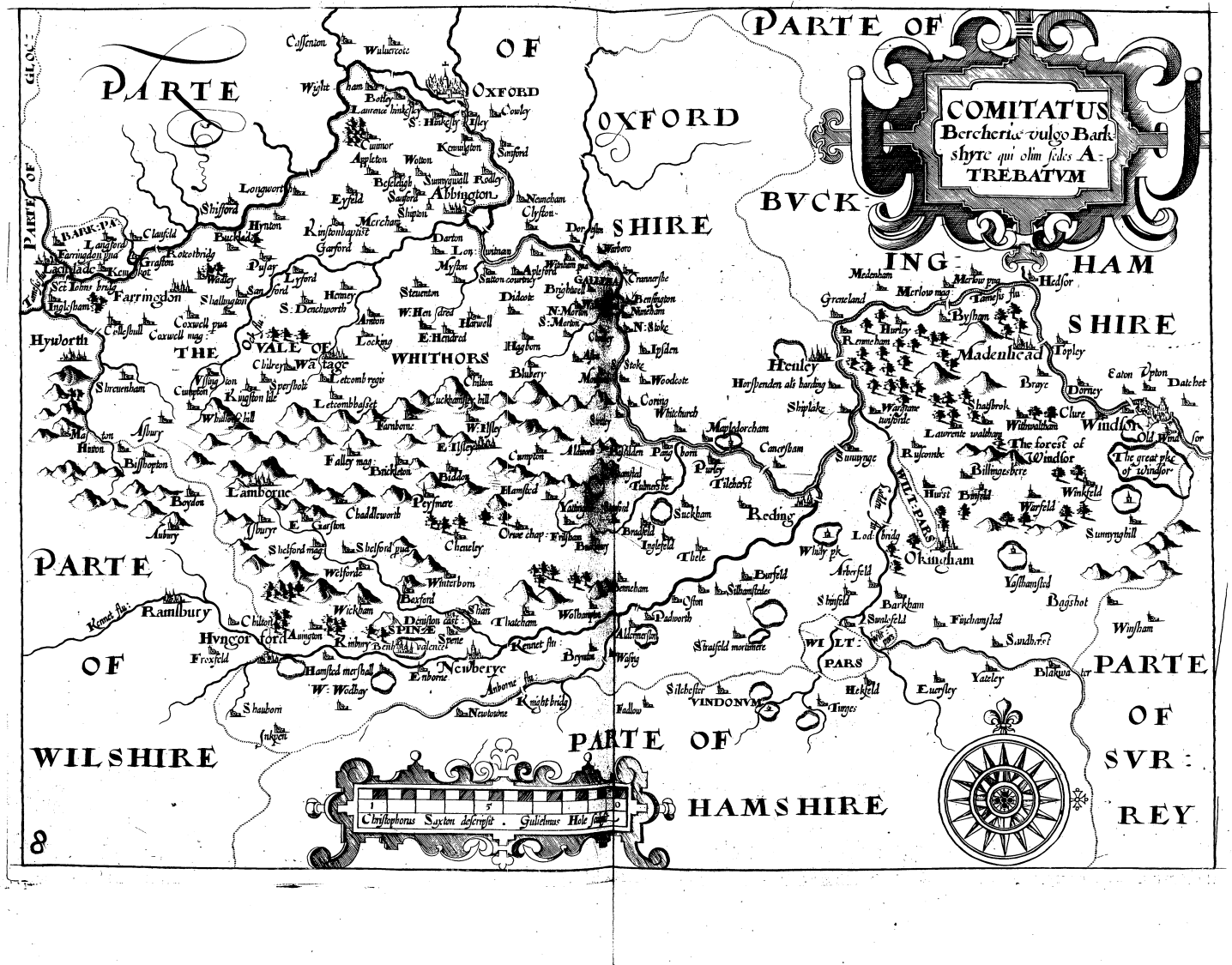
France.

ATTREBATES of Gaule: who as Ptolomee recordeth, held the maritime part of Gaule, lying upon the river Sein, and namely, that very countrey, which after a ſort lieth full oppoſite and over againſt our Attrebatii. It was not therefore without good cauſe, if Ceſar wrote, that Comius Attrebatenſis was of great authority in theſe countries, namely among his owne countrimen; and that after hee was by Ceſar vanquiſhed, he fled hither: what time, as Frontinus writeth, whiles his ſhips were grounded upon a ſhelfe, he commanded his ſailes to be hoiſed up, and ſo diſappointed Ceſar (who purſued him) of his purpoſe: who kenning afarre of, his full ſailes, and ſuppoſing that with a good gale of forewind he ſailed away, gave over further purſuit. Whence theſe Attrebatii were ſo called, it reſteth doubtfull: For whereas ſome fetch the originall from Attrech, which in the old Gauls tongue they would have to ſignifie a land of Bread, I neither approve nor diſprove their opinion Sufficient it may be for us, to have ſhewed from whence they came into Britaine; as for the derivation of their name, let others ſearch into it.

Comius Attrebatenſis.

In ſtratagemat.

BARKSHIRE.


COMITATUS
Bercheriæ vulgo Barkshyre qui olim fuit A-
TREBATVM
PARTE OF
OXFORD
SHIRE
BVCK-
ING-
HAM
SHIRE
PARTE OF
WILSHIRE
PARTE OF
HAMSHIRE
PARTE OF
SVR-
REY
THE VALE OF WHITHORS
Christophorus Saxton descripsit . Gulielmus Hole fecit

BARKSHIRE.

THat countrie which we call Barkſhire, the late Latine writers terme *Bercheria*, and was ſomtime by the Engliſh Saxons named Beonnocrýne. Which name *Aſſerius Menevenſis* deriveth from a certaine wood called Berroc where grew good ſtore of box: others from a naked, or bare oake (for ſo much the name *Beroke* it ſelfe importeth) unto which, the Inhabitants in dangers and troubleſome times of the commonwealth were wont in old time to reſort, there to conſult about their publike affaires. The North part hereof the river *Iſis* which afterwards is called *Tamiſis*, that is, the Tamis, running with a winding channell full of reaches, but carrying a very gentle ſtreame, doth pleaſantly water it, and firſt ſevereth it from Oxfordſhire, afterwards from Buckinghamſhire. The South ſide, where it beareth toward Hantſhire, the river Kenet cutteth through, untill it runnes into the Tamis. In the Weſt, where it bordereth upon Wiltſhire and carrieth the greateſt breadth, as alſo in the middle part, rich it is of it ſelfe and full of commodities, yeelding corne in plenty; eſpecially where it falleth lower to a valley which I wotte not from what ſhape of a white horſe imagined to appeare in a whitiſh chalky hill, they terme, *The vale of Whitehorſe*. As for the Eaſt part that confineth with Surrie, it groweth very barraine, or at leaſt wiſe the ſoile is leſſe fertile, as ſtanding upon forreſts and woods that take up a great ground in length and breadth.

Aſſerius

In the Weſt march thereof neere unto **Iſis*, ſtandeth Farendon, ſeated high: famous now, for a mercate there kept, but in times paſt, for a certaine Fott, which *Robert* Earle of Glocester built againſt King *Stephen*, who notwithſtanding wonne it with bloudy aſſaults, and laid it ſo levell with the ground, that now it is not to bee ſeene. But the plot of ground whereon it ſtood, as we finde in the Chronicle of *Waverley Abbay*, King *Iohn* in the yeere of our Lord 1202. *prevented by divine inſpiration granted with all the appurtenances to the building of an Abbay for the Ciſtercians order.*

* Ouz

a Faren

Guil. New fis.

From hence the river having with a great turning compaſſe after much wreſtling, gotten out towards the North, paſſeth a long hard by many villages of ſmall reckoning till at length with a returne, and diſporting it ſelfe with winding branches and diviſions, he commeth to Abbendon, a proper towne, and populous: called at firſt by the Engliſh Saxons Sheovesham, then *Abbandune*, no doubt, of the Abbay, rather then of one *Abben* I wote not what Iriſh Eremite, as ſome have written. *A place this was (as we finde in an old booke of* Abbendon) *upon the plaine of an hill very faire and delectable to ſee too a little beyond the towne, which now is called Sunniggewelle, betweene two moſt pleaſant rivelets, which encloſing within them the place it ſelfe (as it were a certaine nooke) yeeld a delightſome ſight to the beholders, and a meete ſuccour to the Inhabitants. The very ſame was in times paſt called Sheovesham, a Citie famous, goodly to behold, full of riches, compaſſed about with moſt plentuous fields, with greene meadowes, ſpatious paſtures, and flockes of cattell ſpinning forth milke abundantly. Heere was the Kings ſeat: hither reſorted and aſſembled the people, when ſoever there was any treaty about the chiefe, and higheſt affaires of the kingdome.* But ſo ſoone as *Ciſſa* King of the Weſt Saxons had built the Abbay, it beganne by little and little to lay downe the old name, and to be called *Abbendon*, and *Abbington*, that is, Abbay-towne.

Abbe or Ab

This Abbay had not long flouriſhed, when all of a ſodaine in a tempeſtuous fury of the Danes it was ſubverted; Yet ſoone after it was reared againe through the bounty of King *Edgar*, and afterwards by the meanes, & travaile of the Norman Abbats grew by little and little to ſuch magnificence, that among all the Abbaies of Britaine for

riches, and ſtatelineſſe it would hardly give place to any. Which the very rubble and ruines at this day doe teſtifie. As for the towne, albeit along time it had a great ſtay of the Abbay, yet ſince the yeere of our ſalvation 1416. in which King Henrie the Fifth built Bridges over the River Iſis or Ouſe (as witneſſeth a verſe written in a window of Saint Helens Church there) and turned the Kings high way hither for to make a ſhorter paſſage, it begamne to bee frequented and traded ſo, that among all the townes of this ſhire, it goes for the chiefe, hath a Major in it, and maketh great gaine by that ſteeped barly ſprouting and chitting againe, which the Greekes terme *Byne* and wee Malt: and beſides, hath a Croſſe, of ſingular workemanſhip in the mids of their mercate place (which by report,) in the reigne of King Henrie the ſixth the Brotherhood of Saint Croſſe inſtituted by him, did erect.

Henricus Quintus quarto ſuo die obiit anno. Rex, ponitur Burford ſuper undas, atq; Culhamford.

K. Henry of that name the fifth the fourth yeare of his reigne, both Burford Bridge and Culhamford, did found on River mayne.

As *Ciſſa* founded this monaſterie for Monkes: ſo *Cilla* (out of an old booke I ſpeake) the ſiſter of King *Cedwalla* built the *Nunnerie at Helneſtowe neere the Tamis, where her ſelfe was Ladie* Abbaſſe *over the Virgins, who afterwards were tranſlated to Witham.* And whiles *the warre grew hote betweene Offa and Kinulphe, when a Caſtle was there built, the Nunnes retired themſelves out of the way. For, after that Kinulph was overthrowne, whatſoever lay under his juriſdiction from the towne of Wallengford in the South part, from Ichenildſtreete unto Eſſebury, and in the North ſide to the river Tamis. King* Offa *uſurped and ſeized into his owne hands.*

Now, Aſhbury neere to White horſe hill.

Neere unto it, Northweſt lieth *Lee*, which by the daughter of a certaine worſhipfull Knight ſurnamed thereupon, *de Lee*, fell to the familie of Beſiles, and thereof it came to bee called Beſiles Lee: and from that houſe in right of marriage, to *Richard Fetiplace*: whoſe Progenitor *Thomas* brought ſome honor to his poſterity by matching with *Beatrice* the baſe daughter of *Iohn* the firſt, King of Portugall, and widdow to *Gilbert* Lord Talbot, of whom they are deſcended. But now, let us returne. Hard by Abendon, Ocke a little river that runneth by the South ſide of the towne, (over which in times paſt Sir *Iohn* of Saint Helenes, Knight, built a bridge,) gently falleth into * Iſis: This Ocke ſpringeth in that vale of Whitehorſe ſcarce a mile or two from Kingſton-Liſle, in olde time the poſſeſſion of *Warin de Inſula*, or *Liſle*, a noble Baron. From whom when as Sir *Iohn Talbot* the younger ſonne of that renowned warrior, *Iohn* Earle of Shrewsburie was deſcended by his mother, hee was created by King Henrie the Sixth *Lord* Liſle, *like as* Warin de Inſula *in times paſt in regard of the poſſeſſion of this place*, (as if that dignity were annexed thereto) and afterwards Vicount *Liſle*: by a Patent without any ſuch regard. This title through the gratious favor of Kings flouriſhed ſtill in his poſterity one after another ſucceſſively. For, briefly to knit up their ſucceſſion, When Sir *Thomas Talbot* ſonne of the ſaid *Iohn* departed this life without iſſue, beeing deadly ſhot into the mouth with an arrow in a skirmiſh defending his poſſeſſions againſt the Lord *Barkley*. *Sir Edward Grey* who had married his ſiſter, received the ſame at the hands of King Richard the third, and left it to *Iohn* his ſonne, and ſucceſſour. Whoſe onely daughter and heire King *Henrie* the Eighth aſſured to *Sir Charles Brandon*, and thereupon created him Vicount *Liſle*. But when as ſhee died in tender yeeres before the marriage was ſolemnized, hee alſo relinquiſhed that title. Which King *Henrie* afterward beſtowed upon *Sir Arthur Plantagenet* baſe ſonne to King *Edward* the fourth. Who had wedded *Elizabeth* ſiſter to Sir *Iohn Grey* Vicount *Liſle*, and widdow of *Edmund Dudley*. And when hee deceaſed without heires male, the ſaid King honoured therewith *Sir Iohn Dudley* ſonne of *Edmund* by the ſame *Elizabeth Grey*, who in the time of King *Edward* the ſixth was created Duke of Northumberland, and afterward attainted by Queene *Marie*. His ſonne Sir *Ambroſe Dudley* beeing reſtored in bloud, was by Queene *Elizabeth* on one and the ſelfe ſame day created Lord *Liſle*, and Earle of Warwicke, who ended his life iſſueleſſe. And now lately Sir *Robert Sidney* his ſiſters ſonne was honoured with the ſtile of Vicoun *Liſle* by King *Iames*, who had before created him (beeing Chamberlaine to the Queene his wife) *Baron* Sidney *of Penſherſt*.

Beſides Lee, Fetiplace.

* Ouſe.

Vicount Liſle.

See the Earles of Shrewſbury.

1605.

Then runneth the river Ocke aforeſaid, betweene Puſey, which they that are named

named *de Puſey* hold it yet by the horn from their anceſtors, as given unto them in ancient time by K. *Canutus* the Dane, and the two Dencheworths the one and the other; where flouriſhed for a long time two noble and auncient houſes, to wit, *de Hide* at the one, and *Fetiplace* at the other, which families may ſeeme to have ſprung out of one and the ſame ſtocke, conſidering they both beare one and the ſame coat of armes. Then entertaineth *Ock* a nameleſſe river, which iſſueth out of the ſame vale, at Wantage called in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Wanating, where ſome time there was a Manour houſe of the Kings, and the place wherein *Aelfred* that moſt noble and renowned King was borne and bred, which at his death he bequeathed to *Alfrith*. Long time after, it became a mercate towne by the meanes and helpe of Sir *Fulke Fitzwarin* that moſt warlike Knight, upon whom *Roger Bigod* Mareſchall of England had beſtowed it for his martiall proweſſe, and at this daie it acknowledgeth for Lords thereof the Bourchiers, Earles of Bath deſcended from the race of the *Fitzwarins*, of whoſe familie ſome were here buried.

Puſey. Denchwo

Wantage

Fitzwari

Iſis being departed once from *Abbendon*, ſtraight waies receiveth into it out of Oxfordſhire, the river *Tame* (of which elſewhere) and now by a compound word being called *Tamiſis*, firſt directeth his courſe to *Sinodun* an high hill, and fenced with a deepe trench, were ſtood, for certaine, in old time a fortreſſe of the Romanes: for, the ground being now broken up with the plough, yeeldeth otherwhiles to the ploughmen, ſtore of Roman pieces of coine, as tokens of antiquitie. Under it at *Bretwell*, there was a Caſtle, (if it were not that upon this hill) which King Henry the Second wonne by force, a little before that he made peace with King Stephen. From hence Tamis, holdeth on his way to the chiefe Citie in times paſt of the Attrebatians, which Antonius termeth, GALLEVA of Attrebats, Ptolomee GALEVA, but both of them through the careleſſneſſe of the Scriveners name it wrong, for, GALLENA: and they likewiſe in their Greeke copies have thruſt upon us, Νάουα, for, *Gallena*, by tranſpoſition of letters. I have thought it was ſo named in the Britiſh tongue, as it were, *Guall hen*, that is, *The old rampier or fort*. Which name being ſtill kept, and [*Ford*] added thereto, which is a ſhallow place in the river, the Engliſhmen in old time called it Guallenzaporo, and Wallenzaporo, and we at this day, ſhorter *Wallengford*. In King Edward the Confeſſors time, it was counted a *Burgh*, and contained (as we find in that Book whereto K. William the Frſt, tooke the Survey of all England two hundred, threeſcore, and ſixteene *Hages*, that is to ſay, *Houſes, yielding nine poundsde Gablo, and thoſe that dwelt there, did the King ſervice on horſebacke, or by water. Of thoſe Hages eight were deſtroyed for the Caſtle.* In old time it was compaſſed about with walles, which, as men may ſee by their tract, tooke up a mile in circuit. It hath a Caſtle ſcituate upon the river, very large (I aſſure you) and ſtately, ſo fortified in times paſt, that the hope in it, (as impregnable and invincible) made divers over-bold and ſtout. For, when England burned (as a man may ſay) in a generall flame of warres, we read, that it was by King Stephen belaied once or twiſe with ſieges, but all in vaine. The greatneſſe and magnificence thereof I much wondered at when I was young, and removed thither from Oxford (for a place it is now for the Students there of Chriſt Church, to retire unto) as having a double range of walles about it, and being compaſſed round likewiſe with a duple rampier and ditch; and in the midſt of it, there ſtandeth a tower to keepe, raiſed upon a mightie high mount: in the ſteepe aſcent whereof by ſteps, we ſaw a Well of an exceeding depth. The Inhabitants are verily perſwaded, that it was built by the Danes; but I ſhould rather judge, that ſomething was here erected by the Romans, and afterwards raſed by Saxons, and Danes, what time as Sueno the Dane, ranging and roving this way ſpoiled, and harried the countrey. That it was at length reedified under King William the firſt, we know aſſuredly by Domeſday book, ſeeing that it yeeldeth record (as even now I noted) *of eight Hages or Houſes deſtroyed for the Caſtle*. Yet William Gemeticenſis makes no mention of this Caſtle, when he writeth, that William of Normandie having defeited Harold, led his armie forthwith to this citie (ſo he termeth it) and after he had paſſed over the Tamis at the ford, pitched his tents heere before hee came

Tamiſis Tamis t River. Sinodun

Bretwell

Robert tenſis.

Gallen

Wallen

Domeſ booke.

Records of Wallengford.

Filius Comitis.

came to London. At which time *Wigod* an Engliſhman was Lord of Wallengford, who had one onely daughter given in marriage to Robert D'Oyley, of whom he begat Mawd his ſole heire, firſt wedded to Miles Criſpin, and after his death, through the goodneſſe and favour of K. Henrie the firſt, married unto Brient, called Fitz Count; Who being brought up in warlike feates, and taking part with Mawde the Empreſſe, moſt manfully defended this Caſtle againſt King Stephen, who had raiſed a fort juſt over againſt it at *Craumeſh*: and he made it good, untill that peace ſo much wiſhed of all England, was concluded in this place: and that moſt grievous diſſention about the Crowne, betweene K. Stephen, and Henrie the Second ended. For, then the love of God tooke ſuch place in the hearts of the ſaid Brient, and his wife, that they caſt of this fraile and tranſitorie world, and devoted themſelves in religious life unto Chriſt: ſo was this Honour of Wallengford eſcheated into the Kings hand. Which appeareth out of an old Inquiſition in the Exchequer, by theſe words. *To his moſt beloved Lords, the King our ſoveraigne Lord, his Juſtices, and Barons of the Exchequer, the Conſtable of Wallengford ſendeth greeting. Know ye, that I have made diligent enquiry by the Knights of my Bayliwicke, according to a commandement of my Lord the King, directed unto me by the Sheriffe: and of the Inquiſition thus made, this is the ſumme. Wigod of Wallengford, held the honour of Wallengford in King Harolds time, and afterwards in the daies of King William the Firſt: He had by his wife a certaine daughter whom he gave in marriage to Robert D'Oyly. This Robert begat of her a daughter, named Mawd, who was his heire. Miles Criſpin eſpouſed her, and had with her the honour aforeſaid of Wallengford. After the deceaſe of Miles, our ſoveraigne Lord King Henrie the firſt, beſtowed the aforeſaid Mawd upon Brient Fitz Count, who both tooke themſelves to a religious life, and King Henrie the Second ſeized the honour into his hand, &c.* Yet afterwards in the time of King Henrie the Third, it belonged to the Earles of Cheſter: and then to Richard King of the Romans, and Earle of Cornwall, who repaired it, and unto his ſonne Edmond, who within the inner Court founded a Collegiate Chappell, who dying without iſſue, it fell againe to the Crowne, and was annexed to the Dukedome of Cornwall: ſince which time it hath by little and little decaied. And verily about the time when that moſt mortall Plague which followed the conjunction of *Saturne* and *Mars* in *Capricorne*, reigned hotely throughout all Europe, in the yeare of our Lord 1348. This towne was ſo diſpeopled by reaſon of continuall mortalitie there, that whereas before time it was paſſing well Inhabited, and had twelve Churches in it, it can ſhew now no more than one or two. But the cauſe of this deſolation the Inhabitants lay rather upon the bridges of *Abbindon* and *Dorcheſter*, whereby *London* portway was turned from thence.

Of the honor of Wallengford, in *Teſta Nevilli* in the Exchequer.

A moſt grievous Peſtilence.

Moules-ford.

Carew.

Aldworth.

From hence Southward, the Tamis paſſeth moſt mildly betweene very rich and fertile fields on both ſides, by *Moules-ford*: which K. Henrie the firſt gave unto Girald Fitz-Walter, from whence the Noble family of the Carewes is deſcended. To this houſe, much lands, honour, and reputation accrewed, in Ireland by deſcent, and in England by matching in marriage with right noble families of the *Mohuns*, *Dinhams*, and others. Not farre from hence is *Aldworth*, where be certaine tombes and portraictures, bigger than the ordinary proportion of men: which thereupon the unlearned multitude keepes a wondering at, as if they had been Giants: whereas indeed, they were but of certaine Knights of the Family *de la Beche*, which heere had a Caſtle, and is thought in the raigne of King Edward the Third to have beene extinguiſhed for default of iſſue male. And now at length, Tamis meeteth with Kenet, which River, as I ſaid ere-while, watering the South part of this ſhire, at his firſt entry when he hath left Wiltſhire behind him, runneth under *Hungerford*, named in old time *Ingleford Charnam-ſtreet*: a very ſmall towne, and ſeated in a moiſt place; howbeit, it hath given name and title to the honorable family of the Barons of *Hungerford*, which was firſt raiſed to greatneſſe by Walter Hungerford, who under King Henrie the Fifth, being Seneſchall or Steward of the Kings houſe, was for his warlike proweſſe liberally rewarded by the ſaid king and infeoffed in the Caſtle and Barony of Homet in Normandie, *To have and to hold unto him and his heires males by homage and ſervice*

The River Kenet. Hungerford.

1. pars dupl. patent. Num. 6. m. 5. Barons of Hungerford.

vice, to find the Kings and his heires at the Caſtle of Roan, one Launce with a Fox taile hanging downe thereat: which pleaſant conceit, I thought not a miſſe to inſert here among ſerious matters. The ſame Walter in the raigne of Henrie the Sixth, being high Treaſurer of England, and created withall Baron Hungerford, as well by his ſingular wiſedome, as his marriage mith Katherine Peverell (deſcended from the *Moels*, and *Courtneys*,) mightily augmented his ſtate. His ſonne Robert, who wedded the daughter and heire of the Lord Botereaux, enriched the ſame houſe verie much, Sir Robert likewiſe his ſonne, who matched with Eleanor, the daughter and heire of William Molines) whereupon he was ſummoned among the Barons of the Realme by the name of Lord Molines) and during the civill warre betweene the two houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke, was beheaded at Newcaſtle, advanced the name not a little. His ſonne Thomas, ſlaine at Salisbury, while his father was living, left his onely daughter named Marie, whom Edward Lord Haſtings, tooke to wife with a great and rich Inheritance. But Walter, brother to the ſaid Thomas, begat Edward Hungerford, father of that Walter, whom King Henrie the Eighth created Baron Hungerford of *Heitesbury*, and condemned him afterwards for a crime not to be ſpoken of: howbeit, Queene Marie reſtored his children unto all his eſtate, ſave onely the name and title of Barons. Not farre from hence Southward is *Widehay*, the ſeat for a long time of the Baron * *Saint Amand*, whoſe inheritance Gerard Braybrooke entred upon in right of his wife, whoſe eldeſt Niece by his ſonne Gerard, named Elizabeth, by her marriage brought the ſame unto William *de Beauchamp*, who being ſummoned to the Parliament by the name of William Beauchamp *de Saint Amando*, flouriſhed among other Barons, like as his ſonne Richard, who left no iſſue lawfully begotten.

Wideh

* De S Baron Aman

Bea u De S.

Kenet keeping on his courſe downward from thence, betweene *Hemſted Marſhall*, which ſometimes was held by the rod of *Marſhalſee*, and appertained to the *Mareſchals* of England where *S. Thomas Parry* Treaſurer of Queene *Elizabeths* houſhold, built a very proper houſe, and *Benham Valence* in a Parke ſo called, becauſe it belonged to *William de Valencia* Earle of Pembroch. But Queen *Elizabeth* gave it to *John Baptiſta Caſtilion* a *Piemontes*, of her privie chamber for faithfull ſervice in her dangers. So the river paſſeth on to that old town *Spine*, wherof Antonine made mention: which retaining ſtill the name is at this day called *Spene*: but now in ſteed of a towne it is a very little village ſtanding ſcarce a mile off from *Newbury* a famous towne that aroſe and had beginning out of the ruins of it. For *Newbury* with us is as much to ſay, as the *Newburgh*, in reſpect no doubt, of that more ancient place of habitation which is quite decayed and gone, and hath left the name alſo in a peece of Newburie it ſelfe which is called *Spinham Lands*. And if nothing elſe, yet this verily might prove that Newburie ſprang out of *Spine*, becauſe the inhabitants of Newbury acknowledge the village *Spene* as their mother, although in compariſon of *Spene* it be paſſing faire and goodly, as well for buildings as furniture: become rich alſo by clothing, and very well ſeated in a champian plaine, having the river *Kenet* to water it. This towne at the time that the Normans conquered England, fell to Ernulph *de Heſdin* Earle of *Perch*: whoſe ſucceſſour Thomas Earle of *Perch*, being ſlaine at the ſiege of Lincolne, the Biſhop of *Chalons* his heire ſold it unto *William Mareſcall* Earle of Pembroke, who alſo held the *Manour of Hempſted* hard by (whereof I have ſpoken) and his ſucceſſors alſo *Mareſchals* of England, untill that *Roger Bigod* for his obſtinacie loſt his honor and poſſeſſions both, which notwithſtanding by intreaty he obtained againe for his life time.

Spine

New

Kenet paſſeth on hence and taketh into him *Lamborn* a little river, which at the head and ſpring thereof imparteth his name to a ſmall mercate towne, that in old time by vertue of King *Aelfreds* teſtament belonged unto his couſin *Alfrith*, and afterward to the *Fitz Warens*, who of King Henrie the Third obtained libertie of holding a mercate, but now appertaineth unto the Eſſexes, Knights: A familie that fetcheth their pedigree from *William Eſſex* Vnder-treaſurer of England under

Lan

King Edward the Fourth, & from thoſe who in times paſt carried the ſame ſurname, & flouriſhed as men of very great fame in Eſſex. From thence he runneth under *Dennington*, which others call *Dunnington* a little caſtle, but a fine and proper one, ſituate with a faire proſpect upon the brow of a prety hill full of groves, and which inwardly for the moſt part letteth in all the light. Built, they ſay, it was by Sir Richard *de Abberbury* Knight, who alſo under it founded for poore people a * *Godshouſe*. Afterward, it was the reſidence of *Chaucer*, then of the *Dela Poles*, and in our fathers daies of *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolke.

*Almes houſe.

Kenet having now finiſhed a long courſe, by *Aldermaſton* which King Henrie the Firſt gave unto *Robert Achard*: From whoſe poſterity by the *Delamares* it came at length in right of marriage to the *Foſters* a familie of Knights degree, falleth at the laſt into Tamis, preſently after it hath with his winding branches compaſſed a great part of *Reading*. This towne *Reading*, called in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Rheadýge, of *Rhea*; that is, *The River*, or of the Britiſh word *Redin*, that ſignifieth *Fearne*, (which groweth heere in great plentie) excelleth at this day all other townes of this ſhire in faire ſtreets, and goodly houſes: for wealth alſo of the Townſmen, and their name in making of cloth, although it hath loſt the greateſt ornaments it had, to wit, a beautifull Church and a moſt ancient Caſtle. For this the Danes kept as their hold, (ſo Aſſerius writeth) when they made a rampier betweene *Kenet* and *Tamis*, and into this they retired themſelves for ſafety when at *Inglefield* (a village neere unto it, which gave name to an ancient familie) they were by King *Aethelwolfe* diſcomfited, and put to flight.

Aldermaſton.

Reading.

But King Henrie the Second ſo raſed it (becauſe it was a place of refuge for King Stephens followers) that nothing now remaineth of it but the bare name in the next ſtreet. Nigh whereunto, King Henrie the Firſt having plucked downe a little Nunnerie that Queene *Alfrith* had founded in former times, to make ſatisfaction for her wicked deeds, built for Monks a ſtately and ſumptuous Abbay, and enriched it with great revenewes. Which Prince, to ſpeake out of his very Charter of the foundation, *Becauſe three Abbaies in the Realme of England were in old time for their ſinnes deſtroied, to wit, Reading, Chelſeie, and Leonminſter, which a long time were held in Laymens hands: by the adviſe of the Biſhops, built a new Monaſterie of Reading and gave unto it Reading, Chelſeie, and Leonminſter.* In this Abbay was the founder himſelfe King Henrie, buried with his wife both vailed and crowned for that ſhee had beene a Queene, and a profeſſed Nunne, and with them their daughter *Mawde*, as witneſſeth the private Hiſtorie of this place, although ſome report, that ſhe was enterred at *Becc* in Normandie. This *Mawde* as well as that Lacedemonian Ladie *Lampido*, whom Plinie maketh mention of, was a Kings daughter, a Kings wife, and a Kings mother: that is to ſay, daughter of this *Henrie* the Firſt, King of England, wife of Henrie the Fourth, Emperour of Almaine, and mother to Henrie the Second, King of England. Concerning which matter have you here a Diſtichon engraven on her tombe, and the ſame verily in my judgment conceived in ſome gracious aſpect of the Muſes.

Maude the Empreſſe.

Magna ortu, majorque viro, ſed maxima partu,
Hîc jacet Henrici filia, ſponſa, parens.

The daughter, wife, the mother eke, of Henrie, lieth heere;
Much bleſt by birth, by marriage more, but moſt by iſſue deere.

And well might ſhe be counted greateſt by her iſſue: For, Henrie the Second her ſonne, as Iohn of Salisburie who lived in thoſe daies wrote; *was the beſt and moſt vertuous King of Britaine, the moſt fortunate Duke of Normandie and Aquitain: and as well for valiant exploits, as for excellent vertues highly renowned. How courageous, how magnificent, how wiſe and modeſt he was even from his tender yeeres, envy it ſelfe can neither conceale nor diſſemble: ſeeing that his acts bee freſh and conſpicuous: ſeeing alſo, that he hath extended forward and held on in a continued traine, the titles of his vertue from the bounds of Britaine unto the marches of Spaine.* And in another place of the ſame King, *Henrie the Second the moſt mighty King that ever was of Britaine, ſhewed his*

King Henry the ſecond.

his puiſſance about the river Garumna; and laying ſiege to Toloſe, with fortunate ſucceſſe terrified not onely thoſe of Province as farre as to Rhoſne and the Alpes, but alſo by raiſing fortreſſes & ſubduing nations, he made the princes of Spaine and France to quake for feare, as if he had beene ever more at the point to ſet upon them all. I will, alſo if it pleaſe you, adjoyne heereto a word, or two concerning the ſame King, out of *Giraldus Cambrenſis. From the Pyrenean mountaines, ſaith hee, unto the Weſterne bounds, and furtheſt limits of the North Ocean, This our Alexander of the Weſt hath ſtretched forth his arme. As farre therefore as nature in theſe our parts hath enlarged the land, ſo farre hath hee marched with Victories. If the bounds of his expeditions were ſought for, ſooner would the globe of earth faile, than they end. For where there is a valiant and courageous minde, howſoever earth and land faile, victories cannot faile: well may there bee wanting matter of triumph, but triumphs will never bee wanting. How great an addition to his glorious titles and triumphs was Ireland? with how great valour and praiſe-worthy proweſſe pearced he through the very ſecrets and hidden places of the Ocean?* But lo heere an old verſe of his death, which briefely in one word containeth fully both all this, and alſo the renowne of his ſonne King Richard the firſt.

Mira cano, Sol occubuit, nox nulla ſequuta eſt.
A wonder great, the Sunne was ſet, and night there followed none.

For, ſo farre was King Richard his ſonne from bringing darkneſſe with him, that with the beames of his victories atchieved in Cypres and Syria, he made our countrey of England moſt famous and renowned through the world. But theſe are things without our Element. Let us returne againe from perſons to places. This Monaſtery wherein that noble King Henrie the firſt was buried is now converted to bee the Kings houſe, which hath adjoyning unto it a very goodly ſtable ſtored to the full with princelike and moſt generous ſteeds. But as touching this place, liſten alſo to the Poet deſcribing the Tamis as he paſſeth heereby.

King Richard the firſt.

Hinc videt exiguam Chawſey, *properatque videre*
Redingum *nitidum, texendis nobile pannis.*
Hoc docet Aelfredi noſtri victricia ſigna,
Begſcegi cædem, calcata cadavera Dani:
Vtque ſuperfuſo maduerunt ſanguine campi.
Principis hîc Zephiro Cauroque parentibus ort
Cornipides crebris implent hinnitibus auras,
Et gyros ducunt, greſſus glomerantque ſuperbos
Dum cupiunt noſtri Martis ſervire lupatis.
Hæccine ſed pietas? heu dira piacula, primum
Neuſtrius Henricus ſitus hîc, inglorius urna
Nunc jacet erectus, tumulum novus advena quærit
Fruſtra; nam regi tenues invidit arenas
Auri ſacra fames, Regum metuenda ſepulchris.

From hence he little *Chawſey* ſeeth, and haſteneth for to ſee
Faire *Reading* towne, a place of name, where Cloth's ywoven be.
This ſhewes our Aelfrids victorie, what time Begſceg was ſlaine,
With other Danes, whoſe carcaſſes lay trampled on the plaine;
And how the fields ydrenched were with bloud upon them ſhed:
Where as the Prince in Stable now hath ſtanding many a ſteed
Of nobleſt kind, that neigh and ſnort into the aire a lowd
Tracing the ring and keeping pace that ſtately is, and prowd,
Whiles they deſire to learne with all in our warres for to ſerve,
But where (alas) is piety? Such curſed deeds deſerve
Purged to be by ſacrifice. A King of Normans race
Henry the firſt, enterred heere, now turn'd out of his place,
An out caſt lies diſhonoured. Who ſeekes his tombe ſhall miſſe:
For Coveriſe envied that King the ſmall mould which was his.
See ſee, how Princes monuments it ranſacks where it is.

Scarce

Scarce halfe a mile from *Reading*, betwixt moſt greene and flowring medowes, the *Kenet* is coupled with the Tamis, who now runneth with a broader ſtreame by a ſmall village called *Sunning*, which a man would mervaile to have beene the See of eight Biſhops who had this ſhire & Wiltſhire for their Dioceſſe (yet our Hiſtories report as much) the ſame afterwards by Herman was tranſlated to *Shirburne*, and in the end to Salisburie, unto which Biſhopricke this place ſtill belongeth. Heereby falleth *Ladden* a ſmall water into the Tamis, and not farre off ſtandeth *Laurents Waltham*, where are to be ſeene the foote foundations of an old fort, and divers Romane coines often times digged up; and next to it *Billingsbere* the inhabitation of Sir *Henry Nevill* iſſued from the Lords *Abergevenny*. From *Sunning* the Tamis paſſeth by *Biſtleham*, now called ſhort, *Biſham*, at firſt a Lordſhip of the Knights Templars, then of the *Montacutes*, and amongſt them, William the firſt Earle of Salisburie of his familie founded a Priory, wherein, ſome ſay, hee was buried. Certes his wife the daughter of the Lord Grandiſon was buried there, and in the Inſcription of her tombe it was ſpecified, that her father was deſcended out of Burgundie, coſin-german to the Emperour of Conſtantinople, the King of Hungary, and Duke of Baveire, and brought into England by Edmund Earle of Lancaſter. Now is the poſſeſſion of Sir Edward Hoby Knight, of me eſpecially to be obſerved, whoſe ſingular kindneſſe toward me the often conſideration thereof ſhall keepe ſo freſh, that it ſhall never vaniſh out of my remembrance.

Sunning. Biſham. Grandiſon.

Tamis having now left *Biſham* behind it, fetcheth it ſelfe with a compaſſe about to a little towne named in the former ages *Southe-alington* afterward *Maiden-hith*, and at this day *Maindenhead*, of the ſuperſtitious worſhipping of I wote not what Britiſh *Maidens head*, one of thoſe eleven thouſand Virgins, who as they returned from Rome into their country with *Vrſula* their leader, ſuffered as *Martyrs* at *Colein* in Germanie, under that ſcourge of God, *Attila*. Neither is this towne of any antiquity: for, no longer agoe then in our great Grandfathers daies, there was a Ferry in a place ſomewhat higher, at *Babhams* end. But after they had built heere a bridge of timber piles, it beganne to flouriſh with Innes, and goe beyond her mother *Bray* hard by, which notwithſtanding is farre more ancient, as having given name to the whole Hundred. This parcell of the ſhire, I have beene of opinion that the Bibroci, who yeelded themſelves under *Ceſars* protection, inhabited in times paſt: And why ſhould I thinke otherwiſe? The reliques of them remaine yet moſt evidently in the name. For, Bibracte in France is now alſo drawen ſhorter into *Bray*: and not far from hence *Ceſar* paſſed over the Tamis with his armie, as I will ſhew in due place, what time as the people of that ſmall Canton put themſelves to the devotion of *Ceſar*. Certes, If a man ſhould hunt for theſe *Bibroci* elſewhere, he ſhould I beleeve, hardly find them.

Maidenhead. Bibroci.

Within this Hundred of the * *Bibroci*, *Windeſore* beareth a goodly ſhew: in the Saxon tongue, haply of the winding ſhore called Wyndlerſhora for ſo it is named downe in the Charter of King Edward the Confeſſour, who in this forme of words made a grant unto the Monks of *Weſtminſter*. *To the praiſe of almighty God, I have granted as an endowment and a perpetuall Inheritance to the uſe and behoofe of thoſe that ſerve the Lord, Windle-ſhore with the appurtenances.* And I have read nothing more ancient, concerning Windſore. But the Monks had not long held it in poſſeſſion, when William of Normandie by making an exchange drew it backe to himſelfe. For in this tenure goeth his Charter. *With the conſent and favour of the venerable Abbat of Weſtminſter, I have made a compoſition for Windleſor to be the Kings poſſeſſion, becauſe that place ſeemed profitable and commodious by reaſon of water hard adioyning to it: and the wood fit for game, & many other particulars lying there meet & neceſſary for Kings: yea, and a place very convenient to receive and entertaine the King: in lieu whereof I have granted to the Monks Wokendune and Ferings.*

Windeſore. * Bray.

Surely a Princes ſeat cannot lightly have a more pleaſant ſite, For, from an high hill that riſeth with a gentle aſcent, it enjoyeth a moſt delightfull proſpect round about. Fore-right in the Front it overlooketh a vale lying out farre and wide, garniſhed

garniſhed with corne-fields flouriſhing greene with medowes, decked with groves on either ſide, and watered with the moſt mild and calme river Tamis. Behind it ariſe hils every where, neither rough nor over-high, attired, as it were with woods and even dedicated as one would ſay by nature to hunting game. With the pleaſantnes of this place Princes were allured, very often to retire themſelves hither: and heere was Edward the Third that moſt puiſſant King borne to conquer France: who heere built new out of the ground a moſt ſtrong Caſtle in bigneſſe equall to a pretie Citie, fortified with ditches and bulwarks made of ſtone: and forthwith after he had ſubdued the French and Scots, held at one and the ſelfe ſame time Iohn King of France, and David King of Scorland priſoners together in the ſame. This Caſtle is divided into courts: the inner more toward the Eaſt, containeth in it the Kings pallace, than which for the order and contriving, there can be no building more lightſome, nor more magnificent. On the north ſide, where it looketh downe to the river, Q. Elizabeth adjoyned a moſt pleaſant Terrace, or open walking place. The utter baſe court hath at the very firſt entrance a moſt ſtately Church conſecrated by King Edward the Third unto the bleſſed Virgine Marie and to Saint George of Cappadocia: but brought unto that ſumptuous magnificence, which now we ſee it carrie, by King Edward the fourth, and Sir Reginald Bray.

Order of Garter.

In this place, king *Edward* the third, for to adorne martiall proweſſe, with honors, the guerdon of vertue, ordained that moſt noble order and ſociety of Knights, whom (as ſome report) for his owne garter given forth as ſignall of a battaile that ſped fortunately, hee called Knights of the Garter: who weare on their left legge ſomewhat under the knee a blew garter: carying this Impreſſe wrought with golden letters in French, Hony soit Qvi Maly pense, and faſten the ſame with a buckle of gold as with the bond of a moſt inward ſociety, in token of concord and unity, that there might bee among them a certaine conſociation and communion of vertues. But others there be, that doe attribute it unto the garter of the Queene, or rather of *Ioan* Counteſſe of Salisburie, a Lady of incomparable beauty, which fell from her as ſhee daunced, and the King tooke up from the floore: for, when a number of Nobles and Gentle men ſtanding by laughed thereat, he made anſwere againe, that ſhortly it would come to paſſe that garter ſhould be in high honour and eſtimation. This is the common and moſt received report: Neither need this ſeeme to be a baſe originall thereof, conſidering how, as one ſaith,

Shame that ev thinke

Nobilitas ſub amore jacet.
Nobility lies under love.

Sove fix

There be alſo, that would have the invention of this order to be much more ancient, fathering it upon King Richard the firſt, and are verily perſwaded, that King Edward at length brought it into uſe againe: but how truely, I know not. Yet in the verie booke of the firſt Inſtitution, which William Dethicke Garter, principall King of armes, a Gentleman moſt ſtudious in all ſuch things as concerne Honour, ſhewed unto me, thus we read. *Richardo cum contra Turcas & Agarenos, &c.* that is, *when K. Richard warred upon the Turkes and Saracens, Cypres and Acon, and was wearie of ſo lingring delay, whiles the ſiege continued long in wonderfull care & anxiety, at length upon a divine inſpiration, by the comming in & apparition (as it was thought) of S. George, it came into his mind to draw upon the legs of certaine choiſe Knights of his a certaine Garter or tach of leather, ſuch onely as he had then readie at hand, whereby they being diſtinguiſhed, and put in minde of future glorie promiſed unto them, if they wonne the victorie, they might be ſtirred up, and provoked to performe their ſervice bravely, and fight more valiantly: in imitation of the Romans, who had ſuch varietie of Coronets, wherewith militarie men for divers and ſundry cauſes, were rewarded accordingly: to the end that by theſe inſtigations (as it were) cowardiſe being ſhaken of, the valour of mind and courage of heart might ariſe and ſhew it ſelfe more reſolute.* But upon what occaſion ſoever it beganne, the mightieſt Princes of Chriſtendome, reputed it amongſt their greateſt honour to be choſen and admitted into this companie: and ſince the firſt inſtitution thereof, there have been alreadie received, and enrolled into this order, which conſiſteth of

six and twentie Knights, two and twentie Kings, or thereabout, beſides our Kings of England, who are named Soveraignes thereof: to ſpeake nothing of Dukes, and others of moſt high calling, verie many. And here I am willing to ſet downe their names that were firſt choſen into this order, and be commonly called, *the Founders of the Order*: for, their renowne is not to be aboliſhed, who in thoſe daies for ſtowre courage, and warlike proweſſe, had few or no peeres, and were in that regard advanced to this honour.

Founders of the Order.

Edward the Third King of England.
Edward his eldeſt Sonne, Prince of Wales.
Henrie, Duke of Lancaſter.
Thomas, Earle of Warwicke.
The Capdall de Buch.
Ralph, Earle of Stafford.
William de Monteacute Earle of Sarisburie.
Roger Mortimer, Earle of March.
Sir Iohn Liſle.
Sir Bartholomew Burgwaſh.
Sir John Beauchampe.
Sir Iohn Mohun.
Sir Hugh Courtney.
Sir Thomas Holland.
Sir Iohn Grey.
Sir Richard Fitz Simon.
Sir Miles Stapleton.
Sir Thomas Walle.
Sir Hugh Wrotheſley.
Sir Neel Loring.
Sir Iohn Chandos.
Sir Iames Awdeley.
Sir Otes Holland.
Sir Henrie Eme.
Sir Zanchet D' brigecourt.
Sir Walter Pavely.

On the left ſide of the Church, are the houſes of the Cuſtos, or Deane, and twelve Prebendaries. On the right ſide ſtandeth an houſe, not unlike to the Græcians *Prytaneum*: wherein twelve aged militarie men, Gentlemen borne, are maintained: who wearing every day a red or ſkarlet kirtle, reaching down to there ankles, with an upper mantle of purple over it, are bound daily to be preſent at divine ſervice, there to commend unto God in their prayers, the Knights of this Order. Betwixt the two Courts before ſaid, there riſeth up an high mount, on which is ſet a round tower: and hard by it ariſeth another loftie tower, called *Wincheſter tower*, of William Wickham Biſhop of Wincheſter, whom King Edward the Third made overſeer of the worke, when he built the Caſtle. Some report, that the ſaid Wickham, after he had built and finiſhed this Tower, in a certaine inner wall, engraved theſe words, *This made Wickham*: which maner of ſpeech in the Engliſh tongue, that ſeldome maketh diſtinction of caſes, carrieth ſuch a doubtfull conſtruction, that uncertaine it is, whether he made theſe buildings, or the buildings made him. Hereof information was given to the King by ſome privie back-biters for to worke him a diſpleaſure; and that in ſuch termes, as if *Wickham* did arrogantly challenge to himſelfe all the honour of the building. Which when the King tooke in verie evill part, and ſharply rebuked him for it: he made this anſwer, *That he had not arrogated, and aſcribed to himſelfe the praiſe of ſo ſumptuous, and princely an edifice, but accounted this building, and peece of worke to have beene the meanes of all his dignities and preferments: neither have I* (quoth he) *made this Caſtle, but this Caſtle hath made me, and from low eſtate raiſed me unto the Kings favour, unto wealth, and dignitie.* Under the Caſtle toward the Weſt and South, lieth the towne of good bigneſſe and populous withall, which from the time of King Edward the Third began to flouriſh: and the other which ſtandeth farther of, and is now called, *Old Windſore*, fell by little and little to decay. In which, (whiles William the Firſt raigned, as we read in his booke) *there were an hundred Hages, or houſes, whereof two and twentie were * quit from Gable, out of the reſt there went thirtie ſhillings.* No other memorable thing is here to be found, but *Eton*, which is hereto adjoyned by a wooden bridge over the *Tamis*, and in it a faire Colledge, and a famous Schoole of good literature, founded and built by King Henrie the Sixth: wherein, beſides the Provoſt, Eight fellowes, and the ſinging Choriſters, there are threeſcore Schollers, inſtructed in Grammar, and in due time preferred to the Univerſitie of Cambridge

Almeſ-Knights.

Wickham his Apophthegm.

* Or, free.

Eaton.

Cambridge. But this towne and Colledge is in Buckingham-ſhire, and not in Barkſhire: Now there remaineth nothing to ſay more of *Windſore*, but that there is an honourable family of Barons, ſurnamed of *Windſore*, who fetch their originall from Walter the ſon of Other, Caſtellan of *Windſore* in the time of K. William the Firſt: from whom alſo maſter Robert Glover moſt ſtudious, and skilfull in Heraldrie, and who in the company of Heralds, bare the title of *Somerſet*, hath prooved, the Fitz-Giralds in Ireland, Earles of *Kildare* and *Deſmond* to bee derived. Neither thinke much of your labour, to runne over theſe verſes of *Windſore*, taken out of the Poem, entituled, *The marriage of Tame and Iſis*, and penned certaine yeeres paſt: wherein father *Tamiſis* endevoureth to ſet forth, as well the dignity of the place, as the majeſtie of Queene Elizabeth, keeping her Court therein.

Barons of Windſor

Iam Windeſoræ ſurgunt in culmina ripæ
Turrigeræ, celſo lambentes vertice cælum.
Quas ubi conſpexit doctæ gratatus Etonæ,
Quæ fuit Orbilijs nimium ſubjecta plagoſis;
Cæruleum caput ille lavans, ita farier inſit.
Aerias moles, gradibus ſurgentia templa,
Ferratos poſtes pinnas, vivaria, verè
Perpetuo lætos campos, Zephiroq; colono
Florentes hortos, Regum cunabula, regum
Auratos thalamos, Regum præclara ſepulchra,
Et quæcunq; refers: nunc Windeſora referri
Deſine. Cappadocis quanquam ſis clara Georgi
Militia, procerumq; cohors chlamydata nitenti
Cincta periſcelidis ſuras, te lumine tanto
Illuſtret, tantis radijs perſtringit & orbem,
Vt jam Phryxeum ſpernat Burgundia vellus,
Contemnat cochleis variatos Gallia torques,
Et cruce conſpicuas pallas, Rhodus, Alcala, & Elba,
Solaq; militiæ ſit ſplendida gloria veſtræ;
Deſine mirari, lætari deſine tandem.
Omnia concedunt uni, ſuperatur in uno
Quicquid habes: tibi major honos, & gloria ſurgit,
Accola quod noſtræ ripæ ſit, & incola vobis
Elizabetha. (ſimulq; ſuo quaſi poplite flexo
Tamiſis en placidè ſubſidet, & inde profatur)
Elizabetha ſuis Diva & Dea ſola Britannis:
Cujus enexhauſtas laudes ſi carmine noſtro
Complecti cuperem, Meliboco prominus Alpes
Imponam, numeremq; meas numeroſus arenas.
Si quaſdam tacuiſſe velim, quamcunq; tacebo
Major erit; primos actus, vetereſq; labores
Proſequar? ad ſeſe revocant præſentia mentem.
Iuſtitiam dicam? magis at Clementia ſplendet.
Victrices referam vires? plus vicit inermis.
Quòd pietas floret, quòd non timet Anglia Martem,
Quòd legi nemo, quòd lex dominatur & omni,
Quòd vicina truci non ſervit Scotia Gallo,
Exuit atq; ſuos ſylveſtris Hiberna mores,
Criniger Ilotius, quod jam miniſtere diſcit;
Laus cadit: hæc illi, nihil non debebat & illi.
Crimina quæ pellunt, tanta quæ principe digno
Omnes templa ſacro poſuerunt pectore Diva;
Religio ſuperos ſanctè manet eſſe colendos,
Iuſtitia utilibus ſemper præponere juſtum.

Edocet;

Edocet, ut præceps nil sit Prudentia suadet;
Temperies ut casta velit, cupiatq; pudica
Instruit; immotam mentem Constantia firmat.
Hinc EADEM SEMPER, *recte sibi vindicat illa.*
Proferet undoso quis tantas carmine laudes?
Sola tenet laudum quicquid numerabitis omnes.
Sit felix, valeat, vivat, laudetur, ametur;
Dum mihi sunt fluctus, dum cursus, dum mihi ripa.
Angligenum fœlix Princeps moderetur habenas;
Finiat una dies illi annos, & mihi cursus.

And now the tour-supporting bankes, at *Windsore* mount on hie,
That with their loftie-headed tops reach to the cloudy kie.
Which when * he saw, and had withall greeted that learned *Eaton*,
Where Masters too too rigorous, have schollers overbeaten.
His Sea-like head he lifting up in this wise gan to say;
Thy long discourse (O *Windsor*) I wish thee now to stay,
Of high rais'd mounts, of temples tall that rise with stately staire,
Of yron-bound beames, of battlements, and pinnacles so faire:
Of gamefull parks, of meadowes fresh, ay-spring-like pleasant fields,
Of goodly gardens clad with flowers, that holesome Zephyrus yields,
Of nurseries, gilt-marriage bowers, and sumptuous tombes of Kings,
Relate no more, but make an end of all such glorious things.
What though thou much renowned be, by many a Georgian Knight,
And Nobles clad in mantles rich, with costly garter dight,
Doe cause thy name to shine so much, and thence to thy great praise
Through out the world are spred abrode so bright and glittering raies,
That Burgundie despiseth now his goodly *Toison D'or*,
And France of colars gartrisht faire with cockles sets no store,
Nor Rhodes, with *Alcal* and *Elba*, regard the robes with Crosse
Sightly beset; so that they count their Orders all but drosse,
Compar'd with *Knighthood* this of thine, which onely beares the name;
Cease now to joy, cease now at length to wonder at the fame.
All yeeld to one, what ev'r thou hast in one is drowned all,
For greater glorie grow's to thee, and honour more doth fall,
In that there dwels upon my banke, and seated is in thee,
Queene Elizabeth. *Elizabeth* (and therewith *Tamis* seeming to bow his knee,
And gently crouch, obeisance made, and then he thus went on)
Elizabeth, of Englishmen sole Goddesse, Saint alone,
Whose praise-worth vertues, if in verse I now should take in hand
For to comprize, on *Melibœ* an hill that high doth stand,
I might as easily set the Alps, or number all my sand.
If some I would in silence passe, what ever I suppresse,
Will greater proove than all the rest: If I my selfe addresse,
Her formost acts, and travailes old to count, I then shall find,
That those of present times, to them will draw away my mind.
Say, that of justice I relate; more thin's her mercies lore;
Speake I of her victorious armes; unarm'd she gained more.
That piety now flouri∫heth, that England feares no warre,
That none rules law, but unto law all men obedient are,
That neighbour Scots be not enthral'd to Frenchmen rigorous,
That Irish wild doe now cast of their fashions barbarous,
That shag-hai'rd Ulster *Kern*, doth learne civility anew,
The praise and thanks is hers alone. What is not to her due?
Those Goddesses that vices chase, and are beseeming best
A Prince so rare, are seated all, and shrined in her brest.
Religion First, puts her in mind to worship God aright,

And

A And Iustice teacheth to preferre before all gaine, the right.
Prudence adviseth naught to doe rathly without fore-cast.
Then Temperance perswades to love all things both pure and chast.
And Constancie her resolute mind doth settle firme and fast.
Hence justly she, A LVVAYS THE SAME, claimes and keepes to the last.
Who can discribe in * in waving verse such noble vertues all?
Praise-worthy parts she hath alone, what all ye reckon shall.
Then happinesse, long life and health, praise, love, may her betide,
So long as waves of mine shall last, or streame and bankes abide;
B So long may shee, most blessed Prince, all Englands scepter sway,
Let both my course, and her life end, in one and selfe-same day.

Queene Elizabeths Motto or Empresse

* Flowing or rolling.

The rest of * Barkshire which lieth Southward from *Windsor*, is shadowed with woods, and thickets, commonly called, *the Forrest of Windlesor*, in which the townes and villages stand but thinne (whereof *Ockingham* is of greatest name, by reason of the bignesse thereof, and trade of clothing:) but very full it is of game in everie place. Now, for as much as we have oftentimes made mention, and shall still, of the Forrests: what a Forrest is, and the reason of that name, if you desire to know, (but see you laugh not thereat) take it heere out of the blacke booke of the Exchequer.

* Or, the Attrebati.

Windsor Forrest.

Chases or Forrests.

Forrest, what it is, and whence so called.

C *A Forrest is a safe harbor, and abiding place of deere or beasts, not of any whatsoever, but of wilde, and such as delight in woods: not in every place, but in some certaine and meet for that purpose, and hereupon a forrest hath the name,* as one would say, *Feresta*, that is, *a station of wild beasts.* And incredible it is how much ground the kings of England have suffered every where to lie untilled, and set a part for to empale & enclose such deere, or, as they use to say, have afforested. Neither can I think, that any thing else was the cause thereof, but onely the overmuch delight in hunting, or to maintaine the Kings houshold (although some attribute it to the infrequencie of the people to inhabit the countrey) seeing that since the Danes were heere, they for a long time afforested more and more, and for the maintenance, and keeping of such places ordained most

D straight lawes, and an overseer, whom they cal, *Protoforestarius*, that is, *Chiefe forrester, or Master of the Forrests*, who should heare causes belonging unto Forrests, and punish either by death or losse of limb, whosoever killed Deere within any parke or chase. But Iohn of Sarisburie shal in his own words tell you these things briefely out of his *Polycraticon*; *that which you may marvell more at, to lay grins for birds, to set snares to allure them with nooze or pipe, or by any waies laying whatsoever to entrap or take them, is oftentimes by vertue of an Edict, made a crime, and either amerced with forfeiture of goods, or punished with losse of limbe and life. You have heard that the fowles of the aire, and fishes of the sea are common: But these ywis belong unto the King, which the Forrest Law taketh hold of, and claimeth wheresoever they flie. With-hold thy hand, forbeare and*

Protoforestarius.

E *abstaine lest thou also bee punished for treason, fall into the hunters hand as a prey. Husbandmen are debarred their fallow fields whiles Deere have libertie to stray abroad, and that their pasture may bee augmented, the poore farmer is abridged, and cut short of his grounds. What is sowne, planted, or graffed, they keepe from the husbandmen that bee tenants: both pasturage from heardmen, drovers and graziers, and Bee-hives they exclude from flowry plots: yea, the very Bees themselves are scarcely permitted to use their naturall libertie.* Which courses seeming too inhumane, were the occasion otherwhiles of great troubles and uproares, so long, untill in the end by the rising and revolt of the Barons, there was wrested from King *Henry* the third, the *Charter de Foresta*: wherin those rigorous laws being made void he granted others more indifferent, whereunto they are bound even at this day, who dwell within compasse of the Forrests. And from that time,

Iustices of the Forrests.

F two Iustices were appointed for these causes, whereof the one overseeth all Forrests on this side the river *Trent*, the other, all the rest beyond *Trent* as farre as Scotland, with great authoritie. Throughout all this Province or county (as wee find in the Survey booke of England,) *The Taine or Kings Knight, holding of him as Lord, whensoever he died, left unto the King for a reliefe all his armour, one horse with a saddle, and another without a saddle. And if he had either hounds or hawkes, they were tendred and*

The Kings Knight.

preſented unto the King, that hee might take them if he would. When Gelt was given in the time of King Edward [the Confeſſour] generally throughout all Barkſhire, an Hide of Land yeilded three-pence halfe-penny before Chriſtmas, and as much at Whitſontide. Thus much of Barkſhire, which (as yet) hath given the title of *Earle* to no man.

Within the compaſſe of this ſhire, are pariſhes. 140.

THeſe Regions which hitherto we have travailed thorow, that is to ſay, of the *Danmonij*, *Durotriges*, *Belgæ*, and *Attrebatij*; what time as the Saxons bare Soveraigne rule in Britaine, fell to the Kingdome of the Weſt-Saxons, which they in their language, called, Wæſt-ſeaxanric, and themſelves Geguýriſ, of Cerdics Grandfather, who firſt erected this Kingdome. Whence they were termed *Geviſſi*, and by others alſo *Viſi-Saxones*, from their Weſt ſituation, like as the Weſterne Gothes, are named *Viſi-Gothi*. Theſe at the length in the beſt and flouriſhing time of the Empire, reduced the Engliſh Heptarchie into the Saxons Monarchie: which notwithſtanding afterward, through the lither cowardiſe of their Kings, quickly aged, and ſoone vaniſhed. So that herein, that may bee verified which we daily ſee. The race or iſſue of the moſt valiant men, and nobleſt Families, like as the of-ſpring of plants, hath their ſpringing up, their flowring and maturitie: and in the end begin to fade, and by little and little to die utterly.

The Kingdome of Weſt-Saxons.

Geguiſes.

REGNI.

NExt unto the *Attrebatii Eaſtward, called the people in Latine* REGNI, *by Ptolomee* PHrNOI, *inhabited thoſe Regions which we at this day, doe commonly terme* Surry, *and* South-ſex, *with the Sea-coaſt of Hantſhire. As touching the Etymologie of this named, I will paſſe over my conceits in ſilence, becauſe peradventure they would carry no more truth with them, than if I ſhould thinke they were by Ptolomey,* PHrNOI, *for that it was* Regnum, *that is,* a Kingdome, *and the Romans permitted the people thereof to remaine under a regall government. For, in this tract it was, that as* Tacitus *writeth, certaine Cities according to an old Cuſtome of the people of Rome, were given to* Cogidunus, *a Britiſh King, that they might have even Kings alſo, as inſtruments to draw others into bondage and ſervitude. But this conjecture ſeemeth to my ſelfe not probable, and haply to others abſurd, I utterly reject: and willingly embrace the Saxon original of theſe latter names: to wit, that* South-ſex, *taketh denomination of the South-Saxons, and Suthrey of the South ſituation upon the River, for, no man may denie, that* Suth-rey *importeth ſo much, conſidering that* Over-rhey, *in the old Engliſh tongue, ſignifieth, Over, or beyond the river.*

Rhey.

(***)

SVTH-REY.

SVRRIA, which *Bede* nameth Suthriona, commonly called Suthrey, and Surrey, and by the Saxons, of bordering South (upon the river, Suð-þea, for Suð, with them betokeneth the South, and þea a river or floud) from the Weſt, boundeth partly upon Barkſhire and Hantſhire, from the South upon Suſſex: and from the Eaſt on Kent: toward the North it is watered with the River Tamis, and by it divided from Middleſex. A country it is not very large, yet wealthy enough, where it beareth upon Tamis, and lieth as a plaine and champion country: it yieldeth corne meetely wel, and forrage abundantly, eſpecially towards the South, where a continuall valley falling lowe by little and little, called in times paſt *Holmeſdale* of the woods therein, runneth downe very pleaſant to behold, by reaſon of the delectable variety of groves, fields, and medowes. On each ſide there be prety hills riſing up a great way along in the country, parkes every where repleniſhed with Deere, rivers alſo full of fiſh: whereby it affordeth for pleaſure faire game of hunting, and as delightſome fiſhing. Likened it is by ſome unto a courſe freeze garment with a green guard, or to a cloath of a great ſpinning and thin woven, with a greene liſt about it, for that the inner part is but baraine, the outward edge or skirt more fertill. In my perambulation through this ſhire, I will follow the Tamis and the rivers running into it as guides of my journey: ſo ſhall I be ſure to omit no memorable thing, ſeeing that the places which are of greater marke and antiquitie doe all a-butte upon theſe rivers.

Chertſey. The Tamis (that we may follow his courſe with the ſtreame, as it runneth downe) ſo ſoone as hee hath taken his leave of Barkſhire paſſeth hard by *Chertſey*, which *Beda* calleth the Iſle of *Cerotus*. Now ſcarce halfe an Iſland, unleſſe it bee by winter waters: wherein, as in a place ſevered from all intercourſe and commerce with men, *Frithwald*, as he calleth himſelfe in the charter of the foundation, a petty Prince or Regent of the Province of Surrey, under *Woilpher* King of the *Mercians*, and *Erkenwald* Biſhop of London in the firſt riſing of the Engliſh primitive Church, founded a

666. little monaſterie, wherein for a time that moſt devout King *Henry* the ſixt lay interred, whom, being depoſed from his Regal dignitie, the houſe of Yorke to eſtabliſh

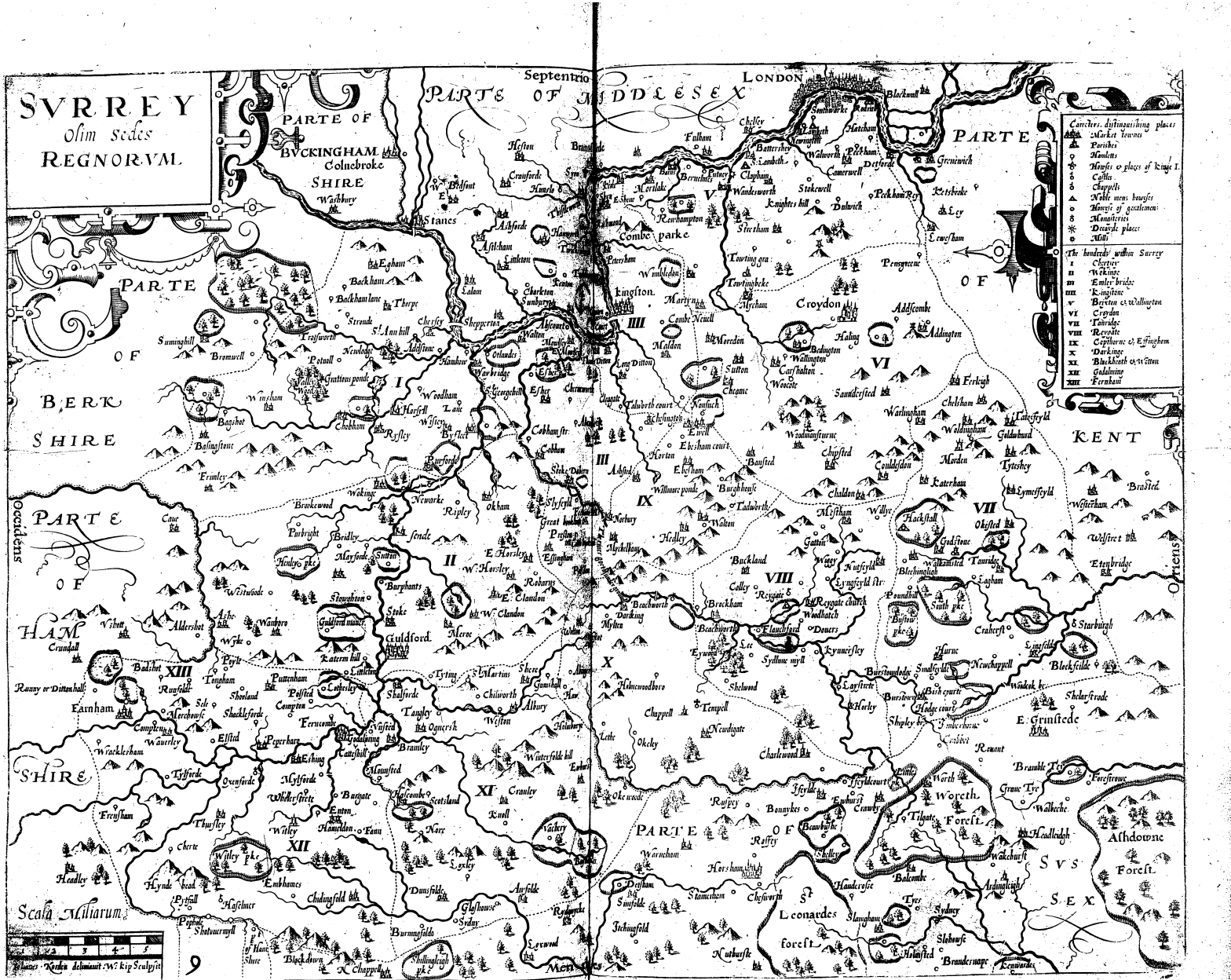
Henry the ſixth. their kingdome ſecurely, deprived alſo of his life, and here without any honour, buried him. But King *Henry* the Seventh afterwards having tranſlated his body to Windſor, and beſtowed it in a new tombe, ſolemnized his funeralls after a princely manner, and ſo much admired his Godly and holy vertues (for, hee was the lively patterne of Chriſtian piety and patience) that he dealt with Pope *Iulius*, to have him made a Saint. But the reaſon why this tooke no effect was the Popes covetouſneſſe, who demanded too great a ſumme of money for a Kings Canonization, as

Hiſtor. of Canterburie. they terme it, ſo that hee might ſeeme ready to grant thoſe kind of honours not for the Princes holineſſe ſake, but for gold. A little beneath this, the river Wey runneth into Tamis, which flowing forth out of Hantſhire, ſo ſoone as it is come into

Farnham. Suthrey viſiteth *Feornham*, commonly termed *Farnham*, ſo named of much ferne growing in that place: which *Ethelbald* King of the Weſt Saxons to uſe his owne

* Congregation. words *Gave unto the Biſhop and * Congregation of Wincheſter Church*. Here, about the yeare of our Lord 893. King *Elfred* with a ſmall power put to flight the Danes as they ſpoiled and harried the country: and afterwards when King *Stephen*, had granted leave to as many as ſided with him to build Caſtles, *Henry* of *Bloys* brother to King *Stephen* erected a ſpacious Caſtle upon an hill that overtopped the towne: which being a place of refuge for rebellious and ſeditious perſons, King Henry the Third caſt it downe: howbeit the Biſhops of Wincheſter, unto whom it belonged built it up againe. And not farre from hence, at Waverley,

William


SVRREY
olim sedes
REGNORVM
PARTE OF
BVCKINGHAM
Colnebroke
SHIRE
Washbury
Septentrio
PARTE OF MIDDLESEX
LONDON
PARTE
OF
BERK
SHIRE
PARTE
OF
HAM
SHIRE
KENT
Occidens
Orient
Characters distinguishing places
Market townes
Parishes
Hamlets
Howses & places of Kinge I.
Castles
Chappells
Noble mens howses
Howses of gentlemen
Monasteries
Decayde places
Mills
The hundreds within Surrey
I Chertsey
II Wokingc
III Emley bridge
IV Kingston
V Brixton & Wallington
VI Croydon
VII Tandridge
VIII Reygate
IX Copthorne & Effingham
X Darkinge
XI Blackheath & Witton
XII Godalming
XIII Farnham
Scala Miliarum
Johannes Norden delineavit Wm kip Sculpsit
9

A *William Giffard* Bishop of Winchester founded an Abbey for Monkes of the Cister- Waverley.
cian order commonly called, White Monkes. Which Abbey being a grand child as
they termed it from *Cisterce* in Burgundy, was so fruitfull here in England that it
was mother to the Abbeies of *Gerondon, Ford, Tame, Cumb,* and grandmother to
Bordesley, Bidlesden, Bruer, Bindon, and *Dunkeswell.* For so religious orders were wont
to keepe in pedegree manner the propagation of their Orders, as a deduction of Co-
lonies out of them. From thence, Wey holding on his course by Godelming,
which King *Elfred* bequeathed unto *Ethelwald* his brothers sonne, not farre from Cateshull.
the Manour of Cateshull, which *Hamon* of Gatton held to bee the Mareshall of har-
B lots when the King came into *those parts*: not farre from Loseley, where wee saw Guildford.
a large faire house belonging to the family of the Mores, knights, within a parke; it
commeth to Guilford, in the Saxon tongne Gul8e-ford, and in some copies, writ-
ten *Gegldford.* A mercate towne it is now well frequented, and full of faire Innes,
but in old time it was a royall mansion of the English Saxon Kings, which also that
noble *Ethelwald* held as a legacie from his Uncle by the fathers side. The King hath
now thereby a decaying house, and not farre from the river are to be seene the bro-
ken walles of an old large Castle. But in the midst of the towne there is a Church, the
west end whereof made of arched worke, and embowed over head seemeth to bee
very ancient. Heere, as it is to bee seene in *William* the first his booke, the King had Haga.
C seventy five *Hages*, that is, houses, wherein remained one hundred seventy and five
men. But for nothing it is so famous, as for the treacherie, and crueltie of *Goodwin*
Earle of Kent, who in the yeare of Christ 1036. When *Elfrid* King Etheldreds son,
and heire apparent to the Crowne of England came out of Normandie to claime his
right, entertained him with faithfull promise of safety, but forthwith hardly en-
treated him contrary to his word: For, sodainly in the dead of the night, hee surpri- Decimat
sed and put to death in this place sixe hundred Normans, who had accompanied the
young Prince, by tithing them, as our Writers report. Neither slew hee every tenth
man of them drawne by lot according to the old militarie custome, but even as hee
had killed nine, he let the tenth man goe by: and even these tenth men thus reserved
D hee went over againe, and most cruelly retithed them. As for *Elfred* himselfe hee
delivered him into the hands of *Harold* the Dane, who after hee had pulled both eies
out of his head, over-layed him with irons, and kept him in close prison, even unto
his dying day.

Wey beeing passed from hence with a long course Northward, sheweth nothing Oking,
memorable besides Sutton, the residence of the Westons an ancient family of Wokin
Knights degree bettered by an heire of *T. Camel*, Oking, where King *Henry* the
seventh repaired and enlarged the Manour house beeing the inheritance of the La-
dy *Margaret* Countesse of *Richmont* his mother, who lived there in her later time,
Newark some time a small Priory invironed with divided streames: Pyriford, where
E in our remembrance *Edward* Earle of Lincolne Lord Clinton, and Admirall of Eng-
land built him an house; and *Ockham* hard by, where that great Philosopher and fa- Willia
ther of the Nominals *William de Ockham* was borne and whereof hee tooke that Ockha
name: as of the next village *Ripley*, *G. de Ripley* a ringleader of our Alchimists, and
a mysticall impostor. But where this Wey is discharged into Tamis at a double Pater N
mouth, Otelands a proper house of the Kings offereth it selfe to bee seene within a nalium.
parke: neere unto which, *Cæsar* passed over Tamis into the borders of *Cassivelan-* Where
nus. For, this was the onely place where a man might in times past goe over the crossed
Tamis on foote and that hardly too, which the Britaines themselves improvident- Tamis
ly bewraied unto *Cæsar.* For, on the other side of the river, there was a great power
F of the Britaines well appointed and in readinesse: and the very banke it selfe was
fenced with sharpe stakes fastned affront against the enemie, and others of the same
sort pitched downe in the channell, stucke covered with the river. The tokens where-
of, saith *Bedu, Are seene this day, and it seemeth to the beholders that every one of them
carrying the thicknesse of a mans thigh and covered over with lead, stucke unmoveable,
as being driven hard into the bottome of the river.* But the Romans entred the

river with ſuch force, when the water reached up to their verie chinnes, that the Britaines could not abide their violence, but left the banke and betooke themſelves to flight. In this thing, I cannot bee deceived, conſidering that the river heere is ſcarce ſixe foote deepe, the place at this day of thoſe ſtakes is called Coway-ſtakes, and Cæſar *maketh the borders of* Caſſivelanus where hee ſetteth downe his paſſage over the river to be about foureſcore Italian miles from the ſea which beateth upon the Eaſt-coaſt of Kent, where he landed: and at the very ſame diſtance is this paſſage of ours.

Coway-ſtakes.

The river Mole.

Within ſome few miles from thence the river *Mole*, having from the South ſide paſſed through the whole country, haſteneth to joyne with the *Tamis*; but at length beeing letted by overthwart hils, maketh himſelfe a way under the ground in manner of mouldwarpe, like unto that famous river *Anas* in Spaine: whereof it may ſeeme it tooke name, ſeeing that creature living within the ground, is called alſo in Engliſh a *Mole*. But upon this river, there is not any thing of note, ſave onely a good way off from the ſpring and head of it, and neere unto an old port way of the Romans making which men call *Stanyſtreet*) there ſtands the towne *Aclea*, commonly *Ockley*: ſo-named of *Okes* where *Ethelwolph* the ſonne of *Egbert*, who having beene profeſſed in the holy Orders and releaſed by the Popes authority, when hee had poſſeſſion of his fathers kingdome by right of inheritance, joyned battaile with the Danes, fought with good ſucceſſe, and ſlew all the valianteſt men amongſt them: Yet did hee little, or no good to his native country, the Danes evermore renewing their forces ſtill as they were overthrowne, like unto that ſerpent *Hydra*. A little from the fountaines where this river ſpringeth, ſtandeth *Gatton* which now is ſcarce a ſmall village, though in times paſt it hath beene a famous towne. To prove the antiquitie thereof, it ſheweth Roman coines digged forth of the ground, and ſendeth unto the Parliament two Burgeſſes. Lower than it, is ſeated *Rhie-gat*, (which if a man interpret according to our ancient language, is as much as the *Rivers courſe*), in a vale running out farre into the Eaſt, called *Holmeſdale*; the Inhabitants whereof, for that once or twice they vanquiſhed the Danes as they waſted the country, are wont in their owne praiſe to chaunt this Rythme.

Anas a river in Spaine.

Ockley.

Gatton.

Rhie-gate.

Holmeſdale.

The vale of Holmeſdall,
Never wonne, ne never ſhall.

This *Rhie-gate* carrying a greater ſhew for largeneſſe than faire buildings, hath on the South-ſide a Parke thicke ſette with faire groves, wherein the right Noble *Charles, Earle of Nottingham, Baron of Effingham, and Lord Admirall of England*, hath a houſe; where the Earles of *Warren and Southrey* had founded a prety Monaſterie. On the Eaſt ſide, ſtandeth a Caſtle mounted aloft, now forlorne and for age ready to fall; built by the ſame Earles and of the vale wherein it ſtandeth, commonly called *Holmecaſtle*: under which I ſaw a wonderfull vault carried under the ground of arch-worke over head, hollowed with great labour out of a ſoft gritte and crombling ſtone, ſuch as the whole hill ſtandeth of. Theſe Earles of *Warren*, as wee finde in the Offices or inquiſitions held it in chiefe of the King * in their Baronie, * from the conqueſt of England. Hence runneth this river downe by *Bechworth* Caſtle, for which Sir *Thomas Browne* obtained of King *Henry* the Sixth the libertie of holding a Faire. For it is the habitation of the *Brownes*, Knights: out of which family ſince our grand-father can remember, when Sir *Anthony Browne* had married Lady *Lucie* the fourth daughter of *John Nevil* Marqueſſe *Mont-a-cute*, Queene *Mary* honoured his ſonnes ſonne with the title of *Vicount Mont-a-cute*. Some few miles from hence Weſtward *Effingham* ſheweth it ſelfe, the poſſeſſion not long ſince of *William Howard* (ſon to that Noble *Thomas* Duke of Norfolke that triumphed over the Scots) who being created by Queene *Mary* Baron *Howard of Effingham*, & made Lord High-Admirall of England, was firſt Lord Chamberlain unto *Queene Elizabeth* of moſt happy memorie, and then *Lord privie Seale*: whoſe ſonne Charles now flouriſheth, *Lord great Admirall of England*, whom in the yeare of our

Holmecaſtle.

* Or Inquiſitions.

* *In Baronia ſua de conqueſtu Anglie.*

Effingham.

our Lord 1597. the ſame Queene *Elizabeth* honoured alſo with the title of Earle of Nottingham, of whom more in my Annales, but now returne we to the river.

The *Mole* now being come as farre as *Whitehill*, whereon the Box tree groweth in great plenty, at the foote thereof hideth himſelfe, or rather is ſwallowed up, and thereof the place is called the *Swallow*: but after a mile or two neere unto *Letherhed bridge* boyling up and breaking forth, taketh joy to ſpring out againe. So that the Inhabitants of this tract may boaſt as well as the Spaniards, that they have a bridge which feedeth many flockes of ſheepe: For, this is a common by-word, moſt rife in the Spaniards mouthes, as touching the place where their river *Anas*, now called *Guadiana*, hideth himſelfe for ten miles together. Thus our *Mole* riſing up a freſh haſteneth faire and ſoftly by *Stoke Dabernoun* ſo named of the ancient poſſeſſors the *Dabernouns* gentlemen of great good note, afterward by inheritance from them the poſſeſſion of the Lord Bray; and by *Aeſher* ſometimes a retyring place belonging to the Biſhops of Wincheſter. And then very neare *Moleſey* whereunto it giveth name, ſhedderh himſelfe into the *Tamis*.

The Swallow or Swallow hole.

A bridge on which flocks of ſheepe are paſtured.

L. Bray.

After *Tamis* hath taken unto him the *Mole*, hee carrieth his ſtreame Northwardly and runneth faſt by *Kingſtone*, called in times paſt *Moreford*, as ſome will have it; a very good mercate towne for the bigneſſe, and well frequented; well knowne alſo in old time by reaſon of a Caſtle there belonging to the *Clares* Earles of Gloceſter. Which towne had beginning from a little towne more ancient then it of the ſame name, ſtanding upon a flat ground and ſubject to the inundation of *Tamis*. In which when England was almoſt ruinated by the Daniſh warres, *Athelſtan, Edwin*, and *Etheldred* were crowned Kings upon an open ſtage in the Market place, and of theſe Kings heere crowned, it came to be named *Kingſtone*, as one would ſay, *The Kings Towne*. Tamis now turning his courſe directly Northward, viſiteth another place: which the Kings choſe for themſelves ſometimes to ſojourne at, which of the ſhining brightneſſe they call *Shene*: but now it is named Richmond, wherein, the moſt mighty Prince, King Edward the Third when he had lived ſufficiently both to glory and nature, died; with ſorrow that hee conceived for the death of that moſt valiant and Martiall prince his ſonne, which ſorrow pierced ſo deepe, and ſtucke ſo neere him and all England beſide, that it farre exceeded all comfort. And verily at this time if ever elſe, England had a good cauſe to grieve: For, within one yeare after, it loſt the true praiſe of military proweſſe and of accompliſhed vertue: For, both of them by bearing their victorious armes throughout all France, ſtruke ſo great a terrour whereſoever they came, that as the father might moſt worthily with King *Antiochus* carrie the name of *Thunder-bolt*, ſo his ſonne with *Pyrrhus* deſerved to bee named the *Eagle*. Heere alſo departed Anne wife to King Richard the Second, ſiſter of the Emperour *Wenzelaus*, and daughter to the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, who firſt taught Engliſh women the manner of ſitting on horſebacke which now is uſed: whereas before time, they rode very unſeemely aſtride, like as men doe. Whoſe death alſo her paſſionate husband tooke ſo to the heart, that he altogether neglected the ſaid houſe, and could not abide it.

Richmond. Both the place and village bore the time of King Henry the Seventh called *Shene*.

Edward the Third.

Howbeit King Henry the Fifth readorned it with new buildings, and in *Shene* a pretty village hard by, he joyned therero a little religious houſe of *Carthuſian Monks*, which he called, *The houſe of Ieſus of Bethelem*. But in the raigne of Henry the ſeventh, this Princely place was with a woefull ſudden fire conſumed almoſt to aſhes; Howbeit riſing up againe forthwith farre more beautifull and glorious as it were a Phœnix out of her owne aſhes, by the meanes of the ſame King Henry: it tooke this new name *Richmond*, of the title hee bare, being Earle of *Richmond*, before he obtained the Crowne of England. Scarce had that Noble King Henry the Seventh finiſhed this new worke, when in this place he yeilded unto nature, and ended his life; through whoſe care, vigilancy, policy, and forecaſting wiſedome for time to come, the State and common-weale of England hath to this day ſtood eſtabliſhed and invincible. From hence likewiſe his ſonnes daughter Queene *Elizabeth*, a moſt gracious Ladie nineteene and foure yeares after, having lived fully to the contentment of nature, (For,

70.

The death of Queene Elizabeth. 1603.

70. yeare old ſhe was or much thereabout) when it pleaſed God to call her out of this world, was received into the ſacred and coeleſtiall ſociety. A Prince above her ſex of manly courage, and high conceit, who lively reſembled as well the royall qualities of her Grandfather, as ſhe did his princely preſence and countenance, the Worlds love, and joy of Britaine. And ſo farre was ſhe, a woman though ſhee were, from degenerating and growing unlike her noble Progenitors in that continued courſe of their vertues, that if ſhe ſurmounted them not, ſurely ſhe equalled them to the full. Well, poſteritie may one day hereafter be ſo thankefull as to yield heereto a gracious credit (neither doe I heere by way of flatterie ſet a falſe colour and gloſſe upon the truth) that a Virgin for the ſpace of fortie foure yeares, ſo ruled the royall Scepter, as that her ſubjects loved her, enemies feared her, and every one with admiration honored her, a thing in all foregoing ages of rare example. For, whoſe death England throughout, running all to teares, amid mones, and grones ſhould have lien forlorne in moſt piteous caſe comfortleſſe, had not preſently upon her departure out of this world, the moſt mild and gracious King *Iames* (on whom as the true and undoubted heire to her Crowne all mens minds were ſet, and eies fixed) with his ſacred and bright beames ſhone unto us, and thereby put us into moſt comfortable hope of endleſſe joy. Whom ſo long as we behold heere, wee beleeve not that ſhee is deceaſed. And why ſhould we once ſay that ſhe is deceaſed? whoſe vertues live ſtill immortall; and the memoriall of whoſe name conſecrated in mens hearts, and in eternitie of times, ſhall ſurvive for ever.

How farre the Tamis ebbeth and floweth.

Why Tamis ebbeth and floweth ſo far within Land.

Thus farre ſwelleth the Tamis with the acceſſe of the flowing tide of the ſea, about lx. Italian miles by water from his mouth. Neither to my knowledge is there any other river in all *Europe*, that for ſo many miles within land feeleth the violence of the Ocean forcing and ruſhing in upon it, and ſo driving backe and with-holding his waters, to the exceeding great commodity of the inhabitants bordering thereupon. Whither this commeth by reaſon that from hence he hath in manner no crooked turnings and winding reaches, but with a more ſtreight and direct channell carrieth his currant into the Eaſt, as being for the moſt part reſtrained, and kept in with higher bankes, and dilating himſelfe with a wider mouth than all other rivers, lyeth more expoſed and open to the Ocean, which by that moſt ſwift whirling about of the coeleſtiall Spheres from Eaſt to Weſt is forceably driven and carried that way (as ſometimes I have beene of opinion) let Philoſophers diſcuſſe, unto whom I willingly leave theſe matters and ſuch like to handle. Yet ſome few verſes as touching theſe places and this argument, have heere out of the *Marriage betweene Tame and Iſis*, if haply they may content your taſte:

A dextra, nobis Richmondia, Shena vetuſtis
Celſa nitet, ſapiens uamque hanc Richmondia dici
Henricus voluit, ſibi quod retuliſſet honorem
Et titulos Comitis Richmondia jure paterno:
Hectoris Edwardi ſed deflet funera noſtri;
Proh dolor! hic illi regi mens libera ceſſit
Corpore contempto, ſedes aditura ſuperna.
Quem ſi non ſubito rapuiſſent ferrea fata,
Aut te Valeſiâ rapuiſſet Gallia victor,
Aut tibi Valeſios.

Then on the right hand *Richmond* ſtands, a faire and ſtately thing,
So cal'd of us, (but *Shene* of old) which name that prudent King
* Henry it gave, becauſe to him it brought in fathers right
The Honor and the Stile, whereby, he Earle of *Richmond* hight.
But it of * *Edward* King (*halæ*) our Hector, wailes the death,
Whoſe ſoule here freed from body which it ſcorn'd, with vitall breath,
Departed hence right willingly, in heaven to live for ay:
Whom had not cruell-ſudden death untimely fetcht away,

* The ſeventh.

* The Third.

He

He would by ſword have thee bereft, O France, of Valois line,
Or them of thee.

And after a few verſes ſet betweene,

Tamiſis alternum ſentit reditumque, fugamque
Huc reflui pelagi, quoties vaga Cynthia pronos
Octavâ librat cæli ſtatione jugales.
Aut tenet oppoſitam varianti lumine plagam,
Plenior increſcit celeremque recurrit in æſtum:
Atque ſuperbus ait, concedant flumina nobis,
Nulla per Europæ dotatas nomine terras
Flumina, tam longè ſic certis legibus undas
Alternas renovant, niſi fratres Scaldis, & Albis.

Tamis heere by turnes alternative doth feele both ebbe, and flow
Of Sea, by courſe of wandring Moone that rules tide heere below.
As oft as ſhe with each eight point of heaven above doth meete,
Or holds the points full oppoſit, as lights doe change and fleete.
He growes more full, and ſooner hath recourſe to flowing tide:
And then in pride of heart he ſaith. *All rivers elſe beſide*
Vaile unto me. No ſtreame ſo farre through Europe keepes againe
His tide ſo juſt, unleſſe the Scheld, and Elb my brethren twaine.

About foure miles from the Tamis within the Country, *Noneſuch* a retiring place of the Princes putteth downe, and ſurpaſſeth all other houſes round about: which, the moſt magnificent Prince King Henry the Eighth, in a very healthfull place called *Cuddington* before, ſelected for his owne delight and eaſe, and built with ſo great ſumptuouſneſſe and rare workemanſhip, that it aſpireth to the very top of oſtentation for ſhew; ſo as a man may thinke, that all the skill of Architecture is in this one piece of worke beſtowed, and heaped up together. So many ſtatues, and lively images there are in every place, ſo many wonders of abſolute workemanſhip, and workes ſeeming to contend with Romane antiquities, that moſt worthily it may have, and maintaine ſtill this name that it hath of [*Noneſuch*] according as Leland hath written of it: None-ſu

Hanc quia non habeant ſimilem laudare Britanni
Sæpè ſolent, Nulliq; parem, *cognomine dicunt.*
The Britans oft are wont to praiſe this place, For that through all
The Realme they cannot ſhew the like, and *Noneſuch* they it call.

As for the very houſe ſelfe, ſo inviroued it is about with Parkes full of Deere, ſuch daintie gardens and delicate orchards it hath, ſuch groves adorned with curious Arbors, ſo pretty quarters, beds, and Alleys, ſuch walkes ſo ſhadowed with trees, that Amenitie or Pleaſantneſſe it ſelfe may ſeeme to have choſen no other place but it: where ſhe might dwell together with healthfulneſſe. Yet Queene *Mary* made it over to Henry *Fitz-Alan* Earle of Arundell for other Lands: and he, when he had enlarged it with a Librarie paſſing well furniſhed, and other new buildings, paſſed over all his right when he died to the *L. Lumley*, who for his part ſpared no coſt, that it might be truely anſwerable to the name: and from him now is it returned againe by compoſitions and conveiances to the Crowne. Neere hereunto (and worth the noting it is) there is a vaine of potters earth highly commended, and therefore the dearer ſold, for the making of thoſe crucibles and ſmall veſſels which Gold-ſmiths uſe in melting their gold.

Not farre from hence the cleare rivelet Wandle in Latin * *Vandalis*, ſo full of the beſt Trouts, iſſueth forth from his head neare *Caſhalton* and *Wodcot* where by a tuft of trees upon an hill-top there are to bee ſeene manifeſt ſignes of a pretty towne, and diverſe wels built of flint ſtones: Concerning the populouſneſſe and wealth whereof * Vand Woodc Novio

the

the neighbour Inhabitants report very much: This in my conceit was that Citie which Ptolomee called NOIOMAGVS, and the Emperour *Antonine* NOVIOMAGVS. Neither neede wee to seeke from elſe where proofe heereof, but from the correſpondencie of diſtance. For as the old Itinerary noteth, it is ten miles from London, and twenty eight from *Vagniacj* now Maidſton. Many a mile therefore went they out of the way that placed *Noviomagus* either at Buckingham, or at Guildford. This was a principall Citie of the REGNI not knowne to *Marinus Tyrius* a moſt ancient Geographer, whom Ptolomee taking upon him to cenſure, taxeth for that he had ſet NOVIOMAGVS of Britaine by Climate more North, and by account of miles more South than London.

Noviomagus. A

B

Croidon. *Wandle* while it is yet ſmall receiveth his firſt increaſe by a rill ſpringing at *Croidon*, in times paſt called *Cradiden:* which ſtandeth under the hils is very well known, as well for the houſe of the Archbiſhops of Canterbury, unto whom it hath belonged now this long time; as for Char-coles which the towneſmen make good chaffer of: The inhabitants report, that in old time there ſtood an houſe of the Kings in the Weſt part of the towne neere unto *Haling*, where the husbandmen dig up otherwhiles rubble ſtone, which houſe the Archbiſhops having received it by gift from the King, tranſlated unto their owne neerer the river. And neere unto this, the right reverend father in God D. *Iohn Whitgift* Archbiſhop of Canterbury of moſt praiſe worthy Memory in his pious affection founded and endowed with living a very faire Hoſpitall for the reliefe of poore people, and a ſchoole for the furtherance of learning. As for that ſudden ſwelling water or *Bourne* which the common people report, to breake forth heere out of the ground, preſaging, I wote not how, either dearth of corne, or the peſtilence, may ſeeme not worthy once the naming, and yet the events ſometime enſuing hath procured it credit. Neere unto this place ſtands

C

Beddington. *Beddington*, wherein is to be ſeene a very faire houſe beautified with a delightfull ſhew of right pleaſant gardens and orchards, by Sir *Francis Carew* Knight: For, the ancient ſeat it is of the *Carews*, who being deſcended from the *Carews* of *Moulesford* (of whom alſo are come the *Carews* of Devonſhire) have for a long time flouriſhed in this country: but eſpecially ſince Sir *Iames Carew* matched in marriage with the

* daughter and one of the coheires of the Baron *Hoo and Haſtings*. To digreſſe a little

D

Addington. from the river, Eaſtward from *Croidon* ſtandeth *Addington* now the habitation of Sir *Oliff Leigh* whereby is to be ſeene the ruble of a Caſtle, of Sir *Robert Agvilon*, and from him of the Lords *Bardolph*, who held certaine lands here in fee by Serianty to find in the Kings kitchin at the Coronation one to make a dainty diſh which they called *Mapigernoun*, and *Dilgerunt*. What that was I leave to the skilfull in ancient Cookerie, and returne to the river. *Wandle* increaſed with *Croidon* water paſſing

Aguilon. by *Morden*, divideth it ſelfe to water *Merton*, in the old Engliſh tongue Medeburn, ſituate in a moſt fruitfull ſoile. A towne made famous in times paſt by the death of *Kinulph* King of the Weſt Saxons who was by a *Clito*, that is, a Prince of the bloud,

Merton. ſlaine here in a ſmall cottage of an harlot upon whom hee was enamoured, and *Clito* E himſelf by K. *Kinulphs* followers immediately ſtabbed, ſuffered condigne puniſhment for his diſloyall treachery. Now it ſheweth onely the ruines of a Monaſtery, that K. Henry the Firſt founded for blacke Chanons by the procurement of *Gilbert High* Sheriffe of Surry in the yeare 1127. which was famous for the Statute of *Merton* enacted here in the 21. of King Henrie the Third, and alſo for *Water de Merton* founder of Merton Colledge in Oxford borne and bred heere. Above *Merton* farther

Wimbledon. from the river is ſeated *Wibandune*, now commonly *Wimbledon:* where, when over much proſperitie had hatched civill broiles among the Engliſh Saxons; after the Britiſh warres were now ceaſed; *Ethelbert* King of Kent ſtruck up the firſt Alarme of civill warre againſt his owne country men: but *Ceaulin* King of the Weſt Saxons diſ- F comfited him in this place with a mightie great ſlaughter and loſſe of his men having ſlaine his principall leaders *Oſlan* and *Kneben*, of whom peradventure that entrenched rampier or fort which wee have heere ſeene of a round forme, is called *Benſbury* for *Knebensburie*.

A But now, the greateſt ornament of this place is that goodly houſe ſo beautifull for building, and ſo delectable for faire proſpect and right pleaſant gardens, which Sir Thomas Cecill Knight, ſonne to that moſt prudent Counſellour of State Lord Burleygh, built in the yeare 1588. when the Spaniſh Armado made ſaile upon the coaſt of England.

Wandle now after a few miles entreth the Tamis, when it hath given name to *Wandleſworth*, betweene *Putney* the native ſoile of Thomas Cromwell one of the flowting-ſtocks of fortune, and *Bateſey*, ſometimes in the Saxon tongue called Paxpeja, and in latine *Patricii Inſula*, that is, *Patrickes Iſle*: and, which now we ſeeke,

Putney. See Earles of Eſſex.

B an houſe of the Kings termed *Kennington*, whereunto the Kings of England in old

Kennington.

time were wont to retire themſelves, but now finde wee neither the name nor the rammell thereof. Then, is there *Lambith or Lomehith*, that is to ſay, a Lomy or clayiſh rode, or hith, famous in former times for the death of * *Canutus the Hardie*, King of England, who there amid his cups yielded up his vitall breath. For hee, beeing given wholly to banqueting and feaſting, cauſed royall dinners foure times every day, (as *Henry of Huntingdon*, reporteth) to be ſerved up for all his court, chooſing rather to have his invited gueſts, to ſend away whole diſhes untouched, than other commers unbidden to call for more viands to be upon his table. But

Lambith.

* Hardy-Cnute.

now this place is of the greater name and more frequented by reaſon of the Archbi-

C ſhop of Canterburie his palace. For, *Baldwine* Archbiſhop of Canterbury about the yeare of Chriſt 1183. having made an exchange with the Biſhop of Rocheſter, purchaſed a manour in this place wherein hee begat to build a palace for himſelfe and his ſucceſſours: which they by little and little encreaſed. But when they went about to erect a collegiat Church heere alſo, good GOD, what poſting was there to Rome with complaints and appeales, from the Monkes of Canterburie, how many fiery thunderbolts, menaces and cenſures were ſent out from the Biſhop of Rome againſt theſe Archbiſhops? For theſe Monkes were in bodily feare, leaſt this would bee their utter undoing, and a prejudice unto them in the Elections of the

D Archbiſhops. Neither were theſe bluſtering ſtormes allaied, untill the ſaid Church newly begunne was laid levell with the ground. Adjoyning hard to this, is the moſt famous mercate towne and place of trade, in all this ſhire which at this day they call, *The Burrough of Southwarke*, in Saxon ſpeech Sudpeꝛke, which is the South-

Southworke. worke or building; becauſe it ſtandeth South over againſt London, the Suburbs whereof it may ſeeme in ſome ſort to bee: but ſo large it is and populous, that it gives place to few Cities of England, having beene as it were a corporation by it ſelfe, it had in our fathers daies Bayliffes, but in the reigne of King *Edward* the Sixth it was annexed to the Citie of London, and is at this day taken for a member as it were of it: and therefore, when wee are come to London, wee will ſpeake more at

E large thereof.

Beneath this Burrough, the Tamis forſaketh Surry, the Eaſt bound whereof paſ- Barons Saint

ſeth in a manner directly downe from hence Southward, neere unto *Lagham*, which John of Lagham.

had their Parliamentarie Barons called Saint *Iohn de Lagham*, in the reigne of *Edward* the Firſt, whoſe Inheritance came at length by an heire generall to *Iohn Leddiard:* and ſome-what lower in the very angle weſt neere, where it bendeth to South-ſex and Kent, ſtands *Streborow Caſtle*, the ſeate in ancient time of Lord Cob-

Sterborow.

ham, who of it were called, of Sterborow: where the iſſue proceeding from the bodies of *Iohn Cobham*, Lord of Cobham and Cowling, and the daughter of *Hugh Nevil*, flouriſhed a long time in glory and dignitie. For, *Reginald Cobham* in King *Edward* the thirds daies being created Knight of the Garter, was Admi-

F rall of the ſea-coaſts, from Tamis mouth Weſt-ward. But *Thomas* the laſt male of Lord Borough.

that line wedded the Lady *Anne*, daughter to *Humfrey* the Duke of Buckingham, of whom he begat one onely daughter named *Anne*, married unto *Edward Burgh*, who deriued his pedigree from the *Percies*, and Earles of Athole: whoſe ſonne *Thomas* made by King Henry the Eighth Baron *Burgh*, left a ſonne behind him named *William*. And his ſonne *Thomas* a great favourer of learning, and Lord Governour of Briell,

Bricil, Queene *Elizabeth* made Knight of the Garter, and Lord Deputy of Ireland, where hee honourably ended his life, purſuing the rebels. As touching Dame *Eleanor Cobham* deſcended out of this family, the wife of *Humfrey Duke of Glocester*, whoſe reputation had a flawe, I referre you to the Engliſh Hiſtorie, if you pleaſe.

Earles of Surrie, who alſo are called Earles of Warren.

Now are wee to reckon up the Earles of this ſhire, *William Rufus* King of England made *William de Warrena*, who had married his ſiſter, the firſt Earle of Surrey: For in that Charter of his, by which hee founded the Priory of *Lewis*, thus wee read: *Donavi, &c.* that is, *I have given and granted, &c. For the life and health of my Lord King* William *who brought mee into England, and for the health of my Lady Queene* Mawd, *my wives mother: and for the life and health of my Lord King* William *her ſonne, after whoſe comming into England I made this charter, who alſo created me Earle of Surry, &c.* whoſe ſonne *William* ſucceeded and married the daughter of *Hugh* Earle of *Vermandois*, whereupon his poſteritie (as ſome ſuppoſe) uſed the Armes of Vermandois, *viz.* Chequy Or and Azure. His ſonne *William* dying in the *Holy-land* about the yeare 1148. had iſſue, a daughter onely, who adorned firſt *William*, King *Stephens* ſonne, and afterward *Hamelin* the baſe ſonne of *Gefferey Plantagenet* Earle of *Anjou*, both her husbands, with the ſame title. But whereas her former husband died without iſſue, *William* her ſonne by *Hamelin* was Earle of Surry, whoſe poſterie aſſuming unto them the name of *Warrens* bare the ſame title. This *William* eſpouſed the eldeſt daughter, and a coheire of *William Mareſcall* Earle of Pembroch, the widow of *Hugh Bigod*, who bare unto him *Iohn*, who ſlew *Alan de la Zouch*, in preſence of the Judges of the Realme. This *Iohn*, of *Alice* the daughter of *Hugh le Brune*, halfe ſiſter by the mothers ſide of King Henry the third, begat William, who died before his father: and hee of Ioan Vere the Earle of Oxfords daughter begat Iohn *Poſthumus*, borne after his deceaſe, and the laſt Earle of this houſe, who was ſtiled, as I have ſeene in the circumſcription of his ſeale, *Earle of Warren, of Surry and of Strathern in Scotland, Lord of Bromfield and of Yale, and Count-palatine.* But hee dying without lawfull iſſue in the twelfth yeare of Edward the thirds raigne, Alice his ſiſter and heire wedded unto Edmund Earle of *Arundell*, by her marriage brought this honour of Surrey into the houſe of *Arundells*. For Richard their ſonne who married in the houſe of Lancaſter (after his father was wickedly beheaded for ſiding with his Soveraigne King Edward the Second, by the malignant envie of the Queene) was both Earle of *Arundell* and Surrey, and left both Earledomes to Richard his ſonne, who contrary-wiſe loſt his head for ſiding againſt his ſoveraigne King Richard the Second. But, Thomas his ſonne, to repaire his fathers diſhonour, loſt his life for his Prince and country in France leaving his ſiſters his heires for the lands not entailed, who were married to Thomas *Mowbraie* Duke of Norfolke, &c. to Sir Powland *Lenthall*, and Sir William *Beauchampe*, Lord of *Abergeveny*. After by the *Mowbraies*, the title of *Surrey*, came at length to the *Howards*. Howbeit, in the meane while after the execution of Richard Earle of *Arundell*, King Richard the Second beſtowed the title of Duke of *Surry* upon Thomas *Holland* Earle of Kent, which honour he enjoyed not long; For, while hee combined with others, by privie conſpiracies to reſtore the ſame King Richard to his libertie and kingdome, the conſpiracie was not carried ſo ſecretly, but contrary to his expectation brake forth and came to light: then fled hee, and by the people of Cirenceſter was intercepted and cut ſhorter by the head. After him Thomas *Beaufort*, Chancellour to the King, (if we give credit to Thomas *Walſingham*) bare this dignity. For, in the yeare of our Lord (as hee ſaith) 1410. *The Lord Thomas Beaufort Earle of Surrey left this world.* Now, let *Walſingham* in this point make good that which he writeth: for, in the Kings Records there is no ſuch thing found, but onely this, that Thomas *Beaufort* about that time was made Lord Chancellour. But certaine it is, and that out of the Records of the Kingdome, that King *Henry* the Sixth, in the nine and twentie yeare of his raigne, created Iohn *Mowbray*, the ſonne of Iohn Duke of Norfolke, Earle *Warren* and of *Surry*.

Earles of March in France.

And

A And Richard ſecond ſonne of King Edward the Fourth having married the heire of *Mowbray*, received all the titles due to the *Mowbraies* by creation from his father. Afterward King Richard the Third, having diſpatched the ſaid Richard and by impious cruell meanes uſurped the kingdome, that hee might by his benefits oblige unto him the houſe of the *Howards*, created in one, and the ſame day *Iohn Lord Howard*, Duke of *Norfolke* as next coſin and heire to the *Mowbraies* and his ſonne Thomas, Earle of Surrie: in whoſe of-ſpring this honour hath ever ſince beene reſplendent, and ſo continueth at this day.

B

This County hath in it Pariſh Churches. 140.

C

D

E

F

SVSSEX.

A

VNder *Suth-rey* toward the South lieth ſtretched out in a great length Suth-ſex, which alſo in times paſt the *Regni* inhabited, in the Saxon tongue called Suð-ſex, & at this day Suſſex, which is as much to ſay, as the Region of the South Saxons, a word compounded of the ſite thereof Southward, and of the Saxons who in their Heptarchie placed here the ſecond kingdome. It lieth upon the Britiſh Ocean all Southward with a ſtreight ſhore (as it were) farre more in length than bredth. Howbeit it hath few harbours, by reaſon that the ſea is dangerous for ſhelves, and therefore rough, and troublous, the ſhore alſo it ſelfe full of rocks, and the South-weſt wind doth tyrannize thereon, caſting up beach infinitely. The ſea coaſt of this countrie, hath greene hils on it mounting to a greater height, called the *Downes*, which becauſe they ſtand upon a fat chalke or kinde of marle yeeldeth corne aboundantly.

B

Downes.

The middle tract, garniſhed with medowes, paſtures, corne-fields, and groves, maketh a very lovely ſhew. The hithermore and Northern ſide thereof, is ſhaded moſt pleaſantly with woods, like as in times paſt the whole country throughout, which by reaſon of the woods was hardly paſſable. For, the wood Andradſwald, in the Britiſh language *Coid Andred*, taking the name of *Anderida* the City next, adjoyning, tooke up in this quarter, a hundred and twentie miles in length, and thirtie in bredth; memorable for the death of *Sigebert* King of Weſt Saxons, who being depoſed from his royall throne, was in this place ſtabbed by a Swineheard, and ſo died. Many pretty rivers it hath, but ſuch as ſpringing out of the North-ſide of the ſhire forthwith take their courſe to the Ocean, and therefore not able to beare any veſſell of burden.

C

Anderida wood.

D

Iron.

Full of iron mines it is in ſundry places, where for the making and fining whereof, there bee furnaces on every ſide, and a huge deale of wood is yearely ſpent, to which purpoſe divers brookes in many places are brought to runne in one channell, and ſundry medowes turned into pooles and waters, that they might bee of power ſufficient to drive hammer milles, which beating upon the iron, reſound all over the places adjoyning. And yet the iron here wrought, is not in every place of like goodneſſe, but generally more brittle than is the Spaniſh iron, whether it be by the nature, or tincture and temper thereof. Howbeit, commodious enough to the iron Maiſters who caſt much great ordnance thereof, and other things to their no ſmall gaine: Now whether it bee as gainefull and profitable to the common-wealth may bee doubted, but the age enſuing will bee better able to tell you. Neither want here glaſſe-houſes, but the Glaſſe there made, by reaſon of the matter or making, I wot not whether, is likewiſe nothing ſo pure and cleare, and therefore uſed of the common ſort onely.

E

Glaſſes.

This whole region throughout, after the civill manner of partition is divided into ſixe parts, which by a peculiar name they call *Rapes*, to wit, of *Chicheſter*, *Arundel*, *Brembre*, *Lewis*, *Pevenſey* and *Haſtings*, every of which beſide their hundreds, hath a caſtle, river, and forreſt of their owne. But for as much as the limits within which they are bounded bee not ſo well knowne unto mee, I am determined to take my way along the ſhore from Weſt to Eaſt. For, the inner parts beſprinkled with villages, have in manner nothing therein worth relation. In the very confines of Hantſhire and this county, ſtandeth *Boſcenham*, commonly called *Boſcham*, a place environed round about with woods and the ſea together; where (as Bede ſaith) *Dicul the Scotiſh Monke had a verie ſmall Cell, and in it, five or ſixe religious men living poorely, in ſervice of the Lord*, which many yeeres after was converted into a retyring place of eaſe, for King *Harold*. Whence hee when upon a time for his recreation

F

Boſcham.


SVSSEXIA
Siue Southsex. olim pars
REGNORVM.
PARTE OF SVRREY
PARTE OF KENT
PARTE OF HAM. SHIRE
This shire is deuided into 6 Rapes which are distinguished with their letters following
A Chichester
B Arundell
C Bramber
the Rape of D Lewes
E Pevensey
F Hastings
caracters distinguishing
Places
Marked townes
Parishes
Hamlettes
Noblemens howses
Howses of gentlemen
Castles
Religious places
Chappells
OCEANVS BRITANNICVS
Iohannes Norden delinauit. Wilhelm Kip Sculpsit.

A tion, hee made out with a little barke into the maine ſea, was with a contrary pirrie carried violently into Normandie, and there detained in hold, until he had by oth aſſured the Kingdome of England unto William of Normandie, after the death of King Edward the *Confeſſor*. Whereby he preſently drew upon himſelfe his owne ruine and upon England the danger of finall deſtruction. But, with what a crafty *Amphibolie* or *Aequivocation*, that ſubtill and captious catcher of ſyllables *Goodwin* Earle of Kent this Harolds father, caught this place, and how with a wily word-trap, hee deceived the Archbiſhop of Canterburie, Walter Mapæus, who lived not many yeares after ſhall out of his booke entituled *Of Courters toies* tell you in his owne verie words. *This Boſcam underneath Chicheſter*, ſaith hee, *Goodwin ſaw, and*
B *had a minde to it: beeing accompanied therefore with a great traine of Gentlemen, hee comes ſmiling and jeſting unto the Archbiſhop of Canterburie, whoſe towne then it was, My Lord, ſaith he, Give you mee* * *Boſcam? The Archbiſhop mervailing much what hee demaunded by that queſtion: I give you, anſwered, Boſcam. Then he forthwith, with that company of his Knights and Souldiours, fell downe, (as he had before taken order) at his feete, and kiſsing them with many thankes, went backe to Boſcham, kept poſſeſſion of it as Lord by ſtrong hand, and having the Teſtimony of his friends and followers, praiſed in preſence of the King the Archbiſhop as Donor thereof, and ſo held it peaceably.* Afterwards as wee read in *Teſta Nevilli* (which was an Inquiſition of Lands made in King Johns
C time) King William, who attained to the conqueſt of England, gave this unto William *Fitz Ducher and to his heires in fee farme paying out of it yearely into the Exchequer fortie pounds of ſilver tried and weighed*, and after that William Mareſcall held it as his inheritance. *Chicheſter* in the Britiſh tongue named *Caercei*, in the Engliſh Saxon language Cirran-ceaſ-ter, in Latine *Ciceſtria*, lieth farther within, at the ſame nooke in a Champion plaine. A Cittie large enough, and walled about, built by *Ciſſa* a Saxon the ſecond King of this Province and of him ſo named. For *Ciſſan-Ceaſter* is nothing els, but the Cittie of *Ciſſa*: whoſe father Ælla, was the firſt Saxon that here erected a Kingdome. Yet was it before the conqueſt of ſmall or
D no name, and knowne onely by a monaſterie of Saint Peter and a little Nunnerie. But in the reigne of William the firſt, as wee read in the Domeſ-day-booke, there were in this, *one hundred Hages, and this Cittie was in the hand of Earle* Roger * and *there are in the ſaid* * *three-ſcore Manſions houſes more than had beene before.* It paid fifteene pounds to the King, and ten to the Earle. After this, when during the reigne of the ſaid William the firſt, a decree was enacted, that Biſhops Sees ſhould bee tranſlated out of ſmall townes unto places of greater name and reſort, it was graced with the Biſhops reſidence which was before at Selſey, and beganne to flouriſh: not
E many yeares after Biſhop Raulfe built there a Cathedrall church, which before hee had fully finiſhed it, was ſodainely by miſhap of a fearce fire burnt downe. Yet by his endeavour and the bounteous liberality of King Henrie the firſt, it was raiſed up againe, and now, beſide a Biſhop, it hath alſo a Deane, a Chaunter, a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, two Archdeacons and thirty Prebendaries. And at the ſame time the verie Cittie it ſelfe beganne to flouriſh, and had growne indeede to a moſt wealthie eſtate, but that the haven is badde and ſomewhat to farre off, and in that regard not ſo commodious: which nevertheleſſe the Cittizens goe now in hand to make more convenient by digging of a new channell. It is walled about in a circular round forme. The Lavant a pretty riveret running hard by it, on the Weſt and South ſides. Foure gates it hath opening to the foure quarters of the world: from whence the ſtreets lead directly and croſſe themſelves in the mids,
F where the market is kept, and where Biſhop *Robert Read*, erected a faire ſtone market place, ſupported with pillars round about. As for the Caſtle that ſtood not farre from the North gate, it was in times paſt the habitation of the Earles of Arundell, who hereupon ſtiled themſelves, Earles of Chicheſter: but afterwards it became converted into an houſe of the Franciſcan Friers. All that ſpace which lieth betweene the Weſt and South gates, is taken up with the Cathedrall Church, the Biſhops palace, and the Deanes and Prebendaries houſes. All which about King Richard the

Earle Goo win doth æquivocat

* Alludin happily to Baſium, t a Buſſe, w was in tim paſt uſed, doing ho mage.

* Of Mo gomerie

* Hages Houſes.

Earles Chiche

Firſt his time were burnt againe. And Seffride the ſecond Biſhop of that name re edi- A
fied all anew. The Church it ſelfe truly is not great, but very faire and neat, ha-
ving a ſpire ſteeple of ſtone, riſing up paſſing high, and in the South Croſſe Iſle of
the Church, of the one ſide is artificially portraied, and depainted the hiſtorie of the
Churches foundation, with the Images of the Kings of England: on the other, the
* In King Henrie the Eight his time. Images of all the Biſhops, as well of *Selſey* as of *Chicheſter*, at the charges of Robert
Shirburne Biſhop, who greatly adorned and beautified this Church, and every where
for his Empreſſe, ſet theſe *Mots* CREDITE OPERIBVS, that is, TRVSTMEN
ACCORDING TO THEIR DEEDS; and DILEXI DECOREM DOMVS TVAE
DOMINE, that is, I HAVE LOVED (O LORD) THE BEAVTIE OF THY HOVSE. B
Neither hee onely adorned the Lords houſe, but repaired alſo the Biſhops houſes.
But that great high tower which ſtandeth neere unto the weſt dore of the Church,
was built by R. Riman, as the report goeth (when he was forbidden to erect a caſtle at
Aplederham his habitation hard by) of thoſe ſtones, which for that Caſtle he had pro-
vided afore. Neere the haven of Chicheſter is *W. Wittering*, where, as the monuments
of the Church teſtifie, Ælla the firſt founder of the Kingdome of Suth-ſex arrived.

Selſey. Scales. *Selſey* before ſaid, is ſomewhat lower in the Saxon tongue, Seal-rey, that is to
ſay, *The Iſle of Sea calves*, (for theſe in our language wee call *Scales*) which alwaies
Here be the beſt Cockles. reſeke to Iſlands, and to the ſhore, for to bring forth their young, but now it is moſt fa-
mous for good cockles, and full Lobſters. A place (as Beda ſaith) *compaſſed round* C
about with the Sea, but onely in the Weſt ſide, where it hath an entrie into it by land, as broad
as a ſlings caſt. It was reckoned by Survey taken, to containe fourſcore and ſeven
Hides of Land, when Edilwalch King of this Province gave it to Wilfride Biſhop of
Yorke, whiles hee was in exile, who firſt preached Chriſt unto this people, and as
ſlaves. he writeth, not only by baptiſme ſaved from thraldome under the divell, two hundred
and fiftie bond-men, but alſo by giving freedome, delivered them from the yoke of
bondage under man. Afterwards K. Cedwalla, who vanquiſhed Edilwalch, founded
here a Minſter, and beautified it with an Epiſcopall See, which by *Stigand* the two
and twentieth Biſhop, was tranſlated to Chicheſter, where it now flouriſheth, and
doth acknowledge Cedwalla to bee the founder. In this Iſle remaineth onely the D
dead carkaſſe, as it were, of that ancient little citie, wherein thoſe Biſhops ſat: and
the ſame hidden quite with water at everie full ſea, but at a low water, evident, and
plaine to be ſeene.

Amberley. Then maketh the ſhore way for a river, which out of Saint Leonards Forreſt run-
neth downe, firſt by *Amberley*, where William Read Biſhop of Chicheſter, in the
raigne of Edward the third, built a caſtle for his ſucceſſours: and ſo from thence, by
Arundell, ſeated on the hanging of an hill, a place greater in name than deede, and
yet is not that name of great antiquitie: for before Ælfreds dayes, who bequeathed
it by teſtament to Anthelme his brothers ſonne, I have not read it, ſo much as once
named. Unleſſe perhaps I ſhould thinke, that *Portus Adurni*, is corruptly ſo called, E
by tranſpoſition of letters, for *Portus Arundi*. The reaſon of this name is fetched
neither from that fabulous horſe of Sir *Beavois* of Southampton, nor of *Charudum*, a
promontorie in Denmarke, as Goropius Becanus hath dreamed, but of the valley
or dale, which lieth upon the river *Arun*, in caſe *Arun* bee the name of the river,
as ſome have delivered, who thereupon named it in Latine, *Aruntina vallis*, that is,
Arundale. But all the fame it hath, is of the Caſtle, that flouriſhed under the Sax-
on Empire, and which (as we read) preſently upon the comming in of the Normans
Roger Montgomerie repaired, who thereupon was called, Earle of Arundell. For, F
See the Earles of Shrewſ-burie. a ſtately place it is, both by naturall ſituation, and alſo by mans hand verie ſtrong.
But his ſonne Robert *de Beliſmo*, who ſucceeded his brother Hugh, being by King
Henrie the Firſt proſcribed, loſt that, and all his other dignitie. For, when he had per-
fidiouſly raiſed warre againſt the King, he choſe this Caſtle for his ſureſt hold, whiles
the warre laſted, and fortified the place with many munitions, but ſpedde no better
than traitours uſe to doe. For, the Kings forces environing it everie way, at the laſt
wonne it. Whenas Robert now had forfeited his eſtate, and was baniſhed, the

King

A King gave this caſtle, and all his Lands beſides unto * *Adeliza*, daughter to Godfrey
Barbatus of *Louaine*, Duke of Loraine and Brabant, for her Dowrie; whom he tooke
to be his ſecond wife. In whoſe commendation a certaine Engliſh man in that un-
learned age, wrote theſe not unlearned verſes.

Anglorum Reginatuos Adeliza decores
Ipſa referre parans Muſa, ſtupore riget.
Quid Diadema tibi, pulcherrima, quid tibi gemma?
Pallet gemma tibi, nec diadema nitet.
Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura miniſtrat:
B *Non exornari forma beata poteſt.*
Ornamenta cave, nec quicquam luminis inde
Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo;
Non puduit modicas de magnis dicere laudes,
Nec pudeat Dominam te precor eſſe meam.

When Muſes mine thy beauties rare, (faire *Adeliza* Queene
Of England) readie are to tell, they ſtarke aſtonied beene.
What booteth thee ſo beautifull, gold-crowne or pretious ſtone?
Dimne is the Diademe to thee, the gemme hath beautie none.
C Away with trimme and gay attire; nature attireth thee,
Thy lovely beautie naturall, can never bett'red be.
All Ornaments beware; from them no favour thou do'ſt take;
But they from thee their luſtre have, thou doeſt them lightſome make.
I ſhamed not on matters great to ſet ſmall praiſes heere,
Baſh not, but deigne (I pray) to be my Soveraigne Ladie deere.

She, after the Kings death, matched in marriage with William *de* * *Albeney*, who * D' aubene ſome write him, *de Albi neto*, and *de Albiniaco*. Earles of Arundell, and of Suſſex. *Charta antiq.* X. *in* 29.
taking part with *Maud* the Empreſſe againſt King Stephen, and defending this
Caſtle againſt him, was in recompence of his good ſervice, by the ſaide *Maude* the
Empreſſe and Ladie of Engliſhmen, (for this title ſhe uſed) created Earle of Arun-
D dell: and her ſonne King Henrie the Second gave the whole *Rape of Arundell* to
that William: *To hold of him by the ſervice of fourescore and foure Knights fees, and*
one halfe. And to his ſonne William, King Richard the firſt granted, in ſuch words
as theſe, *The Caſtle of Arundell with the whole Honor of Arundell, and the Third penny*
of the Plees out of Suſſex, whereof he is Earle. And when after the fifth Earle of this
ſurname, the iſſue male failed, one of the ſiſters and heires of *Hugh* the fifth Earle
was married to Sir *John Fitz-Alan*, *Lord of Clun*, whoſe great grand ſonne Richard,
For that he ſtood ſeiſed of the Caſtle, Honour and Lordſhip of Arundell in his owne de-
meſne as of Fee, in regard of this his poſſeſſion of the ſame Caſtle, Honour and Seignorie, Parl. 11. H 6
without any other conſideration or Creation to be an Earle, was Earle of Arundell and the
E *name, ſtate and honor of the Earle of Arundell, &c. Peaceably he enjoied: as appeareth by*
a definitive judgement given in Parliament, in the behalfe of Sir Iohn Fitz-Alan *chalen-*
ging the Caſtle and tittle of Arundell by force of an entaile againſt Iohn Mowbray, *Duke*
of Norfolke the right Heire, in the neereſt degree. Whereby it was gathered, that the
name, ſtate and dignitie of Earle, *was annexed to the Caſtle, Honour and Seignorie of*
Arundell, as it is to be ſeene in the Parliament Rolls of King Henry the Sixth, out of which I
have copied forth theſe notes word for word. Of theſe *Fitz-Alans, Edmund* ſe-
cond Earle ſonne to Richard married the heire of the Earle of Surry, and was behea-
ded through the malicious furie, of Queene *Iſabell* not lawfully convicted, for that 229.
hee oppoſed himſelfe in King Edward the Seconds behalfe againſt her wicked prac-
tiſes. His ſonne Richard petitioned in Parliament to be reſtored to bloud, lands,
F and goods, for that his father was put to death not tried by his Peeres according to 4. Edw. 3.
the law and great Charter of England: nevertheleſſe whereas the attaindor of
him was confirmed by Parliament, hee was forced to amend his petition, and upon
the amendment thereof, hee was reſtored by the Kings meere grace. Richard his
ſonne, as his grandfather died for his Soveraigne, loſt his life for banding againſt his
Soveraigne, King Richard the Second. But Tho. his ſonne more honourably ended

his life ſerving King Henrie the Fifth valerouſly in France, and leaving his ſiſters his heires generall; Sir *Iohn* of *Arundell* Lord *Maltravers* his next coſin, and heire male obtained of King Henrie the ſixt the Earldome of Arundell, as we even now declared, and alſo was by the ſaid King for his good ſervice created Duke of *Touraine*. Of the ſucceeding Earles I find nothing memorable. *Henrie Fitz Alan* the eleventh and laſt Earle of that ſurname lived in our daies, in great honor as you ſhall ſee. After whom leaving no iſſue male *Philip Howard* his daughters ſonne ſucceeded, who not able to digeſt wrongs and hard meaſure offered unto him, by the cunning ſleights of ſome envious perſons, fell into the toile and net pitched for him, and being brought into extreame perill of his life, yeelded up his vitall breath in the Tower. But his ſonne Thomas a moſt honorable young man, (in whom a forward ſpirit and fervent love of vertue and glorie, moſt beſeeming his nobility, and the ſame tempered with true courteſie ſhineth very apparently) recovered his fathers dignities being reſtored by King *Iames*, and Parliament authoritie.

See before the Earles of Surrey.

Beſides the Caſtle and the Earles, Arundell hath nothing memorable: For, the Colledge built by the Earles, which there flouriſhed, becauſe the revenue or living is alienated and gone, now falleth to decay. Howbeit, in the Church are ſome monuments of Earles there enterred, but one above the reſt right beautifull, of *Alabaſter*, in which lieth in the mids of the Quire Earle *Thomas*, and *Beatrice* his wife, the daughter of Iohn King of *Portugall*. Neither muſt I overpaſſe this Inſcription ſo faire guilt, ſet up heere in the Honor of *Henrie Fitz-Alan* the laſt, Earle of this line, becauſe ſome there be whom liketh it well.

CONSECRA-

CONSECRATED TOVERTVE, AND HONOVR.

THE MAGNANIMOVS, AND VVORTHY KNIGHT VVHOSE PERSONAGE IS HERE SEENE, AND VVHOSE BONES HERE VNDERNEATH LY ENTERRED, VVAS EARLE OF THIS TERRITORIE: ACCORDING TO HIS HOVSE, AND LINAGE SVRNAMED FITZ ALAN LORD MALTRAVERS, CLVN, AND OSVVALDESTRE, PRINCIPAL HONOVRS: STILED ALSO LORD AND BARON OF THAT MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE GARTER, THE AVNCIENTEST COMPANION VVHILES HE LIVED OF WILLIAM EARLE OF ARVNDELL, THE ONELY SONNE AND SVCCESSOR, COMPARTNER ALSO OF ALL HIS VERTVES: VVHO BEING OF THE PRIVY COVNSEL TO KING HENRIE THE EIGHT, KING EDVVARD THE SIXT, MARIE, AND ELIZABETH, KINGS AND QVEENES OF ENGLAND, VVAS GOVERNOR ALSO OF THE TOVVNE OF CALES: AND VVHAT TIME AS THE SAID KING HENRIE BESIEGED BVLLEN VVAS HIGH MARESCHAL OF HIS ARMY, AND AFTER THAT LORD CHAMBERLAIN TO THE KING: ALSO VVHEN EDVVARD HIS SONNE VVAS CROVVNED KING, HE BARE THE OFFICE OF L. MARESCHAL OF THE KINGDOME: AND VNTO HIM LIKE AS BEFORE VNTO HIS FATHER BECAME LORD CHAMBERLAINE. MOREOVER IN THE REIGNE OF QVEENE MARIE DVRING THE TIME OF HER SOLEMNE CORONATION, HE VVAS MADE LORD HIGH CONSTABLE, AFTERVVARD STEVVARD OF HER ROIAL HOVSE, AND PRESIDENT OF THE COVNCEL: EVEN AS TO QVEENE ELIZABETH ALSO, HE VVAS LIKEVVISE LORD HIGH STEVVARD OF HER HOVSHOLD.

THVS THIS MAN, NOBLE BY HIS HIGH PARENTAGE, MORE NOBLE FOR VVEL PERFORMING THE PVBLICKE OFFICES OF STATE, MOST NOBLE, AND RENOVNED BOTH AT HOME, AND ABROAD: FLOVRISHING STIL IN HONOVR, BROKEN VVITH TRAVEL, MVCH VVORNE VVITH YEERES, AFTER HE VVAS COME TO THE LXVIII OF HIS AGE, AT LONDON THE XXV. DAY OF FEBRVARY, IN THE YEERE OF OVR SALVATION BY CHRIST M. D. LXXIX. GODLY, AND SVVEETLY SLEPT IN THE LORD.

IOHN LVMLEY, BARON OF LVMLEY, HIS MOST LOVING AND AFFECTIONATE * SONNE IN LAVV, EXECVTOR OF HIS LAST VVIL, AND TESTAMENT, NOVV THAT HIS MOST SVVEET FATHER IN LAVV AND VERY GOOD PATRON IS RIGHT HONORABLY, AND SVMTVOVSLY BVRIED, HATH IN MOST DEVOVT MANNER VVITH ABVNDANT TEARES NOT FOR ANY MEMORIAL, VVHICH HIMSELFE ALREADY BY HIS MANIFOLD VERTVES HATH ABTRNIZED, BVT IN REGARD OF HIS MORTAL BODY NOVV BESTOVVED IN HOPE OF AN HAPPY RESVRRECTION, CONSECRATED VNTO HIM, FOR THE LAST DVTY HE COVLD PERFORME, THIS KNIGHTLIKE STATVE, VVITH HIS DVE ARMORIES.

* As havi married h daughter

As for the river *Arun*, which ſpringing out of the North part of the Shire runneth heereby, it is encreaſed by many brooks falling into it from all ſides, but the cheefe of them is that which paſſeth beſide *Cowdrey*, a very goodly houſe of the *Viscounts Montacute*; which for building oweth much to the late Vicount, & formerly to Sir *William Fitz-Williams*, Earle of South-hampton. Here by is *Midherſt* that is *Midlewood* which braggeth of the *Bohunes* Lords thereof, who carried for their coate of armes a Croſſe azur in a field Or, and from *Ingelricus de Bohun* under King Henrie the firſt, flouriſhed unto King Henrie the ſeaventh his daies, who gave in marriage

marriage the daughter and heire of *Iohn Bohun* unto Sir *David Owen* Knight, the base A
ſonne of *Owen Theodor*, with a rich inheritance. Theſe *Bohuns* (to note ſo much by
the way for the antiquity of a word now growne out of uſe) were by inheritance for
Spigurnell what it is. a good while the Kings *Spigurnells*, that is, *The Sealers of his writs*, which office toge-
ther with Serjeancie of the Kings chappell, *Iohn de Bohun* the ſonne of *Franco* reſig-
Petworth. ned unto King Edward the Firſt, as wee reade in an old Charter made, as touching
that matter. Then this river leaveth about a mile off *Petworth* which together
with one and twenty Knights fees William *de Albeney* Earle of *Arundell*, beſtowed
upon *Ioſcelin of Louaine* the Brabander, brother to Queene *Adeleza*, and the youn-
ger ſonne of *Godfrey* Duke of Brabant, deſcended from the ſtocke of Charles the B
Great, what time as hee tooke to wife *Agnes* the onely daughter and heire of the
Percies. Since which time, the poſterity of that *Ioſceline*, having aſſumed the name
The Percies. See in the end of Northumberland. of *Percie*, (as I will els where ſhew) held it. A Familie, I aſſure you very ancient
and right noble, which deriveth their pedigree from Charles the great more direct-
ly, and with a race of Anceſtors leſſe interrupted, than either the Dukes of *Loraine*
Or of *Guiſe* that ſo highly vaunt themſelves thereupon. *Ioſceline* aforeſaid, as I have
ſeene it in his Donations, uſed this title: *Ioſcelin of Lovain, brother to Queene Ade-*
liza, and Caſtellan of Arundell. And here about the Familie of *Dautry*, Or *De alta*
Dautry. *ripa* hath beene of right worſhipfull eſteeme, as on the other ſide of the river the
Burton. name of *Goring* at *Burton*, who were acknowledged founders of *Hardham* Or *Hered-* C
ham a Priory of blacke Canons, a little off. Where this *Arun* meeteth with an
other river of a deeper and bigger ſtreame, which ſpringeth neare *Horſeham* an in-
Horſham. different mercat, which ſome ſuppoſe to have taken name from *Horſa* the brother of
Hengiſt, who were the firſt leaders of the Engliſh Saxons into this iſle of Britaine.
Thus *Arun* increaſed, with ſundry creekings, by Arundell before mentioned, hold-
eth on his courſe to the ſea.

Michelgrove. As the ſhoare giveth backe from the mouth of *Arun*, inwardly is *Michel grove*,
that is, *Great grove*, the heire generall whereof ſo ſurnamed, was married to *Ihon Shel-*
Shelley. *ley*, whereby, with the profeſſion of the law, and a marriage with one of the coheires
Offington. of *Beknap* the familie of *Shelley* was greatly enriched: *Offington* is not farre off well D
The familie of the Weſts. knowne by his ancient poſſeſſours the *Weſts* Barons *de la Ware*. This of the *Weſts* is a
noble and ancient Familie, whoſe ſtate being bettered by marriage with the heires
* *De cantelupo.* of * *Cantlow* of *Hemſton* and *Fitz-Reginald Fitz Herbert*, was adorned alſo with the
Barons *de la* Ware. title of Baron, by the heire generall of the Lord *de la Ware*. Hard by, there is a fort
compaſſed about with a banke rudely caſt up, wherewith the Inhabitants are per-
ſwaded that *Cæſar* entrenched and fortified his camp: But *Ciſburie* the name of the
place, doth plainely ſhew and teſtifie, that it was the worke of *Ciſſa*: who being of
Ciſburie. the Saxons line the ſecond King of this pety kingdome, after his father *Aella*, accom-
panied with his brother *Cimen*, and no ſmall power of the Saxons, at this ſhoare arri-
ved and landed at *Cimonſhore*, a place ſo called of the ſaid *Cimen*, which now hath loſt E
Cimenſhore. the name: but that it was neere unto *Wittering*, the charter of the donation which
King *Cedwalla* made unto the Church of *Selſey*, moſt evidently prooveth. Another
fort likewiſe two miles from *Ciſiburie* is to bee ſeene, which they uſe to call *Chenk-*
burie.

Brood-water. Lord Camois. Camois. As you goe forward, ſtandeth neere unto the ſea, *Broodwater*, the Baronie of the
Lords of *Camois*, who from the time of King Edward the Firſt, flouriſhed unto the
daies of King Henrie the Sixt, what time the inheritance came by heires generall un-
to the *Lewknors* & *Radmilds*. Out of this familie (a thing neither in that age, nor in ours
ever heard of (or exampled before) Sir *Iohn Camois* the ſon of the Lord *Raulph Camois*,
A wife given and granted to another. *of his owne free-will* (the verie words theſe bee in effect, exemplified out of the Par- F
liament Records) *gave and demiſed his owne wife Margaret, daughter and heire of Iohn de*
Gaideſden unto Sir William Panell Knight, and unto the ſame William, gave granted, releaſed and quit claimed all the goods and chattels, which ſhe hath, or otherwiſe hereafter might
Parlam. 30. Edw. primi. *have: and alſo whatſoever was in his hands of the foreſaid Margarets goods, and chattels*
with their appurtenances: ſo that neither he himſelfe, nor any man elſe in his name, might
make

A *make claime, or challenge any intereſt, nor ought for ever, in the foreſaid Margaret from*
hence forth, or in the goods and chattels of the ſaid Margaret: Which is as much, as in
one word they ſaid in old time, * *Vt omnia ſua ſecum haberet, That ſhe ſhould have away*
with her all that was hers. By which graunt, when ſhee demanded her dowrie in the The forme a Bill of a kind of Di vorcement called *Repudium*.
Manour of *Torpull* which had been the poſſeſſion of Sir *Iohn Camois* her firſt husband,
there grew a memorable ſuite and controverſie in Law: but wherein ſhee was over-
throwne and ſentence pronounced. *That ſhe ought to have no dowrie from thence:* upon a
Statute made againſt women abſenting themſelves from their husbands, &c.

B Theſe matters, I aſſure you, it goes againſt my ſtomacke to relate, but yet I ſee, it
was not for nought that *Pope Gregorie* long ſince wrote unto *Lanfranck* Archbiſhop
of Canterburie, *How hee heard ſay*, there were ſome among the Scots that not one-
ly forſooke, but alſo ſold their wives, whereas in England they ſo gave and demi-
ſed them.

Shoreham Somewhat lower upon the ſhore appeareth *Shoreham*, in times paſt Scope-ham,
which by little and little fell to bee but a village, at this day called *Old Shoreham*,
and gave encreaſe to another towne of the ſame name, whereof the greater part al-
ſo being drowned and made even with the ſea is no more to bee ſeene: and the
C commodiouſneſſe of the haven by reaſon of bankes and bars of ſand caſt up
at the rivers mouth quite gone: whereas, in foregoing times it was wont to carrie
ſhips with full ſaile as farre as to *Brember*, which is a good way from the ſea. This
Brember was a caſtle ſometime of the *Breoſes*: For, King William the firſt gave it
unto William *de Breoſe*, from whom thoſe *Breoſes* are deſcended, who were Lords of
Gower and *Brechnock*: and from them alſo, both in this County and in Leiceſterſhire,
are come the Families of the *Shirleys*, Knights. But now in ſtead of a Caſtle, there is
nothing but an heape of rubble and ruines. A little from this Caſtle lieth *Stening*,
a great mercate, and at certaine ſet daies much frequented, which in *Aelfrids*
will, unleſſe I be deceived, is called *Steningham*, in latter times it had a Cell of Black-
D Monkes wherein was enſhrined *S. Cudman* an obſcure Saint, and viſited by pilgrimes
with oblations.

Portvs Advrni, That ancient place alſo, called Portvs Advrni, as it ſeemeth is ſcarce three
miles from this mouth of the river: where, when the Saxons firſt troubled our ſea
with their piracies, the Band called *Exploratorum* under the Roman Emperours kept
their Station; but now it ſhould ſeeme to bee choked, and ſtopped up with huge
heapes of beach gathered together. For, that this was *Ederington* a pretie village,
which the ſaid *Aelfred* granted unto his younger ſonne, both the name remaining Ederington
in part, and alſo certaine cottages adjoyning now called *Portſlade*, that is, *The way to*
the Haven, doe after a ſort perſwade: to ſay nothing, how eaſily they might land
E heere, the ſhore being ſo open and plaine. And for the ſame cauſe, our men in the
reigne of King Henrie the Eighth, did heere eſpecially wait for the Frenchmens gal-
lies all the while they hovered on our coaſts and upon the ſudden ſet one or two cot-
tages on fire at *Brighthelmſted*, which our anceſtours the Saxons termed Bpighthealm-
mep-tun, the very next road or harbour thereunto.

Slaugham Some few miles from hence, there diſchargeth it ſelfe into the ſea a certaine ri-
ver, that hath no name, ariſing out of S. *Leonards* forreſt neere unto Slaugham, the
habitation of the *Coverts*, who in King Henrie the third his daies flouriſhed in this
quarter, with the degree of Knight-hood; thence by *Cuckfield* to *Linfeld*, where in
former ages was a ſmall Nunnery; and ſo by *Malling* ſome-time a Manour appur-
F taining to the Archbiſhops of Canterburie, to *Lewis*, which peradventure hath his Lewes.
name of paſtures called by the Engliſh Saxons Lepra. This for frequencie of people
and greatneſſe is reputed one of the chiefeſt townes of the County: Seated it is up-
on a riſing almoſt on every ſide: That it hath beene walled there are no apparant to-
kens. Southward it hath under it, as it were, a great ſuburb called *South-over*, another
Weſtward, and beyond the river a third Eaſtward called *Cliffe* becauſe it is under a
chalkie cliffe. In the time of the Engliſh Saxon government, when King *Athelſtan*
made a Law that money ſhould not be coyned but in good townes, he appointed
two

two minters, or coyners for this place. In the reigne of King Edward the Confessor it paid fixe pounds and foure shillings * *de Gablo et Theloneo.* The King had there one hundred twenty seven Burgars. Their custome and manner was this, *If the King minded to send his souldiers to sea, without them: of all them, whose lands soever they were was collected twenty shillings, and all those had they that in their ships kept armour. Who selleth an horse within the Burgh giveth to the Provost one penny, and the buier, another. For an oxe or cow one halfe penny, in what place so ever he buieth within the Rape. He that sheddeth bloud maketh amends for seven shillings. Hee that committeth adulterie or a rape, for eight shillings and foure pence, and the woman as much. The King hath the Adulterer, The Archbishop, the woman: when the mint or money is made new: every minter giveth twentie shillings. Of all these paiments two third parts went to the King, and one third part to the Earle.* William *de Warren* the first Earle of Surrie built here a large Castle on the highest ground for most part with flint and chalke. In the bottom of the towne called *Southover* he founded to the honour and memory of Saint *Pancrace* a Priorie, and stored it with Cluniach Monkes, *In regard of the holinesse, religion, and charitie which he found in the Monasterie of Clugni in Burgundie* (for these be the words taken out of the very originall instrument of the foundation) *Whiles going in pilgrimage together with his wife for religion, he turned in, and lodged there.* But this is now turned into a dwelling house of the Earle of Dorset. Howbeit there remaine still in the towne fixe Churches; amongst which not farre from the Castle there standeth one little one all desolate, and beset with briers and brambles: in the walles whereof are ingraven in arched worke certaine rude verses in an old and over-worne character: which implie thus much, that one Magnus descended from the bloud roiall of the Danes, who imbraced a solitarie life, was there buried: But behold the verses themselves, imperfect though they be, and gaping as I may so say, with the very yawning joynts of the stones.

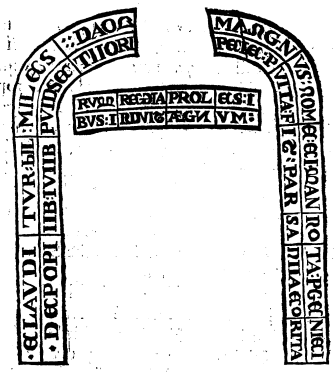
* For custome or rent and roll.

Domesday booke.

* Or redeemeth the offence.

* Cluniaco.

The monument of Magnus a Dane.



Which peradventure should be thus read.

Clauditur hic miles, Danorum regia proles,
Magnus *nomen ei, magnæ nota progeniei,*
Deponens Magnum, prudentior induit agnum:
Prapete pro vita, fit paruulus Anachorita.

A noble

A noble Knight,
Sir *Magnus* hight,
a name of great of-spring,
Is shut up here,
Though borne he were
in line of Danish King:
He wiser man,
Puts *Agnus* on,
and laies downe *Magnus* quite:
For swift life this,
Become he is
a little Anchorite.

About 346. yeeres since this place became famous for the mortall and bloudie battaile betweene K. Henrie the third, and the Barons: in which, the prosperous beginning of the fight on the kings side, was the overthrow of the kings forces. For, whiles prince Edward the kings son, breaking by force through certain of the Barons troups, carelesly pursued the enemies over far, as making sure account of the victory: the Barons having reinforced themselves, giving a fresh charge, so discomfited, and put to flight the Kings armie, that they constrained the King to accept unequall conditions of peace, and to deliver his sonne Prince Edward with others into their hands. 1263. The battail of Lewes.

From *Lewis* the river, as it descendeth, so swelleth, that the bottom cannot containe it, and therefore maketh a large mere, and is fed more full with a brooket falling from *Laughton*, a seat of *Pelhams*, a family of especiall respect, by *Gline* that is in the British tongue, *the vale*, the habitation of *Morleyes*, whose antiquitie the name doth testifie. And afterward, albeit it gathereth it selfe into a channell, yet often times it overfloweth the low lands about it to no small detriment. Not farre from the said mere, *Furle* sheweth it selfe a principall mansion of the *Gages*, who advanced their estate by the marriage of one of the heires of *Saint Clare*, Princes favour, and Court Offices. 232.

The shore next openeth it selfe at *Cuckmere*, which yet affordeth no commodious haven, though it be fed with a fresh, which insulateth *Michelham*, where *Gilbert de Aquila*, founded a Priory for *black Chanons*. And then at *East-bourn* the shore ariseth into so high a Promontory, called of the beach *Beachy-points*, and *Beau-cliffe* (for the faire shew being interchangeably compounded with rowe, of chalke and flint) that it is esteemed the highest cliffe of all the South coast of England. As hitherto from *Arundell*, and beyond, the countrey along the coast: for a great breadth, mounteth up into high hilles, called the *Downes*, which for rich fertilitie giveth place to few valleys, and plaines: so now it falleth into such a low levell and marsh, that the people think it hath been over-flowed by the sea. They call it *Pevensey Marsh*, of *Pevensey* the next towne adjoyning, which lieth in the plaine somewhat within the land upon a small river, which often times overlaieth the lands adjacent. In the old English Saxon Language, it was walled, Peopenrea, in the Norman speech *Pevenscll*, now commonly, *Pemsey*: It hath had a meane haven, and a faire large castle, in the ruinous walles whereof, remaine great bricks, such as the Britans used, which is some argument of the antiquitie thereof. It belonged in the Conquerours time to Robert Earle of *Moriton*, halfe brother by the mothers side to the Conquerour, and then had fiftie and six Burgesses. After the attainder of his Sonne William Earle of *Moriton*, it came to King Henrie the First, by Escheat. In the composition betweene Stephen, and King Henrie the second both towne, and castle with whatsoever Richard *de Aquila*, had of the *Honor of Pevensey*, which after his name, was called *Honor de Aquila*, and *Baronia de Aquila*, or of the *Eagle*, was assigned to William Sonne to K. Stephen. But he surrendred it with *Norwich* into King Henrie the Seconds hand, in the yeere 1158, when he restored to him all such Lands as Stephen was seased of before hee usurped the crowne of England. After some yeeres King Henrie the third, over-favouring forrainers granted the *Honor de Aquila* (which had fallen to the crowne by Escheat, for

Others call *The three Churles.*

Downes.

Pevensey.

Florentius Wigorniensis, pa 452.

Composition betweene King Stephen, and Henrie of Anjoy.

Honor de Aquila.

Robert de M etc.

for that *Gilbert de Aquila* had paſſed into Normandie, againſt the Kings good will to *Peter* Earle of *Savoy* the Queenes uncle. But he fearing the envie of the Engliſh againſt forrainers relinquiſhed it to the King, and ſo at length it came to the Dutchy of Lancaſter. Inward from *Pevenſey* is ſeated *Herſt* in a Parke among the woods, which name alſo it hath of the woody ſituation: For, the ancient Engliſh-men called a wood Hyꝛſt. This was immediately after the Normans entry into England the ſeat of certaine noble gentlemen, who of that place were a good while named *de Herſt*, untill William the ſonne of Walleran *de Herſt*, tooke unto him the name *Monceaux*, of the place haply where he was borne, an uſuall thing in that age: whereupon that name alſo was adnexed unto this place, which ever ſince was of the Lord, termed *Herſt Monceaux*. From whoſe Poſteritie by heire generall it deſcended hæreditarily to the *Fienes*. Theſe *Fienes*, called likewiſe *Fenis*, and *Fienles*, derive their pedigree from *Ingelram de Fienes*, who had wedded the heire of *Pharamuſe de Boloigne*, of the houſe of the Earles of *Boloigne* in France. About the time of King Edward the Second, Sir *John Fienes* married the heire of *Monceaux*, his ſonne William married one of the heires of the Lord *Say*, his ſonne likewiſe the heire of *Batisford*, whoſe ſonne Sir *Roger Fienes* married the daughter of *Holland*, and in the firſt yeare of King Henrie the Sixt built of bricke the large, faire, uniforme, & convenient houſe heere Caſtle-like within a deepe moate. The ſaid King Henrie the Sixt, *Accepted, declared and reputed Sir Richard Fienis ſonne of the ſaid Sir Roger, to be Baron of Dacre*, And the ſame tittle, King Edward the fourth choſen Arbitratour and Umpire betweene him & Sir *Humfrey Dacre*, awarded & confirmed to the ſaid S. *Richard Fienis*, and to the heires of his bodie lawfully begotten; for that he had married *Ioane* the couſin and next heire of *Thomas Baron Dacre*; and to have præcedence before the *L. Dacre of Gileſland* heire male of the family. Since which time the heires lineally deſcending from him being enriched by one of the heires of the Lord *Fitz-Hugh*, have enjoyed the honor of *Baron Dacre*, untill that very lately George *Fienis* Lord *Dacre* ſonne to the unfortunate *Thomas Lord Dacre* died without iſſue, whoſe onely ſiſter and heire *Margaret*, *Sampſon Lennard* Eſquire a man both vertuous and courteous tooke to wife, and by her hath faire iſſue. In whoſe behalfe it was publiſhed, declared, and adjudged by the Lords Cõmiſſioners for Martiall cauſes, in the ſecond yeere of the raigne of King Iames, with his privity, and aſſent Royall, *That the ſaid Margaret ought to beare, have, and enjoy the name, ſtate, degree, title, ſtile, honor, place, and precedency of the Baronie of Dacre; to have and to hold to her, and the iſſue of her bodie in as full and ample manner, as any of her anceſtors enjoied the ſame. And that her children may, and ſhall have, take, and enjoy the place, and precedence reſpectively, as the children of her anceſtors Barons Dacre have formerly had, and enjoyed.*

Herſt Monceaux. Herſt what it is.

Regiſt. of the Monaſterie of Roberts-bridge. The familie of the *Fienes*. Patent. 37. Henric 6. An. 14. Ed. 4.

Now to returne to the Sea-coaſt, about three miles from *Pevenſey* is *Beckes-hill* a place much frequented by *Saint Richard* Biſhop of Chicheſter, and where he died. Vnder this is *Bulver-hith* in an open ſhore, with a roofleſſe Church, not ſo named of a bulles hide which cut into thongs by William the Conquerour, reached to *Battaile* (as they fable) for it had that name before his comming. But heere he arrived with his whole fleete, landed his armie, and having caſt a rampier before his campe, ſet fire on all his ſhips, that their onely hope might be in manhood, and their ſafety in victorie. And ſo after two daies marched to *Haſtings* then to an hill neere *Neſfeld* now called *Standard hill*, becauſe (as they ſay) he there pitched his Standard, and from thence two miles farther where in a plaine the Kingdome of England was put upon the hazard and chance of a battaile; and the Engliſh-Saxon Empire came to a full period and finall end. For there, King Harold in the yeere of our Lord 1066. the day before the Ides of October, albeit his forces were much weakened in a former fight with the Danes, and his ſoldiers wearied beſides with a long journey from beyond *Yorke*, encountred him in a place named *Epiton*. When the Normans had founded the Battaile, firſt the skirmiſh continued for a pretty while with ſhot of arrowes from both ſides; then, ſetting foote to foote, as if they fought man to man, they maintained fight a longer time: But when the Engliſh men had moſt valiantly received

See Normans before.

A received their firſt violent on ſet, the Norman horſmen with full cariere put forward and gave an hot charge. But ſeeing they alſo could not breake the battaile, they retired for the nonce, and yet kept their rankes in good order. The Engliſhmen ſuppoſing them to flie, preſently diſtranged themſelves, and in diſray preaſſed hard upon the enemies: but they, all on a ſudden bringing backe their companies charged them a freſh on every ſide with all their joynt forces thicke united together and ſo encloſing them round about, drove them backe with great ſlaughter: who not withſtanding having gotten the higher ground withſtood the Normans a long time, untill *Harold* himſelfe was ſhot through with an arrow and fell downe dead: for then
B ſtraightwaies they turned their backes and betooke themſelves every man to flight. The Duke lofty, and haughty with this victory, and yet not unmindfull of God the giver thereof, erected in memoriall of this battaile an Abbey to the glory of God, and S. *Martin*, which he called *de Bello*, or *Battaile Abbey*, in that very place where *Harold* after many a wound and ſtab among the thickeſt of his enemies gave up the ghoſt, that the ſame might bee as it were an everlaſting monument of the Normans victorie: and therein he offered his ſword, and royall robe which he ware, the day of his Coronation. Theſe the Monkes kept untill their ſuppreſſion, as alſo a table of the Normans gentry which entred with the *Conquerour*; but ſo corruptly in later times, that they inſerted therein the names of ſuch as were their benefactours, and
C whoſoever the favour of fortune or vertue had advanced to any eminencie in the ſubſequent ages. About this Abbey there grew afterwards a towne of the ſame name: or, (that I may uſe the words of the private Hiſtory of this Abbey) *As the Abbey encreaſed, there were built about the compaſſe of the ſame one hundred and fifteene houſes of which the towne of Battell was made.* Wherein there is a place called by a French word *Sangue lac*, of the bloud there ſhed: which by nature of the ground ſeemeth after raine to wax red. Whence, *William Newborough*, wrote although untruely, thus: *The place, in which there was a very great ſlaughter of the Engliſh men fighting for their countrey, if peradventure it be wet with any ſmall ſhowre, ſweateth forth very freſh bloud indeed: as if the very evidence thereof did plainely declare that the voyce of*
D *ſo much Chriſtian bloud there ſhed doth ſtill cry from the earth to the Lord.* But to the ſaid Abbey King William the *Conquerour* granted many and great priviledges. And among other, to uſe the very words of the *Charter*. *If any thiefe, murderer, or felon for feare of death fly and come to this Church, let him have no harme but be diſmiſſed and ſent away free from all puniſhment. Be it lawfull alſo for the Abbat of the ſame Church to deliver from the gallowes any thiefe or robber whereſoever, if he chance to come by where ſuch execution is in hand.*

Henrie the Firſt likewiſe, (that I may rehearſe the words of his Charter) *inſtituted amercate to be there kept on the Lords day, free from all toll and tallage.* But Sir *Anthony Browne Lord Vicount Mount-acute*, who not long ſince in that place built a goodly
E houſe, obtained of late by authoritie of Parliament, that this mercate ſhould bee held upon another day. And as for the priviledges of Sanctuary, in thoſe more heinous and grievous crimes, they are here and every way els by Parliamentary authoritie quite abolished. For, they perceived well, that the feare of puniſhment being once removed; ſtout boldneſſe, and a will to commit wickedneſſe grew ſtill to greater head: and that hope of impunity was the greateſt motive of ill-doing. Neither heere or in that quarter nere adjoyning, ſaw I any thing worth relation but onely *Aſhburnham*, that gave the name to a family of as great antiquity as any one in all this tract.

A mercate kept on th Sunday.

Aſhburnh

Haſtings, which I ſpake of, called in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Haꝛ-ving-ceaꝛ-ep. is ſituate ſomewhat higher upon the ſame ſhore. Some there bee that ridiculouſ-
F ly derive this name from out of our tongue, from haſte or quickneſſe, forſooth; becauſe as *Matthew Paris*, writeth *William Conquerour at Haſting did ſet up haſtily a fortreſſe of timber*. But it may ſeeme to have taken this new name of *Haſtings* a Daniſh Pirate, who whereſoever hee landed, with intent to ſpoile and raiſe booties, built oftentimes fortreſſes, as we read in *Aſſerius Menevenſis*, of *Boemſlote caſtle* built by him in *Eſſex*, as alſo of others at *Appledor* and *Middleton* in Kent. The tradition is that the old towne of *Haſtings* is ſwallowed up of the ſea. That which ſtandeth now as I obſer-

Haſtings.

ved is couched betweene a high cliffe sea-ward and as high an hill land-ward, having two streetes extended in length from North to South, and in each of them a parish Church. The haven such as it is being fedde but with a poore small rill, is at the South end of the Towne, and hath had a great Castle upon the hill which over commanded it, now there are onely ruines thereof, and on the said hill *Light houses* to direct sailers in the night time. Here in the reigne of King *Athelstan* was a mint-house. Afterward it was accounted the first of the Cinque Ports, Cinqueports. which with the members belonging to it, namely *Seford*, *Peuensey*, *Hodeney*, *Bulverhith*, *Winchelsey*, *Rhy*, &c. was bound to finde one and twenty ships for warre at sea. In what manner and forme (if you desire to know) both this Port and the rest also were bound to serve the King in his warres at sea, for the immunities that they enjoy in most ample manner; have heere in those very same words whereby this was in 21. Edw. 1. times past recorded in the Kings Exchequer. *Hastings with his members ought to find at the Kings summons one and twenty ships: And in every shippe there must bee one and twenty tall and able men, well armed and appointed for the Kings service. Yet so, as that summons bee made thereof on the Kings behalfe fortie daies before. And when the foresaid ships and men therein, are come to the place whereunto they were summoned, they shall abide there in the Kings service for fifteene daies at their owne proper costs and charges. And if the King shall have farther neede of their service, after the fifteene daies above said, or will have them to stay there any longer, those ships with the men therein being, whiles they remaine there shal be in the Kings service, at the kings costs and charges, so long as it shall please the king, to wit, The Master of every ship shall receive sixe pence by the day, the Constable sixe pence a day, and every one of the rest three pence by the day.* Thus *Hastings* 1346. flourished long, inhabited with a warlike people and skilfull sailers, well stored with barkes and craies and gained much by fishing, which is plentifull along the shore. But after that the peere made of timber was at length violently carried away by extreame rage of the sea, it hath decaied, and the fishing lesse used, by the reason of the dangerous landing, for they are enforced to worke their vessels to land by a *Capstall* or Craine. In which respect for the bettering of the towne, Queene *Elizabeth* granted a contribution toward the making of a new harbour, which was begun, but the 1578. contribution was quickly converted into private purses, and the publike good neglected. Nevertheless both Court, the Countrey, and Citie of London is served with much fish from thence.

The whole *Rape of Hastings* and the *Honour* was holden by the Earles of *Ew*, (com- Ancenses. monly called *de Augi*) in Normandie, descended from the base sonne of Richard Earles of Ew. the First Duke of Normandie; untill the daies of *Alice* the heire of the house, whom in the reigne of Henrie the Third, *Ralph de Issodun* in France tooke to wife, whose posteritie lost a faire patrimonie in England, for that, as our Lawyers spake in those daies, they were *Ad fidem Regis Franciæ*, that is, *under the king of France his allegiance*. When King Henry the third had seazed their lands into his hands, hee granted the *Rape of Hastings* first to *Peter Earle of Savoy*, then to Prince Edward his sonne, and after upon his surrender to *Iohn* sonne to the Duke of little Britaine upon certaine exchanges of lands pertaining to the *Honour of Richmond* which *Peter Earle of Savoy* had made over for the use of the Prince. Long time after when the Duke of *Britaine* had lost their lands in England for adhering to the French King, King Henrie the Fourth gave the *Rape of Hastings* with the Manour of *Crowherst*, *Burgwash*, &c. to Sir Esc. 7. *Iohn Pelham* the elder, upon whose loialtie, wisedome, and valour he much relied. Be- H. 6. fore we depart from *Hastings*, as it shall not bee offensive I hope, to remember that in the first daies of the Normans, there were in this shire great gentlemen surnamed *Hastings* & *de Hastings*, of whom *Mathew de Hastings* held the Manour of *Grenocle in this* Inquisition 5. *service, that he should find at this haven an oare, when the kings would crosse over the seas*, Edw. 1. so now the honourable house of the *Hastings* that are Earles of *Huntingdon* enjoy this title of *Hastings*. For King Edward the Fourth bestowed this title with certaine William Lord Royalties (as they terme them) upon Sir *William Hastings* his Chamberlaine. Who is Hastings. by *Cominæus* commended, for that having received an yearely pension of *Lewis* the eleaventh

eleaventh the French King hee could not for any thing bee brought to give unto the French King an acquittance of his owne hand writing. *I will in no case* (saith hee) *that my hand-writing, bee seene amongst the accounts of the French Kings Treasure.* But this man by diving so deepe into the friendship of Kings overwhelmed and drowned himselfe quite. For whiles hee spake his minde, and reasoned over franckly at a private consultation, with the Usurper King Richard the Third, all of a sodaine, and unlooked for, had hee was away, and without pleading for himselfe, presently made shorter by the head upon the next blocke. Neither is this to be passed over in silence that King Henrie the Sixth adorned Sir *Thomas Hoo*, a worthy knight, whom hee also chose into the order of the Garter, with the title of *Baron Hoo, and Hastings*: 26. Henry whose daughters and heires were married to Sir *Gefferie Bollen*, (from whence by the Baron of mothers side Queene ELIZABETH was descended) to *Roger Coplie*, to *Iohn Carew*, Hoo and *Iohn Devenish*. Hastings.

From thence the shore passing under Farley hill farre seene both by sea, and land whereon standeth a solitary Church full bleakly, and a beacon is hollowed with an in-winding Bay, and upon it standeth Winchelsey which was built in the time of Winchelse King Edward the Frst, when a more ancient towne of the same name, in the Saxons tongue called Wincelf-ea, was quite swallowed up with the rough and raging Ocean in the yeare of our Lord 1250. (what time the face of the earth both heere and also in the coast of Kent neere bordering, became much changed). The situation thereof I will set before your eyes in the very words of *Th. Walsingham*. *Situate it is upon a high hill, very steepe on that side, which either looketh toward the sea, or overlooketh the rode where ships lie at anchor. Whence it is that the way leading from that part to the haven goeth not streight forward, least it should by an over sodaine and downe right descent, force those that goe downe to fall headlong, or them that goe up to creepe rather with their hands then to walke: but lying side-waies it windeth with curving turnes in and out, to one side and the other.* At first, it was inclosed with a rampier, after-wards Camber- with strong wals: and scarce beganne it to flourish, when it was sacked by the Castle. French men and Spaniards, and by reason that the sea shrunke backe from it, began sodainely (as it were) to fade and loose the beauty: And now only beareth the countenance of a faire towne, and hath under it in the levell which the sea relinquished a Castle fortified by Henrie the Eighth, and large marshes defended from sea-rages with workes very chargeably: By the decay hereof and the benefit of the sea together. *Rhie* opposite unto it and as highly seated began to flourish, or rather to reflourish, Rhie. For that in old time it flourished: and that *William of Ipres* Earle of Kent fortified it, Ipres Tower now the prison, and the immunities or priviledges that it had in common with the Cinque-ports may sufficiently shew. But by occasion of the Vicinity of *Winchelsey* or the shrinking backe of the sea, it lay for a good while in former ages unknowne: But when *Winchelsey* decaied, and King Edward the Third walled it where the cliffes defended it not, it beganne to breath againe and revive: and in our fathers daies, the sea to make amends aboundantly for the harmes it had done raised with an unusuall tempest, so rushed in, and insinuated it selfe in forme of a bay that it made a very commodious haven, which another tempest also in our daies did not a little helpe. Since which time it greatly reflourished with inhabitants, buildings, fishing and navigation: and at this day there is an usuall passage from hence into Normandie, yet now it beginneth to complaine that the sea abandoneth it (such is the variable, and interchangeable course of that element) and in part imputeth it, that the river *Rother* is not contained in his channell, and so looseth his force to carry away the sands and beach which the sea doth inbeate into the haven: Notwithstanding it hath many fishing vessels and serveth *London*, and the Court with varietie of sea-fish.

Now whether it have the name of *Rive* a Norman word which signifieth a strond or Banke, I cannot easily say. But seeing that in Records it is very often called in Latine *Ripa*, and they who bring fish from hence be termed *Ripiers*, I encline rather this way, and would encline more, if the Frenchmen used this word for a stroud or

ſhore, as *Plinius* doth *Ripa*. Theſe two townes, (neither may it ſeeme impertinent to note it) belonged to the Abbey of *Feſcampe* in Normandie. But when King Henry the Third perceived that religious men intermingled ſecretly in matters of State, he gave them in exchange for theſe two, *Chiltenham* and *Sclover* two Manours in Glocester-ſhire, and other lands; adding for the reaſon, that the Abbat and Monkes might not lawfully fight with temporall armes againſt the enemies of the Crowne.

The River Rother. Barons Burgherſh.

Into this haven the River *Rother*, or *Rither* ſheddeth it ſelfe, which iſſuing forth at *Ritheram* fieldes (for ſo the Engliſhmen in ancient times called that towne, which wee doe *Rotherfield*) paſſeth by *Burgwaſh*, in old time *Burgherſh*, which had Lords ſo ſurnamed thereof: among whom was that Sir *Bartholomew Burgwaſh*, a mightie man in his time, who being approved in moſt weighty Ambaſſages, and warres in Aquitaine, for his wiſedome, and valour deſerved, to be created a Baron of the Realme, to be admitted into the Order of the Garter, at the very firſt inſtitution even among the Founders thereof, and to bee made Conſtable of *Dover Caſtle*, and Warden of the *Cinque-ports*. And his ſonne carrying the ſame fore-name not degenerating from his father, lived in high honour and eſtimation; but hee left behind him one daughter, and no more iſſue, married into the houſe of *Le Deſpencer*;

Baron Echingham.

of which there remaineth ſtill a goodly of-ſpring of Noble perſonages. *Echingham* next adjoyning, had alſo a Baron, named *William de Echingham*, in the time of King Edward the Second, whoſe anceſtours were the hereditarie Seneſchals of this *Rape*. And their inheritance in the end, by the heires females name to the *Barons of Windſor*, and to the *Tirwhits*. Then the *Rother* dividing his water into three channels, paſſeth

Roberts Bridge, or Rotherbridge Bodiam.

under Roberts bridge, where *Alured de S. Martin*, in King Henrie the ſeconds daies founded a Monaſterie: and ſo running beſide *Bodiam*, a Caſtle belonging to the ancient Family of the *Lewknors*, built by the *Dalegrigs*, here falleth (as I ſaid) into the Ocean. Now I have paſſed along the Sea coaſt of Suſſex. And as for the mid-land part of the ſhire, I have nothing more to relate thereof, unleſſe I ſhould recount the woods, and forreſts, lying out faire in length and breadth, which are a remnant of the vaſt wood, *Anderida*. Among which, to begin at the Weſt, thoſe of greateſt note are theſe, *The forreſt of Arundill*, Saint *Leonards forreſt*, *Word forreſt*, and not farre off *Eaſt Gren-ſted* anciently a parcell of the Barony of *Eagle*, and made a Mercate by King Henry the ſeventh. *Aſhdowne forreſt*, under which ſtandeth *Buckhurſt* the habitation of the ancient houſe of the *Sackviles*, out of which race Queene *Elizabeth* in our daies aduanced *Thomas Sackvile* her allie by the *Bollens*, a wiſe Gentleman, to be Baron of

Baron Buckhurſt.

Buckhurſt, took him into her Privie Councell, admitted him into the moſt honorable Order of the Garter, and made him Lord Treaſurer of England: whom alſo of late, K. *Iames* created Earle of Dorſet. *Waterdown* forreſt, where I ſaw *Eridge*, a lodg of the Lord *Abergevenny*, and by it craggie rocks riſing up ſo thicke, as though ſporting nature had there purpoſed a ſea. Here-by in the very confines of Kent, is *Groomebridge* an habitation of the *Wallers*, whoſe houſe there was built by *Charles* Duke of *Orleance*, father to K. *Lewis* the 12. of France, when he being taken priſoner in the battaile at *Agincourt*, by *Richard Waller* of this place, was here a long time detained priſoner.

Earles of Suſſex.

See Earles of Arundell.

As touching the Earles; Suſſex had five by the line of *Albiney*, who were likewiſe called Earles of *Arundell*; but had the third pennie of Suſſex, as Earles then had. The firſt of them was William *D' Albiney*, the ſonne of William, Butler to King Henrie the firſt, and Lord of *Buckenham* in Norfolk: who gave for his armes Gules, a Lion rampant, Or: and was called one while Earle of *Arundell*, and another while Earle of *Chicheſter*, for that in thoſe places he kept his chiefe reſidence. This man,

* With the beard.

of *Adeliz* the daughter of *Godfrey* * *Barbatus* Duke of Lorraine, and of Brabant, Queen *Dowager*, or *Widdow* of K. Henrie the Firſt, begat William the ſecond Earle of Suſſex, and of *Arundell*, father to William the third Earle: unto whom *Mabile* the ſiſter, and one of the heires of the laſt *Raulph* Earle of *Cheſter*, bare William the fourth Earle, & Hugh the fifth, who both died without iſſue, and alſo foure daughters married nnto Sir *Robert Tateſhall*, Sir *Iohn Fitz-Alan*, Sir *Roger de Somery*, and Sir *Robert de*

A *de Mount-hault*. After this, the title of *Arundell* budded forth againe, as I ſaid before, in the *Fitz-Alans*: but that of Suſſex lay hidden, and loſt unto this our age: which hath ſeene five *Ratcliffes*, deſcended of the moſt Noble houſe of the *Fitz-walters*, (that derived their pedigree from the *Clares*) bearing that honour, to wit, Robert created Earle of Suſſex by King Henrie the Eight, who wedded Elizabeth daughter of *Henry Stafford Earle of Buckingham*, of whom he begat Henrie the ſecond Earle: 21. Henry 8
unto whom Elizabeth the daughter of *Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk*, brought forth *Thomas*: who being Lord Chamberlaine to Queene Elizabeth, died without iſſue, a moſt worthy and honourable perſonage, in whoſe mind were ſeated joyntly both po-
B litike wiſedome, and martiall proweſſe, as England and Ireland acknowledged. Him ſucceeded Sir Henrie his brother, and after him Robert his onely ſonne, now in his flower.

C *This Province containeth pariſhes.* 312.

D THus farre of Suſſex, which together with Suth-rey, was the habitation of the *Regni*, in the time of the Britaines, and afterwards the kingdome of the *South-Saxons*, called in the Saxon tongue, ſuð-ſeaxan-pic, which in the two and thirty yeare after the Saxons comming, was begun by *Ella*, who, as *Beda* writeth, *Firſt among the Kings of the Engliſh Nation ruled all their Southern Provinces, which are ſevered by the River Humber, and the limits adjoyning thereto.* The firſt Chriſtian King was *Edilwalch*, baptized in the preſence of
E *Wulpher* King of *Mercia*, his Godfather, and he in ſigne of adoption gave unto him two Provinces, namely, the *Iſle of Wight*, and the Province of the *Meanvari*: But in the 306. yeare after the beginning of this Kingdome, when *Aldinius* the laſt King was ſlaine by Ina King of Weſt-Saxons, it came wholly under the Dominion of the Weſt-Saxons.

The Kingdome of the South-Saxons.

F

CANTIVM.

NOw am I come to Kent, which Countrey although master WILLIAM LAMBARD, *a man right well endued with excellent learning, and as godly vertues, hath so lively depainted out in a full volume, that his painefull felicitie in that kind hath left little, or nothing for others, yet according to the project of this worke which I have taken in hand, I will runne it over also: and least any man should thinke, that as the Comicall Poet saith,* I deale by way of close pilfering *I willingly acknowledge him, (and deserve he doth no lesse) to have beene my foundation, and fountaine both of all (well-neere) that I shall say.*

Time as yet hath not bereft this Region of the ancient name, but as it was called CANTIVM *by* Cesar, Strabo, Diodorus Siculus, Ptolomee, *and others, so that Saxons named it, as* Ninnius *witnesseth,* Canu-guap-lanud, *that is,* The countrey of the people inhabiting *Cantium, and wee* Kent. *This name master Lambard deriveth from Caine, which among the Britaines, soundeth as much as a greene Bough, because in old time it was shadowed with woods. But it may be lawfull for mee to put in my conjecture; whereas Britaine heere runneth out with a mightie nooke, or corner into the East, and I have observed, that such a kind of nooke in Scotland, is called,* Cantir; *Againe, that the Inhabitants of another Angle in that part of the Iland, are by* Ptolomee *termed* Cantæ, *as also that the* Cangani *in Wales, were possessed of another corner, (to say nothing of the* Cantabri, *who likewise dwelt in an angle among the* Celtiberians, *who as they came from one originall, so likewise they were of the same language with our Britans) I would guesse, that the name was given by reason of the forme and scituation, and so much the rather, both for that our Frenchmen have used* Canton *for a* Corner, *and that (as it is probable) from the old Language of the Gauls: for it comes not from the Germane or Latine tongue, which together with that old tongue, be the mothers of this latter French tongue; and also because this Countrey by all the old Geographers is called* Angulus. *For it looketh full upon France with a huge* Angle, *compassed with the æstuarie of Tamis, and with the Ocean sea, saving, that Westward it hath* Surrey, *and southward* Sussex *to confine upon it.*

Carion, ruptly rea Diodorus culus.

Hereof co meth can in Herald for a corn and the F vetians c treys, we the Frenc called *Ca*

KENT.

KENT.

THe Region which we call *Kent*, extendeth it ſelfe in length, from West to East fifty miles, and from South to North 26. For ſcituation, it is not uniforme as being more plaine toward the West, and full of ſhady woods; but higher Eaſtward, by reaſon of hils, mounting up with eaſie aſcents. The Inhabitants diſtinguiſh it as it lyeth South-eaſt-ward from the *Tamis*, into three plots or portions, they call them ſteps or degrees; the upper whereof, lying upon *Tamis*, they ſay is healthfull, but not ſo wealthy: the middle they account both healthfull, and plentifull: the lower they hold to bee wealthy, but not healthy: as which for a great part thereof is very moiſt, yet it bringeth forth ranke graſſe in great plenty. Howbeit every where almoſt it is full of meadowes, paſtures, and cornefields: abounding wonderfully in apple-trees, and cherrie-trees alſo, which being brought out of *Pontus* into *Italie*, in the 608. yeare after the foundation of *Rome*, and in the 120. yeare after tranſlated from thence into Britaine, proſper heere exceeding well, and take up many plots of land: the trees being planted after a direct manner one againſt another by ſquare, moſt pleaſant to behold. It hath villages and townes ſtanding exceeding thicke, and well peopled, ſafe rodes, and ſure harbours for ſhips, with ſome veines of iron and marle: but the aire is ſomewhat thicke, and ſomewhere foggie, by reaſon of vapours riſing out of the waters. And word, the revenues of the Inhabitants are greater both by the fertilitie of the ſoile, and alſo by the neighbourhood of a great citie, of a great river, and the maine ſea. The ſame commendation of civilitie and courteſie which *Ceſar* in old time gave the Inhabitants, is yet of right due unto them: that I may not ſpeake of their warlike proweſſe, whereas a certaine Monke hath written, *How the Kentiſhmen ſo farre excelled, that when our armies are ready to joyne battaile, they of all Engliſhmen, are worthily placed in the Front*, as being reputed the moſt valiant and reſolute ſouldiers. Which, *Iohn of Saliſburie*, verifieth alſo in his *Polycraticon*. *For good deſert* (ſaith he) *of that notable valour, which Kent ſhewed ſo puiſſantly, and patiently againſt the Danes, it retaineth ſtill unto theſe daies in all battailes the honour of the firſt and fore-ward, yea, and of the firſt conflict with the enemie.* In praiſe of whom *William of Malmesbury* hath likewiſe written thus, *The country people and towne-dwellers of Kent, above all other Engliſhmen retaine ſtill the reſent of their ancient worthineſſe. And as they are more forward, and readier to give honour, and etertainment to others; ſo they be more ſlow to take revenge upon others.*

Ceſar (to ſpeake briefly by way of Preface, before I come to deſcribe the particular places) when he firſt attempted the conqueſt of our Iſland; arrived at this countrey; but being by the Kentiſh Britans, kept from landing, obtained the ſhore not without a fierce encounter. When he made afterward his ſecond voyage hither, here likewiſe hee landed his armie: and the Britaines with their horſemen and wagons encountred them courageouſly, but beeing ſoone by the *Romans* repulſed, they withdrew themſelves into the woods. After this they skirmiſhed ſharpely with the Roman *Cavallery* in their march, yet ſo, as the Romans had every way the upper hand. Alſo, within a while after, they charged the Romans againe, and moſt reſolutely brake through the midſt of them, and having ſlaine *Laberius Durus*, Marſhall of the field retired ſafe: and the morrow after ſet upon the Foragers, and victualers of the campe, &c. which I have briefly related before out of *Ceſars* owne Commentaries. At which time, *Cyngetorix*, *Carvilius*, *Taximagulus*, and *Segonax* were great Commanders of Kent (whom he, becauſe he would be thought to have vanquiſhed Kings, termeth *Kings*) whereas indeed they were but Lords of the countrey, or Noble men of the better marke.

After the Roman Empire was heere eſtabliſhed, it was counted under the juriſdiction of the Preſident of *Britannia Prima*. But the Sea coaſt which they termed

LITTVS-

Rumney Marſh.

Plin. l. 15. c. 25. Cherries were brought over into Britaine about the yeare of our Lord 48. 236.

Proweſſe of Kentiſhmen.

Iulius Ceſar.

See Romans in Britaine. Page 34.


CANTIVM
Quod nunc KENT
PARS TRINO
BANTVM
PARTE
OF
MIDLE
SEX
PARTE
OF ESSEX
LONDON
Rumforde
Ilford
Chawdwell
Eastbery
Barkinge
Dagnham
Raynham
Wanington
Aucley
Thurrock
Tilbery
Grays
Greenwich
Eltham
Dartford
Crayford
Grauesend
Shepey Int.
Gracn Int.
Thames mouth
TAMISIS Estuarium
Sheppey
Warden
Minster
Leysden
Queenborough
Elmley
Rydes
Harty
Cottenden
Feuersham
Ospringe
Fauersham
Preston
Buckland
Graueney
Badlesmere
Stone
Norton
Hernhill
Boughton blean
Dunkirk
Blean
Sturrey
Tankerden cliffe
Reculuer
Birchington
Allsaintes
Monkton
Acrise
Swale
Whitstaple
Heath
Herne
Chistlet
Sarre
Gate
Westcourt
Netherecourt
Minster
Mundelet
Stowting
Ashford
Willesborough
Marshambatch
Smeeth
Kingsnoth
Munsforde
Southlenham
Aldington
Bonnington
Stanfield
Sallowe
Newenton
Hythe
Saltgate cast
Folkston
Sandgate
Dengemarsh
Romney
Lydde
Denge
Denge nesse
Cooles
Camber
Camber castle
Rye
Winchelsey
Pett
Bastell
Battell
Crowhurst
Sedlescombe
Whatlington
Penhurst
Ashburnham
Crawle
Gissing
Northiam
Beckley
Peasmarsh
Iden
Salcote
Brookland
Broomhill
Fairfield
Ebney
Stone
Oxney Isl.
Wittersham
Tenterden
Smallhyth
Apledore
Bromley
Ridingstreet
Woodchurch
Kenardington
Orlestone
Eastbridge
Warehorne
Snaue
Newchurch
Blackmanstone
Dymchurch
PORTVS LEMANVS
Shadoxhurst
Bromleygreene
Biddenden
Sissinghurst
Milkhouse
High Halden
Frittenden
Pluckley
Pedington chapell
Egerton
Westwell
Elmsted
Hastingleigh
Wye
Brooke
Crundale
Godmersham
Challock
Chilham
Molash
Throwley
Sheldwich
Leueland
Badlesmere
Lenham
Otterington
Harrietsham
Boughton malherbe
Maydiston
Bromfield
Boxley
Detling
Thurnham
Bradbourne
Bredgar
Milsted
Sittingborn
Tunstall
Rodmersham
Kingsdown
Bapchild
Tong
Murston
Luddenham
Ouere
Teynham
Buckland
Graueney
Badlesmere
Stone
Norton
Preston
Herbill
Bachelor blean
Harbledown

A Littvs Saxonicvm, that is, *The Saxon ſhore*, like as the oppoſite ſhore unto it, from the River *Rhene* to *Xantoigne* in France, had a Ruler over it from *Dioclesians* time whom *Marcellinus* calleth *Tractus maritini Comitem*, that is, *The Count, or Lieutenant of the Maritime tract*: the booke of *Notices*, ſtileth him: *The honourable, Earle or Lieutenant of the Saxon ſhore along Britaine*, whoſe office was with garriſons ſet upon the ſhore in places convenient, to repreſſe the depredations, and robberies of Barbarians, but of *Saxons* eſpecially, who grievouſly infected Britaine. And hee was under the diſpoſe of the *Right honourable Generall of the Footemen*, whom they called *Præſentalis*, who beſides the Garriſons lying at the Havens, aſſigned unto him for the defence B thereof at all aſſaies, *Victores Iuniores Britannicianos Primanos Iuniores*, and *Secundanos Seniores*, (theſe are the names of certaine bands or Companies) this hee had for his under Officers to it, *Principem ex officio Magiſtri præſentalium a parte peditum, Numerarios duos, Commentarienſem, Cornicularium, Adjutorem, Subadjuvam, Regerendarium, Exceptores ſingulares, &c.* Neither doubt I, but that our Anceſtors imitated this cuſtome of the Romans, when they placed over this coaſt a Governour or *Portreve*, whom now they uſe to call *Warden of the Cinque Ports*, becauſe as the *Comes* or *Earle of the Saxon ſhore* aforeſaid was Governour of nine Ports, ſo he is of five.

The Cou or Comes the Saxon coaſt.

The L. W den or Ke of the Cin ports.

But when the Romans were departed quite out of Britaine, *Vortigern*, who bare ſoveraigne rule in the greateſt part of Britaine, placed over *Kent* a *Guorong*, that is to C ſay, a *Vice Roy*, or *Freed man* under him, and unwitting to him, hee forthwith freely granted this region, as *Ninnius* and *William* of *Malmesbury* write, unto *Hengiſt* the Saxon, for his daughter *Rowens* ſake: upon whom hee was exceedingly enamoured. Hence it came, that the firſt Saxon Kingdome erected in Britaine in the yeare of our Lord 456. was called by them Canv-papapie, that is, *The Kingdome of the Kentiſhmen*, which after three hundred and twenty yeares, when *Baldred* their laſt King was ſubdued, fell to bee under the Dominion of the Weſt Saxons, to whom it continued ſubject untill the Normans Conqueſt: For then, if we may beleeve *Thomas Spot* the Monke, (for none of the more ancient Writers have recorded it) the Yeomanrie of Kent at *Swanes-comb* (a village this is where (they ſay) *Sueue* the *Dane* ſometime pitD ched his campe) carrying before them in their hands every one a great greene bough repreſenting a farre of a moving wood, yeilded themſelves unto William the Conquerour upon this condition that they might retaine their ancient cuſtomes unviolated, and eſpecially that which they call *Gavelkind*, that is, *Give all kinne*, by which they are not ſo bound by Copyhold, cuſtomarie tenures, or Tenant-right, as in other parts of England, but in manner every man is a free-holder, and hath ſome part of his owne to live upon. For lands of this nature are equally divided among the male children, or if there be no ſonnes, among the daughters. By vertue of this alſo, they are at full age and enter upon their inheritance when they come to be fifteene yeares old: E and lawfull it is for them to alienate and make it over to any one, either by gift or by ſale, without the Lords conſent. By this likewiſe, the ſonne though their parents were condemned for theft, ſucceede them neverthelesſe in ſuch kind of Lands, &c. which I leave to Lawyers. So that, it is truely though not purely written in Latine in an old book thus: *The County of Kent avoucheth, that this County ought by right to be free from ſuch kind of grievance: for it ſaith, that this County was never conquered, as the reſidue of England was, but by concluding of a peace ſubjected themſelves to the dominion of the Conquerour, retaining to themſelves all their liberties, immunities, and cuſtomes, which they had, and uſed before time.* After this, William the Conquerour, that hee might more firmely aſſure to himſelfe Kent, which is the very key of England, placed a *Conſtable* over *Dover Caſtle*, and according to the ancient order of the Romans made him alſo *Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports*. And theſe bee they, *Haſtings*, F *Dover*, *Hith*, *Rumney* and *Sandwich*, unto which, *Winchelſey*, and *Rie* are joyned as principall ports, and other ſmall townes as *Members*. Which becauſe they are bound to ſerve in the warres by ſea, enjoy many great immunities: as who are free from payment of Subſidies, and from Wardſhip of their children as touching the bodie, neither are they ſued in any court, but within their owne townes; and of the inhabitants therein,

therein, such as they call *Barons*, at the Coronation of Kings and Queenes support the Canopies over them, yea and have a table by themselves that day spred and furnished on the Kings right hand, &c. And the Lord Warden himselfe, who is alwaies one of the Nobilitie of most approved trust, hath within his jurisdiction the authoritie of a Chancellour and Admirall in very many cases, and enjoyeth other rights besides. But now returne we to the places.

The Northside of this Country, Tamis the soveraigne of all Rivers in Britaine runneth hard by, as I have said before, which having held on his course past *Surrey*, forthwith being with a winding reach almost retired into himselfe, doth there admit into his channell into the first limit of this shire *Ravensburne* a small water, and of short course, which riseth in *Keston heath* hard under the pitching of an ancient campe, strange for the height of double rampiers, and depth of double ditches of all that I have seene: doubtlesse the worke of many Labouring hands. Of what capacitie it was I could not discover for that the greatest part thereof is now severall, and overgrowne with a thicket, but verily great it was, as may bee gathered by that which is apparent. We may probably conjecture that it was a Roman Campe, but I might seeme to rove; if I should thinke it that Campe which *Iulius Cæsar* pitched, when the Britans gave him the last battaile with their whole forces, and then having bad successe retired themselves, and gave him leave to march to the Tamis side. And yet certes *Keston* the name of the place seemeth to retaine a parcell of *Kesars* name for so the Britaines called him, and not *Cæsar*, as wee doe. As for the other small intrenchment not farre of by *W. Wickham*, it was cast in fresh memory when old Sir *Christopher Heydon* a man then of great command in these parts, trained the country people. This water having passed by *Bromeley* a Mansion house of the Bishops of Rochester, when it hath gathered strength, the depth of his ford giveth name to *Depe-ford*: a most famous Ship-docke, where the Kings ships are built, and such as be decaied, repaired: there also is a goodly Store-house and a Colledge (as it were) or incorporation ordained for the use of the navie. The place was sometime called *West-Greenwich*, and at the conquest of England fell to *Cisselbert Mamignot* for his share, whose Grand-child *Walkelin*, defended *Dover Castle* against King Stephen, and left behind him one onely daughter living, who when her brother was dead, by her marriage brought a rich inheritance called the *Honor of Mamignot* into the family of the *Saies*.

Ravensburn. An old great Campe.

Depe-ford.

Magnignot.

From hence the Tamis goeth to *Green-wich*, that is, the *Greene Creeke*, for the creek of a river in the old English tongue was called *Wic*, a place in times past famous for the Danish Fleet that lay there often at Rode, and for the Danes crueltie shewed unto *Ealpheg* Archbishop of Canterbury, whom in the yeare of our Lord a thousand and twelve, they cruelly executed with most exquisite torments. Whose death together with the cause thereof *Ditmarus Mersepurgius*, who about the same time lived, hath thus in the eighth booke of his *Chronicles* described. *I understood* (saith he) *by the relation of Sewald, a pitifull deede, and therefore memorable:* namely, *That the perfidious crew of * Northman soulaiours under Thurkil as yet their Captaine, tooke that excellent prelate, Archbishop of the Citie of Canterburie named Ealphcg with the rest, and them after their wicked manner emprisoned and bound, yea and put him to endure famine and unspeakeable paines. This good man moved with humane frailtie promiseth unto them a summe of money, and for the obtaining thereof did set downe a time betweene, that if in this space he could not by some acceptable ransome escape this momentany death, hee might yet in the meane while purge himselfe with many a groane, to be offered as a lively sacrifice unto the Lord. But when all the time & space appointed were come & gone, this greedy gulfe of Pirates called forth the servant of the Lord, & in threatning wise demands this tribute promised unto them to be spedily and out of hand paid Then he, as a meeke Lamb, Here am I, quoth he, ready to undergoe even for the love of Christ whatsoever ye presume now to doe against me, that I may deserve to become an example of his servants. And nothing am I troubled at this day. And whereas I seeme unto you a lyer, it is not mine owne will but great neede and povertie that hath done it. This body of mine, which in this exile I have loved overmuch, I present as*

Green-wich.

The same that Danes.

as culpable unto you, and I know it is in your power to doe with it, what yee intend: but my sinfull soule that regardeth not you, I humbly commend to the Creator of all things. As hee was thus speaking, the whole rabble of these prophane wretches hemmed him round about and getteth together divers and sundry weapons to kill him. Which when their leader Thurkill saw a farre off, he came quickly running and crying, Doe not so in any wise I beseech you: and heere, with my whole heart I deliver unto you all my gold and silver and whatsoever I have heere, or can by any meanes come by, save my ship onely, that yee would not sinne against the Lords annointed. But this unbridled anger of his mates, harder than yron and flint was nothing mollified with so gentle words and faire language of his, but became pacified by shedding his innocent bloud, which presently they altogether confounded and bleanded with Oxheads, stones as thicke as haile, and billets hurled at him. And to the memorie of this Saint Ealpheg is the Parish Church heere consecrated. But now is the place of very great name, by reason of the Kings house, which *Humfrey Duke of Gloceſter* built and named *Placence*; which also King Henrie the Seventh most sumptuously enlarged: who adjoyned thereto a little house of observant Friers, and finished that towre famous in Spanish fables, which the said Duke of *Gloceſter* begun, on an high hill, from whence there is a most faire, and pleasant prospect open to the river winding in and out, and almost redoubling it selfe, the greene meddowes and marshes underlying, the Citie of London, and the Countrie round about. Which being now enlarged and beautified by the L. *Henrie Howard Earle of Northampton, Lord Privie Seale, &c.* cannot but acknowledge him a well deserving benefactor. But the greatest ornament by far that graced this *Green-wich*, was our late Queene *Elizabeth*, who heere most happily borne to see the light by the resplendent brightnesse of her royall vertue enlightned all England. But as touching *Green-wich* have heere these verses of *Leland the Antiquarian* Poet:

Ecce ut jam niteat locus petitus
Tanquam syderea domus cathedra.
Quæ fastigia picta? quæ feneſtræ?
Quæ turres vel ad astra se efferentes?
Quæ porro viridaria, ac perennes
Fontes? Flora sinum occupat venusta
Fundens delicias nitentis horti.
Rerum commodus æstimator ille,
Ripæ qui variis modis amœnæ,
Nomen contulit eleganter aptum.

How glittereth now this place of great requeſt,
Like to the seate of heavenly welkin hie?
With gallant tops, with windowes of the best.
What towres that reach even to the starry skie:
What Orchards greene, what springs ay-running by.
Faire *Flora* heere that in this creeke doth dwell,
Bestowes on it the flowers of garden gay;
To judge no doubt of things he knew full well,
Who gave this banke thus pleasant every way,
So fit a name, as did the thing bewray.

Nothing else have I here to note (but that, for I would not have the remembrance of well deserving benefactors to miscarry) William Lambard a godly good Gentleman built an Almeshouse here for the sustentation of poore persons which hee named *The Colledge of Queene Elizabeths poore people*, and as the prying adversaries of our religion then observed, was the first Protestant that built an Hospitall. At the backe of this, as ye turne out scarce three miles off, standeth *Eltham*; a retyring place likewise of the Kings, but unholsomly by reason of the moate. *Anthony Becke* Bishop of Durham, and Patriarch of Ierusalem built this in a manner new, and gave unto Queene *Eleanor* wife to King Edward the First, after hee had craftily

Eltham.

The Booke. of Durham.

ly conveyed unto himselfe the inheritance of the *Veseyes*, unto whom this place before belonged. For that Bishop, whom the last Baron of Vesey had made his foesie for trust, of all his inheritance to the use of William *Vesey* his little base sonne, dealt not so faithfully, as he should with this orphane and ward of his, but dispoiled him of *Alnwick Castle*, this, and other faire lands. A

The Breach. 1527. Leisnes.

Beneath Greenwich, the Thames having broken downe his bankes, hath by his irruption surrounded and overwhelmed many acres of land. For the inning whereof divers have as it were strugled with the waters now many yeares; and yet with great * workes, and charges cannot overmaster the violence of the tides, which the Chanons of Liesnes adjoyning kept sound and sweete land in their times. This Abbey was B founded 1179. by Lord *Richard Lucie* chiefe Iustice of England, and by him dedicated to God and the memorie of *Thomas* of Canterburie, whom hee so admired for his piety, while other condemned him for pervicacie against his Prince, as hee became here a devoted Chanon to him. Heere in the marshes groweth plentifully the hearbe *Cochlearia*, called by our Countrey men *Scurvy-grasse*, which some Phisicians would have to be the same which *Plinie* calleth *Britannica*, by which name I have already made mention thereof: but heare what *Plinie* saith. *In Germany, when as* Germanicus Cæsar *had removed his campe forward beyond Rhene, in the maritime tract there was one fountaine and no more, of fresh water, whereof if a man dranke, within two yeares his teeth would fall out of his head and the joynts in his knees become loose* C *and feeble. Those diseases the Phisicians tearmed* Stomacace *and* Sceletyrbe. *For remedie hereof, there was found an hearbe called* Brittannica, *holesome not onely for the sinewes and maladies of the mouth but also against the Squincie and stinging of serpents, &c. They of* * *Frisia, what way our campe lay, shewed it unto our souldiours. And I marvaile what should bee the cause of that name, unlesse peradventure they that confine upon the Ocean, dedicated the name thereof to Britaine, as lying so nere unto it.* But that most learned *Hadrian Iunius* in his booke named *Nomenclator*, bringeth another reason of the name whom you may have recourse unto if you please: For, this word *Britannica* hath here diverted me a side from my course.

Scurvy-grasse. 1527. The herbe Britannica.

* Frisland.

*

See afterward in the British Isles, concerning the Arrenat or Armory of the Britaines.

From thence the Thames being contained within his bankes meeteth with the river *Darent*, which falling downe out of Suthrey runneth with a soft streame not farre D from *Seven-oke* (so called as men say of seven exceeding great Okes now cut downe) which commendeth Sir *William Sevenok* an Alderman of London, who being a foundling and brought up here; and therefore so named, built heere in gratefull remembrance an Hospitall and a schoole. On the East side of it standeth *Knoll* so called for that it is seated upon a hill, which *Thomas Bourchier* Archbishop of Canterbury purchasing of Sir *William Fienes*, Lord *Say* and *Seale*, adorned with a faire house: and now lately *Thomas* Earle of *Dorset* Lord Treasurer hath fourbished and beautified the old worke with new chargeable additaments. *Darent* then passeth by Ottanpons, now *Otford*, a place famous in former ages for an overthrow and slaughter of the Danes which happened there in the yeare 1016. and lately by rea- E son of the Kings house, which *William Warham* Archbishop of Canterbury built, for himselfe and his successours so sumptuously, that for to avoid envie, *Cranmer* who next succeeded him was constreined to exchange it with King Henrie the Eighth. Somewhat lower hard by *Darent* standeth *Lullingstone*, where there was sometime a Castle the seat of a family of the same name, but now of Sir *Percival Hart*, descended from one of the coheires of the Lord *Bray*. Then *Darent* giveth name unto *Darentford*, commonly *Dartford* a great mercat towne well frequented, and well watered, where King Edward the Third built a Nunnery, which King Henry the Eighth converted into a house for himselfe and his successours: Heere the rivelet *Crey*, anciently called *Crecan* intermingleth it selfe with *Darent*, when in his short course hee F hath imparted his name to five townelets which hee watereth, as Saint *Mary Crey*, *Pauls Crey*, *Votes-Crey*, *North Crey*, *and Crey-ford*, in former ages *Crecanford*, where *Hengist* the Saxon the eighth yeare after his arrivall, joyned battaile with the Britaines, and after he had slaine their captaines, brought them under with so great a slaugh-

Knoll.

Otford.

Dartford.

A slaughter, that afterwards hee never stood in feare of them, but established his kingdome quietly in Kent.

From the river *Darent* or *Dart* unto the mouth of *Medway*, the Thames seeth nothing above him but little townes pleasantly seated, which to passe over in silence were no prejudice either of their fame or any thing els. Yet amongst them is *Swans-combe* (of which I have heretofore spoken) of honorable memorie among the Kentish men, for obtaining their the continuance of their ancient franchises, afterward it was well knowne by the *Montceusies*, men of great Nobility the owners thereof who had there Barony here-about. And by it *Graves-end* so called (as Master B Lambert is my author) as the *Gereves-end*; that is, the limit of the Gereve or Reve. A towne as well knowne as any other in England, for the usuall passage by water betweene it and London, since the Abbat of Grace by the tower of London, to which it appertained, obtained of King Richard the second that the inhabitants of it and Milton onely, should transport passengers from thence to London. King Henrie the Eighth when he fortified the sea coast, raised two Platformes or Block-houses here, and two other opposite on Essex side. Beyond Graves-end is Shorn held anciently by Sir *Roger Northwood* by service to carry with other the kings tennants a white ensigne fortie daies at his owne charges when the King warred in Scotland. Somewhat more within the land, lieth *Cobham*, the habitation for a long C time of the Barons of *Cobham*; of whom *John Cobham* the last of that name, founded a Colledge here and a castle at Cowling: who left one onely daughter wife to Sir *Iohn de la Pole* Knight: Shee likewise bare but one daughter, though married in her time to many husbands. But by Sir *Reginald Braibrooke* onely had shee issue As for her husband Sir *Iohn Old Castle*, whiles hee endeavoured to bring in innovation in religion, was both hanged, and burnt. *Ioane* her onely daughter by Sir Reginald Braybrooke, was wedded unto Thomas Broke of Somersetshire, from whom six Lord Cobhams have lineally descended, and flourished in honorable reputation untill our time. From Graves-end a little country called *Ho*, lying as a demy Island between rivers Thames and Medway stretcheth it selfe into the East, and is for situation but D unholsome. At the entry hereof is Cowling Castle built by *John* Lord Cobham in a moorish ground, and Cliffe a good bigge towne, so called of a cliffe upon which it standeth. But whether it bee that *Clives at Ho*, so famous in the tender age and infancie of our English Church, by reason of a Synode there holden I dare not as others doe, affirme: considering, that in regard of the site it is a place inconvenient for such an assembly; and besides that *Clives at Hoo* seemeth to have beene within the Kingdome of the *Mercians*. As for the river *Medweg*, now called *Medway*, and in the British tongue, (unlesse I misse of the truth,) *Vaga*, whereunto afterward was added *Med*, hath his spring head in the wood *Anderida* which is termed the *Weald*, that is a Wood-land country; and taketh up the South-part of this region farre and E wide. At first, whiles it carrieth but a slender streame it receiveth the *Eden* by *Penshurst* the seat anciently (as it seemeth by the name) of Sir *Stephen de Penhurst* who also was called *de Penshester* a famous Warden of the Cinque ports; but now the house of the *Sidneies* who derive their race from *William de Sidney* Chamberlaine to King Henrie the second: out of which came Sir *Henrie Sidney* that renowned Lord deputy of Ireland, who of the daughter of *Iohn Dudley* Duke of Northumberland, and Earle of Warwicke, begat *Philip* and *Robert*. This *Robert*, *Iames* our soveraigne King, made right honorable, first by the title of Baron *Sidney of Penshurst* and afterwards, of *Vicount Lisle*. But Sir Philip, whom I cannot passe over in silence, beeing the glorious starre of this familie, a lively patterne of vertue, and the lovely joy of all the learned F sort, fighting valerously with the enemy before Zutphen in Gelderland died manfully. This is that *Sidney*, whom, as Gods will was he should be therefore borne into the world, even to shew unto our age a sample of ancient vertues: so his good pleasure was before any man looked for it to call for him againe, and take him out of the world as beeing more worthy of heaven then earth. Thus wee may see, *Perfect vertue sodainely vanisheth out of sight, and the best men continue not long.*

Swane-sc that is Ki Swanes Campe.

Graves-e

Inquisi 35

Barons o Cobham

Clive at

Medway.

Weald.

Penshurs

Sidney.

Vicount

See in B shire. Philip Si

Then the river *Medway*, branching it ſelfe into five ſtreamlers, is joyned with as many ſtone Bridges, and thereof giveth the name of *Tunbridge* to the towne there ſituate, as the towne of Bridges. This about King *William Rufus* his time Richard ſonne of Count *Gilbert*; Grandchild to Godfrey Earle of *Ewe*, & Lord of *Briony* obtained in requitall for *Briony* in Normandie, when there had bin long debate about *Briony*. This Richard, (as *William Gemeticenſis* writeth) *in recompence for the ſame caſtle received in England the towne of Tunbridge for it. And the report goeth, that the* * *Lowy of Briony was meaſured round about with a line, and with the ſame line brought into England, hee received ſo much ground meaſured out at Tunbridge.* Shortly after, he built here a faire large caſtle fenced with the river, a deepe ditch, and ſtrong walles; and albeit it is now ruinous and ☞ Keepe attired with Ivie, yet it manifeſtly ſheweth what it was. His poſteritie, who were Earles of *Gloceſter*, and ſurnamed *De Clare*, (for that they were Lords of *Clare* in Suffolke) built here a priorie for Chanons of Saint Auguſtines order, founded the pariſh Church which was impropriated to the Knights of Saint *Iohn of Hieruſalem*, and compounded about the tenure of the Mannour, for which there had beene long ſuit, to hold it of the Archbiſhop of Canterburie by Knights fee, and to be their high Stewards at their inthronizations. From theſe *Clares* Earles of *Gloceſter*, it came by an heire generall to Sir *Hugh Audley* Earle of *Gloceſter*, and by his onely daughter to the Earles of *Stafford*, who were afterward Dukes of *Buckingham*, & from them by attainder to the Crowne. It hath in latter ages beene beholden to Sir *Andrew Iude* of London for a faire free-Schoole, and to *Iohn Wilford* for a cauſey toward London. Three miles directly South from hence in the very limit of Suſſex, and neere *Frant*, I ſaw in a white-ſandy ground divers vaſtie, craggie ſtones of ſtrange formes, whereof two of the greateſt ſtand ſo cloſe together, and yet ſevered with ſo ſtraight a line, as you would thinke they had beene ſawed aſunder, and Nature when ſhe reared theſe, might ſeeme ſportingly to have thought of a Sea. But to returne to the River.

Tunbridge.

* The Lowy of Tunbridge.

Whet-ſtones.

From *Tunbridge*, *Medway* paſſeth by *Haudelo*, from whence came that *Iohn Handelo*, who happily marrying the heire of the Lord *Burnell*, had iſſue by her a ſonne, who was called *Nicholas*, ſummoned to Parliament among the Barons by the name of *Burnell*. Then *Medway* increaſed with another water, called *Twiſt*, which twiſteth about and inſulateth a large plot of good ground, runneth on not farre from *Mereworth*, where ſtands a faire Caſtle like houſe, which from the Earles of *Arundell* came unto the *Nevils* Lords of *Abergevennie*, and *Le Deſpencer*: whoſe heire in the right line, is *Marie*, Ladie *Fane*, unto whom, and her heires King Iames in the firſt Parliament that he held, *reſtored, gave and granted, &c. the name, ſtile, title, honour, and dignitie of Baroneſſe le Deſpencer: & that her heires ſucceſſively ſhould be Barons le Deſpencer for ever.* Now by this time *Medway* having received a rivelet, that looſeth it ſelfe under ground, and riſeth againe at *Looſe*, ſerving thirteene fulling-mills, haſteneth to *Maidſtone*, which ſeeing the Saxons called it *Medwegſton*, & Meopeagerton, I beleeve verily it is the ſame VAGNIACAE, which *Antonine* the Emperor mentioneth, and *Nimnius* in his Catalogue of cities, calleth corruply, *Caer Megwad*, for, *Medwag*. Neither verily doth the account of diſtance diſagree; From *Noviomagus* one way, and *Durobrovis* another, whereof I ſhall treat anone. Under the latter Emperours, as is to be ſeene *in Peutegerus* his table lately ſet out by M. Velſerus, it is named MADVS. Thus as yeeres by little and little become changed. A large faire, and ſweet towne this is, and populous: for the faire ſtone bridge, it hath been beholding to the Archbiſhops of Canterbury. Among whom to grace this place at the confluence of the waters, *Boniface of Savoy*, built a a ſmall Colledge, *Iohn Vfford* raiſed a palace for himſelfe and ſucceſſors, which *Simon Iſlip* encreaſed, and betweene them, which it ſtanderth in plight, *William Courtney* erected a faire Collegiat Church, in which he ſo great a Prelate, and ſo high borne, lieth lowly entombed. One of the two common Gaoles or priſons of the whole County is here appointed. And it hath beene endowed with ſundrie priviledges, by King Edward the ſixt, incorporated by the name of Major and Iurates, all which in ſhort

Mereworth.

Vagniacæ.

Madus.

A ſhort time they loſt by favouring rebels. But Queene *Elizabeth* amply reſtored them; and their Major, whereas anciently they had a *Portgreve* for their head Magiſtrate. This I note, becauſe this [*Greve*] is an ancient Saxon word, and as yet among the Germans ſignifieth, *a Ruler*, as *Markegrave, Reingrave, Landgrave, &c.*

Here, a little beneath *Maidſtone* Eaſtward, a prety rivelet joyneth with *Medway*, ſpringing firſt at *Leneham*: which towne by probable conjecture is the very ſame that Antonine the Emperour calleth DVROLENVM, written amiſſe in ſome copies, DVROLEVUM. For *Durolenum* in the Britiſh language, is as much to ſay as *The water Lenum*. And beſides the remaines of the name, the diſtance alſo from DVROVENVM, and DVROBROVIS proveth this to be *Durolenum*: to ſay nothing of the ſcituation therof, neere unto that high rode way of the Romans, which in old time (as *Higden of Cheſter* doth write) led from *Dover* through the midſt of Kent.

Lenchwi

B

Hard by, at *Bocton Malherb* hath dwelt a long time the family of the *Wottons*, out of which in our remembrance flouriſhed both *Nicolas Wotton*, Doct. of the lawes, who being of the Privy counſell to K. Henry the Eight, K. Edward the ſixth, Q. Mary, and Q. *Elizabeth*, ſent in Embaſſage nine times to forreine Princes, and thrice choſen a *Committe* about peace between the Engliſh, French, and Scottiſh; lived a goodly time, and ran a long race in this life with great commendation of piety and wiſedome: and alſo *Sir Edward Wotton*, whom for his approved wiſedome in waighтie affaires, Q. Elizabeth made Controller of her houſe, and K. *Iames* created Baron *Wotton of Merlay*. Here under is *Vlcomb* anciently a manſiō of the family *De ſancto Leodegario*, corruptly called *Sentleger* & *Sellenger*, & *Motinden*, where Sir R. Rockeſly deſcended from *Kriol*, and *Crevecur* built a houſe, who held lands at *Seaton* by ſerjeantie to be *Vantrarius Regis*, when the K. goeth into Gaſcoin, *donec peruſus fuerit pari ſolutarum pretii. 4. d.* which as they that underſtand Law Latin (for I do not) tranſlate that he ſhould be the Kings fore-foot-man, until he had worn out a paire of ſhooes, prized 4. *d.* Neither hath this river any other memorable thing nere to it, but *Leeds Caſtle*, built by the noble *Crevequers*, who in ancient charters are named *de Crevequer*, & *De crepito corde*: afterwards it was the unfortunate ſeat of Bartholomew L. *Baldiſmer*, who perfidiouſly fortified it againſt K. EDVVARD the ſecond, who had freely given it him, and after that payed the due price of his diſloyaltie upon the gallowes. The whole matter you may reade here if you liſt out of a briefe hiſtorie penned by *Thomas de la More*, a gentleman that lived at the ſame time, and which of late I did publiſh in print. *In the yeare 1521. Queene Iſabel came to the Caſtle of Leeds, about the feaſt of Saint Michael, minding there to lodge all night, but was not permitted to enter in. The King offended hereat, as taking it to be done in contempt of him, called certaine of the neighbour inhabitants out of Eſſex and London, and commanded them to lay ſiege unto the Caſtle. Now, there held the Caſtle at that time Bartholomew de Baldiſmer, who having left therein his wife and ſonnes, was gone himſelfe with the reſt of the Barons to overthrow the Hughs de Spencer. Meane-while, when they that were incloſed within deſpaired of their lives, the Barons with their aſſociats came as farre as Kingſton, and by the mediation of the Biſhops of Canterbury and London, together with the Earle of Pembroch, requeſted that the King would remove his ſiege, promiſing to deliver up the Caſtle, into the Kings hand after the next Parliament. But the King conſidering well, that the beſieged could not long hold out, nor make reſiſtance, being highly diſpleaſed & angred at their cōtumacy, would not give eare to the Barons petitions. And when they had turned their journey another way, hee afterward forced the Caſtle with no ſmall trouble and labour about it: and when he had hanged all the reſt that he found therein, he ſent the wife and ſonnes of Bartholmew aforeſaid to the Tower of London.* Thus *Medway* having received this rivelet from *Leeds*, fetching about through good grounds rūneth by *Allington*, ſometime a caſtle, now leſſe than a caſtellet, where Sir *T. Wyat* the elder, a worthy learned knight, reedified a faire houſe now decaied, whoſe ſon Sr. *Thomas* enriched by an heire of *Sir T. Haut*, propoſing to himſelf great hopes upō fair pretēſes pitifully overthrew himſelf & his ſtate. Hence commeth *Medway* to *Ailsford* in the old Engliſh Saxon Eaglerpopo, which *H. of Huntingdon*, calleth *Elſtre*, Ninnius *Episford*: who hath written, that it was named in the Britiſh tongue *Saiſſenaeg haibail* of the Saxons there vanquiſhed,

Boſton h herb

Baron W ton.

Fin. Mich. xi. E

Leeds caſ The farm Crevequ

C

D

E

F

*

Ailsfor

vanquished, like as others in the very same sense termed it *Anglesford*. For, *Guortemere* the Britaine, *Guortigerns* sonne, did here set upon *Hengist* and the English Saxons, whom being distraied, and not able to abide a second charge, he put all to flight: so as they had beene utterly defeated for ever, but that *Hengist* skil-full and provident to prevent, and divert danger, withdrew himselfe into the Isle of Tenet, untill that invincible vigour and heat of the Britanes were allaied, and fresh supplies came to his succour out of Germanie. In this Battaile were slaine the Generalls of both sides, *Catigern* the Britaine, and *Horsa* the Saxon: of whom the one, buried at Horsted not farre from hence, gave name to the place: and *Catigern* honored with a stately and solemne funerall is thought to have beene enterred neere unto *Ailesford* where under the side of a hill I saw foure huge, rude, hard stones erected, two for the sides, one transversall in the middest betweene them, and the hugest of all piled and laied over them in manner of the British monument which is called *Stone heng* but not so artificially with mortis and tenents. Verily the unskilfull common people terme it at this day, of the same *Catigern*, *Keiths* or *Kits Coty house*. In *Ailsford* it selfe, for the religious house of the *Carmelites* founded by *Richard* Lord *Grey* of *Codnor* in the time of King Henrie the Third, is now seene a faire habitation of Sir William Siddey a learned Knight, painefully, and expensfully studious of the common good of his country as both his endowed house for the poore, and the bridge heere with the common voice doe plentifully testifie. Neither is Boxley neere adjoyning to bee passed over in silence, where *William de Ipres*, in Flaunders, Earle of Kent founded an Abbey in the yeare of our Lord 1145. and translated thither the Monkes, from Clarevalle in Burgundie. *Medway* having wound himselfe higher, from the East receiveth a brooke springing neare Wrotham or Wirtham, so named for plentie of wortes: where the Archbishops had a place untill *Stmon Islep* pulled it downe; leaveth Malling which grew to bee a towne after Gundulph Bishop of Rochester had there founded an Abbey of Nunnes, and watereth Leibourn which hath a Castle sometime the seate of a family thereof surnamed, out of which Sir *Roger Leibourn* was a great Agent in the Barons warres, and *William* was a Parliamentary Baron in the time of King Edward the first. Neare neighbour to *Leibourn* is *Briling*, now the habitation of the Lord *Abergeveny*, in times past parcell of the Baronie of the *Maminots*, then of the *Saies*, whose Inheritance at length by heires generall came to the families of *Clinton*, *Fienes*, and *Aulton*. Upon the banke of *Medway* Eastward somewhat higher, after it hath passed by *Halling* where *Hamo Heath* Bishop of Rochester built an house for his successors, there standeth an ancient Citie; which *Antonine* calleth DVRO BRVS, DVRO-BRIVAE and in another place more truely DVRO PROVÆ and DVR OBROVÆ: *Bede* DVRO BREVIS: and in the declining state of the Romane Empire, processe of time contracted his name so, that it came to be named ROIBIS, and so by addition of Ceaſtep, which commeth of the latin word *Castrum*, betokeneth among our ancestors a city or Castle, was called Þoueceaſtep, and now with us more short *Rochester*, and in Latin *Roffa*, of one *Rhufus* as *Bede* guesseth: but it seemeth unto mee to retaine in it somewhat still of that old name *Durobrevis*. Neither is there cause why any man should doubt of the name, seeing that by the account of journies, or distance betweene places, and *Bedes* authoritie, it is named expressely in the Charter of the foundation of the Cathedrall Church there DVROBROVIS: yet thus much I would advertise the Reader, that in the printed bookes of *Bede* it is read *Daruerum*, whereas in the manuscript copies it is termed DVROBREVIS: seated it is in a bottome, fortified on the one side with a marsh, the river, the weake walles, and as *William* of *Malmesburie* saith, *pent within too streight a roome*: whereupon, in time past it was counted a Castle rather then a Citie. For, *Bede* calleth it *Castellum Cantuariorum*, that is, *the Kentishmens Castle*. But now it stretcheth forth with large suburbs on the West, East, and South sides. It hath passed through no few dangers and mischances. In the yeare of Christ 676. it was overthrowne and laid along by King *Aetheldred* the *Mercian*: and many a time afterward sacked by the Danes. *Aethelbert* King of Kent

Horsted.

Catigern his Sepulchre.

Boxley.

Wrotham.

Malling.

Leibourn.

Baron Leibourn.

Briling.

Baron Say.

Durobrevis.

In an ancient table set forth by Welser.

Roibis.

Ceaſter what it is.

Rochester.

A Kent erected there a sumptuous Church, which also he made more famous with the dignitie of Bishopricke, ordaining *Iustus* to bee the first Bishop of that See. But when it fell to decay for very age, Bishop *Gundulph* a Norman about the yeare 1080. reedified it, and thrusting out the Priests brought in Monkes in their roomes: and when they were cast out, a Deane, sixe Prebendaries and Scholars were substituted in their places. Neere unto the Church there standeth over the river an old Castle fortified both by art, and situation: Which, as the report goeth *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* and Earle of Kent built: But it was, no doubt, King William the first that built it: For in *Domesday booke* we read thus, *The Bishop of Rouecester holdeth in Elesford,*

B *for exchange of the land on which the Castle is seated.* Yet, certaine it is, that Bishop *Odo* when his hope depended of a doubtfull change of the State, held this against King William *Rufus*: At which time there passed proclamation through England, that whosoever would not be reputed a *Niding*, should repaire to recover *Rochester Castle*. Whereupon the youth fearing that name, and most reproachfull and opprobrious in that age, swarmed thither in such numbers, that *Odo* was enforced to yeeld the place, lose his dignitie, and abjure the realme. But concerning the reedification of this Castle about this time, listen what the* *Text of Rocester saith, when King William the*

C *second would not confirme the gift of Lanfranck as touching the Manour of Hedenham in the County of Buckingham, made unto Rochester church, unlesse Lanfranck and Gundulph Bishop of Rochester would give unto the King an hundred pound of deniers; At last by the intercession of Sir Robert Fitz Hamon and Henry Earle of Warwick, the King granted it thus farre forth in lieu for the money which hee demanded for grant of the Manour, that Bishop Gundulph, because he was very skilfull and well experienced in architecture and masonrie should build for the King at his owne proper charges a Castle of stone. In the end, when as the Bishops were hardly brought to give their consent unto it before the King, Bishop Gundulph built up the Castle full and whole at his owne cost. And a little after, King Henrie the first granted unto the Church of Canterbury and to the Archbishops, the keeping thereof, and the Constableship to hold ever after,* (as *Florentius* of *Worcester* saith) yea and licence withall,

D *to build in the same a towre for themselves.* Since which time it was belaied with with one or two great sieges, but then especially, when the Barons with their *Al'armes* made all England to shake, and *Simon Montford* Earle of Leicester assaulted it most fiercely, though in vaine, and cut downe the wooden bridge, which was after repaired. But in the time of King Richard the Second, Sir Robert Knowles by warlike prowes raised from low estate to high reputation, and great riches, built a very goodly stone bridge of arch-work with money levied out of French spoiles. At the end of the said bridge, Sir *John Cobham* who much furthered the worke, erected a Chapell (for our elders built no notable bridge without a chapell) upon which besides armes of Saints, are seen the armes of the King and his three uncles then living. And long after Archbishop Warham coped a great part of the said bridge with iron bars. Vnder

E this, *Medway* swelling with a violent and swift streame strugleth and breaketh through roaring and loud; but forthwith running more still and calme becommeth a road at Gillingham and Chetham for a most royall and warlike navy of strong and serviceable ships, and the same most ready alwaies at a short warning: which, our late gracious Ladie Queene *Elizabeth*, with exceeding great cost built for the safegard of her subjects and terror of her enemies; and for the defence thereof raised a castelet at Vpnore upon the river side.

Now *Medway* growne more full and carying a greater breadth, with his curling waves right goodly and pleasant to behold, runneth a long by the fruitfull fields, untill that being divided by meeting with Iland *Shepey*, (which wee supposed to bee

F Ptolemeis TOLIATIS) maketh his issue into the Æstuarie or Frith of Thames at two mouthes. Of which twaine, the Westerne is called *West-Swale*: the Easterne, that seemeth to have severed *Sheppey* from the firme land, is named *East-Swale*: but by *Bede*, termed *Genlad* and *Tenlet*. This Isle, of the sheepe, whereof it feedeth mighty great flockes, being called by our ancestours *Shepey*, that is, *The Isle of Sheep*, passing plentifull in corne, but scarse of woods containeth twentie one miles in compasse. Vpon the

Niding.

William of Malmesbur

Textus Roffenſis.

An ancient Manuscript booke of the church.

The French called him Canol.

The King Navy.

Toliatis a Isle.

Shepey. Insel.

the North-shore it had a little Monasterie, (now they call it Minster) built by *Sexburga* wife of *Ercombert* the King of Kent, in the yeare of 710. Vnder which, a certaine *Brabander* of late beganne to trie by the furnace out of stones found upon the shore, both Brimstone and Coperas. It hath Westward in the Front thereof a very fine and strong Castle, which King Edward the third built, as himselfe writeth, *Pleasant for site, to the terrour of his enemies, and solace of his people:* unto which hee adjoyned a Burgh, and in the honour of *Philip* the Queene his wife called it *Queene-borough*, as one would say, *The Queens Burgh*. The Constable whereof at this day, is Sir *Edward Hoby*, who hath polished his excellent wit with learned studies. Eastward, is *Shurland* seated, which belonged in late times to the *Cheineies*, and now to Sir *Philip Herbert* second sonne to Henry Earle of *Pembroch*, whom King *Iames* in one and the same day created *Baron Herbert of Shurland*, and *Earle of Mont-Gomerie*.

Queene Borough.

This Isle appertaineth to the Hundred of *Middleton*, so named of *Middleton* the towne, now *Milton*. This was some time a towne of the Kings aboade, and of greater name by farre than at this day, although, *Hasting* the Danish pirate for to annoy it, fortified a Castle hard by in the yeare 893. Neere adjoyning heereto *Sittingburn* a towne furnished with Innes sheweth it selfe with his new Major and corporation: the remaines also of *Thong Castle*, which as some write, was so called for that *Hengist* built it by a measure of thongs cut out of a beasts hide, when *Vortigern* gave so much land to fortifie upon, as hee could encompasse with a beasts hide cut into thongs. Since the conqueste it was the seat of *Guncelline of Baldismer*, of noble parentage, whose sonne *Bartholomew* begat *Guncelline:* and hee by the Inheretrie of *Raulph Fitz-Barnard* Lord of *Kings-Downe* was father to that seditious Sir *Bartholomew* Lord *Baldismer* of whom I spake: he againe of Margaret Clare begat Sir *Giles* Lord *Baldismer* that died without issue; also Margerie, wife to *William Roos* of *Hamlake*; *Maude* the wife of *Iohn Vere* Earle of Oxford; *Elizabeth* espoused to *William Bohun* Earle of Northampton, and afterward to *Edmund Mortimer*; and Margaret whom Sir *Iohn Tiptoft* wedded: from whom descended a goodly ofspring and faire race of great nobilitie.

Tenham.

Then saw I *Tenham* not commended for health, but the parent as it were of all the choise fruit gardens, and Orchards of Kent, and the most large and delightsome of them all, planted in the time of King Henrie the Eighth by *Rich. Harris* his fruterer, to the publike good. For thirty Parishes thereabout, are replenished with Cherie-gardens, and Orchards beautifully disposed in direct lines. Amongst these is *Feversham* very commodiously situate. For, the most plentifull part of this countrey lieth round about it, and it hath a creeke fit for bringing in and carrying forth commodities; whereby at this day it flourisheth amongst all the neighbour townes. It seemeth also in former times to have flourished, considering that King *Aethelstane* assembled hither an assembly the Sages of his Kingdome, and made lawes heere in the yeare of our redemption 903.

Chery gardens.

Feversham.

King *Stephen* also he that usurped the Kingdome of England, founded an Abbey heere, for the Monkes of *Clugny*; In which, himselfe, *Maude* his wife, and *Eustach* his sonne were entombed. Nigh thereto, like as elsewhere through this Countie, are found pits of great depth, which being narrow in the mouth and very spatious beneath have their certaine distinct roomes or chambers (as it were) with their severall supporting pillers of chalke. Concerning these there are divers opinions. I for my part, cannot tell what to thinke of them unlesse they were those pits, out of which the Britaines in old time digged forth chalke or white marle to dung their grounds withall, as *Plinie* writeth. *For, they sound pits*, saith hee, *An hundred foote deepe, streight at the mouth, but of great capacitie within:* like unto these very same of which we now speake.

And verily, no where else are they found but in a chalkie and marly soile. Vnlesse a man would thinke, that our English-Saxons digged such caves and holes to the same use and purpose, as the Germans did, of whom they were descended. For, they were

were wont as *Tacitus* writeth, *to make holes and caves under the ground*, and those to charge aloft with great heapes of dung, as harbours of refuge for Winter, and garners of receit for corne; because by such like places they mitigate the rigour of cold wether: and if at any time the enemie commeth, hee wasteth onely the open ground: but as for those things that lie hidden and buried under the earth, they are either unknowne, or in this respect doe disappoint the enemies, for that they are to be sought for.

Pits made Kent.

From above *Feversham*, the shoare runneth on, plentifull of shel-fish, but especially oisters, (whereof there are many pits, or stewes) as far as *Reculver*, and farther.

Reculver Regulbium

This *Reculver*, is a place of ancient memorie, named in the old English-Saxon Reaculf, but in elder time REGVLBIVM. For so it is named, in the Roman Office booke *Notitia Provinciarum*; which reporteth that the captaine of the primer band of the *Vetasians* lay heere in garrison under the *Lieutenant of the Saxon-shoare:* (for so was the sea coast a-long this tract called) who had the command then of nine Ports, as the L. Warden now hath of five Ports. And verily the Roman Emperours coines digged up there give testimony to this antiquitie of the place: In it *Aethelbert* King of Kent when he had made a grant of Canterbury to *Augustine* the Monk, built himselfe a Palace, and *Bassa* an English-Saxon beatified it with a Monasterie, out of which *Brightwald* the Eighth Archbishop of Canterbury was elected. Of this Monastery, or Minster it was named *Raculf-Minster*, what time as *Edred* brother to *King Edward* the *Elder* gave it to *Christ-church* in Canterbury. Howbeit, at this day it is nothing else but an uplandish country towne, and if it bee of any name, it hath it for the salt savory Oisters there dredged, and for that Minster; the steeples whereof shooting up their softie spires stand the Mariners in good stead, as markes, whereby they avoide certaine sands and shelves in the mouth of the *Thames*. For, as he * versifieth in his *Philippeis*.

* Hadrianus Iunius.

Cernit eloriferum Thamisin sua Doridi amarae.
Flumina miscentem——

It now beholds swann-breeding *Thames*, where he doth mix his streame
With brackish sea——

Stoure ri

Now are we come to the Isle *Tanet*, which the river *Stour*, by *Bede* named *Wantsum*, severeth from the firme land by a small channell running betweene, which river made of two divers rivelets in the wood-land called the *Weald*, so soone as it goeth in one entire streame, visiteth *Ashford* and *Wye*, two prety Mercate townes well knowne: Either of them had sometimes their severall Colledges of Priests: the one built by *Iohn Kemp* Archbishop of Canterbury, who was there borne: the other to wit of *Ashford*, by Sir R. Fogge Knight. *Wye* also had a speciall fountaine, into which God infused a wonderfull gift and vertue at the instant prayer of *Eustace* a Norman Abbat, if we may beleeve *Roger of Hoveden*, whom I would advise you to have recourse unto if you take delight in such like miracles. *As how the blind by drinking thereof recovered sight, the dumbe their speech, the deafe their hearing, the lame their limbes. And how a woman possessed of the devill, sipping thereof vomited two toades which immediately were first transformed into huge blacke dogs, and againe into asses:* and much more no lesse strange than ridiculous, which some in that age as easily believed, as others falsely forged. Thence the *Stour* leaving *East-well* the inhabitation of the family of the *Finches*, worshipfull of it selfe, and by descent from *Philip Belknap*, and *Peoplesham:* goeth on to *Chilham*, or, as other call it *Iulham*, where are the ruines of an old Castle, which one *Fulbert of Dover* is reported to have built: whose issue male soone failed, and ended in a daughter inheritrice, whom Richard the base sonne of King Iohn tooke to wife, and had with her this Castle and the lands thereto belonging: Of her hee begat two daughters; namely *Lora* the wife of *William Marmion*, and Isabell wife first to *David* of *Strathbolgy* Earle of *Athole* in Scotland, afterward to Sir *Alexander Baliol* who was called

Ashford Wie.

Page 41

Chilham

Fulbert Dover.

1306. called to Parliament by the name of Lord of *Chilham*: & mother to that Iohn Earle of *Athole*, who being condemned oftentimes for treason was hanged at the last upon a gibbet fifty foot high (as the King commanded because he might be so much the more conspicuous in mens eies, as he was of higher and nobler birth) and being cut downe halfe alive, had his head smitten off, and the truncke of his body throwen into the fire, a very cruell kinde of punishment and seldome seene among us. And after his goods were confiscate, King Edward the first bounteously bestowed this castle together with * *Felebergh Hundred* upon Sir *Bartholomew Badilsmer*; who likewise quickly lost the same, for his treason, as I have before related. There is a constant report among the inhabitants, that *Iulius Cæsar* in his second voiage against the Britans encamped at this *Chilham*, and that thereof it was called * *Iulham*, that is, *Iulius his Mansion*: and if I be not deceived, they have the truth on their side. For heere about it was when at his second remove, he in his march staied upon the intelligence that his ships were sore weather-beaten, and thereupon returned and left his army encamped tenne daies while he rigged and repaired the decaies of his Navy. And in his march from hence, was encountered sharply by the Britans, and lost with many other *Laberius Durus* a Marshall of the field. A little beneath this towne there is a pretty hillocke to be seene apparelled in a fresh suit of greene ford, where men say, many yeeres agoe one *Iulaber* was enterred, whom some dreame to have beene a Giant, others, a Witch. But I conceiving an opinion that some antiquity lieth hidden under that name, doe almost perswade my selfe, that the foresaid *Laberius* was heere buried, and so that the said hillocke became named *Iul-laber*.

* Fel-borough. As we call *Iuliana*, *Gilian*.

Laberius Durus a Tribune.

Five miles from hence the river Stoure dividing his Channell, runneth swiftly by DVROVERNVM the chiefe Cittie of this Countie and giveth it his name. For *Durwhern* in the * British tongue signifieth *a swift river*: Ptolome calleth it in steed of *Durovernum*. DARVERNVM, *Bede* and others DOROBERNIA, the English Saxons Cantƿ-þapa-bỳrig, that is, *The Kentishmens citie*: *Ninnius* and the Britans *Caer Kent*, that is, *the Citie of Cent*, wee, *Canterbury*, and the later writers in Latine *Cantuaria*. A right antient citie this is, and famous, no doubt in the Romans time: not *over great* (as William of *Malmesbury* said, 400. yeares since) *nor verie small*: *much renowned both for the situation, and exceeding fertility of the soile adjoining, as also for the walles whole and undecaied enclosing it round about, by reason likewise of the rivers watering it, and commodiousnesse of woods there about, besides the vicinity of the sea, yeelding store of fish to serve it.* Whiles the Saxons *Heptarchie* flourished, it was the head citie of the kingdome of Kent and the kings seat; untill such time as king *Ethelbert* passed a grant of it together with the roialty thereof unto *Augustin* the Apostle as they called him, *and consecrated Archbishop of the English Nation*, who established heere his habitation for himselfe and his successors. And albeit the Metropolitan dignity, together with the honour of the *Pall* (that is an Episcopall vestiment that was comming over the shoulders, made of a sheepe skin, in memoriall of him that sought the stray sheepe, and having found the same laid it upon his shoulders, wrought and embroydered with crosses, first laied upon Saint Peters coffin or shrine) was ordained by Saint Gregorie the Great then Pope, to bee at London, yet for the honour of Augustine it was translated hither. For, *Kenulph* King of the Mercians thus writeth unto Pope Leo. *Because* Augustine *of blessed Memorie, the minister of Gods word unto the English Nation, and who most gloriously governed the Churches of English Saxonie, departed this life in the Cittie of Canterburie, and his bodie was there buried in the Minster of Saint Peter Prince of the Apostles, the which Laurence his successours consecrated, it hath pleased all the wise men of our nation, that the Metropolitane honour should bee conferred upon that Citie where his bodie was entombed, who engraffed in these parts the veritie of Christian faith.* But whether the Archbishops See and Metropolitan dignity were here ordeined by authority of the wise men of our nation (that is to say) the States of the Parliament, (to speake according to our time) or by *Augustine* him selfe whiles hee lived, as others would have it: the Bishops of Rome, who next followed established the same so, as they decreed, *That to have it severed and taken away from thence was*

Durovernum. * Welsh.

Canterbury.

Augustine the Apostle of the Englishmen.

Pall what it is.

Anno. 7093.

A *was an abominable act punishable with Curse and hell-fire.* Since which time, it is incredible, how much it hath flourished, in regard both of the *Archiepiscopal dignity*, and also of that schoole of the better kind of literature which *Theodore* the seventh Archbishop erected there. And albeit it was sore shaken with the Danish wars, and consumed for a great part thereof sundrie times by casualtie of fire, yet rose it up alwaies againe more beautifull and glorious then before.

After the Normans entrie into this land when King William *Rufus*, as it was recorded in the Register of Saint *Augustines* Abbey, *Had given the Citie of Canterburie wholly in * fee simple unto the Bishops, which before time they had held at the Kings courtesie*

B *onely*, it begun not onely to get heart againe, what through the fame of the religious piety of godly men there, and what through the bounty of the Bishops, and especially of *Simon Sudbury*, who rebuilt up the walls new; but grew also as it were upon a sodaine to such a state, that for beauty of private dwelling houses it equalled all the cities of Britaine, but for the magnificent and sumptuous building of religious places and the number of them, it surpassed even those that were most famous. Among which, two especially surmounted all; Christs-church, and Saint *Augustines*, both of them repleniished with Monkes of the Order of Saint *Benet*. And as for *Christ-Church*, it raiseth it selfe aloft neare the heart of the Citie, with so great a majestie and statelinesse, that it striketh a sensible impression of religion into their

C minds that behold it a farre off. This Church built in old time, as *Beda* saith, *by the faithfull and believing Romans*, the same *Augustine* of whom I spake, got into his hands, consecrated it to Christ, and assigned it to be the seat for his successors: wherein 73. Archbishops in a continued traine of succession have now set. Of whom *Lanfranke*, and *William Corboyle* brought the upper part of the Church, and they that succeeded, the nethermore, (where as that the more ancient worke had beene consumed with fire) to that statelinesse which now wee see not without exceeding great charges, which a devout perswasion in former times willingly disburfed. For, a number of high, of low, and of meane degree flocked hither in pilgrimage with very great and rich oblations to visit the tombe of *Thomas Becket* the Archbishop:

D who being slaine in this Church by Courtiers, for that in maintaining of the Ecclesiasticall liberties, hee had stubbornly opposed himselfe against the King, was matriculated a holy Martyr by the Bishop of Rome, and worshipped as a Saint, and his shrine so loaden with great offerings, that the meanest part of it, was of pure gold, *So bright, so shining and glittering*, as *Erasmus* (who saw it) saith, *was every corner with rare and exceeding big precious stones: yea, and the Church all round about did abound with more than princelike riches*: and as though *Christs* name to whom it was dedicated, had beene quite forgotten, it came to be called *Saint Thomas Church*. Neither was it for any thing else so famous, as for his memoriall and sepulture, although it may justly vaunt of many famous mens tombes and monuments: especially, that of *Edward*

E named *The Blacke Prince of Wales*, a most worthy and renowned Knight for warlike proweſſe, and the very wonder of his age: also of *Henry the Fourth*, a most puissant King of England. But Henry the Eighth scattered this wealth heaped up together in so many ages, and dispersed those Monkes: in lieu of whom were placed in this *Christs-Church*, a *Deane*, an *Archdeacon*, *Prebendaries* twelve, and *Sixe Preachers*, who in places adjoyning round about should teach and preach the word of God. The other Church that alwaies mightily strove with this for superioritie, stood by the Cities side Eastward, knowne by the name of Saint *Austines*: which *Augustine* himselfe, and King *Ethelbert* at his exhortation, founded and dedicated to *Saint Peter* and *Paul*: that it might be the Sepulture place, both for the Kings of Kent, and also for

F the Archbishops; (For, as yet it was not lawfull to bury within Cities) and endowed it with infinite riches, granting unto the Abbat a Mint-house with priviledge to coine money. And now, at this day, notwithstanding the greatest part thereof is buried under his owne ruines, and the rest were converted to the Kings house, yet it sheweth manifestly to the beholders how great a thing it was. *Augustine* himselfe was enterred in the porch of the same, with this Epitaph, as witnesseth *Thomas Spot*.

Inclytus

Inclytus Anglorum præsul pius, & decus altum,
Hic Augustinus requiescit corpore sanctus.
The bodie of Saint Augustine doth here interred lie:
A Prelate great, devout also, and Englands honor hie.

But, as *Bede* reporteth, who rather is to be credited, this was the more ancient Inscription of his tombe.

HIC REQVIESCIT DOMINVS AVGVSTINVS DOROVERNENSIS ARCHIEPISCOPVS PRIMVS, QVI OLIM HVC A BEATO GREGORIO ROMANAE VRBIS PONTIFICE DIRECTVS, ET A DEO OPERATIONE MIRACVLORVM SVFFVLTVS, ET ETHELBERTHVM REGEM AC GENTEM ILLIVS AB IDOLORVM CVLTV AD FIDEM CHRISTI PERDVXIT, ET COMPLETIS IN PACE DIEBVS OFFICII SVI DEFVNCTVS EST SEPTIMO KALENDAS IVNIAS, EODEM REGE REGNANTE.

HERE RESTETH DAN. AVGVSTINE, THE FIRST ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY: VVHO BEING IN TIMES PAST DIRECTED HITHER FROM BLESSED GREGORIE THE BISHOP OF ROME, AND THROVGH THE VVORKING OF MIRACLES SVPPORTED BY GOD, BOTH BROVGHT KING ETHELBERT AND HIS PEOPLE FROM IDOLATRY TO THE FAITH OF CHRIST, AND ALSO AFTER THE DAIES OF HIS FVNCTION ACCOMPLISHED IN PEACE, DIED THE SEVENTH DAY BEFORE THE KALENDS OF IVNE, IN THE SAME KINGS REIGNE.

Together with him in the same porch were buried sixe Archbishops next succeeding, and in memoriall of these seven namely, *Austen, Laurence, Mellitus, Iustus, Honorius, Deus-dedit,* and *Theodosius,* were these verses (such as they are) engraven there in marble:

SEPTEM SVNT ANGLIS PRIMATES ET PROTO PATRES,
SEPTEM RECTORES, SEPTEM COELOQVE TRIONES;
SEPTEM CISTERNAE VITAE, SEPTEMQVE LVCERNAE;
ET SEPTEM PALMAE REGNI, SEPTEMQVE CORONAE,
SEPTEM SVNT STELLAE, QVAS HAEC TENET AREA CELLAE.

Seven Patriarchs of England, Primates seven:
Seven Rectors, and seven Labourers in heaven.
Seven Cesternes pure of life, seven Lamps of light
Seven Palmes, and of this Realme seven Crownes full bright,
Seven Starres; are heere bestow'd in vault below.

I may not forget another Church neere unto this, built as *Bede* saith, by the Romans and consecrated to *Saint Martin*, wherein, before *Austens* comming, *Bertha* wife to King *Ethelbert*, descended from the bloud Royall of France was wont to frequent divine Christian service. Concerning the *Castle* on the South side of the Citie, the Bulwarks whereof now are decaied, it maketh no shew of any great antiquity, and there is no memorable thing therof come to my knowledge, but only that it was built by the Normans: as touching the dignitie of the See of Canterburie, which in times past carried a great State, I will say nothing but this, that, as in former ages, during the Roman Hierarchie, the Archbishops of *Canterbury* were *Primates* of all Britaine, *Legates* to the Pope, and as *Vrbane* the second said, *The Patriarches, as it were, of another world:* so when the Popes authoritie was abrogated, a decree passed in the *Synode, Anno,* 1534. that laying aside the said title, they should bee stiled *Primates and Metropolitanes of all England.* Which dignitie the right reverend Father in Christ D. *Iohn Whitgift* lately held, who devoutly consecrated both his whole life to God, & all his painefull labours to the Church, and in the yeare 1604. slept in the Lord, a Prelate

late much missed of all good men: After whom succeeded Doctor *Richard Bancroft*, a man of singular courage and counsaile, in establishing and supporting the state Ecclesiasticall. For the Latitude of Canterbury, the Pole Artick is elevated above the Horizon there fifty one degrees and sixteene minutes, and the Longitude is reckoned to be foure and twenty degrees, and fiftie one minutes.

Stour by this time having gathered his waters all into one streame runneth beside *Hackington*, where *Dame Lora* Countesse of Leicester, a most honourable Lady in those daies, having abandoned all worldly pleasures, sequestred her selfe from the world devoutly, to serve God wholy. Afore which time *Baldwin* Archbishop of Canterbury began a Church there in the honour of Saint Stephen, and Thomas of Canterbury. But being inhabited by the Bishop of Rome his authoritie, for feare the same might prejudice the Monkes of Canterbury, hee gave over the workes, Howbeit ever since, the name remained and the place is called Saint Stephens: of which Sir *Roger Manwood* Knight, L. cheife Baron of the Exchequer, a man of exquisite knowledge in our common lawes, (unto whom for his bounteous liberalitie the poore inhabitants are much beholding) was of late time a right great ornament: and even so is his sonne at this day Sir *Peter Manwood Knight of the Bath*, whom I cannot but mention when as he is a favourer of vertue, and learning. From thence Stour passeth by Fordich (called the *little Burough of Forewich* in King William the Conquerours booke) a place of note for excellent good trouts; and so in former time to *Stoure-mouth*, which it hath now forsaken a mile, and more; yet left and bequeathed his name to it. But now by Stoure-mouth runneth a brooke which issuing out of Saint *Eadburghs* well at Liming (where the daughter to King *Ethelbert* first of our nation tooke the veile) while it seeketh the sea, seeth Elham a mercate towne of which I have read nothing, but that the Mannour was the inheritance of *Iulian Leibourn* a Ladie of great honour in her time, who was mother of *Laurence Hastings* first Earle of Penbrooke of that surname, and after wife to *William Clinton* Earle of Huntingdon. Then it holdeth his course by divers villages, which thereof receive the addition of *Bourn*, as *Bishops-bourn*, *Hawles-bourn*, *Patricks-bourn*, and *Beakes-bourn*. This bourne is that river Stoure as *Cæsar* calleth it (as I have observed travailing lately in these parts) which *Cæsar* came unto, when he had marched by night almoft twelve Italian miles from the sea-coast, and where hee had the first encounter, in his second expedition into Britaine; with the Britaines, whom he drave into the woods, where they had a place fortified both by nature, and mens labour, with a number of trees hewen downe and plashed to fore-close the entries, But yet the Romans forced an entrie, drave them out, and there about encamped. The place of campe as I heare, is neare Hardes, a place of ancien Gentlement of that surname, descended from Esten grave, Herengod, and the Fitz-Bernards.

Hackington

Saint Stephens.

Fordich.

The first English Nunne.

Elham.

Inq. a. E. 3.

Herdes.

Below *Stoure-mouth*, *Stoure* dividing his streame taketh two severall waies, and leaving that name is called *In-lade* and *Wantsume*, making the Isle of *Tenet* on the West and South side: for on all other sides it is washed with the maine Sea. This Iland *Solinus* named ATHANATON, and in other copies THANATON: the Britaines *Iuis Ruhin*, as witnesseth *Asserius*: happily, for *Rhutupin*, of *Rhutupinæ* a Citie adjoining. The English Saxons called it Tanet, and Tanetland, and we *Tenet*. All the Isle standeth upon a whitish maile, full of goodly corne fields, and being a right fertile soile, carrieth in length eight miles, and foure in breadth: reckoned in old time to containe 600. * Families: in stead whereof, it is corruptly read in *Bede Milliarium Sexcentarum*, for, *Familiarum Sexcentarum*. But whereas *Solinus* writeth *that there is not a snake creeping in this Isle, and that the mould or earth carried from hence killeth snakes*, it is now proved to bee untrue. That *Etymologie* therefore derived ἀπὸ τῶν θανάτων, that is, *from the death of snakes*, falleth quite to the ground. Here the English Saxons landed first: here by the permission of *Guortigern* they first seated themselves: here was their place of refuge; and here *Guortimor* the Britaine made a great slaughter of them: when, at *Lapis Tituli*, (for so is that place named in *Ninnius* which we now call *Stouar* almost in the same sense, and haven certainely it was) hee put them to flight

* Hides in English. As hides as it i thought co fifteen of ar hundred ac called in lat in old time Familia, Mi sa and Ma nens. *Lapis tituli.*

flight and forced them with all the speed they might to take their Pinnaces.

In which place also, he gave commandement, saith he, that himselfe should bee buried to represse thereby, as he thought, the furious outrages of the English Saxons: in like sort as *Scipio Africanus* did, who commanded that his tombe should be so set, as that it might looke toward Africa: supposing that his verie tombe would be a terror to the *Carthaginians*. Here also at *VVipped fleet*, (so called of *VVipped* the Saxon there slaine) *Hengest* discomfited the Britaines and put them to flight, after hee had sore tired them with sundry conflicts. *S. Austine* our Apostle (as they call him) many yeares after landed in this Isle, unto whose blessing the credulous Clergie ascribed the plentifull fertility of the country: and the Monke *Gotceline* cried out in this manner: *O the land of Tenet, happy by reason of her fertilitie, but most happy for receiving and entertaining so many Divine in-commers bringing God with them, or rather so many heavenly citizens.* *Egbert* the third King of the Kentishmen to pacifie dame *Domneva* a devout Lady, whom before time he had exceedingly much wronged, granted here a faire piece of land, wherein she erected a Monastery for 70. veiled virgins: the prioresse whereof was Mildred, for her holinesse canonized a Saint, and the Kings of Kent bestowed many faire possessions upon it, but *Withred* especially, who (that I may note the antiquitie and manner of livery of Seisin in that age out of the very forme of his owne Donation) *For the full complement of his confirmation thereof, laied upon the holy altar a turfe of that ground which he gave at Humanton.* Heere afterward sundry times arrived the Danes who piteously empoverished this Island by robbings and pillages, and also polluted this Monasterie of *Domneva* with all kind of cruelty, that it flourished not againe before the Normans government. Heere also landed *Lewis of France*, who called in by the tumultuous Barons of England against King *Iohn*, published by their instigation a pretended right to the Crowne of England. For that whereas King *Iohn* for his notorious treason against King *Richard* his brother absent in the Holy-land, was by his Peeres lawfully condemned, and therefore after the death of King *Richard* the right of the Crowne was devolved to the Queene of *Castile* sister to the said King *Richard*; and that shee and her heires had conveied over their right to the said *Lewis*, and his wife her daughter: Also that King *Iohn* had forfeited his Kingdome both by the murther of his Nephew *Arthur*, whereof he was found guilty by his Peeres in France, and also by subjecting his Kingdomes which were alwaies, free to the Pope, as much as in him lay, contrary to his oath at his Coronation, and that without the consent of the Peeres of the Realme, &c. Which I leave to Historians, with the successe of his expedition, least I might seeme to digresse extraordinarily.

Now Elfiet. 596. Minster. 1217. Lewis of France. Chronicles of W. Thorn.

Neither must I passe over heere in silence, that which maketh for the singular praise of the inhabitants of *Tenet*, those especially which dwell by the roads or harbours of *Margate*, *Ramsgate* and *Brodstear*. For, they are passing industrious, and as if they were *Amphibii*, that is, *both land creatures, and sea creatures*, get their living both by sea and land, as one would say with both these elements: they be Fisher-men and Plough-men: as well Husband-men as Mariners: and they that hold the plough-taile in earing the ground, the same hold the helme in steering the ship. According to the season of the yeare, they knit nets, they fish for Cods, Herrings, Mackarels, &c. they saile, and carry forth Merchandise. The same againe dung and mannure their grounds, Plough, Sow, harrow, reape their Corne and they inne it. Men most ready and well appointed both for sea and land: and thus goe they round and keepe a circle in these their labours. Futhermore whereas that otherwhiles there happen shipwrackes heere, (for there lie full against the shore those dangerous flats, shallowes, shelves, and sands, so much feared of Sailers, which they use to call, The *Goodwinsands*, *The Brakes*, *The four-foots*, *The whitdick*, *&c.*) these men are wont to bestir themselves lustily in recovering both ships, men, and Merchandize endangered.

Rhutupia. *Portus Trutulensis.*

At the mouth of *Wantsum* Southward, (which men thinke hath changed his channell) over against the Isle stood a City, which *Ptolomee* calleth RHVTVPIAE, *Tacitus*, PORTVS TRVTVLENSIS, for *Rhutupensis*, if *Beatus Renanus* conjecture truly:

truely: *Antonine*, RHITVPIS PORTVS, *Ammianus Marcellinus*, RHVTVPIAE STATIO, that is, *the Road of Rhutupiæ*, *Orosius*, THE HAVEN and *City of Rhutubus*: the old English-Saxons as *Beda* witnesseth, *Reptacester*, others *Ruptimuth*, *Alfred of Beverly* nameth it *Richberge*: we at this day, *Richborow*: Thus hath time sported in varying of one and the same name. Whence this name should arise, it is not for certaine knowen. But seeing the places neere unto it, as *Sandwich* and *Sandiby* have their denomination of *Sand*: I considering also, that *Rhyd Tuftih* in the British-tongue betokeneth *a sandy fourd*, I would willingly if I durst, derive it from thence. This City seemed to have beene seated on the descent of an hill, the Castle there stood overlooking from an higher place the Ocean which is now so farre excluded by reason of sandy residence inbealched with the tides, that it comes hardly within a mile of it. Right famous and of great name was this City while the Romans ruled here. From hence was the usual passing out of Britan to France and the Neatherlands at it, the Roman fleets arrived here, it was that *Lupicinus* sent by * *Constantius* the Emperour into Britaine for to represse the rodes and invasions of Scots and Picts both, landed the *Heruli*, and *Batavians*, and *Mæsian* regiments. Heere also *Theodosius* the father of *Theodosius the Emperour*, to whom as *Symmachus* witnesseth, the Senate decreed for pacifying Britan armed Statues on horse-backe, arrived with his *Herculij*, *Iouij*, *Victores & Fidentes*, for these were names of Roman regiments. Afterwards when the Saxon Pirates impeached entercourse of merchants and infested our coasts with continuall piracies, the *Second Legion Augusta*, which being removed by the Emperour *Claudius* out of Germany had remained many yeares in Garrison at **Isca Silurum* in *Wales*, was transiatted hither, and had a Provost of their owne heere under the great *Lieutenant* and *Count of the Saxon shore*. Which Provostship happily, that *Clemens Maximus* bare, who being heere in Britan by the soldiers saluted Emperour, slew *Gratian*, the lawfull Emperour; and was afterwards himselfe slaine by *Theodosius* at *Aquileia*: For, this *Maximus* it was whom *Ausonius* in the verses of *Aquileia*, called the *Rhutupine robber*.

* *Maximus armigeri quondam sub nomine lixæ.*
Fælix quæ tanti spectatrix læta triumphi,
Fudisti Ausonio Rhutupinum Marte latronem.

* Caer I

Clemens Maximu

* See ho these ver are engli in pag. 8

The same Poet also in his Poem *Parentalia*, preserved the memory of *Flavius Sanctus* another President or Governour of *Rhutupiæ*, concerning whom thus hee wrote.

Militiam nullo qui turbine sedulus egit,
Præside lætatus quo Rhutupinus ager.
His martiall service who discharg'd with care without all stirre,
And *Rutupin* rejoyce in him, who was their governour.

There b that unc name o tupine w have all tans to derstooc

Ausonius likewise in a lamentable funerall verse, setteth forth the praise of *Claudius Contentus* his Vncle, who being overtaken with death left behind him unto strangers a mighty stock of money which hee had put out to usury among the Britaines and encreased by interest; and was heere also enterred.

Et patruos Elegia meos reminiscere cantus,
Contentum, tellus quem Rhutupina tegit.
My dolefull Muse now call to minde the songs of Vncle mine,
Contentus, who enterred lies within mould *Rhutupine*.

This *Rhutupiæ* flourished also after the comming in of the English Saxons. For, writers record, that it was the Royall Palace of *Ethelbert* King of Kent; and *Bede* gave it the name of a City. But ever since, it beganne to decay: neither is the name of it read in any place afterward, as farre as I know, but in *Alfred of Beverley*, who hath put downe in writing, that *Alcher* with a power of Kentish-men at this towne, then called *Richberge*, foiled and defeated the Danes encombered with the spoiles they had before gotten.

Now hath time razed out all the footings and tractes thereof, and to teach us that Cities as well as men have their fatall periods, it is a verie field

at this daie, wherein when the corne is come uppe a man may ſee the draughts of ſtreetes croſſing one another: (For, whereſoever the ſtreetes went, there the corne is thinne) which the common people terme Saint *Auguſtins Croſſe*. And there remaine onely certaine walles of a Caſtle of rough flinte, and long Britan brickes in forme of a quadrant and the ſame cemented with lime, and a moſt ſtiffe binding ſand, mightily ſtrengthened by tract of time, ſo that the cement is as hard as the ſtone. Over the entrie whereof is fixed a head of a perſonage engraven in ſtone, ſome ſay it was Queene *Berthas* head, but I take it to bee a Romane worke, a man would deeme this to have beene the Citadell or keepe of the City, it ſtands on ſuch a height over-looking the low grounds in *Tenet*, which the Ocean by little and little ſhrinking away hath now left. Moreover, the plot whereon the Citie ſtood, being now plowed up, doth oftentimes diſcover peeces of Romane coines as well gold as ſilver, evident tokens of the antiquity thereof: and a little beneath ſhee ſheweth a daughter of hers, which the Engliſh Saxons of ſand called Sonðpýc, and wee, *Sandwich*. This beeing one of the *Cinque-ports*, as they terme them, is on the North and Weſt ſide, fortified with walles and on other parts fenced with a rampier, river and ditch. The haven by reaſon of ſand choaking it, and a great ſhippe of burden belonging to Pope *Paule the Fourth*, which was accidentallie ſunke in the verie channell thereof, is not deepe enough to beare any tall veſſells.

Sandwich.

In ancient times it ſundrie times felt the furious forces of the Danes, afterward King *Canutus* the Dane when hee had gained the Crowne of England, beſtowed it upon *Chriſts-Church* in Canterburie with the royaltie of the water on each ſide, ſo farre forth as a ſhippe beeing a floate, a man might caſt a Daniſh hatchet out of the veſſell to the banke. In the Norman raigne it was reckoned one of the Cinque ports, and to finde five ſhippes. In the yeare 1217. *Lewis* of France of whom wee ſpake lately, burned it, King Edward the firſt for a time placed heere the ſtaple, and King Edward the Third by exchange reunited it to the Crowne. About which time there flouriſhed heere a familie ſurnamed *De Sandwico*, which had matched with one of the heires of *Creve.cur*, and *Dauranches*, Lord of *Folkeſto*, and deſerved well of this place. In the time of King Henrie the Sixth it was burned by the French. In our daies Sir *Roger Manwood* chiefe Baron of the Exchequer native of this place, built, and endowed heere a free-ſchoole, and the Netherlanders have bettered the towne by making, and trading of Baies, and other commodities.

* Eſcaetria. 23. E. 3. p. 2.

Cantium the Promontory.

The Foreland.

Beneath *Rhutupiæ*, *Ptolomee* placeth the Promontorie CANTIVM as the utmoſt cape of this Angle, which in ſome copies is corruptly written NVCANTIVM and ACANTIVM: *Diodorus* as corruptly calleth it CARION, and we at this day the *Foreland of Kent*. Now all theſe ſhores on every ſide, are of this *Rhutupiæ* by the Poets termed *Rhutupina littora*. Hence it is, that *Iuvenall* ſatyrically inveighing againſt *Curtius Montanus* a dainty and delicious glutton, ſpeaking of oyſters carried from this ſhore to Rome, hath theſe verſes.

——nulli major fuit uſus edendi
Tempeſtate meâ, Circæis nata forent, an
Lucrinum ad ſaxum, Rhutupinove edita fundo
Oſtrea, callebat primo deprendere morſu.

None in my time had more uſe of his tooth,
Whence oiſters came, where they were bred, full well
He knew: at Circeie cape, at Lucrine rock, forſooth,
Or Rhutup *coaſt, at firſt bit he could tell.

* Britiſh ſea.

And *Lucan* the Poet.

Aut vaga cum Thetis, Rhutupináque littora fervent.

Or when unconſtant waving ſea, and Britiſh ſhores doe * rage.

* Or boyle.

From this fore-land aforeſaid, the ſhore runneth on Southward for certaine miles together, indented with a continued raunge of many hilles mounting up. But when

A when it is come as farre as Sandon (that is to ſay the Downe of Sand), and to Deale, and Walmer, three Neighbour Caſtles, which King *Henrie* the Eighth, within the remembrance of our Fathers built, it ſetleth low, and in a flat and open plaine lieth full againſt the ſea. At this Deale, or Dole: as *Ninnius* calleth it (and that truely in mine opinion: For, our Britains at this day doe ſo terme a plaine lying low and open upon ſea or river) the conſtant report goes that *Iulius Cæſar* did arrive: and *Ninnius* avoucheth as much, who in barbarous Latine wrote thus, *Cæſar ad Dole bellum pugnavit*, that is, *At Dole Cæſar fought a battaile*. A Table likewiſe ſet up in Dover Caſtle confirmeth the ſame: yea and *Cæſar* himſelfe verifieth it: who reporteth that
B he landed upon an open and plaine ſhore, and that the Britaines welcommed and received him with a hote and dangerous encounter. Whereupon, our Countrey man Leland in his *Swans ſong*

Sandon. Deale. where Cæſar arrived.

Iactat Dela novas celebris arces,
Notus Cæſareis locus trophæis.
Deale famed much, vuants of new turrets hie,
A place well knowne by *Cæſars* victorie.

For hee, (give mee leave I pray you to digreſſe awhile out of my courſe) having, (as *Pomponius Sabinus* reporteth out of *Seneca*) wonne all that was to bee gotten by ſea and land, caſt his eie to the Ocean, and as if the Romane world
C would not ſuffice him, bethought him ſelfe upon another world: and with a fleete of a thouſand ſaile (for ſo writeth *Athenæus* out of *Cotas*, either to bee revenged of the Britains who aided the *Gaules* (as *Strabo* ſaith; or in hope of Britiſh pearles, as *Suetonius* reporteth: or inflamed with an ambitious deſire of glory, as others doe record, in the yeare before Chriſts nativitie fiftie foure, and once againe in the yeare enſuing, entred into Britaine: having before hand ſounded the havens by his eſpialls, as *Suetonius*, and himſelfe doth teſtifie; and not, as *Roger Bachon* fableth, by ſetting certaine looking glaſſes upon the coaſt of *Gaule*, and by Art perſpective, which by reflection multiplieth hidden formes. What hee exploited here, himſelfe hath at large delivered in his *Commentaries*; and I likewiſe before have ſummaD rily abridged out of him, and the writings of *Suetonius* concerning *Sceva*, whoſe valourous ſervice during the civill warre was notably ſeen above others at *Dyrrachium*, and whom our Poet *Ioſeph of Exceſter* in his *Antiocheis*, and namely in theſe his verſes touching Britaine, reported (I know not how truely) to have beene a Britaine borne.

Cæſars entrie into Britaine.

In his booke de Arte et Natura.

Hinc et Sceva ſatus, pars non obſcura tumultus
Civilis, MAGNVM ſolus qui mole ſolutâ
Obſedit, meliorq; ſtetit pro Cæſare murus.

Here borne alſo was *Sceva*, he that bare no little ſway
In all theſe civill broiles; the Fort that ſtood full in his way
E Alone he brake, *Pompey* beſieged, was *Cæſars* ſtrongeſt ſtay.

But what were the exploits of *Cæſar* in this our country, learne you may of himſelfe, and out of that which hath before beene written. For, neither as yet, have I met with that old father a Britaine, whom Marcus *Aper*, as we read in *Quintilian*, ſaw in this Iſland; who avowed that he was preſent at the battaile, in which they aſſaied to keepe *Cæſar* from landing, when he came to warre upon them: neither is it any part of my meaning now to write an *Hiſtorie*, but a *Topographie*.

See page 335, &c.

Vpon this ſhore, lie out with a long traine certaine heapes in manner of bankes or rampiers, which ſome imagine that the winde ſwept up together. But I ſuppoſe them to have beene a fence and countermure, or rather the Ship-campe, which *Cæſar*
F raiſed with ten daies and as many nights labour, to haile up thereto his ſea-beaten and ſhaken Navie, and to defend it, both againſt tempeſts and alſo the Britaines, who in vaine did aſſaile it.

Caſtra navalia. Cæſaris ſhip campe.

For I underſtand by relation of the dwellers, thereby, that this rampier is called *Romes-worke*, as if it were *A worke of the Romans*. And ſo much the rather believe I, that *Cæſar* arrived heere, becauſe hee writeth, that ſeven

miles from hence, (for, ſo wee reade in the ancient bookes, corrected by *Flavius Conſtantinus a man of Conſul degree*) the ſea is kept in and compaſſed with ſuch ſtreight mountaines that for the higher places a dart may bee flung to the very ſhore: verily as ſoone as we are paſt Deale, a mightie ridge of ſteepe high Cliffs, *Cicero* termeth them *moles magnificas*, that is, *Stately* cliffes bringing forth *Samphyre* in great plenty, runneth for ſeven miles or there about, as far as to *Dover*: where it openeth it ſelfe: and of that nature is the place, that, right as *Cæſar* writeth, betweene two hills it letteth in and encloſeth the ſea. Within this partition and ſeparation of the Cliffs lieth DVBRIS, which Antonine the Emperour mentioneth, the Saxons name it Dofra, and we *Dover*. This name was given unto it, as *Darell* out of *Eadmer* writeth, becauſe the place was ſhut up and hard to come unto. *For, when as*, (ſaith he) *in ancient times the ſea there barbarous ſpreaded it ſelfe upon urgent neceſſitie to make it a more commodious haven, they kept it in with more ſtreight bounds.* Howbeit, *William Lambard*, with more probabilitie fetched the reaſon of this name from the word *Dufyrrha*, which in the Britiſh language betokeneth a place ſteepe and upright.

Dubris. Dover. Darell.

The towne which is ſeated betweene high clyffes (whereas ſome-time the haven was, when the ſea more inſinuated it ſelfe, as wee collect by the anchors and ſhip planks that are digged there up; is more famous for the commodiouſneſſe of the haven, (ſuch as it is) and for readie paſſage into France, than for any elegancie, or great trade. For it is a place of paſſage of all other moſt haunted, and it was provided in old time by a ſpeciall Statute, that no man going forth of the realme in pilgrimage, ſhould elſe where embarque and take ſea: more-over it is reckoned one of the *Cinque-ports*, and in times paſt it was charged to furniſh and ſet out one and twenty ſhips unto the warres, in the ſame manner and forme as *Haſtings* did, whereof I have already ſpoken. Toward the ſea (now ſomewhat excluded by Beach) it was fenced with a wall; whereof ſome part as yet ſtandeth. It had a faire church conſecrated unto Saint *Martin*, founded by *Whitred* King of Kent, an houſe alſo of the *Knights-Templars*, which now are quite gone, and nothing to bee ſeene of them: It yeilideth likewiſe a ſeat for the Archbiſhop of Canterburies *Suffragans*, who when the Archbiſhop is buſied in weightier affaires, mannageth for him matters that pertaine to Orders onely, and not to the Epiſcopall juriſdiction. From the top of a rough and crag i cliffe which mounteth up to a wonderfull height, where it looketh downe to the ſea: a moſt ſtately Caſtle like unto a prettie Citie fortified right ſtrongly with bul-warkes and many a Tower, overlooketh and threatneth after a ſort the ſeaunder it: *Matthew* of *Paris* calleth it the *Key* and *Locke, The Barre and Sparre of England.* The common ſort of people dreameth, that it was built by *Iulius Cæſar*, and verily I ſuppoſe by the Britiſh Bricks in the Chappell there, that it was built by the Romans, who uſed ſuch in their great buildings. What time as the Roman Empire declined, they placed here a band or companie of the *Tungricanes*, who were accounted among the *Aides-Palatine*: out of whoſe armoury and munition happily were thoſe big arrowes, which the Caſtellanes doe now ſhew for wonders, and were wont to bee diſcharged then, and many yeares after, before the invention of great Ordnance, out of engines called *Baliſtæ* like huge croſſe-bowes bent by force of two or foure men.

In Suſſex.

Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of Canterburie.

A band of the Tungricanes.

From the entrance of the Engliſh Saxons into this land, unto the expiation of their Kingdome, no where could I as yet reade ſo much as one bare word of this Caſtle or the Towne; ſave onely in certaine by-notes out of a Table, that was heere hanged upon a wall; which reported that *Cæſar*, having arrived at Deale, and diſcomfited the Britaines at *Baramdowne* (which is a plaine adjoyning, fit for horſe fight, and meete to embattaile an armie in) began the Caſtle of Dover; and that *Arviragus* afterward fortified it againſt the Romans, and ſtopped up the haven. Alſo, that after him King *Arthur* and his knights vanquiſhed I wot not what rebels heere. Howbeit a little before the Normans comming in, it was reputed the onely defence and ſtrength of England: and for that cauſe *William* Duke of

of Normandie, bound *Harold* by on oath to deliver up into his hands this Caſtle together with the well, what time as he aſpired to the Kingdome: and after hee had ſettled his eſtate and affaires at London, thought it good before all other things to fortifie this peece, and to aſſigne faire lands in Kent unto Gentlemen to bee held in Caſtle-guard, with this condition to be in readineſſe with certaine numbers of men for defence of the ſame: which ſervice notwithſtanding at this day is redeemed with a yearely paiment of money. For, when Sir *Hubert de Burgh* was Conſtable of this Caſtle, (to uſe the words of an old writer) *he weighed with himſelfe that it was not ſafe for the Caſtle to have every moneth new warders for the Caſtle guard, procured by the aſſent of the King and all that held of that Caſtle, that every one ſhould ſend for the ward of one moneth tenne ſhillings: and that therewith certaine men elected and ſworne, as well horſe as foote, ſhould be waged, for to gard the Caſtle.* It is written, that *Phillip* ſurnamed *Auguſtus* King of France, when *Lewis* his ſonne, went about to gaine the Crowne of England, had wonne certaine Cities and Forts, and could not get this, being manfully defended by the ſaid Sir *Hubert de Burgh*: ſaid thus. *Verily my ſonne hath not one foote of land in England, untill he be Maſter of Dover Caſtle*: as beeing in very deed the ſtrongeſt hold of all England and moſt commodious for the French. Vpon the other cliffe which ſtandeth over againſt it, and beareth up his head, in manner, even with it, are extant the remaines of a very ancient building. One, I know not upon what reaſon induced, ſaid it was *Cæſars Altar*. But *Iohn Twin* of Canterbury a learned old man, who in his youth ſaw a great part thereof ſtanding whole and entire, aſſured me, that it had beene a Watch-towre to give night light and direction to ſhips. Like as there ſtood another oppoſite unto it at *Bologne* in France, erected there by the Romans, and long after reedified by *Charles the Great* (as *Regino* witneſſeth, in whom *Phanum*, for *Pharum*, is falſly read, which at this day the French terme *Tour de Order*, and the Engliſh, *The old man of Bullen*. Vnder this cliffe, *Henry* the Eighth, in our fathers daies with exceeding labour, and 63000. pounds charges, by pitching huge poſts faſt within the very ſea, and the ſame bound together with yron worke, and heaping thereupon a deale of timber and ſtones, brought up a mightie *Pile* which we call, *The Peere*, wherein the ſhips might more ſafely ride. But the furious violence of the raging Ocean ſoone overcame the laudable endeavour of that puiſſant Prince, and ſo the frame of this worke beaten continually upon with the waves, became diſ-joyned. For the repaire whereof, Queene *Elizabeth* laid out a great ſumme of money, and the Authoritie of Parliament impoſed upon every Engliſh ſhip that carry forth or bring in merchandiſe a certaine toll upon *Tonneage* for certaine yeares.

Caſtleguard changed.

This Sea coaſt of Britaine is ſeperated from the Continent of *Europe* by a frete or ſtreight, where, as ſome ſuppoſe the Seas brake in and made way betweene the lands. *Solinus* calleth it *Fretum Gallicum*, *Tacitus*, and *Ammianus Macellinus*, *Fretum Oceani*, and *Oceanum Fretalem*, *Gratius* the Poet:

Freta Morinum dubio reſluentia ponto.

The narrow Seas on Bollen-coaſt that keepe uncertaine tides.

They of the Netherlands call it *Dchoſden*, of the two heads or promontories: we the Narrow-ſea, and *The ſtrait of Calais*, as the Frenchmen, *Pas de Callais*. For, this is the place as ſaith a Poet of our time.

The ſtreight of Calais or narrow ſeas.

——gemini quà janua ponti
Faucibus anguſtis, latèque frementibus undis
Gallorum Anglorumque vetat concurrere terras.

Where current of two ſeas
In gallet ſtreight, wherein throughout, their billowes rage and fret
Keepes France and England ſo a part, as though they never met.

The narrow ſea, as *Marcellinus* truly writeth, *ſwelleth at every tide with terrible high flouds*, and againe at the ebbe, becommeth *as flat as a plaine field: if it be not raiſed with winds, and counter ſeas betweene two riſings of the moone it floweth twice and ebbeth as oft.* For, as the Moone aſcendeth toward the Meridian, and is ſet againe under the Hori-

zon in the juſt oppoſite point, the Ocean heere ſwelleth mightily, and the huge bil- A
lowes ruſh upon the ſhores with ſo great a noiſe that the Poet might well ſay, *Rhutupináq́, littora fervent.* And Rhutup ſhore doth boile and billow, and *D. Paulinus*, where he ſpeaketh of the County of *Bulloigne*, which he termeth *the utmoſt skirt of the world*, not without cauſe uſed theſe words, *Oceanum barbaris fluctibus frementem*, that is, *The Ocean raging and roaring with barbarous billowes.*

Whether Britanie was in time paſt joyned unto France.

Heere might ariſe a queſtion beſeeming a learned man that hath wit and time at will, whether, where this narrow ſea runneth between France and Britaine now, there was a narrow banke or necke of land that in times paſt conjoyned theſe regions, and afterwards being broken either by the generall deluge, or by ruſhing in of the waves, B
or elſe by occaſion of ſome earth-quake, did let in the waters to make a through paſſage. Verily, as no man makes doubt that the face of the whole earth hath beene altered, partly by the ſaid deluge, and partly by long continuance of time and other cauſes: as alſo that Ilands by earthquakes, or the ſhrinking back of waters were laid and joyned unto firme lands: ſo, moſt certainly it appeareth by authors of beſt credite, that Ilands by reaſon of earthquakes and the breaking in of waters were ſevered, diſjoyned, and rent from the Continent. Whereupon *Pythagoras* in *Ovid* ſaith thus:

Vidi ego quod quondam fuerat ſolidiſſima tellus
Eſſe fretum; vidi factas ex æquore terras.
My ſelfe have ſeene maine ground ſometime turned into ſea and ſand, C
And ſeene I have againe the Sea, became maine ſetled land.

Strabo gathering of things to come by thoſe that are paſt, concluded that ſuch *Iſthmi*, neckes, or narrow bankes of land, both have beene, and ſhall bee wrought and pierced through. *You ſee*, ſaith *Seneca*, *whole regions violently removed from their places, and now to lie beyond the Sea, which lay before bounding upon it and hard by. You ſee, there is ſeparation made both of Countries and nations, when as ſome part of nature is provoked of it ſelfe: or when the mighty wind beateth ſtrongly upon ſome ſea: the force whereof, as in generall, is wonderfull. For, although it rage but in part, yet it is of the univerſall power that ſo it rageth. Thus hath the ſea rent Spaine from the Continent of Africke: Thus by Deucalions floud ſo much ſpoken of by the greateſt Poets, was Sicilie out from Italy.* And hereupon Virgil *wrote thus*, D

Hæc loca vi quondam, & vaſta convulſa ruinâ
(Tantum ævi longinqua valet mutare vetuſtas)
Diſſiluiſſe ferunt, cùm protinùs utraque tellus
Vna foret, venit medio vi pontus & undis,
Heſperium Siculo latus abſcidit, arvaq́, & urbes
Littore diductas anguſto interluit æſtu.
Theſe lands whilom by violence of breach and ruines great,
(Such change makes time, and what is it that long time doth not eate?)
A ſunder fell (men ſay) where as they both in one did grow,
The Seas brake in by force, and through the mids did overthrow E
Both townes and grounds. And *Italy* forthwith from *Sicily* ſide,
Did cut, and them with in-let ſtreight doth ſtill part and divide.

Plinie ſheweth likewiſe of Iſles, that *Cyprus* was rent from *Syria*, *Euboea*, from *Baotia*, *Besbicus*, from *Bythinia*, being parts before of the maine land: But none of the old writers was ever able to avouch, that *Britaine* was ſo ſevered from the *Maine*: onely thoſe verſes of *Virgil* and *Claudian* before cited by me in the very firſt entrance into this worke, together with the conjecture of *Servius Honoratus* doe inſinuate ſo much. And yet, *Dominicus Marius Niger*, and Maſter *Iohn Twin* a right learned man, and whoſoever he was that wreſted theſe verſes made of *Scicilia*, unto *Britaine*, are of this opinion: F

——*Britannia quondam*
Gallorum pars una fuit, ſed pontus & æſtus
Mutavere ſitum, rupit confinia Nereus
Victor: & abſciſſos interluit æquore montes.

Some

——Some time was Britannie
A part of France. But ſwelling tides on hie
Have changed the ſite; and *Nereus* he, as Conquerour hath torne
The confines quite, and runnes betweene the cliffs a founder worne.

Conſidering therefore, that in this matter there is no aſſured ground upon certaine authoritie; the learned, by laying and comparing the like examples in ſuch narrow Seas as this, for ſearching out of the truth; propoſe theſe and ſuch like points duly to be weighed and conſidered.

Firſt, whether the nature of the ſoyle in both ſhores be the ſame; which verily is B found here to be even ſo: For the ſhore of either ſide, where the diſtance betweene is narroweſt, riſeth up with loftie cliffes, of the ſame matter, as it were, and colour, ſo as they may ſeeme to have beene riven aſunder.

Secondly, How great the breadth is of the ſea or ſtreight. Certes, the ſtreight heere is not much broader, than either the ſtreight of *Gibraltar*, or of *Scicily*: to wit, twenty foure miles over: ſo as at the firſt ſight, one would imagine that theſe lands were ſevered by the billowes of the raging counter-ſeas. For that the land ſunke downeward by earth-quakes, I hardly dare thinke, ſeeing that this our Northen climate of the world is ſeldome ſhaken with earth-quakes, and thoſe when they happen, be never great.

C Thirdly, How deepe the ſtreight is. As the Streight of Sicilie is founded in depth 80. paces, ſo this of ours exceedeth not 25. fathom, whereas the ſea on both ſides of it is much deeper.

Fourthly, Of what nature the ground is in the bothoms, ſtony, ſandy, beachy, or elſe oaſy, and muddy. And whether there be beds or ſhelves of ſand lying ſcattered in the ſaid narrow ſea? I have learned of Sailers that there lieth but * one banke, and the ſame in the very mid-channell, which at a low water is ſcarce 3. fathom deepe, But within halfe a league to the South-ward it is 27. fathom deepe, and to the North-ward 25. * Frowen ſhoale.

D Laſtly, Whether any place in either of the two ſhores taketh name in the ancient language, of a breach, a plucking away, diviſion, ſeparation or ſuch like? as *Rhegium* which ſtandeth upon the *Sicilian Streight*, is named of the Greeke word ῥήγνυμι that is, to breake, becauſe in that place, by the violent force of waves *Sicilie* was broken off from *Italie*. But thinking, as I doe heereof, I can meet with none, unleſſe one would ſuppoſe that *Vitſan* upon the French ſhore, had the name from *Gwith*, which in the * Britiſh tongue betokeneth a *diviſion or ſeparation*. * Welch.

They that would have Britaine to have been the very continent of *Gaule* after that univerſall deluge, argue from the wolves, whereof there were many among us in old time, like as at this day in Scotland and Ireland.

E How, ſay they, could there be any of them in Ilands conſidering that all beaſts and living creatures periſhed which were not in the Arke? unleſſe a long time after, the earth had beene paſſable throughout, and no Iſles at all. This queſtion buſied *Saint Auguſtine*, but unto it he anſwereth thus, *Wolves and other beaſts may bee thought to have ſwome over the ſea unto Ilands, yet onely to neere adjoyning Ilands (as* ſtags yearely for their reliefe and food ſwim out of Italy into Cicily). *But ſome Iſles there be ſo far remote from maine lands, that it is to be thought no beaſt could ſwim over. If it ſhould bee ſaid, men caught them and ſo brought them over with them, it carrieth ſome credit, that this might well have beene for the delight they had in hunting. Although it cannot bee denied but by the commandement or permiſſion of God even by the worke of Angels they* F *might have beene tranſported. But if ſo be they ſprung out of the earth according to their firſt originall, when as God ſaid,* Let the earth bring forth a living ſoule, *then it appeareth much more evidently, that all kind of living creatures were in the Arke, not ſo much for the encreaſe and reparation of them, as to * figure out ſundry Nations for the ſacrament of the church, in caſe the earth brought forth many creatures in thoſe Ilands, whereto they can not paſſe.* Thus Philoſophizeth he. Neither is any man able upon this argument to pronounce any thing more ſufficiently and exquiſitely. For me, it may ſuffice, that I have propounded De Civitate Dei lib. 16. c. 7. * As a type of the Gentiles calling.

propounded thereof, let the Reader throughly waigh and examine it. And hee that A
is able in this point to ſee deepeſt what is moſt true, verily I will report him a man
right skilfull and deepely quick-ſighted.

Morini. On the other ſide in the *Firme-land*, inhabited the MORINI, ſo called in the ancient Gaules tongue, as it were *Maritimi, ſive Maris accolæ, men dwelling upon the Sea-coaſt, or hard by the ſea.* Their countrey is now termed *Conto de Guines*, and *Conte de Bolonois*, and had in old time two places of very great name, to wit GESSORIACVM,
* That is from *Itius Portus.* and ITIVM, * whence, as *Cæſar* hath recorded, there was the beſt and moſt commodious paſſing out of *Gaule* or France into Britain, and moſt Authors thinke it was that towne which now they call *Callais.* But that famous and learned man *Hoſpitalius,* B
Chancellour of France, a very skilfull Antiquary, avoucheth, that *Callais* is no ancient towne, but was only a ſmall village, ſuch as the French-men terme *Burgados*, untill that *Philip* Earle of Bolen, walled it about, not very many yeares before the Engliſh won it. Neither is it red in any place, that men tooke ſhipping there for Britaine, before thoſe times. I thinke therefore that *Itium* is to bee ſought ſome where elſe: that is to ſay, below, at *Vitſan*, neere unto *Blackneſſe*, which we call *Whitſan*, the word ſounding not much unlike to *Itium.* For, that all men croſſed over out of this Iland thither, and embarqued there to ſaile hither, wee obſerved out of our owne hiſtories: in ſo much as certaine lands were held in *Coperland* neere Dover by ſervice to
hold the Kings head betweene *Dover* and *Whit-ſand* when ſoever hee croſſed the Sea C
The ſhorteſt paſſage betweene France and Britaine. there. And *Lewis* the younger French King when he came in devout pilgrimage to viſit *Thomas of Canterbury*, beſought that ſaint by way of moſt humble interceſſion, that no paſſenger might miſcarry by ſhipwracke betweene *Vitſan* and *Dover*; as who would ſay, that at the ſame time, that was the uſual paſſage to and from either in truth, is this narrow ſea elſe where more ſtreightned: although it is to bee ſuppoſed, that they who ſaile betweene, in paſſing over did not reſpect the neerer way and ſhorter cut in ſailing, but the commodiouſneſſe of the havens in the one ſhoare, and the other. For even ſo, albeit the ſea be narroweſt, betweene *Blackneſſe* in France, and the *Neſſe* in England, yet now the ordinary paſſing is betweene *Dover* and *Callais*: as in former ages, before that *Vitſan* haven was dammed up, the paſſage was betweene D
it and *Dover*: and before that time, betweene *Rhutupiæ* and *Geſſoriacum*: From
Geſſoriacum. whence *Claudius* the Emperour and the other captaines, whom I have ſpoken of, ſailed over into Britaine. This GESSORIACVM, *Pliny* ſeemeth to call, *Portum Morinorum Britannicum*, peradventure for the paſſage from thence into Britaine *Ptolomee*, in whom it hath crept into the place of *Itium*, nameth it *Geſſoriacum Navale*, in which ſignification alſo our *Welſh-Britans* commonly terme it *Bowling-long*, that is, *Boloine* the ſhip-road.

Tabula Pentegeriana, now ſet forth by M. *Welſer. Bononia Galliæ.* For that *Geſſoriacum* was the very ſame Sea-coaſt towne, which *Ammianus* calleth BONONIA, the Frenchmen *Bologne*, the Low-country men *Beunen*, and wee *Bolen*, I dare bee bold to aver and maintaine againſt *Hector Boethius*, and *Turnebus*: E
grounding my aſſertion both upon the authoritie of *Beatus Rhenanus*, who ſaw an ancient military Map, wherein was written *Geſſoriacum quod nunc Bononia*, that is, *Geſſoriacum, now called Bolen*: and alſo upon Itinerarie computation, or account of the miles, which anſwereth juſt to the diſtance that *Antonine* the Emperour hath put downe betweene *Ambiani* and *Geſſoriacum.* But, that which may ſerve in ſteed of all proofes.

Pag. 272. in *Baſil* edition and pag. 251. The rablement of Pyrates ſerving under *Carauſius*, which the *Panegirick Oration*, pronounced unto *Conſtantius* the Emperour, reported to have beene incloſed and ſhut up within the walles of *Geſſoriacum* and there ſurpriſed: an other Oration unto *Conſtantius Maximus* his ſonne, relateth to have beene vanquiſhed at *Bononia*: ſo F
that *Bononia*, that is, *Bolen*, and *Geſſoriacum* muſt needs be one and the ſelfe ſame place: and it may ſeeme, that the more ancient name was vvorne out much about that time. For it is not to be ſurmiſed, that ſo grave authors unto the great Princes erred in the ſetting downe and naming of this place, the memory thereof being then ſo freſh, and that victory ſo glorious. But, what have I to doe with France?

Heereby

A Verily, I have the more willingly ripped up the memorie of theſe matters, for that the proweſſe and valour of our Anceſtours ſhewed it ſelfe often in this coaſt; as who wonne and wreſted both *Calais* and *Bolen* from the French. And as for *Bolen*, they rendred it backe againe at the humble requeſt of the French King after eight yeares, for a ſumme of money agreed upon. But *Callais* they held 212. yeare in deſpight and maugre of the French. Now returne wee to Britaine with full ſailes and a favourable tide.

From (*Dover*, leaving the little Abbey of *Bradſole* dedicated to S. *Radegund*, wherof *Hugh* the firſt Abbat was founder) there runneth for five miles in length a con-
B tinued cheine of chalky cliffes ſtanding on a row, hanging joyntly one to another, as far as to *Folkſtone*: which was a flouriſhing place in times paſt, as may appeare by the pieces of Roman coine and Britaine brickes daily there found: but under what name, it is uncertaine. Probable it is, that it was one of thoſe towres or holds which in the reigne of *Theodoſius the younger*, the Romans placed for to keep off the *Saxons*, as *Gildas* ſaith, *At certaine diſtances along the ſhore, in the ſouth part of Britaine.*

Famous it was and much frequented by the Engliſh Saxons, for religions ſake, by reaſon of a Monaſterie that *Eanſwide* daughter to *Eadbald* King of Kent conſecrated there unto Nunnes: But now it is a ſmall towne, and the greateſt part thereof the Sea hath, as it were, parted away. Howbeit, it was the Baronie of the Family *de Abrincis*,
C or *Aurenches*: From whom it came to Sir *Hamon Crevequer*, and by his daughter to Sir *Iohn of Sandwich*, whoſe grand child *Iulian by his ſonne Iohn*, brought the ſame as her dowry to *Iohn Segrave.*

From thence, as the ſhore turneth a front South Weſt-ward *Sandgate Caſtle*, built by King Henry the Eighth defendeth the coaſt, and upon a Caſtle hill there-by are ſeene reliques of an ancient Caſtle. More inward is *Saltwood* a Caſtle of the Biſhops of Canterbury which *William Courtney* Archbiſhop of Canterbury enlarged. And neere unto it is *Oſten-hanger*, where Sir *Edward Poinings Baneret* a father of many faire baſtards, and amongſt them of *Thomas Lord Poining Lieuftenant of Bollen*, began L. Poinings by King Henrie the Eighth.
D lawfull child which he had by his lawfull wife the daughter of Sir *I. Scot* his neighbour at *Scots-Hall*: where the family of *Scots* hath lived in worſhipfull eſtimation a long time, as deſcended from *Paſhely*, and *Sertcaux* by *Pimpe*. But to returne to the ſea-coaſt: neere to *Sandgate*, *Hith* is ſituated, one of the *Cinque ports*, whereof it aſſumed Hith.
that name, which in the Engliſh Saxons tongue ſignifieth an haven or harbour: although hardly it maintaineth that name now, by reaſon of ſands, and the Sea withdrawing it ſelfe from it. And yet it is not long ſince it firſt made any ſhew, and that by the decay and fall of *Weſthyth*, a neighbour-towne Weſtward, and which was ſometime a Port, untill the Sea in our great grandfathers daies retired from it. So are Sea-townes ſubject to the uncertaine viciſſitude of the Sea.

E This *Hith*, like as *Weſt-Hith* alſo, had their beginning from the ruine of *Lime* ſtanding hard by, which in times paſt was a moſt famous Port towne, untill the ſands that the Sea caſteth up, had choked and ſtopped the haven. Both, *Antonine* and the booke of *Norvices* called it PORTVS LEMANIS, *Ptolomee* Λιμὴν which being in Greeke a ſignificative word, the Copiantes, or Copiers out of old bookes, becauſe they would ſeeme to ſupply the defect, wrot it Κωφὸς λιμὴν and the Latin Interpreters following them tranſlated it *Novus portus*, that is, *New port*, or *New haven*: whereas, the proper name of the place was *Limen* or *Leman*, like as at this time *Lime*. Heere the Captaine over a company or band of *Turnacenſes*, kept his ſtation under the *Count* or Lieuftenant of the *Saxon ſhore.* And a Port way paved with ſtone, called *Stonyſtreet*,
F reacheth from hence toward Canterbury, which one would eaſily judge to have beene a worke of the Romans, like as the *Caſtle* adjoyning hard unto it, now named *Stutfall*, which in the ſite and deſcent of a pretty hill, tooke up about tenne acres of ground in compaſſe: and the reliques of the wall remaine ſtill of Britiſh bricke and flint ſo cloſe laid and couched together with a kind of ſtrong mortar made of lime, ſand and pibles, that as yet time hath not given it the check: and now, although it

be

be not an haven towne, yet it retaineth ſtill no ſmall ſhew of the ancient dignitie it had: For heere the *Warden of the Cinque Ports* at a place called *Shipway* uſeth to take his ſolemne oath, when hee firſt entreth into his office, and heere, upon certaine ſet daies, the cuſtome was to decide cauſes betweene the inhabitants of the ſaid Ports.

Some have thought, that in this place a great river diſcharged it ſelfe into the ſea, for that one or two writers have made mention of the river *Leman*, and the mouth of *Leman*, at which the Danes Fleet in the yeare of our ſalvation 892. arrived. But I ſuppoſe they are deceived in the deſcription of the place, both becauſe there is no river heere, but a very ſmall one, which ſtreight waies being of no reckoning at all vaniſheth: as alſo, for that the *Archdeacon of Huntingdon*, a compendious authour, and of good approved credit writeth, that the ſaid fleet arrived at the *Haven Leman*, and ſaith not a word of the river. Vnleſſe a man would thinke, (with whom I dare not accord) that the river *Rother*, which intermingleth it ſelfe with the Ocean under *Rhieine*, ran downe this way, and changed his courſe by little and little, when that champian plaine called *Rumney Marſh*, grew unto the firme land.

Rumney Marſh.

For, this *Marſh-country*, (which from *Lime* containeth 14. miles in length, and 8. in bredth, and reckoneth two townes, nineteene pariſhes, and 44200. acres or there about, by reaſon of ranke greene graſſe moſt convenient for the graſing and feeding of beaſts), hath beene by little and little laied unto the land by the benefit of the ſea. Whereupon I may well and truely terme it the *Seas-gift*, like as *Herodotus* called Ægypt, the gift of the river *Nilus*, and a very * learned man termed the paſtures of *Holland*, the gifts of the North-wind and the river *Rhene*. For, the ſea to make amends yeilded that againe in this place (which it ſwallowed up elſe where in this coaſt) either by retyring backe, or by laying oze thereto from time to time: as ſome places which in the remembrance of our grandfathers, lay cloſe unto the ſea ſhore, are now diſ-joyned a mile or two from the ſea. How fruitful the ſoile is, what a number of heards of cattel it feedeth, that are ſent thither from the furtheſt parts of *Wale*, and *England* to be fatted; what art and cunning is uſed in making of bankes to fence it, againſt the violent riſings of the ſea, one would hardly believe, that hath not ſeene it. And that it might be the better ordered, certaine lawes of *Sewers* were made in the time of King Henry the third. And King Edward the fourth ordained, that it ſhould be a *Corporation*, conſiſting of a *Bailive*, *Iurates*, and the *Communalty*. In the Saxons time the inhabitants thereof were called Wepre-pape, that is, * *Marſhmen:* and verily the ſignification of that name accordeth paſſing well with the nature of the place. Neither can I underſtand and conceive that ancient writer *Aethelward*, when he reporteth, *That Ciwulph King of the Mercians waſted Kent, and the country which is called Merſc-warum.* And in another place, *That Herbyth a Captaine was by the Dants beheaded in a place named Merſc-warum*, if he meant not this very Marſh-country, *Rumney*, or *Romeney*, and in former time *Romenal*, which ſome conjecture by the name to have beene the Romans worke, is the principall towne of this *Marſh*, and one of the Cinque-ports, whereof *Old Romeney* and *Lid* are accounted members, which joyntly were charged with the ſetting forth of five ſhips of warre, in that manner and forme, as I have before ſaid. It is ſeated upon an hill of gravell and ſand, and had on the Weſt ſide an haven of good receit and commodious withall, for moſt of the winds; before the ſea with-drew it ſelfe from it. *The inhabitants*, as we read in King William the Conquerours booke, *were in regard of their ſea ſervice, quitte and quiet from all cuſtome, beſide for * robbery, peace-breach and Foriſtell.* And in thoſe daies it flouriſhed with the beſt; For it was divided into twelue wards, it had alſo five Pariſh-churches, it had a Priorie, and an Hoſpitall for ſicke perſons: But in the reigne of Edward the firſt, when the ſea raging with violence of windes overflowed this tract, and made pitifull waſte of people, of cattell and of houſes in every place, as having quite drowned *Promhil* a prety town well frequented: it made the *Rother* alſo forſake his old channel, which heere before time emptied himſelfe into the ſea, and ſtopped his mouth, opening a new and neerer way for him to paſſe into the ſea by *Rhie*: So as by little and little

* Petrus Nanius.

* Viri paluſtres.

795.

Rumney.

Domeſ-day Booke.

* The penalties for theſe offences.

1287.

little hee forſoke this towne. Which ever ſince hath decreaſed, and loſt much of the forme, frequency, and ancient dignity.

Beneath this, the land tending more Eaſt-ward maketh a Promontory, (we call it the *Neſſe*, as it were a noſe) before which lieth a dangerous flat in the ſea, and upon which ſtandeth *Lid* a towne well inhabited: whereunto the inhabitants of *Promhill* after that inundation aforeſaid betooke themſelves. And in the very utmoſt point of this Promontory which the people call *Denge-neſſe*, where there is nothing but beach and pible ſtones, * *Holme-trees* grow plentifully with their ſharp prickey leaves alwaies greene, in manner of underwood, for a mile and more. Among the ſaid beach neere unto *Ston end* is to be ſeene an heape of greater ſtones, which the neighbour Inhabitants call *Saint Cryſpins*, and *Criſpinians tombe*, whom they report to have beene caſt upon this ſhore by ſhip-wracke and from hence called into the glorious companie of Saints. From thence the ſhore retyring it ſelfe is directly carried into the Weſt, bringing foorth peaſon among the beach, which grow up naturally like cluſters of grapes a number together, and in taſt little differ from our field peaſon, and ſo runneth on as farre as to the *Rother-Mouth*, by which for ſome ſpace Kent is divided from Suſſex.

Lid.

Dnageneſſe.

* Hulver or Holy-trees *ſlices.*

The courſe of this river on Suſſex ſide wee have in part briefely ſpoken of before. On Kent ſide it hath *Newenden*, which I almoſt perſwade my ſelfe was that haven ſo long ſought for, and which the booke *Notitia Provinciarũ* called ANDERIDA, the old Britains *Caer Andred*, and the Saxons Ano þeopreap-tep: firſt, becauſe the Inhabitants by a continued tradition conſtantly affirme it was a moſt ancient towne and Haven whereof they ſhew the plot; then, for that it is ſituate by the *wood Andredſwald*, that tooke the name of it; laſtly, becauſe the Engliſh-Saxons ſeeme to have termed it *Brittenden*, that is, *The Britans Vale*, (as they called alſo *Segontium* an ancient towne of the Britans of which we ſpake before): whence the whole Hundred adjoyning is named *Selbrittenden*. The Romans for to defend this coaſt againſt the Saxon rovers, placed heere the band of the *Abulci* with their Captaine: Afterward being taken by the Engliſh Saxons it decaied quite. For, *Hengiſt* being fully determined to rid all the Britans out of Kent, and thinking it would much availe him to encreaſe his troupes and bands with greater forces of his owne nation, called foorth *Aella* out of Germany with a ſtrong power of Engliſh Saxons, and while he gave the aſſault unto this *Anderida* by violence, the Britans out of the wood hard by, where they lie in ambuſhments, chaſed him ſo, that at length after many loſſes on both ſides given and taken, when he had parted his army and both diſcomfited and put to flight the Britans in the wood, and alſo at the ſame time forced the towne, by aſſaults; his barbarous heart was ſo enflamed with deſire of revenge, that he put the Inhabitants to the ſword and razed the towne even to the ground. *The place lying thus deſolate, was ſhewed, (as Henry of Huntingdon ſaith,) to thoſe that paſſed by many ages after.* Vntill the Friers *Carmelites* newly come out from *Mount Carmell* in the Holiland, who ſought for ſuch ſolitary places, built them heere a little *Priory* in the time of King Edward the firſt, at the charges of Sir *Thomas Albuger* Knight: and ſo ſtreight waies there roſe up a village, which in regard of the old towne overthrowen, began to be called *Newenden*, that is, The *New towne* in the vale. I ſaw nothing there now, but a mean village with a poore Church, & a wodden bridge to no great purpoſe for a ferry is in moſt uſe, ſince that the river *Rother*, not containing himſelfe in his chanell hath overlaied, & is like to endanger & ſurround the levell of rich lands thereby. Whereupon the inhabitants of *Rhie* complaine, that their haven is not ſcoured by the ſtreame of *Rother* as heeretofore, and the owners heere ſuffer great loſſe: which their neighbours in *Oxeney* doe feare, if it were remedied, would fall upon them. This is a river-iſle ten miles about, encompaſſed with the river *Rother* dividing his ſtreames, and now brackiſh; having his name either of mire, which our anceſtours called *Hex*, or of *Oxen*, which it feedeth plentifully with ranke graſſe. Oppoſite to this is *Appledore*, where a confuſed rabble of Daniſh and Norman Pirates, which under the conduct of one *Haſting* had ſore annoied the French coaſts, loden with booties landed,

Anderida.

Oxeney.

Appledore.

landed, and built a Caſtle: whom notwithſtanding King *Aelfred* by his valour enforced to accept conditions of peace. A

Vp-land hence, and from *Nawenden* I ſaw (which I ſhould have before remembred) *Cranbroke* and *Tenterden* good clothing towns, *Siſingherſt* a faire houſe of the familie of *Bakers* advanced by Sir *Iohn Baker* not long ſince Chauncellour of the Exchequer, and his marriage with a daughter and heire of *Dingley*, *Bengebury* an habitation of the ancient familie of *Colpepper*, and neere adjoining *Hemſted* a manſion of the *Guildfords*, an old familie, but moſt eminent ſince S. *Iohn Guilford* was Controuler of the houſe to king Edward the Fourth. For his ſonne and heire S. *Richard Guildford* was by king Henry the ſeventh made knight of the Garter. Of his ſonnes againe Sir *Edward Guildford* was Marſhall of *Callais*, Lord Warden of the *Cinque-Ports*, and B Maſter of the Ordnance, father to *Iane* Dutches of Northumberland, wife to Sir *I. Dudley Duke of Northumberland*, mother to the late Earles of *Warwick*, and *Leiceſter*, and Sir *Henrie* was choſen Knight of the Garter by King Henrie the Eight, and had his Armes enobled with a *Canton of Granado* by *Ferdinand* king of Spaine for his worthy ſervice in that Kingdome when it was recovered from the *Moores*, and Edward, lived in great eſteeme at home. To be briefe from the ſaid Sir Iohn are iſſued by females immediatly the *Darells of Cale hill*, *Gages*, *Brownes of Beechworth*, *Walſinghams*, *Cromers*, *Iſaacs*, and *Iſeleies*, families of prime and principall note in theſe parts. But now I digreſſe and therefore crave pardon.

In the pariſhes heere-about the commendable trade of cloathing was firſt ſet up C and freſhly practiſed, ever ſince King Edward the Third his daies, who by propoſing rewards, and granting many immunities, trained *Flemings* into England in the teath yeere of his reigne to teach our men that skill of Draperie, or weaving and making wollen cloth, which is juſtly counted at this day one of the Staies that ſupport our common Weale. Thus much of Kent, which (to conclude ſummarily) hath this part laſt ſpoken of for Draperie, the Iſle of *Tenet* and the Eaſt parts for the Granarie, the *Weald* for the wood, *Rumney Marſh* for the meddow-plot, the *North downes* toward the Thames for the Conny-garthe, *Tenham* and thereabout for an Orchard, and Head-Corne for the brood and poultrey of fat, big, and commended capons.

As for the Earles, omitting the Engliſh Saxons *Godwin*, and *Leofwin* his brother, D and others, who were Earles not by deſcent and inheritance, but by office. *Odo* halfe brother by the mothers ſide to King William the Conquerour, and Biſhop of Baieux, was the firſt Earle of Kent, of the Norman bloud: a man, by nature of a bad diſpoſition and buſie head, bent alwaies to ſow ſedition and to trouble the State. Whereupon he was committed to priſon by a ſubtile diſtinction, as Earle of Kent, and not Biſhop of *Baieux* in regard of his holie orders; and afterward for a moſt dangerous rebellion which he had raiſed, he was by his nephew King *William Rufus* deprived of his places of dignity, loſt all his goods in England and abjured the Realme. Afterwards, King Stephen who as an Intruder reaped the revenewes and Commodities of the Crowne of England, that hee might bind by benefits martiall men to E him, hee advanced William of *Ipres* a Fleming to that honor: who being, as *Fitz-Stephen* calleth him; *Violentus Cantij incubator*, that is, *the violent over-preſſor of Kent*, was forced by King Henrie the ſecond to depart, ſheading many teares and ſo became a monke, Henrie likewiſe the ſonne of King Henrie the ſecond, whom his father had crowned King, rebelling againſt his father, gave in like reſpect the title of Kent unto *Philip* Earle of Flanders. But this *Philip* was Earle of Kent in title only and by promiſe. For, as *Gervaſe of Canterburie* writeth, *Philip Earle of Flanders undertooke to the uttermoſt of his power for to aide the young King, doing him homage and binding himſelfe with an oath: unto whom the ſaid King promiſed in reward of his ſervice the* F *revenewes of a thouſand pounds, together with all Kent: alſo the Caſtle of Rocheſter and the Caſtle of Dover.* Not many yeeres after, *Hubert de Burgh*, having done notable good ſervice unto the State, received as it were, by due deſert the ſame honor at the hands of King Henrie the Third: who alſo made him chiefe Iuſtice of England. This *Hubert* was a man who unfainedly loved his Countrie, & amidſt the ſtormes of frowning

Siſingherſt.
Bengebury.
Homſteed.
Guildford.
Kentiſh capons.
Earles of Kent.

A ning Fortune performed all duties to the utmoſt that his Countrey could require of a right good patriot. Yet at length he fell in diſgrace, and was diſpoyled of his dignities: whereby this title ſlept and lay as dead untill the time of King *Edward* the Second. Who beſtowed it upon his younger brother *Edmund of Woodſtocke*, who being Tutor of his nephew *Edward* the Third, falling into the tempeſt of falſe, injurious, and malignant envie was beheaded, for that he never diſſembled his naturall brotherly affection toward his brother depoſed, and went about when hee was (God wot) murthered before (not knowing ſo much) to enlarge him out of priſon; perſwaded thereunto by ſuch as covertly practiſed his deſtruction. Hee had two ſonnes B *Edmund*, and *Iohn*, who were reſtored by Parliament to bloud and land ſhortly after. And with all, it was inacted that no Peere of the land, or other that procured the death of the ſaid Earle ſhould bee empeached therefore, than *Mortimer* Earle of March, Sir *Simon Beresford*, *Iohn Matravers*, *Baious*, and *Iohn Devoroil*. So theſe his two ſonnes ſucceeded in order, and when they were both dead without iſſue, their ſiſter *Ioane*, who ſurvived them, (for her lovely beautie called *The Faire maid of Kent*) brought this honour unto the houſe of the *Hollands*. For Sir *Thomas Holland* her husband was ſtiled Earle of Kent, and ſhee after married by diſpenſation to the *Black Prince* heire to him King *Richard* the Second. Her ſonne Sir *Thomas Holland* ſucceeded in that honourable title, who died in the twentieth yeare of King *Richard* the Se- C cond. Him againe there ſucceeded his two ſonnes *Thomas* and *Edmund*. *Thomas* who alſo was created Duke of *Surry*, and forthwith for complotting a conſpiracie againſt King *Henry* the Fourth loſt his head, leaving no child: *Edmunds* his brother being Lord High Admirall of England, was wounded at the aſſault of Saint *Brieu* in Saint Brieu little Britan, and died thereof in the yeare of Salvation 1408. leaving likewiſe no iſſue. Now when this dignitie was expired, in this family of the *Hollands*, their glaſſe being runne out, and the Patrimony parted among *Edmund* ſiſters; King *Edward* the Fourth honoured with the title of the Earldome of Kent, Firſt Sir *William Nevill* The Walſingham, Lord *Fauconberg*: and after his death, *Edmund* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*, *Haſtings* and *Weiſford*, and who had to ſucceed him *George* his ſonne. Hee of *Anne Wideville* his D firſt wife begat Richard Earle of Kent, who having waſted his inheritance ended therewith his daies iſſueleſſe, 1523. But the ſaid *George* by his ſecond wife *Katherine*, daughter to *William Herbert* Earle of Pembrooke, was father of Sir *Henry Grey* of *Wreſt* knight, whoſe grand-ſonne *Reginald*, by his ſonne *Henrie*, Queene *Elizabeth* in the yeare 1571. advanced to the Earledom of Kent. And after his deceaſe without iſſue, his brother *Henrie* ſucceeded, a right honourable perſonage and endued with the ornaments of true nobility.

An. 15 E. 2.

E

This province hath pariſhes. 398.

F

DOBVNI.

HItherto we have walked over all those Countries that lie betweene the British Ocean of the one side, and the Severne sea and river Thames on the other. Now according to the order which wee have begun, let us survey the rest throughout: and passing over the said river returne to the head of Thames and the salt water of Severne; and there view the DOBVNI, who in ancient times inhabited those parts which now are termed Oxford-shire and Glocester-shire. This their name, I verily suppose came of Duffen a British word, because the places where they planted themselves, were for the most part low and lying under the hils, whereupon the name became common to them all: and verily from such a kind of site, Bathieia in Troas, Catabathmos in Africk, and Deep-Dale in Britan tooke their names. I am the more easily induced to believe this because I see, that Dio in the very same signification hath named certaine people, BODVNNI if the letters be not misplaced. For, Bodo or BODVN, (as Plinie saith) in the ancient French tongue, (which I have proved before was the same that in the British language,) betokeneth Deepe. Hence was it, that the City Bodincomagus, as he writeth, became so called, for that it stood where the river * Po was deepest hence had the people Bodiontij that name, who inhabited a deepe vale by the Lake of Lozanne, and Geneva, now called Val de Fontenay, to say nothing of Bodotria the deepest Frith in all Britan. Concerning these Bodunj, I have found in all my reading no matter of great antiquity, save only that A. Plautius sent as Proprætor by Claudius into Britan, received part of them upon their submission into his protection, to wit, those that were under Cattuellani, (for they held the region bordering upon them) and as Dio hath recorded, about the forty and foure yeare after Christ was borne, placed a garrison over them.

But when the English Saxons reigned in Britan, and the name of Dobuni was worne out, some of these, as also the people dwelling round about them

Duffin in the British tongue signifieth low, deepe, or flat.

Bodo what it signifieth in British and French.

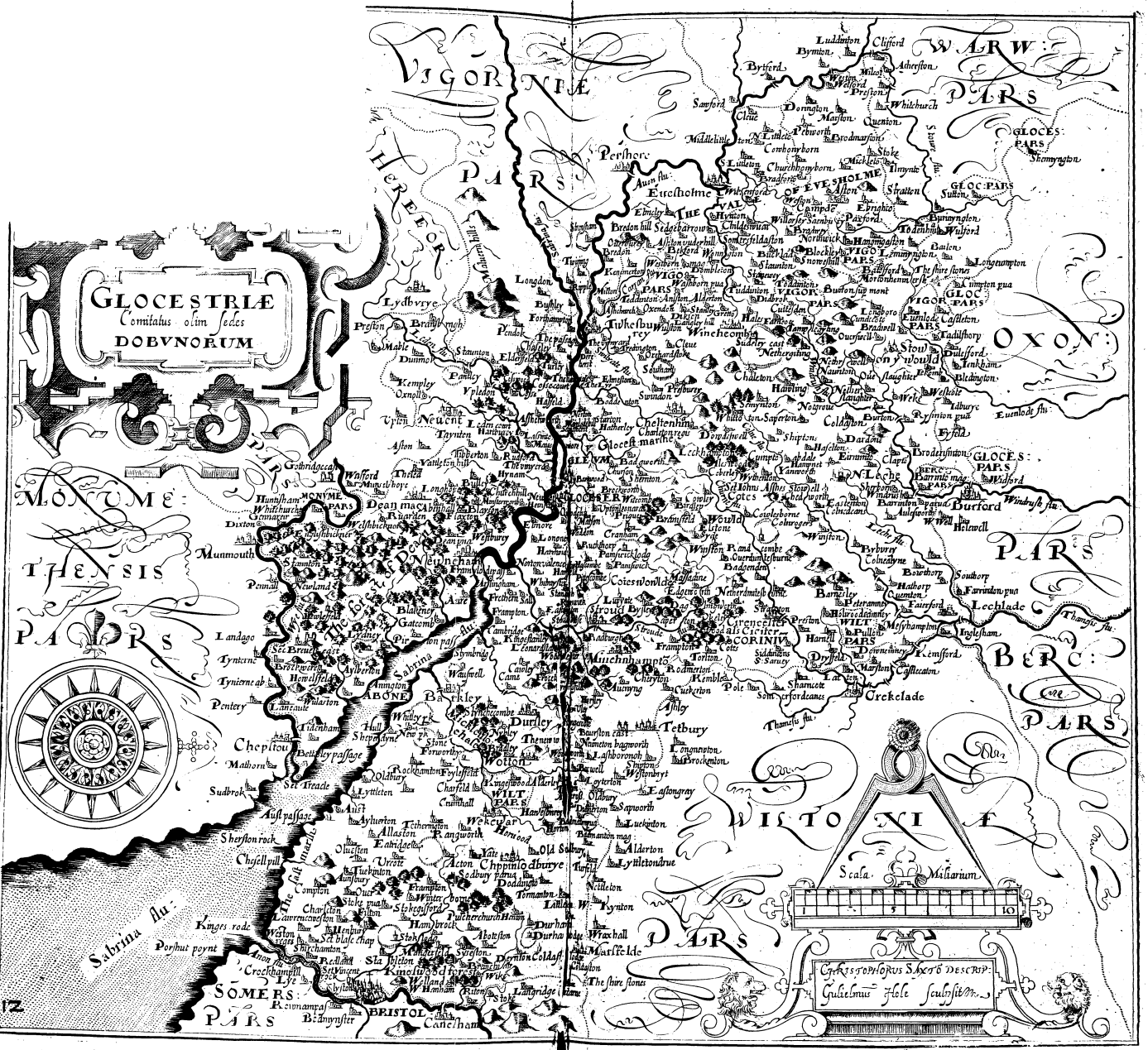
* Padus.

them, were by a new English Saxons name called Wiccij: but whereupon, I dare scarce venture to guesse, without craving leave of the Reader. Yet, if Wic in the Saxons tongue soundeth as much as the * creeke, or reach of a river, and the Viguones, a nation in Germanie are so called, because they dwell neere unto the creekes or baies of the Sea, and of rivers, (for so doth Beatus Rhenanus constantly affirme) It will bee no absurditie, if I derive our Wiccii from thence, who inhabited round about the mouth of Severne, which is very full of such Coves and small creekes and reaches.

(***)

* Or Co

Wiccii.


GLOCESTRIÆ
Comitatus olim sedes
DOBVNORVM
VIGORNIÆ PARS
HEREFORDIA
WARW: PARS
OXON:
MONUMETHENSIS PARS
SOMERS: PARS
BERC: PARS
WILTONIÆ PARS
Scala Miliarium
Sabrina flu.
Thamesis flu.
Christophorus Schultes descrip:
Gulielmus Hole Sculpsit.

GLOCESTER-SHIRE.

GLoceſter-ſhire, in the Saxon tongue Gleaceſtep-ſcyꝛe, which was the chiefe ſeat of the *Dobuni*, on the Weſt-ſide butteth upon Monmouth-ſhire and Hereford-ſhire, on the North upon Worceſter-ſhire, on the Eaſt upon Warwick-ſhire, Oxford-ſhire and Barck-ſhire, on the South upon Wilt-ſhire and Somerſet-ſhire both. A pleaſant countrey and a fruitfull, ſtretching out in length, from North-eaſt unto South-weſt. The part that lyeth more Eaſt-ward, riſing up in height with hils and wolds is called Cotteſwold: the middle part ſettleth downe low to a moſt fertile plaine, and is watered with *Severne* that noble river, which doth infuſe life, as it were, into the ſoile. That part which bendeth more Weſtward on the further ſide of *Severne*, is all over be ſpread with woods. But what meane I to buſie my ſelfe herein? *William of Malmesbury* will eaſe mee of this labour, who fully gives high commendations to this countrey. Have therefore what he writeth in his booke of Biſhop; *The countrey* (ſaith he) *is called of the principall Citie: The vale of Gloceſter. the ground throughout yieldeth plentie of corne, and bringeth forth abundance of fruits: the one through the naturall goodneſſe onely of the ground, the other through diligent manuring and tillage; in ſo much, as it would provoke the lazieſt body that is, to take paines, ſeeing that it anſwereth backe againe with the encreaſe of an hundred fold, that which is ſowne. Here may you ſee the high wayes and common lanes clad with apple-trees and peare-trees, not ſet nor graffed by the induſtry of mans hand, but growing naturally of their owne accord. The ground of it ſelfe is enclined to beare fruits, and thoſe both in taſte and beautie farre exceeding others: whereof ſome will laſt a whole yeare and not wither and rivell: ſo that they are ſerviceable untill new come againe for ſupply. There is no countrey in all England ſo thicke ſet as this Province with Vine-yards, ſo plentifull in encreaſe, and ſo pleaſant in taſte.* Vines and wine. *The very wines thereof made, affect not their mouthes that drinke of them with any unpleaſing tartneſſe, as being little inferiour in ſweetneſſe and odour to the French wines. The houſes in it are almoſt innumerable, the Churches paſſing faire, and the townes ſtanding very thicke. But that which addeth unto all theſe good gifts a ſpeciall glory is the river* Severne, *than which there is not any one in this land, for channell broader, for ſtreame ſwifter, for fiſh better ſtored. There is in it a daily rage and fury of the waters, which I know not whether I may call a gulfe or whirle poole of waves, and the ſame raiſing up the ſands from the bothome winding and driving the ſame upon heapes, commeth with a forcible violence, and reacheth no further then to the bridge. Sometimes alſo it overfloweth the bankes, and when it hath roved about a great way, it retireth backe as a conquerour of the land. Vnhappy is that veſſell which it taketh full upon the ſide. The Water-men well ware hereof when they ſee that Higra comming, (for ſo they call it in Engliſh), turne the veſſell affront upon it, and ſo cutting through the middeſt of it, checke and avoide the violence thereof.* Severn. Higra.

But that which hee ſaith of the hundred fold increaſe and yeeld of the ground, doth not hold true. Neither for all that, would I thinke with theſe whining and floathfull husbandmen, whom *Columella* taketh up for it, that the ſoile is now wearied and become barren with too much fruitfulneſſe and over-free bearing in former ages. Howbeit hereby, if I ſhould ſay nothing of other things, it is to bee ſeene, that wee have no cauſe to wonder, why many places in this countrey and elſe-where in England are called *Vine-yards*, ſeeing it hath affoorded wine; and ſurely it may ſeeme to proceed rather of the Inhabitants idleneſſe than any diſtemperature and indiſpoſition of the ayre; that it yeeldeth none

at this day. But why in ſome places within this Countrey, as wee reade in our Statutes, by a private cuſtome which now is become of ſtrong validitie as a law, the goods and lands of condemned perſons fall into the Kings hands for a yeare onely and a day, and after that terme expired (contrary to the cuſtome of all England beſide) returne to the next heires, let law-ſtudents and Stateſmen looke to that: for no part it is of my purpoſe to ſearch thereinto. Now I will take a ſuperficiall ſurvey (ſuch as I can) of thoſe three parts whereof I ſpake orderly one after another.

Forreſt of Deane.

The part, that lyeth more Weſt beyond Severne, (which the *Silures* in old time poſſeſſed) along the river *Vaga* or *Wye*, that parteth England and Wales, was wholy beſpred with thicke tall woods: we call it at this day, *Deane-forreſt*: The Latine writers ſome name it of the Danes *Danica Sylva* the *Danes wood*, others with *Girald*, the *Wood of Danubia*. But I would thinke, if it had not this name of *Dean* a little towne adjoyning, that by ſhort cutting the word, it was called *Deane*, for *Arden*. Which terme both Gauls and Britans in ancient times may ſeeme to have uſed for a wood, conſidering that two mighty great woods, the one in that part of *Gaule* called *Gallia Belgica*, and the other among us in Warwick-ſhire, are by one and the ſelfe ſame name termed *Arden*. For, this was a wonderfull thicke Forreſt, and in former ages ſo darke and terrible, by reaſon of crooked and winding wayes, as alſo the griſly ſhade therein, that it made the inhabitants more fierce, and bolder to commit robberies. For in the reigne of *Henry* the ſixt they ſo infeſted all Severne ſide with robbing and ſpoiling, that there were lawes made by authority of the Parliament, for to reſtraine them. But ſince that rich Mines of Iron were heere found out, thoſe thicke woods began to wax thin by little and little. In this Forreſt, upon the foreſaid river ſtood *Tudenham* and *Wollaſton*, two townes of good antiquity, which *Walter* and *Roger* the brethren of *Giſlebert* Lord of *Clare* wreſted out of the *Welch-mens* hands, about the yeare 1160. As alſo *Lidney* is adjoyning to them, where Sir *William Winter*, Viceadmirall of England, a renowned Knight for Sea-ſervices (as his brother *Arthur* ſlaine in *Orkeney-Iſles*) built a faire houſe. But the moſt ancient towne of all others is ABONE or AVONE, mentioned by *Antonine* the *Emperour in his Iourney-booke*, which having not loſt that name altogether, is at this day called *Aventon*: a ſmall towne indeed, but ſtanding upon Severne, juſt nine miles, as hee writeth, from VENTASILVRVM, or *Caer-went*.

Arden. Iron. Lidney. Abone. Aventon.

And ſeeing that *Avon* in the Brittiſh tongue importeth *A River*, it ſhall be no ſtrange thing, if we thinke it ſo called of the river: for in the very ſame ſignification, (that I may omit the reſt) we have *Waterton*, *Bourne*, and *Riverton*: as the *Latines* had *Aquinum* and *Fluentium*. And I ſuppoſe the rather, that it tooke name of the river, becauſe people were wont at this place to ferry over the river, whereupon the towne ſtanding over againſt it, is by *Antonine* called TRAIECTVS, that is, a paſſage or ferry: but without doubt, the number in that place ſet downe, is corrupted. For he maketh it nine miles betweene TRAIECTVS and ABONE, whereas the river is ſcarce three miles broad. It may ſeeme then to have beene utterly decaied, or turned rather into a village, either when as paſſengers began to ferry over below, or when *Athelſtane* thruſt out the Welſh Britans from hence. For, hee was the firſt that drave them, as *William* of *Malmesbury* witneſſeth, beyond the river *Wye*. And where as before his time, *Severne* was the bound, betweene the Engliſh and Welſhmen, hee appointed *Wye* to be the limit confining them both: Whence our *Necham* writeth thus.

Trajectus.

Inde vagos vaga Cambrenſes, hinc reſpicit Anglos.
To Wales on this ſide, looketh Wie,
On that againe, our England he doth eye.

S. Breulais.

Not farre from *Wye* amongſt blind by-wayes beſet with thicke plumps of trees, appeareth *Breulis* Caſtle more than halfe fallen downe, remarkable for the death of *Mahel* youngeſt ſonne of *Miles*, *Earle of Hereford*. For there, his greedy deviſes, bloody crueltie, and covetouſneſſe ready to pray upon other mens eſtates (for which vices hee

hee is much blamed in Writers) were overtaken with a juſt revenge from heaven. For, as *Girald* hath written, being entertained gueſt-wiſe by Sir *Walter Clifford* in this Caſtle, when the houſe was all on a light fire, hee was killed with a ſtone that from the top of an high Turret fell upon his head and brained him.

Neither have I any thing elſe to be recounted in this wood-countrey beſide *Newnham* a pretty mercate, and *Weſtbury* thereby a ſeate of the *Bainhams* of ancient deſcent: But that *Herbert* who had wedded the ſiſter of the ſaid *Mahel Earle of Hereford*, in her right was called *Lord of Deane* frō whom that Noble houſe of the *Herberts* fetcheth their pedigree, out of which family came the *Lords* of *Blanleveney*, and of late daies, the *Herberts Earles of Huntingdon* and *Pembroch*, with others. From hence alſo, if wee may believe *David Powell* in his hiſtorie of Wales, was deſcended *Antonie Fitz-Herbert*, whoſe great learning and induſtrie in the wiſedome of our law, both the judiciall Court of *Plees*, wherein he ſate Iuſtice a long time, and alſo thoſe exact bookes of our common law by him exquiſitely penned and publiſhed, doe ſufficiently witneſſe. But other have drawne his deſcent and that more truly, if I have inſight therein, from the race of the *Fitz-Herberts* Knights in Derby ſhire.

The river *Severn*, called by the *Britains* HAFFREN, after it hath run a long courſe with a channell ſomewhat narrow, no ſooner entereth into this ſhire, but entertaineth the river *Avon*, and another brooke comming from the *Eaſt*. Betwixt which, is ſeated *Tewkeſbury*, in the Saxon tongue Theocrburȳ, by others *Theoci Curia*, taking the name from one *Theocus* who there did lead an *Eremites* life. It is a great and faire towne, having three bridges to paſſe over, ſtanding upon three rivers, famous for making of *Wollen cloath*, and the beſt muſtard; which for the quicke heate that it hath, biteth moſt and pierceth deepeſt: but moſt famous in times paſt by reaſon of an ancient Monaſtery which *Dodo* a man of great power in *Mercia* founded in the yeare 715, where before time he kept his royall court, as is teſtified by this inſcription which there remained long after.

Severne. Tewkesl Muſtard.

HANC AVLAM REGIAM DODO DVX CONSECRARI FECIT IN ECCLESIAM.

THIS ROIAL PALACE DVKE DODO CAVSED TO BE CONSECRATED FOR A CHVRCH.

And *Odo* his brother endowed the ſame, which being by continuance of time, and the fury of enemies ruinated, *Robert* FITZ-HAIMON the Norman, *Lord of Corboile* and *Thorigny* in *Normandie* reedified, tranſlating monks from *Cranborn* in *Dorſetſhire* hither upon a devout mind verily and a religious, that he might make ſome amends to the *Church*, for the loſſe that the *Church* of *Baieux* in *Normandie* had ſuſtained: which K. Henry the firſt for to free him from his enemies had ſet on fire and burned, and afterwards repenting that which he had done, built againe. It cannot, (writeth *William of Malmesbury*) be eaſily reported, how highly *Robert Fitz-hamon exalted this Monaſtery, wherin the beauty of the buildings raviſhed the eies, and the charity of the Monks allured the hearts of ſuch folke as uſed to come thither*, Within this both himſelfe and his ſucceſſours *Earles of Gloceſter* were buried: who had a Caſtle of their owne called *Holmes* hard by, which now is almoſt vaniſhed out of ſight. Neither is this towne leſſe memorable for that battell, whereby the houſe of *Lancaſter* received a mortal wound: as wherein very many of their ſide in the yeere, 1471. were ſlaine, more taken priſoners and divers beheaded, their power ſo weakened and their hopes abated, eſpecially becauſe young Prince *Edward* the only ſonne of *King Henry the ſixt*, a very child, was there put to death, and in moſt ſhamefull and villanous manner his braines daſhed out, as that never after they came unto the field againſt *King Edward the Fourth*. In which reſpect, *John Leland* wrote of this towne in this wiſe:

Ampla foro, & partis ſpoliis præclara, Theoci
Curia, ſubrinæ quā ſe committit Avonæ

Fulget;

Fulget, nobilium ſacríſque recondit in antris
Multorum cineres, quondam inclyta corpora bello.

Where Av'n and Severn meete in one, there ſtands a goodly towne.
For mercat great and pillage rich there wonne, of much renowne,
Hight *Tewkesburie*: where noble men entombed many are,
Now gone to mould, who ſometimes were redoubted Knights in warre.

From thence we come to *Deorhirſt*, which *Bede* ſpeaketh of, ſcituate ſomewhat low upon the banke of *Severn*, wherby it hath great loſſes many times, when he overfloweth his bounds. It had in it ſometimes a little Monaſterie, which being by the *Danes* overthrowne flouriſhed againe at length under *Edward the Confeſſor*; who, as we read in his *Teſtament*, aſſigned *The religious place at Deorhirſt and the government thereof to Saint Denis neere unto Paris*. Yet, a little while after, as *William* of *Malmeſbury* ſaith, *It was but a vaine and void repreſentation of antiquitie*. Over againſt it lieth a place halfe incompaſſed in with *Severne*, called in the Saxon tongue Olenaȝ, and *Alney*, now the *Eight*, that is, *The Iland*: Famous, by the reaſon of this occurrence, that when both the Engliſhmen and the Danes were much weakened with continuall encounters, to make a finall diſpatch at once of all quarrels, the Fortune and deſtinie of both nations was committed to *Edmund King of the Engliſh*, and to *Canutus King of the Danes*, who in this *Iland* by a ſingle combate tried it out, unto whether of them the right of this *Realme* ſhould belong. But after they had fought and given over one even hand, a peace was concluded, and the kingdome divided betweene them. But when ſtreight upon it *Edmund* was diſpatched out of the way not without ſuſpicion of poiſon, *Canutus* ſeized into his owne hands all England.

Paunce-fote, or Pauncevolt. Placita 15. Edw. 1.

From *Deorhirſt Severne* runneth downe by *Haesfield* which King Henry the Third gave to *Rich. Pauncefote*, whoſe ſucceſſours built a faire houſe heere, and whoſe predeceſſours were poſſeſſed of faire lands in this Countrey before, and in the Conquerours time in Wiltſhire making many reaches winding in and out, and forthwith dividing himſelfe to make a river Iland moſt rich and beautifull in greene meddowes, he paſſeth along by the head Citie of this Shire, which *Antonine* the Emperour called CLEVVM and GLEVVM, the *Britans* terme *Caer Glovie*, the Engliſh Saxons Gleaucerſtep, we *Glocester*, the Vulgar ſort of *Latiniſts Glovernia*, others *Claudiocestria*, of the *Emperour Claudius*, as they imagine: who forſooth, ſhould give it this name, when hee had beſtowed heere his daughter *Geniſſa* in marriage upon *Arviragus* the *Britan*. Touching whom, *Iuvenall* writeth thus,

Regem aliquem capies, vel de temone Britanno
Excidet Arviragus.

Some King (ſure) thou ſhalt priſoner take in chaſe or battaile heat,
Or elſe *Arviragus* ſhall looſe his Britiſh royall ſeate.

As though hee had begat any other daughters of his three wives beſides *Claudia*, *Antonia* and *Octavia*; or as if *Arviragus* had beene knowne in that age, whoſe name was never heard of before *Domitians* time and ſcarce then. But, let them goe, that ſeeke to build antiquitie upon a frame grounded on lies: Rather yet would I give my voice and accord with *Ninnius*, who writeth, *That it tooke the name from Glovius, the great grandfathers father of King Vortigern*; but that long before it, *Antonine* had named it *Glevum* (which, both the Diſtance from *Corinium* and the name alſo may prove.) But as the Saxon name *Gleaveceſter* came from *Glevum*, ſo *Glevum* proportionably from the *Britiſh*, *Caer Glow* which I ſuppoſe ſprong from the word *Glow*, that in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth *Faire* and *Goodly*: ſo that *Caer Glow* may bee as much as to ſay, a faire Citie: In which ſignification alſo, the Greekes had their *Callipolis: Callidromos, Calliſtratia*: the Engliſh men their *Brightſtow*, and *Shirley*, and in this very Countie *Faireford*, *Faire-ley*, *&c.*

This Citie was built by the Romans, and ſet, as it were upon the necke of the *Silures* to yoake them. And there alſo was a Colonie planted to people it, which they called COLONIA GLEVVM. For I have ſeene a fragment of antique ſtone in the walles of *Bath* neere unto the North-gate, with this Inſcription.

*DEC



* Decurio.

It lieth ſtretched out in length over *Severne*: on that ſide where it is not watered with the river, it hath in ſome places a very ſtrong wall for defence. A proper and fine Citie I aſſure you it is, both for number of Churches and for the buildings. On the South part there was a lofty Caſtle of ſquare Aſhler ſtone which, now for the moſt part, is nothing but a ruine. It was built in King William the firſt his time, and ſixteene houſes there about, as wee read in the booke of *Englands Survey*, were plucked downe for the rearing of this *Caſtle*. About which, *Roger* the ſonne of *Miles*, *Conſtable of Glocester* went to law with *King Henry the ſecond*: and his brother *Walter* loſt all the right and intereſt hee had in this *City* and *Caſtle*, as *Robert de Mont* hath written. *Ceaulin King of the Weſt Saxons*, was the firſt, that about the yeare of our redemption 570. by force and armes wreſted *Glocester* out of the *Britans hands*. After this, the *Mercians* won it, under whom it flouriſhed in great honour, and *Osricke King of Northumberland* by permiſſion of *Ethelbred the Mercian*, founded there a very great and ſtately Monaſtery for *Nunnes*, over whom *Kineburg*, *Eadburg* and *Eve* Queenes of the *Mercians* were *Prioreſſes* ſucceſſively one after another. *Edelfled* alſo that moſt noble Ladie of the *Mercians*, adorned this *City* with a *Church*, wherein ſhee her ſelfe was buried, and not long after, when the *Danes* had ſpoyled and waſted the whole countrey, thoſe ſacred Virgins were throwne out, and *The Danes* (as *Aethelward* that ancient authour writeth) *with many a ſtroake pitched poore cottages into the citie of Glevveſter*. 878. At which time, when thoſe more ancient Churches were ſubverted, *Aldred Archbiſhop of Yorke*, and *Biſhop* of *Worceſter* erected another for *Monkes* which is now the chiefe Church in the Citie, and hath a *Deane* and *ſixe Prebendaries*. But the ſame in theſe late precedent ages was newly beautified. For, *John Hanley* and *Thomas Farley* two *Abbats* added unto it the *Chappel* of the bleſſed *Virgin Mary*: *N. Morwent* raiſed from the very foundation the forefront, which is an excellent piece of worke: *G. Horton* an *Abbat*, adjoyned to it the croſſe North-part; *Abbat Trowceſter* a moſt daintie and fine *Cloiſter*, and *Abbat Sebrok* an exceeding high faire ſteeple. As for the South ſide, it was alſo repaired with the peoples offerings at the *Sepulcher* of the unhappy *King Edward the ſecond*, who lieth heere enterred under a monument of *Alabaſter*: and not farre from him another Prince as unfortunate as hee, *Robert Curt-hoſe*, the eldeſt ſonne of *King William the Conquerour Duke of Normandy* within a wooden painted tombe in the mideſt of the quire, who was bereft of the Kingdome of *England* for that he was borne before his father was *King*, deprived of his two ſonnes the one by ſtrange death in the New-forreſt, the other diſpoiled of the *Earledome of Flanders* his inheritance, and ſlaine; he himſelfe diſpoſſeſſed of the *Dukedome of Normandie* by his brother *King Henry the firſt*, his eies plucked out, and kept cloſe priſoner 26. yeares with all contumelious indignities untill through extreame anguiſh hee ended his life. Above the quire, in an arch of this church, there is a wall built in forme of a ſemicircle full of corners, with ſuch an artificiall device, that if a man ſpeake with never ſo low a voice at the one part thereof, and another lay his eare to the other being a good way diſtant, he may moſt eaſily heare every ſillable. In the reigne of *William the Conquerour* and before, it may ſeeme that the chiefeſt trade of the Citizens was to make Iron. For as we find in the * *Survey booke of England*, the King demanded in manner no other tribute than certaine *Icres of Iron*, and *Iron barres*, for the uſe of the Kings Navy, and ſome few * *quarts of hony*. After the comming in of the *Normans*, it ſuffered divers calamities: by the hands of *Edward, King Henry the third* his ſonne; whiles *England* was all on a ſmoake and cumbuſtion by the *Barons* warre, it was ſpoiled;

* Robert Curthoſe.

* Domeſd booke. * Sextarios.

led; and afterward by caſualty of fire almoſt wholy conſumed to aſhes; but now cheriſhed with continuance of long peace it flouriſheth againe as freſh as ever it was, and by laying unto it two *Hundreds*, it is made a *County*, and called the *County of the Citie of Gloceſter*. Alſo within the memory of our fathers, *King Henry the Eighth* augmented the ſtate thereof with an *Epiſcopall See*, with which dignitie in old time it had beene highly endowed, as *Geffery of Monmouth* avoucheth, and I will not derogate ought from the credit of his aſſertion, conſidering that among the *Prelates* of *Britaine* the *Biſhop Clwrienſis* is reckoned, which name derived from *Clevum or Glow*, doth after a ſort confirme and ſtrengthen my coniecture, that this is that *Glevum*, whereof *Antonine* maketh mention. A B

* Elmore.

Severne, having now left *Gloceſter* behind it, and gathered his waters unto one ſtreame againe, windeth it ſelfe by *Elmore* a Manſion houſe of the *Giſes*, ancient by their owne lineall deſcent, being in elder times owners of *Apſely-Giſe* neere *Brickhill*: and from the *Beauchamps* of Holt, who acknowledge *Huber de Burgo* Earle of Kent (whom I lately mentioned) beneficious to them, and reſtifie the ſame by their Armories. Lower upon the ſame ſide *Stroud* a pretty river ſlideth into *Severne* out of Coteſwold by *Stroud* a Mercat towne ſometimes better peopled with Clothiers, and not farre from *Minching-Hampton* which anciently had a Nunnery, or belonged to Nunnes whom our anceſtors named *Minchings*. Minching.

Now *Severn* waxing broader and deeper by reaſon of the alternative flowing and ebbing of the ſea, riſeth and ſwelleth in manner of a rough and troublous ſea indeed, and ſo with many windings and turnings in, and out, ſpeedeth him unto the Ocean. But nothing offereth it ſelfe unto his ſight, (to count of) as hee paſſeth along, but *Cam-bridge* a little country towne: where it receiveth *Cam* a ſmall rivelet: Over the bridge whereof, when the *Danes with rich ſpoiles paſſed* (as *Aethelward* writeth) * *in battail-ray, the Weſt-Saxons and the Mercians received them with an hote battaile in Wood neſfield, where three of their Pettie Kings were ſlaine, namely, Heatfdan, Ciwril* and *Inguar*. Cam-bridge. C

* Barkley. See Briſtow in Somerſetſhire.

On the ſame ſhore not much beneath, ſtandeth *Barkley*, in the Saxon-tongue Beopkenlau, of great name for a moſt ſtrong Caſtle, a Major, who is the Head Magiſtrate, and eſpecially for the Lords thereof deſcended from *Robert-Fitz-Harding* to whom King Henry the ſecond gave this place, and *Barkely Hearnes*. Out of this houſe are branched many Knights and Gentlemen of ſignall note, and in the reigne of King *Henry* the ſeventh flouriſhed *William Lord Barkely*, who was honoured by King Edward the fourth with the ſtile of *Viſcount Barkely*, by King Richard the third with the honour of Earle of *Nottingham* (in regard of his mother daughter of *Thomas Moubray* Duke of Norfolke, and Earle of Nottingham) and by King Henry the Seventh with the office of Marſhall of *England*, and dignity of Marquis *Barkely*. But for that he died iſſueleſſe, theſe his titles died together with him. If you be willing to know by what a crafty fetch *Goodwin* Earle of Kent, a man moſt deeply pregnant in deviſing how to do injury, got the poſſeſſion of this place, you may read theſe few lines out of *Wal. Mapæus*, who flouriſhed 400. yeares ago: and worth the reading, (believe me) they are. D E

Goodwins fraudulent fetch.

Barkley neere unto Severn is a towne of 500. *pounds revenew. In it there was a Nunnery, and the Abbeſſe over theſe Nunnes was a Noble woman and a beautifull. Earle Goodwin by a cunning and ſubtill wile, deſiring not her ſelfe, but hers, as he paſſed that way, left with her a Nephew of his, a very proper and beautifull young Gentleman (pretending that hee was ſickly) untill he returned backe. Him he had given this leſſon, that hee ſhould keepe his bed and in no wiſe ſeeme to be recovered untill he had got both her and as many of the Nunnes as hee could with child as they came to viſite him. * And to the end that the young man might obtaine their favour and his owne full purpoſe, when they viſited him: the Earle gave unto him pretty rings and fine girdles to beſtow for favours upon them, and thereby to deceive them. Hee therefore being willing entred into this courſe of libidinous pleaſure (for that the way downe to hell is eaſie) was ſoone taught his leſſons, and wiſely playeth the foole in that, which ſeemed wiſe in his own conceit. With him they were reſtant all thoſe things that the fooliſh virgins could wiſh for, beauty, daintie delicates, riches, faire ſpeech; and carefull he*

* De bonefitis, omiſſis.

A *he was now to ſingle them alone. The Devill therefore thruſt out Pallas, brought in Venus, and made the Church of our Saviour and his Saints, an accurſed Temple of all Idols; and the Shrine, a very ſtewes, and ſo of pure Lambes, hee made them foule ſhee-wolves, and of pure virgins, filthy harlots. Now when many of their bellies bare out big and round, this youth being by this time over wearied with conqueſt of pleaſure, getteth him gone, and forthwith bringeth home againe unto his Lord and Maſter, a victorious Enſigne, worthy to have the reward of iniquitie: and to ſpeake plaine, relateth what was done. No ſooner heard he this, but he hieth him to the King: enformeth him how the Lady Abbeſſe of Barkely and her Nuns were great with child, and commonly proſtitute to every one that would: ſendeth ſpeciall meſ-*

B *ſengers of purpoſe for enquirie heereof, proveth all that he had ſaid. Hee beggeth Berkley of the King his Lord after the Nuns were thruſt out, and obtained it at his hands: and he left it to his wife Gueda:* but becauſe ſhe her ſelfe (ſo ſaith *Doomeſday booke*,) *would eat nothing that came out of this Manour, for that the Nunnery was deſtroied. he purchaſed for her Vdeceſter, that thereof ſhe might live, ſo long as ſhe made her abode at Barkley.*

Thus wee ſee, a good and honeſt mind abhorreth whatſoever is evill gotten. How King Edward the ſecond being depoſed from his Kingdome through the crafty complotting and practiſe of his wife, was made away in the Caſtle heere, by the wicked ſubtiltie of *Adam Biſhop of Hereford*, who wrote unto his keepers theſe few words without points betweene them: *Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum eſt:* K. Edwa the ſecon murdred.

C that by reaſon of their diverſe ſenſe and conſtruction, both they might commit the murther, and he alſo cleanly excuſe himſelfe, I had rather you ſhould ſeeke in *Hiſtorians*, than looke for at my hands.

Beneath this *Barkley*, the little river *Avon* cloſely entereth into the Sea, at the head whereof ſcarſe eight miles from the waterſide, upon the hils neere *Alderley* a ſmall towne, there are found certaine ſtones reſembling Coccles or Periwinckles and Oyſters: which, whether they have beene ſometimes living creatures, or the gameſom ſports of Nature, I leave it to Philoſophers (that hunt after natures works.) But *Fracaſtorius* the principall Philoſopher in this our age; maketh no doubt, but that they were living creatures engendred in the Sea, and by waters brought to the Wilkes c ſtone or Shell-fiſ ſtonified.

D mountaines. For, he affirmeth, that mountaines were caſt up by the Sea, with the driving at firſt of ſand into heapes and hillocks: alſo that the ſea flowed there where now hilles doe riſe aloft: and that as the ſaid Sea retired the hilles alſo were diſcovered. But this is out of my race. Shell-fiſ ſtonified

Traiectvs, that is, *The ferry*, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention over againſt *Abone*, where they were wont to paſſe over *Severne* ſalt water by boate, was in times paſt as I gueſſe by the name, at *Oldbury*, which is by interpretation, *The Old Burgh*: like as we doe ferry, in theſe daies at *Auſt*, a little towne ſomewhat lower. This in ancient times was called *Auſt clive*: for, a great craggy cliffe it is endeed, mounting up a great height. And verily, memorable is the thing which

E that *Mapæus* whom I ſpake of writeth to have beene done in this place. Edward the elder, ſaith he, *Lay at Auſtclive, and Leolin Prince of Wales at Bethesley: now when Leolin would not come downe to parley, nor croſſe Severn, Edward paſſeth over to Leolin; whom when Leolin ſaw and knew who he was, hee caſt off his rich robe (for hee had prepared himſelfe to ſit in judgement) entred the water breſt-high, and claſping the boat with an embrace, ſaid, Moſt wiſe and ſage King, thy humility hath overcome my inſolency, and thy wiſedome triumphed over my folly: Come, get upon my necke which I have (foole as I am) lifted up againſt thee, and ſo ſhalt thou enter into that land, which thy benigne mildneſſe hath made thine owne this day:) and after he had taken him upon his ſhoulders, hee would needs have him ſit upon his roabe aforeſaid, and ſo putting his owne hands joyntly into his, did him homage.* Upon the ſame ſhore alſo is ſituate *Thornebury*, where are to be ſeene the

F foundations brought up above ground of a ſumptuous and ſtately houſe which *Edward the laſt Duke of Buckingham*, was in hand to build, in the yeare of our Lord, (as the engraving doth purport) 1511. when he had taken downe an ancient houſe which *Hugh Audeley E. of Gloceſter* had formerly built ſeven miles from hence, *Avon* ſheading it ſelfe into Severn running croſſe before it, maketh a diviſion betweene *Gloceſterſhire*

Herfhire, and *Sommerſetſhire*, and not farre from the banke thereof, *Pucle-Church* appeareth, being in times paſt a towne or Manour of the Kings called *Pucle-Kerkes*, wherein *Edmund King of England*, whiles he interpoſed himſelfe betweene his *Sewer*, and one *Leove* a moſt vilanous wretch, for to part and end certaine quarrels betweene them was thruſt through the body, and ſo loſt his life. A

The Bradſtones.

Nere bordering upon this place are two townes; *Winterburne*, which had for their Lords the Bradſtons, amongſt whom S. *Thomas* was ſummoned amongſt the Barons in the time of King *Edward* the Third. From whom the *Vicounts Montacute*, the Barons of *Wentworth*, &c. fetch their deſcent: *Acton*, which gave name to the houſe of the *Actons*, Knights: whoſe heire, being married unto *Nicolas Points* Knight in K. *Edward* B

Deorham, Mananus.

the ſecond his daies, left the ſame to their off-ſpring: *Derham* a little towne, in the Saxons tongue Deopham, where *Ceaulin* the Saxon ſlew three Princes or chiefe Lords of the Britans, *Commeail*, *Condidan* and *Farieneiol*, with others, whom he likewiſe put to the ſword and diſpoſſeſſed the Britans of that countrie for ever.

* Iames of New-merch.

There remaine yet in that place huge rampiers and trenches as fortifications of their campes, and other moſt apparent monuments here and there of ſo great a war. This was the chiefe ſeat of the Barony of * *Iames de novo Mercatu*, who begat three daughters, wedded to *Nicholas de Moelis*, *Iohn de Boteraux*, *and Ralph Ruſſell*: one of whoſe poſterity, enriched by matching with the heire of the ancient family of *Gorges*, aſſumed unto them the name of *Gorges*. But from *Ralph Ruſſell* the heire this *Deorham* deſcended to the family of *Venis*. Above theſe is *Sodbury* knowne by the familie of *Walſh*, and neighbours thereunto are *Wike-ware* the ancient ſeat of the familie *De-la-ware*, *Woton under Edge*, which yet remembreth the ſlaughter of Sir. *Thomas Talbot Vicount Liſle* heere ſlaine in the time of King *Edward* the Fourth in an encounter with the Lord *Barkley*, about poſſeſſions, ſince which time have continued ſuites betweene their poſterity untill now, lately they were finally compounded. More Northward I had ſight of *Duresley* reputed the ancienteſt habitation of the *Barkleyes*, hereupon ſtiled *Barkleis of Duresley*, who built here a Caſtle now more than ruinous, and were accounted founders of the Abbey of *Kingſ-wood* thereby for *Ciſtertian* Monkes, derived from *Tintern* whom *Maud* the Empreſſe greatly enriched. The C

* De-la-ware. Wotton under Edge. Vicount Liſle.

Doureſley.

D

males of this houſe failed in the time of King *Richard* the Second, and the heire generall was married to *Cantelow*. Within one mile of this, where the river *Cam* lately ſpoken of, ſpringeth, is *Vleigh*, a ſeat alſo of the *Barkeleis* deſcended from the Barons *Barkeley*, ſtiled of *Vleigh*, and *Stoke Giffard*, who were found coheires to *I.* Baron *Boutetort*, deſcended from the Baron *Zouch* of *Richards Caſtles*, *alias Mortimer*, and the *Somerus* Lords of *Dueley*, *Beverſton* Caſtle not farre of Eaſtward appertained alſo to the name of *Barkeleies*, but in former times to the *Gournois*, and *Ab-Adam* a Baron in the time of King *Edward* the Firſt.

Ing. 6. R. 2. Vleigh.

Eſcaetria. 8. H. 4. Beverſton Caſtle.

Hitherto have we curſorily paſſed over the principall places in this Shire ſituate beyond and upon *Severn*, and not far from his banke: Now procede we forward to the E

Cotſwould. Would what it is in Engliſh

Eaſt part, which I ſaid riſeth up with hilles, to wit, *Cotteſwold*, which of woulds, and *Cotes*, that is, hils and *Sheepfolds* tooke that name. For, mountaines and hils without woods, the Engliſhmen in old time termed *Woulds*: whence it is that an *Old Gloſſary* interpreteth *Alpes Italie*, The *Woulds of Italie*. In theſe *Woulds* there feed in great numbers, flockes of ſheepe, long necked and ſquare of bulke and bone, by reaſon (as it is commonly thought) of the weally and hilly ſituation of their paſturage: whoſe wool being moſt fine and ſoft is had in paſſing great account among all nations. Vnder the ſide of theſe hils, and among them are to be ſeene, as it were, in a row neighbouring together, theſe places following, of more antiquity than the reſt, beginning at the North-eaſt end of them. F

Campden.

Campden, commonly *Camden*, a mercat towne well peopled and of good reſort, where, as *Iohn Caſtoreus* writeth, all the Kings of Saxon bloud aſſembled in the yeare of Salvation 689. and conſulted in common about making war upon the Britans. In

Inqui. 2. Edward 1.

William the Conquerours time this *Weſton* and *Biſeley* were in the poſſeſſion of *Hugh* Earle of *Cheſter*, and from his poſterity came at laſt by *Nicolas de Albeniaco* an inheritrice

A rice to the ancient Earles of *Arundel* unto *Roger de Somery*. Neere unto it ſtandeth the ſaid *Weſton*, a place now to bee remembred in regard of a faire houſe, which maketh a goodly ſhew a farre off, built by *Ralph Sheldon* for him and his Poſterity.

Hales.

Hales in late time a moſt flouriſhing Abbay built by *Richard* Earle of Cornwall and King of Romanes, who was there buried with his Wife *Sanchia* daughter to the Earle of *Province*: and deſerving commendation for breeding up of *Alexander* of *Hales* a great Clerke and ſo deepely learned above all others in that ſubtile and deepe Divinity of the Schoole men, as he carryed away the ſirname of *Doctor Irrefragabilis*, that is, the *Doctor ungain-ſaid*, as he that could not be gain-ſaid.

Alexander of Hales, he flouriſhed. 1230

Doctor ungain-ſaid.

Sudley, in times paſt *Sudlengh*, *a very faire Caſtle*, the ſeat not long ſince of Sir *Thomas Seimor* Baron *Seimor* of *Sudley*, and *Admirall* of England, attainted in the time of B king *Edward* the Sixth, and afterward of Sir *John Bruges* whom Queene *Mary* created *Baron Chandos* of *Sudley*, becauſe he derived his pedegree from the ancient family of *Chandos*; out of which there flouriſhed in the raigne of *Edward* the third Sir *John Chandos* a famous Baneret *Vicount of Saint Saviours*, *Lord of Caumont*, and *Kerkiſtow* in France, a martiall man, and for military Proweſſe every way moſt renowned. But in old time certaine Noblemen here dwelt, and of it had their addition *de Sudley*, deſcended of a right ancient Engliſh Race, to wit from *Gorda* K. *Ethelreds* daughter, whoſe ſon *Ralph Medantinus* Earle of *Hereford* begat *Harold* L. of *Sudley*, whoſe progeny flouriſhed here a long time, untill for default of iſſue male, the daughter and heire matched C in marriage with Sir *William Butler* of the family of *Wem*, and brought him a ſonne named *Thomas*: and he begat *Ralph*, *Lord Treaſurer of England*, created by king *Henry* the Sixth *Baron of Sudley*, with a fee of 200. markes yearely, who repaired this caſtle and enlarged it with new buildings. His ſiſters and coheires were married unto the houſes of *Northbury* and *Belknape*: and by their poſterity the poſſeſſions in ſhort time were divided into ſundry Families. *Toddington* alſo is next adjoyning hereunto, where the *Tracies* Gentlemen of a right worthipfull and ancient houſe flouriſhed a long time, who long ſince found the *Barons of Sudley* very bounteous unto them. But how in the firſt variance about Religion, *William Tracy* Lord of this place was proceeded againſt and puniſhed after his death by digging up his corps and burning it openly, for ſome few words put downe in his laſt Will and Teſtament, which favoured (as thoſe times judged) of hereſie: as alſo how another *William de Tracy* long before, embrued his hands in the bloudy murder of *Thomas* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, the Eccleſiaſticall Hiſtoriographers have written at large, and it is no part of my purpoſe to relate ſuch like matters. There is heere likewiſe *Winchelcombe* a great Towne and well inhabited, wherein *Kenulph* the *Mercian* King erected an Abbay, and on the ſame day that hee hallowed and dedicated it, hee freed and ſent home *Edbricht* a King of Kent, whom he had kept before his Priſoner. A man would hardly beleeve how much haunted and frequented this Abbay was long ſince, for the Reliques of King *Kenelme* a childe ſeven yeares old, whom his owne ſiſter to get the Inheritance E unto her ſelfe, ſecretly made away, and our forefathers regiſtred in the ranke of holy Martyrs. The Territory adjoyning hereto in times paſt was reckoned a County by it ſelfe or a Sherif-dome: For, we read in an old manuſcript, ſometime belonging to the Church of *Worceſter*, in this wiſe, *Edric* ſirnamed *Streona*, that is, *The getter, or gainer, who firſt under King Ethelred, and afterwards for a good while under* Cnut *or* Canut *governed the whole Kingdome of England, and ruled as Vice Roy, adjoyned the Sherifdome of Winchelcombe which was then an entire thing by it ſelfe, unto the ſhire of Glocester.* Thence I found nothing memorable, but neere the fountaine of *Churn* River, *Coberley*, a ſeat of a ſtem of *Barkeleies* ſo often named even from the Conqueſt, which matched with an heire of *Chandos*, and ſo came hereditarily to the *Bruges* progenitors to the Lords *Chandos*. Then by *Bird-lip-hill*, whereby we aſcended unto this high *Cotesfwold* out of the vale, lyeth *Brimsfield*, which had for the L. thereof the *Giffords* in times paſt, unto whom in right of marriage there came a goodly inheritance from the *Cliffords*, and ſtreight waies by the female heires, the ſame fell to the Lords *le Strange* of *Blackmer*, to *Audleies* and divers others. Thus much of the places among the *Woulds*.

Winchelcombe.

Sherif-dome

Coberley

Clifford Barons.

Fosse way.

But under the said *Woulds* I have seene that notable Roman high-way by a well knowne name called the *Fosse*, which out of *Warwicke-shire* commeth downe first by *Lemington*, (where it may seeme there was a *Station* of the Romanes by the peeces of Romane Coine ploughed there often times out of the ground: some of which *Edward Palmer* a curious and diligent *Antiquary*, whose Ancestors flourished heere a long time, hath of his courtesie imparted unto mee) then, by *Stow* on the *Would*, where by reason of that high site, the Windes blow cold: and *North-Leach* bearing the name of a Riveret running hard by it: and then to *Circencester*, which the River *Corinus*, now *Churn* rising among the *Woulds* neere *Corberley*, very commodious for Milles, passeth by into the South, and so giveth it his name. This was a City of as great antiquity as any other, called by *Ptolomee* CORINIUM, by *Antonine* the Emperour, DUROCORNOVIUM, that is, *The water Cornovium*, just fifteene miles from *Glevum* or *Glocester*, as hee noteth. The Britans named it *Caer Geri*, and *Caer Ceri*; the English Saxon Cyren-ceaster, wee in these dayes *Circester*, and *Circiter*. The ruinate wals doe plainely shew that it was very large: for, by report they tooke up two miles in compasse: That it was a famous place, the Romane Coines, the cherkerworke pavements, and the *engraven marble stones* that now and then are there digged up, (which, have beene broken and to no small prejudice of Antiquity) doe evidently testifie: As also the *Port Consular* wayes of the Romanes, that heere did crosse one another, whereof that which led to GLEVUM or *Glocester*, is yet extant with his high rigde evident to bee seene as farre as to *Bird-lip-hill*, and if a man looke well upon it, seemes to have beene paved with stone. The British Chronicles record, that this City was burnt being set on fire by Sparrowes, through a stratageme devised by one *Gurmund*, I wot not what *Tyrant of Africke*, whereupon *Giraldus* calleth it *Passerum urbem*, that is, the *Sparrowes City*: and out of those Chronicles *Necham* writeth thus,

Cirencester.

Corinium.

A Romane port-way.

Urbs vires experta tuas Gurmunde per annos
Septem——
This City felt for seven yeares space,
Thy forces *Gurmund*——

Who this *Gurmund* was I know not. The Inhabitants shew a Mount beneath the City which they report *Gurmund* did cast up, and yet they call it *Grismunds Towre*. *Marianus* an Historian of good antiquity and credit, reporteth, that *Ceaulin* King of the West Saxons dispossessed the Britans of it, what time hee had discomfited and put to flight their forces at *Deorham*, and brought *Glocester* to his subjection. Many yeares after this, it was subject to the West Saxons: for, wee reade, that *Penda* the *Mercian* was defeited by *Cinegilse* King of the West Saxons, when hee besieged it with a mighty Army. Howbeit, at length both it, and the whole Territory and country came under subjection of the *Mercians*, and so continued untill the English Monarchie. Under which it sustained much sorrow and grievous calamity by the Danes: and peradventure at the hand of *Gurmon* that Dane, whom the Historiographers call both *Guthrus* and *Gurmundus*. So that it may seeme he was that *Gurmund* which they so much speake of. For certes when he raged, about the yeare 879. a rablement of Danes rousted heere one whole yeare. Now scarce the fourth part within the wals is inhabited: the remaines beside are pasture grounds and the ruines of an Abbay, built (as the report goeth) at first by the Saxons, and newly repaired afterwards by King *Henry* the First for *Blacke Chanons*, wherein, I heard say, that many of the family of the Barons *de* * *Sancto Amando* were buried. But the Castle that it had, was by a Warrant from the King, overthrowne in the first yeare of *Henry* the Third his Raigne. The Townesmen raise the chiefe gaine by the Trade of Clothing, and they make great reports of the singular bounty of King *Richard* the First towards them, who endowed the Abbay with lands: and (as they say themselves) made them Rulers of the seven Hundreds adjoyning, to hold the same jurisdiction in fee farme: by vertue whereof, they should have the hearing and determining of causes, and take unto themselves the fines, perquisites, amercements, and other profites growing

*Samond.

growing out of the trials of such causes. Moreover King Henry the Fourth granted unto them certaine priviledges in consideration of their good and valiant service performed against *Thomas Holland Earle of Kent*, late *Duke of Surrey*, *John Holland Earle of Huntingdon*, late *Duke of Excester*, *Iohn Mountacute Earle of Salisbury*, *Thomas de Spenser Earle of Glocester*, and others, who being by him dispoiled of their honors, and maligning his usurpation, conspired to take away his life, and here, by the townesmen intercepted, were some of them slaine outright, and others beheaded.

The river *Churne* when it hath left *Circester* behinde him, six miles * neere to *Dounamveny* an ancient seate of the *Hungerfords*, joyneth with *Isis*. For, ISIS, commonly called *Ouse*, that it might bee by originall of *Glocester-shire*, hath his head there, and with lively springs floweth out of the South border of this shire nere unto *Torleton* an upland Village, not farre from that famous *Port-way*, called the *Fosse*. This is that *Isis* which afterwards entertaineth *Tame*, and by a compound word is called *Tamisis*, Soveraigne as it were of all the Britain Rivers in Britaine: of which a man may well and truely say as ancient Writers did of *Euphrates* in the East part of the World: that it doth both Sow and Water the best part of Britaine. The poeticall description of whose Source or first head, I have heere put downe out of a Poem entituled *The Marriage of Tame and Isis*, which whether you admit or omit, it skilleth but little.

* Isis, afterwards Tau

Lanigeros quà lata greges Cotswaldia pascit,
Crescit & in colles faciles, visura Dobunos,
Haud procul à Fossa longo spelunca recessu
Cernitur, abrupti surgente crepidine clivi:
Cujus inauratis resplendent limina tophis,
Atria tegit ebur, tectúmque Gagate Britanno
Emicat, alterno solidantur pumice postes.
Materiam sed vincit opus, cedúntque labori
Artifici tophus, pumex, ebur, atque Gagates.
Pingitur hinc vitrei moderatrix Cynthia regni
Passibus obliquis volventia sydera lustrans:
Oceano tellus conjuncta marita marito
Illinc celatur, fraternáque flumina Ganges,
*Nilus, * Amazonius, tractúsque binominis Istri,*
Vicini & Rheni: sed & his intermicat auro
Vellere Phrixæa dives, redimitáque spicis
Clara triumphatis erecta BRITANNIA *Gallis, &c.*
Undoso hîc solio residet regnator aquarum
ISIS, *fluminea qui majestate verendus*
Cæruleo gremio resupinat prodigus urnam,
Intonsos crines vidis & arundine cinctus,
Cornua cana liquent, fluitantia lumina lymphis
Dispergunt lucem, propexa in pectore barba
Tota madet, toto distillant corpore gutta:
Et salientis aquæ prorumpunt undique venæ.
Pisciculi liquidis penetralibus undique ludunt,
Plurimus & cygnus niveis argenteus alis
Pervolitat circum, &c.

Where *Cotswald* spred abroad doth lie and feed faire flocks of sheepe,
And *Dobunes* for to see in downes ariseth nothing steepe,
Within a nouke along not much the *Fosse* and it betweene,
Just at the rising of a banke upright, a Cave is seene,
Whereof the entry glistereth with soft stones richly guilt,
The Haull is feel'd with Ivory, the roufe aloft ybuilt
Of *Geat* the best that Britaine yeelds: The pillers very strong,
With Pumish laid each other course are raised all along.

The ſtuffe full faire, yet Art doth it ſurpaſſe; and to the ſeate
Of *Artiſan*, give place the gold, ſtones, *Ivory*, and *Geat*.
Heere painted is the *Moone* that rules the Sea like *Chryſtall Glaſſe*,
As ſhe through rolling Signes above with traverſe courſe doth paſſe,
And there againe enchaced are both land and Ocean wide,
Conjoyn'd as man and wife in one, with Rivers great beſide,
Like brethren all, as *Ganges* rich, ſtrange *Nilus*, *Tanais*,
Yea and the courſe of *Iſter* large, which * double named is,
Of *Rhene* alſo a neighbour ſtreame. And heere bedight in gold,
Among them glitt'reth Britanny with riches manifold
Of golden fleece; a Coronet of Wheat-eares ſhe doth weare,
And for her triumph over France, her head aloft doth reare, &c.
In waving *Throne* heere ſits the King of waters all and ſome
ISIS, who in that Majeſtie which Rivers doth become,
All rev'rend, from his watchet lap powr's forth his ſtreame amaine
With weed and reed his haires tuckt up that grow both long and plaine,
His hoary hornes diſtilling runne, with water ſtand his eyes,
And ſhoot from them a luſtre farre: his kembed beard likewiſe,
Downe to the breſt wet-through doth reach: his body drops againe,
All over and on every ſide breakes out ſome water veine.
In ſecret watriſh room's within the little fiſhes play,
And many a ſilver Swan beſides, his white wings doth diſplay,
And flutter round about; &c.

* Iſter, and Danubius.

Earles of Gloceſter.

As touching the Earles of *Gloceſter*; ſome there be, who have thruſt upon us one *William Fitz-Euſtace*, for the firſt Earle: who this was, I have not yet found, and I verily beleeve hee is yet unborne. But that which I have found, I will not conceale from the Reader. About the comming in of the Normans, wee reade that one *Bithricke* an Engliſh Saxon was Lord of *Gloceſter*, whom *Maud* wife to *William* Conquerour, upon a ſecret rankor and hatred conceived againſt him for his contempt of her beauty (for, *Bithrick* had before time refuſed to marry her) troubled and moleſted moſt maliciouſly. And when ſhee had at length caſt him in Priſon, *Robert Fitz-Haimon* Lord of *Corbeile in Normandy*, was by the King endowed with his poſſeſſions, *who in a battaile having received a wound with the puſh of a pike upon the temples of his head, had his wits crackt therewith, and ſurvived a good while after, as a man beſtraught and madde.* His daughter *Mabil*, whom others name *Sibill*, *Robert* the baſe ſonne of King Henry the Firſt by the interceſſion of his father, obtained for his wife, but not before he had made him Earle of *Gloceſter*. This is hee who is called commonly by Writers *The Conſull of Gloceſter*. A man of an haughty valorous minde and undaunted heart, as any one in that age; and who being never dejected with any adverſity, wanne great praiſe for his fidelity and worthy exploits in the behalfe of his ſiſter *Maude* the Empreſſe againſt *Stephen* then uſurping the Crowne of England. This honourable Title left he unto his ſon *William*, who dejected with comfortleſſe griefe when death had deprived him of his onely ſon and heire, aſſured his eſtate with his eldeſt daughter to *Iohn* ſon to King Henry the Second, with certaine proviſoes for his other daughters. Yet his three daughters brought this Earldome into as many families. For *Iohn* when he had obtained the Kingdome repudiated her upon pretenſes, as well that ſhe was barren, as that they were within prohibited degrees of conſanguinity: and reſerving the Caſtle of *Briſtow* to himſelfe, after ſome time, paſſed over his repudiated wife with the *Honor of Gloceſter*, to *Geffrey Mandevil* ſon of *Geffrey Fitz Peter*, Earle of *Eſſex* for 20000. markes, who thus over-marrying himſelfe was greatly impoveriſhed, and wounded in Tournament died ſoone after iſſueleſſe: and ſhe being remarried to *Hubert of Burgh* died immediately. Then K. *Iohn* upon an exchange granted the *Earldome of Gloceſter* to *Almary Earle of Eureux*, ſon to the eldeſt daughter of the foreſaid *E. William*, who enjoyed it a ſhort time dying alſo without iſſue. So by *Amice* the

The Hiſtory of Tewkesbury Abbay.

Fitz-Haimon, William of Malmesbury.

Regiſter of Keinſham Abbay, and Tewkesbury.

Pat. 15. Joan. R. 4.

the ſecond daughter of the forenamed Earle *William* married to *Richard de Clare* Earle of *Hertford*, this Earledome deſcended to *Gilbert* her ſonne, who was ſtiled Earle of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, and mightily enriched his houſe by marrying one of the heires of *William Marſhall* Earle of *Pembroch*.

Earles of Gloceſter and Hertford.

His ſonne and ſucceſſour *Richard* in the beginning of the *Barons warres* againſt king *Henry* the Third ended his life, leaving *Gilbert* his ſonne to ſucceed him, who powerfully and prudently ſwaied much in the ſaid wars, as he inclined to them or the king. He obnoxious to King *Edward* the Firſt, ſurrendred his lands unto him, and received them againe by marrying *Joane* the Kings Daughter (ſirnamed of *Acres* in the *Holy-land* becauſe ſhee was there borne) to his ſecond Wife, who bare unto him *Gilbert Clare* laſt Earle of *Gloceſter* of this ſirname, ſlaine in the flower of his youth in Scotland at the battaile of *Sterling* in the 6. yeare of K. *Edward* the ſecond. Howbeit while this *Gilbert* the third was in minority, Sir *Ralph de Mont-hermer* who by a ſecret contract had eſpouſed his mother the Kings daughter (for which he incurred the kings high diſpleaſure, and a ſhort impriſonment) but after reconciled was ſummoned to Parliaments by the name of Earle of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*. But when *Gilbert* was out of his minority, he was ſummoned amongſt the *Barons* by the name of Sir *Ralph de Mont-hermer*, as long as he lived, which I note more willingly for the rareneſſe of the example. After the death of *Gilbert* the third without children Sir *Hugh Le De-Spenſer* (commonly named *Spenſer*) the younger, was by writers called Earle of *Gloceſter*, becauſe he had married the eldeſt ſiſter of the ſaid *Gilbert* the third. But after that he was by the Queene and Nobles of the Realme hanged, for hatred they bare to K. *Edward* the 2. whoſe minion he was; Sir *Hugh Audley*, who had matched in marriage with the ſecond ſiſter, through the favour of King *Edward* the Third, received this honour. After his death King *Richard* the Second erected this Earledome into a Dukedome, and ſo it had three Dukes and one Earle betweene: and unto them all it prooved *Equus Sejanus*, that is, *Fatall to give them their fall*. *Thomas* of Woodſtocke youngeſt ſonne to King *Edward* the Third, was the firſt Duke of *Gloceſter* advanced to that high honour by the ſaid King *Richard* the Second, and ſhortly after by him ſubverted. For when he buſily plotted great matters, the King tooke order that he ſhould be conveyed ſecretly in all haſte to *Calis*, where with a featherbed caſt upon him he was ſmouthered: having before under his owne hand confeſſed (as it ſtands upon Record in the *Parliament Rols*) that he by vertue of a Patent which hee had wreſted from the King, tooke upon him the Kings regall authority, that he came armed into the Kings preſence, reviled him, conſulted with learned about renouncing his allegiance, and deviſed to depoſe the King: for which being now dead he was by authority of Parliament attainted and condemned of high Treaſon. When hee was thus diſpatched, the ſame King conferred the Title of Earle of *Gloceſter* upon *Thomas Le De-Spenſer* in the right of his Great Grand-mother; who within a while after ſped no better than his great Grand-father Sir *Hugh*. For by King *Henry* the fourth he was violently diſplaced, ſhamefully degraded, and at *Briſtow* by the peoples fury beheaded. After ſome yeares King *Henry* the Fifth created his brother *Humfrey*, the ſecond Duke of *Gloceſter*, who ſtiled himſelfe the firſt yeare of King *Henry* the Sixth, as I have ſeene in an Inſtrument of his, *Humfrey by the Grace of God, ſonne, brother, and Uncle to Kings, Duke of Gloceſter, Earle of Henault, Holland, Zeland, and Penbroch; Lord of Frieſland, Great Chamberlaine of the Kingdome of England, Protector and Defender of the ſame Kingdome, and Church of England*. A man that had right well deſerved of the common wealth and of learning, but through the fraudulent practiſe and malignant envie of the Queene brought to his end at *Saint Edmunds Bury*. The third and laſt Duke was *Richard* brother to King *Edward* the Fourth who afterwards having moſt wickedly murdred his Nephewes, uſurped the Kingdome, by the name of King *Richard* the third: and after two yeares loſt both it and his life in a pitched field, finding by experience that power gotten by wicked meanes is never long laſting.

Thomas D Mare in th of Edward

Richar third Ki Englan

Concerning this laſt Duke of *Gloceſter*, and his firſt entry to the Crowne, give me leave for a while to play the part of an Hiſtoriographer, which I will ſpeedily give

give over againe as not well able to act it. When this Richard Duke of *Glocester* being now proclaimed Protector of the Kingdome had under his command his tender two Nephewes, Edward the Fifth King of England, and Richard Duke of *Yorke*, he retriving after the Kingdome for himselfe, by profuse liberality and bounty to very many, by passing great gravitie tempered with singular affabilitie, by deepe wisdome, by ministring justice indifferently, and by close devises, wonne wholly to him all mens hearts, but the Lawyers especially to serve his turne. So shortly he effected that in the name of all the States of the Realme, there should be exhibited unto him a supplication, wherein they most earnestly besought him for the publike Weale of the Kingdome, to take upon him the Crowne, to uphold his Countrey, and the common-weale now shrinking and downe falling, not to suffer it to runne headlong into utter desolation; by reason that both lawes of nature, and the authority of positive lawes, and the laudable customes and liberties of England, wherein every Englishman is an inheritor, were subverted and trampled under foote through civill wars, rapines, murthers, extortions, oppressions, and all sorts of misery. But especially ever since that King Edward the fourth, his brother bewitched by sorcerie and amorous potions fell in fancie with *Dame Elizabeth Grete* widdow, whom he married without the assent of his Nobles, without solemne publication of Banes, secretly in a profane place, and not in the face of the Church, contrary to the law of Gods Church and commendable custome of the Church of England: and which was worse, having before time by a precontract espoused *Dame Æleanor Butler*, daughter to the old Earle of Shrewsburie: whereby most sure and certaine it was, that the foresaid matrimony was unlawfull and therewith the children of them begotten illegitimate, and so unable to inherite or claime the Crowne. Moreover considering that *George Duke of Clarence* the second brother of King Edward the Fourth, was by authority of Parliament convicted and attainted of high treason, thereupon his children disabled and debarred from all right succession; evident it was to every man, that Richard himselfe remained the sole and undoubted heire to the Crowne. Of whom they assured themselves, that being borne in England he would seriously provide for the good of England, neither could they make any doubt of his birth, parentage, and *Filiation*; whose wisdome also, whose justice, princely courage, warlike exploits most valiantly atchieved in the defence of the State, and whose roiall birth and bloud, (as who was descended from the bloud roiall of the three most renowned Kingdomes of England, France, and Spaine) they knew assuredly. Wherefore having throughly weighed these and such like motives, they willingly and withall hearty affection tendring the welfare of the land, by that their petition and one generall accord of them all elected him for their King, and with prayers and teares lying prostrate before him, humbly craved and besought his gracious favour to accept and take upon him the Kingdomes of England, France, and Ireland, appertaining to him by right of inheritance, and now presented to him by their free and lawfull election; and so for very pitty and naturall zeale to reach forth unto his Countrey now forlorne his helping hand, that after so great and grievous stormes the sonne of grace might shine upon them to the comfort of all true hearted English men: This supplication being tendred privately to himselfe, before that he entred upon the Kingdome, was presented also afterwards unto him in the publike assembly of all the States of the Realme, and there allowed, and so by their authoritie enacted and published, with a number of words (as the maner is) heaped up together, that according to the law of God, the law of Nature, the lawes of England and most laudable custome, Richard was and is by lawfull election, Inauguration, and Coronation the undoubted King of England, &c. and that the Kingdomes of England, France, and Ireland appertained rightfully to him and the heires of his body lawfully begotten. And to use the very words as they stand penned in the originall Record. *By the authority of the Parliament it was pronounced, decreed and declared, that all, and singular the contents in the foresaid Bill were true and undoubted, and the Lord the King with the assent of the three States of the Kingdome, by the foresaid authoritie pronounceth, decreeth, and declareth the same, for true and undoubted.*

She was married first to R. Butler, L. of Sudley.

undoubted. These things have I laid forth more at large out of the Parliament Rowle, that yee may understand, both what and how great matters, the power of a Prince, the outward shew of vertue, the wily fetches of Lawyers, fawning hope, pensive feare, desire of change, and goodly pretenses, are able to effect in that most wise assembly of all the States of a Kingdome, even against all Law and right. But this Richard is not to be accounted worthy to have bin a Soveraigne had he not bin a Soveraigne as Galba was reputed; who when he was a Soveraigne, deceived all mens expectation: but most worthy indeed of Soveraigntie, had he not being transported with ambition (which blasteth all good parts) by lewd practises, and mischievous meanes made foule way thereunto. For that by the common consent of all that are wise, he was reckoned in the ranke of bad men, but of good Princes.

Now remembring my selfe to be a *Chorographer* I will returne to my owne part, and leave these matters unto our *Historiographers*, when God shall send them.

In this Countie there are Parishes. 280.

OXFORD


OXONIENSIS
Comitatus vulgo Oxfordshyre qui pars olim
DOBUNORUM
PARTE OF WARWIK SHIRE
PARTE OF NORTHAMTON SHIRE
PARTE OF GLOCES: SHIRE
PARTE OF BERKSHIRE
PARTE OF WILTSHIRE
PARTE OF BUCKINGHAM SHIRE
PARTE OF HAMPTER SHIRE
Banburye
Brackly
Buckingham
Chipping Norton
Burcester als Bicester
Bernwood forest
Wodstok
Whichwood forest
OXFORD
Abbington
Wallingford
Henley
Watlington
Lachlade
Faringdon
Hyworth
Rotcotbridg
Buckland
Wadley
Hynton
Longworth
Newbridg
Witney
Burford
Farmbo
Edgcote
Wardington
Chalcombe
Midlton cheyney
Forthinghe
Kingsuton
Newbotell
Tinwelton
Westbury
Waterstretford
Fulwell
Tingwick
Birton
Cottesford
Shelswell
Hardwick
Neuneton
Ernesford
Goddenton
Chilwood
Poundon
Stratton audley
Edgcot
Buckmill
Causefield
Hyford
Ardley
Middletonstone
Launton
Mosheegibben
Blackthorn
Piddington
Letchall
Amersden
Arncote
Morton
Wendlebury
Kirtington
Weston
Bachington
Charleton
Fencote
Moccote
Horton
Bostall
Ockley
Crandon
Wormenall
Shabbaton
Hadnham
Ickford
Tame
Towsey
Hinton
Emmington
Crowell
Below
Stanham
Tethworth
Whitfeldis
Stokenchurch
Aston rowen
Chinnen
Radnage
Lewknor
Weston
Sherborn
Purham
Cuckam
Ipston
Turfeld
Swinscombe
Faceley
Medneham
Grenland
Merlow
Bix brand
Bix gebon
Hurley
Remneham
Grayes court
Harding
Horsenden als
Shiplake
Wargrave turnford
Sunning
Cauersham
Whitchurch
Bengbourne
Mapledorcham
Purley
Redinge
Tidmerstne
Basfolden
Stretley
Woodcote
Rotherfeld pepp
Coringe
Chekenden
Moulsford
Aston
Choulsey
Newnham Nuffield
Nettlebed
Newnham
Stoke
Morton
Gallena
Wallingford
Dorchester
Warbero
Ewelme
Brightwell
Berrick
Draton
Clyston
Newmont
Newcham
Abbington
Sutton courtney
Long Wittnam
Wittnam pua
Appleford
Marsion
Drayton
Radley
Kennington
Cumnor
Sanford
Chsill hampton
Garsington
Cowley
Horspath
Wood
Laurence hamborne
Stanton
Duklington
Caswell
Norton combrinere
Cockthorp
Stanlake
Yelford
Shifford
Bampton
Bradwell
Bruchton
Sewthorp
Bouthorp
Leche
Blakborton
Abingdon
Holwell
Berrington
Well
Shilton
Asthell
Minsterlovell
Coogges
Sumbrok
Wilcot
Shipton
Lechlade
Kemsford
Fareford
Inglesham
Kemsford
Clanfeld
Langford
Kemsot
Graftō
Retcotbridg
Buckland
Wadley
Hynton
Longworth
Newbridg
Witney
Burford
Windrush flu
Windrush
Berrington mag
Teynto
Ellbrok

OXFORD-SHIRE.

OXFORD-SHIRE, in the Saxon Tongue Oxenpopopchyne, which, as we ſaid, belonged alſo to the *Dobuni*, on the Weſt ſide joyneth upon *Glocester-ſhire*, on the South, which way it runneth out fartheſt in breadth, is diſſevered from *Barkſhire*, by the River *Iſis* or *Tamis*: Eaſtward, it bordereth upon *Buckingham-ſhire*: and Northward where it endeth pointed, in manner of a Cone, or Pine-apple, hath *North-hampton-ſhire* of one ſide, and *Warwick-ſhire* on the other ſide, confining with it. It is a fertile Country and plentifull: wherein the Plaines are garniſhed with Corne-fields and meddowes, the Hilles beſet with Woods, ſtored in every place not onely with Corne and fruites, but alſo with all kinde of game for Hound, or Hawke; and well watered with fiſhfull Rivers. For ISIS, or OUSE which afterwards comes to bee named *Tamis*, maketh a long courſe and runneth under the South ſide; *Cherwell* alſo a prety River well ſtored with fiſh, after it hath for a time parted *North-hampton-ſhire* and *Oxford-ſhire* paſſeth gently with a ſtill ſtreame through the middeſt of the Country, and divideth it, as it were, into two parts. And *Tamis* with his waters conforteth and giveth heart to the Eaſt part, untill both of them together with many other Riverets and Brookes running into them bee lodged in *Iſis*.

This *Iſis* when it hath paſſed a ſmall part of *Wil-ſhire*, no ſooner is entred into *Oxford-ſhire* but preſently being kept in and reſtrained with *Rodcot* bridge, paſſeth by *Bablac*, where Sir *R. Vere* that moſt puiſſant Earle of *Oxford*, Marqueſſe of *Dublin*, and Duke of *Ireland*, who as he ſtood in moſt high favour and authority with King *Richard* the Second, ſo he was as much envied of the Nobles, taught us (as one ſaid) that no power is alwaies powerfull. Who being there diſcomfited in a skirmiſh by the Nobles and conſtrained to take the River and ſwimme over, found the *Cataſtrophe* of his fortune and ſubverſion of his ſtate: For, immediately he fled his country and died diſtreſſed in exile. Of whom the Poet in his *Marriage of Tame and Iſis*, made theſe verſes.

Rodcot Bridge. Bablac.

——*Hic Verus notiſſimus apro,* 1387.
Dum dare terga negat virtus, & tendere contrà
Non ſinit invicta rectrix prudentia mentis;
Undique dum reſonat repetitis ictibus umbo,
Tinnitúque ſtrepit circum ſua tempora caſſis,
Se dedit in fluvium, fluvius lætatus & illo
Hoſpite, ſuſcepit ſalvum, ſalvúmque remiſit.

Heere VERE, well knowne by badge of ſavage Bore, Wilde Bore badge of the Veres.
While man-hood ſhames to yeeld, yet ſtrive againe
Stout heart may not, reſtrain'd by wiſdomes lore;
Whiles ſhield reſounds by doubled blowes amaine,
And helmet rings about his eares; is faine
The ſtreame to take: The River glad therefore,
His Gueſt tooke ſafe, and ſet him ſafe on ſhore.

Iſis from thence overflowing many times the flat and low grounds, is firſt encreaſed with the Brooke *Windruſh*, which ſpringing out of *Cotteſwold*, hath ſtanding upon the banke ſide *Burford*, in the Saxon Tongue Beopppopo, where *Cuthred* King of Weſt-Saxons at that time by curteſie of the Mercians, when hee could endure no longer the moſt grievous exactions of *Æthelbald* the *Mercian*, who began to oppreſſe his people and ſucke their bloud, came into the field againſt him, and put him to flight: having won his Banner, wherein, by report of Authours, there was a golden Dragon depainted. Then paſſeth it by *Minſter Lovell*, the habitation in times paſt of the

Burford. Barons Love

*Lovell.

the great Barons *Lovels* of *Tichmerch*, who being deſcended from * *Lupellus* a Noble man of Normandy flouriſhed for many ages, and augmented their eſtate by rich marriages with the daughters and heires of *Tichmerch*, with the heires of the Lords *Holland D'eyncourt*, and the Vicounts *Beaumont*. But their line expired in *Francis Vicount Lovell*, Lord Chamberlaine to King *Richard* the Third, (attainted by King *Henry* the Seventh, and ſlaine in the battaile at *Stoke* in the quarrell of *Lambert* that Counterfeit Prince) whoſe ſiſter *Fridiſwid* was Grandmother to *Henry* the firſt Lord *Norris*.

Whitney.

Hence *Windruſh* hodling on his courſe watereth *Whitney* an ancient Towne, and before the Normans daies belonging to the Biſhops of *Winchester*: to which adjoyneth

Arſic.

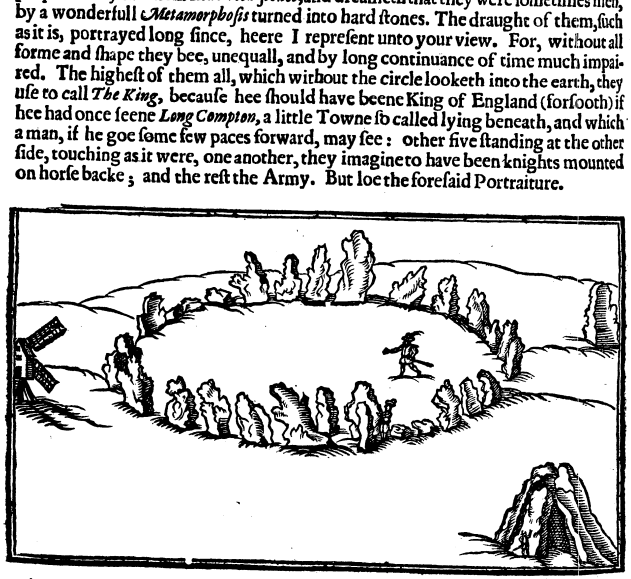
Coges, the chiefe place of the Barony of *Arſic*, the Lords whereof branched out of the family of the Earles of *Oxford* are utterly extinguiſhed many yeeres agoe. Neere unto this, the Foreſt of *Witchwood* beareth a great breadth and in time paſt ſpread farre wider. For King *Richard* the Third *diſforeſted the great Territory of Witchwood betweene Woodſtocke and Brightſtow: which* Edward *the Fourth made to be a Foreſt*, as *John Roſſe* of *Warwicke* witneſſeth. *Iſis* having received *Windruſh* paſſeth downe to

Einſham.

Einſham in the Saxon tongue Eignepham, a Manour in times paſt of the Kings, ſeated among moſt pleaſant medowes, which *Cuthwulfe* the Saxon was the firſt that tooke from the Britans whom he had hereabout vanquiſhed, and long after *Æthelmar* a Nobleman beautified it with an Abbay: the which, *Æthelred* King of England in the yeere of Salvation 1005. confirmed to the *Benedictine Monkes*, and in his confirmation *ſigned the priviledge of the liberty thereof*, (I ſpeake out of the very originall grant as it was written) *with the ſigne of the ſacred Croſſe*: but now is turned into a private dwelling houſe and acknowledgeth the Earle of *Derby* Lord thereof. Beneath this, *Evenlode* a little river ariſing likewiſe out of *Cotteſwald* ſpeedeth him into *Iſis*; which riveret in the very border of the Shire paſſeth by an ancient Monument ſtanding not farre from his banke, to wit, certaine huge ſtones placed in a round circle (the common people uſually call them

Rolle-rich-ſtones.

Rolle-rich ſtones, and dreameth that they were ſometimes men, by a wonderfull *Metamorphoſis* turned into hard ſtones. The draught of them, ſuch as it is, portrayed long ſince, heere I repreſent unto your view. For, without all forme and ſhape they bee, unequall, and by long continuance of time much impaired. The higheſt of them all, which without the circle looketh into the earth, they uſe to call *The King*, becauſe hee ſhould have beene King of England (forſooth) if hee had once ſeene *Long Compton*, a little Towne ſo called lying beneath, and which a man, if he goe ſome few paces forward, may ſee: other five ſtanding at the other ſide, touching as it were, one another, they imagine to have been knights mounted on horſe backe; and the reſt the Army. But loe the foreſaid Portraiture.



Theſe

A Theſe would I verily thinke to have beene the Monument of ſome Victory and haply, erected by *Rollo* the Dane, who afterwards conquered *Normandie*. For, what time as he with his Danes and Normans troubled England with depredations, we read that the Danes joined battaile with the Engliſh thereby, at *Hoche Norton*, and afterwards fought a ſecond time at *Scier ſtane* in *Huiccia*, which alſo I would deeme to be that *Mere-ſtone* ſtanding hard by for a land Marke, and parting foure ſhires: For, ſo much doth that Saxon word *Scier-ſtane* moſt plainly import. Certainly in an Exchequer booke the Towne adjacent is called *Rollen-drich*, where as it is there ſpecified, *Turſtan le Diſpenſer* held land by *Serjeanty* of the Kings *Diſpenſary*, that is, to be the Kings Steward. As for that *Hoch-Norton*, which I ſpake of before, for the ruſticall behaviour of the Inhabitants in the age afore going it grew to be a proverbe,

B when folke would ſay of one rudely demeaning himſelfe and unmannerly after an Hoggiſh kinde, that hee was borne at *Hocknorton*. This place, for no one thing was more famous in old time, than for the woefull ſlaughter of the Engliſhmen in a foughten field againſt the Danes, under the Raigne of King *Edward* the Elder. Afterwards, it became the ſeat of the *Barony* of the *D' Oilies* an honourable and ancient Family of the Norman race; of whom the firſt that came into England was *Robert de Oily*, who for his good and valiant ſervice, received of *William Conquerour* this Towne and many faire poſſeſſions, whereof hee gave certaine to his ſworne brother *Roger Ivery*, which were called the *Barony of Saint Valeric*. But when the ſaid *Robert* departed

C this life without iſſue male, his brother *Niele* ſucceeded him therein: whoſe ſonne *Robert* the ſecond was founder of *Oſney Abbay*. But at length the daughter and heire generall of this houſe *D' Oily*, was married to *Henry* Earle of *Warwicke*: and ſhe bare unto him *Thomas* Earle of *Warwicke*, who dyed without iſſue in the Raigne of *Henry* the Third: and *Margaret*, who deceaſed likewiſe without children, abeit ſhee had two husbands, *John Mareſcall*, and *John de Pleſſetis*, both of them Earles of *Warwicke*. But then, (that I may ſpeake in the very words of the Charter of the Grant) *King* Henry *the Third granted Hoch-norton and Cudlington unto* John de Pleſſetis, *which were in times paſt the poſſeſſions of* Henry D' Oily, *and which after the deceaſe of* Margaret, *wife ſometime to the foreſaid* John *Earle of Warwicke, fell into the kings hand as an eſcheat of Normans lands: To have and to hold, untill the lands of England and Normandy were common.*

D Howbeit out of this ancient and famous ſtocke there remaineth at this day a family of *D' Oilies* in this ſhire. *Evenlode* paſſeth by no memorable thing elſe, but *La Bruer*, now *Bruern* ſometime an Abbay of white Monks, and after he hath runne a good long courſe taketh to him a Brooke, neere unto which ſtandeth *Woodſtocke*, in the Engliſh Saxon language ꝑuꝺeſtoc, that is, *A woody place*, where *King Etheldred* in times paſt held an aſſembly of the States of the Kingdome and enacted Lawes. Heere is one of the Kings houſes full of State and magnificence, built by King *Henry* the Firſt, who adjoyned alſo thereunto a very large Parke compaſſed round about with a ſtone wall, which, *John Roſſe* writeth to have beene the firſt Parke in England, although we read

E once or twiſe even in *Doomeſday* Booke, theſe words, *Parcus ſilveſtris beſtiarum* in other places. In which ſenſe old *Varro* uſeth the word *Parcus*, which ſome thinke to be but a new word. But ſince that, Parkes are growne to ſuch a number that there bee more of them in England, than are to be found in all Chriſtendome beſide; ſo much were our Anceſtours raviſhed with an extraordinary delight of hunting. Our Hiſtorians report, that King *Henry* the Second being enamoured upon *Roſamund Clifford*, a Damoſell ſo faire, ſo comely, and well favoured without compariſon, that her beauty did put all other women out of the Princes minde, in ſo much as now ſhee was termed *Roſa mundi*, that is, *The Roſe of the World*; and for to hide her out of the

F ſight of his jealous *Juno* the Queene, he built a Labyrinth in this houſe, with many inexplicable windings, backward and forward: Which notwithſtanding is no where to be ſeene at this day. The Towne it ſelfe, having nothing in it at all to ſhew, glorieth yet in this, that *Geffrey Chaucer* our Engliſh *Homer* was there bred and brought up. Of whom and of our Engliſh Poets I may truely avouch that, which that learned Italian ſaid of *Homer* and the Greeke Poets;

Geffrey Chaucer.

Hic

——*Hic ille eſt cujus de gurgite ſacro*
Combibit arcanos vatum omnis turba furores.

This is the man whoſe ſacred ſtreame hath ſerved all the crew
Of Poets, thence they dranke their fill, thence they their furies drew.

For, he ſurpaſſing all others without queſtion in wit, and leaving our ſmattering Poet-aſters by many degrees behinde him:

——*jam monte poſitus,*
Ridet anhelantem dura ad faſtigia turbam.

When once himſelfe the ſteepe top hill had wonne,
At all the ſort of them he laught anone,
To ſee how they the pitch thereof to gaine
Puffing and blowing doe clamber up in vaine.

Iſis having now entertained *Evenlode*, divideth his Chanell and ſevering it ſelfe maketh many and thoſe moſt delectable Iſlands, neere which ſtood *Godſtow* a little Nunnery, which *Dame Ida* a rich widow built; and King *John* both repaired and alſo endowed with yearely Revenewes, that theſe holy Virgins might releeve with their prayer (for by this time had that perſuaſion poſſeſſed all mens mindes) the ſoules of King *Henry* the Second his father, and of *Roſamund*: For, there was ſhe buryed with this Epitaph in Rhyme:

Hac jacet in tumbâ Roſa mundi, non Roſamunda,
Non redolat, ſed olet, quæ redolere ſolet.

Roſe of the World, not Roſe the freſh pure floure
Within this Tombe hath taken up her boure:
She ſenteth now and nothing ſweet doth ſmell,
Which earſt was wont to favour paſſing well.

We read that *Hugh* the Biſhop of *Lincolne* Dioceſan of this place comming hither cauſed her bones to bee removed out of the Church as unworthy of Chriſtian buriall for her unchaſte life. Nevertheleſſe the holy ſiſters there tranſlated them againe into the Church, and layed them up in a perfumed leather bagge; enclofed in lead as was found in her Tombe at the diſſolution of the houſe; and they erected a Croſſe there whereby the Paſſengers were put in minde with two rhyming Verſes to ſerve God, and pray for her. But I remember them not.

Neither doth the *Ouſe* or *Iſis* as yet gather himſelfe into one ſtreame, whenhee meeteth with *Cherwell*, which out of *Northampton-ſhire*, runneth almoſt through the mids of this Country. This River firſt watereth *Banbury* ſometime Banesbyrig, a faire large Towne, at which *Kinric* the Weſt Saxon King in old time put to flight the Britans in a memorable battaile fighting manfully for their lives, ſtate, and all they had: and in this later foregoing age, not farre off *Richard Nevill* Earle of *Warwicke* ſiding with the houſe of *Lancaſter* gave ſuch an overthrow to thoſe of *Yorke*, that forthwith alſo he tooke King *Edward* the Fourth now forlorne and hopeleſſe. Now the fame of this Towne is for zeale, cheeſe, and cakes, and hath a Caſtle for ſhew, which *Alexander* Biſhop of *Lincolne*, (for to the See of *Lincolne* it belongeth) firſt built, who having a minde to dwell ſtately rather than quietly, brought upon himſelfe many adverſities by his huge buildings. About this Towne, (that I may obſerve ſo much by the way) peeces of the Romane Emperours Coine found, (as alſo elſewhere in the field neere adjoyning) make ſomewhat to prove the antiquity of the place.

Neere to *Banbury* is *Hanwell*, where the Family of *Cope* hath flouriſhed many yeares in great and good eſteeme. And neere it againe is *Broughton* the habitation of Sir *Richard Fienes*, or *Fenis*: unto whom and to the heires of his body, the moſt mighty Prince King *James*, in the firſt yeare of his Raigne, *Recognized and confirmed the name, ſtile, title, degree, dignity and honour of the Baron Say and Sele*: as who lineally deſcended from Sir *James Fienes* Baron *Say* and *Sele*, and Lord high Treaſurer of England, who was cruelly beheaded by a rable of Rebells in the time of King *Henry* the Sixth.

Cherwell

Cherwell carrying his Streame along from Banbury ſeeth nothing but pleaſant fields paſſing well husbanded, and as plentifull medowes. Amongſt which ſtand *Heiford Warin*, ſo denominated *Warin Fitz-Gerold* Lord thereof, *Heyford Purcell* likewiſe, ſo named of the *Purcels*, or *de Porcellis* ancient Gentlemen the old owners, *Blechindon* an ancient Poſſeſſion of the ancient Family *Le Pover*, and *Iſlip* in elder time *Ghiſtlipe* the natall place of that King *Edward* (whom for his religious Piety and continency our Anceſtours, and the Popes vouchſafed the name of *Saint Edward the Confeſſor*) as hee himſelfe witneſſeth in the originall-Charter, whereby he granted this place to the Church of Weſtminſter. Iſlip.

Here there runneth a riveret from the Eaſt in to *Cherwell*, which paſſeth by *Burceſter*, in the Engliſh Saxons tongue Bupnceaſtep, and Bepnaceaſtep, a little towne carrying an ancient name, but wherein I have obſerved no matter of antiquity, ſave that *Gilbert Baſſet* and *Egelina Courteney* his Wife, built heere a Religious Houſe in honour of Saint *Eadburga*, in the time of King Henry the Second, and that not long ſince the Barons *Le Strange* of Knocking were Lords of the place. But Weſtward, there lie ſome few remaines of a decayed and forlorne ancient ſtation *Alcheſter*, they call it happily, as one would ſay, *Aldcheſter*, that is, *an old Towne*, by which a Port way from Wallengford, as the neighbour Inhabitants thinke, led to Banbury, and the ſame they called *Akemanſtreet* way: the Tract whereof for certaine miles together is yet moſt plainly to bee ſeene in the plaine of Otmore, which oftentimes is ſtrangely overſpread with winter waters. Cherwell thus increaſed paſſeth Southward nere to Hedindon, which King *Iohn* gave to Sir *Thomas Baſſet* for his Barony. Burceſter. Aldcheſter. Bath ſometi called Akemanceſter. Hedindon.

But where Cherwell is confluent with Iſis, and pleaſant Eights or Iſlets lye diſperſed by the ſundry diſſeverings of Waters; there the moſt Famous Univerſity of OXFORD, called in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Oxenford, sheweth it ſelfe aloft in a Champion plaine. OXFORD, *I ſay, our moſt noble Athens, The Muſes-Seate, and one of Englands ſtayes*; nay *The Sunne, the Eye, and the Soule thereof*, the very Source and moſt cleare Spring of good Literature and Wiſedome: From whence, Religion, Civility and Learning are ſpred moſt plenteouſly into all parts of the Realme. A faire and goodly Citty, whether a man reſpect the ſeemely beauty of private houſes or the ſtately magnificence of publike buildings, together with the wholſome ſight or pleaſant proſpect thereof. For, the hils beſet with woods doe ſo environ the plaine, that as on the one ſide they exclude the peſtilent Southwinde, and the tempeſtuous Weſt winde on the other, ſo they let in the cleering Eaſtern-winde onely, and the North-eaſt winde with all, which free from all corruption: Whence it came to paſſe that of this Situation it was, (as writers recorde in ancient times) called *Belloſitum*. Some are of opinion, that it hath beene named *Caer Vortigern* and *Caer Vember* in the Britiſh language, and that I wore not, what *Vortigerns* and *Memprices* built it. But what ever it was in the Britans time, the Engliſh Saxons called it Oxenpopo, and altogether in the ſame ſignification that the Grecians terme their *Boſphori*, and the Germans their *Ochen-furt* upon *Odera*, to wit, of the fourd of Oxen: in which ſenſe it is named of our Britans in Wales at this day *Rhyd-ychen*: And yet Leland grounding upon a probable conjecture, deriveth the name from the River Ouſe called in Latine *Iſis*, and ſuppoſeth that it hath beene named *Ouſford* conſidering that the River Eights or Iſlands which *Iſis* ſcattereth hereabout, bee called Ouſney. Oxford.

Sage antiquity, as wee read in our Chronicles, conſecrated this Citty even in the Britiſh age unto the Muſes: whom from Greeke-laid (which is a ſmall Towne at this day in Wilt-ſhire) they tranſlated hither as unto a more fruitfull Plant-plot. For thus writeth *Alexander Necham*, *The ſkill of Civill Law Italy challengeth to it ſelfe: but for Heavenly Writ or Holy Scripture, the liberall Sciences alſo do prove, that the Citty of Paris is to bee preferred before all others. Moreover according to the Propheſie of* Merline, *Wiſedome and Learning flouriſhed at Oxford, which in due time was to paſſe over into the parts of Ireland*. But when during the Engliſh Saxons age next enſuing, there was Lib. 2. de laudibus. nothing

nothing but continuall wasting and rasing of Townes and Citties, according to the sway and current of those dayes it sustained in part the common calamity of that time, and for a great while was frequented onely for the reliques of *Frideswide*, who for the chastity and integrity of her life was canonized a Saint, upon this occasion especially, for that by a solemne vow shee had wholly devoted her selfe unto the Service of GOD; and Prince *Algar* whiles he came a wooing unto her, was miraculously, as writers say, stricken blinde. This *Frideswide*, (as wee reade in *William* of *Malmesbury*) *triumphing for her virginity, erected here a Monastery, into which when certaine Danes adjudged to die in King* Ethelreds *time fled for refuge as to a Sanctuary, they were all burned with the buildings*, (such was the unsatiable anger of the Englishmen against them.) *But soone after, when the King repented this Act, the Sanctuary was cleansed, the Monastery reedified, the old Lands restored, new Possessions added, and at length the place was given by* Roger *Bishop of Salisbury unto a Chanon excellently well learned who there presented unto* GOD *many such Chanons who should live regularly in their Order.* But leaving these matters, let us returne unto the University. When the tempestuous Danish stormes were meetely well blowne ouer, *Aelfred* that most devout and Godly King recalled the long banished Muses unto their owne Sacred Chancells and built three Colledges: one for Grammarians, a second for Philosophers, and a third for Divines. But this you may more plainely understand out of these words in old Annales of the new Abbey of Winchester. *In the yeare of Christs Incarnation* * 806. *and in the second yeare of Saint* Grimbald *his comming into England, was the Vniversity of* OXFORD *begunne. The first Regents in the same and Readers in the Divinity Schoole were Saint* Neoth *an Abbat, and besides a worthy Teacher in Divinity; and holy* Grimbald *a right excellent Professour of the most sweete written Word of Holy Scripture. But in Grammar and Rhetoricke, the Regent was Asserius a Monke, in the skill of Literature passing well learned. In Logicke, Musicke and Arithmeticke, the Reader was* John *a Monke of the Church of* * *Saint Davids: In Geometry and Astronomy reade* John *a Monke also and Companion of Saint* Grimbald, *a Man of a passing quicke witte, and right learned every way: At which Lectures was present that most glorious and invincible King Aelfred, whose memoriall in every Mans mouth shall bee as sweete as honie.*

Frideswide.

* Menevensis.

But presently after, as wee reade in a very good manuscript coppy of the sayd *Asserius*, who at the same time professed learning here; *There arose a most dangerous and pernicious dissention at Oxford, betweene* Grimbald *and these great Clerkes whom hee brought thither with him on the one side, and those old Schoole-men whom hee there found, on the other side: who upon his comming refused altogether to embrace the Rules, Orders and Formes of reading prescribed and begunne by him. For three yeares space the variance and discord betweene them was not great, howbeit there lurked a secret hatred fostered and festered among them, which brake out afterwards in most grievous and bitter manner, and was most evident. For the appeasing whereof, that most Invincible King* Ælfred *being by a message and complaint from* Grimbald *certified of that discord, went to* OXFORD *to determine and end this controversie: Where also himselfe in Person tooke exceeding great paines in giving Audience to the quarrels and complaints of both sides. Now the maine substance of all the contention stood upon this point. Those old Schoole-men hotly avouched, that before* Grimbalds *comming to* OXFORD *Learning generally flourished there, although the Scholers and Students were fewer then in number than in former times, by reason that the most of them through the cruelty and tyranny of Painims were expelled. Moreover they proved and declared, and that by the undoubted testimony of old Chronicles, that the Orders and Ordinances of that place were made and established by certaine Godly and learned men, as namely* Gildas *of holy memory*, Melkin, Ninnius, Kentigern *and others, who all of them studied and followed their books there untill they were aged persons, managing and governing all things there in happy peace and concord: also that S.* German *came to Oxford and abode there halfe a yeare, what time as he travelled through Britan, with a purpose to preach against the Pelagian heresies, who wonderous well allowed of their former Orders and Ordinances. This Noble King with incredible and unexampled humility heard both parts most diligently, exhorting*

exhorting them in earnest wise, (enterlacing godly and wholsome admonitions) to keepe mutuall society and concord one with another. And so the King departed with this minde, hoping they would all of both sides obey his counsell and embrace his orders. But Grymbald *taking this unkindely and to the heart, forthwith went his wayes to Winchester Abbay newly founded by Aelfred: Shortly after hee caused his owne Tombe to be translated to Winchester, wherein he purposed after hee had runne his race in this life, that his bones should bee bestowed, in an arched Vault made under the Chancell of Saint Peters Church in Oxford: Which Church verily the same* Grymbald *had built from the very foundation out of the ground, with stone most curiously wrought and polished.*

Within some years after this new revived felicity, there ensued divers disturbances from the Danes, and afterward followed one or two calamities. For the Danes in the reigne of *Ethelred* by way of robbery and foule worke and havocke there: and streight after, *Herald* surnamed *Light foote* raged against it with such barbarous cruelty, for that some of his followers were slaine there in a fray, that there followed thereupon a most heavy banishment of the Students, and the University, (a sorrowfull spectacle) lay as it were, halfe dead and past all recovery, untill the dayes of king *William* the Conquerour. Whom some write falsly to have wonne it by assault: but *Oxonia* written amisse in the Copies, for *Exonia*, that is, *Exceter* deceived them. And that it was at that time a place of Studies and Students, may bee understood out of these words of *Ingulph*, who in that age flourished. *I, Ingulph* (saith hee) *being first placed in Westminster, and afterwards sent to the* * *Study of Oxford, when as in learning of Aristotle, I had profited above my fellowes of the same time, &c.* For those Schooles of Learning which wee call *Academies* or *Vniversities*, that Age termed *Studia*, that is, *Studies*, as I will shew anone. But at this very time, it was so empoverished, that whereas within the wall and without, (I speake out of William the Conquerour his *Domesday booke*) there were about seaven hundred and fifty houses, besides foure and twenty Mansions upon the Walls, five hundred of them were not able to pay their Subsidy or Imposition. And to use the very words of that booke, *This City paid pro* * Theloneo et Gablo, *and for other Customes by the yeare to the King twenty pounds and sixe quarts of Hony: and unto Earle Algar tenne pounds.* About this time, *Robert D'oily* a noble man of Normandy (of whom I have before spoken) when hee had received at the hands of *William* the Conquerour in reward of his Service in the Warres, large Possessions in this Shire, built a spacious Castle in the West side of the Citty with deepe Ditches, Rampiers, an high raised Mount, and therein a Parish Church to Saint George, unto which when as the Parishioners could not have accesse, by reason that King *Stephen* most streightly besieged *Maude* the Empresse within this Castle; Saint Thomas Chappell in the streete hard by was built. He also, as it is thought, fortified the whole Citty with new walls, which by little and little time doth force, and as it were embreach with his assault. *Robert* likewise Nephew unto him by his brother *Neale*, and Chamberlaine to King *Henry* the First, founded Ousney or Osney, a most stately Abbay, as the ruines doe yet shew, amidst the divided waters, not farre from the Castle: perswaded thereto by *Edith* his wife, (the daughter of *Forne*) who before time had beene one of King *Henry* the First his sweet hearts and lig-bies.

* Studia, Schooles of Universitie

* Toll and Tribute.

107 Register of Osney Abbey

Osney. 112

About those times as we read in the Chronicle of the said Osney Abbay, *Robert Pulein beganne to reade in Oxford the Holy Scriptures, in England now growne out of request: Who afterwards, when as by his Doctrine the English and Frenchmen both had much profited; was called by Pope* Lucius *the second, and promoted to be Chancellour of the Church of Rome.* To the same effect also writeth *John Rosse of Warwicke. By the procurement of King Henry the First, the Divinity Lecture which had discontinued a long time in Oxford, began againe to flourish, and there he built a Palace, which King Edward the Second at length converted into a Covent of Carmelits.* But long before this time, in this Palace was borne into the World that *Lion-hearted* Knight, Richard the First King of England; commonly called *Ceeur de Lion*, a Prince of a most haury minde and full of resolution, borne for the weale of Christendome, the honour of England, and the terrour of

Richard de Lion

Infidels. Upon whose death a Poet in that age of no meane conceite verified thus, for that his remaines were interred in diverse places;

Viscera Carcelorum, Corpus Fons servat Ebrardi,
Et cor Rhothomagum, Magne Richarde, tuum:
In tria dividitur unus, qui, plus fuit uno,
Nec superest uno gloria tanta viro.

Hic Richarde jaces, sed mors si cederet armis,
Victa timore tui, cederet ipsa tuis.

Thy Bowels keep's Carceolum, thy corps Font Everard:
And Roan thy valiant Lions heart, O noble great Richard.
Thus one three fold divided is, for more he was then one,
And for that one, so great he was, such glory is in none.

Here li'st thou Richard, but if death to force of armes could yeeld,
For feare of thee he would to thee have given as lost the field.

Thus after the Citty was refreshed againe with these buildings, many beganne to flocke hither as it were to a Mart of learning and vertue: and by the industrious meanes especially of that *Robert Pulein*, a man borne to promote the Common-wealth of learning, who refused no paines, but laboured all that he could to set open againe those Well springs of good Literature which had beene stopped up, through the favour especially of King Henry the First, King Henry the Second, and King Richard his sonne, of whom I spake ere while. And these endeavours of *Pulein* sped so well and tooke so good effect, that in the reigne of King *Iohn*, there were here three thousand Students; who all at once every one changed their Habitation to *Reding* and partly to *Cambridge*, because the Citizens seemed to wrong and abuse overmuch these Students and Professours of Learning: but after this tumult was appeased, they returned within a short time. Then and in the age presently ensuing, as God provided this City for good learning, so he raised up a number of very good Princes and Prelats to the good thereof, who for the adorning and maintenance of learning extended their liberality in the highest degree. For, when King Henry the Third had by way of Pilgrimage visited Saint *Frideswide*, (a thing before-time thought to bee an hainous Offence in a Prince for the dishonour offered to her by *Algar* a Prince) and so removed that superstitious feare, wherewith some superstitious Priestes had for a time frighted Princes from once comming to Oxford: and had assembled here a very great Parliament for the composing of certaine controversies betweene him and the Barons, hee confirmed the priviledges granted by the former Kings, and conferred also some other himselfe. So that by this time there was so great store of learned men, that divers most skilfull in Divinity as well as in Humanitie, were in great numbers spread from thence both into the Church and Common-wealth: and *Mathew Paris*, in plaine termes called *The Vniversity of Oxford, The Second Schoole of the Church*, nay, *rather a ground-worke of the Church, next after Paris*. For with the name of Vniversity the Bishops of Rome had before time honoured Oxford, which Title at that time by their Decrees they vouchsafed to none but unto that of *Paris*, this of *Oxford*, unto *Bononia* in Italy and *Salamanca* in Spaine. And in the Councell of *Vienna*, it was ordained that there should bee erected Schooles for the Hebrew, Greeke, Arabicke and Chaldæan tongues, in the *Studies of Paris, Oxford, Bononie and* * *Salamanca*, as the most famous of all others, *to the end that the knowledge of those tongues might by effectuall instruction be throughly learned. And, that Catholicke men having sufficient knowledge in those tongues should bee chosen*, twaine skilfull in every of those tongues. For those who were to bee Professours in *Oxford*, The same Councell ordained, *That the Prelats* of *England, Scotland, Ireland* and *Wales*, the *Monasteries also, the*

Clementinarum, Quinto.

the Chapters, the Covents, the Colledges exempt, and not exempt, and Persons of Churches should provide competent stipends.

Out of these words may bee observed, both that *Oxford* was the chiefe place of Studies in England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales, and also that those Schooles which we now adayes doe call Academies and Universities, were aptly in old time named Studies: as S. *Hierom* tearmed the Schooles of *Gaul, Studia Florentissima*, that is, *most flourishing Studies*. And as for the name of *Vniversity*, it was taken up about the time of King Henry the Third, for a *Publike Schoole*, and if I bee not deceived in mine owne observations, it was then in use not for the place but for the very body and society of Students, as we reade in bookes of that age, *Vniversitas Magistrorum Oxoniæ, Vniversitas Magistrorum Cantabrigiæ*, that is, *The Vniversity of Masters of Oxford, &c.* But happily this may seeme beside my Text.

Studia.
Ad Rusticum Otlonenbum.
Universitas.

Now by this time, good and bountifull Patrons began to furnish the Citty within, and the Suburbs without with most stately Colledges, Halls and Schools, and to endow them also with large Revenewes: For the greatest part of the *Vniversity* was before-time in the Suburbs without the North-gate. In the reigne of King Henry the third, *Iohn Balliol* of *Barnards Castle* in the Bishopricke of Durham who died in the yeere 1269. the father of *Balliol* King of Scots, founded *Balliol Colledge* and so named it: and streight after *Walter Merton* Bishop of *Rochester*, translated the Colledge which hee had built in *Surrey* to *Oxford*, in the yeere 1274. enriched it with Lands and Possessions, naming it *The house of Schollers of Merton*, but now it is called *Merton Colledge*. And these two were the first endowed Colledges for Students in Christendome. *William* Archdeacon of *Durham* repaired and enlarged with new building that worke of *King Aelfred*, which now they call, *Vniversity Colledge*. At which time, the Students, for that they entertained somewhat coursely *Otto* the Popes Legate, or Horse-leach rather, sent out to sucke the English Clergies blood, were excommunicate and with all indignities shamefully handled. And in those dayes, as *Armachanus* writeth, there were counted here thirty thousand Students. Under King Edward the Second, *Walter Stapledon* Bishop of Exceter founded *Exceter Colledge* and *Hart Hall*, and the King himselfe in imitation of him built the Colledge commonly called *Oriall*, and *S. Mary Hall*. At which time a convert Jew read an Hebrew Lecture here, *unto whom for a Stipend every one of the Clergy of Oxford for every Marke of his Ecclesiasticall living, contributed a penny*. Afterward Queene *Philip* wife to King Edward the Third, built Queenes Colledge, and *Simon Islip*, Archbishop of Canterbury, *Canterbury Colledge*.

Colledges.

The booke Mailros.
The first ir dowed Col ledge for S lers.

1318
Register Hide-Abby

The Students then, having the world at will and all things falling out to their hearts desire, became insolent, and being divided into factions, under the names of Northren and Southren men, strucke up the Alarum to intestine and unreasonable tumults among themselves. Whereupon the Northren faction went their wayes to *Stanford* and beganne there to set up Schooles. But some few yeeres after, when Gods favour shining more lightsomely had scattered away the clouds of contention, they returned from *Stanford* recalled by Proclamation directed to the High-sheriffe of *Lincolneshire* upon penalty to forfeit their bookes and the Kings displeasure. And then it was ordained that no *Oxford* man should professe at *Stanford*, to any prejudice or hinderance of *Oxford*. Shortly after *William Wickham* Bishop of *Winchester* founded a magnificent Colledge, which they call *New-Colledge*: into which out of another Colledge of his at *Winchester* the best wits are yeerely transplanted. And hee about the same by the tract of the Citty wall built a faire high wall embatled and turrited. Also *Richard Angervill* Bishop of Durham, surnamed *Philobiblos*, that is *Love booke*, furnished a Library for the publike use of Students. His Successour *Thomas Hatfield*, laied the foundation of *Durham Colledge*, for *Durham* Monkes, and *Richard Fleming* Bishop of Lincolne founded likewise *Lincolne Colledge*. Also at the same time the Monkes of the order of Saint Bennet, by a Chapter held among them, laid their monies together and encreased *Glocester Hall*: built before by I. Lord *Gifford* of *Brimsfield* for Monkes of *Glocester*, wherein one or two Monkes out of every Covent

of *Benedictine* Monkes were maintained at ſtudy, who afterwards ſhould profeſſe good letters in their Abbaies, unto which *Glocester Hall*, *Nicholas Wadham* of *Merifeld* in the County of Somerſet, hath aſſigned a faire portion of lands and mony for the propagation of Religion and Learning, which I note incidently by way of congratulation to our Age, that there are yet ſome who graciouſly reſpect the advancement of good Learning. About that time, not to ſpeake of the Chanons of *Saint Frideſwide*, and *Oſney*, or the *Ciſtertian* Monkes of *Reilew*, there were erected fower faire *Frieries* and other religious houſes, where flouriſhed alſo many profound Learned men. In the age enſuing, when Henry the Fifth reigned, *Henry Chicheley* Archbiſhop of Canterbury built two and thoſe very faire Colledges, the one dedicated to the memory of *All Soules*, and the other to *Saint Bernard*. And there paſſed not many yeeres betweene, when *William Wainſlet* Biſhop of Winchester founded *Mary Magdalen Colledge*: for building rare and excellent, for ſight commodious, and for walkes paſſing pleaſant. And at the very ſame time was built the *Divinity Schoole*, ſo fine a peece of elegant worke that this of *Xeuxis* may juſtly bee ingraven upon it: *Inviſurum facilius aliquem quàm imitaturum*: that is, *Sooner will one envy mee, then ſet ſuch another by me.* And *Humfrey* that good Duke of Glocester, a ſingular Patron, and a reſpective lover of learning, encreaſed the Library over it with an hundred twenty nine moſt ſelect Manuſcript bookes, which at his great charges he procured out of Italy. But ſuch was the private avarice of ſome in the giddy time of K. Edward the Sixt, that they for ſmall gaine envied the uſe thereof to Poſterity. Yet now againe (God bleſſe and proſper it) Sir *Thomas Bodley* a right worſhipfull knight and a moſt worthy Nource-ſon of this Vniverſity furniſhed richly in the ſame place a new Library with the beſt books of exquiſite choice from all parts, with great charges and ſtudious care, never ſufficiently commended. Whereby the Vniverſity may once againe have a publike Store-houſe of knowledge and learning, and himſelfe deſerveth the Glory that may flouriſh freſhly in the memory of all Eternity. And whereas by an ancient cuſtome of the wiſeſt men, thoſe were wont to be dedicated within ſuch Libraries in gold, ſilver or braſſe, by whoſe care they were erected; and whoſe immortall ſoules in them doe ſpeake to the end that *Time* might not have power and prevaile againſt men of worth, and the deſires of mortall men might be ſatisfied who do all long to know what their perſons and preſence were. The Earle of *Dorſet* late Chancellor of this Vniverſity (that he might alſo leave ſome memoriall of himſelfe) hath in the very place dedicated unto Sir *Thomas Bodley* ſo paſſing well deſerving of the Learned Common-wealth, his repreſentation with this inſcription:

Hide Abbay. *Locus Regalis.*

Sir Thomas Bodley.

THOMAS SACKVILLVS DORSETTIÆ COMES, SVMMVS ANGLIÆ THESAVRARIVS, ET HVJVS ACADEMIÆ CANCELLARIVS,
THOMÆ BODLEIO EQVITI AVRATO, QVI BIBLIOTHECAM HANC INSTITVIT, HONORIS CAVSSA PIE POSVIT.

That is,

THOMAS SACKVIL EARLE OF DORSET, LORD HIGH TREASVRER OF ENGLAND, AND CHANCELOR OF THIS VNIVERSITIE,
VNTO SIR THOMAS BODLEY KNIGHT, WHO INSTITVTED THIS LIBRARY OF A PIOVS MIND ERECTED THIS MONVMENT TO DO HIM HONOVR.

In

In the Raigne of Henry the Seventh, for the better advancement of learning, *William Smith* Biſhop of Lincolne built new out of the ground *Braſen Noſe College*, (which that good and godly old man Maſter *Alexander Newell* Deane of *Saint Paules* in London lately augmented with Revenewes) and *Richard Fox* Biſhop of Winchester erected likewiſe that which is named *Corpus Chriſti College*: and *Thomas Wolſey* Cardinall of Yorke following their example, beganne another (where the Monaſtery of *Frideſwide ſtood*) the moſt ſtately and faireſt of them all, for Profeſſors and 200. Students, which Henry the Eighth, joyning unto it *Canterbury College* aſſigned to a Deane Prebends and Students, endowed it with livings, and named it *Chriſts Church*. And the ſame moſt puiſſant Prince, with money diſburſed out of his owne Treaſury, ordained, both for the Dignity of the City a Biſhop, and for the ornament and advancement of the Univerſity, publique Profeſſours. Likewiſe within our remembrance, for the furtherance of learning with new and freſh benefits, Sir *Thomas Pope* Knight reared a new *Durrham College*: and Sir *Thomas White* Knight Citizen and Alderman of London raiſed *Bernard College*, both which lay buryed in the rubbiſh. They reedified them, repaired them with new buildings, enriched them with faire lands and gave them new names: For the one of them they dedicated to Saint *Iohn Baptiſt*, and that other to the holy and ſacred Trinity. Queene *Mary* alſo built the common Schooles. And now of late *Hugh Priſe* Doctor of the Lawes, hath begunne a new College (with good ſpeede and happy ſucceſſe as I wiſh) to the honor of *Ieſus*. With theſe Colleges which are in number 16. (and eight *Haulls* beſide) all faire, and decently built, richly endowed and furniſhed with good Libraries, Oxford at this day ſo flouriſheth, that it farre ſurmounteth all other Univerſities of Chriſtendome. And for *Living Libraries*, (for ſo may I well and truely with *Eunapius* terme great Scholers and learned men) for the diſcipline and teaching of the beſt Arts, and for the politique government of this their republicke of Literature, it may give place to none. But to what end is all this? Oxford needeth no mans commendation: the excellency thereof doth ſo much exceede, and (if I may uſe *Plinies* word) *ſuperfluit*, that is, *Surmounteth*. Let this ſuffice to ſay of Oxford as *Pomponius Mela* did of *Athens*, *Clarior eſt quàm ut indicari egeat*, that is, *More glorious it is of it ſelfe, than that it needeth to bee out ſhewed.* But have heere for an upſhot and farewell, the beginning of Oxford ſtory out of the Proctors booke. *By the joint teſtimony of moſt Chronicles, many places in divers Coaſts and Climats of the world we read to have flouriſhed at ſundry times in the ſtudies of divers ſciences; But the Vniverſity of Oxford is found to be for foundation more ancient; for plurality of ſciences more generall; in profeſſion of the Catholike truth more conſtant, and in multiplicity of Privileges more excellent, than all other Schooles that are knowne among the Latines.* The Mathematicians of this Univerſity have obſerved, that this their City is from the *Fortunate Iſlands* 22. Degrees, and the *Arcticke* or *North Pole* elevated 51. Degrees, and 50. Scruples high. And thus much briefly of my deare Nurſe-mother Oxford.

But when a little beneath Oxford *Iſis* and *Cherwell* have conſociated their waters together within one Chanell, *Iſis* then entire of himſelfe and with a ſwifter current runneth Southward, to finde *Tame* whom ſo long he had fought for. And gone he is not forward many miles, but behold *Tame* ſtreaming out of Buckinghamſhire, meeteth with him: who is no ſooner entred into this Shire, but he giveth name to *Tame* a Mercate Towne ſituate very pleaſantly among Rivers. For, *Tame* paſſeth hard by the Northſide, and two Riverets ſhedding themſelves into it compaſſe the ſame, the one on the Eaſt, and the other on the Weſt. *Alexander* that liberall Biſhop of Lincolne, Lord of the place, when his prodigall humor in ſumptuous building of Caſtles was of every body privily miſliked, to waſh out that ſtaine (as *Newbrigenſis* ſaith) built a little Abbay neere unto the Towne: and many yeares after the *Quatremans*, who in the age foregoing were men of great reputation in theſe parts, founded an Hoſpitall for the ſuſtentation of poore people. But both of theſe are now decayed and quite gone: and in ſtead thereof Sir *Iohn William* Knight, whom Queene *Mary* advanced to the Dignity of a Baron, by the Title of Lord *William* of *Tame* erected a very

Baron W liams of

Baron William of Tame.

a very faire Schoole, and a ſmall Hoſpitall. But this Title ſoone determined when he left but daughters marryed into the Families of *Norris* and *Wenman*.

From hence *Tame* runneth downe neere unto *Ricot*, a goodly houſe, which in times paſt belonged to thoſe *Quatremans*: whoſe ſtocke failing to bring forth Males, it was devolved at length after many ſailes and alienations paſſed by the *Foulers* and *Herons*, unto the ſaid Lord *Williams*; and ſo by his daughter fell to Sir *Henry*, Lord *Norris*, whom Queene *Elizabeth* made Baron *Norris of Ricot*, a man of good marke in regard of his noble birth and parentage: for he deſcended from the *Lovells*, who were neere allied by kinred unto the greateſt houſes in England: but moſt renowned for that right valiant and warlike Progeny of his, as the Netherlands, Portugall, little Bretagne, and Ireland can witneſſe. At the length, *Tame* by *Haſeley*, where ſometimes the names of *Barentines* flouriſhed as at *Cholgrave* commeth to Dorcheſter by *Bede* termed *Civitas Dorcinia*: by Leland *Hydropolis*, a name deviſed by his owne conceit, yet fit enough, conſidering that *Dour* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth water. That this Towne was in old time inhabited by Romanes, their coined peeces of money oftentimes turned up doe imply: and our Chronicles record, that it was for a long time much frequented by reaſon of a Biſhops See, which *Birinus* the Apoſtle of the Weſt-Saxons appointed to be there. For when hee had baptiſed *Cinigiſe* a pety King of the Weſt-Saxons, unto whom *Oſwald* King of Northumberland was Godfather, both theſe Kings, as ſaith *Bede*, gave this City unto the ſame Biſhop to make therein his Epiſcopall reſidency. This *Birinus*, as wee may read alſo in *Bede*, was wonderfully in thoſe daies admired, for a deepe conceived opinion of his holineſſe: whereupon an ancient Poet who penned his life in Verſe, wrote thus of him;

Dorcheſter.

Dignior attolli quàm ſit Tyrinthius heros,
Quàm ſit Alexander Macedo; Tyrinthius hoſtes
Vicit, Alexander mundum, Birinus utrunque.
Nec tantùm vicit mundum, Birinus, & hoſtem,
Sed ſeſe bello vincens, & victus eodem.

More worthy for to be extold than Hercules for might,
Or that great king of Macedon, who Alexander hight:
For Hercules ſubdu'd his foes; and Alexander he
Wonne all the World by force of Armes: But our *Birinus*, ſee,
Did vanquiſh both: nor conquer'd he onely the World and Foe,
But in one fight ſubdu'd himſelfe, and was ſubdu'd alſo.

After 460. yeares, *Remigus* Biſhop of this place leaſt the name of Biſhop ſhould looſe credit in ſo ſmall a City (a thing forbidden in the Canons) in the Raigne of William the firſt tranſlated his ſeat to Lincolne. At which time this City of Dorcheſter (as *Malmesbury* ſaith who then flouriſhed) was but ſlender and of ſmall reſort, yet the majeſty of the Churches was great, whether you reſpected either the old building, or the new diligence and care emploied thereupon. Ever ſince it beganne by little and little to decay: and of late by turning London high way from thence, it hath decreaſed ſo, as that of a City it is ſcarce able now to maintaine the name of a Towne, and all that it is able to doe, is to ſhew in the fields adjoyning ruines onely and rubbiſh, as expreſſe tokens of what bigneſſe it hath beene. A little beneath this Towne *Tame* and *Iſis* meeting in one ſtreame become hand-faſt (as it were) and joyned in Wedlocke: and as in waters, ſo in name, they are coupled, as *Ior* and *Dan* in the holy Land, *Dor* and *Dan* in France, whence come *Iordan* and *Dordan*. For ever after this, the River by a compound word is called, *Tamiſis*, that is, *Tamis*. He ſeemeth firſt to have obſerved this, who wrote the booke entituled *Eulogium Hiſtoriarum*. Now as touching this marriage of *Iſis* with *Tame* have heere certaine Verſes taken out of a Poem bearing that Title, which you may read or leave unread at your pleaſure:

Tame and *Iſis* meete.

Hic veſtit Zephyrus florentes gramine ripas,
FLORA ROSE nectareis redimit capus. ISIDIS herbis,

Seligit

Seligit ambroſios pulcherrima GRATIA *flores,*
Contexit geminas CONCORDIA *læta corollas,*
Extollitque ſuas tædas Hymenæus in altum.
Naiades adificant thalamúmq; thorúmq; profundo,
Stamine gemmato textum, pictiſque columnis
Vndique fulgentem. Qualem nec Lydia Regi
Extruxit Pelopi, nec tu Cleopatra marito.
Illic manubias cumulant, quas Brutus Achivis,
Quas Brennus Græcis, rigidus Gurmundus Hibernis,
Bunduica Romanis, claris Arthurius Anglis
Eripuit, quicquid Scotis victricibus armis
Abſtulit Edwardus, virtuſq; Britannica Gallis.
Hauſerat interea ſperati conjugis ignes
TAMA *Catechlaunùm delabens montibus, illa*
Impatiens neſcire thorum, nuptaque greſſus
Accelerat, longique dies ſibi ſtare videntur,
Ambitioſa ſuum donec præponere nomen
Poſſit amatori. Quid non mortalia cogit
Ambitio? notamque ſuo jam nomine * *villam*
Linquit, Norriſiis geminans ſalvete, valete.
Cernitur & tandem Dorceſtria priſca petiti
Augurium latura thori, nunc TAMA *reſurgit*
Nexa comam ſpicis, trabea ſuccincta virenti,
Auroræ ſuperans digitos, vultumque Dionæs,
Peſtana non labra roſæ, non lumina gemmæ,
Lilia non æquant crines, non colla pruinæ,
Vtque fluit, crines madidos in terga repellit,
Reddit & undanti legem formamque capillo,
En ſubitò frontem placidis è fluctibus ISIS
Effert, & totus radios ſpargentia campis
Aurea ſtillanti reſplendent lumina vultu,
Iungit & optatæ nunc oſcula plurima TAMAE,
Mutnáque explicitis innectunt colla lacertis,
Oſcula mille ſonant, connexu brachia pallent,
Labra ligant animos: tandem deſcenditur unà
In thalamum, quo juncta FIDE CONCORDIA *ſancta,*
Splendida conceptis ſancit connubia verbis.
Vndique multifori ſtrepitat nunc tibia buxi,
Fluctícola Nymphæ, Dryades, Satyríque petulci
In numeros circùm ludunt, ducuntque choreas,
Dum pede concutiunt alterno gramina læti,
Permulcent volucres ſylvas modulamine paſſim,
Certatímque ſonat latùm reparabilis ECHO.
Omnia nunc rident, campi lætantur, AMORES
Frænatis plaudunt avibus per inania vecti:
Perſonat & cythara quicquid vidère priores,
Pronuba victura lauro velata BRITÔNA.
Hæc canit ut toto diducta BRITANNIA *mundo,*
Cùm victor rupes divulſerit æquore Nereus,
Et cur Neptuni lapidoſa grandine natum
Albionem vicit noſtras delatus in oras
Hercules illimes libatus Thamiſis undas,
Quas huc adveniens aras ſacravit Vlyſſes,
Vtque Corineo Brutus comitatus Achate
Occiduos adiit tractus, ut Cæſar anhelus

* Tame.

Territa

Territa quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis, &c.

And after a few other verses:

Dixerat, unito consurgit & unus amore
Latior exultans nunc nomine TAMISIS *uno,*
Oceanúmque patrem quærens jactantior undas
Promovet.

Heere Zephyrus with fresh greene grasse
The Bankes above doth spread,
Faire *Flora* with ay-living herbs
Adourneth ISIS head,
Most lovely GRACE selecteth forth
Sweet floures that never dy
And gladsome CONCORD plats thereof
Two guirlands skilfully.
With all God HYMENÆUS lifts
His torches up on hie.
A Bride-chamber the NAIADES
Beneath of rare device
And Bed do rear, ywov'n with warp
Beset with stones of price.
All shining eke with pillars tall,
And wrought full curiously
The like did neither Lydie for
King Pelops edify,
Nor thou, Queene Cleopatra, for
Thine husband Antony.
There lay they foorth and make no spare,
Those spoiles that whilom Brut
From Achives tooke; what riches great
From Grecians Brennus stout,
And from fierce Irish, Gurmund wonn,
What either Bundwic Queen,
From Romans gat, or Arthur from
Our English there are seene.
What ever from the Scots by force
Of fight our Edward King,
Or valiant English from the French
By armes away did bring.
Meane while, down Catechlanian hils
TAME gliding, kindled had
The fire of love in hope of ISE
Her husband wondrous glad.
Impatient now of all delay
She hastneth him to wed,
And thinks the daies be long untill
They meet in marriage bed.
Untill I say, ambitious she,
May now before her love
Her own name set: see whereunto
Ambition minds doth move!
And now by this shee leav's the * town
That knowen is by her name,
All haile, fare well redoubling to
The *Norris's* by the same.
Old Dorchester at length shee sees

Flora.

Tame.

Which

Which was to give presage,
And lucky Augury of this
Long wished marriage.
Up riseth *Tame* then, who know's
Her locks with eares of corn
Full well to knit, with kirtle green
Her waste eke to adorn:
The lightsome raies of morning bright
She now doth far excell,
Dione faire in countenance
Lookes not by halfe so well.
Her lips the Pestane Rose surpasse,
Her eyes, gemmes of great cost,
Her haire the Lilies fresh and white,
Her necke the hoary frost.
And as she runnes, her haire all wet
She doth behind her cast,
Which waving thus she kembeth slick,
And layeth even at last.
Lo, *Isis* sudainly out of
The Waves so mild doth shew,
His lovely face, his eies withall
Glitter with golden hew,
As they from dropping visage send
Their beames the fields throughout,
Whiles one anothers neck with armes
Displayd they clip about,
Full sweetly he doth *Tame* kisse
Whom he hath wish'd so long,
A thousand kisses twixt them twain
Doe now resound among.
With clasping close their armes wax pale,
Their lips their hearts linke fast,
To nuptiall chamber thus they both
Jointly descend at last:
Where CONCORD with religious FAITH
Together both ymet,
Knit up the knot of wedlock sure
With words in forme yset.
And now the pipes of thyrled box
On every side resound;
The water Nymphes, the Dryades
The wanton Satyrs round
About the place disport and dance
The measures cunningly,
Whiles on the grasse they foote it fine,
In rounds as merily.
The Birds heerewith in every wood
Melodiously doe sing,
And ECHO her redoubled notes
In mirth strives forth to ring.
All things now laugh, the fields rejoice
The CVPIDS as they fly,
Amid the aire on bridled birds
Clap hands right pleasantly

BRITONA, hand-fast-maker ſhee,
All clad in Laurell greene,
Play's on the Harp what ever acts
Our auncestours have ſeene.
Shee ſings how BRITANNY *from all*
The world divided was,
When *Nereus* with victorious Sea
Through cloven rocks did paſſe:
And why it was that *Hercules*
When he arrived heere,
Upon our coaſt, and taſted once
The mudleſſe TAMIS cleere,
Did Neptun's ſonne high *Albion*
Vanquiſh in bloudy fight
And with an haile-like ſtorme of ſtones
Kild him in field out-right.
And when *Vlyſſes* hither came,
What Altars ſacred were
By him? How Brute with *Corinæ*
His truſty friend and fere,
Went foorth into the Weſtern parts
And how that *Cæſar*, he
When he had fought and found, turn'd back
With feare, from Britannie.
And after ſome few verſes interpoſed.
This ſaid, then *Tame* and *Iſis* both
In love and name both one,
Hight *Tamiſis*, more joy's therein,
And haſtning to be gone
Ariſeth up and leaping out,
With haſtfull hot deſire,
Advanceth forth his ſtreame, and ſeekes
The Ocean main his ſire.

Benſon. From *Dorcheſter*, *Tamis* goeth to *Benſon*, in old time *Benſingſton*, which *Marian* calleth *Villam Regiam*, that is, *The Kings towne*, and reporteth, That *Ceaulin* tooke it from the Britans in the yeere of our Lord, 572. and that the Weſt-Saxons kept the poſſeſſion of it 200. yeeres after. For, then *Offa* the King of *Mercians*, thinking it would be for his commoditie and honor both, that they ſhould have nothing on this ſide the river, wonne it, and ſubjected it to him. But at this day it goeth for a village onely, and hath a houſe of the Kings hard by, ſometime a faire place, but now running exceedingly to ruine, as being not very wholſome by reaſon of the foggy aire and miſts ariſing from a ſtanding water adjoyning. This houſe of certaine Ewelme. *Elmes* called *Ewelme*, but commonly *New-Elme*, was built by *William de la pole* Duke of Suffolke, who having taken to Wife *Alice* the onely daughter of *Thomas Chaucer*, had by her faire lands heereabout as elſewhere: and beſide this houſe, he erected alſo a faire Church, wherein the ſaid *Alice* lieth buried, and a proper Hoſpitall: But *Iohn* Earle of Lincolne his Grand child, who by King Richard the Third had beene declared heire apparent to the Crowne, overthrew in ſome ſort the happie eſtate of this Family. For whiles he plotted and projected ſeditiouſly to rebell againſt King Henry the ſeventh, he was attainted and ſlaine in the battell at *Stoke*, and *Edmund* his brother being for like cauſe attainted, the poſſeſſions became Crowne-land. Then King Henrie the Eighth made this houſe an *Honour*, by laying unto it certaine *Manours*, and *Wallingford* among others, which before had a long time belonged unto the Dukes of Cornewall.

The

The *Tamis* from hence having fetched a great compaſſe about windeth in manner backe againe into himſelfe, encloſing within it the *Hundred* of *Henley*, *mounting high with Hills, and beſet with thicke Woods, which ſome doe thinke the* ANCALITES that yeelded themſelves unto *Cæſars* protection, did inhabite. *Here is* Ancalites. *ſix-broad and Stonor ancient Poſſeſſions of the Families of Stonores* who ſince the time of King Edward the Third when Sir *Iohn Stonore* was chiefe *Juſtice in the* Stonor. Common-pleas, flouriſhed with great alliance, and faire revenues untill they were transferred by an Heire generall to Sir *Adrian Forteſcue* unhappily attainted, whoſe daughter, Heire to her mother was married to the firſt Baron *Wentworth*. Next neighbour hereunto is *Puſhull* which the Family of *D'oily* held by yeelding yeerely Puſhull Naper. Fin Mich. 10. R. 2. to the King a Table-cloth of three ſhillings price, or three ſhillings for all ſervice. *Under this Southward ſtandeth Greies Rotherfield*, a houſe which in times paſt *Walter Grey* the Archbiſhop of Yorke gave freely unto *William Grey* his Nephew, the Inheritance whereof by the Baron of *D'Eincourt* was devolved upon the *Lovels*. Now it is the dwelling houſe of Sir *William Knolles*, Treaſurer of the Kings Houſe, whom *James* our King for his faithfull ſervice performed unto Queene *Elizabeth*, and to be performed unto himſelfe, advanced to the honourable title of Baron *Knolles* of *Ro-* Baron Knolles. *therfield*. Nere unto it, *Henley* upon Tamis, in old time called *Hanleganz* ſheweth it Henley. ſelfe in the very confines of the ſhires. The Inhabitants whereof be for the moſt part Watermen, who make their chiefeſt gaine by carrying downe in their Barges wood and Corne to London: neither can it make report of any greater antiquity than that in times paſt the *Molinies* were Lords thereof, from whom by the *Hungerfords* who procured unto the towne, of King Henry the Sixth the liberty of holding two faires, it came by right of Inheritance unto the honourable houſe of the *Haſtings*. And Xiphilinus. where now the *Tamis* hath a wooden Bridge over it, they ſay in times paſt there ſtood one of ſtone arched. But whether this Bridge were here, that *Dio* writeth the Romans paſſed over when they purſued the Britans along this tract, who below had ſwom over the river, hard it is for a man to ſay. From *Henley*, the *Chiltern-hils* hold on with a continued ridge running Northward, and divide this Country from Buckinghamſhire: at the foote whereof ſtand many ſmall townes: among which theſe two are of greateſt note, Watlington a little mercate towne belonging ſometime to *Robert D' Oily*: and Shirburne a prety Caſtle of the Quatremans in times paſt, but Shirburne. now the habitation of the Chamberlans deſcended out of the houſe of the Earles of *Tankervill*, who having beene long agoe *Chamberlains* of Normandy, their Poſterity relinquiſhing that old name of *Tankervills*, became ſurnamed *Chamberlans*, of the Office which their anceſtours bare.

To omit *Edgar*, *Algar*, and other Engliſh Saxons, officiall Earles of Oxford; Since Earles of Oxford. after the Conqueſt, the title of the Earledome of Oxford hath flouriſhed a long time in the Family of *Vere*, which derive their deſcent from the Earles of *Guines*, and that ſurname from *Vere* a towne in *Zeland*. They received the beginning of their greatneſſe and honour here in England from King Henry the Firſt, who advanced *Aubrey de Vere* for his ſingular wiſedome with ſundry favours and benefits, as namely with the Chamberlainſhip of England, and *Porigreveſhip* of the City of London. To his ſon *Aubrey*, Henry the Second (before hee was eſtabliſhed King, and when hee uſed onely this ſtile, *Henry Sonne to King Henries daughter, right heire of England and Normandie*) reſtored firſt the Chamberlan-ſhippe, which hee had loſt in the civill broiles, and then offered unto him which of the Titles he himſelfe would chooſe, of theſe foure Earledomes: *Dorſet, Wilſhire, Barkſhire, and Oxfordſhire*; that he might divert him from *Stephen* then uſurping the Kingdome, and aſſure him to himſelfe. And in the end both *Maude* the Empreſſe, and Henry alſo her ſon being now come to the Crowne by their ſeverall Charters created him Earle of Oxford. Among thoſe that deſcended from him, (not to recount every one in their courſe and order) theſe were they that purchaſed greateſt fame and honour: *Robert de Vere*, who being in very high favour with King Richard the ſecond was honoured with theſe new and ſtrange dignities not heard of before, namely, Marqueſſe of Dublin, and Duke of

Ireland: of which, as one ſaid, he left nothing at all to himſelfe, but to his Tombe titles, and to the world matter of talke. For, ſhortly after through the ſpitefull envy of the Nobles as much againſt the King as againſt him, he was diſpoiled of his eſtate, and ended his dayes miſerably in exile. *Iohn* the Firſt of that name ſo truſty and true to the Houſe of Lancaſter, that both Hee and his Sonne and Heire *Aubrey* loſt their heads therefore together in the Firſt yeere of King Edward the Fourth. *Iohn* his ſecond Sonne a right skilfull, and expert Martiall man, nevertheleſſe was moſt firme and faithfull to the ſaid Houſe of Lancaſter, fought in ſundry battells againſt King Edward the Fourth, defended and made good for a while Saint Michaels Mount, and was an eſpeciall aſſiſtant unto Henry the Seaventh in attaining to the Kingdome. Another *Iohn* likewiſe in the reigne of Henry the Eighth, a Man in all parts of his life ſo ſincere, ſo religious, and ſo full of goodneſſe, that hee gained the ſurname of the *Good Earle*. Hee was great Grandfather of Henry that is now Earle, and the Eighteenth of this race in Lineall diſcent, and alſo Grandfather of Sir *Francis* and Sir *Horatio Vere*, brethren, who by their ſingular knowledge in Military affaires, and exploits moſt valiantly, and fortunately atchieved in the Low-Countries, have added exceeding much honour and glory to themſelves, and to the ancient Nobility of their Family.

This Countie containeth Pariſh Churches. 280.

CATTI-

CATTIEUCHLANI.

Vpon the DOBUNI *Eaſtward there confined the people, which* Ptolomee *calleth according to the diverſity of copies,* CATTIEUCHLANI, CATTIDUDANI, CATHICLUDANI, *and* Dio CATTUELLANI. *Which of theſe might bee the trueſt name, I can not eaſily ſay. Yet give me leave I pray you in this place to caſt forth my conjecture (although it is an abortive) concerning this point. I have beene of opinion that theſe were in old time called* CASSII, *that of this* Caſsii *their Prince was named* Caſsivellaunus *or* Caſsibelinus: *(for ſo wee finde it diverſely written. Alſo that, of* Caſsivellaunus *name, this very people were by the Grecians termed* Cattuellani, Cathuellani *and* Cattieuchlani. *For, among the Nations of Britaine,* Cæſar *reckoneth the* CASSII; *who that they were ſeated in theſe parts it is moſt certaine: and of whoſe name a prety portion of this Tract is at this day called* Caiſhow. *And ſeeing that* Caſsivellaunus *ruled this Country as it appeareth by* Cæſar, *and in the ſaid name of his this denomination of* CASSII *doth moſt plainly bewray it ſelfe; it may ſeeme probable enough that* Caſsivellaunus, *was ſo named, as one would ſay,* The Prince of the Caſsii. *And unleſſe it were ſo, why ſhould* Dio *name this* Caſsivellaunus, Suellan, *for* Vellan, *and* Ninnius *the Britan, call him, not* Caſsibellinus, *but* Bellinus; *as though that* Bellinus *were the proper name either of the Man, or of his Dignity? Neither let it ſeeme ſtrange, that Princes in old time tooke names of their owne Nations. The* Catti *in Germanie had their* Cattimarus, *the* Teutons *their* Teutomarus *and* Teutobochus, *the* Daci *their* Decebalus, *and the* Goths *their* Gottiſo. *And what ſhould let, but that our* Caſsii *might have their* Caſsibelinus? *Conſidering that* Belinus *hath beene an uſuall name in this Iſland: and ſome have thought; that* Cunobelinus *who reigned amongſt the* Iceni, *was ſo called, as one would ſay, the* Belinus *of the* Iceni. *From this* Caſsivellaunus *therefore, if the Greeke writers have not wreſted theſe names* Cattuellani *and* Cattieuchlani, &c. *I confeſſe, that in this matter mine eye-ſight fayleth mee altogether, and I ſee plainely nothing.*

But whence this people ſhould come to bee named CASSII, *I know not, unleſſe happily it were of their Martiall proweſſe. For,* Servius Honoratus *writeth, that the ancient* Gaules *who ſpake the ſame language that Britans did,*

called hardy and valiant men, Gessos: *Whence* Ninnius *interpreteth* Cethilou (*a Brittish word,*) The seede of Warriours. *Now that these excelled in Warlike prowesse it is manifest: for, before* Cæsars *comming, they had warred continually with their Neighbours, they had reduced part of the* DOBUNI *under their subjection; the Britans had chosen their Prince, Generall over all their forces in the Warre against* Cæsar, *and they had enlarged their Empire and name farre abroad every way; For, all those generally were knowne by the name of* CASSII, *or* CATTIEUCHLANI *who now take up three Shires or Counties, to wit, Buckingham-shire, Bedford-shire and Hertford-shire. Of whom I am now to speake in order, and that briefely, because I have not much to say of any of them.*

A

B

BUCKING-


PARTE OF NORTH:
AMTON
SHIRE
PARTE OF BED FORD
SHIRE
BUCKINGHĀ
Comitatus, in quo olim insederunt
CATTIEUCHLANI
PARTE
OF
OXFORD
SHIRE
PARTE
OF
HARTFORD
SHIRE
PARTE
OF
MIDDLE
SEX
PARTE
OF
BARK
SHIRE
THE VALE OF
ALESBVRY
Brackley
Buckingham
Winslow
Woburne
Leighton
Dunstable
Berkhamsted
Tring
Aylesbury
Bernwood Forest
Iame
Watlington
Henley
Beaconsfield
Amundelham
Chesham
Watford
Uxbridge
Madenhead
Windsor
Old Windsor
Colbrook
Langley
Stanes
Egham
Cheynes
Chesham bois
Latimers
Missenden mag
Missenden parua
Hedsor
Burnham
Topley
Dorney
Eaton
Datchet
Horton
Wainsbury
Clure
Fulmere
Frenham
Waxham
Hedgley
Denham
Hellingdon
Cowley
Collum
Iuer
Draton
Stoke pogeis
Bix brand
Bix gebon
Pusill
Aseton
Fawley
Grineland
Hambledon
Medmenham
Marlow parua
Marlow magna
Bysham
Bray
Penn
Chalfont St Giles
Chalfont St Peters
The Heath
Hedgley
Hitchenden
Hughenden
Wickham
Hartwell
Ipston
Fingest
Furfeld
Highwickham
Stokenchurch
Radnage
Chinner
Ickford
Tame
Shabbington
Haulton
Waterstock
Whatly
Thame
Oakley
Wormenall
Nethertwitt
Stone
Chilton
Dorton
Ashendon
Boarstall
Eythrop
Westcot
Piddington
Arncot
Merton
Grendon underwood
Shipton lee
Edgcot
Marshgibbin
Fulbrook
Whitchurch
Whitton
Abbrotsley
Collington
Kreslow
Middle cladon
Trafford
Poundon
Goddenton
Steple cladon
Granboro
Hoggerston
Dinton
Wing
Ivinghoe
Aston abbots
Edlesbury
Whipsnade
Slapston
Eaton
Pitstone
Cheddington
Ivinghoe
Gaddesden parua
Gaddesden mag
Albury
Nettleden
Redborn
Hemsted
Northchurch
Wigginton
Chaldbury
Horidg
Bovingdon
Kingeslangley
Abbotslangley
Aldenham
Moreph
Colne fl.
Thames fl.
Cherwell fl.
Ramsis fl.
Tame fl.
Ouse fl.
Ouse
Whaddon
Fenny stratford
Bletchley
Brickhill
Brickhill mag
Pottergroue
Eggington
Stanbridge
Leighton
Billington
Tuttenell
Slapston
Edlesbury
Whipsnade
Stallham
Merret
Iuinge
Gaddesden parua
Gaddesden mag
Albury
Nettleden
Redborn
Hemsted
Berkhamsted
Bovingdon
Kingeslangley
Abbotslangley
Aldenham
Watford
Cheynes
Chesham bois
Latimers
Missenden mag
Missenden parua
Starret
Richmansworth
Amundelham
Chesham
Penn
Chalfont St Giles
Chalfont St Peters
The Heath
Hedgley
Denham
Hellingdon
Uxbridge
Cowley
Collum
Iuer
Draton
Waxham
Frenham
Fulmere
Hedsor
Burnham
Topley
Dorney
Eaton
Datchet
Horton
Wainsbury
Clure
Windsor
Old Windsor
Colbrook
Langley
Stanes
Egham
Stoke pogeis
Bix brand
Bix gebon
Pusill
Aseton
Fawley
Grineland
Hambledon
Medmenham
Marlow parua
Marlow magna
Bysham
Bray
Henley
Penn
Hughenden
Hitchenden
Wickham
Hartwell
Ipston
Fingest
Furfeld
Highwickham
Stokenchurch
Radnage
Chinner
Ickford
Tame
Shabbington
Haulton
Waterstock
Whatly
Thame
Oakley
Wormenall
Nethertwitt
Stone
Chilton
Dorton
Ashendon
Boarstall
Eythrop
Westcot
Piddington
Arncot
Merton
Grendon underwood
Shipton lee
Edgcot
Marshgibbin
Fulbrook
Whitchurch
Whitton
Abbrotsley
Collington
Kreslow
Middle cladon
Trafford
Poundon
Goddenton
Steple cladon
Granboro
Hoggerston
Dinton
Wing
Ivinghoe
Aston abbots
Edlesbury
Whipsnade
Slapston
Eaton
Pitstone
Cheddington
Ivinghoe

BVCKINGHAM-SHIRE.

WHereas Buckingham-ſhire is given to bring forth Beech trees plentifully, which the Engliſh-Saxons in elder times called *Bucken*, it may ſeeme conjecturally that *Buckingham* the chiefe Towne, and ſo the whole ſhire tooke the name from Beech trees. For there is a Country in Germany bearing Beech trees, named *Buchonia*: and with us, a towne in Norfolke called *Buckenham*, fruitfull of Beech, as I have beene enformed. This ſhire carrying but a ſmall bredth, runneth forth in length from the Tamis North-ward. On the South-ſide it looketh into Barke-ſhire, ſevered from it by the river Tamis: on the Weſt, Oxford-ſhire; from the North it hath Northhampton-ſhire, and from the Eaſt firſt Bedford-ſhire, then Hertford-ſhire, and afterward Middle-ſex. The Country generally is of a rich plentifull ſoile, and paſſing full of Inhabitants, who chiefly employ themſelves in graizing of cattell. It is divided into two parts, whereof the one bending into the South and Eaſt, and riſing into hills, they call *Chilterne*, in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue Cyltern: the other lying under it North-ward is named the *Vale*.

Chiltern got that name according to the very nature of the ſoile of Chalky marle, Chilt
which the ancient Engliſh men termed *Cylt* or *Chilt*. For, all of it mounteth aloft with whitiſh hills, ſtanding upon a mixt earth of Clay and Chalke clad with groves and woods, wherein is much Beech, and it was altogether unpaſſable in times paſt by reaſon of trees, untill that *Leofſtane Abbot of Saint Albans* did cut them downe, becauſe they yeelded a place of refuge for theeves. In it, where the *Tamis* glideth at the foote of thoſe hills with a winding courſe, ſtandeth *Marlow*, a prety towne of no Mark
meane credite, taking name of the ſaid Chalke commonly tearmed *Marle*: which being ſpred upon Corne ground eaten out of heart with long tillage, doth quicken the ſame againe, ſo as that after one yeeres reſt it never lieth fallow, but yeeldeth againe unto the Husband-man his ſeed in plentifull meaſure.

Nere unto this, a rill ſheadeth it ſelfe in the *Tamis*, making way through low places, and where it turneth hath a towne upon it called *High Wickham* or *Wicombe* Wickl
rather, which happily thereof tooke the name, conſidering that the German Saxons terme any winding reach of river and ſea, a *Wicke*, and *Cambe* a low Valle. And very many places wee meet withall in England named in that reſpect. This towne for largeneſſe and faire building is equall to the greateſt townes in this ſhire, and in that it hath a Major for the Head-Magiſtrate worthily to bee preferred before the reſt. About the time of the Normans comming in, *Wigod of Wallengford* was Lord both of the *Burgh* of *Wicomb*, and alſo of the *Kilda forinſeca*. (I ſpeake according to the Record of the ancient *Inquiſition*) that is, *The out Hamlets or Bery*. After whoſe death King Henry the firſt laid it unto the Crowne. But King John at the length, divided the ſaid Out *Berry* betweene *Robert de Vi-pont* and *Alane Baſſet*. North off *Wicomb* mounteth up aloft the higheſt plate of this Region, and thereof it retaineth ſtill the Britiſh name *Pen*. For the head or eminent top of a thing is with them called *Pen*: and hence it is that the *Pennine Alpes*, the *Apennine* and many Mountaines among us tooke their names. Nere unto this *Wickham* or *Wicomb* is *Bradenham* ſeated in a very commodious and wholſome place, which now is become the principall habitation of the Barons of *Windeſor*: (concerning whom I have already ſpoken in Barke-ſhire) ever ſince that in the memory of our fathers *William* Lord *Windeſor* ſeated himſelfe here, whoſe father S. *Andrew* deſcended from the old ſtemme of ancient Barons, King Henry the Eighth dignified with the honour of Baron *Windeſor*.

Tamis having entertained the ſaid *Rill* commeth downe with a rolling ſtreame by See i
Aelan, famous for a Colledge, the nource garden (as it were) or plant plot of good lhire
letters, which that moſt vertuous and godly Prince K. Henry the Sixt, as I have already ſaid

said, first founded. And some few miles forward the river *Cole* entreth into Tamis, which running here betweene Buckinghamshire and Middlesexe giveth name unto the towne *Colbroke*: which was that PONTES, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention, as the distance on both sides from *Wallingford* and *London* doth witnesse: Neither is there any other place else in the way that leadeth from *Wallingford to London* to which the name of *Pontes*, that is, *Bridges*, might be more fitly applied. For this *Cole* is here parted into foure channels, over which stand as many bridges for the commodity of passengers; whereof that it tooke this name, the very signification of the word doth plainly shew. Like as *Gephyræ* a towne in *Bœotia*, and another *Pontes* in France, where the County of *Ponthieu*, our *Tunbridge*, and others are so called, of *Bridges*. This County of *Ponthieu* (to note so much by the way) descended to the Kings of England in the right of *Aeleanor* the wife of King Edward the First, who by her mothers right was sole and entire Heire of the same. *Cole* by these severall partitions of his streames compasseth in certaine pleasant Ilands, into which the Danes fled in the yeere of our Lord 894. when *Aelfred* preassed hard upon them, and there by the benefit of the place defended themselves, untill the English for want of provisions were forced to breake up Siege and leave them. At this divorce and division of the waters *Eure* or *Ever* a little Towne sheweth it selfe, which when K. Richard the First had given unto Sir *Robert Fitz-Roger*, Lord of *Clavering*, his younger sonnes of this place assumed their surname, to wit, *Hugh*, from whom the Barons of *Eure*; and *Robert* from whom the Family of *Eure* in *Axolme* is sprung and spred. Farther within Land, are these places, which I may not passe over, *Burnham* better knowne by the *Hodings*, *Lord Hunnercombs*, and *Scudamores*, who were Lords thereof and of *Beacons-field* successively by inheritance, than by it selfe. *Stoke Pogeis*, so called of the Lords thereof in old time named *de Pogeis*, and from them hereditarily devolved upon the *Hastings*: of whose race Edward *Baron Hastings of Loughborrow* founded here an Hospitall for poore people, making himselfe one of their society, and his nephew by the brother *Henry* Earle of Huntingdon built a very faire house: and *Fernham*, the very same, if I bee not deceived, which was called *Fernham Roiall*: and which in times past, the *Barons Furnivall* held by service of *finding their Soveraigne Lord the King upon the day of his Coronation a glove for his right hand, and to support the Kings right arme the same day all the while he holdeth the regall Verge or Scepter in his hand*. From the *Furnivalls* it came by the daughter of *Thomas Nevill*, unto the *Talbots* Earles of Shrewsbury, who although by exchange they surrendred up this Manour unto King Henry the Eight, yet they reserved this honourable Office still to them and their Heires for ever.

This *Cole* carrieth downe with him another riverer also, which somewhat above from the West shedderh it selfe into it: upon it we saw first *Missenden*, where stoode a religious House that acknowledged the *D'Ollies* their founders and certaine Gentlemen surnamed *De Missenden* their especiall benefactours upon a vow for escaping a ship-wracke. And then in the Vale *Amersham*, in the Saxon tongue Agmundesham, which vaunted it selfe not for faire buildings, nor multitude of inhabitants, but for their late Lord *Erancis Russell* Earle of Bedford, who being the expresse paterne of true Piety and nobleness lived most dearely beloved of all good men. But the principall seate of the Earles of Bedford is called *Cheineis*, standing more East-ward, where both *John* the first Earle out of this Family, and that noble *Francis* his sonne lye entombed together. Unto which adjoyneth on the one side *Latimers*, (so named of the Lords thereof, I meane those more ancient Barons *Latimer*) before time called *Isleham sted*, where Sir *Edwin Sands* Knight, who tooke to wife the onely daughter of the Baron *Sands*, dwelt, while he lived in a very faire house, and on the other *Chesham Bois*, where, and at *Drayton Beauchamp* the Family of *Cheneis* hath anciently flourished.

From hence I passed scarse three miles North-ward, but I came to the ridge of *Chilterne-hils*, which divideth the whole region a crosse from the South-west to the North-east, passing by many villages and small townes, among which that of greatest note

Colbroke, Pontes. — Burnham. — Stoke Pogeis. — Fernham Roiall. — The booke of Fines. — I. Rosse. — Amersham. — Cheneys. — Latimers.

note is *Hamden*, which gave name to an ancient and well spred Family in these parts. In the very East corner of these hils *Asbridge* a retiring house sometime of the kings standeth upon an ascent; where *Edmund* Earle of Cornewall sonne to *Richard* king of the Romans founded a religious house for a new Order of religious men in those daies, called * *Bon: Hommes* by him first brought into England: Who professed the rule of *S. Augustine*, and were according to the manner of the Order of the *Eremitans* clad in skie coloured garments. From this ridge or edge of the Hils, there is a large prospect every way downe into the Vale beneath, which I said was the other part of the Shire. This almost throughout is a plaine Champion, standing likewise upon a clay-soile, stiffe, tough, and fruitfull; with pasture medowes most plentifull of grasse and fodder; feeding innumerable flockes of sheepe, whose soft and passing fine fleeces are in request even as farre as to the Turkish Nations in Asia. But it is all naked and bare of woods, unlesse it bee on the West side, where among others is Bernewood whose Forresters surnamed *de Bosco ulmi* were famous in former times. About this Forrest the yeare after *Christs* Nativity 914. the Danes furiously raged: and then happily it was, that the ancient Burgh was destroied, whose antiquity Romane coined peeces of money there found doe testifie, which afterwards became the royall house of King Edward the *Confessour*: But now it is a Country Village, and in stead of *Buri-Hill*, they call it short, *Brill*. In this Vale although it be exceeding full of Townes and Villages, yet very few of them are memorable, and those either upon the River *Tame* or *Vsa*, that is, *Ouse*. Not far from *Tame*, which watereth the South part of the Vale, upon the rising of a prety hill standeth a faire Mercat Towne well occupied, and compassed about with many most pleasant greene medowes and pastures, commonly called *Ailesbury*, of which, the whole Vale is termed the *Vale of Ailesbury*. The English-Saxons called it Aeglesburge, when *Cutbwulf* the Saxon won it in the yeare of our Lord 572. For the Brittish name, whereby it was knowne before, in continuance of time is utterly lost. Famous it hath beene in times past especially for *Edith* fake there fostered, who having obtained of her Father *Frewald* this Towne for her Dowry, forthwith by persuasion of the religious people bad the world and her husband farewell, and taking her selfe to the *Vale* for opinion of holinesse and devotion in that most pregnant and fruitfull age of Saints, became wonderfully renowned, even as farre as to working of miracles, together with her sister *Eadburg*: of whose name there is a little Towne among the Hils as yet called *Eadburton*. In the time of King *William* the Conquerour it was a Manour of the Kings: and certaine yard-lands were here given by the King, with this condition, that the Possessour or Holder thereof (marke ye nice and dainty ones) *should fmalt liver for the Kings bed when the King came thither*. In the Raigne of Edward the First, certaine Gentlemen named *de Ailesbury*, who bare for their Armes *Azure, a Crosse Argent*, were by report (but I know not how truely) the Lords thereof; certaine it is, they were in those daies men of the better sort and of great good note, and such as by marriage with the daughter and heire of the *Caihaignes* (who were in times past Lords of *Meddleton Caihaignes*) came to a faire and goodly inheritance, which at last by heires generall came to the * *Chaworths*, the *Staffords* of *Grafton*, &c. But now, the greatest name and reputation that it hath is by grazing and feeding of Cattaile. Very much beholden also it is unto Justice *Baldwin*, who not onely adorned it with publique ædifices, but also made a passing faire causey to it (where the way was very doepe and cumbersome) for three miles or thereabouts in length.

Heere round about in every side flockes of sheepe pasture most plenteously in mighty numbers, loden with fleeces, to the great gaine and commodity of their Masters especially at *Quarrendon*, a Lordship belonging to Sir *Henry Lee* an honourable Knight of the Order of the Garter, *Eythorp*, which sometime was the *Dinhams* and now the *Dormers* Knights, and also *Winchindon* appertaining to the Family of the *Godwins* Knights likewise, &c.

Lower wee meet with nothing memorable upon *Tame*, unlesse *Cheardsley* be (as many thinke it is) the place which was called in the Saxon-tongue *Cerdick-flega*, of *Cerdic*

Aylesbridge — Good-men — The Vale. — Brill. — Or Isa. — Ailesbury. — Quarendon. — * De Caisis.

Crendon.

Cerdic the Saxon, who fought a very ſharpe and bloudy battaile there with the Britans, Neere unto it ſtandeth *Credendon*, now *Crendon*, which was the Capitall houſe belonging to the Honour of *Giffard*, for ſo were thoſe lands termed which fell unto *Walter Giffard* at the Conqueſt of England, whoſe ſonne the ſecond Earle of Buckingham and *Ermingard* his wife, built the Abbay of *Noteley* thereby in the yeare 1112. But his cozen *Hugh de Bolebec*, from whom by the females the Earles of Oxford are deſcended, held of him no ſmall poſſeſſions in theſe parts. And the ruines of *Bolebec Caſtle* are ſeene hard by within the Pariſh of *Whitchurch*. Neere unto which is *Aſcot*, the principall Manſion houſe of the *Dormers* from whence deſcended the *Dutches of Feria* in Spaine, and others of noble note.

Notesly.

Vicounts Bolebec.

A

Uſa or *Ouſe*, in times paſt *Iſa*, and the ſecond *Iſis*, which with a ſoft and ſtill ſtreame paſſeth through the North part of this Province ariſing in Northampton-ſhire, and preſently from his head, when being yet but ſmall he cloſely entereth into this Shire, runneth beſide *Bittlesden*, which *Robert de Mapertſhall* Lord of the place gave unto *Osbert de Clinton* Chamberlaine to King Henry the Firſt a powerfull Courtier, that he might not be puniſhed as a Fellon for ſtealing away one of the Kings Hounds. But he reſtored it unto him againe with a cozin of his in marriage: yet loſt he the ſame in the hot broile of the civill war under King Stephen; and *Ernald Bois* by way of a benefit and courteſie received it at the hands of *Robert* Earle of Leiceſter: And hee in the yeare of Chriſt 1127. founded there a little Monaſtery for the *Ciſtertien* Monks. Then *Ouſe* ſaluteth Buckingham the Shire Towne, which, as *Marian* ſaith, King Edward the * elder in the yeare of our Lord 915. fortified with a Rampire and Sconces on both bankes, againſt the Invaſions and aſſaults of the Danes. Yet was it of no great name, as it may ſeeme, in the firſt age of the Normans, ſeeing that in the Raigne of King *Edward* the Confeſſour, (as we read in William Conquerours *Domeſday* booke) *it diſcharged it ſelfe for one Hide and no more, and had but ſix and twenty Burgeſſes*. As for the Towne it is ſeated upon a low ground, but the River *Ouſe*, very commodious for Mils encircleth it about ſaye onely on the North ſide. The Caſtle ſtanding in the middeſt raiſed upon an hill caſt up, whereof no Reliques in manner are now to bee ſeene, divideth the Towne as it were in twaine. The greater part of the Towne beareth North, wherein ſtandeth the Towne-houſe, the other toward the South is the leſſe, wherein is the Church, and that of no great antiquity: but in it was the Shrine of S. *Rumald* a child, who being borne in *Kings-Sutton* a Village thereby was canonized by our forefathers for a childe-Saint, and much famed with many miracles.

Bittlesden. The Regiſter of the Abbay.

De Boſco.

* Before the Conqueſt.

B

C

From hence *Ouſe* haſteneth faire and ſoftly into the North, and more Eaſtward from the River, neere unto the woods, ye have a ſight of *Whaddon*, the habitation in times paſt of the *Giffords*, who were by Inheritance keepers of *Whaddon Chaſe* under the Earle of *Vliter*: and from whom it came to the *Pigots*, who paſſed it away by ſale and alienation. There ſtandeth now a houſe of the warlike Family of the *Greys*, Barons of *Wilton*, who held the *Manour* neere adjoyning named *Action*, by *Serjeanty of keeping one Gerfalcon of their Soveraigne Lord the King*. Whereupon that Family of the *Greys* hath for their *Badge or Cognisance a Falcon Sejant upon a Glove*.

Whaddon.

Barons Grey of Wilton.

D

E

Not farre from hence is *Thorneton* an habitation of the *Tirelles*, and *Saulden*, where is a faire and lovely houſe built by Sir *John Forteſcue* a right honourable knight and deeply learned withall, who for his wiſdome was Chauncellor of the Exchequer and Dutchy of Lancaſter, and of the Privie Counſell to Queene *Elizabeth*, and king *Iames*. On the other ſide of the River and not farre from the banke ſtand neighbourlike, *Stow* a houſe of the Family of *Temple*, *Leckhamſted* an habitation of the *Greenwaies*, *Lillinſtone* likewiſe the ſeat of the ancient Family *De-Hairell*, commonly called *Dairell*, and *Luffeld*, where in times paſt was founded a Monaſtery by *Robert* Earle of Leiceſter: but by reaſon that the Monkes were all conſumed with the plague, the houſe was utterly left deſolate. Somewhat higher on the South ſide of the River upon the very banke, ſtandeth *Stony-Stratford*, a Towne of all thereſt moſt frequented, named ſo of Stones, *The Street way*, and a *Feurd*. For, the houſes are built of a certaine rough ſtone which is digged forth in great abundance at *Cayerſham* hard by, and

F

A and it ſtandeth upon the publike Street commonly called *Watlingſtreet*, which was a *Militarie* high way made by the Romanes, and is evidently to be ſeene yet beyond the Towne with the banke or cauſey thereof, and hath a fourd but now nothing ſhalow, and hardly paſſable. The Towne is of good bigneſſe, and ſheweth two Churches, and in the mids a Croſſe, though it be none of the faireſt, erected in memoriall of Queene *Aeleonor* of Spaine, wife to Edward the Firſt with the Armes of England, *Caſtile and Leon*, &c. alſo of the Earldome of *Ponthieu*, whereof ſhe was heire: And where ſometimes there had been a Fourd, the River *Ouſe* hath a ſtone bridge over it, which keepeth in the River that was wont, when it ſwelled with winter flouds, to breake out and overflow the fields with great violence. But upon the banke of the

B other ſide which riſeth ſomewhat higher the Towne ſometime ſtood, as the inhabitants themſelves report. And there hard by, is *Paſham*, a place ſo called of paſſing over the River, ſo that it may ſeeme in times paſt to have been that paſſage, which King Edward the Elder kept againſt the Danes, whiles he fortified *Torceſter*: But this paſſage or Ferry became quite forlet after that the Bridge was built at *Stony-Stratford*. Now if I ſhould gueſſe that LACTORODVM, which *Antonine* the Emperour mentioneth ſtood heere; beſide the ſituation upon the *Militarie High way* of the Romanes, and the diſtance from other places, the ſignification alſo of the olde name LACTORODVM fetched out of the Britiſh language, maketh for me and favoureth my conjecture. Which name accordeth paſſing well with this new Engliſh name. For, both names in both languages were impoſed of Stone, and Fourd.

Lactorodum.

C From hence *Ouſe* runneth hard by *Wolverton* anciently *Woluerington* the ſeat of an ancient familie ſo ſurnamed: whoſe lands are named in Records, *The Baronie of Wulverington*, from whom it came to the houſe of the *Longvilles* of ancient deſcent in theſe parts: and by *Newport Painell* which tooke that name of Sir *Fulcod Painell* the Lord thereof, and was from him devolved to the *Barons Someries of Dudley*, who heere had their Caſtle. Then, by *Terringham*, (which gave both name and habitation to a worſhipfull houſe and of great antiquity) it goeth to *Oulney* a meetly good mercate towne. This farre and a little further reacheth the County of Buckingham by *Vſe* the limit and bound thereof.

Leach in the Britiſh tongu ſignifieth ſtones, *Rid* an *Ryd* a Fourd. *Wolverton. Newport Paynell.*

D The firſt Earle of Buckingham, ſo farre as hitherto I could obſerve, was *Walter* ſurnamed *Giffard*, ſonne to *Osbern de Bolebec*, a man of great name and reputation among the Normans: Who in a Charter of King Henrie the Firſt is cited among the witneſſes thereto by the name of Earle of *Buckingham*. After him followed his ſonne bearing the ſame name, who in the booke of *Abbingdon* Abbay is called *Earle Walter the younger*, and died iſſueleſſe in the yeere 1164. Afterward in the reigne of Henry the Second, that famous *Richard Strangbow* Earle of Pembroch called Conquerour of Ireland, who derived his deſcent from the ſiſter and heir of *Walter Giffard* the ſecond, in certaine publique inſtruments bare this title. Then for a long time after lay this title as it were out of uſe and quite loſt, untill that in the yeere 1377.

Earles of Buckingham.

E King Richard the Second conferred this honor upon his Unkle *Thomas of Woodſtock*, of whom I have already ſpoken among the Dukes of Glocester. Of this *Thomas* his daughter married unto *Edmund* Earle of Stafford was borne *Humfrey* Earle of Stafford, created Duke of Buckingham, with an invidious precedence before all Dukes of England by King Henry the Sixt, in whoſe quarrell he ſpent his life, fighting moſt valiantly in the battaile at Northampton. After him ſucceeded his Graundchild *Henry*, by his Sonne *Humfrey*, who made way for King Richard the Third the uſurper unto the Kingdome, and ſtreightwaies practiſed to depoſe him: for that he would not reſtore unto him the inheritance of the *Bohuns* by hereditarie right belonging unto him: but hee being intercepted loſt his head for it: and found (but

F all too late) that Tyrants very often hew downe the ſtaires and ſteps whereby they aſcended: His ſonne *Edward* being reſtored againe through ſpeciall favour of King Henry the Seventh, by the wicked ſlights and practiſes of Cardinall *Wolſey* fell into diſgrace with King Henry the Eighth, and being condemned of high treaſon, for that among

among other matters hee had conſulted with a Wizard about ſucceſſion of the Crowne, was beheaded, a noble man exceeding much miſſed and lamented of good men. Which when the Emperour *Charles* the fifth heard, he ſaid, as (it is written in his life) *That a Butchers dogge had devoured the faireſt Bucke in all England: alluding to the name Buckingham,* and the ſaid Cardinall who was a Butchers ſonne. Ever ſince which time the ſplendour of this moſt noble family hath ſo decaied and faded, that there remaineth to their poſterity the bare title onely of Barons of *Stafford,* whereas they were ſtiled before, *Dukes of Buckingham, Earles of Staffford, Hereford, Northampton, and Perch; Lords of Brecknock, Kimbalton, and Tunbridge.*

A

B

There are reckoned in this ſmall Shire Pariſhes 185.

BEDFORD-


BEDFORD
Comitatus olim pars
CATHIFVCLANORVM
NORTH
HAMTO
NIÆ
PARS
HVNTING
DONIÆ
PARS
CANTABRI
GIÆ
PARS
BEDFORDE
PARS
BVCKIN
GHAM
PARS
HART
FORDIÆ
PARS
NORTHHAMPTON
Oulney
Newport Paganell
Stonystretford
ISANAVRIA
Leighton
Woburn
Tuddington
Dunstable
MAGIOVINIVM
Luton
Bigleswade
Shefford
Potton
Biggleswade
Royston
Baldock
Hitchin
Ampthill
Kimbolton
Higham Ferrers
Wellingborough
Thrapston
Oundle
Peterborough
Huntingdon
Stamford
Scala Miliarium
Christophorus Saxton descrip:
Wincenus Kip Sculpsit
15

BEDFORD-SHIRE.

BEDFORD-SHIRE is one of the three Counties, which we said the *Cattieuchlani* inhabited: On the East-side and the South it joyneth to Cambridge-shire and Hertford-shire, on the West to Buckingham-shire, and on the North to Northamton-shire and Huntingdon-shire, and by the river OVSE crossing over it is divided into two parts. The North-side thereof is the more fruitfull of the twaine and more woody: the other toward the South, which is the greater, standeth upon a leaner soile, but not altogether unfertile. For it yeeldeth foorth aboundantly, full, white and bigge Barley. In the mids it is somewhat thicke of woods, but Eastward more drie ground and bare of wood.

Ouse, where it entereth into this shire, first visiteth *Turvy* the Lord *Mordants* house, who are beholden to King Henry the Eighth for their Barony: For he created *Iohn Mordant* a wise and prudent man, who had wedded the daughter and one of the coheires of *H. Vere* of Addington, Baron *Mordant*; then runneth it by Harwood a Village, in old time called *Harelefwood*, where *Sampſon*, furnamed *Fortis* founded a Nunnery, and where in the yeere of our redemption 1399. a little before those troubles and civill broiles wherewith England a long time was rent in peeces, this river stood still, and by reason that the waters gave backe on both sides, men might passe on foote within the very chanell for three miles together, not without wondering of all that saw it, who tooke it as a plaine presage of the division ensuing. Afterward it passeth by *Odill* or *Woodhill*, sometimes *Wahull*, which had his Lords surnamed also *De Wahul*, men of ancient Nobility (whose Barony consisted of thirty knights fees in divers countries) and had here their Castle, which is now hereditarily descended to Sir *R. Chetwood* knight; as the inheritance of the *Chetwoods* came formerly to the *Wahuls*. From hence *Ouse* no lesse full of crooked crankes and windings, than *Maander* it selfe, goeth by *Bletneſho*, commonly called *Bletſo*, the residence in times past of the *Pateſhuls*, after of the *Beauchamps*, and now of the Honourable family of *S. Iohn*, which long since by their valour attained unto very large and goodly possessions in *Glamorgan-shire*, and in our daies through the favor of Q. Elizabeth of happy memory, unto the dignity of Barons, when she created Sir *Oliver* the second Baron of her creation, Lord *S. Iohn* of *Bletneſho* unto whom it came by *Margaret Beauchamp* an inheritrice wedded first to Sir *Oliver S. Iohn*, from whose these Barons derive their pedigree, and secondly to *Iohn* Duke of Somerset, unto whom she bare the Lady *Margaret* Countesse of Richmond, a Lady most vertuous and alwaies to be remembred with praises; from whose loines the late Kings and Queenes of England are descended.

From hence *Ouse* hastneth by *Brumham* a seat of the *Dives* of very ancient parentage in these parts to Bedford, in the Saxon-tongue Bedanford, the principall towne, and whereof the Shire also taketh name: and cutteth it so through the middest, that it might seeme to be two severall townes, but that a stone bridge joyneth them together. A towne to be commended more for the pleasant situation and ancientry thereof, then for beautie or largenesse, although a man may tell five Churches in it. That it was Antonines LACTODORVM, I dare not as others doe, affirme: considering that it standeth not upon the Romans Military road way, which is the most certaine marke to finde out the station and Mansions mentioned by *Antonine*: neither are there heere any peeces of Romane money ever digged up, as far as I can learne. I have read that in the Brittish tongue it was named *Liswidur* or *Lettidur*: but it may seeme to have been translated so out of the English name. For *Lettuy* in the British language signifieth *Common Innes*, and so *Lettidur*, *Innes upon a river*: like *Bedford* in English, *Beds* or *Innes at a fourd*. *Cuthwulf* the Saxon, about the yeere of our salvation,

Barons Mordant.

See Hypodigma pag. 153.

The water divided.

Wahull.

Bletſho.

Barons S. *Iohn de Bletneſo.*

Bedford.

* Places to give entertainment by the way unto Travellers, Bayting and lodging places.

vation, 572. beneath this towne ſo vanquiſhed the Britans in an open pitch field, that then preſently upon it, finding themſelves over-matched, yeelded up many townes into his hands. Neither ſhould it ſeeme that the Saxons neglected it: For *Offa* the moſt puiſſant King of the *Mercians* chooſe heere (as we read in *Florilegus*) for himſelfe a place of ſepulture; whoſe tombe the river *Ouſe* ſwelling upon a time and carrying a more violent and ſwifter ſtreame than ordinary in a floud ſwouped cleane away. Afterwards alſo when it was raſed downe and lay along by occaſion of the Daniſh depredations,* K. Edward the Elder repaired it, and laid unto it upon the South-ſide of the river a prety townlet, which in that age, as we finde in the beſt copy of *Hovedon*, was called *Mikeſeat*. In the time of King Edward the Confeſſor, as we read in that booke which King William the Conqueror cauſed to be written when he tooke the ſurvey of England, *It defended it ſelfe for halfe an Hundred in wars, expeditions, and ſhipping. The land belonging to this towne was never hided.* After this it ſuffered far more grievous calamities under the Normans: For when * *Pain de Beauchamp* the third Baron of Bedford had built heere a Caſtle, there aroſe not any ſtorme of civill war but it thundred upon it ſo long as it ſtood. *Stephen*, when with breach of his oath he intercepted to himſelfe the Kingdome of England, firſt forced this Caſtle, and with very great ſlaughter of men won it: afterwards when the Barons had taken armes againſt King Iohn, *William de Beauchamp* Lord thereof, and one of the Captaines of their ſide, ſurrendred it unto their hands: But a yeere or two after, *Falco de Breaut* laid ſiege thereto, and forthwith the Barons yeelded, and the King in free gift beſtowed it upon him. Yet the unthankefull man raiſed up a world of warre againe upon King Henry the third: He pulled downe Churches to ſtrengthen this Caſtle, and exceedingly damnified the territory adjoyning, untill the King beſieged it; and when after threeſcore daies he had quelled the ſtubborne ſtomackes of theſe rebels, brought this neſt and nourſe of ſedition into his owne hands.

*Before the Conqueſt.

*Paganus.

It will not be, I hope, diſtaſtfull to the reader, if I ſet downe heere the maner of aſſaulting this Caſtle out of a writer who then lived, and ſaw it: to the end wee may underſtand with what deviſes and engines that age (as wittie wellneere as ours to worke men miſchiefe) uſed in their ſieges of Townes. *On the Eaſt-ſide* (ſaith hee) *there was planted one Petrarie and two Mangonells which daily played upon the Towre, and on the Weſt-ſide two Mangonells which battered the old Towne: alſo one Mangonell on the South part, and another on the North, which made two breaches and entries in the next walles. Beſides theſe there were two frames or engines of Timber made by Carpenters, erected higher above the toppe of the Tower and Caſtle for Shootters in brakes, and for diſcoverers. There were moreover there many frames wherein ſhooters out of Brakes and ſlingers were ſet in await: furthermore there was a frame or engine there, called the Cat, under which the Pioners and underminers had their ingreſſe and egreſſe, whiles they digged under the Walles of Towre and Caſtle. Now, was this Caſtle taken by foure aſſaults. In the firſt was the Barbican wonne: in the ſecond, the out Ballie. At the third, fell the Wall downe neere the olde Towre by the meanes of the Miners, where, by the helpe of a chinke or breach with great daunger they became poſſeſſed of the inner Ballie: At the fourth, the Miners put fire under the Towre, ſo that the ſmoke brake forth, and the Towre was rent aſunder, in ſo much as the cliffs and breaches appeared wide, and then the enemies yeelded themſelves.* Of theſe *Mangonells*, *Petraries*, *Trabucks*, *Briſcols*, *Eſpringolds*, and of that which our anceſtors termed the *Warwolfe*, by which before that *Gunnes* were deviſed, they diſcharged volies of mighty huge ſtones, with great violence, and ſo brake through ſtrong walles, much might heere be ſaid, were they not beſide my purpoſe. But my author proceedeth thus: *Falco remained Excommunicate untill he reſtored unto the King the Caſtle of Plumpton and Stoke-curcy, with his plate of gold and ſilver both, and ſuch money as that he had: and from thence was led to London. Meane while the Sheriffe had commandement to demoliſh and raſe the Towre and out Ballie. As for the inward Ballie, when the Bulwarks were caſt downe, and both Trench and Rampier laid levell with the ground, it remained unto William Beauchamp for to dwell in: The ſtones were graunted unto the Chanons of Newenham and Chaldwell, and of Saint Pauls Church in Bedford.*

Cattus.

Bedford. Neither yet for all this is there any thing here more worth the ſeeing, than the remaines of this Caſtle on the Eaſt ſide of the towne, hanging over the river.

On both ſides of Bedford ſtood two prety and very faire religious houſes, *Helenſtow* now *Euſtow* on the South part, conſecrated by *Iudith* wife to *Waltheof* Earle of Huntingdon unto *Helena* Great *Conſtantines* Mother, and to ſacred Virgins: on the Eaſt, *Newenham*, which *Roiſe* the wife of * *Paine de Beauchamp* tranſlated thither from Saint *Paules* within Bedford.

*Pagani.

Ouſe is not gone farre from hence, but he ſeeth the tokens of a decayed Caſtle at *Eaton*, which was another ſeate of the family *de Beauchamp*, and bids Bedford-ſhire farewell hard by *Biſſemed*, where *Hugh de Beauchamp*, and Roger his brother founded a little Monaſtery for the Chanons of *Saint Auſtins order*, as appeareth by the Popes Bull. Theſe ſtand on the farther ſide of *Ouſe* which yet before from the South is augmented with a nameleſſe * brooke, at whoſe confluents is to be ſeene *Temſford*, well knowne by reaſon of the Danes ſtanding Campe, and the Caſtle there, which they then built, when they wintering in Campe, lay ſore upon this Country, and threw downe the Britans Fort (as it is thought) The place whereof, now called *Cheſterfield* and *Sandie*, ſheweth oftentimes peeces of Romane coyne, as expreſſe tokens of the antiquity thereof: Neither doe ſome doubt by the very ſituation, but that this was that SALENÆ, which *Ptolomee* aſcribeth to the *Catticuchlani*, if *Salmdy* be the name, as divers have avouched unto me. Heere I overpaſſe *Potton* a little mercat towne, becauſe I finde nothing of it, but that *Iohn Kinaſton* gave it and the Lands adjoyning freely unto *Thomas* Earle of Lancaſter. Neither have I reaſon to make many words of ſuch places as be ſituate upon this *Brooke*, to wit, *Chickſand*, where *Paine de Beauchamp* built a little Monaſtery. *Shelford* a mercat, *Wardon* more inward where was a houſe of *Ciſtertian* monkes, and was mother to the Abbaies of *Saulterey*, *Sibton* and *Tilthey*, *Bigleſward* much ſpoken of and frequented for the horſe Fayre there, and the ſtone bridge. From whence *Stratton* is not farre, the manſion place in times paſt of the Barons *Latimer*, afterward of the *Enderbeies*, and from them hereditarily untill our time of the *Pigotts*.

*Some call Ivell.

Salenæ ſeemeth to be which Antonius called Solonicæ.

Potton.

Chickſand.

Stratton.

Five miles from the head of this brooke in the very heart and middeſt well neere of the ſhire, ſtandeth *Ampthill* upon an hill, a parcell of the Barony of *Kainho* heretofore and lately a ſtately houſe, reſembling a caſtle, and environed with Parks, built by Sir *Iohn Cornwale* Baron *Fanhop*, in the reigne of Henry the Sixth with the ſpoyles wonne from the French; whoſe goods, as I have read, when Edward the Fourth had confiſcated for taking part with the Familie of *Lancaſter*, and indited him, or this houſe rather, as *Fanhop* himſelfe ſaith, of high treaſon: forthwith it was granted unto *Edmund Grey* Lord of *Ruthin*, and afterwards *Earle of Kent*: whoſe grandchild *Richard* paſſed both it and *Ruthin* over to King Henry the Seventh, and he annexed the ſame unto the Kings Sacred Patrimony, as the Civilians terme it, or as our Lawyers uſe to ſay, unto the Crowne, and ſhortly after with the Lands appertaining it was made *the Honour of Ampthil*. From hence more Northward lieth *Haughton Conqueſt*, ſo called of a worſhipfull and ancient family, which a long time dwelt therein: Weſtward is *Woburn*: where now is a free ſchoole founded by *Francis* Earle of Bedford: and where ſometime flouriſhed a notable monaſtery built by *Henry de Bolebic* for *Ciſtercians*, who himſelfe entred into this order: Under which, at *Aſpley Gowin*, there is a kinde of earth, men ſay, that turneth wood into ſtones: and for proofe and teſtimony thereof, I have heard ſay, there was a wooden ladder to be ſeene in that monaſtery, that having lien a good while covered all over in that earth, was digged forth againe all ſtone. More into the Eaſt, *Tuddington* ſheweth a faire houſe, goodly to be ſeene, which Sir *Henry Cheiney* made by Queene *Elizabeth* Baron *Cheyney of Tuddington built*, and ſhortly after died *Sanſ-iſſue*, where alſo in old time *Paulin Pever* a Courtier, and Sewer to King Henry the Third (as *Matthew Paris* witneſſeth) *built a ſtrong houſe with the hall, chappell, chambers, and other houſes of ſtone, and the ſame covered with lead, with Orchards alſo and Parkes to it, in ſuch ſort, as it cauſed the beholders to wonder thereat.*

Ampthill & Amethull.

Haughton Conqueſt.

Woburn.

Earth turn wood into ſtone.

We were not gone forward farre from hence but we came to *Hockley* in the *Hole*, so named of the miry way in Winter time, very troublesome to Travellers: For the old Englishmen our Progenitors called deepe myre *hock*, and *hocks*. So passing along fields smelling sweet in Sommer of the best Beanes, which with their redolent savour doe dull the quicke sent of Hounds and Spaniels not without fuming and chasing of Hunters; we mounted up by a whitish chalkey hill into the *Chiltern*, and streightwaies were at *Dunstable*.

Dunstable.

This Towne seated in a chalkey ground, well inhabited, and full of Innes, hath foure Streetes answering to the foure quarters of the world: in every one of which (notwithstanding the Soile bee most dry by nature) there is a large Pond of standing water, for the publique use of the Inhabitants. And albeit they bee fed onely by raine water, yet they never faile nor become dry. As for spring-veines there are none to bee found, unlesse they sinke Wells or pits foure and twenty Cubits deepe. In the middest of the Towne is a *Crosse* or *Columne* rather to be seene with the Armes of England, Castle and Ponthieu engraven thereon, adorned also with Statues and Images, which King *Edward* the First erected as he did some others in memoriall of *Æleoner* his Wife all the way as hee conveyed her Corps out of *Lincoln-shire* with funerall pompe to Westminster. That this *Dunstable* was the very same Station which the Emperour *Antonine* in his *Itinerary* calleth MAGIONINIUM, MAGIOVINIUM and MAGINTUM no man needs to make doubt, or to seeke it elsewhere. For, besides that it is situate upon the Romanes high way, there are peeces of the Roman Emperours moneies found otherwhiles in the fields adjoyning round about by the Swine-heards, which as yet they terme, *Madning mony*: and within a little of the very descent of the *Chiltern hils* there is a military modell raised up round with a Rampire and Ditch, such as *Strabo* writeth the Britans Townes were, containing nine Acres of ground, which the people use to call *Madning-boure* and *Madin-boure*: in which very name with a little change MAGINTUM most plainly sheweth it selfe. But when the said MAGINTUM, by the injury of warre or time was decayed, king *Henry* the First heere reedified a Towne, built a royall house at *Kings-bury*, and planted a Colony to represse the boldnesse of Theeves that heere beset the wayes and lay in wait, as the private History of the Priory, that himselfe founded for the ornament of this his Colony, doth evidently beare witnesse. But heare the very words out of that private History, although they favour of the Barbarisme of that age. *Note that the plot of ground where the two high waies* Watling *and* Ikening *meet, was first by* Henry *the elder King of England* cleered, to keepe under and bridle the wickednesse of a certaine most notorious Theefe named* Dun, *and his Companions, and of that* Dun *the said place was named* Dunstable. *The King our Lord built there the Burgh of* Dunstable, *and made for himselfe a royall Manour, or house neere under that place. The King had in the same Towne both Faire and Mercat. Afterwards, hee founded a Church, and by authority of Pope* Eugenius *the Third, placed therein Regular Chanons: and feoffed the said Religious Chanons in the whole Burgh by his Charter, and bestowed upon them very many liberties.*

Magiovinium.

*Sarrabatur. Or cleansed by stocking up.

As for *Leighton Buzard* on the one side of *Dunstable*, and *Luton* on the other, neither have I reade, nor seene any thing memorable in them, unlesse I should say that at *Luton* I saw a faire Church, but the Quier then Roofelesse, and overgrowne with Weedes; and adjoyning to it an elegant Chappell founded by *1. Lord Wenlocke*, and well maintained by the Family of *Rotheram* planted heere by *Thomas Rotheram* Archbishop of *Yorke*, and Chancellour of England in the time of King *Edward* the Fourth.

Dukes, Earles and Barons of Bedford. Franciscus Aloysius.

As touching the Lords, Dukes, and Earles of *Bedford*. First, there were Barons of *Bedford* out of the Family of *Beauchamp*: who by right of inheritance were Almners to the Kings of England upon their Coronation day. Whose inheritance being by females parted among the *Mowbraies*, *Wakes*, *Fitz-Ottes*, *&c.* King *Edward* the Third created *Engelrame de Coucy* Earle of Suesons in France, sonne to *Engelrame* Lord of *Coucy*, and his Wife daughter to the Duke of Austria, the first Earle of Bedford,

Bedford, giving unto him his daughter in marriage. Afterwards King Henrie the Fifth advaunced *Bedford* to the title of a Dukedome: and it had three Dukes: the first was John, the third sonne of King Henrie the Fourth, who most valiantly vanquished the French men in a Sea-fight at the mouth of * *Seyne*, and afterwards (being *Regent of France*) slaine in a battaile on land, before *Vernoil*, who was buried in *Roan*, and together with him all the Englishmens good fortune in France. At which time he was *Regent of France, Duke of Bedford, Alaunson and Anjou, Earle of Maine, Richmond and Kendall, and Constable of England.* For so was his stile. Whose Monument when Charles the Eighth King of France came to see, and a Noble man standing by *advised him to raze it, Nay answered he, let him rest in peace now being dead, of whom in war while he lived all France had dread.* The second Duke of Bedford was George *Nevill* a very child, sonne to John Marquesse *Mont-acute*, both whom King Edward the Fourth so soone as hee had raised them to that type of Honours, threw downe againe, and that by authoritie of the Parliament; the Father, for his perfidious disloyaltie in revolting from him; the Sonne, in dislike of his Father: Howbeit there was a colourable pretense made, that his estate was too weake for to maintaine the port and dignity of a Duke: and becaus great men of high place if they be not wealthy withall, are alwaies grievous and injurious. The third was *Iasper of Hatfield*, Earle of *Pembroch*, Honoured with that title by his Nephew King Henrie the Seventh, for that hee was both his Unckle, and had delivered him out of extreame dangers: who being aged and a Bachelar, departed this life, some ten yeeres after his Creation.

*Sequana.

But within the remembrance of our Fathers it fell backe againe to the title of an Earledome: what time as King Edward the Sixth created *Iohn Lord Russell* Earle of Bedford: after whom succeeded his Sonne Francis, a man so religious and of such a noble courteous nature, that I can never speake ought so highly in his commendation, but his vertue will far surpasse the same. He left to succeed him Edward his Nephew by his Sonne Sir *Francis Russell*, who was slaine a day or two before his Father departed this life by Scotishmen in a tumult upon a *True-day* in the midle marches. 1585.

This small Province hath Parishes 116.

HERTFORDIÆ Comitatus A. cat tifuclanis olim. Inhabitatus.

The names of the Hundreds of this mappe

1 Caisho Hundred
2 Dacorum Hundred
3 Hitch haise Hundred
4 Broad water Hundred
5 Odsey Hundred
6 Edwinstree Hundred
7 Braghinoe Hundred
8 Hartforde Hundred

PARTE OF HERTFORD SHIRE

PARTE OF BEDFORD SHIRE

PARTE OF BVCKINGHAM SHIRE

PARTE OF CAMBRIDGE SHIRE

PARTE OF ESSEX

PARTE OF MIDDLESEX

Scala Milliarium.

Johannes Norden perambulauit & descripsit
Wilhelmi Kip Sculpsit.

Coles hulgrens
& Hartford shire

16

HERTFORD-SHIRE.

HERTFORD-SHIRE, which I said was the third of those that belonged to the *Cattieuchlani*, lieth on the East and partly on the South side of Bedford-shire: The West side is enclosed with Bedford-shire and Buckingham-shire: The South with Middlesex, the East with Essex, and the North with Cambridge-shire. A rich country in corne fields, pastures, medows, woods, groves, and cleere riverets. And for ancient townes it may contend with the neighbours even for the best: For, there is scarsely another shire in all England that can shew more places of Antiquities in so small a compasse.

In the very limit thereof Northward, where it boundeth upon Cambridge-shire, standeth *Roiston*, a towne well-knowne, but of no antiquity: as being risen since the Normans daies. For one Dame *Roise*, a woman in that age of right great name, *whom some thinke to have been Countesse of Norfolke, erected there about a Crosse in the high way, (which was thought in that age a pious worke to put passengers in minde of Christs passion) whereupon this place was for many yeeres called *Roises-Crosse*, untill that *Eustach de Mare* adjoined thereto a little Monastery in the honour of *Thomas* of Canterbury: for then, were Innes built, and by little and little it grew to be a towne, which in stead of *Roises Crosse* was called *Roiston*, that is, *Roises* towne: unto which King Richard the First granted a *Faire* at certaine set times and a mercat; Now, it is very famous and passing much frequented for Malt: For, it is almost incredible, how many buyers and sellers of corne, how many Badgers, yea and Corne-mongers or Regraters flocke hither weekely every mercat day, and what a number of horses loden doe then fill the high waies on every side.

Roiston. Chronicl Dunstabl

*Others s was the w of Richar Clare.

Over Roiston Southward is mounted *Tharfield* among the high hils, an ancient habitation of the familie of *Berners*, descended from *Hugh de Berners*, unto whom in recompence of his valiant service in the Normans Conquest, King William the Conquerour granted faire lands in *Everesdon* within the county of Cambridge. And in so great worship and reputation flourished his posterity, that Sir *John Bourchier*, who married the right heire at common law of that familie, being promoted by King Edward the Fourth to the honour of Baron, tooke his addition thereof, and was stiled *Baron Bourchier of Berners*, and usually Lord *Berners*.

Tharfield Berners.

Upon this confineth *Nucelles*, belonging in times past to the house of the *Rochesters* or *Roffes*: but all the repute and glory that it hath arose from the inhabitants thereof afterwards, namely the Barons of Scales descended out of Norfolke, but yet the heires of Roffe. For King Edward the First gave unto Sir *Robert de Scales* in regard of his valourous service in the Scotish warres, certaine lands to the value in those daies of three hundred markes by the yeare, and called him among the Barons to the Parliament. Their Escocheon *Gules with sixe escallops argent* is seene in many places. They flourished unto King Edward the Fourth his daies, at what time the only daughter and heire of this family was wedded unto Sir *Anthonie Widevile* Earle *Rivers*; whom being advanced by his owne glorious proweese and the kings marriage with his sister, the malicious hatred and envie of his enemies most vilanously overwrought, and brought to utter destruction. For, King Richard the Third beheaded him, innocent man as he was. And, when as she died without issue, the inheritance was parted in King Henry the Sevenths time betweene *Iohn* Earle of Oxford, who by the *Howards*, and Sir William *Tindale* knight, who by the *Bigods of Felbridge*, were found next cousens and coheires. The Manour of *Barkway* hereby appertained also to those Lords *Scales*, a well knowne throughfare. Beyond which is *Barley* that imparted surname to the ancient, and well allied family of the *Barleies*; and on this side *Anestie*, which was not long since the inheritance of the house of

Nucelles The fam of Roffe

Barons o Scales.

* Anestie.

Yorke, and in elder times the Caſtle there was a neſt of rebels, wherefore *Nicholas* of Aneſty Lord thereof, was expreſly commanded by King Henry the Third to demoliſh ſo much of it as was raiſed ſince the Barons warres againſt his Father King John. But now time hath wholy raſed it all. *cl.2.H.3.m.11.*

Aſhwell. To returne, though diſorderly, Eaſt-ward is *Aſhwell*, as one would ſay, *The well or fountaine among the Aſhes*: a Country towne of good bigneſſe and full of houſes, ſituate on a low ground in the very North edge of the ſhire; where there is a ſource of ſprings bubling out of a ſtony banke overſhadowed on every ſide with tall aſhes, from whence there floweth at certaine veines continually running ſuch ſtore of water, that forthwith being gathered within banks it carrieth a ſtreame able to drive a Mill and all of a ſudden, as it were, groweth to a good big river. Of theſe wels and aſhes together, as moſt certaine it is that the Engliſh-Saxons impoſed this new name *Aſhwell*: ſo I have been ſometime of this opinion, that the ancient Britans, who, as *Gildas* witneſſeth, *heaped divine honours upon hils, rivers, fountaines, and groves*, from the very ſame thing and in the ſame ſenſe called it *Magiovinium*, and that it was the ſame which *Antonine* named MAGIONINIVM. But time hath now diſcovered a more certaine truth, neither am I aſhamed to change mine opinion in this point, ſeeing I take no pleaſure at all in mine owne error. And yet to prove the ancientneſſe of this towne, the large quadrant adjoyning, incloſed with a trench and rampire maketh much, which by the Romane peeces of coyne digged up there oftentimes, ſheweth whoſe worke it was, and in that * booke, wherein above 500. yeeres ſince King William the Conquerour tooke the review and account of all the townes in England, it is in plaine words tearmed a *Burgh*.

* Domeſday.

Southward we ſaw *Merkat-Baldock*, ſituate upon a whitiſh ſoile, wherein as alſo in *Hitching* hard by, we read of no antiquity. Then is there ſeated in a well-husbanded and good ground *Wimondley* an ancient and famous Lordſhip, held by the moſt honourable tenure with us, which our Lawyers terme *Grand-Sergeanty*: namely, that the Lord thereof ſhould ſerve unto the Kings of England upon their Coronation day the firſt cup, and be as it were the Kings Cup-bearer. Which honorable office in regard of this Lordſhip, certaine Noble Gentlemen called **Fitz-Tek* held in the beginning of the Normans reigne; from whom by a daughter it came unto the *Argentons*. Theſe fetched their name and pedegree from *David de Argenton* a Norman and a martiall knight, who under King William the Conquerour ſerved in the wars, and they in remembrance heereof gave for their armes *Three Cups Argent in a ſhield Gueules*. But at laſt, for want of iſſue male in King Henry the Sixth his daies, *Elizabeth Argenton* the ſole and entier inheritrice, brought it unto her husband Sir *William Allington* knight, with faire lands thereby and this dignity, from whom Sir *Giles Allington* now the heire of this family is the ſeventh, a young Gentleman right courteous and of a generous nature, who I hope will give ſome new luſtre by his vertues unto the ancient worſhip of his houſe.

Grand-Sergeantie.

Fitz-Ter.

Argentons.

Hard by and neere unto the roade high-way, betweene *Stevenhaugh* and *Knebworth* the ſeat of the worſhipfull houſe of the *Litsons* deſcended from *Litton* in Darbyſhire, I ſaw certaine round hils caſt up and raiſed by mans hands, ſuch as the old Romanes were wont to reare for Souldiers ſlaine in the wars, of which the Captaine himſelfe laied the firſt turfe. Unleſſe ſome man would rather ſay they had a reference to the bounds: For ſuch like little hils in old time were reared to ſignifie the bounds of lands, under which they uſed to lay aſhes, coales, lime, bricke, and tile beaten to powder, &c. as I will ſhew elſe-where more at large.

In the County of Northampton.

Beneath this, more Southward, the river *Lea*, by our forefathers named Ligean, hath his head: who with a milde courſe paſſeth down, firſt, by *Whethamſted* a towne plentifull in wheate, whereof it tooke name; which place, *John of Whethamſted* there borne and thereof named, a man in King Henry the Sixth his daies much renowned by his due deſert of learning, made of more eſtimation. From thence running by *Brocket Hall*, the reſidence in late time of the *Brockets* Knights, approcheth neere unto *Biſhops Hatfield* ſituate upon the fall and hanging of a little hill: in the upper part whereof

whereof ſtood a houſe of the Kings, now the Earle of *Saliſburies*, in times paſt belonging to the Biſhops of *Ely*, whereupon it was named *Biſhops Hatfield*, which *John Morton* Biſhop of *Ely* reedified. For in this place King *Eadgar* gave unto the Church of *Ely* forty hides of land. Afterwards it paſſeth under *Hertford*, which in ſome Copies of *Bede* is named *Herudford*, where he treateth of the *Synode* there holden in the yeare of our Salvation 670. which name ſome interprete: *The red Ford*, others, *The Ford of Harts*. This Towne in *William* the Conquerours time, diſcharged it ſelfe for ten hides and in it were 26. Burgeſſes, and at that time *Ralph Limſey* a Noble man built heere a Cell for Saint *Albans* Monkes. But now it is neither greatly inhabited nor much frequented: and in this reſpect moſt of all commended, becauſe it is ancient. For why? it hath given name to the whole County, and is reputed the Shire-towne. A Caſtle it hath upon the River *Lea*, built, as men thinke, by King *Edward* the elder, and enlarged firſt by the houſe of *Clare*, whereunto it belonged. For *Gilbert of Clare* about King Henry the Second his dayes, was accounted Earle of this *Hertford*, and *Robert Fitz-walter*, of the ſame houſe of *Clare*, what time as *Stephen* ſeized into his hands all the Caſtles of England whereſoever, avouched franckly even to *Stephen* his face, as we read in *Mathew of Paris*, that the keeping of this Caſtle by ancient right appertained to himſelfe. Afterwards it was laid unto the Crowne: and King *Edward* the Third granted unto *Iohn of Gaunt* his ſonne, then Earle of *Richmond*, who afterward was Duke of *Lancaſter*, *this Caſtle with the Towne and honour of Hertford: where* (as the very words runne in the Graunt) *hee might according to his eſtate keepe houſe and decently make his aboade*.

Biſhops Hatfield.

From hence *Lea* falleth downe forthwith to *Ware*, ſo named of a barre or dam made to ſtay water ſtreames, which our Anceſtours called a *Weare* or *Ware*. This Towne, even at the very firſt did much harme unto *Hertford*, and afterwards by reaſon it became ſo greatly hanted, darkened, as it were, the light thereof.

For, when the Barons warre againſt King *John* was waxed hote, this *Ware* preſuming much upon their Lord the Baron *Wake*, turned London high way to it, whereas before it was but a little Village, and knowne by a Friery which hee founded: neither was it lawfull to paſſe that way with any Carts, confidering that the Bridge was chained up, the Keyes whereof were in the cuſtody of the Bailiffe of *Hertford*. Neere about which time *Gilbert Mareſcall* Earle of *Pembroch* a principall and moſt potent Peere of the Realme, proclaimed heere a diſport of running on horſebacke with launces, which they call *Tourneaments*, under the name of *Fortunie*, making a ſcorne of the Kings Authority, whereby ſuch *Toureneaments* were inhibited. To which place when a great number of the Nobility and Gentry were aſſembled, it fortuned that himſelfe as hee ranne at tilt, by occaſion that his ſtinging horſe brake bridle and caſt him, was trampled under foote and ſo pittifully dyed. Theſe Juſts or *Tourneaments* were certaine publique exerciſes of Armes and more than flouriſhes, practiſed among noble Gentlemen, and inſtituted (if wee beleeve *Munſter*) in the yeare of our Lord 934. having alſo ſpeciall lawes thereto belonging, which you may finde in the ſaid *Munſter*: and the ſame exerciſes were uſed a long time in ſuch an outragious manner, and with ſuch ſlaughter of Gentlemen in all places, but in England moſt of all, ſince that King *Stephen* brought them in, that by divers Decrees of the Church they were forbidden, upon paine that whoſoever therein were ſlaine ſhould want Chriſtian Buriall in Church or Churchyard; and heere with us King *Henry* the Third by adviſe of his Sages made an Act of Parliament, that their heires who tranſgreſſed in this kinde, ſhould be diſinherited. Howbeit, contrary to the ſaid law ſo good and wholeſome, this naughty and wicked cuſtome was practiſed a great while, and grew not quite out of uſe before the happy dayes of King *Edward* the Third.

Tourneat

Matth. Pa
Anno 124

Betwixt theſe two Townes, *Hertford* and *Ware*, diſtant ſcarce two miles aſunder, *Lea* is encreaſed by two rilles from the North: *Aſſerius* termeth them *Mimeram* and *Benefician*. I would gueſſe that to bee *Benefician* upon which ſtandeth *Bennington*, where the notable family of *Benſted* had in old time a little Caſtle: and alſo *Woodhall*

Wood-ha

Butler. * *hall* an habitation of the *Butlers*, who being branched from Sir *Ralph Butler* Baron of *Wem* in *Shropshire*, and his wife heire to *William Pantulfe* Lord of *Wem*, were Lords of *Pulre-bach*, and enriched much by an heire of Sir *Richard Gobion*, and another of *Peletot* Lord of this place, in the time of King *Edward* the Third. I take *Mimeran* to bee the other brooke whereupon *Pukerich* is seated, which by the grant of King *Edward* the First, at the mediation of *William le Bland* had a Mercate and Faire granted to it. Whereupon also neighboureth *Standon* with a seemely house built by Sir *Ralph Sadleir* Chauncellour of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, Privie Counsellour to three Princes, and the last Knight Baneret of England: a man so advanced for his great services, and staied wisedome. A

Standon. At the backe of *Pukerich*, *Munden Furnivall* sheweth it selfe, a place to bee remembred if it were but for this, that *Geffrey* Earle of *Britaine* gave it to *Gerard de Furnivall* (of whom also it bare the name) a younger sonne of *Furnivall* of *Sheffield*. But now let us returne to the River *Lea* and the Towne of *Ware*, unto which the Danes being come with their light Pinnaces, and Shallops raised a Fort, as the said *Asserius* reporteth, which when King *Ælfred* could not winne by force, hee by digging three severall Chanels, turned aside the water of *Lea*, that they might not returne with their Vessels; So as ever since it stood the neighbour Inhabitants in small or no stead; untill being brought of late unto his ancient Chanell, it is become more commodious for the carriages of all commodities, &c. *Lea* is not gone forward farre from *Ware*, when he entertaineth a Riveret named *Stort* from the East, B

Bishops Stortford, Castle of Way-more. which first runneth downe out of *Essex* by *Bishops Stortford*, a small Towne fenced sometime with a little Castle set upon a mount cast up of purpose, within a prety Island: which Castle King *William* the Conquerour gave unto the Bishops of London: and of those Bishops it came to be so called; but King *John* for hatred to Bishop *William* overthrew it. From thence it maketh his way by *Sabridgworth* a parcell of the *Honor* of Earle *William Mandevile*, and sometime the possession of *Geffrey Say*, neere *Shingle-hall* honested by the Owners, the *Leventhorpes* of ancient Gentry. So on, not farre from *Hunsdon* forfeited by Sir *William Oldhall* to the Crowne in the time of King *Henry* the Sixth, which gave a Title of *Baron Hunsdon* to Sir *Henry Cary*, C

through the favour of Queene *Elizabeth*, unto whom he was Lord Chamberlaine, as who verily, besides his descent from the royall Family of the Dukes of *Somerset* was by his mother *Mary Bolen* cozen german to the said Queene. *Lea* having thus admitted into him this Riveret, hasteneth now with a merry glee to the *Tamis*, under D

Hodesdon. *Hodesdon* a faire through Faire, to which *H. Bourchier* Earle of *Essex* having a faire house at *Base* thereby (while it stood) procured a Mercat: and then as it were in gratulatory wise saluteth

Theobalds. *Theobalds*, commonly called *Tibalds*, which our *Nestor* of Britaine, the right honourable Baron *Burghley*, late Lord high Treasurer of England built: an house if we respect the workmanship none more faire and elegant; if the gardens, Orchards, and walkes bedight with Groves, none more pleasant: unto whom especially this River willingly acknowledgeth it selfe beholden for the recovery a- E

gaine of his ancient Chanell.

But returne we now to places more within the Country, and of greater antiquity. From *Hertford* twelve miles Westward, stood VEROLAMIUM, a City in times past very much renowned, and as greatly frequented: *Tacitus* calleth it VERULAMIUM, *Ptolomee*, VROLANIUM and VEROLAMIUM, well knowne this is in

Verolamium. Saint Albans. these dayes, neere unto Saint *Albans* in *Caisho* Hundred, which the CASSII of whom *Cæsar* maketh mention, in all probability, held and inhabited.

The Saxons named it Watlinga-ceaster, of the famous High-way *Watlingstreet*, and also Weplam-ceaster. Neither hath it as yet lost that ancient name, for commonly they call it *Verulam*, although there remaineth nothing of it to bee seene, F

besides the few remaines of ruined walles, the checkered pavements, and peeces of Roman Coine other whiles digged up there. It was situate upon the gentle descent or side of an hill Eastward, fenced about with passing strong wals, a double Rampire and deepe Trenches toward the South: and Eastward watered with a Brooke, which in old

A old time made a great Meere, or standing Poole. Whereby it was guessed that this was the very same towne of *Cassibelaunus* fortified with woods and marishes, which *Cæsar* wan: For there was not to be seene any other Poole or Meere in this Tract, to my knowledge. In *Nero* his time it was counted a MUNICIPIUM: whence it is that in *Ninius* his Catalogue of Cities, it is named *Caer-Municip*. So that probable it is, that this was the very same CAER MUNICIPIUM, which *Hubert Golizius* found in an old Inscription. These *Municipia* were Townes endowed with the right of Romane Citizens, and this name came *A Muneribus capiendis*, that is, of publique Offices and charges in the Common-wealth: and they had for their *States* and *Degrees*, * *Decurions*, that is, Gentlemen, and *Commons*: for their publique Councell, a B

Cassibelines towne. Municipia. *Senate* and *People*: For their Magistrates and Priests, *Duum-virj*, *Trium-virj* to sit in judgement and minister justice, CENSORS: AEDILES, *Quæstors* and *Flamins*. But whether this *Municipium* or towne enfranchised were with suffrages or without, a man cannot easily affirme. A *Municip* with suffrages they tearmed that which was capable of honourable Offices: like as that other they called without suffrage, which was not capable. In the Raigne of the same *Nero*, when *Bunduica* or *Boadicia* Queene of the *Icenes* in her deepe love of her Country, and conceived bitter hatred against the Romanes, raised bloudy and mortall Warre upon them, it was rased and destroied by the Britans, as *Tacitus* recordeth. Hence it is that *Suetonius* wrote thus: *To these mischiefes so great proceeding from the Prince, there happened (to mend the matter)* C

Verulamium Maldon. *a grievous losse in Britaine, wherein two principall Townes of great importance, with much slaughter of Romane Citizens and Allies, were put to the sacke and spoiled.* Nevertheless it flourished againe and became exceeding famous and passing well frequented: yea and I have seene old Antiquities of money stamped, as it seemeth heere, with this inscription, TASCIA, and on the reverse VER. Which that learned Searcher of venerable antiquity *David Powell*, Doctour in Divinity, interpreteth to be *The Tribute of Verulamium*. For *Tasc*, as he teacheth me in the British or Welsh tongue soundeth as much as *Tribute*, *Tascia*, *A Tribute Penny*, and *Tascyd* the chiefe Collector of *Tribute*. But loe heere is the very peece of money portraied for you to see, which heeretofore also I have exhibited. D



E Some would have this money to bee coined before the comming in of the Romans: but I beleeve them not. For I have alwaies thought them to bee Tribute money, which being imposed upon the poll and the lands were yeerely exacted and gathered by the Romans, as I have said before. For before that the Romans came, I can scarce beleeve the Britans coined or stamped any money. Yet I remember what *Cæsar* writeth of them: *And they use*, saith he, *brasse money or rings of iron weighed to a certaine poise*. Where the ancient bookes have *Lanceis Ferreis*, for which the *Criticks* put in *Laminis Ferreis*, that is, *plates of iron*. But let my pen returne againe to the matter proposed, for my meaning is not heere to weave the same web still. As for *Verulam*, it was famous for nothing so much as for bringing foorth *Alban* a Ci-

See pag. 97 Britans coi F

tizen of singular holinesse and faith in Christ, who when *Diocletian* went about by exquisite torments to wipe Christian Religion quite out of the memory of men, was the first in Britaine that with invincible constancy and resolution suffred death for Christ his sake. Whereupon hee is called our *Stephen*, and the * *Protomartyr* of Britaine, yea and *Fortunatus Presbyter* the Poet wrote thus of him,

* Alban Martyr.

Albanum

Albanum egregium fœcunda Britannia profert.

Fruitfull Britaine bringeth foorth
Alban a Martyr of mickle worth.

And *Hiericus* a Frenchman, who flouriſhed 700. yeeres agoe, of the ſame *Alban* and his executioner miraculouſly ſtricken blinde, made theſe verſes,

In the life of Saint German.

Millia panarum Chriſti pro nomine paſſus,
Quem tandem rapuit capitis ſententia caſi,
Sed non lictori ceſſit res iuta ſuperbo,
Utque caput Sancto, ceciderunt lumina ſævo.

Thouſands of torments when he had endur'd for Chriſt his ſake
At length he dyed by dome thus given. [his head away to take]
The Tortor proudly did the feat, but cleere he went not quite,
That holy Martyr loſt his head, this cruell wretch his ſight.

In reproch of this Martyr and for the terrour of Chriſtians as wee finde in an old * *Agon* of his, the Citizens of *Verulam* engraved his Martyrdome in a Marble ſtone, and inſerted the ſame in their walles. But afterwards when the bloud of Martyrs had conquered Tyrants cruelty, the Chriſtians built a Church, as *Bede* ſaith, *of wondrous workmanſhip*, in memoriall of him: and *Verulam* carried with it ſo great an opinion of Religion, that therein was holden a *Synode* or *Councell* in the yeere of the worlds Redemption 429. when as the *Pelagian Hereſie*, by meanes of *Agricola* ſonne to the Biſhop *Severianus* had budded forth a freſh into this Iſland, and pollured the Britiſh Churches ſo, as that to averre and maintaine the truth they ſent for German Biſhop of Auxerre, and Lupus Biſhop of Troies out of France: who by refuting this hereſie gained unto themſelves a reverend account among the Britans: but chiefly German, who hath thorowout this Iſland many Churches dedicated to his memory. And nere unto the ruined wals of this raſed city, there remaineth yet a Chappell bearing S. *Germans* name ſtill, although it be put to a prophane uſe: in which place he openly out of the Pulpit preached Gods word, as the ancient records of S. *Albans* church do teſtifie.

*A Legend of his paſſion and Martyrdome.

Saint Germans Chappell.

Which *German* (as *Conſtantius* flouriſhing in that time writeth in his life) commanded the Sepulchre of Saint *Albane* to bee opened: *and therein beſtowed, certaine Reliques of Saints, that whom one heaven had received, ſhould alſo in one Sepulchre bee together lodged.* Thus much I note by the way, that yee may obſerve and conſider the faſhions of that age. Not long after, the Engliſh Saxons wonne it: but *Uther* the Britan, ſirnamed for his ſerpentine wiſedome, *Pendragon*, by a fore ſiege and a long recovered it. After whoſe death, it fell againe into their hands. For, we may eaſily gather out of *Gildas* words, that the Saxons in his daies were poſſeſſed of this City. *God, ſaith hee, hath lighted unto us the moſt cleere Lamps of holy Saints, the Sepulchres of whoſe bodies, and places of their Martyrdome, at this day (were they not taken away by the woefull diſſeverance which the barbarous enemy hath wrought amongſt us, for our many grievous ſinnes) might kindle no ſmall heat of divine charity in the mindes of the beholders: Saint Albane of Verulam, I meane, &c.* When *Verulam* by theſe warres was utterly decaied, *Offa* the moſt mighty King of the Mercians built juſt over againſt it about the yeere of our Lord 795. in a place which they called *Holmehurſt*, a very goodly and large Monaſtery in memory of Saint *Alban*, or as wee reade in the very Charter thereof, *Unto our Lord Ieſus Chriſt, and S. Alban Martyr, whoſe Reliques Gods grace hath revealed to hope of preſent proſperity, and future happineſſe:* and forthwith with the Monaſtery there roſe a Towne, which of him they call Saint *Albans*. This King *Offa* and the ſucceeding Kings of England, aſſigned unto it very faire and large poſſeſſions, and obtained for it at the hands of the Biſhops of Rome as ample priviledges, which I will relate out of our *Florilegus*, that yee may ſee the profuſe liberality of Princes toward the Church. Thus therefore writeth he. *Offa the moſt puiſſant King gave unto Saint Alban the Protomartyr, that Towne of his ancient Demeſne which ſtandeth almoſt twenty miles from Verulam and is named* * *Uneſlaw, with as much round about, as the Kings written Deedes at this day doe witneſſe, that are to bee ſeene in the foreſaid Monaſtery: which Monaſtery is priviledged with ſo great liberty, that it alone is quite from*

* Peradventure Wincſlow.

*from paying that Apoſtolicall cuſtome and rent, which is called Rom-ſcot: whereas neither King nor Archbiſhop, Biſhop, Abbat, Prior, nor any one in the Kingdome is freed from the payment thereof. The Abbat alſo, or monke appointed Archdeacon under him, hath Pontificall Juriſdiction over the Prieſts and Lay-men of all the poſſeſſions belonging to this Church, ſo as he yeeldeth ſubjection, to no Archbiſhop, Biſhop, or Legate, ſave only to the Pope of Rome. This likewiſe is to be knowne, that Offa the Magnificent King granted out of his Kingdome a ſet rent or impoſition called * Rom-ſcot to Saint Peters Vicar, the Biſhop of Rome, and himſelfe obtained of the ſaid Biſhop of Rome that the Church of Saint Alban the Protomartyr of the Engliſh nation, might faithfully collect, and being ſo collected reſerve to their proper uſe, the ſame Rom-ſcot throughout all the Province of Hertford, in which the ſaid Church ſtandeth. Whence it is, that as the Church it ſelfe hath from the King all royall priviledges, ſo the Abbot of that place for the time being hath all Pontificall ornaments.* Pope *Hadrian* alſo the fourth who was borne hard by *Verulam* granted this indulgence unto the Abbats of this Monaſterie (I ſpeake the very words out of the Priviledge) *that as Saint Alban is diſtinctly knowne to be the Protomartyr of the Engliſh nation: ſo the Abbat of this Monaſtery ſhould at all times among other Abbats of England in degree of dignitie be reputed firſt and principall.* Neither left the Abbats ought undone that might ſerve either for uſe or ornament: who filled up with earth a mighty large poole under *Verulam*, which I ſpake of. The name whereof yet remaineth ſtill heere in a certaine ſtreet of the towne named *Fiſh-poole-ſtreete.* Neere unto which ſtreete, becauſe certaine ankers were in our remembrance digged up, divers have verily thought (induced thereunto by a corrupt place in *Gildas*) that the river *Tamis* ſometimes had his courſe and chanell this way. But of this *Meere* or *Fiſh-poole*, have heere what an old Hiſtorian hath written. *Abbot Alfrike for a great peece of money purchaſed a large and deepe pond, (an evill neighbour and hurtfull to Saint Albans Church) which was called Fiſh-poole, appertaining to the Kings: And the Kings officers and fiſhers moleſted the Abbay, and burdened the Monkes thereby. Out of which poole he the ſaid Abbot in the end drained and derived the water, and made it dry ground.*

* That is, of a very houſe a penny.

If I were diſpoſed upon the report of the common people to reckon up what great ſtore of Romane peeces of coine, how many caſt images of gold and ſilver, how many veſſels, what a ſort of modules or Chapiters of pillars, and how many wonderfull things of antique worke, have been digged up, my words would not carry credit: The thing is ſo incredible. Yet take with you ſome few particulars thereof, upon the credite of an ancient *Hiſtoriographer. Ealred the Abbot in the reigne of King Eadgar, having ſearched for the ancient vaults under ground at Verulam, overthrew all. About the yeere of Chriſt 960. and ſtopped up all the waies with paſſages under ground, which were ſtrongly and artificially arched over head: For, they were the lurking holes of whores and theeves. He levelled with the ground the ditches of the Citie and certaine dens, into which malefactours fled as unto places of refuge. But the whole tiles, and ſtones which he found fit for building, he layed aſide. Neere unto the banke they did light upon plankes of oke with nailes driven into them, cemented with ſtone-pitch: alſo the tackling and furniture of Ships as anchors halfe eaten with ruſt, and ores of yrre.* A little after he writeth. *Eadmer his ſucceſſor went forward with the worke that Ealfred began, and his pioners overthrew the foundations of a Pallace in the midſt of the old Citie, and in the hollow place of a wall as it were, in a little cloſet, they happed upon bookes covered with oken boords and ſilken ſtrings at them: whereof one contained the life of Saint Albane written in the Britiſh tongue; the reſt the ceremonies of the Heathen. When they opened the ground deeper, they met with old tables of ſtone, with tiles alſo and pillars, likewiſe with pitchers and pots of earth made by Potters and Turners worke: veſſels moreover of glaſſe containing the aſhes of the dead, &c. To conclude, out of theſe remaines of Verulam, Eadmer built a new Monaſterie to Saint Albane.* Thus much for the antiquity and dignity of *Verulam*; now haue alſo with you for an over-deale in the commendation of *Verulam* an * *Hexaſtich* of *Alexander Neckam*, who 400. yeeres ſince was there borne.

* Six verſe

Urbs inſignis erat Verolamia, plus operoſa
Arti, natura debuit illa minus.
Pendragon Arthuri patris hac obſeſſa laborem
Septennem ſprevit cive ſuperba ſuo.

Hic

Hic eſt martyrii roſeo decoratus honore
Albanus, civis, inclyta Roma tuus.

The famous towne whilom cal'd Verolame,
To Nature ought leſſe than to painfull art;
When *Arthurs* Syre *Pendragon* gainſt it came,
With force of Armes to worke her peoples ſmart;
His ſeven yeeres ſiege did never dãunt their heart.
Heere *Alban* gain'd the Crowne of Martyrdome,
Thy Citizen ſometime ô noble Rome.

And in another paſſage.

Hic locus ætatis noſtræ primordia novit
Annos fœlices, lætitiæque dies.
Hic locus ingenuos, pueriles imbuit annos
Artibus, & noſtræ laudis origo fuit.
Hic locus inſignis, magnóſque creavit alumnos,
Fœlix eximio Martyre, gente, ſitu.
Militat hic Chriſto, noctéque dieque labori
Invigilans ſancto religioſa cohors.

This is the place that knowledge tooke of my Nativity,
My happy yeeres, my daies alſo of mirth and Jollity.
This place my childhood trained up in all Arts liberall,
And laid the ground-worke of my name and skill Poeticall.
This place great and renowned Clerkes into the world hath ſent:
For Martyr bleſt, for nation, for ſite, all excellent.
A troupe heere of Religious men ſerve Chriſt both night and day,
In holy warfare taking paines, duly to watch and pray.

Saint Albans. *Verolamium* at this day being turned into fields: The towne of Saint *Albans* raiſed out of the ruins thereof flouriſheth; a faire towne and a large, and the Church of that Monaſtery remaineth yet for bigneſſe, beauty and antiquity, to be had in admiration: which when the Monkes were thruſt out of it, was by the Towneſ-men redeemed with the ſum of 400. pounds of our money, that it might not be laid even with the ground, and ſo it became converted into a pariſh Church: and hath in it a very goodly Font of ſolid braſſe, wherein the Kings children of Scotland were wont to be Baptized, which Font, Sir *Richard Lea* Knight, Maſter of the Pioners, brought as a ſpoile out of the Scottiſh warres, and gave vnto the ſaid Church, with this lofty and arrogant inſcription.

CUM LÆTHIA OPPIDUM APUD SCOTOS NON INCELEBRE, ET EDINBURGUS PRIMARIA APUD EOS CIVITAS INCENDIO CONFLAGRARENT, RICHARDUS LEUS EQUES AURATUS ME FLAMMIS EREPTUM AD ANGLOS PERDUXIT. HUJUS EGO TANTI BENEFICII MEMOR NON NISI REGUM LIBEROS LAVARE SOLITUS, NUNC MEAM OPERAM ETIAM INFIMIS ANGLORUM LIBENTER CONDIXI. LEUS VICTOR SIC VOLUIT. VALE. ANNO DOMINI. M. D. XLIII. ET ANNO REGNI HENRICI OCTAVI XXXVI.

When

When Leeth a Towne of good account among the Scots, and Edinbrough their chiefe Cittie were on fire: Sir *Richard Lea* Knight ſaved me from burning, and brought me into England. And I being mindefull of this ſo great a benefit, whereas before I was wont to ſerve for Baptiſing of none, but Kings Children, have now willingly offered my ſervice even to the meaneſt of the Engliſh Nation. *Lea* the victor would have it ſo. Farewell. In the yeere of our Lord, M. D. XLIII. and of the Reigne of King Henrie the Eighth, XXXVI.

But to the matter. As antiquitie conſecrated this place to be an Altar of Religion: ſo Mars alſo may ſeeme to have deſtined it for the very plot of bloudie battaile; For, to let other particulars goe by, when England under the two houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke bereft, as it were, of vitall breath was ready through Cuill Warre to ſinke downe and fall in a ſound, the chiefe Captaines of both ſides joyned battaile twiſe with reciprocall variety of fortune in the very Towne. Firſt, Richard Duke of Yorke gave the Lancaſtrians heere a ſore overthrow, tooke King Henry the Sixth captive, and ſlew many Honourable perſonages. Foure yeeres after the Lancaſtrians under the conduct of Queene *Margaret* wonne heere the field, put the houſe of Yorke to flight, and reſtored the King to his former liberty. 1455.

About this towne (that I may let paſſe the mount or fortification which the common ſort uſeth to call *Oſter-hils* and I take to have been the Campe of *Oſtorius* the famous Lieutenant of Britaine) the Abbats in a pious and devout intent erected a little Nunnery at *Sopwell*, and *Saint Julians Spittle* for *Lepres*, and another named *Saint Mary de pree* for diſeaſed women: neere unto which they had a great Mannour named *Gorumbery:* where Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Lord Keeper of the Great Seale of England built an houſe beſeeming his place and calling. To this adjoyneth *Redborn*, which is by interpretation *Red-water*, and yet the water running thereby (from *Mergrate* ſometime a religious houſe, now a ſeat of the *Ferrers* out of the houſe of *Groby*) is no more red than is the *Red-ſea*. This Redborne in times paſt was a place renowned and reſorted unto in regard of *Amphibalus* the Martyrs reliques heere found, who inſtructed Saint Alban in the Chriſtian faith, and for Chriſts ſake ſuffered death under *Diocleſian*. At this day well knowne, for that it is ſeated upon that common and Military high-way which we call *Watling-ſtreet*, and hath hard by *Wenmer* called alſo *Womer*, a brooke that never breaketh out and riſeth, but it foretelleth dearth and ſcarcity of corne, or elſe ſome extremity of dangerous times, as the vulgar people doe verily beleeve. Nere unto this *Redborn* I have ſome reaſon to thinke that the Station *Duro-Co-Brive* ſtood, whereof *Antonine* the Emperor maketh mention, although the diſtance of places gaine-ſaith it. For, as *Redborn* in our language, ſo *Dur-cocb* in the Britiſh is all one in ſignification, with *Redwater*. And verily the trueſt conjectures that we can make of ancient places, are from antique inſcriptions from the lying of Journeies every way, from the analogie and ſimilitude of their names, and from rivers and lakes adjoyning: although they anſwere not juſt to the exact account of miles betweene place and place, conſidering that the numbers may very ſoone be corruptly put downe, and the waies for ſhorter paſſage are as eaſily altered.

*De prato the Medow.

Redborn.

Duro-Co-Briue.

Certes it cannot otherwiſe be, but that *Duro-Co-Brive*, ſtood where that Romane

Rode-way passeth over this water, to wit under *Flansted*: for even there, by the high-way side, there is a good big spring breaking out of the ground about seuen Italian miles from *Verlam*: (for which seuen, through the careleſſe negligence of the tranſcribers, twelve hath crept in.) Which brooke preſently, whiles it is yet but ſmall cutteth the high way croſſe, and although it carry here no name at all, yet beneath S. Albans town it is called *Cot*, which is neere to the name *Co*. As for that BRIVA, which is an adjection to many names of places, it ſignified, as I ſuppoſe, among the old Britans and Gaules, *a bridge*, or *a paſſage*, ſeeing it is found onely where there are rivers. In this Iland there was one or two *Durobrivæ*, that is to ſay, if I be not deceived Water paſſages; in *Gaules*, *Briva Iſaræ* now *Pontoiſe*, where in times paſt they paſſed over the river * *Iſara*, *Briva-Oderæ*, where they paſſed over *Oderam*, and *Samarobriva* (for this is the true name) where there was paſſage over the river *Some*.

Briva, what it is.

*Yſere.

Flamſted.

Somewhat above, *Flamſted* ſheweth it ſelfe upon the hill, which in the time of King Edward the Confeſſor, Leoſtane the Abbat of Saint Albans gave unto three knights, *Turnot*, *Waldeſe* and *Turman*, for to defend and ſecure the countrey thereby againſt theeves. But William the Conqueror tooke it from them, and gave it to Roger of *Todeney* or *Tony*, a noble Norman, whoſe poſſeſſion it was, but by a daughter it was transferred at length to the *Beauchamps* Earles of Warwick.

Hemſted.

From hence I went downe Southward to *Hempſted* a little mercate towne called *Heban-Hamſted* (when King *Offa* gave it unto the monaſtery of Saint Albans) ſituate among the hills by a riveret ſide, which floweth anon into another, that runneth downe by *Berkhamſted*. Where the Nobles of England, who deviſed how they might ſhake off the new yoake of the Normans, aſſembled themſelves together by the perſwaſion of *Fretherike* Abbat of Saint Albans: and unto whom William the Conqueror repaired (as we reade in the life of the ſame *Fretherike*) fearing leaſt he ſhould looſe the Kingdome with ſhame, which he had gotten with the effuſion of ſo much bloud. And after much debating of matters in the preſence of the Archbiſhop *Lanfrank*, the King for the preſervation of his peace ſwore upon all the reliques of Saint *Albans* Church, and by laying hand upon the Holy Goſpells unto Abbat *Frederick*, who miniſtred the oath, to obſerve and keepe inviolably the good and approoved ancient lawes of the kingdome, which the holy and devout Kings of England his predeceſſors, and King Edward eſpecially ordained. But moſt of thoſe Peeres and Nobles he forthwith evill entreated, turned out of all their poſſeſſions, and beſtowed this Towne upon *Robert* Earle of *Moriton*, and *Cornwall* his halfe brother: Who fortified the caſtle heere with a duple trench and rampier: In which Richard King of the Romanes, and Earle of *Cornwall* full of honors and yeeres changed this life for a better. For default of whoſe iſſue and offſpring King Edward the Third in the end made over this Caſtle with the Towne unto Edward his eldeſt ſonne, that moſt warlike Prince, whom he created Earle of *Cornwall*. Now that Caſtle is nothing elſe but broken walls and a rude heape of ſtones: above which Sir *Edward Cary* Knight, and Maſter of the Kings Jewell-houſe deſcended from the family of the *Caryes in Devonſhire*, and the *Beauforts* Dukes of Somerſet built of late a very goodly and moſt pleaſant houſe. In the very Towne it ſelfe nothing is worth ſight ſave only the ſchoole, which *Iohn Incent* Deane of Paules in London, a native of this place founded.

Berkhamſted.

Kings Langley.

More into the South, ſtandeth *Kings Langley*, ſometime the Kings houſe, in which was borne, and thereof tooke name *Edmund* of *Langley* King Edward the Third his Sonne, and Duke of Yorke: where there was a ſmall cell of Friers preachers, in which that ſilly and miſerable Prince King Richard the Second, after he had been wickedly deprived both of Kingdome and life, was firſt buried, and ſoone after tranſlated to Weſtminſter; requited there by way of amends with a braſen tombe for the loſſe of a Kingdome. Juſt in a maner over againſt this, there is another *Langley* alſo, which becauſe it belonged to the Abbats of Saint Albanes is called *Abbats Langley*: wherein was borne *Nicholas* ſurnamed *Break-ſpeare*, afterwards Biſhop of Rome,

Abbats Langley.

Rome, knowne by the name of Pope *Hadrian* the Fourth: who was the firſt that taught the *Norwegians* to the Chriſtian Faith, and repreſſed the Citizens of Rome aſpiring to their ancient freedome; whoſe ſtirrop alſo as hee alighted from his horſe, *Frederik* the Firſt Emperor of the Romanes held, and whoſe breath was ſtopped in the end with a flie that flew into his mouth. Somewhat lower I ſaw *Watford* and *Rickemanſworth*, two mercate townes: concerning which I have read nothing of greater antiquity than this, that King *Offa* liberally gave them unto Saint Alban: as alſo *Caiſhobery* next unto *Watford*. In which place Sir *Richard Morriſin* Knight, a great learned man, and who had been uſed in Embaſſages to the mightieſt Princes, under King Henry the Eighth and King Edward the Sixth began to build an houſe, which Sir *Charles* his Sonne finally finiſhed.

Pope Hadrian the Fourth.

Watford.

Caiſhobery.

More into the Eaſt, the Romanes Military high way went directly from London to *Verolam* by *Hamſted-heath*, *Edgeworth* and *Ellefire*: neere unto which at the very ſame diſtance where *Antonine* the Emperour in his *Itineraris* placeth SULLONIACÆ, to wit, twelve miles from London and nine from *Verolam*, there remaine yet the markes of an ancient Station, and much rubiſh or rammell is digged up at an hill which in theſe dayes they call *Brockley-hill*. But when the Romanes Empire ceaſſed in this Iſland, as Barbariſme by little and little crept in, whiles all partes ſmoked with the Saxons warre, this, as every thing elſe, lay a great while relinquiſhed, untill that a little before the Normans comming in, *Leoſtane*

Sulloniacæ, Sallenæ in Ptolomee, but miſplaced.

Abbat of Saint Albans reſtored it. For hee, as wee finde written in his life, *Cauſed the thicke and ſhady Woods, which lie from the edge of * Chiltern unto London, eſpecially where the Kings high way called Watlingſtreete lay to be cut up, the rugged places to be levelled, Bridges to be built, and the uneven waies to be made plaine and ſafer for paſſage.* But about three hundred yeeres ſince, this way was after a fore againe forſaken, by reaſon that another way through licence of the Biſhops of London was laied open through *High-gate* and *Bernet*. This *Bernet*, for the beaſt mercat there kept, beginneth now to be famous, but it was more renowned for a field there fought, when in the warre betweene the two Families of Lancaſter and Yorke, England dared to doe againſt her owne bowells, whatſoever ambitious treachery and diſloyaltie would command. For, upon *Gledeſmore* hard by, even on Eaſter day in the morning there was a bloudy battaile moſt fiercely fought, and that with variable fortune for a great while, by reaſon that a moſt thicke miſt covered the face of the ground. But in the end the victorie fell happily unto King Edward the Fourth, by occaſion that *Richard Nevil* Earle of Warwicke was there ſlaine, whom as the favourable indulgence of Fortune made over-ſtout and bold, yea and dangerous unto Kings: ſo his death freed England from all feare of ciuill Warres. *Bernet* hath for his neighbours *Mimmes* a ſeat of a Worſhipfull Family of the *Comingesbies* deſcended to them by *Frowick* from the *Knolles*, ancient poſſeſſours thereof; and *North-hall*, where *Ambroſe Dudley* laſt Earle of Warwicke raiſed a ſtately houſe from the foundations.

*Chiltriæ.

Bernet.

Mimmes.

North-hall.

This County of *Hertford* had Earles out of the Familie *de Clare*, who notwithſtanding were oftener called Earles of *Clare*, from *Clare* in Suffolke their principall ſeate. The firſt to my knowledge was *Gilbert*, who under the title of Earle of *Hertford* is put downe as a witneſſe in a Charter of King Stephens. Likewiſe *Roger de Clare* in the time of King Henry the Second is in the Red-booke of the Exchequer named Earle of *Hertford*.

Earles of Hertford.

Likewiſe his ſucceſſors, whom you may ſee in their places. But ſeeing both by right of inheritance, and alſo through the Princes favour they attained to the Earledome of Gloceſter, they bare both titles joyntly, and were called unto Parliaments by the name of Earles of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*. And *Richard de Clare* who died in the yeere of our Lord 1262. is in plaine termes by *Florilegus* of Weſtminſter called Earle of *Gloceſter* and of *Hertford*, where he reporteth this Epitaph compoſed for him in that age, to his great commendation.

See the Earles of Gloceſter and in Suffolke.

Hic pudor Hippolyti, Paridis gena, ſenſus Vlyſſis,
Æneæ pietas, Hectoris ira jacet.
Chaſt *Hyppolite*, and *Paris* faire, *Vlyſſes* wiſe and ſlie,
Æneas kinde, fierce *Hector* here jointly entombed lie.

But not long ſince King Henry the Eighth honoured Sir *Edward de Saint Maur* or *Seymor* with the title of Earle of *Hertford*, who alſo was created Duke of *Somerſet* by King Edward the Sixth. After whom ſucceeded in this Earledome his Sonne bearing the ſame name, a right Honourable perſonage, and a ſingular lover of Learning.

This Counſie hath Pariſhes. 120.

TRI.

TRINOBANTES.

THey, whom Cæſar calleth TRINOBANTES, Ptolomee and Tacitus, TRINOANTES, were next neighbours to the Cattieuchlani, inhabiting in thoſe countries, which now having changed their names are commonly termed Middleſex and Eſſex. Whence that ancient name ſprung, I dare not verily ſo much as gueſſe, unleſſe it come of the Britiſh word Tre-Nant, which is as much as Townes in a vale. For this whole region in a maner lieth low in a valley upon the Tamis. But I doe not greatly pleaſe my ſelfe in this my conjecture. And yet they that inhabited Galloway in Scotland, lying altogether lowe in vallies were of old time in the Britiſh tongue called Noantes and Novantes, and in the Vaile of Rhine, in French named Le Vaule, the people in old time called Nantuates, had both their abode and their name thence: ſo that this conjecture of mine may ſeeme as probable as that of others, who over curiouſly have derived Trinobantes, of Troy, as a man would ſay Troia Nova, that is, New Troy. But I wiſh them well, and that heerein they may pleaſe themſelves. Theſe were in Cæſars time of all theſe countries well neere the ſtrongeſt City or State (for, evermore he termeth by the name of Civitas, a whole people living under the ſame lawe) and their King in thoſe dates, was Immanuentius, who being ſlaine by Caſsibelinus, his ſonne Mandubratius ſaving his life by flight, went into Gaule to Cæſar, and putting himſelfe under his protection returned with him into Britaine. At which time theſe Trinobantes petitioned Cæſar by their Ambaſſadors, that he would defend Mandubratius from the injuries of Caſsibelinus, and reſend him to the State, that he might be Governour and beare rule over them: which being done, they gave forty Hoſtages, and were the firſt of all the Britanes that yeelded themſelves under his allegeance. This Mandubratius, that I may note ſo much by the way, is evermore called by Eutropius, Bede, and the later writers, Androgeus. But whence this diverſitie of the name ſhould ariſe, I am altogether ignorant: unleſſe that be true, which I have learned from a very skilfull man in the Britiſh hiſtory and language both, that this name Androgeus was given unto him for his lewdneſſe and perfidious treaſon. For, the ſignification of wickednesſe doth moſt plainely ſhew it ſelfe in it: And in the Booke of Triades, among the three Traitors of Britaine, he is counted the moſt villanous; in that he was the firſt that made way to bring the forraine Romanes into Britaine, and betraied his Country. After Mandubratius,

See among the Coines the peece ſtamped with TASCIOVANE.

civitas, that Citie, what it ſignifieth in Cæſar.

Androgeus.

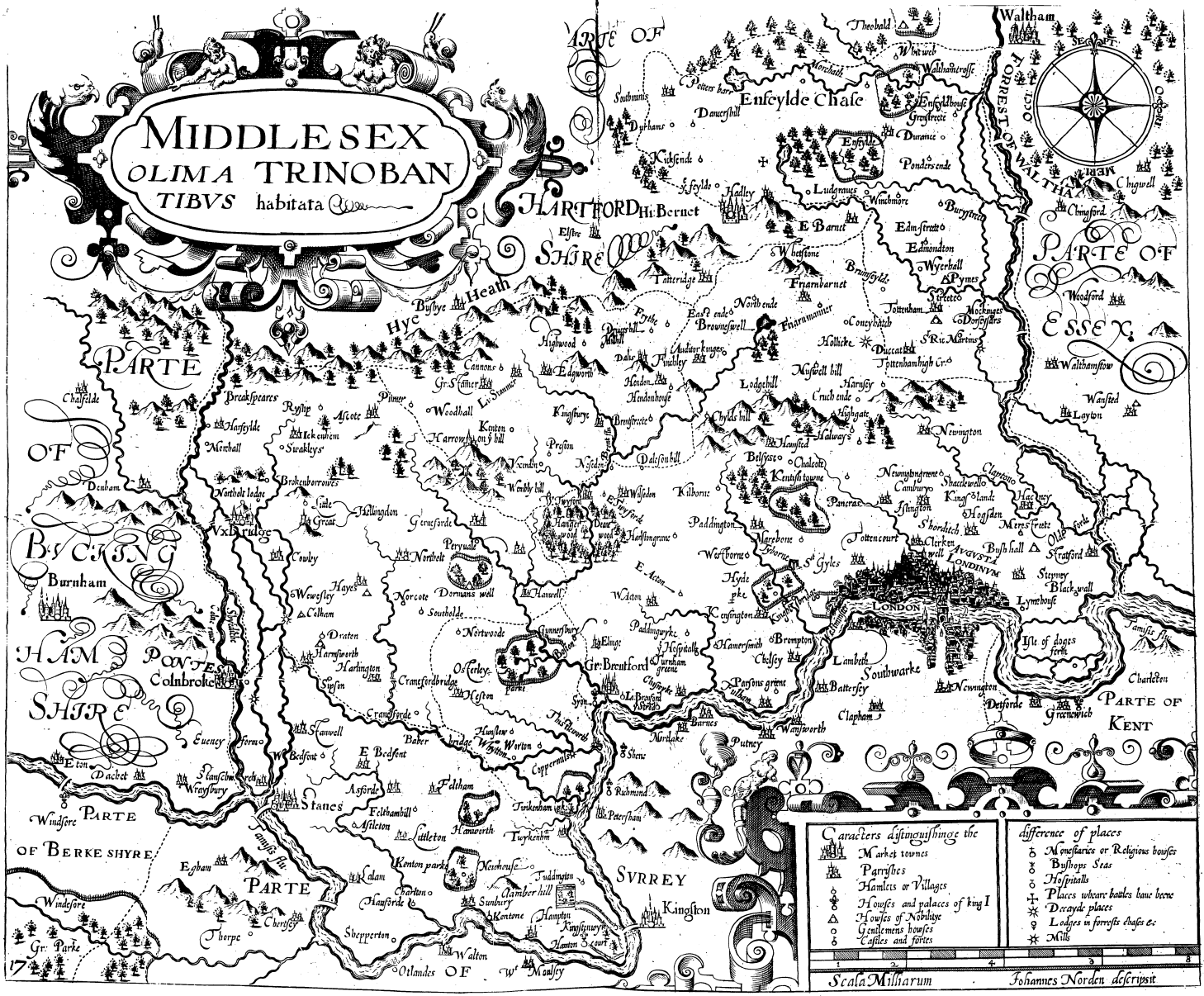
tius, when as now by reason of hote ciuill warres, Britaine was neglected of the Romanes and left unto his owne Princes and lawes, certaine it is that Cunobeline ruled as King in these parts, of whose coine I exhibit heere unto you one or two peeces, although I have already shewed the very same and others heeretofore.



Suetonius. Admimus this mans Sonne banished by his Father fled with a small retinue about him to the Romane Emperour Cajus Caligula, and yeelded himselfe. Which so puffed up the young Emperours minde, that as if all the Island had absolutely and wholly yeelded into his hands, he sent glorious letters to Rome, admonishing oftentimes the bearers thereof not to deliver them unto the Consuls, but in the Temple of Mars, and in a frequent assembly of the Senate. When Cunobelinus was dead, Aulius Plautius by commission from Claudius the Emperour set upon

Fasti Capitolini. this Country. One of Cunobilinus his Sonnes named Togodumnus he slew, and another called Catacratus he overthrew in the field, over whom also, as we finde in the Capitollin Record of the Romane Triumphes, he rode Ovant in triumph: and that, with so great honour as Suetonius writeth, that Claudius the Emperour went side by side with him both in his going to the Capitoll and also in his returne from thence. And he himselfe shortly after transporting his forces hither, brought these parts within few Moneths into the forme of a Province. Thence-forth the Trinobantes rested a while in peace, but that under the Empire of Nero they privily entered into a conspiracy with the Iceni to shake off the Romanes yoke. But Suetonius Paulinus, as Tacitus recordeth, quickly quenched this flame of sedition with a great effusion of Britanes bloud. When the Romane Empire was at length come to an end in Britane, Vortigern the Britane, gave to the Saxons (who kept him prisoner) for his ransome this Country with others, as Ninnius writeth: and it had his peculiar Kings for a long time together, but such as held by homage sometimes of the Kentish Kings, sometimes of the Mercians. Among whom Sebert in the yeere 603. was the first that became a Christian: and Suthred the last King, who being vanquished by Egbert in the yeere 804. left the Kingdome unto the West-Saxons: But heereof elsewhere more largely: Now let us survey the very Country.

MIDLE-


MIDDLESEX
OLIMA TRINOBANTIBVS habitata
PARTE OF
HARTFORD Hr Bernet
SHIRE
ESSEX
Waltham
Enfeylde Chase
FOREST OF WALTHAM
Chingford
Woodford
Walthamstow
Wanstead
Leyton
Newington
Hackney
Stratford
Bow
Bromley
Blackwall
Lymehouse
Isle of dogges
Deptford
Greenwich
PARTE OF KENT
Charleton
Clapham
Lambeth
Southwarke
Battersey
Chelsey
Brompton
Hamersmith
Kensington
Westborne
Paddington
Marebone
Pancras
Islington
Shoreditch
Clerken well
Holborne
Fleetbridge
Temple bar
Strand
Whitehall
Westminster
LONDON
AUGUSTA LONDINUM
Putney
Wansworth
Barnes
Mortlake
Richmond
Petersham
Kingston
SURREY
Hampton Court
Hamton
Sunbury
Shepperton
Walton
Thorpe
Chertsey
Windsore
Windsore PARTE of BERKE SHYRE
Egham
Staines
Wraysbury
Eton
Dachet
Colnbroke
HAM PONTES SHIRE
Burnham
BUCKING
PARTE OF
Denham
Chalfelde
Harfeylde
Morehall
Ickenham
Swakleys
Hillingdon
Cowley
Hayes
Norcote
Dormans well
Southolde
Northolte
Perivale
Greneforde
Harrow on ye hill
Kenton
Cannons
Edgeworth
Highwood
Pinner
Woodhall
Kingsbury
Preston
Wembly hill
Brokenborrowes
Northolte lodge
Ruyslip
Ascote
Uxbridge
Hanwell
Norwoode
Osterley
Gunnersbury
Gr Brentford
Hounslow
Heston
Cranesford bridge
Cranesforde
Harlington
Harmsworth
Sipson
Draiton
Bedfont
E Bedfont
Hanwell
Baber bridge
Feltham
Asford
Felthamhill
Asleton
Littleton
Hanworth
Teddington
Twickenham
Kenton parke
Charlton
Hanworth
Sunbury
Kenterne
Kingsbury
Hamton Court
Walton
Molesey
Otlandes OF
Cobham
Stanes
Wraysbury
Staines flu
Colne flu
Brent
Lea flu
Thames flu
Thames
Fulham
Chelsey
Battersey
Lambeth
Southwarke
Clapham
Putney
Wansworth
Barnes
Mortlake
Richmond
Petersham
Kingston
Hampton Court
Walton
Molesey
Sheene
Twickenham
Teddington
Hamton
Kenton parke
Northouse
Hamber hill
Sunbury
Kenterne
Kingsbury
Hampton
Kingsbury
Hamton Court
Walton
Molesey
Otlandes OF
Thorpe
Chertsey
Windsore
Egham
Windsore PARTE of BERKE SHYRE
Staines
Wraysbury
Eton
Dachet
Colnbroke
HAM PONTES SHIRE
Burnham
BUCKING
PARTE OF
Denham
Chalfelde
Harfeylde
Morehall
Ickenham
Swakleys
Hillingdon
Cowley
Hayes
Norcote
Dormans well
Southolde
Northolte
Perivale
Greneforde
Harrow on ye hill
Kenton
Cannons
Edgeworth
Highwood
Pinner
Woodhall
Kingsbury
Preston
Wembly hill
Brokenborrowes
Northolte lodge
Ruyslip
Ascote
Uxbridge
Hanwell
Norwoode
Osterley
Gunnersbury
Gr Brentford
Hounslow
Heston
Cranesford bridge
Cranesforde
Harlington
Harmsworth
Sipson
Draiton
Bedfont
E Bedfont
Hanwell
Baber bridge
Feltham
Asford
Felthamhill
Asleton
Littleton
Hanworth
Teddington
Twickenham
Kenton parke
Charlton
Hanworth
Sunbury
Kenterne

MIDLE-SEX.

MIDLE-SEX taketh name of the Middle-Saxons, becauſe the Inhabitants thereof were in the middeſt betweene Eaſt-Saxons, Weſt-Saxons, South-Saxons, and thoſe whom that age called *Mercians*. It is ſevered from *Buckingham-ſhire* by the River *Cole* which the Britans called *Co*, on the Weſt-ſide, from *Hertford-ſhire* on the North-ſide by a knowne crooked limite, from *Eſſex* on the Eaſt with the River *Lea*, from *Surrey* and *Kent* on the South by the *Tamis*. It being compriſed within ſhort Bounds lyeth out in length, where it is longeſt twenty miles, and in the narroweſt place it is ſcant twelve miles over. For aire paſſing temperate, and for Soile fertile, with ſumptuous houſes and prety Townes on all ſides pleaſantly beautified: and every where offereth to the view many things memorable. By the River *Cole*, where it entreth firſt into this Shire, wee ſaw *Breakeſpeare* an ancient houſe belonging to a Family ſo firnamed, out of which came Pope *Hadrian* the Fourth, of whom erewhile I ſpake: then, *Haresfeld*, in old time *Herefelle*, the poſſeſſion in King *William* the Conquerours daies of *Richard* the * ſonne of Counte *Gilſebert*. More Southward, *Vxbridge* anciently *Woxbridge* a Towne of later time built, and full of Innes, ſtretcheth out in length. Beneath which is *Draiton*, reedified by the Barons *Paget*; *Colham*, which from the Barons *Le Strange* came to the Earles of *Darby*: and *Stanwell* ever ſince the Normans comming in, unto our fathers dayes the habitation of the Family of *Windeſore*. And not farre from hence, *Cole* after it hath made certaine ſcattering medow Iſlands, at two ſmall mouthes falleth into *Tamis*. Along the ſide whereof, as a Germane Poet in this our age pretily verſified,

Breakeſpeare. Pope *Hadrian* the fourth. Haresfield. * Fitz-Giſlebert. Vxbridge.

Tot campos, Sylvas, tot regia tecta, tot hortos
Artifici dextrâ excultos, tot vidimus arces,
Vt nunc Auſonio Tamiſis cum Tybride certet.

So many fields and pleaſant woods, ſo many princely Bowres,
And Palaces we ſaw beſides, ſo many ſtately Towres,
So many gardens trimly dreſs'd by curious hand which are,
That now with Romane *Tyberis* the *Tamis* may well compare.

At the very firſt entrance, *Stanes* in the Saxon tongue Stana offereth it ſelfe to our ſight, where *Tamis* hath a woodden Bridge over it. This name it tooke of a meere-ſtone heere in times paſt ſet up to marke out the juriſdiction that the City of London hath in the River. Neere unto this ſtone is that moſt famous Medow *Runingmead* commonly called *Renimed*: in which the Baronage of England aſſembled in great number in the yeere 1215. to exact their Liberties of King *John*. Whereof in the marriage of *Tame* and *Iſis* the Poet wrote thus, ſpeaking of the *Tamis* that runneth hard by.

Stanes. Runingmead.

Subluit hic pratum, quod dixit Renimed *Anglus,*
Quo ſedere duces armis: armiſque verendi,
Regis Ioannis *cuperent qui vertere ſceptrum,*
Edwardi *Sancti dum leges juráque vellent*
Principe contempto tenebroſo è carcere duci:
Hinc ſonnere tubæ pluſquam civilia bella,
Venit & hinc refugus noſtras Ludovicus in oras.

Hence runnes it hard by Medow greene, in Engliſh RENIMED; Where cloſe in counſell ſat the Lords, as well for armour dred
As ancient yeeres right reverend: who ſought their ſoveraigne King
John to depoſe from regall Throne: Whiles that they ment to bring
(Contemning Prince) S. *Edwards* lawes and liberties againe,

Inure,

Inure, which had long time forlet a quite forgotten laine.
Hence more than civill Warres, aloud the trumpets ganne to sound,
Hence *Lewis* of France, who soone retir'd, set foot on English ground.

From thence it passeth by *Coway stakes* at *Lalam*, where we said that *Cæsar* crossed over the *Tamis*, and the Britans fenced the banke and Fourd against him with stakes,

Harrow hill. whereof it had the name. *Tamis* passing downe from thence seeth above it *Harrow*, the highest hill of all this Country, under which Southward there lie for a long way together exceeding rich and fruitfull fields, especially about *Heston* a small Village

Hanworth. that yeeldeth so fine floure for manchet that a long time it hath served for the Kings mouth. Within a little of it is *Hanworth*, where stands a prety house of the Kings

Hampton Court. which King Henry the Eighth tooke exceeding delight in, as being a retiring place for his solace and voluptuous pleasure. Afterwards it runneth hard by *Hampton Court* a royall Palace of the Kings, a worke in truth of admirable magnificence built out of the ground by *Thomas Wolsey* Cardinall, in ostentation of his riches, when for very pride, being otherwise a most prudent man, hee was not able to mannage his minde. But it was made an *Honour*, enlarged and finished by King Henry the Eighth so amply, as it containeth within it five severall inner Courts passing large, environed with very faire buildings wrought right curiously, and goodly to behold. Of which *Leland* writeth thus:

Est locus insolito rerum splendore superbus,
Alluitúrque vaga Tamisini fluminis unda,
Nomine ab antiquo jam tempore dictus Avona.
Hic Rex Henricus talcis Octavius ædes
Erexit, qualeis toto Sol aureus orbe
Non vidit.

A stately place for rare and glorious shew
There is, which *Tamis* with wandring streame doth dowsse;
Times past, by name of *Avon* men it knew;
Heere Henry the Eigth of that name, built an house
So sumptuous, as that on such an one
(Seeke through the World,) the bright Sunne never shone.
And another in the *Nuptiall Poeme of* Tame *and* Isis.

Alluit Hamptonam celebrem qua laxior urbis
Mœnitur formam spatijs; hanc condidit aulam
Purpureus pater ille gravis, gravis ille sacerdos
Wolsæus, fortuna favos cui telle repletos
Obtulit, heu tandem fortuna dona dolores.

He runnes by HAMPTON, which for spacious feat
Seemes City-like: Of this faire Courtly Hall
First founder was a Priest and Prelate great
Wolsey, that grave and glorious Cardinall:
Fortune on him had pour'd her gifts full fast,
But Fortunes Bliss, Alas, prov'd Bale at last.

Thistleworth. And now with a winding reach the River bendeth his course Northward by *Gistleworth*, for so was that called in old time, which now is *Thistleworth*. Where sometime stood the Palace of *Richard* King of Romans and Earle of *Cornwall*, which the Londoners in a tumultuous broile burnt to the ground.

From hence *Sion* sheweth it selfe, a little Monastery so named of the most holy Mount *Sion*: Which King Henry the Fifth, when he had expelled thence the Monkes aliens, built for religious Virgins to the honor of our Saviour, the Virgine *Mary*, and Saint *Briget* of *Sion*: like as he founded another on the Rivers side over against it for the Carthusian Monkes, named Jesu of *Bethelem*. In this *Sion*, hee appointed to the Glory of God so many Nunnes, Priests, and lay brethren divided a part within their severall wals, as were in number equall to Christ his Apostles and Disciples: upon whom when he had bestowed sufficient living he provided by a law, that contenting themselves

themselves therewith, they should take no more of any man: but what overplus soever remained of their yearely revenew, they should bestow it upon the poore. But after that in our forefathers time those religious Votaries were cast out, and it became a retiring house of the Duke of *Somerset*, who plucked downe the Church, and there began a new house. Under this the small water *Brent* issueth into the *Tamis*, which springing out of a Pond vulgarly called *Brounsl-well*, for *Brentwell*, that is, in old English *Frog-well*, passeth downe betweene *Hendon*, which Archbishop *Dunstan* borne for the advancement of Monkes, purchased for some few golde *Byzantines*, which were Imperiall peeces of Gold coined at *Bizantium* or *Constantinople*, and gave to the Monks of Saint *Peter* of *Westminster*: and *Hamsted-hith* (from whence you have a most pleasant prospect to the most beautifull City of *London*, and the lovely Country about it.) Over which the ancient Roman military way led to *Verulam* or Saint *Albans* by *Edge-worth*, and not by *High-gate* as now, which new way was opened by the Bishops of London about some 300. yeares since. But to returne, *Brent* into whom all the small Rillets of these parts resort, runneth on by *Brentstreat*, an Hamlet to whom it imparted his name, watereth *Hanger-wood*, *Hanwell*, *Disterly Parke*, where Sir *Thomas Gresham* built a faire large house: and so neere his fall into the *Tamis* giveth name to *Brentford* a faire throughfaire, and frequent Mercat.

Bezantes Byzantines of silver valued at two shillings anciently.

Neere which in the yeare 1116. King Edmond sirnamed *Ironside*, so fiercely charged upon the Danes whom hee compelled by force to retire from the Siege of London, that as fast as their horses could make way, they fled, not without their great losse. From *Staines* hitherto, all that lyeth betweene London highway (which goeth through *Hounslow*) and the *Tamis* was called the *Forrest or Warren of Staines*, untill that King *Henry* the Third, as in his Charter we reade; *Disforrested and diswarened it*. Then by the *Tamis* side is *Fulham*, in the English Saxon tongue Fullonham, that is, *The place of Fowles*: the greatest credit and honour whereof is the Bishop of Londons house standing there conveniently, not farre from the City, albeit not so healthfully. Also *Chelsey*, so named of a shelfe of Sand in the River *Tamis* as some suppose, but in Records it is named *Chelche-hith*: a place garnished with faire and stately houses, by King *Henry* the Eighth, by *William Powlet* the first Marquesse of Winchester, and by others.

Fulham.

Chelsey, as would say, Shelfsey.

But LONDON, the Epitome or Breviary of all *Britaine*, the seat of the British Empire, and *the Kings of Englands Chamber*, so much overtoppeth all these, as according to the Poet, *Inter viburna Cupressus*, that is, the *Cypresse-tree* amongst the Viornes. *Tacitus*, *Ptolomee*, and *Antonine* call it LONDINIUM, and LONGIDINIUM: *Ammianus* LUNDINUM and AUGUSTA; *Stephen* in his Cities AINAONION, our Britans *Lundayn*; the old Saxons Lonben ceaster, Londen-byrig, Londen-byc: Strangers *Londra* and *Londres*: the inhabitants *London*: Fabulous writers *Troja nova*, that is, *New Troy*, *Dinas Belin*, that is, *Belins City*, and *Caer Lud* of King *Lud*, whom they write to have reedified it and given it the name. But these few names and originall derivations together with *Erasmus* his conjecture, who deriveth it from *Lindum* a City in the Isle *Rhodes* I willingly leave to such as well like it. For mine owne part; seeing that *Cæsar* and *Strabo* doe write that the ancient Britains called those Woods and groves by the names of Cities and Townes, which they had fenced with trees cast downe and plashed to stoppe up all passage: seeing also I have understood that such woods or groves are in the British tongue named *Llhwn*, I encline a little to the opinion that *London* thence tooke name, as one would say, by way of excellency *The City*, or *A City thicke of trees*. But if heerein I faile of the truth, let me with good leave give my conjecture (and heere would I have no man to charge me with inconstancy while I disport in conjecture) that whence it had the fame, thence also it tooke the name, even from ships, which the Britains in their language call *Lhong*: so that *Londinum* may seeme to sound as much as a *ship-Rode*, or *City of ships*. For, the Britains tearme a City *Dinas*, whence the *Latines* have fetched their *Dinum*. And hence it is, that elsewhere it is called LONGIDINIUM, and in the funerall song or *Dump* of a most ancient British **Bard*, *Lhong-porth*, that is, *an harbour or haven of ships*; and by this

London.

Britans for

Dinas.

*Poet.

this very terme *Bononia*, or *Bolen* in France, which *Ptolomee* calleth *Gesſoriacum Navale*, in the Britiſh *Gloſſarie* is named *Bolung-long*. For, many Cities have drawne their names from *Ships*, as *Naupactus*, *Nauſtathmos*, *Nauplia*, *Navalia Auguſti*, &c. But of theſe none hath better right to aſſume unto it the name of a *Ship-Rode*, or *Haven*, than our *London*. For, in regard of both Elements moſt bleſſed and happy it is, as being ſituate in a rich and fertile Soile, abounding with plentifull ſtore of all things and on the gentle aſcent and riſing of an hill, hard by the *Tamis* ſide, the moſt milde Merchant, as one would ſay, of all things that the World doth yeeld: which ſwelling at certaine ſet houres with the Ocean-tides, by his ſafe and deepe chanell able to entertaine the greateſt Ships that bee, daily bringeth in ſo great riches from all parts, that it ſtriveth at this day with the Mart-townes of *Chriſtendome* for the ſecond prife, and affoordeth a moſt ſure and beautifull Roade for ſhipping. A man would ſay that ſeeth the ſhipping there, that it is, as it were, a very Wood of trees disbranched to make glades and let in light: So ſhaded it is with maſts and ſailes.

Who was the firſt founder, is by long time growne out of knowledge, and in truth very few Cities there are that know their own firſt founders, conſidering they grew up to their greatneſſe by little and little. But as other Cities ſo this of ours fathereth her originall upon the *Troianes*, as verily beleeving that *Brutus* the Nephew in the third deſcent of Great *Æneas* was the builder thereof. But whoſoever founded it, the happy and fortunate eſtate thereof hath given good proofe, that built it was in a good houre and marked for life, and long continuance. And that it is for antiquity honourable, *Ammianus Marcellinus* giveth us to underſtand, who called it in his times, and that was 1200. yeares agoe, an old towne: and *Cornelius Tacitus* in like manner, who in *Nero* his daies 1540. yeares ſince, reported it to have been a place *very famous for freſh Trade, concourſe of Merchants, and great ſtore of victuals and all things neceſſary*. This onely at that time was wanting to the glory thereof, that it had the name neither of *Free City* nor of *Colony*. Neither verily could it have ſtood with the Romans profit, if a City flouriſhing with merchandize ſhould have enjoyed the right of a *Colony* or *Free City*. And therefore it was, as I ſuppoſe, that they ordained it to bee a *Præfecture*: for ſo they termed townes where Marts were kept and Juſtice miniſtred: yet ſo as that they had no Magiſtrates of their owne, but rulers were ſent every year to governe in them, and for to miniſter Law, which in publique matters, namely of tax, tributes, tolles, cuſtomes, warfare, &c. they ſhould have from the Senate of *Rome*. Hence it commeth that *Tacitus* the Panegyriſt, and *Marcellinus* call it onely a towne. And although it was not in name loftier, yet in welth, riches and proſperity it flouriſhed as much as any other, yea and continued in manner alwaies the ſame under the dominion of Romans, Engliſh-Saxons, and Normans, ſeldome or never afflicted with any great calamities. In the Raigne of *Nero*, when the Britans had conſpired to recover and reſume their liberty under the leading of *Boadicia*, the Londoners could not with all their weeping and teares hold *Suetonius Paulinus*, but that after hee had levied a power of the Citizens to aide him, hee would needs diſlodge and remove from thence, leaving the City naked to the enemy: who foorthwith ſurpriſed and ſlew ſome few, whom either weakneſſe of ſex, feebleneſſe of age, or ſweetneſſe of the place had detained there. Neither had it ſuſteined leſſe loſſe and miſery at the hands of the French, if it had not ſoddenly and beyond all expectation by Gods providence beene releeved. For when *C. Alectus* had by a deceitfull wile made away *C. Carauſius* a *Clive-lander*, who taking vantage of our rough ſeas, of *Dioceſians* dangerous warres in the Eaſt, and withall preſuming of the French, and moſt venterous Mariners and ſervitors at ſea, had withheld to himſelfe the revenewes of Britain and Holland, and borne for the ſpace of ſix yeares the title of Empercur *Auguſtus*, as his coines very often found heere doe ſhew: when *M. Aurelius Aſclepiodotus* likewiſe had in a battaile ſlain *Alectus* in the third year now of his uſurpation of the imperiall purple and ſtate; thoſe French, who remained alive after the fight, haſting to London forthwith would have ſacked the City, had not the *Tamis*, which never failed to helpe the Londoners, very fitly brought in the Roman ſouldiers, who by reaſon of a fogge

Præfecturæ.

C. Carauſius, Panegyrice, pronounced before Conſtantius Cæſar, and untruly entituled, unto Maximian.

Frankes put to the ſword.

A fogge at Sea were ſevered from the Navie. *For, they put the Barbarians to the ſword all the City over, and thereby gave the Citizens not onely ſafety by the ſlaughter of their enemies, but alſo pleaſure in the beholding of ſuch a ſight.* And then it was, as our Chronicles record, that *Lucius Gallus* was ſlaine by a little Brookes ſide, which ran through the middle almoſt of the City, and of him was in Britiſh called *Nant-Gall*, in Engliſh *Walbrooke*: which name remaineth ſtill in a Street, under which there is a ſewer within the ground to ridde away filth; not farre from *London-ſtone*, which I take to have beene a *Milliary*, or *Milemarke*, ſuch as was in the Mercate place of Rome: From which was taken the dimenſion of all journies every way, conſidering it is in the very mids of the City, as it lyeth in length. Neither am I perſwaded that *London* was as yet walled. Howbeit within a little while after, our Hiſtories report, that *Conſtantine the Great* at the requeſt of his mother *Helena*, did firſt fenſe it about with a Wall made of rough ſtone and Britiſh brickes, which tooke up in compaſſe three miles or thereabout: ſo as it encloſed the modell of the City, almoſt foure ſquare but not equall on every ſide, conſidering that from Weſt to Eaſt it is farre longer, than from South to North. That part of this Wall which ſtood along the *Tamis* ſide is by the continuall flowing and waſhing of the River fallen downe and gone. Yet there appeared certaine remaines thereof in King Henry the Seconds time, as *Fitz-Stephen*, who then lived, hath written. The reſt now ſtanding is ſtronger toward the North, as which not many yeares ſince was reedified by the meanes of *Jotceline* Lord *Major* of *London*, became of a ſodaine new, as it were, and freſh againe. But toward Eaſt and Weſt, although the Barons in old time during their warres repaired and renewed it with the Jewes houſes then demoliſhed, yet is it all throughout in decay. For Londoners, like to thoſe old Lacedemonians laugh at ſtrong walled Cities, as cotte houſes for Women, thinking their owne City ſufficiently fenſed when it is fortified with men and not with ſtones. This Wall giveth entrance at ſeven principall Gates, (for wittingly I omit the ſmaller) which as they have beene newly repaired, ſo they have had alſo new names given unto them.

London ſtone. *Milliarium.*

Hellens money oftentimes found under the Walles.

The Wall.

1474.

The Gates.

On the Weſt ſide there be two: to wit Lud-gate of king *Lud*, or Flud-gate, as *Leland* is of opinion, of a little floud running beneath it (like as the Gate *Fluentana* in Rome) built againe of late from the very foundation: and *Newgate* the faireſt of them all, ſo called of the newneſſe thereof, where as before it was termed *Chamberlangate*, which alſo is the publique Goall or Priſon. On the North ſideare foure; *Aldersgate* of the antiquity, or as others would have it, of* *Aldrich* a Saxon: *Creple-gate*, of a Spitle of lame Creples ſometime adjoyning thereunto: *More-gate* of a moory ground hard by, now turned into a field and pleaſant Walkes: which Gate was firſt built by *Falconer* Lord *Major* in the yeare of our Lord 1414. and *Biſhopſgate* of a Biſhop, which Gate the Dutch Merchants of the Stilyard were bound by Covenant, both to repaire and alſo to defend at all times of danger and extremity. On the Eaſt ſide there is *Aldgate* alone, ſo named of the oldneſſe, or *Elbegate*, as others terme it, which at this preſent is by the Cities charge reedified. It is thought alſo that there ſtood by the *Tamis* beſide that on the Bridge two Gates more, namely, *Belings-gate*, a Wharfe now, or a key for the receit of Ships, and *Douregate*, that is, The *Watergate*, commonly called *Dowgate*.

1586.

* Aldrich.

Eſterlings.

Where the Wall endeth alſo toward the River there were two very ſtrong Forts or Baſtilions: of which the one Eaſtward remaineth yet, uſually called, *The Towre of London*: in the Britiſh tongue, *Bringwin*, or *Tourgwin* of the whiteneſſe. A moſt famous and goodly Citadell, encompaſſed round with thicke and ſtrong Walles, full of lofty, and ſtately Turrets, fenced with a broad and deepe ditch, furniſhed alſo with an Armory or Magazine of warlike Munition, and other buildings beſides: ſo as it reſembleth a big towne: and a man may truly ſuppoſe, that thoſe two Caſtles which *Fitz-Stephen* recorded to have beene at the Eaſt ſide of this City went both to the making of this one. The other Fort was on the Weſt ſide of the City, where *Fleete*, a little Riveret (whence *Fleete-ſtreete* tooke name) now of no account, but in times paſt able to beare Veſſels, as I have read in the *Parliament Rolls*, ſheddeth it ſelfe into

The Towre.

to the *Tamis*. *Fitz-Stephen* called this the *Palatine Towre or Castle*: and they write, that in the Raigne of *William* the Conquerour it was consumed by fire. Out of the ruines whereof, both a great part of *Pauls* Church was newly built: and also in the very plot of ground where it stood, *Robert Kilwarby* Archbishop of Canterbury founded a religious house for *Dominican Friers* (whereupon we call the place *Blacke Friers*.) Whereby, a man may easily guesse of what bignesse it was. Howbeit there stood in that place in the dayes of king Henry the second (*Gervase of Tilbury* in his booke entituled *Otia Imperialia* is mine Authour) two Forts or Castles built with Wals and Rampiers: *The one whereof belonged to Bainard, the other to the Barons of Montfichet by right of succession*. But nothing remaineth of them at this day. Yet some thinke, that *Pembroch house* was a peece of them, which we terme *Bainards Castle*, of *William* *Pat. 6. 1. m. 21.* *Bainard* a Noble man Lord of *Dunmow*, whose possession sometime it was, whose successours the *Fitz-walters* were in right of inheritance the Ensigne Bearers of the City of London, and amongst them *Robert Fitz-walter* had licence of king *Edward* the First to sell the site of *Bainard Castle* to the said Archbishop *Robert*.

Neither was this City at that time walled onely, but also when the Flamin or Pagan Priest was taken away, and Christian Religion established under that good Emperour, a Bishop was enstalled in his roome. For, it appeareth, that at the Councell of Arles which in the yeare of grace 314. was held under *Constantine* the Great, the Bishop of London was present. For, he subscribed, as is to be seene in the first Tome of the Councels in this manner: RESTITUTUS *Bishop in the City of London, out of the Province of Britaine*: which *Restitutus* and his successors had their seat and resiance, as some affirme, at Saint *Peters in Cornhill*. Heereafter, London flourished in such honour, that it beganne to bee called AUGUSTA, and by that name was famous under the Emperour *Valentinian*. For, *Amianus Marcellinus* in his 27. booke London called *Augusta*. writeth thus: *And going forward to London an ancient Towne, which the posterity called Augusta*: and in the 28. booke, *He went from Augusta, which men of old time called Lundi*, whence it came, that when after *Constantines* time there was a Mint appointed therein. (For we reade in his peeces of money, which he stamped in honour of his father *Constantius*, and in others, this inscription P. LON. S. that is, *Pecunia Londini signata*, A Mint. that is, *Money stamped at London*) he that had the charge and overseeing thereof under the * *Comes sacrarum largitionum*, is in the booke of *Notice* termed *Præpositus Thesaurorum Augustensium in Britannia*, that is, *Provost of the Treasury of Augusta, or London in Britaine*. For this name AUGUSTA was a name full of much dignity, full of majesty. And both founders and repairers of Cities when they either hoped or wished that such Cities would become flourishing and powerfull, gave them significative names of good fortune. But among the most auspicious names that be, none is more magnificent, none more auspicate than AUGUSTA. For, this of AUGUSTUS, that most gracious and mighty Emperour *Octavianus* tooke unto himselfe not without the judgement of the best learned. *Sirnamed he was*, saith *Dio*, *Augustus, as one of great Majesty above the nature of man. For, what things be most honourable and sacred, are called* AUGUSTA; Neither had *London* this name for so high an honour without the Licence of the Romane Emperours. For that names could not bee imposed to Cities without licence, *Virgil* noteth in that Verse of his:

Urbem appellabant, permisso nomine, Acestam.

The City, by permission, ACESTA they did name.

But as continuance of time hath out-worne this so honorable a name of *Augusta*: so it hath confirmed that other more ancient name, *Londinum*. Whiles it enjoyed the foresaid name *Augusta*, it scaped faire from destruction by a rebellious rout of Ransackers: but *Theodosius* the father of *Theodosius* the Emperour did cut them in peeces whiles they were encombred with their spoiles, and entred, as *Marcianus* saith, *with exceeding great joy in triumphant manner into the City distressed before and overwhelmed with grievous calamities*. And marching with his Army from thence, he by his valiant prowesse so freed Britain from those intolerable miseries and dangers wherewith it was beset, that the Romans, as witnesseth *Symmachus*, honored him among other ancient worthies

worthies and men of honourable Renowne, with the Statue of a man of Armes. Not long after, when the Romans Empire in Britaine was come to an end, in that publique destiny and fatall fall of the whole State, it fell into the English-Saxons hands: but in what sort, it is not agreed upon among Writers. For mine owne part, I am of opinion, that *Vortigern*, to redeeme himselfe being taken Prisoner, delivered it for his ransome unto *Hengest* the Saxon: considering that it belonged to the East-Saxons, whose Country, as Writers doe record, *Vortigerne* upon that condition made over unto *Hengest*.

At which time the State of the Church went to wracke and endured sore afflictions, the Pastours were either slaine or forced to flye, their flockes driven away, and after havocke made of all, as well Church goods as others, *Theon* the last Bishop of London of British bloud, was faine to hide *the holy Reliques of Saints*, for a memoriall (as mine Authour saith) and not for any Superstition. But although Reliques hidden for a remembrance those dayes of the English-Saxons were such as that a man might truely say: *Mars* then brandished and shooke his weapons, yet was London never the lesse, as *Bede* testifieth, a Towne of Trade and Traffique, *Frequented with many Nations resorting thither by sea and land*. But afterwards, when a more gracious gale of peace breathed favourably upon this wearied Island, and the English-Saxons beganne to professe Christianity, it also beganne a fresh to flourish againe. For, *Æthelbert* King 610. of Kent, under whom *Sebert* reigned in this Tract, as it were, his Vassall and by Saint Pauls Church. courtesie, founded heere a Church and consecrated it to Saint *Paul*, which being estsoones reedified and repaired became at length most stately and magnificent, endowed also with faire Livings and Revenewes, wherewith are maintained, a Bishop, a Deane, and Chaunter, a Chancellour, and a Treasurer, five Archdeacons, thirty Prebendaries and divers others.

The East part of this Church, which seemeth to bee the newer and curiously wrought, having under it a very faire Arched Vaule, which also is Saint *Faithes* Church, was begunne of the ruines of that *Palatine Castle* (which I speake of) by *Maurice* the Bishop; about the yeare of our Lord 1086. when as before time it had beene consumed by a woefull accidentall fire: whereof, William of *Malmesbury* writeth thus: *The beauty thereof is so magnificent, that it deserveth to bee numbered in the ranke of most excellent Edifices: so large is that Arched Vault underneath, and the Church above it of such capacity, that it may seeme sufficient to receive any multitude of people whatsoever. Because therefore* Maurice *carried a minde beyond all measure in this project, he betooke the charge and cost of so laborious a peece of worke unto those that came after. In the end when* B. Richard *his Successour had made over all the Revenewes belonging unto the Bishopricke to the building of this Cathedrall Church, sustaining himselfe and his Family otherwise in the meane while, hee seemed in a manner to have done just nothing: so that hee spent his whole substance profusely heereabout, and yet small effect came thereof.* Bishop.

The West Part, as also the Crosse-yle are spacious, high built, and goodly to bee seene by reason of the huge Pillars and a right beautifull arched Roufe of stone. Where these foure Parts crosse one another and meete in one, there riseth uppe a mighty bigge and lofty Towre, upon which stood a Spire Steeple covered with Leade, mounting uppe to a wonderfull height: for it was no lesse than five hundered and foure and thirty foote high from the Ground; which in the yeare of our Lord 1087. was set on fire with Lightning, and burnt, with a great part of the City: but being rebuilt, was of late in mine owne remembrance, when I was but a Childe, fired againe with Lightning, and is not as yet re- 1560. edified. The measure also and proportion of this so stately building, I will heere put downe out of an old Writer, which you may, if it please you, reade: *Saint Pauls Church containeth in length five hundered ninety foote: the breadth thereof is one hundered and thirty foote: the height of the West Arched Roufe from the Ground carrieth an hundered and two foote: and the new Fabrique from the Ground is foure score and eight foote high. The stoneworke of the Steeple from the plaine ground riseth in height*

two hundred and threescore foote: and the timber frame upon the same is two hundred seauenty foure foote high, &c.

The Temple of Diana.

That there stood of old time a Temple of *Diana* in this place some have conjectured, and arguments there are to make this their conjecture good. Certaine old houses adjoyning are in the ancient records of the Church called *Dianaes Chamber*: and in the Church-yard, while Edward the First reigned, an incredible number of Oxheads were digged up, as wee finde in our Annals, which the common sort at that time made a wondering at, as the Sacrifices of Gentiles: and the learned know, that *Tauropolia* were celebrated in the honour of *Diana*. I my selfe also when I was a boy, have seene a stagges head sticking upon a speare-top, (a ceremony suting well with the sacrifices of *Diana*) carried round about within the very Church in solemne pompe and procession, and with a great noise of Horne-blowers. And that Stagge or Hart which they of the house *de Bawde* in Essex did present for certaine lands that there held, as I have heard say, the Priests of this Church arrayed in their sacred vestiments, and wearing Garlands of flowers upon their heads, were wont to receive at the steps of the quire.

Sacrifice of Buls.

Now whether this were in use before those *Bawds* were bound to exhibite such a Stagge, I wote not: but surely this rite and ceremony may seeme to smell of *Diana's* worship and the Gentiles errours, more than of Christian Religion. And verily no man neede to doubt, that from them certaine strange, and foraine and heathenish rites crept into Christian religion. Which Ceremonies the first Christians, (as mankinde is naturally a pliant Sectary to superstition) either admitted, or else at the first tolerated, thereby to traine and allure the Heathen, from Paganisme by little and little to the true Service and Worship of God.

But ever since this Church was built, it hath beene the See of the Bishops of *London*: and the first Bishop that it had under the English (about fifty yeares after that *Theon* of the British Nation was thrust out) was *Melitus* a Roman consecrated by *Austin* Archbishop of Canturbury. In honour of which *Austin*, flat against the Decree of Pope *Gregorie* the Great, the Ensignes of the Archbishopricke, and the Metropolitane See, were translated from *London* to *Canturbury*.

Who were buried in Pauls Church. About the yeare 680.

Within this Cathedrall Church, (to say nothing of Saint *Erkenwald*, and the Bishops) there lye buryed *Sebba* King of the East Saxons, who gave over his kingdome for to serve Christ; *Ethelbred* or *Egeldred*, *who was an Oppressour rather than a Ruler of this Kingdome, cruell in the beginning, wretched in the middle, and shamefull in the end: so outragious hee was in his connivency to a Parricidie committed, so infamous in his flight and effeminacy, and so miserable in his death.*

1016. William Malmesbury.

Henry Lacy Earle of Lincolne; *John* of Gaunt Duke of *Lancaster*, Sir *Simon de Burlie* a righte noble Knight of the Garter executed by encroched Authority without the kings assent, Sir *Iohn de Beauchamp, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports*; *Iohn Lord Latimer*, Sir *Iohn Mason* knight; *William Herbert Earle of Pembroch*, Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Lord Keeper of the Great Seale of England, a man of a deepe reach and exquisite judgement; Sir *Philip Sidney*, and Sir *Francis Walsingham*, two famous knights, &c. and Sir *Christopher Hatton Lord* Chancellour of England, for whose perpetuall memory Sir *William Hatton* his Nephew by sister, descended from the ancient Family of the *Newports*, whom hee adopted into the name of *Hatton*, dutifully erected a sumptuous monument, well beseeming the greatnesse of his adoptive father.

Beside this Church, there is not to my knowledge any other worke of the English Saxons extant in London to bee seene: for why? they continued not long in perfect peace; considering that in short space the West-Saxons subdued the East-Saxons; and *London* became subject to the *Mercians*. Scarcely were these civill Warres husht, when a new Tempest brake out of the North: I meane the Danes, who piteously tore in peeces all this Country, and shooke this City sore. For the Danes brought it under their Subjection: but *Alfred* recovered it out of their hands, and after he had repaired it, gave it unto *Aethelbred* Earle of the *Mercians*, who

who had married his daughter. Yet those wastefull depopulators, did what they could afterwards many a time to winne it by Siege; but * *Canut* especially, who by digging a new Chanell attempted to turne away the *Tamis* from it. Howbeit evermore they lost their labour; the Citizens did so manfully repulse the force of the enemy. Yet were they not a little terrified still by them, untill they lovingly received and saluted as their King, William Duke of *Normandy*; whom God destined to bee borne for the good of England against those Spoilers. Presently then, the windes were laid, the clouds disparcled, and golden dayes in deed shone upon it: Since when it never sustained any great calamity to speake of: but through the speciall favour and indulgence of Princes obtained very large and great Immunities, beganne to bee called *The Kings Chamber*, and so flourished a new with fresh trade and traffique of Merchants, that *William* of *Malmesbury* who lived well neere about that time, termed it, *A noble and wealthy City, replenished with rich Citizens, and frequented with the commerce of Occupiers and Factours comming out of all lands.* And *Fitz-Stephen* living also in those dayes, hath left in writing, that London at that time counted an hundred and twenty two Parish Churches, and thirteene Covents of religious Orders: also that when a Muster and shew was made of able men to beare Armes, they brought into the Field under their Collours forty thousand footemen, and twenty thousand horsemen.

* Or Cnute.

Then was it enlarged with new buildings, and the spacious Suburbs stretched forth from the gates a great length on every side: but Westward especially which are the greatest, and best peopled: In which are twelve Innes, ordained for Students of our Common law: whereof foure being very faire and large belong to the judiciall Courts, the rest to the Chauncery: besides two Innes moreover for the Serjeants at Law. Herein such a number of young Gentlemen doe so painefully ply their bookes, and study the Law, that for frequency of Students, it is not inferiour either to *Angiers*, *Cane*, or *Orleance* it selfe, as Sir *Iohn Fortescue* in his small Treatise of the Lawes of England doth witnesse. The said foure principall houses, are *The Inner Temple*, the *Middle Temple*, *Graies Inne*, and *Lincolns Inne*. Those two former named, stand in the very place where in times past, during the Raigne of King *Henry* the Second, *Heraclius* Patriarch of Jerusalem consecrated a Church for *Knights Templars*, which they had newly built according to the forme of the *Temple*, neere unto the *Sepulchre* of our Lord at Hierusalem. For, at their first institution about the yeare of our Lord 1113. they dwelt in part of the *Temple* hard by the *Sepulchre*, whereof they were so named, and vowed to defend Christian Religion, the Holy Land, and Pilgrimes going to visite the Lords *Sepulchre*, against all Mahometans, and Infidels; professing to live in chastity and obedience; whereupon all men most willingly and with right loving hearts embraced them: so that, through the bounteous liberality of Princes and devout people, having gotten in all places very faire Possessions, and exceeding great wealth, they flourished in high reputation for Piety and Devotion: yea and in the opinion, both of the holinesse of the men, and of the place King *Henry* the Third, and many Noble men desired much to bee buryed in their Church among them. Some of whose Images are there to bee seene, with their legges across. For, so they were buryed in that Age that had *Taken upon them the Crosse* (as they then termed it) to serve in the Holy Land, or had vowed the same. Among whom was *William Marshall* the elder a most powerfull man in his time, *William* and *Gilbert* his sonnes *Marshalles* of England and Earles of *Penbroch*. Upon *William* the elder his Tombe I some yeares since read in the upper part *Comes Penbrochiæ*, and upon side this Verse:

Innes of the Court.

The New Temple.

Old Temple where new stands Southampton house in Holborne. Templars.

Miles eram Martis, Mars multos vicerat armis.

Of *Mars* I was a doughty Knight,
Mars vanquished many a man in fight.

* Guil. Tyrius.

But in proceſſe of time, when with inſatiable greedineſſe they had hoorded great wealth by withdrawing tith's from churches, appropriating ſpiritual livings to themſelves, and other hard meanes; their riches turned to their ruine. For thereby their former piety was after a manner ſtifled, they fell at jarre with other religious orders, their profeſſed obedience to the Patriarch of *Ieruſalem* was rejected, envy among the common ſort was procured, which hope of gain among the better ſort ſo enkindled, that in the yeere of our ſalvation 1312. this order was condemned of impiety, and by the Popes authority utterly aboliſhed. Howbeit their poſſeſſions were by authority of the Parliament aſſigned to the *Hoſpitalier Knights* of *S. Iohn* of *Ieruſalem*, leaſt that ſuch Lands given to pious and good uſes, againſt the Donours will ſhould bee alienated to other uſes. And yet it is apparent out of ancient writings, that this place, after the expulſion of the *Templers*, was the ſeat and habitation of Thomas Earle of Lancaſter, and of Sir *Hugh Spenſer* King Edward the Second his minion: afterwards of Sir *Aimer de Valence* Earle of *Pembroch*, and in the end turned into two Colledges or Innes of Lawyers. Of the reſt of theſe Innes, I have found nothing at all by reading: But the generall voyce goeth, that the one was the dwelling houſe of the Lord *Greies* of *Wilton*, and the other of the Earles of *Lincolne*.

The Statute as touching the Templars Lands. 17. Edward. 2. * See Hoſpitilars afterwards.

Nere unto this K. Henry the third erected betweene the *New* and the *Old* Temple *an houſe of Converts*, for the maintenance of thoſe that were converted from Iudaiſme to the Chriſtian Truth: which King Edward the Third appointed afterwards for rolls and records to be kept therein, and thereof at this day it is called *The Rowls*.

The Rouler.

Theſe Suburbs with houſes ſtanding cloſe together, and ſtately habitations of the Nobles and great Men of the Land along the *Tamis* ſide, reach out as farre as to Weſtminſter. Among which theſe are the moſt memorable here: *Bride-well*, where King Henry the Eighth built a royall houſe for the entertainment of Charles the Fifth Emperour: but now it is an Houſe of Correction: *Buckhurſt* houſe, or *Salisbury Court*, belonging ſometimes to the Biſhops of Salisbury: the *White Freers*, or *Carmelite Freers*: The *Temples* whereof I ſpeake: Then without the Bars *Eſſex houſe*, built by the Lord *Paget*: *Arondel houſe* before called *Hampton place*, and *Somerſet houſe* buile by Edward *Semer* Duke of Somerſet: *The Savoy*, ſo named of Peter Earle of Savoy, who there dwelt, which Queene Æleonor wife to King Henry the Third purchaſed of the fraternity of *Mont-joy*, and gave it to her Sonne Edmund Earle of Lancaſter. Whoſe Poſterity dwelt in it a long time untill that King Henry the Seaventh dedicated it as an Hoſpitall for the Poore: *Worceſter-houſe*, late *Bedford-houſe*, *Saliſbury-houſe*, *Durham-houſe*, built by *Antony Becke* Biſhop of Durham, and Patriarch of Ieruſalem, and thereby the onely ornament of this part the *Britain-Burſe*, built by the Earle of Salisbury, and ſo named by King *Iames*: *Yorke-houſe* in times paſt, *Bath-houſe*, and *Northampton-houſe* now begunne by Henry Earle of Northampton. But what meane I to name theſe places?

* Montis-Jovis.

Eleis ἴδια ἕκαστα ἀπὸ τύχης.

None claime them wholy for their owne:
Fortune diſpoſeth them every one.

By this Suburbs *Weſtminſter*, which ſometime was more than a mile diſtant, is conjoyned ſo cloſe unto the Citty of London, that it ſeemeth a member thereof: whereas it is a Citty of it ſelfe, having their peculiar Magiſtrates and Priviledges. It was called in times paſt *Thorney*, of *Thornes*: but now *Weſtminſter*, of the *Weſt* ſituation, and the *Monaſtery*. Moſt renowned it is for that Church, the *Hall of Iuſtice*, and the Kings Palace.

Weſtminſter.

This Church is famous eſpecially by reaſon of the Inauguration and Sepulture of the Kings of England. *Sulcard* writeth, that there ſtood ſometimes a Temple of *Apollo* in that place, and that in the dayes of *Antoninus Pius* Emperor of Rome it fell downe with an Earth-quake. Out of the remaines whereof, *Sebert* King of the Eaſt-Saxons erected another to Saint *Peter*, which beeing by the Danes overthrowne, Biſhoppe *Dunſtane* reedified, and granted it to ſome few Monkes. But afterwards, King

A King Edward ſurnamed the Confeſſour with the tenth penny of all his revenewes built it new for to be his owne ſepulture, and a Monaſtery for Benedictine Monkes, endowing it with Livings and Lands lying diſperſed in diverſe parts of England. But liſten what an Hiſtorian ſaith who then lived: *The devout King deſtined unto God that place, both for that it was nere unto the famous and wealthy Citty of London, and alſo had a pleaſant ſituation amongſt fruitfull fields, and greene grounds lying round about it: and withall the principall River running hard by, bringing in from all parts of the world great variety of Wares and Merchandize of all ſorts to the Citty adjoyning. But chiefly for the love of the chiefe Apoſtle, whom he reverenced with a ſpeciall and ſingular affection: He made choiſe to have a place there for his owne Sepulchre: and thereupon commanded, that of the tenths of all his Rents, the worke of a noble edifice ſhould bee gone in hand with, ſuch as might beſeeme the Prince of the Apoſtles: To the end, that he might procure the propitious favour of the Lord after he ſhould finiſh the courſe of this tranſitory Life, both in regard of his devout Piety, and alſo of his free oblation of Lands and Ornaments, wherewith hee purpoſed to endow and enrich the ſame. According therefore to the Kings commandement, the worke nobly beganne and happily proceeded forward: neither the charges already diſburſed or to bee diſburſed are weighed and regarded, ſo that it may bee preſented in the end unto God and Saint Peter worth their acceptation.* The forme of that ancient building read if you pleaſe out of an old Manuſcript booke: *The principall plot or ground-worke of the building ſupported with moſt lofty Arches is caſt round with a foure ſquare worke and ſemblable joynts. But the compaſſe of the whole, with a double Arch of ſtone on both ſides is enclоſed with joynd-worke firmely knit and united together every way. Moreover the Croſſe of the Church which was to compaſſe the midde Quire of thoſe that chaunted unto the Lord, and with a two-fold ſupportance that it had on either ſide to uphold and beare the lofty toppe of the Tower in the midſt, ſimply riſeth at firſt with a low and ſtrong Arch: then mounteth it higher with many winding Staires artificially aſcending with a number of ſteps: But afterward with a ſingle wall it reacheth up to the roofe of Timber well and ſurely covered with Lead.* But after an hundred and threeſcore yeeres King Henry the Third ſubverted this fabricke of King Edwards, and built from the very foundation a new Church of very faire workemanſhip, ſupported with ſundry rowes of Marble pillars, and the Rowfe covered over with ſheets of Lead: a peece of worke that coſt fifty yeeres labour in building, which Church the Abbots enlarged very much toward the Weſt end: and King Henry the Seventh for the buriall of himſelfe, and his children adjoyned thereto in the Eaſt end a Chappell of admirable artificiall elegancy (*The wonder of the World*) Leland calleth it: for a man would ſay that all the curious and exquiſite worke that can bee deviſed, is there compacted: wherein is to bee ſeene his owne moſt ſtately magnificall Monument all of ſolide and maſſie Copper. This Church when the Monkes were driven thence from time to time was altered to and fro with ſundry changes. Firſt of all it had a Deane and Prebendaries ſoone after one Biſhop and no more, namely *T. Thurlebey*, who having waſted the Church Patrimony ſurrendred it to the ſpoile of Courtiers, and ſhortly after were the Monks with their Abbot ſet in poſſeſſion againe by Queene Mary: and when they alſo within a while after were by authority of Parliament caſt out, the moſt gracious Prince Queene Elizabeth converted it into a *Collegiat Church*, or rather into a Seminary and nurſe-garden of the Church, appointed twelve Prebendaries there, and as many old Soldiers paſt ſervice for Almeſ-men, fourty Scholers, who in their due time are preferred to the Univerſities, and from thence ſent foorth into the Church, and Common-weale, &c. Over theſe ſhe placed *D. Bill* Deane, whoſe ſucceſſour was *D. Gabriel Goodman*, a right good man indeede and of ſingular integrity, an eſpeciall Patron of my ſtudies.

B

C

D

E

F

Within this Church are entombed (that I may note them alſo according to their dignity and time wherein they died) *Sebert* the firſt of that name, and firſt Chriſtian King of the *Eaſt-Saxons*: *Harold* the baſtard ſon of *Canutus* the Dane, King of England, *S. Edward* King and Confeſſour, with his wife *Edith*: *Maud*, wife to King Henry the Firſt, the daughter of *Malcolme* King of Scots: King Henry the Third, and his ſon, King Edward the Firſt with *Aeleonor* his wife, daughter to *Ferdinando* the firſt King

Princes in red in W Minſter Church.

of Castile and of Leon. King Edward the Third, and *Philippa of Henault* his wife: King Richard the Second and his wife *Anne*, sister to *Wenzelaus* the Emperor; King Henry the Fifth with *Catharine* his wife, daughter to *Charles* the Sixt king of France: *Anne*, wife to king Richard the Third, daughter to *Richard Nevill* Earle of Warwicke: king Henry the Seventh with his wife *Elizabeth*: daughter to king Edward the Fourth, and his mother *Margaret* Countesse of *Richmond*: king Edward the Sixth: *Anne* of *Cleve* the fourth wife of king Henry the Eighth: Queene Mary: And whom we are not to speake of without praise, The Love and Joy of England

Queene Elizabeth.

Queene ELIZABETH of Sacred memory, our late Soveraigne and most gratious Lady, a Prince matchlesse for her heroicke Vertues, Wisedome and Magnanimity above that Sexe, rare knowledge and skill in the Tongues, is here intombed in a sumptuous and stately Monument, which king *Iames* of a pious minde erected to her memory. But alas, how little is that Monument in regard of so Noble and worthy a Lady? Who of her selfe is her owne Monument and that right magnificent.

For, how great SHE was] RELIGION REFORMED, PEACE WELL GROUNDED, MONEY REDUCED TO THE TRUE VALUE, A NAVY PASSING WELL FURNISHED IN READINES, HONOUR AT SEA RESTORED, REBELLION EXTINGVISHED, ENGLAND FOR THE SPACE OF XLIIII. YEERS MOST WISELY GOVERNED, ENRICHED AND FORTIFIED; SCOTLAND FREED FROM THE FRENCH, FRANCE RELIEVED, NETHERLANDS SUPPORTED, SPAINE AWED, IRELAND QUIETED, AND THE WHOLE GLOBE OF THE EARTH TWICE SAYLED ROUND ABOUT, may with praise and admiration testifie one day unto all Posterity and succeeding ages.

Dukes, Earles, and other Nobles entombed in Westminster.

Of Dukes and Earles degree, there ly here buried: *Edmund* Earle of Lancaster second son of K. Henry the third, and his wife *Aveline de fortibus* Countesse of *Albemarle*. William and Audomar of *Valence* of the family of *Lusignian*, Earles of Pembroch, *Alphonsus Iohn*, and other children of King Edward the First, *Iohn* of *Eltham* Earle of Cornwall, son to K. Edward the second, *Thomas* of *Woodstocke* Duke of Glocester the yongest son of K. Edward the third, with other of his children, *Aeleanor* daughter and heire of *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of Hereford and of Essex wife to *Thomas* of *Woodstocke*, the yong daughter of Edward the fourth, and K. Henry the seventh, Henry a childe two months old son of K. Henry the eight, *Sophia* the daughter of K. Iames, who, died, as it were, in the very first day-dawning of her age, *Phillippa Mohun* Dutches of Yorke, *Lewis* Vicount *Robsert* of *Henault* in right of his wife, *Lord Bourchier*, *Anne* the yong daughter and heire of *Iohn Mowbray* Duke of Norfolke promised in marriage unto Richard Duke of Yorke yonger son to K. Edward the fourth, Sir *Giles Daubeney* Lord Chamberlaine to king Henry the Seventh, and his wife of the house of the *Arundels* in Cornwall, *1. Vicount Wells*, *Francis Brandon* Dutches of Suffolke, *Mary* her daughter, *Margaret Douglasse* Countesse of *Lennox*, grandmother to Iames King of Britaine, with *Charles* her son, Winifrid *Bruges* Marchioness of Winchester, *Anne Stanhop* Dutches of Somerset and Iane her daughter, *Anne Cecill* Countesse of Oxford daughter to the L. *Burghley* Lord high Treasurer of England, with Mildred *Burghley* her mother, *Elizabeth Berkeley* Countesse of Ormund, *Francis Sidney* Countesse of Suffex, *Iames Butler*, Vicount *Thurles* son and heire to the Earle of Ormond.

Besides these, Humfrey Lord *Bourchier* of Cromwall, Sir *Humfrey Bourchier* son and heire to the Lord *Bourchier* of *Berners* both slaine at *Bernet field*, Sir *Nicholas Carew*, Baron *Carew* Baroness *Powisse*, *T.* Lord *Wentworth*, *Thomas* Lord *Wharton*, *Iohn* Lord *Russell*, Sir *T. Bromley* Lord Chancellour of England, *Douglas Howard* daughter and heire generall of H. Vicount *Howard* of *Bindon* wife to Sir *Arthur Gorges*, *Elizabeth* daughter and heire of Edward Earle of Rutland wife to *William Cecill*. Sir *Iohn Puckering* Lord Keeper of the great Seale of England, *Francis Howard* Countesse of Hertford, *Henrie* and *George Cary*, the father and sonne Barons of *Hunsdon* both Lords Chamberlaines to Queene Elizabeth the heart of *Anne Sophia* the tender daughter of *Christopher Harley*, Count *Beaumont* Embassadour from the king of France

France in England, bestowed within a small guilt Urne over a Pyramid. Sir *Charles Blunt* Earle of Devonshire, Lord Lieutenant Generall of Ireland. And (whom in no wise wee must forget) the Prince of English Poets *Geoffry Chaucer*: as also he that for pregnant wit and an excellent gift in Poetry of all English Poets came neerest unto him, *Edmund Spencer*. Beside many others of the Clergy, and Gentlemen of quality.

There was also another College or Free-chapell hard by consisting of a Deane, and twelve Chanons, dedicated to Saint *Stephen*: which King Edward the Third in his princely Magnificence repaired with curious workmanship and endowed with faire possessions, so as he may seeme to have built it new what time as he had with his victoriesoverrun and subdued al France, recalling to minde (as we read the Charter of the foundation) *and pondering in a due weight of devout consideration the exceeding benefits of Christ, whereby of his owne sweet mercy and pity he preventeth us in all occasions, delivering us, although without all desert, from sundry perils, and defending us gloriously with his powerfull right hand against the violent assaults of our adversaries with victorious successes: and in other tribulations and perplexities wherein wee have exceeding much beene encombred, by comforting us and by applying, and in-powering remedies upon us beyond all hope and expectation.* There was adjoyning hereto a Palace, the ancient habitation of the Kings of England from the time of King Edward the Confessor: which in the Raigne of king Henry the Eighth, was burnt by casuall fire to the ground. A very large, stately, and sumptuous Palace this was, and in that age *for building incomparable, with a vawmure, and bulwarks for defence*: The remaines whereof, are the Chamber, wherein the King, the Nobles, with the Counsellers and Officers of State, doe assemble at the high Court of Parliament, and the next unto it, wherein anciently they were wont to beginne the Parliaments, knowne by the name of *Saint Edwards painted chamber*, because the tradition holdeth that the said king Edward therein dyed.

Fitz Stephen.

The higher house.

But how sinfull an Act, how bloudy, how foule, how hainous, horrible, hideous, and odious both to God and man, certaine brute and savage beasts in mens shape enterprised of late, by the device of that Arch Traitour *Robert Catesby*, with undermining, and placing a mighty deale of gunpowder under these Edifices against their Prince, their Country and all the States of the Kingdome, and that under an abominable pretence of Religion, my very heart quaketh to remember and mention: nay, amazed it is and astonied but to thinke onely into what inevitable darknesse, confusion and wofull miseries, they had suddenly in the twinckling of an eye plunged this most flourishing Realme and Common wealth: But that which an ancient Poet in a smaller matter wrote, we may in this with griefe of minde utter:

The Treason of Robert Catesby.

Excidat illa dies ævo, ne postera credant
Secula, nos certè taceamus, & obruta multa
Nocte tegi propria patiamur crimina gentis.

That cursed day forgotten be: no future age beleeve
That this was true: let us also at least wise now that live
Conceale the same, and suffer such Designes of our owne Nation
Hidden to be and buried quite in darknesse of oblivion.

Adjoyning unto this is the *Whitehall*, wherein at this day the *Court of Requests* is kept. Beneath this is that *Hall*, which of all other is the greatest, and the very *Prætorium* or Hall of Justice for all England. In this are the Judiciall Courts, namely: *The Kings Bench*, *the Common Pleas*, and *The Chancery*: And in places neere thereabout, *The Star-Chamber*, the *Exchequer*, *Court of Ward*, and *Court of the Duchy of Lancaster*, &c. In which at certaine set times (wee call them *Tearmes*) yearely causes are heard and tryed: whereas before king Henry the Third his dayes, the Court of common Law and principall Justice was unsetled and alwaies followed the kings Court. But he in the *Magna Charta* made a law in these words: *Let not the Common Pleas follow our Court, but bee holden in some certaine place.* Which notwithstanding some expound thus: *That the Common Pleas from thenceforth bee handled in a Court of the owne by it selfe*

Westminster hall.

William Lambert.

selfe a part, and not in the Kings Bench, as before. This Iudgement Hall which we now have, king Richard the Second built out of the ground, as appeareth by his Armes engraven in the ſtone-worke, and many arched beames (when he had plucked downe the former old Hall that king William Rufus in the ſame place had built before) and made it his owne habitation. For kings in thoſe daies ſat in Iudgement place in their owne perſons: And they are indeed the ΑΙΚΑΣΠΟΛΟΙ, that is, *Iudges, Whoſe mouth* (as that Royall Writer ſaith) *ſhall not erre in Iudgement*. But the foreſaid Palace, after it was burnt downe in the yeare of our Lord 1512. lay deſolate, and king Henry the Eighth tranſlated ſhortly after the kings Seat from thence to an houſe not farre off, which belonged but a while before to *Cardinall Wolſey*, and is called *White Hall*. This houſe is a Princely thing: encloſed of the one ſide with a Parke that reacheth alſo to another houſe of the kings named S. *Iames* (where anciently was a Spittle for Maiden Lepres) built by king Henry the Eighth, on the other ſide with the *Tamis*. A certaine Poet termed the foreſaid Houſe according to the Engliſh name thereof *Leucaum* in Latine, as appeareth in theſe Verſes:

Prov. c. 16.

——Regale ſubintrant
Leucaum Reges (dederant memorabile quondam
Atria, quæ niveo candebant marmore, nomen)
Quod Tamiſis *prima cĭt cui gloria paſcere cygnos*
Ledæos, vanco pronus ſubterluit æſtu.

To Royall Palace Kings enter in, ſometime LEUCEUM hight.
(This famous name thoſe Courts it gave that ſhone with marble white,)
Hard under it with low-ſound ſtreame *Tamis* downe apace doth glide,
A River feeding Swannes, wherein he takes eſpeciall pride.

The Mues.

Hard by, neere unto the *Mues* ſo called, for that it ſerved to keepe Hawkes, and now is become a moſt faire Stable for the kings horſes, there remaineth a monument in memoriall of that moſt pious and kinde Queene *Aelionor*, erected by the king *Edward* the Firſt her moſt dearely beloved husband: and certes the memory of her loving kindneſſe ſhall remaine worthy to be conſecrated to æternity. For ſhee, the daughter of *Ferdinand* the Third, king of *Caſtile*, being given in marriage to *Edward* the firſt king of England, accompanied him into the *Holy Land*: where, when ashe was ſecretly foreſaid, *and by a certaine Moore wounded with an envenomed ſword, and by all the remedies that Phyſitians could deviſe was not ſo much eaſed as afflicted: ſhee tooke her to a cure ſtrange I muſt needs ſay and never heard of before, howbeit full of love and kinde affection. For, her Husbands wounds infected with the poiſon, and which by reaſon of the malignity thereof could not bee cloſed and healed, ſhee day by day licked with her tongue, and ſucked out the venemous humour which to her was a moſt ſweet liquour. By the vigour and ſtrength whereof, or to ſay more truely, by vertue of a wives lovely fidelity ſhe ſo drew unto her all the ſubſtance of the poiſon, that the wounds being cloſed, and cicatrized, hee became perfectly healed, and ſhee caught no harme at all. What then can bee heard more rare, what more admirable than this womans faithfull love? That a wives tongue thus annointed, as I may ſo ſay, with faith and love to her Husband, ſhould from her well beloved draw thoſe poiſons, which by an approved Phyſitian could not bee drawne: and that which many and thoſe right exquiſite medicines effected not, the love onely and piety of a Wife performed.* Thus much of Weſtminſter joyntly with London (although as I have ſaid, it is a City by it ſelfe, and hath a ſeverall juriſdiction from it) becauſe with continued buildings it ſo joyneth thereto, that it may ſeeme to be one and the ſame City.

The love of a wife.

Rodericus Toletanus lib. 1.

Moreover, at the Weſt end of the City, other Suburbs runne a great way in length, with goodly rowes of houſes orderly ranged, as namely *Holborne* or rather more truely *Oldborne*: wherein ſtood anciently the firſt houſe of the *Templers* onely in the place now called *Southampton houſe*. But now there ſtand certaine Innes, or Colleges of Students in the Common Law: and a City-habitation of the Biſhops of *Ely*, well beſeeming Biſhops to dwell in: for which they are beholden to *John de Hatham* Biſhop of *Ely* under king *Edward* the Third.

Holborne.

At the North ſide likewiſe there be Suburbs annexed to the City, wherein *Iordan Briſet*

A *Briſet* a man very wealthy and devout built an houſe *for the Knights Hoſpitalers of Saint Iohn of Ieruſalem*, which grew in time ſo great, that it reſembled a Palace: and had in it a very faire Church and a Towre-ſteeple raiſed to a great height with ſo fine workemanſhip, that while it ſtood, it was a ſingular beauty and ornament to the City. Theſe Knights *Hoſpitalers* at their firſt inſtitution, about the yeare 1124. and long after, were ſo lowly all the while they continued poore, that their Governour was ſtiled *Servant to the poore Servitours of the hoſpitall of Ieruſalem*, like as the Maſter of the *Templars*, who ſhortly after aroſe, was termed *The humble Miniſter of the poore Knights of the Temple*. This religious Order was inſtituted ſhortly after *Geffery* of *Bollen* had recovered Hieruſalem. The Brethren whereof ware a white Croſſe upon their upper blacke Garment, and by ſolemne Profeſſion were bound to ſerve Pilgrimes, and poore people in the Hoſpitall of *Saint Iohn* at Hieruſalem, and to ſecure the paſſages thither, they charitably buried the dead, they were continuall in prayer, mortified themſelves with watchings and faſtings, they were courteous and kinde to the poore whom they called their *Maſters*, and fed with white bread, while themſelves lived with browne; and carried themſelves with great auſterity. Whereby they purchaſed to themſelves the love and liking of all ſorts, and through the bounty of good Princes and private perſons admiring their piety, and proweſſe, they roſe from this low degree to ſo high an eſtate, and great riches, that after a ſort they wallowed in wealth. For they had about the yeare of our Lord 1240. within Chriſtendome nineteene thouſand Lordſhips or Manours: like as the *Templars* nine thouſand (the Revenewes and rents whereof in England fell afterwards alſo to theſe Hoſpitalers.) And this Eſtate of theirs growne to ſo great an height made way for them to as great honours, ſo as their *Prior* in England was reputed the * Prime Baron of the Land and able with fulneſſe and aboundance of all things to maintaine an honourable Port, untill that King Henry the Eighth adviſed by them, which reſpected their private profit, gat their lands and livings into his owne hands, like as hee did of the Monaſteries alſo. Albeit it was then declared that ſuch religious places being of moſt pious intent conſecrated to the Glory of God, might have beene according to the Canons of the Church, beſtowed in exhibition and Almes for Gods Miniſters, releeſe of the poore, redemption of Captives, and repairing of Churches. Neere unto it, where now is to be ſeene a ſightly circuit of faire houſes, was the *Charter-houſe*, founded by Sir *Walter Many* of Henault, who with ſingular commendation ſerved under King Edward the Third in the French warres: and in that place heretofore was a moſt famous Cemitery, or buriall place in which in a plague time at London, were buried in the yeare 1349. more than 50000. perſons: a thing recorded to poſterity by an inſcription which continued there a long time engraven in Braſſe.

Saint Johns Hoſpitalers after called Knights of the Rhodes and now of Malt.

Templars.

* Lords of S. Johns.

Charter-ho

B

C

D

E

F

On this North-Weſt ſide likewiſe London hath other great Suburbs, and there ſtood in old time a * Watchtowre or military Forefenſe, whence the place was of an Arabicke word called *Barbacan*, and by the gift of King *Edward* the Third became the dwelling houſe of the *Vffords*; from whom by the *Willoughbies* it came to Sir *Pengrine Bertey*, Lord *Willoughbey of Eresby*, a man noble and generous, and one of *Mars* his broode.

Barbacan. *Galeotius Martius.*

Neither leſſe Suburbs runne out on the North-Eaſt and Eaſt. In the fields of which Suburbs, whiles I was firſt writing theſe matters, there were gotten out of the ground many urnes, funerall veſſels, little Images, and earthen pots, wherein were ſmall peeces of money coined by *Claudius, Nero, Veſpaſian, &c.* Glaſſe vials alſo and ſundry ſmall earthen veſſels, wherein ſome liquid ſubſtance remained which I would thinke to bee either of that ſacred oblation of Wine and Milke, which the ancient Romanes uſed when they burnt the dead, or elſe thoſe odoriferous liquours that *Statius* mentioneth.

——Phariique liquores
Irſuram lavere comam.

And liquid baulmes from Ægypt-land that came,
Did waſh his haire that ready was for flame.

This

This place the Romanes appointed to burne and bury dead bodies, who according to the law of the xij. Tables carried Coarſes out of their Cities, and enterred them by the high waies ſides, to put Paſſengers in minde that they are, as thoſe were, ſubject to mortality: Thus much of that part of the City which lieth to the Land.

London Bridge.

Now for that ſide where the River runneth, toward the South banke thereof, the Citizens made a Bridge alſo over the Water reaching to that large *Burrough of Southwarke*, whereof I have already ſpoken; Firſt, of wood in that place where before time they uſed for paſſage a ferry boat in ſtead of a Bridge. Afterwards, under the Raigne of King John they built a new Bridge with admirable workmanſhip of ſtone hewen out of the Quarry, upon 19. Arches, beſide the draw-bridge, and ſo furniſhed it on both ſides with paſſing faire houſes joyning one to another in manner of a Street, that for bigneſſe and beauty, it may worthily carry away the priſe from all the Bridges in Europe.

See of Southwarke, in Surrey.

Saint Saviour.

In this *Burgh of Southwarke*, to ſpeake onely of things memorable, there ſtood ſometime a famous Abbay of Monkes, of Saint *Benets* Order, called *Bermondſey*, conſecrated in times paſt unto our Saviour, by *Aldwin Childe* Citizen of London: alſo a ſtately houſe built by *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolke, which having ſerved his turne but a ſmall time, was ſhortly after pulled downe.

Suffolkehouſe.

S. Thomas Hoſpitall.

Theſe are extant, Saint *Thomas Hoſpitall*, reedified or founded rather by the City of London, for the ſuſtenance of feeble and impotent perſons: The Priory of the bleſſed Virgin *Mary*, called Saint *Mary Over Rhe* becauſe it ſtandeth beyond the River of *Tamis* in regard of London, erected by *William Pont del Arche* a Norman for blacke Chanons. The Biſhops houſe of Wincheſter built by *William Giffard* Biſhop, for his Succeſſours, about the yeare of our Lord 1107. From which along the *Tamis* banke there runneth Weſtward a continued raunge of dwelling houſes: where within our fathers remembrance was the *Bordello* or *Lupanarie*, for ſo the Latines terme thoſe little roomes or ſecret chambers of harlots wherein they filthily proſtituted their bodies to ſale, becauſe they after the manner of ravening ſhe-wolves catch hold of ſilly wretched men and plucke them into their holes. But theſe were prohibited by King Henry the Eighth, at which time England was growne to exceſſive laſciviouſneſſe and riot; which in other Nations are continued for gaine, under a ſpecious ſhew of helping mans infirmity: Neither, of theſe Strumpets and brothel-houſes, doe I thinke that this place in our tongue tooke the name *Stewes*, but of thoſe *Ponds* or *Stewes*, which are heere to feed Pikes and Tenches fat, and to ſcowre them from the ſtrong and muddy fenniſh taſte. Heere have I ſeene Pikes panches opened with a knife to ſhew their fatneſſe: and preſently the wide gaſhes and wounds come together againe by the touch of Tenches, and with their glutinous ſlime perfectly healed up. Among theſe buildings there is a place in manner of a Theater for baiting of *Beares and Buls with Dogges*: and certaine kenels appointed ſeverally for *Band-Dogges or Maſtives*, which are of that ſtrength, and ſo ſure of bit, that three of them are able to take and hold downe a Beare, and foure a Lion: ſo that the Poet in old time reported truely of our Dogges, in theſe words:

Stewes.

Band-dogges or Maſtives.

Taurorum fracturi colla Britanni.
The Britiſh Dogges are able well,
To breake the neckes of Buls ſo fell.

Like as he that ſaid, they *were more fierce than the Dogges of Arcadian kinde, which are thought to be engendred of Lions.*

What time as the Bridge was thus made betweene London and this Burrough, the City was not onely enlarged; but alſo an excellent forme of Common wealth was therein ordained, and the Citizens reduced into certaine diſtinct Corporations and Companies. The whole City divided into ſix and twenty Wards: and the Counſell of the City conſiſted of as many ancient men, named of their age in our tongue *Aldermen*, as one would ſay, *Senatours*, who each one have the overſeeing and rule of his ſeverall Ward: and whereas in ancient time they had for their Head-Magiſtrate, a * *Portreve*, that is, a Governour of the City, King Richard the Firſt ordained two *Ballives:*

Societies or Companies of Citizens. Tribus. Wards.

*Or Portgrave.

lives: inſtead of whom ſoone after King John granted them liberty, to chuſe by their voices yearely out of the twelve principall Companies a *Maiſor* for their chiefe Magiſtrate: alſo two *Sheriffes*, whereof the one is called the Kings, the other the Cities Sheriffe. This forme of Common wealth being thus eſtabliſhed it is incredible to tell how much London grew, and groweth ſtill in publike and alſo private buildings, whiles all the Cities of England beſides decreaſe. For, to ſay nothing of that beautifull peece of worke, the *Senate houſe* named *Guild Hall*, built by Sir *Thomas Knowles Major*: *Leaden Hall*, a large and goodly building, erected by *Simon Eire*, to bee a common Garner in time of dearth to pull downe the price of Corne; the Merchants meeting place ſtanding upon Pillars, which the common people call the *Burſe*, and Queene *Elizabeth* with a ſolemne ceremony named *The Royall Exchange*, for the uſe of Merchants, and an ornament to the City, ſet up by Sir *Thomas Greſham* Citizen and knight; a magnificent worke verily, whether you reſpect the modull of the building, the reſort of Merchants from all Nations thither, or the ſtore of wares there. Which Sir *Thomas Greſham*, being withall an exceeding great lover of learning, conſecrated a moſt ſpacious houſe his owne habitation to the furtherance of learning, and inſtituted there Profeſſours of *Divinity, Law, Phyſicke, Aſtronomy, Geometry*, and *Muſicke*, with liberall ſalaries and ſtipends: to the end that London might be a place not onely furniſhed with all ſorts of Traffique, but alſo with the liberall Arts and Sciences. To paſſe over the Houſe of the *Society of the Hanſe*, commonly called the *Stilyard*, as the *Eaſterlings yard*, and the waters conveighed by pipes under the ground, into all parts of the City, and very goodly conduits or ciſternes caſtellated to receive the ſame: alſo the new conveyance of water deviſed by the skilfull travell of *Peter Maurice* a German; who by meanes of a forcer or wheele, with pipes placed at a certaine level, brought water of late out of the *Tamis* into a great part of the City; To omit all theſe, I ſay, it is ſo adorned every where with Churches, that RELIGION and GODLINESSE ſeem to have made choiſe of their reſidence herein. For the Churches therein amount to the number of one hundred twenty and one, more verily than *Rome* it ſelfe (as great and holy as it is) can ſhew. Beſides *Hoſpitals* for diſeaſed perſons, it maintaineth alſo ſixe hundred Orphane children or thereabout, in *Chriſts Church Hoſpitall*, and poore people upon contribution of Almes about 1240. &c. A long time it would aske to diſcourſe particularly of the good lawes and orders, of the laudable government, of the port and dignity of the *Major* and *Aldermen*, of their forward ſervice and loyalty to their Prince, of the Citizens courteſie, the faire building and coſtly furniture, the breed of excellent and choiſe wits, their gardens in the Suburbs full of dainty arbours, and banqueting roomes, ſtored alſo with ſtrange herbes from forraigne countries, of the multitude, ſtrength and furniture of their ſhips, the incredible ſtore of all ſorts of Merchandiſe (two hundred thouſand broad-clothes, beſide other *Antwerp* alone hath received from hence every yeare) and of the ſuperabundance of all things which belong to the furniture or neceſſity of mans life. For, right truly wrote that *Hadrianus Iunius* in his Philippeis:

Prætor or Major. 1411 1400

The Burſe 1567

Royall Exchange.

Greſhams College.

Guicciardi.

——*Tectis opibuſque refertum*
Londinum, & ſi fas, numeroſa cive ſuperbum,
Larga ubi fœcunde rerum undat copia cornu.

Thicke built with houſes *London* is, with riches ſtuffed full,
Proud, (if we may ſo ſay) of men that therein live and dwell,
Wherein moſt plenteous wiſe abound all things that tongue can tell.

And *Iul. Scaliger* in his Poem of *Cities*.

Vrbs animis, numeroque potens, & robore gentis.

For peoples, courage, numbers, power, it is a City ſtrong.

And another Poet hath powred our theſe Verſes alſo, concerning *London*, if you deigne to reade them,

LONDINUM

LONDINUM *gemino procurrit littore longè*
Æmula materna tollens sua lumina Troia
Clemenser surgente jugo dum tendit in ortum:
Urbs peramœna situ, cœlóque soloque beata.
Urbs pietate potens, numeroso cive superba,
Urbsque Britannorum quæ digna BRITANNIA *dici.*
Hæc nova doctrinis Lutetia, mercibus Ormus,
Altera Roma viris, Chrysæa secunda metallis.

Along both bankes out ſtretched farre the Citie LONDON lies
Reſembling much her mother Troie, aloft ſhe lifts her eies,
Whiles on a gentle riſing hill ſhe beareth toward Eaſt:
A City pleaſant for her ſite, in aire, and ſoile much bleſt.
Religious, and populous: and hence ſhe lookes on hie,
And well deſerves for to be cal'd the Britans *Britanie*.
For learning *new Lutetia*, *Ormus* for Traffique mich,
A ſecond *Rome* for valiant men, *Chryſa* for metals rich.

In this manner likewiſe verſified *Henry of Huntingdon* in praiſe of London, while King *Stephen* raigned, about foure hundered yeares ſince:

Ibis & in noſtros dives Londonia *verſus,*
Quæ nos immemores non finis eſſe tui.
Quando tuas artes, tua mœnia mente retracto,
Quæ vidi, videor cuncta videre mihi.
Fama loquax & nata loqui, moritura ſilendo,
Laudibus erubuit fingere falſa tuis.

Thou alſo ſhalt of Verſes ours *Rich London* have thy part,
For why? we cannot thee forget, ſo great is thy deſart.
When I thinke of thy ſtately Towres, thy faire and ſpacious Wall
Which I have ſeene, me thinkes therewith I ſee no * leſſe then all.
This prating fame, that's borne to prate, and talk'd ſhe not would dye,
In all the praiſe that goes of thee hath baſh'd to tell one lye.

Another Poet in like manner pleaſanely played upon *London* in this ſort:

Hæc Urbs illa potens, cui tres tria dona miniſtrant
Bacchus, Apollo, Ceres, pocula, carmen, ador.
Hæc Urbs illa potens, quam Iuno, Minerva, Diana
Mercibus, arce, feris, diſat, adornat, alit.

This is that City ſtrong to which three gifts are given by three,
By *Bacchus*, *Ceres*, and *Phœbus*, Wine, Wheat, and Poetree.
This place ſterne *Pallas*, *Iuno* Queene, *Diana* Hunters-feer
Adorn's, enricheth, and doth feed, with towres, with wares, with deer.

But in a more grave note and ſerious ſtile, a friend of mine and a praiſe worthy perſon, Maſter *Iohn Ioniton*, Profeſſor of Divinity in the Kings Univerſity of *S. Andrewes*.

URBS AUGUSTA, *cui cœlúmque, ſolúmque, ſalúmque*
Cuique favent cunctis cuncta elementa bonis.
Mitius haud uſquam cœlum eſt, uberrima Tellus
Fundit inexhauſti germina læta ſoli.
Et pater Oceanus Tamiſino gurgite miſtus,
Convehit immenſas totius orbis opes.

Regali

Regali cultu; ſedes clariſſima Regum
Gentis præſidium, cor, anima, atque oculus.
Gens antiqua, potens virtute & robore belli,
Artium & omnigenûm nobilitata opibus.
Singula contemplare animo, attentúſque tuere,
Aut Orbem aut Orbis dixeris eſſe caput.

This City well AUGUSTA call'd, to which (a truth to ſay)
Aire, Land, Sea, and all Elements, ſhew favour every way.
The weather no where milder is, the ground moſt rich to ſee,
Doth yeeld all fruits of fertile ſoile, that never ſpent will bee.
And Ocean, that with *Tams* ſtreame his flowing tyde doth blend
Conveis to it commodities, all that the world can ſend.
The noble ſeat of Kings it is for port and roialty,
Of all the Realme the fence, the heart, the life, and lightſome ey.
The people ancient, valorous, expert in chivalry,
Enriched with all ſorts and meanes of Art and myſterie.
Take heedfull view of every thing, and then ſay thus in briefe,
This either is a world it ſelfe, or of the world the chiefe.

But of theſe and ſuch like particulars *Iohn Stowe* Citizen of London, and a famous Chronicler hath diſcourſed more at large, and more exactly in that his Survey of London, which he lately publiſhed.

Now will I take my leave of my deere native Country, and bid *London* a diew, after I have given this onely note, that the Pole is here elevated fiftie one degrees, and foure and thirty ſcruples, and the Meridian diſtant from the fartheſt Weſt-poynt three and twenty degrees and five and twenty ſcruples. That the **Fidicula* ſymbolizing in nature with *Venus* and *Mercurie*, is the *Tropick ſtarre* which glanceth upon the *Horizon*, but never ſetteth; and the *Dragons head* is reputed by *Aſtronomers* to be the *Vertical ſtarre* over head.

* Orpheus Harpe a ſtar.

* From London, the *Tamis* watering *Redcliff*, ſo called of the *Red-cliffe*, a prety fine Towne and dwelling place of Sailers, as he fetcheth almoſt a round compaſſe with a great winding reach, taketh into him the *River Lea* at the eaſt bound of this Countie, when it hath collected his divided ſtreame and cheriſhed fruitfull Mariſh-medowes. Upon which there ſtandeth nothing in this ſide worth the ſpeaking of. For, neither *Ædelmton* hath ought to ſhew, but the name derived of Nobility; nor *Walſham*, unleſſe it be the *Croſſe* erected there for the funerall pompe of Queene *Æleonor* Wife to King Edward the Firſt, whereof alſo it tooke name. Onely *Enfeld* a houſe of the Kings is here to be ſeene, built by Sir Thomas *Lovel* knight (of the order of the Garter and one of King Henry the Seventh his Privy Counſell) and *Durance* neighbour thereunto a houſe of the *Wrothes* of ancient name in this Countie. To *Enfeld-houſe*, *Enfeld-chace* is hard adjoyning, a place much renowned for hunting: the poſſeſſion in times paſt of the *Magnavils* Earles of Eſſex, afterwards of the *Bohuns* who ſucceeded them: and now it belongeth to the *Duchie* of *Lancaſter*, ſince the time that Henry the Fourth King of England eſpouſed one of the daughters and coheires of *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of Hereford and Eſſex of that ſurname. And there are yet to be ſeene, in the middeſt well nere of this Chaſe, the rubbiſh and ruines of an old houſe, which the vulgar ſort ſaith was the dwelling place of the *Magnavils* Earles of Eſſex. As for the title of *Middleſex*, the Kings of England have vouchſafed it to none, neither Duke, Marquis, Earle, or Baron.

* Or beyond Radcliffe. Iſle of Dogs.

Edmonton. Waltham Croſſe.

Enfield Chaſe

In this County, without the City of London, are reckoned
Pariſhes much about 73.
Within the City, Liberties, and Suburbes. 121.


ESSEXIA
COMITATVS. QVEM
olim TRINOBANTES tenuerunt
Continens in se opida marcatoria.
xx. Pagos et Villas CCCCXIIII. Vita
Cum singulis hundredis et flu:
minibus in eodem
PARTE OF CAMBRIDGE SHIRE
PARTE OF HARTFORDE SHIRE
PARTE OF MIDDLESEX
PARTE OF KENT
PARTE OF SUFFOLKE
OCEAN
Scala Miliarium
Haverill
Clare
Sudbury
Ipswich
Walden
Royston
Barkway
Bishopsterforde
Harlow
Hatfeld
Dunmow
Braynte
Halsted
Colchester
Manitre
Harwich
Tendring
Lexden
Cogshall
Maldon
Dengye
Rochford
Chelmsford
Ongar
Waltham Abbey
Barstable
Billericay
Rumford
Barking
London
Greenewich
Dertford
Gravesende
Queenborough
Sheppey Insul
Canvey Insul
Tamisis Æstuarium
Thames flu
Colne flu
Stour flu
Orwell flu
Medway flu

ESSEX.

THE other part of the *Trinobantes*, toward the East called in the English Saxon tongue Eaſt-Seaxa, and Eaſt-Seax-rice, in the Norman language *Exſſeſa*, of the ſituation toward the East, and the Saxons which inhabited it, and commonly *Eſſex*, is a Country large in compaſſe, fruitfull, full of Woods, plentifull of Saffron, and very wealthy: encircled, as it were, on the one ſide with the maine Sea, on the other with fiſhfull Rivers, which alſo doe affoord their peculiar commodities in great abundance. On the North ſide, the River *Stour* divideth it from *Suffolke*, on the East the Ocean windeth it ſelfe into it: On the South part, the *Tamis* being now growne great ſecludeth it from *Kent* like as in the West part the little River *Ley* from *Middleſex*, and *Stort* or *Stour* the leſſe which runneth into it, from *Hertfordſhire*. In deſcribing of this Country, according to my methode begunne, firſt I will ſpeake of the memorable places by *Ley* and the *Tamis*, afterwards of thoſe that bee further within, and upon the Sea-coaſt.

By *Ley*, in the English Saxon Tongue Lyzean, there ſtretcheth out a great way in length and breadth a Foreſt ſerving for game, ſtored very full with Deere, that for their bigneſſe, and fatneſſe withall, have the name above all other. In times paſt called it was by way of excellency *Foreſta de Eſſex*, now *Waltham Foreſt*, of the towne *Waltham*, in the Saxons ſpeech Wealð-ham, that is, *A wilde or wooddy habitation*. This ſtandeth upon *Ley*, where, by dividing his Chanell hee maketh divers Eights or Iſlands, and is not of any great Antiquity to make boaſt of. For, when the Kingdome of the Saxons beganne to decay, one *Tovie*, a man of great wealth and authority, as wee reade in the private Hiſtory of the place, *The Kings Staller*, that is, *Standerd bearer, for the abundance of wilde beaſts there, firſt founded it, and planted threeſcore and ſixe indwellers therein*. After his death *Athelſtane* his ſonne quickly made a hand of all his goods and great eſtate: and King Edward the *Confeſſour* gave this Towne to *Harold* Earle *Goodwins* ſonne: and ſtreightwayes an Abbay was erected there, the worke and Tombe both of the ſaid *Harold*. For, he being crept up by the errour of men and his owne ambition to regall Dignity built this Abbay in honour of an *Holy Croſſe* found farre Weſtward, and brought hither, as they write, by miracle. Heerein made he his prayers and vowes for victory when hee marched againſt Normans, and being ſoone after ſlaine by them, was by his mother, who had with moſt ſuppliant ſuite craved and obtained at the Conquerours hands his Corps, here entombed. But now it hath a Baron, namely Sir *Edward Deny*, called lately unto that honour by King *Iames* his Writ. Over this Towne upon the riſing of an Hill ſtandeth *Copthall*, and yeeldeth a great way off, a faire ſight to feed mens eyes. This was the habitation in times paſt of *Fitz-Ancher*, and lately of Sir *Thomas Heneage* Knight, who made it a very goodly and beautifull houſe. Neere unto this River alſo was ſeated, no doubt, DUROLITUM, a Towne of antique memory, which the Emperour *Antonine* maketh mention of, but in what place preciſely, I am not able to ſhew. For, the ancient places of this County, (I tell you once for all before hand) lye hidden ſo enwrapped in obſcurity, that I, who elſewhere could ſee ſomewhat, heerein, am heere more than dim-ſighted. But if I may give my gueſſe, I would thinke that to have beene DUROLITUM, which retaining ſtill ſome marke of the old name, is called at this day *Leyton*: that is, *The Towne upon Ley*, like as *Durolitum* in the Britiſh Tongue ſignifieth, *The water Ley*. A ſmall Village it is in theſe daies, inhabited in ſcattering wiſe, five miles from London, for which five, through the careleſſe negligence of tranſcribers is crept into *Antonine* XV.

Waltham Foreſt.

Waltham Abbay.

Baron Deny.

Copthall.

Durolitum.

That there was a common paſſage heere in times paſt over the River, a place nigh unto it called *Ouldfourd* ſeemeth to proove, in which when Queene *Mawd* wife to King Henry the Firſt hardly eſcaped danger of drowning, ſhee gave order that a little beneath, at *Stretford*, there ſhould bee a Bridge made over the water. There, the River brancheth into three ſeverall ſtreames, and moſt pleaſantly watereth on every ſide the greene medowes: wherein I ſaw the remaines of a little Monaſterie which *William Montfichet*, a Lord of great name of the Normans race built, in the yeere of our Lord 1140. and forthwith *Ley* gathering it ſelfe againe into one chanell mildely diſchargeth it ſelfe in the *Tamis*, whereupon the place is called *Leymouth*.

The *Tamis* which is mightily by this time encreaſed, doth violently carry away with him the ſtreames of many waters, hath a ſight (to ſpeake onely of what is worth remembrance) of *Berking*, which *Bede* nameth *Berecing*, a Nunnery founded by *Erkenwald* Biſhop of London, where *Roding* a little River entreth into the *Tamis*. This running hard by many Villages imparteth his name unto them, as *Heigh Roding*, *Eithorp Roding*, *Leaden Roding*, &c. of the which, *Leofwin* a Nobleman gave one or two in times paſt, to the Church of *Ely*, for to expiate and make ſatisfaction for the wicked act hee had committed in murdering his owne mother: then, by *Angre*, where upon a very high Hill are the tokens of a Caſtle built by *Richard Lucy* Lord Chiefe Juſtice of England in the Raigne of Henry the Second: of which Family, a daughter and one of the heires, King *Iohn* gave in marriage to *Richard Rivers*, who dwelt hard by at *Strauford Rivers*.

Berking.
Roding the river.
The Booke of Ely.
Chipping Angre.
Liber Inq. de Ripariis.

So it paſſeth by *Lambourn Mavour*, which is held by ſervice of the Wardſtaffe, viz. *to carry a load of ſtrawe in a Carte with ſixe horſes, two ropes, two men in harneſſe to watch the ſaid Wardſtaffe when it is brought to the Towne of Aibridge*, &c. and then by *Wanſted Parke*, where the late Earle of *Leiceſter* built much for his pleaſure. From the mouth of this *Roding*, this *Tamis* haſteneth through a ground lying very flat and low, and in moſt places otherwhiles overflowne, (whereby are occaſioned ſtrong and unwholſome vapours exceeding hurtfull to the health of the neighbour Inhabitants) to *Tilbury*: neere unto which there bee certaine holes in the riſing of a chalky Hill, ſunke into the ground tenne fathome deepe, the mouth whereof is but narrow, made of ſtone cunningly wrought, but within they are large and ſpacious, in this forme, which hee that went downe into them deſcribed unto mee after this manner.

Marſhes.
Holes cut out.



Of which I have nothing elſe to ſay, but what I have delivered already. As for *Tilbury*, (*Bede* nameth it *Tilaburgh*) it conſiſteth of ſome few cottages by the *Tamus* ſide, yet was it in ancient time the ſeate of Biſhop *Chad*, when about the yeare of our Salvation 630. hee ingrafted the Eaſt-Saxons by Baptiſme into the Church of Chriſt. Afterwards, this River paſſing by places lying flat and unwholeſome, with a winding returne of his Water, ſevereth the Iſland CONVENNON, which alſo is called COUNOS, (whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention) from the firme land. This hath not yet wholly foregone the old name, but is called *Canvey*. It lyeth againſt the Coaſt of Eſſex, from *Leegh* to *Hole Haven*, five miles in length: ſome part whereof appertaineth to the Collegiat Church of *Weſtminſter*. But ſo low, that oftentimes it is quite overflowne, all ſave hillocks caſt up, upon which the Sheepe have a place of ſafe refuge. For, it keepeth about foure hundred Sheepe, whoſe fleſh is of a moſt ſweet and delicate taſte, which I have ſeene young lads taking womens function, with ſtooles faſtened to their buttockes to milke, yea and to make Cheeſes of Ewes milke in thoſe dairy ſheddes of theirs, that they call there, *Wiches*.

In Kent p. 334. Tilbu
Conveno Iſle.
Canvey.

There adjoyne to this Iſland along in order, firſt *Beamfleot, fortified with deepe and wide Trenches* (as ſaith *Florilegus*) *and with a Caſtle, by Haſting the Dane*, which King *Ælfred* wonne from them: Then *Hadleigh*, ſometime the Caſtle of *Hubert de Burgo*, afterwards of *Thomas of Woodſtocke* Duke of *Gloceſter*, now defaced with ruines: and in the laſt place *Leegh*, a proper fine little Towne and very full of ſtout and adventerous Sailers: with *Pritlewel* faſt by where *Sweno de Eſſex* built long ſince a Cell for Monkes. And here the land ſhooteth forward to make a Promontory, which they call *Black-taile Point*, and *Shobery Neſſe* of *Shobery* a Village ſituate upon it; which ſometime, was a City an *Havenet* named Sceobirig, For, in old Annales of the Engliſh-Saxons wee reade thus, *The Danes being driven from* Beamfleot, *goe to a City ſeated in Eaſt-ſex, called in the Engliſh Tongue Sceobirig, and there built themſelves a ſure and ſtrong Fort*. Heere by reaſon that the bankes on both ſides ſhrinke backe, the *Tamis* at a huge and wide mouth rowleth into the ſea. This doth *Ptolomee* terme *Æſtuarium* TAMESÆ, and corruptly in ſome other Copies TEMESÆ, and we commonly, the *Tamis Mouth*.

Beamfleot
S. Shober
Anno 89

More inward is *Rochford* placed, that hath given name to this *Hundered*: Now, it belongeth to the Barons *Rich*, but in old time it had Lords of ancient Nobility ſirnamed thereof: whoſe inheritance came at length to *Butler* Earle of *Ormond* and *Wiltſhire*, and from them to Sir *Thomas Bullen*, whom King Henry the Eighth created Vicount *Rochford*, and afterward Earle of *Wiltſhire*, out of whoſe Progeny ſprung that moſt gracious Queene ELIZABETH, and the Barons of *Hunſdon*.

Rochfor
Lord Ro

Heere I have heard much ſpeech of a *Lawleſſe Court* (as they called it) holden in a ſtrange manner about *Michaelmaſſe*, in the firſt peepe of the day upon the firſt cocke crowing, in a ſilent ſort; yet with ſhrowde fines eftſoones redoubled, if not anſwered, which ſeeme attendance, they ſay was impoſed upon certaine Tenants there-about for conſpiring there at ſuch unſeaſonable time, to raiſe a commotion. But I leave this knowing neither the originall, nor the certaine forme thereof. Onely I heard certaine obſcure barbarous rhymes of it. *Curia de Domino Rege tenetur ſine lege. Auce ortum ſolis, luceat, niſi polus*, &c. *not worth remembring*.

Lawleſſe Court.

Leaving the *Tamis* Banke, and going farther within the countrey, yea from Weſt to Eaſt, theſe places of name above the reſt ſtanding thus in order ſhew themſelves.

Havering an ancient retiring place of the Kings, ſo called of a Ring, which in that place a *Pilgrime* delivered as ſent from S. *Baptiſt* (for ſo they write) unto K. *Edward* the *Confeſſor*: *Horn-Church*, named in times paſt *Cornutum Monaſterium*, that is, *the horned Minſter*, for there ſhoot out at the Eaſt end of the Church certaine points of leade faſhioned like hornes: *Rumford*, the glory whereof dependeth of a ſwine mercat; and *Giddy-hall*, an houſe adjoyning to it, which belonged to that Sir *Thomas Cooke* Major of *London*, whoſe great riches hoorded up together wrought him his greateſt danger.

Haverit
Rumfor
See the nalties

For, being judicially arraigned, (innocent man as he was) of high treason, and through the incorrupt equity of Judge *Markham* acquit in a most dangerous time, yet was he put to a very grievous fine, and stript in manner of all that he was worth: *Brentwood* called by the Normans *Bois arse*, in the same sense, and by that name King *Stephen* granted a Mercat and a Faire there, to the Abbat of S. *Osith*; and many yeares after Isabell Countesse of *Bedford* daughter to King *Edward* the Third built a Chappell to the memory of S. Thomas of *Canterbury*, for the ease of the Inhabitants: *Engerstone* a Towne of note for nothing else but the Mercat and Innes for Travailers.

Brent-wood.

Heere am I at a stand, and am halfe in a doubt whether I should now slip as an abortive fruite that conjecture, which my minde hath travailed with. Considering there hath beene in this Tract the City CÆSAROMAGUS, and the same doubtlesse in the Romanes time of especiall note, and importance; for, the very name, if there were nothing else, may evict so much, signifying as it doth *Cæsars City*, as DRUSOMAGUS the City of *Drusus*, which also should seeme to have beene built in the honour of *Cæsar Augustus*. For, *Suetonius* writeth thus, *Kings, that were in amity and league, founded every one in his owne Kingdome Cities named Cæsareæ in honour of Augustus*. What if I should say that CÆSAROMAGUS did stand neere unto *Brentwood*, would not a learned Reader laugh at me, as one Soothsayer doth when he spieth another? Certes, no ground I have nor reason to strengthen this my conjecture from the distance thereof, seeing the numbers of the miles in *Antonine* be most corruptly put downe, which nevertheless agree well enough with the distance from COLONIA and CANONIUM. Neither can I helpe my selfe with any proofe by the situation of it upon the Roman high-way, which in this enclosed country is no where to be seene. Neither verily there remaineth heere so much as a shadow or any twinkling shew of the name CÆSAROMAGUS, unlesse it be (and that is but very sclender) in the name of an *Hundred*, which of old time was called *Ceasford*, and now *Cheasford Hundred*. Surely, as in some ancient Cities the names are a little altered, and in others cleane changed: so there be againe, wherein one syllable or twaine at most bee remaining: thus CÆSARAUGUSTA in Spaine is now altered to be *Saragosa*: CÆSAROMAGUS in France, hath lost the name cleane and is called *Beavois*, and CÆSAREA in *Normandy*, now *Cherburg*, hath but one syllable left of it. But what meane I thus to trifle, and to dwell in this point? If in this quarter hereby, there bee not CÆSAROMAGUS, let others seeke after it for me: It passeth my wit, I assure you, to finde it out, although I have diligently laid for to meet with it with net, and toile both of eares and eies.

Cæsaromagus called in the Itinerary table Baromagus.

Beneath *Brentwood* I saw *South-Okindon*: where dwelt the *Bruins* a Family as famous as any one in this Tract: out of the two heires female whereof, being many times married to sundry husbands, *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolke, the *Tirels*, *Berners*, *Harlestones*, *Heveninghams* and others descended. And of that house there be males yet remaining in South-hampton-shire. Also, *Thorndon*, where Sir *John Petre* Knight raised a goodly faire house, who now was by our Soveraigne King *James* created Baron *Petre* of *Writtle*. That *Thorndon* was in times past the dwelling place of a worshipfull Family of *Fitzlewis*: the last of which name if we may beleeve the common report, by occasion that the house happened to be set on fire in the time of his wedding feast, was pittiously himselfe therein burnt to death. *Burghsted*, and more short *Bursted*, that is, the place of a *Burgh*, which name our forefathers used to give unto many places that were of greater antiquity. This I once supposed to have been CÆSAROMAGUS: and what ever it was in old time, it is at this day but a good country Towne neere unto *Billiricay*, a Mercat towne of very good resort. Likewise *Ashdowne*, sometimes *Assendun*, that is, as *Marian* interpreteth it, the *Mount of Asses*, where long since a bloudy battaile was fought, in which King Edmund sirnamed *Ironside* had at the beginning a good hand of the Danes and put them to rout, but streight waies the fortune of the field turning about, he was so defeited that he lost a great number of the English Nobility. In memoriall of which battaile we reade that King *Canutus* the Dane built a Church afterward in that place, what time as upon

South-Okindon. Bruin.

Thorndon. Baron Petre.

Ashdowne.

upon remorse and repentance for the bloud that he had shed, hee erected Chappels in what part soever he had fought any field, and shed Christian bloud.

Not farre from these, is *Ralegh*, a prety proper towne: and it seemeth to be *Raganeis* in *Domesday booke*, wherein is mention made of a Castle that *Suenus* heere built, in which also we read thus: *There is one Parke and sixe Arpennes of Vineyard, and it yeeldeth twenty Modij of wine if it take well*. Which I note the rather, both for the French word *Arpenn* and also for the wine made in this Isle. This *Suenus* was a man of great name and of noble birth, the sonne of *Robert*, sonne of *Wiware*, but father to *Robert* of *Essex*: whose son was that Sir *Robert de Essex*, who in right of inheritance was the Kings Standard bearer, and who for that in a light skirmish against the Welsh, hee had not onely cast off his courage, but also cast away his Standard, being chalenged for treason, vanquished in duell, or combat, and thereof thrust into a *Cloyster*, forfeited a goodly patrimony, and livelod, which was confiscate to King *Henry* the Second, and helped to fill his Coffers. As for the Barony, it lay dead from that time a great while in the Kings hands, untill Sir *Hubert de Burgh* obtained it of King *John*.

Arpen. Wine. Radulphus de Diceto. The family of the Essex.

Above this the shores retiring backe by little and little admit two creekes of the Ocean entring within them: the one, the neighbour inhabitants call *Crouch*, the other *Blackwater* (which in old time was named *Pant*.) In the said *Crouch*, by reason of the waters division, there lie scattered foure Islands carrying a pleasant greene hew, but by occasion of inundations, growne to be morish and fenny, among which these two bee of greatest name, *Wallot* and *Foulenesse*: that is, *The Promontory of Fowles*, which hath a Church also in it: and when the sea is at the lowest ebbe, a man may ride over to it. Betweene these Creekes lieth *Dengy Hundred*, in ancient times *Dauncing*, passing plentifull in grasse, and rich in Cattaile, but Sheepe especially where all their doing is in making of Cheese: and there shall ye have men take the womens office in hand and milke Ewes: whence those huge thicke Cheeses are made that are vented and sould not onely into all parts of England, but into forraigne nations also, for the rusticall people, labourers, and handicraftes men to fill their bellies, and feed upon. The chiefe Towne heereof at this day is *Dengy*; so called as the Inhabitants are perswaded, of the Danes, who gave name unto the whole *Hundred*: Neere unto which is *Tillingham*, given by *Ethelbert* the first Christian King of the English-Saxons, unto the Church of Saint *Paul* in London: and higher up to the North shore, flourished sometimes a City of ancient Record, which our forefathers called *Ithancestre*. For, *Ralph Niger* writeth thus out of S. *Bede*. *Bishop Chad baptized the East-Saxons neere to Maldon in the City of Ithancestre, that stood upon the banke of the River Pant, which runneth hard by Maldon, in Dengy Province; but now is that City drowned in the River Pant*. To point out the place precisely I am not able, but I nothing doubt that the River called *Froshwell* at this day, was heeretofore named *Pant*: seeing that one of the Springs thereof is called *Pantswell*, and the Monkes of *Coggeshall*, so termed it. Doubtlesse, this *Ithancester* was situate upon the utmost Promontory of this *Dengy Hundred*, where in these daies standeth Saint *Peters upon the wall*. For, along this shore much a doe have the inhabitants to defend their grounds with forced bankes or walls against the violence of the Ocean, ready to inrush upon them. And I my selfe am partly of this minde, that this *Ithancester* was that OTHONA where a Band of the *Fortenses* with their Captaine, in the declination of the Romane Empire, kept their station or Guard under the *Comes* or Lieutenant of the *Saxon-shore*, against the depredations of the Saxon Rovers: For the altering of OTHONA to ITHANA, is no hard straining: and the situation thereof upon a Creeke into which many Rivers are discharged, was for this purpose very fit and commodious, and yet heere remaineth a huge ruine of a thicke Wall, whereby many Romane Coines have beene found.

Dengy hundred. Essex cheese

The Norman call him Peverell.

It seemeth not amisse to set downe, how King *Edward* the Confessour graunted by a briefe Charter the keeping of this *Hundred* to *Ranulph* * *Peperking*, which I will willingly heere annex, to the end that wee, who sift every pricke and accent of the law, may see the upright simplicity and plaine dealing of that age. And thus goeth the

the tenour of it, as it was taken forth of the Kings Records in the Exchequer, but by often exemplifying and copying it out, ſome words are mollified and made more familiar. A

In the Records Saint Hilary terme E.1.1. in the keeping of the Treaſurer and Chamberlaine of the Exchequer.

Iche *Edward* Koning
Have given of my Forreſt the keeping.
Of the *Hundred* of *Chelmer* and *Dancing*,
To *Randolph Peperking* and to his kindling:
With heorte and hinde, doe and bocke,
Hare and Foxe, Cat and Brocke,
Wild Fowell with his flocke,
Partrich, Feſant hen, and Feſant cocke:
With green and wilde ſtob and ſtocke.
To kepen and to yemen by all her might,
Both by day and eke by night:
And Hounds for to hold
Good and ſwift and bolde:
Four Greahounds and ſix racches,
For Hare and Foxe, and wild Cattes.
And therefore ich made him my booke:
Witneſſe the Biſhop *Wolſtan*
And booke ylered many on,
And *Swein* of *Eſſex* our Brother
And teken him many other,
And our *Stiward Howelin*
That by fought me for him. B C

This was, the plaine dealing, trueth, and ſimplicity of that age, which uſed to make all their aſſurances whatſoever, in a few lines, and with a few gilt Croſſes. For, before the comming in of the Normans, as wee read in *Ingulphus*, writings *Obligatory were made firme with golden Croſſes and other ſmall ſignes or markes: but the Normans began the making of ſuch Bils and Obligations, with a Print or Seale in wax, ſet to with every ones ſpeciall Signet under the expreſſe entituling of three or foure Witneſſes. Before time many houſes and land thereto paſſed by grant and bargaine without ſcript, Charter, or Deede onely with the Landlords ſword or helmet, with his horne or cup. Tea and many Tenements were demiſed with a ſpurre, or horſe-cury-combe, with a bowe, and ſome with an arrow.* D

Seales or ſignets firſt taken up among Engliſhmen.

In the Creeke of *Blackwater*, which as I ſaid, cloſeth the North ſide of this *Hundred*, and is ſtored with thoſe dainty Oyſters, which wee call *Walfleet Oyſters*, their run two Rivers that water a great part of the Shire, *Chelmer* and *Froſtwell*. The River *Chelmer* flowing out of the inner part of the country which is woody, runneth downe firſt by *Thaxted* a little Mercate Towne ſeated very pleaſantly upon an high riſing hill; alſo by *Tilley*, where *Maurice Fitz-Gilbert* founded in times paſt a ſmall Abbay, unto *Eſtanues ad Turrim*, now *Eſton*, which noble Gentleman ſirnamed *De Louaine* inhabited, as deſcended from *Godfrey of Louaine* brother to Henry the Sixth of that name Duke of *Brabant*, who being ſent hither to keepe the Honor of *Eye*, his poſterity flouriſhed among the Peeres of this Realme to the time of King *Edward* the Third, when the heire generall was married into the houſe of *Bourchier*. E

Thence it glideth downe to *Dunmow*, of old time called *Dunmawg*, and in the Tax booke of England *Dunmaw*, a Towne pleaſantly ſituate upon an hill with a prety gentle fall. Where, one *Juga* founded a Priory in the yeare 1111. But *William Bainard*, of whom *Juga* held (thus we finde it written in the private hiſtory of this Church) *the Village of little* Dunmow, *by felony loſt his Barony, and King* Henry *the Firſt gave it to Robert the ſonne of Richard, ſonne to Giſlebert Earle of Clare*, and to his heires, *with the honour of Bainards Caſtle in* London: *which Robert at that time was King* Henries *Sewar*. Theſe be the very words of the Author: neither doe I thinke it lawfull for me to alter or F

A or reforme them otherwiſe than they are, although there be in them ſome *ἁμαρτία*, that is, a putting or miſtaking of one time for another, a thing that we meet with otherwhiles in the beſt Hiſtoriographers. For, there had not beene, as then any Earle of *Clare* in the family of *Clare*.

Now let us for a while digreſſe and goe aſide a little on either hand from the River. Not farre from hence is *Plaiſy* ſeated, ſo called in French of *Pleaſing*, in times paſt, named *Eſtre*, the habitation both in the laſt yeeres of the Engliſh Saxons, and alſo afterwards, of the great *Conſtables* of England, as witneſſeth *Ely booke*. At this towne the firſt *William Mandevill* Earle of *Eſſex* beganne a Caſtle, and two Princes of great authority, *Thomas of Woodſtocke* Duke of *Glocester* and Earle of *Eſſex* who founded heere a College, and *John Holland* Earle of *Huntingdon* brother to King *Richard* B the Second by the mothers ſide, deprived of loſt honorable title of *Duke of Excester*; when they could not keepe a meane betweene froward ſtubbernеſſe and ſervile obſequiouſneſſe, found thence their ſubverſion. For *Thomas*, upon his raſh and headſtrong contumacy was on a ſudden violently carryed from hence to *Calice* and there ſmothered: and *John*, for a ſeditious conſpiracy was beheaded in this place by King Henry the Fourth, that hee might ſeeme to have beene juſtly puniſhed by way of ſatisfaction for the ſaid *Thomas of Woodſtocke*, of whoſe death hee was thought to bee the principall practiſer, and procurer. From thence paſſeth *Chelmer* downe not farre from *Leez*, a little Abbay of old time founded by the *Gernons*, which at this C day is the chiefe ſeat of the Barons *Rich*, who acknowledge themſelves for this dignity beholden to *Richard Rich* a moſt wiſe and judicious perſon; Lord Chancellor of England under King Edward the Sixth, who in the firſt yeere of his raigne created him Baron *Rich*. A little beneath, ſtandeth *Hatfield Peverell*, ſo denominated of *Randulph Peverell* the owner thereof, who had to wife a Lady of incomparable beauty, in thoſe daies; the daughter of *Ingelricke* a man of great nobility among the Engliſh-Saxons: This Lady founded heere a College, which now is in manner quite plucked downe, and in a window of the Church, whereof there remaineth ſtill a ſmall part, lyeth entombed. She bare unto her husband *William Peverell Caſtellane* of *Dover*, Sir *Payne Peverell* Lord of *Brun* in the County of *Cambridge*: and unto King *William* the D Conquerour whoſe Paramore ſhee was, *William Peverell* Lord of *Nottingham*. But now returne we to *Chelmer*, which by this time ſpeedeth it ſelfe to *Chelmerford* commonly *Chensford* (where, by the diſtance of the place from CAMALODUNUM, it may ſeeme that old CANONIUM ſometimes ſtood). This is a good bigge Towne ſituate in the heart of the Shire betweene two Rivers, who as it were, agreed heere to joyne both their ſtreames together: to wit *Chelmer* from the Eaſt, and another from the South, the name whereof if it be *Can*, as ſome would have it, we have no reaſon to doubt, that this was CANONIUM.

Barons Rich.

The Booke of Saint Martins in London.

Canonium.

Famous it was within the remembrance of our fathers in regard of a ſmall religious houſe built by *Malcome* King of Scots, now of note onely for the *Aſſiſes* (for ſo E they call thoſe Courts of Iuſtice wherein twice a yeere the cauſes and controverſies of the whole County are debated before the Judges.) It beganne to flouriſh, when *Maurice* Biſhop of *London*, unto whom it belonged, built the Bridges heere in the Raigne of Henry the Firſt, and turned London way thither, which lay before through *Writtle*, a Towne right well knowne for the largeneſſe of the Pariſh: which, King Henry the Third granted unto *Robert Brus* Lord of *Annandale* in Scotland: (whoſe wife was one of the heires of *Iohn* ſirnamed *Scot*, the laſt Earle of Cheſter) for that hee would not have the Earldome of Cheſter to bee divided among the diſtaves: and King Edward the Third, when as the poſterity of the *Bruſes* forſooke their allegeance, beſtowed it upon *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of *Hereford* and of *Eſſex*. F But now of late, when King *Iames* at his entrance to the Kingdome beſtowed Baronies bountifully upon ſelect perſons, hee created Sir *Iohn Petre* a right reſpective Knight, *Baron Petre of Writtle*. Whoſe father Sir *William Petre* a man of approoved wiſdome and exquiſite learning, memorable not ſo much for thoſe moſt honourable places and offices of State which hee bare, (as who was of the Privie Counſell to King

King Henry the Eighth, King Edward the Sixth, Queene Mary, and Queene Elizabeth, and ſent oftentimes in Embaſſage to forreigne Princes) as for that being bred and brought up in good learning, he well deſerved of learning in the Univerſity of Oxford, and was both pitifull and bounteous to his poore neighbours about him, and at *Egerſtone*, where he lyeth buryed.

Froſh-well the River, more truely called *Pant*, and neere to his mouth, *Black-water* iſſuing out of a ſmall ſpring about *Radwinter* that belonged to the Barons of *Cobham*, after it hath gone a long courſe and ſeene nothing but *Bocking* a fat Parſonage, it commeth to *Cogeſhall*, a Mercate Towne, well knowne in times paſt for a Priory of *Cluniacke* Monkes built by King Stephen, and the habitation of ancient Knights thence ſirnamed *De Cogeſhall*, from whoſe heire generall marryed into the old family of *Tirell*, there branched farre a faire propagation of the *Tirells* in this ſhire and elſewhere. Then goeth on this water by *Eaſterford*, ſome call it *Eaſt-Sturford*: and leaving ſome mile of *Whitham* a faire through-faire and built by King Edward the elder, in the yeere 914. which alſo afterward was of the Honour of *Euſtace* Earle of *Bollen*; meeteth at length with *Chelmer*. Which now paſſing on whole in one chanell not farre from *Danbury* mounted upon an high Hill, the habitation for a time of the family of the *Darcies*, runneth hard by *Woodham-walters*, the ancient ſeate of the Lords *Fitz-Walters*: who being nobly deſcended were of a moſt ancient race, derived from *Robert* the younger ſonne of *Richard* ſonne to Earle *Giſlebert*: but in the age more lately foregoing, tranſlated by a daughter into the ſtocke of the *Ratcliffes*, who being advanced to the Earledome of *Suſſex* dwell now a little from hence in *New Hall*, a ſtately and ſumptuous houſe. This *New Hall* appertained ſometime to the *Butlers* Earles of *Ormond*, and then hereditarily to Sir *Thomas Bollen* Earle of *Wiltſhire*, of whom King Henry the Eighth getting it by way of Exchange, enlarged it to his exceeding great charges, and called it by a new name *Beaulieu*, which for all that was never currant among the people. After this, *Chelmer* with other waters running with him, being divided by a River-Iſland, caſting off that name, and now being called of ſome *Blacke-water* and of others *Pant*, ſaluteth that ancient *Colony* of the Romanes CAMALODUNUM, which many hundred yeeres ſince adorned this ſhore. *Ptolemee* tearmeth it CAMUDOLANUM, *Antonine* CAMULODUNUM and CAMOLUDUNUM: But, *Pliny*, *Dio*, and an old marble ſtone, induce us to beleeve that CAMALODUNUM is the right name. In the ſeeking out of this City, good God, how dim-ſighted have ſome been? whereas it bewraied it ſelfe by the very name and ſituation; and ſhewed it ſelfe cleerely to them that are halfe blinde: A number have ſearched for it in the Weſt part of this Iſle, as that good man, who thought himſelfe to carry, as one would ſay, the Sunne of Antiquity in his owne hand: others in the furtheſt part of Scotland: others wholly addicted in opinion to *Leland* affirmed it to bee *Colcheſter*: when as (the name ſcarce any whit maimed) it is called at this day, in ſtead of CAMALODUNUM, *Maldon*, in the Saxon Tongue Mealdune, and Mealdune, the greater part of the word remaining yet entire and in uſe. Neither hath the expreſſe remaine of the name onely perſwaded me to this, but alſo the diſtance ſet downe in *Pliny* from *Mona*, and the very ſituation in the ancient Itinerary Table doe affoord a moſt evident proofe thereof. That this name was impoſed upon CAMALODUNUM, of the God CAMULUS, I hardly dare imagine. Howbeit that *Mars* was worſhipped under this name *Camulus*, both an old ſtone at Rome in the houſe of *Collotians*, and Altars diſcovered with this Inſcription CAMULO DEO SANCTO ET FORTISSIMO, that is, TO CAMULUS THE HOLY AND MOST MIGHTY GOD, doe joyntly proove. And in an antique Coine of *Cunobellinus*, whoſe royall Palace this was, (as I have already ſaid) I have ſeene the portraict ſtamped of an head having an helmet on it, alſo with a ſpeare, which may ſeeme to be that of *Mars*, with theſe letters, CAMV. But ſeeing this peece of money is not now ready at hand to ſhew, I exhibite here unto you other expreſſe portraicts of *Cunobellinus* his peeces, which may be thought to have reference to this *Camalodunum*.

Cogeſhall: Tirell. Eaſterford. Whitham. Camalodunum. Maldon. Camulus a God.

This



This *Cunobelin* governed this Eaſt part of the Iſle in the time of *Tiberius* the Emperour, and ſeemeth to have had three ſonnes, *Adminius*, *Togodumnus*, and *Caratacus*. *Adminius* by his father baniſhed, was entertained by *Caius Caligula* the Emperour what time as he made his ridiculous expedition into *Batavia*, that from thence he might blow, and breath out the terrour of his owne perſon over into Britaine. As for *Togodumnus*, *Aulus Plautius* in a ſet battaile defeited and ſlew him, and over *Caratacus*, whom, as I ſaid, he diſcomfited and put to flight, hee rode ovant in pety triumph. This is that *Plautius*, who at the perſwaſion of *C. Bericus*, the Britaine a baniſhed man (for there never want quarels one or other of Warre) was the firſt after *Iulius Ceſar* that attempted Britaine under *Claudius*: whom *Claudius* himſelfe, having ſhipped over the Legions, followed in perſon with the whole power of the Empire, and with Elephants (the bones of which beaſts being found, have deceived very many) hee paſſed over the *Tamis* and put to flight the Britans, who upon the banke received and encountred him as he came toward them; and wonne with eaſe this *Camalodunum* the Kings ſeat. For which exploit after hee had named his ſonne BRITANNICUS, and beene himſelfe oftentimes ſalured *Imperator*, within ſixe moneths after he ſet firſt forth in his voyage, returned to *Rome*. But heereof have I have written before more at large, neither liſt I to iterate the ſame in this place. *Claudius in Britannia.*

When *Camalodunum* was thus brought under the Romanes ſubjection, *Claudius* planted a *Colony* there with a ſtrong Band of old tried Souldiers, and in memoriall heereof ordained peeces of money to bee ſtamped with this Inſcription: COL. CAMALODUN. Out of which it is gathered, that this happened in the XII. yeere of his Empire, and in the yeere 52. after the Birth of Chriſt. And in regard of thoſe old experienced ſouldiers of the fourteenth Legion called *Gemina Martia Victrix*, whom *Tacitus* tearmeth the *Subduers of Britaine*, brought thither and placed in it, it was named COLONIA VICTRICENSIS, and the Inhabitants *Cives Romani*, that is, *Citizens of Rome*, in an old Inſcription, which I heere preſent to you.

CN. MUNATIUS. M. F.
PAL. AURELIUS
BASSUS PROC.
AUG.
PRÆF. FABR. RRÆF. COH.
III. SAGITTARIORUM, PRÆF.
COH. ITERUM II. ASTURUM,
CENSITOR CIVIUM ROMANORUM COLONIÆ VICTRICENSIS QUÆ EST IN BRITANNIA CAMALODUNI, &c.

Servius. A *Colony* (if it may be materiall to know so much) is *A Company of men* that be all brought into one certaine place, built with houses to their hands, which they are to have and hold by a certaine right. For the most part, old souldiers that had served long, were brought to such a place, both that themselves might be provided for, and maintained, and also be ready in all extremity to helpe against Rebels, and enforme withall the Provincials in their duties by law required. These *Colonies* also were of great estimation, as being pety resemblances and images, as it were, of the City of Rome. Moreover they had their peculiar Magistrates both superior and inferior: Of which because others have written sufficiently, I neede not to stand either upon them, or such like points. In this first *Colony* that the Romanes planted in Britaine, there was a Temple built unto * *Divus Claudius, Tacitus* tearmeth it, *The Altar of eternall dominion*, Whereof *Seneca* maketh mention in his Play, after this manner. *A small matter it is*, saith hee, *and not sufficient, that Claudius hath a Temple in Britaine which the Barbarous Nation adoreth, and prayeth unto, as to a God.* There were Priests also elected in honour of him, by name *Sodales Augustales*, which under a shew of Religion lavishly consumed the Britans goods. But after ten yeeres, fortune turned her wheele and downe went this *Colony*. For, when those old souldiers brought into these territories which they had won, exercised extreame cruelty upon these silly people, the burning broiles of Warre which before were quenched brake out into flames, with greater flashes. The Britans under the leading of *Bunduica*, who also is called *Boadicia*, by maine force sacked and set on fire this *Colony*, lying unfortified and without all fence, and within two daies wonne the said Temple wherein to the souldiers had thronged themselves. The Ninth Legion comming to aide, they put to flight, and in one word slew of Roman Citizens and associates together threescore and tenne thousand. This slaughter was foretold by many Prodigies. The Image of *Victory* in this City was turned backeward and fallen downe: In their Senate house strange noises were heards The Theater resounded with howlings and yellings: Houses were seene under the water of *Tamis*, and the Arme of the sea beneath it overflowed the bankes as red as blood to see to, which now (for what cause I know not) wee call *Blacke water*, like as *Ptolomee* termed it IDUMANUM *æstuarium*, under which is couched a signification of *Blacknesse*: for, *Idu*, in the British tongue soundeth as much as *Blacke*. Yet, out of the very embers, the Romans raised it againe: For, *Antonine* the Emperour made mention of it many yeeres after. Howbeit in the English Saxons government it is scarce mentioned: Onely *Marianus* hath written, that *Edward* the sonne of *Ælfred* repaired *Maldon* when it was sore shaken by the furious rage of the Danes, and then fortified it with a Castle. *William* the Norman, Conquerour of England, as we reade in his * Commentary, *had in this Towne 180 houses in the tenure and occupation of Burgesses, and 18. Mansions wasted.* But at this day, for the number of the inhabitanes, and the bignesse, it is worthily counted one of the principall Townes in all *Essex*, and in Records named, *The Burgh of Maldon*.

*Deified. The Altar and Temple of Claudius.

Dio saith, fourescore thousand.

Idumanum.

* Domesday.

It is a Haven commodious enough, and for the bignesse very well inhabited, being but one especiall street descending much about a mile in length. Upon the ridge of an hill answerable to the termination of *Dunum* which signified *an hilly, and high situation*, wherein I saw nothing memorable, unlesse I should mention two silly Churches, a desolate place of *White Friers*, and a small pile of Bricke built not long since by *R. Darcy*, which name hath beene respective hereabout.

Hence passing downe over the brackish water divided into two streamlets, by *Highbridge*, I sought for an ancient place which *Antonine* the Emperour placed sixe miles from *Camalodunum*, in the way toward *Suffolke*, and called it AD ANSAM.

This I have thought to have beene some Bound belonging to the Colony of *Camalodunum*, which resembled the fashion of *Ansa*, that is, *The handle or eare of a pot.* For, I had read in *Siculus Flaccus, The Territories lying to Colonies were limited with divers and sundry markes: In the limits there were set up for bound-markes heere one thing, and there another: in one place little Images, in another long earthen Vessels: heere you should have little sword blades, three square stones or Lozenges pointed, and elsewhere according*

The bounds of Colonies.

cording to Vitalis *and* Arcadius, *they were mere stones like flagons and small wine pipes:* why might not therefore a stone fashioned like the handle of a pot bee set for a bound? Seeing that *Antony* according to his wonted manner called it *Ad Ansam*, and not *Ansæ*? But how religiously and with what ceremoniall complements, these bound-markes were in old time set, I will by way of digression set downe heere out of the same *Siculus Flaccus. When they were to place their bound markes, the very stones themselves they did set upon the firme ground, hard by those places wherein they ment to pitch them fast, in pittes or holes digged for the purpose, they annointed them and with vailes and garlands bedecked them. This done, in those pits wherein they were to put them, after sacrifice made, and an unspotted beast killed, upon burning firebrands covered over in the grave, they dropped in bloud, and thereupon they threw Frankincense and corne, Hony combes also and wine with other things, as the manner is to sacrifice unto gods of bounds and limits, they threw after the rest into the said pit. Thus when all these Viands were consumed with fire, they pitched the foresaid bound markes upon the hot ashes thereof, and so with carefull diligence fastened them strongly, and rammed them round about with fragments of stones, that they might stand the surer.* But in what place soever this *Ad Ansam* was, I betake my selfe againe to my former opinion for the signification of the word: namely, that *Ad Ansam* was either a bound marke, or onely, a resting place or some Inne by the high way side under such a signe: and that I collect by the distance to have beene neere unto *Cogeshall*. Neither were they any things else but bound markes or Innes, that in the Romane age were named after the same forme of speech, *Ad Columnam, Ad Fines, Ad tres Tabernas, Ad Rotam, Ad septem Fratres, Ad Aquilam minorem, Ad Herculem, &c.* that is, *At the Pillar, At the Bounds, At the three Taverns, At the Wheele, At the seven Brethren, At the lesse Ægle, At Hercules, &c.* Cogeshall.

And therefore to search more curiously into these matters, were nothing else but to hunt after the windes. Yet I will heere impart what I incidently happened upon in a private note, while I was inquisitive heereabout for *Ad Ansam. In a place called* Westfield *three quarters of a mile distant from* Cogeshall *and belonging to the Abbay there, was found by touching of a plough a great brasen Pot. The Ploughmen supposing it to have beene hid treasure, sent for the Abbot of* Cogeshall *to see the taking up of it; and hee going thither met with* Sir Clement Harleston, *and desired him also to accompany him thither. The mouth of the Pot was closed with a white substance like paste or clay, as hard as burned bricke, when that by force was removed, there was found within it another Pot but that was of earth; that being opened there was found in it a lesser Pot of earth of the quantity of a Gallon covered with a matter like Velvet, and fastened at the mouth with a silke-lace. In it they found some whole bones and many peeces of small bones wrapped up in fine silke of fresh colour, which the Abbot tooke for the Reliques of some Saints, and layed up in his* Vestuary. But this by way of digression, leaving it to your consideration.

From *Malden* the Shores drawne backe interraine the Sea in a most large and pleasant Bay, which yeeldeth exceeding great store of those Oysters of the best kinde, which we call *Walfleet*. And (that our Coasts should not be defrauded of their due fame and glory) I take these to bee those very Shores, which, as *Pliny* saith, served the Romanes Kitchins: seeing that *Mutianus* giveth unto British Oysters the third place after those of *Cizicum*, in these very words of his: *The Oysters of Cizicum be greater than those that come from* Lucrinum, *and sweeter than they of Britaine.*

But neither at that time, nor afterwards, when *Sergius Orata* brought those *Lucrine Oysters* into such name and great request, did the British Shores, as hee saith, *Serve Rome with Oysters.* So that hee may seeme to have given the chiefe price unto British Oysters. Neither thinke I were those Oysters other than these which *Ausonius* called *Mira*, that is, *Wonderfull*, in this Verse to *Paulinus*. Lib. 9. cap.

Mira Caledonius nonnunquam detegit æstus.

The British Tides sometimes lay bare,
Those Oysters huge, that wonderous are.

But, of theſe Oyſters and of their pits or ſtewes in this Coaſt I will give thoſe leave to write, who being deinty toothed are judicious Clerkes in Kitchenry. A

Into this Creeke, beſide other Rivers, *Coln* ſheddeth himſelfe, which growing to an head out of divers Springs in the North part of this County, paſſeth by the Towne of *Hedningham* or *Hengham*, commonly called *Heningham*, where was a goodly faire proper Caſtle in times paſt, and the ancient habitation of the Earles of *Oxford* who procured a Mercat thereunto. Over againſt which, upon the other ſide of the River ſtandeth *Sibble Heningham*, the place, as I have heard ſay, wherein was
Hawkwood. borne Sir *Iohn Hawkwood* (the Italians corruptly call him *Aucuthus*) whom they ſo highly admired for his warlike proweſſe, that the State of *Florence* in regard of his notable demerites adorned him with the ſtatue of a man of Armes and an hono- B rable Tombe, in teſtimony of his ſurpaſſing valour and ſingular faithfull ſervice to their ſtate. The Italians reſound his worthy Acts with full mouth, and *Paulus Iovius* in his *Elogia* commendeth him. But for my part it may ſuffice to adde unto the reſt
*4. Verſes. this ** Tetraſticon* of *Iulius Feroldus*.

Hawkwood *Anglorum decus, & decus addite genti*
Italicæ, Italico præſidiúmque ſolo.
Vt tumuli quondam Florentia, ſic ſimulachri,
Virtutem Iovius donat honore tuam.

The glory prime of Engliſhmen, then of Italians bold, C
O Hawkwood and to Italy a ſure defenſive hold:
Thy vertue *Florence* honoured ſometime with coſtly grave,
And *Iovius* adorn's the ſame now with a ſtatue brave.

This renowned Knight thus celebrated abroad, was forgotten at home, ſave that ſome of his kinde ſouldierly followers founded a Chantery at *Caſtle Heningham* for him and for two of his military Companions, *Iohn Oliver* and *Thomas Newenton*
14.H.4. Eſquires.

From hence the River *Coln*, holding on his courſe by *Hawſted*, which was the ſeat of the Family of the *Bourchiers*, whence came *Robert Bourchier* Lord Chauncellour D of England in the time of King *Edward* the Third, and from him ſprang a moſt honorable Progeny of Earles and Barons of that name. Thence by *Earles Coln* (ſo called of the Sepulture there of the *Earles* of *Oxford*) where *Aubry de Vere* in the time of King *Henry* the Firſt founded a little Monaſtery and became himſelfe a religious
Colonia. Monke; it comes to *Colonia*, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention, and which he noteth to bee a different place from the Colony *Camalodunum*. Now whether this tooke name of a *Colony* hither brought, or of the river *Coln*, *Apollo* himſelfe had neede to tell us: I would rather derive it from the river, ſeeing, as I doe, that many little Townes ſituate upon it, are named *Coln*. A *Earles Colne*, *Wakes Colne*,
Colcheſter. *Colne Engaine*, *Whites Colne*, bearing the names all of their Lords. The Britaines cal- E led this *Caer Colin*, the Saxons Colcaeſtep, and wee *Colcheſter*. A proper and fine Burrough it is, well traded and pleaſantly ſeated, as being ſituate upon the brow of an hill, ſtretching out from Weſt to Eaſt, walled about, beautified with 15. Churches, beſides that large and ſtately one, without the walles, which *Endo Sewar* to King
1105. *Henry* the Firſt conſecrated unto *Saint Iohn*, now ruinated, and converted into a private dwelling houſe. In the middeſt of the Towne, there is a Caſtle now yeelding to time ready to fall: which as our Hiſtorians write, *Edward* the ſonne of *Ælfred* firſt raiſed from the ground, what time as he repaired *Colcheſter* defaced with warres, and long after *Mawde* the Empreſſe gave it to *Alberic Vere* to aſſure him to her Party.

The infinite deale of ancient Coine daily gotten out of the ground there doth F moſt plainly ſhew that this flouriſhed in the Roman time in happy eſtate. Yet have I light of no peeces more ancient than of *Gallienus*. For, the moſt were ſuch as had upon them the Inſcriptions of the *Tetrici*, and the *Victorini*, of *Poſthumus*, *C. Carauſius*, *Conſtantine*, and the Emperours that followed him. The Inhabitants affirme, that *Flavia*

A *Flavia Iulia Helena* the mother of *Conſtantine the Great* was borne and bred there, being the daughter of King *Coel*: and in memory of the Croſſe which ſhee found, they give for their Armes *a Croſſe enragled betweene foure Crownes*: whence it is, that our *Necham* as touching her, and this place came out with theſe Verſes, although *Apollo* was not greatly his friend therein,
Helen Great Conſtantines mother.

Effulſit ſydus vitæ, Colceſtria *lumen*
Septem Climatibus lux radioſa dedit.
Sydus erat Conſtantinus, *decus imperiale*,
Servijt huic flexo poplite Roma potens.

B From out of thee, O *Cholcheſter*, there ſhone a Starre of life,
The raies whereof to Climats ſeven gave great and glorious light,
This Starre was *Conſtantine the Great*, that noble Emperour,
Whom *Rome* in all obedience lay proſtrate to adore.

Verily ſhee was a woman of life moſt holy, and of invincible reſolution and conſtancy in propagation of Chriſtian Religion: Whereupon in ancient Inſcriptions ſhe is every where named PIISSIMA, and VENERABILIS AUGUSTA, that is, Moſt DEVOUT, and VENERABLE EMPRESSE. Beneath this, where
C the *River Colne* runneth into the Sea, ſtandeth to be ſeene *Saint Oſithes*, a little Towne, *S. Oſith. Chic.* whoſe ancient name, which was *Chic*, is growne out of uſe by reaſon of *Oſith* the Virgin of royall Parentage, who being wholy devoted to the Service of God, and ſtabbed there to death by the Daniſh Pirates, was of our Anceſtours honoured for a Saint: and in her memoriall *Richard* Biſhop of *London* about the yeare 1120. built a religious houſe, of Regular Chanons. But now it is the chiefe ſeate of the right honourable Lords *Darcy*, called *De Chich*, whom King *Edward* the Sixth advanced to the honour of Barons when hee created Sir *Thomas Darcy* his Counſellour, Vice- Barons Darcy of *Chich*. chamberlaine, and Captaine of the Guard, Lord *Darcy* of *Chich*.

From hence the Shore ſhooting out, buncheth foorth as farre as to the Promon-
D tory *Neſſe*, which in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue is called Eadulphes-neſſ. What Neſſe. hath beene found in this place, have heere out of the words and credit of *Ralphe* the Monke of *Coggeſhall*, who wrote 350. yeares agoe. *In King Richards time, on the Sea-ſhore, at a Village called Eadulphneſſe, were found two teeth of a certaine Giant, of ſuch* Giants. *a huge bigneſſe, that two hundred ſuch teeth as men have now a daies might bee cut out of* Giants bones. *them. Theſe ſaw I at Coggeſhall* (quoth hee) *and not without wondering.* And ſuch another Giantlike thing (I wot not what) as this, was in the beginning of Queene *Elizabeths* Raigne digged up by *R. Candiſh* a Gentleman, neere unto this place. Neither doe I deny, but there have beene men, that for their huge bodies, and firme ſtrength were wonderous to behold: whom God, as S. *Auſtin* ſaith, would have
E to live upon the earth, thereby to teach us, that neither *beauty of body, nor talneſſe of ſtature, are to bee counted ſimply good things, ſeeing they bee common as well to Infidels as to the godly.* Yet may we very well thinke, that which *Suetonius* hath written, namely that the huge limmes of monſtrous Sea-creatures elſe where, and in this Kingdome alſo, were commonly ſaid and taken to have beene Giants bones.

From this Promontory, the ſhore bendeth backe by little and little to the mouth of *Stoure*, a place memorable for the battaile at Sea there fought betweene the Engliſh and Danes in the yeare 884. where now lyeth *Harewich* a moſt ſafe Road, whence it Harewich. hath the name: For, Hapne-pic in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue, betokeneth a *Station*, or a creeke where an Army encamped. The Towne is not great, but well peopled, forti-
F fied by Art and Nature, and made more ſenſible by Queene *Elizabeth*. The ſalt water ſo creeketh about it, that it almoſt inſulateth it, but thereby maketh the Springs ſo briackiſh, that there is a defect of freſh water, which they fetch ſome good way off.

This is the *Stoure*, that running betweene *Eſſex* and *Suffolke* ſerveth as a bound to them both, and on this ſide watereth nothing elſe but rich and fruitfull fields.

But not farre from the head thereof ſtandeth *Bumſtead*, which the Family of *Helion* held by *Barony*, from whom the *Wentworths* of *Gosfield* are deſcended. A

Barklow. And what way this Country looketh toward Cambridge-ſhire *Barklow* ſheweth it ſelfe, well knowne now, by reaſon of foure little hils or *Burries* caſt up by mans hand: ſuch as in old time were wont to be raiſed (ſo ſome would have it) as Tombes for Soldiers ſlaine, whoſe Reliques were not eaſie to be found. But when a fifth and ſixth of them were not long ſince digged downe, three troughes of ſtone were found, and in them broken bones of men, as I was informed. The country people ſay that they were reared after a field there fought againſt the Danes. For, *Dane-wort* which with bloud-red berries, commeth up heere plenteouſly, they ſtill call by no other name than *Daneſ-bloud*, of the number of Danes that were there ſlaine, verily beleeving that it blometh from their bloud. B

Ancient tombes.

Daneſ-bloud.

Walden. A little below ſtandeth upon a hill *Walden* of *Saffron*, called *Saffron Walden*, among the fields looking merily with moſt lovely *Saffron*. A very good Mercat towne incorporated by King *Edward* the Sixth with a Treaſurer, two Chamberlaines and the Commonalty. Famous in times paſt it was for a Caſtle of the *Magnavilles* (which now is almoſt vaniſhed out of ſight) and an *Abbay* adjoyning, founded in a place very commodious in the yeare 1136. wherein the *Magnavilles* founders thereof were buryed. *Geffrey de Magnavilla* was the firſt that gave light and life (as it were) to this place. For *Mawde* the Empreſſe in theſe words (out of her very Patent I copy them) gave unto him *Newport* (a good bigge Towne, this is hard by). *For ſo much as hee was wont to pay that day whereon (as her words are) my father King Henry was alive and dead: and to remove the Mercat from* Newport *into his Caſtle of Walden, with all the cuſtomes that before time in better manner appertained to that Mercat, to wit in Toll, paſſage and other cuſtomes, and that the waies of* Newport *neere unto the water banke bee directed ſtreight according to the old cuſtome into* Walden, *upon the ground forfeited unto me: and that the Mercat of* Walden *be kept upon Sunday and Thurſday: and that a Faire bee holden at* Walden *to begin on Whitſunday even, and to laſt all the Whitſon weeke.* (And from that time, by occaſion of this Mercat, for a great while it was called *Cheping Walden*). Alſo as it is in the Booke of *Walden* Abbay, *hee the ſaid* Geffrey *appointed* Walden *to bee the principall place and ſeat of his honour and Earledome for him and his Succeſſours. The place where hee built the Abbay had plenty of waters, which riſing there continually doe runne and never faile. Late it is ere the Sunne riſeth and ſhineth there, and with the ſoonest he doth ſet and carry away his light, for that the hilles on both ſides ſtand againſt it.* C D

Commonly called Mandevilles.

That place now they call *Audley End*, of Sir *Thomas Audley* Lord Chancellour of England, who changed the Abbay into his owne dwelling houſe. This *Thomas*, created by King Henry the Eighth *Baron Audley of Walden*, left one ſole daughter and heire *Margaret*, ſecond wife to *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolke*, of whom hee begat *Lord Thomas*, *Lord William*, *Lady Elizabeth*, and *Lady Margaret*. The ſaid *Thomas* employed in ſundry Sea-ſervices with commendation Queene *Elizabeth* ſummoned by Writ unto the *High Court of Parliament*, among other Barons of the Realme, by the name of *Lord Howard of Walden*. And King *James* of late girded him with the ſword of the Earldome of *Suffolke*, and made him his Chamberlaine: who in this place hath begunne a magnificent Building. Neere to another houſe of his at *Cheſterford*, there was a Towne of farre greater antiquity, hard by *Icaldun*, in the very border of the Shire, which now of the old *Burgh*, the ruſticall people uſe to call *Burrow Banke*, where remaine the footings onely of a Towne lying in manner dead, and the manifeſt tract of the very walles. Yet will I not ſay, that it was VILLA FAUSTINI, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth in this Tract: and albeit

Baron Audley of Walden.

1597.

Burrow-banke.

Ingrata haud lati ſpatia detinet campi,
Sed rure vero, barbaróque latatur:

It takes not up large ground that yeelds no gaine,
But Country like, is homely rude and plaine:

Yet dare not I once dreame that this is that *Villa Fauſtini*, which in theſe and other Verſes is by that pleaſant and conceited Poet *Martiall*, depainted in

A in his *Epigrams*. The fieldes heere on every ſide (as I ſaid) ſmell ſweetly, and ſmile pleaſantly with *Saffron*, a commodity brought into England in the time of King Edward the Third. This in the moneth of July every third yeere, when the heads thereof have been plucked up and after twenty daies ſpitted or ſet againe under mould, about the end of September they put foorth a whitiſh blew flower, out of the middle whereof there hang three redde fillets of *Saffron* (we call them *Chives*) which are gathered very early in the morning before the Sunne-riſing, and being plucked out of the flower, are dried at a ſoft fire. And ſo great increaſe commeth heereof that out of every acre of ground there are made foureſcore or an hundred pounds weight of Saffron, while it is moiſt: which being dried yeeld ſome twenty pound in weight. And that, which a man would marvell more at, the ground which three yeeres together hath borne Saffron, will beare aboundance of Barley eighteene yeeres together without any dunging or manuring, and then againe beare Saffron as before if the inhabitants there have not miſinformed me, or I miſ-conceived them. B

Saffron.

More into the South is *Clavering* ſeated, which King Henry the Second gave unto Sir *Robert Fits-Roger* (from whom the family of *Evers* are iſſued.) The poſterity of this Sir *Roger*, after they had a long time taken their name of their fathers forename, or Chriſten-name according to that ancient cuſtome, as *Iohn Fitz-Robert*, *Robert Fitz-Iohn*, *&c.* afterwards, by the commandement of King Edward the Firſt, they aſſumed from hence the name of *Clavering*. But of theſe I am to ſpeake in Northumberland. *Stanſted Montfichet* heere alſo purteth up the head: which I will not paſſe over in ſilence, conſidering it hath been the Baronie or habitation in times paſt of the family *De Monte Fixo*, commonly *Mont-fitchet*, who bare for their Armes *three Cheverons Or, in a ſhield Gueles, and were reputed men of very great nobility*. But five of them flouriſhed in right line: and at the laſt three ſiſters were ſeized of the inheritance, *Margaret* wife of *Hugh De Bolcher*, *Aveline* wedded to *William De Fortibus* Earle of *Aumarle*, and *Philip* wife to *Hugh Playz*. The poſterity male of this *Hugh* flouriſhed within the remembrance of our great Grandfathers, and determined in a daughter married to Sir *Iohn Howard* Knight; from whoſe daughter by Sir *George Vere*, deſcended the Barons *Latimer*, and the *Wingfeldes*. C D

Barons of Clavering.

See in Northumberland

Barons *Montfichet* The *Mont* Coat of Ar *Playz.*

And a little below, is *Haſlingbury* to bee ſeene, the reſidence of the Barons *Morley*: of whom I ſhall ſpeake more in Norfolke. And cloſe to this, ſtandeth an ancient Fort or Military ſenſe thereof named *Walbery*: and more Eaſt-ward *Barrington Hall*, where dwelleth that right ancient Family of the *Barringtons*, which in the Raigne of King Stephen the Barons of *Montfichet* enriched with faire poſſeſſions, and more ennobled their houſe in our fathers remembrance by matching with one of the daughters and coheires of Sir *Henry Pole*, Lord *Montacute*, ſonne of *Margaret* Counteſſe of *Saliſbury*, deſcended of the Bloud Royall.

Haſlingbu

Baringeton.

Neither is *Hatfield Regis*, commonly called of a broad ſpread Oke, *Hatfield Braddoke* to be omitted, where *Robert Vere* Earle of *Oxford* built a Priory, and there lieth entombed croſſe-legged with a French inſcription, wherein he is noted to be firſt of that name *Robert*, and third Earle of *Oxford*. E

Hatfield Brad-oke.

After the comming of the Normans, *Maude* the Empreſſe, *Lady of the Engliſh* (for ſo ſhee ſtiled herſelfe) created *Geffrey De Magnavilla*, uſually called *Mandevil*, ſonne to *William* by *Margaret* daughter and heire of *Eudo* the *Steward* or *Shewar*, the firſt Earle of *Eſſex*, that ſhee might ſo by her benefits oblige unto her a man both mighty and martiall. Who in thoſe troubleſome times under King Stephen deſpoiled of his eſtate made an end of his owne turbulent life with the ſword. And hee verily for his wicked deeds (as I finde in an old Writer) *juſtly incurred the worlds cenſure and ſentence of excommunication: in which while hee ſtood, hee was deadly wounded in the head at a little Towne called* Burwell. *When he lay at the point of death ready to give his laſt gaſpe there came by chance certaine Knights Templars, who laid upon him the habit of their religious Profeſſion ſigned with a red Croſſe, and afterwards when hee was full dead, taking him up with them, incloſed him within a Coffin of Lead, and hunge him upon a tree in the* F

Earles of

Regiſter Walden.

Orchard of old Temple at London. For in a reverent awe of the Church they durſt not bury him, becauſe he dyed excommunicated. After him ſucceeded *Geffry* his ſonne, who was reſtored by Henry the Second to his fathers honours and Eſtate for him, and his heires; but he having no children left them to his brother *William*, who by his wife was alſo Earle of *Albemarle*, and dyed likewiſe in his greateſt glory iſſueleſſe. Some yeares after K. *John* promoted *Geffrey Fitz-Petre*, Juſticer of England, a wiſe and grave Perſonage unto this honour in conſideration of a great maſſe of money and Title by his wife *Beatrice* the eldeſt daughter of *William de Say*, who was the ſiſters ſonne of that great *Geffrey de Mogunvill*, the firſt Earle of Eſſex. This *Fitz-Petre*, a man (as an old Authour writeth) *Paſſing well monied had formerly dealt with the Biſhop of Ely the Kings chiefe Juſticer, for a great peece of money preſently paid and by intreaty beſide; and then claimed, and demanded the Earledome in his wives right, as being the daughter of William Say eldeſt brother to Geffrey Say. Who gave him full Seiſin thereof, (againſt Geffrey Say) and required the money that hee promiſed: which within a ſhort time hee received of him every penny well and truely paid, for to bee brought into the Kings coffers. Thus being admitted, and confirmed by the Kings Letters Patent, hee held and poſſeſſed it taking Homage of all that held of him in Knights ſervice.* And ſo was girt with the ſword of the Earledome of *Eſſex* by King John at the ſolemnity of his Coronation. This *Geffrey Fitz-Petre* was advanced to the high eſtate of *Juſticer of England* by King Richard the Firſt, when hee removed *Hubert* Archbiſhop of Canterbury from that Office by the Popes peremptory command: for that Biſhops ought not to intermedle in ſecular affaires. This Place the ſaid *Geffrey Fitz-Petre* executed with great commendation preſerving by his wiſedome the Realme from that confuſion which it after fell into by King Johns unadviſed carriage. His two Sonnes *Geffrey* and *William*, aſſumed unto them the ſirname of *Magnavill* or *Mandevill*, and enjoyed this honour ſucceſſively. As for *Geffrey*, hee by his wife was Earle of *Gloceſter* alſo, and being a young man loſt his life at a Turneament. *William* tooke part with *Lewis of France* againſt King John, and departed out of this World without iſſue. Theſe being thus dead childeleſſe, their ſiſters ſonne *Humfrey de Bohun* Earle of *Hereford* and high Conſtable of England, ſucceeded in their roome.

Regiſter of Walden Monaſtery.

See the Earles of Hereford.

Of this mans Poſterity male, there ſucceeded many yeares together one after another, Earles of *Hereford* and of *Eſſex*: of whom I will ſpeake among the Earles of *Hereford*, ſeeing that they wrote themſelves Earles of *Hereford* and of *Eſſex*. *Æleonor* the eldeſt daughter of the laſt of theſe *Bohuns*, being given in marriage together with the Title of *Eſſex* unto *Thomas of Woodſtocke* Duke of *Gloceſter*, bare unto him a daughter named *Anne*, who had for her firſt Husband *Edmund* Earle of *Stafford*, from whom came the Dukes of *Buckingham*: and for her ſecond Sir *William Bourchier*, unto whom King Henry the Fifth gave the Earledome of *Ew* in *Normandie*. This *William* of her body begat *Henry Bourchier*, whom King Edward the fourth inveſted in the Dignity of the Earledome of *Eſſex*, in regard hee had marryed his Aunt, and was deſcended from *Thomas* of *Woodſtocke*. Hee had to ſucceede him another Henry, his Grand-childe, who being caſt out of the ſadle by a ſlinging horſe, loſt his life, leaving behinde him one onely daughter *Anne*, who being then little reſpected, King Henry the Eighth preſently and all at once made *Thomas Cromwell*, (whom hee had uſed as his Inſtrument to ſuppreſſe and aboliſh the Popes authority) Earle of *Eſſex*, Lord Great Chamberlaine of England and Knight of the Order of Saint George: whom before for his reaching politique head, hee had made Baron *Cromwell of Okeham*, *The Kings Vicar generall in Spirituall matters, and Lord of the Privie Seale*: and all theſe honours were heaped upon him within the compaſſe of five yeares.

Eliz. ſiſter to Rich. Duke of Yorke.

But in the fifth moneth after hee was Earle, hee loſt his head and ſo had the enterlude of his life a bloudy *Cataſtrophe*, as moſt of theſe have, who are buſie managers of the greateſt affaires. And then the ſame King thought Sir *William Parr*, upon whom hee had beſtowed in marriage *Anne* the onely daughter and heire of the foreſaid *Henry Bourchier*, worthy alſo to be entituled Earle of *Eſſex*.

But

But at the laſt, after *Parr* was dead without iſſue, *Walter D'Eureux* Vicount *Hereford*, whoſe great Grandmother was *Cecilie Bourgchier* Siſter to *Henrie Bourgchier* whom I named right now, through the gracious favour of Queene *Elizabeth*, received this dignitie of the Earledome of *Eſſex*, and left it to his Sonne *Robert*. Who being adorned with ſingular gifts of nature, and ſupported beſides with the ſpeciall favour of his moſt gracious Prince, grew ſo faſt unto ſuch honour, that all England conceived good hope hee would have fully equalled, yea and farre ſurpaſſed the greateſt vertues and praiſes of all his Progenitours. But (alas) whiles he was carried away with popularity, and made haſt to out goe his hopes, hee caſt himſelfe headlong into deſtruction: as many more have done, who deſpiſing that which might come by patience with ſecuritie, have made choiſe to haſten thereto before time with their finall overthrow.

But our moſt gracious Soveraigne King *Iames* of his Royall benignitie hath reſtored his ſonne *Robert* to his bloud, and honours by Parliament authority.

There be counted in this County Pariſh Churches 415.

ICENI.



ICENI.

THe Region next unto the Trinobantes which afterwards was called East-England, and containeth Suffolke, Norfolke, and Cambridge-ſhire with Huntingdon-ſhire, was inhabited in times paſt by the ICENI, called elſewhere amiſſe TIGENI: and in Ptolomee more corruptly SIMENI: whom alſo I have thought heeretofore to have been in Cæſar by a confuſed name, termed CENIMAGNI: and ſo to thinke induced I was, partly by that moſt neere affinity betweene theſe names ICENI, and CENI-MAGNI, and in part by the conſent of Cæſar and Tacitus together. For Cæſar writeth that the Cenimagni yeelded themſelves unto the Romans: which Tacitus recordeth that the Iceni likewiſe did, in theſe words: They willingly joyned in amity with us. But (that which maketh moſt to the cleering of this poynt) in a Manuſcript old booke for CENIMAGNI, we finde written with the word divided in twaine, CENI AGNI. For which if I might not be thought ſomewhat too bould a Criticke, I would reade inſtead thereof ICENI, REGNI. Neither verily can you finde the Cenimagni elſewhere in all Britain, if they be a diverſe people from the Iceni and Regni. But of this name ICENI, there remaine in this tract very many footings, if I may ſo tearme them, as Ikenſworth, Ikenthorpe, Ikborrow, Iken, Iſkining, Ichlingham, Eike, &c. Yea and that high ſtreet-way, which went from hence, the Hiſtorians of the former age every where doe name Ichenild-Street, as one would ſay, the Icenes ſtreet.

Ichenild-ſtreet.

What ſhould be the reaſon of this name (ſo love me Truth) I dare not gueſſe, unleſſe one would fetch it from the Wedge-like-forme of the country, and ſay, it lieth Wedgwiſe upon the Sea. For the Britans in their language call a Wedge Iken, and for the ſame cauſe a place in Wales, by the Lake or Meere Lhintegid, is of that forme named Lhan-yken, as Welſh-Britans enformed me: and in the very ſame ſenſe a little country in Spaine (as Strabo writeth) is cleped SPHEN, that is, The wedge, and yet the ſame ſeemeth not to reſemble a wedge ſo neere, as this of ours doth.

Sphen.

A mighty nation this was, as ſaith Tacitus, and after they had betaken themſelves to the protection of the Romans, never ſhaken nor troubled unto Claudius his time. For then, when as Oſtorius the Romane Lieutenant raiſed fortifications upon the rivers and diſarmed the Britans, they aſſembled their forces and made head againſt him: but after that the Romanes had broken through the rampier, where with they had fenced themſelves, they were vanquiſhed

A ſhed not without great ſlaughter. In which fight verily, they performed many worthy acts, and M. Oſtorius the Lieutenants ſonne wonne the honour of ſaving a Citizens life. When this warre was thus huſht, ſcarce 13. yeeres had gone over their heads, when a new tempeſt of warre aroſe upon theſe occaſions. Praſutagus King of theſe Iceni, to ſecure (though it were with the hurt of his own private eſtate) his kinred from calamity, ordained by his laſt will and teſtament Nero the Emperor to be his heire, ſuppoſing that by this obſequious ſervice of his (let Tacit. ſpeak for me a while) his Kingdom and houſe both ſhould be ſafe from

B all injury; which fell out cleane contrary: ſo that his Kingdome was waſted by the Centurions, and his houſe by ſlaves, as if they had been ſubdued by force. And now firſt of all, his wife Boodicia, who alſo is called Bunduica was whipped, and her daughters deflowred. All the principall men of the Iceni, as though they had received the whole Country in free gift were ſtript of their goods, and turned out of their ancient inheritance: thoſe alſo of the Kings ſtocke and blould accounted no better than bondſlaves. By occaſions of which grievous injuries and for

C fear of greater indignities (for ſo much they had been reduced into the forme of a province) in all haſt they tooke armes, having withall ſollicited the Trinobantes to rebellion, and others alſo who had not as yet been inured to bondage: Theſe by privie conſpiracies agreed to reſume their libertie, being incenſed with moſt bitter and deadly hatred againſt the old ſouldiers planted at Maldon above ſaid. Thus began a moſt dangerous warre to kindle, which was ſet more on a light fire by the greedy covetouſneſſe of Seneca, who about that time exacted Seneca his in Britann

D with extremitie 400000. Seſterces, an hundred times told, (which amount to three hundred thouſand pounds of our money) ſo increaſed by his biting uſurious contracts.

In this warre, that I may be briefe, that Boodicia, whom Gildas ſeemeth to call the crafty Lioneſſe, wife to Praſutagus, ſlew outright of Romanes and their aſſociates foure ſcore thouſand, raſed Caimalodunum their Colonie, and the free towne Verulamium. The ninth Legion ſhe diſcomfited, and put to flight Catus Decianus the Procuratour: but at length ſhe being put to the worſt by Suetonius Paulinus in a pitched field, with an invincible courage and reſolution died (as Tacitus writeth) by drinking a cup of poiſon; or as Dio ſaith, by

E ſickneſſe. In the heat of this warre, Xiphilinus recordeth out of Dio, that the Britans eſpecially worſhipped the Goddeſſe VICTORIE under the name of ANDATES, which the Greeke booke in another place calleth Andraſtes: alſo that Andates Andraſte The God Victory.

in her ſacred grove, they ſacrificed priſoners alive in moſt barbarous and ſavage maner. And yet the Britans in theſe dates acknowledge no ſuch name of Victorie, neither know I what the meaning of it ſhould be, unleſſe, as the Latins have called Victorie Victoriam, à vincendo, that is, of winning: the

F Sabins acunam, ab Vevacuando, that is, of emptying and making riddance: and the Grecians NIKHN, Χάρν τῶν μαχομένων, that is, of not yeelding or giving backe: ſo the Britans named it Anaraith, of overthrowing; For, ſo they terme a miſchievous and deadly overthrow. But thus much ſlightly by the way. From thoſe times ever ſince no mention is there in authors of the Iceni, neither

can

In Kent.

can any thing by reading be found, but that the Romans, when their Empire went apace to decay, did set a new officer over the sea coasts along these and other countries to restraine the piracies and robberies of the Saxons, whom, as I have said heeretofore, they called *Comes of the Saxons shore along Britaine.

*Earle or Lieutenant.

*Seven kingdomes.

But when the English Saxons now had established their *Heptarchie in this Iland, this province became part of the Kingdome of East Angles, which of the site thereof Eastward they named in their language, Eaſtanglen-ȳȝ, that is, The Kingdome of East English: and it had for the first King thereof,

East-Angle.

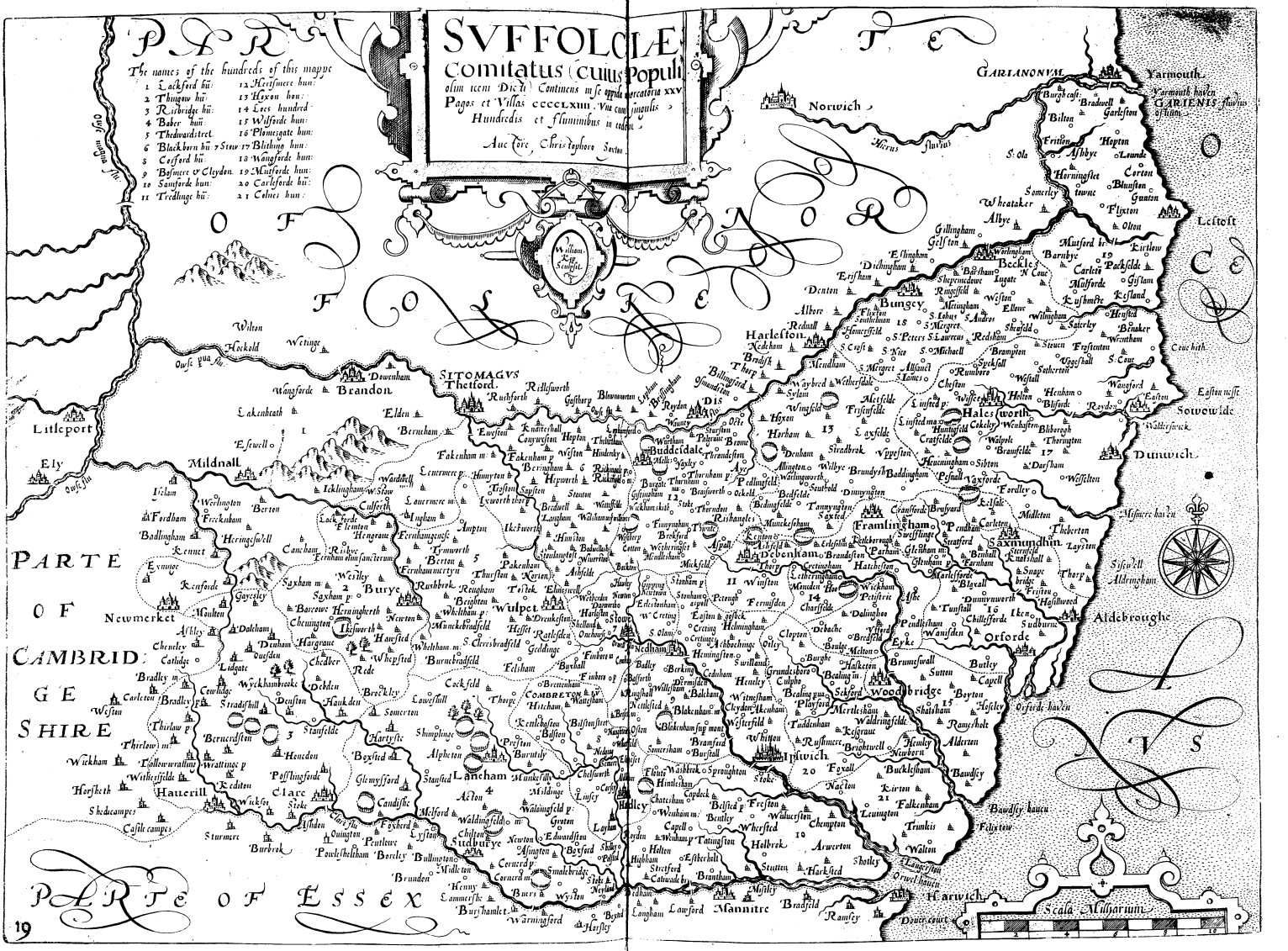
Uffkines.

Vffa, whence his successors were a long time called Vff Kines, who seem to have been Vassals sometimes to the Kings of Mercia, and sometimes to the Kings of Kent. Whose offspring being come to an end in S. Edmund; the Danes overran this country most piteously for the space of 50. yeares or thereabout, afflicting it with all the calamities that accompany the wars: untill that King Edward the elder having subdued them united it at length to his owne Kingdom of the West-Saxons. But afterwards, it had peculiar Presidents and Governors: Which honorable place at the first comming in of the Normans, and a while after one Ralph born in the lesser Britain held; a man of a perfidious disposition and disloyall, who at a celebration of a marriage in most sumptuous manner, wickedly with many moe conspired the death of William the Conqueror: but in vaine it was to hope for secrecy and trust, among so many privie to the conspiracy: For, it was discovered, and he deprived of his dignity was attainted, and the rest beheaded. But these things are to bee handled more at large by the Historians: and now let us goe in hand with that which belongeth properly, to our purpose, that is, the places themselves. What kind of country this was, behold how Abbo Floriacensis, who

Ralph President of East-Angle.

"lived in the yeare of Christ 970. hath pictured out in these words: This part
"which is called East Angle or East England is renowned, as for other causes,
"so in this regard, that it is watered almost on every side: being on the Southeast
"and East environed with the Ocean, and on the North-east with huge Fennes
"soked in moisture, which rising by reason of the levell ground from the midsin
"manner of all Britaine, for the space of a hundred miles and more doth descend
"with the greatest rivers into the sea. But of that side which lieth Westward the
"Province it selfe is continuate to the rest of the Iland, and therefore passable
"throughout: but, least it should be overrun with the often irruptions and breakings in of enemies, it is fensed along with a banke like unto a wall, and a
"Trench: Inwardly the soile is fruitfull enough, and the country of a passing
"fresh hue, with pleasant Orchards, Gardens, and groves, most delectable
"for hunting, notable for pastures, and not meanly stored with sheepe and other
"cattell. I say nothing of the fishfull rivers, considering that of the one side the
"sea licketh it with his Tongue: and of the other side there are by reason of the
"broad Fennes and vide Marishes an infinite number of pooles two or three
"miles over. Which Fennes doe afford to a multitude of Monkes their wished
"private retyrings of a recluse and solitary life: wherein as long as they are enclosed, they need not the solitarinesse of any desert Wilderneſſe. Thus farre Abbo.

Suffolke,


SVFFOLCIÆ
comitatus (cuius Populi
olim xcem Dicti Continens mſe oppida mercatoria XXV
Pagos et Villas CCCCLXIIII. Vna cum singulis
Hundredis et flumminbus in eadem.
Auc Iore, Christophoro Saxton.
The names of the hundreds of this mappe
1 Lackford hū: 12 Herſimere hun:
2 Thingow hū: 13 Hexon hun:
3 Risbridge hū: 14 Loes hundred
4 Baber hun: 15 Wilforde hun:
5 Thedwardstret. 16 Plomesgate hun:
6 Blackborn hū: 17 Stow 18 Blithing hun:
7 Cosford hū: 19 Wangforde hun:
8 Bosmere & Clayden. 19 Mutforde hun:
9 Samforde hun: 20 Carlesforde hū:
10 Tredlinge hū: 21 Colnes hun:
PARTE OF CAMBRIDGESHIRE
PARTE OF ESSEX
PARTE OF NORFOLKE
Norwich
Yarmouth
GARIANONVM
Lestoft
Sitomagvs
Thetford
Brandon
Littleport
Ely
Mildnall
Newmarket
Wilton
Hockold
Wetinge
Wangforde
Dunwich
Framlingham
Saxmundham
Aldebrough
Orforde
Woodbridge
Ipſwich
Harwich
Scala Miliarium

SOUTH-FOLKE or SUFFOLKE.

SUFFOLKE, which wee muſt ſpeake of firſt, in the Saxon Tongue Suð-polc, that is, *South-folke*, or people in reſpect of *Northfolke*, hath on the Weſt ſide Cambridge-ſhire, on the South the River *Stoure*, which divideth it from *Eſſex*: on the East ſide the German Sea, and on the North two little Rivers; *Ouſe the leaſt, and Waveney*, which flowing out as it were of the ſame Fountaine, runne divers wayes, and ſever it apart from *Norfolke*. A large country it is, and full of haveas, of a fat and fertile Soile, (unleſſe it be Eaſtward) being compounded (as it is) of clay and marle: by meanes whereof, there are in every place moſt rich and goodly corne fields, with paſtures as battable, for grazing and feeding of cattell. And great ſtore of cheeſes are there made, which to the great commodity of the Inhabitants are vented into all parts of England: Nay into Germany, France, and Spaine alſo, as *Pantaleon* the Phyſitian writeth, who ſtucke not to compare theſe of ours for color, and taſt both with thoſe of *Placentia*: but he was no dainty toothed ſcholar out of *Apicius* ſchoole. Neither bee there wanting woods heere, which have beene more plentifull, and parkes; for many there are lying to Noble mens and Gentlemens houſes repleniſhed with game. Cheeſes.

This County was divided politically into three parts: whereof one is called the *Geldable*, becauſe out of it there is gathered a Tribute: a ſecond, Saint *Edmunds liberty*, for that it belonged to his Abbay: the third Saint *Audries liberty*, becauſe it appertained to *Ely Abbay*, unto which our Kings in times paſt granted certaine territories with *Sach* and *Soch*, as ſaith *Ely Booke*, *without any exception either of Eccleſiaſticall or ſecular juriſdiction*. But let us ſurvey it *Chorographically*, and beginning at the Eaſt ſide take a view of the better and more remarkeable places.

Where it lyeth Weſt and toward Cambridgeſhire, in the very limite ſtandeth *Ixning*, more famous in times paſt than now. For *Audre* the Virgin K. *Annas* daughter and canonized for a Saint, was heere borne, *Ralph* alſo Earle of this Eaſt England heere entred into conſpiracy againſt *William* the Conquerour, and *Hervey* the firſt Biſhop of *Ely* made a cauſey or high way from hence to *Ely*. *Novum mercatum.*

But now, for that *Newmercate* is ſo neer, whither men reſort with their wares and commodities more frequently, it hath begunne to decay. That this *Newmercate* is a Towne of late dayes built, the very name it ſelfe doth import: and it is ſituate in ſuch ſort, that the South part therof belongeth to Cambridgeſhire, the North ſide to Suffolke: and both of them have their ſeverall ſmall Churches: whereof this acknowledgeth *Ixning*, the former *Ditton* or *Dichton*, for their mother. Heereof I have found by reading nothing, but that under King *Henry* the Third, Sir *Robert L' Iſle* gave one part of it in franke marriage with his daughter *Caſſandra* unto Sir *Richard de Argenton*, from whom the *Alingtons* are deſcended. Newmercate, Newmarket Heath.

Heere lyeth out a great way round about, a large Plaine, named of this Towne, *Newmarket Heath*, conſiſting of a ſandy and barren ground yet greene withall, wherein is to bee ſeene that wonderfull Ditch, which, as if it had beene caſt by the devill, the common ſort call *Devils Dike*, whereas in very trueth, moſt certainly it is knowne to be one of them, wherewith the Inhabitants, (as *Abbo* writeth) fenced themſelves againſt the inrodes of their enemies, as ſhall bee ſhewed more at large when we are come to Cambridgeſhire. Yet in the meane time, I am heere to advertiſe the Reader, that the leaſt of all theſe ditches ſheweth it ſelfe two miles from hence betweene *Snaile-well* and *Moulton*.

More within the Country is that renowned Towne of Saint *Edmund*, which in the Saxons age, men called Bedepic-gueopd: and in the time of the Britans, as it ſhould ſeeme, was that VILLA FAUSTINI, whereof *Antonine* maketh mention: for of that opinion S. Edmund Bury.

opinion was *Talbot* a man right skilfull in antiquities, and very much converſant in this part of England. The diſtance alſo, as well from the *Iciani*, as from *Colonia* in *Antonine* agreeth well enough: And as *Villa* in the Latine Tongue ſignifieth ſome Gentlemans houſe ſtanding upon his land, ſo Gueopꝺ, in old Engliſh betokened the ſame. For, that *Abbo* aforeſaid, interpreteth *Bedericſ-gueord*, by theſe words *Bederici Cortis*, that is, *Villa*, that is to ſay, *Bedericſ-Court, Farme, or Manſion houſe*. Beſides that, the Engliſhmen may ſeeme to have brought the ſignificancy of that Latine word into their owne Language: For as *Fauſtinus* in Latin implieth a certaine meaning of proſperity: ſo doth *Bederic* in the German tongue, as writeth that moſt learned *Hadrianus Iunius*, where he interpreteth the name of *Betorix* (who in *Strabo* was the ſonne of *Melo* the *Sicambrian*,) *Full of happineſſe and favour*. But if theſe were diuers perſons, I willingly confeſſe that I am ignorant, who that *Fauſtinus*, and who this *Bedericus* was. Sure I am that it was not that VILLA FAUSTINI, which *Martiall* in his Epigrammes depainteth: and if I ſaid it was the habitation of that *Beric*, who being driven out of Britaine, as *Dio* writeth, perſuaded the Emperour *Claudius* to warre upon the Britans, I ſhould not beleeve my ſelfe. But whatſoever it was, if it be not that *Fauſtini Villa*, yet ſeemeth it to have beene of famous memory, conſidering that when Chriſtian Religion began to ſpring up in this Tract, King *Sigebert* here founded a Church; and *Abbo* called it *Villam regiam*, that is, *A royall towne*: But after that the people had tranſlated hither the body of *Edmund* that moſt Chriſtian King, whom the Danes with exquiſite torments had put to death, and built in honour of him a very great Church wrought with a wonderfull frame of timber, it beganne to bee called *Edmundi Burgus*, commonly Saint *Edmundbury*, and more ſhortly, *Bury*: and flouriſhed marveilous much. But eſpecially ſince that King *Canutus* for to expiate the ſacrilegious impiety of his father *Suenus* againſt this Church, being affrighted with a viſion of Saint *Edmunds*, built it againe of a new worke, enriched it, offered his owne Crowne unto the holy Martyr, brought into it Monkes with their Abbot, and gave unto it many faire and large Manours, and among other things the Towne it ſelfe full and whole: over which the Monkes themſelves by their Seneſchall had rule and juriſdiction. Whereupon, *Ioſcelin de Brankland* a Monke of this houſe, writeth thus: *The men as well without the Burgh as within are ours, and all within Banna Leuca enjoy the ſame libertie*.

Guord or worth.

Bery the Britan.

Afterwards, *Herveie* the Abbot comming of the Norman bloud, compaſſed it round about with a wall, whereof there remaine ſtill ſome few Reliques, and Abbot *Newport* walled the Abbay. The Biſhop of Rome endowed it with very great immunities and among other things granted, *That the ſaid place ſhould bee ſubiect to no Biſhop in any matter, and in matters lawfull depend upon the pleaſure and direction of the Archbiſhop*. Which is yet obſerved at this day. And now by this time the Monkes abounding in wealth erected a new Church of a ſumptuous and ſtately building, enlarging it every day more than other with new workes; and whiles they laid the foundation of a new Chappell in the Reigne of *Edward* the Firſt, *There were found* (as *Everſden* Monke of this place writeth) *The walles of a certaine old Church built round, ſo as that the Altar ſtood (as it were) in the midſt, and we verily thinke, ſaith he, it was that, which was firſt built to Saint Edmunds ſervice*: But what manner of Towne this was, and how great the Abbay alſo was while it ſtood, heare *Leland* ſpeake: who ſaw it ſtanding: *The Sonne* (ſaith hee) *hath not ſeene either a City more finely ſeated, (ſo delicately ſtandeth it upon the eaſie aſcent or hanging of an hill, and a little River runneth downe on the Eaſt ſide thereof:) or a goodlier Abbay, whether a man indifferently conſider, either the endowment with Revenewes, or the largeneſſe, or the incomparable magnificence thereof. A man that ſaw the Abbay would ſay verily it were a Citie: ſo many Gates there are in it, and ſome of braſſe, ſo many Towres, and a moſt ſtately Church: Upon which attend* * *three* *others alſo ſtanding gloriouſly in one and the ſame Churchyard, all of paſſing fine and curious Workmanſhip*. If you demand how great the wealth of this Abbay was, a man could hardly tell, and namely how many gifts and oblations were hung upon the Tombe alone of Saint *Edmund*: and beſides, there came in, out of lands and Revenewes, a thouſand five hundred

Malmesburienſis.

Everſden.

* Now but two.

dered and three ſcore pounds of old rent by the yeare. If I ſhould relate the broiles ſeverally that from time to time aroſe betweene the Townesmen and the Monkes (who by their * Steward governed the Townesmen) and with how great rage they fell together by the eares, purpoſedly to kill one another, my relation would ſeeme incredible. But as great a peece of worke as this was, ſo long in building and ſtill encreaſing, and as much riches as they gathered together for ſo many yeares with S. *Edmunds ſhrine*, and the monuments of *Alan Rufus* Earle of *Britaine* and *Richmond*, *Sir Thomas* of *Brotherton* ſonne to King *Edward* the firſt Earle of *Norfolke*, and *Marſhall of England*, *Thomas of Beaufor*, Duke of *Exceſter*, W. Earle of *Stafford*, Marie Queene *Dowager* of *France* Daughter to King Henry the Seaventh, and many other worthie perſonages there Entombed; were by King Henry the Eighth utterly overthrowne. What time as at one clappe hee ſuppreſſed all Monaſteries; perſwaded thereto by ſuch as under a goodly pretenſe of reforming religion preferred their private reſpects and their owne enriching before the honour of Prince and Country, yea and before the Glory of God himſelfe. And yet there remaineth ſtill lying along the carcaſſe, as one would ſay, of that auncient monument, altogether deformed, but (for ruines I aſſure you) they make a faire and goodly ſhew, which who ſoever beholdeth, hee may both wonder thereat, and withall take pity thereof. England alſo, that I may note this alſo by the way if ever elſe it had loſſe by the death of any Man, ſuſtained here one of the greateſt. For, that father in deede of his Country *Humfrey* Duke of *Glocester* a due obſerver of Iuſtice, and who had furniſhed his noble witte with the better and deeper kinde of ſtudies, after hee had under King Henry the Sixth governed the Kingdome five and twenty yeares with great commendation, ſo that neither good men had cauſe to complaine of, nor evill to finde fault with, was here in Saint *Saviours* Hoſpitall brought to his end by the ſpightfull envy of *Margaret of Lorain*. Who ſeeing her husband King Henry the Sixth, to bee a man of a ſilly ſimple minde and faint hearted, to the end ſhee might draw into her owne hands the managing of the State, deviſed and plotted this wicked deed: but to her owne loſſe, and this Realme, in the higheſt degree. For *Normandy* and *Aquitane* were thereby ſhortly after loſt, and Warres more then civill enkindled in England.

* Or Seneſchal

Humfrey Duke of Glocester.

Nere unto this *Saint Edmunds Bury*, is *Ruſhbroke* to be ſeene, the habitation of the worſhipfull Family of the *Ierwins*, Knights: and not farre from thence *Ikeſworth*, where there ſtood an auncient Priory founded by *Gilbert Blund*, a man of great nobility and Lord of *Ikeſworth*, whoſe iſſue male by the right line, ended in William, that in King Henry the Third his dayes was ſlaine in the battell at *Lewis*, and left two ſiſters his Heires, *Agnes* wife to *William de Crekeſot*, and *Roiſe* wedded to *Robert de Valoniis*. Afterward, both here, at *Haulſted* neere by *Rougham*, and elſe-where, the Family of *Drury*, (which ſignifieth in old Engliſh, *A Pretious jewell*) hath beene of great reſpect and good note, eſpecially ſince they married with the heires of *Freſtil*, and *Saxham*.

Ikeſworth. Blund.

*

Drury.

More Northward is Saint *Genoveſi Fernham*, in this regard memorable, for that *Richard Lucy* Lord chiefe Juſtice of England tooke Priſoner there in a pight fielde Robert Earle of *Leiceſter*, making foule worke and havocke here; and withall put to the ſword above ten thouſand Flemings, whom hee had levied and ſent forth to the depopulation of his Country. Here hard by, I had the ſight of two very faire houſes the one built by the *Kitſons* Knights, at *Hengrave*, the poſſeſſion in times paſt of *Edmund de Hengrave*, a moſt renowned *Lawyer* under King Edward the Firſt: the other at *Culfurth*, erected by Sir *Nicolas Bacon*, Knight, ſonne unto that Sir *Nicolas Bacon*, Lord Keeper of the great Seale of England: who for his ſingular wiſedome and moſt ſound judgement, was right worthily eſteemed one of the two Supporters of this Kingdome in his time. And not farre off ſtandeth *Lidgate* a ſmall Village, yet in this reſpect not to be paſſed over in ſilence, becauſe it brought into the World *Iohn Lidgate* the Monke, whoſe witte may ſeeme to have beene framed and ſhapen by the very Muſes themſelves: ſo brightly re-ſhine in his Engliſh verſes, all the pleaſant

1173.

Hengrave. Culfurth. Sir Nicholas Bacon.

Lidgate. John Lidgate

fant graces and elegancies of ſpeech, according to that age. Thus much for the more memorable places on the Weſt ſide of Suffolke. A

Stoke Clare. On the South ſide wee ſaw the river *Stour*, which immediately from the very ſpring head ſpreadeth a great *Mere*, called *Stourmeer*: but ſoone after drawing it ſelfe within the bankes runneth firſt by *Clare* a noble Village: which had a Caſtle, but now decayed, and gave name to the right noble Family of the *Clares*, deſcended from Earle *Giſlebert* the *Norman*: and the title of Dukedome unto *Leonel* King Edward the Thirds ſonne, who after hee had married a wife out of that houſe was entituled by his father, *Duke* of *Clarence*. For he of this place with a fuller ſound, than that of *Clare*, was ſtiled *Duke* of *Clarence*, (like as before him the ſonnes of Earle *Giſlebert* and their ſucceſſors, were hence ſurnamed *De Clare*) and called Earles of *Clare*. Who died at * *Langwill* in *Italy*, after he had by a ſecond marriage, matched with a Daughter of *Galeacius* Vicount of *Millain*: and in the Collegiat Church here lieth interred: as alſo *Ioan Acres* daughter to King Edward the firſt, married to *Giſlebert de Clare* Earle of *Glocester*. Here peradventure the Readers may looke, that I ſhould ſet downe the Earles of *Clare* ſo denominated of this place, and the Dukes of *Clarence*, conſidering they have beene alwayes in this Realme of right honorable reputation: and verily ſo will I doe in few words, for their ſatisfaction in this behalfe. Richard the ſonne of Giſlebert Earle of * *Augy* in Normandy ſerved in the warres under King William when hee entred England, and by him was endowed with the Townes of *Clare* and *Tunbridge*. This Giſlebert begat foure ſonnes, namely *Giſlebert*, *Roger*, *Walter*, and *Robert*; from whom the *Fitz-walters* are deſcended. Giſlebert by the daughter of the Earle of *Cleremont* had iſſue Richard, who ſucceeded him; *Giſlebert*, of whom came that Noble *Richard* Earle of *Pembroch* and Conquerour of *Ireland*; and Walter. Richard the firſt begotten ſonne was ſlaine by the Welſhmen and left behinde him two ſonnes *Gilbert* and *Roger*. Gilbert in King Stephens dayes was Earle of *Herford*: howbeit both he and his Succeſſours are more often and commonly called *Earles of Clare*, of this their principall ſeat and habitation, yea and ſo many times they wrote themſelves. After him dying without iſſue, ſucceeded his brother Roger, whoſe ſonne Richard tooke to wife Amice the daughter and one of the Heires to William Earle of *Glocester*, in right of whom his poſterity were Earles of *Glocester*. And thoſe you may ſee in their due place. But when at length their iſſue male failed, *Leonel* Third ſonne of King Edward the Third, (who had married Elizabeth the Daughter and ſole Heire of *William de Burgh* Earle of *Vlſter*, begotten of the Bodie of *Elizabeth Clare*) was by his Father honoured with this new Title, *Duke of Clarence*.

Earles of Clare.
* *Ad Albam Pompiam.*
* *Auctenſis*, or *Ewe.*
Guliel. Gemiticenſis. Lib. 7. c. 37.
Rob. Montenſis
B C D

But when as hee had but one onely Daughter named *Phillippa*, wife to Edmund *Mortimer* Earle of *March*, King Henry the Fourth created Thomas his owne yonger ſonne Duke of *Clarence*, who being withall Earle of *Albemarle*, High Steward of England and Governour of Normandy, and having no lawfull iſſue was ſlaine in *Anjou* by the violent aſſault of Scots and French. A long time after, king Edward the Fourth beſtowed this honour upon his owne brother George, whom after grievous enmity and bitter hatred, hee had received againe into favour, and yet at the laſt made an end of him in priſon, cauſing him, as the report currently goeth, to be drowned in a Butte of Malmeſey. A thing naturally engraffed in men, that whom they have feared, and with whom they have contended in matter of life, thoſe they hate for ever, though they be their naturall brethren.

Dukes of Clarence.
1421.
E

From *Clare*, by *Long-Melford*, a very faire Almes-houſe lately built by that good man Sir William *Cordal* Knight, and Maiſter of the *Rolls*, *Stour* paſſeth on, and commeth to *Sudbury*, that is to ſay, the *South-Burgh*, and runneth in manner round about it, which men ſuppoſe to have beene in old time the chiefe towne of this Shire, and to have taken this name in regard of *Norwich*, that is, *The Northren Towne*. Neither would it take it well at this day to be counted much inferiour to the Townes adjoyning: for, it is populous and wealthy, by reaſon of Clothing there, and hath for the chiefe Magiſtrate, a *Major*, who every yeare is choſen out of ſeaven Aldermen. Not farre

Sudbury.
F

A farre from hence diſtant, is *Edwardeſton*, a Towne of no great name at this day, but yet in times paſt it had Lords therein dwelling of paſſing great Honour, of the ſurname of * *Mont-chenſie*: out of which Family Sir *Guarin Montchenſie* married the daughter and one of the heires of that mighty *William Mareſcall*, Earle of *Pembroch*, and of her begat a daughter named *Ioan*, who unto the ſtile of her Husband *William de Valentia* of the family of *Luſignie* in France, brought and adjoyned the title of Earle of *Penbroch*. But the ſaid Sir *Guarin Mont-chenſy*, as he was a right honourable perſon, ſo he was a man exceeding wealthy, in ſo much as in thoſe dayes they accounted him the moſt potent Baron, and the rich *Craſſus* of England. For his laſt will and teſtament amounted unto two hundred thouſand Markes, no ſmall wealth as the ſtandard was then. From a younger brother or cadet of this houſe of *Montchenſie*, iſſued by an heire generall the Family of the *Waldgraves*, who have long flouriſhed in Knightly degree at *Smalebridge* neerer to *Stoure*, as another Family of great account in elder ages at *Buers*, which was thereof ſurnamed.

Edwardeſton
* Barones Monte-chenſi
Minor Hiſtor. Matth. Paris.
Waldgraves.
Buers.
B

A few miles from hence *Stour* is enlarged with *Breton* a ſmall Brooke, at one of whoſe heads is ſeene *Bretenham* a very ſlender little towne, where ſcarce remaineth any ſhew at all of any great building: and yet both the neere reſemblance and the ſignification of the name partly induced me to thinke it to be that COMBRETONIUM whereof *Antonine* the Emperour made mention in this tract. For like as *Bretenham* in Engliſh ſignifieth *an Habitation, or Manſion place by Breton*, ſo *Combretonium* in Britiſh or Welſh betokeneth a *Valley*, or *a place lying ſomewhat low by* Breton. But this in *Peutegerius* his Table is falſly named COMVETRONUM and ADCOVECIN. Somewhat Eaſtward from hence is *Nettleſted* ſeene, of whence was Sir *Thomas Wentworth*, whom King Henry the Eighth adorned with the title of Baron *Wentworth*, and neere thereto is *Offton*, that is to ſay, *The towne of Offa* King of the *Mercians*, where upon a clay Hill lie the ruines of an ancient Caſtle, which they ſay *Offa* built, after he had wickedly murdered *Aethelbert* King of the *Eaſt-Angles*, and uſurped his Kingdome.

Cumbretonium
Bretenham.
Barons Wentworth.
C

But to returne to the River *Breton*. Upon another brooke that joyneth therewith ſtandeth *Lancham* a pretty Mercat, and neere it the Manour of *Burnt-Ellcie*, whereunto King Henry the Third granted a Mercate at the requeſt of Sir *Henry Shelton* Lord thereof, whoſe poſterity a long time heere flouriſhed. *Hadley*, in the Saxons language Headleze, is watered with the ſame brooke: a towne of good note in theſe dayes for making of Clothes: and in old time much mentioned by our Hiſtorians, becauſe *Guthrum* or *Gormo* the Dane was heere buried. For, when *Aelfred* brought him to this paſſe, that he became Chriſtian and was baptized, hee aſſigned unto him theſe countries of the *Eaſt-Angles*, that he might (to uſe the words of mine Author) *cheriſh them by right of inheritance under the Allegiance of a King, which he had overrunne by robbing and ranſacking*.

* Lancham.
Hadley.
Gathrum or Garmo the Dane.
D

From hence *Breton* ſpeedeth it ſelfe by *Higham*, whence the family of *Higham* is ſo named, to *Stour* which joyntly in one ſtreame runne not farre from *Bentley*, where the *Talmachs* of a celebrate ancient houſe flouriſhed for a long time, and after a few miles neere unto *Arwerton* the houſe long ſince of the family of the *Bacons*; who held this Manour, and *Brome*, by conducting all the footemen of *Suffolke* and *Norfolke* from *S. Edmunds dike* in the warres of *Wales*. Now it belongeth to the *Parkers* hæreditarily, who by the Fathers ſide derive their deſcent from the Barons *Morley*, and by the Mothers from the *Calthrops*, a Family ſometime of great account in theſe parts. Beneath this *Stour* falleth into the Ocean; and at the very mouth thereof, the river *Orwell* or *Gipping* diſchargeth it ſelfe together with it.

Higham.
Bentley.
Arwerton.
E

This River ſpringeth up in the very navell or centre, as one would ſay, of this ſhire, out of two fountaines, the one neere to *Wulpet*, the other by *Gipping* a ſmall Village. *Wulpet* is a Mercat towne, and ſoundeth as much as, *The Wolves pit*, if wee may beleeve *Nubrigenſis* who hath told as prety and formall a tale of this place as is that fable called the TRUE NARRATION of *Lucian*: namely, how two little Boyes (forſooth) of a greene colour, and of Satyrs kinde, after they had made

Wulpet.
Veranarra
F

a long journey by passages under the ground, from out of another world from the *Antipodes* and Saint *Martins* Land, came up heere: of whom if you would know more, repayre to the Author himselfe, where you shall finde such matter as will make you laugh your fill, if you have a laughing spleene. I wote not whether I were best to relate here, into what a vaine hope of finding gold at *Norton* hard by, a certaine credulous desire of having, enticed and allured king Henry the Eight; but the digging and undermining there sufficiently shew it, although I say nothing. Between *Gipping* and *Wulpet* upon an high hill remain the tokens of *Hawbeglee* an ancient Castle, taking up much about two Acres of ground. Some affirme this to have beene called *Hagoneth Castle*, which belonged to *Ralph le Broc*, and that in the yeere 1173. it was by *Robert* Earle of *Leicester* won and overthrowne in the inteſtine warre betweene king Henry the Second, and his unkindely disloyall sonne.

Norton.

Hagoneth.

Upon the same River are seene two little Mercat Townes, *Stow* and *Needham*, and not farre from the banke, *Hemingston*: in which *Baldwin Le Pettour* (marke his name well) held certaine lands, by Serjeanty, (the words I have out of an old booke) for which on Christmasse day, every yeere before our soveraigne Lord the King of England he should performe one *Saltus*, one *Suffletus*, and one *Bumbulus*, or, as wee read elsewhere, his tenour was, *per saltum, sufflum, & pettum*, that is, if I understand these tearmes aright, *That hee should daunce, puffe up his cheekes making therewith a sound, and besides let a cracke downeward*. Such was the plaine and jolly mirth of those times. And observed it is, that unto this Foe, the Manour of *Langhall* belonged.

Farter,

A prety conceited tenure.

Neere unto the mouth of this river we saw *Ipswich*, in times past *Gippwich*, a faire towne resembling a Citty, situate in a ground somewhat low: which is the eye (as it were) of this shire, as having an Haven commodious enough; fenced in times past with a trench and rampire, of good trade and stored with wares, well peopled, and full of Inhabitants, adorned with foureteene Churches, and with goodly, large and stately edifices. I say nothing of foure religious houses now overturned, and that sumptuous and magnificent Colledge which Cardinall *Wolsey* a Butchers sonne of this place, here began to build, whose vast minde reached alwayes at things too high. The body politike, or corporation of this towne consisteth, as I was enformed, of twelve *Burgesses* (*Portmen* they terme them) out of whom are chosen yeerely for the head Magistrates two *Bailives*, and as many Justices out of foure and twenty others. As touching the Antiquity thereof so farre as ever I could observe, the name of it was not heard of before the Danish invasion, whereof it smarted: For in the yeere of salvation 991. the Danes sacked and spoyled it, and all the Sea coast with so great cruelty, that *Sirtius* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the Nobles of England thought it the safest and best course they could take, to redeeme and buy their peace of them for the summe of ten thousand pounds. Nevertheless, within nine yeeres, they made spoyle of this towne againe, and presently thereupon the Englishmen valiantly encountred them in the field, but through the cowardly running away of one man alone, named *Turkill*, as writeth *Henry* of *Huntingdon* (for in matter of warre things of small weight otherwise, are of right great moment, and sway very much) our men were put to flight, and let the victory slip out of their hands. In the reigne of S. Edward, as we finde in the *Survey booke of England, out of this towne Queene Edeva had two parts, and Earle* Guert *a third part: and Burgesses there were eight hundred, paying custome to the King*. But after the Normans had possessed themselves of England, they erected a pile or Castle here, which *Hugh Bigod* defended for a good while against Stephen the usurping King of England, but surrendred it in the end: This fort is now quite gone, so as there remaine not so much as the ruines thereof. Some say it was in the parish of *Westfield* hard by, where is to be seene the rubbish of a Castle, and where old *Gipwic*, as men say, stood in times past. I thinke verely it was then demolished, when K. Henry the second laied *Walcton Castle* neer unto it even with the ground. For it was a place of refuge for *Rebels*, and here landed those three thousand Flemings whom the nobles of Englād had called in against him, what time as he unadvisedly

Ipswich.

Domesday booke.

Walcton.

advisedly hee had made Prince Henry his sonne King, and of equall power with himselfe: and the young man knowing no meane, would bee in the highest place or none, set upon a furious desire of the Kingdome, most unnaturally waged warre against his owne father. Albeit these Castles are now cleane decaied and gone, yet this Shore is defended sufficiently with an huge banke, they call it *Langerston*, that for two miles or thereabout in length lyeth forth into the maine Sea, as hee saith, not without great danger and terrour of such as saile that way: howbeit the same serveth very well for Fishermen to dry their fishes, and after a sort is a defence unto that spatious and wide Haven of *Orwell*. And thus much for the South part of this Shire.

Langerston

From hence the curving Shore (for all this East part lyeth full against the Sea) shooting forth Northward straight-way openeth it selfe to the * *Deben*, a Riveret having his spring-head neere unto *Mendelesham*; unto which Towne, the Lord of the place *H. Fitz Otho*, Master of the Mint, purchased the liberty of Mercat and Faire: by whose Heires there fell no small Possessions unto the *Boutetorts* Lords of *Wily* in *Worcestershire*, and from them againe in the Raigne of Richard the Second, unto *Frevil*, *Barkley* of *Stoke*, *Burnel*, and others.

*Others cal Thredling.

Boutetort.

This River *Deben* first floweth hard unto the little Mercat Towne *Debenham*, and giveth it the name, which others would have to be called more truly *Depenham*, for that the waies every where about it, by reason of a clay ground and the same over moist, are very deepe and cumberous. From thence it runneth by *Vfford* the seat in times past of Robert *de Vfford* Earle of *Suffolke*, and by a Towne over against it on the other side of the River named *Rendelisham*, that is, as *Beda* interpreteth it, *Rendils Mansion place*, where *Redwald* King of the East Saxons kept usually his Court, who was the first of all his Nation that was baptised, and received Christianity; but afterwards, seduced by his Wife, he had in the selfe same Church, as saith *Beda*, one Altar for Christs Religion, and another for sacrifices unto *Devils*. In this place also *Swidelm* a King of the *East-Angles* was likewise afterwards baptised by Bishop * *Chadda*.

Rendelisha

*Cedde.

From hence the River *Deben* passeth downe to *Woodbridge*, a little Towne beautified with faire houses; where at certaine set times are holden Assemblies for *Saint Andrees Liberty*: and after it hath gone some few miles, it is received into the Ocean at *Bawdsey* Haven.

By this time now the Shore creepeth by little and little Eastward to the mouth of the River * *Ore*, which runneth neere to *Framlingham Castle*, belonging sometime to the *Bigods* by the bounty of King Henry the First: and forthwith on the West side thereof spreadeth (as it were) into a lake. A very faire and beautifull Castle this is, fortified with a banke, ditch, and walles of great thicknesse, wherein are thirteene towres, and inwardly furnished with buildings right commodious and necessary. From hence it was that in the yeare of our Redemption 1173. what time as King Henry the Second his rebellious sonne tooke armes against his father, *Robert* Earle of *Leicester*, with his mercenary Flemings infested this Country farre and neere: from this Castle also in the yeare 1553. Queene *Mary* entred upon her Kingdome, for all the ambitious fretting and fuming of *Iohn Dudley* Duke of *Northumberland* against King Henry the Eighth his Daughters.

* Some nar Winchell. Framlingh

Then commeth the River to *Parrham* a little Towne, the Lord whereof *William Willoughby* King Edward the Sixth honoured with the Estate of a Baron: and afterwards running by *Glemham*, which gave name to an ancient Family descended from the *Bacons* and *Brandons*; at *Oreford*, that tooke the name of it, disburdeneth himselfe into the Sea. A bigge Towne this was and of great resort, fenced also with a Castle of a reddish stone, and appertained in times past to the *Valoinets*, and afterwards to the *Willoughbies*, but complaineth at this day of the seas unkindnesse which shrinketh backe from it by little and little, and beginneth to envie the commodity of an Haven unto the Towne. Neither have I any thing else to say of *Oreford*, unlesse it please you to runne over these few words of *Ralph Cogeshall* an old Writer.

Parrham. Barons Wil Joughbey o Parrham. Oreford.

In King Henry the Seconds daies, saith hee, when Bartholmew Glanvile kept the Castle of Oreford, *it happened that the Fishermen caught a wilde man within their nets, who in all parts and members of his body resembled a man, had haire on his head, a huge beard with a* Piloe devant, *about the breast exceeding hairy and rough: who notwithstanding slipt away secretly to the Sea and was never seene after:* So that it may bee very true, which is so rife with the common people, *That there is nothing bred in any part of Nature, but the same also is in the Sea:* and that it is not altogether a fained Fable, that *Plinie* hath reported of a *Triton* taken on the Shore of *Portugall*, and of the Seaman caught in the Streights of *Gibraltare*.

Tritons and Monsters of the Sea.

Not much higher, lyeth *Aldborough* for Situation right safe and very pleasant within *Slaughden vale*, where from the East the Sea, and from the West the River beateth. This name *Aldburgh*, is by interpretation the *Old Burgh*, or as others would have it, *The Burgh upon the River Ald*. Now it is an harbour very commodious for Sailers and Fishermen, and thereby well frequented, and acknowledgeth the Ocean Sea to be favourable unto it, how spitefull soever and malicious it is to other Townes in this Coast. Neere unto it, what time as in the yeare 1555. by reason of unseasonable weather the Corne throughout all England was choked and blasted in the eare, there grew Pease miraculously among the rocks, without any earth at all about them about the end of September, and brought downe the price of Corne. Yet the wiser sort of men doe say that Pulse being cast upon the Shore by Shipwracke is wont otherwhiles to come up againe there, so that the thing is not to bee thought miraculous: But, that the like usually every yeare grow of their owne accord among the stones on the Shore of Kent, I have shewed already.

Aldburgh.

Peasc growing out of the Rockes.

From hence coasting along the Shore, at ten miles end, wee met with *Dunwich*, in the English Saxon tongue *Dunmoc*, whereof *Beda* maketh mention: where *Felix* the *Burgumdium* that reduced the *Eastangles* againe into the faith, when they were backesliding from Christ, in the yeare of Grace 630. placed an Episcopall See, whose Successours for many yeares together were Bishops over all *East England*. But *Bise* the Fourth Bishop after *Felix*, when hee became very aged and sickly withall, being not able to discharge so great a Jurisdiction, divided it into two Sees: the one continued still in this *Dunwich*, the other hee placed in *North Elmham*, a little Towne. In the Raigne of William the *Conquerour*, *Dunwich* had in it two hundred and sixe and thirty Burgesses: an hundred poore people: it was valued at fifty pounds, and threescore thousand Herings, of gift. For, so wee reade in *Domes-day Booke*. In the foregoing Age, it was well peopled and frequented with Inhabitants: famous also for a Mint therein: and in the Raigne of Henry the Second, as *William* of *Newborough* writeth, *It was a Towne of good note, and full stored with sundry kindes of Riches.* At which time, when England was all on a light fire with new stirres and broiles, it was so fortified, that it made *Robert* Earle of *Leicester* affraid, who with his Army over-ranne all the parts there-about at his pleasure. But now by a certaine peculiar spite and envie of Nature, that sufferreth the greedy Sea to have what it will and encroche still without all end, the greatest part thereof is violently carried away with the waves, and by reason that the Bishops many yeares agoe translated their Seat to another Place, it lyeth (as it were) desolate. A little above it, the River *Blith* voideth it selfe into the Sea, on whose banke Southward wee saw *Blithborow* a small Towne, which for no other thing is memorable, but because *Anna* a Christian King was there buried, whom *Penda* the *Mercian* slew in a pitched Field. It was beautified by King Henry the First with a Colledge of Chanons, who granted the same as a *Cell* to the Chanons of Saint *Osiths*. And it was made a Mercate by the meanes of *John* Lord of *Clavering*, unto whom King Edward the Second gave this Liberty together with the Faire. And verily a goodly Inheritance hee had in this Tract, as who derived his Descent from the Daughter and Heire of *William* Cheney*, who held the Barony of *Horsford* in the County of Norfolke, and erected the little Abbay at *Sibton*.

Dunwich.

Allectum or Halecum.

Blithborrow.

* De Cafineto.

Here

Heere the Promontory *Easton-Nesse* shooteth out, and reacheth farre into the East, which is deemed to bee the farthest East point in all Britaine; *Ptolomee* calleth it Ἔκτασις, or EXTENSIO. And that you may not doubt, that this is the very same which wee call *Easton*, bee it knowne unto you, that *Eysteney* in the British tongue is the same that in Greeke Ἔκτασις, and in Latine *Extensio*, that is, A *stretching forth*: although this name may seeme with as good probability to have beene imposed in our English Language, of the Situation Eastward. Upon the point of this Promontory standeth *Easton* a Village of Fishermen well neere eaten up by Sea, and on South side of this Promontory, *Southwold* lieth in the Plaine, full against the open shore of the sea: a Towne well enough frequented through the benefit of an Haven that the River *Blith* emptying it selfe there into the Sea maketh; and at every high water it is so invironed with the waves, that it seemeth to bee an Island, and a man would wonder that it is not overflowne. In so much as when I saw the manner thereof, I called that saying of *Cicero* into my remembrance: *What should I speake of the Sea Tides about* Spaine *and* Britaine, *and of their Flowing and Ebbing at certaine times? Surely, they cannot bee without the hand of God, who hath restrained and gaged the waves within their bounds.* More within the land *Wingfield* sheweth it selfe, where the walles of a Castle halfe downe are to bee seene: which hath given name to a family in this Tract that is spred into a number of branches, and is besides for knighthood and ancient Gentility renowned, and thereof it was the principall seat: Also *Dunnington*, which standeth much upon the Lord thereof Sir *John Philips*, father to that Sir *William* who married the daughter and Heire of Baron *Bardolph*, whose daughter and Heire likewise *Iohn* Vicount *Beaumont* tooke to Wife: But now the Habitation it is of the ancient Family of the *Rousses*. Not farre from hence standeth *Huntingfield*, which had a Baron of that name in King Edward the Third his time, and neere unto it *Heveningham*, the residence of the Family of *Heveningham*, knights: who are knowne to bee of very great antiquity: and not farre off standeth *Halesworth*, in times past *Healsworda*, an ancient Towne of the *Argentons*, and now of the *Alingtons*: unto which Sir *Richard Argenton* obtained at the hand of King Henry the Third the liberty of a Mercate.

Easton-Ness.

Extensio.

A Promontorie.

Lib. 3. de Nat. Deorum.

Wingfield.

Phillips.

Huntingfield.

Heuningham.

Halesworth.

I gave you to understand before, that two small Rivers, *Ouse* the least, and *Waveney* on the North side, divided this County from Norfolke; which Riverets rising out of a Marish ground by *Lopham ford*, from two springs but a little a sunder one from another, take their courses divers wayes with creekes full of shallow fourds. Along by *Ouse* which runneth Westward, there is nothing in this Quarter to bee seene worth the report. By *Waveney* side that tendeth Eastward, first is *Hoxon* in times past *Hegilsdon* ennobled by reason of *King Edmunds Martyrdome*. For there the most cruell and bloudy Danes (that I may use the words of *Abbo*) *having bound the most Christian King to a tree, for that hee would not renounce Christianity, shot him in with sharpe arrowes all his body over, augmenting the paines of his torment with continuall piercing him with arrow after arrow, and thus inflicted wound upon wound, so long as one arrow could stand by another:* And as a Poet of middle time versified of him.

Hoxon.

King Edm. Martyrdom.

Iam loca vulneribus desunt, nec dum furiosis
Tela, sed hyberna grandine plura volant.

Though now no place was left for wound, yet arrowes did not faile,
These furious Wretches; still they flie thicker than winter haile.

In which place afterwards stood a very faire house of the Bishops of *Norwich*, untill they exchanged it not long since for the Abbay of Saint *Benet*. Hard by, at *Brome*, dwelt a long time the family of *Cornwalleis*, of knights degree: of whom Sir *John Cornwal* was Steward of Edward the Sixth his Household while hee was Prince; and his sonne Sir *Thomas*, for his wisdome and faithfulnesse became one of the privie counsell to Queene *Mary*, and *Controller* of her royall House. Beneath it lieth *Eay*, that is, *The Island*; so called, because it is watered on every side with brookes, where are to bee seene the rubbish, ruines, and decayed walles of an old Castle that

Cornwall.

Eaye.

that belonged to *Robert Malet* a Norman Baron. But after that he under King Henry the First was deprived of his Dignity, becauſe he ſided with *Robert* Duke of *Normandy* againſt the King, the ſaid King beſtowed this Honour upon *Stephen* Earle of *Bullen*, who, being afterwards the * *Vſufructuary* King of England left it unto his ſon *William* Earle of *Warren*. But after hee had ſurrendred his State to King Henry the Second, and loſt his life in the expedition of *Tholoſe*, the King held it in his owne hands untill that King Richard the Firſt conſer'd it upon Henry the Fifth of that name Duke of *Brabant* and of *Lorain*, together with King *Stephens* Neece by his daughter, who had beene a profeſſed *Nunne*. Long time after, when it was now devolved againe upon the Kings of England, King Edward the third gave it, as I have read, to Sir *Robert Vfford* Earle of *Suffolke*.

Liber inquiſitionum. * By intruſion reaping the commodities thereof.

Bedingfield. Neither muſt I paſſe over in ſilence *Bedingfield* neere adjoyning, which gave the name to a worſhipfull and ancient Family, that received very much reputation and credit from the Heire of the Family of *Tudenham*. From thence by *Flixton*, in ſtead of *Felixton*, ſo named of *Fælix* the firſt Biſhop of theſe parts, like as many other places in this Shire, the River *Waveney* runneth downe to *Bungey*, and ſpreadeth it ſelfe in manner round about it; where *Hugh Bigod* fortified a Caſtle both by artificiall workmanſhip, and alſo by naturall ſituation, when as the ſeditious Barons toſſed all England to and fro with ſtormes of rebellion. Concerning which Caſtle, as impregnable, he was wont to vaunt in theſe termes:

Flixton.

Bungey.

Were I in my Caſtle of *Bungey*
Upon the River of *Waveney*,
I would ne care for the King of *Cockeney*.

Yet notwithſtanding afterwards he obtained at the hands of King Henry the Second (by giving him a great ſumme of money and pledges withall of his loyalty) that it might not be overthrowne and raſed. Not farre thence from the banke, you may ſee *Mettingham*; where, upon a plaine, Sir *John* ſirnamed *De Norwich* Lord of the place built a foure ſquare Caſtle and a Colledge within it, whoſe daughter, and in the end the Heire of the ſame Family, *Robert de Vfford* aforeſaid, Earle of *Suffolke* tooke to Wife with a goodly Inheritance.

Mettingham.

Now *Waveney* drawing neerer unto the Sea whiles hee ſtriveth in vaine to make himſelfe a twofold iſſue into the Ocean, the one together with the River *Yare*, and the other by the meere *Luthing*, maketh a pretty big *Demy Iſle* or *Biland*, which ſome name *Lovingland*, others more truely *Luthingland*, of *Luthing* the lake ſpreading in length and bredth, which beginning at the Ocean Shore is diſcharged into the River *Yare*. At the entrance whereof ſtandeth upon the Sea, *Leſtoffe*, a narrow and little Towne: and at the iſſue of it *Gorliſton*, where I ſaw the towre ſteeple of a ſmall ſuppreſſed Friery, which ſtandeth the Sailers in good ſtead for a marke. Within the land, hard by *Yare* is ſituate *Somerley* towne, the habitation in ancient time of *Fitz Oſbert*, from whom it is come lineally to the worſhipfull ancient family of the *Iernegans* Knights of high eſteeme in theſe parts: farther up into the land where *Yare* and *Waveney* meet in one ſtreame, there flouriſhed *Cnobersburg*, that is, as *Bede* interpreteth it, *Cnobers City*, we call it at this day *Burgh-Caſtle*. Which, as *Bede* ſaith, was a moſt pleaſant Caſtle, by reaſon of woods and Sea together, wherein a Monaſtery was built by *Furſey* a holy *Scot*: by whoſe perſwaſion *Sigebert* King of the *Eaſt-Angles* became a Monke and reſigned up his Kingdome: who afterwards being drawne againſt his will out of this Monaſtery to encourage his people in battaile againſt the *Mercians*, together with his company loſt his life. In that place now there are only ruinous wals in forme, as it were, foure ſquare, built of flint ſtone and Britiſh Bricke, but all overgrown with briers and buſhes: among which otherwhiles are Romane peeces of coines gotten forth: So that it may ſeeme to have been one of thoſe fortifications that the Romans placed upon the River *Yare* to repreſſe the piracies of the Saxons: or rather that it was the ancient GARIANONUM it ſelfe, where the *Stablefian Horſemen* had their *Station*

Luthingland.

Leſtoffe.

Somerley towne.

Cnoberi tirbs.

Station, and kept Ward, at the declination of the Romane Empire in Britaine.

Suffolke hath had Earles and Dukes out of ſundry families. There bee of the later writers who report, that the *Glanvils* in times paſt were honoured with this title: But ſeeing they ground upon no certain authority, whereas men may eaſily miſtake, and I have found nothing of them in the publike records of the Kingdome, they muſt pardon me if I beleeve them not, untill they produce more certainty. Yet in the meane while I confeſſe, that the family of the *Glanvils* in this tract was of right good note and high reputation. Neither have I hitherto learned by witneſſes of credite, that any one was entituled Earle of this Province ſeverally before the daies of King Edward the Third, who created Sir *Robert Vfford* Earle of Suffolke a man much renowned both in peace and warre, the ſonne of Sir *Robert Vfford* Steward of the Kings houſe under King Edward the Second, by *Cecily de Valoniis* Lady of *Orford*. After him ſucceeded his ſonne *William*, who having foure ſonnes that were taken away by untimely death during his life, died himſelfe ſuddenly in the Parliament houſe as he was about to report the minde of the Commonalty. And then Sir *Robert Willoughby*, *Roger* Lord *Scales*, and Henrie *Ferrars* of *Groby* the next of his blood and his Heires divided the Inheritance betweene them. Afterward King Richard the Second promoted *Michael De-la-Pole* to this Title, and made him L. Chancellor of England. Who, as *Thomas Walſingham* writeth, *imployed himſelfe more in trafficke and Merchandiſe, (as having beene a Merchant and a Merchants ſonne) than in martiall matters*. For he was the ſonne of *William De-la-pole*, that firſt *Maior* of *Kyngſton* upon *Hull*, and for his wealthy Eſtate, adorned by King Edward the Third with the dignity of a *Baneret*. But when as in the proſperous confluence of ſo many advancements the mans nature was not capable of ſo great fortunes, he was enforced by his adverſaries envy to depart out of his Country, and ſo died a baniſhed man. His ſonne *Michael* being reſtored, died at the ſiege of *Harflew*, and againe within one moneth his ſon *Michael* was ſlaine in the battell of *Agincourt* leaving daughters onely. Then William his brother ſucceeded, whom King Henry the ſixt ſo favoured that hee made him alſo Earle of *Penbroke*, and then Marqueſſe of *Suffolke*, to him and the heires males of his body. *And that both hee and the heires of his body ſhould carry the golden rod having a Dove in the top thereof, on the Coronation day of the King of England: and the like rod or verge Ivory at the Coronation of the Queenes of England*: And afterwards hee advanced the ſame William for his great ſervice and deſerts to the honour and title of Duke of *Suffolke*. Certes hee was an excellent man in thoſe dayes, famous and of great worth. For whereas his father and three brethren had in the French wars loſt their lives for their Country, he, as we finde in the Parliament Rols of the 28. of King Henry the Sixth, in the ſame war ſerved full 34. yeeres: For ſeventeene yeeres together he never returned home from warfare; being once taken priſoner when he was as yet no better than a private Knight, hee paid downe for his ranſome twenty thouſand pounds of our Engliſh mony: hee was of the Kings privy Counſell 15. yeeres; and a Knight of the Order of the Garter 30. Hereupon, as he ſtood in eſpeciall grace and favour with his Prince, ſo he incurred therefore the greater envy of the common people, and ſome emulatours: being grievouſly charged with treaſon and miſpriſions. And therefore called before the King and Lords of the Parliament, after he had anſwered the Articles objected, referred himſelfe to the Kings order. Whereupon the Chancellor by the Kings commandement pronounced, that whereas the Duke did not put himſelfe upon his Peeres, the King touching the Articles of treaſon, would be doubtfull, and as for the Articles of miſpriſion, not as a Judge by advice of the Lords, but as one to whoſe order the Duke had ſubmitted himſelfe, did baniſh him the realme and all other his dominions for five yeeres. But when he was embarked for Fſance, he was by his adverſaries intercepted upon the ſea and beheaded. He left a ſon nam'd *John De-la-Pole*, who wedded K. Edward the fourth his ſiſter, and of her begate Iohn Earle of *Lincolne* by K. Richard the Third proclaimed heire apparant of the Crowne: whoſe ambitious minde puffed up and giddy therewith could

Dukes and Earles of Suffolke.

Inquiſit. 5 Rich. 2.

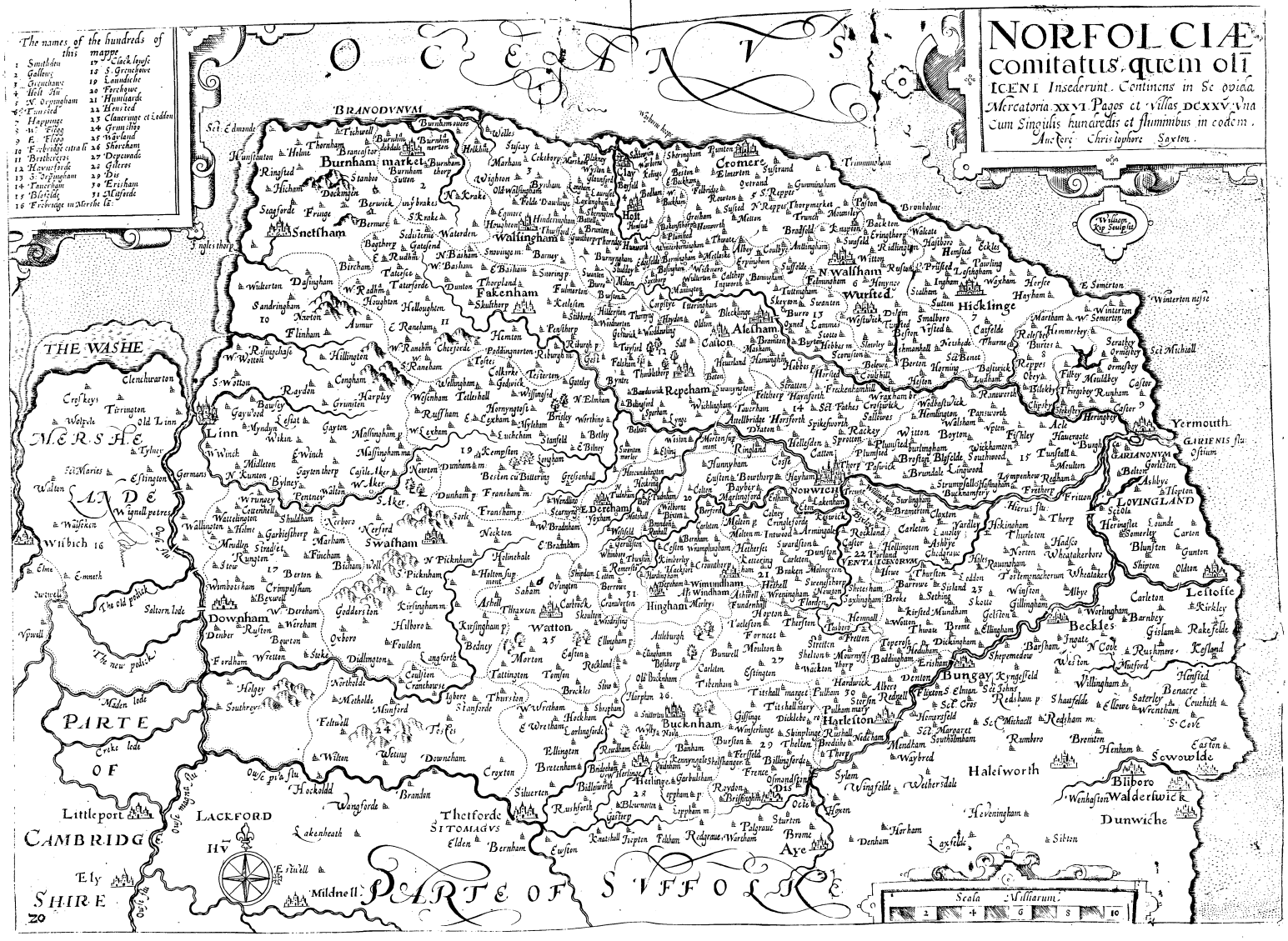
Leland, in Comment upon his Cygnea Cantio.

Walſingh pag. 358. Regiſt. M de Melſe. See Hollin Yorkeſhire

could not containe it ſelfe, but ſoone after brake out againſt King Henry the Seaventh, to his owne deſtruction (for in the battell at Stoke he was quickly ſlaine) to his fathers death alſo, (who for very griefe of heart ended his dayes) and to the utter ruine of the whole family, which together with them was in a ſort extinguiſhed and brought to nothing. For, his brother Edmund being Earle of *Suffolke* fled into Flanders: began there to conſpire and ſtir up rebellion againſt King Henry the Seaventh, who, albeit he feared him, would ſeeme to favour him, and as a Prince better contented with repentance than puniſhment, freely pardoned him for ſundry offences, that he might winne him. But after he was thus fled, his eſtate was forfeited, and the King never thought himſelfe ſecure from his practiſes, untill he had ſo farre prevailed with Philip Duke of Burgundy, that he was delivered into his hands (againſt the Law of hoſpitality toward ſtrangers, as ſome then gave out) upon ſolemne promiſe in the word of a Prince that his life ſhould be ſpared. Nevertheleſſe he was kept cloſe priſoner, and after executed by King Henry the Eighth (who thought himſelfe not tied to his fathers promiſe) what time as hee firſt minded to make warre upon France, for feare leaſt in his abſence ſome troubles might bee raiſed at home in his behalfe, yet his yonger brother S. *Richard de la Pole* a baniſhed man in France, uſurped the title of Duke of *Suffolke*: who being the laſt male (to my knowledge) of this houſe, was ſlaine in the battell of *Pavie* (wherein Francis the firſt, king of France was taken priſoner in the yeer of our Lord 1524.) fighting manfully among the thickeſt of his enemies. For whom, in conſideration of his ſingular valour, and high parentage the Duke of *Burbon* himſelfe, although hee was his enemy, made a ſumptuous funerall, and honored the ſame with his preſence in mourning blacke. In the meane time, king Henry the Eighth adorned Sir *Charles Brandon*, unto whom he had given in marriage his owne ſiſter *Marie* widdow, and Dowager to *Lewis* the twelfth king of France, with the title of Duke of Suffolke, and granted to him all the Honours, and Manours which Edmund Earle of Suffolke had forfeited. After whom ſucceeded Henry his ſonne a childe, and after him his brother *Charles*: who both died of the Engliſh ſwet upon one day in the yeere 1551. Then king Edward the Sixth honoured with that title *Henry Grey* Marqueſſe *Dorſet*, who had married *Francis* their ſiſter: but he enjoying the ſame but a ſmall time loſt his head in Queene Maryes dayes for complotting to make his daughter queen, and was the laſt Duke of *Suffolk*. From that time lay this title of *Suffolke* void, untill that very lately king James advanced to that honour *Thomas Lord Howard of Walden*, the ſecond ſonne of *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolke*, whom for his approved fidelity and vertue he alſo made his Lord Chamberlaine, in his firſt entrie into the kingdome.

The Pariſhes in this County amount to the number of 575.

NORTH-


NORFOLCIÆ
comitatus, quem olim
ICENI Insederunt. Continens in se oviada
Mercatoria XXVI Pagos et Villas DCXXV. Una
cum Singulis hundredis et Summibus in eodem.
Auctore Christophore Saxton.
The names of the hundreds of this mappe
1 Smithdon
2 Gallowe
3 Freebridge
4 Holt Hu
5 W Depingham
6 Tunsted
7 Happinge
8 Eynsford
9 E. Flegg
10 Freebridge extra li
11 Brothercros
12 Hawnesforde
13 S. Depingham
14 Tunerham
15 Blofelde
16 Freebridge in Mereche la.
17 Clackclose
18 S. Grenehowe
19 Launditche
20 Forehowe
21 Humilarge
22 Henstead
23 Clauerynge et Eodem
24 Grimshoe
25 Wayland
26 Shorcham
27 Depewade
28 Gilcros
29 Diss
30 Erisham
31 Mitforde
OCEANVS
BRANODVNVM
Burnham market
Snettsham
Walsingham
Fakenham
Cromer
Holt
Wighton
Aldeham
Repeham
Caton
Hickling
Wurfted
N Walsham
Linn
Swatham
Downham
Watton
Buckenham
Harleston
Bungay
Beckles
Lestoffe
LOVINGLAND
Yermouth
GARIANONVM
Sewoulde
Halesworth
Bliboro
Walderswick
Dunwiche
Aye
Thetford
SITOMAGVS
Lackford
Littleport
Ely
CAMBRIDGESHIRE
THE WASHE
MERSHE
ANDE
PARTE OF SVFFOLKE
PARTE OF
Scala Miliarum
Willm. Kip Sculpsit

NORTH-FOLKE.

NORTH-FOLKE, commonly *Norfolke*, which is by interpretation, people of the North, hath Norward of *Suffolke*, from which it is divided by those two little Rivers which I spake of, *Ouse the least*, and *Waveney*, running divers wayes: on the East and North side the German Ocean which is plentifull of Fish beateth upon the shores with a mighty noise: On the West, the greater *Ouse*, a Rivet disporting himselfe with his manifold branches and divisions secludeth it from Cambridge-Shire. It is a Region large and spacious, and in manner all throughout a plaine champion, unlesse it bee where there rise gently some pretty Hills, passing rich, exceeding full of Sheepe, and stored with Conyes: replenished likewise with a great number of populous Villages: for, beside twenty seven Mercat townes, it is able to shew Villages and Country Townes 625: Watered with divers Rivers and Brookes, and not altogether destitute of Woods. The soyle, according to the variety of places, is of a divers nature: Somewhere, fat, ranke, and full of moisture, as in *Mershland* and *Flegg*: otherwhere, but Westward especially, leane, light, and sandy: elsewhere, standing upon clay and chalke. But the goodnesse of the ground a man may collect by this (whence *Varro* willeth us to gather it) that the Inhabitants are of a passing good complexion: to say nothing of their exceeding wily wits, and the same right quicke in the insight of our common lawes: in so much as it is counted, as well now, as in times past, the onely Country for best breed of Lawyers: so that even out of the meanest sort of the common people, there may be found not a few, who if there were nothing else to beare action, or able to fetch matter enough of wrangling controversies, even out of the very prickes, titles, and accents of the Law. But least, whiles I desire Brevity, I become long by these digressions which may distaste; I will turne my penne from the people to the places; and beginning at the South side, runne over briefly those which are more memorable, and of greater antiquity.

Upon the least *Ouse*, where *Thet* a small brooke breaking out of Suffolke, meeteth and runneth with him, in a low ground, was seated that ancient City SITOMAGUS which *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention of, corruptly in the Fragments of an old Choragraphicall table called SIMOMAGUS and SINOMAGUS now *Thetford*, in the Saxon language Deotford in which remaineth part of the former name with the addition of the English word *Ford*. For, like as *Sitomagus* in the Brittish tongue implieth a Citie by the river *Sit*, which now is *Thet* for *Magus* as *Plinie* sheweth, signified a City) so *Thetford* in English betokeneth the *Ford of Thet*; neither are these two names *Sit* and *Thet* much unlike in sound. There are in it at this day but few Inhabitants, although it be of a good bignesse; but in times past it was very populous; and beside other tokens of antiquity it hath still to bee seene a great Mount raised to a good height by mens hands; fenced with a double rampier, and as the report goeth, fortified in ancient time with walles: which was a Romane worke as some thinke, or rather of the English Saxon Kings, as others would have it, under whom it flourished a long time. But after it was sacked, first by *Suenus* the Dane, who in a rage set it on fire in the yeere 1004, and sixe yeers after being spoyled againe by the furious Danes, it lost all the beauty and dignity that it had. For the recovery whereof, Bishop *Arfast* removed his Episcopall See from *Elmham* hither, and Bishop William his successor did all he could to adorne and set it out: so that, under King Edward the *Confessour*, there were counted in it 947. *Burgesses*, and in William the *Conquerours* time 720. Mansions: whereof 224. stood void, and the chiefe Magistrate was termed a *Consul*, which name may intimate that it was a Roman towne. But when

Sitomagus. Thetford. Magus.

Bishop

Bishop *Herbert* (surnamed *Losenga*, for that he was composed of *Leasing* and *Flattery*) the third Prelate that by evill meanes and Simony climbed up to this Dignity, had removed his seat from hence to *Norwich*, it fell againe to decay, and as it were languished. Neither could it sufficiently bee comforted for the absence of the Bishop, by the Abbay of *Cluniac* Monkes, which by his meanes was built. This Abbay, *Hugh Bigod* built out of the ground: For so writeth he in the Instrument of the foundation. *I* Hugh Bigod *Steward to King* Henry, *by his graunt and by the advise of* Herbert *Bishop of Norwich, have ordained Monkes of the Order of Cluny, in the Church of S. Mary which was the Episcopall seat of Thetford, which I gave unto them, and afterwards founded another more meete for their use, without the Towne.* Howbeit even then, the greatest part of the Citty that stood on the hithermore Banke by little and little fell to the ground: the other part although it was much decayed, yet one or two Ages agoe flourished with seaven Churches, besides three small religious Houses, whereof the one was, by report erected in the memoriall of the Englishmen and Danes slaine here. For hard by as our Historians doe record, *Edmund* that most holy King a litle before his death fought Seaven houres and more with the Danes not without an horrible slaughter, and afterwards gave over the battaile on even hand; such was the alternative fortune of the Field, that it drave both sides past their senses.

By *Waveney* the other River of those twaine, that bound this Shire and runneth Eastward, not farre from the Spring head thereof, are seene *Buckenham* and *Kemingball*. This which may seeme to have the name left unto it of the *Iceni*, is the Seat of that most honourable Family of the *Howards*, whose glory is so great, that the envy of *Buchanan* cannot empaire it. As for the other, so named, as I take it of Beech trees which the Saxons called *Bucken*; it is a faire and strong Castle, built by *William de Aubigny* the Norman, (unto whom the Conqueror had given the place) and by his heires that were successively Earles of *Arundell*, it descended to the *Tarsalls*, and from them by *Caly* and the *Clifions* unto the family of the *Knevets*. These are of an ancient house and renowned ever since Sir *John Knevet* was Lord Chancellour of England under King Edward the Third, and also honourably allied by great marriages. For over and besides these of *Buckenham*, from hence sprang those right worshipfull knights, Sir *Thomas Knevet* Lord *Knevet*, Sir *Henry Knevet* of *Wiltshire*, and Sir *Thomas Knevet* of *Ashellwell Thorpe* and others. This *Ashellwell Thorpe* is a little Towne nere adjoyning, which from the *Thorpes* in times past of Knights degree, by the *Tilneis* and the L. L. *Bourchiers of Berners*, is devolved at length hereditarily unto that Sir *Thomas Knevet* before named. As for that *Buckenham*, aforesaid, it is holden by this tenure and condition, that the Lords thereof should at the Coronation of the Kings of England be the Kings *Butlers* that day. Like as, (a thing that may beseeme the noting) in *Charleton* a little neighbour village, *Raulph de Carleton* and some one other, held lands by this service, namely, *To present an hundred Herring-Pies or Raities, when Herrings first come in, unto their Soveraigne Lord the King, wheresoever he be in England.*

But this river neare to his spring runneth by and by under *Diss*, now *Dis*, a prety towne well knowne; which King Henry the First gave frankely to Sir *Richard Lucy*, and hee straightwayes passed it over to *Walter Fitz-Robert* with his Daughter: of whose Posterity *Robert Fitz-Walter* obtained for this place the liberty of keeping Mercat, at the hands of King Edward the First. From thence, although *Waveney* bee on each side beset with Townes, yet there is not one amongst them that may boast of any Antiquity: unlesse it bee *Harleston* a good Mercate, and *Shelton* that standeth farther of, both which have given surnames to the ancient Families of the *Sheltons* and *Harlestons*: but before it commeth to the Sea, it coupleth it selfe with the river *Yare*, which the Britans called *Guerne*, the Englishmen *Gerne*, and *Iere*, of Alder trees, no doubt, so termed in British wherewith it is overshadowed. It ariseth out of the mids of this Countrie, not farre from *Gernston* a little Towne that tooke name thereof, and hath hard by it *Hengham*, which had Lords, descended from *John Mareschall* (Nephew by the brother to *William Mareschall* Earle of *Penbroch*) upon whom King John bestowed it with the Lands of *Hugh de Gornay*, a Traitour, and also with the daughert

The Family of the Knevets.

Barons Bourchiers of Berners.

Hengham. Lord of Rhia.

A daughter and coheire of *Hubert de Rhia*. From this *Mareschals* it passed in revolution of time, unto the Lord *Morleis*, and from them by *Lovell* unto the *Parkers*, now Lords *Morley*. A little from hence is *Sculton*, otherwise called *Burdos* or *Burdelois*, which was held by this Tenure, *That the Lord thereof on the Coronation day of the Kings of England, should be chiefe Lardiner*. Joint-neighbour to *Sculton* is *Wood-Rising* the faire seate of the Family of *Southwels*, which received the greatest reputation and encrease from Sir *Richard Southwell* Privie Councellour to King Edward the Sixth; and his Brother Sir *Robert* Master of the Rowles.

* Sculton. Wood rising.

More Eastward is to be seene *Wimundham*, now short, *Windham*, famous for the *Albineys* Earles of *Arundell*, there enterred: whose Ancestor and Progenitor *William D' Albiney*, Butler to King Henry the First founded the Priory, and gave it to the Abbay of Saint *Albans* for a *Cell*, which afterward was advanced to an Abbay. Upon the Steeple whereof, which is of a great height, William *Ket* one of the Captaines of the Norfolke Rebels, in the yeare of our Lord 1549. was hanged on high. Neither would it bee passed over in silence, that five miles from hence standeth *Attilborrough*, the seate of the *Mortimers*, an ancient Family, who being different from those of *Wigmor*, bare for their Armes, *A Shield, Or, Semè de floures de Lyz Sables*, and founded heere a Collegiat Church, where there is little now to bee seene. The Inheritance of these *Mortimers* hath by marriage long since accrued to the *Ratcliffs*, now Earles of Sussex, to the Family of *Fitz-Ralph*, and to Sir *Ralph Bigot*. But returne we now to the River.

Windham.

Attilborough Mortimers.

The said *Yare* hol deth not his course farre into the East, before he taketh *Wentsum* a Riveret (others call it *Wentfar*) from the South, into his streame: upon which, neere unto the head thereof, there is a foure square Rampier at *Taiesborrough*, containing foure and twenty Acres. It may seeme to have beene a Campe place of the Romans, if it be not that which in an old Chorographicall Table or Map published by *Marcus Welserus*, is called AD TAUM. Somewhat higher, upon the same River, stood VENTA ICENORUM, the most flourishing City, (for a little one) in times past of all this people; but now having lost the old name, it is called *Caster*. And no marvaile, that of the three VENTÆ, Cities of Britain, this onely lost the name, seeing it hath quite lost it selfe. For, beside the ruines of the Walles, which containe within a square plot or quadrant, about thirty acres, and tokens appearing upon the ground where sometimes houses stood, and some few peeces of Romane money which are now and then there digged up, there is nothing at all remaining. But out of this ancient VENTA, in the succeeding ages, *Norwich* had her beginning, about three miles from hence, neere unto the confluents of *Yare* and another nameless River (some call it *Bariden*) where they meet in one: which River with a long course running in and out by *Fakenham*, which King Henry the first gave to *Hugh Capell*, and King John afterward to the Earle of *Arundell*; and making many crooked reaches, speedeth it selfe this way by *Attilbridge* to *Yare*, and leaveth *Horsford* North from it: where a Castle of *William* * *Cheneys*, who in the Raigne of Henry the Second, was one of the great Lords and chiefe Peeres of England, lieth overgrowne with bushes and brambles. This NORWICH is a famous City, called in the English Saxon tongue Northpic, that is, *a Northerly Creeke*, if *Wic* among the Saxons signifieth the creeke or Cove of a River, as *Rhenanus* sheweth unto us: for, in this very place the River runneth downe amaine with a crooked and winding compasse: or, a *Northerne Station*, if *Wic*, as *Hadrianus Iunius* would have it, betokeneth a sure and secure station or place of aboad; where dwelling houses stand joyntly and close together: or a *Northerly Castle*, if *Wic* found as much as Castle, as our * Archbishop *Alfrick* the Saxon hath interpreted it. But if I should with some others be of opinion that *Norwich* by a little turning is derived from *Venta*, what should I doe but turne awry from the very truth? For by no better right may it challenge unto it selfe the name of *Venta*, than either *Basil* in Germany, the name of AUGUSTA, or *Baldach of* BABYLON. For, like as *Baldach* had the beginning of *Babylons* fall; and *Basil* sprang from the ruine of *Augusta*: even so our *Norwich* appeared and shewed it selfe, though it were late, out of that ancient

* De Casine

Horsford.

Norwich. Wic in the Saxons tong what it signifieth.

* In the English Saxon Grammer.

Augusta Rauracorum.

VENTA, which, the Britiſh name thereof *Caer Guntum* in Authours, doth prove: wherein, like as in the River *Wentſum* or *Wentſar* the name of *Venta* doth moſt plainely diſcover it ſelfe. For, this name *Norwich* wee cannot reade of any where in our Chronicles before the Daniſh warres. A

So farre is it off, that either *Ceſar* or *Guiteline* the Britain built it, as they write who are more haſty to beleeve all than to weigh matters with ſound judgement. But now, verily, by reaſon of the wealth, the number of Inhabitants, and reſort of people, the faire buildings, and faire Churches, and thoſe ſo many, (for it containeth about thirty Pariſhes) the painefull induſtry of the Citizens, their loyalty towards their Prince, and their courteſie unto ſtrangers, it is worthily to bee ranged with the moſt celebrate Cities of Britaine. It is right pleaſantly ſituate on the ſide of an Hill two and fifty Degrees and forty Scrupuls from the *Æquator*, and foure and twenty Degrees and five and fifty Scrupuls in Longitude. The forme is ſomewhat long: lying out in length from South to North a mile and an halfe: but carrying in breadth, about halfe ſo much, drawing it ſelfe in by little and little at the South end in manner, as it were, of a cone or ſharpe point. Compaſſed it is about with ſtrong walles (in which are orderly placed many Turrets, and twelve gates) unleſſe it bee on the Eaſt-ſide; where the River (after it hath with many windings in and out watered the North part of the City, having foure Bridges for men to paſſe to and fro over it) is a Fence thereto, with his deepe Chanell there, and high ſteepe bankes. In the very infancy, as I may ſo ſay, of this City, when *Etheldred* a witleſſe and unadviſed Prince raigned, *Sueno* or *Swan* the Dane who ranged at his pleaſure through England with a great rable of ſpoiling Ravenours, firſt put it to the ſacke, and afterwards ſet it on fire. Yet it revived againe, and as wee reade in that *Domeſday booke* wherein William the *Conquerour* tooke the review of all England, there were by account in King Edward the *Confeſſours* time, no fewer than one thouſand three hundred and twenty Burgeſſes in it. At which time (that I may ſpeake out of the ſame Booke) *It paid unto the King twenty pounds and to the Earle ten pounds: and beſide all this twenty ſhillings, and foure Prebendaries, and ſixe Sextars of Hony; alſo a Beare and ſixe Dogges for to bait the Beare: but now it paieth ſeventy pounds by weight to the King, and an hundred ſhillings for a * Gerſume to the Queene, and an ambling Palfrey: alſo twenty pounds Blanc to the Earle, and twenty ſhillings for a Gerſume by tale.* But while the ſaid King William raigned, that flaming fire of fatall ſedition, which *Raulph* Earle of Eaſt England had kindled againſt the King, ſettled it ſelfe heere. For, when hee had ſaved himſelfe by flight, his wife together with the French Britons endured in this place a moſt grievous Siege even to extreme famine: yet at length driven ſhe was to this hard pinch that ſhe fled the land, and this City was ſo empaired, that ſcarce 560. Burgeſſes were left in it, as we reade in that *Domeſday booke*. Of this yeelding up of the City *Lanfrank* Archbiſhop of Canterbury maketh mention in his Epiſtle to King William, in theſe words. *Your Kingdome is purged of theſe villanous and filthy Britons, The Caſtle of Norwich is rendred up into your hands. And the Britons who were therein and had lands in England, having life and limme granted unto them, are ſworne within forty dayes to depart out of your Realme, and not enter any more into it without your leave and licence.* From that time beganne it againe to recover it ſelfe by little and little out of this diluge of calamities, and Biſhop *Herbert*, whoſe good name was cracked for his foule Simony, tranſlated the Epiſcopall See from *Thetford* hither, and built up a very faire Cathedral Church on the Eaſt ſide and lower part of the City, in a certaine place then called *Cow-holme*, neere unto the Caſtle. The firſt ſtone whereof in the Raigne of King William *Rufus*, and in the yeare after Chriſts Nativity 1096. himſelfe laid, with this inſcription. B C D E F

* Fine, as ſome take it.

DOMINUS HERBERTUS POSUIT PRIMUM LAPIDEM IN NOMINE PATRIS, FILII, ET SPIRITUS SANCTI. AMEN.

That is.

LORD

A LORD [BISHOP] HERBERT LAID THE FIRST STONE IN THE NAME OF THE FATHER, THE SONNE, AND HOLY GHOST, AMEN.

Afterwards, he procured of Pope *Paſchal* that it ſhould be eſtabliſhed, and confirmed for the *Mother Church of Norfolke and Suffolke*: he endowed it bountifully with as much lands, as might ſufficiently maintaine threeſcore Monkes, who had there faire and ſpacious Cloyſters. But after that they were thruſt out by King Henry the Eight, there were ſubſtituted for them a Deane, ſixe Prebendaries and others. The Church being thus built and an Epiſcopall See there placed, the Towne now (as B ſaith William of *Malmesbury*) *became of great name for frequent trade of Merchants and reſort of people. And in the 17. yeare of King Stephen, as we reade in old Annals, Norwich was founded a new, became a well peopled City, and was made a Corporation.* And moſt certaine it is out of the kings Records, that king Stephen granted it unto his ſonne William for his *Appennage*, as they terme it, or inheritance. Out of whoſe hands King Henry the Second ſhortly after wreſted it by compoſition and kept it for himſelfe: And albeit his Sonne Henry, called the younger King, when he aſpired ambitiouſly to the kingdome, had made a large promiſe thereof unto *Hugh Bigod* Earle of *Norfolke* whom hee had drawne to ſide with him. At which time *Bigod* taking part with the young King, who could not containe his hope of the Kingdome within C the bounds of duty and equity, moſt grievouſly afflicted and oppreſſed this City: and then as it is thought reedified that Caſtle ſtanding within the very City upon an high hill neere unto the Cathedrall Church, which being compaſſed with a ditch of a wonderfull depth ſeemed in thoſe daies impregnable. Which notwithſtanding, *Lewis* the *French-man*, with whom the ſeditious Barons of England combined againſt King John, won it eaſily by Siege. Now, that *Bigod* reedified this Caſtle I verily beleeve, becauſe I have ſeen *Lions Saliant* engraven there in a Stone after the ſame forme that the *Bigods* uſed in times paſt in their Seales: of whom alſo there was one that in his Seale uſed a *Croſſe*. Theſe things fell out in the firſt age (we may ſay) of *Norwich*.

But in the age next enſuing, it encreaſed mightily and flouriſhed, by reaſon that the D Citizens grew to be paſſing wealthy, who exhibited a ſupplication in the Parliament houſe unto King Edward the Firſt, that they might be permitted to wall their City about, which they afterwards performed to the exceeding great ſtrengthning and honor thereof. They obtained moreover of King Richard the Second, that the Worſted made there might be tranſported: and in the yeare 1403. king Henry the fourth granted that they might chooſe every yeare a *Major* inſtead of their *Bailiffes*, which before were the principall Magiſtrates. They built likewiſe a paſſing faire *Towne-houſe* in the very middeſt of the City neere unto the Mercat-place, which on certaine ſet dayes is furniſhed exceeding well with all things neceſſary for mans life. And verily much beholden it is unto the * Netherlanders, that being weary of Duke *de* * Or Dutch-
E *Alba* his cruelty, and hating the bloudy Inquiſition, repaired hither in great numbers men of the Low countries
and firſt brought in the making and trade of ſaies, baies, and other ſtuffes now much in uſe. But why ſhould I ſtand long upon theſe things, when as *Alexander Nevill* a Gentleman well borne and very learned hath notably deſcribed all theſe matters, together with the ſtory of their Biſhops, the orderly ſucceſſion of their Magiſtrates, and the furious outrage of that moſt villanous Rebell *Ket* againſt this City? This only will I adde, that in the yeare 1583. the Citizens conveighed water out of the River through pipes by an artificiall Inſtrument or water-forcer up into the higheſt places of the City. Heere I may juſtly commence an action both againſt *Polydor Virgill* an *Italian*, and alſo againſt *Angelus Capellus* a *Frenchman*, and put them to their anſwer F before the Tribunal of venerable Antiquity, why they have avouched that the ancient ORDOVICES, who be ſeated, as it were in another world, inhabited this *Norwich*. I would have the ſame mery action alſo againſt our Country man *D. Caius*, but that I know for certaine that the good old man, right learned though he were, was blinded in this point with the naturall love of this his own native Country. Neither have I

more to say of *Norwich* unlesse it may please you to runne over these Verses of Master *Iohn Ioniston* a Scottish-Britan written of the same.

Vrbs speciosa situ, nitidis pulcherrima tectis,
Grata peregrinis, deliciosa suis.
Bellorum sedes, trepido turbante tumultu,
Tristia Neustriaco sub duce damna tulit.
Victis dissidijs, postquam caput arduus cœlo
Extulit, immensis crevit opima opibus.
Cultus vincit opes, & cultum gratia rerum,
Quam bene? si luxus non comitetur opes.
Omnia sic adeò sola hæc sibi sufficit, ut si
Fors regno desit, hæc caput esse queat.

A City seated daintily, most faire built she is knowne,
Pleasing and kinde to Strangers all, delightfull to her owne.
The seat of warre whiles civill sturs and tumults yee remain'd,
In William the Normans dayes, she grievous losse sustain'd,
These broiles and jarres once past, when as her head aloft againe
She bare, in richnesse infinite and wealth she grew amaine.
Her Port exceeds that wealth, and things all superfine, this Port
How happy were it, if excesse with such wealth did not sort.
So all sufficient in her selfe, and so complete is shee,
That if neede were, of all the Realme the Mistresse shee might bee.

From *Norwich*, the River *Yare* having entertained other beackes and brookes as guests, yet all under his owne name, passeth on still with many winding crookes very full of the fishes called *Ruffes*, which name because in English it soundeth like to *Rough*, *D. Caius* named it aptly in Latine *Asperedo*, that is, *Rough*. For, it is all the body over, rough and hath very sharpe and pricky finnes: it delighteth in sandy places; for shape and bignesse like unto a Perch, in colour browne and duskish above, but palish yellow beneath: marked by the chawes with a double course of half-circles the eye for the upper halfe of it of a darke browne, for the nether somewhat yellowish like delayed gold, the ball and sight thereof blacke. This speciall marke by it selfe it hath, that there is a line goeth along the backe, and fastened to the body (as it were) with an overthwart thred, all to bespotted ouer the taile and fins with blacke speckes: which finnes when the fish is angry stand up and bristle stiffe and strong: but when the anger is allayed they fall flat againe. The meat of this *Ruffe* resembleth that of the Perch, much commended for holsomnesse, and for eating tender and short.

A Ruffe. *De Reriorum animalium, Historia.*

When *Yare* is gone past *Claxton*, where there stands a Castlet built round, which Sir *Thomas Gawdy* knight Justice of the Common Pleas of late repaired, it receiveth a brooke which passeth by nothing memorable but *Halles-hall*, and that only memorable for his ancient Owner Sir *Iames Hobart* Attorney Generall and of the Privie Counsell to King Henry the Seventh (by him dubbed Knight at such time as he created Henry his sonne Prince of *Wales*) who by building from the ground the faire Church at *London* being his Parish Church, Saint Olaves bridge over Waveney that divideth Norfolke and Suffolke, the cawsey thereby, and other works of piety, deserved well of the Church, his Country, and the Common-weale, and planted three houses of his owne Issue, out of the second whereof Sir *Henry Hobart* his great Grandchilde now likewise Attorney Generall to King *Iames* is lineally descended. Now *Yare* approching neerer to the Sea, runneth downe Southward, that so it may shed it selfe more gently into the salt sea waves, and thereby maketh a little languet of land like a tongue thrust out, which it selfe of one side watereth, and the Sea on the other beateth upon. On this languet I saw standing in a most open plaine shore, *Yarmouth*, in the English-Saxon Gap-muð, and liep-muð, that is, *Yare-mouth*, a very convenient Haven, and as faire a Towne, beautifully built and passing well fenced both by the naturall strength of the place and also by the skilfull industry of mans Art. For although it bee environed almost round with Water, on the West side with the River which hath a Draw Bridge over it, and from other Partes with the Ocean, unlesse it bee

Halles-hall.

Hobart.

Garieni Ostium. Yarmouth.

Northward where there is firme land: yet is it in most sightly manner enclosed with a good strong wall, which together with the River make a square forme of foure sides, but somewhat long: upon which wall, beside Towres, there is cast a mount toward the East, from whence the great Peeces of Ordnance use to thunder and flash all about into the Sea under it, which is scarce 60. paces off. It hath indeed but one Church, yet the same is very large, having a passing high spire steeple to adorne it, built by *Herbert* Bishop of *Norwich* hard by the North gate: under which are to be seene the foundations brought above ground of a goodly peece of worke to enlarge the same. That this was that old Towne GARIANONUM, where, in times past, the *Stablesian Horsemen* kept their standing watch and ward against the barbarous enemies, I dare not affirme; neither doe I thinke that *Garianonum* was where *Caister* is now (in times past the faire seat of Sir *John Fastolfe*, a most martiall knight, and now appertaining to the *Pastons*) albeit it is much celebrated among the Inhabitants for the antiquity thereof, and the fame goeth that the River *Yare* had another mouth or passage into the Sea under it.

Garianonum.

But, as I am perswaded that GARIANONUM stood at *Burgh-castle* in Suffolke, which is on the other banke about two miles off, so I am easily induced to thinke, that both *Yarmouth* arose out of the ruines thereof, and also that the said *Caister* was one of the Roman Forts, placed also upon the mouth of *Yare*, that now is stopped up. For, like as the * North Westerne Winde doth play the Tyrant upon *Holland* over against it, and by drift of Shelves and Sand-heapes hath choked the middest of the *Rhene-mouthes*: even so the * North-East Winde afflicteth and annoieth this Coast, and driveth the sand on heapes, so as it may seeme to have dammed up this mouth also.

* Caurus.

* Aquilo.

Neither will it be prejudiciall to the Truth, if I should name our *Yarmouth*, GARIANONUM, being so neere adjoyning as it is, unto the old *Garianonum*: considering that *Gerinis* the River, whence it tooke the name, having now changed his chanell, entreth into the maine Sea a little beneath this Towne, which it hath also given name unto: For, I must needs confesse, that this our *Yarmouth* is of later memory. For, when that ancient *Garianonum* aforesaid was decayed, and there was no Garrison to defend the Shore, *Cerdick* a warlike Saxon landed here (whereupon the Inhabitants at this day call the place *Cerdick-sand*, and the Writers of Histories, *Cerdick-shore*) and after hee had made sore war upon the *Iceni*, tooke Sea and sailed from hence into the West parts, where he erected the Kingdome of the West Saxons. And not long after, the Saxons in stead of *Garianonum*, founded a new Towne in that moist and watery ground, neer the West side of the River and named it *Yarmouth*: But finding the Situation thereof not to be healthfull, they betooke themselves to the other side of the River called then of the same *Cerdicke*, *Cerdick-sand*, and built this new Towne, in which there flourished in King Edward the *Confessour* his daies 70. Burgesses, as wee finde recorded in the * *Notitia* of England. After this, about the yeare of our Redemption 1340. the Townesmen strengthned it with a wall, and in short space it grew so rich and puissant, that oftentimes in seafights they set upon their neighbors of *Lestoffe*, yea and the * *Portmen*, for so termed they the Inhabitants of the Cinque Ports, not without much bloud shed on both sides. For they were most spitefully bent against them, haply for being excluded out of the number of the Cinque Ports, and deprived of these priviledges which old *Garianonum* or *Yarmouth*, and their Ancestours, enjoyed under the * Comes of the *Saxon Shore* in elder times. But this their stoutnesse was represt at length and taken downe by the Kings Authority: or as some thinke, their lusty courage became abated by that most grievous and lamentable plague, which in one yeare, within this one little Towne brought 7000. to their graves. The which is witnessed by an ancient Latine *Chronographicall Table* hanging up in the Church, wherein are set downe also their warres with the *Portmen* and *Lestoffians* aforesaid.

Cerdicus the Saxon. Cerdick sand.

William Worcester. * Domesday booke.

* Portmenses.

* Lieutenant.

Since that time, their hearts have not beene so haughty, nor their wealth so great, to make them bold: howbeit painfully they follow the trade of Merchandise, and

Herrings.

*Halecum. and taking of * Herrings (which the learned thinke to bee *Chalcides* and *Leucomenides*) a kinde of fish more plentifull heere than in any other Coast of the world againe. For, it may seeme incredible how great a Faire, and with what resort of people, is holden heere at the Feast of *Saint Michael*, and what store of Herrings Portuenses. and other fish is then bought and sold. At which time, they of the *Cinque Ports* aboveſaid by an old order and custome, appoint their *Bailiffs*, *Commissioners*, and send them hither, who, that I may speake out of their owne *Patent* or *Commission*, *together with the Magistrates of this Towne, during the time of the free Faire, hold a Court, for matters concerning the Faire, doe execute the Kings Iustice, and keepe the Kings peace*. As for the Haven below the Towne, it is very commodious both for the inhabitants, and for *Norwich-men* also: but for feare that it should be barred and stopped up, they wrestle as it were, to their great cost and charges, with the maine Sea: which to make them amends and to restore what it hath eaten and swallowed up elsewhere in this Shore, hath by heaping of earth and sand together, cast up here of late a prety Iſland.

The river Thyrn. At this mouth also, another River, which some call *Thyrn* sheddeth it selfe together with *Yare* into the sea: This River springing up neere unto *Holt* a towne so called of an *Holt* or *tuft of trees*, and for the Mercat well knowne, running about five miles distant from *Yare*, holdeth on a joynt course a great way and keepeth pace with him, Blickling. by *Blickling*, now the seat of the ancient Family of *Clere* who in former times dwelt Ailesham. at *Ormesby*; and by *Ailesham* a Mercat Towne of good resort, where the Earle of * *Athole* in Scotland had lands not farre from *Worsted*, whereas I reade, the Stuffe Worsted. Worsted Stuffe. *Worsted*, in so great request amongst our Ancestours, was first made; and hence so named, as *Dornicks*, *Cameric*, *Calecut*, &c. had in like manner their denomination from the places where they were first invented, and made. Then passeth *Thyrn* neere Saint Benets in the Holme. the decayed great Abbay called Saint *Benet in the Holme*: which *Knut* the *Dane* built, and the Monkes afterward so strengthned with most strong wals and bulwarks, that it seemed rather a Castle than a Cloister. In so much, that William the *Conquerour* could not winne it by assaule, untill a Monke betraied it into his hands upon this condition, that himselfe might bee made Abbot thereof. Which was done accordingly: but forthwith, this new Abbot for being a Traitour, (as the Inhabitants make report) was hanged up by the Kings commandement, and so justly punished for this treason. But the ground in this Iſland or Holme is so fenny and rotten, that if a man cut up the strings and rootes of trees, and shrubs there growing, it floteth aloft on the water, and is ready to follow one whither he will have it. And some there be who thinke, by the Perwinkles and Cocles that other while are digged up there; Ludham. that the Sea had broken in thither. From thence runneth this River downe by *Ludham*, Clipsby. an house of the Bishops of *Norwich*, and by *Clipsby*, which gave name to a Family of ancient note in his Tract, and straightway uniteth his owne streame with the *Yare*. From the mouth of *Yare* the shore goeth directly (as it were) North, to *Winterton* a point or cape very well knowne to Sailers, which tooke that name, I suppose, of the cold and winterly Situation. For, it lieth full upon the Ocean, the father of windes A most fat and battle ground. and cold, who with exceeding violence rusheth against the bankes and piles that are opposed against him. Howbeit, the Country adjoyning round about, in many mens opinion hath the fattest Soile and softest mould of any country in all England, as which asketh least labour, and yeeldeth most fruit. For, with a silly jade, (as *Plinie* writeth of *Bizacium* in *Africke*) and a poore old woman at one side of the yoake drawing the plough, it is easily broken up, and eared. From *Winterton* immediately the shore turning Westward, the sea retireth, without any bearing out in manner at all, along a Bronholme. flat and low coast, as farre as to *Eccles*, which is almost overflowed and drowned with the Ocean. From thence it carrieth an higher shore, by *Bronholme* sometime a Priory founded and enriched by G. *Glanvill*, and seated upon the sharpe top of an hill, the Crosse whereof our ancestours had in holy reverence, I know not for what miracles. * Next it is Paſton. Paſton a small townlet which yet hath given firname to a Family growne Gimmingham. great, both in Estate and alliance, since they matched with an Heiresse of *Beary* and

and *Maulthye*. Not far hence is *Gimmingham*, which with other Manors, John Earle of *Warren* and *Surrie* gave in times past to Thomas Earle of *Lancaster*, and by *Cromer* where the neighbour Inhabitants with great expense went about to make an Havenet, but to small purpose, the Ocean so furiously played the Tyrant and made resistance. Thence the Shore runneth forth to *Wauburne-hope*; a *Creeke* fortified in Wauburne. our time, so called of *Wauburne* a little Towne, unto which by the intercession of *Oliver de Burdeaux*, King Edward the Second granted the Liberty of keeping a Mercat: Next unto it is *Clay*, and over against it with a little River running be- Blackney. tweene, *Blackney*, our Country man *Bale* calleth it *Nigeria*, a famous House of 1321. *Carmelite Friers* in this late age afore going, built by Sir Robert *de Roos*, Sir Ro- John Baconthorp. bert *Bacon*, and John *Bret*: out of which came John *Baconthorp*, so named of the place of his nativity, (which now is the habitation of the *Heidons*, an ancient Race of Knights degree) A man in that age of such variety and depth withall of excellent learning, that hee was had in exceeding great admiration among the Italians, and commonly called *The Resolute Doctor*. Whence it is, that *Paulus Pansa* thus wri- The Resolute teth of him. *If thy minde stand so enter into the secret power of the Almighty and most* Doctor. *mercifull God, no man hath written of his Essence more exactly. If any man desireth to learne the causes of things, or the effects of Nature; if hee wish to know the sundry motions of Heaven, and the contrary qualities of the Elements, this man offereth himselfe as a store-house to furnish him: The Armour of Christian Religion, of better proofe and defence than those of Vulcans making against the Iewes, this resolute Doctour alone hath delivered, &c.* When you are past *Wauburne*, the Coast lieth more low and flat, as farre as to Saint *Edmunds Point*, cut through and distinguished with many a rillet, and hardly defended from the injury of the Sea by heapes of sand which they use to call *Meales*, Meales or Miles. opposed against it.

More within the Country is *Walsingham* scarce foure miles from hence: where- Walsingham. upon it is that of the vicinity unto the Sea *Erasmus* calleth it *Parathalassia*. Very famous now is this Village by reason of the best Saffron growing there: but of late time as much renowned through all England for a Pilgrimage to our *Ladie* the *Virgin Mary*: whom hee who had not in that former Age visited and presented with offerings, was reputed irreligious. But this shall *Erasmus* an eye-witnesse describe in his owne very words. *Not farre from the Sea*, (saith hee) *about foure miles, there standeth a Towne living almost of nothing else but upon the resort of Pilgrimes. There is a Colledge of Chanons, yet such, as unto whom the Latinists have given the addition of Regulares, a* Regulares. *middle kinde betwixt Monkes and those Chanons whom they terme Secular: This Colledge hath scarce any other Revenewes than from the liberality of the said Virgin. For certaine of the greater Presents and Oblations are layed up and preserved. But if there be any money offered or ought else, of small value, that goeth unto the maintenance of the Covent, and their Head or President, whom they call Prior. The Church is faire and neat; yet in it the Virgin dwelleth not: that honour forsooth, shee hath done unto her Sonne: shee hath her Church by her selfe, but so, as that shee may bee on the right hand of her Sonne. Neither doth shee dwell heere for all this, for why, the Building is not yet finished, and the place hath a through light and ayre on all sides, with open doores and wide open windowes; the Ocean Sea withall, the father and foster of windes is hard by. In that Church, which I said was unfinished, there is a small Chappell, but all of wood, wherewith on either side at a narrow and little Doore are such admitted as come with their Devotions and Offerings. Small light there is in it, and none other in manner but by tapers or wax-candles, yeelding a most dainty and pleasant smell. Nay if you looke into it, you would say it were the Habitation of heavenly Saints indeed, so bright shining it is all over with pretious Stones, with Gold and Silver.* But within the memory of our fathers, when King Henry the Eighth had set his minde and eye both, upon the Riches and Possessions of Churches, all this vanished quite away. Touching *Walsingham*, I have nothing else to say more, but that the Family of the *Walsinghams*, Knights (as they will have it that curiously search after Genealogies) fetched first their name and Originall from hence: Out of which house flourished that Sir *Francis Walsingham*, Secretary unto Queene Elizabeth, a man as

as of deepe insight, so also of as rare and painfull industry in the weightiest affaires of the Realme. But hard by it at *Houghton*, flourished someime the noble Family of the *Neirfords*, who by matching in marriage with * *Parnel de Vallibus* (who had about *Holt*, *Cley*, and elsewhere a goodly Inheritance) was greatly enriched. But now let us looke backe againe to the Shore.

Houghton. The Neirfords. * Petronilla Vaulx.

Neere unto *Walsingham* Westward, upon the Sea side, was that ancient Towne BRANNODUNUM, where when the Saxons first molested Britaine with their Invasions, *The Dalmatian Horsemen* lay in *Garrison* under the *Lieutenant of the Saxon Shore*. But now it is a country Village, reteining nought but the remaines of that name, and shewing a Trench and Rampire (the neighbour Inhabitants call it the Castle) that containeth within it a plot of ground much about eight Acres, and is named *Brancaster*, where peeces of Romane money are many times gotten out of the earth. Very commodiously was there a Garrison planted in this place: for at S. *Edmunds Chappell* neere adjoyning, and *Hunstanton*, built by that holy King *Saint Edmund*, the coast draweth backe into the South, and so admitteth a larger creeke for the Sea to enter into, lying open for Pirats, into which many Rivers also doe void themselves. As for *Hunstanton*, it is to be remembred in this regard, if there were nothing else, for that it hath beene the Habitation of the Family of *Le Strange*, Knights by degree, ever since that in the Raigne of Edward the Second, *Iohn* Baron *Le Strange* of *Knockin*, gave the same unto *Hamon* his younger Brother.

Brannodunum. Brancaſtor. Hunſtanton. Le Strange.

The catching of Hawkes, and the plentifull fishing, the *Ieat* and *Amber* also found oftentimes in this Shore I wittingly omit, seeing that there is great store of these things else where along this Tract. Yet *Sharnborn* in this Coast is not to be omitted both for that *Fælix* the Burgundian who brought these East Englishmen to the Christian Faith and state of perpetuall Felicity, built in this place the second Church of Christians in this Country (for the first, he founded at *Babingley* where he landed) as also because it is verily thought and that by the faithfull testimony of old deeds and evidences, that an old Englishman Lord of this place before the comming of the Normans, by vertue of sentence given judicially in open Court by William *Conquerour* himselfe, recovered this Lordship against *Warren*, unto whom the Conquerour had given it. Which argument they enforce hard, who would prove that the said William entred upon the Possession of England by Covenant and agreement, and not by right of warre and Conquest.

Sharnborn. Fœlix a Bishop.

The foresaid *Creeke* or *Bay*, our Country men call the *Washes*, *Ptolomee* termed it AESTUARUM METARIS, haply for *Malebraith*, by which name the Britains called the like Frithes and Armes of the Sea in other places: neither doth it signifie among them any other thing than an Arme of the Sea uncertainly changing the chanell such as this is: Upon this, where the River *Ouse* striveth forcibly against the Ocean, standeth *Linne*, peradventure so named of the waters broad spreading; For that doth *Lhyn* import in the * British tongue. A large Towne this is, encompassed with a deepe trench and wals for the most part thereof, divided by two small Rivers that have fifteene bridges or thereabout over them: and although it be of no great antiquity and not long since called *Linnum Episcopi*, that is, *Bishops Linne*, because it appertained to the Bishops of Norwich, untill King Henry the Eighth his daies, for it had beginning out of the ruines of an elder Towne which stood over against it in *Marshland*, and is at this day called *Old Linne* and *Linnum Regis*, that is, *Kings Linne*; yet by reason of the safe Haven which yeeldeth most easie accesse, for the number also of Merchants there dwelling, and thither resorting, for the faire and the goodly houses, the wealth also of the townesmen, it is doubtlesse the principall towne of this Shire except *Norwich* onely. It hath likewise most large franchises and immunities, which the Inhabitants bought with their owne bloud of King John, whiles they tooke part with him and defended his quarrell, who ordained there a *Major*, and delivered unto them his owne sword to be carried before him, yea and gave unto them a silver cup all gilt, which they still doe keep. These their liberties being afterwards lost, they redeemed not without bloud also, of King Henry the Third, when siding with him and

The Washes. Metaris Æstuarium. Lynne. * Welsh.

and serving under his Banner, they fought an unfortunate battaile against the outlawed Lords in the Isle of *Ely*, as the booke of *Ely* and *Mathew Paris* doe both joyntly witnesse.

Over against *Linne*, on the farther side of the River lieth *Mershland*, a little moist mersh country, as the name implieth, divided and parted every where with ditches, trenches and furrowes to draine and draw the waters away: a soile standing upon a very rich and fertile mould, and breeding abundance of cattell: in so much as that in a place commonly called *Tilneysmeth* there feed much about 30000. sheepe: but so subject to the beating, and overflowing of the roaring maine Sea, which very often breaketh, teareth, and troubleth it so grievously, that hardly it can be holden off with chargeable wals and workes. The places of greater note in this *Mershland*, are these: *Walpole*, which the Lord of the place gave in times past unto the *Church of Ely* together with his sonne, whom he had made a Monke there: *Wigenhall*, the possession of *I. Howard* in the Raigne of Edward the First, whose Posterity spred, and became a most honorable and noble Family, whereof I have already spoken: *Tilney*, whence in old time the stocke of the *Tilneys*, Knights, tooke name; and Saint *Maries* the seat of the ancient race of the *Carvils*.

Tilney. S. Maries.

Now have we passed along all the Sea-coast. As for the inner part of the Country, there are also very many Townes toward the West side, but because they bee of later memory, I will briefly runne them over. Neere to *Linne* upon an high hill standeth *Rising-castle*, almost marchable to the Castle of *Norwich*; the seat in times past of the *Albineys*; afterwards of *Robert de Montbault*, by one of the sisters and coheires of *Hugh Albiney* Earle of *Arundell*; and at last the mansion place of the *Mombrays*: who, as I have learned, came out of the same house that the *Albineys* did. But now, after long languishing, as it were, by reason of old age, the said Castle hath given up the ghost. Below it is *Castle-acre*, where was sometimes the habitation of the Earles of *Warren*, in a Castle now halfe downe, on a little Rivers side: which carrying no name, ariseth not farre from *Godwicke* a lucky good name, where there stands a small house, but greatly graced by the Lord thereof, Sir *Edward Coke* Knight, a man of rare endowments of nature, and as in the Common lawes much practised, so of deepe insight therein, which all England both tooke knowledge of whiles hee discharged the function of Atturney Generall many yeares most learnedly, and now acknowledgeth whiles being Lord Chiefe Iustice of the *Common Pleas*, he administreth justice as uprightly and judiciously. Neither is he lesse to be remembred, for that he loveth learning, and hath well deserved of the present and succeeding ages by his learned labours.

Reports.

This Riveret or brooke with a small streame and shallow water runneth Westward to *Linne*, by *Neirford*, that gave name to the Family of the *Neirfords* famous in times past, and by *Neirborrough*: where neere unto the house of the *Spilmans*, knights, upon a very high hill is to be seene a warlike Fort of passing great strength and of ancient worke, so situated, as it hath a very faire prospect into the Country about it. After, upon the said Brooke is seated *Penteney*, a prety Abbay, the ordinary buriall place in ancient time of the Noblemen and Gentlemen in this Tract.

Neirford. Penteney.

Neere unto it lieth *Wormegay*, commonly *Wrongey*, which *Reginald de Warren* brother of *William de Warren* the second Earle of *Surry* had with his wife, of whom as I have read, the said Earle had the donation or *Maritagium* (as they use to speake in the law phrase) and by his sonnes daughter streightwayes it was transferred to the *Bardolphs*, who being Barons of great nobility, flourished a long time in honorable state; and bare for their Armes *Three Cinque-foiles* or *in a Shield Azur*; The greatest part of whose Inheritance together with the Title came to Sir *William Phelips*, and by his daughter passed away to the *Vicount Beaumont*. More Eastward are seated, *Swaffham* a Mercat Towne of good note, sometime the Possession of the Earle of *Richmond*: *Ashele Manour*, by Tenure whereof the *Hastings* and *Greies* Lords of *Ruthin* had the charge of table clothes and linnen used at the solemne Coronation of the Kings of England: *North Elmham*, the Bishops See for a good time, when as this Province

Wormegay. Bardolphs Barons.

was

was divided into two Dioceſes: *Dereham*, wherein *Withburga* King *Annas* daughter was buried: whom becauſe ſhee was piouſly affected, farre from all riotous exceſſe, and wanton lightneſſe, our Anceſtours accounted for a Saint. Next unto which is *Greſhenhall*, and adjoyning thereto *Eſſing*, the poſſeſſions in ancient time of the *Folliots*, men of great worth and Dignity, which in right of dowry came by a daughter of *Richard Folliot* to Sir *Hugh de Haſtings*, deſcended out of the Family of *Abergevenny*: and at length by the daughters and heires of *Haſtings* the laſt, *Greſhenhall* aforeſaid fell unto Sir *Hamon le Strange* of *Hunſtanton*, and *Eſſing* unto *William Browne* the brother of Sir *Antonie Browne* the firſt *Viconnt Mount-acute*. In this quarter alſo is *Ick-borrough*, which *Talbot* ſuppoſeth to have beene that I CIANI, whereof *Antonine* ſpeaketh. Neither have I cauſe to write any more of theſe places. And now I thinke it is good time to ſee downe the Earles and Dukes of Northfolke, that I may proceed to Cambridgeſhire.

Greſhenhall. Eſſing. Folliots.

Ickborrough. *Iceni.*

Earles and Dukes of Norfolke.

William the Conquerour made one *Raulph* Governour of *Eaſt-England*, that is to ſay, of *Norfolke*, *Suffolke*, and *Cambridgeſhire*, who forthwith gaping as I ſaid, after an alteration and change in the State, was diſpoſſeſſed of that place. After certaine yeares, in the Raigne of *Stephen*, *Hugh Bigod* was Earle of *Norfolke*: For, when peace was concluded betweene Stephen and Henry Duke of *Anjou*, who became afterwards King Henry the ſecond, by expreſſe words it was provided, that William King Stephens ſonne ſhould have the whole Earledome of *Norfolke*, excepting among other things, The third peny of that County, whereof *Hugh Bigod* was Earle. Whom notwithſtanding King Henry the Second created Earle againe, of the third peny of *Norfolke and Norwich*. Who dying about the 27. yeare of Henry the Second, Roger his ſonne ſucceeded, who, for what cauſe I know not, obtained at the hands of King Richard the firſt a new Charter of his creation: Him ſucceeded his ſonne *Hugh*, who tooke to his wife Mawde the eldeſt daughter and one of the heires of *William Mareſcall* Earle of *Pembroch*. By whom he had iſſue one ſonne named *Roger*, Earle of *Norfolke* and *Mareſcall of England*, who at Tournament having his bones put out of joint, died without iſſue: and another, called *Hugh Bigod* Lord chiefe Juſtice of England ſlaine in the battaile of *Lewis*: whoſe ſonne *Roger* ſucceeded his Uncle in the Earldome of *Norfolke* and dignity of *Mareſcall*: but having incurred through his inſolent contumacy the high diſpleaſure of King Edward the Firſt, was compelled to paſſe away his honors and well neere his whole inheritance into the Kings hands to the uſe of *Thomas of Brotherton* the Kings ſon, whom he had begotten of his ſecond wife Margaret ſiſter to *Philip the Faire*, King of France. For thus reporteth the Hiſtory, out of the Library of Saint *Auſtens* in *Canterbury*. In the yeare 1301. *Roger Bigod Earle of Norfolke ordained King Edward to bee his heire: and hee delivered into his hands the rod of the Marſhals Office with this condition, that if his wife brought him any children, he ſhould without all contradiction receive againe all from the King and hold it peaceably as before: and the King gave unto him a* 1000. *pounds in money, and a thouſand pound land during his life, together with the Marſhalſhip, and the Earldome.* But when he was departed this life without iſſue, King Edward the Second, honoured the ſaid *Thomas of Brotherton* his brother, according to the conveiance aforeſaid, with the Titles of *Marſhall* and Earle of *Norfolke*. Whoſe daughter Margaret called *Marſhalleſſe* and Counteſſe of *Norfolke* wife to *Iohn* Lord *Segrave*, king Richard the Second created in her abſence Dutcheſſe of *Norfolke* for terme of life: and the ſame day created *Thomas Mowbray* the daughters ſonne of the ſaid Margaret, then Earle of *Nottingham*, the firſt Duke of *Norfolke*, *To him and his heires males*; unto whom he had likewiſe granted before the State and ſtile of *Earle Marſhall of England*.

Compoſition betwixt King Stephen and Henry Duke of Anjou.

Parliament 21. Richard. 2.

This is hee, that before the king was challenged and accuſed by Henry of *Lancaſter* Duke of *Hereford*, for uttering inconſiderately certaine reprochfull, and derogatory words againſt the king. And when they were to fight a combat, at the very barre and entry of the Liſts, by the voice of an Herauld it was proclaimed in the kings name, *That both of them ſhould be baniſhed, Lancaſter for ten yeares, and Mowbray for ever*: who afterwards ended his life at *Venice*, leaving two ſonnes behind him in England.

England. Of which, Thomas Earle *Marſhall* and of *Nottingham*, for no other Title uſed hee, was beheaded for ſeditious plotting againſt Henry of Lancaſter, who now had poſſeſſed himſelfe of the Crowne by the name of King Henry the Fourth. But his brother and heire John, who through the favour of King Henry the Fifth was raiſed up, and for certaine yeares after called onely *Earle Marſhall* and of *Nottingham*, at laſt in the very beginning of Henry the Sixth his Raigne, *By authority of Parliament and by vertue of the Patent granted by King Richard the Second, was declared, Duke of Norfolke, as being the ſonne of Thomas Duke of Norfolke* his father, and heire to Thomas his brother. After him ſucceeded John his ſonne, who died in the firſt yeare of Edward the Fourth: and after him likewiſe John his ſonne, who whiles his father lived was created by King Henry the Sixth Earle of *Surry and of Warren*. Whoſe onely daughter *Anne*, Richard Duke of *Yorke*, the young ſonne of King Edward the Fourth tooke to wife, and together with her received of his father the Titles of Duke of *Norfolke*, Earle *Marſhall*, *Earle of Warren and Nottingham*. But after that he and his wife both were made away in their tender yeares, Richard the Third, King of England conferred this Title of the Duke of *Norfolke*, and the dignity of Earle *Marſhall* upon John Lord *Howard*, who was found next cozen in bloud and one of the heires to the ſaid *Anne* Dutcheſſe of *Yorke* and *Norfolke*; as whoſe mother was one of the daughters of that firſt *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke*, and who in the time of King Edward the Fourth was ſummoned a Baron to the Parliament. This John loſt his life at *Boſworth field*, fighting valiantly in the quarrell of King Richard, againſt King Henry the Seventh. His ſonne Thomas, who being by King Richard the Third created Earle of *Surry*, and by King Henry the Seventh made Lord Treaſurer, was by King Henry the Eighth reſtored to the Title of Duke of *Norfolke*, and his ſonne the ſame day created Earle of *Surry*: after that by his conduct, James the fourth, King of the Scots was ſlaine, and the Scottiſh power vanquiſhed at *Braxton*. In memoriall of which Victory the ſaid King granted to him and his heires males for ever, that they ſhould beare *in the midſt of the Bend in the Howards Armes, the whole halfe of the upper part of a Lion Geules, pierced through the mouth with an arrow, in the due colours of the Armes of the King of Scots*. I tranſlate it *verbatim* out of the Patent. After him ſucceeded his ſonne Thomas as well in his honours, as in the Office of Lord Treaſurer of England, and lived to the time of Queene Mary, toſſed to and fro betweene the reciprocall ebbes and flowes of fortune, whoſe grand ſonne Thomas (by his ſonne Henry, the firſt of the Engliſh Nobility that did illuſtrate his high birth with the beauty of learning) being attainted for purpoſing a marriage with Mary the Queene of Scots, loſt his life in the yeare of our Lord 1572. and was the laſt Duke of *Norfolke*. Since which time his offſpring lay for a good while halfe dead: but now watered and revived with the vitall dew of King James, reflouriſheth very freſhly.

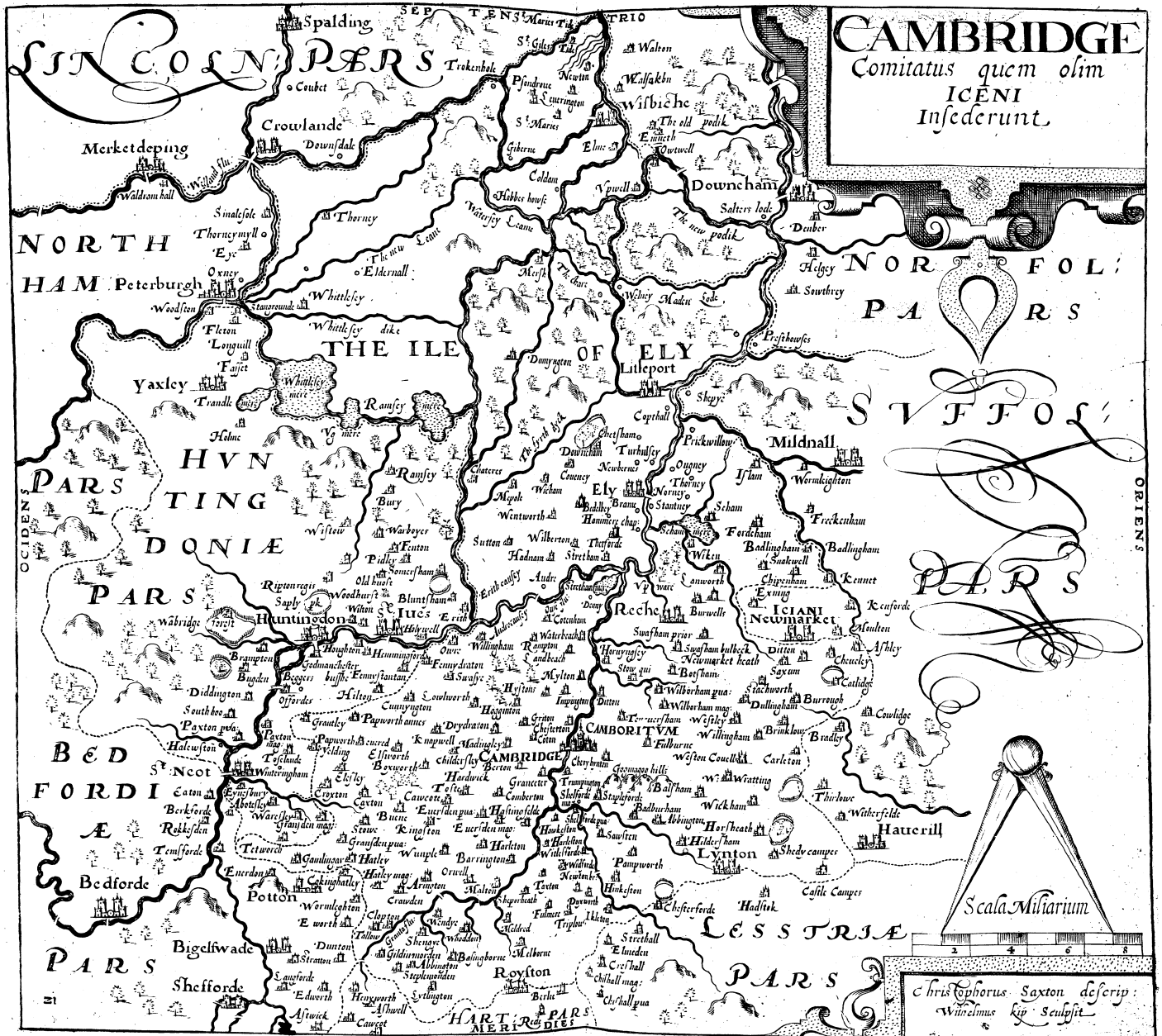
Rot. Parl. 3 Hen. 6.

Floddon field.

See in the Adages of Hadrianus Junius, Achilleum Voſſian.

In this Province there be Pariſh Churches about 660.

CAMBRIDGE-


CAMBRIDGE
Comitatus quem olim
ICENI
Insederunt
LINCOLNIÆ PARS
NORTHAMPTONIÆ PARS
HVNTINGDONIÆ PARS
BEDFORDIÆ PARS
THE ILE OF ELY
NORFOLCIÆ PARS
SVFFOLCIÆ PARS
CANTABRIGIENSIS PARS
LESSTRIÆ PARS
OCCIDENS
ORIENS
SEPTENTRIO
MERIDIES
Spalding
Crowlande
Merketdeping
Peterburgh
Whittlesey
Whittlesey dike
Thorney
Eldernall
Ramsey
Yaxley
Holme
Ramsey
Huntingdon
Brampton
Diddington
Paxton
Eaton
Berkford
Tetworth
Temsford
Bedforde
Potton
Bigleswade
Shefforde
Wisbiche
Walton
Walsokeu
Newton
Elme
Coldam
Downeham
Salters lode
Denver
Helgey
Southrey
Prestholmes
Litleport
Mildnall
Ely
Wicken
Fordham
Badlingham
Snakewell
Chippenham
Exning
Newmarket
Ickleford
Moulton
Ashley
Chuckley
Catlidge
Burrough
Cowlidge
Bradley
Brinkley
Willingham
Carleton
Wratting
Thurlowe
Witherfelde
Haverill
Horsheath
Hildersham
Lynton
Shedy campes
Castle Campes
Hadstok
Chesterforde
Pampsworth
Sawston
Abington
Badburham
Wickham
Balsham
Stapleford
Shelford
Trumpington
Grantchester
Cherryhinton
Fulburne
Weston Colvill
Cambridge
Barrington
Harleton
Haslingfelde
Euersden
Caxton
Eltisley
Boxworth
Childerley
Elsworth
Knapwell
Papworth
Graveley
Hilton
Fenny stanton
Hemmingford
Godmanchester
Houghton
Wilbraham
Fenny drayton
Swafsham
Willingham
Rampton
Waterbeach
Cottenham
Burwell
Reche
Swafham prior
Swafham bulbeck
Newmarket heath
Botsham
Stow cum
Lanworth
Wilbrahm gua:
Wilbrahm mag:
Dullingham
Stachworth
Ditton
Fulbourne
Willingham
Wisbich
Horningsey
Ditton
Impington
Milton
Histon
Cottenham
Stretham
Thetford
Wilberton
Hadnam
Sutton
Wentworth
Mepal
Wicham
Bedlby
Hammerey chap:
Scham
Scham mere
Stantney
Norney
Thorney
Ouney
Coueney
Newberrey
Turbuffey
Dowdham
Chetsham
Coptball
Prickwillow
Islam
Wormleighton
Freckenham
Keuet
Keisford
Ickleton
Duxford
Whittlesey mere
Ramsey mere
Vg mere
Farcet
Longuill
Fleton
Woodston
Stanground
Owmey
Orton
Elderneall
Thorney mill
Eye
Smalefale
Waldram hall
Wellond flu:
Trokenhole
Coubet
Pfondreue
Leuington
St Giles
St Maries
Giberne
Hobbes house
Waterfey Leame
Leame
The new
The chare
The new podik
The old podik
Emneth
Outwell
Walsokeu
Wisbiche
Wilney
Madeu lode
Saltersloade
Denver
Helgey
Southrey
Prestholmes
Litleport
Skuys
Mildnall
Ickleton
Duxford
Abridge
Wimbish
Thaxted
Debden
Saffron Walden
Little Walden
Chesterford
Ickleford
Hitchin
Wimondley
Stotfold
Arlesey
Shefford
Clifton
Henlow
Langford
Biggleswade
Northill
Dunton
Stratton
Gildurmerden
Stepkingsden
Abington
Basingborne
Melborne
Royston
Barkway
Reed
Buntingford
Wadesmill
Ware
Hertford
Bengeo
Hertingfordbury
Tewen
Hatfield
Hatfield park
Essendon
Hatfield mag:
Hatfield gua:
Wormleighton
Clopton
Tallow
Grauntsden
Shengay
Woodhall
Melbrid
Triplow
Ickleton
Streethall
Elmeden
Crethall
Chithall mag:
Chithall gua
Hemingford
Hemingford Abbots
Hemingford Grey
Offord
Offordes
Southhoo
Paxton pva
Paxton mag:
Halcwston
Toseland
Wintringham
Caxton
Caxton
Caweote
Euersden gua:
Euersden mag:
Hastingsfelde
Bucue
Kingston
Wimple
Harleton
Barrington
Orwell
Harley
Harley mag:
Armington
Malton
Crawden
Shepreth
Powrth
Fulmer
Thriplow
Ickleton
Hinkeston
Chesterforde
Hadstok
Castle Campes
Pampsworth
Sawston
Abington
Badburham
Wickham
Balsham
Stapleford
Shelford
Trumpington
Grantchester
Cherryhinton
Fulburne
Weston Colvill
Carleton
Wratting
Thurlowe
Witherfelde
Haverill
Horsheath
Hildersham
Lynton
Shedy campes
Castle Campes
Hadstok
Chesterforde

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE, called in the English-Saxon Grentbrig-ryne lyeth more inward, and ſtretched out in length Northward. On the Eaſt it butteth upon Northfolke and Suffolke, on the South upon the *Eaſt-Saxons* or Eſſexe, and Hertfordſhire, on the Weſt upon Bedford and Huntingdon ſhires, and Northward upon Lincoln-ſhire: being divided into two parts by the river *Ouſe* which croſſeth it over-thwart from Weſt to Eaſt.

The lower and South-part is better manured, and therefore more plentifull, being ſome-what a plaine, yet not altogether levell, for the moſt part or all of it rather (ſave onely where it bringeth forth ſaffron) is laid out into corne fields, and yeeldeth plentifully the beſt barly; of which ſteeped in water and lying wet therein untill it ſpure againe, then after the ſaid ſprout is full come, dried and parched over a Kill, they make * ſtore of mault: By venting and ſending out whereof into the neighbor-countries, the Inhabitants raiſe very great gaine. The farther and Northerne part, becauſe it is Fenniſh ground, by reaſon of the many flouds that the rivers cauſe, and ſo diſperſed into Iſlands, is called *The Iſle of Ely*, a tract paſſing greene, freſh and gay by reaſon of moſt plenteous paſtures: howbeit after a ſort hollow, by occaſion of the water that in ſome places ſecretly entreth in; yea and otherwhile when it overfloweth, ſurroundeth moſt part of it. * Byne Mault

Along the Weſt ſide of the lower part runneth one of the two highwayes made by the Romans, (*Ely* booke calleth it *Ermingſtreet*) which paſſeth forth right to *Huntingdon* through *Roiſton*, that ſtandeth in the very edge and entry of the Shire, a towne well knowne, yet but of late built, whereof I have already ſpoken: alſo by *Caxton*, in times paſt the ſeate of the Barony of Stephen *de Eſchaliers*, and from whoſe Poſterity in the reigne of King Henry the Third it deſcended to the *Frevills*, and from them by the *Burgoins* to the *Iermins*. Neither is *Gamlinghay* far diſtant from hence, where dwelt the *Avenells*, whoſe Inheritance came by marriage to the ancient Family of Saint *George*, (out of which there flouriſhed many Knights ſince the time of King Henry the Firſt) at *Hatley*, which of them is called *Hatley Saint George*. Above *Caxton* before mentioned is *Eltesley*, where was in elder Ages a Religious houſe of Holy Virgines, among whom was celebrated the incertaine memory of Saint *Pandionia* the daughter of a Scottiſh King, as the tradition is. But long ſince they were tranſlated to *Hinchinbroke*. And againe above *Eltesley*, was the Priory of *Swaſey* founded for blacke Monkes by *Alan la Zouch* brother to the Vicount of *Rohan* in the *Leſſer Britaine*, and was the common Sepulture a long time for the Family of *Zouch*. Roiſton. See in Hertfordſhire, Caxton. Hatley Saint George. *

More Weſtward a litle river runneth through the middle of this part, which iſſuing downe out of *Aſhwel*, haſteneth from South to North with many turnings, to joyn it ſelfe with the *Ouſe*, running by *Shengay* (where be the goodlieſt medows of this Shire) a *Commandery* in old time of the Knights *Templars*; which *Shengay*, Sibyl the daughter of *Roger Mont-gomery* Earle of *Shrewsbury*, and wife of *I. de Raines* gave unto them in the yeere 1130. nor farre from *Burne Caſtle*, in ancient times the Barony of *Ricot* Sheriffe of this Shire, and of the *Peverels*, from whom by one of the daughters, this and other Poſſeſſions came unto Sir *Gilbert Pech*: the laſt of whoſe houſe, after he had otherwiſe advanced his children by his ſecond wife, ordained King Edward the Firſt, to be his Heire. For, in thoſe dayes the Noble men of England brought into uſe againe the cuſtome of the Romanes under their Emperours, which was to nominate them their heires, if they were in any diſfavour with their Soveraignes. Shengay. A Commandery. Burne. Barones de Burne. Barnwell Hiſtoric. The King heire to priv perſons.

But in the Barons warre in King Henrie the Third his dayes, this Caſtle was

burnt downe, being ſet on fire by *Ribald* L' *Iſle*: At which time *Walter de Cottenham* a reſpective perſon, was hanged for Rebellion.

By what name writers termed this River, it is a queſtion: ſome call it *Granta*, others *Camus*. And unto theſe I rather incline: both for that the courſe thereof is ſomewhat crooked; for, ſo much doth *Cam* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifie, whence a certaine crooked river in Cornwall is named *Camel*; and alſo becauſe that ancient towne CAMBORITUM, which *Antonine* the Emperour mentioneth in his third journey of Britaine, ſtood upon this river as I am well neere induced to beleeve, by the diſtance, by the name, and alſo by the peeces of Romane mony found here nigh unto the bridge in great ſtore. For, CAMBORITUM, ſignifieth *A Fourd at Camus, or a Fourd with crooked windings*. For *Rith* in our Britiſh or Welſh tongue betokeneth *A Fourd*, which I note to this end, that the Frenchmen may more eaſily perceive and ſee what is the meaning of *Auguſtoritum*, *Darioritum*, *Rithomagus*, and other ſuch like in France. Howbeit the Saxons chuſe rather to call our *Camboritum*, Grantceaſtep and Grontu-ceaſtep, which name it keepeth ſtill: but whence it was derived, I cannot yet ſee. If I ſhould fetch it from *Gron* a Saxon word that ſignifieth *a Fenny place*, I might perhaps goe wide: And yet *Aſſerius* termed once or twice, certaine fenniſh and mariſh grounds in Somerſetſhire, by a mungrell name halfe Saxon and halfe Latine, *Gronnas paludoſiſſimas*: and very well knowne it is, that a City in Weſt Friſland, which is ſituate in ſuch a ground is named *Groningen*. But let other hunt after the derivation of this name. About the yeere of Chriſt 700. this was a little deſolate Citty, as ſaith *Bede*, whiles hee reporteth that neere unto the walles, there was found a little trough or coffin, very cunningly and finely wrought of Marble, and covered moſt fitly with a lidde of the like ſtone. But now a ſmall Village it is: one part whereof Henry *Lacie* Earle of Lincolne gave unto his baſe ſonne Henry, with this condition, that his ſonnes and their poſterity (which a good while ſince be cleane worne out) ſhould have no other Chriſtian name but Henry: the other part, Henry the Sixth King of England comming out of the houſe of *Lancaſter*, into whoſe hands the Patrimony of Earle *Lacie* fell, graunted unto the Kings Colledge in Cambridge: which was either a part or elſe a plant of that ancient *Camboritum*, ſo neere it commeth unto it both in ſituation and name. Neither can I eaſily beleeve, that *Grant* was turned into *Cam*; for this might ſeeme a deflexion ſome what too hardly ſtreined, wherein all the letters but one are quite ſwallowed up. I would rather thinke that the common people reteined the terme of the ancient name of *Camboritum* or of the river *Cam*, although writers uſed more often the Saxon name *Grantbridge*. This Citty which being the other Univerſity of England, the other eye, the other ſtrong-ſtay, as it were, thereof, and a moſt famous Mart and ſtore-houſe of good Literature and Godlines, ſtandeth upon the river *Cam*, which after it hath in ſporting wiſe beſprinkled the Weſt ſide thereof with many *Iſlets*, turning into the Eaſt, divideth it into two parts, and hath a Bridge over it, whence aroſe this latter name *Cambridge*. Beyond the bridge is ſeene a large and ancient Caſtle, which ſeemeth now to have lived out his full time, nigh *Maudlen Colledge*. On this ſide the Bridge, where ſtandeth the greateſt part by farre of the City, you have a pleaſant ſight every where to the eye, what of fair ſtreets orderly raunged, what of a number of Churches, and of ſixteene Colledges, ſacred manſions of the *Muſes*, wherein a number of great learned men are maintained, and wherein the knowledge of the beſt Arts, and the skill in tongues ſo flouriſh, that they may be rightly counted the fountaines of Literature, Religion, and all Knowledge whatſoever, who right ſweetly bedew and ſprinkle, with moſt holeſom waters the gardens of the Church and *Common-wealth* through England. Neither is there wanting any thing here, that a man may require in a moſt flouriſhing *Vniverſity*, were it not that the ayre is ſomewhat unhealthfull ariſing as it doth out of a fenny ground hard by. And yet peradventure they that firſt founded an Univerſity in that place, allowed of *Platoes* judgement. For, he being of a very excellent and ſtrong conſtitution of body choſe out the *Academia*, an unwholſome place of *Attica*, for to ſtudy in, that ſo the ſuperfluous

Camboritum.

Rith what it ſignifieth in Britiſh and French.

Granteceſter.

Cambridge.

ſuperfluous rankneſſe of body which might overlay the minde, might be kept under by the diſtemperature of the place. Nevertheleſſe, for all this, our forefathers, men of ſingular wiſedome dedicated this place, and not without divine direction unto learned Studies, and beautified it with notable workes and buildings.

And leaſt we ſhould ſeeme in the worſt-kinde unthankefull to thoſe ſingular Patrons of learning, or rather that I may uſe the words of *Eumenius*, toward the *Parents of our Children*: let us ſummarily rehearſe both themſelves, and the Colledges alſo which they founded and conſecrated to good Literature, to their honourable memory, and that out of the *Cambridge Story*. The report goeth, that *Cantaber* a Spaniard, 375. yeeres before the Nativity of Chriſt, firſt began and founded this Univerſity: Alſo that *Sebert* King of the Eaſt-Angles reſtored it againe in the yeere after Chriſts birth, 630. Afterwards being other whiles overthrowne and deſtroyed with the Daniſh ſtormes, it lay a long time forlorne and of no account, untill all began to revive under the Normans governement.

Colledges.

John Caius.

And not long after, Innes, Hoſtels and Halles were built for Scholers, howbeit endowed with no poſſeſſions. But *Hugh Balſham* Biſhop of *Ely*, in the yeere 1284. built the firſt Colledge called *Peter-houſe*, and endowed it with Lands: whoſe example theſe enſuing did imitate and follow: *Richard Badew* with the good helpe and furtherance of Lady Elizabeth *Clare* Counteſſe of *Vlſter*, in the yeere 1340. founded *Clare Hall*: Lady Mary *S. Paul* Counteſſe of *Pembroch* in the yeere 1347. *Pembroch Hall*: The *Guild* or Society of *Corpus Chriſti Brethren*, *Corpus Chriſti Colledge*, which is called alſo *S. Bennet Colledge*: *William Bateman* Biſhop of *Norwich*, about the yeere 1353. *Trinity Hall*: Edmund *Gonevil* in the yeere 1348. and *John Caius* Doctor of Phyſicke in our time, *Gonevil* and *Caius Colledge*: Henry the Sixth King of England erected *Kings Colledge* in the yeere 1441. whereunto he joyned a Chappell, which may rightly be counted one of the faireſt buildings of the whole world. His wife *Margaret* of *Anjou*, in the yeere 1443. built *Queenes Colledge*: *Robert Woodlarke* Profeſſor of Divinity in the yeere 1459. *S. Katharines Hall*: *John Alcocke* Biſhop of *Ely* in the yeere 1497. was the founder of *Ieſus Colledge*: Lady *Margaret* Counteſſe of *Richmond* mother to King Henry the Seaventh, about the yeere 1506. erected *Chriſts Colledge*, and *S. Johns*, enlarged now in goodly manner with new buildings: Sir *Thomas Audley* Lord Chancellour of England, in the yeere 1542. built *Maudlen Colledge*; which Sir *Chriſtopher Wray* Lord chiefe Juſtice of England hath lately beautified with new buildings and endowed with great poſſeſſions: And that moſt puiſſant King, Henry the Eight, in the yeere of our ſalvation 1546. made *Trinity Colledge* of three others, to wit, of S. *Michaels Houſe* or *Colledge*, which *Herveie Stanton* in the reigne of Edward the Second built, of *Kings Hall* founded by King Edward the Third, and of *Fiſhwicks Hoſtell*. Which Colledge, that the Students might inhabite more pleaſantly, is now repaired, nay rather new built, with that magnificence, by the carefull direction of *Thomas Nevill* Doctor of Divinity, Maſter of the ſaid Colledge, and Deane of *Canterbury*, that it is become a Colledge for ſtately greatneſſe, for uniforme building and beauty of the roomes, ſcarce inferiour to any other in Chriſtendome: and he himſelfe may bee accounted in the judgement even of the greateſt Philoſophers *Truly* *μεγαλοφρενης* for beſtowing ſo great coſt in publike and not in his owne private uſes. Alſo wherein I congratulate our Age, and our ſelves in the behalfe of good learning, that honourable and prudent man Sir *Walter Mildmay* knight, one of the Privy Counſell to Queene Elizabeth, who founded a new Colledge in the honour of *Emanuel*: and Lady Francis *Sidneie* Counteſſe of *Suſſex*, in her laſt will gave a Legacy of 5000. pounds to the building of a Colledge that ſhould be called *Sidney-Suſſex*, which is now fully finiſhed.

* Decently magnificent

I let paſſe here ſitle Monaſteries and Religious houſes becauſe they were of ſmall note, unleſſe it were *Barnewell Abbey*, which Sir *Paine Peverell* a worthy and valiant warriour, *Standard-bearer* to Robert Duke of Normandy in the holy War againſt Infidels, tranſlated, in the reigne of Henry the firſt, from S. *Giles Church*, where *Picot* the Sheriffe had ordained ſecular Prieſts, unto this place, and brought into it thirty

Barnewell.

Hiſtoria Ba wallenſis.

Historia Barnwellensis. * Paganus.

Monkes, for that himselfe at that time was thirty yeeres of Age. The reason of that name *Barnewell*, you may read if it please you, out of the private History of that place, in these words: * Sir *Payne Peverell obtained of King Henry the First, a certaine plot of ground without the Burgh of Cambridge: Out of the very midst of that place there spring up certaine Fountaines very pure and lively, which in English they called Barnewell in those daies, as one would say the wels of Barnes*, that is, *Children; For that Boyes and Youthes meeting once a yeare there on the Even of Saint Iohn Baptists Nativity, after the English manner exercised themselves in wrestling and other sports and pastimes befitting their age, yea and merrily applauded one another with songs and minstralsie. Whence it came, that for the number of Boyes and Girles running thither and there playing, grew to be a custome, that on the sudaine a multitude of buyers and sellers repaired thither.*

A

B

Neither was *Cambridge*, (albeit it was consecrated to the *Muses*) altogether free from the furies of *Mars*. For, when the Danes robbed and spoyled up and downe, many times they wintered here: and in the yeere of Redemption 1010. when *Sueno* the Dane, by most cruell and terrible tyranny, bare downe all before him, they spared not the honour of the place, nor the *Muses*, (which we read that *Sylla* yet did at *Athens*) but pittifully burnt and defaced it all. Nevertheless at the first comming in of the Normans, it was sufficiently peopled. For, thus we read in the Domesday booke of King William the Conquerour. *The Burrough of Grentbridge is divided into tenne Wards, and hath 387. Mansion houses. But eighteene houses were destroyed for building of the Castle*, what time, as the said King William the First determined to overawe the English every where (whom lately hee had conquered) with Castles, as it were with bridles of servitude. Afterwards in the Barons warre, it sustained great losse by the out-lawed Barons out of the Isle of *Ely*: therefore Henry the Third to represse their outrages caused a deepe ditch to be cast on the East side, which is still called Kings ditch.

C

Here happily there is a secret expectation of some, that I should give mine opinion as touching the antiquity of this University. But I will bee no dealer in this case: For, I meane not to make comparison betweene these two most flourishing Universities of ours, to whom I know none equall. Howbeit I feare me, they have builded Castles in the Ayre, and thrust upon us devices of their owne braines; who extolling the antiquity thereof farre above any probability of truth, have written that this *Cantaber* of Spaine streight after Rome was built, and many yeeres before the Nativity of Christ erected this University. True and certaine it is, that whensoever it was first ordained, it was a seat of learning about the time of King Henry the First. For, thus wee read in an old Additament of *Peter Blessensis* unto *Ingulph*.

D

Joffred made Abbot of Crowland. Anno 1109.

Abbot Ioffred sent ouer to his Manour of Cotenham neere Cambridge, Giselbert his fellow Monke, and professour of Divinity, with three other Monkes: who following him into England, being throughly furnished with Philosophicall Theoremes, and other primitive sciences, repaired dayly to Cambridge: and having hired a certaine publike Barne, made open profession of their sciences, and in short space of time drew together a great number of Schollers.

E

Studium Aurelianense.

But in the second yeere after their comming, the number of their Scholars grew so great, as well from out of the whole Country as the Towne; that the biggest house and barne that was, or any Church whatsoever sufficed not to receive them all. Whereupon sorting themselves apart in severall places, and taking the Vniversity of Orleance for their paterne, earely in the morning, Monke Odo *a singular Grammarian and Satyricall Poet read Grammer unto Boyes and those of the younger sort assigned unto him, according to the Doctrine of* Priscian *and of* Remigius *upon him. At one of the clocke,* Terricus *a most witty and subtile Sophister taught the elder sort of young men, Aristotles Logicke, after the Introductions of Porphyrie and the Comments of Averroes. At three of the clocke Monke* William *read a Lecture in Tullies Rhetoricke and Quintilians Flores: But the great Master Giselbert, upon every Sunday, and Holy-dayes, preached GODS Word unto the People. And thus out of this little Fountaine, which grew to bee a great River, wee see how the Citty of GOD now is become enriched, and all England made fruitfull, by meanes of very many Masters and Teachers proceeding out of Cambridge, in manner of the Holy Paradise, &c.*

F

But

A

But at what time it became an *Vniversity by authority*, *Robert de Remington* shall tell you. *Vnder the Reigne* (saith hee) *of Edward the First, Grantbridge of a Schoole was made an Vniversity* (*such as Oxenford is*) *by the Court of Rome.* But what meane I thus unadvisedly to step into these lists? Wherein long since two most learned old men have encountred one with another: Unto whom verely, as to right learned men I am willing to yeeld up my weapons, and vaile bonnet with all reverence. The *Meridian* line cutting the *Zenith* just over Cambridge, is distant from the furthest West poynt twenty three degrees, and twenty five scruples. And the *Arch* of the same *Meridian* lying betweene the *Aequator* and Verticall poynt, is fiftie two degrees and 11. scruples.

B

Cam from *Cambridge* continuing his course by *Waterbeach* an ancient seat of Nuns, which Lady *Mary S. Paul* translated from thence to *Denny* somewhat higher but nothing healthfuller, when in a low ground he hath spread a Mere, associateth himselfe with the River *Ouse*.

Stourbridge Faire.

But to returne hard under *Cambridge* Eastward neere unto *Sture* a little brooke is kept every yeere in the moneth of September, the greatest Faire of all England, whether you respect the multitude of buyers and sellers resorting thither, or the store of commodities there to be vented. Hard by whereas the way was most combrous and troublesome to passengers to and fro, that right good and praise-worthy man *G. Hervy* Doctor of the Civill Law and M. of Trinity Hall in *Cambridge*, made

C

not long since with great charges but of a Godly and laudable intent a very faire raised Causey, for three miles or thereabout in length toward *Neumercat*.

Cogmagog Hills.

Neere unto *Cambridge* on the South-East side, there appeare aloft certaine high Hills; the Students call them *Gogmagog-Hills*: *Henry of Huntingdon* tearmed them *Amenissima montana de Balsham*, that is, *The most pleasant Mountaines of Balsham*, by reason of a little Village standing beneath them, wherein as hee writeth, the Danes left no kinde of most savage cruelty unattempted. On the top of these hills I saw a

A Military Fort.

Fort intrenched, and the same very large, strengthened with a threefold Rampire: an hold surely in those dayes inexpugnable, as some skilfull men in feats of Warre bee of opinion, were it not that water is so farre off. *Gervase* of *Tilbury* seemeth to

D

Wandlesbury

call it *Vandelbiria*. *Beneath Cambridge* (saith he) *there was a place named Vandelbiria, for that the Vandals wasting the parts of Brittaine, with cruell slaughter of Christians, there encamped themselves: where upon the very top of the hill they pitched their Tents; there is a Plaine inclosed round with a Trench and Rampire, which hath entrance into it but in one place as it were at a Gate.*

Touching the Martiall spectre, or sprite that walked here, which he addeth to the rest, because it is but a meere toyish and fantasticall devise of the doting vulgar sort; I willing over-passe it. For it is not my purpose to tell pleasant tales, and tickle eares.

Salston.

In the Vale under these hills is *Salston* to be seene, which from the *Burges* of *Burgh-Green*, by *Walter De-la-pole* and *Ingalthorp*, came unto Sir *John Nevill* Marquesse

E

Mont-acute, and by his daughter and one of his heires to the *Hudlestons*, who have lived here in worship and reputation.

Horsheath.

More Eastward, first we meete with *Hildersham*, belonging sometimes to the *Bustlers* and now by marriage to the *Paries*: Further hard by the Woods, is *Horsheath* situate; the Possession whereof is knowne by a long descent to have pertained unto

See in Hertfordshire. Castle Camps.

the ancient Families of the *Argentons* and *Alingtons*, of whom elsewhere I have written, and is now the habitation of the *Alingtons*. Adjoyning hereunto is *Castle Camps*, the ancient seat also of the *Veres* Earles of *Oxford*, which *Hugh Vere* held (as the old booke of Inquisition Records) *That he might be the Kings Chamberleine*: whereas

F

notwithstanding most true it is, that Henry the First King of England granted unto *Aubry de Vere* that Office in these words: *The principall Chamberlainship of all England in Fee and Inheritance, with all the Dignities, Liberties, and Honours thereto belonging, as freely and honourably, as Robert Malles held the same, &c.* The Kings notwithstanding ordained sometimes one, and sometimes another at their pleasure to execute this Office.

Magistra Camaria Angliæ Lord Great Chamberle

* Inq. 6. E. 2.

The Earles of Oxford alſo, that I may note it incidently, by the heire of R. *Sandford* held the Manours of *Fingrey* and *Wulfelmelſton* by Serjeanty of Chamberlainſhip to the Queenes at the Coronation of the Kings. A

Ditches.

Not far from hence are ſeene here and there thoſe great and long Ditches which certainly the *Eaſt Angles* did caſt, to reſtraine the *Mercians*, who with ſudden inrodes were wont moſt outragiouſly to make havocke of all before them. The firſt of theſe beginneth at *Hinkeſton*, runneth Eaſtward by *Hilderſham* toward *Horſ-heath*, about five miles in length. The ſecond neere unto this, called *Brendditch* goeth from *Melborne* by *Fulmer*.

Where *D. Hervies* cawſey which I mentioned, endeth, there appeareth alſo a third forefence or ditch caſt up in old time: which beginning at the Eaſt banke of the river *Cam*, reacheth directly by *Fenn-Ditton*, or more truly *Ditch-ton* (ſo called of the very *Ditch*) betweene great *Wilberham* and *Fulburn*, as farre as to *Balſham*. At this day this is called commonly *Seauen mile Dyke*, becauſe it is ſeaven miles from *Newmercate*: B

Fleam dyke.

in times paſt, *Fleam-Dyke* in old Engliſh, that is, *Flight-Dyke*, of ſome memorable flighte there, as it ſeemeth. At the ſaid *Wilberham* ſometimes called *Wilburgham*, dwelt in times paſt the Barons *Liſle* of **Rong-mount*, men of ancient nobility: of whom

De Inſula. * De Rubeo monte.

John, for his Martiall proweſſe was by King Edward the Third ranged among the firſt founders of the order of the Garter: and of that Family there yet remaineth an heire Male, a reverend old Man and full of Children, named *Edmund Liſle*, who is ſtill Lord of this place. C

More Eaſt from hence five miles within the Country, is to bee ſeene the fourth forefence or *ditch*, the greateſt of all the reſt, with a rampier thereto; which the common people wondring greatly at, as a worke made by Devils and not by men, uſe to

Divels Dyke.

call *Devils-Dyke*: others, *Rech-Dyke*, of *Rech* a little mercate towne, where it beginneth. This is doubtleſſe that, whereof *Abbo Floriacenſis* when he deſcribeth the ſight of Eaſt England, writeth thus. *From that part whereas the Sun inclineth Weſtward, the Province it ſelfe adjoyneth to the reſt of the Iſland, and is therefore paſſable: but for feare of being overrun with many invaſions and inrodes of enemies, it is fortified in the front with a banke or rampier like unto an huge wall, and with a Trench or Ditch below in the ground.* This for many miles together cutteth overthwart that Plaine which is called *Newmarket-heath*, where it lay open to incurſions, beginning at *Rech*: above which the Country is fenny, and therefore impaſſable: and it endeth nere to *Cowlidge*, where the paſſage by reaſon of woods was more cumberſome. And it was the limit as well of the Kingdome, as of the Biſhopricke of the *Eaſt Angles*. Who was the author of ſo great a peece of worke, it is uncertaine. Some later writers ſay it was King *Canutus* the Dane: whereas notwithſtanding the ſaid *Abbo* made mention of it, who died before that *Canutus* obtained the Kingdome of England: and the Saxon Chronicle, where it relateth the rebellion of *Athelwolph* againſt King Edward the Elder, calleth it ſimply *Dyke*; and ſheweth, *That King Edward laid waſte whatſoever lieth betweene the Dyke and the river Ouſe, as farre as to the North Fennes*: alſo that *Aethelwold the rebell, and Eobric the Dane, were at that time ſlaine there in battell.* But they who wrote ſince *Canutus* times, termed it, Saint *Edmunds limit*, and Saint *Edmunds Dyke*; and verily thinke, that King *Canutus* caſt it up, who being moſt devoted to Saint *Edmund* the *Martyr* granted unto the religious Monkes of Saint *Edmunds Bury* (for to make ſatisfaction for the wicked cruelty of *Swan* his father wrought upon them) very great immunities, even as farre as to this *Dyke*: whence it is, that *William* of *Malmesbury* in his booke *Of Biſhops* writeth thus, *The Cuſtomers and Toll gatherers, which in other places make foule worke and outrage, without reſpect or difference of right and wrong, there in humble manner on this ſide Saint Edmunds Dike, forceaſe their quarrels and braules.* And certaine it is that theſe two fore-fences laſt named were called Saint *Edmunds Dykes*. For Mathew *Florilegus* hath recorded that the ſaid battell againſt *Aethelwolph*, was fought betweene the two *Dykes of Saint Edmund*.

Abbo died anno. 1003. Canutus began his reigne *Anno.* 1018. *Anno.* 905. D E F

Burwell.

Nere unto *Rech*, ſtandeth *Burwel*, a Caſtle in later times of the Lord *Tiptoft*, which in thoſe moſt troubleſome times of King Stephen *Geffrey Mandevill* Earle of *Eſſex*, who

A who by violent invaſion of other mens poſſeſſions loſt much honour, valiantly aſſaulted untill that being ſhot through the head with an arrow, he delivered thoſe countries from the feare they had ſtood in a long time.

Lanheath.

Scarce two miles off, ſtands *Lanheath*, where for theſe many yeeres the *Cottons*, right worſhipfull Gentlemen of Knights degree have dwelt: From which *Wicken* is nor farre diſtant, which came to the Family of the *Peytons* by a daughter and coheire of the *Gernons* about Edward the Thirds time, as afterward *Iſleham* deſcended to them by a coheire of *Bernard* in Henry the Sixth's time, which Knightly Family of *Peytons* flowred out of the ſame Male-ſtocke, whence the *Vffords* Earles of *Suffolke* deſcended, as appeareth by their Coate-armour, albeit they aſſumed the ſurname of *Peyton* according to the uſe of that age, from their Manour of *Peyton-hall* in *Boxford* in the County of Suffolke.

Wicken. * Iſleham. Peyton.

B

Upon the ſame Dyke alſo, is ſeated *Kirtling*, called likewiſe *Catlidge*, famous in theſe dayes by reaſon of the principall houſe of the Barons *North*; ſince Queene *Mary* honoured Sir *Edward North*, with that title for his wiſedome: but in times paſt it was famous for a Synode held there, what time as the Clergy men were at hot ſtrife among themſelves about the celebration *of the feaſt of Eaſter*. 977.

Kirtling. Barons North.

The higher and Northerly part of this Shire is wholly divided into river Iſles: and being diſtinguiſhed by many Ditches, Chanels and Draines, with a pleaſant greene hew all Summer time contenteth the eyes of the beholders: but in Winter wholly

The Fennes and Iſle of E

C in manner over-covered with water, farther every way than a man is able to ken, reſembleth in ſome ſort a very Sea.

They that inhabited this fenniſh Country and all the reſt beſide, (which from the edge and borders of Suffolke, as farre as to *Wainfleet* in Lincolne-ſhire conteineth threeſcore and eight miles, and millions of acres lying in theſe foure Shires, Cambridge, Huntingdon, North-hampton and Lincolne) were in the Saxons time called *Girvii*, that is, as ſome interpret it, *Fen-men or Fen-dwellers*. A kind of people according to the nature of the place where they dwell rude, uncivill, and envious to all others whom they call *Vpland-men*: who ſtalking on high upon ſtilts, apply their mindes, to graſing, fiſhing and fowling. The whole Region it ſelfe, which in winter ſeaſon

Girvii.

D and ſometimes moſt part of the yeere is overflowed by the ſpreading waters of the rivers *Ouſe, Grant, Nen, Welland, Glene*, and *Witham*, having not loades and fewers large enough to voide away: But againe when their Streames are retired within their owne Channels, it is ſo plenteous and ranke of a certaine fatte groſſe and full hey, (which they call *Lid*) that when they have mowen downe as much with the better as will ſerve their turnes, they ſet fire on the reſt and burne it in November, that it may come up againe in great abundance. At which time a man may ſee this Fenniſh and moyſt Tract on a light flaming fire all over every way, and wonder thereat. Great plenty it hath beſides of Turfe and Sedge for the maintenance of fire: of reed alſo for to thatch their Houſes, yea and of Alders, beſide other watery Shrubbes.

E But chiefly it bringeth forth exceeding ſtore of willowes both naturally, and alſo for that being planted by mans hand they have ſerv'd in good ſteed, and often cut downe with their manifold increaſe, and infinit number of heires (to uſe *Plinies* word) againſt the violent force of the waters ruſhing againſt the bankes. Whereof alſo as well here, as in other places there be baskers made, which ſeeing the Britains call *Baſcades*, I for my part, that I may note ſo much by the way, do not underſtand the Poet *Martiall* in that *Diſtichon*, unleſſe hee meaneth theſe, among the *Preſents* and *Gifts* ſent to and fro.

Barbara de piciis veni Baſcauda Britannis,
Sed me jam mavult dicere Roma ſuam.

F

By barbarous name, a Baskaud I from painted Britans came,
But now Rome faine would call me hers, although I be the ſame.

Beſides al this the herb, *Scordii*, which alſo is called *Water Germander*, groweth plenti- Scordium
fully

fully here hard by the ditches sides: but as for these Fenny Ilands, *Fælix* a writer of good antiquity hath depainted them forth in these words. *There is a Fen of exceeding great largenesse which beginning at the bankes of the river* Gront, *arising somewhere with sedge plots, in other places with blacke waters yeelding a duskish vapour, with woods also among the Isles, and having many winding turnes of the banke, reacheth out in a very long tract, from South to North-East as farre as to the Sea.* And the very same Fenne *William* a Monke of *Crowland* in the life of *Guthlake* hath thus described in verse.

Est apud Angligenas à Gronta flumine, longo
Orbe per anfractus stagnosos, & fluviales,
Circumfusa palus, Orientalisque propinqua
Littoribus Pelagi, sese distendit ab Austro
In longum versus Aquilonem, gurgite tetro,
Morbosos pisces vegetans, & arundine densa
Ventorum strepitus, quasi quadam verba susurrans.

A spatious Fenne in England lies from *Gront* that rivers side,
Among the winding crankes of Lakes and Rivers far and wide,
Y' spred, and neere unto the bankes of Easterne Sea doth stretch,
It selfe; and so from Southerne side a long North Eastward reach.
In muddy gulfe unwholsome fish it breeds: as reeds doe shake
There growing thicke, of winds as words a whispering noise they make.

Joyne hereunto if you please thus much out of Henry of *Huntingdon*: *This Fenny country* (saith he) *is passing rich and plenteous, yea and beautifull to behold, watered with many Rivers running downe to it, garnished with a number of Meres both great and small, trimly adorned likewise with many Woods and Ilands.* And for a finall conclusion of this matter, take with you also these few words of *William* of *Malmesbury* speaking of his time. *So great store there is here of Fishes that strangers comming hither make a wonder at it, and the Inhabitants laugh thereat, to see them wonder. Neither is Water-Foule lesse cheape; so that for one halfe penny and under, five men at the least may not onely eat to slake hunger and content nature, but also feed their fill of Fish and Foule.*

As touching the drying up of this Fenny country, what discourse and arguing oftentimes there hath beene either by way of sound and wholsome counsell, or of a goodly pretence and shew of a common good, even in the High Court of Parliament, I list not to relate. But it is to be feared least (that which often hath happened to the *Pontine Marishes* of *Italy*) it would come againe to the former state. So that many thinke it the wisest and best course according to the sage admonition in like case of *Apollo* his Oracle, *Not to intermeddle at all with that which God hath ordained.* Upon the naturall strength of this place and plenty of all things there, seditious Rebels have often presumed; and not onely the English when they banded themselves against *William Conquerour*, but the Barons also whensoever they were Out-lawed, from hence troubled and molested their Kings. But evermore they had ill successe, albeit otherwhiles they built fortresses both at *Eryth* and also at *Athered*, at this day *Audre*, where the easiest entrance is into this Isle. And even yet neere unto *Audre*, is to be seene a Military rampire of a meane height, but of a very large compasse, which they call *Belsars-hils*, of one *Belisar*, I wot not who.

Part of this Fenny country that lyeth more South and is the greatest by farre, which also is counted of this shire, was named in the English Saxon tongue Elig now *The Isle of Ely*, of the chiefe Iland, which name *Bede* hath derived from *Eeles*, and thereupon sometime tearmed it *Insulam anguillariam*, that is, *The Isle of Eeles*. Polydore Virgil fetcheth the originall therof from the Greek word ΕΛΟΣ, that signifieth *Marish*, others from *Helig* a Brittish word betokening *Willowes* or *Sallowes*, wherewith it doth most of all abound. Part of this Region, we read that one *Tombert* a Prince of the Southern *Girvii* gave as a dowry to his wife *Audry*, who after she had left her second husband

Pausanias in Corinth.

Audre.

Ely.
Saint Etheldreda common'y, S. Audrye.

husband *Egfrid*, King of the *Nordan humberland*, being fully resolved to serve Christ, built a Monastery for *Nunnes Votaries* in the principall Iland of these, properly called Elig which was then reckoned at 600 *Hides or Families*; and of this Monastery, she also her selfe the first Abbesse. Yet was not this the first Church in the fenny country. For the booke of *Ely* recordeth, that S. *Austen* of Canterbury founded a Church at *Cratidon*; which *Penda* the *Mercian* afterwards rased: and *William of Malmesbury* reporteth, that *Fælix* Bishop of the East Englishs had his first See at *Soham*, which yet is within the Diocesse of *Norwich*. *Soham*, saith he, *is a village situate neere unto a Fen, which was in times past dangerous for those that would passe into Ely by water: now by reason of a way or causey made through the Fenny ground overgrowne with Reeds, men may goe over thither by land. There be remaining still the tokens of a Church destroyed by the Danes, which with the ruines thereof overwhelmed the inhabitants, who were burnt together with it.* At which time also that Monastry of S. *Audry* was overthrowne by the furious Danes: but *Ethelwold* Bishop of Winchester reedified it: For he, by a composition betweene the King and him, bought the whole Iland a new, and having cast out the Priests thence, stored it with Monks, unto whom King *Edgar*, as we read in his letters patents, granted within the *Fens, jurisdiction over the secular causes of two Hundreds, and without the Fens, of two Hundreds and an halfe in Wichlaw, within the province of the East-Angles, which are called at this day, The liberties of S. Audry.* Afterwards Kings and great Noble men enriched it with large revenewes: and Earle *Brithnoth* especially, *Being now ready to joyne battaile with the Danes in the yeare 999. gave unto the Church of Ely, Somersham, Spaldwic, Trumpinton, Ratindum, Heisbury, Fulburn, Tinerston, Triplestow, and Impetum,* (for that the Monkes had in magnificent manner entertained him) in case he should loose his life in that battaile. But his fortune was to die at *Maldun*, after hee had fought with the Danes 14. dayes together. And so rich was the Monastery, that the Abbot thereof, as witnesseth *Malmsbury, laid up every yeere in his owne purse a thousand and foure hundred pounds.* And Richard the last Abbot sonne, to Earle *Gislebert*, being over-tipled, as it were with wealth, disdaining to bee under the Bishop of Lincolne, dealt with the King, what by golden words, as the Monkes write, and what by great suite and politicke meanes, that a Bishops See might be erected here: which, hee prevented by death obtained not. Yet soone after, King Henry the first having gotten allowance from the Pope, made *Herveie*, who had beene Bishop of *Bangor* and by the Welshmen cast out of his owne seat, the first Bishop of *Ely*: unto whom and to his successors he laied for his Dioceese *Cambridge-shire*, which had belonged before unto the Bishop of Lincolne, and confirmed certaine Royalties in these Ilands. To the Bishops of Lincolne, from whose jurisdiction he had taken away this Iland and Cambridge-shire, he granted for to make amends, *The Manour of Spaldwic*: or as the booke of *Ely* hath, *The Manour of Spaldwic was given unto the Church of Lincolne for ever, in exchange for the Bishops superintendency over the County of Cambridge.* *Herveie* being now made Bishop, sought by all meanes possible to augment the dignity of his Church.

Saint Audr Libertie.

Ely booke.

He obtained that it might bee every where *Toll-free* (these are the very words of the booke of *Ely*:) *He set it free from the yoke of service of watch and ward, that it owed to the Castle of Norwich*: hee made a way from *Exning* to *Ely*, through the Fennes, fixe miles in length; he beganne the faire Palace at *Ely* for his Successours, and purchased to it faire Lands and not a few Lordships. And his Successours by abridging the number of Monkes (for, from threescore and tenne they brought them downe to forty) flowed with riches and wealth in great abundance even unto our time; and their festivall and solemne Holydayes they celebrated with so sumptuous provision and stately pompe, that they wonne the prayse and prize from all the Abbaies in England: whereupon a Poet also in that age wrote these verses not unproperly.

Prævisis aliis, Elliensia festa videre,
Est, quasi prævisa nocte, videre diem.

See, after others, *Ely* feasts, and surely thou wilt say,
That having seene the night before, thou seest now the day.

The

The Church likewiſe, which now began for age and long continuance to decay, they built up by litle and litle, and brought it to that ample ſtatelineſſe which now it hath: For, large it is, high and faire, but ſomewhat defaced, by reaſon of Noblemens and Biſhops tombes (not without moſt ſhamefull indignity) are broken downe. And now in ſtead of that great Covent of Monks, there are eſtabliſhed a Deane, Prebendaries, a Grammar ſchoole, wherein 24. children are maintained and taught. Foure ſpeciall things there are about this Church, that the Common people talke much of:

The Lanterne. *The Lanterne* on the very toppe thereof, juſt over the Quire, ſupported with eight pillars, and raiſed upon them right artificially, by *Iohn Hotham* the Biſhop. Vnder the Church towards the North, ſtandeth Saint Maries Chappell a ſingular fine peece of worke, built by *Simon Montacute*, Biſhop. On the South ſide, there is an huge heape of earth caſt up round of a great heigth, which they call the *Mount*, having had a wind mill upon it. And laſtly, a Vine bearing fruit in great plenty, which now is withered and gone. Theſe 4. a Monk of this place in times paſt knit up within this *Rhyme*.

Hæc ſunt Eliæ,
Lanterna, Capella Mariæ,
Atque molendinum,
Nec non duas vineæ vinum.

Theſe things you may at *Ely* ſee,
The Lanterne, Chapell of Saint Marie,
A Winde-mill mounted up on hie,
A Vine-yard yeelding Wine, yeerely.

As for *Ely* it ſelfe, it is a ſmall Cittie, nor greatly to bee counted of, either for beauty, or frequency and reſort, as having an unwholſome Aire by reaſon of the Fens round about, although it be ſeated ſomewhat higher. Neere to it is *Downham* where the Biſhop hath his retyring Houſe with a Parke: neere to *Downham* is *Conney* the ancienteſt ſeat of the Family ſurnamed for their habitation heere, *L'iſle* and *De Inſula*, and firſt planted here by *Nigellus* the ſecond Biſhop of *Ely* their Allies in the time of King Henry the Firſt, as is ſet downe in a Lieger Booke of Ely. *Chateries* or *Cheaterich* is not farre hence Weſtward, were *Alwena* a devout woman founded a Nunnery upon a coppid ground encompaſſed with Fens, while her husband founded *Ramſey*. But higher Northward amidſt the Fennes, there ſtood another

Thorney. Abbay of very great name, called *Thorney*, of thornes and buſhes that grow thicke about it, but in times paſt *Ankerige of Ankers* or Eremites living there ſolitarily; where as we finde in *Peterborough* booke *Sexwulph* a devout and religious man built a Monaſtery with little Cels for *Eremits*: Which being afterwards by the Danes throwne downe, *Aethelwold* Biſhop of Wincheſter (that he might promote the Monaſticall profeſſion) reedified, ſtored it with Monkes, and compaſſed it round about with trees. The place, as writeth *William of Malmesbury*, *Repreſenteth a very Paradiſe; for that in pleaſure and delight it reſembleth Heaven it ſelfe: in the very Mariſhes bearing Trees, that for their ſtreight talneſſe, and the ſame without knots, ſtrive to touch the Stars; a Plaine is there as even as the Sea, which with greene graſſe allureth the eye, ſo ſmooth and level that if any walke along the fields they ſhall finde nothing to ſtumble at. There is not the leaſt parcell of ground that lies waſte and void there. Here ſhall you finde the earth riſing ſomewhere for Apple trees, there ſhall you have a field ſet with Vines, which either creepe upon the ground, or mount on high upon poles to ſupport them. A mutuall ſtriſe there is betweene nature and husbandry, that what the one forgetteth, the other might ſupply and produce. What will he ſaid of the faire and beautifull buildings, which it is a wonder to ſee how the ground amid thoſe Fens and Mariſhes, ſo firme and ſound, doth beare with ſure and ſtedfaſt foundations? A wonderfull ſolitary place is there afforded to Monkes for quiet life, that ſo much the more conſtantly ſettle their mindes upon Heavenly things for that they ſee men very ſeldome, and ſo are they ſeene in their ſtate more mortified and lower brought. A wonder it is to have a Woman*

ſeene

A *ſeene there: if come men thither; there is rejoycing as at ſo many Angels. In a word, I may truly ſay, that this Iſland is an Hoſtell of Chaſtity, an harbour of Honeſty, and a Schoole or Colledge of Divine Philoſophie.*

Touching *Wisbich*, the Biſhop of *Elies* Caſtle, about 13. miles off, ſituate among the fennes and rivers, and made of late a priſon to keepe the Papiſts in hold, I have nothing elſe to ſay, but that this towne together with *Walepole*, was in old time given by the owner thereof unto the monaſtery of *Ely*, what time as he conſecrated *Alwin* his little ſon there to live a monkes life: that King William the Firſt built a Caſtle there, when the outlawed Lords made rodes out of this fenny country: and that in the yeere of our ſalvation 1236. when the Ocean being diſquicted with violent

B windes, for two dayes continually together had beaten upon the ſhore, made an exceeding wide breach and overwhelmed both land and people. But the Caſtle of bricke that now is ſeene there, *Iohn Morton* Biſhop of *Ely* built within the remembrance of our great grandfathers: who alſo drew as ſtreight as a line in this fenny country a ditch, which they call the *Newleame* for better conveyance and carriage by water, that by this meanes the towne being well frequented might gaine the more and grow to wealth. Which fell out quite contrary: For it ſtandeth now in no great ſteed, and the neighbour inhabitants complaine that the courſe of *Nen* into the Sea by *Clowcroſſe*, is by this meanes altogether hindred and ſtopped.

Witbich.

Walepoole.

Newleame.

Clowcroſſe.

The firſt Earle of *Cambridge* that I can finde, was William the brother of *Ranulph*

C Earle of *Cheſter*, as wee read in a patent or inſtrument of Alexander Biſhop of Lincolne, bearing date in the yeere 1139. Afterwards, thoſe of the royall blood in Scotland that were Earles of *Huntingdon*, wee may thinke to have beene Earles of *Cambridge* alſo: For that it appeareth certainly out of the Records of the realme, that *David* Earle of *Huntingdon*, received the third penny of the County or Earledome of *Cambridge*. Long time after, King Edward the Third advanced Sir *Iohn of Henault* brother to William the third Earle of *Holland* and of *Henault* to this honour, for the love of Queene *Philip* his wife, who was cofin to the ſaid Iohn. For whoſe ſake alſo when Iohn was revolted from him and tooke part with the French, hee honoured with the ſame title William Marqueſſe of *Iuliers*, the ſaid Queene Philips ſiſters ſon.

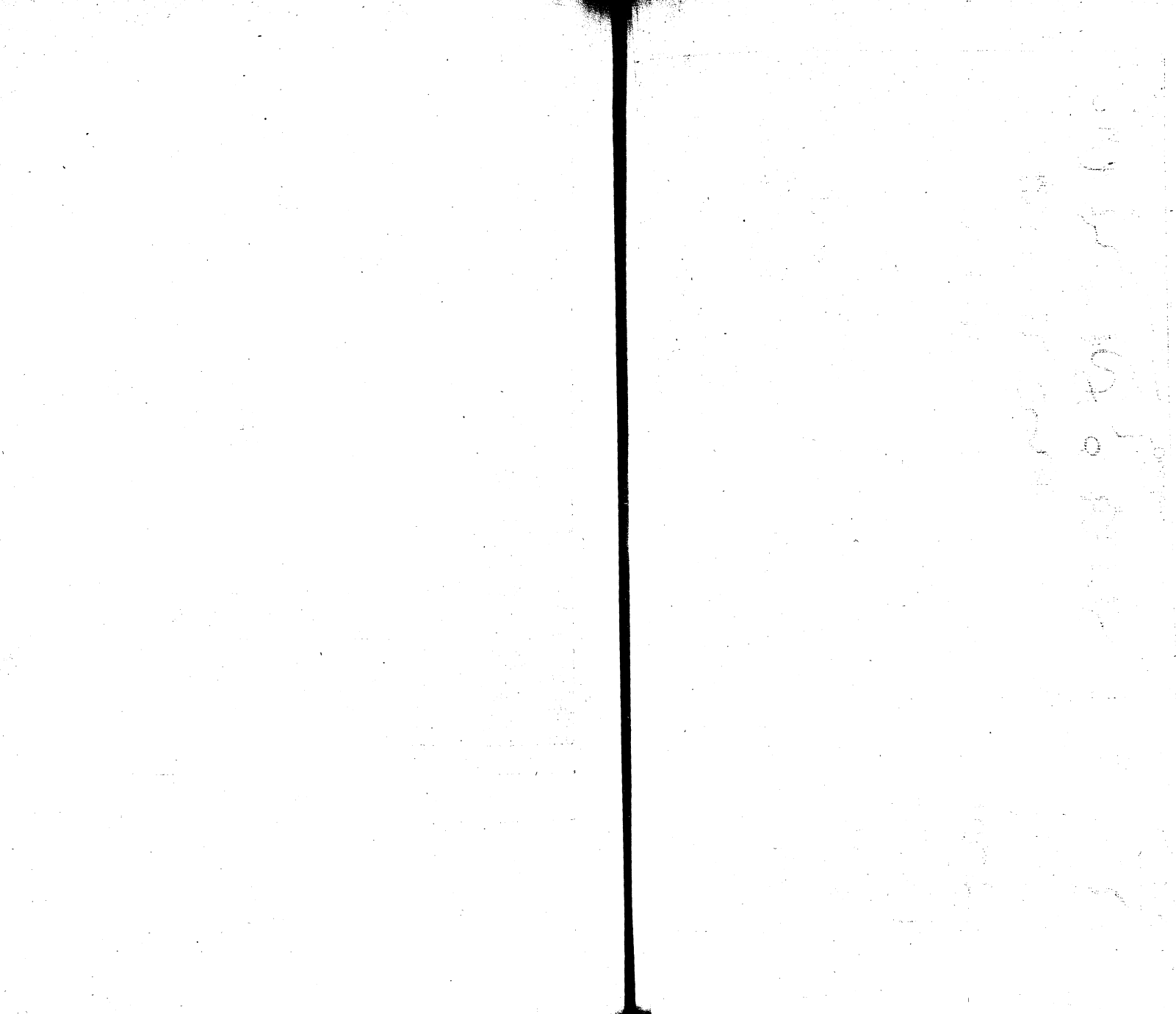
Earle of Cambridge.

D After the death of theſe two Forainers, King Edward the Third tranſlated this dignity to his fifth ſonne *Edmund* of *Langley*, which after he had held foure yeeres (my warrant I have out of an old manuſcript, being in the hands of that skilfull Antiquary *Francis Thinn*) *the Earle of Henault cofin to Queene Philip, came into Parliament houſe, put in a claime for his right, and returned backe well contented.* The ſaid Edmund of *Langly* afterwards Duke of *Yorke* had two ſonnes, Edward Duke of *Yorke*, who for a certaine time held the Earldome of *Cambridge*, and was ſlaine in the battell of Agincourt: and Richard by the grace and favour of King Henry the Fifth, and conſent of his brother Edward, was created Earle of *Cambridge*. But when he (ungratefull and ambitious man that hee was) contrived the deſtruction of that good and noble

E Prince, and ſo loſt his head; the title of *Cambridge* died the ſame day that he did, or lurked at leaſt wiſe among other titles of his ſonne Richard, who was afterwards Duke of *Yorke* and reſtored to his blood and eſtate, as being cofin and heire to his Vnkle Edward Duke of *Yorke*.

This Shire containeth Pariſhes 163.

F




HVNTINGDON
Comitatus qui
pars fuit
ICENORVM
NORTH
HAM
TO
NIÆ
PA
BEDFOR
RS
DIÆ
PARS
Occidens
CAN
THE ILE OF
ELY
TABRI
GIÆ
PARS
Orient
Septentrio
Meridies
Oundle
Yaxley
Peterburgh
Thrapston
Kimbalton
HVNTINGDON
Bedsforde
Ely
Roche
CAMBRIDGE
Scala Miliarium
Christophorus Saxton descripsit
Wilhelmus Kip Sculpsitt

HUNTINGDON-SHIRE.

NExt unto Cambridge-shire, lyeth HUNTINGDON-SHIRE, in the Saxon tongue Huntedunerycne; so situate, that Southward it confineth upon Bedford-shire; Westward upon *Northampton-shire:* like as Northwards, where by the River * *Avon* it is parted; and Eastward upon Cambridge-shire, a Country good for corne and tillage: and toward the East, where it is fenny, very rich and plentifull for the feeding of Cattaile: elsewhere right pleasant, by reason of rising hils and shady groves: For, the Inhabitants report, that in ancient times, it was throughout beset with woods: and certaine it is, that it was a *Forest*, untill that king Henry the Second, in the beginning of his raign disforested it, (as we find in an old perambulation) all save *Weybridge Sapple* and *Herthei*, which were *Woods of the Lords demaine, and remaine still forests.*

* Or Auson. i. Nen.

The South part thereof, the River *Ouse* (that I have so often spoken of.) runneth by, and bedeckeith with flowers. On which River among other of lesse note, there stand some Townes of good note. First, after it hath left Bedford-shire, and is entred into this County, it visiteth Saint *Neots*, commonly called *Saint Needs*, so named of one *Neotus*, a man both learned and holy; who travailed all his life time in propagating of Christian Religion, whose body was translated from *Neotstok in Cornwall* hither, and in honour of him, *Alfrick* converted the Palace of Earle *Elfride* unto a Monastery. The which Dame *Roisia* Wife to Richard Lord of *Clare*, shortly after the comming in of the Normas enriched with many faire Possessions; But before it was named *Ainulphsbury* of one *Ainulph* likewise an holy and devout man, which name continueth still also in one part of it. A little beneath this, at *Ailewesson* a very small Village, there are two little Springs, the one fresh, the other somewhat brackish: of which the neighbours give out, that this is good against scabs and leprosie, the other against the dimnesse of the eye-sight. From thence not farre, *Ouse* passeth to *Bugden* a proper faire house of the Bishops of *Lincolne*, and so by *Hinchingbrok*, a religious house sometimes of *Nuns* whom King William the Conquerour translated hither from *Eltesley* in Cambridge-shire, and now the dwelling house of the *Cromwels*, knights, commeth to *Huntingdon*, in the English-Saxon tongue, as *Marianus* reporteth Huntandunum, in the publique seale *Huntersdune*, that is, *the hill or downe of hunters*, as Henry *Archdeacon* of this place, who flourished 400. yeares since, interpreteth it: whence it used in their seale, *an hunter*; and *Leland* our Countriman alluding thereunto, hath coined a new Latine word for it, namely *Venantodunum.* This is the chiefe Towne of all this Shire, (to which it hath given also the name) *farre excelling all the Townes about it*, the same *Archdeacon* saith, *as well for lightsome and pleasant situation, as for the beauty and faire shew that it hath it selfe: as well also for the vicinity of the Fennes as for great store of Deere and Fish.* In King Edward the Confessors time, (that I may note so much out of *Domesday booke*) There were in this Borrough foure Ferlings, that is, Quarters or Wards: In two of them were 116. Burgesses, paying custome and gelt, and under them 100. *Bordarij*; in the other two 111. Burgesses for all customes and the Kings gelt. It is seated upon the North-banke of *Ouse*, somewhat high, stretching out in length Northward, adorned with foure Churches: and it had a little Abbay founded by *Maude* the Empresse and Eustace *Lovetoft*: the ruines whereof Eastward I have seene hard under the Towne. By the River neere unto the Bridge which is faire built of stone, the Mount and Plot of a Castle, is to bee seene, which in the yeare of our Redemption 917. King Edward the Elder built anew: and *David* the Scotishman, unto whom, as an ancient Historiographer writeth King Stephen had given the Burrough of *Huntingdon* for an augmentation of his estate, enlarged with many new buildings and Bulwarkes: but in the end King Henry the Second both because it was a place of refuge for seditious Rebels, and for that the Scots and the

Saint Needs.

Ainsbury.

Hollsome and medicinable wels.

Huntingdon.

Saint *Lizes* had oftentimes raiſed quarrels and contention about it, to cut off all occaſions of ſtrife, laid it even with the ground; when as hee, provoked with their unreaſonable variance ſwore an oath, that neither they of Saint *Lizes* nor the Scottiſhmen ſhould quarrell any more for it. From theſe Caſtle hils, where there is a goodly proſpect a great way off, a man may behold below a medow which they call *Portſholme*, environed round about with the River *Ouſe*, the ſame very exceeding large, and of all others that the Sunne ever ſhone upon, moſt freſh and beautifull: whereof in the Spring time this may be truly ſaid:

Ver pingit varlo gemmantia prata colore:
The pleaſant Spring faire flowers doe yeeld,
Of divers colours, in this field.

With ſuch a delectable variety of gaye colours it pleaſeth and contenteth the eye. On the hither banke over againſt *Huntingdon*, ſtandeth the mother as it were thereof, from whence it had his Originall, called in *Domeſday booke Godmundceſter*, and at this day *Godmanchester*, for *Gormonchester*: A very great country Towne, and of as great name for tillage, ſituate in an open ground, of a light mould, and bending to the Sun. Neither is there a Towne againe in all England that hath more ſtout and luſty huſbandmen, or more ploughs agoing: For, they make their boaſt that they have in former time received the Kings of England as they paſſed in their progreſſe this way, with nine ſcore ploughs, brought forth in a ruſticall kind of pompe for a gallant ſhew. Verily, of our Nation, there be none that apply their mindes ſo ſeriouſly as they doe to husbandry (which *Columella* termeth the neere cozin of *Wiſedome*) whether you reſpect their skill therein, or their ability to beare the expences, and their willing mind withall to take the paines. Henry of *Huntingdon* before named, calleth it a *Village*, in his daies, *not unlovely*: and truly writeth, *that in times paſt it had been a noble City*. For, to ſay nothing of Roman peeces of coine oftentimes there ploughed up, nor of the diſtance in the old Itinerary, the very ſignification of the name may probably prove, that this was the very ſame City, which *Antonine* the Emperor termed DUROLIPONTE, amiſſe, in ſtead of DUROSIPONTE. For *Duroſi-ponte* (pardon me I pray you for changing one letter) ſoundeth in the Britiſh tongue, *A bridge over the water Oſe*. And that this River is named indifferently and without diſtinction, *Vſe*, *Iſe*, *Oſe*, and *Ouſe*, all men confeſſe. But when this name was under the Danes quite aboliſhed, it began to be called *Gormonteſter*, of *Gormon* the Dane, unto whom after agreement of peace King *Alfred* granted theſe Provinces. Hereto, this old Verſe giveth teſtimony.

Gormonis à caſtri nomine, nomen habet.
Gormonchester, at this howre,
Takes the name of *Gormons Towre*.

This is that *Gormon* of whom *John Picus* an old Author, writeth in this wiſe: *King Alfred conquered and ſubdued the Danes, ſo that they gave what hoſtages hee would for aſſurance, either to be packing out of the Land, or elſe to become Chriſtians. Which thing alſo was effected. For, their King Guthrum, whom they call Gormond, with thirty of his Nobles and well neere all his people was baptized; and adopted by Alfred as his Sonne, and by him named* Athelſtan. *Whereupon he remained heere; and the Provinces of the Eaſt-Engliſh and of the Northumbrians were given to him: that continuing in his allegiance, under the Kings protection, he might cherriſh and alſo maintain them as his inheritance, which he had formerly overrun with ſpoile and robbery.* Neither would this be omitted, that ſome alſo of thoſe ancient Writers have termed this place *Gumiceſter*, and *Gumicaſtrum*, avoucheth withall, that *Machutus* a Biſhop had heere his Epiſcopall *See*. And by the name of *Gumiceſter* King Henry the Third granted it to his ſonne Edmund Earle of Lancaſter.

Ouſe making haſte ſpeedily from hence, when he was about to enter into *Cambridgeſhire*, paſſeth through moſt delightſome medowes hard by a proper and faire towne, which ſometime in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue was called *Slepe*, and now *S. Ives*, of *Ivo*

Ivo a *Perſian* Biſhop, who, as they write, about the yeare of Chriſt 600. travailed through England, preached diligently the Word of God, and to this Towne, wherein he left this life, left alſo his name. From whence notwithſtanding ſhortly after the religious perſons tranſlated his body to *Ramſey Abbay*.

Turning aſide from hence ſcarce three miles, wee ſaw *Somerſham* a faire dwelling houſe, of late dayes belonging to the Biſhops of *Ely*, which Earle *Brithnot* in the yeare 991. gave to *Ely* Church, and *James Stanley*, the laviſh, and expenceſull Biſhop, enlarged with new buildings. A little above that moſt wealthy Abbay *Ramſey* was ſituate amiddeſt the Fennes, where the Rivers become ſtanding waters, when they have once found a ſoft kinde of Soile. Somerſham.

The deſcription of this place have here if it pleaſe you, out of the private Hiſtory of this Abbay. *Ramſey*, that is, *The Rams Iſle, on the Weſt ſide (for on other ſides fenniſh grounds through which one cannot paſſe, ſtretch out farre and wide) is ſevered from the firme ground almoſt two bow-ſhots off by certaine uneven and quaggy miry plots. Which place being worn in times paſt to receive gently within the boſome and brinkes thereof, Veſſels arriving there with milde gales of winde in a ſhallow River onely: now through great labour and coſt after the foule and dirty quagmires aforeſaid were ſtopped up with heapes of wood, gravell and ſtones together, men may paſſe into on foote on the ſame ſide upon a dry cauſey: and it lieth out in length almoſt two miles, but ſpreadeth not all out ſo much in bredth: which notwithſtanding is beſet round about with beautifull rowes of Alder-trees, and reed plots, that with freſh greene canes and ſtreight bulruſhes among, make a faire and pleaſant ſhew; and before it was inhabited, garniſhed and bedecked all over with many ſorts of trees, but of wilde Aſhes eſpecially, in great aboundance. But now after longer tract of time, part of theſe groves and woods being cut downe, it is become arable ground of a very fat and plentifull mould, for fruit rich, pleaſant for corne, planted with gardens, wealthy in paſtures, and in the Spring time, the medowes arrated with pleaſant flowers ſmile upon the beholders: and the whole Iſland ſeemeth embroidered, as it were, with variety of gay colours. Beſides that, it is compaſſed all about with Meres full of Eeles, and pooles repleniſhed with fiſh of many ſorts, and with fowle there bred and nouriſhed. Of which* Meres, *one is called after the name of the Iſland* Ramſey Mere, *farre excelling all the other waters adjoyning, in beauty and fertility, on that ſide where the Iſle is counted bigger and the wood thicker, flowing daintily by the ſandy banke thereof, yeeldeth a very delectable ſight to behold: in the very gulfes whereof by caſting as well of great wide maſhed nets, as of other ſorts, by laying alſo of hookes baited, and other inſtruments deviſed by fiſhers craft, are caught oftentimes and drawne certaine Pikes of an huge and wonderfull bigneſſe, which the Inhabitants call* Hakeds: *and albeit the fowlers doe continually haunt the place and catch great ſtore of young water-fowle, yet there is abundance alwaies that remaineth untaken.* Furthermore that Hiſtory ſheweth at large, how *Ailwin* a man of the bloud royall, and for the ſpeciall great authority and favour that hee had with the King, ſirnamed *Healf-Koning*, that is, *Halfe King*, being admoniſhed and mooved thereunto by a Fiſhers dreame built it; how *Oſwald* the Biſhop further ſtered and enlarged it; how Kings and others endowed it with ſo faire revenewes, that for the maintenance of threeſcore Monkes it might diſpend by the yeare ſeven thouſand pounds of our Engliſh money. But ſeeing it is now pulled downe and deſtroyed, ſome may thinke I have already ſpoken overmuch thereof. Yet hereto I will annexe out of the ſame Authour the Epitaph of *Ailwins* Tombe, for that it exhibiteth unto us an unuſuall and ſtrange title of a Dignity.

HIC REQUIESCIT AILWINUS INCLITI REGIS EADGARI COGNATUS, TOTIUS ANGLIÆ ALDERMANNUS, ET HUJUS SACRI COENOBII MIRACULOSUS FUNDATOR.

HERE RESTETH AILWIN COZIN TO THE NOBLE KING EADGAR, ALDERMAN OF ALL ENGLAND, AND OF THIS HOLY ABBAY THE MIRACULOUS FOUNDER.

From hence to *Peterborough*, which is about ten miles off, King *Canutus*, becauſe travailing that way and finding it very comberſome by reaſon of ſwelling Brookes and ſloughs, with great coſt and labour made a paved Cauſey, which our Hiſtorians call *Kings-deſſe*, not farre from that great Lake *Wittleſmere*. And as this Abbay did adorne the Eaſt ſide of the Shire, ſo, the middle thereof was beautified by *Saltrie*, which the ſecond Simon *de Sancto Lizio* Earle of *Huntingdon* built. From which not farre, is *Cunnington*, holden anciently of the *Honour of Huntingdon*: where, within a foure ſquare Trench, are to be ſeene expreſſe remaines of an ancient Caſtle, which as alſo *Saltrie*, was by the gift of *Canutus*, the ſeat of *Turkill* that Dane, who abode heere among the Eaſt Engliſh, and ſent for *Sueno* King of Denmarke to make ſpoile of England. After whoſe departure, *Waldeof* the ſonne of *Siward* Earle of *Northumberland* enjoyed it, who married *Judith* Niece to William the Conquerour by his ſiſter on the mothers ſide: by whoſe eldeſt daughter it came to the royall family of Scotland. For ſhe, by a ſecond marriage, matched with *David* Earle of *Huntingdon* (who afterwards obtained the Kingdome of Scotland) being the younger ſonne of *Malcolm Can-mor*, King of Scots, and of *Margaret* his wife deſcended of the royall line of the Engliſh-Saxons: For, ſhee was Niece to King Edmund *Iron-ſide* by his ſonne Edward ſirnamed, *The Baniſhed*. David had a ſonne named Henry, and Henry had another named David Earle of *Huntingdon*, by one of whoſe daughters, Iſabel, *Cunnington* and other lands by right of marriage deſcended to Sir *Robert Bruſe*: from whoſe eldeſt ſonne Robert ſirnamed the Noble, *James* King of Great Britaine lineally deriveth his Deſcent: and from *Bernard* his younger ſonne, unto whom this *Cunnington* with *Exton* fell, Sir *Robert Cotton* Knight is lineally deſcended; whoſoever and beſide other vertues, being a ſingular lover and ſearcher of Antiquities, having gathered with great charges from all places the Monuments of venerable Antiquity, hath heere begunne a famous Cabinet, whence of his ſingular courteſie, hee hath oftentimes given me great light in theſe darkſome obſcurities.

Kingſdelfe. Sawtry, commonly Cunnington. Saltria. Turkill the Dane. Edwardus Exul. Bruſe or Bruis.

But theſe Quarters, conſidering the ground lying ſo low, and for many moneths in the yeare ſurrounded and drowned, in ſome places alſo floting (as it were) and hoven up with the waters, are not free from the offenſive noiſomneſſe of Meres and the unwholeſome aire of the Fennes. Here for ſixe miles in length and three in breadth that cleare deepe and fiſhfull Mere named *Wittleſ-mere* ſpreadeth it ſelfe, which as other *Meres* in this Tract, doth ſometimes in Calmes and faire weather ſodainly riſe tempeſtuouſly, as it were, into violent water-quakes to the danger of the poore fiſhermen, by reaſon, as ſome thinke, of evaporations breaking violently out of the bowels of the earth. As for the unhealthineſſe of the place, whereunto onely ſtrangers, and not the natives there are ſubject, who live long and healthfully, there is amends made, as they account it, by the commodity of fiſhing, the plentifull feeding, and the abundance of turfe gotten for fewell. For, King *Cnut* gave commandement by *Turkill* the Dane, of whom ere while I ſpake, *That to every Village ſtanding about the Fennes, there ſhould bee ſet out a ſeverall Marſh: who ſo divided the ground, that each Village by it ſelfe ſhould have in proper uſe and occupation ſo much of the very maine Marſh, as the firme ground of every ſuch Village touched the Marſh lying juſt againſt it. And he ordained that no Village might either digge or mow in the Marſh of another without licence, but that the paſture therein ſhould lye all in common*, that is, *Horne under horne, for the preſervation of peace and concord among them.* But thus much of this matter.

Moſſes. Wittleſmere Lake.

When

When the ſonnes and ſervants of the ſaid King *Cnut*, ſent for from *Peterborough* to *Ramſey*, were in paſſing over that Lake, *There fell upon them, as they were cheerefull under ſaile and lifting up their voices with joyfull ſhoutings, moſt untoward and unhappy windes, wherewith a turbulent and tempeſtuous ſtorme aroſe, that encloſed them on every ſide, ſo that laying aſide all hope, they were in utter deſpaire of their life, ſecurity, or any helpe at all. But ſuch was the mercifull clemency of Almighty God, that it forſooke them not wholy, nor ſuffered the moſt cruell Gulfe of the waters to ſwallow them up all quite, but by his providence ſome of them he delivered mercifully out of thoſe furious and raging waves: but others againe according to his juſt and ſecret judgement he permitted amiddeſt thoſe billowes to paſſe out of this fraile and mortall life. And when the fame of ſo fearefull a danger was noiſed abroad and come to the Kings eares, there fell a mighty trembling and quaking upon him: but being comforted and relieved by the counſaile of his Nobles and freinds, for to prevent in time to come all future miſhaps by occaſion of that outragious monſter, hee ordained that his ſouldiers and ſervants with their ſwords and skeins ſhould ſet out and marke a certaine Ditch in the Mariſhes lying thereby betweene* Ramſey *and* Whittleſey, *and afterwards that workemen and labourers ſhould skoure and clenſe them: whereupon, as I have learned of ancient predeceſſours of good credite, the ſaid Ditch by ſome of the neighbour Inhabitants tooke the name* Swerdeſdelfe, *upon that marking out by ſwords: and ſome would have it to bee termed Cnout-delfe according to the name of the ſame King.* Yet commonly at this day they call it *Steedsdike*: and it is counted the limit and bound between this County and Cambridge-ſhire.

The little Hiſtory of Ely. The foundation of Saltry. Swerdeſdelf differing fr Kings Delf

In the Eaſt ſide of this Shire, *Kinnibantum Caſtle*, now called *Kimbolton*, the habitation in times paſt of the *Mandevilles*, afterwards of the *Bohuns* and *Staffords*, and at this day of the *Wingfields*, doth make a faire ſhew. Under which was *Stoneley* a prety Abbay founded by the *Bigrames*. A little from hence is *Awkenbury*, which King John gave to David Earle of *Huntingdon*: and John ſirnamed the *Scot*, his ſonne, unto Sir Stephen *Segrave*: of whom I am the more willing to make mention, for that he was one of thoſe Courtiers who hath taught us, *That there is no power alwaies powerfull.* Hardly and with much adoe hee climbed to an eminent and high eſtate, with great thought and care hee kept it, and as ſodainely hee was dejected from it: *For, in his youth, of a Clerke he became a Knight, and albeit hee was but of meane parentage, yet through his induſtry toward his later dayes ſo enriched and advanced, that being ranged with the great Peeres of the Realme, hee was reputed chiefe Juſtice of England, and managed at his pleaſure after a ſort all the affaires of State.* But in the end he loſt the Kings favour quite, and to his dying day lay cloſe in a Cloyſter: *and who before time from a Clerkſhip betooke himſelfe through arrogancy to ſecular ſervice, returning againe to the office of a Clerke, reſumed the ſhaven crowne which hee had forſaken without the counſell and adviſe of the Biſhop.* Not farre from hence is *Leighton*, where Sir *Gervaſe Clifton* knight, lately made Baron *Clifton*, beganne to build a goodly houſe, and cloſe to it lyeth *Spaldwicke*, which King Henry the Firſt gave unto the Church of *Lincolne* for amends of a loſſe, when hee erected the Biſhopricke of *Ely*, taken out of the Dioceſſe of *Lincolne*, as I have before ſhewed.

Kimbolton. Stephen Segrave. Mat. Paris. Leighton.

But where the River *Nen* entreth into this Shire, it runneth faſt by *Elton* the ſeat of the ancient Family of the *Sapcots*, where is a private Chappell of ſingular workemanſhip and moſt artificiall glaſſe windowes, erected by Lady *Elizabeth Dinham* the widow of Baron *Fitz-warin*, married into the ſaid Family. But a little higher, there ſtood a little City more ancient than all theſe, neere unto *Walmsford*: which Henry of *Huntingdon* calleth *Caer Dorm* and *Dormeceaſter upon the River Nen*, and reporteth to have beene utterly raſed before his time. This was doubtleſſe that DUROBRIVÆ, that is, *The River* paſſage, that *Antonine* the Emperour ſpeaketh of, and now in the very ſame ſenſe is called *Dornford* neere unto *Cheſterton*, which beſide peeces of ancient Coine daily found in it, ſheweth apparant tokens of a City overthrowne. For, to it there leadeth directly from *Huntingdon* a *Roman Port way*: and a little above *Stilton*, which in times paſt was called *Stichilton*, it is ſeene with an high banke, and in an ancient Saxon Charter termed *Ermingſtreat*. This Street now runneth here through the middeſt of a foure ſquare Fort, the North ſide whereof was ſenſed

Elton. Walmsfo Durobri Stilton. Ermingſ

with Wals, all the other ſides with a Rampire of earth onely. Neere unto which were digged up not long ſince Cofins or Sepulchres of ſtone in the ground of *R. Beuill*, of an ancient houſe in this Shire. Some verily thinke that this City tooke up both bankes of the River; and there bee of opinion that the little Village *Caſter* ſtanding upon the other banke was parcell thereof. Surely to this opinion of theirs maketh much the teſtimony of an ancient ſtory, which ſheweth that there was a place by *Nen* called *Dormund-caſter*, in which when *Kinneburga* had built a little Monaſtery, it began to be called firſt *Kinneburge-caſter*, and afterwards ſhort *Caſter*. This *Kinneburga* the moſt Chriſtian daughter of the Pagan King *Penda*, and wife to *Alfred* King of the *Northumbrians (changed her Princely State into the ſervice of Chriſt*, if I may uſe the words of an ancient Writer) *and governed this Monaſtery of her owne, as Prioreſſe or mother of the Nunnes there*. Which afterwards, about the yeare of Salvation 1010. by the furious Danes was made levell with the ground. But where this River is ready to leave this County, it paſſeth hard by an ancient houſe called *Botlebridge* (ſo is it now termed ſhort for *Botolph-bridge*) which the *Draitons* and *Lovets* brought from *R. Gimels* by hereditary ſucceſſion into the Family of the *Shirleies*. And to this houſe adjoyneth *Overton*, now corruptly called *Orton*, which being by felony forfait and confiſcate, *Neele Lovetoft* redeemed againe of King John: and the ſaid *Noeles* ſiſter and coheire being wedded unto *Hubert* aliàs *Robert de Brounford*, brought him children, who aſſumed unto them the ſirname of *Lovetoft*.

Caſter in Northamptonſhire.

Bottle Bridge.

* Nigellus.

Earles of Huntingdon.

This County of *Huntingdon* when the Engliſh-Saxons Empire began now to decline, had *Siward* an Earle by Office, and not inheritance: For as yet there were no Earles in England by inheritance, but the Rulers of Provinces, after the cuſtome of that age were termed *Earles*, with addition of the Earledome of this or that Province whereof they had the rule for the time: as this *Siward* whiles he governed this County was called Earle of *Huntingdon*; whereas afterwards being Ruler of *Northumberland*, they named him Earle of *Northumberland*. He had a ſonne named *Waldeof*, who under the Title of Earle had likewiſe the government of this Province, ſtanding in favour as he did with *William* the Conquerour whoſe Niece *Judith* by his ſiſter of the mothers ſide, hee had married, but by him beheaded for entring into a conſpiracy againſt him. *The eldeſt daughter of this* Waldeof (as *William Gemiticenſis* reporteth) Simon de Senlys *or* S. Liz *tooke to wife, together with the Earldome of Huntingdon, and of her begat a ſonne named Simon. But after that the ſaid Simon was dead, David brother to* Maud *the* Holy, *Queene of England* (who afterwards became King of Scots) *married his wife by whom hee had a ſonne named* Henry. But in proceſſe of time, as fortune and Princes favour varied, one while the Scots, another while the *Sent Lizes* enjoyed this dignity: Firſt Henry the ſonne of David aforeſaid: then *Simon S. Liz* ſonne of *Simon* the firſt: after him *Malcolm* King of Scots, ſonne to Earle Henry: and after his death *Simon Sent Liz* the third who dying without iſſue, *William* King of Scots and brother to *Malcolm* ſucceeded: for, ſo wrote he that then lived, *Raphe de Diceto in the yeare* 1185. *When Simon* (ſaith hee) *the ſonne of Earle Simon was departed without children, the King reſtored the Earldome of Huntingdon with the Pertinences unto* William *King of the Scots*. Then his brother *David*, and *Davids* ſonne *John* ſirnamed *Scot*, Earle of *Cheſter*, who dying without iſſue, and *Alexander* the third that had married the daughter of our King Henry the Third, having for a time borne this Title, the Scots by occaſion of incident warres, loſt that honour, and with it a very faire inheritance in England. A good while after King Edward the Third created Sir *William Clinton* Earle of *Huntingdon* who dyed iſſueleſſe: And in his roome there was placed by King Richard the Second, *Guiſcard* of *Engoliſme*, a Gaſcoine, who was his Governour in his minority: and after his death ſucceeded *Iohn Holland*, *Iohn* his ſonne (who was ſtiled *Duke of Exceſter, Earle of Huntingdon and Ivory, Lord of Sparre, Admirall of England and Ireland, Lieutenant of Aquitane, and Conſtable of the Towre of London*) and his ſonne likewiſe Henry, ſucceſſively, who were Dukes alſo of *Exceſter*. This is that very ſame Henry Duke of *Exceſter* whom *Philip Comines*, as himſelfe witneſſeth, ſaw begging bare foote in the Low Countries,

In the laſt booke cap. 16. *John Forden in Scotocronico l. 8. c. 3. 6. & 39.*

Mat. Paris. 1243.

* See Dukes of Exceſter. Pat. 26. H. 6.

Countries, whiles he ſtood firme and faſt unto the houſe of *Lancaſter*, albeit he had married King Edward the Fourth his owne ſiſter. Then *Thomas Grey*, who became afterward Marqueſſe *Dorſet*, a little while enjoyed that honour. Alſo it is evident out of the Records, that *William Herbert* Earle of *Pembroch* brought in againe the Charter of creation, whereby his father was made Earle of *Pembroch*, into the Chancery for to be cancelled: and that King Edward the Fourth in the ſeventeenth of his Raigne created him Earle of *Huntingdon*, at ſuch time as he granted the Title of *Pembroch* to the Prince his ſonne. Afterward King Henry the Eighth conferred that honour upon *George* Lord *Haſtings*: after whom ſucceeded his ſonne *Francis*, and after him likewiſe his ſonne Henry, a right honourable Perſonage, commended both for true Nobility and Piety. But whereas hee dyed without iſſue, his brother Sir *George Haſtings* ſucceeded: and after him his Grandchilde Henry by his ſonne, who at this day enjoyeth the ſaid honour.

In this little Shire are numbered Pariſhes. 78.

CORI-

CORITANI.

NOw must wee passe on to the CORITANI, who beyond the ICENI dwelling further within the Land, and spreading themselves very farre through the Mediterranean part of the Island, inhabited as farre as to the German Ocean, to wit in these Countries which now are commonly called NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE, LEICESTER-SHIRE, RUTLAND-SHIRE, LINCOLN-SHIRE, NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE, and DERBY-SHIRE. With the Etymology of this their name I will not once meddle, for feare least putting downe incertainties for certaine and undoubted trueths, I may seeme to slip into an errour. For, although this People were spread farre and wide, which GUR-TATI signifieth in the British tongue, yet if I would boldly avouch, that these were thence called CORITANI, should I not play hazard at all aventure? Let them, for mee, guesse more safely, who can more happily. As for mee, I will in the meane time according to my purpose survey as diligently as I may these shires which I have now named, each one by it selfe orderly in their severall places.

NORTH-


NORTHAMTONIÆ
COMITATVS DESCRIPTIO
IN QVO CORITANI OLIM
INSEDERVNT
NOMINA HVNDREDORVM
IN HOC COMITATV
A Sutton
B Warden
C Paluezley
D Goldesburgh
E Norton
F Tuocester
G Cleyley
H Newbottle groue
I Winnersley
K Spelhoe
L Hauforde Shire
M Orlebery
N Ruthwell
O Higham Ferrers
P Hickeslow
Q Corby
R Nauesforde
S Polbrook
T Willibrook
V Nysabersew
OXFORDIÆ PARS
WARWICÆ PARS
LECESTRIÆ PARS
RVTLANDIÆ PARS
BVCKINGHAMIÆ PARS
KINGSTONIÆ PARS
BEDFORDIÆ PARS
HVNTINGTONIÆ PARS
CANTABRIGIÆ PARS
Scala Miliarium
Christopherus Saxton Descripsit
William Kip Sculpsit
Banbury
Lutterworth
Northampton
Towcester
Brackley
Buckingham
Stonistretford
Newport Paganell
Oulney
Bedforde
Thapiton
Higham ferrers
Wellingborough
Kettering
Harborow
Stanford
Lincolnia
Peterburgh
Yaxley
Fletton
Oxney
Eye
Singlesak
Crowland
Markett Deping
Oundle
Thrapston
Rockingham
Geddington
Boughton
Corby
Weldon
Brixstoke
Lutton
Wansford
Walkerley
Wakerley
Burghley
Barnwell
Tansover
Polbrook
Fotheringhay
Yarwell
Ufford
Walkesford
Badington
Deping
Helpston
Etton
Maxey
Castor
Milton
Woodcroft
Northborough
Glinton
Paston
Pekirk
Orton
Widerington
Cherierton
Caucott
Allerton
Marham
Sutton
Oldwelston
Wimwik
Luddington
Hemington
Thurning
Bythorne
Keston
Connington
Tilbrok
Swyneford
Raundes
Tichmarsh
Clopton
Achurch
Aldwinkle
Denford
Ringsted
Hargraue
Pilton
Stoke
Slapthorne
Apethorpe
Cotterstock
Nassington
Fineshead
Benefeld
Lilford
Duddington
Collyweston
Easton
Cliff
Fineshead
Bulwick
Blatherwick
Lowick
Sudborow
Slipton
Harringworth
Seyton
Dene
Laxton
Donethorp
Cranford
Addington
Twiwell
Wedford
Irthlingborough
Grafton
Stanwick
Chelton
Newton
Rushden
Higham park
Woodhill
Yarlyhastings
Grimden
Castle Ashby
Preston
Houghtons
Hardingston
Quinton
Hartwell
Ashton
Grafton
Stoke bruerne
Grafton Regis
Towcester
Whittlebury
Alderton
Paulspury
Lillingston lovell
Wicken
Denshanger
Tetters port
Passenham
Yardley ochon
Cosgraue
Castelborne
Hamslap
Stoke golding
Willerton
Turringham
Raunston
Weston
Culworth
Yarlyhastings
Grimden
Easton
Clyston
Launden
Boziaton
Archester
Strixton
Walston
Wadhill
Bedforde
Sharnbrook
Oldwelston
Wimwik
Luddington
Hemington
Thurning
Bythorne
Keston
Connington
Tilbrok
Swyneford
Caucott
Cherierton
Orton
Widerington
Paston
Pekirk
Glinton
Northborough
Woodcroft
Castor
Milton
Marham
Sutton
Helpston
Etton
Maxey
Deping
Markett
Badington
Walkesford
Ufford
Yarwell
Barnwell
Tansover
Polbrook
Oundle
Thrapston
Rockingham
Geddington
Boughton
Corby
Weldon
Brixstoke
Lutton
Wansford
Walkerley
Wakerley
Burghley
Stanford
Lincolnia
Peterburgh
Yaxley
Fletton
Oxney
Eye
Singlesak
Crowland
Whittlesey mere
Cantabrigiæ Pars
Huntingtoniæ Pars
Rutlandiæ Pars
Bedfordiæ Pars
Buckinghamiæ Pars
Kingstoniæ Pars
Oxfordiæ Pars
Warwicæ Pars
Lecestriæ Pars
Northamtoniæ Pars
Tripontium
Isanavaria
Ouse flu.
Nene flu.
Welland flu.
Charwell flu.
Soulder flu.
Cherwell flu.
Leme flu.
Stour flu.
Ouse flu.
Nene flu.
Welland flu.
23

NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE.

THis County of NORTHAMPTON, in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue Nopþ-apenbon-ſcipe, and *Northanton-ſhire*, commonly called *Northampton-ſhire*, ſituate in the very middle and heart, as it were, of England, from the South-Weſt ſide, where it is broadeſt, drawing it ſelfe narrower by little and little, reacheth out in length to the North-Eaſt. On the Eaſt lie Bedford and Huntingdon-ſhires: on the South Buckingham and Oxford-ſhires: Weſtward Warwickſhire: and Northward Rutland-ſhire, and Lincoln-ſhire, ſeparated from it by *Avon* the leſſe, and *Welland*, two Rivers. The Eaſt ſide thereof, from *Ouſe* to *Dowbridge*, one of the *Romane high waies* which they call *Watling-ſtreat* runneth through: The middle and Eaſt part the River *Nen*, which by Writers is named alſo *Aufona*, with his gentle ſtreame parteth in twaine. A champian countrey it is, exceeding populous, and paſſing well furniſhed with Noblemens and Gentlemens houſes, repleniſhed alſo with Townes and Churches, in ſo much as in ſome places there are twenty, and in others thirty Steeples with Spires or ſquare Towres within view at once. The Soile very fertile both for tillage and for paſture, yet nothing ſo well ſtored with Woods, unleſſe it bee in the further and hither ſides. But in every place, as elſewhere alſo in England, it is over-ſpred and as it were beſet with Sheepe: which according as that *Hythodæus* merrily ſaid, *Were wont to bee ſo gentle and fed with ſo little; but now in our daies, as the report goes, beginne to bee ſo ravenous and wilde, that they devour men, they waſte and depopulate fields, houſes, and Townes-ſhips.* Utopia of Sir Thomas More.

On the South border, where the River *Ouſe* ſo often mentioned firſt ſpringeth, in a place riſing with an eaſie aſcent, and out of which there walme Springs in great plenty, ſtandeth *Brakley*, as one would ſay a place full of *Brake* or *Ferne*, in old time a famous Mercat Towne and ſtaple as it were for wool: which how large and wealthy it was, it maketh now demonſtration to travailers, only by the ruines thereof, and by a *Major*, whom it hath for the chiefe Magiſtrate. The *Zouches* Lords of the place, founded a College there: from whom it came ſucceſſively as a poſſeſſion in marriage right unto the *Hollands* and the *Lovels*. But when *Lord Lovell* in King Henry the Seventh his time was attainted, the *Stanleies* became Lords of it by the Kings gift. But the College there, at this day ruinous, belongeth to the Students of *Mawdlen College in Oxford*, who uſe it for a retyring place. Neither came this place to the leaſt name and reputation that it had, by occaſion of the memory of Saint *Rumbald* a young Infant, who as wee finde written in his life, being a Kings ſonne, ſo ſoone as ever he was borne, after he had ſpoken I know not what holy words, and profeſſed himſelfe to be a Chriſtian, was forthwith baptiſed, and ſo preſently dyed, and being canonized by the people amongſt the Saints, had his commemoration kept both here and at Buckingham.

From hence Northward, when we had gone ſix miles forward, and all the way well wooded, firſt we ſaw *Aſtwell*, where Sir *T. Billing* ſometime Lord chiefe Juſtice in the Kings Bench with great ſtate dwelt: from whom it deſcended hereditarily to the *Shirleis* by the ancient Family of the *Lovels*: then *Wedon* and *Wapiham*, which the Family of the *Pinkeneys* held by Barony, untill that H. *de Pinkney* ordained King *Edward* the Firſt his heire. Whom being a right good and excellent Prince many evill men made their heire; whereas (according to *Tacitus*) a good father maketh no Prince, but a bad one his heire. Then came we ſtraight waies to TRIPONTIUM, which *Antonine* the Emperour mentioneth, though not in due place: For, I am of opinion, that this was the very ſame, which now we call *Torceſter*: and to prove it, there be ſome arguments of moment as yet remaining. If *Trimontium in Thracia* had that name of three hils, *Triturrita* in *Tuſkane* of three Towres, and *Tripolis* likewiſe Barony of the Pinkeneys.

wife of three Cities conjoyned in one; I have no reason to doubt, that this TRIPONTIUM of ours, might be so called of three Bridges. And heere at this *Torcester* the *Roman Port way* which in many places most evidently sheweth it selfe betweene it and *Stony Stratford*, is cut through by three speciall Chanels or streames that the little River there divideth it selfe into; which in times past, like as at this day had of necessity there severall Bridges over them. Now, if you ask a Britain, how he saith in British [*Three Bridges*] you shall heare him by and by answer [*Taer ponte*]: and there be certaine honest men, from whom I have received heere peeces of Romane Coine, that constantly avouch, the true name of this place to be *Torcester*, and think it was so called of *Towres*. Howbeit *Marianus* nameth it *Touecester*, if the booke be not faulty, in whom we read, that this towne was so fortified in the yeer of our Redemption 917. that the Danes by no meanes could winne it by assault: and that King *Edward* the elder afterwards compassed it about with a stone Wall; yet wee with all our seeking could see no tokens of any such Wall. Only there is a Mount remaining cast up with mens hands, they call it *Berihill*, now turned into private mens Gardens, and planted on every side with Chery trees. And very time it selfe hath so conquered and subdued the towne, that beholden it is to the situation, to the name, and old Coines other whiles heere found, for that esteeme which it hath of antiquity. For, no memorable thing there is in it but one onely Church that it hath; and the same is a large and faire building, wherein *D. Sponde* sometime the Parson thereof, by report, a good benefactor to Church and towne both, lieth entombed within a tombe of fine and curious workemanship. But hard by, at *Easton-Neston*, there is to bee seene, a faire and beautifull dwelling house belonging to the Knightly Family of the *Farmors*.

The River that watereth *Torcester*, as it goeth from hence toward *Ouse*, runneth beside *Grafton*, which now is reputed an *Honor of the Kings*, but in times past was the seat of the Family *de Widdevil*: out of which came *Richard*, a man highly renowned for his vertue and valour: who for that he tooke to wife *Iaquet* the widow of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, and daughter to *Peter* of *Luxenburgh*, Earle of Saint *Paul*, without the Kings licence, was by King Henry the Sixth fined at a thousand pounds of our money. Yet afterwards he advanced the same *Richard* to the honorable Title of Baron *Widdevil de Rivers*. With whose daughter *Dame Elizabeth*, King *Edward* the Fourth secretly contracted marriage: and verily hee was the first of all our Kings since the Conquest that married his subject. But thereby, he drew upon himselfe and his wives kinsfolke a world of troubles, as yee may see in our Histories. The said *Richard Widdevil* Lord of *Rivers*, *Grafton*, and *de la Mote*, by king *Edward* the Fourth now his son in Law, was erected (these be the very words out of the Charter of his creation) *to be Earle Rivers, by cincture of the sword, To have unto him and his heires, with the Fee of 20. pounds, by the hands of the Sheriffe of Northampton.* And soone after he was with exceeding great honour ordained High Constable of England, (I speake out of the kings Patent it selfe) *To occupy, manage, and execute that Office, either by himselfe, or by sufficient Deputies for terme of life, receiving yearely two hundred pounds out of the Exchequer, with full power and authority to take examinations, and to proceede in Causes of and concerning the crime of high Treason, or the occasion thereof: also to heare, examine, and in due time to determine the causes and businesses aforesaid, with all and singular matters arising from them, incident to them, or conjoyned therewith, even summarily, and in any place whatsoever below, without noise or formall order of Iudgement, onely upon sight of the Truth of the fact, and with the Kings hand and power, if it shall be thought meete in our behalfe, without all appeale.* Moreover about that time he was made Lord Treasurer of England. But he having enjoyed these honours a small while, was soone after in the quarrell of the king his sonne in Law, aforesaid, taken in the battaile at *Edgcote*, and beheaded. And albeit, in his sonnes this offspring, as it were halfe dead, tooke an end, what time as *Anthony* Earle *Rivers* was by *Richard* the third made shorter by the head, *Richard* also and his other brethren dead without issue: yet from the daughters there did spred forth most faire and fruitfull branches. For, out of them flowred the royall Race and line of England, the Marquesses of *Dorset*, the Earles of *Essex*, Earles

Parliament 17. H. 6.

7. Edw. 4. Constable of England.

Earles of *Arundel*, Earles of *Worcester*, Earles of *Derby*, the last Duke of *Buckingham*, and Barons of *Stafford*.

Just behinde *Grafton* lieth *Sacy Forrest* stored with Deere and fit for game. More Eastward, the Country all over is besprinkled with Villages and little Townes, among which, these are of greatest name, *Blisworth*, the habitation of the *Wakes* descended from that honorable race of the Barons of *Wake* and *Estotevile*: *Pateshull*, which gave name to the most worshipfull family in times past of the *Pateshuls*: *Greenes-Norton*, so named of the *Greenes* men in the fore-going age right famous for their wealth: But it was called in foretime (if I be not deceived) *Norton Dany*, which those *Greenes* held by knights service, as also a moity of *Asheby* & *Mares* in this County, by service, *To lift up their right hand toward the King upon Christmas-day every yeare, wheresoever the King shall bee in England.* Also *Wardon*, an Hundred, which had Lords descended from Sir *Guy of Reinbudcourt* a Norman, whose inheritance came by the *Follios* to *Guiscard Leddet*, whose Daughter *Christian* bare unto her husband *Henry de Braibrooke* many children: yet *Guiscard* the eldest of them tooke to him the firname of *Leddet* from his mother. But shortly after, those faire lands and possessions were by the females parted betweene *William* and *Iohn*, both *Latimers* of *Corby*. From *Iohn*, the *Griphins* in this Shire, and from *William* those *Latimers*, Barons of good antiquity, in *York-shire*, deduced their Descent.

Sacy Forest. Foresta de Saceio.

Fines 18. Rich. 2.

Higher into the Country Northward is the head of the River *Ausona* (for *Avon* in the British tongue is a generall name of all Rivers) which the people dwelling thereby call *Nen*: and from the West side of the Shire, holdeth on his course with many reaches of his bankes, after a sort through the middle part of this Shire; and all the way along it doth comfortable service. A notable River, I assure you, and if I have any sight into these matters, fortified in times past with garisons by the Romans. For, when as that part of Britain on this side the River, was now in *Claudius* the Emperors time brought subject to the Romane government, so as the Inhabitants thereof were called *Socij Romanorum*, that is, *the Romans consorts or associates*, and the Britans dwelling beyond the river oftentimes invaded this their country, and with great violence made incursions, and spoiled much: when as also that the Associates themselves who could better endure the Romans commands, than brooke their vices, other whiles conspired with those on the further side of the River: *P. Ostorius* (as saith *Tacitus*) *cinctos cassiis Antonam* (*Ausonas* I would reade if I might be so bold) *& Sabrinam cohibere parat*, that is, if I understand the place a right, Hee by placing Forts and Garisons, hard by the Rivers *Antona*, or *Ausona* rather, and *Severn*, determined to restraine and keepe in those Britans on the further side; and these that were Provincials and associates, from conjoyning their forces together, and helping one another against the Romans. Now what River this ANTONA should be no man is able to tell. *Lipsius* the very *Phœbus* of our age hath either driven away this mist, or else verily a cloud hath dimmed mine eye-sight. He pointeth with his finger to *Northampton*; and I am of opinion that this word *Antona* is closely crept into *Tacitus*, in stead of *Ausona*, on which Northampton standeth. For the very navill, heart and middle of England is counted to be nere unto it, where out of one hill spring three great Rivers running divers wayes: *Cherwell* into the South; *Leame*, Westward, which as it maketh speed to *Severn*, is straight wayes received by a second *Ausons*; and this *Ausona* or *Nen* Eastward. Of which, these two *Ausons* so crosse England overthwart, that whosoever comes out of the North parts of the Island must of necessity passe over one of these twaine. When *Ostorius* therefore had fortified *Severne*, and these two *Ausons*, he had no cause to feare any danger out of Wales, or the North parts, to befall unto his people, either Romans or associates; who at that time had reduced the nerest and next part of the Island onely into the forme of a Province: as else where *Tacitus* himselfe witnesseth. Some of these Forts of *Ostorius* his making, may those great fortifications and military Fenses seeme to bee, which are heere seene at *Gildsborough* and *Dantrey*, betweene the Springheads of the two *Ausons* which run divers waies, and where onely there is passage into the hither part of Britaine without any rivers

to

to hinder it. That fort at *Gildsborough*, is great and large, but this at *Dantrey* is greater and larger: For, being foure ſquare, upon an high hill from whence all the country beneath may bee ſeene farre every way about, and having on the Eaſt ſide a Mount, which they call *Spelwell*, it encloſeth within a banke caſt up by mans hand, more than one hundred acres of ground or thereabout. Within which the country people other whiles finde coined peeces of money of the Roman Emperors, as proofes of the antiquity thereof. Much deceived are they therefore, who will needs have it to bee a worke of the Danes, and that of them, the towne under it, was named *Dantrey*: which being a through-fare well knowne at this day by reaſon of the Innes there, had a religious houſe of the *Auſten Friers*, that Sir H. *de Faweſley* founded, as I have read. A

At the head of *Auſona* or *Nen*, ſtandeth *Catesby* that gave name to an ancient Family, but now of ſoule tainted memory, for a moſt horrible and damnable complot, never in any age exampled, which that *Robert Catesby of Aſhby* S. *Leger*, the ſhame and indelible ſtaine of his houſe and name, deteſtably breathing forth ſavage cruelty in barbarous wiſe, and compaſſing impiouſly the deſtruction of Prince and Country, deviſed lately under a ſpecious pretext of Religion. B

Of whom, let all times be ſilent, leaſt by making mention of him, the foule ſtaine and blot of our age appeare unto Poſterity; at the naming whereof we cannot chuſe but with horror grieve and groane againe, ſeeing the very dumbe and liveleſſe creatures ſeeme to be moved and troubled at ſo helliſh Villany imagined by him and his complices. Hard by it, is *Faweſley*, where have dwelt a long time the *Knightleies* worſhipfull Knights deſcended from thoſe more ancient *Knightleies* of *Gnowſhall* in the County of *Stafford*: and more Eaſtward hard by *Neo*, as yet very ſmall, there is *Wedon in the ſtreet*, ſometimes the royall ſeat of *Wolpher* K. of the *Mercians*, and converted into a Monaſtery by his daughter *Werburg* a moſt holy Virgine: of whoſe miracles in driving away Geeſe from hence, ſome credulous writers have made many a tale. Verily I ſhould wrong the *Truth*, if I ſhould not thinke, (albeit I have thought otherwiſe) that this *Wedon* is the very ſtation that *Antonine* the Emperour nameth BANNAVENNA, BENNAVENNA, BENNAVENTA, and once corruptly ISANNAVENTA: notwithſtanding there now remaine no expreſſe tokens of that name, conſidering how Time changeth all, both names and things. For the diſtance from the next ſtations and baiting Townes which were in ancient times, anſwereth juſt: and in the very name of BANNAVENNA, the name of the River *Auſon*, the head whereof is neere unto it in ſome ſort doth plainly diſcover it ſelfe. Likewiſe, the *high Port-way* or Romane *ſtreet* goeth directly from hence Northward with a bridge or cauſey oft broken and worne out; but moſt of all over againſt a Village named *Creek*, where it was of neceſſity that there ſhould be a bridge; but in other places the bridge ſheweth it ſelfe alſo as farre as to *Dowbridge*, neere *Lilborne* moſt apparantly. C D

Bannavenna, which untruly is called, *Iſannaventa* and *Iſnawatia*.

Somewhat more Northward wee ſaw *Althorp*, the habitation of the *Spenſers* knights, allied to very many and thoſe moſt honorable and worſhipfull families: out of which houſe Sir *Robert Spenſer* the fifth Knight in a ſucceſſive continued Deſcent, a reſpective lover of vertue and learning, was by our moſt gracious Soveraigne King *James* advanced to the honour of Baron *Spenſer of Wormeleighton*. Hard by *Althorp*, *Holdenby houſe*, a faire patterne of ſtately and magnificent building maketh a faire glorious ſhew, which Sir *Chriſtopher Hatton* one of Queene *Elizabeths* Privie Councell, Lord Chancellor of England, and knight of the Order of the Garter, built upon the lands and inheritance of his great grandmother, heire unto the Family of the *Holdenbeis*, for the greateſt and laſt monument, (as himſelfe afterwards was wont to ſay) of his youth: A man, to ſay nothing of him but that which in truth is due, for Religion and godlineſſe right devout, of approved faithfulneſſe to the State, of incorrupt equity: for almeſdeeds of all others moſt bountifull; and one (which is not the leaſt part of his praiſe) that was moſt willing and ready to ſupport and maintaine learning. Who, as he lived a godly life, ſo as godly he ſlept in Chriſt: yet his commendation made knowne by the lightſome teſtimony of letters, ſhall ſhine forth more cleerely than by that gorgeous Monument right well beſeeming ſo great a Perſonage, which E F

Althorp, or *Oldthorp*. Baron Spenſer. Sir Chriſtopher Hatton. He died anno 1591.

Sir

A Sir *William Hatton*, his adopted ſonne, conſecrated to his memory, in the Church of Saint *Paul* in London.

Beneath theſe places *Nen* paſſeth on forward with a ſtill and ſmall ſtreame, and anone taketh in a ſmall Brooke from the North, and is thereby augmented: where, at the very meeting and confluence of both, a City called after the River *Northafandon*, and ſhort, *Northampton*, is ſo ſeated, that on the Weſt ſide it is watered with the Brooke, and on the South ſide with the foreſaid *Nen*. Which City I was of late eaſily induced to gueſſe, to have beene that ancient BENNAVENTA; but if my conjecture miſſed the trueth, the confeſſion of my errour may ſalve it. As for the name, it may ſeeme to haue beene impoſed of the ſituation thereof upon the North banke of the River *Auſon*. The City it ſelfe which ſeemeth to have beene built B all of ſtone, is, I aſſure you, for houſes very faire, for circuit of good largeneſſe, and walled about: and from the Wall yee have a goodly proſpect every way to a wide and ſpacious plaine Country. Northampt

On the Weſt ſide, it hath an old Caſtle, and the very antiquity thereof giveth a grace unto it, built by *Simon de Sancto Lizio*, commonly called *Senlyz*, the firſt of that name Earle of *Northampton*: who alſo joyned unto it a beautifull Church called *Saint Andrews*, for a place of his owne buriall: and, as men ſay, reedified the Towne: *Simon* alſo the younger, his ſonne, founded without the Towne a Monaſtery commonly called * *De la prey*, for Nunnes. During the Saxons *Heptarchie*, it ſeemC eth to have lien forlorne and of none account, neither have Writers made any where mention of it, in all thoſe depredations of the Danes, unleſſe it were when *Sweno* the Dane in a furious and outragious moode made moſt cruelly havocke throughout all England: for then, as *Henry* of *Huntingdon* recordeth, it was ſet on fire and burnt to the ground. In the Raigne of Saint *Edward* the Confeſſour, there were in it, as we finde in the Survey Booke of England, LX. *Burgeſſes in the Kings Domaine, having as many Manſions*: Of theſe, in King *William* the Conquerours time, *Fourteene lay waſte and voide, and forty ſeaven remained. Over and above theſe, there were in the new Burrough forty Burgeſſes in the Domaine of King* William. After the Normans time, it valiantly withſtood the Siege layed unto it by the Barons, when they D diſquieted and troubled the whole Realme with injurious wrongs and ſlaughters, being maliciouſly bent againſt King *John* for private cauſes; which notwithſtanding they ſo cloked with pretenſes of Religion and the common good, that they tearmed themſelves, *The Army of God and the holy Church*; at which time, they ſay, that Trench and Rampire was made, which they call *Hunſhil*: but it ſtood not out with like ſucceſſe againſt *Henry* the third their lawfull King, as it did againſt theſe rebels: for, when thoſe Barons being nuzzelled up in ſedition, and rebellion, from hence diſplaied their banners and founded the battaile againſt him, he made a breach through the Wall, and ſoone wonne it by aſſault. After this, diverſe times, like as before the kings held their Parliaments here, becauſe it ſtandeth very neere in the midſt of Eng- E land: and in the yeere after Chriſt was borne 1460. here was a wofull and bloody field fought; wherein (ſuch was the civill diviſion of England in it ſelfe) *Richard Nevil* Earle of *Warwick*, after many a noble man ſlaine, led away captive that moſt unhappy king *Henry* the Sixth in a piteous ſpectacle, who was now the ſecond time taken priſoner by his ſubjects. To conclude, the *Longitude* of *Northampton* our Mathematicians have deſcribed by 22. degrees and 29. ſcruples: and the *Latitude* by 52. degrees and 13. ſcruples. From hence *Nen* maketh haſte away by *Caſtle Aſhby*, where *Henry L. Compton* began to build a faire ſightly houſe: cloſe unto which lieth *Yardley Haſtings*, ſo named of the *Haſtings*, ſometimes Earles of *Pembrooch*, unto whom it belonged. And to turne a little aſide, I may not omit *Horton*, when as king *Henry* the Eighth created Sir *W. Par* F Lord thereof, unckle and Chamberlaine to Queene *Catharin Par*, *Baron Par of Horton*, which honor ſhortly vaniſhed with him when he left only daughters, who were married into the families of *Treſham*, and *Lane*. But to returne: *Nen* goeth forward to *Mercat Wellingborow*, in old time *Wedlingborough*, and *Wodlingborough*, made a mercat by K. *John* at the ſuit of the Monks of *Crowland*, where there runneth into it a Riveret

1075 Regiſter of Saint Andrewes.

*De Prati

Gods hoa Army.

Yardley Haſtings, Lord Pa Horton.

comming downe by *Ruſhton* and *Newton*, belonging to the *Treſhams*, by *Geddington* A
alſo where the King had a Caſtle, and where there remaineth yet a Croſſe erected
in the honour of Queene *Æleonor* wife to King *Edward* the Firſt: by *Boughton* the
Kettering. ſeat of the *Montacutes* Knights: by *Kettering* a Mercat Towne well frequented,
The booke of Inquiſit. in the Exchequer. neere unto which ſtandeth *Rouwell* much talked of for the horſe Faire there kept:
by *Burton* likewiſe the Barony (if I miſtake not the name) of *Alane de Dinant*: For,
king *Henry* the Firſt gave unto him a Barony of that name in this Shire, for that in
Baron Vaulx. ſingle fight he had ſlaine the French Kings Champion at *Gizors*: and by *Harrouden*,
ry the Eighth created Baron *Vaulx* of *Harrouden*.

Higham Ferrers. Matthew Parker. From hence goeth the *Auſon* or *Nen* to *Higham*, a Towne in times paſt of the B
Peverels, and after by them of the *Ferrers*, from whom it is named *Higham Ferrers*:
who had heere alſo their Caſtle: the ruines and rubbiſh whereof are yet ſeene nere
unto the Church. But, the excellent ornament of this place was *Henry Chicheley*
Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who built *All-ſoules* College in *Oxford*, and another
here, wherein he placed Secular Clerkes, and Prebendaries, and withall an Hoſpitall
for the poore. Then runneth it by *Addington* the poſſeſſion in old time of the *Veres*,
and by *Thorpton* commonly called *Thrapſton*, belonging likewiſe to them: and o-
ver againſt it *Draiton*, the houſe in the foregoing age of Sir *H. Greene*: but afterwards
by his daughter, of *John* and *Edward Staffords*, Earles of *Wiltſhire*; but now the ha-
bitation of the Lord *Mordaunt* unto whom it deſcended hereditarily from thoſe C
Greenes noble Gentlemen and of right great name in this Country in their time.

Oundale. Then runneth it, in manner round about a proper little Towne which it giveth
name unto, *Oundale* they now call it corruptly in ſtead of *Avondale*: where there is
nothing worth ſight, but a faire Church, and a free Schoole for the inſtruction of
Barnwell. children, and an Almeſhouſe for poore people, founded by Sir *William Laxton*, ſome-
time *Major of London*. Neere adjoyning to this, ſtands *Barnewell*, a little Caſtle,
which now of late Sir *Edward Mont-acute* of the ancient family of the *Mont-acutes*,
as may be collected by his *Armes*, hath repaired and beautified with new buildings.
In times paſt it was the poſſeſſion of *Berengary le Maigne*, that is, *Monke*, and not, as
ſome thinke, of *Berengary* of *Touraine*, the great Clerke, whoſe opinion of the Sa- D
crament of the Lords Supper, was condemned in a Synode of an hundred and thir-
teene Biſhops aſſembled by the Biſhop of *Rome*.

Fotheringhay. After this, it paſſeth on by *Fotheringhay Caſtle*, environed on every ſide with moſt
pleaſant medowes, which in the Raigne of *Henry* the Third, when the ſtrong holds
encouraged the Lords and Nobles to revolt, *William* Earle of *Aumarl* ſurpriſed upon
the ſodaine, and laied all the Country about waſte, as *Mathew* of *Paris* recordeth.
At which time it belonged unto the Earles of *Huntingdon* who were of the royall
Race of Scotland. A good while after, King *Edward* the Third aſſigned it, as it were,
for an inheritance or appennage as the French tearme it, unto his ſonne *Edmund* of
Langley, Duke of *Yorke*, who reedified the Caſtle, and made the higheſt fortification E
or Keepe thereof in forme of an horſe-fetter, which both of it ſelfe, and with a Faul-
con in it, was his Deviſe, or Empreſe; as implying that hee was locked up from all
great hope, as a younger brother. His ſonne *Edward* Duke of *Yorke* in the ſecond
yeere of Henry the Fift his Raigne, and in the yeere of Chriſt 1415. (as appeareth
by an inſcripeion there in rude and barbarous Verſes) founded a paſſing faire Col-
legiat Church, wherein himſelfe, when he was ſlaine in the battaile at *Agincourt*, as
Cecily Ducheſſe of Yorke. alſo *Richard* Duke of *Yorke*, his brothers ſonne, who loſt his life at *Wakefield*, and his
wife *Cecily Nevil*, had ſtately and ſumptuous Tombes, which were profanely ſubver-
ted together with the upper part of the Church, in King *Edward* the Sixth his time.
Yet in memoriall of them, Queene *Elizabeth* comming thither commanded two F
Monuments to be erected in the nether part of the Church, that now ſtand: which
notwithſtanding, (ſuch was their pinching and ſparing that had the charge of this
worke) are thought ſcarce beſeeming ſo great Princes deſcending from Kings, and
from whom Kings of England are deſcended.

The

A The forme of the *Keepe* beforeſaid built like a fetter-locke occaſioneth mee to di- *
greſſe a little, and I hope with your pardon, when the graveſt Authours in as ſmall Fetter-lock
matters have done the like: *Edmund of Langley* Duke of *Yorke* who built that *Keepe*,
and garniſhed the glaſſe-windowes there with Fetter-lockes, when hee ſaw his ſons
being young ſcholers gazing upon the painted windowes, asked them what was La-
tin for a Fetter-locke? They ſtudying and looking ſilently one upon another, not a-
ble to anſwer: If you cannot tell me, faith he, I will tell you, *Hic, hæc, hoc Taceatis*, that
is, *Hic, hæc, hoc, be ſilent and quiet*: and therewithall added, *God knoweth what may happen*
hereafter. This King *Edward* the Fourth his great Grand-childe reported publique-
ly, when he having attained the Crowne created *Richard* his younger ſonne Duke
B of *Yorke*, and then commanding that hee ſhould uſe for his Badge the Fetter-locke
open to verifie the preſage of his great Grand-father. But this by the way.

The ſaid *Cecily* mother to King *Edward* the Fourth ſaw plainly within the com-
paſſe of a few yeeres what diſports unruly and powerfull Fortune (pardon the word,
for I acknowledge that God ruleth all) maketh herſelfe out of the miſeries of the
mighty. For ſhe ſaw *Richard* Duke of *Yorke* her husband, even then when he thought
himſelfe ſure of the Kingdome, and her ſonne the Earle of *Rutland*, ſlaine together in
a bloudy fought field, and ſome few yeeres after her eldeſt ſonne *Edward* the Fourth
enjoying the regall Crowne, deprived of the ſame, recovering it againe, and taken
away by untimely death, when hee had before made away her ſecond ſonne and his
C owne brother *George* Duke of *Clarence*. After that, ſhe ſaw her other ſonne *Richard*
Duke of *Glocester* aſpiring to the Crowne and making way to it by that lamentable
murdering of his Nephewes, and ſlandering of her his owne Mother, (for he charged
her openly with the greateſt diſhonor incident to a Lady:) and afterward ſhe ſaw him
when he was poſſeſſed of the Kingdome, within a while ſlaine in battaile: And theſe
her miſeries were ſo linked together, that the longer ſhe lived the greater ſorrow ſhe
felt, and every day was more dolefull than other. As for that diſaſtre which even
heere befell unto another moſt mighty Prince *Mary* Queene of Scots, I had leiſer
it ſhould be enwrapped up in ſilence, than once ſpoken of: Let it be forgotten quite, if
it be poſſible: if not, yet be it hidden, as it may in ſilence. Under the beſt Princes ſome
D there are who being once armed with authority, know how by ſecret ſlights to ſet a
goodly ſhew and faire pretenſe of conſcience and Religion, thereby to cloke their
owne private deſignes: And there be againe, that ſincerely and from the heart tender
true Religion, their Princes ſecurity, yea and (which is the higheſt rule and law of
all) the publique ſafety. Neither can it bee denied, but that even the beſt Princes
themſelves are otherwhiles violently carried away, as good Pilotes with tempeſts,
againſt their wils whither they would not. But what they doe as Princes and Kings,
let us leave to God who onely hath power over Kings.

Nen being now come unto the skirts of *Huntingdon-ſhire*, running under a faire
ſtone Bridge at *Walmesford*, paſſeth by DUROBRIVÆ, a right ancient City, Durobrit
E which being called in the Engliſh Saxon Tongue *Dormancester*, as I ſaid before,
tooke up a great ſpace of ground on both bankes of the River in both Counties.
For, the little Village *Caster* which ſtands a mile off from the River, may ſeeme to Caſter.
have beene a part of it, by the pavements there found, wrought checker wiſe with
ſmall ſquare quarels; although on the Church wall we reade this inſcription bearing
date of a later time.

XV. KL. MAII DEDICATIO HU-
JUS ECCLESIÆ MCXXIIII.

THE FIFTEENTH DAY BEFORE THE KALENDS
OF MAY, IN THE YEERE ONE THOUSAND ONE
F HUNDRED TWENTY FOURE, [WAS] THE DE-
DICATION OF THIS CHURCH.

And doubtleſſe, of greater name and note it was: for in the corne fields ad-
joyning, which in ſteade of *Dormanton*, they call *Normanton Fields*, ſo many
peeces of Romane Coine are turned out of the ground, that a man would verily

thinke they had beene sowed there: and two Rode-wayes, whereof the Causeys are yet evident to bee seene, went from hence, the one called *Forty-foot-way*, because it was forty foot broade, unto *Stanford*: the other named *Long-ditch* and *High-street* by *Lollham-bridges*, (bridges I assure you of great antiquity, whereof eleven arches are in sight, now chinking and chawning for age) through *West Deeping*, into *Lincoln-shire*. At the very division and parting of these two Port-waies standeth *Upton* highly situate, whereupon it tooke also that name: where Sir *Robert Wingfield* Knight, descended from that ancient Family of the *Wingfields*, which hath brought forth so many worshipfull and worthy Knights, hath a faire house with most lovely walkes.

Lollham-Bridges.

Upton.

From DUROBRIVÆ the River *Auſon* or *Nen* passeth on to *Peterburgh* seated in the very angle or nouke of this Shire, where Writers report there hath beene a gulfe or whirlpole in the River, of exceeding great depth, called *Medeſwell*, and a Towne hard by it named thereupon *Medeſwelhamſted* and *Medeſhamſted*; which Towne, as wee reade in *Robert de Swapham*, *was built in an excellent fine place, having of the one side fennes, and passing good waters, and of the other many goodly woods, meadowes, and pastures: faire and beautifull to the eye every way, and not accessable by land save onely on the West side. The River* Nen *runneth by at the South side of the Burrough; in the middle of which River, there is a place as it were a gulfe so deepe and cold withall, that even in Summer no swimmer is able to ducke or dive unto the bothom. Yet is it never for all that frozen over in Winter: for there is a spring there, whence the water welleth out. This place they called in old time Medeſwell; untill that* Wolpher *King of the Mercians built there a Monastery in honour of Saint* Peter. And seeing the place was all a marish ground, *he laied the foundation*, as that *Robert* writeth, *with mighty huge stones, such as eight yoke of Oxen would hardly draw one of them, which I saw with mine owne eyes*, saith he, *when this Monastery was destroyed*. Afterward, of this Monastery dedicated to Saint *Peter*, it began to bee called PETRIBURGUS, or PETROPOLIS, that is, *Peterborow* or *Burgh*, and the said Monastery was very famous and renowned. The originall occasion, and the building whereof, I have thought it worth my labour briefly to put downe, out of the said *Robert de Swapham*, a Writer of good antiquity. *Peada*, the sonne of *Penda*, who was the first Christian King of the *Mercians*, in the yeere of graee 546. for the propagation of Christian Religion, laid the foundation of a Monastery at *Medeſhamſted* in the *Girvians* or *Fen-country*, which hee could not finish, for that by the wicked practise of his mother, he was made away.

Peterborough.

After *Peada* succeeded his brother *Wolpher*, *who being most averse from Christian Religion, murdered* Wolphald *and* Rufin *his owne sonnes with cruell and barbarous immanitie*, becaufe they had devoted themselves unto Christ, and embraced his Religion. But himselfe some few yeeres after, embracing Christian Religion, for to expiate and wash away the staine of that his impiety with some good and godly worke, set in hand to build up this Monastery which his brother had begunne: which through the helpe of his brother *Æthelbred*, of *Kineburga* also and *Kineſwith* his sisters, being fully finished in the yeere of our Lord 633. hee consecrated unto Saint *Peter*, endowed it with ample Revenewes, and ordained *Sexwulfe* a right godly and devout man (who principally advised him to this worke) the first Abbat thereof.

This Monastery flourished afterward, and had the name and opinion in the world of great holinesse, for the space of two hundered and foureteene yeeres or thereabout, untill those most heavie and wofull times came of the Danes, who made spoile and waste of all: For, then were the Monkes massacred, and the Monastery quite overthrowne lay buryed, as one would say, many yeeres together in the owne rubbish and ruines. At the last, about the yeere of our Lord 960. *Ethelwold* Bishop of *Winchester*, who wholy gave himselfe to the furtherance of monasticall profession began to reedifie it, having the helping hand especially of King *Eadgar*, and *Adulph* the Kings Chancellour, who upon a pricke of conscience and deepe repentance, for that hee and his wife together lying in bed asleepe had overlaid and smothred

smothred the little infant their onely sonne, laid upon the reeditying of this monastery all the wealth he had: and when it was thus rebuilt, he became Abbat thereof.

From which time, it was of high estimation and name, partly for the great riches it had and in part for the large priviledges which it enjoyed: although in the reigne of William the Conquerour, *Herward* an Englishman being proclaimed traitour and outlawed, made a rode out of the *Isle of Ely* and rifled it of all the riches that it had gathered together: against whom *Turold* the Abbot, erected the fort *Mont-Turald*: *Yee was it esteemed exceeding wealthy even unto our fathers daies*, when King Henry the Eighth thrust out the Monkes in all places, alleaging that they declining from the ordinances, which those holy and ancient Monkes held, walked in riot and excesse the goods of the Church, which was the Patrimony and inheritance of the poore; and in their places erected here a Bishopricke assigning thereunto this county and *Rutland-shire* for his Dioceſe: and placed withall a Deane and certaine Prebendaries. So that of a Monastery it became a Cathedrall Church; which if you well consider the building, is for the very antiquity thereof, goodly to behold. The foresront carieth a majesty with it, and the Cloisters are very large, in the glasse-windowes whereof is represented the history of *Wolpher* the founder, with the succession of the Abbots. Saint Maries Chappell is a goodly large building, full of curious worke, and the quire faire: wherein two as infortunate Queenes as any other, *Katherine* of *Spaine* repudiated by King Henry the Eighth, and Mary Queene of Scotland being enterred, found rest and repose there, from all their miseries.

Mont. Turald.

Beneath *Peterburgh*, the river *Auſon* or *Nen*, which by this time is gone from his spring-head much about forty five miles, and carrieth along with him all rils, brookes, and land flouds occasioned by raine, that he hath taken into his chanels, is divided sundry waies. And finding no way to cary his streame, by spreading his waters all abroad in winter time, yea and other whiles most part of the yeere, overfloweth all the plaine country, so as it seemeth to be nothing but a vast sea lying even and levell, with some few Islands that beare up their heads and appeare aboue the water. The cause of such inundation the people inhabiting thereby, alleage to be this, for that of the three chanels or draines, by which so great store of water was wont to be issued into the sea, the first that went directly into the sea by *Thorney Abbey*, and then a part by *Clow Crosse* and *Crowland*: the second also by the trench cut out by *Morton* Bishop of Ely, called the *New leam*, and then by *Wisbich*; have a long time been forlet and neglected: and so the third which goeth downe by *Horseybridge*, *Witlesmer*, *Ramsey-mere* and *Salters-load*, is not able to receive so much water: whereby it breaketh forth with more violence upon the flats adjoyning. And the country complaineth for trespasse done unto them, as well by those that have not scoured the said draines, as by them that have turned the same aside to their private uses: and as the *Reatines* said some time, so doe they, *That Nature herselfe hath well provided for mans use; in that she hath given all rivers their courses, and issues; and as well their inlets into the Sea, as their heads and springs*. But thus much of this matter may seeme to some over-much.

The Fens.

In this place is the County least in breadth: for betweene *Nen* and the River *Welland* the one limit on the North side, there are scarce five miles. Upon *Welland*, which *Æthelward* an old writer called *Weolod*, neere unto the spring head, is *Braibrock Castle*, built by *Robert May*, *alias*, *De Braybroke*, a most inward minion of King John: whose sonne Henry having married *Christian Ledet* an inheritrice of a great estate, his eldest sonne adopted himselfe into the surname of the *Ledet*: from one of whose Nieces by his sonne, as I said before, it came unto the *Latimers*, and by them unto the *Griphins*, whose inheritance now it is. Neere unto it among the woods I saw some few reliques of a Monastery, called in times past *De Divisis*, and afterward *Pipwell*; which *William Buttevillein* founded in the reigne of Henry the Second for *Cistertian* Monkes. From thence might *Rockingham* bee seene, were it not for the woods, a Castle sometime of the Earles of *Aumarle*, built by King William the Conqueror, at what time *it was a waſt*, (as we finde in his *Domesday booke*) fortified with Rampier

Braibroke Lords of Braibroke.

Pipwell.

Rocking

and Bulwarkes, and a duple range of Battlements, situate upon the side of an hill within a woody Forest, which thereupon is named *Rockingham Forest*. A

Haringworth. See *Ashby De la Zouch*, in Leicester shire.

After this it runneth beside *Haringworth* the seat in old time of the *Camlows* and now of the Lord *Zouch*: who descended from *Eudo* a younger sonne of *Alan de la Zouch, of Ashby De la Zouch*, have growne up to a right honourable Family of Barons; whose honour and state was much augmented by marriage with one of the heires of * *Camlow*, as also with an other of Baron *Saint Maur*, who likewise drew his Pedegree from the heire of the Lord *Zouch de Ashby*, and the *Lovels* Lords of *Castel-Cary* in Somersetshire.

Barons Zouch. * De Cantelupo. Deane.

Here also I saw *Deane*, belonging in ancient times to the *Deanes*, afterwards to the *Tindals*, which place is worth the remembrance, if it were but for this, that it is now a proper and faire dwelling house of the *Brudenells*: out of which Family Sir *Edmund Brudenell*, late deceased, was a passing great lover and admirer of venerable Antiquity. The Family likewise of *Engain*, which was both ancient and honourable had their seat hereby at *Blatherwic* (where now the *Staffords* of knights degree inhabite, who descended from *Ralph* the first Earle of *Stafford*) and those *Engaines* changed their Castle named *Hamel* before time, into a Monastery called *Finisheved*. Their issue male failed about two hundred yeares since: but of their heires the eldest was wedded unto Sir *John Goldington*, the second to Sir *Laurence Fabenham*, and the third to Sir *William Bernak*, all right worthy Knights. B

Barons de Engain.

Or Hymell.

Apthorpe.

Heere also is to bee seene *Apthorp*, the seat of a most worthy knight, Sir *Anthony Mildmay*, whose father Sir *Walter Mildmay*, late one of Queene *Elizabeths* Privie Counsell, for his vertue, wisdome, piety, and bounty to learning and learned men, by founding *Emanuel College* in Cambridge, hath worthily deserved to bee registred among the best men in this our age. C

Thornhaugh.

Hard by standeth *Thornhaugh* sometimes belonging to the Family *De Sancto Medardo*, contracted into *Semare*, and now to the right honorable Sir *William Russell*, sonne to *Francis* Earle of *Bedford* descended from *Semare*, whom King *James* for his vertues and faithfull service in *Ireland* whiles hee was Lord Deputy there, advanced to the Dignity of *Baron Russell of Thornhaugh*.

Welledon. Basset of Welledon.

Neither is the Towne *Welledon* to bee passed over in silence, considering that it went in old time for a Barony, which by *Mawde* the Daughter and heire of *Geffrey de Ridell* (who together with King Henry the First his sonne was drowned) did descend to *Richard Basset* sonne of *Ralph Basset*, Lord Justice of England, in whose race it continued unto King Henry the Fourth his dayes: For then, by the females it accrued to the *Knevets* and *Aldesburies*. D

Slate-stones.

Welland being past *Harborough* goeth to visit *Colliweston*, where Lady *Margaret* Countesse of Richmond, King Henry the Seaventh his mother built a goodly faire and stately house: Under which, the neighbour inhabitants use to digge great plenty of sclate stones for their buildings. From whence *Wittering Heath*, a plaine, runneth out farre into the East, wherein the people there dwelling, report, that the Danes long since were discomfited in a memorable battaile and put to flight. Now by this time is *Welland* come to *Burghley* whereof the most prudent and right honorable Councellour Sir *William Cecil*, Lord high Treasurer of England, yea a singular treasure and supporter of the same, received the Title of *Baron Burghley*, for his great good deserts, at the hands of Queene *Elizabeth*. Which Title hee adorned with the lustre of his vertues, and beautified this place with magnificent sumptuous buildings, adjoyning thereto a large Parke encompassed about with a stone wall of a great circuite. Beneath it, there are ancient Quarries of stone at *Berpack*, out of which the Abbayes of Peterburgh and of Ramsey were built. For heere (to write the very words out of the History of *Ramsey*) *The toyling strength of the Quarriers is often tried and held to worke: yet ever still there remaineth worke for them behinde, wherein they being refreshed betweene whiles with rest, may bee exercised and kept in ure*. And thus wee reade in the Charter of king *Edward* the Confessour: *In consideration of foure thousand Eeles in Lent, the Monkes of* Ramsey *shall have out of the Terri-* E

Burghley. *

F

A *Territory of Saint* Peter *so much square ashlar stone, as they need, at* Berneck, *and of rough building stone for walls, at* Burch. Under *Berneck* that *high-way* made by the Romanes, which the neighbour Inhabitants, of the breadth that it carrieth, call *The forty foot way*, from *Caster* to *Stanford* cutteth and divideth this Shire, and is to bee seene with an high Causey, especially by the little Wood of *Bernack*, where it hath a Beacon set upon the very ridge, and so runneth forth along by *Burghley Park wall* toward *Stanford*. Forti fo

Some five miles hence, *Welland* running downe by *Maxey Castle*, belonging some time to the noble house of *Wake*, and by *Peag-Kirk*, (where, in the Primitive Church of the English Nation, *Pega* an holy woman who gave name to that place, and sister of Saint *Guthlak*, with other Nuns and devout virgins by their life and example gave good documents of piety and chastity; commeth to the Fennes so often mentioned. And for as much as the banke on the South side thereof is in many places neglected, the River lieth sore upon the lands thereabout with great detriment: and thus being put out of his owne Chanell that before time went by *Spalding*, he entreth closely into *Nen* or *Auson*, and over-chargeth it exceedingly. Maxey. Peag-K Ingulfus

B

Now the lesse *Avon*, which is the other of the limits, as I said, of this shire Northward, but serveth for a limit onely about five or six miles in length, breaking out of the ground at *Avon-well* by *Naseby*, neere by the Spring-head of *Welland*, runneth Westward by *Suleby* sometimes an Abbay of Black-Monkes, and by *Stanford* upon *Avon*, the habitation of the *Caves* Family, out of which there is spread a notable offspring with many branches in all that Tract adjoyning: also by *Lilborne*, the seate in times past of the *Carvilles*. Which, that it hath beene in old time a Mansion place or Station of the Romans, I am induced to thinke, by the site thereof hard by one of their Port-waies, by the ancient Trenches there, and a little piked hill cast up: into which when of late dayes some digged in hope of old hid treasure, in stead of gold they found coles. And when this river being as yet but small is once gone under *Dunbridge*, it leaveth *Northampton-shire* and entreth *Warwick-shire*. By those coles digged forth from under the said hill, what if I should conjecture that this hill was raised up for a limit or bound-marke, seeing *Siculus Flaccus* writeth, that either ashes, or coles, or pot-sherds, or broken glasses, or bones halfe burnt, or lime, or plaster, were wont to be put under land-markes and limits: and S. *Augustine* writeth thus of coles: *Is it not a wonderfull thing* (saith hee) *whereas considering Coles be so brickle, that with the least blow they breake, with the least crushing they are crushed; yet no time, bee it never so long conquereth them: in so much as they that pitch Land-markes and limits, were wont to couch them underneath, to convince any litigious fellow whatsoever, that should come never so long time after, and avouch that a limit was not there pitched.* And so much the rather incline I to this my conjecture, because they that have written of limits, doe write that certaine hillockes or piles of earth which they termed *Botontines*, were set in limits: so that I suppose most of these mounts and round hils which we every where see and call *Burrowes*, were for this purpose raised, and that ashes, coles, pot-sherds, &c. may be found under them, if they were digged downe a good depth into the earth. Stanfor The Ca Bound Meere in old t Lib. de Dei a Boton Hence venru our Ba

C

D

E

The first Earle that this County had to my knowledge, was *Waldeof* (sonne of that warlike *Siward*) who being also Earle of *Huntingdon*, for his disloyall treachery unto *William* the Conquerour, lost his head: leaving two daughters onely behinde him, by *Iudith* the Conquerours Niece by a sister of his mothers side. *Simon de Saint Lis*, being scornfully rejected by *Iudith* the mother for that hee was lame-legged, married *Mawd* the eldest Daughter, and hee built Saint *Andrewes* Church and the Castle at *Northampton*. After him succeeded his sonne, *Simon* the *second*, who a long time was in suite about his mothers possessions with *David* King of Scots his mothers second husband: and having sided with King *Stephen*, in the yeere of our Lord 1152. departed this life with this testimoniall that went of him: *A Youth full fraught with all unlawfull wickednesse, and as full of all unseemely lewdnesse*. His sonne *Simon* the *third*, having gone to law with the Scots for his right to the Earldome of *Huntingdon*, wasted all his estate, and through the gracious goodnesse of King Henry the Second, married Earles North The li Wald

F

married the Daughter and Heire of *Gilbert de Gaunt* Earle of *Lincolne:* and in the end having recovered the Earledome of *Huntingdon*, and diſſeized the Scots, dyed childeleſſe in the yeare 1185. Whereas ſome have lately ſet downe Sir *Richard Gobion* to have beene Earle of *Northampton* afterward; I finde no warrant thereof either in Record, or Hiſtory: Onely I finde, that Sir *Hugh Gobion* was a Ringleader in that rebellious rable which held *Northampton* againſt king Henry the Third, and that the inheritance of his houſe came ſhortly after by marriage to *Butler of Woodhall*, and *Turpin*, &c. But this is moſt certaine that King *Edward* the Third created *William de Bohun* a man of approved valour, Earle of *Northampton:* and when his elder brother *Humfrey de Bohun*, Earle of *Hereford and of Eſſex*, High Conſtable alſo of England, was not ſufficient in that warlike age, to beare that charge of the Conſtable, he made him alſo High Conſtable of England. After him his ſonne *Humfrey* ſucceeding in the Earledome of *Northampton*, as alſo in the Earledomes of *Hereford and of Eſſex*, for that his Uncle dyed with iſſue, begat two Daughters; the one beſtowed in marriage upon *Thomas of Woodſtocke*, the youngeſt ſonne of King *Edward* the Third; the other upon *Henry of Lancaſter*, Duke of *Hereford*, who afterwards attained to the Crowne by the name of King *Henry* the Fourth. The Daughter of the ſaid *Thomas of Woodſtocke* brought by her marriage this Title of *Northampton* with others, into the Family of the *Staffords*. But when they afterwards had loſt their honours and dignities, King *Edward* the Sixth honoured Sir *William Parr* Earle of *Eſſex*, a moſt accompliſhed Courtier, with the Title of *Marqueſſe of Northampton:* who within our remembrance ended this life iſſueleſſe. And while I was writing and peruſing this Worke, our moſt ſacred Soveraigne King *James* in the yeere of our Salvation 1603. upon one and the ſame day advanced Lord *Henry Howard* brother to the laſt Duke of *Norfolke*, a man of rare and excellent wit, and ſweet fluent eloquence, ſingularly adorned alſo with the beſt ſciences, prudent in counſell, and provident withall, to the ſtate of *Baron Howard* of *Marnehill*, and the right honourable name, title, ſtile, and Dignity of *Earle of Northampton*.

A B C

There belong unto this Shire Pariſhes 326.

LEICES-


LECESTRIÆ
COMITATVS SIVE
Leicestershyre PARS
OLIM CORITANORVM
NOTTINGHAMIÆ PARS
DARBIÆ PARS
STAFFORDIÆ PARS
WARWICÆ PARS
RVTLANDIÆ PARS
NORTHAMTONIÆ PARS
NOMINA HVNDREDORVM IN COMITATV LECESTRIÆ
A West Gostcoate Hundred
B Sparkenhoe Hundred
C Guthlakeston Hundred
D Gartery Hundred
E Est Gostcoate Hundred
F Framland Hundred
Scala Milliarrum
Christopherum Saxton descrip.
William Kip Sculp.

LEICESTER-SHIRE.

ON the North ſide of *Northampton-ſhire* boundeth LEICESTER-SHIRE, called in that Booke wherein *William* the Conquerour ſet downe his Survey of England, *Ledeceſter-ſhire:* a champian Country likewiſe throughout, bearing corne in great plenty, but for the moſt part without Woods. It hath bordering upon it on the Eaſt ſide, both *Rutland-ſhire* and *Lincoln-ſhire*, on the North *Nottingham* and *Derby-ſhires*; and *Warwick-ſhire* on the Weſt. (For, the high Rode way made by the Romanes called *Watling-ſtreat*, directly running along the Weſt skirt, ſeparateth it from *Warwick-ſhire:*) and on the South ſide, as I noted even now, lyeth *Northampton-ſhire*. Through the middle part thereof paſſeth the River *Soar* taking his way toward the *Trent:* but over the Eaſt-part a little River called *Wreke* gently wandereth, which at length findeth his way into the foreſaid *Soar*.

On the South ſide, where it is divided on the one hand with the River *Avon* the leſſe, and on the other with the River *Welland*, we meet with nothing worth relation, unleſſe it be, on *Wellands* banke, (whiles he is yet but ſmall and newly come from his head) with *Haverburgh* commonly called *Harborrow*, a Towne moſt celebrate hereabout for a Faire of Cattaile there kept: and as for *Carleton*, as one would ſay, the husband-mens Towne, (that is not farre from it) wherein (I wote not whether it be worth the relating) all in manner that are borne, whether it bee by a peculiar property of the Soile, or the water, or elſe by ſome other ſecret operation of nature, have an ill favoured, untunable, and harſh manner of ſpeech, fetching their words with very much adoe deepe from out of the throat, with a certaine kinde of wharling.

That Romane ſtreete way aforeſaid, (the cauſey whereof being in ſome other places quite worne and eaten away, heere moſt evidently ſheweth itſelfe) paſſeth on directly as it were by a ſtreight line Northward, through the Weſt ſide of this Province. The very tract of which ſtreet I my ſelfe diligently traced and followed even from the *Tamis* to *Wales*, purpoſely to ſeeke out Townes of ancient memory: (laugh you will perhaps, at this my painfull and expenceſull diligence, as vainly curious:) neither could I repoſe my truſt upon a more faithfull guide for the finding out of thoſe ſaid townes which *Antonine* the Emperour ſpecifieth in his *Itinerary*. This *Street-way*, being paſt *Dowbridge*, where it leaveth *Northampton-ſhire* behinde it, is interrupted, firſt with the River *Swift*, that is indeed but ſlow, although the name import ſwiftneſſe, which it maketh good onely in the Winter moneths. The Bridge over it now called *Bransford* and *Bensford Bridge*, which heere conjoyned in times paſt this way, having been of long time broken downe, hath beene the cauſe that ſo famous a way for a great while was the leſſe frequented: but now, at the common charge of the country, it is repaired. Upon this way lyeth of the one ſide, Weſtward, *Ceſter-Over*, (but it is in *Warwick-ſhire*) a place worth the naming, were it but in regard of the Lord thereof Sir *Foulke Grevill*, a right worſhipfull and worthy knight: although the very name it ſelfe may witneſſe the antiquity, for, our anceſtours added this word *Ceſter* to no other places but only cities. On the other ſide of the way Eaſtward, hard by water *Swift* which ſpringeth neere *Knaptoft* the ſeat of the *Turpins* a knightly houſe deſcended from an heire of the *Gobions*, lieth *Miſterton* belonging to the ancient family of the *Poulteneis*, who tooke that name of *Poulteney* a place now decaied within the ſaid Lordſhip. Neere to it is *Lutterworth* a Mercate Towne the poſſeſſion in times paſt of the *Verdons*, which onely ſheweth a faire Church which hath beene encreaſed by the *Feldings* of knights degree and ancient gentry in this Shire. That famous *John Wickliffe* was ſometime Parſon of this Church, a man of a ſingular, polite, and well wrought wit, moſt converſant alſo in the holy Scripture: who for that he had ſharpened the neb of his pen againſt the Popes authority, the Church of *Rome*, and

Watlingſ

Ceſter-C

Ceſter.

Lutterwo

John W
died 138

and religious men, was not onely in his life time moſt grievouſly troubled, but alſo one and forty yeeres after his death, his dead Corps was cruelly handled, being by warrant from the *Councell of Siena* turned out of his grave and openly burned. Neither is it to be forgotten that neere to this Towne is a ſpring ſo cold that within a ſhort time it turneth ſtrawes and ſtickes into ſtones.

A ſpring turning ſtrawes and ſtickes into ſtones.

From that *Bensford bridge*, the foreſaid old High way goeth on to High-croſſe, ſo called, for that thereabout ſtood ſometime a Croſſe, inſtead of which, is erected now a very high poſt with props and ſupporters thereto. The neighbours there dwelling reported unto me, that the two principall High-waies of England did here cut one another overthwart, and that there ſtood a moſt flouriſhing City there, named *Cleycester*, which had a Senate of Aldermen in it, and that *Cleybrooke*, almoſt a mile off, was part of it: alſo, that on both ſides of the way, there lay under the furrowes of the corne fields great foundations and ground workes of foure ſquare ſtone: alſo that peeces of Roman money were very often turned up with the Plough: although above the ground, as the Poet ſaith, *Etiam ipſæ periere ruinæ*, that is, *Even the very ruines are periſhed and gone*. Theſe preſumptions together with the diſtance of this place from BANNAVENTA or *Wedon*, which agreeth juſt, and withall the ſaid Bridge, leading hitherward, called *Bensford*, are inducements unto me to thinke verily, that the ſtation BENNONES, or VENONES, was heere, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth next beyond BANNAVENTA, eſpecially ſeeing that *Antonine* ſheweth how the way divided it ſelfe heere into two parts, which alſo goeth commonly currant. For, Northeaſtward, where the way lieth to *Lincolne*, the Foſſe way leadeth directly to RATÆ and to VERNOMETUM, of which I will ſpeake anon: and toward the Northweſt, *Watling-ſtreet* goeth as ſtreight into *Wales* by MANVESSEDUM, whereof I ſhall write in his due place in *Warwick-ſhire*.

Cley Ceſter. Cleybrooke.

Bennones.

Higher, yet neere the ſame ſtreetſide ſtandeth *Hinkley*, which had for Lord of it, *Hugh Grantmaiſnill*, a Norman, high Steward or Seneſchall of England, during the Raignes of king *William Rufus*, and *Henry* the Firſt. The ſaid *Hugh* had two daughters, *Parnell*, given in marriage to *Robert Blanch-mains* (ſo called of his faire white hands) Earle of *Leiceſter*, together with the High-Stewardſhip of England; and *Alice*, wedded to *Roger Bigot*. Verily, at the Eaſt end of the Church, there are to be ſeene Trenches and Rampires, yea and a Mount caſt up to an eminent height, which the inhabitants ſay was *Hughes* Caſtle. Three miles hence ſtandeth *Boſworth*, an ancient Mercat Towne, which liberty together with the Faire S. *Richard Harecourt* obtained for it at the hands of king *Edward* the Firſt. Under this towne in our great grandfathers daies the kingdome of England lay hazarded upon the chance of one battaile: For, Henry Earle of *Richmond*, with a ſmall power encountred there in pitched field king *Richard* the Third, who had by moſt wicked meanes uſurped the kingdome: and whiles he reſolved to die the more valiantly, fighting for the liberty of his country, with his followers and friends, the more happy ſucceſſe he had, and ſo overcame and ſlew the Uſurper: and then being with joyfull acclamations proclaimed King in the very mids of ſlaughtered bodies round about, he freed England by his happy valour from the rule of a Tyrant, and by his wiſdome refreſhed and ſetled it being ſore diſquieted with long civill diſſentions. Whereupon *Bernard Andreas of Tholous*, a Poet living in thoſe daies, in an *Ode* dedicated unto King Henry the Seventh, as touching the *Roſe* his Deviſe, writ theſe Verſes, ſuch as they are:

1487. Richard the Third ſlaine.

Ecce nunc omnes poſuere venti
Murmuris, præter Zephyrum tepentem:
Hic Roſas nutrit, nitidoſque flores
Veris amant.

Behold now all the windes are laid,
But *Zephyrus* that blowes full warme:
The Roſe, and faire ſpring-floures in mead
He keepeth freſh, and doth no harme.

Other

Other memorable things there are none by this *Street*, unleſſe it bee *Aſhby de la Zouch*, that lyeth a good way off: a moſt pleaſant Lordſhip now of the Earles of *Huntingdon*, but belonging in times paſt to the noble Family *De la Zouch*, who deſcended from *Alan Vicount of Roban*, in *Little Britaine*, and *Conſtantia* his wife daughter to *Conan le Groſſe* Earle of *Britaine* and *Maude* his wife the naturall daughter of Henry the Firſt. Of this houſe *Alane De la Zouch* married one of the heires of *Roger Quincy* Earle of *Winchester*, and in her right came to a faire inheritance in this Country. But when hee had judicially ſued *John* Earle of *Warren*, who choſe rather to try the Title by the ſword point than by point of Law, he was ſlaine by him even in *Weſtminſter Hall*, in the yeere of our Lord 1269. and ſome yeeres after, the daughters and heires of his grand ſonne transferred this inheritance by their marriages into the Families of the Saint *Maures*, of *Caſtle Cary*, and the *Hollands*. Yet their father firſt beſtowed this *Aſhby* upon Sir *Richard Mortimer* of *Richards Caſtle* his cozin, whoſe younger iſſue thereupon tooke the ſirname of *Zouch*, and were Lords of *Aſhby*. But from *Eudo* a younger ſonne of *Alane* who was ſlaine in *Weſtminſter Hall*, the Lords *Zouch of Harringworth* branched out, and have beene for many Deſcents, Barons of the Realme. Afterward in proceſſe of time *Aſhby* came to the *Haſtings*, who built a faire large and ſtately houſe there, and Sir *William Haſtings* procured unto the Towne the liberty of a Faire in the time of King Henry the Sixth. Here I may not paſſe over the next neighbour *Cole-Overton*, now a ſeat of the *Beaumontes* deſcended from Sir *Thomas Beaumont* Lord of *Bachevill* in *Normandy*, brother to the firſt Vicount. This place hath a *Cole* prefixed for the forename which Sir *Thomas*, as ſome write, was hee, who was ſlaine manfully fighting at ſuch time as the French recovered *Paris* from the Engliſh in the time of King Henry the Sixth. This place of the pit-coles (being of the nature of hardned *Bitumen*, which are digged up to the profit of the Lord, in ſo great a number that they ſerve ſufficiently for fewell to the neighbour Dwellers round about farre and neere.

Baron: Zo De *Aſhby*.

The famil the Holla

Pit-cole o ſtone cole

I ſaid before that the River *Soar* did cut this Shire in the middle, which ſpringing not farre from this *Street*, and encreaſed with many ſmall rils and Brookes of running water, going a long Northward with a gentle ſtreame, paſſeth under the Weſt and North ſide of the cheife Towne or City of this County, which in Writers is called *Lege-Ceſtria*, *Leogora*, *Legeceaſter*, and *Leiceſter*. This Towne maketh an evident faire ſhew both of great antiquity and good building. In the yeere 680. when *Sexwulph* at the commandement of King *Etheldred* divided the kingdome of the *Mercians* into Biſhoprickes, hee placed in this an Epiſcopall See, and was himſelfe the firſt Biſhop that ſat there: but a few yeeres after, when the See was tranſlated to another place, this Dignity had an end, and therewith the ſtately part of the Towne by little and little was empaired, untill that *Edelfleda* a moſt vertuous and noble Lady in the yeere after our Saviours Nativity 914. repaired and ſtrongly walled it new about; in ſo much as *Matthew of Paris* in his leſſer Story wrote thus, *Legeceſter is a right wealthy City and notably well fenced with an indiſſoluble Wall, which if it had a ſtrong foundation were inferiour to no City whatſoever*. About the Normans entring into this Land, it was well peopled and frequented, yea and had very many Burgeſſes in it; out of whom they were bound by an ancient cuſtome (as we reade in *William* the Conquerours booke) *To ſend twelve with the King ſo often as he went in perſon to the warres: But if hee made a voyage by ſea againſt his enemies, they ſent foure horſes to carry armour as farre as to London. This City paid yeerely to the King 30. pounds by tale, and twenty in ora*, that is, * *by weight, alſo 25. meaſures called Sextaries of hony*. But in the time of King Henry the Seconds Raigne, it was ſore overpreſſed with a world of great and grievous calamities, and the wals throwne downe, what time as *Robert* ſirnamed *Boſſu*, (that is, *Crouchbacke*) Earle of *Leiceſter* conſpired and rebelled againſt the King. Which *Matthew of Paris* ſheweth in theſe words: *For the obſtinate ſtubbornneſſe of Earle* Robert *ſpurning againſt the King, the noble City of* Leiceſter *was beſieged and overthrowne by King* Henry, *and the Wall which ſeemed indiſſoluble, was utterly caſt downe all round about*. For, that I may adde thus much out of the leſſer Hiſtory aboveſaid, *when the Wall of the City*

Leiceſter.

* Or in ore

City wanting a good foundation was undermined, and the props that ſuſtained it at length burnt, the peeces and fragments of the Wall fell downe, which even to this day (ſuch is the indiſſoluble tenacity and ſtifneſſe of the morter) remaine faſt, and retaine the bigneſſe of ſound rockes. Miſerable alſo was the impoſition of a fine upon the Citizens at that time, and their baniſhment as lamentable; who having obtained by paying ſummes of money licence to depart, tooke Sanctuary for extreame feare in Saint *Albans* and Saint *Edmundsbury*. The Caſtle likewiſe was diſmantled of all Fortifications, which verily was a large and ſtrong peece. Beneath which, there is a very faire Hoſpitall or houſe for receit of poore people, and a Collegiat Church wherein Henry Earle of *Lancaſter*, and Henry of *Lancaſter* his ſonne, who was the firſt Duke of *Lancaſter*, lie buried. For, the ſaid Duke when he was now ſtepped farre in yeeres, of a pious minde built this Hoſpitall for the maintenance of poore folke, and to that end dedicated it. Concerning which, Henry Knighton of Leiceſter who lived in that age, writeth thus in his ſtory. Henry *the firſt Duke of* Lancaſter *built a Collegiat Church and an Hoſpitall without the South Gate of* Leiceſter; *wherein hee ordained a Deane with* 12. *Canons Prebendaries, as many Vicars, and other Officers, an hundred poore and feeble people, and ten poore able women to give attendance upon the ſaid feeble folke; and this Hoſpitall hee endowed with ſufficient revenewes.* As for this Hoſpitall it continueth in ſome good ſtate, as an other Bede-houſe in the Towne built by *W. Wigeſton*. But the Collegiat Church which was a magnificent worke, and the greateſt ornament of *Leiceſter* was demoliſhed when religious houſes were granted to the King.

At the other ſide of the City among moſt goodly and pleaſant medowes which the River *Soar* watereth, there was an Abbay, called of that place, *De Pree*: of which, the ſaid *Knighton* hath written thus, *Robert de Boſſu Earle of* Leiceſter (when he begun *Gerondon* Abbay for Ciſtertians) *founded the Monaſtery of S.* Mary De Pratis, *at* Leiceſter. *endowed it richly with Lands, Poſſeſſions and Revenewes, and himſelfe with the conſent of* * Amice *his Wife became a* * *Chanon Regular in the ſame, and, for the ſpace of fifteene yeeres, in habite of a Chanon ſerved God there, and ſo ſlept in the Lord*; That thus forſooth, he might make amends by repentance in a Chanons weed of that offence, which beforetime hee had committed by rebelling with a traiterous minde againſt his Liege Prince. What name Leiceſter had in the Romans time, it is not knowne; In the Catalogue of *Ninnius*, I thinke it to bee that, which is called *Caer Lerion*: But, that *Leir* a King, of whom there goe many tales, built it, they that will, may beleeve it for mee. But the ſituation thereof upon the *Foſſ-way*, and the diſtance both from BENNONES and VERÓMETUM, agreeth ſo juſt with the deſcription of *Antonine*, that I cannot but thinke it to be that RATÆ which *Ptolomee* nameth RAGÆ, although there is neither tippe nor toe remaining in it of the name RATÆ: unleſſe peradventure it be in that old long Ditch and Rampire which they call *Rawdikes*, ſcarce halfe a mile without the South Gate.

* *Amicia.*
* Or Prieſt.
Or Road dikes.

Heere am I at a ſtand, and looke about me what way to follow for the ſeeking out of ancient Townes. *Ranulph* a Monke of *Cheſter* recordeth, that the *anciens ſtreet way went through the waſte from hence to* Lincolne, but hee telleth us not, through what *Waſte*. The common voice goeth that it went on ſtill full North through *Nottingham-ſhire*: *Antonine* the Emperour (if I have any inſight at all) ſeemeth to inſinuate, that it paſſed North-Eaſtward through this County into *Lincoln-ſhire*. And verily, this way there are places of antique memory that by ſome of their remaines and tokens ſhew themſelves: but the other way, I could not my ſelfe ever yet meete with any; what others have done I know not, and would willingly learne.

North-Weſt from *Leiceſter*, and not farre off is *Grooby* a large Lordſhip and Manor which from *Hugh Grantmaiſnill* whom King *William* the Conquerour had enriched with great poſſeſſions and revenewes, came by the Earles of *Leiceſter*, and the *Quincies*, unto the houſe of the *Ferrers*: out of which the Lord *Ferrers of Grooby* flouriſhed a long time in the honorable ſtate of Barons: and in the end, *Iſabel* the only daughter remaining of the right line, brought it by her marriage into the name of the *Greies*, from whence it fell againe at the laſt by Attainder into the Kings hands. But

Ferrers and Greies de Grooby.

whiles

whiles I was reviſing of this Worke, our Soveraigne Lord King *James* reſtored Sir *Henry Grey* a worthy Knight to the ancient honour of his noble Progenitors, creating him Baron *Grey of Grooby* in the firſt yeare of his Raigne.

Now let us returne to the River *Soar*, which being paſt *Leiceſter*, firſt giveth name to *Montſorell*, or rather *Mont-Soar-hill*, a name compounded of Norman and Engliſh both: which now is famous onely for a Mercate there kept: but in old time moſt renowned for the Caſtle, ſeated upon a ſteepe and craggy Hill, hanging over the River, which before time belonged to the Earles of *Leiceſter*, but afterwards to *Saer de Quincy* Earle of *Wincheſter* in the Barons warre; at this day nothing but a rude heape of rubbiſh: For, in the yeere 1217. the Inhabitants of the Towne, when after a long Siege they had wonne it, *raſed it downe to the very ground, as being the Devils neſt, and a Den of theeves, robbers, and rebels.* Somwhat higher on the other ſide of the River ſtandeth *Barrow*: where is digged lime, commended above all other for the ſtreng binding thereof. After, ſome few miles from thence, *Soar* while hee ſeeketh *Trent*, leaveth *Leiceſter-ſhire*, a little above *Cotes* now the habitation of the Family of *Skipwith* originally deſcended out of *York-ſhire*, and enriched many yeeres ſince with faire Poſſeſſions in *Lincoln-ſhire*, by an heire of *Ormesbie*. On the oppoſite banke of *Soar* ſtandeth *Lough-borrough* a Mercate Towne, which adorned one onely man with the name of Baron, to witte, Sir *Edward Haſtings*; and that in the Raigne of Queene *Mary*. But when ſhee, of whom he was moſt dearely loved, departed this life, hee taking a loathing to the World was not willing to live any longer to the World; but wholy deſirous to apply himſelfe to Gods Service, retired into that Hoſpitall which hee had erected at *Stoke Pogeis* in *Buckingham-ſhire*; where with poore people hee lived to God, and among them finiſhed the courſe of his life devoutly in Chriſt. That this *Lough-borrow* is that Towne of the Kings named in the Saxon Tongue Liegranburge, which as *Marianus* ſaith *Cuthwulph* tooke from the Britans in the yeere of Chriſt 572. the neere affinity of the name may yeeld ſome proofe. But now among all the Townes of this Shire it rightfully chalengeth the ſecond place next unto *Leiceſter*, whether a man either regard the bigneſſe or building thereof, or the pleaſant Woods about it. For, within very little of it, the Foreſt of *Charnwood* or *Charley* ſtretcheth it ſelfe out a great way, wherein is ſeene *Beaumanour Parke*, which the Lords of *Beaumont* (as I have heard) fenſed round about with a ſtone Wall. Theſe *Beaumonts* deſcended from a younger ſonne of *John County of Brene* in *France*, who for his high honour, and true valour was preferred to marry the heire of the Kingdome of *Jeruſalem*, and with great pompe crowned King of *Jeruſalem* in the yeere of our Lord 1248. Hence it is that wee ſee the Armes of *Jeruſalem* ſo often quartered with thoſe of *Beaumont* in ſundry places of England. Sir *Henry Beaumont* was the firſt that planted himſelfe in England about the yeere 1308. who advanced to the marriage of an heire of *Alexander Comine* Earle of *Boghan* in Scotland (whoſe mother was one of the heires of *Roger Quincy* Earle of *Wincheſter*) entred upon a very goodly and faire inheritance, and ſo a great Family was propagated from him. Hee in the Raigne of *Edward* the Third, for certaine yeeres was ſummoned to the Parliament, by the name of *Earle of Boghan*, and *John* Lord *Beamont* in the Raigne of Henry the Sixth was for a time Conſtable of England, and the firſt to my knowledge, that in England received at the Kings hands the ſtate and Title of a *Vicount*. But when *William* the laſt Vicount was dead without iſſue, his ſiſter was wedded to the Lord *Lovell*, and the whole inheritance afterwards, which was rich and great, by attainder of *Lovell* fell into the hands of King Henry the Seventh.

Mont-Soar hill.

Hiſtoria Mi

Skipwith.

Lough-borough.

Charnwo Foreſt.

De Bello monte. Beaumont

The firſt V count of E nor in Eng

In this North part we meete with nothing at all worth the naming, unleſſe it be a little religious houſe, which *Roiſe Verdon* founded for Nunnes and called it *Grace-Dieu*, now belonging to a younger houſe of the *Beaumonts*: and where the *Trent* runneth hard by, is *Dunnington*, an ancient Caſtle built by the firſt Earles of *Leiceſter*: which afterwards came to *John Lacy* Earle of *Lincolne*, who procured unto it from King *Edward* the Firſt the priviledge of keeping a Mercate and Faire. But when as in that

Dunning

great proscription of the Barons under King *Edward* the Second the hereditaments of *Thomas* Earle of *Lancaster*, and *Alice Lacy* his Wife were seised into the Kings hands, and alienated in divers sorts, the King enforced her to release this Manour unto *Hugh Le Despenser* the younger. A

Vernometum or *Veromctum.* The East part of this Shire which is hilly and feedeth great numbers of Sheepe, was adorned with two places of especiall note; VERNOMETUM or VEROMETUM, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour hath made mention, and *Burton-Lazers*, both in the ages fore-going of very great name and reputation. VERNOMETUM, which now hath lost the name, seemeth to have stood (for I dare not affirme it) in that place, which at this day men call *Burrowhill* and *Erd-burrow*: For, betweene VEROMETUM and RATÆ, according to *Antonine* his reckoning are twelve Italian miles; and so many well neere there be, from *Leicester* to this place. B

The name *Burrow* also that it hath at this day came from Burgh, which in the Saxon Tongue signifieth, a place fortified, and under it a Towne called *Burrough* belonging to an old Family of Gentlemen so sirnamed. But, (that which maketh most for proofe) in that very place there riseth up an hill with a steepe and upright ascent on every side, but South Eastward: in the top whereof appeare the expresse tokens of a Towne destroyed, a duple Trench, and the very Tract where the Wals went, which enclosed about eighteene Acres of ground within. At this day it is arable ground, and is nothing so famous, as in this, that the youth dwelling round about were wont yeerely to exercise themselves in wrestling and other games in this place. C

What *Vernometum* signifieth in the ancient language of the Gaullois. And out of the very name a man may conjecture, that there stood there some great Temple of the Heathen Gods. For, VERNOMETUM in the ancient *Gauls* language, which was the same that the old Britans tongue, soundeth as much as *A great Temple*; as *Venantius Fortunatus* in the first booke of his Songs plainly sheweth, writing of *Vernometum* a Towne of *Gaule* in these Verses.

Nomine Vernometum volvit vocitare vetustas,
Quod quasi fanum ingens Gallica lingua sonat.
In elder time this place they term'd by name of VERNOMET;
Which founds in language of the *Gauls*, as much as *Temple Great*. D

Burton Lazers. As for *Burton*, sirnamed *Lazers*, of *Lazers* (for so they used to terme folke infected with the *Elephantiasie* or *Leprosie*) was a rich Spittle-house, or Hospitall, under the Master whereof, were in some sort all other small Spittles or Lazer-houses in England, like as himselfe also was under the Master of the *Lazers* in Hierusalem. It was founded in the first age of the *Normans*, by a common contribution over all England, and the *Mowbraies* especially did set to their helping hands. At which time the Leprosie which the learned terme *Elephantiasis*, (because the skins of Lepres are like to that of Elephants) in grievous manner by way of contagion ranne over all England. For, it is verily thought that this disease did then first creepe out of *Ægypt* into this Island: which erst-once had spread it selfe into *Europe*: first of all in *Pompeius Magnus* his dayes: afterwards, under *Heraclius*, and at other times as we may see in the Histories, whether by celestiall influence, or other hidden causes I leave to the learned. But so farre as I could hitherto reade, it did never set foote in England before that time. Besides these places before named of great name and marke, wee must not overpasse neither *Melton Mowbray* neere unto this *Burton*, a Mercate Towne bearing name of the *Mowbraies* sometime Lords thereof, wherein is nothing more worth the seeing, than a faire Church; nor *Skeffington*, standing farther off, which as it hath given name to a worshipfull Family, so againe it hath received worship and credit from the same.

Leprosie in England. Melton. Skeffington. *

The River that watereth this part of the Shire, is by the Inhabitants about it called the *Wreken*, along which upon resemblance of the name I have sought VERNOMETUM, but in vaine. This *Wreken* gathereth a strong streame by many lively Brookes resorting unto it, whereof one passeth by *Wimondham* an ancient habitation of

Wimondham.

A of a younger branch of the house of the Lords *Barkleu*, well encreased by an heire of *Dela-Laund*, and so on by *Melton Mowbray* before mentioned, by *Kirkby Bellers*; (where there was a Priory) having that addition of the *Bellers*, a respective, rich, and noble Family in their time, by *Brokesby* a seat now of the *Villiers* of an old Norman race, and descended from an heire of *Bellers*: which *Brokesby* imparted formerly the sirname to the *Brokesbies* of especiall antiquity in these parts. Then the *Wreken* speedeth by *Ratcliffe* high mounted upon a cliffe and within few miles eonjoyneth it selfe to *Soar*, neere unto *Mont-Soar-hill*, before mentioned. Brookesby

Whatsoever of this Shire lieth beyond the *Wreken* Northward, is not so frequently inhabited, and part of it is called the *Wold*, as being hilly without wood; wherein B *Dalby* a seat of the old Family of the *Noels*, of whom I shall speake elsewhere, and *Waltham on the Wold*, a meane Mercat, are most notable. Through this part as I have beene enformed passeth the *Fosse-way*, made by the Romans from *Lewing Bridge*, by *Segrave* which gave sirname to the honourable Family often mentioned, and the *Lodge on the Wold* toward the *Vale of Bever*, but the Tract thereof as yet I know not.

This Shire hath beene more famous from time to time by reason of the Earles thereof have beene very renowned. And seeing it had under the Saxons government Earles by inheritance, I will first reckon them up in order, as *Thomas Talbot* a skilfull Antiquary hath delivered me a note of them out of the kings Records. In the time of *Æthelbald* King of the *Mercians*, and in the yeere of our Redemption 716. *Leofrick* C was Earle of *Leicester*, whom there succeeded in direct line *Algar* the first, *Algar* the second, *Leofrick* the second, *Leofstane*, *Leofrick* the third buried in *Coventry*, *Algar* the third, who had issue two sonnes, *Ædwin* Earle of March, *Morkar* Earle of *Northumberland*, and a daughter named *Lucy*, first married to *Ivon Talboys* of *Anjou*, afterwards to *Roger of Romara*, who begat of her *William of Romara* Earle of *Lincolne*. Now when as the issue male of this Saxon Family failed, and the name of the Saxons was troden (as it were) under foot, *Robert Beaumont* a Norman Lord of *Pont Audomar* and Earle of *Mellent*, (after that *Simon* an officiary Earle of *Leicester* was dead) obtained his Earledome in the yeere of our Lord 1102. at the bountifull hand of King Henry the First: which Robert, *A man for skill and knowledge excellent,* Earles of Leicester. The word Henry Hu tingdon in Epistle De temptum * L

D *faire spoken, subtile, wise, and witty, and by nature wily, who while hee lived in high and glorious estate, an other Earle carried away his wife from him: whereupon in his old age being much troubled in minde, he fell into deepe melancholy.* After him succeeded from father to sonne three *Roberts*, the first sirnamed *Bossu* because hee was crook-backed, who after he had rebelled against King Henry the First, weary of his loose irregular life, became a Chanon Regular; the second sirnamed *Blanch-maines* of his lily-white hands, who sided with the young King against King Henry the Second, and dyed in the expedition of King *Richard* the First to the Holy Land; the third sirnamed *Fitz-Parnell*, because his mother was * *Parnels* daughter and one of the heires to Petronill *Hugh Grant-maisnill* the last, in whose right hee was Seneschall or Steward of Eng-E land, and died issueless in the time of King John.

A few yeeres after, *Simon Montfort* descended from a base sonne of *Robert* King of *France*, who had married the sister of *Robert Fitz-Parnell*, enjoyed this honour. But after that hee and his were expelled in the yeere 1200. as wholy devoted to the French, *Ranulph* Earle of *Chester* attained unto this Dignity, not in right of inheritance, but by his Princes favour. Howbeit, afterwards *Simon Montfort* sonne of Matthew the foresaid *Simon* obtained this honour, when *Almarik* his eldest brother surrendred up his right before King Henry the Third. This *Simon*, stood in so gracious favour with King Henry the Third, that hee called him home againe out of *France* when he was banished, heaped upon him great wealth, admitted him unto the Earle-F dome of *Leicester*, granted to him the Stewardship of England, and to honour him the more gave him his owne sister in marriage. But hee, thus over-heaped with honourable benefits, when he had no meanes to requite them (such is the perverse wilfulnesse of men) beganne hatefully to maligne him, yea and did most wickedly See Eovesl in Worcest shire. molest the good King having so well deserved, making himselfe Ringleader to the

rebellious Barons, and with them raising horrible tempests of civill warre, in which himselfe also at length was overthrowne and slaine. A

As for his Honours and Possessions, King Henry the Third gave and graunted them to *Edmund* his owne younger sonne Earle of *Lancaster*. So afterward this honour lay as it were obscured among the Titles of the house of *Lancaster*: and *Mawde* the daughter of Henry Duke of *Lancaster* being married to Henry Duke of *Bavaria*, Earle of *Henault*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, &c. added unto his other Titles, this of Earle of *Leicester* also: For, in the Charter dated the five and thirty yeere of King *Edward* the Third, hee is in plaine termes stiled *William Earle of Henhault and of Leicester*: yea and, as we finde in the *Inquisition* made *Anno* 36. of the said King *Edward* the Third, shee by the name of *Dutchesse of Bavaria*, held the Castle, Manour, and Honour of *Leicester*. After whose decease without issue, that honour reverted to John of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster* who had wedded *Blanch* the other sister of *Mawde*. From which time it became united to the House of *Lancaster*, untill in our remembrance it reflourished in L. *Robert Dudley*, who was by Queene *Elizabeth* girt with the sword of the Earledome of *Leicester*, and extraordinarily favoured: whereupon the States Generall of the united Provinces in their great troubles chose him triumphantly for their absolute Governour, and soone after as contemptuously rejected him, reserving all Sovéraignty to themselves. But after a short time he passed out of this transitory life in the yeere 1588. leaving the fame onely of his greatnesse behinde him. C

In the great Register of the Dutchie. B

Within this Shire are 200. *Parish Churches.*

RUTLAND.



RUTLAND-SHIRE.

RUTLAND, in the old Englifh Saxon tongue Roteland, is environed within Leicefter-fhire, unleffe it be on the South-fide, where it lieth upon the river *Welland*, and on the Eaft-fide, where it butteth upon Lincoln-fhire. A Country nothing inferiour to Leicefter-fhire either in fruitfull qualitie of foile, or pleafantneffe, but in quantitie onely, as being the leaft County of all England. For, lying in forme almoft round like a circle, it is in compaffe fo farre about, as a light horfeman will ride in one day. Whence it is, that the Inhabitants tell a tale of I wote not what king, who fhould give to one *Rut* fo much land as he could ride about in one day: and that he, forfooth, rode about this fhire within the time appointed, and fo had it given him, and named it by his owne name *Rutland*. But let fuch fables bee packing: I would not have the trueth prejudiced with an extravagant tale.

And where as the earth in this fhire is every where red, and fo red that even the fheepes fleeces are thereby coloured red: whereas alfo the Engliſh-Saxons called *Red* in their tongue *Roet* and *Rud*; may we not fuppofe that this Countrey was named *Rutland*, as one would fay a *Redland*? For, as faith the Poet,

Conveniunt rebus nomina fæpè fuis.
The names, as often times we fee,
With things themfelves full well agree.

Now, that places in all Nations have had their names of redneffe, *Rutlan* Caſtle in Wales, built on a fhore of red earth, *Redbay*, *Redhill*, *Redland*, The *Red Promontory*, *The Red-Sea* alfo betwixt *Ægypt* and *Arabia*, *Erythcia* in *Ionia*, and a number befides may proove moft evidently: So that there is no cauſe why we fhould give credit to fables in this behalfe. As for this little County, it may ſeeme to have beene ordained a Shire or County but of late daies. For, in King Edward the Confeſſors time, it was counted a part of Northampton-fhire, and our Hiſtoriographers who wrote three hundred yeeres agoe and upward, reckoned it not in the number of Shires.

Waſh or *Guaſh*, a little river, which runneth from the Weſt Eaſtward through the middle of it, divideth it in twaine. In the hithermore or South part riſeth *Uppingham* upon an high aſcent, whence that name was impoſed, not memorable for any thing elſe, but becauſe it is counted a well frequented Mercat towne, and hath for to ſhew a proper Schoole, which together with another at *Okeham* *R. Ihonſon* a Miniſter of Gods word, in a good and laudable intent, for the training up of children in good literature lately erected, with the money he had gotten together by way of collection. Under this ſtandeth *Dryſtoke*, which in no wiſe is to be paſſed over with ſilence, conſidering it hath been the habitation from old time of a right ancient race of the *Digbyes*: which (I grieve to utter it, but all men know it) hath now caught a deepe ſteine by Sir *Everard Digby* drawne into that curſed crew, who moſt horribly complotted with one diveliſh flaſh of helliſh Gunpouder to blow up both Prince, and Country. More Eaſtward upon the river *Welland*, I ſaw nothing remarkeable, unleſſe it be *Berobdon*, now *Barodon*, which *Thomas Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke* held, with *South Leffingham*, now *South Luffenham*, and other Hamelets, by ſervice to be the Kings Chamberlaine in the Exchequer.

On the further part beyond the river, among the hils, there ſpreadeth below a very pleaſant and fruitfull vale, named at this day *The vale of Catmoſe*, happily of

Coet maes, which signifieth in the Brittish tongue *a field full of woods*. In the middest whereof *Okeham* sheweth it selfe, which by the like reason may seeme to have taken the name from *Okes*: where, hard by the Church which is large and faire, remaine the ctackt and decaying walls of an old Castle: which, *Walkelin de Ferrariis* built in the first times of the Norman Kings. And that it hath been the dwelling place of the *Ferrars*, besides the credit of writers, and generall report, the great horse shoes, which in times past that family gave in their armes, fastned upon the gate and in the hall, may sufficiently proove. Afterwards it belonged to the Lords of *Tatteshall*: But when King Richard the second had promoted Edward, the Duke of Yorkes sonne, to the Earledome of Rutland, he gave unto him this Castle also.

Barons Cromwell. See Earles of Essex.

But within our Fathers remembrance it befell unto *Thomas Cromwel*, and was reputed the seat of his Baronie: whom King Henry the Eighth advanced to the highest pitch of dignity: and streightwaies when by his plotting and attempting of many matters he had cast himselfe into the tempestuous stormes of envy and displeasure, bereft him on a sudden both of life and dignity.

Burly.

Over against it Eastward, there standeth *Burley* most daintily seated, and overlooking the vale: A stately and sumptuous house now of the *Haringtons*, who by marrying the daughter and heire of *Colepeper*, became Lords of so faire an inheritance; that ever since they have flourished in these parts, like as before time the *Colepepers* had done, unto whom by *N. Green* the wealthy and goodly Livelod of the *Bruses* in part had descended. As for those Bruses, being men of the chiefe Nobility in England, they were engraffed into the Roiall stocke and family of Scotland: out of whom by Robert the eldest brother, the race Roiall of Scotland are sprung: like as by Bernard the younger brother, the *Cottons of Connington* in Huntingdon-shire (of whom I have written already) and these *Haringtons*. In which regard and gracious respect King James advanced Sir *Iohn Harington* branched from that stem that the ancient Lords *Harington*, to the title of Baron *Harington of Exton*, a towne adjacent, where he hath also an other faire house.

Baron Harington.

Moreover, on the East side, by the river *Guash*, stands *Brigcasterton*, whereof I will say more afterward, and *Riball*: where, when superstition had so bewitched our ancestours, that the multitude of their pety Saints, had well neere taken quite away the true God, one *Tibba* a pety Saint or Goddesse, reputed to bee the tutelar patronesse of Hauking, was of Foulers and Faulkoners worshipped as a second *Diana*: *Essendon* also is neere adjoyning; the Lord whereof Sir *Robert Cecil*, a good sonne of a right good father (the strength and stay of our Common-wealth in his time) was by King James created *Baron Cecil of Essendon* in the first yeere of his reigne.

The Faulkoners Saint.

Baron Cecill de Essendon.

This little County King Edward the Confessor, by his last Will and Testament bequeathed unto his wife *Eadith*, yet with this condition, that after her death it should come to S. Peter of Westminster. For, these be the very words of the said Testament. *I will, that after the death of Queene Eadith my wife,* ROTELAND *with all the appertenances thereto, be given to my Monastery of the most blessed Saint Peter, and be yeelded up without delay for ever unto the Abbot and to the Monkes there serving God*: yet King William the Conquerour cancelled and made voide this Testament, who reserving a great part of it to himselfe, divided the rest betweene Countesse *Iudith*, whose daughter was married to David King of Scots, *Robert Mallet*, *Oger*, *Gisslebert of Gaunt*, Earle *Hugh*, *Aubrey* the *Clerk*, and others: And unto Westminster, first he left the Tithes, afterwards the Church onely of *Okeham* and parcels thereunto appertaining.

Earles of Rutland.

This County hath not had many Earles. The first Earle of Rutland, was Edward, the first begotten Sonne of *Edmund of Langley* Duke of Yorke, created by King Richard the Second upon a singular favour that he cast unto him during his Fathers life, and afterwards by the same King advanced to the honour of Duke of *Aumarle*. This young man, wickedly projected with others a practise to make away King Henry the Fourth, and streight waies with like levity discovered the same: But after his Fathers death, being Duke of Yorke lost his life fighting couragiously

couragiously amid the thickest troupes of his enemies in the battaile of Agincourt. Long time after, there succeeded in this Honour Edward the little young Sonne of Richard Duke of Yorke, and he together with his Father, during those deadly broiles of civill warre, was slaine in the battaile fought at Wakefield.

Many yeeres after, King Henry the Eighth, raised up Sir *Thomas Mannours*, to be Earle of Rutland, who in right of his Grand-mother Æleonor was possessed of a goodly and faire inheritance of the Barons *Roos*, lying in the countries round about, and elsewhere. In his roome succeeded his Sonne Henry, and after him likewise Edward his Sonne, unto whom if I should say nothing else, that commendation of the Poet was most aptly and truly appliable.

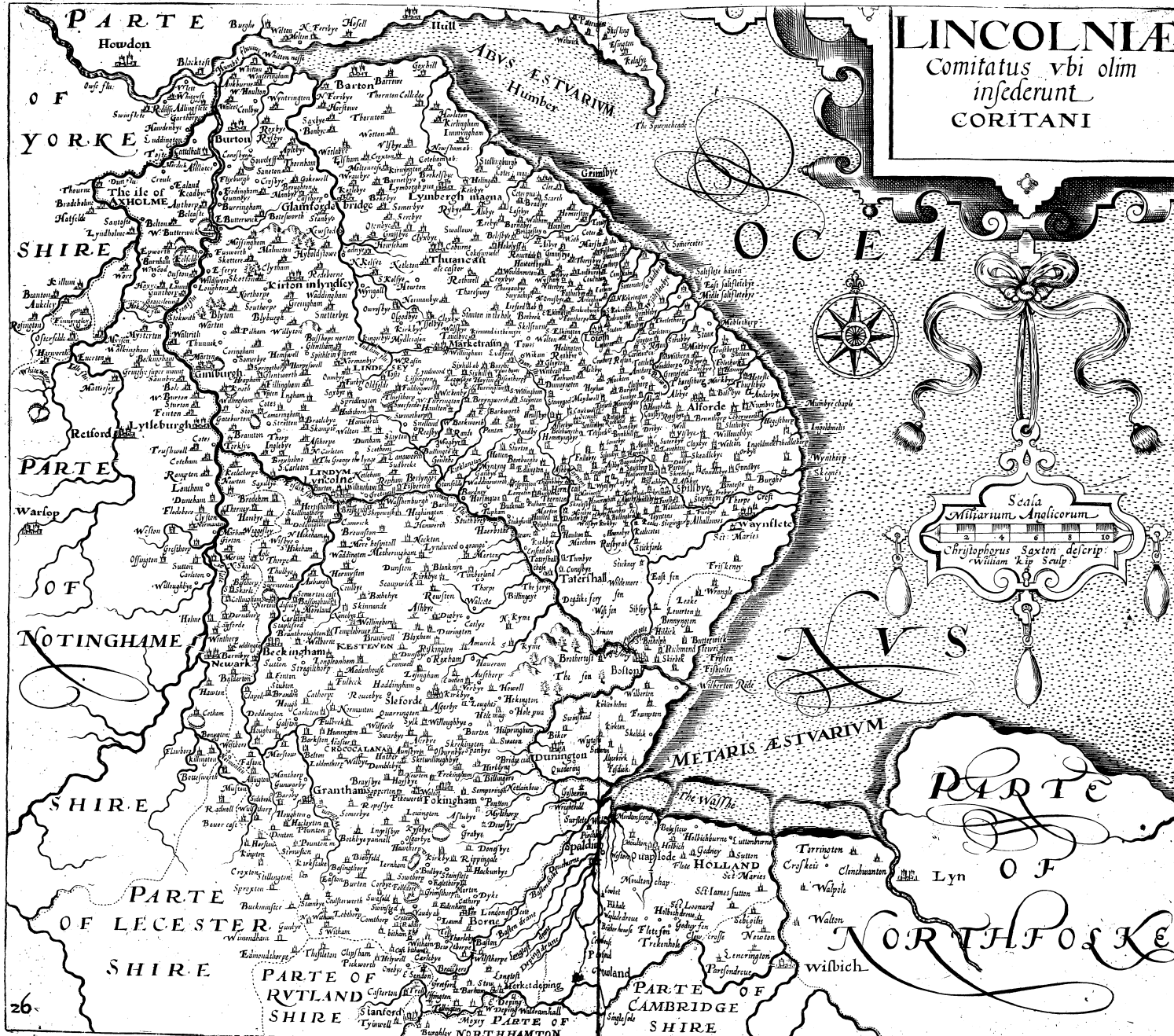
——Nomen virtutibus æquat,
Nec sinit ingenium nobilitate premi.

His name so great with vertues good, he matcheth equally,
Nor suffreth wit smuthring to lie under Nobility.

But he, by over hasty and untimely death, being received into Heaven, left this dignity unto John his Brother: who also departing this life within a while, hath for his successor, Roger his Sonne, answerable in all points to his ancient and right noble parentage.

This small Shire hath Parish Churches 48.

LINCOLN-


LINCOLNIÆ
Comitatus vbi olim
insederunt
CORITANI
OCEA
ABVS ESTVARIVM
Humber
METARIS ÆSTVARIVM
PARTE OF YORKE SHIRE
PARTE OF NOTINGHAME SHIRE
PARTE OF LECESTER SHIRE
PARTE OF RVTLAND SHIRE
PARTE OF CAMBRIDGE SHIRE
PARTE OF NORTHFOLKE
PARTE OF NORTHAMTON SHIRE
Howdon
Hull
Grimbye
Lymbergh magna
Glamford bridge
Thuanesti
Kirton in Lyndsey
Gainsburgh
Lytleburgh
Retford
Warsop
Markettraisn
LINDE SEY
LINDVM
Lincolne
Alforde
Spilsby
Wainflete
Boston
Faterhall
Sleforde
Beckingham
Newarke
Grantham
Dunington
Spalding
Holland
Lyn
Walpole
Torrington
Clenchwanten
Walton
Wisbich
Scala Militarium Anglicorum
Christophorus Saxton descrip:
William kip Sculp:
26

LINCOLNE-SHIRE.

UPon *Rutland* on the East side, confineth the County of LINCOLNE, called by the English-Saxons Lincollſcype, and by the Normans *Nicol-ſhire* after their comming into the Land, with ſome tranſpoſition of letters, but uſually LINCOLNE-SHIRE. A very large Country, as reaching almoſt threeſcore miles in length, and carrying in ſome places above thirty miles in bredth: paſſing kinde for yeeld of Corne, and feeding of Cattaile, well furniſhed and ſet out with a great number of Townes, and watered with many Rivers. Upon the Eaſtſide, where it bendeth outward with a brow fetching a great compaſſe, the German Ocean beareth on the ſhore: Northward it recheth to *Humber* an arme of the ſea: on the Weſt ſide it butteth upon *Nottingham-ſhire*: and on the South it is ſevered from *Northampton-ſhire* by the River *Welland*. This whole Shire is divided into three parts, whereof one is called *Holland*: a ſecond *Keſteven*, and the third *Lindſey*. *Holland*, which *Ingulph* termeth *Hoiland* lyeth to the ſea, and like unto that *Holland* in *Germanie*, it is ſo throughly wet in moſt places with waters, that a mans foote is ready to ſinke into it, and as one ſtandeth upon it, the ground will ſhake and quake under his feet: and thence it may ſeeme to have taken the name: unleſſe a man would with *Ingulph* ſay that *Hoiland* is the right name, and the ſame impoſed upon it, of Hay which our Progenitours broadly called *Hoy*.

This part throughout beareth upon that ebbing and flowing arme of the Sea, which *Ptolomee* calleth METARIS, inſtead of *Maltraith*, and wee at this day, *The Waſhes*. A very large arme this is and paſſing well knowne, at every tide and high ſea covered all over with water, but when the ſea ebbeth, and the tide is paſt, a man may paſſe over it as on dry land, but yet not without danger. Which, King *John* learned with his loſſe. For, whileſt he journied this way, when he warred upon the rebellious Barons, the waters ſuddenly brake in upon him, ſo that at *Foſſe-dyke*, and *Welſtream* he loſt all his carriage and princely furniture, as *Matthew of Weſtminſter* writeth. *Metaris æſtuarium.* The Waſhes.

This Country which the Ocean hath laied to the land, as the Inhabitants beleeve, by ſands heaped and caſt together, they it terme *Silt*, is aſſailed on the one ſide with the ſaid Ocean ſea, and in the other with a mighty confluence of waters from out of the higher countries, in ſuch ſort that all the Winter quarter the people of the country are faine to keepe watch and ward continually, and hardly with all the bankes and dammes that they make againſt the waters, are able to defend themſelves from the great violence and outrage thereof. The ground bringeth forth but ſmall ſtore of corne, but plenty of graſſe, and is repleniſhed abundantly with fiſh and water-fowle. The Soile throughout is ſo ſoft, that they uſe their Horſes unſhod: neither ſhall you meet ſo much as with a little ſtone there, that hath not beene brought thither from other places: nevertheleſſe, there bee moſt beautifull Churches ſtanding there built of foure ſquare ſtone.

Certaine it is, that the ſea aforetime had entred farther up into the Country, and that appeareth by thoſe bankes formerly raiſed againſt the waterwaves then in-ruſhing, which are now two miles off from the ſhore, as alſo by the hils neere *Sutterton*, which they call *Salt-Hils*. But, of freſh water there is exceeding great want in all places: neither have they any at all but raine water and that in pits, which if they be of any great depth, preſently become brackiſh, if ſhallow, they dry up as ſoone. Salt-hils. Neither are there Quickſands wanting, which have a wonderfull force to draw to them and to hold faſt, as both Shepheards and their poore Sheepe alſo finde other whiles not without danger. Quickſands

This *Holland* or *Hoiland* (whether you will) is divided into two parts. The *Lower* and the *Higher*: The *Lower* hath in it foule and ſlabby quavemires, yea and moſt troubleſome

troubleſome Fennes, which the very Inhabitants themſelves for all their ſtilts cannot ſtalke through. And conſidering that it lieth very low and flat, fenced it is of the one ſide againſt the Ocean, on the other from thoſe waters which overwhelme the upper part of the Iſle of *Ely*, with mighty piles and huge bankes oppoſed againſt the ſame. Of which, *Southybanke* is of greateſt name; which leaſt it ſhould have a breach made through it with that infinite maſſe of water that falleth from the South part, when the Rivers ſwell, and all is overflowne by inundation, the people watch with great care and much feare, as againſt a dangerous enemy. And yet for the draining away of this water, the neighbour Inhabitants at the common charges of the country beganne to make a new chanell at *Clowcroſſe* in the yeere 1599. Neere unto this Crowland. banke aforeſaid, we ſaw *Crowland*, which alſo is called *Croyland*, a Towne of good note among the *Fenne-people*, the name whereof foundeth, as *Ingulph* the Abbat of this place interpreteth it, as much as *A raw and muddy Land*: A place, as they write, much haunted in times paſt with I wot not what ſprites and fearefull apparitions, before that *Guthlake* a right holy and devout man led there an *Eremits* life. In whoſe memoriall *Æthelbald* King of the *Mercians* founded to the honour of God at his great charges, in the yeere of our Salvation 716. an Abbay very famous both for opinion of the religious life of the Monkes, and alſo for their wealth. Concerning which, take heere, if you pleaſe, theſe Verſes of *Fælix* a Monke of good antiquity, out of the life of *Guthlake*.

Nunc exercet ibi ſe munificentia Regis,
Et magnum templum magno molimine condit.
At cum tam mollis, tam lubrica, tam malè conſtans
Fundamenta palus non ferret ſaxea, palos
Præcipit infigi quercino robore caſos,
Leucarúmque novem ſpacio rate fertur arena;
Inque ſolum mutatur humus, ſuffuláque tali
Cella baſi, multo ſtat conſummata labore.

His bounty now the King doth there beſtow,
An Abbay faire with much expenſe to reare.
But ſeeing that the wateriſh Fenne below,
Thoſe ground-workes laid with ſtone uneath could beare,
(So quaving ſoft and moiſt the Baſes were)
He cauſed piles made of good heart of oke,
Pitch't downe to be with maine commanders ſtroke.
Then nine leagues off, men ſand in Barges brought,
Which once faſt ramm'd by painfull workmans hand,
Of rotten earth good ſolid ground was wrought;
On which for aye ſuch workes might firmely ſtand;
And thus by this deviſe of new plantation,
The Church ſtands firme and hath a ſure foundation.

The Divels of Crowland. If I ſhould exemplifie unto you out of that Monke, the Devils of *Crowland*, with their blabber lips, fire-ſpitting mouthes, rough and ſkaly viſages, beetle heads, terrible teeth, ſharpe chins, hoarſe throats, blacke skinnes, crump-ſhoulders, ſide and gor-bellies, burning loines, crooked and hawm'd legges, long tailed buttockes, and ugly miſhapes, which heeretofore walked and wandered up and downe in theſe places, and very much troubled holy *Guthlake* and the Monkes, you would laugh full merily: and I might bee thought a ſimple fily-one full worthily. Howbeit, in regard of the admirable ſituation of this place, ſo farre different from all others in England, and conſidering the Abbay was ſo famous, I am well content to dwell a while in the deſcription of theſe particulars. Amid moſt deepe Fennes and ſtanding waters in a muddy and miry ground this *Crowland* lyeth ſo ſhut up and divided round about

about from all entrance, that there is no acceſſe to it, unleſſe it bee on the North and East ſide, and that by narrow Cawſies. Seated it is for all the world, if I may reſemble great and ſmall things together, like unto *Venice*. Three ſtreets it hath and thoſe ſevered one from another by water courſes betweene, planted thicke with willowes, and raiſed upon piles or poſtes pitched and driven downe deepe into the ſtanding waters, having over them a triangle Bridge of admirable workmanſhip, under which for to receive the fall of the waters meeting in one confluence, the Inhabitants report there was a pit ſunke of a mighty depth. Now, whereas beyond the Bridge in *ſolum mutatur humus* (as that Monke ſaid) that is, *The mould is chaunged, and is become firme and ſolid ground*, there ſtood in times paſt that famous Abbay, and the ſame verily taking up but a ſmall plot of ground: about which, all (ſave where the Towne ſtandeth) is ſo rotten and mooriſh, that a man may thruſt a pole downe right thirty foote deepe: and round about it every way is nothing but a plot of reeds; and next unto the Church a place planted with Alders. Howbeit, the Towne is well enough peopled with Inhabitants, who have their Cattaile a great way from the Towne, and when they are to milke them, they goe in little punts or boats that will carry but two a peece, (which they call *Skerries*:) yet the moſt gainfull trade they have is by taking fiſh, and catching of water-foule; and that is ſo great, that in the moneth of Auguſt, they will ſpread a net and at once draw three thouſand Mallards and wilde Duckes and ſuch like together: and theſe pooles or watery plots of theirs, they uſe to terme their Corne fields: for, they ſee no Corne growing in five miles any way. In regard of this their taking of fiſh and fowle they paid yeerely in times paſt to the Abbat, as now they doe to the King, three hundred pounds of our money.

The private Hiſtory of this Abbay I liſt not to relate (ſeeing it is commonly extant and to be ſeene) out of *Ingulph* now printed and publiſhed: yet my minde ſerves me well, briefely to record, that which *Peter of Bloys* Vice-chancellour to King Henry the Second reported at large, as touching the new building of this Abbay in the yeere of our Redemption 1112. to the end, that by this one preſident wee may learne, by what meanes and helpes, ſo mighty, ſo huge, and ſo faire religious houſes were raiſed and built up in thoſe times. *Ioffrid the Abbat* obtained of the Archbiſhops and Biſhops in England, *An Indulgence for the third part of penance enjoyned for ſinnes committed, unto every one that helped forward ſo holy a worke.* With this Indulgence he ſent out Monkes every way and all about to gather money: wherewith when hee was now ſufficiently furniſhed, to the end that hee might have an happy beginning of this worke from ſome happy names of lucky preſage, hee ſolemnely appointed the day of Saint *Perpetua*, and of Saint *Felicity*, on which he would lay the firſt foundation. At which day there came flocking in great numbers, the Nobles, the Prelates, and Commons of all the Country thereabout. After the celebration of Divine Service, and Anthems ſung in parts, Abbat *Ioffrid* himſelfe layed the firſt *Corner ſtone* Eaſtward; then the Noble men and great perſons every one in their degree couched their ſtones, and upon the ſaid ſtones ſome laid money, others their ſealed Deeds of lands, Advouſons of Churches, of Tenths of their Sheepe, and of the Tithes of their Churches, of certaine meaſures of wheat, and of a certaine number of Workemen, as Maſons and Quarriers, whom they would pay. The common ſort again and townes-hips for their parts, offered with chearefull devotion, ſome money, others one daies labour every moneth untill the worke were finiſhed, ſome the building of whole Pillars, others of the baſes to the ſaid Pillars, and others again to make certaine parts of the wals, ſtriving a vie who ſhould doe moſt. This done, the Abbat after hee had in a ſolemne ſpeech commended their devout bounty to ſo holy a worke, granted unto every one of them the fraternity of his Abbay, and the participation beſides of all ſpirituall benefits in that Church: as praiers, bleſſings, &c. and ſo when he had entertained them with a very ſumptuous feaſt, hee gave them his bleſſing and diſmiſſed them chearefully every man to his owne home. But I will dwell no longer in this matter. But hereby you may ſee how by ſmall contributions great workes

workes arose. From *Crowland* there goeth a *Causey* planted on both sides with Willowes, betweene the River *Welland* and the deepe Marishes, Northward: upon which, two miles from *Crowland*, I saw the fragment of a *Piramis* with this Inscription.

AIO ÞANC
PETRA M
GUTHLACUS
ÞABET SI-
BI METAM.

I SAY, THAT SAINT GUTHLAKE, THIS STONE HIS BOUND DOTH MAKE.

Spalding. Higher yet upon the same River is seated *Spalding*, enclosed round about with Riverets and draines, a fairer Towne I assure you than a man would looke to finde in this Tract among such slabbes and water-plashes: where *Ivo Talbois*, whom *Ingulph* elsewhere calleth Earle of *Anjou*, gave an ancient Cell to the Monkes of *Angiers* in *France*. From hence as farre as to *Deeping*, which is ten miles off, *Egelrick* Abbat of *Crowland*, afterwards Bishop of *Durham*, made for the ease of travailers, as saith *Ingulphus, through the middest of a vast Forest, and of most deepe Fennes, a sound causey of wood and sand*, after his owne name called *Elrich-road*; which notwithstanding at this day is not to be seene.

In higher *Hoiland* that bendeth more into the North, first we have in sight *Kirkston*, so named of the Church, which is passing faire; and then, where the River *Witham* hemnd in strongly with bankes on both sides runneth in a maine and full streame toward the sea, flourisheth *Boston*, more truely named *Botolphs-towne*. For, it carried that name from one *Botolph* a most holy and devout Saxon, who at *Icanhoe*, had a Monastery. A famous Towne this is, standing on both sides of the River *Witham*, which hath over it a wooden bridge of a great height; and well frequented by the meanes of a commodious haven unto it: the Mercat place is faire and large, and the Church maketh a goodly shew, as well for the beautifull building as the greatnesse thereof: the towre-steeple of it, which riseth up to a mighty height, doth, as one would say, salute passengers and travailers a great way off, and giveth direction also to the sailers. A lamentable overthrow it sustained in the Raigne of *Edward* the first. For, when bad and Ruffian-like behaviour rusted at that time over all England, certaine military lusty fellowes having proclaimed heere a Justs or running at Tilt, at a Faire time, when there was much resort of people thither, came apparelled in the habit of Monkes and Chanons, set fire on the Towne in most places thereof, brake in upon Merchants with sodaine violence, tooke away many things by force, burnt a great deale more; in so much as our Historians write, that (as the ancient Writers record of *Corinth* when it was destroied) molten gold and silver ran downe in a streame together. The Ring-leader *Robert Chamberlan*, after hee had confessed the act, and what a shamefull deed had been committed, was hanged: yet could he not be wrought by any meanes to disclose his complices in this foule fault. But happier times raised *Boston* againe out of the ashes, and a staple for woolle here setled, did very much enrich it, and drew thither merchants of the *Hanse Society*, who had here their *Guild*. At this day it is for building faire, and by good trade rich. For, the Inhabitants give themselves both to merchandise and also to grasing. Nere unto this was the Barony *de Croeun* or *de Credonio*, out of which family, *Alan de Croeun* founded the Priory of *Freston*; and at length *Parnel* heire of the family being twice married transferred no small inheritance, first to the *Longchamps*, which came to the *Pedwardins*; and secondly to *John Vaulx*,

Boston. Robbers in Monkes habits. Stilyard. The Register of Freston. Barons of Burton *Croeun*. *De vallibus*.

Vaulx, from whom the Barons *Roos* are descended. Beyond it scarce six miles, reacheth *Holland*: all which *Ivo Talboys* of *Anjou* received at the bountifull hands of king *William* the Conqueror, but *Herward* an English man, of good hope and full of dourty courage, being sonne to *Leofrick* Lord of *Brane* or *Burne* not brooking his insolency, when he saw his owne and his Country mens safety now endangered; after he had received the cincture with a military Belt by *Brand* Abbat of *Peterborough*, whose stomacke rose also against the *Normans*, raised warre against him, oftentimes put him to slight, and at length carried him away captive, and suffered him not to bee ransomed but with such conditions that he might be received into the Kings favour, wherein he dyed his liege man. For so deserved his valour, which is alwayes commended even in a very enemy. His Daughter being wedded to *Hugh Enermeve* Lord of *Deping* enjoyed his lands, which afterwards, as I understand, was devolved upon the Family of *Wake*, which being mightily enriched with the Possessions of the *Estotevills*, was of right great honour in these parts, untill the Raigne of *Edward* the Second: for then, by an heire Generall, their inheritance came by right of marriage unto *Edmund of Woodstocke* youngest sonne to King *Edward* the First, and Earle of *Kent*. But of a younger sonne, the ancient Family of the *Wakes* of *Blisworth* in *Northampton-shire* yet remaining is descended.

Herwardus Anglus. Ingulph of Crowland. Barons de Wake.

The second part of this Country commonly called *Kesteven*, and by *Æthelward* an ancient Authour, *Ceostefnewood*, adjoyning to *Hoiland* on the West side; is for aire farre more wholesome, and for Soile no lesse fruitfull. Greater this is and larger than the other, yea and garnished every where with more faire Townes. At the entry thereinto upon the river *Welland* standeth *Stanford*, in the Saxon tongue Steanford, built of rough stone, whence it hath the name. A Towne well peopled and of great resort, endowed also with sundry immunities, and walled about; *It gave Gelder Tribute*, as wee reade in Domesday Booke, *for twelve hundreds and an halfe, in the army, shipping, and Danegeld, and in it were fixe Wards*. What time as King *Edward* the elder fortified the South bankes of Rivers against the Danes breaking by force into the Land out of the North parts, *Marianus* recordeth, that hee built a very strong Castle just over against this Towne also on the South banke (which now is called *Stanford Baron*) yet there appeareth not any one token thereof at this day: for, that Castle which in time of the civill Warre *Stephen* strengthened against *Henry* of *Anjou*, was within the Towne, as both the generall repore holdeth, and the very plot also whereon it stood as yet remaining, sheweth. But soone after, the said *Henry*, being now King of England, *gave the whole Towne of Stanford, which was in his Demaine, excepting the fees or Feifs of the Barons and Knights of the same Towne, unto Richard de Humez or Homets, who was Constable to the King, his Soveraigne Lord, for his homage and service*. And the same afterwards, *held William Earle of Warren by the will and pleasure of King* John.

Kesteven. Stanford. See Burghley in the County of Northampton.

Under the Raigne of *Edward* the Third, an Universitie, and publique profession of good learning beganne heere, which the Inhabitants count no small credit unto them. For, when there was such hote debate and contention betweene the Northren and Southren Students at *Oxford*, a great number of Scholers withdrew themselves hither: but after a small while they returned upon the Kings Proclamation, to *Oxford*, and as they sodainely beganne, so they ended as soone this new Universitie: And thenceforward provided it was by oth, *That no Student in Oxford should publiquely professe or reade at Stanford to the prejudice of Oxford*. Nevertheless it flourished with fresh trading and merchandise, untill the civill warre, betweene the two houses of *Lancaster* and *Yorke*, grew so hote, that the Northren Souldiers breaking into the Towne destroyed all with fire and sword. Neither could it ever since that time fully recover the ancient Dignity. And yet now it is in good estate: and the civill government thereof consisteth of an *Alderman and foure and twenty Burgesses his brethren*. Beautified it is with seven Parish Churches or thereabout, and sheweth an old Hospitall and that a very faire house founded by *William Browne* a Burgesse there, besides another new one on this side the Bridge lately built by that *Nestor of Britaine*,

An Academy or Universitie begun at Stanford.

Britaine, Sir *William Cecill* Baron *Burghley*, what time as hee raiſed that ſtately and ſumptuous houſe at *Burghley*, whereof I have ſpoken already in *Northampton-ſhire*, who lieth enterred here in a goodly and gorgeous Tombe within the Pariſh Church of Saint *George*; a man (to ſay nothing elſe of him) who by courſe of nature, and for his owne glory lived long enough, but in regard of his Country died overſoone.

* Commonly called High-Dike.

Although ſome tokens remaining of antiquity, and the * *High-ſtreet*, made by the Romans, which ſo ſoone as you are without the Towne leadeth you the direct way into the North, may ſufficiently ſhew, that ſometimes there was a Ferry or Waterfare heere. Yet that this Towne ſhould be that GAUSENNÆ, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth not farre from hence, the ſaid tokens of Antiquity doe not affoord ſufficient proofe. But ſeeing that a mile from hence there is a little Village called *Bridge-caſterton* (which very name carryeth with it the marke of Antiquity) where the River *Gnaſh* or *Waſh* croſſeth the ſaid *High-ſtreet*; the affinity of this name *Gnaſh* with *Gauſenna*, and the diſtance alſo making not againſt it, hath made mee to thinke that *Gauſenna* was it which now is called *Bridge-caſterton*, untill time bring truth to light. If I ſhould thinke, that *Stanford* grew out of the ruines of this Towne, and that this part of the Shire was named *Keſteven* of GAUSENNÆ, like as another part, *Lindſey*, of the City *Lindum*, let this I pray you, bee but mine opinion, and judge yee thereof accordingly. It is ſuppoſed that this *Gauſenna* was overthrowne, when (as *Henry Archdeacon of Huntingdon* writeth) the Picts and Scots had ſpoiled all the Country, as farre as to *Stanford*: where *Hengiſt* and his Engliſh-Saxons with their unwearied force and ſingular proweſſe hindered the paſſage of thoſe furious Nations, ſo that after many of them were ſlaine, and more taken priſoners, the reſt betooke themſelves to flight. But let us proceed to the reſt.

Gauſennæ.

Bridge-Caſterton.

On the Eaſt ſide of *Keſteven* which bendeth toward *Holland*, as wee goe Northward, theſe places ſtand in order: Firſt, *Deping*, that is to ſay, (as *Ingulph* interpreteth it), *Deepe Medow*: Where, *Richard de Rules*, Chamberlaine to *William* Conquerour, *excluding the River* Welland *with raiſing up an high banke (for that it often overflowed) and building upon the ſaid Banke many Tenements, made a great Village*. This *Deping*, or *Deepe Medow*, was very fitly ſo called, for, the plaine lying under it, and which taketh up in compaſſe many miles, is of all this fenny Country the deepeſt, and the very receptacle of moſt waters. And that which a man would mervaile at, it lyeth farre under the Chanell of the River *Clen*, which being held in with forced bankes, paſſeth by from out of the Weſt. Then have you *Burne*, well knowne by occaſion that King *Edmund* was crowned and the *Wakes* had a Caſtle there, who obtained unto this Towne, from King *Edward* the Firſt, the liberty of a Mercate.

Deping.

Deping fen.

Burne.

More Eaſtward is *Irnham*, a ſeat of the Barony in times paſt of Sir *Andrew Lutterell*. Beyond it is *Sempringham*, famous in theſe daies by reaſon of that paſſing faire houſe, which *Edward* Lord *Clinton*, afterwards Earle of *Lincolne* built; but renowned in old time for the religious Order of the *Gilbertines*, inſtituted by *Gilbert* Lord of the place: for he, *a wonderfull man, & in cuſtodia mulierum gratiæ ſingularis*, that is, *of ſingular grace in taking charge of women*, in the yeere after Chriſts Nativity 1148. contrary to *Juſtinians* Conſtitutions, which forbad *Double Monaſteries*, that is to ſay, of men and women together; howbeit, well backed with the authority of *Eugenius* the third, Biſhop of *Rome*, ordained a Sect conſiſting of men and women; which ſo grew and encreaſed, that himſelfe laied the foundations of thirteene religious houſes of this Order, and whiles hee lived had in them 700. *Gilbertine Brethren*, and eleven hundred *Siſters*; but no honeſter than they ſhould be, if wee may beleeve *Niele*, a ſcoffing Poet in thoſe daies, who wrote thus of them:

Lutterell.
Sempringham.

Gilbertine Freers and Siſters.

Harum ſunt quædam ſteriles, quædam parientes,
Virgineſque tamen nomine cuncta tegunt.
Quæ paſtoralis baculi dotatur honore,
Illa quidem melius, fertiliſque parit.

Vix

Vix etiam quævis ſterilis reperitur in illis,
Donec eis ætas talia poſſe negat.

Some barren are of theſe, ſome fruitfull be,
Yet they by name of Virgins cover all:
More fertile ſure and better beareth ſhe,
Who bleſt is once with croyſier paſtorall:
Now, ſcarce of them is found one barren Doe,
Till age debarre, whether they will or no.

Then ſee you *Folkingham*, which alſo is now a Lordſhip of the *Clintons*, the Barony in times paſt of the *Gaunts*, who were deſcended from *Gilbert de Gaunt*, nephew to *Baldwin* Earle of *Flaunders*, unto whom by the liberality of King *William* the Conquerour there fell great revenewes. For, thus we reade in an old manuſcript: *Memorandum, that with* William Conquerour *there came in one* Gilbert de Gaunt, *unto whom the ſaid* William *gave the Manour of* Folkingham, *with all the Appertenances and the Honour thereunto belonging: and they expelled a certaine woman named* Dunmoch. *Of the ſaid* Gilbert *came one* Walter de Gaunt *his ſonne and heire, and of the ſaid* Walter *came* Gilbert de Gaunt *his ſonne and heire, alſo* Robert de Gaunt *a younger ſonne. And from the ſaid* Gilbert *the ſonne and heire, came* Alice *his daughter and heire, who was eſpouſed to Earle* Simon, *and ſhee gave many Tenements to religious men, and dyed without heire of her owne body. Then deſcended the inheritance to* Robert de Gaunt *aforeſaid her uncle: and of the foreſaid* Robert *came* Gilbert *his ſonne and heire, and of the aforeſaid, came another* Gilbert *his ſonne and heire, and of the aforeſaid, came another* Gilbert *his ſonne and heire, who gave the Manour of* Folkingham *with the Appertenances to* Edward *the ſonne of* Henry *King of England*. This *Gilbert* as wee finde in the *Plees*, out of which this Pedegree is prooved, *claimed ſervice againſt* Wil. de Scremby. And at length it came by gift of the Prince to Sir *Henry Beaumont*: For, moſt certaine it is, that he held it in the Raigne of *Edward* the Second.

Lords of Folkingham.

Pl. 27. *H.* 3. *Rot.* 13. *Linc.*

Inqui. 4. *E.* 2. 2.

Neere unto this, is *Screkingham*, remarkable for the death of *Alfrick* the ſecond, Earle of *Leiceſter*, whom *Hubba* a Dane ſlew. Of which place, it ſeemeth that *Ingulph* ſpake, writing thus: *In* Keſteven *were ſlaine three great Lords or petty Kings of the Danes, whom they buryed in a Village which was called before*, Laundon, *but now for the Sepulture of three Kings*, Tre-King-ham. And more into the Eaſt, is *Hather*, in this regard onely to be mentioned, that the *Buſſeis* or *Buſſeis* heere dwell, who deduce their Race from *Roger de Buſly* in the Conquerours time. Then *Sleford*, a Caſtle of the Biſhops of *Lincolne*, built by *Alexander* the *Biſhop*: where Sir *John Huſſy* the firſt and laſt Baron of that name created by King Henry the Eighth, built himſelfe an houſe: who having unwittingly and unadviſedly in the yeere 1537. engaged himſelfe with the common people in a tumultuous commotion, what time as the firſt diſſention brake out in England about Religion, loſt his head. Not many miles from hence ſtandeth *Kime*, which gave name to a noble family called *De Kime*: but the poſſeſſion of the place came at length to the *Umfravils*: of whom three were called to the Parliament by the name of the Earles of *Anguſe* in *Scotland*. But the firſt of them, the learned in our common lawes would not acknowledge to be Earle, (for that *Anguſe* was not within the limits of the Realme of England) untill hee produced openly in Court the Kings Writ, by vertue whereof he had been ſummoned by the King to the Parliament, under the Title of *Earle of Anguſe*. From the *Umfravils* this came unto the family of *Talbois*, of whom *Gilbert* was created by King Henry the Eighth Baron *Talbois*, whoſe two ſonnes dying without iſſue, the inheritance was by the females transferred to the *Dimocks*, *Inglebeies*, and others. More Weſtward wee ſaw *Temple Bruer*, that is, as I interprete it, *Temple in the Heath*. For it ſeemeth to have beene a Commaundery of the *Templers*: conſidering that the decayed broken Walles of the Church there are ſeene in forme of the *New Temple* at *London*. Hard to it lyeth *Blankeney*, the Barony in times paſt of the *D'incourts*, who flouriſhed ſucceſſively a long time one after another from the Normans comming in unto King Henry the Sixth

Deping fen.

Burne.

Buſſy.

Sleford.

Baron Huſſy.

Kime.

Earles of Anguſe.

Temple Bru

Barons D'Eincourt.

Sixth his time: For then, their male line determined in one *William*, who had two ſiſters for his heires, the one married to Sir *William Lovell*, the other to Sir *Ralph Cromwell*. The more willingly have I made mention of this Family, to give ſatisfaction in ſome meaſure unto the longing deſire of *Edmond* Baron *D'eincourt*, who long ſince being carefull and earneſt about the preſervation of the memory of his name, as having no male Iſſue, put up an humble Petition to King *Edward* the Second, *Whereas hee foreſaw that his ſirname and Armes after his death would bee quite forgotten, and yet heartily deſired that after his deceaſe they might bee ſtill remembred, that hee might bee permitted to enfeoffe whomſoever it pleaſed him, both in his Manours and Armes alſo.* Which requeſt hee obtained, and it was graunted under the Kings Letters Patents: yet for all that is this ſirname now quite gone (to my knowledge) and had it not beene continued by the light of learning, might have beene cleane forgotten for ever.

Inquiſ. 2 I. H. 6.

Patent. 1 Edw. 2.

In the Weſt part of *Keſteven* and the very confines of this Shire and *Leiceſterſhire*, ſtandeth *Belvoir*, or *Beauvoir Caſtle*, ſo called of the faire proſpect (what name ſoever it had in old time) mounted upon the top of a good ſteepe hill, built by *Robert De Todeneie* a Norman Nobleman, who alſo beganne the little Monaſtery adjoyning, from whom by the *Albeneies* out of little Britaine, and the Barons *Roos*, it came by inheritance to the *Mannors* Earles of *Rutland*: of whom the firſt, that is to ſay, *Thomas*, as I have beene enformed, raiſed it up againe with newbuildings from the ground, when as it had for many yeeres lien buryed as it were in his owne ruines. For, in deſpite of *Thomas* Lord *Roos*, who tooke part with King Henry the Sixth, it was much defaced by *William* Lord *Haſtings*, unto whom (after that the ſaid Baron *Roos* was attainted) King *Edward* the Fourth had graunted it with very faire Lands. But *Edmond* Baron *Roos* ſonne of the ſaid *Thomas*, by the gracious favour of king Henry the ſeventh recovered this ancient Inheritance againe. About this Caſtle are found the *Stones* called *Aſtroites*, which reſemble little Starres joyned one with another, wherein are to bee ſeene at every corner five Beames or Rayes, and in every Ray in the middeſt is ſmall hollowneſſe. This Stone among the Germanes got his name of *Victorie*, for that, as *George Agricola* writeth in his Sixth Booke of *Mineralls*, they are of opinion, that whoſoever carryeth it about him ſhall winne his ſuite and get victory of his enemies. But whether this Stone of ours, as that in *Germany*, being put in vineger, will ſtirre out of his place, and turne it ſelfe ſome-what round, I could never yet make tryall. Under this Caſtle lyeth a Vale and preſenteth a moſt pleaſant proſpect thereunto, whereupon it is commonly called, the *Vale* of *Belver*, which is very large and paſſing pleaſantly beautified with Corne fields, and no leſſe rich in paſtures; lying ſtretched out in three Shires, of *Leiceſter*, *Nottingham* and *Lincolne*.

Belvoir or Bever Caſtle.

Tony.

Stones Aſtroites.

The vale of Beaver.

If not in this very place, yet hard by it, in all probability, ſtood that MARGIDUNUM, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth next after VERNOMETUM, as both the name and the diſtance alſo from VERNOMETUM and the Towne PONT or *Paunton*, betweene which *Antonine* placeth it, may moſt plainly ſhew. It ſhould ſeeme that ancient name *Margidunum* was borowed from *Marga* and the ſituation of it: For, *Marga* among the Britans is a kinde of earth named *Marle* wherewith they nouriſhed and kept their grounds in heart: and DUNUM, which ſignifieth an Hill, agreeth onely to places higher mounted than others. And yet in this Etymology of the name I am in a doubt, ſeeing that *Marle* in this place is very geaſon or skant (happily becauſe no man ſeeketh for it) unleſſe the Britans by the name of *Marga* tearmed *Plaiſter-ſtone*, which is digged uppe hard by, as I have learned: the uſe whereof in white pargetting and in making of Images, was of eſpeciall requeſt among the Romans, as *Plinie* witneſſeth in his *Naturall Hiſtory*.

Margidunum.

Marga. Marle Dunum.

Witham a River plentifull in Pikes but carrying a ſmall ſtreame, watereth this part of the Shire and on the North-ſide encloſeth it. It hath his beginning by a little

River Witham.

A little towne of the ſame name, not farre from the ruines of *Bitham Caſtle*, which, as we find in an old Pedigree King William the firſt gave to Stephen Earle of *Albemarle* and *Holderneſſe*, that he might from thence have wherewith to feed his ſonne, as yet a little infant, with fine wheat bread (conſidering that in Holderneſſe they did eate in thoſe daies oten bread onely, although they uſe now ſuch kind of bread little or nothing at all.) But in the reigne of King Henry the Third, when *William de Fortibus* Earle of *Aumarle* rebelliouſly kept this Caſtle, and thence forraged and waſted the country about it, it was laid well neere even with the ground. Afterward, this was the capitall ſeat, as it were, of the Barony of the *Colvils*, who along time flouriſhed in very great honour: but the right line had an end under King Edward the Third: and then the *Gernons* and thoſe notable *Baſſets of Sapcot*, in right of their wives entred upon the inheritance.

Bitham.

Matthew Paris.

Colvill.

B

This river *Witham* preſently beneath his head hath a towne ſeated hard by it named *Paunton*, which ſtandeth much upon the antiquity thereof, where are digged up oftentimes pavements of the Romanes wrought with checker worke: and heere had the river a bridge over it in old time: For, that this is the towne AD PONTEM, which *Antonine* the Emperor placed ſeven miles diſtant from MARGIDUNUM, the name *Paunton*, together with the diſtance not onely from *Margidunum* but alſo from *Crococalana* doth eaſily convince: for in *Antonine*, that towne was called CROCOCALANA, which at this day is named *Ancaſter*, and is no more but a long ſtreete, through which the *High-way* paſſeth: whereof the one part not long ſince belonged to the *Peſeies*, the other to the *Cromwells*. At the entry into it on the South part, we ſaw a rampier with a ditch, and certaine it is, that aforetime it had been a Caſtle: like as on the other ſide Weſtward, is to be ſeene a certaine ſummer ſtanding campe of the Romanes. And it may ſeeme that it tooke a Britiſh name from the ſituation thereof. For it lieth under an hill: and *Cruc-maur* in Britiſh ſignifieth a *Great hill*, like as *Cruc-occhidient, a mount in the Weſt*, as we read in *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, and *Ninnius*: But what ſhould be the meaning of that *Calana*, let others looke. The memory of antiquity in this towne is continued and maintained by the *Romane Coines*, by the vaults under ground oftentimes diſcovered, by the ſite upon the *High-ſtreet*, and by thoſe fourteene miles that are betweene it and *Lincolne* through a greene plaine, which we call *Ancaſter-Heath*; for, juſt ſo many doth *Antonine* reckon betweene *Croco-calana* and *Lindum*. But now returne we to the river.

Paunton.

Ad Pontem.

Crococalana.

Ancaſter.

C

D

After *Paunton*, wee come to *Grantham*, a towne of good reſort, adorned and ſet out with a Schoole built by Richard *Fox* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and with a faire Church, having a ſpire-ſteeple of a mighty heigth, whereof there goe many fabulous tales.

Grantham.

Beneath it, neere unto *Herlaxton* a little village, a braſen veſſell in our fathers time was turned up with a plough, wherein a golden Helmet of a moſt antique faſhion was found, ſet with precious ſtones: which was given as a preſent to *Catherine of Spaine*, wife and Dowager to King Henry the Eighth. From hence *Witham* paſſeth with a long courſe North-ward not farre from *Somerton Caſtle*: which *Antonine Bec*, Biſhop of *Durham* built, and gave to King Edward the Firſt: but a little after it was beſtowed upon Sir *Henry de Beaumont*, who about that time came into England and began the family of the Lords *Beaumont*: which in the foregoing age in ſome ſort failed, when as the ſiſter and heire of the laſt Vicount was married to John Lord *Lovel de Tichmerſh*. But of this houſe I have ſpoken before in *Leiceſter-ſhire*. From thence, the river bending by little and little to the South-Eaſt, and paſſing through a Fenny Country, diſchargeth it ſelfe into the *German Sea* beneath *Boſton*, after it hath cloſed in *Keſteven* on the North.

Agold met.

Somer

Durha booke

Lords mont.

E

On the other ſide of *Witham*, lieth the third part of this ſhire, named *Lindſey*, which, of the chiefe Citie of the Shire *Bede* called *Lindiſi*: and being greater than *Holland* and *Keſteven*, butteth with a huge bowing front upon the Ocean, beating upon the Eaſt and North ſides thereof. On the Weſt part it hath the river *Trent*, and is ſevered from *Keſteven*, on the South by that *Witham* aforeſaid, and the *Foſſe Dike* ancient-

Lindſ

F

Foſſe dike. Hoveden. Torkſey. Domeſday booke. Lindum. Lincolne. Collis an hill.

ly caſt and ſcoured by King Henry the Firſt for ſeven miles in length from *Witham* into *Trent*, that it might ſerve the Citizens of *Lincolne* for carriage of neceſſaries by water.

Where this *Dike* entreth into *Trent*, ſtandeth *Torkſey*, in the Saxon language Turcesig, a little towne, and in theſe daies of ſmall account, but in ancient times very famous. For, before the Normans comming in, as we finde in that booke wherein King William the firſt ſet downe his ſurvey of England, there were numbered in it two hundred Burgeſſes, who enjoyed many priviledges, on this condition, that they ſhould tranſport the Kings Embaſſadours whenſoever they came this way in their owne Barges along the *Trent*, and conduct them as farre as YORKE. But where this *Dike* joyneth to *Witham*, there is the principall City of this Shire placed: which *Ptolomee* and *Antonine* the Emperour called LINDUM, the Britans LINDCOIT, of the woods (for which we finde it elſewhere written amiſſe *Luit-coit*) *Bede*, LINDE-COLLINUM, and LINDE COLLINA CIVITAS, whether it were of the ſituation upon an hill, or becauſe it hath been a *Colonie*, I am not able to avouch. The Saxons termed it Lindo-collyne, and Lind-cyllan-ceaſtep, the Normans moſt corruptly *Nichol*, we *Lincolne*, and the Latine writers *Lincolnia*: whereupon Alexander *Necham* in his booke intituled, *Divine wiſdome*, writeth thus,

Lindiſiæ columen Lincolnia, ſive columna,
Munificâ fœlix gente, repleta bonis.
Lincolne the ſtay or piller ſure of Lindſey thou maiſt bee,
Bleſt for thy people bounteous, and goods that are in thee.

Others will have it to take that name of the river *Witham*, which they ſay was called by a more ancient name *Lindis*, but they have no authority to warrant them. Neither am I of their judgement: For, *Necham* is againſt it, who foure hundred yeeres agoe called the ſaid river, *Witham* in this verſe.

Trenta tibi piſces mittit Lincolnia, ſed te,
Nec dedigneris, Withama parvus adit.
The *Trent* unto thee ſendeth fiſh, O *Lincoln*, well we ſee;
Yet little *Witham*, ſcorne it not, a riveret comes to thee.

I for my part would rather derive it from the Britiſh word *Lhin*, which with the Britans ſignifieth a *Lake*. For, I have been enformed of the Citizens, that *Witham* below the Citie, by *Swanpole* was broader than now it is, and yet is it at this day of a good breadth: and to ſay nothing of *Lindaw* in Germanie, by the *Lake Acronius*, and of *Linternum* in *Italie* ſtanding by a *Lake*; I ſee that in our Britaine, *Tallhin*, *Glan-lhin*, and *Lhinlithquo*, are townes by lakes ſides. This Citie it ſelfe being large, well inhabited and frequented, ſtandeth upon the ſide of an hill, where *Witham* bendeth his courſe Eaſtward, and being divided with three ſmall chanels, watereth the lower part of the Citie. That the ancient LINDUM of the Britans ſtood on the very top of the hill, which had a very hard aſcent up to it, and reached out beyond the gate called *Newport*, the expreſſe tokens of a rampier and deepe ditches which are yet very evident, doe plainely ſhew.

In this City, *Vortimer* that warlike Britan, who many a time diſcomfited the Saxons and put them to flight, ended his daies, and was heere contrary to his owne commandement, buried. For, he was in a full and aſſured hope perſwaded, that if he were enterred in the ſea ſhore, his very ghoſt was able to protect the Britans from the Saxons, as writeth *Ninius*, the diſciple of *Elvodugus*. But the Engliſh Saxons after they had raſed this old *Lindum*, firſt poſſeſſed themſelves of the South ſide of the hill, at the foot whereof they built, as it ſeemeth, the gate yet ſtanding compiled of vaſt ſtones; and with the ruines of that more ancient Towne fortified it. Afterwards they went downe lower to the river ſide, built in a place that was called *Wickanford*, and walled it

it about on that ſide which is not fenſed by the River: At which time, as ſaith *Bede*, *Paulinus preached the Word of God unto the Province of* Lindſey, *and firſt of all converted unto the Lord, the Governour or Provoſt of Lincolne City, whoſe name was* Blecca, *with his family. In which very City, hee built alſo a Church of goodly ſtone worke, the roofe whereof being either fallen for want of repaire, or caſt downe by the violent hand of enemies, the walles are ſeene ſtanding to this day.* After this the Danes wonne it by aſſault once or twice: Firſt, thoſe troupes of ſpoiling mates, out of whoſe hands King *Edmund Ironſide* wreſted it by force: then *Canutus* from whom *Æthelred* regained it, when upon his returne out of *Normandy*, he valiantly forced *Canutus* to abandon the towne, and beyond all hope recovered England which before was loſt. In the Raigne of *Edward* the Confeſſour, there were in it, as *Domeſday booke* recordeth, *a thouſand and ſeventy Manſions, with lodgings to give entertainment, and twelve Lage men having Sac, and Soc.* But in the Normans time, as ſaith William of *Malmesbury*, *It was one of the beſt peopled Cities of England, and a place of traffique and merchandiſe, for all commers by ſea and land*: and as the ſame Domeſday booke ſaith, *there were at that time counted and taxed in this City 900. Burgeſſes: and many Manſions were laied waſte, 166. for the Caſtle, and other 74. without the precinct of the Caſtle, not through the oppreſſion of the Sheriffe and his Miniſters, but by reaſon of miſhap, poverty, and caſualty by fire.* The ſaid King *William* the Conqueror for the ſtrengthning of it and terrour of the Citizens, raiſed a paſſing large and ſtrong Caſtle upon the brow of the hill: and almoſt at the very ſame time, *Remigius* Biſhop of *Dorcheſter* for to give credit and ornament thereto tranſlated hither his Epiſcopall ſeat from *Dorcheſter*, which was in the moſt remote corner of his Diœceſſe and a ſmall Towne. And when by this time that Church which *Paulinus* had built was quite gone to decay, the ſame *Remigius having purchaſed certaine houſes with grounds lying unto them, in the very higheſt place of the City, neere unto the Caſtle* (as *Henry* of *Huntingdon* ſaith) *mounting up aloft with high and ſtately towres, built in a ſtrong place a ſtrong Church, in a faire plot a faire Church, and dedicated it to the Virgin of Virgins; notwithſtanding the Archbiſhop of* Yorke *was enraged thereat, who chalenged to himſelfe the propriety of the ſoile: and in it ordained 44. Prebendaries. Which Church afterwards being ſorely defaced with fire,* as he ſaith, Alexander *that moſt bountiful Biſhop of* Lincolne *repaired, with skilfull artificiall workemanſhip.* Of whom *William* of *Malmesbury* reporteth, *becauſe for his little low ſtature hee was a dwarfe among men, his minde laboured to riſe aloft and ſhew it ſelfe to the world, with outward workes.* And as concerning his bounty a Poet of that time among other things wrote thus:

Qui dare feſtinans gratis, ne danda rogentur,
Quod nondum deſiderat, nondum ſe credit habere.
Who haſtening frankly for to give, for feare that folke ſhould crave:
He never thought that he had that which yet he never gave.

Beſides theſe two Biſhops already mentioned *Robert Bloet* who ſat there before *Alexander*, *R. de Beaumeis*, *Hugh* a *Burgundian* and their Succeſſours, by little and little brought this Church, which could not bee one Biſhops worke, to the ſtately magnificence that now it carryeth. Certes, as it is built, it is all throughout not onely moſt ſumptuous, but alſo paſſing beautifull, and that with rare and ſingular workmanſhip: but eſpecially that fore-front at the Weſt end, which in a ſort raviſheth and allureth the eyes of all that come toward it. In this Church, although there bee divers Monuments of Biſhops and others, yet theſe onely ſeeme memorable: That of Copper wherein the bowels of that right noble and vertuous Queene *Æleonor* wife to King *Edward* the Firſt are beſtowed, who died at *Hardby* in this Shire: as alſo theſe following, wherein lye interred Sir *Nicolas Cantlow*, one or two of the Family of *Burgherſh*: Lady *Catherine Swinford* the third wife of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter* and mother of the houſe of *Somerſet*, with whom lyeth buryed *Joan* her daughter, ſecond wife to *Raulph Nevill* the firſt Earle of *Weſtmerland*, who enriched her husband with many happy children.

The

Sidnacester. The Bishops Dioceſſe of *Lincolne* not content with thoſe ſtreit limits, wherewith the Biſhops of *Sidnacester*, who had Epiſcopall juriſdiction over this ſhire contented themſelves in the Primitive Church of the Engliſh Nation, conteined under it ſo many countries, as that the greatneſſe thereof was burdenous unto it: And although King Henry the Second tooke out of it the Province of *Ely*, and King Henry the Eighth the Biſhopricks of *Peterbourgh*, and of *Oxford*, yet ſtill at this day it is counted the greateſt Dioceſſe by farre of all England, both for juriſdiction and number of ſhires: and the Biſhop hath in his Dioceſſe one thouſand two hundred forty ſeven Pariſh Churches.

Many and great Biſhops ſince *Remigius* his time have governed this See, whom to reckon up is no part of my purpoſe. For, I will not inſiſt either upon *Robert Bloet*, from whom King William *Rufus* wrung 50000. pounds, for ſecuring his title in the very City of *Lincolne* it ſelfe, which was found defective: nor upon that prodigall and profuſe *Alexander*, who in exceeding ſtately buildings was ſo exceſſively delighted: ne yet upon *Hugh* the *Burgundian* Canonized a Saint, whoſe corps King John, *with his Nobles and friends about him, to performe* (as mine author ſaith) *a dutifull ſervice to God and that holy Saint, late Biſhop*, carried upon their ſhoulders to his buriall. Howbeit, the memory of two Prelates I muſt needs renew afreſh: the one is *Robert Groſthead*, a man ſo well ſeene both in literature and in the learned tongues, in that age, as it is incredible: and to uſe the words of one then living, *A terrible reproover of the Pope, an adviſer of his Prince and Soveraigne, a lover of verity, a corrector of Prelates, a director of Prieſts, an inſtructor of the Clergy, a maintainer of Schollers, a Preacher to the people, a diligent ſearcher into the Scriptures, a mallet of the Romaniſts, &c.* The other is mine owne Præceptor, whom in all duty I muſt ever love and honour, that right reverend Father *Thomas Cooper*, who hath notably well deſerved both of all the learned and alſo of the Church, in whoſe Schoole I both confeſſe and rejoice that I received education. The City it ſelfe alſo flouriſhed a long time: being ordained by King Edward the Third for the *Staple*, as they tearme it, that is, the Mart, of Wooll, Leather, Lead, &c. Which although it hath not been over-lated with any grievous calamities, as being once onely ſet on fire, once alſo beſieged in vaine by King Stephen, who was there vanquiſhed and taken priſoner, forced alſo and won by King Henry the Third, when the rebellious Barons, who had procured *Lewis of France* to chalenge the Crowne of England, defended it againſt him, without any great dammage; yet incredible it is how much it hath been empaired by little and little, conquered as it were with very age and time: ſo that of fifty Churches which it had ſtanding in our Great-grandfathers daies, there are now remaining ſcarce eighteene. It is remooved, that I may note this alſo, from the *Æquator*, 53. degrees and 12. ſcruples: and from the Weſt point, 22. degrees and 52. ſcruples.

R. Hoveden. Groſthead, he died ann. 1232. Matth. Paris. *Anonymus Chronographus.* The Staple.

Highdike. As that *Street-way* called *Highdike* goeth on directly from *Stanford* to *Lincolne*, ſo from hence Northward it runneth with an high and ſtreight cauſey, (though heere and there it be interrupted) forward for ten miles ſpace to a little Village called the *Spittle in the Street*, and beyond: By the which as I paſſed, I obſerved moreover, about three miles from *Lincolne*, another High-port-way alſo, called *Ould-ſtreet*, to turne out of this High dike Weſtward, carrying a bancke likewiſe evident to be ſeene, which, as I take it, went to AGELOCUM, the next baiting towne, or place of lodging, from LINDUM, in the time of the Romanes. But I will leave theſe, and proceed in the courſe that I have begun.

Barons of Truſbut. Bardney. Oſwalds banner. *Witham* being now paſt *Lincolne*, runneth downe not far from *Wragbye*, a member of the Barony called *Truſbut*, the title whereof is come by the Barons *Roos* unto the *Mannours* now Earles of *Rutland*. Then approcheth it to the ruines of a famous Abbay in times paſt called Beſpona, commonly *Bardney*; where *Bede* writeth, that *King Oſwald was Entombed, with a Banner of gold and purple hanged over his Tombe*. The writers in the foregoing age, thought it not ſufficient to celebrate the memory of this moſt Chriſtian worthy King *Oſwald*, unleſſe unto his glorious exploits they ſtitched alſo ridiculous miracles. But that his hand remained heere uncorrupted

uncorrupted many hundred yeeres after, our Anceſtours have beleeved, and a Poet of good antiquity hath written in this wiſe,

Nullo verme perit, nulla putredine tabet
Dextra viri, nullo conſtringet frigore, nullo
Diſſolvi fervore poteſt; ſed ſemper eodem
Immutata ſtatu perſiſtit, mortua vivit.

The mans right hand by no worme periſht is,
No rottenneſſe doth cauſe it putrifie;
No binding cold can make it ſtarke, ywis,
Nor melting heat, diſſolve and mollifie;
But alwayes in one ſtate perſiſt it will
Such as it was: though dead, it liveth ſtill.

This Abbay, as writeth *Peter of Bloys, being ſometime burnt downe to the ground by the Danes furious outrage, and for many revolutions of yeeres altogether forlorne, that noble and devout Earle of* Lincolne Gilbert de Gaunt *reedified, and in moſt thankfull affectionate minde aſſigned unto it with many other poſſeſſions, the tithes of all his Manours whereſoever throughout England.* Then, is *Witham* encreaſed with *Ban* a little River, which out of the midſt of *Lindſey* runneth downe, firſt by *Horne Caſtle*, which belonged in times paſt to * *Adeliza* of *Condie*, and was laid even with the ground in the Raigne of *Stephen*, afterwards became a capitall ſeat of the Barony of *Gerard de Rodes*, and pertaineth now, as I have heard, to the Biſhop of *Carlile*: From thence, by *Scrivelby*, a Manour of the *Dimockes* who hold it hereditarily devolved upon them from the *Marmions*, by Sir J. *Ludlow*, and that by ſervice, (to uſe now the Lawyers words) *Of Grand Serjeanty, viz. That whenſoever any King of England is to bee crowned, then the Lord of this Manour, for the time being, or ſome one in his name (if himſelfe bee unable) ſhall come well armed for the warre, mounted upon a good horſe of ſervice, in preſence of the Soveraigne Lord the King upon his Coronation day; and cauſe Proclamation to bee made, that if any man will avouch that the ſaid Soveraigne Lord the King, hath not right to his Kingdome and Crowne, he will be preſt and ready to defend the right of the King, of his Kingdome, of his Crowne and dignity, with his body, againſt him, and all others whatſoever.* Somewhat lower, *The Ban at Tatteſhall* a little Towne ſtanding in a Mariſh Country, but very commodiouſly, well knowne by reaſon of the Caſtle, built for the moſt part of bricke, and the Barons thereof, runneth into *Witham*. They write that *Eudo* and *Pinſo* two Noblemen of *Normandy*, loving one another entirely as ſworne brethren, by the liberall gift of King *William* the Conquerour received many Lordſhips and faire lands in this tract, which they parted ſo, as that *Tatteſhall* fell to *Eudo*, which he held by Barony, from whoſe poſterity it came by *Dryby* and the *Bernacks* unto Sir *Raulph Cromwell*, whoſe ſonne bearing the ſame name, and being under King Henry the Sixth Lord Treaſurer of England, departed out of this world without iſſue: but unto *Pinſo* fell *Eresby*, which is not farre off: From whoſe progeny, the inheritance deſcended by the *Becks* unto the *Willoughbeies*: unto whom there came alſo an encreaſe both of honour, and alſo of faire Livelods by their wives, not onely from the *Uffords* Earles of *Suffolke*; but alſo from the Lords of *Welles*, who brought with them very faire poſſeſſions and lands of the family *de Engain* Lords of ancient Nobility, and from the firſt comming in of the *Normans* of great power in theſe parts. Among theſe *Willoughbeis* one excelled all the reſt in the Raigne of Henry the Fifth, named Sir *Robert Willoughby*, who for his martiall proweſſe was created Earle of *Vandoſme* in *France*, and from theſe by the mothers ſide deſcended *Peregrine Berty*, Baron *Willoughby of Eresby*, a man for his generous minde and military valour renowned both in France, and the Low-countries. *Witham* now approching neere unto the Sea, entertaineth out of the North another ſmall nameleſſe River; at the ſpring head whereof ſtandeth *Bollingbroke Caſtle*, ſituate upon a low ground, and built of a ſoft and crumbling ſtone by *William de Romara* Earle of *Lincolne*, taken from *Alice Lacey* by King

In the A… dix of In… Horneca… * Alice. Dimock… Inq. 23. E… The Kin… Champi… Fines Mi… Anno 1… Tatteſh… Cromw… Eresby. Lords V… loughbr… Lords … Lords … Engain…

King *Edward* the Second, becauſe ſhe married againſt his will; and ennobled in that it was the Birth-place of King *Henry* the Fourth, who thereof was named *Henry of Bollingbroke*. At which time it beganne to be reckoned among thoſe *Honorable Manours*, which are termed *Honours*. And *Witham*, after it hath received this Riveret, having paſſed through *Boſton*, as I have ſaid, diſchargeth it ſelfe at length into the German Sea. Bollingbroke.

From the mouth of *Witham* the ſhore ſhutteth forth with a mighty ſwelling bent into the German Sea, as farre as to *Humber* a great Arme of the Sea, being every where ſlaſhed and indented with many ſmall Waſhes and places which the ſalt water breaketh into: and hath but few Townes upon it, becauſe there be few Havens there: and the ſhelves or barres of ſand lie every where anenſt the land. Yet of theſe few Townes which take up this Coaſt, ſome be memorable: and *Wainefleet* eſpecially, if it were but for this cauſe onely, that it bred *William Wainfleet* Biſhop of *Winchester*, a worthy Prelat, founder of *Mawdlen College in Oxford*, a man that ſingularly well deſerved of learning. Then *Alford*, which for the Mercate is beholden to *Lion* Lord *Welles*, who obtained for it this priviledge from King *Henry* the Sixth. This Family of *Welles*, was very ancient and honourable: and the laſt of that name had to wife a daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth, and being by King *Henry* the Seventh created Vicount *Welles*, died having no iſſue. But the inheritance, by the Females came to the *Willoughbeys*, *Dimockes*, *De la Launds*, *Hoes*, and others. More inward are *Driby* and *Ormesby* neighbour Townes, which gave ſirnames to two great families in their times; from the *Dribyes* deſcended the elder Lords *Cromwell*, now determined, and from *Ormesbyes* the houſe of *Skipwith*, ſtill continuing. After this, ye have *Louth* a little Mercate Towne well frequented, which had the name of *Lud* a ſmall River, that runneth under *Cokerington* the capitall place in times paſt of the Barony of *Scoteney*. And then *Grimsby*, which our *Sabins* or conceited perſons dreaming what they liſt, and following their owne fanſies, will have to be ſo called of one *Grime* a Merchant, who for that hee had brought up a little foundling of the Danes royall blood named *Haveloke*, when it had beene caſt forth to periſh, or to take his lucke or fortune, is much talked of, together with *Haveloke* that lucky foſter-childe of his: who having beene firſt a skullen in the Kings kitchin, and afterwards promoted to the marriage of the Kings daughter for his heroicall valour in feates of Armes, and I wot not what, worthy exploits. A narration right well beſeeming and meeteſt for them that take pleaſure to paſſe out the long nights with telling of old wives tales. But the honour and ornament of this place was the right reverend Doctour *Whitgift* late Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, a peereleſſe Prelate for piety and learning in our daies. Wainfleet. Alford. Baron Welles. Grimsby.

Scarce ſix miles from hence, more within the country there ſheweth it ſelfe an ancient Caſtle, which at this day is called *Caſtor*, in the old Engliſh Saxons Tongue Duanzcaſtep, and *Thong-caſter*, in Britiſh *Caer Egarry*: in both languages it is aptly named ſo of the thing, to wit, of an hide cut into peeces, like as *Byrſa*, that *Caſtle* or *Citadell* of the *Carthaginians* ſo well knowne. For, our *Annales* record, that *Hengiſt* the Saxon, after he had vanquiſhed the *Picts* and *Scots*, and received very large poſſeſſions in other places, obtained alſo in this tract of *Vortigern*, ſo much ground as hee could compaſſe round about with an Oxe hide cut out into very ſmall laners, that we call *Thongs*, wherein he founded and built this Caſtle. Whence it is that one, who hath written in verſe a Breviary of the Britiſh Hiſtory, turned *Virgils* verſes in this maner. Caſtor. Thong-caſter. Byrſa.

* In Virgil, Byrſam.

*Acceptique ſolum, facti de nomine * Thongum,*
Taurino quantum poterat circundare tergo.
And ground he tooke, which *Thong* he call'd when he did firſt begin,
As much as he, a Bull hide cut could well encloſe within.

From *Grimsby*, the Shore draweth in with a great reach to make way for to admit *Humber*, by *Thornton* a religious houſe in times paſt inſtituted for the Worſhip of God, by *William the Groſſe* Earle of *Aumarle*: alſo by *Barton*, where there is a very notable Thorton College.

A notable Ferry or paſſage over into *York-ſhire*. Hard by, *Ankam* a little muddy River, and therefore full of *Eeles*, emptieth it ſelfe into *Humber*: neere unto the ſpring-head whereof is *Market-Raſin*, ſo called of a Mercate there well reſorted unto. Somewhat higher ſtands *Angoiby*, now corruptly called *Oſgodby* belonging in times paſt to the family of *Semare*, from whom it deſcended hereditarily to the *Airmins*: alſo *Kelſey*, a Lordſhip in old time of the *Hanſardi*, men of great name in this ſhire, from whom in right of the wives it came to the family of the *Aſcoghs*, Knights. But after this, *Ankam* hath a bridge over it, at *Glanford*, a ſmall Mercate Towne, which the common people, of the ſaid bridge, ſo commonly call *Brigg*, that the true name is almoſt quite forgotten. Next unto it, within a Parke I ſaw *Kettleby* the ſeat of the worſhipfull ancient family of the *Tirwhits*, Knights, deſcended from *Grevil Oxenbridge*, and *Echingham*. But in times paſt it was the habitation, as a man may gather by the name, of one *Ketell* (which was in the time of the Saxons and Danes an uſuall name). For *Bye* in the Engliſh-Saxon language ſignifieth *A dwelling place*, and *Byan*, *To dwell*: whence it is that ſo many places both elſewhere in England, and heere eſpecially in this Shire doe end in *Bie*. Barton upon Humbert. Kettleby. Tirwhist. Bye what it

All this *Tract-over* at certaine ſeaſons, good God, what ſtore of fowles (to ſay nothing of fiſhes) is heere to be found! I meane not thoſe vulgar birds which in other places are highly eſteemed and beare a great price, as *Teales*, *Quailes*, *Woodcockes*, *Pheſants*, *Partridges*, &c. but ſuch as we have, no Latine names for, the very delicate dainties, indeed, of ſervice, meates for the Demigods, and greatly ſought for by theſe that love the tooth ſo well, I meane, *Puits*, *Godwits*, *Knotts*, that is to ſay *Canutus* or *Knouts birds*, (for, out of *Denmarke* they are thought to fly thither), *Dotterels*, ſo named of their dotiſh fooliſhneſſe, which being a kinde of birds as it were of an apiſh kinde, ready to imitate what they ſee done, are caught by candle light according to fowlers geſture: if he put forth an arme, they alſo ſtretch out a wing: ſets he forward his legge, or holdeth up his head, they likewiſe doe theirs: in briefe, what ever the fowler doth, the ſame alſo doth this fooliſh bird untill it bee hidden within the net. But theſe things I leave to their obſervation, who either take pleaſure earneſtly to hunt after Natures workes, or being borne to pamper the belly delight to ſend their eſtates downe the throat. Delicate fowles. Knotts. Dotterells

More Weſtward, the River *Trent* alſo after he hath ended his long courſe, is received into the *Humber*, after it hath with his ſandy banke bounded this ſhire from *Foſſe-dike* hither; having runne downe firſt not farre from *Stow*, where *Godive* the wife of Earle *Leofricke* built a Monaſtery; which for the low ſite that it hath under the hills, *Henry of Huntingdon* ſaith to have beene founded *Vnder the Promontory of Lincolne*: Then, neere unto *Knath*, now the habitation of Baron *Willoughby of Parrham*, in times paſt of the family of the Barons *Darcy*, who had very much encreaſe both in honor and alſo of poſſeſſions by the daughter and heire of the *Meinills*. This Family of the *Darcyes* proceeded from another more ancient, to wit, from one whoſe name was *Norman de Adrecy* or *Darcy de Nocton*, who flouriſhed in high reputation under King *Henry* the Third; and whoſe ſucceſſours endowed with lands the little Nunnery at *Alvingham* in this County. But this dignity is as it were extinct, for that the laſt *Norman* in the right line which is more ancient, left behinde him onely two ſiſters: of which the one was married to *Roger Pedwardine*, the other to *Peter of Limbergh*. Stow. Knath. Darcy de Gten and N Fines 29. I

Then runneth the *Trent* downe to *Gainesborrow*, a towne ennobled by reaſon of the Danes ſhips that lay there at rode, and alſo for the death of *Suene Tiugs-Kege*, a Daniſh Tyrant, who after he had robbed and ſpoiled the country, as *Matthew of Weſtminſter* writeth, being heere ſtabbed to death by an unknowne man, ſuffered due puniſhment at length for his wickedneſſe and villany. Many a yeere after this, it became the poſſeſſion of Sir *William de Valence* Earle of *Pembroch*, who obtained for it of king *Edward* the Firſt the liberty to keepe a Faire: From which Earle by the Scottiſh Earles of *Athol*, and the *Piercies*, deſcended the Barons of *Bourough* who heere dwelt: concerning whom I have written already in *Surry*. In this part of the Shire ſtood long ſince the City *Sidnaceſter*, which affoorded a See to the Biſhops of this *Tract*, who were Gainesbo Barons Borrough. Sidnacest

were called the Bishops of *Lindisfars*: But this City is now so farre out of all sight and knowledge, that together with the name the very ruines also seeme to have perished, for by all my curious enquiry, I could learne nothing of it. A

Neither must I overpasse, that in this Quarter, at *Melwood* there flourished the family of *Saint Paul*, corruptly called *Sampoll*, Knights; which I alwaies thought to have beene of that ancient *Castilion* race of the Earles of *Saint Paul* in *France*. But, the Coat-Armour of *Luxemburgh*, which they beare, implieth that they are come Saint Paul. out of *France* since that the said *Castilion* stocke of *Saint Paul*, was by marriage implanted into that of *Luxemburgh*, which happened two hundred yeeres since or thereabout.

Above this place the Rivers of *Trent*, *Idell* and *Dane* doe so disport themselves with B the division of their streames, and Marishes caused by them and other Springs, as Axelholme. they enclose within them the River-Island of *Axelholme*, in the Saxon Tongue Eaxalholme, which is a parcell of *Lincolne-shire*. It carryeth in length from South to North ten miles, and in breadth not past halfe so much. The flat and lower part of it Gals, a shrub. toward the Rivers is marish ground, and bringeth forth an odoriferous kinde of shrub which they tearme *Gall*. It yeeldeth also Pets in the Mores, and dead rootes of firwood which in burning give a ranke sweet savour. There also have beene found great and long firre-trees while they digged for Per, both within the Isle, and also * without, at *Laughton* upon *Trent* banke, the old habitation of the family of *D'alanson*, now contractly called *Dalison*. The middle parts of this Isle, where it riseth gently C with some ascent is fruitefull and fertile, and yeeldeth flax in great aboundance: Alabastrites. also the *Alabaster stone*, and yet the same being not very solide but brittle, is more meet for pargetting and plaister-worke, than for other uses. The chiefe Towne called in old time *Axel*, is now named *Axey*, whence, by putting to the Saxon word *Holme*, which they used for a River-Island, the name no doubt was compounded. But scarce deserveth it to bee called a Towne, it is so scatteringly inhabited: and yet it is able to shew the plot of ground where a Castle stood, that was rased in the Barons warre, and which belonged to the *Mowbrates*, who at that time possessed a great part of the Isle.

In the yeere 1173. as writeth an old Chronographer, *Roger de Mowbray forsaking* D * Henry the Second, in regard of his sonne whom he had made King with him. *his Allegeance to the Elder * King, repaired the Castle at Kinard Ferry in the Isle of* Axholme, *which had beene of old time destroyed. Against whom a number of* Lincoln-shire *men making head, when they had passed over the water in barges, laid siege to the Castle, forced the Constable thereof, and all the Souldiers to yeeld, and overthrew the said Castle.* Somewhat higher is *Bottersuic*, the Lord whereof Sir *Edmund Sheffeld*, King *Edward* the Sixth created the first Baron *Sheffeld* of *Botherwic*: who for his country spent his life against the Rebels in *Norfolke*, having begotten of *Anne Vere* the Earle of *Oxfords* daughter, a sonne named *John*, the second Baron, and father to *Edmund* now Lord *Sheffeld*, a right honourable Knight of the Garter, President of the Councell established in the North. But more into the North I saw *Burton Stather* standing upon E the other side of *Trent*, whereof I have hetherto read nothing memorable.

Earles of Lincolne. This Shire glorieth in the Earles which have borne Title thereof. After *Egga* who flourished in the yeere 710. and *Mercar* both Saxons, and who were Earles by office, onely, *William de Romara* a Norman, was the first Earle after the Conquest, in whose roome being dead (for neither his sonne, whereas he died before his father, nor his 2. H. 2. grand-child enjoied this title) King *Stephen* placed *Gilbert de Gaunt*. After whose decease *Simon de Saint Lyz*, the younger, the sonne of Earle *Simon*, (you reade the very words of *Robert Montensis*, who lived about that time) *Wanting lands, by the gracious gift of King* Henry *the Second tooke his onely daughter to wife, with her his honour also.* After this *Lewis of France*, who was by the seditious Barons brought into England F got a second *Gilbert* out of the Family *de Gaunt*, with the sword of the Earldome of *Lincolne*: but when the said *Lewis* was soone after expelled the land, no man acknowledged him for Earle, and himselfe of his owne accord relinquished that title. Then *Ranulph* the sixth Earle of *Chester* obtained this honour of King *Henry* the Third, who a little

A a little before his death gave unto *Hawise or Avis his sister* (the wife of *Robert De Quincy*) by Charter, the Earledome of *Lincolne*, *so farre forth as appertained unto him, that shee might bee Countesse thereof*: For in this tenour runne the very words of the Charter. She likewise bestowed it upon *John de Lacy* Constable of *Chester*, and the heires whom hee should beget of the body of *Margaret* her daughter. This *John* had issue *Edmund*, who dying before his mother left this honour for *Henry* his sonne to enjoy, who was the last Earle of that line: For when his sonnes were taken away by untimely death, and he had but one little daughter onely remaining alive named *Alice*, hee affianced her, being but nine yeeres old, to *Thomas* the sonne of *Edmund* Earle of *Lancaster*, with this condition, *That if he should fortune to dye without heires of* Lib. Monasteri de Stanlow. B *her body, or if they happened to dye without heires of their bodies, his Castles, Lordships, &c. should in Remainder come to the heires of* Edmund *Earle of* Lancaster *for ever*. But the said *Alice* had no childe at all by her husband *Thomas*: But when *Thomas* her husband was beheaded, shee that by her light behaviour had not a little steined her good name, tooke Sir *Eubul le Strange*, with whom she had lived before time too familiarly, for her husband, without the assent and privity of her Soveraigne, who being here- a. Edw. 2. at highly offended, seised her possessions into his owne hands. Yet both Sir *Eubul Strange*, and Sir *Hugh Frene* her third husband, are in some Records named Earles of *Lincolne*. After *Alice*, now very aged, was departed this life without issue, *Henry* Earle of *Lancaster* Nephew to *Edmund* aforesaid by his second sonne, entred upon C her large and faire patrimony by vertue of that conveiance (which I spake of be- Ex Lect. 1. E. 3. N. 134. fore) and from that time it accrued to the House of *Lancaster*. Howbeit the Kings of England at their pleasure have bestowed the name and honour of Earles of *Lincolne*, as, King *Edward* the Fourth gave it to Sir *John De la Pole*: and King Henry See Dukes of Suffolke. the Eighth, to *Henry Brandon*, both the Sonnes of the Dukes of *Suffolke*, who both ended this life without Issue; the first slaine in the battaile at *Stoke*, and the other taken away by the sweating sickneſſe. Afterward Queene *Elizabeth* promoted *Ed-* Anno 14. Elizabethæ. *ward* Baron *Clinton* Lord high Admirall of England, to the said honour, which his sonne Henry enjoyeth at this day.

There are in this Shire Parishes much about 630.


NOTINGAMIÆ
Comitatus olim
pars
CORITANORVM
PARTE OF YORKE SHIRE
PARTE OF LINCOLNE SHIRE
PARTE OF DARBY SHIRE
PARTE OF LECESTER SHIRE
SEPTENTRIO
OCCIDENS
ORIENS
MERIDIES
Scala
Miliarium
Christophorus Saxton descripsit
Wilhelmus Kip sculpsit
27

NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE.

UPon the Weſt ſide of *Lincolne-ſhire* confineth the County of NOTTINGHAM, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Snottengaham-ſcyre, and in Engliſh *Nottingham-ſhire*, being farre leſſe in quantity; limited Northward with *York-ſhire*, Weſtward with *Darby-ſhire*, and in ſome parts with *York-ſhire*, and on the South ſide with *Leiceſter-ſhire*. The South and Eaſt part thereof are made more fruitfull by the noble and famous River *Trent*, with other Riverets reſorting unto it. The Weſt part is taken up with the Foreſt of *Shirewood*, which ſtretcheth out a great way. This part becauſe it is ſandy, the Inhabitants tearme *The Sand*, the other, for that it is *Clayiſh*, they call the *Clay*: and ſo have divided their Country into theſe two parts.

The River *Trent*, in the old Engliſh Saxon tongue Treonta (which ſome Antiquaries of ſmall note and account have called *Triginta* in *Latine*, for the affinity of the French word *Trent* that ſignifieth that number *Triginta*, that is, *thirty*) having gone a long journey, ſo ſoone as hee is entred into this Shire, and hath (*recepto Soaro flumine ex agro Leiceſtrenſi*, taking in the River *Soure* from the field of *Leiceſter*) runne by *Steanford*, where I have learned there be many tokens remaining of old antiquity, and peeces of Roman money oftentimes found; and then by *Cliſton*, which hath given both habitation and ſirname alſo to the ancient family of the *Cliftons*, much enriched by one of the heires of *Creſſy*, taketh in from the Weſt the little River *Lin*, which riſing neere unto *Newſted*, that is, *New place*, where ſometime King Henry the Second founded a ſmall Abbay, and which is now the dwelling houſe of the ancient Family of the *Burons*, deſcended from *Ralph de Buron*, who at the firſt comming in of the Normans flouriſhed in great ſtate, both in this Countrey and alſo in *Lancaſhire*; runneth hard by *Wallaton* rich in veines of cole, where Sir *Francis Willoughby* a Knight nobly deſcended from the *Greis* Marqueſſe *Dorſet*, in our daies built out of the ground with great charges (upon a vaine oſtentation of his wealth) a ſtately houſe with artificiall workemanſhip, ſtanding bleakely, but offering a very goodly proſpect to the beholders farre and neere.

The river Trent. Lin a river. Byron. Wollaton.

Then runneth it by *Linton* or *Leuton*, much frequented and famous in old time for the Abbay there of the *Holy Trinity*, founded by *William Peverell*, the baſe ſonne of King *William* the Conquerour; but now all the fame is onely for a Faire there kept. Where, on the other banke at the very meeting well neere of *Lin* and *Trent*, the principall Towne that hath given name unto the Shire is ſeated upon the ſide of an hill now called *Nottingham*, (by ſoftning the old name a little) for Snottengaham; for, ſo the Engliſh Saxons named it of certaine caves and paſſages under the ground, which in old time they hewed and wrought hollow under thoſe huge and ſteepe cliffes, which are on the South ſide hanging over the little River *Lin*, for places of receit and refuge, yea and for habitations. And thereupon *Aſſerius* interpreteth this Saxon word Snottengaham in Latine *Speluncarum domum*, that is, *An houſe of Dennes or Caves*, and in the Britiſh *Tui ogo hauc*, which ſignifieth the very ſelfe ſame. The Towne for the naturall ſite thereof is right pleaſant: as where, on the one hand lye faire and large Medowes by the Rivers ſide, on the other, riſe hils with a gentle and eaſie aſcent: and is plentifully provided of all things beſide, neceſſary for mans life. On the one ſide *Shirewood* yeeldeth ſtore of wood to maintaine fire, although many uſe for that purpoſe ſtinking pit cole digged forth of the ground: on the other, *Trent* ſerveth it aboundantly with fiſh. And hence hath beene taken up this od barbarous Verſe,

Nottingh.

Limpida ſylva focum, * Triginta *dat mihi piſcem.* *Trent.
Shire-wood yeelds me fuell for fire,
As *Trent* yeelds fiſh, what I require.

At a word, for largeneſſe, for building, for three faire Churches, a paſſing ſpacious and beautifull Mercat place, and a moſt ſtrong Caſtle, it maketh a goodly ſhew. The ſaid Caſtle is mounted upon an huge and ſteepe worke on the Weſt ſide of the City, in which place it is thought that Caſtle ſtood in times paſt upon whoſe ſtrength the Danes preſuming held out againſt the Siege of *Æthered* and *Ælfrid* ſo long, untill they fruſtrate of their purpoſe brake up their Siege, truſſed up bagge and baggage and diſlodged. For when the Danes had taken this Caſtle, *Burthred* King of the *Mercians* (as mine Authour *Aſſerius* writeth) *and the Mercians, addreſſe their meſſengers to* Æthered *King of the Weſt Saxons, and to* Ælfred *his brother, humbly beſeeching them to come and aide them, that ſo they might give battaile to the fore-named Army, which requeſt they alſo eaſily obtained. For, thoſe two bretbren ſlacking no whit their promiſe, having levied from all parts a mighty Army, aſſembled their forces, entred* Mercia, *and ſeeking with one accord jointly to encounter the enemy, come as farre as to* Snottenga-ham. *And when the Painims keeping themſelves within the defenſe of the Caſtle refuſed to give battaile, and the Chriſtians with all their force could not batter the Wall, after peace concluded betweene the Paganes and Mercians, thoſe two brethren with their bands returned home.* But after this, King *Edward* the elder, built the Village *Bridgeford* juſt over againſt it, and compaſſed the Towne about with a wall, which now is fallen downe; and yet the remaines thereof I have ſeene on the South ſide. And within very few yeeres after, in King *Edward* the *Confeſſours* time, as wee reade in *Domeſday booke*, there were numbered in it one hundred and ſeventy three Burgeſſes, *and from the two Minters, there were paid forty ſhillings to the King. Alſo the water of* Trent, *the* Foſſe dike, *and the way toward* Yorke *were warded and kept, that if any man hindered the paſſage of veſſels, he was to make amends with the paymem of foure pounds.*

As for the Caſtle which now wee ſee, it may bee well of great name in regard both of the Founder, and the worthineſſe alſo of the worke: for *William* of *Normandy* built it to bridle the Engliſh; and ſo ſtrong it was, as *William of Newborough* writeth, *as well by naturall ſituation as hand-labour, that it is held impregnable (if it may have ſufficient men to defend it) unleſſe it bee by famine.* Afterward alſo King *Edward* the Fourth beſtowed great coſt in the repairing of it, and beautified it with faire buildings: whereto King *Richard* alſo the Third ſet to his helping hand. Neither for all the changes and alterations of times, hath it undergone the common condition or deſtiny incident to ſuch great Caſtles, being never forced and wonne by aſſault. Once was it in vaine beſieged by Henry of *Anjou*, at which time the ſouldiers lying in Gariſon ſet fire upon the buildings joyning unto it. Once alſo it was ſuddenly ſurpriſed by Earle *Robert de Ferrariis* in the Barons warre, who ſpoiled the Inhabitants of all their goods. The Caſtellanes report many ſtories of *David* King of the Scots priſoner in it, and of *Roger Mortimer* Earle of *March*, taken heere in a hollow ſecret paſſage under the ground, who becauſe he priſed his faith and loyalty to his country lighter than Scotiſh gold, and with a vaſte minde deſigned other miſchiefes, was afterwards hanged. Certes, in the firſt baſe Court of the Caſtle wee went downe by many ſteps or ſtaires with candle light into a Vault under the ground and certaine cloſe roomes wrought out of the very rocke, in the walles whereof are engraven the ſtories of Chriſts Paſſion and other things, by the hand (as they ſay) of *David* the Second, king of Scots, who was there impriſoned. But in the upper part of the Caſtle which riſeth up aloft upon a rocke, we came alſo by many ſtaires into another Cave likewiſe under the ground, which they call *Mortimers Hole*, for that in it the foreſaid *Roger Mortimer* lay hidden, when as being guilty to himſelfe of wickedneſſe he ſtood in feare of his life.

1175. Rog. Hoveden. Pag. 307.

Mortimers hole.

As for the poſition of *Nottingham*, it ſeeth the North Pole elevated fifty three Degrees, and hath the Meridian two and twenty Degrees and foureteene minutes diſtant from the utmoſt point of the Weſt, whence Geographers beginne to meaſure the Longitude.

From hence the *Trent* runneth with a milde ſtreame and paſſeth forward by *Holme*, called of the Lords thereof *Holme* * *Pierpount*, whoſe Family is both ancient and noble,

* *De Petræ ponte.*

noble, and out of which *Robert Pierpount* was ſummoned by King *Edward* the Third unto the high Court of Parliament, among the Barons of the Kingdome; unto *Shelford* where *Ralph Hanſelin* founded a Priory, and the Lords *Bardolph* had a manſion, but now the ſeat of the worſhipfull ſtocke of the *Stanhopes*, knights; whoſe ſtate in this Tract hath growne great and their name renowned ſince they matched with an heire of *Mallovell*. From whence he runneth downe with a rolling ſtreame to *Stoke*, a little Village, but well knowne for no ſmall overthrow and ſlaughter that there happened: when Sir *John de la pole* Earle of *Lincolne*, who being by King *Richard* the Third declared heire apparent to the Crowne, ſeeing by the comming of king Henry the Seventh himſelfe debarred of the hope of the Kingdome, heere in behalfe of a counterfeit Prince rebelliouſly oppoſed himſelfe againſt a lawfull king, and ſo reſolutely with his friends and followers loſt his life. Not farre from hence is *Thurgarton* where Sir *Ralph D'eincourt* founded a Priory, and ſomewhat higher *Southwell* ſheweth it ſelfe aloft, with a Collegiat Church of Prebendaries conſecrated to the bleſſed *Virgin Mary*, a place not very faire in outward ſhew, I muſt needs ſay, but ſtrong, ancient, and of great fame. Which, as they write, *Paulinus* the Firſt Archbiſhop of *Yorke* founded, after he had baptiſed the Inhabitants of this Shire in the River *Trent*, and ſo regenerated them to Chriſt. Since which time, the Archbiſhops of *Yorke* have had here a very faire and ſtately Palace and three Parkes ſtored with Deere adjoyning thereto. That this is the City which *Bede* calleth *Tio-vul-Finga-ceſter*, I doe the more ſtedfaſtly beleeve, becauſe, thoſe things which he hath reported of *Paulinus* baptizing in the *Trent* neere unto *Tio-vul-Finga-ceſter*, the private Hiſtory of this Church conſtantly avoucheth to have beene done in this very place. From thence out of the Eaſt, *Saite* a little Brooke runneth into *Trent*, which being but ſmall and ſhallow watereth *Langer*, a place of name in regard of the *Tibetots* or *Tiptofts* Lords thereof, who afterwards became Earles of *Worceſter*: alſo *Wiverton*, which from *Heriz* a worthipfull man long ſince in theſe parts, came by the *Brets* and *Caltoſtes* unto the *Chaworthes*, who fetch their name out of the * *Cadurci* in *France*, and derive their pedegree from the Lord of *Walchervill*.

Barony of Sheleford.

Battaile of Stoke.

Suthwell.

Tio-vul-Finga-ceſter.

Tiptofts.

Chaworth. * Cahors in Quercy.

Now doth *Trent* divide it ſelfe, neere *Averham* or *Aram* an ancient habitation of the *Suttons* Gentlemen of reſpective worth, and runneth hard under a good great Towne called *Newark*, as one would ſay, *The new worke*, of the new Caſtle, *which Caſtle ſo freſh and of ſo beautifull building*, as *Henry* of *Huntingdon* termeth it, *Alexander* that bountifull minded Biſhop of *Lincolne* built: which Prelate, that I may uſe the words of an ancient Hiſtorian, *carrying a moſt brave and gallant minde, builded both this Caſtle and another alſo with moſt profuſe and laviſh expenſe. And becauſe ſuch manner of ſumptuous buildings little became the gravity and dignity of a Biſhop, he to take away the envie and hard conceit of the world for ſuch building, and to expiate, as it were, the offence that grew thereby, founded as many Monaſteries and filled them with religious Brethren.* Nevertheleſſe, this vaine prodigality and laviſh ſpending that was in a military Biſhop, was purſued afterwards with condigne puniſhment. For, King *Stephen*, who laboured nothing more than to eſtabliſh his tottering eſtate in his Kingdome by ſeizing into his hands all the ſtrongeſt holds thereof, brought this Prelate, what with hard impriſoning, and, in a fort, with famiſhing him, to that paſſe, that will'd hee nill'd he, at length hee yeelded up unto him both this Caſtle, and that other at *Sleford* in *Lincolne-ſhire*. Neither is there any other memorable matter heere to be related, but that King *John* finiſhed in this place the moſt wearieſome courſe of his troubleſome life; and King *Edward* the Sixth incorporated it of one Alderman, and twelve Aſſiſtants. From hence the River gathering himſelfe againe into one Chanell, runneth directly Northward, beſet on both ſides with Villages; neither affoordeth it any matter worth remembrance before it come to *Littleborrough*, a little Towne in deed and eruely anſwering to the name, where, as there is at this day a Ferry much uſed, ſo there was in times paſt that Station, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour once or twice made mention, and which according to ſundry Copies is called AGELOCUM or SEGELOCUM.

121

Littleborough.

Agelocum Segelocum

This Towne have I heretofore fought for in vaine, about the Country adjoyning: but now I am verily perſwaded and aſſured that I have found it out, both for that it ſtandeth upon the old Port *High-way*, and alſo becauſe the field lying to it ſheweth expreſſe tokens of Walles; and beſides affoordeth unto Ploughmen every day many pecces of the Roman Emperours Coine: which becauſe Swine many times rooting into the ground turne up with their ſnoutes, the country people call *Swines pennies*. Who alſo according to their ſimple capacity are of opinion, that their forefathers in times paſt fenſed and mounded that field with a ſtone Wall againſt the water of *Trent* that uſeth in Winter time to overflow and make great flouds. A

In the Weſt part of this Shire, which they tearme *The Sand*, and where *Erwaſh* a little Riveret hieth apace into *Trent*, *Strelley*, in old time *Strellegh* ſheweth it ſelfe, a place that gave both ſirname and habitation to the Family of the *Strelleis*, commonly called *Sturleyes*, Knights; one of the moſt ancient Houſes in all this Country. More inward, the Foreſt *Shirewood* (which ſome expound by theſe Latine names *Limpida Sylva*, that is, *A Shire* or *Cleere wood*; others *Præclara Sylva*, in the ſame ſence and ſignification) in ancient times over-ſhadowed all the Country over with greene leaved branches, and the boughs and armes of trees twiſted one within another, ſo implicated the Woods together, that a man could ſcarcely goe alone in the beaten pathes: But now the trees grow not ſo thicke, yet hath it an infinite number of fallow Deere, yea and Stagges with their ſtately branching heads feeding within it. Some Townes alſo: among which *Mansfield* carryeth away the name, as maintaining a great Mercat paſſing well ſerved, and as well frequented. The name of which Towne, they that delineat the Pedegree of the *Graves* of the great family of *Mansfield* in *Germany*, uſe as an argument to proove the ſame, and ſet downe that the firſt Earle of *Mansfield* was one of King *Arthurs* Knights of the Round Table, borne and bred at this *Mansfield*. Indeed our Kings uſed in old time to retyre themſelves hether for the love of hunting: and, that you may reade the very words out of an ancient *Inquiſition*, W. Fauconberge, *tenebat Manerium de Cukeney in hoc Comitatu in Sergientia, per Servitium ferrandi Palfredum Regis quando Rex veniret ad Mansfield*, that is, W. Fauconberge *held the Manour of Cukeney in this County in Sergiency, by ſervice to ſhoe the Kings Palfrey when the King came to* Mansfield. And the hereditary Foreſters or Keepers of this Foreſt of *Shirewood* were men in their times of high eſtimation, *viz.* Sir *Gerard de Normanvile* in the time of the Conqueſt, the *Cauzes* and *Birkins*, by whoſe heire it came to the *Everinghams*. Of which Family Sir *Adam Everingham* was ſummoned to Parliaments in the Raignes of King *Edward* the Second, and King *Edward* the Third: At which time they were feared at *Laxton*, anciently called *Lexinton*, where alſo flouriſhed a great Family ſo ſirnamed, whoſe heires were marryed into the Houſes of *Suitton* of *Averham* and *Markham*.

Shirewood. Mansfield. L. Everingham. Lexinton.

Out of this Wood there ſpring many Riverets that runne into the *Trent*: but *Idle* is thought to bee the chiefe: upon which neere unto *Idleton* in the yeere 616. that felicity and proſperous ſucceſſe which for a long time had accompanied *Ethered* that moſt puiſſant King of *Northumberland*, was overtaken and forſooke him quite. For, whereas before time he had alwaies fought his battailes moſt fortunately, heere (fortune turning her wheele) he was by *Redwald* King of the *East Angles* vanquiſhed and ſlaine, who in his roome made *Edwin* then baniſhed from the Kingdome, due unto him from his Anceſters, Soveraigne Ruler over the *Northumbers*. This little River *Idle* runneth downe not farre from *Markham*, a Village verily but ſmall to ſpeake of, yet gave it name to the Family of the *Markhams*, which for worth and antiquity hath beene very notable, being deſcended from one of the heires of *Creſſy*, and formerly from an heire of *Lexinton*, as I lately ſhewed. The greateſt ornament of this Family was Sir *John Markham*, who ſitting Lord chiefe Juſtice of England, guided the helme of Juſtice with ſo even an hand and ſo great equity (a thing that I would have you to reade in the Engliſh Hiſtories) that his honour and glory ſhall never periſh. Six miles from it Weſtward, is *Workenſop*, a Towne well knowne for the Liquorice that there groweth and proſpereth paſſing well: famous alſo for the

Idle the river. Markham. Workenſop. Liquorice.

B C D E F

Earle

A Earle of *Shrewsburies* Houſe which within our remembrance *George Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsbury* built with that magnificence, as beſeemeth ſo great an Earle, and yet ſuch as was not to be envied. This *Workenſop* from the *Lovetofts* firſt Lords thereof, under the Normans Raigne, deſcended by the *Furnivalles* and *Nevil*, unto the *L. Talbots* with a very goodly inheritance. Of which *Lovetofts*, *G. Lovetoft* in the time of King Henry the Firſt, founded here an Abbay, the ruines whereof I have ſeen toward the Eaſt ſide of the Towne, amidſt moſt pleaſant and plentifull paſtures: and the Weſt part of the Church ſtandeth ſtill paſſing faire to be ſeene with two towre ſteeples. A little higher upon the ſame River I ſaw *Blithe* a famous Mercate Towne, which *Bulley* or *Buſly*, a Noble man of the Normans blood, fortified with a Caſtle: but now the very rubbiſh thereof is hardly to bee ſeene, time ſo conſumeth all things. But the Abbay there, was founded by *Roger Buſly* and *Foulke De Liſieurs*: and this is the fartheſt Towne almoſt in *Nottingham-ſhire*, Northward, unleſſe it bee *Scroby* a little Towne of the Archbiſhops of *Yorke*, ſituate in the very confines and frontiers of *York-ſhire*.

S. Mary of Radford. Blithe.

B

William ſirnamed the *Conquerour* appointed over this Shire *William Peverell* his baſe ſonne, not with the Title of Earle, but of Lord of *Nottingham*: who had a ſonne that dyed before his father, and hee likewiſe had a ſonne of the ſame name, whom king Henry the Second diſinherited, for that he went about to poiſon *Ranulph* Earle of *Cheſter*. Much about this time *Robert de Ferrariis*, who rifled and ranſacked *Nottingham*, in a *Donation* which he made unto the Church of *Tuttesbury*, ſtiled himſelfe thus, *Robertus Comes junior de Nottingham*, that is, *Robert the younger Earle of Nottingham*. But afterwards King *Richard* the Firſt gave and confirmed unto his brother *John* the Earledome and Caſtle of *Nottingham* with all the Honour of *Peverell*. Many yeeres after, King *Richard* the Second honoured *John* Lord *Mowbray* with this Title of Earle of *Nottingham*; who dying a young man without iſſue, his brother *Thomas* ſucceeded after him: He being by king *Richard* the Second created Earle *Mareſhall* and Duke of *Norfolke*, and ſoone after baniſhed, begat *Thomas* Earle *Mareſhall*, whom king Henry the Fourth beheaded; and *John Mowbray*, who, as alſo his ſonne and Nephew, were likewiſe Dukes of *Norfolke* and Earles of *Nottingham*. But when as their male iſſue failed, and that *Richard* the young ſonne of King *Edward* the Fourth, being Duke of *Yorke* had borne this Title with others by his Wife the heire of the *Mowbraies*, but a ſmall while, King *Richard* the Third honoured *William* Vicount *Barkley* deſcended from the *Mowbraies* with this Title of Earle of *Nottingham*: and whereas hee dyed without iſſue, king Henry the Eighth beſtowed the ſame honour upon his ilkegitimate ſonne *H. Fitz Roy*, when hee created him Duke of *Richmond*; but hee departed this life in the flower of his age, leaving no childe. Afterward this Title lay extinct, untill in the yeere of our Lord 1597. Queene *Elizabeth* by ſolemne inveſtiture adorned therewith *Charles* Lord *Howard of Effingham*, and High Admirall of England, deſcended from the *Mowbraies*, in regard of his ſervice (as appeareth in the Charter of his Creation) right valiantly and faithfully performed againſt the Spaniſh *Armado* in the yeere 1588. as alſo at the winning of *Caliz* in *Spaine*, where he was Lord Generall of the forces by ſea, like as the Earle of *Eſſex*, of thoſe by land.

Lords and Earles of Nottingham. *Lib. M. Lin.* *Matth. Par.* p. 126. See Earles Darby. *Matth. Par.* p. 204. *Hoveden. p.* 373. b. *Inq. 6. Rich.* See Duke Norfolke.

C D E

There are in this County Pariſh Churches 168.

DARBY-

DARBY-SHIRE.

DARBY-SHIRE, called in old Engliſh-Saxon Deorbý-ſcire, lieth cloſe to *Nottingham-ſhire* Weſtward, confining with *Leiceſter-ſhire* upon the Southſide, like as with *Stafford-ſhire* on the Weſt, and *York-ſhire* in the North, reſembling, as it were, the forme of a Triangle, but not with equall ſides. For, whereas about the point of it lying Southward it is ſcarce ſixe miles broad, it ſo enlargeth and ſpreadeth it ſelfe on both ſides, that where it looketh into the North it carrieth much about thirty miles in breadth. The River *Derwent*, that runneth along the middeſt of it, divideth it after a ſort in two parts, which River breaking out of the North limit thereof and taking his courſe Southward, ſometimes with his blacke waters ſtained with the Soile and earth that it paſſeth by, rumbleth downe apace into the *Trent*: For, *Trent* overthwarteth the ſaid narrow point, that I ſpake of, lying Southward. The Eaſt ſide and the South parts are well manured, not unfruitfull, and beſides, well ſtored with Parkes; The Weſt part beyond *Derwent* which they call the *Peake* being all of it hilly, or a ſtony and craggy ground, is more barraine: howbeit rich in lead, iron, and coles, which it yeeldeth plentifully, and alſo feedeth Sheepe very commodiouſly.

In the South corner the firſt place worth the naming that offereth it ſelfe to ſight, is *Greiſely Caſtle*, more than broken downe, which together with a little Monaſtery was founded in times paſt in honour of *Saint George*, by the *Greiſeleies* Lords thereof, who fetching their deſcent from *William* the ſonne of Sir *Nigle of Grieſeley*, about the very Conqueſt of England by the Normans, have flouriſhed unto theſe dayes in great worſhip, the which they have not a little augmented long ſince by marrying with the daughter and heire of the ancient family of *Gaſteneys*. Upon the River *Dove*, which untill it entreth into *Trent* divideth this Country from *Stafford-ſhire*, we meet with nothing in this Shire but ſmall country Villages, and *Aſhburne* a Mercate towne, where the houſe of the *Cokains* flouriſhed a long time; and *Norbury*, where the right ancient family of the *Fitz-Herberts* have long inhabited: out of which, Sir *Anthony Fitz-Herbert* hath deſerved paſſing well of the knowledge and profeſſion of our Commons law: Not farre from which is *Shirley* an ancient Lordſhip of the well renowned Family of the *Shirleys*, who derive their pedegree from one *Fulcher*: unto whom, beſide the antiquity of their houſe, much honor and faire lands have accrued by marriage with the heires of the *Breoſes*, the *Baſſets of Brailesford*, the *Stantons*, *Lovets*, *&c.* And heere ſtand round about many places which have given name and Habitation to worſhipfull Families: as *Longford*, *Bradburne*, *Kniveton*, from whence came thoſe *Knivetons* of *Mercaſton* and *Bradley*: of which houſe Saint *Lo* *Kniveton* is one, to whoſe judicious and ſtudious diligence I am deeply endebted: alſo *Keidelſton*, where the *Curſons* dwelt, as alſo at *Crokhall*. But whether Sir *Robert Curſon* knighted by King Henry the Seventh, made a Baron of the Empire by *Maximilian* the Emperour in the yeere 1500. for his ſingular valour, and thereupon by King Henry the Eigth made a Baron of England with a liberall penſion aſſigned, was deſcended from theſe *Curſons*, I dare not affirme. Heereby is *Radborn*, where Sir *John Chandos* knight, Lord of the place, laid a goodly foundation of a great and ſtately houſe: from whom by a daughter it came by hereditary ſucceſſion unto the *Poles*, who dwell heere at this day. But theſe particularities I leave for him who hath undertaken the full deſcription of this Shire.

Greiſly Caſ
The family
the Greiſley

The family
the Shirley

Baron Cu

But upon *Trent*, ſo ſoon as ever he hath taken to him the river *Dove*, is *Repandunum* to bee ſeene, for ſo doe our Hiſtory-writers call it, the Saxons named it Hpeþandun, and we at this day *Repton*, which from a great and faire Towne is become a poore ſmall Village. For, in old time very famous it was, by reaſon both of the buriall of

Repton;

Æthelbald

Æthelbald that good King of the *Mercians*, who through the treachery of his owne people loſt his life, and of the other Kings of *Mercia*: as alſo for the unfortunate
King Burthred. calamity of *Burthred* the laſt King of the *Mercians*, who when hee had enjoyed his kingdome partly by way of entreaty and partly by meanes of bribery, full twenty yeeres, was heere deprived of his kingdome by the Danes, or rather freed and exempted from the glittering miſery of princely State, and ſo became an example to teach men in how tickliſh and ſlippery a place they ſtand which are underpropped
Melborn. onely with money. Then not farre from *Trent* is *Melborn* a Caſtle of the Kings now decaying, wherein *John* Duke of *Burbon* taken priſoner in the battaile of *Agincourt* was detained nineteene yeeres under the cuſtody of Sir *Nicholas Montgomery* the younger. Scarce five miles hence Northward, the River *Derwent* hath his walke; who in the utmoſt limit, as I ſaid before, of this Shire Northward deriving his head out of the *Peak hils*, being one while ſtreitned betweene crags, and ſometimes another while watering and cheriſhing the freſh greene medowes, by moſſie and moriſh grounds holdeth on his courſe for thirty miles or thereabout directly, as it were, into the South. Howbeit in ſo long a courſe hee paſſeth by nothing worth
Chatteſworth. Cavendiſh. looking on, except *Chatteſworth*, a very large, faire and ſtately houſe, which Sir *William Candiſh*, or *Cavendiſh* deſcended out of that ancient houſe of *Gernon in Suffolke*, beganne, and which his Wife *Elizabeth*, and after Counteſſe of *Shrewesbury*, hath of late with great charges fully finiſhed.

But where *Derwent* turneth ſomewhat Eaſtward, when it is once paſt *Little Cheſter*, that is, *Little City*, where old peeces of Roman money are often times gotten out of the ground, *Darby* ſheweth it ſelfe, in the Engliſh-Saxon Tongue named Nopꝺpeopꝺpiȝ, and by the Danes (as *Athelward* that ancient Writer witneſſeth) *Deoraby*, the chiefe Towne of all this Shire: which name, being taken from the River *Derwent* and contracted from *Derwentby*, it hath beſtowed upon the whole County. A proper Towne it is, none of the leaſt, not without good trade and reſort unto it. On the Eaſt ſide of it, the River *Derwent* making a very faire ſhew, runneth downe carrying a full and lofty ſtreame under a beautifull ſtone Bridge, upon which our devout forefathers erected a faire Chappell, which now is neglected and goeth to decay: Through the South part thereof runneth a pretty cleere Riveret which they call *Mertenbrooke*. Five Churches there be in it: Of which the greateſt named *All Hallowes*, dedicated to the memory of *All-Saints*, hath a Towre Steeple that for height and ſingular fine Workemanſhip excelleth. In which Church, the Counteſſe of *Shrewesbury*, of whom erewhile I ſpake, truſting her ſelfe better than her heires, providently erected a Sepulture for her ſelfe, and as religiouſly founded an Hoſpitall hard by, for the maintenance of twelve poore folke, eight men and foure women.

Memorable in old time was this place, becauſe it had beene a lurking hole and a *Rendevous* for the Danes, untill *Ethelfleda* that victorious Lady of the *Mercians*, by a ſuddaine forceable ſurpriſe, made a ſlaughter of the Danes and became Miſtreſſe of it. In the time of King *Edward* the *Confeſſour*, as wee finde in *Domeſday booke*, it had 143. Burgeſſes, whoſe number notwithſtanding decreaſed ſo, that in *William* the Conquerours Raigne there remained onely an hundred: *And theſe paid unto the King at the feaſt of Saint* Martin 12.* *Trabes of Corne*. But now all the name and credit that it hath, ariſeth of the *Aſſiſes* there kept for the whole ſhire, and by the beſt nappy ale, that is brewed there: a drinke ſo called, of the Daniſh word *Oela* ſomewhat wreſted, and not of *Alica*, as *Ruellius* deriveth it: the Britans termed it by an old word *Kwrw*, in ſteade whereof *Curmi* is read amiſſe in *Dioſcorides*; where hee ſaith, that the *Hiberi* (perchance he would have ſaid *Hiberni*, that is, *The Iriſhmen*) in lieu of wine uſe *Curmi*, a kinde of drinke made of *Barly*. For, this is that *Barly-wine* of ours, which *Julian* the Emperour, that *Apoſtata*, calleth merrily in an *Epigramme*, πυϱγιτῆ, ϗ βϱῶμον ὲ βϱῶμιον. This is the ancient and peculiar drinke of the Engliſhmen and Britans, yea and the ſame very wholſome, howſoever *Henry of Aurenches* the Norman, Arch-poet to King Henry the Third, did in his pleaſant wit merrily jeſt upon it in theſe Verſes,

* Thraves of corne, as it ſhould ſeeme.

Ale. *Cerviſia* in Latine, *Curmi* in *Dioſcorides*: *Ale* in Engliſh, of *Oel*, a Daniſh word.

Neſcio

Neſcio quod Stygia monſtrum conforme paludi,
Cerviſiam plerique vocant: nil ſpiſſius illa
Dum bibitur, nil clarius eſt dum mingitur, unde
Conſtat, quòd multas fæces in ventre relinquit.

Of this ſtrange drinke, ſo like to Stygian lake,
(Moſt tearme it Ale) I wote not what to make:
Folke drinke it thicke, and piſſe it paſſing thin,
Much dregges therefore muſt needs remaine within.

Howbeit, *Turnebus* that moſt learned Frenchman maketh no doubt, but that men uſing to drinke heereof, if they could avoid ſurfetting, would live longer than thoſe that drinke wine: and that from hence it is, that many of us drinking Ale live an hundred yeeres. And yet *Aſclepiades* in *Plutarch* aſcribeth this long life to the coldneſſe of the aire, which keepeth in and preſerveth the naturall heat in bodies, when he made report, that the Britans lived untill they were an hundred and twenty yeeres old. Turnebus *de Vino.*

But the wealth of this Towne conſiſteth much in buying of corne and ſelling it againe to the mountaines: for all the Inhabitants be as it were a kinde of huckſters, or badgers. Not farre from hence doth *Derwent* carry his ſtreame, where by *Elwaſton* Sir *Raulph Montjoye* had lands, in the time of *Edward* the Firſt: from whence came Barons Montjoye. Sir *Walter Blunt*, whom King *Eaward* the Fourth advanced to the honour of Baron *Montjoye* with a penſion: whoſe poſterity have equalled the nobility of their birth with the ornaments of learning: and principally among them, *Charles*, late Earle of *Devonſhire*, Baron *Montjoy*, *Lord Lieutenant Generall of Ireland*, *and Knight of the Order of the Garter*. Beneath this *Elwaſton*, *Derwent* disburdeneth himſelfe into the chanell of *Trent*, which within a while admitteth into it the River *Erewaſh*, that in this part ſerveth as a limit to divide this country from *Nottingham-ſhire*. Neere unto this River ſtandeth *Riſeley*, a poſſeſſion of the *Willoughbeies*: of which family was that Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, as I have heard ſay, who whiles hee endevoured to diſcover the *Frozen Sea* neere unto *Wardhous* in *Scandia*, was frozen to death together with his company, in the ſame ſhip. Hard by it alſo is *Sandiacre*, or as others will have it, *Sainct Diacre*, the ſeat of the Family of the *Greies of Sandiacre*: whoſe inheritance Sir *Edward Hilary* in right of his wife was firſt poſſeſſed of; and whoſe ſonne became adopted into the name of the *Greies*: and a few yeeres after, the one of his daughters and heires wedded to Sir *John Leake*, and the other to *John Welſh*. Greies of Sandiacre.

On the Eaſt ſide of this Shire there follow in order Northward theſe places, *Codenor* in old time *Coutenoure Caſtle*, which belonged to the Barons *Grey*, called thereupon Lords *Grey of Codenor*; whoſe inheritance in the foregoing age came to the *Zouches* by the marriage that Sir *John de la Zouch* the ſecond ſonne of *William* Lord *de la Zouch of Haringworth*, contracted with *Elizabeth* the heire of *Henry Grey* the laſt *Lord of Codenor*. Then, *Winfeld*, a very great and goodly *Manour*, where *Raulph* Lord *Cromwell* in the Raigne of Henry the Sixth built a ſumptuous and ſtately houſe, for thoſe daies. After it, you ſee *Alfreton*, which men thinke to have beene built by King *Alfred*, and of him to have taken that name: which Towne had alſo Lords, entituled therupon, *de Alfreton*: of whom the ſecond named *Robert*, the ſonne of *Raulph*, built in the moſt remote angle and nouke of this ſhire the little Abbay *De Bello capite*, commonly called *Beau-chiefe*; but a few yeeres after for default of heires males the Family of *Chaworth* and the *Lathams* in *Lancaſhire* poſſeſſed their inheritance, by two daughters. Theſe bare for their Armes, *Two Cheverons*, as they tearme them, *Or, in a Shield Azur*: which very ſame Coat the *Muſards*, that is, *The doubters and delaiers who were called Barons of Stavcley in this County*, changing the colours onely gave, who during the Raigne of King *Edward* the Firſt had an end in Sir *Nicholas Muſard*: and his eldeſt ſiſter was married to *Ancher Freſchevill*, whoſe poſterity flouriſheth heere ſtill at this day. Higher yet in the very Eaſt frontier of this County, upon a rough and a craggy Soile ſtandeth *Hardwic*, which gave name to a Family in which Codenor Caſtle. Barons Grey of Codenor Alfreton. The Barons of Alfreton coat of Arm Staveley. Freſhwell commonly.

which poſſeſſed the ſame: out of which deſcended Lady *Elizabeth* Counteſſe of *Shrewesbury*, who beganne to build there two goodly houſes joyning in manner one to the other, which by reaſon of their lofty ſituation ſhew themſelves, a farre off to be ſeene, and yeeld a very goodly proſpect. This now giveth the Title of Baron to Sir *William Cavendiſh* her ſecond ſonne, whom King *James* of late hath honoured with the honour of Baron *Cavendiſh of Hardwic*. Baron Cavendiſh.

More inward in the Country, is ſeated *Cheſter-field* in *Scardale*, that is, in a *Dale* compaſſed in with cragges and rockes: For, ſuch rockes the Engliſhmen were wont to tearme *Scarres*. Both the new name it ſelfe, and the ruines of the old Walles doe proove, that this *Cheſter-field* was of good antiquity: but the ancient name thereof is by continuance of time worne out and quite loſt. King *John* made it a free Burrough when he gave it to *William Briewer* his eſpeciall favourite. In Writers it is famous only by occaſion of the warre betwixt King Henry the Third and his Barons, wherein *Robert Ferrars* the laſt Earle of *Darby* of that name, being taken priſoner and deprived of his honour by authority of the Parliament, lived afterwards as a private man: and his poſterity flouriſhed with the Title onely of Barons. Hard to this *Cheſter-field* Weſtward lyeth *Walton*, which from the *Bretons* came heredetarily by *Loudham* to the *Foliambs* men of great name in this Tract: and Eaſtward *Sutton*, where the *Leaks* held a long time a worſhipfull port, in Knights degree. Walton. Sutton.

A little from hence is *Bolſover* an ancient Caſtle, ſituate ſomewhat with the higheſt: which belonged to the *Haſtings* Lords of *Abergavenney*, in right of exchange with King Henry the Third: who being altogether unwilling that the Earledome of *Cheſter*, unto whom this Caſtle had appertained, ſhould bee divided and beſtowed among diſtaves, aſſigned here and there other poſſeſſions unto the ſiſters of *Iohn Scot* the laſt Earle.

The Weſt part beyond *Derwent*, which throughout riſeth high and peaketh up with hils and mountaines, whence in old time it was called in the old Engliſh tongue Peac-lond, and is at this day, haply for that cauſe, named the *Peake* (for, that word among us ſignifieth to appeare aloft) is ſevered from *Stafford-ſhire* by the *Dove* a moſt ſwift and cleere River, of which I ſhall ſpeake hereafter. This part although in ſome place it hath craggy, rough and bare ſcarres, and cragges; yet by reaſon that under the upper cruſt of the earth there is limeſtone which ſupplyeth a batling fruitfull ſlugh, or humour, there be in it greene graſſie hils and vales, which bring forth full oates, and feed ſafely both droves of greater beaſts, and alſo many flockes of ſheepe: For, there is no more danger now from Wolves which in times paſt were hurtfull and noiſome to this Country; and for the chaſing away and taking of which ſome there were that held lands heere at *Wormehill*, who thereupon were ſirnamed *Wolvehunt*, as appeareth plainely in the Records of the Kingdome: But ſo plentifull it is of lead, that the *Alchymiſts*, who condemne the Planets as convict of ſome crime unto the metall mines, have upon a ridiculous errour written, that *Saturne*, whom they make the Lord and Dominatour of lead, is liberally affected to England, in granting lead; but diſpleaſed with France, to which he hath denied the ſame. And verily, I thinke that *Pliny* ſpake of this Country when hee ſaid this, *In Britaine in the very cruſt of the ground, without any deepe mining, is gotten ſo great ſtore of lead, that there is a law expreſſely made of purpoſe, forbidding men to make more than to a certaine ſtint.* For, in theſe mountaines, fertile lead ſtones are daily digged up in great aboundance, which upon the hill tops lying open to the Weſt winde, neere unto *Creach and Worke-Worth* (which heereupon tooke name of the lead-workes) when the Weſterne winde beginnes to blow (which winde of all others they have by experience found to hold longeſt) they melt with mighty great fires of wood into lead, in troughes or trenches wich they digge of purpoſe for it to runne into, and ſo make it up into *Sowes*. Neither onely lead, but *Stibium* alſo called in the Apothecaries ſhops *Antimonium*, is heere found by it ſelfe in veines: which minerall the women of *Greece* uſed in old time to colour their eye-browes with, whereupon the Poet *Ion*, in Greeke tearmeth it ἀμφιμόνιον. Milſtones likewiſe are heere hewed out, as alſo grindle- The Peake. Wolves. *Inq. 2. Ed. 2.* Lead. Brodæus. Antimony. Milſtones.

A grinde-ſtones and whetſtones, to give an edge unto iron tooles: and ſometimes in theſe mines or quarries is found a certaine white *Fluor* (for ſuch ſtones comming out of *Mines*, that be like unto precious ſtones, learned minerall men call *Fluores*) which for all the world reſembleth *Chriſtall*. Grindſtones. Whetſtones. Fluores. Chryſtall.

Beſides *Workes-worth*, lately mentioned, we meet with never another place worth the remembrance, unleſſe it be *Haddon* by the River *Wie*, the ſeat for many yeeres together of the *Vernons*, who as they were very ancient ſo they became no leſſe renowned in theſe parts, in ſo much as Sir *George Vernon* knight, who lived in our time, for his magnificent port that hee carried, the open houſe that hee kept, and his commendable hoſpitality, gat the name among the multitude of a *Pety King* in the *Peake*. By his Daughters and heires a goodly and great Inheritance was transferred unto B Sir *John Mannoyrs* ſonne of *Thomas* Earle of *Rutland*, and to Sir *Thomas Stanley* ſonne of *Edward* Earle of *Darby*. There adjoyneth unto this, *Bakewell* upon the ſame Riveret, which among theſe hils maketh it ſelfe way into *Derwent*. This was by the Saxons called Baddecanwell: And *Marianus* writeth, that King *Edward* the *Elder* erected there a Burrough. Now whether it borrowed this name or no of the hote waters, which the ancient Engliſhmen, as alſo the Germans in their language tearmed *Bade* and *Baden*, whence came *Baden* in Germany and *Buda* in *Hungary*, I know not. Certes, at the ſpring-head of *Wie* not farre from hence, there riſe and walme up nine fountaines of hote waters, the place at this day is called *Buxton well*: which C being found by experience holſome for the ſtomach, ſinewes, and the whole body, *George* Earle of *Shrewesbury* lately beautified with buildings, and ſo they are beginne againe to bee reſorted unto, by concourſe of the greateſt Gentlemen and of the Nobility. At which time that moſt unfortunate Lady, *Mary* Queene of *Scots* bad farewell unto *Buxton* with this *Diſtichon*, by a little change of *Cæſars* Verſes concerning *Feltria*, in this wiſe: Vernon. Buxton.

Buxtona *qua calidæ celebrabere nomine lymphæ,*
Forte mihi poſthac non adeunda, vale.
Buxton, that of great name ſhalt be, for hote and holſome baine,
D Farewell, for I perhaps ſhall not thee ever ſee againe.

But that theſe hote waters were knowne in old time, *The Port-way or High paved Street* named *Bath-gate*, reaching for ſeven miles together from hence unto *Burgh* a little Village doth manifeſtly ſhew. Neere unto this *Burgh* there ſtandeth upon the top of an hill an old Caſtle ſometimes belonging to the *Peverels*, called *The Caſtle in the Peake*, and in Latin *De Alto Pecco*, which King *Edward* the Third together with a Manour and an Honour, gave unto his ſonne *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, what time as hee ſurrendered the Earledome of *Richmond* into the Kings hands. Under which, there is a Cave or hole within the ground, called, ſaving your reverence, *The De-* E *vils Arſe*, that gapeth with a wide mouth, and hath in it many turnings and retyring roomes: wherein, forſooth, *Gervaſe of Tilbury*, whether for want of knowing trueth, or upon a delight hee had in fabling, hath written, that a Shepheard ſaw a very wide and large Country with Riverets and Brookes running heere and there through it, and huge Pooles of dead and ſtanding waters. Notwithſtanding, by reaſon of theſe and ſuch like fables, this *Hole* is reckoned for one of the wonders of England: neither are there wanting the like tales of another Cave, but eſpecially of that which is called *Elden Hole*, wherein there is nothing to bee wondred at, but that it is of an huge widneſſe, exceeding ſteepe, and of a mervailous depth. But whoſoever have written that there ſhould bee certaine tunnels and breathing holes, F out of which windes doe iſſue, they are much deceived: Neither doe theſe Verſes of *Alexander Neckam*, which hee wrote as touching the *Mervailes* of England agree to any of theſe two holes. 46. Ed. 3. Devils Arſe in Peake. Elden hole.

Eſt ſpecus Æolijs ventis obnoxia ſemper,
Impetus è gemino maximus ore venit.

Cogitur injectum velamen adire ſupernas
Partes, deſcenſum impedit aura potens. A

A Cave, to ſtrong Æolian windes alwaies enthral'd there is,
From two-fold tunnell maine great blaſts ariſe and never miſſe,
A cloth or garment caſt therein, by force aloft is ſent,
A mighty breath, or powrfull puffe doth hinder all deſcent.

But all the memorable matters in this high and rough ſtony little Country, one hath compriſed in theſe foure Verſes.

Mira alto Pecco *tria ſunt, barathrum, ſpecus, antrum;* B
Commoda tot, plumbum, gramen, ovile pecus.
Tot ſpecioſa ſimul ſunt, Caſtrum, Balnea, Chatſworth:
Plura ſed occurrunt, quæ ſpecioſa minùs.

There are in *High Peake* Wonders three,
A deepe Hole, Cave and Den:
Commodities as many bee,
Lead, Graſſe, and Sheepe in pen.
And Beauties three there are withall
A Caſtle, Bath, *Chatſworth:* C
With places more yet meet you ſhall
That are of meaner worth.

* A ſtrange Well. Th. Fitz-Herbert. p. 223.

To theſe Wonders may be added a wonderfull Well in the *Peake Foreſt* not farre from *Buxtons* which ordinarily ebbeth and floweth foure times in the ſpace of one houre or thereabout, keeping his juſt Tides: and I know not whether *Tideſwell* a Mercate Towne heereby hath his name thereof.

Lords and Earles of Darby. Simon Dunelm. Hovenden. Matthew Paris. 204.

The *Peverels* who I have ſaid before were Lords of *Nottingham* are alſo reported to have beene Lords of *Darby*. Afterward King *Richard* the Firſt, gave and confirmed unto his brother *John* the Counties and Caſtles of *Nottingham, Lancaſter, Darby, &c. with the honours thereto belonging, with the honour alſo of Peverell.* After him theſe were Earles of *Derby* out of the family of *Ferrars* (ſo far as I am able to gather out of the Regiſters of *Tutbury, Merivall,* and *Burton Monaſteries*) *William Ferrars,* ſonne to the Daughter and heire of *Peverell,* whom King *John* with his owne hand, (as we finde in an ancient Charter) inveſted Earle of *Derby: William* his ſonne who bruiſed with a fall out of his Coach died in the yeere 1254. And this *Williams* ſonne, *Robert*, who in the Civill Warre loſt this Title and a great eſtate by forfeiture, in ſuch ſort as that none of his poſterity, although they lived in great port and reputation, were ever reſtored to that honor againe: But moſt of this *Roberts* poſſeſſions K. Henry the Third paſſed over unto *Edmund* his owne younger ſon: and King *Edward* the Third (I write out of the very originall Record) by authority and adviſe of the Parliament, ordained Henry of *Lancaſter*, the ſonne of Henry Earle of *Lancaſter*, Earle of *Darby*, to him and his heires, and withall aſſigned unto him a thouſand markes yeerely during the life of his father Henry Earle of *Lancaſter*. From that time this Title was united to the line of *Lancaſter*, untill King Henry the Seventh, beſtowed the ſame upon *Thomas* Lord *Stanley*, who before had wedded *Margaret* the Kings mother, to him and the heires males of his body. He had for his ſucceſſour his Grandſonne *Thomas* begotten by *George* his ſonne of *Ioan* the heire of the Lord *Strange* of *Knocking*: this *Thomas* had by the ſiſter of *George* Earle of *Huntingdon, Edward*, the third Earle of this Family, highly commended for hoſpitality and affability, who by the Lady *Dorothy* Daughter to the firſt *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolke*, begat Henry the fourth Earle, eſts-once honourably employed, who left by Lady *Margaret* Daughter of Henry Earle of *Cumberland, Ferdinand*, and *William* ſucceſſively

Chart. antiq. 1. 1 *Joban.*

D E F

A ſucceſſively Earles of *Darby*. *Ferdinand* dyed in ſtrange manner, in the flower of his youth, leaving by *Margaret* his Wife Daughter of Sir *John Spenſer* of *Althorp* three Daughters, *Anne* marryed to *Grey Bruges*, Lord *Chandos*, *Francis* Wife to Sir *John Egerton*, and *Elizabeth* Wife to *Henry* Earle of *Huntingdon*. *William* the ſixth Earle now enjoyeth that Honour having iſſue by *Elizabeth* Daughter to *Edward* late Earle of *Oxford*.

B And thus much of the Counties of *Nottingham* and *Darby*: of which they inhabited a part who in *Bedes* time were called *Mercij Aquilonares*, that is, *The Northern Mercians*, for that they dwelt beyond the *Trent* Northward: and they held, as hee ſaith, *The land of ſeven thouſand Families*. Northren Mercians.

This County holdeth in it Pariſhes 106.

CORNAVII.

Having now travailed in order through the Countries of the ancient CORITANI, *I am to survey the Regions confining, which in ancient time the people called* CORNABII *or* CORNAVII, *inhabited: The derivation or Etymologie of whose name let others sift out. As for my selfe, I could draw the force and signification of that word to this and that diversly; but seeing none of them doth aptly answere to the nature of the place, or disposition of the people, I chuse rather to reject them, than heere to propound them. According therefore to my purpose, I will severally runne over those Provinces which after* Ptolomees *description the* CORNAVII *seeme to have possessed, that is to say,* Warwick-shire, Worcester-shire, Stafford-shire, Shrop-shire *and* Chesshire. *In which, there remaineth no footing at this day, of the name* Cornavij, *although this name continued even untill the declining State of the Romane Empire. For, certaine Companies and Regiments of the* CORNAVII *served in pay under the later Emperours, as wee may see in the Booke of* Notitia Provinciarum.

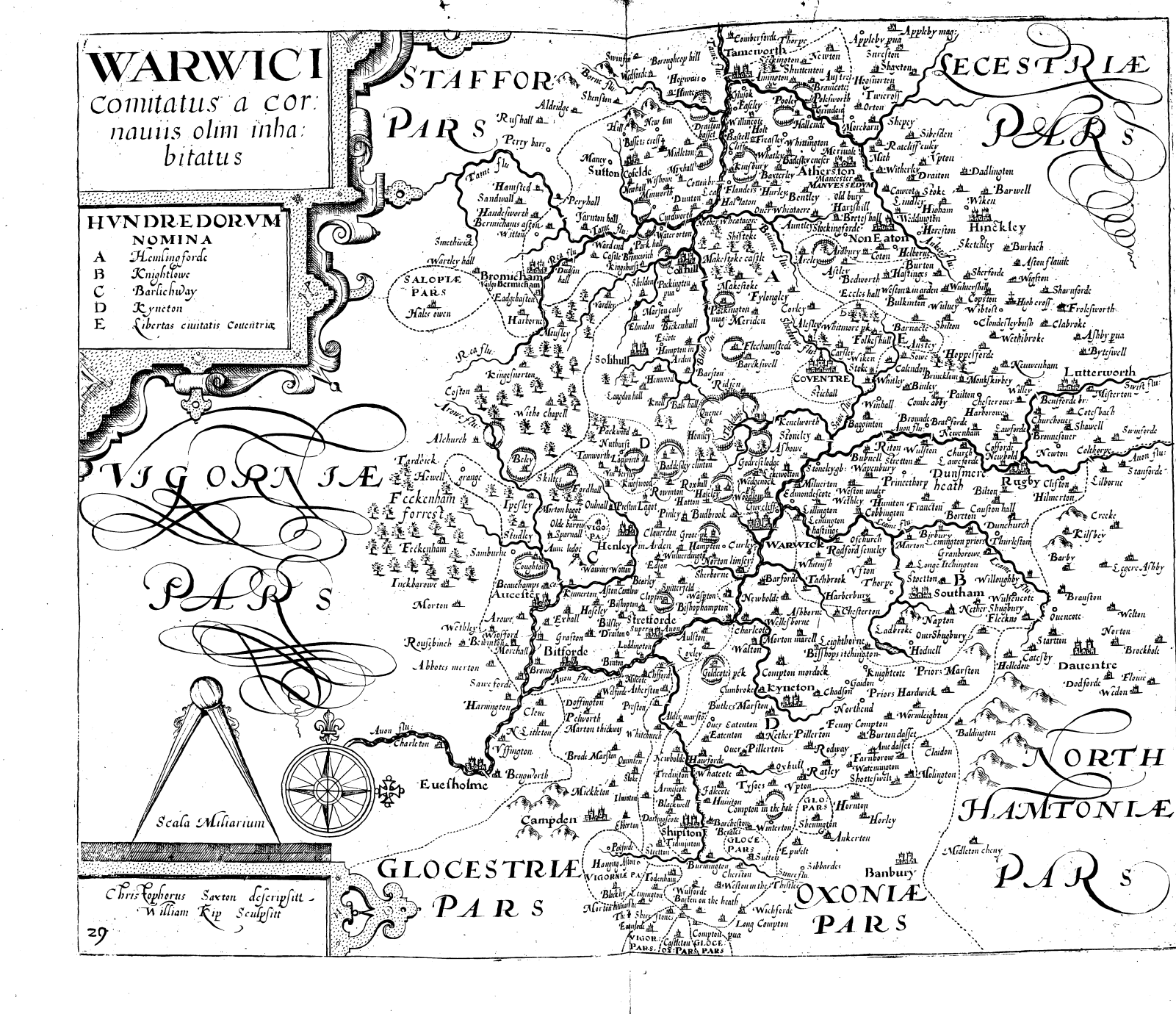
***

WARWICK-

WARWICI
comitatus a cor: nauiis olim inha: bitatus

HVNDREDORVM NOMINA

A Hemlingforde
B Knightlowe
C Barlichway
D Kyneton
E Libertas ciuitatis Couentriæ



Chris Saxton descripsitt
William Kip Sculpsitt

WARWICK-SHIRE.

THe County of WARVVICK, which the old Engliſh Saxons as well as wee called WARVVICK-SHIRE, being bounded on the Eaſt ſide with *Northampton-ſhire*, *Leiceſter-ſhire*, and the *Watling-ſtreet Way*, which I ſpake of: on the South with *Oxford-ſhire* and *Glocester-ſhire*, on the Weſt, for the greateſt part with *Worceſter-ſhire*, and on the North ſide with *Stafford-ſhire*, is divided into two parts, the *Feldon* and *Woodland*, that is, into a plaine Champian, and a woody Country: which parts, the River *Avon* running crookedly from North-Eaſt to South-Weſt, doth after a ſort ſever one from the other.

The *Feldon*, lyeth on this ſide *Avon* Southward, a plaine Champian Countrey, and being rich in Corne and greene graſſe, yeeldeth a right goodly and pleaſant proſpect to them that looke downe upon it from an Hill which they call *Edge-hill*. Where this hill endeth nere unto *Wormington*, we ſaw a round Fort or military ſenſe caſt up of a good bigneſſe, which, as others of that kinde, wee may well thinke to have beene made for the preſent, and not long to continue, by occaſion of ſome enemies that in times paſt were ready to invade thoſe parts. Of the redy Soile heere, come the names of *Rodway* and *Rodley*: yea and a great part of the very *Vale* is thereupon termed *The Vale of Red-horſe*. of the ſhape of an Horſe cut out in a red hill by the Country people hard by *Pillerton*. Feldon. The Vale of Redhorſe.

In this part the places worth naming are *Shipſton* and *Kinton*, the one in times paſt a Mercate of *Sheepe*, the other of *Kine*, whereupon they gat thoſe names: alſo *Compton in the Hole*, ſo called for that it lyeth hidden in a Valley under the Hilles; yet hath it delights and pleaſures about it, and from thence a noble Family hath taken the name: out of which the moſt excellent Prince Queene *Elizabeth* advanced Sir *Henry Compton* to the honour of a Baron in the yeere of our Redemption 1572. Likewiſe *Wormeleighton*, ſo highly commended, and notorious for good Sheepe-paſture, but now much more notable ſince that King *James* created that right worſhipfull Sir *Robert Spenſer*, of whom I have already ſpoken, Baron *Spenſer* of *Wormeleighton*. Moreover, *Shugbury*, where the ſtones called *Aſtroites*, reſembling little Starres, are found, which the Lords of the place firnamed thereupon *Shugbury*, have long ſhewed in their Coat Armour: *Southam* a Mercate Towne well knowne: as alſo *Leamington* (ſo called of *Leame* a ſmall Brooke that wandereth through this part of the Shire) where there boyleth out a ſpring of ſalt water: and *Utrhindon*, now *Long Ichingdon*, and *Harbury*. Neither verily are theſe two places memorable for any other cauſe, but for that *Fremund* ſonne to King *Offa* was betwixt them villanouſly in times paſt ſlaine by thoſe that forelayed him, a man of great renowne and ſingular Piety to God ward, unto whom nothing elſe procured envie and evill will, but becauſe in an unhappy time hee had by happy Conduct quelled the audacious Courage of his enemies. Which Death of his notwithſtanding turned to his greater Glorie. For, beeing buryed at his Fathers Palace, now called *Off-Church*, hee liveth yet unto Poſterity, as who beeing raunged in the Catalogue of our Saints hath among the multitude received Divine Honours: and whoſe life is by an ancient Writer ſet out in a good Poeme, out of which let it bee no offence to put downe theſe few Verſes following touching the Murderer, who upon an ambitious deſire of a Kingdome, ſlew him. Shipſton in Worceſterſhire. Kinton. Compton. Shugbury. Stones *Aſtroites Sigillean.* See in Lincolnſhire. Leamington Off-Church

Non ſperans vivo Fremundo, regis honores,
Optato ſe poſſe frui, molitur in ejus

Immeritam tacitò mortem, gladióque profanus
Irruit exerto ſervus, Dominique jacentis
Tale nihil veritum ſævo caput amputat ictu.
Talis apud Wydford Fremundum palma coronat,*
Dum ſimul & ſontes occidit, & occidit inſons.

*In ſome Copies *Radford.*

Paſt hope, whiles *Fremund* liv'd, to ſpeed of wiſhed regalty,
All ſecret and unworthy meanes he plots to make him dye.
With naked ſword, prophane ſlave he, affaileth cowardly
His Lord unwares, and as he lay beheads him cruelly.
At *Wydford* thus Prince *Fremund* did this glorious crowne attaine,
Whiles ſlaying guilty folke, at once, himſelfe is guiltleſſe ſlaine.

Foſſe-way.

Thus much of the *Feldon*, or Champion part, which, that ancient *Foſſe-way* (a thing that would not bee overpaſſed) cutteth overthwart: the ridge whereof is ſeene in paſtures lying now out of the way, neere unto *Cheſterton* the habitation of

Peito.

that ancient Family of the *Peitoes*, out of which was that *William Peito*, a Franciſcane Frier, whom *Paul* the Fourth, Pope of Rome, of ſtomach to worke Cardinall *Pole* diſpleaſure (would you thinke theſe heavenly Wights were ſo wrathfull) created, though in vaine, Cardinall and Legate of England having recalled Cardinall *Pole* to Rome before, to bee accuſed and charged as ſuſpected corrupt in Religion: But Queene *Mary*, albeit ſhee were moſt affectionately devoted to the Church of Rome, interpoſed or rather oppoſed her ſelfe ſo, that *Peito* was forbidden to enter into England, and the power Legantine left entire and whole to Cardinall *Pole*. Heere I wote not whether it would bee materiall to relate, how in

Roſſe and T.B. againſt the deſtroyers of Villages.

the Raigne of *Edward* the Fourth certaine Writers in Bookes of purpoſe penned made complaint of *Covetouſneſſe*, how that ſhe having aſſembled heere about flockes of Sheepe as a puiſſant power of armed forces, beſieged many Villages well peopled, drave out the Husbandmen, wonne the ſaid Villages, deſtroyed, raſed, and depopulated them in ſuch miſerable ſort heereabout, that one of the ſaid Writers a learned man in thoſe daies cryed out with the Poet in theſe termes.

Quid facerent hoſtes capta crudeliùs urbe?
What could more cruelly be done,
By enemies, to Cities wonne?

But nere unto the River *Avon*, where carrying as yet but a ſmall ſtreame he cloſely entereth into this County, firſt offereth it ſelfe *Rugby* having a Mercat in it ſtanding chiefely of a number of Butchers. Then *Newenham Regis*, that is, *Kings Newenham* ſtanding upon the other ſide of the River, where three fountaines walme out

Newenham Regis. Hollome Welles.

of the ground ſtreined, as it ſhould ſeeme, through a veine of Alum; the water whereof carrying both colour and taſte of milke, is reported to cure the ſtone: Certes, it procureth urine abundantly, greene wounds it quickly cloſeth up and healeth, being drunke with ſalt it looſeth, and with ſugar, bindeth the belly.

Bagginton.

After it, *Bagginton*, which had a Caſtle to it, and belonged ſometime to the *Bagottes*, as noble a Family then, as moſt other. Within a little whereof ſtandeth

Stoneley. Regiſter of Stoneley Abbay.

Stoneley, where King Henry the Second founded an Abbay; and juſt over againſt it ſtood in old time a Caſtle upon *Avon* called *Stoneley-holme*, built in *Holmeſhull*, which was deſtroyed when the flaming broiles of Daniſh Warres under king *Canutus* caught hold of all England.

Warwick.

Then runneth *Avon* unto the principall Towne of the whole Shire, which wee call *Warwicke*, the Saxons Wappýnȝ-wýc, *Ninnius* and the Britans *Caer Guarvic*, and *Caer Leon*. All which names, conſidering they ſeeme to have ſprung from *Guarth* a Britiſh word which ſignifieth a *Gariſon*, or from Legions, that were ſet in certaine places

places for Guard and defence thereof, have in ſome ſort perſwaded mee (although in theſe Etymologies I love rather to bee a *Scepticke* than a *Criticke*) that this is the very Towne of Britaine, which the Romans called PRÆSIDIUM, where, as wee finde in the *Noticia*, or *Abſtract of Provinces*, the Captaine of the *Dalmatian* Horſemen abode under the command of *Dux Britanniæ*. This Cohort or Band was enrolled out of *Dalmatia*; and (to note thus much by the way) ſuch was the prouident wiſedome and forecaſt of the Romans, that in all their Provinces they placed forraigne Souldiers in Gariſon, who by reaſon of their diverſity as well of manners as of language from the naturall Inhabitants, could not joyne with them in any conſpiracy: for (as hee writeth) *Nations not inured to the bridle of bondage, eaſily otherwiſe ſtart backe from the yoake impoſed upon them.* Heereupon it was that there ſerved in Britaine, out of *Africke* the *Moores*; out of *Spaine* the *Aſtures* and *Vettones*; out of *Germany* the *Batavi*, *Nervij*, *Tungri*, and *Turnacenſes*; out of *Gaul* the *Lingones*, *Morini*; and from other remoter places, *Dalmatians*, *Thracians*, *Alani*, &c. as I will ſhew in their proper places: But now to the matter. Neither let any man thinke that the Britans got that word *Guarth* from the Frenchmen, ſeeing the originall is an Hebrew word (if wee may beleeve *Lazius*) and in that Originall moſt Nations doe accord.

Florus lib. 4. c. ult.

Forreine Soldiers in Provinces.

But that this was PRÆSIDIUM, that is, *The Gariſon Towne*, both the Authority of our Chronicles teacheth, which report that the Romane Legions had their aboad heere; and the ſite alſo it ſelfe in the very navell and mids almoſt of the whole Province doth imply. For equally diſtant it is of the one ſide from the Eaſt Coaſt of *Norfolke*, and on the other ſide from the Weſt of *Wales*, which kinde of ſituation PRÆSIDIUM a Towne of *Corſica*, had, ſtanding juſt in the middeſt of the Iſland.

Præſidium.

And no marvaile is it that the Romans kept heere *Gariſon* and a ſtanding Company of Souldiers, ſeeing it ſtandeth over the River *Avon* upon a ſteepe and high Rocke, and all the paſſages into it are wrought out of the very ſtone. That it was fortified with a Wall and Ditches it is apparent; and toward the South Weſt it ſheweth a Caſtle paſſing ſtrong, as well by Nature as handy-worke, the ſeat in times paſt of the Earles of *Warwicke*. The Towne it ſelfe is adorned with faire houſes, and is much bound to *Ethelfled*, Lady of the *Mercians*, who repaired it (when as it was greatly decaied) in the yeere 911. In very good ſtate alſo it was upon the Normans entring into this land, and had many Burgeſſes, as they tearme them: and twelve of them, as wee finde written in King *William* the Conquerours *Domeſday Booke*, *Were bound to accompany the King of England into his Warres. He that upon warning given went not, paid an hundred Shillings to the King: but if the King made a voyage by ſea againſt his enemies, they ſent either foure Boteſwans, or foure pound of Deniers. In this Burgh the King hath in his Demeines one hundred and thirteene Burgeſſes, and the Kings Barons have an hundred and twelve.* *Roger* the ſecond, of the Normans bloud, Earle of *Warwicke*, built afterwards in the very heart of the Towne a moſt beautifull Church to the bleſſed Virgin *Mary*: Which the *Beauchamps* that ſucceeded adorned with their Tombes: but eſpecially *Richard Beauchamp*, Earle of *Warwicke*, and Governour of *Normandy*, who dyed at *Roan* in the yeere 1439. and after a ſumptuous funerall ſolemnized, in this Church lyeth entombed in a magnificent Tombe with this Inſcription.

Pray

Pray devoutly for the soule whom God assoile of one of the most worshipfull Knights in his daies of Manhood and cunning, Richard Beauchampe *late Earle of Warwicke, Lord Despenser, of Bergavenny, and of many other great Lordships, whose body resteth heere under this Tombe, in a full faire Vault of stone, set in the bare Roche. The which visited with long sickneſſe in the Castle of Rohan, therein deceased full Christianly the last day of April, in the yeere of our Lord God* 1439. *Hee being at that time Lieutenant Generall of France, and of the Dutchie of Normandie, by sufficient authority of our Soveraigne Lord King* Henry *the sixth. The which body by great deliberation and worshipfull conduct by sea and land, was brought to Warwick the fourth of October, the yeere above said, and was laid with full solemne exequies in a faire Chest made of stone in the West Doore of this Chappell, according to his last Will and Testament, therein to rest till this Chappell by him devised in his life were made: the which Chappell founded on the Roche, and all the members thereof his Executors did fully make and apparell, by the authority of his said last Will and Testament. And thereafter by the said authority they did translate worshipfully the said body into the Vault aforesaid. Honoured be God therefore.*

Blacklow hill, which others call Gaversden.

Neere unto *Warwicke* Northward is *Blaclow hill* to be seene, on which *Piers de Gaveston*, whom King *Edward* the Second had raised from a base and low estate to bee Earle of *Cornwall*, was by the Nobles of the Kingdome beheaded: who presuming of the Kings favor and fortunes indulgence, tooke unto him so great and licencious liberty, that when he had once corrupted the Kings heart, hee despised all the best men, and proudly seized upon the estates of many, and as hee was a crafty and old beaten Fox sowed discords and variance betweene the Prince and the Peeres of the Realme.

Guy-cliffe.

Under this hill, hard by the River *Avon* standeth *Guy-cliffe*, others call it *Gib-cliffe*, the dwelling house at this day of Sir *Thomas Beau-foe* descended from the ancient Normans line, and the very seat it selfe of pleasantnesse. There have yee a shady little Wood, cleere and cristall Springs, mossie bottomes and caves, medowes alwaies fresh and greene, the River rumbling heere and there among the stones with his streame making a milde noise and gentle whispering, and besides all this, solitary and still quietnesse, things most gratefull to the Muses. Heere, as the report goes, that valiant knight and noble Worthy so much celebrated, Sir *Guy* of *Warwicke*, after hee had borne the brunt of sundry troubles, and atchieved many painfull exploits, built a Chappell, led an Eremits life, and in the end was buryed. Howbeit, wiser men doe thinke, that the place tooke that name of later time by farre, from *Guy Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke*; and certaine it is, that *Richard Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke* built Saint *Margarets Chappell* heere, and erected a mighty and giantlike statue of stone, resembling the said *Guy*.

I. Rosse of Warwick. Guy of Warwick.

Charle-cot.

Avon now runneth downe from *Warwicke* with a fuller streame by *Charle-cot*, the habitation of the renowned ancient family of the *Lucies* knights, which place long agoe

agoe descended hereditarily to them from the *Charlecots:* who upon a pious and devout minde founded a religious House at *Thellisford*, for entertainment of poore folke and Pilgrims: For, that little River was called *Thelley*, which by *Compton Murdacke*, the possession sometime of the *Murdackes*, and now of the *Vernaties*, Knights, and by this, *Thellisford* goeth into *Avon*, which within a while runneth hard by *Stratford*, a proper little mercate towne, beholden for all the beauty that it hath to two men there bred and brought up, namely, *John of Stratford* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who built the Church; and Sir *Hugh Clopton* Major of London, who over *Avon* made a stone Bridge supported with foureteene Arches, not without exceeding great expenses. This *Hugh* was a younger brother, out of that ancient family which from *Clopton* a Manour adjoyning borrowed this sirname, since the time that *Walter de Cocksfeld* called *Knight Mareschall* setled and planted both himselfe and his successours at *Clopton*. The inheritance of these *Cloptons* is in our time descended to two sisters coheires: the one of which is married to Sir *George Carew* knight, Vicechamberlaine to our most gracious Lady Queen *Anne:* whom King *James* hath entituled *Baron Carew* of *Clopton*, and whom I am the more willing to name with honour in this respect, if there were none other, for that hee is a most affectionate lover of venerable antiquity. Neither seeth *Avon* any other memorable thing upon his bankes, but *Bitford* a Mercate Towne, and some Country Villages being now ready to enter into *Worcester-shire*.

Stratford upon Avon.

Baron Carew of Clopton

Now let us enter into the *Woodland*, which beyond the River *Avon* spreadeth it selfe Northward much larger in compasse than the *Feldon*: and is for the most part thicke set with Woods, and yet not without pastures, corne fields, and sundry mines of Iron: This part, as it is at this day called *Woodland*, so also it was in old time knowne by a more ancient name *Arden*, but in the selfesame sense and signification, as I thinke. For, it seemeth that *Arden* among the ancient Britans and Gaules signified a *Wood*; considering that we see a very great Wood in *France* named ARDEN, a Towne in *Flanders* hard by another Wood, called *Ardenburg*, and that famous Wood or Forest in England by a clipped word likewise cleped DEN: to say nothing of that DIANA, which in the ancient inscriptions of Gaule is sirnamed ARDVVENA and ARDOINA, that is, if I doe not mis-conceive, *Of the Wood*; and was the same *Diana* which in the inscriptions of Italy went under the name of NEMORENSIS. Of this Forest, *Turkill of Arden*, who flourished heere in all honour under King Henry the First, tooke his name: and his offspring which was of great worship and reputation, spred very much over all England for many yeeres successively ensuing. In the West side of this Country, the River *Arrow* maketh haste to joyne himselfe in society with *Avon*, by *Studly Castle*; belonging sometime to *John* the sonne of *Corbutio*. But whether this River *Arrow* tooke name of swiftnesse, as *Tigris* in *Mesopotamia* (for *Arrow* with us, like as *Tigris* among the Persians, betokeneth a shaft) or contrariwise, of the still streame and slow course, which *Ar* in the old French and British Tongue implied, let other men looke who have better observed the nature of this River.

Woodland.

Arden.

Diana Ardwena.

Studly.

Upon this River standeth *Coughton*, the principall mansion house of the *Throckmortons* a family of Knights degree, which being spred into a number of faire branches, and fruitfull of fine wits, flourished in this tract especially, ever since they matched in marriage with the daughter and heire of *Speney*. Not farre from hence is *Ousley*, which also was in ancient time well knowne by the Lords thereof, the *Butlers*, Barons of *Wem*; from whom it was devolved hereditarily to the *Ferrars* of *Ousley*. Whose inheritance, within a short time, was divided betweene *John* Lord of *Greistocke* and Sir *Raulph Nevill*. Beneath it, upon *Arrow*, standeth *Beauchamps-Court* so named of Baron *Beauchamp of Powicke*, from whom by the onely daughter of *Edward Willoughbey*, sonne to *Robert Willoughbey* Baron *Broke*, it came to Sir *Foulque Grevill* a right worshipfull person both for his Knights degree, and for kinde courtesie: whose only sonne, carrying likewise the same name, hath consecrated himselfe so to true Vertue and Nobility, that in nobility of minde he farre surmounteth his parentage and unto whom for his exceeding great deserts toward me, although my heart is not able either

Coughton Throckmo

Ousley.

Beauchamp Court.

Grevills.

ther to expreſſe or render condigne thankfulneſſe, yet in ſpeech will I ever render thankes, and in ſilence acknowledge my ſelfe moſt deepely endebted. A

Henley. Under this Towne there runneth into *Arrow*, the River *Alne*, which holding on his courſe through the woods, paſſeth under *Henley* a pretty mercate towne; a Caſtle joyning whereunto belonged the Family of the *Mont-forts*, being Noblemen of great name, which for the pleaſant ſituation among the Woods they called by a French name *Bell-deſert*, but this together with the ruines is now buried quite and ſcant to be ſeene at all. Theſe were deſcended not from the *Almarian* Family of the *Mont-forts* of *France*, but from *Turſtan de Baſtanberg* a Norman: whoſe inheritance paſſed away at length by the daughters unto the Barons of *Sudley*, and to the *Frevills*. In the very

Aulceſter. place where *Arrow* and this *Alne* doe meete together, we ſaw *Aulceſter*, by *Matthew Paris* called (and that more rightly) *Alnecester*, which the inhabitants affirme to have beene a moſt famous and ancient Towne, and thereupon they will have the name to be *Ouldceſter*. This, (as we reade in an old Inquiſition) *was a Frank-burogh of our Lord King* Henry *the Firſt, and the ſame King gave that Burogh to* Robert Corbet *for his ſervice, and when the ſaid* Robert *died, it came by deſcent to Sir* William *of Botereux, and to* A booke in the Exchequer. *Sir* Peter Fitz-Herbert: *and when* William *of Botereux dyed, the moity of that Burogh fell by deſcent into the hand of Sir* Reginald *of Botereux as to the heire, who now holdeth it: and when* Peter Fitz-Herbert *died, that moity deſcended into the hand of* Herbert, *the ſonne of* Peter: *which* Herbert *gave it to Sir* Robert *de Chaundoys*: But now it is decaied and of a very great Towne become a ſmall Mercate of wares and trade. Howbeit exceeding much frequented for the Corne Faire there holden. This hath for a neere neighbour *Arrow* according to the name of the River, whoſe Lord *Thomas Burdet* for his dependance upon *George* Duke of *Clarence*, words unadviſedly uttered, and hardly conſtrued through the iniquity of the time, loſt his life. But by his grand daughter married to *Edward Conway* brother to Sir *Hugh Conway* of *Wales* a gracious favourite of King Henry the Seventh, the knightly Family of the *Conwaies* have ever ſince flouriſhed and laudably followed the profeſſion of Armes.

* Arrow. Burdet. B C

Wroxhall. Badeſley. Balſhall. Regiſter of the Templars, and Order of Saint John of Jeruſalem. But Eaſt from the river, and higher among the Woods, which now begin to grow thin, ſtand theſe townes under named, *Wroxhall*, where *Hugh de Hatton* founded a little Priory; *Badeſley* belonging in times paſt to the *Clintons*, now to the *Ferrars*: Alſo *Balſhall*, ſometimes a Commandery of the Templars, which *Roger de Mowbray* gave unto them; whoſe liberality to the order of Templars was ſo great, that by a common conſent in their Chapiter they made a decree, that himſelfe might remit and pardon, any of the brotherhood whomſoever, in caſe hee had treſpaſſed againſt the ſtatutes and ordinances of that Order, and did withall before him acknowledge the crime: yea and the Knights of the Order of *Saint Iohn of Ieruſalem*, unto whom the Templars poſſeſſions in England were aſſigned over (for our Anceſtours in thoſe daies held it a deadly ſinne to prophane things conſecrated to God) granted in token of

See the Statute of Templars. thankfulneſſe unto *John Mowbray of Axholme*, the ſucceſſour of the foreſaid *Roger*, that himſelfe and his ſucceſſours in every of their Covents and aſſemblies ſhould be received and entertained alwaies in the ſecond place next unto the King. D E

Kenelworth commonly Killingworth. More North-eaſt, where wilde Brookes meeting together make a broad poole among the Parkes, and ſo ſoone as they are kept in with bankes runne in a Chanell, is ſeated *Kenelworth*, in times paſt commonly called *Kenelworde*, but corruptly *Killingworth*: and of it taketh name a moſt ample, beautifull and ſtrong Caſtle, encompaſſed all about with Parkes, which neither *Kenulph*, nor *Kenelm*, ne yet *Kenegliſe* built, as ſome doe dreame, but *Geffrey Clinton* Chamberlaine unto King Henry the Firſt, and his ſonne with him (as may be ſhewed by good evidences) when he had founded there before a Church for *Chanons Regular*. But Henry his Nephew in the ſecond degree, having no iſſue, ſold it unto King Henry the Third, who gave it in franke marriage to *Simon Montfort* Earle of *Leiceſter* together with his ſiſter *Æleonor*. And ſoone after whenenmity was kindled betweene the King and Earle *Simon*: and hee ſlaine in the bloody warres which he had raiſed upon faire pretexts againſt his Soveraigne, it endured ſix moneths ſiege, and in the end was ſurrendred up to the king aforeſaid, F

A ſaid, who annexed this Caſtle as an inheritance to *Edmund* his ſonne Earle of *Lancaſter*. At which time, there went out and was proclaimed from hence an Edict, which our Lawyers uſe to call *Dictum de Kenelworth*, whereby it was enacted, *That whoſoever had tooke Armes againſt the King ſhould pay every one of them five yeeres rent of their lands, &c.* A ſevere, yet a good and wholſome courſe, without effuſion of bloud againſt rebellious ſubjects, who compaſſing the deſtruction of the State, built all their hopes upon nothing elſe but diſſentions. But this Caſtle through the bountifull munificence of Queene *Elizabeth*, was given and granted to *Robert Dudleie* Earle of *Leiceſter*, who, to repaire and adorne it, ſpared for no coſte: in ſo much as if a man conſider either the gallant building, or the large Parkes, it would ſcorne (as it were) to

B be ranged in a third place amongſt the Caſtles in England.

Next after this, to keepe on the journey that my ſelfe made, I ſaw *Solyhill*: but in it, ſetting aſide the Church, there is nothing worth ſight: Then, *Bremicham*, full of Bremicham. Inhabitants, and reſounding with hammers and anvils, for the moſt of them are Smiths. The lower part thereof ſtandeth very wateriſh: the upper riſeth with faire buildings: for the credite and praiſe whereof, I may not reckon this in the laſt place, that the Noble and martiall Family of the * *Bremichams* Earles of *Louth, &c.* in Ireland fetched their originall and name from hence. Then, in the utmoſt skirt of this Shire North-weſtward, *Sutton Colfield* ſtanding in a woody and on a churliſh hard Soile, glorieth of *John Voiſy* Biſhop of *Exceſter* there borne and bred: who in the

* Or Birmingihams. C Raigne of king Henry the Eighth, when this little Towne had lien a great while as dead, raiſed it up againe with buildings, priviledges, and a Grammar Schoole. As I went downe from hence Southward I came to *Coleſhull*, a Towne ſometime of the *Clintons*, and to *Maxſtocke Caſtle* neighbouring to it, which acknowledged by a continuall line of hereditary ſucceſſion for his Lords, the *Limſeies*, who were alſo Lords of *Wolverley*, the *Odingſells* that came out of *Flanders*, and the *Clitons*, men of greateſt worth and worſhip in their times.

Lower yet, in the mids of this *Woodland* ſtandeth *Coventrey* ſo called, as we take it, of a *Covent of Monkes*, conſidering that we terme in our tongue ſuch a brotherhood, a *Covent and Coven*: and it is oftentimes in our Hiſtories and *Pontifical Decrees* named *Coventria*: as for example in this one paſſage: **Vel non eſt compos ſui Epiſcopus Conventrenſis, vel nimis videtur à ſe ſcientiam repulliſſe.* Yet there be, that would have this name to be taken from that little Brooke that runneth within the City at this day called *Shirburn*, and in an ancient Charter of the Priory, is written *Cuentford*. Well, whence ſo ever it was ſo called, in the foregoing age, growing wealthy by clothing and making of Caps, it was the onely Mart and City of trade in all theſe parts, frequented alſo and peopled more than ordinarily a midland place: as being a City very commodiouſly ſeated, large, ſweet, and neat, fortified with ſtrong Walles, and ſet out with right goodly houſes: among which there riſe up on high two Churches of rare workmanſhip, ſtanding one hard by the other, and matched, as it were, as concurrents, the one conſecrated to the *Holy Trinity*, the other to *Saint Michael*. Yet hath it nothing within it, that one would ſay is of great antiquity. And the moſt ancient monument of all, as it may ſeeme, was the Monaſtery or Priory, the ruines whereof I ſaw neere unto thoſe Churches: which Priory king *Canutus* founded firſt for religious Nunnes, who when they were within a while after throwne out, in the yeere 1043 *Leofricke* Earle of the * *Mercians enlarged, and in manner built anew, with ſo great a ſhew and bravery of gold and ſilver* (theſe be the very words of *William Malmesbury*) *that the walls ſeemed too narrow for to receive the treaſure of the Church, and the coſte beſtowed there was wonderfull to as many as beheld it: for, out of one beame were ſcraped* 50. *Markes of ſilver*. And he endowed it with ſo great livings, that *Robert de Limſeie*, Biſhop of *Lichfield* and *Cheſter* tranſlated his See hither, as it were to the golden ſand of *Lydia*: to the end (for ſo writeth the ſaid *Malmesbury*) *that out of the very treaſure of the Church hee might by ſtealth convey, wherewith to fill the Kings hand, wherewith to avoid the Popes buſineſſe, and wherewith to ſatisfie the greedineſſe of the Romanists*. But this See, few yeeres after was removed againe to *Lichfield*: yet ſo, as that one and the ſelfe ſame Biſhop, car-

Honorius 3. cap. 14. Decret. * The Biſhop of Coventrey is either beſide himſelfe, or ſeemeth to have rejected knowledge and learning, too too much.

* Of middle England.

Lords of Coventry. 1050. Florilegus.

carried the name both of *Lichfield* and of *Coventry*: The firſt Lord of this City, ſo farre as I can learne, was this *Leofricke*, who being very much offended and angry with the Citizens, oppreſſed them with moſt heavie tributes, which he would remit upon no other condition, at the earneſt ſuite of his wife *Godiva*, unleſſe ſhe would herſelfe ride on horſe-backe naked through the greateſt and moſt inhabited ſtreet of the City: which ſhe did in deed, and was ſo covered with her faire long haire, that (if we may beleeve the common ſort) ſhee was ſeene of no body, and thus ſhee did ſet free her Citizens of *Coventry* from many payments for ever. From *Leofricke* it came into the hands of the Earles of *Cheſter*, by *Lucie* his ſonne *Algars* daughter: for, ſhee had beene married to *Ranulph* the firſt of that name, and the third Earle of *Cheſter* out of this line: who granted unto *Coventrey* the ſame liberties that *Lincolne* had, and gave a great part of the City unto the Monkes: the reſt and Chilmore, which is the Lords Manour hard by the City, hee reſerved to himſelfe and to his heires. After whoſe death, when for want of iſſue male, the inheritance was divided betweene the ſiſters, *Coventry* came at length mediately by the Earles of *Arundell* unto *Roger Mont-hault*, whoſe grand ſonne *Robert*, paſſed over all his right, *for default of iſſue male of his body begotten, unto Queene Iſabel mother to King Edward the Third: To have and to hold during the whole life of the Queene herſelfe, and after her deceaſe to remaine unto Iohn of Eltham the ſaid Kings brother, and to the heires of his body begotten, and for default, the remainder to Edward King of England &c.* For thus is it to be ſeene in the *Fine*, in the ſecond yeere of King *Edward* the Third. Now, the ſaid *John of Eltham* was afterwards created Earle of *Cornwall*, and this place became annexed to the Earldome of *Cornwall*. From which time it hath flouriſhed in great ſtate: Kings have beſtowed ſundry immunities upon it, and King *Edward* the Third eſpecially, who permitted them to chuſe a Major and two Bailiffes, and to build and embattle a Wall about it: alſo king Henry the Sixth, who laying unto it certaine ſmall Townes adjoyning, granted, *That it ſhould bee an entire County corporate by it ſelfe*, (the very words of the Charter runne in that ſort) *in deed and name, and diſtinct from the County of Warwicke*. At which time in lieu of Bailiffes he ordained two Sheriffes, and the Citizens beganne to fortifie their City with a moſt ſtrong Wall: wherein are beautifull Gates: and at one of them called *Gosford Gate*, there hangeth to bee ſeene a mighty great *Shield bone of a wilde Bore*, which any man would thinke that either *Guy of Warwicke* or elſe *Diana* of the Foreſt (*Arden*) ſlew in hunting, when he had turned up with his ſnout that great pit or pond, which at this day is called *Swanſewell*, but *Swinſewell* in times paſt, as the authority of ancient Charters doe proove.

A

B

C

D

E

As touching the Longitude of this City, it is 25. Degrees, and 52. Scruples: and for the Latitude it is 52. Degrees, and 25. Scruples. Thus much of *Coventrey*: yet have you not all this of me, but (willingly to acknowledge by whom I have profited) of *Henry Ferrars* of *Baddeſley*, a man both for parentage, and for knowledge of antiquity very commendable; and my eſpeciall friend: who both in this place and alſo elſewhere hath at all times courteouſly ſhewed me the right way when I was out, and from his candle, as it were, hath lightned mine.

Auſley. Brand.

Neere unto *Coventrey* North-weſt ward are placed *Auſley Caſtle* the habitation in times paſt of the *Haſtings*, who were Lords of *Abergavenney*: and *Brand*, the dwelling place in old time of the *Verdons*: Eaſtward ſtandeth *Caloughdon*, commonly *Caledon*; the ancient ſeat of the Lords *Segrave*, from whom it deſcended to the Barons of *Berkley*, by one of the daughters of *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke*. Theſe *Segraves* ſince the time that *Stephen* was Lord chiefe Juſtice of England, flouriſhed in the honorable eſtate of Barons, became poſſeſſed of the *Chaucombes* Inheritance, whoſe Armes alſo they bare, *viz. A Lion rampant, Argent crowned, Or, in a Shield Sable*. But *John* the laſt of them married *Margaret* Dutcheſſe of *Northfolke*, Daughter of *Thomas Brotherton*; and begat *Elizabeth* a daughter, who brought into the Family of the *Mowbraies* the Dignity of *Marſhall of England*, and Title of Duke of *Norfolke*. *Brinklo* alſo is not farre from hence, where ſtood an ancient Caſtle of the *Mowbraies*, to which many poſſeſſions and faire lands thereabout belonged: But the very rubbiſh of this

Caledon. Barons Segrave.

Segraves Coat of Armes.

Brinklo Caſtle.

F

A this Caſtle time hath quite conſumed, as *Combe Abbay* is ſcant now apparent which the *Camvills* and *Mowbraies* endowed with poſſeſſions, and out of the ruines and reliques whereof, a faire houſe of the Lord *Haringtons* in this very place is now raiſed. As you goe Eaſt-ward, you meet anon with *Ceſter-Over*, whereof I ſpake incidently before, belonging to the *Grevills*: neere unto which the *High port-way Watling-ſtreet*, dividing this ſhire Northward from *Leiceſter-ſhire*, runneth on forward by *High-croſſe*, whereof alſo I have already written, neere unto *Nun-Eaton*, which in ancient time was named *Eaton*. But when *Amice* wife to Robert *Boſſu* Earle of *Leiceſter*, as *Henry Knighton* writeth, had founded a *Monaſtery of Nunnes, wherein her ſelfe alſo became profeſſed*, it began of thoſe Nunnes to be called

B *Nun-Eaton*. And famous it was in the former ages by reaſon of thoſe religious Virgines holineſſe, who devoting themſelves continually to prayers, gave example of good life.

Combe Abbay.

Aſtley, or Eſtley. Baron Aſtl

A little from this there flouriſhed ſometimes *Aſtley-Caſtle*, the principall ſeate of the Familie of *Aſtley* out of which flouriſhed Barons in the time of King Edward the Firſt, Second, and Third: the heire whereof in the end was the ſecond wedded Wife of *Reginald* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*; from whom came the *Greies* Marqueſſes of *Dorſet*: ſome of whom were enterred in a moſt fine and faire Collegiat Church which Thomas Lord *Aſtley* founded with a Deane and Secular Chanons.

C Somewhat higher, hard by *Watling ſtreet* (for ſo with the common people wee call the *High-way* made by the Romanes) where as the riuer *Anker* hath a ſtone bridge over it, ſtood MANDVESSEDUM a very ancient towne, mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour, which being not altogether deprived of that name, is now called *Manceſter*, and in *Ninnius* his Catalogue *Caer Mancegued*. Which name, conſidering there is a ſtone-quarry hard by, I may gheſſe was impoſed upon it, of the ſtones digged forth and hewed out of it. For, out of the *Gloſſaries* of the Britiſh tongue, we finde, that *Main* in the Britiſh language ſignified a *Stone*, and *Foſſwad* in the Provinciall tongue to digge out: which being joyned together, may ſeeme very expreſſely to import that ancient name MANDVESSEDUM. But what, how

Mandueſſedum. Manceſter

D great, or how faire ſoever it hath been in old time, a very ſmall village it is at this day, containing in it ſcarce foureteene dwelling houſes, and thoſe but little ones, and hath no monument of antiquitie to ſhew, beſide an ancient mount which they call *Old-burie*. For on the one ſide, *Atherſtone* a mercate towne of good reſort, where there ſtood a Church of Auguſtine Friers, now turned into a Chappell (which nevertheleſſe acknowledgeth *Manceſter Church* for her mother) and *Nun-Eaton* on the other ſide, by their vicinity have left it bare and empty. Cloſe unto *Atherſtone* ſtandeth *Mery-Vale*, where *Robert Ferrars* erected a Monaſtery to God and the bleſſed *Virgin Mary*, wherein himſelfe enwrapped in an Oxe-hide for a ſhrouding ſheet was interred.

Merivall.

E Beyond theſe, Northeaſtward is *Polleſworth*, where *Modwena* an Iriſh Virgin, of whom there went ſo great a fame for her holy life, built a religious houſe for Nuns, which R. *Marmion* a Noble man repaired, who had his Caſtle hard by at *Stipperſtull*. Neere unto this place alſo there flouriſhed in the Saxons daies, a towne that now is almoſt quite gone, called then SECANDUNUM, and at this day *Seckinton*; where *Æthelbald* King of the *Mercians* in civill warre about the yeere of our Lord 749. was ſtabbed to death by *Beared*: and ſoone after *Offa* ſlew *Beared*, ſo that as by bloudy meanes he invaded the Kingdome of *Mercia*, he likewiſe loſt the ſame ſuddainely.

Polleſwo

Seckinton

It remaineth now that we reckon up the Earles of Warwick: for, to paſſe over

Earles of Warwick

F *Guare, Morind, Guy* of Warwick, of whoſe actes all England reſoundeth, and others of that ſtampe, whom pregnant wits have at one birth bred and brought forth into the world: Henry the ſonne of *Roger de Beau-mont*, and brother to Robert Earle of *Mellent*, was the firſt Earle deſcended of Normans bloud: who had married Mar-

garet the daughter of *Ernulph de Heſdin* Earle of *Perch*, a moſt mighty and puiſſant man.

Out of this Family, there bare this Honourable title, *Roger* the ſonne of *Henry*, *William* the ſonne of *Roger*, who died in the thirtieth yeere of King Henry the Second, *Walleran* his brother, *Henry* the ſonne of *Walleran*, *Thomas* his ſonne, who deceaſed without iſſue in the ſixe and twentieth yeere of King Henry the Third, learing behinde him *Margery* his ſiſter, who being Counteſſe of *Warwicke*, and barraine, departed this life: yet her two husbands, firſt, *John Mareſchal*, then *John de Pleſſetis* or *Pleſſey*, in their wives right and through their Princes favour mounted up to the Honourable dignitie of Earles of *Warwicke*.

Placita E. 3. Rotulo 234.

Now when theſe were departed without any iſſue by that *Margery*, *Walleran* Uncle unto the ſaid *Margery* ſucceeded them: After whom, dying alſo childleſſe, his ſiſter *Alice* enjoyed the inheritance: Afterwards her ſonne *William*, called *Malduit* and *Manduit* of *Hanſlap*, who left this world and had no children. Then *Iſabell* the ſaid *William Malduits* ſiſter being beſtowed in marriage upon *William de Beauchamp* Lord of *Elmeſly*, brought the Earledome of *Warwicke* into the Familie of the *Beauchamps*; who, if I deceive not my ſelfe, for that they came of a daughter of *Urſius de Abtot*, gave the Beare for their cogniſance, and left it to their poſteritie. Our of this houſe there flouriſhed ſixe Earles and one Duke: *William* the ſonne of *Iſabell*, *John*, *Guy*, *Thomas*, *Thomas* the younger, *Richard* and *Henry*, unto whom King Henry the Sixth graunted this preheminence and prerogative without any precedent, to be the firſt and chiefe Earle of England, and to carry this ſtile, *Henricus Præcomes totius Angliæ, & Comes Warwici*, that is, *Henry chiefe Earle of all England, and Earle of Warwicke*: he nominated him alſo *King of the Iſle of Wight*, and afterwards created him Duke of *Warwicke*, and by theſe expreſſe words of his Parent, graunted, *That he ſhould take his place in Parliaments and elſewhere next unto the Duke of Norfolke and before the Duke of Buckingham*. One onely daughter he had named *Anne*, whom in the Inquiſitions wee finde entituled *Counteſſe of Warwicke*, and ſhee died a child. After her ſucceeded *Richard Nevill* who had married *Anne* ſiſter to the ſaid Duke of *Warwicke*, a man of an undaunted courage, but wavering and untruſtie, the very tenniſſe-ball, in ſome ſort, of fortune; who although he were no King, was above Kings, as who depoſed King Henry the Sixth (a moſt bountifull Prince to him) from his regall dignitie, placed Edward the Fourth in the royall throne, and afterwards put him downe too, reſtored Henry the Sixth againe to the Kingdome, enwrapped England within the moſt wofull and lamentable flames of civill warre, which himſelfe at the length hardly quenched with his owne bloud. After his death *Anne* his Wife by Act of Parliament was excluded and debarred from all her lands for ever, and his two daughters, heires to him, and heires apparant to their mother, being married to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, were enabled to enjoy all the ſaid lands, in ſuch wiſe as if the ſaid *Anne* their mother were naturally dead. Whereupon the name, ſtile and title of Earle of *Warwicke* and *Sarisbury* was graunted to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, who ſoone after was unnaturally diſpatched by a ſweet death in a Butte of Malveſey by his ſuſpicious brother King Edward the Fourth: His young ſonne *Edward* was ſtiled Earle of *Warwicke*, and being but a very child was beheaded by King Henry the Seventh to ſecure himſelfe and his poſteritie.

Rot. Parl. 23. H. 6.

34. H. 6.

Ann. 12. Ed. 4. Dead by Parliament.

The death of this *Edward* our Anceſtors accounted to be the full period, and finall end of the long laſting warre betweene the two royall houſes of *Lancaſter* and *Yorke*. Wherein, as they reckoned, from the twenty eight yeere of Henry the Sixth unto this, being the fifteenth of Henry the Seventh, there were thirteene fields fought, three Kings of England, one Prince of Wales, twelve Dukes, one Marques, eighteene Earles, with one Vicont, and twenty three Barons, beſides Knights and Gentlemen, loſt their lives. From the death of this young Earle of Warwicke this title lay aſleepe, which King Henry the Eighth feared as a fire-brand of

Period of the civill warre betweene Lancaſter and Yorke.

of the State, by reaſon of the combuſtion which that *Richard Nevill*, that whip-king (as ſome tearmed him) had raiſed, untill that King Edward the Sixth conferred it upon *John Dudley*, that derived his pedigree from the *Beauchamps*, who, like unto that *Richard* abovesaid, going about in Queene *Maries* daies to turne and tranſlate Scepters at his pleaſure, for his Traiterous deepe ambition loſt his head. But his ſonnes, firſt *John*, when his father was now Duke of *Northumberland*, by a courteous cuſtome uſually received held this title for a while: and afterwards *Ambroſe* a moſt worthy perſonage, both for warlike proweſſe and ſweetneſſe of nature through the fauour of Queene Elizabeth received in our remembrance, the Honour of Earle of *Warwick* to him and his heires males, and for defect of them, to *Robert* his brother, and the heires males of his body lawfully begotten. This Honour *Ambroſe* bare with great commendation, and died without children in the yeere one thouſand five hundred eighty nine, ſhortly after his brother *Robert* Earle of Leiceſter.

In this County there be Pariſh Churches 158.

WORCESTER-SHIRE.

THe ſecond region of the ancient CORNAVII, having now changed the name, is called in Latine *Wigornienſis Comitatus*, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Wiꝛe-ceaꝛꝛep ꝛcyꝛe, and now commonly of the principall Towne in it WORCESTER-SHIRE: the inhabitants whereof, together with thoſe who joyning unto them round about in *Bedes* daies, before that England was divided into Shires, were termed *Wiccii*. Wichij. Which name, if it were not given them of the river having ſo many windings, which they dwell by (for ſuch turnings and curving reaches of a river, the Engliſh Saxons, as I have already ſaid, called *Wic*) may ſeeme to have been derived of thoſe *Salt-pits*, that the old Engliſh-men in their language named *Wiches*. For there be here very notable *Salt-pits*, and many ſalt ſprings often times Salt-pits. have been found, which notwithſtanding are ſtopped up, becauſe it was provided (as we read) that for the ſaving of woods ſalt ſhould not be boyled but in certaine places. Neither let it ſeeme ſtrange, that places have their names given them from *Salt-pits*, conſidering that wee may meet with many ſuch here and there in every Country, and our Anceſtors the Germans, as *Tacitus* writeth, had a religious perſwaſion and beliefe, that ſuch places approach neereſt to Heaven, and that mens prayers were no where ſooner heard of the gods.

This County, on which *Warwick-ſhire* confineth on the Eaſt, Glocester-ſhire on the South, bounded Weſt-ward with Hereford-ſhire and Shrop-ſhire, North-eaſt with Stafford ſhire, to ſay all in one word, hath ſo temperate an ayre and ſoile ſo favourable, that for healthfulneſſe and plenty, it is not inferiour to their neighbour Countries, and in one part for deinty Cheeſe ſurpaſſeth them: yeelding ſuch Kings Norton ſtore of Peares, as none other the like; and albeit they are not ſo pleaſing to theſe deinty and delicate mouthes, yet out of their winiſh juice, they make a baſtard kinde of wine called *Pyrry*, which they drinke very much, although it be (as other drinks Pyrry. of that kinde) both cold and full of winde. Neither is it if you reſpect waters, leſſe pleaſant and commodious: for, in every place there be paſſing ſweet rivers, which affoord in great abundance the moſt delicate kinde of Fiſhes. And to let thoſe runne by that are of leſſe account, *Severne* that noble and renowned river carrieth his ſtreame along, through the middeſt of the ſhire, from North to South: and *Avon*, that commeth downe out of *Warwick-ſhire* to meet with *Severne*, watereth the South part thereof.

Severn, firſt of all at his very entry, paſſeth betweene *Kidderminſter* and *Beawdley*. Kidderminſter Beawdley. This *Beawdley* worthily ſo called for the beautifull ſite thereof, ſtandeth moſt pleaſantly upon the hanging of an hill, and hovereth over the river on the Weſt ſide: of late daies well knowne for the admirable tallneſſe of trees growing in the Forreſt of *Wyre* adjoyning, which now in a manner be all gone. Whence our Poet and Antiquary *Leland* wrote thus.

Delicium rerum Bellus Locus, undique floret
Fronde coronatus Viridiana tempora Sylva.

Beawdley a fine and deinty thing, is goodly to be ſeene,
All dight about with guirland freſh of *Wire* that Foreſt greene.

But now is this little Towne in ſpeech and requeſt onely for the pleaſantneſſe and beautie of it ſelfe; and withall for the Kings houſe *Tiken-hall*: which King Henry the Seventh built to be a retyring place for Prince *Arthur*, at which time he graunted ſome liberties to *Beawdley*. But farther from the river banke, Eaſtward is *Kidderminſter* over againſt it, called alſo *Kidelminſter*, a faire Towne and hath a great Mercate of all commodities, well frequented, parted in twaine by the little River *Stowre* that runneth through it: and the greateſt ornaments now belonging

thereto are first, a passing beautifull Church, wherein some of the worshipfull family of the *Corkeseis* lie buried, and the goodly gallant house of the *Blounts* of knights degree, descended from those of *Kinlet*: but in old time this place was of most note for the Lords thereof, the *Bissets*, men in their time right honorable: whose rich possessions being at length dismembred and divided among sisters, came partly to the Barons *of Abergevenny* and in part to a *Lazarhouse of women* in *Wilt-shire*, which one of the said sisters, being her selfe infected with the *Leprosie* built for them that had the same disease, and enriched it with her owne patrimony and childs part. Afterwards it came to have a Baron, for King Richard the Second created Sir *John Beauchamp* Steward of his household, Baron *Beauchamp of Kidderminster*, by letters Patents; and is accounted the first Baron so created. But he soone after by the Barons (who together with the Commons rose, and contemning the Kings authority, called as many as were most deere unto the King to give an account for their misgovernement of the Common-weale) was with other right worthy persons, in malice to the King, condemned and beheaded.

Baron Beauchamp of Kiddermin-ster.

Hertlebury.

Holt, in old English, woods.

Severne turning his course somewhat awry from thence, saluteth *Hertlebury* a Castle of the Bishops of *Worcester* not far distant, and goeth amaine to *Holt Castle*, so called of a very thick wood there, belonging sometime to the *Abtots*; after to the *Beauchamps*; who springing from William *Beauchamp* surnamed the *Blinde Baron*, grew up afterwards to be a most honorable family; the inheritance whereof descended at length to *Gyse* and *Penyston*: from hence runneth *Severne* downe, feeding such a number of fresh-water Lampries, as that Nature may seeme in this place to have made a very pond or Stew for them: such as the Romanes devised in ancient times when they grew lavish *in riotous* excesse. These fishes we call *Lampries* of the Latin word *Lampetra*, as one would say of licking the rocks, are like to *Eeles*, slippery and blackish, howbeit beneath on their bellies, somewhat blew: on either side of their throates they receive and let in water at seven holes, for that they want gils altogether. Most commendable they are in the spring time, as being then very sweet: for, in Summer, the inner nerve or string, which stands them instead of a backe bone, waxeth hard. The Italians make them more delicate in taste, by a speciall and peculiar seasoning: For they take a Lamprie and in Malvesy kill it, the mouth they close up with a nutmeg, fill all the holes with as many cloves: and when it is rolled up round, putting thereto fillbard-nut kernels stamped, crums of bread, oile, malvesey, and spices, they boyle it with great care and certaine turnings over a soft and temperate fire of coles in a frying pan. But what have I to doe with such cookery and *Apicius*?

Lampreies.

Beneath *Holt*, *Severne* openeth his East banke to let in the river *Salwarp* comming a pace toward him. This hath his first veines out of *Lickey* hill most eminent in the North part of this Shire, neare unto which at *Frankeley* the family of the *Litletons* was planted by *John Litleton, alias Westcote* the famous Lawyer, Justice in the Kings Bench in the time of King Edward the fourth, to whose Treatise of Tenures the students of our Common Law are no lesse beholden, than the Civilians to *Iustinians Institutes*. But to returne: This *Salwarp* which we speake of runneth downe by *Bromesgrove* a mercate towne not of the meanest reckoning and not far from *Grafton* the seat of a yonger family of the Talbots, since King Henry the Seventh gave it to Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, a yonger sonne of John, the second Earle of *Shrewsbury*: whom also for his martiall valour and singular wisdome he admitted into the society of the Order of the Garter, and made Governor of *Calis*. Then runneth *Salwarp* downe to *Droitwich* (*Durt-wich* some terme it, of the Salt pits and the wettish ground on which it standeth, like as *Hyetus* in *Boëtia* tooke name of the durty situation) where three fountaines yeelding plenty of water to make Salt of, divided a sunder by a little brooke of fresh water passing betweene, by a peculiar gift of nature spring out: out of which most pure white Salt is boiled for sixe moneths every yeere, to wit, from Midsommer to Midwinter, in many set fornaces round about. Wherewith what a mighty deale of wood is consumed, *Fekenham Forest* (where trees grew sometime thicker) and the woods round about, if men hold their peace, will by their thinnesse, make manifest more

Litleton.

Grafton.

Durt-wich.

Salt springs.

Fekenham Forest.

more and more. But if I should write that the learned Canonist *Richard de la Wich* Bishop of Chichester, here borne, obtained with his fervent prayers these Salt springs out of the bowels of the earth, I feare me, least some might thinke me both over injurious to the providence of God, and also too credulous of old wives traditions. Yet were our ancestours in their pious devotion so hasty of beleefe, that they did not onely give credit hereto, yea and recorde it in their writings, but in consideration heereof, yeelded unto that Prelate in some sort divine honour, when Pope *Urban* the Fourth had for his sanctity, and sincere integrity of life canonized him a Saint. But before that ever this *Richard* was borne, *Gervase* of *Tilbury* wrote thus of these Salt springs, though not altogether truely. *In the Bishopricke of Worcester there is a country towne not farre from the City named Wich, in which at the foote of a certaine little hill, there runneth a most fresh water: in the banke whereof are seene a few pits or wels, of a reasonable depth, and their water is most salt. When this water is boyled in Caudrons, it becommeth thicke and turneth into passing white Salt, and all the Province fetcheth and carrieth it, for that betweene Christmas and the feast of S. Iohn Baptists Nativitie, good the water floweth most Salt: The rest of the yeere it runneth somewhat fresh, and nothing good to make Salt: and that which I take to be more wonderfull, when this salt water is run sufficiently for the use of the Country, scarcely overfloweth it to any waste: Also when the time is once come of the saltnesse, the same is nothing at all allaid for all the vicinity of the fresh river water, neither is it found in any place neere unto the Sea.* Moreover in the very Kings booke which we call *Domesday*, we read thus. *In* Wich *the King and Earle have eight salt pits, which in the whole weeke wherein they boiled and wrought, yeelded on the Friday sixteene* Bullions.

Richard de Wich.

Salwarp having now entertained a small brooke descending from *Chedesley*, where anciently the family of *Foliot* flourished, as afterward at *Longdon*, maketh hast to *Severne* which hath not passed foure miles farther, before he runs hard by WORCESTER the principall City of this Shire; where he seemeth to passe with a flower streame, as it were, admiring, and wondering thereat all the while he passeth by: and worthy it is I assure you of admiration whether you respect either the antiquity, or the beauty thereof. Certes, for antiquity the Emperour *Antonine* hath made mention of it under the name of BRANONIUM, and *Ptolomee* (in whom through the negligence of the transcribers it is misplaced) under the name of BRANOGENIUM, after which name the Britans call it yet *Caer Wrangon*. In the Catalogue of *Ninnius*, it is named *Caer Guorangon*, and *Caer Guorcon*, the old English-Saxons afterward called it Weogapa-ceaſtep, and Wipe-ceaſtep; I dare not say of *Wire* that woody Forest which in old time stretched farre. Since the Conquest, the Latine writers named it *Vigornia* and *Wigornia*. Which name *Ioseph the Monke of Excester* a right elegant Poet in those daies was one of the first that used (if my memory faile me not:) I meane him that is published under the name of *Cornelius Nepos*, in these his elegant verses unto *Baldwin* Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Worcester.

Brangeni

In numerum jam crescit honor, te tertia poscit
Insula, jam meminit Wigornia, Cantia *discit,*
Romanus meditatur apex, & naufraga Petri
Ductorem in mediis expectat cymba procellis.

A mitre third now waits for thee, for still thine honour growes;
Thee *Wigorne* still remembereth, now *Canterbury* knowes:
The See of Rome doth thinke of thee, and Peters ship in feare
Of wracke, amid the boistrous stormes expects thee for to steare.

Probable it is, that the Romanes built it, what time as they planted cities at certaine spaces and distances along the East banke of *Severne*, to keepe in the Britans beyond *Severne*, like as they did in Germany on the South banke of *Rhene* to represse the incursions of the Germans. It standeth, in a place rising somewhat with a gentle ascent, by the rivers side that hath a faire bridge with a tower over it: *proudly bearing it selfe in old time*, as I finde it written in an ancient Manuscript roule, *of the Romanes wall:* and even now also it is well and strongly walled. But the fame and reputation that it now hath

hath, ariseth from the Inhabitants, who are many in number, courteous and wealthy by the trade of clothing; from their faire and neat houses; from the number also of Churches, but most of all from the Bishops See, which *Sexwulph* Bishop of the *Mercians* erected there in the yeere of Christ 680. having built a Cathedrall Church at the South side of the City, which hath been often repaired, and which the Bishops and Monkes by little and little have drawne out in length Westward, almost to the very brinke of *Severn*. Truly it is a passing faire and stately building adorned with the Monuments and Tombes of King *Iohn*, *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, and divers of the *Beauchamps*; and in these daies, it is no lesse notable by the Deane and Chapter, whom they call Prebendaries placed therein, than it was in times past for the Monkes, or the Cloister Priests: for, presently upon the first foundation, like as in other religious houses of England, married Priests were placed heere, who carrying a long time a great opinion of holinesse governed the Churches, untill that *Dunstane* Archbishop of *Canterbury* had decreed in a Synode, *That from thence forward the religious men in England should live a single life.* For then *Oswald* Bishop of this City who promoted the Monasticall life as busily as any whosoever, remooved the Priests, and brought in Monkes. Which King *Eadgar* testifieth in these words, *The Monasteries as well of Monkes, as of Virgins have beene destroied, and quite neglected throughout England, which I have now determined to repaire to the glory of God, for my soules health, and so to multiply the number of Gods servants and hand-maides. And now already I have set up seven and forty Monasteries with Monkes and Nunnes in them; and if Christ spare me life so long, I am determined in offering my devout munificence to God, for to proceed to fifty, even the just number of a Iubilee. Whereupon at this present, that Monastery which the reverend Bishop* Oswald *in the Episcopall See of* Wipe-ceaster-ep *amply enlarged to the honour of* Mary *the holy Mother of God, and by casting out those Clerkes, &c. hath with my assent and favour appointed there Monkes the religious servants of God; I my selfe doe by my royall authority confirme, and by the counsell and consent of my Peeres and Nobles, corroborate and consigne to those religious men living a sole and single life, &c.* Long time after when the state of the Church and Clergy here, partly by the Danes incursion, and in part by civill dissentions, was so greatly weakened and brought upon the very knees, that in lieu of that multitude of religious persons whom *Oswald* had heere placed, scarce twelve remained: *Wolstan* Bishop of this Church about the yeer of the worlds redemption 1090. put to his helping hand, raised it up againe, and brought them to the number of 50. yea and built a new Church for them. *Wolstan* I say, a man not so learned (the times then were such) but of that simple sincerity without all hypocrisie, so severe also and austere of life, that as he was terrible to the wicked, so he was venerable to the good, and after his death the Church registred him in the number of Saines. But King Henry the Eighth suppressed and expelled the Monkes after they had in all plenty and fulnesse lived more than 500. yeeres, and in their roomes he substituted a *Deane* and *Prebendaries*, and withall erected a Grammar-schoole for the training up of youth. Hard by this Church the bare name and plot of a Castle remaineth, which (as wee reade in *William* of *Malmesburies* booke of Bishops) Ursus *appointed Sheriffe of Worcestershire by* William *the Conquerour, built under the very nose and in the mouth well neere of the Monkes, in so much as he cut away from them a part of their Church-yard.* But this Castle through the iniquity of time and casuality of fire was consumed many yeeres ago. The City it selfe also hath been burnt more than once: as being set on fire in the yeere of Christ 1041. by *Hardy-Cnute*, who exceedingly incensed against the Citizens, because they had slaine his *Huscarles* (for so they tearmed those domesticall Gatherers of the Danes tribute) did not only set fire on the City, but slew the Citizens every mothers sonne, unlesse it were those that saved themselves in Beuepley an Island compassed in with the River. Howbeit, as we finde written in King *William* the Conquerours booke, in King *Edward* the Confessours time, *It had many Burgesses, and for fifteene Hides discharged it selfe: when the Mint went, every Minter gave twenty shillings at London for to receive coyning stamps of money.* In the yeere 1113. a skarfire that came no man knew how, burnt the Castle, caught also with the flames to the roofes of the Church.

Married Priests. Register of Worcester Church. Ann. 964.

S. Wolstan.

Marianus Huscarles.

Church. Likewise in the Raigne of *Stephen*, in the time of Civill Warres it was twice on fire: but most dangerously when King *Stephen*, who had to his owne damage given this City unto *Wallerand* Earle of *Mellent*, seized it into his owne hands: howbeit he was not able at that time to winne the Castle. Nevertheless it raised it selfe up againe out of the ashes in a goodlier forme alwaies than it had before: and flourished in a right good state of civill government, governed by two Bailiffes chosen out of 24. Citizens, two Aldermen, and two Chamberlains, with a Common Counsell consisting of 48. Citizens. As touching the Geographicall position of this City, it is distant in Longitude from the West Meridian 21. Degrees and 52. Minutes: and the North Pole is elevated 52. Degrees and 12. Minutes.

Anno 15. Stephen R.

From *Worcester* the River *Severn* running on still Southward, passeth beside *Powicke*, the seat in times past of Sir *Iohn Beauchamp*, whom King Henry the Sixth raised up to the state of a Baron: and within a small time, the female heires brought the inheritance to the *Willoughbeies* of *Broke*, the *Reads*, and the *Lygons*: then runneth it through most rich and redolent medowes by *Hanley Castle*, belonging sometimes to the Earles of *Gloucester*, and by *Upton* a Mercate Towne of great name: where peeces of Romane money are oftentimes found. Not farre from hence upon the banke on the right hand, the *Severn* beholdeth *Malvern-Hills*, hills in deed or rather great and high mountaines, which for the space of seven miles or thereabout, doe as it were by degrees rise higher and higher, dividing this Shire from the County of *Hereford*. On the brow of which *Hills*, *Gilbert Clare* Earle of *Gloucester* did cast a Ditch in times past, to make a partition betweene his possessions and the lands of the Church of *Worcester*; a peece of worke which is at this day seene not without wonder. Over against those hils, and in like distance almost from the other banke, *Bredon Hills* being farre lesse, yet in emulation, as it were, to match them, mount aloft: among which *Elmsley Castle* belonging sometimes to *Ursus* or *Urso D' Abtot* maketh a goodly shew: by whose daughter and heire *Emeline*, it came hereditarily to the *Beauchamps*. At the foote of these hills lieth *Bredon* a Village, concerning the Monastery whereof *Offa* King of the *Mercians* saith thus: *I* Offa *King of the Mercians will give land containing seven times five Acres of Tributaries unto the Monastery that is named Breodun in the Province of the Wiccij, and to the Church of blessed Saint* Peter *Prince of the Apostles there and in that place standing, which Church* Eanwulph *my grandfather erected to the praise and glory of the everliving God.*

Barons de Powicke.

Hanley.

Upton.

Malvern-hils.

Bredon hills.

Elmesley Castle.

Bredon. The booke of Worcester.

Under these *Bredon hils* Southward you see two villages named *Washborne* (whence came the firname to a very ancient and worshipfull Family in this Tract) standing in a parcell of this Province dismembred as it were from the rest of the body: of which kinde there be other parcels here and there scattering all about. But what should be the cause, I am not able to resolve, unlesse haply those that in old time were governours, adjoined to their government their owne lands that lay neere unto the Region which they then governed. Now *Avon*, from above runneth downe and speeds himselfe to *Severn*, who in this shire watereth *Eovesham*, so called, as the Monkes write, of one *Eoves*, *Swinheard* to *Egwin* Bishop of *Worcester*, whereas before time, the name of it was *Eath-home* and *Heath-field*. A very proper Towne situate upon an hill arising from the River: in the Suburb, as it were, whereof, was sometime *Bengeworth Castle* at the Bridge head; which Castle *William de Audevill* the Abbot recovered by law against *William Beauchamp*, utterly rased it, and caused the place to be hallowed for a Church-yard. A Towne this is, well knowne by reason of the Abbay, which that noble *Egwin*, with the helpe of King *Kenred* the sonne of *Wolpher* King of the *Mercians* founded about the yeere of our Lord 700. knowne likewise for the vale under it, named thereof, *The Vale of Evesham*, which for plentifull fertility hath well deserved to be called the Garnary of all these countries; so good and plentifull is the ground in yeelding the best corne aboundantly. But most knowne in elder time by occasion of the great overthrow of the Barons and our *Catiline*, *Simon Monfort*, Earle of *Leicester*. For, this man being of a lewd disposition and profound perfidiousnesse, hath taught us that which another truly said, *That good turnes are so long acceptable, as they*

Washborne.

Parcels of shires severed from the rest of the body.

Eovesham.

The booke of Evesham Monastery. About the yeere 1157.

The Vale of Evesham.

Simon Montfort.

they may be requitable. For, when King Henry the Third had with full hand heaped upon him all the benefits he could, yea and given him his owne ſiſter in marriage, what other fruit reaped he of his ſo great bounty, but moſt bitter and deadly hatred? For, he raiſed a moſt dangerous Warre, hee ſpoiled ſhamefully a great part of England, under pretenſe of reſtoring the common wealth and maintaining liberty: neither left he any thing undone, to bring the King under, to change the State, and of a Monarchy to bring in an Oligarchy. But in the end, after that fortune had for a good while favourably ſmiled upon him, he was ſlaine at this place with many others of his complices by the proweſſe of Prince *Edward:* and forthwith, the ſinke of lawleſſe rebels, being as it were pumped and emptied out of the common weale, joyfull peace which hee had baniſhed, ſhone againe moſt comfortably on every ſide. Upon the ſame River hard by, ſtandeth *Charleton*, the poſſeſſion ſometime of the ancient family of *Hanſacres*, Knights, but now of the *Dinleies*, or *Dingleies*, who being deſcended from that ancient ſtocke of the *Dinleies* in *Lancaſhire*, came unto this by hereditary ſucceſſion. More beneath, in the primitive Church of our Engliſh Nation, there was another place wherein religious men lived to God, then called Fleobanbyrig, now, *Flatbury*: and neere unto it *Perſhor*, in the Engliſh Saxons language Pepincopan, taking the name from *Peares:* which, as we reade in that worthy Hiſtoriographer *William of Malmesbury*, *Egelward Duke of Dorſet, a man bearing no nigardly minde, but exceeding liberall, founded and finiſhed in King Eadgars time. But what detriment hath it ſuſtained? one part of it the ambition of the rich ſeized upon, another part oblivion hath buried; but the greateſt portion King Edward the Confeſſour, and King William beſtowed upon the Church of Weſtminſter.*

Charleton.

Flatbury.

Perſhor.

Then receiveth *Avon* a Riveret from the North, upon which ſtandeth *Hodington* a ſeat of the *Winters*, out of which were *Robert Winter* and his brother *Thomas*, who when as they were of the helliſh damned crew in the Gunpowder Treaſon, let their memory lie damned. From thence *Avon* running gently downe by *Strenſham* the habitation of the *Ruſſels*, Knights by degree, of ancient deſcent, in the end out-ladeth his owne ſtreame into *Severn*.

Neere to theſe places, on this South ſide, is *Oſwaldſlaw Hundred*, ſo called of *Oſwald* Biſhop of *Worceſter*, who obtained it for himſelfe of King *Eadgar*. The immunity whereof, when William Conquerour made a Survey and taxation of all England, was regiſtred in the *Domeſday booke*, after this manner: *The Church of Saint Mary of Worceſter hath the Hundred called Oſwaldſlaw wherein lye* 300. *Hides, out of which the Biſhop of the ſame Church by ancient order and cuſtome hath all the revenewes of Soches and all cuſtomes or duties there, appertaining to the Lords victuall, and the Kings ſervice and his owne: ſo that no Sheriffe may hold there any action or ſuit, neither in any plea nor in any other cauſe whatſoever. This witneſſeth the whole County.*

Oſwaldſlaw Hundred.

A place there is about this Shire, but preciſely where it ſhould be, is not certainly knowne, called Auguſtyneſace, that is, *Auguſtines Oke*, at which *Auguſtine* the Apoſtle of the Engliſhmen and the Biſhops of Britaine met, and after they had diſputed and debated the matter hotely for a good while, touching the celebration of *Eaſter*, preaching God's Word alſo to the Engliſh Nation, and of adminiſtring Baptiſme according to the rites of the Roman Church, in the end when they could not agree, they departed on both ſides with diſcontented mindes, upon their diſſenting opinions.

Auguſtines oke.

Anno *Chriſti* 603.

This Province ſince the Normans comming in, had for the firſt Sheriffe, *Urſus* or *Urſo de Abtot*, unto whom and his heires, King *William* the Conquerour granted that office together with faire and large poſſeſſions. After him ſucceeded his ſonne *Roger*, who (as *William* of *Malmesbury* the Hiſtoriographer reporteth) *enjoying his fathers poſſeſſions, through the high diſpleaſure and indignation of King Henry the firſt was diſſeized thereof, becauſe in a furious fit of anger hee had commanded one of the Kings Officers to be killed.* But this Sheriffedome was by *Emeline* this *Rogers* ſiſter, tranſlated hereditarily into the Family of the *Beauchamps*. For, ſhe was married to *Walter Beauchamp*, whom king *Stephen*, after he had put downe *Miles of Gloceſter*, ordained Conſtable of England. Within ſome few yeeres king *Stephen* created *Walleran* Earle of *Mellent* twin-brother

Earles of Worceſter. Or, D'Abtot.

A twin-brother to *Robert Boſſu* Earle of Leiceſter, the firſt Earle of Worceſter, having given unto him the Citie of Worceſter: who afterwards, became a Monke and died at *Pratellæ* in Normandie, in the yeere 1166. As for his ſonne Robert, who had wedded the daughter of Reginald Earle of *Cornwall*, and advanced the Standard of rebellion againſt King Henry the Second, and Peter his ſonne, who in the yeere 1203. revolted to the French, neither of them uſed the title of Worceſter, but onely of *Mellent*, ſo farre as ever I could yet read. For King Henry the Second who ſucceeded Stephen, would not eaſily ſuffer that any under him ſhould enjoy the honors received from Stephen an uſurper, and his enemy. For (as I finde in the Annales of *Waverley Abbay*) *he put downe thoſe imaginary and counterfeit Earles, among whom King Stephen had inconſiderately diſtributed, and given away all the revenewes pertaining to the Exchequer.* Neither to my knowledge, was there any one that bare the title of the Earldome of Worceſter, untill the daies of King Richard the Second. For he beſtowed it upon Sir *Thomas Percy*, who, when he conſpired againſt King Henry the Fourth, was taken at the battaile of Shrewsbury, and there beheaded. Then Sir *Richard Beauchamp* deſcended from the *Abtots*, received afterward this honor at the hands of King Henry the Fifth. Who ſhortly after in the French war loſt his life at the ſiege of *Meaux in Brye*, leaving one onely daughter married to Sir *Edward Nevill*, from whom deſcended the late Lords of *Abergevenny*. Afterward King Henry the Sixth created *John Tiptoft*, Earle of Worceſter: But when he preſently taking part with King Edward the Fourth, had applied himſelfe in a prepoſterous obſequiouſneſſe to the humor of the ſaid King, and being made Conſtable of England plaied the part, as it were, of the butcher in the cruell execution of diverſe men of qualitie, himſelfe, when as King Henry the Sixth was now repoſſeſſed of the crowne, came to the blocke. Howbeit, his ſonne Edward recovered that honor when King Edward recovered his Kingdome: But after that this Edward died without iſſue, and the inheritance became divided among the ſiſters of the ſaid *John Tiptoft* Earle of Worceſter, of whom one was married to the Lord *Root*, another to Sir *Edmund Ingoldeſthorpe*, and the third to the Lord *Dudley*; Sir *Charles Somerſet*, baſe ſonne to Henry Duke of *Somerſet*, Lord Herbert, and Lord Chamberlaine to King Henry the Eighth, was by him created Earle of Worceſter. After whom ſucceeded in lineall deſcent, Henry, William, and Edward who now flouriſheth, and among other laudable parts of vertue and Nobility, highly favoureth the ſtudies of good literature.

Robert de Monte.

B

C

D

* Orig. 1. H. 8. R. 36.

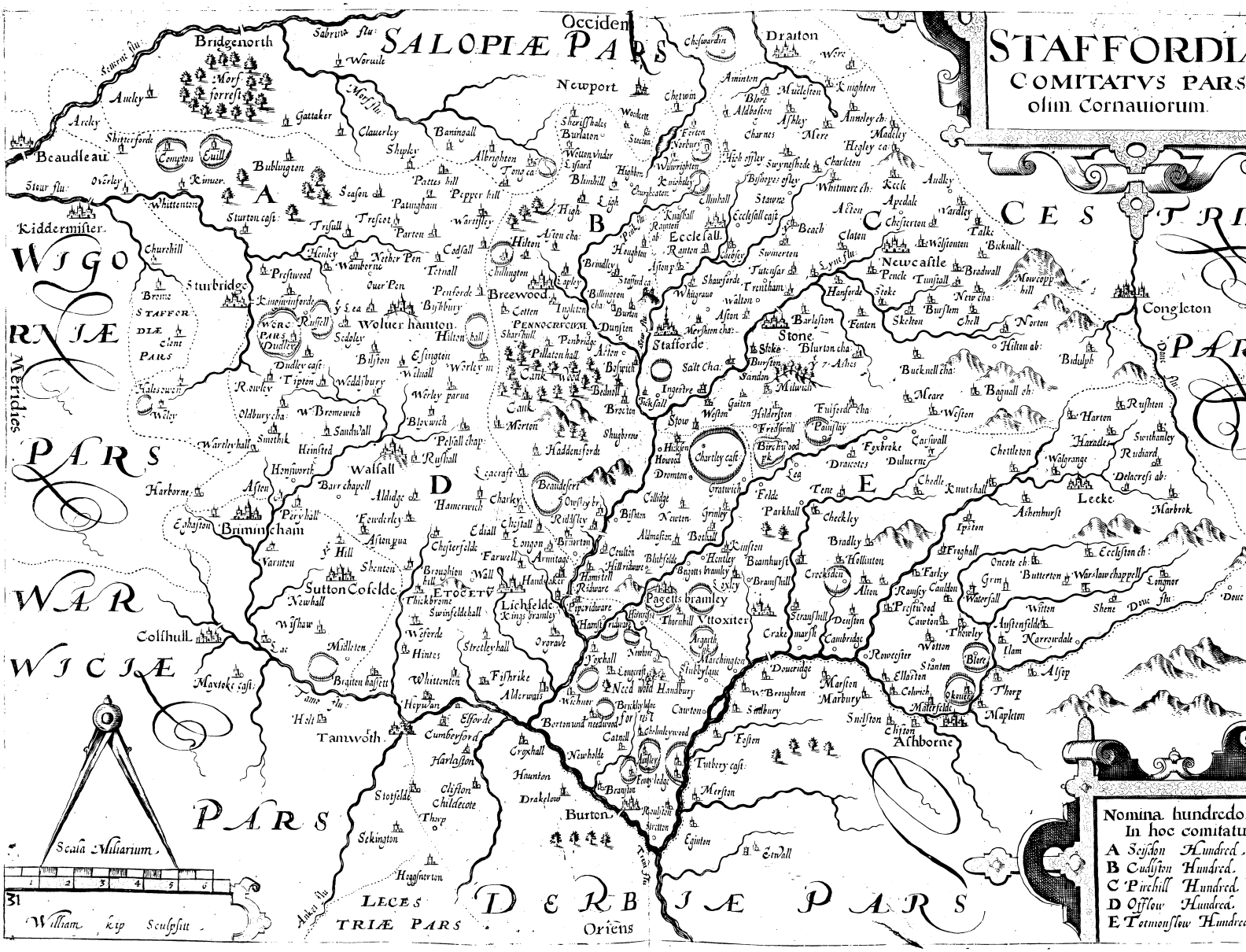
There are in this Shire Pariſhes. 152.

STAFFORD-

E

F


STAFFORDIÆ
COMITATVS PARS
olim Cornauiorum.
SALOPIÆ PARS
Occiden
CESTRIÆ
PARS
Septentrio
WIGORNIÆ
PARS
Meridies
WARWICIÆ
PARS
LECESTRIÆ PARS
DERBIÆ PARS
Oriens
Bridgenorth
Newport
Drayton
Beaudleau
Kiddermister
Sturbridge
Wolverhampton
Walsall
Brumscham
Sutton Cofeldc
Tamworth
Burton
Stafforde
Stone
Eccleshall
Newcastle
Congleton
Leeke
Ashborne
Scala Miliarium
William. kip Sculpsit
Nomina hundredorum
In hoc comitatu.
A Seisdon Hundred.
B Cudlston Hundred.
C Pirchill Hundred.
D Offlow Hundred.
E Totmonslow Hundred.


STAFFORDL
COMITATVS PARS
olim Cornauiorum.
SALOPIÆ PARS
Occiden
WIGO
RNIÆ
Meridies
PARS
WARWICIÆ
PARS
LECES
TRIÆ PARS
DERBIÆ PARS
Oriens
CESTRIÆ
PARS
A
B
C
D
E
Bridgenorth
Newport
Draiton
Beaudleau
Kiddermisster
Sturbridge
Wolueramton
Breewood
Eccleshall
Stafforde
Stone
Newcastle
Congleton
Walsall
Brimmcham
Sutton Coſelde
Lichfelde
Pagetts bramley
Tamworth
Burton
Ashborne
Leeke
Colshull
Nomina hundredo
In hoc comitatu
A Seyſſon Hundred
B Cudſton Hundred
C Pirehill Hundred
D Offlow Hundred
E Totmonſlow Hundre
Scala Miliarium
William kip Sculpſitt

STAFFORD-SHIRE.

THE third Region of the old CORNAVII, now called STAFFORD-SHIRE, in the Englifh Saxons Language Sтaфopo-ꝛcyꝛe, the Inhabitants whereof becauſe they dwelt in the middeſt of England, are in *Bede* termed *Angli Mediterranei*, that is, *Midland Engliſhmen*, having on the Eaſt *Warwick-ſhire*, and *Darby-ſhire*, on the South ſide *Worceſter-ſhire*, and Weſtward *Shropp-ſhire* bordering upon it, reacheth from South to North in forme of a *Lozeng*, broader in the middeſt and growing narrower at the ends. The North part is full of Hilles and ſo leſſe fruitfull: the middle being watered with the River *Trent* is more plentifull, clad with Woods, and embroidered gallantly with Corne fields and medowes: as is the South part likewiſe, which hath Coles alſo digged out of the earth and mines of Iron. But whether more for their commodity or hinderance, I leave to the Inhabitants who doe, or ſhall beſt underſtand it. Midland Engliſhmen. Iron.

In the South part in the very confines with *Worceſter-ſhire* upon the River *Stour* ſtandeth *Stourton Caſtle*, ſometimes belonging to the Earles of *Warwicke*, the natall place of Cardinall *Pole*; and then *Dudley Caſtle* towreth up upon an hill built and named ſo of one *Dudo*, or *Dodo* an Engliſh Saxon, about the yeere of our Salvation 700. In King *William* the Conquerours daies, as we finde in his *Domeſday Booke*, *William Fitz-Auſculph* poſſeſſed it: afterwards it fell to Noble men ſirnamed *Somery*; and by an heire generall of them to Sir *Richard Sutton* knight deſcended from the *Suttons* of *Nottingham-ſhire*: whoſe Poſterity commonly called from that time Lords of *Dudley*, but ſummoned to Parliament firſt by King Henry the Sixth, grew up to a right honourable Family. Dudley caſt

Under this lyeth *Penſneth Chace*, in former times better ſtored with game; wherein are many Cole-pits, in which, as they reported to mee, there continueth a fire begunne by a candle long ſince through the negligence of a grover or digger. The ſmoke of this fire, and ſometime the flame is ſeene, but the ſavour oftener ſmelt: and other the like places were ſhewed unto mee not farre off. North-Weſtward upon the Confines of *Shropp-ſhire*, I ſaw *Pateſhull* a ſeat of the *Aſtleies* deſcended from honourable Progenitours; and *Wroteſley* an habitation of a Race of Gentlemen ſo ſirnamed, out of which Sir *Hugh Wroteſley*, for his approoved valour, was choſen by King *Edward* the Third Knight of the Garter, at the firſt inſtitution, and ſo accounted one of the founders of the ſaid honourable Order. Next after this, the memorable places that wee meet with in this Tract, more inwardly, are theſe, *Chellington*, a faire houſe and Manour of the ancient Family of the *Giffards*: which in the Raigne of Henry the Second *Peter Corbuchin* gave to *Peter Giffard*, upon whom alſo *Richard Strongbow*, that Conqueror of Ireland, beſtowed in free gift *Tachmelin* and other Poſſeſſions in *Ireland*. *Theoten hall*, which is by interpretation, *The habitation of Heathens, or Pagans*, at this day *Tetnall* embrued with Daniſh bloud in the yeere 911. by King *Edward* the Elder in a bloudy Battaile. *Ulfrunes Hampton*, ſo called of *Wulfruna* a moſt godly and devout woman, who enriched the Towne (called before ſimply *Hampton*) with a religious Houſe: and for *Wulfrunes Hampton* it is corruptly called *Wulver Hampton*: The greateſt name and note whereof, ariſeth by the Church there, annexed to the Warden or Deane and Prebendaries of *Windſor*. *Weadsbury*, in theſe dayes *Weddsborrow* fortified in old time, by *Ethelfled* Lady of the *Mercians*: and *Walſhall* a Mercate Towne, none of the meaneſt. Neere unto which the River *Tame* carryeth his ſtreame, which riſing not farre off, for certaine miles wandereth through the Eaſt part of this Shire ſeeking after *Trent*, neere unto *Draiton Baſſet*, the ſeat of the *Baſſets*, who ſpringing Chelling Giffards. Tetnall. Wolver-hampton Weddsb Tame Ri Draiton

Bassets. out from *Turstan* Lord of this place in the Raigne of Henry the First, branched forth into a great and notable Family. For, from hence as from a stocke flourished the *Bassets* of *Welleden*, of *Wiccomb*, of *Sapcot*, of *Cheddle*, and others. But of this of *Drayton*, *Raulph* was the last, who being a right renowned Baron had marryed the sister of *John Montfort* Duke of *Britaine*, and in the Raigne of *Richard* the Second died without issue.

Then *Tame* passing through the Bridge at *Falkesley* (over which an ancient high way of the Romanes went) runneth hard under *Tamworth*, in the Saxon Tongue Tamaweopð, *Marianus* calleth it *Tamawordia*, a Towne so placed in the Confines of the two Shires, that the one part which belonged sometime to the *Marmions*, is counted of *Warwick-shire*, the other which pertained to the *Hastings*, of *Stafford-shire*. As for the name, it is taken from *Tame* the Riuer running beside it, and of the English Saxon word Weopð, which signifieth a *Barton*, *Court*, or *Ferme-house*, and also, an *Holme* or *River Island*, or any place environed with water: seeing that *Keyserwert* and *Bomelswert in Germanie*, betoken as much as *Cæsars Isle* and *Bomels Isle*. Whiles the *Mercians* Kingdome stood in state, this was a place of their Kings resiance, and as we finde in the *Lieger Booke* of *Worcester*, a Towne of very great resort and passing well frequented. Afterward, when in the Danes Warre it was much decaied, *Ethelfled* Lady of *Mercia* repaired and brought it againe to the former state: also *Edith* King *Eadgars* Sister, who refusing Marriage, for the opinion that went of her for holinesse was registred in the roll of Saints, founded heere a little house for Nunnes and veiled Virgins, which after some yeeres, was translated to *Polleswerth* by the *Marmions* of *Normandie*, Lords heereof; at what time they erected heere a Collegiat Church, wherein are seene some of their Sepulchres; and builded a faire Castle, which from them by the *Frevills* came to the house of those *Ferrars*, that descended from a younger brother of the Barons *Ferrars* of *Groby*. Those *Marmions* as wee finde written, were by inheritance the Kings Champions of England. For, whensoever any new king of England is crowned, the heire of this Family was bound to ride armed in compleat harneis upon a barbd horse into the Kings hall, and in a set forme of words challenge to combat with whosoever durst oppose himselfe against the kings right and Title. And verily it appeareth upon Records, that *Alexander Frevill*, under king *Edward* the Third, by the same service, held this Castle. Howbeit at the Coronation of king *Richard* the Second, when *Baldwin Frevill* exhibited his petition for the same, it was adjudged from this Family to Sir *John Dimock* his competitor, descended also from *Marmion*, as producing better Records and evidences.

Tamworth.

The Kings Champion.

See in Lincolnshire.

Inquisit. a. E 3.

At *Falkesley Bridge* aforesaid (that I may retire a little) that Romane *High way* *Watling street*, of which I have already spoken and must often speake, entreth into this Shire, and cutting it through (as it were by a streight line) goeth Westward into *Shropp-shire*. Which Streete I have I assure you throughly viewed and perused, to finde out that ETOCETUM which *Antonine* the Emperour setteth downe for the next station from MANVESSEDUM or *Mancester* in *Warwick-shire*: and surely by good happe I have now found it; and freely confesse that heeretofore I was farre wide and quite out of the way. For, just at the same distance that *Antonine* setteth betweene MANVESSEDUM, and ETOCETUM, I lighted upon the carkasse of an old little Towne upon the said *High way*, and scarce a mile Southward from *Lichfield*, a Bishops See right well knowne. The name of the place at this day is in our common language, *Wall*, of the Reliques of an old wall there remaining and taking up much about two acres of ground, which they call *Castle croft*, as one would say, *The Castle Field*. Over against which on the other side of the street the Inhabitants relate by a tradition from their forefathers, that there stood an ancient Towne, destroyed long before the Conquest. And they shew the very place, where by the maine foundation they ghesse the Temple there stood, and with all they produce peeces of money, coined by the Roman Emperours and found there, as most certaine testimonies in this behalfe. But (that which maketh most for the proofe heereof) from hence leadeth the Romane Way called *Watling street*, with a faire

Watling street.

Etocetum.

Wall.

A faire, apparent, and continued causey, in manner, throughout, untill it bee broken off with the River *Penck*, and hath upon it a Stone-bridge at PENNO CRUCIUM, so named of the River, just at the same distance that *Antonine* setteth downe. Which hath not yet laied away so much as the name, for in steed of PENNOCRUCIUM it is now called *Penck-ridge*. But at this day it is little better than a Village, famous for an Horse-Faire which the Lord of the place *Hugh Blunt*, obtained of King *Edward* the Second. From hence, that way hath nothing memorable upon it in this Shire, but a little way off is *Brewood* a Mercate Towne, where the Bishops of this Dioceese had an habitation before the Conqueest: and then neere unto *Weston* is a cleere Poole spread very broad, by which that notable way holdeth on a direct course to *Oken-Tate* in *Shrop-shire*.

Penck-rid

B Now are wee to visite the middle part of this Shire which *Trent* watereth: in the description whereof, I purpose to follow the course and windings of the River, from the very spring and head thereof, as my best guide. *Trent* that by his due right chalengeth to himselfe the third place among all the Rivers of England, runneth out of two Fountaines being neere neighbours together in the North part of this shire among the moores. Certaine unskilfull, and idle headed, have dreamed that it was so named of *Trent* a French word that signifieth *Thirty*, and thereupon also have feigned, that thirty Rivers runne into it, and as many kindes of fishes live therein, the names whereof the people dwelling thereby were wont to sing in an English rhyme:

The River Trent.

C neither make they doubt to ascribe that unto this *Trent*, which the *Hungarians* avouch of their River *Tibiscus*, namely, that two parts of it are water, and the third fish.

From his spring heads *Trent* trickleth downe first Southward fetching many a compasse, not farre from *New Castle under Lime*, so called of another more ancient Castle that flourished in times past hard by at *Chesterton under Lime*: where I saw tottered and torne the walls of a Castle; which by the gift of King *John*, belonged first unto *Raulph* Earle of *Chester*, and afterwards by the bounteous favour of King Henry the Third, unto the House of *Lancaster*. Thence by *Trent-ham*, sometime *Trising-ham*, a little Monastery of that holy virgin Saint *Werburg* of the bloud royall, hee hasteneth to *Stone* a Mercate Towne, which having the beginning in the

New Castle under Lyn

Trentham

D Saxons time, tooke that name of the *Stones*, that our Ancestours after a solemne sort had cast on a heape to notifie the place where *Wolpher* that heathenish King of the *Mercians*, most cruelly slew his two sonnes *Wulfald* and *Rufin*, because they had taken upon them the profession of Christianity.

Stone.

In which place when Posterity in memoriall of them had consecrated a little Church, straight wayes there arose and grew up a Towne, which of those stones, had the name *Stone* given unto it, as the *History* of *Peterborrough* hath recorded. Beyond *Stone* runneth *Trent* mildly by *Sandon*, the seat in times past of the *Staffords*, most worthy Knights, but lately by inheritance from them, of *Sampson Erdeswicke*, a very great lover, and diligent searcher of venerable Antiquity, and in this

Erdeswick

E regard no lesse worthy of remembrance than for that he is directly in the male line descended from Sir *Hugh Vernon* Baron of *Shipbroc*, the name being changed, by the use of that age according to sundry habitations, first into *Holgrave*, and afterwards into *Erdeswicke*.

Names al according divers hab tions.

Heere *Trent* turneth his course aside Eastward, and on the South hath *Canocwood*, commonly called *Cankwood*, spred farre and wide, and at length entertaineth the River *Sow*, which breaketh out in a hard Country neere *Healy Castle*, built by the Barons of *Aldaleigh*, or *Audley*, unto whom *Hervey* Lord *Stafford* gave that place; *like as Theobald Verdon*, gave *Aldelegh* it selfe.

Cankwood

LL. Audley

*

This hath beene a Family of high respect and great honour, and of the same stem

F out of which the *Stanleies* Earles of *Darby* derive their Descent. Strange it is to reade, what lands King Henry the Third confirmed unto *Henry Audeley*, which were bestowed upon him by the bounty of the Peeres, yea and private Gentlemen, not only in England but also in Ireland, where *Hugh Lacy* Earle of *Vlster* gave him lands with

the Conſtableſhip of *Vlſter*. So that doubtleſſe he was either a man of rare vertue, or a gracious favourite, or a great Lawyer; or elſe all jointly. His poſterity matched in marriage with the heires of the Lord *Giffard* of *Brimsfield*, of Baron *Martin* Lord of *Keimeis, and Barſtaple*; and a younger brother of this houſe with one of the heires of the Earle of *Gloceſter*, and was by King *Edward* the Third created Earle of *Gloceſter*. About which time *James* Lord *Audley* flouriſhed in Chivalry, who (as the French write) being grievouſly wounded in the battaile at *Poitiers*, when the blacke Prince with many comfortable commendations had given him 400. Markes of yeerely revenewes; he beſtowed the ſame forthwith upon his foure Eſquires, who alwaies valiantly attended him, and ſatisfied the Prince, doubting that his gift was too little for ſo great ſervice, with this anſwer, dutifully acknowledging his bounty: *It is meet that I doe well for them who deſerved beſt of me. Theſe my Eſquiers ſaved my life amidſt my enemies: And God be thanked, my anceſtours have left me ſufficient revenewes to maintaine me in your ſervice.* Whereupon the Prince approving this prudent liberality, both confirmed his gift to his Eſquires, and aſſigned him moreover lands to the value of ſix hundred Markes yeerely. But by his daughter one of the coheires to her brother, the Title of Lord *Audley* came afterward to the *Touchets*, and in them continueth. Neither muſt I heere paſſe over in ſilence an houſe in this tract called *Gerards Bromley*, both for the magnificence thereof, and alſo becauſe it is the principall ſeat of Sir *Thomas Gerard*, whom King *James* in the firſt yeere of his Raigne created Baron *Gerard* of *Gerards Bromley*.

Haſtange. This *Sow* as it were a parallell river unto *Trent* runneth even with him, and keeping an equall diſtance ſtill from him, by *Chebſey*, which had in times paſt for Lords therof the *Haſtangs* reputed among the prime Nobility in the time of King *Edward* the Firſt; not farre from *Eccleſhall* the habitation of the Biſhop of *Lichfield*, and *Ellenhall* which was ſometime the ſeat of the *Noels* a worſhipfull houſe, who founded heere a Monaſtery at *Raunton*, and from whom it deſcended hereditarily to the *Harcourts*, who being of the ancient Norman nobility, flouriſhed a long time in great dignity. But yet of the male heires of the *Noels* there remaine ſtill Sir *Edward Noel* of *Dalby* in *Leiceſter-ſhire*, and the *Noels* of *Wellesborow* in *Leiceſter-ſhire*, with others. Then runneth *Sow* under *Stafford*, in times paſt called *Statford*, and before time *Betheney*, where *Bertelin* reputed a very holy man led in ancient times an Eremits life in ſerving God. And King *Edward* the Elder built on the South banke of the River a Caſtle in the yeere of Chriſt 914. What time as King *William* the Conquerour regiſtred the Survey of all England, as we reade in his *Domeſday Booke*, *The King had in it only* 18. *Burgeſſes in his owne domaine, and* 20. *Manſions of the honour of the Earle: it paid for all cuſtomes nine pounds of deniers, and had thirteene Chanons, Prebendaries who held in franke Almoine: and the King commanded a Caſtle to bee made, which now is deſtroyed.* But then, as now alſo, it was the head Towne of the whole Shire: howbeit the greateſt credite and honor thereof came from *Stafford Caſtle* adjoyning, which the Barons of *Stafford*, of whoſe progeny were the Dukes of *Buckingham*, built for their owne ſeat, who procured of King *John* that it was made a Burrough with ample liberties, cauſed it to be partly fenſed with a Wall, and erected a Priory of Blacke Chanons to the honour of Saint *Thomas* of *Canterbury*: Beneath which, the Riveret *Penke*, which gave name to *Pennocrucium* or *Penkridge*, whereof I have already ſpoken, joyneth with that *Sow* aforeſaid. And neere unto the confluence of *Sow* and *Trent* ſtandeth *Ticks hall*, the dwelling place of the *Aſtons*, a Family which for antiquity, kinred, and alliance, is in theſe parts of great name.

Noel. Harcourt. Stafford. Cap grave. Marianus. * Ticks hall. Chartley. L. Ferrars of Chartley.

Trent having harboured theſe rivers in his chanell, paſſeth now through the mids of the Shire with a gentle ſtreame, taking a view of *Chartley Caſtle* ſtanding two miles aſide from the banke on the left hand: which Caſtle came from *Ralph* Earle of *Cheſter*, who built it, unto the *Ferrars* by *Agnes* his ſiſter, whom *William Ferrars* Earle of *Darby* had marryed: out of whoſe Race the Lords *Ferrars* of *Chartley* flouriſhed: and *Anne* the Daughter of the laſt of them brought this Honour as

as her dowry unto Sir Walter *D'Eureux* her husband: from whom Robert *D'Eureux* Earle of *Eſſix* and Lord *Ferrars* of *Chartley* is lineally deſcended.

On the right ſide of the river about the ſame diſtance, ſtandeth moſt pleaſantly among the woods, *Beaudeſert*, the lodge in times paſt of the Biſhops of *Lichfield*, but now the houſe of the Lord *Paget*. For Sir William *Paget*, who for his approoved wiſdome both at home and abroad, ſtood in high favour with King Henry the Eight, and King Edward the Sixth, and obteined at their hands faire poſſeſſions, was by the ſaid K. Edward the Sixth created Lord *Paget* of *Beaudeſert*. He was (that I may note ſo much out of his Epitaph) Secretary, and Privy Counſellour to King Henry the Eighth, and appointed by his Teſtament Counſellour and aidor to King Edward the Sixth, during his minority. To whom he was Chauncellor of the Dutchy of Lancaſter, Controller of the houſe, and by him made, as I ſaid, Baron and knight of the Garter, as by Queene Mary Lord Privy Seale: Whoſe grandſonne William is now the fourth Baron *Pagets*, and for his vertue and ſtudies of the beſt arts, is an honour to his houſe, and in this reſpect deſerveth to be honorably remembred. Beaudeſert L.L. Paget.

From thence may you deſcrie *Lichfield*, ſcarce foure miles from this right-ſide banke of *Trent*. *Bede* calleth it *Licidfeld*, which *Roſſe* of *Warwick* interpreteth, *Cadaverum campus*, that is, *The field of dead bodies*, and reporteth that a number of Chriſtians were there Martyred under the perſecutor Diocleſian. This City is low ſeated, of a good largeneſſe and faire withall, divided into two parts with a ſhallow poole of cleere water: which parts notwithſtanding joyne in one by the meanes of two bridges or cauſeies made over, that have their ſluces to let out the water. The South part, which is on the hither ſide is the greater, conſiſting of divers ſtreets, hath in it the ſchoole, and an hoſpitall of Saint *John*, founded for reliefe of the poore. The farther part is the leſſe, but beautified with a very goodly Cathedrall Church, which being round about compaſſed with a faire wall caſtle-like, and garniſhed beſide with faire houſes of Prebendaries, and with the Biſhops palace alſo, doth mount upon high with three pyramids or ſpires of ſtone making an excellent ſhew, and for elegant and proportionall building, yeeldeth to few Cathedrall Churches. Lichfield.

In this place many ages paſt, a Biſhops See was eſtabliſhed, for in the 656. yeere after the Worlds redemption, *Oſwie* King of *Northumberland*, having vanquiſhed the *Mercians*, as then Pagans, for the propagation of Chriſts true religion, built heere a Church, and ordeined *Duina* the firſt Biſhop: whoſe ſucceſſors found ſuch favour at their Princes hand, that they had not onely the preheminence among all the Biſhops of the *Mercians*, and the greateſt poſſeſſions given unto them for their uſe, as *Caukwood* or *Canock* a very great wood, and other faire lands and Lordſhips; but alſo this Church had an Archbiſhop that ſat in it, namely *Eadulph*, unto whom Pope *Adrian* granted an Archiepiſcopall Pall, and ſubjected under him all the Biſhops of the *Mercians* and Eaſt Angles; mooved thereunto with golden reaſons by *Offa* King of the *Mercians*, to ſpite *Lambert* the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who had promiſed to aide *Charles the Great*, if he would invade England. But this Archiepiſcopall dignity died together with *Offa* and *Eadulph*. But, among all the Biſhops of this See * *Chadd* was of greateſt fame, and canonized a Saint for his holineſſe, who, as *Bede* ſaith, when riotous exceſſe had not yet poſſeſſed the hearts of Biſhops, *made himſelfe a manſion houſe ſtanding not farre remote from the Church, wherein he was wont ſecretly to pray and reade, together with a few, that is to ſay, ſeven or eight religious men, as oft as he had any vacant time from painefull preaching and miniſtery of the word unto the people.* In thoſe daies, Lichfield *was a ſmall towne farre ſhort of the frequency of Cities; the Country about it full of woods: and a little river runneth hard by it. The Church was ſeated in a narrow roome, evidently ſhewing the meane eſtate and abſtinence of our anceſtours.* When as in the Synode holden in the yeere of our Lord 1075. it was forbidden that Biſhops Sees ſhould lie obſcure in meane and ſmall Townes, *Peter* Biſhop of *Lichfield* tranſlated his See to *Cheſter*: but *Robert Linſey* his ſucceſſour remooued the ſame unto *Coventry*. About th yeere 77 Hiſtory o Rocheſte * Cedda. Wil. Mal bur. A.

A little after, *Roger Clinton* brought it backe againe to *Lichfield*, and beganne to

build in the yeere of Christ 1148. this most beautifull Church in the honour of the blessed virgin Mary at *Saint Ceda*, or *Chad*: and repaired the Castle which now is utterly vanished. As for the towne, it was made first an Incorporation in our Fathers remembrance by King Edward the Sixth, by the name of Bailiffs and Burgesses. It seeth the Pole Artick elevated two and fifty degrees and two and forty minutes: and from the farthest point of the West counteth one and twenty degrees and tweny minutes. This Poole of *Lichfield* being by and by kept and restreined within bankes, and spreading broader the second time, but gathering againe into a chanell is quickly swallowed into *Trent*, who continueth his course East-ward, untill he meeteth with the river of *Tame* from the South: with whom *Trent* being now coupled, turneth aside his streame Northward through places that yeeld great store of Alabaster, that he might the sooner entertaine *Dow*, and so almost insulateth or encompasseth *Burton*, a Towne in times past of name, by reason of workers in Alabaster, a Castle of the *Ferrars* built in the Conquerors time, an ancient Abbay founded by *Ulfrick Spot* Earle of *Mercia*, and the retyring place of *Modwen* that holy Irish woman, who there dedicated her selfe first to the service of God. Concerning which Abbay, the Leger-booke of *Abingdon* recordeth thus. *A certaine seruitour of King Ætheldred named* Ulfrick Spot, *built the Abbay of Burton, and gave unto it all the inheritance that came by his Father, esteemed worth seven hundred pounds, and that this his donation might stand good and sure, he gave unto King Ætheldred three hundred Mankus of gold for his confirmation, and to every Bishop five Mankus, and beside to* Alfrick *Archbishop of Canterbury, the Towne* Dumbleton. Whereby wee may understand, that there was a golden world then, and that gold swaied much yea in Church matters, and among Church-men. In this abbay, the said *Modwen*, whose holinesse was much celebrated in this tract, lay buried, and upon her Tombe were engraven for an Epitaph these verses.

Alabaster. Burton upon Trent.

Who also it named Mowen.

1904.

Ortum Modwennæ dat Hibernia, Scotia finem.
Anglia dat tumulum, dat Deus astra poli.
Prima dedit vitam, sed mortem terra secunda,
Et terram terræ tertia terra dedit:
Auffert Lanfortin quam terra Conallea profert,*
Fœlix Burtonium virginis ossa tenet.

* Tir Conell.

In Ireland Modwen who began, in Scotland tooke her end,
England on her a Tombe bestow'd, to Heaven God did her send:
The first of these lands gave her life, the second wrought her death,
And earth to earth in decent sort, the third land did bequeath.
Lanfortin taketh that away, which once *Tir-Connell* gave,
And *Burton* blest, whose hap it is this virgines bones to have.

Neere unto *Burton*, betwixt these three rivers, *Dove*, *Trent* and *Blith* the which watereth and nameth *Blithfield* a faire house of the ancient and worthy Family of the *Bagots*; *Needwood* a very large wood and full of parkes spreadeth it selfe. Wherein the Nobility and Gentlemen dwelling thereabout, take their jolly pleasure and disport themselves in hunting. Thus much of the places in the midle part of this shire.

The River Blith. Needwood Forest.

The North part riseth up and swelleth somewhat mountainous, with moores and hilles, but of no great bignesse, which beginning here, runs like as *Apennine* doth in *Italie*, through the middest of England with a continued ridge, rising more and more with divers tops and cliffs one after another even as far as to Scotland, although oftentimes they change their name. For heere they are called *Mooreland*, after a while the *Peak*, *Blackstone edge*, then *Craven*, anon as they goe further *Stanmore*, and at length being parted diverslie, as it were into hornes, *Cheviot*. This *Mooreland*, so called for that it riseth higher into hils and mountaines, and is withall lesse fruitfull (which kind of places we call in our language *Moores*) is a small country verily, so hard, so comfortlesse, bare and cold, that it keepeth snow lying upon it a long while: in so much as that of a little country village named *Wotton* lying here under *Woverhill* the neighbor inhabitants have this rime rife in their mouth, as if God, forsooth, had never visited that place.

Mooreland.

Wotton under *Wever*,
Where God came never.

Yet in so hard a soile it breedeth and feedeth beasts of large bulke, and faire spread. The people heere dwelling observe, that when the winde sitteth West, it is alwaies raine: but the East and Southwinde, which in other places brew and broach raine, bring faire weather, unlesse the winde turne from West into the South: and this they ascribe unto the vicinity of the Irish Sea. Out of these *Moores* most rivers in this shire doe spring, but the chiefe are, *Dove*, *Hanse*, *Churnet*, *Teyn*, *Blith*, and *Trent* himselfe who receiveth every one of them, and conveieth them all to the Sea. *Dow* or *Dove*, whose bankes are reared out of solid hard lime stone, which they burne and use for compast to manure and enrich their fields with all, doth swiftly runne along the most part of the East side of this Country, and separateth it from Darby-shire, holding on his course in a Cleyish channell without any beds or shelves of mud, through a soile consisting of the said Lime-stone: from whence it sucketh out such fertilitie, that in the very middest of Winter, the Medowes on both the bankes sides carry a most pleasant and fresh greene hew: but if it chance to swell above the bankes and overflow the Medowes in Aprill, it battelleth them like another *Nilus*, and maketh them so fruitfull that the inhabitants use commonly to chant this joyfull note.

The River Dove.

In Aprill *Doves* flood,
Is worth a Kings good.

This river in twelve houres space useth so to rise, that it harieth and carrieth away with it sheepe and other cattaile, to the great terror of the people dwelling thereby: but within the same time againe it falleth and returnes within his owne bankes: whereas *Trent* being once up and over his bankes floweth upon the fields foure or five daies together: but now come we to the rivers that run into it. The first is *Hans*, which being swallowed up under the ground, breaketh up againe three miles off. Then admitteth he the fellowship of the river *Churnet*, who passeth by *De-la-Cres Abbay*, built by *Ranulph* the third of that name Earle of *Chester*: by *Leike* also a well knowne Mercat towne, and by *Aulton* a Castle in times past belonging to the Barons *Verdon* (who founded heere the Abbay of *Croxden*) from whom by the *Furnivals* it descended to the *Talbots* Earles of *Shrewsbury*. A little below runneth *Teyn* a small brooke into *Dove*, which having his head not far from *Cheddle* the ancient seat of the *Bassets*, who derive their pedegree from the *Bassets* of *Draiton*, creepeth on in such a winding and crooked chanell, that within one mile I was faine to passe over it foure times. Neere unto it in *Checkley Church-yard*, there stand three stones upright erected in maner of a *Pyramides*; two of them have little images engraven upon them: but that in the middest is highest. The inhabitants report by tradition, that a battaile was fought there betweene two hosts, of which the one was armed, the other unarmed; and that in it were three Bishops slaine, in memoriall of whom these stones were set up. But what Historicall truth indeed lieth heerein enfolded, I know not as yet: As for *Blith*, it hath in this *Moreland Careswell* a Castlet situate upon it which Sir *William Careswell* built with great ponds having their heads made of square stones, and *Draicot*, which gave surname to a family of great antiquity in this County.

Hans. Churnet. De-la-cres.

Aulton.

Teyn.

Checkley.

But *Dove* after it hath received *Tine* having a faire bridge made over it of most hard stone, and defended with piles runneth under *Uttceter*, in the Saxons tongue Vuuokeruep, and *Uttoxather*, situate upon the side of an hill with a gentle ascent: a towne more rich in gay flowring medowes, and in cattaile, than faire built; which before I saw it (the name was so favourable to my conjecture) I thought, in vaine, to have been the ancient ETOCETUM. But now, time hath taught me more certeinty. After this, when *Dove* is now come neerer unto *Trent*, it visiteth *Tutbury Castle*, in times past a large and stately thing, which also is called *Stutesbury*, and from an Alabaster hill top on which it stands, threatneth, as it were, the whole country underneath. It was built together with a little Monastery by *Henry de Ferrars* a Noble man of *Normandy*, unto whom King William the First had given great lands and revenewes in this shire: all which *Robert de Ferrars* Earle of *Darby* lost after he had revolted

Uttceter.

Tutesbury.

volted a ſecond time from King Henry the Third. For, this Robert, when, after many troubles which he had raiſed in the Barons war, hee was received into the Kings favour, and had bound himſelfe with a corporall oth in expreſſe and formall words *that he would continue ever after loyall to his liege Lord*, yet was the man of ſuch a ſtirring and reſtleſſe ſpirit, that to break and knap in peeces quite that fortune which he could not bend, he put on armes againſt his Soveraigne, and being at length taken priſoner (that I may uſe the very words of the Record, *according to the forme of his obligation*) made this great forfeiture both of his fortunes and dignities. There is in ſome place of this ſhire a *lake*, if *Alexander Necham* deceive us not, into which no wilde beaſt will in any wiſe enter: but ſince the place is uncertaine and the thing it ſelfe more uncertaine, I will onely put downe underneath theſe his verſes, before which he prefixed this Title.

In his booke entituled the praiſes of Divine wiſdome.

De Lacu in Staffordia.

Rugitu Lacus eſt eventus praco futuri,
Cujus aquis fera ſe credere nulla ſolet.
Inſtet odora canum virtus, mors inſtet acerba,
Non tamen intrabit exagitata lacum.

Of a Lake in *Stafford-ſhire*.

A Lake there is that roreth loud, whereby things are fore-ſhowne,
The water whereof once to take wild beaſts were never knowne.
Let hounds, let death purſue apace them for to overtake,
For all this chaſe and hot purſuite, none enter will the Lake.

Gervaſe of Tilbury.

Of another Poole or Lake alſo in this Country thus writeth *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury* in his *Otia Imperialia*, unto *Otho* the fourth. *In the Biſhopricke of Coventry and County of Staffordat the foot of an hill, which the inborne people of the Country have named* Mahull, *there is a water ſpread abroad in maner of a Meere, in the territory of a Village which they tearme* Magdalea. *In this Meere or Marſh there is a moſt cleere water (and an infinite number of woods beſide joyning one unto another) which hath ſuch an effectuall vertue in refreſhing of bodies, that ſo often as Hunters have chaſed Stagges and other Deere untill their Horſes be tired, if in the greateſt heate of the ſcorching Sunne they taſte of this water, and offer it unto their Horſes for to drinke, they recover their ſtrength of running againe which they had loſt, and become ſo freſh, as one would thinke they had not run at all.* But whereabout this is I cannot yet learne by all my diligent inquiry.

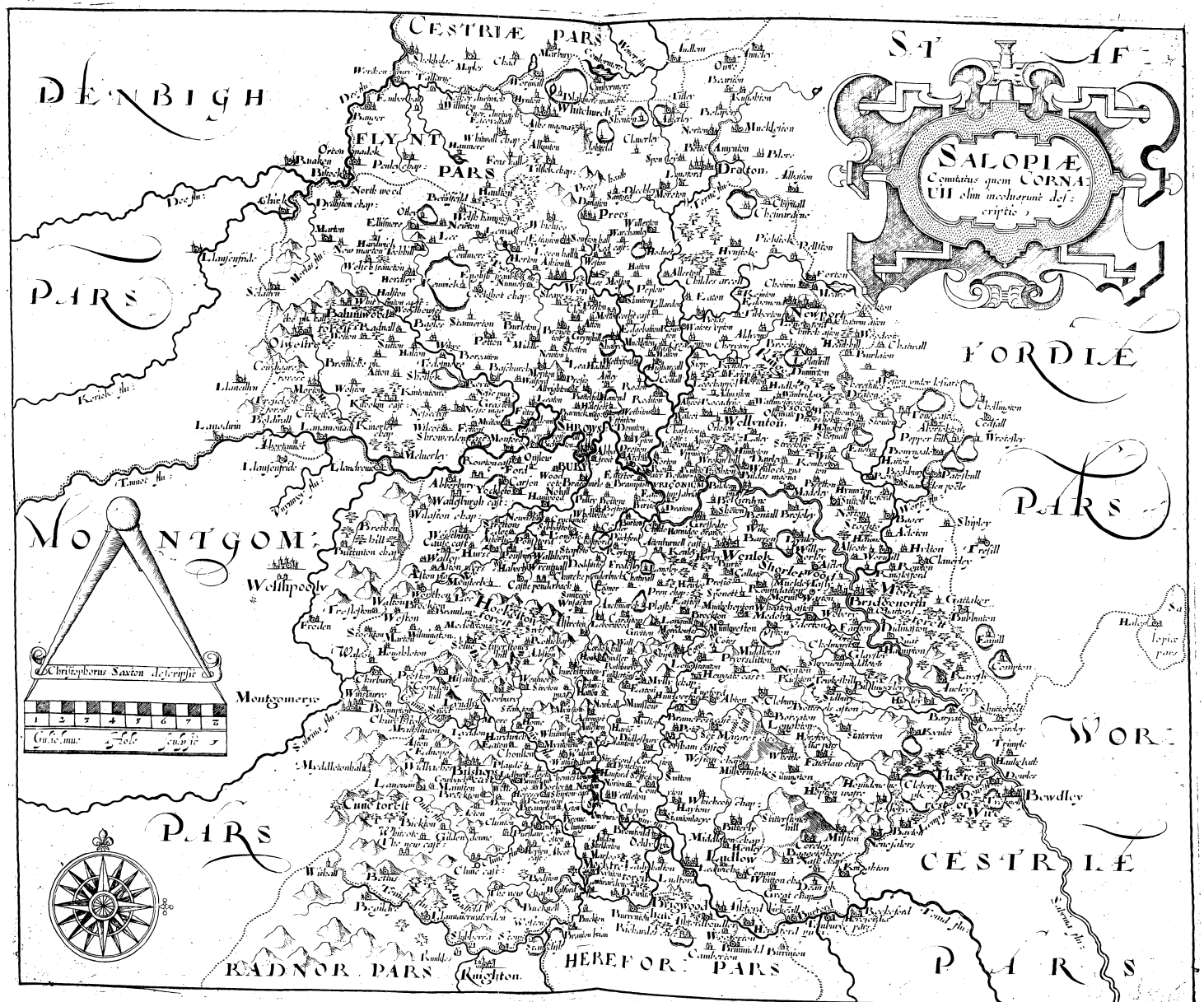
Earles and Barons of Stafford.

As for the title of *Stafford*, it remaineth ever ſince *Robert de Stafford*, whom King William of *Normandy* enriched with great poſſeſſions, even untill our time in his line and progeny. A family as noble and ancient as any other: but upon which fortune hath otherwhiles by turnes both frowned and fawned. For, firſt they were Barons of *Stafford*, then five of them Earles of *Stafford*, *Ralfe* created by King Edward the Third, Earle of *Stafford*, who married the heire of Sir *Hugh Audley* Earle of *Glocester*, *Hugh* his ſonne who died in Pilgrimage at *Rhodes*, and his three ſonnes ſucceſſively, *Thomas* and *William*, both iſſueleſſe, and *Edmund* who married the daughter and heire of *Thomas* of *Woodſtock* Duke of *Buckingham*. Afterward three of them were Dukes of *Buckingham* and Earles of *Stafford*, &c. as is before ſhewed. By the attainder of the laſt of them, thoſe ſo great inheritances which their moſt honorable marriages brought unto them, floted away as it were, and ſcattered heere and there. In lieu whereof hath enſued a more ſecure quietneſſe, which can never cohabite with Greatneſſe.

See Dukes of Buckingham.

There are accounted in this Shire Pariſhes. 130.

SHROP.


CESTRIÆ PARS
DENBIGH
FLYNT
PARS
PARS
SALOPIÆ
Comitatus quem CORNA
VII olim incolerunt descr
iptio
FORDIÆ
PARS
MONTGOM
Wellington
Wenlock
Bridgnorth
Wolfpoolly
Montgomerye
Christophorus Saxton descripsit
PARS
CESTRIÆ
RADNOR PARS
HEREFOR PARS
PARS

SHROPP-SHIRE.

THe fourth Country of thoſe, which, as I ſaid, the CORNAVII in times paſt inhabited, the Engliſh Saxons called Scipÿp-ſcÿpe and Sꝓobbe-ſcÿpe, wee SHROPP-SHIRE, and the Latiniſts *Comitatus Salopienſis*, is farre greater than the reſt in quantity, and not inferiour to them either for plenty or pleaſure. On the Eaſt ſide it hath *Stafford-ſhire*, on the Weſt *Montgomery ſhire*, and *Denbigh-ſhire*, on the South ſide *Worceſter*, *Hereford*, and *Radnor-ſhires*, and on the North *Cheſhire*. It is repleniſhed with Townes and Caſtles ſtanding thicke on every ſide, by reaſon that it was a Frontier Country, or (that I may uſe the tearme of *Siculus Flaccus*) *Ager arciſinius*, in regard of repelling and repreſſing the Welſhmen in the Marches bordering hereupon: whereupon our Anceſtours by an ancient word, named the Confines of this Shire toward Wales the *Marches*, for that they were bounds and limits betweene the Welſh and Engliſh, and divers Noblemen in this Tract were called *Barons* of the *Marche*, and *Lords Marchers*, who had every one in their Territory a certaine peculiar juriſdiction, and in their owne Courts miniſtred law unto the Inhabitants, with ſundry priviledges and immunities, and this among other, that Writs out of the Kings Courts, ſhould in certaine caſes have no place nor runne among them. Nevertheleſſe, if any controverſie aroſe about a Lordſhip it ſelfe, or the limits of Lordſhips, they were to reſort unto the Kings Courts of juſtice. Theſe alſo were in times paſt named in Latin Records *Marchiones de Marchia Walliæ*, as *Marqueſſes of the Marches of Wales*, or *Lords Marchers*, as appeareth evidently by the *Red Booke* in the Kings Exchequer, where wee reade, how at the Coronation of Queene *Eleonor*, Wife to King Henry the Third, *Marchiones de Marchia Walliæ, &c.* that is, *The Marqueſſes of the Marches of Wales, (or Lord Marchers) Iohn Fitz-Alane, Raulph Mortimer, Iohn of Monmouth, and Walter Clifford, in the name of the Marches, ſaid it was the right of the Marches to finde ſilver ſpeares and to bring them for to ſupport the foure ſquare purple ſilke cloth at the Coronation of Kings and Queenes of England.* But the happy tranquillity of peace betweene Wales and England, and the Kings authority hath by little and little abrogated all thoſe royalties, prerogatives, and priviledges, which the Lords *Marchers* enjoyed, and inſolently exerciſed over the poore Inhabitants in the *Marches*.

The Marc
L. March
Marchion
old Hiſtor

The Car

Neither yet doe I thinke (I thought good to ſay ſo much afore-hand) that all this Country belonged anciently to the CORNAVII, but that part onely which is on this ſide *Severn*: as for that on the farther ſide of *Severn*, it pertained to the ORDOVICES, who inhabited heere a great Country in this Tract: a parcell whereof, as alſo ſome little Territories on this ſide *Severn*, which belonged unto the Lords *Marchers*, were not long ſince laid to this Shire by authority of the Parliament. For, into theſe two parts the whole Shire may bee fitly divided, ſeeing that the River *Severn* cutteth it through in the mids from the Weſt to the South-Eaſt.

27. Hen

In that part beyond *Severn*, the River *Temd*, in Britiſh *Tifidiauc*, for ſome ſpace maketh the South limite, into which at length the River *Colun*, in Britiſh *Colunwy*, and called contractly *Clun*, iſſueth it ſelfe. This River *Clun* breaking forth farther within the Country, not farre from a prety Towne well frequented, named *Biſhops Caſtle*, (becauſe it belonged to the Biſhops of *Hereford* whoſe Diœceſe and juriſdiction is large in this Shire) giveth name to * *Clun Caſtle*: which, the *Fitz Alans* deſcended from one *Alan* the ſonne of *Flaold* a Norman (who were afterwards Earles of *Arundell*) built, when they were Lords *Marchers* againſt the Welſhmen, and annoyed them with continuall inrodes into their Country. But where it meeteth with *Temd*, among divers doubtfull Fourds, there mounteth up an Hill of a very ancient memory, which they call *Caer Caradoc*, becauſe about the yeere of our Salvation

Clun R

Biſhops

* Colun
ſtrum.
Clun C

Caer Caradoc. King Caratacus. Tacitus.

vation 53. *Caratacus* a moſt noble and renowned Britiſh King, raiſed in the front of A
it a mighty Wall or Rampire of ſtone, and with his people reſolutely made it good
againſt *Oſtorius* Lieutenant for the Romanes and the Legionary Romane Souldiers.
Untill the Romans having forcibly broken through that fence of ſtones ſo rudely
laid, (the remaines whereof are to be ſeene at this day) forced the unarmed Britans,
to quit the place, and flie up to the mountaines. *Caratacus* himſelfe notwithſtan-
ding eſcaped by flight, but his wife, daughter, and brethren were taken priſoners:
And he afterwards, (as adverſity in no place findeth ſafety) being delivered into the
hands of *Oſtorius* by Queene *Cartiſmandua* (unto whoſe protection he had committed
himſelfe) was carried away to Rome, after he had vexed and wearied the Romanes
in a long and troubleſome warre. Where hee obtained pardon for himſelfe and his, B

See the 43. and 44. page.

of *Claudius* the Emperour, not by way of any baſe ſuppliant intreaty, but by a gene-
rous and honourable liberty of ſpeech. For the winning of this hill and taking of
this King captive, it was decreed, that *Oſtorius* ſhould have Triumphall Ornaments:
neither did the Senate judge the taking of *Caratacus* leſſe honorable, than when *Pub-
lius Scipio* ſhewed *Siphax*, and *L. Paulus* preſented *Perſes*, two vanquiſhed Kings in tri-
umphant manner at Rome. And although the compiler of our Hiſtory hath made
mention neither of this Warre, nor of this worthy Britan, yet the memory thereof
is not quite gone with the common people. For, they confidently give out by tradi-
tion, that a King was diſcomfited and put to flight upon this hill: and in the Britiſh
Booke entituled *Triades*, among three of the moſt renowned Britans for warlike ex-

*With the ſtrong arme. Ludlow.

ploits, *Caradauc* * *Vrichfras* is named firſt; ſo that, as I thinke, wee ſhould make no C
doubt, but that he was this very *Caratacus*. Then *Ludlow*, in Britiſh formerly named
Dinan, and in later ages *Lyſ-twyſoc*, i. *The Princes Palace*, ſtandeth upon an hill
at the meeting of the ſame *Temd* with the River *Corve*, a Towne more faire than an-
cient. *Roger Montgomery* firſt laid unto it a Caſtle no leſſe beautifull, than ſtrong,
which hangeth over *Corve*, and then raiſed a Wall about the Towne that taketh a-
bout a mile in compaſſe. But when his ſonne *Robert* was attainted, King Henry the
Firſt kept it in his owne hands: and afterwards, when it was beſieged, it valiant-

Iron hookes. 1139.

ly endured the aſſaults of King *Stephen*: and during that ſtreight ſiege, Henry ſonne
of the King of Scots, being plucked from his ſaddle with an iron hooked engine, D
had like to have beene haled violently within the Towne wals, had not *Stephen* in
perſon reſcued him, and with ſingular valour delivered him from ſo great a danger.
After this, King Henry the Second gave this Caſtle together with the Vale under-
neath along *Corve*, which commonly is called *Corveſ-dale*, to Sir *Foulque of Dinan*.
Afterwards it belonged to the *Lacies* of Ireland, and by a daughter fell to Sir *Geffrey*

Jenevile.

de Ienevile a *Poictevin*, or, as ſome will have it, of the houſe of *Lorain*: from whoſe
heires it deſcended againe by a daughter to the *Mortimers*, and from thence here-
ditarily, to the Crowne. Then the Inhabitants in proceſſe of time, built in the very
boſome of the Towne, and on the higheſt ground a very faire Church, and the one-
ly Church they have. And ſo it beganne to be of great account and to excell other E
neighbour Townes adjoyning. And although by King *Stephen*, *Simon Montfort*, and
King Henry the Sixth it ſuffered much damage in the civill Warres, yet it alwayes
flouriſhed againe: and now eſpecially, ever ſince that King Henry the Eighth or-

The Councell in the Marches.

dained the Councell of the *Marches*, not unlike to thoſe Parliaments in France:
the Lord Preſident whereof doth for the moſt part keepe Courts and Terme here:
which a man could hardly have ſeene at any time without Suites, whether it were
for the great ſtate and authority that it carryed, or becauſe the Welſhmen are ſo
forward and hote to goe to Law. This *Councell* conſiſteth of the *Lord Preſident*, ſo
many Counſellers as it ſhall pleaſe the Prince to appoint, a *Secretary*, an *Attorney*,
a *Sollicitour*, and the foure *Iuſtices* of the Counties in Wales. F

Burford.

Somewhat lower, upon the River *Temd*, is ſeene *Burford*, which from *Theodo-
ricke Saie* and his Poſterity, came unto *Robert Mortimer*, and from his poſterity like-

Cornwaile.

wiſe unto Sir *Geffrey Cornwaile*, who derived his Deſcent from *Richard* Earle of
Cornwall and King of the *Alemans*: and his Race even unto theſe daies hath flou-
riſhed

A riſhed under the name of Barons of *Burford* (but not in the dignity of Parliamentary
Barons) whereas it is holden (as we reade in the Inquiſition) *of the King for to finde* Inquiſ. 40.
five men for the Army of Wales, and by ſervice of a Baronie. As for thoſe (that I may
note thus much by the way) who held an entire and whole Barony, they were com-
monly in times paſt reputed Barons; and as ſome learned in our common lawes are
of opinion, Baron and Barony, like as Earle and Earledome, Duke and Dukedome, Baron and
King and Kingdome, were *Conjugata*, that is, *Originally yoke-fellowes*. When *Temd* rony Con
now is leaving *Shropp-ſhire* behinde it, not farre from the bankes thereof, there raiſe gata.
themſelves up Northward certaine hils of eaſie aſcent, *Cleehill* they call them, much Clechill.
commended for yeelding the beſt Barly in great plenty, neither are they without
B iron mines: at the deſcent whereof, in a Village called *Cleybury*, *Hugh Mortimer* built
a Caſtle, which King Henry the Second forthwith ſo raſed (becauſe it was a nour-
ſery of ſedition) that ſcarce there remaine any tokens thereof at this day: alſo hard
by ſtandeth *Kinlet* where the *Blunts* flouriſhed. Their name in this Tract is very *Blunt* in th
great; ſo ſirnamed at firſt of their yellow haire; the Family noble and ancient, and Norman l
the branches thereof farre ſpread. Then ſaw we on the right hand banke of *Severn*, guage ſign
Brug Morſe (commonly, but corruptly called *Bridg-North*,) ſo called of *Burg* or *Bur-* eth yellow
rough, and *Morſe*, a Foreſt adjoyning, whereas before time it was named ſimply haire of th
Burgh. A Towne, fortified with wals, a ditch, a ſtately Caſtle, and the *Severn*, which head.
betweene the Rockes runneth downe with a great fall: ſeated alſo upon a Rocke, Bridg-No
C out of which the waies leading into the upper part of the Towne were wrought out.
Achelſleda Lady of the *Mercians* firſt built it, and *Robert de Beleſme* Earle of *Shreweſ-
bury* walled it: who, truſting to the naturall ſtrength of the place rebelled againſt
King Henry the Firſt, like as afterward *Roger Mortimer* againſt King Henry the
the Second: but both of them with ill ſucceſſe; for they were both forced to yeeld,
and ſubmit themſelves, abſolutely to the Kings command. At the Siege of this
Caſtle, (as we reade in our Annales) King Henry the Second being levelled at with
an arrow, had beene ſhot therewith quite through the body, had not Sir *Hubert*
Syncler a noble and truſty Servitour to the King interpoſed himſelfe, and to ſave the * De Sanc
King received both the arrow and his deaths wound withall. Clara.

D Before time alſo Sir *Raulph de Pichford* bare himſelfe ſo valiantly heere, that king
Henry the Firſt gave unto him the little *Burgh* hard by, *To hold by ſervice, for to finde* Lib. Inqui
*drywood for the great chamber of the Caſtle of Burgh againſt the comming of his Soveraigne
Lord the King. Willeley* or *Willey* is not farre from hence, the habitation in old time of Willey or
Sir *Warner de Willeley*, from whoſe Poſterity by the *Harleis* and *Peſhall*, it came to Willeley.
the notable Family of *Lacon*; advanced by marriage long ſince with the heire of
Paſſelew, and of late by the Poſſeſſion of Sir *I. Blunt* of *Kinlet*.

There be in like manner other Townes and Caſtles heere and there in this Tract, Lib. Inqu
as *Newcaſtle*, *Hopton Caſtle*, *Shipton*, and upon the River *Corve*, *Corveſham*, which *Walter
Clifford* had by the gift of king Henry the Second, alſo *Brancroft* and *Holgot*, com-
E monly *Howgate*: which belonged ſometime to the *Manduits*, then, to *Robert Blunt*
Biſhop of *Bath*, and afterwards to the *Lovells*. More higher, are *Wenlocke*, now Wenlock.
knowne for the lime, but in king *Richard* the Seconds time for a mine of Copper
there: But much more knowne in the Saxons dayes for a moſt ancient Nunnery, William
where *Milburga* that moſt holy virgin lived in great devotion, and was entombed; Malmesb.
the which Nunnery Earle *Roger de Montgomerie* repaired and repleniſhed with
Monkes. In later times Sir *John Winell*, called alſo *Wenlocke* becauſe he heere inhabi- Or Wivel
ted, for his faithfull ſervice to king *Henry* the Sixth, was by him advanced to the ſtate *
and honor of Baron *Wenlocke*, and elected knight of the Garter; in whoſe cauſe he Lord W
F manfully loſt his life in the Battaile of *Tewkesbury*, leaving no iſſue: but from his locke.
cozin and heire generall the *Lawleys* of this County are lineally deſcended. A little Claus. 17.
more Weſt is *Acton Burnell*, a Caſtle of the *Burnells*, and after of the *Lovels*, made Edw. 4.
famous by the Court of Parliament there held in the time of king *Edward* the Firſt.
This Family of the *Burnells* was in old time of great name and antiquity, very much Acton Bu
enriched alſo by that Biſhop aforenamed. But it failed and had an end in the Raigne

of

of *Edward* the Second, when *Mawde* the heire was married unto *John Lovell* firſt, and A
ſecondly to *John Handlow*, whoſe ſonne *Nicholas* aſſumed to himſelfe the name of
Burnell: from whom the *Rateliffes* Earles of *Suſſex* and others draw their pedegree.
Langley. Scarce a mile from hence ſtandeth *Langley*, ſeated very flat and low in a Parke full of
Woods, the dwelling place of the *Leas*, which may well challenge to be ranged a-
mong the Families that are of the better worth and greater Antiquity in this Tract.
Condover. Next unto theſe is *Condover*, a Manour ſometime of the *Lovells*, but of late, the poſ-
ſeſſion of *Thomas Owen*, *Juſtice of the Common Pleas* and a very great lover of learning.
But he hath now taken his quiet ſleepe in Chriſt, and left his ſonne Sir *Roger Owen*;
for his manifold learning, a right worthy ſonne of ſo good a father. This is holden of
the King, as we reade in the Records, *In chiefe, to finde two footmen one day in the army of*
Wales, in time of warre. Which I note heere once for all, to this end, that I may give B
to underſtand, that Gentlemen and Noblemen heereabout held their inheritances
of the Kings of England by this tenure, to be ready in ſervice with Souldiers for de-
fence of the Marches, whenſoever there ſhould be any warre betweene England and
Wales. Neere unto this, there is a little Village named *Pichford*, that imparted the
Pichford. name in times paſt to the ancient Family of *Pichford*: now the Poſſeſſion of *R.*
A fountaine of Pitch, or Bitumen. *Oteley*, which our Anceſtours (for that they knew not pitch from *Bitumen*) ſo called
of a fountaine of *Bitumen* there in a private mans yard; upon which there riſeth and
ſwimmeth a kinde of liquid *Bitumen* daily, skumme it off never ſo diligently, even as
it doth in the Lake *Aſphaltites* in *Iewry*, in a ſtanding water about *Samoſata*, and in a C
ſpring by *Agrigentum* in *Sicilie*. But whether this bee good againſt the falling ſick-
neſſe, and have a powerfull property to draw, to cloſe up wounds, &c. as that in Iewry,
none that I know as yet have made experiment. More Weſtward, you may ſee *Pou-*
Pouderbach. *derbach Caſtle*, now decayed and ruinous, called in times paſt *Pulrebach* the ſeat of
Sir *Raulph Butler* a younger ſonne of *Raulph Butler* Lord *Wem*, from whom the *But-*
lers of Woodhall in *Hertford-ſhire* are lineally deſcended. Beneath this, *Huckſtow Fo-*
reſt, ſpreadeth a great way among the mountaines: where, at *Stipperſtons hill* there
Stipperſtons. be great heapes of ſtones, and little rockes as it were, that riſe thicke together: the
*Or Welſh-men. * Britans call them *Carneddau tewion*. But whereas as theſe ſeeme naturall I dare not
with others ſo much as conjecture, that theſe were any of thoſe ſtones which *Giraldus* D
Cambrenſis ſeemeth to note in theſe words: Harald *in perſon being himſelfe the laſt*
footeman in marching with footemen, and light Armours, and victuals anſwerable for ſer-
vice in Wales, valiantly went round about and paſſed through all Wales, ſo as that he left but
few or none alive. And for a perpetuall memory of this Victory, you may finde very many
ſtones in Wales erected after the antique manner upon hillocks, in thoſe places wherein hee
had beene Conquerour, having theſe words engraven.

HIC FVIT VICTOR HARALDVS.
Heere was Harald Conquerour. E

Cauſe. Routon. More Northward, *Cauſe Caſtle* ſtandeth, which was the Barony of Sir *Peter Cor-*
bet; from whom it came to the Barons of *Stafford*: and *Routon Caſtle* neere unto it,
the moſt ancient of all the reſt, toward the Weſt borders of the Shire, not farre from
Severn, which Caſtle ſometimes belonged to the *Corbets*, and now to the ancient Fa-
mily of the *Liſters*. Before time it was the poſſeſſion of *Iohn le Strange of Knocking*;
in deſpite of whom *Llewellin* Prince of Wales laid it even with the ground, as we read
in the life of Sir *Foulque Fitz-Warin*. It flouriſhed alſo in the Romans time under the F
Rutunium. ſame name, tearmed by *Antonine* the Emperour, RUTUNIUM. Neither can wee
miſtake herein, ſeeing both the name and that diſtance from URICONIUM a towne
full well knowne, which he putteth downe, doe moſt exactly agree. Neere unto this
are *Abberbury Caſtle* and *Waſlesbury*, which is come from the *Corbets* to the notable
family

A family of the *Leightons* Knights. As for the name, it ſeemeth to have taken it from
that *High Port-way* called *Watling ſtreet*, which went this way into the fartheſt part
of Wales (as *Ranulph* of *Cheſter* writeth) by two little Townes, of that ſtreet called
Strettons: betweene which in a valley, are yet to be ſeene the rubbiſh of an old Ca-
ſtle called *Brocards Caſtle*, and the ſame ſet amiddeſt greene medowes, that before Brocards
time were fiſh-pooles. But theſe Caſtles with others, which I am ſcarce able to num- Caſtle.
ber and reckon up, for the moſt part of them are now ruinate not by the fury of
warre, but now at length conquered even with ſecure peace, and proceſſe of time.

Now croſſing over *Severne* unto that part of the ſhire on this ſide the River, which
I ſaid did properly belong to the ancient CORNAVII. This againe is divided after a
B ſort into two parts by the river *Terne* running from the North Southward: ſo called,
for that it iſſueth out of a very large Poole in *Stafford-ſhire*, ſuch as they of the North
parts call *Tearnes*. In the hither part of theſe twaine, which lyeth Eaſt, neere to the
place where *Terne* diſchargeth his waters into *Severn* ſtood the ancient URICONI- Uriconium.
UM (for ſo *Antonine* the Emperor termeth it) which *Ptolomee* calleth VIROCONIUM,
Ninnius, *Caer Uruach*, the old Engliſh Saxons Wpeken-Ceaſtep, wee *Wrecketer* and Wroxceſter.
Wroxceſter. This was the chiefe City of the CORNAVII, built as it ſeemeth by the
Romans, what time as they fortified this banke of *Severn* in this place where the river
is full of fourds, as it is not elſewhere lower toward the mouth thereof. But this be-
ing ſore ſhaken in the Saxons warre, fell to utter decay in the Daniſh broiles: and
C now it is a very ſmall country Towne of poore Husbandmen, and preſenteth often
times to thoſe that aire the ground, Roman Coines, to teſtifie in ſome ſort the anti-
quity thereof. Beſides them I ſaw nothing of antiquity but in one place ſome few
parcels of broken walles (which the common people call *The old worke of Wroxceter*)
This Wall was built of rough ſtone diſtinguiſhed outwardly with ſeven rowes of
Britiſh brickes in equall diſtance, and brought up with arched worke inwardly.

I conjecture, by the uneven ground, by the Rampires and the rubbiſh of the wall
heere and there on either ſide, that the Caſtle ſtood in that very place where theſe
ruines remaine. But where the plot of the City lay (and that was of a great com-
paſſe) the Soile is more blackiſh than elſewhere, and plentifully yeeldeth the beſt
D barley in all this quarter. Beneath this City that *Port-way* of thoſe Romans, knowne
by the name of *Watling ſtreet*, went, as I have heard ſay, directly (albeit the ridge
thereof now appeareth not) either through a fourd or over a Bridge (the founda-
tions whereof were of late, a little higher, diſcovered, when they did ſet a Weare
in the River) unto the *Strattons*, that is to ſay, *Townes upon the Streete*, whereof I Strattons.
ſpake even now. The ancient name of this decaied URICONIUM, ſheweth it ſelfe
very apparently in an hill loftily mounting neere thereunto, called *Wreken hill* (ſome Wreken-hill.
Writers terme it *Gilberts hill*) from the top whereof, which lyeth in a plaine pleaſant
levell, there is a very delightfull proſpect into the Country beneath on every ſide.

This Hill runneth out in length a good ſpace, as it were attired, on the ſides,
E with faire ſpread trees. But under it, where *Severn* rolleth downe with his ſtreame,
at *Buildewas*, commonly *Bildas*, there flouriſhed a faire Abbay, the Sepulture in times Bildas.
paſt of the noble Family of the *Burnels*, Patrons thereof. Higher into the Country
there is a Manſion or Baiting Towne named *Watling ſtreet* of the ſituation upon the
foreſaid *Rode way* or *ſtreet*. And hard by it are ſeene the Reliques of *Caſtle Dalaley*, Dalaley.
which after that *Richard* Earle of *Arundell* was attainted, King *Richard* the Second
by authority of the Parliament annexed to the *Principality* of *Cheſter*, which hee
had then erected.

And not farre from the foote of the foreſaid *Wreken*, in an hollow Valley, by that
high ſtreet before mentioned, *Oken-yate*, a little Village well knowne for the plenti-
F full delfe there of pit-cole, lieth ſo beneath, and juſt at the ſame diſtance as *Antonine*
placeth VSOCONA both from URICONIUM and alſo from PENNOCRUCIUM Uſocona.
that no man need to doubt, but that this *Oken-yate* was that USOCONA. Nei- Oken-yate.
ther doth the name it ſelfe gainſay it: for, this word *Yr*, which in the Britiſh tongue
ſignifieth *Lowe*, may ſeeme added for to note the low ſituation thereof. On the other

Charleton. side, beneath this Hill, appeareth *Charleton Castle*, in ancient times belonging to the *Charletons*, Lords of *Powis*: and more Eastward next of all unto *Staffordshire*, *Tong-Castle*, called in old time *Toang*, which the *Vernons* not long since repaired, as also the College within the Towne, which the *Pembridges*, as I have read, first founded. Neither have the Inhabitants any thing heere more worth shewing, than a Bell for the bignesse thereof very famous in all those parts adjoyning. Hard to this, lieth *Albrighton*, which in the Raigne of King *Edward* the First, was the seat of Sir *Raulph de Pichford*, but now of the *Talbotts*, branched from the Family of the Earles of *Shrewesbury*. But above *Tong* was *Lilleshul* Abbay in a woodland Country, founded by the family of *Beaumeis*, whose heire was marryed into the house of *De La Zouch*. But seeing there is little left but ruines, I will leave it and proceed forward.

Tong. A

Drayton. Beyond the river *Terne*, on the brinke thereof standeth *Drayton*, where in the civill warres between the houses of *Lancaster* and *Yorke*, a field was fought that cost many a Gentleman of *Cheshire* his life. For they, although the battaile was given up almost on even hand, when they could not agree among themselves but tooke part with both sides, were slaine by heapes and numbers on either side. Beneath this *Drayton*, and nere enough to *Terne*, lieth *Hodnet*, wherein dwelt sometimes Gentlemen of the same name, from whom hereditarily it is come by the *Ludlows* unto the *Vernons*. It was held in times past, *of the Honour of Mont-Gomery, by service, to bee Seneschall or Steward of the same Honour*. After this, *Terne*, having passed hard by certaine little rurall Townes, taketh in unto him the Riveret *Roden*, and when hee hath gone a few miles further, neere unto *Uriconium*, of which I spake even now, falleth into the *Severn*. Upon this *Roden*, whiles hee is but new come from his spring head, standeth *Wem*, where are to be seene the tokens of a Castle long since begun there to be built.

1459. Inq. 2. 10. E. 2.

B

Wem. C

This was the Barony, after the first entry of the Normans, of *William Pantulph*, from whose Posterity it came at length to the *Butlers*, and from them by the *Ferrars* of *Ousley*, and the Barons of *Greystock*, unto the Barons *D' acre* of *Gilleland*. Within a little of this, upon an high hill well wooded, or upon a cliffe rather which sometime was called *Radcliffe*, stood a Castle mounted aloft, called of the reddish stone *Red-Castle*, and in the Normans language *Castle Rous*, the seat in old time of the *Audleies*, through the liberall bounty of Lady *Maude Le Strange*. But now there remaineth no more but desolate walles, which yet make a faire shew. Scarce a mile from hence lyeth all along the dead carcasse, as it were, of a small City now well neere consumed. But the peeces of Romane money, and those brickes which the Romans used in building there found, doe testifie the antiquity, and founders thereof. The neighbour Inhabitants use to call it *Bery*, as one would say *Burgh*, and they report that it was a most famous place in King *Arthurs* daies, as the common sort ascribe whatsoever is ancient and strange to King *Arthurs* glory.

Red-castle. D

Morton Corbet. Then, upon the same River *Morton Corbet*, anciently an house of the Family of *Turet*, afterward a Castle of the *Corbets*, sheweth it selfe, where within our remembrance, *Robert Corbet*, carryed away with the affectionate delight of Architecture, began to build in a barraine place a most gorgeous and stately house, after the Italians modell: But death prevented him, so that he left the new worke unfinished and the old Castle defaced. These *Corbets* are of ancient Nobility in this Shire, and held Lordships by service, of *Roger Montgomery* Earle of this County, about the comming in of the Normans, for *Roger* the son of *Corbet* held *Huelebec*, *Hundeslit*, *Acton*, *Fernleg*, *&c.* *Robert*, the sonne of *Corbet*, held land in *Ulestanton*, *Rotlinghop*, *Branten*, and *Udecot*. And in later ages this family farre and fairely propagared received encrease both of revenew and great alliance by the marriage of an heire of *Hopton*. More Southward standeth *Arcoll* the habitation of the *Newports* knights of great worship, descended from the Barons *Grey* of *Codnor*, and the Lords of *Motbwy*: and neere unto it is *Hagmond Abbay*, which the Lords *Fitz Alanes* if they did not found, yet they most especially endowed.

Corbet, a forename. E

* F

Not much lower upon *Severn* standeth most pleasantly the famousest City (for so it was called in *Domesday booke*) of this Shire (risen by the ruine of *Old Uriconium*) which

A which wee at this day call *Shrewsbury* and *Shrowsbury*, having mollified the name, whereas our Ancestours called it Scrobbey-bypig, for that it was anciently a very thicket of shrobs upon an hill. In which sense both the Greekes teamed their *Bessa*, and our Welsh Britans named this also *Pengwerne*, that is, *The high plot planted with Alders*, and a Palace so named continued heere a long time. But whence it is that it is called now in the British tongue *Ymwithig*, and by the Normans *Scropesbery*, *Sloppesbery*, and *Salop*, and in the Latin tongue *Salopia*, I am altogether ignorant, unlesse it should bee the ancient name *Scobbes-beng* diversely distorted and dis-jointed. Yet some skilfull in the British tongue, thinke verily it is called *Ymwithig*, as one would say, *Placentia* or *Plaisance*, of a British word *Mewithau*, and that their Poets the *Bardi* so named it, because of all others, it best pleased the Princes of Wales in times past. It is seated upon an Hill of a reddish earth, and *Severn*, having two very faire Bridges upon it, gathering himselfe in manner round in forme of a circle, so compasseth it, that were it not for a small banke of firme land, it might goe for an Island. And thence it is that *Leland* the *Antiquarian* Poet wrote thus:

Shrewsbury.

B

Edita Penguerni laicè fastigia splendent,
Urbs sita lunato veluti mediamnis in orbe,
Colle tumet modico, duplici quoque ponte superbit,
Accipiens patriâ sibi linguâ nomen ab alnis.

C The buildings high of *Shrewsbury* doe shine both farre and nere,
A Towne within a River set, an Island as it were,
Mounted upon a pretty hill, and Bridges hath it twaine,
The name it tooke of Alder trees in British tongue they sayne.

Neither is it strengthned onely by nature, but fortified also by art: for *Roger of Montgomery*, unto whom by the Conquerors gift it was allotted, pulling downe 50. houses or thereabout, built a strong stately Castle on the North side upon a rising rocke, and *Robert* his son when hee revolted from King Henry the First, walled it about, on that side where it was not fenced with the River, which notwithstanding never, that I know of, suffered assault or hostility but once in the Barons Warre against King *John*. At the first entring of the Normans it was a City well inhabited and of good trade. For, as we reade in *Domesday booke*, *In King* Edward *the Confessors time it paid Gelt according to an hundred Hides*: In the Conquerours time, *it paid yeerely seven pounds and sixteene shillings de Gablo: They were reckoned to bee two hundred and fifty two Citizens: whereof twelve were bound to watch about the Kings of England when they lay at this City, and as many to accompany them when they went forth on hunting*. Which I would verily thinke to have beene ordained, because not many yeeres before *Edricke Streona* Duke of the *Mercians*, a man notoriously disteined with wicked-

D

nesse, lay in wait heere for Prince *Athelm*, and slew him as he rode on hunting. At which time (as that Booke sheweth) the custome was in this City, *That a woman taking, howsoever it were, a husband, if she were a widdow, gave unto the King twenty shillings; if a maide, tenne, in what manner soever she tooke a man*. But to returne unto our matter, the said Earle *Roger* not onely fortified it, but also adorned it with other buildings both publique and private, yea and founded a very goodly Abbay to the honour of Saint Peter and Saint *Paul*, unto which he granted many Possessions, and therewith, Saint *Gregories* Church, *And namely in that tenour*, (I exemplifie the words out of the private Historie of the said Abbay) *That when the Chanons who held Prebends therein should any of them die, the said Prebends should come unto the Demaine and Possession of the Monkes*. Whereupon arose no small controversie: For, the sonnes of the said Chanons sued the Monkes at Law, that they might succeed in their fathers Prebends. For, at that time, the Chanons and Priests in England were married, and it grew to be a custome, that Ecclesiasticall livings should descend by inheritance to the next of the blood. But this controversie was decided under King Henry the First, and concluded

E

Prebends passing hereditarily.

F

concluded it was, that the heire ſhould not ſucceed in Eccleſiaſticall Livings; yea and about that time lawes were enacted touching the ſingle life of Prieſts. Soone after in proceſſe of time, other Churches alſo were heere erected. For, to ſay nothing of the houſes or Frieries of *Dominicans*, *Franciſcans*, and *Auguſtine Friers*, which the *Charletons*, *Jenevils*, and *Staffords* founded, there were two Collegiat Churches erected, *Saint Chadds* with a Deane and ten Prebendaries, and *Saint Maries* with a Deane likewiſe and nine Prebendaries. And even at this day, a faire and goodly City it is, well frequented and traded, full of good merchandiſe, and by reaſon of the Citizens painfull diligence, with cloth making and traffique with Welſhmen, rich and wealthy. For, hither, almoſt all the commodities of Wales, doe conflow as it were to a common Mart of both Nations. Whereupon it is inhabited both with Welſh and Engliſh ſpeaking both languages: who among other things deſerve eſpeciall commendation for this, in that they have ſet up a Schoole for the training up of children, wherein were more Schollers in number, when I firſt ſaw it, than in any one Schoole throughout all England againe: unto which *Thomas Aſton* the firſt head Schoolmaſter a right good man procured by his meanes a very honeſt Salarie and Stipend for the Teachers. It ſhall not now I hope bee impertinent to note, that when diverſe of the Nobility conſpired againſt King Henry the Fourth with a purpoſe to advance *Edmund Mortimer* Earle of *March* to the Crowne, as the undoubtfull and right heire, whoſe father King *Richard* the Second had alſo declared heire apparent: and Sir *Henry Percy* called *Hote-ſpurre* then addreſſed himſelfe to give the aſſault to *Shrewsbury*: upon a ſuddaine all their deſignes were daſhed, as it were, from above. For the King with ſpeedy marches was upon his backe before hee imagined. To whom yet the young *Hote-ſpurre* with courageous reſolution gave battaile, and after a long and doubtfull fight, wherein the Scotiſhmen, which followed him, ſhewed much manly valour, (when the Earle of *Worceſter* his Unckle, and the Earle of *Dunbar* were taken) hee deſpairing of Victory ran undaunted upon his owne death amiddeſt the thickeſt of his enemies. Of this battaile the place is called *Battaile-field*. Where the King after Victory erected a Chappell and one or two Prieſts, to pray for their ſoules, who were there ſlaine. As for the poſition of this *Shrewsbury*, it is from the Hlands *Azores* twenty Degrees, and ſeven and thirty minutes diſtant in Longitude, and from the Æquinoctiall Line two and fifty Degrees and three and fifty minutes in Latitude.

* Battaile of Shrewsbury. 1463.

Battaileſield.

From out of this city (I wot not whether it may be thought worth my labour, or pertinent to my purpoſe to relate ſo much) brake forth the laſt time, namely in the yeere of our Salvation 1551. that diſmall diſeaſe, *The Engliſh Sweat*, which preſently diſperſed over the whole Realme, made great mortality of people eſpecially thoſe of middle age: for, as many as were taken ſuddenly with this Swear, within one foure and twenty houres either dyed or recovered. But a preſent remedy was found, namely that ſuch as in the day time fell into it, ſhould preſently in their clothes as they were goe to bed, if by night and in bed, ſhould there reſt, lye ſtill and not ſtirre from thence for foure and twenty houres: provided alwayes, that they ſhould not ſleepe the while but by all meanes bee kept waking. Whereof this diſeaſe firſt aroſe, the learned of Phyſicians know not for certaine. Some ſtrangers aſcribe it to the ground in England, ſtanding ſo much upon plaſtre (and yet it is but in few places of that nature.) *In certaine moiſt Conſtitutions of weather (ſay they) it happeneth that vapours ariſe out of that kinde of Soile, which although they bee moiſt ſubtile, yet they are corrupt. which cauſe likewiſe a ſubtile contagion, and the ſame is proportionate either unto the ſpirits or to the thinne froth that floateth upon the bloud. But whatſoever the cauſe is, no doubt there is an Analogie betweene it and the ſubtile parts of bloud: by reaſon whereof within one day the Patient either mends or ends.* As for the cauſe let others ſearch: for mine owne part, I have obſerved that this malady hath runne through England thrice in the age aforegoing; and yet I doubt not, but long before alſo, it did the like (although it were not recorded in writing:) firſt, in the yeere of our Lord 1485. in which King Henry the Seventh began his Raigne, a little after a great con-

The Britiſh ſweat, or ſweating ſickneſſe.

Hieronymus Fracaſtorius.

conjunction of the ſuperior Planets in *Scorpio*. A ſecond time yet more mildly, although the plague accompanied it, in the thirtie three yeere after, *anno* 1518. upon a great oppoſition of the ſame Planets in *Scorpio* and *Taurus*, at which time it plagued the Netherlands and high Almaine alſo. Laſt of all, three and thirtie yeeres after that, in that yeere 1551. when another conjunction of thoſe Planets in *Scorpio* tooke their effects. But perhaps I have inſiſted too long herein; for, theſe may ſeeme vaine toies to ſuch as attribute nothing at all to celeſtiall influence, and learned experience.

Neere unto this Citie, *Severne* fetcheth many a compaſſe, turning and winding in and out, but ſpecially at *Roſſall*, where hee maketh ſuch a curving reach that hee commeth well neere round and meeteth with himſelfe. Heere about is that moſt ancient kinde of boat in very great uſe which in the old time they called in Latine *Rates* commonly, to wit, *Flotes*, certaine peeces of timber joyned together with rough plankes and rafters running overthwart, which ſerve to convey burdens downe the River with the ſtreame: the uſe and name whereof our countrimen have brought from *Rhene* in *Germanie*, and tearme them as the Germans doe *Floces*. By the River ſide, ſtand *Shrawerden*, a Caſtle ſometime of the Earles of *Arundell*, but afterwards, belonging to Sir *Thomas Bromley*, late Lord Chancellor of England: *Knocking Caſtle*, built by the Lords *Le Strange*, from whom it deſcended hereditarily unto the *Stanleies* Earles of *Darbie*; and neere unto it *Neſſe*, over which there mounteth up right a craggie cliffe, with a cave much talked of: which together with *Cheſwarden*, King Henry the Second gave unto *John Le Strange*; from whom by divers branches are ſprung the moſt Honorable families of the *Stranges de Knocking*, *Avindelegh*, *Elleſmere*, *Blackmere*, *Lutcheham* and *Hunſtanſton* in *Norfolke*. Now from thoſe of *Knocking*, when as the laſt died without any iſſue male, the inheritance deſcended by *Joan* a ſole daughter, and the wife of *George Stanley*, unto the houſe of *Darby*. Farther from the River, even upon the Weſt frontier of the ſhire, lieth *Oſweſtre*, or *Oſwaldſtre*, in Britiſh *Croix Oſwalds*, a little Towne incloſed with a ditch and a wall, fortified alſo with a pretie Caſtle: and in it there is great trafficke, eſpecially of Welſh Cottons of a ſlight and thin webbe, which you may call in Latine *Levidenſa*, whereof there is bought and ſold heere every weeke great ſtore. It hath the name of *Oſwald* King of the *Northumbers* (whereas before time it was called *Maſerfield*) whom *Penda* the *Pagan* Prince of the *Mercians* both ſlew heere in a bloudy battaile, and after he had ſlaine him, with monſtrous cruelty tare in peeces. Whence a Chriſtian Poet of good antiquity verſified thus of him.

Flotes.

Shrawerden.

Knocking.

Neſſe.

Barons Le Strange.

20. Ed. 4.

Oſweſtre.

Welſh Cottons.

642.

Oſwald ſl

Cujus & abſciſſum caput, abſciſſoſque lacertos,
Et tribus affixos paliſ pendere cruentus
Penda *jubet: per quod reliquis exempla relinquat*
Terroris manifeſta ſui, regemque beatum
Eſſe probet miſerum: ſed cauſam fallit utrámque.
Ultor enim fratris minimè timet Oſwius illum,
Imò timere facit: nec Rex miſer, imò beatus
Eſt, qui fonte boni fruitur ſemel & ſine fine.

Whoſe head and limbs diſmembred thus, that bloudy *Penda* takes,
And cauſeth to be hanged up, faſt fixed on three ſtakes:
His meaning was hereby to ſtrike a terror to the reſt,
And make him ſeeme a wretched wight, who was a King much bleſt.
But this his purpoſe fail's in both. *Oſwy*, his brother deare,
In his revenge was not afraid, but rather makes him feare:
Nor miſerable is this Prince, but happy we may ſay,
Who now enjoy's the ſpring of good, and ſhall enioy for aye.

This Towne ſeemeth to have had the firſt originall from devotion and religion:

See in Northumberland.

for, the Christians of that age, counted it a most holy place; and *Bede* hath recorded, that here where *Oswald* was slaine, strange miracles have been wrought. But *Madoc* brother of *Meredue* (as *Caradoc* of *Lancarvan* writeth) built it, and the Norman *Fitz-Allans*, who were Lords afterwards thereof, and Earles of *Arundell*, walled it about. A

Ecclipses in Aries.

The Ecclipses of the sunne in *Aries* have been most dangerous unto it: for, in the yeers of our Lord 1542. and 1567. when the Ecclipses of the sunne in *Aries* wrought their effects, it suffered very grievous losse by fire. And namely after this later Ecclipse, the fire spread it selfe so far, that there were burnt within the Towne and suburbs about two hundred houses. A little beneath this Northwestward there is an hill entrenched round about with a threefold ditch (they call it *Hen-Dinas*, that is, *The old palace*) The neighbour dwellers say confidently, it hath been a Citie: but others there be that thinke it was the *Campe* of *Penda*, or *Oswald*. Scarce three miles from hence standeth *Whittington*, a Castle not long agoe of the *Fitz-Guarins*, who deduced their pedegree from *Sir Guarin de Metz*, a *Loraineis*: but he tooke to wife the daughter and heire of *William Peverell*, who is reported to have built *Whittington*, and begat *Fulke* the Father of that most renowned Sir Fulke *Fitz-Warin*, of whose doubtfull deedes and variable adventures in the warres our Ancestours spake great wonders, and Poems were composed. In the reigne of Henry the Third, *I finde that licence was granted unto Foulk Fitz-Warin to strengthen the Castle of* Whittington, *in competent manner, as appeareth* out of the Close rolles in the fifth of King Henry the Third. B

Whittington.

The life of Fulke, written in French.

Barons Fitz-warin.

The dignity of these Barons *Fitz-Warins*, had an end in an heire Female, and in the age aforegoing passed by *Hancford* unto the *Bourchiers* now Earles of *Bath*. Beneath this *Whittington*, one *Wrenoc* sonne of *Meuric* held lands, who for his service ought to be *Latimer*, that is, *Truchman* or *Interpreter*, betweene the English and the Welshmen. This note I out of an old Inquisition, that men may understand what the said name *Latimer* importeth: which no man almost knew heretofore, and yet it hath been a surname very currant and rife in this kingdome. At the North-west border of this shire, there offer themselves to be seene, first *Shenton* the seat of the respective familie of the *Needhams*, *Blackemere* an ancient Manour of the Lords *Le Strange*; and then *Whitchurch*, or *Album Monasterium*, where I saw some Monuments of the *Talbots*, but principally of that renowned English *Achilles* Sir John *Talbot* the first Earle of *Shrewsbury* out of this house: whose Epitaph, that the reader may see the forme of the Inscriptions, according to that age, I will here put downe, although it is little beseeming so worthy and heroicall a Knight. C

Latimer what it signifieth.

White-Church. Album Monasterium.

D

ORATE PRO ANIMA PRÆNOBILIS DOMINI, DOMINI JOANNIS TALBOTT QVONDAM COMITIS SALOPIÆ, DOMINI TALBOTT, DOMINI FURNIVALL, DOMINI VERDON, DOMINI STRANGE DE BLACK-MERE, ET MARESCALLI FRANCIÆ, QUI OBIIT IN BELLO APUD BURDEVVS. VII. IULII, M. CCCC. LIII.

That is:

Pray for the Soule of the right Noble Lord, Sir *John Talbot*, sometimes Earle of Shrewsburie, Lord *Talbot*, Lord *Furnivall*, Lord *Verdon*, Lord *Strange de Black-Mere*, and Mareshall of France: Who died in the battaile at Burdews. VII. IULII, M. CCCC. LIII. E

F

Unto this Family of the *Talbots* there accrued by marriage-right the inheritance of the Barons *Le Strange* of *Blackmere*, who were surnamed *Le Strange* commonly, and *Extranei* in Latine records, for that they were strangers brought hether by King Henrie

A rie the Second, and in short time their house was far propagated. These of *Blackmere* were much inriched by an heire of *W. de Albo-monasterio*, or this *Whit-Church*, and also by one of the heires of *John* Lord *Giffard of Brimsfield*, of ancient Nobility in Glocester-shire, by the onely daughter of *Walter* Lord *Clifford*.

More Westward lieth *Ellesmer* a little territorie, but rich and fruitfull, which, as the Chronologie of *Chester* testifieth, King John gave with the Castle, to *Lhewellin* Prince of North-Wales in marriage, with *Joane* his base daughter. Afterwards in the time of King Henry the Third it came to the Family of the *Stranges*. But now it hath his Baron Sir *Thomas Egerton*, a man whom for his singular wisdome and sincere equity Queene *Elizabeth* chose to be Lord Keeper of the great Seale, and King

Ellesmer. 1205.

Baron of Ellesmer.

B Iames making him Lord Chancellour advanced to the highest Honour of the long roabe, and withall adorned with the Honorable title of Baron of *Ellesmer*.

Now let us briefely adde somewhat of the Earles of *Shrewsbury*: *Roger de Belesme*, otherwise, *Montgomery*, was created the first Earle of *Shrewsbury* by King William the Conquerour, unto whom he allotted also the greatest part of this Shire. After him succeeded first, his eldest sonne *Hugh*, slaine in Wales without issue. Then Robert another of his sonnes, a man outragiously cruell toward his owne sonnes and hostages, whose eyes with his owne hands he plucked out and gelded. But afterwards being convict of high Treason, he was kept in perpetuall prison by King Henry the first, and so suffered condigne punishment for his notorious wickednesse. Then was

Earles of Shrewsbur

H. Huntin in his book the miseri life.

C his Earledome made over unto Queene *Adeliza* for her dowry. Many ages after, King Henry the Sixth in the 20. yeere of his reigne, promoted to this honour Iohn Lord *Talbot*, whom both Nature bred, and his disposition inured unto warlike prowesse. And in the 24. yeere of his reigne he bestowed moreover upon the same Iohn, whom in the Patent he calleth Earle of *Shrewsbery*, and of *Weisford*, the title of Earle of *Waterford*, the Barony of *Dongarvan*, and the *Seneschalsie or Stewardship of Ireland*. But when he was slaine at *Castilion upon Dordon* neere *Burdeaux* together with his younger sonne Sir *John Talbot Vicount Lisle*, after he had foure and twenty yeeres together marched with victorious armes over a great part of France; his sonne Iohn by the daughter and one of the heires of Sir *Thomas Nevill* Lord *Furnivall*, succee-

See in Ire

D ded: who siding with the house of Lancaster was slaine fighting valorously in the forefront of the battaile of Northampton. From him by a daughter of the Earle of *Ormond* came Iohn the third Earle of *Shrewsbury*, and Sir *Gilbert Talbot* Captaine of *Calis*, from whom the *Talbots of Grafton* descended. This third Iohn had by his wife Katherine daughter to H. Duke of Buckingham, George the fourth Earle, who served King Henry the Seventh valiantly and constantly at the battaile of *Stoke*. And he by Anne his wife, daughter of William Lord *Hastings*, had Francis the fifth Earle who begat of Mary daughter to Thomas Lord *Dacre* of Gillesland George the sixth Earle, a man of approoved fidelity in weighty affaires of State, whose sonne Gilbert by his wife Gertrud daughter to Thomas Earle of Rutland, the seventh Earle main-

E taineth at this day his place left unto him by his ancestours, with right great honour and commendation for his vertues.

In this region there are Parishes much about 170.

CHES-


CESTRIÆ
Comitatus Legionibus olim Insignis absoluta descriptio
Romanis et Colonijs vera et
OCEA=
LANCAS=
TRIÆ
EBORACENSIS PARS
NUS PARS
Leuerpoole haum
Leuerpoole
Bowtle
Bank hall
Kirkdale
Wallasey
Seacombe
Poton
Bidston
Clayton
Thingo
Brumbro cha
Brimstage
Thurstaston
Oxfield
Raby
Hooton
Eastham
Leighton
Willaston
Nesse
The new key
Shotwick
Shotwick east
Flynt
Pee flu:
Merlee flu:
Speake hall
Halewood
Hale
Graston
Runkhorn
Appleton
Penketh
Norton
Warrington
Sankye
The pale
Cuerdley
Hollinge grange
Warberton chapel
Rixton
Dunham
Bolton flu:
Altrincham
Bowdon
Dunham mont.
Bolton
Hatherlow
Stockport
Chedley
Bromehall
Portwood
Heaton hall
Heaton chap
Bodmonsall
Marpull chap
Mottram
Longdendale
Godley
Denton chap
Ashton under lyne
Dukinfield
Hollingworth
Glossop
Chalsworth
Redyssh
Norbury
Poynton
New hall
Lyme
Eardlyhall
Dyslelyme
Wylay bridge
Shawcross
Hauford
Wodford
Adlington
Shrigley
Pexhall
Ouerton
Knottesforth
Newton chap
Chorley
Macclesfield
Macclesfield forest
Bollinton
Ranoo
The chamber in the forest
Sutton
Ridge
Shulinglaw hill
Wharnford
Siddington
Gosworth
Marton chap.
N. Rode
Swithamley grange
Bosley
Sweetenham
Eaton
Congleton
CONDATE
Congleton
Byrdulph
Smeathwick
Astbury
Morton
Mole trap hill
Sandbach
Rode hall
Okenhanger mere
Chorlton
Hasslington
Hasslington hall
Talke chap
Audley
Darkhumley
Weston
Hough
Abbury
Betly
Barderton
Slaughley
Leese
Nantwich
Wrinehill
Healy east
Maddely
Hatherton
Hankelow
Aldley
Ammely chap
Owre
Duddington
Holmundley
Warmbury
Norburye
Marbury
Chad chap
Old east
Worthenbury
Burladan
Tuley
Dee flu:
Septentrio
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
FLINT
PARS
DEN=
BIGH
PARS
FLINT PARS
SALOPIÆ PARS
STAF=
FORDIÆ
PARS
DAR=
BIÆ
PARS
Macclesfield forest
Scala Miliarium
1
5
10
Christ: Saxton descrip: Guliel: Hole sculpsit

CHES-SHIRE.

THE fifth and last of those Countries, which in old time the CORNAVII held, is the County of CHESTER; in the Saxons Tongue Cerpep-rcyne, commonly CHES-SHIRE, and *The County Palatine of Chester*, (for that the Earles thereof had Royalties and princely Priviledges belonging to them; and all the Inhabitants owed Allegeance and fealty to them, as they did to the King.) As for this tearme *Palatine*, that I may rehearse againe, that which I have said before of this name, was in times past common to all those, who bare any Office in the Kings Court or Palace: and in that age *Comes Palatinus*, was a Title of Dignity conferred upon him who before was *Palatinus*, with authority to heare and determine Causes in his owne Territory; and as well his Nobles, whom they called *Barons*, as his *Vassals* were bound to repaire to the Palace of the said Count, both to give him advise and also to give their attendance, and furnish his Court with their presence. County Palatine. Petr. Pithœus the descripti of Campain

This Country (as *William* of *Malmesbury* saith) *Is scarce of Corne, but especially of Wheat, yet plentifull in Cattaile and fish.* Howbeit *Ranulph the Monke of Chester*, affirmeth the contrary: *Whatsoever Malmesbury dreamd* (saith hee) *upon the relation of others, it aboundeth with all kinde of victuals, plenteous in Corne, flesh, fish, and salmons especially, of the very best: it maintaineth trade with many commodities, and maketh good returne. For why, in the Confines thereof it hath salt pits, mines, and metals.* And this moreover will I adde: the grasse and fodder there, is of that goodnesse and vertue, that cheeses bee made heere in great number of a most pleasing and delicate taste, such as all England againe affordeth not the like; no, though the best dayriwomen otherwise and skilfullest in cheese making be had from hence. And whiles I am writing this, I cannot chuse but mervaile by the way at that which *Strabo* writeth, *That in his time some Britans could not skil of making Cheese*: and that *Plinie* afterwards wondered: *That barbarous Nations, who lived of milke, either knew not or despised, for so many ages, the commodity of Cheese, who otherwise had the feat of crudding it to a pleasant tartnesse, and to fat butyr.* Whereby it may be gathered, that the devise of making Cheese came into Britaine from the Romans. But howsoever this Region in fertility of soile commeth behinde many Countries in England, yet hath it alwaies bred and reared more Gentry than the rest: For, you have not in all England againe any one Province beside, that in old time either brought more valorous Gentlemen into the field, or had more Families in it of Knights degree. On the Southside it is hemmed in with *Shropp shire*, on the Eastside with *Stafford-shire* and *Darby-shire*, on the North with *Lancashire*, and on the West, with *Denbigh* and *Flint-shires*. Toward the North-West it runneth farre into the sea with a long cantle * or Promontory, which being enclosed within two Creekes receiveth the Ocean on both sides entring into the land: into which two Creekes also all the Rivers of this Shire doe discharge themselves. Into that Creeke which is more Westerne passeth the River *Dee* that divideth the country from *Denbigh-shire*: into that on the Eastside, both *Wever*, which runneth through the mids of the Shire, and *Mersey* also, that parteth it from *Lancashire*, issue themselves. Neither see I any better way of describing this Country, than if I follow the very tracts of these Rivers. For, all the places of greatest note, are situate by the sides of them. But before I enter into any particular description, I will first propose out of *Lucian* the Monke, thus much in commendation of *Chef-shire*: for he is a rare Author and lived a little after the Conquest. *If any man be desirous* (saith hee) *either fully, or as neere as may bee, to treat of the Inhabitants, according to the disposition of their manners, in respect of others that live in sundry places of the Realme. They are found to bee partly different from the rest of English, partly better, and partly equall unto them.* The most co mendable Cheeses. Joh. Tilius. * Wirrall. Lucian the Monke, of the praise o Chester.

But

But they seeme especially (the best point to bee considered in generall triall of manners) in feasting freindly, at meat cheerefull, in giving entertainment liberall, soone angry, but not much, and as soone pacified, lavish in words, impatient of servitude, mercifull to the afflicted, compassionate toward the poore, kinde to their kinred, spary of their labour, void of dissimulation and doublenesse of heart, nothing greedy in eating, farre from dangerous practises, yet by a certaine licentious liberty, bold in borowing many times other mens goods. They abound in Woods and pastures, they are rich in flesh and Cattaile, confining on the one side upon the Welsh Britans, and by a long entercourse and transfusion of their manners, for the most part like unto them. This also is to be considered, in what sort the Country of Chester *enclosed upon one side with the limite of the Wood* Lime, *by a certaine distinct privilege from all other Englishmen is free, and by the Indulgentes of Kings and Excellencies of Earles hath beene wont in Assemblies of the people to attend upon the Earles sword rather than the Kings Crowne: and within their precinct to heare, and determine the greatest matters with more liberty.* Chester *it selfe is a place of receit for the Irish, a neighbour to the Welsh, and plentifully served with Corne by the English: Finely seated, with Gates anciently built, approoved in hard and dangerous difficulties. In regard of the River and prospect of the eye together, worthy according to the name to be called a City: garded with watch of holy and religious men, and, through the mercy of our Saviour, alwaies fenced and fortified with the mercifull assistance of the Almightie.*

Deva. * The River Dee.

The River * *Dee*, called in Latin *Deva*, in British *Dyffyr-dwy*, that is, the water of *Dwy*, breeding very great plenty of Salmons, ariseth out of two fountaines in Wales; and thereof men thinke it tooke the name: for *Dwy* in their tongue signifieth *Two*. Yet others, observing also the signification of the word, interpret it *Black-water*, others againe, *Gods water*, or *Divine water*. But although *Ausonius* noteth that a *Spring* hallowed to the *Gods* was named *Diuvona* in the ancient Gaules tongue (which was all one with the British) and in old time all Rivers were reputed, Δισσοὺς, that is, *Descending from Heaven*, yea and our Britans yeelded divine honour unto Rivers, as *Gildas* writeth, yet I see not why they should attribute Divinity to this River *Dwy* above all others. The *Thessalians*, as we reade, gave to the River *Peneus* divine honour, for the pleasantnesse thereof; the *Scythians* to *Danubius* for the largenesse; the *Germans* to *Rhene* because it was counted a judge in the question of true and undefiled wedlocke: But wherefore they should impose a divine name upon this River I see no reason, as I said before, unlesse peradventure, because now and then it changed the Chanell, and thereby foreshewed a sure token of Victory to the Inhabitants upon it, when they were in hostility one with another, according as it inclined more to this side or to that, after it had left the Chanell: for, thus hath *Giraldus Cambrensis* recorded, who in some sort beleeved it: Or else, because they observed that contrary to the wonted manner of other Rivers, upon the fall of much raine it arose but little, and so often as the South winde beateth long upon it, it swelleth and extraordinarily overfloweth the grounds adjoyning. Peradventure also the *Christian Britans* thought the water of this River to be holy: For, it is written, that when they stood ready to joyne battaile with the English Saxons and had kissed the earth, they dranke also very devoutly of this River, in memoriall of *Christs* most sacred and pretious bloud. But, *Dee* which seemeth to rush rather than to run out of Wales, no sooner is entred into *Cheshire* but he passeth more mildely with a slower streame by Bonium, in some written copies of *Antonine*, Bovium, a City that had been of great name in that age, and afterward a famous Monastery. Of the Chore or quire whereof, it was called by the Britans *Bon-chor* and *Banchor*, of the ancient English Bancopna-bỳrige, and *Banchor*, and among many good and godly men, it fostered and brought up (as some write) that most wicked Arch-heretick *Pelagius*, who injuriously derogating from the grace of God; troubled a long time the West Church with his pestiferous Doctrine. *Prosper Aquitanus* in this Verse of his, termeth him the British Adder, or Land-snake.

Divona.

Bonium.

Banchor.

Pestifero vomuit coluber sermone Britannus.
A British Snake, with venemous tongue,
Hath vomited his poison strong.

Neither

Neither have I made mention of him for any other reason, but because it is beehoveable to each one to know vices and venims. In this Monastery, as saith *Bede*, *There was such a number of Monkes that being divided into seven portions, which had every of them a severall head and Ruler over them, yet every one of these had no fewer than three hundred men who were wont to live all of their handy labour.* Of whom *Edilfred* King of the Nordan-humbers slew 12. hundred, because they had implored in their prayers Christs assistance for the Christian Britans against the English-Saxons, then infidels. The profession of this Monasticall life (that I may digresse a little) began, when Pagan Tyrans enraged against Christians pursued them with bloudy persecutions. For then good devout men, that they might serve God in more safety and security, withdrew themselves into the vast Wildernesses of *Ægypt*, and not (as the Painims are wont with open mouth to give it out) for to enwrap themselves wilfully in more miseries because they would not be in misery.

Monkery.

Rutilius Claudius.

Where they scattered themselves among Mountaines and Deserts, living in caves and little cells heere and there in holy meditations. At first solitary and alone, whereupon in Greeke they were called *Monachi*, that is, *Monkes*: but after they thought it better (as the sociable nature of mankinde required) to meete together at certaine times to serve God, and at length they beganne to cohabite and live together for mutuall comfort, rather than like wilde beasts to walke up and downe in the Deserts. Their profession was to pray, and by the labour of their owne hands, to get living for themselves, and maintenance for the poore, and withall they vowed poverty, obedience and chastity. *Athanasius* first brought this kinde of Monkes consisting of Laymen into the West Church. Whereunto after that *Saint Austen in Africke*, *Saint Martin in France*, and *Congell in Britaine* and *Ireland* had adjoyned the function of Regular *Clergy*: It is incredible, how farre and wide they spred, how many and how great *Cœnobies* were built for them, so called of their communion of life; as also Monasteries, for that they kept still a certaine shew of solitary living: and in those daies none were more sacred and holy than they, and accordingly they were reputed; considering how by their praiers to God, by their example, Doctrine, labour, and industry, they did exceeding much good not onely to themselves, but also to all mankinde. But as the world grew worse and worse, so those their holy manners, as one said, *rebus cessere secundis*, that is, *Gave backward in time of prosperity*. Now let mee returne unto my matter, craving your pardon for this short digression.

After these dayes, this Monastery fell utterly to ruine; for, in the time of *William* of *Malmesbury* who lived presently after the Normans comming in, *There remained heere*, as hee saith, *so many tokens of Antiquity, so many walles of Churches halfe downe, so many windings and turnings of Gates, such heapes of rubbish and rammell, as hardly a man should have found elsewhere*. But now is left to bee seene scarcely the face and outward shew of a dead City or Monastery, and the names only remaine of two Gates *Port Hoghan* and *Port Cleis*, which stand a mile asunder, betweene which are found very oft peeces of the Romans money. But, that I may tell you of one thing, this Bonium or *Banchor* is not reckoned within this County but in *Flintshire*, a peece whereof severed (as it were) from the rest lyeth heere betweene *Cheshire* and *Shropp-shire*.

That Banc of which Bernard keth in the of Malac was in Ire

Bonium or chor is of shire.

Dee, where he entreth first into this shire, seeth above him not farre from his banke, *Malpas*, upon an high hill: which had in it a Castle; and for the bad, narrow, and combrous way was termed in Latin *Mala platea*, that is, *Illexeet*, and thence also tooke this later name *Mal-pas* from the Normans, whereas in times past the Englishmen, almost in the very same sense, called it *Depenbach*. The Barony hereof *Hugh* Earle of *Chester* gave to *Robert Fitz-Hugh*: In the Raigne of Henry the Second, *William Patricke* the sonne of *William Patricke* held the same: of whose line *Robert Patricke* standing outlawed, lost it. After some few yeeres *David* of *Mal-pas* by * a Writ of *Recognisance*, gat the one halfe of that Towne which was *Gilbert Clerkes*: But a great part of this Barony went afterwards hereditarily to those *Suttons* that are Barons of *Dudley*: and a part also thereof came to *Urian Sampier*. And from *Philip* a younger sonne of *David of Mal-pas*, is descended that worshipfull family of the *Egertons*, who

Out of th of Domes of Chel-f Barons of Mal-pas.

*Per brev cognitioni

who tooke this name from the place of their habitation: like as from other places, diverse Gentlemen of this Race received their firnames *Cotgrave, Overton, Codington,* and *Golborn*. As touching the name of this place, give mee leave before I depart hence, in this serious worke, to insert a prety jest out of *Giraldus Cambrensis*. *It happened,* saith hee, *in our daies, that a certaine Jew travailing towards* Shrewsbury, *with the Archdeacon of this place, whose firname was Peche, that is, Sinne, and a Deane named Devill; when he heard by chance the Archdeacon telling, That his Archdeaconry beganne at a place called Il-street, and reached as farre as to Mal-pas toward Chester: Hee considering and understanding withall as well the Archdeacons firname as the Deanes, came out with this pleasant and merry conceit, Would it not bee a wonder* (quoth hee) *and my fortune very good, if ever I get safe againe out of this country, where Sinne is the Archdeacon, and the Devill the Deane; where the entry into the Archdeaconry is Il-street, and the going forth of it, Mal-pas.*

Itinerar. lib. 2. cap. 13.

A

B

Shoclach, From hence *Dee* runneth downe amaine by *Shoclach*, where sometime was a Castle, by *Aldford*, belonging in times past to the *Arderns*; by *Poulefourd*, where in the Reigne of Henry the Third, Sir *Raulph* of *Ormesby* had his Castle, and by *Eaton* the seat of the famous Family of *Grof-venour*, that is, *The great Hunter*, whose posterity now corruptly goe under the name of *Gravenor*.

Grof-venour.

Somewhat higher, upon the same River neere unto *Dee-mouth*, which *Ptolomee* calleth SETEIA for *Dela*, standeth the noble City which the said *Ptolomee* named DEUNANA, *Antonine* the Emperour DEVA, of the River, the Britans *Caer-Legion, Caer-Leon Vaur, Caer-Leon ar Dufyr Dwy*, and by way of excellency *Caer*, like as our Ancestours, the English Saxons Legea-ceaſtep, *of the Legions Campe*, and wee more short, *West-Chester*, of the West situation, and simply *Chester*, according to the Verse.

Deunana, Deva.

Chester.

C

Cestria de castris nomen quasi Castria sumpsit.
Chester of Castria tooke the name,
As if that Castria were the same.

For these British names, without all doubt were derived from the *Twentieth Legion* named *Victrix*: This Legion in the yeere that *Galba* the Emperour was the second time Consull, together with *Titus Vinius*, was transported over into Britaine which being out of awe and therefore dreaded of the Lieutenants, as well those which had beene Consuls as Pretours, had *Julius Agricola* appointed Lieutenant over it by *Vespasian* the Emperour; was at length placed and seated in this City which I suppose was not built many yeeres before, and set as one would say at the backe of the ORDOVICES, to restraine them: although there are some, who avouch it to be of greater antiquity, as they say than the Moone: as founded forsooth by *Leon-Vaur* the Giant, I know not how many hundred yeeres before. But the very name it selfe might give the checke unto these triviall Antiquaries, and withhold them from so grosse an errour. For, they cannot deny, but that *Leon-Vaur* in British signifieth *A great Legion*. Now, whether it stands more with reason and equity, that a City should take name of a *Great Legion*, than of *Leon* a Giant, let the learned judge; seeing, that in the part of *Spaine* called *Tarraconensis*, there is a Realme now called *Leon* of the seventh Legion *Germanica*; considering also, that the twentieth Legion, which they tearmed *Britannica, Valens Victrix*, and some falsely *Valeria Victrix*, abode in this City, as *Ptolomee, Antonine*, and the ancient Coine of *Septimius Geta* doe prove: by which, it appeareth for certaine, that this City also was a Colony: For, in the reverse or back-side thereof standeth this Inscription COL. DIUANA LEG. XX. VICTRIX. But to testifie the Romanes magnificence, there are remaining indeed at this day very few tokens, beside pavements of foure square checker worke: howbeit in the former ages it presented many: which, *Ranulph* a Monke of this City shall tell you out of his Polychronicon in these his owne words. *There be waies heere under the ground vaulted marvellously with stone worke, chambers having arched roofes over head*

D

Chester, a Colony of the Romans.

E

F

A *head, huge stones engraven with the names of ancient men: heere also are sometimes digged up pieces of money coined by* Julius Cæsar *and other famous persons, and stamped with their inscriptions. Likewise* Roger of *Chester* in his *Policraticon, When I behold* (saith he) *the ground worke of buildings in the streets laid with monstrous big stones, it seemeth that it hath beene founded by the painfull labour of Romans or Giants, rather than by the sweat of Britans.* This City built in forme of a quadrant, foure square, is enclosed with a wall that taketh up more than two miles in compasse, and hath eleven parishes. But that of S. *Johns* without the Northgate was the faireſt, being a stately and solemne building, as appeareth by the remaines, wherein were anciently Prebendaries, and, as some write, the Bishops See. Neere unto the River standeth the Castle upon a rocky hill, built by the Earles:

B where the *Courts Palatine*, and the *Assises*, as they call them, are kept twice a yeere.

The houses are very faire built and along the chiefe streets are galleries or walking places, they call them *Rowes* having shops on both sides, through which a man may walke dry from one end unto the other. But it hath not continued evermore in one tenor of prosperity. First it was raſed by *Egfrid* King of *Northumberland*, then by the Danes, yet reedified againe by *Ædelfled* Lady of the *Mercians*: and soone after it saw King *Eadgar* in magnificent maner triumphing over the British Princes. For, sitting himselfe in a Barge at the fore-decke, *Kennadie* King of the *Scots*, *Malcoline* King of *Cumberland*, *Macon* King of *Mann* and of the Ilands, with all the Princes of *Wales* brought to doe homage, and like watermen working at the Ore, rowed him a-

C long the River *Dee*, in a triumphant shew, to his great glory and joy of the beholders.

The Rowes.

Marianus Scotus.

About the yeere. 960.

Certaine yeeres after, and namely about the yeere of our Redemption 1094. when as in a devout and religious emulation, as one saith, Princes strove avie, *That Cathedrall Churches and Minsters should bee erected in a more decent and seemely forme, and when as Christendome rouzed as it were her selfe, and casting away her old habiliments, did put on every where the bright and white robe of Churches*; *Hugh* the first of the Norman bloud, that was Earle of *Chester*, repaired the Church which Earle *Leofrick* had formerly founded in honour of the *Virgin Saint Werburga*, and by the advise of *Anselm*, whom he had procured to come out of Normandy granted the same unto Monkes. And now, it is notorious for the Tombe of Henry the Fourth, Emperour of *Al-*

Churches repaired. Rodulphus Glaber.

D *maine*, who as they say gave over his Empire and lived heere an Eremits life; and for the Bishops See, therein established. Which See immediately after the Normans Conquest, *Peter* Bishop of *Lichfield*, translated from *Lichfield* hither: but when it was brought to *Coventry*, and from thence into the ancient seat againe, *West-Chester* lay a long time bereft of this Episcopall Dignity, untill in our fathers dayes King Henry the Eighth, having thrust out the Monkes, ordeined Prebendaries, and restored a Bishop againe, under whom for his Diocesse he appointed this County, *Lancashire, Richmond, &c.* and appointed the same to be within the Province of the Archbishop of *Yorke*. But returne wee now to matters of greater antiquity. When as now the said Cathedrall Church was built, the Earles that were of the Normans

E line, fortified the City both with Walles and Castle. *For as the Bishop held of the King that which belongeth to his Bishopricke* (these are the words of *Domesday booke* made by King *William* the Conquerour) *so the Earles with their men held of the King wholly, all the rest, of the City. It paid Geld or Tribute for fifty hides: and foure hundred and thirty and one houses were thus Geldable: and seven Mint-masters. When the King himselfe in person came thither every* Carrucata *yeelded unto him two hundred Hestas, and one tun full of Ale, and one* Rusca *of butyr.* And in the same place, *for the reedification of the City wall and the bridge, the Provost gave warning by an edict, that out of every hide in the County one man should come: and looke whose man came not, his Lord or Master was fined in forty shillings to the King and the Earle.* If I should particulate the scuffings and skirmi-

F shes heereabout betweene the Welsh and the English in the beginning of the Normans time, their inrodes and outrodes, the often scarfires of the Suburbs of *Hanbrid* beyond the Bridge, whereupon the Welshmen call it *Treboeth*, that is, *The burnts towne*, as also the Wall made there of Welshmens skuls that went a great length, I should seeme to forget my selfe and thrust my sicle into the Historians Harvest.

But ever since the said time, hath *Chester* notably flourished, and King Henry the Seventh made it a County by it selfe incorporate. Neither wanteth any thing there that may be required in a most flourishing City, but that the Ocean being offended and angry (as it were) at certaine Mills in the very chanell of the River *Dee*, hath by little withdrawne himselfe back, and affoordeth not unto the City the commodity of an Haven, as heretofore. The *Longitude* of this place is twenty Degrees and three and twenty Scruples: the *Latitude* three and fifty Degrees and eleven Scruples. If you desire to know more touching this City, have here these reports out of *Lucian* that Monke abovesaid, who lived almost five hundred yeeres agoe. *First, it is to bee considered, that* Chester *is built as a City, the site whereof inviteth and alloureth the eye, which being situate in the West parts of Britaine, was in time past a place of receipt to the Legions comming a farre off to repose themselves, and served sufficiently to keepe the Keies, as I may say, of Ireland, for the Romanes, to preserve the limite of their Empire. For, being opposite to the North-East part of Ireland, it openeth way for passage of ships and Mariners with spread saile passing not often but continually to and fro, as also for the commodities of sundry sorts of Merchandise. And whiles it casteth an eye forward into the East; it looketh toward not onely the See of Rome and the Empire thereof, but the whole world also: so that it standeth forth as a kenning place to the view of eyes: that there may bee knowne valiant exploites, and the long traine and consequents of things; as also whatsoever throughout the world hath beene done by all persons, in all places, and at all times: and what ever hath beene ill done may also bee avoided and taken heed of. Which City having foure Gates from the foure cardinall Windes on the East side, hath a prospect toward* India, *on the West toward Ireland, North-Eastward the greater Norway, and Southward that streight and narrow Angle, which divine severity, by reason of civill and home-discords, hath left unto the Britans. Which long since by their bitter variance have caused the name of Britaine to bee changed into the name of England. Over and beside,* Chester *hath by Gods gift a River to enrich and adorne it, the same faire and fishfull, hard by the City Walles: and on the South side a rode and harbour for shippes comming from Gascoine, Spaine, and Germany, which with the helpe and direction of Christ, by the labour and wisedome of Merchants, repaire and refresh the heart of the City with many good things: that wee being comforted every way by our Gods Grace, may also drinke Wine often, more frankely and plenteously: because those Countries enjoy the fruite of the Vineyards aboundantlie; Moreover the open Sea ceaseth not to visite it every day with a Tide, which according as the broad shelves and barres of sands are opened or hidden by Tides and Ebbes incessantly, is wont more or lesse, either to send or exchange one thing or other, and by his reciprocall Flow and returnes, either to bring in or to carry out somewhat.*

From the City, North-Westward, there shooteth out a languet of land, or Promontory of the maine land into the Sea, enclosed on the one side with *Dee mouth*, on the other side with the River *Mersey*: wee call it *Wirall*: the Welsh Britans, for that it is an Angle, tearme it *Kil-gury*. In old time it was all forest and not inhabited, as the Dwellers report, but King *Edward* the Third disforested it: Yet now, beset it is with Townes on every side: howbeit more beholding to the Sea than to the Soile: for, the land beareth small plenty of Corne, the water yeeldeth great store of fish. At the entry into it on the South side standeth *Shotwich* a Castle of the Kings, upon the salt water: Upon the North standeth *Hooten*, a Mannour, which in King *Richard* the Second his time, came to the *Stanleies*, who fetch their Pedegree from *Alane Silvestre* upon whom *Ranulph* the first of that name, Earle of *Chester*, conferred the *Bailly-wick* of the *Forest of Wirall*, by delivering unto him an horne. Close unto this is *Poole*, from whence the Lords of the place that have a long time flourished, tooke their name: and hard by it *Stanlaw*, as the Monkes of that place interprete it, *A Stony hill*: where *John Lacy Connestable of Chester* founded a little Monastery, which afterwards by reason of inundations was translated to *Whaley* in *Lancashire*.

Wirall.

Law, what it is.

1173.

In the utmost brinke of this Promontory, lieth a small, hungry, barren, and sandy Isle

Isle, called *Il-bre*, which had sometime a little Cell of Monkes in it. More within the Country and Eastward from *Wirall*, you meet with a famous Forest, named the *Forest of Delamere*, the Foresters whereof by hereditary succession, are the *Dawns* of *Vikinton*, descended of a worshipfull stocke, from *Ranulph de Kingleigh*, unto whom *Ranulph* the first, Earle of *Chester* gave that *Forestership*, to bee held by right of inheritance. In this Forest *Ædelfled*, the famous *Mercian* Lady, built a little City called Caer-lerig, that is, by interpretation, *Happy Towne*, which now having quite lost it selfe hath likewise lost that name, and is but an heape of rubbish and rammell, which they call, *The Chamber in the Forest*. And about a mile or two from hence, are to bee seene the ruines of *Finborrow*, another Towne built by the same Lady *Ædelfled*.

Il-bre.

Finborrow.

Through the upper part of this Forest the River *Wever* runneth, which ariseth out of a Poole in the South side of the Shire at *Ridly*, the dwelling house of the worshipfull Family of the *Egertons*: who flowered out of the Barons of *Malpas*, as I have said. Neere hereunto is *Bunbury* contractly so called for *Boniface Bury*, for Saint *Boniface* was the Patron Saint there, where the *Egertons* built a College for Priests. Over against which is *Beeston* which gave firname to an ancient family, and where upon a steepe rising hill, *Beeston Castle* towereth aloft with a turretted wall of a great circuit. This Castle the last *Ranulph* Earle of *Chester* built: whereof *Leland* our Countriman being rapt both with a Poeticall and Propheticall fury, writeth thus.

Ridly.

Beeston.

Assyrio rediens victor Ranulphus ab orbe,
Hoc posuit Castrum terrorem gentibus olim
Vicinis, patriæque sua memorabile vallum.
Nunc licet indignas patiatur fracta ruinas,
Tempus erit quando rursus caput exeret altum,
Vatibus antiquis si fas mihi credere vati.

When *Ranulph* from Assyria return'd with victory;
As well the neighbour Nations to curbe and terrifie,
As for to fense his owne Country, this famous Fort he rais'd,
Whilom a stately thing, but now the pride thereof is raz'd.
And yet though at this present time, it be in meane estate
With crackes and breaches much defac'd, and fouly ruinate;
The day will come when it againe the head aloft shall heave,
If ancient Prophets I my selfe a Prophet, may beleeve.

But to returne to the River, *Wever* first holdeth his course Southward, not farre from *Woodhay*, where dwelt a long time that family of the *Wilburhams* knights in great reputation; also by *Bulkeley* and *Cholmondley* which imparted their names to worshipfull houses of knights degree; not farre off on the one hand from *Baddeley* the habitation in times past of the ancient Family *de Praerijs*: of the other, from *Cumbermer*, in which *William Malbedeng* founded a little religious house. Where this River commeth to the South limit of this Shire, it passeth through low places; wherein, as also elsewhere, the people finde oftentimes and get out of the ground, trees that have lien buried, as it is thought, there, ever since *Noahs* floud. But afterwards, watering fruitfull fields, he taketh to him out of the East a riveret by which standeth *Wibbenbury*, so called of *Wibba*, King of the *Mercians*. Hard to it lie, *Hatherton*, the seat in old time of the *Orbeies*, then of the *Corbetts*, but now of the *Smithes*; *Dodinton*, the possession of the *Delveses*; *Batherton*, of the *Griphins*; *Shavinton* of the *Wodenoths* (who by that name may seeme to have descended from the English Saxons) beside the places of other famous Families wherewith this County every where aboundeth. From thence runneth *Wever* downe by *Nant-wich*, not farre from *Middlewich*, and so to *Northwich*. These are very famous *Salt-wiches*, five or sixe miles distant asunder, where brine or salt water is drawne out of Pittes, which they

Woodhay.

Bulkley.

1134.

Trees and ground.

Salt-pits.

powre not upon wood while it burneth; as the ancient *Gaules* and *Germans* were wont to doe, but boyle over the Fire, to make Salt thereof. Neither doubt I, that these were knowne unto the Romanes, and that from hence was usually paied the *Custome for salt* called *Salarium*. For, there went a notable high way from *Middlewich* to *Northwich*, raised with gravell to such an height, that a man may easily acknowledge that it was a worke of the Romanes, seeing that all this Country over, gravell is so scarce: and from thence at this day it is carryed to private mens uses.

Matthew Paris writeth, that King Henry the Third stopped up these *Salt-pits*, when in hostile manner he wasted this Shire: because the Welshmen, so tumultuous in those dayes, should not have any victuals or provision from thence. But when the faire beames of peace beganne once to shine out, they were opened againe. *Nantwich*, which the River *Wever* first visiteth, is reputed the greatest and faireſt built Towne of all this Shire after *Chester*, the Britans call it *Hellath wen*, that is, *The white Wich*, or *Salt pitte*, because the whitest salt is there boiled: and such as writ in Latine named it *Vicus Malbanus*, haply of one *William* named *Malbedeng* and *Malbanc*, unto whom, at the Normans Conquest of England, it was allotted. It hath one onely Salt pitte, they call it the *Brine pitte*, about some foureteene foote from the River, out of which they convey salt water by troughes of wood into houses adjoyning, wherein there stand little barrels pitched fast in the ground, which they fill with that water, and at the ringing of a bell, they beginne to make fire under the leades; whereof they have sixe in every house, and therein seeth the said water: then certaine women, they call them *Wallers*, with little wooden rakes fetch up the salt from the bothom, and put it in baskets, they call them *Salt barowes*, out of which the liquor runneth, and the pure salt remaineth. The Church (and but one they have) is passing faire, and belonged, as I have heard, unto the Abbay of *Cumbermer*: from hence, *Wever* holding on his course crooked enough, is augmented with a brooke comming out of the East, which runneth downe from *Crew*, a place inhabited in old time by a notable family of that name. And farther yet from the West side of the River, *Calveley* sheweth it selfe, which gave both habitation and name to the worthy Family of the *Calveleys*, out of which in the Raigne of *Richard* the Second, Sir *Hugh Calveley* Knight, was for his Chivalry in France so renowned, that there occurred no hardy exploit but his prowesse would goe through it. From thence *Wever* hieth apace by *Minshull*, the house of the *Minshuls*, and by *Vale Royall*, an Abbay founded by King *Edward* the First in a most pleasant valley, where now dwelleth the ancient Familie of the *Holcrofts*, unto *Northwich*, in British called *Hellath Du*, that is, *The blacke salt pitte*: where also very neere the brinke of the river *Dan*, there is a most plentifull and deepe Brine-pit, with staires made about it, by which they that draw water out of it in lether buckets, ascend halfe naked into the troughes, and powre it thereinto, by which it is carried into the wich houses, about which there stand on every side many stakes and piles of wood. Heere *Wever* receiveth into his Chanell the River *Dan*, whose tract and streame I will now follow.

Nantwich. Calveley. Vale Royall. Northwich.

This *Dan* or more truly *Daven*, flowing out of those hilles which on the East side sever *Staffordshire* from *Chesshire*, runneth along to CONDATE a towne mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour, now called corruptly *Congleton*, the middle whereof the little brooke *Howty*, on the East side *Daning-schow*, and Northward *Dan* it selfe, watereth. And albeit this Towne for the greatnesse and frequency thereof, hath deserved to have a Major and six Aldermen, yet hath it but a Chappell and no more: and the same made of timber, unlesse it bee the quire and a little Towre-steeple, which acknowledgeth *Astbury* about two miles off, her mother-Church: which verily is a very faire Church, the West Porch whereof is equall in height to the very Church as high as it is, and hath a spire steeple adjoyning thereto. In the Church-yard lie two portraictures of Knights upon Sepulchres, in whose Shields are two barres. But for that they be without their colours, hardly can any man say, whether of the *Brertons*, *Manwarings*,

Manwarings or *Venables*, which are the most noble Families in those parts, and indeed such *Barres* doe they beare in their Coates of Armes, but in divers colours.

Then commeth *Daven* to *Davenport*, commonly *Damport*, which hath adopted into her owne name a notable family: and *Holmeschappell*, a Towne well knowne to waifaring men: where within the remembrance of our Grandfathers, *I. Needham* built a Bridge: Neere unto which, at *Rudheath* there was sometime a place of refuge and Sanctuary as well for the Inhabitants of this Shire as strangers, who had trespassed againſt the lawes; that there they might abide in security for a yeere and a day. Then runneth it under *Kinderton* the old seat of the ancient race of the *Venables*; who ever since the first comming in of the Normans have been of name and reputation here, and commonly are called *Barons* of *Kinderton*. Beneath this, Southward, the little river *Croco* runneth also into *Dan*, which flowing out of the *Poole* called *Bagmere* passeth by *Brereton*: which, as it hath given name to the worshipfull, ancient and numerous family of the *Breretons* knights; so Sir *William Brereton* knight, hath of late added very much credit and honour to the place, by a magnificent and sumptuous house that hee hath there built. A wonder it is that I shall tell you, and yet no other than I have heard verified upon the credit of many credible persons, and commonly beleeved: That before any heire of this house of the *Breretons* dyeth, there bee seene in a Poole adjoyning, bodies of trees swimming for certaine daies together. Like unto that which *Leonardus Vairus* reporteth from the testimony of Cardinall *Granvell*, namely, that neere unto the Abbay of Saint *Maurice* in *Burgundy*, there is a fish-pond, in which are fishes put according to the number of the Monkes of that place: And if any one of them happen to bee sicke, there is a fish seene also to floate, and swimme above the water halfe dead: and if the Monke shall dye, the said fish a few daies before dieth. *Lib. 2. de Fato.*

As touching these matters, if they bee true, I wote not what to say: for, I am no Wisard to interpret such strange wonders: But these and such like things are done either by the holy tutelar Angels of men, or else by the devils who by Gods permission mightily shew their power in this inferiour world. For, both the sorts of them being intelligent natures, upon a deliberate purpose and to some certaine end, and not for nought, worke strange things. The Angels seeke after and aime at the safety and health of man-kinde: the devils contrariwise plot to mischieve, vexe, or else to delude them. But all this may seeme impertinent to our purpose. *Angels, Devils.*

Croke the Riveret aforesaid, being past *Brereton*, within a while after visiteth *Middlewich*, neere unto his confluence with *Dan*, where there bee two Welles of salt water parted one from the other by a small Brooke; *Sheathes* they call them: the one stands not open, but at certaine set times, because folke willingly steale the Water thereof, as beeing of greater vertue and efficacy. From hence runneth *Dan* to *Bostoke*, in times past *Bosestoc*, the ancient seat of the Family of the *Bostokes* Knights, which by the marriage with *Anne* onely Daughter of *Raulph*, sonne and heire to Sir *Adam Bostoke* knight, passed together with a very great liveloode unto Sir *John Savage*. Out of this ancient house of the *Bostokes*, as out of a stocke, sprung a goodly number of the same name, in *Chesshire*, *Shropshire*, *Barkshire* and elsewhere. *Middlewich.* *Bostock.*

When as *Dan* now, beneath *Northwich* that I spake of, hath united his streame with *Wever*, then *Wever* runneth forthright, and taketh in from the East, *Pever*, that floweth hard by *Pever* and giveth it the name: where, that ancient notable Family of *Meinilwarin*, commonly *Manwaring* is seated; out of which *Raulph* married the daughter of *Hugh Kevelioc* Earle of *Chester*, as appeareth by an old Charter in the custody of *Raulph* the heire now of the same house. *Pever.*

From thence speedeth *Wever* by *Winington* which gave both habitation and name to the renowned family of the *Winingtons*; and not farre from *Merbury*, which being so called of a *Mere* under it, conferred likewise the name upon that respective ancient Family of the *Merburies*. Hence the River holdeth on his course neere unto *Dutton*, the Inheritance of that great and worthy Family of *Duttons*, who derive *Dutton.*

derive their deſcent from one *Hudard*, allied to the Earles of *Cheſter*: and who by an old order and cuſtome have great authority over all the pipers, fidlers, and minſtrels of this Province, ever ſince that one of the *Duttons* a young Gentleman full of ſpirit and active withall, having haſtily gathered a tumultuary power of thoſe kinde of people, valiantly delivered *Ranulph* the laſt Earle of *Cheſter* from danger, when hee was beſet with Welſh enemies. Neither muſt I paſſe over in ſilence *Nether Whitley* in this tract, out of which came the *Tuſchetts* or *Towchetts*, who are now Barons *Audley*. By this time *Wever* aforeſaid flowing betweene *Prodeſham* a Caſtle of ancient note and *Clifton*, now *Rock-Savage*, an houſe of the *Savages* new built, who here by marriage attained to rich and faire revenewes; entreth at length into *Merſey mouth*. And this is ſo called of the River *Merſey*, which running as a bounder betweene *Chef-ſhire* and *Lancaſhire*, is there at length diſcharged into the Sea, after it hath among other ſmall townes of meaner note watered *Stockport*, which had ſometime a Baron, of the Earles of *Cheſter*, and *Warburgton* ſo named of S. *Werburgh*, the habitation of a family thereof ſirnamed, but branched from the *Duttons*: Hereby it entertaineth the River *Bollin* out of that ſpacious Foreſt of *Maclesfield*. Upon this *Bollin* ſtandeth *Maclesfield* one of the faireſt Townes of this County, which gave name unto that *Foreſt*: where T. *Savage*, firſt Biſhop of *London*, and afterwards *Archbiſhop* of *Yorke*, built a College, wherein ſome of that Race of the *Savages* lye entombed: alſo *Dunham*, which from Sir *Hamon* of *Maſcy*, by the *Fittones* and *Venables* deſcended hereditarily unto the Family of *Booth*. From thence *Merſey* commeth to *Thelwall* before it bee farre paſt *Knotsford*, that is, *Canutus his Foord*; which is divided into the upper and the nether: alſo to *Lee*; from whence there is a Family bearing the ſame ſirname, that is not onely of gentle bloud and of eſpeciall note, but alſo farre and fairely propagated into a number of branches. As for *Thelwall*, now it is an obſcure Village, but in times paſt a large Towne, built by King *Edward* the elder, and ſo called, as *Florilegus* witneſſeth, of bodies of trees the boughes being cut off, firmely faſtened in the ground wherewith hee walled it round. For the Saxons in their tongue called the *Trunkes and bodies of Trees*, Ðel, and a *Wall*, as wee doe now.

Chronicle of Walles. Towchet. Rock-Savage. Macleſfield. Thelwall.

At the very mouth of the River ſtandeth *Runkhorne*, founded in the ſame age by Lady *Edelfleda* commonly called *Elfled*, and brought now by the mutability of time to a few cotages. This Lady *Edelfleda* (to tell you at once, of whom I have oft made mention) ſiſter to K. *Edward* the elder, and wife to *Ethelred* a pety King of the *Mercians*, after her husbands death, governed the *Mercians* in moſt dangerous and troubleſome times, for eight yeeres, with high commendation: touching whom theſe laudatory Verſes in praiſe of her, wee reade in the Hiſtory of *Henry* of *Huntingdon*.

Runkhorne. Elfled or Ethelfled.

O Elfleda potens, ô terror virgo virorum,
Victrix naturæ, nomine digna viri.
Te, quo ſplendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decet, ſed ſolam, nomina ſexus,
Tu regina potens, Rexque trophæa parans,
Jam nec Cæſarei tantum meruere triumphi,
Cæſare ſplendidior virgo virago, vale.

O mighty *Elfled*, virgin pure, that men do'ſt terrifie,
And nature paſſe, right worthy thou, in name a man to be.
To grace thee more, dame Nature once thee ſhap'd a maiden brave,
But vertue thee hath cauſed now the name of man to have.
It thee becomes, but thee alone, the name of Sex to change:
Of great Queenes and triumphant Kings thou ſtandeſt in the range.
From *Cæſars* triumphes for deſert thou bear'ſt away the bell,
No *Cæſar* ever was thy match: Thus, *Manly-maide*, fare well.

Beneath

Beneath *Runckhorne*, ſomewhat within the Country, *Haulton*, the Towne and Caſtle both ſhew themſelves, which *Hugh Lupus* Earle of *Cheſter* gave unto *Niel* a *Norman*, to be by tenure and ſervice Conſtable of *Cheſter*: by whoſe poſterity, through the variable change of times, it is come unto the Houſe of *Lancaſter*. Neither would this be overpaſſed in ſilence, that *William* the ſaid *Nigeles* ſonne, founded the Abbay adjoyning, at *Norton*, which now appertaineth to the *Broks* of ancient deſcent. Whether I ſhould place in this Shire, or elſewhere the CANGI, an ancient Nation of Britans, that have beene ſo much and ſo long ſought for, I have as long and as much doubted: For continuance of time hath now ſo obſcured them, that hitherto by no footings they could be traced and found out. And albeit *Juſtus Lipſius* that Flower of exquiſite learning taketh mee for a Judge heerein, I frankly confeſſe, I know not what judgement to give, and rather would I commend this office of judging to any other man, than aſſume it to my ſelfe. Yet neverthleſſe, if CEANGI and CANGI were the ſame, as why not? it may bee probable enough, that they were ſeated in this tract. For, whiles I peruſed theſe my labours, I underſtood by ſome of good credit, that there were heere upon the very ſhore gotten out of the ground twenty ſowes of lead long in forme, but foure ſquare: On the upper part whereof in an hollow ſurface is to be read this inſcription.

IMP. DOMIT. AUG. GER. DE CEANG.

But on the other.

In the yeere of Chriſt 78

IMP. VESP. VII. T. IMP. V. COSS.

Which Monument ſeemeth to have beene erected for a Victory over the *Cangi*. Heerero maketh alſo the very ſite upon the Iriſh ſea: For, thus writeth *Tacitus* in the 12. booke of his *Annales*. Whiles *Nero* was Emperour, *There was an Army led by Oſterius againſt the Cangi: the fields were waſted, booties raiſed every where, for that the enemies durſt not come into the field: but if they attempted cloſely and by ſtealth to cut off the Army as it marched, they paid for their deceitfull cunning. Now were they no ſooner come neere unto the Sea-Coaſt toward Ireland, but certaine tumults and inſurrections among the Brigantes, brought the Generall backe*. But by the inſcription aboveſaid, it ſhould ſeeme that they were not ſubdued before *Domitians* time: and then by computation of the times; when as that moſt warlicke *Julius Agricola* was Propretour in Britaine. *Ptolomee* likewiſe placed the Promontory ΚΑΤΤΑΝΟΝ, that is, of the *Cangi* on this ſhore. Neither dare I ſeeke elſewhere than in this tract that Station CONGANII, where, in the declining eſtate of the Roman Empire, a Company or Band called *Vigiles*, that is, *Watchmen*, with their Captaine under the *Dux Britanniæ*, kept watch and ward. Notwithſtanding I leave to every man for mee his owne judgement heerein, as in all things elſe of this nature.

Anno 51.

Touching the Earles, that I may paſſe over the Engliſh Saxons, Earles only by office and not by inheritance: king *William* the firſt created *Hugh* ſirnamed *Lupus*, ſon to the Vicount of *Auranches* in Normandy the firſt hereditary Earle of *Cheſter* and Count Palatine, *and gave unto him and his heires all this County to be holden as freely by his ſword, as the King himſelfe held England by his Crowne* (For theſe are the words of the Donation:)

Earles of Cheſter.

nation:)who forthwith appointed under him theſe Barons, *viz. Nigele* Baron of *Haulton*, whoſe poſterity afterwards tooke the name of *Lacies*, for that the *Lacies* inheritance had fallen unto them, and were Earles of *Lincolne*: *Robert* Baron of *Mont-hault*, *Seneſchall* of the County of *Cheſter*, the laſt of whoſe line, having no iſſue, ordained by his laſt Will *Iſabel* Queene of England, and *John* of *Eltham* Earle of *Cornwall*, his heires: *William Malbedeng* Baron of *Malbanc*, whoſe nephewes daughters, by marriage brought the inheritance to the *Vernons* and *Baſſets*: *Richard Vernon* Baron of *Shipbroke*, whoſe inheritance for default of heires males in the end came by the ſiſters unto the *Wilburhams*, *Staffords*, and *Littleburies*: *Robert Fitz-Hugh* Baron of *Malpas*, who, as it ſeemeth, dyed, as I ſaid before, without iſſue: *Hamon de Maſcy*, whoſe poſſeſſions deſcended to the *Fittons of Bollin*: *Gilbert Venables* Baron of *Kinderton*, whoſe poſterity in the right line have continued and flouriſhed unto theſe our dayes: *N.* Baron of *Stockeport*; to whom at length the *Warrens of Pointon*, budded out of the honorable family of the Earles of *Warren* and *Surry*, in right of marriage ſucceeded. And theſe were all the Barons of the Earles of *Cheſter* that ever I could hitherto finde: Who, as it is written in an old Booke, *Had their free Courts of all Plees and Suits or Complaints, except thoſe Plees which belong unto the Earles ſword.* And their Office was, To aſſiſt the Earle in Councell, to yeeld him dutifull attendance, and oftentimes to repaire unto his Court for to doe him honor, and, as we finde in old parchment Records, *Bound they were in time of warre in Wales, to finde for every Knights fee, one horſe with capariſon and furniture, or elſe two without, within the Diviſions of Cheſ-ſhire: Alſo, that their Knights and Freeholders ſhould have Corſlets and *Haubergeons, and defend their * Foees by their owne bodies.*

Barons to the Earles of Cheſter.

* Haubergella.
* Lands and poſſeſſions.

After *Hugh* the firſt Earle beforeſaid, ſucceeded *Richard* his ſonne, who in his tender yeeres periſhed by ſhipwracke, together with *William* the onely ſonne of King Henry the Firſt, and other Noblemen betweene Normandy and England in the yeere 1120. After *Richard*, ſucceeded *Ranulph de Meſchines*, the third Earle, ſonne to the ſiſter of Earle *Hugh*: and left behinde him his ſonne *Ranulph*, named *de Gernonijs*, the fourth Earle of *Cheſter*, a Warlike man, and who at the Siege of *Lincolne* tooke King *Stephen* Priſoner. *Hugh* ſirnamed *Kevelioc*, his ſonne was the fifth Earle, who died in the yeere 1181. and left his ſonne *Ranulph* named *de Blundeuill* the ſixth Earle, who after he had built the Caſtles of *Chartley* and *Beeſton*, and the Abbay alſo *De la Creſſe*, died without children, and left foure ſiſters to be his heires, *Maude* the wife of *David* Earle of *Huntingdon*, *Mabile* eſpouſed to *William D'Albeney* Earle of *Arundell*, *Agnes* married to *William Ferrars* Earle of *Darby*, and *Avis* wedded to *Robert de Quincy*. After *Ranulph* the ſixth Earle, there ſucceeded in the Earledome *John* ſirnamed the *Scot*, the ſonne of Earle *David* by the ſaid *Maude* the eldeſt daughter. Who being deceaſed likewiſe without any iſſue, King Henry the Third caſting his eye upon ſo faire and large an inheritance, laid it unto the *Domaine of the Crowne*, and aſſigned other revenewes elſewhere to the heires: not willing, as the King himſelfe was wont to ſay, that ſo great an eſtate ſhould bee divided among diſtaves. And the Kings themſelves, in perſon, after that this Earledome came unto their hands, for to maintaine the honor of the *Palatineſhip*, continued here the ancient rights and Palatine priviledges, and Courts, like as the Kings of France did in the County of *Champan*. Afterward, this honour of *Cheſter* was deferred upon the Kings eldeſt ſonnes, and firſt unto *Edward*, King Henry the Third his ſonne, who being taken priſoner by the Barons and kept in ward delivered it up for his ranſome unto *Simon Montford* Earle of *Leiceſter*: But when *Simon* was ſoone after ſlaine, it returned quickly againe unto the bloud Royall, and King *Edward* the Second ſummoned his eldeſt ſonne, being but a childe, unto the Parliament by the Titles of Earle of *Cheſter* and *Flint*. Afterwards, King *Richard* the Second by authority of the Parliament, made it of an Earldome a Principality, and to the ſame Principality annexed the Caſtle of *Lion* with the territories of *Bromfield* and *Yale*, *Chircke Caſtle* with *Chircke land*, *Oſwalds-ſtreet Caſtle*, the whole hundred and eleven townes belonging to that Caſtle, with the Caſtles of *Iſabell* and *Delaley*, and other goodly lands, which, by reaſon that *Richard* Earle of *Arundell* ſtood then

then proſcript and outlawed, had beene confiſcate to the Kings Exchequer: and King *Richard* himſelfe was ſtiled *Prince of Cheſter*: but within few yeeres after, that Title vaniſhed away, after that King Henry the Fourth had once repealed the Lawes of the ſaid Parliament, and it became againe a County or Earledome Palatine: and at this day retaineth the juriſdiction Palatine: and for the adminiſtration thereof, it hath a Chamberlaine who hath all juriſdiction of a Chancellour within the ſaid County Palatine, a Juſtice for matters in Common Plees, and Plees of the Crowne, to bee heard and determined in the ſaid County, two Barons of the Exchequer, Sergeants at Law, a Sheriffe, an Attourney, an Eſchetour, &c. And the Inhabitants of the ſaid County for the enjoying of their liberties were to pay at the change of every Owner of the ſaid Earledome a ſumme of money (about 3000. markes) by the name of a *Mize*, as the County of *Flint* being a parcell thereof about 2000. markes, if I have not bin miſ-informed.

This County containeth about 68. Pariſhes.

Now

The Kingdome of the Mercians.

NOw have I ſuperficially ſurveyed the Regions of the CORNAVII, which together with the CORITANI, DOBUNI, and CATVELLANI, made that Kingdome in the Saxons Heptarchie, which they called Mýnc-nanic, and Mearc-lonð, the Latine Writers *Mercia* of Mearc, an old Engliſh word, that ſignified a *Limite*; for, all the other Kingdomes bordered and confined upon it. This was the largeſt Kingdome by farre of all the reſt, begunne by *Crida* the Saxon, about the yeere of our Lord 586. augmented by *Penda*, who extended the Marches thereof every way, and within a while after inſtructed in Chriſtian Religion. But having come to the full period, within the revolution of 250. yeeres, fell at laſt, into the Dominion of the Weſt-Saxons, after that the Danes had ſpoiled, weakned, and waſted it many yeeres in all manner of barbarous hoſtility.

SILURES.

SILURES.

I Thinke it now my beſt way, before I treat of the other parts of England, to digreſſe a while and turne a little aſide toward Wales, called in Latin Cambria, *or* Wallia, *where the ancient Britans have yet their ſeat and abode: neither ſhall I in ſo doing, as I thinke, digreſſe, but directly follow the order of nature. For, it lieth adjacent to the* CORNAVII, *and ſeemeth, as it were, of right and equity to demand, that it may be ſpoken of in due courſe and place: eſpecially ſeeing the Britans or Welſh, the inhabitants thereof, enioy the ſame lawes and rights that we doe, and have long ſince beene engraffed and incorporate with us into our Common-wealth.*

Wales.

WALES *therefore, which name compriſed in times paſt before the Conqueſt, the whole Country beyond* Severn, *but afterward reached not ſo farre, was when the Romanes ruled in Britaine, inhabited by three ſorts of people, the* SILURES, DIMETAE, *and* ORDOVICES. *For, theſe held not onely the twelve Shires, as they call them, of Wales, but thoſe two alſo beyond* Severn, Hereford-ſhire, *and* Monmouth-ſhire, *which have beene now long reckoned among the Counties of England. And to beginne firſt with thoſe that we firſt come unto and which lye next unto us: the* SILURES, *according to* Ptolomees *deſcription, inhabited thoſe Regions which in Welſh are called by one name* Deheubarth, *that is, the* Southpart, *and at this day by new names,* Hereford-ſhire, Radnor-ſhire, Brecknock-ſhire, Monmouth-ſhire, *and* Glamorgan-ſhire, *wherein are as yet ſome remaines alſo of the name* SILURES. *As for the derivation of that name, I have nothing that ſorteth with the nature of the Nation. But touching the originall of the people,* Tacitus *gheſſeth by their coloured faces, their countenances, their curled haire, and their ſituation over againſt* Spaine, *that they had their originall from the Spaniards: But* Florianus del campo *a Spaniard flatly affirmeth it, who troubleth and toileth himſelfe exceedingly to finde the* Silures *in* Spaine, *and thruſts upon us, I know not what, of* Soloria *and* Siloria *in* Biſcaie. *But to ſpeake of the nature of theſe* Silures: *they were a Nation very great (for as wee may gather out of* Plinie *and* Tacitus, *they ſeeme to have poſſeſſed all South-Wales) fierce, valiant, given to warre, impatient of ſervitude, forward to adventure with a reſolution (the Romanes call it* Pervicacia) *and who would not bee brought in either withfaire meanes or foule; in all and every of which qualities their*

Silures. Dimetæ. Ordovices.

Tacitus.

their Poſterity haue in no point as yet degenerated from their Anceſtours. A
When the Romanes upon an ambitious deſire of rule did ſet upon them, they truſting to the ſtrength and proweſſe of King Caratacus, *prouoked alſo and exaſperated with a word that* Claudius *the Emperour let fall, who had ſaid,* Theſe were ſo to bee deſtroied, and their name to bee extinguiſhed as the Sugambri had beene rooted out aforetime, *annoied the Romanes with ſo dangerous a Warre, by intercepting their Bands of auxiliary forces, by putting to flight that Legion ouer which* Marius Valens *was Captaine, and by waſting the lands of their Aſſociates; that* P. Oſtorius Prætor of Bri- B
taine *being tired with trauaile and with the ſenſe of theſe griefes and troubles gaue up his ghoſt.* Veranius *alſo Gouernour under* Nero, *aſſailed them in vaine: For, whereas we reade in* Tacitus; illum modicis excurſibus ſylvas populatum eſſe, *that is,* That he made ſpoile and forraied the woods with ſmall outrodes; *reade in lieu of* Sylvas, *that is,* woods, Siluras, *that is,* The Silures, *as our friend that moſt learned* Lipſius *doth, and you ſhall reade aright. Yet was not this Warre huſht and finiſhed before the time of* Ve- C
ſpaſian. *For then,* Iulius Frontinus *ſubdued them by force, and kept them vnder with Bands of Legionary Souldiers. But whereas a Countriman of ours hath wreſted this Verſe of* Iuuenal *againſt* Criſpine, *to theſe* SILURES.

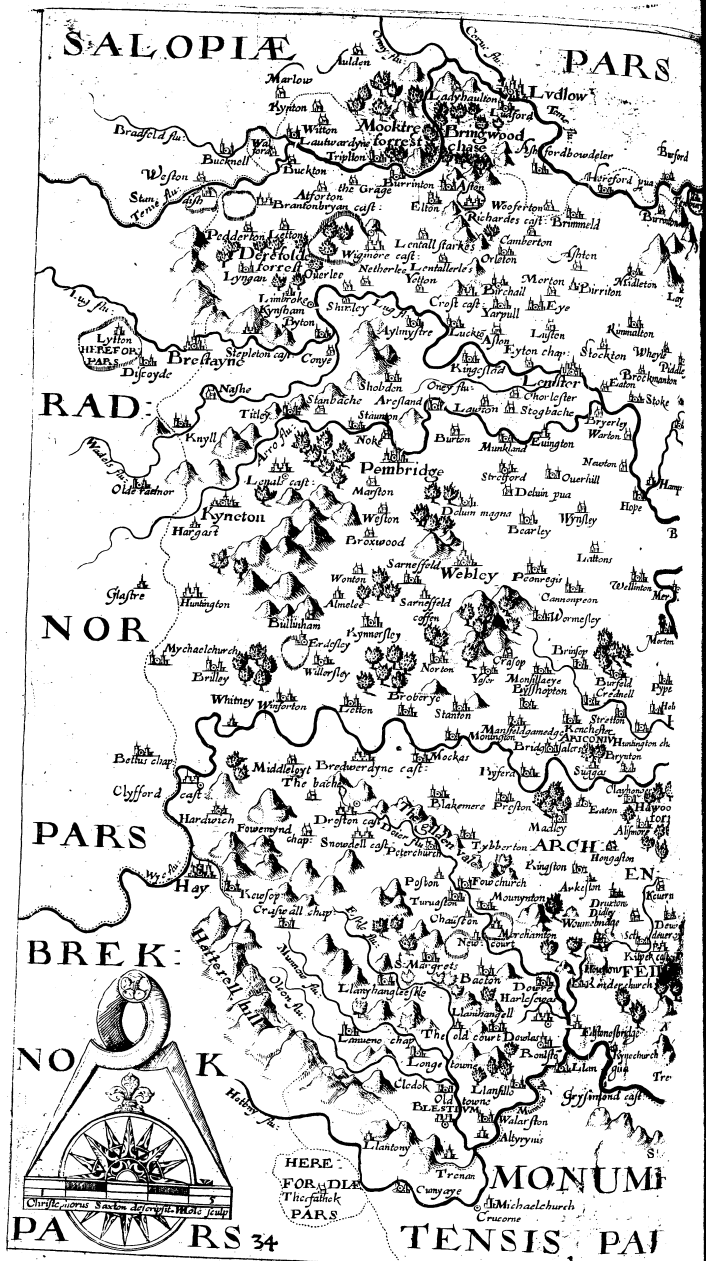
magnâ qui voce ſolebat
Vendere municipes, fractâ de merce Siluros.
Who with lowd voice, was wont, and knew full well,
Of broken ware, his country fiſh, the Sturgions for to ſell.

Silures miſtaken for Siluros.

D

As though our Silures *being taken priſoners were ſet to ſale at Rome: vpon my credite he hath not attained to the right and proper ſenſe of the Poet: For by that word* Siluros *he that will reade the place and weigh it well, ſhall eaſily perceiue he ſpake of fiſhes, and not of men.*

HEREFORD-



HEREFORD-SHIRE.

THE County which we call HEREFORD-SHIRE, and the Britans name *Ereinuc*, lying in compasse round, as it were a *Circle*, is bounded on the East side with *Worcester*, and *Glocester-shires*, on the South with *Monmouth-shire*, on the West side with *Radnor* and *Brecknor-shires*, and on the North with *Shropshire*. This Country besides that it is right pleasant, is for yeelding of Corne, and feeding of Cattaile, in all places most fruitfull, and therewith passing well furnished with all things necessary for mans life: In so much, as it would scorne to come behinde any one Country throughout all England for fertility of Soile, and therefore say that for three W.W.W. wheat, wooll, and water it yeeldeth to no Shire of England. And verily, it hath also diverse notable rivers, namely *Wye-Lug* and *Munow*, which after they have watered the most flowring meddowes and fruitfull corne fields, at length meet together and in one chanell passe on to the *Severn* sea.

Munow springing out of *Hatterell hilles*, which resembling a chaire doe rise aloft, and sense this shire on the South-West, as it descendeth downe, first strugleth to passe through by the foote of the said hilles to BLESTIUM, a towne which *Antonine* the Emperour so placeth that for situation and distance it can bee no other than that, which standing by the side of this River is in British called *Castle Hean*, that is, *The Old Castle*, and in English, *The Old Towne*: A poore small Village now, but this new name is a good proofe for the antiquity thereof: for, in both tongues it soundeth as much as an *Old Castle* or towne. Next unto this *Old Towne*, *Alcrynnis* lieth in manner of a *River-Island*, insulated within waters: the seat in old time of that ancient family of the *Sitsilts* or *Cecils*, knights, whence my right honourable Patron, accomplished with all the ornaments of vertue, wisdome, and Nobility, Sir *William Cecil*, Baron of *Burghley*, and Lord high Treasurer of England derived his descent.

The River Munow.

Blestium.

Old towne.

Alcrynnis.

The seat of the Cecils.

From hence, *Munow* turning Eastward, for a good space separateth this Country from *Monmouth-shire* and at *Castle Map-harold*, or *Harold Ewias*, is encreased with the River *Dor*. This *Ewias Castle* (that I may speake out of K. *Williams* the First his Booke) was repaired by *Alured of Marleberg*. Afterwards it pertained to one *Harold* a Gentleman, who in a *Shield argent bare a Fesse Geules betweene three Ellboiles Sable for his Armes*: of whom it beganne to bee called *Harold Ewias*: but *Sibyll* his niece in the second degree and one of the heires, by her marriage transferred it to the Lords of *Tregoz*, frō whom it came at length to the Lords of *Grandison* descended out of Burgundie. But of them elsewhere. Now the said *Dor*, which running downe frō the North by *Snodhill*, a *Castle*, and the Barony sometime of *Robert Chandos* (where is a quary of excellent marble) cutteth through the midst of the *Vale*, which of the River the Britans call *Diffrin Dore*: but the Englishmen that they might seeme to expresse the force of that word termed it the *Gilden Vale*, which name it may by good right and justly have, for the golden, wealthy and pleasant fertility thereof. For, the hils that compasse it in, on both sides are clad with woods; under the woods lie corne fields on either hand, and under those fields most gay and gallant medowes: then runneth in the midst between them a most cleere and crystall River, on which *Robert* Lord of *Ewias* placed a faire Monastery, wherein most of the Nobility and Gentry of these parts were interred.

Harald Ewi
The Famil
Ewias.
Their coat
Armes.

Tregoz a
Grandison
Pag. 286.
Snod hill.

Marble.

Gilden Va

Part of this shire, which from this *Vale* declineth and bendeth Eastward, is now called *Irchenfeld*, in *Domesday Booke Archenfeld*, which, as our Historians write, was layed wast with fire and sword by the Danes in the yeere 715. at what time *Camalac* also a Britan Bishop was carried away prisoner. In this part stood *Kilpeck* a Castle of great name, and the seat it was of the noble Family of the *Kilpecks*, who were as some say the *Champions* to the Kings of England in the first age of the Normans: And I my selfe also will easily assent unto them. In the Raigne of *Edward* the First, there

Irchenfeld

Kilpeck.

dwelt heere Sir *Robert Wallerond*, whose nephew *Alane Plugenet* lived in the honourable state of a Baron. In this *Archenfeld* likewise, as wee reade in *Domesday booke*, certaine revenewes by an old custome were assigned to one or two Priests, on this condition that they should goe in Embassages for the Kings of England into Wales, and to use the words out of the same booke, *The men of Archenfeld, whensoever the Army marcheth forward against the enemy by a custome make the Avantgard, and in the returne homeward, the Rereward.*

The river Wy.

Clifford Castle.

As *Munow* runneth along the lower part of this shire, so *Wy* with a bending course cutteth over the middest; upon which River in the very West limit *Clifford Castle* standeth; which, *William Fitz Osborn* Earle of *Hereford built upon his owne Waste* (as it is in King *William* the Conquerours booke) *but Raulph de Tedeney held it.* Afterward it seemeth to have come unto *Walter* the sonne of *Richard Fitz Punt* a Norman; for he was sirnamed *De Clifford*, and from him the right honorable family of the Earles of *Cumberland* doe truly deduce their descent. But in the daies of King Edward the First, *John Giffard* who married the heire of *Walter L. Clifford* had it in his hands. Then *Wy* with a crooked and winding streame rolleth downe by *Whitney*, which hath given name to a worshipfull Family, and by *Bradwardin Castle*, which gave both originall and name to that famous *Thomas Bradwardin* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who for his variety of knowledge, and profound learning, was in that age tearmed *The Profound Doctour*: and so at length commeth to *Hereford* the head City of this County.

The Clifford. Inquis. 26. E. 1.

The Profound Doctour.

How farre that little Region *Archenfeld* reached I know not, but the affinity betweene these names, *Ereinuc*, *Archenfeld*, the towne ARICONIUM, of which *Antonine* in the description of this Tract maketh mention, and *Hareford* or *Hereford*, which now is the chiefe City of the Shire, have by little and little induced mee to this opinion, that I thinke every one of these was derived from ARICONIUM. Yet doe I not thinke that *Ariconium* and *Hereford* were both one and the same: but like as *Basil* in Germany chalenged unto it the name of *Augusta Rauracorum*, and *Baldach* in *Assyria* the name of *Babylon*, for that as the one had originall from the ruines of *Babylon*, so the other from the ruines of *Augusta*: even so this *Harisord* of ours, (for so the common people call it) derived both name and beginning, in mine opinion, from his neighbour old ARICONIUM, which hath at this day no shape or shew at all of a Towne: as having beene by report, shaken to peeces with an earthquake.

Hereford.

Kenchester.

Onely it reteineth still a shadow of the name, being called *Kenchester*, and sheweth to the beholders some ruines of walles, which they tearme *Kenchester walles*; about which are often digged up foure square paving stones of Checker worke, British-brickes, peeces of Romane money and other such like remaines of Antiquity. But *Hereford*, her daughter, which more expressly resembleth the name thereof, standeth Eastward scarce three Italian miles from it, seated among most pleasant medowes and as plentifull corne fields, compassed almost round about with Rivers, on the North side and on the West with one that hath no name, on the South side with *Wy*, that hasteneth hither out of Wales. It is thought to have shewed her head first what time as the Saxons Heptarchie was in the flower and prime, built as some write by King Edward the Elder: neither is there, as farre as I have read, any memory thereof more ancient. For, the Britans, before the name of *Hereford* was knowne, called the place *Tresawith*, of *Beech trees*: and *Hereford* of an *Old way*; and the Saxons themselves Fern-leg *of ferns*. The greatest encrease, if I be not deceived, that it had, came by Religion and by the Martyrdome of *Ethelbert* King of the East England. Who when he wooed himselfe the daughter of *Offa* K. of the *Mercians*, was villanously forlaid and murdered by the procurement of *Quendred*, *Offaes* wife, respecting more the countries of the East England, than the honest and honorable match of her daughter: which *Ethelbert* being registred in the Catalogue of *Martyrs*, had a Church here built and dedicated unto him by *Milfrid* a pety K. of the country, wherein when a Bishops See was established, it grew to great wealth, first, through the devout liberality of the *Mercians*, and then of the West Saxons kings: for they at length were possessed

793. S. Ethelbert Martyr.

A of this City, as may be gathered out of William of *Malmesbury*, where he writeth, *That Athelstan the West Saxon brought the Lords of Wales in this City to so hard passe, that by way of Tribute they were to pay every yeere (besides Hounds and Haukes) twenty pounds of gold, and three hundred pound of silver by weight.* This Citie as farre as I can reade, had never any misfortune, unlesse it were in the yeere of our Lord 1055. wherein *Gruffith* Prince of South Wales, and *Algar* an English man, rebelling against King Edward the *Confessour*, after they had put to flight Earle *Ralph*, sacked the Citie, destroyed the Cathedrall Church, and led away captive *Leofgar* the Bishop. But Harold straightwaies after that hee had daunted their audacious courage, fenced it, as *Floriacensis* saith, with a broade and high Rampier. Hence it

B is, that *Malmesbury* writeth thus in his treatise of Bishops, *Hereford is no great Citie, and yet by the height of those steepe and upright bankes cast up, it sheweth that it hath beene some great thing*: and, as wee reade in the *Domesday booke* of King William the Conquerour: *there were in all but an hundered and three men within the Walles and without.*

The Normans afterwards neere the East end of the Church along the side of *Wy*, built a mighty great and strong Castle: the worke as some report, of Earle *Miles*, which now yeeldeth to Time, and runneth to ruine. After this, they walled the Citie about. Bishop *Reinelm*, in the reigne of Henry the First founded that beautifull Cathedrall Church, which now we see there, whose successours enlar-

C ged it by adioyning thereto a proper Colledge for Priests, and faire houses for the Prebendaries. For, besides the Bishop who hath 302. Churches in his *Diocese*, there are in this Church, a Deane, two Archdeacons, a Chaunter, a Chauncellour, a Treasurer and eight and twenty Prebendaries. In the Church, I saw in manner no Monuments, but the Bishops Tombes. And I have heard that *Thomas Cantlow* the Bishop, a man of Noble birth, had here a very stately and sumptuous Sepulcher, who for his holinesse being canonized a Saint, went within a little of surmounting that princely Martyr King *Ethelbert*, such was the opinion of singular pietie and devotion. Geographers measure the position or site of this Citie by the *Longitude* of twenty degrees and foure and twenty scruples: and by the *Latitude* of two and fifty

D degrees and sixe scruples.

Wy is not gone full three miles from hence, but he intercepteth by the way the river *Lug*, who running downe a maine out of *Radnor hils*, with a still course passeth through the mids of this country, from the North-west to the South-east. At the first entrance, it seeth a farre off, *Brampton Brian Castle*, which, a famous family named hereof *de Brampton*, wherein the forname was usually *Brian*, held by continuall succession unto the time of King Edward the First: but now, by the female heires it is come to R. *Harleie*: neere at hand it beholdeth *Wigmore*, in the English Saxons tongue Wynginga-mepe, repaired in elder times by King Edward the elder, afterward, fortified by William Earle of Hereford with a Castle, *in the wast of a ground*

E (for so reade we in *Domesday booke*) *which was called Marestun, in the tenure of Radulph de Mortimer*, from whom those *Mortimers* that were afterwards Earles of *March* lineally descended, of whom, you may reade more in *Radnor-shire*. Three miles off, there is another neighbour Castle, called *Richards Castle*, the possession first of the *Sayes*, then of the *Mortimers*, and afterwards of the *Talbots* by hereditarie succession. At length by the heires of Sir *John Talbot*, the inheritance was divided betweene Sir *Guarin Archdeacon* and Sir *Matthew Gurnay*. Beneath this Castle, Nature, who no where disporteth her selfe more in shewing wonders, then in waters, hath brought forth a

F prety well, which is alwaies full of little fish bones, or as some thinke, of small frog-bones, although they be from time to time drawne quite out of it, whence it is commonly called *Bone well*. And not farre off, is placed *Croft Castle*, the possession of that very ancient family of the *Crofts* Knights, who have there now a long time flourished in great and good esteeme.

Brampton Brian.

Wigmore.

Barons Mortimer.

Richards Castle.

Lords of Richards Castl

Bone well.

Thence passeth *Wy* to *Lemster*, which also was called *Leon Minster*, and *Lions Monastery*, of a Lyon that appeared to a religious man in a vision (as some have dreamed.)

Lemster.

But whereas the Britans call it *Lhan Lieni:* which ſignifieth a *Church of Nunnes*, and that it is certainely knowne, that *Merewale* a King of the *Mercians*, built here a Church for *Nunnes* (that afterwards became a *Cell* belonging to the *Monaſtery* of *Reading*) to ſeeke any other originall of the name, than from thoſe Nunnes: what were it elſe but to hunt after the windes? Yet there want not ſome, who derive it from *Line*, whereof the beſt kinde groweth here. The greateſt name and fame that it hath at this day is of the wooll in the territories round about it, (*Lemſter Ore* they call it) which ſetting aſide that of *Apulia* and *Tarentum* all Europe counteth to be the very beſt. So renowned alſo it is for Wheat, and bread of the fineſt floure, that Lemſter bread and *Weabley* Ale (a towne belonging to the noble Familie *D'Eureux*) are growne unto a common proverbe. By reaſon of theſe commodities the mercates at *Lemſter* were ſo frequented, that they of *Hereford* and *Worceſter* complaining that the confluence of people thither impaired their mercates, procured that by Royall authoritie the mercat day was changed. Now have I nothing more concerning *Lemſter*, but that *William Breoſa* Lord of *Brecknock*, when hee revolted from King John, did ſet it on fire and defaced it. As for that *Webley* aforeſaid, it is ſituate more within the Country, and was the Baronie of the *Verdons:* the firſt of which houſe named *Bertram de Verdon* came into England with the Normans; whoſe poſteritie by marriage with an inheretrice of *Laceies of Trim* in Ireland, were for a good while hereditary Conſtables of Ireland: and at laſt the poſſeſſions were by the daughters devolved to the *Furnivalls*, *Burghersh*, *Ferrars* of *Groby*, *Crop-hulls*, and from the *Crop-hulls* by the *Ferrars* of *Chartly*, unto *D'Eureux* Earles of *Eſſex*. Neere neighbours unto *Webley*, more Weſtward are theſe places, *Huntingdon Caſtle*, the poſſeſſion in times paſt of the *Bohuns* Earles of *Hereford* and of *Eſſex: Kinnerſley*, belonging to the auncient Family *De la-bere*, and *Erdſley:* where the auncient Family of the *Baskervills*, have long inhabited, which bred in old time ſo many worthie Knights, who deduce their pedigree from a Neice of Dame *Gunora* that moſt famous Lady in Normandy, and long agoe flouriſhed in this County and *Shrop-ſhire* adjoyning, and held, (that I may note ſo much by the way) the *Hamelet* of *Lanton* in *chiefe, as of the Honour of* Montgomery, *by the ſervice of giving to the King a barbd-headed Arrow, whenſoever he commeth into thoſe parts to hunt in Cornedon Chace.*

Lugg haſteneth now to *Wy*, firſt by *Hampton*, where that worthy Knight Sir *Rouland Lenthal*, who (being Maiſter of the *Wardrobe* unto King Henry the Fourth, had married one of the heires of Thomas Earle of *Arundell*) built a paſſing faire houſe, which the *Coningsberes* (men of good worſhip and great name in this tract) have now a good long time inhabited: then, by *Marden* and *Southton*, or *Sutton:* of which twaine, *Sutton* ſheweth ſome ſmall remaines of King *Offaes* Palace, ſo infamous for the murdering of *Ethelbert:* and *Marden* is counted famous for the Tombe of the ſaid *Ethelbert*, who had lien heere a long time without any glorious memoriall, before that he was tranſlated to *Hereford*.

Neere unto the place where *Lugg* and *Wy* meete together, Eaſtward, a hill which they call *Marcley hill*, in the yeere of our redemption, 1571. (as though it had wakened upon the ſuddaine out of a deepe ſleepe) rouſed it ſelfe up, and for the ſpace of three daies together mooving and ſhewing it ſelfe (as mighty and huge an heape as it was) with roring noiſe in a fearefull ſort, and overturning all things that ſtood in the way, advanced it ſelfe forward to the wonderous aſtoniſhment of the beholders: by that kinde of Earthquake which as I deeme, naturall Philoſophers call *Braſmatias*. And not farre from this hill, toward the Eaſt alſo, under *Malvern hills* (which in this place bound the Eaſt part of this ſhire) ſtandeth *Ledbury* upon the River *Ledden*, a Towne well knowne, which *Edwin* the Saxon, a man of great power, gave unto the Church of Hereford, being aſſuredly perſwaded that by Saint *Ethelberts* interceſſion he was delivered from the Palſey. Touching the Military fort on the next hill, I need not to ſpeake, ſeeing that in this tract which was in the Marches, and the ordinary fighting ground plot, firſt betweene the Romanes and Britans, afterwards betweene the Britains and the Engliſh, ſuch holds and entrenchments are to be ſeene in

Lemſter Ore the beſt wooll. Lemſter bread and Webley Ale.

Webley.

Barons Verdons.

Baſſervile. See Gemition, *lib. nit.*

Fin. Hilarii 20. Ed. 3.

Marden. Sutton.

Marcley hill.

A Mountaine mooving.

A in many places. But *Wy* now carrying a full ſtreame, after it hath entertained *Lugg* runneth downe with more bendings and bowings, firſt by *Holm Lacy*, the ſeate of the ancient and noble Family of *Scudamore* unto which accrewed much more worſhip by marriage with an heire out of the race of *Ewias* in this ſhire, and *Huntercombe, &c.* elſe where. From hence paſſeth *Wy* downe betweene *Roſſe*, made a free Burrough by King Henry the Third, now well knowne by reaſon of iron Smiths and *Wilton* over againſt it, a moſt ancient Caſtle of the *Greis*, whence ſo many worthy Barons of that name have drawne their originall. This was built as men ſay by Hugh *de Long-champ*, but upon publique and certaine credit of Records it appeareth, that King John gave *Wilton with the Caſtle* to H. *de Longchamp*; and that by mar-
B riage it fell to William *Fitz-Hugh*, and likewiſe not long after to Reinold *Grey* in the daies of King Edward the firſt. Now, when *Wy* hath a little beneath ſaluted *Goderick Caſtle*, which King John gave unto William Earle *Mareſchall*, and was afterward for a time the principall ſeate of the *Talbots*, hee ſpeedeth himſelfe to *Monmouth-ſhire*, and bids *Hereford-ſhire* farewell.

When the ſtate of the Engliſh-Saxons was now more than declining to the downe-fall, Ralph ſonne to Walter *Medantinus* by *Goda* King Edward the *Confeſſours* ſiſter, governed this Countie, as an Officiall Earle: but he infamous for baſe cowardiſe, was by William the Conquerour removed, and William *Fitz-Osbern* of *Crepon* a martiall Norman who had ſubdued the Iſle of Wight, and was neere al-
C lied to the Dukes of Normandy, was ſubſtituted in his place: When he was ſlaine in aſſiſtance of the Earle of Flanders, his ſonne Roger ſurnamed *De Bretevill* ſucceeded, and ſoone after for conſpiracie againſt the Conquerour was condemned to perpetuall priſon, and therein died leaving no lawfull iſſue. Then King Stephen granted to Robert *Le Boſſu* Earle of Leiceſter who had married Emme or *Ita* (as ſome call her) heire of *Bretevill* (to uſe the words of the Graunt) *the Burrough of Hereford, with the Caſtle, and the whole County of Hereford*, but all in vaine. For Maude the Empreſſe who contended with King Stephen for the Crowne, advaunced *Miles* the
D ſonne of Walter Conſtable of Gloceſter unto this Honour, and alſo graunted to him *Conſtabulariam Curiæ ſuæ*, i. *The Conſtableſhip of her Court*, whereupon his poſteritie were Conſtables of England, as the Marſhalſhip was graunted at the firſt, by the name of *Magiſtratus Mareſcalſiæ Curiæ noſtræ*. Howbeit, *Stephen* afterwards ſtript him out of theſe Honours which he had received from her.

This Miles had five ſonnes; Roger, Walter, Henry, William, and Mahel, men of eſpeciall note, who were cut off every one iſſueleſſe by untimely death, after they had all but William, ſucceeded one another in their Fathers inheritance. Unto Roger King Henry the Second among other things gave, *The Motz of Hereford with the whole Caſtle, and the third perry iſſuing out of the revenewes of Plees of the whole County of Hereford, whereof he made him Earle.* But after Roger was deceaſed, the ſame King, if wee may beleeve *Robert Abbot De Monte*, kept the Earledome of Hereford to
E himſelfe.

The eldeſt ſiſter of theſe named Margaret, was married to *Humfrey Bohun* the third of that name, and his heires were high Conſtables of England, namely, Humfrey *Bohun* the Fourth; Henry his ſonne, unto whom King Iohn graunted *twenty pounds yeerely to be received out of the third penny of the County of Hereford, whereof he made him Earle.* This Henry married the ſiſter and heire of William *Mandevill* Earle of *Eſſex*, and died in the fourth yeere of Henry the Third his reigne: Humfrey the Fifth his ſonne, who was alſo Earle of *Eſſex:* whoſe ſonne Humfrey the Sixth of that forename died before his Father, having firſt begotten Humfrey the Seventh by a daughter and one of the heires of William *Breos* Lord of *Brecknock*: His ſonne Hum-
F frey the Eighth was ſlaine at *Burrowbrig*, leaving by Elizabeth his wife, daughter unto King Edward the Firſt and the Earle of *Hollands* widow, among other children, namely, John *Bohun*, Humfrey the Ninth, both Earles of *Hereford* and *Eſſex*, and dying without iſſue: and William Earle of *Northampton*, unto whom Elizabeth a

Scudamore Eſcudamor.

Wilton. Barons Grey de Wilton.

Goderich Caſtle.

* Earles of Hereford.

Conſtable England.

1155

a. Par. C an. 1. Re Joan. Matth. I Joan. The boo Walden. The boo Lanthor naſtery.

daughter and one of the heires of *Giles* Lord *Badlesmer*, bare Humfrey *Bohun* the Tenth and last of the *Bohuns* who was Earle of *Hereford*, *Essex*, and *Northampton*, *Constable besides of England*: who left two Daughters, Æleonor the Wife of Thomas of *Woodstock* Duke of *Glocester*, and Mary, wedded to Henry of *Lancaster* Earle of *Darby*, who was created Duke of *Hereford*, and afterwards Crowned King of England. But after this, Edward *Stafford* last Duke of *Buckingham* was stiled Earle of *Hereford*, for that hee descended from Thomas of *Woodstock* his Daughter, who was after remarried to Sir William *Burchier* called Earle of *Ew*. And in our memorie, King Edward the Sixth Honoured Walter *D'Eureux*, the Lord *Ferrars* of *Chartley* descended by the *Bourgchiers* from the *Bohuns*, with the title of Vicount *Hereford*, whose Grand-sonne Walter Vicount *Hereford*, Queene Elizabeth created afterwards Earle of Essex.

Henry the Fourth King of England.

A

B

There are contained in this County Parishes 176.

RADNOR.


RADNOR
Comitatus quem
SILVRES
olim Incoluerunt
SEPTENTRIO
MONTGOMERI
SALOPIA
PARS
PARS
Whithall
Teme flu
Bettus
Begildye
Sabrina flu
Llanydlos
Llanbadernruenyth
Castile Dyndlod
the foreste of Knukles
Knukles
Skibborray Stow
Weston
Teme flu
Llanuarwaterden
Llangeryk
Llannano
Hyop
Leg flu
Standisshe
Branton bryan
Wye flu
Clanbistir
Llangunllo
Monaghtee
Knyghton
Pilleth
Llyngan
Leg flu
Darnol flu
Combehire
Eldon flu
Llanddwye
Weston hall
Belthuagh the foreste of blethuagh
Whitton
Norton
Stepleton
S. Harmon
Clunecastle flu
Llanyhangle reditthon
Litton
HEREFORD PARS
Fuldibrok
Coscop
Llansanfraid
Dulas flu
Ednall
New caste
Angop
Discoyde
Prestayne
HERE
Eland flu
Rayader gowy
Nantmel
Radnor foreste
Kinerton
Llyngwyn
Llanbadern
Llandeglay
Castile Ceuenllis
NEW RADNOR
Knyll
CARDI
GAN
PARS
Clarwen flu
Llanuthel
Llanyhangle religon
Manner
Llanyhangel
Scmergil flu
Harten
Old Radnor
Arro flu
ORIENS
BREKNOK
Wye flu
Llanbrinded
Llanihangel nantmelan
kyneton
Hargast
FORDIÆ
Lleſtinan
Bettus chap
Arro flu
Gowbel flu
Glascombe
Glosstre
Kethitalgarth
Dyffent
Llansanfraid
Colwin caſt
Colway chap
Huntingdon caſt
Yrwen flu
Capel Llanihangel principon
Cregrena
Rulen
Newchurch
Llanauonuawre
Llanbadern
Bryngwyn
Llanihangle arro
Bryllay
OCIDENS
Llanelwy
BVLLEVM
Llanareth
Castle Payne
Whitney
Llanganten
Aberedway
Mosthaway flu
Llenauan uachan
Morfmym
Porthcroys
Llanthewycombe
Llynhoghlen
Bettus
Wye flu
Llanhedder
Llandewye chap
Clere
Clyfford caſt
Altemawre
Llandilo
Hay
Kewſey
Capel Cneyok
Gwendor
Yruon flu
Llowas
PARS
CAR
MAR
Capel Dyffryn hunlye
Crecaderne
Llanſtephan
Llanygon
Craſwal
Llangoyd
Glaieſbury
Capelbrengeran
Bughrud
Aberlleuenye
Hatterel hill
Merter kynok
Llanyhangel uachan
Llyſwen
Pipton
Landeuathley
Brovndlyn caſtle
Porthamble
Talgarth
Capel a ſyne
Palachdye
Garthbrenaye
Llanuillon
Caſtle Dynas
Llangoulag
Breknoke
Llyn Llauiathan
Llygers
Y Fethok
HEREFORD PARS
MERIDIES
SCALA MILIARIVM
PARS
1 2 3 4 5
Chriſtophorus Saxton deſcrip:
Wilhelmus Lip Sculpſit.

RADNOR-SHIRE.

VPon *Hereford-ſhire*, on the North-Weſt, joyneth *Radnor-ſhire*, in the Britiſh tongue, *Sire Maiſeveth*; in forme three ſquare, and the farther Weſt it goeth, the narrower ſtill it groweth. On the South-ſide, the River *Wy* ſeparateth it from *Brecknock-ſhire*, and on the North part, lieth *Montgomery-ſhire*. The Eaſt and South parts thereof bee more fruitfull than the reſt, which lying uneven and rough with Mountaines, is hardly bettered by painfull Husbandry: yet it is ſtored well enough with Woods, watered with running Rivers, and in ſome places with ſtanding Meres. The Eaſt-ſide hath to beautifie it, beſides other Caſtles of the Lords *Marchers*, now all buried well neere, in their owne ruines, *Caſtle Paine*; built and ſo named of *Paine* a Norman, and *Caſtle Colwen*, which, if I be not deceived, was ſometime called the *Caſtle of Maud in Colewent*. For a very famous Caſtle that was, and Robert *de Todeney* a great Noble man, in the reigne of Edward the Second was Lord of it. It is verily thought, that it belonged aforetime to the *Breoſes*, Lords of *Brechnoc*, and to have taken the name from *Maude* of Saint *Valeric*, a very ſhrewd, ſtout, and malapert ſtomackfull woman, wife to William *Breos*, who diſcovered a rebellious minde againſt King John. Which Caſtle being caſt downe by the Welſh, King Henry the Third, in the yeere 1231. reedified ſtrongly with ſtone, and called it in deſpight of Lhewellin Prince of Wales *Maugre Lhewellin*. But of eſpeciall name is *Radnor* the principall Towne of the whole Shire, in Britiſh *Maiſeveth*, faire built, as the maner of that Country is, with thatched houſes. In times paſt it was firmely fenſed with a Wall and Caſtle: but after that *Owen Glendower dwy* that notable Rebell had burnt it, it began by little and little to decreaſe, and grow to decay, taſting of the ſame fortune that the mother thereof did before, I meane *Old Radnor*, called in Britiſh *Maiſeveth hean*, and for the high ſituation *Pencrag*; which in the reigne of King John, *Rheſe Ap Gruffin* had ſet on fire. If I ſhould ſay, that this *Maiſeveth* or *Radnor* was that ancient Citie MAGI, which *Antonine* the Emperour ſeemeth to call MAGNOS, where, as we finde in the booke of *Notices*, the Commander of the *Pacenſian* Regiment lay in garriſon, under the Lieutenant, or Lord Generall of Britaine, in the reigne of *Theodoſius the younger*; in mine owne opinion ſurely, and perhaps in other mens conceit alſo, I ſhould not vary from the truth. For we reade in Writers of the middle age, of inhabitants of this coaſt called MAGESETÆ; alſo of Earles *Maſegetenſes* and *Mageſetenſes*: and the diſtance, if it be counted both from *Gobannium* or *Abergevenny*, and alſo from *Brangonium* or Worceſter, differeth ſcarce an haire bredth from *Antonines* computation. Scarce three miles Eaſtward from hence, you ſee *Preſtaine*, in Britiſh *Lhan Andre*, that is, Saint *Andrews Church*; which of a very little village within the memorie of our Grandfathers, is by the meanes of *Richard Martin* Biſhop of Saint *Davids*, growne now to be ſo great a mercate Towne and faire withall, that at this day it dammereth and dimmeth the light in ſome ſort of *Radnor*. From whence alſo ſcarce foure miles off, ſtands *Knighton*, a Towne able to match with *Preſtaine*, called in Britiſh, as I have heard ſay *Trebuclo*, in ſteed of *Trefyclaudh*, of a famous ditch lying under it, which *Offa* King of the *Mercians* with admirable worke and labour, cauſed to be caſt from *Dee-Mouth* unto *Wy-Mouth*, by this Towne, for the ſpace of foureſkore and ten miles, to ſeparate the Britans from his Engliſhmen: whereupon, in Britiſh it is called *Claudh Offa*, that is, *Offaes ditch*. Concerning which, John of *Salisbury* in his *Policraticon* writeth thus. *Haraldordained a law, that what Welſhmen ſoever ſhould be found with a weapon, on this ſide the limit which he had ſet them, that is to ſay, Offaes Dike, he ſhould have his right hand cut off by the Kings Officers.*

When yee are paſt this place, all the ground that lieth toward the Weſt and South

Caſtle C or Maud ſtle in Co

Matth. Radnor.

Owen G dour.

Mageſet

Preſtain

Knighto

Offa dik

South limits, being for the moſt part barren, leane, and hungry, is of the inhabitants called *Melienith*, for that the Mountaines be of a yellowiſh colour. Yet remaine there many footings as it were of Caſtles to be ſeene heere and there, but eſpecially *Kevenles* and *Timbod* which ſtanding upon a ſharpe poynted hill, *Lhewellin* Prince of Wales overthrew in the yeere 1260. A

This *Melienith* reacheth as farre as to the River *Wy*, which cutteth overthwart the Weſt corner of this ſhire, and being hindered in his ſtreame with ſtones lying in his way, upon a ſuddaine for want of ground to glide on, hath a mighty and violent downefall: whereupon the place is tearmed, *Raihader Gowy*, that is, *The fall or Fludgates of Wy*: And I cannot tell, whether thereupon that Britiſh word *Raihader*, the Engliſh men forged this name firſt for the whole ſhire, and afterwards for the chiefe Towne. By this *Floudgate* or fall of the water there was a Caſtle which *Rheſe Prince of Southwales* (as we reade) repaired under King Richard the Firſt. Hard by, there is in ſome ſort a vaſt and wide wilderneſſe, hideous after a ſort to behold, by reaſon of the turning and crooked by-waies and craggie Mountaines, into which as the ſafeſt place of refuge, *Vortigern* that peſtilent wretch and bane of his native Country, odious both to God and man, and (whoſe memory the Britains may wiſh damned) withdrew himſelfe, when after he had called the Saxons into this Iland, and in horrible inceſt married his owne daughter. And heere he fell at length too too late into ſerious conſideration of the greatneſſe of his vile and wicked acts. But by revenging fire from Heaven, the flying dart of God above, he was burnt with his Citie *Caer Guortigern*, which he had heere built for his refuge. And not farre from hence, as if the place had been fatall, not onely this *Vortigern* the laſt Monarch of Britiſh bloud, but alſo *Lhewellin* the laſt Prince of Wales of the Britiſh race being forelaid, was ſlaine by *Adam Francton* in the yeere of our Redemption 1282. Of the ſaid *Vortigern*, *Ninnius* nameth a little Country heere *Guortiger-maur*; neither is that name as yet altogether loſt: but of the Citie, there remaineth no memory at all, but out of writers. Some are of opinion, that *Guthremion Caſtle* aroſe out of the ruins and rubbiſh thereof, which in the yeere 1201. the Welſh for malice they bare to *Roger Lord Mortimer* and in ſpight of him laid even with the ground. Moreover, this part of the Country was in old time called *Guarthenion*, as *Ninnius* teſtifieth, who wrote, that the ſaid wicked *Vortigern*, when he was plainely and ſharply reprooved by that godly Saint *German*, did not onely not turne from his lewd and licentious life to the worſhip and ſervice of God, but alſo let flie ſlanderous ſpeeches againſt that moſt holy man: *Wherefore, Vortimer the ſonne of Vortigern*, as *Ninnius* ſaith, *for the ſlander which his Father had raiſed of Saint German, decreed, that he ſhould have the land as his owne for ever, wherein he had ſuffered ſo reprochfull an abuſe: whereupon, and to the end that Saint German might be had in memory, it was called Guarthenion, which ſignifieth in Engliſh, A ſlander juſtly retorted.* B C D

Vortigern.

Lewellin.

Guarthenion.

Guariſh in Britiſh, ſlander, and Gniawn, juſt.

The *Mortimers*, deſcended from the Niece of *Gonora* Wife of Richard the Firſt, Duke of Normandie, were the firſt Normans that having diſcomfited the Engliſh Saxon *Edricke Sylvaticus*, that is, *The wild*, wonne a great part of this little Country to themſelves: And after they had a long time been eminent above all others in theſe parts, at length King Edward the Third, about the yeere of Salvation 1328. Created *Roger Mortimer* Lord of *Wigmore*, Earle of this Welſh limit, or, according to the common ſpeech, Earle of *March*, who ſoone after was ſentenced to death, becauſe he had inſulted upon the Common-wealth, favoured the Scots to the prejudice of England, converſed over familiarly with the K. ings mother, and contrived the deſtruction and death of King Edward the Second, the Kings Father. He by his Wife *Joan Jenevell*, (who brought him rich revenewes, as well in Ireland as in England) had Edmund his Sonne, who felt the ſmart of his Fathers wickedneſſe, and loſt both patrimonie and title of Earle. Howbeit, his Sonne Roger was fully reſtored, recovered the title of Earle of *March* and was choſen a fellow of the order of the Garter, at the firſt inſtitution thereof. This Roger begat of *Philip Montacute*, Edmund Earle of *March*: and he tooke to Wife Philip the only daughter of *Leonell* Duke of *Clarence* the third ſonne of King Edward the Third, whereby came unto him the Earldome of *Ulſter* in Ireland and E F

Earles of March.

The booke of Lanthony Abbay.

See Earles of Ulſter.

A and the Lordſhip of *Clare*. After he had ended his life in Ireland where he governed with great commendation; his ſonne Roger ſucceeded, being both Earle of *March* and *Ulſter*, whom King Richard the Second declared heire apparent, and his ſucceſſour to the Crowne, as being in right of his Mother the next and undoubted heire. But he dying before king Richard, left iſſue, Edmund and Anne. Edmund, in regard of his Royall bloud and right to the Crowne ſtood greatly ſuſpected to Henrie the Fourth, who had uſurped the kingdome; and by him was firſt expoſed unto dangers, in ſo much as he was taken by *Owen Glendour* a Rebell, and afterward whereas the *Percies* purpoſed to advance his right, he was conveyed into Ireland, kept almoſt twenty yeeres priſoner in the Caſtle of *Trim* ſuffering all miſeries incident to Prin-
B ces of the bloud while they lie open to every ſuſpition; and there through extreame griefe ended his daies; leaving his ſiſter Anne his heire.

She was married to Richard Earle of Cambridge, in whoſe right, his heires and poſterity were Earles of *March*, and made claime to the kingdome, which in the end alſo they obtained, as wee will ſhew in another place. In which reſpect King Edward the Fourth created his eldeſt Sonne being Prince of Wales, Duke of *Cornwall*, &c. Earle of *March* alſo, for a further augmentation of his Honour. As for the title of *Rad-nor*, no man ever bare it to my knowledge.

See in Yorkſhire, toward the end.

In this are Pariſhes 52.

BRECKNOCK-


BRECKNOC
Comitaus pars
Olim
SILVRVM
SEPTENTRIO
OCCIDENS
ORIENS
MERIDIES
CARDIGANPARS
CARMARDENPARS
RADNORPARS
HEREFORDIÆPARS
MONUMETHENSISPARS
GLAMORGANPARS
Rayader Gowy
Llansanfraid
Llanbadern
Ceuenllles caſt:
Llanihangel
Llan y Drindod
Bettus chap
Dyſart
Llansanfraid
Colwyn caſt:
Llanihangel aber Giuesſen
Llanihangel prinyabon
Llanuan nawr
Llanthewy abergueſſen
Llanuair
Llanurtyd
Capel Pelyn
Llrode fyne
Llangamarch
Capel dyffryn Honthy
Crecadern
Llanbedr
Llanbadarn
Llanbadarn Vaghan
Talachdye
Llanyllo
Llangoedlog
Llanthew caſt:
Llanhangel
Tallyn
Llanſpithedl
Newton
Capel Bettus
Llanwarne
Llanhamlach
Skethrog
Penkelly caſt:
Llanuihfye
Blaynllynny caſt:
Llanuanach
Llanuggan
Llanſonfrayd caſle
Gilſton
Llanddiye
Llangamder
Llangattock
Llanlye
Capel tauelthan
Capel nantye
Llanbodern
Llanboglen
Llanbedr
Llandilo
Llowas
Llanigon
Capel brengorm
Craſwell
Glineſbury
Bowghrud
Clyſwen
Clandevathley
Broynclys
Porthamble
Capela fyne
Talgarth
Dymas
Llantony
Hatterell hill
Pipton
Aberllouenye
Kemeys
Comioye
Portriſſo
Peter Church
Crecowell
Llangeuny
Llangroyny
Llanuenach
Abergeuenny
Llanbedr
Llandilofawr
Denuor caſt:
Capel Gwenny
Capel Coyelbren
Ystradwelthy
Penyderyn
Taynor
Molaſhe caſt:
Aberpirgum
Planghoent
Scala Miliarum
1 2 3 4 5
Chriſtopherus Saxton deſcripſit.
Robertus Vaughan ſculp:

BRECHNOCK-SHIRE.

BEneath *Radnor-ſhire* Southward lyeth BRECHNOCK-SHIRE, in the Britiſh *Brechineau* ſo named, as the Welſhmen relate, of a Prince named *Brechanius*, whom they report to have had a great, and an holy offſpring, to wit, twenty foure Daughters all Saints. Farre greater this is than *Radnor-ſhire*, but thicker ſet with high Hilles; yet are the valleies fruitfull every where. On the Eaſt ſide it is bounded with *Hereford-ſhire*. On the South with *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan-ſhires*: and on the Weſt with *Caermarden-ſhire*. But ſeeing there is nothing memorable or materiall to the deſcription of this ſmall Province, which is not ſet downe by the curious diligence of *Giraldus Cambrenſis* who was an *Archdeacon* heereof above foure hundred yeeres ſince. I thinke I may doe well for my ſelfe to hold my peace a while, and to admit him with his ſtile into the fellowſhip of this labour.

Brecknocke, ſaith hee, in his Booke called *Itinerarium Cambriæ, is a Country having ſufficient ſtore of Corne; and if there bee any defect thereof, it is plentifully ſupplied out of the fruitefulneſſe of England bordering ſo neere upon it; a Country likewiſe well ſtored with paſtures and Woods, with wilde Deere and heards of Cattaile, having abundance beſide of freſh water fiſh, wherewith Vske on the one ſide and Wy on the other ſerveth it: For, both theſe Rivers are full of Salmons and Trouts, but Wy of the twaine is the better, affording the beſt kinde of them which they call Vmbras. Enclosed it is on every ſide with high hilles, unleſſe it be on the North part. In the Weſt it hath the mountaines of Camerbocham: On the South-ſide likewiſe the Southern mountaines, the chiefe whereof is called Cadser Arthur, that is, Arthurs chaire, of the two toppes of the ſame (for it is διχεφαλος, that is, ſhaped with two capes) reſembling the forme of a Chaire. And for that the Chaire ſtandeth very high and upon a ſteepe downefall, by a common tearme it was aſſigned to Arthur the greateſt and mightieſt King of the Britans. In the very pitch and top of this hill, there walmeth forth a ſpring of water: And this fountaine in manner of a Well is deepe, but foure ſquare, having no brooke or Riveret iſſuing from it, yet are there Trouts found therein. And therefore having theſe barres on the South ſide, the aire is the colder, defendeth the Country from the exceſſive heat of the Sunne, and by a certaine naturall wholſomneſſe of the aire, maketh it moſt temperate. But on the Eaſt ſide the mountaines of Talgar and Ewias doe as it were foreſenſe it.*

On the North ſide, as he ſaid, it is more open and plaine, namely where the River *Wy* ſevereth it from *Radnor-ſhire*, by which ſtand two Townes well knowne for their antiquity, *Buelth* and *Hay*. *Buelth* is pleaſantly ſituate with Woods about it, fortified alſo with a Caſtle, but of a later building, by the *Breoſes* and *Mortimers*, when as *Rheſe ap Gruffin* had raſed the ancient Caſtle. Now, the Mercate much reſorted unto maketh it more famous thereabout, but in times paſt it ſeemeth to have beene for the owne worth of great name, becauſe *Ptolomee* obſerved the poſition therof according to the *Longitude* and *Latitude*: who called it BULLEUM *Silurum*. Of this towne the country lying round about it, being rough and full of hils, is named *Buelth*: wherein, when as the Saxons were now ſpoiling and harrying the whole Iſland, and *Vortigern* had withdrawne himſelfe into theſe parts, *Paſcentius* his ſonne ruled all as Lord, by the permiſſion of *Aurelius Ambroſe*, as *Ninnius* writeth, who in his Chapter of *Mervails*, reporteth I wot not what wondrous thing heere, of a heape of ſtones, wherein, forſooth, was plainly to be ſeene the footing of King *Arthurs* hound. And as for *Hay*, which in Britiſh is called *Treketble*, that is, *The Towne in a grove of Haſell trees*, in the very utmoſt skirt of this Shire next unto *Hereford-ſhire*, it ſtandeth hard by the river *Wye*: well knowne, as it ſeemeth to the Romans, whoſe coines is often digged up there, and it ſheweth alſo by the ruines, that in old time it was walled. But being

Bulleum.

Hay.

being now as it were decaied it complaineth of that moſt lewde Rebell *Owen Glendowerdwy* for his furious outrages, who in waſting and ſpoiling all thoſe Countries, moſt villanouſly did depopulate it and ſet it on fire.

As this River *Wy* waſheth the North ſide of this Shire, ſo doth *Vske* a notable River likewiſe runne through the middeſt thereof, which *Vske* ſpringing out of the *Blacke-Mountaine*, paſſeth along with a ſhallow ſtreame, beſide *Brechnock* the Shire Towne, ſtanding in the very heart in manner of the Country, which the Britans call *Aber-Hodney*, becauſe the two Rivers *Hodney* and *Vske* doe meet in that place. That this Towne was inhabited in the Romans time, appeareth by the Coines of Roman Emperours now and then digged up heere. *Bernard Newmarch*, who conquered this little Shire, built heere a goodly great Caſtle, which the *Breoſes* and *Bohuns* repaired: and in our fathers remembrance King Henry the Eighth in the Friery of the *Dominicans* appointed a Collegiat Church of foureteene Prebendaries, which hee tranſlated hither from *Aberguilly* in *Caer-Marden-ſhire*.

Two miles hence Eaſtward, there ſpreads it ſelfe abroad a large Poole, which the Britans call *Linſavethan* and *Linſavathen*, that is, *A Lake of ſtanding water*, *Giraldus* tearmeth it *Clamoſum*, that is, *Clamorous*, or *Crying loud*, becauſe it maketh a ſtrange noiſe like thunder, as often as the Yce thereon doth thaw. In Engliſh we name it *Brecknock-Meere*. Two miles it is in length and as much in bredth: breeding in times paſt many Otters, now full of Pearches, Tenches, and Eeles, which the Fiſhers rowing in ſmall pliant botes doe take.

Leveney a little River, after it is runne into this Poole keepeth his owne hew and color ſtill by himſelfe; as diſdaining to be mingled therewith, (which the very color ſheweth) is thought to carry out his owne water entertained a while there by the way, and no more than hee brought in with him. It hath beene a currant ſpeech of long continuance among the neighbours thereabout, that where now the *Meere* is, there was in times paſt a City, which being ſwallowed up in an earthquake, reſigned up the place unto the waters. And beſide other reaſons, they alleage this for one, that all the high waies of this ſhire come directly hither on every ſide. Which if it be true, what other City ſhould a man thinke ſtood by the River *Leveney*, than LOVENTIUM, which *Ptolomee* placeth in this tract: and in no place hitherto could I finde it (albeit I ſearched diligently for it) either by the name, or ſituation, or ruines remaining. *Marianus Scotus* (which I had almoſt forgotten) ſeemeth to call this Lake *Bricenaw Meere*, who recordeth that *Edelfled* the *Mercian* Lady, in the yeere 913. entred into the land of the Britans to win by aſſault a Caſtle at *Bricenau Meere*; and that ſhe tooke there the King of the Britans wife priſoner. Whether this Caſtle were *Brechnock* it ſelfe or *Caſtle Dinas*, which ſtandeth over it upon a rockey hill, and which the higher it riſeth the ſlenderer and ſmaller it becommeth, it is not certainely knowne. But that *Blean Laveney Caſtle* hard by, was the chiefe place of the Barony, that *Petre Fitz Herbert* the ſonne of *Herbert* Lord of *Dean-foreſt* by *Lucy* the daughter of *Miles* Earle of *Hereford* held, appeareth evidently upon Record.

In the Raigne of King *William Rufus*, *Bernard Newmarch* the Norman, a man both hardy and politique withall, having levied a great Army of Engliſhmen and Normans together, was the firſt that entred into this territory by force and armes, won it and wreſted it out of the Welſhmens hands by bloudy encounters, raiſed fortreſſes heere for his fellow ſouldiers (among which the chiefe were the *Aubreeis*, *Gunters*, *Haverds*, *Waldbeefes* and *Prichards*) allotted lands and lordſhips, and that hee might ſet ſure footing, and eſtabliſh his ſeat among the Welſh, who repined maliciouſly at him, he tooke to wife *Neſta* the daughter of *Gruffin*: who being a woman of a ſhameleſſe and revengefull ſpirit, both bereft her ſelfe of her owne good name, and alſo defeated her ſonne of his inheritance. For, when *Mahel* the ſaid *Bernards* onely ſonne, did ſhake up in ſom hard and ſharpe termes a young Gentleman, with whom ſhe uſed more familiarly than was beſeeming: ſhee, as the Poet ſaith, *iram atque animos à crimine ſumens*, growing angry and ſtomackfull upon this imputation, tooke her corporall oath before King Henry the Second, and proteſted that her ſonne *Mahel* was begotten

Brecknock.

Linſavethen Mere.

Brecknock Mere.

Loventium.

Bricenaw Mere.

Brecknock.

Blean Leveney.

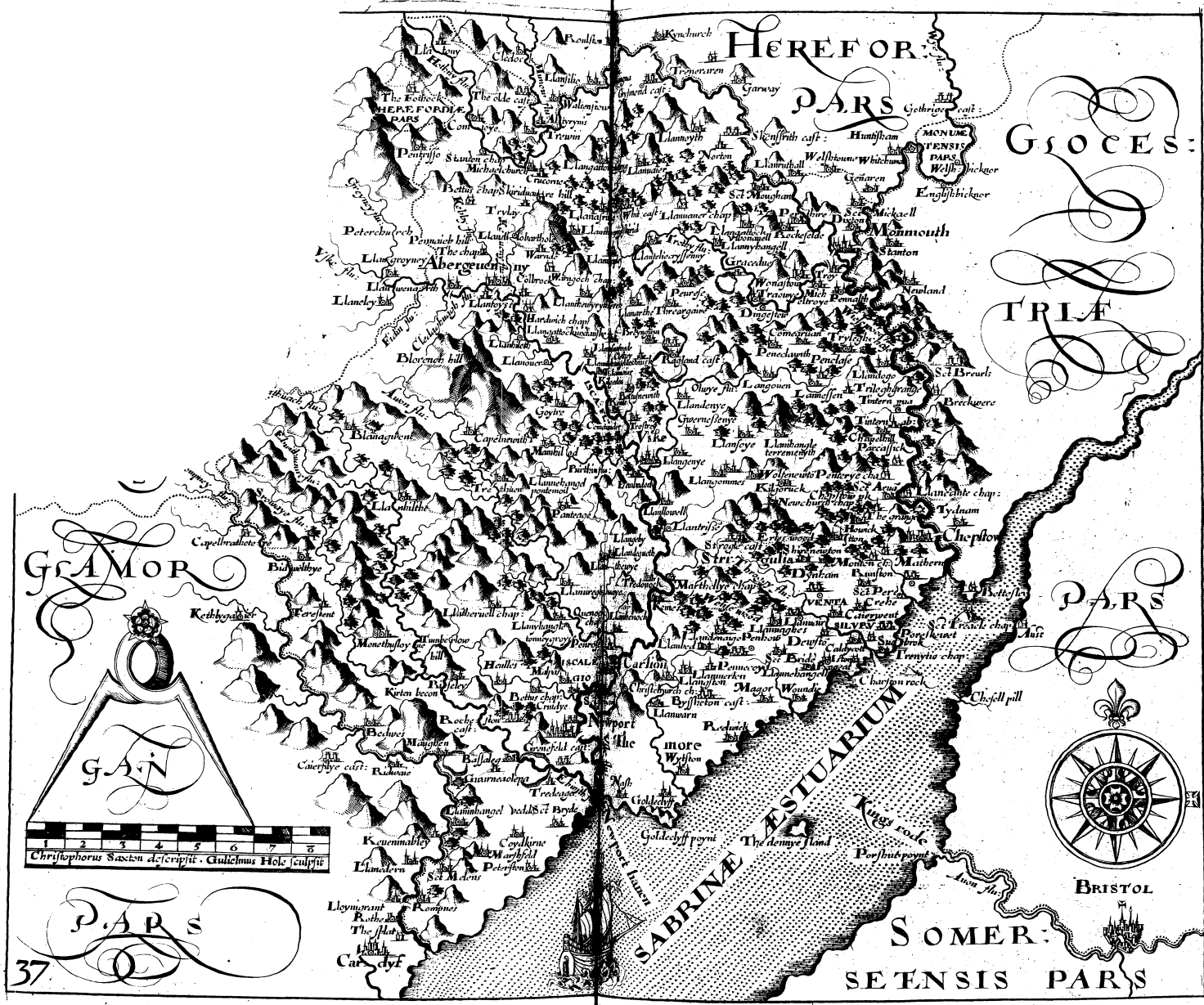
Lords of Brechnock.

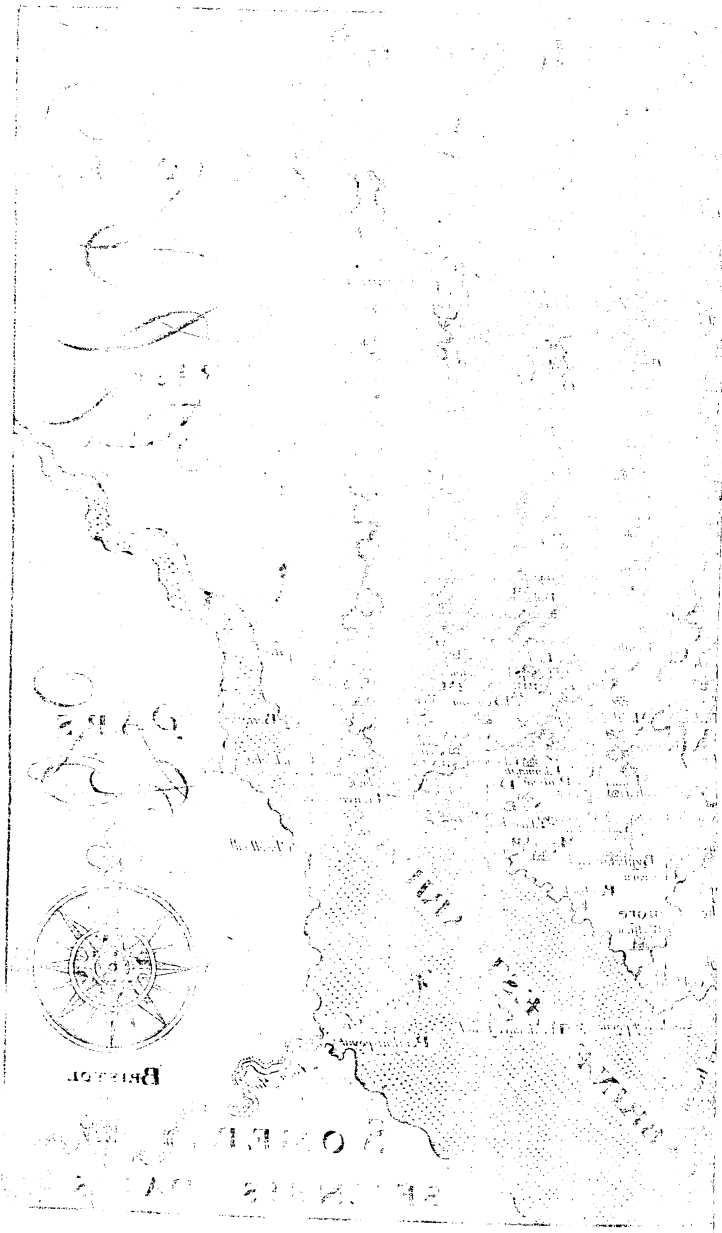
A begotten in adulterey, and not by *Bernard* her Husband: whereupon *Mahel* being diſinherited, *Sibyl* his ſiſter entred upon that faire Inheritance, and with the ſame enriched her Husband *Miles*, Earle of *Hereford*. But after that five ſonnes of *Miles* died without iſſue, this *Brechnock-ſhire* in the partition of the inheritance fell to *Bertha* his daughter: who by *Philip de Breos* had a ſonne *William de Breos* Lord of *Brechnock*, upon whom the ſeditious ſpirit and ſhrewd tongue of his wife drew a world of calamities. For when ſhee had with her intemperate and unbridled language contumeliouſly abuſed King *John*, the King thereupon (becauſe her Husband *William* was very deepely indebted unto him) fell to bee quicke and rigorous in demanding the debt: But he, not able to make payment, after he had ſhifted it off many times, and B by breaking day, ſtill made default, in the end mortgaged unto the King three of his Caſtles; namely *Hay*, *Brecknock* and *Radnor*, and put them into his hands. But ſoone after, levying certaine forces, ſuch as he could muſter up in haſte, upon a ſuddaine, ſurpriſed them, ſlew the Gariſon Souldiers and wreſted the ſaid peeces perforce from them, burnt the Towne of *Lemſter*, and thus killing, ſlaying and driving away booties, he made foule worke and havocke every way, with all ſuch outrages as Rebels doe commonly commit. But when the King purſued him, hee conveyed himſelfe and all that he had into Ireland, complotted and combined with the Kings enemies there: yet under a colour, as if hee would make ſubmiſſion, hee came unto the King upon protection and aſſurance given of ſafety when he was upon his returne C into Ireland. And notwithſtanding many goodly promiſes of the contrary, he raiſed new ſtirres and troubles eſtſoones in Wales: But forced in the end to leave his native Country, he died a baniſhed man in France. As for his wife being taken priſoner, and famiſhed in priſon (the extremeſt miſery that can befall unto man or woman) ſhe paied moſt deerely for her wicked and malapert tongue. His ſonne *Giles*, Biſhop of *Hereford*, by the favour and conſent of King *John*, having recovered his fathers inheritance neglecting his nephew the right heire, left it unto his brother *Reginald*, whoſe ſonne *William*, *Lhelin* Prince of Wales having taken him in bed with his wife, hanged. But by the daughters of that *William*, the *Mortimers*, *Cantelows*, and *Bohuns* Earles of *Hereford* entred upon a great and goodly inheritance. And this *Brech-* D *nock* fell in partition unto the *Bohuns*, and in the end by them unto the *Staffords*: and when *Edward Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham* was attainted, many very goodly revenewes fell unto the King in this Shire, and elſewhere.

Called alſo Braus and Breus.

Red Booke i the Exchequ

It reckoneth Pariſhes 61.


HEREFOR:
PARS
GLOCES:
TRIÆ
MONUM:
TENSIS
PARS
Monmouth
Abergeuenny
GLAMOR
GAN
PARS
PARS
SABRINÆ ÆSTUARIUM
SOMER:
SETENSIS PARS
BRISTOL
Newport
Carlion
Chepstow
Christophorus Saxton descripsit · Gulielmus Hole sculpsit
37



MONMOUTH-SHIRE.

BEneath *Brechnock* and *Hereford-ſhire* Southward, lyeth the County of *Monmouth*, commonly called in Engliſh MONMOUTH-SHIRE, in times paſt *Went-ſet* and *Wents-land*, in Britiſh *Guent*, of an ancient City ſo called. It is incloſed on the North ſide with the River *Munow* that ſeparateth it from *Hereford-ſhire*: on the Eaſt ſide with *Wye* running betweene it and *Glocester-ſhire*: on the Weſt with the River *Remney*, which ſevereth it from *Glamorgan-ſhire*, and on the South with the *Severn* ſea, whereinto the ſaid Rivers together with *Uske*, that cutteth through the middeſt of the Country, are diſcharged. As for commodities neceſſary to mans life, it hath not onely ſufficient for it ſelfe, but alſo affoordeth them in plentifull manner to the neighbours adjoyning. The Eaſt part is full of graſſe and woods: the Weſt is ſomewhat hilly and ſtony, yet not unthankefull to the Husbandman. *The people*, as ſaith *Giraldus* writing of his owne age, *moſt inured to martiall conflicts, is in feates of ſtrength and valour right commendable, and for skill of archery and ſhooting farre ſurpaſſing any Country in Wales.*

Ewias Lacy.

In the utmoſt angle called *Ewias* toward the North-Weſt, not farre from the River *Munow*, among *Hatterell hills* which becauſe they riſe up in heigth like a chaire, they call *Munith Cader*, there ſtood *Lanthony* a little ancient Abbay, which *Walter Lacy* founded; unto whom *William* Earle of *Hereford* gave faire lands heere, and from whom are deſcended thoſe renowned *Lacies*, worthily reputed among the moſt noble Conquerours of *Ireland*. The ſituation of which Abbay *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, who knew it better than I, ſhall penſile it out unto you for mee. *In the moſt deepe Valley of Ewias, ſaith hee, which is about an arrow-ſhoote over, ſtandeth a Church of Saint Iohn Baptiſt, enclоſed on every ſide in a round compaſſe, with hilles mounting up into the aire, covered with lead, and built ſightly, as the nature of the place would permit, with an arched roofe of ſtone, in a place where had ſtood aforetime a poore Chappell of Saint David the Archbiſhop, adorned onely with wilde moſſe, and wreathes of claſping ivie. A fit place for true Religion, and of all the Monaſteries in the Iſland of Britaine moſt convenient for Canonicall Diſcipline, being founded firſt by two Eremits in the honour of an Eremite, farre removed from all ſtirres and noiſe of people, in a certaine deſert and ſolitary nouke, ſeated upon the River* Hodney *running along the botome of the Vale, whereof and of* Hodney *together, it is called* Lanhodeny: *For,* Lhan *ſignifieth, a Church or Eccleſiaſticall place. But if we will ſpeake more exquiſitely, it may be ſaid, that the proper name of that place is in Welſh* Nanthodeny: *For even to this day, they that dwell thereabout call it* Lhan Devi Nanthodeny. *That is,* Davids Church *upon the River* Hodeney. *Now, the raine, which mountaines breed, falleth heere very often, the windes blow ſtrong, and all Winter time almoſt it is continually cloudy and miſty weather. And yet notwithſtanding (ſuch is the healthfull temperature of the aire, which the groſſer it is, the gentler and milder it is) very ſeldome there are any diſeaſes heere. The Cloiſterers ſitting heere in their Cloiſtures, when to refreſh and breathe themſelves they chance to looke up, they ſee on every ſide of them, over the high roofes and ridges of their houſes, the tops of the hils touching as it were the skie, and the very wilde Deere for the moſt part, whereof there is heere great ſtore, feeding aloft (as one would ſay) in the farthеſt* Horizon *or kenning of their ſight. And it is betweene one and three of the clocke, or thereabout in a faire cleere day, ere they can ſee heere the body of the Sunne, ſo much adoe he hath to get above the hill tops by that time.* And a little after. *The fame that went of this place drew Roger Biſhop of Salisbury hither, being then the chiefe Governour of the Realme under the King, who when hee had a good while conſidered with admiration, the nature of the place, the deſert ſolitarineſſe, the Eremeticall ſtate and condition of the religious men there ſerving God without complaining, together with their converſation in every reſpect without murmuring and grudging, returned home to the King, and making re-*

Lanthony. Barons Lacy.

Saint John Baptiſt.

Hodney.

port vnto him of such things there as were worth relation, when he had spent the most part of the day in commendation of the foresaid place; at length knit up all the praises thereof in this one word: What should I say more, quoth hee, All the treasure both of King and Kingdome, will not suffice to build this Cloisture: when as therefore he had held a good while as well the King as the whole Court in suspense, wondering as they did at this speech, at length he expounded the darke riddle of his words, by meaning the Cloistures of those hilles, wherewith it is enclosed on every side. But heereof enough, if not too much.

Grossemont. Skinffrith.

By the River *Munow* are to bee seene *Grossemont* and *Skinffrith Castles* belonging in times past by the grant of King *John* to the *Breoses*, afterwards to *Hubert de Burgh*, Earle of *Kent*, who, that he might calme the Court-tempests of displeasure and for the renewing of peace and recovering former favour, resigned both these and with- B all *Blanc castle* and *Hanfield* into the hands of King Henry the Third.

Historia Minor Matth. Paris.

In the other corner North-Eastward, *Munow* and *Wye* at their confluence doe compasse almost round about the chiefe Towne of the Shire, and give it the name. For in the British tongue it is called *Mongwy*, and in ours *Monmouth*. On the North-side, where it is not defended with the Rivers, it was fortified with a wall and ditch. In the middest of the Towne hard by the Mercate place standeth a Castle, which, as it is thought, *John* Baron of *Monmouth* built, from whom it came to the house of *Lancaster*, after that King Henry the Third had taken from him all his inheritance; for that he had sided with the Barons and stood rebelliously against him, or rather, as wee reade in the Kings Prerogative, because his heires had given their faith and C allegeance to the Earle of Britaine in *France*. And ever since that time, the Towne hath flourished and beene of name in regard of their priviledges and immunities granted unto them by the Family of *Lancaster*. But for no one thing it is so much renowned, as for this, that it was the birth place of King Henry the Fifth that Triumpher over France, and the second ornament of English Nation. That Henry I say, who by force of armes and military prowesse maugre the French, conquered France and brought *Charles* the Sixth King of France to that extremity, that after a sort he surrendred up his Crowne unto him. In regard of whose successe and fortunate exploits in Warre, *John Seward* a Poet in those dayes not of the lowest ranke, in a joily lofty verse thus speaketh to the English:

Monmouth.

Ite per extremum Tanain, pigróque Triones,
Ite per arentem Lybiam, superate calores
Solis, & arcanos Nili deprendite fontes,
Herculeum finem, Bacchi transcurrite metas;
Anglí juris eris quicquid complectitur orbis.
Anglis rubra dabunt pretiosas æquora conchas,
Indus ebur, ramos Panchaia, vellera Seres:
Dum viget Henricus, dum noster vivit Achilles,
Est etenim laudes longè transgressus avitas. D E

Passe on to *Tanais* farre remote, to frozen Northren Coast:
Through *Libye* dry, beyond the line where Sunnes heat parcheth most.
On forth and finde where all the springs of *Nilus* hidden lie,
Those pillers fixt by *Hercules*, and bounds that mount on hie
Surpasse; the Limit-markes also which father *Bacchus* pight;
For why? what all the earth containes is under Englands right.
To English shall the *Red Sea* yeeld the pretious pearely wilke,
Indy yvory, sweet-frank-incense *Panchæa*, *Seres* silke;
Whiles Henry lives, that Champion Achilles-like of ours, F
For he the praises farre surmounts of his Progenitours.

Geffrey Ap-Arthur, or of Monmouth.

Monmouth glorieth also that *Geffrey Ap Arthur* or *Arthurius* Bishop of *Asaph* the compiler of the British History was borne and bred there: a man to say truth well skilled in

A in antiquities, but, as it seemeth, not of antique credite, so many toies and tales hee every where enterlaceth out of his owne braine as he was charged while hee lived, in so much as now hee is ranged among those Writers, whom the Roman Church hath censured to be forbidden.

From hence *Wy* with many windings and turnings runneth downe Southward, yeelding very great plenty of delicate Salmons from September to April. And is at this day the bound betweene *Glocester-shire* and *Monmouth-shire*, in times past betweene the Welsh and Englishmen, according to this Verse of *Nechams* making.

Inde vagos vaga Cambrenses, hinc respicit Anglos.
By Wales on this side runneth *Wy*,
And of the other England he doth eye.

B Who when he is come almost unto his mouth, runneth by *Chepstow*, that is, if one interprete it after the Saxons tongue, a *Mercat*: The Britans call it *Castle-went*. A famous Towne this is and of good resort, situate upon the side of an Hill, rising from the very River, fortified round about with a Wall of a large circuite, which includes within it both fields and orchyards. It hath a very spacious Castle situate over the River: and just against it stood a Priory: the better part whereof being pulled downe, the rest is converted into a Parish Church. As for the Bridge that standeth over *Wy*, it is of timber and very high built, because the River at every tide riseth to a great heigth. Chepstow.

C The Lords hereof were the Earles of *Pembroch* out of the Family of *Clare*, who of *Strighull Castle* their seat a little way off, were commonly called Earles of *Strighull* and of *Pembrock*. The last of whom named *Richard*, a man of an invincible courage, and having wonderfull strong armes and long withall, surnamed *Strongbow*, because hee shot in a bow of exceeding great bent, and did nothing but with strong arme, was the first that by his valour made way for the English into Ireland. By a daughter of his it came to the *Bigots*, &c. but now it belongeth to the Earles of *Worcester*. This Towne is not very ancient to speake of. For, many there bee that constantly affirme, and not without good reason, that not many ages agoe it had his beginning from VENTA a very ancient City, that in the daies of *Antonine* the Em- Earles of Strighull & Pembrock.

D peror flourished about foure miles hence Westward and was named VENTA SILURUM, (as one would say) the principall City of the *Silures*: Which name neither hostile fury nor length of time hath as yet discontinued: for it is called even at this day *Caer went*, that is, *The City Went*. But, as for the City it selfe, either time or hostility hath so carryed it away, that now were it not onely for the ruinate walles, the checker worke, pavements and peeces of Roman money, it would not appeare there was such a City. It tooke up in compasse above a mile: on the South side a great part of the Wall standeth, and there remaine little better than the rubbish of three Bulwarks. And yet of how great account it was in ancient times, wee may gather, if it were but by this, that before the name of *Monmouth* once heard of, all this Venta. Caer-wen

E whole Country was of it, called *Guent*, *Went-set* and *Wents-land*. Moreover, as wee reade in the life of *Tathaius* a British *Saint*, it was an Academy, that is to say, a place dedicated to the study of good letters, which the said *Tathaie* whom King *Caradock* the sonne of *Iuirius* procured to come thither out of the desert wildernesse, governed with great commendation, and there founded a Church. The Booke Landaff. Church.

Five miles from hence Westward, is seated *Strighull Castle*, at the foote of the mountaines, we call it at this day *Strugle*, the Normans named it *Estrighill*: which as wee reade in King *William* the First his *Domesday booke*, *William Fitz Osborn* Earle of *Hereford* built: and afterwards it became the seat of the Earles of *Pembrock* out of the house of *Clare*. Whereupon they were usually called Earles of *Strighull*, as I even now intimated. Strighull Castle.

F Beneath these places upon the *Severn sea*, nere unto *Wy-mouth*, standeth *Portskeweth*, which *Marianus* nameth *Potescith*: who hath recorded, that *Harald* in the yeere 1065. erected a Fort there against the Welshmen, which they streightwaies under the conduct of *Caradock*, overthrew. And adjoyning to it is *Sudbrok*, the Church wherof called Portskewt * Sudbroke

Trinity Chappell ſtandeth ſo neere the ſea, that the vicinity of ſo tyrannous a neighbour, hath ſpoiled it of halfe the Church-yarde, as it hath done alſo of an old Fortification, lying thereby, which was compaſſed with a triple Ditch and three Ramparts as high as an ordinary houſe, caſt in forme of a bowe, the ſtring whereof is the ſea-cliffe. That this was a Romane worke the Britaine brickes, and Romane coines there found are moſt certaine arguments, among which, the Reverend Father in God *Francis* Biſhop of *Landaffe* (by whoſe information I write this) imparted unto me of his kindneſſe one of the greateſt peeces that ever I ſaw coined of Corinthian copper by the City of *Elæa* in the leſſer *Aſia* to the honour of the Emperour *Severus* with this Greeke Inſcription, ΑΥΤ. ΚΑΙ. Α. CΕΠΤΙ. CΕΒΗΡΟ C. ΠΕΡ. that is, THE EMPEROUR CÆSAR. LUCIUS SEPTIMIUS SEVERUS PERTINAX. And in the Reverſe, an Horſeman with a Trophæe erected before him, but the letters not legible, ſave under him ΕΛΑΙΤΩΝ, that is, *Of the Elæans*, which kinde of great peeces the Italians call *Medaglioni*, and were extraordinary coines, not for common uſe, but coined by the Emperours either to bee diſtributed by the way of Largeſſe in triumphes, or to bee ſent for tokens to men well deſerving, or elſe by free Cities to the glory and memory of good Princes. What name this place anciently had, is hard to be found, but it ſeemeth to have beene the Port and landing place for *Venta Silurum*, when as it is but two miles from it.

Coine of Severus.

Medailes.

Then *Throgoy*, a little River neere unto *Caldecot* entereth into the *Severn Sea*, where we ſaw the wall of a Caſtle that belonged to the High Conſtables of England: and was holden by the ſervice of Conſtableſhip of England. Hard by, are ſeene *Wondy* and *Penbow*, the ſeates in times paſt of the noble Family of Saint *Maur*, now corruptly named *Seimor*. For, *G. Mareſhall* Earle of *Pembrock* about the yeere of our Lord 1240. was bound for the winning of *Wondy* out of the Welſh mens hands, to aide *William Seimor*. From him deſcended *Roger de Saint Maur* Knight, who married one of the heires of *I. Beauchamp of Hach*, a very noble Baron, who derived his Pedegree from *Sibyl* Heire unto *William Mareſhall*, that moſt puiſſant Earle of *Pembrock*, from *William Ferrars* Earle of *Darby*, from *Hugh de Vivon*, and *William Mallet*, men in times paſt moſt highly renowned.

Inq. 3. E. 1.

Woundy.

The Nobility of all theſe and of others beſides, as may be evidently ſhewed, hath met together in that right honourable perſonage *Edward Saint Maur* or *Seimor*, now Earle of *Hartford*, a ſingular favourer of vertue and good learning, worthy in that behalfe to be honoured and commended to poſterity.

The Family of Saint Maur or Seimor.

Beneath this lyeth ſpred for many miles together a Meriſh, they call it the *Moore*, which, when I lately reviſed this worke, ſuffered a lamentable loſſe: For when the *Severn* Sea at a ſpring Tide in the change of the Moone what being driven backe for three dayes together with a South-Weſt Winde, and what with a very ſtrong pirry from the ſea troubling it, ſwelled and raged ſo high, that with ſurging billowes it came rolling and in-ruſhing amaine upon this Tract lying ſo low, as alſo upon the like flats in *Somerſet-ſhire* over againſt it, that it overflowed all, ſubverted houſes and drowned a number of beaſts, and ſome people withall. Where this Meriſh Coaſt bearing out by little and little runneth forth into the ſea, in the very point thereof ſtandeth *Goldcliffe* aloft, that is, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *A Golden Cliffe, ſo called, becauſe the ſtones there, of a golden colour, by reverberation of the Sunne ſhining full upon them, glitter with a wonderfull brightneſſe: neither can I bee eaſily perſwaded* (ſaith hee) *that Nature hath given this brightneſſe in vaine unto the ſtones, and that there ſhould bee a flower heere without fruite, were there any man that would ſearch into the Veines there, and uſing the direction of Art enter in the inmoſt and ſecreteſt bowels of the Earth.*

The Moore.

An Inundation in January. 1607.

Gold-cliffe.

Neere to this place there remaine the Reliques of a Priory, that acknowledge thoſe of *Chandos* for their founders and Patron. Paſſing thence by the Meriſh Country, we came to the mouth of the River *Iſca*, which the Britans name *Uſk* and *Wijk*, and ſome Writers terme it *Oſca*. This River as it runneth through the middeſt, as I ſaid before, of this County, floweth hard by three Townes of eſpeciall antiquity.

River Uske.

The

The firſt, in the limire of the Shire North-Weſt, *Antonine* the Emperour calleth GOBANIUM, at the very meeting of *Uske* and *Gevenny*, whereof it had the name: and even at this day, keeping the ancient name, as it were, ſafe and ſound is tearmed *Aber-Gevenny*, and ſhort *Aber-genny*, which ſignifieth the confluents of *Gevenny* or *Gobanny*. Fortified it is with Wals and a Caſtle, which as ſaith *Giraldus* of all the Caſtles in Wales hath beene moſt defamed and ſtained with the foule note of treaſon. Firſt, by *William*, Earle *Miles* his ſonne, afterwards by *William Breos*: for both of them after they had trained thither, under a pretenſe of friendſhip, certain of the Nobles and chiefe Gentlemen of Wales, with promiſe of ſafe conduct, villanouſly ſlew them. But they eſcaped not the juſt judgement and vengeance of God. For, *William Breos*, after he had beene ſtripped of all his goods, and loſt his wife and ſome of his children, who were famiſhed to death, died in baniſhment: the other *William*, being brained with a ſtone, whiles *Breulais Caſtle* was on fire, ſuffered in the end due puniſhment for his wicked deſerts. The firſt Lord to my knowledge of *Aber Gevenny* was one Sir *Hameline Balun* who made *Brien* of *Wallingford* or *Brient de L'iſle* called alſo the *Fitz-Count* his heire. He having built heere a Lazarhouſe for his two ſonnes that were Lepres, ordained *Walter* the ſonne of *Miles* Earle of *Hereford*, heire of the greateſt part of his inheritance. After him ſucceeded his brother *Henry*, ſlaine by the Welſhmen, who ſeized upon his lands, which the Kings Lieutenants and Captaines could not defend without great perill and danger. By a ſiſter of this *Henry* it deſcended to the *Breoſes*, and from them in right of marriage, by the *Cantelowes* to the *Haſtings*, which *Haſtings* being Earles of *Pembrock* enjoyed it for divers deſcents, and *John Haſtings* having then no childe borne deviſed both it, and the Earledome of *Pembrock* as much as in him lay to his coſin Sir *William Beauchamp*, conditionally that he ſhould beare his Armes. And when the laſt *Haſtings* ended his life ſiſueleſſe, *Reginald* Lord *Grey of Ruthin* being found his Heire, paſſed over the Barony of *Aber-gevenny* to the ſaid *William Beauchamp* who was ſummoned afterward to Parliament by the name of *W. Beauchamp de Abergevenny*. Hee entailed the ſaid Barony, reſerving an eſtate to himſelfe and his wife, and to the lawfull iſſue male of their bodies; and for default of ſuch iſſue, to his brother *Thomas Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwick* and his heires males. This *William Beauchamp* Lord of *Abergevenny*, had a ſonne named *Richard*, who for his martiall valour was created Earle of *Worceſter*, and ſlaine in the French warres, leaving one onely daughter, whom Sir *Edward Nevill*, tooke to wife. Since which time the *Nevils* have enjoyed the honorable title of the Barons of *Abergevenny* (howbeit the Caſtle was by vertue of the entaile aforeſaid detained from them a long time.) The fourth Baron of this houſe dying in our remembrance, left one onely daughter *Mary*, married to Sir *Thomas Fane* Knight, betwixt whom being the heire generall, and *Edward Nevill* the next heire male (unto whom by a will and the ſame ratified by authority of the Parliament, the Caſtle of *Abergevenny* and the greateſt part of the lands was fallen) there was great competition, for the title of *Abergevenny* argued in the High Court of Parliament in the ſecond yeere of King *James*; and their ſeverall claimes debated ſeven ſeverall daies by the learned Counſell of both parts, before the Lords of the Parliament. Yet when as the queſtion of preciſe right in law was not ſufficiently cleered, but both of them in regard of the nobility and honor of their family were thought of every one right worthy of honorable title; and whereas it appeared evidently by moſt certaine proofes, that the title as well of the Barony of *Abergevenny*, as of *Le Deſpenſer* appertained hereditarily to this Family. The Lords humbly and earneſtly beſought the King, that both parties might be ennobled by way of reſtitution, who graciouſly aſſented thereunto. Hereupon the Lord Chancellour propoſed unto the Lords, firſt whether the heire male ſhould have the title of *Abergevenny* or the heire female: and the moſt voices carried it, that the title of the Barony of *Abergevenny* ſhould bee reſtored unto the heire male. And when he propounded ſecondly, whether the title of the Barony *Le Deſpenſer* ſhould bee reſtored unto the female, they all with one accord gave their full conſent. Which being declared unto the King, he confirmed their determination

Abergeveni

Lords of Abergevenny.

Clauſe 49. Edw. 3.

with

with his gracious approbation and royall assent. Then was *Edward Nevill* by the Kings Writ called unto the Parliament by the name of Baron *Abergavenney*, and in his Parliament Robes betweene two Barons, as the manner is, brought into the house, and placed in his seat above the Baron *Audley*. And at the very same time, were the letters Patents read, whereby the King *restored, erected, preferred, &c.* Mary Fane, *to the state, degree, title, stile, name, honour, and dignity of Baroneſſe Le-Deſpenſer, To have and to hold the foresaid state and unto the above named* Mary *and her heires, and that her heires, successively should bee Barons Le-Deſpenſer, &c.* And upon a new question mooved, unto whether the Barony of *Abergavenney*, or the Barony *Le-Deſpenſer*, the priority of place was due. The Lords referred this point to the Commissioners for the Office of the Earle *Mareschall* of England, who after mature deliberation and weighing of the matter, gave definitive sentence for the Barony *Le-Deſpenſer*, set downe under their hands and signed with their seales, which was read before the Lords of the Parliament, and by order from them entered into the Journall Booke, out of which I have summarily thus much exemplified: *John Hastings* (for I have no reason to passe it over in silence) *held this Castle by homage, Wardship, and marriage when it hapned* (as wee reade in the Inquisition) *and if there should chance any warre betweene the King of England and the Prince of Wales, hee was to keepe the Country of Over-went at his owne charges in the best manner he can, for his owne commodity, the Kings behoofe, and the Realme of Englands defense.*

Baroneſſe Le Deſpenſer.

6. Ed. 2.

Burrium.

The second little City which *Antonine* named BURRIUM, and setteth downe twelve miles from *Gobannium*, standeth where the River *Birthin* and *Uske* meete in one streame. The Britans at this day, by transposing of the letters, call it *Brunebegy* for *Burenbegy*, and *Caer Uske*: *Giraldus* tearmeth it *Castrum Oscæ*, that is, *The Castle of Uske*, and we Englishmen, *Uske*. At this day it can shew nothing but the ruines of a large and strong Castle, situate most pleasantly betweene the River *Uske*, and *Oilwy* a Riveret, which beneath it runneth from the East by *Ragland*, a faire house of the Earle of *Worcesters*, built Castle-like.

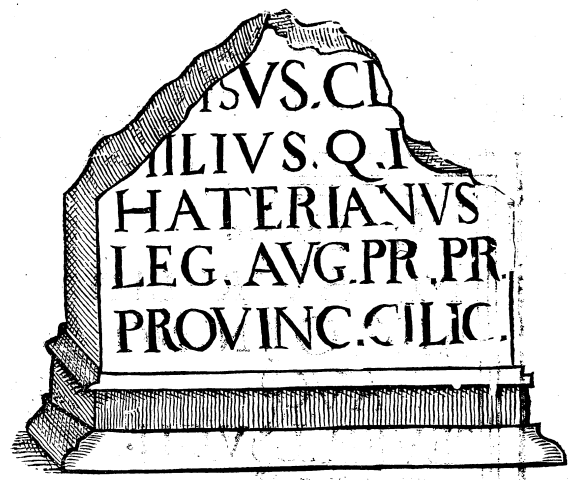
Uske.

The third City which *Antonine* nameth ISCA, and LEGIO SECUNDA, is on the other side of *Uske* twelve Italian miles just distant from BURRIUM, as hee hath put it downe. The Britans call it *Caer Leon*, and *Caer* LEON *ar* Uske, that is, *The City of the Legion upon* Uske, of the second Legion *Augusta*, which also is called *Britannica Secunda*. This Legion being ordained by the Emperour *Augustus*, and transplated by *Claudius* out of Germany into Britaine, under the conduct of *Vespasian*, being ready at his command, when he aspired to bee Emperour, and which procured the Legions in Britaine to take his part, was heere at last placed in Garison by *Julius Frontinus* (as it seemeth) against the *Silures*. How great this ISCA was in those dayes listen unto our *Girald* out of his Booke called *Itinerarium Cambriæ*, who thus describeth it out of the ruines. *It was an ancient and Authenticke City excellently well built in old time by the Romanes with bricke Walles. Heere may a man see many footings of the antique nobility and dignity it had, mighty and huge Palaces with golden pinacles in times past, resembling the proud statelinesse of the Romanes, for that it had beene found first by Romane Princes, and beautified with goodly buildings. There may you behold a giant-like Towre, notable and brave baines, the remaines of Temples, and Theatres, all compassed in with faire walles, which are partly yet standing. There may one finde in every place, as well within the circuit of the Wall, as without, houses under ground, water pipes and Vaults within the earth, and (that which you will count among all the rest worth observation) you may see every where hote houses made wondrous artificially, breathing forth heate very closely at certaine narrow Tunnels in the sides. Heere lye entered two noble Protomartyrs of greater Britaine, and next after Alban and Amphibalus the very principall heere crowned with Martyrdome, namely Julius and Aaron: and both of them had in this City a goodly Church dedicated unto them. For, in antient times there had beene three passing faire Churches in this City: One of Julius the Martyr, beautified with a chaire of Nunnes devoted to the service of God: A second founded in the name of blessed Aaron his companion, and ennobled with an excellent Order of Chanons. Amphibalus also, the Teacher of Saint*

Iſca Legionis. Caer Lheon ar Uske.

Saint Alban and a faithfull informer of him unto faith was borne heere. The site of the City is excellent, upon the River Oske, able to beare a prety Vessell at an high water from the Sea, and the City is fairely furnished with woods and meadowes: heere it was that the Romane Embassadours repaired unto the famous Court of that great King Arthur. Where Dubritius also resigned the Archiepiscopall honour unto David of Menevia, when the Metropolitane See was translated from hence to Menevia.

Thus much out of *Giraldus*. But for the avouching and confirming of the Antiquity of this place, I thinke it not impertinent to adjoyne heere those antique Inscriptions lately digged forth of the ground, which the right reverend Father in God *Francis Godwin* Bishop of *Landaffe*, a passing great lover of venerable Antiquity and of all good Literature, hath of his courtesie imparted unto me. In the yeere 1602. in a medow adjoyning, there was found by ditchers a certaine image of a personage girt and short trussed, bearing a quiver (but head, hands and feet were broken off) upon a pavement of square tile in checker worke: also a fragment of an Altar with this Inscription engraven in great capitall letters three inches long, erected by *Haterianus* the Lieutenant Generall of *Augustus* and Propretour of the Province *Cilicia*.



The next yeere following, hard by, was this Table also gotten out of the ground, which prooveth that the foresaid Image was the personage of *Diana*: and that her Temple was repaired by *Titus Flavius Posthumius Varus*, an old souldier haply of a Band of the second Legion.

These Inscriptions are to be seene at *Mathern* in the Bishop of *Landaffes* house.



Veteranus Cohortis.

Also,

Alſo, a votive Altar, out of which GETA the name of *Caſar* may ſeeme then to have beene raſed, what time as he was made away by his brother *Antonine Baſſianus*, and proclaimed an Enemy, yet ſo, as by the tract of the letters it is in ſome ſort apparent.

PRO SALUTE
AUGG. N. N.
SEVERI ET ANTONI-
NI ET GETÆ CÆS.
P. SALTIENUS P. F. MAE-
CIA THALAMUS HADRI.
PRAEF. LEG. II. AUG.
C. VAMPEIANO, ET
LUCILIAN.

In printed Copies, *Claudius Pompeianus* and *Lollianus Avitus Coſſ. Anno Chriſti* 210.

This moſt beautifull Altar alſo though maimed and diſmembred, was there found, which I thinke is thus to be made up.

IMP.
M AVRELIO
ANTONINO
AVG
SEVER. L VCII.
FILIO
LEC. II AVG. P.

Alſo,

Alſo theſe fragments.

7. VECILIANA.

*Centurio.

VIII.
7. VALER.
MAXSIMI.

Moreover a little before the comming in of the Engliſh Saxons, *There was a Schoole here of* 200. *Philoſophers, who being skilfull in Aſtronomy and all other Arts, diligently obſerved the courſe and motion of the Starres, as wrote Alexander Elſebienſis*, a rare Author and hard to be found; out of whom *Thomas James* of Oxford (a learned man and a true lover of Bookes, who wholly addicted to learning, and now laboriouſly ſearching the Libraries of England, to the publique good purpoſeth that (God bleſſe his labour, which will be to the great benefit of all Students) hath copied out very many notes for me. In the Raigne of Henry the Second (what time *Giraldus* wrote) it ſeemeth that this City was of good ſtrength. For *Irwith* of *Caer Leon* a courageous and hardy Britan, defended it a great while againſt the Engliſh, untill he was vanquiſhed by the King, and ſo diſſeized of the poſſeſſion thereof. But now, that it may ſerve for an enſample, that as well Cities have fatall periods of their flouriſhing ſtate, as men of their lives; it is decaied, and become a very ſmall Towne, which in times paſt was of that greatneſſe and reaching out ſo farre in length on both ſides of the River, that Saint *Julians*, an houſe of the late Sir *William Herbert* Knight, was, by report, ſometime within the very City, where Saint *Julius* the Martyrs Church ſtood, which now is much about a mile out of the Towne. Alſo, out of the ruines thereof a little beneath, at the mouth of *Vske*, grew up *Newport*, which *Giraldus* nameth in Latine *Novus Burgus*, a Towne of later time built, and not unknowne, by reaſon of the Caſtle and commodiouſneſſe of the Harbour: in which place there was in times paſt ſome one of theſe Roman High wayes or Streets, whereof *Necham* hath made mention in theſe Verſes,

Thomas James.

Newport.

Intrat, & auget aquas Sabrini fluminis Oſca,
Præceps, teſtis erit Julia Strata *mihi.*

Vske into *Severn* headlong runnes and makes his ſtreame to ſwell,
Witneſſe with me is *Julia Street*, that khoweth it full well.

This *Julia Strata*, was no doubt ſome *Port-high way*, and (if we may be allowed to make a conjecture) what great abſurdity were it to ſay, that it was caſt up and made by *Julius Frontinus* the vanquiſher of the *Silures*? There creepeth, ſaith *Giraldus*, *in the bounds of this New-burgh or Newport a little River named Nant Pencarn, which cannot bee waded and paſſed over but at certaine Fourds, not ſo much for any depth that the water is of, as for the hollowneſſe of the Chanell, and the eaſie mudde in the bottome: and it had of old a Fourd named Rydpencarn*, that is, *The Fourd under the top of a Rocke*. Which when Henry the Second King of England chanced at a venture to paſſe over, even then

then when it was almoſt growne out of remembrance, the Welſhmen, who were A
over credulous in beleeving of Propheſies, as if now all had beene ſure on the Kings
ſide, and themſelves hopeleſſe of all helpe, were quite out of heart and hope of
good ſucceſſe, becauſe *Merlin Silveſter*, the Britiſh *Apollo*, had propheſied, that then the
Welſhmens power ſhould bee brought under, when a ſtout Prince with a freckled
face (and ſuch a one was King Henry the Second) ſhould paſſe over that Foord.

Under the Saxons Heptarchy, this Region was ſubject to the mountaine Welſh-
Dun-ſettan. men whom the Engliſh called Dun-ſettan) who notwithſtanding, as the ancient
lawes doe ſhew, were under the command of the Weſt Saxons. But at the firſt
comming in of the Normans, the Lords *Merchers* moſt grievouſly plagued and an-
noyed them, but eſpecially *Hamelin Balun*, of whom I ſpake, *Hugh Lacy*, *Walter* and B
Gilbert, both firnamed of the houſe of *Clare*, *Miles of Glocester*, *Robert Chandos*, *Pain*
Fitz-Iohn, *Richard Fitz Punt*, and *Brien* of *Wallingford*: unto whom after that the
Kings had once given whatſoever they could get and hold in this tract by ſubduing
the Welſh, ſome of theſe before named by little and little reduced under their
ſubjection the upper part of this Shire which they called *Over-went*:
others the lower part which they termed *Nether-went*.
And this Shire is not accounted among the
Shires of Wales.

This Shire containeth Pariſh Churches 127.

GLAMORGAN-

A

GLAMORGAN-SHIRE.

THE laſt Country of the *Silures* was that, I thinke, which wee Whence came the name of Glamorgan.
at this day call GLAMORGAN-SHIRE, the Britans *Morganuc*, *Glath-Morgan*, and *Glad Vorganuc*, that is, *The Region of Morganuc*: ſo named, as moſt ſuppoſe, of one *Morgan* a Prince, as others thinke of *Morgan* an *Abbay*. But if I derived it from *Mor*, which in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth *The Sea*; I know not verily whether I ſhould dally with the trueth or no? Howbeit, I have obſerved that a Towne in
B little Britaine ſtanding upon the Sea-coaſt, now called *Morlais*, was of *Ptolomee* and the ancient *Gaules* tearmed *Vorganium* or *Morganium* (for M. and V. conſonant are often changed one for another in this tongue) and whence I pray you but from the ſea? And this our *Morganuc* alſo lieth upon the ſea: for, ſtretching out directly more in length, than it ſpreadeth in bredth, on the South ſide it is accoaſted with the *Severn* ſea. But where it looketh toward the Land, it hath on the Eaſt ſide *Monmouth-ſhire*, on the North *Brechnock-ſhire*, and on the Weſt *Caermarden-ſhire* bordering upon it.

The North part by reaſon of the Mountaines is rough and unpleaſant, which as
C they bend downe Southward by little and little become more milde and of better ſoile; and at the foote of them there ſtretcheth forth a Plaine open to the South-Sunne, in that poſition of ſituation which *Cato* judged to bee the beſt, and for the which, *Plinie* ſo highly commendeth *Italie*. For, this part of the Country is moſt pleaſant and fruitfull, beautified alſo on every ſide with a number of Townes.

Ieſſine a great Lord in the Raigne of *William Rufus*, after he had rebelled againſt The ſubduing of Glamorgan-ſhire.
Rheſe his Prince, and not able to make his part good with him, very raſhly, and inconſiderately (which hee afterward repented too late) ſent *Enion* a Nobleman to Robert Fitz-Haimon.
whom he had affianced his daughter; to procure *Robert Fitz Haimon* ſonne to *Haimon Dentatus* Lord of *Corboil* in Normandy, to come out of England and aide him a-
D gainſt *Rheſe*: who forthwith having muſtered certaine forces, and taking for to aſſociate him in his journey twelve Knights, firſt gave *Rheſe* Battaile and ſlew him, and 12. Knights.
afterwards being allured with the fertility of the Country, whereof before hand he made full account to be Lord, turning his power upon *Ieſſine* himſelfe, becauſe hee had not kept touch with *Enion* nor performed his promiſe, eaſily thruſt him out of his ancient Inheritance, and ſhared the Country among his Companions. The hard and barraine hill Country he granted to the ſaid *Enion*, the more fertile parts he divided betweene him and thoſe twelve Knights whom he tearmed *Peres*, on this condition, *that they ſhould hold them in Fee, and vaſſallage of him as their chiefe Lord, to maintaine one another in common with their aides and auxiliary forces; to defend every one his*
E *owne Ward in his Caſtle of Caerdiffe, and to bee preſent and aſſiſt him in his Courts in the ad-* Caerdiffe.
miniſtration of Juſtice. It ſhall not be amiſſe to put downe their names out of a little Pamphlet, which Sir *Edward Stradling* or Sir *Edward Mounſel* both Knights men of ancient deſcent and moſt skilfull in Antiquity, I wot not whether (for it goeth abroad under both their names) wrote concerning this matter. And theſe be their names,

William of London, or *de Londres*.
Richard Granvil.
Pain Turbervill.
Oliver Saint John.
F *Robert de Saint Quintin*.
Roger Bekeroul.
William Eaſterling, for that he was borne in *Germanie*, whoſe heires are now called *Stradlings*.
Gilbert Humfranvill.

Richard Siward.
John Fleming.
Peter Soore.
Reinald Sully.

The River *Remnie* falling from the Mountaines, is the limite on the Eaſt ſide, whereby this Country is divided from *Monmouth-ſhire*; and *Remnie* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth to *Divide*.

Not farre from it where the River holdeth on his courſe through places hardly paſſable, among the hilles, in a Mariſh ground are to bee ſeene the tottering walles of *Caer-philli Caſtle*, which hath beene of ſo huge a bigneſſe, and ſuch a wonderfull peece of worke beſide, that all men well neere ſay, it was a gariſon fort of the *Romans*. Neither will I deny it, although I cannot as yet perceive by what name they called it: and yet it may ſeeme to have beene re-edified anew, conſidering it hath a Chappell built after the Chriſtians manner (as I was enformed by *John Sanford* a man ſingular well learned, and of exact judgement) who diligently tooke view of it. In later ages it was the poſſeſſion of the *Clares* Earles of *Glocester* deſcended from *Fitz-Haimon* aforeſaid; neither doe any of our Chronicles make mention thereof before king *Edward* the Seconds time. For then, after that the *Spenſers* by underhand practiſes had ſet the King, Queene, and Barons at debate, the Barons beſieged a long time *Hugh Spenſer* the yonger whom they called *Hugolin* herein, and could not prevaile. By this river alſo (but the place is not certainely knowne) *Fauſtus* a very good ſonne, as *Ninnius* writeth, of *Vortigern* ſo bad a father, built a great *Place*; where, with other holy men hee prayed daily unto God, that himſelfe, whom his father, committing moſt abominable inceſt had begotten of his owne daughter might not be puniſhed grievouſly for his fathers faults, alſo that his father might at length repent heartily, and his native Country be eaſed from the bloudy warres of the Saxons. A little beneath, hath *Ptolomee* placed the mouth of RATOSTABIUS or RATOSTABIUS, uſing a maimed word in ſtead of *Traith Taff*, that is, *The ſandy Trith of the River Taff*. For, there the ſaid River *Taff*, ſliding downe from the Hilles, runneth toward the Sea, by *Landaff*, that is, *The Church by Taff*, a ſmall City and of ſmall repuration, ſituate ſomewhat low, yet a Biſhops See, having within the Dioceſſe 154. Pariſhes, and adorned with a Cathedrall Church conſecrated to Saint *Telean* Biſhop of the ſame: which Church *German* and *Lupus*, French Biſhops, then erected, when as they had ſuppreſſed the Hereſie of *Pelagius* that was dangerouſly ſpread all Britaine over, and preferred *Dubricius* a moſt holy man to bee the firſt Biſhop there, unto whom *Meurioke* a Britiſh Lord freely gave all the land that lyeth betweene the Rivers *Taff* and *Elei*. From hence goeth *Taff*, to *Caer diff*, called of the Britans *Caerdid* a proper fine Towne (as Townes goe in this Country) and a very commodious Haven: which the foreſaid, *Fitz Haimon*, fortified with a Wall and Caſtle, that it might bee both a ſeat for warre and a Court of Juſtice: wherein, beſide a Band of choiſe ſoldiers thoſe twelve Knights were bound to keepe Caſtle-guard. Howbeit a few yeeres after, *Iuor Bach* a Britiſh *Mountainer*, a little man of perſon but of great and reſolute courage, marching with a Band of men by night, without any ſtirre ſuddenly ſurpriſed, tooke Priſoner *William* Earle of *Glocester*, *Fitz Haimons* daughters ſonne, together with his wife and young ſonne, and detained them in hold with him, untill he had made him full ſatisfaction for all wrongs and loſſes. But how, *Robert Curthoſe*, *William* the Conquerours eldeſt ſonne, a man over venterous and foole hardy in warlique exploits, quite put by his hope of the Crowne of England by his younger brethren and bereft of both his eyes, lived untill he was an old man in this Caſtle, you may ſee if you pleaſe in our Hiſtorians, and underſtand withall, that royall Parentage is never aſſured either of ends, or ſafe ſecurity.

Scarce three miles from the mouth of *Taff*, in the very bending in of the ſhore, there lye aſlote as it were two ſmall, but pleaſant Iſlands, ſeparated one from another and from the maine Land with narrow in-lets of the Sea. The hithermore is called *Sullie*, of the Towne right over againſt it, which tooke the name, as it is thought, of

Caer Philli.

The mouth of Ratoſtabius Traith Taff.

Landaff.

Hiſtory of Landaff.

Caerdiffe.

Robert Curthoſe Duke of Normandy.

Sully, haply ſo called of the Silures.

of *Robert Sully* (for it fell to his part in the diviſion) if you would not rather have him to take his name of it. The farther more is named *Barry*, of *Barach* an holy man buried there, who as he gave name to the place, ſo the place gave the firname afterwards to the Lords thereof. For that noble Family of Vicounts *Barries* in *Ireland* had their originall from hence. *In a Rocke, or cliffe hereof by the ſea ſide*, ſaith *Giraldus*, *there appeareth a very little chincke into which if you lay your eare you ſhall heare a noiſe as it were of Smithes at worke, one while the blowing of bellowes, another while the ſtriking of ſledge and hammer, ſometime the ſound of the Grindſtone and iron tooles rubbing againſt it, the hiſſing ſparkes alſo of ſteele-gads within holes, as they are beaten, yea and the puffing noiſe of fire burning in the furnace. Now, I ſhould eaſily bee perſwaded that ſuch a ſound may come of the ſea water cloſely getting into the Rocke, were it not the ſame continued as well when the ſea ebbeth at a low water when the ſhore is bare, as it doth at an high water when it is full ſea.* Not unlike to this was the place which *Clemens Alexandrinus* maketh mention of in the ſeventh Booke of his *Stromata* in theſe words. *They that have written Hiſtories doe ſay, that in the Iſle of Britaine, there is a certaine hole or Cave under the bottome of an hill, and on the toppe thereof a gaping chaune or chincke: And whatſoever the winde is gathered into that hole, and toſſed to and fro in the wombe or concavity thereof, there is heard above a ſound of Cymbals. For, the winde driven backe gives the ſtronger ſound.*

Beyond theſe Iſlands, the Shire runneth directly Weſtward, and giveth entrance and paſſage to one River, upon which more within the Land, ſtandeth *Cowbridge* (the Britans, of the *Stone-bridge* call it *Pont-van*) a Merdare Towne, and the ſecond of thoſe three which *Fitz Haimon* the Conquerour kept for himſelfe. Now, whereas *Antonine* the Emperour in this very Coaſt, at the ſame diſtance from ISCA, placed BOVIUM, which alſo is corruptly read BOMIUM, my conjecture liked me ſo well, that I have beene of opinion, this Towne was the ſaid BOVIUM: but ſeeing that three miles from hence there ſtandeth *Boverton*, which fitly accordeth in ſound with *Bovium*, ſo love mee truth, I dare not ſeeke for BOVIUM elſewhere. And that it is no ſtrange and new thing that places ſhould bee fitted with names from Kine and Oxen, I report me to *Boſphorus* in *Thracia*, *Bovianum* in *Samnium*, and *Bauli* in *Italie*, as it were, *Boalia*, if we may beleeve *Symmachus*. But let this one argument ſerve for all; fifteene miles from BOVIUM, hath *Antonine* placed, even with a Latine name the Towne NIDUM, which although our Antiquaries have beene this great while a hunting after in vaine: yet, at the very ſame diſtance there ſheweth it ſelfe *Neath*, a Towne very well knowne, retaining ſtill the old name, in manner whole and ſound: and heere at *Lantwit*, that is, *The Church of Iltus*, that joyneth cloſe thereto, are ſeene the foundations of many houſes, for it had divers Streets in old time. A little from hence in the very bout well neere of the ſhore ſtandeth Saint *Donats Caſtle*, a faire Habitation of the ancient and notable Family of the *Stradlings*: neere unto which, were very lately digged up, antique peeces of Romane money, but thoſe eſpecially of the thirty *Tyrants*, yea and ſome of *Æmilianus* and *Marius*, which are ſeldome found. The River *Ogmor* ſomewhat higher, maketh himſelfe way into the Sea, falling downe from the mountaines by *Coitie*, which belonged ſometimes to the *Turbevills*, afterwards to the *Gamages*, and now to Sir *Robert Sidney* Vicount *Liſle*, in right of his wife: alſo by *Ogmor Caſtle*, which came from the Family of *London* to the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*. *Some few miles from hence there is a Well* at *Newton* (as Sir *John Stradling* a very learned Knight hath ſignified unto me) *a little Towne, on the banke of the River Ogmor Weſtward, an hundred paces well neere from Severn ſide, in a ſandy plaine. The water thereof is none of the cleereſt, yet pure enough and good for uſe: It never ſpringeth and walmeth up to the brinke, but by certaine ſtaires folke goe downe into the Well. At any flowing of the Sea (in Summer time) you ſhall hardly get up a diſh full of water: Whereas if you come anon when it ebbeth, you may well lade up water with a good bigge bucket or paile. The like inſtability remaineth alſo in Winter time, ſaving that it is nothing ſo evident, by*

Barry.

A wonderfull Cave or hole.

Cowbridge.

Bovium.

Neath.

Saint Donat Stradling.

Antique peece of coine.

Ogmor river.

A fountaine ebbing and flowing.

Sandfords w

reaſon of the Veines of water comming in from above by ſhowres, and otherwiſe. Of many of the Inhabitants thereabouts men of good credite conſtantly avouched thus much unto me. But I, diſtruſting Fame, that oftentime doth but prate, went my ſelfe of late once or twice to the ſaid Well. For even then had I great deſire to write thus much unto you. When I was firſt come unto the place, and had ſtayed the third part of an houre viewing and conſidering every thing (while Severn ſurged and roſe high, and no body came thither to draw) the water was fallen about three inches. I goe my waies. And not long after when I was returned againe, I finde it to be riſen a foote higher. The compaſſe of this Well beneath within the walles is almoſt ſixe foote. Concerning which my Muſe alſo enditeth this Dittie.

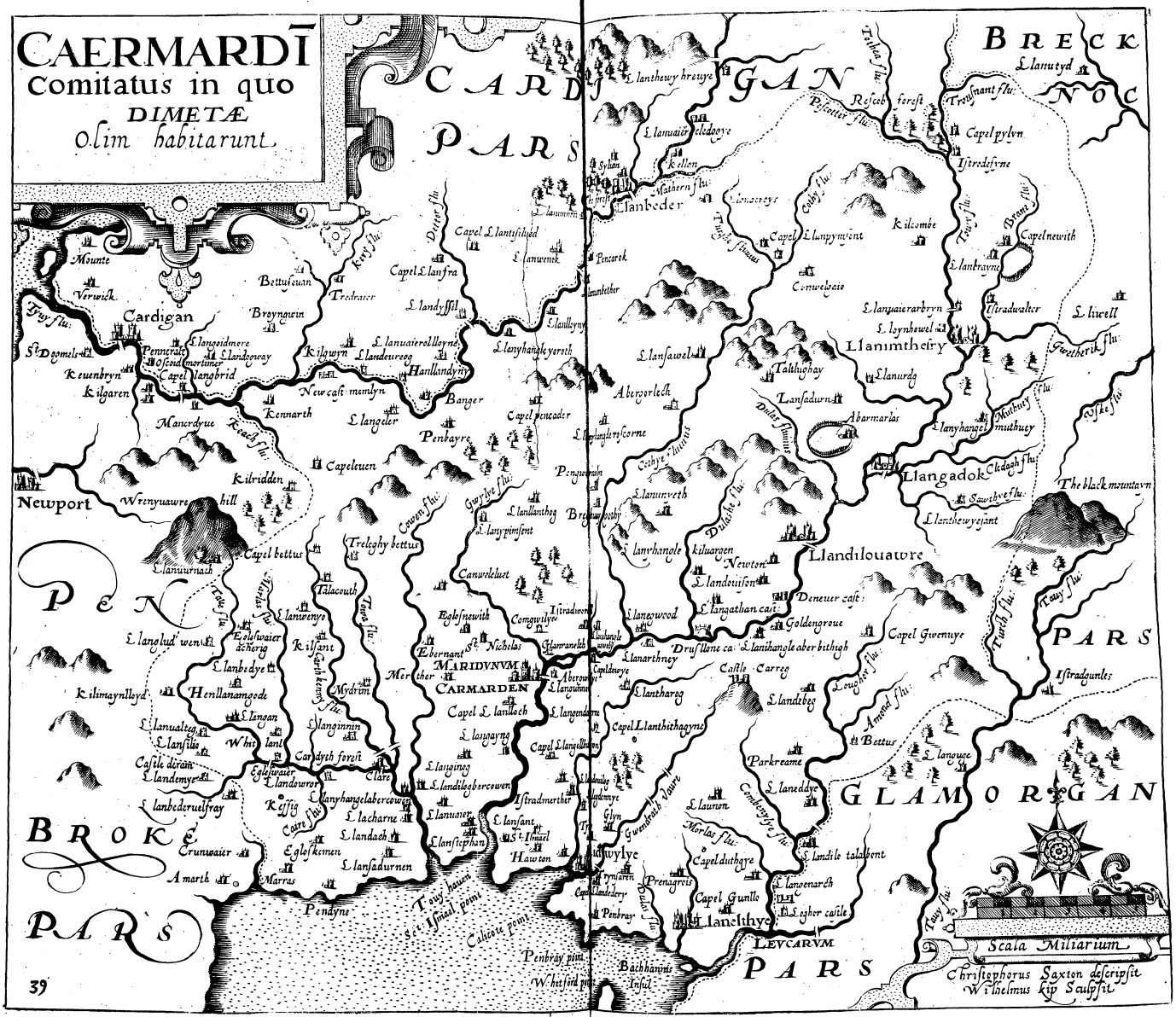
Te Nova-Villa *fremens, odioſo murmure Nympha*
Inclamat Sabrina: Soloque inimica propinquo,
Evomit infeſtas ructu violenter arenas.
Damna pari ſentit vicinia ſorte: ſed illa
Fonticulum cauſata tuum. Quem virgo, legendo
Littus, ad amplexus vocitat: latet ille vocatus
Antro, & lactatur contra. Namque æſtus utrique eſt
Continuo motu refluus, tamen ordine diſpar.
Nympha fluit propius: Fons deſinit. Illa recedit.
Iſte redit. Sic livor ineſt & pugna perennis.

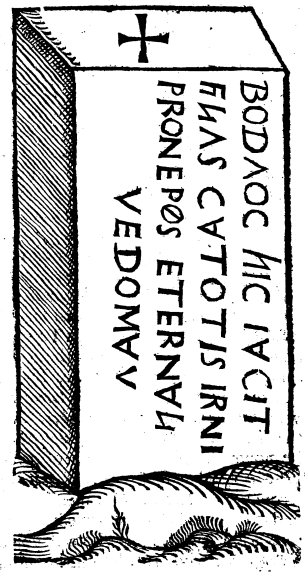
With troublous noiſe and roaring loud, the *Severn* Nymph doth cry,
New-towne, on thee; and bearing ſpite unto the ground thereby,
Caſts up and ſends with violence maine drifts of hurtfull ſand.
The neighbour parts feele equall loſſe, by this her heavie hand:
But on thy little Well ſhe laies the weight, which ſhe would woo
And faine embrace, as Virgin ſhe along the ſhore doth goe.
Call'd though he be, he lurkes in den, and ſtriveth hard againe;
For, ebbe and flow continually by tides they keepe, both twaine
Yet diverſly: for as the Nymph doth riſe, the Spring doth fall,
Goe ſhe backe, he comes on, in ſpite and fight continuall.

A fountaine at Cales or Cadiz.

The like Fountaine *Polybius* reporteth to bee at *Cadyz*, and this reaſon hee giveth thereof, namely *that the winde or aire, when it is deprived of his wonted iſſues, returneth within forth, and ſo by ſhutting and ſtopping up the paſſages and veines of the Spring, keepeth in the waters, and contrariwiſe when the ſurface thereof is voide and empty of water the veines of the ſource or Spring are unſtopped and ſet free, and ſo the water then boileth up in great abundance.* From hence coaſting along the ſhore, you come within the ſight of *Kineſeage*, the Caſtle in old time of *Fitz-Haimon* himſelfe; alſo of *Margan*, ſeated by the ſea ſide, ſometime an Abbay founded by *William* Earle of *Glocester*, but now the Habitation of the worſhipfull Family of the *Maunſells*, Knights. Neere unto this *Margan*, in the very toppe of an Hill called *Mynyd Margan*, there is erected of exceeding hard grit, a Monument or grave-ſtone, foure foote long, and one foote broad with an Inſcription, which whoſoever ſhall happen to reade, the ignorant common people dwelling thereabout, give it out upon a credulous errour, that hee ſhall bee ſure to dye within a little while after. Let the Reader therefore looke to himſelfe, if any dare reade it; for, let him aſſure himſelfe that hee ſhall for certaine dye after it.

Thoſe


CAERMARDĪ
Comitatus in quo
DIMETÆ
olim habitarunt
CARDIGAN
PARS
PEMBROKE
PARS
CARMARDEN
MARIDVNVM
BRECKNOCK
GLAMORGAN
PARS
LEVCARVM
PARS
Cardigan
Newport
Kilgaren
Kilbridden
Wrenyuawre hill
Manerdyue
Penbayre
Capeleuen
Kennarth
Langeler
Banger
New caſt memlyn
Hanllandyry
Kilgwyn
Landeureog
Llanuaterollwyne
Llanyhangle yeroath
Capel penceader
Llanfallteg
Llanllyny
Capel Llanſra
Capel Llantſilliad
Llandyſſil
Tredraccr
Bettuſcuan
Broyngwin
Verwick
Mounte
Penneraſs
Oſcoid mortimer
Llandegueay
Llangoidmere
Capel Iangbrid
Keuenbryn
Llanuaterlleyne
Llanuenock
Pencarok
Llanbether
Llanſawel
Abergorlech
Llanſadurn
Talthughay
Llanurdo
Llanimtheſry
Llanuaterarbryn
Llanybyther
Llanybyſcorne
Llanuynyſcorne
Llanuurveth
Llanvihangle kiluargen
Newton
Llandilouawre
Llandouſſon
Llangathan caſt
Denewer caſt
Goldengroue
Llangewood
Druſſlone ca
Llanihangle aber bithgh
Capel Gwenuye
Llanarthney
Castle Carreg
Llandebeg
Llantharog
Capel Llanthiohaeyne
Parkreame
Llaneddye
Llauron
Llandile talabont
Llanoenarth
Llanſthyn
Llanuaterbeldooye
Llanuaier
Llanuynyes
Llanuenys
Llanbedye
Henllanamgoed
Kilimaynlleyd
Llanualteg
Llanſilio
Castile dorian
Llandemye
Llanbedruelfray
Crunwaier
Amarth
Marras
Egloſkemen
Llandaeth
Llacharne
Llanſadurnen
Llanſtephan
Llanuaier
Llanſant
St Ismael
Hawton
Llandyvylye
Tynycaſtell
Capel Llanderery
Penbray
Capel duthgye
Capel Gunllo
Egloſwaier
Llandworor
Kilſſig
Llanyhangelabercowen
Llandyſilio
Llangan
Llanſilio
Whitland
Cardyth foreſt
Clare
Llangoyng
Llangeneu
Capel Llangillern
Llandilogabercowen
Iſtradmerther
Llangendarne
Llangoyning
Llandyſant
Llanſtephan
Llanſadurnen
Llanſtephan
Llanſadurnen
Llanſadurnen
Llanſadurnen



Thoſe latter words I reade thus *Æternali in domo*, that is, *In an eternall houſe*: For, Sepulchres in that age, were tearmed ÆTERNALES DOMUS, that is, *Eternall habitations*. Moreover, betweene *Margan* and *Kingſeage* by the high way ſide, there lyeth a ſtone foure ſoote long with this Inſcription. Eternall habitations.



Which the Welſh Britans by adding and changing letters, thus reade and make this interpretation, as the right reverend Biſhop of *Landaff* did write to mee, who gave order that the draught of this Inſcription ſhould be taken likewiſe for my ſake. PIM BIS AN CAR ANTOPIUS, that is, *The five fingers of friends or neighbours killed us*. It is verily thought to bee the Sepulchre of Prince *Morgan*, from whom the Country tooke name, who was ſlaine, as they would have it, eight hundred yeeres before Chriſts Nativity. But Antiquaries know full well, that theſe Characters and formes of letters be of a farre later date.

After you are paſt *Margan*, the ſhore ſhooteth forth into the North-East, by *Aber-Avon*, a ſmall Mercate Towne upon the River *Avons mouth* (whereof it tooke the name) to the River *Nid* or *Neath* infamous for a quick-ſand, upon which ſtands an ancient Towne of the ſame name, which *Antonine* the Emperour in his *Itinerary* called NIDUM. Which, when *Fitz-Haimon* made himſelfe Lord of this Country, fell in the partition to *Richard Granvills* ſhare, who having founded an Abbay under the very Townes ſide, and conſecrated his owne portion to God and to the Monkes, returned Nidus flu. i. the river Neath. Nidum the towne Neath.

returned againe to his owne ancient and faire inheritance, which he had in England.

Loghor. Gower.

Beyond this River *Neath*, whatsoever lieth betweene it and the River *Loghor*, which boundeth this shire in the West, wee call *Gower*: the Britans and *Ninnius*, *Gubir*: wherein, as he saith, the sonnes of *Keian the Scot planted themselves, and tooke up a large roome*, untill that by *Cuneda* a British Lord they were driven out. In the Raigne of Henry the First, *Henry* Earle of *Warwicke* wonne it from the Welsh, but by a conveyance and composition, passed betweene *William* Earle of *Warwicke* and King Henry the Second, it came to the Crowne. Afterward King *Iohn* gave it unto *William Breos* who had taken *Arthur* Earle of Britaine prisoner, to bee held *by service of one Knight for all service*: and his heires successively held it not without troubles unto King Edward the Seconds daies: for then, *William Breos*, when he had alienated and sold this inheritance to many, and in the end by mocking and disappointing all others, set *Hugh Spenser* in possession thereof, to curry favour with the King. And this was one cause, among other things, that the Nobles hated the *Spensers* so deadly, and rashly shooke off their Allegeance to the King. Howbeit this *Gower* came to the *Mowbraies* by an heire of *Breos*. This is now divided into the East part and the West. In the East part *Swinesey*, is of great account, a Towne so called by the Englishmen, of *Sea-Swine*, but the Britans *Aber-Taw* of the River *Taw* running by it; which, the foresaid Henry, Earle of *Warwicke* fortified. But there is a Towne farre more ancient than this by the River *Loghor*, which *Antonine* the Emperour called LEUCARUM, and weel by the whole name, *Loghor*. Where, a little after the death of King Henry the First, *Howel Ap Meredic* invading the Englishmen on a sudden, with a power of the mountainers slew divers men of quality and good account. Beneath this, lyeth *West-Gower*, and by reason of two armes of the Sea winding in, on either side one, it becommeth a *Biland*, more memorable for the fruitfulnesse, than the Townes in it, and in times past of great name, in regard of *Kined* canonized a Saint, who lived heere a solitary life: of whom if you desire to know more, reade our Countryman *Capgrave*, who hath set out his miracle with great commendation.

Booke of Neth Monastery. Joh. R. 5.

Th. Walsingh.

Swinsey.

Leucarum Loghor.

Since this Country was first conquered by the English. The Lords thereof were those that lineally descended from *Fitz-Haimon*, as Earle of *Glocester*, *Clares*, *Spensers*, *Beauchamps*, and one or two *Nevils*: and by a daughter of *Nevill*, who came likewise of the *Spensers* bloud, Richard the Third King of England: But when he was slaine, king Henry the Seventh entred upon the inheritance of this Country, and gave it to his unkle *Iasper* Duke of *Bedford*: and when hee dyed without issue, the king resumed it unto his owne hands, and left it to his sonne king Henry the Eighth: whose sonne king Edward the Sixth sold the greatest part thereof to Sir *William Herbert*, whom hee had created Earle of *Pembrock* and Baron of *Cardiff*. But of the race of those twelve knights there remaine onely in this shire the *Stradlings*, a notable house and of long continuance, the *Turbervills*, and some of the *Flemings*: the greatest man of which house dwelleth at *Flemingston*, now corruptly called *Flemston*, as one would say, *Flemingstone* which tooke the name of them. And in England, there are remaining yet the Lord *Saint Iohn of Bletso*, the *Granvills* in *Devonshire*; and the *Sawards*, as I am enformed, in *Somerset-shire*. The issue male of all the rest is long since extinct and worne out, and their lands by daughters passed over to divers houses with sundry alterations.

Lords of Glamorgan-shire.

Parishes 118.

DIMETAE.

PLinie *was of opinion that the* SILURES *inhabited also the other part beside of this Country, which bearing out farther Westward, is called in English by some* West-Wales, *and containeth* Caermarden-shire, Pembrock-shire, *and* Cardigan-shire: *But* Ptolomee, *who knew Britaine farre better, placed heere another people, whom he called* DIMETAE, *and* DEMETAE. Gildas *likewise and* Ninnius *both, have used the name of* DEMETIA *for this Tract. Whereupon, the Britans that inhabite it, changing M. into F. according to the propriety of their tongue commonly call it at this day* Dised.

West-Wales

If it would not be thought strained curiosity, I would derive this denomination of the Demetæ, *from* Deheu Meath, *that is,* A plaine champion toward the South: *like as the Britans themselves have named all this South-Wales,* Deheubarth, *that is,* The South part: *yea and those verily who inhabited another champion Country in Britaine were called in old time,* Meatæ. *Neither, I assure you, is the site of this Region disagreeing from this signification: For, when you are come hither once, by reason that the high hils gently settle downeward, and grow still lower and lower, it spreadeth by little and little into a plaine and even champion Country.*

CAERMARDEN-

CAERMARDEN-SHIRE.

CAERMARDEN-SHIRE, is plenteous enough in Corne, stored abundantly with Cattaile and in some places yeeldeth pit cole for fewell. On the East side it is limited with *Glamorgan*, and *Brechnock-shires*, on the West with *Pembrock-shire*, on the North with *Cardigan-shire* severed from it by the River *Tivie* running betweene, and on the South with the Ocean, which with so great a Bay or Creeke getteth within the Land, that this Countrey seemeth as it were for very feare to have shrunke backe, and withdrawne it selfe more inwardly. Caer Mardenshire.

Upon this *Bay*, *Kidwelly* first offereth it selfe to our sight, the Territory whereof, *Ketani* the Scot his sonnes held for a time, untill they were driven out by *Cuneda* the Britan. But now it is counted part of the inheritance of the Dutchy of *Lancaster* by the heires of *Maurice* of London or *De Londres*: who making an outroad hither out of *Glamorgan-shire*, after a dangerous war made himselfe Lord hereof, and fortified old *Kidwelly* with a wall and Castle to it, which now for very age is growne to decay and standeth, as it were, forlet and forlorne. For, the Inhabitants having passed over the little River *Vendraeth Vehan*, built a new *Kidwelly*, entised thither by the commodity of the haven; which notwithstanding at this day being choked with shelves and barres, is at this present of no great use. Whiles *Maurice* of London invaded these parts, *Guenliana* the wife of Prince *Gruffin*, a stout and resolute woman in the highest degree, to recover the losses and declining state of her husband, came with displayed banner into the field and fiercely assailed him, but the successe not answerable to her courage, shee with her sonne *Morgan*, and other men of especiall note (as *Girald* recordeth) *was slaine in battaile*. By *Hawis* or *Avis* the daughter and heire of Sir *Thomas* of London: this passing faire and large patrimony, together with the Title of Lord of *Ogmor* and *Kidwelly* came unto *Patricke Chaworth*, and by his sonne *Patrickes* daughter, unto *Henry* Earle of *Lancaster*. Now the heires of the said *Maurice* of London (as we learne out of an old Inquisition) *for this inheritance, were bound to this service, that if their Soveraigne Lord the King, or his chiefe Justice came into the parts about Kidwelly with an Army, they should conduct the foresaid Army with their banners and their people through the middest of Nethland as farre as to Loghar*. A few miles beneath *Kidwelly*, the River *Tovie*, which *Ptolomee* calleth TOBIUS falleth into the Sea, after he hath passed through this Region from North-East to South, first by *Lanandiffry*, so called, as men thinke, of Rivers meeting together; which *Hoel* the sonne of *Rhese* overthrew for malice that hee bare unto the English: then by *Dinevor*, a princely Castle, standing aloft upon the top of an hill, and belonging unto the Princes of South Wales whiles they flourished: and last of all, by *Caer Marden*, which the Britans themselves call *Caer-Firdhin*, *Ptolomee*, MARIDUNUM, *Antonine*, MURIDUNUM, who endeth his Journeies there, and through negligence of the transcribers is in this place not well used. For they have confounded the *Journeies* from *Galena* to *Isca*, and from *Maridunum* to *Viriconium*. This is the chiefe City of the country, for medowes and woods pleasant, and in regard of antiquity to be respected; *Compassed about very properly*, as *Giraldus* saith, *with bricke walles, which are partly yet standing upon the famous river Tovie*, able to beare small ships, although there be now a barre of sand cast up against the very mouth thereof. In this City was borne the * *Tages* of the Britans, I meane *Merlin*: For like as *Tages* being the sonne of an evill Angell taught his Countrimen the *Tuscans* the art of Sooth saying, so this *Merlin* the sonne of an *Incubus* Spirit, devised for our Britans prophesies, nay rather meere phantasticall dreames. Whereby, in this Iland he hath been accounted among the credulous and unskilfull people a most renowned *Prophet*. Straight after the Normans entring into

Kidwelly.

Guenliana, a woman of manly courage.

Lords of Ogmor and Kidwelly.

River Tovie

Dinevor.

Maredunum. Caer merdin.

Merlin. * Divinour or Prophet.

into Wales, this City was reduced (but I wot not by whoſe conduct) under their ſubjection, and for a long time ſore afflicted with many calamities and diſtreſſes, being oftentimes aſſaulted, once or twice ſet on fire, firſt by *Gruffin ap Riſe*, then by *Riſe* the ſaid *Gruffins* brother: at which time, *Henry Turbervill* an Engliſhman ſuccoured the Caſtle, and hewed downe the Bridge. But afterwards by the meanes of *Gilbert de Clare*, who fortified both the walles thereof, and the Caſtles adjoyning, it was freed from theſe miſeries: and being once eaſed of all grievances, and in ſecurity, endured afterwards more eaſily from time to time the tempeſts of warre and all aſſaults: And the Princes of Wales of the Engliſh bloud, I meane the firſt begotten ſonnes of the Kings of England, ordained heere their *Chauncery* and *Exchequer*, for all South Wales. A

Cantred Bitham. Cantred.

Neere unto this City on the Eaſt ſide lyeth *Cantred-Bichan*, that is, *The leſſe Hundred* (for the Britans termea portion of land that containeth 100. Villages a *Cantred*) in which, beſide the ruines of *Careg Caſtle* ſituate upon a Rocke, riſing on every ſide ſteepe and upright, there are many under-mines or caves of very great wideneſſe within the ground, now covered all over with green-ſord and turfe, wherein it is thought the multitude unable to beare armes hid themſelves, during the heate of warre: there is alſo heere a Fountaine, that as *Giraldus* writeth, *Twice in foure and twenty houres ebbing and twice flowing reſembleth the unſtable motions of the maine Sea.* B

Caves under the ground.

Cantredmaur.

But on the North-Eaſt ſide, there ſtretcheth it ſelfe a great way out, *Cantredmaur*, that is, *The great hundred*, a moſt ſafe refuge for the Britans in times paſt, as being thicke ſet with woods, comberſome to travaile in, by reaſon the waies are intricate by the windings in and out of the hils. Southward ſtand *Talcharn* and *Lhan-Stephan Caſtles* upon rockes of the Sea, which are moſt notable witneſſes of martiall valour and proweſſe as well in the Engliſh as in the Welſh. Beneath *Talcharn*, *Taff* ſheddeth it ſelfe into the Sea, by the ſide whereof was in times paſt that famous *Twy Gwin ar Taff*, that is, *The white houſe upon the River Taff*, becauſe it was built of white Hazels for a ſummer houſe: where, in the yeere of our Redemption 914. * *Hoel*, ſirnamed *Dha*, that is, *Good*, Prince of Wales, in a frequent Aſſembly of his States (for there met there beſide others, of the Clergie one hundred and forty) abrogated the ancient ordinances, and eſtabliſhed new lawes for his Subjects, as the Proeme to the very lawes themſelves doe witneſſe: In which place afterward, a little Abbay named *White land*, was built. Not farre from whence is *Kilmayn Lhoyd*; where, of late daies certaine country people hapned upon an earthen Veſſell, in which was hourded a mighty deale of Romane Coine, of embaſed ſilver: from the time of *Commodus* the Romane Emperour, who firſt embaſed ſilver, unto the fifth Tribuneſhip of *Gordian* the third, which fell juſt with the yeere of Chriſt 243. Among theſe, were certaine peeces of *Helvius Pertinax*, of *Marcus Opellius*, of *Antoninus Diadumenianus*, of *Julius Verus Maximus* the ſonne of *Maximinus*, of *Celius Balbinus*, of *Clodius Pupienus*, of *Aquilia Severa* the wife of *Elagabalus* and of *Sall. Barbia Orbiana*, which among Antiquaries are of greateſt price and eſtimation, as being moſt rare of all others. Now it remaineth that I ſhould relate, how upon the river *Tivy*, that ſeparateth this County from *Cardigan-ſhire*, there ſtandeth *New-Caſtle* (for ſo they call it at this day) which Sir *Rhiſe ap Thomas* that warlike Knight who aſſiſted Henry the Seventh when he gat the Crowne, and was by him right worthily admitted unto the Society of the Knights of the Garter, renewed: whereas before time it was named *Elmelin*. Which name, if the Engliſhmen gave unto it of *Elme-trees*, their conjecture is not to bee rejected, who will have it to bee that LOVENTIUM of the DIMETÆ, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention: For, the Britans call *Elmes Llwiſſen*. But ſeeing I can finde by no record in Hiſtories, which if the Normans firſt wreſted this Country out of the hands of the Princes of Wales, I am to proceed now orderly to the deſcription of *Pembroch-ſhire*.

Tafcharn. Lhan-Stephan.

Taff River.

* Hælius.

Whiteland.

Peeces of Romane Coine.

New Caſtle.

Loventium.

C D E F

It hath Pariſhes 87.

PEMBROCK-


PENBROK
comitatus olim
Pars
DEMETARVM
CARDIGAN PARS
CARMAR
THEN
PARS
MARE
HIBER
NICVM
SIVE
VERGIVIVM
MARE SABRINA
Cardigan
Dogmaels
Kilgarren
Newport
Fishguard
Saint Davids
Ramsey
Tenby
Pembroke
Milford haven
Scala Miliarium
Georgius Owen D. Kemeis
describit
Willelmus Kip sculpsit

PENBROKE-SHIRE.

THE Sea now retyring Southward, and with a mighty compaſſe and ſundry Bayes incurving the ſhores, preſſeth on every ſide upon the County of PENBROKE, commonly called PENBROKE-SHIRE, which in the old Bookes is named **The lawfull County of Pembroch*, and of ſome, *West-Wales*; unleſſe it be in the East ſide, where *Caermarden-ſhire*, and on the North, where a part of *Cardigan-ſhire* boundeth upon it. A Country plentifull in Corne, ſtored with Cattaile, and full of marle, and ſuch kinde of fatty earth to make the ground fertile, and not deſtitute of pit cole. *This Land*, as ſaith *Giraldus*, *is apt to beare Wheat, plentifully ſerved with ſea-fiſh and ſaleable wine, and (that which is farre above the reſt, by reaſon that Ireland confineth ſo neere upon it) of a very temperate and wholſome aire.*

* *Legalis Comitatus.*

First and formoſt upon the ſhore deſcending Southward, *Tenby* a proper fine Towne well governed by a Major, and ſtrongly walled toward the Land, looketh downe into the ſea from a dry cliffe, very famous becauſe it is a commodious road for ſhips, and for abundance alſo of fiſh there taken; whereupon in the Britiſh tongue it is called *Tenby-y-Piſcoid*, and hath for Magiſtrates a Major and a Bailiffe. From thence the ſhore giving backe Weſtward, ſheweth the Reliques of *Manober Caſtle*, which *Giraldus* calleth, *The Manſion of Pyrhus*, in whoſe time as himſelfe writeth, *It was notably fortified with Towres and Bulwarkes, having on the Weſt ſide a large Haven, and on the North-Weſt and North under the very walles, an excellent fiſh-poole, goodly to behold, as well for the beauty thereof, as the depth of the water.*

Tenby.

Manober Caſtle.

From hence runneth the ſhore along not many miles continuate, but at length the land ſhrinketh backe on both ſides giving place unto the ſea, which encroching upon it a great way, maketh the Haven which the Engliſhmen call *Milford Haven*, than which there is not another in all Europe more noble or ſafer, ſuch variety it hath of nouked Bayes, and ſo many coves and creekes, for harbour of ſhips, wherewith the bankes are on every ſide indented, and that I may uſe the Poets words:

Milford Haven.

Hic exarmatum terris cingentibus æquor,
Clauditur, & placidam diſcit ſervare quietem.
The Sea diſarmed heere of windes, within high banke and hill,
Encloſed is, and learnes thereby to be both calme and ſtill.

For to make uſe of the Mariners words and their diſtinct termes, there are reckoned within it 16. Creekes, 5. Baies, and 13. Rodes, knowne every one by their ſeverall names. Neither is this Haven famous for the ſecure ſafeneſſe thereof more, than for the arrivall therein of King Henry the Seuenth a Prince of moſt happy memory, who from hence gave forth unto England then hopeleſſe the firſt ſignall to hope well, and raiſe it ſelfe up, when as now it had long languiſhed in civill miſeries and domeſticall calamities within it ſelfe. Upon the innermore and East Creeke of this Haven, in the moſt pleaſant Country of all Wales, ſtandeth *Penbroke* the Shire-towne, one direct ſtreet upon a long narrow point all rocke, and a forked arme of *Milford Haven* ebbing and flowing cloſe to the Towne walles on both ſides. It hath a Caſtle but now ruinate, and two Pariſh Churches within the wals, and is incorporate of a Major, Bailiffes and Burgeſſes. But heare *Giraldus* who thus deſcribeth it, *A tongue of the ſea ſhooting forth of Milford Haven, in the forked end, encloſeth the principall towne of the whole Country and chiefe place of* Dimetia *ſeated upon the ridge of a certaine craggy and long ſhaped Rocke: And therefore, the Britans called it* Penbro, *which ſignifieth as much as a head of the Sea, and wee in our tongue* Penbroke. Arnulph *of Montgomery brother to* Robert *Earle of Shrewsbury, firſt in the time of King Henry the Firſt fortified this*

Pembroke.

this place with a Caſtle, a very weake and ſlender thing, God wote, of ſtakes and turfes, which afterwards he returning into England delivered unto Girald *of Windſor, his Conſtable and Captaine, to bee kept with a Gariſon of few Souldiers: and immediately, the Welſhmen of all South Wales laid ſiege unto the ſaid Caſtle.* But ſuch reſiſtance made *Girald* and his company, more upon a reſolute courage than with any forcible ſtrength, that they miſſed of their purpoſe and diſlodged. Afterwards, the ſaid *Girald* fortified both Towne and Caſtle; from whence hee invaded the Country, round about it, farre and neere: and at length, that as well his owne eſtate, as theirs that were his followers and dependants, might the better grow to greatneſſe in theſe parts he tooke to wife *Neſta* ſiſter to *Gruffin* the Prince, of whom he begat a goodly faire Progeny, by the which (as ſaith that *Giraldus* who deſcended from him) *The Engliſhmen both kept ſtill the Sea Coaſts of South Wales, and wonne alſo the walles of Ireland.* For, all thoſe noble families of *Giralds* or *Giraldines* in Ireland, whom they call *Fitz Girald*, fetch their deſcent from the ſaid *Girald*. In regard of the tenure of this Caſtle and Towne, of the Caſtle and Towne likewiſe of *Tinbigh*, of the *Grange of Kings Wood*, of the Commot of *Croytarath*, and of the Manors of *Caſtle Martin* and *Tregoire*, *Reinold Grey* at the Coronation of King Henry the Fourth made ſuite to carry the ſecond ſword: but in vaine: For, anſwere was made, that thoſe Caſtles and Poſſeſſions were in the Kings hands, as *Pembroke* Towne ſtill is.

Upon another Creeke alſo of this haven, *Carew Caſtle* ſheweth it ſelfe, which gave both name and originall to the notable Family *de Carew*, who avouch themſelves to have beene called aforetime, *de Montgomery*; and have beene perſwaded, that they are deſcended from that *Arnulph de Montgomery*, of whom I ſpake erewhile.

Into this Haven there diſcharge themſelves with their out-lets joyned almoſt in one, two rivers, which the Britans tearme *Gledawb*, that is, if you interpret it, Swords: whereupon themſelves uſe to tearme it *Aber du gledhaw*, that is, *The out-let of two ſwords.* Hard by the more Eaſterly of them ſtandeth *Slebach*, a Commandery in times paſt of Saint *Johns Knights of Jeruſalem*, which with other lands, *Wizo* and *Walter* his ſonne, gave in old time unto that holy Order of Knighthood, that they might ſerve as Gods Knights to recover the Holy Land. That part of this Country which lyeth beyond the Haven, and hath onely theſe two Rivers to water it, the Britans doe call *Ros*, making the name anſwerable to the thing, for that it lyeth for the moſt part all low on a flat, and greene plaine.

This Tract was inhabited by *Flemings* out of the Low Countries, who by the permiſſion of King Henry the Firſt were planted heere, when the Ocean by making breaches in the bankes had overwhelmed a great part of the ſaid Low Countries. Theſe are diſtinctly knowne ſtill from the Welſh, both by their ſpeech and manners, and ſo neere joyned they are in ſociety of the ſame language with Engliſhmen, who come nigheſt of any Nation to the low Dutch Tongue, that this their little Country is tearmed by the Britans *Little England beyond Wales.* *A Nation this is*, as ſaith *Giraldus*, *ſtrong and ſtout, and continually enured in warres with the Welſh: a Nation moſt accuſtomed to ſeeke gaine by clothing; by traffique alſo and merchandiſe by ſea and land, undertaking any paines and perills whatſoever. A Nation of very great power, and as time and place requireth, ready by turnes to take plough in hand and till the ground, as ready alſo to goe into the field and fight it out: And that I may adde thus much moreover; a Nation moſt loyally devoted to the Kings of England, and as faithfull to Engliſhmen:* and which in the time of *Giraldus*, was wonderfull skilfull in Sooth-ſaying by the Inſpection of Beaſts inwards: whoſe worke alſo is heere ſeene (as they are a people paſſing induſtrious) namely, *The Flemiſh High way* reaching out a great length. The Welſhmen have many a time banded all their Forces in one, and to recover this country belonging ſometimes unto their anceſtors, have violently ſet upon theſe *Flemings* and overrunne their lands, ſpoiling and waſting where ever they went: yet they moſt courageouſly have alwayes from time to time defended their eſtates, their name, and life. Whereupon concerning them, and King *William Rufus*, the Hiſtorian *Malmesbury* writeth thus. *Many a time and often King* William Rufus *had but ſmall*

The beginning of the Giralds family in Ireland.

The Roll of Services.

Carew Caſtle.

Gledawgh.

Flemings in Wales.

Little England beyond Wales.

ſmall ſucceſſe againſt the Welſh men: which any man may well mervaile at, conſidering that alwaies otherwiſe, he ſpread moſt fortunately in all adventures of Warre. But I take it; that as the unevenneſſe of the ground, and ſharpneſſe of the ayre maintained their Rebellion; ſo the ſame empeached his valour: But King Henry who now Reigneth, a man of an excellent wit, found meanes to fruſtrate all their devices, by placing Flemings in their Country, who might be alwaies ready to repreſſe and keepe them in. And in the fifth booke, *King Henry with many a warlike expedition went about to force the Welſh men, who ever and anon roſe up in Rebellion, for to yeeld and ſubmit themſelves: and reſting in the end upon this good and holſome policie, for to take downe and abate their ſwelling pride, he brought over thither all the Flemings that dwelt in England. For, a number of them who in thoſe daies, in regard of his Mothers kindred by her Fathers ſide flocked thither, were cloſely ſhrowded in England; in ſo much, as they for their multitude ſeemed burdenſome unto the Realme. Wherefore, he ſent them altogether with their ſubſtance, goods, Wives, and Children unto* Ros *a Country in Wales, as it were into a common avoidance, thereby both to purge and cleanſe his owne Kingdome, and alſo to quaile and repreſſe the raſh boldneſſe of his enemies there.* By the more weſtward of theſe two Rivers, is *Harford Weſt*, called by the Engliſh men in times paſt *Haverford*, and by the Britans *Hulphord*, a faire Towne and of great reſort, ſituate upon an hill ſide, having ſcarce one even ſtreete, but is ſteepe one way or other, which being a Countie by it ſelfe, hath for Magiſtrates, a *Major*, a *Sheriffe*, and two *Bailiffs*. The report goeth, that the Earles of *Clare* fortified it with Rampier and Wall on the North ſide, and we read that Richard Earle of *Clare* made R. *Fitz-Tancred*, *Caſtellan* of this Caſtle.

Hatford

Filium credi.

Beyond *Ros*, there ſhooteth out with a mighty front farre into the Weſt Ocean, a great Promontory, which *Ptolomee* called O CTOPITARUM, the Britans *Pebidiauc*, and *Cantred Devi*; we Saint *Davids land*. A ſtony, barren, and unfruitfull ground, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *Neither clad with Woods, nor garniſhed heere and there with Rivers, ne yet adorned with Meadows, lying alwaies open to windes onely and ſtormes.* Yet a retyring place for moſt holy men, and a nurſerie of them. For, *Calphurnius* a Britaine Prieſt, as ſome (I know not how truly) have written, heere in the vale of *Ros* begat of his Wife *Concha* Siſter to Saint *Martin of Tours*, *Patricke* the Apoſtle of Ireland and *Devi* a moſt religious Biſhop tranſlated the Archiepiſcopall See from *Iſca Legionum* into the moſt remote and fartheſt angle heereof, even to *Menew*, or *Menevia*: which afterwards the Britans, of his name called *Tuy Dewy*, that is, *Devi his houſe*, the Saxons Dany & Mynyw, the Engliſh men at this day Saint *Davids*; and was for a long time an Archbiſhops See. But by occaſion of a peſtilence that contagiouſly raged in this Country, whereby the Pall was tranſlated into little Britaine in France, to *Dole*, this Archiepiſcopall dignity had an end. Yet in the foregoing ages the Welſh men commenſed an action heere about againſt the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, Metropolitane of *England* and *Wales*, but they were caſt in the Law. What this Saint *Davids* was, and what maner of thing in times paſt, a man can hardly tell, conſidering it hath beene ſo often by Pirates raſed: but now it is a very ſmall and poore Citie, and hath nothing at all to make ſhew of but a faire Church dedicated to Saint *Andrew*, and *David*: which, having been many times overthrowne, *Petre* the Biſhop, in the reigne of King John, and his ſucceſſors, erected in that forme which now it ſheweth, in the vale (as they tearme it of *Ros*) under the Towne: and hard by it ſtandeth the Biſhops Pallace, and faire houſes of the Chaunter (who is next unto the Biſhop, for there is no Deane heere) of the Chauncellor, Treaſurer, and foure Archdeacons who be of the number of the XXII. Canons, all encloſed round within a ſtrong and ſeemely wall, whereupon they call it the *Cloſe*.

Saint D

Land.

Saint P

Saint D

This Promontorie thruſteth it ſelfe ſo farre Weſtward, that in a cleere Sunſhine day a man may from thence ſee *Ireland*, and from hence is the ſhorteſt cut to *Ireland*: and by *Plinies* meaſure, which he tooke falſe, was from the *Silures* (for, he thought that the *Silures* reached thus farre) thirty miles. But that this land ran out farther, and that the forme of the Promontory hath been changed, it may be gathered out of theſe words of *Giraldus*. *What time* (ſaith he) *as King Henry the Second made his abode*

Bodies of trees in the Sea.

in Ireland, by reason of an extraordinary violence of ſtormes, the ſandy ſhores of this coaſt were laide bare as farre as to the very hard ground, and the face of the earth which had lien covered many ages before was diſcovered. Alſo the trunkes of trees ſtanding in the very Sea, that had aforetime been lopped on every ſide, yea and the ſtrokes of axes, as if they had been given but yeſterday were ſeene apparantly. Yea and the earth ſhewed moſt blacke, and the wood withall of the ſaid trunkes like in all the points to Hebeny: ſo as it ſeemed now no ſhore but a lopped grove: as well empaired through the wonderfull changes of things; either haply from the time of Noahs floud, or long after; but, doubtleſſe, long agoe, as worne by little and little, and ſo ſwallowed up with the rage of the Sea getting alwaies more ground and waſhing the earth away. Neither were theſe two lands ſevered here with any great Sea betweene, as may appeare by a word that King William *Rufus* caſt out: who when he kenned Ireland from the rocks and cliffes of this Promontory, ſaid (as we read in *Giraldus*) *that he could eaſily make a bridge with Engliſh Sips; on which he might paſſe over the Sea on foote into Ireland.*

Falcons.

A noble kinde of Falcons have their Airies here and breed in the Rocks, which King Henry the Second, as the ſame *Giraldus* writeth, was wont to preferre before all others. For, of that kinde are thoſe, if the inhabitants thereby doe not deceive me, which the skilfull Faulconers call *Peregrines*: for, they have (that I may uſe no other words than the verſes of *Auguſtus Thuanus Eſmerius* that moſt excellent Poet of our age in that golden booke entituled HIERACOSOPHIOY.

Depreſſus capitis vertex, oblongáque toto
Corpore pennarum ſeries, pallentia crura,
Et graciles digiti ac ſparſi, mareſque rotundæ.

Head flat and low, the plume in rewes along
The body laid: legges pale and wan are found.
With ſlender clawes and talons there among
And thoſe wide ſpread: the bill is hooked round.

Keimes Barony. Fiſgard.

But from this Promontory, as the land draweth backward, the Sea with great violence and aſſault of waters inruſheth upon a little Region called *Keimes*, which is reputed a *Barony*. In it ſtandeth, Firſt, *Fiſhgard*, ſo called in Engliſh of the taking of fiſh, in Britiſh *Abergwain*, that is, *the mouth of the River Gwain*, ſituate upon a ſteepe

New-port.

Cliffe, where there is a very commodious harbour and rode for Ships: then *Newport* at the foote of an high Mountaine by the River *Neverns ſide*, in Britiſh *Tref-draeth*, i. *the Towne upon the ſands*, and in Latine Records, *Novus Burgus*; which *Martin of Tours* built, his poſterity made an incorporation, adorned with priviledges, and ſet over it for government a *Portgreve* and *Bailive*: erected alſo for themſelves a Caſtle over the Towne, which was their principall ſeate. Who founded likewiſe *Saint Dogmaels Abbay* according to the order of *Tours*, by the River *Tivy* low in a vale environed with hils, unto which the Borrough adjoyning (as many other Townes unto Monaſteries) is beholden for the originall thereof. This Barony, *Martin of Tours* firſt wreſted out of the Welſh mens hands by force and armes, from whoſe heires ſucceſſively called *Martins*, it came by marriage to the Barons of *Audley*, who held it a long time, untill that in the reigne of Henry the eighth, William *Owen* that derived his pedigree from a daughter of Sir Nicholas *Martin* Knight, after long ſuit in law for his right, in the end obtained it, and left it to his ſonne George: who being a ſingular lover of venerable antiquity hath informed me, that in this Barony ouer and above three Borroughs, *Newport*, *Fiſhgard*, and Saint *Dogmaels*, there are twenty Knights fees, and twenty ſixe Pariſhes.

Saint Dogmael the Welſh call him Saint Tegwel. Lords of Keimes. Martins.

Kilgarran.

More inward, upon the River *Tivy* aforeſaid is *Kilgarran*, which ſheweth the reliques of a Caſtle built by *Girald*: but being at this day reduced unto one onely ſtreet, it is famous, for nothing elſe but the moſt plentifull fiſhing of Salmon. For there, have you that notable *Salmon Leap*, where the River from on high falleth downright, and the *Salmons* from out of the Ocean coveting to come up further into the River, when

A when they meete with this obſtacle in the way, bend backe their taile to the mouth, other whiles alſo to make a greater leap up, hold faſt their taile in the mouth, and as they unlooſe themſelves from ſuch a circle, they give a jerk, as if a twig bended into a rondle were ſudainely let goe, and ſo with the admiration of the beholders mount and whip themſelves aloft from beneath, as *Auſonius* hath moſt elegantly written. Salmons l

Nec te paniceo rutilantem viſcere Salma,
Tranſierim, latæ cujus vaga verbera caudæ
Gurgite de medio ſummas referuntur in undas;

B Nor can I thee let paſſe, all red within,
(Salmon) that art, whoſe jerkes and friskes full oft,
From mids of ſtreame and chanell deepe therein
With broad taile flirt, to floating waves aloft.

There have beene divers Earles of *Pembroke* out of ſundry houſes. As for *Arnulph* of *Montgomery*, who firſt wonne it, and was afterwards outlawed, and his Caſtellan *Girald*, whom King Henry the Firſt made afterward Preſident over the whole Counery, I dare ſcarcely affirme that they were Earles. The firſt that was ſtiled Earle of *Penbroke* was *Gilbert*, ſirnamed *Strongbow* ſonne of *Giſlebert de Clare*, in the time of King Stephen. And hee left it unto his ſonne *Richard Strongbow*, the C renowned Conquerour of Ireland, who as *Giraldus* ſaith, was deſcended *ex clarâ Clarentium familiâ*, that is, *out of the noble Family of Clare* or *Clarence*. His onely daughter *Iſabell* brought the ſame honour to her Husband *William* named *Mareſchall* (for that his Anceſtours had beene by inheritance *Mareſchals of the Kings Palace*) a man, moſt glorious both in warre and peace, and Protector of the Kingdome in the minority of King Henry the Third. Concerning whom this pithie Epitaph is extant in *Rodburns Annales*. Earles of broke.

Sum quem Saturnum ſibi ſenſit Hibernia, Solem
D *Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.*

Whom Ireland once a *Saturne* found, England a *Sunne* to be;
Whom Normandy a *Mercurie*, and France *Mars*, I am he.

After him his five ſonnes were ſucceſſively one after another Earles of *Penbroke*, *viz. William* called *The younger*; *Richard*, who after hee had rebelled againſt King Henry the Third went into Ireland, where hee was ſlaine in battaile; *Gilbert*, who See Pag. in a Tournament at *Ware* was unhorſed and ſo killed; *Walter*, and *Anſelme*, who enjoyed the honour but a few dayes, who every one dying in a ſhort ſpace without E iſſue, King Henry the Third inveſted in the honour of this Earledome, *William de Valentia*, of the houſe of *Luſignian in Poictu* his brother by the mother ſide, who had to wife *Joan* the daughter of *Gwarin de Mont-chenſy*: by the daughter of the foreſaid *William Mareſchall*. After *William of Valence*, ſucceeded his ſonne *Aimar*, who under King *Edward* the Firſt was *Regent of Scotland*: whoſe eldeſt ſiſter *Elizabeth*, and one of his heires wedded unto *John* Lord *Haſtings*, brought this Dignity unto a new Family: For, *Laurence Haſtings* his grandſonne, Lord of *Weilſford* and *Abergevenny* was made Earle of *Penbroke* by vertue of King *Edward* the Third his Brieffe. The Copie whereof I thinke good to ſet downe heere, that wee may ſee what was the right by heires generall in theſe honorary Titles. Rex omnibus ad F quos, &c. ſalutem. *The King, to all unto whom &c. Greeting. Know yee, that the good preſage of circumſpection and vertue, which wee have conceived by the towardly youth and happy beginnings of our moſt welbeloved cozin* Laurence Haſtings, *induce us worthily to countenance him, with our eſpeciall grace and favour, in thoſe things which concerne the due preſervation and maintenance of his honour. Whereas therefore, the inheritance of* Aimar *of*

Valence *sometime Earle of* Penbroke *(as hee was ſtiled) deceaſed long ſince without heire begotten of his body, hath beene devolved unto his ſiſters, proportionably to be divided among them and their heires: becauſe we know for certaine, that the foreſaid* Laurence *who ſucceedeth the ſaid* Aimar *in part of the inheritance, is deſcended from the elder ſiſter of* Aimar *aforeſaid, and ſo by the avouching of the learned with whom wee conſulted about this matter, the prerogative both of name and honour is due unto him. We deeme it juſt and due, that the ſame* Laurence *claiming his Title from the elder ſiſter, aſſume and have the name of Earle of* Penbroke, *which the ſaid* Aimar *had whiles he lived. Which verily we, as much as lyeth in us, confirme, ratifie, and alſo approve unto him: willing and granting, that the ſaid* Laurence, *have and hold the prerogative and honour of Earle Palatine in thoſe lands which hee holdeth of the ſaid* Aimars *inheritance, ſo fully and after the ſame manner, as the ſame* Aimar *had and held them, at the time of his death. In witneſſe the King, at* Mont-Martin, *the thirteenth day of October, and in the thirteenth of our Raigne.*

After *Laurence* ſucceeded his ſonne *John*, who being taken priſoner by the Spaniards in a battaile at ſea, and in the end ranſomed, died in France in the yeere 1375. After him followed his ſonne *John*, who in a running at Tilt at *Woodſtocke* was ſlaine by Sir *Iohn Saint Iohn* caſually in the yeere 1391. And it was obſerved that for five generations together in this Family (I know not by what deſtiny) the father never ſaw his ſonne. Now, for defaule of his iſſue, there fell very many poſſeſſions and faire revenewes into the Kings hands, as our Lawyers uſe to ſpeake: and the Caſtle of *Penbroke* was granted unto *Francis At-Court*, a Courtier in eſpeciall great favour, who thereupon was commonly called Lord of *Pembroke*. Not long after, *Humfrey* ſonne to King Henry the Fourth before he was Duke of *Glocester*, received this title of his brother King Henry the Fifth, and before his death King Henry the Sixth granted the ſame in reverſion (a thing not before heard of) to *William de la Pole* Earle of *Suffolke*, after whoſe downefall, the ſaid King, when hee had enabled *Edmund* of *Hadham*, and *Iaſper of Hatfield*, the ſonnes of Queene *Katharin* his mother to bee his lawfull halfe brethren; created *Iaſper*, Earle of *Penbroke*, and *Edmund*, Earle of *Richmond* with preheminence to take place above all Earles. For Kings have abſolute authority in diſpenſing honours. But King *Edward* the Fourth depriving *Iaſper* of all his honours by attaindour and forfeiture, gave the Title of *Pembroke* to Sir *William Herbert* for his good ſervice againſt *Iaſper* in Wales, but hee ſhortly after loſt his life at the battaile of *Banbury*. Then ſucceeded his ſonne, bearing the ſame name, whom King *Edward* the Fourth when hee had recovered the Kingdome, inveſted in the Earledome of *Huntingdon*, and beſtowed the Title of *Penbroke*, being ſurrendred, upon his eldeſt ſonne and heire *Edward Prince of Wales*.

Some write that Iohn Duke of Bedford was firſt for a ſhort time Earle of Penbroke.

A long time after King Henry the Eighth inveſted *Anne Bollen* (to whom he was affianced) *Marchioneſſe of Pembroke* with a mantle and Coronet in regard both of her Nobility, and alſo her vertues (for ſo runne the words of the Patent). At length king *Edward* the Sixth adorned Sir *William Herbert* Lord of *Caerdiffe* with the Title of Earle of *Penbroke*: after whom ſucceeded his ſonne Henry who was *Lord Preſident of Wales* under Queene *Elizabeth*. And now his ſonne *William* richly accompliſhed with all laudable endowments of body and minde enjoyeth the ſame Title. This Family of the *Herberts* in theſe parts of *Wales* is honourable, and of great antiquity. As lineally propagated from *Henry Fitz Herbert* Chamberlaine to king Henry the Firſt, who married the ſaid kings Paramor, the mother of *Reginald* Earle of *Cornwall*, as I was firſt enformed by *Robert Glover* a man paſſing skilfull in the ſtudy of *Genealogies*, by whoſe untimely death that knowledge hath ſuſtained a great loſſe.

There are in this Shire Pariſhes 145.

CARDIGAN-SHIRE.

FRom *Saint Davids Promontory* the ſhore being driven backe aſlope Eaſtward, letteth in the Sea within a vaſt and crooked Bay, upon which lyeth the third Region of the *Dimetæ*, in Engliſh called CARDIGAN-SHIRE, in Britiſh *Sire Aber-Tivi*, by old Latine Writers *Ceretica* (if any man thinke) of King *Caratacus*, this may ſeeme a conjecture proceeding out of his owne braine, and not grounded upon any certaine authority; and yet wee reade that the worthy *Caratacus*, ſo worthily renowned, was the Soveraigne Ruler in theſe parts. A plaine and champion Country it is Weſtward, where it lyeth to the Sea, as alſo on the South ſide, where the River *Tivie* ſeparateth it from *Caermarden-ſhire*: But in the Eaſt and North ſides, which bound upon *Brechnock* and *Montgomery-ſhires*: there is a continued range, or ridge of hils that ſhoot along, yeelding goodly paſture ground, under which there be ſpread ſundry large Pooles. That in ancient times this Shire, as the reſt alſo of Wales, was not planted and garniſhed with Cities but with little cottages, it may bee gathered by that ſpeech of their Prince *Caratacus*, who being taken Priſoner, when he had throughly viewed the glorious magnificence of *Rome*, *What meane you* (ſaith he) *when yee have theſe and ſuch like ſtately buildings of your owne, to covet our ſmall cottages?* Howbeit the places heere of moſt Antiquity let us breifly view over.

Cardigan-ſhire. King Caratacus. Zonaras.

The River *Tivie*, which *Ptolomee* calleth TUEROBIUS, but corruptly, in ſtead of *Dwr-Tivius*, that is, *The River Tivie*, iſſueth out of the Poole *Lin-Tivy*, beneath the hils: whereof I ſpake before: firſt cumbred, as it were, with ſtones in the way, and rumbling with a great noiſe without any chanell, and ſo paſſeth through a very ſtony tract (neere unto which at *Roſſe*, the Mountaines keepe the greateſt Faire for cattaile in all thoſe parts) untill it come to *Strat-fleur*, a Monaſtery long ſince of the *Cluniack* Monkes, compaſſed about with hilles. From thence, being received within a chanell, it runneth downe by *Tregaron*, and *Lhan-Devi-bryvi*, built and ſo named in memoriall of *David* Biſhop of *Menevia*, where he in a frequent *Synode* refuted the Pelagian Hereſie ſpringing up againe in Britaine, both by the holy Scriptures and alſo by a miracle, while the earth whereon he ſtood as he preached, aroſe up under his feete, by report, to an hillocke. Thus farre and ſomewhat farther alſo *Tivie* holdeth on his courſe Southward to *Lan-Beder* a little Mercate Towne. From hence *Tivie* turning his ſtreame Weſtward carryeth a broader chanell, and neere unto *Kilgarran* falleth downe right headlong (as it were) from aloft, and maketh that Salmons Leape, whereof I ſpake ere while. For, exceeding great ſtore of Salmons it yeeldeth, and was in times paſt the onely Britiſh River, as *Giraldus Cambrenſis* was of opinion, that had *Bevers* in it. This *Beaver* is a creature living both on land and water, footed before like a Dog and behinde like a Gooſe, with an aſh-coloured skin ſomewhat blackiſh, having a long taile, broad and griſtly, which in his floting he uſeth in lieu of a ſterne. Concerning the ſubtile wilineſſe of which creatures, the ſaid *Giraldus* hath obſerved many things, but at this day none of them are heere to be ſeene.

Tuerobius river. Kilgarran. The Salmons leap. Caſtores Bevers.

Scarce two miles from hence ſtandeth upon a ſteepe banke *Cardigan*, which the Britans name *Aber-Tivy*, that is, *Tivy-mouth*, the Shire-towne, ſtrongly fortified by *Gilbert* the ſonne of *Richard De Clare*, which afterwards being by treaſon yeelded up, *Rhiſe Ap Gruffin* raſed; when hee had taken priſoner *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, whom ſome call *Stephanides*: who (after hee had ſtood a long time at the devotion of the Welſhmen, his heavie friends for his life, being at length delivered on this condition, that hee ſhould reſigne up into their hands all his poſſeſſions in Wales) was the firſt of the Norman race that with a ſmall power of men, fortunately ſet foote in Ireland, and by his valour made way for the Engliſh to follow, and ſecond him for ſubduing Ireland under the Crowne of England.

Cardigan. Fitz-Stephen.

The River Stuccia.

Y-ſtwith.

From *Tivie* mouth, the ſhore gently giveth backe, and openeth for it ſelfe the paſ- A
ſage of many Riverets; among which in the upper part of the Shire, STUCCIA, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention, is moſt memorable, when as the name of it continueth after a ſort, whole at this day, being called in common ſpeech *Ystwith*: at the head whereof are veines of Lead, and at the mouth the Towne *Aber-y-ſtwith*, the moſt populous and plenteous place of the whole Shire, which that noble *Gilbert de Clare* alſo fenſed with walles, and *Walter Bec* an Engliſhman defended a great while againſt the Welſh right manfully. Hard hereunto lyeth *Lhan Badern vaur*, that is, *The Church of Patern the great*, who being borne in little Britaine, as wee reade in his life, *both governed the Church by feeding*, and *fed it by governing*. Unto whoſe memory the poſterity conſecrated heere as well a Church, as alſo an Epiſcopall See. But the Bi- B
ſhopricke, as *Roger Hoveden* writeth, *quite decayed* many yeeres ſince when the people had wickedly ſlaine their Paſtour.

The river Ridol.

At the ſame mouth alſo the River *Ridol* diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Iriſh ſea. This River, deſcending out of *Plinlimon*, an exceeding ſteepe and high hill, that encloſeth the North part of the Shire, and powreth out of his lap thoſe moſt noble Rivers *Severn* and *Wy*, whereof I have already often ſpoken. And not much above *Y-ſtwith mouth*, the River *Devi* that ſerveth in ſtead of a limite betweene this and *Merionith-ſhire*, is lodged alſo within the Sea.

Scarce had the Normans ſetled their Kingdome in Britaine, when they aſſailed this Coaſt with a Fleet by Sea, and that verily with good ſucceſſe. For, by little, C
and little, in the Raigne of King *William Ruſus*, they wreſted the maritime Coaſts out of the Welſhmens hands: but the greateſt part thereof they granted unto *Cadugan Ap Blethin*, a right wiſe and prudent Britain: who was highly eſteemed, and of great power throughout all Wales, and evermore ſhewed much favour and friendſhip to the Engliſh. But when his ſonne *Oën*, a furious and heady young man, who could at no hand away with peace, infeſted the Engliſhmen and Flemings newly come thither with continuall invaſions, the unhappy father was fined with the loſſe of his lands, and puniſhed for the offenſes of his ſonne, who was himſelfe alſo conſtreined to relinquiſh his native Country and to flie into Ireland. Then this *Cardigan-ſhire* was given by King Henry the Firſt unto *Gilbert de Clare*, who placed Gariſons and D
fortified Caſtles there. But *Cadugan* with his ſonne *Oën*, received into favour againe by the Engliſh, recovered alſo his owne lands and inheritance. But *Oën* returning to his old bias and rebelling afreſh, was ſlaine by *Girald* the Caſtellan of *Penbroke*, whoſe wife *Neſta* he had carryed away and raviſhed. And his father being had away into England, long expected for a change of better fortune, and at length in his old age being reſtored to his owne home and friends, was upon the ſodaine by *Madoc* his Nephew ſtabbed through the body. After this, *Roger de Clare* through the liberality of King Henry the Second had *Cardigan-ſhire* beſtowed upon him: but when *Richard of Clare*, his Nephew, if I be not deceived, whiles he came hither by land was ſlaine by the Welſh, *Rhiſe* Prince of *South-Wales*, having made a great E
maſſacre of Engliſh and driven them out, at length with his victorious Army became Lord thereof: nevertheleſſe it fell againe by little and little into the hands of the Engliſh without any bloudſhed.

Lords of Cardigan-ſhire.

There are in this Shire Pariſhes 64.

A

ORDEVICES.

B

THeſe *Countries of the* Silures *and* Dimetæ, *which wee have hitherto travailed over, the Poſterity, when Wales was ſubject to three Princes, called in their tongue* Deheu-barth, *that is,* The part lying on the right hand: *and Engliſhmen,* South-Wales, *as hath beene ſaid before. The other two Principalities, which they tearme* C Guineth *and* Powis, *wee* North-Wales *and* Powiſland, *were inhabited in ancient times by the* ORDOVICES, *who alſo bee named* ORDEVICES, ORDOVICAE, *and in ſome places although moſt corruptly,* Ordoluceæ. Ordovi
A puiſſant and courageous Nation, by reaſon they keepe wholly in a mountainous Country, and take heart even of the Soile; and which continued the longeſt free from the yoake both of Romanes and alſo of Engliſh dominion: neither was it ſubdued by the Romanes, before the daies of the Emperour Domitiane: *(For, then* Iulius Agricola *conquered almoſt the whole* D *Nation) nor brought under the Engliſh before the dayes of King* Edward *the Firſt. For a long time they lived in a lawleſſe kinde of liberty, as bearing themſelves bold both upon their owne valour, and the ſtrength of the Country, hard to be wonne: and which may ſeeme after a ſort naturally accommodated for ambuſhments, and to prolong warres.*

To lay out and limite the bounds of the ORDEVICES *in a generality, is not ſo hard a matter; but to ſet downe the true etymologie and reaſon of their name, I thinke it very difficult. Yet have I conceived this coniecture, that* E *ſeeing they were ſeated over the two Rivers* Devi, *that ariſing from two ſprings neere together, take their courſe divers waies; and conſidering that* Oar-Devi *in their Britiſh tongue ſignifieth* Vpon, *or,* above Devi, *they were thence named* Ordevices: *like as the* Aruerni *had that name, becauſe they dwelt upon the river* Garumna, *the* Armorici *their name, for that they inhabited upon the Sea-ſide, and the* Horeſci *theirs, becauſe their inhabitation was upon the river* Eske. *Neither is the very name of* Ordevices *quite vaniſhed without any remaines thereof, in this Tract: For, a great part of* F *it which lyeth to the Sea-ſide, is yet by the inhabitants uſually called* Ardudwy, *whereof it may ſeeme the Romanes have made theſe tearmes* Ordovic *and* Ordevices *carrying a ſofter and gentler ſound. But, the whole Country (excepting*

(excepting one ſmall Shire) is called of the Latine Writers by one name of a later ſtampe, Guinethia, and Venedotia, and of the Britans Guineth, and the ſame, from the * Veneti of Armorica as ſome thinke, who, as Cæſar writeth, Were wont very oft to ſaile unto Britaine. But if I might bee allowed to change one onely letter, I would ſuppoſe, that this name was knowne to the Greekes, and to Pauſanias, who in his Arcadica recordeth, that Antoninus Pius the Emperour grievouſly puniſhed the Brigantes, for that they had made inrodes into GENOUNIA a Province of the Romans in Britaine. Certes, if it might bee lawfull to reade Genouthia, for Genounia, ſo neere in ſound cometh that word to Guinethia, and this Guinethia bordereth ſo neer to the Brigantes, that unleſſe Pauſanias ment this region, let Sibylla her ſelfe declare where it was, and what it ſhould be. But theſe Countries belonged to the old ORDOVICES which are now called in Engliſh by new names, Montgomery-ſhire, Merioneth-ſhire, Caernarvon-ſhire, Denbigh-ſhire, and Flint-ſhire.

Veneti. Guineth. * Vannes.

Genounia.

A

B

MONTGOMERY-


MONGOMERY
Comitatus qui olim pars ORDOVICVM.
SEPTENTRIO
DENBIGH
PARS
SALOPIÆ
MERI
ONETH
PARS
CARDIGAN
PARS
RADNOR
PARS
MONTGOMERY
Bala
Llyn Tegid
Tanat flu:
Llanarmon
Place yCha
Llanuwchllyn
Llangunnog
Llangedwyn
Abertanat
Llansanfraid
Llanumledwall
Llanummothuaye
Pennant mc lanfgil
Hyrnaut
Llanuchllyn
Mclwerley
Sabrina flu:
Tanat flu:
Llanuilling
Llandrenio
Brethenhill
Abberbury
Willeston
Willeston hall
Llanum mothuyc
Llanuthin
Vurn way flu:
Llanyhangel
Myuot
Llandyerd
Kegiduay
Heldray
Cause cast:
Walop
Mathraual hall
Maysmaure
Welshe poole
Buttinton chap:
Worthen
Dynys flu:
Clowedok flu:
Caddorydric hill
Dynas mothuc
Maynlloyd
Tallyllyn
Angel flu:
Turch flu:
Garthpibo
Llandyguan
Llangunnewe
Cedeuy flu
Gegh cast:
Leighton
Treuclefton
Llanyriul
Llanuaier mkrenion
Engerrimon cast:
Mannauen
Cap: fordon
Agaire
Shelue
Hyssyntton
Vurnuey gerreuye flu:
Llanllegan
Berrewe
Chirbury
Sabrina flu:
Remis
Llanweddlan
Landiffel
Churchitek
Snyd
Scedlet flu:
Mathaucrn
Towyn uyn flu:
Tregunnon
Bettus
Llanworino
Dorowen
Llanbrin maure
Talgarth chap:
Cregyneg hall
Deleuren cast:
Llanmerewig
Llydlum
Pennalt
Penegos
Gwedall flu:
Llanllohairne
Myddleton hall
Bisshopes castle
Moyluodiau hill
Aberhawes
Machenllet
Dulas flu:
Carno Llanuenog
Carno flu:
Cacrsluc ca:
Newtowne
Kery
Llyn glaslyn
Dungum flu:
Llyn begelyn
Penstrowed
Meghtre
Whit hall
Llewenant flu:
Lloyd flu:
Treuglyes
Llandynan
Dulas flu:
Plynllymon hill
Llangunuellyn
Berchlaid
Llanidios
Llandbadern ucnyrth
Sabrina flu:
Brugban flu:
Llynbarre
Dulas flu:
Rydall flu:
Wyes flu:
Llangerik
Scala Miliarium
Christophorus Saxton delineauit
Willelmus Kip sculpsit.
Dornol flu
Sci Harmon
OCCIDENS
ORIENS
MERIDIES
42

MONTGOMERY-SHIRE.

MONTGOMERY-SHIRE, in Britiſh *Sire Tre-Faldwin*, ſo called of the principall Towne therein, bounded on the South-ſide with *Cardigan* and *Radnor-ſhires*, on the Eaſt with *Shropp-ſhire*, on the North with *Denbigh-ſhire*, and on the Weſt with *Merionith*: although it hath many an high Hill in it, yet by reaſon of plentifull Valleies, it is a good Country as well for Corne as Paſture: and in old time a fruitefull breeder of the beſt kinde of Horſes, which, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *by natures workemanſhip pourtraying, as it were, in a picture their noble ſhapes, were very commendable as well for the* * *Majeſty of their making and bigge limmes, as for their incomparable ſwiftneſſe*. In the utmoſt corner of this Shire Weſtward, where it endeth pointwiſe in manner of a Cone or Pine apple, ſtandeth *Machleneth*, haply that which the Romanes called MAGLONA: where under the Generall of Britaine in the time of the Emperour *Theodoſius* the younger lay in Gariſon the Captaine of the Regiment of the *Soleuſes*, for to repreſſe and keepe under the Mountainers: and two miles from hence neere unto *Penall*, there is a place to bee ſeene, named *Keven Caer*, that is, *The backe or ridge of a Citie*, where peeces of Romane Coine are other whiles digged up, and a circular forme of Walles of no ſmall circuit, are apparendy ſeene by the remaines.

* Membroſ ſua majeſta

Five miles hence, the *Hill Plinlimon* whereof I ſpake, raiſeth it ſelfe up to a wonderfull height, and on that part where it boundeth one ſide of this ſhire, it powreth forth SABRINA, the greateſt River in Britaine next to *Thamis*, which the Britans tearme *Haſſren*, and Engliſhmen *Severn*. Whence the name was derived I could never reade. For, that ſeemeth to ſmell of a fable, which *Geffrey* hath deviſed of the *Virgin Sabrina* therein drowned, and which a late Poet following his ſteps hath delivered thus in Verſe.

The head Severn. Severn.

——In flumen præcipitatur Abren,
Nomen Abren fluvio de virgine, nomen eidem
Nomine corrupto, deinde Sabrina datur.

Into the ſtreame was *Abren* headlong caſt;
The River then taking that Virgins name,
Hight *Abren*, and thereof *Sabrin* at laſt,
Which tearme in ſpeech corrupt implies the ſame.

This River immediately from his ſpring head maketh ſuch a number of windings in and out in his courſe, that a man would thinke many times hee returnes againe to his fountaine: yet for all that hee runneth forward, or rather ſlowly wandereth through this ſhire, *Shropp-ſhire*, *Worceſter-ſhire*, and laſt of all *Gloceſter-ſhire*, infuſing a certaine vitall moiſture into the ſoile every where as he paſſeth, untill at length hee mildely diſchargeth himſelfe into the *Severn Sea*. But in this ſhire it being overſhadowed with Woods, after much ſtrugling hee getteth out Northward by *Lanidlos*, *Trencwith*, or *Newtowne*, and *Caer-fuſe*, which, as they ſay, is both ancient, and enjoyeth alſo ancient priviledges; and not farre from his Eaſt banke, leaveth behinde him the Caſtle, and Towne of *Montgomery* upon the riſing of a Rocke, having a pleaſant Plaine under it. The Engliſhmen named the Caſtle *Montgomery*, and the Latines *Mons Gomericus*, of *Roger de Montgomery* Earle of *Shrewesbury*; who winning much land heereabout from the Welſh, built it, as wee finde in *Domeſday booke*. But when his ſonne *Robert* was attainted for Rebellion, King Henry the Firſt gave this Caſtle, and the honour of *Montgomery* to *Baldwin Bollers* in marriage with

Newtowne.

with *Sybill* of *Falais* his Niece. According to whose name the Welshmen call the Towne standing a little from the Castle, *Tre-Faldwin*, that is, *Baldwins Towne*. From this *Baldwin* descended *Vital Engain* who claimed this Honour as right Heire in the time of king Henry the Third. About which time, the said king Henry the Third raised it up againe out of the very ashes: For, the Welsh had slaine the Garison Souldiers and overthrowne it; and so it lay desolate for many yeeres, and *Florilegus* fableth, *That hee, of the situation of the place then first named it Montgomery.*

Anno xj. Certaine it is, that the said king then granted by his Patent, *That the Burrough of Montgomery should be a free Burrough, with other Liberties.* Now the *Herberts* are heere seated, branched out from a brother of Sir *William Herbert* the first Earle of *Penbroke* of that name.

Comdon hill. Hard by this, *Corndon Hill* mounteth up to a very great height, in the top whereof are placed certaine stones in a round circle like a Coronet, whence it taketh that name, in memoriall as it should seeme of some victory. A little higher, *Severn* glideth downe by *Trellin*, that is, *The Towne by a Poole*, whereupon it is called *Welch Poole* in English. It hath a Castle joyning unto it on the South side, called *Castle Coch* of a kinde of reddish stone wherewith it is built, which within the compasse of one wall, containeth two Castles: the one belonged to the Lord of *Powis*, the other to the Baron *Dudley*. *Cadugane* the sonne of *Blethin*, that renowned Britan, of whom I spake, whiles he was busie about the building of this Castle, was, as we finde in the Epitome of *Lancarbanensis*, slaine by his nephew *Madock*. Right over against this Castle on the other side of the River, standeth *Buttington*, well knowne by reason of the *Danes* wintering there; out of which, *Adhered* Earle of the *Mercians* expelled them in the yeere of Christ 894. as *Marianus* writeth. *Severn* being past these places, turneth by little and little Eastward, that he may the sooner entertaine the small River *Tanet*, which being once received into his society, hee goeth on forward to *Shropp-shire*.

Welch Poole. Red Castle.

That MEDIOLANUM a Towne of the *Ordovices*, which both *Antonine* the Emperour, and *Ptolomee* speake of, stood in this Shire, I am in a manner perswaded, upon probability. The footings whereof, I have sought after with all diligence, but little or nothing have I found of it; For time consumeth the very carcasses even of Cities. Yet if we may ground any conjecture upon the situation, seeing the Townes which *Antonine* placeth on either side, be so well knowne, to wit, BONIUM, now *Bangor* by *Dee* on the one side, and RUTUNIUM, now *Rowton Castle* on the other side (for he setteth it twelve Italian miles distant from this, and from the other twenty) The lines of *Position*, if I may so tearme them, or of the distance rather, doe cut one another crosse betweene *Matrafall* and *Lan-vethlin*, which are scarce three miles asunder, and shew as it were demonstratively the site of our *Mediolanum*. For, this cannot chuse but bee an infallible way to finde out the situation of a third place, by two others that are knowne, when as there are neither hils interposed, nor any troublous turnings of the wayes. As for this *Matrafall*, which standeth five miles Westward from *Severn*, although it bee now but a bare name, was sometime the regall seat of the Princes of *Powis* (which may bee an argument of the antiquity thereof) and the same much spoken of by Writers, who record, that after the Princes had once forsaken it, *Robert* Vipont* an Englishman built a Castle. But *Lan-vethlin*, that is, *Vethlius Church*, being a little Mercate Towne, although it be somewhat farther off from the crosse-meeting of the said lines, yet commeth it farre neerer in resemblance of name to *Mediolanum*. For, of *Methlin*, by the propriety of the British tongue, is made *Vethlin*, like as of *Caer-Merden*, is come *Caer Verden*, and of *Ar-mon*, *Arvon*. Neither doth *Methlin*, more jarre and disagree in sound from *Mediolanum*, than either *Millano* in *Italie*, *Le Million* in *Xantoigne*, or *Methlen* in the *Lowcountries*, which Cities no man doubteth were all in times past knowne by the name of *Mediolanum*. Which of these conjectures commeth neerer to the truth, judge you: for me it is enough to give my guesse. If I should say, that either Duke *Medus*, or Prince *Olanus* built this *Mediolanum* of ours, and those Cities of the same name in *Gaule*, or that whiles they were

Matrafall.

* *Deveteri Ponte.*

Lan-vethlin.

A were a building *Sus mediatim Lanata*, that is, *That a Sow halfe fleeced with woll*, was digged up, might I not be thought (thinke you) to catch at Clouds, and fish for Nifles? Yet notwithstanding the Italians write as much of their *Mediolanum*. But seeing that most true it is, that these Cities were built by nations of the same language (and that the *Gaules* and *Britans* spake all one language I have prooved already) it is probable enough, that for one, and the same cause they had also one and the same denomination. Howbeit, this our *Mediolanum*, in nothing so farre as I know, agreeth with that of Italie, unlesse it be, that both of them are seated upon a plaine betweene two riverets: and a learned Italian derived the name of their *Mediolanum* hence, because it is a Citie standing in the middest betweene *Lanas*, that is, *little rivers*, accor-

B ding to his owne interpretation. But this may seeme overmuch of MEDIOLANUM, which I have sought heere, and about *Alcester* not farre off.

This Countie hath adorned no Earle with the name, title, and Honour thereof untill of late, our Soveraigne King James created *Philip Herbert*, second Sonne of Henry Earle of Penbroke by *Mary Sidney*, for the singular love and affectionate favour toward him, and for the great hope that he conceived of his vertues, both Baron *Herbert of Shurland*, and also Earle of *Montgomery*, upon one and the same day at Greenwich, in the yeere 1605. But, the Princes of *Powis*, descended from the third Sonne of *Rotherike* the great, held this shire with others in a perpetuall line of succession (although *Roger* and *Hugh* of *Montgomery*, had encroched upon some part

C thereof) untill the daies of King Edward the Second. For then *Oen ap Gruffin*, *ap Guenwinwyn*, the last Lord of *Powis* of the British bloud (for the name of Prince had long before been worne out of use) left one onely daughter named *Hawise*, whom Sir *Iohn Charleton* an English man, the Kings * *Valect* married, and in right of his wife, was by King Edward the Second made Lord of *Powise*; who (as I have seene in very many places) gaue for his Armes, *a Lion Geules Rampant, in a shield, Or*, which he received from his wifes Progenitours. Of his posterity there were foure males that bare this Honorable title, untill that in Edward, the succession of males had an end: for he, the said Edward, begat of *Æleonor* the daughter and one of the heires of *Thomas Holland* Earle of Kent, *Ione*, Wife to Sir *Iohn Grey* Knight, and Joice married unto

D *Iohn* Lord *Tiptoft*, from whom the Barons of *Dudley* and others derive their descent. The said Sir *Iohn Grey*, for his martiall prowesse, and by the bountifull favour of King Henry the Fifth, received the Earledome of *Tanquervill* in *Normandie*, *to have unto him and his heires males, by delivering one Baßinet at the Castle of Roan every yeere on Saint Georges day*. This John had a sonne named Henrie, Lord of *Powis*, in whose race the title of *Powis* with the Honour thereof continued untill Edward *Grey* died well neere in our time, leaving no issue lawfully begotten.

Earle of Montgomery.

Princes of Powise.

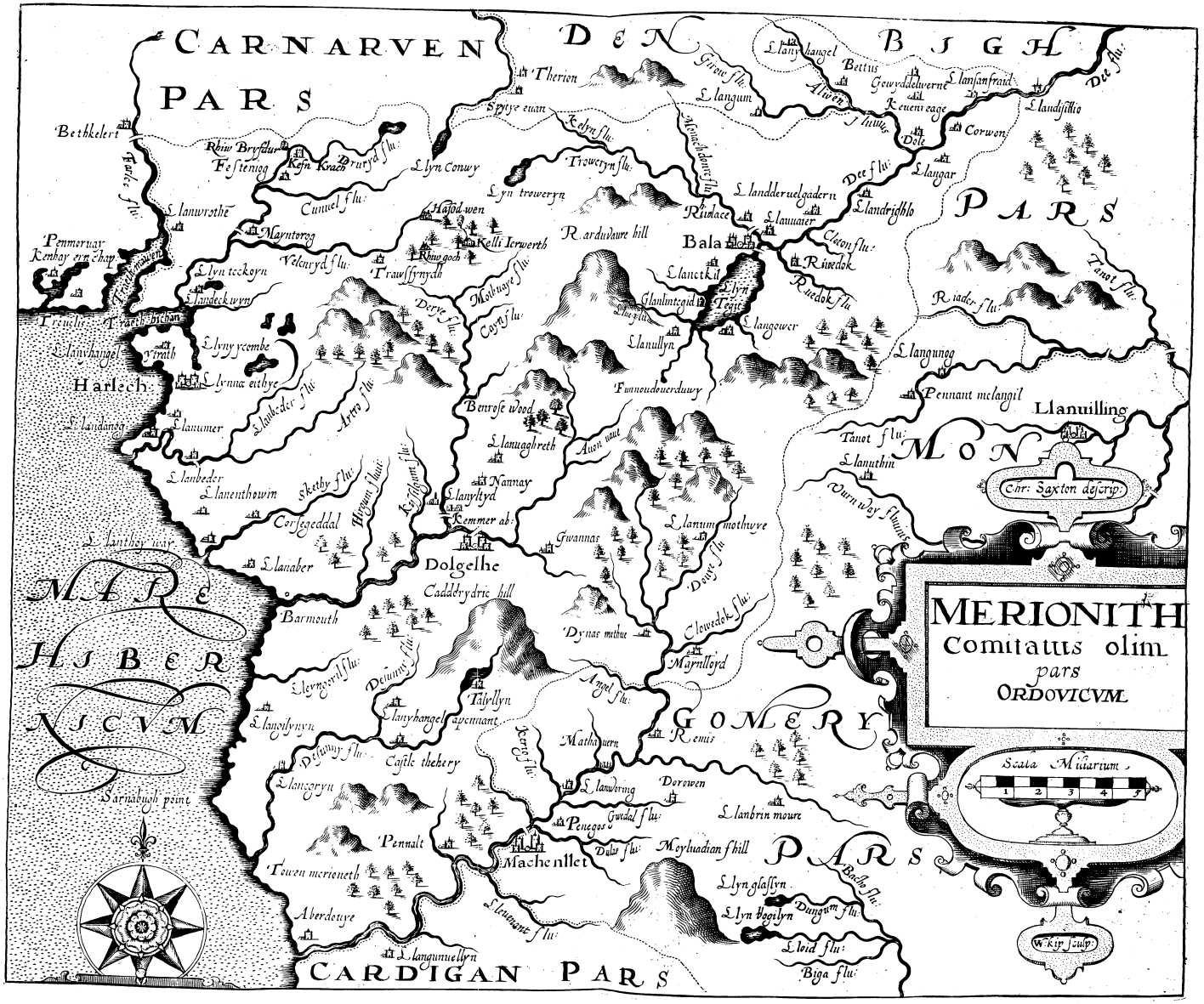
Lords of Powise. * Servitour Gentleman the Privy Chamber.

Dupl. Not. 6. Henr. 5.

Earle of Tanquervill.

This Shire hath Parishes 47.

MERIONETH-


CARNARVEN PARS
DEN BIGH
PARS
MERIONITH
Comitatus olim
pars
ORDOVICVM.
MONTGOMERY PARS
CARDIGAN PARS
MARE HIBERNICVM
Harlech
Dolgelhe
Barmouth
Bala
Machenllet
Corwen
Llangar
Llandrillo
Llanuilling
Pennant melangil
Llangunog
Llangower
Llanycil
Llanullyn
Llanderfel
Llandrinio
Llanfyllin
Llanfechell
Llanfair
Llanfawr
Llanfechan
Llanfyllin
Llanfair
Llanfechell

MERIONETH-SHIRE.

From the backeſide of *Montgomery-ſhire*, MERIONETH-SHIRE, in Britiſh *Sire-Verioneth*, in Latine *Mervinia*, and as *Giraldus* calleth it, *Terra filiorum Cuneni*, that is, *Cuenis ſonnes Land*, reacheth to that crooked Bay, I ſpake of, and to the maine Sea, which on the Weſt ſide beateth ſo ſore upon it, that it is verily thought to have carryed away by violence ſome part thereof. Southward, for certaine miles together it is ſevered from *Cardigan-ſhire*, by the river *Dowy*; on the North it boundeth upon *Caer-narvon*, and *Denbigh-ſhires*. As for the in-land part, it ſo riſeth with mountaines ſtanding one by another in plumps, that as *Giraldus* ſaith, *it is the roughest and most unpleasant Country to see to, in all Wales. For, it hath in it mountaines of a wonderfull height, yet narrow and passing sharpe at the top in manner of a needle, and those verily not scattering, heere and there one, but standing very thicke together, and so even in height that Shepheards talking together, or railing one at another on the tops of them if haply they appoint the field to encounter and meet together, they can hardly doe it from morning till night.* But let the Reader heerein relie upon *Giraldus* credit. Mountain exceeding high.

Great flockes of Sheepe graze all over theſe mountaines, neither are they in danger of Wolves, who were thought then to have beene ridde quite out of all England and Wales, when King *Eadgar* impoſed upon *Ludwall* Prince of theſe Countries to preſent three hundred Wolves yeerely unto him by way of Tribute. For, when, as *William* of *Malmesbury* writeth, *he had for three yeeres performed this, at the fourth yeere, he gave over, upon his protestation, that hee could finde no more.* Yet long time after this, there remained ſome ſtill, as appeareth for certaine, by irreproveable teſtimonies of Record. Wolves in England d ſtroied. See Derby-ſhire and Yorke ſhire

The inhabitants, who for the moſt part wholly betake themſelves to breeding and feeding of cattaile, and live upon white meates, as butter, cheeſe, &c. (how ever *Strabo* mocked our Britans in times paſt, as unskilfull in making of cheeſe) are for ſtature, cleere complexion, goodly feature, and lineaments of body, inferiour to no Nation in Britain: but they have an ill name among their neighbours, for being too forward in the wanton love of women, and that proceeding from their idleneſſe. They have but few townes: Eaſtward where *Dowy* runneth, ſtandeth *Monthwy* a Commot very well knowne, which fell for a childes part of inheritance to *William*, alias, *Wilcock* of *Monthwy*, a younger ſonne of *Gruffeth Ap Gwenwynwin* Lord of *Powis*: and by his ſons daughter it came unto Sir *Hugh Burgh*, and by his ſonnes daughters likewiſe unto the Families of *Newport*, *Leighton*, *Lingein*, and *Mitton*, of eſpeciall reſpect in theſe parts. Where the river *Avon* runneth downe more Weſtward, there is *Dolegethle* a little mercat towne, ſo called of the Vale wherein it is built. Hard by the ſea in the little territory named *Ardudwy*, the Caſtle *Arlech*, in times paſt, named *Caer Colun* ſtandeth advanced upon a very ſteepe rocke, and looketh downe into the ſea from aloft, which being built, as the Inhabitants report, by King *Edward* the Firſt, tooke name of the ſituation. For, *Arlech* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth as much, as upon a *Stony rocke*. Whiles England was disjointed, and lay torne with civill broiles, *David Ap Ienkin Ap Euion* a noble Gentleman of Wales, who tooke part with the houſe of *Lancaſter*, defended it ſtourly againſt King *Edward* the Fourth: untill that Sir *William Herbert* Earle of *Pembrock* making his way with much adoe through the midſt of theſe mountaines of Wales, no leſſe paſſable than the *Alpes*, aſſaulted this Caſtle in ſuch furious thundering manner, that it was yeelded up into his hands. Incredible it is almoſt what a cumberſome journey hee had of it, and with what difficulty, hee gat through, whiles he was conſtrained in ſome places to climbe up the hilles creeping; in others, to come downe tumbling, both he and his company together. Whereupon, the dwellers thereabout call that way at this day *Le Herbert*. Monthwy. Dolegethle. Herberts way.

A little

A little higher, in the very confines of the Shires, two notable armes of the Sea enbosome themselves within the Land, *Traith Maur*, and *Traith Bachan*, that is, *The greater Wash*, and *the lesse*. A

Fastineog. And not farre from hence, neere unto a little Village called *Fastineog*, there is a street or *Port-way* paved with stone, that passeth through these cumberlome and in manner, unpassable Mountaines. Which considering that the Britans name it *Sarn Helen*, that is, *Helens Street*, it is not to be thought, but that *Helena* mother to *Constantine* the Great, who did many such like famous workes throughout the Romane Empire, laied the same with stone. Neither standeth farre from it *Caer-Gai*, that is, *The Castle of Caius*, built by one *Caius* a Roman, touching whom the common people dwelling thereby report great wonders.

Helens street.

The Sources of Dee. In the East side of the Shire, the River *Dee* springeth out of two Fountaines, whence some thinke it tooke the name, for, they call it *Dwy*, which word importeth also among them the number of two (although others would needs have it so tearmed of some Divinity, other of the blacke colour) and forthwith passeth entire and whole through *Lhintegid*, in English *Pimble-Meare*, and *Plenlin-Meare*; a Lake spreading farre in length and breadth: and so runneth out of it with as great a streame as it entred in. For, neither shall a man see in *Dee* the fishes called *Guiniad*, which are peculiar to the *Meare*, nor yet *Salmons* in the *Meare*, which nevertheless are commonly taken in the River. But see if you please the description of this Lake or Meare, in verse by the Antiquarian Poet. B

Pimble-meare.

Guiniad fishes. C

Hispida quà tellus Mervinia respicit Eurum,
Est locus antiquo Penlinum nomine dictus,
Hic lacus illimeis in valle Tegeius alta
Latè expandit aquas, & vastum conficit orbem,
Excipiens gremio latices, qui fonte perenni
Vicinis recidunt de montibus, atque sonoris
Illecebris captas demulcent suaviter aures:
Illud habet certè lacus admirabile dictu,
Quantumvis magna pluvia non æstuat: atquè D
Aëre turbato, si ventus murmura tollat,
Excrescit subitò rapidis violentior undis,
Et tumido superat contemptas flumine ripas.

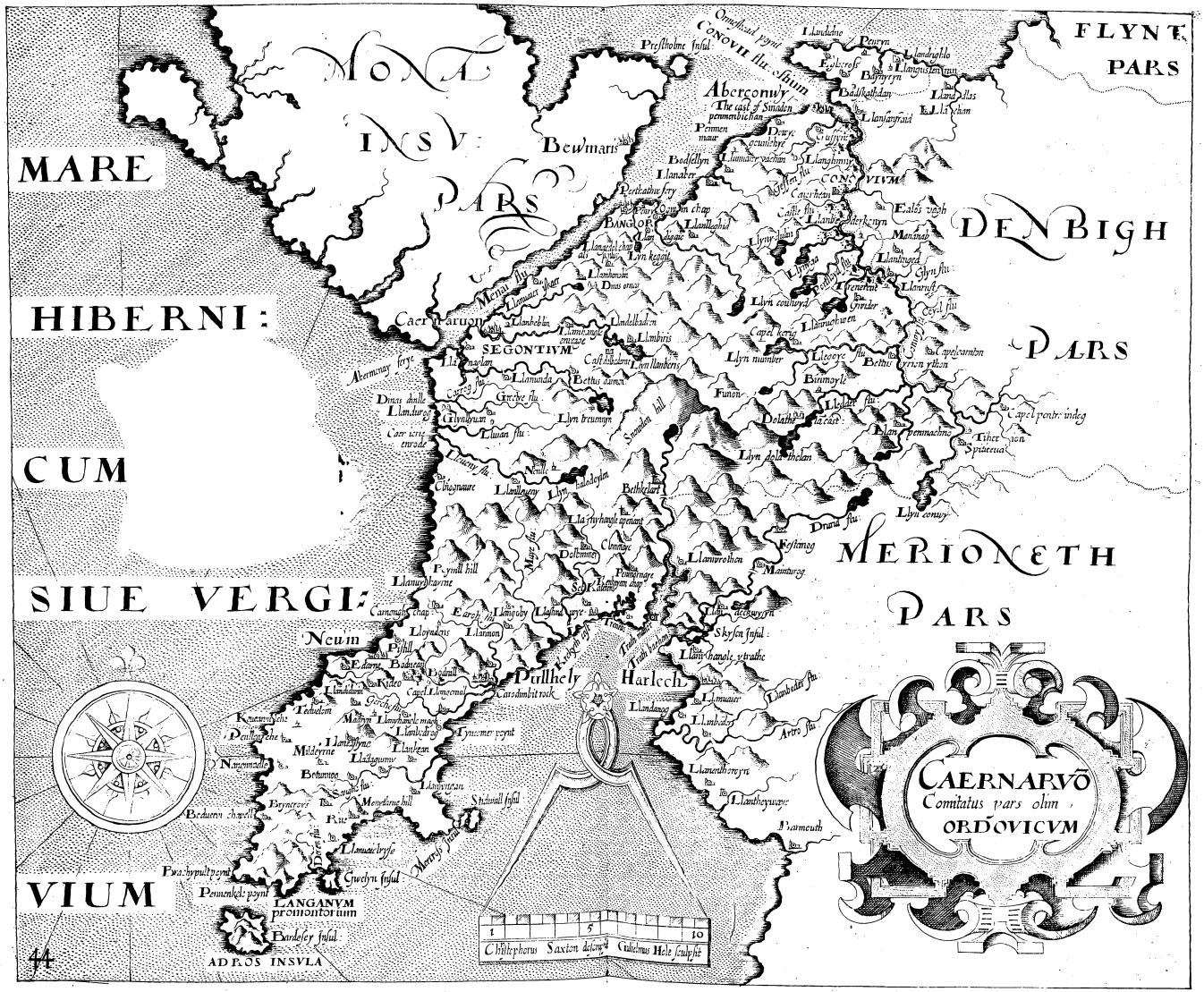
On th' East side of *Merioneth*, a Country rough that is,
A place there lies by ancient name cleped *Penlin*, ywis,
Whereas, within a Valley deepe, there spreadeth farre a Lake
With waters cleere without all mud, which compasse huge doth take.
Receiving sundry pirles to it and many a running rill,
That spring and fall continually from every neighbour hill.
And with shrill noise and pleasant sounds allured eares doe fill. E
And verily a wonder 't is, of this Lake strange to tell,
Although the raine powre downe amaine, the waters never swell.
But if the aire much troubled be, and windes aloft doe blow,
It swelles at once, no streame so much, and bankes doth overflow.

Bala. On the browe, or edge heereof standeth *Bala* a little Towne, endowed with many immunities, but peopled with few inhabitants, and as rudely and unhandsomely built, nevertheless it is the chiefe Mercate Towne for these Mountainers.

Hugh Earle of *Chester* was the first of the Normans that tooke this Country, and held it with planting Garisons, what time as he kept *Gruffin Ap Conan*, that is, the F
sonne of *Conan* prisoner: But *Gruffin* afterwards recovered it with the rest of his Principality, and left it unto his heires, untill it came unto the fatall Periode, and so ended in *Lhewellin*.

It reckoneth Churches 37.

CAERNARVON-


MARE
HIBERNI:
CUM
SIUE VERGI:
VIUM
MONA
INSV:
PARS
Bewmaris
Abergonwy
The east of Snaden
pennmbichan
CONOVII flu: ostium
Prestholme insul.
FLYNT
PARS
DENBIGH
PARS
MERIONETH
PARS
SEGONTIUM
Caer Narvon
Llanbeblig
Llandeiladdan
Llambris
Llanaelhaiarn
Llanbedrog
Pullhely
Harlech
Neum
Lleyn
Skyfen insul.
Llanengan
Llanbedr
Llanvair
Llanvihangel
Llanvihangel
Llanvihangel

CAERNARVON-SHIRE.

ABove *Merionith-ſhire*, lieth that Country which the Britans call *Sire Caer-ar-von*, and Engliſh men CAER-NARVON-SHIRE, of the principall Towne therein; and before that Wales was laied out into Shires, they tearmed it, by the name of *Snowden-Foreſt*, and the Latine Hiſtorians *Snaudonia*, of that *Foreſt*, and *Ar-vonia*, out of the Britiſh name becauſe it hath *Mona*, that is, *Angleſey* juſt over againſt it. The North ſide and the Weſt butteth upon the Iriſh Sea: the South-ſide is encloſed with *Merioneth-ſhire*, and the Eaſt with *Denbigh-ſhire*, from which it is ſevered by the River *Conwy*. On that part which looketh toward the Sea, eſpecially where it ſhooteth forth a great way South-weſt with a Promontorie and ſtretcheth out the ſhores with crooked turning full againſt OCTOPITARUM, or Saint *Davids Land*, it is of a very fruitfull ſoile and garniſhed all a long with prety Townes. Conwa

As for the more in-land part of the Shire, Nature hath loftily areared it up farre and neere with Mountaines ſtanding thicke one by another, as if ſhe would here have compacted the joynts of this Iſland within the bowels of the earth: and made this part thereof a moſt ſure place of refuge for the Britans in time of adverſitie. For there are ſo many roughes and Rocks, ſo many vales full of Woods, with Pooles heere and there croſſing over them, lying in the way betweene, that no Armie, nay not ſo much as thoſe that are lightly appoynted, can finde paſſage. A man may truely, if he pleaſe, terme theſe Mountaines, the Britiſh *Alpes*: for beſides that they are the greateſt of the whole Iſland, they are no leſſe ſteepe alſo with cragged and rent Rockes on every ſide than the *Alpes* of Italie, yea and all of them compaſſe one Mountaine round about, which over-topping the reſt ſo towreth up with his head aloft in the aire, as he may ſeeme not to threaten the Skie, but to thruſt his head up into Heaven. And yet harbour they the Snow, for, all the yeere long, they be hory with Snow, or rather with an hardened cruſt of many Snowes felted together. The A Britan

Whence it is, that all theſe hilles are in Britiſh by one name termed *Craig Eriry*, in Engliſh *Snow-don*, which in both languages, ſound as much as *Snowie Mountaines*: like as *Niphates* in *Armenia*, and *Imaus* in *Scythia*, tooke their names, as *Plinie* witneſſeth of *Snow*. Neverthleſſe, ſo ranke are they with graſſe, that it is a very common ſpeech among the Welſh, *That the Mountaines* Eriry *will yeeld ſufficient paſture for all the Cattaile in Wales, if they were put upon them together*. Concerning the two *Meares* on the toppe of theſe, in the one of which floreth a wandring Iſland, and in the other is found great ſtore of Fiſhes, but having all of them but one eye a peece, I will ſay nothing leſt I might ſeeme to ſofter fables: although ſome confident upon the authoritie of *Giraldus*, have beleeved it for a veritie. Yet certaine it is, that there be in the very toppe of theſe Mountaines Pooles in deed and ſtanding Waters: whereupon *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury* in his Booke entituled *Otia Imperialia*, writeth thus. Snow- hilles.

In the Land of Wales within the bounds of great Britain, there be high Hilles that haue laied their foundations upon moſt hard Rockes, and in the toppe thereof the earth is cruſted over with ſuch a coate of wateriſh moiſture, that whereſoever a man doe but lightly ſet his foote, he ſhall perceiue the ground to ſtirre the length of a ſtones caſt from him: whereupon when the enemies came, the Welſh with their agility and nimbleneſſe lightly leaping over the boggy ground, either avoide the enemies aſſaults, or to their loſſe reſolutely expect their forces. Theſe Mountainers John *Salisbury* in his *Polycraticon*, by a new forged Latine name termed *Nivicollinos*, that is, *Snow-down inhabitants*, of whom in King Henry the Second his daies he wrote thus. Nivicol

The *Snow-downe Britans make inrodes, and being now come out of their Caves and lurking holes of the Woods, enlarge their borders, poſſeſſe the plaines of the Noble men: and whiles themſelves looke on, they aſſault, they winne, and overthrow them, or elſe keepe the ſame to their owne behoofe; becauſe our youth, which is ſo daintily brought up, and loves to be houſe-birds and to love laxie in the ſhade, being borne onely to devoure the fruits of the earth and to fill the belly, ſleepes untill it be broad day light, &c.* A

But come wee downe now from the Mountaines into the Champion Plaines, which becauſe we finde no where elſe but by the Sea ſide, it may ſuffice to coaſt only along the ſhore. The Promontory which I ſaid before ſhooteth out toward the South-weſt, is in *Ptolomee* called according to the diverſitie of copies, CANGANUM, JANGANUM, and LANGANUM. Which is the trueſt name I know not, but LANGANUM it may ſeeme; conſidering that the inhabitants name it at this day *Lhein*, which runneth forth with a narrow and even by-land, having larger and more open fields than the reſt of the Country, and the ſame yeelding Barley moſt plenteouſly. Two little Townes it ſheweth and no more, that are memorable. Farther within upon the Creeke, is *Pullhely*, that is, *that Salt Meare or Poole:* more outward, by the Iriſh Sea (that beateth upon the other ſide of the Bi-land) is *Nevin*, a Village having a Merket kept in it: wherein the Nobility of England, in the yeere of our Lord 1284. in a Triumph over the Welſh did celebrate the memory of Arthur the great, as *Florilegus* writeth, *with Iuſtes, Turnaments and feſtivall pompe.* If any other Townes flouriſhed here, then were they deſtroied, when Hugh Earle of *Cheſter*, Robert of *Rudland*, and Guarin of *Salop*, entring into this Country firſt of all the Normans, ſo waſted this Promontory, that for the ſpace of ſeven whole yeeres, it lay diſpeopled and deſolate.

Canganum. Lhein. Pullhely. Nevin. The life of Gruffin. B C

From *Nevin*, the ſhore pointed and endented with one or two elbowes lying out into the ſea tendeth Northward, and then turning afront North-eaſt, by a narrow ſea or Frith (they call it *Menai*) it ſerveth the *Iſle Angleſey* from the firme land. Upon this ſtraight or narrow ſea ſtood SEGONTIUM, a City which *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention of: ſome reliques of the walles I ſaw neere unto a little Church built in honour of Saint *Publicius*. It tooke the name of a River running by the ſide of it, which yet at this day is called *Seiont*, and iſſueth out of the Poole *Lin-Peris*. In which, there is a kinde of fiſh peculiar to that water, and ſeene no where elſe, called by the dwellers there *Tor-coch*; of the belly that is ſomewhat red. Now, ſeeing that in an ancient copie of *Ptolomee*, SETANTIORUM PORTUS is here placed, which according to other copies is ſet farther off, if I ſhould reade in ſtead of it, SEGONTIORUM PORTUS, that is, *the Haven of the Segontians*, and ſay it ſtood upon the mouth of this River, I ſhould perhaps aime at the truth: if not, yet ſhould I obtaine pardon for my conjecture of a courteous Reader.

Menai. Segontium. Lhan Beblin. Tor-coch fiſhes. D

This Citie *Ninnius* called *Caer Cuſtenith*; and hee that wrote the life of *Gruffin* the Sonne of *Conan*, recordeth, *that Hugh Earle of Cheſter built a Caſtle in* Hean Caer Cuſtenith, that is, as the Latine Interpreter tranſlateth it, *in the auncient Citie of Conſtantine the Emperour*. And Matthew of *Weſtminſter* writeth (but let him make it good if he can) *that the bodie of Conſtantius, Father to Conſtantine the Great was here found in the yeere of our Lord* 1283. *and honourably beſtowed in the Church of the new Citie by the commandement of King Edward the Firſt*. Who out of the ruines of this Towne, at the ſame time raiſed the Citie Caer-narvon ſomewhat higher, upon the Rivers mouth, ſo, as that on the Weſt and North-ſides it is watered therewith. Which, as it was called *Caer-narvon* becauſe it ſtandeth right ouer againſt the Iſland *Mona* (for ſo much doth the word import) ſo, it hath communicated that name unto the whole Country; for, hereupon the Engliſh men call it *Caer-narvon-ſhire*. This is encompaſſed with a very ſmall circuit of walles about it and in manner round, but the ſame exceeding ſtrong, and to ſet it the better out, ſheweth a paſſing faire Caſtle which taketh up the whole Weſt ſide of it. The private buildings (for the manner of that Countrey) are ſightly enough, and the inhabitants for their courteſie much commended, who thinke it a point of their glorie, that King

Caer-narvon. E F

A King Edward the Firſt, founded their Citie; that his Sonne King Edward the Second was heere borne and ſurnamed of *Caer-narvon*; who alſo was of the Engliſh line the firſt *Prince of Wales*; and alſo the Princes of Wales had heere their *Chauncerie*, their *Exchequer*, and their *Iuſtice for North-Wales*. About ſeven miles hence by the ſame narrow Sea ſtandeth *Bangor* or *Banchor* low ſeated, encloſed on the South ſide with a Mountaine of great heighth, on the North with a little hill: ſo called *A choro pulchro*, that is, *of a faire quire*, or as ſome would have it, *quaſi Locus Chori*, that is, as if it were *the place of a quire*. Which being a Biſhops See, hath within the *Dioceſe* thereof 96. Pariſhes. The Church, was conſecrated unto *Daniel* ſometime Biſhop thereof: but that which now ſtandeth is of no eſpeciall faire building: for, Owen *Glendoverdwy* that moſt notorious Rebell, who had purpoſed utterly to deſtroy all the Cities of Wales, ſet it on fire, for that they ſtood for the King of England, and defaced the ancient Church, which albeit Henry *Dency* Biſhop of the ſame repaired about the time of King Henry the Seventh, yet it ſcarcely recovered the former dignity. Now the Towne is ſmall, but in times paſt ſo large, that for the greatneſſe thereof it was called *Banchor Vaur*, that is, *Great Banchor*, and Hugh Earle of *Cheſter* fortified it with a Caſtle, whereof I could finde no footings at all, though I ſought them with all diligent inquiry: But that Caſtle was ſituate upon the very entry of the ſaid narrow Sea. Over the *Menay*, or ſtreight hereby, King Edward the Firſt, that he might tranſport his Army into *Mona*, or *Angleſey* (whereof I muſt treat anon in due order) went about with great labour to make a bridge, but all in vaine. Albeit *Suetonius Paulinus* conveyed over his Romane Souldiers long before into *Mona*, his Horſemen at a Fourd, and the Footemen in little flat botomed boates, as we reade in *Tacitus*. From hence the ſhore raiſing it ſelfe with a bending aſcent, runneth on by *Penmaen-maur*, that is, *The great ſtony head*, a very exceeding high and ſteepe Rocke, which hanging over the Sea when it is ſloud, affourdeth a very narrow path way for paſſengers, having on the one ſide huge ſtones over their heads, as if they were ready to fall upon them, on the other ſide the raging Ocean lying of a wonderfull ſteepe depth under it. But after a man hath paſſed over this, together with *Pen-maen bychan*, that is, *the leſſer ſtony head*, he ſhall come to an open broad plaine, that reacheth as farre as to the River Conwey, which limiteth this Shire on the Eaſt ſide. This River in *Ptolomee* after a corrupt manner of writing Greeke, is called TOISOVIUS, for CONOVIUS. It iſſueth out of a Poole of the ſame name in the South border of the Shire, and being pent in, and, as it were, ſtrangled runneth apace within a very narrow chanell, as farre almoſt as to the mouth thereof, breeding certaine Shell-fiſhes, which being conceived of an Heavenly deaw, bring forth Pearles; and there, giveth he name unto the Towne CONOVIUM which *Antonine* mentioneth. And although it now lie all along, and that name there be utterly extinct, yet by a new name it doth covertly implie the antiquity. For a very ſmall and poore village ſtanding among the rubbiſh thereof is called *Caer hean*, that is, *the ancient City*. Out of the ſpoile and ruines whereof, King Edward the Firſt built a new Towne at the very mouth of the River, which thereupon they call *Aber-Conwey*, that is, *the mouth of Conwey*; which place Hugh of *Cheſter* had before-time fortified. But this *New Conovium*, or *Aber-Conwey*, being ſtrongly ſituated and fenſed both with walls, and alſo with a very proper Caſtle by the Rivers ſide, deſerveth the name rather of a prety Citie than of a Towne, but that it is not repleniſhed with Inhabitants.

Banchor would ſay chor, the principal as others. B The life of Gruffin. C Pen-maen maur. D Conwey Pearles. Conwey Towne. E

Oppoſite unto this Towne, and yet on this ſide of the River which is paſſed by ferry, and not by bridge, reacheth out a huge Promontory with a bending elbow (as if nature purpoſed to make there a road and harbour for Ships) which is alſo counted part of this Shire, and is named *Gogarth*: wherein ſtood *Diganwy*, an ancient City juſt over the River *Conwey*, where it iſſueth into the Sea: which was burnt many yeeres agoe with lightning. And I am of opinion, that it was the City DICTUM; where, under the later Emperours the Captaine over the band of the *Nervians Dictenſes* kept their guard. And for that, afterwards it was called *Diganwy*, who ſeeth not that the ſaid *Canwey* came of *Conwey*, and from thence the Engliſh name *Ganoc?*

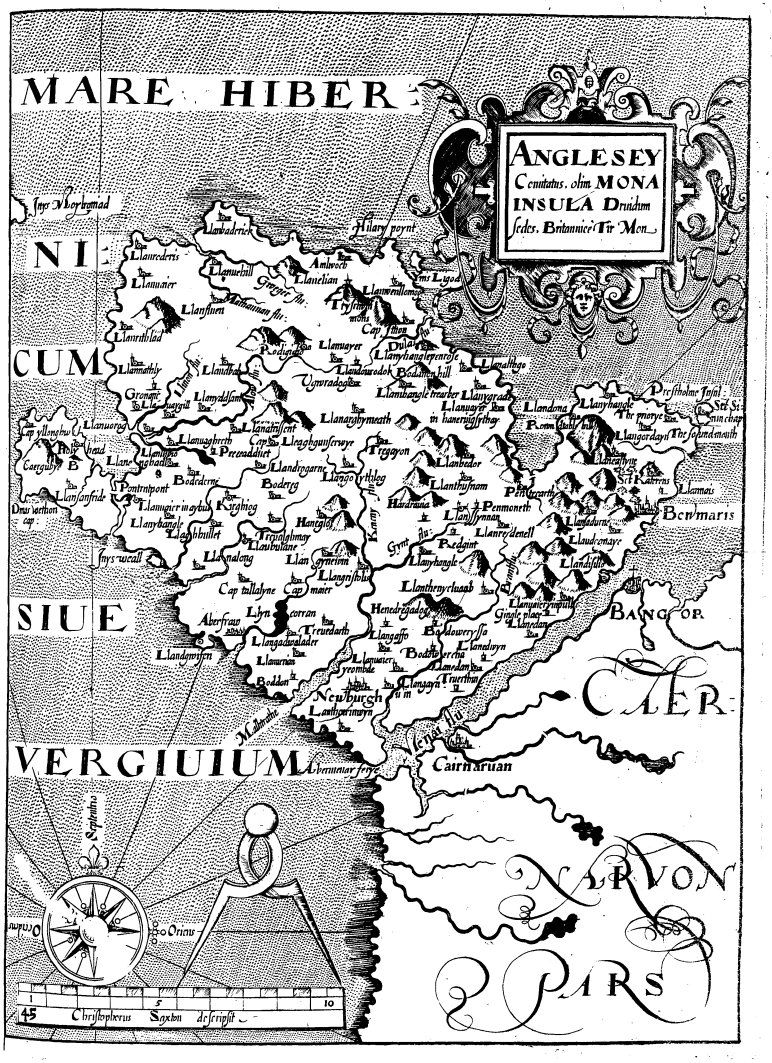
Gogarth. F Dictum. Diganwy. Ganoc.

For, ſo was that Caſtle called, which afterwards King Henry the Third built in that A
place to bridle the Welſh.

Straight after the Normans comming into this Iſland, *Gruffin ap Conan*, gover-
ned this Country, who being not able to repreſſe the Engliſh troupes who ſwarmed
into Wales, yeelded otherwhiles unto the tempeſt: and at length when with his in-
tegrity and uprightneſſe he had regained the favour of King Henry the Firſt, he ea-
ſily alſo recovered his owne lands of the Engliſh, and left them to his heires ſucceſ-
ſively, untill the time of *Lhewelyn ap Gruffith*, who when he had provoked his owne
Brethren with wrongs, and the Engliſh men with inrodes, was brought to this paſſe,
that hee held this hilly Country together with the *Iſle Angleſey* of King Edward
the Firſt as Tenant in Fee, and paid for it yeerely a thouſand Markes. Which con- B
ditions afterward when hee would not ſtand unto, and following rather his owne
and his Brothers ſtubborne wilfulneſſe, than any good hope to prevaile, would
needes put all once againe to the hazard of warre, he was ſlaine, and
ſo both ended his owne life and withall the Britiſh
government in Wales.

It hath in it Pariſh Churches 68.

THE


MARE HIBER
NI
CUM
SIUE
VERGIUIUM
ANGLESEY
Comitatus. olim MONA
INSULA Druidum
ſedes. Britanniæ Tir Mon
Hilary poynt
Llanelian
Llanfwen
Llanfigan mts
Cap Llan
Llanfaes
Llanfihangle
Llanddona
Llanfihangle
Llangadwaladr
Llangoed
Llanfihangle
Llanfihangle
Llanfihangle

THE ISLE MONA, or of ANGLESEY.

THE County of *Caer-Nar-von*; which I laſt ranne through, tooke name as I ſaid erewhile, of the chiefe Towne therein: and the ſaid Towne, of the *Iſle Mona* which lieth over againſt it: and requireth, as it were of right, that I ſhould treat of it in his due place, which unwillingly heeretofore (I confeſſe) I referred to the out Iſlands: whereas by right, it is to be placed among the Shires. This Iſle called of the Romans MONA, of the Britans *Mon*, and *Tir-Mon*, that is, *the land of Mon* and *Ynis Dowil*, that is, *A ſhadowy or darke Iſland*, of the ancient *Anglo-Saxons* Monez, and at laſt, after that the Engliſh men became Lords of it Englef-ea, and Angleſey, as one would ſay, *The Engliſh mens Iſland*, being ſevered from the Continent of Britaine with the ſmall narrow ſtreight of *Menai*, and on all parts beſides beaten upon with that ſurging and troublous Iriſh Sea, lieth in forme unequall; in length from Eaſt to Weſt reaching out twenty miles, in breadth ſcarce ſeventeene. And albeit, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *the ground may ſeeme dry and ſtonie, nothing ſightly and unpleaſant, and for the outward qualitie reſembleth wholy the land Pebidiane, that lieth hard unto Saint Davids: yet for the inward gift of nature, it is farre unlike. For, above all the Coaſts of Wales it is without compariſon moſt plentifull of Wheat, in ſo much as by way of a Proverbe they are wont to ſay of it in the Welſh language,* Mon Mam Cymbry, *which is as much in Engliſh, As* Mon *is the mother of Wales: becauſe when all other Countries round about doe faile, this alone with the exceeding fat ſoile, and plentifull encreaſe of Corne was wont to ſuſtaine all Wales.* In Cattaile alſo it is paſſing rich, and ſendeth out great multitudes. It yeeldeth alſo Grind-ſtones, and in ſome place an earth ſtanding upon Alum; out of which ſome not long ſince beganne to make Alum and Coperoſe. But when they ſaw it not anſwerable to their expectation at firſt, without any farther hope they gave over their enterpriſe.

Mona. Angleſey

This is that moſt notable *Iſle* MONA, the ancient ſeat of the *Druides*, attempted firſt by *Paulinus Suetonius*, and brought under the Romane Empire by *Iulius Agricola*. This *Suetonius Paulinus* under the reigne of *Nero*, as *Tacitus* writeth, *made all preparation to invade the Iſle Mona inhabited by a ſtrong and ſtout Nation, and then the receptacle of Fugitives. He built Flat-bothom veſſels, becauſe the Sea is ſhalow, the landing-ſhore uncertaine. Thus their footmen paſſed over, and after them the Horſemen following by the ſhallow fourd, or ſwimming where the waters were deepe with their Horſes. Againſt them ſtood the Enemies armies on the ſhore thicke ſet in aray, well appointed with Men and weapons, and Women alſo running in, to and fro among them, like furies of Hell, in mourning attyre, their hayre about their eares, and with firebrands in their hands. Round about them alſo were the Druida, who lifting up their hands to Heaven, and powring out deadly curſes, with the ſtrangeneſſe of the ſight, ſo daunted the Souldiers, as they ſtood ſtock-ſtill, and not able to ſtirre their joynts preſented their bodies unto wounds. At length, what with the exhortation of their Captaine, and what with encouraging and animating one another not to feare a flocke of Franticke Women, and fanaticall perſons, they diſplaied and advaunced forward their Enſignes: Downe they goe with all in their way, and thruſt them within their owne fires. Which doue, Gariſons were placed in their Townes, and the Groves conſecrated to their cruell Superſtitions cut downe: For they accounted it lawfull to Sacrifice with the blood of Captives, and by inſpection of Mens fibres and bowels to know the will of their gods. But as* Paulinus *was buſie in theſe exploits, newes came unto him of a ſudden revolt through the whole Province, which ſtayed*

Druidæ.

ſtayed his enterpriſe. Afterwards, as the ſame *Tacitus* writeth, *Iulius Agricola, purpoſed with himſelfe to ſubdue the Iſland Mona, from the poſſeſſion whereof, as I ſaid before Paulinus was revoked by a generall rebellion of all Britaine: But (as in a purpoſe not prepenſed before) veſſels being wanting, the policie and reſolutenеſſe of the Captaine deviſed a paſſage over, cauſing the moſt choiſe of the Auxiliaries, to whom all the ſhallowes were knowne, and who after the uſe of their Country were able in Swimming to governe themſelves with their Armour and Horſes; laying aſide their carriage, to put over at once and ſuddenly to invade them. Which thing ſo amazed the Enemies who ſuppoſed they would paſſe over by Shipping and therefore attended for a Fleet, and the tide, that they beleeved verily nothing could be hard or invincible to men that came ſo reſolute to Warre. Whereupon they humbly intreated for Peace and yeelded the Iſland. Thus by this ſervice Agricola became famous indeed, and of great reputation.*

Many ages after, it was Conquered by the Engliſh men, and tooke their name, as being called in old time in the Saxons language Engler-ea, now commonly *Angleſey*, as one would ſay, *The Engliſh mens Iſland.* But ſeeing that *Humfrey Lhuid* in a very learned Epiſtle to that learned *Ortelius*, hath reſtored this Iſland to the due name and dignitie, there is no reaſon that any man heere ſhould require my diligence. Yet thus much will I adde unto the reſt. When the Empire of the Romanes in Britaine now was in declining and going downward, ſome out of Ireland, entred in by ſtealth into this Iſle alſo and neſtled there. For, beſides certaine Mounts of earth entrenched about, which they call *The Iriſh mens cotages*, there is a place alſo, named *Yn Hericy Gwidil* of the Iriſh men, who as we finde it recorded in the booke of *Triades*, under the leading of *Sirigus*, put the Britans to flight in that place.

Neither was it grievouſly infeſted onely by the Engliſh men, but alſo by the *Norvegians*. Likewiſe in the yeere of our redemption 1000. King *Æthelreds* fleete having skoured the Seas round about the ſaid Iſle, waſted it in all hoſtile maner. After this, the two Norman Hughes, the one Earle of Cheſter, and the other Earle of *Shrewsburie* greatly afflicted it, and built Caſtle *Aber-Llieniog* for to reſtraine and keepe under the Inhabitants. But *Magnus* the Norwegian arriving heere at the very ſame time, ſhot the ſaid Hugh Earle of *Shrewsbury* through with an Arrow, and after he had ranſacked the Iſland, departed. The Engliſh men moreover afterward from time to time invaded it, untill that King Edward the Firſt brought it wholly under his ſubjection. There were in ancient time reckoned in it 363. Villages, and even at this day it is well peopled. The principall Towne therein at this time is *Beaumariſh*, which King Edward the Firſt built in the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſle vpon a mariſh ground, and for the ſituation thereof gave it this goodly faire name, whereas before time it was called *Bonover*, who alſo fortified it with a Caſtle, which notwithſtanding may ſeeme never to have been finiſhed: the Governour whereof is the right Worſhipfull Sir *Richard Bulkley* Knight, whoſe courteſie toward me when I came to viſite theſe places, I cannot chuſe but evermore acknowledge with moſt hearty thankfulneſſe.

Lhan-vays. Hard unto *Beau-Mariſh*, lieth *Lhan-vays*, a famous religious houſe in times paſt of the *Friers Minors*, unto whom the Kings of England ſhewed themſelves very bountifull *Patrons*, as well in regard of the Friers holineſſe, who there converſed, as alſo becauſe there (that I may ſpeake out of the publike records of the Kingdome) were buried a daughter of King Iohn, a ſonne of the King of the Danes, the bodies alſo of the Lord *Cliffard*, and of other Lords, Knights, and Squires, who in the time of the noble and renowned Kings of England, were ſlaine in the Warres againſt the Welſh.

2. Pars Pat. anno 2. H. 5.

Newburg. The next Towne in name to *Beau-Mariſh*, is *Newburg* called in Britiſh *Roſſur* ſtanding ten miles off Weſtward, which having been a long time greatly annoyed with heaps of ſand driven in by the Sea, complaineth that it hath loſt much of the former ſtate that it had. *Aber-fraw* is not farre from hence, which is now but an obſcure and meane Towne, yet in times paſt it excelled all the reſt farre in worth and dignity, as having been

A been the Royall ſeat of the Kings of *Guineth*, or North-Wales. And in the utmoſt Promontorie Weſtward, which wee call *Holy-head*, there ſtandeth a little poore Towne, in Britiſh *Caer-Guby* ſo named of *Kibie* a right holy man, and a diſciple of Saint *Hilarie* of *Poitiers*, who therein devoted himſelfe to the ſervice of God, and from whence there is an uſuall paſſage over into Ireland. All the reſt of this Iſland is well beſpred with Villages, which becauſe they have in them nothing materially memorable, I will croſſe over into the Continent, and view Denbigh-ſhire.

Holy he
Saint Kil
As touchi
the Iſlan
joyning t
gleſey, S
mong the
tiſh Iſles,

B

In this County there are reckoned Pariſhes 74.

DENBIGH-


VIRGIVIUM SIVE HIBERNICUM
MARE
SEPTENTRIO
FLINT
DENBIGH
Comitatus pars
Olim
ORDOVICUM
CES:
TRIÆ
Chester
DEVA LE
IO XX
Dee flu:
Clwyd flu:
Sct: Asaph
Combe
Caerwis
Hendray
Abergele
S. landallas
Penrin
Llandrighle
Llandidno
Eglos rosse
Llangustennyn
Dasart
Llansanfraid
Llanelhan
Penyberyn
Llanshanshore
Abrconconwy
Bottas
Cap Funhownuace
Maesmynan
Skjuton
Wheler flu:
Potuary
Llewenny
Llangwinen
Nannarch
Kilken
PARS
Broughton
Sodleston
Eaton
Aldforde
Pulforde
Eccleston
CAR
Conovium
Caerheane
Eglos
Vagh
Llanbederkelwyn
Foxholes
DENBIGH
Llanusyrdd
Wrixhall church
Llanganhaual
Llanuerres
Llanchichan
Merthuinlle hill
Llanrayder
Bachinbid
Llanuniss
Clwyd flu:
Ruthin
Llanbedr
Bathauern
Llanruth
Llanarmon
Trethyn
Capel Nergoyes
Darland grene
Aten
Treueglen
Pulton chap:
Almer
Ferrton
Tilston
Shokledge
Merforde
Gresford
Holt
Holt castle
Pentiocken
Whrexham
Capel Iscoid
Abenburye
Gwenurow flu:
Bers
Capel Meynglath
Hauotawen
Worthenbury
Claudok flu:
Place Cadogan
Markwiell
Banger
Dee flu:
Castle denas brayn
Christionethflu:
Ruabon
Byslok
FLINT
Orton madok
PARS
Didlestonchap
Chirk
Chirk cast
Martyn
Selattyn
SALOP
PIÆ
Oswestre
PARS
Llanarmon defrune kerieg
Llansilin
Llanrhaiader
Amoughnant
Llanedwin
Tauet flu:
MONTGO: PARS
Kerieg flu:
Llanarmon
Llanceadwalater
Plate ycha
Ryader flu:
Llyn teggid
PARS
MERIDIES
Bala
Dee flu:
Llanderuel gadern
Llandrighlo
Llanger
Corwen
Dote
Llansanfraid inglyn
Pengwerne
Newhall
Llangollen
Llandisilio in dwuure
Llanegwast ab:
Gowyed delwern
Llansanfraid
Bettus
Broyngloys
Derwen
Llanclidan:
Llanarmon
Bodederis
Llandegley
Llanuair
Llanuair flu:
Hergest flu:
Clocanok
Venechtid
Capel kyffyfeck
Llanuerog
Clawrdok flu:
Nanclin
Ystrad flu:
Llanrayder
Llanuair
Llanuair flu:
Alen flu:
Barrog
Gwetheryn
Llansannan
Llathiged
Llanrust
Treucrus
Llyn coulwid
Gwider
Llanrughwen
Llyngeriencth
Llyn aled
Capel garmon
Capel bettus Yrion ython
Llegoye flu:
Llanpen maghno
Capel pentreudog
Holyn
Tiberton
Llankeridogedredion
Llanyhangle
Allen flu:
Cloyd flu:
Ncos flu:
Yspitty euan
Conwy flu:
Llyn Conwy
Llanaum
Gyrow flu:
Llanrwst
Llanrwst flu:
Llanelian
Llanshanshore
Llanfair
Llanfair flu:
Llanuair flu:
Llanuair
Llanuair flu:
Llanuair
Llanuair flu:
Llanuair

DENBIGH-SHIRE.

ON this ſide of the River *Conwey*, DENBIGH-SHIRE, in Welſh *Sire Denbigh*, retyreth more within the Country from the Sea, and ſhooteth Eaſtward in one place as farre as to the River *Dee*. On the North North-Weſt, firſt the Sea for a ſmall ſpace, and then *Flint-ſhire*, on the Weſt *Merioneth* and *Montgomery-ſhires*, on the Eaſt *Cheſhire*, and *Shropp-ſhire* encompaſſe it. The Weſt part is barraine, the middle where it lyeth flat in a Valley, moſt fruitfull. The Eaſt ſide when it is once paſt the Valley, hath not Nature ſo favourable unto it, but next unto *Dee*, it findeth her farre more kinde.

The Weſt part, but that it is ſomewhat more plentifull and pleaſant toward the ſea ſide, is but heere and there inhabited, and mounteth up more with bare and hungry hils: but yet the painfull diligence and witty induſtry of the husbandmen hath begunne a good while ſince to overcome this leanneſſe of the ſoile, where the hilles ſettle any thing flattiſh, as in other parts of Wales likewiſe. For, after they have with a broad kinde of ſpade pared away the upper coat, as it were, or ſord of the earth, into certaine turfes, they pile them up artificially on heapes, put fire to them and burne them to aſhes, which being throwne upon the ground ſo pared, and flayed, cauſeth the hungry barrainneſſe thereof ſo to fructifie, that the fields bring forth a kinde of Rhie or Amel corne in ſuch abundance as it is incredible. Neither is this a new deviſe thus to burne the ground, but very ancient, as we may ſee in *Virgil* and *Horace*. Among theſe Hilles there is a place commonly called *Cerigy Drudion*, that is, *The ſtones of the Druide*, and certaine little columnes or pillars are ſeene at *Tvvellas*, with inſcriptions in them of ſtrange Characters, which ſome imagine to have beene erected by the *Druides*: and not farre from *Clocainog*, this inſcription is read in a ſtone.

AMILLIN TOVISATOC.

By the Vale ſide where theſe mountaines beginne now to wax thinner, upon the hanging of a rocke ſtandeth *Denbigh*, called of our Britans by a more ancient name, *Cled Fryn-yn Roſſ*, that is, *A rough hill in Roſſ*; for ſo they call that part of the Shire: which King *Edward* the Firſt gave with other faire lands and poſſeſſions to *David* the brother of *Lhewellin*. But when he ſoone after being found guilty of high treaſon was beheaded, *Henry Lacy* Earle of *Lincolne* obtained it by the grant of the ſaid King *Edward*: and he fortified it with a wall about, not large in circuit, but ſtrong, and on the South ſide with a proper Caſtle, ſtrengthned with high Towres. In the well whereof, after that his onely ſonne fortuned to be drowned, the moſt ſorrowfull father conceived ſuch griefe, that he gave over the worke and left it unfiniſhed. And after his death, the Towne with the reſt of the poſſeſſions deſcended unto the houſe of *Lancaſter* by his daughter *Alice*, who ſurvived: From whom notwithſtanding it came firſt through the liberality of King *Edward* the Second (when the ſaid houſe was dejected) unto *Hugh Spenſer* Earle of *Winchester*; then, to *Roger Mortimer* by covenant and compoſition with King *Edward* the Third: and the ſaid *Mortimers* Armes are to be ſeene upon the chiefe gate. But after that he was executed, it with the Cantreds of *Roſſ*, and *Riewinoc*, *&c.* were granted to *William Montacute* after Earle of *Saliſbury*, for ſuppriſing of *Mortimer*, and ſhortly after it was reſtored unto the *Mortimers*, and by them at length deſcended to the Family of *Yorke*. At which time, they of the Houſe of *Lancaſter* for the malice they bare unto *Edward* the Fourth, who was of the family of *Yorke*, did much hurt unto it. And then, either becauſe

Denbigh.

becauſe the inhabitants like not the ſteepe ſituation thereof (for the carriage up and A
downe was very incommodious) or by reaſon that it wanted water, they remooved
downe from thence by little and little, ſo as that this ancient Towne hath now few
or none dwelling in it: But a new one farre bigger than it ſprung up at the very
foote of the hill: which is ſo well peopled and inhabited, that by reaſon, that the
Church is not able to receive the multitude, they beganne to build a new one in the
place where the old Towne ſtood, partly at the charges of their Lord *Robert* Earle of
Leiceſter, and partly with the money which they have gathered of many well diſpo-
ſed throughout England: For, the ſaid *Robert*, in the yeere 1564. was created by
Queene *Elizabeth* Baron of *Denbigh*, to him and the heires of his body lawfully be-
gotten. Neither is there any one Barony in all England that hath more Gentlemen B
holding thereof in fee, and by ſervice.

Diffrin Cluid. Now are we come into the very heart of the ſhire, where Nature having removed
the hils out of the way on both ſides, to ſhew what ſhe could doe in a rough country,
hath ſpred beneath them a moſt beautifull pleaſant vale reaching 17. miles in length
from South to North, and five miles or thereabout in bredth, which lyeth open on-
ly toward the ſea and the cleering North winde: otherwiſe environed it is on every
ſide with high hilles, and thoſe from the Eaſt ſide, as it were embatled. For ſuch is
the wonderfull workmanſhip of nature, that the tops of theſe mountaines reſemble
in faſhion the battlement of walles. Among which the higheſt is *Moilenlly*, on the
top whereof I ſaw a warlike enſe with trench and rampire; alſo a little fountaine C
of cleere water. This vale for wholſomeneſſe, fruitfulneſſe and pleaſantneſſe excel-
leth. The colour and complexion of the Inhabitants is healthy, their heads are
ſound and of a firme conſtitution, their eye-ſight continuing, and never dimme, and
their age long laſting and very cheerefull. The Vale it ſelfe, with his greene med-
dowes, yellow Corne-fields, Villages, and faire houſes ſtanding thicke, and many
Cluid River. beautifull Churches, giveth wonderfull great contentment to ſuch as behold it from
above. The river *Cluid*, encreaſed with becks and brookes reſorting unto it from the
hils on each ſide, doth from the very ſpring-head part it in twaine running through
the midſt of it, whence in ancient time it was named *Strat Cluid*; For, *Marianus* ma-
keth mention of a King of the *Strat-Clud of the Welſh*; and at this day it is common- D
ly called *Diffryn Cluid*, that is, *The Vale of Cluid*: wherein, as ſome have recorded,
certaine Britans which came out of Scotland, after they had driven forth the Eng-
liſh, erected a petty Kingdome. On the Eaſt banke of *Cluid*, in the South part of the
vale, ſtandeth *Ruthin*, in Latin writers *Ruthunia*, in Britiſh *Ruthun*, the greateſt mercat
towne in all the Vale, full of Inhabitants, and well repleniſhed with buildings; fa-
mous alſo not long ſince by reaſon of a large and very faire Caſtle able to receive
and entertaine a great houſhold. Which with the Towne, *Reginald Grey* to whom
King *Edward* the Firſt granted it, and *Roger Grey* built, having obtained licence of
the King, the Biſhop of Saint *Aſaph*, and the Parſon of the Church of *Lhan-Ruth*,
in whoſe Pariſh the place is ſited. Unto him in recompenſe for his part of the good E
ſervice performed againſt the Welſh, King *Edward* the Firſt had given in manner the
whole Vale: and it was the ſeat of his heires, men of great honour; and at length
ſtiled with the Title of Earle of *Kent*, untill that *Richard Grey* Earle of *Kent* and Lord
of *Ruthin* having no iſſue nor care of his brother *Henry*, paſſed away for a ſumme of
money this his ancient inheritance unto King *Henry* the Seventh: But of late daies
the bounteous magnificence of Queene *Elizabeth* beſtowed it upon *Ambroſe Dud-
ley* Earle of *Warwicke*, together with rich revenewes in the Vale.

When you aſcend out of the vale Eaſtward, you come to *Yale*, a little hilly country,
and in compariſon of the Regions beneath and round about it paſſing high, ſo that
no river from elſewhere commeth into it, and it ſendeth forth ſome from it. By rea- F
ſon of this high ſituation it is bleake, as expoſed to the windes on all ſides. Whether
it tooke that name of the riveret *Alen*, which riſing firſt in it, undermineth the ground
and once or twice hideth himſelfe, I know not. The Mountaines are full of Neat,
ſheepe, and Goates: the vallies in ſome places plenteous enough of Corne, eſpecially
Eaſtward

A Eaſt, on this ſide of *Alen*. But the more Weſterly part is not ſo fruitfull, and in
ſome places is a very heath, and altogether barraine. Neither hath it any thing me-
morable, ſave onely a little Abbay, now wholly decaied, but ſtanding moſt richly
and pleaſantly in a Vale, which among the woody hilles cutteth it ſelfe overthwart
in manner of a croſſe, whereupon it was called in Latine *Vallis Crucis*, that is, *The* Valle Crucis
Vale of the Croſſe, and in Britiſh *Lhane-Gweſt*. Vale of the Croſſe.

From hence more Eaſtward, the Territory called in Welſh *Mailor Gymraig*, that
is, *Welſh Mailor*, in Engliſh *Bromfield*, reacheth as farre as to the river *Dee*. A ſmall
Territory, but very rich and pleaſant, plentifull withall of Lead, eſpecially neere Lead.
unto *Moiaglath*, a little Towne which tooke the name of Mines. Heere is *Wrex-* Wrexham.
B *ham* to be ſeene, in the Saxons tongue Wrixeler-ham, much ſpoken of for a paſſing
faire towre Steeple that the Church hath, and the muſicall Organs that bee therein.
And neere unto it is *Leonis Caſtrum*, happily ſo called of the twenty *Legion* denomi-
nated *Victrix*, which a little higher on the other banke of *Dee* lay garriſoned: now it
goeth commonly under the name of *Holt*: and is thought to have beene re-edified of Holt.
late by Sir *William Stanley*, and long ſince by *John* Earle of *Warren*, who being a
Guardian of truſt unto *Madock* a Welſh Lord, conveighed falſly from his Ward, this
Lordſhip together with *Yale* unto himſelfe. But from the Earles of *Warren*, it came
unto the *Fitz-Alans* Earles of *Arundell*, and from them to Sir *William Beauchamp Ba-*
ron of Abergevenney, and afterward to Sir *William Stanley* Chamberlaine to King
C Henry the Seventh, who conteſting with his Soveraigne about his good ſervices
(when hee was honourably recompenſed) loſt his head, forgetting that Sove-
raignes muſt not bee beholding to Subjects, howſoever Subjects fancy their owne
good ſervices.

Beneath *Bromfield*, Southward lyeth *Chirke*, in Welſh *Gwain*, being alſo very hil-
ly, but well knowne in elder ages for two Caſtles, *Chirke* which gave it the name, built Chirke.
by *Roger Mortimer*, and *Caſtle Dinas Bran*, ſituate in the hanging of a mighty high Caſtle Dinas
hill pointed in the top: where of nore there remaineth nothing but the very ruines. Bran.
The common ſort affirme, that *Brennius* the Generall of the *Galles* both built and ſo
named it: others interpret the name to this ſenſe, *The Caſtle of the Kings Palace*. For,
D *Bren* in Britiſh ſignifieth a *King*: whence perhaps that moſt puiſſant King of Gaules Bren.
and Britans both, was by way of excellency called *Brennus*: But others againe draw Brennus.
this name from the high ſituation upon an hill, which the Britans tearme *Bren*, and in
mine opinion this their conjecture carryeth with it more probability. In the time of
King Henry the Third, it was the manſion place of *Gruffith Ap Madoc*, who when he
tooke part with the Engliſh againſt the Welſh, was wont heere to make his abode:
but after his death, *Roger Mortimer* who had the charge and tuition of his ſonne
Lhewellin, like as *Iohn* Earle of *Warren*, of whom I ſpake ſeized *Bromfield*; ſo hee
ſeized alſo this *Chirck*, into his poſſeſſion.

When the State of the Welſh by reaſon of their owne civill diſſenſions, and the
E invaſions of Engliſh, now ready to ruine, could not well ſubſiſt, the Earles of *Che-*
ſter and of *Warren*, the *Mortimers*, *Lacy*, and the *Greies*, that I ſpake of, firſt of all the
Normans brought this little Country of *Denbigh* by little and little into their owne
hands and left poſſeſſion thereof to their heires. Neither was it made a Shire be-
fore King Henry the Eighth his daies: at which time *Radnor*, *Brechnock*, and *Mont-
gomery*, by authority of the Parliament were ordained to be Shires.

F *In this Shire there be Pariſhes* 57.


FLINT
Comitatus quem
ORDOVICES olim Incoluerunt
VIRGINIUM SIVE HIBERNICUM MARE
SEPTENTRIO
CESTRIÆ
ORIENS
OCCIDENS
MERIDIES
DENBIGH PARS
FLINT PARS
MERIONETH PARS
SALOPIÆ PARS
Scala Miltiarum
Christophorus Saxton. descripsit
Wilhelmus Kip Sculpsit
Prestin
Meliden
Gulgrane
Mostyn
Treer cast:
Gwenssor
Llanasaphe
Dyssart
Rudlanwode
Basingwark
Rudland cast:
Petruthan
Whitford
Hendray
Combo
Holiwell
Llandullas
Abergele
S.t Asaph
Caterwis
Cornysh
Llanssanssfhire
Maysmynan
Haulk'in
FLINT
Demyrchien
Northop
Cap Funhown water
Vars
Skiviog
Wheler flu
Yowley cast:
Hawerden cast:
Eckelesten
Bettas
Potuary
Yowley hall
Bretton
Eaton
Aldforde
Eleweney
Nannarch
Broughton
Henllan
Foxholes
Llangwiuen
Sodleston
Denbigh
Kilken
Horsheath
Pulforde
Llandurwig
Llangauhaual
Alen fluuius
Darlandgrene
Alen
Llanunnis
Llanbichan
The Molde
Treuealen
Almerg
Pulton chap:
Llanrayder
Llanuerres
Capel Nergoyes
Mers.forde
Fernton
Bachinbid
Ruthin
Llanarmon
Trethyn
Greseforde
Holt
Tilston
Bodedern
Holt cast:
Pentiocken
Capell Iscoid
Shokhidge
Maples
Llandyley
Abenbury
Capell
Gwenurow flu
Bers
Worthenbury
Olt cast:
Wrexham
Llyn Aled
Claweddok flu:
Claweddok flu
Markwiell
Nether Dritwich
Emberhall
Willynton
Dutr Dritwich
Bangor
Place cadagan
Eseyde hall
Ruabon
Byfstok
Whitchurch
Whitwell chap:
Penley chaple
Pens hall
Hanmer
Tyfsick
Orton madok
Haulton
Didlefton chap:
New hall
Chirk
Chirk cast:
Bottesley
Marton
Welshe hamden
Elsmere
Bala
Llandderuel gadern

FLINT-SHIRE.

RIGHT over against *Denbigh-shire* North-East-ward lyeth FLINT-SHIRE, a small Territory, more in length than in breadth: hemmed in on the North side with the Irish Sea, or rather with an Arme of the same: on the East with *Cheshire*, on other parts with *Denbigh-shire*. It is no mountaine Country to speake of, yet rising somewhat with the bearing up of Hilles, and gently falleth and stoopeth it selfe downe with fruitfull fields, which towards *Dee* an Arme of the Sea, especially every first Yeere that they bee new broken uppe and sowne, beare in some places Barley, in others Wheat, but generally throughout Rye with twenty fold encrease and better, and afterwards foure or five Crops together of Otes.

In the Confines of this Shire and *Denbigh-shire* where the hilles grow more flat and plaine with a softer fall, and an easier descent downe into the Vale, in the very gullet and entry thereof, the Romanes placed a little City named VARIS, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth nineteene miles from CONOVIUM. This without any maime of the name is called at this day *Bod-Vari*, that is, *Mansion Vari*, and the next little hill hard by which the inhabitants thereabout commonly call *Moyly Gaer*, that is, *The Mountaine of the City*, sheweth the footings of a City indeed, that hath beene destroyed. But what the name should signifie it appeareth not. I for my part have beene of opinion elsewhere, that *Varia* in the old British language signified a *Passage*, and accordingly have interpreted these words *Durnovaria* and *Isannavaria*, *The passage of a water*, and *the passage of Isanna*. And for this opinion of mine maketh well the situation of VARIS in that place where onely there lyeth open an easie passage betwixt the hilles. And not three miles from hence standeth *Caer-wisk*, the name whereof although it maketh some shew of Antiquity, yet found I nothing ancient there, nor worth the observation.

Varis. Bod-vari. Caer-wisk.

Beneath this VARIS, or *Bodvari*, in the vale glideth *Cluid*, and streightwayes *Elwy* a little Riveret conjoyneth it selfe with it, where there is a Bishops See. This place the Britans call, according to the River *Llan-Elwy*, the Englishmen of *Asaph* the Patron thereof Saint *Asaph*. And the Historiographers, *Asaphensis*. Neither is the Towne for any beauty it hath, nor the Church for building or bravery memorable: yet something would be said of it, in regard of Antiquity.

Saint Asaph.

For, about the yeere of our Redemption 560. *Kentigern* Bishop of *Glasco*, being fled hither out of Scotland placed heere a Bishops See, and erected a Monastery, having gathered together fixe hundred threescore and three in a religious brotherhood. Whereof three hundred being unlearned did give themselves to husbandry, and as many moe to worke and labour within the Monastery, the rest to Divine Service. Whom hee divided so by Covents, that some of them should continually give attendance in the Church to the seervie of God. But when he returned into Scotland, he ordain'd *Asaph* a most godly and upright man Governor over this Monastery, of whom it tooke the name which now it hath. The Bishop of this See hath under his Jurisdiction about 128. Parishes, the Ecclesiasticall Benefices whereof, were wont to bee bestowed, when the See was voide by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, without interruption untill the time of King *Henry* the Eighth, and that by his Archiepiscopall right, which now is counted a Regality. For so we reade in the History of *Canterbury*.

Capgrave.

Above this, *Ruthlan*, taking the name of the ruddy and red banke of *Cluid*, on which it stands, maketh a good shew with a Castle, but now almost consumed by very

Ruthlan.

very age. *Lhewellin Ap Sisil Prince of Wales*, first built it; and *Robert* firnamed *de Ruthland*, Nephew of *Hugh* Earle of *Chester*, was the first that by force wonne it from the Welsh, as being Captaine Lieutenant to the said *Hugh*, who fortified it with new workes, apd bulwarkes: Afterward (as *Rob. Abbat de Monte* hath written) King *Henry* the Second, when hee had repaired this Castle gave it unto *Hugh Beauchamp*.

Beneath this, *Cluid* streightwayes emptieth it selfe into the Sea; And albeit the Valley at the very mouth seemeth to carry a lower levell and to lye under the Sea, yet the water never overfloweth into the Vale; but as it were, by a naturall obstacle, staieth within the very brinkes of the shore, not without the exceeding great admiration of Gods Providence. From hence the shore tending by little and little Eastward, shooteth forward first by *Disart Castle*, so called because it was situate on the rising of a cliffe, or as some would have it, as it were *Desert*: then by *Basing werke*, which also King Henry the Second granted unto *Hugh Beauchamp*.

Basing werke.

Haly-well.

Beneath this wee saw the little Towne *Haly-well*, as one would say, *holy well*, where there is that fountaine frequented by Pilgrimes for the memoriall of the Christian Virgin *Winefride*, ravished there perforce and beheaded by a Tyranne, as also for the mosse there growing of a most sweet and pleasant smell. Out of which Well there gusheth forth a Brooke among stones, which represent bloudy spottes upon them; and it carryeth so violent a streame that presently it is able to drive a mill. Over the very Well there standeth a Chappell built of stone right curiously wrought, whereunto adjoyneth a little Church, in a window whereof is portrayed and set out the History of the said *Winefride*, how her head was cut off, and set on againe by Saint *Benno*. Neere unto this place in the time of *Giraldus*, who yet knew not this Well, *There was*, as himselfe writeth, *a rich Veine and gainefull Mine of silver, where men in seeking after silver pierced and pried into the very bowels of the Earth*.

Saint Winefrid.

This part of the Country, because it smileth so pleasantly upon the beholders with a beautifull shew, and was long since subject unto Englishmen, the Welsh named *Teg-Engle*, that is, *Faire England*. But whereas one hath tearmed it *Tegenia*, and thought that the *Igeni* there planted themselves, take heede I advise you, that you be not overhasty to beleeve him. Certes, the name of the *Iceni* wrong put downe here deceived the good man. Then upon the shore, you may see *Flint Castle*, which King Henry the Second beganne, and King Edward the First finished: and it gave the name unto this Shire: where King Richard the Second circumvented by them who should have beene most trusty, was cunningly induced to renounce the Crowne as unable for certaine defects to rule; and was delivered into the hands of Henry of *Lancaster* Duke of *Hereford*, who soone after claimed the Kingdome and Crowne being then voide by his cession, as his inheritance descended from King Henry the Third, and to this his devised claime the Parliament assented, and hee was established in the Kingdome. After *Flint* by the East border of the Shire, neere to *Chesshire*, standeth *Hawarden* commonly called *Harden-Castle*, not farre from the shore; out of which when *David Lhewellins* brother had led away prisoner *Roger Clifford*, *Iustice of Wales*, hee raised thereby a most bloudy Warre against himselfe and his people, wherein the Princedome of the Welsh Nation was utterly overthrowne. But this Castle anciently holden by the Seneschalship of the Earles of *Chester*, was the seat of the Barons *de Mount-hault*, who grew up to a most honourable family, and gave for their Armes in *A Shield Azure a Lion rampant Argent*: and bettered their dignity and estate by marriage with *Cecily* one of the coheires of *Hugh D'Albeney* Earle of *Arundell*. But in the end, for default of male issue *Robert* the last Baron of this race, made it over as I have said already, to *Isabell* Queene of England wife to King Edward the Second. Howbeit the possession of the Castle was transferred afterward to the *Stanleys*, now Earles of *Darby*.

Flint,

Harden.

Barons of Mount-hault, Or *de monte Alto*.

Through the South part of this Shire lying beneath these places above named, wandereth *Alen* a little River: neere unto which in an hill hard by *Kilken*, a small village,

village, there is a Well. The water whereof at certaine set times riseth and falleth, after the manner of the Sea-tides. Upon this *Alen*, standeth *Hope Castle* in Welsh *Caer-Gurle*, in which King Edward the First retired himselfe when the Welshmen had upon the sudden set upon his souldiers being out of array: and where good milstones are wrought out of the rocke: also, *Mold*, in Welsh *Guid Cruc* a Castle, belonging in ancient time to the Barons of *Monthault*: both which places shew many tokens of Antiquity.

Hope Caf

Milstones. Mold.

Neere unto *Hope*, a certaine Gardiner, when I was first writing this worke, digging somewhat deepe into the ground, happened upon a very ancient peece of worke, concerning which there grew many divers opinions of sundry men: But hee that will with any diligence reade *M. Vitruvius Pollio*, shall very well perceive, it was nothing else but a Stouph or hote house begunne by the Romanes, who as their riotous excesse grew together with their wealth, used Bathes exceeding much. In length it was five elns, in breadth foure, and about halfe an eln deepe, enclosed with Walles of hard stone, the paving layed with bricke pargetted with lime morter: the arched roofe over it supported with small pillars made of bricke, which roofe was of tiles pargetted over likewise very smoothe, having holes heere and there through it, wherein were placed certaine earthen pipes of Potters worke, by which the heate was conveyed, and so as hee saith, *Volvebant hypocaustavaporem*, that is, *the Stuples did send away a waulming hote vapour*. And who would not thinke this was one of these kindes of worke which *Giraldus* wondered at especially in *Isca*? writing thus as he did of the Romanes workes. *That* (saith hee) *which a man would judge among other things notable, there may you see on every side Stouphs made with marveilous great skill, breathing out heate closely at certaine holes in the sides, and narrow tunnels*. Whose worke this was the tiles there did declare being imprinted with these words LEGIO XX. that is, *The twentieth Legion*, which, as I have shewed already before, abode at *Chester* scarce sixe miles a side from hence.

Bathes or waters.

Neere unto this River *Alen*, in a certaine streight set about with woods standeth *Coles-hull*, *Giraldus* tearmeth it *Carbonarium collem*, that is, *Coles Hill*, where when King Henry the Second had made preparation with as great care as ever any did, to give Battaile unto the Welsh, the English by reason of their disordered multitude drawing out their Battalions in their rankes, and not ranged close in good array, lost the Field and were defeited: yea and the very Kings standerd was forsaken by Henry of *Essex*, who in right of inheritance was Standerd-bearer to the Kings of England. For which cause he being afterwards charged with treason, and by his challenger overcome in combate, had his goods confiscate and seized into the Kings hands, and he displeased with himselfe for his cowardise, put on a coule, and became a Monke.

Coles-hul

Another little parcell there is of this Shire on this side the River *Dee*, dismembred as it were from this, which the English call *English Mailor*. Of this I treated in the County of *Chester*, whiles I spake of *Bangor*: and there is no reason to iterate the same heere which hath beene already spoken of before. Neither doth it afford any thing in it worth the reporting, unlesse it be *Hanmere*, by ae Meres side, whereof a right ancient and worshipfull Family there dwelling, tooke their firname.

English M

Ha-meere

The Earles of *Chester* as they skirmished by occasions, and advantage of opportunity with the Welsh, were the first Normans that brought this Country under their subjection, whereupon wee reade in ancient Records. *The County of Flint appertaineth to the Dignity of the sword of Chester*: and the eldest sonnes of the K. of England were in old time stiled by the Title of Earles of *Chester* and of *Flint*. But notwithstanding King Edward the First, supposing it would bee very commodious both for the maintenance of his owne power and also to keepe under the Welsh, held in his owne hands both this and all the sea Coast of Wales. As for the

Earles of Chester.

The prudent policie of Edward the First.

in-land Countries, he gave them to his Nobles as he thought good: following herein the policie of the Emperour *Augustus*, who undertooke himselfe to governe the Provinces that were strongest and lay outmost, but permitted *Proconsuls* by lot to rule the rest. Which he did in shew to defend the Empire, but in very deed to have all the armes and martiall men under his owne command.

In this County of Flint there be Parishes in all. 28.

PRINCES

PRINCES OF WALES.

AS concerning the Princes of Wales of British bloud in ancient times, you may reade in the Historie of Wales published in print: For my part I thinke it requisite and pertinent to my intended purpose to set downe summarily those of latter daies, descended from the Roiall line of England.

King Edward the First, unto whom his Father King Henry the Third had graunted the Principalitie of Wales, when hee had obtained the Crowne, and *Lhewellin Ap. Gryffith* the last Prince of the British race was slaine, and thereby the sinnewes as it were of the Principalitie were cut: in the twelfth yeere of his Reigne, united the same unto the Kingdome of England: And the whole Province sware fealty and allegeance unto Edward of *Caernarvon* his Sonne whom he made Prince of Wales. But King Edward the Second conferred not upon his Sonne Edward, the title of Prince of Wales, but onely the name of *Earle of Chester* and of *Flint*, so farre as I ever could learne out of the Records, and by that title summoned him to Parliament being then nine yeeres old. King Edward the Third first Created his eldest Sonne Edward surnamed the *Blacke Prince* the Mirour of Chivalry (being then Duke of Cornwall and Earle of Chester) Prince of Wales by solemne investure, with a cap of estate, and Coronet set on his head, a gold ring put upon his finger, and a silver vierge delivered into his hand, with the assent of the Parliament: who in the very floure of his martiall glory was taken away by untimely death too too soone, to the universall griefe of all England. Afterwards King Edward the Third invested with the said honour Richard of *Burdeaux* the said Princes Sonne, as heire apparent to the Crowne, who was deposed from his Kingdome by King Henry the Fourth, and having no issue was cruelly dispatched by violent death. The said King Henry the Fourth at the formall request of the Lords and Commons bestowed this Principalitie with the title of Chester and Flint, with solemne investure, and a kisse in full Parliament upon his eldest Sonne, who gloriously bare the name of King Henry the Fifth. His Sonne King Henry the Sixth who at his Fathers death was an Infant in the cradle, conferred likewise this honour which he never had himselfe, upon his young Sonne Edward, whose unhappie fortune it was to have his braines dashed out cruelly by the faction of Yorke, being taken prisoner at *Tewkesbury* field. Not long after King Edward the Fourth having obtained the Crowne created Edward his young Sonne Prince of Wales, who was afterwards in the lineall succession of Kings, Edward the Fifth of that name. And within a while after his Unkle King Richard the Third

See page

See page

Afterwar
golden v
was used.

who

who made him away, ordained in his roome, Edward his owne Sonne, whom King Edward the Fourth had before made Earle of Salisburie, but he died quickly after. Then King Henrie the Seventh created his eldeſt ſonne *Arthur*, Prince of Wales, and when he was dead, Henrie, his other Sonne well knowne in the world by the name of King Henrie the Eighth. Every one of theſe had the Principality of Wales given unto them by the foreſaid ſolemne inveſture, and delivery of a Patent, *To hold to themſelves and their Heires, Kings of England.* For Kings would not bereave themſelves of ſo excellent an occaſion to doe well by their Eldeſt Sonnes, but thought it very good policie by ſo great a benefit to oblige them when they pleaſed. Queene Mary, Queene Elizabeth and King Edward, the Children of King Henrie the Eighth, although they never had inveſture, nor Patent, yet were commonly named in their order Princes of Wales. For, at that time, Wales was by authoritie of
27.H.8. Parliament ſo annexed and united to the Kingdome of England, that both of them were governed vnder the ſame Law: or, that you may
" reade it abridged out of the Act of Parliament. The Kings Country
" or dominion of Wales ſhall ſtand and continue for ever incorporated,
" united, and annexed, to and with the Realme of England and all and ſin-
" gular perſon and perſons borne and to be borne in the ſaid Principali-
" tie, Country, or Dominion of Wales, ſhall have, enioy, and inherit all
" and ſingular freedomes, liberties, rights, priviledges, and Lawes, within
" this Realme, and other the Kings Dominions, as other the Kings Sub-
" iects naturally borne within the ſame, have, enioy, and inherit: and the
" Lawes, Ordinances, and Statutes of the Realme of England for ever,
" and none other ſhall he had, uſed, practiſed, and executed in the ſaid
" Country, or Dominion of Wales, and every part thereof, in like man-
" ner, forme, and order, as they be and ſhall be in this Realme, and in ſuch
" like manner and forme, as hereeafter ſhall be further eſtabliſhed and or-
" dained. This Act, and the calme command of King Henrie the Seventh preparing way for it, effected that in a ſhort time, which the violent power of other Kings armes, and eſpecially of Henrie the Fourth with extreame rigour alſo of Lawes, could not draw on in many yeeres. For ever ſithence the Britiſh Nation hath continued as faithfully and dutifully in their Loyall Allegiance to the Crowne of England, as any other part of the Realme whatſoever. Now am I to returne out of Wales into England, and muſt goe unto the *Brigantes*.

BRIGANTES.

BRitaine, *which hitherto hath, as it were, launched out with huge Promontories, looking on the one ſide toward Germanie, on the other ſide toward Ireland, now as if it were afraid of the Sea violently inruſhing upon it withdraweth it ſelfe farther in, and by making larger ſeparations of lands retireth backe, gathered into a farre narrower breadth. For, it is not paſt one hundred miles broad from coaſt to coaſt, which on both ſides paſſe on in a maner with ſtraight and direct ſhores Northward, as farre as to Scotland. All this part well neere of the Iſland, while the Romane Empire ſtood upright and flouriſhed in Britaine, was inhabited by the* BRIGANTES. *For,* Plinie *writeth, that they dwelt from the East Sea to the West. A nation this was right valiant, populous withall, and of eſpeciall note among ancient Authors, who all doe name them,* BRIGANTES, *unleſſe it be* Stephanus *onely, in his booke* Of Cities; *who called them* BRIGAE: *in which place, that which he wrote of them is defective at this day in the bookes, by reaſon that the ſentence is imperfect. If I ſhould thinke that theſe were called* Brigantes, *of* Briga, *which in the ancient Spaniſh tongue ſignified* A Citie, *I ſhould not ſatisfie my ſelfe; ſeeing it appeareth for certaine out of* Strabo, *that it is a meere Spaniſh word. If I were of opinion with* Goropius *that out of the Low Dutch tongue, they were termed* Brigantes, *as one would ſay* Free-hands, *ſhould I not obtrude upon you his dreames for dainties? Howſoever the caſe ſtandeth, our Britanes, or Welſh-men, if they ſee any of a bad diſpoſition, and audacionſly playing lawleſſe and lewde parts, uſe to ſay of them by way of a common merry quippe,* Wharret Brigans, *that is,* They play the Brigants. *And the French-men at this day, alluding as it ſeemeth to the ancient language of the Gaules, uſually terme ſuch lewde fellowes* Brigans *like as Pirats Ships,* Brigantins. *But whether the force of the word was ſuch in old time in the Gaules or Britanes language, or whether our* Brigantes *were ſuch like men, I dare not determine. Yet, if my memory faile me not,* Strabo *calleth the Brigantes (a people about Alpes)* Graſſatores, *that is,* Robbers, *and Julius a* Belgian *a young man of deſperate boldneſſe, who counted power, authority, honeſtie, and vertue to be nothing but naked names, is in* Tacitus *ſurnamed* Briganticus. *With which kinde of vice, our old* Brigantes *may ſeeme to have been tainted, when they ſo robbed and ſpoiled the neighbour inhabitants, that the Emperour* Antoninus Pius *for this cauſe tooke away a great part of their Country from them,*

Brigantes whereof they tooke name

See Paſq. Let. Rech. de France, lib. 4. cap. 49.

them, as Pausanias witnesseth, who writeth thus of them: Ἀντωνῖνος δὲ Βρεττανῶν τὸ μὲν πλέον ἐξέτεμε, καὶ ἐς τὴν ἐπικαιρίαν ἤδη τῆς νήσου τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας, ἔθνος ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἰσχῦσαν τὰ πολέμια, ἐποίησε μὴ ἐπιβουλεύειν ἔτι Ῥωμαίοις· that is, Antoninus Pius cut the Brigantes in Britaine short, of a great part of their Country, because they began to take armes and in hostile maner to invade *Genunia*, a Region subject to the Romanes. *Neither will any, I hope, take this as a reproach: Surely I should seeme farre unlike my selfe, if I fell now to taxe ignominiously any private person, much lesse a Nation. Neither was this counted a reproachfull imputation in that warlike age, when all Nations reckoned that their right, which they could winne, or hold by might and dint of sword.* Roberies, *saith Cæsar*, among the Germans are not noted with infamie, such I meane as are committed without the borders of every State, and they allow the practise thereof to exercise their youth withall, and to keepe them from idlenesse. *And for a reason not unlike, the* Pæones, *among the Greekes are so called*, quia Percussores, *that is*, because they were cutters: *The* Quadi *among the Germans, and the* Chaldæi *likewise, are reported to have gotten those names, because they used to robbe and kill.*

Reinerus Reinneccius.

Now, in that Florianus Del-Campe, *a Spaniard, hath with too much affectation derived our* Brigantes *from Spaine into Ireland, and from thence into Britaine, grounding upon no other conjecture, but that he found the Citie* Brigantia *in his owne country Spaine; he hath I feare me, swarved from the truth. For in case our* Brigantes *and those in Ireland had not the same name both for one cause, I had rather with my friend, the right learned* Thomas Savil *judge, that as well diuers of our* Brigantes, *as also other nations of Britaine, from the first comming of the Romanes hither, departed into Ireland, some for desire of quietnesse and ease; others, that the Lordly dominion of the Romanes might not be an eye-sore unto them: and others againe, because they would not by their good will loose that libertie in their old age, which by nature they were endowed with in their childhood. But that* Claudius *the Emperour was the first of all the Romanes who set upon these our* Brigantes, *and brought them under the Romane dominion,* Seneca *in his Play sheweth by these verses:*

Yet are they in Ireland called Brigantes in some Copies.

Ille Britannos
Vltra noti littora Ponti & cærueleos
Scuta *Brigantes*, dare Romulæis colla catenis
Jussit, & ipsum nova Romanæ jura securis
Tremere Oceanum.

The Brigants such as seated are beyond the knowne Sea-coast,
And Brigants *with blew painted shields, be forced with his hoast,*
To yeeld their necks in Romane chaines, as captive to be led;
And even the Ocean this new power of Romane-ax to dred.

And yet I have been of this minde, that they were not then conquered, but committed themselves rather into the tuition and protection of the Romanes. For, that which he Poetically endited, the Historiographers doe not mention.

And

And Tacitus *recordeth how by occasion at that time of certaine discords risen among the* Brigantes, Ostorius *who now made preparation for new warres, was hindered and pulled backe, which he with the execution of a few, easily appeased. At which time, the* Brigantes *had Cartismandua, a right noble and puissant Lady for their Queene, who intercepted* Caratacus, *and delivered him into the Romanes hands. Hereupon ensued wealth of wealth and prosperitie, riotous and incontinent life: in so much, as forsaking her Husband* Venutius *his bed, she joyned her selfe in marriage with* Vellocatus *his Esquire, and made him King. Which foule fact was the overthrow shortly after of her house, and thereby a bloudy and mortall warre was enkindled. The love and affection of the Country went generally with the lawfull Husband, but the Queenes untemperate lust and cruelty were peremptory, in maintaining the adulterer. She, by crastie plots and mischievous meanes intercepteth the Brother and kinsfolke of* Venutius. Venutius *againe for his part pricked forward with shamefull disgrace, by the helpe of friends whom he procured, and the rebellion withall of the* Brigantes *themselves, brought* Cartismandua *into great extremities. Then, upon her instant unto the Romanes for aide, Garisons were set, Cohorts and wings of foot and horse were sent, which after sundry skirmishes with variable event delivered her person out of perill: yet so, as that the Kingdome remained to* Venutius, *and the warre with the Romanes: who were not able to subdue the* Brigantes *before the time of Vespasian. For, then* Petilius Cerealis *having invaded this Country, fought many battailes, and some of them very bloudy: and either conquered, or else wasted a great part of the* Brigantes: *Whereas* Tacitus *writeth, that this Queene of the* Brigantes *delivered* Caratacus *prisoner unto* Claudius *the Emperor, there is in that excellent author a manifest* ἀνηκεστίαμα, *and the same noted a good while since by* Iustus Lipsius *deepely insighted in understanding old authors. For, neither was this* Caratacus *Prince of the* Silures *and* Ordevices *led in pompe at that triumph of* Claudius, *nor yet* Caratacus *the Sonne of* Cunobelinus (*for so is he called in the Romane* Fasti, *whom Dio nameth* Catacratus.) *Of whom* Aulus Plautius, *if not in the very same yeere, yet in the next following triumphed by way of* Ovation. *But let others sift out these matters, and thereof I have already said somewhat. In the Emperour* Hadrians *time, when, as* Ælius Spartianus *saith,* The Britaines could not be contained under the Romanes dominion, *it may seeme that these our* Brigantes *revolted from the Romanes and made a turbulent insurrection. For, had it not been so, there was no cause why Juvenall who then lived should thus write.*

Cartismandua Tacitus.

* The putting of one time for another.

Dirue Maurorum attegias, & castra Brigantum.

Downe with the Moores sheepe cotes and folds,
Downe with the Brigantes forts and holds.

Neither

Neither afterward in the time of Antoninus Pius, was their courage, as it may seeme, very much abated, when he tooke away part of their territories from them, because they had made rodes, as I have said before, unto Genunia, or Guinethia, a Province confederate with the Romanes. A

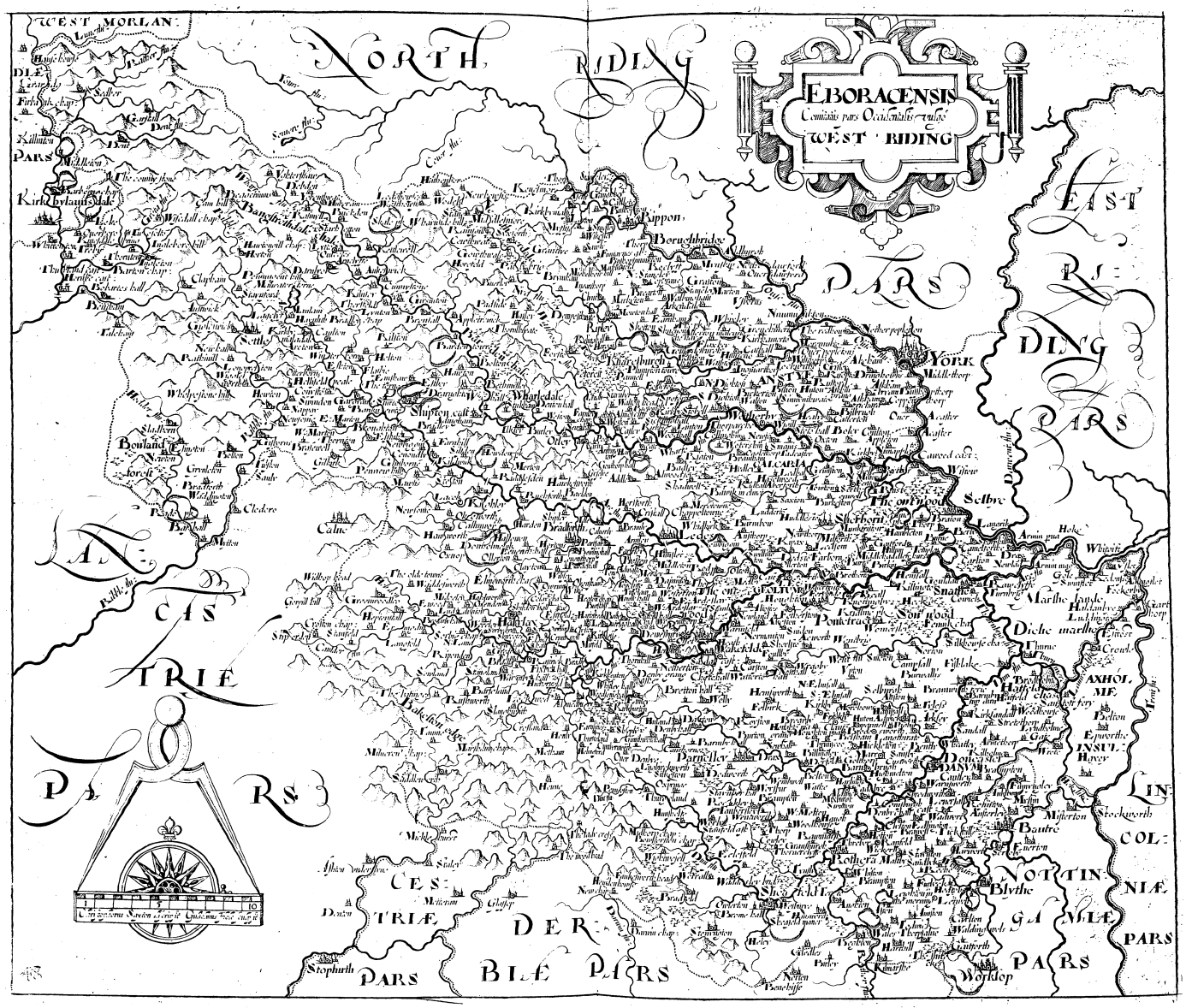
If I durst by our Critickes good leave (who in these daies presuming so much of their great wits are supercriticall) me thinks, I could heere cleare Tacitus of a fault or two, which sitteth close to him, as concerning the Brigantes. The one is in the twelfth Booke of his Annales, where I would reade, (for Venutius out of the State of the Iugantes) out of the State of the Brigantes: B.

A place in Tacitus corrected.

which Tacitus himselfe seemeth to insinuate in the third Booke of his Historie; The other, in the life of Agricola. The Brigantes, saith he, under the leading of a Woman, burnt the Colonie, &c. Where truth would have you reade, The Trinobantes. For he speaketh of Queene Boadicia, who had nothing to doe with the Brigantes. But, the Trinobantes, she stirred indeede to rebellion, and burnt the Colonie* Camalodunum.

* Maldon.

But, this Country of theirs so exceeding large, which the further it goeth the narrower it waxeth, riseth on high in the mids with continued ridges and edges of hils, (as Italie is raised up with Apenninus) which make a partition betweene those Counties into which it is now divided. For, beneath those hilles toward the East and the German Sea, lieth Yorke-shire, and the Bishopricke of Duresme; and on the West side, Lancashire, Westmorland, and Cumberland, all which Countries in the first infancy of the English-Saxons Empire, were contained within the Kingdome of the Deiri. For, they call these Countries, the Kingdome of the Nordanhumbers, and divided them in two parts; Deira, called in that age Deiplanδ, which is neerer unto us and on this side Tine; and Bernicia, which lying beyond Tine, reached as farre as Edenborrough Frith in Scotland: which parts although they had their severall Kings for a long time, yet at length grew all to bee one Kingdome. And, that I may note this one thing by the way, whereas in the life of Charles the Great it is read thus, Eardulph King of the Nordanhumbers, that is, De-Irland, being driven out of his Country unto Charles the Great, &c. Wee must reade ioynctly, Dierland, and understand the place of this Country, and not of Ireland, as some have misconceived. C D


EBORACENSIS
Comitatus pars Occidentalis vulgò
WEST RIDING
NORTH RIDING
EAST RIDING
PARS
WEST MORLAN:
DLÆ
PARS
Kirkbylonsdale
Settle
Skipton
Bolton
Calne
Cledere
Halifax
Wakefield
Pontefract
Doncaster
Tickhill
Rotherham
Sheffield
Bradfield
Ecclesfield
Barnsley
Worksop
York
Selbye
Leeds
Snaith
Marthe
Diche marthe
Bawtre
Blythe
Worksop
Stopharth
Danum
Aldwarke
Thorne
Hatfield
Stainforth
Barnby
Hemsworth
Pontefract
Ferrybridge
Pontefract
Aberford
Tadcaster
Wetherby
Knaresborough
Ripon
Boroughbridge
Thirsk
Northallerton
Richmond
Leyburn
Middleham
Askrigg
Hawes
Ingleton
Clapham
Giggleswick
Gargrave
Skipton
Kildwick
Keighley
Bingley
Otley
Wharfedale
Ilkley
Addingham
Burnsall
Grassington
Kettlewell
Arncliffe
Littondale
Malham
Gargrave
Settle
Ingleton
Whitbarrow
Thornton
Barbon
Kirkby Lonsdale
Sedbergh
Dent
Garsdale
Hawes
Wensleydale
Aysgarth
Bainbridge
Semerdale
Askrigg
Swaledale
Reeth
Richmond
Gilling
Helmsley
Kirkbymoorside
Pickering
Malton
Norton
Scarborough
Whitby
Robin Hoods Bay
Filey
Bridlington
Driffield
Beverley
Hull
Howden
Selby
Cawood
Tadcaster
Wetherby
Harewood
Otley
Ilkley
Keighley
Bradford
Halifax
Huddersfield
Wakefield
Barnsley
Rotherham
Sheffield
Doncaster
Tickhill
Bawtry
Thorne
Snaith
Goole
Howden
Beverley
Hull
Driffield
Bridlington
Filey
Scarborough
Whitby
Malton
Helmsley
Thirsk
Northallerton
Richmond
Leyburn
Middleham
Askrigg
Hawes
Ingleton
Clapham
Giggleswick
Gargrave
Skipton
Settle

YORKE-SHIRE.

THE County of YORKE, in the Saxon Tongue Suppic-rcyre, Eorpoc-rcyre, and Ebora-rcyre, commonly YORKE-SHIRE, the greateſt Shire by farre, of all England, is thought to bee in a temperate meaſure fruitfull. If in one place there bee ſtony and ſandy barraine ground, in another place there are for it Corne-fields as rich and fruitfull: if it bee voide and deſtitute of Woods heere, you ſhall finde it ſhadowed there with moſt thicke Foreſts: ſo providently uſeth Nature ſuch a temperature, that the whole Countrey may ſeeme by reaſon alſo of that variety more graceſull and delectable. Where it bendeth Weſtward, it is bounded with the Hilles, I ſpake of, from *Lancaſhire* and *Weſtmorland*.

On the North ſide it hath the Biſhopricke of *Durham*, which the River *Tees* with a continued courſe ſeparateth from it. On the Eaſt ſide the Germaine Sea lieth ſore upon it: and the South ſide is encloſed firſt with *Cheſhire* and *Darby-ſhire*, then with *Nottingham-ſhire*, and after, with *Lincoln-ſhire*, where that famous arme of the Sea *Humber* floweth betweene, into which all the Rivers well neere that water this ſhire empty themſelves, as it were, into their common receptacle. Humber

This whole Shire is divided into three parts: which according to three Quarters of the world are called *The Weſt-Riding*, *The Eaſt-Riding*, and *The North-Riding*. *Weſt-Riding*, for a good while is compaſſed in with the River * *Ouſe*, with the bound of *Lancaſhire*, and with the South limits of the ſhire, and beareth toward the Weſt and South. *Eaſt-Riding*, looketh to the Sunne-riſing and the Ocean, which together with the River *Derwent* encloſeth it. *North-Riding* reacheth Northward, hemmed in, as it were, with the River *Tees* with *Derwent* and a long race of the River *Ouſe*. In that Weſt part, out of the Weſterne Mountaines or Hilles in the Confines, iſſue many Rivers which *Ouſe* alone entertaineth every one, and carryeth them all with him unto *Humber*. Neither can I ſee any fitter way to deſcribe this part, than to follow the ſtreames of *Done*, *Calder*, *Are*, *Wherſe*, *Nid* and *Ouſe*, which ſpringing out of theſe Hilles, are the Rivers of moſt account, and runne by places likewiſe of greateſt importance. * Firſt cal Ure and Weſt Rid

The River *Danus*, commonly called *Don*, and *Dune*, ſo termed, as it ſhould ſeeme for that it is carried in a chanell ſomewhat flat, ſhallow and low by the ground (for ſo much ſignifieth *Dan* in the Britiſh language) after it hath ſaluted *Worſley*, which gave ſirname to a worſhipfull Family, as alſo *Wentworth* hard by, whence beſide other Gentlemen as well in this Country, as elſewhere, the Barons of *Wentworth* have derived both their originall and name; runneth firſt by *Sheafield* a Towne of great name (like as other ſmall Townes adjoyning) for the Smithes therein (conſidering there bee many iron Mines thereabout) fortified alſo with a ſtrong and ancient Caſtle, which in right line deſcended from the *Lovetoſts*, the Lords *Furnivall*, and *Thomas* Lord *Nevill* of *Furnivall*, unto the *Talbots*, Earles of *Shrewesbury*. From thence *Don* clad with alders, and other trees goeth to *Rotheram*, which glorieth in *Thomas Rotheram* ſometime Archbiſhop of *Yorke*, a wiſe man, bearing the name of the Towne, being borne therein, and a ſingular benefactor thereunto, who founded and endowed there a College with three Schooles in it to teach children writing, Grammar, and Muſicke, which the greedy iniquity of theſe our times hath already ſwallowed. The rive Wortley. Wentwo Sheafield Furnivall Rotheran

Then looketh it up to *Connisborrow* or *Canines-borrough* an ancient Caſtle, in the Britiſh tongue *Caer Conan*, ſeated upon a Rocke, into which, what time as *Aurelius Ambroſius* had ſo diſcomfited and ſcattered the Engliſh Saxons at *Maisbelly*, that Connis-b row. Florilegu 487

they tooke them to their heeles, and fled every man the next way hee could finde, *Hengest* their Captaine retired himselfe for safety: and few daies after brought his men forth to battaile before the Captaine against the Britans that pursued him, where hee fought a bloudy field to him and his: For, a great number of men were there cut in peeces: and the Britans having intercepted him, chopt off his head, if wee may beleeve the British Historie rather than the English-Saxon Chronicles, which report that he being outworne with travell and labour, died in peace. But this *Coningsborough* in latter ages was the possession of the Earles of *Warren*. Afterwards, hee runneth under *Sprotburg* the ancient seat of that ancient family of the *Fitz-Williams* Knights, who are most honourably allied and of kin to the noblest houses of England, and from whom descended Sir *William Fitz-Williams* Earle of *Southampton*, in our fathers remembrance, and Sir *William Fitz-Williams* late Lord Deputy of Ireland. But in processe of time this is fallen to the *Copleys*, like as *Elmesly* with other possessions of theirs in this Tract, are come by right of inheritance to the *Savils*.

The Family of Fitz-Williams.

From hence *Done* running with a divided streame hard to an old towne, giveth it his owne name, which we at this day call *Dan-castre*, the Scots *Don-Castle*, the Saxons Dona-ceaſtep, *Ninius*, *Caer Daun*, but *Antonine* the Emperour DANUM, like as the booke of *Notices*: which hath recorded that the Captaine of the Crispinian Horsemen, lay there in Garison under the Generall of Britaine. This about the yeere of our Lord 759. was so burnt with fire from heaven, and lay so buried under the owne ruines, that it could scarce breath againe. A large plot it sheweth yet, where a Citadell stood, which men thinke was then consumed with fire: in which place I saw the Church of S. *Georges*, a faire Church, and the onely Church they have in the Towne.

Dan-castre.

Tickhill.

Beneath this Towne Southward scarce five miles off is *Tickhill*, which I am not willing to omit, an old towne, fenced with as old a Castle, large enough, but having onely a single Wall about it, and with an high Mount whereon standeth a round Keepe. It carryed in old time such a Dignity with it, that the Manours and Lords belonging thereto were called *The Honour of Tickhill*. In the Raigne of Henry the First *Roger Busly* held the possession thereof: Afterwards the Earles of *Ewe* in Normandy were long since Lords of it by the gift of King *Stephen*. Then King *Richard* the First gave it unto *John* his brother. In the Barons Warre *Robert de Vipons* detained it for himselfe, which that hee should deliver unto the Earle of *Ewe*, King Henry the Third put into his hands, the Castle of *Carleol*, and the County. But when the King of France would not restore unto the English againe their possessions in France, the King of England retained it unto himselfe, when as *John* Earle of *Ewe* in the right of *Alice* his great Grandmother claimed of King *Edward* the First restitution thereof. At length *Richard* the Second King of England liberally gave it unto *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*.

Plac. anno. 3. Joan. Reg. Pl. M. 4. H. 3.

But now by this time *Done* that often riseth heere and overfloweth the fields, gathering his divided waters into one streame againe, when he hath for a while runne in one Chanell through *Hatfeld Chace* (where there is great game and hunting of red Deere) being divided eft-soone, speedeth himselfe on the one hand to *Idel* a River in *Nottingham-shire*, on the other to *Are*, that hee and they together may fall into *Humber*. In which very place there are environed with these rivers *Diche-march* and *Marshland*, little Mersh Countries or River-Islands rather, taking up in circuit much about fifteene miles, most plentifull of greene grasse, passing good for feeding of Cattaile, and on every side garnished, as it were, with prety Townes. Yet some of the Inhabitants are of opinion, that the land there, is hollow and hanging, yea and that, as the waters rise, the same also is heaved up: a thing that *Pomponius Mela* hath written concerning *Antrum* an Isle in France.

Marshland.

But among those Beakes and Brookes that convey their streames hither, I must not overpasse *Went*, which floweth out of a standing Poole neere unto *Nosthill*, where sometime stood an Abbay consecrated to *Oswald*, both a King and a Saint which *As* Confessour to King Henry the First reedified. But since the dissolution it hath

Nosthill.

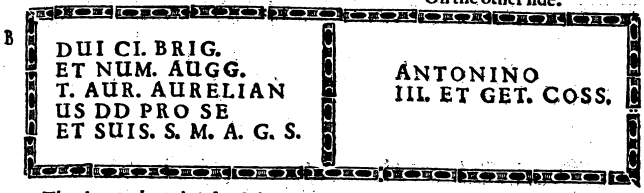
Saint Oswalds.

hath beene the dwelling house of the *Gargraves*, Knights of especiall good respect.

Calder springing in the very Confines of *Lancashire*, runneth along certaine Townes of no account; among which, at *Gretland* in the top of an Hill (whereunto there is no ascent but of one side) was digged up this Votive Altar; erected, as it should seeme, to the tutelar God of the whole State of the *Brigants*: which Altar was to bee seene at *Bradley*, in the house of the right worshipfull Sir *John Savill* Knight, Baron of the Exchequer, but now among Sir *Robert Cottons* Antiquities.

The Riv Calder.

On the other side.



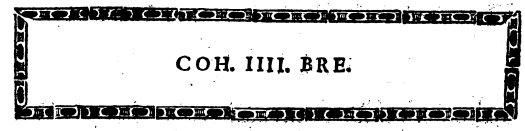
Anno Ch 209.

That is, *To the God of the whole Communalty and State of the Brigantes, and to the sacred Majesty of the Augusti*, Titus Aurelius Aurelianus *hath dedicated for himselfe and his*. (The letters that bee last of all passe my skill altogether) *When* Antonine *the third time, and* Geta *were Consuls.*

Now whether that DUI, be *God*, whom the Britans now call *Diw*, or a peculiar locall God, or *Genius* of the *Brigantes*, I leave for to be discussed by them, that are better learned. *Like as the soules are divided and distributed among them that are borne* (saith Symmachus) *even so are Fatall Genij, among Nations. And the divine minde alloteth sundry keepers and Guardians to particular Countries.* For, thus they were in old time perswaded in their Divinity, and thus they beleeved. And, to say nothing of forraine Nations, whose History is very full of such peculiar and locall Gods; the Britans had in that part which now is called ESSEX, ANDATES: in *Cumberland*, BELLO-TUCADRUS: in *Northumberland*, VITERINUS, and MOGONTUS, as shall appeare more evidently out of those Inscriptions, which I will set downe in due place. *Servius Honoratus* likewise hath well and truely observed, that these *Locall* or *Topick Gods* doe never passe unto other Countries. But to returne unto the River *Calder*: which when by the comming in of other waters hee is growne bigge and carryeth a fuller streame, hath a faire Bridge over it at *Eland*: neere unto which, at *Grimscarre*, were brickes found with this Inscription.

DVI. The Gen Places.

Lib. Ep. 4.



For, the Romanes flourishing in military proweſſe, in great wisedome and policie exercised both their Legions and Cohorts in time of peace, to withstand Idlenesse; by casting of ditches, making of High-waies, baking of brickes, building of Bridges, &c.

Vopiscus i Probus.

Calder afterward among the very Hilles leaveth on the left hand *Halifax* a most famous Towne, lying from West to East upon the steepe descent of an Hill. And not many ages since, tooke it this name; whereas before time it was called *Horton*, as some of the Inhabitants doe report, who tell this prety story also, touching the alteration of the name.

Halifax. Some wou have it to called afo time, the C pell in the Grove.

A certaine Clerke, as they call him, was farre in love with a maiden who when

hee might not have his purpose of her, for all the faire meanes and enticements hee could use, his love being turned unto rage (vilanous Wretch that hee was) cut off the Maides head; which being hung afterwards upon an Eugh tree, the common people counted as an hallowed Relique, untill it was rotten, yea and they came devoutly to visit it, and every one gathered and carryed away with him a branch or sprig of the said tree. But after the tree was bare and nothing left but the very stocke (such was the credulity of that time) it maintained the opinion of reverence and Religion still. For, the people were perswaded, that the little veines that are stretched out and spred betweene the barke and body of the Eugh tree in manner of haires or fine threads, were the very haires indeed of the Virgins head. Hereupon they that dwelt thereabout repaired on Pilgrimage hither, and such resort there was unto it, that *Horton* being but a little Village before, grew up to a great Towne, and was called by a new name *Halig-Fax*, or *Hali-fex*, that is, *Holy haire*. For, the Englishmen dwelling beyond *Trent*, called the haire of the head *Fax*. Whence also there is a Family in this Country, of Gentlemen, named *Fabre-fax*, of the faire bush of their haire. They therefore, which by resemblance of the name gather this to bee *Ptolomees Olicana*, bee farre deceived. Now this place is become famous as well among the multitude by reason of a Law there, whereby they behead streightwaies whosoever are taken stealing: as also amongst the learned: for they report that *Joannes de Sacro Bosco* the Author of the *Sphære*, was here borne: yet more famous it is, for the greatnesse of the Parish, which reckoneth in it eleven Chappels; whereof two, be Parish-Chappels, and to the number of twelve thousand people therein. So that the Inhabitants are wont to give out, that this Parish of theirs maintaineth more men and women, than other living creatures of what kinde soever. Whereas you shall see elsewhere in England, in the most fruitfull and fertile places, many thousands of Sheepe, and very few men, as if folke had given place to flockes of Sheepe, and heards of Neat, or else were devoured of them. Moreover, the industry of the Inhabitants heere is admirable, who in a barraine Soile, wherein there is no commodious, nay scarce any dwelling and living at all, have so come up and flourished by Clothing (a trade which they tooke to not above threescore and tenne yeeres agoe at the farthest) that they greatly enrich their owne estates, and winne the praise from all their neighbours: yea, and have proved the saying to be true, *That barraine places give a good edge to industrie*: and that hence it is, that *Norinberg* in *Germanie*, *Venice* and *Genua* in *Italie*, and *Limoges* in *France*, situate all in barraine places are become right flourishing Cities. Sixe miles from hence and not farre from the right side of the River *Calder*, neere unto *Almond-bury* a little Towne, standing upon an high and steepe Hill which hath no easie passage on even ground unto it but of one side, are seene the manifest tokens of a Rampire, some ruines of walles and of a Castle, which was guarded about with a triple strength of Forts and Bulwarkes. Some will have this also to have beene OLICANA: But the trueth saith otherwise, and namely that it is CAMBODUNUM, which *Ptolomee* calleth amisse CAMULODUNUM, and *Beda* by a word divided CAMPO-DUNUM.

This is prooved by the distance thereof, on the one side from MANCUNIUM, on the other from CALCARIA, according to which *Antonine* placeth it. Moreover, it seemeth to have flourished in very great honour, when the English Saxons first beganne to rule. For, the Kings Towne it was, and had in it a Cathedrall Church built by *Paulinus* the Apostle of these parts, and the same dedicated to Saint *Alban*: whence in stead of *Alban-bury*, it is now called *Almon-bury*. But when *Ceadwall* the Britan and *Penda* the Mercian made sharpe warre upon *Edwin* the Prince of these Countries, it was set on fire by the enemy, as *Beda* writeth, which the very adust and burnt colour as yet remaining upon the stones doth testifie. Yet afterwards there was a Castle built in the same place, which King *Stephen*, as I have read, confirmed unto *Henry Lacy*.

Hard

Fax, what it is.

Halifax law.

Almond-bury.

Cambodunum.

Hard unto it lyeth *Whitly*, the habitation of an ancient and notable Family of *Beaumont*, which notwithstanding is different from that House of the Barons and Vicounts *Beau-mont*, yet it was of great name in this Tract before their comming into England. Whitley.

Calder now leaving these places behinde him, and having passed by *Kirkley* an house in times past of religious Nunnes; and the Tombe of *Robin Hood* that right good and honest Robber (in which regard he is so much spoken of) goeth to *Dewsborough* seated under an high Hill. Whether it had the name of DVI that tutelar God of the place, of whom I wrote a little before, I am not able to say: Surely the name is not unlike, for it foundeth as much as *Duis Burgh*, and flourished at the very first infancy, as it were, of the Church springing up amongst the Englishmen in this Province: for, I have heard, that there stood a Crosse heere with this Inscription. Kirkley. Dewsborough.

PAULINUS HIC PRÆDICAVIT ET CELEBRAVIT.

that is,

PAULINUS HERE PREACHED AND CELEBRATED DIVINE SERVICE.

And that this *Paulinus* was the first Archbishop of *Yorke*, about the yeere of our Redemption 626. all Chronicles doe accord. From hence *Calder* running by *Thornhill* (which from Knights of that firname is descended to the *Savills*) passeth hard by *Wakefield* a Towne famous for clothing, for greatnesse, for faire building, a well frequented Mercate, and a Bridge: upon which King Edward the Fourth erected a beautifull Chappell, in memoriall of those that lost their lives there in battaile. The Possession sometime this was of the Earles of *Warren and of Surry*, as also *Sandall* Castle adjoyning, which *John* Earle of *Warren* (who was alwaies fleshly lustfull) built, when he had used the wife of *Thomas* Earle of *Lancaster* more familiarly than honesty would require, to the end he might deteine and keepe her in it securely, from her Husband. By this Townes side, when the civill warre was hote heere, in England and setled in the very bowels thereof, *Richard* Duke of *Yorke*, father to King Edward the Fourth (who chose rather to hazard his fortune: than to stay the good time thereof) was slaine in the field by those that tooke part with the House of *Lancaster*. The Tract lying heere round about for a great way together, is called *The Seigniory or Lordship of Wakefield*, and hath alwaies for the Seneschall or Steward one of the better sort of Gentlemen dwelling thereby. Which Office the *Savills* have oftentimes borne, who are heere a very great and numerous Family, and at this day Sir *John Savill* Knight beareth it, who hath a very sightly faire house not farre off at *Howley*, which maketh a goodly shew. *Calder* is gone scarce five miles farther, when he betaketh both his water and his name also to the River *Are*. Where, at their very meeting together standeth betweene them *Medley*, in times past Medeley, so called for the situation, as it were, in the middest betweene two Rivers. The seat it was in the age aforegoing, of Sir *Robert Waterton* Master of the Horse to King Henry the Fourth, but now of Sir *John Savill* a right worshipfull Knight, and a most worthy Baron of the Kings Exchequer, whom I acknowledge full gladly in his Wakefield. 146 The Savills Howley. Medley.

his love and courteſie to have favoured me, and out of his learning to have furthered this worke. This river *Are* ſpringing out of the bothom of the hill *Pennigent*, which among the Weſterne hils mounteth aloft above the reſt, doth forthwith ſo ſport himſelfe with winding in and out, as doubtfull whether hee ſhould returne backe to his ſpring-head, or runne on ſtill to the ſea, that my ſelfe in going directly forward on my way was faine to paſſe over it ſeven times in an houres riding. It is ſo calme, and milde, and carryeth ſo gentle and ſlow a ſtreame, that it ſeemeth not to runne at all but to ſtand ſtill, whence I ſuppoſe it tooke the name. For, as I have ſaid before, *Are* in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth *Milde, Still*, and *Slow*; whereupon that ſlow River in France *Araris* hath his name. The Country lying about the head of this River, is called in our tongue *Craven*, perchance of the Britiſh word *Crage*, that is, *a Stone*. For, the whole Tract there, is rough all over and unpleaſant to ſee to, with craggy ſtones, hanging rockes, and rugged waies: in the middeſt whereof, as it were in a lurking hole, not farre from *Are*, ſtandeth *Skipton*: and lyeth hidden and encloſed among ſteepe Hilles, in like manner as *Latium* in Italie, which *Varro* ſuppoſeth to have beene ſo called, becauſe it lyeth cloſe under *Apennine* and the *Alpes*. The Towne (for the manner of their building among theſe Hilles) is faire enough, and hath a very proper and a ſtrong Caſtle, which *Robert de Rumeley* built, by whoſe poſterity it came by inheritance to the Earles of *Aumarle*. And when their inheritance for default of heires fell by eſcheat into the Kings hands, *Robert de Clifford*, whoſe heires are now Earles of Cumberland, by way of exchange obtained of King Edward the Second both this Caſtle, and alſo faire lands round about it every way, delivering into the Kings hands in lieu of the ſame, the poſſeſſions that he had in the *Marches of Wales*.

The River Are. Araris in France. Craven. Skipton. Latium.

When *Are* is once paſt *Craven*, hee ſpreadeth broader and paſſeth by more pleaſant fields lying on each ſide of it, and *Kigheley* among them, which gave name to the worſhipfull Family of *Kigheley*, ſo ſirnamed thereof. Of which Family, *Henry Kigheley* obtained of king Edward the Firſt for this Manour of his *The liberty of a Mercate and Faire, and free warren. So that no man might enter into thoſe lands to hunt and chace in them, or to take any thing that pertained to the Warren, without the licence and good will of Henry himſelfe and his Succeſſours.* Which was counted in that age for a ſpeciall favour, and I note it once for all, that we may ſee, what *Free Warren* was. But the male iſſue of this Family in the right line ended in *Henry Kigheley of Inskip*. Howbeit, the daughters and heires were wedded to *William Cavendiſh*, now Baron *Cavendiſh* of *Hardwick*, and to *Thomas Worſeley of Boothes*. From hence *Are* paſſeth beſide *Kirkſtall*, an Abbay in times paſt of no ſmall reckoning, founded by *Henry Lacy*, in the yeere 1147. and at length viſiteth *Leedes*, in the Saxon tongue Loyoer, which became *a houſe of the Kings*, when CAMBODUNUM was by the enemy burnt to the ground: now a rich Towne by reaſon of clothing, where *Oſwy* king of Northumberland put to flight *Penda* the *Mercian*: *And*, as *Bede* ſaith, *this was to the great profit of both Nations: for he both delivered his owne people from the hoſtile ſpoiling of the miſcreants, and alſo converted the Mercians themſelves to the grace of Chriſtian Faith*. The very place wherein they joyned battaile, the writers call *Winwidfield*, which name I ſuppoſe was given it of the Victory: like as a place in *Weſtphalia*, where *Quintilius Varus* with his legions was ſlaine, is in the Dutch tongue called *Winfield*, that is, *The fields of victory*, as that moſt learned man and my very good friend *Abraham Ortelius* hath obſerved. The little Region or Territory about it, was in times paſt by an old name called *Elmet*: which *Eadwin* king of Northumberland, the ſonne of *Ælla*, after hee had expelled *Cereticus* a Britiſh king, conquered in the yeere of Chriſt 620. Herein is digged limeſtone every where, which is burnt at *Brotherton*, and *Knottingley*, and at certaine ſet times, as it were, at Faires, a mighty quantity thereof is conveied to *Wakefield*, *Sandall*, and *Stanbridge*: and ſo is ſold unto this Weſterne Country which is hilly and ſomewhat cold, for to manure and enrich their Corne fields. But let us leave theſe things to Husbandmen: as for my ſelfe I profeſſe my ignorance therein, and will goe forward as I beganne.

Kigheley. Libera Warrena. Free Warren. Leedes. Winwidfield. Elmet. Ninius. Calx viva.

At

At length *Are* entertaineth *Calder* aforeſaid with his water as his Gueſt, where neere unto the meeting of both Rivers, ſtandeth *Caſtleford* a little Village, *Marianus* nameth it *Caſterford*: who reporteth, that the Citizens of *Yorke* ſlew many of king *Ethelreds* Army there, whom in their purſuite they ſet upon and charged heere and there at advantages; what time as hee invaded and overranne this Country for breaking the allegeance they had ſworne unto him. But in *Antonine*, this place is called by a more ancient name LEGEOLIUM and LAGETIUM: Wherein beſide expreſſe and notable tokens of Antiquity, a mighty number of Roman pees of money (the common people there tearme them, *Saraſins head*) were found at *Beanfield* (a place ſo called now of Beanes) hard by the Church: The diſtance alſo from DAN and YORKE, betweene which he placed it, doth moſt cleerely confirme as much: to ſay nothing of the ſituation thereof hard by the Romanes High Street, and laſt of all for that *Roger Hoveden* in plaine tearmes calleth it *A City*.

Caſtlet. Legeol.

From hence *Are* being now bigger, after it hath received *Calder* unto it, leaveth on the left hand *Brotherton* a little Towne; in which Queene *Margaret*, turning thither out of the way as ſhe road on hunting, was delivered of childe, and brought forth unto her Husband king Edward the Firſt, *Thomas de Brotherton*, ſo named of the place, who was afterward Earle of *Norfolke*, and Mareſhall of England. And not farre beneath, *Are* after it hath received into it *Dan*, looſeth himſelfe in *Ouſe*. On the right hand, where a yellower kinde of marke is found, which being caſt and ſpred upon the fields maketh them beare Corne for many yeeres together, he paſſeth by *Pontfract*, commonly called *Pontfret*, ſituate not farre from the river banke, which Towne gat life, as it were, by the death of old *Legeolium*. In the Saxons time it was called *Kirkby*, but the Normans of a broken Bridge named it in French *Pontfract*. Upon this occaſion, it is commonly thought, that the wooden Bridge over *Are* hard by, was broken, when a mighty multitude of people accompanied *William* Archbiſhop of *Yorke* (King *Stephens* ſiſters ſonne) newly returned from Rome. Whereby a great number fell into the River, and yet by reaſon that the Archbiſhop ſhed many a teare at this accident, and called upon God for helpe: there was not one of them that periſhed. Seated it is in a very pleaſant place, that bringeth forth Liquirice and skirwortes in great plenty, adorned alſo with faire buildings, and hath to ſhew a ſtately Caſtle as a man ſhall ſee, ſituate upon a rocke no leſſe goodly to the eye, than ſafe for the defence, well fortified with ditches and bulwarkes. *Hildebert Lacy* a Norman, unto whom king *William* the Firſt, after that *Alricke* the Saxon was thruſt out, had given this Towne with the land about it, firſt built this Caſtle. But *Henry Lacy* his nephew, *came into the field at the battaile of Trenchbrey* (I ſpeake out of the Pleas) *againſt King Henry the Firſt: wherefore hee was diſſeiſed of the Barony of Pontfract, and the King gave the Honour to Wido de Laval, who held it untill King Stephens dayes: at which time, the ſaid Henry made an entry into the Barony, and by mediation of the King compounded with Wido, for an hundred and fifty pounds.* This *Henry* had a ſonne named *Robert*; who having no iſſue, left *Albreda Lizours his ſiſter by the mothers ſide, and not by the father, to bee his heire, becauſe hee had none other ſo neere in bloud unto him: whereby ſhee*, after *Roberts death, kept both inheritances in her hand, namely of her* brother *Lacies, and her father Lizours*. And theſe be the very words of the booke of the Monaſtery of *Stanlow*. This *Albreda*, was marryed to *Richard Fitz Euſtach*, Conſtable of *Cheſter*, whoſe Heires aſſumed unto them the name of *Lacies*, and flouriſhed under the title of Earles of *Lincolne*. By a daughter of the laſt of theſe *Lacies*, this goodly inheritance by a deede of conveyance was devolved in the end to the Earles of *Lancaſter*, who enlarged the Caſtle very much, and Queene *Elizabeth* likewiſe beſtowed great coſt in repairing it, and beganne to build a faire Chappell. This place hath beene infamous for the murder and bloudſhed of Princes: For, *Thomas* Earle of *Lancaſter*, the firſt of Lancaſtrian Houſe that in right of his wife poſſeſſed it, ſtained and embrewed the ſame with his owne bloud. For, King Edward the Second to free himſelfe from rebellion and contempt ſhewed upon him a good example of wholſome ſeverity, and beheaded him heere. Whom notwithſtanding

Lacy el man. Placit. The bo Stanlo naſtery See Ea Lincol Thom of Lan

ſtanding the common people enrolled in the Beadroll of Saints. Heere alſo was that *Richard* the Second King of England; whom King Henry the Fourth depoſed from his Kingdome with hunger, cold, and ſtrange kindes of torments, moſt wickedly made away. And heere King *Richard* the Third cauſed *Antonie* Earle *Rivers*, King *Edward* the Fifth his Unkle by the mothers ſide, and Sir *Richard Grey* knight, halfe brother to the ſame King by the mothers ſide, both innocent perſons, to looſe their heads. For the Uſurper feared, leaſt thoſe courageous and reſolute men would ſtop his paſſage, aſpiring as he did by wicked meanes to the Crowne; As for the Abbay, which the *Lacies* heere founded for religious perſons, and the Hoſpitall which Sir *Robert Knolles* erected for poore people, I let paſſe wittingly, ſeeing there is ſcarce any rubbiſh now remaining of thoſe good workes.

Aberford.

From LEGEOLIUM or *Caſtleford* aboveſaid, leaving behinde us *Shirburne*, a little Towne but well inhabited, which tooke name of the cleere bourne or Riveret, and which King *Athelſtane* graunted unto the Archbiſhops of *Yorke*, by the high ridge or Port way raiſed up of a great heigth, we came to *Aberford*, a little Village ſituate upon the ſaid way, famous onely for making of pinnes, which by womens judgement are eſpecially commended as the beſt. Under this the little River *Coc* (in bookes, named *Cokarus*) runneth, and in the deſcent downe thereunto, the foundations of an old Caſtle, which they call *Caſtle Cary*, are to be ſeene. Scarce two miles from hence, at the ſpring head of *Coc*, ſtandeth *Barwic in Elmet* the royall houſe or ſeat, by report, in times paſt of the kings of *Northumberland*, which was environed about with walles, as the very ruines and ruble thereof ſeeme to teſtifie. On the other ſide is placed *Heſſelwood* the principall ſeat of that worthy and right ancient family of the *Vavaſours*, who by their Office (for the kings *Valvaſors* in times paſt they were) tooke to them this name: and in the lattet daies of King *Edward* the Firſt Sir *William Vavaſor* was called among other Barons of the Realme unto the high Court of Parliament, as appeareth in the very Writs, as they call them, of Summons. Under this place lieth that moſt famous delfe or quarry of ſtone, called *Peters poſt*, for that with the ſtones hewed out of it, by the liberall grant of the *Vavaſors*, that ſtately and ſumptuous Church of Sant *Peters* at *Yorke* was reedified.

Cary Caſtle.

Barwic in Elmet.

Heſſelwood. Vavaſores or Valvaſores.

Petres-poſt.

From *Aberford* the ſaid Riveret *Coc* ſpeedeth immediately to the River *Wherf*, as it were, ſad, ſorrowfull, and with heavie cheere, in deteſtation of all civill warres, ſince time that he ranne all died with Engliſh bloud. For, upon his banke neere unto *Towton* a little country Village, was (as I may truely ſay) that our Engliſh *Pharſalia*. In no place ever ſaw our England ſuch puiſſant forces, ſo much Gentry and Nobility together: an hundred thouſand fighting men, and no fewer, of the one ſide and the other: Never were there leaders and Captaines on both parts more fierce, hardy, and reſolute, never more cheerefull and forward to fight; who upon Palme Sunday, in the yeere 1461. in battaile array with banner diſplaied, entred the field and encounrred. And when they had continued a doubtfull and variable fight a great part of the day, at length the Lancaſtrians not able to abide any longer the violence of their enemies (the chiefe cauſe of whoſe overthrow was the diſordered unwealdineſſe of their owne Army) turned backe and fled amaine: And thoſe that tooke part with *Yorke*, being eager upon execution, followed them in chaſe ſo hotely, that they had the killing of a number of Noblemen and Gentlemen, and thirty thouſand Engliſhmen were that day left dead in the field. But I leave this to the Hiſtorians. Somewhat lower, neere unto *Shirburne*, at *Huddleſton* a little Village, is a famous ſtone quarry, out of which the ſtones when they are newly hewen be very ſoft, but after they bee ſeaſoned with winde and weather, they become of themſelves exceeding ſolid and hard. But (to returne) *Coc* making no long courſe ſheadeth himſelfe into *Wherf*.

The battaile at Towton.

A quarry of ſtone.

The River Wherf.

This *Wherf* or *Wharf*, in the Engliſh Saxons language Guerp, commeth downe out of *Craven*, and for a great while runneth in a parallell diſtance even with *Are*. If a man ſhould thinke the name to bee wreſted from the word *Guer*, which in Britiſh ſignifieth *Swift and violent*, verily, the nature of that River concurreth with his opinion;

nion; For, he runneth with a ſwift and ſpeedy ſtreame, making a great noiſe as hee goeth, as if he were froward, ſtubborne and angry; and is made more fell and teaſty with a number of ſtones lying in his chanell, which he rolleth and tumbleth before him in ſuch ſort that it is a wonder to ſee the manner of it, but eſpecially when hee ſwelleth high in Winter. And verily it is a troubleſome River and dangerous even in Summer time alſo, which I my ſelfe had experience of, not without ſome perill of mine owne, when I firſt travailed over this Country. For, it hath ſuch ſlippery ſtones in it, that an horſe can have no ſure footing on them, or elſe the violence of the water carryeth them away from under his feete. In all his long courſe which from the ſpring head unto *Ouſe* is almoſt fifty miles, he paſſeth onely by little Townes of no eſpeciall account: running downe by *Kilneſey Cragge*, the higheſt and ſteepeſt rocke that ever I ſaw in a midland Country by *Burnſall*, where Sir *William Craven* Knight and Alderman of London there borne, is now building of a Stone bridge: who alſo hard by, of a pious minde and beneficiall to his Country hath of late founded a Grammar Schoole; alſo by *Barden-Towre*, a little turret belonging to the Earle of *Cumberland*, where there is round about good ſtore of game and hunting of fat Deere: by *Bolton*, where ſometime ſtood a little Abbay: by *Bethneſley*, the ſeat of the notable Family of *Claphams*, out of which came *John Clapham* a worthy Warriour, in the civill broiles betweene *Lancaſter* and *Yorke*. From thence commeth he to *Ilekeley*, which conſidering the ſite in reſpect of *Yorke* out of *Ptolomee*, and the affinity of the name together, I would judge to be OLICANA. Surely that it is an old Towne (beſide the Columnes engraven with Roman worke lying in the Churchyard and elſewhere) and was in *Severus* time reedified by the meanes of **Virius Lupus*, Lieutenant Generall and Proprætor then of Britaine, this inſcription lately digged up hard by the Church doth plainly ſhew.

Kilneſey

Ilekely.

Olicana.

* Of hi pian ma mention *de Vulg. pupillari ſtitution*

* *Legato*

* *Pro Pr*

IM. SEVERUS.
AUG. ET ANTONINUS
CAES. DESTINATUS
RESTITUERUNT, CURANTE VIRIO LUPO. * LEG. EORUM *PR. PR.

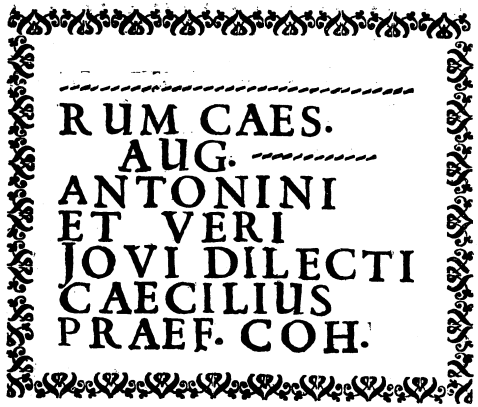
That the ſecond Cohort of the *Lingones* abode heere, an Altar beareth witneſſe, which I ſaw there, upholding now the ſtaires of an houſe, and having this Inſcription ſet upon it by the Captaine of the ſecond Cohort of the *Lingones*, to VERBEIA, haply the Nymph or Goddeſſe of *Wherf*, the River running thereby, which River they called VERBEIA as I ſuppoſe, out of ſo neere affinity of the names.

VERBEIAE
SACRUM
CLODIUS
FRONTO
PRAEF. COH.
II LINGON.

For,

For, *Rivers*, as *Gildas* writeth, *in that age, had by the blinde and ignorant people of Britaine, divine honours heaped upon them.* And *Seneca* sheweth, that in times past, Altars were erected unto them: *We worship*, saith he, *The heads of great Rivers, and the sudden breaking forth of an huge River out of an hidden and secret place hath Altars consecrated unto it.* Againe, *All waters*, as *Servius Honoratus* saith, *had their severall Nymphs, to take the rule and protection of them.* Moreover in a Wall of the Church is fastened this broken and unperfect Inscription.

Epist. 41.



But in the very Church it selfe, whiles I sought diligently for monuments of Romane Antiquity, I found nothing but the Image in stone all armed, of Sir *Adam Midleton*: who seemeth to have flourished under King *Edward* the First, and whose posterity remaineth yet in the Country heereby, at *Stubbam*.

Otley.

More beneath standeth *Otley* a Towne of the Archbishops of *Yorke*: but it hath nothing memorable, unlesse it bee one high and hard craggy cliffe, called *Chevin* under which it is situate. For, the ridge of an hill, the Britans terme *Chevin*: whence I may conjecture that that continued ridge of mountaines in France, where in old time they spake the same language that Britans did, was called *Gevenna* and *Gebenna*. After this, *Wherf* runneth hard by, with his bankes on both sides reared up, and consisting of that *Limestone* which maketh grounds fat and fertile: where I saw *Harewood Castle* of good strength, which by the alteration of times, hath often changed his Lords.

Chevin.

Chevin, what it signifieth.

Gevenna.

Harewood.

Long since it belonged to the *Curcies*, but by *Alice* an inheritrice it came to *Warin Fitz-Gerold*, who had taken her to wife; whose daughter *Margerie* and one of his heires, being endowed with a very great estate of living, was first married unto *Baldwin de* Ripariis*, the Earles sonne of *Devon-shire*, who dyed before his father: afterwards to *Folque de Brent*, by the beneficiall favour of King *John*, for his approved service in pilling, polling, and spoiling most cruelly. But when at length *Isabell de* Ripariis* Countesse of *Devon-shire* departed this life without issue: This Castle fell unto *Robert de L'isle* the sonne of *Warin*, as unto her cozin in bloud and one of her heires: in the end by those of *Aldborrough*, it descended to the *Rithers*, as I am enformed by *Francis Thinn*, who very diligently and judiciously hath a long time hunted after Pedigree antiquities. Neither is *Gawthorp* adjoyning hereby to be concealed in silence, when as the ancient Family of *Gascoignes* descended out of *Gascoigne*

Placit. 1. Joan. Rot. Fo. in D. Monstr. le Droit. 35. E. 1.

* Rivers or Rechers.

coigne in France as it seemeth, hath made it famous both with their vertue and Antiquity.

Gascoigne.

From hence runneth *Wherf* hard by *Wetherby*, a Mercate Towne of good note, which hath no antiquity at all to shew, but a place only, beneath it (they call it usually now, *Saint Helens Ford*) where the high Roman street crosseth over the river. From thence he passeth downe by *Tadcaster*, a very little towne, yet I cannot but thinke as well by the distance from other places, as by the nature of the soile, and by the name, that it was CALCARIA. For, it is about nine Italian miles from *Yorke*, according as *Antonine* hath set CALCARIA. Also the limestone which is the very soader and binder of all morter, and hardly elsewhere in this tract to be found, heere is digged up in great plenty and vented as farre as to *Yorke* and the whole Country bordering round about, for use in building. Considering then that the said Lime, was by the Britans and Saxons in old time, and is by the Northren Englishmen called after the Roman name *Calc* (*For, that imperious City Rome, imposed not their yoke onely, but their language also upon the subdued Nations*) seeing also that in the *Code* of *Theodosius*, those bee tearmed *Calcarienses* who are the burners of limestone: it may not seeme absurd, if the Etymology of the name be fetched from *Calx*, that is, *Chalke or Lime*: even as *Chalcis*, of χάλκη, that is, *brasse*, *Ammon of* ἄμμος, that is, *Sand*, *Ptelean*, of πτελέα, that is, *Elmes*, and *Calcaria* a City of *Cliveland*, haply of *Calx*, that is, *Lime*, tooke their names: especially seeing that *Bede* calleth it also *Calca-ceaster*. Where he reporteth, that *Heina* the first woman in this Country that put on the Vaile and religious habite of a Nunne, retyred her selfe apart to this City, and therein made her abode. Moreover, an Hill neere to the Towne is called *Kelc-bar*, in which there lieth couched somewhat of the ancient name. Neither are there other arguments wanting, to prove the antiquity thereof: For, to say nothing how it is situate upon a port high way, there be peeces of the Roman Emperours money oftentimes digged up, and the tokens of the Trenches and Bankes that compassed it about, the plot also where an old Castle stood, yet remaining, out of the reliques whereof, not many yeeres agoe was a Bridge built, which when *Wherf* is once passed under, he becommeth more still, and so gently intermingleth his water with *Ouse*. And verily a thing it is in my judgement to be wondered at, That *Wherf* being encreased with so many waters, in Summer time runneth so shallow under this Bridge, that one comming hither about Midsommer, when he saw it, pretily and merrily verified thus;

Wetherby.

Tadcaster.

Calcaria.

Calcarienses. *De Decuria. l. 17.*

The Roman language Provinces *Augustin. de Civitat.*

Nil Tadcaster *habet Musis, vel carmine dignum,*
Prater magnificè structum sine flumine pontem.
Nought hath *Tadcaster* worth my Muse, and that my verse deserv's,
Unlesse a faire Bridge stately built, the which no river serv's.

Itinerarium T. Edst.

But had he come in Winter time, he should have seene the Bridge (so great as it was) scarce able to receive so much water. But naturall Philosophers know full well, that both Welles and rivers according to the seasons, and the heat or cold, without or within do decrease or encrease accordingly. Whereupon in his returne he finding here durt for dust, and full currant water under the Bridge, recanted with these verses.

Quæ Tadcaster *erat sine flumine, pulvere plena;*
Nunc habet immensum fluvium, & pro pulvere lutum.

Somewhat higher *Nid* a muddy river runneth downe, well beset with woods on either side, out of the bottome of *Craven* hils, first by *Niderdale*; a vale unto which it giveth name: and from thence carrieth his streame by *Rippley* a Mercate Towne, where the *Inglebeys* a Family of great antiquity, flourished in good reputation. Afterwards, with his deepe chanell hee fenseth *Gnaresburg* commonly called *Knarsborow Castle*, situate upon a most ragged and rough Rocke, whence also it hath the name: which, *Serle de Burgh*, Unkle by the fathers side to *Eustace Vesey* built, as the tradition

The river Nid.

Rippley.

Knaresborow Castle.

tradition holdeth: Afterward it became the ſeate of the *Eſtoteviles*, and now is counted part of the lands, belonging to the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*. Under it there is a well, in which the waters ſpring not up out of the veines of the earth, but diſtill and trickle downe dropping from the rockes hanging over it, whence they call it *Dropping well*: into which what wood ſoever is put, will in ſhort ſpace be covered over with a ſtony barke and turne into ſtone, as it hath beene often obſerved. In the Territory there by Liquirice groweth in great abundance, and a yellower and ſofter kinde of marle is there found, paſſing good to make the ground fertile. The Keeper or chiefe Ranger of the Foreſt adjoyning, was in times paſt one *Gamell*: whoſe poſterity, of their habitation at *Screven* aſſumed the name of *Screven*: and from them deſcended the *Slingſbey*, who received this Foreſterſhip of king *Edward* the Firſt, and to this day live here in great and good regard. *Nid* having paſſed by theſe places not farre from *Allerton*, the ſeat of a very ancient and famous family of the *Malliveries*, who in old Deeds and Records are called *Mali Leporarij*, goeth on a little way, and then meeting *Ouſe*, augmenteth the ſtreame of *Ouſe* by his confluence.

Dropping well: A Well turning wood into ſtone.

A

B

As for *Ure*, he alſo ſpringing out of theſe Weſterne hilles, but on the other ſide of the Country, in *North-Riding*, when by this name he hath watered the North part of the Shire, a little before he commeth to *Rippon*, ſerveth for the limite dividing the North and Weſt *Ridings* one from another. This *Rippon*, in the Saxon tongue *hrippun*, being placed betweene *Ure* and *Skell* a rill, is beholden to religious Houſes for all the dignity it had, and eſpecially to a Monaſtery built in the primitive Church of the Engliſh-Saxons by *Wilfride* Archbiſhop of *Yorke*, and that with *ſuch arched and embowed Vaults, with ſuch floorings and ſtories of ſtone-worke, with ſuch turnings and windings in and out of Galleries* (ſo ſaith *William* of *Malmesbury*) *that it was wonderfull*: Which, the Danes afterward, being ſo violent and outrageous that they ſpared neither God nor man, raced, together with the Towne. Yet flouriſhed it againe, repaired by meanes of *Odo* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*: who being a very great maſter of ceremoniall myſteries, tranſlated from hence to *Canterbury* the Reliques of *Wilfride*. But ſince the Normans arrivall, it proſpered moſt, when the Caſtles as one ſaith, of Monkes beganne to bee built in greater number: For then both the Towne grew famous partly under the chiefe Magiſtrate, whom they call by an old Saxon word, *Wakeman* as one would ſay, *Watchman*, and partly by their induſtry in clothing which at this day is much diminiſhed: and the Monaſtery likewiſe under the tuition and protection of the Archbiſhops of *Yorke* beganne marveilouſly to reflouriſh. Beſides, a very faire Church was there alſo built, at the charitable charges of the Noblemen and Gentry dwelling thereabout, and of their owne Treaſurer: which with three high Spire-ſteeples doth welcome thoſe that come to the towne, and did as it were emulate in workemanſhip, the wealthy Abbay of Fountaines, built within the ſight of it by *Thurſtin* Archbiſhop of *Yorke*. On the one ſide of this Church wee ſaw a little College of ſinging men, which *Henry Bath* Archbiſhop of *Yorke* erected: on the other ſide a very great mount of earth called *Hilſhow*, caſt up, as they report, by the Danes. Within the Church, Saint *Wilfrides Needle*, was in our Grandfathers remembrance, very famous: A narrow hole this was, in the Crowdes or cloſe vaulted roome under the ground, whereby womens honeſty was tried: For, ſuch as were chaſt did eaſily paſſe through, but as many as had plaied falſe, were miraculouſly, I know not how, held faſt and could not creepe through. The Abbay Fountaines aforeſaid, moſt pleaſantly ſeated in a right plentifull Country, and having Lead mines neere it, had the originall from twelve preciſe Monkes of *Yorke*, who fervently, zealous, to ſerve God in a more ſtrict kinde of life, forſooke their cloiſtures and addicted themſelves to the ordinances of Saint *Bernard*. For whom, after they had reaped many Harveſts of troubles, *Thurſtine* Archbiſhop of *Yorke* built this Abbay, which was acknowledged an immediate daughter of *Clarevalle*, and in a few yeeres became a mother to many others, as *Kirkſtall*, *Salley*, *Meaux*, &c. I have made more willingly mention of theſe, becauſe Saint *Bernard* in his Epiſtles ſo highly approved their life, and diſcipline.

C

Wakeman.

D

Saint Wilfrides Needle.

E

F

Not

A Not farre beneath, there ſtandeth by *Ure* a little Towne called *Burrow bridge*, of the bridge that is made over the River: which now is built very high and faire of ſtone worke, but in King *Edward* the Second his time, it ſeemeth to have beene of wood. For, wee reade, that when the Nobles of England diſquiered the King and troubled the State, *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of *Hereford* in his going over it, was at a chinke thereof thruſt through the body about his groine, by a ſouldier lying cloſe under the Bridge. Neere unto this Bridge Weſtward, we ſaw in three divers little fields, foure huge ſtones, of Pyramidall forme, but very rudely wrought, ſet as it were in a ſtreight and direct line. The two Pyramides in the middeſt whereof the one was lately pulled downe by ſome that hoped, though in vaine, to finde treaſure, B did almoſt touch one another: the uttermore ſtand not farre off, yet almoſt in equall diſtance from theſe on both ſides. Of theſe I have nothing elſe to ſay, but that I am of opinion with ſome, that they were Monuments of victory erected by the Romanes, hard by the High Street that went this way. For I willingly overpaſſe the fables of the common people, who call them the *Devils Bolts* which they ſhot at ancient Cities and therewith overthrew them. Yet will not I paſſe over this, that very many and thoſe learned men thinke they are not made of naturall ſtone indeed, but compounded of pure ſand, lime, vitriol (whereof alſo they ſay there be certaine ſmall graines within) and ſome unctuous matter. Of ſuch a kinde there were in Rome ciſternes, ſo firmely compact of very ſtrong lime and ſand, as *Plinie* writeth, that C they ſeemed to be naturall ſtones.

Pyramides

Divels bolts

A little Eaſtward from this Bridge, Is-URIUM BRIGANTUM an ancient City, ſo called of the River *Ure* running by it, flouriſhed in ancient times, but was raſed to the very ground many ages paſt. Nevertheleſſe the Village riſen up neere the place, giveth teſtimony of the Antiquity thereof, for it is called *Ealdburgh* and *Aldborrow*. But, in that very plot of ground where the ſaid City ſtood, are now arable grounds and paſtures, ſo that ſcarce any footing thereof doth appeare. Surely, the very credite of Writers ſhould have had much adoe to make us beleeve, that this had beene Is-URIUM, but that URE the Rivers name, the Romane Coine daily digged up, and the diſtance according to *Antonines* account betwixt this and D *Yorke*, warranted it. For, by that *Ure* (which the Saxons afterward named *Ouſe* becauſe it hath entertained *Ousburne* a little River) is gone ſixteene Italian miles from hence, hee runneth through the City EBORACUM or EBURACUM, which *Ptolomee* in the ſecond booke of his *Great Conſtruction* calleth BRIGANTIUM (if the ſaid booke bee not corrupted) becauſe it was the chiefe City of the *Brigantes*. *Ninnius* calleth it *Caer Ebrauc*, the Britans *Caer Effroc*, the Saxons Ebop-pic and Eopop-pic, and we at this day, *Yorke*.

Is-Urium.

Aldborrow i. Old Borr.

Eboracum, Yorke.

The Britiſh Hiſtory reporteth, that it tooke name of King *Ebrauc* the Founder: yet give mee leave to deeme conjecturally, without the prejudice to others that the name EB-URACUM is derived from nothing elſe but from the River *Ure*, E ſo that it ſoundeth as much as by *Ure*, or along the ſide of *Ure*: for, even ſo the EBUROVICES in France, were ſeated by the River *Eure*, neere unto *Eureux* in Normandy: Semblably the EB-URONES in the Netherlands, neere unto the river *Oure* in the Diœceſe of *Lbuick*: and EB-LANA in Ireland ſtandeth hard by the river *Leſny*. This is the ſecond City of England, the faireſt in all this Country, and a ſingular ſafeguard and ornament both, to all the North parts. A pleaſant place, large, and ſtately, well fortified, beautifully adorned as well with private as pulique buildings, rich, populous, and to the greater dignity thereto it hath an Archiepiſcopall See. *Ure*, which now is called *Ouſe*, flowing with a gentle ſtreame from the North part Southward cutteth it as I ſaid in twaine, and divideth it, as it were, into two Cities, which are ſconjoyned with a ſtone Bridge, having the mightieſt Arch one of them, that ever I ſaw.

The Weſt part, nothing ſo populous, is compaſſed in with a very faire Wall and the River together, foureſquarewiſe, and giveth entrance to thoſe that come thither at one onely Gate, named *Mikel Barre*, as one would ſay, *The great Gate*. From

which a long ſtreet and a broade, reacheth to the very Bridge, and the ſame ſtreete beſet with proper houſes having gardens and orchards planted on the backeſide on either hand, and behinde them fields even hard to the Walles, for exerciſe and diſports. In the South angle whereof which they and the River make betweene them, I ſaw a Mount, raiſed, as it ſeemeth, for ſome Caſtle to be built upon it, called *The old Bale*; which, *William Melton* Archbiſhop, as wee reade in the Archbiſhops lives, *ſtrongly enclоſed, firſt, with thicke plancks, eighteene foote long; afterward with a ſtone wall:* yet there is nothing of all that, now to be ſeene.

The Eaſt ſide wherein the houſes ſtand very thicke and the ſtreetes be narrower, in forme reſembleth as it were a lentill, and is fortified alſo with very ſtrong walles and on the South-Eaſt, defended with the deepe chanell of *Foſſe* a muddy River, which entring into the heart of the City by a blinde way, hath a Bridge over it, with houſes ſtanding upon it ſo cloſe ranged one by another, that any man would judge it, to bee not a Bridge, but a continued ſtreete; and ſo a little lower runneth into *Ouſe*: where at their confluence, and meeting together, right over againſt the Mount that I ſpake of, King *William* the Conquerour in a very convenient place raiſed a moſt ſtrong Caſtle to awe the Citizens. Upon which, time hath now a great while without impeachment wrought his will; ever ſince that Engliſhmen fell to neglect ſtrong Holds, as receptacles for thoſe whoſe hearts would not ſerve to fight in open field.

Foſſe-river.

On this ſide alſo toward the North-Eaſt, ſtandeth the Cathedrall Church dedicated to Saint *Peter*, an excellent faire Fabrique and a ſtately; neere unto which, without the Walles of the City, but yet encloſed within walles and by the River, flouriſhed a renowned Abbay called *Saint Maries*, which *Alan* the Third, Earle of Little Britaine in Armorica and of Richmund, built and endowed with rich livings: but now it is converted into the Princes houſe, and is commonly called *The Manour*.

The Manour.

Whence I ſhould fetch the originall of *Yorke* but from the Romanes I cannot tell, ſeeing the Britans before the Romanes comming had no other Townes, than woods fenſed with trenches and rampire, as *Cæſar* and *Strabo* unreprovable Authors doe teſtifie. To ſay nothing therefore of King *Ebrauk*, whom ſome men both curious and credulous, as it ſhould ſeeme, have imagined out of the name of *Eboracum* (for ſo is *Yorke* in Latine termed) to have beene the Founder thereof: moſt certaine it is, that the *Sixth Legion Victrix*, which *Hadrian* there Emperour brought out of Germany over into Britaine was placed heere in Gariſon. And that it was a Colony of the Romanes, it appeareth both by the authority of *Ptolomee*, and *Antonine*, and alſo by an ancient Inſcription, which I ſaw in a certaine Aldermans houſe there in theſe words.

M. VEREC. DIOGENES IIII I VIR
COL. EBOR. IDEMQ. MORT CIVES
BITURIX. HÆC SIBI VIVUS FECIT.

As alſo by a peece of money coined by the Emperour *Severus*, in the reverſe whereof we reade.

COL. EBORACUM. LEG. VI. VICTRIX.

But

But how it is, that *Victor* in his Hiſtory of the *Cæſars*, hath called *Yorke Municipium* or free towne of Britaine, being, as it was a Colony, I require farther time to deliberate thereupon, unleſſe it were, that the inhabitants of *Yorke*, like as ſometime the *Prænеſtines* did chooſe rather from a Colony to bee brought unto the ſtate of a free-Burgh. For, Colonies having, as *Agellius* writeth, lawes, cuſtomes and rights at the will of the people of Rome and not at their owne pleaſure, ſeemed more obnoxious, and their condition not ſo free: whereas free Cities, ſuch as in Latin are named *Municipia*, uſed rights, Lawes and orders of their owne, and the Citizens or Burgeſſes thereof were partakers with the people of Rome in their honourable Offices onely, and bound of neceſſity to nothing elſe. No mervaile therefore, if Colonies were changed into Free Burroughs. But to what end ſtand I upon this point? This difference of the name is not in the ſtory of the Emperours ſo exactly obſerved, but that one and the ſelfe ſame place is called both a *Colony*, and a *Municipium*, or Free City. Howbeit out of that peece of money I dare not conſtantly affirme, that *Severus* firſt conducted and planted this Colony, ſeeing that *Ptolomee* and *Antonine* himſelfe writeth it was the ſeat of the ſixth Legion in the *Antonines* time. But we reade that *Severus* had his Palace in this City, and heere at the houre of death gave up his laſt breath with theſe words: *I entred upon a ſtate every where troubleſome, and I leave it peaceable even to the Britans.* His body was carried forth here to the funerall fire by the ſouldiers, after the military faſhion, and committed to the flames, honoured with Juſts and Turneaments of his ſouldiers and his owne ſonnes, in a place beneath this City Weſtward neere to *Ackham*, where is to be ſeene a great Mount of earth raiſed up, which as *Raulph Niger* hath recorded, was in his time, of *Severus*, called *Sivers*. His aſhes being beſtowed in a little golden pot, or veſſell of the Porphyrite ſtone, were carried to Rome, and ſhrined there in the Monument of the *Antonines*. At which time there was in this City the Temple of Goddeſſe *Bellona*. For, *Spartianus* ſpeaking of *Severus* and this very City, ſaith thus, *When* Severus *returned and came into the City, purpoſing to offer ſacrifice, he was led firſt of all to the Temple of Bellona, by the errour of a ruſticall Augur or Soothſaying Prieſt.* At which time the *Tribunal* or Juſtice Haul of this City was in this reſpect moſt happy, becauſe therein ſat to miniſter juſtice that Oracle of the law, *Æmilius Paulus Papinianus*, as *Forcatulus* witneſſeth. And from this place it was, for certaine, that *Severus* and *Antoninus* Emperours being conſulted in a caſe or queſtion of Right, gave forth their Imperiall conſtitution *De rei Vindicatione*. An hundred yeeres or thereabout after the death of *Severus*, *Fl. Valerius Conſtantius* firnamed *Chlorus*, an Emperour ſurpaſſing in all vertue and Chriſtian piety, who came hether *When the Gods*, as the Panegyriſt ſaith, *called him now to the inmoſt entry and doore of the earth*, ended his life alſo in this City and was deified, as we may ſee by ancient Coines. And albeit *Florilegus* recordeth, that his Tombe was found in Wales, as I have ſaid; yet men of credite have enformed me, that in our fathers remembrance, when Abbaies were ſuppreſſed and pulled downe, in a certaine Vault or crowdes or a little Chappell under the ground wherein *Conſtantius* was ſuppoſed to have beene buried, there was found a Lampe burning: for, *Lazius* writeth, that in ancient time they preſerved light in Sepulchres, by reſolving gold artificially into a liquid and fatty ſubſtance, which ſhould continue burning a long time and for many ages together.

That Vſ whom An Scot ſet fo of late.

Severus;

The Te of Bello

L.I.C. Conſta

This Emperor begat of his former wife *Helena* CONSTANTINE THE GREAT, THE DELIVERER OF ROME CITY, as ancient inſcriptions give teſtimony, THE FOUNDER OF PEACE, AND THE REPAIRER OF THE COMMON WEALTH: Who was preſent in *Yorke* at his fathers laſt gaſpe, and forthwith proclaimed Emperour, *The ſouldiers*, as the Panegyricall Oratour ſaith, *regarding rather the good of the State, than private affections, caſt the purple robe upon him, whiles hee wept and put ſpurs to his horſe, to avoid the importunity of the Army attempting and requiring ſo inſtantly to make him Emperour: But the happineſſe of the State overcame his modeſtie.* Whence it is that the Author of the Panegyricall oration crieth out in theſe words, *O fortunate Britaine and now bleſſed above all lands, which firſt ſaweſt Conſtantine Emperor.*

Conſta the Gre

Hence it may be gathered, in what, and how great eſtimation *Yorke* was in thoſe daies, ſeeing the Romane Emperours Court was there held. For, our owne Country Writers record, that this City was by *Conſtantius* adorned and graced with an Epiſcopall See: But yet, that *Taurinus* the Martyr Biſhop of *Eureux* ſat heere and governed, I will not ſay as others doe. For, *Vincentius* out of whom they ſucked this errour, would by his owne words convince me of untruth. But when the Romanes were departed and had left Britaine for a prey to barbarous Nations, this City ſore afflicted with many calamities, ſuffered her part alſo of miſeries, and was little or nothing better about the end of the Scottiſh or Saxons Warres, than a poore ſmall ſhadow of a great name. For, when *Paulinus* preached Chriſtian Religion to the Engliſh Saxons in this Country, it lay ſo deſolate, that there remained not ſo much as a Chappell in it, for King *Edwin* to bee baptized in. Who in the yeere after Chriſts Birth 627. built a little Oratory of wood: and when as afterward he went in hand with building a greater Church of ſtone, ſcarce had he laid the foundation thereof, when he was prevented by death and left it to be finiſhed by his Succeſſour *Oſwald*. Ever ſince that time, the Eccleſiaſticall Dignity in this Church encreaſed, and by a Pall ſent unto it from *Honorius* the Pope, became a Metropolitane City; which beſide twelve Biſhoprickes in England, exerciſed the power of a Primate over all the Biſhops of Scotland. But many yeeres ſince, Scotland withdrew it ſelfe from this her Metropolitane: and the Metropolitane City it ſelfe hath ſo devoured other Biſhoprickes adjoyning, being but little to ſay truth and of ſmall account, that it hath now but foure within the owne Dioceſe, namely, the Biſhoprickes of *Durham*, of *Cheſter*, of *Carlile*, and of *Man*, or *Sodorenſis* in the Iſle of *Man*. And the Archbiſhop *Egbert*, who flouriſhed about the yeere of our Salvation 740. erected at Yorke, *A moſt famous Library, the Cabinet as I may ſo terme it* (theſe be the words of *William* of *Malmesbury*) *and Cloſet of all liberall Arts*. Touching which Library, *Alcwin* of Yorke Schoolemaſter to *Charles* the Great, firſt Founder of the Univerſity of *Paris*, and the onely Honour of this City, in an Epiſtle to the ſaid *Charles* wrote thus. *Give mee the bookes of deeper and more exquiſite ſcholaſticall learning, ſuch as I had in mine owne Country by the good and moſt devout indaſtry of the Archbiſhop* Egbert. *And if it pleaſe your wiſedome, I will ſend backe ſome of your owne ſervants, who may exemplifie out of them all thoſe things that be neceſſary, and bring the flowres of Britaine into France, that there may not be a Garden of learning incloſed onely within* Yorke *walles; but that ſtreames of Paradiſe may be alſo at Towres*.

Vincentii Speculum hiſtoriale.

Scotland in times paſt, ſubject to the Archbiſhop of Yorke.

See in Scotland. A Library. Flaccus Alcwinus or Albinus flouriſhed, *anno.* 780.

Then alſo it was that Princes beſtowed many and great livings and lands upon the Church of Yorke, eſpecially *Ulphus* the ſonne of *Toral* (I note ſo much out of an old booke, that there may plainly appeare a cuſtome of our anceſtour in endowing Churches with livings). *This* Ulphus *aforeſaid ruled in the Weſt part of* Deira, *and by reaſon of the debate that was like to ariſe betweene his ſonnes the elder and the younger, about their Lordſhips and Signiories after his death, forthwith hee made them all alike. For, without delay hee went to* Yorke, *tooke the borne with him out of which hee was wont to drinke, filled it with wine, and before the Altar of God and bleſſed Saint* Peter *Prince of the Apoſtles, kneeling upon his knees he dranke, and thereby enfeoffed them in all his lands and revenewes*. Which horne was there kept as a monument (as I have heard) untill our fathers daies.

I might ſeeme to ſpeake in derogation of the Clergy, if I ſhould report what ſecret heart-burnings, or rather open enmities flaſhed out betweene the Archbiſhops of Yorke and of Canterbury upon worldly ambition; whiles with great waſt of their wealth, but more loſſe of their credite and reputation, they bickered moſt eagerly about the Primacy. For, *the Church of* Yorke, as he writeth, (*inferiour though it were unto that of* Canterbury *in riches*) *yet being equall in dignity, albeit of later time founded: and advanced on high with the ſame power that* Canterbury *hath, confirmed alſo with the like authority of Apoſtolicall Privileges, tooke it ill to bee ſubject unto that of* Canterbury *by vertue of a Decree of* Alexander *of Rome*, who ordained, *That the Church of* Yorke *ought to be ſubject unto* Canterbury, *and in all things to obey the conſtitutions of the Arch-*

Archbiſhop thereof, as Primate of *all Britaine, in ſuch matters as appertaine to Chriſtian Religion*. Concerning the Archbiſhops of Yorke, it is no part verily of my purpoſe to write any thing heere, although there bee very many of them who deſerve for their vertue and piety to bee renowned. Let it ſuffice to note in a word, that from *Paulinus* the firſt Archbiſhop, conſecrated in the yeere of our Redemption 625. there have ſitten in that See threeſcore and five Archbiſhops, unto the yeere 1606. in which D. *Tobie Matthew* a moſt reverend Prelate, for the ornaments of vertue and piety, for learned eloquence, and continuall exerciſe of teaching, was tranſlated hither from the Biſhopricke of Durrham.

The firſt Archbiſh

This City for a time flouriſhed very notably under the Engliſh Saxons dominion, untill the Danes like a mighty ſtorme thundring from out of the North-East, defaced it againe with merveilous great ruines, and by killing and ſlaying diſteined it with bloud, which, that *Alcuine* aforeſaid in his Epiſtle to *Egelred* King of Northumberland may ſeeme to have preſaged before. *What ſignifieth* (ſaith he) *that raining of bloud which in Lent we ſaw at* Yorke *the head City of the whole Kingdome, in Saint* Peters *Church, to fall downe violently in threatning wiſe from the top of the rouſe, in the North part of the houſe, and that in a faire day. May it not bee thought, that bloud is comming upon the Land from the North parts?* Verily ſoone after it was embrued with bloud, and did pine away with moſt miſerable calamities, when the Danes ſpoiled, waſted, and murthered all where ever they came. And verily in the yeere 867. the walls were ſo battered and ſhaken by reaſon of continuall Warres, that *Osbright* and *Ella* Kings of Northumberland, whiles they purſewed the Danes eaſily brake into the City: who being both of them ſlaine in a moſt bloudy battaile in the very middeſt of the City, left the victory unto the Danes. Whereupon *William* of *Malmesbury* writeth in this manner, Yorke, *alwaies expoſed firſt to the rage of the Northren Nations, ſuſtained the barbarous aſſaults of the Danes, and groaned being pitteouſly ſhaken with manifold ruines*. But as the very ſame Authour witneſſeth, King *Athelſtone* wonne it perforce out of the Danes hands, and overthrew the Caſtle quite, which they had heere fortified. Neither for all this, was it altogether free from warres in the times next enſuing whiles that age ranne farall for the deſtruction of Cities.

But the Normans as they ended theſe miſeries, ſo they made almoſt a finall hand of Yorke alſo. For, when the ſonnes of *Sueno* the Dane had landed in theſe parts with a Daniſh Fleete of 240. Saile, the Normans lying in Gariſon, who kept two Forts within the City, fearing leaſt the houſes in the Suburbes might ſtand the enemy in ſtead to fill up the Ditches withall, ſet them on fire: but by reaſon the winde roſe highly, the fire was ſo carried and ſpred throughout that City, that now it was ſet a burning, when the Danes breaking in upon them made pitifull ſlaughter in every place, having put the Normans to the ſword, and keeping alive *William Mallet* and *Gilbert Gant* two principall perſons, that they might be tithed with the ſouldiers. For, every tenth man of the Normans they choſe out by lot, to be executed. Whereupon King *William* the Conquerour was ſo incenſed with deſire of revenge, that he ſhewed his cruelty upon the Citizens by putting them all to death, as if they had taken part with the Danes: and upon the City it ſelfe by ſetting it on fire afreſh; and as *William* of *Malmesbury* ſaith, *Hee ſo depopulated and defaced the Villages adjoyning, and the ſinewes of that fertile Region were ſo cut by the ſpoiles there committed and booties raiſed, and the ground for the ſpace of threeſcore miles lay ſo untilled, that if a ſtranger had then ſeene the Cities that in times were of high account, the Towres which with their lofty toppes threatned the skie, and the fields that were rich in paſtures, hee could not but ſigh and lament, yea and if an ancient inhabitant had beheld the ſame, hee could not have knowne them.* How great Yorke had beene aforetime, *Domeſday booke* ſhall tell you in theſe words. *In King* Edward *the Confeſſours time, there were in* Yorke *City ſixe Diviſions or Shires, beſides that of the Archbiſhops. One was laid waſte, for the Caſtles or Forts. In the ſive Diviſions were* 1428. *dwelling Manſions to give entertainement*: And, *in the Archbiſhops Shire* or *Diviſion* 200. *dwelling Manſions likewiſe*. After theſe woefull overthrowes our countryman *Necham* thus verſified of it.

Alfred verley, Library Lord H Treaſu Englan

Decim Executi very te

Visito quam felix Ebraucus condidit urbem,
Petro sè debet pontificalis apex.
Civibus hæc toties viduata, novisque repleta,
Diruta prospexit mœnia sæpe sua.
Quid manus hostilis queat, est experta frequenter,
Sed quid? nunc pacis otia longa fovent.

The City that Great *Ebrauk* built, I come now for to view,
Whereof the See pontificall, is to Saint *Peter* due.
This, many times laid desolate, and peopled new hath beene,
Her wals cast downe and ruinate full often hath it seene.
What mischiefe hostile hands could worke, not once nor twice it found,
What then? since now, long time of peace, doth keepe it safe and sound.

For, in his time, when after these troublesome stormes a most pleasant calme of peace presently ensued, it rose of it selfe againe and flourished afresh, although the Scots and Rebels both, did oftentimes make full account to destroy it. But under the Raigne of King *Stephen*, it caught exceeding great harme by casualty of fire, wherein were consumed the Cathedrall Church, the Abbay of Saint *Mary* and other religious houses: yea and that noble and most furnished Library (as it is thought) which *Alcuin* hath recorded to have been founded by Archbishop *Egeldred* his Præceptour. As for the Abbay of Saint *Mary* it quickly recovered the former dignity by new buildings: but the Cathedrall Church lay longer ere it held up head againe, and not before King *Edward* the First his time: For then, *John Roman* Treasurer of the Church laid the foundation of a new worke, which his sonne *John*, *William Melton*, and *John Thoresby*, all of them Archbishops, brought by little and little to that perfection and beauty which now it sheweth, yet not without the helping hand of the Nobility and Gentry thereabout, especially of the *Percies* and the *Vavasours*, which the armes of their houses standing in the very Church, and their images at the West gate of the Church doe shew, *Percies* pourtraied with a peece of timber, and *Vavasours* with a stone in their hands, for that the one supplied the stone, the other the timber for this new building. This Church as he reporteth who wrote the life of *Æneas Sylvius*, who was *Pope Pius* the second, and that upon the Popes owne relation, *For workmanship and greatnesse, is memorable over all the world, and the Chappell most lightsome, the glasse-windowes whereof are fast bound betweene pillars that bee most slender in the midst.* This Chappell is that most dainty and beautifull Chapter-house, in which this verse stands painted in golden letters.

Commentar. of Pope Pius. Lib. prim.

Ut Rosa flos florum, sic est Domus ista Domorum.
The floure of floures, a Rose men call:
So is this house of houses all.

About the same time also, the Citizens fenced the City round about with new walles and many towres and bulwarkes set orderly in divers places, yea and ordained very good and holsome lawes for the governement thereof. King *Richard* the Second granted it to bee a County *incorporate* by it selfe, and King *Richard* the Third beganne to repaire the Castle. And that nothing might be wanting, King *Henry* the Eighth within the memory of our fathers, appointed heere a Councell not unlike to the Parliaments in France, for to decide and determine the causes and controversies of these North parts according to equity and conscience, which consisteth of a Lord President, certaine Counsellers at the Princes pleasure, a Secretary and under Officers. As touching the Longitude of Yorke our Mathematicians have described it to be two and twenty Degrees and twenty five Scruples: the Latitude 54. degrees and 10. scruples. Hitherto have we treated of the West part of this shire and of Yorke City, which is reckoned neither in the one part, nor the other, but enjoyeth

The Councell established in the North.

enjoyeth peculiar liberties, and hath jurisdiction over the Territory adjoyning on the West side. Which they call the Liberty of *Ainsty*, others the *Ancient* of the Antiquity, but other have derived it very probably from the Dutch word *Anstossen*, which betokeneth limits. And now for a conclusion have heere what Master *John Joniton* of *Aberden* hath but a while since written in verse, of Yorke.

Præsidet extremis Arctoa finibus ora
Urbs vetus, in veteri facta subinde nova.
Romanis Aquilis quondam Ducibúsque superba.
Quam post barbarica diripuere manus.
Pictus atrox, Scotus, Danus, Normannus, & Anglus
Fulmina in hanc Martis detonuere sui.
Post diras rerum clades, tótque aspera fata,
Blandiùs aspirans aura serena subit.
LONDINUM *caput est, & regni urbs prima Britanni:*
EBORACUM *à primâ jure secunda venit.*

In parts remote of Northren tract, there stands as soveraine,
A City old, but yet of old erstoones made new againe.
Whilom of Romane Legions and Captaines proud it was:
But since by forces barbarous sacked and spoil'd, alasse.
The Picts so fierce, the Scots and Danes, Normans and Englishmen,
'Gainst it their bolts of dreadfull war have thundred now and then.
Yet after sundry bitter blasts, and many a curfed clap,
A milder gale of peacefull daies, hath brought it better hap.
Of British Kingdome LONDON is chiefe seat and principall,
And unto it there goes by right Yorke City next of all.

Ouse now leaving Yorke, being otherwhiles disquieted and troubled with that whirling encounter of contrary waters, and forceable eddies which some call *Higra*, runneth downe through *Bishops Thorpe*, called Saint *Andrewes Thorpe*, before that *Walter Grey* Archbishop of Yorke purchased it with ready money, and to prevent the Kings Officers who are wont rigorously to seize upon Bishops Temporalties when the See is vacant, gave it to the Deane and Chapter of Yorke, with this condition, that they should alwayes yeeld it to his Successours. Of whom, *Richard Le Scrope* Archbishop of Yorke, a man of a firy spirit, and ready to entertaine rebellion, was condemned in this very place, of high Treason by King *Henry* the Fourth, against whom he had raised an insurrection. Afterward *Cawood* a Castle of the Archbishops standeth upon the same River, which King *Athelstan*, as I have read, gave unto the Church: Just against which on the other side of the River lyeth *Ricall*, where *Harald Haardread* arrived with a great Fleet of Danes. Then *Ouse* passeth hard by *Selby* a little Towne, well peopled and of good resort; where King *Henry* the First was borne, and where his father King *William* the First built a faire Abbay in memory of Saint *German*, who happily confuted that venemous Pelagian Heresie, which oftentimes (as the Serpent *Hydra*) grew to an head againe in Britaine. The Abbats of this Church, as also of Saint *Maries* in Yorke, were the onely Abbats in the North parts that had place in the Parliament house. And so *Ouse* at length speedeth away to *Humber*, leaving first *Escricke* a seat of the *Lascelles* sometimes to be remembred for that King *James* advanced Sir *Thomas Knivet* the owner thereof Lord *Knivet* to the honour of Baron *Knivet* of *Escricke*, in the yeere 1607. And afterward passing by *Drax*, a little Village famous long since for a Monastery founded there by Sir *William Painell*, and whereas *William* of *Newburgh* writeth, *Philip* of *Tollevilla* had a Castle most strongly fenced, with Rivers, Woods, and Marishes about it, which he, confident upon the courage of his followers, and his provision of victuals and armour, defended against King *Stephen*; untill it was wonne by assault.

Bishops Thorpe.

Cawood.

L. Knivet

EAST-


NORTH RI:
DING
PARS
WEST
RIDING
PARS
OCEANUS
EBORACENSIS
Comitatus (cives incolæ olim Bri:
gantes appellabantur) pars Orien:
talis, vulgo EAST RI:
DING
GERMA:
NI:
CUS
YORK
DERVENTIO
Pecklingten
Wighton
LINCOL:
NIÆ PARS
Barton.
Burton
Hull
Humber flu.
Trent flu.
Whare flu.
Scala Miliarium
OCELLVM Pro
montorium.
The Spurn Head
Grimsby
Sybertoft

EAST-RIDING.

EAST-RIDING the ſecond part of this Region, wherein *Ptolomee* placed the PARISI, lyeth Eaſtward from *Yorke*. On the North ſide and the Weſt, it is bounded with the River * *Darwent*, that runneth downe with a winding courſe: on the South with the Salt water of *Humber*, and on the Eaſt with the German Ocean. Upon the Sea ſide and along *Darwent* the Soile is meetly good and fertile: But in the mids it is nothing elſe but an heape of Hilles riſing up on high, which they call *Yorkes wold*. *Darwent* ſpringing not farre from the ſhore, firſt taketh his way Weſtward: then, hee windeth into the South by *Aiton* and *Malton*; whereof, becauſe they belong to the North part of the Shire, I will ſpeake in due place. No ſooner is hee entred into this Quarter, but downe hee runneth not farre from the ruines of the old Caſtle *Montferrant*. The Lords whereof were in times paſt the *Foſſards*, men of noble parentage and wealthy withall: But when *William Foſſard* Ward to the King, being committed unto *William le Groſſe* Earle of *Aumarle* as to his Guardian, and now come to his yeeres, abuſed his ſiſter; the Earle in wreckfull diſpleaſure for this fact of his, laid this Caſtle even with the ground, and forced the young Gentleman to forſake his Country. Howbeit, after the Earles death, he recovered his inheritance againe, and left one onely daughter behinde him: who being marryed unto R. *de Torneham*, bare a daughter marryed to *Peter de* * *Mauley*: whoſe heires and ſucceſſours being bettered in their eſtate by this inheritance of the *Foſſards*, became great and honourable Barons. Not farre from hence is ſituate upon the River ſide, *Kirkham*, as one would ſay of Church-place: For, a Priory of Chanons was there founded by *Walter Eſpec* a man of high place and calling, by whoſe daughter a great eſtate accrewed to the family of the Lord *Roſſes*. Then, but ſomewhat lower, *Darwent* had a City of his owne name, which *Antonine* the Emperour calleth DERVENTIO, and placeth it ſeven miles from YORKE. The booke of *Notices* maketh mention of a Captaine over the Company *Derventienſis* under the Generall of Britaine, that reſided in it; and in the Saxons Empire it ſeemeth to have beene that Towne, where the King uſed to lye, which *Bede* ſaith, was ſituate neere unto the River *Derowentio*. In which, as hee alſo writeth, *Eumer*, that murderous Villaine thruſt at *Edwin* King of *Northumberland* with a ſword and had runne him through, but that one of his men ſtepped betweene, and ſaved the Kings life with the loſſe of his owne. Yet could I never have ſaid preciſely which was the very place, had not that moſt judicious *Robert Marſhall* given me a light thereof. For, he gave me to underſtand, that juſt at the very ſame diſtance from Yorke which I ſpake of, there ſtands hard upon the River *Darwent*, a little Towne named *Auldby*, that is, if you interprete the Saxon word, *The old Habitation*: where, are extant yet in ſight ſome tokens of Antiquity, and upon a very high Hill neere unto the River, the rubbiſh of an ancient Fortification, ſo that it cannot chuſe, but to have beene the ſaid City *Derventio*. From hence glideth the River hard under *Stanford-Bridge*, which alſo of the battaile there fought is called *Battlebridge*. For, at that Bridge, *Harald* King of England, after a great execution done upon the Danes ſlew in a pight field *Harald Hardread* King of Norway, who with a Fleet of 200. ſaile grievouſly annoyed the Iſle of Britaine, and was now landed at *Richall*, ſpoiling and waſting all in his way. The King of England who having the honour of the field, found among the ſpoiles ſuch a maſſe of Gold, as that twelve luſty young men, had much adoe to carry it on their backes, as *Adam Bremenſis* recordeth. This field was foughten ſcarce nine dayes before the arrivall of *William* Conquerour, what time the diſſolute and roiotous life of the Engliſhmen, ſeemed to foretell their

East-riding.

Montferrant Hiſtorie of Meaux.

* *de Malolacu.*

Battlebridge.

their imminent overthrow and deſtruction. But of this I have ſpoken before.

Derwent, which when it is encreaſed with raine, and as it were provoked to anger doth oftentimes contemne his bankes and ſurround the medowes lying about it, paſſing from hence by *Wreſhil* a proper and a ſtrong Caſtle, which Sir *Thomas Percy* Earle of *Worceſter* built, runneth amaine under *Babthorpe*, which yeeldeth both name and habitation to a worſhipfull Family of Knights degree: and ſo at length diſchargeth himſelfe into *Ouſe*. Out of this ſtocke it was (for let us not thinke much to tell of thoſe who performed faithfull ſervice to their Prince and Country) that both father and ſonne fighting together under the banner of King Henry the Sixth loſt their lives in the Battaile of Saint *Albans*, and were there buryed together with this Epitaph:

Cum patre Radulpho Babthorp jacet ecce Radulphus
Filius, hoc duro marmore preſſus humo,
Henrici Sexti dapifer, pater Armiger ejus,
Mors ſatis id docuit, fidus uterque fuit. &c.

Behold where two *Raulph Babthorps*, both the ſonne and father lye,
Under a ſtone of marble hard, interr'd in this mould dry:
To Henry the Sixth the father Squire, the Sonne he Sewer was,
Both true to Prince, and for his ſake they both their life did paſſe.

Howden. And now *Ouſe* by this time carrying a fuller ſtreame, runneth neere *Howden* a Mercate Towne, famous not ſo much for any beauty in it, or great reſort thereto, as becauſe it hath given name to a little Territory adjoyning, called of it *Howdenſhire*, and had therein not long ſince a prety Collegiat Church of five Prebendaries: unto which joyneth the Biſhops houſe of *Durrham* who have great lands thereabout. One of which, namely *Walter Skirlaw*, who flouriſhed about the yeere of our Lord 1390. as we reade in the booke of *Durrham*, *built a very great and large ſteeple to this Church, that if there happened by chance any inundation, it might ſerve the inhabitants for a place of refuge to ſave themſelves in.* And not farre from hence ſtands *Metham*, which gave both ſirname and habitation alſo to the ancient houſe of the *Methams*.

Metham.

Now the River *Ouſe* being very broad, ſwift and roring beſides, out powreth his ſtreame into the Frith or ſalt water Abus. For ſo calleth *Ptolomee* that arme of the Sea, which the Engliſh Saxons and we tearme *Humber*, whereof alſo the Country beyond it, by a generall name was called *Northumberland*. Both theſe names may ſeeme to have beene drawne with ſome little change, from the Britiſh word *Aber*, which among them ſignifieth the mouth of a River: and I would thinke it was impoſed upon this River by way of excellency: becauſe Ure or *Ouſe* having entertained and lodged many Rivers, carryeth them all with him along into this, yea and other Rivers of right great name are emptied into it. And verily it is one of the broadeſt armes of the ſea and beſt ſtored with fiſh in all Britaine. It riſeth high as the Ocean, at every tide floweth, and when the ſame ebbeth and returneth backe, it carryeth his owne ſtreame and the currant of the Sea together moſt forcibly and with a mighty noiſe, not without great danger of ſuch as faile therein, whence *Necham* writeth thus of it.

Abus. Humbert.

Fluctibus aquoreis nautis ſuſpectior Humber,
Dedignans Urbes viſere rura colit.
More fear'd of ſhipmen *Humber* ſtreame, than waves of ſea ſo deepe;
Diſdaining cities great to ſee, neere country townes doth keepe.

And following the Britiſh Hiſtory, as if it had beene ſo called of a King of the Hunnes, he addeth this moreover.

Hunnorum

Hunnorum princeps oſtendens terga Locrino
Submerſus, nomen contulit Humbris aquæ.
A Prince of Hunnes, whiles that he ſhew'd his backe to Locrine brave,
Was drowned heere, and ſo the name, to *Humber* water gave.

Touching whom, another Poet alſo:

Dum fugit, obſtat ei flumen, ſubmergitur illic;
Deque ſuo tribuit nomine nomen aquæ.
Whiles he turn'd backe, and tooke his flight, the River ſtopt the ſame,
There drown'd was he, and then of him the water tooke the name.

Neither were there indeed any Cities ſeene to ſtand by this Arme of the Sea in *Nechams* daies: but before and after, there flouriſhed one or two Cities in theſe places. Under the Roman Empire, not farre from the banke, by *Foulneſſe* a River of ſmall account, where *Wighton* a little Towne of Husbandry well inhabited is now ſeene, ſtood, as we may well thinke, in old time DELGOVITIA: and that I may not take hold of the diſtance from DERVENTIO for a proofe, both the reſemblance, and the ſignification alſo of the name, doe concurre. For, *Delgwe* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth *The Statues or Images of the Heathen Gods*, and in a ſmall Village adjoyning to this little Towne, there was a Temple of Idols even in the Saxons time, of exceeding great name, and requeſt: which, of thoſe Heathen gods was then termed *Godmundingham*, and now is called in the ſame ſenſe * *Godmanham*. Neither doubt I, but that even when the Britans flouriſhed, it was ſome famous Oracle much frequented when ſuperſtition ſpread, and ſwaying among all Nations had wholly poſſeſſed the weake mindes of ignorant people. But when *Paulinus* preached Chriſt, unto Northumberland men, *Coy-ſi*, who had beene a Pontife or Biſhop of the heathen rites and ceremonies, after he had once embraced Chriſtian Religion, *Firſt of all profaned this Temple the very habitation of impiety*, by launcing a ſpeare againſt it, yea he deſtroyed it, and as *Bede* writeth, *Set it on fire*, with all the encloſures and Iſles belonging unto it. From hence, ſomething more Eaſtward, the River *Hull* bendeth his courſe to *Humber*, which River hath his ſpring head neere unto *Driſfeild*, a Village well knowne, by reaſon of the Tombe of *Alfred* that moſt learned King of Northumberland; and the mounts that be raiſed heere and there about it. The ſaid River haſteneth thitherward, not farre from *Leckenfielde*, an houſe of the *Percies* Earles of Northumberland: neere unto which, ſtandeth the dwelling place of a very famous and ancient Progeny of the *Hothams* at *Scborburg*; together with the rubbiſh of an old Caſtle of *Peter Mauley* at *Garthum*. And now approcheth the River *Hull* neerer unto *Beverley*, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue called Beuep-leza, which *Bede* ſeemeth to name, the Monaſtery in *Deirwand*, that is, *In the word of the Deirt*, a great Towne, very populous and full of trade. A man would gueſſe it by the name and ſituation to be PETUARIA PARISIORUM, although it affordeth nothing of greater antiquity, than that *John* ſirnamed *de Beverley*, Archbiſhop of Yorke, a man as *Bede* witneſſeth, both godly and learned, after he had given over his Biſhopricke, as weary of this world, came hither, and ended his life in contemplation, about the yeere of our Redemption 721. The Kings held the memoriall of this *John* ſo ſacred and reverend, eſpecially King *Athelſtan* who honoured him as his tutelar Saint, after he had put the Danes to flight, that they endowed this place with many and thoſe very great priviledges, and *Athelſtane* granted them liberties in theſe generall words, *All's free make I thee, as heart may thinke, or eye may ſee*. Yea and there was granted unto it the priviledges of a Sanctuary, ſo that bankrupts and men ſuſpected of any capitall crime worthy of death, might bee free and ſafe there from danger of the Law. In which there was erected a Chaire of ſtone with this Inſcription.

Driſfeild. Betneria. The life of John of Beverley. Pau. Hi.

HÆC

HÆC SEDES LAPIDEA *Freedstoll* DICITUR. i. PACIS CATHEDRA, AD QUAM REUS FUGIENDO PERVENIENS OMNIMODAM HABET SECURITATEM.

That is,

This seat of Stone is called *Freedstooll*, that is, *The chaire of Peace*, unto which what Offender soever flieth and commeth, hath all manner of security.

Heereby, the Towne grew great, and daily there flocked hither a number to dwell as inmates; and the Townesmen for conveyance of commodities by sea made a chanell for a water course out of the River *Hull* sufficient to carry boats and barges. For the chiefe Magistracy there, it had twelve Wardens; afterwards Governours and Wardens. And now, by the gracious grant of Queene *Elizabeth*, a Major and Governours. More Eastward, there flourished *Meaux* Abbay, so called of one *Gamell* borne at *Meaux* in France, who obtained it at *William* the Conquerours hands for a place to dwell in: and heere was founded an Abbay for the Monkes of the Cluniacke order by *William Le Grosse* Earle of *Aulbemarle*, to bee released of his vow that hee had made to visite Jerusalem. A little lower runneth out in a great length *Cottingham*, a country Towne of husbandry, where by licence granted from King *John*, *Robert Estotevill* the Lord thereof built a Castle now utterly fallen to ruine. Which *Robert*, was descended from *Robert Grondebeofe*, or *Grandebeofe* a Baron of Normandy, and a man of great name and reputation: whose inheritance fell by marriage to the Lord *de Wake*, and by a daughter of *John de Wake* it came to *Edmund* Earle of *Kent*, who had a daughter named *Joane* wife unto that most warlique Knight *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, who so often victoriously vanquished the French in divers places. The River *Hull* aforesaid, after it hath passed sixe miles from hence shedeth himselfe into *Humber*, and neere unto his mouth hath a Towne of his owne name called *Kingston upon Hull*, but commonly *Hull*. This Towne fetcheth the beginning from no great aneiquity: For, King *Edward* the First, who in regard of his Princely vertues deserveth to bee ranged among the principall and best Kings that ever were, having well viewed and considered the opportunity of the place which before time was called *Wike*, had it by right of exchange from the Abbat of *Meaux*, and in lieu of the * *Beasts stals* and *sheepe pastures*, as I conceive it, which there he found, built a Towne that he named *Kingston*, as one would say, *The Kings Towne*; *and there*, as wee reade in the Records of the Kingdome, *hee made an haven and free Burgh, the Inhabitants thereof also, free Burgesses, and he granted divers liberties unto them.* And by little and little it rose to that dignity, that for stately and sumptuous buildings, for strong block-houses, for well furnished ships, for store of Merchants and abundance of all things it is become now the most famous towne of merchandise in these parts. All which the inhabitants ascribe partly to *Michael de la-Pole*, who obtained their priviledges for them, after that King *Richard* the Second had promoted him to the honour of Earle of *Suffolke*, and partly their gainfull trade by Island fish dried and hardened which they tearme *Stockfish*: whereby they gathered a maine masse of riches. Hence it came to passe, that within a little while, they fenced their City with a bricke wall, strengthened it with many Towres and Bulwarkes, where it is not defended with the river: and brought such a deale of cobblestones for ballais to their ships, that therewith they have paved all the quarters and streets of the towne most

Hull river. The Register of Meaux Abbay. Cottingham. Estotevill. Wake. Kingston upon Hull. Placit. Anno. 44. Edw. 3. Ebor. 24. * Pro *Vaccariis & Bestiis.*

most beautifully. For the chiefe Magistrate it had (as I have beene enformed) first a *Warden* or *Custos*: then *Bailives*, afterward a *Major* and *Bailives*: and in the end they obtained of K. Henry the Sixth that they might have a *Major* and a *Sheriffe*, and that the very towne should be a County, as our lawyers use to say *incorporate by it selfe*. Neither will I thinke it much to note, although in Barbarous tearmes, out of the booke of *Meaux* Abbay, as touching the Major of this City. William De la Pole *knight, was before time a merchant at Ravens-rod, skilfull in merchandise and inferiour to no English merchant whatsoever. He making his aboade afterwards at Kingston upon Hull, was the first Major that ever the said towne had: he began also and founded the monastery of Saint Michael hard by the said King-ston, which now is an house of the Carthusian or Charter-house monkes. And he had for his eldest sonne* Sir Michael De la Pole *Earle of Suffolke, who caused the said Monasterie to bee inhabited by Carthusian Monkes. And verily* William De la Pole *aforesaid, lent many thousand pounds of gold unto King Edward, whiles hee made his aboade at Antwerp in Brabant, wherefore the King in recompence of the said gold, made him Lord chiefe Baron of his Exchequer, conferred upon him the whole Seignorie or Lordship of Holdernes, together with other lands belonging unto the Crown, and that by the Kings Charter, yea and ordained that he should be reputed a Baneret.* Yet if any man make doubt hereof, the Recordes I hope may satisfie him fully, in which *William De la Pole* is in plaine tearmes called *Dilectus Valectus, et Mercator noster*, that is, *Our wellbeloved Valect* and *our Merchant*: now, *Valet*, to tell you once for all, was in those daies an honorable title as well in France as in England: but afterward applied unto servants and gromes: whereupon when the Gentry rejected it, by changing the name they began to bee called *Gentlemen of the Bedchamber*.

De la Pole. Cl. 5. E. R. 3. M. 28. Valectus or Valetus. I. Tisius.

From *Hull*, a Promontorie runneth on forward and shooteth out a farre into the sea, which Ptolomee calleth OCELLVM, wee *Holderneſſe*, and a certaine monke, *Cavam Deiram*, as it were, *the hollow Country of the Deirians*, in the same signification that *Cælosyria* is so tearmed, as one would say *Holow Syria*. In this Promontory, the first towne wee meet with in the winding shore is *Headon*, in times past (if wee list to beleeve fame that useth to amplifie the truth, and which for my part I will not discredit) risen to exceeding great account by the industry of merchants and sea-faring men: from which (so uncertaine is the condition as well of places as of people) it is so much fallen by the vicinity of *Hull*, and the choaking up of the haven which hath empoverished it, that it can shew scarce any whit of the ancient state it had. Although King *Iohn granted unto Baldwin Earle of Aulbemarle and of Holderneſſe, and to his wife Hawis, free Burgage heere, so that the Burgers might hold in free Burgage, with those customes that Yorke and Nichol*, that is, *Lincolne*. Yet now it beginneth by little and little to revive againe, in hope to recover the former dignity.

Ocellum. Holderneſſe. Headon.

There standeth hard by the Promontorie, an ancient towne, which *Antonine* the Emperour called PRAETORIVM, but we in our age *Patrington*, like as the Italians have changed the name of a towne sometime called *Prætorium*, into *Petrovina*. That I doe not mistake herein, both the distance from DELGOVITIA, and the very name yet remaining doth prove: which also in some sort implieth, that this is the very same that in Ptolomees copies is written PETVARIA corruptly, for *Prætorium*. But whether this name were given it, either from *Prætorium*, that is, *the hall of Iustice*, or from some large and stately house, such as the Romans tearmed *Prætoria*, it doth not appeare for certaine. The inhabitants glorie much yet as touching their Antiquity and the commodiousnesse of the haven in ancient times: and they may as well glorie for the pleasantnesse thereof. For, it hath a most delectable prospect: on the one side lieth the maine sea brimme upon it, on the other *Humber* a famous arme of the sea; and over against it the fresh and greene skirtes of Lincoln-shire. The high way of the Romans from the Piets wall which *Antonine* the Emperor followed, heere endeth. For, Ulpian hath written, that such high waies commonly end at the sea, at rivers, or at Cities.

Prætorium. Patrington.

Somewhat lower standeth *Winsted*, the habitation of the *Hildeards* knights of ancient

cient deſcent: and higher into the Country, *Roſſe*: from whence the honorable family of the Barons *Roſſe* tooke their name, like as they were ſeated there in times paſt: and hard by the ſea-ſide, *Grimſtons-garth*: where the *Grimſtons* for a long time have lived in good reputation: and a little from hence ſtandeth *Riſe*, the manſion houſe in old time of certaine noble men bearing the name of *Falconberg*. And then, in the very necke of the promontorie, where it draweth in moſt narrow into a ſharpe point, and is called *Spurnhead*, is KELNSEY a little village: which plainely ſheweth that this is the very OCELLVM mentioned by *Ptolomee*: for, as from OCELLVM *Kelnſey* is derived: ſo *Ocellum* doubtleſſe, was made of *Y-kill*, which as I have ſaid before ſignifieth in the Britiſh tongue a Promontory or narrow necke of land.

Winſted. Barons de Roſſe.

Ravenſpur and Ravenſ-burg. Kelnſey.

From *Spurn-head*, the ſhore withdraweth it ſelfe backe by little and little, and gently bending inward ſhooteth Northward by *Overthorne* and *Witherenſey* two little Churches, called of the ſiſters that built them *Siſters kirks*: and not farre from *Conſtable-Burton*, ſo called of the Lords thereof, who being by marriages linked to right honorable houſes, flouriſh at this day in great worſhip: and out of which familie Robert (as wee read in the booke of the Abbay of *Meaux*) was one of the Earle of Aulbemarls knights, who being aged and full of daies took upon him the Croſſe and went with King Richard in his voiage toward the holy land. Then, by *Skipſey*, which *Dru* the firſt Lord of *Holderneſſe* fortified with a Caſtle. When the ſhore beginneth to ſpread againe and beare out into the ſea, it maketh roome for a bay or creeke, that Ptolomee calleth EYAIMENON GABRANTOVICORUM, which the Latin Interpreters have tranſlated, ſome PORTUOSVM SINVM, that is, *the harborous Creeke*; others, SALVTAREM, that is, *the ſafe Creeke*. But neither of them both better expreſſeth the nature of the Greeke word, than the very name of a little village in the nouke thereof, which wee call *Sureby*. For, that which is ſafe and ſure from danger, the Britans and French men both, terme *Seur*, as wee Engliſhmen (*ſure*) who peradventure did borrow this word from the Britans. There is no cauſe therefore, why we ſhould doubt, but that this creeke was that very EYAIMENON of the GABRANTOVICI, who dwelt there abouts. Hard by, ſtandeth *Bridlington* a towne very well knowne by reaſon of Iohn of *Bridlington* a poeticall monkiſh prophet whoſe ridiculous propheſies in Rhime I have read albeit they were not worth the reading. And not farre from hence, for a great length toward *Driffield*, was there a ditch caſt up and brought on by the Earles of *Holderneſſe*, to confine and bound their lands, which they called *Earles Dyke*. But whence this little nation here inhabiting were named GABRANTOVICI, I dare not ſearch, unleſſe happily it were of goates which the Britans tearme *Gaffran*, and whereof there is not greater ſtore in al Britain than hereabout. Neither ought this derivation of the name to ſeeme abſurd, ſeeing that *Aegira* in Achaia borroweth the name of goats, *Nebrodes* in Sicily of fallow Deere, and *Bœotia* in Greece, of Kine and Oxen. That little Promontory which with his bent made this creeke, is commonly called *Flamborough head*, and in the Saxon tongue Fleam-burg by Authors, who write that Ida the Saxon, who firſt ſubdued theſe Countries, arrived here. Some think it took the name from a watchtowre which did by night put forth a flame or burning light for to direct ſailers into the haven. For, the Britans retaine yet out of the provinciall language this word, *Flam*: and Mariners paint this creeke in their ſea-cards with a blazing flame on the head. Yet others are of opinion, that this name arrived in this Iſland with the Engliſh out of *Angloen* in Denmarke, the ancient ſeat of the Engliſh nation; for, there is a towne called *Flemsburg*, and that the Engliſhmen from hence called it ſo: like as the Gaules, as *Livie* witneſſeth, tearmed *Mediolanum*, that is, *Millan*, in Italie, after the name of *Mediolanum* in Gaule, which they had left behinde them. For, there is a little village in this Promontory named *Flamborrough*, where an other notable houſe of the *Conſtables* had anciently their ſeat, which ſome doe derive from the *Lacies* Conſtables of Cheſter. Being in theſe parts I could learne nothing for all the enquirie that I made, as touching the bournes commonly called

Siſters Kirkes. Conſtable.

Sinus ſalutaris, Sueby.

Gabrantovici.

Flamborough head.

Flamborough.

Conſtable de Flamborough.

Vipſes

Vipſeys, which (as *Walter* of *Heminburgh* hath recorded) flow every other yeere out of blinde ſprings and runne with a forcible and violent ſtreame toward the ſea nere unto this Promontory. Yet take here with you, that which William Newbrigenſis who was borne neare that place writeth of them. *Thoſe famous waters which commonly are called Vipſeys, riſe out of the earth from many ſources not continually, but every ſecond yeere, and being growne unto a great bourn runne downe by the lower grounds into the ſea. Which when they are dry, it is a good ſigne: for, their breaking out and flowing is ſaid to bee an infallible token portending ſome dearth to enſue.*

Vipſeys wat

From thence the ſhore is drawne in, whereby there runneth forth into the ſea a certaine ſhelfe or ſlang, like unto an out-thruſt tongue, ſuch as Engliſhmen in old time termed a *File*, whereupon the little village there *Filey* tooke name: and more within the land you ſee *Flixton*, where, in King Athelſtanes time was built an *Hoſpitall, for the defence* (thus word for word it is recorded) *of way-faring people paſſing that way from Wolves, leaſt they ſhould be devoured*. Whereby it appeareth for certaine, that in thoſe daies Wolves made foule worke in this Tract, which now are no where to be ſeene in England, no not in the very marches toward Scotland; and yet within Scotland there be numbers of them in moſt places.

Wolves.

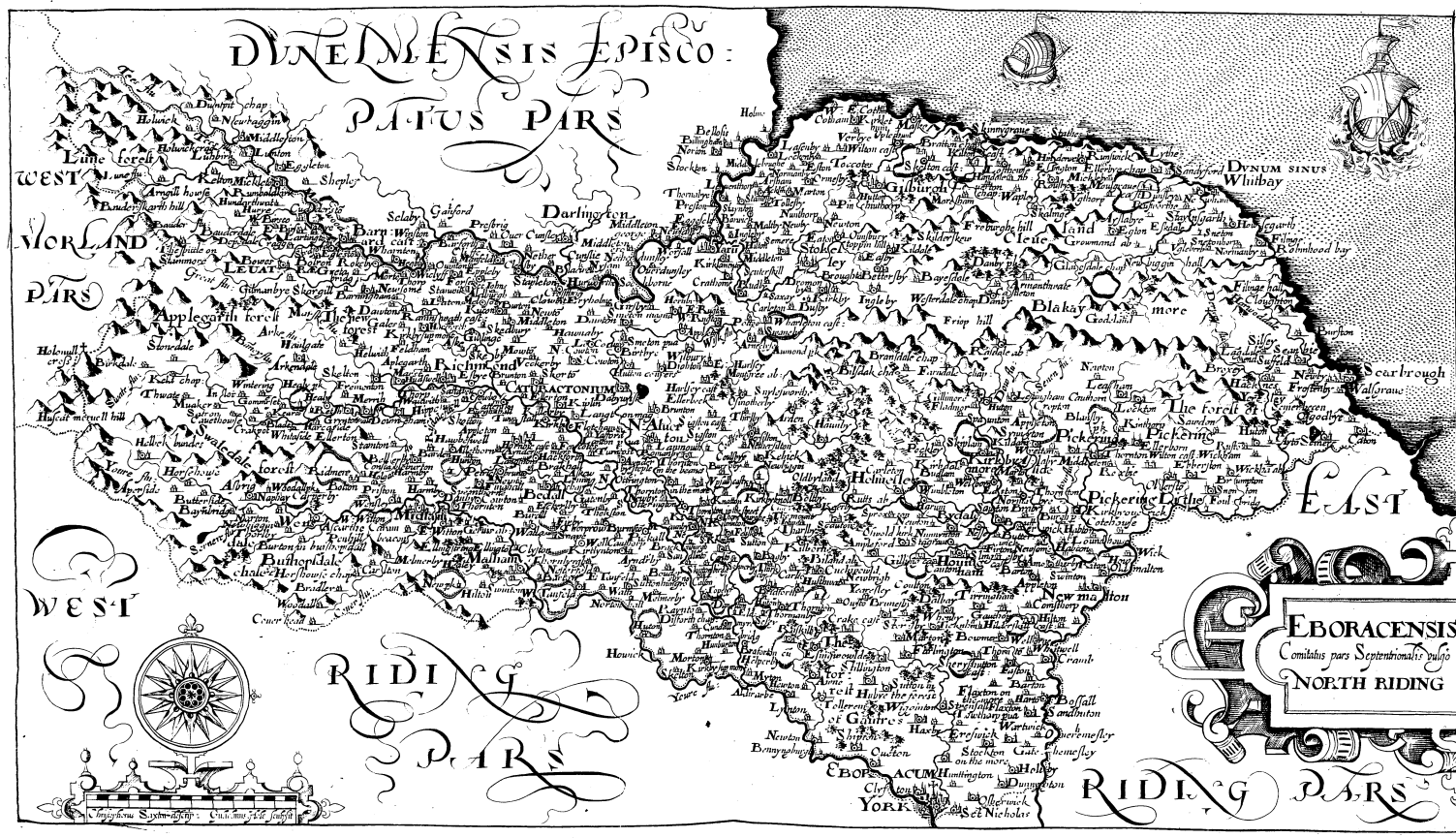
This little territory or Seigniory of *Holderneſſe*, King *William* the Firſt gave to *Drugh Buerer* a Fleming, upon whom alſo he had beſtowed his Niece in marriage; whom when hee had made away by poiſon and thereupon fled to ſave himſelfe, hee had to ſucceed him *Stephen* the ſonne of *Odo*, Lord of *Aulbemarle* in Normandy who was deſcended from the Earles of Champaigne: whom King *William* the Firſt becauſe hee was his Nephew by the halfe ſiſter of the mothers ſide, as they write, made Earle of *Aulbemarle*: whoſe poſterity in England retained the Title, although *Aulbemarle* be a place in Normandy. His ſucceſſour was *William* ſirnamed *Le Groſſe*: whoſe onely daughter *Avis* was marryed to three husbands one after another, namely to *William Magnavill* Earle of *Eſſex*, to *Baldwine De Beton*, and *William Forts*, or *de Fortibus*, by this laſt husband onely ſhee had iſſue *William*, who alſo had a ſonne named *William*. His onely daughter *Avelin*, being the wedded wife of *Edmund Crouchbacke*, Earle of *Lancaſter*, dyed without children. *And ſo*, as wee reade in the booke of *Meaux* Abbay, *for default of heires*, the *Earldome* of *Aulbemarle and honour of Holderneſſe, were ſeized into the Kings hands*. Howbeit in the ages enſuing King *Richard* the Second created *Thomas of Woodſtocke* his Unkle, and afterwards *Edward Plantagenet* Earle of *Rutland*, the Duke of *Yorkes* ſonne, Duke of *Aulbemarle*, in his fathers life time: likewiſe King *Henry* the Fourth made his owne ſonne *Thomas*, Duke of Clarence and Earle of *Aulbemarle*: which Title King *Henry* the Sixth afterward added unto the ſtile of *Richard Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke*, for the greater augmentation of his honour.

Earles of Aulmarle and Holderneſſe

Fitz-Odo. An ancient Geneslogy or pedigree

Craſſus.

Gibboſius.


DVNELMENSIS EPISCO:
PATVS PARS
WEST
RIDING
PARS
EAST
RIDING
PARS
NORTH
RIDING
PARS
EBORACENSIS
Comitatus pars Septentrionalis vulgo
NORTH RIDING
DVNVM SINVS
Whitby
Scarbrough
Pickering
Darlington
Richmond
Malton
Helmsley
Gilburn
Cleue Land
Blakay more
Swaledale forest
Applegarth forest
Lune forest
Bainbridge forest
Pickering Lythe
Ryedale
Hilton
Hutton
Hawkswell
Bedall
Thornton
Newton
Middleton
Sheriff
Hales
Hutton
Hall
Newton
Hall
Hall
Hall

NORTH-RIDING.

SCarce two miles above *Flamborrough-head*, beginneth the NORTH-RIDING or the North part of this Country, North Ridi
which affronting the other parts, and beginning at the Sea, is ſtretched out Weſtward, and carrieth a very long Tract with it (though not ſo broad) for threeſcore miles together, even as farre as to *Weſtmorland*: limited on the one ſide with *Derwent*, and for a while with the River *Ure*, on the other ſide with *Tees* running all along it, which on the North Coaſt ſeparateth it from the Biſhopricke of *Durrham*. And very fitly may this part bee divided into, *Blackamore*, *Cliveland*, *Northallverton-ſhire*, and *Richmond-ſhire*.

That which lyeth Eaſt, and bendeth toward the Sea is called *Blackamore*, that is, *The blacke mooriſh land*: For it is mountanous and craggy. The Sea coaſt thereof, hath *Scarborrough* Caſtle, for the greateſt ornament a very goodly and famous Scarborrou
thing, in old time called Sceap-burg, that is, *A Burgh upon the Scar*, or *ſteepe Rocke*. Caſtle.
The deſcription whereof have heere out of *William* of *Newburgh* his Hiſtory. *A Rocke of a wonderfull height and bigneſſe, which by reaſon of ſteepe cragges and cliffes, almoſt on every ſide is unacceſſible, beareth into the Sea; wherewith it is all compaſſed about, ſave onely a certaine ſtreight in manner of a gullet, which yeeldeth acceſſe, and openeth into the Weſt: having in the toppe a very faire, greene, and large Plaine containing about threeſcore acres of ground or rather more; a little Well alſo of freſh water ſpringing out of a ſtony Rocke. In the foreſaid gullet or paſſage, which a man ſhall have much adoe to aſcend up unto, ſtandeth a ſtately and Princelike Towre: and beneath the ſaid paſſage beginneth the City or Towre, ſpreading two ſides South and North, but having the fore part Weſtward: and verily it is fenſed afront with a wall of the owne: but on the Eaſt fortified with the rocke of the Caſtle: and both the ſides thereof are watered with the Sea. This place* William Le Groſſe, *Earle of Aulbemarle and Holderneſſe viewing well, and ſeeing it to bee a convenient plot for to build a Caſtle upon, helping Nature forward with a very coſtly worke cloſed the whole plaine of the Rocke with a Wall, and built a Towre in the very ſtreight of the paſſage: which being in proceſſe of time fallen downe,* King Henry *the Second cauſed to bee built in the ſame place a great and goodly Caſtle; after hee had now brought under the Nobles of England, who during the looſe government of King* Stephen *had conſumed the lands of the Crowne: but eſpecially amongſt others, that* William *aboveſaid of Aulbemarle, who had in this Tract ruled and reigned like a King, and poſſeſſed himſelfe of this place as his owne*.

Touching the moſt project boldneſſe of *Thomas Stafford*, who to the end hee might overthrow himſelfe with great attempts, with a few Frenchmen ſurpriſed this Caſtle of a ſudden in Queene *Maries* Raigne and held it for two daies together, I neede not to ſpeake: ne yet of *Sherleis*, a Gentleman of France, who having accompanied him, was judicially endited and convict of high treaſon, albeit he was a forrainer, *becauſe hee had done againſt the duty of his Alleageance*, the peace then betweene the Kingdome of England and of France being in force. Theſe are matters better knowne than that the World can take notice of them by any writings of mine. See Dier
Yet may this ſeeme a thing worth my labour and expedient, to note, how the Hollanders and Zelanders uſe to take marveilous plenty of herrings (call them in Latin *Haleces*, *Leucomenida*, or *Chalcides*, which of them you pleaſe) upon this coaſt, and make a very gainfull trade thereof, having anciently firſt obtained licence by an ancient cuſtome, out of this Caſtle. For the Engliſhmen granted licence to fiſh, reſerving the honour to themſelves, but reſigning for lazineſſe, as it were, the profit unto ſtrangers. For, it is almoſt incredible, what infinite ſummes of money the Hollanders raiſe unto themſelves by this their fiſhing in our ſhore. The gain fiſhing fo Herrings

Theſe Herrings (pardon me I pray you if briefly by way of digreſſion I doe make mention of Gods goodneſſe towards us) which in our great grandfathers dayes kept as it were their ſtation onely about Norway: now in our time not without the divine Providence, ſwimme yeerely round about this Iſle of Britaine by skulles in wonderfull great numbers. About Midſommer they ſhoole out of the deepe and vaſt Northren-ſea to the coaſts of Scotland, at which time becauſe they are then at the fatteſt, they bee ſtreightwaies ſold: Thence come they to the Engliſh Eaſt coaſt, and from the middeſt of Auguſt unto November, is the beſt and moſt plenteous taking of them betweene *Scarborrough*, and *Tamis* mouth.

Afterwards by force of ſome great ſtorme, they are carryed into the Britiſh ſea, and there untill Chriſtmas offer themſelves to the fiſhers nettes; from hence dividing themſelves and ſwimming along both ſides of Ireland, after they have coaſted round about Britaine, they take their courſe into the Northren Ocean, as their home, and there ſettle themſelves as it were and reſt untill June: where after they have caſt their ſpawne and brought forth a yong fry, they returne againe in mighty great skulles and ſo march about theſe Iſles. Whiles I am writing hereof, that comes into my minde which ſometimes I read in Saint *Ambroſe*. *Fiſhes* (ſaith hee) *by infinite numbers, meeting, as one would ſay, by common conſent out of many places from ſundry creekes of the Sea, with a joint flote, as it were, make toward the blaſtes of the North winde, and by a certaine direction and inſtinct of Nature haſte into that Sea of the Northren parts. A man that ſaw the manner of them would ſay a certaine tide were comming downe from the current, they ruſh ſo forward and cut the waves, as they paſſe, with a violent power, through Propontis into Pontus Euxinus.* But to my matter againe.

Hexameron. lib. 5. cap. 10.

From thence, the ſhore indented and interlaced with rockes, bendeth in, as farre as to the River *Teiſe*, and by a compaſſe that the ſaid ſhore fetcheth, there is made a Bay about a mile broad, which of that Outlaw *Robert Hood*, ſo much talked of, wee call *Robin Hoods Bay*. For hee (as *John Major* the Scoriſhman writeth) flouriſhed in the Raigne of *Richard* the Firſt; and the ſaid Authour ſetteth him out with this commendation, that *Hee was indeed an Arch-Robber but the gentelleſt Theefe that ever was*. Then DUNUS SINUS, a creeke mentioned by *Ptolomee* ſtreightwaies by giving backe of the ſhore on both ſides ſheweth it ſelfe; neere unto which ſtandeth *Duneſley* a little village, and hard by it, *Whitby*, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Subeaney-heale; which *Beda* expoundeth to bee, *The Bay of a Watch-Towre*. Neither will I call that interpretation into queſtion, although in our language it doth reſemble *Sinum Salutis*, that is, *The Bay of health*; ſo, that I would ſay this very ſame was *Salutaris Sinus*, that is, *The Bay of ſafety*, but that the ſituation in the Geographer did perſwade me otherwiſe. Heere are found certaine ſtones faſhioned like Serpents folded and wrapped round as in a wreathe even the very paſtimes of Nature diſporting her ſelfe: who, as one ſaith, when ſhee is wearied as it were with ſerious workes, forgeth and ſhapeth ſome things by way of game and recreation. A man would thinke verily they had beene ſometime Serpents, which, a coat or cruſt of ſtone had now covered all over. But people too credulous aſcribe this to the Praiers of Saint *Hilda*, as if ſhee had thus transformed and changed them: who in our Primitive Church withſtood to her power the ſhoring and ſhaving of Prieſts, and the celebration of Eaſter according to the order of Rome, when a Synode was held touching theſe matters in the yeere of our Lord 664. in the Abbay which ſhee had built in this place, and whereof herſelfe was firſt Governeſſe. Unto whoſe holineſſe alſo they aſcribe, that thoſe wilde Geeſe, which in Winter time flye by flockes unto Pooles and Rivers that are not frozen over, in the South parts; whiles they flye over certaine fields heere adjoyning, ſuddenly fall downe to the ground, to the exceeding great admiration of all men: a thing that I would not have related, had I not heard it from very many perſons of right good credit. But ſuch as are not given to ſuperſtitious credulity, attribute this unto a ſecret propriety of this ground, and to an hidden diſſent between this ſoile and thoſe geeſe, ſuch

The River Teiſe.

Robbin Hoods Bay.

Dunum.

Duniley. Whitby.

Stony Serpents of Hildas.

Geeſe falling downe.

A ſuch as is betweene wolves and Squilla rootes. For provident Nature hath infuſed ſuch like ſecret mutuall combinations, and contrarieties, which the learned tearme *Sympathies* and *Antipathies*, as all men acknowledge, for their preſervation. Afterwards *Edelfleda* King *Oſwins* daughter enriched this Abbay with moſt large revenewes, where alſo ſhee ſolemnized her fathers funerall obſequies. But at length the Danes robbing and ſpoiling where ever they came, utterly overthrew it: and although *Serle Percie* reedified it, being immediately upon the comming in of the Normans head-ruler of the ſame, yet now it ſcarce affordeth any footing at all of the ancient dignity. Hard by, upon a ſteepe hill, howbeit betweene two others higher than it, toward the Sea, ſtood by report, the Caſtle of *Wada* a Saxon Duke, who in

Duke Wa from whō families o Wades de

B that confuſed Anarchy of the Northumbers, and maſſacre of Princes and Nobles, having combined with thoſe that murdred King *Ethered*, gave battaile unto King *Ardulph* at *Whalley* in *Lancaſhire*: but with ſo diſaſterous ſucceſſe, that after his owne power was diſcomfited and put to flight, himſelfe was faine to flie: and afterwards by a languiſhing ſickneſſe ended his life; and heere within the hill betweene two entire and ſolid ſtones about ſeven foote high lieth entombed: which ſtones becauſe they ſtand eleven foote aſunder, the people doubt not to affirme, that hee was a mighty Giant. Neere unto this place, long time after, Peter* *de Maloulacy* built a Caſtle, which being full as it were of grace and beauty he named in French *Moult-Grace*, as wee reade in the Hiſtory of *Meaulx*, but becauſe it became a moſt

*Mauley

C grievous yoke unto the neighbour Inhabitants, the people maſters alwaies of our uſuall ſpeech, by change of one letter termed it *Moult-grave*, by which name although the reaſon thereof be not ſo well knowne, the world takes knowledge of it. This *Peter de Mololacu*, commonly called *Mauley* (that I may in this point ſatiſfie the curious) borne in Poictou in France, marryed the onely daughter of *Robert de Turnham*, in the Raigne of King *Richard* the Firſt: in whoſe right he entred upon a very great inheritance heere: after whom ſucceeded in order ſeven *Peters* called Lords *Mauley*: who give for their Armes *A Bend, Sables in an Eſcheocheon Or*. But when the ſeventh dyed iſſueleſſe, this the Manours of *Dancaſter, Bainton, Brideſalle, &c.* were parted by the ſiſters, betweene the families of the *Salvains* and *Bigots*.

Moul gra Caſtle.

Barons o Mauley.

D Neere unto this place, as elſewhere in this ſhore, is found blacke Amber or *Geate*: Some take it to be *Gagates*, which in old time they held to be one of the rare gems and precious ſtones. It groweth among the cliffes and rockes, where they chinke and gape aſunder. Before it be poliſhed, it is of a reddiſh and ruſty colour: but after it bee once poliſhed, it becommeth, as ſaith *Solinus*, as a* Gemme of a bright radiant blacke colour. Touching which, *Rhemnius Palamon* out of *Dionyſius Afer* thus verſifieth:

Geat Gagates

* Others opinion t our pit co ſtone col the old G ter.

Præfulget nigro ſplendore Gagates,
Hic lapis ardeſcens auſtro perfuſus aquarum,
E *Aſt oleo perdens flammas, mirabile viſu*
Attritus rapit hic teneras ſeu ſuccina frondes.

The *Geas* is blacke and ſhineth paſſing bright,
Which Stone in water dipt and drencht, takes fire and burneth light.
In oile, a wonder for to ſee, the flame is quickly done,
And like to Amber rub it hard, ſmall ſtickes it catcheth ſoone.

And *Marbodæus* in his little booke of precious ſtones,

F *Naſcitur in Lycia lapis, & prope gemma Gagates,*
Sed genus eximium fœcunda Britannia mittit,
Lucidus & niger eſt, levis & leviſſimus idem:
Victinas paleas trahit attritu calefactus,
Ardet aqua lotus, reſtinguitur unctus olivo.

Geat is a Stone, and Gemme well nere, that men in *Lycia* finde,
But fruitfull Britan yeelds the beſt ſimply of all that kinde.
Of colour blacke, yet bright it is, moſt ſmoothe and light withall;
Well rubbed and enchaul'd thereby, thin ſtrawes and feſcues ſmall
That are neere hand it drawes thereto: it burnes in water drenche,
Annoint the ſame with fatty oile, the flame ſtreigthwaies is quenche.

Heare alſo what *Solinus* ſaith; *In Britaine there is great ſtore of Gagates, or Geat, and an excellent ſtone it is: If you demand the colour, it is a bright radiant blacke: if the quality, it is in manner nothing weighty: If the nature, it burneth in water, and is quenched with oile: if the vertue, being made hote with rubbing, it holdeth ſuch things as are applied thereto.* From *Whitby* the ſhore gives backe Weſtward: by which lyeth *Cliveland*, taking that name as it ſeemeth of ſteepe bankes, which in our language wee call *Cliffes*; for, there runne all along the ſide thereof cliffie hilles; at the foote of which, the country ſpreadeth into a Plaine full of fertile fields.

Cliveland.

Upon the ſhore, *Sken-grave* a little Village is much benefited by taking great ſtore of fiſh: where alſo, by report, was caught a Sea-man about 70. yeeres ſince, that for certaine daies together fed of raw fiſhes: but eſpying his opportunity eſcaped away unto his proper element againe. Whenſoever the windes are laied, and that upon ſtill weather the ſea is moſt calme, and the water lieth as one would ſay levell and plaine without any noiſe: there is heard heere many times on a ſudden a great way off, as it were, an horrible and a fearefull groning: at which time the fiſhermen dare not launch out farre into the deepe, as beleeving according to their ſhallow reach, that the Ocean is a fell and cruell beaſt, and being then very hungry defireth greedily in that ſort to devoure mens bodies. Beneath *Sken-grave*, is ſituate *Kilton Caſtle* within a Parke, which belonged ſometime to the habitation of the *Thwengs*, whoſe patrimony deſcended to the Barons of *Lumley*, *Hilton*, and *Daubeneie*: And there joyneth almoſt cloſe unto it *Skelton Caſtle*, appertaining to the ancient family of the Barons *Brus*, who derive their deſcent from *Robert Brus* the Norman. The ſaid *Robert* had two ſonnes, *Adam* Lord of *Skelton*, and *Robert* of *Anan-dale* in Scotland: from whom is deſcended the royall ſtem of Scotland. But *Peter Brus* the fifth Lord of *Skelton* died without iſſue, and left his ſiſters to inherite: namely *Agnes*, wife to *Walter Falconberg*: *Lucie*, wedded to *Marmaduke Thweng*, of whom is come the Baron *Lumley*: *Margaret*, married to *Robert Ros*; and *Laderina* to *John Belle-eau*, men in that age of honourable reputation. The heires ſucceſſively of *Walter Falconberg* flouriſhed a long time; but in the end by a female, the poſſeſſions came to Sir *William Nevill*, who was a redoubted Knight for martiall proweſſe, and by King *Edward* the Fourth advanced to the title of Earle of *Kent*. And his daughters were beſtowed in marriage upon Sir *John Cogniers*, *N. Bedhowing*, and *R. Strangwaies*.

Brius of Skelton.

Barons Falconberg.

Neere unto *Hunt-cliffe*, and not farre from the ſhore there appeare aloft at a vale water certaine Rockes, about which the fiſhes that wee call *Seales*, ſhort (as ſome thinke) for *Sea-veales*, meete together in droves to ſleepe and ſunne themſelves: and upon that rocke which is next unto the ſhore, there lieth one, as it were to keepe the Centinell: and as any man approcheth neere, he either by throwing downe a big ſtone, or by tumbling himſelfe into the water with a great noiſe, giveth a ſignall to the reſt to looke unto themſelves and get into the water. Moſt affraid they bee of men: againſt whom when they chaſe them, they being deſtitute of water fling backeward with their hinder feete a cloud, as it were, of ſand and gravell ſtones, yea and often times drive them away: For women they care not ſo much: and therefore whoſoever would take them, uſe to bee clad in womens apparell. In the ſame coaſt are found ſtones, ſome of yellowiſh, others of a reddiſh colour, and ſome againe with a rough caſt cruſt over them of a certaine ſalt matter, which by their ſmell and taſte make ſhew of Coperoſe, Nitre, and Brimſtone: and alſo great ſtore of Marqueſites in colour reſembling braſſe.

Hard by, at *Huntly Nabb*, the ſhore that lay for a great way in length open, riſeth now

now up with craggy rockes, at the rootes whereof there lie ſcattering here and there ſtones of divers bigneſſe, ſo artificially by nature ſhaped round in maner of a Globe, that one would take them to be big bullets made by the turners hand for ſhot to bee diſcharged out of great ordinance. In which, if you breake them, are found ſtony ſerpents enwrapped round like a wreath, but moſt of them are headles. Then ſee you from thence *Wilton* Caſtle, ſometime the *Bulmers*: and above it at *Dobham* the river *Tees* voideth into the Sea after it hath lodged ſundry rivers, and at the laſt one that is nameleſſe, beſide *Yare* a mercate towne well knowne, which river watereth *Stokeſley*, a little mercate towne, likewiſe that hath a long time appertained to the Noble family of *Eure*. Beneath which places, *Wharton* Caſtle belonging in times paſt to the Barons *Menill*, and *Harlſey* to the family of *Hotham* and afterward to *Stragwaies*, now wreſtle with old age, and hardly hold up their heads.

Yare. Stokeſley.

The mouth of *Tees* aforeſaid, ſuſpected in times paſt of ſailers, is now found to be a ſure road and harbour: and to give direction for ſafe acceſſe and entrance unto it, there are erected on both ſides thereof within our remembrance high turrets with light. Foure miles from this *Tees* mouth, ſtandeth *Guiburgh* on high; now a ſmall towne, but whiles it ſtood in flouriſhing eſtate, it was right glorious for a very faire and rich Abbay, built by Robert *de Brus*, Lord of the place, about the yeere of our Salvation 1119, and for the common buriall place of all the gentry and nobility in this tract; which alſo brought forth Walter *de Hemingford* no unlearned Hiſtoriographer. This verily is a paſſing good place, and may well for pleaſantneſſe, delightſome variety, and rare gifts of Nature, contend with *Puteoli* in Italy, which in regard of healthy ſituation it alſo farre excelleth. The aire is mollified and made more mild by the mountaines ſeated betweene it, and what way the ſea yeeldeth a cold and winterly diſpoſition: the ſoile fruitfull and plenteous in graſſe affordeth delectable floures a great part of the yeere, and richly aboundeth with vaines of metall and Alum-earth of ſundry colours, but eſpecially of ocher and murray, likewiſe of iron, out of which they have now begunne to try very good Alum, and Coperoſe. Which with learned skill and cunning not many yeeres ſince, Sir *Thomas Chaloner* Knight (a learned ſearcher into natures workes, and unto whoſe charge, our moſt high and mightie King hath committed his ſon Prince Henry, the lovely joy and delight of Brittaine) firſt diſcovered, by obſerving, that the leaves of trees were of a more weak greene colour here than in other places; that the oakes had their rootes ſpreading broad but very eb within the ground, the which had much ſtrength but ſmall ſtore of ſappe, that the earth ſtanding upon clay, and being of divers colours, whitiſh, yellowiſh, and blew, was never frozen, and in a cleere night, glittered in the pathes like unto glaſſe. Not farre off, *Onusbery* or *Roſebery Topping* mounteth up a mighty height, and maketh a goodly ſhew a farre off, ſerving unto ſailers for a marke of direction, and to the neighbour inhabitants for a prognoſtication: For, ſo often as the head thereof hath his cloudy cap on, lightly there followeth raine: whereupon they have a Proverbiall Rhime, *when Roſebery Topping weares a cap: Let Cliveland then beware a clap.* Neere unto the top of it, out of an huge rocke there ſloweth a ſpring of water medicinable for diſeaſed eies: and from hence there is a moſt goodly and pleaſant proſpect downe into the vallies below lying a great way about, to the hils full of graſſe, greene meddowes, delightſome paſtures, fruitfull corne fields, riverets ſtored with fiſh, the river *Tees* mouth full of rodes and harbours, the ground plaine and open without danger of inundation, and into the ſea with ſhips therein under ſaile. Beneath it, ſtandeth *Kildale*, a Caſtle of the *Percies* Earles of Northumberland: and more Eaſtward *Danby*, which from *Brus* alſo by the *Thwengs* came unto the Baron *Latimers*, from whoſe heire deſcended the *Willoughbeies*, Barons of *Brooke*. But this *Danby* with other poſſeſſions was ſold to the *Nevills*, of which family Sir *George Nevill* was by King *Henry* the ſixth called among the Barons to the Parliaments, under the name of Lord *Latimer*, in whoſe progenie and poſterity this dignity hath continued unto our daies. There remaineth nothing elſe heere for me to note, but that the Barons *Meinill* held certaine lands in this ſhire of the Archbiſhops of Canterbury,

Gisburgh.

Onusbery hill or Roſebery-Topping.

The Hiſtory of Canterbury.

terbury, and for the ſame, the *Coigniers*, *Strangwales* and *Darcies*, deſcended from them, are bound to performe certaine ſervice to the ſaid Archbiſhops. And whereas the King of England by his Prerogative *ſhall have the Wardſhip* (theſe bee the very words of the Prærogative) *of all their lands who hold of him in chiefe by Knights ſervice, of which themſelves as tenants ſhall be ſeized in their Demeſne as of Fee, the day whereon they die, of whomſoever they held by the like ſervice, ſo that themſelves notwithſtanding hold of the King any tenement of the ancient demeſne of the Crowne, unto the full and lawfull age of the heire: Yet are excepted theſe Fees and others of the Archbiſhop of Canterbury and the Biſhop of Durrham, betweene Tine and Tees, &c. ſo that they may have the Wardſhip of ſuch lands, although elſewhere they held of the King.*

Prærogativæ Reg. 17. Ed. 2.

Farther within the country among the mountaines of *Blacamore*, there offereth it ſelfe (beſides wandering beakes and violent ſwift brookes, which challenge the vallies every where, as their owne to paſſe through) no memorable thing, unleſſe it be *Pickering*; a good bigge towne belonging to the Dutchy of Lancaſter, ſituate upon an hill and fortified with an old Caſtle, unto which a number of ſmall villages lying there round about doe appertaine: whereupon the country adjoyning is commonly called *Pickering Lith*, *The Libertie of Pickering*, and *Foreſt* of *Pickering*, the which King Henry the Third gave unto his younger ſonne Edmund, Earle of Lancaſter. Wherein, neere unto the river *Darwent* ſtandeth *Aſton*, that gave name unto the right noble family of the *Aſtons* Knights, deſcended from the Lords *Veſcy*: the inheritance of which family, was by the daughters parted betweene Edward Saint *Iohn*, the *Evers*, and the *Coigniers*. Now from Edward Saint *Iohn* a great portion thereof came by a daughter to Henrie *Bromfleet*. Which Henrie verily was ſummoned to the High coure of Parliament by theſe expreſſe termes, elſewhere not to be found in Summons. *Our Will is, that both yee and your heires males, of your body lawfully iſſuing, be Barons of Veſcy.* Afterwards, that title paſſed away by a daughter to the *Cliffords*. On the otherſide, foure miles from *Pickering*, neere unto *Dow*, a ſwift running riveret, lieth *Kirkby-Morſide* hard unto the hilles, whereof it had that name, a Market towne not of the meaneſt reckoning, and the poſſeſſion ſometime of the *Eſtotevilles*.

17. Hen. 6. Bromfleet Lord Veſcy.

Behind theſe, Weſtward, *Rhidal* lieth low, a goodly, pleaſant and plentifull vale adorned with three and twenty Pariſh-churches, through the mids wherof runneth the river *Rhie*: *A place* (as ſaith William of *Newburrough*) *waſt, deſolate*, and full of *horrour*, before that Walter *Eſpec* had granted it to the Monkes of the *Cluniak* order, and founded there an Abbay. In this vale is *Elmeſly* ſeated, which, if I deceive not my ſelfe, *Bede* called *Vlmetum*; where, that Robert called *de Roſſe*, ſurnamed *Furſan* built a Caſtle; nere unto which the river *Recall* hideth it ſelfe under the ground. More beneath, hard by the river ſide ſtandeth *Riton*, an ancient poſſeſſion of the ancient familie of the *Percibaies*, commonly named *Percies*. From thence *Rhie* carrieth with him the ſtreames of many a brooke into *Derwent*, which watereth in this vale *Malton* a Market towne well knowne and frequented, for corne, horſes, fiſh, and implements of husbandry: where are to be ſeene the foundations of an old Caſtle, belonging, as I have heard ſay, in old time to the *Veſcies*, Barons in theſe parts of great eſtate and honor. Their pedigree as appeareth evidently by the Kings records, is derived from *William Tyſon*, who being Lord of *Malton* and of *Alnewicke* in Northumberland, was ſlain in the battaile at Haſtings againſt the Normans. Whoſe onely daughter was given in marriage to *Ivo de Veſcy* a Norman, and hee left behind him his only daughter likewiſe named *Beatrice*, with whō *Euſtach* the ſon of *Fitz Iohn* * *with one eie* contracted marriage, who in the raigne of Stephen founded the religious houſes at *Malton*, and *Watton*. For, his ſecond wife daughter to *William*, Conſtable of *Cheſter*, was Ladie of *Watton*. William the ſonne of Euſtach by Beatrice, being ripped out of his mothers wombe, aſſumed unto him the name of *Veſcy*, and the Armes, a *Croſſ-flowry Argent, in a ſhield Gueles*. This William begat of Beatrice daughter to Robert *Eſtotevill* of *Knaresburg*, two ſonnes, Euſtach *de Veſcy*, who tooke to wife Margaret daughter to William King of the Scots, and Sir Warin *de Veſcy*

Eſcaetria 8. Edw. 2. n. 63. Barons Veſcy

* Monoculi.

Lord

Lord of *Knapton*. As for Euſtach, father hee was of William, who begat John, that died without iſſue, and William, ſo renowned for his exploits in Ireland; and theſe changed the Armes of their houſe, into a ſhield Or with a croſſe Sables. But William, after that his legitimate ſonne John, died in the warre of Wales, granted unto King Edward certaine lands in Ireland, that his illegitimate ſonne William ſurnamed of *Kildare*, might inherit his fathers eſtate. And hee ordained Anthony *Bee* Biſhop of Durrham his feofie in truſt to the uſe of his ſonne: but he was ſcarce truſty as touching *Alnewic*, *Eltham* in Kent, and other lands; which he is reported to have conveied indirectly to his owne uſe. This illegitimate ſonne young *Veſcy* was ſlaine in the Battaile of *Sterling* in Scotland. And at length the title fell backe unto the line of the *Attons*, conſidering that Margaret the only daughter of Sir *Gwarin Veſcy* was wedded unto *Gilbert de Atton*. But, heereof enough if not too much, and of it I have ſpoken before. Neere unto this vale there flouriſhed two famous Abbaies, *Newborrough* (unto which we are indebted for William of *Newborrough*, a learned and diligent writer of the Engliſh Hiſtorie) now, the habitation of the worſhipfull family of *Bellaſiſe*, deſcended out of the Biſhopricke of Durrham: and *Bellelanda* commonly *Biland*, both founded and endowed by *Robert Mowbray*. This family of the *Mowbraies* was for power, nobility, and wealth comparable to any other, and poſſeſſed very faire lands with the Caſtles of *Slingesby*, *Threske*, and others in this Tract. The originall of this race if you deſire to underſtand, I will compendiouſly ſet it downe. When Roger *de Mowbray* Earle of Northumberland, and R. * *de Grunde-beoſe* for their diſloialtie were diſſeſed of all their poſſeſſions, King Henry the Firſt beſtowed a great part thereof upon Nigell, or Niele *de Albenie* of the ſame family that the *Albeneis* Earles of Arundell were deſcended; a man of very high birth in Normandie, who had bin Bowbearer to King *William Rufus*: and ſo enriched him thereby, that he held in England 140. Knights fees, and in Normandie 120. He commanded alſo that Roger his ſonne ſhould aſſume the name of *Mowbray*: from whom flowred out the *Mowbraies* Earles of Nottingham, and Dukes of Norfolke. To theſe *Mowbraies* alſo belonged in times paſt *Gilling* Caſtle ſtanding hard by: but now unto that ancient and worſhipfull family, which of their faire buſh of haire got their name *Fairfax*. For *Fax* in the old Engliſh tongue ſignifieth haires, or the haire of the head: whereupon our progenitours called a Comet or blaſing ſtarre, *A Faxed ſtarre*, like as a place, whereof I have ſpoken before, *Haly-fax*, of holy haires.

The Veſcies coate of Armes Matth. Paris M.S.

Mowbraie.

In other place he is named Fronte-bovis.

The Regiſter of Fountains Abbay.

Fair-fax. Fax.

Then beneath theſe, Southward, lieth *Calaterium Nemus*, commonly called, *The Foreſt of Galtres*, ſhaded in ſome places with trees, in other ſome a wet flat, full of moiſt and mooriſh quavemires: very notorious in theſe daies by reaſon of a ſolemne horſe running, wherein the horſe that outrunneth the reſt hath for his priſe a little golden bell. It is almoſt incredible what a multitude of people conflow hither from all parts to theſe games, and what great wagers are laid on the horſes heads for their ſwift running. In this Foreſt ſtandeth *Creac*, which Egfrid King of Northumberland in the yeer 684. gave with three miles round about unto Saint Cuthbert: by whom it came to the Church of Durrham. Scarce foure miles hence is ſituate moſt pleaſantly among little woods and groves *Sherry-Hutton*, a very proper Caſtle built by Sir *Bertrand Bulmer*, and reedified by *Raulph Nevil*, the firſt Earle of Weſtmorland. Neere unto which ſtandeth *Hinderskell* a little Caſtle, built by the Barons of *Greyſtocke*, which others call *Hunderd-skell*, of a number of fountaines that ſpring up and riſe there.

A ſolemne Horſe-running.

Behind the hilles Weſtward, where the country ſpreadeth it ſelfe out againe into a more freſh and plaine champion, lieth *Alverton-ſhire*, commonly called *Northallerton-ſhire*, a little countrie watered with the riveret *Wiske*, and taking the name of *Northalverton* a towne, ſometime called Ealpertun, which is nothing elſe but a long broad ſtreet; howbeit, having in it on S. Bartholomewes day the greateſt Faire of Kine and Oxen, and of moſt reſort, that ever I ſaw in all my life. King *William Rufus* gave this with the territory adjoining unto the Church of Durrham, to the Biſhops of which See it is very much beholden. For, William *Comin* who by force held the

North-Allerton ſhire.

Biſhopricke

Bishopricke of Durrham, buile the Castle there, and granted it unto his nephew, which now is in manner quite decaied and gone. The Bishops likewise his succeſſors granted unto it certaine liberties and immunities. For, in the Booke of Durrham we read *that Hugh Pudſey Biſhop of Durrham fortified the towne, having obtained licence of the King, that among thoſe unlawfull caſtles, which by Commandement were then deſtroyed in many places of England, this onely ſhould have the priviledge to ſtand ſtill: which notwithſtanding, the King commanded afterward to be layd even with the ground.* Hard by this, was that field fought een, which they commonly call the *Battaile of the Standard*: in which, David King of Scots, who with his unexampled cruelty had made this country almoſt a wildernesse, was after ſo great a ſlaughter of his people put to flight; that then and never before our countrimen thought they were fully revenged. For, that indeed came to paſſe in this battaile, which Raulfe the Biſhop ſaid, when before the battaile in an oration he encouraged the Engliſh to fight: *A confuſed multitude untrained, is an impediment to it ſelfe, in proſperous ſucceſſe to hurt others; and in adverſe fortune, to eſcape it ſelfe.* This was called *The battaile of the Standard*, becauſe the Engliſh keeping themſelves cloſe together about the ſtandard received the firſt onſet and ſhock of the Scotiſh, endured it, and at length put them to flight. And this *Standard* as I have ſeene it pictured in ancient bookes, was a mighty huge chariot ſupported with wheeles, wherein was ſet a pole of a great height in manner of a maſt, and upon the very top thereof ſtood a croſſe to bee ſeene, and under the croſſe hung a banner. This when it was advanced was a token, that every one ſhould prepare himſelfe to fight, and it was reputed as an holy and ſacred altar that each man was to defend with all power poſſible, reſembling the ſame for al the world that *Carrocium* of the Italians, which might never be brought abroad but in the greateſt extremitie and danger of the whole ſtate.

Cap. 126.

Battaile of Standard.

Within this litle ſhire alſo, *Threske*, commonly called *Thruske* is worth to bee mentioned: which had ſometime a moſt ſtrong Caſtle out of which *Roger Mowbray* diſplaied his banner of rebellion, and called in the king of Scots to the overthrow of his owne native Country: what time as King Henry the Second had raſhly and inconſiderately digged, as it were, his owne grave, by inveſting his ſonne King, in equall authority with himſelfe. But this rebellion was in the end quenched with bloud, and this Caſtle quite diſmanteled: ſo that beſide a ditch and rampire, I could ſee nothing there of a Caſtle. Another firebrand alſo of rebellion flamed out heere in the Raigne of Henry the Seventh. For when the unruly Commons tooke it moſt grievouſly that a light ſubſidie granted by the States of the Kingdome in Parliament, was exacted of them, and had driven away the Collectors thereof, forthwith (as it is commonly ſeene that Raſhneſſe ſpeeding once well can never keepe a meane nor make an end) they violently ſet upon *Henry Percie*, Earle of Northumberland, who was Lieutenant of theſe parts, and ſlew him in this place: and having *John Egremond* to be their leader, tooke armes againſt their Country and their Prince: but a few daies after they felt the ſmart of their lawleſſe inſolency grievouſly and juſtly as they had deſerved. Heere hard by are *Sourely* and *Brakenbake*, belonging to a very ancient and right worſhipfull family of the *Laſcelles*: alſo more Southward *Sezay*, ſometime of the *Darels* (from whence a great family branched) and afterwards the *Dawnies* who for a long time flouriſhed heere maintaining the degree and dignity of Knights righe worthily.

Earle of Northumberland ſlaine by Rebells.

The firſt and onely Earle of Yorke (after *William Mallet*, and one or two *Eſtotevils* of the Norman bloud, who they ſay were Sheriffes by inheritance) was *Otho* ſon to *Henry Leo* Duke of *Bavar* and Saxony, by *Maude* the daughter of Henry the Second, King of England, who was afterwards proclaimed Emperour and ſtiled by the name of *Otho* the fourth. From whoſe brother William, another ſonne of *Maud*, are deſcended the Dukes of Brunſwicke and Luneburgh in Germanie, who for a token of this their kinred with the Kings of England give the ſame Armes that the firſt Kings of England of Norman bloud bare, to wit two Leopards or Lions Or, in a ſhield Gueles. Long after, King Richard the Second created Edmund of *Langley*, fifth ſonne

Earles and Dukes of Yorke.

A ſonne of King *Edward* the Third, Duke of Yorke: who by a ſecond daughter of *Peter* King of Caſtile and of Leon had two ſonnes. *Edward* the eldeſt, in his fathers life time, was firſt Earle of *Cambridge*, afterwards Duke of *Aumarle*, and in the end Duke of Yorke; who manfully fighting in the battaile at *Aginscourt* in France loſt his life, leaving no children: and *Richard* his ſecond ſonne Earle of *Cambridge*, who having married *Anne* ſiſter of *Edmund Mortimer*, whoſe grandmother likewiſe was the onely daughter of *Leonell* Duke of Clarence, and practiſing to advance *Edmund* his wives brother to the royall dignity, was ſtreightwaies intercepted and beheaded, as if hee had beene corrupted by the French to deſtroy King *Henry* the Fifth.

Earle of Marchi.

B Sixteene yeeres after, his ſonne *Richard*, was reſtored in bloud through the exceeding, but unadviſed favour of King Henry the Sixth: *as being ſonne to Richard Earle of Cambridge brother to Edward Duke of* Yorke, *and cozin alſo to Edmund Earle of March*. And now being Duke of Yorke, Earle of *March* and of *Ulſter*, Lord of *Wigmore*, *Clare*, *Trim*, and *Conaght*, hee bare himſelfe ſo lofty, that ſhortly hee made claime openly in Parliament, againſt King Henry the Sixth, as in his owne right, for the Crowne: which he had cloſely affected by indirect courſes before in making complaints of the miſgovernment of the State, ſpreading ſeditious rumours, ſcattering Libels abroad, complotting ſecret Conſpiracies, and ſtirring up tumults, yea and open Warres: laying downe his Title thus, as being the ſonne of *Anne Mortimer*, who came of *Philip* the daughter and ſole heire of *Leonel* Duke of Clarence, third ſonne of King *Edward* the Third, and therefore to be preferred by very good right, in ſucceſſion of the Kingdome, before the children of *John* of *Gaunt* the fourth ſonne of the ſaid *Edward* the Third. And when anſwere was made unto him, that the Nobles of the Realme and the Duke himſelfe had ſworne Alleageance unto the King, that the Kingdome by authority of Parliament had beene conferred and entailed upon Henry the Fourth and his heires; that the Duke claiming his Title, from the Duke of Clarence never tooke upon him the Armes of the Duke of Clarence, that Henry the Fourth held the Crowne in right from King Henry the Third; hee eaſily avoyded all theſe allegations: namely, that the ſaid oath unto the King taken by mans law was in no wiſe to bee performed, when as it tended to the ſuppreſſion of the truth and right, which ſtand by the Law of God: That, there was no need of Parliamentary authority to entaile the Crowne and Kingdome unto the Lancaſtrians, neither would they themſelves ſeeke for it ſo, if they had ſtood upon any right thereunto. As for the *Armes* of the Duke of Clarence which were his by right hee forbare of purpoſe to give them untill then, like as hee did, to claime his right to the Imperiall Crowne: And as for the right or Title derived from king Henry the Third, it was a meere ridiculous deviſe and manifeſt untruth to cloake the violent uſurpation of Henry the Fourth, and therefore condemned of all men. Albeit theſe plees in the behalfe of the Duke of Yorke ſtood directly with law: yet, for remedy of imminent dangers the matter was ordered thus by the wiſdome of the Parliament: That Henry the Sixth ſhould enjoy the right of the Kingdome for tearme of life onely and that *Richard* Duke of Yorke ſhould be proclaimed heire apparant of the Kingdome, he and his heires to ſucceed after him: provided alwaies, that neither of them ſhould plot or practiſe ought to the deſtruction of the other. Howbeit the Duke immediately was tranſported ſo headlong with ambition, that hee went about to preoccupate and foreſtall his owne hopes, and ſo hee raiſed that deadly Warre betweene the Houſes of *Yorke* and *Lancaſter*, diſtinguiſhed by the white and red Roſe, wherein himſelfe ſoone after loſt his life at *Wakefield*, King Henry the Sixth was foure times taken Priſoner, and in the end deſpoiled both of his Kingdome and life. *Edward* Earle of *March* ſonne to the ſaid *Richard*, obtained the Crowne, and being depoſed from the ſame, recovered it againe (thus inconſtant fortune diſported herſelfe, lifting up and throwing downe Princes at her pleaſure) many Princes of the royall bloud, and a number of the Nobility loſt their lives: thoſe

Parliament. 1 Hen. 6.

Out of the Rols of the Parliament, 3 of Hen. the 6.

Warre betwe the Houſe of Lancaſter an Yorke, or th red Roſe and the white.

See pag. 570

hereditary and rich Provinces in France belonging to the Kings of England were A
loſt, the wealth of the Realme wholly waſted, and the poore people thereof over-
whelmed with all manner of miſery. *Edward* now being eſtabliſhed in his royall
Throne, and in the ranke of Kings carrying the name of *Edward* the Fourth, gave
unto *Richard* his ſecond ſonne the Title of Duke of Yorke, who together with
king *Edward* the Fifth his brother was by their Unkle *Richard* the Third murdered.
Then king Henry the Seventh granted the ſame Title unto his younger ſonne, who
1604. afterwards was crowned king of England by the name of Henry the Eight. And
even now of late King *James* inveſted *Charles* his ſecond ſonne (whom before, hee
had created in Scotland Duke of *Albany*, Marqueſſe of *Ormond*, Earle of *Roſſe* and
Baron of *Ardmanoch*) a childe not full foure yeeres of age, Duke of Yorke, *by* B
cincture of a ſword, impoſition of a Cap and Coronet of gold upon his head, and by de-
livering unto him a verge of gold: after he had according to the order
with due complements made the day before, both him and
eleven more of Noble Parentage, Knights
of the *Bath*.

Reckoned there are in this County Pariſhes 459. *under which be very many*
Chappels, for number of Inhabitants equall unto great Pariſhes.

RICH-

A

RICHMOND-SHIRE.

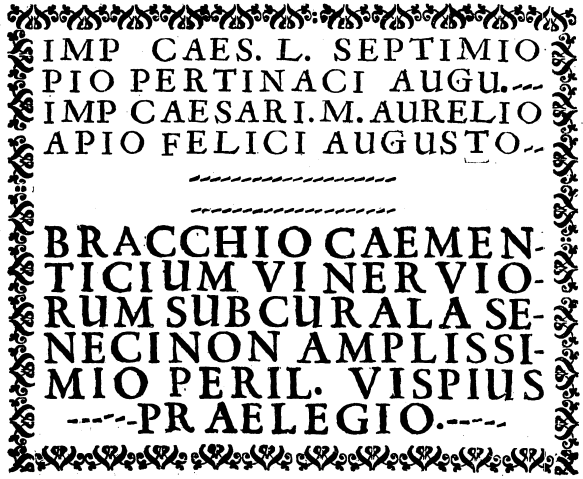
B THE reſt of this Country which lyeth toward the North-
Weſt and carryeth a great compaſſe, is called *Richmond-*
ſhire, or *Richmount-ſhire*, taking the name from a Caſtle,
which *Alan* Earle of little Britaine had built: unto whom
William the Conquerour gave this Shire (which before time
belonged to *Eadwin* an Engliſhman) by theſe ſhort letters
Patents as it is ſet downe in the booke of *Richmond Fees*. *I*
William *ſirnamed Baſtard, King of England, doe give and*
grant unto thee my Nephew Alane *Earle of Britaine, and to thine heires for ever, all and* He was his
every the Manour houſes and lands which late belonged to Earle Eadwin in Yorke-ſhire, with ſonne in law.
the Knights fees and other liberties and cuſtomes, as freely and in as honourable wiſe, as the
ſaid Eadwin held the ſame: Given at our Leaguer before the City of Yorke.

This Shire moſt of it lieth very high, with ragged rockes and ſwelling moun-
taines, whoſe ſloping ſides in ſome places beare good graſſe, the bottomes and val-
lies are not altogether unfruitfull. The hilles themſelves within, are ſtored with
lead, pit-coale, and Coper. For, in a *Charter* of king *Edward* the Fourth, there is Copper, lead,
C mention made of a *Mine* or *Delfe* of *Copper*, neere unto the very towne of *Richmond*. and ſtone-coal
But covetouſneſſe, which driveth men even as farre as to hell hath not yet pierced or pit-coale.
into theſe hilles, affrighted perchance with the difficulty of carriage: whereas there
have beene found in the tops of theſe mountaines, as alſo in other places ſtones like
unto ſea winkles or cockles and other ſea fiſh, if they be not the wonders of nature, Stone cockes
I will with *Oroſius* a Chriſtian Hiſtoriographer deeme them to be undoubted tokens and winkles.
of the generall deluge that ſurrounded the face of the whole earth in *Noahs* time.
When the Sea (ſaith he) *in Noahs daies overflowed all the earth, and brought a generall floud,*
ſo that the whole Globe thereof, being therewith ſurrounded and covered, there was one face,
as of the Firmament, ſo alſo of the Sea. The ſoundeſt Writers moſt evidently teach, That all
D *mankinde periſhed, a few perſons excepted, who by vertue of their faith were reſerved alive*
for offſpring and propagation. Howbeit even they alſo have witneſſed that ſome there had
beene, who although they were ignorant of the times paſt, and knew not the Authour himſelfe
of times, yet gathered conjecturally as much by giving a gueſſe by thoſe rough ſtones, which
wee are wont to finde on hilles remote from the Sea, reſembling Cockes and Oiſters, yea and
oftentimes eaten in hollow, with the waters.

Where this Country bordereth upon *Lancaſhire*; amongſt the mountaines it is
in moſt places ſo waſte, ſolitary, unpleaſant, and unſightly, ſo mute and ſtill alſo,
that the borderers dwelling thereby have called certaine Riverets creeping this
way, *Hell-beckes*. But eſpecially that, about the head of the River *Ure*, which having Hell-beckes.
E a Bridge over it of one entire ſtone falleth downe ſuch a depth, that it ſtriketh in a
certaine horror to as many as looke downe. And in this Tract there be ſafe harbors
for Goates and Deere, as well red as fallow, which for their huge bigneſſe with their
ragged and branching hornes are moſt ſightly.

The River *Ure*, which wee have often ſpoken of before, hath his fall heere out
of the Weſterne Mountaines; and firſt of all cutting through the middeſt of the
Vale called *Wentſedale*, whiles it is yet but ſmall as being neere unto his Spring- Wentſedale.
head, where great flockes of Sheepe doe paſture, and which in ſome places bea-
reth Lead ſtones plentifully, is encreaſed by a little River comming out of the
South called *Baint*, which with a great noiſe ſtreameth out of the Poole *Semer*.
F At the very place where theſe Rivers meete, and where there ſtand a few ſmall
Cotages which of the firſt Bridge made over *Ure*, they call *Baintbrig*, there lay in
old time a Gariſon of the Romanes: whereof the very Reliques are at this day
remaining. For, on the toppe of an hill, which of a Fort, or *Burge* they now call
Burgh, appeare the groundworkes of an ancient Hold, containing about five acres

of ground in compaſſe; and beneath it Eaſtward, many tokens of ſome old habitation and dwelling places. Where, amongſt many other ſignes of Roman Antiquity, I have ſeene of late this fragment of an antique Inſcription in a very faire letter, with *Winged Victory* ſupporting the ſame.



The name of Geta raſed out.

Bracchium.

By this we may gueſſe, that the ſaid hold at *Burgh*, was in times paſt named BRACCHIUM, which before time had been made of turfe, but now built with ſtone and the ſame layed with good morter. Alſo, that the ſixth Cohort of the *Nervians* lay there in Gariſon who may ſeeme to have had alſo their place of Summeraboade in that high hill hard by fenſed with a banke and trench about it, which now they tearme *Ethelbury*. And not long ſince, there was digged up the Statue of *Aurelius Commodus* the Emperour: who, as *Lampridius* writeth, was firnamed by his flattering clawbackes, BRITANNICUS, even when the Britans would have elected an Emperour againſt him. And then it may ſeeme, was this Statue of his ſet up, when he prizing himſelfe more than a man, proceeded to that folly, that he gave commandement he ſhould be called, *The Romane Hercules, Iupiters ſonne*. For, hee was portraied in the habite of *Hercules*, and his right hand armed with a club: under which there lay, as I have heard, ſuch a mangled Inſcription as this, broken heere and there with voide places betweene: the draught whereof was badly taken out, and before I came hither was utterly ſpoiled.

The ſtatue of Emperour Commodus.



The

This was to be ſeene in *Nappa*, an houſe built with turrets, and the chiefe ſeat of the *Medcalfs*, thought to be at this day the greateſt family for multitude of the ſame name, in all England: for, I have heard that Sir Chriſtopher *Medcalfe* knight, and the top of this kinred beeing of late high-Sheriffe of the ſhire, accompanied with three hundred men of the ſame houſe all on horsback and in a livery, met and received the Juſtices of *Aſſizes*, and ſo brought them to Yorke. From hence runneth *Ure* downe a maine, full of *Creiſiſhes*, ever ſince Sir *Chriſtopher Medcalfe* in our remembrance brought that kinde of fiſh hither out of the South part of England: and betweene two rockes, whereof the place is named *Att-ſcarre*, it runneth head long downe, not far from *Bolton*, a ſtately Caſtle, the ancient ſeat of the Barons *Scrops*, and which *Richard* Lord *le Scrope*, and Chancellour of England under king *Richard* the Second built with exceeding great coſte: and now bending his courſe Eaſtward, commeth to *Midelham*, the honour, whereof (as wee reade in the Genealogie or Pedegree of the *Nevils*) *Alan* Earle of Richmond beſtowed upon his younger brother *Rinebald*, with all the lands, which before their comming belonged to *Gilpatrick* the Dane. His nephew by his ſonne *Raulph*, named *Robert Fitz-Raulph*, had all *Weſtſedale* alſo by gift of *Conan* Earle of Britaine and of Richmond: and at *Midleham* raiſed a moſt ſtrong Caſtle. His ſonne *Rannulph* erected a little Abbay for Chanons at *Coverham* (called now ſhort, *Corham*) in *Coverdale*: whoſe ſonne *Raulph* had a daughter named *Mary*, who being wedded to *Robert* Lord *Nevill* with this marriage, tranſlated this very faire and large inheritance as her portion into the family of *Nevils*. Which *Robert Nevill* having had many children by his wife, was taken in adultery unknowne; and by the husband of the adultereſſe: being for revenge bereft of his genitours, ſhortly after dyed with extremity of paine.

Then *Ure* after it hath paſſed a few miles forward watereth *Iervis* or *Iorvalle* Abbay of Ciſtertians founded firſt at *Fors*, and after tranſlated hither by *Stephen* Earle of Britaine and Richmond, but now wholly ruinated; and after that, *Maſham*, which was the poſſeſſion of the *Scropes* of *Maſham*; who as they ſprung from the ſtocke of the *Scropes of Bolton*, ſo they were by marriages ingraffed againe into the ſame. On the other ſide of this River but more inward ſtandeth *Snath*, the principall houſe of the Barons *Latimer*, who derived their noble deſcent from *George Nevill*, younger ſonne of *Raulph Nevill* the firſt Earle of Weſtmorland, and he received this Title of honour from king Henry the Sixth; when as the ancienter houſe of the *Latimers* expired in a female, and ſo by a continued ſucceſſion they have flouriſhed unto theſe our daies: when for default of male iſſue of the laſt Baron *Latimer*, that goodly and rich inheritance was divided among his daughters, marryed into the families of the *Percies*, *Cecils*, *D'anvers* and *Cornwallis*. Neither are there any other places in this part of the ſhire worth the naming that *Ure* runneth by, unleſſe it bee *Tanfeld*, the habitation in times paſt of the *Gernegans* knights: from whom it deſcended to the *Marmions*: the laſt of whom left for his heire *Amice* ſecond wife to *John* Lord *Grey of Rotherfeld*: by whom he had two ſonnes; *John* that aſſumed the ſirname of *Marmion* and died iſſueleſſe: and *Robert* who left behinde him one onely daughter and ſole heire *Elizabeth*, wife to Sir Henry *Fitz-Hugh*, a noble Baron.

The great family of the Medcalfes.

Creiſiſhes.

Bolton Caſtle.

Barons le Scrope.

Midleham.

Lords of Midleham.

Genealogia antiqua.

Coverham.

Snath.

Barons Latimer.

Maſham.

Tanfeld.

Marmions Inq. 6. H. 6.

After this, *Ure* entertaineth the River *Swale*, ſo called (as Th. *Spot* writeth) of his ſwiftneſſe, unlading it ſelfe, into it with a maine and violent ſtreame: which *Swale* runneth downe Eaſtward out of the Weſt Mountaines alſo, ſcarce five miles above the head of *Ure*: a River reputed very ſacred amongſt the ancient Engliſh, for that in it, when the Engliſh Saxons firſt embraced Chriſtianity, there were in one day baptized with feſtivall joy by *Paulinus* the Archbiſhop of Yorke, above tenne thouſand men, beſides women and little children. This *Swale* paſſeth downe along an open Vale of good largeneſſe, which of it is called *Swal-dale*; having good plenty of graſſe, but as great want of wood: firſt, by *Marrick*, where there ſtood an Abbay, built by the *Askes* men in old time of great name: alſo by *Mask*, a place full of lead ore.

Swale a ſi River.

See pag. 1

Marrick.

Then runneth it through *Richmond*, the chiefe towne of the Country, having but a ſmall

Richmon

a ſmall circuit of walles, but yet by reaſon of the Suburbs lying out in length at three Gates well peopled and frequented. Which, *Alan* the firſt Earle thereof built, repoſing ſmall truſt in *Gilling* (a place or Manour houſe of his hard by) to withſtand the violence of the Danes and Engliſh, whom the Normans had deſpoiled of their inheritance, and hee adorned it with this name, as one would ſay, *The rich Mount*: he fenſed it with a wall and a moſt ſtrong Caſtle, which being ſet upon a rocke, from an high looketh downe to *Swale*, that with a mighty rumbling noiſe ruſheth rather than runneth among the ſtones. For, the ſaid houſe or Manour place of *Gilling* was more holy in regard of devout religion, than ſure and ſtrong for any fortification it had, ever ſince that therein (*Beda* calleth it *Gethling*) *Oſwy* King of Northumberland being entertained gueſt-wiſe, was by his hoſte forelaid and murthered: for the expiation whereof, the ſaid Monaſtery was built, highly accounted of among our anceſtours. More Northward, *Ravenſwath* Caſtle ſheweth it ſelfe compaſſed with a good large wall, but now fallen, which was the ſeat of the Barons named *Fitz-Hugh*, extracted from the ancient line of the Engliſh Nation: who were Lords of the place before the Normans Conqueſt, and lived in great name unto King Henry the Seventh his daies, enriched with faire poſſeſſions by marriage with the heires of the noble houſes of *Furneaux*, and *Marmion*: which came at laſt by the females unto the *Fienes* Lords *Dacres* in the South, and to the *Parrs*. Three miles beneath *Richmond*, *Swale* runneth by that ancient City which *Ptolomee* and *Antonine* call CATURACTONIUM and CATARRACTON, but *Bede Catarractan*, and in another place, the Village neere unto *Catarracta*: whereupon I ſuppoſe it had the name of *Catarracta*, that is, *a Flud-fall*, or *water-fall*, conſidering hard by there is ſuch a fall, but neerer unto *Richmond*; where, *Swale* ruſheth rather than runneth as I have ſaid with foaming waters, meeting heere and there with rockes, whereby his ſtreame is interrupted and broken. And wherefore ſhould he call it the Towne neere unto *Catarracta*, if there were not there a water-fall? That it was in thoſe daies a moſt famous City may be gathered out of *Ptolomee*: becauſe he tooke there an obſervation of the heavens poſitions: for, in the ſecond booke and 6. chapter of his *Great Conſtruction*, he deſcribeth and ſetteth downe the 24. Parallele, through *Catarractonium* in Britaine, and maketh it to bee diſtant from the *Æquator* 57. degrees: yet in his Geographicall Tables he defineth the longeſt day to be 18. Æquinoctiall houres: ſo that by his owne calculation and account, it is diſtant from the Æquator 58. degrees. But at this day, as ſaid that Poet.

Gilling. Ravenſwath. Barons Fitz-Hugh. Caturacto-nium. Catarrick.

——*Magnum nil niſi Nomen habet.*
Nothing hath the ſame
But onely a great name.

Catarrick bridge.

For it is but a ſmall Village, called *Catarrick* and *Catarrick-bridge*; howbeit well knowne both by the ſituation thereof neere unto the High ſtreet way which the Romans made, that here paſſeth over the river, and alſo by the heapes of rubbiſh here and there diſperſed, which carry ſome ſhew of Antiquity, eſpecially about *Ketterickſwart* and *Burghale*, ſomewhat farther off from the Bridge, and more Eaſtward hard by the river, where we beheld a mighty Mount and foure Bulwarkes raiſed as it were with exceeding great labour up to a great height. What ſorrow it ſuſteined in times paſt at the Picts and Saxons hands, when with fire and ſword they made foule havocke of all the Cities in Britaine, I cannot certainly tell: but it ſeemeth to have flouriſhed after the Saxon Empire was eſtabliſhed: (Although *Bede* in every place calleth it *Vicum*, that is, a Village) untill that in the yeere 769. it was ſet on fire and burnt by *Eanred* or *Beanred* the Tyrant, who pitifully mangled the Kingdome of Northumberland. But both he ſtreight after miſerably periſhed by fire; and *Catarractoninum* alſo beganne to revive againe out of the very aſhes: For, in the 77. yeere after King *Etheldred* ſolemnized heere his marriage with the daughter of *Offa* King of the *Mercians*. Notwithſtanding, it continued not long in good and flouriſhing eſtate: for, in that confuſion immediately enſuing of the Danes who laied all waſte, it was quite deſtroied.

Swale

Swale driveth on with a long courſe, not without ſome lets heere and there in his ſtreame, not farre from *Hornby Caſtle*, belonging to the Family of *Saint Quintin*, which afterwards came to the *Cogniers*: and ſeeth nothing beſides freſh paſtures, country houſes, and Villages, unleſſe it be *Bedal*, ſtanding by another River running into him: which *Bedal* glorieth much of a Baron it had named Sir *Brian Fitz-Alan* who flouriſhed in the daies of King *Edward* the Firſt, in regard of his worth, and his ancient Nobility, as deſcended from the Earles of Britaine, and Richmond: But for default of heires males the inheritance came by the daughters, to *Stapletons*, and the *Greies* of *Rotherfeld*. By this time *Swale* having left *Richmond-ſhire* behinde, commeth neerer unto *Ure* or *Ouſe*, where hee viſiteth *Topcliffe* the chiefe ſeat of the *Percies*; *Marianus* calleth it Taſeh-cliue; who writeth, that in the yeere of our Redemption 949. the States of Northumberland bound themſelves there by an oath of Allegiance unto King *Eldred* the Weſt-Saxon. And at the very confluence of theſe Rivers ſtandeth *Mitton*, a ſmall Village, but remarkable by no ſmall ſlaughter. For, the Scottiſh in the yeere 1319. when the peſtilence had conſumed in manner all the manhood of England, having made an inrode thus farre robbing and ranſacking all where they came, ſoone diſcomfited and put to flight no ſmall power of Prieſts and country people, which the Archbiſhop of Yorke had led forth, with banner diſplaied into the field. But to returne backe againe to our matter. From CATARACTONIUM, the high ſtreet or Port way divided it ſelfe in twaine: where it taketh Northward, it leadeth by *Caldwell* and *Aldburgh*, which betokeneth *An old Burrough*. By what name it was knowne in ancient times I cannot eaſily gueſſe. By the great ruines it ſhould ſeeme to have beene ſome notable place: and neere at hand there is ſeene a ditch by *Stanwig* a little Village, that runneth eight miles in length betweene the River *Tees* and *Swale*. Where the ſaid High way goeth Northweſtward about twelve miles off you meet with *Bowes*, which alſo is written *Bowgh*; now, a little Village: where in the ages aforegoing the Earles of *Richmond* had a prety Caſtelet, a certaine cuſtome called *Thorough-toll*, and there *Furcas*, i. power to hang. But that in old time it was called in *Antonines* Itinerary, LAVATRÆ and LEVATRÆ, both the account of diſtance, and the ſite thereof by the High ſtreet, which heere is evidently apparent by the ridge thereof, doe eaſily prove. But, that which maketh much to confirme the antiquity of it, is an ancient large Stone in the Church, ſometimes uſed by them for an altar ſtone, with this inſcription upon it, to the honour of *Hadrian* the Emperour.

Fitz-Alan. Caldwell. Aldburgh.

IMP. CÆSARI DIVI TRAIANI PARTHICI. Max. filio
DIVI NERVÆ NEPOTI TRAIANO. Hadria
NO AUG. PONT. MAXIM. ——
COS. I. — P. P. COH. IIII. F. —
IO. SEV.

This fragment alſo was there digged up.

NOL. CAE
FRONTINUS.
COH. I. THRAC.

Whiles

Whiles under *Severus* the Emperour, *Virius Lupus* ruled as Lieutenant Generall and Proprætor of Britaine, the first Cohort of the *Thracians* lay heere in Garison: for whose sake, he reedified the Bath or hote house: as appeareth by this inscription, which from hence hath beene translated to *Cunnington*, unto the house of that right worshipfull and learned Sir *Robert Cotton*, Knight.

Forte *Dæ Fortunæ.*

DAE. i. FORTUNÆ
VIRIUS LUPUS
LEG. AUG. PR. PR.
BALINEUM VI
IGNIS EXUST-
UM. COH. I. THR-
ACUM REST-
ITUIT. CURANTE
VAL. FRON-
TONE PRÆF----
EQ. ALAE VETTO.

Bathes.

Heere must I cause them to forgoe their errour, who by this Inscription falsely copied forth, whiles they read untruly BALINGIUM, for BALINEUM, are of opinion, that the name of the place was BALINGIUM. But if a man looke neerer to the words, hee shall finde it most evidently engraven in the stone BALINEUM: which word they used in old time, as the learned know, for BALNEUM, that is, A BATH, or Hote-house: who also are not ignorant that souldiers, as well as others, used ordinarily to bathe, both for health, and cleanlinesse: as who every day, before they did eate, in that age were wont to bathe: as also, that such like bathing houses both publique and private were made every where with so great coste and superfluous excesse, *That he thought himselfe poore and a very begger, who had not the walles of his bathing house resplendent with great and costly embossed Glasses.* In which Bathes men and women both, washed one with another: albeit this had oftentimes beene prohibited as well by the Imperiall lawes, as the Synodall decrees.

Balineum or *Balneum.*

Seneca.

In the declining estate of the Roman Empire the Company or Band of the *Explaratores*, with their Captaine kept their station heere, under the dispose of the Generall of Britaine: as appeareth for certaine out of the NOTICE of Provinces, where it is named LAVATRES. But whereas such Bathes as these, were called also in Latine *Lavacra*, some Criticke, no doubt, will pronounce, that this place was named LAVATRÆ in stead of LAVACRA: yet would I rather have it take the name of a little river running neere by, which, as I heare say, is called *Laver*. As for the later name *Bowes*, considering the old Towne was heere burnt downe to the ground (as the inhabitants with one voice doe report) I would thinke, it grew upon that occasion. For, that which is burnt with fire the Britans still at this day, doe terme *Boeth*; and by the same word, the Suburbes of *Chester* beyond the River *Dee*, which the Englishmen call *Hanbridge*, the Britans or Welshmen name *Treboeth*, that is, *The burnt Towne*, becausse in a tumult of the Welshmen it was consumed with fire.

Stane More.

Heere beginneth to rise that high hilly and solitary Country exposed to winde and raine, which because it is stony, is called in our native language *Stane more*. All heere round about is nothing but a wilde Desert, unlesse it bee an homely Hostelry, or Inne, in the very middest thereof, called *The Spitle on Stane more*, for to entertaine waifaring persons, and neere to it is a fragment of a Crosse, which wee call *Rerecrosse*, the Scots *Reicrosse*, as one would say, *The Kings Crosse*. Which Crosse, *Hector Boetius* the Scottish Writer recordeth to have beene erected as a meere stone confining England and Scotland; what time as King *William* the Conquerour granted

Spittle on Stane More.

Rerecrosse.

A granted Cumberland unto the Scots on this condition, that they should hold it of him as his Tenants, and not attempt any thing prejudiciall or hurtfull to the Crowne of England. And a little lower, upon the Romanes high street, there stood a little Fort of the Romans built foure square, which at this day they call *Maiden-Castle*. From whence, as the borderers reported, the said High way went with many windings in and out, as farre as to *Caer Vorran* in Northumberland.

Maiden Castl

There have beene divers Earles of *Richmond* according as the Princes favour enclined, and those out of divers families: whom I will notwithstanding set downe as exactly and truely as I can, in their right order. The first Earles were out of the house of little Britaine in France, whose descent is confusedly intricate amongst their owne Writers, for that there were two principall Earles at once, one of *Haulte Britaine*, and another of *Base Britaine* for many yeeres, and every one of their children had their part in Gavell kinde, and were stiled Earles of *Britaine* without distinction. But of these the first Earle of *Richmond*, according to our Writers and Records, was *Alane* sirnamed *Feregaunt*, that is, *The Red*, sonne of *Hoel* Earle of *Britaine*, descended from *Hawise* great Aunt to *William* Conquerour, who gave this Country unto him by name of the lands of Earle *Eadwin* in *Yorke-shire*, and withall bestowed his daughter upon him by whom he had no issue. He built *Richmond Castle*, as is before specified, to defend himselfe from disinherited and outlawed Englishmen in those parts: and dying left Britaine to his sonne *Conan Le Grosse* by a second wife. But *Alane* the *Blacke* sonne of *Eudo* sonne of *Geffrey* Earle of Britaine and Hawise aforesaid, succeeded in Richmond, and he having no childe, left it to *Stephen* his brother. This *Stephen* begat *Alan* sirnamed *Le Savage* his sonne and successour, who assisted king *Stephen* against *Maude* the Empresse in the battaile at *Lincolne*, and married *Bertha* one of the heires of *Conan Le Grosse* Earle of Hault *Britaine* by whom hee had *Conan Le Petit* Earle of both Britaines by hereditary right, as well as of Richmond. Hee by the assistance of King Henrie the Second of England dispossessed *Eudo* Vicount of *Porhoet* his Father in Lawe who usurped the Title of Britaine in right of the said *Bertha* his Wife: and ended his life leaving onely one daughter *Constance* by *Margaret* sister to *Malcoline* king of the Scots. *Geffrey* third Sonne to King Henry the Second of England was advanced by his Father to the marriage of the said *Constance*, whereby hee was Earle of Britaine and Richmond; and begat of her *Arthur* who succeeded him, and as the French write was made away by King *Iohn* his Unkle. True it is indeed, that for this cause, the French called King *Iohn* into question, as Duke of Normandy: And notwithstanding he was absent, and not heard once to plead, neither confessing ought, nor convicted, yet by a definitive sentence they condemned him, and awarded from him, Normandy and his hereditary possessions in France: Albeit himselfe had promised, under safe conduct to appeare in personally at *Paris*, there, to make answere as touching the death of *Arthur*: who as a Liege subject had bound himselfe by oath to bee true and loyall unto him, and yet started backe from his allegeance, raised a rebellion, and was taken prisoner in battaile. At which time this question was debated, whether the Peeres of France might give judgement of a King annointed, and therefore superiour? *considering that a greater dignity drowneth the lesser; and now one and the same person was both King of England and Duke of Normandy.* But whither doe I digresse? After *Arthur*, these succeeded orderly in the Earldome of Richmond. *Guy* Vicount of *Thouars*, unto whom the foresaid *Constance* was secondly married. *Randolph* the third, Earle of *Chester*, the third husband of the said *Constance*. *Peter* of *Dreux*, descended from the bloud royall of France; who wedded *Alice* the onely daughter of *Constance* by her husband abovenamed *Guy*. Then upon dislike of the house of Britaine, *Peter* of *Savoy*, Unkle by the mothers side unto *Eleonor* the wife of king Henry the Third, was made Earle of Richmond, who for feare of the Nobles and Commons of England that murmured against strangers preferred to honours in England, voluntarily surrendred up this Honour which was restored to *Iohn* Earle of Britaine, sonne to *Peter* of *Dreux*. After whom succeeded *Iohn* his sonne, the first Duke of Britaine, who,

Earles of Richmond.

Guil. Gemit. l. 6. 34.

Booke of Richmond Fees. Register of Swafey.

Overus de S. Martino is about this time named Earl Richmond.

Normandy wrded awa from the K of Englan

who wedded *Beatrice* daughter to Henry the Third King of England. Whose ſonne *Arthur* was Duke of Britaine, and as ſome write, Earle of *Richmond*. Certes, *John* of Britaine his younger brother, immediately after the fathers death, bare this honourable Title. And he added unto the ancient Armes of *Drewx* with the *Canton* of Britaine, the Lions of England in *Bordeur*. Hee was Guardian of Scotland under King *Edward* the Second, and there taken and detained priſoner for three yeeres ſpace, and dyed at length without iſſue, in the Raigne of *Edward* the Third. And *John* Duke of Britaine, his nephew, the ſonne of *Arthur* ſucceeded in this Earledome. After his deceaſe without children, when there was hote contention about the Dutchy of Britaine, betweene *John* Earle of *Montfort* of the halfe bloud, and *Joane* his brothers daughter and heire of the whole bloud marryed to *Charles* of *Bloys*: King *Edward* the Third affecting the ſaid *John* Earle of *Montfort*, and to ſtrengthen his owne party in France, favoured the Title of the ſaid *John* Earle of *Montfort* for that he was a man and neerer in degree, and therefore ſeemed to have better right and to bee preferred before his Niece (to whom the Parliament of France had adjudged it) and which is more for that he ſware fealty to him as King of France, for the Dutchy of Britaine. In theſe reſpects he granted the Earldome of *Richmond* unto the ſaid *John* untill he might recover his owne poſſeſſions in *France*, which being ſoone after recovered by aide of the Engliſh, the ſaid King beſtowed it upon *John* of *Gaunt* his ſonne. And he afterward ſurrendred it againe into the King his fathers hands for other poſſeſſions. Who forthwith created *John* Earle of *Montfort* Duke of Britaine ſirnamed *The valiant Earle of Richmond* unto whom hee had given his daughter to wife, that thereby hee might more ſurely oblige unto him a warlique perſon, and then ill affected to the French. But in the fourth yeere of *Richard* the Second he by authority of the Parliament forfaited his Earldome becauſe he adhered unto the French King againſt England: howbeit hee kept ſtill the bare Title, and left it unto his poſterity: But the poſſeſſion was granted to Dame *Ioane* of Britaine his ſiſter, and the widdow of *Ralph Lord Baſſet of Drayton*. After her deceaſe firſt *Ralph Nevill* Earle of *Weſtmorland*, had the Caſtle and Earldome of *Richmond for the tearme of his owne life*, by the gift of King Henry the Fourth. And after him *John* Duke of *Bedford*. Then king Henry the Sixth conferred the Title of Earle of *Richmond* upon *Edmund* of *Hadham* his halfe brother by the mothers ſide, with this ſpeciall and peculiar prerogative, *To take his place in Parliament next unto Dukes*. After him ſucceeded Henry his ſonne who was King of England by the name of Henry the Seventh. But during his exile *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and *Richard* Duke of *Glocester* received the Signiory of *Richmond*, but not the Title from their brother king *Edward* the Fourth. Laſt of all Henry the baſe ſonne of king Henry the Eighth was by his father inveſted Duke of *Richmond*, who departed this life without iſſue 1535. As for Sir *Thomas Grey* who was made Baron of *Richmount* by king Henry the Sixth, was not Lord of this *Richmond*, but of a place in *Bedfordſhire* called *Rugemound*, and *Richmount Greies*.

Robert *de Arthois* was not Earle of Richmond as *Froſſard* writeth, but of Beaumont. The booke of Tenures or Fees of Richmond.

Duke of Richmond.

There are contained in this Shire Pariſhes 104. *beſide Chappels.*

BISHOPRICKE

BISHOPRICK OF DURHAM.

THe *Biſhopricke of Durham* or *Dureſme*, bordering on the North ſide upon Yorke-ſhire is ſhaped in faſhion of a triangle, the utmoſt angle whereof is made up, toward the Weſt, where the Northren limit and the Spring-head of *Tees* doe meete. One of the ſides which lieth Southward is bounded in with the continued courſe of the river *Tees* running downe along by it: the other that looketh Northward, is limited firſt, with a ſhort line, from the utmoſt point to the river *Derwent*, then, with *Derwent* it ſelfe, untill it hath taken unto it *Chopwell* a little river, and afterward with the river *Tine*. The Sea coaſt faſhioneth out the Baſe of the Triangle which lieth Eaſtward, and the German Ocean with a mighty roaring, and forcible violence beateth thereupon.

On that part where it gathereth narrow to the Weſterne angle, the fields are naked and barren, the woods very thin, the hills bare without graſſe, but not without mynes of iron. As for the Vallies, they are reaſonably graſſie, and that high hill which I termed the *Apennine* of England, curreth in twain this angle. But on the Eaſt part or Baſe of the Triangle, as alſo on both ſides, the ground being well manured, is very fruitful, and the increaſe yeeldeth good recompence for the husbandmans toile: it is alſo well garniſhed with meddowes, paſtures, and corn-fields, beſet every where with townes and yeelding plenty of Sea coale, which in many places we uſe for fewell. Some will have this coale to be an earthy black *Bitumen*, others, to be *Gagates*, and ſome againe the *Lapis Thracius*; all which, that great Philoſopher in Minerals, *George Agricola*, hath prooved to be one and the ſame thing. Surely this of ours, is nothing elſe but *Bitumen*, or a clammy kind of cley hardned with heat under the earth, and ſo throughly concocted: For, it yeeldeth the ſmell of *Bitumen*, and if water bee ſprinkled upon it, it burneth more vehemently and the cleerer: but, whether it may bee quenched with oile, I have not yet tried. And if the Stone called *Obſidianus* be in our country, I would take that to bee it, which is found in other places of England, and commonly called *Canole cole*: For it is hard, bright, light, and ſomewhat eaſie to be cloven piece meale into flakes, and being once kindled it burneth very quickly. But let us leave theſe matters to thoſe that ſearch more deeply into Natures cloſets.

Obſidianus *Canole cole*

All this country with other territories alſo thereto adjoyning the Monaſticall writers tearme the *Land, or Patrimonie of Saint Cuthbert*. For, ſo they called whatſoever belonged to the Church of *Durham*, whereof S. *Cuthbert* was the Patron: who in the primitive ſtate of the Engliſh Church, being Biſhop of *Lindefarn*, led all his life in ſuch holineſſe and ſo ſincerely, that he was enrolled among the Engliſh Saints. Our kings alſo, and Peeres of the Realme, becauſe they verily perſwaded themſelves that he was their Turelar Saint and Protectour againſt the Scots, went not onely in Pilgrimage with devotion to viſite his body (which, they beleeved to have continued ſtill ſound and uncorrupt) but alſo gave very large poſſeſſions to this Church, and endowed the ſame with many immunities. King *Edgfride* beſtowed upon *Cuthbert* himſelfe whiles he lived, great revenewes in the very City of Yorke, and *Creake* alſo whereof I ſpake, and the City *Lugubalia*, as wee reade in the Hiſtory of *Durham*. King *Aelfred* and *Guthrun* the Dane, whom hee made Lieutenant of Northumberland, gave afterwards *all the Lands betweene the Rivers Were and Tine unto Cuthbert, and to thoſe who miniſtred in his Church, to have and to hold for ever, as their rightfull Poſſeſſion.* (Theſe bee the very words in effect of an ancient Booke) *whence they might have ſufficient maintenance to live upon, and not be pinched with poverty: over and beſides, they ordeined his Church to bee a ſafe Sanctuary for all fugitives: that whoſoever for any cauſe fled unto his Corps, ſhould have peaceable being for* 37. *dales, and the ſame liberty never for any occaſion to bee infringed or denyed.* Edward and Athelſtan, kings;

Saint Cuthberts Patrimony.

Kings; *Knute* alſo or *Canutus* the Dane, who came on his bare feete to *Cuthberts* Tombe, not onely confirmed but enlarged alſo theſe liberties. In like manner King *William* the Conquerour, ſince whoſe time it hath alwayes beene deemed a *County Palatine*: yea and ſome of the Biſhops, as Counts Palatine have engraven in their ſeales a Knight or man at armes in compleat harneſſe ſitting upon an horſe all trapped, with one hand brandiſhing a ſword, and in the other holding out the Armes of the Biſhopricke.

The Biſhops alſo have had their royalties and princely rights, ſo that the goods of outlawed and attainted perſons out of the Kings protection, fell into their hands and not into the Kings: yea and the Commons of that Province ſtanding upon their priviledges have refuſed to ſerve in warre under the King in Scotland. For, they pleaded (the Story of Dureſme ſhall ſpeake for mee) *That they were Haliwerke folkes, and held their lands to defend the Corps of Saint Cuthbert; neither ought they to goe out of the precincts of the Biſhopricke, namely beyond Tine and Teeſe, for King or Biſhop.* But King *Edward* the Firſt, was the firſt that abridged them of theſe liberties. For, when as he interpoſed himſelfe as Arbitratour betweene the Biſhop *Antony Bec*, and the Priour who contended moſt egerly about certaine lands, and they would not ſtand to his award, *Hee ſeiſed*, as ſaith mine Authour, *the liberty of the Biſhopricke into his owne hand, and there were many corners ſearched, many flawes found, and the Liberty in many points much impaired.* Howbeit, the Church afterward recovered her rights, and held them inviolate unto the daies of King *Edward* the Sixth; unto whom, upon the diſſolution of the Biſhopricke, the States in Parliament granted all the revenewes and liberties thereof. But forthwith Queene *Mary* by the ſame authority repealed this Act, and reſtored all things ſafe and ſound unto the Church againe, which it enjoyeth at this day. For, the Biſhop, *James Pilkinton* of late time entred his action againſt Queene *Elizabeth*, about the poſſeſſions and goods of *Charles Nevill* Earle of *Weſtmorland* and of others that ſtood attainted for treaſon in this precinct, becauſe they had moſt wickedly levied warre againſt their native Country: and he the ſaid Biſhop had followed the ſuit to a triall, if the authority of Parliament had not interpoſed and adjudged the ſame for that time, unto the Queene, becauſe to her exceeding great charges ſhe had delivered both Biſhop and Biſhopricke from the outrage of the Rebels. But leaving theſe matters, let us proceed forward to the deſcription of places.

The tiuer that boundeth the South part of this country, is called by Latin writers *Teiſis*, and *Teeſa*, commonly *Tees*: by *Polydore Virgill* the Italian (whoſe minde ranne of *Atheſis* in his owne country Italy) without any reaſon, *Atheſis*. In *Ptolomie* it ſeemeth to be called, TOPAXIS and TUESIS: and yet I thinke that in him it is removed out of his proper place through the negligence of tranſcribers. For, conſidering that he hath placed TUESIS and TINA in the more remote part of Britaine, where the Scots now inhabite; and ſeeing that this Region is encloſed within *Tees* and *Tine*; If I durſt, as a Criticke, correct that ancient Geographer, I would recall them home againe hither into their owne places, though they have been long diſplaced, and that with the Scots good leave I hope, who have no Rivers upon which they can truely father theſe names. TEES ſpringeth out of that ſtony country called *Stanemore*, and carrying with him away in his chanell along, many brookes and beckes on each ſide, and running through rockes (out of which at *Egleſton*, where there is a marble Quarroy, and where *Conan* Earle of Britaine, and *Richmond* founded a ſmall Abbay) firſt beateth upon *Bernard Caſtle*, built and ſo named by *Bernard Balliol* the great grandfathers father of *John Balliol* King of the Scots. But this *John Balliol*, whom King *Edward* the Firſt had declared King of Scotland, loſt the ſame with other his poſſeſſions, becauſe he had broken his alleageance which he ſware unto *Edward*. At which time the King being highly diſpleaſed with *Antony* Biſhop of *Durrham*, tooke this Caſtle (as witneſſeth the booke of Dureſme) *with the appertinences thereto from him, and conferred the ſame upon the Earle of Warwicke: as Herkes alſo and Hertnes, which hee gave unto Robert Clifford: Kewerſton alſo, which hee beſtowed upon Geffrey of Hertpole, which the*

The River Teiſe, or Teiſis.

the Biſhop had by the forfeiture of Iohn Baliol, Robert Bruſe, and *Chriſtopher Seton*. But a few yeeres after, *Lewis Beaumount* the Biſhop, a man royally deſcended, but altogether unlettered, brought his action for this Caſtle and the reſt of thoſe poſſeſſions, and obtained his ſuite, by vertue of judgement given in this tenour, *The Biſhop of Durham ought to have the forfeiture of Warres within the Liberties of his Biſhopricke, as the King hath it without.* Hard by it is *Stretlham* ſeene, where dwelt for a long time the worſhipfull family of the *Bowes*, Knights: who from time to time in the greateſt troubles have performed paſſing good ſervice to Prince and Country: and derive their pedigree from W. *de Bowes*, unto whom, as I have read, *Alanus Niger* Earle of Britaine and Richmond granted, *that hee might give for his Armes, The* * *Scutcheon of Britaine with three bent* Bowes *thereto.*

Stretlham. Bowes. * Ermin.

Not full five miles from hence, ſtandeth ſomewhat farther from *Tees* banke *Standrop*, which alſo is called *Stainthorpe*, that is, *Stony Village*, a little Mercate Towne, where there was a Collegiat Church, founded by the *Nevills*, and was their Buriall-place. Neere unto it is *Raby*, which *Cnut* or *Canute* the Daniſh King gave freely unto the Church of *Durham* together with the land lying round about it, and *Stanthorpe, to be held for ever.* Since which time, as mine Authour informeth mee, *The Family of the Nevills*, or *De nova villa, held Raby of the Church, paying yeerely for it foure pounds and a Stagge.* Theſe *Nevilles* deduce their deſcent from *Waltheof* Earle of Northumberland, out of whoſe poſterity, when *Robert* the ſonne of *Maldred*, Lord of *Raby* had married the daughter of *Geffrey Nevill* the Norman (whoſe Grandfire *Gilbert Nevill* is reported to have beene Admirall to King *William* the Conquerour) their ſucceeding Progeny tooke unto them the name of *Nevilles*, and grew up into a moſt numerous honourable, and mighty houſe: who erected heere a great and ſpacious Caſtle, which was the firſt and principall ſeate. Theſe two places *Stainthorpe* and *Raby* are ſevered one from another onely by a little rill which after ſome few miles runneth into *Tees*, neere unto *Selaby*, where now is the habitation of the *Brakenburies*, a Family of right good note both in regard of their owne Antiquity, as alſo for their marriages contracted with the heires of *Denton* and of *Wicliff*.

Raby Caſtle. The family of the Nevills. See in Weſtmorland. Selaby.

Tees paſſing on from thence by *Sockburne*, the dwelling houſe of the ancient and noble Family of the *Coigniers*, out of which were the Barons *Coigniers* of *Hornby* (whoſe inheritance much bettered by matching in marriage with the heires of the Lord *Darcy of Metmill*, and of *William Nevill* Earle of *Kent*, and Lord of *Fauconberg*, is deſcended from them in the memory of our fathers, to the *Atherſtons* and the *Darcies*) holdeth his courſe neere unto *Derlington*, a Mercate Towne of good reſort, which *Seir*, an Engliſh Saxon the ſonne of *Ulph*, having obtained leave of King *Etheldred* gave unto the Church of *Durham*: and *Hugh Pudſey* adorned it with a faire Church and other edifices.

Barons Coigniers. Derlington.

In this Towne field are three pittes of a wonderfull depth, the common people tearme them *Hell-Kettles*, becauſe the water in them by the *Antiperiſtaſis* or reverberation of the cold aire ſtriking thereupon, waxeth hote. The wiſer ſort and men of better judgement doe thinke, they came by the ſinking downe of the ground ſwallowed up in ſome earth-quake, and that by a good probable reaſon. For, thus we reade in the Chronicles of *Tinmouth*. *In the yeere of our Lord* 1179. *on Chriſtmas day, at* Oxenhall *in the Territory of Derlington, within the Biſhopricke of Durham, the ground heaved it ſelfe up aloft like unto an high Towre, and ſo continued all that day as it were unmoveable, untill the evening: and then, fell with ſo horrible a noiſe, that it made all the neighbour dwellers afraide: and the earth ſwallowed it up and made in the ſame place a deepe pit, which is there to bee ſeene for a teſtimony, unto this day.* That theſe Pittes have paſſages under the ground Biſhop *Cuthbert Tonſtall* firſt obſerved, by finding that Gooſe in the River *Tees*, which he for the better triall and experience of theſe Pits, had marked and let downe into them.

Hell Kettles, Deepe pits. Earth-quake.

Beyond *Derlington*, *Tees* hath no Townes of any great account ſtanding upon it, but

Certaine Gentlemen called Sur.

Teis i. upon Teis, sometime flourished here.

but gliding along the skirtes of greene fields, and by country Villages, winding in and out as he passeth, at length dischargeth himselfe at a large mouth into the Ocean, whence the base or bothom of the Triangle aforesaid towards the Sea beginneth.

Gretham.

From hence the shore coasteth Northward, holding on entire still, save that it is interrupted with one or two little Brookes and no more, neere unto *Gretham*, where *Robert* Bishop of *Durham* having the Manour given freely unto him by Sir *Peter de Montfort*, founded a goodly Hospitall. Next unto it is *Claxton*, which gave name unto a Family of good and ancient note, in this Tract: whereof, I have beene the more willing to make mention, because of the same house was *T. Claxton*, an affectionate lover of venerable Antiquity. From thence, the shore shooteth forth into the Sea with one onely Promontory scarce seven miles above *Tees* mouth, on which standeth very commodiously *Hartlepoole*, a good Towne of trade, and a safe harbour for shipping. *Bede* seemeth to call it Hęoρτευ, which *Henry* of *Huntingdon*, interpreteth *The Harts or Stagges Island*, where hee writeth, that *Heiu* a religious woman founded a Monastery in times past. If *Heorteu* bee not rather the name of that little Territory, which the Booke of *Duresme* seemeth to implie and in another place calleth *Heortnesse*, because it lyeth out somewhat farre into the Sea. From this for fifteene miles together the shore being in no place broken off, but heere and there embroidered as it were and garnished with Townes, smileth pleasantly upon those that saile that way, untill it openeth it selfe to make roome for the River VEDRA; for, so *Ptolomee* calleth that, which *Bede* nameth *Wirus*, the Saxons ꝑeoꝑȝ; and we *Were*. This river first groweth into one out of three riverets *Burden-hop*, *Wel-hop*, and *Kel-hop*, in the utmost part of this Country Westward: which when they are joyned in one chanell is called by one name *Were*, and speederh into the East, by vast moores and heathes, by great Parkes of the Bishops, and by *Witton* a little Castle or pile belonging to the Lords *Evers*, who are Noblemen in this Country of great antiquity, as descended from the Lords of *Clavering* and *Warkworth*, as also from the *Vescyes* and the *Attons*, by Daughters: renowned for their martiall prowesse, which Scotland may well witnesse. For, King *Edward* the First, gave unto them for their valiant service *Kettnes* a little Towne in Scotland, and King Henry the Eighth within our fathers remembrance honoured them in that respect with the Title of Barons.

A Promontory in our language is called Nesse.

The river Vedra, or Were.

Witton.

Barons Evers, or D'Eure.

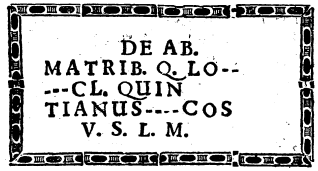
Then *Were* after a few miles taketh into him from the South *Gaunlesse* a Riveret; where, at the very meeting of them both together, there standeth upon an high hill *Aukland* so called of Okes (like as *Sarron* in Greece) which sheweth an house of the Bishops stately built with Turrets by *Antony Bec*, and withall a beautifull Bridge, made by *Walter Skirlaw* a Bishop of *Durham* about the yeere 1400. who also enlarged this house and built the Bridge over *Tees* at *Yare*. From hence *Were* turneth his course Northward, that he might water this shire the longer, and then forthwith looketh up to the remaines of an ancient City not now a dying, but dead many yeeres agoe, standing on the brow of an hill: which *Antonine* the Emperour called VINOVIUM, *Ptolomee* BINOVIUM, in whom it is to thrust out of his owne place, and set as it were in another Climate, that it would for ever have lien hid, had not *Antonine* pointed at it with his finger. Wee call it at this day *Bincheſter*, and it hath in it a very few houses: yet it is very well knowne to them that dwell thereabout, both by reason of the heapes of rubbish, and the reliques of walles yet to be seene, as also for peeces of Romane Coine often digged up there, which they call *Bincheſter Penies*, yea and for the Inscriptions of the Romanes, amongst which I happened of late when I was there upon an Altar with this Inscription.

Auk-land.

Vinovium.

Bincheſter.

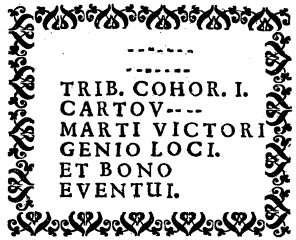
DE



As concer the Moth Goddesse See in Lan shire.

Anno Chri 236. *Votumsol ben. meri* Paid his v willingly duly.

Another stone also was heere lately gotten out of the ground, but defaced with voide places, where the letters were worne out: which notwithstanding, if one beheld it wishly, seemeth to shew this Inscription.



Neither have I read any thing else of it, but that an old booke maketh mention, how the Earles of Northumberland, long since plucked away this with other Villages from the Church, what time as that accursed and unsatiable hunger after Gold swallowed up also the sacred patrimony of the Church.

Branspath Castle.

On the other banke of *Were*, among the mounting Hilles appeareth *Branspeth* Castle, which the *Bulmers* built, and the daughter of Sir *Bertram Bulmer* coupled in marriage unto *Geffrey Nevill*, adjoyned with other great Possessions unto the Family of the *Nevills*. Within a while after *Were* runneth downe much troubled and hindered in his Course with many great Stones apparent above the water, which unlesse the River doe rise and swell with great store of raine, are never over covered: and upon which (a thing that happeneth not elsewhere) if yee powre water, and temper it a little with them, it sucketh in a salt-ish quality. Nay, that which more is, at *Butterby* a little Village, when the River in Summer time is very ebbe and shallow, there issueth out of those stones a certaine salt reddish water, which by the heat of the Sunne waxeth so white, and withall groweth to a thicke substance, that the people dwelling thereby gather from hence salt sufficiently for their use.

Salt-stones

And now the River, as though it purposed to make an Island, compasseth almost on every side the chiefe City of this Province standing on an hill, whence the Saxons gave it the name *Dunholm*. For, as you may gather out of *Bede*, they called an hill *Dun*, and a river Island *Holme*. Heereof, the Latine Writers have made DUNELMUM, the Normans *Duresme*, but the common people most corruptly name it *Durham*. It is seated on high, and passing strongly withall, yet taketh it up no great circuit of ground; shaped in forme, as one would say, of an egge, environed on every side save on the North with the River, and fortified with a wall. Toward the South side almost, whereas the River fetcheth it selfe about, standeth the Cathedrall Church alofr, making a solemne and a sightly shew with an high Towre in the middest and two Spires at the West end.

Dunelmus. Durham, o Duresme.

In the middest there is a Castle placed, as it were betweene two stone bridges over the river, the one Eastward, the other Westward. From the Castle Northward is seene a spacious Mercate-place and Saint *Nicholas* Church: from whence there

runneth out a great length North-East a Suburbe compaſſed on two ſides the River: like as others on both ſides beyond the River, which leade unto the Bridges, and euery of them have their ſeverall Churches. The originall of this City is of no great Antiquity. For, when the diſtreſſed Monkes of *Lindisfarn* driven hither, and thither by the Danes Warres, wandered up and downe without any certaine place of abode with the corps of Saint *Cuthbert*, at length heere they ſetled themſelves by divine direction, about the yeere of our Salvation 995. But heare the whole matter out of mine Authour of Durham. *All the people accompanying the corps of that moſt holy Father* Cuthbert *came into Dunholme, a place verily ſtrong of it ſelfe by nature, but not eaſily to bee inhabited, as being wholly beſet on every ſide with a moſt thicke Wood: onely in the middeſt was a little Plaine, which was wont to bee tilled and ſowed with Corne: where Biſhop* Aldwin *built afterwards a faire Church of ſtone. The foreſaid Prelate therefore, through the helpe of all the people and the aſsiſtance of* Uthred *Earle of Northumberland, ſtocked up all the Wood and in ſhort time made the whole place habitable. To conclude, the people generally from the River* Coqued *as farre as to* Tees, *came right willingly, as well to this worke, as after that to build a Church: and until it was finiſhed ceaſed not to follow that buſineſſe devoutly. Wherefore after the Wood was quite grub'd up, and every one had their manſion places aſsigned out by lot; The ſaid Biſhop in a fervent love to Chriſt and Saint* Cuthbert, *upon an honeſt and godly intent beganne (no ſmall peece of worke) to build a Church, and endeavoured by all meanes to finiſh the ſame.* Thus farre mine Authour.

Not many yeeres after, thoſe Engliſhmen who could not endure the inſolent command of the Normans, preſuming upon the naturall ſtrength of the place, choſe it for their chiefe Hold and ſeat of reſiſtance, yea and from thence troubled the Conquerour not a little. For, *William Gemeticenſis* writeth thus. *They went into a part of the Country which for waters and woods was inacceſsible, raiſing a Caſtle with a moſt ſtrong trench and rampier, which they called* Dunholme: *out of which making many rodes ſundry waies, for a certaine ſpace they kept themſelves cloſe there, waiting for the comming of* Swene *King of the Danes.* But when that fell not out according to their expectation, they provided for themſelves by flight: and King *William* comming to Durham, granted many priviledges for eſtabliſhing the liberty of the Church, and built the Caſtle whereof I ſpake, on the higheſt part of the hill, which afterwards became the Biſhops houſe: and the keies thereof when the Biſhopricke was voide, were wont by an ancient cuſtome to be hanged upon Saint *Cuthberts* ſhrine.

When this Caſtle was once built, *William* of *Malmesbury* who lived about that time, deſcribeth this City in theſe words. *Durham is a prety hill riſing by little and little from one plaine of the Valley with a gentle aſcent, untill it come to bee a mount: and although by reaſon of the rough and ſteepe ſituation of the Rockes, there is no way for the enemy to enter it; yet they of theſe daies have erected a Caſtle upon the hill. At the very foote and bottom of the Caſtle, runneth a River, wherein is great ſtore of fiſh, but of Salmons eſpecially.* At the ſame time well neere (as that ancient Booke reporteth) *William de Carleph* the Biſhop, who gathered againe the diſperſed Monkes hither (for, the Danes in every place had overthrowne their Cloiſtures) pulled downe that Church which *Aldwin* had formerly built, and beganne the foundation of another of a fairer worke, which his ſucceſſour *Ralph* finiſhed. And after that, *Nicholas Feruham* Biſhop, and *Thomas Meſcomb* Prior, adjoyned a new Fabrique or frame unto it, in the yeere of Chriſt 1242. And a good while after, W. *Skirlaw* the Biſhop, built at the Weſt end of the Church a faire peece of worke which they call *Gallilee*, whereinto hee tranſlated the marble Tombe of *Venerable Bede*. In which place *Hugh Pudſey*, beganne in times paſt an houſe, *wherein* (I uſe the words of an ancient Booke) *women might lawfully enter, that whereas they had not corporall acceſſe unto the more ſecret holy places; yet they might have ſome comfort by the beholding of the holy myſteries.*

Gallilee.

For no woman might enter into Durham Church.

But, that *Ralph* the Biſhop aforeſaid, as our Hiſtorian writeth, *reduced the place betweene the Church and the Caſtle, which had beene taken up with many dwelling houſes, into*

into a plaine and open ground; for feare leaſt either any annoyance by filth, or dangers by fire, might come neere unto the Church. And all be it the City was ſtrong enough by the naturall ſite, yet hee made it more ſtrong, and ſtately with a Wall, reaching in length from the Chauncell of the Church, unto the Keepe and Towre of the Caſtle: Which wall now by little and little giveth place unto time, and never that I could heare, ſuffered any aſſault of enemy.

For, when *David Brus*, King of Scots, had forraied the Country with fire and ſword, as farre as to *Beanparke* or *Beereparke*, which is a Parke neere unto the City, whiles King *Edward* the Third beſieged Calais, *Henry Percy* and *William Zouch* Archbiſhop of *Yorke*, with their Companies of men muſtered up in haſte, encountered the Scots, and ſo couragiouſly charged them, that having taken the King priſoner they ſlew the moſt of the firſt and ſecond battaile; and put the third to a fearefull flight: neither ſtaied they at moſt ſteepe and cumberſome places, untill they recovered their owne Holds. This is that famous Battaile, which our people call *The Battaile at Nevils Croſſe*. For, the chiefeſt of the Scottiſh Nobility being ſlaine, and the King taken priſoner at this field, they were enforced to yeeld much ground within their Confines, yea and to render many Caſtles. But this may ſuffice as touching *Durham*: which I will take my leave of, if you thinke good, with a *Diſtichon* of *Necham*, and an *Hexaſtichon* of *John Jonſton*.

Beere-par 1346

Battaile o Nevils C

Arte, ſituque loci munita Dunelmia ſalve,
Qua floret ſancta religionis apex.

VEDRA *ruens rapidis modo curſibus, agmine leni,*
Séque minor celebres ſuſpicit urbe viros,
Quos dedit ipſa olim, quorum & tegit oſſa ſepulta;
Magnus ubi ſacro marmore BEDA *cubat.*
Se jactant aliæ vel religione, vel armis;
Hæc armis cluit, hæc religione potens.

Durham by art and ſite of place well ſenſed now farewell,
Where for devout Religion the Mitre doth excell.

The River *Were* that ranne moſt ſwift ere while, with ſtreame now ſoft
And chanell leſſe, to famous men in towne lookes up aloft;
Whom once it bred: and of whoſe bones in grave it is poſſeſt:
Where under ſacred marble ſtone, Great *Beda* now doth reſt.
Of Armes or of Religion, may other boaſt, I grant:
For Armes and for Religion both, this City makes her vaunt.

Concerning the Monkes that were caſt out at the ſuppreſſion of the Abbaies, the twelve Prebendaries and two Arch-Deacons placed in this Church, and the Priours name changed into the Dignity of a Deane, I neede not to ſay any thing: for, they are yet in freſh memory. And unwilling I am to remember how this Biſhopricke was diſſolved by a private Statute, and all the poſſeſſions thereof given to *Edward* the Sixth, when private greedineſſe edged by Church-men did grinde the Church, and withdrew much from God, wherewith Chriſtian Piety had formerly honoured God. But Queene *Mary* repealed that Statute and reſtored the ſaid Biſhopricke with all the Poſſeſſions, and Franchiſes thereof, that God might enjoy his owne. The Longitude of this City is 22. Degrees. The Latitude 54. Degrees and 57. minutes.

Beneath *Durham*, that I may not overpaſſe it, ſtandeth Eaſtward a very faire Hoſpitall, which *Hugh Pudſey* that moſt wealthy Biſhop, and Earle of Northumberland, ſo long as it was, *Being very indulgently compaſſionate to Lepres* (as Neubrigenſis writeth) *built with coſte (I muſt needes ſay profuſe enough) but in ſome ſort not*

Shirlw Hoſpit

so honest: as who layed no small deall of other mens right (so great was his power) upon this devotion, whiles hee thought much to disburse sufficient of his owne. Howbeit hee assigned unto it revenewes to maintaine threescore and five Lepres, besides Masse Priests. A

Finchdale. From Durham *Were* carrieth his streame Northward with a more direct course, by *Finchdale*; where, in the Reigne of King Henry the Second *Goodrick* a man of the ancient Christian simplicity, and austerity wholly devoted to the service of God, led a solitary life and ended his daies: being buried in the same place, wherein, as that *William* of *Neuborrow* saith, *hee was wont either to lye prostrate whiles he prayed, or to lay him downe when he was sicke.* Who with this his devout simplicity, drew men into so great an admiration of him, that *R.* brother unto that rich Bishop *Hugh Pudsey* built a Chappell in memoriall of him. B

Lumley. Barons Lumley. From thence *Were* passeth by *Lumley* Castle standing within a Parke, the ancient seat of the *Lumleies*, who descended from *Liulph*, a man in this tract of right great Nobility in the time of King *Edward* the Confessour, who marryed *Aldgitha* the daughter of *Aldred* Earle of Northumberland. Of these *Lumleies*, *Marmaduke* assumed unto him his mothers Coate of Armes (in whose right hee was seized of a goodly inheritance of the *Thwengs*) namely, *Argent of Fesse Gueles betweene three Poppinjaes Vert*, whereas the *Lumleies* before time had borne for their Armes, *Six Popinjaes Argent, in Gueles.* For she was the eldest daughter of Sir *Marmaduke Thweng* Lord of *Kilton*, and one of the heires of *Thomas Thweng* her brother. But *Ralph* sonne to the said *Marmaduke* was the first Baron *Lumley*, created by King *Richard* the Second: which honour *John* the ninth from him enjoyed in our daies a man most honourable for all the ornaments of true Nobility. C

Chester upon the street. Condercum. Just over against this place, not farre from the other banke of the River standeth *Chester upon the Street*, as one would say, *the Castle or little City by the Port way side:* the Saxons called it Concæstep: whereupon, I would deeme it to be Condercum, in which as the booke of *Notices* recordeth, the first wing of the *Astures*, in the Romanes time kept station and lay in Garison, within the *Line* or precinct (as that booke saith) of the Wall. For it is but a few miles distant from that famous Wall, whereof I am to speake heereafter. The Bishops of *Lindisfarne* lived obscurely heere with the corps of Saint *Cuthbert*, whiles the raging stormes of the Danes were up, for the space of an hundred and thirteene yeeres. In memory whereof, when *Egelricke* Bishop of *Durham* layed the foundation of a new Church in that place, he found such a mighty masse of money buried within the ground, as is thought by the Romans, that wallowing now in wealth, he gave over his Bishopricke: and being returned to *Peterborrow* whereof hee had beene Abbot before, made causeies through the Fennes and raised other Workes, not without exceeding great charges. D

And a long time after *Anthony Bec*, Bishop of *Durham* and Patriarch of Jerusalem erected heere a Collegiat Church, a Deane, and seven Prebends. In which Church, the Lord *Lumley* abovesaid placed and ranged in goodly order the Monuments of his Ancestours in a continued line of succession even from *Liulph* unto these our daies; which he had either gotten together out of Monasteries that were subverted, or caused to bee made a new. And further within, almost in the middest of the Triangle, there is another little Village also knowne of late by reason of the College of a Deane and Prebendaries founded by that *Antony Bec* at *Lanchester*, which I once thought to have beene Longovicum a station of the Romanes. E

Hilton Castle. But let us returne unto *Were*, which now at length turneth his course Eastward, and running beside *Hilton* a Castle of the *Hiltons*, a Family of ancient Gentry; venteth his waters with a vast mouth into the sea at *Wiran-muth*, as *Bede* tearmeth it, now named *Monkes Were-mouth*, because it *belonged to the Monkes.* Touching which mouth or out-let, thus writeth William of *Malmesbury.* *This Were where hee entereth into the Sea, entertaineth Shippes brought in with a faire Gale of Winde, within the gentle and quiet bosome of his Out-let. Both the Bankes whereof*, Benedict F

Bishop

A *Bishop beautified with Churches and built Abbaies there, one in the name of Saint* Peter *and the other of Saint* Paul. *The painfull industry of this man hee will wonder at, who shall reade his life; for that hee brought hither great store of bookes, and was the first man that ever procured Masons and Glasiers for windowes to come into England.* Glasiers, f England.

Five miles higher, the River *Tine* doth also unlade it selfe, which together with *Derwent* for a good way lineth out (as it were) the North side of this Country. Upon *Derwent* which hath his spring head neere unto the top of the Triangle, there standeth nothing of note, unlesse it bee a little Village which now they call *Ebchester*, of *Ebba* a virgin of the bloud royall of the Northumbers, of whom there went so great a name and opinion for her sanctimony and devotion about the yeere 630. Ebchester Saint Ebb

B that being canonized among the Saints, she hath many Churches in this Island dedicated unto her, which the common sort usually call *Saint Tabbs* for *Saint Ebbes.* Saint Tal

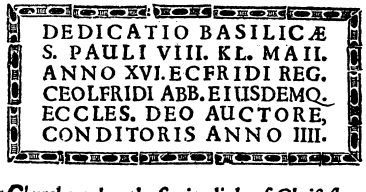
But by *Tine* there is situate a memorable Towne called *Gateshead* in the English Saxon tongue Gaeuðheafod, and by Latin Historians, *Capræ Caput*, which is the same, as one would say, *Goates head:* and is as it were the *Suburbs of Newcastle*, standing on the hether side of *Tine*, whereunto also it was annexed by King *Edward* the Sixth, when the Bishopricke was dissolved. But Queene *Mary* soone after restored it againe unto the Church. The common people thinke it is farre more ancient than *Newcastle* it selfe. And if I also should say, that this and *Newcastle* together (for one Towne it may seeme in old time to have beene, divided onely by the River)

C was that *Frontier* Station, which under the later Emperours they called Gabrosentum, and was kept by the second Band of the *Thracians*, and that it retained still the ancient name in sense and signification, whereas, *New-castle* hath gotten once or twice a new name, I hope my opinion would be nothing dissonant from the truth: For, *Gaffr* in the British tongue signifieth a *Goat*, and *Hen* in ordinary speech is used for *Pen*, which betokeneth an *Head:* and in the very same signification our old Historiographers tearme it in Latine *Capræ Caput*, like as *Brunduſium*, in the *Messapians Language* tooke that name, from a *Stagges head.* I would thinke that this name was given unto this place, by occasion of some Inne that had a Goats head for

D the signe: even as *Gallus Gallinaceus*, that is, *The Hounscocke*, *Tres Sorores*, that is, *Three sisters*, and *Pirum*, that is, *The Peare*, *Places in Africke*, *Spaine*, *and Italie*, whereof *Antonine* maketh mention: which, of such signes (as some learned men suppose) tooke their names. And our Historians all with one accord, name this Towne *Capræ Caput*, when they record, that *Walcher* Bishop of *Durham*, whom King *William* the First had made Governour over Northumberland with the authority of an Earle, was slaine in this place by the furious multitude, for misgoverning the Country.

Beneath this Towne, almost at the very mouth of *Tine*, is to be seene *Girwy*, now *Iarrow*, the native soile of venerable *Bede*, where also in ancient times flourished a little Monastery: The Founder whereof and the time of the foundation, this inscription sheweth, which is yet extant in the Church wall. Girwy. Iarrow. Bede.

E



F These greater Churches when the Saving light of Christ shone upon the world (let it not seeme impertinent to note so much by occasion of the word *Basilica*) were termed Basilicæ, for that the *Basilicæ* of the Gentiles which were large and spatious Hauls, wherein Magistrates sat in judgement and ministred Justice, were converted into Christian Churches. Whence *Ausonius* wrote thus, *Basilica olim negotijs* Basilicæ.

tijs plena, &c. The *Baſilica* [*or Hault of Juſtice*] *in times paſt full of buſineſſes, is now as full of Praiers and vowes:* or elſe becauſe they were built in forme ſomewhat long, in manner of thoſe *Baſilicæ.* A

Saint Bede. Heere our *Bede*, the ſingular glory and ornament of England, who for his Piety and learning got the ſirname of VENERABILIS, beſtowed all diligence, as himſelfe ſaith, in meditation of the Scriptures, and amid the moſt boiſterous billowes and ſurging waves of Barbariſme wrote many moſt learned Volumes. *When hee was once dead, there was buried with him*, as William of *Malmesbury* ſaith, *all the knowledge, well neere of Acts and Monuments, untill our time.* For, *when there ſucceeded ever one more lazie than another, the heat of good ſtudies was abated, and cooled through the whole Land.* And the Danes for their part, plagued this holy place in ſuch wiſe, that ſhortly after the Conqueſt, when ſome in theſe Countries went in hand to reeſtabliſh the Monkes againe, and *Walcher* the Biſhop aſſigned this place for them: *Onely walles*, as ſaith mine Authour, *were ſtanding without any roofe, and it ſcarcely retained any ſigne of the ancient dignity: howbeit for all that, they framing a roofe over head of rough hewen wood ſuch as they could get, and thatching it with ſtraw, beganne to celebrate Divine Service therein.* B

Biſhops of Durham. I needs not to make a Catalogue of the Biſhops of *Durham* who are reputed Count-Palatines. Let it ſuffice to intimate thus much, that ſince the firſt time, a See was heere erected, in the yeere of our Redemption 995. there have ſitten in it 35. Biſhops unto our daies. Of which theſe were moſt eminent: *Hugh Pudſey* nobly deſcended, and allyed to King *Stephen:* who for a thouſand and thirteene pounds preſently diſburſed, purchaſed of King *Richard* the Firſt, the County of Northumberland for his life; and *Sathbrege*, to his ſucceſſours for ever, and built that goodly Hoſpitall whereof I ſpake: betweene whom and the Archbiſhop there aroſe a moſt bitter controverſie, *Whiles* (as he writeth of them) *hic præeſſe, ille non ſubeſſe, & neuter prodeſſe contenderet*, that is, *One would bee ſuperiour, the other would not bee inferiour, and neither of them would doe any good.* *Antony Bec*, Patriarch of Jeruſalem, who ſpent infinite ſummes of money, upon vaſt buildings, and glorious furniture. *Thomas Wolſey* Cardinall, who in his high proſperity wanted nothing but moderation (but his Hiſtory is ſufficiently knowne.) And *Cuthbert Tunſtall*, who dyed in our time, for ſingular knowledge in the beſt Sciences, ſincere holineſſe of life, and great wiſdome approved in domeſticall, and forraigne imployments, was (without offence bee it ſpoken) equivalent to them all, and a ſingular Ornament to his native Countrie. C

See the Earles of Northumberland. D

In this Province and in Northumberland beſide very many Chappels, are counted Pariſh Churches 118.


CUMBER:
LANDIÆ
WESTMORELANDIÆ
PARS
EBORACEN:
PARS
LANCASTRIÆ
Comitatus palatinus olim pars
BRIGANTUM
OCEA:
NUS
CESTRIÆ
PARS
DARBIÆ
PARS
SIS
PAR
Christ. Saxton. descrip: Guliel. Hole sculpsit
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

LANCA-SHIRE.

I Must now turne the course of my journey another way, unto the rest of the BRIGANTES, who were planted on the farther side of the Hilles toward the Irish Sea: and first unto LANCA-SHIRE, which I goe unto (God speede mee well) after a sort somewhat against my will: For I feare me that I shall not satisfie my selfe, and much lesse the Reader. For very few things fell out to my desire, when I travailed over the greatest part thereof, the old names in every place have beene so worne out by the continuall assault of Time. But least I might bee thought to neglect the hearty good *Lanca-shire* men, I will proceed, in hope that Gods assistance, which hitherto hath beene favourable unto me, will not now faile me.

Under those mountaines, which (as I have often said heeretofore) shoote along through the middle of England, and interpose themselves as umpires and Bounders betweene divers shires, *Lanca-shire* lyeth toward the West, in the English Saxon tongue Loncaꝛ-ꝺeꝑ-ꝑcyꝛe, commonly termed *Lonka-shire*, *Lanca-shire*, and *The County Palatine of Lancaster*, because it is notably knowne by the title of a *County Palatine*. It is so enclosed betweene *Yorke-shire* on the East side, and the Irish sea on the West, that on the South side where it boundeth upon *Cheshire* it is broader, and by little and little the more Northward it goeth, where it confineth upon *Westmorland*, the narrower it groweth. And there, by an Arme of the sea insinuating it selfe, is interrupted, and hath a good part of it which butteth upon *Cumberland*, beyond the said Arme.

Where the ground is plaine and champion, it yeeldeth good store of Barly and Wheat: that which lieth at the botom of the hilles, is better for Otes: The soile every where is meetely good and tolerable, unlesse it be in certaine moist places and unwholsome called *Mosses*, which notwithstanding make amends for these their discommodities, with more plentifull commodities. For, if their upper coate bee pared away, they yeeld certaine unctuous or fatish * *Turffes* for fewell, and some times under-ground trees, or which have lien a long time buried there. Underneath also in divers places they affourd abundance of marle, which serveth in stead of mucke to enrich their grounds. Whereby, the soile that in mans opinion was held most unapt to beare Corne, beginneth now to be so kinde and arable, that it may be justly thought, mens idlenesse in times past was greater than any naturall barrainesse of the soile. But a man may judge of the goodnesse of the soile, partly by the constitution and complexion of the Inhabitants, who are to see to, passing faire and beautifull, and in part, if you please, by the Cattaile. For, in their Kine and Oxen which have goodly heads and faire spread hornes, and are in body well proportionate withall, you shall finde in manner no one point wanting, that *Mago* the Carthaginian doth require, as *Columella* specifieth out of him.

Mosses.

* cespites.

Lanca-shire beeues.

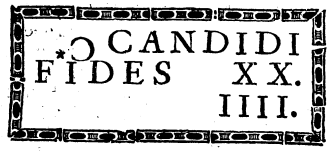
On the South part, it is separated from *Cheshire* with the River *Mersey* which springing forth of the midland hilles, having passed a little from his head, becommeth a bound to distinguish the Shires, and with a slow current runneth Westward, calling as it were, other rivers (to use the words of the Poet) *into his skie coloured and azure lappe*, and forthwith gladly biddeth welcome unto *Irwell* from the North, which river bringeth along with him all the rivers of this Easterne part. Among these, *Roch* is of greatest name, which hath standing upon it in the Vale, *Rochdale* a Mercate Towne well frequented, like as *Irwell* it selfe hath situate upon it *Bury* a Mercate Towne nothing inferiour to the other: and hard by, whiles I carefully sought for COCCIUM, mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour, I saw *Cockley*, a Chapell built of timber, beset round about with trees: Also *Turton* Chapell among very steepe downfalls, and overgrowne unpleasant places: *Turton* Towre, and *Entwessell* a proper

Roch-dale

Cockley.

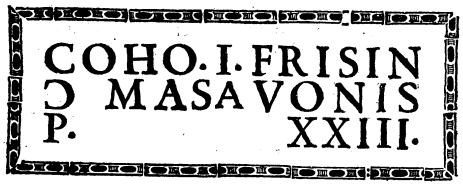
per faire houſe: which had in times paſt Gentlemen of that name, as *Turton* is the A
ſeate at this day of the right ancient family of *Orell*. But, where *Irke* and *Irwell* meet
together, on the left hand banke raiſed of a reddiſh kinde of ſtone, ſcarce three miles
Mancunium. from *Merſey*, flouriſhed that Towne of right great antiquity which we now call *Man-*
cheſter, and *Antonine* the Emperour called MANCUNIUM, and MANUCIUM,
according to the variety of the Copies. This retaining the firſt part of his ancient
name, farre excelleth the Townes lying round about it, for the beautifull ſhew it car-
rieth, for reſort unto it, and for clothing: in regard alſo of the Mercate-place, the
faire Church, and College, founded by *Thomas* Lord *De-la-ware*, a Prieſt (the laſt
heire male of his Family) and ſummoned to the Parliament among the Lords
Temporall by the name of *Magiſter Thomas de-la-ware*. For he deſcended from the B
Greleies, who were the ancient Lords of this Towne, and by *Ioane* ſiſter of the ſaid
Sir *Thomas*, it came to *Weſts* now Lords *De-la-ware*. But, in the foregoing age, this
Towne was of farre greater account, both for certaine wollen clothes there wrought
and in great requeſt commonly called *Mancheſter Cottons*, and alſo for the liberty of
a Sanctuary, which under King Henry the Eighth, was by Parliamentary authority,
tranſlated to *Cheſter*. In a Parke of the Earle of *Derbies* neere adjoyning, called
Alparke, where the Brooke *Medlocke* entreth into *Irwell*, I ſaw the plot and ground-
worke of an ancient Fortreſſe builc foure ſquare, commonly called *Mancaſtle*:
which I will not in any wiſe ſay, was that ancient MANCUNIUM, it is contained
in ſo narrow a peece of ground, but rather the Fort of *Mancunium*, and ſtation of C
the Romanes where they kept watch and ward: at which I ſaw this ancient In-
ſcription in a long ſtone to the memory of *Candidus* a Centurion.

** centurionis.*



D

As for this other, *Iohn Dee* that moſt famous Mathematician, and Warden of
Mancheſter College, who had a ſight of the ſame heere, copied it out for me.



E

Both which may ſeeme erected in honour of thoſe Centurious, for their loyalty
and honeſty ſo many yeeres approoved.

In the yeere of our Salvation 920. King *Edward* the Elder, as *Marianus* writeth,
ſent an Army of *Mercians* into Northumberland, *To reedifie the City of Mancheſter,*
and to place a Gariſon there (for it belonged formerly unto the Kings of Northum-
berland) and ſeemeth to have beene quite deſtroyed in the Daniſh warre: againſt F
whom, becauſe the inhabitants had borne themſelves as valiant men, they will have
their towne to be called *Mancheſter*, that is, as they expound it, *The City of Men*, and
in this conceit which implieth their owne commendation, they wonderfully pleaſe
and

A and flatter themſelves. But full little know the good honeſt men, that MANCU-
NIUM was the name of it in the Britans time, ſo that the Etymologie thereof, out
of our Engliſh tongue, can by no meanes ſeeme probable. I for my part therefore
would derive it rather from *Main* a Britiſh word which ſignifieth a Stone: For,
upon a ſtony hill it is ſeated, and beneath the very Towne, at *Colyhurſt*, there are ve-
ry good and famous quarries of ſtone.

But, to returne againe. *Merſey* now by this time carrying a fuller ſtreame by rea-
ſon of *Irwell* conſociating with him, holdeth on in his journey toward the Ocean, by
Trafford, from whence the *Traffords* a Family of great good note tooke their name Trafford
as they had their habitation: alſo by *Chatmoſſe*, a low moſſie ground, lying a great
B way in length and bredth: a good part whereof, the Brookes ſwelling high within
our fathers remembrance carried quite away with them not without much danger:
Whereby, the Rivers were corrupted, and a number of freſh fiſh periſhed. In which
place now lyeth a Vale ſomewhat low, watered with a little Brooke, and trees have
beene diſcovered lying along. So that it may be thought, when the ground lay neg-
lected, and the chanels were not ſkoured in thoſe open and flat Valleies for riverets
and Brookes to paſſe away, but the water-lades ſtopped up either through negli-
gence, or depopulation: that then all the grounds that lay lower than others, be-
came ſuch boggy plots, as we call *Moſſes*, or elſe ſtanding Meeres. Which if it bee Moſſes w
true, wee neede not mervaile that ſo many trees in the like places every where they con
C throughout England (but in this ſhire eſpecially) lie overwhelmed, and as it were, bu-
ried. For, when their rootes were looſened through over much moiſture, the trees
could not chuſe but fall, and in ſuch ſoft ground ſinke and bee quite ſwallowed up.
They that dwell thereabouts, aſſay and try with poles and ſpits, where they lie hid-
den, and when they light upon them marke the place, digge them out, and uſe them
for fire wood: For they burne cleere and give light, as well as torch wood, which
haply is by reaſon of a bituminous and clammy fat earth wherein they lye: whence
the common ſort take them for Firres: which notwithſtanding *Cæſar* denieth to Firre tre
have growne in Britaine. I know it is an opinion currant with the moſt, that theſe *Cæſars ti*
D trees overturned with the force of waters, have lien ever ſince *Noahs* Floud, when grew not
the World was drowned, and ſo much the rather, becauſe they are elſewhere dig- Britaine.
ged out of very high places: and yet they deny not, but thoſe high grounds are
very mariſh and wateriſh.

Such mighty trees alſo are found oftentimes in Holland, a Country of Germany:
which the learned men there, ſuppoſe were either undermined by waves working
into the ſhore, or by windes driven forward and brought unto thoſe lower and moiſt
places; where they ſetled and ſunke downe. But let the curious company of Philo-
ſophers ſearch into theſe matters to whom I commend them, and to their further
inquirie, whether there are not Subterranean trees growing under earth, as well as
E plants and other Creatures. After *Chatmoſſe*, *Holcroft* ſheweth it ſelfe, which, as it af-
forded the ſeat, ſo it gave the name alſo, to that right ancient family of the *Holcrofts*: Holcroft
whoſe eſtate in old time was much amended by marriage with one of the heires of
Culchit a place ſeated hard by, which *Gilbert de Culchit* held, *Of the Fee of Almaricke*
Butler, as hee himſelfe did of the Earle of *Ferrars*, in King Henry the Third his
time. Whoſe eldeſt daughter and heire, when *Richard Fitz-Hugh* of *Hindley* had
married, he aſſumed to himſelfe the name of *Culchith*: like as his brother *Thomas*,
who wedded the ſecond daughter, was of the poſſeſſion, called *Holcroft*: another
alſo by the ſame reaſon was named *de Peasfalong*, and a fourth *de Riſeley*. Which I
note, that the Reader may underſtand, how our Anceſtours, as they were in other
F things conſtant and grave, ſo in leaving and taking up names out of their poſſeſſions,
they were as vaine and variable as might bee. But even in other parts of England
alſo, this was in old time a thing in uſuall practiſe.

Heere lie there round about every way little Townes, which (as throughout this
whole County, and Cheſhire, and other Northren parts) as they imparted their
names to worſhipfull houſes, ſo they to have their Lords even unto theſe daies, men
of

of the very ſame name with them. As for example, *Aſton of Aſton: Atherton of Atherton, Tilleſley of Tilleſley, Standiſh of Standiſh, Bold of Bold, Heskes of Heskes, Worthington of Worthington, Torbec of Torbec, &c.* And an endleſſe peece of worke it were to name them one by one, neither is it any part of my purpoſe to reckon up all families of name and worſhip, but to take a view and ſurvey of the more ancient places. And as vertue and wealth laied the foundations of theſe and ſuch like Families in theſe North Countries, and elſewhere (that I may ſpeake it once for all) and prouident moderation with ſimplicity ſtanding contented with their owne eſtate, both preſerved and encreaſed them: So, in the South part of England, riotous expenſe and ſuperfluity, uſurious contracts, voluptuous and vicious life, together with indirect courſes and crafty dealings; have in ſhort ſpace utterly overthrowne moſt flouriſhing houſes, in ſo much as men complaine, that the offspring of the ancient Gentry hath now a long time faded: But Families as plants have their times of encreaſing and decreaſing, I and overpaſſing this, will follow on with the courſe of *Merſey*, which now by this time runneth downe by *Warrington*, a Towne knowne by reaſon of the Lords thereof ſirnamed * *Butlers*, who obtained of King *Edward* the Firſt the liberty of a Mercate for it: From which, Northward, *Winwicke* is not farre diſtant: a place among other fat Benefices of England of greateſt name: in the upmoſt part of the Church whereof, are read theſe rude Verſes engraven in an old Character, concerning King *Oſwald*.

* *Pincerne.*

Winwicke.

Hic locus Oſwalde quondam placuit tibi valde.
Northanhumbrorum fueras Rex, nuncq; Polorum
Regna tenes, loco paſſus Marcelde *vocato.*
This place ſometime thee pleaſed well, *Oſwald*,
King thou hadſt beene once of Northumberland,
Thou ſufferedſt in a place *Marcelde* call'd,
Thy Kingdome now is heaven, that aye doth ſtand.

From *Warrington*, the River *Merſey* ſpreading abroad, and ſtraightwaies drawing in himſelfe againe, with a wide and open outlet, very commodious for merchandiſe entreth into the Iriſh Sea, where *Litherpoole*, called in the elder ages Lirpen-pole, commonly *Lirpoole* is ſeated, ſo named, as it is thought, of the water ſpreading it ſelfe in manner of a Poole: whence there is a convenient paſſage over into Ireland and much frequented, and in that reſpect more notorious, than for any Antiquity. For, there is no mention extant thereof any where in ancient Writers, but that *Roger* of *Poictiers*, who was Lord, as they ſpake in thoſe dayes, of the *Honour of Lancaſter*, built a Caſtle heere. Whereof the worthy family of the *Molineaux* Knights have had the cuſtody now a long time, whoſe chiefe ſeat is hard by at *Seſton*, which, the ſaid *Roger* of *Poictiers* gave unto *Vivian de Molineaux*, ſhortly after the firſt entry of the Normans. For, all that Territory betweene the two Rivers *Ribel* and *Merſey*, the ſame *Roger* held: as appeareth evidently by the authenticall Record of *Domeſday booke*. Neere unto *Seſton*, *Alt* a little River ſeeketh a way into the Sea, and when hee hath found it, giveth name to a ſmall Village *Altmouth* ſtanding by, and hath *Ferneby* neere unto it: wherein the moiſt and moſſie ſoile turffes are digged up, which ſerve the inhabitants for fewell and candle light. Under the ſaid turfes, there is a certaine dead and blackiſh water, upon which there ſwimmeth, I wot not what unctuous matter, and in it ſwimme little fiſhes that are caught by the diggers of turfe: So that wee may ſay, there bee fiſhes digged heere out of the earth, no leſſe than about *Heraclea*, and *Tios* in *Pontus*. And no mervaile, ſeeing that in ſuch watery places fiſhes otherwhiles ſeeking for moiſture get under the ground, and men goe a fiſhing with ſpades. But, that in *Paphlagonia* many and thoſe good fiſhes are gotten by digging in places nothing watery, there is ſome ſecret and peculiar reaſon thereof in Nature: and pleaſantly wrote *Seneca*, *Why ſhould not fiſhes enter and paſſe into the land, if we paſſe over the Sea?*

Fiſhes digged out of the ground.

From

From hence the open ſhore ſhooteth out with a great bent; and more within land from the ſea ſtandeth *Ormeskirke* a mercate towne, well knowne by reaſon of the ſepulture there of the *Stanleys*, Earles of Derby, whoſe chiefe ſeat *Latham* is hard by: a ſtately houſe, which they have enlarged continually, ever ſince King Henry the Fourth his dayes, what time Sir John *Stanley* knight, father to John Lord deputy of Ireland, deſcended of the ſame ſtemme whence the Barons *de Audley*, married the daughter and heire of Sir Thomas *Latham*, a right noble knight, who brought to him for her dowrie this faire inheritance, with many other poſſeſsions. And from that time have the *Stanleys* planted their ſeat heere: of whom Thomas, the ſonne of Thomas Lord *Stanley*, was by King Henry the ſeventh created Earle of Derby; and had iſſue by Eleonor *Nevill* daughter to the Earle of Salisbury, George Lord *Strange*, for he had wedded Joan the onely daughter and heire of John Baron *Le Strange* of *Knockin*, who dying in his fathers life time, begat a ſonne named Thomas, the ſecond Earle of Derby; unto whom Anne, the daughter of Edward Lord *Haſtings*, bare Edward the third Earle of Derby, who begat of Dorothea, daughter of Thomas *Howard* Duke of Norfolke, Henry the fourth Earle; who married Margaret, daughter of Henry *Clifford* Earle of Cumberland, mother unto Ferdinando the fifth Earle lately deceaſed, and to William now the ſixth Earle, who ſucceeded his brother: but I forget my ſelfe now, when as I have formerly remembred as much.

Ormeskirk

Stanleys E of Derby.

Dugleſſe a riveret, creepeth and ſtealeth along quietly by this place; neere unto which our noble Arthur, as *Ninnius* writeth, put the Saxons to flight in a memorable battaile. At the head hereof ſtandeth the towne *Wiggin*, called in ancient times Wibiggin: of which name I have nothing elſe to ſay, but that in Lancaſhire they call buildings and houſes *Biggins*: neither of the towne, but that it is faire, and a *Corporation* alſo with a Maior and Burgeſſes: and the parſon of the Church, as I have learned, is Lord of the towne. Hard by it *Holland* ſheweth it ſelfe, out of a younger brother, whereof that moſt noble and renowned race of the *Hollands* Earles of Kent, and Dukes alſo of Surry and Exceſter, fetched both their originall and their ſirname. But the daughter and heire of the eldeſt brother, who flouriſhed here in knights degree, being in the end married into the houſe of the *Lovels*, brought unto them an additi-on of poſſeſsions, with her Armes, viz. *in a ſhield Azure * florete Argent a Lion rampant gardant Arg.* Neere unto the mouth of *Dugleſſe* is *Merton*, a very great & large poole, which emptieth it ſelfe into this river, and then ſtreight waies meeteth with the river *Ribell*, neare his out-let; for this is the next river after *Merſey* that runneth into the ſea, and hath not yet loſt quite his former ancient name; for *Ptolomee* calleth the ſalt water or arme of the ſea here BELLISAMA, and we *Ribell*, perhaps by addition of the Saxon word *Rhe* unto it, that ſignifieth a *River*. This river comming with a quicke and haſty ſtreame out of the hils in Yorke-ſhire, taketh his courſe firſt Southward, by three exceeding high mountaines, *Ingleborow hill* at the ſpring head, which I wondered at to ſee how it aſcendeth as it were by degrees with a huge and mighty ridge Weſtward, and at the fartheſt end mounteth up into the aire, as if an other hill were ſet upon the head of it: *Penigent*, haply ſo called of his whitiſh & ſnowy top, for ſo *Pengwin* ſignifieth in the britiſh tongue: and he riſeth aloft with an huge bulke, howbeit not altogether ſo high as the other. But when *Ribell* commeth into Lancaſhire (for thoſe two ſtand in Yorke-ſhire) *Pendle-hill* advanceth it ſelfe up to the skie with a lofty head, and in the very top thereof bringeth forth a peculiar plant, which, as though it came out of the clowdes, they tearme *Clowdes-bery*. But this mountaine is moſt notorious for the harme that it did not long ſince to the country lying beneath it, by reaſon of a mighty deale of water guſhing out of it: as alſo for an infallible prognoſtication of raine, ſo often as the top thereof is covered with a miſt. Of theſe hils I have made mention the more willingly, both becauſe they are the higheſt in our *Apennine*: whence commeth this vulgar Rhime.

The Hollan coat of Arm * With flow de Lyz.

Bellisama.

Penigent.

Pendle hill.

Clowdesber

Ingleborow, Pendle, and *Penigent*,
Are the higheſt hils betweene Scotland and Trent.

Penninæ Alpes.

As alſo that the reader may underſtand, as I ſaid before, why the higheſt *Alpes* were called of the old Gaules *Penninæ*, and why the very top of the hils, named *Pennum*, and *Apennini*, were of them ſo tearmed. For *Pen* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth the tops of hils. By an out corner or parcel of *Pendle hill*, ſtandeth *Clithero* caſtle, built by the *Lacies* neere unto *Ribell*, and a neighbour unto it *Whaley*, in the Saxon tongue Walale3, famous for the monaſtery that the ſaid *Lacies* founded, which was tranſlated from *Stanlaw* in Cheſhire hither, in the yeere 1296. where in the yeere 798. duke *Wade* unfortunately gave battaile to Ardulph King of Northumberland, at *Billangho*, which is more ſhort called *Langho*. This *Ribell* no ſooner turneth into the Weſt, but imparteth his name to a ſmall towne, which in our age is called *Ribleche-ſter*: where are digged up from time to time ſo many monuments of Romane antiquity, ſtatues, peeces of coyn, Pillars, Piedeſtals & Chapters of pillars, heathen altars, Marble-ſtones and inſcriptions, that the inhabitants may ſeeme not without cauſe to have this hobling rhyme ſo rife in their mouthes.

Pen in Britiſh what it is. Clithero. Whaley.

Riblechester.

B

It is written upon a wall in Rome,
Ribcheſter was as rich as any towne in Chriſtendome.

And the port high wayes came directly hither, raiſed up with eminent cauſeis: one from Yorke, another out of the North, through *Bowland-Forreſt*, a ſpacious peece of ground, which as yet is moſt evidently to be ſeene for many miles together. But the country folke have ſo disfigured the inſcriptions, that although I did ſee many, yet could I ſcarce read one or two of them. At *Salesbury hall*, an houſe of that ancient family of the *Talbots*, ſtanding neere by, I ſaw the baſe or foot of a pillar with this inſcription.

C

DEO
MARTI, ET
VICTORIÆ
DD. AUGG.
ET. CC---NN

D

In a wall neare unto it, there is another great ſtone infixed, ſhewing in the fore-part *Cupid* and another little image; out of the backe-ſide or reverſe whereof this was exemplified for me: but the inſcription carrieth no ſenſe with it, which becauſe it troubled me a long time, I will ſet down here underneath, to ſee what the opinion of other men is of it.

SEOESAM
ROLNASON
OSALVEDN
AL. Q. Q. SAR.
BREVENM
BEDIANIS
ANTONI
US MEG. VI.
IC. DOMU
ELITER.

E

F

For mine owne part, I can make nothing elſe thereof, but that moſt of theſe words were the Britiſh names of places adjoining. In the yeere 1603. when I went a ſecond time to ſee this place, I hapned upon the greateſt and faireſt Altar that ever I ſaw, dedicated to the *Mother Goddeſſes* by a Captain of the *Aſturians*, with this inſcription.

DE-

A

DEIS MATRIBVS
M. INGENVI-
VS ASIATICVS
*DEC. AL. AST.
SS. LL. M.

B

In the hou
Thomas
Rhodes.

* Haply, Z
rio Ale A
rum, ſuſce
ſolvit (
tum) liben
bens, meri

C

Concerning theſe DEABUS, or DEIS MATRIBUS, that is, *Mothers Goddeſſes*, what they were I cannot finde out with all my ſearching: for in the volumes of Inſcriptions gathered through the world, ſave in another Altar beſides found among us, they are not mentioned, as farre as I remember. Onely I read that *Enguium*, a little towne in Sicily, was ennobled for the preſence of the MOTHER GODDESSES, wherein were ſhewed certaine ſpeares and brazen helmets, which *Metio* and *Ulyſſes* conſecrated to thoſe Goddeſſes.

Deæ Mat
Mother G
deſſes.
See in the
ſhopricke
Durham.
Plutarch i
Marcellus

Another little Altar I ſaw there, caſt out among rubbiſh ſtone, with this inſcription.

D

PACIFE
RO MARTI
ELEGAUR
BA POS
UIT EX VO
TO.

E So ſmall a one this was, that it may ſeeme to have beene ſome poore mans little altar to carry with him to and fro, ſerving only to burne and offer incenſe or ſalt, and meale upon it: whereas that other was farre bigger, and made for to ſacrifice and offer greater beaſts upon it. In theſe altars the poſterity no doubt imitated *Noah*, even after they had fallen away and revolted from the true worſhip of God. Neither erected they altars to their Gods onely, but alſo unto their Emperours by way of ſervile flattery, with this impious title, NUMINI MAIESTATIQUE EORUM, that is, *Unto their* GOD-HEAD *and Majeſty*. Unto theſe they kneeled in humble maner, theſe they claſped about and embraced as they prayed, before theſe they tooke their oathes: and in one word, in theſe and in their ſacrifices conſiſted the maine ſubſtance F of all their religion, ſo farre forth, that whoſoever had no altar of their owne, they were thought verily to have no religion, nor to acknowledge any God at all.

Altars of t
Gentiles.
Geneſ. 8.

Moreover, very lately, and but the other day, a ſtone was digged up here, wherein was engraven the naked portract or image of a man on horſe-backe, without ſaddle, without bridle, with both hands ſeeming to launce his ſpeare, and ready to ride over a naked man lying downe along at his foot, who holdeth before I wot not what foure ſquare peece. Betweene the horſe and him that

Haply C.Al. for Centurio Alæ Sarmatarum.

lieth along are theſe letters D.M. and under him ſo lying, are read theſe words CAL. SARMATA. All the letters beſide, which were many, are ſo worne out and gone, that they could not be read, neither liſt I to gueſſe any farther what they were. That ALA SARMATARUM, that is, a wing of Sarmatian horſemen abode in this place, it may ſeeme, as well by that former inſcription, as by this, that many yeeres before was found hard by.

Out of William Lambards notes.

HIS. TERRIS. TEGITUR.
AEL. MATRONA QU-----
VIX. AN. XXVIII. M. II. D. VIII.
ET. M. IULIUS MAXIMUS. FIL.
VIX. AN. VI. M. III. D. XX. ET CAM
PANIA. DUBBA. MATER
VIX. AN. L. IULIUS. MAXIMUS
-----ALÆ. SAR. CONIUX
CONIUGI. INCOMPARABILI
ET. FILIO. PATRI. PIENTIS
SIMO. ET SOCERÆ. TENA
CISSIMÆ MEMORIÆ. P.

But hence have wee no light at all toward the finding out of the ancient name of this place which now is in queſtion, unleſſe it hath now and then changed the name, which otherwhiles uſually happeneth. For in this place *Ptolomy* hath ſet RIGODUNUM: if for RIBODUNUM, the name is not altogether unlike to *Ribbecheſter*: and juſt at this diſtance from *Mancunium*, that is, Manchester, that is to ſay 18. miles off, doth Antonine place COCCIM, which alſo in ſome copies we read GOCCIUM.

Ribodunum.
Coccium.

But when the flouriſhing fortune of this City, having runne the full and fatall period, was faded, either by warre, or earthquake, as the common ſort doe think, ſomewhat lower where *Ribell* ſuffereth the violence of the flowing tides of the Sea, and is called of the Geographer BELLISAMA ÆSTUARIUM, that is, the ſalt-water BELLISAMA, neare unto *Peneworth*, where in the *Conquerors* reigne there was a little caſtle (as appeareth by the Records of the ſaid King) out of the fall of *Ribblecheſter* aroſe in ſteed of it her daughter *Preſton*, a great, and (for theſe Countries) a faire town, & well inhabited, ſo called of religious men; for in our ſpeech the name ſoundeth as much as *Prieſts towne*. Beneath this *Ribell*, *Derwen* a rill commeth in with his water: and the firſt mercate towne that hee watereth is *Blacke-borne*, ſo called of the *Blacke-water*, which towne belonging in times paſt to the *Lacies*, gave name unto *Blackburne-ſhire*, a little territory adjoining; from thence it runneth by *Houghton-towre*, which communicated the name unto a notable family that long time dwelt in it: and by *Waleton*, which William, Lord of Lancaſter, King Stephens ſonne, gave unto Walter *de Walton*: and afterward it was the poſſeſsion of the ancient race of the *Langtons*, who deſcended from the ſaid *Waltons*. But now let us returne.

Penworth, otherwiſe called Penverdant. Preſton.
Houghton.
Walton.

The ſaid *Preſton* whereof I ſpake, is by the common people called *Preſton in Anderneſſe*, for *Acmundeſneſſe*, for ſo the Engliſh Saxons tearmed this part of the ſhire, which lying between the two rivers, *Ribel* and *Cocar*, ſtretcheth out with a promontory in manner of a noſe, which afterwards they alſo called *Acmunderneſſe*. Wherein *were no more but 16. villages inhabited in* King William the Conquerors time; *the reſt lay waſt*, as we read in *Doomeſ-day booke*, and Roger of *Poictiers* held the ſame.

Ander-neſſe.

But afterwards it belonged to Theobald *Walter*: from whom the *Botelers* of Ireland derive their beginning: for thus wee read in a Charter of K. Richard the firſt, *Know yee, that wee have given, and by this preſent Charter confirmed unto Theobald Walter,*

Walter, for his homage and ſervice, Agmonderneſſe full and whole, with all the appertenences, &c. This part yeeldeth plenty of oates, but not ſo apt to beare barly. Howbeit it is full of freſh paſtures, eſpecially to the ſea ſide, where it is partly Champion ground, and thereupon it ſeemeth that a good part of it is called *The File*, for *the Field* (and yet in the Kings Rolls it goeth under the Latine name LIMA, that is, *a File*, namely, that Smithes toole or inſtrument wherewith Iron, or any other thing is ſmoothed.) But becauſe elſewhere it is mariſh ground, they hold it not very wholſome. *Wie*, a little river ſpeedily cutting over this part, commeth rolling downe out of *Wierdale*, a very ſolitary place, and runneth by *Grenhaugh Caſtle*, which Thomas *Stanley*, the firſt Earle of Derby out of this family, built: what time as hee ſtood in feare of certaine out-lawed Gentlemen of this ſhire, whoſe poſſeſſions King Henry the ſeventh had freely given unto him. For many an aſſault they gave him, and other whiles in hoſtile manner made inrodes into his lands, untill the moderate carriage of the good and worthy man, and proceſſe of time pacified theſe quarrels.

The file.
Grenhaugh caſtle.

Here along the ſea ſhore, you may ſee in many places heaps of ſand, whereupon they powre water, untill it gather a ſaltiſh humour, which afterwards with turfes they boile untill it be white ſalt. There be alſo here uncertaine ſands not to bee truſted, but ready to catch and ſwallow (they call them *Quick-ſands*) ſo dangerous for travellers, whiles at a low water, when tide is paſt, they ſeeke to goe the neareſt way, that they had need to take very good heed leſt in going a foot (I uſe *Sidonius* his words) they ſuffer not ſhipwracke, and be caſt away on the land. But eſpecially about the mouth of *Cocar*, where, as it were, in a field of *Syrts* or *Quick-ſands*, *Cokar ſand Abbey*, an Abbey not long ſince of the Cluniack Monkes, built by Ranulph *de Meſchines*, but open to the violence of windes, ſtood betweene the mouths of *Cocar* and *Lune* or *Lone*, and hath a bleake proſpect into the wide Iriſh ſea. This river *Lone*, commonly called *Lune*, ſpringing out of the mountaines of Weſtmorland, running Southward in a chanell now broad, now narrow, with many a reach in and out hindring his ſtreame, enricheth the dwellers thereby in Summer time with great ſtore of Salmons: which becauſe they delight in cleere water, and eſpecially in ſhallow places that are ſandy, come up thicke together into this, and other rivers of this coaſt. As ſoone as *Lune* is entred into Lancaſhire, *Lacc*, a little brooke from out of the Eaſt, joyneth his ſtreame with it. In which place now ſtandeth *Over-Burrow*, a very ſmall village of husbandmen; which, as the inhabitants enformed mee, had beene ſometimes a great City, and tooke up all thoſe large fields betweene *Lacce* and *Lone*, and after it had ſuffered all miſeries that follow famine, was driven to compoſition through extremity. This tradition they received from their anceſtours, delivered as it were from hand to hand unto them. And in very truth by divers and ſundry monuments exceeding ancient, by engraven ſtones, pavements of square checker worke, peeces of Romane coine, and by this new name *Burrow*, which with us ſignifieth a *Burgh*, that place ſhould ſeeme to bee of great antiquity. But if it recover the ancient name, it may thanke other and not mee, although I have ſought as narrowly, and diligently for it, as for Ants pathes: neither is any man to thinke, that the ſeverall names of every towne in Britaine are precisely noted and ſet done in *Ptolomee*, *Antonine*, *The Notice of Provinces*, and other approved and principall Authors. But if a man may goe by gheſſe, I would willingly thinke that it was BREMETONACUM (which *Jerome Surita*, a Spaniard, in his notes upon *Antonine*, deemeth truely to be a different place from BREMENTURACUM) and that by the diſtance from COCCIUM, or *Ribble-cheſter*.

A new a of makin
Quick-ſ
The rive or Lone Salmon
Over-bu
Bremete cum.

From this *Burrow* the river *Lune* runneth beſide *Thurland Tunſtalls*, a fortreſſe built by Sir Thomas *Tunſtall* in the time of King Henry the fourth, when the King *had given him Licence to fortifie and kernell his manſion houſe*; that is, to embatle it: alſo by *Hornby* a faire caſtle, which glorieth much of the firſt founder, N. *de Mont Begon*, and of the Lords thereof, *The Harringtons and Stanleys*, Barons *Stanleys* of *Mont-Eagle*, deſcended from Thomas *Stanley*, the firſt Earle of Derby of that houſe,

Kernella what it i Hornby Barons Eagle.

and advanced to that title by King Henry the eighth, of whom the third and the last named William, left behind him his onely daughter and heire, Elizabeth, wife to Edward Parker *Baron Morley*, mother to Sir William Parker, whom in that regard King James commanded to be ſummoned to Parliament by the title of Lord *Mont-Eagle*, and whom wee and all our poſterity may acknowledge to have beene borne for the good of all Britain. For, by a ſhort letter, obſcurely penned, and ſecretly ſent unto him, and by him dutifully diſcovered, in a happy houre was detected, at the very laſt houre, in a maner, when the whole State was at the point to periſh by the moſt horrible and deteſtable treaſon, that ever any barbarous impiety could contrive: what time certaine godleſſe and irreligious monſters of men, masking under the mantle of religion, having beſtowed a great quantity of gun-powder under the Parliament houſe, ſtood ready with match in hand to give fire thereto, for to blow up both Prince and Countrey with one blaſt in a moment.

The Gunpowder treaſon.

Lone having paſſed on ſome few miles from hence, commeth within the ſight of *Lancaſter*, ſtanding on his South banke, the chiefe towne of this region: which the inhabitants more truly call *Loncaſter*, as the Scots alſo, who name it *Loncaſtell*, of the River *Lone*. Both the name ſtill remaining, and the river running under it, doe argue in ſome ſort that it is LONGOVICUM, where, under the Lievtenant Generall of Britaine, as wee finde in the *Notice of Provinces*, a company of the *Longovicarians*, who of the place borrowed that name, kept their ſtation. Although the towne at this day is not very well peopled, nor much frequented, and all the inhabitants thereof are given to husbandry (for the territory all round about is well manured, lying open, freſh and faire, and not voide of woods:) yet for proofe of Romane antiquity, they finde otherwhiles peeces of the Emperours coine, eſpecially where the Friery ſtood: for there, they ſay, was the plot upon which the ancient City was planted, which the Scots, after they had with a ſudden out-road waſted all in their way, in the yeere of our Redemption 1322. ſet on fire and burnt. Since which time they have begunne to build nearer unto a greene hill by the river ſide, on which ſtandeth the caſtle, great I cannot ſay, nor of any antiquity, but faire and ſtrong. And hard by it ſtandeth upon the height of the hill, the onely Church they have, where the Monkes aliens had in times paſt a cell founded by Roger of *Poictiers*. A little beneath which, by a faire bridge over *Lone*, in the deſcent and ſide of the hill where it is ſteepeſt, hangeth a peece of a moſt ancient wall of Romane work, ſeeming ready to reele; *wery wall* they call it, after a later Britiſh name, as it ſhould ſeeme, of this towne. For they called it *Caer werid*, as one would ſay, *The Greene City*, happely of that freſh greene hill. But I leave this to others. John Lord of *Morton* and of *Lancaſter*, afterwards King of England, *confirmed by Charter to his Burgeſſes of Lancaſter, all the liberties which he had granted unto the Burgeſſes of Briſtoll.* And King Edward the third in the ſixe and thirtieth yeere of his reign, *granted unto the Mayor and Bailives, and Commonalty of the towne of Lancaſter, that Plees and Seſſions ſhould not elſewhere bee holden.* This towne ſeeth the Pole Arcticke (that I may note ſo much) elevated foure and fifty degrees and five minutes, and ſtandeth removed from the utmoſt line of the Weſt, twenty degrees and forty eight minutes in Longitude.

Lancaſter.

Whiles I looked round about from the top of the ſaid caſtle hill, to ſee the mouth of *Lone*, that iſſueth it ſelfe into the ſea a little lower, *Forneſſe* the other part of this ſhire appeared in ſight, which the ſea hath after a ſort violently rent apart from the reſt. For when as the ſhore did from hence ſhoote out a maine way into the Weſt, the Ocean, as it were much diſpleaſed and angry hereat, obſtinately ceaſed not to ſlaſh and mangle it, nay, which is more, hath with his fell flowing at boiſterous tides devoured the ſhore: and thereby maketh three wide creekes or bayes; namely, *Kent-ſand*, at which the river *Ken* powreth it ſelfe forth; *Leven-ſand*, and *Dudden-ſand*: betweene which (two) the land beareth out ſo much, that thereupon it tooke the name. For with us in our language, *For-neſſe* & *Foreland* is all one with the Latine *Promontorium anterius* (that is, *a Fore-promontory.*) All this part, unleſſe it bee

Forneſſe.

A be hard by the ſea ſide, mounteth up aloft with high topped hils, and huge fels ſtanding thicke together (which they tearme *Forneſſ-fells*. Among which the Britans lived ſafe a great while, truſting upon theſe ſtrong naturall fenſes: although the victorious Engliſh Saxons made way through all in the end. For in the yeere 228. after there comming in, I gather that the Britans had their abode here, becauſe Egfride King of Northumberland, gave unto Holy Saint *Cuthbert*, the land called *Carthmell*, and all the Britans in it (thus we finde written in his life) and it is very well knowne that *Carthmell* is a part of this ſhire by *Kentſand*, and a little towne in it retaineth yet the ſame name: Wherein *William Mareſchall* the elder, Earle of Pembroch built a B Priory, and endowed it with living. If you read in *Ptolomee* SETANTIORUM λιμὴν, that is, *The Setantians Mere*, as ſome Copies have; and not *Setantiorum* λιμὴν, that is, *The Setantians Haven*, I durſt boldly avouch that theſe Britans here were called SETANTII. For among theſe mountaines the greateſt ſtanding water in all England, now called *Winander-mere*; in the Engliſh Saxon Winpaope-mep (haply of his winding and turning in and out) lieth ſtretched out for the ſpace of ten miles or thereabout with crooked bankes, and is all paved (as it were) with ſtone in the bottome: in ſome places of wonderfull depth, and breeding a peculiar kinde of fiſh found no where elſe, which the inhabitants there by call *A Chare*. And a little village ſtanding hard by carrieth the name thereof: In which Eathred King of Nor- C thumberland, in the yeer of Chriſt 792. when he had by force fetched King Elfwolds ſonnes out of Yorke, ſlue them, that by his owne wickedneſſe, and their blood, hee might ſecure the Kingdome to himſelfe and his.

Winander mere.

The fiſh Chare.

Betwixt this Mere and the river *Dudden*, the promontory runneth out, which wee commonly call *Forneſſe*, and hath the Iland *Walney*, as a fore-fence or countremure lying along by it, with a ſmall arme of the ſea betweene: The gullet or entry into which is defended with a fort, called *the Pile of Fouldrey*, ſtanding in the midſt of the waves upon a rocke, erected there by the Abbot of *Forneſſe*, in the firſt yeere of King Edward the third.

As for the Promontory it ſelfe, there is nothing worth the ſight in it, unleſſe it be The booke Fourneſſe D the ruines of a monaſtery of Ciſtertian Monkes, called Forneſſe Abbey, which Stephen Earle of Bullen, afterwards King of England, in the yeere of our redemption 1127. built in a place called ſometimes *Bekenſgill*, or tranſlated rather from *Tulket in Anderneſſe*. Out of the Monkes whereof, and from no place elſe (as they themſelves have reported) the Biſhops of the Iſle of *Man* (that lieth juſt over againſt) were by an ancient cuſtome wont to bee elected: as having beene the mother (as it were) of many Monaſteries in the ſaid *Man*, and in Ireland. More Eaſtward ſtandeth *Aldingham*, an ancient hereditament belonging to the family of the *Haveringtons*, or *Harringtons*, unto whom it came from the *Flemmings*, by the *Cancefelds*; and whoſe inheritance deſcended by a daughter unto *William Bonvill* of Somerſetſhire, and at laſt E by him unto the *Greies*, Marqueſſes of Dorſet. And ſomwhat higher is *Ulverſton*, in this regard not to bee paſſed over in ſilence, for that King Edward the third gave a moity thereof unto Sir John Coupland, a moſt brave warriour: whom alſo he advanced to the dignity of a Banaret, becauſe in the battaile at Durham, he took David the ſecond King of the Scots priſoner. But after his deceaſe, the ſame King granted it with other faire lands in this tract, and the title alſo of Earle of Bedford, unto *Ingelram* Lord *Coucy* of France, as who had married his daughter Iſabel, and whoſe anceſtours in right of *Chriſtiana Lindſey*, had great revenewes in England.

Aldingh Harring

Touching the noble men which have borne the title of Lancaſter, there were in Lords of caſter. the firſt infancy of the Norman Empire three ſtiled *Lords of the Honour of Lancaſter*: F namely, Roger of * *Poictou*, the ſonne of Roger Mont-gomery, who was ſurnamed *Pictavenſis*, as William of *Malmesbury* writeth, becauſe hee had married a wife from out of *Poictou* in France. But when he had by his perfidious diſloyalty loſt this honour,

* *Pictav or of Poi*

honour, William the ſonne of King Stephen, and Earle of *Moriton* and *Warren*, had the ſame given unto him by his Father. After whoſe death King Richard the firſt beſtowed it upon his brother John, who was afterward King of England. For thus we read in an old Hiſtory: *King Richard declared his ſingular love to his brother John. For beſide Ireland, and the Earledome of Moriton in Normandy, he heaped upon him ſo many dignities in England, that he was in maner a Tetrarch there: Finally, he conferred upon him Cornwall, Lancaſter, Notingham, Derby, with the country adjoining, and many more beſide.* A good while after King Henry the third, the ſonne of John, firſt advanced Edmund his ſecond ſonne, called by ſome Crouth-backe, to the title of Earle of Lancaſter, unto whom hee conveyed and made over the inheritances and honours of *Simon Montfort* Earle of Leiceſter, *Robert Ferrars* Earle of Derby, and John of *Monmouth*, becauſe they had riſen, and rebelliouſly born armes againſt him: and he gave this *Honor of Lancaſter* unto him in theſe words, *The Honour, County, Caſtle and Town of Lancaſter, with the Cow-paſtures, & forreſts of Wireſdale, & Lownſdale, New-caſtle under Lime, the manour, forreſt, and Caſtle of Pickering, the manor of Scaleby, the towne of Gomiceſter, and the rents of the towne of Huntendon, &c.* After hee the ſaid Edmund had miſſed the kingdome of *Sicily*, in which the Pope had inveſted him in vaine by a ring, and not without ridiculous diſgrace to the Engliſh nation, cauſed in honour of him certaine peeces of gold to bee ſtamped, with this title, AIMUNDUS REX SICILIÆ, having firſt cunningly ſucked a great maſſe of money from the credulous King in this regard. This Edmund (when his firſt wife *Avelina*, daughter and heire to William *de Fortibus* Earle of *Albemarle*, was dead iſſueleſſe, who nevertheleſſe in her Will had made him her heire) married Blanch of *Artois*, of the roiall family of France, to his ſecond wife, and by her had Thomas, Henry, and John, that died an infant. Thomas was the ſecond Earle of Lancaſter, who tooke to wife Alice, the onely daughter and heire of *Henry Lacy* Earle of Lincolne: who by her deed paſſed over unto the houſe of Lancaſter her owne inheritance, and her mothers, that which belonged to the family of *Long Eſpee*, who were Earles of Salisbury, like as her father the ſaid *Henry Lacy* had made the like conveiance before of his owne lands, in caſe Alice ſhould dye without iſſue, as it afterward happened. But this Thomas, for behaving himſelfe inſolently toward his ſoveraigne Edward the ſecond, and ſtill ſupplying ſewell to civill warres, being taken priſoner in the field, loſt his head, leaving no iſſue. Howbeit, when this ſentence of death pronounced againſt him, was afterwards by authority of Parliament reverſed, becauſe hee had not his tryall by his Peeres, according to the Law, and great Charter, his brother Henry ſucceeded after him in all his poſſeſſions and honours. Hee alſo was advanced ineſtate by his wife Maude, daughter and ſole heire of Sir *Patricke* * *Chaworth*, who brought unto him not onely her owne patrimony, but alſo great inheritances in Wales, of Mauric of *London*, and of *Siward*, from whom ſhe deſcended. This Henry left behind him Henry his onely ſonne, whom King Edward the third from an Earle raiſed unto the honour of a Duke: and he was ſecond man of all our Nobility which received the name of Duke. But hee, having no iſſue male, departed this life, leaving behind him two daughters, *Maude* and *Blanch*, betweene whom the inheritance was divided. *Maud* was married to William of *Bavaria*, who was Earle of Holland, Zeland, Friſland, Henault, and in his wives right, of Leiceſter. And when as ſhe deceaſed without children, John of *Gaunt*, ſo called becauſe hee was borne at *Gaunt* in Flanders, fourth ſonne of King Edward the third, who had married *Blanch*, the other daughter of Henry aforeſaid, entred upon the whole inheritance: and now being for wealth equivalent to many Kings, and created withall by his father Duke of Lancaſter; he obtained alſo at his hands great roialties; for hee, having related what noble ſervice he had performed to his countrey, at home and abroad in the warres, preferred the County of Lancaſter to the dignity of a *County* Palatine

Walter Hemingford. Ro. Hoveden pag. 373. b.

Earle of Lancaſter, King of Sicily.

* *De Cadurcis.*

Dukes of Lancaſter.

A Palatine, by his letters Patent, the tenour whereof runneth in this wiſe. *Wee have granted for us and our heires, unto our foreſaid ſonne, that he may have for tearme of his life, his Chancery within the County of Lancaſter, and his writs to be ſealed under his own ſeale to be appointed for the office of the Chancellour: alſo Juſtices of his owne, as well to hold Plees of the Crowne, as alſo other plees whatſoever touching common Law: alſo the hearing and deciding of the ſame, yea and the making of all executions whatſoever, by vertue of their owne writs and officers there.*

Moreover, all other liberties and Rosalties whatſoever to a County Palatine belonging, as freely and in as ample maner, as the Earle of Cheſter within the ſame County of Cheſter

B *is known to have &c.* Neither was he Duke of Lancaſter onely, but alſo by his marriage with *Conſtance* the daughter of Peter King of *Leon* and *Caſtile*, hee for a time was ſtiled by the name of King of *Leon* and of *Caſtile*. But by a compoſition he gave this over; and in the thirteenth yeere of King Richard the Second, by conſent of Parliament was created Duke of *Aquitaine*, to have and hold the ſame for tearme of life of the King of England, as King of France: but to the univerſall diſlike of *Aquitaine*, repining, and affirming that their Seigniory was inſeparably annexed to the Crowne of England. At which time his ſtile ranne thus, *John, ſonne to the King of England, Duke of Aquitaine and of Lancaſter, Earle of Derby, Lincolne, and Leiceſter, and high Steward of England.*

John of King of ſtile.

C After him, Henry of *Bollinbroke* his ſonne ſucceeded in the Dukedome of Lancaſter, who when hee had diſpoſſeſſed Richard the ſecond, and obtained the Kingdom of England; he conſidering that being now King he could not beare the title of Duke of Lancaſter, and unwilling that the ſaid title ſhould be diſcontinued, ordained by aſſent of Parliament, that Henry his eldeſt ſonne ſhould enjoy the ſame, and be ſtiled, *Prince of Wales, Duke of Aquitain, Lancaſter, and Cornwall, and Earle of Cheſter*: and alſo that the liberties and franchiſes of the Dutchy of Lancaſter, ſhould remaine to his ſaid ſonne ſevered from the Crowne of England: and to make better aſſurance to himſelfe, his heires and ſucceſſours in theſe inheritances, by authority of Parliament he ordained in theſe words. *We, not willing that our ſaid inheritance, or the liber-*

King He the fourt

D *ties of the ſame, by occaſion of this preſent aſſumption upon us of our regall ſtate & dignity, ſhould be in any thing changed, transferred, diminiſhed, or impaired, will that the ſame our inheritance, with the foreſaid rights and liberties thereof, be kept, continued, and held fully and wholly, to us & our ſaid heires in the ſaid Charters ſpecified, in the ſame maner and forme, condition and ſtate, as they deſcended and came unto us: and alſo with all and every ſuch liberties and franchiſes, and other previledges, commodities, and profits whatſoever, in which our Lord and father whiles he lived had and held it for terme of his own life, by the grant of Richard late King. And by the tenour of theſe preſents, of our own certaine knowledge, with the conſent of this our preſent Parliament, we grant, declare, decree, and ordaine for us and our heires, that as well our Dutchy of Lancaſter, as all other*

parliame Roll 1. H

E *things and every one, Counties, Honours, Caſtles, Manours, Fees, or Inheritances, Advocations, Poſſeſſions, Annuities, and Seignories whatſoever, deſcended unto us before the obtaining of our Regall dignity, howſoever & whereſoever, by right of inheritance in ſervice, or in reverſion, or any way whatſoever, remaine for ever to us and our ſaid heires, ſpecified in the Charters aboveſaid, in forme aforeſaid.*

After this, K. Henry the fifth by authority of Parliament diſſevered from the crown and annexed unto this Dutchy a very great and large inheritance, which had deſcended unto him in right of his mother Dame Mary, who was daughter and one of the heires of *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of Hereford. In this forme and eſtate it remained under Henry the fifth, and Henry the ſixth: but King Edward the fourth in the firſt

F yeere of his reigne, when hee had in Parliament attainted and forfeited Henry the ſixth, appropriated it, as they uſe to ſpeake, unto the Crowne, that is to ſay, unto himſelfe, and his heires Kings of England: From which King Henry the ſeventh notwithſtanding

notwithſtanding forthwith ſeparated. And ſo it continueth, having ſeverall officers, A
namely, *A Chancellor, an Attourney, a Receiver, a Clerke of the Court, ſixe Aſſiſtants, a Meſſenger, two Auditors, 23. Receivers, and three Supervisors, &c.*

B

There are counted in this ſhire, beſide very many Chappels, Pariſhes 36. and no more: but thoſe wonderfull populous, and which for multitude of inhabitants, farre exceed the greateſt pariſhes elſewhere.

C

WEST-

D

E

F


WESTMORLANDIÆ
Comitatus qui olim
Spectant ad
BRIGANTAS
SEPTENTRIO
CVMBER
LANDIÆ
PARS
PARS
PARS
PARS
EBORA
CENSIS
OCCIDENS
ORIENS
MERIDIES
CASTRIÆ
Penreth
Kendal
Kirkby launsdale
Appleby
Kirkby steuen
Kesvvick
Wiborne
Brough
Kirk by
Scala Miliarium
Christopherus Saxton scripsit
William Kip sculpsit
53

A

WEST-MOR-LAND.

B BEYOND the furtheſt part of Lancaſhire more Northward, lieth another leſſer countrey of the *Brigantes*, called by late Latine writers *Weſtmaria*, and *Weſtmorlandia*, in our tongue *weſt-more-land*, and of ſome later Latine writers *Weſtmoria*: bounded on the Weſt and North ſide with *Cumberland*, on the Eaſt with Yorke-ſhire, and the Biſhopricke of Durham. Which becauſe it lyeth all of it among moores and high hilles reaching one to another (for our Apennine waxeth here broader and broader ſtill as it runneth) and was for the moſt part un-manured, came by this name in our language. For ſuch barren places, which cannot eaſily by the painfull labour of the husbandman bee brought to fruitfulneſſe, the Northren Engliſhmen call *Moores*: and *weſt-more-land* is nothing elſe with us, but *A weſterne mooriſh country*. Let that dreame therefore as touching King *Marius*, bee excluded out of the ſchoole of reverend antiquity, who forſooth, as our Chroniclers have dreamed, ſubdued the Picts, and called this countrey after his owne name.

C The more Southerly part of this ſhire, contained in a narrow roome betweene the river *Lone* and *Winander mere*, is reputed fruitfull enough in the vallies, although it can ſhew many felles, with rough and ſtony rockes, lying ever bare without graſſe: and is all tearmed by one name, *The Barony of Kendale* and *Candale*, that is, *The Dale by Can*: for it took name of the *river Can*, which running rough upon ſtones, cutteth through it. On the weſt banke whereof ſtandeth *Kandale* or *Kendale*, called alſo *Kirke by Kandale*, a towne of very great trade and reſort, with two broad and long ſtreets croſſing the one over the other; and a place for excellent clothing, and for induſtry ſo ſurpaſſing, that in regard thereof it carrieth a great name: For the inhabitants have great trafficke and vent of their woollen clothes throughout all parts of

The Baro Kendale.

D England. They count it alſo much for their credit, that it hath dignified Barons and Earles with the title thereof. As for their Barons, they were the offspring of *Iuo Taleboys*: of whoſe race, William, by conſent of King Henry the ſecond, called himſelfe *William of Lancaſter*, whoſe Niece and heire was wedded unto Gilbert, the ſonne of Roger *Fitz-Reinfrad*, by whoſe daughters (after her ſonne William was dead) the inheritance went to *Peter Brus*, Lord of *Skelton*, the ſecond of that forename, and unto *William Lindeſay*; from whom by the mothers ſide, as we learne out of the Lieger book of *Forneſſe Abbey*, Ingelram Lord of *Coucy* in France, fetched his deſcent. By which *Peter Brus* his daughter, the ſiſter and heire of *Peter Brus* the third, came this Barony to the *Roſſes of Werke*, and from them by right of inheritance

Lords of dale. Hiſtory o Fourneſſe The fam Lancaſter

E this poſſeſſion was devolved upon the *Parres*, of whom Sir *William Par* was made Lord *Par* by King Henry the eighth. As for the Caſtle, the ancient ſeat of theſe Lords, ſtanding over againſt the towne, it runneth to decay through age and neglect. As for Earles of *Kendale*, there have beene three in number: John Duke of Bedford, advanced to that honour by his brother King Henry the fifth: John Duke of Somerſet: and John de *Foix*, of that moſt noble and honorable family of the *Foix* in France, whom King Henry the ſixth, for his faithfull ſervice in the French warres, had preferred to that dignity. Whence perhaps it is, that ſome of this houſe of *Foix* in France, retain the name ſtill of *Candale*. As for any glory elſe of antiquity, *Kendall* to my knowledge challengeth none. And yet I was once of opinion, that it was CON-

L. Par of dale. Earles of dale.

F CANGII, a ſtation place ſometimes of the Romanes; but time hath now inſtructed mee better. Somewhat beneath, in the river *Can*, are two *Cataduꝑæ*, or water falls, where the waters have a downefall with a mighty noiſe: the one is by *Levens*, a little village; the other more Southward, neere to *Betham*; which to the neighbour inhabitants are as good as true prognoſtications: for when that which ſtandeth North from them ſoundeth more cleere and aloud in their eares, they looke certainely for faire

Cataduꝑ Forſes.

faire weather: when that on the South side doth the same, they expect no other A
than showers of raine, and foggy mists. Thus much for the South and narrower
part of this region, which Westward is bounded with the river *Winster*, and the spa-
tious Lake *Winander-mere*, whereof I spake erewhile, and Eastward with the river
Lone or *Lune*.

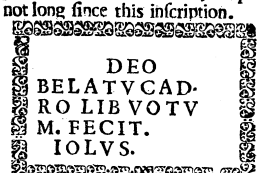
At the upper corner of *Winander-mere* lieth the dead carcasse, as one would say, of
an ancient City, with great ruines of walls, and many heapes of rubbish one from
another, remaining of buildings without the walls yet to bee seene. The fortresse
thereof was somewhat long, fenced with a ditch and rampire; for it tooke up in
length 132. Ells, and in bredth 80. That it had beene the Romans worke is evident, B
by the British brickes, by the mortar tempered with little peeces of bricke among,
by small earthen pots or pitchers, by small cruets or vials of glasse, by peeces of
Roman money oftentimes there found, and by round stones as much as milstones or
quernstones, of which layed and couched together they framed in old time their co-
lumnes, and by the paved high waies leading unto it. Now the ancient name
Ambleside. Amboglana. thereof is gone, unlesse a man would ghesse at it, and thinke it were that AMBO-
GLANA, whereof the booke of Notices maketh mention, seeing at this day it is cal-
led *Ambleside*.

On the East side the river *Lone* serveth for a limit, and after his name the tract ly-
ing about it is called *Lonsdale*: the principall towne whereof is *Kirkby Lonsdale*, C
whither all the people round about repaire to Church and mercate. Above the
Spring-head of *Lone*, the countrey spreadeth broader, and the hills shoot out with
many turnings, betweene which there lye some vallies marvellous steepe and deepe
withall, with many hollow places in manner of caves. Among these hills that no-
table river *Eden*, which *Ptolomee* calleth ITUNA, shewing his head first in Yorkshire,
carrying a small and faint streame in the beginning, but afterwards growing by lit-
tle and little bigger, with sundry beckes still augmenting it, seeketh a way North-
west, by *Pendragon Castle*, which hath nothing left unto it unconsumed by time, be-
Baron Wharton. sides the bare name, and an heape of stones: From thence hee passeth by *Wharton*
Hall, the seat of the Barons *Wharton*; of whom the first was Sir Thomas *Wharton*, ad-
vanced to that dignity by King Henry the Eighth, whom succeeded his sonne of the D
same name; and after him Philip that now liveth, the third Baron, a right honoura-
ble person. Afterwards it runneth downe by *Kirkby Stephen*, a mercate towne well
knowne, and both the *Musgraves*, two little villages, which gave name unto that
martiall and warlike family of the *Musgraves*: out of which in the reigne of King
Edward the third, *Thomas Musgrave* flourished, and was by solemne writ of sum-
mons called to the Parliament in the ranke of Barons: and these *Musgraves* had their
Heartly castle. principall habitation in *Heartly* castle adjoining.

Heere *Eden* doth, as it were, make stay with his streame, to give meeting unto o-
ther petty rivers: upon one of which, scarce two miles off from *Eden* it selfe, stood
VERTERÆ, a towne of ancient memory, mentioned by Antonine the Emperour, E
and the booke of Notices: wherein it is notified, that in the declining age of the
Romane Empire, a Romane Captaine made his abode there, with a band of the *Di-
rectores*. But now the towne is decayed, and become a small poore village fenced
with a little Fortresse, and the name turned into *Burgh*, for it is commonly named
* *Burgus sub-
iecto.* * *Burgh under Stanemore*. For in the time of the later Emperours (and willing I am
Burgh under Stanmore. to note so much once for all) little castles, meet for warre occasions, and furnished
Burgus. with store of corne, began to bee rearmed *Burgi*, that is, *Burghs*, by a new name:
Vegetius lib. 4. cap. 10. which after that the Empire was translated into the East, the Germans and others
may seeme to have borrowed of the Greek word πυργος. Hence also came the name
of *Burgundians*, because they inhabited *Burghs*; for so in that age they used to call F
those dwelling places which were planted heere and there, along limits and mar-
ches. Neither have I read any thing else of that *Burgh*, but that in the beginning of
the Norman government, the Northren English conspired heere against William
the Conquerour. That this *Burgh* was VERTERÆ, I dare be bold to affirme, be-
cause

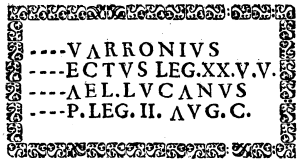
A cause the distance thereof from *Levatræ* of the one side, and from *Brovonacum* on the
other, being reduced into Italian miles, doth exactly agree with *Antonines* num-
bers: and for that the high street of the Romans, as yet evidently apparent by the
ridges thereof, leadeth this way to BROVONACUM by ABALLABA, whereof men-
tion is made in the booke of *Notices*, which hath hitherto kept the ancient name so
well, that it doth most evidently descrie and shew it selfe, yea in some sort remove
all doubt. For we call it short in steed of ABALLABA *Apelby*. Memorable is it, for Aballaba Apelby.
the antiquity and situation only. In the Romans time, no doubt, the *Aurelian Mau-
res* kept a station there. It standeth also in a pleasant site, encompassed for the most
B part with the river *Eden*: but so slenderly inhabited, and the building so simple,
that were it not that by reason of the antiquity it had deserved to be counted the
chiefe towne of the shire, and to have Sessions and *Assises* kept in the castle, which
is the comon gaole for malefactors, it would be little better than a village. For all the
beautie of it is in one broad street, which from North to South riseth with an easie
ascent of the hill: in the upper part whereof standeth the castle aloft, environed whol-
ly almost with the river. In the nether end of it is the Church, and thereby a school,
which Robert *Langton* and Miles *Spenser*, Doctors of the law founded; the Master
whereof is Reginald *Bainbrige*, a right learned man, who governeth the same with
great commendation; and who of his courtesie hath exemplified for mee many an-
C tique inscriptions, and brought some hither into his garden. Neither verily was it
for nought, that William of *Newborrough* calleth this town and Burgh *Princely holds*,
where he writeth that William King of Scots, surprised them on the suddain, a lit-
tle before himselfe was taken prisoner at *Alnewick*. Which King John afterwards
having recovered, gave liberally unto Robert *Vipont*, in consideration of his singular
good service to him and the state. From hence the river with his full course passeth
directly North-west by *Buley*, a castle of the Bishops of Carlile; and by *Kirby Thore*,
under which are seene great ruines of an old towne, and pieces of Roman coin other-
whiles digged up; and not long since this inscription.

D



But tract of time hath quite out-worne the old name, and it is called at this day
Whealop-Castle. If I might without prejudice to the Judges of antiquitie, I would say Whellep ca
stle. Gallatum.
it were GALLAGUM mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which *Antonine* nameth GALLATUM,
E the distance of journies accord so well, and the name doth not altogether gainsay.
For what words the Britans began with GALL, the English turned into *Wall*. Thus
they called GALENA *Wallingford*, and *Gall Sever Wall of Sever*, *Gall dour Wall-broke*,
&c. Doubtlesse it was a place in old time of better note, seeing that from hence there
leadeth a paved street (*Maiden way* they call it) to *Caer Vorran* neare the Picts wall, Maiden way
20. miles or thereabouts in length, by fells, wastes, and moores. Along which street I
would willingly think, were placed those Stations and Mansions mentioned by *Anto-
nine* in the ninth journey of Britain; although no man is able precisely to say in what
places they stood: and no marvaile, considering that time, which devoureth and con-
sumeth all things, hath continually fed upon their carcases so many ages together.
F Not far from *Whellop*, hard by *Crawdundale*, there are evident remaines of ditches,
trenches, and mounts cast up: and among them this Roman inscription (the draught
whereof Reginald *Bainbrig* before named, head schoolemaster of *Applebey*, took out
for me) was ingraven in a craggie rocke, the forepart of which was quite eaten out
with continuance of time, or thrust out by the root of a tree there growing.

A



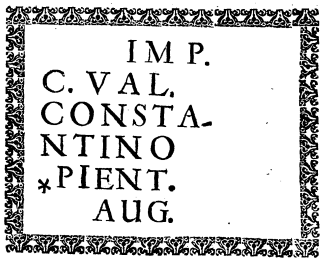
That is to say, by my reading---*Varronius Præfectus legionis viceſimæ valentis* B
victricis---*Ælius Lucanus Præfectus legionis ſecundæ Auguſtæ, caſtrametati ſunt*---
Varronius captaine of the xx. legion *valens victrix*----*Ælius Lucanus* Captaine of the ſecond legion *Auguſta*, encamped, or did ſome ſuch thing. For the twentieth legion called *Valens victrix*, which kept reſience at DEVA, that is, *Weſtchester*: and the ſecond legion named *Auguſta*, that abode at ISCA, that is, *Caer-Leon* in Wales, may ſeeme to have beene employed againſt the enemies in theſe parts, and here to have ſtaied and kept their ſtanding campe for a time, and that their Captains or Collonells in memoriall hereof engraved this upon the cragge. The juſt time I may not eaſily ſet downe. Yet to the pointing out of the verie time, there remaine to be ſeen in a rocke there by, theſe great capitall letters engraven, CN. OCT. C
COT. COSS. But in the Conſular Rolles among all the Paires of Conſulls, I can meet with no ſuch names. Yet have I obſerved thus much, that from the time of *Severus* unto *Gordian* and afterwards, the letter A. in all the inſcriptions of that age, e-
verie where in this Iland, wanteth the overthwart little line or ſtroke, and is made
A. for A. thus, A.

Eden holdeth on his courſe from hence, not farre from *Howgill* caſtle, belonging to the family of the *Sandfords*: but the Romane high-way goeth ſtraight into the
Weſt by *Whinfield*, a large Parke ſhaded with trees, hard by BROVONIACVM, ſtanding twentie Italian miles, or ſeventeene Engliſh miles from VERTERÆ, as *Antonine* hath ſet it, who alſo hath called it *Brovocum*, like as the book of Notices, *Bro-* D
Northren men call that a whin, which the Southern men a burre. Brovoniacum. Brougham. *coniacum*; which ſpecifieth, that a companie or band of *Defenſors* had here their a-
bode. The beautie and buildings of this towne although time hath conſumed, yet the name remaineth almoſt untouched, for we call it *Brogham*. Here the river *Eimot*, flowing out of a great lake, & for a good ſpace dividing this ſhire from Cumberland, receiveth the river *Loder* into it: neere unto the ſpring head whereof, hard by *Shape*, in times paſt *Hepe*, a little monaſterie built by Thomas the ſonne of *Goſpatrick*, ſonne of *Orms*, there is a Well or Fountaine, which after the manner of *Euripus* ebbeth and floweth many times in a day: alſo there be huge ſtones in forme of Pyramides, ſome
9. foot high, and fourteene foot thick, ranged directly as it were in a row, for a mile E
in length, with equall diſtance almoſt betweene: which may ſeeme to have beene pitched and erected for to continue the memoriall of ſome act there atchieved; but what the ſame was, by the injurie of time it is quite forgotten. Hard by *Loder*, there is a place bearing the ſame name, which, like as *Stricland* neere unto it, hath imparted their names to families of ancient gentrie and worſhip. Somewhat above, where *Lo-*
der and *Eimot* meet in one chanell, in the yeere of our Lord 1602. there was a ſtone gotten out of the ground, erected in the honour of *Conſtantine the Great*, with theſe words.

IMP.

F

A



B

* *Pientiſſi-*
Auguſto.

When *Eimot* hath ſerved a good while for a limit betweene this ſhire and Cumberland, neere unto *Iſan-parles*, a rocke full well knowne unto the neighbour inhabi- Iſan-parles.
tants, whereunto nature hath left difficult paſſage, and there framed ſundry caves, and thoſe full of winding crankes, a place of ſafe refuge in time of danger: hee lodg-
eth himſelfe after ſome few miles, both with his owne ſtreame, and with the waters of other rivers alſo, in *Eden*, ſo ſoone as he hath entertained *Blencarne*, a brook that
C boundeth this county on Cumberland ſide: Neere unto which I have heard there be the ſtrange ruines of an old Caſtle, the people call them the hanging walls of *Mar-* Hanging
cantoniby, that is, of *Marke Antony*, as they would have it. of Marke
tony.

As for ſuch as have borne the title of Weſtmorland, the firſt Lord, to my know- Fines Terr
ledge, was Robert de Vipont, who bare Guels, *ſixe Annulets Or in his coat armour*. Mich. R. 6.
For King John gave unto him *the balliwicke and revenues of Weſtmorland, by the ſer-* H. 8.
vice of foure Knights: whereupon the *Cliffords* his ſucceſſors, untill our daies held Vipounts
the office of the *Sheriſdome* of *Weſtmorland*. For Robert de Vipont, the laſt of that Armes.
name, left behind him only two daughters, Iſabel wife to Roger Lord Clifford, and I- Earles of W
donea married unto Sir Roger Leybourne. Long time after, K. Richard the ſecond morland.
D created Ralph Nevill of *Raby* the firſt Earle of Weſtmorland, a man of the greateſt and moſt ancient birth of Engliſh nobility, as deſcended from Uctred Earl of Nor-
thumberland: whoſe heires ſucceſſively by his former wife Margaret, daughter to the Earle of Stafford, flouriſhed in that honour, untill that Charles by his wilfull ſto-
mack, and wicked conſpiracy, caſting off his allegeance to Q. Elizabeth, and covering treaſon under the mantle of religion, moſt ſhamefully diſhonoured that moſt noble houſe, and foully ſteined his owne reputation by actuall rebellion, in the yeere 1599.
E Whereupon hee fled into the Low countries, led a miſerable life, and died as miſera-
bly. The ſaid firſt Earle, to note ſo much incidently, by his ſecond wife Catharine, daughter to John of *Gaunt* Duke of Lancaſter, had ſo faire iſſue, and the name of Nevill thereby ſo greatly multiplied, that almoſt at one and the ſame time there flou-
riſhed out, beſide the Earle of Weſtmorland, an Earle of Salisbury, an Earle of War-
wicke, an Earle of Kent, Marqueſſe *Montacue*, a Duke of *Bedford*, Lord *Latimer*, and Lord *Abergevenny*, all Nevils.

F

In this ſhire are conteined Pariſhes 26.


CVMBRIA
Sive CVMBERLANDIA
Quæ olim pars
Brigantum
SCOTIÆ PARS
NORTHVMBRIÆ PARS
OCEANVS
DVNELMENSIS EPISCOPI PARS
WESTMORLANDIÆ PARS
EBORACĒSIS PARS
Carlile
Penrith
Cockermouth
Egremond
COPELAND
Bramton
Kendall
kirkbylaundale
Appleby
Scala Miliarium
Christophorus Saxton Descripsit
Wilhelmus Kip Sculpsit
54

A

CUMBER-LAND.

WEstward, Northward from *Westmorland* lieth CUMBERLAND, the utmost region this way of the realme of England, as that which on the North side boundeth upon Scotland: on the South
B side and the West the Irish sea beateth upon it: and Eastward above Westmorland it butteth upon Northumberland. It tooke the name of the inhabitants, who were the true and naturall Britans, and called themselves in their owne language *Kumbri*, and *Kambri*. For the Histories testifie, that the Britans remained here a long time, maugre the English Saxons, howsoever they stormed thereat: yea and *Marianus* himselfe recordeth as much, who tearmed this countrey *Cumbrorum terram*, that is, *The land of the Cumbri, or Britans*: to say nothing of the places, that everie where here beare British names, as *Caer-Luel*, *Caer-dronoc*, *Pen-rith*, *Pen-rodoc*, *&c.* which most evidently declare the same, and as cleerly prove mine assertion.

C The country, although it be somewhat with the coldest, as lying farre North, and seemeth as rough by reason of hills, yet for the varietie thereof it smileth upon the beholders, and giveth contentment to as many as travaile it. For after the rockes bunching out, the mountaines standing thicke together rich of metall mines, and betweene them great meeres stored with all kindes of wilde foule, you come to prettie hills good for pastorage, and well replenished with flockes of sheepe; beneath which againe you meet with goodly plaines spreading out a great way, yeelding corne sufficiently. Besides all this, the Ocean driving and dashing upon the shore, affoordeth plentie of excellent good fish, and upbraideth, as it were, the inhabitants thereabouts with their negligence, for that they practise fishing no more than they
D doe.

The South part of this shire is called *Copeland*, and *Coupland*, for that it beareth up the head aloft with sharpe edged and pointed hills, which the Britans tearme *Copa*: or, as others would have it, named *Copeland*, as one would say *Coperland*, of rich mines of copper therein. Copeland

In this part, at the very mouth of the river *Duden*, whereby it is severed apart from Lancashire, standeth *Millum Castle*, belonging to the ancient house of the *Hodlestones*; from whence as the shore fetcheth about with a bent Northward, two rivers very commodiously enclose within them *Ravenglasse*, a station or roade for ships, where also, as I have learned, were to be seene Roman inscriptions: some will have
E it called in old time *Aven-glasse*, as one would say, *the blew river*, and they talke much of King *Eueling*, that here had his Court and royall palace. One of these rivers named *Eske* springeth up at the foot of *Hard-knot*, an high steepe mountaine; in the top whereof were discovered of late huge stones and foundations of a castle, not without great wonder; considering it is so steep and upright, that one can hardly ascend up to it.

Somewhat higher, *Irt* a little river maketh way toward the sea, wherein the muscles and cochles, after they have with a kinde of yawning or gaping sucked in dew, which they lust after to conceive by, bring forth pearles; or, to speake as the Poet doth, *Shell-berries*; which the inhabitants there by search after at a low water, and
F our Lapidaries and Jewellers buy of the poore needie people for a little, but sell again at an high rate: of these and such like *Marbodæus* seemeth to speake in this verse,

Millum c

Raven-gla

Hard-knot neer Wrin

Irt a rivere

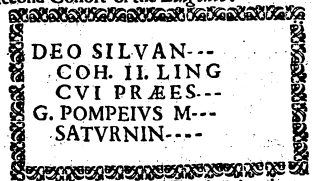
See Plinie. Pearles.

Gignis & insignes antiqua Britannia baccas.
And Britanie of ancient fame
Breeds and brings forth pearles of great name.

Now by this time the ſhore extendeth out more and more, and encloſeth Weſt- A
ward, where it maketh a little promontorie, which the common ſort for *Saint Bega*
Saint Bees. call *St. Bees*. For *Bega*, a devout and religious Iriſh woman, led there a ſolitarie life;
unto whoſe holineſſe are aſcribed certain vain miracles, as the taming of a wild bull,
and the procuring of a mightie deep ſnow, which in the longeſt ſummers day by her
praiers fell, and lay thicke upon the vallies and tops of hills. Scarce a mile hence
Egremont caſtle. ſtandeth *Egremont Caſtle* on the top of an hill, the ſeat in times paſt of William *de*
Lords of Copeland. *Meſchines*, unto whom King Henrie the firſt gave it, *to hold by one knights ſervice*, and
Liber Inq. *that he ſhould ſerve at the Kings commandement in the army for Wales and Scotland.*
Who left behind him a daughter, the wife of William *Fitz-Duncan*, of the blood roi- B
all of Scotland: by whoſe daughter alſo the inheritance came into the family of the
Lucies: from them like wiſe by the *Molsons* and *Fitz-waters*, the title of *Egremont* de-
ſcended unto the *Ratcliffes* Earles of Suſſex. And yet Sir *Thomas Percie*, through the
favour of King Henrie the ſixth, enjoyed it for a time, being ſummoned to the Parlia-
ment by the name of *Th. Percie of Egremont*.

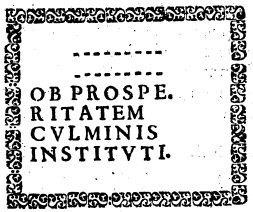
From hence the ſhore drawing it ſelfe backe by little and little, and as it appea-
The ſea ſide fenſed. reth by the heapes of rubbiſh, it hath beene fortified all along by the Romanes,
whereſoever there was eaſie landing. For it was the outmoſt bound of the Ro-
man Empire, and the Scots lay foreſt upon this coaſt, and infeſted it moſt, when
Moresby. (as it were with continuall ſurges of warre) they flowed and flocked hither by C
heapes out of Ireland: and certaine it is that *Moresby*, a little village where is a
roade for ſhips, was one of theſe fortifications. For there are many monuments of
antiquitie, as vaults under the ground, great foundations, many caves, which they
uſe to tearme *Piſts-Holes*; many fragments of ſtones with inſcriptions engraven in
them are there often times found in the ground: of which upon one I read this,
LUCIUS SEVERINUS ORDINATUS, on another, COH. VII. And this Altar I ſaw
lately digged out there, with a little horned image repreſenting *Sylvanus*, erected to
his honour by the ſecond Cohort of the *Lingones*.

Deo Sylvano Cohors ſecunda Lingonum, cui præeſt G. Pompeius M. Saturninus.



D

As alſo this fragment, which I. *Fletcher* Lord of the place tranſcribed out for me,
and ſent unto mee.



E

Morbium. But no ſtone hitherto hath beene found, that aſſureth us that it was MORBIUM, F
where the *Cataphractarii* horſemen, or men at armes ſerved, notwithſtanding the
Hay caſtle. name in ſome ſort implieth as much. Neither is *Hay-caſtle* which I ſaw hard by, to be
paſſed over with ſilence, a place verily to be regarded for antiquity ſake, which by re-
port of the inhabitants belonged ſucceſſively in elder time to Gentlemen ſurnamed
Moresby and *Diſtinton*. After

A After this, the river *Derwent* hideth himſelfe in the Ocean, which having his firſt
beginning in *Borrodale*, a valley hemmed in with crooked hills, creepeth betweene
the mountains called *Derwent Fels*; wherein at *Newlands* & elſewhere, copper mines
were diſcovered by *Thomas Shurland*, and *Daniel Hochſtatter*, a German of *Auſ-*
Copper or braſſe mine. *purge*, in our daies: and yet the ſame were knowne before, as appeareth by cloſſe
rowles of King Henrie the third n. 18. Upon the diſcoverie of theſe mines, there
was a memorable caſe in law between the late QUEEN ELIZABETH of ſacred
memorie, and *Thomas Percie* Earl of Northumberland, in whoſe Lordſhip they were
Veines of gold and ſilver. found: but in regard of the Queenes royall prerogative, and for that there were in
B them veins of gold and ſilver, they were adjudged to the Queen. But hereby it is well
ſeene how untrue it was, that *Cicero* wrote in his Epiſtles unto *Atticus*: *This is for*
certaine knowne, ſaith he, *that there is not in the Iland Britaine ſo much as one ſcruple of*
ſilver. Neither would *Cæſar*, if he had known of theſe mines, have written, *That the*
See Ploiden Reports. *Britans had uſe of copper brought in to them from other parts beyond ſea*, ſeeing that
the mines not onely ſerve all England over, but alſo affoord great plentie beſide, that
is carried yeerly forth of the realme.

Here alſo is commonly found that minerall kind of earth, or hardned glittering
ſtone (we call it *Black-lead*) with which Painters uſe to draw their lines, and make pi-
ctures of one colour in their firſt draughts: which whether it bee *Pnigitis* or *Me-*
C *lanteria*, ſpoken of by *Dioſcorides*, or Ochre, a kind of earth ſo burnt with heat, that it
becommeth blacke, or whether it were unknowne unto the old writers, I cannot cer-
tainly averre, and let others for me ſearch it out. *Derwent*, after it hath paſſed through
theſe hills, ſpreadeth abroad into a large lake, *Bede* termeth it *prægrande ſtagnum*, that
is, *a very great poole*, wherein are three Ilands eminent above the water: The one
hath an houſe in it of the *Ratcliffes*, a family of Knights degree: the ſecond is in-
habited by the Dutch Minerall men: the third is thought to be that, wherein, as *Bede*
writeth, Saint *Herbert* lived an Heremeticall life. On the very skirt of this bot-
tome, in a pleaſant ſoile compaſſed about with deawie hills; and ſenſed on the North
ſide with that high mountaine *Skiddaw*, lieth *Keſwike*, a little towne which King Keſwike.
D Edward the firſt made a mercate, by the procurement of S. Thomas of *Derwent-*
water Lord of the place, from whom it lineally deſcended to the family of the *Ratcliffs*:
It was well knowne many yeeres agoe by reaſon of the mines of copper, as we may
ſee in a certaine Charter of King Edward the fourth, and is at this day much inha-
bited by Minerall men, who have here their ſmelting houſe by *Derwent* ſide, which
with his forcible ſtreame, and their ingenuous inventions, ſerveth them in notable
ſteed for eaſie bellowes workes, hammer workes, forge workes, and ſawing of
boords, not without admiration of ſuch as behold it. As for that mountain *Skiddaw* Skiddaw
aforeſaid, it riſeth up to ſuch an height with two heads like unto *Parnaſſus*, and with a
kind of emulation beholdeth *Scruffel* hill before it in *Anandale* within Scotland, that
E from theſe two mountaines, according as the miſtie clouds ariſe or fall, the people
there by dwelling, make their prognoſtication of the change of weather, and com-
monly ſing this note.

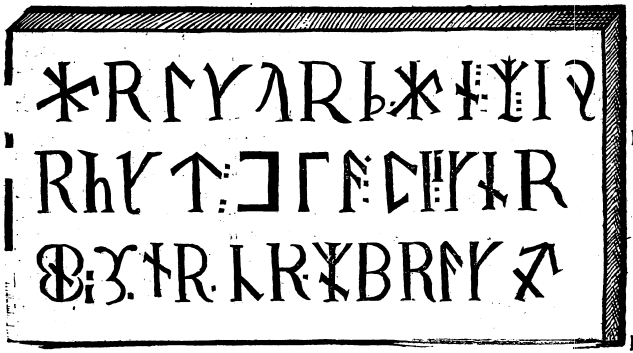
If Skiddaw hath a cap,
Scruffell wots full well of that.

Like as there goes alſo this uſuall by-word concerning the heigth as well of this hill,
as of other twaine in this tract.

F *Skiddaw, Lauuellin, and Caſticand,*
Are the higheſt hills in all England.

From hence *Derwent* ſometimes within a narrow channell, other whiles with a
broader ſtreame, ſpeedeth him very faſt Northward, to entertaine *Cockar*. Which
when they meete, doe encompaſſe almoſt round about *Cokarmouth* a mercate
towne

towne of good wealth, and a caſtle of the Earles of Northumberland. The towne is A
built faire enough, but ſtandeth ſomewhat with the loweſt betweene two hills:
upon the one of which the Church is ſeated, and upon the other right over againſt
it, a very ſtrong caſtle, the gate whereof carrieth in the front the Armes of the
Molions, Humfranvills, Lucies, & Percies. Oppoſite unto this, beyond the river two
miles off, lieth the carcaſe of an ancient caſtle, called *Papcaſtle*, which by a num-
ber of monuments layeth claime to bee a Romane antiquitie: whether this were
Guaſmoric. *Guaſmoric*, which, as *Ninnius* writeth, King *Vortigern* built neere unto *Lugubalibia*,
and the Engliſhmen of old time called *Palme-caſtle*, I cannot ſo eaſily affirme. Where
among many monuments of antiquitie, was found a broad veſſell of a greeniſh ſtone, B
artificially engraven with little images: which whether it had bin a Laver to waſh in,
or a font, or as one calleth it, *Sacrarium Regenerationis*, for which purpoſe it ſerveth
now at *Brid-kirke*, that is, at S. *Brigids Church* hard by, I dare not ſay. But I have read
that Fonts were adorned with the pictures of holy men, to the end that ſuch as were
baptized might afterward have before their eies, whoſe deeds they were to imitate,
Epiſt. ad Sever. as ſaith *Pontius Paulinus*. For in the firſt plantation of Chriſtianitie among the Gen-
tiles, ſuch onely as were of full age, after they were inſtructed in the Principles of
Chriſtian Religion, were admitted to Baptiſme; and that but twice in the yeere,
Carechumeni, or hearers. at Eaſter and Whitſontide, except upon urgent neceſſitie. At which times, they
which were to be baptiſed were attired in white garments exorciſed, and exſuffled, C
with ſundrie ceremonies, which I leave to the learned in Chriſtian antiquities: but
this Font we ſpeake of was thus inſcribed.



D

E

But what they ſignifie, or what nations characters they ſhould be, I know not, let
the learned determine thereof. The firſt and eighth differ not much from that which
in the time of the Emperour *Conſtantine* the great, Chriſtians uſed for the name of
Chriſt: the reſt in forme, though not in ſound, come very neere unto thoſe which are
ſeene in the tombe of *Gormon*, a King of the Danes, at *Ielling* in Denmark, the which
Peter of *Lindeberge* did put forth, in the yeere 1591.

Theſe places which erewhile I have named, together with a fourth part of the Ba-
ronie of *Egremond, Wigton, Lewſewater, Aſpatric, Uldal, &c.* a right faire and goodly
inheritance, *Maud Lucie* (who was the heire of *Anthony Molton* or *de Lucie* her bro- F
ther) gave unto her husband *Henry Percie* Earle of Northumberland; and albeit ſhe
had no iſſue by him, yet made ſhe the family of the *Percies* her heires, upon this con-
Armes of the Lucies and Percies. * Pikes. † Luces. dition, *That they ſhould beare quarterly the Lucies Armes, ſc. three* * *Luces Argent in
a ſhield Gueles, with their owne Armes*: or that I may uſe the words of the originall,
On condition, to give their own armes Gueles with three * *Luces Argent, together with
the*

A *the Armes of Percy, Or, a Lion Azure quarterly*; and the ſame condition by a fine le-
vied.

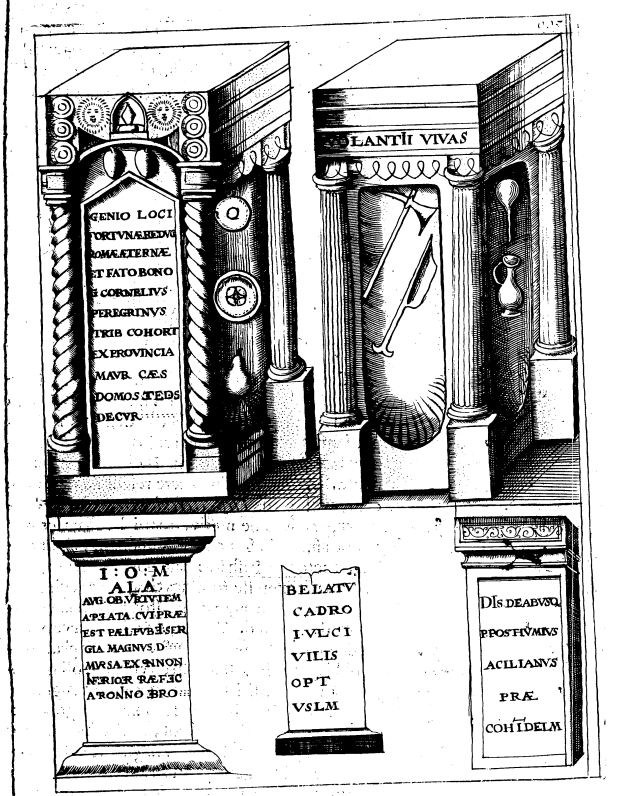
Afterwards *Derwent* having gathered his waters into one ſtreame, entreth into
the Ocean at *Wirkinton*, a place famous for taking of Salmons, and now the ſeat of
the ancient family of the *Curwens* Knights, who fetch their diſcent from *Goſpatric* Culwen, c
Earle of Northumberland, and their ſirname they tooke by covenant and compoſiti- monly C
on from *Culwen* a family in Galloway, the heire whereof they had married; and wen.
here have they a ſtately houſe built Caſtle-like, and from whom (without offence or
vanity be it ſpoken) my ſelfe am deſcended by the mothers ſide.

B From hence ſome thinke there was a wall made to defend the ſhore in conveni-
ent places, for foure miles, or thereabout, by *Stilico* the potent Commander in the
Roman ſtate, what time as the Scots annoyed theſe coaſts out of Ireland. For thus
ſpeaketh Britaine of her ſelfe, in *Claudian*. Under H
rius and
dius.

Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilico, totam cum Scotus Hibernem
Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Thetis.
And me likewiſe at hands (quoth ſhe) to periſh, through deſpight
Of neighbour-Nations, *Stilico* fenſed againſt their might,
C What time the Scots all Ireland mov'd offenſive armes to take, &c.

There are alſo as yet, ſuch continued ruines and broken walls to bee ſeene as farre
as to *Elne Mouth*, which river holding no long courſe, hath at his ſpring head *Jerby*, a
good big mercate towne ſtanding upon it. I judge it to have beene that ARBEIA,
where the *Baccarii Tigrienſes* kept their ſtanding guard: and at his mouth *Elenbor-
rough*, that is, the *Burgh* upon *Elen*, where the firſt band of the *Dolmatians* together
with their Captaine in old time made their abode. The neere reſemblance of the
name *Elenborough* with OLENACUM, where the *Firſt Herculean Wing* lay in Gar-
riſon in the time of *Theodoſius* the younger, is ſome motive to thinke that this was Olenac
D that OLENACUM, but yet I dare not affirme it. Seated it was upon the height of a
hill, and hath a goodly proſpect farre into the Iriſh ſea: but now Corne growes
where the towne ſtood; neverthleſſe many expreſſe footings thereof are evidently
to be ſeene: The ancient vaults ſtand open, and many altars, ſtones with inſcripti-
ons, and Statues are here gotten out of the ground. Which *I. Sinhous*, a very ho-
neſt man, in whoſe grounds they are digged up, keepeth charily, and hath placed or-
derly about his houſe. In the mids of his yard there ſtandeth erected a moſt beauti-
full foure ſquare Altar of a reddiſh ſtone, right artificially in antique worke engraven,
E five foot or thereabouts high, with an inſcription therein of an excellent good let-
ter: but loe the thing it ſelfe all whole, and every ſide thereof, as the draught was
moſt lively taken out by the hand of Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington* Knight, a ſin-
gular lover of antiquity, what time as hee and I together, of an affectionate love to
illuſtrate our native countrey, made a ſurvey of theſe coaſts, in the yeere of our re-
demption 1599. not without the ſweet food and contentment of our mindes. And I
cannot chuſe but with thankfull heart remember that very good and worthy Gentle-
man; not only in this regard that moſt kindly he gave us right courteous and friendly
entertainment, but alſo for that being himſelfe well learned, he is a lover of ancient
literature, and moſt diligently preſerveth theſe inſcriptions, which by others that are
F unskilfull and unlettered be ſtraight waies defaced, broken, and converted to other u-
ſes, to exceeding great prejudice and detriment of antiquity.

VOLANTII



A In the inſcription all is as plaine as may bee; onely in the laſt line ſave one (Et and Æ D E S) are read by implication of the letters: the laſt part being maimed, may haply be amended in this wiſe, DECVRIONVM ORDINEM RESTITVIT, &c: Theſe *Decurions* were in free townes (called *Municipia*) the ſame that Senators were in Rome and Colonies, ſo called, becauſe they executed the office of *Curiæ*, whereupon they were named alſo *Curiales*, who had the ordering and managing of civill offices. Decuriones. Iſidor. l. 9. c. 4

On the back-ſide of this Altar in the upper edge & border thereof, are read, as you ſee, theſe two words, VOLANTII VIVAS; which doe perplexe me, neither can I expound them, unleſſe the *Decurions*, Gentlemen, and Commons (for of theſe three ſtates conſiſted a *Municipium*, or free Corporation) added this as a well-wiſhing, and votive inſcription unto *G. Cornelius Peregrinus* (who reſtored houſes, habitations and Decurions) that ſo bounteous and beneficiall a man VOLANTII VIVERET, that is, might live at *Volantium*. Hence I ſuppoſe, if conjecture may carrie it, that VOLANTIVM in times paſt was the name of the place. Underneath are engraven inſtruments beſonging to ſacrifice, an Axe or Cleaver, and a chopping Knife. On the left ſide, a Mallet and a great Baſon: in that on the right ſide, a platter, a diſh, and a peare, if my ſight ſerve mee well; or as others would have it, a drinking cup or jugge; for theſe were veſſels pertaining to ſacrifice: and others beſide, as a Cruet, an Incenſe pan or Cenſer, a footleſſe pot, the Prieſts miter, &c. which I have ſeene expreſly portraied upon the ſides of other altars in this tract. The ſecond Altar, which I have here adjoined, was digged up at *Old Carlile*, and is now to be ſeene in the *Barhouſes* houſe at *Ilkirk*: an inſcription it had with that intricate connexion of letters one in another, as the Graver hath here very lively portraied, and thus it ſeemeth they are to be read. Volantium.

Jovi Optimo Maximo. Ala Auguſta ob virtutem appellata, cui præeſt Publius Ælius, Publii filius Sergia Magnus de Murſa ex Pannonia inferiore Præfectus. Aproniano (& fortaſſe) *Bradua Conſulibus.* Under Commodus Anno Chriſti 193

D Unto moſt gracious and mightie Jupiter. The Wing named for their vertue *Auguſta*, the Captaine whereof is *Publius Ælius*, ſonne of *Publius Magnus* of *Murſa*, from out of the lower *Pannonia*, *Præfect*. When *Apronianus*, and (haply) *Bradua* were Conſuls.

The third Altar, with an inſcription to *Belatucadrus* the tutelar God of the place, is in this wiſe to be read.

Belatucadro Julius Civilis Optio, id eſt, Excubiis Præfectus, *votum ſolvit libens, merito.*

E Unto *Belatucadrus*, *Julius Civilis Opio*, that is, *Prefect over the watch and ward, hath performed his vow willingly and duly.*

In the fourth Altar, which is of all the reſt the faireſt, there is no difficultie at all, and this is the tenour of it.

Diis, Deabuſq; Publius Poſthumius Acilianus Præfectus Cohortis primæ Delmatarum.
To the Gods and Goddeſſes, *Publius Poſthumius Acilianus, Prefect or Captain of the firſt Cohort of the Dalmatians.*

F Such Altars as theſe (neither neede we think much to obſerve thoſe ancient rites, which now long ſince the moſt ſacred Chriſtian religion hath chaſed away, and baniſhed quite) they were wont to crowne with greene branches, like as they did the beaſts for ſacrifice, and themſelves: and then they uſed with frankincenſe and wine to make ſupplication, to kill, and offer their ſacrifices: yea, and their manner was to enhuſle or anoint their very altars all over. Concerning the demoliſhing and overthrow Gentiles o Heathen a tars. See in Lac ſtance.

throw of which, as Christian religion came in place and began to prevaile, *Prudentius* the Christian Poet wrote thus. A

Exercere manum non pœnitet, & lapis illic
Si fteiit antiquus, quem cingere fueverat error
Fascioli, aut gallinæ pulmone rigare,
Frangitur.——

Men thought not much their hands thus to employ,
And if in place some antique stone there stood,
Which folke were wont in errour, with much joy
To garnish round with ribbands, and with blood B
Of Hens to imbrue, they brake it in that mood.

These inscriptions likewise hereunder I saw there.

PROSA-----
ANTONINI AV-PII F-----
P. AVLVS P. F. PALATINA
POSTHVMIVS ACILIANVS
PRÆF. COH. I. DELMATAR. C

Publii filius.

*D M
INGENVI. AN. X.
IVL. SIMPLEX PATER
*F C.

** Dis Manibus*

** Faciendum curavit.*

D M.
MORI REGIS
FILII HEREDES
EIVS SVBSTITVE
RVNT VIX. A. LXX.

HIC EXSEGERE FATA
--ENVS SC GERMA-
--S REG VIX. AN--
S VIX AN----
------IX-------

D M
LVCA. VIX
ANN
IS XX.

D M
IVLIA MARTIM
A. VIX. AN
XII III D. XX. H. D

There is a stone also here seene, workmanly cut, and erected for some victorie of the Emperours; in which two winged *Genii* hold up betweene them a guirland, as here is represented.



E

F

That

A That is, *for the victorie of the Augusti (or Emperours) our Lords.*

When the shore hath passed on right forward a little way from hence, it bendeth so backe againe with an arme of the sea retiring inward, that it may seeme to bee that MORICAMBE which *Ptolomee* setteth here, the nature of the place and the name doe so just agree. For a crooked creeke it is of salt water, and *Moricambe* in the British tongue signifieth a crooked sea. Hard by this, David the first King of Scots built the *Abbey de Ulmo*, commonly called *Holme Cultrain*: and the Abbots thereof erected *Ulstey* a fortresse neere unto it, for a treasurie and place of suretie to lay up their books, charters, and evidences, against the sodain invasions of the Scot- B tish: wherein the secrets workes, they say, of Michael the Scot, lie in conflict with mothes; which Michael professing here a religious life, was so wholly possessed with the studie of the Mathematicks and other abstruse arts, about the yeere of our Lord 1290. that being taken of the common people for a Necromancer, there went a name of him (such was their credulitie) that hee wrought divers wonders and miracles. Beneath this Abbey, the brooke called *Waver* runneth into the said arme of the sea; which brook taketh into it the riveret *Wiza*, at the head whereof lye the very bones and pitifull reliques of an ancient Citie: which sheweth unto us, that there is nothing upon earth, but the same is subject to mortalitie. The neighbours call it at this day *Old Carlile*. What name it had in old time I know not, unlesse it were C CASTRA EXPLORATORUM, that is, *The Espialls or Discoverers Castle*. The distance put downe by *Antonine* (who doth not so much seeke after the shortest waies, as reckon up the places of greater note and name) as well from *Bulgium* as *Lugo-vallum* suiteth thereto verie aptly; the situation also to discover and descry afar off is passing fit and commodious: for seated it is upon the top of a good high hill, from whence a man may easily take a full view of all the country round about. Howbeit, most certaine it is that the wing of Horse-men, which for their valour was named AUGUSTA, and AUGUSTA GORDIANA, kept resiance here in *Gordian* the Emperours time, as appeareth evidently by these inscriptions, which I saw hard by.

Moricambe.

Holme Cultrain.

Michael Scotus.

Castra Exploratorum. See as touch the Areans terward in Picts Wall.

Ala Augusti Gordiana: Il-Kirk.

D

*I O M.
ALA AUG. OB
----RTUT. APPEL. CUI
PRÆEST TIB. CL. TIB. F. P
IN- G- N JUSTINUS
PRÆF. *FUSCIANO
II SILANO II COS.

DM
MABLI
NIVS SEC
VNDVS
*EQUIS
ALE AUG
STE STIP

** Jovi optimo maximo.*

E

This votive altar also of a rude stone was erected for the happie health of the Emperour Gordian the third, and his wife *Furia Sabina Tranquilla*, and their whole family, by the troup of horsemen surnamed *Augusta Gordiana*, when *Æmilius Chrispinus* a native of Africa governed the same under *Nonnius Philippus* Lieutenant generall of Britaine in the yeere of Christ 243. as appeareth by the Consuls therein specified.

F

A

*I O M
PRO SALUTE IMPERATORIS
M. ANTONI GORDIANI. P. F.
INVICTI AUG ET SABINIAE TUR
IAE TRANQUILE CONJUGI EJUS TO
TAQUE DOMU DIVIN. EORUM A
LA AUG. GORDIA. OB VIRTUTEM
APPELLATA POSUIT: CUI PRÆEST
AEMILIUS CRISPINUS PRAEF.
EQQ. NATUS IN PRO AFRICA DE
TUIDRO SUB CUR. NONNII PH
LIPPI LEG- AUG. PROPRETO------
ATTICO ET PRETEXTATO
COSS.

B

An. Christ. 243

Wigton. From hence also were altars brought, which are erected in the high way by *Wigton*, in the sides whereof are to bee seene a drinking cup or mazar, a footlesse por, a C mallet, a boll &c. all vessels appertaining to sacrifice. But time hath so worn out the letters, that nothing can be read. And not farre from hence just by the high street way there was digged up a long rude stone in manner of a columne which we saw at Thoresby. *Thoresby*, with this inscription, to the honour of Philip the Emperour and his sonne, who flourished about the yeere of our Lord 248.

IMP CAES.
M. JUL
PHILIPPO
PIO FELI
CI
AUG
ET M. JUL. PHI
LIPPO NOBILIS
SIMO CAES
TR. P. COS---

D

E

This also with others Oswald *Dikes* a learned minister of Gods word copied out for me, and now is to be seene in the house of T. *Dikes* Gentleman at *Wardal*.

DEO
SANCTO BELA
TUCADRO
AURELIUS
DIATOVA *ARAE
X VOTO POSUIT
LL. MM.

F

* For *Aram ex coto.*

Like)

A Likewise another such like altar to a private tutelar God of the place, was there found, with this unperfect inscription.

B

DEO
CEAIIO AUR
M RTI. ET MS
ERURACIO PRO
SE ET SUIS. V. S.
LL. M.

Besides an infinite number of pety images, statues of horsemen, Ægles, Lions, Ganimedes, and many other monuments of antiquity, which are daily discovered. C Something higher a little promontory shooteth out, and a great frith or arme of the Sea lieth under it, being now the common limit confining England and Scotland, serving in times past to make a separation betweene the Romane Province, and the Picts. Upon this standeth that ancient town, BLATUM-BULGIUM (happily of *Bulch* a Britaine word, that signifieth a separation) from which, as from the most remote place, and the limit of the Roman province, *Antonine* the Emperour beginneth his journies through Britaine. The inhabitants at this day call it *Bulnesse:* and as small a village as it is, yet hath it a pile, and in token of the antiquity thereof, besides the tracts of streets, ruinous walls, and an haven now stopped up with mud; there led a paved high-way from hence along the sea-shore, as farre as to *Elen Bor-* D *rough*, if we may relie upon the report of the by-dwellers.

Which the Scots call S. way Frith.

Blatum-Bulgium.

Bulnesse.

Beyond this a mile (as is to bee seene by the foundations at a nepe tide) beganne that WALL, the most renowned worke of the Romanes, which was the bound in times past of the Romane province; raised of purpose to seclude and keepe out the barbarous nations, that in this tract, were evermore *barking and baying* (as an ancient writer saith) *about the Roman Empire.* I marvailed at first, why they built here so great fortifications, considering that for eight miles, or thereabout, there lieth opposite a very great frith and arme of the sea: but now I understand, that at every ebbe the water is so low, that the borderers and beast-stealers may easily wade over. That the form of these shores hath bin changed, it doth evidently appeare by the tree roots E covered over with sand a good way off from the shore, which oftentimes at a low ebbe are discovered with the windes. I know not whether I may relate here, which the inhabitants reported concerning trees without boughes under the ground, oftentimes found out here in the mosses, by the direction of dew in summer: for they have observed that the dew never standeth on that ground under which they lye.

The begin of the Picts Wall.

Solway Fri

Trees with the ground.

By the same Frith, more within the land standeth *Drumbough Castle*, belonging of later time to the Lords of *Dacre*, a station in times past of the Romans. Some will have it to have beene EXPLORATORUM CASTRA, notwithstanding the distance utterly controuleth it. There was also another station of the Romans beside it, which now being changed into a new name is called *Burgh upon Sands:* F whence the territory adjoyning is named the *Barony of Burgh*, the which R. *Meschines*, Lord of Cumberland, gave unto Robert *de Trivers:* but from him it came to the *Morvils:* the last of which house, named Hugh, left behind him a daughter, who by her second husband, Thomas *de Molton* had issue Thomas *Molton*, Lord of this place; whose sonne Thomas, by marriage with the heire of Hubert *de Vaulx* adjoyned *Gilles-land* to his possessions: which in the end

Burgh upon Sands.

1307. Called Morvils de Burgh upon Sands.

Liber Inq.

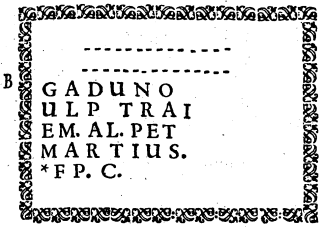
were devolved all unto Ranulph Dacre, who married M. the heire of *Moulton*. A
But for no one thing was this little Burgh upon Sands more famous, than that
Edward the first. King Edward the first, that triumphant Conquerour of his enemies, was here taken out of this world by untimely death. A right noble and worthy Prince, to whom God proportioned most princely presence and personage, as a right worthy seat to entertaine so heroicall a minde. For hee not onely in regard of fortitude and wisedome, but also for a beautifull and a personall presence was in all points answerable to the height of royall majesty: whom fortune also in the very prime and flowre of his age inured to many a warre, and exercised in most dangerous troubles of the State, whiles she framed and fitted him for the Empire of Britain: which he, being B
once crowned King, managed and governed in such wise, that having subdued the Welsh, and vanquished the Scots, hee may most justly bee counted the second ornament of Great Britaine. Under this *Burgh*, within the very Frith where the salt
Solway Frith. water ebbeth and floweth, the Englishmen and Scotish, by report of the inhabitants, fought with their fleets at full Sea, and also with their horsemen and footmen at the ebbe. A thing which may seeme no lesse marvellous than that which *Plinie* hath reported, not without wonder, of the like place in *Caramania*. This arme of the sea both nations call *Solway Frith*, of *Solway* a towne in Scotland standing upon
The river Iuna, or Eden. it. But *Ptolomee* more truely tearmeth it Ituna: For *Eden*, that notable river, Historie of Malrosse. which wandreth through Westmorland, and the inner parts of this shire, powreth C
forth into it a mighty masse of water, having not yet forgotten what adoe it had to passe away struggling and wrestling as it did, among the carcasses of free-butters, lying dead in it on heapes, in the yeere of salvation 1216. when it swallowed them up loaden with booties out of England, and so buried that rabble of robbers under his waves.

This river *Eden* when it is entred into this shire, receiveth from the West the river *Eimot*, flowing out of *Ulse*, a great lake heretofore mentioned: neer unto the bank
Dacre. Barons Dacre. whereof, hard by the riveret *Dacor*, standeth *Dacre Castle*, of signall note, for that it hath given surname to the honourable family of the Barons *Dacre*; and mentioned anciently by *Bede*, for that it had a monastery in those dayes; as also by William of *Malmesbury*, in regard that Constantine King of Scots, and Eugenius or Ewain King D
of Cumberland, yeelded themselves there, together with their kingdomes, unto Athelstane King of England, upon condition to be protected by him.

Not much higher, and not farre from the confluence of *Eimot* and *Loder*, where is seene that round trench of earth, which the countrey people tearme *Arthurs Table*, stands *Penrith*, which is, if you interpret it out of the British language, *The Red head or hill* (for the soile, and the stones there are of a reddish colour:) but commonly called *Perith*: a little towne, and of indifferent trade, fortified on the West side with a castle of the Kings, which in the reigne of King Henry the sixth was repaired out of the ruines of a Romane fort thereby called *Maburg*, adorned with a proper Church: and the mercate place is large, with an edifice of timber therein, for the use of those E
that resort thither to mercate, garnished with Beares at a ragged staffe, which was the devise of the Earles of Warwicke. It belonged in times past unto the Bishops of Durham: but when Antony Bec the Bishop, overweening himselfe with over much wealth, waxed proud and insolent, King Edward the first (as wee finde in Durham book) *took from him Werk in Tividale, Perith, and the Church of Simondburne*.
Perith. But for the commodious use of this Towne, William Stricland, Bishop of Carlile, descended from a worshipfull Family in this tract, at his owne charges caused a channell for a water-course to be made out of *Petter-rill*, that is, *the little Petter*, which neer unto the bank had *Plumpton* park, a very large plot of ground
Called in old time Haia de Plompton. which the Kings of England allotted in old time for wild beasts, but King Henry F
the eighth disparked it, and wisely appointed it for habitation of men, as being in the very merches well neere, where the Realmes of England and Scotland confine one upon the other. Just by this place I saw many remaines of a decayed towne, which they there for the vicinity thereof, doe now call *Old Perith*:

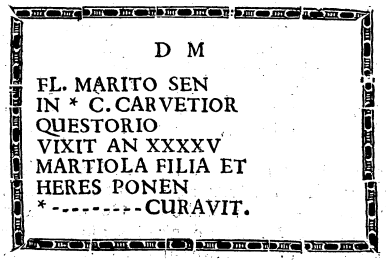
I for

A I for my part would deeme it to be Petrian æ. For the fragment of an antique Petriana.
inscription erected by Ulpius Traianus, Emeritus an old discharged and pensionary souldier of the *Petreian* wing, doth convince and prove that the wing *Petriana* made abode here. But behold both it and others which wee copied out here.

B


* Annos.

* Haply, *Faciendum procuravit.*

C


* Peradventure in Cohorte.

D
* Duri.



* *Fratri & lie Titulum posuit.*

E

After that *Eden* hath now given *Eimot* entertainment, hee turneth his course Northward; by both the *Salkelds*, watering as hee goes obscure small villages, and fortresses. Amongst which at the lesse *Salkeld*, there bee erected in manner of a circle seventy seven stones, every one ten foot high, and a speciall one by it selfe before them, at the very entrance riseth fifteene foot in height. This stone the common people thereby dwelling, name *Long Megge*, like as the rest, her daughters. And within that ring or circle, are heapes of stones, under which, they say, lye covered the bodies of men slaine. And verily there is reason to thinke that this was a F
monument of some victory there atchieved, for no man would deeme that they were erected in vaine.

From thence passeth *Eden* by *Kirk-Oswald*, consecrated to Saint Oswald, the Kirk Oswa
possession in old time of that Sir Hugh Morvill, who with his associates slew Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury: and in memoriall of this fact, the sword which hee then used, was kept here a long time: and so goeth on by *Armanthwayte*, Armanthw
a Castle of the *Skeltons*, by *Corby* Castle; belonging to the worthy and ancient Corby castl

Wetherall. family of the *Salkelds*, well advanced by marriage with the heire of *Rosgill*; by *wetherall*, sometime a little Abbey or Cell, which acknowledged the Abbey of Saint Mary in Yorke for her mother; where within a rocke are to bee seene certaine little habitations or cabbins hewed hollow for a place of sure refuge in this dangerous countrey. Thence by *Warwic* (VIROSIDUM, as I supposed) where the sixt Cohort of the *Nervians* in old time held their station within the limit of that *Wall* against the Picts and Scots: and there in the latter age was built a very strong bridge of stone, at the charges of the *Salkelds* and *Richmonds*: by *Linstock* castle also belonging to the Bishop of Carlile in the Barony of *Crosby*, which *Waldeof*, the sonne of Earle *Gospatrick*, Lord of *Allerdale* granted unto the church of Carlile. And now by this time *Eden* being ready to lodge himselfe in his owne arme of the sea, taketh in two rivers at once, namely, *Peterill* & *Caud*, which keeping an equall distance asunder march along from the South, and hold as it were a parallel pace just together. By *Peterill*, beside PETRIANÆ, which I spake of, standeth *Greistock*, a castle belonging not long since to an honorable house, which derived their first descent from one Ranulph Fitz-Walter: of which line William, called *de Greistock*, wedded Mary a daughter and one of the coheires of Sir Roger Merley, Lord of *Morpath*: and hee had a sonne named John, who being childelesse, by licence of King Edward the first, conveighed his inheritance to Ralph Granthorpe, the sonne of William, and his Aunts sonne by the fathers side: whose male progeny flourished a long time in honor with the title of Lord *Greistock*, but about King Henry the seventh his dayes expired and came to an end, and so the inheritance came by marriage unto the Barons of *Dacre*: and the female heires generall of the last Baron *Dacre*, were married unto Philip Earle of Arundell, and Lord William Howard, sonnes of Thomas Howard, late Duke of Norfolke.

Viroſidum.

Linſtock. Crosby.

Greyſtock. The ancient Genealogie. Barons de Greyſtock.

Upon *Caud*, beside the coper mines neere unto *Caudbeck*, standeth *Highgate*, a castle of the *Richmonds*, of ancient descent, and a proper fine castle of the Bishops of Carlile, called the *Rose castle*: it seemeth also that CONGAVATA was hereabout, in which the second band of the *Lergi* served in garison: for *Congavata* in the British tongue signifieth, *The valley by Gavata*, which now is called short *Caud*. But the very place where this towne stood I cannot precisely point out. Betwixt the meeting of these rivers, the ancient City *Carlile* is passing commodiously and pleasantly seated, garded on the North side with the chanell of *Eden*, on the East with *Peterill*, on the West with *Caud*: and beside these naturall fenses it is fortified with strong walls of stone, with a castle and a citadell, as they tearme it. In fashion it lyeth somewhat long, running out from West to East: on the West side is the Castle of a good large compasse, which King Richard the third, as appeareth by his Armes, repaired. In the midst almost of the City, riseth on high the Cathedrall Church, the upper part whereof being the newer, is very artificially and curiously wrought: yet the nether part is much more ancient. But on the East side it is defended with the *Citadel*, that K. Henry the eighth built strongly with sundry bulwarks. The Romans and Britains called this city LUGU-VALLUM, and LUGU-BALIUM, or LUGU-BALIA: the English Saxons, *Luell*, as *Bede* witnesseth: *Ptolomee*, as some think, LEUCOPIBIA. *Ninnius*, *Caer Lualid*: the ridiculous prophesies of the Britans, tearmed it *The City of Duball*, we, *Carlile*, and Latine writers by a newer name, *Carleolum*. For our Historiographers accord with common consent, that *Luguballia* and *Carleolum* were the same. But in searching out the Etymology thereof, good God, how hath *Leland* bestirred him, being in the end driven to this point, that he thought verily *Eden* was called *Lugus*, and *Ballum* came from *Vallis*, that is, *a vale*, so that *Lugu-ballum* soundeth as much as the *Vale* by *Lugus*. But I, if so bee I may also hatch a conjecture, would rather suppose, but without prejudice, that the said termination *Vallum* and *Vallia*, are derived from that most famous military *Vallum* or Trench, that standeth apparent a little from the City. For that Picts Wall, which was afterwards set upon the Trench, or rampire of *Severus*, appeareth somewhat beyond the River *Eden*, which now hath a woodden bridge over it, neere unto a little village

Mines of Braſſe.

Congavata.

Carlile.

Luguvallum.

A village called *Stanwicke*, and went over the very river just against the Castle: where within the chanell of the river, mighty stones, the remaines thereof, are yet extant. Also *Lugus* or *Lucus* amongst the ancient *Celts*, or Gaules, who spake the same language that once the Britans did, signifieth a *Tower*, as we may learn by *Pomponius Mela*. For that which in *Antonine* is named LUGO-AUGUSTI, hee calleth TURRIM AUGUSTI, that is, *The Tower of Augustus*: so that *Lugu-Vallum* is as much to say, as the *Tower or Fort by the wall*. From this originall if the Frenchmen had derived *Lugudunum*, as it were, *The tower on an hill*; and *Lucotecia*, (for so in old time they called that city which we do) *Lutetia*) that is *Paris*, as it were, *The faire* B *Tower*, (for so those words signifie in the British tongue) peradventure they had aimed neerer unto the marke, than in fetching the one from *Lutum*, that is, *Dirt*, and that other from *Lugdus* an imagined King. That this *Carlile* flourished in the time of the Romanes, divers tokens of antiquity now and then digged up there, and the famous mention of it in those dayes, doe sufficiently prove. After the furious outrages also of the Picts and Scots were allayed, it retained some part still of the ancient dignity, and was counted a City. For in the yeere of Christ 619. *Egfrid* King of Northumberland passed a gift unto that holy Saint *Cuthbert*, in this forme, *I have given unto him also the City called Luguballia, and 15. miles round about it*: at which time also it was walled strong. *The Citizens*, saith Bede, *brought Cuthbert to see the* C *walls of their City, and a fountain or Well in it, built in times past according to the wonderfull workmanship of the Romanes*: who at the very same time, as saith the book of Durham, ordained there a *Covent of Nuns with an Abbesse and Schooles*. Afterwards being defaced and brought to exceeding ruin by the Danes, it lay about 200. yeeres buried under his owne ashes: untill it began againe to flourish under the government and favour of King William *Rufus*, who repaired it with new edifices, built the Castle, and placed a Colony there first of Flemmings (whom streightwaies upon better advice he removed into Wales) but afterwards of Southerne Englishmen. Then was there seen, as William of *Malmesbury* writeth, *A dining chamber after the Roman fashion, built of stone, & arched with vaults, so that no spitefull force of tempests,* D *nor furious flame of fire could ever shake or hurt it: in the forefront whereof was this Inscription*, MARII VICTORIÆ, that is, *To the victory of Marius*. This *Marius* some will needs have to be *Arviragus* the Britan: others, that *Marius*, who being proclaimed Emperour against *Gallienus*, was named to bee of wonderfull strength, that as writers report of him, *He had in his fingers no veines, but all sinewes*. Yet have I learned, that another, making mention of this stone, saith it was not inscribed MARII VICTORIÆ, but MARTI VICTORI, that is, *To victorious Mars*, which perhaps may better content some, and seeme to come nearer unto the truth. * *Carlile* being now better peopled, and of greater resort, had, as they write, for Earle, or more truly for Lord thereof, *Ralph* * *Meschines*, from whom came the Earles of Chester: and at E the same time, being raised by King Henry the first to an Episcopall dignity, had *Arnulph* for the first Bishop. Which the Monks of Durham have written was prejudiciall to their Church, when *Ranulph* (say they) *Bishop of Durham was banished, and the Church had none to defend her, certain Bishops laid Carlile and Tividale to their Dioceses*. But how the Scottish under the reign of Stephen won this City, and King Henry the second recovered it: how also King Henry the third committed the castle of *Carlile* and the County to Robert Vipont: how likewise in the yeere 1292. it was burnt, together with the Cathedrall Church and the Suburbs: and how *Robert Brus* King of Scots, in the yeere 1315. laid siege unto it in vaine, you may finde in the common Chronicles. And yet it seemes it would quit my paines to adjoyne here two inscrip- F tions that I saw here, the one in Thomas Aglionby his house, neere unto the *Citadell*, but made in the worse age.

Lucus and *Lugus* what they signifie among the Britans and old Gauls.

Lugdunum. Lucotecia or *Luteria* in France.

The old Itinerarie lately printed, maketh that *Lugdunum* impoſeth a Deſcription.

* Or *de Meſchinis*.

A

DIIS MANIBU
SMARCI TROJANI
AUGUSTINANI * TUM. FA
CIENDUM CURAVIT
AFEL. AMMILLUSIMA
CONJUX * KARISS.

* *Tumulum.*

* *Carissima.*

B

Whereunto is adjoined the image of a man of Armes on horſebacke, armed at all peeces, with a launce in his hand. As for the other, it ſtandeth in the garden of *Thomas Middleton*, in a very large and faire letter, thus.

C

LEG. VI
VIC. P. F.
G. P. R. F.

Which is, as I gheſſe, *Legio Sexta, Victrix, Pia, Felix:* the reſt let ſome other decipher.

D

Andrew Harcla Earle of Carlile.

The onely Earle that *Carlile* had, was Sir Andrew de *Harcla*, whom King Edward the ſecond created Earle (that I may ſpeake out of the very originall inſtrument of his Creation) *for his laudable & good ſervice performed againſt Thomas Earle of Lancaſter, and other his abetters in vanquiſhing the Kings enemies and diſloiall ſubjects, & in delivering them up into the Kings hands when they were vanquiſhed, girt with a ſword, and created Earle under the honour and name of the Earle of Carlile:* Who notwithſtanding proved a wretched Traitour himſelfe, unthankfull and diſloyally falſe both to his Prince and country: and being afterwards apprehended, was with ſhame and reproach paied duly for the deſert of his perfidious ingratitude, degraded in this maner: firſt by cutting off his ſpurres with an hatchet, afterwards diſgirded of his military * Belt: then diſpoiled of his ſhooes and gantlets: laſt of all, and was drawne hanged, beheaded, and quartered.

E

* Or girdle.

As for the poſition of *Carlile*, the Meridian is diſtant from the utmoſt line of the Weſt 21. degrees and 31. minutes; and elevation of the Northpole 54. degrees and 55. minutes: and ſo with theſe encomiaſticall verſes of M. *I. Jonſton*, I bid *Carlile* adiue.

CARLEOLUM.

F

Romanis quondam ſtatio tutiſſima ſignis,
Ultimaq; Auſonidum meta, laboſq; Ducum
E ſpecula laiè vicinos proſpicit agros,
Hic ciet & pugnas, arcet & inde metus.
Gens acri ingenio, ſtudiis aſperrima belli,
Doctaque bellacis figere tela manu.

Scotorum

A

Scotorum Reges quondam tenuere beati,
Nunc iterum priſcis additur imperiis.
Quid? Romane putas extrema hîc limina mundi?
Mundum retrò alium ſurgere nonne vides?
Sit vidiſſe ſatis; docuit nam Scotica virtus
Immenſis animis hîc poſuiſſe modum.

CARLILE.

B Unto the Romane legions ſometimes the ſureſt Station,
The fartheſt bound and Captaines toile of that victorious nation.
From proſpect high, farre all abroad it lookes to neighbour fields:
Hence fight and skirmiſh it maintaines, and thence all danger ſhields.
People quicke witted, fierce in field, in martiall feats well ſeene,
Expert likewiſe right skilfully to fight with weapons keene.
Whilom the Kings of Scots it held, whiles their ſtate ſtood upright,
And once againe to ancient crowne it now reverts by right.
What? Romane Ceſar thinkeſt thou the world hath here an end?
And ſeeſt thou not another world behind doth yet extend?
C Well maiſt thou ſee this and no more: for Scotiſh valour taught
Such haughty mindes to gage themſelves, and here to make default.

If you now croſſe over the river *Eden*, you may ſee hard by the banke *Rowcliffe*, a little caſtle erected not long ſince by the Lords *de Dacres* for the defence of their Tenants. And above it the two rivers, *Eske* and *Leven*, running jointly together enter at one out-gate into the *Solway Frith*. As for *Eske*, he rumbleth down out of Scotland, and for certaine miles together confeſſeth himſelfe to bee within the Engliſh dominion, and entertaineth the river *Kirſop*, where the Engliſh and Scottiſh parted aſunder of late, not by waters, but by mutuall feare one of another, having made
D paſſing good proofe on both ſides of their great valour and proweſſe. Neere this river *Kirſop*, where is now ſeene by *Nether-By* a little village with a few cottages in it, where are ſuch ſtrange and great ruines of an ancient City, and the name of *Eske* running before it doth ſound ſo neare, that wee may imagine ÆSICA ſtood there: wherein the Tribune of the firſt band of the *Aſtures* kept watch and ward in old time againſt the Northren enemies. But now dwelleth here the chiefe of the *Grayhams* family, very famous among the Borderers for their martiall diſpoſition: Grayhams
and in a wall of his houſe this Romane inſcription is ſet up, in memoriall of *Hadrian* the Emperour, by the Legion ſurnamed *Auguſta Secunda.*

E

IMP. CÆS. TRA.
HADRIANO
AUG.
LEG. II. AUG. F.

F

But where the River *Lidd* and *Eske* conjoine their ſtreames, there was ſometimes, Barony of Liddel. Liddeſdal
as I have heard, *Liddel caſtle*, and the Barony of the *Eſtotevils*, who *held lands in Cornage; which Earle Ranulph, as I read in an old Inquiſition, gave unto Turgill Brundas:* But from *Eſtotevill* it came hereditarily unto the *Wakes*, and by them unto the Earles of Kent of the blood roiall. And John Earle of Kent granted it unto King Edward the third, and King Richard the ſecond, unto John of *Gaunt* Duke of Lancaſter.

Battaile at Solom mosse. 1542.

ſter. Beyond this river *Eske*, the land for certaine miles together is accounted Engliſh ground: wherein *Solom Moſſe* became very famous, by reaſon eſpecially of ſo many of the Scottiſh Nobility taken there priſoners in the yeere 1543. What time as the Scottiſh reſolute to ſet upon Sir Thomas Wharton, Lord warden of the Engliſh marches: ſo ſoone as they underſtood that their King had committed the command of the army to *Oliver Sincler* (whom they diſdained) they conceived ſuch indignation thereat, that with their owne ſhame and loſſe, breaking their arraies in tumultuous manner, they made a generall confuſion of all: which the Engliſh beholding from the higher ground, forthwith charged violently upon them, and put them to flight: many they took priſoners, who flinging away their weapons, yeelded themſelves, after ſome few ſouldiers on both ſides ſlaine, into the hands of the Engliſh, and of the borderers. Preſently whereupon James the fifth, King of Scots was ſo diſjected, that weary of his life he died for very ſorrow. The land thereabout is called *Batable* ground, as one would ſay, *Litigious*; becauſe the Engliſh and the Scottiſh have litigiouſly contended about it. For the inhabitants on both ſides, as borderers in all other parts, are a military kind of men, nimble, wily, alwaies in readines for any ſervice, yea and by reaſon of often skirmiſhes, paſſing well experienced. *Leven*, the other river whereof I ſpake, ſpringing in the limit juſt of both kingdomes, runneth by no memorable place, unleſſe it be *Beucaſtle* (as they commonly call it) a Caſtle of the Kings, which ſtanding in a wild and ſolitary country, hath beene defended onely by a ward of ſouldiers. But this in publicke records is written *Bueth-caſtle*, ſo that the name may ſeeme to have come from that *Bueth*, who about King Henry the firſt his dayes, after a ſort ruled all in this tract. Certaine it is that in the reigne of Edward the third it was the patrimony of Sir John of *Strivelin* a Baron, who married the daughter and one of the heires of Adam of *Swinborne*. In the Church, now much decaied, there is layed for a grave-ſtone this old inſcription, tranſlated thither from ſome other place.

Batable ground.

Leven.



In the Church-yard there is erected a Croſſe about 20. foot high, all of one entire foure ſquare ſtone, very artificially cut and engraven, but the letters are ſo worn and gone, that they cannot be read. But whereas the Croſſe is chequy, in that manner as the ſhield of Armes belonging to the family of *Vaulx*, ſometime Lords in this tract, we may well thinke that it was erected by them.

More into the South, and farther within the country lyeth the Barony of *Gilleſland*; a little region ſo encombred, by reaſon of ſudden riſing brookes, which they call *Gilles*, that I would have deemed it tooke the name of them, had I not read in a booke, belonging to the Abbey of *Lanercoſt*, that one *Gill Fitz-Bueth*, who is called alſo *Gilbert* in a Charter of King Henry the ſecond, held it as Lord in old time, of whom it is probable this name was rather given to it. Through this *Gilleſland*, the *wall of Severus*, that moſt famous monument of all Britaine, runneth ſtreight, as it were by a line, from *Carlile* Eaſtward, by *Stanwicks*, a little village; by *Scalby caſtle*, belonging in times paſt to the *Tilliols* (ſometimes a name in this tract of good worſhip and reputation) from whom it came to the *Pickerings*; then *Cambec*, a ſmall brooke runneth under the wall: Neere unto which the Barons of *Dacre* built *Askerton caſtle*, a little pile, where the Governour of *Gilleſland*, whom they call *Land-Sergeant*, had a ward. Beneath the wall it conjoyneth it ſelfe with the river *Irthing*, where ſtandeth *Irthington a chiefe Manour*, as they tearme it, of this Barony of *Gilleſland*

Scalby Caſtle.

Askerton.

Gilleſland: And great ruins are here to be ſeen at *Caſtle-ſteed*. Neere unto it, is *Brampton* a little mercate towne, which we ſuppoſe to bee BREMETURACUM, at the very line and range of the wall, for it is ſcarce a mile from the ſaid wall: where in times paſt, lay the firſt Band of the *Tungri* out of Germanie in the declining ſtate of the Romane Empire, and a company of *Armaturæ*, under the generall of Britaine. Theſe were horſemen armed at all peeces. But whether theſe *Armatures* were *Duplar* or *Simplar*, it is doubtfull. *Duplar* or *Duple Armaturæ* they were called in thoſe daies, who had double allowances of corne: *Simplar*, that had but ſingle. Neither verily muſt I overpaſſe in ſilence, that hard by *Brampton*, there mounteth up an high hill, fortified in the verie top with a trench; they call it the *Mote*: from which there is a faire proſpect every way into the country. Beneath this, and by *Caſtle-ſteeds*, like as at *Trederman* joining unto it, were found theſe inſcriptions, exemplified for me by the hand of the right honourable Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*, third ſonne unto Thomas late Duke of Norfolke, a ſingular lover of venerable antiquitie, and learned withall, who in theſe parts in right of his wife, a ſiſter and one of the heires of the laſt Lord *Dacre*, enjoieth faire poſſeſſions.

Brampton. *Brementurac um.*

Armaturæ Vi get. l. 2. c. 7.



This ſtone alſo was found there in an old Hot-houſe: wherein by ill fortune the name of the Emperours Lievtenant, and Propretour of Britaine is worne out.

Neere

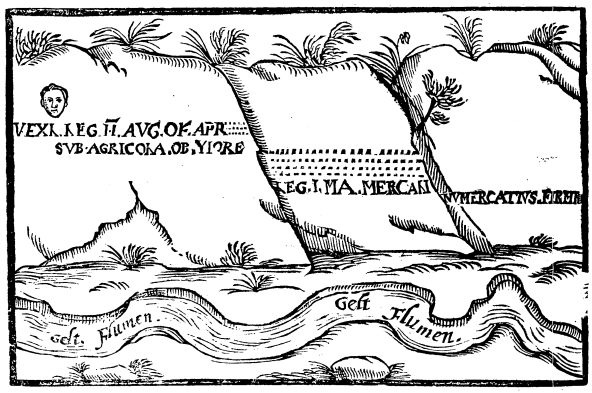
A



B

Neere to *Brampton*, *Gelt* a riveret runneth downe, by the banke whereof in a crag called *Helbecke*, are read these antiquities (wherein the words hang not well together) erected, as it seemeth, by a Lievtenant of the second Legion *Augusta*, under *Agricola* the Proprætour: and others beside, which the injurie of time hath envied us.

C



D

E

In the same rocke these words also are read, written in a more moderne and newer letter.

OFFICIUM ROMANORUM.

F

This *Gelt* emptieth himselfe into the river *Irthing*, which with a swift and angry streame holdeth his course by *Naworth Castle*, belonging unto the Lord *William Howard* aforesaid, who now repaireth it: but lately to the Barons of *Dacre*, of whom when the last died in his tender yeeres, *Leonard Dacre* his Unkle, who chose rather to try the title of inheritance with his Prince by force of armes, than with his Nieces by wager of law, seized into his hands this Castle, and levied a band of rebels against his Prince: whom the Lord of *Hunsdon*, with the garrison souldiers of Berwick soon

* Perhaps Propræture.

A soone discomfited and put to flight: in which conflict many were slaine, but more ranne away, amongst whom Leonard himselfe escaped. But of him more in my Annales. Neerer unto the wall beyond the river *Irthing*, was lately found this faire votive altar, erected to the *Goddesse Nymphe* of the *Brigantes*, for the health of the Empresse *Plautilla*, wife to *M. Aurelius Antoninus Severus*, and the whole Imperiall family, by *M. Cocceius Nigrinus* a Treasurer to the Emperour, when *Lætus* was second time Consull, with intricate connexion of letters, which I read thus.

B

DEÆ NYMPHÆ BRIGantum
QUOD VOVERAT PRO
SALUTE PLAUTILLÆ COnjugis INVICTÆ
DOMini NOSTRI INVICTI
IMP.M.AURELii SEVERI
ANTONINI PII.FELicis CÆSaris
AUGusti TOTIUSQUE DO
MUS DIVINÆ EJUS
M. COCCEIUS NIGRINUS
C Questor AUGusti Numini DEVOTUS
LIBENS SUSCEPTUM Solvit
LÆTO II.-----

In the yeere of Christ 216.

Here by was the *Priory of Lanercost*, founded by R. *de Vaulx*, Lord of *Gillesland*: and hard by the wall *Burd Oswald*. Beneath which, where that Picts wall passed over the river *Irthing* by an arched bridge, was the station of the first band *Ælia Dacica*, or of the *Dacians* (the place is now named *Willoford*) which the booke *of Notice of* D *Provinces*, and many altars bearing inscriptions to *Jupiter Optimus Maximus*, reared by that Cohort here, doe plentifully prove: Of which I thought good to adde these unto the rest, although time hath almost worne them out.

E

* I. O. M.
COH. I. AEL.
DAC. CUI
PRAE
IG

I. O. M.
OH.I. AEL. DA
C.--C.--A.GETA
IRELSAVRNES

Jovi optimo Maximo.

F

I. O. M.
CoH. i. AEL.
DAC. C. P.
STATU LoN
GINUS, TRIB.

PRO SALUTE
D.N MAXJMIANO
*FOR------CAE
VA----------

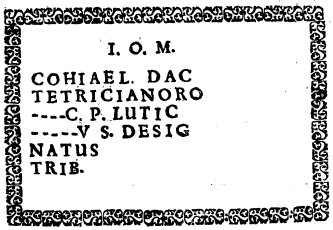
----------OAED

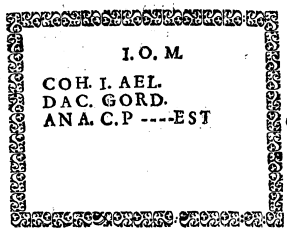
* *Fortissimo Cæsari.*

A

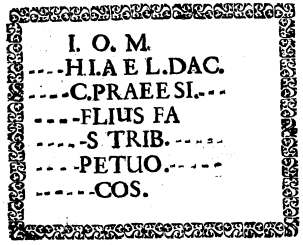


B





C



D

Lords of Gillesland. Out of an old Missal. Also R. Cook Clarenceux calleth him Radulph. Raulph. So doth Manuscript bookes of Fountaines and Holme.

The first Lord of Gillesland, that hitherto I have read of, was William Meschines, the brother of Ralph Lord of Cumberland (I meane not that William brother to Ranulph Earle of Chester, from whom came Ranulph *de Ruelent*, but the brother of Ralph) yet could hee never wrest it wholly out of the Scots hands: for *Gill*, the sonne of *Bueth* held the greatest part of it by force and armes. After his death, King Henry the second gave it to Hubert *de Vaulx*, or *de Vallibus*, whose shield of Armes was *Chequy Or & Gueles*. His sonne Robert founded and endowed the Priory of *Lanercost*. But the inheritance after a few yeeres was by marriage translated to the *Moltons*, and from them by a daughter to Ranulph Lord *Dacre*, whose line hath flourished unto our daies in very great honour. Having now in some sort surveied the maritime coasts, and more inward parts of Cumberland; the side that lieth more Easterly, being leane, hungry, and a waste, remaineth to bee viewed: and yet it sheweth nothing but the spring-head of *South-Tine* in a mooriſh place, and an ancient Romane high-way eight ells broad, paved with great stone (commonly called *Mayden Way*) which leadeth out of *Westmorland*; and where the riveret *Alon*, and the aforesaid *South Tine* meet together in one channell, by the side of an hill

E

F

G

Maiden way.

A hill of gentle descent, there remaine yet the footings of a very great and ancient towne: which was toward the North enclosed within a fourefold rampier, and Westward, with one and an halfe: the name of the place is now *Whiteley Castle*: and for to testifie the antiquity thereof, there remaineth this imperfect inscription, with letters inserted one in another, after a short and compendious manner of writing, whereby wee learne that the third Cohort of the *Nervians* erected there a Temple unto the Emperour *Antonine*, sonne of *Severus*.

B

C

IMP. CAES. Lucii Septimi Severi Ara-
BICI, ADIABENICI, PARTHICI,
MAX. FIL. DIVI ANTONINI Pii Germanici
SARMA. NEP. DIVI ANTONINI PII PRON.
DIVI HADRIANI ABN. DIVI TRAIANI
PARTH. ET DIVI NERVÆ ADNEPOTI.
M. AURELIO ANTONINO PIO
FEL. AUG. GERMANICO PONT. MAX.
TR. POT--X--IMP.----COS. IIII. P. p.---
PRO PIETATE AEDE----VOTO----
COMMUNI CURANTE--------
---------LEGATO AUG.
PR----COH. III. NERVIO-------
RVM---G. R. POS.

Whereas therefore the third Cohort of the *Nervii* served in this place, which Cohort the booke of *Notices* in a latter time placeth at ALIONE, or as *Antonine* nameth it ALONE, and the little river running underneath is named *Alne*: if I should thinke this were ALONE, it might seeme rather probable than true, considering the injury of devouring time, and the fury of enemies have long agoe outworne these matters out of all remembrance. Alone.

D

Albeit when the State of the Romane Empire decaied most in Britain, this country had been most grievously harried and spoiled by the Scots and Picts, yet it preserved and kept long the ancient and naturall inhabitants the Britans, and late it was ere it became subject to the English Saxons. But when againe the English Saxons state, sore shaken by Danish warres, ran to ruine, it had peculiar Governors, called Kings of Cumberland, unto the yeere of our Lord 946. at what time, as the * Floure-gatherer of Westminster saith, *King Edmund, by the helpe of Leolinc Prince of South-wales, wasted and spoiled all Cumberland, and having put out the eyes of both the sonnes of Dunmail King of the same Province, hee granted that kingdome unto Malcolme King of Scots, to be holden of him, that he might defend the North parts of England by land and sea from the inrodes and invasions of the common enemies.* Whereupon the eldest sons of the Kings of Scotland were for a while under the English Saxons, and Danes both, called the Prefects, or Deputy Rulers of Cumberland. But when England had yeelded it selfe into the hands of the Normans, this part also became subject unto them; and fell unto the lot of Ralph *de Meschines*, whose eldest sonne Ranulph, was Lord of Cumberland, and partly in his mothers right, and partly by his Princes favour together, Earle also of Chester. But King Stephen, to purchase favour with the Scots, restored it unto them againe, that they should hold it of him and the Kings of England. Howbeit K. Henry the second, who succeeded after him, perceiving that this over great liberality of Stephen was prejudiciall both to himselfe and his realme, demanded againe of the Scot Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmorland: *And the K. of Scots* (as *Newbrigensis* writeth) *wisely considering that the King*

Kings of Cumberland
* Florilegus

Captaines o Rulers of Cumberlan

of England had in thoſe parts both the better right and alſo greater power, although he might have pretended the oath, which he was ſaid to have made unto his grandfather David, what time hee was knighted by him: yet reſtored he the foreſaid marches, according to his demand, fully and wholly, and received of him againe the Earledome of Huntingdon, which by ancient right appertained to him.

Earles of Cumberland.

As for Earles of Cumberland, there were none before the time of King Henry the eighth, who created Henry Lord *Clifford* (who derived his pedigree from the Lords *Vipont*) the firſt Earle of Cumberland: who of Margaret, the daughter of Henry *Percy* Earle of Northumberland, begat Henry the ſecond Earle: hee by his firſt wife, daughter to Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, had iſſue Margaret Counteſſe of *Derby*; and by a ſecond wife, the daughter of Lord *Dacre* of *Gilleſland*, two ſonnes, George and Francis: George the third Earle, renowned for ſea-ſervice, armed with an able body to endure travaile, and a valorous minde to undertake dangers, died in the yeere 1605. leaving one onely daughter, the Lady Anne, now Counteſſe of *Dorſet*. But his brother, Sir Francis Clifford, ſucceeded in the Earledome; a man whoſe ardent and honorable affection to vertue, is anſwerable in all points to his honourable parentage.

As for the Wardens of the Weſt-marches againſt Scotland in this County, which were Noblemen of eſpeciall truſt, I need to ſay nothing, when as by the union of both kingdomes under one head, that office is now determined.

This ſhire reckoneth beſide chappels, 58. Pariſh Churches.

VALLUM,

SIVE

MURUS PICTICUS:

That is,

THE PICTS VVALL.

THrough the high part of Cumberland ſhooteth that moſt famous Wall (in no caſe to be paſſed over in ſilence) the limit of the Roman Province, *the Barbarian Rampier, the Forefence* and *Encloſure*, for ſo the ancient writers termed it, being called in *Dion* Διατείχισμα, that is, a croſſe Wall; in *Herodian*, χῶμα, that is, a Trench or Foſſe caſt up; by *Antonine*, *Caſſiodore*, and others, VALLUM, that is, the Rampier; by *Bede*, MURUS, that is, the Wall; by the Britans, *Gual-Sever*, *Gal-Sever*, *Bal*, *Val*, and *Mur-Sever*; by the Scottiſh, *Scottiſhwaith*; by the Engliſh, and thoſe that dwell thereabout, the *Picts Wall*, or the *Pehits Wall*, the *Keepe Wall*, and ſimply by way of excellencie, *The Wall*.

Frontier fenſes or Forts, writers termed Cluſuræ, becauſe they excluded the enemies; and Præturæ, becauſe they were ſet againſt or affront the enemies. See *P. Pithœus in adverſaria lib. 1. cap. 14.*

When the ambitious and valiant Romans, finding by the guidance of God and aſſiſtance of vertue, their ſucceſſe in all their affaires above their wiſhes, had enlarged their Empire every way, ſo as that the very unwealdineſſe thereof began now to be of it ſelfe fearefully ſuſpected; their Emperours thought it their beſt and ſafeſt policie to limit and containe the ſame within certaine bounds: for in wiſedome they ſaw, *That in all greatneſſe there ought to be a meane, like as the heaven it ſelfe reacheth not beyond the limited compaſſe, and the ſeas are toſſed to and fro within their owne precinct.* Now thoſe limits or bounds, according to the natures of the places, were either naturall, as the ſea, greater rivers, mountaines, waſts and deſart grounds; or artificiall, as frontier-fenſes, namely trenches or dikes, caſtles, keeps or fortreſſes, wards, mounds, and baricadoes by trees cut downe and plaſhed, bankes, rampiers and walls: along which were planted garriſons of ſouldiers againſt the barbarous nations confining. Whence it is that we read thus in the *Novellæ* of *Theodoſius* the Emperour, *Whatſoever lieth included within the power and regiment of the Romans, is by the appointment and diſpoſe of our Anceſtors defended from the incurſions of Barbarians with the rampier of a Limit.* Along theſe limits or borders ſouldiers lay garriſoned in time of peace within frontier-caſtles and cities: but when there was any feare of waſte and ſpoile from bordering nations, ſome of them had their field-ſtations within the Barbarian ground, for defence of the lands: others made out-rodes into the enemies marches, to diſcover how the enemies ſtirred; yea, and if good occaſion were offered, to encounter with them before they came to the Limits.

The Limits or Bounds of the Empire.

Tit. 43.

Vallo Limitis.

Hence come Stationes Agartæ in Vegetius.

In this Iland the Romans, when they perceived that the farther parts of Britaine lying North were cold, and a rough barren ſoile, and inhabited by the Caledonian Britans and barbarous nations, in ſubduing whereof they were ſure to take much paines, and reape very ſmall profit, built at ſundry times divers fore-fenſes, as well to bound, as to defend the Province. The firſt of theſe ſeemeth to have beene made by *Julius Agricola*, when he fortified with holds and garriſons that narrow ſpace of ground that lieth betweene *Edenborrough Frith* and *Dunbretten Frith*, which afterwards was eftſoones ſtrengthened.

The firſt fore fenſe.

Bodotria and Glotta.

When TERMINUS the god of bounds, who would not give place to Jupiter himſelfe, was ſo enforced to yeeld to *Hadrian* the Emperour, that he withdrew the Limit of the Roman Empire in the Eaſt to the river *Euphrates*, whether for envie to *Trajans* glory,

S. Auſtin. de Civ. Dei, l. 4. c. 19.

The ſecond fore-fenſe.

glorie, under whom the Empire extended furtheſt, or for feare; he likewiſe withdrew A
the limits foureſcore miles, or thereabout, within this Iland, to the river *Tine*, and
there made the ſecond fore-fence. *He*, ſaith *Spartianus*, *brought a wall on for foure-*
ſcore miles in length (which ſhould divide the Barbarians and the Romans aſunder) raiſed
with great ſtakes or piles pitched deep in the ground, and faſtned together in maner of a
mur all or military mound for defence, as may be gathered out of that which followeth
in *Spartianus*. And this is that fore-fenſe where with we are now in hand: for it go-
eth out in length Lxxx. Italian miles. About which were PONS ÆLIUS, CLASSIS
ÆLIA, COHORS ÆLIA, ALA SABINIANA, which tooke their names from *Ælius*
Hadrianus and *Sabina* his wife. And that Scottiſh Hiſtoriographer who wrote *The*
Rota tempo- rum. *wheele of Times*, writeth thus, *Hadrian was the firſt of all that made a rampier or wall* B
of a huge and wonderfull bigneſſe, like unto a mountaine, all of turfes digged out of the
ground, with a ditch lying to it afront from the mouth of Tine *unto the river* Eske, *that*
is, from the German Sea unto the Iriſh Ocean; which *Hector Boetius* accordingly wit-
neſſeth in the ſame words.

The third Fenſe. *Lollius Urbicus*, Lievtenant of Britain under the Emperour *Antoninus Pius*, by his
fortunate fights did enlarge the bounds againe as farre as to that firſt frontier fenſe
that was made by *Julius Agricola*, and even there raiſed up a third fenſe with a wall.
He, ſaith *Capitolinus*, *vanquiſhed the Britans, and having driven out the Barbarians,*
made another wall of turfes beyond that of Hadrianus. The honour of which warre hap- C
pily diſpatched and finiſhed in Britain, *Fronto*, as the Panegyricall Orator ſaith, aſcri-
bed unto *Antonine* the Emperour, and hath teſtified that he, *although ſitting ſtill at*
home in the very Palace of Rome, had given charge and commiſſion to another General
for the war, yet like unto the Pilot of a Galley ſitting at the ſterne, and guiding the helme,
deſerved the glorie of the whole voiage and expedition. But that this Wall of *Antoninus*
Pius, and of his Lievtenant *Lollius Urbicus*, was in Scotland, ſhalbe proved hereafter.

The fourth Fenſe. When the *Caledonian* Britans, whiles *Commodus* was Emperor, had broken through
this wall, *Severus*, neglecting that farre and huge big Countrey, made a fortification
croſſe over the Iland from *Solway Frith* to *Tinmouth*, in that very place (if I have any
judgement) where *Hadrian* made his wall of ſtakes and piles: and of mine opinion is D
Hector Boetius: *Severus*, ſaith he, *commanded Hadrians wall to be repaired with Bul-*
warks of ſtone and Turrets, placed in ſuch convenient diſtance, as that the ſound of a trum-
pet, though againſt the wind, might be heard from the one unto the other. And in another
place, *Our Chronicles report, that the wall begun by Hadrian was finiſhed by Severus.*
Alſo *Hierom Surita*, a moſt learned Spaniard, who writeth, *That the Fenſe of Hadrian*
was extended farther by Sept. Severus with great fortifications, by the name of Vallum.
Semblably, *Guidus Paucirolus*, who affirmeth, *that Severus did but re-edifie and re-*
paire the wall of Hadrian being falne downe. He, ſaith *Spartianus*, *fenſed Britain (which*
is one of the chiefe acts recorded in his time) by erecting up a wall overthwart the Iland,
to the bound of the Ocean on both ſides the Ile: whereupon he got the title of BRITANNI-
CUS. *After he had driven out the enemies*, as ſaith *Aurelius Victor*, *he fenſed Britaine* E
ſo far forth as it was commodious unto him, &c. As alſo *Spartianus*: Againe *Eutropius*,
To the end that he might fortifie with all ſafety and ſecurity the Provinces which he had
recovered, he made a wall for 35. *or rather more truely,* 80. *miles in length, even from*
ſea to ſea: That part of the Iland which he had recovered, as *Oroſius* writeth, *he thought*
good to ſever from other untamed Nations by a rampier or wall: and therefore he caſt a
great ditch, and raiſed a moſt ſtrong wall, fortified with many turrets for the ſpace of an
hundred and twenty two miles, from ſea to ſea: with whom *Bede* agreeth, who will not
willingly heare that *Severus* made a wall; for that he laboureth to prove that a wall
Murus. Vallum. is made of ſtone, and a rampier, named *Vallum*, of ſtakes or piles that be called *Valli*, F
and of turfes (whereas in very truth *Vallum* and *Murus*, that is, a wall, be indifferent-
ly uſed on for another.) And yet *Spartianus* called it *Murus*, that is a wall, and ſhould
ſeeme to ſhew that he made both a wall and a trench, by theſe words, *Poſt murum a-*
pud vallum in Britannia miſſum, &c.

Howbeit, we gather out of *Bede*, that the ſaid *Vallum* or Rampier was no-
thing

A thing elſe but a wall of turfes: and no man can truely ſay that the wall of *Severus*
was built of ſtone. But have here the very words of *Bede* himſelfe: *Severus having* Lib. 1. c. 5.
gotten the victorie in civill wars at home, which had fallen out to be very dangerous, was
drawne into Britain upon generall revolt almoſt of all the allies there. Where, after great
and ſore battells many times fought, when he had regain'd part of the Iland, he thought
good to have the ſame divided from other wild and untamed nations, not with a wall, as
ſome thinke, but with a rampier: for a wall is made of ſtones, but a rampier whereby
Camps are fortified to repell the force of enemies, is made of turfes cut out of the earth
round about, but raiſed high in maner of a wall above ground; ſo that there be a ditch or
B *trench afront it, whereout the turfes were gotten, upon which are pitched piles of very*
ſtrong timber. And ſo Severus caſt a great ditch, and raiſed a moſt ſtrong rampier, ſtreng-
thened with many turrets thereupon, from ſea to ſea. Neither is it knowne by any other
name in *Antonine*, or the Notice of Provinces, than by *Vallum*, that is, a *Rampier*, and
is in the Britiſh tongue termed *Gual-Sever*. Hereto we may annexe the authoritie
alſo of *Ethelward* our ancienteſt writer next unto *Bede*; who, as touching *Severus*, hath
theſe words, *He did caſt a ditch or trench croſſe over the Iland, from ſea to ſea; within*
it alſo he built a wall with turrets and bulwarkes. Which afterwards he calleth *Foſſam*
Severiam, that is, *Severs foſſe or ditch*: like as we read in the moſt ancient Annales of
the Engliſh-Saxons, Seveрus Bryтenlanb mib ðic þorgýnb þnam ſæ op ſæ, that is, *Se-*
C *verus foregirded and fenced Britain with a ditch from ſea to ſea.* And other later writ-
ers in this wiſe, Seveрus on Bryтene geþohт peal op uppum þnam ſæ to ſæ, that is,
Severus in Britain made and finiſhed a wall of turfes, or a rampier from ſea to ſea. Wil-
liam of Malmesburie likewiſe nameth it *a famous and moſt notorious trench.* In which
very place, two hundred yeeres after, or much thereabout, a wall of ſtone was ſet up,
whereof I am to ſpeake anon.

Whereas *Eutropius* hath ſet downe the length of it to be 35. miles, *Victor* 32. and
other Authors 132. I ſuppoſe ſome faults have crept into the numbers. For the Iland
is not ſo broad in that place, although a man ſhould take the meaſure of the wall as it
ſtood winding in and out, riſing alſo and falling here and there. Nay, if one ſhould
D reduce it into Italian miles, he ſhould find little above foureſcore, as *Spartianus* hath
truely reckoned them. Some few yeeres after, this *Munition*, as it ſeemes, was forlet.
Howbeit, when *Alexander Severus* the Emperour, as we read in *Lampridius*, *had once* Why lands were given t the Captaine of the March
given unto the Captaines and ſouldiers of the marches, thoſe grounds and lands which
were won from the enemies, ſo that they ſhould be their proprietie, if their heires ſerved as
ſouldiers, and that they ſhould never returne to any private men; ſuppoſing they would goe
to the wars more willingly, and take the better care, if they ſhould defend their owne pecu-
liar poſſeſſions. Note theſe words well I pray you: for hence may be deduced ei-
ther a kind of *Feudum*, or the beginning of *Feuds*. After this the Romans marching
beyond the wall, and building themſelves ſtations within the out-land and barbarian
E ſoile, fortifying alſo and furniſhing them accordingly, enlarged the limits of the Ro-
man Empire againe as farre as to *Edenborough Frith*. Nevertheleſſe, the ſavage and
barbarous people, never ceaſing to aſſaile them upon advantages, drave them backe
now and then as farre as to *Severus Trench*.

Dioclesian the Emperour had a provident eye to theſe limits, under whom when as
the whole command in Britaine was committed unto *Carauſius*, for that he was re-
puted the fitter man to warre againſt theſe warlike nations, he did ſet up againe the
fore-fenſe betweene *Dunbritton Frith* and *Edenborough Frith*, as I will ſhew in place
convenient. The firſt that ever had blame for neglecting theſe limits was *Conſtan-*
tine the Great: for thus writeth *Zoſimus*, *Whereas the Roman Empire by the provi-*
F *dence of Dioclesian was in the utmoſt marches thereof every where ſurely fenſed with*
Townes, Caſtles, and Burghs, and all their military companies made their abode in them,
it was impoſſible for the barbarous nations to paſſe in, but they were ſo met withall at eve-
ry turne by forces there ſet to repell them backe. Conſtantine aboliſhing this munition
of Garriſons, placed the greater part of the ſouldiers, whom hee had removed
from out of the marches, in townes that had no need of Garriſons and defence. So hee
left

left the marches open to the inrodes of barbarous nations, without garrisons, and pestered the Cities that were at peace and quiet with a sort of souldiers, whereby most of them are now already become desolate, and the souldiers themselves, addicted to Theatricall sports and pleasures, grew by his meanes debosshed. To conclude, and simply to speake in one word, he it was that gave the first cause and beginning that the state of the Empire runneth to wrecke and ruine.

Marcellinus lib. 28. About the yeere 367.

The Countrey that lay betweene these enclosures or fore-fenses, *Theodosius* father unto *Theodosius* the Emperour recovered: he re-edified and repaired the Cities, strengthened the garrison castles and the limits with such watch, and ward, and fortications, yea and when he had recovered the Province, restored it to the ancient estate, in such wise, as that it had a lawfull Governour by it selfe, and was afterward in honour of *Valentinian* the Emperour called VALENTIA. *Theodosius* also his sonne, having now by his own vertue attained unto the Imperiall Majestie, had a provident care of these limits, and gave commandement that the * Master of the Offices should yeere by yeer give advice and advertisement unto the Emperour how all things went with the souldiers, and in what sort the charge of castles, holds, and fore-fenses was performed. But when the Roman Empire began once to decay apparently, and the Picts, together with the Scots, breaking through the wall of Turfes by *Edenborrow-frith*, cruelly wasted and over-ranne these parts, the Roman legion sent to aid the Britans under the leading of *Gallio* of *Ravenna*, after they had driven away and quite removed the Barbarians, being now called backe againe for the defence of France, exhorted the Britans (these be the very words of *Gildas* and *Bede*) *to make a wall overthwart the Iland between the two seas, which might serve for a defence to keep off the enemies, and so returned home with great triumph. But the Ilanders fall to building of a wall as they were willed, not so much with stone as with turfes, considering they had no workman to bring up so great a piece of work, and so they did set up one good for nothing. Which,* as Gildas saith, *being made by the rude and unskilfull common multitude, without any one to give direction, not so much of stone as of turfe, served them in no stead.* As touching the place where this wall was made, *Bede* proceedeth to write in this maner: *They raised it betweene the two friths or armes of the sea, for the space of many miles, that where the fense of water failed, there by the help of a rampier they might defend the borders from the invasion of enemies.* And such a fore-fense, reaching a great length, secured *Assyria* from the inrodes of forraine nations, as *Ammianus Marcellinus* writeth. And the *Seres* at this day, as we read in *Osorius*, fortifie their vales and plaine champion with walls, that they might thereby shelter and defend themselves from the violent incursions of the Scythians. *Of which worke there made* (saith *Bede*) *that is to say, of a most broad and high rampier, a man may see the expresse and certaine remaines to this day: which beginneth almost two miles from a Monastery called Abercurving, Eastward, at a place named in the Picts language Penvahel, in the English tongue Penvelun, and reaching Westward, endeth neere the Citie Alcluid. But the former enemies no sooner perceived that the Roman souldiers were returned, but presently sailing thither by water, breake through the bounds into the marches, kill and slay all before them, and whatever stood in their way, they went downe with it under foot, they over-trample it, as if it had bin standing corne ready for harvest. Whereupon Embassadours were dispatched againe to Rome, making piteous moan, and with teares craving aide, that their miserable country might not utterly be destroyed, nor the name of a Roman Province, which had so long time flourished among them, waxe contemptible, being now overwhelmed with the outrage of strange nations. Hereupon a Legion was sent over, which being arrived unlooked for toward Winter, made great slaughter of the enemies: as for the rest that were able to shift away and escape, they drave beyond the seas, who before time made it a practice every yeere, while no souldiers made head against them, to passe over the said seas, and raise booties.* Now by this time the Romans were retired backe unto the Wall or Rampier of *Severus*, and *Perlineam Valli* (as the booke of *Notices* termeth it, which was written toward the later end of *Theodosius* the younger his reigne) that is on both sides as well within as without the wall, they kept a standing watch and ward in

** Magister Officiorum.*

The wall betweene Edenborrow Frith and Dunbriton Frith.

About the yeere of Christ 420.

Alcianus calleth it the Breviary of Theodosius.

A in their severall Stations appointed, namely five wings of Horsemen with their Captaines, 15. Cohorts of footmen with their Colonels, one band, and likewise one squadron; which I have mentioned and will againe in due place. As touching the time immediatly ensuing, *Bede* goeth forward to relate in these words. *Then the Romans denounced unto the Britans, that they could endure no longer to be out-toyled and wearied with such painfull voiages and expeditions for defence of them, advising them to take weapon in hand themselves, and endevour to fight with the enemy, who could not by any meanes be stronger than themselves, unlesse they would give way to idlenesse, and become feeble therewith: Moreover, the Romans, because they thought this also might* B *serve their allies in some stead, whom they were forced to leave, placed a wall of strong stone from sea to sea, directly betweene the Cities, which had beene built there for feare of the enemies (where Severus also in times past had made a rampire.)* Here will I also put downe the words of Gildas, from whom *Bede* borrowed all this. *The Romans directly levell a wall after their usuall maner of building, not like unto the other, as the common and private charges, adjoining unto them the poore & miserable naturall home born inhabitants, from sea to sea betwixt the cities, which chanced to have beene placed there for feare of the enemies.* And now heare what *Bede* saith againe: *Which wall, that hath beene hitherto famous and conspicuous, they with publicke and private cost, having with them the Britans helping hand also, built eight foot broad and twelve foot high, in a di-*
C *rect line from East forward to West, as is evident even at this day to the beholders.* Out of which words of *Bede* you may see that a great learned man, whiles he thinketh to hit the bird in the eye, hath missed the marke, straining and striving mightily to prove against *Boetius* and other Scottish writers, that *Severus* his wall of turfe was in Scotland. Doth not *Bede* write in plaine tearmes, after hee had spoken of the Earth-wall at *Abercurving* in Scotland, that a wall was reared of strong stone where *Severus* had made his of turfe? and where I pray is that wall of stone but in this place, betweene *Tine-mouth* and *Solwey frith*? where was then that wall of *Severus*? As for the wall, there are yet such expresse tokens of it in this place, that you may tracke it as it were all the way it went: and in the * *Wasts*, as they tearme them, I
D my selfe have beheld with my owne eyes on either side, huge peeces thereof standing for a great way together, only wanting their battlements.

Verily I have seene the tract of it over the high pitches and steepe descents of hills, wonderfully rising and falling: and where the fields lye more plaine and open, a broad and deepe ditch without, just before it, which now in many places is grounded up: and within a banke or military high-way, but in most places interrupted. It had many towres or fortresses, about a mile distant from another, which they call *Castle-steeds*; and more within little fenced townes, tearmed in these dayes *Chesters*,
E the plots or ground workes whereof are to be seene in some places foure square: also turrets standing betweene these, wherein souldiers being placed might discover the enemies, and be ready to set upon them: wherein also the *Areani* might have their Stations, whom the foresaid *Theodosius*, after they were convicted of falshood, displaced and removed from their Stations. *These Areani* (as *Marcellinus* saith) *were a kinde of men ordained in old time, whose office it was to runne a great way too and fro from place to place, to intimate or give intelligence unto our Leaders what stirre and noise there was abroad among the neighbour nations.* So that the first founders of this wall may seeme to have beene directed by his counsell, who wrote unto *Theodosius* and his sonnes as touching military affaires in this manner. *Among the commodities of*
F *State and weale publike, right behovefull is the care concerning the limits, which in all places doe guard and enclose the sides of the Empire: The defence whereof may bee best assured by certain castles built neare together, so that they be erected with a steedy wall & strong towres a mile asunder one from another: Which munitions verily the Land-lords ought to arreare without the publicke charge, by a distribution of that care among themselves, for to keep watch and ward in them and in the field forefences, that the peace and quiet of the Provinces being guarded round about therewith, as with a girdle of defence, may rest safe and secure from hurt and harme.*

Souldiers placed in garris and along t Wall.

* *In Vastis* The Wasts

Areani, ce discovered lib. 28.

The

The dwellers hereabout talke much of a brasen trunke (whereof they found peeces now and then) that set and fitted in the wall artificially, ranne betweene every Fortresse and Towre, so as that if any one in what towre soever, conveyed the watchword into it, the sound would have beene carried straightwaies without any stay to the next, then to the third, and so to them all one after another, and all to signifie at what place the assault of the enemy was feared. The like miraculous device of the Towres in *Bizantium*, *Xiphiline* relateth out of *Dion* in the life of *Severus*. But since the wall now lies along, and no pipe remaineth there, many tenants hold farmes and lands of our Kings here round about in *Cornage*, as our Lawyers speake: that is, that they should give knowledge unto their neighbours of the enemies approaching, by winding of an horne: which some thinke, had the first originall from an ancient custome of the Romans: *who also were bound to goe by the Kings precept in the army and service for Scotland* (these be the words of the Record) *as they marched forth in the Vantward, as they returned home in the Rereward.*

Cornage.

But that I may follow the tract of this wall more directly in particular, it beginneth at the Irish sea, hard by BLATUM BULGIUM or *Bulnesse*, and goeth on along the side of *Solway frith*, and so by *Burgh upon Sands* unto LUGU-VALLUM or *Carlile*, where it passeth over *Eden*. From thence it runneth forth, and hath the river *Irthing* beneath it, crossing over *Camberke*, a little brooke running crooked with many turnings in and out, where are great tokens to be seene of a fortification. After this having cut over the rivers *Irthing* and *Poltrosse*, it entreth into Northumberland, and among the mountaines hudled together, goeth along by the side of the river which they call *South-Tine* without any interruption (save only that it is divided by *North-Tine*, where in ancient time there was a bridge over it) as farre as to the German Ocean: as I will shew in due place when I am come once into Northumberland.

Yet this admirable worke could not avert and keepe out the tempestuous stormes of forraine enemies: But when the Romane armies were retired out of Britaine, the Picts and Scots assaulting the wall upon the sudden with their engines and hooked weapons, pluckt and puld downe the garrison souldiers, brake through the fence, and overranne Britaine far and neere, being then disarmed and shaken with civill broiles, and most miserably afflicted with extreme famine. But the most wofull and lamentable misery of these heavie times, *Gildas* a Britan, who lived not long after, pensilleth out lively in these words. *As the Romans were returning homeward, there appear striving who could come first out of their Caroches, in which they had passed over the vale * Stitica, like unto dunkish swarmes of wormes, comming forth of their little caves, with most narrow holes at noone day in summer, and when the heat of the sunne is at the highest, a rabble of Scots and Picts, in maners partly different, but in one and the same greedy desigme of bloodshed: And having knowledge once that our friends and associates were retired home, and had denied ever to returne again, they with greater confidence and boldnesse than before time attempt to possesse themselves of all the North side, and the utmost part of the land from out of the Inlanders hands, as far as to the very wall. Against these invasions there stands placed on high in a Keepe, a lasie crew, unable to fight, unfit (God he knowes) for service, trembling and quaking at the heart, which night and day sate still as benummed, and stirred not abroad. Mean while the hooked engines of their naked and bareshanked enemies cease not, wherewith the most miserable inhabitants were plucked downe from the walls, and dashed against the hard ground. This good yet did such an untimely death unto those that thus lost their lives, that by so quicke a dispatch and end, they were freed from the view of most piteous paines and imminent afflictions of their brethren and children. What should I say more? when they had left the Cities and high wall, they were againe driven to flye and bide themselves; and being thus dispersed, in more desperate case they were than they had been before. The enemies likewise presse still forer upon them, and sembliably hasten bloody carnage and slaughters one in the necke of another. And even as lambs are torn in pieces by butchers, so are these lamentable inhabitants by the enemies; insomuch as their abode and continuance together might be well compared to wild beasts. For both they preyed one upon another, and by robbing also forbare not the*

The high-land Scots at this day call their little barges Carroches.

*The Paris edition hath Scytica Vallem, and meaneth haply the Scottish sea.

A *the short pittance of food that the poorer sort of the inhabitants had for their owne small sustentation: & also these outward calamities were encreased with domesticall commotions, so that by reason of so great robbing, pilling, and spoiling, the whole countrey wanted the stay of all kind of food, save onely that which they got by hunting, to comfort their poor pining bodies.*

But this is worth the observation, that as by the wisdome of the Romans this wall was so built, that it had two very great rivers neere to it on the inner side (as it were) for another defence, namely, *Tine* and *Irthing*, that are divided one from the other with a very narrow parcell of ground: So on the other side the barbarous people were so cunning, that in the same place especially they made their first entrance betwixt these rivers, where they might have free passage farther into the heart of the Province, without hinderance of any river: according as we will shew by and by in Northumberland. The fabulous tales of the common people concerning this wall, I doe wittingly and willingly overpasse. Yet this one thing, which I was enformed of by men of good credit, I will not conceale from the Reader. There continueth a setled perswasion among a great part of the people thereabout, and the same received by tradition, That the Roman souldiers of the marches did plant here every where in old time for their use certaine medicinable hearbs, for to cure wounds: whence it is that some Emperick practitioners of Chirurgery in Scotland, flock hither every yeere in the beginning of summer, to gather such Simples and wound-herbes; the vertue whereof they highly commend as found by long experience, and to be of singular efficacy.

B

C

The poli and wisde of the Ro in setting this wall.

Plants m nable and wholsom

D

E

F

OTTADINI

OTTADINI.

AFter the Brigantes, Ptolomee placeth those who (according to the divers readings in Copies) are called OTTALINI, OTTADENI, and OTTADINI: In steed of all which names, I would, if I durst presume so far, with a very easie alteration substitute OTTATINI, that it might signifie, On the farther side of, or above the river Tine. And so verily would the name of the Inhabitants bee consonant with the position and site of the countrey. For these are planted beyond Tine. And the Welsh-Britans at this day call a country in Wales beyond the river Conwey, Uch Conwey: beyond the hils, Uchmynith: beyond the wood, Uch-Coed: beyond the river Gwyrway, Uch-Gwyrway. Neither can it be, I assure you, altogether absurd, if after the same manner they tearmed this country beyond Tine, Uch Tin: whence the Romans may seeme to have framed this name OTTADINI, by a word somewhat disjointed, but more smooth and pleasanter to the eare. And whereas Xiphilinus reporteth out of Dio, that all the Britans that dwelt neere unto the wall, which we spake of even now, were called Μαιάται, or MAEATAE, good reason it is that we should thinke these our Ottadini dwelling by the said wall, were among those Mæatæ, who in that memorable revolt and rebellion of the Britans, called in the Caledonians to assist them, and take armes with them. At which time Severus the Emperour commanded his souldiers peremptorily to kill all the Britans, using these verses of Homer.

MAEATAE.

Μὴ τὶς ὑφορυγέων ἀλὶ πὺν ὄλεθρον
Χείρεσσ' ἠμετέρησι, μηδ' ὃν τινὰ γαστέι μήτηρ
Κῦρον ἔοντα φέροι, μηδ' ὃς φύγοι αἰπὺν ὄλεθρον.

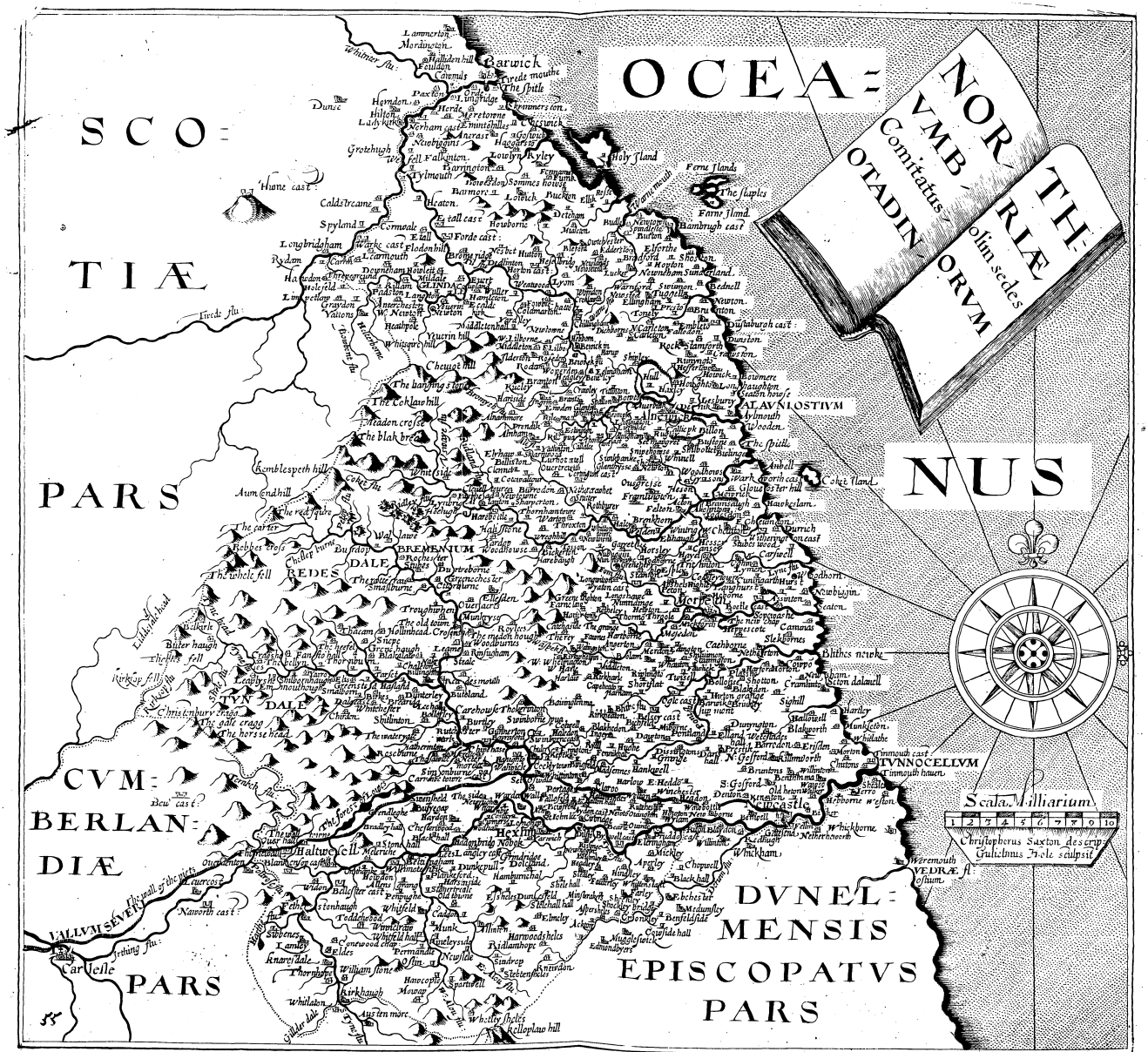
Let none scape cruell death,
Nor dint of sword: no not the child unborne
In mothers womb that lies: his death is sworne.

But the tempestuous storme of this rebellion was calmed by the death of Severus, who in his very preparation for warre died at Yorke.

Long

Long after, this Countrey seemeth to have beene a part of VALENTIA. For so Theodosius called it in honour of Valentinian the Emperour, after he had subdued the barbarous people, and recovered this tract or Province, which before had beene lost. Valentia.

But these ancient names were quite worne out of use in the English Saxon warre, and all the Countries lying North on the other side of the Arme of the sea called Humber, began by a Saxon name to bee called Noppan-humbpa-pic, that is, The Kingdome of Northumberland: which name notwithstanding being now cleane gone in the rest of the Shires, remaineth still, as it were, surviving in Northumberland onely. Which when that state or kingdome stood, was knowne to bee a part of the Kingdome of Bernicia, which had peculiar petty Kings, and reached from the River TEES to Edenborough Frith.


OCEA=
NUS
NORTHVMBRIÆ
Comitatus
olim sedes
OTADINORVM
SCO=
TIÆ
PARS
CVM=
BERLAN=
DIÆ
VALLVM SEVERI
PARS
DVNEL=
MENSIS
EPISCOPATVS
PARS
Barwick
Holy Island
Farne Islands
Bamburgh
Alnwick
Warkworth
Morpeth
Newcastle
Durham
Hexham
Carlisle
Cockermouth
Whitehaven
Workington
Penrith
Appleby
Brough
Richmond
Darlington
Stockton
Hartlepool
Sunderland
Tynemouth
Blythes nevke
TVNNOCELLVM
Scala Milliarium
Christopherus Saxton descrip.
Gulielmus Hole sculpsit

NORTH-HUMBER-LAND.

Orth-umber-land, which the Engliſh Saxons called Noppan-humbep-lono, lieth after a ſort encloſed in faſhion of a Triangle, but not with equall ſides. The South ſide is ſhut in with *Derwent* running into *Tine*, and with *Tine* it ſelfe, where it butteth upon the Biſhoprick of Durham. The Eaſt ſide the German ſea lieth and beateth upon it. But the Weſt ſide, which reacheth out from South-weſt to North-eaſt, is firſt parted from Cumber-land, afterward with Cheviot and hills linked one to another, and laſtly with the river *Twede* it affronteth Scotland, and ſo was the limit of both kingdomes: over which were ſet in this countie two Governours, the one called L. Warden of the middle Marches, the other of the Eaſt marches. The ground it ſelfe for the moſt part rough, and hard to be manured, ſeemeth to have hardened the inhabitants, whom the Scots their neighbours alſo made more fierce and hardie, while ſometimes they keep them exerciſed in warres, and other whiles in time of peace intermingle their manners among them, ſo that by theſe meanes they are a moſt warlike nation, and excellent good light-horſemen. And whereas they addicted themſelves as it were wholly to *Mars* and Armes, there is not a man amongſt them of the better ſort, that hath not his little tower or pile: and ſo it was divided into a number of *Baronies*, the Lords whereof in times paſt, before King Edward the firſt his dayes, went commonly under the name Barons, although ſome of them were of no great living. But a wiſe and politicke device this was of our Anceſtours, to cheriſh and maintaine martiall proweſſe among them in the marches of the kingdome, if it were nothing elſe but with an honourable bare title. Howbeit this title came to nothing among them, what time as under King Edward the firſt, thoſe onely began to enjoy the name and honour of *Barons*, whom the Kings ſummoned unto the high Court of Parliament by ſpeciall ſummons. Toward the ſea and *Tine*, by diligence and good husbandrie it becommeth very fruitfull; but elſewhere it is more barraine, rough, and as it were unmanurable: And in many places thoſe ſtones *Lithanthraces*, which we call *Sea-coales*, are digged up in great plentie, to the great gaine of the inhabitants, and commoditie of others.

Wardens of the Marches.

Rank-riders.

Very many Baronies in Northumberland.

Sea-coales.

The hithermore part bending toward the South-weſt, and called *Hexam-ſhire*, acknowledged a long time the Archbiſhop of Yorke for the Lord thereof, and challenged unto it ſelfe, by what right I know not, the priviledge of a Countie Palatine. But after it became of late annexed unto the crowne land, upon an exchange made with Robert the Archbiſhop, by authority of Parliament it was laied unto the countie of Northumberland, that it ſhould be ſubject to the ſame juriſdiction, and in all cauſes have recourſe unto the high Sheriffe thereof.

Hexam-ſhir

South Tine (a river ſo called, if wee may beleeve our Britans, for that by reaſon of his narrow bankes hee is ſtraight pent in, for ſo ſignifieth *Tin*, as they ſay, in the Britiſh tongue) having his ſpring head in Cumberland, neere unto *Alſton-more*, where there was an ancient copper mine, holding on his courſe by *Lambley*, ſometime a Nunnerie built by the *Lucies*, and now with floods for the moſt part undermined and fallen downe: alſo by *Fetherſton-Haugh*, the ſeat of the ancient and well deſcended family of *Fetherſton*, when hee is come as farre as *Belliſter Caſtle*, turning Eaſtward, runneth directly forward with the WALL, which is in no place three miles diſtant from it toward the North.

The river South-Tine.

For the *Wall* having left Cumberland behind it, and croſſed over the *Irthing*, paſſed likewiſe with an arch over the ſwift riveret *Poltroſſe*, where I ſaw within the wall high mounts of earth caſt up, as it were to overlook and diſcover the country. Neer this ſtandeth *Thirl-wale Caſtle*, which is not great, but ſtrongly built; yet it gave both

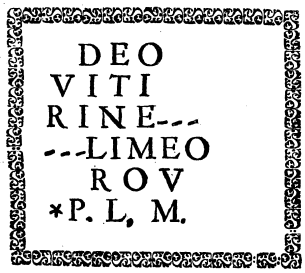
habitation and surname to the ancient and noble family, which was first called *Wade*: where the Picts and Scottish made their passage into the Province, between *Irthing* and *Tine* (and that verily upon good forecast) in that place where they had free entrance by reason of no river in their way, into the inmore parts of England. But you shall better understand this, and the name of the place, out of John *Fordon* the Scottish Historian, whose words it will not bee amisse, as I thinke, to set downe here, because the booke is not everie where to bee had. *The Scots* (saith hee) *when by conquest they had gotten the possession of those countries, which are on this side the wall, toward Scotland, began to inhabite them, and having of a suddaine raised a sort of the Country people, with their mattockes, pickaxes, rakes, three tined forkes and spades, make wide gappes, and a number of holes in it, by which breaches they might passe in & out readily at their pleasure. Of those holes therefore this mound of the wall afterward took the name* Thirlwall, *which it hath at this day in this place: for in the English tongue that very place is called* Thirlwall, *which is as much as a wall pierced through.* Then saw we *Blenkensop*, which gave name unto a generous family, as also their habitation in a right pleasant country Southward; which was part of the *Baronie* of Sir Nicholas of *Bolteby*, a Baron of renowne in the time of King Edward the first.

Joh. Fordon.

Scoto-Chronicon.

When you are past *Thirlwall*, the said wall openeth it selfe unto the raging river *Tippall*, where in the descent of an hill, a little within the wall, is to bee seene the ground worke of a Castle of the Romans, in forme foure square, everie side whereof taketh an hundred and fortie paces. The verie foundations likewise of houses, and trackes of streets still appeare most evidently to the beholders. The *Ranke-riders*, or *taking men* of the borders doe report, that a great port-way, paved with flint and bigge stone, led from hence through wastes unto *Maiden castle in Stanemore*. Certes, it passed directly to *Kirkby Thor*, whereof I spake. A poore old woman that dwelt in a little poore cottage hard by, shewed unto us an ancient little altar-stone, in testimonie of some vow, with this inscription unto VITIRINEUS, a tutelar God, as it seemed, of the place.

Caer Vorran.

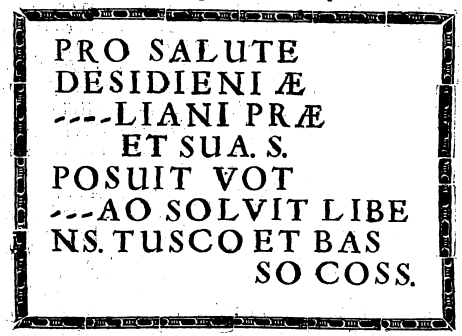


Posuit libens merito.

This place is now named *Caer Vorran*; what it was in old time it passeth my wit to find out, seeing that amongst all the stations mentioned along the range of the *Wall*, there is not one commeth neere to it in name; neither have wee any light out of inscriptions to lead us thereunto. What ever it was, sure the wall thereby was both strongest and highest by farre: for scarce a furlong or two from hence, upon a good high hill, there remaineth as yet some of it to be seene fifteen foot high, and nine foot thicke, built on both sides with foure square ashler stone, although *Bede* reporteth it was not above twelve foot in heighth.

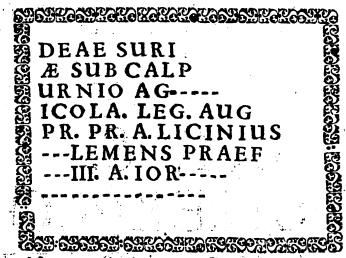
From hence the wall goeth forward more aslope by *Iuerton*, *Forsten*, and *Chester in the Wall*, neere to *Busie-Gap*, a place infamous for theeving and robbing: where stood some Castles, Chesters they call them, as I have heard (but I could not with safetie take the full survey of it, for the ranke-robbers thereabout.) As for *Chester*, the

A the neighbours told us that it was a very great building, so that we may well think it to have been that second station of the *Dalmatians*, which is called in the old booke of *Notice*, MAGNA, where this inscription was found upon an ancient altar.



Anno Christ. 259.

This broken and imperfect altar likewise brought from thence, wee read at *Melkrig*, where now women beat their buckes on it.



These two inscriptions are yet to be seene in Sir Robert Cottons house at Connington.

Which if I were able to read, thus would I willingly read it, and the draught of the letters maketh well for it. *Deæ Suriæ, sub Calphurnio Agricola Legato Augusti, Propratore Licinius Clemens Præfectus*; that is, *Unto the goddesse Suria, under Calphurnius Agricola Lieutenant of Augustus, and Proprator, Licinius Clemens the Captaine.* This *Calphurnius Agricola* was sent by *Antoninus Philosophus* against the Britans, what time as there was likely to be warre in Britain, about the yeere of Christ 170. At which time some Cohort under his command erected this Altar unto THE GODDESSE SURIA, whom with a turreted crown on her head, and a Tabber in her hand, was set in a coach drawn with Lions, as *Lucian* sheweth at large in his *Narration of the goddesse Suria*. Which goddesse also Nero, albeit he contemned all religion, especially worshipped for a time; and soone after so aviled and despised, that he defiled her with his urine.

The goddesse Suria.

Capitolinus. Some will have her to be Juno others Venus.

Suetonius in Nero. cap. 56.

From hence wee saw *Willymotes-wicke*, the seat of a respected family of the *Ridleyes*; and hard by it the river *Alon*, running with a surging streame and rise of waters into *Tine*, namely, when both the *Alons* are met together in one channell. By the Easterne of the two *Alons*, there is to bee seene a towne, now called *Old-towne*, but what the old name was, will not easily be found. Now to the wall againe. The next station upon the wall beyond *Busie-gap*, is called *Seaven-shale*: the name whereof, if any man would thinke with mee to come from the wing *Saviniana* or *Sabiniana*, I might the more confidently say that it was that HUNNUM where *the Notice of Provinces* reporteth the wing *Sabiniana* kept watch and ward.

Alon River.

Seaven-shale.

Gallana. Then beyond *Carraw* and *Walton*, ſtands *Walwick*, which ſome coniecturally would A have to be GALLANA in *Antonine*: in all which places there be evident remaines of old fortifications.

North-Tine. Here there runneth through the wall *North Tine*, which being now come downe amaine out of the mountaines in the marches of England and Scotland, firſt as hee

Tin-dale. paſſeth Eaſtward, watereth *Tindale*, a place taking the name of him, and in the end receiving into his boſome the river *Rhead*, which ſpringing out of *Readſquire*, a ſteep

True plane. mountaine, where oftentimes was the *True-plate*, that is, a place of parley and conference for the Eaſt marches (for the LL. Wardens of the Eaſt marches to both Kingdomes were wont here to decide matters and controverſies betweene the bor- B derers) giveth his owne name to a dale, too too voide of inhabitants by reaſon of de-

Rhedeſdale. predations.

Both theſe dales breed notable light horſe-men: and both of them have their hils hard by, ſo boggy and ſtanding with water in the top, that no horſemen are able to ride through them: whereupon (and that is wonderfull) there be many very

Lawes. great heapes of ſtone, called *Lawes*, which the neighbour inhabitants be verily perſwaded were in old time caſt up and layd together, in remembrance of ſome there ſlaine. In both of them alſo there bee many ruinous remaines of old Caſtles. In *Tindale* are *Whitcheſter*, *Delaley*, *Tarſet*, ſometimes belonging to the *Comins*. In *Rheadſdale* are *Rocheſter*, *Green-cheſter*, *Rutcheſter*, and ſome others, whoſe ancient C names are aboliſhed and loſt by the injury of long time. But ſeeing that at *Rocheſter* which ſtandeth neerer into the head of *Rhead*, in the brow of a rocky high mountaine, that overlooketh the countrey underneath a great way (whence it ſeemeth to have taken this new name) there hath beene found an antique altar among the rubbiſh of an old caſtle, with this inſcription,

D. R. S.
*DVPL.N.EXPLOR.
BREMEN. ARAM.
INSITVERVNT
N EIVS C CAEP
CHARITINO TRIB
V S L M.

D

E

F

May

*i. *Duplares Numeri exploratorum Bremenii Aram inſtituerunt Numini ius Capione Charitino Tribuno votum ſolverunt libentèr merito.*

A May wee not hence gheſſe that BREMENIUM, for which there hath beene made ſo long and great ſearch, was here, whereof *Ptolomee* hath made mention in this very ſite and poſition of the country, and from which *Antonine* the Emperor beginneth the firſt journey of Britaine, as from the utmoſt limit of the Romane Province in Britaine at that time? And the limits or bounds of a Dominion were ſeas, great rivers, Mountaines, Deſert lands, and unpaſſable, ſuch as be in this tract. Trenches alſo with their rampires, walls, mounds of trees cut downe or plaſhed, and Caſtles eſpecially built in places more ſuſpected and dangerous than others: to all which there are to bee ſeene remaines here every where about. Certes, when the Barba- B rous nations, after they had broken through the wall of *Antoninus Pius* in Scotland, harried all over the countrey, and laid all waſt before them, and the wall of *Hadrian* lay neglected unto the time of *Severus*, wee may well thinke that even here was ſet downe the limit of the Romane Empire: and that from hence the old Itinerary which goes about under the name of *Antoninus* began thus, *A limite*, that is, *From the Bound*. As for that which is ſet to it, *id eſt*, *A vallo*, that is, *From the wall or rampier*, may ſeeme a gloſſe put downe by the tranſcribers, conſidering that BREMENIUM is foureteene miles Northward diſtant from the ſaid wall: unleſſe it may ſeeme to have been one of thoſe out Field-ſtations, which, as I ſaid even now, were placed within the Barbarians ground, beyond the Wall.

C Scarce five miles from old BREMENIUM Southward, ſtandeth *Otterburne*, where there was a field moſt valiantly fought betweene the Scottiſh and Engliſh; in which the victory waved alternatively too and fro three or foure times, and fell in the end to the Scottiſh. For Sir Henry Percy, for his overforward ſpirit and youthfull heat by-named *Hot-Spurre*, who had the leading of the Engliſh, loſt 15. hundred of his men in fight, and was himſelfe led away priſoner: *William Douglas* alſo the leader of the Scots, with moſt of his company was ſlaine, ſo that the martiall valour of both nations was never more illuſtrious.

There is alſo another towne beneath of ancient memory, which *Rhead* watereth, or rather hath now well neare waſhed away: they call it at this day *Riſingham*, D which is in the ancient Engliſh and German language, *The Giants Habitation, as Riſingberg in Germany*, *the Giants Hill*. Many ſhewes are there, and thoſe right evident of antiquity. The inhabitants report that *God Magon* defended and made good this place a great while againſt a certaine *Soldan*, that is, an *Heathenish Prince*. Neither is this altogether a vaine tale. For that ſuch a God was here honoured and worſhipped, is plainly proved by theſe two altar ſtones lately drawne out of the river there, with theſe Inſcriptions.

E

*DEO
MOGONTI CAD.
ET. N. D N. AUG.
M. G. SECUNDINUS
BF. COS. HABITA
NCI PRIMAS TA---
PRO SE ET SUIS POSUIT

DEO
MOUNO CAD.
INVENTUS DO
V. S.

* *Deo Mogonti Cadenorum & numini Domini noſtri Auguſti M. G. Secundinus Beneficiarius Conſulis, Habitancum Primas tam pro ſe & ſuis poſuit.*

F Out of the former of theſe, wee may in ſome ſort gather that the name of the place was HABITANCUM: and that he who erected it was * *Beneficiarium* to a Conſull, and Primate beſide of the place. For certaine it is out of *Codex Theodoſii*, that the chiefe Magiſtrates of Cities, Townes, and Caſtles, were called *Primates*. Now whether this God were the tutelar and appropriate *Genius* of the *Gadeni*, whom *Ptolomee* placed as next neighbours to the *Ottadini*, I cannot averre, let others ſift and ſearch it out. Moreover, theſe inſcriptions alſo were here found: for which with

Primas.
* Either promoted to that place by him or by a diſpenſation exempt from ſouldier ſervices.

with others, we are to thanke the right worshipfull Sir *Robert Cotton of Connington* A Knight, who very lately both saw them, copied them out, and most kindly imparted them to this worke.

B

D. M.
BLESCIVS
DIOVICVS
FILIÆ
SVÆ
VIXSIT
AN. I. ET
DIES XXI.

C

CUI PRÆEST. M.
PEREGRINIUS
SUPER TRIB.

COH. I. VANG
FECIT CURANTE
JUL. PAULO TRIB.

D

DEÆ TER
TIANÆ S A
CRUM ÆL.
TIMOTHEA ---P.
V. S. LL. M.

HERCU
LI JUL.
PAULLUS
TRIB.
V. S.

E

VR. ANTONI
NI. PII AVG. M
MESSORIVS
DILIGENS TRI-
BVNVS SACRVM.

F

Deo

A

B

DEO · INVICTO
HERCVLI · SACR
L · AEMIL · SALVANVS
TRIB · COH · I · VANGI
V · S · P · M ·

Cohors pr
Vangionum

C

D

ICOSCIPRE ·
N · AVRL · CAST
VETVS TAECNABS

Vetustate
labsum.

And that which farre surmounteth all the rest for curious workmanship, a long table in this forme artificially engraven, set up by the fourth Cohort of the Gauls-Horsmen, and dedicated to the sacred Majestie of the Emperours.

E

F



But

But now leaving theſe particularities, *Rhead* a little lower carrieth both his owne A
ſtreame, and alſo other ſwelling brookes, that hee receiveth unto him by the way
into *Tine*, and ſo farre reacheth *Rhedeſdale*. Which as we find in a book of the Kings
Teſta Nevilli. Exchequer, the *Umfran Vills held of ancient feofament by regall power and ſervice, that they ſhould keep the vale from theeves and robbers.*

* In Vaſtis. Nomades. Here every way round about, in the * *Waſts* as they tearme them, as alſo in *Gilleſland*, you may ſee as it were the ancient *Nomades*, a martiall kinde of men, who from the moneth of Aprill unto Auguſt, lye out ſcattering and ſummering (as they tearme it) with their cattell, in little cottages here and there, which they call *Sheales*
Sheales and Shealings. Clipches. and *Shealings*. Then *North Tine* aforeſaid paſſing downe by *Chipthes*, a towre be-
longing ſometime to the *Umfranvills*, afterward to the *Herons*, and not farre from B
Swinborne a little Caſtle or Pile, which gave name unto a worthy family, and was
in old time parcell of the *Baronie* of the *Hairuns*, now commonly called *Heron*, a war-
like generation, now a ſeat of the *Woderingtons*; and ſo commeth to the *Wall*, running
under it beneath *Collerford*, where a bridge of arches was made over, and where
Cilurnum. Sulceſter. Hoveden. now are ſeen the ruins of a large caſtle. Which if it were not CILURNUM, where-
in the ſecond wing of the *Aſtures* lay in garriſon, it was hard by at *Scilleſter in the*
wall: where, after that *Sigga* a noble-man had treacherouſly murdered *Ethwald* King
of North-Humberland, there was a Church built by the faithfull Chriſtians in ho-
nour of Saint *Cuthbert* and King *Oſwald*; whoſe name ſo obſcured the light of the o-
St. Oſwald. ther, that the old name being quite gone, it is now called Saint *Oſwalds*. This *Oſ-* C
Cedwella, or Caſwallo. *wald* King of Northumberland, being at the point to give battaile unto *Cedwall* the
Britan (for ſo *Bede* calleth him, whom the Britans themſelves named *Caſwallon*)
King, as it ſeemeth, of Cumberland, erected a Croſſe, and humbly upon his knees
prayed unto Chriſt, that he would vouchſafe his heavenly aide unto his devoted ſer-
vants: and preſently with a loud voice cried unto the army in this wiſe: *Let us all*
Bede l. 2. c. 2. About the yeere 634. Chriſtian religion firſt began in Northumberland. *kneele downe, and beſeech the Almightie, living, and true God, of his mercie to defend us*
from our proud and cruell enemie. No ſigne (ſaith *Bede*) *doe we finde of Chriſtian faith, no*
Church, no altar throughout the whole nation to have bin erected, before that this new
leader & conducter of an armie, directed thereto by faithfull devotion, did ſet up this ſign D
of the holy Croſſe, when he was to fight againſt a moſt ſavage & bloodie enemie. For when
Oſwald perceived in this battell the preſent aſſiſtance of Chriſt, which he had ſo ear-
neſtly implored, ſtreightwaies he became a profeſſed Chriſtian, and ſent for *Aidan*
the Scot, to catechiſe and inſtruct his people in the Chriſtian religion. The very place
Heafonfield, now Haledon. of victorie was called heafenfield, that is, *Heaven-field*; which at this day in the ſame
ſenſe, as ſome will have it, is named *Haledon*. Concerning which have here theſe ver-
ſes, ſuch as they be, out of the life of the ſaid *Oſwald*.

Tunc primum ſcivit cauſam cur nomen haberet
Heafenfeld, *hoc eſt, cæleſtis campus, & illi* E
Nomen ab antiquo dedit appellatio gentis
Præteritæ, tanquam belli præſaga futuri.
Nominis & cauſſam mox aſſignavit ibidem
Cælitùs expugnans cæleſtis turba ſceleſtam.
Neve ſenebluris ignavia poſſit honorem
Tam celebris delere loci, ſanique triumphi,
Eccleſiæ fratres Hanguſtaldenſis adeſſe
Devoti, Chriſtumque ſolent celebrare quotannis.
Quoque loci perſiſtat honos in honore beati
Oſwaldi Regis, ibi conſtruxêre capellam. F

Then wiſt he firſt, and not before, why this place tooke the name
Of *Heafenfield*, that is, the field of Heaven; for the ſame
By thoſe that liv'd in alder time unto it given had beene,
As if by skill divine they had this future warre fore-ſeene.
And even the reaſon of this name he there ſtreightwaies expreſſed,

For

A For that from heaven an heavenly troupe, a wicked crew ſuppreſſed.
Now that in time through negligence the fame might not miſcarry
Both of the place ſo memorable, and this ſo noble victory,
The Monkes of Hanguſtald-Church in great devoutneſſe here,
Are wont to be, and Chriſt to praiſe duely from yeere to yeere.
And that the honour of this place might ſtill remaine entire,
In honour of Saint *Oſwald* King, they built a Chappell there.

And another in praiſe of him wrote in that unlearned age, not unlearnedly, thus.

B *Quis fuit Alcides? quis Cæſar Julius? aut quis*
Magnus Alexander? Alcides ſe ſuperaſſe
Feriur. Alexander mundum, ſed Julius hoſtem:
Se ſimul Oſwaldus, & mundum vicit, & hoſtem.

What was to *Oſwald Hercules*? what *Julius Cæſar*? what
Great *Alexander*? *Hercules* is named much for that
Himſelfe he won: *Xander* the world: *Julius* made foes to flye,
Oſwald at once conquer'd himſelfe, the world, and enemy.

C Beneath Saint *Oſwalds* both *Tines* meet in one, after that *South-Tine* (which kee-
peth juſt pace in parallel, as it were, with the wall, about two miles from it) hath paſ-
ſed by *Langley Caſtle*, where ſometimes, under King John, Sir Adam *de Tindale* had
his *Barony*, which afterwards came to Sir Nicolas Bolteby, and of late belonged to
the Percies: and at *Aidon* runneth under the woodden weake bridge, and ſhaking
through the violence of the ſtreame *Tine*, by this time being now broader and broa-
der, continueth his courſe in one channell apace toward the Ocean, by *Hexham*, Hexham.
which *Bede* calleth *Hanguſtald*, but the old Engliſh-Saxon hexwolſerham. That this
was named in the Romans time AXELODUNUM (where the firſt Cohort of the Axelodunum.
D *Spaniards* had their ſtation) both the name implieth, & the high ſituation upon an hill
anſwerable to the name, when as the ancient Britans called an hill *Dunum*. But as Dunum.
touching this, heare what Richard Prior of this place ſaith, who flouriſhed 500.
yeeres agoe. *Not farre from the river Tine Southward there ſtandeth a towne, now in*
theſe dayes verily but of meane bigneſſe, and ſlenderly inhabited, but in times paſt, as the
remaines of antiquity do beare witneſſe, very large and ſtately. This place, of the little ri-
ver Hextold running downe by it, and ſwelling otherwhiles like unto a flood, with a ſwift
ſtreame, is named Hextoldeſham: which town Etheldreda the wife of King Egfrid gave
E *unto Saint Wilfrid in the yeere 675. that hee ſhould exalt it with an Epiſcopall See; who*
built there a Church, that for the artificiall frame and paſſing beauty went beyond all the
Minſters in England. Take with you alſo that which William of *Malmesbury* wrote:
This was Crown-land, when Wilfrid the Biſhop exchanged with Queen Etheldreda other
lands. It was wonderfull to ſee what buildings were erected there with mighty high walls,
and how they were ſet out & contrived with divers turnings in & out by winding ſtaires,
all poliſhed and garniſhed by the curious workmanſhip of Maſons and Pargetters, whom
the hope of his liberality had allured from Rome; ſo that theſe buildings carried a ſhew of
the Romanes ſtately magnificence, and ſtood very long ſtruggling with time. The fore-
ſaid King *Egfrid* placed an Epiſcopall See in this little City. But that dignity, after
the eighth Biſhop, vaniſhed cleane away, whileſt the Daniſh warres were at the hot-
F teſt. And ſo ever ſince it was counted onely a manour or Townſhip belonging to the
Archbiſhops of Yorke, before the exchange made with King Henry the eighth; by
whereby they reſigned up their right. This place was alſo renowned by reaſon of that
bloudy battaile wherein John Nevill, Marqueſſe *Montacute*, encountred the leaders
of the Lancaſtrian Faction with much courage, and with greater ſucceſſe put them
to flight: and therefore was created Earle of Northumberland by King Edward the
fourth. But now all the glory that it hath is in that ancient Abbey, a part whereof

is

is converted into a faire dwelling house, belonging to Sir John Foster Knight. As A for the Church, it standeth whole and sound, save that the West end onely thereof is pulled downe: and I assure you a right stately and sumptuous building it is: within the quire whereof is to be seene an ancient tombe of a noble-man, of that warlike family of the *Umfranvils*, as appeareth by his Escutcheon of Armes, lying with his legges acrosse. After which fashion in those dayes were they onely enterred (that I may note so much by the way) who tooke upon them the crosse, and were marked with the badge of the crosse for sacred warfare, to recover the *Holy land* from the Mahometans and Turkes. Hard by the East end also of this Church, upon the brow of an hill, are erected two most strong bulwarks of free stone, which belong, as I have B heard, unto the Archbishop of Yorke.

Men buried with their legs a crosse.

From hence we went Eastward, and came to *Dilston*, a mansion house of the *Ratcliffes*: In old evidence it is found written *Divelstone*, of a little river running into *Tine*, which *Bede* called *Divelesburn*, where, as he writeth, *Oswald* having the faith of Christ for his armour and defence, in a set battaile slew *Cedwalla* the Britan, that wicked and horrible Tyrant, who had already slaine two Kings of Northumberland, and depopulated the country all over. On the other banke of *Tine* lieth CURIA OTTADINORUM, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention; it may seeme by the distance thereof to bee CORSTOPITUM in *Antonine*, called at this day of the bridg, *Corbridge*; in *Hovedons Annals*, *Corobridge*; and in Henry of *Huntingdon*, *Cure*. C

Bede lib. 3. cap. 1.

It can shew nothing now but a Church, and a little tower hard by, which the Vicars of the Church built, and wherein they dwell. Howbeit there remaine still sundry reliques of antique worke: among which King John searched for ancient treasure, supposed to have beene buried there: But he was overtaken in his owne vanity, and deceived of his great expectation, no lesse than Nero, when hee searched for the hidden wealth of *Dido* at Carthage. For nothing found hee but stones signed with brasse, iron, and lead. But whoso shall see the heap of rubbish that lieth thereby, and is called *Colecester*, will soon say it was some hold of a Romane garrison. Forward still upon the same banke, wee saw *Biwell* a proper faire castle, which in the reigne of King John was the Barony of Sir Hugh Balliol; *for which he did owe to the* D *Ward of Newcastle upon Tine, thirty Knights* [service.]

Treasure in vaine. Hoveden. Tacitus.

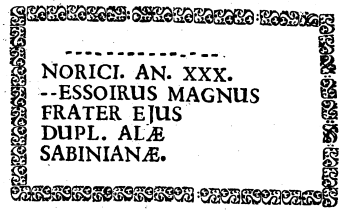
Colecester.

Beneath this Castle there is a very goodly Weare for the catching of Salmons: and two solid piles of most firme stone, which in times past supported the bridge, stand up in the midst of the river. From hence Tine running underneath, looketh up to *Prudhow Castle*, in ancient bookes written *Prodhow*, situate very pleasantly upon the ridge of an hill. This may I ghesse to have beene PROTOLITIA, which also is called PROCOLITIA, the station of the first band of the *Batavians*, till time tell me more, and instruct mee better. But it is famous in this regard, that in King Henry the second his dayes it valiantly gave the check unto William King of Scots laying siege unto it; when, as William of *Newborrough* writeth, *hee had taken great* E *paines to no purpose*, to his losse and hurt. Afterwards it belonged to the *Umfranvils*, men of great estimation, among whom Sir Gilbert Umfranvill flourishing in the profession of armes, in right of his wife attained the title of Earle of Anguish in Scotland, in the reign of K. Edward the first, and left that honour to his posterity. But Eleanor, daughter to the sister, and heire of the last Earle, was married at length into the family of *Talebois*: and afterward this castle by the Princes bountifull gift came to the Duke of Bedford.

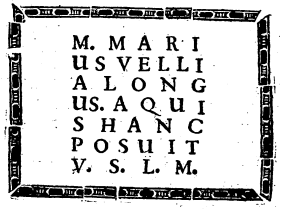
But to retire to the *Wall*. Beyond Saint *Oswalds* there are seene in the wall the foundations of two forts, which they call *Castle-steeds*: then a place named *Portgate*, where there stood a gate in the wall, as may appeare by the word, that in both languages importeth as much. Beneath this, more within the country, is *Halton-Hall*; F where flourisheth the family of the *Carnabies*, in great name for their antiquity and military prowesse: neere unto which is seated *Aidon castle*, sometimes part of the Barony of that Hugh Balliol before named. But for as much as many places about

A about the wall carry this name *Aidon*, and the very same signifieth a *Militare wing*, or a troupe of horsemen, in the British tongue, of which sort there were many wings placed along the Wall (as plainely appeareth by the booke of Notices) in their stations; I would have the reader throughly to consider, whether this name was not thereupon imposed upon these places, like as *Leon*, upon those townes where the Legions had their standing campe. Well, hard by there was digged up the fragment of an antique stone, wherein is the expresse portrait or image of a man lying in bed, leaning upon his left hand, and with the right touching his right knee, with these inscriptions.

B



C



D

Then the river *Pont*, having his spring head more outwardly, and running downe neere to *Fenwick-Hall*, the dwelling house of the worthy and martiall family of the *Fenwickes*, for certaine miles together gardeth the wall, and upon his banke had for a defence in garison the first Cohort of the *Cornavii*, at a place called PONS ÆLII, built as it seemeth by *Ælius Hadrianus* the Emperor, now called *Pont-eland*: at which King Henry the third, in the yeere 1244. concluded a peace; and neere unto this the first Cohort of the *Tungri* had their abode at *Borwick*, which in the *Notice of Provinces* is called BORCOVICUS. From *Port-gate* the wall runneth along to E *Walltowne*, which, seeing the signification accordeth so well with the name, and that it standeth twelve miles from the East sea, I beleeve verily it is the same royall town which *Bede* called ADMURUM, wherein Segbert King of the East Saxons was by the hands of *Finanus* baptized and received into the Church of Christ. Neere unto this was a fortification, called *Old Winchester* (I would gladly take it to be that VINDOLANA) which that Booke of *Notice* so often cited, recordeth to have beene the Frontier-station in times past of the fourth *Cohort of the Gaules*. And then have yee *Rouchester*, where we beheld very plainly the expresse footings, in form four square, of a garison Castle, that joined hard to the wall. Neere unto it *Headon* sheweth it selfe, which was part of the Barony of Sir Hugh *de Bolebec*, who fetched his descent F by his mother from the noble Barons of *Mont-Fichet*; and had issue none but daughters, matched in wedlock with Ralph Lord *Greistock*, I. *Lovel*, *Huntercomb*, and *Corbet*.

Fenwick

Pons Æ. Pont-El.

Borrovic Borwic.

Walton. Ad-Murt

Vindolan Old Win fter.

Barony Bolebec.

Now where the wall and *Tine* almost meet together, *New-castle* sheweth it selfe gloriously, the very eye of all the townes in these parts, ennobled by a notable haven, which *Tine* maketh, being of that depth, that it beareth very tall ships, and so defendeth them, that they can neither easily bee tossed with tempests,

New-cas upon Tin

nor driven upon ſhallowes and ſhelves. It is ſituate on the riſing of an hill, very un- A
even, upon the North-banke of the river (which hath a paſſing faire bridge over it.) On the left hand whereof ſtandeth the Caſtle: after that, a ſteepe and upright pitch of an hill riſeth: on the right hand you have the Mercat place, and the better part of the City in regard of faire buildings.

From whence the aſcent is not eaſie to the upper part, which is larger by farre. It is adorned with foure Churches, and fortified with moſt ſtrong walls that have eight gates in them, with many towres, what it was in old time it is not knowne. I would
Gabroſentum. ſoone deeme it to have beene GABROSENTUM, conſidering that *Gateſ-head* the ſuburbe, as it were, thereof, doth in the owne proper ſignification expreſſe that Britiſh B name *Gabroſentum* derived from Goates, as hath been ſaid before. The *Notice* alſo *of Provinces* placeth *Gabroſentum* and the ſecond Cohort of the Thracians in it, within the range of the wall. And moſt certaine it is that both the Rampier and the Wall went through this City, and at *Pandon gate* there remaineth, as it is thought, one of the turrets of that wall. Surely for workmanſhip and faſhion it is different from the other.

Moreover, whereas it was named before the Conqueſt *Monk-cheſter*, becauſe it was as it ſeemeth in the poſſeſſion of Monkes; this addition *Cheſter*, which ſignifieth a place fortified, implyeth that it was anciently a place of ſtrength. But after the Conqueſt of the *New caſtle*, which Robert the ſonne of William the Conqueror built out C of the ground, it got this new name *New-caſtle*, and by little and little encreaſed marveilouſly in wealth, partly by entercourſe of trafficke with the Germans, and partly by carrying out ſea-coales, wherewith this country aboundeth, both into forraine Countries, and alſo into other parts of England. In the reigne of Edward the firſt a rich man chanced to bee haled way priſoner by the Scottiſh, out of the middle of the towne: who after hee had ranſomed himſelfe with a great ſumme of money, began with all ſpeed to fortifie the ſame: and the reſt of the inhabitants moved by his example finiſhed the worke, and compaſſed it with faire ſtrong walls. Since which time it hath with ſecurity avoided the force and threats of the enemies and robbers, which ſwarmed all over the country, and withall fell to trading & mer- D chandiſe ſo freſhly, that for quick commerce & wealth it became in very flouriſhing eſtate; in which regard King Richard the ſecond granted that a ſword ſhould bee carried before the Maior, and King Henry the ſixth made it a County, *incorporate by it ſelfe*. It is diſtant from the firſt Meridian or Weſt line 21. degrees and 30. minutes, and from the Æquinoctiall line toward the North pole 34. degrees and 57. minutes. As touching the ſuburbs of *Gateſhead*, which is conjoyned to New-caſtle with a faire bridge over the river, and appertaineth to the Biſhops of Durham, I have already written. Now in regard of the ſite of New-caſtle, and the abundance of ſea-cole vented thence, unto which a great part of England and the Low Countries of Germanie are beholden for their good fires, read theſe verſes of Maſter John *Jonſton*, out of his Poem of the Cities of Britaine. E

NOVUM CASTRUM.

Rupe ſedens celſâ, rerum aut miracula ſpectat
Naturæ, aut ſolers diſtrahit illa alios.
Sedibus ætheriis quid fruſtra quæritis ignem?
Hunc alit, hunc terræ ſuſcitat iſta ſinu.
Non illum torvo terras qui turbine terret;
Sed qui animam terris, datque animos animis.
Eliquat hic ferrum, æs, hic aurum ductile fundit,
Quos non auri illex conciet umbra animos?
Quin (aiunt) auro permutat bruta metalla.
Alchimus hunc igitur prædicat eſſe deum.
Si deus eſt, ceu tu dicis, divine Magiſter,
Hæc quot alit? quot alit Scotia noſtra deos?

NEVV-

A

NEVV-CASTLE.

Seated upon high rocke ſhee ſees dame Natures wonders ſtrange,
Or elſe to others wittily doth vent them for exchange.
In vaine why ſeeke yee fire to fetch from heaven to ſerve your turne?
The ground here either keeps it cloſe, or quickly makes it burne.
Not that which folke with ſtony flaſh or whirlewind grim affrights,
But giveth life to earthly things, and mindes to living wights.
B This melteth iron, braſſe and gold ſo pliable and ſoft:
What mindes th'allective ſhade of gold ſtirres not, nor ſets aloft?
Nay more than ſo, men ſay it doth dull metals change to gold,
To ſay therefore he is a God our Alchymiſts are bold.
If God he be, as thou giv'ſt out (Great Maſter) of thy word,
How many Gods then doth this place, and our Scotland afford?

Scarce three miles hence (for I over paſſe *Goſſeford*, which was the Barony in Baronis Sur-
old time of Richard *Sur-Teis*, who came up under King Henry the firſt, and lived in Teis.
great honour) ſtandeth a village named *Walls-end*. The very ſignification of the
C name ſheweth, that this was a ſtation of the ſecond Cohort of *Thracians*, which in
the booke of *Notices* is called VINDOBALA, in *Antonine* VINDOMORA: for it may Vindobala.
ſeeme that in the provinciall language of the Britans, as the latter of them betoke- Vindomora.
ned *The Walls-end*, ſo the former the *Rampiers-end*, conſidering that long ſince they Walls end.
tearmed a *Wall Mur*, and a *Rampire Bal*, *Val*, and *Gual*.

Neither is it credible that the Rampire or Wall reached any farther, ſeeing that beyond this place there are no tokens thereof: and *Tine* being now very neere unto the Ocean, with his exceeding deepe channell ferveth in ſtead of a moſt ſtrong fenſe. Tinmouth.
Yet ſome there be who thinke, that the rampire, and not the wall, went as farre as to the very *mouth of Tine*, which is called *Tinmouth*; and ſtifly affirm that it was termed
D *Pen-hal-crag*, that is, *the head of the rampire on the cracke*, whom I will not contradict. But I durſt almoſt avouch, that this was in the Romanes time TUNNOCELLUM, ſee- Tunnocellum.
ing that *Tunnocellum* ſoundeth as much *as the Promontory of Tuna or Tine*, where the firſt *Cohors Ælia Claſſica*, enrolled (as it is probable by the very name) by *Ælius Hadrianus* the Emperour, was in pay for ſea ſervice. For the Romans had certaine light Foiſts or Pinnaces, tearmed *Luſoriæ*, upon the rivers in the marches: as well to Naves Luſo-
repreſſe the outrodes of them that dwelt there by, as to quit them with like inrodes, riæ.
as we may ſee in the books of *Theodoſius his Code*, under the title, *de Luſoriis Danu-* Code.
E *bii*, that is, touching *The pinnaces of the river Danow*. Under the Saxons Heptarchy it was called Tunnacester, not of *Tunna* the Abbot, as *Bede* writeth, but doubtleſſe of the river; and a little Monaſtery it had, which was oftentimes rifled by the Danes: But now it is called *Tinmouth Caſtle*, and takes great glory in a ſtately and ſtrong caſtle, *which*, as an ancient writer ſaith, *on the Eaſt and North ſide is impoſſible to be entered, by reaſon of a mighty high rocke over the ſea, and in other places ſuch is the height of it, that it needs but ſmall defence*: Whereupon Robert *Mawbray*, Earle of Northumberland, made choice of it for his ſtrongeſt hold, when hee rebelled againſt King William *Rufus*. But, as commonly it falleth out with rebels, he had but
F ill ſucceſſe: who being forthwith very ſtreightly beſieged, withdrew himſelfe into a monaſtery hard by, which was counted a Sanctuary, and therefore not to bee forced and broken; nevertheleſſe he was drawne out thence, and kept a long time cloſe priſoner in miſery; a juſt reward for his ſo perfidious treachery.

Now muſt I coaſt along the ſhore. On the back ſide of the Promontory, on which *Tinmouth* is ſituate, next unto *Seton*, which under King Henry the third was part of Seton.
the Barony *Dela-vall*; *Seghill* ſheweth it ſelfe called in old time SEGEDUNUM, a ſta- Segedunum?
tion of the third Cohort of the *Lergi*, by the wall or Rampire: and verily SEGEDU- Seghill.
NUM in Britiſh, is all one with *Seghill* in Engliſh.

Some few miles from hence, the shore maketh roome for the river *Blith* to fall into A the sea: which river watering *Belsey*, belonging in times past to the *Midletons*, and
Barons Ogle. *Ogle*, a Castle of the Barons *Ogle*, is here, together with the river *Pont*, discharged into the sea.

These *Ogles*, from the very beginning of Edward the fourth his reigne, flourished in the dignity of Barons, enriched by marrying the heires of Sir *Berthram Bothall*, of Alan *Heton*, and of *Alexander Kirkby*. The issue male of these Barons went out lately, and expired in Cuthbert, the seventh Baron of that house: who begat two daughters, Joan married to Edward *Talbot*, a younger sonne of George Earle of Shrewsbury; and Katharine wife to Sir Charles *Cavendish* Knight. B

Wents-beck. A little higher the river *Wents-beck* is swallowed up of the Ocean; it runneth beBarony of Mitford. side *Mitford*, which King John and his *Rutars* set on fire, when in most grievous
Rutarii or Ruptarii. manner they over-ranne these Countries. That age called forraine and willing
Alias de Bretant. souldiers, *Rutars*, whom Falques *de Brent*, and Walter *Buc* brought out of the Low-Countries, and from other parts, to aide King John. *Brent* a wilde madbraine, was at length banished out of the Realme: But *Buc* a more staid man, after hee had done the King stout service, had given unto him by the King possessions in Yorkeshire and Northamptonshire: and his race flourished there, untill that John *Buc* was attainted under King Henry the seventh: whose great grand-son is Sir George *Buc* knight, a man well learned, of great reading, and Master of the Kings Revels; who C (for I take pleasure to professe by whom I have profited) hath observed many things in history, and gently imparted the same to me. This was sometimes the Barony of William *Berthram*, whose issue male soone had an end in Roger his grand-sonne; and his three daughters inheritrices were bestowed in marriage upon Sir Norman *Darcy* T. *Penbury*, and William of *Elmeley*.

Morpeth. From thence *Wents-beck* passeth through *Morpeth*, a famous little towne. For on the North banke of the river is the towne situate, and on the South banke standeth the Church, and the Castle by it, upon a shady hill beset with trees; which, together with the town, came from Sir Roger *Merley*, whose Barony it was, unto the Lords of *Greistock*, and so from them to the Barons *Dacre* of *Gillesland*. Nothing I have of a- D ny antiquity to say of this towne, but that in the yeere of Christ 1215. it was set on fire by the inhabitants themselves in spitefull malice to King John. From hence the
Histor. Malrosse. river *Wents-beck* passeth by *Bothall Castle*, and the Barony somtimes of Richard *Berthram*, from whose posterity it was devolved unto the Barons of *Ogle*: Upon the bank whereof, I have thought this great while (whether truly, or upon a bare suppofall I
Glanoventa. know not) that in old time GLANOVENTA stood, which was fortified by the Romans with a garrison of the first Cohort of the *Morini*, for defence of the marches. Which the very situation doth as it were perswade; and the rivers name, together with the signification of the same, inclineth me to thinke. For it is seated within the raunge of the rampire or wall, even where the booke of *Notices* placeth it: the ri- E vers name is *Wantsbeck*, and GLANOVENTA in the British tongue signifieth the *shore or bank of Venta*. Whence also *Glanon*, a city in France upon the sea-shore, whereof Pomponius *Mela* hath made mention, may seeme to have drawn that appellation.

Not farre hence, to let passe little piles and towres of lesse account, is to be seene
Withrington. neere unto the shore *Withrington* or *Woderington*, in the English Saxon tongue of old time called Wiopingtun; an ancient Castle, which gave the name unto the *Withringtons*, Gentlemen of good birth, and Knights, whose valour in the warre hath beene from time to time remarkable. Then the river *Coquet* falleth into the sea, which
Coquets the river. springing among the rough and stony mountaines of *Cheviot*, not farre from his head, hath *Billesdun* upon it; from whence sprang the ancient family of the *Selbies*: and
Harbottle. somewhat lower Southward, *Harbottle*, in the English Saxons tongue hepbopuleȝ F that is, *The station of the Army*, whence the family of the *Harbottles* descended, that in the ages aforegoing flourished.

Hdiston. A Castle it had in times past, but in the yeere of our salvation 1314. the Scots razed it. Close unto this standeth *Halyston*, as one would say *Holy stone*, where

A where the report goeth, that *Paulinus* in the primitive Church of the English nation baptized many thousands. And at the verie mouth of *Coquet*, *Warkworth* a proper Warkworth
faire Castle of the *Percies* standeth and defendeth the shore, where there is a chappell wonderfully built out of a rocke hewen hollow; and wrought without beames, rafters, or anie peeces of timber. This Castle King Edward the third gave unto Henrie *Percie*, together with the Mannour of *Rochburie*. Afore time it had beene the Baronie of Roger *Fitz-Richard*, by the gift of Henrie the second King of Eng- Rot. Parliament 5. Ed.
land, who gave also unto his sonne, *Clavering* in Essex, whereof at the commande- Clavering.
ment of King Edward the first, they assumed unto them the surname of *Clavering*, B leaving the ancient maner of taking their names from the forename, or Christian name of the father: for before that time they were surnamed according to the forename of the father, as Robert *Fitz Roger*, Roger *Fitz John*, &c. Part of this inheritance the *Nevils* entred upon by Fine and Covenant, who afterward were Earles of Westmorland; and part of it a daughter named Eve inherited, who was wedded to Sir Th. *Ufford*; from whose posteritie it came hereditarily unto the *Fienes* Barons of *Dacres*. But from the younger sonnes branched the Barons of *Evers*, the *Evers* of *Axholme*, and the *Claverings* of *Kalaly* in this Countie, and others. Hard unto this also lieth *Morwick*, which may likewise boast of the Lords it had, whose issue male had an end Morwick.
about the yeere of our Lord 1258. and so the inheritance passed over by the daughters unto the *Lumleies*, *Seimors*, *Bulmers*, and *Roscells*.

C The shore after this openeth it selfe to give passage unto the river ALAUNUS, Aulne river
which being not yet bereft of that name, whereby it was knowne unto *Ptolomee*, is called short *Alne*: Upon the bank whereof, besides *Twisford*, that is, *A double fourd* (where was holden a solemne Synod under King Egfrid) and *Eslington*, the habitation of the *Collingwoods* (men renowned for their warlike exploits) there sheweth also it selfe *Alan-wic*, in the English Saxon tongue Ealn-pic, now commonly called *An-* Alnewick.
wick, a towne ennobled by the victorie of Englishmen (wherein our ancestors shew- 1174.
ed such valour and prowesse, that they tooke William King of Scots, and presented 1097.
him prisoner unto King Henrie the second) and fortified besides with a goodly ca- D stle: which when Malcome the third, King of the Scots, had by long siege enforced to such extremitie, that it was at the point now to bee yeelded up, hee was slaine by a souldier, that making semblance to deliver unto him the keyes of the Castle hanging at the head of a speare, ranne him into the bodie with it. And withall, his sonne Edward, whiles to revenge his fathers death he charged unadvisedly upon the enemie, was so wounded, that hee died thereof shortly after. This was a Baronie sometimes belonging to the *Vescies*. For King Henrie the second gave it unto Eu- Testa Nevi
stach *Fitz-John*, father to William *Vesci*, to be held by the service of twelve knights.

E Sir John *Vescy*, of this race, returning out of the sacred warre in the Holy-land, was the first that brought with him into England the Friers *Carmelites*, and built for them Carmelites.
a Covent here in *Holme*, a desart place, not unlike to Mount *Carmel* in *Syria*. William, the last of the *Vescies*, made Antonine *Bec* Bishop of Durham his feofie upon trust, that he should deliver this Castle, with all the lands lying thereto, unto his base sonne, the onely childe that he left behind him; but the Bishop falsly conveied away Historie of
from him the inheritance, and for readie money sold it unto William Lord *Percie*: Durham.
since which time it hath evermore belonged to the *Percies*.

From hence the shore making divers angles and points, passeth by *Dunstaburge*, Dunstaburg.
a Castle belonging to the Duchie of Lancaster, which some have untruely supposed
F to be *Bebhan*; for *Bebhane* standeth higher, and in stead of Bebbanburg is now called Bebban.
Bamborrow. Our *Bede*, where hee reports that this Castle was besieged and burnt Bamborrow
by Penda King of the Mercians, writeth that Queene *Bebba* gave it this name: but the *Floure-gatherer* recordeth, that Ida the first King of Northumberland built it, which hee fenced first with great stakes or piles of timber, and afterward with a wall. But take here with you the description thereof out of Roget *Hoveden*: *Bebba* (saith hee) *is a most strong Citie, not verie great, but containing the space of two or three fields, having into it one hollow entrance, and the same*

raised on high with staires after a wonderfull manner, and on the pitch of an hill, a very A *faire Church, and Westward on the top thereof, there is a well set out with marvailous workmanship, sweet to drink of, and most pure to see to.*

But in our age it is counted a castle rather than a city, yet so bigge and large, as that it may seeme to match with a city. Neither went it for any other but a castle, when King William *Rufus* having raised over against it a tower called *Mal-voisin*, gave assault continually to *Mowbray*, while hee rebelled and lurked there, who at length privily stole away, & escaped by flight. The greatest part of the beauty therof was lost long time after, in the civill warre, when *Bressie* the Norman, a redoubted souldier, who sided with the house of Lancaster, exercised his rage against it very B outragiously. Since then it hath beene sore beaten with time, and the windes together, which have blowne by drifts an incredible deale of sand of the sea into the fortresses. Hereto adjoyneth *Emildon*, sometime the Barony of John *Le Viscont*, but *Rametta* the heire of that house sold away the possessions to Simon *de Montfort*, Earle of Leicester. In this was borne John *Duns*, called *Scotus*, because hee was descended of Scotish bloud, who being brought up in Merton Colledge at Oxford, became wonderfull well learned in Logicke, and in that crabbed and intricate Divinity of those dayes: yet as one still doubtfull and unresolved, he did overcast the truth of religion with mists of obscurity. And with so profound and admirable subtlety, in a darke and rude stile hee wrote many workes, that hee deserved the title of the *Subtile Doctor*: and after his owne name erected a new sect of the *Scotists*. But hee died pitifully, being taken with an Apoplexy, and overhastily buried for dead; whiles upon returne of life, nature (though too late) was about to discusse the violence of the disease, and hee, making meanes in vaine by a lamentable noise to call for helpe, after he had a long time knocked his head against the grave stone, dashed out his owne braines, and at last yeelded up his vitall breath. Whereupon a certain Italian wrote thus of him. C

* Male vicina.

Viscounts.

Jo. Scotus the subtile Doctor flourished in the yeere 1300.

Paul. Jovius in Elogiis Doctorum.

Quæcunque humani fuerant, jurisque sacrati,
In dubium veniunt cuncta vocante Scoto.
Quid? quod & in dubium illum sit vita vocata,
Morte illum simili ludificante stropha.
Quum non ante virum vitâ jugularit ademptâ,
Quàm vivus tumulo conditus ille foret. D

All learning taught in humane books, and couch'd in holy writ,
Dan Scotus darke and doubtfull made by subtlety of wit.
No marvaile that to doubtfull termes of life himselfe was brought,
Whiles with like wile and subtle tricke death on his body wrought.
When as her stroke to kill outright she would not him vouchsafe,
Untill the man (a piteous case) was buried quicke in grave. E

That he was borne here in England, I avouch it out of his owne manuscript works in the Library of Merton Colledge in Oxford, and upon their faithfull testimony, which conclude in this maner: *Explicit Lectura, &c.* that is, *Thus endeth the Lecture of the subtile Doctor in the University of Paris, John Duns, borne in a certaine little village or hamlet within the Parish of Emildon, called Dunston, in the county of Northumberland, pertaining to the house of the scholars of Merton Hall in Oxford.*

On this shore forward there is nothing to be seene worth relation, but the *Holy Island* (whereof I will write in due place) untill a man come to the mouth of *Twede*, F which parteth England and Scotland a great way asunder, and is called the East limit: and thereupon our Necham thus writeth, insinuating that the hither part of Scotland was called *Pict-land*.

The river Twede.

Anglos à Pictis sejungit limite certo
Flumen, quod Tuedam pristina lingua vocat.

The

A The river *Twede*, a certaine bound,
Divides * *Pict-land* from English ground.

This river breaking forth at a number of Springs out of the mountaines of Scotland, wandereth a great while with many a crooked winding in and out, among the ranke-riders and borderers (to give them no worse tearme) whose manner is, as one saith, to try their right by the swords point. But when hee is come hard to a village called *Carram*, waxing a great deale bigger by reason of many waters fallen unto him, hee begins to distinguish the Confines of the Kingdomes. And when hee hath watered *Werke*, a Castle often assaulted by the Scottish, belonging in times past to B the *Rosses*, and now to the *Greies*, who by feats of armes have wonne much honour, hee is encreased more with the streame of *Till*, a river that hath two names. For at the head, which is in the innermore part of this country, it is called *Bramish*, and upon it standeth *Bramton*, a little village, very obscure and almost of no reckoning: from whence it goeth Northward by *Bengeley*, which together with *Brampton* it selfe, with *Broundum*, *Rodam* (which hath given name to a stock in this tract of good note) *Edelingham*, *&c.* was in King Henry the third his time the Barony of Patricke Earle of *Dunbar*: who also, as we read in the book of Inquisitions, was *Inborow* and *Outborow* betweene England and Scotland, that is to say if I mistake it not, he was to allow and observe in this part, the ingresse and egresse of those that travailed too C and fro betweene both Realmes. For Englishmen in ancient time called in their language an Entry, and fore Court or Gatehouse, Inborow. Higher somewhat standeth *Chevelingham*, now called *Chillingham*, hard by the river, which, like as *Horton* not farre distant from it, had their Castles belonging to the *Greies*, ever since that those two families of the *Greies* were conjoyned in one by marriage.

There lyeth neere unto it *Wollover*, a Barony which King Henry the first gave to *Robert* * *Muschampe*, who bare Azure three Butterflies or Papilions Argent: of whose race descended Robert, who in Henry the third his reigne was reputed the mightiest Baron in these North parts. But the inheritance was quickly dismembred and parted among the females: one of whom was married unto the Earle of D *Stratherne* in Scotland, a second to Sir William *de Huntercombe*, and a third to Odonell Ford. Then the river of *Glen* from out of the West augmenteth *Till* with his waters, and nameth the vale that he runneth thorow *Glendale*. Touching this little river *Bede* writeth thus: *Paulinus comming with the King and Queen into a Manour or house of the Kings*, called *Ad-Gebrin* (*at this day Yeverin*) *abode with them 36. daies there, employed wholly in the catechizing and baptising: during all which time he did nothing from morning but instruct the people resorting to him in the saving word of Christ, and being thus instructed, he baptised them to the forgivenesse of their sinnes in the river of Glen, which was hard by. This house was in the time of the succeeding Kings neglected, and another made for it in a place called Melmin*, but at this day *Melfeld*.

E Here within a little of *Brum-ridge*, by *Brumeford*, K. Athelstan fought a pitched field with *Aulase* the Dane, *Constantine* K. of Scots, and *Eugenius* or *Owein* Prince of Cumberland, with so fortunate successe, that this battaile was most famous farre and neere, yea and triumphantly described by the Historians and Poets of that time in the highest degree, with stately stile and lofty verse in the language of that age, in barbarous Latin.

Here *Bramish*, losing his owne name, comes to bee called *Till*, and first saluteth *Ford Castle*, belonging sometimes to the warlike and valiant house of the *Herons*, now to the family of the *Carrs*: then *Etall*, where the family surnamed *De Maneriis*, or *Manours* sometimes inhabited, reckoned in the ranke of worshipfull Knights, out F of which flourish the right honourable Earles of Rutland at this day. Many small castles and piles in this tract I wittingly let passe: For an endlesse peece of worke it were to goe through them all one by one, considering it is certaine that in King Henry the second his time there were eleven hundred and fifteene Castles in England.

Carram.

Werk.

River Bram

Bramton.

Inborow a Outborow what they signifie.

Wollover.
* *De Mus Campo.*
Fin. 35. H. Glendale. Lib. 2. cap.

Melfeld.

The battai Brunford.

See Henry Huntingd William Malmesbu and Ingulf

Forr. Etall.

Castles i in Englan

Right over against this *Ford* westward, there mounteth aloft an high hill called *Floddon* neere *Bramton*, memorable in regard of James the fourth, King of Scots, who was there slaine, and his army overthrowne: who, whiles King Henry the eighth lay at the siege of Tournay in France, marched forward in great courage, and greater hope with Banner displayed against England. But Thomas Howard Earle of Surry, arraunged in good order of battaile, valiantly in this place received him: where the fight continued sharpe and hot on both parts, untill the night came upon them, uncertaine as then whether side had the victory. But the day ensuing manifested both the Conquerour and conquered: and the King of Scots himselfe with many a mortall wound, was found among the heapes of dead bodies. And hereupon was granted a new augmentation unto the Armes of the *Howards*, as I have formerly specified.

Twede having now entertained *Till*, runneth downe with a fuller streame by *Norham* or *Northam*, in old time called *Ubbanford*, a towne belonging to the Bishops of *Durham*. For *Egfrid* the Bishop built it, and *Raulph* his successour erected a Castle upon the top of an high steepe rocke, and fortified it with a trench: in the utmore wall whereof, which is of greater circuit, are placed sundry turrets in a Canton toward the river: within there is another enclosure or wall much stronger: in the midst of which there riseth up the Keepe of great heigth: But the secure peace of our age, hath now a long time neglected these fortifications, albeit they stand in the borders. Under it lieth the towne in a plaine Westward, and hath in it a Church, wherein was enterred *Ceolwulph* King of Northumberland, unto whom *Venerable Bede* dedicated his booke of the *Ecclesiasticall history of England*; *and who afterwards renouncing the world, became a Monke in Lindisfarn Church, and served as a Christian Souldier for the Kingdome of heaven, and his body was conveyed after that into the Church of Norham.* Also when the Danes harried and spoiled the *Holy Iland*, where Saint *Cuthbert*, whom *Bede* so highly extolleth, both fate as Bishop, and lay buried: and some went about by a devout and religious kind of stealth, to transport his body over; by occasion that the winds were against them, *They laid the sacred body downe with due honour at Ubbanford*, (whether it were an Episcopall See or no, it is uncertaine) *hard by the river Twede, and there it lay for many yeeres together, untill the comming of K. Etheldred.* Of this, and of other things, I had information (for I will never conceale by whom I have found any good) by George Carleton borne here, as who was the *Castellanes* sonne of this place; whom for that I have loved in regard of his singular knowledge in Divinity (which hee professeth) and in other more delightfull literature, and am loved againe of him, I were not worthy I assure you of love, if I did not acknowledge thus much. Beneath *Norham*, at *Killey* a little village hard by, were found, as I have heard old men say, in our grandfathers remembrance, the ornaments or Harnish of a Knights belt, and the hilt of a sword of massie gold, which were presented unto Thomas Ruthall then Bishop of *Durham*.

William Malmesbury lib. 1. *de Gestis Pontificum* In printed books corruptly ye read Bubbeford.

A little lower appeareth the *Mouth of Twede*; upon the farther side whereof standeth *Berwicke*, the utmost towne in England, and the strongest hold in all Britaine. Which name some derive from one *Berengarius* a Duke, whom they never heard of, unlesse it were in a dreame. *Leland* fetcheth it from *Aber*, which in the British tongue signifieth *the mouth of a river*, so that *Aberwic* should sound as much as *The towne by the rivers mouth*. But he that knowes what *Berwic* in the Charters of our Kings signifieth, wherein nothing is more common than these words, *I give C. and D.* that is, *such and such townes, cum suis Berwicis*, surely he must needs understand the true Etymologie of this *Berwicke*. For mine owne part I cannot conjecture what it meaneth, unlesse it be a Village or Hamlet annexed, as it were a parcell of the Demesne, unto some place of greater reckoning. For in the donations of Edward the Confessour, *Totthill* is called the *Berwicke* of *Westminster*, and *Wandlesworth* the *Berwicke* of *Patricseie*, and a hundred such. But to what end is all this? Surely we doe but lose this labour, if, as some will have it, the name thereof were in old time Beopnica-pic, in

Ingulph expoundeth Berwicke a Manour.

A in the English Saxon tongue, that is, *The towne or village of the Bernicians*. Now that these countries were named *Bernicia*, it is better knowne than can bee said, and I have already notified as much. But whence soever it hath the name, it is so situate that it shooteth farre into the sea, in so much as it is well neere compassed about with the sea, and *Twede* together; and seated betwixt two most mighty Kingdomes, as *Pliny* hath reported of *Palmyra* in *Syria*. It was the first thing alwayes that both nations tooke care of whensoever they were at any discord: so that since the time that King Edward the first of that name, first wrested it perforce out of the Scots hands, the Scots have oftentimes repossessed it, and the Englishmen as often
B recovered it from them againe. But let us here (if you please) abridge the History thereof. Of this *Berwicke* I have read nothing of greater antiquity than this, that William King of Scots being taken Prisoner in the field by the English, delivered it up unto our King Henry the second for his enlargement out of prison, on this condition, that unlesse by a certaine day appointed hee payd a summe of money for his ransome, it should belong unto the Crowne of England for ever; and presently, as it is in the *Polychronicon of Durham*, the said King Henry fortified it with a Castle. Howbeit King Richard the first, upon payment of the money released it againe unto the Scotish. Afterwards King John, as we read in the history of *Melrosse*, *wonne both the towne and Castle of Berwick, what time as he with his Rutars burnt Werke, Roxburgh, Mutford and Morpath*, yea and laid all *Northumberland waste, because the Barons of Northumberland had done homage at Felton to Alexander King of Scots.* Many
C yeeres after, when *John Baliol* King of Scots had broken his oath, King Edward the first, in the yeere of salvation 1297. brought *Berwick* under his subjection: yet within a little while after, when the fortune of warre began to smile upon the Scots, they surprised it standing for-let and neglected, but straightwayes it was yeelded up, and the English became Masters of it. Afterward, in that loose reigne of King Edward the second, *Peter Spalding* betraied it unto *Robert Brus* King of the Scots, who hotly assaulted it: and the English laid siege unto it in vaine, untill that our *Hector*, King Edward the third, in the yeere of Christ 1333. setting valiantly upon it, wonne
D it as happily. Howbeit in the reigne of Richard the second, certaine Scottish robbers upon a sudden surprised the Castle: but within nine dayes Henry Pearcy Earle of Northumberland regained it. Scarce seven yeeres were overpassed, when the Scots recovered it againe, not by force but by money: For which cause, the said Henry Percy, Governour of the place, was accused of high treason: but he, with money likewise corrupted both their faith and fortitude, and streightway got it in his hands againe. A great while after, when England was even pining by reason of civill warre, King Henry the sixth being now fled the Realme into Scotland, surrendred it up into the hands of the Scot, for to be secured of his life and safety in Scotland. But after twenty two yeeres were expired, Sir Thomas Stanley, not without losse of his
E men, reduced it under the command of King Edward the Fourth. Since which time, our Kings have at divers times fortified and fenced it with new works: but especially Queen Elizabeth, who of late, to the terrour of the enemy, and safeguard of her state, enclosed it about in a narrower compasse within the old wall, with an high wall of stone most strangely compacted together; which shee hath so forewarded againe with a counterscarfe, a banke round about, with mounts of earth cast up by mans hand, and open terraces above head, that either the forme of these munitions, or strength thereof may justly cut off all hope of winning it. To say nothing all this while of the valour of the garison souldiers, the store of great Ordnance and furniture of warre, which was wonderfull. He that was wont to be chiefe Governour of this
F towne (that I may note thus much also) was alwaies one of the wisest and most approved of the Nobility of England, and withall Warden of these Eastmarches against Scotland. The Longitude of this towne, as our Mathematicians have observed, is 21. degrees and 43. minutes: the Latitude 55. degrees and 48. minutes. And by this inclination and position of the heaven, the longest day is 17. houres and 22. minutes, and the

Britaine hath day plenty.

the night but fixe houres and 38. minutes: so that that there was no untruth in *Servium Honoratum*, when he wrote thus, *Britanni lucis dives, &c.* that is, *Britain is so plentifull of day light, that it affordeth scarce any time for the nights.* Neither is it any marvaile that souldiers without other light doe play here all night long at Dice, considering the side light that the sunne beames cast all night long: and therefore this verse of *Juvenall* is true:

Minimâ contentos nocte Britannos.
The Britaines who with least night stand content.

Concerning Berwicke, have here now for an Overdeale, these verses of Master I. *Jonston.*

Scotorum extremo sub limite, meta furoris
Saxonidum: gentis par utriusque labor.
Mille vices rerum, quæ mille est passa ruinas,
Mirum, quî potuit tot superesse malis:
Quin superest, quin extremis exhausta ruinis,
Funere sic crevit firmior usque suo:
Oppida ut exæquet jam munitissima. Civis
Militiis & censum, & munia Martis obit.
Postquàm servitio durique est functa periclis,
Effert lætitiæ signa serena suæ:
Et nunc antiquo felix se jactat honore,
Cùm reddit Domino debita jura suo:
Cujus ab auspiciis unita Britannia tandem
Excelsum tollit libera in astra caput.

Afront the bound of Scottish ground, where staid the furious broile
Of English warres; and Nations both were put to equall toile.
Now won, then lost, a thousand turnes it felt of fortunes will,
After so many miseries, wonder, it standeth still.
And still it stands: although laid wast it were and desolate,
Yet alwaies after every fall it rose to firmer state:
So that for strength best fenced townes it matcheth at this day.
The Citizens were souldiers all, and serv'd in warres for pay.
But after service long performed, and hard adventures past,
Of joy and mirth the gladsome signes it putteth forth at last.
And now her ancient honour she doth vaunt in happy plight,
When to her Soveraigne Lord she yeelds all service due by right.
Whose blessed Crowne united hath great Britain now at last,
Whereby her head she lifts on high, since quarrels all be past.

The Commentary of *Pius Secundus*, set forth in the name of *John Gebellin.*

That which *Æneas Sylvius*, or Pope *Pius* the second, who when hee was a private person was Embassadour into Scotland about the yeere 1448. hath reported in his owne life, by himselfe penned, and published under the name of another, touching the borderers that dwelt there round about, I thinke good here to put downe, considering that as yet they have nothing degenerated.

There is a river (saith he) *which spreading broad from out of an high hill, confineth both the lands: This river when Æneas had ferried over, and turned aside into a great village about sun setting, where he supped in a country-mans house, with the Priest of the place and his hoast, many sorts of gruels and pottage, hens and geese, were set on the board, but no wine nor bread at all, and all the men & women of the village came running thither, as it were to see some strange sight: and as our countreymen are wont to wonder at Blackamores*

Moors, or men of Inde, so they stood gasing & gaping, as astonied at Æneas, asking of the Priest what countreyman he was? upon what busines he came? and whether he were a Christian or no? Now Æneas having bin enformed before what scarcity of victuals he should finde in those parts, had received at a certaine Abbey some loaves of white bread, and a rundlet of red wine: which when they had brought forth, the people made a greater wonder than before, as who had never seen either wine or white bread. There approached unto the table great bellied women and their husbands, who handling the bread, & smelling to the wine, craved some part thereof, and there was no remedy but to deale and give all away among them. Now when we had sitten at supper untill it was two houres within night, the Priest and our Hoast, together with the children and all the men, left Æneas, and made haste away; for they said they were to flye for feare of the Scots unto a certaine pile, that stood a great way off: which Scots, at a low water when the tide was past, used to passe over the river, and fall to boot-haling. But they would in no wise take Æneas with them, although hee intreated them very instantly; no nor any woman, albeit amongst them there were many both young maids, and wives passing faire: For they are perswaded verily, that the enemies will doe them no hurt, as who reckon whoredome no hurt nor evill at all. So Æneas remaines there alone with two servants and his Guide, in company of an hundred women; who sitting round in a ring, with a good fire in the mids before them, fell to hatchell and dresse hemp, sate up all night without sleep, and had a great deale of talke with his Interpreter. When the night was far spent, what with barking of dogs, and gaggling of geese, a mighty noise and outcry was made: then all the women slipped forth divers waies, his Guide also made shift to be gone, and all was of an hurry, as if the enemies had beene come. But Æneas thought it his best course to expect the event within his bed-chamber, (and that was a stable) for feare lest if he had runne forth of doores, knowing not the way, he should become a prey and booty to him that should first meet him. But see, streightwaies the women returned with the Interpreter, bring word all was well, and that they were friends and not enemies were come thither.

There have been in this countrey certaine petty nations, called *Scovenburgenses*, and *Fisburgingi*; but to point out precisely the very place of their abode, in so great obscurity, passeth my skill: Neither can I define whether they were Danes or English. But *Florentius* of *Worcester*, published by the right honourable Lord *William Howard*, writeth, *That when there was an assembly or Parliament holden at Oxenford, Sigeferth and Morcar, the worthier & mightier ministers of the Scovenburgenses, were secretly made away by Edrike Streona. Also that Prince Edmund against his fathers will married Alfrith the wife of Sigefrith, and having made a journey to the Fisburgings, invaded Sigeferth his land, and brought his people in subjection to him.* But let others inquire farther into these matters.

Scovenburgenses. Fisburgenses 1013.

Clitonem. Prince of Fisburgings. 1015.

This region of North-humberland being brought under the English Saxons dominion by *Osca* Hengists brother, and by his sonne Jebusa, had first officiall governors under the fealty of the Kings of Kent. After that, when the kingdome of the *Bernicii*, whom the Britans call *Guir a Brinaich*, as it were, *Mountainers*, was erected; that which reached from *Tees* to the *Scottish Frith*, was the best part thereof, and subject to the Kings of North-humberland: who having finished their period, whatsoever lay beyond *Twede*, became Scottish and was counted Scotland; Then Egbert King of the West-Saxons laied it to his owne kingdome, when it was yeelded up to him. Afterwards King Aelfred permitted the Danes to possesse it, whom Athelstane some few yeeres after dispossessed and drave out: yet after this the people set up Eilrick the Dane for their king, whom King Ealdred forthwith displaced and expelled. From which time forward this countrey had no more Kings over it, but such as governed it were tearmed Earles: Amongst whom these are reckoned up in order successively in our Histories, *Osulfe, Oslake, Edulph, Waldeof* the elder, *Uchtred, Adulph, Alred, Siward, Tosie, Edwin, Morcar, Osculph*, and that right valiant *Siward*, who as he lived in armes, so would he dye also armed. *Then his Earldome and these parts were given unto Tosie the brother of Earle Harold: but the Earldomes of Northampton and Hunting-*

Kings, Dukes and Earles of Northumberland. *Bernicii.*

Huntingdon, with other lands of his, were assigned to the noble Earle Waldeof his sonne and heire. These words of *Ingulphus* have I put downe, because some deny that hee was Earle of Huntingdon. And now will I adde moreover to the rest, that which I have read in an old manuscript memoriall of this matter, in the Librarie of *John Stow*, a right honest Citizen, and diligent Antiquarie of the City of London. *Copso* being made Earle of Northumberland by the gift of King William *Conquerour*, expelled *Osculph*, who notwithstanding within a few daies after slew him. Then *Osculph* being runne through with a Javelin by a thiefe, ended his life. After this, *Gospatricke* purchased the Earldome of the Conquerour, who not long after deposed him from that honour; and then succeeded after him *Waldeof Siwards* sonne. His fortune was to lose his head; and in his roome was placed *Walcher* Bishop of Durham, who (like as *Robert Comin* his successour) was slaine in a tumultuous commotion of the common people. Afterwards *Robert Mowbray* attained to the same honour, which hee soone lost through his owne perfidious treacherie, when he devised to deprive King *William Rufus* of his royall estate, and to advance Stephen Earle of Albemarle, a sonne to the Conquerors sister, thereunto. Then K. Stephen made Henrie, the sonne of David King of Scotland (as wee read in the *Poly Chronicon* of Durham) Earle of Northumberland: whose sonne also William, that afterwards was King of Scots, writ himselfe, William *de Warrenna* Earle of Northumberland: for his mother was descended out of the familie of the Earles of Warren, as appeareth out of the booke of *Brinkburne* Abbey. After some few yeeres, King Richard the first passed away this Earldome for a summe of money, unto *Hugh Pudsey* Bishop of Durham for tearm of his life, scoffing that he had made a young Earle of an old Bishop. *But when the said King was imprisoned by the Emperour in his returne out of the Holy-land, and Hugh for his deliverie had contributed only 2000. pounds of silver, which the King took not well at his hands, because he was deemed to have performed but a little, whom hee understood to have raised and gotten together a huge masse of money, under pretence of his ransome and release, he devested and deprived him of his Earldome.* After which time the title of the Earledome of Northumberland lay discontinued about an hundred and fourescore yeeres.

Percies descended from Charlemaine.

But at this day the family of the *Percies* enjoyeth the same, which family being descended from the Earles of Brabant, inherited together with the surname of *Percie* the possessions also of *Percie*, ever since that Joscelin of *Lovaine*, younger sonne of Godfrey Duke of *Brabant*, the true issue of the Emperour Charles the Great by *Gerberga*, the daughter of Charles, a younger brother to Lothar, the last King of France of the line of Charles, tooke to wife Agnes the daughter and sole heire of William *Percie*: of which William the great grandfather William *Percie*, comming into England with King William the *Conquerour*, was rewarded by him for his service, with lands in *Tateaster*, *Linton*, *Normanby*, and other places. Between this Agnes and Joscelin it was covenanted, that hee should assume the name of *Percies*, and retaine still unto him the ancient Armes of *Brabant*, viz. *A Lion azure* (which the Brabanters afterwards changed) *in a shield Or*. The first Earle of Northumberland out of this family, was Henrie *Percie*, begotten of Marie daughter to Henrie Earle of Lancaster, who being descended of ancient bloud, and renowned for his martiall prowesse, was rewarded also by King Edward the third with faire possessions in Scotland, created Earle of North-humberland by King Richard the second on the day of his Coronation, and much enriched by his second wife Dame Maud *Lucie* (although by her hee had no issue) upon a fine levied unto her, that hee should beare quarterly the Armes of the *Lucies* with his owne, and lived in great honour, confidence, and favour with King Richard the second. Yet full badly hee requited him againe for all his singular good demerits. For in his adversitie hee forsooke him, and made way for Henrie the fourth to the kingdome, who made him Constable of England, and bestowed upon him the *Isle of Man*: against whom within a while, hee feeling the corrosive and secret pricke of conscience, for that King Richard

A Richard by his meanes was unjustly deposed, and besides, taking at the heart indignantly, that *Edmund Mortimer* Earle of March, the true and undoubted heire of the Kingdome, and his neere ally, was neglected in prison, hee conceived inward enmity, grievously complaining, and charging him with perjury, that whereas hee had solemnly sworne to him, and others that hee would not challenge the Crowne, but onely his owne inheritance, and that King Richard should be governed during his life by the good advice of the Peeres of the realme: he to the contrary had by imprisonment and terror of death enforced him to resigne his Crown, and usurped the same, by the concurrence of his faction, horribly murthering the said K. and defrau-

B ding *Edmund Mortimer* Earle of March of his lawfull right to the Crown, whom he had suffered to languish long in prison under *Owen Glendowr*, reputing those traitours who with their owne money had procured his enlargement. After the publication of these complaints, he, confident in the promises of his confederates, who yet failed him, sent his brother Thomas Earle of Worcester, and his courageous sonne Henry surnamed *Hot-Spurre*, with a power of men against the King, who both lost their lives at the battaile of *Shrewesbury*. Whereupon he was proclaimed traitour, and attainted; but shortly after, by a kind of connivency, received againe into the Kings favour (unto whom he was a terrour) yea and restored to all his lands and goods, save only the *Isle of Man*, which the King resumed into his owne hands. Howbeit within

C a while after, being now become popular, and over forward to entertaine new designes, and having procured the Scots to bandy and joyne with him in armes, himselfe in person entred with banner displayed into the field, against the King, as an Usurper, and on a sudden at *Barrhammore* in a tumultuary skirmish in the yeere 1408. was discomfited and slaine by *Thomas Rokesby* the high Sheriffe of Yorke-shire. Eleven yeeres after, Henry, this mans nephew by his sonne *Henry Hot-Spur* (whose mother was Elizabeth, daughter to *Edmund Mortimer* the elder, Earle of March, by *Philippa* the daughter of *Leonel* Duke of Clarence) was restored in bloud and inheritance by authority of Parliament, in the time of King Henry the fifth: which *Henry Percie*, whiles he stoutly maintained King Henry the fifth his part against

D the house of Yorke, was slaine at the battell of Saint *Albans*, like as his sonne Henry, the third Earle of Northumberland, who married *Aelenor*, the daughter of Richard Lord *Poinings*, *Brian*, and *Fitz-Pain*, in the same quarrell lost his life in the battaile at *Towton*, in the yeere 1461. The house of Lancaster being now kept under, and downe the wind, and the *Percies* with it troden under foot, King Edward the fourth made *John Nevill*, Lord *Montacute*, Earle of Northumberland: but he after a while surrendred this title into the Kings hands, and was created by him Marquesse *Montacute*. After this *Henry Percy*, the sonne of *Henry Percy* aforesaid, recovering the

E favour of King Edward the fourth, obtained restitution in bloud, and hereditaments; who in the reigne of Henry the seventh was slaine by the countrey people, that about a certaine levie of money exacted by an Act of Parliament, rose up against the Collectours and Assessours thereof. After him succeeded *Henry Percy*, the fifth Earle, whose sonne Henry by a daughter and Coheire of Sir *Robert Spenser*, and Eleanor the daughter likewise and Coheire of *Edmund Beaufort* Duke of Somerset, was the sixth Earle; who (having no children, and his brother Thomas being executed for taking armes against King Henry the eighth, in the first difference about Religion) as if now that family had beene at a finall end for ever) prodigally gave away a great part of that most goodly inheritance unto the King and others. Some few

F yeeres after, Sir *John Dudley* Earle of Warwick, got to himselfe the title of Duke of Northumberland, by the name of *John Earl of Warwick, Marshal of England, Vicount Lisle, Baron Somery, Basset, and Ties, Lord of Dudley, Great Master and Steward of the Kings house*; when as in the tender age of King Edward the sixth, the Chieftaines and leaders of the factions shared titles of honour among themselves, their fautors, and followers. This was that Duke of Northumberland, who for the time, like unto a tempestuous whirlewind, began to shake and teare the publicke peace of the State

John Har Manuscri

A state, whiles he with vast ambition plotted and practised to exclude Mary and Elizabeth the daughters of King Henry the eighth from their lawfull right of succession, and to set the Emperiall Crowne upon Lady Jane Grey, his daughter in law (being seconded therein by the great Lawyers, who are alwaies forward enough to humour and sooth up those that bee in highest place.) For which being attainted of high treason, he lost his head, and at his execution embraced and publikely professed Popery, which long before, either seriously or colorably for his own advantage, he had renounced. When he was gone, Queene Mary restored Thomas Percy, nephew unto Henry the sixth Earle by his brother Thomas, unto his bloud, and by a new Patent created him first *Baron Percy*, and anon *Earle of Northumberland, to himselfe* B
3.& 4. Philip and Mary. *and the heires males of his body, and for default thereof, to his brother Henry, and his heires males*. But this Thomas the seventh Earle, for his treason to Prince and country, under maske of restoring the Romish religion againe, lost both life and dignity in the yeere 1572. Yet through the singular favour and bounty of Queen Elizabeth, according to that Patent of Queene Mary, his brother Henry succeeded after him, as the eighth Earle; who in the yeere 1585. ended his dayes in prison, and had for his successor Henry his sonne, by Katherin the eldest daughter, and one of the heires of John Nevill, Lord *Latimer*, the ninth Earle of Northumberland of this family.

C

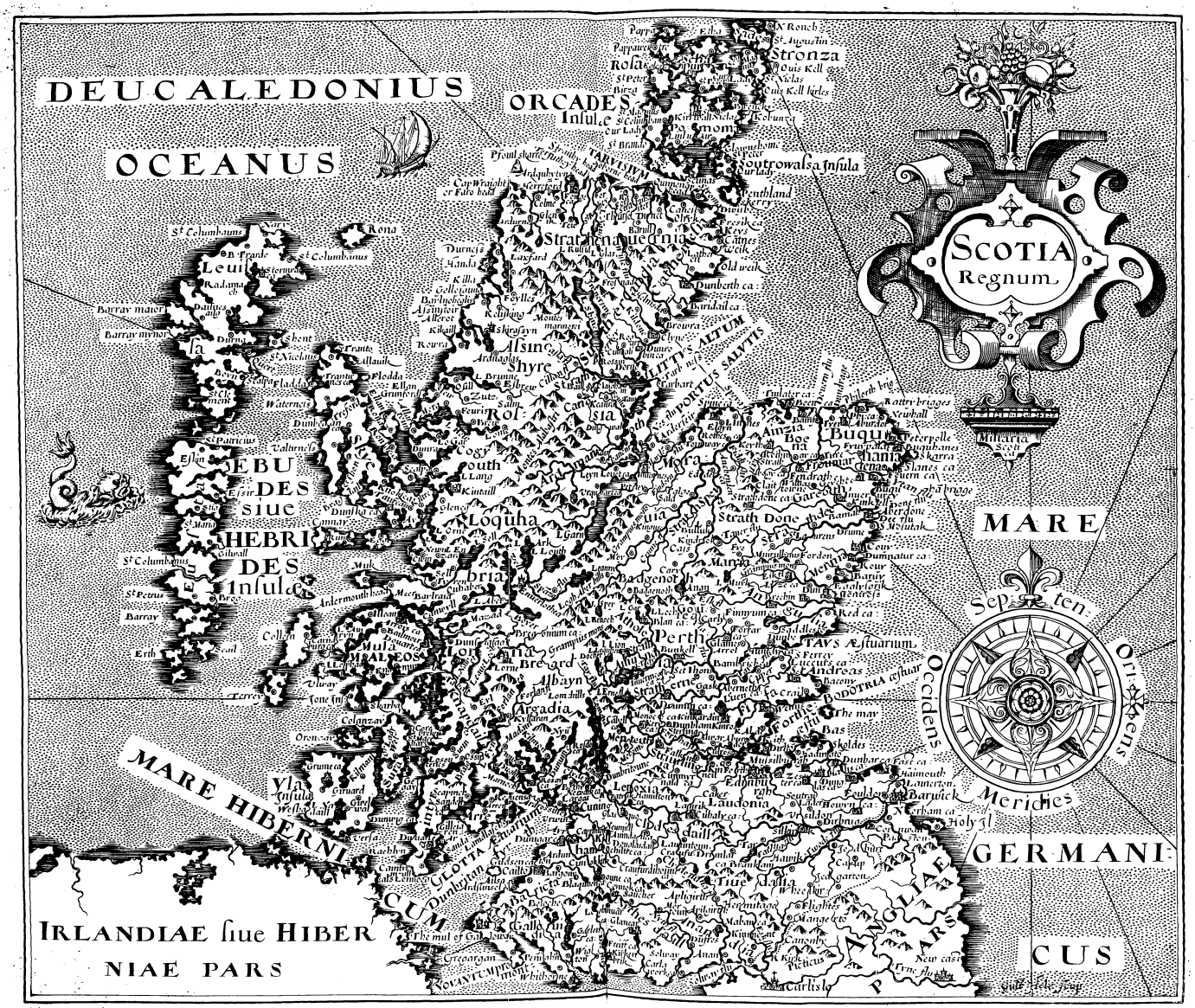
Parishes in Northumberland about 46.

D

E

F

SCOTLAND.


DEUCALEDONIUS
OCEANUS
ORCADES
Insulæ
SCOTIA
Regnum
MARE
GERMANI-
CUS
MARE HIBERNI-
CUM
IRLANDIAE siue HIBER
NIAE PARS
HEBU
DES
siue
HEBRI
DES
Insulæ
Occidens
Septen.
Meridies
Orientalis
Stronza
Strathenaucania
Alsine
Shyre
Perth
Loquha
Strath Done
Laudonia
Argadia
Albayn
Lennox
Cantyre
Galloway
Cumbria
Northumbria
Anglia
Pictis
Scots
Carlisle
Newcastle
Berwick
Holy Iland
Southrowalsa Insula
Barray maior
Barray minor
Rona
Leuis
Badenoch
Marra
Buquhan
Mearnia
Aimzia
Boe
Mora
Ross
Sutherland
Caithness
Orkney
Murray Firth
Solway
Tay
Forth
Clyde
Dunbritan
Edenburg
Dunbar
Dumbarton
Glasgow
Lanerck
Dumfries
Carlisle
Tweed
Milaria
Scotia

SCOTLAND.

NOw am I come to SCOTLAND, *and willingly I assure you will I enter into it, but wil ball ightly passe over it. For I remember well that said saw,* In places not well knowne leſſe while wee muſt ſtay: *as alſo the admonition of that Grecian,* ΞΕΝΟΣ ΩΝ ΑΠΡΑΓΜΩΝ ΙΣΟΙ: *that is,* Art thou a ſtranger? be no medler. *And verily I ſhould play an unadviſed part, if I would inſiſt long in that, wherein I am but little converſant. But yet ſeeing Scotland alſo joyeth in the name of* BRITAIN, *let it bee lawfull for me (reſerving the due honour to the Scottiſh) according to my purpoſe, having boldly undertaken to illuſtrate* BRITAIN, *to proceed with their good favour, leave, and licence, and by drawing aſide in ſome ſort the curtaine of obſcure antiquity, to point out with my finger, if I ſhall be able, ſome places of ancient note and memory. Certes, I aſſure my ſelfe that I ſhall bee eaſily pardoned in this point, the people themſelves are ſo courteous and well meaning, and the happineſſe of theſe daies ſo rare and admirable, ſince that by a divine and heavenly oportunity is now fallen into our laps, which we hardly ever hoped, & our Anceſtors ſo often and ſo earneſtly wiſhed: namely, that Britaine, ſo many ages diſ-joined in it ſelfe and unſociable, ſhould all throughout, like one uniform City, under one moſt ſacred and happy Monarch, the founder of perpetuall peace, by a bleſſed Union be conjoyned in one entire body. Who being through the propitious goodneſſe of Almighty God, elected, borne, and preſerved to the good of both nations, as he is a Prince of ſingular wiſdome and providence, and fatherly affected to all his ſubjects, doth ſo cut off all cauſes and occaſions of feare, of hope, of revenge, complaint, and quarrell; that the diſmall* DISCORD *which hath ſet theſe nations (otherwiſe invincible) ſo long at debate, might be ſtifled and cruſhed for ever; and ſweet* CONCORD *triumph joyouſly with endleſſe comfort, when (as one ſometimes ſung this tenour)* Jam cuncti gens una ſumus, *that is,* Wee all one Nation are this day, *whereunto as a* Chorus *both nations reſound,* Et ſimus in ævum, *that is,* God grant we may be ſo for aye.

But before my pen commeth to Scotland, thus much I thinke it good to advertiſe the Reader aforehand, that I leave the firſt originall of the Scottiſh

nation to their owne Historians: also the primitive derivation of their name to the learned among them, banishing all conjectures whatsoever of others, which either hasty credulity or careless negligence hath forged, as well in the late foregoing age, as in these our dayes. And according to the same order which I kept before in England, I will premise some few lines touching the division of Scotland, the States of the Kingdome, and the Tribunals or Courts of Justice: then will I briefly touch the situations and Commodities of the soile in every severall Region: what places there be of greater fame and name, and what Families more noble and notable than the rest, have most flourished with the title and honour of Earles and Barons of the Parliament, so far forth as hither to I could find by reading or enquiry: And that so circumspectly, with such an honest desire and sincere affection to truth, that I hope I shall not give offence to the malicious; and with so compendious brevity, that I will not prevent their curious diligence, who are in hand to set out these matters with a fuller pensill, and to polish the same with more lively and lasting colours.

THE DIVISION OF SCOTLAND.

THe North part of the Island of Britaine, was of old time inhabited throughout by the Picts, who were divided into two Nations, the DICALIDONII, and VECTURIONES: of whom I have spoken already out of *Ammianus Marcellinus*. But when the Scots became Lords and Rulers over all this part, it was shared into seven parts among seven Princes, as we finde in a little ancient pamphlet touching the division of Scotland, in these words and old name.

The first part contained *Enegus* and *Maern*.
The second, *Atheodl* and *Goverin*.
The third, *Stradeern* and *Menteted*.
The fourth was *Forthever*.
The fift, *Mar* with *Buchen*.
The sixth, *Muref* and *Ros*.
The seventh *Cathanes*, which *Mound*, a mountaine in the midst divideth, running on forward from the West sea to the East.

Then afterwards the same Author reporteth, according to the relation of Andrew Bishop of Cathanes, that the whole Kingdome was divided likewise into seven territories.

The first from Frith, in the British tongue, called by the Romans *Worid*, now *Scotwade*, to the river *Tae*.
The second to *Hilef*, according as the sea fetcheth a compasse, to a mountain in the North-east part of *Strivelin*, named *Athran*.
The third from *Hilef* to *Dee*.
The fourth from *Dee* to the river *Spe*.
The fifth from *Spe* to the mountaine *Brunalban*.
The sixth, *Mures* and *Ros*.
The seventh, the kingdome *Argathel*, as it were the border and skirt of the Scots: who were so called of Gathelgas their Captaine.

Also according to the habitation of the people, Scotland is now divided into *Highland-men* and *Lawland-men*: These being more civill, use the English language and apparrell: the other, which are rude and unruly, speak Irish, and goe apparelled Irish-like, as I have already said. Out of this division I exclude the *Borderers*, because by reason of peace shining now upon them on every side, by a blessed and happy Union, they are to bee ranged and reckoned in the very heart and midst of the British Empire, as who begin to be weary of wars, and to acquaint themselves with the delightfull benefits of peace. Highland Lawland Borderers

Moreover, according to the situation and position of the places, the whole Kingdome is divided into two parts: the South, on this side the river *Tay*, and the North beyond *Tay*; besides a number of Islands lying round about. In the South part these countries are more remarkable than the rest.

A

Teiſidale.	*Arran.*
Merch.	*Clydeſdale.*
Lauden.	*Lennox.*
Liddeſdale.	*Stirling.*
Eskedale.	*Fife.*
Annandale.	*Strathern.*
Nuddeſdale.	*Menteith.*
Galloway.	*Argile.*
Carrick.	*Cantire.*
Kyle.	*Lorn.*
Cunningham.	

B

In the North part are reckoned theſe Countries.

C

Loquabrea.	*Buquhan.*
Braidalbin.	*Murray.*
Perth.	*Roſſe.*
Athol.	*Sutherland.*
Anguiſh.	*Cathanes.*
Mern.	*Strathnavern.*
Marr.	

Theſe are ſubdivided againe according to their civill government, into counties, which they call *Sherifdomes*, *Seneſchalſies*, commonly *Stewarties*, and *Bailiwicks*, or *Bailerries*.

D

Counties, or *Sheriffedomes.*

Edenburgh.	*Perth.*
Linlythquo.	*Clackmannan.*
Selkirk.	*Kinros.*
Roxburgh.	*Fife.*
Peblis.	*Kincardin.*
Berwick.	*Forfaire.*
Lanark.	*Aberdene.*
Renfrew.	*Bamff.*
Dunfreis.	*Elgin.*
Wighton.	*Forres.*
Aire.	*Narne.*
Bute.	*Innerneſs.*
Argyle and Tarbet.	*Cromartie.*
Dunbarton.	*Orknay and Sheitland.*

E

Seneſchalſies or *Stewarties.* *Menteith.* *Strathern.* *Kircudbricht.* *Annandale.*

Bailiwickes or *Bailaries.* *Kile.* *Carrick.* *Cunningham.*

Hadingrona *Conſtablery.*

Biſhopricks. As touching the adminiſtration of that divine City and commonwealth, which we tearme the Church, like as the Biſhops in all the world beſides, had no certain dioceſes, before that Dionyſius Biſhop of Rome, about the yeere 268. did ſet out dioceſes for Biſhops: ſo the Biſhops of Scotland executed their Epiſcopall functions in what place ſoever they came, indifferently and without diſtinction, untill the time of King Malcolm the third, that is, about the yeere of our redemption 1070. at which time the dioceſes were confined within their bounds and limits.

F

After-

A Afterwards, in proceſſe of time, this Hierarchie, or Eccleſiaſticall government, was eſtabliſhed in Scotland. Two Archbiſhops, one of Saint *Andrews*, the other of *Glaſco*; whereof the former is counted Primate of all Scotland: under whom there be eight Biſhoprickes.

Dunkeld.	*Brechin.*
Aberdon.	*Roſſe.*
Murray.	*Cathanes.*
Dunblan.	*Orkney.*

B Under the Archbiſhop of *Glaſco* there be onely three.

* *Candida Caſa*, or *Galloway.*	* Whiter
Liſmore, or *Argile.*	
The Iles.	

THE STATES OR DEGREES OF SCOTLAND.

C THe Republicke, or Commonwealth of the Scots, like as that of Engliſhmen, conſiſteth of a King, the Nobility or Gentry, and Commons.

The King, that I may uſe the words of their owne Record, is *Directus totius Dominus*, that is, *The direct Lord of the whole Domain*, or *Dominion*, and hath royall authority and juriſdiction over all the States and degrees, as well Eccleſiaſticall as Lay or Temporall.

D Next unto the King is his eldeſt ſonne, who is called PRINCE OF SCOTLAND, and by a peculiar right Duke of *Rothſay*, and Seneſchall or Steward of *Scotland*. But all the reſt of the Kings children are named ſimply *Princes*.

Thanes. Among the Nobles, the greateſt and moſt honourable were in old time, *The Thanes*, that is, thoſe who (if my judgement be ought) were ennobled onely by the office which they adminiſtred. For the word in the ancient Engliſh Saxon tongue ſignifieth, *The Kings Miniſter*. Of theſe, they of the ſuperior place were called *Abthanes*, the inferior, *Under Thanes*. But theſe names by little and little grew out of uſe,

E ever ſince that King *Malcolm* the third conferred the titles of Earles and Barons, after the manner received from the Engliſh, upon Noble men of good deſert. Since when, in proceſſe of time new titles of honours were much taken up, and Scotland as well as England, hath had Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Vicounts, and Barons. As for the title of Duke, the firſt that brought it into Scotland was King Robert the third, about the yeere of Salvation 1400. like as the honourable titles of Marqueſſe and Vicount were firſt brought in by our moſt gracious Soveraigne, King James the ſixth. Theſe are counted Nobles of the higher degree, and have both place and voice in the Parliaments, and by a ſpeciall name are called *Lords*, like as alſo the Biſhops.

Knights Among the Nobles of a lower degree, in the firſt place are ranged Knights, who

F verily are dubbed with greater ſolemnity than in any other place throughout all Europe, by taking of an oath, and are proclaimed by the publike voice of an Herald.

Lairds. Of a ſecond ſorte are they, who are tearmed *Lairds* and *Barons*: among whom none were reckoned in old time, but ſuch as held immediatly from the King, lands in *Chef*, and had *jus furcarum*, that is, *power to hang, &c.* In the third place are all ſuch as being

Gentlem deſcended from worſhipfull houſes, and not honoured with any eſpeciall dignitie, be termed *Gentlemen*. All the reſt, as Citizens, Merchants, Artiſans, &c. are reputed among the Commons.

THE JUDICATORIES, OR COURTS OF JUSTICE.

Parliament.

THe supreme Court, as well for dignitie as authoritie, is accounted the Assembly of the States of the Kingdome, which is called by the very same name as it is in England, *A Parliament:* & hath the same verie power as absolute. It consisteth of three States, of Lords *Spirituall*, namely, Bishops, Abbots, and Priors: and of Lords *Temporall*, to wit, Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Viscounts, and Barons: and Commissioners for Cities & Burghs. Unto whom were adjoined not long since for everie Countie also two Commissioners. It is appointed and solemnly called by the King at his pleasure, at a certain set time, before it be holden. When these States aboveſaid are assembled, and the causes of their assembly delivered by the King or the Chancellour, the Lords *Spirituall* chuse out, apart by themselves, eight of the Lords *Temporall*. Semblably, the Lords *Temporall* make choise of as many out of the Lords *Spirituall*: then the same all jointly together nominate 8. of the Commissioners for the counties, & as many of the Commissioners for the free Burghs regall, which make up in all the number of 32. And then *these* * *Lords of the Articles* (so they are termed) together with the Chancellor, Treasurer, Keeper of the Privie Seale, Kings Secretarie, &c. do admit or reject everie bill proposed unto the States, after they have bin first imparted unto the King. Being allowed by the whole assembly of the States, they are throughly weighed and examined, and such of them as passe by the greater number of voices, are exhibited unto the King, who by touching them with his Scepter, pronounceth that hee either ratifieth and approveth them, or disableth and maketh the same voide: But if any thing displiketh the King, it is razed out before.

* *Domini pro articulis.*

The Seſſion.

The Second Court, or next unto the Parliament, is the *Colledge of Justice*, or as they call it, *The Session*, which King James the fifth 1532. instituted after the forme of the Parliament of *Paris*, consisting of a President, 14. Senatours, seven of the Cleargie, and as many of the Laitie (unto whom was adjoined afterward the Chancellor, who hath the chiefe place, and five other Senatours) three principall Scribes or Clerks, and as many Advocates as the Senatours shall thinke good. These sit and minister justice, not according to the rigour of law, but with reason and equitie, every day (save onely on the Lords day and Monday) from the first of November to the fifteenth of March; and from Trinitie Sunday unto the Calends of August. All the space betweene, as being the times of sowing and harvest, is vacation and intermission of all suites and law matters. They give judgement according to the Parliament Statutes and Municipall Lawes, and where they are defective, they have recourse to the Imperiall Civill Law.

There are besides in everie Countie inferiour civill Judicatories or Courts kept, wherein the Sheriffe of the shire, or his deputie, decideth the controversies of the inhabitants, about violent ejections, intrusions, dammages, debts, &c. From which Courts and Judges, in regard of hard and unequall dealing, or else of alliance and partialitie, they appeale sometime to the Session. These Sheriffes are all for the most part hereditarie. For the Kings of Scots, like as of England also, to oblige more surely unto them the better sort of Gentlemen by their benefits and favours, made in old time these Sheriffes hereditarie and perpetuall. But the English Kings soone perceiving the inconveniences thereby ensuing, of purpose changed this order, and appointed them from yeere to yeere. There be civill Courts also in everie regalitie, holden by their Bailiffes, to whom the Kings have graciously granted royalties: as also in free Burroughs, by the Magistrates thereof.

There are likewise Judicatories, which they call *Commissariats*, the highest whereof is

kept at Edenburgh: in which before foure Judges, actions are pleaded concerning Wills and Testaments, the right of Ecclesiasticall benefices, Tithes, Divorces, and such other Ecclesiasticall causes. In every other severall part almost throughout the Kingdome, there sitteth but one Judge alone in a place about these matters.

Courts of criminall matt

In criminall causes, the Kings chiefe Justice holdeth his Court for the most part at Edenburgh (which office the Earles of *Argile* have executed now for some yeeres.) And he doth depute two or three Lawyers, who have the hearing and deciding of capitall actions concerning life and death, or of such as inferre losse of limbs, or of all goods. In this Court the Defendant is permitted, yea in case of high treason, to entertaine a Counsellor or Advocate to pleade his cause.

Moreover, in criminall matters there are sometimes by vertue of the Kings commission and authoritie, Justices appointed for the deciding of this or that particular cause.

Also the Sheriffes in their territories, and Magistrates in some Burghs, may sit in judgement of man-slaughter (in case the man-slayer be taken within 24. houres after the deed committed) and being found guiltie by a Jurie, put him to death. But if that time be once overpast, the cause is referred and put over to the *Kings Justice*, or his Deputies. The same priviledge also some of the Nobilitie and Gentrie enjoy against theeves taken within their owne jurisdictions. There bee likewise that have such Roialties, as that in criminall causes they may exercise a jurisdiction within their owne limits, and in some cases recall those that dwell within their owne limits and liberties from the Kings Justice, howbeit with a caution and proviso interposed, *That they judge according to Law.*

Thus much briefly have I put downe, as one that hath but sleightly looked into these matters, yet by the information of the judicious Knight, Sir *Alexander Hay*, his Majesties Secretarie for that kingdome, who hath therein given me good light. But as touching SCOTLAND, *what a noble countrey it is, and what men it breedeth* (as sometimes the Geographer wrote of Britaine) *there will within a while more certaine and more evident matter be delivered, since that most high and mightie Prince hath set it open now for us, which had so long time beene shut from us.* Meane while I will come unto the description of places, the project that I entended especially.

GADENI, or LADENI.

UPon the *Ottadini*, or Northumberland, bordered as next neighbours the TAAENOI, that is, GADENI, who also by the inversion or turning of one letter upside downe, are called in some Copies of Ptolomee, LADENI, seated in that countrey which lieth betweene the mouth of the river *Twede* and Edenburgh *Forth*: and is at this day divided into many petty Countries: the chiefe whereof are *Teifidale*, *Twedale Merch*, and *Lothien*, in Latine *Lodeneium*, under which one generall name alone the Writers of the middle time compriſed all the reſt.

TEIFIDALE.

Teifidale, that is to say, *the Vale by the river Teife*, or *Teviat*, lying next unto England, among the edges of high craggie hills, is inhabited by a warlike nation, which by reason of so many encounters in foregoing ages betweene Scottish and English, are alwaies most readie for service and sudden invasions. The first place among these that wee meet with, is *Jedburgh*, a Burrough well inhabited and frequented, standing neere unto the confluence of

of *Teifie* and *Jed*, whereof it took the name: alſo *Mailros*, a very ancient Monaſtery, A wherein, at the beginning of our Church, were cloiſtered Monkes of that ancient order and inſtitution, that gave themſelves to prayer, and with their hand-labour earned their living; which holy King David reſtored, and repleniſhed with Ciſtertian Roxburg. Monkes. And more Eaſtward, where *Twede* and *Teifie* joine in one ſtreame, *Roſburg* ſheweth it ſelfe, called alſo *Roxburg*, and in old time MARCHIDUN, becauſe it was a towne in the Marches; where ſtands a Caſtle, that for naturall ſituation and towred fortifications, was in times paſt exceeding ſtrong. Which being ſurpriſed and held by the Engliſh, whiles James the ſecond King of Scots encircled it with a ſiege, hee was by a peece of a great Ordnance that brake, ſlaine untimely in the B very floure of his youth; a Prince much miſſed and lamented of his Subjects. As for the caſtle, it was yeelded; and being then for the moſt part of it layed even with the ground, is now in a manner quite vaniſhed and not to bee ſeene. The territory adjoyning, called of it the *Sheriffdome* of *Roxburg*, hath one hereditary Sheriffe out of the family of the *Douglaſſes*, who is uſually called the *Sheriffe of Teviot Dale*. And now hath *Roxburg* alſo a Baron, *Robert Kerr*, through the favour of King James the ſixth, out of the family of the *Kerrs*, a famous houſe, and ſpred into a number of branches, as any one in that tract: out of which the *Fernherſts*, and others inured in martiall feats, have been of great name.

Twede aforeſaid runneth through the middeſt of a Dale, taking name of it, repleC niſhed with ſheepe that beare wooll of great requeſt. A very goodly river this is, which ſpringing more inwardly Eaſtward, after it hath paſſed, as it were, in a ſtreight channell by *Drimlar* Caſtle, by *Peblis* a mercate towne, which hath for the Sheriff thereof Baron *Zeiſter*, like as *Selkirk* hard by hath another out of the family of *Murray* of *Fallohill*, entertaineth *Lauder* a riveret; at which appeareth *Lauder*, together with *Thirleſtan*: where ſtands a very faire houſe of Sir John *Mettellan*, late Chancellor of Scotland, whom, for his ſingular wiſdome, King James the ſixth created Baron of *Thirleſtan*. Then *Twede* beneath *Roxburg*, augmented with the river of *Teviot* reſorting unto him, watereth the Sheriſdome of *Berwick* throughout; a great part whereof is poſſeſſed by the *Humes* (wherein the chiefe man of that famiD ly exerciſeth now the juriſdiction of a Sheriffe) and ſo paſſeth under *Berwick*, the ſtrongeſt towne of Britain (whereof I have ſpoken already) where hee is exceeding full of Salmons, and ſo falleth into the ſea.

MERCHIA, MERCH, *or* *MERS*.

MERCH, which is next, and ſo named becauſe it is a march country, lyeth wholly upon the German ſea. In this, firſt *Hume* CaE ſtle ſheweth it ſelfe, the ancient poſſeſſion of the Lords of *Home*, or *Hume*, who being deſcended from the family of the Earles of Merch, are growne to be a noble and faire ſpred family: out of which Alexander *Hume*, who before was the firſt Baron of Earle Hume. Scotland, and Sheriff of Berwick, was of late advanced by James Kelſo. King of great Britaine to the title of Earle *Hume*. Neere unto which lieth *Kelſo*, famous ſometime for the monaſtery, which with thirteen others, King David the firſt of that name built out of the ground, for the propagation of Gods glory, but to the great empairing of the Crowne land.

Coldingham. Then is to be ſeene *Coldingham*, which *Bede* calleth the City *Coldana*, and the Ci- Colania. ty of *Coludum*, haply COLANIA mentioned by *Ptolomee*, a place conſecrated many F ages ſince unto profeſſed Virgins or Nunnes, whoſe chaſtity is recorded in ancient bookes. For that they, together with Ebba their Prioreſſe, cut off their owne noſes and lips, chooſing rather to preſerve their virginity from the Danes, than their beauty and favour: and yet for all that the Danes burnt their monaſterie, and them withall. Hard by is *Faſt-caſtle*, a caſtle of the Lords *Humes*, ſo called for their firmneſſe and

A and ſtrength thereof, at the Promontory of the ſaid Saint *Ebbe*, who being the daughter of *Edilfria* King of Northumberland, when her Father was taken priſoner, got hold of a boat in *Humber*, and paſſing along the raging Ocean, landed here in ſafety, became renowned for her ſanctimony, and left her name unto the place. But this *Merch* is mentioned in the Hiſtoriographers, a great deale more for the Earles thereof, than for any places therein, who for martiall proweſſe were highly renowned, and deſcended from *Gospatricke* Earle of Northumberland, whom after he was fled from *William Conqueror* of England, *Malcom Canmor*, that is, *With the great head*, King of Scotland, entertained, enriched him with the caſtle of *Dunbar*, and honouB red with the Earldome of *Merch*. Whoſe poſterity, beſides other goodly and faire lands in Scotland, held (as appeareth plainly in an old Inquiſition) the Barony of *Bengeley* in Northumberland, that they ſhould be *Inborow* and *Utborow*, betweene England and Scotland. What the meaning ſhould be of theſe tearmes let others gheſſe, what my conjecture is I have ſaid already. In the reigne of King James the firſt, George *de Dunbar* Earle of Merch by authority of Parliament, for his Fathers rebellion loſt the *Propriety and poſſeſſion of the Earledome of Merch, and the Seignorie of Dunbar*. And when as hee proved by good evidences and writings brought forth, that his father had beene pardoned for that fault by the Regents of the Kingdome, he was anſwered againe, that it was not in the Regents power to pardon an offence C againſt the State; and that it was expreſſely provided by the Lawes, that children ſhould undergoe puniſhment for their fathers tranſgreſſions, to the end that being thus heires to their fathers raſhneſſe, as they are to their goods and lands, they ſhould not at any time in the haughty pride of their owne power, plot any treaſon againſt Prince or country. This title of Earle of *March*, among other honourable titles, was given afterward to Alexander Duke of *Albany*, and by him forfaited. And in our remembrance, this title of honour was revived againe in Robert, the third brother of Mathew Earle of *Lennox*, who being of a Biſhop of *Caithanes* made Earle of *Lennox*, reſigned up that title ſoone after unto his nephew, then created Duke of *Lennox*: and he himſelfe in lieu thereof received of the King the name and ſtile of the Earle D of *Merch*.

LAUDEN, *or* *LOTHIEN*.

LOTHIEN, which is alſo called *Lauden*, named in times paſt of the *Picts*, *Pictland*, ſhooteth out along from *Merch* unto the *Scottiſh ſea*, or *the Forth*, having many hils in it, and little wood; but for fruitfull corn-fields, for courteſie alſo and civility of manners, commended above all other countries of Scotland. About Lauden. E the yeere of our ſalvation 873. Eadgar King of England (betweene whom and Keneth the third, King of Scots, there was a great knot of alliance againſt the Danes, common enemies to them both) reſigned up his right unto him in this *Lothien*, as Matthew the * Florurgatherer witneſſeth: and to winne his heart the more unto him, *He gave unto him many manſions in the way, wherein both he and his ſucceſſours, in their comming unto the Kings of England, and in returne homeward might be lodged: which unto the time of K. Henry the ſecond continued in the hands of the Kings of Scotland.* In this *Lothien*, the firſt place that offereth it ſelfe unto our ſight upon the ſea ſide is *Dunbar*, a paſſing Earles of D bar. ſtrong caſtle in old time, and the ſeat of the Earles of *Merch* aforeſaid, who thereupF on were called Earles of *Dunbar*. A peece many a time wonne by Engliſh, and as often recovered by the Scottiſh. But in the yeere 1567. by authority of the States in Parliament it was demoliſhed, becauſe it ſhould not be an hold and place of refuge for rebels. But James King of great Britain conferred the title and honour of Earle of *Dunbar* upon Sir George Hume, for his approved fidelity, whom he had created before Baron *Hume of Barwick, to him, his heires, and aſſignes*. Hard by, *Tine* a little river

* *Florileg.*

ver after it hath runne a ſhort courſe, falleth into the ſea; neere unto the ſpring-head A whereof ſtandeth *Zeeſter*, which hath his Baron out of the family of the *Haies* Earles of Aroll, who alſo is by inheritance Sheriffe of the little territory of *Twedall*, or *Peblis*. By the ſame riveret, ſome few miles higher, is ſeated *Hadington* or *Hadina*, in a wide and broad plaine: which towne the Engliſh fortified with a deepe and large ditch, with a mure or rampire alſo without, foure ſquare, and with foure bulwarkes at the corners, and with as many other at the inner wall: and Sir *James Wilford*, an
1548. Engliſhman valiantly defended it againſt *Deſſie* the Frenchman, who with ten thouſand French and Dutch together fiercely aſſaulted it, untill that by reaſon of the plague, which grew hot among the garriſon ſouldiers, Henry Earle of Rutland B comming with a royall army, raiſed the ſiege, removed the French, and having laid the munitions levell, conducted the Engliſh home. And now of late, King James the ſixth, hath ranged Sir *John Ramſey* among the Nobles of Scotland, with title and
Vicount Hadington. honour of Vicount Hadington, for his faithfull valour, as whoſe RIGHT HAND was the DEFENDER OF PRINCE AND COUNTREY, in that moſt wicked conſpiracy of the *Gowries* againſt the Kings perſon. Touching this *Hadington* thus hath Maſter I. *Jonſton* verſified.

Planities prætenſa jacet prope flumina Tinæ,
Fluminis arguti clauditurque iſta ſinu. C
Vulcani & Martis quæ paſſa incendia, faſi
Ingemit alterno vulnere fracta vices.
Nunc tandem ſapit iſta. Dei præcepta ſecuta
Præſidio gaudet jam potiore Poli.

Before it lies a ſpacious plaine, the Tine his ſtreame hard by,
In boſome of that river ſtrill, this towne enclos'd doth lie.
Which having ſuffered grievous ſmart of fire and ſword by turnes,
Grones under theſe misfortunes much, and for her loſſes mournes.
But now at length ſelfe-harmes have made it wiſe, and by Gods lore
Directed, helpe it hath from heaven, which ſteedeth it much more. D

Athelſtanford. Within a little of *Hadington* ſtandeth *Athelſtanford*, ſo called of *Athelſtane*, a chiefe leader of the Engliſh, ſlaine there with his men about the yeere 815. But that he ſhould be that warlike *Athelſtane*, which was King of the Weſt-Saxons, both the account of the times, and his owne death doe manifeſtly controlle it.

Above the mouth of this *Tine*, in the very bending of the ſhore, ſtandeth *Tantallon* Caſtle; from whence *Archibald Douglas* Earle of Angus, wrought James the fifth, King of Scots, much teene and trouble. Here by retiring backe of the ſhores on both ſides, is roome made for a moſt noble arme of the ſea, and the ſame well furniſhed with Ilands, which by reaſon of many rivers encountring it by the way, E
Bodotria. and the tides of the ſurging ſea together, ſpreadeth exceeding broad: *Ptolomee* calleth it BODERIA, *Tacitus* BODOTRIA, of the depth, as I gueſſe; the Scots
Tantallon. The *Forth*, and *Frith*; we *Edenburgh Frith*, others the *Freſian ſea*, and the *Scottiſh ſea*, and the *Eulogium*, *Morwiridh*. Upon this, after you be paſt *Tantallon*, are ſeated, firſt,
Dyrleon. *North-Berwick*, a famous place ſometime for an houſe there of religious *Virgins*: and then *Dyrlton*, which belonged in times paſt to the notable family of the *Halburtons*, and now to S. *Tho. Ereskin* Captain of the guard, whom James K. of great Britain for his happy valour, in preſerving him againſt the traiterous attempts of *Gowrye*, firſt
Vicount Felton. created Baron of *Dirlton*, and afterward advanced him to the honourable title of *Vicount Felton*, making him the firſt Vicount that ever was in Scotland. Againſt theſe F places there lyeth in the ſea, not far from the ſhore, the Iland *Bas*, which riſeth up as it were all one craggy rocke, and the ſame upright and ſteep on every ſide: yet hath it a Block-houſe belonging to it, a fountaine alſo and paſtures: but it is ſo hollowed with the waves working upon it, that it is almoſt pierced thorough. What a multitude of ſea-foules, and eſpecially of thoſe geeſe which they call *Scouts* and *Soland*

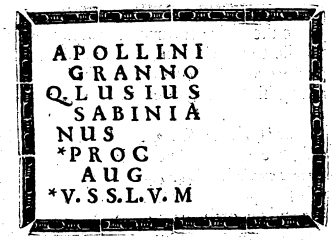
geeſe

A geeſe, flocke hither at their times (for, by report, their number is ſuch, that in a cleere day they take away the ſunnes light) what a ſort of fiſhes they bring (for as the ſpeech goeth, a hundred garriſon ſouldiers that here lay for defence of the place, fed upon no other meat but the freſh fiſh that they brought in) what a quantity of ſtickes and little twigges they get together for the building of their neſts, ſo that by their meanes the inhabitants are abundantly provided of fewell for their fire; what a mighty gaine groweth by their feathers and oyle, the report thereof is ſo incredible, that no man ſcarcely would beleeve it, but he that had ſeene it. Soland Geeſe which ſeeme to be Plinies Picarinæ.

Then as the ſhore draweth backe *Seton* ſheweth it ſelfe; which ſeemeth to have Seton.
B taken that name of the ſituation by the ſea ſide, and to have imparted the ſame unto a right noble houſe of the *Setons*, branched out of an Engliſh family, and from the daughter of King Robert *Brus*: out of which the Marqueſſe *Huntley*, Robert Earle of *Wentoun*, Alexander Earle of *Dunfirmling*, advanced to honors by K. James the ſixth, Earle of Wentoun. are propagated.

After this the river *Eske* diſcharged it ſelfe into this Frith, when it hath runne by Borthwick. *Borthwic* (which hath Barons ſurnamed according to that name, and thoſe deriving their pedegree out of Hungary) by *Newbottle*, that is, *The new building*, ſometimes a Newbottle. faire monaſterie, now the Barony of Sir Mark *Kerr* by *Dalkeith*, a very pleaſant habi- Dalkeith.
tation of the late Earles of *Morton*, and *Muſſelborrow*, hard under which, in the yeere Muſſelborough.
C of our Lord 1547. when Sir Edward *Seimor* Duke of Somerſet, with an army royall had entred Scotland, to claime and challenge the keeping of a covenant made, concerning a marriage betweene Marie Queene of Scotland, and Edward the ſixth King of England, there happened the heavieſt day that ever fell, to the adventurous youth of the moſt noble families in all Scotland, who there loſt their lives. Here I muſt not over-paſſe in ſilence this Inſcription, which John *Napier*, a learned man, hath in his Commentaries upon the Apocalyps recorded to have beene here digged up, and which the right learned Knight Sir Peter *Young*, teacher and trainer of King James the ſixth in his youth, hath in this wiſe more truely copied forth.

D



E

* *Procura*
* *Votum ſ*
ptum ſolvi
bens merit

Who this *Apollo Granus* might bee, and whence hee ſhould have this name, Apollo Granus.
not one, to my knowledge, of our grave Senate of Antiquaries hitherto could ever tell: But if I might be allowed, from out of the loweſt bench, to ſpeak what I think,
F I would ſay that Apollo *Granus* amongſt the Romans, was the ſame that Ἀπόλλων Ἀκερσεκόμης that is, *Apollo with long haire* amongſt the Greekes: for *Iſidor* calleth the long haire of the Gothes, *Granno's*. But here I may ſeem to wander out of my way, and therefore will returne to it.

Lower yet, and neere unto the Scotiſh *Forth*, is ſeated EDENBURGH, which Edenborough.
the Iriſh Scots call *Dun Eaden*, that is, *the towne Eaden*, or *Eden Hill*, and which no doubt is the very ſame that *Ptolomee* named Στεγανόβυ πεδίον, that is, *The Winged Caſtle*: for *Adain* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth a wing; and Edenborrow a word

(a word compounded out of the Britiſh and Saxon language) is nothing elſe but A
The Burgh with wings. From Wings therefore we muſt fetch the reaſon of the name: and fetched it may be, if you thinke good, either from the *Companies of Horſemen*, which are called *Wings*, or elſe from thoſe *Wings* in Architecture, which the great Maſter builders of time *Pteromata*, that is, as *Vitruvius* ſheweth, *two walls* ſo riſing up in heigth, as that they reſemble a ſhew of Wings: which, for that a certaine City of *Cyprus* wanted, it was called ἀπτερα time (as wee read in the Geographers) *Aptera*, that is, *Without Wings*. But if any man beleeve that the name was deriued from *Ebrank* a Britaine, or from *Hab* a Pict, good leave have he for me, I will not confront them with thiſmy conjecture. B

This Citie in regard of the high ſituation, of the holſome aire and plentifull ſoile, and many Noble mens towred houſes built round about it, watered alſo with cleere ſpringing fountaines, reaching from Eaſt to Weſt a mile out in length, and carrying halfe as much in bredth, is worthily counted the chiefe Citie of the whole Kingdome: ſtrongly walled, adorned with houſes as well publike as private, well peopled and frequented, by reaſon of the opportunity from the ſea which the neighbour haven at *Leth* affordeth. And as it is the ſeat of the Kings, ſo is it the oracle alſo, or cloſet of the Lawes, and the very Palace of Juſtice. For the high Courts of Parliament are here for the moſt part holden, for the enacting or repealing of Lawes: alſo the Seſſion, and the Court of the Kings Juſtice, and of the Conſtabulariat, where- C
of I have ſpoken already, are here ſetled and kept.

On the Eaſt ſide, hard unto the Monaſtery of *Saint Croſſe*, or *Holyruide*, is the Kings palace, which King David the firſt built: over which, within a Parke ſtored with game, riſeth an hill with two heads, called of *Arthur* the Britaine, *Arthurs Chaire*. On the Weſt ſide a moſt ſteepe rocke mounteth up aloft to a ſtately heigth every way, ſaue onely where it looketh toward the City: on which is placed a Caſtle with many towres in it, ſo ſtrong that it is counted impregnable, which the Britans called *Caſtle Myned Agnet*, the Scots, *The Maidens Caſtle*, and *the Virgins Caſtle*, of certaine young maidens of the Picts royall blood, who were kept there in old time, and which may ſeeme in truth to have beene that *Caſtrum Alatum*, or *Caſtle* with A- D
VVING, aboveſaid.

How Edenborrow in the alternative fortune of warres was ſubject one while to the Scots, and another while to the Engliſh, who inhabited this Eaſt part of Scotland, untill it became wholly under the Scots dominion, about the yeere of our ſalvation 960. what time the Engliſh Empire, ſore ſhaken with the Daniſh wars, lay as it were gaſping and dying.

Oppidum Eden. How alſo, as an old booke *Of the diviſion of Scotland*, in the Library of the right honourable Lord *Burghley* late high Treaſurer of England, ſheweth: *Whiles Indulph reigned, the town of Eden was voided and abandoned to the Scots unto this preſent day*, as what variable changes of reciprocall fortune it hath felt from time to time, the Hiſtoriographers doe relate, and out of them ye are to be enformed. Meane while read E
if you pleaſe theſe verſes of that moſt worthy man Maſter I. Jonſton, in praiſe of *Edenborrow*.

* *Monte ſub acclivi Zephyri procurrit in auras*
Hinc arx celſa, illinc Regia clara nitet.
Inter utramque patet ſublimibus ardua tectis
Urbs armis animis, clara frequenſque viris.
Nobile Scotorum capui, & pars maxima regni,
Penè etiam gentis integra regna ſuæ.
Raræ artes & opes, quod mens optaverit aut hic F
Inveniat, aut non Scotia tota dabit.
Compoſitum hic populum videas, ſanctumque Senatum,
Sanctaque cum puro lumine jura Dei.
An quiſquam Arctoi extremo in limite mundi

A *Aut hæc aut paria his cernere poſſe putet?*
Dic hoſpes, poſtquàm externas luſtraveris urbes,
Hæc cernens, oculis credis an ipſe tuis?

Under the riſing of an hill, Weſtward there ſhoots one way
A caſtle high; on th'other ſide the Kings houſe gorgeous gay.
Betweene them both the citie ſtands, tall buildings ſhew it well,
For armes, for courage much renown'd, much people therein dwell.
The Scots head citie large and faire, the kingdomes greateſt part,
B Nay, even the nations kingdome whole well neere, by juſt deſart.
Rare arts and riches: what ones minde can wiſh is therein found,
Or elſe it will not gotten be throughout all Scottiſh ground.
A civill people here a man may ſee, a Senate grave,
Gods holy lawes with pureſt light of Preachers here ye have.
In parts remote of Northren clime would any perſon weene,
That ever theſe, or ſuch like things might poſſibly be ſeene?
Say Travailer, now after that thou forraine towne haſt knowne,
Beholding this, beleeveſt thou theſe eyes that are thine owne?

C A mile from hence lyeth *Leth*, a moſt commodious haven, hard upon the river *Leth*, which when *Deſſey* the Frenchman for the ſecuritie of *Edenborrow* had fortified, by reaſon of manie men repairing thither, within a ſhort time from a meane village it grew to be a bigge towne. Againe, when Francis the ſecond, King of France, had taken to wife Marie the Queene of Scots, the Frenchmen, who in hope and conceit had already devoured Scotland, and began now to gape for England, in the yeere 1560. ſtrengthened it with more fortifications. But Elizabeth Queene of England, ſolicited by the Nobles of Scotland that embraced the reformed religion to ſide with them, by her puiſſance and wiſdome effected, that both they returned into France, and theſe their fortifications were laied levell with the ground, and Scotland ever D ſince hath been freed from the French. Lyth.

Where this *Forth* groweth more and more narrow, it had in the middeſt of it the citie *Caer-Gudi*, as *Bede* noteth, which now may ſeeme to be the Iſland named *Inch-Keith*. Whether this were that VICTORIA which *Ptolomee* mentioneth, I will not ſtand to prove: although a man may beleeve, that the Romans turned this *Guidh* into *Victoria*, as well as the Iſle *Guith* or *Wight* into *Victeſis* or *Vecta*: certes, ſeeing both theſe Iſlands bee diſſevered from the ſhore, the ſame reaſon of the name will hold well in both languages. For *Ninius* hath taught us, that *Guith* in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth a ſeparation. More within, upon the ſame *Forth* is ſituate *Abercorn*, in *Bedes* time a famous Monaſterie, which now by the gracious favour of Caer Guidi.
E King James the ſixth, giveth unto James *Hamilton* the title of the Earle of *Abercorn*: And faſt beſide it ſtandeth *Blackneſſe* Caſtle; and beneath it Southward, the ancient citie LINDUM, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention: which the better learned as yet call *Linlithquo*, commonly *Lithquo*, beautified and ſet out with a verie faire houſe of the Kings, a goodly Church, and a fiſhfull lake; of which lake it may ſeeme to have aſſumed that name: for *Lin*, as I have already ſhewed, in the Britiſh tongue ſoundeth as much as a *Lake*. A Sheriffe it had in times paſt by inheritance out of the family of the *Hamiltons* of *Peyle*: and now in our dayes it hath for the firſt Earle, Sir *Alexander Leving ſton*, whom King James the ſixth raiſed from the dignitie of a Baron, wherein his Anceſtours had flouriſhed a long time, to the honour of an Earle: like as
F within a while after he promoted Mark *Ker*, Baron of *Newbottle* aforeſaid, to the title of Earle of *Lothien*. Earle of Abercorn. Black-neſſe. Linlithquo. Earle of Linlithquo. Earle of Lothien.

A

SELGOVÆ.

BEneath the GADENI, toward the South and West, where now are the small territories of *Lidesdale*, *Eusdale*, *Eskdale*, *Annandale*, and *Nidesdale*, so called of little rivers running through them, which all lose themselves in *Solway Frith*, dwelt in ancient times the SELGOVÆ; the reliques of whose name seeme unto mee, whether unto others I know not, to remaine in that name *Solway*.

Liddesdale. In *Lidesdale* there riseth aloft *Armitage*, so called, because it was in times past dedicated to a solitarie life; now it is a very strong Castle, which belonged to the Hepburnes Earles of Bothwell. *Hepburns*, who draw their originall from a certaine Englishman a prisoner, whom the Earle of March, for delivering him out of a danger, greatly enriched. These were Earles of *Bothwell*, and a long time by the right of inheritance Admirals of Scotland. But by a sister of James Earle of *Bothwel*, the last of the *Hepburns*, married unto John Prior of *Coldingham*, base sonne to King James the fifth (who begat too too many C Brakensey. bastards) the title and inheritance both came unto his son. Hard by is *Brankensey*, the Backlugh. habitation of the warlike family of *Baclugh*, surnamed *Scot*; beside many little piles Eusdale. Uzellum. or forts of militarie men everie where. In *Eusdale*, I would deeme by the affinitie of the name, that old UZELLUM, mentioned by *Ptolomee*, stood by the river *Euse*.

In *Eskdale* some are of opinion that the HORESTI dwelt, into whose borders *Julius Agricola*, when he had subdued the Britans inhabiting this tract, brought the Roman armie: especially if we read *Horesci* in stead of *Horesti*. For *Ar-Esc* in the British tongue betokeneth a *place by the river Eske*. As for *Æsica* in *Eskdale*, I have spoken Eskedale. Horesci. of it before in England, and there is no cause wherefore I should iterate the same.

D

ANNANDALE.

Annandale. UNto this on the West side adjoyneth ANNANDALE, that is, *The vale by the river Annan*; into which the accesse by land is very difficult. The places of greater note herein are these: a castle by *Lough-Maban*, three parts Lough Maban. whereof are environed with water, and strongly walled; and the towne *Annandale*, at the very mouth almost of the river *Annan*: which lost all the glorie and beautie it had, by the English warre in the reigne of Edward the sixth. E

The Jonstons. In this territorie, the *Jonstons* are men of greatest name; a kinred even bred to warre: betweene whom and the *Maxwels* there hath beene professed an open enmitie over long, even to deadly feud and blood-shed: which *Maxwels* by right from The Stewartie of Annandale. their ancestours, have the rule of this Seneschalsie, for so it is accounted. This vale *Eadgar* King of Scots, after hee was restored to his kingdome by auxiliarie forces out of England, gave in consideration and reward of good service, unto Robert *Bruse* or *Brus* Lord of *Cleveland* in Yorke-shire; who with the good favour of the King bestowed it upon Robert his younger sonne, when himselfe would not serve the King of Scots in his warres. From him flowered the *Bruses* Lords of The Bruses. *Annandale*, of whom Robert *Brus* married Isabel, the daughter of William King F of Scots by the daughter of Robert *Avenall*: his sonne likewise, Robert the third of that name, wedded the daughter of David Earle of Huntington and of *Garioth*: whose sonne Robert, surnamed *The Noble*, when the issue of Alexander the third King of Scots failed, challenged in his mothers right the Kingdome of Scotland, before

A before Edward the first King of England, (*as the direct and superiour Lord of the Kingdome of Scotland* (so the English give it out) or, an honourable Arbitratour (for so say the Scots) *as being neerer in proximitie, in degree and blood, to King Alexander the third and Margaret, daughter to the King of Norway, although hee were the sonne by a second sister: who soon after resigning up his own right, granted and gave over to his son Robert Brus Earle of Carrick, and to his heires* (I speak out of the verie originall) *all the right and claime, which he had or might have to the Kingdome of Scotland.* But the action and suit went with John *Balliol*, who sued for his right, *as descended of the eldest sister, although in a degree farther off*: and sentence was given in these words, B *For that the person more remote in the second degree descending in the first line, is to bee preferred before a neerer in a second line, in the succession of an inheritance that cannot be parted.* Howbeit, the said Robert, sonne to the Earle of *Carrick*, by his own vertue at length recovered the Kingdome unto himselfe, and established it to his posteritie. A Prince, who as he flourished notably in regard of the glorious ornaments of his noble acts, so he triumphed as happily with invincible fortitude and courage, over fortune that so often crossed him.

NIDISDALL.

C CLose unto *Annandale* on the West side lyeth NIDISDALE, sufficiently furnished with corne-fields and pastures; so named of the river *Nid*, which in *Ptolomee* is wrongly written NOBIUS, for NODIUS or NIDIUS: of which name there bee other rivers in Britaine, full of shallow foords and muddie shelves, like as this *Nid* is also. It springeth out of the Lake *Logh-Cure*, by which flourished CORDA, a towne of the *Selgovæ*. He taketh his course Corda. first by *Sauqhuer* a Castle of the *Creightons*, who a long time kept a great port, as Creightons Barons de Sa quer. enjoying the dignitie of the Barons of *Sauqhuer*, and the authoritie besides of here- D ditarie Sheriffes of *Nidisdale*: then by *Morton*, which gave title of Earle to some of Earles of Mc ton. the family of *Douglas*: out of which others of that surname have their mansion and abiding at *Drumlanrig*, by the same river: neere unto the mouth whereof standeth *Dunfreys* betweene two hills, the most flourishing towne of this tract: which hath Dunfreis. to shew also an old Castle in it, famous for making of woollen clothes, and remarkable for the murder of John *Commin*, the mightiest man for manred and retinew in all Scotland; whom *Robert Brus*, for feare he should foreclose his way to the kingdome, ranne quite through with his sword in the Church, and soon obtained his pardon from E the Pope, for committing that murder in a sacred place. Neerer unto the mouth, *Solway*, a little village retaineth still somewhat of the old name of *Selgovæ*. Upon the verie mouth is situate *Caer Laverock*, which *Ptolomee* I suppose called CARBANTORIGUM, accounted an imprenable fort, when King Edward the first, accompanied with the floure of English Nobilitie, besieged and hardly wonne it: but now it is a weake dwelling house of the Barons of *Maxwell*, who being men of an ancient and noble linage, were a long time Wardens of these West marches, and of late advanced by marriage with the daughter one of the heires of the Earle of Morton; whereby John Lord *Maxwell* was declared Earle of *Morton*: as also by the daughter and heire of *Hereis* Lord *Toricles*, whom I. a younger sonne took to wife, and obtai- F ned by her the title of Baron *Hereis*. Moreover, in this vale by the Lake side lyeth Barons Her Clencar. *Glencarn*, whence the *Cunninghams*, of whom I am to write more in place convenient, bare a long time the title of Earle.

Caer Lavarock.

This *Nidisdale*, together with *Annandale*, nourisheth a warlike kind of men, who have beene infamous for robberies and depredations: for they dwell upon *Solway Frith*, a fourdable arme of the sea at low waters, through which they made many times outrodes into England for to fetch in booties, and in which the inhabitants thereabout on both sides with pleasant pastime and delightfull fight on horse-backe Salmons.

with speares hunt Salmons, whereof there is abundance. What manner of *cattaile-stealers* these be, that inhabite these vales in the marches of both kingdomes, John *Lesley*, himselfe a Scottish man, and Bishop of *Rosse*, will tell you in these words. *They go forth in the night by troops out of their own borders, through desart by-waies, and many winding crankes. All the day time they refresh their horses, and recreate their owne strength in lurking places appointed before hand, untill they be come thither at length, in the dark night, where they would be. When they have laid hold of a bootie, back again they returne home likewise by night, through blinde waies onely, and fetching many a compasse about. The more skilfull any leader or guide is, to passe through those wild desarts, crooked turnings, and steep downe-falls, in the thickest mists and deepest darknesse, hee is held in greater reputation, as one of an excelling wit. And so crafsie and wily these are, that seldome or never they forgo their bootie, and suffer it to be taken out of their hands, unlesse it happen otherwhiles that they be caught by their adversaries following continually after, and tracing them direEly by their footing, according as quick-senting Slugh-hounds doe lead them. But say they be taken, so faire spoken they are and eloquent, so manie sugred words they have at will, sweetly to plead for them, that they are able to move the Judges and adversaries both, be they never so austere and severe, if not to mercie, yet to admiration, and some commiseration withall.*

The behaviour of Scottish borderers.

NOVANTES, *GALLOWAY.*

FRom *Nidisdale* as you goe on Westward, the NOVANTES inhabited in the vales, all that tract which runneth out far and wide toward the West, between the sea and *Dunbritain Frith*, or *Clydsforth*: yet so indented and hollowed with nookes and creekes, that here and there it is drawne into a narrow roome: and then againe in the verie utmost skirt it openeth and spreadeth it selfe broad at more libertie: whereupon some have called it the CHERSONESUS, that is, *The Biland of the* NOVANTES. But at this day their countrey containeth *Galloway*, *Carick*, *Kyle*, and *Cunningham*.

Galloway.

Galloway, in the Latine Writers of the middle time *Gaelwallia* and *Gallovidia*, so called of the Irish, who in times past dwelt there, and terme themselves short in their owne language *Gael*, is a countrey rising up everie where with hills, that are better for feeding of cattell than bearing of corne: the inhabitants practise fishing, as well within the sea lying round about them, as in little rivers, and the Loches or meeres in everie place standing full of water at the foot of the hills: out of which in September they take in Weeles and Weere-nets, an incredible number of most sweet and savourie eeles, whereby they make no lesse gain than others do by their little nagges, which for being well limmed, fast knit, and strongly made for to endure travaile, are much in request and bought from hence. Among these, the first place that offereth it selfe by the river DEA, mentioned in *Ptolomee*, which keeping the name still full and whole, they call *Dee*, is *Kircoubright*, the most commodious port of this coast, & the second Stewartie of Scotland, which belongeth also to the *Maxwels*: then *Cardines*, a fort set upon a craggie and high rocke by the river *Fleet*, and fensed with strong walls. Neere unto it the river *Ken*, corruptly read in *Ptolomee* IENA, runneth into the sea: after it is *Wigton*, an haven towne with a narrow entrance unto it, between the two rivers, *Bluidnoo* and *Crea*, which also is counted a Sheriffdome, over which *Agnew* is *Sheriffe*. In times past it had for Earle Archibald *Douglasse*, renowned in the French warre, and at this day, by the favour of King James the sixth, John Lord *Fleming*, who deriveth his pedegree from the ancient Earles of *Wigton*.

Galloway nagges.

The river Dee.

Kircoubright.

Earles of Wigton.

Neere unto this *Ptolomee* placed the Citie LEUCOPIBIA, which I know not, to say truth, where to seeke. Yet the place requireth that it should be that Episcopall seat of *Ninian*, which *Bede* calleth *Candida Casa*, and the English and Scottish in the verie

Leucopibia.

A verie same sense *White-herne*: what say you then if *Ptolomee* after his manner translated that name in Greek Λευκὸν οἴκημα, that is, *White-houses* (in stead whereof the * Transcribers have thrust upon us *Leucopibia*) which the Britans tearmed *Candida Casa*. In this place *Ninia* or *Ninian* the Britan, an holy man, the first that instructed the South-Picts in Christian faith, in the reigne of the Emperour *Theodosius* the younger, had his seat, and built a Church consecrated to the memorie of Saint *Martin*, after a manner unusuall among the Britans, as *Bede* saith, who wrote that the English in his time held this country, and when the number of the faithfull Christians multiplied, an Episcopall See was erected at this *Candida Casa*. A little higher there is a Biland having the sea insinuating it selfe on both sides with two Bayes, that by a narrow neck it is adjoined to the firme land: and this is properly called CHERSONESUS, and PROMONTORIUM NOVANTUM, commonly, the *Mull of Galloway*.

* Herna a habitation * Or Cop

Beyond this Northward, there is a Bay taking a great compasse, and full of Ilands, into which very many rivers on everie side doe out-lade themselves. But first of all, from the verie cape or top of the Promontarie is ABRAVANUS, which being set a little out of his own place, is so called of *Ptolomee*, for *Aber-Ruanus*, that is, *The mouth of Ruan*. For at this day that river is named *Rian*, and the lake out of which it floweth, *Logh-Rian*, exceeding full of Herrings and Stone-fishes.

This *Galloway* had in times past Princes and Lords over it: of whom the first recorded in Chronicles was *Fergus*, in the reigne of Henrie the first, King of England, who gave for his Armes, *A Lion rampant Arg, crowned Or in a shield Azur*: who after many troubles that he had stirred, was driven to this exigent by King Malcolm, that he gave his sonne *Uthred* to the King for an hostage, and himselfe wearie of this world, tooke the habit of a Chanon at *Holy Rood* house in Edenburgh. As for *Uthred*, *Gilbert* his younger brother tooke him prisoner in battaile, and when hee had cut out his tongue, and plucked his eyes forth of his head, he cruelly bereaved him both of life and inheritance. But within some few yeeres, when *Gilbert* was dead, *Uthreds* sonne recovered his fathers inheritance, who of a sister of William *Morvill* Constable of Scotland, begat Alan Lord of *Galloway*, and Constable of Scotland: This Alan, by Margaret the eldest daughter of David Earle of Huntingdon, had *Dervolgilda* wife to *John Balliol*, and the mother of John *Balliol* King of Scotland, who contended with Robert *Brus* for the Kingdome of Scotland; and by a former wife, as it seemeth, hee had *Helen*, married to Roger *Quincy* Earle of Winchester, who thereby was Constable of Scotland, like as William *Ferrars* of *Groby*, the Nephew of the said Roger by a daughter and one of the heires. But these Englishmen soone lost their inheritance in Scotland, as also the dignitie of Constable: which the *Comnins* Earles of *Bucquan*, descended likewise from a daughter of Roger *Quincie*, obtained, untill it was translated unto the Earls of *Arroll*. But the title of the Lords of *Galloway* fell afterward to the family of the *Douglasses*.

Lords of Galloway.

Constable Scotland.

CARRICTA, *CARRICT.*

NOw followeth *Carrict* upon *Dunbritain Frith*, faire to be seene with fresh pastures; supplyed both by land and sea with commodities abundantly. In this province *Ptolomee* placed RERIGONIUM a Creeke, and RERIGONIUM a Towne. For which RERIGONIUM is read in a verie ancient copie of *Ptolomee*, printed at Rome in the yeere 1480. so that wee cannot but verily thinke it was that which now is called *Bargeney*. A Lord it hath out of the family of the *Kennedies*, which came forth of Ireland in the reigne of Robert *Brus*, and is in this tract of high birth, spread into many branches, and of great power. The chiefe of which linage is Earle of *Cassile*: for this is the name of a Castle wherein he dwelleth by the river *Dun*: upon the banke whereof he hath also another

Berigonium Bargenie.

another Caſtle, named *Dunnur*: and he is the hereditarie Bailiffe of this Countrey. A For this *Carrict*, together with *Kyle* and *Cunningham*, are counted the three *Bailleries* of Scotland, becauſe they that governe theſe with an ordinarie power and juriſdiction are called *Ballives*, by a tearme that came up in the middle times, and among the Greeks, Sicilians, and Frenchmen ſignifieth a *Conſervatour* or *Protector*. But in the age aforegoing *Carrict* had Earles: for, to ſay nothing of *Gilberts* of *Galloway*, ſonne unto whom King William gave all *Carrict to bee poſſeſſed for ever*, wee read that *Adam* of *Kilconath* was about the yeere 1270. Earle of *Carrict*, and died ſerving in the Holy-land: whoſe onely daughter *Martha* fell extremely in love with *Robert Brus*, a beautifull young Gentleman, as ſhe ſaw him hunting, and thereupon B made him her husband, advanced him with the title of Earle, and with poſſeſſions: unto whom ſhe bare *Robert Brus*, that moſt renowned King of Scots, from whom the royall line of the Kings is deſcended. But the title of the Earle of *Carrict* being left for a time to the younger ſonnes of the family of *Brus*, afterwards among other honours encreaſed the ſtile of the Princes of Scotland.

Earles of Carrict.

Booke of Malroſſe.

KYLE.

MOre inward from *Clids-forth* followeth KYLE, plentifull in all C things, and as well inhabited. In *Bedes Auctarium* it is called *Campus Cyel*, that is, *The Field Cyel*, and *Coil*: where it is recorded, *That Eadbert King of Northumberland annexed this with other territories unto his owne Kingdome.* In *Ptolomees* time there was known a place here named VIDOGARA, haply *Aire*, which is a *Sheriſdome*, hath a townlet alſo of merchandiſe, and a well known port by a little river of the ſame name. Touching which I can thinke of no better thing to write, than theſe verſes ſent unto mee from Maſter *John Jonſtoun*.

Anno 750.

ÆRA, ſive ÆRIA. D

Parva urbs, aſt ingens animus in fortibus hæret,
Inferior nulli nobilitate virûm.
Aeris è campis haurit puriſſima cœlum,
Incubat & miti mollior aura ſolo.
Aeria *hinc, non Æra prius credo illa vocata eſt,*
Cum duris quid enim mollia juris habent?
Infera cum ſuperis quod ſi componere fas eſt,
Aurea *fors dici debuit illa prius.*

E

A City ſmall, but yet great mindes in valiant bodies reſt,
For nobleneſſe of Gentlemen matching the very beſt.
Out of the fields what aire it drawes is right pure, freſh, and kinde,
The ſoile is milde, and upon it there breathes a gentle winde.
Hence I ſuppoſe AERIA firſt, not *Æra* call'd it was,
For what have elements to doe with matters hard as braſſe?
But to compare low things with high if that I may be bold,
Then haply well it ſhould have beene nam'd AUREA of old.

Beſides the river *Aire* there be other two riverets that water this little territorie, F having many villages ſcattering along their bankes: namely, *Longar*, neere unto which the *Cauſords*, and *Ceſnocke*, by which the *Cambels*, families (in this tract) of good worſhip, dwell: upon the banke whereof ſtandeth *Uchiltre* caſtle, the ſeat of the *Stewarts* that are of the blood royall, as who iſſued from the Dukes of *Albanie*; and

A and thereupon are the Barons of *Uchiltrey*, out of which houſe was that noble *Robert Stewart*, who kept continually with the Prince of *Condie*, as an inſeparable companion, and was with him ſlain in France in battaile. The government of *Kyle* belongeth by an heritable right to the *Cambells* of *Louden*, as Bailiffe thereof.

CUNNINGHAM.

B CUNNINGHAM adjoyning to *Kyle* on the Eaſt ſide and the North, butteth upon the ſame Forth ſo cloſe, that it reſtraineth the breadth thereof, which hitherto lay out and ſpread at large. The name, if one interpret it, is as much as the *Kings Habitation*: by which a man may gheſſe how commodious and pleaſant it is. This territorie is watered with *Irwin*, that divideth it from *Kyle*: at the ſpring-head well neere whereof, *Kilmarnock* ſheweth it ſelfe, the dwelling place of the Barons *Boids*: of whom in the reigne of James the firſt, Thomas, by a proſperous gale of Court favour, was advanced to the authoritie of Regent or *Vice-Roy*, Robert his ſonne to the dignitie of Earle of *Arran*, and marriage with the Kings ſiſter. But ſoone after, when the ſaid gale came about, and C blew contrarie, they were judged enemies to the State: Robert alſo had his wife taken from him, and given unto James *Hamilton*; their goods were confiſcate, fortune made a game of them, and when they had loſt all they died in exile. Howbeit their poſteritie recovered the ancient honour of Barons, and honorably enjoy it at this day. At the mouth of the river *Irwin*, ſtandeth *Irwin* a Burrough, with an haven ſo barred up with ſhelves of ſand, and ſo ſhallow withall, that it can beare none other veſſels but ſmall barkes and boates: *Ardroſſan* alſo, a pile belonging to the *Montgomeries*, more above ſtandeth higher over the Creeke: this is a verie ancient and famous familiy as any other, who have to ſhew for witneſſe of their warlike proweſſe, *Pounuy*, a fort built with the ranſome mony of Sir Henrie *Percie*, ſurnamed *Hot-Spur*, whom D I. *Montgomerie* with his owne hand tooke priſoner in the battaile at *Otterburne*, and led away captive. Not farre from *Ardroſſan* is *Largis*, embrued with the blood of the Norwegians by King Alexander the third. From whence, as you follow the ſhore bending and giving in, you meet with *Eglington*, a faire caſtle, which was the poſſeſſion of certaine Gentlemen highly deſcended of the ſame ſurname: from whom it came by marriage unto the *Montgomeries*, who thereby received the title of Earles of *Eglington*. But whence the ſaid ſurname ſhould come, a man can hardly tell: this I know, that out of Normandie it came into England, and that divers families there were of the ſame name: but that in Eſſex, from which Sir Thomas *Montgomerie*, Knight of the order of the Garter, deſcended, in the reigne of Edward the fourth E gave Armes a little different from theſe.

Montgom Earles of lington.

This noble linage is faire and farre ſpread, and out of thoſe of *Gevan* was that *Gabriel de Lorges*, called Earl of *Montgomerie*, Captain of the guard of Scots (which Charles the fifth King of France inſtituted for defence of his owne perſon, and his ſucceſſors, in teſtimonie of their fidelitie, and his love toward them) who in running at tilt ſlew Henrie the ſecond King of France, by occaſion that a broken ſplint of his ſpeare, where the helmet chanced to be open, entred at his eye, and pierced into his brain; and afterwards in that civill war, wherein all France was in a broile, whiles he took part with the Proteſtants, he was apprehended and beheaded. But the *Cunninghams* in this tract are counted to be the greater and more numerous family, the chiefe F whereof, enjoying the honour of Earle of *Glencarn*, dwelleth at *Kilmaurus*, and fetcheth his deſcent out of England, and from an Engliſh Gentleman, who, together with other, killed Thomas Archbiſhop of Canterburie. How true this is I know not, but they ground it haply upon a probable conjecture, taken from an Archbiſhops pall, which the *Cunninghams* give in their coat of Armes.

Cunningl Earls of C carne.

ISLE

ISLE GLOTTA, OR ARRAN.

WIthin the sight of *Cunningham*, among sundry other Ilands, GLOTA, the Isle mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour, beareth up his head, in the very *Forth* and salt water of the river *Glota*, or *Cluyd*, called at this day *Arran*, of a castle bearing the same name. Inwardly it mounteth up altogether with high rising hills, at the bottome and foot whereof, along the shore it is well inhabited. The first Earle hereof, that I can read of, was *Robert Boide*, whose wife and Earldome together, when *Boide* was banished the realme, James L. *Hamilton*, as I said erewhile, obtained, and his posteritie enjoyed the same Earldome, saving that of late Sir James *Steward*, appointed guardian to James *Hamilton* Earle of *Arran*, when hee was so defective in understanding that he could not manage his estate, tooke this title in the right of being guardian.

Earles of Arran.

Neere unto this standeth *Bute*, so called of a little religious Cell which *Brendanus* founded (for so is a little Cell tearmed in the Scottish tongue.) In this Iland is *Rothsay* Castle, which giveth the title of Dukedome unto the King of Scots eldest sonne, who is borne Prince of Scotland, Duke of *Rothsay*, and *Seneschall* of Scotland, since time that King Robert the third invested Robert his eldest sonne *Duke of Rothsay*, the first in Scotland that ever was created Duke. With which title also Queene Marie honoured Henrie Lord *Darly* before she tooke him to be her husband. Then shew themselves *Hellan*, sometimes called *Hellan Leneow*, that it, as *John Fordon* interpreteth it, *The Saints Ilands*, and *Hellan Tinoc*, that is, *The Swines Iland*, with a great number of other Ilands of lesse note and reckoning in the same *Forth*.

Rothsay Dukedome.

DAMNII, CLUYDSDALE, &c.

BEyond the NOVANTES, more inward, by the river *Glotta* or *Cluyd*, and farther still even to the verie East sea, dwelt in times past the DAMNII, in those countries, if I have any judgement, (for in things so farre remote from our remembrance, and in so thick a mist of obscuritie, who can speake of certaintie?) which are now callled *Cluydsdale*, *the Baronie of Renfraw*, *Lennox*, *Strivelinshire*, *Menteith*, and *Fife*.

Neere unto the head of *Cluyd* in *Crawford Moore*, among the wilde wasts, certaine husbandmen of the countrey, after great store of violent raine, happened to finde certaine small peeces like scrapings of gold, which have this long time given great hope of much riches, but most of all in our dayes, since that Sir *Beamis Bulmer* undertooke with great endevour to finde out here a Mine of gold. Certes there is Azur gotten forth everie day, without any paines in manner at all. Now the Castle of *Crawford*, together with the title of the Earle of *Crawford*, was by Robert the second, King of Scots, given unto Sir James *Lindesey*, who by a single combate performed with Baron *welles* an Englishman, won high commendation for his valour. These *Lindeseyes* have deserved passing well of their country, and are of ancient nobilitie, ever since that Sir William *Lindesey* married one of the heires of William of *Lancaster* Lord of *Kandale* in England, whose neice in the third degree of lineall descent, was married into the most honourable family of *Coucy* in France.

Earles of Crawford.

France. *Cluyd*, after hee hath from his spring head with much struggling got out Northward by Baron *Somervils* house, receiveth unto him from out of the West the river *Duglasse* or *Douglasse*, so called of a blackish or greenish water that it hath: which river communicateth his name both to the vale through which hee runneth, called *Douglasdale*, and also to *Douglasse* castle therein: which name that castle likewise hath imparted unto the family of the *Douglasses*. Which I assure you is very ancient, but most famous ever since that Sir James *Douglasse* stucke verie close at all times as a most fast friend unto King Robert *Brus*, and was readie alwaies with singular courage, resolution, and wisdome, to assist him, claiming the kingdome in most troublesome and dangerous times: and whom the said King Robert charged at his death to carrie his heart to Jerusalem; that hee might bee discharged of his vow made to goe to the Holy-land. In memoriall whereof the *Douglasses* have inserted in their Coat of Armes a mans heart. From which time this family grew up to that power and greatnesse, and namely, after that King David the second had created William Earle of *Douglasse*, that they after a sort awed the Kings themselves. For at one time well neere there were fixe Earles of them, namely, of this *Douglasse*, of *Angus*, of *Ormund*, of *Wigton*, of *Murray*, and of *Morton*: among whom, the Earle of *Wigton*, through his martiall prowesse and desert, obtained at the hands of Charles the seventh king of France, the title of Duke of *Tourain*, and left the same to two Earles of *Douglasse* his heires after him.

Baronie Somervils. Douglasse.

Above the confluence of *Douglasse* and *Cluyd* is *Lanric*, the hereditarie Sheriffdom of the *Hamiltons*, who for their name are beholden unto *Hamilton* castle, which standeth somewhat higher upon *Cluyds* banke, in a fruitfull and passing pleasant place; but they referre their originall, as they have a tradition, to a certaine Englishman surnamed *Hampton*, who having taken part with Robert *Brus*, received from him faire lands in this tract. Much increase of their wealth and estate came by the bounteous hand of King James the third, who bestowed in marriage upon Sir James *Hamilton* his own eldest sister, whom he had taken perforce from the Lord *Boide* her husband, together with the Earledome of *Arran*; but of honours and dignities by the States of the kingdome, who after the death of King James the fifth, ordained James *Hamilton* grandsonne to the former James, Regent of Scotland, whom Henrie also the second, King of France, advanced to be Duke of *Chasteau Herald* in *Poictou*: as also by King James the sixth, who honoured his son John with the title of Marquesse of *Hamilton*, which honourable title was then first brought into Scotland.

Sheriffdom Lanric.

Marquesse Hamilton.

The river *Glotta* or *Cluyd* runneth from *Hamilton* by *Bothwell*, which glorieth in the Earles thereof, namely, John *Ramsey*, whose greatnesse with King James the third was excessive, but pernicious both to himselfe and the King: and the *Hepburns*, whom I have already spoken of, & so streight forward with a readie stream through *Glascow*, in ancient times past a Bishops seat: but discontinued a great while, untill that King William restored it up againe: but now it is an Archbishops See, and an Universitie, which Bishop *Turnbull*, after hee had in a pious and religious intent built a colledge in the yeere 1554. first founded. This *Glascow* is the most famous town of merchandise in this tract: for pleasant site, and apple trees, and other like fruit trees much commended, having also a verie faire bridge supported with eight arches. Of which towne I. *Jonstoun* thus versified.

Earles of Well.

Non te Pontificum luxus, non Insula tantùm
Ornavit, diri quæ tibi causa mali.
Glottiadæ quantùm decorant te, Glascua, Musæ,
Quæ celsum attollunt clara sub astra caput.
GLOTTA *decus rerum, piscosis nobilis undis,*
Finitimi recreat jugera læta soli.
Ast Glottæ decus, & vicinis gloria terris
Glascua fœcundat flumine cuncta suo.

The

The ſumptuous port of Biſhops great hath not adorn'd thee ſo, A
Nor mitre rich, that hath beene cauſe of thine accurſed woe,
As *Cluyds* Muſes grace thee now, O *Glaſcow* towne: for why?
They make thee beare thy head aloft up to the ſtarrie skie.
Cluyd the beautie of the world, for fiſhfull ſtreame renown'd,
Refreſheth all the neighbour fields that lye about it round:
But *Glaſcow* beautie is to *Cluyd*, and grace to countries nye,
And by the ſtreames that flow from thence, all places fructifie.

Reinfraw Baronie.

Along the hithermore banke of *Cluid* lyeth the Baronie of *Reinfraw*, ſo called of B the principall towne, which may ſeeme to bee RANDVARA in *Ptolomee*, by the river *Cathcart*, that hath the Baron of *Cathcart* dwelling upon it, carrying the ſame ſurname, and of ancient nobilitie: neere unto which (for this little province can ſhew a goodly breed of nobilitie) there border *Cruikſton*, the ſeat in times paſt of the Lords of *Darley*, from whom by right of marriage it came to the Earles of *Lennox*, whence Henrie the Father of King James the ſixth was called Lord *Darly*; *Halkead*, the habitation of the Barons of *Ros*, deſcended originally from Engliſh blood, as who fetch their pedegree from that *Robert Ros* of *Warke*, who long ſince left England, and came under the alleageance of the King of Scots: *Paſley*, ſometimes a famous Monaſterie founded by Alexander the ſecond of that name, high Steward of Scotland, which C for a gorgeous Church, and rich furniture was inferiour to few: but now, by the beneficiall favour of King James the ſixth, it yeeldeth both dwelling place, and title of Baron to Lord *Claud Hamilton*, a younger ſonne of Duke *Chaſteu Herald*: and *Sempill*, the Lord whereof Baron *Sempill*, by ancient right is Sheriffe of this Baronie. But the title of Baron of *Reinfraw*, by a peculiar priviledge doth appertaine unto the Prince of Scotland.

Barons *de Ros*.

Paſley.

Baron Sempill.

LENNOX.

ALong the other banke of *Cluyd* above *Glaſcow*, runneth forth *Levinia* or LENNOX Northward, among a number of hills cloſe couched one by another, having that name of the river *Levin*, which *Ptolomee* calleth LELANONIUS, and runneth into *Cluyd* out of *Logh Lomund*, which ſpreadeth it ſelfe here under the mountaines twenty miles long and eight miles broad, paſſing well ſtored with varietie of fiſh: but moſt eſpecially with a peculiar fiſh that is to be found no where elſe (they call it *Pollac*) as alſo with Ilands, concerning which manie fables have beene forged, and thoſe riſe among the common people. D

As touching an Iland here that floateth and waveth too and fro, I liſt not to make queſtion thereof. For what ſhould let, but that a lighter bodie, and ſpongeous withall in manner of a pumice ſtone, may ſwimme above the water? and *Plinie* writeth, how in the Lake *Vadimon* there be Ilands full of graſſe, and covered over with ruſhes and reeds, that float up and downe. But I leave it unto them that dwell neerer unto this place, and better know the nature of this Lake, whether this old *Diſtichon* of our *Netham* be true or no: E

Ditatur fluviis Albania, ſaxea ligna
Dat Lomund multa frigiditate potens.
With rivers Scotland is enrich'd, and *Lomund* there a Lake
So cold of nature is, that ſtickes it quickly ſtones doth make. F

Round about the edge of this Lake there bee fiſhers cottages, but nothing elſe memorable, unleſſe it be *Kilmoronoc*, a proper fine houſe of the Earles of *Caſſiles* on the

A the Eaſt ſide of it, which hath a moſt pleaſant proſpect into the ſaid Lake. But at the confluence where *Levin* emptieth it ſelfe out of the Lake into *Cluyd*, ſtandeth the old Citie called *Al-Cluyd*. *Bede* noteth that it ſignified (in whoſe language I know not) as much as *The rocke Cluyd*. True it is, that *Ar-Cluyd* ſignifieth in the Britiſh tongue, *upon Cluyd, or upon the rocke*; and *Cluyd* in ancient Engliſh founded the ſame that a *Rocke*. The ſucceeding poſteritie called this place *Dunbritton*, that is, *The Britans towne* (and corruptly by a certaine tranſpoſition of letters, *Dunbarton*) becauſe the Britans held it longeſt againſt the Scots, Picts, and Saxons. For it is the ſtrongeſt of all the caſtles in Scotland by naturall ſituB ation, towring up on a rough, craggie, and two-headed rocke, at the verie meeting of the rivers in a greene plaine. In one of the tops or heads aboveſaid, there ſtandeth up a loftie watch-tower or Keep: on the other, which is the lower, there are ſundrie ſtrong bulwarks. Betweene theſe two tops on the North ſide, it hath one onely aſcent, by which hardly one by one can paſſe up, and that with a labour by grees or ſteps, cut out aſlope travers the rocke. In ſteed of ditches, on the Weſt ſide ſerveth the river *Levin*; on the South, *Cluyd*; and on the Eaſt a boggie flat, which at everie tide is wholly covered over with waters; and on the North ſide the verie upright ſteepeneſſe of the place is a moſt ſufficient defence. Certain remaines of the Britans, preſuming of the naturall ſtrength of this place, and their owne manhood, who, as C Gildas writeth, *gat themſelves a place of refuge in high mountaines and hills, ſteep and naturally fenſed, as it were, with rampires and ditches, in moſt thick woods and forreſts, in rockes alſo of the ſea*, ſtood out and defended themſelves here, after the Romans departure, for three hundred yeeres, in the midſt of their enemies. For in *Bedes* time, as himſelf writeth, it was the beſt fortified citie of the Britans. But in the yeere 756. Eadbert King of Northumberland, and Oeng King of the Picts, with their joint forces incloſed it round about by ſiege, and brought it to ſuch a deſperate extremitie, that it was rendred unto them by compoſition. Of this place the territorie round about it is called the *Sheriffdome of Dunbarton*, and hath had the Earles of *Lennox* this long time for their Sheriffes, by birth-right and inheritance.

Al-Cluyd.

Dunbritton. *Britannodunum.*

R. Hoveden.

D As touching the Earles of *Lennox* themſelves, to omit thoſe of more ancient and obſcure times, there was one Duncane Earle of *Lennox* in the reigne of Robert the ſecond, who died and left none but daughters behinde him. Of whom one was married to Alan *Steward*, deſcended from Robert, a younger ſonne of Walter the ſecond of that name, High Steward of Scotland; and brother likewiſe to Alexander Steward the ſecond, from whom the nobleſt and royall race of Scotland hath beene propagated. This ſurname Steward was given unto that moſt noble family, in regard of the honourable office of the Stewardſhippe of the kingdome, as who had the charge of the Kings revenues. The ſaid Alan had iſſue John Earle of *Lennox*, and Robert, Captain of that companie of Scottiſhmen at E Armes, which Charles the ſixth K. of France firſt inſtituted, in lieu of ſome recompence unto the Scottiſh nation, which by their valour had deſerved paſſing well of the kingdom of France; who alſo by the ſame Prince for his vertues ſake was endowed with the Seigniorie of *Aubigny* in *Auvergne*. John had a ſonne named *Matthew* Earle of Lennox, who wedded the daughter of James *Hamilton* by Marion daughter to King James the ſecond; on whom he begat John Earle of *Lennox*: hee taking armes to deliver King James the fifth out of the hands of the *Douglaſſes* and the *Hamiltons*, was ſlaine by the Earle of *Arran* his Unkle on the mothers ſide. This John was father to Matthew Earle of *Lennox*, who having ſuſtained ſundrie troubles in France and Scotland, found fortune more friendly to him in England, through the F favour of King Henrie the eighth, conſidering that hee beſtowed upon him in marriage his Neice, with faire lands. By the meanes of this happie marriage were brought into the world Henrie and Charles.

Earles of Lennox.

Steward.

A troupe of Scots in France.

Henrie, by Marie Queene of Scots, had iſſue JAMES the ſixth, King of Britain, by the propitious grace of the eternall God, borne in a moſt auſpicate and lucky houre, to knit and unite in one bodie of an Empire the whole Iſland of Britaine, divided as well in it ſelfe, as it was heretofore from the reſt of the world, and (as we hope and pray)

James King Britaine.

pray) to lay a moſt ſure foundation of an everlaſting ſecuritie, for our heires and the poſteritie. As for Charles, he had iſſue one onely daughter *Arbella*, who above her ſexe hath ſo embraced the ſtudies of the beſt literature, that therein ſhee hath profited and proceeded with ſingular commendation, and is comparable with the excellent Ladies of old time. When Charles was dead, after that the Earledome of *Lennox*, whereof he ſtood enfeoffed, was revoked by Parliamentarie authoritie in the yeere of our Lord 1579. and his Unkle by the fathers ſide, Robert Biſhop of Cathanes, had ſome while enjoyed this title (in lieu whereof he received at the Kings hands the honour of the Earle of March) King James the ſixth conferred the honourable title of Duke of *Lennox* upon *Eſme Steward*, ſonne to John Lord *D' Aubigny*, younger brother to Mathew aforeſaid Earle of *Lennox*, which Lodowic *Eſme* his ſon at this day honourably enjoieth. For ſince the time of Charles the ſixth, there were of this line Lords of *Aubigny* in France, the ſaid Robert before named, and Bernard or Eberard under Charles the eighth & Lewis the twelfth, who is commended with great praiſe unto poſteritie by P. *Jovius*, for his noble acts moſt valerouſly exploited in the warre of Naples, a moſt firme and truſtie companion of King Henrie the ſeventh when he entred into England. Who uſed for his Empreſe or deviſe, a Lion betweene buckles, with this Mot, DISTANTIA JUNGIT: for that by his meanes the Kingdomes of France and of Scotland, ſevered and diſ-joined ſo farre in diſtance, were by a ſtraighter league of friendſhip conjoyned: like as Robert *Steward* Lord *D' Aubigny* of the ſame race, who was Marſhall of France under King Lewis the eleventh, for the ſame cauſe uſed the royall Armes of France, with *buckles Or in a border Gueules*: which the Earles and Dukes of *Lennox* have ever ſince borne quarterly with the Armes of *Steward*.

Lords of Aubigny or Obigny.

Paradine.

STIRLING Sheriffdome,

UPon Lennox North-eaſtward bordereth the territorie of STERLING, ſo named of the principall towne therein: for fruitfull ſoile, and numbers of Gentlemen in it, ſecond to no province of Scotland. Here is that narrow land or ſtreight, by which *Dunbritton Frith* and *Edenborrough Frith* (that I may uſe the termes of this our age) piercing farre into the land out of the Weſt and Eaſt Seas, are divided aſunder, that they meet not the one with the other.

Which thing *Julius Agricola*, who marched hitherto and beyond, firſt obſerved; and fortified this ſpace betweene with garriſons, ſo as all the part of Britaine in this ſide was then in poſſeſſion of the Romans, and the enemies removed and driven, as it were, into another Iſland, in ſo much as *Tacitus* judged right truely, *There was no other bound or limit of Britaine to bee ſought for.* Neither verily in the time enſuing, did either the VALOUR of Armies, or the GLORIE of the Romane name, which ſcarcely could be ſtayed, ſet out the marches of the Empire in this part of the world farther, although with inrodes they other whiles moleſted and endammaged them. But after this glorious expedition of *Agricola*, when himſelfe was called backe, Britaine, as ſaith *Tacitus*, became *for-let*, neither was the poſſeſſion kept ſtill thus farre: for the *Caledonian Britans* drave the Romans backe as farre as to the river *Tine*: in ſo much as *Hadrian*, who came into Britaine in perſon about the fortieth yeere after, and reformed many things in it, went no farther forward, but gave commandement that the GOD TERMINUS, which was wont to give ground unto none, ſhould retire backward out of this place, like as in the Eaſt on this ſide Euphrates. Hence it is that S. *Auguſtine* wrote in this wiſe: *God* TERMINUS, *who gave not place to Jupiter, yeelded unto the will of Hadrianus, yeelded to the raſhneſſe of Julian, yeelded to the neceſsitie of Jovian.* In ſo much as Hadrian had enough to doe, for to make a wall of turfe betweene the rivers *Tine* and *Eſk*, well neere an hundred miles Southward on this ſide *Edenborrough Frith*.

God Terminus. *Aug. de Civ. Dei l. 4. c. 29.*

But

A But *Antoninus Pius*, who being adopted by Hadrian bare his name, ſtiled thereupon TITUS ÆLIUS HADRIANUS ANTONINUS PIUS, under the conduct of *Lollius Urbicus*, whom he had ſent hither Lievtenant, repelled the Northern enemies backe againe beyond BODOTRIA, or *Edenborrough Forth*, and that by raiſing another *wall of turfe*, namely, beſides that of *Hadrianus*, as *Capitolinus* writeth. Which wall, that it was reared in this verie place whereof I now ſpeake, and not by *Severus* (as it is commonly thought) I will produce no other witneſſes, than two ancient Inſcriptions digged up here: of which the one faſtned in the wall of an houſe at *Cader*, ſheweth how the ſecond Legion *Auguſta*, ſet up the wall for the ſpace of three B miles and more: the other, now in the houſe of the Earle Marſhall at *Dunotyr*, which implieth, that a band of the twentieth Legion *Victrix* raiſed the ſaid wall three miles long. But ſee here the verie inſcriptions themſelves, as *Servatius Riheley*, a Gentleman of Sileſia, who curiouſly travailed theſe countries, copied them out for mee.

The wall of Antoninus Pius.

C

IMP. CÆSARI
T. ÆLIO HADRI-
ANO ANTONINO.
AUG. PIO. P. P.
VEXILLATIO
LEG. XX. VAL. VIC. F.
PER. MIL. P. III.

IMP. CÆS. TIT. --- IO ÆLIO
HADRIANO ANTON.
AUG. PIO. P P. LEG. II. AUG.
PER. M. P. III. D. CIXVIS.

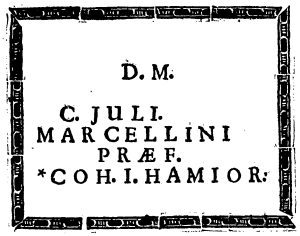
At *Cadir*, where this latter inſcription is extant, there is another ſtone alſo erected by the ſecond Legion *Auguſta*, wherein within a Laurell garland, ſupported by two D little images reſembling victorie, are theſe letters.

E

LEG.
II
AVG.
FEC.

And in a village called *Miniabruch*, out of a Miniſters houſe there was removed F this inſcription into a Gentlemans houſe, which is there new built out of the ground:

A



B

* Cohors prima Hamiorum.

But when the Northerne nations in the reigne of *Commodus*, having paſſed once over this wall, had made much waſt and ſpoile in the countrey, the Emperour *Severus*, as I have alreadie ſaid, repaired this wall of *Hadrian*. Howbeit afterwards the Romans brought eſtſoones the countrey lying betweene, under their ſubjection. For *Ninius* hath recorded, that *Carauſius* under Diocletian ſtrengthened this wall another time, and fortified it with ſeven caſtles. Laſtly, the Romanes ſenſed this place (when *Theodoſius* the younger was Emperour) under the conduct of *Gallio of Ravenna*. *Now*, ſaith Bede, *they made a turfe wall, rearing it not ſo much with ſtone as with* C *turfes (as having no cunning Artificer for ſo great a piece of worke) and the ſame to no uſe, betweene two Friths or Armes of the ſea, for many miles in length: that where the ſenſe of water was wanting, there by the helpe of a wall they might defend their borders from the invaſion of enemies: of which worke, that is to ſay, a very broad and high wall, a man may ſee to this day moſt certaine and evident remaines.*

Ninius. This wall began, as the Scots in theſe dayes give out, at the river Aven, that goeth into *Edenborrough Forth*, and having paſſed over the riveret *Carron*, reacheth unto *Dunbritton*. But *Bede*, as I ſaid erewhile, affirmeth that it beginneth in a place called *Penvaell*, that is, in the Picts language, as much as *The head of the wall*; in the Britans tongue *Pen-Gual*, in Engliſh *Penwalton*, in Scottiſh *Cevall*: all which names D no doubt are derived from *Vallum* in Latine: and he ſaith, That place is almoſt two Abercorn. miles from *Abercurvig* or *Abercurving*. And it endeth, as the common ſort thinke, at *Kirk-Patricke*, the native ſoile (as ſome writeth) of Saint Patrick the Iriſh-mens Apoſtle, neere unto *Cluyd*; according to *Bede*, at *Alcluid*; after Ninius, at the Citie *Pen Alcloyt*, which may ſeeme all one.

Grahams dyke. Now this wall is commonly called *Grahams dyke*; either of *Graham* a warlike Scot, whoſe valour was eſpecially ſeene when the breach was made through it, or elſe of the hill *Grampie*, at the foot whereof it ſtood. The author of *Rota Temporum* calleth it the wall of *Aber-corneth*, that is, *of the mouth of the river Corneth*: where, in *Bedes* time, *there was a famous monaſterie ſtanding, as he hath recorded, upon Engliſh ground, but neere unto that frith or arme of the ſea, which in thoſe daies ſevered the lands of the Engliſh and the Picts.* E

Hard by this wall of turfe, what way as the river *Carron* croſſeth this Sheriffdome of Sterling, toward the left hand are ſeene two mounts caſt up by mans hand, which Duni pacis. they call *Duni pacis*, that is, *Knolles of peace*: and almoſt two miles lower there is an ancient round building, foure and twentie cubits high, and thirteene broad, open in the top, framed of rough ſtone without lime, having the upper part of everie ſtone ſo tenanted into the nether, as that the whole worke ſtill riſing narrow, by a mutuall interlacing and claſping, upholdeth it ſelfe. Some call this the Temple of God Arthurs oven. TERMINUS, others *Arthurs-Oven*, who father everie ſtately and ſumptuous thing F upon *Arthur*. Others againe, *Julius Hoff*, and ſuppoſe it to have been built by *Julius Cæſar*. But I would think rather that *Julius Agricola* built it, who fortified this frontier part, were it not that *Ninius* hath already enformed us, that it was erected by *Carauſius* for a triumphall Arch. *For hee*, as *Ninius* writeth, *built upon the banke of Caron, a round houſe of poliſhed ſtone, erecting a Triumphall Arch in memoriall*

A *memoriall of a victorie: hee ree-dified alſo the wall, and ſtrengthened it with ſeven Caſtles.* In the middeſt ſpace betweene *Duni pacis* and this building, on the right-hand-banke of *Carron*, there is yet to be diſcerned a confuſed face of a little ancient Citie: where the vulgar people beleeveth there was ſometimes a road for ſhips, who call it *Camelot*, by a name that is rife in King Arthurs booke; and they contend, but all in vaine, to have it that *Camalodunum* which *Tacitus* mentioneth. But it would ſeeme rather, by the name of the river *Carron* running underneath, to have beene CORTA DAMNIORUM, which *Ptolomee* mentioneth in this tract. And now take Coria Damnorum. with you that which George Buchanan, that excellent Poet, wrote of the limit of the B Roman Empire at *Carron*.

Roma ſecurigeris prætendit mænia Scotis,
Hic ſpe progreſſus poſitâ, Carronis ad undam
Terminus Auſonis ſignat divertia regni.
Gainſt warlike Scots with axes arm'd, a mightie frontier wall
The Romans rais'd: and limit there, which TERMINUS they call,
Neere *Carron* ſtreame, now paſt all hope more Britiſh ground to gaine,
Markes out the Roman Empires end, whence they to turne were faine.

C In this territorie of *Sterling* on the Eaſt ſide, there ſheweth it ſelfe *Caſtle Callendar*, Callendar. belonging to the Barons of *Levingſton*; and the family of the Barons *Fleming* dwelleth hard by at *Cumbernald*, which they received at the hands of King Robert *Brus*, Barons Levingſton. for their ſervice valiantly & faithfully performed in defence of their country: whereby alſo they attained unto the hereditarie honour to be Chamberlaines of Scotland. And even very lately the favour of King James the Sixth hath honoured this houſe Fleming E of Wigton. with the title of Earle, what time as he created I. Baron *Fleming* Earle of *Wigton*. In a place neere adjoining ſtanderth *Elpheingſton*, which likewiſe hath his Barons, advanced to that dignitie by King James the fourth: And where *Forth* full of his windings and crooked crankes runneth downe with a rolling pace, and hath a bridge over him, D ſtanderth *Sterlin*, commonly called *Strivelin*, and *Sterlin Burrough*; where on the very brow of a ſteepe rocke there is mounted on high a paſſing ſtrong Caſtle of the Kings, which King James the ſixth hath beautified with new buildings, and whereof this long time the Lords of *Ereskin* have been Captaines, unto whom the charge and tuition of the Princes of Scotland during their minoritie hath been otherwhiles committed. Whereas ſome there be, that would have the good and lawfull money of Sterling m England, which is called *Sterling* money, to take the name from hence, they are much deceived: for that denomination came from the Germans, of their Eaſterly dwelling termed by Engliſhmen *Eſterlings*; whom King John of England firſt ſent for to reduce the ſilver to the due fineneſſe and puritie: and ſuch monies in ancient writing are E ever more found by the name of *Eſterling*. But concerning *Sterlin* towne the verſes that I. Jonſton hath made ſhall ſupply all the reſt.

Regia ſublimis celſa deſpectat ab arce
Pendula ſub biferis mænia ſtructa jugis.
Regum auguſta parens, Regum nutricula natis,
Hinc ſibi Regifico nomine tota placet.
Hoſpita ſed cuivis quovis ſub nomine, amicus
Sive es, ſeu non es, hoſpes an hoſtis item.
Prolucro cedit damnum. Diſcordia triſtis
Heu quoties procerum ſanguine tinxit humum? F
Hoc uno infelix, at felix cætera, nuſquam
Lætior aut cæli frons, geniuſve ſoli.

A regall palace ſtately ſet, beholds from mount aloft,
Towne wall, built hanging on the ſide of hill with double coſt.

The ſacred mother unto Kings, of Kings babes eke the nource, A
Hence is it that ſhe prides her ſelfe in Kings names and no worſe.
But entertaineth every one, by name it skils not what,
A friend or foe, friend gueſt or no, ſhe reckneth nought of that.
In ſteed of gaine this turnes to loſſe. Beſides, how oft alas,
Hath diſcord foule with Nobles blood ſtain'd hence both ground and graſſe?
In this alone unhappie ſhe, elſe not; nor ſhall ye finde,
Elſe where the aire more mild and cleere, or ſoile of better kinde.

Banocbourn. About two miles hence the *Banoc-bourn* runneth between exceeding high banks on B both ſides, and with a verie ſwift ſtreame in winter, toward the *Forth*: a bourn moſt famous for as glorious a victorie as ever the Scots had, what time as Edward the ſecond King of England was put to flight, who was fain to make hard ſhift, and in great haſt and feare to take a boat and ſave his life: yea and the moſt puiſſant armie which England had before ſent out, was diſcomfited through the valiant proweſſe of King Robert *Brus*; inſomuch as for two yeeres after the Engliſh came not into the field a-
Alauna. gainſt the Scots. About *Sterlin Ptolomee* ſeemeth to place ALAUNA, which is either neere the little river *Alon*, that here entreth into the *Forth*; or elſe by *Alway*, an houſe of the *Ereskins*, who by inheritance are the Sheriffes of all this territorie without the Burgh. But I have not yet read of any one dignified by the title of Earle of Sterlin. C

CALEDONIA.

WHat ſoever part of Britain lieth Northward beyond *Grahames Dyke*, or the wall of *Antoninus Pius* before named, and beareth out on both ſeas, is called by *Tacitus* CALEDONIA, like as the people thereof, *Britans inhabiting* CALEDONIA. *Ptolomee* divideth them into many nations, as CALEDONII, EPIDII, VACOMAGI, &c. who were all of them afterward, for continuing their D ancient manner and cuſtome of painting their bodies, named by the Romans and the Provinciall people, PICTS: divided by *Ammianus Marcellinus* into two nations, the DICALEDONES and VECTURIONES, touching whom I have ſpoken already before. Howbeit in the approved and beſt writers they goe all under the name of *Caledonians*: whom I would think to have beene ſo called of *Kaled*, a Britiſh word that ſignifieth *Hard*, and in the plurall number maketh *Kaledion*: whence the word *Caledonii* may be derived, that is to ſay, *hard, rough, uncivill*, and a *wilder kind of people*, ſuch as the Northren nations for the moſt part are: who by reaſon of the rigorous cold of the aire, are more rough and fierce, and for their abundance of blood more bold and adventurous. Moreover, beſide the poſition of the E climate, this is furthered by the nature and condition of the ſoile, which riſeth up all throughout with rough and rugged mountaines: and mountainers verily all men know and confeſſe to be hardie, ſtout, and ſtrong. But whereas *Varro* alledgeth out of *Pacuvius*, that *Caledonia breedeth and nouriſheth men of exceeding bigge bodies*, I would underſtand the place rather of *Caledonia* the region of *Epirus*, than this of
Caledon forreſt. ours; although ours alſo may juſtly challenge unto it ſelfe this commendation. Among this was the *Wood* CALEDONIA, tearmed by *Lucius Florus*, *Saltus Caledonius*, that is, the forreſt of *Caledonia*, ſpreading out a mightie way, and impaſſable by reaſon of tall trees ſtanding ſo thicke, divided alſo by *Grampe* hill, now called *Grantzbaine*, that is, *the crooked bending mountaine*. That Ulyſſes arrived in *Caledonia* (ſaith F
Ulyſſes his Altar. *Solinus*) *appeareth plainly by a votive altar with an inſcription in Greek letters*; but I would judge it to have been rather erected to the honour of Ulyſſes, than reared by
Caledonian Beares. Ulyſſes himſelfe. *Martiall* the Poet likewiſe in this verſe maketh mention of *Caledonian* beares.

Nuda Caledonio ſic pectora prabuit urſo.

Thus

A Thus yeelded he his naked breſt
To beare of Caledon forreſt.

Plutarch alſo hath written, that Beares were brought out of Britaine to Rome, and had there in great admiration; whereas notwithſtanding Britaine for theſe many ages paſt hath bred none. What *Caledonian* monſter that ſhould bee, whereof *Claudian* wrote thus,

——*Caledonio velata Britannia monſtro,*

With monſter *Caledonian* Britaine all attired,

to tell you truth, I know not. Certes, it nouriſhed in times paſt a number of white Caledonian buls. B wilde buls, with thicke manes in manner of Lions (but in theſe dayes few) and thoſe verie cruell, fierce, and ſo hatefull of mankinde, that for a certaine time they abhorre whatſoever they had either handled or breathed upon: yea, they utterly ſcorne the forcible ſtrength of dogges; albeit Rome in times paſt wondered ſo much at the fiercenеſſe of Scottiſh dogges, that it was thought there, they were brought thither within yron grates and cages. Well, this tearme and name CALEDONII grew ſo riſe with Roman writers, that they uſed it for all Britaine, and for all woods of Britaine whatſoever. Hereupon *L. Florus* writeth, that Cæſar followed the Britans unto the *Caledonian woods*, and yet he never ſaw them in his life: Hence alſo *Valerius Flaccus* writeth thus to *Veſpaſian* the Emperour,

C ——*Caledonius poſtquam tua carbaſa vexit*
Oceanus: that is, the Britiſh Ocean.

Hence likewiſe it is that *Statius* verſified thus unto *Criſpinus*, ſonne of *Veſtius Volanus* Propretour of Britaine about the time of *Vitellius*.

Quanta Caledonios attollet gloria campos,
Cùm tibi longævus referet trucis incola terræ?
Hîc ſuetus dare jura parens, hoc ceſpite turmas
Affari, ille dedit, cinxitque hæc mœnia foſſâ:
D *Belligeris hæc dona deis, hæc tela dicavit,*
Cernis adhuc titulos: hunc ipſe vacantibus armis
Induit, hunc regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.

How much renowned ſhall the fields of *Caledonia* bee,
When as ſome old inhabitant of that fierce land to thee
Shall in theſe tearmes report and ſay? Behold, thy father oft
Was wont in judgement here to ſit: upon this banke aloft
To th'armed troups to ſpeak; alſo 'twas he that wall'd this fort,
That built thus ſtrong, and it with ditch entrenched in this ſort.
By him to gods of warre theſe gifts and armes were conſecrate,
E The titles (lo) are extant yet; himſelfe this brave breſt-plate
In time of battaile did put on, this cuirace, finally,
In fight he pluckt by force of armes from King of Britannie.

But in theſe, as in other things, I may ſay,

Creſcit in immenſum facunda licentia vatum.
Poeticall licence is boundleſſe.

F For neither *Cæſar*, nor *Volanus* ſo much as ever knew the *Caledonians*. In *Plinies* time, as himſelfe witneſſeth, thirtie yeeres almoſt after *Claudius*, the Romanes with all their warlike expeditions, had diſcovered no farther in Britaine than to the vicinitie of the *Caledonian* wood. For *Julius Agricola* under Domitian, was the firſt that entred *Caledonia*: whereof at that preſent *Galgac* was Prince (who is named *Galauc ap Liennauc* in the book of * *Triplicites*, amongſt the three worthies of Britain) a man Galgacus Britan. * *Triadis*

of a mightie ſpirit and ſtout ſtomack: who having put to flight the ninth Legion, in exceeding heat of courage joyned battaile with the Romans, and moſt manfully defended his country ſo long, untill fortune rather than his owne valour failed him. For then, as he ſaith, *Theſe Northern Britans, beyond whom there was no land, and beſide whom none were free*, were the utmoſt nation verily of this Iland, like as *Catullus* called the Britans the utmoſt of all the world, in that verſe unto *Furius*. A

Cæſaris viſens monumenta magni,
Gallicum Rhenum, horribiles & ultimoſque Britannos. B

Great *Cæſars* monuments to ſee in his memoriall,
The Rhene in Gaul, and Britans grim, the fartheſt men of all.

Argetocoxus. In the daies of *Severus*, as we read in *Xiphilinus*, *Argetecox* a pettie Prince reigned over this tract; whoſe wife being rated and reviled as an adultereſſe by *Julia* the Empreſſe, frankly and boldly made this anſwer: *We Britaine Dames have to doe with the braveſt and beſt men, and you Roman Ladies with everie leud baſe companion ſecretly.*

FIFE. C

Clarkmans. IN this large countrey of the *Caledonians*, beyond the Territorie of *Sterlin*, whereof I wrote laſt, and two countries or Sheriffedomes of leſſe note, *Clackmans*, over which a Knight named *de Carſſe*; and *Kinros*, over which the Earle of Morton are Sheriffes, FIFE, a moſt goodly Biland, wedged, as it were, betweene the two Armes of the Sea, *Forth* and *Tau*, ſhooteth out farre into the Eaſt. This land yeeldeth plentie of corne and forage, yea and of pit coales: the ſea, beſides other fiſhes, affordeth Oiſters and D Shell-fiſh in great abundance: and the coaſts are well beſpred with prettie townlets, repleniſhed with ſtout and luſtie mariners. In the South ſide hereof by *Forth*, firſt appeareth Weſtward *Cul-ros*, which giveth the title of a Baronie to Sir *I. Colvill*: Dunfermling. then ſtandeth *Dunfermling*, a famous monaſterie in old time, both the building and buriall place of King *Malcolm* the third. But now it giveth both name and honour of an Earle unto Sir *Alexander Seton* a moſt prudent Counſellor, whom lately James Earle of Dunfermling. King of great Britain worthily raiſed from Baron of *Fivie* to be Earle of *Dunfermling*, and Lord Chancellour of the realme of Scotland. Then *Kinghorne* ſtandeth Earle of Kinghorn. hard upon the *Forth*, from which place Sir Patrick *Lion*, Baron *Glamys*, lately receiE ved at the bountifull hand of King James the fixth the title and honour of an Earle. Diſert. After this, there is upon the ſhore *Diſert*, ſituate on the riſing of an hill, from whence there lieth an open Heath of the ſame name, where there is a good large place which they call the *Cole-plot*, that hath great plentie of an earthie *Bitumen*, and partly burneth, to ſome damage of the inhabitants. Unto it adjoineth *Ravins-Heuch*, as one would ſay, *The ſteepe hill of Ravens*, the habitation of the Barons *Seincler*. Above it the river *Levin* hideth himſelfe in the *Forth*: which river running out of the River Levin. Lake *Levin*, wherein ſtandeth a Caſtle of the *Douglaſſes* now Earles of *Morton*, hath Wemmis. at the verie mouth of it *Wemmis* Caſtle, the ſeat of a noble family, bearing the ſame ſurname: which King James the fixth hath of late honoured with the dignity of a BaF ron. From hence the ſhore draweth backe with a crooked and winding tract unto Saint Andrews. *Fif-neſſe*, that is, *The Promontorie or Noſe of Fife*. Above it Saint *Andrews* an Archie- Saint Regulus. piſcopall Citie hath a faire proſpect into the open maine ſea. The more ancient name of the place, as old memorials witneſſe, was *Regimund*, that is, *Saint Regulus mount*: in which we read thus, *Oeng or Ung King of the Picts, granted unto God and Saint*

A *Saint Andrew, that it ſhould be the chiefe and mother of all Churches in the Picts Kingdome.* Afterward there was placed here an Epiſcopall See, the Biſhops whereof, like as all the reſt within the Kingdome of Scotland, were conſecrated by the Archbiſhop of Yorke, untill at the interceſſion of King James the third, by reaſon of ſo many warres betweene the Scottiſh and Engliſhmen, Pope *Sixtus* the fourth ordained the Biſhop of Saint *Andrewes* to be Primate and Metropolitane of all Scotland; and Pope *Innocentius* the eighth bound him and his ſucceſſours to the imitation and precedent of the Metropolitane of Canterburie, in theſe words: *That in matters concerning the Archiepiſcopall ſtate, they ſhould obſerve and firmely hold the offices, droits, and* Ex Camera poſtolica lib. fol. 24. B *rights of Primacie, and ſuch like Legacie, and the free exerciſe thereof, the honours, charges, and profits: and that they ſhould endevour to performe inviolably the laudable cuſtomes of the famous Metropolitane Church of Canterburie, the Arch-biſhop whereof is Legatus natus of the Kingdome of England, &c.* Howbeit before that, *Laurence Lundoris* and *Richard Corvel*, Doctors of the Civill law, publikely profeſſed here good literature, laid the foundation of an Univerſitie: which now, for happie encreaſe of learned men, for three Colledges and the Kings Profeſſours in them, is become highly renowned. In commendation whereof Maſter *Jonſton*, the Kings Profeſſour there in Divinitie, hath made theſe verſes.

C FANUM REGULI, SIVE ANDREAPOLIS.

Imminet Oceano paribus deſcripta viarum
Limitibus, pingui quàm benè ſepta ſolo!
Magnificis opibus, ſtaret dum gloria priſca
Pontificum, hîc fulſit Pontificalis apex.
Muſarum oſtentat ſurrecta palatia cœlo;
D *Delicias hominum, deliciaſque Deûm.*
Hîc nemus umbriferum Phœbi, Nymphæque ſorores,
Candida quas inter præſtitet Uranie.
Quæ me longinquis redeuntem Teutonis oris
Suſcipit, excelſo cõllocat inque gradu.
Urbs nimium felix, Muſarum ſi bona nõſſet
Munera, & ætherei regna beata Dei:
Pellemalas peſtes urbe, & quæ noxia Muſis
Alme Deus, coeant Pax pietáſque ſimul.

E SAINT REGULUS, OR S. ANDREWS.

Seated it is hard by the ſea, at even and equall bounds
Of ſtreets, how well encloſed beſides with fat and fertile grounds!
Whilom, when Prelates ſtate was great and glorious withall,
There flouriſh'd here in ſumptuous port a See Pontificall.
Now Schooles it ſhewes and Colledges, both Gods and mans delight,
F To Muſes which be dedicate, and built to ſtately height.
Here *Phœbus* hath his ſhadie grove, here dwell the Siſters nine,
And chiefe of them the Ladie bright, *Uranie* divine.
Who when I was returned from farre coaſts of Germanie,
With welcome kinde here did me place in chaire of high degree.

Moſt

Most happie towne, wist it what were the gifts of learning true, A
The blessed Kingdome, if withall of God in heaven it knew.
All plagues, good God, all nocive things to Muses hence repell,
That in this Citie Godlinesse and Peace may jointly dwell.

Falkland. Hard by there loseth it selfe in the sea *Eden* or *Ethan*, a little river, which springing up neere unto *Falkland* (belonging in times past to the Earles of *Fife*, but now a retyring place of the Kings, verie well seated for hunting pleasures and disports) runneth under a continued ridge of hills, which divide this countrey in the midst, by
Studer. *Struthers* (a place so called of a *Reedplot*) a Castle of the Barons *Lindsey*; and by B
Cuper. *Cupre*, a notable Burrough, where the Sheriffe sitteth to minister justice. Concerning which the same I. *Jonston* hath thus versified.

CUPRUM FIFÆ.

Arva inter nemorisque umbras & pascua læta,
Lenè fluens vitreis labitur Eden aquis.
Hûc veniat si quis Gallorum à finibus hospes,
Gallica se hîc iterum forte videre putet.
Anne etiam ingenium hunc & fervida pectora traxit?
An potiùs patriis hauserit illa focis? C

By rich corne fields, by shadie woods and pastures fresh among,
The river *Eden* glideth soft with chrystall streame along.
Hither to come from coasts of France if any stranger chance,
Here haply may he thinke he hath a sight againe of France.
What? drew this place from thence their wit and spirit hot trow yee?
Or rather had the same at first by native propertie?

Now where the shore turneth inward a front Northward, hard by the salt water of *Tau*, there flourished in old time two goodly Abbyes, *Balmerinoch*, built by D
Queene *Ermengard*, wife to King William, daughter of Vicount *Beaumont* in France.
Balmerinoch. But lately King James of great Britaine advanced Sir *James Elphinston* to the honour
Lindoris. of Baron *Balmerinoch*: and *Lindoris*, founded among the woods by David Earle of Huntington, and at this day the Baronie of Sir *Patrick Lesley*: betweene which standeth *Banbrich*, the habitation of the Earle of *Rothes*, strongly built castle wise. But as touching the townes of *Fife* planted along the sea side, have here now, if it please you, these verses of Master *Jonston*.

Oppida sic toto sunt sparsa in littore ut unum
Dixeris, inque uno plurima juncta eadem:
Littore quot curvo Forthæ volvuntur arenæ, E
Quotque undis refluo tunditur ora salo.
Penè toi hîc cernas instratum puppibus æquor,
Urbibus & crebris penè tot ora hominum.
Cuncta operis intenta domus, fœda otia nescit,
Sedula cura domi, sedula cura foris.
Quæ maria, & quas non terras animosa juventus
Ah! fragili fidens audet adire trabe?
Auxit opes virtus, virtuti dura pericla
Juncta etiam lucro damna fuere suo.
Quæ fecêre viris animos, cultumque dedêre, F
Magnanimis prosunt damna, pericla, labor.

Who sees how thicke townes stand upon this coast, will say anone,
They are but one, and yet the same all joyned in that one.
How many sands on crooked shore of *Forth* are cast by tides,

Or

A Or billowes at the seas returne beat hard upon bankes sides:
So many ships well neere you may here see to saile or ride,
And in those townes so thicke, almost as many folke abide.
In everie house they ply their worke, no idle drones they are:
Busie at home with diligence, busie abroad with care.
What seas or lands are there to which a voiage for to make,
In brittle barkes will not their youth courageous undertake.
By valour be they growne to wealth, yet valour meet with paines,
And perils too; some losses too have they had with their gaines.
B These things have made them valiant, civill withall and courteous:
Losse, perill, painfull toile availe all such as be magnanimous.

The Governour of this province, like as of all the rest in this Kingdome, was in times past a *Thane*, that is, in the old English tongue, *The Kings Minister*: as it is also at this day in the Danish language: but *Malcolm Canmore* made *Macduffe*, who before was *Thane of Fife*, the first hereditarie Earle of *Fife*; and in consideration of his Earles of Fife
good desert and singular service done unto him, granted that his posteritie should have the honour to place the King, when hee is to be crowned, in his chaire; to lead the Vant-guard in the Kings armie; and if any of them should happen by casualty to
C kill either Gentleman or Commoner, to buy it out with a peece of money. And not farre from *Lundoris* there is to bee seene a Crosse of stone, which standing for a limit betweene *Fife* and *Strathern*, had an inscription of barbarous verses, and a certain priviledge of *Sanctuarie*, that any Man-slaier allied to *Macduffe* Earle of *Fife* within the ninth degree, if he came unto this Crosse, and gave nine kine with an * heifer, should bee quit of manslaughter. When his posteritie lost this title I could never yet find: but it appeareth out of the Records of the kingdome, that K. David the second gave unto *William Ramsey* this Earldome, with all and everie the immunities and law which is called *Clan-Mac-Duffe*: and received it is for certaine, that the linage of the *Wemesies* and *Douglasse*, yea and that great kinred *Clan-Hatan*, the chiefe
D whereof is *Mac-Intoskech*, descended from them. And the most learned I. *Skerne* Clerke of the Kings Register of Scotland, hath taught mee in his significations of words, that Isabel daughter and heire to *Duncane* Earle of *Fife*, granted upon certaine conditions unto Robert the third King of the Scots, for the use and behoofe of *Robert Stewart* Earle of *Menteith*, the Earldome of *Fife*: who being afterwards Duke of Albanie, and affecting the Kingdome, with cruell ambition caused David the Kings eldest son to be most pitifully famished to death, which is highest extremitie of all miserie. But his son *Murdac* suffered due punishment for the wickednesse both 1424.
of his father, and his owne sonnes, being put to death by King James the first for their violent oppressions, and a decree passed, that the Earldome of *Fife* should be u-
E nited unto the Crown for ever. But the authoritie of the Sheriffe of *Fife* belongeth in Earles of Rothes.
right of inheritance to the Earle of *Rothes*.

STRATHERN.

F AS farre as to the river *Tau*, which boundeth *Fife* on the Northside, *Julius Agricola*, the best Propretour of Britaine under Domitian the worst Emperour, marched with victorious armes in the third yeere of his warlike expeditions, having wasted and spoiled the nations hitherto. Neere the out-let of *Tau*, the notable river *Ern* intermingleth his waters with *Tau*: which river The river E
beginning out of a Lake or Loch of the same name, bestoweth his owne name upon the countrey through which he runneth: For it is called *Strath Ern*, which in the ancient tongue of the Britans, signifieth the *Vale along Ern*. The

banke

Barons of Dromund.

banke of this *Ern* is beautified with *Drimein* Caſtle, belonging to the family of the Barons of *Dromund*, advanced to higheſt honours ever ſince that King *Robert Stewart* the third took to him a wife out of that linage. For the women of this race have for their ſingular beautie and well favoured ſweet countenance won the prize from all others, inſomuch as they have beene the Kings moſt amiable paramours. Upon

Earles of Tulibardin.

the ſame banke *Tulibardin* Caſtle ſheweth it ſelfe aloft, but with greater jollitie, ſince that by the propitious favour of King James the ſixth, Sir *John Murray* Baron of *Tulibardin*, was raiſed to the honour and eſtate of Earle of *Tulibardin*. Upon the other

Duplin. Baron Oliphant.

bank, more beneath, *Duplin* Caſtle, the habitation of the Barons *Oliphant*, reporteth yet what an overthrow (the like to which was never before) the Engliſhmen that came to aide King Edward *Ballioll*, gave there unto the Scots; inſomuch as the Engliſh writers in that time doe write, that they won this victorie not by mans hand, but by the power of God: and the Scottiſh writers relate, how that out of the family of the *Lindeſeies* there were ſlaine in the field foure ſcore perſons, and that the name of the *Haies* had bin quite extinguiſhed, but that the chiefe of that houſe left his wife behind him great with child. Not farre from it ſtandeth *Innermeth*, well knowne by reaſon of the Lords thereof, the *Stewarts* out of the family of *Lorn*. *Inch-Chafra*, that is in the old Scottiſh tongue, *the Iſle of Maſſes*, hereby may bee remembred when as it was a moſt famous Abbey of the order of Saint *Auguſtin*, founded by the Earle of *Strathern* about the yeere 1200.

When *Ern* hath joined his water with *Tau* in one ſtreame, ſo that *Tau* is now become more ſpatious, hee looketh up to *Aberneth* ſeated upon his banke, the royall ſeat in old time of the Picts, and a well peopled Citie: which, as we read in an ancient fragment, *Nectane King of the Picts gave unto God and S. Brigide untill the day of Doom, together with the bounds thereof, which lye from a ſtone in Abertrent, unto a ſtone nigh to Carfull*, that is, *Loghfoll, and from thence as farre as to Ethan*. But long after it became the poſſeſſion of the *Douglaſſes* Earles of *Anguſe*, who are called Lords of *Aberneth*; and there ſome of them lye enterred.

Earles of Strathern.

Fines 35. H. 3. n. 1.

The firſt Earle of *Strathern*, that I read of, was *Maliſe*, who in the time of King Henrie the third of England married one of the heires of *Robert Muſchamp*, a potent Baron of England. Long afterward *Robert Stewart*, in the yeere 1380. Then, David a younger ſonne of King Robert the ſecond, whoſe onely daughter given in marriage to *Patricke Graham* begat *Mailiſe* or *Meliſſe Graham*, from whom King James the firſt tooke away the Earledome as eſcheated, after that he underſtood out of the Records of the Kingdome, that it was given unto his mothers grandfather, and the heires males of his bodie. This territorie, as alſo that of *Menteith* adjoining, the Barons *Dromund* governe hereditarily by *Seneſchals* authority, as their Stewarties.

Menteith Stewartie.

Menteith hath the name of *Teith*, a river which alſo they call *Taich*, and thereof this little province they tearme in Latin *Taichia*; upon the banke of which lieth the Biſhopricke of *Dunblan*, which King David the firſt of that name erected. At *Kirkbird*, that is, Saint *Brigids* Church, the Earles of *Menteith* have their principall houſe, or Honour: as alſo the Earles of *Montroſſe* comming from the ſame ſtocke, at *Kinkardin* not farre off. This *Menteith* reacheth, as I have heard, unto the mountaines

Dunblan.

Earles of Menteith.

that encloſe the Eaſt ſide of the *Logh* or Lake Lomund. The ancient Earles of *Menteith* were of the family of *Cumen*, which in times paſt being the moſt ſpred & mightieſt houſe of all Scotland, was ruinated with the over-weight and ſway thereof: but the latter Earles were of the *Grahams* line, ever ſince that Sir *Mailiſe Graham* attained to the honour of an Earle.

ARGATHELIA, OR ARGILE.

BEyond the Lake *Lomund* and the Weſt part of *Lennox*, there ſpreadeth it ſelfe neere unto *Dunbriton Forth* the large countrey called *Argathelia*, & *Argadia* in Latin, but commonly ARGILL, more truely *Argathel*, and *Ar-Gwithil*, that is, *Neere unto the Iriſh*; or, as old writings have it, *The edge or border of Ireland*: For it lyeth toward Ireland, the inhabitants whereof, the Britans tearme *Gwithil* and *Gaothel*. The countrey runneth out in length and breadth, all mangled with fiſhfull pooles, and in ſome places with riſing mountaines, very commodious for feeding of cattell; in which alſo there range up and downe wilde kine and red Deere: but along the ſhore it is more unpleaſant in ſight, what with rockes, and what with blackiſh barraine mountaines. In this part, as *Bede* writeth, *Britain received after the Britans and Picts, a third nation of Scots, in that countrey where the Picts inhabited: who comming out of Ireland under the leading of Reuda, either through friendſhip, or by dint of ſword, planted here their ſeat amongſt them, which they ſtill hold. Of which their leader they are to this very day called Dalreudini: for in their language* Dal *ſignifieth* (a part). And a little after, *Ireland* (ſaith hee) *is the proper Countrey of the Scots, for, being departed out of it, they added unto the Britans and Picts a third nation in Britaine. And there is a very great Bay or arme of the ſea, that in old time ſevered the nation of the Britans from the Picts, which from the Weſt breaketh a great way into the land, where ſtandeth the ſtrongeſt Citie of all the Britans even to this day, called Alchith. In the North part of which Bay, the Scots aforeſaid when they came, got themſelves a place to inhabite.* Of that name *Dalreudin*, no remaines at all, to my knowledge, are now extant; neither finde wee any thing thereof in Writers, unleſſe it bee the ſame that *Dalrieta*. For, in an old Pamphlet, touching the diviſion of Albanie, wee read of one *Kinnadie* (who for certaine was a King of Scots, and ſubdued the Picts) theſe very words; *Kinnadie two yeeres before hee came into Pictavia* (*for ſo it calleth the countrey of the Picts*) *entred upon the Kingdome of Dalrieta*. Alſo in an hiſtorie of later time there is mention made of *Dalrea* in ſome place of this tract, where King Robert Brus fought a field unfortunately.

Dalreudini Dal.

Dalrieta Dalrea

That Juſtice ſhould be miniſtred unto this Province by Juſtices Itinerant at *Perth*, whenſoever it pleaſed the King, Kirg James the fourth by authoritie of the States of the Kingdome enacted a law. But the Earles themſelves have in ſome caſes their roialties, as being men of very great command and authoritie, followed with a mightie traine of retainers and dependants; who derive their race from the ancient Princes and Potentates of *Argile*, by an infinite deſcent of Anceſtours, and from their caſtle *Cambell* tooke their ſurname: but the honour and title of Earle was given unto them by King James the ſecond, who, as it is recorded, inveſted *Colin* Lord *Cambell*, Earle of Argile, in regard of his owne vertue, and the worth of his family. Whoſe heires and ſucceſſours ſtanding in the gracious favour of the Kings, have bin Lords of *Lorn*, and a good while Generall Juſtices of the Kingdome of Scotland, or, as they uſe to ſpeake, *Juſtices ordained in Generall*, and Great Maſters of the Kings royall houſe-hold.

Earles Gile.

CANTIRE.

Logh Fin.

LOgh *Fin*, a lake breeding ſuch ſtore of herrings at a certaine due ſeaſon, as it is wonderfull, ſevereth *Argile* from a Promontorie, which for thirtie miles together growing ſtill toward a ſharpe point, thruſteth it ſelfe forth with ſo great a deſire toward Ireland (betwixt which and it there is a narrow ſea, ſcarce thirteene miles over) as if it would conjoine it ſelfe. *Ptolomee* B

Epidium.

termeth this, the Promontorie EPIDIORUM, betweene which name, and the Iſlands EBUDÆ lying over againſt it, there is, in my conceit, ſome affinitie. At this day it is called in the Iriſh tongue (which they ſpeake in all this tract) CAN-TYRE, that is, *The lands Head*; inhabited by the *Mac-Conells*, a family that here ſwayeth much, howbeit at the pleaſure and diſpoſe of the Earle of *Argile*: yea and otherwhiles they make out their light pinnaces and gallies for Ireland, to raiſe booties and pillage, who alſo hold in poſſeſſion thoſe little provinces of Ireland, which they call *Glines* and *Rowts*. This Promontorie lyeth annexed to *Knapdale* by ſo thin a necke (as being ſcarce a mile broad, and the ſame all ſandie) that the mariners finde it the neerer way to convey their ſmall veſſels over it C

Plinius.

by land. Which I hope a man may ſooner beleeve, than that the *Argonauts* laid their great ſhip *Argos* upon their ſhoulders, and ſo carried it along with them five hundred miles, from *Æmonia* unto the ſhores of *Theſſalia*.

LORN.

Berogomum.

SOmewhat higher toward the North lyeth LORN, bearing the beſt kinde of barley in great plentie, and divided with *Leaue* a vaſt and huge lake: by which ſtandeth *Berogomum* a caſtle, in which ſometime was kept the Court of Juſtice, or *Seſſion*: D

Logh-Aber.

and not farre from it *Dunſtafag*, that is, *Stephens Mount*, the Kings houſe in times paſt: above which *Logh Aber*, a Lake inſinuating it ſelfe from out of the Weſterne ſea, windeth it ſelfe ſo farre within land, that it had conflowed together with *Neſſe*, another Lake running into the Eaſt ſea, but that certaine mountaines betweene kept them with a verie little partition aſunder. The chiefeſt place of name in this tract is *Tarbar* in Logh *Kinkeran*, where King James the fourth ordained a Juſtice and Sheriffe, to adminiſter juſtice unto the Inhabitants of the out Iſlands. Theſe countries and thoſe beyond

1503. Lib. 3. cap. 4.

them, in the yeere of our Lords Incarnation 655. the *Picts* held: whom *Bede* calleth the *Northern Picts*, where hee reporteth, that in the ſaid yeere *Columbane a* E *Prieſt and Abbat, famous for his Monkiſh profeſtion and life, came out of Ireland into Britaine, to inſtruct theſe in Chriſtian religion, that by meanes of the high rough ridges of the mountaines were ſequeſtred from the Southerne countries of the Picts*: and that they, in lieu of a reward, *allowed unto him the Iland* Hii, *over againſt them, now called I-Comb-Kill*, of which more in place convenient. The Lords of *Lorna* in the age aforegoing were the *Stewarts*: but now, by reaſon of a female their heire, the Earles of *Argile*; who uſe this title in their honourable ſtile.

BRAID F

A

BRAID ALBIN, or *ALBANY*.

MOre inwardly, where the uninhabitable, loftie, and rugged ridges of the Mountaine *Grampius* begin a little to ſlope and ſettle downeward, is ſeated BRAID-ALBIN, that is, *The higheſt part of* Albanie. *Scotland*: for they that are the true and right Scots indeed, call Scotland in their mother tongue *Albin*; like as that part B where it mounteth up higheſt, *Drum Albin*, that is, *the Ridge of Scotland*. But in an old booke it is read *Brun Albin*, where wee finde this written: *Fergus filius Erie, &c.* that is, *Fergus the ſonne of Eric was the firſt of the ſeed or line of Chonare, that entred upon the Kingdome of Albanie, from Brun-Albain unto the Iriſh ſea and Inch-Gall. And after him the Kings deſcended from the ſeed or race of Fergus reigned in Brun-Albain or Brunhere unto Alpin the ſonne of Eochall.*

But this *Albanie* is better knowne for the Dukes thereof, than for any good gifts Dukes of Albanie. that the ſoile yeeldeth. The firſt Duke of *Albanie* that I read of, was Robert Earle of *Fife*, whom his brother King Robert the third of that name advanced to that ho-C nour: yet he (ungratefull perſon that he was) pricked on with the ſpirit of ambition, famiſhed to death his ſonne David, that was heire to the crown. But the puniſhment due for this wicked fact, which himſelfe by the long-ſufferance of God felt not, his ſon Mordac, the ſecond Duke of *Albanie*, ſuffered moſt grievouſly, being condemned for treaſon and beheaded, when hee had ſeene his two ſonnes the day before executed in the ſame manner. The third Duke of Albanie was Alexander, ſecond ſonne to King James the ſecond, who being *Regent of the Kingdome, Earle of March, Marr, and Garioth, Lord of Annandale and of Man*, was by his own brother, King James the third outlawed, and after hee had beene turmoiled with many troubles, in the end, as hee ſtood by to behold a Juſts and Tourneament in Paris, chanced to bee woun-D ded with a peece of a ſhattered launce, and ſo died. His ſonne John, the fourth Duke of Albanie, Regent likewiſe and made Tutour to King James the fifth, taking contentment in the pleaſant delights of the French Court, after hee had wedded there the daughter, and one of the heires of John Earle of *Auverne* and *Lauragueze*, died there without iſſue: Whom in a reſpective reverence to the bloud royall of the Scots, Francis the firſt King of France gave thus much honour unto, as that hee allowed him place betweene the Archbiſhop of *Langres*, and the Duke of *Alenſon*, Tillet. Peeres of France. After his death there was no Duke of *Albanie* untill that Queene Marie in our memorie conferred this title upon Henrie Lord *Darly*, whom within ſome few daies after ſhee made her husband, like as King James the ſixth granted E the ſame unto his owne ſecond ſonne Charles being an Infant, who is now Duke of Yorke.

There inhabite theſe regions a kinde of people, rude, warlike, readie to fight, que-rulous, and miſchievous: they bee commonly tearmed *High-landmen*, who being in High-landmen. deed the right progenie of the ancient Scots, ſpeak Iriſh, & call themſelves *Albinich*; their bodies be firmely made and well compact, able withall and ſtrong, nimble of foot, high minded, inbread and nuzzeled in warlike exerciſes, or robberies rather, and upon a deadly feud and hatred moſt forward and deſperate to take revenge. They goe attired Iriſh-like, in ſtript or ſtreaked mantles of divers colours, wearing thicke and long glibbes of haire, living by hunting, fiſhing, fowling, and ſtealing. In F the warre their armour is an head-peece or Morion of iron, and an habergeon or coat of maile: their weapons bee bowes, barbed or hooked arrowes, and broad backe-ſwords: and being divided by certaine families or kinreds, which they terme *Clannes*, they commit ſuch cruell outrages, what with robbing, ſpoiling, and killing, that their ſavage crueltie hath forced a law to bee enacted, whereby it is lawfull, That if any perſon out of any one Clanne or kinred of theirs hath treſ-

Parliament. 1581. passed ought and done harme, whosoever of that Clanne or linage chance to bee taken, he shall either make amends for the harmes, or else suffer death for it; when as the whole Clan commonly beareth feud for any hurt received by any one member thereof, by execution of lawes, order of justice, or otherwise. A

PERTHIA, OR PERTH Sheriffdome. B

The river Tau. OUt of the very bosome of Mountaines of *Albany*, *Tau* the greatest river of all Scotland issueth: and first runneth amaine through the fields, untill that spreading broad into a lake full of Islands, hee restraineth and keepeth in his course. Then gathering himselfe narrow within his bankes into a channell, and watering *Perth*, a large, plentifull and rich countrey, he taketh in unto him *Amund*, a small river comming out of *Athol*.

Athol. This *Athol*, that I may digresse a little out of my way, is infamous for witches and wicked women: the countrey, otherwise fertile enough, hath vallies bespread with C

Caledon wood. forrests: namely, where that WOOD CALEDONIA, dreadfull to see to for the sundrie turnings and windings in and out therein, for the hideous horrour of dark shades, for the burrowes and dennes of wild bulls with thicke manes (whereof I made mention heretofore) extended it selfe in old time farre and wide everie way in these parts. As for the places herein, they are of no great account, but the Earles thereof are very memorable.

Earles of Athol. Thomas, a younger sonne of Rolland of *Galloway*, was in his wives right Earle of *Athol*, whose sonne Patricke was by the *Bissets* his concurrents murdered in feud, at Hadington in his bed-chamber, and forthwith the whole house wherein hee lodged D

burnt, that it might be supposed he perished by casualtie of fire.

Chroniron Vailrosse. In the Earldome there succeeded David *Hastings*, who had married the aunt by the mothers side of Patricke; whose sonne that David surnamed of *Strathbogie* may seeme to be, who a little after, in the reigne of Henrie the third King of England, being Earle of *Athol*, married one of the daughters and heires of Richard, base sonne to John King of England, and had with her a verie goodly inheritance in England. She bare unto him two sonnes, John Earle of *Athol*, who being of a variable disposition and untrustie, was hanged up aloft on a gallowes fiftie foot high; and David Earle of *Athol*, unto whom by marriage with one of the daughters and heires of John *Comin* of *Badzenoth*, by one of the heires of *Aumar de Valence* Earle of Penbroch, there E

fell great lands and possessions. His sonne David, who under King Edward the second was otherwhiles amongst English Earles summoned to the Parliaments in England, and under King Edward *Balliol* made Lord Lievtenant Generall of Scotland, was vanquished by the valerous proweſſe of Andrew de *Murray*, and slaine in battaile within the Forrest of *Kelblen* in the yeere of our Lord 1335. And his sonne David left two young daughters only, Elizabeth wedded unto Sir Thomas *Percie*, from whom the Barons of *Burrough* are descended: and Philip, married to Sir Thomas *Halsham* an English Knight. Then fell the title of *Athol* unto that Walter *Stewart*, sonne to King Robert the second, who cruelly murdered James the first, King of Scotland, and for this execrable crueltie suffered most condigne punishment accordingly: in so much as *Æneas Sylvius*, Embassadour at that time in Scotland from F

Pope Eugenius the fourth, gave out this speech: *That hee could not tell whether hee should give them greater commendations that revenged the Kings death, or brand them with sharper censure of condemnation, that distained themselves with so hainous a parricide.*

After some few yeeres passed betweene, this honour was granted unto John *Stewart*

A *wart* of the family of *Lorne*, the sonne of James, surnamed *The Black Knight*, by Joan the widow of King James the first, daughter to John Earle of *Somerset*, and Niece to John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster, whose posteritie at this day enjoy the same.

Tau bearing now a bigger streame, by receiving *Almund* unto him, holdeth on his course to *Dunkelden*, adorned by King David with an Episcopall See. Most Dunkeld writers grounding upon the signification of that word, suppose it to be a towne of the *Caledonians*, and interpret it, *The Mount or hill of Hazeles*, as who would have that name given unto it of the Hazel trees in the wood *Caledonia*. From hence the *Tau* goeth forward by the carkasse of *Berth*, a little desolate Citie, remembring well Berth. B enough what a great losse and calamitie hee brought upon it in times past, when with an extraordinarie swelling flood, hee surrounded all the fields, layed the goodly standing corne along on the ground, and carried headlong away with him this poore Citie, with the Kings childe and infant in his cradle, and the inhabitants therein. In steed whereof in a more commodious place, King William builded *Perth*, Perth. which straightwaies became so wealthy, that *Necham*, who lived in that age, versified of it in this manner:

Transis ample Tai *per rura, per oppida, per* Perth,
Regnum sustentant istius urbis opes.
C By villages, by townes, by *Perth*, thou runn'st great *Tay* amaine,
The riches of this Citie *Perth* doth all the realme sustaine.

But the posteritie ensuing called it of a Church founded in honour of Saint John, *Saint Johns towne*: and the English, whiles the warres were hot betweene the *Bruses* and the *Balliols*, fortified it with great bulwarks, which the Scots afterwards, for Saint Johns Towne. the most part overthrew, and dismantled it themselves. Howbeit it is a proper pretie Citie, pleasantly seated betweene two Greenes: and for all that some of the Churches be destroyed, yet a goodly shew it maketh; ranged and set out in such an uniforme maner, that in everie severall street almost there dwell severall artificers by D themselves, and the river *Tau* bringeth up with the tide sea commodities by lighters: whereupon J. Jonston, so often now by me cited, writeth thus.

PERTHUM.

Propter aquas Tai liquidas, & amœna vineta,
Obtinet in medio regna superba solo.
Nobilium quondam regum clarissima sedes,
Pulchra situ, & pinguis germine dives agri.
Finitimis dat jura locis, moremque modumque,
E *Huic dare, laus illis hæc meruisse dari.*
Sola inter patrias incincta est mœnibus urbes,
Hostibus assiduis ne vaga præda foret.
Quanta virûm virtus, dextræ quæ præmia, nôrunt
Cimber, Saxo ferox, & genus Hectoridum.
Felix laude novâ, felix quoque laude vetustâ,
Perge recens priscum perpetuare decus.

PERTH.

F Neere to the waters cleere of *Tay*, and pleasant plaines all greene,
In middle ground betweene them stands *Perth* proudly like a Queene.
Of noble Kings the stately seat and palace once it was,
Faire for the site, and rich with all for spring of corne and grasse.
To neighbour places all it doth lawes, customes, fashions give,
Her praise to give; theirs to deserve the same for to receive.

Of all the Cities in these parts walled alone is she,
Lest she to foes continuall a scambling prey might be.
What Knights she bred, and what rewards they won to knighthood due,
Danes, Saxons fierce, bold Britans eke the Trojans off-spring knew.
Happie for praises old, happie for praises new of late,
New as thou art, thine honour old strive to perpetuate.

Earle of Perth. And now of late King James the sixth hath erected it to the title of an Earldome, having created James Baron *Dromund* Earle of Perth.

Baron Methven. Unto *Perth* these places are neere neighbours, *Methven*, which Margaret an English Ladie, widow unto King James the fourth, purchased with readie money for her third husband *Henrie Steward* descended of the royall blood, and for his heires; and withall obtained of her sonne King James the fifth for him the dignitie of a Baron.

Rethuen, or Reuven. More beneath is *Rethuen*, a castle of the *Rethuens*, whose name is of damned memorie, considering that the three states of the kingdome hath ordained, that whosoever were of that name, should forgoe the same, and take unto them a new; after that the *Rethuens*, brethren in a most cursed and horrible conspiracie, had complotted to murder their soveraigne King James the sixth, who had created William their father Earle of *Gourie*, and afterward beheaded him being lawfully convicted, when he would insolently prescribe lawes to his soveraigne. But of men condemned to perpetuall oblivion I may seeme to have said overmuch, although it concerneth posteritie also for a Caveat, that wicked generations be notified, as well as noisome weeds and venemous plants.

Gourie. As for the countrey *Gourie* aforesaid, famous for the corn-fields, and singular fertilitie of the soile, it lyeth more plaine and flat along the other banke of *Tay*. In this

Scone. tract over against *Perth*, on the farther side of *Tay*, standeth *Scone*, a renowned monasterie in old time, and of reverend respect for the coronation therein of the Kings of Scotland: since that time K. *Keneth* having hard by put the Picts for the most part to the sword, placed a stone here enclosed within a chaire of wood for inauguration of the Kings of Scotland, that had beene transported out of Ireland into *Argile*: which stone Edward the first King of England, caused to bee conveied unto Westminster. Touching which I have put down this prophesie, so rife in everie mans mouth, since it hath now proved true and taken effect, as verie few of that sort doe.

Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Inveniunt lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.
Except old sawes be vaine,
And wits of wisards blind,
The Scots in place must raigne,
Where they this stone shall finde.

Baron of Scone. But now *Scone* giveth title of Baron of *Scone* to Sir David *Murray*, whom K. James for his good service advanced lately to that honour.

Arrol. Earls of Arrol. Where *Tay* now growne bigger enlargeth himselfe, there appeareth over it *Arrol*, the habitation of the noble Earles of *Arrol*, who ever since the *Bruses* daies have beene by inheritance the Constables of Scotland: and verily they deduce an ancient pedegree from one *Hay*, a man of exceeding strength and excellent courage; who together with his sonnes, in a dangerous battaile of Scots against the Danes at *Longcartie*, caught up an Oxe yoke, and so valiantly and fortunately withall, what with fighting, and what with exhorting, re-enforced the Scots at the point to shrinke and recule, that they had the day of the Danes, and the King, with the States of the kingdome, ascribed the victorie and their owne safetie unto his valour and proweese. Whereupon in this place, the most battle & fruitfull grounds were assigned unto him and his heires; who in testimony hereof have set over their coat a yoke for their crest,

Hundly castle. over their Armes, *Three Escotcheons Geules in Argent*. Touching *Huntley* castle, that joyneth unto it, I have nothing to write, but that it hath given title to a very potent, great, and honourable family, whereof I am to speake hereafter.

ANGU-

ANGUSIA, or ANGUS.

BY the out-let or mouth of *Tay*, and more within, beside the river *North-Eske*, *Anguis* called by the naturall and true Scots *Æneia*, lyeth extended with goodly fields bearing wheat and corne of all kinds plentifully, with large hills also and pooles, forrests, pastures, and meadowes, and also garnished with many forts and castles. In the very first entry into it from *Goury*, standeth *Glamis*, a castle, and the Baronie of a family surnamed *Lions*, which arose to honour and reputation, ever since that Sir I. *Lion* standing in the high favour of King Robert the Second, received this and the dignity of a Baron with the Kings daughter, for her marriage portion, and therewith, as I finde written, the surname of *Lion*: with a Lion in his Armes, within a Treasure Floury, as the Kings themselves doe beare, but in different colours: like as Sir *Patrick Lion*, Lord *Glamis*, who now liveth, was advanced very lately by King James the Sixth of that name to the honour of the Earle of *Kinghorn*.

Barons mys.

Not farre hence standeth *Forfare*, where for the administration of justice, the Barons *Greies* are hereditary Sheriffs, who being descended from the *Greies* of *Chillingham* in the county of Northumberland, came into Scotland with King James the first, at his returne out of England: upon the first of whom named *Andrew*, the King of his bounteous liberality bestowed the Seignioric of *Foulis*, together with *Helen Mortimer* in marriage for his advancement.

Forfar dome.

Hard by the mouth of *Tay* is situate *Dundee*, sometimes called *Alectum*: others tearme it in Latin *Taodunum*; a towne verily of great resort and trade, and the Constable whereof by a speciall priviledge is Standard-bearer to the King of Scots. *Hector Boetius*, who was here born, expoundeth this name *Dundee* by way of allusion, to *Donum Dei*, that is, *Gods gift*. This *Hector*, in the reflourishing time of learning, wrote the Scottish historie elegantly, and that out of such hidden and farre fetched monuments of antiquitie, that *Paulus Jovius* wondered in his writings, there should be records extant for above a thousand yeeres, of these remote parts of the world, Scotland, the *Hebrides*, and the *Orcades*: considering that Italy, the nource of fine wits, for so many ages after the Goths were cast out, was defective of writers and records. But of this place Master *Jonston*, borne not farre from it, writeth thus.

Jo. Skeen Verbor.

Hector us.

TAODUNUM, OR DEIDONUM.

Quâ Notus arguto adspirat molliter auris,
Hâc placidè coeunt Taus *&* Oceanus.
Hîc facili excipiens venientes littore puppes
Indigenis vasti distrahit orbis opes.
Sæpè dolis tentata, & belli exercita damnis,
Invictis animis integra præstat adhuc.
Fama vetus crevit cum Religione renatâ,
Lucis & hinc fulsit pura nitela aliis.
Alectum *dixêre prius; si maxima spectes*
Commoda, fors Donum *dixeris esse* Dei.
Tu decus æternum gentisque urbisque Boetii,
Cætera dic patriæ dona beata tuæ.

DONDEE, or DUNDEE.

Where South wind with his whiſtling blaſts aloft doth mildly blow,
There *Tay* with ſtreame, and ſea with tide doe friendly meet below.
And here *Dundee*, ſhips under ſaile harbring in gentle road,
The wide worlds wealth to Inlanders both ſells and ſends abroad.
By wiles betraied, by force aſſailed oft times like to have beene,
With heart undaunted to this day it ſtands found to be ſeene.
With new ſpring of religion her old fame more did grow:
Hence ſhone pure light, hence to the reſt cleere beames full bright did ſhow.
At firſt *Alectum* clep'd it was: but if you marke withall
Her gifts ſo great, perhaps you will it * *Donum Dei* call.
Thou *Boeth* now, this peoples praiſe, and Cities joy for aye,
The bleſſings all beſides of thine owne native place ſhalt ſay.

* Gift of God.

Brochtie Crag. 1547. From hence ſtandeth within ſight *Brochty-cragge*, a good fortreſſe, which the Engliſh garriſon ſouldiers manfully defended and made good for many moneths together, what time as in their affectionate love to a perpetuall peace, they deſired and wiſhed for a marriage betweene Marie, heire apparent of Scotland, and Edward the ſixth King of England; and upon promiſe thereof, demanded it by force of armes: and in the end, of their owne accord abandoned the ſaid piece. Then there lieth full againſt the open Ocean *Aberbroth*, ſhort *Arbroth*, a place endowed with ample revenues, and by King William dedicated in old time to Religion, in honour of Thomas of Canterburie; beſide which the * *Red-head* ſhooteth into the deepe ſea, and is to bee ſeene a farre off: Hard by *South Eske* voideth it ſelfe into the Ocean; which river flowing amaine out of a lake, paſſeth by *Finnevim* Caſtle, well knowne by reaſon of the *Lindeſeies* Earles of *Crawford* keeping reſidence there; of whom I have alreadie written. Then upon the ſaid river ſtandeth *Brechin*, which King David the firſt adorned with a Biſhops See; and at the very mouth thereof *Mont-roſe*, as one would ſay the *Mount of Roſes*; a towne in times paſt called *Celurca*, riſen by the fall of another towne bearing the ſame name, which is ſeated betweene the two *Eskes*, and imparteth the title of Earle to the family of the *Grahams*. Concerning which towne *Jonſton* hath theſe verſes.

Arbroth.

* Red-head, a Promontorie.

Brechin.

Mont-Roſe.

CELURCA, five MONS ROSARUM.

Aureolis urbs picta roſis, mons molliter urbi
Imminet, hinc urbi nomina facta canunt.
At veteres perhibent quondam dixiſſe Celurcam,
Nomine ſic priſco & nobilitata novo eſt.
Et priſca atque nova inſignis virtute, virumque
Ingeniis, patriæ qui perperere decus.

MONT-ROSE.

With Roſes gay the towne is deckt, an eaſie Mount withall
Stands neere the ſame, and hence they ſay MONT-ROSE folke did it call.
In former times by ancient name *Celurca* men it knew,
Ennobled thus you ſee it is by name both old and new:
Both old and new renowne it hath for proweſſe and for wit,
Of men that have their countrey grac'd and honour won to it.

Boſchaia. Not farre from hence is *Boſchain*, belonging to the Barons of *Ogilvy*, of very ancient nobilitie, lineally deſcended from *Alexander* Sheriffe of *Angus*, who was ſlaine in the bloodie battaile at *Harley* againſt the *Mac Donald* of the out Iſles.

As

Earles of Angus.

As touching the Earles of *Angus*; *Gilchriſt* of *Angus*, renowned for his brave exploits under King Malcolm the fourth, was the firſt Earle of *Angus* that I read of. About the yeere 1242. *John Comin* was Earle of *Angus*, who died in France; and his widow (haply inheritrice to the Earldome) was married to Sir *Gilbert Umfranvill* an Engliſhman. For, both hee and his heires ſucceſſively after him, were ſummoned to the Parliaments in England (untill the third yeere of King Richard the ſecond) by the title of Earles of *Angus*. Howbeit the Lawyers of England refuſed in their Brieves and inſtruments to acknowledge him Earle, for that *Angus* was not within the kingdome of England, untill hee had brought forth openly in the face of the Court, the Kings writ and warrant, wherein he was ſummoned to the Parliament by the name of Earle of *Angus*. In the reigne of *David Brus*, *Thomas Stewart* was Earle of *Angus*, who by a ſuddaine ſurpriſe won *Barwicke*, and ſtreightwaies loſt it; yea, and within a while after died miſerably in priſon at *Dunbritton*. But the *Douglaſſes*, men of haughtie mindes and invincible hearts, from the time of King Robert the third have beene Earles of *Angus* (after that *George Douglaſſe* had taken to wife the Kings daughter) reputed the chiefe and principall Earles of Scotland, and to whom this office belongeth, to carrie the regall Crown before the Kings at all the ſolemne aſſemblies of the kingdome. The ſixth Earle of *Angus* out of this ſtocke, was *Archebald*, who eſpouſed Margaret daughter to Henrie the ſeventh K. of England, and mother to James the fifth King of Scots, by whom he had iſſue Margaret wife to *Mathew Stewart* Earle of *Lennox*; who after her brothers deceaſe, that died childleſſe, willingly reſigned up her right and intereſt in this Earldome, unto Sir David *Douglaſſe* of *Peteindreich*, her unkles ſonne by the fathers ſide, and that with the conſent of her husband and ſonnes; to the end that ſhe might binde the ſurer unto her ſelfe, by the linke alſo of a beneficiall demerite, that family, which otherwiſe in bloud was moſt neere; what time as Henrie her ſon went about to wed Marie the Queen: by which marriage King JAMES our Soveraigne, the mightie Monarch of great Britaine, was happily borne to the good of all Britaine.

MERNIS.

THeſe regions were in *Ptolomees* time inhabited by the VERNICONES, the ſame perhaps that the VECTURIONES mentioned by *Marcellinus*. But this their name is now quite gone, unleſſe wee would imagine ſome little peece thereof to remaine in *Mernis*. For many times in common ſpeech of the Britiſh tongue, V. turneth into M.

Dunot. This ſmall province *Mernis* abutting upon the German Ocean, and of a rich and battle ſoile, lieth very well, as a plaine and levell Champion. But the moſt memorable place therein is *Dunnotyr*, a Caſtle advanced upon an high and unacceſſible rocke, whence it looketh downe to the underflowing ſea; well fenſed with ſtrong walls and turrets, which hath beene a long time the habitation of the *Keiths*, of an ancient and verie noble ſtock; who by the guidance of their vertue became hereditarie Earles Mareſchals of the kingdome of Scotland, and Sheriffes of this province. In a porch or gallerie here, is to bee ſeene that ancient inſcription which I mentioned even now, of a companie belonging to the twentieth legion, the letters whereof the right noble and honourable Earle now living, a great lover of antiquitie, cauſed to be guilded. Somewhat farther from the ſea ſtandeth *Fordon*, graced in ſome ſort and commendable in regard of John *de Fordon*; who being borne here, diligently and with great paines compiled *Scoti Chronicon*, that is, *The Scottiſh Chronicle*: unto whoſe laborious ſtudies the Scottiſh Hiſtoriographers are very much indebted: but more glorious and renowned in old time, for the reliques of St. *Palladius*, beſtowed and ſhrined ſometime, as is verily thought, in this place; who in the yeere 431. was by Pope *Cæleſtinus* appointed the Apoſtle of the Scottiſh nation.

Keith. Earles ſhall.

Fordon Sheriffs Kinkell Mernis

St. Pall.

MARRIA

A

MARRIA, or *MAR*.

FRom the sea in the mediterranean or inland parts above *Mernis*, MAR enlargeth it selfe, and runneth forward threescore miles, or thereabout: where it lieth broadest Westwards, it swelleth up with mountaines, unlesse it bee where the rivers *Dee*, which *Ptolomee* calleth DIVA, and *Done* make way for themselves, and enfertile the fields. Upon the bank of *Done*, *Kildrummy* stan- B deth as a faire ornament to the countrey, being the ancient seat of the Earles of *Marre*: and not farre distant from it the habitation of the Barons *Forbois*, who being issued from a noble and ancient stocke, assumed this surname; whereas before time they were called *Bois*, after that the heire of that family had manfully killed a savage and cruell Beare. But at the very mouth of this river, there be two townes that give greater ornament, which of the said mouth, that in the British tongue they call *Aber*, borrowing one name, are divided asunder by one little field lying betweene: the hithermore of them, which standeth neerer to *Dee* mouth, is much ennobled by an Episcopall dignitie (which King David the first translated hither from *Murthlake* a little village) by faire houses of the Canons, an C
* Hospitall for poore people, and a free Grammar schoole; which *William Elphinston*, Bishop of the place in the yeere 1480. consecrated to the training up of youth, and is called *New Aberdon*: The other beyond it, named *Old Aberdon*, is most famous for the taking of Salmons. But J. *Jonston*, a native hereof, in these his verses depainteth *Aberdon* thus.

Kildrummy.

Barons Forbois.

Salmons.

ABERDONIA.

Ad Boream porrecta jugis obsessa superbis,
Inter connatas eminet una Deas:
Mitior algentes Phœbus sic temperat auras,
Non æstum ut rabidum, frigora nec metuas. D
Fœcundo ditat Neptunus gurgite, & amnes
Piscosi: gemmis alter adauget opes.
Candida mens, frons læta, hilaris, gratissima tellus
Hospitibus: morum cultus ubique decens.
Nobilitas antiqua, opibus subnixa vetustis,
Martiaque invicto pectore corda gerens.
Justitiæ domus, & studiorum mater honoris
Ingenio ars, certant artibus ingenia.
Omnia ei cedunt, meritos genetricis honores E
Pingere non ulla Ars, ingeniumvè valet.

Befet with loftie tops of hills, and Northward lying spread,
Among her sister-townes alone she beareth up her head.
The warme sun-beames such temper give to sharpnesse of the aire,
That neither scorching heat you need, nor pinching cold to feare.
The sea, the fishfull rivers eke, with plenteous gulfes and streames,
Make this place rich, and one of them enriches it with gemmes.
Plain-hearted men, of lightsome lookes, and cheerfull, passing kind
To strangers: decent everie thing and neat you shall there finde.
Their noble gentrie ancient, their livings ancient were F
And their demesnes: undaunted hearts and martiall mindes they beare.
The Justice Hall, as mother kinde, she honours due doth daigne
Professions all; art strives with wit, and wit with arts againe.
All short of her. But praises all of this my genitresse
That she deserves, no wit nor art is able to expresse.

It

A It is almost incredible what abundance of * Salmons as well these rivers, as others also in Scotland on both sides of the realme, doe breed. This fish was altogether unknowne unto *Plinie*, unlesse it were that *Esox* of the Rhene: but in this North part of Europe passing well known, *shining and glittering* (as he saith) *with his red bowels*. In Autumne they engender within little rivers, and in shallow places for the most part, what time they cast their spawne, and cover it over with sand: and then are they so poore and leane, that they seeme to have nothing else in a manner but their small bones. Of that spawn in the spring next following there comes a frie of tender little fishes, which making toward the sea, in a small time grow to their full bignesse: and B in returning backe againe to seeke for the rivers wherein they were bred, they strive and struggle against the streame: and looke whatsoever lyeth in their way to hinder their passage, with a jerke of their taile, and a certaine leape (whence haply they had their name Salmons) to the wonder of the beholders, they nimbly whip over; and keepe themselves within these rivers of theirs untill they breed. During which time it is enacted by law they should not bee caught; namely, from the feast of the Assumption of our Ladie, to the feast of Saint *Andrew* in winter. And it should seeme they were reputed among the greatest commodities of Scotland, when likewise it was ordained that they should not be sold unto Englishmen, but for English gold, and no other contentation. But these matters I leave for others.

* Bede, and writers ca... them in ... Ilicii.

C To come now unto the Earles of *Marre*. In the reigne of Alexander the third, William Earle of *Marre* is named among those that were sore offended and displeased with the King. Whiles *David Brus* reigned, *Donald* Earle of *Marre*, Protector of the Kingdome, was before the battaile at *Dyplin* murdered in his bed, by *Edward Balliol*, and the Englishmen that came to aide him: whose daughter Isabel King *Robert Brus* tooke to be his former wife, on whom he begat *Marjorie* mother to *Robert Stewart* King of Scots. Under the same David there is mention also made of Thomas Earle of *Marre*, who was banished in the yeere 1361. Likewise in the reign of Robert the third, *Alexander Stewart* is named Earle of *Marre*, who in the battell at *Harley* against the Ilanders lost his life, in the yeer 1411. In the daies of King James D the first we read in *Scoto-Chronicon* thus: *Alexander Earle of Marre died in the yeere* 1435. *the base son of Alexander Stewart Earle of Bucquan, sonne to Robert the second King of Scots; after whom, as being a bastard, the King succeeded in the inheritance.* John the second sonne of King James the second afterwards bare this title; who being convict for attempting by art magicke to take away the King his brothers life, was let blood to death. And after him *Robert Cockeran* was promoted from a Mason to this dignitie by King James the third, and soon after hanged by the Nobilitie. Since which time this honourable title was discontinued, untill that Queen Marie adorned therewith James her bastard brother: and not long after, when it was found that by ancient right the title of Earle of *Marre* appertained to John Lord *Ereskin*, in lieu of E *Marre* she conferred upon him the honour of Earle *Murray*, and created *John Ereskin*, a man of ancient and noble birth Earle of *Marre*; whose sonne bearing the same Christian name, now enjoieth also the same dignity, and is in both realmes one of the Kings Privie Councell.

Earles of

Scotochron. lib. 12. cap.

BUCHANIA
OR
BUQUHAN.

F THE TAIZALI mentioned by *Ptolomee*, in ancient times inhabited where now *Buquhan*, in Latin *Boghania* and *Buchania*, above the river *Done* beareth forth toward the German sea. Some derive this latter name *a Bobus*, that is, *From Oxen* and *Kine*; whereas notwithstanding the ground serveth better to feed sheepe, whose woole is highly commended. Albeit the rivers in this coast everie where breed

River Ratra. breed great ſtore of Salmons, yet doe they never enter into the river *Ratra*, as *Buchanan* hath recorded. Neither let it be offenſive if I cite his teſtimonie, although his bookes by authoritie of Parliament in the yeere 1584. were forbidden: *becauſe many things in them contained are to be daſhed out.* Who alſo hath written, *That on the banke of Ratra there is a cave neere unto Stangs Caſtle, the nature whereof ſeemeth not to be paſſed over. The water diſtilling by drops out of a naturall vault, preſently turneth into Pyramidall ſtones, and were not the ſaid cave or hole otherwiles rid and cleanſed by mans labour, the whole ſpace as far as up to the vault would in ſhort time be filled therewith. Now the ſtone thus engendred is of a middle nature betweene yce and hard ſtone: for it is brittle and eaſie to crumble, neither groweth it ever to the ſolidities and hardneſſe of marble.* Concerning thoſe *Claik-geeſe*, which ſome with much admiration have beleeved to grow out of trees, both upon this ſhore & elſewhere, and when they be ripe to fall downe into the ſea, it is ſcarce worth the labour to mention them. That there be little birds engendred of old and rotten keeles of ſhips, they can beare witneſſe, who ſaw that ſhip wherein *Francis Drake* ſailed about the world, ſtanding in a docke neere the *Tamis*; to the outſide of the keele whereof a number of ſuch little birds without life and feathers ſtuck cloſe. Yet would I gladly thinke that the generation of theſe birds, was not out of the logges of wood, but from the very Ocean, which the Poets tearmed the *Father of all things*.

An admirable water.

Claik-geeſe.

A B

Amber. A mightie maſſe likewiſe of Amber, as bigge as the bodie of an horſe, was not many yeeres ſince caſt upon this ſhore. The learned call it *Succinum*, *Gleſſum*, and *Chryſo-Electrum*: and *Sotacus* ſuppoſed that it was a certaine juice or liquor which diſtilleth out of trees in Britain, and runneth downe into the ſea, and is therein hardned.

C

Concerning the manners of the Germans. *Tacitus* alſo was of the ſame opinion, when he wrote thus: *I can verily beleeve, that like as there be trees in the ſecret and inward parts of the Eaſt, which ſweat out frankincenſe and balme, ſo in the Ilands and other countries of the Weſt, there bee woods and groves of a more fattie and firme ſubſtance, which melting by the hot beames of the Sunne approching ſo neere, runneth into the ſea hard by, and by force of tempeſt floateth up to the ſhores againſt it.* But *Serapio*, and the Philoſophers of later times write that it ariſeth out of a certain clammie and bituminous earth under the ſea, and by the ſea ſide; and that the billowes and tempeſts caſt up part thereof a land, and fiſhes devoure the reſt. But I digreſſe extravagantly, I will into my way againe, and ſince I acknowledge my fault, let my confeſſion purchaſe pardon.

D

Earles of Buquhan. In the reigne of King Alexander the ſecond, *Alexander Comin* roſe up to the honour of Earle of *Buquhan*, who married the daughter and one of the heires of Roger *de Quincie* Earle of Wincheſter in England, and his Niece by a ſonne brought the ſame title unto Henrie *de Beaumont* her husband: for he, in King Edward the third his daies had his place in the Parliament of England, by the name of Earl of *Buquhan*. Afterwards, *Alexander Stewart*, ſonne to King Robert the ſecond, was Earle of this place; unto whom ſucceeded John, a younger ſonne of Robert Duke of *Albanie*, who arriving in France with ſeven thouſand Scottiſhmen to aide Charles the ſeventh King of France, bare himſelfe valiantly, and performed ſingular good ſervice againſt the Engliſhmen, and that with ſo great commendation, as having victoriouſly ſlaine Thomas Duke of *Clarence* brother to Henrie the fifth King of England at *Baugie*, and diſcomfited the Engliſh, he was made Conſtable of France. But in the third yeere following, when the fortune of warre turned, hee, with other moſt valiant Knights, to wit, *Archibald Douglaſſe* Earle of *Wigton*, and Duke of *Touraine*, *&c.* was vanquiſhed at *Vernoil* by the Engliſh, and there ſlain. Whom notwithſtanding, as that Poet ſaid,

E

The valour of Scots in the wars of France.

F

——*æternum memorabit Gallia cives*
Grata ſuos, titulos quæ dedit & tumulos.

France thankfully will ay recount, as citizens of her owne,
On whom both titles glorious, and tombes ſhe hath beſtowne.

Certes, whereas under the K.K. Charles the ſixth and ſeventh France was preſerved, and *Aquitain* recovered, by thruſting out the Engliſh, the Frenchmen cannot chuſe

A chuſe but acknowledge themſelves much beholden to the fidelitie and fortitude of the Scottiſh. But afterwards King James the firſt gave the Earldome of *Buquhan* unto *George* of *Dunbar*, moved thereto upon pitie and commiſeration, becauſe hee had deprived him before of the Earldom of *March* by authority of Parliament, for his fathers crime: and not long after, James the ſonne of James *Stewart* of *Lorn*, ſurnamed the *Black Knight*, whom he had by Q. Joan ſiſter to the Duke of Somerſet, and widdow to King James the firſt, obtained this honour, and left it to his poſteritie: but for default not long ſince of heires male, it came by a daughter married to *Robert Douglas*, a younger brother of *Douglas* of *Lochlevin*, to the family of the *Douglaſſes*.

B From *Buquhan*, as the ſhore bendeth backward and turneth full into the North, lieth *Boena*, and *Bamff* a ſmall Sheriſdome, alſo *Ajuza* a little territorie of no eſpeciall account, and *Rothamay* caſtle, the dwelling place of the Barons of *Salton*, ſurnamed *Abernethy*. Beneath theſe lieth *Strath-bolgy*, that is, *the vale by Bolgy*, the habitation in times paſt of the Earls of *Athol*, who of it aſſumed their ſurname; but now the principall ſeat of Marqueſſe *Hunly*. For this title K. James the ſixth conferred upon *George Gordon, Earle Huntly, Lord Gordon* and *Badzeneth*, a man of great honour and reputation for his ancient nobleneſſe of birth, and the multitude of his dependants and followers: whoſe anceſters deſcended from the *Setons*, by Parliamentarie authoritie took the name of *Gordon* (when as Sir *Alexander Seton* had taken to wife the daughter

C of Sir *John Gordon* Knight, by whom he had a large and rich inheritance) and received the honour of the Earle of *Huntly* at the hands of King James the ſecond, in the yeere 1449.

Boen.

Barons of Salton.

Strathbolgy.

Marqueſſe Hunely.

MORAVIA, or *MURRAY*.

D THe VACOMAGI, remembred by *Ptolomee*, anciently inhabited on the further ſide of *Cranzi-baine-mountain*, which, as it were in a continued range, by hills hanging one by another, driveth out his ridge with many a winding as far as to *Murray frith*, where now lieth *Murray*, in Latin *Moravia*, celebrated for the fertilitie, pleaſant ſite, and commoditie of fruitfull trees. By this Province, *Spey* a famous river maketh his iſſue into the ſea, wherein he lodgeth, when hee hath watered *Rothes Caſtle*, whence the family of the *Leſleys* tooke the title of Earle, ever ſince that K. James the ſecond conferred the honour of Earle of *Rothes* upon Sir *George Leſley*. Concerning this *Spey* our Poet *Necham* hath thus written.

Vacomagy.

Murray bay

Sinus Varar

The river Spey.

Hiſtory of John Leſley Biſhop of Roſſe.

Spey loca mutantia præceps agitator arenæ,
Inconſtans certas neſcit habere vias.
Officium linitis corbis ſubit, hunc regit audax
Curſus labentis nauta fluenta ſequens.

E *Spey* raiſing heaps of ſand amaine, that ſhift oft times their place,
Inconſtant he doth change eſtſoones, and keeps no certaine race.
A panier ſerves here for a boat, ſome ventrous ſwaine it guides,
Who followeth ſtill the rivers courſe, while downe the ſtreame it glides.

The river Loxa mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which now is called *Loſſe*, hideth himſelfe in the ſea hard by, neere unto which *Elgina* appeareth, in which and in *Forres* adjoining I. of *Dunbar* of *Cumnock*, deſcended from the ſtock of the Earles of *March*, hath his juriſdiction as Sheriff by inheritance. But where it is now readie to enter into the ſea, he findeth a more plaine and ſoft ſoile, and ſpreadeth abroad into a Meere full of ſwans, wherein the herbe *Olorina* plentifully groweth, hee hath *Spiny* Caſtle

F ſtanding upon it, whereof now the firſt Baron is *Alexander*, of the linage of the *Lindſeys*; like as *Kinloſſe* alſo a neighbour by, ſometime a famous Monaſterie (ſome call it *Kill-floſs*, of certaine flowers miraculouſly there ſpringing up on a ſudden, when the carkaſe of King *Duff*, murdred and hidden in the ſame place, was found) hath alſo for the Lord thereof *Edward Brus*, M. of the Rolls in England, & of the Kings Majeſties Privie Counſell, whom King James the ſixth created Baron *Brus* of *Kinloſſe*.

The river Loxa.

Baron of Spiny.

Baron Kinloſſe.

This

Thus much for the ſhore. More inward, where now ſtandeth *Bean Caſtle* (thought to bee BANATIA that *Ptolomee* mentioneth) there was found in the yeere 1460. a veſſell of marble artificially engraven, and full of Roman coine. Hard by is *Nardin*, or *Narne*, an hereditable Sheriſdome of the *Cambels* of *Lorne*; where there ſtood within a Biland, a fortreſſe of a mightie heighth, built with wonderfull bulwarks, and in times paſt defended by the Daniſh forces againſt the Scottiſh. A little off is *Logh-Neſſe*, a very great Lake, as reaching out 23. miles in length; the water whereof is ſo warme, that even in this cold and frozen climate it never freezeth: from which, by a verie ſmall *Iſthim* or partition of hils, the Logh *Lutea* or *Louthea*, which by *Aber* letteth it ſelfe forth into the Weſt ſea, is divided. Neere unto theſe Loghs, there ſtood in old time two notable fortifications, the one named *Innerneſſe*, the other *Innerlothea*, according to the names of the ſaid Loghs. *Innernes* hath for Sheriffe thereof by right of inheritance the Marqueſſe *Huntly*, who is of great command hereabout. But have here what M. Jonſton hath written jointly of theſe two.

Banatia.

Narne Sheriſdome.

Logh-Neſſe.

Innerneſſe.

INNERNESSUS,
&
INNERLOTHEA.

Imperii veteris duo propugnacula quondam,
Primáque regali mœnia ſtructa manu.
Turribus oppoſitis adverſo in limine ſpectat
Hæc Zephyrum, Solis illa orientis equos.
Amnibus hinc atque hinc cincta, utraq; piſcibus amnes
Fœcundi, hæc portu perpete tuta patet.
Hæc fuit, at jacet heu, jam nunc ſine nomine tellus,
Hoſpita quæ Regum, eſt hoſpita facta feris.
Altera ſpirat adhuc tenuis ſuffl amma vitæ,
Quæ dabit & fati turbine victa manus.
Dic ubi nunc Carthago potens? ubi Martia Roma?
Trojáque, & immenſæ datis opes Aſiæ?
Quid miveris enim mortalia cedere fatis
Corpora? cùm videas oppida poſſe mori.

INNERNESSE,
AND
INNERLOTHEA.

Two mightie forts and holds theſe were in ancient kingdomes daies,
The firſt wall'd fences, as they ſay, that hand of Kings did raiſe.
Affront with towres oppos'd they ſtand, for one of them regards
The Weſterne winde, but th'other looks the Sun-riſing towards.
On both ſides they their rivers have, and rivers full of fiſh:
One hath an haven frequented aye, and ſafe as heart can wiſh.
Such was it once; but now alas to waſt and deſart fields
Is turn'd, and that which lodged Kings to wild beaſts harbour yeelds.
The other yet draw's breath, though deepe, and ſhewes that it doth live,
But over match'd, to deſtinie at length doth bucklers give.
What's now become of Carthage great? where is that martiall Rome?
Where Troy? of wealthie Aſia the riches all and ſome?
No marvaile now that mortall wights to death be ſubject, why?
Becauſe you plainly ſee that Townes and Cities great may dye.

Earles of Murray.

Under the reigne of Robert *Brus*, Thomas *Randolph* his ſiſters ſonne, who in his Countries behalfe undertooke exceeding great paines, and moſt grievous quarrels, was highly renowned by the title of Earle of *Murray*. Under King Robert the Second, John of *Dunbarre* tooke to wife the Kings daughter, to make amends for

her devirgination, received this Earldome of *Murray* with her in marriage. Under King James the ſecond William *Creichton* Chancelour of the Realme, and Archebald Douglas grew to great variance and eagre contention about this Earledome, when as againſt the lawes and ancient cuſtomes, *Douglas* who had married the younger daughter of James of *Dunbar* Earle of Murray, was preferred to the Earldom before *Creighton* who had wedded the elder, and that through the powerfull authoritie that William Earle *Douglaſſe* had with the King; which was ſo great that he advanced not onely him to the Earldom of *Murray*, but alſo another brother to the Earldome of *Ormund*; and made two couſins of his Earles, the one of *Angus*, and the other of *Morton*. But this greatneſſe of his, not to be truſted upon becauſe it was exceſſive, turned ſoone after to his owne confuſion. Under King James the fifth, his own brother, whom he appointed his Vicegerent in the government of the Kingdome, enjoied this honour: and within our remembrance, James the baſe ſonne of King James the fifth received this honour of Queene Mary his ſiſter: but he requited her baſely, when conſpiring with ſome few of the Nobilitie, he depoſed her from her Royall eſtate and kingdome; a foule preſident, and prejudiciall to all Kinge and Princes. Which notwithſtanding was revenged, for ſhortly after hee was ſhot through with a bullet. His onely daughter brought this title unto her husband Sir James *Stewart* of *Downe*, who was alſo of the blood royall from the Dukes of *Albany*: who being ſlain by his concurrents left his ſonne James to ſucceed him in this honour.

LOQHUABRE.

WHatſoever beyond the *Neſſe* bendeth to the Weſt coaſt, and adjoineth to the Lake *Aber*, is thereupon called *Loghuabre*, that is in the ancient tongue of the Britans, *The mouth of the Lakes*, as what lieth toward the North is commonly called *Roſſe*.

Loqhuabre is full of freſh paſtures and woods, neither is without yron mines, but not ſo free in yeeld of corne; but for moſt fiſhfull pooles, and rivers ſcarce inferiour to any country thereabout. At *Logh-Lothey*, *Innerlothey*, fenſed with a fort, and well frequented with Merchants, was of great name and importance in times paſt, but being razed by the piracies and warres of Danes and Norwegians, it hath lien for theſe many ages ſo forlet, that there remaineth ſcarce any ſhew of it; which thoſe verſes that I alledged even now doe imply. *Loqhuabre* hath had, ſo farre as I have read, no Earles: but about the yeere of our ſalvation 1050. there was a *Thane* over it of great fame, and much ſpoken of, named *Banqhuo*, whom *Macbeth* the baſtard, when with murder & bloodſhed he had uſurped the crowne, being fearfull and ſuſpicious, cauſed to bee made away; for that he had learned by a Propheſie of certaine wiſe women, that his poſteritie, when the line of *Macbeth* was expired and extinct, ſhould one day obtaine the Kingdome, and by a long ſucceſſive deſcent reigne in Scotland. Which verily hath fallen out accordingly. For *Fleanch* the ſonne of *Banqhuo*, who unknowne in the darke eſcaped the traines laid for him, fled into Wales, where for a time hee kept himſelfe cloſe: and having taken to wife *Neſta* the daughter of *Griffith ap Lewellin* Prince of *North-wales*, begat Walter; who returning into Scotland, with ſo great fame of his fortitude repreſſed the rebellion of the Ilanders, and with as great wiſdome managed the Kings revenewes in this tract, that the King made him Seneſchall, whom they commonly call *Stewart* of the whole Kingdome of Scotland. Whereupon this name of Office impoſed the ſurname *Stewart* unto his poſteritie: who ſpreading throughout all parts of Scotland into a number of noble branches, after many honours heaped upon them, have flouriſhed a long time; and from out of them, three hundred yeeres agoe and thirtie, *Robert Stewart* by Marjorie his mother, daughter to King *Robert Brus*, obtained the Kingdome of Scotland:

Innerlothe.

Thane of Loqhuabre. Banqhuo.

The beginning of the Stewart family.

and now lately James *Stewart* of that name the fixth King of Scots, by Margaret his great grandmother, daughter to King Henrie the ſeventh (the divine power of that moſt high and almightie Ruler of the world ſo diſpoſing) is aſcended with the generall applauſe of all nations, to the height of Monarchicall majeſtie over all Britaine, and the Iſles adjacent.

ROSSIA.

The people Cantæ.

THe Province Rosse, ſo called by an old Scottiſh word, which ſome interpret to be a *Promontorie*, others a *Biland*, was inhabited by the people named Cantæ (which terme in effect implieth as much) in the time of *Ptolomee*. This extendeth it ſelfe ſo wide and large, that it reacheth from the one ſea to the other. What way it beareth upon the *Vergivian* or Weſtern Ocean, by reaſon of huge ſwelling mountaines advancing their heads aloft, and many woods among them, it is full of ſtagges, roe buckes, fallow Deere, and wilde foule: but where it butteth upon the German ſea, it is more lovely bedect with corne fields and paſtures, and withall much more civill. In the very firſt entrance into it *Ardmanoch*, no ſmall territorie, whereof the ſecond ſonnes of the Kings of Scotland beare the title, riſeth up with high mountaines, that are moſt truſtie preſervers of ſnow. As touching their height, ſome have reported unto me ſtrange wonders: and yet the ancient Geometers have written, that neither the depth of ſea, nor height of hills exceed by the plumbe line ten ſtadia, that is, one mile and a quarter. Which notwithſtanding, they that have beheld *Tenariffe*, amongſt the *Canarie* Ilands, which is fifteene leagues high, and ſailed withall the Ocean neere unto them, will in no wiſe admit for truth. In this part ſtandeth *Lovet Caſtle*, and the Baronie of the worthy family of the *Fraſers*, whom for their ſingular good ſervice for the Scottiſh kingdome, King James the ſecond accepted into the ranke of Barons: and whom the *Clan-Ranalds*, a moſt bloodie generation, in a quarrell and braule between them, had wholly deſtroied every mothers ſonne, but that by the providence of God, foureſcore of the principall perſons of this family left their wives at home all great with child, who being delivered of ſo many ſonnes, renewed the houſe, and multiplied the name againe. But at *Neſſe mouth* there flouriſhed ſometimes *Chanonrie*, ſo called of a rich Colledge of Chanons, whiles the Eccleſiaſticall ſtate ſtood in proſperitie, in which there is erected a See for the Biſhop of *Roſſe*. Hard by is placed *Cromartie*, where *Urqhuart*, a Gentleman of noble birth, by hereditarie right from his anceſtours, miniſtreth juſtice as Sheriffe to this Sheriffdome: and this is ſo commodious and ſafe an harbour for any fleet, be it never ſo great, that both Sailers and Geographers name it Portus-salutis, that is, *The Haven of ſafetie*.

Baron of Ardmanoch.

The height of hils, and depth of ſea.

Plutarch. in Pub. Æmilius, concerning Olympus.

Portus Salutis. Littus Altum.

Above it is Littus Altum, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention, called now, as it ſeemeth, *Tarbarih*: for there indeed the ſhore riſeth to a great height, enclоſed on the one ſide with *Cromer* a moſt ſecure and ſafe haven; and on the other with Celnius, now *Killian* the river: and thus much of the places toward the Eaſt Ocean. Into the weſt ſea the river Longus, mentioned in *Ptolomee*, at this day named *Lough Longus*, runneth: then the Cerones anciently dwelt where now is *Aſſinſhire*, a countrey much mangled with many inlets and armes of the ſea inboſoming it ſelfe with manifold commodities.

The river Celnio. Cerones.

Earls of Roſſe.

As for the Earls of *Roſſe*, it is full of difficulty to ſet them down in order ſucceſſively out of writers. About foure hundred yeers paſt, we read that *Ferqhuard* flouriſhed & enjoied this title: But for default of iſſue male, it came by a daughter to Walter *Leſley*, who for his noble feats of armes courageouſly atchieved under Lewis the Emperour, was worthily named *The Noble Knight*: he begat Alexander Earle of *Roſſe*, and a daughter married unto Donald Lord of the *Iſlands Hebrides*. This Alexander had iſſue one onely daughter, who made over by her deed all her owne title and

and right unto Robert Duke of *Albany*: whereat the ſaid Donald of the Iſlands being highly enchafed and repining, ſtiled himſelfe in the reigne of James the third, *King of the Iſlands, and Earle of Roſſe*, having with fire and ſword laied waſte his native country far & neere. At length, the ſaid K. James the third by authoritie of Parliament, in the yeere 1476. annexed the Earldome of *Roſſe* to the crowne, ſo as it might not be lawfull for his ſucceſſours to alienate by any meanes from the crowne, either the Earldome it ſelfe, or any parcell thereof; or by any device to grant the ſame unto any perſon, ſave onely to the Kings ſecond ſonnes lawfully borne: whence it is that Charles the Kings ſecond ſonne, Duke of York, at this day holdeth and enjoieth the title of Earle of *Roſſe*.

SUTHERLAND.

BEyond *Roſſe*, *Sutherland* looketh toward the Eaſt Ocean; a land more meet to breed cattell than to beare corne: wherein there be hills of white marble (a wonderfull thing in this ſo cold a climate) but of no uſe almoſt, conſidering exceſſe in building, and that vain oſtentation of riches, is not yet reached to theſe remote regions. Here is *Dunrobin*, a caſtle of very great name, the principall ſeat of the ancient Earles of *Sutherland*, deſcended, if I be not deceived, out of the family of Murray. Among whom, one William under King Robert *Brus* is moſt famous, who married the ſiſter of the whole blood to K. David, and had by her a ſon, whom the ſaid David declared heire apparant of the crown, and compelled his Nobles to ſweare unto him alleageance: but he within a little after departed without iſſue, and the Earldome in the end came by a daughter and heire hereditarily unto A. *Gordon*, one of the line of the Earles of *Huntly*.

Mountain white mar

Dun-robin

Earles of Sutherland.

CATHANES.

HIgher lieth Cathanes, butting full upon the ſaid Eaſt ſea bending inward with a number of creakes and compaſſes, which the waves as it were indent: In which dwelt in *Ptolomees* time the Catini, but written falſly in ſome copies Carini, among whom the ſelfe ſame *Ptolomee* placeth the river *Ila*, which may ſeem to be the *Wiſle* at this day. The inhabitants of this province raiſed their greateſt gaine and revenues by grazing and raiſing of cattell, and by fiſhing. The chiefe caſtle therein is called *Girnego*, in which the Earls of *Catneſſe* for the moſt part make their abode. The Biſhops ſea is in *Dornock*, a little meane town otherwiſe; where alſo King James the fourth appointed the Sheriffe of *Catneſſe* to reſide, or elſe at *Wik*, as occaſions ſhould require, for the adminiſtration of juſtice.

Catini ape

The Earles of *Catneſſe* in ancient times were alſo Earles of the *Orcades*, but at laſt they became diſtinct, and by the eldeſt daughter of one *Maliſe* given in marriage to William *Seincler* the Kings Pantler, his heires ſucceſſively came to be Earls of *Catneſſe*, and doe ſtill enjoy the ſame honour.

Earles of Cathneſſe.

STRATH-NANERN.

THe utmoſt and fartheſt coaſt of all Britaine, which with the front of the ſhore looketh full againſt the North point, and hath the midſt of the greater Beares taile, which, as *Cardan* was of opinion, cauſeth tranſlations of Empires, juſt over head, was inhabited, as wee may ſee in *Ptolomee*, by the Cornabii, among whom he placeth the river Nabeus, which names are of ſo neere

Cornabii. The river Nabe

neere affinitie; that the nation may ſeeme to have drawne their denomination from A
the river that they dwelt by: neither doth the moderne name *Strath-Navern*, which
ſignifieth the *Valley by Navern*, jarre altogether in ſound from them. The country it
ſelfe is for the ſoile nothing fertile, and by reaſon of the ſharpe and cold aire, leſſe in-
Wolves. habited; and thereupon ſore haunted and annoied with moſt cruell wolves. Which in
ſuch violent rage not only ſet upon cattell, to the exceeding great dammage of the
inhabitants, but alſo aſſaile men with great danger; and not in this tract onely, but
in many other parts likewiſe of Scotland, in ſo much as by vertue of an act of Parlia-
ment, the Sheriffes and inhabitants in every countrey, are commanded to goe forth
thrice a yeere a hunting, for to deſtroy the wolves and their whelpes. But (if in this B
The longeſt daies. ſo Northerly a countrey this be any comfort to ſpeak of) it hath of all Britain again
the ſhorteſt night, and the longeſt day. For, by reaſon of the poſition of heaven
here diſtant from the Æquinoctiall line 59. degrees and fortie minutes, the longeſt
day containeth 18. houres and 25. ſcruples: and the ſhorteſt night not above five
houres and 45. ſcruples. So that the Panegyriſt is not true in this, who made report in
times paſt, *That the ſunne in manner ſetteth not at all, but paſſeth by, and lightly glanceth
upon the Horizon: haply relying upon* this authoritie of *Tacitus, for that the extreme
points, and plaine levels of the earth, with their ſhade ſo low raiſed up no darkneſſe at all.*
But more truely Plinie (according to true reaſon) where hee treateth of the longeſt
dayes, according to the inclination of the ſunnes circle to the Horiſon. *The longeſt* C
daies (ſaith he) *in Italy are* 15. *houres, in Britaine* 17. *where the light nights doe prove
that undoubtedly by experience, which reaſon forceth credibly, that in Mid ſummer daies,
when the ſunne approacheth neer to the Pole of the world, the places of the earth under the
Pole have day 6. months, though the light having but a narrow compaſſe, the night contra-
riwiſe when he is farre remote in middle winter.*

In this utmoſt tract, which *Ptolomee* extendeth out farre Eaſt, whereas indeed it
beareth full North (for which Roger *Bacon* in his Geography taxed him long ſince)
where *Tacitus* ſaid, *That an huge and enorme ſpace of ground running ſtill forward to
the fartheſt point, groweth narrow like a wedge.* There run out three Promontories,
Berubium. mentioned by the old writers, namely BERUBIUM, now called *Urdehead*, neere to D
Virvedrum, *Bernſwale* a village: VIRVEDRUM, now *Dunsby*, otherwiſe named *Duncansby*, which
Orcas. is thought to be the moſt remote promontorie of Britain: ORCAS, now named *Hom-
burn*; which *Ptolomee* ſetteth over againſt the Iſlands *Orcades*, as the utmoſt of them
Tarviſium, or Tarvodunum in Marcianus. all: this alſo in *Ptolomee* is called TARVEDRUM, and TARVISIUM, and ſo named,
Tarvus what it is. if my conjecture faile me not, becauſe it is the fartheſt end of Britaine: for *Tarvus* in
the Britiſh tongue hath a certaine ſignification of ending. With which I accordingly
will end this booke, purpoſing to ſpeake of the out-Iſles, *Orcades, Hebudes* or *He-
brides*, and of *Shetland*, in their due place.
Shetland.

E

*THus have I briefly run over Scotland, and verily more briefly than the worth of
ſo great a kingdom requireth: neither doubt I but that ſome one or other will ſet
it forth more at large, and depaint it (as I ſaid) with a more flouriſhing penſill, in
greater certainty, and upon better knowledge; when as our moſt mighty Monarch now ope-
neth thoſe remote places, hitherto fore-cloſed from us. Meane while, if I have at any time
dropt aſleepe (for the moſt watchfull may ſometimes bee taken napping) or if ſome errour
in this unknowne tract hath miſled mee from the truth (as nothing is more rife and eaſie
than errour) I hope the courteous Reader will pardon it upon my acknowledgment; and of
his kindneſſe recalling me from errour, direct me in the right way to the truth.*

F


OCEANUS OCCIDENTALIS
HIBERNIÆ
IRELAND Anglis. YVERDON
BRITANNIS ERIN incolis. IERNA
Orpheo & Arisc. IRIS Diodoro Siculo
IVVERNA Iuvenali IOVERNIA Ptol.
MARE HIBERNICUM
PARS SCOTIÆ
Miliaria Ibernica Communia
Occidens
Meridies
Septentrio
Oriens
DESMOND
CORK
COMATUS
ITATUS
LIMERIC
WATERFORD
COMITATUS
KILKENNY
KILDARE COMITATUS
DUBLIN COMITATUS
CONNACIA
GALWAY COMITATUS
MAIO COMITATUS
SLIGO
LETRIM COMITATUS
LONGFORD COMITATUS
WEST MEATH COMITATUS
EAST MEATH COMITATUS
REGINÆ COMITATUS
REGIS COMITATUS
CAVON COMITATUS
MONAGHAN COMITATUS
TIRCONEL
TIRONEN COMITATUS
ARMAGH COMITATUS
DOWN COMITATUS
ANTRIM COMITATUS
LOGIA
COLRAN
ROBOGDIUM Prom
BORÆUM Promontorium
VENICNIUM Prom
SACRUM Promontorium
NOTIVM Prom
OCEANUS VERGIVIUS
SAVRANI Æstuarium
BIRGI flu
RAVII flu
ARDES
DUNUM
ISANNIUM Prom

IRELAND,
AND
THE SMALLER
ILANDS IN THE
BRITISH OCEAN.

THE BRITISH OCEAN.

NOw have I rather passed over than throughly surveied all BRITAIN, *namely, those two most flourishing Kingdomes,* ENGLAND *and* SCOTLAND: *And whereas I am now to crosse the seas for* IRELAND, *and the rest of the Isles, if I premise some few lines touching the British sea, I hope it shal not seem a crooked course, or an extravagãt digression.*

The British sea

BRITAIN *is encompassed round about with the vast open and main Ocean, which ebbeth and floweth so violently with main tides, that, as* Pytheas *of* Marsiles *hath reported, it swelleth 80. cubits about Britaine: and* St. Basile *hath tearmed it* Mare Magnum, &c. The great sea and dreadfull to Sailers: *yea and S.* Ambrose *wrote thus of it*; The great sea not adventured on by sailers, nor attempted by Mariners, is that which with a roaring and surging current environeth Britaine, and reacheth into far remote parts, and so hidden out of sight, as that the fables have not yet come hither. *Certes this sea sometimes overfloweth the fields adjoining, otherwhiles again it retireth & leaveth all bare: and that I may use the words of* Plinie, *by reason of this open largenesse, it feeleth more effectually the force and influence of the Moone, exercising her power thereupon without impeachment: and it floweth alwaies up within the land with such violence, that it doth not onely drive back the streames of rivers, but also either overtaketh and surpriseth beasts of the land, or else leaveth behind it those of the sea. For there have bin seen in everie age, to the great astonishment of the beholders, so many and so huge Seamonsters left on dry land on our shore, that Horace sang this note not without good cause:*

Lib. Hexameron. cap. 3.

British sea in times past unknowne.

Belluosus qui remotis
Obstrepit Oceanus Britannis.
The Ocean of sea-monsters fraight with store,
Upon the Britans farre remote doth roare.

And Juvenal *in the like tune.*

Quanto Delphino Balæna Britannica major.
As much as Whales full huge, that use to breed
In British Sea, the Dolphins doe exceed.

And

And ſo great an adventure and exploit it was thought, but to croſſe only this A *our ſea, that* Libanius *the Grecian ſophiſter, in a Panegyricall oration unto* Conſtantinus Chlorus, *cried out in theſe words:* ὑχέρεια τροπαίε ἔ μεγίςε φαίνεζ ἢ πλέον: *that is,* This voiage into Britain ſeemed comparable to
Jul. Firmicus. the greateſt triumph. *And* Julius Firmicus, *not that famous Aſtrologer, but another that was a Chriſtian, in a little treatiſe* of the errour of profane religions, *written unto the Emperours* Conſtans *&* Conſtantius, *brake out into this exclamation.* In winter time (a thing that never was done before, nor ever will be done again) ye trampled under your oares the ſwelling B and raging billowes of the Britiſh Ocean. The waves of the ſea, unknown in a manner before times unto us, then trembled and quaked, and the Britans were terrified at the ſudden preſence of the Emperor: What will ye more? the verie elements yeelded themſelves as conquered unto your valerous vertues.

The famous learned man Julius Scaliger *in his Poeticalls, affirmeth that*
The winde Caurus. Caurus *the North-weſt winde ariſeth and bloweth out of this Britiſh ſea, and that againſt the opinion of* Lucan, *who wrote thus:* C

Primus ab Oceano caput exeris Atlantæo,
Caure, movens æſtus.

From Ocean call'd Atlantick, Caur thou firſt
Thy head doſt ſhew, making ſeas fell and curſt.

Certes in Ireland he keeps foule work, and plaies the tyrant; and Cæſar *wri-* D
teth that a great part of the yeere he ſtands in this coaſt.

But whereas ſome write that in this our ſea ſhips were firſt deviſed & uſed, I am not diſpoſed to beleeve them. But Plinie *witneſſeth that the Britans uſed*
The old twiggen or wicker ſhips of the Britans. *ſmall wicker veſſels, covered over with hides (which at this day they tearm Corraghs) and with* Plinie *accordeth* Lucan, *who verifieth in this wiſe.*

Primùm cana ſalix madefacto vimine parvam
Texitur in puppim, cæſóque induta juvenco,
Vectoris patiens tumidum ſuper emicat amnem: E
Sic Venetus ſtagnante Pado, fuſoque Britannus
Navigat Oceano.

At firſt wet twigges of willow grey, that long in ſoake had laine,
And covered over cloſe with hide of Oxe or Bullocke ſlaine,
(But wrought before unto the forme of little barke or boat)
Uſed to carrie paſſengers, the ſwelling ſtreames aſloat.
Thus over Po, that river large, ſailes the Venetian, F
And thus the Britan maketh way upon the ſpacious Ocean.

Semblably Solinus Polyhiſtor. In the ſea between Britain and Ireland they ſaile in wicker bottomes, which they cover round about with Oxe

A Oxe hides. And how long ſoever as the courſe holdeth, ſo long the ſailers forbeare food.

As for the commodities which this ſea affordeth, the warmth whereby it comforteth and cheriſheth the earth, the vapours wherewith it nouriſheth the aire, and bedeweth the fields: touching alſo the great varietie of fiſhes that it breedeth, as Salmons (which Bede *calleth* Iſicios, *as* Plinie Eſox) *Plaice, Pungers, Cods, Hadocks, Whitings, Herrings, Baſſe, Maccarell, Mullets, Turbits, Seales or Sea-calves, Rochets, Soles, Pilchards, Raiſh or Scale, Thorn-*
B *back, Oiſters, Lobſters, Crab-fiſh, and an infinite number of others, whereof it maintaineth and feedeth innumerable skuls and beds, it is not materiall to* Pearles. *ſpeake, they are ſo well knowne. Yet the pearles are not to bee overpaſſed in ſilence, which King* Jubas *reporteth to be ſhaped round, and to ſwim in the Britiſh ſea by flockes or ſwarmes, in manner of bees, following their Captaine and Leader.*

And Marcellinus, *when he had ſpoken of the Perſian and Indian pearles;* which kind of gemme (*ſaith he*) we are not ignorant to be engendred
C and gathered in the creekes of the Britiſh ſea, although they bee not of that beautie and worth. *Which although they be accounted by* Plinie *ſmall ones, and ill coloured, yet* Suetonius *writeth, that* Cæſar *made his voiage into Britaine in hope of them; and that they were of ſuch bigneſſe, as he took the peiſe of ſome of them by hand, and dedicated a breſt-plate made of them unto* Venus Genitrix, *which he alſo witneſſed by a ſubſcription.* Origen *likewiſe as touching theſe pearles writeth thus:* Sea-pearles, ſuch as be moſt notable, are found among the Indians, but the beſt are bred in the Red ſea: In the next place are thoſe pearles which are taken in the Britiſh Oce-
D an: but of a third ſort, and inferiour in goodneſs not to thoſe firſt only, but alſo to theſe of the ſecond degree, are they that be found in *Boſphorus* neere *Scythia. And after a few lines:* But that kind which they ſay is gotten in Britain, for the ſuperficiall colour verily ſomwhat reſembleth a golden hew, but cloudie it is and troubled, and for the luſtre with the dimmeſt. *Furthermore, our* Venerable Bede *writing of the Shell-fiſhes of this our ſea:* Among them (*ſaith hee*) there bee * Muſcles, wherein * *Muſculæ.*
E they find encloſed oftentimes the beſt pearle of all colours, of purple, violet, and greene, but eſpecially of bright white. There be cochles alſo in exceeding great abundance, wherewith they die a ſcarlet colour: the moſt beautifull red hew whereof, no heat of ſunne, nor injurie of raine is ever able to make pale; but the * older it is, the fairer it ſhew- * *Vetuſtior Venuſtior.*
eth. *And* Tertullian *reproving the laviſh expence and ſuperfluitie in his time:* If ambitious pride (*ſaith he*) may be maintained from the Britiſh or Indian ſeas, there is a kind of ſhell-fiſh more pleaſant in taſte, I ſay not than the purple fiſh or oiſter, but than the very ſcallop it ſelfe.

F *This ſea, which generally is called* MARE BRITANNICUM, *and* OCEANUS CALEDONIUS, *according to the divers ſituation of places hath ſundry and diſtinct names.*

Eaſtward

Eaſtward, where it hath Germanie oppoſite unto it, they call it the GERMAN *ſea: Northward, it is tearmed the* Hyberborean *ſea, which ancient writers reported untruely,* to be dead, dull, and heavie for the oare, and in that reſpect not raiſed with winds: *and* Tacitus *beleeved it was ſo, belike, becauſe, as he writeth,* the Lands and Mountaines be rare, which miniſter cauſe and matter of tempeſts, and for that a deep maſſe of continuat ſea is more ſlowly ſtirred to work and rage. *On the Weſt ſide it is named* OCEANUS DEUCALEDONIUS, *and* VERGIVIUS, *both South and Weſt from Ireland: but all the way that it runneth between Britain and Ireland, the* HIBERNICUS, *that is, Iriſh ſea, and by Sea-men at this day* S.Georges Chanel, And ancient writers have recorded that it rageth all the yeer long, with ſurging billowes and counter ſeas, and never is at reſt nor navigable, unleſſe it be in ſome few ſummer daies. *But Southward, where it interfloweth France and Britain, it is properly called the* BRITISH *ſea, and by the common mariners,* the Chanel, *by Engliſh ſailers the* SLEEVE; *and in the ſame ſenſe* Le Manche *in French, becauſe it groweth narrow in manner of a ſleeve. And this name of the* BRITISH *ſea extended as farre as to* Spaine, *as writeth* Pomponius Mela, *being himſelfe alſo a Spaniard, where he reporteth that the* Pyrene Mountain *runneth forth into the* BRITISH OCEAN.

A B Julius Solinus. C Lib. 2. c. 4. D

Moreover, there be certain Ilands, which, as it were for a ſhew, Nature hath beſprinkled along theſe ſeas, fewer toward the Eaſt and South parts, but Weſtward and Northward more in number. For there, by their thick ſtanding together, they do after a ſort garniſh the ſea, yea and depaint it as it were with their colours, in moſt pleaſant ſort. But for as much as Ireland *farre excelleth all the reſt, in regard of the greatneſſe thereof, and frequencie of reſort thereto, it requireth by due right, that it ſhould firſt be treated of.*

HIBER- E F

A

HIBERNIA.
IRELAND.

B IN the *Vergivian* ſea, which name is derived, not *à vergendo*, that is, *of bending towards*, as ſome are of opinion, but of *Mor-weridh*; for this name the Britans gave it: or elſe of *Farigi*, by which name the Iriſh men call it, the moſt famous Iland HIBERNIA, that is to ſay, IRELAND, encloſeth the Weſt ſide of Britain; an Iland which in times paſt challenged the third place amongſt all the Iſles of the then knowne world. For thus as touching Ilands writeth the ancient Geographer. Τῶν νήσων ἐφεξῆς ἐστὶν ἡ ΤΑΠΡΟΒΑΝΗ μεγίθει μὲν πολλῷ, κεῖται δὲ ἡ ΒΡΕΤΑΝΝΙΚΗ, πρὸς ἕσπερον Βρεττανικῆς ἡ ΟΥΕΡΝΙΑ: that is, Of all Ilands for greatneſſe the Indian TAPROBANE is prime and principall; next after it BRITAINE; and in a third degree another Britiſh Iland, named HIBERNIA, that is, Ireland; and thereupon *Ptolomee* called it LITTLE BRITAIN. The Ocean *Vergivian.* *Libro magnæ conſtructionis.*

This Iſle by *Orpheus*, *Ariſtotle*, and *Claudian* is named IERNA; by *Juvenal* & C *Mela* JUVERNA; by *Diodorus Siculus* IRIS; by *Martian* of *Heraclea* JOYERNIA; by *Euſtathius* OYERNIA and BERNIA; by the native inhabitants *Erin*; by the Britans *Tuerdon*, and of Engliſh men *Ireland*. Whence theſe names have had their originall, ſundry and divers opinions have beene conceived from time to time, as in a doubtfull matter. Some derive *Hibernia* from *Hiberno tempore*, that is, from the Winter ſeaſon; others from *Hiberus* a Spaniard; and ſome againe from the river *Iberus*: the author of the booke entituled *Eulogium*, from Duke *Irnalph*: *Poſtellus*, a fancifull man, when he read *Pomponius Mela* publikely in Paris, becauſe hee would ſeeme to have a reach beyond other men, fetcheth the originall thereof from the Hebrewes: ſo that *Irin* ſhould bee as much as *Jurin*, that is, the Jewes land: *The* D *Jewes*, forſooth ſaith he, *being moſt wiſe Sages, and learned Philoſophers, knowing by their learning that the Empire of the world ſhould be ſetled in the ſtrongeſt Angle, which lieth weſt, ſeized upon thoſe parts, and Ireland with the firſt: The Syrians alſo and Tyrians, to lay the foundation of their future Empire, endevoured all they could to inhabite thoſe Regions.* Pardon me I pray you if I dare not ſubſcribe hereto, no nor give my conſent to that opinion moſt received, as touching the *Winter ſeaſon* aforeſaid: although I have read, that in this Iland the aire upon every winde is cold and winterlike. As for *Hibernia*, *Juverna*, and *Ouernia*, they came doubtleſſe from IERNA, ſpoken of by *Orpheus* and *Ariſtotle*: and the ſame *Ierna*, as alſo *Iris*, *Tuerdhon*, and *Ireland*, from *Erin*, the tearme that the inhabitants uſe. From this *Erin* therefore, a word proper unto the nation, the originall muſt be deduced. Here I, with E thoſe great Philoſophers, ἐποχὴν, that is, *hold off and ſuſpend my judgement*: neither know I what to divine and ground my conjecture upon, unleſſe peradventure that name may come from *Hiere*, an Iriſh word, which with them ſignifieth the Weſt, or a Weſtern coaſt; whence *Erin* may ſeeme to bee derived, as one would ſay, a Weſtern countrey. Of this opinion have I been a good while ſince, induced thereto with my owne conceit and flattering conjecture, both becauſe it lieth furtheſt Weſtward of any region in all Europe (as being no more than twelve degrees diſtant from the utmoſt Weſt point) as alſo for that the river running in the moſt remote Weſt part of this Iland, is in *Ptolomee* called IERNUS, like as the Promontorie or Cape bearing out fartheſt Weſt in Spaine (from whence our Iriſh-men came) F is named by *Strabo* IERNE, and as the next river unto it, which alſo is moſt Weſt of all the rivers in Spaine, is called by *Mela* IERNA. Moreover, by reaſon of the Weſtern ſituation Spaine is named *Heſperia*, and that Weſt Cape in Africk, *Heſperium cornu*

cornu, yea and even in Germanie theſe countries, *Weſtrich*, *Weſtphalen*, &c. have A
their denomination from that poſition and ſite: ſo that it is no marvaile if Ireland
were tearmed *Erin* of the Weſtern ſituation. Beſides, theſe names of Ireland which
I have ſpoken of, the Iriſh *Bards* or Poets have uſually taken up in their ballads theſe
tearmes, *Tirvolas*, *Totidanan*, and *Banno*, as the moſt ancient names of this Iland, but
Bannomanna. upon what reaſon I wot not, unleſſe *Banno* were that *Bannomanna* which *Plinie* men-
tioneth out of *Timæus*, whiles his pen coaſteth along the outmoſt ſides and skirts of
Europe, and the ſhore of the Northren Ocean on the left hand from Scythia, even
as farre as Cadis in Spaine. For what countrey that fame *Bannomanna* ſhould bee,
the Geographers have not yet found out But *Biaun* in Iriſh ſignifieth *Sacred* or *Ho-* B
The holy Iland. *ly*, and verily *Feſtus Avienus* calleth Ireland SACRAM INSULAM, that is, *The holy*
Ora Maritima. *Iland*, in that little booke intituled ORÆ MARITIMÆ, that is, *The Sea coaſts*,
which he compiled out of moſt ancient Geographers: namely, *Hecatæus* of *Miletum*,
Hellanicus of *Lesbos*, *Philæus* of *Athens*, *Caryandæus*, *Pauſymachus* of *Samos*, *Dama-*
ſtus, *Euſtemon*, and others. But I will write downe his verſes: for when he had ſpo-
ken of the Ilands *Oſtrymides*, thus he verſifieth:

Aſt hinc duobus in SACRAM, *ſic inſulam*
Dixêre priſci, ſolibus curſus rati eſt.
Hac inter undas multum ceſpitem jacit,
Eamque latè gens Hibernorum colit.
Propinqua rurſus inſula Albionum patet. C

But to the SACRED Iſle (for ſo
They us'd to call it long agoe)
From hence a courſe who ſo deſires,
Juſt two dayes ſailing it requires.
Much turfe it caſts the waves among,
And Iriſh dwell therein along.
Now very neere to it againe,
The Albions Iſle is kenned plaine. D

Ogygia. In his booke *De macula in Luna*, that is, Of the ſpot in the Moone.

Iſle Cerne.

Hibernia called Scotia.

The ſtate of Ireland.

If that OGYGIA, which *Plutarch* placed on the Weſt ſide of our Britaine were
not *Vna*, but *Una*; not a vaine dreame, but a matter in truth, hee may ſeeme by that
name plainly to point at Ireland, although the reports that he ſo ſadly telleth of it, be
meer poeticall fictions & *Mileſian toies*. Neither can any man readily tell, why they
called it *Ogygia*; unleſſe haply of the antiquitie: For the Grecians tearmed nothing
by the name of *Ogygia* but that which was very ancient. And *Robert Conſtantine* ſee-
meth to have ſhot wide all the world over, when he affirmeth that CERNE, men-
tioned in *Lycophron*, was our Ireland: for *Lycophron* himſelfe, and *Tzetzes* that com- E
menteth upon him, doe place *Cerne* toward the ſunne riſing: and all the beſt learned
men thinke it to be *Madagaſcar*, ſituated as it were in another world, right under the
Tropique of *Capricorne*, right over againſt *Æthiopia*. Thus much touching the
names of Ireland, yet ſo, as we remember withall to take this by the way, that in
theſe later times it was called alſo SCOTIA, that is, *Scotland* by *Iſidor* and *Bede*, of
the Scots who inhabited it: and that thence the name of Scotland, together with
the Scots themſelves, came into Britaine. But of this we have ſpoken alreadie once
before, and therefore have no cauſe to repeat here.

This Iland is ſtretched out from South to North not broader than it is long, as
Strabo hath recorded, but ſhaped in forme of a lentile, or an egge; nor of twentie F
dayes ſailing, as *Philemon* in *Ptolomee* hath ſet it downe: but according to the later
writers, it taketh up three hundred miles and no more in length, and is ſcarcely one
hundred and twentie miles broad. On the Eaſt ſide it hath England ſevered from it
with a troublous and tempeſtuous ſea, which is called the *Iriſh ſea*: on the Weſt the
huge

A huge maine Weſtern Ocean; on the North the Deucaledonian ſea, and on the South
the Vergivian ſea worketh upon it.

The country, if you would heare *Giraldus Cambrenſis* to ſpeak, *is uneven, full of hils,* *Giral. Cambrenſis in Topographia Hibernia.*
ſoft, wateriſh, and boggie, wild and overgrowne with woods, lying open to the winds, and ſo
full of meeres or loghs, that a man may ſee ponds and ſtanding waters even upon the
mountaines. The aire (as *Mela* ſaith) *is nothing good and favourable for ripening of corn:*
but the ground is ſo ranke of graſſe, and the ſame not onely freſh and long, but ſweet alſo
withall, that the cattell may fill their bellies in a ſmall piece of the day, and unleſſe they be
kept from grazing, and not ſuffered to feed long together, their bellies will burſt. Hence Cattell.
B it is that they have ſuch an infinite number of cattell, as being indeed the chiefe and
principall wealth of the inhabitants, and many goodly flockes of ſheepe, which they
ſheare twice a yeere, and make of their courſe wooll, rugges or ſhagge mantles, cad- Iriſh mantles and rugges.
dowes alſo or coverlets, which are vented into forraine countries. They have like- Horſes called Hobbies.
wiſe excellent good horſes (we tearme them *Hobbies*) which have not the ſame pace Haukes.
that other horſes in their courſe, but a ſoft and round amble, ſetting one legge be-
fore another very finely. Their haukes alſo are right commendable, but theſe, as all
other living creatures (beſides men, women, and greyhounds) are ſmaller here than
in England. Now as well the aire as the ground is exceſſive moiſt; whence it is that
very many there be ſore troubled with looſeneſſe, and rheumes, but ſtrangers eſpe- Diſeaſes.
C cially: yet for the ſtaying of the ſame they have an * *Aqua vitæ* of the beſt, which * Uskebah.
inflameth a great deale leſſe, and dryeth much more than ours. Whereas *Giraldus*
writeth, *that thoſe which are borne here ſicken never of any of the three kinds of feavers*,
it is daily found by experience to be falſe. As for the land it ſelfe (that I may uſe the
teſtimonie here of the ſaid *Giraldus*) *it is of all countries moſt temperate; neither*
doth any frying heat of Cancer drive folke to ſeeke ſhade, nor chilling cold of Capricorne
call them in to the fire: but all times in maner, by reaſon of the pleaſantneſſe and tempe-
rate diſpoſition of the aire, have a gentle kinde of warmth.

Of Bees there are ſuch numbers, that they bee found not onely in hives, but alſo
within the bodies of trees, and holes of the earth. Likewiſe it hath vines, but more
D for ſhade, than for any fruit they yeeld. For no ſooner is the ſunne paſſed out of *Leo*, Why grapes are not ripe in Britaine.
but cold blaſts here in this our climat are wont preſently to follow, and in Autumne
the after-noone heats are leſſe effectuall and ſhorter, both here and in our Britaine,
than to give the full and kinde ripening unto Grapes. Beſides this, there is no ſnake
in this countrey, nor any venemous thing whatſoever: howbeit much noiſance they
have every where by wolves. And that I may ſpeake all at a word, whether a man
reſpect the fertilitie of the ſoil, or the commodiouſneſſe of ſea and havens, or the in-
habitants themſelves, who are ſtout, hardie, warlike, wittie, proper men of bodie,
and goodly feature, of a wondrous ſoft skin, by reaſon alſo of the tenderneſſe of
muſcles paſſing nimble; the Iland aboundeth in ſo many bleſſings, that *Giraldus* ſaid
E not without juſt cauſe, *That nature had caſt into this Weſtern kingdome of* Zephirus, *a*
more gracious eye than ordinarie. Now that otherwhiles there goeth of it an ill name,
it is for that the inhabitants are in ſome places wilde and very uncivill, who in a mar-
vellous contrarietie of nature, both love idleneſſe, and withall hate quietneſſe: who al-
ſo are immoderately given to fleſhly luſt, and that over ſoone. For among the wil-
der ſort they beſtow their maidens in marriage, as ripe and readie for husbands, when
they be once ten or twelve yeeres of age. Neither will they by any meanes ſtay for a
competent maturitie of yeeres, a thing obſerved in all other countries. But as touch-
ing the manners and qualities of the Iriſh nation, I will diſcourſe more at large in
the end of this booke. And now, if it pleaſe you, give Ireland the hearing, whiles ſhe
F ſpeaketh of her ſelfe and her commodities, in theſe verſes of that moſt learned man
Hadrianus Junius.

Illa ego ſum Graiis olim glacialis Ierne
Dicta, & Iaſoniæ puppis bene cognita nauis:
Qua Tarthęſſiaco propior ſe tingere ſoles

Flumine conſpicio, Cauro ſubjecta procaci: A
Cui Deus, & melior rerum naſcentium origo
Ius commune dedit cum Creta altrice tonantis,
Noxia ne noſtris daſſundant ſibila in oris
Terrificæ cretitabo Phorcynidos angues:
Et fortè illati compreſſis faucibus atris
Viroſo pariter vitam cum ſanguine ponant.
En ego cum regni ſceptro, Mavortia bello
Pectora, & horriferas hominum, nil fingo, figuras,
Qui curſu alipedes norint præverrere cervos, B
Dedico, piſcoſoſque lacus, volucrumque paludes
Omnigenum luſtris fœtas, ſtannique fodinas,
Et puri argenti venas, quas terra reſoſſis
Viſceribus manes imos vſura recludit.

I am that frozen Iſle, which Greekes once did *Ierne* call,
Well knowne to Argo Jaſons ſhip, and to her ſailers all.
Which ſubject unto *Caurus* curſt have ſunne more neer in ſight,
When in *Tarteſſus* floud he ſets and ſeemes to drench his light.
Whom God and better Nature hath ſecured from this feare
(A gift imparted eke to *Crete* which Jupiter did reare)
That ſnakes of grim Meduſa's blood ſo filthie that were bred, C
Should dare in theſe my coaſts to hiſſe, and hurtfull venome ſpred.
And ſay, that ſome by chance there were brought thither of that brood,
Throtled anon they loſe at once their life with poiſon'd bloud.
Lo here with regall ſcepter I preſent moſt martiall mindes,
And dreadfull ſhapes (I fable not) of men who harts and hindes
So ſwift of foot in running can out-ſtrip and leave behind.
With fiſhfull lakes beſides and fennes, where fowles of everie kinde
Their eiries have and harbours ſafe: moreover Delfes of tin,
Rich Mines likewiſe of ſilver pure, which wondrous farre within D
The earth hath kept, whoſe bowels now digg'd up for men to prie,
As if ſhe meant even hell to ſee, ſhe ſhew's them to the eye.

Ireland why called Ogygia.

If that be true which the Iriſh Hiſtoriographers record, this Iland was not without cauſe by *Plutarch* tearmed *Ogygia*, that is, *very ancient*. For they fetch the beginning of their hiſtories from the moſt profound and remote records of antiquitie, ſo that in compariſon of them, the antientneſs of all other nations is but novelty, and, as it were, a matter of yeſterday. They write that one *Cæſaria* Noah his Niece, inhabited it before Noahs flood: Then that *Bartholanus* a Scythian came hither about three hundred yeeres after the ſaid Noahs flood, and fought right doughtie battels with giants: That many yeeres after *Nemethus* a Scythian arrived here, and forth- E with was caſt out by the Giants: After this, that *Dela* with certaine Grecians ſeized upon this Iſland; and ſoone after, that *Gaothel* with *Scota* his wife, daughter to Pharaoh King of Egypt landed here, and nominated after his wives name the Iſland *Scotia*, and according to his owne name the language *Gaothela*; and that, about the time of the Iſraelites departure out of Egypt. And the Britiſh hiſtorie reporteth how ſome few ages after, *Hiberus* and *Hermion* (*Ever* and *Erimon* the Iriſh writers terme them) the ſonnes of *Mileſius* King of Spaine, by the ſufferance of Gurguntius King of the Britans, planted colonies in this countrey, after it had beene diſpeopled by a peſtilence. My purpoſe is not either to averre theſe reports for true, nor yet to refute them: In ſuch things as theſe let Antiquitie bee pardonable, and enjoy a pre- F rogative.

Surely, as I doubt not but that this Iſland became inhabited even of old time, when as man-kinde was ſpred over all quarters of the world: ſo it is evident, that the firſt inhabitants thereof paſſed thither out of our Britaine: For (to ſay nothing of an infinite number of Britiſh words in the Iriſh tongue, together with the ancient

A ancient names which favour of a Britiſh originall); *the natures of the people, and their faſhions, as* Tacitus *ſaith, differ not much from Britain*: of all ancient writers it is called *A Britiſh Iland*: *Diodorus Siculus* termed *Irin* a part of Britaine: and *Ptolomee* named the ſame BRITANNIA PARVA, that is, *little Britaine*, as you may ſee, if you liſt to compare his *Geographickes* with his book of *Great Conſtruction*. And the Epitome of *Strabo* calleth the inhabitants in plaine words, BRITANS: the old Geographers alſo named it *The Britans Iland*: yea and *Feſtus Aveienus* ſheweth this out of *Dionyſius Afer*, when he treateth of Britiſh Ilands, in theſe verſes.

Britans the firſt inhabitants of Ireland.

Little Britain.

B *Eminus hic aliæ gelidi prope flabra Aquilonis*
Exuperant undas, & vaſta cacumina tollunt,
Hæ numero geminæ, pingues ſola, ceſpitis ampli,
Conditur occidui quà Rheni gurgitis unda,
Dira Britannorum ſuſtentant agmina terris.

Here other Iſlands neere unto the chilling North winds blaſt,
The waves of ſea ſurmount aloofe, and ſhew their mountaines vaſt,
In number twaine, their ſoile is fat, their ground both large and wide
What way the Weſtern Rhene his gulfe and waters deepe doth hide:
Theſe Lands fierce Britan troups maintaine, and thereon they abide.

C Neither is there any other countrey, out of which by reaſon of the vicinitie they might paſſe over more commodiouſly into Ireland than out of Britaine: from whence there is the like paſſage thither, in reſpect of the ſpace of ſea betweene, as is out of France into Britaine. But afterwards, when the Romanes had enlarged their Empire every way, many there were no doubt who out of Spaine, Gaule, and Britaine withdrew themſelves hither, that they might ſhake off that intolerable yoke of the Romans ſlaverie: Neither do ſome otherwiſe underſtand theſe words of *Tacitus*: *Ireland being ſituate in the middeſt betweene Spaine and Britanie, lying alſo very fitly for the French ſea, would aptly have united, ſo the great uſe & advantage of the* D *one and the other, the ſtrongeſt members of the Empire together*: *the landing places and ports whereof, by entercourſe of trafficke, were better known than thoſe of Britain.* And albeit *Julius Agricola* alſo kept with him a pettie King or *Prince* of *Ireland*, who was driven thence by occaſion of civill diſſention, that hee might have the more advantageous opportunitie thereby to invade the Iſland, which he thought would be ſubdued and held with a legion, and a ſmall power of aide forces; and was perſwaded withall, that the ſame would availe much for the affaires of Britaine, in caſe the Roman forces were planted everie where, and hope of libertie baniſhed, as it were, farre out of ſight: yet wee read not that the Romans gave any attempt that way. Notwithſtanding ſome are verily perſwaded that they aſſaied the conqueſt of it, and doe E gather the ſame hardly out of this place of *Juvenal*.

——Arma quid ultra
Littora Juvernæ promovimus, & modò captas
Orcadas, & minimâ contemos nocte Britannos?

Why warred we paſt Iriſh coaſts, and the *Orkneis* lately wonne,
Beyond the Britans eke that have leaſt night and longeſt Sunne?

Yet the Panegyricall oration pronounced before *Conſtantius* the Emperour, implieth that Ireland was under his government: *Britaine* (ſaith he) *is ſo recovered, that even* F *thoſe nations alſo which join upon the coaſts of the ſame Iſland, are become ſubject and obedient unto your command.* Alſo we find written in the Chronicles of later hiſtorians, that Ireland, together with Britain and Thule, at the diviſion of the Empire fell unto Conſtantine, the ſonne of Conſtantine the Great. And that very fond fable of *Cæſarea* Noahs Niece, carrieth before it the name of *Cæſars*, ſo as that therein may ſeeme covertly couched the comming of ſome *Cæſar* into Ireland. Howbeit I can hardly

Cæſarea.

Romane Conquests.

perſwade my ſelfe to beleeve, that this countrey at any time became ſubject to the Romans. But a bleſſed and happie turne had it beene for Ireland, if it had at any time beene under their ſubjection: ſurely, it had then beene reduced from barbariſme to civilitie. For whereſoever the Romans were victors, they brought them whom they conquered to civilitie: neither verily in any place elſe throughout Europe was there any civilitie, learning, and elegance, but where they ruled. And very inconſiderately alſo they may ſeeme to have neglected this Iſland. For from hence (to the plague and ſpoile of Britaine) brake out moſt dangerous enemies: which *Auguſtus* ſeemeth to have foreſeene, when he tooke ſo ſmall care of Britaine, for the danger which hee preſaged to hover and approach from the nations round about adjoyning. But when the Roman Empire began now to decay, the nation of the Scots or Scythians (for, *in times paſt*, as *Strabo* writeth, *all people Weſtward were tearmed Celto-Scythæ*) grew mightie in Ireland, and began to be renowned. Furthermore, under the Emperours *Honorius* and *Arcadius* it was inhabited by the Scottiſh nations, as *Oroſius* hath written. Whereupon *Claudian* living in the ſame age wrote thus:

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.
Yce-frozen Ireland wept amaine,
To ſee the Scots on heaps lye ſlaine.

And in another place,

——Totam cùm Scotus Hibernem
Movit——
What time as Scots did make,
All Ireland armes to take.

For from hence it was that the Scots made their forcible invaſions into Britaine, and hither they were otherwhiles with great loſſes and overthrowes repulſed. But whence they came into Ireland, *Ninnius* a diſciple of *Elvodugus*, an author of good antiquitie, ſhall enforme you by his own words; who lived, as himſelfe witneſſeth, in the yeere 830. under Anaraugh King of *Angleſey* and *Guineth*, or North-Wales. For after he had related, that in the third age of the world the Britans came into Britain, and in the fourth age, the Scythians or Scots into Ireland, hee proceedeth thus:

Iriſhmen out of Spaine. In other copies Tholanus.

Laſt of all came the Scots, from the parts of Spain into Ireland. But the firſt that arrived there, was Partholanus, with a thouſand men and women together, and they grew after to be four thouſand: and there fell a mortalitie among them, ſo that in one week they all died, and there remained of them not ſo much as one alive. The ſecond that landed in Ireland was one Nemeth, *the ſon of Aguomenes, who, by report, ſailed upon the ſea one yeere and an halfe: and afterward, when he had ſuffered ſhipwrack, fell with an haven in Ireland, and he returned into Spain. And after that came three ſonnes of a Spaniſh knight, with thirtie Ciules with them, and in every Ciule thirtie wives; and they continued there for the ſpace of one yeere. Laſt of all came Elam-Hoctor, and dwelt there with all his progenie and generation, even to this day.* With this *Ninnius* accordeth Henry *of Huntingdon. The Britans* (ſaith he) *in the third age of the world came into Britain, and the Scots in the fourth into Ireland.*

And how ever theſe reports be not moſt certaine, yet ſure it is that they came out of Spaine into Ireland: and part of them departing thence, came and added a third nation unto the Britans & Picts in Britaine. The received opinion of the Iriſh is agreeable hereunto, for they moſt willingly acknowledge themſelves to be an off ſpring of the Spaniards. Neither verily can it bee a marvaile, that a number of them withdrew themſelves into Ireland out of the North part of Spaine, which, as *Strabo* writeth, is moſt barren, and wherein men live moſt miſerably. Out of thoſe words of *Ninnius* a man may ſee, that thoſe entries made of *Bartholanus* and *Nemethus*, which fabulouſly they fetch ſo farre off, out of moſt profound and remote antiquitie, are to bee drawne backe unto later times. Neither is it needfull for me to note againe, that this Iſland was of the Scottiſh inhabitants called SCOTIA.

Nor

Not many yeeres after, theſe Scots in Ireland began to profeſſe Chriſtianitie, although they would needs appropriate unto themſelves that hiſtorie out of *Ruffinus*, concerning the converſion of the *Hiberians* in *Aſia*, and *Celeſtin* Pope of Rome ſent unto theſe Scots *Palladius* the Biſhop. Whereupon *Proſper Aquitanus* writeth in this maner againſt *Collator*. *Celeſtin delivered the Britans from the Pelagians hereſie, when he ſecluded certain enemies of grace, who held their own native countrey, even from that unknown part of the Ocean: and having ordained a Biſhop among the Scots, whiles he laboured to keep an Iland of the Romans in the Catholike faith, he brought alſo a barbarous nation to be Chriſtian.* Yet *Ninnius* writeth, that *Palladius* being taken away by untimely death in Britaine, effected nothing: who alſo reporteth out of the Iriſh writers, that Chriſtian religion was publiſhed and preached throughout Ireland by Saint *Patrick*. For he being a Britan borne, and that as ſome will in *Cluidſdale*, allied alſo to Sir *Martin* of *Tourain*, and a diſciple of Saint *German*, was appointed ſucceſſour by Pope *Celeſtin* to *Palladius* deceaſed; who with ſo good ſucceſſe taught and ſowed the ſeed of Chriſtian religion over all Ireland, that hee converted the greateſt part by farre thereof unto Chriſt, and deſerved the name of the Apoſtle of the Iriſh nation. Touching whom an ancient writer, *Hierius Antiſiodorenſis* in his booke of Saint *Germans* miracles; *For as much as* (ſaith he) *the glory of a Father appeareth bright in the governance of his owne ſonnes, among many ſons whom we beleeve St. German had in Chriſt, and Diſciples in religion, it ſhall ſuffice by way of compendious brevitie to inſert here the mention of one only, and the ſame of all others moſt famous: namely Patricke, as the whole courſe of his acts declareth, the peculiar Apoſtle of the Iriſh nation, wholly addicted for 18. yeeres unto his moſt holy diſcipline, out of the veine of ſo worthie a fountain drew no mean knowledge & learning in the heavenly ſcriptures. Whom alſo that moſt divine and godly Biſhop, conſidering to be in religion magnanimous, in vertues excellent, and in learning powerfull: and deeming it meere folly, that ſo ſtrong and able an husbandman ſhould live idle in the tillage and ordering of the Lords cornefield, directed him unto holy Celeſtine Pope of Rome, by Segetius a Prieſt of his, who ſhould give teſtimonie unto the Apoſtolicall See, of Eccleſiaſticall honeſtie in the behalfe of that right excellent man. Being therefore approved with the judgement, ſupported with the authoritie, and laſtly ſtrengthened with the bleſſing of him, he made a voiage into Ireland, and being peculiarly appointed an Apoſtle of that nation, as he then lightned them with his doctrine & miracles, ſo now alſo and for ever adorneth them with wonderfull privileges of his Apoſtleſhip.* The Iriſh ſcholars of Patricke profited ſo notably in Chriſtianitie, that in the age next following, Ireland was tearmed *Sanctorum patria*, that is, *The native countrey of Saints*; and the Scottiſh Monks in Ireland and Britaine highly excelled for their holineſſe and learning, yea and ſent out whole flockes of moſt devout men into all parts of Europe, who were the firſt founders of *Luxeul* Abbey in Burgundie, of *Bobie* Abbey in *Italy*, of *Wirtzburge* Abbey in *Francland*, of St. *Gallus* in *Sweitzerland*, of *Malmesburie*, *Lindisfarn*, and of many other *Monaſteries in Britaine*. For out of Ireland came *Cælius Sedulius* a Prieſt, *Columba*, *Colambane*, *Colman*, *Aidan*, *Gallus*, *Kilian*, *Maidulph*, *Brendan*, and many other celebrated for their holy life and learning. Of theſe Monkes is that *Hieric* above named of *Auxerre* to be underſtood, when he writeth thus to the Emperour Charles the *Bald*: *What ſhould I ſpeake of Ireland, which ſetting light by the dangers of ſea, flitteth all of it well neere with whole flockes of Philoſophers unto our ſhores? of whom ſo many as are more skilfull and learned than the reſt, doe voluntarily baniſh themſelves, to attend dutifully upon the moſt wiſe Salomon, and be at his command.*

Anno Chriſti 431. Palladius. Vincent. l. 9. c. 7

Monks of Ireland holy men and learned.

This Monaſticall profeſſion, although but then newly come up, was farre different in thoſe daies from that of our time. They deſired to be that indeed which they were named to be: they were farre from colourable dealing or diſſembling: Erred they in any thing? it was through ſimplicitie, not through lewdneſſe, much leſſe of wilfull obſtinacie. As for wealth and theſe worldly things, they ſo highly contemned them, that they did not onely not ſeeke after, but alſo refuſed the ſame, though they were offered unto them deſcended by inheritance. For a notable apophthegme

was that of Columbane (a Monke of Ireland) who, as the Abbat *Walafride* writeth, *when Sigebert King of the Franckners dealt very earnestly with him, and that by way of many large and faire promises, that he should not depart out of his kingdome*, answered him after the same sort, as *Eusebius* hath reported of *Thaddeus*, namely, *That it became not them to embrace other mens riches, who for Christs sake had forsaken their own.* And the Bishops of Britain seemed no lesse to have despised riches, seeing they were so poore, that they had nothing of their owne. For, as we read in *Sulpitius Severus*, *three Bishops of Britaine, in the Councell holden at Rimine, for want of their owne lived of the publick charges.* The English Saxons also in that age conflowed and resorted from all parts into Ireland, as it were to the mart of good learning: and hence it is that we read so often in our writers, concerning holy men thus, *Such a one was sent over into Ireland, for to be trained up in learning*: and in the life of *Sulgen*, who flourished 600. yeeres agoe.

Contempt of riches.

Exempla patrum commotus, amore legendi,
Ivit ad Hibernos, sophiâ, mirabile, claros.
The fathers old he following, for love to read good works,
Went unto Irish men, who were (O wonder) famous Clarkes.

English Saxons seeme to have had their letters and writing from the Irish.

And from thence it may seeme our forefathers the ancient English learned the manner of framing their letters, and of writing; considering that they used the selfe same character, which the Irish commonly use at this day.

Arts and pietie sowed among nations in sundry ages.

And no cause have wee to marvaile that Ireland, which now for the most part is rude, halfe barbarous, and altogether voide of any polite and exquisite literature, was full of so devout, godly, & good wits in that age, wherein good letters throughout all Christendome lay neglected and halfe buried, seeing that the divine providence of that most gracious and almightie ruler of the world, soweth the seeds and bringeth forth the plants of sanctitie and good arts, one whiles in one nation and other whiles in another, as it were in garden beds and borders, and that in sundry ages: which being removed and translated hither and thither, may by a new growth come up one under another, prosper, and bee preserved to his owne glory, and the good of mankinde.

But the outrage of warres by little and little quenched these hot affections and studies of holinesse and good literature. For in the yeere 644. after Christs nativitie, Egfrid King of Northumberland with fire and sword made spoile and havocke of Ireland, a nation most friendly unto England; for which cause *Bede* chargeth him after a sort, in most grave and important tearmes. Afterward the *Norwegians*, under the leading of *Turgese* their Captaine, spoiled and wasted the countrey in most lamentable manner for the space of 30. yeeres: But when he was once slaine by a traine and ambush laid for him, the inhabitants fell upon the *Norwegians*, and made such a bloodie massacre of them, that scarce any one survived to be a messenger of so great a slaughter. These *Norwegians* were no doubt those *Normans*, who, as *Rhegino* saith, in the time of Charles the great, *setting upon Ireland, an Isle of the Scots, were by the Scots put to flight*. After this the *Oustmans*, as one would say *Esterlings*, or *Eastmen*, came out of the sea-coasts of Germanie into Ireland; who having entred into certain Cities under the pretence of great trafficke, in a short space raised a most dangerous warre. About the very same time in manner, *Eadgar* that most puissant King of England, conquered also a great part of Ireland: For thus we read in a certaine Charter of his: *Unto whom God of his gracious favour hath granted, together with the Empire of England, dominion over all the kingdomes of the Isles lying in the Ocean, with their most stout and fierce Kings, even as farre as to Norway, yea and to subdue under the English Empire the greatest part of Ireland, with her most noble Citie Dublin.*

Oustmanni, who haply are those that *Tacitus* nameth *Aestiones*, and *Egirvardus Aisti*.

After these tempestuous forraine warres were allaied, there followed a most grievous storme of civill dissention at home, which made way for the English to conquer Ireland. For Henrie the second King of England, taking occasion and opportunitie

tunitie, by the privie dislikes, heart-burnings, and malicious emulations among the Irish Princes, grew into a serious deliberation with the Nobles of England, in the yeere of Salvation 1155. about the conquest of Ireland, for the behoof of his brother *William* of *Anjou*: But through the counsell of his mother *Maude* the Empresse, this project was rejected unto another time. Howbeit not many yeeres betweene, *Dermicius*, the son of *Murchard* (*Dermot Mac Morrog* they call him) who reigned over the East part of Ireland, which in Latin is called *Lagenia*, and commonly *Leinster*, being for his tyrannie and lustfull leudnesse thrust out of his kingdome (for hee had ravished the wife of *O Rorke*, a pettie King of *Meth*) obtained aide and forces of Henrie the second King of England, to be restored into his kingdome againe: and made a covenant with Richard Earle of *Pembroch*, surnamed *Strongbow*, of the house of *Clare*, that he for his part should aide him in the recovering of his Kingdome, and that himselfe would assure unto the Earle, together with his daughter *Eva*, the said Kingdome in succession after him. Hereupon the said Earle having forthwith mustered up and raised an armie of Welsh and English together, and joined unto him to accompanie him in the warres, the *Fitz-Giralds*, *Fitz-Stephans*, and other Gentlemen out of England and Wales, restored his father in law *Dermot* into his former Kingdome againe: and within few yeeres gat by conquest so great a part of Ireland into his owne hands, that his power became now suspected to the King of England; who by proclamation, and that with grievous menaces, recalled home the said Earle and his followers out of Ireland, and unlesse they obeyed without delay, pronounced them traitours, and their goods confiscate. Whereupon the Earle granted unto the King by covenant and writing, whatsoever he either inherited in right of his wife, or won with his sword, and as his tenant in vassailage received from him the Earldomes of *Weisford*, *Ossorie*, *Caterlogh*, and *Kildare*, *with certain Castles*. Then King Henrie the second, having gathered a power together in the yeere of Christ 1172. sailed over into Ireland, and obtained the Princely title of soveraigne rule of the Iland.

Dermot Mac Morrog.

Richard Strongbow.

Henrie the second entreth Ireland.

For the States of Ireland passed over unto him all their rule and power, namely, *Rothericke O Conor Dun*, that is, *The Browne*, *Monarch of Ireland*, *Dermot Mac Carti* King of *Corke*, *Donald O Bren* King of *Limiricke*, *O Carell* King of *Uriel*, *Macshaglin* King of *Ophaly*, *O Rorke* King of *Meth*, *O Neale* King of *Ulster*, with the rest of the Nobles and their people, and the same under their Charters subscribed, signed, delivered, and transmitted to Rome. Which was ratified and confirmed moreover by a Patent of Pope *Hadrian*, by a ring delivered unto him in token of his investiture, and also by the authoritie of certaine Provinciall *Synods*. This King Henrie afterward delivered up the *Seignorie of Ireland*, into the hands of his sonne *John*; which conveiance Pope *Urban* confirmed by his *Bull, and in testimonie of his confirmation sent him a Coronet of Peacocks feathers broided and embroidered with gold*. Whom, after hee was once established in his Kingdome, divers authors affirme to have granted by his Charter or Patent, Ireland and England both unto the Church of Rome, to be held of it ever after in fee, and to have received it againe from the Church, as a *Feudatarie*: also to have bound his successours to pay three hundred Markes unto the Bishop of Rome: But that most worthie and famous Sir *Thomas Moore*, who tooke the Popes part even unto death, affirmeth this to be false: For hee writeth that the Romanists can shew no such grant; that they never demanded the foresaid money, and that the Kings of England never acknowledged it. But by his leave, as great a man as hee was, the case stood otherwise, as evidently appeareth by the Parliament Records, the credit whereof cannot bee impugned. For in an assembly of all the States of the Realme, in the reigne of Edward the third, the Lord Chancellour of England proposed and related, that the Pope would judicially sue the King of England, as well for the *Homage* as the tribute, which was to be yeelded for England and Ireland, to the performance whereof King *John* in times past had obliged himselfe and his successours: and of this point which hee put to question, required their opinion. The Bishops desired to have a day by them selves for to consult about this matter: the Nobles likewise and the people or *Communaltie*

Giral. Cambr. and a Manuscript in the hands of Barron Houth.

munaſtie. The day after, they all met, and with one generall accord ordained and enacted: *That forasmuch as neither King John, nor any other King whatsoever, could impose such servitude upon the Kingdome, but with the common consent and assent of a Parliament; which was not done: and whatsoever he had passed was against his oath at his coronation by him in expresse words religiously taken before God: Therefore in case the Pope should urge this matter, they were most readie, to the uttermost of their power, to resist him resolutely with their bodies and goods.* They also who are skilfull in scanning and sifting everie pricke and tittle of the lawes, cry out with one voice, *That the said Grant or Charter of King John was voide in Law, by that clause and reservation in the end thereof; Saving unto us and our heires, all our Rights, Liberties, and Regalities.* But this may seeme beside my text. A B

Ever since King Johns time, the Kings of England were stiled *Lords of Ireland*, untill that King Henrie the eighth in the memorie of our fathers was in a Parliament of Ireland, by the States thereof declared *King of Ireland*; because the name of *Lord* seemed in the judgement of certaine seditious persons, nothing so sacred and full of majestie as the name of *King*.

This name and title of the Kingdome of Ireland were by the Popes authoritie (what time as Queene Marie in the yeere 1555. had by her Embassadours in the name of the Kingdom of England tendred obedience unto the Pope Paul the fourth) confirmed in these words. *To the laud and glorie of almightie God, and his most glorious mother the Virgin Mary: to the honour also of the whole Court of heaven, and the exaltation of the Catholike faith, at the humble request and suite made unto us by King Philip and Queen Marie about this matter, wee, with the advice of our brethren, and of plenarie power Apostolicall by our Apostolicall authoritie, erect for ever Ireland to bee a Kingdome, and endow, dignifie, and exalt with the title, dignitie, honour, faculties, rights, enfignes, prerogatives, preferments, preeminences, royall, and such as other Realmes of Christians have, use, and enjoy; and may have, use, and enjoy for the times to come.* C

And seeing that I have hapned upon those Noblemens names, who first of all English gave the attempt upon Ireland, and most valiantly subdued it under the imperiall crowne of England, lest I might seeme upon envie to deprive both them and their posteritie of this due and deserved glorie, I will set them downe here out of the Chancerie of Ireland, according as the title doth purport. D

The names of them that came with Dermot Mac Morrog *into Ireland.*

Richard Strongbow Earle of Pembroch, who by Eve the daughter of Morrog the Irish pettie King aforesaid, had one only daughter, and she brought unto *William Mareschall* the title of the Earldome of *Pembroch*, with faire lands in Ireland, and a goodly issue, five sonnes, who succeeded one another in a row, all childlesse: and as many daughters, which enriched their husbands, *Hugh Bigod* Earle of *Norfolke*, *Guarin Montchensey*, *Gilbert Clare* Earle of *Glocester*, *William Ferrars* Earle of *Derby*, and *William Breose*, with children, honours, and possessions. E

Robert Fitz-Stephen.
Harvey de Mont-Marish.
Maurice Prendergest.
Robert Barr.
Meiler Meilerine.
Maurice Fitz-Girald.
Redmund nephew of Fitz-Stephen.
William Ferrand.
Miles de Cogan. F
Richard de Cogan.
Gualter de Ridensford.
Gualter and *Alexander* } sonnes of *Maurice* Fitz-Girald.

William

A *William* Notte.
Robert Fitz-Bernard.
Hugh Lacie.
William Fitz-Aldelm.
William Maccarell.
Humfrey Bohun.
Hugh de Gundevill.
Philip de Hasting.
Hugh Tirell.
B *David* Walsh.
Robert Poer.
Osbert de Herloter.
William de Bendenges.
Adam de Gernez.
Philip de Breos:
Griffin, nephew of Fitz-Stephen.
Raulfe Fitz-Stephen.
Walter de Barry.
Philip Walsh.
C *Adam* de Hereford.

To whom may be added out of *Giraldus Cambrensis*,
John Curcy.
Hugh Contilon.
Redmund Cantimore.
Redmund Fitz-Hugh.
Miles of S. Davids, and others.

D

The Government of the Kingdome of *Ireland*.

EVer since that Ireland became subject unto England, the Kings of England have sent over thither, to manage the state of the Realme, their Regents or Vice-gerents, whom they teamed in those writings or letters Patents of theirs (whereby authoritie and jurisdiction is committed unto them) first, * *Keepers* of Ireland: then afterwards, according as it pleased them, *Justices of Ireland, Lievtenants, and Deputies.* Which authoritie and jurisdiction of theirs is very large, ample, and royall; whereby they have power to make warre, to conclude peace, to bestow all Magistracies and Offices, except a very few; to pardon all crimes, unlesse they be some of high treason, to dub Knights, &c. These *letters Patents*, when any one entreth upon this honourable place of government, are publikely read, and after a solemne oath taken in a set forme of words before the Chancellour, the sword is delivered into his hands, which is to be borne before him; he is placed in a chaire of estate, having standing by him the Chancellour of the Realme, those of the Privie Councell, the Peeres and Nobles of the kingdome, with a King of Armes, a Serjeant of Armes, and other Officers of State. And verily there is not (looke throughout all Christendome againe) any other Vice-Roy that commeth neerer unto the majestie of a King, whether you respect his jurisdiction and authoritie, or his traine, furniture and provision. There bee affiftant unto him in counsell, the Lord Chancellour of the Realm, the Treasurer of the Kingdome, and others of the Earles, Bishops, Barons, and Judges, which are of the Privie Councell. For Ireland hath the very same degrees of States that England hath, namely, Earles, Barons, Knights, Esquires, &c. E F

The Vice-roie of Ireland.
* *Custodes*, or Wardens.
The states of Ireland.

The

The Courts of Justice, or Tribunals of Ireland.

THe supreme Court of the Kingdome of Ireland is the *Parliament*, which at the pleasure of the Kings of England is usually called by the Deputie, and by him dissolved: although in the reigne of King Edward the second, a Law was enacted, *That every yeer there should be Parliaments holden in Ireland*, which seemeth yet not to have been effected. There be likewise foure Tearmes kept, as in England, yeerely: and there are five Courts of Justice; *The Star-chamber, the Chancerie, the Kings Bench, the common Pleas, and the Exchequer.* There are also *Justices of Assises*, of *Nisi prius*, and of *Oyer and Determiner*, according as in England: yea and *Justices of Peace* in every countie, for the keeping of peace. Moreover, the King hath his Serjeant at law, his Atturney Generall, his Sollicitour, &c.

Parliamentum clauſ. anno 12. The Tribunals of Ireland.

Over and besides, in the more remote Provinces there be Governours to minister Justice; as a principall Commissioner in Connaught, and a President in Mounster: who have to assist them in Commission certaine Gentlemen and Lawyers, and yet every of them are directed by the Kings Lieutenant Deputie. As for the common lawes, Ireland is governed by the same that England hath. For we read in the Records of the Kingdome thus: *King Henry the third, in the* 12. *yeere of his reigne, gave commandement to his Justice of Ireland, that calling together the Archbishops, Bishops, Barons, and Knights, he should cause there before them to be read the Charter of King John; which he caused to be read accordingly, and the Nobles of Ireland to be sworn, as touching the observation of the lawes and customes of England, and that they should hold and keepe the same.* Nevertheless the meere Irish did not admit them, but retained their owne *Brehon* lawes and leud customes. And the Kings of England used a connivence therein upon some deepe consideration, not vouchsafing to communicate the benefit of the English lawes, but upon especiall grace to especiall families or sects; namely, the *O Neales*, *O Conors*, *O Brien*, *O Maloghlins*, and *Mac Murough*, which were reputed of the blood roiall among them. The *Parliamentary* or *Statute lawes* also of England being transmitted, were usually in force in Ireland unto the time of K. Henrie the seventh. For in the tenth yeere of his reign, those were ratified & confirmed by authoritie of Parliament in Ireland, in the time of Sir *Edw. Poinings* government, but ever since they have had their Statutes enacted in their owne Parliaments. Besides these civill Magistrates, they have also one militarie *officer*, named the *Mareshal*, who standeth here in great stead, to restrain as well the insolencie of souldiers, as of rebels, who otherwhiles commit many & great insolencies. This office the Barons de *Morley* of England bare in times past by inheritance, as appeareth by Records for King John gave it to bee held by right of inheritance, in these very expresse words, *We have given and granted unto John Mareschal for his homage and service, our Mareshallship of Ireland, with all apprtenances. We have given also unto him for his homage and service, the Cantred in which standeth the towne of Kilbunny, to have and to hold unto him and his heires of us and our heires.* From whom it descended in the right line to the Barons of *Morley*. This Mareshall hath under him his *Provost Marshall*, and sometime more than one, according to the occasions and troubles of the time, who exercise their authoritie by limitation under the great seale of Ireland, with instructions. But these, and such like matters, I will leave to the curious diligence of others. Touching the order of justice and government among those more uncivill and wilde Irish, I will write somewhat in place convenient, when I shall treat of their manners.

Mareshall of Ireland.

Anno 9. *R. Johannis.*

THE DIVISION OF IRELAND.

Division of Ireland.

IRELAND, according to the maners of the inhabitants, is divided into two parts: for they that refuse to be under lawes, and do live without civilitie, are termed *the Irishry*, and commonly *the wild Irish*: but such as being more civill do reverence the authoritie of lawes, and are willing to appeare in Court, and judicially to be tried, are named *English-Irish*,

Irish, and their country goeth under the tearm of *The English Pale*, because the first Englishmen that came thither did empale for themselves certaine limits in the East part of the Iland, and that which was most fruitfull: Within which there bee even at this day, those also that live uncivilly enough, and are not very obedient unto the lawes: like as others without the pale are as courteous and civill as a man would desire. But if we look into higher times, according to the situation of the country, or the number rather of governors in old time, it containeth five portions (for it was sometimes a *Pentarchie*) namely, *Mounster* Southward: *Leinster* Eastward: *Connacht* in the West: *Ulster* in the North: and *Meth*, well neere in the very middest.

In Mounster are these Counties, *Kerry. Desmond. Cork. Waterford. Limtricke. Tipperary, with the county of holy Crosse in Tipperarie.*

In Leinster be these Counties, *Kilkenny. Caterlough. Queenes County. Kings Countie. Kildare. Wexsford. Dublin.*

In Meth are these Counties, *East Meath. West Meath. Longford.*

In Connaght are these Counties, *Clare. Gallowey. Majo. Slego. Letrim. Roscoman.*

In Ulster be these Counties, *Louth. Cauon. Fermanagh. Monaghan. Armagh. Doun. Antrim. London-Derry. Tir-Oen. Tir-Conell, or Donegall.*

The Ecclesiasticall State of Ireland was ordered anciently by Bishops, whom either the Archbishop of Canterburie consecrated, or they themselves one another. But in the yeere 1152. as we read in *Philip Flatesburie, Christianus* Bishop of *Lismore* Legate of all Ireland, held a most frequent and honourable Councell at *Mell*, whereat were present the Bishops, Abbats, Kings, Captaines, and Elders of Ireland. In which, by authoritie Apostolicall, and by the counsell of Cardinals, with the consent of Bishops, Abbats, and others, there in Consistorie he ordained foure Archbishopricks in Ireland, *Armach*, *Dublin*, *Castile*, and *Tuem* or *Toam*.

Ecclesiasticall Jurisdiction.

The Bishopricks which were Dioceſſans under these, seeing that now some of them are by the covetous iniquitie of the times abolished, others confounded, and conjoined, others againe translated another way, I am disposed here to put downe (according as they were in old time) out of an ancient Roman PROVINCIALL, faithfully exemplified out of the originall.

Under

A

Under the Archbishop of Armagh, Primate of all Ireland, are the Bishops of:

- *Meath*, or ——— *Elnamirand.*
- *Dune*, alias ——— *Dundalethglas.*
- *Clocer*, otherwise ——— *Lugundan.*
- *Conner.*
- *Ardachad.*
- *Rathbot.*
- *Rathluc.*
- *Dalu-Liquir.*
- *Dearrith* or *Derrie.*
- *Cloemacnois.*
- *Dromor.*
- *Brefem.*

To the Archbishop of Dublin are subject the Bishops of:

- *Glendelach.*
- *Fern.*
- *Ossory*, alias — *De Canic.*
- *Lechlin.*
- *Kil-dare* or *Daye.*

B

Under the Archbishop of Cassile are the Bishops of:

- *Laonie*, or — *De Kendallnan.*
- *Limric.*
- *The Isle Gathay.*
- *Cellumabrath.*
- *Melite* or of *Emileth.*
- *Rossi*, alias *Rosceree.*
- *Waterford*, alias — *De Balisfordian.*
- *Lismore.*
- *Clon*, alias — *De Cluanan.*
- *Corcage*, that is, *Cork.*
- *De Rosalither.*
- *Ardefert*, or *Kerry.*

Unto the Archbishop of Tuam or Toam are subject the Bishops of:

- *Duac*, alias — *Kilmacduac.*
- *Mage.*
- *Enachdun.*
- *De Celaiar.*
- *De Rosconmon.*
- *Clonfert.*
- *Achad*, or *Achonry*
- *Lade* or *Killaleth.*
- *De Conany.*
- *De Kilmunduach.*
- *Elphin.*

C

D

MOMONIA, or MOUNSTER.

MOMONIA, in Irish *Mown*, and in ordinarie construction of speech *Mowm*, in English *Mounster*, lieth Southward open to the *Vergivian* sea; separated in some place from *Connaght* by the river *Sinev* or *Shanon*, and elsewhere from *Lemster* by the river *Neor*. In times past it was divided into many parts, as *Towoun*, that is, *North Mounster*, *Desmoun*, that is, *South Mounster*; *Hier woun*, that is, *West Mounster*; *Mean woun*, that is, *Middle Mounster*; and *Urwoun*, that is, *The Front of Mounster*: but at this day into two parts, that is, into *West Mounster*, and *South Mounster*. In the *West Mounster* there dwelt in old time the LUCENI, the VELABRI, and UTERINI: in the South, the OUDIÆ or VODIÆ, and the CORIONDI: but at this day it is distinguished into seven Counties, *Kerry*, *Desmund*, *Corke*, *Limirie*, *Tipperary*, *Holy Crosse*, and *Waterford*.

E

Where Ireland lieth out most Westward, and treanding toward the Cantabrian Ocean, looketh afarre off Southwest, with a large interspace, to *Gallitia* in *Spaine*, there inhabited in old time the VELABRI and LUCENI, as *Orosius* writeth. The LUCENI of Ireland (who may seeme to have had their name and beginning from the LUCENSII of *Gallitia*, in the opposite coast of Spaine, and of whose name some reliques still remain in the Barony of *Lyxnaw*) were seated as I suppose in the Countie of *Kerry*, and in *Conoglogh* hard by upon the banke of the river *Shanon*.

Lucani.

F

THE

A

THE COUNTIE OF KERRY.

THE Countie of *Kerry* neere unto the mouth of *Shanon*, runneth forth like a little tongue into the sea, beaten on with barking billowes on both sides: a country mounting aloft with wooddy, wild, and solitarie mountaines: between which there lye many vallies, in some places garnished with corn-fields, in others beset also thicke with woods. This is reputed a Countie *Palatine*, and the Earles of *Desmond* had in it the dignitie and priviledges of a *Count-Palatine*, and that by the bountifull gift of K. Edward the third, *who granted unto them all Regall liberties, except foure pleas*, namely, *of Burning, Rape, Forstall*, and *Treasure trouue, with the profit growing de Croccis, reserved for the Kings of England*. But through the licentious iniquitie of the men, who neither would nor knew how to use this libertie, it became of late a very sinke of mischiefes, and a common receptacle for rebels. In the entrance into this countrie there is a territorie called *Clan-Moris*, of one *Moris* descended from the stocke of *Raimund le Grosse*, whose heires successively were called the Barons of *Lixnaw*. A little river now nameless (which the situation in some sort implieth to be DUR in *Ptolomee*) cutteth through the midst of this, running by *Trayley* a small towne, laid now in manner desolate, (where the Earles of *Desmund* had an house.) Hard by standeth *Ardart*, where the Bishop called of *Ardefert*, a poore one God wot, hath his poore See. In the farthest point well neere of this, where it maketh a promontorie, there sheweth it selfe on the one side *Dingle*, a commodious port, on the other side *Smerwic* Sound a road for ships, for so they tearme it short in steed of S. *Mary-wic*: at which of late, when Girald Earle of *Desmund*, a man notorious for deep treacherie to his Prince and countrey, wickedly wasted *Mounster* with continuall harrying and raising booties out of the fields, there arrived certaine companies of Italians and Spaniards, sent under-hand to aide him from Pope Gregorie the thirteenth, and the King of Spaine; who here fortifying a place which they called *Fort del Ore*, made their bragging bravadoes, and thundred out many a terrible threat. But the most noble and martiall Baron, Arthur Lord *Grey*, Lord Deputie, with his very comming and first onset that he made upon them, decided the matter, and ended the quarrell. For immediatly they yeelded themselves, and the most part of them were put to the sword, which was in policie thought the wisest and safest course, considering in what tickliſh tearmes the state of this Realme then stood, and how the rebels in every place were up in armes. And the Earle of *Desmund* himselfe at length in his fearefull flight being forced to take the woods hard by for his refuge, was soone after in a poore cottage by a souldier or two rushing in upon him, first wounded, and afterwards being knowne, cut shorter by the head, and so paid worthily for his perfidious treason, and the wasting of his countrey.

Clan-Morys.

The river Dur.

Bishoprick of Ardart.

Dingle.

Smerwic.

Arthur Baron. Grey.

1583.

B

C

D

E

Here some man happily would thinke it not correspondent to the gravity of this worke, if I should but relate what a ridiculous opinion hath fully possessed the minds of a number of the Irishry, yea and perswaded them verily to beleeve that he who in that barbarous Pharoh and out cry of the Souldiers, which with great straining of their voice they use to set up when they joine battaile, doth not cry and hout as the rest doe, is suddenly caught up from the ground, and carried as it were flying in the aire, into these desert vallies, out of any country of Ireland whatsoever: where he eateth grasse, lappeth water, knoweth not in what state he is, good or bad, hath some use of reason but not of speech, but shall be caught at length with the help of hounds and the hunters, and brought home to their owne homes.

A ridiculous conceit.

F

DESMONIA, *or* DESMOND.

A

BEneath thoſe ancient LUCENI lieth DESMOND, ſtretched out farre and wide toward the South, called in Iriſh *Deſwown*, in Latine *Deſmonia*, inhabited in ancient times by the VELLABRI and IBERNI, which in ſome copies are written UTERINI. As for theſe VELABRI, they may ſeeme ſo named of ABER, that is, *ſalt water waſhes*, for that they dwelt upon ſuch Friths, divided one from another by many and thoſe notable armes of the ſea running betweene: whence alſo the *Artabri* and *Cantabri* in Spaine had their denomination. Among theſe armes of the ſea, three promontories, beſide *Kerry* aforeſaid, with crooked and winding ſhoares run out into the Southweſt, and thoſe the inhabitants tearmed in old time *Hierwoun*, that is, *weſt-Mounſter*. The firſt of them betweene *Dingle* bay and the river *Mair*, is named *Clan-Car*, and hath a caſtle built at *Dunkeran* by the *Carews* of England. In this dwelt *Donald Mac Carty More*, a Lord of the Iriſh blood, who in the yeere 1566. reſigned up unto Queen Elizabeths hands his poſſeſſions and lands, and tooke them againe of her, to hold the ſame after the Engliſh manner by fee, doing homage and fealtie. And at the ſame time he was created Baron of *Valentia* (an Iſland adjoining) and Earle of *Clan-car*. A man in this tract of great name and power, a moſt deadly foe in times paſt of the *Fitz-Giralds*, who diſſeized his anceſtours, Kings (as hee ſtifly avoucheth) of Deſmond, of their ancient ſeat and habitation. But long enjoied not hee this honour: and having but one onely daughter legitimate, he matched her in marriage with *Florence Mac Carty*, and departed out of this life an aged man.

Velabri.

1565. Barons of Valentia. Earle Clancar.

B

C

The ſecond promontorie encloſed within two baies, *Maire* and *Bantre*, is named *Beare*, ſtanding for the moſt part upon hungry gravell, and a leane ſtony ſoile: In which live *O Swillivant Beare*, and *O Swillivant Bantre*, deſcended both of one and the ſame ſtocke, men of great nobility in their country.

Beare. O Swilivant.

The third is called *Eraugh*, lying betweene *Bantre* and *Balatimore* or *Baltimore*, a Bay or Creeke paſſing well knowne by reaſon of the abundance of Herrings taken there: whereunto reſorteth every yeere a great fleet of Spaniards and Portugals, even in the mids of winter, to fiſh for Cods. In this the *O Mahons* by the beneficiall gift of M. *Carew* received faire lands and Lordſhips. This is that *Ptolomee* calleth NOTIUM, that is, the *South-Promontorie*, at this day named *Miſſen-head*, under which (as we may read in him) the river IERNUS is diſgorged into the Ocean. But what name the ſaid river now hath, in ſo great obſcurity I hardly dare divine, unleſſe it be that which they call *Maire*, and runneth hard under *Dunk-eran* aforeſaid. Neither wot I how to gheſſe at thoſe people, whom the ſame *Ptolomee* placeth upon theſe promontories, ſeeing that according to the varietie of copies they have ſundry names, as IBERNI, OUTERNI, IBERI, and IVERNI, unleſſe peradventure, like as their neighbours the LUCENI and CONCANI did, they ſtitted hither from among the *Iberi* of Spaine. Well, this name of *Deſmond* in the foregoing ages ſtretched farre and wide in this tract, even from the ſea unto the river *Shanon*, and was called alſo *South-Mounſter*. The *Fitz-Giralds* deſcended out of the houſe of *Kildare*, having ſubdued the Iriſh, became Lords here of very large and goodly poſſeſſions: and of them *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* (unto whom T. *Carew* heire unto the Seigniory of *Deſmond*, had before paſſed away his right of *Deſmond*) was in the third yeere of King Edward the third created the firſt Earle of *Deſmond*. Among whoſe poſterity many there were, great men for their valour and wealth, whoſe credit alſo and reputation reached farre. But a bad name there went, and ſtill doth, of James; who having excluded his nephew from the inheritance, entred himſelfe by force upon it, and impoſed upon the people thoſe moſt grievous tributes of *Coyne, Livery, Cocherings, Bonaghy, &c.* for the maintenance of Galloglaſſes and Souldiers to ſpoile and harry the countrey. Which when his ſonne Thomas exacted and gathered of the poore people, hee was by the commandement of John *Tiptoft* Deputy Lievtenant

D

Mahon.

Notium Promontorium. The river Iernus.

E

Earles of Deſmond.

F

beheaded

A beheaded in the yeere 1467. and ſo ſuffered due puniſhment for his owne and his fathers wickedneſſe. Howbeit when his children were reſtored againe, in their offſpring this honour continued, and deſcended in right of inheritance unto *Girald* that rebell, whom erewhile I named, who wilfully overthrew a moſt noble and potent family. And when hee was attainted by Parliamentary authority, *Deſmond* was adjudged and annexed to the Crowne land, reduced into the ranke of counties, and a Sheriffe was ordained to governe it from yeere to yeere. Nevertheleſſe in the laſt rebellion the rebells erected a titularie Earle; and againſt him Queene Elizabeth granted the title of Earle of *Deſmond* unto *James Fitz-Girald*, ſonne to the foreſaid
B rebell, who ſhortly after died iſſueleſſe in the yeere 1601. They that herein beare the greateſt name and moſt puiſſance are of the race of the *Giraldines*, or *Fitz-Giralds*, although they have for ſundry reſpects aſſumed unto themſelves divers ſirnames.

VODIÆ, *and* CORIONDI.

AFter the *Iberi*, there dwelt farre in the countrey the OTAIAI, who are tearmed alſo VODIÆ, and UDIÆ: the footing of which name doth more expreſly ſhew it ſelfe in *Idou* and *Idouth*, two ſmall territories: like
C as the name of CORIONDI, in the countie of *Corke* bordering upon them. Theſe nations inhabited the counties of *Corke*, *Tipperary*, *Limericke*, and *Waterford*.

Vodiæ a people.

Coriandi a people.

COMITATUS CORCAGIENSIS, commonly called *THE COUNTY OF CORK.*

D THe County of *Corke*, which in old time was reputed a Kingdome, compriſed the whole tract along the ſea from *Liſmore* unto Saint *Brend*, where it affronteth *Deſmond* Weſtward, hath in the midland parts thereof *Muskeray*, a wild and woody country; wherein *Cormac Mac-Teg* is of great name: and toward the ſea coaſt *Carbray*, in which the *Mac-Carties* beare the moſt ſway. By the ſea ſide, the firſt place that we meet with is *Roſſe*, a road and port in times paſt well frequented, but now leſſe reſorted unto by reaſon of a bar of ſand. From thence with a narrow neck runneth out a biland, called the *Old head of Kinſale*, neere unto which the family of the *Curcies* flouriſhed in ancient times, famous for their wealth; deſcended from a brother of *John Curcy* the Engliſhman that ſubdued *Ulſter*; and out of which there remaineth here ſtill *Curcy*
E Baron of *Ringrom*; but at this day (this is the world) of weak and meane eſtate. After it, at the mouth of the river *Bany*, in a fertile ſoile and well woodded, ſtandeth *Kinſale*, a very commodious port, and a towne fortified with old walls: under which in the yeere 1601. the kingdome of Ireland lay a bleeding, and put it was upon the hazzard, as it were, of one caſt of a die, whether it ſhould be ſubject to England or Spaine: what time as the Iland was endangered both with forraine and domeſticall warre, and eight thouſand old trained ſouldiers under the conduct of *Don John D'Aquila*, had of a ſudden ſurprized and fortified it, confident upon the cenſures and excommunications of *Pius* the fifth, *Gregorie* the thirteenth, and *Clement* the eighth, Popes of Rome, diſcharged like thunderbolts upon Queene Elizabeth, and preſu-
F ming confidently upon the aides of rebells, who had ſent for them, under a goodly ſhew of reſtoring religion (which in this age and variance about religion, is every where pretended for to maske and cloak moſt ungracious and wicked deſignes.) But Sir *Charles Blunt* Baron *Mountjoy*, L. Deputy, preſently beſieged it round about both by ſea and land, albeit his ſouldiers were tired, toiled out, and the ſeaſon of the yeere moſt incommodious, as being midwinter: and withall, made head alſo againſt a rab-

Muskeray.

Carbray.

Spaniard landed in Ireland, and from thence driven.

ble of rebels, whom the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, *O-Donel*, *Mac-Gwyre*, and *Mac-Mahound* had raised and gotten thither; and with such valour and fortitude so fortunately daunted and represſed their malapert boldneſſe, that with one victory hee both had the towne with the Spaniards in it yeelded unto him, and alſo wreſted, as it were, out of the hands of all Ireland throughout, now at the point of revolt, (for they that deliberate are revolted already) both ſword and fire. On the other ſide of the river from *Kinſale* lieth *Kerry-Wherry*, a little territorie of late belonging to the Earles of *Deſmond*. Juſt before which runneth the river that *Ptolomee* calleth DAURONA, *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, by changing onely one letter, *Sauranus* and *Saveranus*, which iſſuing out of *Mukerey* mountaines, paſſeth along by that principall Citie of the countie, graced with an Epiſcopall dignitie (whereunto is annexed the Biſhops See of *Clon*) which *Giraldus* nameth *Corragia*, Engliſhmen *Corke*, and the naturall inhabitants of the country *Coreach*: encloſed within a circuit of walls in forme of an egge, with the river flowing round about it and running betweene, not paſſable through but by bridges, lying out in length, as it were, in one direct broad ſtreet, and the ſame having a bridge over it: Howbeit a pretty towne of merchandiſe it is, well peopled, and much reſorted unto; but ſo beſet on every ſide with rebels neighbouring upon it, that they are faine to keepe alwaies a ſet watch and ward, as if they had continuall ſiege laid unto their Citie, and dare not marrie their daughters forth into the country, but make marriages one with another among themſelves; whereby all the Citizens are linked together in ſome degree or other of kinred and affinity. The report goeth that *Brioc* that moſt devout and holy man (who in that fruitfull age of Saints flouriſhed among the Gauls, and from whom the Dioceſſe of *Sanbrioch* in Britaine *Armorica*, commonly called S. *Brieu* tooke the name) was borne and bred here.

Kerry-wherry.

Beneath *Corke* the river parting in twaine, environeth a large and very pleaſant Iland, over againſt the principall dwelling houſe of that moſt ancient and noble family of the *Barries*, which thereupon is called *Barry Court*. For that family is derived from *Robert de Barry* an Engliſhman, a perſonage of great worth, and renowned: *who notwithſtanding choſe rather among the firſt to be chiefe indeed, than to ſeeme chiefe; who in the winning of Ireland received wounds and hurt, and the firſt man he was in Ireland that manned and brought the Hawk to hand.* His poſterity by their long approved loyaltie and martiall proweſſe, deſerved to receive of the Kings of England, firſt the title of *Baron Barry*, afterwards of *Vicount Butiphant*, & for their great lands and wealth, gat among the people the ſirname *Barry more*, that is, *Barry the great*. Below *Barry-court*, the river *Saveren*, hard by *Imokelly* a faire poſſeſſion long ſince of the Earle of *Deſmond*, loſeth it ſelfe in the Ocean, affording at the very mouth commodious harbours and havens.

Vicount Butiphant.

As *Saveren* watereth the neather part of this countrey, ſo *Broodwater*, called in times paſt *Aven-more*, that is, *The great River*, moiſteneth the upper: upon which inhabiteth the Noble family of *Roch*, which being tranſplanted out of England hath growne up and proſpered here very well, and now enjoieth the title of *Vicount Fermoy*. Certaine it is, that in the reigne of Edward the ſecond, they were entituled with the honour of Parliament-Barons, conſidering that George *Roch* was fined in two hundred Markes, becauſe upon ſummons given, hee came not to the Parliament at *Dublin*: where *Broodwater* (which for a good while runneth as a bound between this county and the county of *Waterford*) entring into the ſea maketh an haven, ſtandeth *Yoghall*; no great towne, but walled round about, built in faſhion ſomewhat long, and divided into two parts: the upper, which is the greater part, ſtretching out Northward, hath a Church in it, and without the wall a little Abbey which they call *North Abbey*: the neather part reaching Southward, called the *Baſe-towne*, had alſo an Abbey called *South Abbey*; and the commodiouſneſſe of the haven, which hath a well ſenſed Kay belonging unto it, and the fruitfulneſſe withall of the country adjoining, draweth Merchants unto it, ſo as it is well frequented and inhabited, yea and hath a Mayor for the head Magiſtrate.

Baron Roch Vicount Fermoy.

Yoghall.

The Kay.

Thus

Thus farre in theſe daies reacheth the countie of *Corke*, which in times paſt, as I ſaid even now, was counted a kingdome, and went farther, as which contained within it *Deſmond* alſo. This kingdome King Henry the ſecond gave and granted unto Sir Robert *Fitz-Stephen*, and to Sir *Miles de Cogan* in theſe words: *Know yee that I have granted the whole kingdome of Corke, excepting the City and Cantred of the Ouſtmans, to hold for them and their heires, of mee and John my ſonne, by the ſervice of 60. knights.* And the *Carews* of England were heires to that *Fitz-Stephen*, from whom Sir *George Carew*, now Baron *Carew* of *Clopton*, lineally and directly deriveth his deſcent, who not long ſince was the Lord Preſident of *Mounſter*, and in ſome of theſe obſcure Iriſh matters (which I willingly acknowledge) hath directed me by the light of his knowledge.

The kingdome of Corke.

THE COUNTY OF WATERFORD.

ON the Eaſt coaſt of Ireland the county of WATERFORD extendeth it ſelfe between the rivers *Broodwater* Weſt, *Shour* Eaſt, *the Ocean* from the South, and the county of *Tipperary* Northward: a goodly country, as well for pleaſant ſite as fertile ſoile. Upon *Broodwater*, ſo ſoone as it hath left *Corke* county behinde it, *Liſmore* ſheweth it ſelfe, well knowne for an Epiſcopall See in it, where Chriſtian ſate ſometime the Biſhop, and Legate of Ireland about the yeere 1148. a Prelate that deſerved paſſing well of the Iriſh Church, trained in his youth at *Clarevall* in the ſame cloiſter with St. *Bernard* and Pope *Eugenius*.

Liſmor.
Chriſtian a Biſhop.

But now, ſince that the poſſeſſions in manner all have beene alienated, it is united unto the Biſhopricke of *Waterford*. But neere unto the mouth of the ſaid river, ſtandeth *Ardmor* a little towne, ſo called becauſe it ſtandeth neere the ſea, of which, and of this river *Necham* long ſince verſified thus.

Urbem Liſimor *pertranſit flumen* Avenmor,
Ardmor *cernit ubi concitus æquor adit.*

Ard-mor.

The river named *Aven-Mor* through *Liſmor* towne doth runne,
Ardnor him ſees, and there apace to ſea he ſpeeds anon.

The little territory adjoining unto it is called *Deſſee*, the Lord whereof, one of the family of *Deſmond*, received in our remembrance the honourable title of *Vicount Deſſee*: but for that he had no iſſue male, it vaniſhed with him in a ſhort time. Not farre from hence ſtandeth *Dungarvan* upon the ſea, a towne well fortified with a caſtle, and as commodious by reaſon of the roade for ſhips: which together with the Baronie of *Dungarvan* King Henry the ſixth bountifully granted unto John *Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsbury*: but afterward, ſeeing it ſtood handſomely to that part of *Mounſter* which was to be brought under and reduced to order, it was by authority of Parliament annexed to the Imperiall Crowne of the Kings of England for ever. Neer unto it flouriſhed the *Poers* of ancient nobility (from the very firſt time that Ireland was conquered by the Engliſh) and afterward advanced to the honourable title of the Barons of *Curraghmore*. But upon the banke of the river *Suyr*, Waterford the chiefe and principall city of this county maketh a goodly ſhew. Concerning which old *Necham* writeth in this wiſe.

Deſſee.

Dungarvan.

Poers Barons of Curraghmore.

Waterford.

Suirius *inſignem gaudet ditare* Waterford,
Æquoreis undis aſſociatur ibi.
The river *Suyr* hath great deſire,
Faire Waterford rich to make:
For in this place he hies apace,
His courſe with ſea to take.

This city which the Iriſh and Britans call *Porthlargy*, the Engliſh *Waterford*, was built by certaine Pirates of Norway; and although it ſtandeth in an aire ſomewhat groſſe, and upon a ſoile not very fruitfull, and the ſtreets therein bee with the narroweſt, thruſt cloſe and pent together; yet ſuch is the convenience and commodiouſneſſe

of the haven, that for wealth, freſh trading, and frequent reſort it is the ſecond City A
in all Ireland, and hath alwaies ſhewed a ſingular loialty, fidelitie, and obedience
to the Imperiall Crowne of England. For ever ſince that Richard Earle of *Pembrok*
wanne it, it hath continued ſo faithfull and quietly diſpoſed, that it performed at all
times ſafe and ſecure peace unto the Engliſh on their backes, whiles they went on
in the conquering of Ireland. Whence it is that the Kings of England have gran-
ted unto it very many, and thoſe right large Franchiſes, which King Henry the ſe-
venth augmented, and confirmed, becauſe the Citizens had demeaned themſelves
moſt valiantly and wiſely againſt that *Mock-Prince Perkin Warbeck*, who being a
young man of baſe condition, by hoiſing up the full ſailes of impudence went about B
to mount up aloft unto the Imperiall diadem, whiles he a meer ſuborned counterfeit
tooke upon him to be Richard Duke of *Yorke*, the ſecond ſonne of King Edward the
fourth.

Earle of Waterford. This countie of *Waterford* together with the city, King Henry the ſixth gave unto *John Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsbury* aforeſaid, by theſe words, which becauſe they teſtifie the valerous vertue of that moſt martiall Knight, to the end that vertue might have the due honour thereto belonging, I thinke it worth my labour, and haply any man elſe would deeme no leſſe, to put downe out of the Record; which may be Engliſhed thus. *Weetherefore*, ſaith the King, (*after other eloquent termes penned by the Secretaries of that age, when there was but ſimple Latin*) *weighing with due conſideration* C
the valiant proweſſe of our moſt deere and faithfull couſin, John *Earle of* Shrewsbury *and of* Weisford, *Lord Talbot, Furnivall, and Le Strange, ſufficiently tried and approved even unto his old age in the warres aforeſaid, upon his body no leſſe bedewed with ſweat many a time than embrued with blood; and conſidering in what ſort our Countie and Citie of* Waterford *in our land of Ireland, the Caſtle, Seigniory, Honour, Land, and Baronie of Dungarvan, and all the Lordſhips, Lands, Honours, and Baronies with the pertinences within the ſame County, which by forfeiture of rebels, by reverſion or deceaſe of any perſon or perſons, by eſcheat, or any other title of law ought to come into our hands or our progenitors, or in the ſame to be by reaſon of the hoſtile invaſions of our enemies and rebells in thoſe parts, are become ſo deſolate, and lye ſo much expoſed to the* D
ſpoiles of warre, wholly as it were waſted, that they turne us to no profit, but have and doe redound oftentimes to our detriment: in this regard alſo, that by the ſame our Couſin our foreſaid land of Ireland may the more valiantly be defended in thoſe parts againſt ſuch attempts and invaſions of our enemies and rebells, doe ordaine, promote, and create him Earle of Waterford, *together with the ſtile, title, name, and honour thereto belonging. And becauſe as the highneſſe of his ſtate and degree groweth, all things conſequently of neceſſity grow withall, upon our ſpeciall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion, and for the eſtate of the Earle himſelfe our Couſin to be maintained in more decent manner, we have given, granted, and by theſe our letters confirmed unto the ſame Earle the County aforeſaid, together with the foreſaid ſtile, title, name, and honour of* E
Earle of Waterford; yea and the foreſaid City, with the fee ferme of the ſame, the Caſtles, Lordſhips, Honours, Lands and Baronies, with the pertinences within the County: likewiſe all and every ſort the Manors, Hundreds, Wapentakes, &c. all along the ſea coaſt, from the towne of Toghall unto Waterford City aforeſaid, To have and to hold the foreſaid County of Waterford, the ſtile, title, name, and honour of Earle of Waterford, and the City Waterford aforeſaid, the Caſtle, Seigniory, Honour, Land, and Barony of Dungarvan, and all other Lordſhips, Honours, Lands and Baronies within the ſaid county: as alſo all and every the foreſaid Manors, Hundreds, &c. unto the above named Earle and the heires males iſſuing out of his body (to have I ſay and to hold) *of us and our heires, by homage,*
Steward of Ireland. *fealty, and the ſervice of being and to be our Seneſchall or Steward, and that his heires be* F
the Seneſchals of Ireland to us and our heires, throughout our whole land of Ireland, to do and that hee doe, and ought himſelfe to doe in the ſame his office, that which his predeceſſors Seneſchals of England were wont to doe hitherto in that office, for ever. In witneſſe whereof, &c.

But when as (whiles the Kings of England and the Nobles, who had large and goodly

A goodly poſſeſſions in Ireland, were much buſied and troubled a long time; firſt, with
the warres of France, and afterward with civill warres at home) Ireland lay in man-
ner neglected, and the State of Engliſh there falling ſtill to decay, was now in man-
ner come to nothing: but the Iriſhry, by occaſion of the others abſence, grew exceed-
ding mighty: for to recover theſe loſſes, and to abate the power of the Iriſh, it was
ordained and enacted by the States of the Realme in Parliament, that the Earle of An. 28. H. 8.
Shrewsbury, for his abſence and careleſneſſe in maintaining of his owne, ſhould ſur-
render into the hands of the King and his ſucceſſors the Earledome and towne of
Waterford: the Duke of *Norfolke* likewiſe, the Baron *Barkley*, the heires generall of
B the Earle of *Ormond*, and all the *Abbats, Priors, &c.* of England, who had any lands,
ſhould ſurrender up all their poſſeſſions unto the King and his ſucceſſors for the ſame
abſence and neglect.

THE COUNTY OF LIMERICK.

HItherto have wee gone over the Maritime counties of *Mounſter*: two
there remaine yet behind that bee in-lands, *Limericke* and *Tipperary*,
which wee are now to goe unto. The county of LIMERICK lieth
behinde that of Corke Northward, betweene *Kerry*, the river *Sha-*
C *non*, and the county of *Tipperary*. A fertile countrey, and well peo-
pled, but able to ſhew very few places of any good account and importance. The
more Weſtern part of it is called *Conilagh*; wherein among the hills, *Knock-Patric*, Conilagh.
that is *Patricks hill*, mounteth up of a mighty height, and yeelding a pleaſant proſpect Knoc-Patric.
into the ſea, beholdeth afarre off the river *Shanon*, falling with a wide and waſt
mouth into the *Vergivian* or *Ocean*. Under which hill a ſept of *Fitz-Giralds*, or *Giral-*
dines, lived honourably a long time, untill that Thomas, called the *Knight of the Val-* Knight of the
ley, or *of the Glin*, when his graceleſſe ſonne that wicked firebrand ſuffered death (for Valley.
to ſet villages and houſes a fire is by the lawes of Ireland high treaſon) becauſe him- Anno 11. Reg.
ſelfe adviſed his ſonne, and ſet him on to enter into theſe lewd actions, by authority Eliz.
D of the Parliament was diſſeized of his goodly and large poſſeſſions. The head City
of this county is *Limerick*, which *Shanon*, a moſt famous river, by parting his chanell
compaſſeth round about.

The Iriſh call it *Loumeag*, and the Engliſh *Limirick*. A Biſhops See this is, and Limirick.
a very famous mart towne of *Mounſter*; firſt forcibly won by *Reimundo* the *Groſſe*,
an Engliſhman, the ſonne of *William Girald*, afterwards burnt by *Duvenald* an Iriſh
petty King of *Thuetmond*: and then in proceſſe of time *Philip Breos* an Engliſhman
was enfeoffed in it, & King John fortified it with a caſtle. At this day it is counted two
townes. The upper (for ſo they call it) wherein ſtand the Cathedrall Church and the
caſtle, hath two gates opening into it, and each of them a faire bridge unto it of ſtone,
E with bulwarkes and little draw bridges: the one leading into the Weſt, the other
into the Eaſt, unto which the nether towne joineth, fenſed with a wall, with a ca-
ſtle alſo thereto, and a foregate at the entrance into it. More into the Eaſt ſtandeth
Clan-William, ſo named of the ſept or kinred of *William*, who came out of the family Clan-William.
de Burgo (the Iriſh call it *Burke*) which dwelleth therein: and out of which houſe
Queene Elizabeth conferred upon *William*, who ſlew *James Fitz-Moris* that tempe-
ſtuous troubler of his country, the title and honour of Baron of *Caſtle-Conel*, (where Baron of Ca-
Richard the *Red* Earle of *Ulſter*, had ſtrengthened a caſtle) together with a yeerly pen- ſile Conell.
ſion, as a reward of his valour, and to his comfort and meed for the loſſe of his ſonnes,
ſlaine in that encounter.

F In the South part of this county is *Kil-Mallo*, the ſecond towne next to *Limirick*
both for wealth and for number of inhabitants, enclоſed alſo with a wall about it:
likewiſe *Adar*, a little towne in old time fortified, ſtanding upon the ſame river;
which ſtreightwaies emptieth it ſelfe into *Shanon*: hard unto which lieth *Clan-Gib-* Clan-Gibbon.
bon, the Lord whereof *John Fitz-Girald*, called *John Oge Fitz-John Fitz-Gibbon*,
and for the gray haires of his head, *The white Knight*, was attainted by Parliament
for

for his wicked acts: but his ſonne through the clemency of Queene Elizabeth was A reſtored to his full eſtate. Of great note and name above the reſt in this tract, beſides thoſe *Bourks*, *Giraldines*, and *Fitz-Giralds*, are the *Laceys*, *Browns*, *Hurleys*, *Chaceys*, *Sapells*, and *Poarcels*, all of the Engliſh race: alſo the *Mac-Shees*, *Mac-Brien O-Brian*, &c. of Iriſh breed.

13. Elizab. Fitz-Geralds.

THE COUNTY OF TIPPERARY.

THE county *Tipperary* Weſtward is bounded with *Limirick-ſhire* aforeſaid and the river *Shanon*, Eaſtward with the county of *Kilkenny*, toward B the South with the counties of *Corke* and *Waterford*, and North with the territorie of the *O-Carolls*. The South part is an exceeding fertile country, and yeeldeth corne abundantly, furniſhed alſo ſufficiently with good and frequent buildings. The Weſt part of it the river *Glaſon* paſſeth through, and watereth with a long courſe: not farre from the banke whereof ſtandeth *Emely*, or *Awne*, a Biſhops See, which hath beene in times paſt, by report, a City very populous and of great reſort. Through the midſt of it runneth the noble river *Shower*, or *Swire*, which ſtreaming out of *Bladin hill*, ſpeeding through the lower *Oſſery* (which by the bountifull favour of King Henry the eighth entituled the *Butlers* Earles of *Oſſery*) and through *Thurles*, which honoureth them with the dignity of Vicounts, C firſt goeth unto *Holy Croſſe*, a right famous Abbey in times paſt (whence the country alſo adjoining is commonly termed the Countie of the *Holy Croſſe* of *Tipperary*) and enjoieth certaine peculiar freedomes, granted in honour of a piece of Chriſts croſſe there ſometimes preſerved. *The whole world* (ſaith Saint *Cyrill*) *is full of peeces of this wood, and yet by a continuall miracle* (*as Paulinus ſaith*) *it hath never beene impaired.*

Emely.

The lower Oſſery.

The county of Holy Croſſe of Tipperary.

Wood of the Croſſe.

Thus were Chriſtians perſwaded in ancient times. And incredible it is what a confluence there is even yet of people continually upon devotion hither, as unto an holy place. So firmely doth this nation perſevere in the old Religion of their forefathers, which the careleſſe negligence of their Prelates, and ignorance together, hath be- D yond all meaſure encreaſed, when as there be none to inſtruct and teach them otherwiſe. Then *Shour* paſſeth befide *Caſſile*, beautified with an Archiepiſcopall dignity by *Engenius* the third Biſhop of Rome, which had under it in times paſt many Biſhops as Suffragans. From thence runneth the river downe, ſprinkling Iſlands here and there in the way, and fetcheth a compaſſe about *Cahir Caſtle*: which out of the family of the *Butlers* hath a Baron advanced to that dignity by Queene Elizabeth: but his ſonne ſtained himſelfe with perfidious diſloialty, and ſuffered for it, when as the Caſtle was by the Earle of Eſſex taken in the yeere 1599. and himſelfe caſt into priſon. Then holding on his courſe by *Clomell*, a mercate towne well frequented and fenſed, as alſo by *Carick Mac-Griffin*, ſituate upon a rock, whereof alſo it tooke name (the habitation of the Earles of *Ormond*, which together with the honour of Earle of *Carrick* King Edward the ſecond granted unto Edmund *Boteler* or *Butler*) it leaveth *Tipperary* behinde it, and ſerveth in ſteed of a limit to confine the Counties of *Waterford* and *Kilkenny*.

Caſſile.

Baron de Cahir.

Clomell.

E

Earle of Carricke. Anno 9. Ed. 2.

Thus much of the places in the South ſide of this county. As for that which lieth Northward, leane it is and very barren, peaking up with high tops of mountaines, and twelve above the reſt, as it were, hudled up together, which they terme *Phelemge Modona*. This part in Latin is called *Ormondia*, in Iriſh *Orwowon*, that is, *the Front of Mounſter*, in Engliſh *Ormond*, and moſt men name it very corruptly *Wormewood*. All the name and glory whereof ariſeth from the Earles, of whom there hath beene a F number ſince *James Butler*, upon whom and his heires King Edward the third conferred this title of honour for terme of life, *with the Roialty alſo and other liberties with Knights fees in the county of Tipperary*, the which his poſterity through the favour of the Kings of England ſtill enjoy: whence this County is reputed *Palatine*, and he of ſome was ſtiled Earle of *Tipperary*.

Ormond.

Butlers Earles of Ormond. Anno 2. Ed. 3.

Earle of Tipperary.

The

A The anceſters of this James were in old time the *Butlers* (an honourable office) of Ireland; and from thence came this ſirname *Le Boteler* or *Butler* impoſed upon them: and certaine it is that they were linked in moſt neere alliance unto St. *Thomas Becket* Archbiſhop of Canterbury (as who derive their deſcent from his ſiſter): and that after hee was murdered, they were by King Henry the ſecond removed into Ireland, who ſuppoſed that hee ſhould disburden himſelfe of the worlds hatred for that fact, in caſe he advanced the kinſfolkes and allies of the ſaid Thomas to rich revenues and high honours.

The firſt Earle of Ormond in this family, was James ſonne to Edmund Earle of B *Carricke*, who wedded the daughter of *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of *Hereford*, whom he had by a daughter of King Edward the firſt: and here was his firſt ſtep unto this honour. Hereupon James his ſonne by this marriage came to be commonly named among the people, *The noble Earle*. The fifth Earle of theſe named James (that I may not ſtand particularly upon every one) received at the hands of King Henry the ſixth the title and honour of Earle of *Wiltſhire*, to him and to the heires of his body: who being Lord Deputy of Ireland, as divers others of this race, and Lord Treaſurer of England, ſtanding attainted by King Edward the fourth, was ſtraightwaies apprehended and beheaded: but his brethren John and Thomas, likewiſe proclaimed traytors, kept themſelves cloſe out of the way: John died at Jeruſalem without iſſue.

C Thomas, through the ſpeciall favour of King Henry the ſeventh, was in the end reſtored to his blood: who departed this life in the yeere 1515. leaving behinde him two daughters, Anne married to Sir *James de ſancto Leodegano*, called commonly *Sellenger*; and Margaret unto Sir *William Bollein*, who bare unto him Sir *Tho. Bollein*: whom King Henry the eighth created firſt Viſcount *Rochfort*, afterwards Earle of *Wiltſhire* and of *Ormond*, and afterward took *Anne Bollein* his daughter to wife; who brought forth for England Queene Elizabeth, a Prince of moſt happy memory, and with all thankfulneſſe to be alwaies remembred by the Engliſh and Iriſh. When *Thomas Bollein* was dead leaving no iſſue male, Sir *Pierce Butler*, a man of great power in Ireland, deſcended of the Earles race, whom Henry the eighth had before time D created Earle of *Oſſerie*, attained alſo to the title of *Ormond*, and left the ſame unto his ſonne James, who had iſſue by the daughter and heire of James Earle of *Deſmond* a ſonne named Thomas Earle of *Ormond* now living; whoſe faith and loyaltie hath been paſſing well tried and approved in many troubles and dangerous affaires: who alſo hath joined in marriage his only daughter unto *Theobald Butler* his brothers ſon, whom King James hath advanced lately to the title of Vicount *Tullo*.

Whereas ſome of the Iriſh, and ſuch as would be thought worthy of credit, doe af- Wolf-men. firme, that certaine men in this tract are yeerely turned into Wolves: ſurely I ſuppoſe it be a meere fable: unleſſe haply through that malicious humour of predominant unkind Melancholy, they be poſſeſſed with the malady that the Phyſicians call E Λυκανθρωπία, which raiſeth and engendereth ſuch like phantaſies, as that they imagine The diſeaſe *Lycanthropia*. themſelves to bee transformed into Wolves. Neither dare I otherwiſe affirme of thoſe metamorphoſed *Lycaones* in *Liveland*, concerning whom many Writers deliver many and marvellous reports.

Thus farre as touching the Province of *Mounſter*, for the government whereof Queene Elizabeth, when ſhee bethought herſelfe moſt wiſely, politickly, and princely, which way ſhe might procure the good and wealth of Ireland, ordained a *Lord Preſident* to be the reformer and puniſher of inconſiderate raſhneſſe, the director alſo and moderator of duty, together with one Aſſiſtant, two learned Lawyers, and a Secretary: and the firſt Preſident that ſhee made was Sir *Warham* S. *Leger* F Knight, a man of great experience in Iriſh affaires.

LAGE

LAGENIA, *or* LEINSTER.

A

THe second part of Ireland, which the inhabitants call Leighnigh, the Britans Lein, the Englisſh Leinſter, and Latine writers Lagenia, and in the ancient lives of the Saints, Lagen, lieth all of it on the Sea-ſide Eaſtward, bounded toward Mounſter with the river Neor (which notwithſtanding in many places it paſſeth beyond) on Connaght ſide for a good ſpace with Shanon, and toward Meath with the peculiar knowne limits. The Countrey is fertile and fruitfull, the aire moſt milde and temperate, and the people there inhabiting come neereſt of all other B *to the gentle diſpoſition and civill converſation of England their neighbour Iland, from whence they are for the moſt part deſcended. In Ptolomees dayes therein were ſeated the* BRIGANTES, MENAPII, CAUCI, *and* BLANI: *and peradventure from theſe Blani are derived and contracted theſe later and moderne names, Lein, Leinigh, and Leinſter. But now it is divided into the Counties of Kilkenny, Caterlogh, Queenes County, Kings County, Kildare, Weisford, and Dublin: to ſay nothing of Wicklo and Fernes, which either be already, or elſe are to be laid thereto.*

BRIGANTES, *or* BIRGANTES.

C

THe BRIGANTES *ſeeme to have planted themſelves betweene the mouth of the river and the confluence of Neor and Barrow, which in Ptolomee is called* BRIGUS. *Now becauſe there was an ancient City of the Brigantes in Spaine, named* BRIGANTIA, *Florianus del Campo laboureth tooth and naile to fetch theſe* BRIGANTES *out of his owne countrey Spaine. But if ſuch a conjecture may take place, others might with as great probality derive them from the Brigantes of Britaine, a nation both neere and alſo exceeding populous. But if that be true which I finde in certaine copies, that this people were called* BIRGANTES, *both hee and the other have miſſed the marke: For, that theſe tooke their denomination of the ri-* D *ver* BIRGUS, *about which they doe inhabite, the very name is almoſt ſufficient to perſwade us. Theſe* BRIGANTES, *or* BIRGANTES, *whether you will, dwelt in the Counties of Kilkenny, Oſſery, and Caterlogh, watered all with the river* BIRGUS.

THE COUNTIE OF *KILKENNY.*

County of Kilkenny.

THe Countie of Kilkenny is bounded Weſt with the countie of *Tipperary*, Eaſt with the counties of *Weisford* and *Caterlogh*, South with the coun- E tie of *Waterford*, North with *Queenes Countie*, and Northweſt with upper *Oſſerie*. A countrey that with townes and caſtles on every ſide maketh a very goodly ſhew, and for plenty of all things ſurpaſſeth the reſt. Neere unto *Oſſerie* the mighty and huge mountaines *Sleiew Bloemy*, which *Giraldus* calleth *Bladinæ Montes*, with their riſing toppes mount up to a wonderfull heigth: out of the bowels whereof, as from their mothers wombe, iſſue the rivers *Shour* aforenamed, *Neor*, and *Barrow*: which running downe in ſeverall chanels, before they enter into the Ocean joine hand in hand all together, whereupon they in old time tearmed them *The three ſiſters*.

Upper Oſſery. Baron of upper Oſſery.

The *Neor*, commonly called alſo *Neure*, runneth in manner through the midſt of F *Kilkenny* county: and when it is paſſed with a forward courſe by the upper *Oſſerie*, the firſt Baron whereof was *Barnabas Fitz-Patrick*, promoted to that honor by King Edward the ſixth, and hath watered many fortreſſes on both ſides, floweth beſide *Kilkenny*, which is as much to ſay, as the *Cell* or *Church of Canic*; which for the ſanctimony of his ſolitary life in this country, was highly renowned: a proper, faire, and wealthy

A wealthy Burrough towne this is, and far excelling all other midland Boroughs in this Iland: divided into the Iriſh towne and the Engliſh towne. The Iriſh towne is, as it were, the Suburbs, and hath in it the ſaid *Canicks* Church, which both gave name unto it, and now alſo affordeth a See unto the Biſhop of Oſſerie. But the Engliſh towne is nothing ſo ancient, built, as I have read, by Ranulph the third Earle of *Cheſter*, and fortified with a wall on the Weſt ſide by Robert *Talbot* a Nobleman, and with a caſtle by the *Butlers*. And ſure it is that in the diviſion of lands between the daughters of William *Mareſchal* Earle of *Penbroch*, it fell unto the third daughter, whom Gilbert *Clare* Earle of *Gloceſter* married.

B Somewhat beneath the ſame *Neore*, ſtandeth a little walled towne, named in Engliſh *Thomas Towne*: in Iriſh, *Bala-Mag-Andan*, that is, *The towne of Antonies ſonne*: For it tooke both names of the founder Thomas *Fitz-Anthonie*, an Engliſhman, who flouriſhed under King Henry the third, whoſe heires are yet acknowledged the Lords thereof. Beneath this towne the river *Callan* voideth his ſtreame into *Neore*: upon which ſtandeth the third Burrough or incorporate towne of this county, bearing the ſame name *Callan*. Like as *Iniſe-Teog*, which is the fourth.

Thomas Towne.

Callan.

Inis Teog.

The family of *Butlers* hath ſpread and branched farre and wide throughout this County, men that with much honour bare a great port, and for their worth and vertues were adorned with the titles of Earles of *Carick*, *Ormond*, *Wiltſhire* in England C and of *Oſſorie*, as is before ſaid: and at this day there remaine of their line, beſide the Earle of *Ormond*, *Vicount Thurles*, and *Knight of the Order of Saint George*, *Vicount Montgarret*, *Vicount Tullo*, the Barons of *Dunboyn* and of *Cahir*, a goodly race alſo and progenie of Noble Gentlemen. The reſt of the Gentry in this Tract that are of better birth and parentage be likewiſe of Engliſh deſcent, as the *Graces*, *Walſhes*, *Lovells*, *Foreſters*, *Shortels*, *Blanch-felds*, or *Blanchevelſtons*, *Drilands*, *Comerfords*, *&c.*

THE COUNTY OF CATERLOGH.

D HE County of CATERLOGH, by contraction *Carlogh*, toward the Sunne riſing adjoineth to the County of *Kilkenny*, wholly, in manner, ſituate betweene the rivers *Barrow* and *Slane*; of a fertile ſoile and ſhaded well with woods; hath two townes in it of better note and importance than the reſt, both ſtanding upon the Weſt banke of *Barrow*: namely, *Caterlogh*, which Leonel Duke of *Clarence* began to wall; and *Bellingham* a moſt renowned Lord Deputy fortified with a caſtle; Alſo *Leighlin*, called in Latine *Lechlinia*, where there was an Epiſcopall Chaire, now united to the See of *Fernes*. Theſe townes have both of them their wards or garriſons, and Conſtables over them. And whereas the greateſt part of this County belonged in right of inheritance unto the *Howards* Dukes of *Norfolke* (who by the Earles of *Warren* drew their deſcent from the eldeſt E daughter of William *Mareſchall* Earle of *Penbroch*) King Henry the eighth by a gene- The Statute of Abſenties.
rall conſent of the States of the Realme tooke unto himſelfe, both from them and alſo from other Noblemen, yea and from Monaſteries in England, all their lands and poſſeſſions in Ireland; for that the Lords thereof by neglecting in their abſence their owne private eſtates careleſſly, brought therewith the publike ſtate into danger, as is already ſhewed.

From hence *Barrow* paſſeth through the Baronie *Ydron*, which by right belonged Barony Ydron.
to the *Carews*: for Sir John *Carew* an Engliſh Knight, died ſeiſed thereof in the time of King Edward the third: and which Peter *Carew* within our memorie recovered, as it were by a writ of remitter, after it had been unlawfully uſurped, and a long time F in the occupation of unjuſt detainers.

Upon the river *Slane* appeareth *Tullo*, memorable in this regard, that King James hath lately honoured Theobald *Butler*, the Earle of *Ormonds* brothers ſonne, with the title of *Vicount Tullo*. The *Cavanaghs* dwell a great many of them every way Cavanaghs.
hereabouts, who being deſcended from *Dovenald* a younger ſonne, as they ſay, the Baſtard of *Dermot* the laſt King of *Leinſter*, are ſpred and branched out into a very

very great ſept or linage, a warlike generation renowned for their good horſe-manſhip, and who as yet, though they bee exceeding poore, beare themſelves in ſpirit anſwerable to their ancient nobilitie. But being at deadly feud amongſt themſelves, for I wot not what man-ſlaughters, which many yeeres agoe they committed one upon another, they daily work their owne miſchiefe by mutuall wrongs and hurts. When as the Engliſh had ſet ſome of theſe to overſee and mannage the poſſeſſions they had in this part of Ireland, about King Edward the ſeconds time, they by little and little uſurped the whole country unto themſelves, and aſſumed the name of *O-Mores*, and taking into their ſocietie the *Toles* and *Brenes*, by little and little diſſeized the Engliſh of all the territorie betweene *Caterlogh* and the Iriſh ſea.

O More. Out of a pamphlet of Patrick Finglas.

Among theſe is the confluence of *Neore* and *Barrow*, which after they have travailed in a joint ſtreame ſome few miles from hence in one channell, preſent both their name and their waters unto their eldeſt ſiſter the *Shour*, which ſtraightwaies is ſwallowed up at a mouth full of rockes within the gulfe of the Ocean: where on the left hand there ſhooteth out a little promontorie with a narrow necke, that ſheweth a prettie high tower unto the ſailers, erected by the merchants of *Roſſe*, what time they were in their proſperity, for their direction and ſafer arrivall at the rivers mouth.

Hook-Tower.

QUEENES COUNTIE.

ABove *Caterlogh*, toward the North-weſt there ſpreadeth out a little country full of woods and bogs, named in Iriſh *Leaſe*, and QUEENES *Countie* in Engliſh: which Queene Mary ordained to be a Countie, by Commiſſion given unto Thomas *Ratcliffe* Earle of *Suſſex*, then Lord Deputie, who reduced it into the tearmes of civill order and governement: whence it is that the chiefe towne thereof is called *Mary-Burgh*: where certaine garriſon ſouldiers with their Seneſchall keep ward, and have much adoe to defend themſelves againſt the *O-Mores* (who beare themſelves as the ancient Lords thereof) againſt *Mac-Gilpatric*, the *O-Dempſies*, and others, a miſchievous and tumultuous kind of people, who daily practiſe and plot all they can to annoy the Engliſh, and to ſhake off the yoke of lawes. For to ſubdue this wilde and hoſtile part of the countrey, at the firſt entrie of the Engliſh thither, *Meilere* was ſent: For whom Hugh *Lacie* governour of Ireland erected one Caſtle at *Tahmelio*, like as a ſecond at *Obowy*, a third likewiſe upon the river *Barrow*, and a fourth at *Norrach*. But among the reſt, he fortified *Donemaws*, an ancient Caſtle ſtanding in the moſt plentifull part of the territorie, which came hereditarily unto the *Breoſes* Lords of *Brecknocke*, by *Eua* the younger daughter of William *Mareſchall* Earle of *Pembroch*, and what way as *Barrow*, which riſing out of *Slew Blomey* hills Weſtward, runneth ſolitarie alone amongſt the woods, he viſiteth that ancient RHEBA, mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which keeping the name ſtill intire is called at this day *Rheban*: but inſteed of a citie it is altogether, as one ſaith, πόλις ἄπολις, that is, *A citie citileſſe*, or, *The remaines of that which was a citie*; even a few little cottages with a fortreſſe. Notwithſtanding it giveth the title of a Baronet unto that Nobleman Nicholas of Saint *Michael*, the Lord thereof, who is commonly called *the Baronet of Rheban*.

Leaſe. Mary Burgh. Donemaws. Rheba. Baronet of Rheban.

KINGS COUNTIE.

LIke as the *Queenes Countie* aforeſaid was ſo named in honour of Queene Marie, ſo the territorie bordering next unto it Northward, divided with *Barrow* running betweene, and called in times paſt *Offalie*, was in honour of Philip King of Spaine her husband, tearmed *Kings Countie*, and the principall towne in it *Philips Towne*; where is placed a *Seneſchall* with a ward: and divers Gentlemen of Engliſh blood are here planted, namely, the *Warrens*, *Her-berts*, *Colbies*, *Mores*, and *Leiceſters*: amongſt the Iriſh ſepts of *O-Conor*, unto whom a great part hereof in old time belonged; *Mac-Coghlan*,

Offaly. Philips towne.

Coghlan, *O-Maily*, *Fox*, and others ſtand ſtoutly in defence of the lands wonne by their anceſtors, and left unto them. Now theſe naturall Iriſh inhabitants grumble and complaine that their livings and patrimonies have beene taken from them, and no other lands aſſigned and ſet out for them to live in: Hence it is that taking hold of every occaſion to make uprores, they put the Engliſh dwelling among them to much trouble ever and anon: yea and oftentimes in revengefull minds feſtered and poiſoned with hoſtile hatred, they breake out furiouſly into open and actuall rebellions.

THE COUNTY OF KILDAR.

OVer againſt theſe all along Eaſtward, affronteth the county of *Kildar* a moſt rich and plentifull country: concerning the paſtures whereof *Giraldus Cambrenſis* uſeth theſe verſes of *Virgill*.

Et quantum longis carpunt armenta diebus,
Exiguâ tantum gelidus ros nocte reponit.

And looke how much when daies are long the beaſts by graſing eat,
So much cold dewes make good againe by night when 'tis not great.

The chiefe and head towne of the ſhire is *Kildar*, much honoured and graced in the firſt infancy of the Iriſh Church, by reaſon of Saint *Brigid* a Virgin right venerable and highly eſteemed of for her devotion and virginity (I meane not that *Brigid* which about 240. yeeres agoe erected that order of the ſiſters or Nunnes of Saint *Brigid*: namely, that within one Monaſtery both Monkes and Maidens ſhould live, divided aſunder by walls, and ſuffered onely one to ſee another) but another *Brigid* of greater antiquity by farre, as who was a Diſciple of Saint *Patricke*, of great fame and renowne throughout Ireland, England, and Scotland. Whoſe miracles and fire never going out, but kept by Nunnes, as it were, in that ſecret Sanctuary of *Veſta*, and of the aſhes that never encreaſe, are mentioned by writers. This *Kildar* is adorned with an Epiſcopall See, named in the Popes letters in old time, *Epiſcopatus Darenſis*. After the entrance of the Engliſh into Ireland, it was the habitation of Richard Earle of *Pembroch*, then of *William Mareſchall* his ſonne in law, that married his daughter, Earle of *Penbroch* likewiſe: by whoſe fourth daughter *Sibyll* it came to *William Ferrars* Earle of *Derby*, and by his daughter likewiſe begotten of her, unto *William* Lord *Veſcy*: whoſe ſonne *William Veſcy*, Lord chiefe Juſtice of Ireland, ſtanding in termes of diſfavour and diſgrace with King Edward the Firſt, for certain quarrels ariſing between him and John the ſonne of *Thomas Fitz-Girald*, and being bereft of his only ſonne lawfully begotten, granted and ſurrendred *Kildare* and other his lands in Ireland unto the King, ſo that he might enfeoffe his baſe ſonne ſurnamed *De Kildare*, in his other lands in England. And a little while after, the ſaid John ſonne of *Thomas Fitz-Girald*, whoſe anceſters (deſcended from *Girald Windeſor*, *Caſtellan of Pembroch*) had with paſſing great valour performed moſt painefull ſervice in the conqueſt of this Iland, was by Edward the ſecond King of England endowed with the caſtle and towne of *Kildar*, together with the title and name of Earle of *Kildar*.

Kildar. S. Brigid. Ch. 9. Ed. 2. N. 12.

Theſe *Fitz-Giralds*, or as they now tearme them, the *Giraldines*, are a right noble family, and for their exploits highly renowned: by whoſe valour, as one ſaid, *The Engliſhmen both kept the ſea coaſts of Wales, and alſo forced and won the walls of Ireland*. And verily this houſe of *Kildare* flouriſhed a long time without taint of honour and name (as which never bare armes againſt their Prince) untill that *Thomas Fitz-Girald*, the ſonne of *Girald Fitz-Girald* Earle of *Kildare*, and Lord Deputy of Ireland under King Henry the eighth, hearing that his father ſent for into England, and accuſed for miſgoverning Ireland, was put to death; upon this light and falſe rumour, unadviſedly and raſhly carried away with the heat of youth, put himſelfe into

into armes againſt Prince and countrey, ſolicited the Emperour Charles the fifth to enter and ſeize upon Ireland, waſted the land farre and neere with fire and ſword, laid ſiege to Dublin, and killed the Archbiſhop thereof: For which outrages ſhortly after he with five of his unkles were hanged, when his father for very ſorrow was dead before. Howbeit Queene Mary reſtored the family unto their blood and full eſtate, when ſhee advanced *Girald* brother unto the aforeſaid Thomas to bee Earle of *Kildare*, and Baron of *Offaly*. He ended this life about the yeere 1558. His eldeſt ſon *Girald* died before his father, leaving one onely daughter married to Sir *Robert Digby*: *Henry* his ſecond ſonne ſucceeded, who when he had by his wife L. Francis daughter to *Charles* Earle of Nottingham only two daughters, *William* the third ſon ſucceeded in the Earledome, who was drowned in paſſing into Ireland in the yeere 1599. having no iſſue. And then the title of Earle of *Kildare* came to *Girald Fitz-Girald* ſonne to Edward their Unkle, who was reſtored to his blood in linage to make title by deſcent lineall or collaterall from his father and brother, and all his anceſtours, any attaindour or corruption of blood to the contrary notwithſtanding. There be alſo in this County theſe places of better note than the reſt; *Naas* a mercate towne, *Athie* upon the river *Barrow*, *Mainoth* a caſtle belonging to the Earles of *Kildare*, and a towne unto which King Edward the firſt, in favour of *Girald Fitz-Moris* granted a mercate and Faire: *Caſtle Martin*, the chiefe ſeat of the family of *Fitz-Euſtace*; which deſcending from the *Poers* in the County of *Waterford*, for their valour received the honour of a Parliament-Barons, beſtowed upon *Rowland Fitz-Euſtace* by King Edward the fourth, together with the Manour of *Port-leſter*, and the title of Vicount *Baltinglas*, at the hands of King Henry the eighth: which dignities with a faire patrimony *Rowland Fitz-Euſtace*, ſeduced by the religious pretext unto rebellion, and flying his countrey loſt by attaindour under Queene Elizabeth. The families here remaining, beſides the *Giraldines*, that be of higher birth above others, fetch their deſcent alſo out of England, namely, the *Ougans*, *De-la-Hides*, *Ailmers*, *Waſhes*, *Boiſels*, *Whites*, *Suttons*, *&c.* As for the Giants dance, which they talke of that *Merlin* by art magick tranſlated out of this territorie unto Saliſbury plaine, as alſo of that moſt bloody battell which ſhall be one day betweene the Engliſh and the Iriſh at *Molleaghmaſt*, I willingly leave unto the credulous lovers of fabulous antiquity, and the vaine beleevers of propheſies. For my purpoſe is not to give fond tales the telling. Theſe bee the midland counties of Leinſter: now are we to goe unto thoſe by the ſea ſide.

Barons Fitz-Euſtace. Pat. 2. Ed. 4.

THE COUNTY OF WEISFORD.

BEneath that mouth, at which *Barrow*, *Neore*, and *Shoure*, the ſiſter-like rivers, having embraced one another and joyned hands, are laid up in the Ocean, there ſheweth it ſelfe Eaſtward in a Promontorie where the ſhore fetcheth a compaſſe round, the County of *Weiſford* or *Wexford*. In Iriſh, County *Reogh*, where *Ptolomee* in times paſt placed the MENAPII. That theſe *Menapians* came hither from the *Menapii*, a nation in low Germany that dwelt by the ſea coaſts, the name doth after a ſort imply. But whether that *Carauſius* were of this or that nation, who taking upon him the imperiall purple robe ſeized upon Britaine againſt the Emperour Diocleſian, I leave to others. For *Aurelius Victor* calleth him a Citizen of *Menapia*; and the Citie *Menapia* is placed by the Geographers not in thoſe Low-countries of Germany, but in Ireland. In this county, upon the river *Barrow*, there flouriſhed ſometimes *Roſſe*, a great Citie, well traded by merchants and peopled with inhabitants, ſenſed with a wall of great compaſſe by Iſabell daughter to the Earle *Richard Strongbow*: and that is the only monument which now it ſheweth. For by reaſon of diſcord and home broiles betweene the Citizens and the religious orders, it is a good while ſince brought in manner to nothing.

Carauſius.

More Eaſt, *Duncannon*, a caſtle with a garriſon, ſtandeth over the river, ſo as that it

it is able to command the river, that no ſhips ſhould paſſe either to *Waterford*, or to *Roſſe*: and therefore it was thought good policie, to fortifie this place when the Spaniards hovered and gaped for Ireland, in the yeere 1588. From thence at the very mouth of the river, there runneth out a narrow necke of land, which preſenteth unto the ſailers an high Turret, erected by the Citizens of *Roſſe* when they were in flouriſhing eſtate, that they might more ſafely enter into the rivers mouth. A little from hence ſtandeth *Tintern*, upon the ſhore with many winding creekes, where *William Mareſchal* Earle of *Penbroch* founded a notable Abbay, and called it *de Voto*, for that he had vowed to God to erect an Abbay, when hee was toſſed in a ſore and dangerous tempeſt: and being after ſhipwracke caſt up a land in this place, performed it here according to his vow.

Tintern Monaſtery.

This very Promontory *Ptolomee* calleth HIERON, that is, *Holy*: and in the ſame ſignification, I would make no doubt but the inhabitants alſo called it. For the utmoſt towne thereof, at which the Engliſhmen landed, and ſet firſt foot in this Iland, they named in their native language *Banna*, which ſoundeth all one with *Holy*.

Hieron a Promontory.

From this *Holy point*, the ſhore turning full upon the Eaſt, runneth forth along Northward; over againſt which there lye flats and ſhallowes in the ſea, that indanger many a ſhip, which the Mariners call *The Grounds*. In this place *Ptolomee* ſetteth the river MODONA, and at the mouth thereof the city MENAPIA, which are ſo ſtript out of their names, that I am out of all hope in ſo great darkeneſſe to diſcover any twy-light of the truth. But ſeeing there is one onely river that voideth it ſelfe in this place, which cutteth this county as it were juſt in the mids, and is now called *Slane*: ſeeing alſo at the very mouth thereof, where it maketh a Poole, there is a towne by a German name called *Weiſford*, the head place of the whole county, I may the more boldly conjecture that *Slane* was that MODONA, and *Weiſford* MENAPIA; and ſo much the rather, becauſe this name is of a later date, to wit, a meere German, and given unto it by thoſe Germans, whom the Iriſh tearme *Ouſtmans*. This towne is for the bigneſſe inferiour to many, but as memorable as any; becauſe it was the firſt in all Ireland that when *Fitz-Stephen*, a moſt valiant Captaine, aſſaulted it, yeelded it ſelfe unto the protection of the Engliſh, and became a Colonie of the Engliſh: Whence this whole territorie is paſſing well peopled with Engliſh, who to this very day uſe the ancient Engliſhmens apparell and their language; yet ſo, as that they have a certaine kinde of mungrell ſpeech between Engliſh and Iriſh. *Dermot*, who firſt drew the Engliſhmen over into Ireland, granted this and the territorie lying to it unto *Fitz-Stephen* for ever, who beganne a Burgh hard by at *Carricke*: and albeit the place were ſtrong by naturall ſituation, yet hee helped it by art. But when as the ſaid *Fitz-Stephen* had ſurrendred up his right into the hands of King Henry the ſecond, he made it over to Richard Earle of *Penbroch*, that he ſhould hold it in Fee from him and the Kings of England as ſuperiour Lords. From whom by the Earles *Mareſchals*, the *Valences* of the *Luſignian* line in France, and the *Haſtings*, it deſcended to the *Greies* Lords of *Ruthin*, who commonly in ancient Charters are named Lords of *Weiſford*; although in the reigne of King Henry the ſixth, *John Talbot* is once called in the Records Earle of *Shrewsbury* and of *Weiſford*. Touching this river, take with you this verſe, ſuch an one as it is, of *Nechams* making.

Dit at Eniſcortum *fluмen quod* Slana *vocatur*,
Hunc cernit Weisford *ſe ſociare ſibi.*
The river which is called *Slane* enricheth *Eniſcort*,
And this ſaid river *Weiſford* ſees gladly with him to ſort.

For *Eniſcourt*, a Burrough or incorporate Towne, is ſeated upon it. More inward by the ſame rivers ſide, ye have *Fernes*, known onely for the dignity of an Epiſcopall See in it; which in old time the *Giraldines* fortified with a Caſtle. Hard by, but beyond the river *Slane* dwell the *Cavenaghs*, *Donels*, *Montaghs*, & *O-Mores*, Iriſhmen of a ſtirring and tumultuous ſpirit: and among theſe the *Sinottes*, *Roches*, and *Peppards*, Engliſhmen. On this ſide *Slane* the men of greateſt name bee, the *Vicounts Mont-Garret*: of whom the firſt was *Richard Butler*, a younger ſon of *Pierce* Earle

of *Ormond*, adorned with that title by Edward the fifth, and many more of the same A
firname; the *Devereuxes*, *Staffords*, *Chevers*, *Whites*, *Forlongs*, *Fitz-Harris*, *Browns*, *Hores*, *Haies*, *Cods*, *Maylers*, all of the Englifh race and blood, like as be moft of the common people.

CAUCI.

Cauci.

THe CAUCI, who were likewife a people inhabiting the fea coaft of Germany, feated themfelves next unto the *Menapii*, but not fo farre diftant a funder as thofe in Germany. Their country lying upon the B
O Tooles. O Birns. fea was that which the *O Tools* and *O Birns*, families of Irifhry dwel in, men fed and maintained by wickedneffe and bloodfhed, impatient of reft and quietneffe; and who prefuming upon the ftrength of their holds and faftneffes, carry an obftinate minde againft all lawes, and implacable hatred to Engliſh. For the repreſſing of whofe audacious outrage, and to ſtrengthen the authority of lawes, there hath been ſerious conſultation had by moſt prudent and politicke perſons in the yeere 1578. that theſe ſmall territories ſhould be reduced into the forme of a county: and ſet out they were into ſixe Baronies within certain appointed limits,
Arklo. which ſhould make the county of *Wicklo* or *Arcklo*. For a place this is of greateſt name, and the Earle of *Ormonds* caſtle, who write themſelves among other honourable titles in their ſtile, *Lords of Arcklo*: under which caſtle that river which *Ptolomee* C
calleth OVOCA falleth into the ſea, making a creeke, and as *Giraldus Cambrenſis* writeth, *The nature of this river is ſuch, that as well when the ſea floweth, as when it ebbeth, in this creeke it retaineth ſtill the taſte of the naturall freſhneſſe, ſaving his owne water entire and voide of all brackiſhneſſe, even as far as to the maine ſea.*

COMITATUS DUBLINIENSIS,

The Countie of Divelin.

BEyond the CAUCI inhabited the EBLANI, where now lieth the D
county of DUBLIN or DIVELIN; which on the Eaſt ſide is wholly waſhed with the Iriſh ſea, on the Weſt bounded with the county of *Kildare*, on the South joyning to the little territories of the *O-*
Glynnes. *Tooles* and *O-Birns*, and thoſe which they tearme the *Glynnes*, and limited Northward with the county of *Meth* and *Nanny* a little river: the ſoile thereof bringeth forth corne abundantly, and yeeldeth graſſe and fodder right plenteouſly, beſides it is well ſtored with all ſorts of living creatures that are gotten by hunting and hawking for the table: but ſo deſtitute, for the greateſt part, of woods, that in moſt places they uſe a clammy kind of fat turfe, or Sea-coale out of England for their fewell. In the South part thereof, which is leſſe inhabited and more unci- E
vill, and riſeth up here and there with an hilly ridge, full enough of woods, and under which lye hollow vallies ſhaded with trees, which they call *Glynnes*; every place is ſore annoied with the two pernicious and miſchievous ſepts or kinreds of the *O-Tooles* and the *O-Birnes*. Among theſe *Glynnes* appeareth the Biſhopricke of *Glandilaw*, but utterly deſolate, ever ſince it was annexed to the Archbiſhopricke of *Divelin*. All this county beſides is paſſing well repleniſhed with inhabitants and townes, and for wealthy port, and a certain peculiar fineneſſe and neatneſſe that they uſe, ſurpaſſeth all other parts of Ireland, and is divided into five diſtinct Baronies, namely, *Rath down*, *New caſtle*, *Caſtle-Knoc*, *Cowloc*, and *Bal-rodry*, which notwithſtanding I am not able to goe through as I would, for that their bounds are unknown F
to mee.

Firſt therefore I will runne along the ſea coaſt only, and from thence, as the courſes of the rivers lead me, ſurvey the more in-land places; for there is no part of this
Wicklo lately made a county, 1606. county twenty miles from the ſhore. To beginne then at the South ſide, the firſt place that ſheweth it ſelfe upon this coaſt is *Wicklo*: where there ſtandeth over the narrow

A narrow haven a rocke, encloſed within a ſtrong wall in ſtead of a caſtle, over which, as divers other caſtles beſides of this kingdome, there can none by authority of Parliament bee ſet as Conſtable, but an Engliſhman borne, becauſe to the hurt of the State, the Iriſhmen that were Conſtables had both defended the ſame badly, and alſo by a certaine connivencie ſuffered the priſoners to make eſcapes. As touching this haven hearken what *Giraldus* ſaith, who tearmeth it *Winchiligillo*. *There is an haven at Winchiligillo, on that ſide of Ireland where it lieth neerer unto Wales, that ordinarily and uſually at every ebbe of the ſea receiveth waters flowing into it; and a-*
B *gain at every return of tide, diſchargeth and voideth the ſaid water which it entertained: and when as the ſea in the ebbe hath now by the going away of the tide forſaken the creeke, yet the river that runneth in by every chinke and winding cranke, becommeth bitter and ſalt with continuall brackiſhneſſe.*

Then from the toppe of an hill *New-caſtle* looketh into the ſea, and ſeeth the The Grounds.
ſhelves of ſand, which they call *The Grounds*, lying oppoſite a great way in length: Howbeit betweene them and the ſhore it is reported to bee ſeven fathom deepe of water. A little higher, where the riveret *Bray* commeth into the ſea, appeareth *Old-Court*, the poſſeſſions of the *Walſhes* of *Caryckmain*, who as they are of ancient Old-Court.
ſtocke and gentry, ſo their family hath ſhot forth many branches in this tract. Next unto it is *Powers* or *Poers-Court*, belonging in times paſt, as appeareth by the name, Poers Court.
C unto the *Poers*; a large and great caſtle, untill that *Tirlough O Toole*, after hee had revolted and rebelled, undermined and overthrew it. From *Bray* mouth the ſhore for to let in a creeke bendeth and windeth it ſelfe inward, and at the very bent of the elbow lieth a little Iſland called Saint *Benets*, belonging to the Archbiſhop of *Divelin*.

This creeke or Bay is called *Dublin Haven*, into which *Liffy* the nobleſt river of Liffy river, which Girald calleth Aven-Liff.
this county out-powreth his ſtreame: who albeit his ſpring head where hee riſeth bee but fifteene miles from his mouth, yet with ſo many winding crankes he fetcheth ſuch a compaſſe, that firſt hee turneth into the South by Saint *Patrickes* land; then Weſtward, afterwards North, watering the county of *Kildare*, and at length in-
D to the Eaſt by *Caſtle-Knoc*, the Barony in times paſt of the *Tirils*, whoſe inheritance by the females was devolved upon other about the yeere 1370. and ſo by *Kilmainam*, an houſe in old time of *Saint Johns* Knights of Jeruſalem, now converted to a retiring place of the Lords Deputies. This *Liffy* doubtleſſe is mentioned by *Ptolomee*, but through careleſneſſe of the tranſcribers baniſhed out of his owne due place. For the river LIBNIUS is ſet downe in the copies of *Ptolomee* at the very ſame latitude or elevation of the Pole, in the other part of the Iland, where there is no ſuch river at all: but let him, if it pleaſe you, by a writ of recovery returne out of exile now to his owne city EBLANA, from whence uniuſtly he hath been for a time alienated: and take withall, if you think good, theſe verſes of *Necham* as touching this river.

E *Viſere* Caſtle-Knoc *non dedignatur* * Aven-Liff, * That is, the river Liff.
Iſtum Dublini *ſuſcipit unda maris.*
To ſee and viſit *Caſtle-Knock Liffy* doth not diſdaine,
At *Dublin* ready is the ſea this ſtreame to entertaine.

For ſeated it is ſeven miles from his mouth, which alone fame may celebrate for Eblana. Dublin.
all the cities of Ireland. This is that very city which *Ptolomee* called EBLANA, we DIVELIN, the Latine writers *Dublinium* and *Dublinia*, the Welſh Britans *Dinas Dulin*, the Engliſh Saxons in times paſt *Duplin*, and the Iriſh *Bala-cleigh*, that is, *The towne upon Hurdles*: for men ſay when it was built the foundation was laid upon Hurdles, the place was ſo fenniſh and mooriſh: like as *Hiſpalis* or *Sivill* in Spaine,
F which *Iſidore* reporteth to have been ſo named, becauſe it ſtood in a mariſh ground, upon piles and ſtakes deepely pitched into the earth. For the antiquity of *Dublin* I finde no certainty; but that very ancient it is the authority of *Ptolomee* perſwadeth me to thinke. *Saxo Grammaticus* writeth, how it was pitifully rent and diſmembred in the Daniſh warres: afterwards it came under the ſubjection of Edgar King of England, which his Charter before mentioned confirmeth, wherein hee calleth it

the moſt *Noble City* of Ireland. Then the Norwegians poſſeſſed themſelves of it: A Whence in the life of *Gryffith Ap Cynan* Prince of Wales, we read that *Harald* of Norway when he had ſubdued the greateſt part of Ireland, built *Develin*. This may ſeeme to be that *Harald Harfager*, that is, with the faire lockes or treſſes, who was the firſt King of Norway, whoſe line in deſcent goeth thus in the life of *Gryffith*: *Harald begat a ſonne named Auloed: Auloed begat another Auloed; he had a ſonne named Sitric King of Develin: Sitric he begat Auloed, whoſe daughter Racwella was mother to Gryffith Ap Cynan borne at Dublin, whiles Tirlough reigned in Ireland.* But this is extravagant. *Develin* at length when the Engliſh firſt arrived in Ireland, yeelded unto their valour, and by them was manfully defended, when *Auſculph* Prince B of the Dublinians, and afterwards *Gotred* King of the Iſles fiercely on every ſide aſſaulted it: within a while after a Colony of Briſtow-men was deduced hither, unto whom King Henry the ſecond granted this City (happely at that time diſpeopled) for to inhabite, *with all the Franchiſes and free Cuſtomes, which the men of Briſtow have*, and that by thoſe very words which I have alledged. Since which time it hath flouriſhed every day more and more, and in many tumultuous times and hard ſtreights given notable proofe of moſt faithfull loyaltie to the Crowne of England.

Who alſo is named *Abloicus. Aulafus* and *Olavus.*

This is the roiall City and ſeat of Ireland, a famous towne for Merchandize, the chiefe Court of Juſtice, in munition ſtrong, in buildings gorgeous, in Citizens populous. An old writer calleth it, *a City in regard of the people noble, of the ſite moſt* C *pleaſant, by reaſon of the ſea and river meeting together, rich and plentifull in fiſh, for traffick famous, for the green plain delightfull and lovely, beſet with woods of maſt-bearing trees, environed about with Parkes harbouring Deere.* And William of *Newborrow* of it writeth thus: *Divelin a maritime citie is the mother citie of all Ireland, having to it a haven paſsing well frequented, for traffick and entercourſe of Merchants matchable with our London.* Seated it is in a right delectable and wholſome place: for to the South yee have hils mounting up aloft, Weſtward an open champion ground, and on the Eaſt the ſea at hand and in ſight; the river *Liffy* running downe at North-Eaſt affordeth a ſafe rode and harbour for ſhips. By the river ſide are certain wharfes or Kaies, as we terme them, whereby the violent force of the water might be reſtrai- D ned. For this verbe (*Caiare*) in old writers ſignified to *Keep in*, to *reſtrain* and *repreſſe*: which that moſt learned* *Scaliger* hath well noted. A very ſtrong wall of rough building ſtone reacheth hence along by the ſides of it (and the ſame toward the South fortified alſo with rampires) which openeth at ſix gates, from whence there runne forth ſuburbs of a great length.

Joſcelin of *Furney* in the life of S. Patricke. *Lib. 2. verum Anglicar. c. 26.*

Kaies.

* Upon *Auſonius l. 2. c. 22.*

Toward the Eaſt is *Dammes* gate, and hard by ſtandeth the Kings caſtle on high, moſt ſtrongly fenſed with ditches, towers, and an Armory or Store-houſe built by *Henry Loundres* the Archbiſhop, about the yeere 1220. In the Eaſt ſuburbs neere unto Saint *Andrew* the Apoſtles Church, Henry the ſecond King of England, as *Hoveden* reporteth, *cauſed a roiall palace* (or rather a banqueting houſe) *to be erected for* E *himſelfe, framed with wonderfull workmanſhip moſt artificially of ſmoothed waſles after the manner of this country, wherein himſelfe with the Kings and Princes of Ireland kept a ſolemne feaſt upon Chriſtmas day.*

Dammenſis.

From hence is to bee ſeene juſt over againſt it a beautifull Colledge (in which place there ſtood in old time the Monaſterie of *All-Hallowes*) conſecrated unto the name of the holy and indiviſible Trinity, which for the exerciſe and poliſhing of good wits with good literature, Queene Elizabeth of moſt happy memory endowed with the priviledges of an Univerſity; and being furniſhed of late with a notable Library, giveth no ſmall hope that both religion, and all the exquiſite and liberall ſciences will return eftſoones after their long exile to Ireland, as to their ancient home F (unto which, as unto a Mart of Arts and good learning, ſtrangers ſometime uſed to flocke and repaire.) And verily in the reigne of Edward the Second *Alexander Bicknor* Archbiſhop of *Divelin* began to recall the profeſſion of learning hither, having obtained from the Pope the priviledges of an Univerſity, and erected alſo publike Lectures: but the troubleſome times that preſently enſued, interrupted the laudable

All-Hallowes. An Univerſity begun 1591. 13. May was the foundation laid, 1592. Scholars were firſt admitted.

1320. A Manuſcript of Baron Hoult.

A dable enterpriſe of that good man. The North gate openeth at the bridge built with arched work of new hewen ſtone by King John, and this joineth *Ouſtmantowne* to the City. For here the *Ouſtmans*, who came over, as *Giraldus* writeth, out of Norway and the parts of the Northren Iſlands, planted themſelves, as the Annales beare record, about the yeere of ſalvation 1050.

In this ſuburbe ſtood in times paſt the goodly Church of Saint *Maries* of *Ouſtmanby* (for ſo in a Charter of King John it is called) an houſe alſo founded for preaching Friers, called of them *Black Friers*, unto which of late daies have beene tranſlated the Judiciall Courts of the kingdome. In the South quarter of the City ſtand B two gates, *Ormonds gate* and *Newgate* (which is their common houſe of correction.) Theſe lead unto the longeſt ſuburbe of all, called Saint *Thomas ſtreet*, and a magnificent Abbey of the ſame name, called *Thomas Court*, founded and endowed in Thomas Court. times paſt with very ample revenues by King Henry the ſecond for the expiation of the murder of *Thomas* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. Into the South openeth *Pauls gate*, and that which taketh the name of Saint *Nicolas*, making way into Saint *Patrickes* ſuburbe, wherein ſtandeth the Archbiſhops Palace, knowne by the name of Saint *Sepulchres*, and a moſt ſtately Church dedicated unto Saint *Patricke*, right goodly to bee ſeene, with faire embowed workes, ſtone pavements, an arched roofe over head of ſtone worke, and a very high tower ſteeple. What time this Church C was firſt built, it is, to ſay truth, uncertaine. That Gregorie King of the Scots came unto it about the yeere 890. the Scottiſh Hiſtorie doth record. The ſame afterward being much enlarged by John King of England, was ordained firſt to be a Church of Prebends by *John Comyn* Archbiſhop of Dublin in the yeere 1191. and Pope *Celeſtine* the third confirmed the ſame. Then after him, *Henry Loundres* his ſucceſſour in the Archbiſhopricke augmented it with *dignities of Perſonages* (for I may be bold to uſe here the founders words) *and framed it conformable to the immunities, orders, and approved cuſtomes of the Church of Saliſbury.* But in our daies it maintaineth a Deane, a Chanter, a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, two Arch-Deacons, and two and twenty Prebendaries; *The only light and lamp* (that I may not conceale the moſt Statut. Parli. 18. H. 8. c. 15. D ample teſtimony which the Parliament of the kingdome giveth unto it) *of all godly and Eccleſiaſticall diſcipline and order in Ireland.*

There is another Cathedrall Church alſo ſtanding in the very heart of the City, which being conſecrate unto the *Holy Trinity*, is commonly called *Chriſts Church*; touching the building thereof thus we read in the ancient records of the ſame Church: *Sitric King of Dublin, the ſonne of Ableb Earle of Dublin, gave unto the bleſſed Trinity, and to Donatus the firſt Biſhop of Dublin, a place to found a Church in unto the holy Trinity; and not onely ſo, but gold and ſilver alſo hee beſtowed ſufficiently for the building of the Church and the whole cloſe.* This was done in the yeere 1012. in which, as *Lancarvanenſis* avoucheth, *Sitric* the ſonne of *Ableise* (for ſo he calleth him) lived E and flouriſhed in great name. The worke begun by *Donatus*, *Laurence* Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, *Richard Strongbow* Earle of *Penbroch*, commonly called Earle of *Strigulia* (whoſe tomb is here to be ſeen, repaired by Sir *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy) *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, and *Reimund Fitz-Girald* finiſhed. Hard at the South ſide of this Church there ſtandeth a ſtately *Towne-hall*, built of foure ſquare ſtone, and called the *Toleſtale*, where cauſes are tried before the Maior of the City, and where the Tole-ſtale. Citizens uſe to hold their Seſſions and publike aſſemblies, for it enjoyeth many immunities. In times paſt this Citie had for the chiefe Magiſtrate a *Provoſt*; but in the yeere of our redemption 1409. King Henry the fourth granted them licence to chuſe every yeere a *Maior* and two *Baſiifs*: alſo that the *Maior* ſhould have F a gilt ſword carried before him for ever. But afterwards, King Edward the ſixth changed the Bailiffes into Sheriffes. Neither wanteth any thing here which a man can wiſh for in a moſt flouriſhing City, ſave only that an heape of ſand, which the ebbing and flowing of the ſea caſteth up into the mouth of *Liffy*, doth ſo dam up and bar the haven, that it is not able to bring up any great veſſels but at high water. Thus much of *Dublin*, for the moſt part of which I acknowledge my ſelfe beholden unto the

the diligence and learning of *James Vsſher* Chancellor of S. Patricks Church, whoſe variety of knowledge and judgement are far above his yeeres.

As touching *Robert Vere* Earle of Oxford, whom King Richard the ſecond, a Prince too too laviſh in giving honourable titles, made Marqueſſe of *Dublin*, and afterwards Duke of Ireland, I have ſpoken already, and reaſon I have none to repeat the ſame here. Yet will I note thus much, which I have ſince happened upon in the Records. When as King Richard aforeſaid had advanced that Robert *Vere* Earle of Oxford to bee Marqueſſe of Dublin, and had given to him the Seigniory of Ireland during his life: hee, deſirous to augment his honour by more ennobliſhing him with honourable Armes, granted alſo that as long as hee ſhould live, and hold the ſaid Seigniory, he ſhould beare theſe Armes, *Azure 3. Crownes Or in a Bordur*, in his Standards, Pennons, Coat-armours, and other things wherein Armes are to be ſhewed in all Marſhall matters, and elſewhere at his pleaſure. But this grant was ſoone after recalled, and thoſe Armes aboliſhed.

Marqueſſe of Dublin.

Pr. p. Pat. anno 9. Rich. 2. m. 1.

Where the river *Liffy* lodgeth himſelfe in the Ocean, *Houth* ſtandeth, compaſſed in manner round about with the ſea: of which the Noblemen ſirnamed Saint *Laurence*, and dwelling there, become named *Barons of Houth*; men of rare felicity, for that in ſo long a deſcent of their line (for they are able to derive their pedegree from the time of King Henry the ſecond) there hath of them, by report, none beene attainted of high treaſon, none left ward in his minority. And within a little of this place is *Malchide*, or *Malachid*, ennobled by the Lords thereof the *Talbots*, Engliſh by their firſt originall.

Saint Laurence Barons of Houth.

Malchid.

More within the country, Northward there adjoineth hard to the county of *Dublin*, *Fingall*, that is, if you interpret it out of the Iriſh language, *a nation of forreiners*, (for they uſe to nominate the Engliſh *Gall*, as one would ſay, ſtrangers, and *Saiſſones*, as it were, *Saxons*) a little country, but very good and paſſing well husbanded; even the garner and barn of this kingdome, ſo great ſtore of corne it yeeldeth every yeere. And here the ſoile ſtriveth after a ſort with the painfull labour of the husbandman, which in other places throughout this Iland lying neglected, without tillage and manuring, ſeemeth to make a very grievous complaint of the inhabitants ſloth and lazineſſe. There are planted every where throughout this county right worſhipfull families, nobly deſcended of Engliſh blood; and namely, beſides thoſe which I have already mentioned, the *Plonkets*, *Barnwels*, *Ruſſels*, *Talbots*, *Dillons*, *Nettervils*, *Holywoods*, *Lutterels*, *Burnels*, *Fitz-Williams*, *Gouldings*, *Vſſhers*, *Cadleys*, *Finglaſes*, *Sarfelds*, *Blackneys*, *Cruceys*, *Bathes*, *&c.*

Fingall.

Thus farre forth ſummarily of *Leinſter*, which in old time reached no farther. Now I wot not whether it bee worth the laughing at or the relating, that *Thomas Stukely*, when hee had in England and Ireland both made ſhipwracke of his good name, credit, and fortunes, having wound himſelfe out of the danger of the lawes, curried ſuch favour with Pope Gregory the thirteenth, what with making many faire promiſes, and what with bragging of great matters, that hee received at his hands theſe titles, *Marqueſſe of Leinſter*, *Earle of Weiſford* and *Caterlogh*, *Vicount Murrough*, *and Baron of Roſſe and Tydron*. With which titles hee being puffed up in pride, whiles he thought to conquer Ireland, went aſide into Africk, and there with the three Kings that were ſlaine in one battell, made up the enterlude of his life with an honeſt cloſe and *cataſtrophe*.

Th. Stukely.

Marqueſſe of Leinſter.

MIDIA, *OR* MEDIAMETH.

THe reſt of the Countrey of the *Eblani* was in ancient time a kingdome, and the fifth part of Ireland, which in their owne native language they call *Mith*, the Engliſh *Meth*, *Giraldus* nameth it in Latin *Midia* and *Media*, perhaps, becauſe it is in the very middle of the Iland. For they ſay that *Killair* a caſtle in theſe parts, which ſeemeth to be in *Ptolomee* LABERUS, is as it were the Navill of Ireland. And

Laberus.

And the very name implieth no leſſe: For *Lair* in the Iriſh tongue ſignifieth *The Middle*. This *Meth* lieth ſtretched out from the Iriſh ſea as farre as to the river *Shanon*: For the ſoile thereof, as ſaith *Bartholomæus Anglicus*, *Fertile it is in corne, paſture ground, and cattell, plentifull in fiſh, fleſh, and other victualls of white meat, as butter cheeſe, and milke, watered alſo with rivers. The ſituation is delectable to the eye, and an wholſome aire. In regard of woods and mariſhes in the skirts and borders, it hath a very hard acceſſe and entry unto it: And therefore, conſidering the multitude of people, the ſtrength of caſtles and townes, is is commonly called for the peace thereof, the* CHAMBER OF IRELAND. Within the memorie of our fathers, becauſe the country was too large for to be governed by one Sheriffe, and to the end that juſtice might with more facility be miniſtred, it was divided by authority of Parliament in the 38. yeere of King Henry the eighth into two parts, namely, the county of *Eaſt Meth*, and the county of *Weſt-Meth*.

THE COUNTY OF EAST-METH.

THe County of EAST-METH is environed round about with the county of *Kildar South*, with the county of *Dublin* and the ſea Eaſt, with the territorie of *Louth* North, and with the county of *Weſt Meth* on the Weſt. The whole is divided into 18. Baronies: *Dueleke*, *Scrine*, *Slane*, *Margallen*, *Navan*, *Kenles*, *halfe the Barony of Fower neer to Kenles*, *Killalou*, *Demore*, *Cloue*, *Moylagh*, *Loghern*, *Oldcaſtle*, *Luyn*, *Moyfeuraragh*, *Deeſe*, *Rath-touth*, and *Dunboyn*.

Boyn, which *Ptolomee* calleth BUVINDA, *Giraldus* BOANDUS, a noble river ſpringing out of the North ſide of the *Kings county*, runneth through this *county*. In the hither part on this ſide *Boyn*, theſe are the places memorable: *Galtrim*, where the *Huſeys* have dwelt a long time: *Killin Caſtle*, which *Hugh Lacy Cuſtos* of Ireland under King Henry the ſecond built; and *Dunſany*, which have their Parliament Barons, Noblemen of ancient deſcent out of the family of the *Plonkets*, which others fetch out of *Denmark*: but they beare the very ſame Armes in ſundry colours, which *Alan Plonket* of *Kilpecke* in England did: who alſo under King Edward the firſt lived in the dignity and port of a Baron. Now this houſe of the *Plonkets* in Ireland came up and grew to bee of high eſtimation, ever ſince that Sir *Chriſtopher Plonket*, a valiant and wiſe man (Deputy, as they terme him, unto Richard Duke of Yorke, Lord Lievtenant in King Henry the ſixth his time) was advanced to the dignity of Baron of *Killin*, which fell unto him by his wife, heire to the family of the *Cuſakes*: and his ſecond ſon by his own worth & valour obtained the title of Baron *Dunſany*. On the farther ſide of *Boyn*, are *Trimleſtoun*, which hath his Baron out of the family of the *Barnwells* (for King Edward the fourth promoted Sir *Robert Barnwell* to the honour of a Parliamentary Baron;) *Gormanſton*, which now hath had honourable Vicounts, men of good deſert in the Common-wealth, deſcended from the line of the *Preſtons* (as it is verily thought) in Lancaſhire; and *Slane*, which is able likewiſe to ſhew Barons thereof, out of the family of the *Flemings*: and amongſt them ſtands *Aboy*, a mercate towne well inhabited and of good reſort, upon the river *Boyn*: which when it hath paſſed beſide *Glan-Jores*, that is, *The land of the ſonnes of George* (this George was of the *Birminghams* progeny, whoſe heire by marriage brought a faire inheritance with the caſtle of *Carbray* unto the *Preſtons*) runneth under *Trim* a pretty towne of trade, and one of the better ſort, where *William Pepard* erected a caſtle. This was an ancient Baronie of the *Lacies*, which accrewed unto the titles of the Dukes of Yorke, who ſtiled themſelves *Lords of Trim*. Then floweth it beſide *Navan*, which hath a *Baron* or *Baronet*, but not of the Parliament houſe, and affordeth for the moſt part a dwelling houſe unto the Biſhop of the Dioceſſe, who hath now no Cathedrall Church, but doth all with the aſſent of the Clergy of *Meth*.

Barnwell. Baron Trimleſtoun.

Baron Slane.

Navan. Baronet of Navan.

Biſhop of Meth.

His See ſeemeth to have beene at *Cluanarard*, which is called alſo *Clunart*, where *Hugh Lacy* in times paſt built a caſtle: For in the letters Apoſtolicall we read him thus

thus, *Epiſcopus Midenſis, ſive Cluanarardenſis*, that is, *The Biſhop of Meth or Cluana-rard*, and corruptly, as it is to be thought, in a Roman *Provincall Elnamsrand*. *Boyn* now by this time carrying a fuller ſtreame, after it hath with an haſty courſe ſwiftly paſſed on certain miles, neere unto *Drodagh* emptieth himſelfe into the ſea. Of this ſwift running what if I ſhould thinke this *Boyn* tooke his name: for *Boan* both in Iriſh and Britiſh alſo ſignifieth *ſwift*, and our Poet *Necham* of this river hath thus verſified.

Ecce Boan *qui* Trim *celer influit, iſtius undas*
Subdere ſe ſalſis Drogheda *cernit aquis.*
Lo *Boin* that ſwiftly unto *Trim* doth run, and marke withall,
How at *Tredagh* his ſtreame into the ſalt ſea gulfe doth fall.

The men of greateſt reputation and name in this county, beſides thoſe whom I reherſed before, to wit, the *Plonkets*, *Flemings*, *Barnwels*, and *Huſſeys*, are the *Darceys*, *Cuſakes*, *Dillons*, *Birminghams*, *De la hides*, *Nettervils*, *Garvies*, *Cadels*, and others: whom if I doe not name at all, or if I reckon either theſe or others elſewhere not in their owne ranke, according to their worth and degree, I deſire no imputation may be laid upon me therefore.

THE COUNTY OF WEST-MEATH.

THe county of WEST-METH, ſo called in reſpect of the other aboveſaid, unto which it adjoineth on the Weſt ſide, reacheth unto the river *Shanon*, and lieth betweene the *Kings County* South, and *Longford County* North; unto which it is not willing to give place either in fertilitie of ſoile, multitude of inhabitants, or any thing elſe whatſoever, unleſſe haply it bee inferiour in civility of manners. *Molingar* by authority of Parliament was ordained to be the head and principall ſhire towne, becauſe it lieth, as it were, in the very midſt: and the whole country is laid forth into twelve Hundreds or Baronies, viz. *Fertulogh*, where the *Tirels*, *Ferbille*, where the *Darcies* dwell; *Delvin* which adorneth the old noble ſtock of the *Nogents* (who came firſt out of England) with the title of a Parliament Baron. Theſe are deſcended from that Sir *Gilbert Nogent*, whom *Hugh Lacy* the Conquerer of *Meth*, for his courageous and valiant ſervice in the wars of Ireland, rewarded both with theſe lands and thoſe alſo of *Furry*, as that moſt learned Gentleman *Richard Stanihurſt* hath recorded: *Fourry* aforeſaid, as alſo *Corkery*, where the *Nogents* dwell; *Moyaſſell*, where the *Tuts* and *Nogents*; *Maghertiernan*, where very many of the *Petits* and the *Tuts*; *Moigoyſy*, where the *Tuts* and *Nangles*; *Rathcomire*, where the *Daltons*; *Magirquirk*, where the *Dillons*, all propagated from Engliſh blood do inhabite; *Clonlolan*, where the *O-Malaghlins*, of the old roiall line of *Meth*; *Moycaſſell*, where the *Magohigans*, meere Iriſh beare ſway: and others whoſe very names carry an harſh ſound of more barbarouſneſſe: which notwithſtanding, even as *Martiall* the Poet when hee had reckoned up certaine barbarous Spaniſh names of places, being himſelfe a Spaniard, ſaid, *That he liked them better than Britiſh names*, ſo the Iriſh love theſe rather than the Engliſh: in ſo much as one of their Potentates gave it out, that he would in no wiſe learne the Engliſh tongue, for feare he ſhould in ſpeaking Engliſh get a wry mouth. Thus the crow thinkes her owne birds faireſt; and we all are given to like our owne too well, even with the diſdaine and contempt of others.

Molingar. Barons Delvin. Nogents. Lords of Meth.

This *Meth* had in times paſt Kings, or pety Princes rather to rule it. And, as we read, that Monarch or ſole King of Ireland, *Slany*, cauſed the revenues of *Meth* to bee aſſigned and appropriat to the furniſhing of his royall table. But when the Engliſhmen had once ſet faſt footing in Ireland, *Hugh Lacy* ſubdued a great part thereof, and King Henry the ſecond enfeoffed him in it, and made him *Lord of Meth*, who while he was building of a caſtle at *Derwarth*, and holding his head downe to preſcribe a Carpenter ſomewhat that he would have done, had by him his head ſtricken off with his axe.

This

This Hugh begat two ſonnes, Hugh Earle of *Ulſter*, of whom I will ſpeake hereafter: and *Walter* Lord of *Trim*, who begat *Gilbert* that died before his father. By the daughters of this *Gilbert*, *Margaret* and *Maud*, the one part by the *Genevils*, who were (as they write) of the houſe of *Lorrain*; and by the *Mortimers*, came to the Dukes of *York*, and ſo to the Kings domain or Crowne: for *Peter de Genevile*, ſonne to that *Maud*, begat *Joan* eſpouſed to *Roger Mortimer* Earle of *March*: and the other part by *Margaret* wife to John Lord *Verdon*, and by his heires who were Conſtables of Ireland, was devolved at length upon divers families in England, as *Furnivall*, *Burgherſh*, *Crophul*, &c.

Genevile. Conſtables of Ireland.

THE COUNTY OF LONGFORD.

ENto *weſt Meath* on the North ſide joyneth the County of LONGFORD (reduced into this ranke of Countries a few yeeres ſince by the provident policy of Sir *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy) called before time *Anale*, inhabited by a numerous Sept of the *O-Pharols*: of which houſe there be two great men and Potentates; one ruleth in the South part, named *O-Pharoll Boy*, that is, *The yellow*: the other in the North, called *O-Pharoll Ban*, that is, *The white*. And very few Engliſhmen are there among them, and thoſe planted there but of late.

Anale. O-Pharoll.

Along the ſide of this County paſſeth *Shannon*, the nobleſt river of all Ireland, which as I have ſaid runneth between *Meth* and *Conaught*. *Ptolomee* nameth it SENUS, *Oroſius* SENA, and ſome copies SACANA, *Giraldus Flumen Senenſe*: but the people dwelling there by call it *Shanon*, that is, as ſome expound it, *The ancient river*. He ſpringeth out of *Thern hils* in the county *Le Trim*, and forthwith cutting through the lands Southward, one while overfloweth the bankes, and enlargeth himſelfe into open Pooles: and otherwhiles drawes backe againe into narrow ſtraights, and after he hath run abroad into one or two Lakes, gathering himſelfe within his bankes, valeth bonnet to MACOLICUM, now called MALC (as the moſt learned Geographer *Gerard Mercator* hath obſerved) whereof *Ptolomee* hath made mention; and then by and by is entertained by another broad Mere (they call it *Lough Regith*) the name and ſituation whereof doth after a ſort imply, that the City RIGIA, which *Ptolomee* placeth there, ſtood not farre from hence. But when hee hath once gotten beyond this Poole, and draweth himſelfe to a narrower channell within the bankes, there ſtandeth hard upon him the towne *Athlon*, of which I will write in place convenient.

River Senus or Sinens, Shannin and Shannon. Macolicum. Malc. Rigia.

From thence *Shannon* having gotten over the Water-fall at *Killolo* (whereof I muſt ſpeake anon) being now able to beare the biggeſt ſhips that are, in a divided channell, as it were with two armes claſpeth about the city *Limirick*, whereof I have ſpoken already. From hence *Shannon* paſſing on directly for threeſcore miles or thereabout in length, bearing a great bredth, and making many an Iland by the way, ſpeedeth himſelfe Weſtward; and in what place ſoever he becommeth ſhallow and affordeth fords at an ebbe or low water, there were planted little forts with wards (ſuch was the carefull providence of our forefathers) to reſtraine the inrodes of prey-taking robbers. And ſo at length he runneth and voideth out at an huge mouth into the Weſt Ocean beyond *Knoc Patric*, that is, *Patricks hill*: for ſo *Necham* termeth that place in theſe his verſes of *Shannon*.

Which others call *Mare Brednicum*.

Fluminibus magnis lætatur Hibernia, Sineus
Inter Connatiam, Momomiamque fluit.
Tranſit per muros Limirici, Knoc Patric *illum*
Oceani clauſum ſub ditione videt.

Ireland takes joy in rivers great, and *Shannon* them among,
Betwixt *Connaught* and *Munſter* both holds on his courſe along,
He runneth hard by *Limrick* wayes: *Knoc Patric* then at laſt
Within the gulfe of th'Ocean doth ſee him lodged faſt.

CON-

CONNACHTIA, *or* CONAGHT.

THe fourth part of Ireland, which beareth Weſtward, cloſed in with the river *Shannon*, the out-let of the Lake or *Lough Erne*, which ſome call *Trovis*, others *Bana*, and with the maine Weſtern ſea, is named by *Giraldus Cambrenſis Conachria* and *Conacia*, in Engliſh *Conaght*, and in Iriſh *Conaughty*. In ancient times, as we may ſee in *Ptolomee*, it was inhabited by the GANGANI, who are alſo named CONCANI, AUTERI and NAGNATÆ. Thoſe CONCANI or GANGANI, like as the LUCENI their next neighbours that came from the *Lucenſii* in Spaine, may ſeeme by the affinity of name and alſo by the vicinity of place to have beene derived from the CONCANI in Spaine, who in *Strabo* are according to the diverſity of reading named CONIACI and CONISCI: whom *Silius* teſtifieth in theſe verſes following to have beene at the firſt Scythians, and to have uſually drunke horſes blood (a thing even of later daies nothing ſtrange among the wild Iriſh.)

Nagnatæ. Gangani. Concani. Auteri.

Et qui Maſſagetem monſtrans feritate parentem,
Cornipedis fuſa ſatiaris Concane vena.
And *Concane* though in ſavageneſſe that now reſembling ſtill
Thy parents old the *Maſſagets*, of horſe-blood drinkſt thy fill.
And beſide him *Horace*,
Et lætum equino ſanguine Concanum.
And *Concaine*, who thinks it ſo good
To make his drinke of horſes blood.

Unleſſe a man would ſuppoſe this Iriſh name *Conaughty* to be compounded of CONCANI and NAGNATÆ. Well, this Province as it is in ſome place freſh and fruitfull, ſo by reaſon of certaine moiſt places, yet covered over with graſſe, which of their ſoftneſſe they uſually tearme *Boghes*, like as all the Iland beſides every where is dangerous, and thicke ſet with many and thoſe very ſhady woods. As for the ſea coaſt, lying commodious as it doth with many baies, creekes, and navigable rivers, after a ſort it inviteth and provoketh inhabitants to navigation: but the ſweetneſſe of inbred idleneſſe doth ſo hang upon their lazie limbes, that they had rather get their living from doore to doore, than by their honeſt labours keepe themſelves from beggery. *Conaught* is at this day divided into theſe counties, *Twomond* or *Clare*, *Galway*, *Maio*, *Slego*, *Letrim*, and *Roſcoman*.

The ancient CONCANI aboveſaid, held in old time the more Southerly part of this *Conaught*, where now lye *Twomond* or *Clare*, the county *Galway*, *Clan-Richards* country, and the Barony of *Atterith*.

TWOMOND, *or* THE COUNTIE CLARE.

TWomon or *Twomond*, which *Giraldus* calleth *Thuetmonia*, the Iriſh *Twowoun*, that is, *The North-Mounſter* (which although it lye beyond the river *Shannon* yet was counted in times paſt part of *Mounſter*, untill Sir *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy laid it unto *Conaught*) ſhooteth out into the ſea with a very great Promontory growing by little and little thin and narrow. On the Eaſt and South ſides it is ſo encloſed with the winding courſe of the river *Shannon*, which waxeth bigger and bigger, like as on the Weſt part with the open maine ſea, and on the North ſide confineth ſo cloſe upon the county *Galway*, that there is no comming unto it by land, but through the *Clan-Ricards* territory. This is a country wherein a man would wiſh for nothing more, either from ſea or ſoile, were but the induſtry of the inhabitants correſpondent to the reſt; which induſtry

induſtry Sir *Robert Muſcegros* an Engliſh Nobleman, *Richard Clare* and *Thomas Clare*, younger brethren of the ſtock of the Earles of *Gloceſter* (unto whom King Edward the firſt had granted this country) ſtirred up long ſince by building townes and caſtles, and by alluring them to the fellowſhip of a civill converſation; of whoſe name the chiefe towne *Clare*, now the dwelling place of the Earle of *Twomond*, tooke denomination, as alſo the whole tract, of it called the county of *Clare*. The places of greater note and name than the reſt, are *Kilfennerag* and *Killaloe* or *Laon*, the Biſhops ſeat. This in the Roman Provincial is tearmed *Epiſcopatus Ladenſis*, where there ſtands a rocke in the mid channell of the river *Shannon*, from which the water ruſheth downe a maine with a great fall and noiſe, and by ſtanding thus in the way as a bar, hindreth the river that it can carry veſſels no further; which if it were cut downe, or a draine made about it, the river were able to bring up veſſels much higher, to the great commodity of all the neighbour inhabitants. Killaloe. Catarracta.

Not far from the banke of *Shannon*, is ſeated *Bunraty*, for which Sir *Robert Muſcegros* obtained from King Henry the third the libertie of a Mercate and Faire, and when he had fortified it with a caſtle, gave it at length unto King Edward the firſt, who granted both this towne and the whole territory unto *Richard Clare* aforeſaid. And ſeven miles from thence, appeareth *Clare* the principall towne, at a Creeke (flowing up out of *Shannon*) full of Iſlands: and theſe twaine are the onely mercate townes here, and thoſe but ſmall ones. Moſt of the Engliſh who were in times paſt brought hither to inhabite, are either rooted out, or become degenerate and growne Iriſh: but they who carry the whole ſway here at this day, be of the Iriſh blood; as *Mac-Nemors*, *Mac-Mahon*, *O-loughnon*, and the mightieſt by far of all other, the *O-Briens*, deſcended from the ancient Potentates or Kings of *Conaght*, or as themſelves give it forth, from the Monarchs of Ireland. Of theſe, *Morogh O-Brien* was the firſt Earle of *Twomond*, created by King Henry the eighth for terme of life; and after him to *Donough* his brothers ſonne, and his heires; who at the ſame time being made Baron of *Ibarcan*, ſucceeded in the Earldome, and was ſlain by his brother Sir *Donel: O-Brien Connagher*, *O-Brien Donaghs* ſon, was the third Earle, and father to *Donaugh* now the fourth Earle, who hath ſhewed ſingular good proofe of his faithfull loialty and courageous valour unto his Prince and countrey in moſt dangerous times, to his ſingular commendation. Bunraty. Clare. Earles of Twomond.

THE COUNTY OF GALLWAY.

THe county of GALLWAY meereth South upon *Clare*, Weſt upon the Ocean, North upon the county *Maio*, and Eaſt upon the river *Shannon*. A land very thankefull unto the induſtrious husbandman, and no leſſe profitable unto the Shepheard. The Weſt ſhore endented in with ſmall in-lets and out-lets, or armes of the ſea, hath a border all along of greene Ilands and rugged rockes, ſet orderly, as it were, in a row: among which, foure Ilands called *Arran*, make a Barony, and many a fooliſh fable goes of them, as if they were the Ilands of the living, wherein none doe dye: alſo *Inis Ceath*, well knowne in times paſt by reaſon of the Monaſtery of *Colman* a devout Saint, founded for Scots and Engliſhmen: and *Inis-Bouind*, which *Bede* interpreteth out of the Scottiſh tongue to ſignifie, *The Iſle of white Heifers*; whereas it is a meere Britiſh word. But the Engliſhmen ſoone forſooke the Monaſtery, when the Scots and they could not well agree together. Further within lieth a Lake, called *Logh-Corbes* (where *Ptolomee* placeth the river AUSOBA) ſpreading out twenty miles or thereabout in length, and three or foure in bredth, being navigable, and garniſhed with 300. petty Ilands full of graſſe, and bearing Pine-trees; which Lake when it reacheth neere the ſea, growing narrow into a river, runneth under *Gallway*, in the Iriſh tongue *Gallaue*; named ſo (or elſe I cannot tell) of the *Galleci* in Spaine, the very principall city of this Province, and which would thinke hardly to be reckoned the third in Ireland. Surely a very proper and faire City it is, built almoſt round, and in manner tower-like, of entire Ilands of Arran. *Bed. l. 4. c. 4. Eccleſiaſt. hiſt.* Logh-Corbes. Gallwey.

try, and ſome ſtone, and hath beſide to ſet it out a Biſhops See: and withall, through the benefit of the haven and rode aboveſaid under it, being well frequented with merchants, hath eaſie and gainfull trafficke, by exchange of rich commodities both by ſea and land.

The battell of Knoctoe. Not full foure miles from hence ſtandeth *Knoc-toe*, that is, *the hill of Axes*; under which that noble *Girald Fitz-Girald*, Earle of *Kildare*, and by times, for the ſpace of
1516. three and thirty yeeres Lord Deputie of Ireland, diſcomfited and put to flight, after a bloody overthrow, the greateſt rabble of rebels that ever was ſeen before in Ireland, raiſed and gathered together by *William Burk*, *O-Bren*, *Mac-Nomare*, and *O-Carrall*.

Aterith. Not farre from hence Eaſtward ſtandeth *Aterith* (in which remaine ſome footings of the name of AUTERI) commonly called *Athenry*, incloſed round about with a wall of great circuit, but ſlenderly inhabited. It glorieth much of that warlike Baron

Birminghams. thereof, *John de Birmingham* an Engliſhman; out of which family the Earle of *Louth* deſcended: but theſe *Birminghams* of *Aterith*, being now as it were degenerate into barbarous Iriſhry, ſcarce acknowledge themſelves to have beene Engliſh originally. The ſepts or kinreds of the Iriſh here, that be of the better ſort, are *O Kelleis*, *O Maiden*, *O Flairts*, *Mac Dervis*, *&c.*

Clan-Ricard. Earles of Clan-Ricard. *Clan-Ricard*, that is, *The ſonnes, kinred, or Tribe of Richard*, or *the land of Richards ſonnes*, confineth upon theſe, and lieth to this county. The name it tooke, after the Iriſh manner, from one *Richard* of an Engliſh family, called *de Burgh*, that became afterwards of moſt high renowne and name in this tract, and out of which King Henry the eighth created *Ulick Burgh* Earle of *Clan-Ricard*, whoſe eldeſt ſonne carrieth the title of Baron *Dun-Kellin*. His ſonne *Richard* was the ſecond Earle, whoſe children, begotten of ſundry wives, ſtirred up many troubles, to the griefe of their father, the overthrow of their owne country, and themſelves. After *Richard*, who died an old man, ſucceeded his ſonne *Ulick* the third Earle, and father to *Richard* the fourth Earle now living, whoſe faſt fidelity and ſingular fortitude hath, to his great praiſe, evidently appeared, when the Engliſh, and their whole eſtates in Ireland, were in greateſt danger. In this territory is the Archbiſhops See of *Toam*, unto which in old time many Biſhops were ſubject; but at this day the Biſhopricks of *Anaghony*, *Duae*, and *Maio* are annexed unto it. The Biſhoprick likewiſe of *Kilmacough*, which in the old Provinciall, unleſſe the name be corrupt, is not mentioned, as alſo of *Clonfert*, are ſeated in this part, and, as I have heard, united to the See of *Toam*.

Archbiſhoprick of Toam, or Tuen.

THE COUNTY OF MAIO.

THe county *Maio*, on which the Weſterne Ocean beateth, lies bounded South with the county of *Galway*; Eaſt with the county *Roſcoman*, and North with the county of *Slego*. A fertile country and a pleaſant, abundantly rich in cattell, Deere, Hawkes, and plenty of hony: taking the

Maio. name of *Maio*, a little city with a Biſhops See in it, which in the Roman Provinciall is called *Mageo*. But that Epiſcopall ſeat is now annexed to the Metropolitane of *Toam*, and the neighbour inhabitants repaire for Eccleſiaſticall juriſdiction to the Biſhop of *Killaley*, in the Barony of *Tir-Auley*.

Killaley. Biſhoprick of Killaley. In this *Maio*, if I deceive not my ſelfe, *Colman* a Biſhop of Ireland built, as *Bede* writeth, a Monaſtery for thirty men or thereabout of the Engliſh Nation, trained in the profeſſion of the Monaſticall life, whom he brought out of England into Ire-

Lib 4. cap. 4. land. But heare what *Bede* ſaith. *Colman found a place in the Iſle of Ireland, meet for building of a Monaſtery, named in the old Scottiſh tongue Magio. And he bought a part of it, which was not much, of the Earle, unto whoſe poſſeſſion it belonged, to found a Monaſtery therein: but with this condition annexed unto the ſale, that the Monks reſtant there ſhould pray unto the Lord for him alſo that permitted them to have the place. Now when hee had ſtraightwaies erected this Monaſtery, with the helpe of the ſaid Earle and all the neighbour inhabitants, hee placed the Engliſhmen there, leaving the Scots behinde in the Iſle Bound. Which very Monaſtery is inhabited at this day by Engliſhmen: for the*

the ſame it is, which now of a ſmall one grown to be great, is uſually termed, In Mago. *And having now this good while turned all to better orders, it containeth a notable covent of Monkes, who being aſſembled there together out of the Province of England, according to the example of the reverend fathers, under Regularity and a Canonicall Abbat, live in great continency and ſincerity with the labour of their owne hands.*

About the yeere of our Lord 1115. this monaſterie was re-edified, and flouriſhed in King Johns time, who by his Patent confirmed many farmes and faire lands unto it. Neither verily is there any other place, that I can finde memorable, unleſſe it be *Logh-Mesk* a good large and fiſhfull *Lake*, in two ſmall Iſlands whereof ſtand Logh-Mesk.

ſure forts, that belonged to the familie of *Burke*. This county is not ſo famous for the townes therein as the Inhabitants, who are either of the Iriſh race, as *O-Mayles*, *Joies* and *Mac-vadus*; or of the Scotiſh out of the Iſlands *Hebrides*, and out of the ſept of *Donell*, whereupon they bee called *Clan-Donells*, all *Galloglaſſes*, and as it Galloglaſſes. were, doughty mercinary ſouldiors, who fight with two edged axes, and be armed with habergeons or coates of maile, procured in times paſt to come hither by the rebels, and endowed here with lands: or elſe of Engliſh blood, as the ſaid *Burkes*, *Jordans*, deſcended from one *Jordan* of *Exceſter*, *Nangles* of *Caſtlough*, *Prendergeſt* of *Clan-Moris*. But the moſt puiſſant be thoſe *Burkes*, who after a ſort are beholden both for their firſt beginning, and alſo for their glory unto William a younger brother of Walter de *Burgo* or *Burk* of *Ulſter*. This William, highly renowned for his militarie proweſſe, being led away priſoner into Scotland, and leaving his wife behind him for an hoſtage, when he was reſtored to his owne home, by his manhood recovered *Conaught* (out of which in his abſence all the Engliſh had been expelled by *Phelim O Conor*) having ſlaine in the field the ſaid *Phelim O Conor*, *Mac Dermond*, *Tego* and *Kelly*, and was himſelfe at laſt, in revenge, killed by *Cormac Mac-Dermond*. His grandſon Thomas, by his ſon Edmund ſirnamed *Albanach* (becauſe he was borne in Scotland) when he ſaw the goodly and rich inheritance of his owne familie, tranſlated by a female unto Leonell Duke of *Clarence*, tooke it to the heart, and therefore raiſing a power of lewd lawleſſe and deſperate perſons (who will be never wanting in Ireland nor elſe where) by force and wrong ſeized the Patrimony of the Earles of *Ulſter* in this County into his owne hands, and after the name of that Grandfather of his, whoſe glorious fame and gracious authority was then freſh in remembrance, called himſelfe *Mac-William*, that is, *the ſonne of William*. And his poſterity under Mac-William who alſo is called Mac-William Eughter. that name and title uſurped a tyrannie in theſe parts, raging upon themſelves other whiles, with mutuall injuries, and oppreſſing the poore people a long time with extorting, pilling and ſpoyling: inſomuch as they left ſcarce one village or houſe in the Country unrazed and unrifled. This powerfull violence of theirs Cuttings, Coyne, Liverey, &c. Sir Richard *Bingham* principall Commiſſioner, or Governour of *Conaght*, a man reſolute, ſevere and valiant, fit for ſuch a fierce and fell Province, thought not to bee endured. For he well underſtood being prudent and politicke, that theſe injuſt oppreſſions, pollings and pillings were the principall cauſes of the rebellions, of barbarous ſneſſe, and baſe beggery of Ireland, yea and that they drew the people away from their due obedience and allegeance to their Prince, ſo as that they would acknowledge no other ſoveraigne than their owne Lords and Captaines: he therefore to eſtabliſh (what hee might) the royall power and authority there, and to overthrow this tyrannicall government of this *Mac-William* and of others getting head, employed with all diligence his whole care and cogitations to the uttermoſt: and albeit he had from time to time many imputations, ſuggeſtions, and complaints eagerly urged upon him, both before Queene Elizabeth and alſo the Lord Deputy, yet proceeded hee in his purpoſe. Contrariwiſe, thoſe of the family of *Burke*, their followers and dependants, that refuſed to obey the lawes, tooke armes and drew to band and ſide with them, the Septs of the *Clan-Donells*, *Joies* and others, who diſtruſted themſelves and their owne power; whom *Bingham* the Governour ſoone ſcattered: and having forced their forts, drave them into woods and lurking hooles, untill the Lord Deputy taking pittie of them, upon their humble

Cauſe of Rebellions in Ireland. Richard Bingham.

ble ſupplication, commanded by his Miſſives that they ſhould bee received upon A
termes of peace. But they who by warre had troubled the peace, and knowing not
how to lay downe warre for ſweetneſſe of peace, were no ſooner relieved and raiſed
as it were from death, but they tooke armes againe, entred afreſh into actuall rebelli-
on, drave booties every where, and made foule uprores in all places, crying out, *That
they would ſet up their* Mac-William, *or elſe ſend for one out of Spaine: That they would
not admit a Sheriffe, nor yeeld obedience to lawes.* And herewith they cloſely procured
the Scottiſh Ilanders from out of the *Hebrides*, to come over for to aide them, promi-
ſing them faire lands and poſſeſſions: whereupon the Lord Deputy commanded the
Governour to repreſſe and bridle this their exceſſive and malapert inſolence. He then B
immediately, when they rejected all equall and indifferent conditions offered unto
them, aſſembled an army, and purſued them ſo hotly through the woods and foreſts,
that after ſix or ſeven weeks being grievouſly hunger-bitten, they moſt humbly ſub-
mitted themſelves. At which very time the auxiliary forces of the Scots aforeſaid,
came ſeeking through deſert by-waies, and untravelled out waies, as cloſely as they
could, to come into the county of *Maio*: but the Governour with continuall journies
affronted them by night and day ſo neere, and followed upon them ſo hard, that in the
end he intercepted them at *Ardnary*, & valiantly giving the charge, put them to flight,
after he had killed and drowned in the river *Moin* about three thouſand of them. A
happy victory this was, and of great conſequence both for the preſent & future times: C
whereby the rebellion, together with the title of *Mac-William*, was extinguiſhed. *Do-
nell Gormy*, and *Alexander Carrough*, the ſons of *James Mac-Conel*, and thoſe Ilanders
who moſt of all had plagued Ireland were ſlaine. Theſe occurrents have I briefly ſet
down out of my *Annales* (impertinent though they be to my intended purpoſe) which
for their worthineſſe ought more at large to be penned by ſome Hiſtoriographer.

THE COUNTY OF SLEGO.

SOmewhat higher lieth the county of *Slego*, a plenteous and battle coun-
try for feeding and raiſing of cattell, wholly alſo coaſting upon the ſea. D
Betweene it and *Ulſter* Northward runneth the river TROBIS, which
Ptolomee calleth RAVIUS, as an out-let of the Lake *Erne*: it is ſevered
from the neighbour counties, *Le Trim* and *Roſcoman*, by the comberous
Curlew hills; and the river *Sue* divideth it in twaine. In ſome place hereabout *Ptolo-*
Nagnata. *mee* ſetteth the city NAGNATA; but what city it was it paſſeth my wit to find out.
He hath placed alſo the river LIBNIUS in this tract, which through the retchleſ-
neſſe of the tranſcribers, I reduced even now from out of exile to Dublin his owne ci-
ty. But that place which *Ptolomee* here pointeth out, is now called THE BAY OF
SLEGO, a rode full of harbours under *Slego* the principall place of this county: where
ſtandeth a caſtle, the ſeat at this day of the Sept of *O-Conor*, who of it take their ad- E
dition of *Slego*, and fetch their pedegree, as they ſay themſelves, from that *Rotherick
O-Conor Dun*, who being a great man and of much puiſſance, bare himſelfe as Mo-
narch of Ireland, what time as the Engliſh entred firſt into Ireland, & hardly yeelded
himſelfe unto King Henry the ſecond, although in words he profeſſed ſubmiſſion,
and oftentimes raiſing tumults (as an author without name of that age writeth) uſed
ever and anon to cry out and ſay, That theſe words following of *Adrian* the Pope,
in his Patent or Charter made unto the King of England, were prejudiciall unto him:
Diplomat. c. 6 Girald. Cambren. de expugnatio. Hibern. p. 787. *Enter you into that Iland, and execute whatſoever ſhall concerne the glory of God, and the
ſalvation of that land: and let the people of the ſaid land receive you and honour you as
their Lord:* untill ſuch time as Pope *Alexander* the third by a new Bull or Charter F
of his, had confirmed in like manner unto the Kings of England their right to Ireland:
for then became he more tractable, and condeſcended unto more equall conditions, as
I ſhall ſhew anon. After theſe *O Conors*, the greateſt men of name in this territory
are *O Don*, *O Harit*, *O Ghar*, and *Mac-Donagh*.

THE

A

THE COUNTY OF LE-TRIM.

THE County of *Slego* Eaſtward is encloſed with *Breany*, the poſſeſſion
of the ancient family of *O-Rorck*, which drew their deſcent from *Ro-
therick* Monarch of Ireland, whom they by contraction (which they
take pleaſure in) terme *Rorck*, untill that *Brien O Rorck*, Lord of *Brea-
ny* and *Minteroliſe*, fed with vaine hopes by Pope Sixtus Quintus and
the King of Spaine, had perfidiouſly caſt off his allegeance to Queene Elizabeth, and
B taken armes: who being ſtreightwaies chaſed into Scotland, and ſent backe into
England, ſuffered for his inconſiderate raſhneſſe due puniſhment upon the gallowes,
and his lands were adjudged to the Crown. This *Breany*, by *John Perot* Lord Depu-
tie was made a county, and of the chiefe towne called *Le-Trim*, which riſeth up
throughout with hills, full of ranke graſſe; yet not ſo, as that it ſhould be altogether
true which *Solinus* reporteth of Ireland: *namely, that it is ſo full of forage, that unleſſe
cattell were kept other whiles from graſing, their fulneſſe would endanger them.* And
ſo much cattell it feedeth, that within the little circuit which it hath, it may rec-
kon at one time above a hundred and twenty thouſand head of beaſts. In this ſtan-
deth *Achonry* Biſhopricke, united now to the See of *Elphin*. And *Shannon*, the So-
C veraigne of all rivers in Ireland, hath here his ſpring-head; which being one while
narrower, and another while broader, with divers turning and winding reaches that
he makes, waſheth and watereth of either ſide, as I have ſaid, many a country. The
principall families be *O Rorck*, *O Murreies*, *Mac Lochleims*, *Mac Glanchies*, and *Mac
Granelles*, all meere and ſtark Iriſh. Whereas *John Burgh*, ſonne to *Richard* the Earle
of *Clan-Ricards*, was created by Queene Elizabeth Baron *Le-Trim*, who was after-
ward ſlaine by his envious concurrents, I cannot ſay whether he had that title of this
Le-Trim, or of ſome other place in this kingdome.

THE COUNTY OF ROSCOMAN.

D

UNder the county of *Letrim* Southward lieth ROSCOMAN, ordained
to be a county by *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy; lying out a good length,
but narrow; cloſed up between the two rivers *Sue* Weſtward, and *Sha-
non* Eaſtward, and on the North ſide bounded with *Curlew* mountaines.
A territory it is for the moſt part plaine, fruitfull, feeding many herds of cattell,
and with meane husbandry and tillage yeeldeth plenty of corne. Where it beareth
Northward, the ſteepe mountaines of *Curlew* perke up aloft, and thoſe impaſſable Curlew hills.
untill by the carefull induſtry of *George Bingham* there was a way cut out: which
Curlews not long ſince became more notorious, for the diſaſtrous death of Sir *Coni-*
E *ers Clifford*, and (by his default) for the ſlaughter with him of moſt valiant and expe-
rienced ſouldiers. In this county are reckoned foure Baronies. Under *Curlew hills*,
by the river *Shanon*, the Baronie of *Boyle* firſt commeth in view: where was founded Barony of Boyle.
in times paſt a famous Abbey, in the yeere 1152. together with the Abbey of Beati-
tude, and *Mac Dermot* ruleth all there as Lord; then by the river *Sue* lieth the Baro-
nie *Balin Tober*, where *O Conor Dun* is of the greateſt command: and upon it joineth Balin Tober.
Elphen an Epiſcopall See. Somewhat lower is *Roſcoman*, the Baronie of *O Conor
Roo*, that is, *Conor the red*, wherein is ſeated the chiefe towne of the whole countie,
fenſed in times paſt with a caſtle by *Robert Ufford* Lord Juſtice of Ireland; but all
the houſes are mean and thatched; and more Southward, *Athlone* the Baronie of the
F *O Kellies*, ſo named of the head towne, which hath a caſtle and ward in it; alſo a moſt
beautifull bridge of hewen ſtone, which to the great terrour of ſeditious rebels,
Queen Elizabeth in our memory appointing *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy of Ireland
overſeer thereof, cauſed to be built, with a purpoſe to conſtitute in that place (as moſt
fit of all others in Ireland to repreſſe ſeditions) the ſeat of reſidence for the Lords
Deputies: and thus much for the Counties of *Conaght*.

LORDS OF CONAGHT.

AS for the Lords of *Conaght*, wee finde it recorded in the Iriſh hiſtories, that *Turlogh O Mor O Conor* ruled abſolutely in old time this countrey, and divided it wholly betweene his two ſonnes, *Cahel* and *Brien*. But at the Engliſhmens firſt arrivall into Ireland, *Rothericke* bare rule, who ſtiled himſelfe Monarch of Ireland, yet being put in feare with the great preparation for the Engliſh warre hanging ſo neere over his head, he betooke himſelfe into the protection of King Henry the ſecond, without trying the hazzard of battell. But when as forthwith he brake his allegeance, and revolted, *Miles Cogan* was the firſt Engliſhman that gave the attempt upon *Conaght*, yet ſped hee not in his enterpriſe. Howbeit that King of *Conaght* aboveſaid, was driven to this exigent, as to acknowledge himſelfe the King of Englands *Liegeman, to ſerve him faithfully as his man, and to pay unto him yeerely of every tenth beaſt, one hide mercateable, &c.* And King John granted that the third part of *Conaght* ſhould remaine unto him ſtill, to bee held hereditarily for an hundred Markes. But *William Fitz-Adelme*, whoſe poſterity are called in Latin *de Burgo*, and *Burke* or *Bourke* in Iriſh, *Robert Muſcegros*, *Gilbert Clare* Earle of *Gloſter*, and *William de Birmingham* were the firſt Engliſh that fully ſubdued this country, and laboured to bring it to civill government. And *William Bourk* and his lineall poſterity, being called Lords of all *Conaght*, governed that province, together with *Ulſter*, for a long time in great peace and tranquillity, yea and raiſed thereout rich revenues, untill the onely daughter of *William Burke*, ſole heire in groſſe of *Conaght* and *Ulſter* both, was matched in marriage with *Leonell* Duke of *Clarence*, King Edward the thirds ſonne. But when as he abode for the moſt part in England, and the *Mortimers* his heires and ſucceſſours looked but negligently to their patrimony and inheritance in Ireland, the *Bourkes* there allies, whom they had appointed as overſeers of their lands, taking the advantage of their Lords abſence, and preſuming upon the troubles in England, deſpiſing the authority of lawes, entring into alliance with the Iriſh, and contracting marriage with them, ſeized upon all *Conaght* to their owne behoofe, and degenerating by little and little, have laid downe Engliſh civility, and taken up Iriſh behaviour. Whereof ſome, who fetched their pedegree from *Richard Burke*, were called *Clan-Ricard*; others, *Mac William Oughter*, that is, *The upper*; others, *Mac William Eughter*, that is, *The lower*; even as they who in the countie of *Maio* were of greateſt power and authority, affected to be tearmed ſimply *Mac-William*, as being a name full of honour, glory, and authority, becauſe they deſcended from *William de Burgo*, or *Burke*, whom I mentioned erewhile: under countenance of which name, they for a long time tyrannized over the poore inhabitants with moſt grievous exactions.

Rog. Hoveden. Anno 1175. pag. 312.

ULTONIA, OR ULSTER.

ALL the land beyond the mouth of the river *Boyn*, *Meath*, *the County Longford*, and the mouth of the river *Kavie* that ſtretcheth Northward, is counted the fifth part of Ireland, called in Latin *Ultonia*, and *Ulidia*, in Engliſh *Ulſter*, in Iriſh *Cui Guilly*, that is, *The Province Guilly*, and of our Welſh Britans *Ultw*. Which Province was wholly inhabited in *Ptolomees* time by the VOLUNTII, DARNI, ROBOGDII, and ERDINI: A large country, beſpred with many, and thoſe very large loghes and lakes, ſhaded with many and thicke woods, in ſome places fruitfull, in others barren, howbeit freſh and green to ſee to in every place, and repleniſhed with cattell. But as the countrey for want of manuring is growne to be rough,

rough, ſo the naturall diſpoſitions of the people, wanting civill diſcipline, are become moſt wild and barbarous. Yet to the end that they might be kept within the bounds of their duty, who were wont to breake in ſunder all bands of equity, of honeſty, and of duty, the hether part of it was in times paſt divided into three counties, *Louth*, *Downe*, and *Anirim*: and now the reſt is laid out into ſeven new counties, that is to ſay, *Cavon*, *Fermanagh*, *Monaghan*, *Armagh*, *Colran*, *Tir-Oen*, and *Donegall* or *Tir-Conell*, by the provident care of Sir *John Perot* L. Deputy: who being a notable and worthy man, well acquainted with the humours and haughty ſpirits of the Province, foreſeeing that no policy would ſerve better to appeaſe the tumults of Ireland, than to reduce theſe parts of Ulſter into order, and to keepe them downe; going thither in a dangerous and tickliſh time, when the King of Spaine hovered and gaped both for Ireland and England; with his gravitie and authority, whiles by barring all wrongs, hee did cut off the cauſes and quarrells of warre, brought all the Potentates or Captaines of Ulſter to this paſſe, that willingly they ſuffered their Seignories to bee divided into Counties, and Sheriffes to bee appointed for the government thereof. But he being within a while after recalled home, and climbing ſtill higher unto honours, the heavie diſpleaſure and envie of ſome, whom hee was not able to counterpoiſe, and his owne laviſh tongue together (for unadviſedly he had let flye ſomewhat againſt the Princes Majeſtie, which to impaire in word is a capitall matter) plunged him headlong ere he was aware upon his owne deſtruction, as I have declared elſewhere more amply.

John Perot Lord Depury. 1585.

THE COUNTIE OF LOUTH.

THE county of LOUTH, in ancient bookes written *Luva* and *Luda*, called in the Iriſh tongue *Irſel* or *Urſel* (if that be not rather a part of this territory) ſituate beyond *Meth* and the mouth of the river *Boyn*, turning full upon the Iriſh ſea, runneth out with a ſhore much winding into the North; the ſoile whereof is ſo full of forage and ſo fruitfull, that it ſoone anſwereth and recompenſeth the husband mans toile and charges.

Uriel, in Latin Urgalia.

Neere unto *Boynes* mouth is ſeated *Drogheda*, or *Droghda*, in Engliſh *Tredagh*, a fine towne, well peopled and frequented, ſo called of the bridge, and divided by the river *Boyne* running through it. Unto which King Edward the ſecond, for *Theobald Verdons* ſake, granted licence for a mercate and Faire; the Kings confirmed many and great liberties, and among other a Mint. Neere unto this ſtandeth *Mellifont* Abbey founded by *Donald* a King of *Uriel*, and much praiſed by Saint *Bernard*: which Queene Elizabeth (when as the religious Monkes were before thruſt out) gave unto Sir *Edward More* of Kent, for his good deſerts both at home, and abroad in the warres.

Tredagh.

Mellifont Abbey.

Ardeth ſeven miles from hence is a dry in-land towne well knowne: and above it *Dundalk*, with a commodious haven, and in times paſt ſtrongly walled; which *Edward Bruce*, brother to the King of Scots, who had proclaimed himſelfe King of Ireland, burnt: but hee within a while after was with eight thouſand two hundred of his men ſlaine neere thereabout. And in our remembrance *Shan O Neale* laied ſiege unto it, but ſtraightwaies hee was forced with ſhame enough to diſlodge. Eight miles from hence ſtandeth *Carlingford*, a port alſo of good requeſt and reſort: neither be there, to my knowledge, any other places in this country worth the naming.

Dundalk.

Carlingford.

This *Louth* had for Earle Sir *John Birmingham* an Engliſhman, whom in reward of his martiall valour, when hee had diſcomfited and in a pitcht field ſlaine that *Edward Bruce*, who aſſuming the title of King of Ireland for a time, had made foule work with fire and ſword in Ireland, King Edward the ſecond advanced to the honour of Earle of *Louth*, *to have unto him and his heires males, and withall, the dignity of Baron of Athenry, to him and his heires*. But this honourable title, as it began, ſo it ended in

Birmingham, who alſo is called Brimicham.

Earle of Louth.

in him; for he that in warre vanquiſhed his enemies, was ſoone after in a tumult of rebellious people vanquiſhed and ſlaine by his owne men in this territory, with many other of his ſirname, leaving no iſſue behinde him. But in our fathers remembrance King Henry the eighth honoured Sir *Oliver Plonkes* with the title of Baron of *Louth*. There remaine in this county, the *Verdons*, *Tates*, *Clintons*, *Bellews*, *Dowdals*, *Gernons*, *Hadſors*, *Wottons*, *Brandons*, *Mores*, *Warrens*, *Chamberlanes*, and very many beſides of Engliſh blood; and of the Iriſh the *Mac-Mathons*, &c.

Baron Louth.

THE COUNTY OF CAVON.

THe county of CAVON lieth next unto *Louth* to the Weſt, called in times paſt Eaſt *Breanny*, the habitation of the *O-Reilyes*, who vaunt themſelves to have had their beginning of the *Ridleys* in England, whereas in their whole courſe and maner of life they be meere Iriſh. Theſe *O-Reileys* not long ſince were of great power in horſemen: but to the end they might be that way leſſe powerfull, Sir *Henry Sidney* in his policy divided their county into ſeven Baronies; whereof the Lords out of that family ſhould immediately hold the ſame by ſervice, in fee from the Crowne of England. They dwell ſcattering in piles and forts, not in towns. A Biſhop they have of their own, and him a poore one, God he knoweth, whoſe See is at *Kilmore*: and yet is not he ſo poore as thoſe Iriſh Biſhops were, who had no other rents and revenues than three milch kine, which the pariſhioners exchanged for others new milch when they went dry, according as *Adam Bremenſis* from their owne relation, when they returned by Germany out of Italy, learned and put downe in writing.

East Breany. O Reily. Kilmore Biſhopricke. Poore Biſhops.

THE COUNTY OF FERMANAGH.

BEyond *Cavan* Weſt and North FERMANAGH preſenteth it ſelfe, where ſometimes the ERDINI dwelt, a country full of woods, and very boggiſh. In the midſt whereof is that moſt famous and the greateſt Meere of all Ireland, *Logh Erne*, ſtretching out 40. miles, bordred about with ſhady woods, and paſſing full of inhabited Ilands: whereof ſome containe an hundred, two hundred, and three hundred Acres of ground: having beſides ſuch ſtore of Pikes, Trouts, and Salmons, that the fiſhermen complain oftner of too great plenty of fiſhes, and of the breaking of their nets, than they doe for want of draught. This Lake ſpreadeth not from Eaſt to Weſt (as it is deſcribed in the common Maps) but as I have heard thoſe ſay who have taken a long and good ſurvey thereof, firſt at *Bal-Tarber*, which is a little towne fartheſt North of any in this county of *Cavon*; it ſtretcheth from South to North foureteene miles in length, and foure in bredth. Anon it draweth ia narrow, to the bigneſſe of a good river, for ſix miles; in the chanell whereof ſtandeth *Inis Killin*, the principall caſtle in this tract, which in the yeere 1593. was defended by the rebels, and by *Dowdall* a moſt valiant Captaine won. Then turning Weſtward, it enlargeth it ſelfe moſt of all, twenty miles long, and ten broad, as far as to *Belek*: neere unto which is a great downefall of water, and as they terme it, that moſt renowned *Salmons Leape*. A common ſpeech is currant among the inhabitants there by, that this Lake was once firme ground, paſſing well husbanded with tillage, and repleniſhed with inhabitants; but ſuddenly, for their abominable buggery committed with beaſts, overflowne with waters, and turned into a Lake. *The Almighty God* (ſaith *Giraldus*) *Creator of Nature, judged this land privie to ſo filthy acts againſt Nature, unworthy to hold not only the firſt inhabitants, but any others for the time to come.* Howbeit this wicked neſſe the Iriſh *Annales* lay upon certaine Ilanders out of the *Hebrides*, who being fled out of their owne Countrey lurked there. Among the Lords in this tract, *Mac-Gwir* was moſt noble and powerfull, untill he overthrew himſelfe and his ſtate in the late rebellion. And they that be of that Sept dwell on both ſides, yet ſo as that thoſe beyond the Lake are reckoned of *Ulſter*, and they on this ſide of *Conaght*.

Lough-Ern. Bal-tarber. Belek.

THE

THE COUNTY MONAGHAN.

ALong the *Lough-Erne*, on the Eaſt ſide, ſtretcheth out the *Countie Monaghan*, mounting aloft with hills well attired with woods, but knowne by no towne at all (unleſſe it be *Monaghan*, which imparted the name unto the whole country.) It is divided into five Baronies, & containeth *Iriel*, *Dartre*, *Ferey*, *Loughty* (which by authority of Parliament were for rebellion, given away from the *Mac-Mahons*) with the little territory *Donemain*, which Queen Elizabeth beſtowed upon *Walter D'Evereux* Earle of *Eſſex*.

Thoſe *Mac-Mahons*, that is, if we interpret it out of the Iriſh language, *The Sons of Urſus*, or the Beare, ruled here as tyrannicall Lords a long time, and derive their Genealogy from *Walter Fitz-Urſe*, who imbrued his hands with the bloody murdering of Thomas Archbiſhop of Canterbury. The moſt puiſſant of theſe, after the manner of that nation, tooke upon him to Lord it over the reſt, and by way of excellency was termed *Mac-Mahon*. About which preheminence, when as of late daies they of that Sept or Family were at moſt bitter debate, by way of hard words, open armes, foule practiſes, yea and cloſe corruptions, Sir *William Fitz-William* the Lord Deputy came hither among them, and judicially convented *Hugh-Roe, Mac-Mahon*, whom he by his authority had ſet up in this Seigniory, and being upon his triall condemned of treaſon, cauſed him to be hanged: and to the end that he might ſuppreſſe for ever both the name and ſoveraignty of *Mac-Mahon*, he divided the territory betweene the kinred of the ſaid Hugh, and certaine Engliſhmen, to have and to hold after the Engliſh tenure, to them and theirs.

Mac-Mahon. Fitz-Urſe. 1590.

THE COUNTY ARMAGH.

ON the Eaſt ſide again lieth out in length the county of *Armagh*, ſo as that it is compaſſed as it were about with the river *Neury* by Eaſt, with the county of *Louth* by South, and with the *Black-water* by North. A County, as I have ſundry times heard the Earle of Denſhire Lord Lievtenant Generall ſay, that for a moſt rich and battle ſoile paſſeth all other parts of Ireland, inſomuch as if any compoſt be laid upon it to make it more fruitfull, it ſcorneth and diſdaineth, as one would ſay, the ſame, and becommeth barren. The firſt place in it that we meet with, is *Fewes*, a little territory belonging to *Turlogh Mac-Henry*, one of the family of *O-Neale*, thicke ſet with woods, and by reaſon of loughs and bogs unpaſſable. Then have you *Orry*, as ſcarce of woods, where dwelleth *O-Hanlan*, and the fort *Mont-Norris*, built by *Charles* Baron *Mont-joy* when he was Lord Deputy, and ſo named in honour of Sir *John Norris*, under whom he had ſerved firſt, and was trained in military diſcipline. Eight miles from hence, neere unto the river *Kalin*, *Armach* maketh a poore ſhew, albeit it is the Archiepiſcopall See, and Metropolitane of the whole Iland. The Iriſh talke much, that it was ſo called of Queen *Armacha*: but in mine opinion it is the very ſame that *Bede* nameth *Dearmach*, and out of the Scottiſh or Iriſh language interpreteth it, *The field of Okes*. But it was named *Drumſailich*, before that Saint *Patricke* had built there *a proper faire City, for ſite, forme, quantity, and compaſſe, modelled out*, as hee ſaith, *by the appointment and direction of Angels*. That *Patricke* I ſay, who being a Britan borne, and Saint *Martins* ſiſters ſonne, named at his Baptiſme *Sucat*, was ſold into Ireland, where he became Heardman to King *Miluc*, afterwards was named by Saint German, whoſe diſciple hee was, *Magonius*, as a *Nurſe-Father*, out of a Britiſh word: and by Pope *Celeſtine*, *Patricius*, as a *Father of the Citizens*, and by him ſent over to catechize Ireland in the Chriſtian faith: which notwithſtanding ſome had received there before, as wee may gather out of an old Synodall, wherein is urged the teſtimony of *Patricke* himſelfe, againſt that tonſure or ſhaving of Prieſts which had beene uſed before his time in Ireland; whereby they were ſhaven onely on the fore part of the head, and

Charles Blunt L. Mont-joy. Fewes. Orry. Mont-Norris. Armach. S. Patricke. *Vita Patricii.* Marianus Scotus. The Iriſh ſhaving.

and not on the Crowne. Which manner of ſhaving he ſeemeth by way of contempt A to father upon a certaine Swineherd of King *Lagerim* the ſonne of *Nell*: and the writers of that age cried out, that it was *Simon Magus* his ſhaving, and not S. *Peters*. In this place about the yeere of our ſalvation 610. *Columbane* built a moſt famous Monaſtery, *out of which very many Monaſteries afterwards were propagated by his diſciples, both in Britain and in Ireland.* Of this *Armach* S. *Bernard* thus writeth. *In honour of S. Patrick the Apoſtle of Ireland, who here by his life time ruled, and after death reſted; it is the Archiepiſcopall ſeat and Metropolitan City of all Ireland, and of ſo venerable eſtimation in old time, that not only Biſhops and Prieſts, but Kings alſo and Princes in generall, were ſubject to the Metropolitane thereof in all obedience, and he alone governed them* B *all. But through the divelliſh ambition of ſome mighty Potentates, there was taken up a very bad cuſtome, that this holy See ſhould be obtained and held in hereditary ſucceſſion; neither ſuffered they any to be Biſhops, but ſuch as were of their owne Clan, Tribe, and Family. Neither prevailed this execrable ſucceſſion a little, but continued this wicked manner for the ſpace well neere of fifteen generations.*

See Bed. l. 5. c. 22.

S. Bernard in the life of Malachy.

When in proceſſe of time the Eccleſiaſticall diſcipline in this Iland was growne looſe, ſo as in townes and cities, there were tranſlations and plurality of Biſhops, according to the will and pleaſure of the Metropolitane; for reformation of this abuſe, *John Papyrio* a Cardinall was ſent hither from Pope *Eugenius* the fourth, as a nameleſſe writer then living wrote in theſe words. *In the yeere of our Lord* 1142. C *John Papyrio, a Cardinall ſent from Eugenius the fourth Biſhop of Rome, together with Chriſtian Biſhop of Liſmore Legate of all Ireland, came into Ireland. The ſame Chriſtian held a ſolemne Counſell in Mell, at which were preſent all the Biſhops, Abbats, Kings, Dukes, and Elders of Ireland: By whoſe conſent there were eſtabliſhed foure Archbiſhopricks, namely, of Armach, of Dublin, of Caſſile, and Toam. Wherein ſate and ruled at the ſame time, Gelaſius, Gregorius, Donatus, and Edanus: and ſo the Cardinall, beſtowing his bleſſing upon the Clergie, returned to Rome.* For before that time, the Biſhops of Ireland were wont to be conſecrated by the Archbiſhops of *Canterbury*, in regard of the Primacy which they had in Ireland. This did the Citizens of *Dublin* acknowledge, when they ſent *Gregory* elect Biſhop of *Dublin*, unto *Ralph* Archbiſhop D of *Canterbury* for to be conſecrated, by theſe words, *Anteceſſorum veſtrorum Magiſterio, &c.* that is, *Unto the Magiſtracy of your Predeceſſors we willingly ſubmitted our* (Prelats) *from which we remember that our Prelats have received their dignity Eccleſiaſticall, &c.* which appeareth for certain out of letters alſo bearing date of greater antiquity, namely, of *Murchertach* King of Ireland, written unto *Anſelm* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, for the ordaining and enſtalling of the Biſhops of *Dublin* and of *Waterford*: likewiſe of King *Gothrich* unto *Lanfrank* his predeceſſor, in the behalfe of one *Patrick* a Biſhop: of *Lanfrank* alſo unto *Therdelucus* a King of Ireland, unto whom he complaineth, *That the Iriſhmen forſake and leave at their pleaſure their wedded wives, without any canonicall cauſe, and match with any others, even ſuch as be neere of kinne,* E *either to themſelves or the ſaid forſaken wives; and if another man with like wickednes hath caſt off any wife, her alſo raſhly and hand over head they joine with, by law of marriage, or fornication rather: an abuſe worthy to be puniſhed.* With which vices if this nation had not bin corrupted even unto theſe daies of ours, both the right of lineall ſucceſſion among them had been more certain, and as well the gentry as the communalty had not embrued themſelves ſo wickedly with the effuſion of ſo much blood of their owne kinred, about their inheritances and legitimation, neither had they become ſo infamous in theſe reſpects among forraine nations. But theſe matters are exorbitant of themſelves, and from my purpoſe.

Long had not that Archiepiſcopall dignity and Primacy beene eſtabliſhed, when F *Vivian* the Popes Legate confirmed the ſame againe; ſo that their opinion may ſeeme to be worthy of diſcredit and refutation, who affirme that the Archbiſhop of *Armach* had in regard of antiquity the priority and ſuperiour place of the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* in the Generall or *Oecumenicall* Councells; whereas by the firſt inſtitution hee is by many ages the latter. Neither according to the antiquitie of

A of places are the ſeats in Councels appointed. *But all Prelates, of what degree ſoever they be, ſit among their Colleagues, according to their owne ordination, enſtalling, and promotion.*

Lib. 1. Ceremoniar. ſacrar. Sect. 14.

What time as that *Vivian* was Legate in Ireland, Sir *John Curcy* ſubdued *Armach*, and made it ſubject to the Engliſh: and yet did he no harme then, but is reported to have beene very good and bountifull unto the Churchmen that ſerved God there, and he re-edified their Church, which in our memory was fired and foulely defaced by the rebell *Shan O Neale*, and the city withall, ſo that they loſt all the ancient beauty and glory, and nothing remaineth at this day but very few ſmall watled cot-B tages, with the ruinous walls of the Monaſtery, Priory, and Primates palace. Among the Archbiſhops of this place, there goes the greateſt fame and name of S. *Malachy*, the firſt that prohibited Prieſts marriage in Ireland, a man in his time learned and devout, and who tooke no leſſe of the *native barbarouſneſſe of that country, than ſea fiſhes ſalineſſe of the ſeas*, as ſaith S. *Bernard*, who wrote his life at large: alſo *Richard Fitz-Ralfe*, commonly called *Armachanus*, is of famous memory, who turned the edge of his ſtile about the yeere 1355. againſt the mendicant Friers, as deteſting in Chriſtians ſuch voluntary begging. Neere to *Armach*, upon a riſing hill, remain the reliques of an old caſtle (*Owen-Maugh* they call it) which was, as they ſay, the ancient habitation of the Kings of *Ulſter*. More Eaſt glideth the *Black-water* (in the Iriſh C tongue *More*, that is, *Great*) which is the limit betweene this ſhire and *Tir-Oen*, whereof I am to ſpeak in due place. In this country and about it *Mac-Genis*, *O Hanlan*, *O Hagan*, and many of the ſept of *O-Neal*, aſſuming unto them ſundry additions and by-names, carry all the ſway after a ſort, and over-rule the reſt.

THE COUNTY OF DOWNE.

D EAſtward now followeth the county of DOWNE, and that very large and fertile in ſoile, ſtretched out even as farre as to the Iriſh ſea, reaching on the North ſide to the Lake *Eaugh*, by a new name called *Logh Sidney*, and on the South to the county of *Louth*, from which the river *Nemry* ſevereth it. Upon this river, in the very firſt entrance into this ſhire, within our remembrance Sir *Nicolas Bagnall* Mareſchall of Ireland, who by his conduct atchieved here divers exploits, and reduced the country to more civility, built and fortified a towne of the ſame name. Hard by it, the river called *Banthelleſſe*, iſſuing out of the deſert mountaines of *Mourne*, paſſeth through the country of *Eaugh*, which belongeth to the family of *Mac Gynnis*: Betweene whom and the *O Neals*, who tyrannized in *Ulſter*, there fell in times paſt a controverſie, whether they were vaſſals to *O Neal*, and whether they ſhould find their followers and ſouldiers victuals, &c. (this kind of ſervice they call *Bonoghty*.) This hath unto it an Epi-E ſcopall See at *Dromore*, above which at the edge of *Logh Eaugh*, are the tracts of *Kilwlto* and *Kilwarny*, much encombred with woods and bogges. Theſe lye inwardly: but by the maritime coaſt the ſea doth ſo wind it ſelfe in, and with ſundry Creeks and Bayes encroach within the land, yea and the Logh and Lake dilateth it ſelfe beſide *Dyffrin*, a valley full of woods, the inheritance in old time of the *Mandevils*, afterwards of the *whites*, in ſuch ſort that it maketh two bilands; *Lecall* Southward, and *Ardes* Northward. *Lecall*, a rich and battle ground, beareth out fartheſt into the Eaſt of any part of Ireland, and is the utmoſt Promontory or cape thereof, which the Mariners now terme Saint *Johns Foreland*, *Ptolomee* calleth it ISANIUM, perhaps of the Britiſh word *Iſa*, which ſignifieth *Loweſt*. In the very ſtreight whereof flou-F riſhed DUNUM, whereof *Ptolomee* alſo made mention (though not in the right place) now named *Down*, a towne of very great antiquity, and a Biſhops See, renowned by the tombe of Saint *Patricke*, Saint *Brigid*, and Saint *Columb*, upon which was written this rude riming diſtichon:

Iſanium the Promontory.

Dunum. Downe.

Hi tres in Duno tumulo tumulantur in uno,
Brigida, Patricius, atque Columba pius.

At

At *Doun* theſe three lie buried in one tombe,
Brigid, *Patricke*, and that devout *Columb*. A

Which monument of theirs, as the bruit runneth, was demoliſhed by the Lord *Leonard Grey*, Deputy under King Henrie the eighth: and ſure it is, that when he was arraigned for miſgoverning, and condemned therefore to death, among other imputations he was charged, that he had profaned this Cathedrall Church of Saint *Patricke*. But as touching the Sepulcher of Saint *Patricke*, the religious Prieſts were at variance, like as the Cities of *Greece* in times paſt ſtrove about the native country of the Poet *Homer*: Theſe of *Downe* challenge it to themſelves, and that upon the B authoritie of the verſes aforeſaid: Thoſe of *Armagh* put in their claime out of the words of Saint *Bernard*, which erewhile I alledged: The Monkes of *Glaſtenbury* in England averred it to be with them, and that out of the old Records and Evidences of their Abbey: and ſome Scots have likewiſe avouched, that as he was borne neere unto *Glaſco*, ſo likewiſe he was enterred there at *Kirk-Patrick*. Into this *Down*, Sir *John Curcy*, that Martiall Engliſhman, and (for a Warrior) extraordinarily devout to Godward, after hee had brought this country in ſubjection unto him, was the firſt that brought in the Benedictine Monkes: and he tranſlated the Monaſterie of *Cariche*, which *Mac Neal*, *Mac Eulef* King of *Ulſter* had founded in *Erinatch* neere unto S. *Finins* Fountaine, into the Iſle called after his name *Tnis-Curcy*, and endowed the C ſame with lands aſsigned for it. For before time the Monkes of Ireland, as thoſe of ancient times in Egypt, whoſe maner and order that devout man *Congell*, that is by interpretation, *A faire pledge*, brought over into Ireland, being wholly given to prayer, earned for themſelves and the poore their living, with the labour of their own hands. Howbeit, theſe Monaſticall orders and cuſtomes (as all humane things) continued not long, when their maners and carriage grew to be worſe, and riches had by little and little polluted piety, which as a mother, had formerly bred them. *Robert Abbat* of *Moliſme* in *Burgundie* ſtudied and endevoured earneſtly in times paſt to reduce and ſet on foot againe the ſaid ancient Diſcipline: *and perſwaded his owne Diſciples to live with their handy labour, to leave Tithes and Oblations unto the Prieſts* D *that ſerved in the Dioceſſe, to forbeare wearing of Breeches made of woven cloth, or of leather. But they labouring to the contrary, refuſed flatly to goe from the cuſtomes obſerved in the Monaſteries of the Weſt parts of the world, which were knowne for certaine, to have been inſtituted and ordained by Saint Maure ſcholar to Saint Benet, and by Saint Columban.* But I have digreſſed too farre, now will I returne againe. By the ſea-ſide ſtand *Arglas*, where Saint *Patrick*, by report, founded a Church: and *Strangford*, called in old time *Strandford*, a ſafe harbour, where the river *Coyn* with a great and violent ſtreame breaketh into the Sea. Neere unto which, in the Biland *Lecale*, Queene Mary in her great bounty unto Noblemen liberally gave lands unto the Earle of *Kildare*. And here, of the Engliſh race the *Ruſſells*, *Audleys*, *Whites*, and E the *Bagnells* who came thither laſt, ſtoutly defend, among the wild and fierce Iriſh, not without danger, what they and their anceſtours won in theſe parts.

Ardes, the other Biland called *The Andes*, lieth over againſt it to the North, ſevered with a ſmall chanell out of the *Logh-Coin*, which on the Weſt ſide encloſeth it, like as the ſea on the Eaſt ſide, and the Bay of *Knoc-Fergus* on the North. You may reſemble it to the bent of the arme, which by a very narrow *Iſthim* or necke of land groweth to the reſt of the Iland, like as an arme to the ſhoulder. The ſoile is every where paſsing good and bountifull, but only in the mids, where lieth out for twelve miles or thereabout in length, a moiſt, flat, and boggy plaine. The ſhore is ſufficiently beſpred with ſmall villages, and in times paſt had a moſt renowned Monaſterie F at the Bay of *Knoc-Fergus*, of the ſame inſtitution, order, and name, as was that right ancient and famous Abbey in England neere unto *Cheſter*, I meane, *Banchor*. Out of whether of theſe twaine that Arch-hereticke *Pelagius* came, it is uncertaine, whiles ſome will needs have him to ſpring from hence, others from that in Britaine: but neither of them grounding upon any certaine warrant of authority. Howbeit, certaine

Saint Patricks Sepulcher.

Robert de *Monts, de Inſtitutione Ordinis Monachorum.*

Banchor Abbay.

A certaine it is that he was of Britaine, as may appeare by other teſtimonies, as alſo by this diſtichon of *Proſper Aquitanus*, inveying againſt his impiety. Pelagius the Arch-heretick.

I procul inſana impietas, arteſque malignas
Aufer, & authorem comitare excluſa Britannum.
Avaunt far hence impiety, and lewd Arts take with thee,
Once gone, with Britiſh fire of thine keep alwaies company.

But touching this place, heare what S. *Bernard* ſaith: *A rich and mighty man gave* In the life of Malachias.
B *a place called Banchor unto Malachy, to build, or rather to re-edifie there a Monaſtery. It had been ywis a moſt noble houſe before time, under the firſt founder and father Congel, breeding many thouſand Monkes, and the head likewiſe of many Monaſteries. A holy place in truth, and a breeder of many Saints, moſt plenteouſly fructifying unto God: ſo that one of the ſons of that holy congregation, named Luan, is reported to have been the founder of an hundred Monaſteries. Which I have beene more willing to relate, that by this one the reader may give a gheſſe what a mighty multitude there was beſide. Thus at length the ſprouts thereof replenished Ireland and Scotland. From out of which S. Columbane comming up to theſe parts of ours here in France, built the Monaſtery of Luxovium, which grew to a mighty multitude. And ſo great an Abbey by report this was, that the ſo-*
C *lemnity of divine ſervice held out continually in one quire after another: ſo that there was not one moment of time, night or day, without ſinging praiſes. Take all this to be ſpoken of the ancient glory of Banchor Monaſtery. Malachia both in regard of the noble name that it bare, and of the ancient dignity, eſpecially liked this place, although it was deſtroied; as minding to replant it, like unto a certain garden or Paradiſe; as alſo becauſe many bodies of Saints ſlept there. For, to ſay nothing of thoſe that were buried in peace, it is reported that 900. in one day were ſlaine by Pirats. Verily the poſſeſſions belonging to that place were great: But Malachias contenting himſelfe only with the ſite of the holy place, ſurrendred the poſſeſſions and lands wholly to another: for from the time that the Monaſtery was deſtroied, there wanted not one to hold it with the livings thereto belonging:*
D *For they were ordained by election alſo, and called Abbats, keeping ſtill in name, though it were not ſo in deed, as it had been in old time. And when many gave advice not to alienate the poſſeſſions, but to retaine the whole together unto themſelves, this profeſſor of poverty agreed not thereto, but cauſed, according to the cuſtome, one to bee choſen for to hold the ſame, reſerving onely to himſelfe and his the place, as I have before ſaid. Moreover, within a few daies there was the Oratory or Church finiſhed, of timber peeces made ſmooth but fitly and firmely knit together (a Scottiſh kind of work, faire and beautifull enough.) Afterwards Malachy thought it good to have a Church built of ſtone, proportioned like to thoſe which he had ſeene built in other countries. And when hee had begun to lay the foundation, the native inhabitants of the countrey began to make a wonder thereat, be-*
E *cauſe there were not found in that land as yet ſuch maner of buildings: and thereupon one cried out, O good Sir, what meane you to bring in this new faſhion into our countries? Scots we are and not French. What vanity is this? what need was there of ſuch worke, ſo ſuperfluous, ſo proud, and ſo glorious?*

More inward, hard by the Lake is the Biſhops See of *Conereth* or *Coner*, where ſat the ſaid *Malachy* as Biſhop. But what manner of flock this ſo holy a Paſtor fed, liſten unto S. *Bernard*. *Malachy in the thirtieth yeere almoſt of his age, was brought in and preſented a conſecrated Biſhop of Conereth, for this was the cities name. Now when as he began to execute his function according to his office, then perceived this man of God, that it was his lot to come not unto men, but unto beaſts. No where had he to that time experi-*
F *ence of ſuch, in the moſt barbarous parts that ever he came unto: No where had he found for manners ſo froward, for rites ſo divelliſh, for faith ſo impious, for lawes ſo barbarous, for diſcipline ſo ſtiffe necked, and for life ſo filthy. Chriſtians they were in name, and Pagans in deed. Tithes and firſt fruits they gave none, lawfull marriage they contracted none, confeſsions they made none, to crave or to give pennance there could be found juſt none: And Miniſters of the Altar there were very few or none: But what needs many*

Biſhoprick of Coner.

words & where the very paucity and fewnesse among the lay Persons, was in maner idle and imploied about nothing, no fruit was to be expected by their duties and functions among so leud a people. For in the Churches there was heard neither voice of Preacher nor sound of singing. What should the Lords champion doe in this case & either hee must yeeld with shame, or bicker in jeopardy. But he who acknowledged himselfe to be a Shepherd, and not an hireling, chose rather to stand to it than to flye, ready to give his life for his sheep if it so behoved. And albeit they were all wolves and no sheepe, in the midst of wolves he stood as a fearlesse Shepherd, by all meanes casting about how to make of wolves sheepe. Thus wrote Saint *Bernard*; and little better can he that is Bishop there at this day say, as I heare, of his wilde flocke hereabout.

Savage. This *Ardes*, the *Savages*, an Englisih family in times past held in possession: amongst whom there goeth a great name of him, who said no lesse stoutly than pleasantly, when he was moved to build a castle for his defence, *That he would not trust to a castle of stones, but rather to a castle of bones*, meaning thereby his owne bodie. Afterward the *O-Neals* wrested it out of their hands: who being attainted of high treason, by permission of Queene Elizabeth, Sir *Thomas Smith* Knight, and the Queenes Secretary planted a Colonie there not long since: a worthy adventure, but it sped unhappily. For after great expences defraied, the Irish by a traine caught his base sonne, whom hee had made Captaine and ruler thereof, and cruelly cast him to hungry dogges: for which barbarous cruelty, those most wicked wretches suffered afterward most grievous punishment accordingly, being killed and given unto Wolves to bee devoured. Above *Ardes* Westward the more Southerne

Upper Clane-Boy. *Clan-boy*, that is, the *Yellow Nation* or *Sept*, or *the kinred of Hugh the Yellow*, a country very full of woods, reacheth as farre as to the bay of *Knock-fergus*, inhabited by the Sept of the *O-Neales*, and is counted the farthest territorie of this county of *Downe*.

THE COUNTY OF ANTRIM.

THe next County in order unto *Louth* Northward, is that of ANTRIM, so called of *Antrim* a base townelet of small reckoning at all, had it not imparted the name unto the whole countrey, which lieth betweene the Bay of *Knoc-Fergus*, *Logh Eaugh*, and the river *Ban*. This Bay of

Knoc-Fergus. *Knoc-Fergus* which *Ptolomee* tearmeth VINDERIUS, took name of a towne situate upon it, which the Englisih call *Knoc-Fergus*, the Irish *Carig-Fergus*, that is, the *Rock of Fergus*, of that most renowned *Fergus*, who first brought the Scottish out of Ireland into Britaine, there drowned. This is well inhabited and more frequented than the rest in this coast, by reason of the commodious haven, although the blockhouses thereto be unfinished, having a fortresse pitched upon an high rocke, a ward of garrison souldiers to keepe the countrey in awe and good order, with an ancient

Nether Clane-Boy. palace converted now into Magazin. Hard by it lieth the *Nether Clane-Boy*, which also was the habitation of *O-Neales*, notable for the death of that most leud rebell, *Shan* or *John O-Neal*, who after many robberies and sacriledges committed, being in one or two skirmishes under the leading of Sir *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy, vanquished and weakened, was brought to that exigent, that hee was resolved to goe unto the Deputy with an halter about his neck and submissely to crave pardon: but being perswaded by his Scribe to seeke first for aide of certaine Scots of the Islands, who under the conduct of Alexander *Oge* had encampeđ themselves here, and preyed in the countrey, hee came unto them, who gave him friendly entertainment, and presently massacred him and all his company in revenge of their kinsfolke whom hee had before slaine. By whose death the warre being ended, and himselfe with all those that went with him into the field attainted, Queene Elizabeth granted this *Claneboy* unto *Walter D'Eureux* Earle of Essex, who crossed over the seas hither, and, I wot not, whether under a goodly colour of honour (for chosen he was Governour of *Ulster* and Mareschal of Ireland) hee was by the politicke practice of some

Courtiers

Courtiers finely packed away into a Country alwaies rebellious and untamed. But whiles with the expence of a mighty masse of money hee went about to reduce it to good order, after hee had beene crossed and tossed with many troubles both at home and abroad in the warres, hee was by untimely death taken out of this world, leaving unto all good men a wonderfull misse of himselfe, and this Country unto the *O-Neales* and *Brian Carragh*, of the *Mac-Conells* race, who since that time have gone together by the eares, and committed many murders one upon another, about the soveraignty of this Seigniory.

Neere unto *Knoc-Fergus* there is a By-land, with a narrow necke (as it were) annexed to the maine, which notwithstanding is called the *Isle* of *Magie*, taking up foure miles in length and one in bredth: wherein, as some suppose, flourished that Monasterie of *Magio* so highly praised by *Bede*: whereof I have made mention before in the County of *Majo*. Isle of Magie.

Then the *Glinnes*, that is, the *Valleys*, begin at *Older-Fleet*, a bad road for ships, and run out a great length upon the sea. This country belonged in ancient times to the *Bissets* Noblemen of Scotland, who when upon private grudges and quarrels they had made away Patricke Earle of *Athol*, were banished hither, and through the beneficiall favour of Henry the Third King of England, received Lands here. Glinnes. Bissets.

For John *Bisset*, who died in the beginning of Edward the First his reigne, had large possessions heere, and under King Edward the Second, Hugh *Bisset* for rebellion lost some of them. But in our fathers daies, the Highland Irish Scots, out of *Cantire* and the *Hebrides*, under the leading of James *Mac-Conell* Lord of *Cantire* in Scotland, made an entry upon the same, and he laying claime thereto challenged it as descended from the *Bissets*. Howbeit *Shan O-Neale* having slaine their Captaine easily chased them away. Yet returned they, and in this tract committed continually robberies and outrages in cruell manner, yea and maintained seditious commotions, untill that even of late Sir John *Perot* Lord Deputy of Ireland brought first *Donell Goran* (who together with his brother Alexander was slaine by Sr. Richard *Bingham* in Conaght) and afterward *Agnus Mac-Conel*, the sonnes of James *Mac-Conel*, to that passe, that they betooke themselves to the Queene of Englands protection, and upon their humble suite received at her hands this county to bee held of her by service under certaine conditions, namely, to beare armes within Ireland under none other but the Kings of England, and to pay yeerely a certain number of cowes and hawkes, &c. James Mac-Conell.

Above this, as farre as to the river *Bann*, all the tract is called *Rowte*, the seat of the *Mac-Guillies*, a familie of good reputation in their county: which, notwithstanding the violence of the Islander Scots, and their continuall depredations, hath driven them into a narrow corner. For, *Surley Boy*, that is, *Charles the Yellow*, brother unto James *Mac-Conel*, who possessed himselfe of the *Glines*, became also in some sort Lord hereof; untill that Sir John *Perot* Lord Deputy, having won *Donluse* Castle, a very strong pile, seated upon a rocke that hangeth over the sea, and severed from the Land with a deepe ditch, dispossessed him and all his. Which for all that, hee recovered the next yeere following by treason, after he had slaine *Carie* the Captaine thereof, who manfully defended himselfe. But the Lord Deputy sending against him Captaine *Meriman* an approved warrior, who slew the two sonnes of James *Mac-Conell*, and Alexander this *Surley Boys* son, so coursed him from place to place, *and drave away his cattell the onely riches he had* (for hee was able to number of his owne stocke 50000. cowes) so that *Surley Boy* rendred *Donluse*, came to *Dublin*, and in the Cathedrall Church openly made his submission, exhibited a supplication craving mercy, and afterwards being admitted into the Lord Deputies Great Chamber, so soone as he saw the Picture of Queene Elizabeth upon a table, once or twice flung away his sword, fell downe at her feet, and devoted himselfe unto her Majesty: Whereupon being received into favour, and ranged among the subjects of Ireland, he abjured and renounced openly in the Courts of Chancery and Kings Bench all service and allegeance to any forraine Kings whatsoever: and he had given unto The Rowt. Mac-Guilly. Surley Boy. Chairly Boy. Donluse.

him by the bounteous liberality of Queene Elizabeth, foure territories (*Toughes* they call them) lying from the river *Boys* unto the *Bay*, *Don ſeverig*, *Loghill*, and *Balla-monyn*, *with the Conſtableſhip of Donluſe Caſtle*, *to him and the heires males of his body*, *to hold of the Kings of England*, with theſe conditions, That neither hee nor his, nor yet his poſterity ſerve in the warres under any forraine Prince without Licence; That they keepe their people from all depredations; That they furniſh and finde twelve horſemen, and fortie footmen, at their owne charges for fortie daies in time of warre; and preſent unto the Kings of England a certaine number of cowes and hawkes yeerely, &c.

THE COUNTIE OF COLRAN.

River Ban.

Glan-Colkein.

Salmons.

O-Cahan.

Uraights. The election of O-Neal.

Scottiſh Ilanders.

BEyond the *Glynnes* Weſt, ſtandeth *Krine*, which now they call the county COLRAN, of the principall towne therein. It lieth between the river *Ban* and *Lough-foile*, and confineth South upon the county of *Tir-Oen*. This *Ban*, a paſſing faire river, as *Giraldus* ſaith (which the name alſo witneſſeth) riſing out of the mountaines of *Mourn* in the county of *Downe*, carrieth himſelfe and his name into *Lough Eaugh*, or *Lough-Sadney*, a large Lake: which name for all that, after thirty miles or thereabout (for of ſo great length that Lake is eſteemed to be) at his going forth in the end he reſumeth againe at *Tome* caſtle, and being beſet and ſhadowed along the ſides with woods, by *Glancolkein*, where by reaſon of thick woods, and unpaſſable bogges there is the ſafeſt place of refuge for the Scottiſh Ilanders and the rebels (and which the Engliſh felt, who purſued *Surley Boy* whiles hee lurked here) carrying a proud ſtreame, entreth into the ſea, breeding Salmons in abundance above any other river in all Europe: becauſe, as ſome think, it paſſeth all the reſt for cleereneſſe, in the which kinde of water Salmons take ſpeciall delight. In this part the *O Cahans* were of greateſt authoritie; the principall perſon of which family *O Cahan* is thought to be one of the greateſt of thoſe Potentates, or *Uraights* as they terme them, that ought ſervice unto *O Neal* the Tyrant of *Ulſter*: as who in that barbarous election of *O Neal*, which with as barbarous ceremonies is ſolemnized in the open aire upon an high hill, performeth this honourable ſervice forſooth, as to fling a ſhooe over the head of the elected *O Neal*. Howbeit he is not of power ſufficient to reſtrain the Scottiſh Ilanders, who to ſave charges at home, every yeere in Summer time flocke hither out of thoſe hungry and barren Ilands (where is nothing but beggery) to get their living; ready upon every occaſion and opportunity to maintain rebellions; inſomuch as provided it hath been by law, under paine of high treaſon, that no perſon call them into Ireland, nor give them lodging or entertainment.

But this county with other confining is eſcheated to the King, who gratiouſly purpoſing a civill plantation of thoſe unreformed and waſte parts, is pleaſed to diſtribute the ſaid lands to his civill ſubjects, and the city of London hath undertaken to plant Colonies here.

THE COUNTIE OF TIR-OEN.

BEneath *Colran* lieth Southward the county of TIR-OEN, in old books named alſo *Tir-Eogain*, that is, if a man interpret it, *The land of Eugenius*, which name the Iriſh have contracted into *Eogain* and *Oen*. This is altogether upland from the ſea, divided towards the ſunnes ſetting by the river *Liffer* from *Tir-Conell*, toward the riſing with the *Logh Eaugh* from the county of *Antrim*, and Southward with the *Blackwater*, which in Iriſh they call *Aven More*, that

that is, *The great water*, from the county of *Armagh*. A country though rough and rugged, yet fruitfull and very large, as which lieth out threeſcore miles in length, and thirty in bredth: divided by the mountaines called *Slew Gallen*, into the *Upper Tir-Oen* Northward, and the *Nether* Southward.

Upper Tir-Oen.

In it are firſt *Cloghar*, a Biſhopricke, and that a ſlender one; then *Dunganon*, the chiefe habitation of the Earles; which through the favour of King Henry the eighth gave the title of Baron unto *Matthew* ſonne to the firſt Earle of *Tir-Oen*. And verily this is an houſe fairer built than commonly they bee in this county, but hath beene oftentimes by the Lords themſelves defaced with fire, becauſe it ſhould not be burnt by the enemy: alſo *Ublogabell*, where *O-Neal* that moſt proudly ruleth and oppreſſeth *Ulſter* was wont to be inaugurated after that barbarous manner and tradition of the countrey: and the fort at *Black-water* on the river *More*, which hath ſuſtained the variable changes and chances of warre, whiles there was no other way into this countrey, being the place of refuge for the rebels: but now it is neglect, ever ſince there was found another Ford more below, at which on both ſides of the river Charles Lord Mount-joy Deputy erected new Sconces, when with hot warre hee purſued the rebels in theſe parts. Who likewiſe at the ſame time raiſed another garriſon fort, called by his owne name Mont-joy, at the Lake *Eaugh* (*Logh Sidney* in honour of *Henry Sidney* ſouldiers now terme it) which encloſeth the Weſt ſide of this ſhire, and is made, or much encreaſed by the river *Bann*, as I have ſaid. Surely this is a goodly and beautifull Lake, paſſing fiſhfull, and very large, as ſtretching out thirty miles or thereabout, as the Poet ſaith.

Biſhopricke of Cloghter. Dunganon. Baron of Dunganon.

Fort of Blackwater.

——*Dulci mentitus Nerea fluctu.*
Freſh water though it bee,
A ſea folke thinke they ſee.

And conſidering the variety of ſhew upon the bankes, the ſhady groves, the meadowes alwaies greene, the fertile corne fields, if they be well manured; the bending and hanging hills, and the rills running into it, faſhioned and ſhaped for pleaſure and profit even by Nature her ſelfe, who ſeemeth as it were to be very angry with the inhabitants there by, for ſuffering all to grow wild and barbarous through their lazie litherneſſe. In the upper *Tir-Oen* ſtands *Straban*, a Caſtle well knowne, wherein dwelt in our daies *Turlogh Leinigh* of the ſept of *O-Neals*, who after the death of *Shan O-Neal*, as I ſhall ſhew anon, by election of the people attained to the dignity of *O-Neal*: alſo ſome other Piles and fortreſſes of ſmaller reckoning, the which (like as elſe where in this Iland) be no more but towers with narrow loope-holes rather than windowes, unto which adjoine Hauls made of turfes, and roofed over head with thatch, having unto them belonging large Courts or yards fenſed round about with ditches and hedges of rough buſhes for defence of their cattell againſt Cow-ſtealers. But if this county have any name or glory at all, it is wholly from the Lords thereof, who have ruled here as Kings, or Tyrants rather: of whom there were two Earles of *Tir-Oen*, namely, *Con O-Neale*, and *Hugh* his nephew by his ſon *Matthew*. But of theſe I will ſpeake more at large by and by, when I am to treat of the Earles and Lords of *Ulſter*.

THE COUNTIE OF DONEGALL OR *TIR-CONELL*.

ALL that remaineth now behind in *Ulſter* toward the North and South, was poſſeſſed in ancient times by the ROBOGDII and VENNICNII: but at this day it is called the County of DONEGALL or TIRCONELL, that is, as ſome interpret it, *The land of Cornelius*, or as others, *The Land of Conall*, and in truth, *Marianus* plainly nameth it, *Conallea*.

Conallea. The county is all in a maner champian and full of havens, as bounded with A the ſea on the North and Weſt ſides beating upon it, and diſ-joined on the Eaſt from *Tir-Oen* with the river *Liffer*, and from Conaght with the Lake *Erne*. *Liffer* neere unto his ſpring head, enlargeth his ſtream, and ſpreadeth abroad into a Lake, wherein appeareth above the water an Iſland, and in it hard by a little Monaſtery, a very narrow vault within the ground, much ſpoken of by reaſon of I wot not what feareſull walking ſpirits, and dreadfull apparitions, or rather ſome religious horrour: which cave, as ſome dreame ridiculouſly, was digged by *Ulyſſes* when hee went downe to parley with thoſe in hell.

Patricks Purgatory. The inhabitants terme it in theſe daies *Ellan n' Frugadory*, that is, *The Iſle of Purgatory*, and *Saint Patricks Purgatory*. For ſome perſons devoutly credulous, affirme B that Patrick the Iriſhmens Apoſtle, or elſe ſome Abbat of the ſame name, obtained by moſt earneſt praier at the hands of God, that the puniſhments and tormentes which the godleſſe are to ſuffer after this life, might here bee preſented to the eye: that ſo he might more eaſily root out the ſinnes which ſtucke ſo faſt to his Countrimen the Iriſh; and withall their heatheniſh errours. But ſeeing that this place is named in Regia. Regliſ. Saint Patricks life, *Reglis*, I would deeme it to be the other REGIA, that *Ptolomee* mentioneth: and the very ſituation of it in the Geographer implieth no leſſe. Beſides this *Patrickes Purgatory*, there was another Purgatorie alſo of Sir *Brendan* in this Iſland; but ſince I could not finde out the place, take here with you that only which I C found, namely, *Nechams Tetraſtichon* of it.

Aſſerit eſſe locum ſolennis fama dicatum
Brendano, quo lux lucida ſæpe micat.
Purgandas animas datur hic tranſire per ignes,
Ut dignæ facie judiciſ eſſe queant.

If common fame ſay true, a place of Brendan taking name
There is, and often times cleere lights doe ſhine within the ſame.
The ſoules have licence here to paſſe through Purgatory fire,
That worthily before that Judge, they may at length appeare. D

Where this river *Liffer* augmented by other waters comming unto it, approacheth neerer to the ſea, it ſpreadeth out againe into a Lake, which *Ptolomee* called LOGIA, and now they uſually terme it *Logh Foile* and *Logh Der*, whereupon *Necham* hath theſe verſes.

Logh Der *aquis dives Lacus eſt, Ultonia novit,*
Commodus indigenis utilitate placet.
Logh Der a Lake in waters rich, this *Ulſter* knoweth well,
Commodious, and pleaſing much thoſe that about it dwell. E

Derry. Hard by this, there flouriſhed ſometime *Derry* a Monaſterie and Epiſcopall See; where in the yeere 1566. *Edward Randolph*, renowned for his long ſervice in the warres, ſpent his life in the behalfe of his countrey to his everlaſting fame, and gave *Shan O-Neal* (who had then aſſembled and armed all the power he could poſſibly againſt the Engliſh) ſuch an overthrow, as that he could never after recover the loſſe he then ſuſtained. But now of late Sir *Henry Docwra* knight, who in the warres of Ireland quit him ſo well, that with great praiſe he hath approved his ſingular valour and martiall skill, brought hither firſt a gariſon, and afterward planted here a Colony, to bridle the Earle of *Tir-Oens* inſolent pride: and eſtabliſhed and ſettled the ſame with ſo good orders, that it both ſtandeth in good ſteed for helpe againſt the F Robogdii. rebells, and alſo traineth the barbarous people to their duties. The ROBOGDII placed above LOGIA held all that Northren ſea coaſt of Ireland, where *O Dogherty* an obſcure Potentate had great ſway. Amongſt theſe, *Robogh* a little Epiſcopall towne retaineth the expreſſe footings of the old name *Robogdii*. Which ſhould Robogdium Promontory. be that promontory ROBOGDIUM, unleſſe it be *Faire Foreland*, I know not. From

A hence the utmoſt ſhores all rockie bend backe againe by the mouth of *Swilly* Lake, which *Ptolomee* ſeemeth to call ARGITA.

Beyond theſe more Weſtward were the VENNICNII ſeated, where *Mac Rwyn* Vennicnii. *Faid*, *Mac Swyn Netoeth*, and *Mac Swyn Bannigh* have great lands and large poſſeſſions. Among theſe *Ptolomee* placeth the river VIDUA, which now is called *Crodagh*, River Vidua. and the Promontory VENNICNIUM, which they now call *Rams-head*, and the Fore- Boreum Promontory. land BOREUM; now *S. Helens head.*

Upon the ſhore as it twineth backe from hence Southerly, *Caleheg* affordeth an Haven and commodious harbour for ſailers: then appeare the ruins and rubbiſh of B *Sligah Caſtle*, which *Maurice Fitz-Girald* Lord Juſtice of Ireland built about the Sligah. yeere 1242. when he had made himſelfe Lord of this country. But *John Fitz-Girald* the firſt Earle of *Kildare* was diſpoſſeſſed of this caſtle and a goodly inheritance in this tract, fined alſo in a great ſum of money, for that hee had raiſed a civill and dangerous war againſt the Earle of *Ulſter*.

Lower yet, and not far from the mouth of *Logh Earne*, *Donegal*, that is, the towne Donegall. of the *Gallicians* of Spaine, with an Abby ſheweth it ſelfe, whence this county when it was made a county tooke the name.

There have beene rulers over this territory for theſe many ages they of the houſe of *O-Donel*, and thoſe extracted from the ſame ſtock that the family of *O-Neals*, nei- C ther had they any other title than *O-Donel*, and Lords of *Tir-Conell*. For the getting O-donell. of which title, and that they might be by a certaine election of the people inaugurated with their due complements at a ſtone beſide *Kilmacrenan*, they were at deadly diſcord, and committed outrages one upon another, untill that King James not long ſince by his honourable Letters Patents conferred the *honour, title, and ſtile of Earle Tir-Conell* upon *Rory O-Donell*, the brother of that *Hugh* the rebell, who being fled out of his countrey died in Spaine; and this *Rory* his ſucceſſour practiſing new treaſon againſt King James his advancer, upon the terrour of a guilty conſcience fled the realme in the yeere 1607. and died at *Rome*.

The ancient inhabitants of this *Ulſter*, like as the reſt of all Ireland throughout, D were by one name in times paſt cleped SCOTI, and from hence carried they over Scoti. with them the name of Scots into the North parts of Britain. For as *Giraldus* writeth, *about the yeere of ſalvation foure hundred, ſix ſons of Mured King of Ulſter ſeized upon the North parts of Britain, whereupon it was by a ſpeciall and peculiar name called* SCOTIA. And yet it appeareth by the Scottiſh Annales that this happened long before. Alſo *Ferguſe* the ſecond, who re-eſtabliſhed the kingdome of Scots in Britain, came from hence, unto whom *Patrick* had propheſied by way of divination or Soothſay- In the life of S. Patrick. ing, in theſe words: *Although thou ſeemeſt at this day baſe and contemptible in the eies of thy brethren, thou ſhalt ſhortly be the Prince and Lord of them all.* And to avow the credit and authority of this prediction, the ſaid writer addeth moreover and ſaith: E *No long ſpace of time after this*, Fergus, *according to the Holy mans propheſie, obtained the ſoveraignty in all that land, and his ſeed reigned for many generations together. From his ſtemme proceeded that moſt valerous King Edan, the ſonne of Gabran, who ſubdued Scotland that is called Albanach, whoſe poſterity in lineall deſcent and ſucceſſion reigneth there ſtill.*

The firſt Engliſhman that in the reigne of King Henry the ſecond attempted this Earles of Ulſter. countrey was Sir *John Curcy*, who having by force won *Downe* and *Armach*, either by dint of ſword conquered, or by ſurrender gat the whole into his owne hands, and was the firſt that was ſtiled Earle of *Ulſter*: but when his great exploits and fortunate atchievements had wrought him ſuch envie, that through his owne vertues and o- F ther mens vices he was baniſhed out of the Realme, *Hugh Lacy*, the ſecond ſonne of *Hugh Lacy* Lord of *Meth*, who had commandement to purſue him by force and armes, was by King John appointed his ſucceſſour, being created Earle of *Ulſter*, by the ſword, of which honour notwithſtanding the ſame King afterward deprived him *An. 7. Joannis.* for his tumultuous inſolency: and hee was in the end received into favour againe. But for the founder teſtimony hereof, it were good to exemplifie the ſame word

for word out of the records of Ireland. Hugh de Lacy sometime Earle of Ulster, held all A
Ulster (exempt and separate from all other counties whatsoever) of the Kings of England
in chiefe by service of three Knights so often as the Kings service was proclaimed:
and he held all Pleas in his owne Court, that pertaine to a Iustice and Sheriffe, and held
a Court of Chancery of his own, &c. And afterward all Ulster came into the hands of our
Soveraigne Lord K. John, by the forfeiture of the foresaid Hugh: unto whom after that
K. Henry the third demised it for terme of the said Hughs life. And when Hugh was de-
ceased, Walter de Burgo did that service unto Lord Edward K. Henries son, Lord of Ire-
land before he was King. And the same Lord Edward feoffed the aforesaid Walter in the
said land of Ulster, to have and to hold unto the same Walter and to his heires, by the ser- B
vice aforesaid, as freely and wholly as the above named Hugh de Lacy held it, excepting
the advowsons of Cathedrall Churches and the demesne of the same, also the Pleas
of the Crowne, to wit, Rape, Forstall, Firing, and Treasure Trowve, which our sove-
raigne Lord K. Edward retained to himselfe and his heires. This *Walter de Burgo*, who was Lord of *Conaght*, and Earle of *Ulster*, begat of the only daughter of *Hugh de La-*
cy, *Richard* Earle of *Ulster*, who after hee had endured many troubles and calamities died in the yeere 1326. *Richard* had issue *John de Burgo*, who departed this life before his father, having begotten upon Elizabeth, sister and one of the heires of *Gil-*
bert Clare Earle of *Gloucester*, *William*, who succeeded after his grandfather. This William being slain by his own men when he was young, left behind him a little daughter
See pag. 624. and 725. his only child, who being married unto *Leonell* Duke of Clarence bare one daughter C
likewise, the wife of *Edmund Mortimer* Earle of *March*, by whom the Earledome of *Ulster* and Seigniory of *Conaght* came unto the *Mortimers*, and from them together with the kingdome of England unto the house of Yorke: and afterward Edward the fourth King of England adjoined it unto the Kings *Domaine* or *Crowne land*.

And when as at the same time England was divided into sides and factions, whiles the civill warre grew hot, and the English that abode here returned out of *Ulster* into England to follow the factions, *O-Neal* and others of Irish blood seized these countries into their own hands, and brought them to such wildnesse and savage barbarisme, as it exceeded: In so much as this province which in times past paied a mighty masse D
of money unto their Earles, scarcely ever since yeelded any coin at all unto the Kings of England.

Ireland neglected. And verily in no one thing whatsoever (pardon this my over-boldnesse) have the Kings of England beene more defective in piety and policie, than that they have for these so many ages seen so slightly to this Province, yea and to all Ireland, in the propagation of religion, establishing the weale publike, and reducing the life of the inhabitants to civility: whether it was for careleſse neglect, sparing, or a fore-cast of dammage, or some reason of state, I am not able to say. But that the same may be no longer thus neglected, it seemeth of it selfe by good right to importune most earnestly, being an Iland so great, so neere a neigbour, so fruitfull in soile, so rich in pastures E
more than credible, beset with so many woods, enriched with so many mineralls (if they were searched) watered with so many rivers, environed with so many havens, lying so fit and commodious for sailing into most wealthy countries, and thereby like to bee for impost and custome very profitable: and to conclude, breeding and rearing men so abundantly as it doth, who considering either their mindes or their bodies might be of singular employment for all duties and functions as well of warre as of peace, if they were wrought and conformed to orderly civility.

I in- F

A

I Intimated even now, that I would speak touching the O-Neals, *who carried themselves as Lords of Ulster; and I promised not long since a friend of*
mine, that I would write of their rebellions raised in our age. And verily I
will performe my promise to his Manes, *whom whiles he lived I observed with*
all respect, and being now in heaven I will not forget. Thus much onely I will
promise by way of Preface, that I have compendiously collected these matters
out of my Annales, *and here conjoined them, which there are severed and divi-*
B *ded according to their severall times: and withall, that whatsoever I shall*
write, is not upon uncertaine rumours, but gathered summarily from out o
their owne hand writings who managed those affaires, and were present in the
actions: And this will I doe with so sincere an affection to the truth, and so
uncorrupt fidelity, that I doubt not but I shall have thanks at their hands who
love the truth, and desire to understand the late affaires of Ireland, and not in-
curre the blame of any, unlesse they be such as having done ill, take it not well
if themselves be accordingly censured.

C

THE O-NEALES, AND THEIR REBELLIONS IN OUR TIME.

D

TO say nothing of that GREAT NEALE, who ruled by force and armes in *Ulster*, and a great part of Ireland, before the comming of Saint *Patricke*; nor of those in the middle times, who were but of meane note and memoriall to speake of; this family, after the arrivall of the English in Ireland, lay close and obscure in remote lurking corners, unlesse it were when *Edward Brus* brother to *Robert* King of Scotland, named himselfe King of Ireland. For then in a troublesome time *Donenald O-Neale* started and rowsed himselfe out of his lurking holes, and in
E his missives unto the Pope used this title in his stile, *Donenald O-Neale King of Ulster, and in right of inheritance the undoubted heire of all Ireland.* But after these stirres and troubles were laid, this new King soone vanished away; and *Donenalds* posterity pluckt in their hornes and hid their heads, untill that, whiles England was all in a combustion, kindled by the furious firebrands of civill warres betweene the houses of Yorke and Lancaster for the Imperiall Crowne, those English that served and lived here, abandoning Ulster, and committing it to the keeping of the *O-Neals*, returned home to follow the factions. For then *Henry O-Neal*, the sonne of *Oen* or *Eugenius O-Neal*, espoused the daughter of Thomas Earle of *Kildare*: and his son *Con-More*, that is, *Con the great*, married the daughter of *Girald* Earle of *Kildare* his
F mothers brother.

Scoto-Chronicon lib. 12. cap. 26.

These supported by the powerfull authority of the Earles of *Kildare* (who verily for many yeeres were Deputies of Ireland) carried their heads aloft, tyrannizing cruelly upon the people, & transported with the insolent spirit of pride, disdained all the titles of Prince, Duke, Marquesse, and Earles, in comparison of the name of *O-Neal*. *Con* the sonne of *Con*, surnamed *Bacco*, because hee halted, succeeded his father in the

the dignity of *O-Neale*, who curſed all his poſterity, in caſe they either learned to A ſpeake Engliſh, or ſowed wheat, or built houſes: being ſore affraid, leſt by theſe inducements the Engliſh might bee allured to enter againe into their Lands and poſſeſſions: often ſaying that language bred converſation, and conſequently their confuſion; that wheat gave ſuſtenance with like effect: and by building they ſhould doe but as the crow doth, make her neſt, to be beaten out by the hawke.

When as the greatneſſe of this *Con O-Neale* became very much ſuſpected of King Henry the Eight, and the Kings power having now troden under foot the familie of *Kildare*, in whoſe rebellion *O-Neale* had engaged himſelfe deepe, grew dreadfull to *O-Neale* alſo: into England he comes, and there renouncing the name B of *O-Neale*, put his whole eſtate into the Kings hands: which within a while after was granted againe by letters Patent under the great ſeale of England, to hold as in fee, together with the title of the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, to him and to Matthew his falſe reputed ſonne, and to the heires of their bodies lawfully begotten. And Matthew at the ſame time was created *Baron of Dunganon*. This Matthew being taken untill he was fifteene yeeres old for the ſonne of a blackſmith in *Dundalk*, was by the ſaid Shan or John O Neale. Smiths wife, whom *Con* had ſometime kept as his concubine, tendred unto *Con* as his owne ſonne, and hee accepting him for his owne ſonne in deed, rejected John (*Shan* they call him) with the reſt, whom he had begotten on his owne lawfull wife. Hereupon *Shan*, ſeeing a baſtard preferred before him, ſo much made of, and C highly honoured, ſuddenly ſet his heart wholly againſt his father, and withall burned in ſuch hatred with moſt bitter malice againſt Matthew, that hee murdered him out of the way, and ſo plagued and vexed his father with injurious indignities, whiles he went about to deprive him of his Seigniorie, diſſeized him of his dwelling houſe, and ſtript him out of all he had, that the old man for very thought and griefe of heart pined away, and died. Straightwayes *Shan* being choſen, proclaimed and inaugured *O-Neal*, by an old ſhooe caſt over his head, ſeized upon his fathers inheritance, and with all diligence ſought after the ſonnes of Matthew, that he might be ſecured from them; but they were fled and gone. Howbeit *Brian* the eldeſt ſonne not long after was ſlaine by *Mac-Donel Totan* one of the *O-Neals race*, ſuborned as D ſome give it out, by *Shan* to doe that feat. *Hugh* and *Cormack* by the meanes and helpe of the Engliſh eſcaped, and yet remaine alive. *Shan* having thus gotten all into his owne hands (as hee was a man cruell and barbarous) began to exerciſe exceſſive cruelty over the great men of Ulſter, and made his vaunt, that *Mac-Gennys*, *Mac-Guyr*, *Mac-Mahon*, *O Reali*, *O-Hanlon*, *O Cahan*, *Mac-Brien*, *O Hagan*, *O Quin*, *Mac-Canna*, *Mac-Carton*, and all the *Mac-Donels*, the *Galloglaſſes*, were his ſubjects and vaſſels.

And when as Sir Henry *Sidney* Juſtice for the time being, in the abſence of the Earle of *Suſſex* Lord Deputy, expoſtulated with him about theſe points, he anſwered, that hee, the undoubted and lawfull ſonne and heire of *Con O-Neale*, as being E borne of his lawfull wife, had entred upon his fathers inheritance: that Matthew was a Blacke-Smiths ſonne of *Dundalke*, and by the ſaid Smith begotten, and borne after his mariage with *Aliſon* his Wife, yet craftily obtruded upon *Con* as his ſon, thereby to intervert another way, and to alienate the inheritance and honour of *O-Neale*: which howſoever he would endure, yet none beſides of the Sept of *O-Neals* would ever beare and digeſt. As for the letters Patent of King Henry the eighth, they were of no validity, conſidering that *Con* had no right in that hee ſurrendred into the Kings hands, longer than his owne life: neither could he ſurrender up the ſame without the conſent of the Nobles and people of Ulſter by whom hee had beene elected *O-Neale*: Neither were ſuch Patents of any force, unleſſe there were an F undoubted heire apparent of the family authentically ſignified before by inquiſition and the oath of twelve men, which in this matter was never certified. Alſo, that himſelfe was by law both of God and man the true heire, as being the firſt begotten ſonne of his father, lawfully borne in wedlocke; that with the generall aſſent and conſent of Peeres and people he was choſen, declared, and proclaimed

O-Neal,

A *O-Neale* according to the ancient law of *Taniſtry*, whereby a man at his full yeeres is to be preferred before a boy, and an uncle before that nephew; whoſe grandfather ſurvived the father: neither had he arrogated unto himſelfe any authority over the Peeres or Nobles of *Ulſter*, other than his anceſters (as hee was able to prove by plaine proofes produced) had exerciſed in times paſt out of minde moſt rightfully.

Howbeit, ſoone after he outraged and overthrew *O-Raily* in the field, tooke *Callagh O-Donell* Lord of *Tir-Conell* priſoner, and caſt him with his children into priſon, carried away his wife, on whom hee begat children in adultery, ſeized upon his for-B treſſes, lands, and goods, and bare himſelfe as abſolute King of all *Ulſter*.

But ſo ſoone as Thomas Earle of *Suſſex* the Lord Deputy came with a power into the field for to abate this inſolency of his, hee was ſtrangely terrified, and by the perſwaſion of Girald Earle of *Kildare*, whom Queene Mary had reſtored to his former eſtate, came into England unto Queene Elizabeth, caſt himſelfe proſtrate at her feet in all ſubmiſſive and humble maner, and being received with all curteſie, after he had promiſed his allegeance, returned home, and for a while in his feeding and apparell conformed himſelf to all kind of civility: he aſſailed the Scottiſh and drave them quite out of *Ulſter*, ſlew *James Mac-Conell* their leader, kept himſelf and all his people in good order, and the poorer ſort he carefully protected from wrongs: Howbeit he C tyrannized moſt cruelly and inſolently over the Nobility: who when they had craved aid of the L. Deputy for to repreſſe his intolerable violence; he thereupon growing more outrageous, in furious maner with fire and ſword drave *Mac-Guir* Lord of *Fermanagh* (who underhand had accuſed him) out of houſe and home, ſet fire upon the Metropolitane Church of *Armach*, and burnt it, yea and laied ſiege unto *Dundalik* on every ſide: but his enterpriſe was made fruſtrate through the valour of the ſouldiers there in garriſon, and William *Sarfield* Maior of *Dublin*, who went forth againſt him with the very floure of choice Citizens. Howbeit the neighbour Countries round about he harried and ſpoiled in all manner of hoſtility.

Thomas Earle of Suſſex Lord Deputy.

Then Sir *Henry Sidney* the Deputy, to reſtraine and bridle the boldneſſe of the Sir Henry Sidney Lord Depuy. D man, came himſelfe in perſon with an army into the field againſt him, and by politicke forecaſt ſent before *Edward Randolph*, an old approved and renowned Coronell, with ſeven enſignes of foot-men, and a cornet of horſemen, by ſea into the North ſide of Ireland; who encamped at *Derry* by Logh-foil, that he might charge upon the backe of the Rebels. Which hee fearing, came thither ſpeedily with all the power and forces that hee had, to remove him: But *Randolph* in a pitcht field gave him battell, and there manfully fighting, with honour loſt his life in his Countries ſervice, but gave him withall ſuch an overthrow, that never after he was able to make head againe: and being elſewhere in light skirmiſhes foiled, and by little and little forſaken of his owne followers, hee was minded with an E halter tyed about his necke humbly to beſeech the Lord Deputy his protection and mercy. But being by his Secretarie perſwaded firſt to try the friendſhip of the Scots, who under the conduct of *Alexander Oge*, that is, the younger, held their ſtanding Summer Campe in *Claneboy*, having ſent before hand *Surley Boy* Alexanders brother, whom hee had kept priſoner a long time, to prepare the way, hee came unto them with the wife of *O-Donell* whom hee kept, was kindely welcommed, and admitted with ſome few into a tent: where after they had beene in their cups, they brake out into a brawle about *James Mac-Conell* Alexanders brother, whom *Shan* had ſlaine, and alſo about the honeſty of *James* his ſiſter, whom *Shan* had married and caſt off: by which time *Alexander Oge*, and his brother *Mac-* 1567. F *Gillaſpic* being hot ſet upon revenge, after a ſignall given, with their drawn ſwords ſet upon *Shan*, and with many a wound hacked and hewed him to death: whereby the Province recovered, after grievous oppreſſions and warre, the benefits of wiſhed peace.

1565.

Within a while after a Parliament was holden at *Dublin*, where by the authority of all the States of the Realme there aſſembled, *Shan* was attainted, and all the

Seig-

Seigniories, lands, and goods which hee and his followers had, were inveſted in Queene Elizabeth, her heires and ſucceſſours. And a law was enacted, that from that day forward no man ſhould aſſume unto him the name and title of *O-Neale*. And yet ſhortly after *Turlogh Leinigh*, a brothers ſonne of *Con-Mor O-Neale* aforeſaid, tooke it upon him by a popular election, being a man farre ſtept in yeeres, and therefore more calme and quiet, and ſo much the rather, becauſe hee ſtood in feare of *Shan O-Neals* ſonnes, and *Hugh* Baron of *Dunganon*, the ſonne of *Matthew*, although he had given unto the ſaid *Hugh* his daughter in marriage; whom hee notwithſtanding quickly after did caſt off and repudiate, taking another wife. This *Turlogh* being moſt obſequious and dutifull unto the Queene of England, put the Engliſh to no trouble at all; but hee moleſted *O-Donell* his neighbour and the Scots of the Ilands, and in an encounter ſlew *Alexander Oge*, who had killed *Shan O-Neale*.

Hugh O-Neal Earle of Tir-Oen.

Hugh the ſonne of *Matthew*, commonly called Baron of *Dunganon*, who had lived a long time one while concealed in his owne countrey, other whiles in England in the retinue of Noble men, began now to put himſelfe forth, and to raiſe himſelf out of that obſcure condition, when Elizabeth had given him command of a company of horſemen in the warre againſt the Earle of *Deſmond*, then in rebellion, and aſſigned to him a penſion of a thouſand Markes by the yeere. In that warre hee acquitted himſelfe valiantly in all places againſt the rebells; and at length exhibited a ſupplication in the Parliament houſe; That by vertue of letters patents, granted unto his Grandfather by King Henry the eighth, he might be admitted to the title and place of the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, and ſettled in his anceſtours inheritance. The title and place of Earle of *Tir-Oen* was preſently granted: but as touching the inheritance, conſidering that upon the forfaiture and attainture of *Shan O-Neale* the Kings of England were inveſted therein, the matter was referred unto Queene Elizabeth: who moſt bountifully granted the ſame to him, *for his faithfull ſervice performed, and to be performed*. Yet ſo, as that the country ſhould be firſt ſurveied, and laied out into ſeverall diviſions, one or two places fit for gariſons reſerved, and namely, the fort at *Blackwater*, that good order might be taken for the maintenance of the ſons of *Shan* and *Turlogh*, and that he ſhould not be permitted to have any authority at all againſt the noblemen his neighbours without the county of *Tir-Oen*. Theſe conditions he moſt willingly accepted, and rendred very great thanks, accordingly promiſing to perform whatſoever he was able, with diligence, authority, ſtudy, and endevour, in regard of ſo great benefits received: and verily he failed not in his promiſe, nor omitted any duty that might be expected from a moſt loiall ſubject. A body he had able to endure travell, watching and faſting: his induſtry was ſingular, his courage in warre great, and anſwerable to the moſt important affaires: good skill he had in martiall feats, and a profound wit and deep reach to diſſemble and carry his buſineſſe cloſely: in ſo much as even then ſome there were who gave this prediction of him, That he was born either to the exceeding good, or as great hurt of Ireland. And ſuch proofes he made of his valour and fidelity, that *Turlogh Leinigh* at the Queenes interceſſion reſigned up unto him his government upon certaine conditions. After whoſe deceaſe he uſurped unto himſelfe the title of *O-Neal*, which by law was a capitall crime; but excuſed himſelfe colourably, becauſe others ſhould not enter upon the ſame: and promiſed ſolemnely to renounce it quite, yet laboured hee moſt earneſtly, that hee might not be urged thereunto by any oath.

1588. Not long after, when that moſt puiſſant *Armada* of Spaine, which had in vaine given the attempt upon England, was put to flight, many ſhips in their returne homeward were caſt away and loſt in the *Vergivian* ſea, and many of the Spaniards after ſhipwracke were caſt on ſhore; ſome of whom *Tir-Oen* is reported to have entertained and lodged, yea and to have conſulted and complotted with them about entring into a ſecret confederacy with the King of Spaine. For which practice *Hugh Ne Gaveloc*, that is to ſay, *Hugh in the fetters* (ſirnamed ſo becauſe he had been kept ſo long in fetters) a baſe ſonne of *Shan O-Neal* informed againſt him, and that upon no

no light but pregnant preſumptions: whom the Earle afterward intercepted, and commanded to bee ſtrangled, but hardly could he finde any one, that for the reverent regard of the *O-Neals* blood, would lay hands upon him. For which barbarous and inhumane murdering of his couſin german, he was charged in England; but the Queene of her royall clemency, and for the hope that ſhe had conceived of the Earle, craving with repentance forgiveneſſe of this fault, and ſubmitting himſelfe to divers good orders, for his obedience, pardoned him, to the great griefe of ſome good men. But this ſoone after more grieved him, yea pricked (as it were) and ſore galled him, that the Deputy had ſuppreſſed the name of *Mac Mahon* in the country next adjoyning unto him; and withall to abate and weaken the power of that mighty family, had divided the country among many. He I ſay hereupon conceived a feare, leſt the ſame would befall unto him, and other Chieftanes of *Ulſter*. At which very time, there began ſome ſecret grudges, and heart burnings to ariſe between the Earle and Sir Henrie *Bagnall* the Marſhall, whoſe ſiſter the Earle had carried away and married. The Earle complained, that whatſoever he had with the loſſe of his blood and painfull travell reduced to the obedience of the Prince, the Marſhall, and not he, reaped the fruit and gaine thereof: that the Marſhall by ſuborning moſt baſe and vile perſons as witneſſes, had falſely brought him into queſtion for high treaſon, had incited Sir William *Fitz-Williams*, then Lord Deputy, his deadly enemy, by corruptions and bribery to worke his deſtruction; and that he lay in waite to take away his life. And in very truth the Deputies information againſt the Earle found credit in the Court of England, untill the ſaid Earle wrote his letters, and offred judicially to be tried either in England or in Ireland. This is for certain known, that much about this time, he together with the chiefery, or greateſt men of *Ulſter*, by ſecret parlees combined in an aſſociation, that they would defend the Romiſh religion (for Religion now a daies is made the mantle for all rebellion) that they would in no wiſe admit Sheriffes or Garriſon ſouldiers in their Territories, and mutually maintain one anothers right, yea and withſtand all wrongs offered by the Engliſh. The firſt Champion thruſt forward to ſound the alarum, was *Mac-Gwyr*, a man of a turbulent ſpirit: he by way of preying all before him maketh a road into *Conaght*, accompanied with *Gauran* a Prieſt, who being ordeined by the Pope Primate of Ireland, commanded him in the name, and with the helpe of God to try his fortune, and to fight the Lords battell, aſſuring him of moſt happy ſucceſſe: yet fell it out otherwiſe; for *Mac-Gwyr*, through the valour of Sir Richard *Bingham*, was diſcomfited and put to flight, and the Primate with others ſlaine. Soone after, *Mac-Gwyr* brake out into open rebellion; whom the Earle himſelfe (together with the Marſhall) in a ſhew of dutifull attendance purſued; and in this ſervice, with great commendation of his forwardneſſe, was wounded in the thigh. Howbeit wholly intentive to provide for his own ſecurity, he intercepteth the ſons of *Shan O-Neale*, and makes them ſure for doing any harme: neither would he by any meanes (being requeſted thereto) ſet them at liberty, but minding another matter, maketh moſt grievous complaints of the injuries offered unto him by the Deputy, the Marſhall, and the garriſon ſouldiers: which notwithſtanding, within a while after he carried ſo covertly, that as if he had forgotten all quarels, he came under ſafe conduct unto the Deputy, ſubmitted himſelfe, and after hee had profeſſed all manner of dutifull obedience, returned home with great commendation. When as now Sir William *Fitz Williams*, the Lord Deputy was revoked home out of Ireland, Sir William *Ruſſell* ſucceeded in that office. Unto him repaired the Earle of his own accord, exhibited an humble ſubmiſſion, upon his knees to the Lord Deputy, wherein he dolefully expreſſed his great griefe that the Queen had conceived indignation againſt him, as of one undutifull and diſloyall. Hee acknowledged that the late abſenting himſelfe from the ſtate was diſagreable to his obedience; albeit it was occaſioned by ſome hard meaſures of the late Lord Deputie, as though he and the Marſhall had combined for his deſtruction.

He acknowledged that the Queene advanced him to high title, and great living, that ſhe ever upheld him, and enabled him, that ſhee, who by grace had advanced

him, was able by her force to ſubvert him, and therefore if he were voide of grati- A
tude, yet he could not be ſo voide of reaſon, as to worke his owne ruine. Further-
more, he made liberall promiſes that he would moſt willingly do whatſoever ſhould
be enjoyned him, (which hee alſo had promiſed in his letters ſent unto the Lords
of the Councell in England) and earneſtly beſought that he might be received into
favour againe with the Queene, as before time, which he had loſt, not by any deſert
of his owne, but through the forged informations and ſuggeſtions of his adverſaries.
At the ſame time, *Bagnall* the Marſhall was preſent in the place, who exhibited arti-
cles againſt the Earle, and accuſed him, that hee had underhand ſuborned and ſent
Mac-Guir, with the Primate above named into *Conaght*, that hee had complotted ſe- B
cretly with *Mac-Guir*, *O-Donel* and other conſpirators, and had aided them by *Cor-*
mac-Mac-Baron the Earles brother, and *Con* the Earles baſe ſon, and ſome of his ſer-
vants, in the waſting of *Monaghan*, and beſieging of *Inis-Kellin*, and by means drawn
away the Captaines of *Kilulio* and *Kilwarny*, from their loialty and obedience to the
Queen. Hereupon it was ſeriouſly debated among the Councellors of the kingdome,
whether the Earle ſhould be ſtaied to make his anſwer or no? The Deputy thought
good that he ſhould be detained. But when it was put to queſtion generally, the
more part, either upon a vaine feare, or forward inclination to favour the Earle, were
inſtant to have him diſmiſſed, & the matter to be put off unto a further day of hearing,
pretending certaine waighty conſiderations, and that the Articles exhibited were C
without proofe or time. Thus the Deputie in a fort was forced to yeeld to the ex-
perience of the Councell, and the Earle was permitted to depart, and his accuſers
there preſent had no audience. Which troubled and diſquieted the Queen not a little,
conſidering that his wicked deſignements and acts were now apparent to every one,
and the Queene her ſelfe had given warning afore hand, that he ſhould be detained
untill he had cleered himſelfe of thoſe imputations.

The Earle being now returned home, when he heard that a new ſupply of ſouldiers
was comming out of England, and thirteene hundred beſides of old ſervitors out of
the Low-countries, who had ſerved in little Britaine under Sir John *Norris*, and that
the Engliſh entended now to poſſeſſe themſelves of *Balaſhanon* and *Belik*, Caſtles up- D
on the mouth of *Logh-Earn*, he being privie to himſelf of his own evill purpoſes, and
carrying a guilty conſcience, on a ſudden aſſaileth the fort at *Blackwater*, by which
the entry lay into *Tir-Oen* his owne country, and had it ſurrendred up unto him. And
at the very ſame inſtant in maner, hee (wavering in his minde) with one breath (as it
were) by his letters offereth unto the Earle of *Kildare*, his helpe againſt the wrongs
done by the Deputy, and withall, promiſeth the Earle of *Ormond*, & Sir Henry *Wallop*
1595. Treaſurer of the kingdome, to continue firme in his allegeance, yea and beſeecheth
Die 12. Junii. in his letters Sir John *Norris* appointed Lord Generall, that he might be more mildly
dealt with, nor againſt his will be driven headlong upon the dangerous rockes of diſ-
loialty. But theſe letters unto *Norris* Bagnall the Marſhall intercepted, and (as the E
Earle complained afterward) ſuppreſſed, to his greateſt prejudice and hurt. For im-
mediatly he and his confederates were proclaimed traitors, both in Iriſh and Engliſh,
and pardon offered to all ſuch as had been ſeduced by falſe perſwaſions to take their
parts, & would now relinquiſh them and ſubmit themſelves to the Queen. At which
time there were accounted to be with the Rebell in Ulſter, about a thouſand horſe-
men, and 6280. footmen: and in Conaght 2300. who were all at the Earles command,
very many of them trained ſouldiers: as who had been exerciſed in armes, ever ſince
that Sir John *Perot* Lord Deputy had appointed to every Lordland Chieftain of Ul-
ſter, a certain number to be exerciſed in their weapons, for to reſiſt the Iriſh Scots of
the Iſlands: or elſe had been employed in the warres of the Low-countries, whom F
he in no provident policie for the future time, had cauſed to be tranſported thither.

And verily the Engliſh forces were equivalent in numbers, which were com-
manded by Sir John *Norris*: for the Queene had ſelected him as a man of eſpeciall
truſt and reputation, to be uſed martially in ſuch journeyes as the Deputie himſelfe
in perſon could not undertake, in conſideration that hee had performed divers
honourable

A honourable ſervices was now Preſident of *Mounſter*, and had formerly commanded
the Britain companies, which were to ſerve principally in this action. Yet atchieved
he no memorable exploit, by reaſon of private miſconſtruction, ſuſpicious ſurmiſes,
and diſlikes conceived betweene him and the Deputy. Onely the time was ſpent in
preying, truce-making, and frivolous parlies. And without doubt the martiall men
on both ſides were well content to have the war drawne out in length, and the Earle
fed himſelfe every day with hope of ſuccour out of Spaine.

But among all theſe parlies, that was moſt memorable, which the two Commiſ-
ſioners, Sir *Henry Wallop* Treaſurer of that Realme, and Sir *Robert Gardener* chiefe
B Juſtice, moſt grave perſonages and of approved wiſdome, had with the Earle of *Tir-*
Oen and *O-Donell*: at which they and others of the rebels both laied open their grie-
vances, and exhibited alſo their petitions.

The Earle complained, that Sir *Henry Bagnall* the Mareſchall had cunningly with-
drawne unto himſelfe the fruit of his labours; that with lyes and indirect meanes and
ſubtle fetches, he had thruſt him out of the Queenes favour, and after a ſort brought
him into diſgrace: that to his great hinderance and prejudice, he had intercepted his
letters written unto the Lord Deputy, unto *Norris*, and others; and ſtill detained and
withheld from him his wives portion: and herewith he proteſted, that he never ne-
gotiated with forrain Princes, before he was proclaimed Traitour.

C Now he exhibited his petitions in moſt humble manner, That hee and all his fol-
lowers might be pardoned for their crimes, That they might be reſtored to their for-
mer eſtates, That they might exerciſe freely their own religion (and yet that had been
alwaies tolerated) That the Mareſchall ſhould pay unto him a thouſand pounds of
lawfull mony of England for the dowry of his wife now deceaſed, That no garriſon
ſouldiers, Sheriffe, or other officer ſhould be appointed within his county and Earle-
dome, That the company of fifty horſemen which he had led, with the Queenes pay
thereunto, might be reſtored unto him, and that thoſe who had robbed and ſpoiled
his people might be puniſhed accordingly.

O-Donell for his part, when he had rehearſed his fathers and anceſtours fidelity to
D the Kings of England, complained nevertheleſſe, that Captaine *Boin* was ſent from
Perot the Lord Deputy, with a band of ſouldiers into his Province, under a colour of
teaching his people civility, who being kindly entertained by his father, and having
certain townes aſſigned unto him, offered all maner of injurious indignity and rigour
unto his father, and advanced a certaine baſtard to the dignity of *O-Donell*: Alſo
that the ſaid Deputy by ſending a Barke ſecretly intercepted him, thruſt him (inno-
cent man) into priſon, and there unjuſtly kept him in dureſſe, untill that by the Al-
mightie goodneſſe he was delivered: Item that the Deputy *Fitz-Williams* laid up
faſt in cloſe priſon for ſeven yeeres together Sir *Owen O-Toole*, the ſecond man next
to *O-Donell* in this tract, notwithſtanding he was guiltleſſe, and ſent for upon promiſe
E of his ſafe conduct: and that he oppreſſed his neighbours in *Fermanaugh* with into-
lerable wrongs: neither could himſelfe deviſe any other meanes for his owne ſafety
and ſecurity, than to releeve his next neighbours thus vexed and moleſted. Hee like-
wiſe made the ſame requeſt that the Earle did, and moreover demanded certaine
fortreſſes and lands in the county of *Slego*, which he challenged in right to be his in-
heritance. *Shan Mac Brian Mac Phelim O-Neal* laid downe his complaints, That
Walter Earle of Eſſex had wrongfully taken from him the Iſle of *Magy*, and Sir
Henry *Bagnall* the Barony of *Maughery-Mourn*, both of them his ancient inhe-
ritance: That he was himſelfe impriſoned, untill that by enforcement he had reſigned
his right unto *Bagnall*; beſide other infinite injuries done unto him by the Garriſon
F ſouldiers of *Knoc-Fergus*. *Hugh Mac-Guir* made a great matter of the inſolent out-
rages committed by the Garriſon ſouldiers next unto him, in driving away his cattell
as booties, and withall that the Sheriffe who was ſent into his Territories, had cut
off the head of his next kinſman, and ſpurned it under foot.

Brian Mac-Hugh-Oge, *Mac Mahon* and *Ever Mac-Couley* came in with theſe their
complaints, That over and above other wrongs Sir *William Fitz-Williams* the Deputy

for great gifts and preſents, had ſettled *Hugh Roe* in the dignity of *Mac-Mahon*: and A
ſoone after, for that with banner diſplaied after the manner of the country he demanded a mulct or fine which hee had impoſed, hanged him up, and granted his inheritance unto ſtrangers, thereby to extinguiſh the name of *Mac-Mahon*. In a word, they were petitioners every one ſeverally for the ſame things that I have above reherſed. When ſome of theſe their demands were thought reaſonable, and others againe to be referred unto the Queenes conſideration; the Commiſſioners alſo on the other ſide propoſed certaine Articles unto the Rebells, that they ſhould lay downe their armes, diſperſe their forces, acknowledge ſubmiſſively their diſloyalties, admit Sheriffes in their governments, re-edifie the Forts they had defaced, ſuffer B
the garriſons to live without diſturbance, make reſtitution of ſpoiles taken, confeſſe upon their oath how farre they have dealt with forrain Princes, and renounce all forraine aide, &c.

But theſe ſeemed ſo unreaſonable to them in their conceit, being now growne inſolent, that after agreement of a ceſſation from armes for a ſhort time, they departed on all hands; whereas the Queene both then and afterwards, as well to ſpare the effuſion of blood, as to ſave expence of money, was willing enough to condeſcend unto any conditions of peace, that might have ſtood with the honour of her Majeſtie.

Lord Generall of the Army.

The time of ceſſation once expired, *Norris* (unto whom alone by the Queenes C
commandement, the command of the military forces was conferred in the Deputies abſence) marched with his armie againſt the Earle. Howbeit the Deputie joyned with him, and ſo with great terrour to the rebels, went forward as farre as *Armach*: ſo that the Earle leaving the fort at *Blackwater*, ſet fire upon the villages all round about, and the towne of *Dungannon*; yea and plucked downe a great part of his owne houſe there, who bewailing now his owne eſtate, as quite undone and paſt all recovery, he thought of nothing but how to hide his head: when as they had marched ſo farre, they ſtayed there for default of victuals; and having proclaimed the Earle traitour within his owne territorie, and placed a garriſon in the Church of *Armach*, returned backe. In their returne, the Earle diligently attendeth and accoſteth them a D
farre off (yet they ſtrengthened the garriſon at *Monaghan*) and when they were come neere unto *Dundalke*, the Deputy, according to the purport of her Majeſties Commiſſion, rendred the proſecution of the warre unto *Norris*, and after many words paſſed too and fro betweene them, with all the complements of kindneſſe and curteſie that might be, he retireth to *Dublin*, and providently looketh to the ſtate of *Leinſter*, *Conaght*, and *Mounſter*.

Norris ſtaied in *Ulſter*, but atchieved no exploit anſwerable to the expectation raiſed of ſo worthy a Warriour: whether it were upon emulation to the Deputy, or that Fortune altered and went backward (as who in the end is wont to croſſe great Commanders) or in favour of the Earle, unto whom he was as forward in kind affection, as E
the Deputy was eſtranged from him. For *Norris* ſeemed to blame the Deputy in ſome meaſure, for that entertaining an hard opinion of the Earle, his reſolution was to make no peace with him: for he in no wiſe would be otherwiſe perſwaded, but that hee trifled out the time, and made delaies for the nonce, expecting aide and ſuccour ſtill out of Spaine: whereas *Norris* in the meane while more favourable to him, and credulous withall, had conceived very good hope to bring the Earle to conditions of peace: which hope he working under hand ſo fed and fomented ſtill in *Norris*, as that he alſo preſented unto him a fained ſubmiſſion, ſubſcribed with his owne hand and ſigned, yea and humbly upon his knees craved pardon. Yet for all this in the meane time he dealt by his ſpying Agents and Curreours earneſtly and ſecretly F
with the King of Spaine, what with writing, and what with praying to have aide from him; ſo farre forth, as that there were ſecretly ſent one or two meſſengers from the Spaniards to the Rebels, with whom it was agreed, that in caſe the King of Spaine ſent at the prefixed time a competent Armie, able to vanquiſh the Engliſh, they would joine their owne forces, and if in the meane time he furniſhed them

A them with munition and proviſion for warre, they would reject all conditions of peace whatſoever. To theſe covenants, *O Rorke*, *Mac-William*, and others ſet to their hands, but not the Earle himſelfe, being providently cautelous, and yet no man doubts but his conſent was thereto. And the letters which the King of Spaine wrote backe full of great promiſes, hee in outward ſhew of dutifull ſervice, ſent unto the Deputy, and withall relying himſelfe upon aſſured hope of helpe from Spaine, ſtarted backe from that written ſubmiſſion aforeſaid, and faithfull promiſe made to *Norris*: for which, *Norris* through his owne credulity thus deluded and engaged, taketh him up in hot and bitter termes, as if he had gulled him. But he knowing well
B enough how to temporize and ſerve the time, entreth againe into a parlie with *Norris* and *Fenton* the Secretary: and ſo by giving hoſtages, a peace ſuch as it was (or rather covenants of agreement) was concluded: which ſoone after with the like levitie as before, he brake; alledging for his reaſon and excuſe, that he could not otherwiſe thinke, but hee was deceitfully dealt with, becauſe the Deputie and *Norris* agreed ſo badly; becauſe alſo the Deputie was diſcontented with them that in his behalfe travelled with him about peace, as though the Deputie deſired nothing but warre, conſidering that the troupes of horſemen were ſupplied out of England, the King of Spaines letter aboveſaid detained, and the Mareſchall his moſt heavie enemie, even then was returned with new commiſſion out of England.

C Hereupon therefore hee falleth to harrie and waſte the countries confining, to burne townes and villages, to rouſe and drive away booties: but within a while pricked with ſome remorſe of conſcience for ſuch outrages committed, and hearing beſides, that there was a peace like to be treated between England and Spaine, hee ſued once againe for a parlie, and conditions of peace: it yrkes mee to run through all the cloakes of his diſſimulation in particular. But to be ſhort, when he was in any danger of the Engliſh, in ſemblance, countenance, and words from teeth outward he ſo maſked himſelfe under the vizard of ſubmiſſion, and pretended ſuch repentance for his former miſdemeanors, that he ſhifted off and dallied with them ſtill, untill they had forſlipt the opportunitie of purſuing him, and untill of neceſſity the for-
D ces were to be diſſolved and withdrawn. Againe, ſuch was the ſloathfull negligence of the Captaines in Ireland, the thrifty ſparing in England, the inbred lenitie of the Queene, who wiſhed that theſe flames of rebellion (for warre it was not to be called) might be quenched without blood, that his faire words and pretences were beleeved, yea and hope otherwhiles was offered unto him of pardon, leſt his peeviſh pervicacie ſhould be more and more enkindled.

In the yeere 1597. when as by this time all *Ulſter* throughout beyond *Dundalke*, except ſeven Caſtles with wards, (namely, *Newry*, *Knoc-Fergus*, *Carlingford*, *Greene Caſtle*, *Armach*, *Dondrom*, and *Olderfleet*) yea and in manner all *Conaght*, was revolted; Thomas Lord *Burrough*, a man full of courage and politicke withall, was ſent Baron Burrough, Lord Deputie, 1597.
E Lord Deputie into Ireland. And about that time Sir *John Norris* diſtaſting himſelfe and the new Deputie, ended his life.

At which time the Earle beſeeched by his letters a Ceſſation of armes; and verily it ſeemed good policie to grant it for a moneth. After the moneth expired, the Deputie brought his forces together, and which was thought to ſtand with his profit and honour both, at his firſt entry into government, aranged them in order of battell againſt the Earle: and albeit hee was welcomed by the Earle with a doubtfull and dangerous peece of ſervice within the ſpace of the *Moiry*, yet made hee way through by his valor, and moſt valiantly won the Fort at *Blackewater*, repaired and re-enforced by the Rebels, by which the way lieth into the Countie of *Tir-Oen*,
F and which beſides woods and marſhes, was the onely ſtrength that the Rebels had: and by this firſt attempt gave good proofe, that if the warre were well proſecuted, they might eaſily be vanquiſhed. The very ſame day whereon this Fort was taken, whiles the Deputie together with his armie were giving thankes unto God for this victorie, ſuddenly an allarum was given, and the enemie ſhewed himſelfe from an hill hard by: againſt whom, Henrie Earle of *Kildare* preſently marched, with a cor-

net of horſe and certaine of the better ſort of Gentlemen voluntaries, and ſetting upon them, put them to flight. Yet were there ſlaine of the Engliſh part, Francis *Vagham* brother to the Lord Deputies wife, R. *Turner* Serjeant Major a doughty and approved ſervitour, two of the Earle of *Kildares* foſter brethren: whoſe death he tooke ſo heavily, that himſelfe within few daies after for griefe of heart ended his life. For there is no love in the world comparable by many degrees to that of foſter-brethren in Ireland.

But many more were wounded, and among the reſt Sir Thomas *Waler*, highly commended for his Martiall forwardneſſe. After that this Fort was with new munitions re-enforced, no ſooner had the L. Deputy withdrawne his army from thence, but the Rebels waving now betweene hope, feare, and ſhame, thought it their beſt and ſafeſt courſe ſtraightly to beſiege it: For the Earle ſuppoſed it was the moſt important place to offend and annoy them, as that both his honour and fortunes were for ever at their down-ſet if he might not recover it. With a ſtrong power therefore he beleaguered it round about. Againſt whom the Deputy ſtraightway fetteth forward and marched without intermiſſion: but alas, marching on thus in his full pace to victory, hee was arreſted by violence of ſickneſſe, and cut off by untimely death, leaving a great miſſe of him to the State, and ſecurity to the ranging Rebels. Certes, if he had lived longer, by the judgement of wiſemen, he had abated their inſolencies, and the State had not beene plunged into ſo great perils.

The Rebels underſtanding of the Deputies death, became exceeding ſtout and bold, and ſo eft-ſoones with mighty out-cries and furious violence aſſaulted the Fort, but repulſed alwaies they were with the greater loſſe: they that gave the Scallado were thrown down headlong, and moſt of them, by the Garriſon ſouldiers ſallying reſolutely upon them borne downe and troden under foot, in ſo much as diſtruſting now to maine force, they changed their copy and determined to protract the ſiege, being perſwaded that they within had victuals but for few daies; and beſides, they conceived good hope that the Garriſon ſouldiers for very want would bee wavering in their alleageance and turne traitours. But through the ſingular valour of Thomas *Williams* the Captaine, and of the band within, the place was manfully defended: who having ſuffered hunger, ſharp fights, and all extremities, after they had eaten up their horſes, were driven to pluck up the weeds growing among the ſtones for their food, and endured all the miſeries that might be.

Now by this time the government was by authority from the Queene committed unto the Earle of *Ormond*, under the title of *Lievtenant Generall of the Armie*, unto the Chancellor, and Sir Robert *Gardiner*. Then *Tir-Oen* recapitulateth in a long letter unto the ſaid Lievtenant all his greivances afore ſpecified: and not leaving out the leaſt inſolencie either of ſouldiers, or of Sheriffes, coldly excuſeth his breach of Covenants with Sir John *Norris*. But principally he complaines, that *Feogh Mac-Hugh*, a neere aſſociate and kinſman of his, had been perſecuted and executed: and in the end, That his letters unto the Queen were in England intercepted and ſuppreſſed: as alſo, that thoſe impoſitions and compoſitions laid both upon the Nobles and Commons were intolerable. He addeth moreover and ſaith, he ſaw full well, that all the Territories of the Nobility and Gentry of Ireland, would ſhortly bee parted and ſhared among the Councellors, Lawyers, Souldiers, and Notaries. And herewith he cloſely ſendeth ſuccour unto the ſonnes of *Feogh Mach-Hugh*, that they might kindle new coales in *Leinſter*. So that now, every man might ſee that this war was begun to no other end (whatſoever was pretended) but to extirpate the Engliſh quite out of Ireland.

1598. All this while the Earle continued his ſiege about the Fort at *Black-water*; for the raiſing whereof, the Lievtenant Generall of the Armie (for there was no Deputy as yet ſubſtituted) ſent the moſt choice troupes, fourteene Enſignes, under the conduct of Sir Henry *Bagnall*, the Mareſchall, and the bittereſt adverſary the Earle had: upon whom as he marched with divided troupes, the Earle, edged with fretfull malice, aſſailed moſt furiouſly neere unto *Armagh*, and forthwith (the Mareſchall againſt whom

whom he had bent all his force, being ſlaine amongſt the thickeſt of his enemies) as he obtained a moſt joyous triumph over his private adverſarie, ſo he went away with a glorious victory over the Engliſh.

And verily, ſince the time that they ſet firſt footing in Ireland, they never had a greater overthrow; wherein thirteene valiant Captaines loſt their lives, and fifteene hundred of the common ſouldiers; who being routed and put to ſhamefull flight, as they were diſparkled all over the fields were cut in pieces: and ſuch as remained alive, laid the fault reproachfully, not upon their owne cowardice, but their chiefe leaders unskilfulneſſe (a thing now a daies ordinary.) Immediately upon this, followed the yeelding up of the Fort at *Black-water*: when as the garriſon ſouldiers having held out with loyaltie in heart, and weapon in hand, unto extreme famine, being now driven to exceeding great diſtreſſe, ſaw all hopeleſſe of ſuccour and reliefe. A notable victory this was, and of great conſequence to the Rebels, who furniſhed themſelves hereby with armour and victuals: and now the Earle renowned all Ireland over, and magnified in every place as the founder of their freedome, above all meaſure ſwelled with haughty arrogancy: and ſent into *Mounſter*, *Ouny-Mac-Rory-Og-O-More*, and *Tirell* (who although by his firſt originall he were of Engliſh blood, yet none ſo maliciouſly bent againſt the Engliſh name as hee) with 4000. preying rogues: againſt whom Sir *Thomas Norris*, Preſident of that Province, advanced forward with a ſtrong power as far as to *Kilmalock*: but before hee ſaw the enemy he diſperſed his forces, and retired backe to *Corcke*.

Which when the Rebels underſtood, having a great rabble of moſt lewd raſcals flocking from all parts unto them, they fell to waſte the country, to drive booties before them, to ranſack and burne where ever they went, the caſtles, houſes, and farme places of the Engliſh, and moſt cruelly in all places to kill them: *James Fitz-Thomas*, one of the family of the Earles of *Deſmond*, they ſet up as Earle of *Deſmond*; yet ſo, as he ſhould hold as tenant in fee of the *O-Neal*, or Earle of *Tir-Oen*. And thus after a month, when they had kindled this fire, and ſet all in a flame in *Mounſter*, they returned backe loaden with rich booties. The Earle by this time in his letters to the King of Spaine faileth not to reſound his owne victories with full mouth; and therewith beſeecheth him not to give eare and beleeve, if happily hee ſhould heare any Engliſhmen report that he deſired peace: for why? hee had hardened his heart againſt all conditions of peace were they never ſo indifferent, and would moſt firmely keep his faithfull promiſe made unto the ſaid King. Yet in this while wrought he meanes of interceſſion, by letters and meſſengers eft-ſoones ſent unto the Earle of *Ormond*, (but all colourably) about a ſubmiſſion, and his demands withall were moſt unreaſonable.

In this deſperate eſtate ſtood Ireland when Queene Elizabeth choſe *Robert* Earle of Eſſex (then glorious for the winning of *Cadiz* in Spaine) in regard of his approved wiſedome, fortitude, and fidelity, Lievtenant and Governour generall of Ireland, to repaire the detriments and loſſes there ſuſtained, with moſt large and ample authority added in his Commiſſion, *To make an end of the war*; and that which by importunity, as it were, hee wreſted from her, To remit and pardon all crimes, even of high treaſon: which alwaies in the Patents of every Lord Deputy were thus in theſe very words before time reſtrained (*All treaſons and treacheries touching our own perſon, our heires and ſucceſſours excepted.*) And verily with good and provident forecaſt he obtained the authority to pardon crimes of this kinde, conſidering that Lawyers doe reſolve and ſet downe, That all Rebellions whatſoever touch the Princes perſon. There was committed to his charge as great an army as he required, roially furniſhed and provided, and ſuch as Ireland had never ſeen the like before: that is, ſixteene thouſand footmen, and thirteene hundred horſemen: which number was made up after twenty thouſand compleat. And he had ſpeciall charge given him, without regard of all other Rebells whatſoever, to bend the whole puiſſance and force of the war upon the Arch-Rebell the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, as the head of all the reſt, and with all ſpeed to preſſe hard upon him with garriſons planted at *Lough-Foile*, and *Bala-Shanon*;

Robert Earle of Eſſex Lord Lievtenant. 1599.

Shanon: a thing that himſelfe had alwaies thought moſt important, and in accuſatory A
tearms charged and challenged the former Depuries for their neglect in that behalfe.

Thus he, honourably accompanied with the flower of Noble gallants, and well wiſhing acclamations of the common people, yet with a ſtrange thunder-clap in a cleare ſun-ſhine day, hee ſetteth forward from London, toward the end of March: and being ſore toſſed and rejected with an adverſe tempeſt, at length arrived in Ireland. Where having, after the manner, received the ſword, preſently contrary to his charge and commiſſion, by the advice of ſome of the Councell of State there (who too much regarded their owne particular) he, neglecting the Arch-rebell, advanced forward with all his power againſt petty Rebels in *Mounſter*; and having taken *Cahir*, B
a caſtle of *Thomas Butlers* Baron of *Cahir* (into which, being environed about with the river *Showr*, certaine ſeditious perſons had betaken themſelves) and driven away a number of cattell, he made himſelfe terrible to all the country farre and wide, and diſperſed the Rebels every way into woods and forreſts. Yet in this while he received no ſmall foile and overthrow by the cowardiſe of ſome who ſerved under Sir *Henry Harrington*, whom he puniſhed very ſeverely by martiall diſcipline. Neither returned he before the latter end of July, with his ſouldiers wearied, ſickly, and their number more than a man would beleeve, diminiſhed.

When upon his returne he underſtood that the Queene was diſpleaſed at this expedition of his, ſo coſtly, and yet damageable, and that ſhe urged ſtill a journey into C
Ulſter againſt the Earle, and no other; in his miſſives unto her Majeſty he transferred all the fault from himſelfe upon the Councell of Ireland, unto whom for their manifold experience in the affaires of Ireland, he could not chooſe but condeſcend: promiſing and proteſting moſt faithfully, to ſet forward with all ſpeed into *Ulſter*. Scarce were theſe letters delivered, when he diſpatcheth others after them, wherein he ſignifieth, that upon neceſſity he muſt turne his journey aſide into *Ophaly*, neere to *Dublin*, againſt the *O-Conors*, and the *O-Moils*, who were there riſen and in armes; whom he quickly and fortunately vanquiſhed with light skirmiſhes.

Now returning, and having taken a review of his army, he found it ſo weakened and impaired, that by his letters ſubſcribed with the hands of the Councellers of Ire- D
land, hee craved a new ſupply of a thouſand ſouldiers for his expedition into *Ulſter*, which he promiſed to undertake ſpeedily with ſolemne proteſtations.

Being now fully reſolved to turne the whole warre upon *Ulſter*, hee commanded Sir *Coniers Clifford* Governour of *Conaght*, to goe with certain bands lightly appointed toward *Belluke*, to the end that the Earles forces might bee diſtracted one way, whiles he himſelfe ſet upon him another way. *Clifford* forthwith putting himſelfe on his journy with a power of 1500. commanded his ſouldiers out-toiled with travelling ſo farre, and having but ſmall ſtore of gun-powder, to paſſe over the mountaines of *Curlew*. And when they had gotten over the moſt part of them, the Rebels under the leading of *O-Rorke* aſſailed them on the ſudden. The Engliſh eaſily at the firſt E
cauſed them to recule, and marched on forward in their journey: but when the enemies perceived once that they were at a default already for gun-powder, they charged them afreſh, and for that they were tired with ſo long a march, and not able to make reſiſtance, put them to flight, ſlew many of them, and among the reſt *Clifford* himſelfe, together with Sir *Alexander Ratcliffe* of *Ordſall*. Mean while, that ſupply which the Lord Lievtenant required was levied in England, and tranſported: ſome few daies after, hee gave the Queene to underſtand by other letters, that hee could for this yeere performe no more, than with a thouſand and three hundred footmen, and three hundred horſe goe to the frontiers of *Ulſter*. Thither came hee about the F
thirteenth day of September; before whom the Earle with his forces two daies together from the hills made a Bravado, and ſhewed himſelfe: and in the end ſending *Hagan* before, he requeſted the Lievtenant that they might parlie together: which hee refuſed to doe, anſwering, that if the Earle would talke with him, he ſhould finde him the next morrow in the head of his troopes. On which day, after a light skirmiſh made, a horſeman from out of the Earles troopes with a loud voice delivered

as a meſſage, that the Earle was not willing to fight, but to parly with the L. Lievtenant: yet in no wiſe at that inſtant. The day following as the Lord Leivtenant was marching forward, *Hagan* meeteth him, who declareth that the Earle humbly deſired to have the Queenes mercy and peace, and beſought withall, that he might have but audience for a while: which if he would grant, then would he with all reverence and obſervance expect him at the Foord of the river hard by (*Balla-Clinch* they call it.)

This Foord is not far from *Louth*, the head towne of the County, and neere unto the Caſtle of Gerard *Fleming*. Thither ſent the L. Lievtenant before ſome of purpoſe to diſcover the place; who found the Earle at the ſaid Foord, and he told them, that B
although the river was riſen, yet might a man be eaſily heard from one ſide to the other. Hereupon the Lord Lievtenant having beſtowed a troupe of horſemen in the next hill there by came downe alone; the Earle riding his horſe into the water up to the belly, in dutifull and reverent ſort ſaluteth the Lievtenant being on the banke ſide, and ſo with many words paſſing to and fro betweene them, without any witneſſes by to heare them, they ſpent almoſt an houre. Then both of them retire unto their companies: and *Con* a baſe ſonne of the Earles following hard after the L. Leivtenant, beſought him in his fathers name that certaine principall perſons of his traine might bee admitted to a conference. The L. Lievtenant aſſented thereto, ſo they were not above ſix. Then forthwith the Earle taking with him his brother *Cormoc*, C
Mac Gennys, *Mac Guir*, *Ever Mac Cowley*, *Henry Ovington* and *O-Quin*, ſheweth himſelfe at the Foord. Unto them the L. Lievtenant came down, accompanied with the Earle of *Southampton*, Sir *George Bourchier*, Sir *Warrham St. Leger*, Sir *Henry Danvers*, Sir *Edward Wingfeld*, and Sir *William Conſtable* Knights. The Earle ſaluteth 8 September
them every one with great courteſie; and after ſome few words between them paſſed, 1595.
thought good that certaine Commiſſioners ſhould the next day following treat of peace: between whom it was agreed, that there ſhould be a truce from that very day for ſix weeks, and ſo forward from ſix weeks to ſix weeks unto the firſt of May: yet ſo, as it might be free for both ſides, after fourteen daies warning given aforehand, to begin warre afreſh. And if that any Confederate of the Earles would not yeeld his D
aſſent hereto, he left him unto the L. Lievtenant to proſecute him at his pleaſure.

Whiles theſe things were a doing, thoſe letters of the Lord Lievtenant which I ſpake of erewhile, were delivered to the Queen by *Henrie Cuffe* (a man very learned, but as unfortunate.) Which when ſhe had peruſed through, and underſtood thereby, that her Lievtenant, with ſo great an armie, in ſo long time, and with the expence of ſo much money, had effected juſt nothing, nor would doe ought that yeere; ſhee being highly offended thereat, writeth backe againe to himſelfe, and to the Councellers of Ireland in theſe termes: That his proceeding anſwered neither her direction, nor the worlds expectation; that ſhee could not but marvell much, why the Lievtenant by prolonging thus from time to time, and by finding meanes ſtill of fur- E
ther delay, had loſt thoſe excellent opportunities which he had of proſecuting war upon that Arch-rebell: conſidering that himſelfe, whiles he was in England, adviſed nothing elſe, but to proſecute the Earle himſelfe, and none but him; yea and in his letters otherwhiles ſeriouſly promiſed to doe the ſame. She expoſtulated, wherefore hee had made thoſe unprofitable journeyes (even againſt his owne judgement when it was found) into *Mounſter* and *Ophaly*, whereof he had not certified her, nor given ſo much as any notice before they were undertaken: which otherwiſe ſhee would expreſſely have countermanded. If his armie were now broken, weake, and much empaired, why undertooke hee not the action upon the enemie whiles it was entire, ſtrong, and complete? If the ſpring had not been a fit ſeaſon for to make war in F
Ulſter, wherefore was the ſummer, wherefore was the autumne neglected? what, was there no time of the yeere meet for that war? Well, ſhee now foreſaw that her Kingdome of England muſt be impoveriſhed beyond all meaſure by ſuch expences, her honour blemiſhed among forrain Princes, and the Rebels encouraged by this unfortunate ſucceſſe: yea they that ſhall pen the Story of this time, will deliver unto poſterity, that ſhe for her part was at great charge to hazzard her Kingdome of Ire-

land, and that he had taken great paines, and had left nothing undone, to prepare for many purposes which perished without undertaking, if now at length he tooke not a course for the maine prosecution of the war. In tart termes therefore she admonisheth both him, and the Councellers of the Kingdome, to look more considerately to the good of the State, and not from thence forward to be transported contrary waies by indirect counsell; commanding them withall, to write into what case they had brought the Kingdome of Ireland; and carefully to foresee, that all inconveniences from thenceforth might be diligently prevented.

28. Septemb. 1599. The Lord Lievtenant startled, or rather galled with these letters, speedeth in all hast, and sooner than any man would have thought, into England, accompanied with some men of quality, and well and early in a morning comming upon the Queene at unwares, while she was most private and in her bed chamber, presents himselfe upon his knees unto her; who after she had welcomed him with a short speech (and not with that countenance as heretofore) commanded him to withdraw himselfe unto his owne chamber, and there to keepe. For the Queene was highly offended with him, both because hee, contrary to her commandement, had left his charge so suddenly without her leave, and before he had setled the State; and also had treated with the Rebels to her dishonour privately, and upon equall termes, with condition of toleration of Religion, and to her dishervice, when as the Rebels made profit of all cessations: and moreover, that hee had agreed upon such a cessation as might every fourteenth night be broken, whereas it was in his power by the authoritie that he had, to make a finall end with the Rebels, and to pardon their treason and rebellion.

What befell him afterwards in England, and how it appeared by pregnant presumptions, and some evidence, that he aimed at other matters than war against Rebels, whiles hee could not finde in his heart to remit private distastes for the publike good, and relied too much upon popularitie (which is alwaies momentany, and never fortunate) it is impertinent to this place, neither take I pleasure so much as to remember the same.

The said cessation was scarcely once or twice expired, when the Earle of *Tir-Oen* drew his forces together, and addresseth himselfe againe to war. Unto whom there was sent from the State Sir William *Warren*, to know of him wherefore he brake the Cessation that was made? Unto whom in the swelling pride of his heart he haughtily answered, That he had not broken the Cessation, considering he had given fourteene daies warning before, that he ment to renew the warre; and that he had just cause to war a fresh: for why? he understood that the Lord Lievtenant, in whom he had reposed all his hope and whole estate, was committed in England: Neither would he have any thing to doe from thence forth with the Councellours of the Kingdome, that had dealt before time so craftily and deceitfully with him. And as for the Cessation, would he never so faine, he could not revoke it, because he had already entred another course, and appointed *O-Donel* to goe into *Conaught*, and other of his confederates into other parts.

In this meane space, there ran among the Rebells rumours very rife (and the Earle of *Tir-Oen* questionlesse was the authour) that there should be within a while the greatest and strangest alteration that ever was in England; and lewd persons began daily to encrease both in number and in courage. For they that were of the Irishry, aspired now to their ancient freedome and Nobility; contrariwise good and honest men of the English blood were much dejected and discouraged, seeing so great expences of the Prince came to nothing: who also complained one unto another, that they had been of late excluded as meere strangers from bearing offices in the common-Weale. But the Earle, all in a glorious jollity giveth it out every where, and that with open mouth, That he would recover the liberty both of Religion and of his Country; he receiveth in every place busie and tumultuous persons into his protection, he sends them succour and aide, strengthneth and comforteth the distrustfull, stoutly streineth and setteth to his helping hand to subvert the English government in Ireland, being drawne on and fed with hope which the King of Spaine, by sending

ding now and then munition, and some money made shew of, and the Pope by promises and indulgences maintained, as having sent unto him before the plume of a Phœnix, haply because Pope *Urban* the third had sent in times past a little Coronet, platted with peacocks feathers, unto *John*, King Henries the second his sonne, when he was invested Lord of Ireland.

And now triumphantly glorying of his victories, to the end that he might make a goodly shew of his greatnesse in every place, and by his personall presence set that fire to burne out light, which in his absence hee had kindled in *Mounster*; under a faire and religious pretence of visiting a little peece of wood of Christs Crosse (which is thought to be kept in the Monastery of the Holy Crosse in *Tipperary*) in mid-winter thither hee goes on Pilgrimage, and sent out into the grounds of true and faithfull subjects a number of preying robbers, under the conduct of *Mac-Guir*: he by chance hapned upon Sir *Warrham Saint Leger*, who runne him through with his lance, and was withall at the same instant himselfe runne through by him. Whose funeralls when the Earle had performed, he hasteneth home sooner than all men looked for, as having heard, that the Earle of *Ormond*, appointed *Generall of the Army*, was raising of a power from all parts, and that Sir *Charles Blunt* Baron *Montjoy*, appointed the Lord Deputy, was comming; unto whom the Queene before time had purposed in her minde this government; but Robert Earle of Essex (who for to pleasure military men, and to deserve the better of them, into whose love he studiously insinuated himselfe, sought, though covertly, to compasse the same himselfe) wholly opposed against him, as if he, the said Lord *Montjoy*, had seene no service, nor beene experienced in the warres, more than in the Netherlands, had no followers and dependants, nor much aforehand with the world, and overmuch bookish. He arriveth in Ireland in the moneth of February, without any great noise and stirre, accompanied with a small traine, and so entred upon the Government. Now hee found the state of Ireland very distressed, or rather desperately sick, and past all hope of recovery, yea at the point, as it were, to give up the ghost: for every good and honest meaning minde was dismaied to see such a confluence of calamities, without all hope of remedy, or any allevation at all: but the worst sort seeing all to goe well on their side, and prosper still to their desire, rejoiced and applauded one the other; and the Earle himselfe without any resistance had passed through the whole length of the Iland in triumphant manner, even from the utmost part of *Ulster*, into *Mounster*. The Rebells moreover, to terrifie the Deputy now at his first comming, strucke up an Al'arme in the very suburbs of *Dublin*. But he, full of good courage, desired nothing more than to set upon the Earle himselfe, who, as hee had intelligence given him, was to returne out of *Mounster*. Mustering up therefore in all haste such a power as hee could (for the companies of choice souldiers were in *Mounster* already with the Earle of *Ormond*) he hastened to stop the Earles passage in *Fereal*, and there to give him battell. But the Earle by celerity and quicke speed prevented him, being privily enformed of the Deputies designes: for certaine there were even of the Queenes Councell there, who alwaies highly favoured and tendered his proceedings.

Charles Blunt Lord Deputy. 1600.

The Deputy being returned to *Dublin*, was wholly busied in mustering of the old souldiers, that should be sent by shipping to *Logh-Foile* and *Bala-shanon* neere unto the mouth of *Logh-Earn*, that by placing garrisons there, they might make sallies upon the Earle both on backe and sides; as also about sending aide unto the garrison souldiers in *Lease* and *Ophaly*, a matter by reason of so many enemies round about, of great danger and difficulty.

In the beginning of May, the Deputy put himselfe on his march toward *Ulster*, with this purpose, to divert the Earle another way, whiles Sir *Henry Docwra* at *Logh-foile*, and Sir *Matthew Morgan* at *Bala-shanon* planted the garrisons: which they with small adoe effected; for Sir *Henry Docwra* tooke *Logh-foile*, and Sir *John Balle* who accompanied him, tooke *Don-a-long* and *Lhiffer* castles, suppressing the rebells with divers overthrowes.

Whiles

Whiles the Earle was every day kept occupied by the Deputy with light skirmi- A
ſhes, wherein he evermore had ſo bad ſucceſſe, that hee perceived now the fortune of warre was turned, and himſelfe driven back into his owne corners. The Lord Deputy being returned in Mid-June, when as the garriſons aforeſaid were placed accordingly, required out of England certaine companies of ſouldiers and victuals, for to beſtow and plant a garriſon alſo in theſe parts at *Armagh*, thereby to bring the Rebels within a ſtraighter compaſſe.

Meane while hee tooke a journey into *Leaſe*, which was the place of refuge and receipt of all the Rebels in *Leinſter*: where he ſlew *Ony-Mac-Rory-Og*, the chiefe of the *O-Mores* family, a bloody, bold, and moſt deſperate young man; who of late had B
made ſo foule a ſtirre in *Mounſter*; him I ſay he ſlew, with other moſt wicked and miſchievous Rebells: and after he had layed their fields waſte, hee chaſed them into woods and forreſts, ſo as that in thoſe parts they were ſcarcely ever after ſeene. When as now new ſuccours were come out of England, although he wanted both corne and money, the Equinoxe was paſt, and winter weather began already in that climate, yet marched hee forward to the very entrance of *Moyery*, three miles beyond *Dondalk*. This paſſage is naturally the moſt comberſome of all others well neere in Ireland, which the Rebells had fortified and blocked up with palliſadoes and fences, with ſtakes pitched into the ground, with hurdles joyned together, and ſtones in the midſt, and turfes of earth, betwixt the hills, woods, and bogges quite C
overthwart on both ſides, with great skill and greater induſtry, yea and manned the place with a number of ſouldiers. Beſides theſe difficulties in his way, the weather alſo was paſſing rigorous, by reaſon of much raine that fell continually for certaine daies together, whereby the rivers ſwelling high and overflowing their banks, were altogether unpaſſable.

But when the waters were fallen, the Engliſh courageouſly brake through thoſe palliſadoes or fenſes aforeſaid, and having beaten backe their enemies, and overcome all difficulties, the Lord Deputy placed a garriſon eight miles from *Armagh* (for at *Armagh* the Rebells had eaten up and conſumed all) which in memory of Sir *John Norris*, under whom he had his firſt rudiments in the profeſſion of Armes, D
he commanded to be called *Mount-Norris*; over which he made Captaine *E. Blany*, a ſtout and valiant Gentleman, who afterwards in this part, like as Sir *Henry Docwra* in the other, troubled the Rebells ſore, and withall kept them forcibly in awe. In his returne (that I may paſſe over with ſilence the skuffling skirmiſhes which happened every day) the Rebells in the paſſe neere unto *Carlingford*, where they had ſtopped up the way, in a memorable overthrow were diſcomfited, and put to fearefull flight.

Some few daies after, the Lord Deputy, becauſe hee would loſe no time, entred in the very middeſt of winter the *Glynnes*, that is, the vallies in *Leinſter*, a ſecure receptacle of Rebells; where having waſted the countrey, he brought *Donell Spaniſh*, *Phelim Mac-Feogh*, and that tumultuous and pernicious Sept of the *O Tools* unto E
ſubmiſſion, and tooke hoſtages of them. Afterward hee went as farre as *Fereall*, and drave *Tirell*, the moſt approved warriour of all the Rebells, out of his own holds, or as they call it, *Faſtneſſes* (a place full of bogges, and beſet thicke with buſhes) into Ulſter. Now by this time by fetching many a compaſſe was he come victorious in every place, as farre as to the frontier of Ulſter: which he entred, and firſt having ſlaine the two ſonnes of *Ever Mac Cowley*, he laied the territory of *Fernes* waſt, and ſent out Sir *Richard Moriſon* to ſpoile the *Fues*. In *Breany* he placed a garriſon, by the conduct of Sir *Oliver Lambard*: and turning downe to *Tredagh*, hee received into his protection and mercy ſuch of the principall Rebels as ſubmitted themſelves; F
namely, *Turlogh Mac-Henry*, a great man and Potentate in *Fues*, *Ever Mac Cowly*, *O-Hanlan*, who glorieth in this, that by inheritance hee is Standard-bearer to the Kings of *Ulſter*, and many of the *Mac-Mahons*, and *O-Reales*, who delivered up for hoſtages their deareſt friends and kinſfolke. The ſpring now approaching, before all the forces were aſſembled and come together, the Lord Deputy marcheth to

A to *Moyery*, where by cutting down the woods, he made the way paſſable, and there erected a fort: out of *Lecall* he expelled the *Mac-Geniſſes*, who uſurped lands there, and reduced all the Rebels fortreſſes and holds about *Armagh* to his obedience: *Armagh* alſo he fortified with a garriſon. And ſo farre went he forward, that hee removed the Earle from *Black-water* (who had very artificially encamped himſelfe there) and purpoſed ſomewhat lower to ſet up a fort.

About which time many ſignified unto him by letters for certainty, that which he had heard before bruited by a common rumour ſtill more and more encreaſed, namely, that the Sparniards were arrived in *Mounſter*. So that now he was of neceſſity
B to deſiſt and give over this proſecution in Ulſter, and Ireland was to be defended, not ſo much from inward rebellion, as from forraine enemies. And yet, leſt what he had already recovered ſhould be loſt againe, after he had ſtrengthened the garriſons, he ſpeedily poſteth into *Mounſter*, journeying continually with one or two companies of horſe, commanding the Captaines of the footmen to follow hard after.

For whiles he was earneſtly buſied about the warre in *Ulſter*, the Earle, and his aſſociates the Rebels of *Mounſters* by their Agents, a certaine Spaniard elect Archbiſhop of *Dublin* by the Pope, the Biſhop of *Clonfort*, the Biſhop of *Killaloe*, and *Archer* a Jeſuite, had obtained at length, with praying, intreating, and earneſt beſeeching at the King of Spaines hand, that ſuccour ſhould bee ſent into *Mounſter* to the
C Rebels, under the conduct of Don John *D' Aquila*, upon aſſured hope conceived, that all *Mounſter* would ſhortly revolt, and the titular Earle of *Deſmond*, and *Florens Mac-Carty* joyne great aides unto them. But Sir George Carew the Lord Preſident of *Mounſter*, had providently before intercepted them, and ſent them over into England.

Thus *D' Aquila* arrived at *Kinſale* in *Mounſter* with two thouſand Spaniards, old ſouldiers, and certaine Iriſh fugitives, the laſt day of October: and ſtraightwaies having publiſhed a writing, wherein hee glorioufly ſtileth himſelfe with this title, [MASTER *Generall and Captaine of the Catholick King in the warre of God, for holding and keeping the Faith in Ireland*] endevoureth to make the world beleeve, That
D Queene Elizabeth by the definitive ſentences of the Popes was deprived of her kingdomes, and her ſubjects abſolved and freed from their oath of allegeance, and that hee and his men were come to deliver them out of the devils clawes, and the Engliſh tyrannie. And verily with this goodly pretence, he drew a number of lewd and wicked perſons to band and ſide with him.

The Lord Deputie, having gathered together all the Companies of ſouldiers that he could, prepareth himſelfe to the ſiege: and Sir Richard *Leviſon* the Vice-Admirall, ſent out of England with one or two of the Queenes ſhips to impeach all acceſſe, fore-cloſeth the haven. The Engliſh, when they had now encamped themſelves, began from land and ſea to thunder with their ordnance upon the
E towne, and more ſtraightly to beleaguer it round about: which ſiege notwithſtanding was by and by not ſo forcibly urged; for that, on the one ſide, *Leviſon* with the ſea ſouldiers was ſent before againſt two thouſand Spaniards newly landed, at *Bere-haven*, *Baltimor*, and *Caſtle Haven*, of whoſe ſhips hee ſunke five: on the other ſide the Preſident of *Mounſter*, at the ſame time was diſpatched with certaine troupes to get the ſtart of *O-Donell*, who was now approaching, that hee ſhould not joyne with that new ſupplie of the Spaniards. But hee, when as now all the Country was over frozen, had by ſpeedie journeyes in the night, through blind by-waies, gotten to thoſe Spaniards newly arrived, and was not ſo much as
F once ſeene.

Some few daies after, the Earle of *Tir-Oen* alſo himſelfe came with *O-Rork*, *Raimund Burk*, *Mac-Mahon*, *Randall Mac-Surley*, *Tirell*, the Baron of *Lixnaw*, and the moſt ſelect and choice of all the Rebels, unto whom when *Alphonſo O Campo*, the leader of the new-come Spaniards, had joyned his forces, they muſtered themſelves ſixe thouſand footmen, and five hundred horſe ſtrong, in a confident hope of victory, becauſe they were more in number, freſh and better furniſhed with all kinde of

meanes: whereas contrariwise the Englisth were out-wearied with the inconveniences that follow a winter-siege, excluded from victuals; and their horses besides, with travell and hunger together, altogether unserviceable.

In these difficulties and distresses, the Deputie consulteth with the Captaines what was to be done: Some thought the best way was to break up the siege, to retire into *Corke*, and not to hazzard the whole Realme upon the fortune of one battell. Contrariwise, the Deputy adviseth and perswadeth to persist, and not to degenerate from the approved vertue of their ancestors: adding, that valiant men could not have a more wished opportunity presented unto them, than that which was now fallen into their laps; namely, either to spend their lives with glory, or to vanquish their enemies with honour. He urgeth therefore and plieth the siege with all the power he had, with raising platformes, and continuall battering he plaied upon the towne, and withall, fortifieth his Campe with new trenches.

Upon the one and twentieth day of December, the Earle of *Tir-Oen* sheweth himselfe with his horse upon an hill about a mile from the campe: and there encamping himselfe, maketh a bravado likewise the next day in the same place: the night following, both the Spaniards sallied forth of the towne, and the Irish also assayed to steale into the towne, but both were forced to retire. On the three and twentieth day, the Englishmen discharge their greater peeces upon the towne, as if they had not cared for the Earle now so neere at hand, and the very same day were the letters of *D' Aquila* unto the Earle intercepted: wherein he importuned *Tir-Oen*, that the Spaniards newly arrived might bee put into the towne, and that they might assaile the campe on both sides. When the Moone was ready to rise over the horizon, the Deputy commanded Sir Henry *Poer* to leade forth into the field eight ensignes of old souldiers, and to make a stand on the West side of the campe. Sir Henry *Greame*, who that night had the charge of the horsemen that watched, very earely in the morning advertised the Deputy, that the enemies for certaine would advance forward, for that a great number of their matches were lighted. Hereupon the al'arme was given throughout the campe, and companies placed wheresoever there was any way to the towne.

The Lord Deputy himselfe, with the President of *Mounster*, and Sir Richard *Wingfeld* Marshall, marched toward the watch, and withall by the advise of Sir Olivar *Lambart*, chooseth out a plot, wherein he might give battell to the enemies: Thither were brought the Ensignes and Regiments of Sir Henry *Folliot*, and Sir Olivar *Saint John*, with sixe hundred sea souldiers under the conduct of Sir Richard *Levison*. But the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, who resolved (as afterwards it was knowne) to have brought into *Kinsale* by darke night the new supplie of Spaniards, and eight hundred Irishmen, when hee saw now the day to breake, and beheld withall the Marshall and Sir Henrie *Danvers* with the power of horsemen, and *Poer* with the Companies of old souldiers at the foot of the hill, being disappointed of his hope, stood still, and soone after by his bag-pipers sounded the retreat. No sooner was the Deputy certified of this retreat of his, so confused and disordered, but hee commanded the pursuit, and himselfe advanced before the vantgard, to marke the manner of their retreat, and according to the present occasion to resolve what to doe: but so thicke a mist with a storme beside fell upon the earth, that for a time they could not see before them.

Within a while after, the weather cleering up againe, hee observed that they retired hastily for feare in three great battalions, and with the horsemen placed behind at their backes: hee fully determined therefore to charge upon them, having sent backe the President of *Mounster* with three companies of horsemen into the campe, to restraine the Spaniards, if haply out of the towne they should sallie and breake out upon them. And the Lord Deputie himselfe followed after the Rebels, with such speed in their retreat, that hee forced them to stand in the brinke of a bogge, whereunto there was no accesse but at a foord: but when those horsemen that kept the foord were by the valour of the Marshall and

and the Earle of *Clan-Ricard* discomfited, and put to rout the other, and courageously gave the onset upon the maine troupes of the enemies horsmen; which charge when Sir William *Godolphin*, who had the leading of the Deputies horse, Sir Henry *Danvers*, *Minshaw*, *Taff*, *Fleming*, and Sir John *Barkly* Sergeant Major of the Camp, who joyned with them, redoubled with so great alacrity, that the Rebels presently brake, and fell in disorder. But it was not thought good to follow the chase, but gathering their forces and power together, they charged upon the maine battell now in feare and wavering; which they also brake. *Tirell* with his company and the Spaniards all this while kept their standing, and made their ground good: against whom the Deputy putteth forward his rereward; and that he might accomplish not onely the part of a leader in commanding, but also of a souldier in fighting, with three companies of *Oliver S. Johns*, whereof Captaine *Roe* had the conduct, chargeth violently upon them, and so brake their arraies, that in great disorder and confusion they reculed backe and betooke themselves to the Irish, by whom they were presently left unto the edge of the sword, and routed by the troupe of the Dupuries horsemen, whereof Sir William *Godolphin* had the leading. Then *Tir Oen*, *O Donel* and the rest on all sides put to flight, flung away their weapons, and made what shift they could to save themselves. *Alphonso O Campo* was taken prisoner with three other Captaines of the Spaniards, and six ensigne bearers; slaine there were one thousand and two hundred, nine ensignes taken, whereof six were Spanish. Of the English part scarce two men lost their lives, many were wounded, and among them Sir Henry *Danvers*, Sir William *Godolphin*, and *Croft*: so little cost this so great a victory. The Lord Deputy after he had founded the retreat, and rendred thankes unto almighty God for this victory among the dead bodies of the enemies lying thicke in heapes, gave the order of Knight-hood to the Earle of *Clan-Ricard* for his right valiant service in this battell: and thus with lucky acclamations returned victor into his Campe, which he found safe and sound from all dangers. For the Spaniards within the towne, seeing all places every way made sure with gardes, and having experience before time, that all sallies were to their losse, kept themselves at home in carefull expectation of the event.

A noble victory this was, and in many regards important, whereby Ireland most miserably distressed and ready to revolt, was retained, the Spaniards ejected, the Arch-rebell *Tir-Oen* repulsed into his starting holes in *Ulster*, *O Donell* driven into Spaine, the rest of the rebellious rable scattered into sundry parts, the Princes regall authority by daunting the lawlesse insolency recovered, and within a while after a secure peace throughout the Iland firmely established.

The morrow after, the Lord Deputy commanded Captaine *Bodley* the Trench-master, who both in the fortifications and also in the battell had manfully borne himselfe, to finish the Mount begun, and to raise bankes and rampires neerer unto the enemy: about which when there had beene six dayes spent, *D' Aquila* in his letters sent by his Drum Major to the Deputy, craved that some Gentleman of credit might be sent into the towne, with whom he might parly.

For this purpose was Sir William *Godolphin* chosen: Unto whom *D' Aquila* signifieth, that he had found the Lord Deputy, although he were his most eager enemy, yet an honourable person, the Irish of no valour, rude and uncivill, yea and (that which he sore feared) perfidious and false: That he was sent from the King of Spaine his Master, to aide two Earles, and now he doubted whether there were any such in *Rerum Natura*, considering that one tempestuous puffe of warre had blown the one of them into Spaine, the other into the North, so as they were no more to be seene. Willing therefore he was to treat about a peace, that might be good for English, and not hurtfull to Spaniards: albeit he wanted nothing requisite to the holding out of a siege, and expected every day out of Spaine fresh supplies to finde the English worke and trouble enough. To bee briefe, being as they were on both sides distressed, and weary of siege, they grew to this agreement upon the second day of January: That the Spaniards should yeeld up *Kinsale*, the Forts, and Castles at *Baltimore*, *Berehaven*,

and *Caſtle Haven*, unto the Lord Deputy, and ſo depart with life, with goods, and A
their Banners diſplaied; that the Engliſhmen ſhould allow them ſhipping, paying
the full price therefore, wherein they might at two ſeverall paſſages ſaile over into
Spaine: Alſo if they hapned in their returne homeward to arrive at any Port in Eng-
land, that they might be kindly entertained: and in the meane time whiles they re-
mained in Ireland waiting for windes, have all neceſſaries for ſuſtenance miniſtred un-
to them, for their ready mony.

Theſe things thus concluded, the Spaniards after certaine daies fitted with a good
gale of winde ſet ſaile from the coaſt of Ireland with diſhonour, as having their
companies much impaired, and weake. Meane while the Earle of *Tir-Oen* in feare- B
full flight got him away, making as great journeyes as poſſibly he could, through un-
known by-waies, and recovered his lurking holes in *Ulſter*, after he had loſt moſt of
his men, whom the rivers riſen and running violently by reaſon of Winter flouds had
ſwallowed up. And afterwards hee could not take his reſt without care, no not ſo
much as breath without feare; whiles carrying an evill and burthened conſcience he
dreaded the due reward of his deſerts, and diſtruſted every one; inſomuch as hee
ſought from day to day new blind corners, and the ſame ſtraightwaies he abandoned.
The Depury to refreſh his wearied ſouldiers, beſtoweth them abroad in garriſons,
and after he had ſetled the State in *Mounſter*, returneth to *Dublin*. And when the
winter ſeaſon was paſt, hee by a gentle and eaſie march (thereby to ſpread a greater C
terrour all abroad) returneth into *Ulſter* with an army well appointed, that he might
with Forts and garriſons planted round about, belay the Rebels on every ſide, as it
were, within net and toile. When he was come as far as to *Black-water*, hee tranſ-
ported his army upon floats; and having found a Foord unknowne before, beneath
the old Fort, he erected a Fort upon the very banke, which after his owne Chriſtian
name he called *Charle-mont*. At which time the Earle of *Tir-Oen* being affrighted,
ſet fire on his owne houſe at *Dunganon*. Then marcheth the Deputy forward from
thence to *Dunganon*: and after hee had encamped himſelfe, ſo ſoone as Sir *Henry
Docwra* was come unto him from *Legh-foile* with his company, he ſent out his ſoul-
diers every way. Then might you have ſeene the corn-fields ſpoiled, the villages on D
every ſide and houſes, ſo many as they could deſcry, ſet on fire and burned, and boo-
ties out of all parts harried. The Forts in *Logh-Crew*, *Logh-Reogh*, and *Mogher Le-
come* (where Sir *John Barkley*, a moſt valiant martiall man was ſhot through with
a bullet) were yeelded up, hee planted a garriſon at *Logh-Eaugh*, or *Logh-Sidney*,
which after the title of his owne honour he named *Mont-joy*, and gave unto Sir *Ar-
thur Chicheſter* (who by the demerit of his vertue is now Lord Deputy of Ireland)
the charge and command thereof; another likewiſe at *Monaghan*, which hee com-
mitted unto Sir *Chriſtopher St. Laurence*: who being leaders of great experience, and
greater courage, what with often ſallies, and what with traverſe journies made too
and fro, ſo courſed and croſſed the rebels, that they ſeeing themſelves environed with E
garriſons planted round about them, and every day hemmed in and penned in more
ſtreightly, that now like wilde beaſts of a raſcall kinde they muſt ſeeke holes and lurk
among the thickets, in forreſts and woods; moſt of them changed their copie, and as
their fortune, ſo their fidelity altered, and every one of them began ſecretly to ſub-
mit themſelves to the Deputy, ſtriving a vie who ſhould be firſt; muttering and com-
plaining cloſely of *Tir-Oen*, that he had engaged the ruine of the whole nation for his
own private diſcontentments; that this war was only neceſſary to him, but moſt per-
nicious to them: neither was the Earle ignorant that both the force and fidelity alſo
of his people and followers was now ſore ſhaken: he determined therefore to prevent
the worſt, as being weary of miſery and calamity, and yet in ſome hope alſo of life, F
which ſometimes overmatch the ſtouteſt. By moſt ſubmiſſive letters therefore ſent
now and then to the Queen, wherein with earneſt praiers and teares he beſought par-
don for his fault, caſting himſelfe downe in humble and lowly wiſe; and ſhe obſer-
ved in him ſuch tokens of true repentance, that (as ſhe was a moſt milde and mercifull
Prince) ſhee gave authority unto the L. Deputy to take him to mercy and favour, in
caſe

A caſe he earneſtly craved it. And crave it he did (when hee had heard ſo much from
thoſe that affected and loved him) continually by the moſt earneſt mediation of *Arth
Mac Baron* his brother, and others: and being often rejected, at length in the moneth
of February, after he had promiſed abſolutely, and without any condition, to ſubmit
his life and all that he had unto the Queene, the Deputy, who had ſome intelligence
out of the Court in England from his inward friends, that the Queene, now farre
ſtept in yeeres, was dangerouſly ſicke, condeſcended that the Earle might repaire
unto *Melliſont*: and thither forthwith came he out of his lurking holes in all ſpeed,
accompanied with one or two, and no more. Being admitted into the chamber of
B preſence (where the L. Deputy with a number of martiall men about him was ſet in a
chaire of eſtate, in the very entry of the place) he in poore and foule array, with a de-
jected countenance, bewraying his forlorne eſtate, falleth downe upon his knees,
and when hee had ſo kneeled a while, the Lord Deputy ſignified unto him that hee
ſhould approach neerer: whereupon he roſe up, and after he had ſtepped in lowly ma-
ner ſome few paces forward, he kneeled downe againe, and caſt himſelfe proſtrate like
a moſt humble ſuppliant. *He acknowledgeth his ſinne to God, and fault unto his moſt
gracious Prince and ſoveraigne Lady Queene Elizabeth, in whoſe royall clemency and
mercy lay the onely hope that he had now remaining, to whoſe pleaſure he ſubmitteth whol-
ly and abſolutely his life and whole eſtate. He moſt demiſely beſeecheth, that whoſe boun-*
C *tifull favour in times paſt, and mighty power now of late he had felt and found, he might
now have experience of her mercifull lenity, and that he might be for ever the example of
her Princely clemency. For neither was his age as yet ſo unſerviceable, nor his body ſo
much diſabled, ne yet his courage ſo daunted, but that by his valiant and faithfull ſervice
in her behalf, he could expiate and make ſatisfaction for this moſt diſloiall rebellion. And
yet, to extenuate his crime, he began to ſay, that through the malicious envy of ſome, he had
bin very hardly and unreaſonably dealt with.* As he was enforcing this point further, the
Deputy interrupted him, and cut off his ſpeech; and after a few words, delivered with
great authority (which in a martiall man doth ſtand in ſtead of eloquence) to this ef-
fect, that there was no excuſe to be made for ſo grievous and hainous a crime, with
D few other words, he commanded him to withdraw himſelfe: and the next day car-
ried him away with him toward *Dublin*, purpoſing to bring him from thence into
England before Queene Eliſabeth, that ſhee might determine at her pleaſure what
to doe with him. But in this meane time, that moſt excellent Princeſſe, a little after
that ſhe had intelligence (that nothing might be wanting to the accompliſhment of
her glory) how this rebellion was extinguiſhed, which had not a little diſquieted her,
departed godly and peaceably out of this tranſitory life into the eternall.

Thus the warre of Ireland, or the rebellion rather of the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, begun
upon private grudges and quarrels intermedled with ambition, cheriſhed at firſt
by contempt, and ſparing of charges out of England, ſpred over all Ireland (under
E the colourable pretence of reſtoring libertie and Romiſh Religion) continued by un-
toward emulation of the Engliſh, and covetouſneſſe of the old ſouldiers, protracted
by the ſubtill wiles and fained ſubmiſſions of the Earle, by the moſt cumbrous and
diſadvantageous difficulty of the countrey, and by a deſperate kinde of people, ſa-
ving themſelves more by good footmanſhip than their valour, confirmed through
the light credulity of ſome, and the ſecret favour of others that were in place of autho-
rity, hearned with one or two fortunate encounters, fed and fomented with Spaniſh
money and Spaniſh ſupplies, in the eighth yeere after it firſt brake out, under the
happy direction of Queen Eliſabeth of ſacred memorie, and the fortunate conduct of
the Lord Deputy Sir *Charles Blunt* Baron of *Mont-joy* (whom afterwards in regard
F hereof King *James* created Earle of *Devonſhire*) was moſt happily diſpatched, and
firme peace, as we hope, for ever eſtabliſhed.

THE MANERS OF THE IRISHRY, BOTH OF OLD AND OF LATER TIMES.

The manners of the Irishry, or wild Irish.

THe place requireth now, that I should adde somewhat of the manners of this people: and that verily will I doe, as touching their ancient behaviour, out of ancient Historiographers: and concerning the latter, out of a moderne writer both learned and diligent, who hath set downe these matters most exactly.

As concerning the Irish of ancient times, when as they were, as all other nations beside in this tract, barbarous and savage, thus much have old authors recorded.

Strabo in his fourth booke of *Ireland*, saith, *I can deliver nothing for certaine, but that the inhabitants thereof are more rude than the Britans, as who both feed upon mans flesh, and also devoure exceeding much meat; yea and they thinke it a point of honesty to eat the bodies of their dead parents, and wantonly to have company not onely with other mens wives, but even with their owne mothers and sisters. Which things verily we relate so, as having no witnesses hereof that be of sufficient credit. Certes the report goes, that the manner of the Scythians is to eat mans flesh; and it is recorded of the Gaules, Spaniards, and many more besides, that by occasion of urgent necessity and extremities of siege, that they have done the same.*

πανφάγοι, but in the Epitome παμφάγοι, that is, feeding upon herbes and weeds.

Pomponius Mela in his third book writeth thus: *The inhabitants are uncivill, ignorant of all vertues, and utterly voide of religion.*

Solinus in the 24. chapter, *When they have atchieved any victory, the blood of those that are slaine they first drinke, and then besmeare their faces with it. Right and wrong is all one with them. A woman lying in childbed, if she have at any time brought forth a man childe, laieth the first meat she gives it upon her husbands sword, and with the very point thereof putteth it softly into the infants mouth, in hansell as it were of the nourishment it shall have hereafter; and with certaine heathenish vowes wisheth, That it may dye no otherwise than in warre and by the sword. They that endevour to be more handsome and civill than the rest, make their sword handles gay with the teeth of great Whales, and such sea monsters, for they be as white as Ivory. And why? the men take a principall pride and glory in the keeping of their weapons faire and bright.*

But these fashions favour of greater antiquity. Their conditions of the middle time *Giraldus Cambrensis* hath here and there treated of, and out of him others. But now for their later demeanour, take them here with you out of that foresaid Moderne writer, a studious and painefull man, and that in his owne words: who, as I collect, was named *I. Good*, brought up in Oxford, by profession and calling a Priest, and who about the yeere of our Lord 1566. taught the Schoole at *Limiricke*. But first I will briefely premise, according to my promise made even now, somewhat as touching the manner of the jurisdiction that is used among the meere Irish, out of others.

O prefixed to the names of the Noblest men in Ireland, by way of excellency.

Their great men and Potentates, whose names have the fourth vowell (*O*) put before them, as a mark of preheminence & excellency, as *O-Neal*, *O-Rork*, *O-Donel*, &c. and many of the rest, to whose name (*Mac*) is prefixed, have peculiar rights and privi-ledges of their owne, whereby they domineere and Lord it most proudly, and what with tributes, exactions, paiments, and impositions upon their subjects, for their souldiers, *Galloglasses*, *Kernes*, and horsemen, whom they are to finde and maintaine, they so prey upon their goods and estates, and oppresse them at their owne pleasure, that the condition of all those which live under them is most miserable: and so often as there be any civill wars risen among them, they sucke out of them their very marrow and heart blood.

Brehons.

These Nobles or Potentates aforesaid have their Lawyers belonging unto them, whom they terme *Brehons*, like as the Gothes named theirs *Bellagines*: who being

ing a sort of most unlearned men, upon certaine set daies, on the top of some exceeding high hill, sit to minister justice unto the neighbour inhabitants, betweene such as are at variance and goe to law. Before which Judges, the Plaintiffes with a pitifull voice make moane, and complaine of the wrongs offered unto them: the defendants stand firmely upon their deniall. If any bee convict evidently of theft, they give sentence either to make restitution of the same, or recompence by a fine imposed upon them. These Potentates also have their Historians about them, who write downe their acts and deeds; they have their Physitians also, and Rimers, whom they call *Bards*; yea and their Harpers, who have every one of them their severall livelods and lands set out for them: and of these, there be in each territorie, severall professours and those liable to some certaine and severall families: that is to say, the *Brehons* bee of one stocke and name, the Historians of another, and so of the rest, who instruct their owne children or kinsmen every one in their owne art, and have some of them alwaies to be their successors. Now, among these great Lords and Nobles, there is no hereditarie right of succession observed, but whosoever of any principall house is of greater puissance in regard of strength, retinewes of followers, and boldnesse, he by a certaine faction or election of the people in that province, usurpeth the Lordship and soveraigntie over the rest, quite excluding the sonnes, nephewes, and next in blood of the party deceased: and so with certaine complements of barbarous ceremonies is enthronized in the open aire, upon a little hill for that purpose appointed, upon a Stone for a chaire of estate. At which time also, by a certaine law called *Tanistry*, there is sometime nominated and declared a successour, who is termed *Tanist*, I wote not whether by a word borrowed from the Danes, among whom, as among the Northren inhabitants of Britaine, *Thane* was a long time used for a noble man, and the Kings especiall officer.

Professions hereditary.

Tanistry.

But whereas I have incidently hapned of better observations concerning this *Brehon* law and *Tanistry*, diligently collected by Sir *John Davis*, his Majesties Atturney generall in Ireland, I hope I may, with his good leave, impart some of them to publicke knowledge in his owne words.

The severall countries or territories possessed by the Irishrie were in number 60. and upwards, and some being greater and some lesse, did in extent and scope of land contain two parts of the Kingdome at least: in every one of these countries there was a chiefe Lord or Captaine, and under him a *Tanist*, which was his successor apparent: both these were elected of the country, who commonly made choice of such as were most active, and had most swordmen and followers depending upon him. The chiefe Lord had certaine lands in Demesne, which were called his *Loghtii*, or mensall lands in Demesne, where he placed his principall officers, namely, his *Brehon*, his *Marshall*, his Cupbearer, his Physitian, his Surgeon, his Chronicler, his Rimer, and others: which offices and professions were hereditarie and peculiar to certaine septs and families.

Hee had also small rents of money, and Cowes, and customarie duties of Oatemeale, Butter, and the like, out of the lands in the Countrie, except the lands of the Church, and such of his kinsmen and followers to whom he granted a speciall discharge or freedome. Besides he had a generall tallage or cutting high or low, at his pleasure upon all the inheritance, which hee tooke commonly when he made warre either with his neighbours, or against the Crowne of England, or made a journey to the State, or gave any entertainment; so as the whole profits of the countrie were at his disposition when hee listed: and so made the inhabitants like the villaines of England, upon whom their Lords had power *Tallier Haut* and *Bas*, as the phrase of our law is, whereupon the English call this kind of exaction by the name of cutting. This chiefe Lord had his Cosharies upon his tenants, that is, he and his would lie upon them untill they had eate up all their provisions; he would likewise imploy upon them his horsemen, his kernes, his horse boyes, his dogges boyes, and the like, to be fed and maintained by them, which kept the poore people in continuall slaverie and beggerie.

The

» The *Taniſt* had alſo a ſpeciall portion of land, and certaine Chiefrie proper to the A
» *Taniſt*, and within the limits of his portion he had alſo his cuttings and his *Coſhiries:*
» the reſt of the land being diſtributed among ſeverall ſepts, every ſept had a Chiefe
» or *Canſinie*, as they called him, with a *Taniſt* of that ſept, both which were choſen by
» the chiefe Lord or Captaine of the countrie, and had likewiſe their ſeverall portions
» and Chiefries. Theſe Captainſhips or Chiefries were not partable, but were entire-
» ly enjoyed by ſuch as were elected thereunto.

» All the reſt of the lands, except the portions of the Cheifes and *Taniſts*, deſcended
» in courſe of Gavelkind, and were partable among the Males onely; in which diviſion
» the Baſtards had their portions as well as the Legitimate. B

» For offences and matters criminall, none was ſo hainous or of ſo high a nature as
» that it was capitall, for treaſon againſt the chiefe Lord, and murder were fineable,
» the fine they called an *Ericke*, which was aſſeſſed by the Lord and his *Brehons*.

» In caſe of treaſon the Lord had all the fine, in caſe of murder the Lord had one
» moitie, and the kindred of the partie ſlaine the other moitie: ſo as they never for-
» feited their poſſeſſions or their lands for any offence. Howbeit their lands were ſei-
» ſed by the Lord for their fines, untill the ſame were levied thereupon, and then reſto-
» red. Rape was finable in like ſort, but theft deſerved praiſe and reward, if the ſtealth
» were brought into the countrie; becauſe the Lord had a ſhare, and the countrie there-
» by became the richer.

» But the theft committed in the countrie and carried out, if the thiefe were appre-
» hended before his friend made offer of his fine, hee was commonly puniſhed with
» death. But the Lord in that caſe might take an *Erick* if he would.

» Upon the ſtealth of any cattell, if the owner followed the tract (wherein the Iriſh
» are incredible cunning, inſomuch as they will find the ſame by the bruiſing of a
» graſſe in the ſummer time) if the party unto whoſe land the tract is brought cannot
» make it off to ſome other land, he is to anſwer the ſtealth to the owner. And this be-
» ing an Iriſh law or cuſtome, is at this day obſerved both by the Engliſh and Iriſh, the
» ſame being ratified by an act of Counſell in the Earle of Suſſex his government, as
» fit and neceſſarie for that Kingdome. D

» The *Brehons*, aſſiſted by certaine Scholars, who had learned many rules of the ci-
» vill and Canon law, rather by tradition then by reading, gave judgement in all cau-
» ſes, and had the eleventh part of the thing adjudged for their fee, and the chiefe
» Lords Marſhall did execution.

» Theſe are the principall rules and grounds of the *Brehon* law, which the makers of
» the Statutes of *Kilkenny* did not without cauſe call a lewd cuſtome; for it was the
» cauſe of much lewdneſſe and barbariſme. It gave countenance and encourage-
» ment to theft, rape, and murther, it made all poſſeſſions uncertaine, whereby it came
» to paſſe that there was no building of houſes, and townes, nor education of children
» in learning or civility, no exerciſe of trades, or handicrafts, no improvement or ma- E
» nuring of lands, no induſtry or vertue in uſe among them, but the people were bred
» in looſeneſſe and idleneſſe, which hath beene the true cauſe of all the miſcheifes and
» miſeries in that Kingdome.

» Now forward, take with you the obſervations of the ſaid *Good:* and thus much
will I ſpeake before hand for the man, that in nothing he ſhooteth at reproach, but
aimeth all at truth, and ſpeaketh onely of thoſe uncivill and meere Iriſh, that lie
ſhrowded in the utmoſt coaſts, and have not as yet ſuited themſelves with civill
qualities and conditions.

And to ſpeake in generall of them all, this Nation is ſtrong of bodie, and paſ-
ſing nimble, ſtout and haughty in heart, for wit quicke, martiall, prodigall, and care- F
leſſe of their lives, enduring travell, cold and hunger, given to fleſhly luſt, kind and
curteous to ſtrangers, conſtant in love, in enmitie implacable, light of beliefe, gree-
die of glorie, impatient of abuſe and injurie, and as hee ſaid in old time, in all affecti-
Girald. Cambren. ons moſt vehement and paſſionate: *If they be bad, you ſhall no where meet with worſe: if they be good, you can hardly find better.*

Generally

A *Generally, they give unto their children when they come to holy baptiſme profane names, adding alwaies ſomewhat to the name, taken either from ſome event, or an old wife, or elſe ſome colour, as red, white, blacke: or elſe from a diſeaſe, ſcab, and peeldneſſe, or from one vice or other, as theefe, proud, &c. and albeit they be of all men moſt impatient of reproach, yet theſe noble men of theirs, even they that have the letter [O] prefixed to their names, diſdaine not theſe additions. The name of the Parent, or any of the ſame kinred then living, it is not lawfull to give unto children: for they are perſwaded that their death is haſtened thereby. But when the father is dead, then the ſonne aſſumeth his*
B *name, leſt the name ſhould be loſt: and if any Anceſtour of that name were a redoubted warriour, the like proweſſe and valour is expected from him. This opinion is encreaſed by their Poets, Bardes, or Rimers, who keepe the exploits of thoſe ancient Progenitours recorded in writing, which they peece out with many high praiſes and fables deviſed of their owne braine; whereby theſe Rimers or Bards grow rich. For new wedded brides, and women in childbed thinke themſelves diſcredited, if they beſtow not upon one of theſe Praiſe-praters, the beſt garments they have. Mothers, after ſix daies that they be brought a bed, companie with their husbands afreſh, and put forth their young babes to nource.*

They that be of the more noble parentage ſhall have a number of nources repaire unto them ſtreight waies from far, which make ſuit for the nourcing of the infant; and of theſe foſter children they make more account than of their own which they beare. And although
C *they are moſt intemperate, by reaſon of the diſtemperature of the aire, and the moiſture both of the ground, and of their meates; in regard alſo that all law is exiled; and albeit they thinke it is a ſhame for themſelves to give their owne children the breaſt, yet for this their nurcelings ſake, both man and wife abſtaine from carnall company together. And if they doe otherwiſe, they entertaine another nource under them at their owne charges. And nources there be among them as many well neere as there are young wenches for their ſervants: and to have the ſuckling of the little child, they count a ſufficient reward for being naught of their bodies. Now if this infant fortune to bee ſicke, they all to beſprinckle it with the ſtaleſt urine they can get; and for a preſervative againſt all miſfortunes, they*
D *hang about the childrens neckes, not onely the beginning of Saint Johns Goſpell, but alſo a crooked naile taken out of an horſes ſhooe, or elſe a piece of a Wolves skin. And for that purpoſe, as well nources as infants, weare girdles platted of womens haire. To their lovers alſo, it is knowne, they ſend bracelets finely wrought of theſe haires: whether their minde is herein of Venus girdle called Ceſtos, I wote not: The Foſter-fathers take much more paines, beſtow more goods by farre, and ſhew greater love unto their foſter children than they doe to their owne children: From them, theſe children not ſo much by due claime of right receive, as by force wreſt, even with taking ſtreſſes, and driving away booties, appa-*
E *rell, maintenance for their pleaſures, many wher with to buy them armour, yea and to ſpend in all kind of their lewdneſſe, their dowries alſo and ſtockes of cattell. All thoſe that have been nourced by the ſame woman, love one another more deerely, repoſe greater truſt in them, than if they were their naturall whole brethren and ſiſters; inſomuch as in compari-*
F *ſon of theſe and for their ſakes, they even hate their naturall brethren and ſiſters.*

Be they reproved at any time by their own parents, they flie to theſe their foſter-fathers, and being heartened by them, breake out oftentimes even unto open war againſt their ſaid parents; taking inſtructions from them to all lewd and villanous prankes, they become moſt ungracious and deſperate. Semblably, the nources traine up thoſe maidens which they reare, to all obſcenity and filthineſſe. If any of theſe foſter children chance to fall ſicke, a man would not beleeve how quickly their nources heare of it, yea though they dwell many a mile off, how penſively they attend and watch by the ſicke body night and day. To conclude, the greateſt corruptions of Ireland, are thought to ſpring from theſe foſter-fathers and
F *nources, and from nought elſe.*

That theſe Iriſh people are both of an hotter and moiſture nature than other nations, we may well conjecture. And this we gather by their wonderfull ſoft skin: which doubtleſſe commeth as well by the nature of the ſoile, as by certaine artificiall bathings and exerciſe that they uſe. By reaſon alſo of the ſame tenderneſſe of their muſcles, they ſo excell in nim-
bleneſſe and flexibiliy of all parts of the body, as it is incredible. Given they are to idlenes

above

above all things: they reckon it the greatest riches to take no paine, and count it the most A
pleasure to enjoy liberty. Delighted they are above measure in musick, but especially in the
harpe with wire-strings, which they warble upon with their nimble fingers most melodi-
ously. Doe any of them betake themselves to religion, a wonder it is to see how they morti-
fie and keepe their bodies under, with a devout kind of austerity, watching, praying, and
making themselves leane with much fasting: so that it is no marvell which is written of
their monkes in the age afore going. Yea the very women and young maidens fast duely
upon every Wednesday and Saturday throughout the whole yeere. Some of them also fast
upon Saint Katharines festivall day: and this they faile not to doe upon Christmas day, if it
so fall out, even when they be most grievously sicke. Some make this to bee the cause for B
maidens, that they may be sped with good husbands; for wives, that they may change for a
better marriage, either by the death of their husbands, or by forsaking them, or at least wise
by alteration of their conditions. But they that have once given themselves over to lewd-
nesse, are more lewd than lewdnesse it selfe. Their garments they die with the barkes of
trees, that English men name Alders: they use also Elder-berries to colour their wooll
yellow. With the boughes, barke and leaves of the poplar tree bruised and stamped, they
staine their large wide shirts with a saffran colour, which now are almost out of use, and
adding thereunto the rine of the wild Arbus tree, salt, together with saffran. And whatso-
ever they die, they doe not so much boile it long over the fire, as drench and steepe the same
for certaine daies together among other things in cold urine of man or woman, that the C
yellow colour may be more durable.

They account it no shame or infamie to commit robberies, which they practise every
where with exceeding cruelty. When they goe to rob, they powre out their prayers to God,
That they may meet with a booty: and they suppose, that a cheat or booty is sent unto
them from God as his gift: neither are they perswaded, that either violence, or rapine, or
manslaughter displeaseth God: for in no wise would he present unto them this opportuni-
tie, if it were a sinne; nay a sin it were if they did not lay hold upon the said opportunitie.
You shall heare these Cut-throats and Incendiaries come out with these words, God is
mercifull, and will not suffer the price of his blood to be of no effect in me. More-
over, they say, that they walke in their fathers steps; that this maner of life was left unto D
them: also, that it were a disparagement of their nobility, if they would get their living by
handie labour, and forbeare committing such facts. As they are setting forth to a boot-
haling, or to doe any other businesse, they marke whom they meet first in the morning: if
they speed well, they lay for to meet with him oft: if otherwise, they heedfully avoid him.
To sleepe and snore in a most stormie night, and not to dispatch a very long way by night
on foot, nor to adventure upon any danger whatsoever in spoiling and robbing, they take
to be tokens of a base and abject minde.

Of late daies, they spare neither Churches nor hallowed places, but thence also they
fill their hands with spoile: yea and sometimes they set them on fire, and kill the men that
there lie hidden: And the cause hereof, is the most filthy life of their Priests, who of E
Churches make profane houses, and keepe harlots, who followthem whithersoever they
goe; but when they are cast off, seeke cunning devises to doe mischiefe by poisons. The
Priests Lemans and their bastards abide within the circuit of a Church, drinke untill
they be drunke, lie together, shed blood, and keepe up their cattell there.

Among those wild Irish, there is neither devine service, nor any forme of Chappell but
outwardly: no Altars at all, or else they be filthily polluted: the image of the Rood or Crosse
defaced, if there be any at all. The sacred vestiments are so foule and nasty that they would
make one to cast up his stomacke: The alter portable, without any crosses emprinted upon
it, and by some abuse or other polluted: The Missal or Masse-booke all torne, and bereft F
of the Canon: yet the same is tendred to all oathes and perjurees; the Chalice of lead, with-
out a cover to it, the samll vessels for wine made of a horne. The Priests mind nothing
but gathering of goods and getting of children.

The Parsons play the Vicars, and that of many Parishes together: they make a great
shew of the Canon-Law, but have never a jot of learning.

They have their children to succeed them in their Churches, for whose illegitimation they
are

A are dispenced with. These will not take the order of Priest-hood, but commit the charge to
the Curates without any stipend, that they may live by the booke, that is, upon some small
gift or oblation at the baptisme, inunction, and burriall, wherewith God wot, they live most
bare and miserable.

These Priests sonnes that follow not their studies, prove for the most part notorious
theeves. For they that carry the name of Mac-Decan, Mac-Pherson, Mac-Olpac, that
is, the Deanes or Deacons son, the Parsons son, and the Bishops sonne, are the strong-
est theeves that be, and the more able by their Parents liberality to raise a power of unru-
ly rebels; and the rather, because following their fathers steps, they maintaine hospitality.
B As for the daughters of these Priests, if their fathers be living, they are set forth with good
portions, in case they wed: but if their fathers be dead, either they begge or prostitute their
bodies.

At every third word tis ordinary with them to lash out an oath, namely, by the Trinity,
by God, by S. Patrick, by S. Brigid, by their Baptism, by Faith, by the Church, by my
God-fathers hand, and by thy hand. And albeit by these they sweare, with the sacred Bi-
ble or Missal laid most religiously upon their bare heads, yea and be forsworne, yet if one
say they stand in danger of damnation for perjury, you shall heare them straightwaies cry
aloud, The Lord is mercifull, and will not suffer the price of his blood shed for me,
to be of no effect in me. Never shall I goe to hell, repent I or repent I not. But for the
C performance of promise, and that a man may beleeve them, these three points with
them be of greatest weight to bind them. First, if one sweare at the altar, touching the
booke lying open, and the same laid on the crown of his head. Secondly, if he take to record
some Saint, whose crooked staffe or bell he toucheth and kisseth. Thirdly, if he sweare by the
hand of an Earle, or of his owne Lord, or some mighty person: for then, if he be convict of
perjury by the two former, he incurreth infamy; but in case hee be forsworne by the third,
the said mighty man will wring from him perforce a great summe of mony, and a number
of Cowes; as if by that perjury the greatest abuse and injury that might be were offered
unto his name. For cowes are their only wealth, and of greatest esteeme. Touching which
cattell, this seemeth not unworthy the observation.

D Most certain it is (as hee writeth) that cowes in Ireland give no milke, unlesse their
own calfe be set by their side alive, or else the skin of the dead calfe stuffed with straw, so as
it may carry the resemblance of a live one, for in that skin they acknowledge the sent, as it
were, of their owne wombe. If a cow goe dry or hold up their milke, they send for a witch,
who by herbes may cause her to cast her love upon another cowes calfe, that so she may give
downe her milke.

Town-dwellers seldome make any contract of marriage with them of the country, and
these passe their promise not for present, but for the future time: or else give assent without
any deliberation. Whence it is, that for every light falling out they part asunder, the hus-
band to another woman, the wife to another husband; neither is it ever knowne for cer-
E tainty whether their contracts have been true or false, before they give up their last gaspe.
Hence rise contentions about the possession of lands, hence grow robberies, depredations,
manslaughters, and deadly hatred. The women that are cast off goe to witches for counsell,
who are thought verily to bring upon the former husband, or his new married wife, either
barrennesse or impotency in the act of generation, or else most dangerous diseases. For all
of them are marvellously prone to incest, and nothing is there so common as divorces un-
der pretence of conscience. The women as well as the men make great account of the haire
or glibbes of their heads, especially if they be of a golden colour, and long withall: for they
shew and lay them out platted to the full length in a bravery, and suffer them when they are
finely and trimly curled to hang downe: when in the meane time they wrap in foldes and
F rolls about their head many ells of the finest linnen or sendall. This kinde of coronet or
head-tire they all weare that are able to get it, after their child-birth, whether it bee in
wedlooke, or by playing the whores.

To these may be added a number of superstitions. I cannot tell whether the wilder sort
of the Irish ry yeeld divine honour unto the Moone; for when they see her first after the
change,

change, commonly they bow the knee, and say over the Lords prayer, and so soone as they A
have made an end, they speake unto the Moone with a loud voice in this manner: Leave
us as whole and sound as thou hast found us. They take unto them wolves to be their God-
sibs, whom they tearme Chari Christ, praying for them and wishing them well, and so
they are not afraid to be hurt by them. The shoulder blade bone of a sheep, when the flesh
is cleane taken from it, they use to looke through, and thereby foretell of some curse shortly
to be carried out of that house, if they spie any darke or dunkish spot in it. They take her
for a wicked woman and a witch, what ever she be, that commeth to fetch fire from them
on May day (neither will they give any fire then, but unto a sicke body, and that with a
curse): for because they thinke the same woman will the next Summer steale away all
their butter. If they finde an hare amongst their heards of cattell on the said May day, B
they kill her, for they suppose shee is some old trot that would filch away their butter.
They are of opinion, that their butter if it be stollen will soone after bee restored againe,
in case they take away some of the thatch that hangeth over the doore of the house, and cast
it into the fire. And upon these Calends, or first day of May, they fully beleeve that to
set a greene bough of a tree before their houses, will cause them to have great abundance
of milke all summer long.

In their townes, when any Magistrate entreth first upon his office, the Wives along the
streets, and the Maidens out of windowes, bestrew them and their followers with wheat
and salt. And before they sow their seed in the corne field, the Goodwife or Mistresse of the C
house sendeth salt to the said field. That the Kites may not swoupe away their chickens,
they hang up in some place of the house-roofe the egge-shels out of which the said chic-
kens were hatched. To rubbe their horse heeles, or to curry their bodies with a
curry-combe, or to gather grasse to meat them with, it is not lawfull upon a Satur-
day; whereas they will not sticke to doe all this upon other dayes, be they never so high
and festivall.

If they never give fire out of the house unto their neighbours, they are perswaded their
horses shall live the longer, and continue sound.

If the owners of horses eat egges, they must looke unto it that they be even in number, o-
therwise their horses will be in danger. Horse-breakers and horse-keepers are forbidden D
to eat egges. A custome there is also among them, that horsemen after they have eaten
egges doe wash their hands. When an horse is dead, they hang up his feet and legges in the
house, yea their very hoofes are esteemed as an hallowed and sacred relique.

In no case must you praise an horse or any other beast, untill you say, God save him, or
unlesse you spit upon him. If any harme befall the horse within three dayes after, they
seeke him out that praised him, that he may mumble the Lords Prayer in his right eare.
They thinke there bee some that bewitch their horses with looking upon them: and then
they use the helpe of some old hagges, who saying a few Prayers with a loud voice, make
them well againe. There is a certaine small worme breeding in their horses feet, which
creeping on still by little and little, breedeth a great many of the same kinde, and cor-
rupteth the body: Against this worme they send for a wise woman, who is brought to the E
horse on two severall Mondaies, and one Thursday. She breatheth upon the place where
the worme lieth; and after shee hath rehearsed a charme, the horse recovereth. This
charme they teach many for a piece of money, making them to sweare that they will not
reveale it to any body.

Against all maladies and mischiefes whatsoever, the women have effectuall enchant-
ments or charmes, as they suppose, divided and parted amongst them, each one her severall
enchantment, and the same of divers forces; unto whom every man, according as his mis-
chance requireth, speedeth himselfe for helpe. They say alwaies both before and after
their charmes, a Pater Noster and an Ave Maria. F

When any man hath caught a fall upon the ground, forthwith hee starteth up
againe on his feet, and turneth himselfe round three times toward his right hand,
with his sword, skeine, or knife hee diggeth into the earth, and fetcheth up a turfe,
for that, they say, the earth doth yeeld a spirit: and if within some two or three
daies

A daies he fell sick, there is sent a woman skilfull in that kind unto the said place, and there
she saith on this wise. I call thee P. from the East and West, South and North, from the
forrests, woods, rivers, meeres, the wilde wood-fayries, white, red, black, &c. and with-
all, bolteth out certaine short praiers: then returneth she home unto the sicke party, to try
whether it be the disease called Elfane, which they are of opinion is sent by the Fairies: and
whiles reth a certaine odde praier with a Pater Noster into his eare, putteth some coals
into a pot full of faire water, and so giveth more certain judgment of the disease, than ma-
ny of our Physicians can.

Their warre-fare consisteth of horsemen, of souldiours set in the rere-guard, whom they
B terme Galloglasses, who fight with most keen hatchets, and of light armed footmen called Kernes, whose service is with darts and skeanes. To give an acclamation and shout unto every footman or horseman as he goeth out of the gate, is counted lucky and fortunate: he who hath no such applause is thought to have some mischeife portended unto him. In war they use the bagpipe in stead of a trumpet; they carry about them Amulets, they recite cer-
tain praiers, & in joining battel they crie as loud as possible they can, Pharroh (I suppose this to be that military Barritus which Ammianus speaketh of) with this perswasion, that he who crieth not as loud as the rest, shall have this accident befall unto him, suddenly to bee taken up from the ground, and carried, as it were flying in the aire (avoiding ever after the sight of men) into a certaine vale in Kerry, as I have said before. Galloglasses. Kernes. Barritus.

C Such as visite and sit by one that lieth sicke in bed, never speake word of God, nor of the
salvation of his soul, ne yet of making his will, but all to put him in hope of his recovering:
If any one call for the sacrament, him they count past hope and recovery. The wives passe
not for any will-making, because it is grown now to be a common custome, that a third part
of the goods shall bee given unto them, and the rest to bee divided by even portions among
the children; saving that when they come to enter upon the inheritance, he that is mightiest
carrieth away the best share. For he that is strongest, be he unkle or nephew, most times sei-
zeth upon the inheritance, and shutteth the children out of all. When one lieth ready to die,
before he is quite gone, certaine women, hired of purpose to lament, standing in the mee-
ting of crosse high-wayes, and holding their hands all abroad, call unto him with certain
out-cries fitted for the nonce, and goe about to stay his soule, as it laboureth to get forth
D of the bodie, by reckoning up the commodities that he enjoyeth of wordly goods, of
wives, of beauty, fame, kinsfolke, friends, and horses; and demanding of him why he will
depart? and whither? and to whom? yea they expostulate with his soule, objecting that she
is unthankfull. At length they piteously make moane, and say, that the soule now ready
to leave the body is going away to these kinde of haggish women that appeare by night and
in darkenesse: but after it is departed once out of the body, they keepe a mourning and wai-
ling for it, with loud howling and clapping of their hands together. Now they follow
the corps when it goes to buriall with such a peale of out-cries, that a man would thinke
the quicke as well as the dead past all recoverie. In these wailings and lamentations the
nurses, daughters and concubines make the greatest adoe, and are most vehement. Nei-
E ther doe they mourne with lesse sorrow and heavinesse for those that are slaine in battaile,
than such as die of sicknesse: although they affirme, that they have an easier death who
lose their lives in fighting in the field, or in robbing. Yet notwithstanding they raile upon
their enemies with most spitefull words, and continue for a long time deadly hatred a-
gainst all of that sept and kinred.

They suppose that the soules of such as are deceased goe into the company of certaine
men, famous in those places, touching whom they retaine still fables and songs, as of
Gianis, Fin-Mac-Huyle, Osker Mac-Oshin, and they say that by illusion they often
times doe see such.

As for their meats, they feed willingly upon herbs, and watercresses especially, up- Water-cresses.
F on mushromes, shamroots, and roots: so that Strabo not without good cause said they Shamroots.
were μυοφάγοι, i. Eaters of herbes, for which in some copies is falsly read μυοψάγοι, i. Great
Eaters. They delight also in butter tempered with oate-meale, in milke, whey,
beefe-broth, and flesh oftentimes without any bread at all. As for the corne

that they have, they lay it up for their horſes provender, for whom verily they are eſ- A
pecially carefull. When they be hunger bitten in time of dearth, they diſdaine not to devoure raw fleſh, after they have preſſed out the blood thereof: and for to concoct and digeſt it, they ſwill in and poure down the throat Uskebah draught after draught. They let their kine blood alſo, which when it is growne to a gelly, and ſtrewed over with butter, they eat with good appetite.

They goe for the moſt part bare headed, unleſſe it bee when they put on an head-piece. The haire of their head they weare long, and nothing ſet they greater ſtore by than the glibbes or treſſes of their haires; and to have the ſame plucked or twitched, they take it for a contumelious indignitie. They uſe linnen ſhirts, and thoſe verily B
exceeding large, with wide ſleeves, and hanging ſide downe to their very knees, which they were wont to ſtaine with ſaffron. Little Jackets they have of woollen, and thoſe very ſhort: breeches moſt plaine and cloſe to their thighes. But they caſt over theſe their mantles or ſhagge rugges, which *Iſidore* ſeemeth to call *Heteromallæ*, with a deepe fringed purfle, and the ſame daintily ſet out with ſundrie colours; within which they lappe themſelves in the night, and ſweetly ſleepe on the very ground. Such alſo doe the women caſt over the ſide garment that they weare downe to the foot, and with elnes (as I ſaid) of Sendall rolled up in wreathes, they rather load than adorne their heads; like as they doe their neckes with chaines and carkaneth, their armes alſo with bracelets. Theſe are the manners of the C
wild Iriſh, out of our Author: In the reſt, for the moſt part all that inhabite the Engliſh Pale (as they tearme it) there is no point of curteſie and civilitie wanting: for which they are beholden to the Engliſh conqueſt: and for much more might the whole Iſland bee beholden unto it, in caſe upon a certaine peeviſh and obſtinate love they beare unto their owne country faſhions, they had not ſtopped up their eares and ſhut up their hearts againſt better governance. For the Iriſhry are ſo ſtifly ſettled in obſerving of the old rites of their country, that not onely they cannot be withdrawne from them, but alſo are able eaſily to draw the Engliſh unto the ſame (ſo
prone is mans nature to entertain the worſt) that one would not
beleeve in how ſhort a time ſome Engliſh among D
them degenerate and grow out
of kinde.

E

THE

F

A

A PRAEFACE TO THE ANNALES OF IRELAND.

B *THus far forward was the Printers preſſe a going when the Honourable Lord William* Howard *of* Naworth, *for the love that he beareth unto the ſtudies of Antiquity, willingly imparted unto me the Manuſcript Annales of Ireland, from the yeere of our Salvation* MCLII. *unto the yeere* MCCCLXX. *Which I thought good to publiſh; conſidering that after* Giral-dus Cambrenſis, *there is nothing, to my knowledge, extant better in this kind; and becauſe ſo noble and worthy a perſon,* C *whoſe they were by right in private before, permitted ſo much. Unto whom, the very ſame thankes in manner are duly to bee yeelded for bringing them to light, that were to be given unto the authour himſelfe, who firſt recorded them in writing. And albeit they are penned in a ſtile ſomewhat rude and barrain (as thoſe times required) yet much matter is therein contained, that* D *may illuſtrate the Iriſh Hiſtorie, and would have given good light unto mee, if they had not come to my hands ſo late. Take them here therefore truly and faithfully exemplified, even as I found them, with all their imperfections and faults; and if you have any better, impart them with ſemblable courteſie unto us; if not, make uſe of theſe with us, untill ſome one come forth and ſhew himſelfe, that will helpe us to a fuller Chronicle, and* E *happilie continue the ſame in length even unto our daies with more elegancie of phraſe, which verily would be no painfull work to be performed.*

F

THE ANNALES OF IRELAND.

ANno Domini MCLXII. Gregorie the firſt Archbiſhop of Dublin, a man praiſe worthy every way, ſlept in the Lord: after whom ſucceeded holy *Laurence O-Thothil*, who was Abbat of St. Kemnus de Glindelagh. Thomas is made Archbiſhop of Canterburie.

MCLXVI. Rothericke *O-Conghir*, Prince of Connaght was made King and Monarch of Ireland.

MCLXVII. Died Maud the Empreſſe. The ſame yeere Almaricke King of Jeruſalem tooke Babylon. And in the ſame yeere Dermoc *Mac-Murrogh* Prince of Leinſter, whiles *O-Rorke* King of Meth was in a certaine expedition, carried away his wife, who was willing enough to be raviſhed. For her ſelfe made meanes to be taken as a prey, as we find in *Cambrenſis*.

MCLXVIII. Donate King of *Uriel*, founder of Mellifont Monaſterie, departed in Chriſt. In the ſame yeere Robert *Fitz-Stephen*, neither unmindfull of his promiſe, nor a breaker of his faith, came into Ireland with thirtie Knights.

MCLXIX. Earle Richard of Stroghul ſent before him into Ireland a certaine young Gentleman of his owne family, named Remund, with ten Knights about the Calends of May. The ſame yeere the ſaid Earle Richard, accompanied with two hundred Knights or thereabout, and others to the number as one would ſay of a thouſand, arrived on the even of S. Bartholmew the Apoſtle. Which Richard verily, was the ſonne of Gilbert Earle of Stroghul, that is, Chippeſtow, ſometime Strogull. This Richard alſo was the ſonne of Iſabell, Aunt by the mothers ſide of K. Malcome, and William King of Scotland, and of David the Earle, a Gentleman of good hope: and the morrow after the ſame Apoſtles day they tooke the ſaid Citie; and there *Eva*, Dermots daughter, was lawfully joined in marriage unto Earle Richard, and her father gave her.

MCLXXI. S. Thomas Becket Archbiſhop of Canterburie was ſlaine. In the ſame yeere the Citie of Dublin was by the Earle and his companie taken. And the ſame yeere was founded the Abbey *de Caſtro Dei*, that is, of Gods Caſtle.

MCLXXI. Dermot *Mac-Morrogh* full of dayes was taken out of this world at Fernys, about the Calends of May.

MCLXXII. The courageous King Henrie with 500. Knights arrived at Waterford, and among other things gave Meth unto Sir Hugh Lacie. The ſame yeere was founded the Abbey *de Fonte vivo*.

MCLXXIV. Gelaſius Archbiſhop of Armagh, the firſt Primate of Ireland, an holy man, aged and full of daies, reſted in Chriſt. This Gelaſius is ſaid to bee the firſt Archbiſhop that wore the firſt pale; but others before him were in name onely called Archbiſhops and Primates, for the reverend regard and honour of St. Patricke, as being the Apoſtle of that nation: whoſe See was from the beginning had of all men in ſo great reverence, that not onely Biſhops and Prieſts and thoſe of the Clergie, but Kings and Princes univerſally were ſubject to the Biſhop thereof in all obedience. After whom ſucceeded in the Archbiſhopricke Gilbert a Prelate of good memorie.

MCLXXV. William King of Scotland was taken priſoner at Alnewicke.

MCLXXVI. Bertram Verdon founded the Abbey of Crokiſdenne.

MCLXXVII. Earle Richard about the Calends of May died at Dublin, and was buried in the Church of the holy Trinitie at Dublin. The ſame yeere Vivian a Prieſt, Cardinall entituled of S. Stephan in Mount Cælius, came as Legat of the Apoſtolicall See into Ireland, ſent from Pope Alexander.

MCLXXVIII.

MCLXXVIII. The ninth day before the Calends of December, the Abbey *de Saneta* was founded. The ſame yeere was founded *Roſe Vale*, that is, *Roſeglaſſe*.

MCLXXIX. Miles Cogan, and Ralph the ſonne of Fitz-Stephen, his daughters husband, were ſlaine betweene Waterford and Liſmore, &c. as we read in *Cambrenſis*. The ſame yeere Hervie Mont-Mariſh entred the Monaſterie of Saint Trinitie in Canterburie, who founded the Monaſterie of Saint Marie *de Portu*, that is, *Of Donbroih*.

MCLXXX. The Abbey of the Quire of Beriet was founded. The ſame yeere was founded the Abbey of Geripount. The ſame yeere Laurence Archbiſhop of Dublin, upon the 18. day before the Calends of December happily ſlept in the Lord within the Church of Saint Marie of Aux. After whom ſucceeded John Cumin, an Engliſhman borne in England at Eveſham, choſen with good agreement and accord by the Cleargie of Dublin (the King by his induſtry procuring the ſame) and confirmed by the Pope: which John afterwards founded the Church of Saint Patricke in Dublin.

MCLXXXIII. The order of the Templars and Hoſpitallers is confirmed. The ſame yeere is founded the Abbey *de Lege Dei*, that is, *Gods Law*.

MCLXXXV. John the Kings ſonne, Lord of Ireland by his fathers gift, came into Ireland in the 12. yeere of his age, in the thirteenth yeere after his fathers comming, after the comming of Fitz-Stephen the fifteenth, in the 14. yeere from the comming of Earle Richard, and in the ſame fifteenth yeere returned.

MCLXXXVI. The order of the Cartuſians and of the Grandians is confirmed. In the ſame yeere Hugh Lacie was killed at Dervath treacherouſly by an Iriſhman; becauſe the foreſaid Hugh would build a caſtle there: and as he was teaching of an Iriſhman how to labour with an iron toole, to wit, a *Pykax*; when Hugh bowed himſelfe forward, he ſtroke him to the ground with both hands; and as he held down his head, the ſaid Iriſhman with an axe chopt off Hugh Lacie his head, and there was an end of the conqueſt. In the ſame yeere Chriſtian Biſhop of Liſmore, ſometime Legate of Ireland, an earneſt follower of the vertues which he had ſeen and heard of his devout father Saint Bernard, and Pope Eugenius, a venerable man, with whom hee was in the Probatorie at Clarevall, who alſo ordained him to be the Legate in Ireland, after his obedience performed, within the monaſterie of *Kyrieleyſon*, happily departed to Chriſt. Jeruſalem was taken with the Lords Croſſe, by the Soldan and the Saracens, after many Chriſtians ſlaine.

MCLXXXVII. Upon the Calends, or firſt day of July, was the Abbey of Ynes in Ulſter founded.

MCLXXXIX. Henry Fitz-Empreſſe departed this life, after whom ſucceeded his ſonne Richard, and is buried in Font-Ebrard. In the ſame yeere was founded the Abbey *de Colle victoriæ*, that is, *of Cnokmoy*.

MCXC. King Richard and King Philip make a voiage into the holy land.

MCXCI. In the Monaſterie of Clarevall, the tranſlation of Malachie Biſhop of Armagh was honourably celebrated.

MCXCII. The Citie of Dublin was burnt.

MCXCIII. Richard King of England in his return from the holy land, was taken priſoner by the Duke of Auſtrich, and he made an end by compoſition with the Emperour, to pay for his ranſome one hundred thouſand markes, and with the Empreſſe, to pay thirtie thouſand: alſo with the foreſaid Duke 20. thouſand markes, in regard of an obligation which he had made unto them for Henrie Duke of Saxonie. Now hee remained in the Emperours priſon a yeere, ſixe moneths, and three daies: For whoſe ranſome all the Chalices in manner throughout England were ſold. In the ſame yeere was founded the Abbey de *Jugo Dei*, that is, *of Gods yoke*.

MCXCIIII. The reliques of S. Malachie Biſhop of Clareval, were brought into Ireland, and with all honour that might be, received in the Monaſterie of Mellifont, and the reſt of the Monaſteries of the Ciſtertian order.

MCXCV. Matthew Archbiſhop of Caſſile Legate of Ireland, & John Archbiſhop of Dublin

Dublin carried away the corps of Hugh Lacie, the conquerour of Meth, from the Irish, and solemnely entered it in the Monasterie of Bleſſednesse, that is, *Bellyſ*. But the head of the ſaid Hugh was beſtowed in the Monaſtery of Saint Thomas in Dublin.

MCXCVIII. The order of Friers Preachers began in the parts about Tolouſe, by Dominicke the ſecond.

MCXCIX. Richard King of England died: after whom ſucceeded John his brother, who was Lord of Ireland and Earle of Mortaigne: which John ſlew Arthur the lawfull heire, ſonne of Geffrey his whole brother.

And in this manner died Richard. When K. Richard beſieged the Caſtle of *Chaluz* in little Britaine, wounded he was to death with an arrow by one of thoſe in the ſaid Caſtle, named Bertram Gurdon. And when he diſpaired of his life, hee demiſed the Kingdome of England, and all his other lands unto his brother to keep. All his Jewels, and one fourth part of his Treaſure he gave unto his Nephew Otho, and another fourth part of his Treaſure he gave, and commanded to be dealt among his ſervants and the poore. Now when the ſaid Bertram was apprehended and brought before the King, the K. demanded of him in theſe termes: what harme have I done thee that thou haſt ſlaine me? Unto whom without any manner of feare he anſwered thus. Thou killedſt my father, and two of my brethren with thine owne hand, and me alſo thou wouldeſt now have killed: Take therefore what revenge ſo ever thou wilt of me, for I paſſe not, ſo thou maiſt be ſlaine, that haſt wrought ſo many miſchiefes to the world. Then the King forgave him his death, and commanded that hee ſhould be let goe at libertie, and to give him beſides one hundred ſhillings ſterling. But after the King was dead, ſome of the Kings miniſters ſlayed the ſaid Bertram, and hung him up. And this King yeelded up his vitall breath the eighth day before the Ides of April, which fell out to be the fourth day of the weeke before Palme-Sunday, and the eleventh day after he was wounded: and buried hee was at Fonte Ebeard, at the feet of his father. Touching whoſe death a certaine verſifier ſaith thus.

Iſtius in morte perimit formica leonem,
Proh dolor! in tanto funere mundus obit.
In this mans death, as is well ſeene, the Ant a Lion ſlaies,
And in ſo great a death (alas) the world doth end her daies.

The Corps of which King Richard is divided into three parts. Whence was this verſe made.

Viſcera Carceolum, Corpus Fons ſervat Ebrardi,
Et Cor Rhothomagum magne Richarde tuum.
Thy bowels onely Carceol keeps, thy Corps Font-Everard,
And Roan hath keeping of thy heart O puiſſant Richard.

When King Richard was departed this life, his brother John was girt with the ſword of the Duchy of Normandie by the Archbiſhop of Rhoan, the ſeventh day before the Calends of May next enſuing after the death of the aforeſaid King: which Archbiſhop did ſet upon the head of the ſaid Duke a Circle flower with golden roſes in the top round about. Alſo upon the ſixth day before the Calends of June hee was anointed and crowned King of England, all the Lords and Nobles of England being preſent, within the Church of Saint Peter in Weſtminſter upon the day of the Lords Aſcenſion: and afterwards was John King of England called to a Parliament in France by the King of France, to anſwer as touching the death of his Nephew Arthur, and becauſe he came not, he deprived him of Normandy. The ſame yeere was the Abbey of Commerer founded.

MCC. Cathol Cronerg King of Conaght founder of the Monaſtery *de Colle Victoriæ*, that is, of the Hill of Victorie, is expelled out of Conaght. The ſame yeere was

A was founded, the Monaſterie *de Voto*, that is, Tynterne, by William Marſhall, Earle Marſhall and of Pembroch, who was Lord of Leinſter, to wit, of Weisford, Oſſory, Caterlagh, and Kildare, in regard and right of his wife: who eſpouſed the daughter of Richard Earle of Stroghul, and of Eve the daughter of Dermot-Mac-Murogh. But becauſe the foreſaid William Earle Marſhall was in exceeding great jeopardie both day and night in the ſea, he vowed a vow unto our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that if he might be delivered from the tempeſt, and come to land, hee would make a Monaſterie unto Chriſt and Marie his mother: and ſo it came to paſſe when hee was come ſafe to Weisford, he made I ſay the Moniaſterie of Tyntern, according to his vow, and called
B it the Monaſterie *De voto*, that is, Of the vow. In the ſame yeere was founded the Monaſterie *de Flumine Dei*, that is, Of Gods river.

MCCII. Gathol Cronerg or Crorobdyr, King of Conaght, was ſet againe in his kingdome. The ſame yeere is founded the houſe of Canons or Regular Prieſts of St. Marie, by Sir Meiler Fitz-Henrie.

MCCIII. The Abbey of S. Saviour, that is, *Domisky*, being founded, was in this yeere and the next following built.

MCCIV. There was a field fought betweene John Curcie Earle of Ulſter, and Hugh Lacie at Doune: in which battell many on both ſides loſt their lives. But John
C Curcie had the upper hand in fight. Afterwards, upon the ſixth day of the weeke, being Good-friday, when the foreſaid John was unarmed, and went by way of pilgrimage bare foot and in his linnen veſture a viſiting the Churches, as the manner is, treacherouſly he was taken priſoner by his owne people for a piece of money given in hand, and for a greater reward to be given afterward for a recompence; and ſo was delivered unto Hugh Lacie. But hee bringeth him unto the King of England, who gave unto Hugh Lacie the Earldom of Ulſter, and the Seigniorie of Conaught, which belonged unto John Curcie. Then Hugh Lacie being Earle, rewarded all the foreſaid
D Traitours that had betraied John Curcie, and gave unto them gold and ſilver, more or leſſe: but ſtraightwayes hung up all the Traitours aforeſaid, and tooke away all their goods: and ſo Hugh Lacie ruleth over all Ulſter, and John Curcie is condemned to perpetuall priſon, becauſe he had before time beene a Rebell to John King of England, and would not doe him homage, and beſides, blamed him about the death of Arthur the rightfull heire unto the Crowne. But whiles hee was in priſon and in extreme povertie, having but little allowance, and the ſame courſe and ſimple, for to eat and drinke, he ſaid, O God, wherefore dealeſt thou thus by me, who have built and re-edified ſo many Monaſteries for thee and thy Saints? Now when he had many times wailed and made loud moane in this wiſe, and therewith fell aſleep, the holy Trinitie appeared unto him, ſaying: Why haſt thou caſt me out of mine owne ſeat, and out of the Church of Doun, and placed there my S. Patrick the Patron of Ireland? (Becauſe indeed John Curcie had expelled the Secular Canons or Prieſts out of the
E Cathedrall Church of Doune, and brought the blacke Monks of Cheſter, and placed them in the ſaid Church: And the holy Trinitie ſtood there in a ſtately ſhrine or ſeat, and John himſelfe tooke it downe out of the Church, and ordained a Chappell for that Image, and in the great Church ſet up the image of S. Patrick, which diſpleaſed the moſt High God:) therefore thus ſaid God, Know thou well that thou ſhalt never enter into thy Seigniorie in Ireland.

Howbeit, in regard of other good deeds that thou haſt done, thou ſhalt with honour be delivered forth of priſon: which alſo came to paſſe. And now by this time there aroſe a contention betweene John King of England, and the King of France, about a Seigniory and certain Caſtles: and this ſuit or controverſie ſtill depending,
F the King of France offered unto him a Giant or Champion to fight for his right. Then the King of England called to remembrance his moſt valiant Knight John Curcie, whom upon the information of others he had before caſt into priſon. The King therefore ſent for John Curcie, and asked him if he were able to help and ſtand him in ſtead in a combat: then John anſwered and ſaid, I will not fight for thee, but for the right of the Kingdome: for which afterward hee undertooke to doe his en-

devour

« deavour in ſingle fight: and ſo refreſhed himſelfe with meat, drink, and bathing, and A
« tooke the vertue of his owne fortitude and ſtrength: and a day was appointed be-
« tweene theſe Giants or Champions, namely, betweene John Curcie and the other.
« But when the Champion of France heard of his exceeding great feeding, and of his
« ſtrength, hee refuſed the combat, and then was the ſaid Seigniorie given unto the
« King of England. Then the King of France requeſted to ſee a ſtroake given by the
« hand of John Curcie: and he ſet a ſtrong and doughtie good morion full of maile up-
« on a great blocke or log of wood: and the foreſaid John taking his skeine or ſword,
« and looking back round about him with a ſtern and grim countenance, ſmote the mo-
« rion through, from the very creſt downeward into the blocke, and the ſword ſtucke B
« in the wood ſo faſt, that no other man but himſelfe was able to plucke out the
« ſword: then John at the requeſt of the Kings eaſily pluckt it forth. And the Kings de-
« manded of the foreſaid John, wherefore he looked behind him with ſo grim a coun-
« tenance before he gave the ſtroke; who anſwered, that if he had failed in giving that
« ſtroke, he would have ſlaine them all, as well Kings as others. And the Kings gave
« unto him great gifts, yea and the King of England rendred unto him alſo his Seignio-
« rie of Ulſter. But John Curcie attempted 15. times to ſaile over ſea into Ireland, but
« was alwaies in danger, and the wind evermore againſt him: wherefore hee waited a
« while among the Monkes of Cheſter. At length he returned into France, and there
« reſted in the Lord.

« MCCV. The Abbey of Wetheney in the countie of Lymericke was founded by C
« Theobald the ſonne of Walter Butler, Lord of Karryke.

« MCCVI. The order of Friers Minors was begun neere the citie Aſſiſa, by Saint
« Francis.

« MCCVIII. William Breos is expelled out of England, and commeth into Ireland.
« England is interdicted for the tyrannie of King John of England. Likewiſe a great
« overthrow and ſlaughter hapned at Thurles in Mounſter, committed upon the Lord
« Juſtice of Irelands men, by Sir Geffery Mareys.

« MCCX. John King of England came into Ireland, with a great fleet and a puiſſant
« armie: and for that the ſons of Hugh Lacie, to wit, the Lord Walter Lord of Meth, D
« and Hugh his brother, exerciſed tyrannie upon the Commons, and eſpecially becauſe
« they ſlew Sir John Curſon, Lord of Rathenny and Kilbarrocke (for they heard that
« the foreſaid John accuſed them unto the King) therefore I ſay the King drave the
« foreſaid ſonnes of Hugh Lacie out of the land: and they fled into France, and ſerved
« in the Monaſterie of Saint Taurin as unknowne, working about clay and bricke,
« and ſometime in gardens as Gardiners: but at length they were knowne by the
« Abbat of the ſaid Monaſterie: and the ſaid Abbat entreated the King for them,
« becauſe he had baptized his ſonnes, and was Godſib unto him as a Godfather many
« times: and Walter Lacie paid two thouſand and five hundred markes: and Hugh
« Lacie payed a great ſumme of money unto the King for his ranſome; and at the re- E
« queſt of the ſaid Abbat reſtored they were againe unto their former degree and
« Seigniorie. And Walter Lacie brought with him John the ſonne of *Alured*, that is,
« *Fitz-Acory*, ſonne to the foreſaid Abbats whole brother, and he made him Knight,
« and gave unto him the Seigniorie of Dengle, and many other Lordſhips. Item, hee
« brought Monkes with him out of the ſame Monaſterie, and gave unto them many
« fermes, and the Cell called Fourie, in regard of charitie, thankfulneſſe, and counſell:
« and Hugh Lacie Earle of Ulſter made a Cell for Monkes, and endowed them in Ul-
« ſter in a place called ..... But John King of England having taken many pledges and
« hoſtages as well of Engliſh as of Iriſh, and hanged a number of malefactours upon
« Jebbits, and ſetled the State of the land, returned into England the ſame yeere that he F
« came thither.

« MCCXI. Sir Richard Tuit by the fall of a towre at Alone was cruſhed and whindred
« to death. This Richard was founder of the Monaſterie *de Grenard*.

« MCCXII. The Abbey of Grenard was founded. In the ſame yeere died John Co-
« myn Archbiſhop of Dublin, and was buried within the quire of the Church of the
Holy

A Holy Trinitie, who was founder of Saint Patricks Church of Dublin: after whom »
ſucceeded Henrie Londres, who is called Scorch Villeyn, by occaſion of a certaine »
act of his: for that one day he called his tenants before him, to anſwer by what te- »
nure they held of him. And thoſe tenants ſhewed their deeds and charters: but he »
commanded the charters or deeds of theſe husbandmen his tenants to be burned: and »
then the Freeholders evermore called him Henrie Scorch-Villein: which Henrie »
Archbiſhop of Dublin was Juſtice of Ireland, and built Dublin caſtle. »

MCCXIII. William Petit and Petre Meſſet departed this life. This Petre Meſſet »
was Baron of Luyn hard by Trym; but becauſe he died without heire male, the in- »
B heritance paſſed unto three daughters: the eldeſt of whom the Lord Vernail marri- »
ed, the ſecond Talbot wedded, and the other Lounders eſpouſed, and ſo they parted »
the inheritance betweene themſelves. »

MCCXIX. The Citie of *Damieta*, in the Nones of September was about the ſtill »
time of midnight miraculouſly wonne, ſo that in the forcing and taking thereof there »
was not one Chriſtian loſt his life. In the ſame yeere died William Mareſhal the el- »
der, Earle Mareſhall and of Pembroch, who begat on the daughter of Richard »
Strongbow Earle of Stroghul five ſonnes; the name of the firſt ſonne was William, »
the named of the ſecond Walter, the name of the third Gilbert, the name of the »
fourth Anſelme, the name of the fifth Richard, who was ſlaine in the warre of »
C Kildare: and everie one of theſe five ſonnes was Earle after their father by ſucceſſion »
in their fathers inheritance, and none of theſe had iſſue: wherefore the inheritance »
went away unto the ſiſters, namely, the daughters of their father: the firſt was na- »
med Maud Mareſchal, the ſecond Iſabel Clare, the third Eva Breos, the fourth Johan »
Mount Chenſey, the fifth Sibill Counteſſe Ferrers. Hugh Bigod Earle of Norfolk »
eſpouſed Maud Mareſchal, & he in the right of his wife was Earle Mareſchal of Eng- »
land: which Hugh begat Ranſe Bigod, father of John Bigod, who was the ſonne of » This place is
the Ladie Bertha Furnival: alſo Iſabell Lacie, wife to Lord John Fitz-Gefferey: and » corrupted in
when Hugh Bigod Earle of Norfolke was dead, ſhe bare John de Gnaren Earle of » the copie.
Surrey, and his ſiſter Iſabell Albeney Counteſſe of Arundell. Gilbert Clare Earle »
D of Glocester eſpouſed Iſabel the ſecond ſiſter, who between them had iſſue Richard »
de Clare Earle of Gloceſter; and ſhe was mother to the Ladie Aniſe Counteſſe of »
Denſhire, who was mother to Iſabel wife of the Lord Robert Brus Earle of Car- »
ricke in Scotland, and was afterwards King of the ſame Scotland. Of Eva Brus the »
third ſiſter was begotten Maud, who was the mother of the Lord Edmund Morti- »
mer, and mother to the Ladie Eve Cauntelow, mother of the Ladie Milſond Mohun, »
who was mother of Dame Eleanor, mother to the Earle of Hereford. »

The Lord Guarin Mont Chenſey eſpouſed Johan Mareſchall the fourth ſiſter, of »
whom came Johan Valens. Sibyll the Counteſſe of Ferrers, to wit the fourth, had iſ- »
ſue five daughters: the firſt Agnes Veſcie, mother to the Lord John, and the Lord »
E William Veſcie: the ſecond Iſabel Baſſet: the third Joan Mohun, wife to the Lord »
John Mohun, ſon of the Lord Reginald: the fourth Sibyll Mohun, wife to Lord »
Francis Bohun Lord of Midhurſt: the fifth Eleanor Vaus, who was wife unto the »
Earle of Winchester: the ſixth Agatha Mortimer, wife to the Lord Hugh Mortimer: »
the ſeventh Maud Kyme Lady of Carbry. All theſe aboveſaid, as well males as fe- »
males, are of the genealogie of the ſaid William Earle Mareſchal. »

MCCXX. The tranſlation of St. Thomas of Canterburie. In the ſame yeere died »
the Lord Meiler Fitz Henrie, founder of the houſe of Connall, who is buried in the »
Chapter houſe of the ſame houſe. »

MCCXXIV. The Caſtle of Bedford was beſieged, and the Caſtle of Trim in »
F Ireland. »

MCCXXV. Roger Pippard died. And Anno MCCXXVIII. died William Pippard, »
ſometime Lord of the Salmons-leap. There departed likewiſe Henrie Londres, *alias* »
Scorch villeyn Archbiſhop of Dublin, and is interred in the Church of the Holy »
Trinitie at Dublin. »

MCCXXX. Henrie King of England gave unto Hubert Burk the Juſticeſhip of Ire- »
land

« land, and a third pennie of rent, and made him Earle of Kent. And afterward the ſame A
« Hubert was impriſoned; and great trouble aroſe between the King and his ſubjects,
« becauſe he adhered to ſtrangers more than to his owne naturall people.

« MCCXXXI. William Mareſchall the younger, Earle Mareſhall and of Pem-
« broke died, who is buried within the Quire of the Friers Preachers in Kilkenny.

« MCCXXXIV. Richard Earle Mareſhall and of Pembroke or Stroghull, on the firſt
« day before the Ides of April was wounded in battell, upon the plaine of Kildare;
« and ſome few dayes after died in Kilkenny, and there, hard by his naturall whole
« brother, to wit, William, lieth buried within the Quire of Friers Preachers, of whom
« it is thus written: B

« *Cujus ſub foſſa Kilkeniæ continet oſſa.*
« Whoſe bones beſtow'd in grave ſo deep,
« Kilkenny towne doth ſafely keepe.

« MCCXL. Walter Lacie Lord of Meth departed this life in England, leaving be-
« hind him two daughters his heires: whereof Sir Theobald Verdon married the firſt,
« and Geffery Geneville eſpouſed the ſecond.

The whole yeere out of an old fragment.

« MCCXLII. The Caſtle of Slegah was built by Morice Fitz-Gerald Juſtice of
« Ireland. King Edward the firſt marched into Wales with a great army, and ſent to
« the ſaid Juſtice that he would come to him with ſome forces out of Ireland, who ac- C
« cordingly came with the flower of the Engliſh in Ireland, and Phelin O-Conor, who
« was then King of Conacht in his company, and ſhortly returned with victorie & ho-
« nour. Afterward the ſaid Juſtice preied the countrey Tirconnell, and gave a moitie
« thereof to Cormac Mac-Dermot Mac-Rory, and carried with him pledges for the
« other moitie, and left them in the caſtle of Sleagh. Another expedition was made
« by the ſaid Juſtice and the Engliſh; firſt he came to Sleigagh, thence to Hohoſſero-
« vie Mac Morin the Tueſday after the feaſt of Peter and Paul, and Cormac-Mac-
« Dermot Mac-Rorie accompanied them. At that time O Donnel aſſembled all Ki-
« neoill Conail againſt them at the ford of Ath-Shany, ſo that hee permitted neither
« Engliſh nor Iriſh to paſſe over the ford: whereupon the Engliſh reſolved to ſend D
« Cormac Mac-Rory O-Conor with a company of horſe into the champion Weſt-
« ward, and they returned by an higher plaine over the moores Eaſtward to the ford
« of Quilvain upon the water Earne, ſo that O-Donnel knew nothing of thoſe compa-
« nies of horſe, untill he ſaw them on that ſide of the river that he himſelfe encamped:
« and when he ſaw the Engliſh at his backe, hee encountred them; but his army was
« put to rout, & Moyls Haghlin O-Donnel, commonly called King of Kineoil Conail,
« was ſlain, with Gylly Cavinelagh Obugill, and Mac-Derley King of Oreſgael, with
« the principall men of Kineoil Conail. And many of the army of the ſaid Juſtice were
« drowned as they paſſed over the water of *Fin* Northward, and among them in the
« reſcuing of a prey there were ſlaine *Atarmanudaboge*, Sir W. Brit Sherif of Conacth E
« and the young knight his brother. And afterward the ſaid army ſpoiled the coun-
« try, and left the Seigniorie of *Kineoil Conail* to *Rory O-Coner* for that time.

« There was another expedition alſo by the ſaid Juſtice into *Tirconnell*, and great
« ſpoiles made, and *O-Canamayn* was expelled out of *Kenoilgain*, & he left the territo-
« ry of *Kenail Conail* with *Gorry Mac-Donald O-Donnel*.

« There was another expedition alſo by the ſaid Juſtice into *Tireogaine* againſt *O-*
« *Neale*, but he gave pledges for the preſervation of his countrey.

« There was another expedition by the ſaid Juſtice in Leinſter againſt the Iriſhry,
« whom he pitifully outraged, and ſpoiled their land.

« In another expedition alſo the ſaid Juſtice deſtroied *Kenoilgain*, and all *Ulſter* in de- F
« ſpite of *O-Neale*, tarrying three nights at *Tullaghoge*.

« MCCXLIII. *Hugh Lacy* Earle of *Ulſter* died, and is buried at *Crag-fergous* in the
« covent of the Friers Minours, leaving a daughter his heire, whom Walter Burk, who
« was Earle of *Ulſter*, eſpouſed. In the ſame yeere died Lord *Girald Fitz-Moris*, and
« Richard *Burk*.

MCCXLVI.

A MCCXLVI. An earthquake over all the Weſt about 9. of the clocke. «
MCCXLVIII. Sir John *Fitz-Geffery* knight came Lord Juſtice into Ireland. «
MCCL. Lewis King of France and William Long Eſpee, with many other, are taken «
priſoners by the Saracens. In Ireland Maccanewey, a ſonne of Beliol, was ſlaine in «
Leys, as he well deſerved. «
MCCLI. The Lord Henry Lacie was borne. Likewiſe upon Chriſtmas day, *Alex-* «
ander King of Scotland, a childe eleven yeeres old, eſpouſed at Yorke *Margaret* the «
King of Englands daughter. «
MCCLV. *Alan de la Zouch* is made Lord Juſtice, and commeth into Ireland. «
B MCCLVII. The Lord *Moris*, or *Maurice Fitz-Gerald* deceaſeth. «
MCCLIX. Stephen Long Eſpee commeth Lord Juſtice of Ireland. The Greene «
caſtle in Ulſter is throwne downe. Likewiſe William Dene is made Lord Juſtice of «
Ireland. «
MCCLXI. The Lord John *Fitz-Thomas*, and the Lord *Maurice* his ſon are ſlaine in «
Deſmund by *Mac-Karthy*: likewiſe William *Dene* Lord Juſtice of Ireland dejected, «
after whom ſucceeded in the ſame yeere Sir *Richard Capell*. «
MCCLXII. *Richard Clare* Earle of Gloceſter died: *Item*, *Martin Maundevile* left «
this life the morrow after Saint Bennets day. «
MCCLXIV. *Maurice Fitz Gerald*, and *Maurice Fitz Maurice* took priſoners *Rich.* «
C *Capell*, the Lord *Theobald Bottiller*, and the Lord John *Cogan* at Triſtel-Dermot. «
MCCLXVII. David Barrie is made Lord Juſtice of Ireland. «
MCCLXVIII. *Comin Maurice Fitz Maurice* is drowned. *Item*, Lord *Robert Ufford* «
is made Lord Juſtice of Ireland. «
MCCLXIX. The caſtle of Roſcomon is founded. Richard of Exceſter is made Lord «
Juſtice. «
MCCLXX. The Lord James Audeley came Lord Juſtice into Ireland. «
MCCLXXI. Henry the Kings ſonne of *Almain* is ſlaine in the Court of Rome. The «
ſame yeere reigned the plague, famine, and the ſword, and moſt in Meth. Item, «
Nicholas de Verdon and his brother John are ſlain. Walter Burk or de Burgo Earle «
D of Ulſter died. «
MCCLXXII. The Lord James Audeley Juſtice of Ireland was killed with a fall «
from his horſe in Twomond: after whom ſucceeded Lord *Maurice Fitz-Maurice* in «
the office of chiefe Juſtice. «
MCCLXXIII. The Lord Geffrey Geneville returned out of the holy land, and is «
made Juſtice of Ireland. «
MCCLXXIV. *Edward* the ſonne of King Henrie, by the hands of *Robert Kelwarby* a «
Frier of the order of Preaching Friers, and Archbiſhop of Canterburie, upon S. Mag- «
nus the Martyrs day, in the Church of Weſtminſter was anointed K. of *England*, and «
crowned in the preſence of the Lords and Nobles of all *England*; whoſe proteſtation «
E and oath was in this forme: I *Edward* ſon and heire to King Henrie, profeſſe, proteſt, «
and promiſe before God and his Angels, from this time forward to keep without re- «
ſpect the law, juſtice, and peace unto the holy Church of God, and the people ſubject «
unto me, ſo far forth as we can deviſe, by the counſell of our liege and loiall miniſters: «
alſo to exhibite condigne and canonicall honour unto the Biſhops of Gods Church, «
to preſerve inviolably whatſoever hath bin beſtowed by Emperors and Kings upon «
the Church committed unto them, and to yeeld due honour unto Abbats & the Lords «
veſſels, according to the adviſe of our lieges, &c. So help me God, and the holy Goſ- «
pels of the Lord. In the ſame yeer died the Lord *John Verdon*; likewiſe the Lord *Tho-* «
mas Clare came into Ireland. *Item*, *William Fitz-Roger*, Prior of the Hoſpitalers, with «
F many others, are taken priſoners at Glyndelory: and more there ſlaine. «
MCCLXXV. The caſtle of Roſcoman is erected againe. In the ſame yeere *Moydagh* «
was taken priſoner at Norragh by Sir Walter Faunte. «
MCCLXXVI. *Robert Ufford* is made Lord Juſtice of Ireland the ſecond time: Gef- «
frey Geneville gave place, and departed. «
MCCLXXVII. O-Brene is ſlaine. «

MCCLXXVIII.

MCCLXXVIII. The Lord David Barry died. Likewise the Lord John Cogan. A
MCCLXXIX. The Lord Robert Ufford entred into England, and appointed in his roome Frier Robert Fulborne Bishop of Waterford, in whose time the money was changed, likewise the Round table was holden at Kenilworth by the Lord *Roger Mortimer*.
MCCLXXX. *Robert Ufford* returned out of England, Lord Justice as before. Also the wife of *Robert Ufford* deceased.
MCCLXXXI. *Adam Cusack* the younger slew *William Barret*, and many others in Connaght. *Item*, Frier Stephen Fulborne is made Justice of Ireland. *Item*, the Lord *Robert Ufford* returned into England. B
MCCLXXXII. *Moritagh* and *Arte Mac-Murgh* his brother are slaine at *Arclowe*, on the Even of Saint Marie Maudlen. Likewise the Lord *Roger Mortimer* died.
MCCLXXXIII. The citie of *Dublin* was in part burnt, and the Belfray of Saint Trinitie Church in *Dublin*, the third day before the Nones of Januarie.
MCCLXXXIIII. The castle of Ley was taken and burnt by the Potentates or Lords of Offaly, the morrow after Saint Barnabe the Apostle his day. *Alphonsus* the Kings sonne twelve yeeres old, changed his life.
MCCLXXXV. The Lord Theobald Botiller died the sixth day before the Kalends of October in the castle of *Arclowe*, and was buried there in the covent of the Friers preachers. Item, *Girald Fitz-Maurice* was taken prisoner by his own Irish in Offalie, C and *Richard Petit* and Saint-*Doget*, with many other: and a great overthrow was given at *Rathbode* with much slaughter.
MCCLXXXVI. Norragh and Arstoll, with other townes, were one after another continually burnt by *Philip Stanton*, the 16. day before the Calends of December. In these daies *Alianor* Queen of England, mother of King Edward, tooke the mantle and the ring at *Ambresbarie*, upon the day of Saint *Thomas* his translation, having her dower in the kingdome of England confirmed by the Pope to be possessed for ever. Likewise *Calwagh* is taken prisoner at Kildare. The Lord Thomas Clare departed this life.
MCCLXXXVII. *Stephen Fulborn*, Archbishop of *Tuam* died: after whom there suc- D ceeded in the office of Lord chiefe Justice for a time, John Sampford archbishop of *Dublin*. In the same yeer the King of Hungary forsaking the Christian faith, became an Apostata: and when hee had called fraudulently, as it were to a Parliament, the mightier potentates of his land, Miramomelius a puissant Saracene came upon them with 20000. souldiers, carrying away with him the King, with all the Christians there assembled on the even of Saint John Baptists day: as the Christians therefore journied, the weather that was cleere and faire turned to be cloudie, and suddenly a tempest of haile killed many thousands of the Infidels together: The Christians returned to their owne homes, and the Apostata King alone went with the Saracenes. The Hungarians therefore crowning his sonne King, continued in the Catholike E faith.
MCCLXXXIX. Tripolis a famous citie was laied even with the ground, not without much effusion of Christian blood, and that by the Soldan of Babylon: who commanded the images of the Saints to bee drawne and dragged at horses tailes, in contempt of the name of Christ, through the citie newly destroyed.
MCCXC. *Inclyta Stirps Regis Sponsis datur ordine legis.*
In lawfull guise (by hand and ring)
Espoused is the Kings off-spring.
The Lord Gilbert Clare tooke to wife the Ladie Joan, daughter of the Lord King Edward, in the Abbey or Covent Church of Westminster; and the marriage was F solemnely celebrated in the Moneth of May: and John, the Duke of Brabant his sonne, married Margaret the said Kings daughter also in the Church aforesaid, in the moneth of July. The same yeere the Lord William Vescie was made Justice of Ireland, entring upon the office on Saint *Martins* day. *Item*, O Molaghelin King of Meth is slaine.

MCCXCI.

A MCCXCI. Gilbert Clare, the sonne of Gilbert and of the Ladie Joan of Acres, was borne the 11. day of May, in the morning betimes. Item, there was an armie led into Ulster, against O-Hanlon and other Princes hindering the peace, by Richard Earle of Ulster, and William Vescie Justice of Ireland. *Item*, the Ladie Eleanor, sometime Queene of England and mother of King Edward, died in the feast of St. *John* Baptist, who, in the religious habite which she defired, led a laudable life for the space of foure yeeres, eleven moneths, and sixe dayes, within the Abbey of Ambresby, where she was a professed Nun. *Item*, there resounded certaine rumours in the eares of the Lord Pope Martin, on the even of St. *Mary Maudlen*, as touching the Citie Acon B in the holy land, which was the only refuge of the Christians; namely, that it was besieged by Miikador the Soldan of Babylon, & an infinite number of his souldiers; and that it had been most fiercely assaulted about fortie daies, to wit, from the eighth day before the Ides of April unto the fifteene Calends of July. At length the wall was plucked down by the Saracens that assaulted it, and an infinite number of them entred the Citie, many Christians being slaine, and some for feare drowned in the sea. The Patriarch also with his traine perished in the sea. The King of *Cypres* and *Otes Grandison*, with their companies, pitifully escaped by a ship. *Item*, granted there was unto the Lord Edward King of England by the Lord Pope Martin, the tenth part of all the profits of Ecclesiasticall benefices for seven yeeres in Ireland, toward the reliefe C of the holy land. *Item*, the eldest sonne of the Earle of Clare was borne.
MCCXCII. Edward King of England eftsoones entred Scotland, and was elected King of *Scotland*. Lord John Balliol of Galwey obtained the whole kingdome of *Scotland* in right of inheritance, and did homage unto the Lord Edward King of *England* at New-castle upon Tine on S. *Stephens* day. Florentius Earle of Holland, Robert Brus Earle of *Carrick*, John Hastings, John Comyn, Patrick Dunbar, John Vescie, Nicolas Soules, and William Roos, who all of them in that kingdome submitted themselves to the judgement of the Lord King Edward.
Item, a fifteene of all secular mens goods in Ireland was granted unto the soveraign Lord King of England, the same to be collected at the feast of S. *Michael*. *Item*, Sir D *Peter Genevile* Knight died. *Item*, *Rice ap Meredyke* was brought to York, and there at horses tailes drawne, &c.
MCCXCIII. A generall and open war there was at sea against the Normans. *Item*, no small number of the Normans by fight at sea was slain by the Barons of the Ports of *England*, and other their co-adjutors, between Easter and Whitsuntide. For which cause there arose war between *England* and *France*: whereupon Philip King of France directed his letters of credence unto the King of England, that he should make personall appearance at his Parliament, to answer unto Questions which the same King would propose unto him: whose mandate in this behalf being not fulfilled, straightwaies the King of France declaring by the counsell of the French the King of *Eng-* E *land* to be outlawed, condemned him. *Item*, Gilbert *Clare* Earle of Glocester entred with his wife into Ireland about the feast of S. *Luke*.
MCCXCIV. William Montefort in the Kings counsell holden at Westminster before the King, died sodainly: which William was the Dean of S. Pauls in London, in whose mouth the Prelates, Bishops, and Cleargy putting their words which he was to utter, and doubting how much the King affected and desired to have of every one of them, and willing by him to be certified, in whom also the King reposed most trust, being returned to the King, and making hast before the King to deliver expresly a speech that he had conceived, became speechlesse on a sodain, and fell downe to the ground, and was carried forth by the Kings servants in their armes in piteous manner. In re- F gard of which sight that thus happened, men struken with feare gave out these speeches: Surely this man hath beene the Agent and Procurator, that the *Tenths* of Ecclesiasticall benefices should bee paied to the King, and another author and procurer of a scrutinie made into the fold and flocke of Christ, as also of a contribution granted afterward to the King crying against William. *Item*, the Citie of Burdeaux with the land of Gascoigne adjoining, was occupied or held by the ministers of

MCCLXXVIII. The Lord David Barry died. Likewise the Lord John Cogan. A
MCCLXXIX. The Lord Robert Ufford entred into England, and appointed in his roome Frier Robert Fulborne Bishop of Waterford, in whose time the money was changed, likewise the Round table was holden at Kenilworth by the Lord *Roger Mortimer*.

MCCLXXX. *Robert Ufford* returned out of England, Lord Justice as before. Also the wife of *Robert Ufford* deceased.

MCCLXXXI. *Adam Cusack* the younger slew *William Barret*, and many others in Connaght. *Item*, Frier Stephen Fulborne is made Justice of Ireland. *Item*, the Lord *Robert Ufford* returned into England. B

MCCLXXXII. *Moriagh* and *Arte Mac-Murgh* his brother are slaine at *Arelowe*, on the Even of Saint Marie Maudlen. Likewise the Lord *Roger Mortimer* died.

MCCLXXXIII. The citie of *Dublin* was in part burnt, and the Belfray of Saint Trinitie Church in *Dublin*, the third day before the Nones of Januarie.

MCCLXXXIIII. The castle of Ley was taken and burnt by the Potentates or Lords of Offaly, the morrow after Saint Barnabe the Apostle his day. *Alphonsus* the Kings sonne twelve yeeres old, changed his life.

MCCLXXXV. The Lord Theobald Botiller died the sixth day before the Kalends of October in the castle of *Arelowe*, and was buried there in the covent of the Friers preachers. Item, *Girald Fitz-Maurice* was taken prisoner by his own Irish in Offalie, C and *Richard Petit* and Saint-*Doget*, with many other: and a great overthrow was given at *Rathode* with much slaughter.

MCCLXXXVI. Norragh and Arstoll, with other townes, were one after another continually burnt by *Philip Stanton*, the 16. day before the Calends of December. In these daies *Alianor* Queen of England, mother of King Edward, tooke the mantle and the ring at *Ambresburie*, upon the day of Saint *Thomas* his translation, having her dower in the kingdome of England confirmed by the Pope to be possessed for ever. Likewise *Calwagh* is taken prisoner at Kildare. The Lord Thomas Clare departed this life.

MCCLXXXVII. *Stephen Fulborn*, Archbishop of *Tuam* died: after whom there suc- D ceeded in the office of Lord chiefe Justice for a time, John Sampford archbishop of *Dublin*. In the same yeer the King of Hungary forsaking the Christian faith, became an Apostata: and when hee had called fraudulently, as it were to a Parliament, the mightier potentates of his land, Miramomelius a puissant Saracene came upon them with 20000. souldiers, carrying away with him the King, with all the Christians there assembled on the even of Saint John Baptists day: as the Christians therefore journied, the weather that was cleere and faire turned to be cloudie, and suddenly a tempest of haile killed many thousands of the Infidels together: The Christians returned to their owne homes, and the Apostata King alone went with the Saracenes. The Hungarians therefore crowning his sonne King, continued in the Catholike E faith.

MCCLXXXIX. Tripolis a famous citie was laied even with the ground, not without much effusion of Christian blood, and that by the Soldan of Babylon: who commanded the images of the Saints to bee drawne and dragged at horses tailes, in contempt of the name of Christ, through the citie newly destroyed.

MCCXC. *Inclyta Stirps Regis Sponsis datur ordine legis.*
In lawfull guise (by hand and ring)
Espoused is the Kings off-spring.

The Lord Gilbert Clare tooke to wife the Ladie Joan, a daughter of the Lord King Edward, in the Abbey or Covent Church of Westminster; and the marriage was F solemnely celebrated in the Moneth of May: and John, the Duke of Brabant his sonne, married Margaret the said Kings daughter also in the Church aforesaid, in the moneth of July. The same yeere the Lord William Vescie was made Justice of Ireland, entring upon the office on Saint *Martins* day. *Item*, O Molaghelin King of Meth is slaine.

MCCXCI.

A MCCXCI. Gilbert Clare, the sonne of Gilbert and of the Ladie Joan of Acres, was borne the 11. day of May, in the morning betimes. Item, there was an armie led into Ulster, against O-Hanlon and other Princes hindering the peace, by Richard Earle of Ulster, and William Vescie Justice of Ireland. *Item*, the Ladie Eleanor, sometime Queene of England and mother of King Edward, died in the feast of St. *John* Baptist, who, in the religious habite which she defired, led a laudable life for the space of foure yeeres, eleven moneths, and fixe dayes, within the Abbey of Ambresby, where she was a professed Nun. *Item*, there resounded certaine rumours in the eares of the Lord Pope Martin, on the even of St. *Mary Maudlen*, as touching the Citie Acon B in the holy land, which was the only refuge of the Christians; namely, that it was besieged by Miikador the Soldan of Babylon, & an infinite number of his souldiers; and that it had been most fiercely assaulted about fortie daies, to wit, from the eighth day before the Ides of April unto the fifteene Calends of July. At length the wall was plucked down by the Saracens that assaulted it, and an infinite number of them entred the Citie, many Christians being slaine, and some for feare drowned in the sea. The Patriarch also with his traine perished in the sea. The King of *Cypres* and *Otes Grandison*, with their companies, pitifully escaped by a ship. *Item*, granted there was unto the Lord Edward King of England by the Lord Pope Martin, the tenth part of all the profits of Ecclesiasticall benefices for seven yeeres in Ireland, toward the reliefe C of the holy land. *Item*, the eldest sonne of the Earle of Clare was borne.

MCCXCII. Edward King of England estsoones entred Scotland, and was elected King of *Scotland*. Lord John Balliol of Galwey obtained the whole kingdome of *Scotland* in right of inheritance, and did homage unto the Lord Edward King of *England* at New-castle upon Tine on S. *Stephens* day. Florentius Earle of Holland, Robert Brus Earle of *Carrick*, John Hastings, John Comyn, Patrick Dunbar, John Vescie, Nicolas Soules, and William Roos, who all of them in that kingdome submitted themselves to the judgement of the Lord King Edward.

Item, a fifteene of all secular mens goods in Ireland was granted unto the soveraign Lord King of England, the same to be collected at the feast of S. *Michael*. *Item*, Sir D *Peter Geneville* Knight died. *Item*, *Rice ap Meredyke* was brought to York, and there at horses tailes drawne, &c.

MCCXCIII. A generall and open war there was at sea against the Normans. *Item*, no small number of the Normans by fight at sea was slain by the Barons of the Ports of *England*, and other their co-adjutors, between Easter and Whitsuntide. For which cause there arose war between *England* and *France*: whereupon Philip King of France directed his letters of credence unto the King of England, that he should make personall appearance at his Parliament, to answer unto Questions which the same King would propose unto him: whose mandate in this behalf being not fulfilled, straightwaies the King of France declaring by the counsell of the French the King of *Eng-* E *land* to be outlawed, condemned him. *Item*, Gilbert *Clare* Earle of Glocester entred with his wife into Ireland about the feast of S. *Luke*.

MCCXCIV. William Montefort in the Kings counsell holden at Westminster before the King, died sodainly: which William was the Dean of S. Pauls in London, in whose mouth the Prelates, Bishops, and Cleargy putting their words which he was to utter, and doubting how much the King affected and desired to have of every one of them, and willing by him to be certified, in whom also the King reposed most trust, being returned to the King, and making hast before the King to deliver expresly a speech that he had conceived, became speechlesse on a sodain, and fell downe to the ground, and was carried forth by the Kings servants in their armes in piteous manner. In re- F gard of which sight that thus happened, men strucken with feare gave out these speeches: Surely this man hath beene the Agent and Procurator, that the *Tenths* of Ecclesiasticall benefices should bee paied to the King, and another author and procurer of a scrutinie made into the fold and flocke of Christ, as also of a contribution granted afterward to the King crying against William. *Item*, the Citie of Burdeaux with the land of Gascoigne adjoining, was occupied or held by the ministers of

« the King of France conditionally: but unjustly and perfidiously detained by the King A
« of France: for which cause John Archbishop of *Dublin* and certaine other Lords of
« the Nobilitie were sent into *Almaine* to the King thereof: and after they had their
« dispatch and answer in *Tordran*, the Lord Archbishop being returned into England,
« ended his life upon S. *Leodegaries* day. The bones of which John Sampford were
« enterred in the Church of Saint *Patrick* in *Dublin*, the tenth day before the Calends
« of March.

« The same yeere there arose debate betweene Lord William *Vescy*, Lord Justice of
« Ireland for the time being, and the Lord John *Fitz-Thomas*: and the said Lord Willi-
« liam *Vescy* crossed the seas into England, & left Sir William Hay in his stead Justice B
« of Ireland: but when both of them were come before the King to fight a combat,
« under an Appeal for treason, the foresaid William *Vescy* fled into France, and would
« not fight. Then the King of England gave all the Seigniories and Lordships which
« were the Lord William *Vescies* unto Sir John *Fitz-Thomas*, to wit, *Kildare*, *Rathem-*
« *gan*, and many others.

« The same yeere Gilbert *Clare* Earle of Glocester returned out of *Ireland* into
« *England*: likewise *Richard* Earle of Ulster soon after the feast of S. *Nicholas* was ta-
« ken prisoner by Sir John *Fitz-Thomas*, and kept in ward within the Castle of *Ley*, un-
« to the feast of Saint *Gregorie* the Pope: whose enlargement was then made by the
« counsell of the Lord the King in a Parliament at *Kilkenny*: for the taking of whom, C
« the foresaid Sir *John Fitz-Thomas* gave all his lands, to wit, *Slygah* with the perte-
« nances, which he had in *Connaght*.

« *Item*, the Castle of Kildare was won. Kildare and the country round about it is spoi-
« led by the English and Irish. *Caluagh* burnt all the Rolls and Tallies of the said Earle.
« Great dearth and pestilence there was throughout *Ireland* this yeere, and the two
« next ensuing. *Item*, Lord William Odyngzele is made Justice of *Ireland*.

« MCCXCV. Edward King of *England* built the Castle de Bello-Marisco, that is,
« Beaumaris in Venedocia, which is called mother of *Cambria*, and of the common sort
« *Anglesey*: entring unto the said *Anglesey* straight after Easter, and subduing the Ve-
« nodotes, that is, the able men of *Anglesey* under his dominion: and soone after this D
« time, namely, after the feast of St. *Margaret*, *Madock* at that time the elect Prince
« of Wales, submitting himselfe to the Kings grace and favour, was brought by *John*
« *Haverings* to *London*, and there shut up prisoner in the towre, expecting the Kings
« grace and benevolence. This yeere died Lord William Odingzele Justice of *Ireland*,
« the morrow after S. *Mary* of *Ægypt*: whom succeeded Sir Thomas *Fitz-Maurice*
« in the Justiceship.

« *Item*, about the same time the *Irish* of *Leinster* wasted *Leinster*, burning New-castle
« with other townes. Item, Thomas *Torbevile* a traitor of the King and the realm be-
« ing convicted, was drawne through the middest of *London* lying along prostrate,
« guarded with foure tormentors disguised under vizzards, taunting and reviling him, E
« and thus in the end was hanged upon a jibbet in chaines, so as his carcase might not
« be committed to sepulture, but kites, carrion crowes and ravens celebrated his fu-
« nerals. This Thomas was one of them which at the siege of the Castle of Rions were
« taken prisoners and brought to Paris. Who spake unto the Peeres of France, and
« said, that he would betray the King of England into their hands: and leaving there
« his two sonnes for hostages, returned from the parts beyond-sea, joining himself un-
« to the King of England and his counsell, relating unto them all how craftily he esca-
« ped out of prison: and when hee had gotten intelligence of the Kings designement,
« and the ordering of the kingdome, hee put all in writing, and directed the same unto
« the Provost of Paris. For which being in the end convicted, he received the sentence F
« of judgement aforesaid.

« *Item*, about the same time the Scots having broken the bond of peace,
« which they had covenanted with the Lord *Edward* King of *England*, made a new
« league with the King of France: and conspiring together, rose up in armes against
« their owne soveraigne Lord and King *John Balliol*, and enclosed him within the
in-land

A inland parts of Scotland, in a castle environed and fenced round about with »
mountaines. They elected unto themselves, after the manner of France, twelve »
Peeres, to wit, foure Bishops, foure Earles, and foure Lords of the Nobilitie, by »
whose will and direction all the affaires of the kingdome should be managed. And »
this was done in despite, and to disgrace the King of England, for that against the »
will and consent of the Scots, the said John was by the King of England set over them »
to be their Soveraigne. Item, the King of England brought an armie againe toward »
Scotland in Lent following, to represse the rash arrogancie and presumption of the »
Scots against their owne father and King. Item, Sir *John Wogan* was made Justice of »
B Ireland, and the Lord *Thomas Fitz-Maurice* gave place unto him. Item, the said John »
Wogan Justice of Ireland made peace and truce to last for two yeeres betweene the »
Earle of Ulster, and *John Fitz-Thomas*, and the *Geraldines*. Item, in these dayes about »
the feast of Christ his Nativitie, *Gilbert Clare* Earle of Glocester finished this life. I- »
tem, the King of England sendeth his brother Edmund with an armie into Gas- »
coigne. »

MCCXCVI. The Lord Edward King of England the third day before the Ca- »
lends of Aprill, to wit, upon Friday, that fell out then to be in Easter weeke, wonne »
Berwicke, wherein were slaine about 7000. Scots, and of the English one onely »
Knight, to wit, Sir *Richard Cornwall*, with seven footmen and no more. Item, »
C shortly after, namely, upon the fourth of May, he entred the Castle of *Dunbar*, and »
tooke prisoners of the enemies about fortie men alive, who all submitted themselves »
to the Kings grace and mercie, having before defeated the whole armie of the Scots, »
that is to say, slaine seven hundred men of armes: neither were there slaine of the »
English men in that service, as well of horsemen as of footmen, but... footmen »
onely. »

Item, upon the day of Saint John before Port-Latin, no small number of Welsh- »
men, even about fifteene thousand, by commandement of the King went into Scot- »
land to invade and conquer it. And the same time the great Lords of Ireland, to »
wit, *John Wogan* Justice of Ireland, *Richard Bourk* Earle of Ulster, *Theobald Butler*, »
D and *John Fitz-Thomas*, with others, came to aide, and sailed over sea into Scotland. »
The King of England also entertaining them upon the third day before the Ides of »
May, to wit, on Whitsunday, made a great and solemne feast in the Castle of Rokes- »
burgh to them and other Knights of England. Item, upon the next Wednesday »
before the feast of Saint Barnabe the Apostle hee entred the towne of Edenburgh, »
and wonne the Castle before the feast of Saint John Baptist: and shortly after, even »
in the same summer, were all the Castles within the compasse of Scotland rendred »
up into his hands. Item, the same Lord John Balliol King of Scotland came, though »
unwilling, upon the Sunday next after the feast of the translation of Saint Thomas »
the Archbishop, to the King of England, with Earles, Bishops, and a great number »
E of Knights beside, and submitted themselves unto the Kings grace and will, saving »
life and limbe: and the Lord John Balliol resigned up all his right of Scotland into »
the King of England his hand, whom the Lord the King sent toward the parts about »
London under safe conduct. »

Item, Edmund the King of Englands brother died in Gascoigne. »

MCCXCVII. Lord Edward King of England sailed over into Flanders with a »
power of armed men, against the King of France for the warre that was raised be- »
tweene them: where after great expences and much altercation, a certaine forme of »
peace was concluded betweene them, with this condition, that they should submit »
themselves unto the ordinance of the Lord the Pope. »

F From the one side and the other were sent certaine messengers to the Court of »
Rome, but whiles King Edward abode in Flanders, William Walleis by the com- »
mon counsell of the Scots came with a great armie to the bridge of Strivelin, and »
gave battle unto John Earle Warren: in which battell on both sides many were »
slaine, and many drowned. But the Englishmen were discomfited and defeated. »
Upon which exploit all the Scots at once arose and made an insurrection, as well Earls »

« as Barons againſt the King of England. And there fell diſcord betweene the King of A
« England, and Roger Bigod Earle Mareſchall; but ſoone after they were agreed.
« And Saint *Lewis* a Frier minor ſonne of the King of *Sicily*, and Archbiſhop of Co-
« lein died. Alſo the ſonne and heire of the King *de Maliagro*, that is, *of the Majoricke*
« *Ilands*, inſtituted the order of the Friers minors, at the information of Saint *Lewis*,
« who ſaid, *Goe and doe ſo*. Item, in Ireland, *Leghlin*, with other townes, was burnt by
« the Iriſh of *Slemergi*.
« Item, *Calwagh O-Hanlan*, and *Tneg Mac-Mahon* are ſlaine in *Urgale*.
« MCCXCVIII. Pope Boniface the fourth, the morrow after the Feaſt of the Apo-
« ſtles Peter and Paul, after all tumults were appeaſed, ordained and confirmed a B
« peace betweene the King of England and the King of France, with certaine condi-
« tions that after followed. Item, *Edward* King of England ſet forth with an armie
« againe into *Scotland*, for to ſubdue the Scots under his dominion. Item, there were
« ſlaine in the ſame expedition, about the feaſt of Saint *Marie Maudlen*, many thou-
« ſands of the Scots at Fawkirk. The ſunne the ſame day appeared as red as bloud over
« all *Ireland*, ſo long as the battell continued at Fawkirke aforeſaid. Item, about the
« ſame time the Lord King of England feoffed his Knights in the Earldomes and Baro-
« nies of the Scots that were ſlaine. More, in Ireland peace and concord was concluded
« between the Earle of Ulſter, and Lord John *Fitz-Thomas*, about the feaſt of the A-
« poſtles *Simon* and *Jude*. Alſo on the morrow after the feaſt of the 7. Saints ſleepers, C
« the ſun-beames were changed almoſt into the colour of bloud even from the mor-
« ning, ſo that all men that ſaw it wondred thereat. Moreover, there died Sir *Thomas*
« *Fitz-Maurice* Knight, and Sir *Robert Bigod*, ſometime Lord chiefe Juſtice of the
« Bench. Item, in the Citie *Artha*, as alſo in *Reathe* in the parts of *Italie*, whiles Pope
« Boniface abode there at the ſame time there happened ſo great an Earthquake, that
« towres and palaces fell downe to the ground. The Pope alſo with his Cardinals
« fled from the Citie much affrighted.
« Item, upon the feaſt of the *Epiphany*, that is, *Twelfe day*, there was an earthquake,
« though not ſo violent, in *England* from Canterburie as farre as to Hampton.
« MCCXCIX. Lord *Theobald Botiller* the younger departed this life in the Manour *de* D
« *Turby* the ſecond day before the Ides of May: whoſe corps was conveied toward
« *Weydeney*, that is, *Weney* in the countie of *Limeric* the ſixth day before the Calends of
« June.
« Item, Edward King of England tooke to wife the Ladie Margaret, ſiſter to the
« noble King of France, in the Church of the holy Trinitie in Canterburie, about the
« feaſt of the holy Trinitie. Item, the Soldan of Babylon was defeated with a great ar-
« mie of Saracens, by Caſſian King of the Tartars.
« MCCXCIX. The day after the feaſt of the Purification of the bleſſed Virgin Marie,
« there was an infinite number of the Saracens horſemen ſlaine, beſides the footmen,
« who were likewiſe innumerable. Item, in the ſame yeere there was a battell or fight E
« of dogges, in Burgundie at Genelon caſtle: and the number of the dogges was 3000.
« and everie one killed another, ſo that no dogge eſcaped alive but one alone. Item,
« the ſame yeere many Iriſhmen came to trouble and moleſt the Lord Theobald Ver-
« don, to the Caſtle of Roch, before the feaſt of the Annuntiation.
« MCCC. The Pollard money is forbidden in England and Ireland. Alſo in the Au-
« tumne Edward King of England entred Scotland with a power of armed men: but at
« the commandement of Pope Boniface hee was ſtayed, and he ſent ſolemne meſſen-
« gers unto the Court (of Rome) excuſing himſelf of doing any injurie. Item, Thomas
« the Kings ſonne of England was the laſt day of May born at Brotherton, of Margaret
« ſiſter to the King of France. Item, Edward Earle of Cornwall died without leaving F
« behind an heire of his owne bodie, and was enterred in the Abbey of Hales.
« MCCCI. Edward King of England entred into Scotland with an armie: unto
« whom ſailed over ſea Sir John Wogan Juſtice of Ireland, and Sir John Fitz-Tho-
« mas, Peter Bermingham, and many others, to aide the King of England. Alſo a great
« part of the Citie Dublin was burnt, together with the Church of Saint *Warburga*, on
S. *Columbs*

A S. *Columbs* day at night. More, Sir Geffrey Genevil eſpouſed the daughter of Sir John »
Montefort: and Sir John Mortimer eſpouſed the daughter and heire of Sir Peter *Ge-* »
nevil. And the Lord Theobald Verdon eſpouſed the daughter of the Lord Roger »
Mortimer. At the ſame time the men of Leinſter made warre in winter, burning »
the towne of *Wykynlo* and *Rathdon*, with others: but they eſcaped not unpuniſhed: »
becauſe the more part of their ſuſtenance was burnt up, and their cattell loſt by de- »
predation: and the ſame Iriſh had beene utterly almoſt conſumed, but that the ſedi- »
tious diſſention of certaine Engliſhmen was an hinderance thereto. Item, a defea- »
ture and ſlaughter was made by the *Toolans*, upon a ſmall companie aſſembled of the »
B *Brenies*, in which were ſlaine almoſt three hundred robbers. Item, Walter Power »
waſted a great part of *Mounſter*, burning many ferme houſes. »
MCCCII. There died the ladie *Margaret*, wife to Sir John Wogan Juſtice of *Ireland*, »
the third day before the Ides of *April*: and in the week following *Maud Lacy*, wife to »
Sir *Geffery Genevil* died: alſo Edward *Botiller* recovered the manour *de* S. *Boſco*, with » Haply Hol-
the pertenances, from Sir Richard *Ferenges* Archbiſhop of Dublin, by a concord » wood.
made between them in the Kings bench, after the feaſt of S. *Hilarie*. »
Item, the Flemings gave an overthrow at *Courteray* in *Flanders* unto the army of »
the French, the Wedneſday after the feaſt of the Tranſlation of S. *Thomas*, wherein »
were ſlaine the Earle of *Arthois*, the Earle of *Aumarle*, the Earle of *Hue*, *Ralph* »
C *Neel* Conſtable of France, *Guy Nevil* Mareſchal of *France*, the ſonne of the Earle of »
Hennaund, *Godfrey Brabant* with his ſonne, *William Fenys* and his ſon, *James S. Paul* »
loſt his hand, and fortie Baronets loſt their lives that day, with Knights, Eſquires, and »
others ſans number. »
Item, the tenths of all Eccleſiaſticall benefices in *England* and *Ireland* were exacted »
by Boniface the Pope for 3. yeeres, as a Subſidie to the Church of Rome againſt the »
King of *Aragon*. Alſo upon the day of the Circumciſion Sir *Hugh Lacie* raiſed boo- »
ties from *Hugh Vernail*. In the ſame yeere *Robert Brus*, then Earle of *Carrick*, eſpou- »
ſed the daughter of Sir *Richard Bourk* Earle of *Ulſter*. Item, *Edward Botiller* eſpouſed »
the daughter of Sir *John Fitz-Thomas*: alſo the Citie of *Burdeaux*, with other Ci- »
D ties lying round about it, which by the ſedition of the Frenchmen had been at any »
time alienated from *Edward* King of *England*, were reſtored unto him againe upon »
St. *Andrewes* even, by the induſtrie of the L. *Haſtings*. »
MCCCIII. The Earle of *Ulſter*, to wit, *Richard Bourk*, and Sir *Euſtace Pover*, entred »
Scotland with a puiſſant armie: but after that the Earle himſelfe had firſt made thir- »
tie three Knights in the Caſtle of Dublin, hee paſſed over into *Scotland* to aide the »
King of *England*. »
Item, *Gerald* the ſonne and heire of Sir *John Fitz-Thomas* departed out of this »
world. In the ſame yeere Pope Boniface excommunicated the King and Queene of »
France and their children. Hee renewed alſo all the priviledges granted at any time »
E unto the Univerſitie of Paris: and ſtraight after the Pope was taken priſoner, and kept »
(as it were) in priſon three whole daies. And ſoone after the Pope died: likewiſe the »
Counteſſe of *Ulſter* deceaſed. Alſo *Wulfrane Welleſly* and Sir *Robert Percivell* were »
ſlaine the 11. day before the Calends of November. »
MCCCIIII. A great part of Dublin was burnt, to wit, the Bridge ſtreet, with a »
good part of the Key, and the Church of the Friers Preachers, and the Church of the »
Monks, with no ſmall part of the Monaſterie, about the Ides of June, to wit, on the »
Feaſt day of S. *Medard*. Alſo the firſt ſtone of the Friers Preachers Quire in Dub- »
lin was laid by *Euſtace* Lord *Pover* on the Feaſt of S. *Agatha* Virgin. »
Likewiſe after the Feaſt of the Purification of the bleſſed Virgin Marie, the King »
F of France invaded *Flanders* againe in proper perſon, with a puiſſant armie. Then »
bare he himſelfe bravely in the war, and fought manfully ſo long, untill two or three »
horſes of ſervice were ſlaine under him: but at laſt he loſt his cap that under his hel- »
met was put upon his head; which the Flemings taking up carried by way of ſcorn- »
full deriſion upon a lance as a banner, and in all the famous Faires of *Flanders*, put it »

« out at the high window of some place or stately house, like the signe of an Inne or
« Taverne, and shewed it in token of victorie.
« MCCCV. Jordan Comyn with his complices slew *Moritagh O-Conghir* King of
« *Offalie*, and *Calwagh* his whole brother, and certain others in the Court of Sir *Piers*
« *Brymgeham* at *Carrick* in *Carbrey*: likewise Sir *Gilbert Sutton* Seneschal of *Weisford*
« was slaine by the Irish neere unto a village (*or House*) of Haymund Grace, which
« Haymund verily in the said skirmish manfully carried himselfe, but stoutly escaped.
« Item, in Scotland the Lord *Robert Brus* Earle of *Carricke*, forgetting his oath
« made to the King of England, slew Sir John *Rede Comyn* within the cloisture of the
« Friers Minors of Dunfreise, and soone after caused himselfe to be crowned King of
« Scotland by the hands of two Bishops, to wit, of S. *Andrewes* and of *Glasco*, in the
« towne of Scone, to the confusion of himselfe and of many others.
« MCCCVI. A great discomfiture was made in Offaly, neere unto the Castle of *Ges-*
« *bill*, on the Ides of Aprill, upon *O-Conghor* by *O-Dympcies*, in which was slaine *O-*
« *Dympcey* Leader of the Regans, with a great traine accompanying him. Also *O-Brene*
« King of *Towmond* died. Item, *Donald Oge Mac Carthy* slew *Donald Ruff*, that is, the
« Red King of Desmund. Item, a lamentable defeature fell upon the part of Piers Bry-
« megham the fourth day before the Calends of May, in the Marches of Meth. Item,
« Balymore in Leinster was burnt by the Irish, where at the same time Henry Calfe
« was slaine: and there arose war betweene the English and the Irish in *Leinster*: for
« which cause there was assembled a great armie from divers parts of Ireland to bridle
« the malice of the Irish in *Leinster*: in which expedition Sir Tho. *Mandevil* Knight,
« and a brave warriour, had a great conflict with the Irish, neere to *Clenfell*; in which
« conflict he behaved himselfe valiantly, untill his horse of service was slaine, and won
« much praise and honour by saving many a man, and himselfe also. Item, M. Thomas
« Cantock Chancellour of Ireland was consecrated Bishop of *Ymelasen*, in the Church
« of the holy Trinitie at Dublin with great honour: at whose consecration were pre-
« sent the Elders of all Ireland, where there was so sumptuous and so great a feast made,
« first unto the rich, and afterwards to the poore, as the like had never been heard of
« before in Ireland. Item, Richard *Feringes* Archbishop of Dublin died in the Vigile
« of Saint Luke, after whom succeeded Master Richard *Haverings*, who occupied the
« Archbishoprick almost five yeeres by Apostolicall dispensation. Who also resigned
« up his Archbishoprick: after whom succeeded John *Leth*.
« The occasion and cause of his giving over (as the Arch-deacon of Dublin
« of good memorie, his Nephew hath reported) was this, for that one night hee
« dreamed, that a certaine Monster heavier than the whole world stood eminently
« aloft upon his brest: from the weight whereof he chose rather to be delivered, than
« alone to have all the goods of the world: but when he wakened hee thought with
« himselfe, this was nothing else but the Church of Dublin, the fruits where-
« of hee received, and tooke no paines for the same. As soone as hee could there-
« fore he came unto the Lord the Pope, of whom hee was much beloved, and there
« renounced and gave over the Archbishopricke. For hee had, as the same Arch-
« deacon avouched, fatter benefices and livings than the Archbishopricke came
« unto.
« Item, Edward King of England in the feast of *Pentecost*, that is, *Whitsontide*, made
« Edward his son Knight in London; at which feast were dubbed about 400. Knights,
« and the said Edward of *Caernarvan* newly knighted, made threescore Knights of
« those aboveseid, and kept his feast in London at the New Temple, and his father gave
« unto him the Dutchy of Aquitaine.
« Item, the same yeere in the feast of Saint *Potentiana*, the Bishop of Winchester,
« and the Bishop of Worcester, by commandement from the Lord the Pope, excom-
« municated Robert Brus the pretended King of Scotland, and his confederates, for
« the death of *John Rede Comyn*. In the same yeere, upon S. *Boniface* his day, *Aumar de*
« *Valence* Earle of Pembroch, and Lord Guy Earle..... slew many Scots, and the
« Lord

A Lord *Robert Brus* was defeated without the town of S. *Johns*. And the same yeere a-
» bout the feast of the Nativitie of St. *John Baptist*, King Edward went toward Scot-
» land by water from Newarke to Lincolne.
» Item, the same yeere the Earle of Asceles, and the Lord *Simon Freysell*, and the
» Countesse of Carricke, the pretended Queene of Scotland, daughter of the Earle of
» Ulster, were taken prisoners. The Earle of Asceles and the Lord *Simon Freysell* were
» first torne and mangled. As for the Countesse, she remained with the King in great
» honour, but the rest died miserably in Scotland.
» Item, about the feast of the Purification of the blessed Virgin Marie, two brethren
B of Robert Brus professing pyracie, went out of their gallies a land to prey, and were
» taken with sixteen Scots besides: and those two themselves were torne and tormen-
» ted at Carlele, the rest hanged upon jebbits.
» Item, upon St. *Patricks* day there was taken prisoner in Ireland *Mac-Nochi* with
» his two sonnes, neere unto New-castle, by *Thomas Sueterby*: and there *Lorran O-*
» *boni* a most strong thiefe was beheaded.
» MCCCVII. The third day preceding the Calends of Aprill, was *Marcord Ballagh*
» beheaded neere unto *Marton* by Sir *David Caunton* a doughtie Knight: and soon af-
» ter was *Adam Dan* slaine.
» Also a defeature and bloodie slaughter fell upon the English in Connaght by Of-
C cheles, on *Philip* and *Jacob* the Apostles day.
» Item, the preading Brigants of *Offaly* pulled down the Castle of Cashill, and upon
» the Vigill of the translation of Saint Thomas they burnt the towne of Ly, and besie-
» ged the Castle: but soone after they were removed by *John Fitz-Thomas*, and *Ed-*
» *ward Botiller*.
» Item, Edward King of England departed this life: after whom succeeded in the
» kingdome his sonne Edward, who most solemnly buried his father at Westminster,
» with great reverence and honour.
» Item, the Lord Edward the younger took to wife the Ladie *Isabel*, daughter of the
» French King, in St. *Maries* Church at Bologne: and shortly after they were both
D crowned in the Church of Westminster.
» Item, the Templars in the parts beyond sea, being condemned (as it was said) of
» a certaine heresie, were apprehended and imprisoned by the Popes Mandat. In *Eng-*
» *land* likewise they were all taken the morrow after the feast of the *Epiphany*. Also in
» *Ireland* they were arrested the morrow after the feast of the Purification and laid up
» in prison.
» MCCCVIII. The second day before the Ides of April died Sir Peter or Piers Ber-
» mingham, a noble vanquisher of the Irish.
» Item, on the fourth day before the Ides of May was burnt the Castle of *Kenir*,
» and certaine warders in it slaine, by William Mac-Balthor, and *Cnygnismi Othothiles*,
E and his abetters.
» More, on the sixt day preceding the Ides of June, Lord *John Wogan* Justice of *Ire-*
» *land* was defeated with his armie neere *Glyndelory*; where were slaine *John* called
» *Hogelyn*, *John Northon*, *John Breton*, with many other. Also, the sixteenth day going
» before the Calends of July, were burnt *Dolovan*, *Tobyr*, and other townes and villa-
» ges bordering upon them, by the foresaid malefactors.
» Item, in England shortly after was holden a great Parliament at London; where-
» in arose a dissension, and in manner a mortall conflict betweene the King and the Ba-
» rons, occasioned by Piers Gaveston, who was banished out of the kingdome of Eng-
» land the morrow after the feast of Saint John Baptist his Nativitie: and he passed o-
F ver sea into Ireland about the feast of the Saints Quirita and Julita, together with
» his wife and sister, the Countesse of Glocester, and came to Dublin with great pomp,
» and there made his abode.
» Moreover, William Mac-Baltor, a strong thiefe and an Incendiarie, was condem-
» ned, and had judgement in the Court of the Lord the King in Dublin before the
» chiefe Justice Lord John Wogan, upon the twelfth day preceding the Calends of
» Septem-

« September: and was drawne at horſes tailes unto the gallowes, and there hanged ac- A
« cording to his deſerts.
« Item, in the ſame yeere there was erected a certaine ciſterne of marble, to receive
« water from the conduict head, in the Citie of Dublin, ſuch an one as never was there
« before, by the diſpoſe and providence of Maſter John Decer then Maior of the Ci-
« tie of Dublin, who of his owne money defraied the charges for the building there-
« of: and the ſame John a little before the time cauſed a certaine bridge to be made be-
« yond the river *Aven-Liffy*, neere unto the Priorie of St. Wolſtan: alſo the Chappell
« of Saint Marie to the Friers Minours, and there lieth he buried: the Chappell like-
« wiſe of Saint Marie, to the Hoſpitall of Saint Johns in Dublin, &c. B
« Item, the ſame John Decer was very beneficiall to the Covent of the Friers
« Preachers in Dublin: to wit, in making one Columne of ſtone in the Church, and gi-
« ving one great broad altar-ſtone, with the ornaments thereto belonging.
« More, upon the fixth day of the weeke hee entertained the Friers, and tabled them
« at his owne charges (thus ſay Elders to the younger) in regard of charitie.
« More, in the Autumne, Lord *John Wogan* ſailed over the ſea unto the Parliament of
« England: in whoſe place the Lord *William Burke* was made Cuſtos of Ireland.
« Item, the ſame yeere, in the Vigill of Simon and Jude the Apoſtles day, the Lord
« Roger Mortimer arrived in Ireland with his wedded wife, the right heire of *Meth*, the
« daughter of the Lord Peter, ſonne of Sir Gefferie *Genevil*: they entred I ſay into Ire- C
« land, and took ſeiſin of *Meth*, Sir Gefferie *Genevil* yeelding unto them, and entring
« into the order of the Friers Preachers at *Trym*, the morrow after the day of St. Ed-
« ward the Archbiſhop.
« Alſo, *Dermot Odympoy* was ſlaine at *Tully* by the ſervants of Sir Peter or Piers
« *Gaveſton*.
« More, Richard *Burgo* or *Burk* Earle of Ulſter kept a great feaſt at Whitſontide in
« *Trym*, and dubbed Walter *Lacie* and Hugh *Lacie* Knights. And on the even of the
« Aſſumption, the Earle of *Ulſter* came againſt Piers *Gaveſton* Earle of *Cornwall*, at
« *Tradag*: And at the ſame time he went backe againe, and tooke his paſſage into Scot-
« land. D
« Item, in the ſame yeere Maud the Earle of *Ulſters* daughter ſailed over into *Eng-*
« *land*, to contract marriage with the Earle of Gloceſter: and ſoone after within one
« moneth the Earle and ſhe eſpouſed one the other.
« Alſo, Maurice *Caunton* ſlew Richard *Talon*: and the Roches killed the foreſaid
« Maurice.
« Item, Sir David *Caunton* is hanged at Dublin.
« Item, Odo the ſonne of Catholl *O-Conghir* ſlew Odo *O-Conghir* King of *Con-*
« *naght*.
« Item, *Athi* is burnt by the Iriſh.
« MCCCIX. Piers *Gaveſton* ſubdued the *O-Brynnes*, Iriſhmen, and re-edified the E
« new Caſtle of Mackingham, and the Caſtle of Kemny: he cut downe and cleanſed
« the Pas betweene Kemny Caſtle and Glyndelaugh, mawgre the Iriſh, and ſo depar-
« ted and offered in the Church of Saint Kimny.
« The ſame yeere Lord Piers *Gaveſton* paſſed the ſeas over into England on the Vi-
« gil of S. John Baptiſts Nativitie.
« Item, the wife of the Earle of *Ulſters* ſonne, daughter unto the Earle of Gloceſter,
« upon the 15. day of October arrived in Ireland.
« Alſo on Chriſtmas even the Earle of *Ulſter* returned out of England, and landed at
« the Port of *Tradagh*.
« More, on the feaſt of the purification of the bleſſed Virgin Mary, Sir John *Bone-* F
« *vile* neere unto the towne of *Arſtoll* was ſlain by Sir Arnold *Power* and his complices,
« and buried at *Athy* in the Church of the Friers Preachers.
« Item, a Parliament was held at *Kilkenny*, in the Outas of the purification of the bleſ-
« ſed Virgin Mary, by the Earle of *Ulſter*, and John Wogan Lord Juſtice of Ireland, and
« other Lords: wherein was appeaſed great diſcord riſen betweene certaine Lords of
Ireland:

A *Ireland*: and many Proviſoes in maner of Statutes were ordained, commodious and »
profitable to the land of *Ireland* if they had been obſerved. »
Item, ſhortly after that time returned *Sir Edmund Butiller* out of *England*, who »
there at London was before Knighted. »
Item, there croſſed the ſeas into *England* out of *Ireland*, the Earle of *Ulſter*, Roger »
Mortimer, and *Sir John Fitz-Thomas*. »
Item, *Sir Theobald Verdon* died. »
MCCCX. King Edward and *Sir Piers Gaveſton* tooke their journey toward *Scot-* »
land, to fight againſt Robert *Brus*. »
B Item, in the ſaid yeere great dearth there was of corn in Ireland: an eranc of wheat »
was ſold for 20. ſhillings and above. »
Alſo the Bakers of Dublin for their falſe waight of bread, ſuffered a new kinde of »
torment, which was never ſeen there before: for that on S. *Sampſon* the Biſhops day »
they were drawne upon hurdles through the ſtreets of the Citie at horſe-tailes. »
More, in the Abbey of S. Thomas Martyr at Dublin died Sir *Neile Bruin* Knight, »
Eſcheator to the Lord the King in Ireland: whoſe bodie was committed to the earth »
at the Friers minors, with ſo great a pompe of tapers and waxe lights, as the like was »
never ſeene before in Ireland. »
The ſame yeere a Parliament was holden at Kildare, where Sir Arnold *Power* was »
C acquit for the death of the Lord *Bonevile*, becauſe he had done this deed in his owne »
defence. »
Likewiſe, on S. *Patricks* day, by aſſent of the *Chapter*, M. *Alexander Bickenore* was »
elected Archbiſhop of Dublin. »
Item, the Lord Roger *Mortimer* returned into Ireland within the Octaves of the »
Nativitie of the bleſſed Virgin Marie. »
Alſo the ſame yeere the Lord Henrie *Lacie* Earle of Lincolne died. »
MCCCXI. In Thomond at Bonnorathie there was a wonderfull and miraculous »
diſcomfiture given by the Lord Richard Clare unto the ſide of the Earle of *Ulſter*: »
Which Lord Richard aforeſaid tooke priſoner in the field the Lord William *Burke*, »
D and John the ſonne of the Lord Walter *Lacie*, and many others. In which battaile »
verily there were ſlaine a great number as well of the Engliſh as the Iriſh, the 13. day »
before the Calends of June. »
Item, *Taſſagard* and *Rathcante* were invaded by the robbers, to wit, the *O-Brines* »
and *O-Tothiles* the morrow after the Nativitie of S. John Baptiſt. Whereupon ſoon »
after in Autumne, there was a great armie aſſembled in *Leinſter*, to make head and »
fight againſt the ſaid robbers, lurking in Glindelory and in other places full of »
woods. »
Alſo, a Parliament was holden at London in Auguſt, betweene the King and the »
Barons, to treat about the State of the kingdome, and of the Kings houſhold, accor- »
E ding to the ordinance of ſixe Biſhops, ſixe Earles, and ſixe Barons, as they might beſt »
provide for the good of the Realme. »
Item, on the ſecond day before the Ides of November, the Lord Richard Clare »
ſlew ſixe hundred of Galegalaghes. »
More, on All-Saints day next going before, Piers Gaveſton was baniſhed the »
Realme of England by the Earles and Barons: and many good Statutes neceſſarie »
for the commonwealth were by the ſame Lords made. Which Piers abjured the »
Realme of England about the Feaſt of All-Saints; and entred into Flanders: foure »
moneths after the ſaid Piers returned preſently upon the Epiphanie, and by ſtealth »
F entred into England, keeping cloſe unto the Kings ſide, ſo that the Barons could not »
eaſily come neere unto him. And hee went with the King to Yorke, making his a- »
bode there in the Lent: whereupon the Biſhops, Earles, and Barons of England »
came to London for to treat about the State of the kingdome: for feare leſt by oc- »
caſion of Piers his returne, the Common wealth ſhould bee troubled with com- »
motions. »

Item, »

« Item, Sir John Cogan, Sir Walter Faunt, and Sir John Fitz-Rerie Knights died, A
« and were buried in the Church of the Friers Preachers at Dublin.
« Item, John Mac-Goghedan is ſlaine by O-molmoy.
« Item, William Roch died at Dublin with the ſhot of an arrow by an Iriſh moun-
« tainer.
« Item, Sir Euſtace Power Knight died.
« Item, in the Vigill of Saint Peters Chaire began a riot in Urgaly by Robert Ver-
« don.
« Item, Donat O-Brene is traiterouſly ſlaine by his owne men in Tothomon.
« MCCCXII. Sir Peter or Piers Gaveſton entred the caſtle of Scardeburgh, re- B
« ſiſting the Barons. But ſoone after the Calends of June hee yeelded himſelfe unto
« Sir *Aumare Valence*, who had beſieged him, yet upon certaine conditions named
« before hand: who brought him toward London. But by the way he was taken priſo-
« ner at Dedington by the Earle of Warwicke, and brought to Warwicke: whereup-
« on, after counſell taken by the Earles and Barons, he loſt his head the thirteenth day
« before the Calends of July: whoſe bodie lieth buried in the coventuall Church of
« the Friers Preachers at Langley.
« Item, John Wogan Lord Juſtice of Ireland led forth an armie, to bridle the ma-
« lice of Robert Verdon and his abettors: which was miſerably defeated the ſixth day
« before the Ides of July: in which fight were ſlain *Nicolas Avenel*, *Patrick Roch*, and C
« many others. For this fact the ſaid Robert Verdon, and many of his complices yeel-
« ded themſelves unto the Kings priſon at Dublin, in expectance of favour and par-
« don.
« Alſo, on Thurſday, the morrow after Saint Lucie Virgin, in the ſixth yeere of
« King *Edward*, the Moone was wonderfully ſeene of divers colours: on which day
« determined it was, that the order of Templars ſhould be aboliſhed for ever.
« More, in Ireland Lord *Edmund Botiller* was made the Lievtenant of Lord John
« Wogan Juſtice of Ireland: which *Edmund* in the Lent following beſieged the *O-*
« *Brynnes* in *Glindelorie*, and compelled them to yeeld, yea and brought them almoſt
« to confuſion, unleſſe they had returned the ſooner unto the peace of the Lord the D
« King.
« Item, the ſame yeere, on the morrow after Saint Dominickes day, Lord *Maurice*
« *Fitz-Thomas* eſpouſed *Katherin* daughter of the Earle of Ulſter, at Green-caſtle. And
« *Thomas Fitz-John* eſpouſed another daughter of the ſame Earle, the morrow after
« the Aſſumption, in the ſame place.
« Alſo, the Sunday after the feaſt of the exaltation of the holy Croſſe, the daughter
« of the Earle of Gloceſter, wife to the Lord *John Burke*, was delivered of a ſonne.
« MCCCXIII. Frier Roland Joce Primate of Ardmach arrived at the Iland of Houth
« the morrow after the annuntiation of the bleſſed Virgin Marie: and riſing in the
« night by ſtealth, tooke up his Croſier, and advanced it as farre as to the Priorie of E
« Grace Dieu: whom there encountred certaine of the Archbiſhop of Dublins ſer-
« vants, debaſing and putting downe that Croſier, and the Primate himſelfe of Ard-
« magh they chaced with diſgrace and confuſion out of Leinſter.
« Item, a Parliament was holden at London, wherein little or nothing was done as
« touching Peace: from which Parliament the King departed, and tooke his journey
« into France, at the mandate of the King of France: and the King of England with
« many of his Nobles tooke the badge of the Croſſe.
« Alſo the Lord John Fitz-Thomas knighted Nicolas Fitz-Maurice, and Robert
« Clonhull at Adare in Mounſter.
« More, on the laſt day of May Robert Brus ſent certaine Gallies to the parts of Ul- F
« ſter with his rovers to make ſpoile: whom the men of Ulſter reſiſted and manfully
« chaſed away. It is ſaid that the ſame Robert arrived with the licence of the Earle to
« take truce.
« Item, in the ſame ſummer Maſter John Decer, a Citizen of Dublin, cauſed a neceſ-
« ſarie bridge to bee made from without the towne of Batiboght, unto the Cauſey
of

A of the *Mil-poole of Clontarf*, whereas before time the paſſengers that way were »
much endangered. But after he had defraied great charges thereabout, by reaſon of »
a mightie inundation and floud the bridge with the arches fell downe. »
Alſo, Maſter John Leeks Archbiſhop of *Dublin* in the feaſt of St. *Laurence* end- »
ed this mortall life. Then in a ſchiſme and diviſion of ſides were elected for to bee »
Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, Maſter Walter Thornbury the Kings Chancellor in Ireland, »
and Maſter Alexander Bicknore Treaſurer of Ireland: but Walter Thornbury was »
drowned, and many others, to wit, about one hundred fiftie and ſixe took the ſea, and »
the night following were all drowned. At the time of the foreſaid Walters death, »
B Alexander Bicknore expected at home the Popes favour. The ſame Alexander was »
made Archbiſhop of *Dublin*. *Item*, the Lord *Males Verdon* eſpouſed the daughter of »
the Lord *Richard Exceſter*. *Item*, the ſame yeere the Lord *Robert Brus* overthrew »
the Caſtle of *Man*, and vanquiſhed the Lord *Donegan*, *O-Dowill* on S. *Barnabes* day. »
And the Lord John Burck, heire unto *Richard* Earle of Ulſter, died at Galwey on the »
feaſt of St. *Marcellus* and *Marcellianus*. »
Alſo, the Lord Edmund Botiller dubbed thirtie Knights in *Dublin* Caſtle on Sun- »
day and St. Michaels day. »
MCCCXIV. The Knights Hoſpitallers had the lands given unto them of the Tem- »
plars in Ireland. »
C *Item*, Sir John Parice is ſlaine at Pount. Alſo, Lord Theobald Verdon came Lord »
Juſtice of Ireland on Saint Sylveſters day. »
Item, Sir Gefferey Genevile a Frier died the twelfth day before the Calends of »
November, and was buried in his owne order of the Friers Preachers of Trym: who »
was Lord alſo of the libertie of Meth. »
More, in the ſame yeere, and upon S. Matthew the Apoſtles day, Loghſeudy was »
burnt: and on the friday following the Lord Edmund Botiller received his Com- »
miſſion to be Lord Juſtice of Ireland. »
MCCCXV. On St. John Baptiſts day the Earle of Gloceſter had his deaths wound »
given him, and died, when many others, as it were, without number, were ſlaine in »
D Scotland, and more taken priſoners by the Scots. For which cauſe the Scots became »
bold, and carried their heads aloft, and gat good land and tributes out of Northum- »
berland. »
Item, ſhortly after this came the Scots and beſieged the towne of *Carlile*, where »
James *Douglas* was ſquized to death by misfortune of a certaine wall falling upon »
him. »
The ſame yeere the Scots not contented with their owne land, arrived in the »
North part of Ireland at Clondonne, with ſixe thouſand fighting men and expert »
warriours: to wit, Edward *Brus* whole brother to Robert King of Scots, and with »
him the Earl of Morreff, John Meneteth, John Steward, the Lord John Cambel, *Tho-* »
E *mas Randolfe*, *Fergus Andreſſan*, John *Boſco*, and John *Biſſet*, who ſeized *Ulſter* into »
their hands, and drave the Lord Thomas *Mandevile* and other liege men out of their »
owne poſſeſſions. »
The Scots entred Ireland firſt on St. Auguſtines day, that was the Engliſhmens »
Apoſtle, in the moneth of May, neere unto *Crag-fergus* in *Ulſter*: betweene whom »
and the Engliſh the firſt conflict was neere unto Banne, in which the Earle of *Ul-* »
ſter was put to flight: there were taken priſoners William *Burk*, John *Stanton*, and »
many others, and the Scots having ſlaine a number of the Engliſh, prevailed and had »
the day. »
The ſecond conflict was at *Kintys* in *Meth*, wherein Roger Mortimer with his fol- »
F lowers was put to flight. »
The third conflict was at Sketheris hard by *Arſtoll*, the morrow after the con- »
verſion of S. Paul, wherein the Engliſhmen were chaced, and the Scots had the bet- »
ter hand. And the foreſaid *Edward Brus* ſoone after the feaſt of Philip and Jacob »
cauſed himſelfe to be crowned King of Ireland: and they tooke Greene Caſtle, and »
left their men there, whom the Dublinians quickly after expelled, and recovered the »
ſaid

" ſaid Caſtle to the Kings behoof, and finding Sir Robert Coulragh the Keeper of the A
" Caſtle there, brought him with them to Dublin: who being impriſoned and put to
" ſhort diet, ended his dayes.

" Item, upon Peter and Paul the Apoſtles day came the Scots before Dundalk, and
" won the towne, ſpoiled and burnt it, killing as many as made reſiſtance: and a great
" part of *Urgale* was burnt by the Scots. The Church of the bleſſed Virgin Mary in
" *Atterith*, being full of men, women, and little children, was burnt by the Scots and
" Iriſh.

" In the ſame yeere the Lord *Edmund Botiller*, Juſtice of Ireland, about the feaſt of
" S. Mary Maudlen, aſſembled together a mightie power out of *Mounſter*, *Leinſter*, and B
" other parts: and the Earle of *Ulſter* on the contrarie ſide, as it were, comming from
" the parts of Connaght with an infinite army, met all together about Dundalk, and con-
" ſulted among themſelves to kill the Scots; but how it is not knowne: the Scots fled,
" otherwiſe, as hope was, they had been taken priſoners.

" Which done, the Earle of *Ulſter*, with the foreſaid Juſtice and other great Lords,
" tooke in hand, after they had ſlaine the Scots, to bring the Lord Edward *le Brus*
" quicke or dead to Dublin: which Earle followed them in chaſe as far as to the wa-
" ter of Branne, and afterwards the ſaid Earle retired backe toward Coyners: which
" the ſaid *Brus* perceiving, warily paſſed over the ſaid water, and followed him: whom
" with ſome other of the Earles ſide hee put to flight, having wounded George *Roch*, C
" and ſlaine others, namely, Sir John Stanton, and Roger *de ſancto Boſco*, that is, *Ho-*
" *ly-wood*: likewiſe on the part of *Brus* many were ſlaine, and the Lord Wiliam *Burk*
" was taken priſoner the tenth day of the moneth of September: and the Earle was
" defeated neere unto Coyners: and then the Iriſh of Connaght and Meth, roſe up in
" armes againſt the King, and againſt the Earle of Ulſter, and burnt the Caſtle of Atho-
" lon and of Raudon, and many other Caſtles in the ſaid war of Coyners. The Baron
" of Donell bare himſelfe there right valiantly: but he loſt much goods there, and the
" ſaid Scots manfully chaſed them as far as to Cragfergus: and there on the Earls ſide
" they fled, and ſome entred the Caſtle and valiantly kept it: and afterwards came ma-
" riners from the havens and Port townes of England, and on a night ſurpriſed the D
" Scots, and ſlew fortie of them, and had away their tents, and many things elſe. And
" the morrow after the exaltation of the holy Croſſe, the Earle of Morreff paſſed the
" ſeas into Scotland, and took the Lord William *Brus* with him, ſeeking for more war-
" like and armed men, with foure Pirats ſhips full of the goods of Ireland: whereof one
" was ſunke; all which time the ſaid *Brus* laid ſiege to the Caſtle of Cragfergus. At
" the ſame time, Cathil Roge razed three Caſtles of the Earles of Ulſter in *Connaught*,
" and many townes in the ſame *Connaught* he burnt and ſacked. And at the ſame time
" the ſaid mariners went to the ſaid Caſtle, and the Lords there skirmiſhed, and in the
" meane time ſlew many Scots; at which time Richard *Lande O-ferivill* was by a cer-
" taine Iriſhman ſlaine. E

" Item, afterwards upon St. Nicolas day the ſaid *Brus* departed out of *Cragfergus*,
" unto whom the Earle of *Moreff* preſented himſelfe with 500. men unto the parts a-
" bout *Dundalk* they came together: and to them many fled, and ſome gave unto them
" their right hands: and from thence they paſſe on to *Nobee*, where they left many of
" their men about the feaſt of S. Andrew the Apoſtle: and *Brus* himſelfe burnt *Kenlys*,
" in *Meth*, and *Grenard* Abbey: and the ſaid Monaſtery he rifled and ſpoiled of all the
" goods in it: Alſo *Finnagh* and *New-caſtle* he burnt, and all that countrey: and they
" kept their Chriſtmas at *Loghſudy*, and then burnt it. And after this they marched
" forward by *Totmoy* unto *Rathymegan* and *Kildare*, and the parts about *Triſteldermot*,
" and *Athy* and *Reban*, not without loſſe of their men. And then came *Brus* to *Skethy*, F
" neere *Arſcoll* in *Leinſter*: where there encountred him in fight the Lord Edmund
" *Botiller* Juſtice of Ireland, and Sir John *Fitz-Thomas*, and Thomas *Arnald Power*, and
" other Noble-men of *Leinſter* and of *Mounſter*: inſomuch as one of thoſe Lords, with
" his army, was ſufficient to vanquiſh the ſaid Edw. and his forces. But there aroſe a diſ-
" cord among them, and ſo being diſordered and in confuſion, they leave the field unto
the

A the ſaid Edward, according to that which is written, *Every kingdome divided in it*
ſelfe ſhalbe made deſolate. There alſo was ſlaine a noble eſquire, and faithfull to the
King and the Realme, Haymund Grace, and with him Sir William Prendregeſt,
Knight. On the Scots part were ſlaine Sir Fergus *Andreſſan*, Sir Walter Morrey,
and many others, whoſe bodies were buried at *Athy*, in the Covent of the Friers
Preachers.

Afterwards, the ſaid Brus in his returne toward Meth burnt the caſtle *de Loy*: and
then the ſaid Scots depart away from Kenlis in Meth, againſt whom the Lord *Roger*
Mortimer came with a great armie, well neere 15000. but, as it is thought, not true
B and faithfull among themſelves, but now confederate with the Lord *Roger*, who a-
bout three of the clock began to flie, and turned their backs: and principally the *La-*
cies, leaving the Lord Roger alone with a few: whom it behoved then to flie toward
Dublin, and to Sir Walter *Cuſake* at the Caſtle of *Trim*, leaving with the Scots that
countrey, and the towne of Kenlis.

Alſo, at the ſame time the Iriſh of the South, to wit, the O-Tothiles and the O-
brynnes, burnt all the South-country, namely, *Arclo*, *Newcaſtle*, *Bree*, and all the vil-
lages adjoining. And the O-Morghes fired and waſted part of the *Leys* in Leinſter,
whom for the moſt part the Lord Edmund Botiller Juſtice of Ireland ſlew, whoſe
heads to the number of foureſcore were brought to the caſtle of *Dublin*.

C *Item*, in the ſame yeere about the feaſt of the purification of the bleſſed Virgin
Marie, certain Lords of Ireland, and the Lord Fitz-Thomas, the Lord Richard Clare,
Lord John Pover, and the Lord Arnald Pover, for to eſtabliſh peace & greater ſecu-
ritie with the King of England, came to Sir John Hothom, aſſigned there by the ſaid
King of England, which ſaid Lords and Nobles ſware to hold with the King of Eng-
land come life come death, and to their power to quiet the countrey and make peace,
and to kill the Scots. For the performance whereof by the leave and helpe of
God, they gave hoſtages and ſo returned: which forme if other Nobles of the
land of Ireland would not keepe, they were generally held for the Kings ene-
mies.

D *Item*, there died Sir John Biſſet. And the Church of the new towne of Leys with
the ſteeple and belfray was by the Scots burnt. The Scots won the Caſtle of North-
burgh in Ulſter.

Alſo Fidelmic O-Conghir King of Connaght ſlew Rorke the ſonne of Cathol O-
Conghir.

More, Sir William *Maundevile* died: and the Biſhop of *Conere* fled to the Caſtle of
Crag-fergus, and his Biſhoptick was liable to an interdiction: and Sir Hugh *Antonie*
is killed in *Connaght*.

Item, in the ſame yeere, on Saint *Valentines* day, the Scots abode neere Geſhil and
Offaly: and the armie of the Engliſh about the parts of Kildare: and the Scots en-
E dured ſo great famine, that many of them were ſtarved to death: and for the ſame
cauſe they tooke their way cloſely toward *Fowler* in *Meth*. The Sunday following
ſo feeble they were, what with hunger, and what with travaile, that moſt of them
died.

And afterwards the Nobles came unto the Parliament, and did nothing there;
but as they returned, ſpoiled all the countrey: and the Lord *Walter Lacie* came to
Dublin, for to cleere himſelfe of an imputation (touching his credit) laied upon him,
and to render hoſtages unto the Lord the King, as other Nobles had done: and the
ſame time *Edward Brus* peaceably abode in Ulſter.

Item, the O-Tothiles and O-Brynnes, the Archibaulds and Harolds conſpired and
F banded together: the towne of Wicklo, and the whole countrey they laied
waſt.

And in the firſt weeke of Lent the Earle of Moreff ſailed over into *Scotland*, and
Brus held plees in Ulſter, and cauſed many to be hanged.

Alſo in the midſt of Lent Brus held Plees, and ſlew the Logans, and took Sir *Alan*
Fitz-Warin, and carried him into *Scotland*.

« Alſo in the ſame yeere *Fennyngher O-Conghir* ſlew Cale-Rothe, and with him of A
« Galloglaghes and others about three hundred. The ſame yeere in Mid-Lent wheat
« was ſold for 18. ſhillings, and at Eaſter following for 11. ſhillings.

« MCCCXVI. Lord Thomas Mandevile, with many others, came from *Tredagh* to
« *Crag-fergus* upon Maunday Thurſday, and joyned battaile with the Scots, put them
« to flight, and ſlew thirtie of the Scots: and afterward on Eaſter even the ſaid Lord
« Thomas with his men charged upon the Scots, and ſlew many of them about the
« Calends: and there was ſlain the ſaid Lord Thomas Maundevile in his own country,
« in defence of his right.

« *Item*, in the parts of Connaght many Iriſh were ſlaine by Lord *Richard Clare*, and B
« Lord *Richard Bermingham*.

« *Item*, on Saturday after the Lords *Aſcenſion*, *Donnyger O-Brynne* a ſtrong thiefe,
« with twelve of his confederates, was ſlain by Sir William Comyn and his followers,
« keepers of the peace, whoſe heads were carried to Dublin.

« *Item*, the Dundalkers made a rode againſt O-Hanlan, and ſlew of the Iriſh about
« two hundred: and *Robert Verdon* a warlike eſquire there loſt his life.

« *Item*, at Whitſontide the ſame yeere Richard Bermingham ſlew of the Iriſh in
« Mounſter about three hundred or more: and afterwards at the feaſt of the Nativitie
« of S. John Baptiſt came Brus to the Caſtle of *Crag-fergus*, and commanded the kee-
« pers to render up the Caſtle unto him, according to the covenant between them made,
« as he ſaid: who anſwered, that they ought indeed ſo to doe, and willed him to ſend C
« thirtie of his men about him, and required that he would grant them within life and
« limbe; who did ſo: but after they had received thirtie Scots into the Caſtle, they
« ſhut them up and kept them in priſon.

« At the ſame time the Iriſh of O-mayl went toward the parts of Tullogh, & fought
« a battell: whereupon of the Iriſh were ſlaine about foure hundred, whoſe heads were
« ſent to Dublin: and wonders were afterwards ſeene there. The dead, as it were, aroſe
« and fought one with another, and cried out *Fennokabo*, which was their ſignal. And
« afterward, about the feaſt of the tranſlation of S. *Thomas*, there were rigged and made
« ready eight ſhips, and ſet out from Tredagh to Crag-fergus with victuals. Which D
« were by the Earle of Ulſter much troubled for the delivery of William Burk, who
« had been taken with the Scots: and the Saturday following there were made friends
« and united at *Dublin* the Earle of Ulſter and the Lord John *Fitz-Thomas*, and many
« of the Nobles ſworne and confederate to live and die for the maintenance of the
« peace of Ireland.

« The ſame yeere newes came out of Connaght, that O-Conghir ſlew many of the
« Engliſh, to wit, Lord *Stephen* of Exceſter, *Miles Cogan*, and many of the Barries and
« of the Lawlies, about foureſcore.

« *Item*, the weeke after Saint Laurence feaſt, there aroſe in *Connaght* foure Iriſh Prin-
« ces to make warre againſt the Engliſh: againſt whom came the Lord William Burk, E
« the Lord *Richard Bermingham*, the Lord of *Anry* with his retinue of the country, and
« of the ſame Iriſh about eleven thouſand fell upon the edge of the ſword neere unto
« *Anry*; which town was walled afterwards with the mony raiſed of armor and ſpoile
« gotten from the Iriſh: becauſe every one of the Engliſh that had double armours of
« the Iriſh, gave the one halfe deale toward the walls of the towne *Anry*. Slaine were
« there Fidelmic O-Conghir, a petty King or Prince of *Connaght*, & O-Kelley, and ma-
« ny other Princes or Potentates. John Huſee a butcher of *Anry* fought there, who the
« ſame night at the requeſt of his Lord of *Anry* ſtood among the dead to ſeek out and
« diſcover O-Kelley: which O-Kelley with his *Coſtrell* or eſquire roſe out of their lur-
« king holes, and cried unto the foreſaid man, to wit Huſee, come with mee and I will F
« make thee a great Lord in my countrey. And Huſee anſwered, I will not goe with
« thee, but thou ſhalt goe to my Lord Richard Bermingham. Then ſaid O-Kelley,
« Thou haſt but one ſervant with thee, and I have a doughtie eſquire, therefore
« come with mee that thou maiſt bee ſafe: unto whom his owne man alſo ſaid,
« Agree and goe away with O-Kelley, that wee may be ſaved and inriched, becauſe
they

A they are ſtronger than we. But the ſaid John Huſee firſt killed his owne ſervant, and »
O-Kelley and his Eſquire: and cut off all their three heads, and carried them to his »
Lord Richard Bermingham: and that Bermingham gave unto the ſaid John *Huſſee* »
faire lands, and dubbed him Knight, as he well deſerved. »

The ſame yeere about the feaſt of S. Laurence came O-Hanlan to *Dundalk*, for to »
deſtreine, and the *Dundalkers* with their men killed a number. »

Item, on Monday next before the feaſt of the nativitie of Saint *Mary*, came *David* »
O-Toihill with foure more, and hid himſelfe ſecretly all night long in *Coleyn* wood: »
which the *Dublinians* and Sir William *Comyn* perceiving, went forth and manfully »
B purſued them for ſixe leagues, and ſlew of them about ſeventeen, and wounded many »
to death. »

Alſo, there ran rumors to *Dublin* that the Lord Robert Brus King of Scotland en- »
tred Ireland to aid Edward Brus his brother, and the Caſtle of *Crag-fergus* in Ulſter »
was beſieged by the foreſaid Scots. The Monaſteries of St. *Patrick* of *Dune*, and of »
Sebal, and many other houſes as well of Monkes as of regular preaching Friers and »
Minors, were ſpoiled in Ulſter by the Scots. »

Item, the Lord William Burk, leaving his ſon for an hoſtage in Scotland, is ſet free. »
The Church of Brught in Ulſter being in manner full of folke of both ſexes, is burnt »
by the Scots and Iriſh of Ulſter. »

C At the ſame time newes came from *Crag-fergus*, that thoſe which kept the Caſtle, »
for default of victuals, did eat hides and leather, yea and eight Scots who before were »
taken priſoners: great pity and griefe that no man relieved ſuch. »

And the Friday following newes were brought that Thomas the ſonne of the Earle »
of Ulſter was dead. »

Alſo the Sunday following the feaſt of the nativitie of the bleſſed Virgin, died Lord »
John Fitz-Thomas at *Laraghbrine* neere unto *Mayneth*, and he was buried at Kildare »
among the Friers Minors. Of which Lord John *Fitz-Thomas*, it is ſaid, that a little »
before his death he was created Earle of Kildare: after whom ſucceeded his ſonne and »
heire the Lord Thomas *Fitz-John*, a prudent and wiſe perſonage. »

D And afterwards newes came that the Caſtle of *Crag-fergus* was rendred to the »
Scots, and granted there was to the keepers of it life and limbe. »

Alſo upon the day of the exaltation of the holy Croſſe, *Conghar* and *Mac-keley* »
were ſlaine, with five hundred of the Iriſh, by the Lord William Burke and Richard »
Bermingham in *Connaght*. »

Item, on Munday before Holloughmas happened a great ſlaughter of the Scots in »
Ulſter, by John *Loggan*, and Hugh *Biſſet*; to wit, one hundred with double armour, »
and two hundred with ſingle armour. »

The number of thoſe men of armes that were ſlaine in all, was three hundred be- »
ſide footmen. »

E And afterward, in the Vigill of Saint *Edmund* King there fell a great tempeſt of »
winde and raine, which overthrew many houſes, and the Steeple of Saint *Trinitie* »
Church in *Dublin*, and did much harme on land and ſea. Alſo in the Vigill of S. *Ni-* »
cholas, Sir Alan *Stewart*, taken priſoner in Ulſter by John *Loggan* and Sir John *San-* »
dale, was brought unto the Caſtle of *Dublin*. »

In the ſame yeere newes arrived out of England, that the Lord King of England »
and the Earle of Lancaſter were at variance, and that they were deſirous one to ſur- »
prize the other: for which cauſe the whole land was in great trouble. »

Item, in the ſame yeere, about the feaſt of St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle, ſent there were »
to the Court of Rome the Lord Hugh *Deſpencer*, & the Lord *Bartholmew Baldeſmere*, »
F the Biſhop of Worceſter, and the Biſhop of Ely about important affaires of the Lord »
King of England, for Scorland: who returned into England about the feaſt of the pu- »
rification of the bleſſed Virgin Mary. »

Alſo, after the ſaid feaſt the *Lacies* came to *Dublin*, and procured an inquiſi- »
tion to prove that the Scots by their meanes came not into Ireland: which inqui- »
ſition acquitted them. Whereupon they had a charter of the Lord the King, of peace »

« and upon the Sacrament given unto them, they tooke an oath to keepe the peace of A
« the Lord King of England, and to their power to destroy the Scots.
« And afterwards, even in the same yeere after the feast of Shrovetide, the Scots
« came secretly as farre as to Slane, with twenty thousand armed men; and the armie
« of Ulster joyned with them, who spoiled the whole countrey before them.
« And after this, on munday next before the feast of S. *Mathias* the Apostle, the Earle
« of Ulster was taken in the Abbey of St. *Mary*, by the Maior of the Citie of Dublin,
« to wit, Robert Notingham, and brought to the castle of Dublin, where he was kept
« in hold a long time, and the chamber wherein hee lay was burned, and seven of the
« said Earles men were there killed. B
« In the same weeke, and upon the Vigill of St. *Matthias*, came Brus with his armie
« toward Dublin: and because he had quickly intelligence of the said Earles apprehen-
« sion, he tooke his journey toward the castle of Knocke, and entred the said castle, and
« tooke the Lord Baron of the same, namely, the Lord Hugh Tirell and his wife, who
« for a peece of money were delivered.
« And the same night, by common consent, the men of Dublin for feare of the Scots
« burnt St. *Thomas* street; and with the said fire the Church of St. *John*, with the chap-
« pell of S. Marie Maudlen was by casualtie burnt: yea and all the suburbs of Dublin
« were set on fire, together with the Monasterie of S. *Mary*, and the Church of St. *Pa-*
« *tricke* in Dublin was by the said villaines spoiled.
« Item, the said Maior with the Communaltie destroied the Church of St. *Saviour*, C
« which is the place of the Friers Preachers: and carried away the stones of the same
« place toward the building of the Citie wall, which hee then enlarged on the North
« side above the Key: because the wall at first went along by the Church of St. *Owen*,
« where a tower is to be seene beyond the gate; and in the Vintners street appeareth
« another gate. But afterwards the King of England commanded the Maior and Com-
« munalty to make a covent Church of Friers as before. And after the feast of Saint
« Matthias, Brus understanding that the Citie was strongly walled and fortified, took
« his journey toward the Salmon leape, and there they pitched their tents, namely,
« Robert Brus King of the Scots, Edward Brus, the Earle of Morrey, *John de Men-* D
« *teth*, the Lord *John Steward*, the Lord Philip Mountbray, and abode there foure
« daies, and burnt part of the towne, brake downe the Church and spoiled it, and after-
« wards marched on toward the Naas, and the *Lacies* against their oath conducted
« them and gave them counsell: and Sir *Hugh Canon* appointed Wadin White his
« wives brother to be their guide through the countrey, and they came to the Naas,
« and sacked the towne, brake into the Churches, opened the tombes in the Church-
« yard to seeke for treasure, and did much mischiefe while they remained there for two
« daies together. And afterwards they went on toward Tristeldermot, in the second
« week of Lent, and destroied the Friers misors, the books, vestiments, and other or-
« naments they had away, and then departed from thence to Baligaveran: and from E
« Baligaveran leaving the towne of Kilkenny, they came as far as to Kallan, about the
« feast of St. *Gregorie* the Pope.
« At the same time there came letters from the Lord Edmund Botiller Justice of Ire-
« land, the Lord Thomas Fitz-John then Earle of Kildare, the Lord Richard Clare,
« the Lord *Arnald Power*, and the Lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, for the delivery of the
« Earle of Ulster by mainprise, and by a writ of the Kings: about which nothing was
« then done.
« And afterward the Ulster men came with an armie, about two thousand, and craved
« the Kings aide for to destroy the Scots, as they said: for which cause the Kings stan-
« dard was delivered unto them: and when they had it, they did more harme than the F
« Scots, and fell to eating of flesh all Lent long, and wasted in manner the whole coun-
« trey, whereby they purchased the curse of God and man.
« Item, a great overthrow was given unto the Irish, neere unto the desert of *Dermot*,
« that is, *Trostil-Dermot*, by Edmund Botiller.
« Also the same Edmund Botiller Lord Justice of Ireland for the time being, gave a
great

A great overthrow to O-Morgh at Balilethan. Then Brus with the Scots marched for- »
ward as farre as Limericke. But after that the bravest forces of the English in Ireland »
were assembled together at Ledyn, they retired privily by night from the castle of »
Corniger. »
And about Palme sunday there came newes to Dublin, that the Scots were at »
Kethys in Offory, and the Nobles of Ireland at Kilkenny, and there levied a power to »
set forward against Brus: and the munday following the King gave commandement »
to the men of Ulster to speed them against the Scots, whose leader and head the »
Earle of Kildare, to wit Thomas Fitz-John was appointed to bee: and so they put »
B themselves on their journey: and then was Brus at Cashill, and hee marched from »
thence to Nanath, and there abode, and all the lands of the Lord Butler hee burnt »
and destroied quite. »
MCCCXVII. Upon Mandie thursday the Lord Edm. *Botiller* the Lord Justice of Ire- »
land, and Sir Thomas *Fitz-John* Earle of *Kyldare*, because the King gave unto them »
the jurisdiction and liberty of the countie of *Kildare*, also Richard *Clare* with the ar- »
my of *Ulster*, Sir Arnold *Power* Baron of *Donnoyll*, *Maurice Roch-fort*, *Thomas Fitz-* »
Mard, and the *Cantons* with their retinue assembled themselves together about the »
Scots: and for one whole weeke abode about them, and did nothing: whose forces »
were reckoned to be about 30000. strong. And afterwards upon thursday in Easter »
C weeke, arrived Roger Mortimer at *Yoghall* with the Kings power, because hee was »
Lord Justice, and the munday following speedily took his journy toward the army, »
and sent his letters unto Edmund *Botiller* late (as it hath beene said) Justice, that hee »
should attempt nothing against the Scots before his comming. But before that Mor- »
timer came, *Brus* was forewarned by some to depart from thence: who the night »
following tooke his journey toward *Kildare*, and afterwards in the weeke following »
every one of the English returned hence into their countrey: and the army of *Ulster* »
came to the *Naas*. »
And at the same time two messengers were dispatched from the city of Dublin, »
who passed the seas toward the King of England to aske advice, and to advertise as »
D touching the State of *Ireland*, and about the deliverance of the Earle of Ulster. »
Also at the same time the Lord Roger Mortimer Justice of *Ireland*, and the Nobles »
of *Ireland* were at *Kilkenny* to dispose of *Brus*, but nothing effected they there at that »
time. »
And about a moneth after Easter *Brus* advanced with his army about 4. leagues »
neere unto Trim in a certain wood, and there staied a weeke and more to refresh his »
men, who with hunger and travaile were almost perished, and for that many of them »
died there. »
And afterwards on Philip and Jacob the Apostles day the said *Brus* entred on his »
journy toward *Ulster*: and after the said feast came the Lord Roger *Mortimer* Justice »
E of *Ireland* to Dublin, accompanied with the Lord John *Wrogan*, and Sir Fulk *Warin*, »
with thirtie Knights and their traines: and they held a Parliament with all the Lords »
and Potentates of the land at *Kylmainan*; but did nothing there save onely treat a- »
bout the deliverance of the Earle of Ulster. »
And on the sunday before the feast of our Lords ascension, there repaired again unto »
the Parliament at Dublin the said Nobles of the land, and there they delivered the »
Earle of Ulster by mainprise and hostages, and upon an oath. And the said Earle ha- »
ving an oath tendered unto him; swore upon the Sacrament that hee would never »
worke or procure by himselfe or by any of his friends and followers, harme or grie- »
vance upon the occasion of his apprehension unto the Citizens of Dublin, but that »
F which himselfe might by order of law obtaine or get against the offenders or trans- »
gressours in that behalfe, and thereupon hee had time and day untill the feast of the »
Nativitie of S. John Baptist: at which day he came not. »
Also in the same yeere Corne and other victuals were exceeding deere. A Cra- »
nok of wheat was sold for three and twenty shillings, and wine for eight denires: and »
the whole land in maner was wasted by the Scots and Ulster-men: yea many house- »

holders, and ſuch as had ſuſtained and relieved a number of folk were driven to begge: and a number were famiſhed. So great alſo was the death and dearth together, that the poore were pined with famine, and many died.

At the ſame time came meſſengers to Dublin out of England, with grants of pardon which they had at their will and pleaſure: but before their comming, the foreſaid Earle was delivered. And at the feaſt of Pentecoſt, Mortimer the Lord chiefe Juſtice took his journy towards *Tredagh*, and from thence to *Trim*, and ſent his letters for the Lacies to repaire unto him, who contemptuouſly refuſed to come.

And afterwards Sir Hugh *Crofts* Knight was ſent unto the Lacies to treat about a peace, who by them was ſlain, the more the pity: And after that Mortimer L. Juſtice aſſembled his army againſt the *Lacies*, who ſeized upon their goods, cattell, and treaſure, and brought them to finall deſtruction, ſlew many of their men, and chaſed them into the parts of *Connaght*.

And it was ſaid, that Sir Walter *Lacie* went forth as farre as to *Ulſter* to ſeeke *Brus*.

Item, in the towne of St. Cinere in Flanders, about the feaſt of Pentecoſt, the Lord *Aumar Valence* and his ſonne were taken priſoners, and conveied into *Almaine*. And the ſame yeere, on Munday after the feaſt of the nativitie of S. John Baptiſt, the Potentates of *Ireland* aſſembled themſelves to the Parliament at Dublin: and there was the Earle of Ulſter enlarged, who tooke his oath, and found mainpriſers or ſureties to anſwer the writs of law, and to purſue the Kings enemies, both Iriſh and Scots.

Item, upon the day of the Saints *Proceſſe* and *Martinian*, Sir *John Atly* encountred at ſea *Thomas Dover* a right ſtrong thiefe, and took him, and about forty of his men well armed he ſlew, and his head he brought with him to Dublin.

Alſo upon the day of the tranſlation of S. Thomas, Sir *Nicholas Bolſcot* came out of England with newes, that two Cardinals were come from the Court of Rome into England, to treat concerning a peace, and they brought a Bull to excommunicate all the troublers of the peace of the Lord the King of England.

Likewiſe, the Thurſday next before the feaſt of St. *Margaret*, Hugh and Walter Lacie were proclaimed ſeducers and felons to the King, becauſe they had advanced their banner againſt the peace of the Lord King of England.

More, on the ſunday following, the Lord Roger *Mortimer* Juſtice of *Ireland*, took his journey to Tredagh with all his ſouldiers.

At the ſame time the Ulſter-men raiſed a bootie neere unto *Tredagh*: and the men of *Tredagh* went out and fetched the bootie backe againe: where was ſlaine *Miles Cogan* with his brother, and fixe other great Lords of Ulſter were taken priſoners, and brought to the caſtle of Dublin.

And afterwards *Mortimer* the Lord Juſtice aſſembled his army againſt *O-Fervill*, and commanded the *Mal-paſſe* to be cut downe, and deſtroied all his houſes: and afterwards the ſaid *O-Fervil* rendred himſelfe to the peace, and put in hoſtages.

Alſo the Lord Roger *Mortimer* Juſtice tooke his journey toward *Clony*, and made an inquiſition or inqueſt, as touching Sir *John Blound* (to wit, White) of *Rathregan*: which inqueſt accuſed the ſaid *John*; whereupon he was of neceſſity to fine for two hundred marks: and afterward on ſunday after the feaſt of the nativity of bleſſed Marie, the ſaid *Mortimer* with a great power marched againſt the Iriſh of *O-Mayl*, and came to *Glinſely*, where many were ſlaine both of Iriſh and Engliſh, but the Iriſh went away with the worſt: and ſoone after came *O-brynn*, and rendred himſelfe to the peace of the King. And Roger *Mortimer* with his company came to the caſtle of Dublin.

And upon the day of Simon and Jude the Apoſtles, the Archbales had peace by mainpriſe of the Earle of Kildare.

And at the feaſt of Saint *Hilary* following there was a Parliament holden at Lincolne, about a treaty of peace betweene the Lord King of England, and the Earle of Lancaſter, and between the Scots: and the Scots continued in peace, and by reaſon of

of that Parliament, the Archbiſhop of Dublin, and the Earle of Ulſter ſtaied in England by the Kings commandement. And about the feaſt of the Epiphany there came newes to Dublin, that Sir *Hugh Canon* the Kings Juſtice in his bench, was ſlaine by Andrew Bermingham, between Naas and *Caſtle-Martin*.

Item, at the feaſt of the purification of the bleſſed Virgin Mary, there came the Popes Buls, ſo that Alexander *de Bicknor* was confirmed and conſecrated Archbiſhop of Dublin: and thoſe Buls were read and publiſhed in the Church of the holy *Trinity*. And at the ſame time was read another Bull, that the Lord Pope ordained peace between the Lord King of England, and the Lord *Robert Brus* King of Scotland for two yeeres: to which time the ſaid *Brus* refuſed to condeſcend and agree. Theſe things paſſed about the feaſt of St. *Valentine*.

Item, the ſunday following came the Lord *Roger Mortimer* to *Dublin*, and dubbed *John Mortimer* Knight, with foure of his fellowes: and the ſame day *Mortimer* kept a great feaſt in the caſtle of Dublin.

Item, at the ſame time a great ſlaughter was made of Iriſhmen in Conaght, through a quarrell betweene two Lords or Princes there: and ſlaine there were of both ſides about foure thouſand men: and afterwards there was taken great revenge upon the men of Ulſter, who in the time that the Scots ſpoiled and preaded in Ireland, had done much harme, and eate fleſh in Lent not of neceſſity: therefore much tribulation came upon them, inſomuch that they did eat one another; ſo that of ten thouſand there remained about 300. and no more, who eſcaped in maner all for to be puniſhed. And here appeared the vengeance of God.

Item, it was reported of a truth, that ſome of the foreſaid evill doers were ſo hunger-ſtarved, that in Church-yards they tooke the bodies out of their graves, and in their ſkuls boiled the fleſh and fed thereupon, yea and women did eat their owne children for ſtarke hunger.

MCCCXVIII. In the Quindene of Eaſter newes out of England arrived in Ireland, that the towne of Berwicke was betraied and taken by the Scots: and afterwards in the ſame yeere Maſter Walter Iſlep, the Kings Treaſurer in Ireland, landed, and brought letters to the Lord Roger Mortimer, that he ſhould addreſſe himſelfe to repaire unto the King; who did ſo, and ſubſtituted the Lord William Archbiſhop of Caſhil Cuſtos of Ireland, who at one and the ſame time was Lord Juſtice of Ireland, Lord Chancellour, and Archbiſhop.

And afterward, at the three weekes end after Eaſter, there came newes to Dublin that the Lord Richard Clare was ſlaine, and with him foure Knights, namely, Sir Henry Capell, Sir Thomas Naas, Sir James Cannon, and Sir John Cauton: alſo Adam Apilgard, with 80. other men, by *O-Brene* and *Mac-Carthy*, on the feaſt of Saint *Gordian* and *Epimachus*. And it was reported that the ſaid Lord *Richard* his body was in deſpight full malice cut into ſmall pieces; but his reliques were enterred in *Limerick* among the Friers Minors.

Item, on ſunday in *Menſe Paſchæ*, that is, *a moneth after Eaſter*, *John Lacy* was led forth of the caſtle of Dublin, and brought to Trim, for to be arraigned and to heare and receive his judgment there: who was adjudged to be ſtrait dieted, and ſo he died in priſon.

Item, the ſunday before the Lords Aſcenſion, Lord *Roger Mortimer* ſailed over into England: but paied nothing for his victuals that he had taken up in Dublin and elſewhere, which amounted to the value of one thouſand pounds.

Alſo, the ſame yeere about the feaſt of S. *John Baptiſt* the great grace and mercy of God was ſhewed, in that wheat which before was ſold for 15. ſhillings, was now not worth above ſeven ſhillings, and oates were bought for five ſhillings: great plentie there was of wine, ſalt, and fiſh: and that in ſuch ſort, that about St. *James* day there was new bread to be had of new corne, a thing that never or ſeldome had been ſeen afore in *Ireland*: and this was a ſigne of Gods tender mercy, and all through the praier of the poore, and other faithfull folke.

Item, the Sunday after the feaſt of Saint Michael, newes came to Dublin, that Lord

« Lord Alexander Bykenore then the Kings Iuſtice in Ireland and Archbiſhop of Dub- A
« lin was arrived at Yoghall. On S. Denis day he came to Dublin, and with great pro-
« ceſſion and honourable pompe of the religious perſons and of others, as well of the
« Clergy as the Laity, he was receiued.

« Item, on Saturday falling out to be the feaſt of Pope Calixtus, a field was fought
« betweene the Scots and Engliſh of Ireland, two leagues from the towne of Dun-
« dalk: to which battell came of the Scots part, the Lord Edward Brus (who named
« himſelfe King of Ireland) the Lord Philip Mowbray, the Lord Walter Soules, the
« Lord Alan Stewart, with his three brethren: alſo Sir Walter *Lacy*, Sir Robert and
« Sir Aumar *Lacy*, John *Kermerdyne*, and Walter *white*, and about 3000. others. A- B
« gainſt whom came into the field of the Engliſh ſide, the Lord John Bermingham, Sir
« *Richard Tuit, Sir Miles Verdon, Sir Hugh Tripton, Sir Herbert Sutton, Sir John Cu-*
« *ſack, Sir Edward* and *Sir William Bermingham*, and the Primate of *Armagh*, who af-
« ſoiled them all: Sir *Walter Larpulk*: and certain came from Tredagh, to the number
« of twenty, well appointed and choice ſouldiers, whom John Maupas accompanied:
« and ſo they joined the ſaid battell. The Engliſh were the firſt that entred with great
« vigour upon the front and vaward, where the ſaid John Maupas manfully and with
« much honour in this conflict ſlew the Lord Edward Brus: which John alſo was found
« ſlaine upon the body of the ſaid Edward: and all the Scots in manner were killed up,
« even to the number of two thouſand or thereabout: whereby few of the Scots eſca- C
« ped, beſide the Lord Philip Mowbray, who alſo was wounded to death: and Sir
« *Hugh Lacy*, Sir *Walter Lacy*, with ſome few others that were with them, made ſhift
« hardly to ſave themſelves. This fortuned between Dundalk and Faghird. Now the
« head of the foreſaid Edward, the ſaid Lord John *Bermingham* brought unto the ſaid
« Lord King of England: upon whom the King beſtowed at the ſame time, the Earle-
« dome of Louth to him and to his heires males, and the Barony of *Aterüh*. And one
« quarter, with the hands and heart of the foreſaid Edward, were carried to Dublin, and
« the other quarters divided and ſent to other places.

« MCCCXIX. The Lord Roger Mortimer returned out of England, and is eſtſoones
« made Lord Iuſtice of Ireland. The ſame yeere at the feaſt of All-Saints came a Bull D
« from the Pope to excommunicate Robert Brus King of Scotland at every Maſſe. Al-
« ſo the towne of Athiſell, and a great part of the country, was burnt by the Lord John
« Fitz-Thomas, whole brother of the Lord *Morüs Fitz-Thomas*. In this yeere the fore-
« ſaid *John Bermingham* was created Earle of Louth. Alſo the Stone bridge of Kil-
« Coleyn was built by Maſter *Morüs Jacke*, Canon of the Cathedrall Church of Kil-
« dare.

« MCCCXX. In the time of Pope John the 22. and of the Lord Edward ſonne to King
« Edward, which Edward after the comming of Saint *Auſtin* into England was the
« 25. King; alſo under *Alexander Bicknore* then Archbiſhop of Dublin beganne the
« Univerſitie of the ſaid Citie of Dublin. The firſt that proceeded Maſter in the ſame E
« Univerſitie, was Frier William Hardite, of the order of preaching Friers: which
« William under the ſaid Archbiſhop ſolemnly commenced Doctor in Divinity. The
« ſecond Maſter that proceeded in the ſame faculty, was Frier Henry Cogry, of the or-
« der of the Friers Minors: the third Maſter that went forth was William Rodyard
« Dean of the Cathedrall Church of Saint Patricke in *Dublin*, who ſolemnely com-
« menced Doctor in the Canon law. And this William was made the firſt Chancel-
« lour of the ſaid Univerſity. The fourth Maſter in ſacred Theologie or Divinity, that
« went out, was Frier Edmund Kermerdin. Item, Roger Mortimer Lord Iuſtice of Ire-
« land returned into England, leaving in his place the Lord Thomas Fitz-John then
« Earle of Kildare. F

« Item, the Lord Edmund Botiller entred into England, and ſo came to Saint
« James.

« Alſo the bridge of the towne of Leghelyn was built by Maſter *Morüs Jack* Canon
« of the Cathedrall Church of Kildare.

« MCCCXXI. A very great overthrow, with much ſlaughter of the *O-Conghors*, was given

A given at Balibogan the ninth day of May, by the men of Leinſter and of Meth. »

Item, the Lord Edmund Botiller died in *London*, and lieth buried at Balygaveran »
in Ireland. Alſo *John Bermingham* Earle of *Louth*, is made Lord Iuſtice in *Ireland*. »
Likewiſe *John Wogan* departed this life. »

MCCCXXII. *Andrew Bermingham*, and Nicolas *de La-Lond* Knight, and many o- »
thers are ſlaine by *O-Nalan* on St. *Michaels* day. »

MCCCXXIII. A truce is taken betweene the King of England, and Robert Brus »
King of Scotland for 14. yeeres. Alſo *John Darcie* came chiefe Iuſtice of Ireland. »
Item, John the firſt begotten ſonne of the Lord *Thomas Fitz-John* Earle of Kildare, »
B in the ninth yeere of his age ended this life. »

MCCCXXIV. Nicolas Geneville, ſonne and heire to the Lord *Simon Geneville*, depar- »
ted out of this world, and was buried in the Church of the Friers Preachers of Trym. »
Item, there hapned a great wind on twelfe day at night. »

Item, a generall murrain there was of oxen and kine in *Ireland*. »

MCCCXXV. *Richard Lederede* Biſhop of Oſſorie cited Dame Alice Ketyll upon her »
perverſe hereticall opinion, and cauſed her to make perſonall appearance before him: »
and being examined as touching ſorceries, he found by an enqueſt that ſhe had practi- »
ſed ſorceries: among which this was one foule fact of hers, that a certaine ſpirit na- »
med *Robyn Arÿſſon* lay with her: and that ſhe offered unto him nine red cockes at a »
C ſtone bridge, in a certaine foure croſſe high way. »

Item, that ſhe ſwept the ſtreets of *Kilkenny* with beeſomes, between *Complin* and »
Courefew, and in ſweeping the filth toward the houſe of William *Utlaw* her ſonne, by »
way of conjuring mumbled theſe words: »

Unto the houſe of William my ſonne, »
Hie all the wealth of *Kilkenny* towne. »

Now the complices of the ſaid Alice, and thoſe that agreed unto this diveliſh and »
wretched practiſe of hers, were one Pernill of *Meth*; and Baſilia the daughter of the »
ſame Pernil. When the above named Alice was by inquiſition attainted of theſe fore- »
ſaid imputations, the Biſhop puniſhed her by the purſe, and cauſed her utterly to ab- »
D jure all ſorcerie and witch-craft. But when afterwards ſhee ſtood convict eſtſoones »
of the ſame crime, herſelfe with the foreſaid Baſilia fled, but was never after found. »
As for the ſaid Pernill, ſhe was burnt at *Kilkenny*: but at the houre of death ſhee a- »
vouched that the foreſaid William deſerved death as well as her ſelfe, affirming that »
he for a yeere and a day wore the divels girdle upon his bare bodie. Whereupon the »
Biſhop cauſed the ſaid William to bee apprehended and laid in priſon for eight or »
nine weekes within the Caſtle of *Kilkenny*: and by the Biſhops decree and appoint- »
ment hee had two men to give attendance and to miniſter unto him, with expreſſe »
commandement, not to ſpeake unto him but once a day, nor to eat or drinke with »
him. At length the ſaid William, by the helpe of the Lord Arnald *Poer* Seneſchall »
E of the Countie of *Kilkenny*, was delivered forth of priſon: and the foreſaid William »
gave a great ſumme of money unto the abovenamed Arnold, to impriſon the Biſhop »
aforeſaid. The Lord Arnold before named cauſed the Biſhop aforeſaid to lye in pri- »
ſon about three moneths. »

Now among the goods and implements of the ſaid *Alice*, there was a certaine »
holy Wafer-cake found, having the name of the Divell imprinted upon it: there was »
found alſo a boxe, and within it an ointment, wherewith ſhe uſed to beſmear or greaſe »
a certaine piece of wood called a Coultree: which being thus annointed, the ſaid »
Alice with her complices could ride and gallop upon the ſaid Coultree whetherſoe- »
ver they would, all the world over through thick & thin, without either hurt or hin- »
F drance. And becauſe the foreſaid things were ſo notorious, *Alice* was cited againe »
to appeare at Dublin, before M. Deane of the Church of St. Patricke, there to finde »
greater favour. Who there made her appearance, and craved a day of anſwer, under »
a ſufficient mainprize and ſuretiſhip, as it was thought. But ſhee was no more to »
be ſeene: for by the counſell of her ſonne, and others that were not knowne, was ſhe »
kept hidden in a farme houſe or village, untill the winde ſerved for England, and ſo ſhe »
paſſed

« paſſed over: and never was it knowne whither ſhe went. Now becauſe it was found A
« by the inquiſition and recognizance of the ſaid Parnell condemned to be burnt, that
« William *Utlaw* was conſenting to his mother in her ſorcerie and with-craft: the Bi-
« ſhop cauſed him to be arreſted and taken by the Kings writ, and to be kept in priſon:
« who in the end through the ſupplication of great Lords was ſet free: yet with this
« condition, that he ſhould cauſe the Church of S. Maries in *Kilkenny* to be covered all
« over with lead, and to doe other almeſ-deeds by a certaine time; which almeſ-deeds
« if he performed not within the ſaid terme, then he ſhould be in the ſame ſtate where-
« in he ſtood when he was taken by vertue of the Kings Proceſſe.

« MCCCXXVI. A Parliament was holden at Whitſontide in Kilkenny: unto which B
« Parliament came the Lord Richard Burk the Earle of Ulſter, although he was ſome-
« what weake and crazie: thither repaired alſo all the Lords and Potentates of Ireland:
« and there the ſaid Earle made a great and noble feaſt unto the Lords and the people.
« Afterwards the Lord Earle taking his leave of thoſe Nobles and Lords, went to *A-*
« *thaſſel*, where he ended his life. And a little before the feaſt of S. John Baptiſt he was
« there enterred. The Lord William Burk became his heire.

« MCCCXXVII. There aroſe a quarrell and a fray betweene the Lord Moris Fitz-
« Thomas and the Lord *Arnald Power*: and the Lord Moris had in his traine and com-
« pany, the Lord Botiller, and the Lord William Bermingham: and the Lord *Arnald*
« had in his retinew the Bourkeins: of whom the ſaid Lord *Morrice Fitz-Thomas* ſlew C
« many, and ſome he chaſed into Connaght.

« In the ſame yeere after Michaelmas the Lord Arnald came to aide the *Bourkeins*:
« and by occaſion of certaine rude and uncivill tearmes which the Lord *Arnald* had
« given out, in calling him Rymour, the ſaid Morice raiſed an armie againe, and to-
« gether with Botiller and the ſaid William Bermingham with a puiſſant hoaſt burnt
« the lands and poſſeſſions of the ſaid Lord *Arnald* in *Ofath*. Alſo the ſaid William
« Bermingham fired the lands and manour houſes of the Lord *Arnald Power* in Moun-
« ſter, and Kenlys in Oſſerie he burnt: ſo that the Lord *Arnald* was forced to fly with
« the Baron of Donnyl to Waterford, and there they remained a moneth, untill that the
« Earle of Kildare, then Lord Juſtice of Ireland, and others of the Kings Counſel took D
« a day betweene them: which day the Lord *Arnald* kept not, but came to Dublin, and
« paſſed the ſeas into England about the feaſt of the Purification: and after that *Arnald*
« had ſailed over, the ſaid *Moris Botiller* and the Lord William Bermingham with a
« great armie came, ſpoiled, harried, and burnt the lands of the ſaid *Arnald*: and by
« reaſon of thoſe puiſſant forces that they had led, and the many miſchiefs which
« they had done, the Kings miniſters of his Counſell feared leſt he would beſiege Ci-
« ties: and therefore the Cities made proviſion with more warding and watching the
« while betweene. And when the ſaid Lord *Moris Botiler*, and William heard that the
« Cities made ſuch proviſion and preparation before hand, they gave intelligence un-
« to the Kings Counſell that they would come to Kilkenny, and there cleere himſelves, E
« that they never thought to doe any noiſance to the lands of their ſoveraigne Lord
« the King, but onely to be revenged of their enemies. Unto which Parliament came
« the Earle of Kildare then Juſtice of Ireland, the Prior of *Kilmaynon*, to wit, Roger
« Outlaw Chancellour of *Ireland*, Nicholas Faſtoll Juſtice in the Bench, and others of
« the Kings Counſell: and the foreſaid (*Moris* and *William*) demanded the Kings Char-
« ter of peace, but they of the Kings Counſell wanly making anſwer, tooke day unto
« the moneth after Eaſter, that they might with their fellowes of the Counſell, treat
« upon this point.

« In the ſame yeere before Lent the Iriſh of *Leinſter* gathered themſelves together,
« and ſet up a certain King, namely Donald the ſonne of *Arte Mac-Murgh*. Who be- F
« ing made King, determined to ſet up his banner two miles from Dublin: and after-
« wards to paſſe through all the lands of Ireland. Whoſe pride and malice God ſeeing,
« ſuffered him to fall into the hands of the Lord *Henry Traburn*; who brought him to
« the Salmons leaps, & had of him 200. pound for his lives ranſome, & then led him to
« Dublin, to wait there untill the Kings Counſell could provide and take order what

to

A to doe with him: and after his taking many infortunities lighted upon the Iriſh of »
Leinſter, to wit, the Lord John Wellesley took David O-Thothiel priſoner, and ma- »
ny of the Iriſh were ſlaine. »

The ſame yeere *Adam Duff* the ſonne of *Walter Duff* of Leinſter, and of the kinred »
of the O-Tothiles, was convicted; for that againſt the Catholike faith, hee denied »
the Incarnation of Jeſus Chriſt, and held that there could not bee three perſons and »
one God: and hee affirmed that the moſt bleſſed Virgin Mary, mother of our Lord, »
was an harlot: hee denied alſo the reſurrection of the dead, and avouched that the ſa- »
cred Scriptures were fables, and nothing elſe: and he imputed falſitie upon the ſacred »
B Apoſtolicall See. For which and for every of theſe articles the ſame *Adam Duff* was »
pronounced an hereticke and blaſphemer: whereupon the ſame *Adam* by a decree »
of the Church was on the Munday after the Outas of Eaſter the yeere 1328. burnt »
at Hoggis (Greene) by *Dublin*. »

MCCCXXVIII. On Tueſday in Eaſter week Thomas Fitz-John Earle of Kildare and »
Juſtice of Ireland died: after whom ſucceeded in the office of Juſtice, Frier Roger »
Outlaw Prior of Kilmaynok. The ſame yeere David O-Tothil, a ſtrong thiefe and »
enemy to the King, a burner of Churches and deſtroier of people, was brought forth »
of the Caſtle of *Dublin* to the Tolſtale of the Citie, before Nicolas Faſtoll and Elias »
Aſhbourne Juſtices in the (Kings) bench: which Juſtices gave him his judgement, »
C that he ſhould firſt be drawne at horſes tailes through the midſt of the Citie unto the »
gallowes, and afterward be hanged upon a jebbit, which was done accordingly. *Item*, »
in the ſame yeere the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* raiſed a great army to deſtroy the »
Bourkeins and the *Poers*. The ſame yeere alſo the Lord William Bourk was knigh- »
ted at London on Whitſunday, and the King gave unto him his Seignory. Alſo in the »
ſame yeere *James Botiller* in England eſpouſed the daughter of the Earle of Hereford, »
and was created Earle of Ormund, who before was called Earle of Tiperary. »

The ſame yeere a Parliament was holden at Northampton, where many of the »
Lords and Nobles of England aſſembled: and a peace was renewed betweene Scot- »
land, England and Ireland by marriages between them: and it was ordained that the »
D Earle of Ulſter, with many Nobles of England, ſhould goe to Barwick upon Tweed, »
to the eſpouſals and aſſurance making. »

The ſame yeere after the ſaid eſpouſals and contract made at Barwicke, the Lord »
Robert Brus King of Scotland, and the Lord William Burk Earle of Ulſter, the Earle »
of Meneteth, and many of the Scottiſh nobility arrived at Cragfergus peaceably, and »
ſent unto the Juſtices of Ireland and to the Counſell, that they would come to Green »
Caſtle, to treat about a peace of Scotland and Ireland. Now becauſe the ſaid Julti- »
ces of Counſell failed to come as the ſaid King deſired, he took his leave of the Earle »
of Ulſter, and returned into his owne country after the feaſt of the aſſumption of the »
bleſſed Virgin Mary. And the Earle of Ulſter came to *Dublin* unto the Parliament, »
E and there ſtayed ſixe dayes, and made a great feaſt, and after this went into Con- »
naght. »

The ſame yeere, about the feaſt of Saint Katherin Virgin, the Biſhop of Oſſerie »
certified the Kings Counſell there, that Sir Arnald Pover was convicted before him »
upon divers articles of perverſe hereſie. Whereupon, at the ſuit of the ſaid Biſhop, »
the ſaid Sir Arnald by vertue of the Kings writ was arreſted and layed up in the Ca- »
ſtle of *Dublin*: and a day was given unto the Biſhop for to come unto *Dublin*, to fol- »
low the foreſaid ſuit and action againſt the foreſaid Lord *Arnald*: who made his ex- »
cuſe, that hee could not then come, becauſe his enemies lay in wait for his life in the »
way: whereupon the Kings Counſell knew not how to make an end of this buſineſſe; »
F and ſo the Lord *Arnald* was kept in dureſſe within the Caſtle of *Dublin* untill the »
Parliament following, which was in Mid-lent, where all the Nobles of Ireland were »
preſent. »

In the ſame yeere Frier Roger *Utlaw*, Prior of the Hoſpitall of St. John of Jeruſa- »
lem in Ireland, Lord Juſtice and Chancellour of Ireland, was diſfamed by the ſaid Bi- »
ſhop, and ſlandered to bee a favourer of hereſie, a Counſellour alſo and abetter of »

the

« the said Lord Arnold in his hereticall naughtinesse. And because his person was thus A
« villanously defamed, the said Prior went to the Counsell of the King, and put up a
« petition that hee might purge himselfe. Whereupon they of the Kings Counsell
« tooke advice, and upon consultation had, granted unto him that he might make his
« purgation: And they caused it to be proclaimed for three dayes, That if there were
« any person, who would follow suit and give information against the said Frier Roger,
« he might come in and put in his pursuit: But no man was found to follow the mat-
« ter. Whereupon at the procurement of Sir Roger the Frier, there went out the
« Kings writ to summon the Elders of Ireland, to wit, Bishops, Abbots, Priors, and
« foure Maiors of foure Cities, namely, Dublin, Corke, Limerick and Waterford, and B
« of Tredagh: also the Sheriffes and Seneschals, yea and the Knights of the shire, with
« the Free-holders of the countie that were of the better sort, for to repaire unto Dub-
« lin. And there were chosen sixe examiners in the said cause, to wit, M. William *Rod-*
« *yard*, Deane of the Cathedrall Church of St. Patrick in Dublin, the Abbat of Saint
« Thomas, the Abbat of St. Maries, the Prior of holy Trinitie Church in Dublin, M.
« Elias *Lawles*, and M. Peter *Willebey*: These Inquisitours convented those that were
« cited, and they examined every one severally by himselfe: which examinats all up-
« on their oathes deposed, that he was honest and faithfull, a zealous embracer of the
« faith, and readie to die for the faith: and in regard of this great solemnity of his pur-
« gation, the said Frier Roger made a royall feast to all that would come.
« Also the same yeere in Lent died the said L. *Arnald Power* in the Castle of Dublin, C
« and lay a long time unburied in the house of the preaching Friers.
« MCCCXXIX. After the feast of the *Annuntiation* of the blessed Virgin Mary, the
« Nobles of *Ireland* came unto the Parliament at Dublin, to wit, the Earle of *Ulster*,
« the Lord Thomas *Fitz-Morris*, the Earle of *Louth*, William *Bermingham*, and the rest
« of the Lords: and a peace was renewed there betweene the Earle of *Ulster*, and the
« Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas*: & the said Lords with the Kings Counsel ordained there
« that the Kings peace should be fully kept: so that every Nobleman and Chieftaine
« should keep in his owne sept, retinew, and servants, and the said Earle of *Ulster* made
« a great feast in the Castle of Dublin: and the Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas* the morrow D
« after kept a great feast within the Church of St. *Patrick* in Dublin: and Frier Roger
« *Outlaw* Justice of *Ireland* feasted likewise upon the third day at *Kylmaynon*, and so
« they departed.
« The same yeere on the Vigill of St. *Barnabee* the Apostle, Sir John *Bermingham*
« Earle of *Louth* was slaine at *Balybragan* in *Urgal*, by those of *Urgal*: and with him
« Peter *Bermingham* the said Earles legitimate and whole brother, also Robert *Ber-*
« *mingham* the same Earles putative brother, Sir John *Bermingham* the son of his bro-
« ther Richard Lord of *Anry*, William *Finne Bermingham*, the Unkles sonne by the
« mothers side of the foresaid Lord of *Anry*, Simon *Bermingham* the same Williams
« sonne, Thomas *Bermingham* the son of Robert of *Conaght*, *Peter Bermingham* the E
« sonne of *James* of *Conaght*, Henry *Bermingham* of *Conaght*, and Richard *Talbot* of
« *Malaghide* a valiant man at armes, and two hundred with them whose names are not
« knowne.
« Item, after the foresaid slaughter the Lord Simon *Geneville* his men invaded the
« country of *Carbry*, for to spoile and harry them, in regard of their robberies and man-
« slaughters committed many times in *Meth*: but before the said invasion, they of *Car-*
« *bry* arose, and slew of the said Simons men threescore and sixteen.
« Also the same yeere on the morrow after holy Trinitie Sunday there came to *Dub-*
« *lin*, John *Gernon* and Roger *Gernon* his brother in the behalfe of those of *Urgal*, and
« made humble request, that they might stand to be tried at the Common Law. And F
« on Tuesday, which was the morrow after the feast of St. John Baptist, John and Ro-
« ger hearing that the Lord William *Bermingham* was comming, departed out of *Dub-*
« *lin*. The same yeere on the Vigill of St. Laurence, the Lord Thomas Botiller went
« with a great power into the parts of Ardnorwith, and there encountred the said Lord
« Thomas Williams Mac-Goghigan with his forces: and there was the said L. Thomas
slaine

A to the great losse of the land of Ireland, & with him were killed the Lord John Lede-
wich, Roger Ledewich, Thomas Ledewich, John Nangle, Meiler Petit, Simon Petit,
David Nangle, Sir John Waringer, James Terel, Nicholas White, William Freines,
Peter Kent, John White, and together with them one hundred and forty men whose
names are unknowne. And on the tuesday next before the feast of St. Bartholomew,
the body of the said Lord Thomas Botiller was conveied to *Dublin*, and bestowed
in the house of the preaching Friers, but as yet not buried: and the sunday next ensu-
ing the feast of the beheading of St. *John Baptist*, the said Lord Thomas his corps
was very honourably carried through the city, and enterred in the Church of the
B preaching Friers, and the wife of the said Lord John that day made a feast.
In the same yeere John Lord *Dracy* came Justice of Ireland the second time: and
the said Lord John espoused the Lady Joan *de Burk* Countesse of Kildare, the third
day of July, at *Maynoth*.
Item, Philip Stanton is slaine. Also Henry Lord Traham is treacherously taken in
his owne house at Kilbego by Richard the sonne of Philip Onolan.
More, the Lord *James Botiller* Earle of Ormond burnt Foghird against Onolan, for
the foresaid Henries sake brother of Botiller.
The same yeere, on wednesday next after the feast of the Ascension of the blessed
Virgin Mary, John Lord *Darcy* Justice of Ireland went toward the parts of New-
C castle, of *Mac-Kingham* and *Wikelow*, against the *O-Brynns*: and the monday follow-
ing certain of *Lawles* were slaine, and many wounded, and namely, *Robert Locam* was
hurt, and of the Irish the better sort were slaine, many likewise wounded, and the rest
fled. But *Murkad O-Brynne* yeelded himselfe an hostage together with his son, un-
kle, and unkles sonne, and they were brought to the castle of *Dublin*. But afterwards
delivered for other hostages the better sort of their sept and kin.
The same yeere the Lord Justice, namely, the Lord John *Darcy* and those of the
Kings Counsell in Ireland, about the feast of the Circumcision of our Lord, charged
the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* of *Desmund*, that himselfe should come into the field
with his forces for to vanquish the Kings enemies: giving him to understand, that
D their soveraigne Lord the King would provide for to defray the charges of him and
of his army: and the said *Moris* came with his power, and Briene O-Brene was in his
company: and their army consisted of ten thousand men: and the said Lord *Moris*
advanced with his army first against the O-Nolanes, vanquished them, gat a great
bootie, and wasted their lands with fire: and the O-Nolanes fled, and afterwards de-
livered hostages, who were sent unto the castle of *Dublin*. And afterwards the said
Lord *Moris* made a journy against the O-Morches, who did put in their hostages for
to keepe the Kings peace. The same time the castle of Ley which O-dympcy had
won and kept, was rendred up to the said *Moris*. The same yeere after the Epiphany
of our Lord, Donald Arts Mac-Murgh made an escape out of the castle of *Dublin* by
E a cord, which one *Adam Nangle* had bought for him: which *Adam* afterwards was
drawne and hanged.
MCCCXXX. Mighty winds were up in divers places, about the feast daies of St. *Ka-*
therine, S. *Nicolas*, and of the Nativitie of our Lord: by which wind part of the wall
of a certain house fell downe, and killed the wife of Sir *Miles Verdon* with his daugh-
ter, on S. Nicolas even, such winds as the like were never seene in Ireland.
Item, there was such an inundation of the water of Boyn, as never had been known
before: by which flood all the bridges, as well of stone as of timber, standing over
the said water, were utterly cast downe, unlesse it were Babe bridge. The water also
carried away divers mills, and did much hurt to the Friers Minors of Trym, and Tre-
F dagh, in breaking down their houses. The same yeere, about the feast of S. John Bap-
tist, there began a great dearth of corne in Ireland, and continued untill Michaelmas.
Item, a cranoc of wheat was sold for 20. shillings: also a cranoc of oats for eight shil-
lings, and one cranoc of peason, beanes, and of barly for 8. shillings. And this dearth
hapned by occasion of abundance of raine, so that much of the standing corne could
not be reaped before the feast of St. Michael.

The ſame yeere, the Engliſh of Meth made a ſlaughter of the Iriſh (to wit, of *Mac-Goghigans* people) about Lent, neere unto Loghynerthy, whereupon the ſaid *Mac-Goghigan* in anger burnt in thoſe parts 15. ſmall villages, and ſacked them: which the Engliſh ſeeing, gathered themſelves together againſt him, and of his men ſlew one hundred, and among whom were ſlaine three Lords ſons of the Iriſh. A

Item, the Lord William Burgh Earle of Ulſter led forth an army out of Ulſter into Mounſter againſt Briene O-Brene.

Alſo the Lady Joan Counteſſe of Kildare, was at Maynoth delivered of William her firſt ſonne, that the Lord John *Darcy* had by her, whiles the Lord John abode in England.

Item, Reymund Lawles is ſlaine treacherouſly at Wickelow. B

More, a Parliament was holden at Kilkenny, by Frier Roger Utlaw the Prior of Kylmainon, then Lievtenant under the Lord Juſtice, at which were preſent *Alexander* Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, the Lord William Earle of Ulſter, the Lord James Earle of Ormond, the Lord William Bermingham, and Walter Burk of Conaght: and every of them with a great power ſet forward to expell Briene O-Brene out of Urkiff neere Caſhill.

Alſo, Walter Burk, with his army of *Connaght*, harried the lands of the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas*, bringing back with him the booty to Urkiff.

Item, the Lord Earle of Ulſter, and the Earle of *Deſmund*, namely, the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* (for this is the firſt time that I call him Earle) are appointed to the ſafe keeping of the Marſhall at Lymeric, by Frier Roger Utlaw Juſtice of Ireland. But the Earle of *Deſmond* by a wile eſcaped out of the cuſtody of the ſaid Marſhall, and went his way. C

MCCCXXXI. The Lord Hugh Lacy with the Kings pardon and peace entred Ireland. Alſo the Earle of Ulſter entred England.

Alſo there was given an overthrow to the Iriſh in Okenſeley by the Engliſh the one and twenty day of April.

Item, the ſame day on the Vigill of Saint Marke the Evangeliſt, the O-Tothely came to Tanclagh, and robbed *Alexander* Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, tooke away three hundred ſheepe, and ſlew Richard White and other honeſt men of his company. Then ran rumours to *Dublin* of that depredation and ſlaughter: and Sir *Philip Bryt* knight, and Frier *Moris Fitz-Gerald* Knight of the order of Knights Hoſpitalers, *Hamnud Archdekyn*, *John Chamberlane*, *Robert Tyrell*, and the two ſons of *Reginald Bernewall*, and many others, but eſpecially of the retinew of the Lord Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, were by a traine or ambuſh ſlaine by *David O-Toſhill* in *Culiagh*. D

Alſo the Lord William Bermingham led forth a great army againſt the foreſaid Iriſh, and did much harme unto them, but more would have done, had he not beene empeached by the falſe promiſes of the Iriſh.

Item, thoſe of the Engliſh pale at Thurles gave a great overthrow unto Briene O-Brene, and ſlew many of the Iriſh in the moneth of May. E

Item, at Finnagh in Meth the Engliſh of the ſaid pale defeated the Iriſh upon the eleventh day of June.

Alſo, when famine encreaſed much in Ireland, the mercy of God ſo diſpoſed, that upon the ſeven and twenty day of June there came to land a mighty multitude of great ſea fiſhes, to wit, Thurlhedis, ſuch as in many ages paſt had never beene ſeene, which by the eſtimation of many men amounted to the number of five hundred: and this hapned neere unto *Connyng*, and the water called *Doayz* in the haven of *Dublin*, about evening: and *Anthony* Lord *Lucy* then Juſtice of Ireland, with his owne people and certain citizens of Dublin, amongſt whom was *Philip Cradock*, killed of the foreſaid fiſhes above 200. and no man was forbidden to carry away, the ſame Juſtice giving order therefore. F

Item, *Anthony* Lord *Lucy* Juſtice of Ireland ordained a common Parliament at *Dublin*, in the Octaves of Saint *John Baptiſt*: unto which certaine of the Ancients of the land came not. Then the ſaid Juſtice removed to Kilkenny, proroging the ſaid

A ſaid Parliament, from the foreſaid Octaves unto the feaſt of Saint *Peter ad Vincula*. Unto which place there repaired the Lord Thomas Fitz-Thomas, and many other Nobles of the land, who came not in before, ſubmitting themſelves to the Kings grace and mercy. And the King for his part as much as concerned himſelfe under a certaine forme of pardon gratiouſly forgave all the miſchiefes committed by the foreſaid perſons in the land.

Alſo the caſtle of Fernis is taken by the Iriſh perfidiouſly, and burned in the month of Auguſt.

Item, the ſaid Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas of Deſmund is taken by order from the
B counſell at Lymerick by the ſaid Lord Juſtice, the morrow after the aſſumption of the bleſſed Virgin Mary, and with the Juſtice brought to the caſtle of *Dublin*, the ſeventh day of October.

Item, Henry Mandevile is apprehended in the month of September, and led to the caſtle of *Dublin*, by vertue of a warrant from *Simon Fitz-Richard* Juſtice in the Kings Bench.

Item, Walter Burck, who with his two brethren of whole blood are taken in *Connaght*, by the Earle of Ulſter in November, and conveied by the ſame Earle unto the caſtle of North-burg, in the month of Februarie.

Alſo, the Lord William Bermingham, with his ſon Walter Bermingham, are attached at *Clomell*, by the ſaid Juſtice in the moneth of February, notwithſtanding the
C Kings charter or pardon given unto them before by the Juſtice above named, and are brought unto the Caſtle of Dublin the nineteenth day of Aprill.

Item, the Iriſh of Leinſter made ſpoile of the Engliſh, and burnt Churches: and in the Church of Freineſton they burnt about foureſcore men and women, and a certain Chaplain of the ſaid Church, arraied in his ſacred veſtiments and with the body of our Lord, they repelled backe with their javelins when he would have gone forth, and burnt him with the reſt in the Church. Theſe newes came unto the eares of the Lord Pope, who ſent his Bull or briefe unto the Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, commanding him to excommunicate the ſaid Iriſh, and all their adherents, together with their reti-
D nue and followers, and to interdict their lands. Now the Archbiſhop fulfilled the commandement of the Lord Pope: but the ſaid Iriſh, contemning the ſaid Bull, excommunication, interdiction, and chaſtiſement of the Church, and continuing ſtill in their wickedneſſe, drew themſelves againe together, and invaded all the county of Weisford, as farre as to *Carcarne*, and ſpoiled the whole country. Whom the Engliſh made head againſt, to wit, *Richard White* and *Richard Fitz-Henry*, with the Burgeſſes of Weisford and other Engliſh, ſlew of the Iriſh about 400. and many others of them as they fled were drowned in the river which is called *Slane*.

MCCCXXXII. William Bermingham is put to death and hanged at *Dublin* by the ſaid Lord Juſtice, the eleventh day of July, and Walter his ſonne is ſet free. The fore-
E ſaid Sir *William* was a noble Knight, and among many thouſand knights moſt renowned and excellent for feats of armes: Alas the day! great pity it was of him; for who relating his death can forbeare teares? But at length enterred hee was in *Dublin* among the preaching Friers. Alſo the caſtle of *Bonraty* was forced and raſed to the very ground by the Iriſh of Totomon in July. Alſo the caſtle of Arclo by the ſaid Juſtice, with the citizens of *Dublin* and the help of the Engliſh within the pale, was won from the Iriſh, and in the Kings hand, on the eighth day of Auguſt, & in part is newly erected. Alſo the Lord *Antony Lucy* Juſtice of Ireland is put out of his office, and returneth into England with his wife and children in the month of November. In whoſe place alſo is ſet *John* Lord *Darcy* Juſtice of Ireland: and he entred Ireland the
F thirteenth day of February. *Item*, the Engliſh of the pale gave a great overthrow to Briene O-Brene and Mac-Karthy, and ſlew many Iriſh in the parts of Munſter. *Item*, there deceaſed John Decer a citizen of *Dublin*, and lieth buried in the Church of the Friers Minors: a man that did many good deeds. Alſo, a certain maladie named *Mauſes* reigned all over Ireland, as well in old men and women, as in young and little ones.

« Item, the hoſtages abiding in the caſtle of *Lymericke* ſlew the Conſtable of the A
« ſame caſtle, and ſeized the caſtle into their owne hands: but after that the caſtle was
« recovered by the citizens, the ſame hoſtages were put to the ſword and killed. Like-
« wiſe the hoſtages tooke the caſtle of *Nenagh*, and when part of it was burnt, recove-
« red it was againe, and the hoſtages were reſerved.

« Alſo one P...of wheat about Chriſtmas was commonly ſold for 22. ſhillings: and
« ſtraight after Eaſter, and ſo forward, for twelve pence.

« Item, the towne of New-caſtle of Lions was burnt and ſacked by the ●-*Tothiles*.

« MCCCXXXIII. The L. John Darcy arrived Lord Juſtice of Ireland at *Dublin*. Item,
« *O Conghirs* loſt a great bootie, two thouſand cowes and above, by the *Bermingbams* B
« of *Carbery*.

« Item, the Lord John Darcy Juſtice of Ireland cauſed the Pas at *Ethergovil* in *Offaly*
« to be cut downe, againſt *O-Conghir*.

« Item, the Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Deſmond* is taken forth of the priſon
« of *Dublin*, after he had beene impriſoned one yeere and a halfe, having gotten many
« mainpriſers firſt, even the greateſt and nobleſt perſonages of the land to be bound for
« him, in the forfeiture of life, loſſe of all their goods, if then the ſaid Lord Moris attemp-
« ted ought againſt the King, and if thoſe Nobles abovеſaid preſented not his perſon
« unto the King for his demerits.

« Alſo William *Burk* Earle of *Ulſter*, betweene the New-towne and *Cragfergus* in C
« *Ulſter*, was traiterouſly (the more pitty) ſlaine by his owne company, in the twentieth
« yeere of his age, and the ſixth day of the month *June*: Robert the ſonne of *Mauriton*
« *Maundevil* was hee that gave him his firſt wound. Upon the hearing of which ru-
« mours, the Earles wife being then in the parts of *Ulſter* with her daughter and heire,
« preſently embarked and went over into England. After whoſe murdering, John L.
« *Darcy* Lord chiefe Juſtice of Ireland, to revenge the Earles death, by advice of all the
« States of the land aſſembled in the ſaid Parliament, forthwith with his army took his
« journy, and by ſhip arrived at *Cragfergus* upon the firſt day of July. Now the people
« of the country rejoicing at the Lord Juſtice his comming, and thereby taking heart
« unto them againſt the murderers of the ſaid Earle of *Ulſter*, with one aſſent roſe up to D
« revenge the killing of him, and in a pitched field obtained victory: ſome they tooke
« priſoners, others they put to the ſword. The things thus diſpatched, the ſaid Juſtice
« with his ſaid army went into Scotland, leaving in his place M. Thomas *Burgh* Trea-
« ſurer at that time of Ireland.

« Item, many Nobles of the land and the Earle of *Ormond* with their retinue and
« followers aſſembled together at the houſe of the Carmelite Friers in *Dublin*, the 11.
« day of June: and during this ſaid Parliament, whereas they were going out of the
« Court yard of the ſaid Friers, ſodainly within the preſſe of the people *Murchard* or
« *Moris* the ſonne of *Nicolas O-Tothil* was there murdered. At whoſe ſodaine killing
« all the Elders of the land fearing and ſuppoſing there was ſome treaſon, were ſtrucken E
« with an extraordinary and ſtrange affright, and much troubled. And he that killed the
« ſame *Murchard* ſtoutly eſcaped all their hands: but neither the party himſelfe nor
« his name they ever knew.

« Alſo John Lord Darcy returned Juſtice of Ireland.

« Item, Sir *Walter Bermingham*, ſonne to the Lord William *Bermingham* is delive-
« red out of the caſtle of *Dublin*, in the month of February.

« More, the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Deſmond* by a fall off his Palfrey
« brake his legge.

« Item, it fell out to be a faire and dry ſummer, in ſo much as at the feaſt of St. *Peter*
« *advincula* bread made of new wheat was eaten, and a peck of wheat was ſold for ſix- F
« pence in *Dublin*.

« Alſo Sir Reimund *Archdekon* Knight, and many others of the ſame kinred, were
« ſlaine in *Leinſter*.

« MCCCXXXVII. In the Vigill of S. Kalixt Pope, ſeven partridges (and unknown it
« is what ſpirit moved them) leaving the plaine field, made way directly unto the City

of

A of *Dublin*, and flying moſt ſwiftly over the mercate places, ſetled on the top of the »
Brew-houſe, belonging to the Canons of holy Trinity in Dublin. To which ſight »
ſome Citizens came running, and wondered much at ſo ſtrange a prodigie. But the »
boyes of the city caught two of them alive, a third they killed: and the reſt ſcared »
therewith mounting up higher took their ſwift flight and eſcaped into the fields over »
againſt them. Now what this accident (not heard of in the ages before) did portend, »
I leave to the judgement of thoſe that are cunning and skilfull. »

Alſo Sir John Charleton Knight and a Baron, with his wife, ſonnes, and daughters, »
and his whole family, came at the feaſt of S. Calixtus Pope, as chiefe Juſtice of Ire- »
B land: and of his ſonnes and houſhold ſome died. »

Alſo Lord Thomas Charleton, Biſhop of Hereford, & brother in the whole blood »
unto the ſaid Juſtice, came the ſame day with his brother as Chancellour of Ireland, »
together with Maſter John Rees Treaſurer of Ireland, and Doctor in the Decretals, »
bringing with them many Welſhmen, to the number of two hundred, and arrived in »
the haven of Dublin. »

Alſo whiles John Charleton was Lord Juſtice and held a Parliament at *Dublin*, »
Doctor David O-Hirraghey Archbiſhop of Ardmagh being called to the Parliament »
made his proviſion for houſekeeping in the Monaſtery of S. Mary neere unto *Dublin*: »
but becauſe hee would have had his *Croſier* before him, hee was impeached by the »
C Archbiſhop and his Clerkes, and permit him they would not. »

Item, the ſame yeere died the ſame David Archbiſhop of *Ardmagh*: after whom »
ſucceeded Doctor *Richard Fitz-Ralfe* Deane of *Lichfield*, a notable Clerke, who »
was borne in the towne of *Dundalke*. »

Item, James Botiller the firſt Earle of Ormond departed this life the ſixth day of »
January, and lieth buried at Balygaveran. »

MCCCXXXVIII. Lord *John Charleton* at the inſtigation of his whole brother, to wit, »
Thomas Biſhop of Hereford, is by the King diſcharged of his office, and returneth »
with his whole houſhold into England, and Thomas Biſhop of Hereford is by the »
King ordained *Cuſtos* and Juſtice of Ireland. »

D Item, Sir Euſtace Pover, and Sir John Pover his Unkle, are by the ſaid Juſtice »
brought out of Mounſter to Dublin, and committed to priſon in the caſtle the third »
day of February. »

Alſo, in the parts of Ireland the froſt was ſo vehement, that *Aven-Liffie*, the river »
of Dublin, was ſo frozen that very many danced and leaped upon the Ice of the ſaid »
river, they played at foot-ball, and ran courſes there: yea and they made fires of »
wood and of turfe upon the ſame Ice, and broyled herrings thereupon. This Ice »
laſted very many dayes. And as for the ſnow alſo in the parts of Ireland that accom- »
panied the ſame froſt, a man need not ſpeake any more, ſeeing it was knowne to lye »
on ſuch a wonderfull depth. This hard time of weather continued from the ſecond »
E day of December unto the tenth day of February: the like ſeaſon was never heard of »
before, eſpecially in Ireland. »

MCCCXXXIX. All Ireland was generally up in armes. Item, an exceeding great »
ſlaughter there was of the Iriſh, and a number of them drowned, even 1200. at the »
leaſt, by the meanes of the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Deſmond*, and the reſt of »
the *Geraldines* in the parts of *Kernige*. »

Item, the Lord *Moris Fitz-Nicolas*, Lord of *Kernige*, was apprehended and impri- »
ſoned by the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Deſmond*, and died in priſon, being »
put to ſtrait diet, for that he openly went out and rebelled with the ſaid Iriſh againſt »
the Lord King of England, and againſt the Lord Earle. »

F Item, a number of the *O-Dymties* and other Iriſh were killed and drowned in the »
water of Barrow by the Engliſh, and the hot purſuit of the Earle of *Kildare*. »

Alſo a great booty of cattell of ſundry ſorts, and ſuch a booty as had not been ſeen »
in the parts of *Leinſter*, by the ſaid Lord Thomas Biſhop of Hereford and Juſtice of »
Ireland, and with the helpe of the Engliſh of that country, was taken from the Iriſh in »
the parts of Odrone in the end of February. »

« MCCCXL. The ſaid Biſhop of Hereford and Juſtice of *Ireland*, being ſent for by A
« the King, returned into England the tenth day of Aprill, leaving in his place
« Frier Roger Outlaw Priour of Kylmaynon. Alſo this Sir Roger Lord Priour of
« Kylmainon, Juſtice and Chancellour of the ſaid land, died the thirteenth day of Fe-
« bruary.

« Item, the King of England granted by his letters patents unto *John Darcy* the office
« of Lord Juſtice of *Ireland* for terme of life.

« MCCCXLI. Sir John Moris Knight came Lord Juſtice of *Ireland* in the moneth of
« May, as Lievtenant unto *John Darcy* in the foreſaid land.

« Item, this wondrous prodigie following, and ſuch as in our age had not been heard B
« of before, hapned in the county of *Leinſter*: where a certain waifaring man as he tra-
« velled in the Kings high way, found a paire of gloves, fit, as he thought, for his owne
« turne: which as he drew upon his hands, forthwith in ſtead of a mans voice and ſpeech,
« he kept a ſtrange and marvellous barking like unto a dogge: and from that preſent,
« the elder folke and full growne, yea and women too throughout the ſame county,
« barked like bigge dogges; but the children and little ones waughed as ſmall whelpes.
« This plague continued with ſome 18. daies, with others a whole moneth, and with
« ſome for two yeeres. Yea this foreſaid contagious malady entred alſo into the neigh-
« bour ſhires, and forced the people in like manner to barke.

« Alſo, the King of England revoked all thoſe gifts and grants that by him or his fa- C
« ther had bin conferred by any meanes upon any perſons whatſoever in *Ireland*, were
« they liberties, lands, or other goods: for which revocation great diſpleaſure and diſ-
« content aroſe in the land: and ſo the land of *Ireland* was at the point to have beene
« loſt for ever out of the King of Englands hand.

« Item, by the Kings Councell there was ordained a generall Parliament of Ireland
« in the moneth of October. To the ſame Parliament *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of
« Deſmond came not. Before which time there was never knowne ſo notable and
« manifeſt a diviſion in *Ireland*, between thoſe that were Engliſh by birth, and Engliſh
« in blood. The Maiors beſides of the Kings cities in the ſame land, together with all
« the better ſort of the Nobility and Gentry of the ſaid land, with one conſent upon D
« mature deliberation and counſell had, among other their concluſions, decreed and ap-
« pointed a common Parliament at Kilkenny in November, to the utility and profit
« both of the King and the land before named: without asking any counſell at all of the
« Lord Juſtice and the Kings officers aforeſaid in this behalfe.

« Now the Lord Juſtice, and the reſt of the Kings Miniſters, in no wiſe preſumed to
« come unto the ſame Parliament at Kilkenny. The Elders therefore of the land a-
« foreſaid, together with the Ancients and Maiors of the cities, agreed and ordained as
« touching ſolemne Embaſſadours to be ſent with all ſpeed unto the King of England,
« about relieving the State of the land, and to complaine of his Miniſters in *Ireland*, as
« touching their unequall and unjuſt regiment of the ſame, and that from thenceforth E
« they neither could nor would endure the realme of *Ireland* to be ruled by his Mini-
« ſters, as it had wont to be. And particularly they make complaint of the foreſaid Mi-
« niſters, by way of theſe Queſtions.

« *Imprimis*, How a land full of warres could be governed by him that was unskilfull
« in warre?

« Secondly, how a Miniſter or Officer of the Kings ſhould in a ſhort time grow to ſo
« great wealth?

« Thirdly, how it came to paſſe that the King was never the richer for Ireland?

« MCCCXLII. The eleventh day of October, when the moone was eleven dayes old,
« there were ſeen by many men at *Dublin* 2. moones in the firmament well and early F
« before day. The one was according to the courſe of nature in the Weſt, and appea-
« red bright: the other to the quantity of a round loafe appeared in the Eaſt, caſting
« but a meane and ſlender light.

« MCCCXLIII. St. Thomas ſtreet in *Dublin* was caſually burnt with fire upon the
« feaſt of S. Valentine Martyr.

Item,

A Item, the 13. day of July, the Lord *Ralph Ufford*, with his wife the Counteſſe of »
Ulſter, came Lord chiefe Juſtice of *Ireland*: Upon whoſe entring, the faire weather »
changed ſodainly into a diſtemperature of the aire, and from that time there enſued »
great ſtore of raine, with ſuch abundance of tempeſtuous ſtormes, untill his dying »
day. None of his predeceſſours in the times paſt, was (with griefe be it ſpoken) com- »
parable unto him. For this Juſticer bearing the office of Juſtice-ſhip, became an op- »
preſſor of the people of *Ireland*, a robber of the goods both of Clergy and Laity, of »
rich and poore alike: a defrauder of many under the colour of doing good: not ob- »
ſerving the rights of the Church, nor keeping the lawes of the kingdome, offering »
B wrongs to the naturall inhabitants, miniſtring juſtice to few or none, and altogether »
diſtruſting (ſome few onely excepted) the inborne dwellers in the land. Theſe things »
did hee ſtill, and attempted the like, miſled by the counſell and perſwaſion of his »
wife. »

Item, the ſaid Juſtice entring into Ulſter in the moneth of March through a Pas, »
called *Emerdullan*, was fiercely ſet upon by *Mac-Carton*, the which *Mac-Carton* veri- »
ly having encountred with the ſaid Juſtice, ſpoiled him of his clothes, mony, utenſils, »
ſilver, plate, and horſes, yea and ſlew ſome of his men. But in the end, the foreſaid »
Juſtice with the helpe of the men of *Ergale* got the victory, and entred into the parts »
of *Ulſter*. »

C MCCCXLV. The ſeventh of *June* a common Parliament was holden at *Dublin*, un- »
to which the Lord *Moris Fitz Thomas* came not. »

Item, the Lord *Ralph Ufford* Juſtice of *Ireland*, after the feaſt of S. John Baptiſt, »
with the Kings ſtandard raiſed (yet without the aſſent of the Elders of the land) a- »
gainſt the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Deſmond*, marcheth forthwith into »
Mounſter, and there ſeized into the Kings hands the Earles lands: and theſe lands ſo »
ſeized letteth out to farme unto others for a certain yeerly rent, to be carried unto the »
King. »

Item, the ſaid Juſtice being in the parts of Mounſter, delivered unto Sir William »
Burton Knight, two writs: the one whereof the ſaid William ſhould deliver unto the »
D Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Kildare*: the contents of which was this; That »
upon paine of forfeiting all his lands, he ſhould with all ſpeed repaire unto him, to aid »
the King and him with a ſtrong power. Now in the other writ contained it was, that »
the ſaid Sir William ſhould apprehend the ſaid Earle of *Kildare*, and ſo apprehended »
commit him to priſon. But Sir William ſeeing that this could not poſſibly be brought »
about and effected accordingly by himſelfe, with colourable words framed for the »
nonce, perſwaded the ſaid Earle, whiles he was preparing himſelfe with his army, »
and levying a power unto the foreſaid Juſtice, that before his departure out of the »
countrey, hee ſhould repaire unto the Kings Counſell at *Dublin*, and that by the una- »
nimity and joint counſell of the ſame ſo deale, as to provide for the ſafe keeping of »
E his owne lands in his abſence: and if after that any hurt ſhould befall unto his lands »
whiles he was abſent, it ſhould be imputed unto the Kings counſell, and not to him. »
The Earle therefore giving credit unto the Knights words, and thinking of no trea- »
cherous practice in this behalfe, diſpoſed and addreſſed himſelf to come unto *Dublin*. »
When he was come, altogether ignorant of any treachery toward, whiles himſelfe ſat »
in conſultation with others of the King Councell in the Exchequer-court, ſodainly he »
was by the ſaid Sir William betraied, attached or arreſted and apprehended, and »
brought to the caſtle of the ſaid city, and there clapt up in priſon. »

Item, the ſaid Juſtice entred with his army the parts of *O Comill* in *Mounſter*, and »
by a treacherous device taketh two caſtles of the Earle of Deſmonds, to wit, the ca- »
F ſtle of *Tniskiſly*, and the caſtle of the *Iland*: in which caſtle of the *Iland* thus taken, the »
Knights being within the ſaid caſtle, namely, Sir *Euſtace le Bore*, Sir *William Graunt*, »
and Sir *John Cotterell*, were firſt drawne, and afterward in October openly hanged »
untill they were dead. »

Alſo the ſaid Earle of *Deſmond*, with ſome other of his Knights, were by the ſaid »
Juſtice baniſhed. The foreſaid Juſtice having attchieved theſe exploits in *Mounſter*, »

returned

returned in the moneth of November with his company unto his wife then great A
with child, remaining at *Kilmaynon*, which is neere to *Dublin*: over and beſide thoſe
things which had beene done againſt the Laity, by inditing and empriſoning ſome of
them, and turning them out of their goods, he alſo cauſed the Eccleſiaſticall perſons,
as well Prieſts as Clerkes, to be endited; and ſtanding endited, attached and impriſo-
ned them, and fetched no ſmall ſummes of money out of their purſes.

Item, as touching the grants and demiſes of their lands, to wit, whom before hee
had deprived of their lands, he beſtowed the ſame upon divers tenants (as hath beene
ſaid) as alſo the very writings concerning thoſe grants, ſo ſealed as they were by him
and with the Kings ſeale, he revoked, tooke the ſame from them, cancelled, defaced, B
and wholly annulled them.

Item, all the mainpernours of the ſaid Earle of *Deſmond*, in number twenty ſixe, as
well Earles as Barons, Knights and others of the countrey, whoſe names be theſe,
to wit, Lord *William Burke* Earle of *Ulſter*, Lord *James Botiller* Earle of *Ormond*,
Sir *Richard Tuit* Knight, Sir *Euſtace Le Poer* Knight, Sir *Gerald De Rochfort* Knight,
Sir *John Fitz-Robert Poer* Knight, Sir *Robert Barry* Knight, Sir *Moris Fitz-Gerald*
Knight, Sir *John Welleſley* Knight, Sir *Walter Lenfaunt* Knight, Sir *Roger de la Rokell*
Knight, Sir *Henry Traharn* Knight, Sir *Roger Pover* Knight, Sir *John Lenfaunt* Knight,
Sir *Roger Pover* Knight, Sir *Matthew Fitz-Henry* Knight, Sir *Richard Wallis* Knight,
Sir *Edward Burk* Knight, the ſonne of the Earle of *Ulſter*, *David Barry*, *William Fitz-*
Gerald, *Fulke Alſo*, *Robert Fitz-Moris*, *Henry Barkley*, *John Fitz-George Roch*, and C
Thomas de Lees de Burgh, their own travels and proper expences, which ſome of them
with the ſaid Juſtice in his warre had beene at, and in purſuing the ſaid Earle of *Deſ-*
mond notwithſtanding, he by definitive ſentence deprived of their lands, and diſ-inhe-
rited, and awarded their bodies to the Kings pleaſure, excepting foure perſons only of
all the foreſaid ſureties, whoſe names be theſe, *William Burk* Earle of *Ulſter*, *James*
Botiller Earle of *Ormond*, *&c.*

MCCCXLVI. Upon Palme-Sunday, which fell out to be the ninth day of *Aprill*,
the above named Lord Ralph *Ufford* Juſtice of *Ireland* went the way of all fleſh: for
whoſe death his owne dependants, together with his wife, ſorrowed not a little: for D
whoſe death alſo the loiall ſubjects of Ireland rejoice no leſſe. The Clergy and peo-
ple both of the land, for joy of his departure out of this life, with merry hearts doe
leap, and celebrate a ſolemn feaſt of Eaſter. At whoſe death the floods ceaſed, and the
diſtemperature of the aire had an end, and in one word, the common ſort truely and
heartily praiſe the onely Son of God. Well, when this Juſtice now dead was once
faſt folded within a ſheet and a coffin of lead, the foreſaid Counteſſe (with his trea-
ſure not worthy to be beſtowed among ſuch holy reliques) in horrible griefe of heart
conveied his bowels over into England, there to be enterred.

And againe, in the month of May, and on the ſecond day of the ſame month, behold
a prodigious wonder, ſent, no doubt, miraculouſly from God above. For lo, ſhe that E
before at her comming entred the city of *Dublin* ſo glorioufly, with the Kings armes
and enſignes, attended upon with a number of ſouldiers in her guard and traine along
the ſtreets of the ſaid city, and ſo from that time forward (a ſmall while though it
were) living royally with her friends about her, like a Queen in the Iland of *Ireland*,
now at her going forth of the ſame city privily by a poſterne gate of the caſtle, to a-
void the clamour of the common people calling upon her for debts, in her retire
homeward to her owne countrey departed in diſgrace, ſad and mournfull with the
dolefull badges of death, ſorrow and heavineſſe.

Item, after the death of the ſaid Juſtice of *Ireland*, the Lord *Roger Darcy*, with the
aſſent of the Kings Miniſters and others of the ſame land, is placed in the office of Ju- F
ſtice for the time.

Alſo the caſtles of *Ley* and *Kylmehede* are taken by the Iriſh and burnt, in the mo-
neth of *April*.

Item, Lord *John Moris* commeth chiefe Juſtice of Ireland the fifteenth day of
May.

Alſo

A Alſo the Iriſh of Ulſter gave a great overthrow unto the Engliſh of Urgale, wher-
in were ſlaine three hundred at the leaſt, in the moneth of June. Alſo, the ſaid Lord
John Moris, Juſtice of Ireland, is diſcharged by the King of England from that office
of Juſticeſhip, and the Lord Walter *Bermingham* ſet in the ſame office by the fore-
ſaid King: and a little after the foreſaid ſlaughter committed, entreth with Commiſ-
ſion into Ireland in the month of June.

Item, unto the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of Deſmond the maintenance of
peace for a certain time is granted by the King of England. Which being granted
upon the Vigill of the exaltation of the holy Croſſe, hee together with his wife and
B two ſonnes take ſea at the haven of Yoghal, and croſſeth over into England; where he
followeth the law hard, and requireth inſtantly to have juſtice for the wrongs done
unto him by Raulph Ufford, late Lord Juſtice of Ireland above named.

Item, unto the ſaid Earle, by commandement and order from the Lord King of
England, there are granted from his entrance into England twenty ſhillings a day,
and ſo day by day ſtill is allowed for his expences.

Alſo, the Lord Walter Bermingham Juſtice of Ireland, and the Lord *Moris Fitz-*
Thomas, Earle of *Kildare*, roſe up in armes againſt *O-Merda* and his complices, who
burnt the Caſtle of Ley and *Kilmehed*: and they with their forces valiantly ſet upon
and invade him and his complices, ſpoiling, killing and burning, in ſo much as the ſaid
C *O-Morda* and his complices (although at the firſt they had manfully and reſolutely
made reſiſtance there with many thouſands of the Iriſh) after many wounds and a
great ſlaughter committed, were conſtrained in the end to yeeld; and ſo they ſub-
mitted to the Kings grace and mercy, and betake themſelves full and whole unto the
ſaid Earles devotion.

MCCCXLVII. The Earle of *Kildare* with his Barons and Knights goeth unto the
King of England in the moneth of May, to aide him lying then at the ſiege of Ca-
leys.

Alſo the towne of Caleys was by the inhabitants upon the fourth day of June ren-
dred up into the King of Englands hands.

D Item, Walter Bonevile, William Calfe, William Weleſley, and many other noble
Gentlemen and valiant Knights as well of England as of Ireland, died of the ſickneſſe
in Caleys.

Alſo, *Mac-Murgh*, to wit, *Donald Mac-Murgh* the ſonne of *Donald Art Mac-*
Murgh King of *Lemſter*, upon the fifth day of June is treacherouſly ſlain by his own
people.

More, *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Kildare* is by the King of England made
Knight.

Alſo the towne called *Monaghan*, with all the territorie adjoining, is by the Iriſh
burnt on the feaſt day of S. Stephen Martyr.

E Item, Dame Joane Fitz-Leones, ſometime wife to the Lord Simon Geneville de-
parted this life, and is buried in the Covent Church of the Friers Preachers of Trim,
the ſecond day of Aprill.

MCCCXLVIII. And in the 22. yeere of King Edward the third, reigned the firſt
peſtilence, and moſt of all in Ireland, which had begunne afore in other Coun-
tries.

Item, in this yeere Walter Lord *Bermingham*, Lord Juſtice of Ireland came into
England, and left *John Archer* Prior of *Kylmainon* his Lievtenant in his roome. And
he returneth againe in the ſame yeere Juſtice as before: and the King conferred upon
the ſame Walter, the Barony of Kenlys which is in Offerie, becauſe he led a great ar-
F my againſt the Earle of Deſmond, with Raulfe Ufford, as before is ſaid: which Baro-
ny belonged in times paſt unto the Lord *Euſtace Pover*, who was attainted and hang-
ed at the caſtle of the Iſle.

MCCCXLIX. Lord Walter Bermingham, the beſt Juſtice of Ireland that ever was,
gave up his office of Juſticeſhip; after whom ſucceeded the Lord Carew Knight and
Baron both.

MCCCL. And in the 25. yeere of the foresaid King Edward, Sir Thomas Rokesby A
Knight was made Lord Justice of Ireland.

Item, Sir Walter *Bermingham* Knight Lord *Bermingham*, that right good Justice
sometime of Ireland, died in the Even of S. Margaret Virgin in England.

MCCCLI. Kenwrick *Sherman* sometime Maior of the Citie of Dublin died, and was
buried under the Belfray of the preaching Friers of the same City: which Belfray
and Steeple himselfe erected, and glazed a window at the head of the Quire, and cau-
sed the roofe of the Church to be made, with many more good deeds. In the same
Covent he departed I say the sixth day of March: and at his end he made his Will or
Testament, amounting to the value of three thousand Marks: and bequeathed many B
good Legacies unto the Priests of the Church, both religious and secular, that were
within twenty miles about the City.

MCCCLII. Sir Robert *Savage* Knight began in *Ulster* to build new castles in divers
places, and upon his owne Manours: who while he was a building said unto his sonne
and heire Sir Henry *Savage*, let us make strong walls about us, lest happily the Irish
come and take away our place, destroy our kinred and people, and so we shall be re-
proached of all Nations. Then answered his sonne, where ever there shall be valiant
men, there is a Castle and Fortresse too, according to that saying, *The sonnes encam-
ped*, that is to say, valiant men are ordained for warre, and therefore will I be among
such hardy men, and so shall I be in a castle: and therewith said in his vulgar speech,
A castle of *Bones* is better than a castle of *Stones*. Then his father in a fume and chafe C
gave over his worke, and swore an oath that he would never build with stone and
morter; but keepe a good house, and a very great family and retinew of servants a-
bout him: but he propheſied withall, that hereafter his sonnes and posterity should
grieve and waile for it: which indeed came to passe; for the Irish destroyed all that
country for default of castles.

MCCCLV. And in the thirty yeere of the same King, Sir Thomas *Rokesby* Knight
went out of his office of Justice the sixe and twenty day of July: after whom succee-
ded Moris *Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Desmund*, and continued in the office untill his
death.

Item, on the day of Saint Pauls conversion, the same Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas* D
died Justice of Ireland in the castle of *Dublin*, not without great sorrow of his friends
and kinsfolke, and no lesse feare and trembling of all other Irish that loved peace.
First, he was buried in the quire of the preaching Friers of Dublin: and at last enter-
red in the Covent Church of the Friers Preachers of *Traly*. This man was a righte-
ous Justicer, in that hee stucke not to hang up those of his owne blood for theft and
rapine, and misdemeanours, even as soone as strangers: and chastised the Irish very
well.

MCCCLVI. And in the one and thirty yeere of the foresaid King, Sir Thomas
Rokesby was made the second time Justice of Ireland, who tamed the Irish very well, E
and paied as well for the victuals he tooke, saying, I will eat and drinke out of Treen
vessels, and yet pay both gold and silver for my food and apparel, yea and for my pen-
sioners about me.

The same yeere died that Sir Thomas Justice of Ireland, within the Castle of
Kilka.

MCCCLVII. Also in the two and thirty yeere of the same Kings raigne, Sir Alma-
rick de *Saint Aimund* was made chiefe Justice of Ireland, and entred into it.

At this very time began a great controversie between Master Richard *Fitz-Ralfe*
Archbishop of *Armagh*, and the foure Orders of the begging Friers: but in the end
the Friers got the mastery, and by the Popes meanes caused the Archbishop of Ar- F
magh to hold his peace.

MCCCLVIII. In the 33. yeere of the same King Sir *Almarick* Sir *Amund* chiefe
Justice of *Ireland* passed over into England.

MCCCLIX. In the 34. yeere of the same King, *James Botiller* Earle of Ormond was
made chiefe Justice of Ireland.

Item,

A Item, the Lady *Joan Burke* Countesse of Kildare departed this life on St. Georges
day: and was buried in the Church of the Friers Minors of Kildare, neere unto her
husband the Lord *Thomas Fitz-John* Earle of Kildare.

MCCCLX. And in the 35. of the foresaid King, died Master *Richard Fitz-Ralfe*
Archbishop of *Armagh* in *Hanault*, the fixteenth day of December: whose bones
were conveied into *Ireland* by the reverend father *Stephen* Bishop of *Meth*, to be be-
stowed in S. *Nicolas* Church at *Dundalk*, where he was born: But doubted it is whe-
ther they were his bones or some other mans.

Item, Sir *Robert Savage*, a doughty knight dwelling in Ulster, departed this life:
B who with a few Englishmen slew of the *Irish* three thousand neere unto *Antrim*: but
before that he went forth to that battell, he tooke order that there should be given
unto every Englishman one good draught or pot of wine or ale, whereof hee had a
number of hogsheads and barrels full: and the rest he saved against the comming of
his friends: he caused also to be killed sheepe, oxen, tame foule crammed fat, wilde
foule, and for venison red Deere: that they might bee dressed and made ready for
such as returned winners out of the field, whosoever they were. And he was wont to
say, a shame it were if guests should come and not finde what to eate and drinke. But
when it pleased God to give the English victorie, he invited them all to supper, and
they rejoiced with thanksgiving: and himselfe said, I give God thanks: For better it
C is thus to keep it, than to let it run forth upon the ground, as some gave me counsell.
Buried he was in the covent Church of the preaching Friers of Coulrath, neere to the
river of Banne.

Also, the Earle of Ormond, Lord Justice of Ireland entred England: in whose
place *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Kildare* was made Lord Justice of *Ireland*; by this
Charter and Commission as appeareth: *Omnibus ad quos, &c.* that is, *To all whom
these letters shall come unto Greeting*: Know ye that we have committed to our sweet
and faithfull subject, *Moris* Earle of *Kildare*, the office of our L. Justice of our land of
Ireland: and our land of *Ireland*, with the Castle and all pertenances thereto, to keep
and governe so long as it shall please us: and to receive at our Exchequer in *Dublin*
D yeerely, so long as hee shall remaine in that office, five hundred pounds: for which
he shall keep that office and land, and he shall be himselfe one of the twenty men in
armes (whom he shall finde) with as many horses armed continually, during our fore-
said commission. In witnesse whereof, &c. Given by the hands of our beloved in
Christ Frier Thomas *Burgey*, Prior of the Hospitall of S. John of *Jerusalem* in *Ire-
land*, our Chancellour of *Ireland*, at *Dublin* the thirtieth day of March, and of our
reigne the thirty five yeere. Also *James Botiller* Earle of *Ormond* came again out of
England Lord Justice of Ireland, as before, unto whom the Earle of Kildare resigned
up the office of Justiceship.

MCCCLXI. Leonell Earle of Ulster in right of his wives inheritance, and being the
E Kings sonne of England, came into Ireland as the Kings Lievtenant, and arrived at
Dublin the eighth day of September being the feast of the blessed Virgins nativi-
tie, bringing his second wife Elizabeth, daughter and heire of the Lord William
Burke Earle of Ulster.

In the same yeere was the second pestilence. There died in England Henry Duke
of Lancaster, the Earle of March, the Earle of Northampton.

Also on the fixth day of January, *Mons Doncref* a Citizen of *Dublin* was buried in
the Churchyard of the Friers Preachers of the same City: unto which covent or
brotherhood he gave forty pounds, toward the glazing of their Church.

Item, there departed out of this life the Lady *Joan Fleming*, wife to the Lord *Gef-
F fery Trevers*, and the Lady *Margaret Bermingham*, wife to the Lord *Robert Preston*,
on the Vigill of St. *Margaret*, and were buried in the Covent Church of the prea-
ching Friers of Tredagh.

Also, the Lord Walter Bermingham the younger, died on S. *Laurence* day, who
divided his inheritance between his sisters, the one part thereof the foresaid Preston
had for his share.

Item,

" *Item*, the foreſaid Lord *Leonell*, after hee was entred into *Ireland* and had reſted A
" ſome few daies, made warre upon *O-Brynne*, and proclaimed throughout his army,
" that no man borne in *Ireland* ſhould come neere unto his campe: and an hundred of
" his owne Penſioners were ſlaine. Leonell ſeeing this, forthwith reduced the whole
" people as well of England as of Ireland into one, and ſo hee proſpered, and ſtrucke
" many battailes round about in all places with the *Iriſh*, by the helpe of God, and the
" people of *Ireland*. Hee made alſo many Knights of Engliſh and Iriſh: and among
" them *Robert Preſton*, *Robert Holiwood*, *Thomas Talbot*, *Walter Cuſacke*, *James de La*
" *Hide*, *John Aſh*, or *de Fraxino*, *Patricke* and *Robert Aſh*, or *de Fraxino*, and many
" beſides. B

" Alſo, he removed the Exchequer from Dublin to Carlagh, and gave five hundred
" pounds to the walling of that towne.

" Item, on the feaſt of Saint *Maur Abbat*, there roſe a mighty wind, that ſhooke and
" overthrew pinnacles, battlements, chimneys, and other things higher than the reſt,
" trees without number, divers Steeples, and namely, the Steeple of the Preaching
" Friers.

" MCCCLXII. Alſo in the 36. yeere of the ſame King, the Church of St. *Patricke* in
" Dublin through negligence was ſet on fire and burnt, the eighth of Aprill.

" MCCCLXIV. And in the 38. yeere of the foreſaid King, the Lord Leonel Earle of
" Ulſter entred England the 22. of *Aprill*, and left his Deputy-Juſtice of Ireland, the C
" Earle of Ormond: and the ſame Leonell Duke of Clarence returned the eighth of
" December.

" MCCCLXV. Alſo in the 39. yeere of the ſaid King, the ſame Leonell Duke of Cla-
" rence paſſed over into England, leaving behind him Sir *Thomas Dale* Knight his De-
" puty-Cuſtos, and Juſtice of Ireland.

" MCCCLXVII. Great warre began between the *Berminghams* of *Carbry* and the men
" of Meth, becauſe many robberies by the foreſaid were committed in Meth. Then Sir
" *Robert Preſton* Knight, and Lord chiefe Baron of the Exchequer, ſet a ſtrong guard in
" the caſtle of *Carbry*, and laid forth a great deale of money againſt the Kings enemies,
" to defend his owne right, in regard of his wife. D

" Item, *Gerald Fitz-Moris* Earle of Deſmond was made Lord Juſtice of Ireland.

" MCCCLXVIII. And in the 42. yeere of the ſame King, in *Carbry*, after a certaine
" Parliament ended betweene the Iriſh and Engliſh, there were taken priſoners Frier
" *Thomas Burley* Prior of *Kylmaynon*, the Kings Chancellour in Ireland, *John Fitz-*
" *Reicher* Sheriffe of *Meth*, Sir *Robert Tirell* Baron of Caſtle-knoke, with many beſides,
" by the *Berminghams* and others of *Carbry*. Then James Bermingham, who had been
" kept in the caſtle of Trim in yron manacles and fetters as a traytour, was delivered
" out of priſon, in exchange for the foreſaid Chancellour, the other were put to their
" ranſomes.

" Item, the Church of Saint Maries in Trim was burnt with the fire of the ſame Mo- E
" naſtery.

" Alſo in the Vigill of St. Luke the Evangeliſt, the Lord *Leonell* Duke of Clarence
" died at *Albe* in *Pyemont*. Firſt he was buried in the City of Papie, hard by St. *Au-*
" *guſtin* the Doctor; and afterward enterred at *Clare* in the covent Church of *Auſtin*
" Friers in England.

" MCCCLXIX. And in the 43. yeere of the foreſaid King, Sir William Windeſore
" Knight, a doughty man in armes and courageous, came as the Kings Lievtenant into
" Ireland the twelfth day of July: unto whom gave place in the office of Juſtice-ſhip
" Gerald *Fitz-Moris* Earle of Deſmond.

" MCCCLXX. And in the 44. yeere of the ſame King, began the third peſtilence, and F
" the greateſt in Ireland, in which died many Noblemen and Gentlemen, Citizens alſo
" and children innumerable.

" The ſame yeere *Gerald Fitz-Moris* Earle of *Deſmond*, the Lord *John Nicolas* and
" the Lord *Thomas Fitz-John* and many other noble perſons were taken priſoners up-
" on the ſixth of July, neere unto the Monaſtery of *Maio*, in the county of Limerick by
O-Breen

A O-Breen and Mac-Comar of Thomond; and many were ſlaine: in regard of which occurrent, the ſaid Lievtenant went over to Limericke to the defence of Mounſter, leaving the warres againſt the O-Tothiles, and the reſt in Leinſter.

In this yeere died Lord Robert Terel Baron of caſtle Knock, the Lady *Scolaſtica* his wife, and their ſonne and heire: by reaſon whereof Joan Terel and Maud Terel, ſiſters of the ſaid Robert, parted the inheritance betweene themſelves.

Item, there departed this life Lord Simon Fleming Baron of Slane, Lord John Cuſake Baron of *Colmolyn*; and *John Tailour* ſomtime Maior of *Dublin*, a rich and mighty monied man.

B

That which followeth was copied out of the Manuſcripts Chronicles of Henry Marleburgh.

MCCCLXXII. Sir Robert Aſheton came Lord Juſtice of Ireland.

MCCCLXXIII. Great warring there was between the Engliſh of Meth, and O-Ferdle, in which warre many of both ſides were ſlaine.

Item, in May Lord John Huſſe Baron of Galtrim, John Fitz-Richard Sheriffe of Meth, and William Dalton, in Kynaleagh were killed by the Iriſh.

MCCCLXXV. Thomas Archbiſhop of *Dublin* died: and in the ſame yeere was Ro-
C bert of Wickford conſecrated Archbiſhop of *Dublin*.

MCCCLXXXI. There departed this life Edmund Mortimer the Kings Lievtenant in Ireland, Earle of March and Ulſter, at Cork.

MCCCLXXXIII. There was a great peſtilence in Ireland.

MCCCLXXXV. The bridge of the city of *Dublin* fell downe.

MCCCXC. Robert Wickford Archbiſhop of *Dublin* died.

The ſame yeere *Robert Waldeby* Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, of the order of Auſten Friers, was tranſlated.

MCCCXCVII. There hapned the tranſlation and death of Frier *Richard Northalis* Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, one of the Carmelites order.

Alſo in the ſame yeere *Thomas Crauley* was conſecrated Archbiſhop of *Dublin*.
D The ſame yeere the Lord *Thomas Burgh*, and the Lord *Walter Bermingham* ſlew ſixe hundred of the Iriſh, and their captain *Mac-Con*.

Item, Roger Earle of March, Lievtenant of Ireland waſted the country of *O-Bryn*, with the help of the Earle of *Ormund*, and dubbed there ſeven Knights, to wit, Chriſtopher Preſon, John Bedeleu, Edmund Loundris, John Loundris, William Nugent, Walter de la Hyde, and Robert Cadell, at the forcing and winning of a moſt ſtrong Manor houſe of the ſaid O-Bryn.

MCCCXCVIII. Upon the Aſcenſion day of our Lord, the Tothils ſlew forty Engliſh, among whom John Fitz-William, Thomas Talbot, and Thomas Comyn were kil-
E led, which was a pitifull miſhap.

In the ſame yeere on St. Margarets day, Roger Earle of March the Kings Lievtenant was with many others ſlaine at Kenlys in Leinſter, O-Bryn and other Iriſh of Leinſter, in whoſe place and office Roger Grey is choſen Juſtice.

In the ſame yeere upon the feaſt of S. *Marke* Pope and Confeſſor, came to *Dublin* the noble Duke of Sutherey, as the Kings Lievtenant in Ireland: with whom at the ſame time arrived Maſter *Thomas Crauley*, Archbiſhop of *Dublin*.

MCCCXCIX. And in the 23. yeere of King Richard, upon Sunday which fell out to be the morrow after S. *Perronill* or *Petrill* the Virgins day, the ſame glorious King *Richard* arrived at *Waterford* with two hundred ſaile.

F *Item*, the ſixth day of the ſame weeke, at *Perid* in *Kenlys* within the county of *Kil-*
dare, were ſlaine of the Iriſh 260. by *Jenicho* and other Engliſh: and the morrow after the *Dubliniſh* made a rode in the country of O-Bryn, and ſlew of the Iriſh 33. and foureſcore men and women with their little children they took priſoners.

The ſame yeere the ſaid King came to *Dublin* the fourth day before the Calends of July: where hee heard rumours of Henrie the Duke of Lancaſter his

his comming into England, whereupon himself passed over with speed into England. A
MCCCC. In the first yeere of King Henry the fourth, at Whitsontide the Constable of Dublin castle and many others encountred the Scots at sea before Stranford in Ulster: whereupon fell out a lamentable accident, for that many of the English were slaine and drowned there.
MCCCCI. In the second yeere of King Henry the fourth, Sir John Stanley the K. Lievtenant passed over into England in the month of May, leaving in his roome Sir William Stapley.
In the same yeere, upon the Vigill of Saint Bartholomew, there entred into Ireland Stephen Scroop, as deputy to the Lord Thomas of Lancaster, the Kings Lievtenant B in Ireland.
The same yeere, on the day of S. Brice Bishop and Confessor, the Lord Thomas of Lancaster the Kings sonne, arrived at *Dublin*, Lievtenant of Ireland.
MCCCCII. On the fifth of July was the Church of the Friers Preachers at *Dublin* dedicated by the Archbishop of *Dublin*: and the same day John Drake the Maior of *Dublin*, with the citizens and men of the countrey, slew in battell of the Irish neere unto Bree 493. and were victorious over the Irish.
The same yeere in the moneth of September, a Parliament was holden at *Dublin*: at which time in Uriel Sir Bartholomew Verdon, James White, Stephen Gernon, and their complices, slew John Dowdal Sheriffe of Louth.
MCCCCIII. In the fourth yeere of King Henry the fourth, and in the moneth of C May, was killed Sir Walter Beterley a valiant Knight then Sheriffe there, and with him thirty men.
In the same yeere about the feast of S. Martin, there passed over into England Thomas the Kings sonne, leaving Stephen Scroop his Deputy, who also himself upon the first day of Lent returned into England: and then the Lords of the land chose the Earle of Ormond Lord Justice of Ireland.
MCCCCIV. In the fifth yeere of King Henry died *John Cowlton* Archbishop of *Armagh* the fifth of May, whom Nicholas Fleming succeeded. The same yeere on S. Vitalis day began a Parliament at *Dublin*, before the Earle of Ormond then Lord D Justice of Ireland; wherein where confirmed the Statutes of Kilkenny and of *Dublin*: also the charter of Ireland.
In the same yeere Patrick Savage in Ulster was treacherously slaine by *Mac-Kilmori*, and *Richard* his brother given for an hostage, who likewise was murdred in prison, after he had payed two hundred Marks.
MCCCCV. In the sixth yeere of King Henry, and in the month of May, were taken three Scottish Galions or Barkes, two at Green-castle, and one at Dalkey, with the captaine Thomas *Mac-Golagh*.
The same yeere the merchants of Tredaght entred Scotland, tooke pledges and preies. E
The same yeere Stephen Scroope crossed the seas into England, leaving the Earle of Ormond Lord Justice of Ireland.
And the same yeere, in the month of June the *Dublinians* entred Scotland at Saint *Ninians*, and there behaved themselves manfully: then landed they in Wales, and did much hurt to the Welshmen there; yea and carried away the Shrine of S. *Cubis* unto the Church of the holy Trinitie in Dublin.
Also, the same yeere on the Vigill of the blessed Virgin, died James Botiller Earle of Ormond, whiles he was Lord Justice (to the griefe of many) at Baligauran; unto whom there succeeded in the office of Lord Justice, Gerald Earle of Kildare.
MCCCCVI. And in the seventh yeere of King Henry, on *Corpus Christi* day the *Dublinians* with the people of the Countrey about them, manfully overcame the Irish, F and killed some of them: they tooke three ensignes, and carried away divers of their heads to *Dublin*.
The same yeere, the Prior of Conall fought valiantly in the plaine of Kildare, and vanquished two hundred Irish well armed, killing some, and putting others to

A to flight: there were in the Priors company not above twenty English: and thus God regardeth those that repose trust in him.
In the same yeere, after the feast of S. Michael, Sir Stephen Scroop Deputy Justice under the Lord Thomas the Kings sonne Lievtenant of Ireland, entred into Ireland.
The same yeere died Pope Innocentius the seventh, after whom succeeded Pope Gregory.
The same yeere beganne a Parliament at Dublin on Saint Hilaries day, which ended at Trym in Lent: and *Meiler Bermingham* slew *Cathol O-Conghir* in the end of February, and Sir *Gefferey Vaulx* a noble Knight in the countie of Carlagh
B died.
MCCCCVII. A certaine Irishman, a most false villaine, named *Mac-Adam Mac-Gilmori* (who caused fortie Churches to be destroied) one that was never christened, and therefore termed *Corbi*, tooke Patricke Savage prisoner, and received of him for his ransome two thousand Marks, and yet killed him afterwards with his brother Richard.
The same yeere, in the feast of the exaltation of the Holy Crosse, *Stephen Scroop*, Deputy under *Thomas* the Kings sonne Lievtenant of Ireland, accompanied with the Earles of Ormond and Desmond, and the Prior of Kylmaynon, with many out of Meth, set forth from *Dublin*: and in hostile manner invaded the land of *Mac-*
C *Murgh*: where the Irish had the better of the field in the forepart of the day; but afterwards they were manfully by the said Captaines repulsed: where *O-Nolam* with his sonne and others were taken prisoners. But hearing then and there, that the Burkeins and O-Keroll in the countie of Kilkenny had for two daies together done much mischiefe, sodainly the said Captaines rode in all haste with bridle on horse necke unto the towne of Callan, and there meeting with the said enemies, manfully put them to flight. O-Keroll, and to the number of eight hundred they killed in the place.
The same yeere *Stephen Scroop* sailed over into England, and *James Butler* Earle of Ormond was by the country chosen Lord Justice of Ireland.
D MCCCCVIII. The said L. Justice held a Parliament at *Dublin*, in which Parliament were confirmed the Statutes of *Kilkenny* and of *Dublin*: and a Charter granted under the great seale of England against *Purveyours*.
The same yeere, the morrow after S. *Peters* day *ad Vincula*, the Lord Thomas of *Lancaster* the Kings sonne arrived as Lievtenant of *Ireland* at *Cartingford*, and in the weeke following came to *Dublin*: and arrested the Earle of *Kildare* as he came unto him, with three of his house: and all his goods he lost by the servants of the said Lievtenant: and in the castle of *Dublin* he imprisoned him, untill he made paiment of 300. Marks for a fine.
The same yeere on Saint *Marcellus* day died the Lord *Stephen Scroop* at *Trisſel-*
E *Dermot*.
The same yeere the said Thomas of *Lancaster* was wounded at *Kylmainon*, and hardly escaped death: and afterwards caused Proclamation to be made, that whosoever by his tenures owed service to the King should appeare at *Rosse*. And after Saint *Hilaries* feast he held a Parliament at *Kilkenny*, for to have a tallage granted. And afterwards upon the third day before the Ides of March, he passed over into England, leaving the Prior of *Kylmainon* his Deputy in *Ireland*.
In this yeere Hugh *Mac-Gilmory* was slaine at *Cragfergus*, within the Oratory or Church of the Friers Minors: which Church he before had destroyed, and broken the glasse windowes thereof, for to have the iron barres therein: at which his ene-
F mies, to wit, the Savages, entred.
MCCCCIX. In the tenth yeere of King Henry, and in the month of June, *Janico* of *Artoys* with the English slew foure score of the Irish in Ulster.
MCCCCX. On the thirteenth day of June began a Parliament at *Dublin*, and continued three weeks, the Prior of Kylmainon sitting as Lord Justice.
The same yeere, on the tenth day of July, the same Justice beganne the castle of

« Mibracly in O-Feroll, and built De la Mare: and a great dearth there was of corne. A
« In the ſame yeere the Juſtice entred the land of O-brin with a thouſand and five
« hundred kernes, of whom eight hundred departed unto the Iriſh: and had not the
« *Dublinians* beene there, there would have beene wailing and many a woe; and yet
« *John Derpatrick* loſt his life there.
« MCCCCXII. About the feaſt of Tiburce and Valerian, O-Conghir did much harm
« to the Iriſh in Meth, and tooke priſoner 160. men.
« The ſame yeere O-Doles a knight, and Thomas Fitz-Moris Sheriffe of *Limerik*,
« killed one another.
« In the ſame yeere, the ninth of June, died *Robert Monteyn* Biſhop of Meth, after B
« whom ſucceeded *Edward Dandiſey* ſometime Archdeacon of *Cornwall*.
« MCCCCXIII. The ſeventh of October there landed in Ireland at *Cloncarfe*, *John*
« *Stanley* the Kings Lievtenant in Ireland, who died the ſixth of January in *Atterith*.
« The ſame yeere, after the death of *John Stanley* Lord Lievtenant, *Thomas Crauley*
« Archbiſhop of *Dublin* was choſen on the eleventh day of February Lord Juſtice of
« Ireland. A Parliament eſtſoons began at *Dublin* the morrow after Saint Matthias the
« Apoſtles day, and laſted fifteene daies: during which time the Iriſh fell to burning in
« divers places, as they had done often in Parliament times; wherefore a tallage was
« demanded, but not granted.
« MCCCCXIIII. The Engliſh ſlew of the Iriſh the O-Mordries and O-Dempſies C
« neer to *Kilka*, even whiles the Juſtice of Ireland *Thomas Crauley* Archbiſhop of *Dub-*
« *lin* went in Proceſſion at *Triſteldermot*, praying with his Clerks: and his ſervants with
« their countrimen overthrew of the Iriſh an hundred.
« Upon the feaſt day of Saint *Gordian* and Saint *Epimachus* a foile or diſcomfiture
« was given to the Engliſh of Meth, and there was ſlaine *Thomas Maureverd* Baron of
« *Scrin*: and taken priſoners there were *Chriſtopher Fleming*, *John Dardis*, and many o-
« thers ſlaine by *O-Conghir* and the Iriſh.
« In the vigill of *Saint Martin* arrived the Lord *John Talbot* Lord Furnivall, as
« Lievtenant of Ireland, at *Dalkay*.
« MCCCCXV. In the moneth of November died *Robert Talbot* a Nobleman, who D
« walled the Suburbs of Kilkenny.
« *Item*, after the feaſt of *All-Saints* died Frier Patricke Baret Biſhop of Ferne, and a
« Canon of Kenlis, where he was buried.
« MCCCCXVI. On the feaſt day of Gervaſſe and Prothaſius the Lord Furnivall had
« a ſonne borne at *Finglas*. About this time the reverend Lord *Stephen Fleming*
« Archbiſhop of *Armagh* departed this life: unto whom ſucceeded *John Suanig*. And
« at the ſame time the Lord Biſhop of *Ardachard*, Frier *Adam Lyns* of the order of
« preaching Friers.
« *Item*, on Saint *Laurence* day died *Thomas Talbot* Lord of *Furnivall*, lately borne
« at *Finglas*, & is interred in the quire of the preaching Friers Church of *Dublin*, with- E
« in the Covent of the ſaid Preachers. A Parliament was holden at *Dublin*, in the time
« whereof the Iriſh fell upon the Engliſh and ſlew many of them, among whom *Tho-*
« *mas Balimore* of *Baliquelan* was ſlaine.
« This Parliament laſted in that place ſixe weekes, and then was removed to Trym
« the eleventh day of May, and there it continued eleven daies: and granted there was
« unto the Lievtenant a ſubſidy of foure hundred Markes.
« MCCCCXVII. On the Eve of *Philip* and *Jacob* Apoſtles, *Thomas Crauley* Arch-
« biſhop of *Dublin* paſſed over into England, and died at Farindon: he was buried
« in the New Colledge at Oxford: a liberall man he had beene, and an almes-giver, a
« great Clerke, a Doctor in Divinity, and excellent Preacher, a builder of the places F
« wherein he dwelt, beautifull, ſumptuous, of ſanguine complexion, and tall of ſtature:
« ſo that in his time it might well be ſaid unto him, Faire art thou, and of a goodly pre-
« ſence above the ſons of men, grace is ſeated all over thy lips for the eloquence of thy
« tongue. Foureſcore yeeres old he was, and for the ſpace almoſt of twenty yeeres he
« governed the Church of *Dublin* peaceably.

MCCCCXVIII.

A MCCCCXVIII. The feaſt of the Annuntiation of our Lady fell out to be on good »
Friday, and ſtraight after Eaſter the Lord Deputy ſpoiled the tenants of Henry Crus »
and Henry Bethat. »
Item, at Slane on the day of S. John and S. Paul, were arreſted the Earle of Kildare, »
Sir Chriſtopher Preſton, and Sir John Bedleu, and committed to ward within the ca- »
ſtle of Trym, becauſe they were deſirous to common with the Prior of *Kylmainon*. »
The fourth of *Auguſt* died Sir Matthew Huſee Baron of Galtrim, who lieth buried »
at the Preaching Friers in Trim. »
MCCCCXIX. The eleventh of May, Edmund Brel ſometime Maior of Dublin de- »
B parted this life, and was buried at the Friers preachers of the ſame Citie. A Counſell »
royall was holden at Naas: and there a ſubſidie of 300. Markes was granted to the »
Lord Lievtenant. »
At the ſame time died Sir *John Loundres*. On the fifth day of the week, falling out »
to be Maunday Thurſday, *O-Thoill* tooke 400. kine that belonged to Balimore, ſo »
breaking the peace againſt his oath. »
The fourth of May *Mac-Morghe* chiefe Captaine of his owne Sept, and of all the »
Iriſh in Leinſter, was taken priſoner. And the ſame day Hugh Cokeſey was made »
knight. »
The laſt day of May, the Lievtenant, the Archbiſhop of Dublin, and the Maior to- »
C gether raſed the caſtle of Kenini. »
The morrow after the feaſt of Proceſſus and Martinian, the Lord William »
Burgh, and other of the Engliſh ſlew 500. of the Iriſh, and tooke O-Kelly priſo- »
ner. »
On the feaſt of Mary Magdalen, the Lievtenant John Talbot paſſed over into »
England, leaving for his Deputy the Archbiſhop of *Dublin*: carrying with him the »
curſes of divers, for that he paid a little or nothing for his victuals, and was indebted »
unto many. »
About the feaſt of Saint *Laurence*, divers there were that died in Normandy, and »
by name, Frier Thomas Botiller Prior of Kilmainon, with many others. »
D After whom ſucceeded in the Priory Frier John Fitz-Henry. The Archbiſhop »
being Deputy fell upon the Scohies, and ſlew of the Iriſh thirty neere unto Rodi- »
ſton. »
Item, upon the Ides of February died Frier John Fitz-Henry Prior of Kylmainon: »
whom ſucceeded Frier *William Fitz-Thomas*, elected and confirmed the morrow af- »
ter S. Valentines day. »
Alſo the morrow after the feaſt of Saint Peter in *Cathedra*, the Lord *John Talbot* »
Lord of Furnivall yeelded the place into the hands of the Lord *Richard Talbot* Arch- »
biſhop of *Dublin*, who afterward was choſen Lord Juſtice of *Ireland*. »
MCCCCXX. Upon the fourth day of *Aprill*, the Lord *James Buller* Earle of *Ormond* »
E arrived at Waterford, Lievtenant of *Ireland*, and quickely cauſed a combat to bee »
fought between two of his couſins: of whom the one died in the field, and the other »
was carried forth of the place ſore hurt and lamed unto Kilkenny. On St. Georges »
feaſt day, the ſame Lievtenant held a Counſell at *Dublin*, and ſummoned a Parliament »
there. And in the meane while he raiſed great booties from *O-Raly*, *Mac-Mahon*, »
and *Mac-Guyr*: And the eighth day of June began a Parliament at *Dublin*, and there »
were granted unto the Lievtenant 700. Markes: and that Parliament continued for »
16. dayes: and the ſame was prorogued unto the munday after St. *Andrewes* day: »
alſo in the foreſaid Parliament were caſt up the debts of the Lord *John Talbot* late »
Lievtenant, which aroſe to a great ſumme. »
F Alſo the morrow after St. *Michaels* day died *Michaell Bodley*. »
On the Vigill of Saint *Francis*, there departed this life Frier *Nicholas Talbot*, Ab- »
bot of St. *Thomas* the Martyr in *Dublin*. After whom ſucceeded Frier John Whi- »
ting. »
The morrow after the *Apoſtles Simon* and *Judes* day, was the caſtle of *Colnolin* ta- »
ken by Thomas *Fitz-Geffery*. »

Alſo in the Vigill of S. Katherine Virgin, Botiller the ſonne and heire of the Earle of Ormund was borne.

Item, on munday after the feaſt of S. *Andrew* the Apoſtle, the ſaid Parliament began at Dublin, and continued 13. daies: and granted there was to the Lievtenant there 300. markes: and the Parliament was adjourned eftſoones unto the munday after St. *Ambroſe* day.

Then rumours reſounded, that the Lord *Thomas Fitz-John* Earle of *Deſmund* died at Paris on St. *Laurence* feaſt day, and was buried there at the Friers Preachers covent, the King of England being preſent at his funerals. After whom ſucceeded in that Seigniorie James Fitz-Gerald his Unkle by the fathers ſide, who had three times thruſt him out of his patrimonie: and laid an imputation upon him that he was a prodigall ſpend-thrift, and had waſted his patrimony both in Ireland and England, and that he gave or would give lands to the Abbey of St. *James* at Kerniſham. 1421.

The Parliament began upon prorogation the third time at *Dublin* the munday after the feaſt of S. *Ambroſe*: and there certain perſons were ordained to be ſent in meſſage to the King, as touching the redreſſe of the land, namely, the Archbiſhop of *Armagh*, and Sir *Chriſtopher Preſton* Knight.

At the ſame time Richard O-Hedian Biſhop of Caſſell was accuſed by John Geſe Biſhop of Liſmore and Waterford, upon thirtie Articles laid to his charge. After all that, hee charged him that hee made very much of the Iriſh, and loved none of the Engliſh: that hee beſtowed no benefice upon any Engliſhman, and gave order likewiſe unto other Biſhops, that they ſhould not conferre the leaſt living that was upon them.

Item, that hee counterfeited the King of Englands ſeale, and the Kings letters patents, that he went about to make himſelfe King of Mounſter: alſo that he tooke a ring away from the image of S. *Patrick*, which the Earle of *Deſmund* had offered, and beſtowed it upon an harlot of his: beſide many other enormities, which he exhibited in writing. And the Lords and Commons were much troubled betweene theſe twaine.

Now in the ſame Parliament, there was debate between *Adam Pay* Biſhop of *Clon* and another Prelate: for that the ſaid *Adam* went about to unite the others Church unto his, but the other would not: and ſo they were ſent and referred unto the Court of Rome, and this Parliament laſted 18. daies.

In the Nones of May there was a ſlaughter committed by *O-Mordris* upon the family or retinue of the Earle of *Ormund*, Lievtenant, neere unto the Monaſtery of *Leys*, where were ſlaine of the Engliſh 27. The principall parties were *Purcell* and *Grant*. Then Gentlemen of good birth were taken priſoners, and 200. fled unto the foreſaid Monaſtery, and ſo were ſaved.

In the Ides of May died Sir *John Bodley* Knight, and *Geffery Galon* ſometime Maior of *Dublin*, and was buried in the houſe of the preaching Friers of the ſame City.

About this time *Mac-Mahon* an Iriſhman played the divell in *Urgal*, waſting and burning where ever he went.

The ſeventh of *June* the Lievtenant entred into the country, to wit, of *Leys* againſt *O-Mordis*, and led thither a moſt puiſſant army, having the killing of his enemies for foure daies together, and untill the Iriſh promiſed all peace and quietneſſe.

Upon the feaſt of *Michael* the Archangel, Thomas *Stanley*, accompanied with all the Knights and Squires of Meth and Iriel, took *Moyle O-Downyll* priſoner, and ſlew others, in the 14. yeere of King Henry the ſixth his reigne.

Thus far forth were continued the Annales of Ireland which came to my hands, and upon which I have beſtowed theſe few pages,

pages, to gratifie them that may delight therein. As for the nice and dainty readers, who would have all writings tried to the touch of Auguſtus *his dayes, I know they can yeeld no pleaſing relliſh to them, in regard of the harſh words, and the ſapleſſe dry ſtile, familiar unto that age wherein they were penned. Nevertheleſſe, I would have thoſe to remember, That* HISTORIE both beareth, brooketh, and requireth the Authors of all ages: *Alſo*, That they are to look as well for reall and ſubſtantiall knowledge from ſome, as for the verball and literall learning from others.

THE SMALLER ILANDS IN THE BRITISH OCEAN.

NOw will I at length waigh anchor and ſet ſaile out of *Ireland*, and lanching forth take ſurvey of the Ilands ſcattered here and there along the coaſts of *Britaine*. If I durſt repoſe any truſt in my ſelfe, or if I were of any ſufficiencie, I would ſhape my courſe to every one. But ſith it is my purpoſe to diſcover and inlighten Antiquity, ſuch as are obſcure and of leſſe account I will lightly coaſt by: and thoſe that carry any ancient name and reckoning above the reſt, I will enter and viſite, yea and make ſome ſhort ſtay in them, that now at laſt in a good and happy houre they may recover their ancienty againe.

And that in this voiage I may at firſt ſet out orderly, and take a ſtraight and direct courſe, I will, to begin, ſaile out of Ireland into the Severn ſea, and by the Iriſh ſea (after I have doubled the utmoſt point of Scotland) follow my courſe down into the Germain Ocean, and ſo from thence through the Britiſh ſea (which extendeth as far as to Spaine) hold on my race as proſperouſly as I can. But I am afraid leſt this my ſhip of Antiquity, ſteared by me ſo unskilfull a Pilot, either run and be ſplit upon the rockes of errours, or elſe be overwhelmed with the waves of ignorance, yet venter I muſt. Τόλμα, faith *Antiphilus*, νῶν ἔρχεσθ', that is, *Adventure is a good ſea Captain*: and he that ſaileth the ſame voiage a ſecond time, may haply ſpeed much better, and finiſh his deſired courſe.

Firſt and formoſt, becauſe it ſeemeth not impertinent to my matter, I will ſet down what *Plutarch*, out of a fabulous narration of *Demetrius* (who ſeemeth to have lived in *Hadrians* time) reporteth generally as touching the Ilands lying neer to Britain. *Demetrius made report, that moſt of thoſe Ilands which coaſt upon Britain, lie deſert, deſolate and ſcattering here and there; whereof ſome were dedicated to the* Dæmones, *and* Heroes: *alſo that himſelf by commiſſion from the Emperour, ſailed toward one that was neereſt of thoſe deſert Iles, for to know and diſcover ſomewhat: the which he found to have in it few inhabitants, and thoſe he underſtood were reputed by the Britans ſacred and inviolable. Within a while after he was landed there, the aire and weather (as he ſaid) became*

came foully troubled, many portenteous ſignes were given by terrible tempeſts, with extra-
ordinary ſtormes, flaſhing and violent lightnings and fiery impreſſions: which after they
were appeaſed, the Ilanders certified him that ſome one of great eminency was dead. And a little after: *Now he ſaid moreover, that there was a certain Iland there, wherein Saturn was by Briareus cloſed up and kept in priſon ſound aſleep (for ſleep was the means to hold him captive) about whoſe perſon there were many Dæmones at his feet, that ſtood attending as ſervitours.* Thus they took pleaſure in old time, as now alſo at this day, boldly to deviſe ſtrange wonders and tales of places far remote, in a certain ſecure veine of lying, as it were by authoritie.

In the narrow ſea of Severn there peep up firſt of all two ſmall Ilands, whereof the one, becauſe it lieth flat and with an even ground, is by us called *Flatholme*, in the ſame ſenſe that *Planaſie* is named Italy: the other *Step-holme*, becauſe it riſeth ſteep, in the Britiſh tongue *Reoric*: both of them, when the Britans bare rule, were tearmed *Echni*, like as in our age *Holmes*, for ſo the Anglo-Saxons called greene plaines incloſed within water: neither were they in ancient times famous for any thing elſe, but for that the Danes lay there at road: and for the tomb of one *Gualchus*, a Britan of ſingular devoutneſſe, whoſe Diſciple *Barruch* left his name to the Iland *Barry* in Wales (as an ancient monument of the Church of *Landaff* witneſſeth) which Iland in like manner hath given name to a noble houſe of the *Barraies* in *Ireland*.

This hath lying hard to it the little Iland *Silly*, upon the coaſt of the ancient *Silures*, of whoſe name it ſeemeth to retaine ſtill more than a ſhadow, like as a ſmall town over againſt it in *Glancorgan-ſhire*: yet dare I not avouch it to be *Silura*, or *Inſula Silurum*, the Iland that *Solinus* mentioneth, ſeeing there be other Ilands bearing the ſame name; yet, farre diſtant from the *Silures*.

From thence we come to *Caldey*, in the Britiſh *Imis-Pix*, lying neer unto the ſhore; and to *Londey* farther within the ſea, over againſt *Caldey*, & belonging unto *Devonſhire*; from the promontory or cape whereof, named *Hert-neſſe*, it lieth 14. miles. Larger this is counted of the twaine, howbeit reported to bee not much more than two miles long, and one mile broad, ſo encircled with rockes and cliffes round about, that there is no avenue unto it but in one or two places. A fort or ſconce it had: the ruines whereof, like as of S. Helens Chappell, are yet to be ſeene. That it had beene in time paſt eared with the plough, the ridges and furrowes in it doe evidently ſhew: now all the commodity and profit that it yeeldeth doth ariſe from ſea-fowle, whereof it hath great ſtore. Trees it hath none but ſtinking Elders, which the Stares haunt in ſuch multitudes, that uneth for their dung there is any comming unto them. But what meane I to ſtand hereupon? conſidering that Sir *Thomas Delamere* Knight (in reporting how that ſilly king Edward the ſecond, when his froward and unreaſonable wife, together with the unruly Barons thundred out threats, and denounced terrible menaces, was minded to withdraw himſelfe hither, as to a place of refuge) hath in old time deſcribed it in this wiſe. *Londay* (ſaith he) *is an Iland lying in the mouth of Severn two miles long over way, full of pleaſant paſtures: it affoordeth Connies in great ſtore: doves and ſtares (which Alexander Necham tearmeth Ganimedes birds) it hath continually from time to time ready to lay: it ſerveth the inhabitants beſides, with freſh water, walming abundantly out of ſprings, though it ſelfe be on all ſides compaſſed with the ſea. One way of entrance it hath into it, wherein two men can hardly goe afront together on foot; on every part beſides the dreadfull rockes bearing out a mighty heighth, hinder all ingreſſe. But ſcarcely doe our Hiſtorians make any mention of it, ſave only how William de Mariſco, a moſt lewd and miſchievous rover in the reign of king Henry the third, from hence ſore infeſted theſe coaſts in times paſt: and that in King Edward the third his daies it was part of the Lutterels inheritance.*

From thence in the very bent and turning of Pembroch-ſhire, we meet with *Greſholme*, *Stockholme*, and *Scalmey*, in which is plentie of graſſe, and wild thyme groweth very freſh and pleaſant. The day was when I thought *Scalmey* to have been that SILIMNUS, which Plinie in old time wrote of: but the truth hath now made me change my opinion. For that SILIMNUS of Pliny (as the affinity of the word implieth)

Greſholme. Stockholme, and Scalmey. Silimnus.

implieth, ſeemes to be *Ptolomee* his LIMNI. That this here is the Britans *Lymen*, the word it ſelfe (if I ſhould ſay nothing) ſheweth evidently, which the Engliſhmen by a new name have now a daies termed *Ramſey*. This lieth full againſt the Epiſcopall Sea of Saint *Davids*, whereunto it belongeth, and was in the foregoing ages very famous for the death of one *Juſtinian* a moſt holy man; who after he had withdrawne himſelfe hither out of little Britaine in France, in that age that brought forth ſo many Saints, and led a long time an Eremits life, wholly devoted to the ſervice of God, being in the end ſlaine by a page, was regiſtred in the roll of Martyrs. In whoſe life we finde it oftentimes written, *Lemeneia Inſula*. Which denomination verily, together with the Britiſh name *Limen*, by which name it is knowne unto the Britains themſelves, checketh and taxeth his drowſineſſe who maketh this Iland lying next above it to be *Ptolomees Limnon*: which the Britains now name *Enhly*, and Engliſh *Berdſey*, as one would ſay the *Iſle of Birds*. But that this ſhould be it that *Ptolomee* calleth EDRI, and *Plinie* ANDROS or ADROS (as it is in ſome place read) I durſt more boldly gheſſe by the ſignification of the word: for *Ader* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth a *Bird*, and in the very ſame ſenſe the Engliſhmen afterward called it *Beraſey*. As for *Enhly*, it is a name of a later ſtampe, and came by occaſion of a certaine holy and devout man, who here lived as an Eremite.

For this Iland, which toward the Eaſt mounteth aloft with an high promontory, but Weſtward lieth plaine, and is of a fertile mould, harboured in old time ſo many holy men, that beſide *Dubrith* and *Merlin* the Caledonian, ancient hiſtories record there were twenty thouſand Saints buried here. Next unto this lieth MONA, that is, *Angleſey*, which the Britans alſo name *Mon*, *Tir-Mon*, and *Ynis Dowyll*, that is, *A darke or ſhady Iland*, the Saxons Moneȝey, whereof I have treated already in the page 671.

To *Mone* or *Angleſey* there adjoine three ſmaller Ilands, *Moyl-Rhoniad*, that is, *The Iſle of Seales*, upon the North-weſt; which after it had beene with-held by certaine that unjuſtly ſeized upon it, from the Biſhops of *Bangor*, unto whom it belonged, *Henry Deney* Biſhop of *Bangor* (as we reade in the hiſtory of Canterbury) with a fleet manned with ſouldiers in King Henry the ſeventh his time, recovered. Eaſtward lieth *Ynis Ligod*, that is, *The Iſle of mice*: and more beneath, *Preſt-home*, that is, *The Iſle of Prieſts*: and nothing ſaw we in it but the tower ſteeple of Saint *Cyriacs* chappell, which ſheweth it ſelfe to the beholders afarre off. Incredible it is what the neighbours report of the infinite multitude of ſea fowle that here doe breed: as alſo what they tell of a cauſey or banke which went from hence through the ſea to the foot of that huge mountaine *Pen-Maen-Maur*, for their uſe who of devotion went on pilgrimage to viſit this place, held in times paſt ſo holy and religious. I paſſe over *Lambey* a little Iland oppoſite unto this toward the coaſt of Ireland, although our Metall-men have to their great charges fought there of late for Alum.

More Northward lieth that *Mona* whereof *Cæſar* maketh mention, in the mids of the cut, as he ſaith, betweene Britaine and Ireland.

Ptolomee termeth it MONOEDA, as one would ſay *Mon-eitha*, that is, if I may be allowed to conjecture, *The more remote Mona*, to put a difference betweene it and the other *Mona*, that is, *Angleſey*: *Plinie* MONABIA, *Oroſius* MENAVIA, and *Bede Menavia ſecunda*, that is, *the ſecond Menavia*, where he termeth *Mona* or *Angleſey*, *Menavia prior*, that is, *the former Menavia*, and calleth them both, *Ilands of the Britans*: in which writers notwithſtanding it is read amiſſe *Mevania*: *Ninius* who alſo goeth abroad under the name of *Gildas*, nameth it *Eubonia* and *Manaw*, the Britans *Menow*, the inhabitants *Maning*, and we Engliſhmen, *The Yle of Man*: ſtretched out juſt in the mid levell (as ſaith *Girald Cambrenſis*) betweene the Northren coaſts of Ireland and Britaine; about which Iſle, and namely to whether of the two countries it ought of right to appertaine, there aroſe no ſmall doubt among thoſe in ancient times. At length the controverſie was taken up in this manner. For as much as this land foſtered venemous wormes brought over hither for triall, adjudged it

was

was by a common cenſure and doome to lye unto Britain. Howbeit the inhabitants A both in language and manners come nigheſt unto the Iriſh, yet ſo as they therewith ſavour ſomewhat of the qualities of the Norvegians.

It lieth out in length from North to South much about thirty Italian miles: but reacheth in bredth where it is wideſt, ſcarce above fifteene miles, and where it is narroweſt eight. In *Bedes* dayes it contained in it three hundred families, like as *Angleſey* 96. but now it numbreth ſeventeene Pariſh Churches. Flaxe and hempe it beareth abundantly: it hath freſh paſtures, and fields by good manuring plenteous of Barley, and Wheat, but of Oates eſpecially: whence it is that the people there eate moſt of all Oaten bread. Store of cattell every where, and mighty flockes of B ſheepe: but both their ſheepe and other cattell alſo bee ſmaller of body there, like as in Ireland neighbouring upon it, than in England, and nothing ſo faire headed. And conſidering it hath few or no woods at all, they uſe for fewell a kind of clammy turfe, which as they are digging out of the earth, they light many times upon trees buried under the ground.

In the middeſt it riſeth up with hils ſtanding thick, the higheſt whereof is *Sceafull*, from whence a man may ſee on a cleere and faire day, *Scotland*, *England* and *Ireland*. Their chiefe towne they count *Ruſsin*, ſituate on the South-ſide, which of a caſtle wherein lieth a Gariſon, is commonly called *Caſtle-Towne*: where, within a little Iland Pope Gregory the fourteenth inſtituted an Epiſcopall See: the Biſhop where- C of named *Sodorenſis* (of this very Iland as it is thought) had juriſdiction in times paſt over all the Ilands, Weſt Iriſh Iles or *Hebrides*, but exerciſeth it now onely upon that Iland, and is himſelfe under the Archbiſhop of *Yorke*. Howbeit, he hath no place nor voice in the aſſembly of the States of England in Court of Parliament. *Duglaſe* is the beſt peopled towne, and of greateſt reſort; becauſe the haven is commodious, and hath a moſt eaſie entrance: unto which the Frenchmen and other forrainers uſe to repaire with their bay-ſalt, having trafficke with the Ilanders, and buying of them againe, leather, courſe wooll, and poudred beefe.

But on the South ſide of the Ile ſtand *Bala-Curi* (where the Biſhop for the moſt part is reſiant) and the *Pyle*, a Block-houſe ſtanding in a little Iland; where alſo there D are ſouldiers in gariſon. Alſo before the very South point there lyeth a prety Iland, called the *Calfe of Man*, wherein are exceeding great ſtore of ſea-foule called *Puffins*, and of thoſe duckes and drakes which (breeding of rotten-wood, as they ſay) the Engliſhmen call *Bernacles*, the Scots *Clakes* and *Soland geeſe*.

Bernacles.

That which here followeth I will ſet downe out of a letter, which that learned and reverend father in God John *Meryk* Biſhop of this Ile wrote unto me. *This Iland, for cattell, for fiſh, yea and for corne, rather through mens induſtry than by any goodneſſe of the ground, hath not only ſufficient for it ſelfe, but alſo good ſtore to ſend into other countries. Yet happier it was for the government thereof, as being defended from neighbour enemies by ſouldiers preſt and ready, at the expences of the Earle of Darby, upon which* E *he employed the greateſt part of his yeerely revenue in this Iſle. All controverſies are decided without writings or any charges, by certaine Judges, whom they chuſe from among themſelves, and call Deemſters. For the Magiſtrate taketh up a ſtone, and when he hath given it his mark, delivereth it unto the plaintiffe, who by vertue thereof cyteth his adverſary and witneſſes. If there fall out any doubtfull caſe & of greater importance, it is referred to twelve men, whom they terme, The Keyes of the Iland.* It hath certain Coroners, and thoſe they call *Annos*, who ſtand in ſtead of Sheriffes, and execute their office. The Eccleſiaſticall Judge doth cite perſons and determine cauſes, within eight dayes they ſtand to his award, or they are clapt up in priſon.

They had, as I have heard ſay, as a peculiar language of their own, ſo alſo their peculi- F *ar lawes, which are ſignes of a peculiar ſeigniory. Their Eccleſiaſticall lawes, next after this Canon Law, come neereſt unto the Civill. Upon any Judge or Clerks of the Court for making of Proceſſe or drawing Inſtruments, the people never beſtow ſo much as one penny. As for that which Engliſh Writers report of miſchiefes done by witchcraft and ſorcery, it is meere falſe. They that are of the wealthier ſort and hold faire poſſeſſions, and for their*

good

A *good houskeeping, and honeſt cariage, are conformable to imitate the people of Lancaſter. The women whither ſoever they go out of their doores, gird themſelves about (as mindfull of their mortality) with the winding ſheet that they purpoſe to be buried in. Such of them as are by law condemned to die, are ſewed within a ſack, & flung from a rock into the ſea. They are all of them in this Iſle as far from the cuſtomary practice of theeving or begging from doore to doore, as may be: wonderfull religious, and moſt ready every one to entertain the forme of the Engliſh Church. The diſorders, as well Civill as Eccleſiaſticall, of their neighbour nations they deteſt: and whereas the whole Iſle is divided into two parts, South and North; this in common ſpeech reſembleth the Scottiſh, the other the Iriſh.*

B Haply it were worth my labour, if I ſhould here inſert a little Hiſtory of this Iland, which truth of due demandeth at my hands, that ſo I may keepe alive and in remembrance ſtill, the Acts heretofore atchieved: which if they bee not buried, yet are waxen old, and have as it were one foot in the grave of oblivion. That the Britans held this Iland, as they did all Britaine, it is confeſſed by all. But when the Nations from the North, like violent tempeſts, overflowed theſe South parts, it became ſubject to the Scots. For under the Emperours *Honorius* and *Arcadius* (as wee read in *Oroſius*) it was inhabited as well as Ireland by the Scottiſh Nations: and *Ninnius* hath written that one *Biule* a Scot was Lord of it. But (as the ſame writer recordeth) the Scots were driven out of all the Britiſh countries and Ilands by *Cuneda*, Grandfa-
C ther of *Maglocunus*, whom *Gildas* (for the foule work that he made in theſe Ilands) tearmed the *Dragon of the Iles*. After this, *Edwin* King of *Northumberland* brought this Iland, like as the foreſaid *Angleſey*, under the ſubjection of the Engliſh, if we underſtand them both by the name of *Menavie*, as writers perſwade us: at which time it was reckoned an Iland of the Britans. But when the North had ſent abroad his brood the ſecond time, I meane the Normans, Danes, and Norwegians: theſe Norwegians, who with their manifold robberies and roveries did moſt hurt from the Northren ſea, tooke up their haunt into this Iland and the *Hebrides*, and therein erected Lords and Petty Kings, whoſe briefe hiſtory I will here put downe word for
D word out of an old Manuſcript, leſt it ſhould be utterly loſt, which is intituled, *The Chronicle of Man*, ſeeming to have been written by the Monks of the Abbey of *Ruſſin*, which was the principall place of religion in this Iſle.

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

E

ANno Domini MLXV. Edward of bleſſed memory King of England departed this life: after whom ſucceeded in the kingdome *Harald* the ſon of *Godwin*; againſt whom *Hatald Harfager* King of *Norway* came into the field, and fought a battell at *Stainford-bridge*; and the Engliſh obtaining the victory, put them all to flight: out of which chace *Godred* ſurnamed *Crovan*, the ſon of *Harald* the *black* of *Iſeland*, came unto *Godred* the ſonne of *Syrric*, who then reigned in *Man*, and by him was honourably received.

The ſame yeere, William the BASTARD conquered England: and *Godred* the
F ſonne of *Syrric* died, after whom ſucceeded his ſonne *Fingal*.

MLXVI. *Godred Crovan* aſſembled a great fleet and came to *Man*, fought with the people of the land, but was overcome and put to rout. A ſecond time hee rallied his forces and his fleet, ſailed into *Man*, joined battell with the Manksmen, was vanquiſhed and driven out of the field. A third time he gathered a great multitude together, and by night arrived in the haven called *Ramſa*, and hid three hundred men within

« within a wood, which ſtood upon the hanging hollow brow of an hill called *Scacafel*. A
« Now when the ſunne was riſen, the Manksmen put their people in order of battell,
« and with a violent charge encountred with *Godred*. And when the fight was hot,
« thoſe three hundred men ſtarting out of the ambuſh behind their backes, began to
« foile the Manksmen and put them to the worſt, yea and forced them to flye. Now
« when they ſaw themſelves diſcomfited, and no place for them of refuge to eſcape,
« (for the ſea water comming in with the tide had filled the channell of *Ramſa* river,
« and the enemies on the other ſide followed the chace hard) they that then remained
« alive tooke up a pitifull cry, and beſought *Godred* to ſave their lives. And he moved
« with compaſſion, pittying their wofull calamity (as who for a certain time had beene B
« nurſed and brought up among them) ſounded the retrait, and forbad his hoaſt to
« purſue them any longer.

« *Godred* the morrow after propoſed this choice unto his owne army, whether they
« would rather divide *Man* among themſelves, and therein dwell, or only take the ſub-
« ſtance and pillage of the countrey, and ſo returne unto their owne homes? But they
« choſe rather to waſt and ſpoile the whole Iland, and with the goods thereof to enrich
« themſelves, and ſo returne home. But *Godred* himſelfe, with thoſe few Ilanders that
« remained with him, inhabited the South part of the Iland, and granted to the re-
« maines of the Manksmen the North part, with this covenant and condition, That
« none of them ſhould at any time venture and preſume to challenge any part of the C
« land by right of inheritance. Whereby it came to paſſe that even unto this day the
« whole Iſle is the Kings domain alone, and all the revenues thereof belonging unto the
« crown. *Godred* then reduced *Dublin*, and a great part of *Leymiſtir* under his ſubjection.
« As for the Weſtern Scottiſh, he ſo over-awed them, as that no man who built ſhip or
« cog-boat durſt drive into it above three nailes. Now he reigned 16. yeeres, and died
« in the Iland that is called *Yle*. He left behind him verily three ſons, *Lagman*, *Harald*,
« and *Olave*.

« *Lagman* the eldeſt taking upon him the kingdome, reigned ſeven yeeres. And *Ha-*
« *rald* his brother a great while rebelled againſt him; but at length being taken priſo-
« ner by *Lagman*, he had his members of generation cut off, and his eyes plucked out D
« of his head. After this *Lagman* repenting himſelfe that he had pulled out his brothers
« eyes, gave over the kingdome of his owne accord, and wearing the badge of the
« Lords Croſſe, took a journey to Jeruſalem, in which he died.

« MLXXV. All the Nobles and Lords of the Iſlands, hearing of the death of *Lagman*,
« diſpatched their Embaſſadors to *Murecard O-Brien* King of Ireland, requeſting that
« hee would ſend ſome induſtrious and worthy man of the blood royall to be their
« King, untill *Olave*, *Godreds* ſonne, came to full age. The King very willingly yeelded
« to their requeſts, and ſent unto them one *Donnald* the ſonne of *Tade*, warning and
« charging him to govern the kingdome (which by right belonged unto another) with
« all gentleneſſe and modeſty. But he after he was come to the Crowne, not weighing E
« of the charge that his Lord and M. gave him, abuſed his place, and lorded with great
« tyranny, and ſo committing many outrages and villanies, reigned cruelly three yeers.
« Then all the Princes of the Ilands agreed together in one conſpiracy, roſe up againſt
« him, and expelled him out of their coaſts. Who fled into Ireland, and never looked
« them in the face after.

« MLXXVII. One *Ingemund* was ſent from the King of *Norway*, to take upon him the
« dominion of the Ilands: and when he was come to the Iſle *Leodus*, he ſent meſſengers
« to all the Nobles of the Ilands, with a commandement that they ſhould meet toge-
« ther and ordain him their King: Mean while, himſelfe with his companions did no-
« thing elſe but rob, ſpoile, make good cheere and banquet, diſhonour and abuſe marri- F
« ed wives, deflowre young maidens, yea and give himſelfe over to filthy pleaſures and
« fleſhly luſts. But when tidings hereof came to the Nobles of the Ilands, now aſſem-
« bled to make him King, they were ſet on fire with furious wrath, and ſped themſelves
« in all haſt toward him: and ſurpriſing him in the night, burnt the houſe wherein hee
« was, and with fire and ſword made a quick diſpatch of him and his company.

MXCVIII.

A « MXCVIII. The Abbey of S. Mary at *Ciſterium* or *Ciſteaux* was founded. Anti-
« och was won by the Chriſtians: and a Comet or blazing ſtar appeared. The ſame
« yeere there was a field fought between thoſe of the Iſle of *Man*, at *Stantwat*: and the
« Northren men got the victorie. In which battell were ſlaine Earle *Other* and *Mac-*
« *Maras*, Generals of both the ſides. In the ſame yeere *Magnus* King of *Norway*, the
« ſon of *Olave*, ſon of *Harald Harfager*, deſirous to try whether the corps of S. *Olave*
« King and Martyr remained uncorrupt, commanded that his tombe ſhould be ope-
« ned: and notwithſtanding the Biſhop and Clergy withſtood it, the King himſelfe
« came boldly thither, and by force that he brought with him cauſed the coffin to be
B « opened. Now when he had both ſeene and handled the body uncorrupt and nothing
« periſhed, ſodainly there was a great feare fell upon him, and in all haſte he departed
« thence. The next night following *Olave* King and Martyr appeared unto him in a
« dreame, ſaying thus: Chuſe thou one of theſe two things, either to loſe thy life and
« kingdome both within thirty daies, or to depart from *Norway* and never ſee it againe.
« When the King awakened, he called unto him his Princes and Elders, and declared
« unto them his dreame and viſion: and they being ſore affraid gave him this counſell,
« to depart with all ſpeed out of *Norway*. He without delay cauſed a fleet to be rigged
« and put in readineſſe, of an hundred and threeſcore ſaile, and cutteth over to the Iſles
« of *Orkney*, which he forthwith ſubdued; & making way by dint of ſword thorowout
C « all the Iles, and bringing them to his ſubjection, went forward ſtill as far as to *Man*,
« and when he was arrived and landed he came unto St. *Patrickes* Iſle, to ſee the place
« wherein the field had beene fought a little before betweene the Manksmen, becauſe
« as yet many of their bodies that were ſlaine lay there unburied. Now when he ſaw
« this moſt goodly and beautifull Iland, it pleaſed his eye, and he choſe it to ſeat him-
« ſelfe therein, built fortreſſes in it, which unto this day carry his name. And thoſe of
« Galway he held in ſo great awe, that he compelled them to cut downe wood for tim-
« ber, and to bring it unto the ſhore, that therewith he might build his Forts and Bul-
« warkes. To *Angleſey*, then called *Mona* (an Iland in Wales) hee ſailed, and found
« in it two Earles by the name of *Hughes*: the one he ſlew, the other he put to flight,
D « and ſubdued the Iland. But the Welſhmen preſented him with many gifts, and ſo he
« bad them farwell, and returned unto *Man*. Unto *Murcard* King of Ireland he ſent his
« ſhooes, and commanded him to carry them on his ſhoulders through the middeſt of
« his houſe on Chriſtmas day, that he might thereby underſtand he was ſubject unto
« King *Magnus*. Which the Iriſhmen as ſoone as they heard of it took grievouſly, and
« diſdained exceeding much. But the King following a wiſer courſe, I had rather, ſaith
« he, not onely carry his ſhooes, but alſo eat them, than King *Magnus* ſhould deſtroy
« one Province in Ireland. Hee fulfilled therefore his commandement, and honoura-
« bly entreated his meſſengers. Many preſents alſo hee ſent over by them unto King
« *Magnus*, and entred into league with him. Theſe meſſengers being returned unto
E « their Lord, related unto him many things touching the ſituation of Ireland, the plea-
« ſantneſſe thereof, the abundance of corne and wholſomneſſe of aire. When *Mag-*
« *nus* heard this, ſtraightwaies he thought of nothing elſe but to conquer Ireland, and
« bring it wholly under his dominion. He commanded therefore his men to prepare a
« navie; and himſelfe in perſon ſetting forward with ſixteene ſhips, deſirous to take a
« view of the countrey, as he unwarily departed aſide from his ſhipping, was ſuddenly
« compaſſed about by the Iriſh, and ſo loſt his life, together with all thoſe in manner
« that were with him. And he was buried hard by S. Patricks Church in Doun. Hee
« reigned ſixe yeeres: after whoſe death the Princes of the Ilands ſent for Olave the ſon
« of Godred ſurnamed *Crovan*, who lived in the Court of Henry King of England, ſon
F « of King William.

« MCII. Olave, the ſonne of Godred *Crovan* aforeſaid, beganne his reigne and
« reigned forty yeeres: a peaceable Prince, having all the Kings of Ireland and Scotland
« to be his confederates. Hee tooke to wife Affrica the daughter of Ferguſe of *Gall-*
« *way*: of whom he begat Gadred. By his concubines he had Regnald, Lagman and
« *Harald*, beſide many daughters, whereof one was wedded to Summerled Prince

of *Herergaidel*, who was the cauſe of the ruine of the whole Kings of the Ilands. On her he begat foure ſonnes, *Dulgall*, *Raignald*, *Engus*, and *Olave*.

MCXXXIII. There hapned ſo great an Eclipſe of the Sun, upon the fourth Nones of Auguſt, that the day was turned into night.

MCXXXIV. *Olave* gave unto *Tuo* Abbat of *Furnes* a plot of his land in Man, to build an Abbay, in a place called *Ruſsin*: and both enriched with revenues, and endowed with priviledges the eſtate of the Church in the Ilands.

MCXLII. *Godred*, *Olaves* ſon, ſaileth over ſea to the King of Norway, whoſe name was *Hinge*, and did his homage unto him, and ſtaied there being honourably entertained of him. The ſame yeere three ſonnes of *Harald*, *Olaves* brother (who had been brought up in *Dublin*) raiſing a great number of men together, and all thoſe who were fled from the King, came to Man, demanding of the ſame King to have the one moity of the whole kingdome of the Ilands to bee given unto them. But the King, when he had heard their demand, being willing to pacifie them, anſwered, That hee would take counſell of the matter. Now when they had appointed the time and place where the counſell ſhould bee held, in the meane while thoſe moſt leud and wicked villaines complotted among themſelves the Kings death. At the day appointed both parts met at the haven which is called *Ramſa*, and ſat in order by rowes, the King with his counſell on the one ſide, and they together with their company on the other, and *Reginald* (who was to diſpatch him) was in the midſt between, and ſtood talking apart with one of the Peeres of the land. But when the King had called him and he was come unto him, he turned toward the King as though hee would ſalute him, and therewith lifting up a glittering axe a great height, at one blow cut off the Kings head. And forthwith as ſoone as they had committed ſuch a bloody murder, they divided the land among themſelves: and after ſome few daies, having gathered a navie together, ſailed over to Galway, deſirous to bring it alſo under their ſubjection: But thoſe of Galway ſticking cloſe and round together, gave a faire onſet, and joined battell with them. They by and by turning their backes fled in great diſorder to Man: And as for all the Galwaymen that dwelt therein, ſome of them they ſlew, others they expelled.

MCXLIII. *Godred*, *Olaves* ſon, returning out of *Norway* was created King of *Man*, and to avenge his fathers death, he cauſed two of *Haralds* ſons to have their eies pulled out, and ſlew the third.

MCXLIV. *Godred* begun his reigne, and reigned thirty yeeres. In the third yeere of his reigne, the people of *Dublin* ſent for him and created him King of *Dublin*, againſt whom *Mure-card* King of Ireland raiſed war, and encamping himſelfe before the Citie which is called *Cordelis*, ſent his halfe brother (by the mothers ſide) *Oſibeley*, with three thouſand men of armes to *Dublin*, who was by *Godred* and the Dublinians ſlaine, and all the reſt put to flight. Theſe exploits atchieved, *Godred* returned to Man, began to uſe tyranny, and turned Noblemen out of their inheritances, whereof one called *Thorſin*, *Oters* Son, mightier than the reſt, came to *Sumerled* and made *Dubgall*, *Sumerleds* ſon, King of the Ilands, ſubduing unto him many Ilands. When *Godred* had intelligence of theſe things by one Paul, he prepared a navie, and ſetteth forward to meet with *Sumerled*, who was comming with a fleet of 80. ſaile. And in the yeere 1156. there was a battell fought at ſea on Twelfe day at night, and after many a man ſlaine on both ſides, the next day after they grew to a pacification, and divided among themſelves the kingdome of the Ilands: and ſo it became two ſeverall kingdomes from that very day unto this preſent time. And this was the cauſe of the overthrow of the kingdome of the Iſles, ſince time that *Sumerleds* ſon ſeized upon it.

MCLVIII. *Sumerled* came to *Man* with a fleet of 53. ſaile, put *Godred* to flight, & waſted the Iland. *Godred* then croſſed over to Norway, to ſeek for aid againſt *Sumerled*.

MCLXIV. *Sumerled* gathered together a fleet of 1060. ſhips, and arrived at *Rhinfrin*, coveting to ſubdue all Scotland. But by the juſt judgement of God hee was vanquiſhed by a few, together with his ſonne and an infinite number of people there ſlain.

The

A The ſame yeere there was a field fought at *Ramſa* betweene *Reginald* brother of *Godred*, and them of Man: and by the deceitfull practice of a certaine Earle, thoſe of Man were put to flight.

Then *Reginald* began to reigne, and on the fourth day after came *Godred* upon him out of *Norway* with a great multitude of armed men, and tooke his brother *Reginald*, whom he bereft both of his eyes, and of his genitall members. The ſame yeere died *Malcolm* King of Scotland, and his brother William ſucceeded him in the kingdome.

MCLXVI. Two Comets or blazing ſtars appeared before Sun-riſing in the Moneth of Auguſt, the one in the South, the other in the North.

B

MCLXXI. Richard Earle of *Penbrock* ſailed over into Ireland, and ſubdued *Develin* with a great part of Ireland.

MCLXXVI. John *Curcy* conquered *Ulſter*, and *Vivian* Legate of the Apoſtolicke Sea came into Man, and cauſed King *Godred* to bee lawfully eſpouſed unto his wife *Phingola*, daughter of *Mac-Lotlen*, ſon to *Murkartac* King of Ireland, to wit, the mother of *Olave* then three yeers old. *Sylvan* the Abbat married them: unto whom the very ſame day *Godred* gave a piece of land at *Miriſcoge*, where he built a Monaſtery: but at length the ground was together with the Monkes granted to the Abbey of *Ruſsin*.

C *Reginald* ſonne to *Eac-Marcat*, one of the royall blood, comming into Man with a great band of men in the Kings abſence, at the firſt conflict put to flight certain warders that kept the ſhore, and killed about 30. men. Afterwards the Manksmen gathering their forces together, the ſame day ſlew him and almoſt all his company.

MCLXXXIII. *O-Fogoli* was Sheriffe of Man.

MCLXXXV. There fell out to be an Eclipſe of the Sun on Saint Philip and Jacobs day.

MCLXXXVII. On the fourth Ides of November died *Godred* King of the Ilands: and the next Summer was his body tranſlated to the Iſle of *Hy*. He left behind him three ſonnes, *Reginald*, *Olave*, and *Tvar*. In his life he ordained his ſonne *Olave* to be

D his heire, becauſe hee onely was borne in lawfull wedlock. But the people of Man, ſeeing that *Olave* was now ſcarce ten yeeres old, ſent for Reginald out of the Iles, and ſet him up for their King.

MCLXXXVIII. *Reginald Godreds* ſon began to raigne over the Ilands: and *Murchard*, a man of great power throughout all the kingdome of the Iles, was ſlaine.

MCXCII. A battell was fought betweene *Reginald* and *Engus* the ſonnes of *Sumerled*, but *Engus* won the victory. The ſame yeere was the Abbey of *Ruſsin* tranſlated to *Dufglas*: but after foure yeeres the Monks returned to *Ruſsin*.

MCCIII. Michael Biſhop of the Iſles died at *Fontans*, after whom ſucceeded *Nicolas*.

E MCCIV. Hugh *Lacy* came with an army into *Ulſter*, and gave John *Curcy* battell, tooke him priſoner, and conquered *Ulſter*. Afterward hee ſet John at liberty, who came to King *Reginald*: and he honourably entertained him, becauſe he was his brother in law: for John *Curcy* had taken to wife *Affrica Godreds* daughter, who founded the Abbey of S. *Mary de Jugo Domini*, and was there buried.

MCCV. John *Curcy* and *Reginald* King of the Iles having entred into *Ulſter* with one hundred ſhips, in the haven which is called *Stranford*, ſlackly beſieged the fortreſſe of *Rath*: but Walter *Lacy* comming upon them with an army, put them to flight: after this *Curcy* never recovered his land.

MCCX. *Engus*, *Sumerleds* ſon, was with three of his ſonnes ſlaine.

F John King of England at the ſame time brought a navie of 500. ſaile to Ireland, & ſubdued it: who ſending a certaine Earle named *Fulk* unto Man, in one fortnight and a day wholly in a manner waſted it: and taking hoſtages, returned thence into their country. King *Reginald* and his Nobles were not in Man.

MCCXVII. Nicolas Biſhop of the Ilands departed this life and was buried in *Ulſter* within the houſe of *Benchor*, after whom ſucceeded *Reginald*.

Here I thinke good to write ſomewhat againe of Olave and Reginald, Brethren.

Reginald gave unto his brother *Olave* the Ile called *Lodhus*, which is ſaid to be larger than the reſt of the Ilands, but ſlenderly inhabited, becauſe it ſtands much upon mountaines, is ſtony beſides, and almoſt all unfit for tillage. The inhabitants thereof live for the moſt part by hunting and fiſhing. *Olave* therfore went to poſſeſſe himſelfe of this Iland, and dwelt in it, leading a poore life. And when he ſaw it would not ſuffice to maintaine himſelfe and his army, he came boldly unto his brother *Reginald*, who then made his abode in the Ilands, and ſpake unto him in this maner. Brother, ſaith hee, my Soveraigne Lord the King, thou knoweſt that the kingdome of the Ilands belonged unto me by inheritance; but ſince the Lord hath elected thee to ſway the Scepter thereof, I envie thee not, nor take it grievouſly that thou art exalted to that royall dignity. Now thus much I heartily beſeech thee, that thou wouldeſt provide me ſome portion of land in the Iles, wherein I may live honeſtly according to mine eſtate: for the Iland *Lodhus* which thou gaveſt unto me is not ſufficient to ſuſtaine me. *Reginald* his brother after he had given him the hearing, ſaid he would take counſell upon the point: and the morrow after, when *Olave* was ſent for, and came in place to parley of the matter, *Reginald* commandeth that hee ſhould be apprehended and brought unto William King of Scotland, that with him he might be kept in priſon. And *Olave* lay priſoner in irons and chaines almoſt ſeven yeeres. In the ſeventh yeere died William King of Scotland, after whom ſucceeded his ſonne *Alexander*. Now before his death he gave commandement that all priſoners ſhould be ſet free. *Olave* therefore being enlarged and at liberty came to Man: and ſoone after, accompanied with no ſmall traine of Noblemen, he went to S. James: and after he was thus returned *Reginald* his brother cauſed him to marry a Noble mans daughter of *Kentyre*, even his owne wives whole ſiſter, named *Lavon*, and gave him *Lodhus* in poſſeſſion to enjoy. Some few daies after *Reginald* Biſhop of the Ilands having called a Synod, canonically divorced *Olave* the ſonne of *Godred*, and *Lavon* his wife, as being the couſin german of his former wife. After this *Olave* wedded *Scriſtine* daughter of *Ferkar* Earle of *Roſſe*.

For this cauſe *Reginalds* wife Queene of the Ilands was wroth, and directed her letters in the name of *Reginald* the King, into the Ile *Sky*, unto *Godred* her ſonne that he ſhould kill *Olave*. As *Godred* was deviſing meanes to worke this feat, and now entring into *Lodhus*, *Olave* fled in a little cog-boat unto his father in law, the Earle of *Roſſe* aforeſaid. Then *Godred* waſteth and ſpoileth *Lodhus*. At the ſame time *Pol* the ſon of Boke Sheriffe of *Sky*, a man of great authority in all the Ilands, becauſe he would not give his conſent unto *Godred*, fled, and together with *Olave* lived in the Earle of *Roſſes* houſe: and entring into a league with *Olave* they came both in one ſhip to *Sky*. At length having ſent forth their ſpies and diſcoverers, they learned that *Godred* lay in a certain Iland called St. Columbs Ile, having very few men with him, miſdoubting nothing. Gathering therefore about them all their friends and acquaintance, with ſuch voluntaries as were ready to joine with them, at midnight with five ſhippes which they drew from the next ſea-ſhore, diſtant from the Iſland aforeſaid ſome two furlongs, they beſet the Iſle round about. *Godred* then, and they that were with him, riſing by the dawning of the day, and ſeeing themſelves environed on every ſide with enemies, were aſtonied: but putting themſelves in warlike armes, aſſaied right manfully to make reſiſtance, but all in vaine. For about nine a clocke of the day *Olave* and *Pol* the foreſaid Sheriffe ſet foot in the Iland, with their whole army, & having ſlain all thoſe whom they found without the incloſure of the Church, they tooke *Godred*, put out his eyes, and gelded him. Howbeit to this deed *Olave* did not yeeld his conſent, neither could he withſtand it, for *Bokes* ſonne, the Sheriffe aforeſaid. For this was done in the yeere 1223.

The

The Summer next following Olave, after he had taken hoſtages of all the Lords and potentates of the Iſles, came with a fleet of 32. ſaile toward Man, and arrived at *Rognolfwath*. At this very time Reginald and Olave divided the kingdome of the Ilands between themſelves, and Man was given to Reginald over and beſide his owne portion, together with the title of King.

Olave the ſecond time, having furniſhed himſelfe with victuals from the people of Man, returned with his company to his portion of the Iland. The yeere following, Reginald taking with him Alane Lord of Galway, went with his ſouldiers of Man to the Iland parts, that hee might diſſeize his brother Olave of that portion of land which hee had given unto him, and bring it under his owne dominion. But becauſe the Manksmen were not willing to fight againſt Olave and the Ilanders, for the love they had to them, Reginald and Alan Lord of Galway returned home without atchieving their purpoſe. After a little while, Reginald under pretence of going to the Court of his Soveraigne the Lord King of England, tooke up of the people of Man an hundred Markes, but went in very deed to the Court of *Alan* Lord of Galway. At the ſame time he affianced his daughter unto the ſon of *Alan* in marriage. Which the Manksmen hearing, tooke ſuch ſnuffe and indignation thereat, that they ſent for Olave, and made him their King.

MCCXXVI. Olave recovered his inheritance, to wit, the kingdome of Man and of the Ilands, which his brother Reginald had governed 38. yeeres, and reigned quietly two yeeres.

MCCXXVIII. Olave accompanied with all the Nobles of Man, and a band of the ſtrongeſt men of the country, ſailed over into the Ilands. A little after *Alan* Lord of Galway, and Thomas Earle of *Athol*, and King Reginald, came unto Man with a puiſſant army: all the South part of Man they waſted, ſpoiled the Churches, and ſlew all the men they could lay hold of, ſo that the South part of Man was laid in manner all deſolate. After this returned *Alan* with his army into his owne country, and left his bailiffes in Man, to gather up for him the tributes of the country. But King Olave came upon them at unwares, put them to flight and recovered his owne kingdome. Then the people of Man, which before time had been diſperſed every way, began to gather themſelves together, and to dwell with confidence and ſecurity.

In the ſame yeere came King Reginald out of Galway unlooked for, at the dead time of night in winter, with five ſhips, and burnt all the ſhipping of his brother Olave, and of the Lords of Man at Saint Patrickes Iland: and ſuing to his brother for peace, ſtayed forty daies at the haven of *Ragnoll-wath*. Meane while he won and drew unto him all the Ilanders in the South part of Man, who ſware they would venture their lives in his quarrell, untill hee were inveſted in the one halfe of the kingdome. On the contrarie part, Olave had the Northren men of the Iſle to ſide with him: and upon the 14. day of February, at a place called *Tingualla*, there was a battell ſtrucke betweene the two brethren, wherein Olave had the victorie: and King Reginald was by ſome killed there without his brothers knowledge. And certaine rovers comming to the South part of Man waſted and harried it. The Monks of *Ruſtin* tranſlated the body of King Reginald unto the Abbey of S. Mary *de Fournes*, and there enterred it was in a place which himſelfe had choſen for that purpoſe. After this went Olave to the King of Norway; but before that hee was come thither, Haco King of Norway ordained a certaine Noble man named *Hmbac*, the ſonne of *Owmund* for to bee King of the Sodorian Ilands, and called his name *Haco*. Now the ſame Haco, together with Olave, and Godred Don Reginalds ſon, and many Norwegians came unto the Ilands: and at the winning of a fort in the Iland Both, Haco chanced to be ſmit with a ſtone, whereof he died, and lieth buried in Iona.

MCCXXX. Olave came with Godred Don and the Norwegians to Man: and they divided the kingdome among themſelves: Olave held Man, and Godred being gone unto the Ilands, was ſlaine in the Iſle Lodhus. So obtained Olave the kindgome of the Iſles.

MCCXXXVII. On the twelfth Calends of June died Olave the ſonne of Godred

King of Man, in S. Patricks Iland, and was buried in the Abbey of *Ruſsin*. He reigned A
eleven yeeres, two by his brothers life, and nine after his death.

Harold his ſonne ſucceeded him being 14. yeeres of age, and reigned 12. yeeres. In the firſt yeere of his reigne he made a journey to the Ilands, and appointed Loglen his couſin, Cuſtos of Man. In the Autumne following Harald ſent three ſonnes of *Nell*, namely, Dufgald, Thorquill Mormore, and his friend *Joſeph* to Man, for to conſult about affaires. On the 25. day therefore they meet at *Tingull*: and by occaſion of a certaine envious quarrell that aroſe between the ſonnes of *Nell* and Loglen, there was a ſore fight on both ſides, wherein were ſlaine Dufgald, Mormore, and the foreſaid Joſeph. In the ſpring enſuing King Harald came to the Iſle of Man, and Loglen, B as he fled toward Wales, periſhed by Shipwracke, with Godred Olaves ſonne his foſter child and pupill, with 40. others.

MCCXXXVIII. Goſpatricke and Gilleſcriſt the ſonne of *Mac-Kerthac* came from the King of Norway into Man, who by force kept Harald out of Man, and tooke tributes to the Kings behooſe of Norway, becauſe he refuſed to come unto the King of Norwaies Court.

MCCXL. Goſpatric died, and is buried in the Abbey of *Ruſsin*.

MCCXXXIX. *Harald* went unto the King of Norway, who after two yeeres confirmed unto him, his heires and ſucceſſours under his ſeale, all the Ilands which his predeceſſours had poſſeſſed. C

MCCXLII. Harald returned out of Norway to Man, and being by the inhabitants honourably received, had peace with the Kings of England and of Scotland. Harald, like as his father before him, was by the King of England dubbed Knight, and after he had been rewarded with many gifts returned home. The ſame yeere he was ſent for by the King of Norway, and married his daughter.

And in the yeere 1249. as he returned homeward with his wife, and Laurence King elect of Man, and many other Nobles and Gentlemen, he was drowned in a tempeſt neere unto the coaſts of Radland.

MCCXLIX. Reginald the ſonne of Olave and brother to Harald, began his reigne the day before the Nones of May, and on the thirtieth day thereof was ſlaine by one D Yvar a Knight and his company, in a medow neere unto the Holy Trinity Church, on the South ſide, and lieth buried in the Church of Saint Mary of *Ruſsin*.

At that time Alexander King of Scots rigged and brought together many ſhips, meaning to ſubdue the Iland: and in the Ile Kerwaray he died of an ague.

Harald the ſonne of Godred Don uſurped the name of King in the Ilands: all the Nobles of Harald King Olaves ſonne hee baniſhed, and placed in their ſtead all the Princes and Peeres that were fled from the ſaid Harald.

MCCL. Harald the ſonne of Godred Don, being by miſſives ſent for, went unto the King of Norway, who kept him in priſon, becauſe he had unjuſtly intruded himſelfe into the kingdome. E

The ſame yeere there arrived at *Roghalwaght Magnus* the ſon of Olave, and John the ſonne of Dugald, who named himſelfe King: but the people of Man taking it to the heart that Magnus was not nominated, would not ſuffer them to land there: many of them therefore were caſt away and periſhed by ſhipwracke.

MCCLII. Magnus the ſonne of Olave came to Man, and was made King: The next yeere he went to the King of Norway, and ſtayed there a yeere.

MCCLIV. Haco King of Norway ordained Magnus, Olaves ſonne, King of the Iſles, and confirmed the ſame unto him and his heires, and by name unto his brother Harald.

MCCLVI. Magnus King of Man went into England, and was knighted by the King F of England.

MCCLVII. The church of S. Maries of *Ruſsin* was dedicated by Richard of Sodore.

MCCLX. Haco King of Norway came unto the parts of Scotland, and without any exploit done turned to the Orkneys: where at Kirwas he ended his daies, and lyeth enterred at *Bergh*.

MCCLXV.

A MCCLXV. Magnus, Olaves ſonne King of Man and of the Ilands, departed this life at the Caſtle of *Ruſsin*, and was buried in the Church of S. Mary *de Ruſsin*.

MCCLXVI. The kingdome of the Ilands was tranſlated, by reaſon of Alexander King of Scots.

That which followeth was written in another hand, and of a later character.

MCCLXX. *The ſeventh day of October, a navy ſet out by Alexander King of Scots, ar-*
B *rived at* Roghalwath: *and the next morrow before ſun riſing a battaile was fought between the people of Man and the Scots, in which were ſlain of the Mankſmen 537. whereupon a certaine verſifier played thus upon the number.*

L. decies, X. ter, & penta duo cecidere,
Mannica gens de te, damna futura cave.
L. Ten times told, X. thrice, with five beſide and twaine,
Ware future harmes, I reed, of thy folke Man were ſlaine.

MCCCXIII. *Robert King of Scots beſieged the Caſtle of* Ruſſin, *which* Dingawy
C Dowyll *held againſt him: but in the end the King won the caſtle.*

MCCCXVI. *On the Aſcenſion day, Richard* le Mandevile *and his brethren with other Potentates of Ireland, arrived at* Ramaldwath, *requeſting to be furniſhed with victuals and ſilver, for that they had been robbed by the enemies warring upon them continually. Now when the commonalty of the country had made anſwer, that they would not give them any: they advanced forward againſt thoſe of Man with two troops or ſquadrons, untill they were come as far as to the ſide of* Warthfell *hill, in a field wherein* John Mandevile *remained, and there in a fought battell the Iriſh vanquiſhed the Mankſmen, ſpoiled the Iland, and rifled the Abbey of* Ruſſin: *and after they had continued in the Iland one whole moneth, they returned home with their ſhips fraught with pillage.*
D

Thus endeth the Chronicle of the K.K. of Man.

The Proceſſe or courſe of the Hiſtorie following, I will now continue ſummarily out of other Writers.

E WHen Alexander the third King of Scots had gotten into his hands the Weſterne Ilands, partly by way of conqueſt, and in part for ready money paid unto the King of Norway, hee attempted the Ile of Man alſo, as one of that number, and through the valiant proweſſe of Alexander Stewart brought it under his dominion: yea and placed there a petty King or Prince, with this condition, that hee ſhould be ready alwaies at his command, to ſerve with ten ſhips in his warres at ſea. Howbeit Mary, the daughter of Reginald King of Man (who was become the Liege-man of John King of England) entred her ſuit for the Iland before the King of England: but anſwer was made unto her, that ſhee ſhould demand it of the King of Scots, for that he then held it in poſſeſſion. And yet her grand-child John Waldebeof (for the
F ſaid Mary married into the houſe of Waldebeofe) ſued for his ancient right in Parliament, holden in the 33. yeere of King Edward the firſt, before the K. of England, as the ſuperiour Lord of the kingdome of Scotland. But none other anſwer could he have than this (if I may ſpeake the words out of the very authenticall Records) *Sequatur coram Juſtitiariis de Banco Regis, &c.* that is, *Let him ſue before the Juſtices of the K. Bench, let him be heard, and let juſtice be done.* But that which he could not obtaine

taine by right, Sir William *Montacute*, his kinſman (for come he was of the race of A
the Kings of Man) wonne by his ſword. For with a band of Engliſh muſtered up in haſt, he drave all the Scots out of the Iland. But being by this warre plunged deeply in debt, and not having wherewith to make ſome paiment thereof, he mortgaged it for ſeven yeeres to *Antonie Bec* Biſhop of Durham, and Patriarch of Jeruſalem, and made over the profits and revenues thereof unto him: yea and ſoone after the King granted it unto the ſaid *Antonie* for tearme of life. Afterwards, King Edward the ſecond paſſed a grant thereof unto his minion *Piers Gaveſton*, what time as he created him Earle of Cornwall: and when the ſaid Piers was rid out of the way, hee gave it unto *Henry Beaumont*, with all the domaine and regall juriſdiction thereto belon- B
ging. But ſhortly after the Scots under *Robert Bruce* recovered it; and *Robert Randulph* that right warlike Scot, like as a long time after *Alexander* Duke of *Albany*, uſed to ſtile themſelves *Lords of Man*, and bare the ſame coat of Armes, as did the later Kings of Man; namely, three armed legges of a man linked together, and bending in the hammes: ſuch for all the world as the Iſle *Sicilia* gave, the three legges naked, in like forme in her coines of money in old time, to ſignifie three Promontories. Notwithſtanding, before time the Kings of Man uſed for their armes, as we have ſeene in their Seales, a ſhip with the ſaile hoiſed up, with this title in the circumference, *Rex Manniæ & inſularum*, that is, *King of Man and of the Iſlands*. Afterward, about the yeere 1340. *William Montacute* the younger, Earle of Salisbury wreſted it by ſtrong hand C
and force of armes from the Scottiſh: who in the yeere of our Lord 1393. as *Thomas Walſingham* ſaith, ſold for a great ſumme of money, *Man, with the crowne thereof*, unto *William Scrope*. Who being for high treaſon beheaded, and his goods confiſcate, it came unto the hands of Henry the fourth King of England: who granted this Iland unto *Henry Percy* Earle of Northumberland (as a conqueror triumphing over *William Scrope*, whom he as yet a private perſon had intercepted and beheaded, when he aſpired to the crowne) with this condition: that himſelfe and his heires ſhould when the Kings of England were enſtalled and crowned, carry before them that ſword, which the ſaid Henry wore by his ſide, what time he came backe againe out of exile into England, commonly called *Lancaſter ſword*. But I think it good to ſet this down D
out of the Record, in the very words of the K. himſelf. *De noſtra gratia ſpeciali dedimus*, that is: *Of our ſpeciall grace we have given and granted unto Henry Earle of Northumberland, the Iſle, Caſtle, Pile, and Seigniory of Man, and all the Ilands and Lordſhips to the ſaid Iſle belonging, which were Sir William le Scropes, Knight, now deceaſed, (whom in his life time we conquered, and have decreed him ſo to be conquered) and which by reaſon of our conqueſt of him we tooke into our hand as conquered: which conqueſt verily and decree in our preſent Parliament, with the aſſent of the Lords Temporall in the ſame Parliament being, as touching the perſon of the foreſaid William, and all the lands, tenements, goods, and chattells of his, as well within our kingdome as without, at the petition of the Communalty of our kingdome, ſtand confirmed, &c. To have and to hold unto* E
the ſaid Earle, and his heires, &c. by ſervice of carrying at the daies of our coronation, and of our heires, at the left ſhoulder, and the left ſhoulder of our heires, either by himſelf or a ſufficient and honourable Deputy of his, that ſword naked which we ware, and were girt with, when we arrived in the parts of Holderneſſe, called Lancaſter ſword, *&c.*

But in the fifth yeere following the ſaid Henry Percie entred into open rebellion, and the King ſent Sir *John Stanley* and *William Stanley* to ſeize the Iſle and caſtle of Man, the inheritance whereof he granted afterward to Sir *John Stanley* and his heires by letters Patents, with the patronage of the Biſhopricke, &c. And ſo his heires and ſucceſſours, who were honoured with the title of Earles of Derby, were commonly called *Kings of Man*. F

Annales of Th. Otterborn. Anno 7. H. 4.

From Man, untill we come to the *Mull of Gallaway*, we meet with none but very ſmall Ilands. But after we be once paſt it, in the ſalt water of GLOTTA, or *Dunbritton Frith* appeareth the Iland GLOTTA, whereof *Antoninus* maketh mention, which the Scots now call *Arran*, whereof the Earles of *Arran* in Scotland were ſtiled: and neighbouring unto it is that which was in times paſt named *Rotheſia*, now *Buthe* of

A of a ſacred Cell which Brendan erected (for ſo they terme a little Cell in Scottiſh) thence come we to *Hellan*, in times paſt called *Hellan Leneaw*, that is, as *John Fordon* interpreteth it, *The Iſle of Saints*, and to *Hellan Tinoc*, that is, *The Iſle of Swine*: and theſe Ilands are ſeen in the ſame Frith or Forth. But of theſe I have ſpoken before.

Without this Bay or Frith lye a number of Ilands very thicke together, which the Scots themſelves that inhabite them call *Inch-Gall*, that is haply, *The Iſles of the Gallicians*: the Engliſh and the reſt of the Scots, *The Weſtern Iſles*: the writers of the former age HEBRIDES; but the ancient *Ethnickes Bettoricæ*, and *Giraldus* other where *Inchades* and *Leucadès*: *Pliny*, *Solinus*, and *Ptolomee* name them EBUDAS,
B HEBUDAS, and Ἐβούδας, which names have ſome conſonant affinity with *Epidium* the promontory of Britain oppoſite unto them, and an Iſle among theſe ſo named. The reaſon of the name I cannot picke out, unleſſe I ſhould thinke they were ſo called, becauſe there groweth here no corne or graine.

For *Solinus* writeth, that the inhabitants of theſe Ilands are not acquainted with corne, and live onely upon fiſh and milke: and *Eb eid* in Britiſh ſoundeth as much as without corne. The inhabitants, as ſaith the ſame *Solinus*, have no skill or knowledge of corne, they live of fiſh and milke onely. They all have but one King: For how many ſoever they be, they are ſevered one from another by a narrow enterflow of the Sea betweene. Scottiſh or weſterne Iles.

C The King hath nothing that hee may ſay is his owne, all things are common to them all: and held hee is to equity by certaine lawes: and leſt hee ſhould for covetouſneſſe ſwarve aſide from the truth, by his poore eſtate he learneth juſtice, as who hath no houſe, furniture, and proviſion of his owne, but all his maintenance is from the common coffer.

No woman is he allowed to have in propriety, but by turnes hee taketh for to uſe whomſoever hee fancieth, whereby hee neither can have his wiſh, nor hope of children.

Of theſe Iſlands, the common people affirmeth there bee 44. whereas in truth there are many more. *Pliny* wrote that there were 30. of them. But Ptolomee
D reckoneth up but five. The firſt is RICINA, *Pliny* calleth it RICNEA, *Antoninus* RIDUNA, now termed *Racline*: and I think it ſhould be read in *Antonine Riclina*: for (cl) eaſily maketh a (d) by joining a (c) at the backe unto it. A ſmall Iland this is, butting full upon Ireland, known unto the ancient writers, for that it lieth in the very narrow ſea betweene Ireland and Scotland: famous at this day for no cauſe elſe, but for the overthrow and ſlaughter of the Scottiſh Iriſh, who otherwhiles poſſeſſed themſelves of it, and were thruſt out by the Engliſh, under the conduct of Sir William Norris in the yeere 1575. The next is EPIDIUM, which by the name I would gheſſe, with that excellent Geographer Gerard Mercator, lay neere unto the promontorie of the *Epidii*, and to the ſhore. And ſeeing there ſtandeth apparently in
E the ſame ſituation an Iland called *Ila*, of good largeneſſe, and of a fruitfull, plaine, and champion ſoile, I dare avouch that this was *Epidium*, or the Iſle of the *Epidii*; for in ſome places it is read Ἔπιδιον. This carrieth in length 24. miles, and is 16. miles broad, ſo plentifull of cattell, wheat, and heards of red deere, that it was the ſecond ſeat next unto Man, for the King of the Ilands, as it is at this day of the *Mac-Connels*, who herein have their Caſtle at Dunyweg. Betwixt *Ila* and Scotland lieth *Iona*, which *Bede* tearmeth *Hy* and *Hu*, given by the Picts unto the Scottiſh Monkes, for propagating and preaching of the Goſpell among them: where ſtood a Monaſteric, famous by reaſon of the Scottiſh Kings tombes and the frequent converſing of holy men therein: among whom *Columba*, the Apoſtle of the Picts, was the principall: of
F whoſe Cell the Iland alſo is called *Columb-Kill*, like as the man alſo himſelfe, by a compound name was termed *Columbkill*, as *Bede* witneſſeth. And here at length, as ſome will have it, a Biſhops ſeat was ordained in *Sodore*, a little towne, whence all the Iles were alſo called *Sodorenſis*, for that it is reckoned to be in his Dioceſſe. Then have you MALEOS, that Ptolomee writeth of, now called *Mula*, whereof *Plinie* ſeemeth to make mention, when hee ſaith, *Mella is reported to bee 25. miles larger*

than

than the reſt. For ſo we read in the moſt ancient edition of *Plinie*, printed at Venice, A whereas in the Vulgar copies, in ſteed of *Reliquarum Mella*, is read *Reliquarum nulla*, that is, *None of the reſt, &c.* The Eaſtern HEBUDA, now called *Skie*, from hence lieth out in a great length over againſt the ſhore or coaſt of Scotland: the Weſterne HEBUDA bending more Weſtward, is now called *Lewis* (the Lord whereof is *Mac-Cloyd*) and in the ancient hiſtory of Man is named *Lodhus*, full of ſteep and craggie little hills, ſtony and very ſlenderly inhabited: howbeit the largeſt of them all; from which *Eust* is diſ-joined with a very narrow waſh. All the reſt, ſave onely *Hyrtha*, are of ſmall account, being either very ſtony, or elſe inacceſſible by reaſon of craggy cliffes, & ſcarce clad with any green-ſord. Yet the Scots purchaſed all theſe with their B ready mony of the Norwegians (as I have ſaid before) as if they had beene the very buttreſſes or pillars of the kingdome, although they reape very ſmall commodity thereby: conſidering that the inhabitants, the ancient true Scots or Iriſh, being men of ſtout ſtomackes and deſperate boldneſſe, will by no meanes be ſubject to the ſeverity of lawes, or awed by juſtice. As touching their manners, apparell, and language they differ nothing at all from the wild Iriſhry, of whom we have ſpoken before: ſo that wee may eaſily know thereby that they be one and the ſelſe ſame nation originally. They that beare the ſway and doe rule in theſe Ilands are the families of *Mac-Conel*, *Mac-Alen*, whom others terme *Mac-lin*, *Mac-Cloyd* of *Lewis*, and *Mac-Cloyd* of *Harich*. But the mightieſt houſe of them all is that of the *Mac-Conels*, C who glory in their pedegree, as derived from *Donald*, who in the reigne of *James* the third ſtiled himſelfe *King of the Ilands*, and with all kinde of cruelty in moſt ſavage and barbarous manner plagued Scotland: which notwithſtanding, his ſonne being outlawed paied deerely, as forced to ſubmit his whole eſtate abſolutely unto the Kings will and pleaſure, and had of his gift ſome poſſeſſions aſſigned to him in *Cantire*. In the foregoing age, of this ſtocke there flouriſhed *Donel Gormy*, *Mac-Conell*, that is, *The blew*, haply ſo furnamed of his apparell. He had iſſue two ſonnes, *Agnus Mac-Conell*, and *Alexander*, he who leaving this barren and hungry *Cantir*, invaded the *Glinnes* in Ireland. *Agnus Mac-Conell* aforeſaid, was father of *James Mac-Conell* ſlaine by *Shan O-Neale*, and of *Surley Boy*, upon whom Queene Elizabeth of her D bounty beſtowed lands in *Rous* within Ireland. *James Mac-Conell* had iſſue *Agnus Mac-Conell*, of whom I have ſpoken before, betweene whom and *Mac-Clen* there was ſuch a deepe and inveterate hatred, that the force of conſanguinity was never able to quench the feud, but that they polluted themſelves moſt wickedly with one anothers bloud. From the *Hebudes*, if you hold ſailes along by the ſhore toward the North-eaſt, you may at length diſcover the ORCADES, now called ORKNEY, being thirty Ilands or thereabout, ſundred by the Ocean which hath his walke and current betweene them. A certain ancient fragment ſo calleth them, as one would ſay, *Argat*, that is, as the ſame interpreteth it, *Above the Getes*: but I would rather expound it, *Above Cath*: for it lyeth over againſt *Cath*, a countrey of Scotland, which of the E Promontory they uſe to call *Cathneſſe*: the inhabitants whereof ſeeme to be named amiſſe by Ptolomee, CARINI for CATINI. In *Solinus* his time no man dwelled in them, but overgrowne they were *Vinceis*, or *Junceis herbis*, that is, *With binding or ruſhy weeds*: but now inhabited indeed they are, yet deſtitute of woods, bearing barley good ſtore, and altogether without wheat. Among theſe *Pomonia*, famous for an Epiſcopall See, is the principall, called by *Solinus* POMONA *Diutina*, for the length of the daies there: now the inhabitants tearme it *Mainland*, as if it were the continent or maine, adorned with the Biſhops ſeat in *Kirkwale* a little towne, and with two caſtles: it yeeldeth plenty of tinne and of lead. OCETIS alſo is reckoned by Ptolomee in number of theſe, which now we gheſſe to be named *Hethy*. F

But whether *Hey*, which is counted one of theſe, be Plinies DUMNA or no, I could never yet reſolve. Surely if it be not, I would thinke that *Faire Iſle*, the onely towne whereof (for it hath but one) they call *Dumo*, is that *Dumna* rather than with *Becanus* judge *Wardhuys* in *Lapland* to be it. *Julius Agricola*, who firſt of all ſailed round about Britaine with his fleet, diſcovered out of theſe Iſles of *Orkney*, which till that time

A time were unknowne and ſubdued them, if we may beleeve *Tacitus*: but queſtionleſſe they were knowne in the time of *Claudius* the Emperour; for *Pomponius Mela* who then lived mentioneth them. Yet doubtleſſe *Oroſius* is untrue, in that he writeth that *Claudius* conquered them: and ſo farre is it off that *Claudius* ſhould conquer them (which is avouched in S. *Hieroms* Chronicles) that *Juvenal* in *Hadrians* time, not long after *Agricola*, wrote thus of them.

——Arma quid ultra
Littora Juvernæ promovimus, & modò captas
B *Orcades, & minima contentos nocte Britannos?*

Why warred we paſt Iriſh coaſts, and Orkneys lately won,
Beyond the Britans, where there is leaſt night and longeſt Sun?

Afterward when the Romans Empire in Britaine was utterly decaied, now the Saxons, as it ſeemeth, were ſeated in them: for *Claudian* the Poet plaied upon them in theſe termes.

——Maduerunt Saxone fuſo
C *Orcades.——*

With Saxons blood that there were ſlaine
The *Orkneys* was imbrued againe.

Ninnius alſo writeth, that *Octha* and *Ebiſſus* Saxons, who ſerved for pay under the Britans, ſailed round about the Picts with 40. *Ciules*, that is, *Flyboats* or *Roving Pinnaces*, and waſted the *Iles of Orkney*. After this, they came into the hands of the Norwegians (whence it is that the inhabitants ſpeake the Gothes language) by the grant of *Donald Ban*, who after the death of his brother *Malcom Can-Mor*, King of D Scots, by excluding his nephewes, had uſurped the kingdome, that by their helpe he might be aſſiſted in that intended ambition: and the Norwegians held the poſſeſſion of them unto the yeere of ſalvation 1266. For then *Magnus*, the fourth of that name, King of *Norway*, being by the Scots that warred upon him brought to diſtreſſe, ſurrendred them up againe unto *Alexander*, the third King of the Scots, by covenant and compoſition, which *Haquin* King of the Norwegians confirmed unto King Robert *Brus*, in the yeere 1312. And at length in the yeere 1498. *Chriſtian* the firſt, King of *Norway* and of *Denmark*, renounced all his right for himſelfe and his ſucceſſours, when he affianced his daughter unto James, the third King of Scots, and made over all his intereſt to his ſaid ſonne in law and his ſucceſſours: and for the ſtronger E aſſurance thereof, the Popes confirmation was procured to ratifie the ſame.

To ſay nothing of the Earles of *Orkney* that were of more ancient times, who alſo in right of inheritance obtained the Earldomes of *Cathneſſe* and of *Strathern*, at the laſt the title of *Orkney* came by an heire female unto Sir William *Sent-cler*: and William the fourth of this line, called *The Prodigall Earl* for waſting his patrimony, was the laſt Earle of this race. Howbeit, his poſterity enjoyed the honour to be Baron *Sent-cler*, unto theſe daies. And the title of *Cathnes* remaineth ſtill in the poſterity of his brother. But within our remembrance this honourable title of the Earle of *Orkney* and Lord of *Shetland* was conferred upon Robert, a baſe ſonne of King James the fifth; and Patrick *Steward* his ſonne enjoyeth the ſame at this preſent. Earles of Orkney.

F Beyond the Iles of *Orkney*, and above Britaine, the author of that ancient Commentary upon *Horace*, placeth the *Fortunate Ilands*, wherein, as they write, none dwell but devout and juſt men; and the Grecians in their verſes celebrate the pleaſantneſſe and fertility of the place, calling them the *Elyſian fields*. But as touching theſe *Fortunate Iſles*, take with you, if you pleaſe, another relation of that old fabulous Grecian, *Iſacius Tzetzes* out of his notes upon *Lycophron*: *In the Ocean* (ſaith he) *there is a Britiſh*

Britiſh Iland, between Weſt Britain and Thule that looke toward the Eaſt. Thither men A
ſay the ſoules of the dead are tranſlated over: for on the ſhore of that ſea wherein the I-
land of Britaine lieth, there dwelt fiſher-men, ſubject unto the French, but paying them no
tribute, becauſe (as they ſay) they ferry over the ſoules and folk departed. When theſe fiſher-
men returne home in the evening, within a while after they heare ſome knocking at the
door, and heare a voice calling them unto their work. Then riſe they, and to the ſhore they
goe, not knowing what cauſeth them for to goe; where they ſee boats prepared, but none of
their owne, and no men in them: which when they be entred into, they fall to their oares,
and feele the weight of the ſaid boats as if they were laden with men, but ſee no body. Af-
ter that, with one puſh they come to a Britiſh Iland in a trice, whereas otherwiſe in ſhips of B
their own they could hardly get thither with a day and nights ſailing. Now when they are
come to the Iland, then again they ſee no creature, but heare a voice of thoſe that receive
them that are a ſhipboard, and count them by the kinred of father and mother, yea and call
them one by one according to their dignity, art, and name. But they, after that the ſhip is
diſcharged of her load, return home againe with one yerke of their oares. Hence it is that
many men thinke theſe be the Ilands of bleſſed ghoſts.

Of the ſame ſtampe alſo may that Poeticall Geographer ſeeme to be, of whom *Muretus* maketh mention in his variety of readings: who hath written that *C. Julius Cæſar* went thither once in a great galley, with an hundred men aboard: and when he was willing to have ſeated himſelfe there (as being wondrouſly delighted with the incredible pleaſantneſſe of the place) he was full againſt his will, and ſtruggling C
what he could to the contrary, throwne out by thoſe inviſible inhabitants.

Thule. Five daies and nights ſailing from the Iſles of *Orkney*, Solinus placeth THULE: An Iland, if any other, often celebrated by the Poets, whenſoever they would ſignifie any thing very remote and farre off, as if it were the furtheſt part of the whole world. Hereupon ſaith Virgil, *Tibi ſerviat ultima Thule*, that is, *Let Thule moſt remote thee ſerve*: Seneca, *Terrarum ultima Thule*, that is, *Thule the fartheſt land that is*: Juvenal, *De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule*, that is, *Now Thule ſpeakes, how Orators to hire*: Claudian, *Thulen procul axe remotam*, that is, *Thule far remote under the Pole*, and in another place, *Ratibuſq; impervia Thule, And Thule where no ſhips* D
can paſſe: Statius, *Ignotam vincere Thulen*, that is, *To conquer Thule all unknowne*: And *Ammianus Marcellinus*, by way of an Adage or Proverbiall ſpeech, uſeth it in theſe words, *Etiamſi apud Thulen moraretur*, that is, *Although he made his abode even in Thule*. To paſſe over other teſtimonies, give me leave yet to note thus much more-
Thule for Britaine. over, that the ſaid Statius uſed Thule for Britaine, in theſe his verſes.

Cærulus haud aliter cùm dimicat incola Thules,
Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.
Even ſo the blew inhabitants of Thule when they fight,
Environ battels, marching on with fithed chariots might. E

As alſo in this place of his Poem entituled *Sylvæ*, as it ſeemeth:

——reſluo circumſona gurgite Thule.
Thule that doth reſound amaine,
With ſea that ebbes and flowes againe.

Suidas writeth, that it tooke the name of *Thules* a King of Ægypt: *Iſidore*, of the Sunne: *Reynerus Reneccius*, of the Saxon word *Tell*, that is, *A limit*, as if it were the bound of the North and Weſt.

F
But yet for all this, *Syneſius* doubteth whether there were any *Thule* or no; and our *Giraldus Cambrenſis* writeth, that it is no where extant to be ſeene: and the better ſort of learned men are of ſundry judgements concerning it. Moſt of them have
Iland. affirmed *Iſland*, that is ſubject to extreme ſharpe cold and continuall winter, to have beene called in times paſt *Thule*.

But

A But *Saxo Grammaticus*, *Crantzius*, *Milius*, *Jovius*, and *Peucerus* are of a contrary opinion. Neither am I ignorant, that the vaſt and huge country of *Scandia* is deſcribed by *Procopius* under the name of *Thule*. But if that be true which the moſt learned *Peucer* hath recorded in his book entituled *De dimenſione terræ*, that is, *Of the meaſuring of the earth*, that ſailers call *Shetland Thilenſel* (neither dare I empeach his credit) then ſurely wee have found *Thule*, and the matter is now at an end and queſtionleſſe. *Lib. 2. belli Gothici.*
For this Shetland is an Iſle under the Scottiſh dominion, environed with other Iſlets, Shetland, which ſome call Hethland.
and the ſame is nipped with froſt and chilly cold, lying open on every ſide unto bitter ſtorms; the inhabitants whereof, like as thoſe of Iſland, uſe in ſteed of bread-corne
B dried fiſh, and the ſame braied and beaten, which we call ſtock-fiſh. And although it have not the North pole ſo elevated, that there is continuall day fixe moneths together, as *Pytheas* of *Marſils* hath fained of *Thule* (for which hee is juſtly taxed by *Strabo*:) and this hapneth not to Iſland it ſelfe, where there is in manner a continuall Winter, and an intolerable ſettled cold. Yet that a man ſhould thinke this *Shetland* to have been *Thule*, firſt the ſituation thereof in *Ptolomee* may induce him, being ſet 63. degrees from the *Æquinoctiall*, as *Thule* is in *Ptolomee*: again, for that it lieth between Norway and Scotland, where *Saxo Grammaticus* placeth *Thule*: then, becauſe it is two daies ſailing diſtant from the point of *Caledonia* or *Cathnes*, according to which diſtance *Solinus* placeth *Thule*: alſo, *Tacitus* ſaith that the Romans kenned
C *Thule* afar off, as they ſailed round about Britain by the *Orcades*: laſtly, becauſe it faceth the ſhore of *Bergæ* in *Norway*, againſt which place *Thule* lieth, according to *Pomponius Mela*: in which Author the reading is corruptly, *Belgarum littori* in ſtead of *Bergarum*. For *Bergæa* a citie in *Norway* lieth over againſt *Shetland*: and *Pliny* nameth
in this tract BERGOS, which I doubt not but it is that little country wherein BERGÆ Bergos.
flouriſheth, like as no man will deny that Norway is NERIGON ſpecified by *Pliny*. Nerigon.
But enough of this *Thule*, which ſnow and winter weather, as one ſaith, hath hidden from the ancient writers, and from us too I aſſure you: neither is any of them able to ſay, which of the Northren Ilands they meant, when they ſpake ſo much of *Thule*.
As touching the length of daies in that unknowne Iland, *Feſtus Avienus*, when hee
D treated of Britaine, tranſlated out of *Dionyſius* theſe verſes.

Longa dehinc celeri ſi quis rate marmora curret,
Inveniet vaſto ſurgentem gurgite Thulen;
Hic cùm plauſtra Poli tangit Phœbeius ignis,
Nocte ſub inluſtri rota ſolis fomite flagrat
Continuo, clarumque diem nox æmula ducit.

From hence if one with pinnace ſwift along the ſea doth ſaile,
E *Thule* above the Ocean vaſt to finde he ſhall not faile:
Here when about the Northren pole the Suns fire doth ſejourne,
The night is lightſome, and his wheeles continually doe burne,
The night, I ſay, reſembling day faire light makes ſoone returne.

Which *Pomponius Mela* likewiſe hath noted in theſe words. *Oppoſite unto the coaſt of* Bergæ *lieth* Thule, *an Iland much renowned both in Greek Poems, and in ours alſo. In it, for that the Sun riſeth and is to ſet farre off, the nights verily are ſhort; but in winter time, as elſewhere, darke; in ſummer light: becauſe all that time hee mounteth very*
F *high, although his body be not ſeen, yet with his neere brightneſſe he doth lighten the parts next unto him. But about the ſolſtice there be no nights at all, by reaſon that hee being then more apparent, not onely caſteth bright beames from him, but ſheweth alſo the greateſt part of himſelfe.*

Above theſe Ilands the ſea is tearmed, *The ſlow, frozen, and Icie ſea*; for that it is The frozen ſea, or *Cronium*
ſo rough by occaſion of heaps of Ice, and ſcarce navigable.

It is alſo named of ancient writers CRONIUM, or *Cronian ſea*, of *Saturne*; becauſe here in a Britiſh Iland, as *Plutarch* recordeth, there goeth a tale, how Saturne is kept ſleeping in a deepe cave, or bottome of a golden pumiſh ſtone: that he is by Jupiter caſt into a moſt deepe and dead ſleepe, which ſerveth in ſtead of bonds: that birds bring him *Ambroſia* the divine meat, with the odoriferous ſmell wherof all the place is perfumed. Alſo that he hath many ſpirits or dæmones attending upon him as ſervitours, who reverence him, ſerve him, and attend upon him. By which pretty fable, (unleſſe I be deceived) is covertly couched by a *Mythiology*, that there lye hidden in theſe Ilands, veines or mines of Metals, over which *Saturne* is preſident: which notwithſtanding are forlet and out of requeſt, for want of wood to maintaine the fornaces. B

Now beneath *Thule* Southward, the German ſea ſpreadeth it ſelfe wide, wherein, as *Pliny* affirmeth, there lye diſperſed the ſeven ACMODÆ, *Mela* tearmeth them HÆMODES: But ſeeing it is knowne for certaine, that theſe be Ilands belonging to Denmarke in the Codan Gulfe, namely, *Zeland*, *Fuynen*, *Lagland*, *Muen*, *Falſtor*, *Layland*, and *Femerem*, there is no cauſe wherefore I ſhould ſay any more; neither of the Iſle GLESSARIA or ELECTRIDA, ſo called of Amber caſt up there out of the Sea: which *Solacus* ſuppoſed to drop forth of trees in Britain. But ſeeing that the ancient Germans called Amber *Gleſſe*, willing enough I am to thinke with that moſt learned man, *Eraſmus Michael Lætus*, that the Iland *Leſſe*, hard by Scagen, or Promontory of Denmark, was in times paſt called GLESSARIA. Now within the German ſea on that ſide where it beateth upon Britaine, appeare very few Ilands, unleſſe they be thoſe that lye in Edenburrough Frith, namely, *May*, *Baſſe*, *Keith*, and *Inche Colme*, that is, *Columbs Iſle*. On the coaſt of Northumberland, over againſt the river *Lied*, one ſheweth it ſelfe, namely *Lindiſ farn*: the Britans call it *Inis Medicante*, which, that I may uſe *Bedes* words, *as the ſea ebbeth and floweth at his tides, is twice a day inundated and compaſſed about with water in maner of an Iland, and twice likewiſe made continent to the land, as the ſhore is laid bare again*: whereupon he aptly termed it a *Demy Iland*. The Weſt part of it being the narrower, and left unto conies, joineth to the Eaſt ſide by a very ſmall ſpange of land: and this part which bendeth toward the South is much broader, having a pretty towne in it, with a Church and a caſtle: where ſometimes had beene that Epiſcopall See, which *Aidan* the Scot (called thither to preach the Chriſtian faith unto the people of Northumberland) inſtituted, as being much delighted with the ſolitary ſituation, as a moſt fit place of retire. In this ſmall Iland there ſat eleven Biſhops. But afterwards when the Danes rifled and robbed all the Sea-coaſts, the Epiſcopall See was tranſlated to Durham. Under the towne there is a good commodious haven, defended with a Block-houſe ſituate upon an hill toward the South-Eaſt. C D

Lindiſ-farne.

Holy Iland.

This, for the habitation therein of holy Monkes, is called in Engliſh *Holy Iland*. Concerning which *Alcuin*, in an Epiſtle unto *Egelred* King of Northumberland, writeth thus. *A place more venerable than all the places in Britaine, is left to the ſpoile of Pagans and Miſcreants: and where after the departure of S. Paulinus from York, Chriſtian religion in our nation firſt began, there it hath felt the firſt beginning of miſery and calamity.* E

Farn Iſle.

Seven miles from hence South-Eaſtward, *Farn Iſle* ſheweth it ſelfe, diſtant almoſt two miles from *Banborrow* caſtle, encloſed within the moſt deep Ocean, and encircled about with craggy cliffs, and this hath alſo in the middle well neere, a Fort belonging unto it; even in that place, as the report goeth, where *Cuthbert* Biſhop of *Lindisfarn*, that tutelar St. and Patron of the Northren Engliſhmen, to the end he might wholly give himſelfe to the ſervice of God, *built*, as *Bede* ſaith in his life, *a city fitting his government, and erected houſes in this city, ſorting well therto. For the whole building ſtood almoſt round in compaſſe, reaching from wall to wall the ſpace of foure or five perches. The wall it ſelfe on the coaſt ſide was more than a mans height: for on the inſide with hewing downe into a mighty rocke he had made it far higher, ſufficient to with-hold and keep in the wanton laſciviouſneſſe either of eyes or thoughts, and to elevate the whole intention* F

Bede in the life of Cuthbert.

A *intention of the mind up to heavenly deſires, in ſuch ſort as that the devout inhabitants thereof could out of his manſion place behold nothing but the heaven. Which wall verily he made not of cut ſquared ſtone, or of bricke; nor laid the ſame with ſtrong morter, but raiſed altogether of coble and unpoliſhed rough ſtones, and turfe betweene, which with digging he had taken out of the midſt of the place. Of which ſtones verily ſome were of that huge bigneſſe, as foure men were uneth able to lift one of them. Within this manſion bee had two houſes, a Chappell, and a dwelling roome for common uſes. The walls whereof he brought up of very naturall earth, by digging much of it within and without round about, or elſe by paring it up. And roofes over them of timber without all forme, and ſtraw thereupon. Moreover, at the haven of this Iland there ſtood a greater houſe, wherein the brethren that came to viſit him might be entertained and lodged, and not far from it a fountain meet for their uſes.* Upon this there adjoine other ſmaller Ilands toward the North, as *Widopens*, *Staple Iland*, which lieth two miles off, *Bronſman*, and two leſſer than theſe, which they call the *Wambes*.

After theſe the Iland commonly called *Coquet* lieth right before the mouth of the river *Coquet*, wherein is a plentifull veine of Sea-coale. Neither are there any more Ilands to be ſeen in this coaſt: but over againſt it be the *Saxonum Inſulæ*, that is, *The Saxons Ilands*, now called *Heilich lant*, that is, *The Holy-Ilands*, and they lie, as it were, in a continued range along Eaſt and Weſt Friſlands: Among which that was beſt knowne unto the Roman Captaines which *Strabo* called BIRCHANIS, *Pliny* BIRCHANA, and the Romans FABARIA, of the reſemblance of a certain Graine or Pulſe comming up there of the owne accord: which that I may reſtore it againe to the due place (although it bee nothing pertinent to my purpoſe) the very name it ſelfe witneſſeth to beethat *Borkun* which lieth over againſt the mouth of *Ems*. Somewhat lower upon the ſhore of Holland, where in ancient time was the mouth of *Rhene*, the foundations of a moſt ancient Store-houſe, Magazin or Armory, are covered over with the waves, which being very ſeldome diſcovered and laide bare at a low ebbe of the Ocean, ſheweth both an admirable ſpectacle of reverend antiquitie, and alſo a moſt noble modell and forme of building; which, *Abraham Ortelius*, the repairer of ancient Geography, and my entire and inward friend, hath preſerved out of the maine Ocean by his exact deſcription thereof. I have mentioned this the more willingly, becauſe the Hollanders call it in their language *Huis te Britten*, that is, *the Britiſh houſe*, ſo that it belongeth at leaſt wiſe in name to Britain, and therfore not impertinent to my purpoſe. For as it is evident and confeſſed of all, that the Emperour *C. Caligula*, when he entended the conqueſt of Britaine, in that ridiculous voiage of his, built it for a watch-tower: ſo an ancient Inſcription there digged up doth teſtifie, that the Emperor *Septimius Severus*, after it was fallen to decay rebuilt it. But whence it was named *Britten*, let him tell that beſt can gheſſe. Probable it is that it tooke this name from the Britans: for that *Bretta* the natall place of Philip *Melanchthon* tooke name of the Britans, he himſelfe was fully perſwaded: and that *Mounts* in *Heinault* were of the Britans termed *Breten*, we have read elſewhere. But yet (that I may ſpeake as *Plinie* doth) ſeeing he marvelleth why the Herbe that is peculiar unto Holland, as growing no where elſe, is called *Britannica*, unleſſe perhaps *thoſe that bordered upon the Ocean dedicated it unto Britain ſo neere unto it*: ſo for my part I wonder as much, why this tower ſhould be termed *Britannica*, or *Breten*, unleſſe the Hollanders conſecrated it to our Britaine, lying oppoſite unto it. *Pliny* calleth a place in Picardy, *Portum Morinorum Britannicum*, that is, *The Britiſh haven or port of the Morines*, either for that they took ſhip there to paſſe over into Britain, or becauſe it kenned Britaine over againſt it on the other ſide of the ſea. Why then ſhould not this tower by the ſame reaſon be called *Britannica* or *Breten*? for that the Britans often arrived here, and that from hence out of Germany there was a common paſſage into Britain, it is moſt certain; conſidering that *Zoſimus* hath given the juſt meaſure of the ſea betwixt Britaine and this mouth of *Rheine*, to be 900. ſtadia over, as though it had beene an uſuall paſſage: and written beſide, that corne was wont to be brought by ſhips out of Britaine to this place, and from thence with barges and boats haled up the Rhene againſt the ſtreame to ſerve the Roman garriſons: ſeeing

B

C

D

E

F

Saxon Ilands

Lib. 7. Birchanis.

Borkun.

The Britiſh Armory or Store-houſe.

Holland coal Britten huis.

Portus Morinorum Britannicus.

The Chamavi dwelt thereby as appeareth out of the Embaſſages of Eunapius.

seeing that *Julian* the Emperour built garrisons, as *Marcellinus* saith, *wherein might be* A *inned and kept the corne that the Britans usually transported thither.*

At which time this said Armory may seeme to have beene converted into a Garner or Store-house for corne, and of the said British corne tearmed *Britannicum:* and so much the rather, because in the old Records of Holland, wee finde it written *Brittanburg:* for that age termed castles standing commodiously, and such as were stored with plenty of corne, *Burghs*, as we read in the history of the Burgundians. Moreover, what if the Britans (that in this doubtfull matter I may run out of one conjecture to another) sometimes held it in their owne hands, and so adopted it into their owne name? considering they invested *Magnus Maximus*, whom some B name *Clemens Maximus*, in the purple robe, and proclaimed him Emperour against *Gratian*. For he arrived at this mouth of Rhene. If againe, it had not as yet taken this name *Britannicum*, what if the Saxons tearmed it *Huis te Britten*, for that they tooke ship from hence into *Britain*, when they annoied our shores with their *Cyules?* for so they tearmed their pinnaces or Brigantines. Verily *Zosimus* sheweth that the Saxons, after they had driven out the *Frankens* called *Salii*, planted themselves in *Batavia*, that is, *Holland:* and that from thence they put over by multitudes into *Britain*, it is most cleere and evident. Which also as I said before, *Janus Douza*, a noble Gentleman indeed, and passing well learned, in his *Ode of Leyden* seemeth to imply: yet here againe, lest I might seeme too forward and lavish in setting forth the glory of C Britaine; considering that the right learned *Hadrian Junius*, borne and bred in Holland, hath fetched the originall of the herbe *Britannica* from *Britten* a word of his owne country, because it groweth plentifully upon those turfes which they call *Britten*, and whereof they raise great bankes and dikes against the violence of the encroching Ocean; it will be no absurdity if one should reduce this *Huis te Britten*, unto the same originall: and suppose it to have been so called, because it was fenced with banks of turfe, or of *Britten*, set opposite against the forcible surges of the waves; which when the surges of the sea had once pierced and overthrowne, it may seeme to have borne downe this house also. But let them see to these matters who have a deeper insight into the nature of the word, and the situation of the place, and pardon me with- D all, if here I have thrust my sickle into anothers harvest.

Burgus what it is.

Zosimus l. 4. Saxons in Holland.

Janus Douza in his Nomenclator.

Britten an herb.

In that coast there be also Isles of *Zeland* compassed about with the rivers *Scaldi*, *Maese*, and the *Ocean:* Touching which I will onely adde thus much, that the name of *Valachria* (for of these this is the chiefe) as *Lemnius Levinus* conjectureth, came from our Welshmen. Over against *Zeland*, *Tamis* the goodliest and noblest river of Britain discharged himself into the sea: in which place *Ptolomee* setteth TOLIAPIS and CAUNA, or CONVENNON. Of *Toliapis*, which I suppose to be *Shepey*, see in Kent. Of *Convennos* I have spoken in the Essex in the page 441.

Zeland. See pag. 333. & 441. Toliapis. Caunus. Convey. See in Essex, Shepey.

More Eastward without Tamis mouth, there lieth along before the Iland *Tenet*, a place full of shelves and sands, and very dangerous for saylers, which they call *Goodwins sands*, where our Annales doe record that in the yeere 1097. an Iland which E was the patrimony of *Goodwin* Earle of Kent, was quite swallowed up and sunk in the sea: concerning which John *Twin* writeth thus. *This land was very fruitfull, and full of plenteous pastures, lying somewhat lower and more flat than Tenet; out of which there was a passage by boat or barge three or foure miles long. This Iland in an unusuall tempest of windes, and boisterous fury of stormy raines, and uncouth rage of the sea, was drowned, and lieth overwhelmed with sand cast up after an incredible manner, and without all recovery is turned into a middle or doubtfull nature of land and sea. For I wot wel what I say, because one while it wholly floateth, and another while at a low water after an ebbe, it beareth walkers upon it.* Haply this is *Toliapis*, unlesse you had rather read F *Thanatos*, for *Toliapis*, and in some copies we read it *Toliatis*, of which we have treated in Kent. See the 345. page.

Goodwin Sands.

Some call it Lomea.

In this very place, the huge vastnesse of the sea gathereth into such a straight, that the gullet of the Ocean betweene the firme land of France and Britaine, is not above thirty miles over, which Streights some call the *Narrow sea* of Britaine, others of France (and the bound it is of the British sea) which by little and little removeth the shores

The British narrow sea.

A shores farther asunder, that were in manner meeting together, and by the driving backe of the lands on both sides equally, floweth between Britaine and France from East to West. At this beginneth the *British sea*: wherein first you meet with the Iland, or byland rather, *Selsy*; in the English Saxon tongue, Seolr-ea, that is, according to *Bede*, *The Iland of Sea-calves*, which in our tongue we call otherwise *Seales*. But hereof I have spoken already in the page 308.

Somewhat higher lieth the Isle *Vecta*, in the British tongue *Guith*, in the Saxon, Wuire-lanb, and Wiehea, for the Saxons tearmed an Iland €a, wee *The Isle of Wight*, and *Whight*. Whereof also I have written before in the 273. page.

B Of *Portland* likewise, which now is no Iland, but annexed to the continent, I have treated heretofore in Dorsetshire in the page 210.

Hence will I cut over to the shore of France just against it; where from *Beer-fleet* in Normandy unto the midst of the Channell, the sea, by the Mariners saying, is paved, as it were, and overspred with rocks and cragges: among which, William sonne to King Henry the first, and heire both of England and of Normandy, whiles he crossed the seas out of Normandy into England, in the yeere of salvation 1120. was by woefull shipwracke, together with his sister, his base brother, and others of the floure of the nobility, drowned. Whereupon a Poet of that age thus verified.

C *Abstulit hunc terræ matri maris unda noverca,*
Proh dolor! occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora:
Quæq; prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,
Extincto nato vivas contenta parente.
Him, from the land his mother kind, the Sea a stepdame caught;
Now Englands Sunne, alas, is set: weepe England, weep for thought:
And thou that didst enjoy the beames of twofold light before,
Since Sonne is gone, content thy selfe with father and no more.

D *Funus plangendum, privat lapis æquoris unus,*
Et ratis una suo principe regna duo.
O dolefull day, one rocke in Ocean maine,
One barke of Prince bereaveth kingdomes twaine.

And another Poet at the same time hammered out these verses touching that shipwracke.

Dum Normannigenæ Gallis claris superatis,
Anglica regna petunt, obstitit ipse Deus:
Aspera nam fragilis dum sulcant æquora cymba,
Intulit excito nubila densa mari.
E *Dumque vagi cæco rapiuntur tramite nautæ,*
Ruperunt imas abdita saxa rates.
Sic mare dum superans tabulata per ultima serpit,
Mersit rege satos, occidit orbis honos.
Whiles Normans after victories of Noble Frenchmen won,
Make saile for England, God himselfe withstood them all anon.
For as the rough and surging waves they cut with brittle barke,
He brought upon the troubled sea thicke fogges and weather darke:
Whiles sailers then in coasts unknowne were driven and hal'd astray,
Upon blind rockes their ships were split and quickly cast away.
F Thus when salt water entred in, and upmost hatches caught,
Drown'd was that royall progeny, worlds honour came to naught.

More Westward, certaine Ilands affront France, yet under the Crowne of England: and first of all upon the coast of Normandy, or the *Lexobii* (whom our Britans or Welshmen tearme *Lessaw*, as one would say *Littorales*, that is, *Coast-men*) lieth

Alderney. *Alderney*, which in the Records is named *Aurney*, *Aureney*, and *Aurigney*: ſo that it may ſeeme to be that ARICA, which in *Antonine*, according to the King of Spaines copie, is reckoned among the Iſles of the Britiſh ſea. Others hold it to be that EBODIA, or EVODIA; whereof *Paulus Diaconus* only hath made mention, who had ſmall skill of this coaſt; which he placeth thirty miles from the ſhore of *Seine*, and telleth of a rumbling & roaring noiſe of waters, falling into a gulfe or *Charybdis*, that is heard a far off. This *Alderney* lieth in the chiefe trade of all ſhipping paſſing from the Eaſterne parts to the Weſt: three leagues diſtant from the coaſt of Normandy, thirty from the neareſt part of England, extended from South Eaſt to the North Weſt, and containeth about eight miles in circuit, the South ſhore conſiſting of high cliffes. The aire is healthfull, the ſoile ſufficiently rich, full of freſh paſtures and corn-fields: yet the inhabitants poore, through a cuſtome of parting their lands into ſmall parcells by Gavelkind. The towne is ſituate well neere in the midſt of the Iſle, having a pariſh Church, and about 80. families, with an harbour called *Crabbie* ſome mile off. On the Eaſt ſide there is an ancient fort, and a dwelling houſe built at the charge of the Chamberlans: for the fee farme of the Iſle was granted by Queene Elizabeth to G. Chamberlane, ſon to Sir Leonard Chamberlane of Shirburne in Oxfordſhire, when he recovered it from the French. And under this fort, the ſand with violent drifts from the Northweſt overlaied the land, ſo that now it ſerveth thereabout moſt for conies.

I know not whether I were beſt to relate of a Giants tooth, one of the grinders, which was found in this Iland, of that bigge ſize that it equalled a mans fiſt; ſeeing Saint Auguſtine writeth of one that himſelfe ſaw, ſo bigge, that if it were cut in ſmall peeces to the proportion of our teeth, it ſeemed it might have made an hundred of them.

Caſquettes. Hence Weſtward there runneth out a craggy ridge of rockes, which have their ſeverall eddies, and therefore feared of the Mariners, who tearme them *Caſquettes*. Out of one of the which properly named *Caſquet*, there guſheth a moſt ſweet ſpring of freſh water, to the great comfort of the Iland-fiſhermen beating up and downe hereabout. At theſe, to remember incidently (that the memorie of a well-deſerving Patriot may not periſh) the fleet which *John Philipot* Citizen of London ſet forth and manned at his owne private charges, had a glorious victorie over a rabble of Pirates, who impeached all trafficke, taking their Captaine, and fifteene Spaniſh ſhips that conſorted with them. Which worthy man alſo maintained 1000. ſouldiers at his owne pay for defence of the Realme againſt the French, who ſore infeſted the Southern coaſt in the beginning of the reigne of King Richard the ſecond, to omit his great loanes to the King, and other good and laudable offices to his country. Under theſe lieth Southward CÆSAREA, whereof *Antonine* hath written, ſcarce twelve miles diſtant from *Alderney*, which name the French-men now have clipped ſo ſhort, as the Spaniards have CÆSARAUGUSTA in Spaine: for they call it *Gearzey*, like as *Cherburgh* for *Cæſarisburgus*, and *Saragoſe* for *Cæſar auguſta*. *Gregorius Turonenſis* calleth it, *the Iland of the ſea that lieth to the City Conſtantia*, where hee reporteth how *Præxtatus* Biſhop of *Roan* was confined hither: like as *Papirius Maſſonius* tearmeth it, *the Iſle of the coaſt of Conſtantia*, becauſe it butteth juſt upon the ancient city *Conſtantia*, which may ſeeme in *Ammianus* to be named CASTRA CONSTANTIA, and in the foregoing ages *Moritonium*. For *Robert Montenſis* writeth thus: *Comes Moritonii, id eſt, Conſtantiarum*, if that be not a gloſſe of the tranſcriber. For *Moritonium*, which now is *Mortaigne*, is farther diſtant from the ſea.

Gerzey. Caſtra Conſtantia. Moritavum.

This Iſle is thirty miles or thereabout in compaſſe, fenced with rockes and ſhelves, which are ſhallow places, dangerous for ſuch as faile that way. The ground is fertile enough; bearing plenty of ſundry ſorts of corne, and breeding cattaile of divers kindes, but ſheepe eſpecially, and moſt of them with faire heads, carrying foure *hornes a peece. The aire is very wholſome and healthy, not ſubject to any other* diſeaſes but agues in September, which thereupon they tearme *Setembers*, ſo that there is no being for Phyſicians here. And for that it is ſcarce of fuell, in ſteed of fire

A fire wood they uſe a kind of Sea weed which they call *Uraic*, deemed to be that *Fucus marinus*, which *Plinie* mentioneth, and groweth every where about in craggy Ilands, and on rockes moſt plenteouſly. This being dried at the fire, ſerveth for to burne; with the aſhes whereof (as it were with Marle and the fat of the earth) they dung commonly their fields and fallows, and thereby make them very battle & fruitfull. Neither are they permitted to gather it but in the ſpring and ſummer ſeaſon; and then upon certaine daies appointed by the Magiſtrate. At which time, with a certaine feſtivall mirth, they repaire in numbers from all parts to the ſhore with their carres, as alſo to the rockes neere unto them they ſpeed themſelves a vie with their

Uraic. *Fucus marinus*

B fiſher-boats. But whatſoever of this kind the ſea caſteth up, the poore may gather for their owne uſe. The inward parts of the Iſle gently riſe and ſwell up with pretty hills: under which lye pleaſant vallies watered with riverets, and planted with fruitfull trees, but apple trees eſpecially, of which they make a kind of drinke. Well ſtored it is with farme places and villages, having within it twelve Pariſhes, and furniſhed on every ſide with creekes and commodious rodes: among which the ſafeſt is that in the South part of the Iſle, betweene the two little townes, Saint *Hilaries* and Saint *Albans*: which harbour hath alſo a little Iland belonging to it, fortified with a gariſon, having no way of acceſſe unto it: wherein, by report, Saint *Hilarie* Biſhop of *Poictiers*, after he had beene baniſhed hither, was enterred. For the towne dedica-

C ted to his name juſt over againſt this Iland is accounted the principall towne, both in regard of the mercate and trafficke there, as alſo of the Court of Juſtice which is there eſtabliſhed. On the Eaſt-ſide, where it faceth the citie *Conſtantia*, there is ſeated upon a ſteep rocke a moſt ſtrong caſtle, with an haughty name called *Mont Orguel*, which is much beholden unto King Henry the fifth, who repaired it. The Governour of the Iſle is Captain thereof, who in times paſt was called the *Cuſtos* of the Iſle, and in Henry the third his reigne had a yeerely penſion of 200. pound. On the South ſide, but with longer diſtance betweene, Saint *Malo* is to be ſeene, having taken that new name of *Maclou* a very devout man, where before time it was called the city *Diablintum*, and in the ancient Notice, ALETUM: for in a Manuſcript of *Iſi-*

D *dor Mercator*, we read thus in expreſſe termes, *Civitas Diablintum &c.* that is, *the city Diablintum, which by another name is called Aletum*. As for the inhabitants, they freſhly practice the feat of fiſhing, but give their minds eſpecially to husbandry: and the women make a very gainfull trade by knitting of hoſe, which they call *Jarſey Stockes* or *Stockings*.

As touching the politicke ſtate thereof, a Governour ſent from the King of England is the chiefe Magiſtrate: hee appointeth a Bailiffe, who together with twelve Jurats or ſworne Aſſiſtants, and thoſe choſen out of the twelve ſeverall pariſhes, by the voices of the Pariſhioners, ſitteth to miniſter juſtice in Civill cauſes: in criminall matters he ſitteth but with ſeven of the ſaid ſworne aſſiſtants, and in cauſes of conſci-

E ence to be decided by equity and reaſon with three.

Twenty miles hence North-weſt, lieth another Iland, which *Antonine* the Emperour in ancient time named SARNIA, we at this day *Garnſey*, lying out Eaſt and Weſt in faſhion of an harpe, neither in greatneſſe nor in fruitfulneſſe comparable to *Jerſey*; for it hath in it only ten pariſhes, yet is this to be preferred before it, becauſe it ſoſtereth no venemous thing therin, like as the other doth. It is alſo better fortified by naturall fenſes, as being incloſed round with a ſet of ſteepe rockes, among which is found that moſt hard and ſharpe ſtone *Smyris* (which we terme *Emerill*) wherewith Goldſmiths and Lapidaries cleanſe, burniſh, and cut their precious ſtones, and glaziers alſo divide and cleave their glaſſe. Likewiſe it is of greater name for the commodiouſ-

Sarnia. *Garnſey.* Haply *Granon by*, a tranſpoſition of letters which the *Nitria* placeth in the Tract of Armorica. Smyris.

F neſſe of the haven, and the concourſe of merchants reſorting thither. For in the fartheſt part well neere Eaſtward, but on the South ſide, it admitteth an haven within an hollow Bay bending inward like an halfe Moone, able to receive tall ſhips; upon which ſtandeth Saint Peters, a little towne built with a long and narrow ſtreet, well ſtored with warlike munition, and ever as any warre is toward mightily repleniſhed with Merchants. For by an ancient priviledge of the Kings of England, here is

is alwaies a continuall truce, as it were: and lawfull it is for Frenchmen and others, A how hot ſoever the warre is, to have repaire hither too and fro without danger, and to maintain entercourſe of trafficke in ſecurity. The entry of the haven, which is rockie, is fortified on both ſides with caſtles. On the left hand there is an ancient bulwarke or block-houſe, and on the right hand over againſt it ſtandeth another (called *Cornet*) upon an high rocke, and the ſame at every high water compaſſed about with the ſea. Which in Queene Maries daies, Sir *Leonard Chamberlane* Governour of the Iland, as alſo under Queene Elizabeth, Sir *Thomas Leighton* his ſucceſſour, cauſed to bee fortified with new workes. For here lieth for the moſt part the Governour of the Iland, and the Garriſon ſouldiers: who will in no hand ſuffer Frenchmen and B women to enter in. On the North ſide there is *La-vall*, a biland adjoining unto it, which had belonging thereto a covent of religious perſons, or a Prioty. On the Weſt part neere unto the ſea, there is a lake, that taketh up a mile and halfe in compaſſe, repleniſhed with fiſh, but Carpes eſpecially, which for bigneſſe and pleaſant taſte are right commendable. The inhabitants are nothing ſo induſtrious in tilling of the ground as thoſe of *Jarſey*, but in navigation and trafficke of merchandiſe, for a more uncertaine gaine they be very painfull. Every man by himſelfe loveth to huſband his owne land, ſo that the whole Iland lieth in ſeverall, and is divided by encloſures into ſundry parcels: which they find not onely profitable to themſelves, but alſo a matter of ſtrength againſt the enemie. Both Ilands ſmile right pleaſantly upon C you, with much variety of greene gardens and orchards: by meanes whereof, they uſe for the moſt part a kinde of wine made of apples, which ſome call *Siſera*, and we *Sydre*. The inhabitants in both places are by their firſt originall either Normans or Britans, and ſpeake French: yet diſdaine they to be either reputed or named French, and can very well be content to be called Engliſh. In both Ilands likewiſe they burne *Uraie* for their fuell, or elſe ſea-coals brought out of England: and in both places they have wonderfull ſtore of fiſh, and the ſame manner of civill government.

Normandy loſt.

These Ilands, with others lying about them, belonged in old time to the Dukedom of Normandy, but when as Henry the firſt King of England had vanquiſhed his brother Robert, in the yeere of our Lord 1108. he annexed that Dukedom, and theſe D Ilands unto the kingdome of England. Since which time they have continued firme in loialtie unto England, even when John King of England being endited for murdering Arthur his Nephew, was by a definitive ſentence or arreſt of confiſcation, deprived of his right in Normandy, which he held in chiefe of the French King: yea moreover when the French had ſeized upon theſe Iſles, hee through the faithfull affection of the people twice recovered them. Neither revolted they when Henry the third King of England had, for a ſumme of money, ſurrendred his whole intereſt and right in Normandy. And ever ſince they have, with great commendation of their conſtancy, perſiſted faithfull unto the Crowne of England, and are the onely remaines that the Kings of England have of the ancient inheritance of William E the Conquerour, and of the Dutchy of Normandy: although the French otherwhiles have ſet upon them, who from the neighbour coaſt of France have hardly this long time endured to ſee them appertaine not to France but to England. And verily *Evan*, a Welſh Gentleman, deſcended from the Princes of Wales, and ſerving Tillet. the French King, ſurprized *Garneſey* in the time of King Edward the third: but ſoone loſt it. And alſo in the reigne of King Edward the fourth, as appeareth by the records of the Realme, they ſeized upon the ſame: but through the valour of *Richard Harleſton*, valect of the Crowne (for ſo they termed him in thoſe daies) they were ſhortly diſſeized; and the King, in recompence of his valorous ſervice, gave unto him the Captainſhip both of the Iland and of the caſtle. And in the yeere 1549. when F England, under King *Edward* the ſixth a child, was diſtreſſed with domeſticall troubles, *Leo Strozzi* Captaine of the French Gallies gave the attempt to invade it, but with the loſſe of many of his men had the foile, and deſiſted from his enterpriſe.

As touching the Eccleſiaſticall juriſdiction, they were under the Biſhop of *Conſtance* in Normandy, untill that hee in our remembrance refuſed to abjure the Popes authority

A authority in England (as our Biſhops doe). Since which time they were by Queene Elizabeth ſevered from the Dioceſſe of *Conſtance*, and united for ever to the Dioceſſe of Wincheſter, ſo as the Biſhop of Wincheſter and his ſucceſſours execute every thing appertaining to the Epiſcopall juriſdiction: yet their Eccleſiaſticall diſcipline is conformable to the Church of *Geneva*, which the French Miniſters have brought in. As for the civill cuſtomes of theſe Ilands, I could now note ſome of them out of the Kings records: namely, *How King John inſtituted twelve Coroners ſworn to keepe the pleas and rights belonging to the Crowne, and granted for the ſecurity of the Ilanders, that the Bailiffe henceforth by advice of the Coroners, might plead without writ*
B *of a new diſſeiſin made within the yeere, of the death of any anceſtours and predeceſſours within a yeere, of dowry likewiſe within a yeere, &c. Moreover, that the ſaid Juries may not delay their judgements beyond the tearme of one yeere: likewiſe that in Cuſtomes and other things they ſhould be dealt withall, as naturall inborn inhabitants, and not as ſtrangers or forrainers.* But theſe points I think good to leave unto others, who may ſearch more curiouſly into particulars. Generally, the cuſtomes of Normandy take place here in moſt caſes.

Touching *Serke*, a little Iland that lieth betweene theſe above named, walled a- Serke. bout, as it were, with mighty ſteepe rockes, in which I. *de S. Owen* of *Jarſey* (whoſe antiquity of deſcent ſome avouch (I know not upon what credit and authority) from
C before Saint *Owens* time) by commiſſion from Queene Elizabeth; and for his owne commodity, as the report goeth, made a plantation, whereas before time it lay deſolate. As touching *Jethow*, which for the uſe of the Governour of *Garnſey* ſerveth in ſtead of a parke, to feed cattell, to keepe Deere, conies, and pheſants: as alſo touching *Arme*, which being larger than the other, was firſt a ſolitary place for Regular Chanons, and after for the Franciſcan Friers; ſeeing they are not mentioned by the old writers, I have no reaſon to ſpeake much of them.

After theſe, upon the ſame coaſt, LIGA, whereof *Antonine* maketh mention, ſhooteth up his head, which retaineth the name ſtill, and is now called *Ligon*. Then lye there ſpread and ſcattered ſeven Ilands, termed by *Antonine* SIADÆ, of the num-
D ber: for *Saith* in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth ſeven; which the Frenchmen at this day terme *Le ſet Iſles*. And I ſuppoſe theſe *Siades* to be corruptly called *Hiadatæ* by Ser-Iles. *Strabo*: for from theſe, as hee ſaith, it is not a daies ſailing into the Iland of Britaine. From theſe SIADÆ to BARSA, whereof *Antonine* alſo hath made mention, Barſa. there is the diſtance of ſeven furlongs. The Frenchmen call it the *Iſle de Bas*, and the Engliſh *Baſepole*: For the Britans tearme that *Bas* which is ſhallow, and the Mari- Baſepole. ners by ſounding finde the ſea in this place to bee more ebbe and ſhallow: as which lieth not above ſeven or eight fathomes deepe: whereas along all the ſhore beſide, the ſea carrieth 12. 18. and twenty fathoms of water, as we may ſee in their Hydrographicall cards. Howbeit betweene theſe Ilands and *Foy* in Cornwall this our Where the
E Britiſh ſea, as Mariners have obſerved, is of a mighty depth, which they meaſure to Britiſh ſea is deepeſt. be in the channell fifty eight fathoms deepe, or thereabout. From hence I will now cut over to the coaſts of our owne Britaine, and keeping along the ſhore, as I paſſe by *Ideſton*, *Mouſhole*, and *Long ſhips* (which be rather infamous and dangerous rocks than Ilands) at the very utmoſt point of Cornwall, lieth *Antonines* LISIA, now called of them that dwell thereby *Lethowſow*, but of others *The Gulfe*, ſeene onely at a low water when the tide is returned. I take this to be that *Liſia* which ancient writers *Liſia* by tranſ doe mention; becauſe *Lis* (as I have heard among our Britans in Wales) ſignifieth poſition of l the ſame. For *Liſo* ſoundeth as much as to make a noiſe with a great rumbling or roa- ters *Silia*. ring, ſuch as commonly we heare in *Whirlepits*: and in that place the current or tide
F of the Ocean ſtriveth amaine with a mighty noiſe both Northward and Eaſtward to get out, as being reſtrained and pent in, betweene Cornwall and the Ilands which *Antonine* calleth SIGDELES, *Sulpitius Severus* SILLINÆ, *Solinus* SILURES, Engliſhmen *Silly*, the low country Sea-men *Sorlings*, and the ancient Greeke writers tearme HESPERIDES and CASSITERIDES. For *Dioniſius Alexandrinus* named them *Heſperides* of their Weſterne ſituation, in theſe verſes.

---αὐτὰρ

——— αὐτὰρ ἔπ' ἄκρῃσιν
Ἰρλὼ, ἣν ἐνέπουσι καρηβαρὲς ἔθνος Ἐρυθραίης
Νίσους Ὑ Ἐσπερίδες, τῇσι ῥηγνυμένοιο γεγήθει,
Ἀφρηιὸ πόντου ἀγχιβαθὴς πλάξ Ἰβήρων.

Which Priſcian tranſlated thus:

* Sacrum Promontorium.

Sed ſummam contra Sacram cognomine dicunt,*
Quam caput Europæ, ſunt ſtanni pondere plenæ
Heſperides, populus tenuit quas fortis Iberi.

Which may be engliſhed thus.

Now juſt beneath that Iſle which *Sacred*, High,
And head of Europe men are wont to call,
The Ilands nam'd *Heſperides* do lie,
And thoſe well ſtor'd with Tin, a rich metall.
But would ye know the people? then note well,
The glorious wealthy Spaniards therein dwell.

Theſe alſo *Feſtus Avienus*, in his poeme entituled *Oræ Maritimæ*, that is, *The ſea coaſts*, called *Oſtrymnides*: touching which he inſerted theſe verſes, as they are found in the Paris edition, and the notes upon the ſame.

Non uſque navibus, we read in the notes of Paris.

In quo inſulæ ſeſe exerunt Oeſtrymnides
Laxe jacentes, & metallo divites
Stanni atque plumbi: multa vis hic gentis eſt,
Superbus animus, efficax ſolertia,
Negotiandi cura jugis omnibus
Noluſque cumbis turbidum late fretum
Et belluoſi gurgitem Oceani ſecant;
Non hi carinæ quippe pinu texere
Facere morem non abiete, ut uſus eſt,
Curvant phaſello: ſed rei ad miraculum
Navigia junctis ſemper aptant pellibus,
Corioque vaſtum ſæpe percurrunt ſalum.

Wherein the Iſles *Oeſtrymnides* doe ſpread,
And ſhew themſelves broad lying all about,
In metals rich as well of tin as lead:
The people ſtrong, their ſtomacks high and ſtout,
Active and quicke, freſh merchants all throughout:
No troublous waves in Frith or Ocean maine,
Of monſters full, with ſhips cut they in twaine.
For why? no skill at all have they to frame,
Of Pine tree keels for barke or gallion:
Nor know they how to make oares to the ſame,
Of fyrre or maple wood, where ſailes are none,
As others uſe: But which is wonder one,
Of ſtitched hides they all their veſſels make,
And oft through ſea in leather, voiage take.

Like veſſels unto which were uſed in this our ſea, in the yeere of ſalvation 914. For we read of certaine devout men, that in a *Carab* (or carogh) made of two tanned hides onely and an halfe, ſailed out of Ireland into Cornwall. Afterwards alſo of the ſaid Ilands the ſame *Avienus* wrote thus:

Tarteſiſque in terminos Oeſtrymnidum
Negotiandi mos erat, Carthaginis
Etiam colonis.

Thoſe of Tarteſſus eke, as well
As they in Carthage towne that dwell,
Were wont to trade for merchandiſe,
To skirts of Iſles *Oeſtrymnides*.

Other

A Other Greeke writers tearmed theſe *Caſſiterides*, of Tinne: like as *Strabo* nameth a certaine place among the *Drangi* in *Aſia*, CASSITERON, of *Tinn*: and *Stephanus* in his booke of Cities, reporteth out of *Dionyſius*, that a certaine Iland in the Indian ſea was called CASSITERIA, of Tinne. As for that MICTIS, which *Pliny* citeth out of *Timæus*, to bee ſixe dayes ſailing inward from Britaine, and to yeeld Mines of white lead; that it ſhould be one of theſe, I dare ſcarcely affirme. Yet am I not ignorant, that the moſt learned *Hermolaus Barbarus* read it in manuſcript books, *Mitteris* for *Mictis*, and doth read for *Mitteris*, *Cassiteris*. But that I ſhould avouch theſe to be thoſe CASSITERIDES ſo often fought for, the authority of the ancient writers, their
B ſite, and the mines of Tinne, are motives to perſwade me. Full oppoſite unto the *Artabri*, ſaith *Strabo* (over againſt which the Weſt parts of Britain doe lye) *appeare thoſe Ilands Northward which they call Caſſiterides, placed after a ſort in the ſame clime with Britaine.* And in another place: *The ſea between Spaine and the* Caſſiterides *is broader than that which lieth between the* Caſſiterides *and* Britain. *The* Caſſiterides *look toward the coaſt of* Celtiberia, *ſaith* Solinus: *And* Diodorus Siculus, *in the Ilands next unto the Spaniſh ſea, which of* Tinne *are called* Caſſiterides. Alſo *Euſtathius, There be ten Iſlands called* Caſſiterides *lying cloſe together Northward.* Now, ſeeing theſe Iſles of *Silly* are oppoſite unto the *Artabri*, that is, *Gallitia* in Spaine, ſeeing they bend directly North from them, ſeeing they are placed in the ſame clime with Britaine, ſeeing
C they looke toward the coaſt of *Celtiberia*, ſeeing they are diſ-joined by a farre broader ſea from Spaine than from Britaine, ſeeing they are next unto the Spaniſh ſea, ſeeing they lye hard one by another toward the North, and ten onely of them bee of any good account, namely, *Saint Maries*, *Annoth*, *Agnes*, *Sampſon*, *Silly*, *Brefer*, *Ruſco* or *Treſcaw*, *Saint Helens*, *Saint Martins*, and *Arthur*, and that which is moſt materiall, ſeeing they have veines of Tinne, as no other Iland hath beſide them in this tract, and conſidering that two of the leſſe ſort, to wit, *Minan Witham*, and *Minuiſiſand*, may ſeeme to have taken their names of *Mines*, I would rather think theſe to be CASSITERIDES, than either the *Azores*, which beare too far Weſt, or *Ciſarga* with *Olivarius*, that lieth in maner cloſe unto Spaine, or even Britain it ſelfe with *Ortelius*;
D conſidering there were many *Caſſiterides*; and *Dionyſius Alexandrinus* after he had treated of the *Caſſiterides*, writeth of Britaine apart by it ſelfe.

If any man by reaſon of the number deny theſe to be CASSITERIDES, for that they be more than ten, let him alſo number the *Hæbudes* and the *Orcades*, and if after the account taken, he finde neither more nor fewer with *Ptolomee* than five *Hæbudes*, and 30. *Orcades*, let him ſearch in any other place but where they are now extant, and with all his ſearching by reckoning of the numbers, I know for certaine he ſhall not eaſily finde them. But the ancient writers had no certaine knowledge of theſe moſt remote parts and Ilands of the earth in that age, no more than wee in theſe daies of the Iſles in the Streights of *Magellane*, and the whole tract of *New Guiney*.

E And that *Herodotus* had no knowledge of theſe, it is no marvell: for himſelfe confeſſeth that hee knew nothing for certaine, to make report of the fartheſt parts of Europe. But lead was brought firſt from hence into Greece. Lead, ſaith *Plinie*, in his eight Booke, and in the Chapter of the firſt Inventours of things, *Midacritus* firſt brought out of the Iſland *Caſſiteris*. But as touching theſe Iſlands, liſten what *Strabo* ſaith in his third Booke of Geography, toward the end. *The Ilands Caſſiterides be in number ten, neere one unto another, ſituate in the deepe ſea, Northward from the haven of the* Artabri. *One of them is deſert, the reſt are inhabited by men wearing blacke garments, clad in ſide-coats reaching downe to their ankles, girt about the breaſt, and going with ſtaves, like unto the Furies in Tragedies. They live of their cattell,*
F *ſtraggling and wandring after a ſort, as having no certaine abiding place. Metall mines they have of tinne and of lead, in lieu whereof and of ſkins and furres they receive by exchange from the Merchants, earthen veſſels, ſalt, and braſen workes. At the beginning the Phœnicians only traded thither from* Gades, *and concealed from others this their navigation.*

But when the Romanes followed a certaine Maſter of a ſhippe (that they themſelves might

might learne this traffick of merchandise) he, upon a spitefull envie, ran his ship for the A
nonce upon the sands; and after hee had brought them that followed after into the same danger of destruction, himselfe escaped the shipwracke, and out of the common Treasury received the worth of the commodities and wares that he lost. Howbeit the Romans, after they had tryed many times, learned at length the voiage hither. Afterwards Publius Crassus *when hee had sailed thither, and seene how they digged not very deepe in these Mines, and that the people were lovers of peace and lived quietly, desirous also to saile upon the sea, he shewed the feat thereof to as many as were willing to learne: although they were to saile a greater sea than that which reacheth from thence to Britain.*

But to discourse no farther whether these were the ancient *Cassiterides* or no, and B
to returne to *Silly*. There bee about an hundred forty and five Ilands carrying this name, all clad with grasse, or covered with a greenish mosse, besides many hideous rockes, and great craggy stones raising head above water, situate as it were in a circle round, eight leagues from the lands end, or utmost point of Cornewall West-South-West. Some of them yeeld sufficient store of corne, but all of them have abundance of conies, cranes, swannes, herons, and other sea-foule. The greatest of them all is that which tooke the name of Saint *Marie*, having a towne so named, and is about eight miles in compasse, offereth a good harbour to Saylers in a sandie Bay, wherein they may anchor at sixe, seven, and eight fathom; but in the entry lye some rockes on either side. It hath had anciently a castle, which hath yeelded to C
the force of time. But for the same Queene Elizabeth in the yeere 1593. when the
Stella Maria. Spaniards, called in by the Leaguers of France, began to nestle in little Britain, built a new castle with faire and strong ravelines, and named the same *Stella Maria*, in respect both of the ravelines, which resemble the raies of a starre, and the name of the Isle; for defence whereof shee there placed a garrison under the command of Sir Francis Godolphin.

Doubtlesse these are those Ilands, which (as *Solinus* writeth) *a troublous and rough narrow sea separateth by the space of two or three houres sailing from the coast of the Danmony, and the inhabitants whereof observe the custome of ancient times. They have no faires nor mercates, and refuse mony; they give and take one thing for another, they pro-* D
vide themselves of necessaries by way of exchange, rather than by prising and giving of money, they serve the gods devoutly: both men and women will be counted wizzards, and skilfull in foretelling things to come.

Eustathius out of *Strabo* termeth the inhabitants *Melanchlanos*, because they were clad in blacke garments reaching downe to the ankles: and as *Sardus* was perswaded, they depart out of this world for the most part so long livers, that they desire to live no longer. For from the top of a rocke (as he saith) they throw themselves into the sea, in hope of a more happy life: which doubtlesse was the perswasion of the Britain *Druides*.

Hither also the Roman Emperours were wont to send persons condemned to work E
in the Mines. For *Maximus* the Emperour, when he had condemned *Priscillianus* to death for heresie, commanded his sectaries and disciples, *Justantius* a Bishop of Spain, and *Tiberianus*, after their goods were confiscate, to be carried away into the Ilands of *Silly*: and *Marcus* the Emperour banished him, that in the commotion of Cassius had prophesied and uttered many things, as it were by a divine instinct of the gods, into this Iland, as some are verily perswaded, who willingly for *Syria Insula* read *Sylia Insula*, that is, *The Isle of Silly*, considering the Geographers as yet know no such
Vlpian lib. 7. de Mathematicis. Iland as *Syria*. This confining or packing away of offendors into Ilands, was in those daies a kind of exile; and the Governours of Provinces might in that manner banish, if they had any Ilands under them: if not, they wrote unto the Emperour, that him- F
selfe would assigne some Iland for the party condemned: neither was it lawfull without the privity of the Prince to translate else whither, or to bury the body of him that was thus banished into an Iland.

In the Writers of the middle time wee finde not so much as the name of these

A these Ilands of *Silly*, but onely that King *Athelstane* subdued them, and after his returne built a Church in honour of S. *Beriana* or *Buriena*, in the utmost promontory Westward of Britaine, where he landed.

Full against these on the French coast, lyeth *Plinies* AXANTOS, an Isle right be- Axantos.
fore the *Osismi*, or Britaine *Armorie*, which keeping still the name whole, is called *Ushant*: *Antonine* tearmeth it UXANTISSENA, in which one word two Ilands Ushant.
grew together, to wit, UXANTIS and SENA. For this Iland lieth somewhat lower, now called *Sayn*, which butting full upon *Brest*, is named in some copies SIAMBIS, Siambis.
and of *Pliny* corruptly *Soumos*: about which from East to West, for seven miles to-
B gether or thereabout, there shoot forth a number of rockes rather than Ilands, standing very thick together. Touching this *Sain*, take with you that which *Pomponius Mela* reporteth. SENA, saith he, *lying in the British sea opposite unto the shores of the* Osis- Mariners ca
simi, is famous by reason of the Oracle of a French God, whose Shee-Priests vowing perpe- it the Seame
tuall virginity, are said to be nine in number: the Frenchmen call them Zenas *or* Lenas, (*for so read I with Turnebus, rather than* Gallitenas) *and men are of opinion, that they being endued with especiall endowments of nature, are able by enchantments to trouble the sea, and raise up windes; to turne themselves into what living creatures they list, to heale all those maladies, which with others are incurable, for to know also and to foretell things to come, &c.*

C Beneath these there lie other Ilands in length, namely, *Isles aux Mottons*, neere unto *Pen-Mac*, that is, *the horse head*: *Gleran* over against old *Blavic* (which at this day is *Blavet*) *Groix* and *Belliste*, all which *Pliny* calleth VENETICÆ. For they lye oppo- Veneti.
site unto the *Veneti* in little Britaine, who I wot not whether they were so named, as Infulæ Ven
one would say, *Fishermen*: for *Venna* in the ancient language of the Galls seemeth to Vannes.
signifie so much. These *Strabo* supposeth to have been the founders and stockfathers Venna Car
of the Venetians in Italy: who writeth also, that they intended to have given *Cæsar* i. Charles F
battell at sea, when he minded the conquest of Britaine. These Ilands VENETICÆ, fining, as H
some out of *Dionysius Afer* terme NESIDES, whereas in the Greek book we read gardus saith
Νησιδας τας ιερας, that is, *the Traft of the Islands*. Of which, *Priscian* out of him writeth Nesidæ.
D thus;

Nec spatio distant Nesidum littora longè, * Samnitum
*In quibus uxores * Amnitum Bacchica sacra*
Concelebrant hederæ foliis, tectæque corymbis.
Non sic Bistonides Absynthi ad flumina Thraces,
Exertis celebrant clamoribus Elegeidas.

Nor distant farre from hence the shores doe lye
Of Ilands, which *Nesides* many call,
Wherein the wives of Amnites solemnly
Concelebrate their high feasts Bacchanall
E With Ivie leaves and berries covered all.
The Thracian dames make not so loud a cry,
At *Bacchus* feast, the river Absynts by.

Which *Festus Avienus* also hath expressed in these verses:

Hinc spumosus item ponti liquor explicat æstum,
Et brevis è pelago vortex subit: hic chorus ingens
Fœminei cœtus pulchri colit Orgia Bacchi,
Producit noctem ludus sacer: æra pulsant
Vocibus & crebris laté sola calcibus urgent.
Non sic Absynthi propè flumina Thraces, & almæ
F *Bistonides, non quà celeri ruit agmina Ganges,*
Indorum populi stata curant festa Lyæo.

From hence likewise the foaming sea displaies his swelling tide,
And from the deep short whirle puffs rise. Here by the water side,
A mighty sort of women meet, the feast of *Bacchus* faire
To celebrate: their sacred sports last all night long. The aire

Rings over head with voices ſhrill: and under foot, the ground
With many a friske and ſtampe of theirs in dancing doth reſound.
Like noiſes make not Thracian Dames, the *Biſton* wives, I ſay,
Along *Abſynthus* river, while they uſe to ſport and play:
Nor Indians neere ſwift *Ganges* ſtreame farre in ſuch frantick wiſe.
Bacchus. What time to God *Liæus* they their ſet feaſts ſolemnize:

Now that *Belliſle* is one of theſe foreſaid *Neſsidæ*, the authority of *Strabo*, from the faithfull report of other, doth prove ſufficiently. For it lieth before the mouth of the river *Loire*: and *Ptolomee* placed the SAMNITÆ in a coaſt of France oppoſite unto it. For thus writeth *Strabo*. *Moreover* (they ſay) *there is a little Iland in the Ocean, lying not far into the deep ſea, full againſt the mouth of Ligeris: that in it inhabite the wives of the* Samnitæ, *which are inſpired with the inſtinct or divine power of* Bacchus, *and by ceremonies and ſacrifices procure the favour of* Bacchus: *that no man commeth thither, but themſelves taking their barkes ſaile away and company with their owne huſbands, and ſo returne againe into the Iſland. Alſo that a cuſtome it is among them, to take away the roofe of their temple yeerly, and to cover it again the very ſame day before the ſunne ſetteth; every one of the women bringing their burden: and look which of them letteth her burden fall, ſhe is by the others torne in pieces: and that they gathering together the pieces as they goe unto the temple, make not an end before they be out of this furious fit: and that it alwaies uſually happeneth, that one of them by falling downe of her burthen is thus torne peecemeale.*

Thus old Authors, writing of the utmoſt parts of the world, took pleaſure to inſert pretty lyes and frivolous fables. But what things are reported of Ceres and Proſerpine, they carry with them, ſaith he, more probability. For the report goeth of an Iland neere unto Britaine, where they ſacrifice to theſe Goddeſſes after the ſame manner that they doe in Samothrace.

Then follow the *Iſles aux Mottouns, Gleran, Grois, Belle-iſle*, upon the coaſt of little Britaine, *Niermouſtier*, and *L'iſle de Dieu* upon the coaſt of *Poitou*, and *Liſle de Re*, Iſlands full well knowne, and much frequented for the plenty that they yeeld of bay ſalt: but for as much as they are not once mentioned by the ancient Geographers, it may be ſufficient for me that I have named them. Onely the next Iſland, at this day
Oleron. Uliarus. knowne by the name of *Oleron*, was knowne to *Pliny* by the name of ULIARUS, which lieth, as he ſaith, in the Bay of *Aquitaine*, at the mouth of the river *Charonton*, now *Charent*, and had many immunities granted from the Kings of England, then Dukes of *Aquitain*. At which time it ſo flouriſhed for martiſe diſcipline and glory, that theſe ſeas were governed by the lawes enacted in this Iland in the yeere 1266.
Lex Rhodia. no leſſe than in old time the Mediterranean ſea by the lawes of *Rhodes*.

Hitherto have I extended the *Britiſh ſea*, both upon the credit of *Pomponius Mela*, who ſtretcheth it to the coaſt of Spaine; and upon the authority of the Lord Great
Admirall of England. Admirall of England, which extendeth ſo far. For the Kings of England were, and are rightfull Lords of all the North and Weſt ſea-coaſts of France (to ſay nothing of the whole kingdome and crowne of France) as who, to follow the tract of the ſea-coaſt, wan the county of *Guines*, *Merk*, and *Oye* by the ſword, were true heires to the county
Hereditary territories in France belonging to the Crowne of England. of *Ponthieu* and *Monſtrevil* by Eleanor the wife of King Edward the firſt, the onely heire thereof. In like maner moſt certain heires to the *Dutchy of Normandy* by King *William* the Conquerour, and thereby ſuperiour Lords of *Little Britaine* dependant thereof; undoubted heires of the counties of *Anjou*, *Tourain*, and *Maine*, from King *Henry* the ſecond, whoſe patrimony they were: likewiſe of the county of *Poitou*, and Dutchy of *Aquitaine* or *Guyenne*, by *Eleanor* the true heire of them, wife to the ſaid *Henry* the ſecond; to omit the counties of *Tholouſe*, *March*, the homage of *Avergne*, &c. Of all which the French by their arreſts of pretended forfaitures and confiſcations have diſſeized the crowne of England, and annexed them to the Crowne of France; taking advantage of our moſt unhappy civill diſſentions: whereas in former ages the French Kings were ſo fore-cloſed by theſe territories, as they had no acceſſe at all to the Ocean.

Nothing

A Nothing remaineth now, ſeeing my pen hath with much labour ſtruggled and faiſled at length out of ſo many blind ſhelves and ſhallowes of the Ocean, and craggy rocks of antiquity, ſave onely this, that as ſea-men were wont in old time, to preſent *Neptune* with their torn ſails, or ſome ſaved planks, according to their vow: ſo I alſo ſhould conſecrate ſome monument unto the ALMIGHTY and MOST GRACIOUS GOD, and to VENERABLE ANTIQUITY: which now right willingly and of duty I vow, and God willing in covenient time I will performe and make good my vow. Meane while I would have the Reader to remember, that I have in this worke wraſtled with that envious and ravenous enemy TIME, of which the Greeke Poet
B ſung very aptly in this note.

Ἀγαλέως φέρει πολιὸς χρόνος, ἀλλὰ παρέρπων,
Καὶ φωνὰς κλέπτει φθονερομύθων μερόπων.
Καὶ μὴ φαινομένῳ τὸν φανερομύθην ἀφανίζει,
Καὶ μὴ φαινομένους εἰς φανερὸν προσφέρει.

Hore-headed TIME full ſlowly creeps, but as he ſlye doth walke,
The voices he as ſlyely ſteales of people as they talke:
C Unſeene himſelfe, thoſe that be ſeene he hides farre out of ſight,
And ſuch againe as are not ſeene he bringeth forth to light.

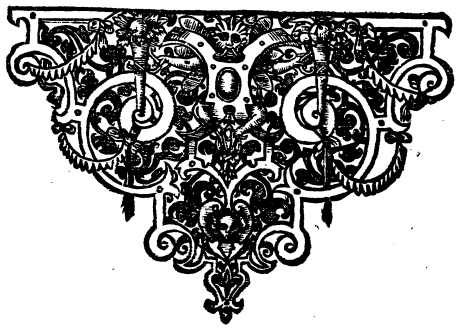
But I for my part am wont ever and anon to comfort my ſelfe with this Diſtichon of *Mimnermus*, which I know to be moſt true.

Τὴν σ' αὐτῷ φρένα τέρπε, δυσελεγίων δὲ πολιτῶν,
Ἀλλός τις σὲ χεχώσ, ἄλλος ἄμεινον ἐρεῖ.

D Heart take thine eaſe,
Men hard to pleaſe
Thou haply maiſt offend:
Though one ſpeake ill
Of thee, ſome will
Say better, there an end.

SOLI DEO GLORIA.

E



F

PHILEMON HOLLAND
THE TRANSLATOUR
TO THE
READER.

IT is now almost thirty yeeres agone, since I enterprised the translation of this *Master Cambdens* worke, entituled *Britannia*: and it is full twenty sixe yeeres since it was printed in *English*. In which former Impression, I being farre absent from the Presse, I know not by what unhappy and disastrous meanes, there passed, beside ordinary and literall *Errata*, many grosse and absurd mistakings and alterations of my translation, which was done precisely and faithfully according to the Authors Originall. VVhereof to give you but a touch or taste: Page 23. line 11. the Latine is, *quàm Cambrica, i. Britannicagens*, is printed, *Than the British Britain*, without all sense, for, *Than the Welch, that is, the British Nation*. Page 38. line 15. *Purple Tapestry remove*, for, *Purple Tapistry ridde*, as it ought to bee. Page 200. line 14. *of Saint Nicholas*, for, *Saint Michael*, as it ought to be according to the Latin. Page 266. line 10. the Latine is, *Aerem insalubrem*, is crept in, *Wholesome aire*, for, *Unwholesome aire*, as it should bee. Besides, whole Verses and Lines left out, and eftsoones other VVords and Sentences foisted in: *Substantives* used for *Adjectives*, *Adjectives* for *Substantives*; *Passive* words used for *Active*, *Actives* for *Passive*; and so divers other passages

passages, against the *Law* of *Priscian*, and *Rules* of *Gram-* A
mar. Moreover, that *Hiatus* and want of number in some Verses, in other some *Hypermeter*, all by mee translated with full feet and musicall measure: and in some places, for *Sense*, ϖλὴν γρῦ, or down right *nonsense*, and such like stuffe in above a hundred places. All which now by my means, and command of the higher Powers, care of some of the B
Partner-Printers of this second Impression, and not without the industry and helpe of my onely Son *H. H.* a member of the Society of STACIONERS, are rectified, supplied, and amended, to the better illustration of the work, contentment and solace of the future diligent Readers, and perusers of the said VVorke. *Vale.* 85. *Ætat. suæ, Anno* C
Dom. 1636.

Φ.

D

E

F

THE SHIRES OF ENGLAND.

Barke-shire,	279	*Middlesex,*	419
Bedford-shire,	399	*Monmouth,*	631
Buckingham-shire,	393	*Northfolke.*	467
Cambridge-shire,	485	*Northampton-shire,*	505
Chef-shire,	601	*Nottingham-shire,*	547
Cornewall,	183	*Northumberland,*	799
Cumberland,	765	*Oxford-shire,*	373
Darby-shire,	553	*Richmond-shire,*	727
Devon-shire,	199	*Rutland-shire,*	525
Dorset-shire,	110	*Shrop-shire,*	589
Durham,	735	*Somerset-shire,*	220
Essex,	439	*Stafford-shire,*	581
Glocester-shire,	357	*Suffolk,*	459
Hant-shire,	258	*Sussex,*	306
Hereford shire,	617	*Surrey,*	294
Hertford-shire,	405	*Warwick-shire,*	561
Huntington shire,	497	*Westmorland,*	759
Kent,	324	*Wilt-shire,*	241
Lanca-shire,	745	*Worcester-shire,*	573
Leicester-shire,	517	*Yorke shire,*	689
Lincoln-shire,	529		

THE SHIRES OF VVALES.

Angleſey,	671	*Flint-shire,*	679
Brecknocke,	627	*Glamorgan-Shire,*	641
Cardigan-shire.	657	*Merioneth-Shire,*	665
Carmarden-shire,	649	*Montgomery,*	661
Carnarvon-shire,	667	*Penbroke-Shire,*	651
Denbigh-shire,	675	*Radnor-Shire,*	623

The first Index or Table, serving from the beginning of BRITAIN to the end of ENGLAND.

A

A, *The first letter, thus shaped.* A 762 c
Aaron a martyr, 73 f. 636 f
Ab-adam a Baron, 364 d
Aballaba, 761 a
Abendon or Abington, 279 d
Aber, 21 f
Aber Avon, 645 f
Aberbury castle, 592 f
Aber Conwey, 669 e
Aberford, 696 b
Aberfraw, 672 f
Abergevenny, 635 a
Abergevenny castle defamed for treason, 635 b
Abergevenny Lords, ibid.
Abtots, a family, 579 b
Abus, *the same that Humber,* 710 d
Academia in Attica, 486 f
Accabler, 21 f
Ackmancester, 234 d
Acmunderness, 752 e
Actons, 364 a
Acton Burnel, 591 f
Adam de Portu, 269 a
Ad Ansam, 448 c
Adeliza Queene her praises, 309 a
Aden what it signifieth, 117 c
Aderborne a river, 245 d
Adington, 510 b
Ad Lapidem, 262 d
Adminius, 418 c
Admirals court, 180 b
Ad murum, 819 c
Adraste a goddesse among the Britains, 31 c
Adrian the Emperor in Britain, 65 d
Ad Rotum, *&c.* 449 c
Adulph re-edifieth Peterburgh Abbey, 512 f
Æleonor K. Edward the First his wife, 397 a
Æleonor K. Henry the Third his widow liveth in a Nunnerie, 254 c
Æleonor Cobham, 304 a
K. Ælfred, a Prince much troubled, 224 b, c. *First Monarch of England,* 158 c. *Second founder of Oxford Universitie,* 376 b
Ælfritha K. Edgars wife, 254 c 262 b. *a cruell and hatefull stepdame,* 211 d
Ælward Meaw, that is to say, white, 217 b
Æneus Sylvius, *that is, Pope Pius Secundus,* 818 e
Æquity courts in England, 178
Æquivocation of Adam bishop of Hereford, 363 b
Æsica, 781 d
Æstii, 21 f
Æternalis Domus, *what it is,* 645 d
Æthelbald the good King of the Mercians, 554 a. *stabbed to death,* 569 e
Æthiopians why so named, 23 c 26 b
Æthling, that is, the Prince, 614 a
Æton, 393 f
Æton or Eton Schoole, 288 f
Agelocum, 545 f
Jul. Agricola *Lievtenant of the twentieth legion in Britaine,* 53 e. *Propretor in Britain,* 54 b. *discomfiteth the Ordovices,* 54 c, d. *conquereth Anglesey, ibid. his civill and politicke government in Britain,* 54 f. *his martiall skill,* 55. *his other vertues and behaviour,* 55, 56. *hee vanquisheth the Caledonians,* 57. *his patience,* 57. *his Oration to his soudiers,* 59. *his victorie,* 61. *his modestie,* 62
Agrippina the Empresse her haughtie mind, 44 e, f
Aidon castle, 808 f
Ailesburies gentlemen, 395 f
Ailesburie, 395 c
Ailesford, 331 f
Ailwin Healf Koning, 499 e
Ainsbury or Ainulphsbury, 497 c
Ainulph a religious man, ibid.
Airmins a family, 543 a
Akemanstreet-way, 377 b
Alabaster stone, 544 c
Alabaster stone about Burton upon Trent, 586 b
Alan a river, 194 c. 246 d
Alan the son of Flaold, 589 f
Alaricus *King of the Goths,* 86 b
Alaun a river, 259 c. 813 c
Alban a country, 126 c
Albanes whence they tooke their name, 26 b
S. Alban of Verlam our Stephen and Protomartyr of Britaine, 73 f. 409 f
Albanie, 126
S. Albans a towne, 408 e
S. Albans Church & town, 410 c 412 d
S. Albans battels, 413 c
Albenies Earles of Sussex, 320 e
Albinus, 126
Albina, 24 b
Albinus *created Cæsar,* 68. *hee usurpeth the Empire,* 69. *is slaine,* ibid.
Albion, 1, 23. *whence it tooke name,* 24 a
Albrighton, 594 a
Alchester, 377 b
Alcwin a learned English Saxon, 137 f. 704 c
Alborow, 701 c. 731 c. 466 a
Aldelme Abbat, 244. *a singular scholar and a devout man, ibid.*
Aldersgate in London, 423 d
Aldgate in London, 423 e
Aldingham, 755 d
Ale the ancient English-mens drinke, 554 f
Alen a riveret, 676 f. 681 f
Alexander of Hales a great Clerke, 365 a
Alexander the bountifull Bishop of Lincolne, 383 e. 539 d *profuse in building,* 549 d
King Alexander the Great never in Britain, 32 d
Alfreton, 555 e
Algar Earle, 379 a
Alheale, 14 d
Alford in Lincolnshire, 542 b
Alingtons a familie, 489 e
Knights, 406 d
Alipius, 79
Allabany, 126
Allectus *his treachery* 73 a *is vanquished and slaine,* ibid.
Allobrogæ, 19
Almans whence they tooke their name, 26 b. 124.
Almondbury, 692 d
Alne river, 566 a. 813 c
Alnwick or Anwich, 813 c
Alon a river, 801 e
Alone, 794 c
Alpes of Britain, 667 c
Alpes why so called, 24
Alresford, 262 e
All-souls Colledge in Oxford, 382
Alsten more, 799 e
Alt a river, 748 e

Altborp, 508 d
Altars of the Gentiles and their Religion, 751 d,e
Alterynnis, 617 c
Altmouth a towne, 748 e
Alvertonshire, 723 e
Alum made, 217 a
Alum earth discoverd by Sir Th. Chaloner, knight, 721 d
Alured, See Ælfred.
Alwena a devout woman, 494 d
Ambacti, 16
Amboglana, 760 b
Ambleside, ibid.
Ambresbury, 254 b
Ambro. what it is, 127
Abrones, ibid.
Ambrosius Aurelius, 128
Ambrosius Aurelianus, 254 b
Amersham, 394 e
Amphibalus a martyr, 636 f
Ampthil, 401 d
Ana a river, 297 a. why so called, 245 c
Ancaster, 537 b
Ancaster heath, ibid. d
Andate or Andates a goddesse among the Britains, 31. 457 e
Andradswald, 306 c
Audragathius a traitour drowneth himselfe, 83
Anderida the weald, 329 d
Anderneſſe, 752 e
Androgeus, Cynobelinus his sonne, the same that Mandrubatius, why so called, 417 e
Anesty in Hertfordshire, 405 f
Angel a Province in Dania, 130
Angels, 610 c
Ri. Angervil Philobiblos, 381 f
Angles or Englishmen whence they came, 130
Angleſey, 671. why so called, 672 c conquered by king Edward the first. ibid. d. invaded by Suetonius Paulinus, 49
Angotby, 545 a
Angre, 440 b
Ankam a river, 543 a
Ankre the river, 569 c
Anne wife to King Richard the Second, 297 d
Anne Bullen mother to Queene Elizabeth, 256 f
Anna a Christian King, 466 a
Annius Viterbiensis, 24
Anselm against Priests mariage, 201 b
Anſty or Ancienty liberty, 707 a
Ant or Anton a river, 260 e
Antivestæum, 187
Anthony, 193
Antoninus Pius Britannicus, 66
Philosophus, ibid.
Anubis Latrans, 17
Apelby, 761 a
Apennini, 18
Apollinaris an herbe, 98
Appropriat Churches what they be, and how many, 161
Apthorp, 514 e
Aquila his propheſie, 214 e
Aquileia the city commended, 83
Aquitania why so called, 27
Ar, 21
Ara, ibid.
Arav, 20
Araris a river in France, 694 a
Arat, 20
Arbeia, 769 c
Arches a court, 181
Archbishop of Canterbury, 136
Archbishops three in Britaine, 155. in England two, 160
Arconfield, 618 a
Archdeacons, 222 e
Archdeaconries in England how many, 161
Archigubernius, 66
Arduduy, 665 e
Areol, 594 e
Are a river, 693 f. why so called, 694 a
Arians what they were, 81
Arelate, 21
Aremorica, 19
Arfast Bishop of East England, 471 f
Arden forest, 358 b
Arden a forest in Warwickeshire, 565 c
Arderns a family, 604 b
Argentons, 406 d. 489 e
Arians condemned, 77
Arianisme in Britaine, 78
Ariconium, 618 d
Aristobulus mentioned by Saint Paul, in Britaine, 68
Arlech castle, 665 e
Armanthwaite, 777 f
Armaturæ what they were, 783
Armes of Ailsburies, 395 d
Armes of Will. de Albeny, 320 e
Armes of the Alfretons Barons, 555 e. of the Bainards, 271. d of the Argentons, 406 d. of the Bardolps, 481 e. of the Blewets, 271 d. of the Bowes, 737 b. of the Bohuns, 311 f. of Brabant, 820 e. of Charleton Lord of Powis, 663 c. of Colchester, 451 a. of Cusanz. 271 d. of Ela Countesse of Salisbury, 249 d. of the Ferrars, 526 a. of Sir Hen. Guildford, 352 b. of Harold, 617 d. of Hollands Knights, 749 d. of Th. Howard Duke of Norfolk, 483 c. Of the first Kings of England of Norman blood, 724. of the Lucies. 768 f. of Lumlies, 742 b. of the Mauleis, 719. of Montfichets, 453 of the Monthaults, 690 e. of the Mortimers de Attilborough, 473 b. of the Musards, 555 f. of the Muschamps, 815 c. of Saier Quincy and Roger his sonne, 267
Armes of the Percies, 768. of the Percies and Lucies, ibid. of Redvers Earles of Denshire, 207 e. of the Scales, 405 e. of the Segraves, 568 f. of the Sturmies, 254 f. of the Lord Stourton, 245 b. of Vaulx, 786 e. of Vermandors, 304 b. of Vesci, 723 a. 722 f. of Viponts, 763. of Warren Earle, 304 b
Armie of God and Holy Church, 509 d
Armorica what it signifieth, 111
Armorica, 19. 12
Armorican Britons whence they came, 5
Arnulph of Montgomery conquerour of Penbrochsh. 655 a
Arrow a river, 565 d
Arrow a towne, 566 a
Arthur a British Prince, 128
Arthurs place of Nativitie and death, 194
Ap. Arthur a writer, 632 f
Arthurs battell against Mordred, 194
Arthurs sepulchre, 227 f
Arthurs Epitaph, 230 a, b
Arthurs table, 776 d
King Arthurs Palace, 221 b
Artisans or Craftsmen, 177
Arvandus his children killed, 262 d. 276 a
Arveragus, 62
Arundell Earles, 309. 310
Th. Arundel Baron of Wardour, 245 a. Count of the Empire, ib.
Arundale, 308 d
Arundels Knights, 193
Arwerton, 463 e
S. Asaph a Bishops See, 679 d
S. Asaph a goodly and upright man, ibid. e
Ascohes Knights, 543 a
Ascot, 396 a
Asbbie Mares, 507 b
Asbbie de la Zouch, 519 a
Asbburnham, 317 e
Asbburne in the Peake, 553 d
Asble manour, 481 f
Asbdown, 442 f
Asbbridge, 395 a
Asbford, 335 d
Asbwell, 406 a
Asbwell Thorp, 472 d
Askerton castle, 782 f
Askes a family, 729 f
Asserius a learned Monk, 378 c
Assises what they are, 445 e
Asbury, 608 f
Asbley castle, 569 b
Asbleies Barons, ibid. b
Asbleies a noble family, 581 d
Asbleis Knights, 217 a
Astons a family, 584 e
Th. Aston the first head-schoolemaster of Shrewsbury, 596 b
Astroites a stone, 536 c
Astwell, 505 e
Athelney, 224 b
Athelwold murdered by Edgar, 262 b
Athyrston, 569 d
Attrebatii, 278
Attacotti, 79. 137
Attal-Sarisin, 185
Attilbridge, 473 d
Attilburgh, ibid. b
Attila the scourge of God, 197 a
Atton a place and family, 722 b
Avallon an Iland, 325 e
Aubrey a family, 618 e
Audience court, 181
Audre causey, 459 d
Audre, 491 e
S. Audre or Etheldreda, ibid. f
S. Audries Liberties, 493 c
Aventon, 258 d
Aven a river in Hantshire, 258 e
Avens a family, 489 d
Auerham or Aram a place, 549
Auson river, See Nen.
Augusta, See London.
Augusta what they be, 424 d
Augustus Cæsar intended a voyage into Britaine, 39. he neglecteth Britaine, ibid.
Augustine Apostle of the English nation, 336 d. 136. where enterred, 337 f. S. Augustines crosse, 342 a. Augustines oke, 578 d. e
Aulus Atticus slaine, 61
Aulus Plautius sent into Britaine, 40. his exploits there, 41
Mercate Aultun, 269 a
Awdleys or Aldeleghs, Barons, 583 e
Henry Awdley, 583 f. 584 a
James Lords Awdley, 584 a
Awdley end, 452 a
Baron Awdley of Walden, 452 d
Awkenbury, 501 c
Awkland, 738 d
Aulaf the Dane adopted, 261 f
Aulbemarle Earles, 715 b
Auldby, 709 e
Aulcester, 566 b
Aulton castle, 587 c
Avon a river in Somersetshire, 236 c
Avon what it signifieth, 358 a
Avon a river in Wiltshire, 242 a
Avon river the lesse, 515 b. 517
Avon a river in Wales, 665 e
Avon-well, 515 b
Aure a yellow or golden colour, 26
Aurelius Conanus a tyrant, 113
Aurelius Ambrose, 259 a
Aurenches or de Abrincis, 349 b
Ausley castle, 588 e
Aust-clive, 363 d
S. Astins Church in Canterburie, 337 e
Ax a river, 206 f
Axan minster, ibid. f
Axelholme an Isle, 544 b

B

Bablac, 373 c
Babthorp, name of a place and family, 710
Babthorps father and sonne, ib. b
Bacons a family, 463 e
Sir Nicholas Bacon, L. Keeper, 461 f
John Baconthorpe the resolute Doctor, 479 b
Bad, 21
Badbury hill, 216 e
Baddeley, 607 e
Bartholmew Lord Badilsmeere, 331 d
Badesley, 566 d
Baggington, 562 e
Bagots, 586 e
Bagmere Poole, 609 b
Baines or Bathes much used, 732
Bainards castle in London, 424 b
Bainards, 243 f
Bailliol colledge in Oxford, 381 c
Baine a river, 727 f
Bainhams, 359 a
Baintbrig, ibid.
Baskewell a river, 557 b
Bala a towne, 666 e
Baldach, 473 f
Baldock, 406 c
Baldwine a Justice, 395 e
Baldwine le Pettour, 464 b
Balsball a Commander of the Templars, 566 d
Bamborow, 813 e
Bampfeilds a family, 203 e
Bampton, 207 b
Ban a river in Lincolnshire, 541
Banbury, 376 a
Banchor or Bangor Monasterie, 603 a
Bannavenna, that is, Wedon, 508
Bannes Downe, 234 b
Bandogs or Mastives, 434 e
Banerets, what title of Gentrie, 171 a
Baram Down, 345 a
Barangi, 154
Barbacan in London, 433 d
Bard, 4. 14. 15
Bard, 19
Bardolphs Lords, their tenures of certaine Lands, 302 d
Bardus, 19
Bardney Abbey, 540 f
Bardolphs Barons, 481 e. 548 f
Bariden a river, 473 d
Barkley Barons, 239 a
William Viscount Barkley Earle of Notingham, 551 c
Barklow, 452 a
Bark-shire, 129
Barkway, 405 f
Barnard castle, 786 e
Saint Barnard Colledge in Oxford founded, 382 b. re-edified, 383 b
Barley a towne and family, 405 f
Barley the best, 485 b
Barnwel Abbey, 487 f. Castle, 510 c
Barnet, 415 e
Barnet field, 415 d
Barry an Island, 643 a
Barries Viscounts in Ireland, 643
Baringtons a family, 453 d
Barington Hall, ibid.
Baro what it signifieth, 168
Barons what degree of honor, ib.
Baronies many in Northumberland, 799 c
Barons to Count-Palatine, 601
Barons to the Count Palatine of Chester, 612 a. their office, ib.
Barow, 521 b
Barows or Burrows, 255 b
Barton upon Humber, 542 f
Baruch an holy man, 643 a
Bascaads or Baskets, 491 e
Basilica, 743 f
Basile, 473 f
Basing, 269 b. the honour of the Barons S. John Poinings and Powlets,

Basing Stoke, 269 b
Basing Werk, 680 b
Baskervils worthy knights, 620 c
Bassets a notable familie, 581 f
Bassets of Welledon, 514 d
Bassets of Brailesford, 553 d
Baston, 21
Batable ground, 782 a
Bateau, 21
Baterley, 303 a
Batherton, 607 e
Bath gate, 557
Bath Earles, 235 a
Bath Knights, 172. their dubbing, ibid.
Bath Citie, 233 b. the hot Waters thereof, ibid.
Battell Bridge, alias Stanford Bridge, 709 e
Battell Abbey founded, 317 b
Battell of the Standard, 724 a
Battell field, 596 c
Battell at Nevils crosse, 741 b
Battell at Solon Mosse, 782 a
Battell a towne, 317 c
Bauchade, 19
Bawdes a family in Essex, 426 b
Bawdsey haven, 465 d
Beachy point, 313 d
Beacons, 272 d
Beavons of Southhampton, 250 e
Beamsleot, 441 b
Beare the badge of the Earles of Warwicke, 570 b
Beansield, 695 a
Beauchamps, 399 d
Henry Beauchamp Earle of Warwicke his stile. 570 b. Duke, also of Warwicke, ibid.
John Beauchamp Baron of Kedermister, 574 b
Richard Beauchamp Earle of Warwicke, 563 c. his tombe and epitaph, 564 a
Beauchamps Barons, Lords Brooke, 223 f
William Beauchamp the blind Baron, 574 b
Beauchamps court, 565 f
Beauchamp Baron of Powich, 565 f
Beauchiefe Abbey, 555 e
Beaucliffe, 313 d
Beaudley, 573 e
Beaudesert, 585 a
Sir Thomas Beausoe of ancient descent, 564 e
John de Beaufort Earle of Sommerset, 230. refuseth the title of Marquesse Dorset, 217 d
Beauforts Dukes of Sommerset, 414 e
Beaulieu, 260 b
Beaumanour parke, 521 d
Beaumarish, 672 d
Beaumeis, 594 a
John Beaumont the first Vicount in England, 521
Beaumonts of Cole Orton auncienly and highly descended, 519
Beaumont a family in Yorkeshire, 693 a
Rob. Beaumont of Pont Audomar Earle of Mellent and of Leceister, 523 c
his race or progenie, ibid. e
Beavior or Belvior castle, 536 b
Beauvoir or Belvoir vale, 535 d
Bebba, 813 f
Bebham, ibid. e
Ant. Bec or Beck Bishop of Durham untrusty to his Ward, 328 a. 723. a
Tho. Becket slaine by Courtiers, 337 b
Becco, 20
Beda, 6. a learned Englishman, 137
Beda venerabilis, 744 a
Bedw. 19
Beddington, 302 e
Bedfordshire, 399
Bedford towne, ibid. e
Bedford Lords, Earls and Dukes, 402 f
John Duke of Bedford his style and monument, 403 a
Bedisoyd, 208 a
Bedingfeild a place and family, 468 b
De la Beech Knights, 282 e
Beeston a castle and family, 607 b
Saint Bees, 756 a
Saint Bega a devout Irish woman ibid.
Beichiad, 19
Belerium what cape, 1
Belgæ in Gaule and Britaine, 219 b. whence so named, ibid. d
King Beleus his Habergeon, 11
Robert de Belesmo rebelleth, 591 d. a cruell man, 599 b
Bellisma æstuarium, a frith, 752
Bellister castle, 799 e
Belin, Melin & Phelin, all one, 98
Belings gate in London, 423 e
Belinuntia, 98
Belinus a god, ibid. what it signifieth, 391 e
Belleland or Biland, 723 b
Bellasise a family, 723 b
Bellers a noble family sometime, 522 f
Bellotucadrus, 691 d
Benefician, what towne, 478 f
Benedictine Monks, 226 d
Benington, 407 f
S. Benno, 680 c
S. Bennaventa, is Wedon, 508 c. d
S. Bennit in the Holme an Abbey, 478 c
Bengley, 815 b
Ben-Gorion, 125
Bensted a family, 407 f
Bensbury, for knebensbury, 302 f
Benson, 388 d
Bently, 463 e
Bere park or Beau park nere to Durham, 741
Bericus a tratour to Britaine, 40
Berengarius le Moigne, that is, Monke, 510 c
Berkhamsted, 414 c
Bermingham or Bremicham, a towne and family, 567 b
Bermondsey Abbey, 434 b
Bernack 514 e
Bewers a family, 405 d
Bernicia, 817 a, 797 b
Berwood, 393 c. 395
Berobdon or Baradon, 525 f
Berosus confuted, 10
Berry by Wicomb, 393 c
Berstaple, 208 b
Bertelin an Eremite, 584 d
Berwick towne, 816 e
Berwicks what they be, ibid. f
Berwic in Elmet, 696 b
Bery, 594 d
Bery Pomerie, 202 a
Betula or Betulla, 19
Betheney, See Stafford.
Betony, 20
Beverley a towne, 711 d
John of Beverley, ibid.
Bevers in Tivy river what creatures they be, 657 e
Beverston castle, 364 d
Beufes of Lancashire, 745 e
Bevils a family, 192. 562 a
Bezants or Bezantines what they be, 421 a
Bibroci, 286 d
Biewhat it signifieth, 543 b
Beglefwade, 401 c
Bigod, the name of Rollo the Norman, 144
Hugh Bigod, Lord chiefe Justice of England, 482 c
Hugh Bigod Earle of Norfolke, 482 b
Bigod, the name of hypocrites and superstitious persons, 144
Bigods a family, 465 d
Bigots a family, 633 c
Bigrames a family, 501 c
Billesdun, 812 f
Biland or Belleland, 723 b
Th. Billing Lord chiefe Justice of the Kings bench, 505 e
Bindon, 212 b
Bincheser, 738 e
Bincheser penis, ibid.
Binbrige Isle, 274 a
Birdlip hill, 365 f. 366 c
Birinus the Apostle of the West-Saxons, 384 c
Birling, 332 d
Birthin a river, 636 c
Birtport or Burtport, 210 e
Biscaw wonne, 188
Bisham, 286 b
Bishops of Durham, 735
Bishops of Bath and Wells, 232 c
Bishops castle, 189 e
Bishops Thorps, 707 c
Bishops whether they might hold castles, 244 c
Bishops gate in London, 423 d
Bishops their place and precedency in England, 161
Bissemed, 401 b
Bissets an honourable familie, 245. 574 a
Bittlesden, 396 d
Bitumen, that is, Sea cole, 735 c
Biwell castle, 808 c
Bihan castle, 537 a
Bithric Lords of Glocester, 368
Bizacium in Africke, 478 e
Blackborne, 752 d
Blackburne shire, ibid. e
Blacklow hill, 564 d
Blackelead, 767 b
Blackemere a Baronie, 598 d
Blackemore forest, 213 f
Blackeamore, 717 b
Blacketaile Point, 213
Blackewater a Creeke, 443 e
Rob. Blanchmains, 518 b
Blackeney, 479 a
Mercate Blandford, 215 e
Blatum Bulgium, 775 c
Blean Leveney castle, 628 d
Blatherwicke, 514 b
Blechindon, 377 a
Blencarn a brooke, 763 c
Blenkensop a place and family, 800 b
Blestium, 617 c
Blickling, 478 b
Bletso, 399 d
Blewets, 224 c
Blisworth, 507 a
Blith, 551 a
Blith a river, 586 d. 466 e 812 a
Bliphborough, 486 e
Blithfield, 586 e
Charles Blount or Blunt, Lord Montjoy Earle of Devonshire, 208 d
Blounts or Blunts of Kinlet, 574
why so called, 591 b
Blunts Barons Montjoy, 555 c
Gilbert Blund, 461 d
Boadicia or Bunduica wife to King Prasutagus, 49
Boadicia, or Bunduica a noble and warlike Lady, 406 e. 51 is vanquished and poisoneth herselfe, 52
Bocking a fat Personage, 446 a
Bolton Malherb, 331 b
Bodine what he conceiveth of the name Britaine, 5
Sir Th. Bodley a singular benefactor to Oxford Librarie, 382 c
Bodman, 191. Boduarie, 679 c
Boeth what it signifieth, 732 c
Bohuns Earles of Hereford, &c. 621 e
Humfrey de Behun Earle of Essex, 454
Hugh de Bolebec, 396 a
Bolebec Baronie, 809 e
Bolebec Castle, 396 a
Bolerium, 187
Bollin a river, 610 b
Bollingbrooke, 541 f
Bolsover Castle, 556 c
Bonosus a notorius bibber hangeth himselfe, 71
Boniface, See Winifride.
Bonvill Lord, 206 c. 231 b. his calamities, ibid. c
Bolton castle, 729 a
Borrodale, 767 a
Bone-well, 619 f
Bonhommes a religious order, 395 a
Bonhommes Colledge, 244
Bonium, 602 e
Booth a family, 610 c
Borsarse alias Brentwood, 442
Borwick, 809 d
Borrovicus, ibid.
Boscastle, 195
Bosceham, 306 f
Bosseke a place and family, 609 d
Boston, 532 c
burnt and ransacked, 532 d
Bothal castle, 812 d
Bosworth towne, 518 d
Bosworth field, ibid. d
Botereux castle, 195
Botereux a family, 566 b
Botherwic, 544 d
Botontines, 515 d
Bottlebrig or botolph Bridg, 502
Boughton, 510 a
Bovium, 643 c
Bourchiers Earls of bath, 598 c 207 c
Bourchier Baron of Berners, 405 d
Bourchiers de Berners Lords, 472 d
Bourchiers an honorable family 450 d
Bowes or Bough a worshipfull family, 731 c. 737 a. why so called, 732 e
Bowland forest, 750 b
Bowetorts a family, 465 b
Boxley, 332 c
Brache, 19
Bradenham, 393. e
Brance, 19
Briti, ibid.
Bridburn a place and family, 553
Bradford, 244 f
Bradewardin a place, 6. 8 c
Bradwardin the profound Doctor, 618 c
Bradstons Ancestors of Vicount Montacute and Barons Wentworth, 364 a
Braibrooke castle, 1513 e
Braibrookes Barons, ibid. e
Brackley, 505 d
Braibrook, 329 c
Brakenbake, 724 e
Brackenburies a family of good note, 737 c
Brambles, 274 e
Brampton, 783 a
Bramton, 815 b
Bramton Brian castle, 619 c
Bramish a river, 815 b
Bancaster, 408 a
Brian de Brampton, 619 c
Brand, 568 e
Brandons a family Suffolke, 465 e
Branspeth castle, 739
Branonium, 575 a
Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolke, 470 c
Brannodunum, 480 a
Bransford or Bensford-bridge, 517 e
Brasen weapons, 188
Brasen nose Colledge in Oxford, 383 a
Brasmatias, a kinde of Earthquake, 620 e
Bray, 286 d. Lord Bray, 297 b.

The Table of England.

The breach by Greenwich, 328 a
Nicolas Breakspeare, That is, Pope Adrian the forth, 414 f
Breakspeare a place and family, 419 b
Brechanius his 24. daughters all Saints, 627 a
Breden foreſt, 224 a
Breedon hils, 577 e
Breedon a village, ibid.
Breerton a family, 608 f. their death foreſhewed, 609 b
Breerton a place, 609
Brechnockſhire, 627
Brechnock towne, 628 a
Brechnock meere, ibid.
Brechnock Lords, ibid.
Brechnock made a ſhire, 677 e
Bremenium, 803
Brember caſtle, 313 c
Bremetonacum, 753 c
Bremicham or Berminghām a town and familie, 567
Bren what it ſignifieth, 677
Bremin, what it is, 33
Brennus, 677
Brennus a renowmed King, 33
Bretenham, 463 b
Breton a river, ibid.
Brent a river, 421
Brent, See Falkes de Brent.
Brentmarſh, 230 e
Brentford, 421
Brentwood, 442 a
Brentwell or Brounſwell, 421
Broſes Barons, 113 c. 201 f
Broſes a family, 553 d
Will. de Breos, or Braus, a ſtrong Rebell, 629 b
Broſes Lords of Brechnock, 623
Bretons a family, 555 b
Bretts, 128 f
Brenſais, 138 f
Brian, who ſo called, 117
Bridlington, 714 d
John of Bridlington, ibid.
Brewood, 583 a
Bricols, 400 e
Bridge Caſterton, 534 b
Bridgford by Nottingham, 548
Brig for Glansford, 543 a
Brigantes in Britaine rebelled, 43
Brigantes, 685. whereof they took name, ibid.
Brill for Burihill, 395 b
Breint Fitz Conty, 282 a
Brients, 202 c, d
Brients Barons, 215 d
Brinlo, 568 f
Brienſton, 215 e
Brimsfeild, 365 f
Bridgewater, 225 a
Earle of Bridgewater, 225 c
Bridkirk, 768 b
Briewer Baron, 222 e
Briſtoll or Briſtow, a Citie, 237 a the reaſon of the name, ibid. b
Bret the Primitive of the Britains, 26
Brit or Brith the firſt name of the Britains, 25
Brith, what it ſignifieth, 26
Britaine or Britannie whence it tooke name, 27. why late diſcovered and knowne, 33. mentioned by Lucretius, firſt of any Latin writer, ib. twice Schoole-Miſtres to France, 138
Britaine the great, that is, England, 155
Britaine the leſſe, that is, Scotland, ibid.
Britaine how divided, 154. 155
Britaine what names it hath, 1. the ſite thereof, 1. the forme of it, ibid. why called another world, 24. the diviſion and compaſſe of it, 2. 4
Britaine hath ſundry names, 23 the poſition thereof in reſpect of the Heavens, 4. how fruitfull and commodious, 3. her firſt inhabitants, 4. the name, 5
Britaine under what ſigne or Planet, 182
Britain portrayed in womans habite, 24. the Roman world, 45 diſcovered to be an Iland, 61 a province Preſidial, 62. How it was governed under and after Conſtantine the Great, 62 76. how it became ſubject to the Romans, 62. infected by Barbarians, 79. brought to civilitie, 63. called Romania, and Romaine Ile, 88
Britains ruin and downfall, 107
Britaine and France whether ever conjoyned, 346 a
Britains came firſt out of Gaule, 11. 12
Britans, in Religion, language and maners agree with the Gauls, 13. 14. 15. 16. 17
Britans emploied by Cæſar in baſe ſervices, 38
Britans generally rebell, 49. their grievances, ibid.
Britains caſt off the Romans yoke, 86
Britains how they may derive their deſcent from the Troians, 88
Britans in Armorica, 110
Britans of Wales and Cornewale, 112. 113
Britans ſend Embaſſadours to the Saxons, 128
Britans retaine their ancient language, 23
Britans long lived, 555 b
Britans painted themſelves blue with wood, 20
Britans maners and cuſtomes out of Julius Cæſar, 29. out of Strabo, ibid. out of Diodorus Siculus, 29. out of Pomponius Mela, ibid. out of Cornelius Tacitus, 30. out of Dio Nicæus, ibid. out of Herodian, ibid. out of Pliny, 31. out of Solinus, ibid.
Britaine Burſe, 428 d
Britannica the herbe. See Scorby or Scurvigraſſe.
Britanniciani what they were, 111
Briten huis, 40
Brithin a kind of drinke, 5
Britiſh tongue full of Greeke words, 28
Britiſh States ſubmit to Cæſar, 37
Britiſh Iles mentiond by Polibius, 33
Of Britiſh Perle a breſtplate, 38
Britiſh names import colours, 26
Britiſh townes what they were, 29
Britwales or Welſhmen, 113
Briva what it ſignifieth, 414
Brockets knights, 406 f
Brocovum, 762 d
Broge, 19
Brokesby a place, 522 f. a family, 523 a
Brome, 467 f
Bromeſgrave, 574 e
Bromefield, 677 a
Wolter Bronſcorn Biſhop of Exceſter, 190
Brookes a family of ancient deſcent, 611 a
Brooke, L. Cobham, 329 c
Barons Brooke, 244 c
Bronholme, 478 e
Brougham, 762 d
Brotherton, 695 b
Sir Anthonie Browne firſt Vicount Montacute, 482 b
Sir Ant. Browne Marqueſſe Montacute, 222 d
Broughton, 376 e
Broughton in Hantſhire, 262 c
Brundenels a family, 514 b
Bruges Baron Chandos, 365 b
Bruin a family, 442 b

Burg-morſe or Bridg-North, 591 b
Robert Brus the noble, 500 e
Baron Brus of Skelton, 720 c
Bruſes a noble family, 526 b
Brutus 5. why ſo called, 8
Bucken, that is, Beech trees, 393
George Buck, 22 d
Buchonia and Buckenham, 393 a
Buckinghamſhire, 393
Buers a family, 463 b
Walter Buc and his race, 812 b
Buckingham town, 396 c. Earles, 397 d
Buckhurſt Baron, 320
Buelth, 627 e
Bugden, 497 d
Bulchobaudes, 79
Buldewas or Bildas, 593 e
Bulkley a towne and family, 607
Anne Bullen or Bollen Marchianeſſe of Penbroch, 655 e
Bullen or Bollen Earle of Wiltſhire, 256 c
Bullen or Bollogne in France, the ſame that Geſſoriacum and Bonoia, 348 d
Th. Bullen Earle of Wiltſhire died for ſorrow, 257
Bulleum Silurum, 627 e
Bulley or Buſley a noble Norman, 551 a
Bulverith, 316 e
Buly caſtle, 761 c
Bulneſſe, 775 c
Bumſted Helion, 452 a
Bungey, 468 b
Burdos or Burdelois, 473 a
Burford in Shropſhire, 590 f
Burnt Elly, 463 d
Burgeſſes, 177
Burgh under Stanemore, 760
Burgh caſtle, 468 e
Burgh Clere, 72 c
Burgi what they were, 760 f
Burly a faire place, 526 b
Burons an ancient family, 636 c
Burrium, S. Buriens in Cornwal, 188. why ſo called, ibid.
Burnel Baron, 330 c
Burceſter, 337 b
Burdet, 566 c
Bunbury for Boniface burry, 607
Burgherſh alias Burgwaſh, 320
Bartholomew Burgwaſh a Baron 320 b
Burghley, 514 e
Burgh, 727 f
Burghſted, 442 e
Burgh or Burrow Barons, 543 f
Burne a Barony, ibid.
Burnels a family, 591 f
Burrowes what they are, 515 e
Burrow hanke, 452 e
Burrow hill, 522 a
Burrow bridg, 701 a
Burrow a town, 522 b
Baron Burrow or Burgh, 303 f
Burrough a towne and family, 522
Burrough of Southwarke, 303 d
Burthred the laſt King of Mercians, 554 a
Burſe of London or Roiall Exchange, 439 b
Burgh upon Sands, 775 e
Burgundians brought into Britaine, 71
Burton Lazers, 522 a
Burton upon Trent, 586 b
Burwell caſtle, 490
Buriall of men with legs a croſſe, 808 a
Bury Abbey, 460 e
Buſtlers a family, 489 e
Buſleys or Buſſeies a family, 535
Buſy Gap, 800 f
Butlers of Wem, 592 c
Butler of Woodhall, ibid. c
Butler Earle of Wiltſhire, 256 d
Butlers a family, 748 b
Butlers or Botelers of Ireland, 752 f
Butterby, 739
Butſiet, 20
Buttington, 662
Burton well, 557 c
Byliricay, 442 e

C

Cablu. Cadbury, 21. 221 c
Cadier Arthur or Arthurs chair, an hill, 627 c
Cadocus Earl of Cornwall, 197 b
Cadugan ap Blethin, 658 c. 662 c a renowned Britaine.
Cærulus & Cærulum, 24
Cæſars entry into Britaine, 343 e where hee paſſed over the Tamis, 295 e
Cæſaromagus, 442 b
Cæſarea the name of manie Cities, 442 b
Jul. Cæſar his temperance and ſmall port, 38
his patience, ibid.
conquered not Britaine, 38
he neglected Britaine, ibid.
Cæſares, 164
Caer what it ſignifieth, 204 a
Caer Caradocke an Hill, 590 a
Caer Cuſteineth, 668 d
Caerdiff, 642 d
Caerfuſe, 681 e
Caer Gai, 666 a
Caer Guby, 673 a
Caer Guortigern, ibid.
Caerhean, ibid.
Caer Leon, ibid.
Caermardenſhire, 649
Caermarden City, 649 e
Caernarvonſhire, 667
Caernarvon-towne, 668 e
Caer Palladur, 270 a
Caer Phillicaſtle, 642 a
Caer Segonte, 270 a
Caer Vorras, 800 e
Caer went, 633 d
Caer wisk, 679 d
Caihaignes a family, 395
Caius Cæſar ment to invade Britaine, 40. his vanity, his voiage thither, 41. his triumph over Britaine, 42
Cainſham, 236 e
Calaterium nemus, 723 d
Caiſhoberry, 415 a
Calc. i. lime, Calcaria, 699 a
Calder the river, 691 a
Caldwell, 731 c
Caledonians make head againſt the Romans, 56
Caloughdon, 568 c
Calphurnius Agricola, 66
Calſhot or Calſhoore, 260 d
Calveley a place and worthy family, 608 d
Sir Hugh Calveley a valiant knight, 608 d
Callais no ancient towne, 348 b
Caltrops a family, 463 e
Cam a river, why ſo called, 486 a
Cam, 21
Camalet, 221 b
Camalet townes, ibid. c
Camalodunum, 43. loſt, 50
Cambodunum 449. Camb-alan-river, 194
Camboritum, 486 a
Camden or Camp den, 364 f
Camden the Author his opinion of the name of Britannia, and the originall of Britans, 9
Cambridge in Glocesterſhire, 362 c
Cambridgeſhire, 485
Cambridge defaced and burnt, 488 b
Cambridge town and Univerſitie, 486 c
When it became an Univerſitie, 489 a
Camulus a God, 446 e

Camell a river, 194
Camelsford, ibid.
Candish or Cavendish, 554 *b*
Camois Barons, 312 *e*
Candocus see Cadocus.
Cambridge Earles, 495 *e*
Camvills a family, 569 *a*
Camur, 21. *Candetum*, 20
Cangi a people in Britaine, 611 *b* 231 *a. subdued*, 43
Cank-wood, 583 *e*
Canterium, 19. *Cantroed*, 20
Cantelowes an honorable family, 514 *a*
Cantlow, 201 *f*
Th. Cantlow a Bishop and Saint, 619 *c*
Cantium what cape, 1
Canterbury Colledge in Oxford, 381 *a*
Canterbury, 336 *c. Cauterbury Archbishops Primates of Britaine*, 338 *e*
Cantred what it is, 650 *b*
Cantred Bitham, ibid.
Cantred Maur, 650 *c*
Can a river, 759 *c.* 445 *d*
Cancefeilds a family, 755 *d*
Candale or Kendale a Barony, 759 *c*
Canel Cole, 735 *d*
Canonium is Chelmesford, 445 *d*
Cantabri and Scithians of like manners, 121
Canvey Isle, 441 *a*
Cantaber a Spaniard founder of Cambridge Universitie, 487 *a*
Canutus his Apophth. 261 *e*
Canvills a family, 515 *c*
Capgrave his legends, 646
Capitatio a Tribute, 100
Caradauc Ulrichfas, 590 *c*
King Caradock, 633 *e. f. delivered unto Ostorius*, 590 *a. taken prisoner by Queen Cactismana*, 44. *his undaunted courage*, ibid.
Caratacus Prince of the Dimetæ 657 *c.* 43
Caranton, 220
Cardiganshire, 657. *Lord thereof*, 658 *c*
Cardigan a towne, 657 *e*
Careg castle, 650
Carleton a towne and family, 472 *d*
Carews of Surry, 302 *c*
Carews a family, 652 *c*
Carew castle, ibid.
Carew of Anthony, 198 *d*
Carewes a noble family, 202 *e* 282 *d*
Caries, 202 *e*
R. Carew, 193
Carew Baron of Clopton, 565 *b*
Careston, 517 *c*
Carlile, 778 *d. Old Carlile*, 773 *b. Carlile had one Earle*, 780 *d*
Carnabies a family, 808 *f*
Carthismandua wife to Venusius a stout Lady, 48. *her loose life and adultery*, 53
Carmelite Friers, 351 *e. brought first into England*, 813 *d*
Carthmell, 755 *a*
Caribec, 121
Carisbrook, 275 *c*
Carefwell a cast. e and family, 587
Carausius usurpeth the Empire 72. governeth Britaine well, ib. slaine by Allectus, 72
Carus and Carinus Emperours, 73
Carminow, 190
Carrs a family, 815
Carr a river, 210 *c*
Carmouth, 210 *b*
Carram, 815 *a*
Carvills a family, 481 *a*
Carvilins, 37
Henry Cary Baron of Hunsden, his high and noble descent, 408 409
Sir Edmund Cary knight of high descent, 414 *e*
Cassibelinus Generall of the Britaines armie, 36
Cassibellinus or Cassiavelaunus encountereth Cæsar and the Romans, 37. *is repulsed*, ibid. *treateth about peace with Cæsar*, 37
Cassii, 391 *c. why so called*, ibid. *f*
Caster, 473 *d*
Caster in Huntingdonshire, 502 *a*
Castigand an high hill, 501 *d*
Castle in the Peake, ib. 502 *a*
Castle Acre, 481 *c.* 557 *d*
Castle Asbby, 509 *e*
Castle Camps, 488 *f.* 489 *f*
Castle Cary, 696 *b*
Castle Coch, 662 *b*
Castle Colwen or of Maud in Colewent, 623 *b*
Castle Creset by Lichfeild, 582 *e*
Castle Comb, 243 *e*
Castle Dinas Bran, 677 *c*
Castle Dinas, 628 *d*
Castleford, 695 *a*
Castle Gard, 345 *a.* 201 *c*
Castle Paine, 623 *b*
Castlesteeds, 783 *b.* 793 *d.* 808
Castor, 542 *d*
Cataduna or waterfalls, 759 *f*
Castellan Denis, 194
Catesby a towne, 508 *b. an ancient family. ib. tainted by Rob. Catesby of Ashbie Saint Leger*, ibid. 431 *d*
Catheri Heretickes, 84
Catlidge, 498 *b*
Catmose a vale, 525 *f*
Caterna, 18
Caterva, ibid.
Cattieuchlani, 391
Catarick, 730 *c, d*
Caturactonium, 730 *e*
Caturfa, 18
Cand a river, 778 *b*
Candbeck, ibid. *c*
Sir Will. Cavendish or Candish Baron of Hardwick, 556 *a*
Caves, a family, 515 *b*
A Cave wonderfull in Glamorganshire, 643 *b*
Caurse castle, 592 *e*
Causeies or highwaies in Britain, 63. *what names they have in divers authors*, 64. *by whom and how they were made*, 64. *in Italy and else where*, 64
Cawood, 707 *d*
Caxton, 485 *c*
Cecily Nevill, mother to King Edward the fourth, 511 *b. an unfortunate Lady*, ibid. *b. c. her tomb subverted*, 510 *e*
Rob. Cecil Baron of Essendon, Viscount Cranburn, 217 *c*
Rob. Cecil Earle of Salisbury, 250 *e*
Thomas Cecil Earle of Excester 206 *a*
Sir Wil. Cecil baron Burghley, 514 *e*
Cedos, Cæsar, 18
Centuries. see Hundreds.
Celtæ, whence derived, 10
Cerdick a warlike Saxon, 477 *d*
Cerdick sand, ibid.
Cerdick shore, ibid.
Cerastis, 184
Cerealis vanquished 50. hee conquered the Brigantes, 54
Cerne Abbey, 212 *b*
Cerygy Drudion, 675 *c*
Cester an addition to cities, 517
Cester Over, ibid.
Cley-Cester, 518 *b*
Chad a famous Bishop of Lichfield, 585 *e.* 441 *a canonized a Saint*, ibid.
Sir Thomas Chaloner a learned knight, 721 *d*

Chumbre in the forest, 607 *a*
Chamberlaines sometime Tankervils, 389 *d*
Chamberlainship of England, 489 *f*
Rob. Chamberlain an Archrobber, 531 *e*
Champernouns or Campernulls, 201 *c*
John Chandos made Baneret, 171. 365 *b*
Chandos Baron, 365 *b*
Chariot sight of the Britans, 36
Charing crosse, 432 *c*
Charles the eight king of France his Apophthegm. 403 *a*
Charleton in Worcestershire, 578 *b*
Charleton Castle, 594 *a*
Charletons Lords of Powis, ib.
Charlecot a place, 564 *f. a family*, 565 *a*
Charnewood or Charley forest, 521 *d*
Charta de Foresta, 293 *e*
Charter house in London, 433 *d*
Chartley castle, 584 *f*
Chare, a fish, 755 *d*
Chateries or Cheatrish, 494 *d*
Chatmosse, 747 *a*
Chatsworth, 554 *b*
Chaucer, our English Homer born at woodstock, 375 *f*
Chaucombs, a family, 568 *e*
Chaumonds, 196 *b*
Chauncerie, 80
Chauncellour, 180
Chaworths, a family, 395 *e.* 555. *descended from Cahors in Quercy*, 549 *c*
Cheapen what it signifieth, 243 *d*
Cheardsley, 395 *f*
Chesterford hundred, 442 *c*
Chesh Dy, 587 *d*
Cheadse, 587 *d*
Chellington, 581 *e*
Chelmer river, 444 *d*
Chelmerford or Chenceford, 445
Chelsey, 421 *c*
Cheney Baron of Horsford, 466
Cheuries or Chenies an house, 394 *a*
Sir Henry Cheiney Baron, 401
Chepstow, 633. *b. Lords thereof* ibid. *c*
Cherry trees brought into Britaine, 324 *b*
Chertsford, 258 *e*
Chertsey, 294. *the monastery thereof founded*, 294 *d*
Chertwel the river, 373. *b. his head.* 507 *e*
Chesil a banke or sandrige, 210 *e*
Chesses of the best, 601
Cheshire, ibid.
Countie Palatine, 601 *b*
Chesham bois, 394 *f*
Chesterfield 452 *e. in Scardale*, 556
Chester Earles, 611 *f*
Chester Earle Count Palatine, 612. *a. what Barons hee had under him*, ibid.
Chester Earldome made a principality, 612 *f*
Chester, or West-Chester city, 604 *e*
Chester, and Cheshiremen described, 602 *a*
Chesters what they are, 793 *d*
Chester in the wall, 800 *f*
Chester upon the street, 742 *c*
Little Chester, 554 *c*
Chesterton under Lime, 583 *c*
Chetwoods a family, 399 *d*
Chevalry court, 190
Chevin, 698 *d*
Cheviot hills, 812 *e*
Chic, or Chick, the old name of Saint Osiths, 451 *c*
Chidleys, 203 *a*
Chicheley, Archbishop of Canterbury, 510 *b*
Chichester, 307 *c. Earles of Chichester*, ibid. *f*
Chicksand, 401 *c*
Chillingham, 815 *c*
Chilterne 389. *c.* 393. *c. why so called*, ibid.
Chippenham, 343 *d*
Chirke, 677 *c*
Christs Church in Hantshire, 250 *c*
Christianity flourisheth in Britaine, 75. 87. 68.
Christs Church in Oxford, 383 *a*
Chrisanthus Bishop of the Novatians, 84
Churne the river, 366 *a*
Churnet a river, 587 *c*
Cholmondley a towne and family, 607 *d*
Chopwel a riveret, 735 *b*
Christ Church in Canterbury, 337 *b*
Cirencester, 366 *b*
Cinque ports, 318 *a. which they be*, 325
Cilurnum, 806 *b*
Cimbrica Chersonesus, 129
Citizens, 177
Cisbury, 312 *d*
Cistertian Monkes. 295 *a*
Civilis a deputy in Britaine. 80
Civitas or Citie what it signifieth in Cæsar, 417 *d*
Cities by what ceremonies built by Romans, 102
John Clapham a brave warriour 697 *b*
Clare a noble village, 462 *a noble family of Earles*, ibid. *b*
Clarence, 462. *b. Dukes thereof*, ibid.
Claridon, 240, *e*
Clares Earles of Glocester, 330
Richard de Clare his commendation. 416 *a*
Earles of Clare whence so stiled, 415 *e*
Claudia Rufina, a British Ladie, 62, 68
Claudius Cæsar honoured as a God in Britaine, 448 *b*
Clausentum, 261 *a*
Claudius Cæsar first that vanquished the Britains, 45. *hee brought the South part of Britaine to be a Province*, 101
Claudius Contentus, 341 *e*
Clavering, 453 *b*
Clavering the name of Fitz Richard, 81 *a*
Claxton, 738 *a*
Claxtons a family, ibid.
Clay-Hill, 245. *d*
Clemens Maximus an Usurper, 341 *c*
Clee Hill, 591 *d*
Cleres a family, 478 *b*
Cley brooke, 518 *b*
Cliftons a family in Notingham, 547
Sir Gervase Clifton, Baron Clifton, 502 *d*
Cliff a towne, 329 *d*
Clifford castle, 618 *a*
Cliffords Earles of Cumberland, 618 *b*
Cliftons a family, Earles of Lincolne, 545
Clipsby a town and family, 478 *d*
Clithero castle, 710 *a*
Clives ad Hoo, 329 *d*
Cliveland, 720 *b*
Clopton a towne & family, 565
Clodius Albinus propretor in Britaine, 67
Cloudesbury, 749 *e*
Cluid a river in Wales, 676 *c*
Cluid a river, ibid. *d*
Clun castle, 589 *e*
Clun or Colun, a river, ibid. *e*
Clyto, that is, the Prince, 164. *an addition given to all the Kings Sonnes*, ibid.

Cnobersburg, 468.e
Cnouts or Canuts deif, 501.b
Cobham towne, 329.c
Cobham Barons, ibid.b
Lords Cobham of Sterborrow, 303.e
Coc, a river, 696.b
Cech or Coccus, 19
Coch what colour, 26
Coccium, 745.f
Cocker a river, 767.f
Cockington, 202.e
Cockley Chappell, 745.f
Cocks eies a worshipfull family, 574.a
Codanus Sinus, that is, the Oost Sea, 141
Cedenor castle, 555.d
Canobies what they are, 603.c
Cogans, 207.c
Cogesshal a towne, 446.a
Cogesshal a family, 446.b
Coine antique of Æmilianus & Marius &c. 643.e
Coined pieces of embased silver, 65.a.d
Coines British and Roman in Britain, 88.&c.
Coinage of Tinn, 186
Coigniers a noble family, 737.d
Coigniers Barons, ibid.
Coitie, 643.e
Cokains a family, 553.d
Coker a river, 753.c
Cokersand Abbey, ibid.
Cokermouth, 767.f
Sir Edward Cooke Knight, 481.c
his commendation, ibid.
Cokerington, 542.c
Cole a river, 394.a
Col a river neere Saint Albans, 414.a
Colbrook, 394.a
Colepits on fire, 581.d
Coles give evidence of ancient mere-markes, 515.d
Coles-Hull or Hill, 681.d
Colesbul, 567.c
Cole Overton, or Cole Orton why so called, 519.c
Colbrand the Giant, 267.a
Colliweston, 514.d
Colchester, 450.e
Colecester, 808.c
Colham, 419.c
Colingwoods a warlike family, 813.c
Collerford, 806.b
Colne a river, 450.a
Carles Coln, ibid.
Wakes Coln, ibid.
Whites Coln, ibid.
Calne a towne, ibid.
Coln Engain, ibid.
Colepepers a family, 526.b
Colonies, 703.a
Colonie what it is, 448.a
Colvils, 537.a
Columbe a river, 203.a
Columbton, ibid.
Saint Columbs, 193
Comata, 20
Comati, ibid.
Comb what it signifieth, 207.b 393.d
Comb Marton, 20.a
Comb, 21
Comb Abbey, 569.a
Combat appointed between Henrie of Lancaster and Thomas Mowbray duke of Norfolke, 428.f. Betweene Roger Bishop of Salisbury, and William Montacute Earle of Salisbury, 249.a. Betweene Edmond and Cnute, 360.b
Comes Britanniorum, 76
Comes Littoris Saxonici, ibid. 325.a
Comes Sacrarum Largitionum, 77
Comes privatarum, ibid.
Comes a title of dignity, 166
Comites what they were at first 165. See more in Earles,
Comitatus Cæsaris, ibid.
Cominus Atrebas or of Arras, 35.37
Commodus the Emperour, 66
Common Plees Court, 178
Compton in the Hole, 561.a
Sir Henry Compton Baron, 561
Compton Murdack, 565.a
Composition betweene King Stephen and Henrie Duke of Anjou, 482.b
Composition of names, 27
Concani a Nation in Cantabria, 121
Condate, 608.e
Condercum, 742.c
Condover, 592.a
Congar, 231.d
Congersbury, 231.d
Congleton, 608.a
Conquests a family, 401.e
Wil. Cannings his monuments, 237.f
Coningsbees, 415.d. a family of good name and worth, 620.d
Conisborow castle, 689.f
Constable Burton, 714.b
Constables a great family, ibid.
High Constables of England, 621.e
Constantius Chlorus riddeth Britaine of Usurpers, 73. elected Emperor, 74. espoused Helena mother of Constantine the great, 74. putteth her away, ibid. weddeth Theodora, ib. a godly Emperour, ibid. died at Yorke, ibid. buried there, 703
Constantine the Great Emperor, 74. his warlike exploits, 75. advanceth Christian religion, 75 proclaimed Emperor in Yorke, 703. e.f. his renowned titles, 76. first entituled Dominus Noster, 76. taxed for subverting the Roman Empire, ibid. altereth the state of the government. ibid.
Constantine the younger ruleth Britaine, 77. slaine by his brother Constans. ibid.
Constans an Emperiall Monke, 264.c.85. is killed, ibid.
Constans Emperour in Britaine, 77. holdeth a councell at Sardica, ibid. killed by Magnentius, ibid.
Constantius the younger Emperor, ibid. favoureth Arianus, 78. holdeth a councell at Arimin. 79
Constantine created Emperor in Britaine for the name sake, 270. d. 85. his exploits, ibid. his gourmandise, ibid.
Constantine a tyrant among the Dammonii in Britaine, 113
Constitutions of Clarindon, 251
Conwey a river, 667.b.689.d
Conwaie a towne, 669.a
Convocation, 181
Converts their house, 428.b
Sir Th. Cooke a rich Maior of London, 441.f
Counts Palatine. See Earles.
Th. Cooper Bishop of Lincolne, 540.c
Copes, a family, 376.e
Copper or Brasse mynes, 767.a
Coperas made, 217.a
Copland or Coupland, 765.d
John Copland or Coupland, a brave warrior, 755.e. made Baneret, 171
Copnet the river, 813.c
Copthall, 439.e
Corbets a great family, 592.e 594.e
Corbet a forename, ibid.
Sir Wil. Cordall Knight, 462.e
Corinea and Corineus, 184
Corinæus
Corinæus and Gogmagog, 200.e
Coritani. 504
Cornden hill, 662.b
Cornelius Nepos, for Joseph of Excestre, 32
Cornavii, 614.560
Cornovaille in little Britaine, 184
Cornage, 787.a
Cornwalleies a family, 467.f
Cornwailes of Burford highly descended, 590.f
Cornwall a dukedome, 198.c why so called, 184
Cornwallians soone subjected to the Saxons, 114
Corpus Christi Colledge in Oxford, 383.a
Court Barons, 168
Cornishmens manners, 186
Cornish Chough, 188
Corham in Coverdale, 729
Corbridge, 808.b
Corby Castle, 777.f
Corstopitum, ibid.
Corve a river, 590.c
Corvesdale, ibid.
Coway stakes, 296.a
Cowling Castle, 329.d
Cosham, 243.e
Coughton, 565.e
Covinus, 18
Costrells, See Esquires.
Coy-si a convert Bishop of the heathen, 711.c
Cotefwold why so called, 364.c
Henry Courtney Marquesse of Excester, 205.a
Courtneyes knights, 206.b. Earls of Denshire, 207, 208. Courtneyes, 190.f
Cottons knights, 313.e
Coverts knights, ibid.
Cottons of Cambridge-shire knights, 491.a
Cottons of Cumnington, 526.c
Sir Robert Cotton of Cumnington a learned knight, highly descended, 500.d
Covetonsneese complained of. 562.e
Coventry. 567.c
Coventry Lords, 568.a
Councell of the Marches, 590.e
Cow a Towne West and East, 274.c
Cowbridge, 643.c
Cradiden, 493.a
Cranburn, 217.b
Crecan or Crey a river, 328.f
Creeke Lade, 241.e
Credendon or Credon, 396
Creplegate in London, 413.d
Cresly a family, 550.e
Crevequeurs, 331.c
Crawdundale, 761.f
Crew a place and notable family, 608.c
Creden a river, 203.d
Crediantun or kirton, ibid.
Craven, 694.b
Creake in Cliveland, 723.e
Le Craux, 21
Croco or Croke a river, 609.b
De Croeun or de Credonio a Barony, 532.f
Crococalana, 537.b
Croidon, 302.b
Cromwells knights; 497.d
Sir Th. Cromwell, 526.b. Earle of Essex, 454.e
Cromer, 479.a
Croft Castle, 619
Crofts knights, an ancient family 619.f
Cropholt a family, 620.e
Crouch a creeke, 443.b
Crowland, 530.b
Crowland Abbey, 530. the foundation and building of it, 531.c.d.e
Cruc Maur, 537.c
Cruc Occhident, ibid.
Cuckmere, 315.d
Cucul, 19
Saint Cudman, 313.c
Cuentford a brooke in Coventry, 567.d
Culchil, 747.e
Culsurth, 461.e
Cumberland, 765
Kings and Earls of Cumberland, 788.a
Cumbermer Abbey, 607.e.799
Cumero, 21
Cuneglasus a Tyrant in Britain, 113
Cuno what it signifieth, 98
Cunobelinus, 418.a
Cunobelin, 447.b
Curia Ottadinorum, 818.b
Curiales what they were, 771.a
Cursons a family, 553.e
Sir Rob. Curson Baron Imperiall, ibid.
Robert Curthose an unfortunate Prince, 361.d
Curcies, 221.a
John Curcie his vertues, ibid.
Curtius Montanus a dainty toothed glutton, 342.e
Saint Cuthberts parcimony, 735
Saint Cuthbert Bishop of Lindesfarn, ibid.
Cwerwf, 20
Curwens knights, 769.a
Custodes or captaines in every shire, 159
Cuthred King of the West Saxons, 373.f
Cyprus called Keraftie, 184
Cyreh, 18
Cytharistes, 21

D

Dabernoun, 207.b
D'acre Barons of Gillesland, 594.c
Dacre castle, 776.e
D'acre Baron, ibid.
Leonard D'acre a Traitour and Rebel. 784.f
Dacor a river, 776.e
D'airells or D' Hairells, 369.e
Dalaley castle, 593
Dalison or D'alanson a family, 544.c
Dalrendini, 126
Dan or Daven a river, 608.d
Danby, 721.f
Danbury, 446.b
Dancastre, 690.b
Danewort, See Walwort.
Danes infest the coasts of England, 139. why so called, 141 they land in England, &c. 142
Danes massacred by the English, 143
Their detestable sacrifice, 142
Danegelt a tribute, ibid.
Dammonii, 183. whence their name commeth, ibid.
Daning-schow a riveret, 608.e
Dantesey a town, 243.c
Dantesey knights, ibid.
Dantrey towne, 508.a. the fort there, ibid.
Henry Baron Danvers of Dantesey, 243.c
Darby shire, 553
Darby towne, 554.c
Darby Lords and Earles, 558.d
Darcies de Nolton, &c. 543.e
Darcies Barons de Chich. 451.c
Darent river, 328.d
Darenford or Darsford. 328.e
Darwent a river and city, 709
Davenport or Damport a place and notable family, 609.a
Saint Davids land, 653.c
Saint Davids an Archbishops See, 653.d
David bishop refuteth the Pelagians, 657.b

Davery, or de alta ripe, 312 b
Dawnes of Utkinton, foresters of Delamere, 607 a
Deben a river, 465 b
Depenham or Dupenham, ibid.
Dee a river, 594 c. whence so called, 602 c. Dee-mouth, 604 b
Dee head, 666 b
Devonshire or Denshire, 199 a
Walter, and Robert Devreux Earles of Essex, 455 a
John Dee a famous Mathematician, 746 c
Decimes, See Tithings.
Decuman a Saint, 220 e. murdered, ibid.
Decuriones what they were, 771
Saint Decombs, 220 e
Deale or Dole, 343 a
Deanries how many in England, 161
Deanforest, 358 b
Deane a place, 514 a
Deanes a family, ibid.
Deifying of Roman Emperours, 70
Deiri, that is, Hol-der-Nesse, 136
De la-mares, 233 a
De la mere forest, 607 a
De-la-pree, a Nunnery, 509 b
D' eincourts Barons of Blankenay, 535 f
Edmund Baron D'eincourt desirous to perpetuate his name, 536 a
De la cres Abbay, 787. c
John De la Pole Earle of Lincolne slaine, 549 a. 388 f
De la bere, an ancient family, 620 c
D'elveseyes, a family, 607 e
Delgovitia, 711 b
Delgwe what it signifieth, 711 b
De la val Baronie, 811 f
De la ware, 364 c
Dench-worth townes, 281 a
Denelage, 153. 159
Dengy, or Daunceing hundred, 443 c
Dengy townes, ibid.
Dengy Nesse, 352 a
Dennington castle, 284 a
Edward Deny Baron of Waltham, 439 b
Denisses, 206 c
Denbigh-shire, 675
Denbigh towne, 675 d
Denbigh Baron, 676 b
Denbigh made a shire, 677 c
Depford, 326 e
Depenbach, 603 c
Deping, 534 c
Derlington, 737 d
Derwen a river, 752 d
Derwent a river, 553 b
Derwent fells, 767 a
Deorhirst, 360 a
Deorham or Derham, 364
Dercoma, 20
Derechel, 21
Dereham, 482 a
Dercheſu, 21
Dert a river, 201 d
Dertinton, 201 e
Dertmore, 201 d
Dertmouth, 202 c
Despencer a noble family, 322 b
Hugh le Despencer, 267 c
Despensers Barons, 635 a
Devi a river, 258
Devy Bishop of Saint Davids, 226
Deverril, why so called, 245
Dewsborrough, 693 a
Devonshire Earles, 207 c
Despotæ, 164
Dianaes chamber, 416 a
Digbies a rancient race, 525 e
Sir Everard Digby, 525 f
Alane de Dinant Baron of Burton, 510 a
Dimetæ, 647
Dimocks a worshipfull familie, 535 f. 541 c
Dimocks the Kings champions, 541 c
Dilston a town, 808 b
Dinevor Castle, 649 e
Dinleys or Dingleys a familie, 578 b
Dishmarch, 690 e
Ditches or fore-fenses in Cambridge shire, 490 a
Dinhams a family, 395 f. 207 b or Dinants,
Aul. Didius Lievtenant in Britain, 48
Dicalidones, or Deucalidones rather, why so called, 117
Dignities eccleſiasticall how many in England, 161
Diamonds in Cornwall, 186
Diamonds or Diamants neere Bristoll, 239 a. b
Dictum, 669 f
Digarwy, ibid.
Diocesses under every severall Bishop, 160, 161
Disce or Dis a towne, 472 e
Dishemons Gentlemen, 786 f
Disart Castle, 686 b
Dive a family, 399 e
De Divisis a Monastery, 513 e
Division of Countries threefold, 154
Divils or Devilsburne a river, 808 b
Divils or Devils dike, 459. 490 c
Divils or Devils, 609 c
Divils or Devils bolts, 701 b
Divona, 17
Divitiacus a mighty Prince, 34
Dobuni, 354. whence so named, ibid.
Dodo or Dudo an English Saxon, 581. 359 c
Dod of S. Quintins a writer, 142
Dodington, 607 e
Dogs of Britaine, 263 d. 126. of Scotland,
S. Dogmael, or S. Tehwell, 654 d
D'oilyes of Hoch Horton Barons, 375 b
Dologethle, 665 e
Dolphins, 164
Doomesday booke, 153
Domitian tormented with envie, 61
Don or Dune a river, 689 d
S Donats Castle, 643 e
Dor a river, 176 d
Dormceaster, 501 e
Dormers knights, 395 f. 396 a
Dornford, 501 e
K. Dorne his pence, 212 b
Dorchester, 384 b. 212 c
Dorsetshire, 209
Dorset Marquesses and Earles, 217 c
Dotterell, a bird, 443 c
Dove or dow a river, 587 b
Dover, 344 b
Dover Castle, ibid.
Douy a river, 665
Dowbridge upon Watlingstreet, 408 d
Dowgate or dourgate in London, 423 e
Downes, 313 d
Downham, 494 c
Draicot a towne in Staffordshire, and a family, 587 e
Dragons in Banners, 195
Sir Francis Drake, 200. e. where born, ibid. his navigation, ibid.
Draiton, 419 c
Draiton in Shropshire, 594 b
Draiton Beauchamp, 394 f
Draiton Basset, 581 f
Draiton in Northamptonshire, 510 b
Drax a village, 707 e
Driby a towne and family, 542 c
Driffield, 711 d

Droit-wich or Durewich, 574 e
Dropping well, 700 a
Druidæ, 4, 12, 13, 14, the Etymologie of their name, 14
Druidæ in Britain did service in war, 49. they held one God, 68
Druidæ seated in Angleſey, 671 d
Drumbough castle, 775 e
Druries a family, 461 e
Dryſtocke, 325 e
Duddensand, 754 f
Dudden a river, 581 c
Ambroſe Dudley Earle of Warwicke, 571 a
John Dudley Earle of Warwicke beheaded, ibid.
Dudleys, 280 e
John Dudley duke of Northumberland his stile and demeanor, 821 e. f
Rob. Dudley Earle of Leiceſter, 524 b
Dulcitius a redoubted captaine, 80
Dulverton, 220 c
Duina first Bishop of Lichfield, 585 d
Dugleſſe a riveret, 749 c
Dun a notorious theefe, 402 d
Dunbriton frith, 56
Dunham, 610 c
Dunmaw, 444 e
Dunnington, 521 f. 567 c
Dunſtable, 402 a. the croſſe there ibid.
Dunſter caſtle, 220 d
Dunſtan Abbot, 227 d
Dunſtan putteth downe married Priests, 576 b. 243 d
Dunſtaburg, 813 e
Dunsley, 718 d
Dunseavill, 243
Dunum, 21, 247
Dunwich, 466 c. a Bishops See, ibid.
Dunus Sinus, 718 d
John Duns alias Scotus, 814 b
Durobrivæ, 501 e
Dur and Dour, beginnings and terminations of places what they signifie, 209 d
Durham citie, 739 e
Durham Colledge in Oxford founded, 381 f. reedified, 383
Durham Bishopricke a County Palatine, 736 a
Durſley, 364 c
Durance an house of the Wroths, 437 e
Durocobrivæ, 413 e
Durnovaria, what it signifieth, 212 e
Durosiponte, 491 d
Durotriges whence derived, 209
Dŭ, what colour, 26
Dutton a place and worthy family, 602 f
Dwr, 20
Dux Britanniæ, 76
Dux or Duke what title of honor, 164. under a Count or Comes, ib.
Dux and Comes the same, ibid.
Dux or Duke a title of charge, ib. a title of honour, 165
Dukes inveſture or creation, ibid.
Dukes hereditary, ibid.

E

Adburga a Lady profeſſed religions, 395 c
Eadburton a towne, ibid.
Eadelmton or Edmunton, 437 d
King Eadgar ſtiled Monarch of whole Albion, his triumph, 605 b
K. Eadgar the peaceable, 130 a
Eadred ſtiled King of Great Britain, 139 a
Ealburg, 701 e
Ealdermen, 164
Ealphage a learned Priest married, 201 b
Ealpheg Archbiſhop of Canterbury executed, 326 d
Earle what title of honour, 165
Earles by office, 502 c
Earles or Eorles hereditary, 166
Earles how created, ibid.
Earle Apoſtolicall, 239 e
Earle Imperiall, ibid.
Earles Coln, 450 d
Earles dike, 714 d
Earth, 155
Earth turning wood into ſtone, 401 e
Earth a rampier in Cornwall, 189
Eaſton Neſſe, 467 a
East-riding, 709
East-Angles, 456, 458
Eaton in Bedfordſhire, 401 a
Earth by divers occaſions altered, 1
Eatons what they be, 63
Eaye, 467 f
Saint Ebba an holy virgin, 743 a
Ebchester, ib.
Ebiſſa, 128
Eboracum, or Eburacum, that is, Yorke, why ſo called, 702 d
Eccles, 478 e
Eccleſhall, 584 c
Eccleſiaſticall livings hereditarie, 595 f
Echingham Baron, 320
Eclipſes of the Sunne in Aries diſaſterous to Shrewsbury, 598 a
Edelſleda or Elſleda, a noble Ladie, 610 d
Eden a river, 776, 760 c
Edenborgh frith, 56
Edgecombs, 193
Edge an hill, 561 b
Edgar Eathling or Aethling 146
Edindon, 244 e
Edith virgin, a Saint, 582 b
Edith King Eadgars daughter, 246 d
Edith a Lady profeſſed, 395 c
Edmund of Langley his deviſe and preſage, 510
Edmund Crouchbacke King of Sicily deluded by the Pope, 756 b
K. Edmunds martyrdome, 467
Saint Edmund a moſt Chriſtian King and martyr, 460 c
S. Edmunds liberty, 459 c
S. Edmunds bury, ibid.
S. Edmunds dike, 490 f
Edmund King of England piteouſly ſlaine, 364 a
K. Edmund Ironſide, 143
Edmund of Woodſtocke Earle of Kent, 353 a
Edrick Streona, 595 d
Edrick Sylvaticus, 624 e
K. Edward the Confeſſour where borne, 377 a
Edward Confeſſour, 143 b
Edward Earle of Warwicke beheaded, 670 e
Edward the Firſt, King of England his praiſes, 776 a
Edwardſton, 463 a
K. Edward the Second entombed, 361 a. murdered, 363 b
K. Edward the Third his vertues, 297 d. a moſt renowned Prince. 278
Edwin the Prince made away by his brother Athelſtan, 213 e
Egbert calleth his kingdom England, 138. vanquiſheth the Danes, 143
Effingham, 296 f
Egelricke a wealthy Biſhop of Durham, 742
Egertons whence deſcended, 603
Egleſton, 736 e
Egremond an arch-rebell, 724 d
Egremont caſtle, 766 a
The Eight, 360 b
Eimot a river, 762 d
Ela Counteſſe of Salisbury, 244 a
Queene Elizabeth an excellent Prince, 256 f. her vertues,

292. 297. 298. her tombe, 430.b
Ellandunum, 446.d
Elen a river, 769.c
Elden hole, 557.e
Elenborough, 769.c
Elephants bones found in Britain, 447.c
Ellen hall, 584.c
Eliot his conceit of the name of Britaine, 5
Ellesmer a Baronie, 592.a
Sir Th. Egerton Baron Ellesmer ibid.
North Elmham a Bishops See, 476.d
Elmeley, 650.e
Elmesley, 722.d
Elmet a territory, 694.e
Elmore, 362.b
Elesly, 485.d
Elnemouth, 769.c
Eleutherus Pope, 67
Elrich roade, 532
Elsing, 482.a
Eltham, 327
Elston, 501.e
Elvan, 67
Elwy a river, 679.d
Emildon, 814.b
Emme Mother to King Edward Confessor cleereth her selfe of incontinency, 211
Enderbies, 401
Hugh Enermeve of Deping, 533
Englishmen converted become zealous Christians, 137. Studious in Liberall Sciences, ib.
Enfield, 437
English names what they signifie and imply, 139
Engelrame de Coucy first Earle of Bedford, 402.f
England, 138
English Saxons returne into Germany, ibid. brought thither military knowledge, learning and religion, ibid.
Engins to assault in old time, 400
England full of vices, 143
England divided into Counties or Shires by Ælfred, 158
Little England beyond Wales, 652
English men whence they tooke name, 138
Englishmen the guard of the Emperors of Constantinople, 154
English tongue of what continuance, 133
English Maior, 681.e
Entweissel name of a place and Gentlemen, 746.a
Equites Aurati, that is, Knights, whereupon so called, 174
Erdburrow, 522
Erdesley, 610.e
Erdeswick, 583.e
Eriry mountaines, 667.d
Ernald Bois or de Bosco, 396.b
Erewash a river, 555.c
Eryngum in Cornwal, 186
Escrick, 707.e
Eske a river, 765.e. 781.c
Eslinton, 813.c
Espringolds, 400.d
Eresby, 541.e
Ermin-streete, 64
or Erming-street, 485.c. 501.f
Erminsul or Irmunsull, 64
Esquires what degree of Gentry, 176
Esquires of five sorts, ibid.
Steph. de Eschalers a Baron, 485.e
Essex, 439
Essex Earles, 453
Essex Cheeses, 443.e
Essexes Knight, 283.f
Henry de Essex became a Monk, 681.d
Essex, a family, 443.a
Essendum, 18
Essendon, 526.d
Esterford or East-Sturford, 446
Ester or Easter celebrated on the Lords day onely, 118
Eston aliâs Estannes ad turrim, 444.e
Eston Nesson, 506.c
Estotovils an honourable family, 533.b
Estre aliâs Plaisy, 445.a
Ethered vanquished and slaine, 550.e
Esturmies or Sturmies, 254.f
Ethelbert an insufficient King, 143
Ethelbert King, Martyr, 618.e
Etocetum, 582.e
Ethelbury, 728.d
K. Etheldred, a vertuous Prince 216.b. his tombe, ibid.
Ethelward a writer, 130
Covesham, Evesham or Eisham, 577.e
Eudo Sewer to K. Henry the first, 459.e
Eudo a noble Norman, 541.d
Evel a towne, 221.b
Evelmouth, 225.d
Evenlode a river, 376.b
Vale of Eisham or Evesham, 577
Ever or Eure a towne, 394.b
Evers Barons, ibid.e
Everingham a Baron, 550.d
Evers Barons whence descended, 453.b
Evers of Axholm, 813.b
Evers noble Barons, 738.e
Ewelme or Newelme, 388.c
Ewias, 631.c
Ewias Castle, 617.d
Eustach de Hach a Baron, 246.b
Eustow aliâs Helenstow, 40 .a
Exchequer Court, 177. 178
Ex a river, 203.b
Exceter Colledge in Oxford, 381
Exceter, 203.f
Exceter Dukes, 205.d
Exceter Marquesse, 206.a
Exceter Earle, ibid.a
Examinster, ibid.b
Exmore, 203.c
Eythorp in Buckingham-shire, 395.f

F.

OF Faculties the Court, 181
Fairefax a family of gentlemen, 692.b. 723.d
Falco or Falques Brent a faithlesse men, 400.c. 812.b
Falcons of the best kind, 644.b
Falkesley bridge, 582.a.d
Falemouth, 189
Fanhop Baron, 401.d
Farendon, 279.e
Farmors Knights, 506.e
Fasting eog, 666.a
Fastidius a Bishop of Britaine, 84
Faulconbergs Barons, 714.a
Faustus a good sonne of a bad father, 642.c
Fawey, 190
Fawsley, 508
Faux what it signifieth, 692
Fekenham Forest, 574.f
Feldings Knights, 519.f
Fenwick Hall, 809.d
Fenwicks a family, ibid.
Ferrars Barons of Grooby, 520.f
Henrie Ferrars of Baddesley a gentleman well descended, and as well seene in Antiquities, 568.d
Rob. Ferrars how entervred, 569
Lords Ferrars of Chartley, 584.f
Fernham Rosall, 394.d
Fernham why so called, 294.e
Fetherston Haugh, 799.e
Fetherstons a family, ibid.
Fettiplaces a family, 220.e. 281.
Feversham, 334.d
Fieldon a part of Warwick-shire, 561.b. 223.a
Feldon, 561.b
Fenis or Fienlesse, 223.a. 316.b
Fienes, Barons Dacres, 813.b
Sir Richard Fienes or Fenis Baron Say and Sele, 376.f
The File, 753.a
File what it signifieth, 715.a
Files, ibid.
Filioll, 217.c
Finborrow, 607.b
Finchdale, 742.a
Firr trees found in Axelholm, 544.b
Fisburgings, 819.c
A Fish poole or Mere by Saint Albans dried up, 411.c
Fishes with one eye a peece, 667
Fishgard, 654.c
Fish pond foreshewing the death of Monks, 609.c
Fittons a family, 610
Fitz-Alans Earles of Arundel, 309. 310. 589.f
Fits-herberts an ancient family, 553.d
Sir Anthony Fitz-herbert, ibid. a most famous Lawier, 359.b
Fitz-Hugh, Baron, 730.d
Fitz-Harding Lord of Berkley, 362.d
Robert Fitz-Haimon slaine, 368
Fitz-Teke, 406.c
Robert Fitz-Stephen the first of Norman race that attempted Ireland by way of Conquest, 657.f
Rob. Fitz-Walter de Clare, 407
Fitz-Walters Barons, 446.c
Fitz-Walters ensigne-bearers of London, 215.d
Fitz-Lewis a family, 442.e
Geffrey Fiz-Peter Earle of Essex, 454.b. a worthy Justicer of England, ibid.c
Fitz-Stephen a writer, 427.b
Fitz-Paine Baron, 215.d
Fitz-Warins, 281.b
Sir Fulque Fitz-Warin, 598.b
Fitz-Williams an ancient family, 690.a
Rich. Fitz-Punt a Norman, 618
Henry Fitz-Roy, Earle of Nottingham & duke of Richmond, 551.d
Flamborough head, 714.e
Flamstead, 414.b
Flatbury, 578.b
Flavins Sanctus, 341.d
Fleame dike or Flight dike, 490
Fleet a riveret in London, 422.f
Flemings a family, 646.e
Fleming, 202.d. 755.d
Flemingston or Flemston a towne 646.e
Flemings planted in Wales, 654. 652.d
Flemish high way in Wales, 652
Flint shire, 679
Flint castle, 680.d
Flint Earles, 681.f
Flixton, 715.b
Flixton or Felixton, 468.b
Floddon an hill, 816.a
Floddon field, ibid.
Florus a Poet, ibid.
Flotes a kind of boates, 597.b
Felix Bishop of East England, 466.c. 480.c
Fluor found in Darby shire, 557
Foix a family, 759
Foliambs a great family, 556.b
Foliots a familie, 575.c 482.a
Folkingham, 535.a
Folkstone, 349.b
A Font of Brasse in Saint Albans Church, 412.d
Forcatulus his conceit of the name Britaine, 5
Fordington, 212.d
Ford castle, 815.e
The Foreland of Kent, 342.d
Forneste, 754.e
Forneste Fels, 755.a
Sir John Fortescue, 396.e
Forses or waterfalls, 759.f
Forefenses, 780. the first. ibid. the second, 790. a. the third. ibid. b. the fourth, 16.c
Forest what it is, and why so called, 293.c
Forest lawes, ibid.d
Forests in Sussex, 320.d
Fortunie a Tourneament, 407.d
Fortunate Ilands, 4
Forty foot way, 511.f. 515.a. 64
Fosse dike, 537.f
Fosse wad what it is, 569.c
Fosse a river, 702.b
Fosse way, 562.b
The fosse, 366.a. 64
Foules delicate, 543.b.c
Fossards a family, 709.b
Fotheringhay Castle, 510.d
File of Fouldrey, 755.c
Foulnesse a river, 711.b
Foulnesse an Isle, 443.c
A fountaine ebbing and flowing, 643.f. 650.b
Fountaines Abbey, 700.e
Fewy, 190
Fracastorius his opinion of stone-fish, 363.e
Framlingham castle, 465.d
Fraomarius K. of the Almans, 79
Frankners in Britain, 72. destroied, 73
Fredrick the first Emperour held Pope Adrian the fourth his stirrup, 415.a
Franks a people of Germany, 122
where they dwelt, 130
Freedstol, 712.a
French or Gaulish provinces cast off the Roman yoake, 86
Free waren what it was, 604.d
Frea or Frico a Saxon Goddesse, 135. how pourtraied, ibid.
Fremund vilanously slaine, 561.e
registred a Saint, ibid.
Fremantle, 272.c
Frechevils or Freshwels a family, 555.f
Fresh water Isle, 274.a
Fretherick Abbat of Saint Albans, 414.c
Frevils a family, 582.c.d
Friday, 135
Fredeswide a Saint, 378.a
Frisones come into Britaine, 131
Frodesham Castle, 610.a
Frome river, or Frau, 212.a
Frompton, ibid.
Jul. Frontinus his exploit against the Silures, 54
Freshwel a river, 443.d. 444.d
Frowen Shoale, 347.e
Fulham, 421.c
Funarius, a name of Gratianus, 77
Furnivalls a noble family, 587.c
Furnivall Barons, 394.d

G

GAbrantovisi, why so called, 714.d
Gabrosentum, 743.c. 810.a
Gael, 121
Gasate, 18
Gages, 315.c
Gaidelach, 121
Gaideli, that is, Scots, 123
Gainsborough, 543.c
Gaiothel, 121
Gaiothlac, ibid.
Gal a sweet smelling shrub, 544
Gallath why so called, 23
whence derived, 20
Galba, ibid.
Galle, 22
Galls, ibid.
Galls

Gauls commended, 22. their exploits, ibid.
Gauls named Gomori and Cimbri, 11. their religion, 12
Galgacus a valiant Britain, his oration, 47 58
Gallana, 802 a
Gallatum, 761 d
Galtres foreſt, 723 d
Galvus, 20
Gamages, a family, 643
Gamlinghay, 485 d
Ganoc, 669 f
Gaol, 22
Gargraves, knights, 691 a
Garianonum, 477 a.b
Garlick growing in pleuty, 213 d
Order of the Garter, 278 c
Garumna, 20
Garw, ibid.
Gaſcoignes an ancient family, 698 f
Gaſehound, 263 f
Gaſtenoies, a family, 553 c
Gateſhead, 743 b
Gavelkind, 335 d
Gaunleſſe a riveret, 738 d
Gaunts Barons of Folkinham, 535 a
Gawthorp, 698 f
Geat or Black Ambre, 719 d
Gehenne, 21
Geddington, 509 f
Gedney or Godney Moore, 230 c
Geduch, 18
Geffray ap Arthur, or of Monmouth, 5. his narration of Brutus and the name of Britaine diſcuſſed, 5 b
Geldable a part of Suffolke, 459 c
Gelt a river, 783 b
Geneu what it ſignifieth, 190
Saint Genovefs Fernham, 461 e
Genounia a Province in Britain, 66
Gentlemen, 177
George Duke of Clarence murdred, 462 e. drowned in a butt of Malveſey, 510 e
Saint Germain in Britain, 132 192, 410 c. he rebuketh Vortiger, 624 d. preached againſt Pelagians, 378 f. 707 d
Germans called Scythians, 122
Germans whence they tooke their name, 26
German words agreeing with the Perſian, 129
Gernegans knights, 729 d
Gernons a family, 537 b
Gernſton, 472 f
Gerrards Bramley, an houſe and Baronie, 584 b
Gerrard de Rodes, 541 c
Gerrard a Baron, 584 c
Geſſi, 18
Geſſum, ibid.
Geſſoriacum, 348 a, d. it is Bologne or Bullen, ibid. d
Geveny or Gevenny a river, 635
Gevili, 294 c
Giants in Cornwall, 186
Giants teeth and bones, 451 d
Giddy hall, 441 f
Giffards a family, 581 e
Giffards, 365 f
Giffards Earles of Buckingham, 397 d
Giffards Barons, 396 a. 541 b
Gilbertines a religious order, 534 c
Gildas, 8. a learned profeſſor, 378 f
Gildenvale, 617 e
Gilleſland Barony, 782 e
Gilleſland Lords, 786 e
Gilling, 730 a
Gillingham foreſt, 214 d
Gilbourgh, 507 f. a fort there, 508 a
Gipping ſee Orwell,
Gipping a village, 463
Girald of Windeſor a valiant Captaine, 652 a
Giralds or Giraldines a noble and renowned family, 652 b
Giraldus Cambrenſis Archdeacon of Brecknock, 627 b
Giraldus Cambrenſis, 8
Girwy, 743
Gervii what people, 491 c
Gisburgh, 721 b
Giſes a family, 362 b
Giſleberi of Clare Earle of Hertford, 407 b
Githa Earle Goodwins wife, 207 b
Glanoventa, 812 d
Glanvils a family, 469 a
Glaſſe, 19
Glaſſe houſes, 306 e
Glamorganſhire, 641 a
Glanford a towne, 543 a
Glaſiers firſt brought into England, 743 a
Glaſtenbury Abbey, 226 a
Glaſtum, that is, woad, ibid.
Glawn, 652 c
Gledaugh, 215 f
Gledian,
Glemham, a towne and familie, 465 e
Glen, a river, 534 d. 815 d
Glendal, ibid.
Gloceſterſhire, 357 a
Gloceſter Citie, 360 d
Gloceſter Earle, 368, c.d &c.
Gloceſter Dukes, 369 c
Gloceſter Hall in Oxford built and enlarged, 382 a
Gluis, 20
Godiva the wife of Earle Leofrick, 543 d. ſhe freed Coventry from Tributes, 568 a
Gods houſe, 268 c
Godſtow Nunnery, 376 b
Godmanchеſter, 498 b
Godmanham, 711 c
Godolcan or Godolphin hill, 189
Godrick or Goodrick a good and devout man, 742 a
Godrus a Daniſh K. Chriſtened, 223
Godwin or Goodwin Sands, 340 f
Godwin or Goodwin the Earle of Kent his treachery, 295 c his equivocation, 307 a, his frandulent fetch to get Barkley, 362 e
Gold-Cliff, 634 e
Gold and ſilver veines, 767 b
Golden Harniſh found, 816 e
Gold and ſilver Mines in Cornewal, 186
Gomer and his poſterity, 10
Gomer what it ſignifieth, ibid.
Goodwick, 481 c
Gorlois Prince of Cornwal, 195
Gorlſton, 468 d
Gorges a family, 364 e
Gormo or Guthrum the Dane, 463 d
Gormod, 21
Gormon the Dane, 498 d
Gorombery, 413 d
Goropius Becanus what he thinketh as touching the name of Britaine, 5
Goths language hath ſome reſemblance of Welſh and Dutch, 123
Government of the Roman Empire under and after Conſtantine the Great, 76
A Goth depainted, 123
Goths a noble Nation, 123
Goths and Vandals the ſame, ib. they came from the Getæ, 130
Gourmand, 21
Gournaies or Gornayes, 222 e
Matthew Gournay, 222 f. 364
Hugh de Gornay a traitour, 472
Gouttes what they are, 237 b
Gower, 646 a
Grace Dieu, ſometime a Nunnery 521 f
Grafton,

Grafton, 506
Grafton in Worceſterſhire, 574 e
Grandebeof a Baron of Normandy, 712 c
Grandiſon Lord his deſcent, 286 b
Grandiſon Lords. 617 d
John Grandiſon Biſhop of Exceter, 203 b. 206 d
Grand-Sergeanty, 406 c
Grant a river. 486 a
Grancester, 486 b
Grantham, 537 d
Hugh Grantmaiſmill, or Grantmaiſnill, 518 c
Granvill, 645 f
Granvils a family, 646
Gratianus ſirnamed Funarius, and why, 77. perfidiouſly ſlaine by Andragathius, 81
Gratianus a Britain declared Emperour by the Army, 84
Graveſend, 329 b
Grabams a family, 781
Gregory the great a means of the Engliſhmens converſion to Chriſt, 136
Greleyes a family, 746 b
Greeklade, ſee Creeklade.
Greeks inhabited the Coaſts, and along the Iſles. 27
Greekes arrived in Britain, 28
Grieſley Caſtle, 553 c
Grieſleys an ancient family, ib. e
Grenvils. 196 a
Weſt Greenwitch, 326 d. Greenwitch, 326 d
Greenes a wealthy family, 507 a
Greenes Norton, ibid.
Greenes noble Gentlemen, 510 c
Grenhaugh Caſtle, 753 a
Greſham's Colledge. 435 b
Greſhenhal, 482 a
Greve what it ſignifieth, 330 a
Sir Foulk Grevil a worthy knight 517 e
Sir Foulk Grevil father and ſon worſhipfull knights, 565 f
Greys of Grooby, 520 f
Sir Henry Grey Baron Grey of Grooby, 521 a
Greys of Sandacro, 553 d
Greys Earles of Kent, 553 c
Th. Grey of Ruthin Marqueſſe Dorſet, 217 e
Henry Grey Marqueſſe Dorſet and Duke of Suffolk, 217 f 470 c. beheaded, 217
Greyes Barons of Wilton, 396 d. their badge, 621 a. 396 d
John Grey Earle of Tankervil, 663 d
Greyſtocks Barons, 778 e
Greyſtock Caſtle, 778 b
S. Grimbald, 378 c
Grimsby, 542 c
Grimſtons-garth, ibid.
Grimſtons a family, 714 a
Griphins a family, 507 b. 607 e
Griſmunds tower, 366 d
Gron and Gronnes what they ſignifie, 486 b
Grooby, 520 f
Groſſement Caſtle. 630 b
Groſſvenours, commonly called Gravenours, a famous family, 604 b
Groſthead or Groſteſt a worthy Biſhop of Lincoln, 540 b. c
Ground moſt fat and battle, 478
Ground burnt for tillage, 675 c
Gruffin ap Conan a noble Prince of Wales, 670 a
Guadiana, 297 a
Guaine, 21
Gwain, ibid.
Gualt what it ſignifieth, 20
Guarth what it ſignifieth, 563 b
Guarthenion why ſo called, 624
Guaſh, See waſh.
Gueda wife to Earle Goodwin, 363 b
Guenliana a woman of manly courage, 649 c
Gverif, 21
Guerir, ibid.
Gwiſ, 19
Guild hall in London, 435 a
Guilford, 295 b
Guilfords a family, 352 b
Guineth Uvane, 19
Guineth, 659 f
Guiniad fiſhes, 666 b
Gueſcard of Engoliſm, 502 c
Gundulph Biſhop of Rocheſter, 333 a
Gunora a Norman Lady, 620 c
Gunpowder treaſon, 754 a
Gunters a family, 628 f
Guorong what it ſignifieth, 325 c
Guortimer defeateth Hengiſt & the Saxons, 332 a. where buried, 340 a
Guvia, 19
Gwin, a colour, 26
Guoloppum, 132
Guy Brient a Baron, 212 e
Sir Guy of Warwick, 267 a. 564
Guy cliff, or Gibcliff, 564 e
Gynæcia, 263 c

H

Hacomb, 202 e
Hadſeigh, 441 b
Hadley, 463 d
Pope Hadrian the fourth choked with a flie, 415 a
Haduga to a Duke or Leader of the Engliſh Saxons, 138
Hagmond Abbay, 594
Haile a river, 193
Haduloha, 138
Haimon Dentatus, 641 c
Robert Fitz. Haimon ſubdueth Glamorganſhire, 641 d
Hakeds a kind of Pikes, 499
Haledon, 805 d
Hales Monaſtery, 197 e. 365 a
Halesworth, 467 c
Halifax, 691 f
Halifax law, 693 b
Halton hall, 808 f
Halyſton, 812 f
Hamden a towne and family, 395
Hameldon hils, 215 c
Hamon, 260 f
Sir Hamon Maſey, 610 c
Hampton in Hereford ſhire, 620
Hampton Court, 420 b
Hamſted hills, 421 b
Hanging walls of Mark Antony, 763 c
Hanley Caſtle, 577 b
Hanmere a place and family, 681
Hannibal never warred in Britain, 32
Hans a river, 587 c
Hanſacres a family, 578 b
Hanſards a family, 543 a
Hantſhire, 258
Hanwell, 376 e
Hanworth, 420 b
King Harald ſlaine, 317 a
Harald Lightfoot, 379 b
Harald Haardred, 707 d
Harald the Baſtard, 143
Harald Goodwins ſonne uſurpeth the crowne of England, 145
His worthy and Princely parts, 145
Harborrow or Haaburgh, 517 c
Harbotle a place and familie, 812 f
Andrew of Harcla Earle of Carlile a traitour, degraded, 780 c
Harcourts, 584 e
Harden or Hawarden, 680 e
Hardes ancient Gentlemen, 339 d
Harde-Cnut his death, 303 b his immoderate feaſting, ibid.
Th. Harding, 208 e
Fits Hardings Barons of Barkley, 223 a
Hard Knot a mountain, 765 e
Hardwick a towne, 555 f. and a family,

family, ibid.
Harefield, 419 c
Harford Weſt, 653 b
Haringtons or Haverings a family, 755 d
Haringtons Barons, 526 b. of old deſcent, ibid.
Harington Lord, 206 e
Sir John Harington Baron Harington of Exton, ibid.
Haringworth the honour of the Zouches Barons, 414 a
Harleſton, 472 e
Harleſtons a family, ibid.
Harold Ewias, 617 d
Harold a Gentleman, ibid.
Harptree, 223 d
Harrow on the hill, 420 a
Harrowden, 510 a
Hartle pole, 738 b
Harts hall in Oxford, 381 d
Harewich, 451 e
Harewood caſtle, 698 e
Haſlingbury, 453 d
Haſtings a noble family in times paſt, 584 c
Haſtings Lords of Abergevenny, 568 e
Haſtings Baron of Loughborow, 394 c
Sir Edward Haſtings ſole Baron thereof, 521 b
Baron Haſtings and Hoo, 319 b
Sir william Haſtings Lord Haſtings, 318 f
Haſtings great Gentlemen in Suſſex, ibid.
Haſtings a towne whence it tooke the name, 317 f
Rape of Haſtings, 318 d. Lords thereof, ibid.
George L. Haſtings firſt of that name Earle of Huntingdon, 503 a
Hatfield Bradock, 453 e
Biſhops Hatfield, 406 f
Hatfield Poveril, 445 c
Hatherton, 607 e
Hatfield Chace, 690 e
Hatley S George, 485 d
Hatterel hils, 631 c
Sir Chriſtopher Hatton Lord Chauncellor of England, 508 his commendation, ibid. his Monument, 509 a
Havelock a foundling, 542 d
Haverds a family, 628 e
Haudelo, Lord Burnell, 330 c
Havering, 441 e
Hawghton Conqueſt, 401 e
Hawghlee Caſtle, 464 a
Sir John Hawkwood, 450 b
Haulton a towne and caſtle, 611
Haure, 21
The Haw, 200
Hawſted, 450 d
Hawthorn at Glaſtenbury, 227 e
Hay a towne, 627 f
Hay caſtle, 766 f
Headon a towne, 713 c
Healy caſtle, 583 e
Hartly caſtle, 760 d
Heavenfield, 806 d
Hebrews called Hueſi wherefore, 23
Heidons or Heydons Knights, 479 b
Sir Chriſtopher Heidon, 326 c
Heil an Idol of the Saxons, 212
Heilſton or Hellas, 189
Heina a religious votary, 699 e
Heiſtury, 245 d
Hieu a religious woman, 738 b
Helbecks, 727 e
Helbeck a crag, 784 b
Helena the mother of Conſtantine the Great borne at Colcheſter, 451 a
Helena a devont Empreſſe, 74
Helenum, 187
Helion a family, 452 a
Hell-Kettles deepe pits, 737 e
Helmet of gold found, 537 e
Helvius Pertinax employed in Britan, 66. Proprietor in Britan, 67
Hemingſton, 464 a
Hempe the beſt, 210 d
Hempſted, 414 c
Hen-Dinas, 588 b
Heneti whence they tooke name, 26
Hengham Lords, 472 f
Hengiſt and Horſa brethren, 127. they ſignifie an horſe, ibid.
Hengrave, 461 e
Hengſton hill, 196 d
Henningham, 450 a
Henly in Arden, 566 a
Henly hundred, 389 a
Henly upon Tamis, 389 b
King Henry the ſixt his vertues, enterred and tranſlated, 294 d
King Henry the ſeventh his vertues, 297 f
Henry the fourth Emperour enterred in Cheſter, 605 c
Henry of Lancaſter claimeth the crowne of England, 680 d
Henry Fitz-Roy, 240 b
King Henry the ſecond his commendation, 284 e
Henry Prince rebelleth againſt King Henry the ſecond his father, 465 a
Henry the ſeventh proclaimed King, 518 e
King Henry the ſixt twice taken priſoner by his owne ſubjects, 509 e
Heorten, 738 b
Heorthus, 135
Heptarchie of the Saxons deſcribed, with ſeverall ſhires under every Kingdome, 157
Heptarchie of the Saxons, 136 reduced to a Monarchie, 138
Herbert Biſhop of Norwich, 475 a
Herbert Loſenga Biſhop, 472 a
Herbert Baron of Shurland, 334 b
Herberts Earles of Penbroch, 359 a
Sir Philip Herbert Baron of Shurland, & Earle of Montgomery, 663 b
Herberts an honourable family in Wales, 655 d
Le Herbert a way in Wales, 665 f
Hercules whether ever any, 207 c
Hereford ſhire, 617
Hereford Citie, 618 e
Hereford Earles, 621 b.c.&c.
Hereford Duke, 622 a
Hereford Viſcounts, ibid.
Herring fiſhing by Hollanders, &c. 717 f
Herrings in Yarmouth, 478 a
Herrings frequent our coaſt, 718 a
Herlaxton, 537 d
Herons or Heirons a family, 806 b. 815 e
Herlotæa, 196 b
Herme, 64
Herſt Monceaux, 315 a
Herſt what it is, ibid.
Hertlebury caſtle, 574 b
Hertford ſhire, 405
Hertford towne, 407 a
Hertford Earles, called Earles of Clare, 415 e ibid.
Herty point, 207 b
Doctor Hervey his Canſey, 489 c
Hervey firſt Biſhop of Ely, 493 d
Herward a valiant Engliſhman, 533 a
Heſton, 420 a
Heſus, 17
Heſſelwood, 696 c
Heus, 17

Heveningham a towne and family, 467. c
Hexham ſhire, 799. d
Hextold a river, 807. d
Hextoldeſham, ibid.
Heyford Warin, 377. a
Heyford Purcell, 377. a
Hides a family, 281. a
Hide what it is, 138, 339. e
Highgate Caſtle, 778. c
High Croſſe, 518. a
High Dike a ſtreete-way, 534. a 64
High ridge, ibid.
Highham a towne and family, 463. c
Highham Ferrars, 510. b
High-land men, 119. 126
Higra 707. c. What it is, 357. e
Saint Hilda a ſhee Saint, and her miracles, 718. e
Hills erected, for what purpoſe, 406. e
Hildersham, 489. e
Hildeards ancient Knights, 713. f
Hilton a Caſtle and familie, 742. e
Himilco never in Britaine, 33.
Hinchingbrooke, 497. d
Hindersket or Hunderdskell a Caſtle, 723. e
Hinkley a Baronie, 518. c
Hith or Hide a towne, 349. b
Hith what it ſignifieth, ibid.
Hitching, 406. c
Ho, 329. c
Baron Ho, 318, 319.
Hoes a family, 541. c
Hobarts Knights, and Attorneys Generall to Kings, 476
Sir Edward Hoby Knight, 286. b 334. a
Hobelars, 272, 275. b
Hocke and Hocks old Engliſh for mire and dirt, 402. a
Hoch Norton, 375. a
Hockley in the hole, 402. c
Hodde hils, 215. c
Hodeſdon, 408. d
Hodingdon, 578. c
Hodleſtons an ancient familie, 699. a. 765. d
Hodenge a family, 394. c
Hodnet a towne and family, 594. b
Hodney a river, 628. a
Hoel the good Prince of Wales, 650. c.
Holburne or Oldburn, 422. f
Holcrofts an ancient family, 608. d
Holcroft a place and family, 747. d
Holderneſſe a promontorie, 713. c
Holdenby houſe, 508. e
Holderneſſe a promontory, 713. c
Holderneſſe honour, 715. b
Holes within the Ground, 440. d
Holland a part of Lincoln-ſhire, 529. why ſo called, ibid.
Hollands a great family, 519. b and moſt noble, 749
John Holland of Denſhire, 205. a his coate of armes, ibid. d
John Holland Duke of Exceter and Earle of Huntingdon, 205. d
Henrie Holland Duke of Exceſter ibid. his miſerable caſe, ibid. f
John Holland halfe brother to King Richard the ſecond, beheaded at Plaſh, 445. b
Hollands, Knights, 353. b
Hollands Earles of Kent, ibid.
John Holland the younger his ſtile, 502. f
Henrie Holland Duke of Exceſter his ſon, 502. f
Thomas Holland Earle of Kent and Duke of Surrey, 304. e. beheaded, 304. e
Holme Cultraine Abbey, 773. a
Holmeſdale, 294. b
Holme Pier Pount, 548. f
Holme caſtle, 296. f
Holmes Chappell, a towne, 609. a
Holme Lacy, 621. d
Holt in Denbigh ſhire, 677. b
Holt caſtle, 594. b
Holly head, 673. a
Holy Iſland, 814. e
Hooten, 606. e
Hope caſtle, 681. a
Horne church, 441. f
Hyrne caſtle, 541. c
Hornby caſtle, 753. f
Honorius Emperor, 83. ſuccourreth the diſtreſſed Britains againſt invaſion of Barbarians, 86
Honoriaci what Souldiours, 118
Honoriani, 127.
Horſe running, 723. d
Horſe, the badge or cognisance of the old Dukes of Saxonie, 135
Horſe heath, 489. e
Horton, 691. f
Hote-Spur, 596. e
Hothams a family, 711. d. 721
Howards a Noble Family, 472. c
Henrie Lord Howard, Earle of Northampton, 516. e
Henry Baron Howard, of Marnhil, 215. c
Charles Lord Howard Earle of Nottingham, 551. d
Tho. Vicount Howard of Bindon, 213. a
Howards Earles of Surrey, 304. e
Thomas Lord Howard of Walden, 452. e. 470. d. Earle of Suffolke, ibid.
Williams Lord Howard of Naworth, 783. b
John Lord Howard, duke of Norfolk, the firſt of that houſe, 483 ſlaine, ibid.
Thomas Howard his ſonne vanquiſhed the Scots, 483. c
Henrie Howard Earle of Surry a learned Nobleman, ibid.
Tho. Howard laſt duke of Norfolke, ibid.
Houden and Houden-ſhire, 710. e
Houghton, 480. a
Howgill caſtle, 762. c
Howley, 693. e
Howty, a brooke, 608. e
Hubert de Burge Earle of Kent, 352
Hubba the Dane, 208. f
Hubbeſtow, ibid.
Huckſtow foreſt, 592. c
Huddleſton, 696. e
Hueſi, 23
Hugh the Norman, 212. d. a traitour, 205. a
Hugolin, or Hugh Spenſer, 642. b
Hugh Earle of Shrewsbury ſlain, 672. d
Hull the river, 711. c
Hull, the towne, 712. d
Humfrey Duke of Gloceſter and his ſtile, 369. c. The good duke and a favorer of learning, 382 his death, 561. c
Humber an arme of the Sea, 689 542. c
Humel or Hymell caſtle, 514. b
Hundreds or Centuries appointed, 158. d
Hungerbourne, 255. c
Hungerfords, 195
Hungerford towne, 283. e
Hungerford Barons, 245. d. 282

Hunibuld a bald writer; 6
Hunſtil a fort, 509.d
Hunſtanſton, 418.b
Hanſdon, a Barons ſeate, 408.c
Hunt Cliffe, 720.c
Huntercombs, a family, 394.c 815.d
Huntingdon caſtle in Hereford ſhire, 620.c
Huntingdon ſhire, 497.c
Huntingdon towne, 497.d
Huntingdon Earles, 502.c
Huntingfeld towne and Baron, 467.c
Huntly Nab, 720.f
Hurling, 186
Hurleſs, 192
Hurſt caſtle, 260.d
Huſcarles what they be, 576.c
Huſſy the firſt and laſt Baron of that name, 535.d
Hyerith a a Shee-Saint, 208.b

I.

IAmes the ſixth of Scotland, ſtiled King of great Britaine, 141. *a mild and gracious Prince*, 298.b
James the fourth King of Scotland, ſlaine, 483.c
Tho. James of Oxford a ſtudious Antiquarian, 639.a
Janus with two foreheads, 97
Iaphets progenie how it was propagated, 10
Jarrow, 743.d
Iberi whence they tooke name, 26
Iccius portus, *in France, a port townelet*, 38
Iceni, 456
Ichnild-ſtreet, 456.d
Iceni in Britaine diſcomfited, 43
Idle a river, 550.d
Jermins Knights, 461.d
Jerwegans Knights, 468.e
Jerby a towne, 769.c
Jervis or Jorvalle Abbey, 729.c
Jeruſalem in hand to bee re-edified. 79.
Jeſtine a rebell againſt Prince Rheſe. 641.e
Jeſu of Bethlems houſe, 297.e 420.f
Jeſus Colledge in Oxford, 383.b
John Jewell Biſhop of Salisbury, 208. e. *a profound Clarke*, 248.e
S. Jies, 193
Ikborough, 482.b
Ikenild ſtreet, 64
Ikening ſtreet, 402.d
Ikeſworth, 461.d
Ilands of what uſe, 478.d
An Iland floating, 478.d
Iſle of Ely, 485.c. *why ſo called*, 492.f
Il-bre, an Iſle, 607.a
Ilceſter, or Ivelceſter, 221.e
Ilfarcomb, 207.a
Ilkley, 697.e
Il-ſtreet, 603.e
K. Ina, 226.c
Inns of Court and Chancery in London, 427.c
Inborow what it is, 815.b
Incubi, 17
Infants of Spaine, 164
Inglebey: a family, 535.f.699.f
Ingleborne, 242.c
Ingleborrow Hill, 749.e
Inglefields an ancient family, 284.c
Inglini bipenniferi, 154
Inis wen, 24
Inſula Caruli, *ibid.*
Inundations in Monmouth ſhire, and Somerſet ſhire, 634.d
Joan the faire maide of Kent, 353.b
Joan de Acres, 369.b
Johannes de Sacro boſco, 692.c
John of Weathamſted, 7
John Earle of Athol cruelly executed, 336.a
John of Gaunt his ſtile, 757.b
King John his ſword at Lin. 480.f
King John called judicially into queſtion in France, and endited for murdering his Nephew Arthur, 733.d
Saint Johns Knights of Jeruſalem, 428.a.433.a
Joſeph of Arimathea, 68
Joſeph Iſcanus a Poet, 204.d
Joſeph Scaliger, 10
Ipres towre, 319.d
Will. de Ipres, 332.c. *Earle of Kent* 352.e
Ipſwich or Gipwich, 464.c
Ireland, the ſite thereof, 58
Irke a river, 746.a
Irchenfield or Archenfield, 617.a
Irt a riverer, 765.e
Irmunſull. See Ermin, 64
Irthing a river, 782.f
Irthington, 745.e
Irwell a river, 745.e
Iron or Tron mynes, 581.b
Iſa, a river. See Uſa.
Iſabell de Fortibus, 207.e
Iſan parles a rock, 763.b
Iſcariver. See Ex.
Iſca Danmoniorum, 203.f
Iſca Silurum, 204.a
Iſcaw, 20
Iſis haire or Iſidis plocamos, 211
Iſis a river, 241.e
Iſis a river in Glocesterſhire. See Ouſe.
Iſlip, 377.a
Simon Iſlip, 333.c
Iſ-urium Brigantum, 701.c
Ithancester, 443.d
Itium is whitſan, not Callais, 348
Judeal de Totenais, 201.f
Ivel the river, 221.b
Julham or Chilham, 336.b
Julia ſtreet, 639.e
Julian the Apoſtata uſurpeth the Empire, 79. *is declared Cæſar*, 78
Julius Cæſar attempteth Britaine, 34
Julius a Martyr in Britaine, 73 636.e
Jullaber, 336.b
Ivo Talboys of Anjou, 532.f
Ivo a Perſian Biſhop, 499.a
A Jury of 12. men, 153
Juſtices of the Foreſt, 293.e
Juſtices ordained by Ælfred, 158
Juſtices of Peace inſtituted by K. Edward the third, 160
Juſtices of Aſſiſes, 160.179
Juſtice, or chiefe Juſticer of England, 178
Juſtices Itinerant, 179
Juſtices in Eyre, *ibid.*
Juſtices of Goale delivery, *ibid.*
Juſtices of Niſi prius, *ibid.*
Jute a people in Germany, 128 *why ſo called*, 130
Ixning, 459.d

K

KAderne, 18
Kainho a Barony, 401.d
Katharine Dowager of Spaine enterred, 513
Keiau a Scot, 649.b
Keidelſton, 553.e
Keimes a Barony, 654.c
Keina, a devout Virgin, 236.f
Keitch, 20
Kilbop a riverer, 738.c
Kelſey, 714.a
Kelſay, 543.a
Ken a river, 753.f
Kenchester, 618.d
Kendale, or Kirkby Kendal, 750
Kendale Barons and Earles, *ibid.*
K. Kenelm a Saint, 365.e
Kenelworth or Kilingworth, 566
Kenelworth caſtle, *ibid.*
Dictum de Kenelworth, 567
Kenet the river, 255.a
Keninghal, 472.c
Keniwalcſh vanquiſheth the Britans, 221.d
Kent, 323. *why ſo called*, *ibid.*
Kentiſhmen right courteous and valiant, 324.c
Kent Earles, 352.d
Kentiſh Pety-kings or Potentates, 37
Kent-ſand, 753.f
Kentigern Biſhop of Glaſco, 679.c *a great Clerke*, 378.f
Kernaw, 183
Kernellare, what it is, 753.f
Keſar for Cæſar, 326.c
Keſteven a part of Lincolnſhire, 533.b
Keſton, 326.c
Keſwicke, 763.c
Ket a rebell hanged, 473.b
Kettel, the name of a familie, 543.b
Kettleby, 543.a
Kettering, 510
Keven, 21
Keven Caer, 661.e
Kevenles Caſtle, 624.a
Kevin, 21
Saint Kibie an holy man, 673.a
Kidderminſter, 573.f. *a Barony*, 514.a
Kidwelly, 649
Kildale Caſtle, 721.e
Kighley, a place and family, 693
Kilgarth, 192
Killey, 816.e
Kilgavran, 654.e
Killingworth, See Kenelworth,
Kilmain Lhoyd, 650.d
Kilnſey Crag, 697.b
Kilpeck a caſtle and family, 617
The Kings Champions, *ibid.*
Kilton caſtle, 720.c
Kime a noble family, 535.e
Kimbolton or Kinnibantum Caſtle, 501.c
Kindreton, 610.b
Kindreton Barons, 609.b
Kined a Saint, 646.c
Kineſeage Caſtle, 644.d
King what it ſignifieth, 163. *his ſoveraigne power, &c.* *ibid.* *his roial prerogatives*, 163
Kings of England made heires to their ſubjects, 485.e.f
Kings in Britain during the Romans Empire there, 67
The Kings Courts of Juſtice, 177
Kings Bench, 178
Kingſton Lacy, 216.f
Kings Cleare, 272.c
Kings knight or Taine, 293.e
Kingſton upon Tamis, 297.b
Kings Delfe, 500.b
Kingſton upon hull. 712.d
Kings Ditch by Cambridge, 488.c
Kingswood Abbey, 364.c
Kinnoburga, 502.b
Kinuerſley, 620.c
Kinton, 561.c
Kirkham, 709.d
Kirkby Bellers, 522.f
Kirkby Morſide, 722.c
Kirkby the ſame that Pontfret, 695.c
Kirkby Lonſdale, 760.c
Kirkby Stephen, *ibid.d*
Kirby Thore, 761.c
Kirk Oſwald, 777.f
Kirkton, 532.c
Kirſop a river, 781.d
Kirtling, 491.b
Kirton, 203.d
Kits Coty houſe, 332.b
Kitſons knights, 461.e
Knarisborow Caſtle, 699.f
Knebworth, 406.e
Knevets a family, 472.c.d
Knevet or Knivet, Baron of Eſcrick, 707.e
Knight what degree of Gentry, 170
Knights ſimply ſo called, 173
Knights of foure ſorts, 171
Knights Banarets, *ibid.*
Knights of the Bath, 172
Knights dubbed Earles, 174
Knight a title of dignity, 175
Knights how dubbed, 176
Knights Bachelars, *ibid.*
Knights twelve, employed in the Conqueſt of Glamorgan-ſhire, 641.e.f
Knightleys ancient knights, 508
Knighton, 623.e
Kniveton a place and familie, 553.e
Knocking Caſtle, 597.b
Knoll, 328.a
Knolls Barons de Rotherfield, 389.e
Knots a dainty fowle, 543.c
Knotsford a towne, 610.c
Knute the Hardie, or Hardie Knut, 143
Knute King of the Danes vanquiſheth Ethelbert, 143
Kowain, 18
Kumero, 10
Kumbri or Kambrys, 765.b
Kumari, *ibid.*
Kumeraeg, *ibid.*
Kwrm, a Britiſh drinke, 31

L

LAberius Durus ſlaine by Kentiſhmen,
Lac a riverer, 753.d
Lacie, 213.d
Lacies Conquerours of Ireland, 631.e
Lacie the Norman, 695.d
John Lackland, who hee was, 255.f
Lacon, a family, 591.d
Lactorodum ſeemeth to be Stony Stratford, 397.b
Lelianus an uſurper in Britaine murdred, 71
Letavia, 111
Leti, *ibid.*
Letus a valiant Captaine, 69
Leford, by contraction, Lord, 168
Lane, 19
Lakes in Staffordſh. of a ſtrange nature, 588.b.c
William Lambard commended, 323.b
William Lambard his hoſpitall, 327.f
Lambith, 303.b
Lambley Nunnery, 799.e
Lamborne, 283.f
Lambourn Manour, 440.c
Lampreies, 574.c
Lane the name of a family, 509.f
Lanandiffry, 649.d
Lancaſhire, 745
Lancaſter or Loncaſter towne, 754.b
Lancaſter Lords, 755.f
Lancaſter Earles, 756
Lancaſter Dukes, 757
Lancham, 463.d
Lancheſter, 742.e
Landaff, 642.d
Lands end, 188
Lanercoſt Abbey or Priory, 782.e
785.c
Langerſton, 465.a
Abbots Langley, 414.f
Kings Langley, *ibid.f*
Langley, 592.a
Langho, 750.a
Langtons a family, 752.e
Langanum, 668.b
Lanheath, 491.a
Lapis Tituli. See Stonar,
Lacelles a family, 707.e. 724.e
Latham, 749.a
Latimer what it is, 598.e
Latimers, a towne, 394.e

Latimers de Corby, a family, 507 *b*
Latimers, Lords, 721 *f*. 729 *d*
Latimer a firname, 598 *c*
Lavatræ, 732 *d*
Laver a river, ibid. *e*
Lavellin an high hill, 767 *f*
Lawleyes, a family, 591 *f*
Lawlesse Court, 441 *e*
Lawes of England in a tripartite division, 153
Law-courts of England, 177
Lawes, that is, Heapes of stones, 802 *b*
De la Lawnds, a family, 542 *c*
Laurence Noel, repayrer of our Saxons language, 188
Laxton or Lexinton a towne and name of a family, 550
Layth, 21
Lea or Ley a river, 406 *e*
Lea, the name of a family, 592 *d*
Leach, 21
Lead of Darbyshire, 556 *e*
League, 21.
Leakes Knights, 556 *b*
Leam, the rever, 507 *e*
Leama brooke, 561 *d*
Leamington, ibid. *d*
Leanminster, 17
Leckhamsted, 396 *e*
Leddets, a family, 507 *b*
Long-Leat, 245 *a*
Ledden a river, 620 *e*
Ledbury a towne, ibid.
Lee, Knight, 280 *c*
Lee a place and family, 610 *c*
Sir Henry Lee, 395 *f*
Leeds Castle, 331 *c*
Leeds, 694 *e*
Leegh, 441 *c*
Leez, 445 *c*
Legeolium, 695 *a*
Leibourne, 332 *c*
Leiden Castle built by Hengist, 130
Leightons knights, 593 *a*
Leighton Buzard, 402 *e*
Leighton in Huntingdon-shire, 501 *d*
Leiton, 439 *f*
Leightons a family, 667 *d*
Leicestershire, 517
Leicester towne, 519 *d*
Leike a towne, 587 *c*
Lemster or Leinster, 619 *f*
Lemster Ore. 620 *a*
Lemster bread, 620
Lene, 17
Leneham, 331 *a*
Leofrike Earle of Mercians, 567 *e*
Leofrike first Bishop of Excester, 204 *d*
Leofrike Lord of Brane or Burne, 533 *a*
Leoftane Abbot of S. Albanes, 393 *c*
Leolin Prince of Wales his behaviour to King Edward, 363 *e*
Lean Vaur a fabulous Giant, 604
Leon Vaur what it signifieth, ib.
Leonell Duke of Clarence, 462 *d*
Leprosie why termed Elephantiasis, 522 *d. when it came first into England,* ibid.
Lestoff, 468 *d*
Leskerd, 191
Lesthithiel, 190
Lettuy what it is, 399 *f*
Leuca, 21
Leven a river, 781 *c*. 782 *b*
Leveney a river, 628 *c*
Levensand, 754 *f*
Lever Maur, 67
Leventhorps a family, 408 *c*
S. Lewis King of France taken prisoner, 249 *e*
Lewis of France his pretended title to the Crowne of England, 340
Lewis a towne, 313 *e*
Lewknors, 312 *e*
Ley-mouth, 440 *a*
Lhan what it signifieth, 631 *d*
Lhan Beder, 657 *d*
Lhan Badern vaur, 658 *a*
Lhan Stephen, 650 *c*
Lhan Devi Brevi, 657 *b*
Lhanthony Abbey, 631 *c*
Lhan Vais, 672 *e*
Lhan Verhlin, 662 *d*
Lhan Heron, 193
Lhan Stuphadon or Launstaveton, 196 *c*
Lhein, 668 *b*
Lhewellin ap Sisil Prince of Wales, 680 *a*
Lhewellin ap Gryffith the last British Prince of Wales, 670 *b*
Lhewellin last Prince of Wales of Britishrace, 624 *c. slaine,* ib.
Lhuyd his opinion concerning the name of Britain, 5.24
Library in Oxford furnished, 381
Lichfield, 585 *b. an Archiepiscopall See,* 585 *d*
Lickey Hill, 574 *d*
Lid what it is, 491 *d*
Lidriver, 199 *d*. 781 *f*
Lida towne, 351 *a*
Lid Castle, 781. *Liddesdale, ibid.*
Lidgate a village, 461 *f*
John Lidgate a Monke, ibid.
Liefnes Abbey, 328 *b*
Lieutenants in every County or Shire instituted by King Ælfred, 159
Lilborne, 515 *c*
Lime river and towne, 210 *b*
Limestone great store, 694 *f*
Limits of the Roman Empire, 789 *e, d. see Scotland.*
Limseies a family, 567 *e*
Lime a port towne, 549 *c*
Line or flax of the best, 620 *a*
Lillinstone, 396 *c*
Lincolnshire, 529
Lincoln City, 538 *b. whence the name is derived,* ibid.
Lincoln Earles, 544 *e. f*
Lindsey a part of Lincolne-shire, 537 *f*
Robert of Lincoln, 313 *d*
Lincolne Colledge in Oxford, 381
Linstock Castle, 778 *a*
Lingeins a family, 665 *d*
Lin 480 *d. why so called,* ibid.
Old Lin, 480
King Lin, ibid.
Linnum Episcopi, ibid.
Linperis poole, 668 *d*
Lin a river, 547 *c*
De la Linde, 213 *f*
Linton or Lenton a towne, 547 *d*
Lionesse, 187
Lisls a family in the Isle of Ely, 494 *d*
L'isle a family, 276 *a*
L'isle of Rougmount, 490 *b*
Listers a family, 592 *e*
Vicount L'isle, 280 *d*
Liver a river, 192
Littons a family, 406 *e*
Litchfield in Hantshire, 272 *c*
Littleborough, 549 *e*
Lites Cary, 214 *f*
Littletons a family, 574 *d*
Littleton alias Westcot a learned Lawyer and a famous, ibid.
Livery and sesin in old time, 340
The Lizard, 189
Llydan what it is, 111
Louder a river and family, 792
Lode workes, 184
Looghor, 646 *a*
Lollius Urbicus *Propretor in Britain,* 66
Lollham bridges, 512 *a*
London, 421 *d*
London an ancient Colony, 50
London called Augusta, 79, 80
London stone, 423 *a*
London wall, ibid. *c*
London bridge, 434 *a*
London highway from Saint Albanes turned out of Watling-street, 415 *b*
London or Londres, a family, 649 *d*
Maurice de Londres or London, ibid. *c*
Lonchamps a family, 532
Longford a place and family, 553 *d*
Long-Meg a stone, 777 *e*
Longvils a family, 397 *c*
Lonsdale, 760
Loo a river, 192
Lophamford, 467 *d*
Lora Countesse of Leicester, a recluse & votary, 339 *a*
Lortie the name of a family, 221 *d*
Lothbrooke the Dane, 207 *a*
Lottery used by Saxons, 135
Lovain a family, 444 *e*
Lovels, 374. *a family,* 505 *d*
Lords of Castle Cary, 514 *a*
Lovets a family, 553 *d*
Loughborough, 521 *d*
Lowland-men, 126
Louth, 542 *c*
Lowy of Tunbridge, 330 *a*
Lowy of Briony, ibid.
Luceni in Ireland, 121
Lucensii in Spaine, ibid.
Sir Rich. Lucy Lord Justice of England became a Chanon, 328 *b*
Lucies a family, 762 *f*
Lucius King of Britaine, 67
Lucies Knights an ancient family, 564 *f*
Lucullee certaine speares, 62
Ludgate, 423 *c*
Ludham, 478 *d*
Ludlow, 590 *c*
Ludlowes a family, 594 *b*
Luffeilds, 396 *f*
Luffenham or Leffingham, South and North, townes, 525
Lug, a river, 619 *d*
Lugus, what it signifieth, 779 *a*
Lullingstone, a town and family, 328 *e*
Lumley Castle, 742 *b*
Lumleys Barons, ibid.
Lune or Lone a river, 753 *c*
Lupicinus sent into Britaine, 78
Lupus Earle of Chester, 611 *a*
Luseria naves, 811 *d*
Luthing, a lake, 468 *d*
Luthingland, 442 *a*
Luton, ibid.
Lutterworth, 402 *e*
Lutter worth, 517 *f. an Episcopal See,* 519 *d*
Lygons a family, 577 *b*
Th. de la Lynde, 213 *f*
Lyquorice in great plenty growing, 550 *f*
Lyrpoole or Litherpoole, 748 *d*

M

Machleneth, 661 *b*
Maclesfield, a towne and forest, 610 *b*
Madin-boure or Madningboure, Madning money, ibid.
Madock falsly dealt withall by his Guardian John Earle of waren, 677 *b*
Maata, 796 *d*
Magicke practised in Britaine, 234 *a*
Magnavills, alias, Mandevil, 452 *b. Earles of Essex,* 453 *e*
Magnavil his end, ibid. *f*
Magnentius an usurper, 77. *called* Taporus, *ibid. a fortunate Prince,* 77. *killed himselfe,* ibid.
Magnus *a Dane,* 314 *c. his monument,* ibid.
Magoclunus a tyrant in Britain, 113
Magon a god, 803 *d*
Mahel Earle of Hereford, 358 *f*
Maiden Castle, 212 *c*
Maiden Bradley, 24
Maiden way, 761 *e*
Maiden-head or Maiden-Hith, 286 *c*
Maidstone, 330 *e*
Maidulph the Irish Scot, 242 *c*
Main, what it signifieth, 569 *c*
Maior of London first ordeined, 188
Main Amber, 500 *c*
Malcolm Can Mor, King of Scots, 500 *c*
Maldon, 446 *e. forced by Queen Boadicia,* 448
Malduit or Manduit, 570
Mallets a family, 223 *e*
Malliveries, 700 *b*
Malmesbury, 242 *b*
Malpas, 603 *e. Barons thereof,* ibid.
Maltravers Barons, 217 *a*
Malvern hils, 577 *b*
Malveisin, 814 *a*
Mamignot, 326 *d*
Maminots Barons, 332 *d*
Mancastle, 746 *b*
Mancester, 569 *c*
Manchester, 746 *a*
Manchet the finest, 420 *a*
Manchester why so called, 747 *a*
Mandrubatius, *See* Androgeus *oppressed by* Cassibilinus, 37
Manduites a family, 591 *e*
Mangonells, 400 *d*
Mannours or de Maneriis a family, 815 *e*
Mannours Earles of Rutland, 527 *a. b.* 536 *b*
Manober Castle, 651 *c*
Mansions what they were, 65
Mansfield a great mercate town in Shirewood, 550 *b*
Manwarings or Memilwarings a family, 608 *a*
Sir Peter Manwood Knight, 339 *b*
Sir Roger Manwood Knight, ibid.
Marble quarrey, 736 *e*
Marca, 18
Marden, 620 *d*
The Marches, 589 *b*
Marga what it is, 536 *e*
Margan Castle, 644 *e*
Marga, 20
Margaret Countesse of Richmond, 216 *d*
Margaret Countesse of Salisbury beheaded, 250 *d*
Lord Marchers, 589 *c.* 165
Marcley hill, 620 *b. moveth* ibid.
Marcus made Emperour in Britaine by the armies, 84
Mareschall of Harlots, 294 *b*
Mareschall Earle of Penbroch why so named, 655 *b*
Mareschall Earle of Penbroch slaine at a Turnament, 407 *d*
Mary Queene of Scots her end, her tombe, 511 *c.* 513 *b*
Mary Lady Vane, 330 *d*
Mary Hall in Oxford, 381 *d*
Mary Magdalen Colledge in Oxford, 382 *b*
S. Maries of Radcliff, 237 *e*
Marius *a mighty strong man,* 779 *d*
Markham an uncorrupt judge,

Markham a village and name of family, 550 e
Markham lord chiefe Justice of England, 550 e
Marle, 20.393 c
Marleborough, 255 d
Marleborough statute, 256 a
Marlow, 393
Marmions a family, 729 e
Marmions the kings Champions, 582 c
Marney Baron, 213 a
Marnhill, 215 c
Marquesites found, 720 f
Marquesse what degree of honour, 165
Marquesse how created, ibid.
Marchland, 690 e
Martin Bishop of Tours, against putting heretikes to death, 82
Martin Vicegerent in Britaine, stabbeth himselfe, 78
Martins, lords of Keimes,
Martins a family, 654 d
Martyrs in Britaine, 73
Masons first brought into England, 743 a
Massagetes, Scythians, 121
Masham, 729 c
Matrasall, 662 d
Mawde the Empresse, Lady of the English, 453 e. King Henry the First his wife, 284 d
Mawde of Saint Valeri a stout Dame, 623 c
Saint Maudit Castle, 189
Maugre Lhewellin a Castle, 623 c
Mauleies Barons, 709 c
Peter Mauley, 719 c
Mault of Abbington, 280 a
Mault how made, 485 b
Maundbury, 212 c
Maunsels, 641 e
Maxey castle, 515 a
Maximus usurpeth the Empire, 82. his vertues, ib. stiled Trevericus Emperour, ibid.
Maximus the usurper vanquished and put to death by Theodosius, 83
Maxstock castle, 567 c
Meales what they be, 479 e
East-Mean Hundred, 268 f
West-Mean Hundred, ibid.
Meansborow Hundred, ibid.
Meanuari, ibid.
Meaux Abbey, 712 e
Walter Medantinus an Official Earle, 621
Medaghom, 634 b
Medcalfes a numerous family, 729 a
Medeshandsted, alias Medeswelhamsted, ibid.
Medeswel, a gulfe, 512 b
Medley, 693 f
Medvan, 67
Medway river, 329 d
Meermarkes in old time, 515 c
Melborn castle, 554 a
Melcomb Regis, 211 c
Melfield, 815 d
Long Melford an hospitall, 462
Melienith, 624 a
Melin, what colour, 26
Melitus a Roman, Bishop of London, 426 c
Melkin a great professor of learning, 378 f
Melton Mowbray, 522 e
Menai, 668 c
Mendip hill, 230 d
Mendlesham, 465 b
Meneg, 189
Menevia, 653 d
Menils Barons, 721 b
Merbury a place and familie, 609 f
Mercians of the North, 559 b
Merchenlage, 153
Merworth, 330 d
Mercury had the charge of waies, 64
Mergate, 413
Merioneth shire, 667
Merivale, 569 d
Merkin, 188
Merlin the Britans Tages, where borne, 649 f
Mersey a river, 745 e
Mesey mouth, 610 b
Mersh land, 481 a
Merton a poole, 749 d
Merton, 302 d
Merton Colledge, 302
Statute of Merton, 302 e
Merton brooke a riveret, 554 d
Metham a place and familie, 710
Metaris or Maltraith, 529 c
Mettingham, 468 c
Merlin Sylvester, the British Apollo, 640 a
Michael de la Pole Earle of Suffolke, 712 e
Saint Michaels mount, 188
Michelham, 315 d
Michael Scotus a great Mathematician, 773 b
Middlesex, 419
Middleton Abbey built by King Athelstane, 213
Middletons a family, 698 d
Middlewich, 607 f
Mikel barr, 701 f
Milburga a devout virgin, 591 e
Sir Walter Mildmay a worthy knight, 514 c
Mildred a Saint, 340 b
Milstons, 681 a. 556 f
Milford haven, 651 d
Millum castle, 765 d
Mimmes, 415 d
Mineran what towne, 497 f
Minchins, that is, Nuns, 362 b
Minerall stones, 720 f
Minshul a place and family, 608
Minster, 334 a
Minster what it signifieth, 245 c
Minster Lovell, 373 f
Milsetto of the Oke, 14
Missenden a towne, 394 e. de Missenden, Gentlemen, 394 e
Mitford, 812 b
Mitton, 731 b
Mittons a family, 665 d
Mixon, 274 e
Modwena or Mowen a religious Virgin, 569 e. 586 b. her Epitaph, 586 c
Moeles, 196 a. 221 c
Mogontus, 691 d
Mohuns, 190 f
Mohuns or Moions, 220 d
Moignes or Monkes of Essex a family, 245 b
Moilenly, 676 c
Moinglath, ibid.
Mole a river, why so called, 297
Mold, 681 a
Molineaux a family, 748
Mona Taciti, an Isle, 671
Mona subdued by Julius Agricola, ibid.
Monastical life or Monkery when first professed, 603 a
Monasteries what they were, 603 c
Monasteries suppressed, 163
Monkchester, 810 b
Monkton, See Exceter,
Monkes Laymen, 603 c
Monkes a family, 208 a
Monkes regular or of the Clergie, ibid.
Monkes Weremouth, 742 f
Monmouthshire, 631
Monmouth towne, 632 b. the natall place of King Henry the Fifth, 632 e
Monmouth an Academy, 633 e
Monow, a river, 617. 631 c
Montacute a place, why so called, 222 b
Montacutes Knights, 510 a
Montacutes a family, 222 c
Earles of Salisbury, ibid. 249
Th. Montacute Earle of Salisbury slaine before Orleance, 250
Mont Ægle Barons, 753 f
Montchensyes, Barons, 329 a
Guarin Montchensy another rich Crassus, 463 b
Montferrant Castle, 709 b
Montfichets Barons, 453 c
Montfichet Baron, 440 a. 809 e
Montforts, 566 a
Simon de Montfort Earle of Leicester, 523 e
Simon de Montford the younger disloyall to his Prince, 523 e
Simon Montfort another Catiline, 577 f. slaine, 578 a
Montgomerysheire, 661
Montgomery towne and Castle, 661 f
Montgomerie Earle, 663 b
Montgomerie made a shire, 677
Mont Turold a fort, 513 a
Montjoy, 555
Monthault Barons, 680 e
Monuments or Tombs in Pauls Church in London, 426 d. &c.
The Moore in Monmouthshire, 694 d
Moores what they be, 759 b
Mordants Barons, 399 b
Moresby, a place, and name of gentlemen, 766 c, f
Mooreland, 586 e
Mor, 21
Morinwyr, ibid.
Morimarusa, 11
Morleys, Barons, 315 c. 453 d
Morisons, Sir Richard and Charles, 415 a
Moregate in London, 423 d
Mordant, 510 c
Morton Cardinall and Archbish. of Canterbury, 212 b
Morpeth, 812 c
Morton Corbet, 594 e
Morvils a family, 775 f
Hugh Morvil, that slew Thomas Becket, 777 f
Mortimers Earles of March, 619
Mortimers of Attilborough, 473 b
Morwic, 813 b
Mortimers hole, 548 e
Roger Mortimer the elder sentenced to death, 624 e
Roger Mortimer the last declared heire apparent to the Crowne, 625 a
The Mosses, 745 d. whence they come, 747 b
The Moto, 783 b
Mont Sorel or Mount Soar Hill, 521 a
Mowbray, 394 f
Mowbraies a family, the originall of their race, 723 c
Mowbray much affected the Templars, 566 d
Mowbraies whence descended, 481 c
Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolke, 482 e. banished, ibid.
Mowbray, 221 f
Moult-Grave Castle, 719 c
Mountsbay, 188. 189
Mousehole, 188
Mouthwy, a Commot in Wales, 665 d
Moyen, 213 b
Moyly Gaer, 679 c
Muchelney, 222 a
The Mues, 432 c
Munden Furnivall, 408 b. 703 a
Municipia, what they were, 409
Murdacks a family, 565 a. 409
Musards Barons of Staveley, 555 f
Muschamps Barons, 815 c
Musgraves villages and a family, 760 d
Musgrave Baron, ibid. d
Mustard the best, 359 b
Mynyd Margan, 644 e

N

NAdder a river, 245 d
Naitanus a King of the Picts, 118
Names of families altered, 583 e
Names of families taken from places, 748 a
Names taken from the fathers forename, 813 b
Nannius, 82
Nant Pencarn a river, 639 f
Nant-wich, 607 f
Natan Leod or Nazaleod, 258 f
Nations the same have sundry names, 23
Nations at first had names of their owne, 25
Navy Royall of England, 333 e
Naworth Castle, 784 f
Neath or Nid a river, 645 f
Neath a towne, 643 d
Neath land, 649 d
Nectan a Saint, 207 b
Nectaridius, 79
Needles, 274 e
Needhams a family, 464 a
598 c
Needwood, 586 e
Neisford a town and family, 480
481 d
Neirborough, ibid. d
Nen the river his head, 507 c
Nen river, 497 a
Nen or Anson river overfloweth the flat Country, 513 c
Nesse, 351. a Promontory, 451 d
Nesta a welsh Lady and a revengefull woman, 628 e
Netherby, 781 d
Netherwent, 640 b
S. Neoth, 378 c
S. Neots or Needs, 497 c
Neotus an holy man, 191. 497 a
Neotstow, 191
Nero the Emperour how he stood affected to Britaine, 48
Nettlested, 463 e
Nevern river, 654 d
Nevills a family, their descent, 737 c
Nevill Lord Faulconberg Earle of Kent, 353 c
Rich. Nevill Earle of Warwicke, slaine, 415 d
John Nevill Marquesse Montacute, 222 c. 403
Rich. Nevill Earle of Warwicke, ibid.
Rob. Lord Nevill killed in adultery, 729 c
Nevills an honorable name, 769
Nevin a mercate village, 668 b
Newark upon Trent, 549 e
Newburg, 672 f
Newborrough Abbey, 723 b
Newborroughs or de Novo Burgo, 213 a
Will. of Newborrough, 723 b
Newbury, 283 d
New Castle upon Tine, 809 f
New Castle upon Tivy in Wales, 651 e
New Colledge in Oxford, 381 e
Newenden, 351 b
Newenham Abbey, 207 a
Newgate in London, 423 c
New forrest, 259 b
Newhall, 446 c
Newlands, 767 a
New-leame, 495 b
Newmerch, 364 b
Bernard Newmarch a valiant and Politicke Norman, 628 e
New-market or Newmercate towne, 459 d
New-market Heath, ibid. e. 490 d

Newmarch the name of a family, 221 c
Newnham, 401
Newnham Regis, 562 d
Newnham wells, ibid.e
Newport Painel, 397 c
Newport in Monmouthshire, 639 d
Newport in Penbrockshire, 654
Newports a family, 605 d
Newports Knights, 594 f
Newsted, 547 c
Neustria what country, 144
Newton in Northamptonshire, 509 f
Newton in Glamorganshire, 643
Newton in Mongomeryshire, 661
Nicen Creed established, 77
S. Nicolas Isle, 200
Nicolas of Tewksbury, 202 c
Nicolaus Fabricius de Petrisco *a good Antiquarian*, 97
Nicolaa de Albeniaco *an Inheretrix*, 364 f
Nid or Neath a river, 645 f 699 e
Nidherdale, ibid.e
Niding a name of Reproch, 333 b
Niger usurpeth the Empire in Siria, 68. *slaine by Septimius Severus*, ibid.
Ninnius a learned professour, 378 f
Ninius, 6
Niniae or Ninianus an holy Britaine, 118
Nobilis Cæsar, *what title*, 104
Nobilissimus *the sonne of Constantine an Emperour*, 85
Nobility in England of two sorts, 164
Noels a family, 284 c
Nonesuch, 287 c
Normanton Fields for Dormanton fields, 511 f
Norris, 384 a
Norris of Ricot, 384 a
Normans, why so called, 144 *what outrages they committed*, 144
Normans renouned for Martiall Proweſſe, 153
Normans Conqueſt ſet downe at large, 145 &c.
Normandie given to Rollo, 144
Normandy awarded away from the Kings of England, 733 d
Norrham a towne, 816 b
North Allertonshire, 723 f. *the faire there*, ibid.b
North, Barons, 491 b
North, Hall, 415 d
Northamptonshire, 505
North Elmham, 481 f
North Leach, 366 b
Northwales, 659 c
Northfolke, 471
Northwich, 607 f
Norfolke men wrangling Lawyers, 471 c
Norwich a Biſhops See, 472 a
Norwich what it ſignifieth, 473 e
Norfolke Earles and Dukes, 482 b
Norton in Suffolke, 464 a
Norton Dany, 507 a
Norwich a City much endangered, 475 c
North-Riding, 717
Northampton, 509 a. *why ſo named*, ibid.
Northamptonfield fought, 509 e
Northamptonshire, ibid.f
Northamptonshire Earles, 515 e
Northumberland, 799
Noſthil, 690 f
Noteley Abbey, 396 a
Nottinghamshire, 547
Nottingham, 547 d. *why ſo called*, ibid.
Nottingham Earles, 551 b
Northumberland Kings, Dukes, and Earles, 819 d
Novatians heretickes, 84
Nun Eaton, 569 a
The firſt Engliſh Nun, 339 c

O

OBſidianus *Lapis, what Cole*, 735 c
Ochiehole, 230 d
Ock-river, 286 c
Ockham Octha, 128
Odiam, 269 e
Odingſels, 567 c
Odo Biſhop, 333 a
Odo Earle of Kent and Biſhop of Baieux, 352 c
Oën a welch rebell, 658 b
Offa King of the Mercians his devout munificence to the Church, 410 f
Offa Dike, 421 e. 623
Off Church, 561 e
Offton, 453 c
Ogle Caſtle, 812 a
Ogmor, 643 a
Ogle Barons, ibid.
Oilway a riveret, 636 c
Oiſters called Mira, 449 f
Oiſter hils by S. Albans, 413 d
Oiſter pips in Kent, 335 a
Okeham, 526 a
Okenyate, 593
Oldbury, 269 d
Old man of Bullen, 345 c
Old Caſtle executed, 329 e
Old ſtreet or Ouldſtreet, 540 e
Old Towne, 617 c
South Okindon, 442 d
O-Neall great Monarch of Ireland, 126
Onions hole, 271 b
Onions Pennies, ibid.e
Orbeies a family, 607 e
Orcas what point, 1
Orchard the Honour of certaine Barons, 233 e
Orcalium, *what triall*, 211 a
Ordulph his tomb, 199 e
Ordgar, ibid.
Ore a river, 465 d
Oreford, ibid.
Orell a family, 748 a
Oriall Colledge in Oxford, 381 d
Originall of Nations and their names, 4
Ormesby a towne and family, 542 c
Ormeskirke, 744 a
Orthotes, 139
Orton or Overton, 502 b
Orwell a river, 463 f
Orwell Haven, 465 a
Orewood, 184
Ofgodby, 543 a
Oſith a virgin, 451 c
S. Oſiths a towne, ibid.b
Oſney Abbey founded, 375 c
Oſorius Lieutenant for the Romans, 590 a
Oſorius his adventures, and ſervice in Britaine, 42. 43. *his victorie*, 44. *honoured with Triumphant Ornaments*, 45
Oſwald Biſhop of Worceſter, a maintainer of Monaſticall life, 576 b
Oſwald ſlaine by Penda, 597 *gloriouſly entombed*, 540 f
Oſwald, 690 f. 806 c
Oſwald his Epitaph, 748 e
Fables going of him, 540 f
Oſwaldslaw Hundred, 578 c
Oſweſtre, 597 c
Otherhalfe ſtone, 191
Otelands, 295 e
Otford, 328 e
Otley, 698 d
Ottadini, 796
Ottery river, 206 c
Otterbourne field, 803 c
Ottery S. Maris, ibid.
Overburrow, 753 d
Overwent, 640 b
Oulney, 397 c
Oundale, for Avondale, 510 c
Ounſbery Hill, 721 d
Ouſley, 565 e
Ouſe a river in Gloceſterſhire, 367 a
Ouſe river firſt called Ure and Tour, 689
Ouſe or Ouze river, 241
Ouſe the greater, 471 b
Ouſbourne a riveret, 701 d
Owen Juſtice of the common Pleas, 592 a
Owen Glendowerdwy, or Glendour, a notable Rebell, 623 c
Owers, 274 e
Outborow what it is, 815 b
Oxfordſhire, 373
Oxford, 377 c. *made an Univerſity*, 380 f
Oxford Earles, 389 d
Oxney, 351 f

P

PAcatianus, *Vicegerent or Deputy in Britaine*, 75
Padſtow, 193
Palace in Weſtminſter, 431 b
Palatine what it is, 601 b
Paganells or Painells, 207 b
Pagetts of Beaudeſert Barons, 585 a
Palatine Counts, 167
Pandon gate, 810 b
Pant a river or creeke, 443 b
Pannonians whence they tooke name, 26
Pantulphs Barons, 594 c
Pall, what it is, 336 d
Paul Papinianus the great Lawyer, 703 d
Palmer, 366 a
Papp Caſtle, 768 a
Parr Earle of Eſſex, 454 f
Parr of Kendale, 759 e
Parr Lord of Horton, 509 f
Parcus in Varro for a Parke, 375 e
Pariſes, a family, 489 e
Pariſhes firſt ſet out in England, 160
Pariſh Churches how many in England, 161
Parks in England, 375 e
Parkers a family, 463 e
Parkers, Lords Morley, 473 a
Parker Baron Mont-Ægle, 734 a
Parliament houſe, 431 c
Parliament, 177
Parrham a little towne, 465 e
Paſsham, 397 b
Paſton, a townelet and family, 478 f
Paſtwn, 21
Patern a Biſhop in Wales, 668 b
Pateſhul, a towne and familie, 507 a
Pateſhulls, 399 d
Pauls or Pouls Church in London founded, 425 c
Pauls ſteeple burnt, 425 e
Paul, 68
Paul the Notarie, ſirnamed Atena, 78 b
Paulinus firſt Archbiſhop of Yorke, 693 d
Paulinus preached Gods word in Lindeſey, 539 a
Paunton, a towne, 537 b
Payn Peverell, 488 a
Peada a Chriſtian prince murdered, 512 e
Peag-Kirk, 515 a
Peake in Darbyſhire, 553. *why ſo called*, 556 c
Peaſen growing of themſelves, 351 b. *growing out of rockes*, 466 b
Peché, 485 e
Peculiars Court, 182
Pedred or Parret a river, 222 a
Pedwar, 19
Pedwardins a family, 533 f
Peer of Dover, 345 d
Pega an holy woman, 515 a
Pehtit for Picti, 118
Peindling that Britans uſed, 31
Peito a Franciſcan Frier, 562 b
Peitoes a family, ibid.b
Peitons of Peiton hall, knights, 491 a
Pelagius an Arch-Heretick, 602 f *a Britan born*, 87
Pelagian hereſie in Britaine, 410 c
Pelham, 315 c
Pembridges a family, 594 a
Pempedula, 19
Pen, by Wicomb, 393 e
Penne, 18. *what it ſignifieth*, 393 e
Pencoh Cloud, 19
Pendle, 19. *hil*, 749 e
Penguall, what it ſignifieth, 117
Pennigent, 19. *hill*, 749 e
Pen a village, 221 d
Penninus, 18
Pentachie of the Romans in Britain, 156
Pennahel, what it ſignifieth, 117
Pen-Elin, 187
Penſans, 188
Pennant, 191
Penal, 661 c
Penbroch or Pembrok-ſhire, 651
Penbroch towne, 651 c
Penbroch Earles, 555 a
Pen Maur, 19
Pen Maen Maur, 669 c
Pen Maen Bichan, ibid.
Penball Crag, 811 d
Pendragon Caſtle, 760 c
Penk, a river, 582 f
Penkridge, a towne, 583 a
Penrith, 776 d
Penſneth chace, 581 d
Penſhurſt, 329 e
Penworth or Penverdant, 752 d
Pentaphyllon, 19
Penteney Abbey, 481 e
Peperking, alias Peverell, 443 f
Percies a family, 312 b
Percihaies a family, 722 d
Percy Hotſpur, 803 c
Percy Earle of Northumberland ſlaine by rebels, 724 d
Percepierre, an herbe, 237 a
Peregrine Berty, Lord Willoughbie of Eresby, 541 f
Peregrines, Falkons, 654 b
Perennius a Minion of the Emperour Commodus, 67. *beheaded*. 67
Perin, 190
Perith or Petriana, 777 a
Perles ſhell fiſh, 669 d
Perles, 765 e
Perkin Warbeck, 205 b
Perſhor, 578 b
Pertinax, Emperour, 68
Peter in Britain, ibid.
Peters Poſt a delfe or quary of ſtone, 696 c
Petre of Writle Baron, 442 d
Saint Peters upon the Wall, 443 e
Sir William Petre his commendations, 446 a
Peterpence, 226 e
Peterburgh, 512 a
Peterril, a river, ibid.
Petor, 19
Petoritum, ibid.
Petrarie, 400 d
Petrock, 194
Petronius Turpilianus ſent as propretor

Propretor into Britain, 52
Pevensey or Pemsey, 213 e
Peverells Lords of Darby, 558 d
Peverells a family, 445 c
Pever a river and place, 609 e
Pewter vessel, 184
Phelips or Philips a family, 467
Philibert, 269 c
Philip Earle of Flanders, Earle of Kent, 352
Pickering a towne, 781 b
Pickering Lith, Pickering a Liberty and forest, 722 b
Picot Sheriffe of Cambridgeshire, 485 e
Picts wall, 789
Picts what it signifieth in old British, 116
Pie, 20
Picts whence descended, 114 *the progeny of ancient naturall Britains*, 115. *why so called, when the Northern Britans, became so called*, 116. *divided into two nations*,
Picts, what become of them, 118
Piddle a riveret, 213 d
Piers Gaveston, 198
Pierpount a family, 548 f
Pigots, 401 c
Pilchards, 186
Pilgrimage to our Lady of Walsingham, 479 c
Pimble mere, 666 b
Pimthecnos, 15
Pinkneys Barons, 505 e
Pinson a Noble Norman, 541 d
Pits, 334 e. 440
Pitchford a village and family, 592 b
Placence, 327 b
Plague in Yarmouth, 477 f
Plaines of Salisbury, 245 d
Planarat, 20
Plautius a governour in Britain, 447
Pleshi Plaish, or Estre, 445 a
Plime river, 200 a
Plimouth, *ibid.* a
Plimpton, 201 b
Plin Limon an high hill, 658 b
Plin Lin mere, 666 b
Plugenet a Baron, 618 a
Plumpton Parke, 776 f
Pœnius Posthumius killeth himselfe, 52
Poinings Barons, 215 d
Point Barons, 223 f
Points a family, 364 b
Poleland, why so called, 27
John de la Pole Earle of Lincoln 469 f. *executed*, 470. b
Pollesworth, 569 e
Wil. de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, 469 d. *banished*, 469 f. *beheaded*, *ibid.*
Henry Pole Lord Mountacute, 222 d. 453 d
Pole, Cardinall, 206 a
Poltimore, 203 e
Poltrosse a river, 799 f
Pole, 192
Policletus *a favorite of Nero sent into Britain*, 52
Pontes, 394 a
Poole, 606 f. *Ponthine County or Earldome in France how it came to the Kings of England*, 394 b
Poole a towne why so called, 211 e
Pomeries, 202 a
Pomponius Lætus his opinion of the name of Britain, 5
Pooles on hill tops, 667 e
Popham, 223 e. 256 c
Pontfret or Pomfret, 695 c. *infamous for the bloudshed of Princes*, 695 f
Pont a river, 809 d
Port Gate, 808 f
Port a Saxon, 210 d
Portland, 210 e
Portchester, 268 a
Port Peris, *ibid.*
Portsey Iland, 268 a
Ports mouth, 268 b
Portstaw, 313 d
Potheridge, 208 a
Potton, 401 c
Portcleis, 603 d
Portmen, 477 e
Portogan, 603 d
Port sholme, 498 a
Portskeveth, 633 f
Ponderbach Castle, 592 c
Poultney a family, 517
Povers a family, 377 a
Powder treason of Rob. Catesby, 431
Powick a Baronie, 577 b
Powis Lords, 663 c
Princes of Powis, 663
Powise Land, 659 c
Powlet Lord S. John Earle of Wiltshire, 257 a
Powlet his honorable titles, 267
Powderham, 206 b
Powndbury, 212 c
De Præriis *a family*, 607 e
Prasutagus King of the Iceni, 49 457 a
Præfecti Prætorio *under Constantine the Great*, 76
Prefecture what it is, 422
Prerogative Court, 181
Presidium, 563 a
Priests forbidden marriage, 201
Priests married, 576. 201 b
Priscus Licinius *Propretor in Britaine*, 66
Priscillianists the first heretickes condemned to death, 82
Priests marriage debated of in a Synode, 243 d
Prestom, 623 e
Prichards, a family, 628 e
Probus Emperour, 71
Preston in Anderneſſe, 752 d. e
Prideaux, 194
Protolitia, 808 d
Prittlewel, 441 c
Provinciall Latin affected by the Britans, 116
Provinces 2. in England, 160
Prowes, 203 a
Princes of Wales, 683
The Prince, his place, and stile, 163. 164
Prudhow Castle, 808 d
Pseudocomites, 167
Puckerich, 408 a
Puclechurch, 364 a
Pudsey Bishop of Durrham and Earle of Northumberland, 741 f
Pulein a professour in Divinity and favourer of learning, 379 e, 380 c
Pulhealy, 668 b
Purbeck Isle, 211 e
Purcells, or de Porcellis, 377 a
Pusseies, 280 f
Putney, 303 a
Pymp, 19
Pyramides of Glastenbury, 229
Pyramidall stones, 701 a
Pyran, 193
Pyrry, a drinke, 573 d

Q

Quatremans men of good note, 383 f
Qeene Borough, 334 a
Queenes Colledge in Oxford 381 d
Querendon, 395 e
Quicke-sands in Holland, 529 f
Quincy Saer Earle of Winchester, 267 b
Quintinus, 82
Quintins a family, 731 a

R

Raby Castle, 737 b
Raculph Minster, 335 b
Radcliffes a family, 767 d
Radcliffe or Redcliffe, 437 d
Radcliffe in Bristow, 237 e
Radegund, 349 a
Radmilds, 312
Radnorshire, 623
Radnor town, 623 c
Radnore made a shire, 677 e
Radwinter, 446 a
Ragland, 636 c
Raithader Gowy, 623 a. b
Raleghs, 208 e
Ralegh a town, 443 a
Ramsey Isle and Abbey, 499 b
Ramsey mere, 499 d
Rammes foreheads, that is, Promontories, 184
Rameshury, 256 b
Rank-riders, 799 c
Ranulph Earle of Chester, 607 b
Rapes in Sussex, 306 e
Ratis, 20
Ratcliffs Earles of Sussex, 321 a
Ravenglasse, 765
Ravensburne river, 326
Ravenswath castle, 730 b
Reads a family, 577 b
Reading, 284
Read squire a mountaine, 802 a
Reasan the Danes Baner, 195
Reche a towne, 490 c
Recall a river, 722 d
Reeh dike, *ib.*
Reenlver, 335 b
Redcastle, or Castle Rou, 594 d
Redin, 20
Redhorse vale, 561 c
Red colour giveth name to many places, 525 d
Redbourne, 413 d
Redbridge, 262 d
Red rose and white, for Lancaster and Yorke, 725 e
Redshankes, 126
Redvers or Rivers Earles of Denshire, 207 d
Redverses or de Ripariis, 201 c
Redwald King of the East Saxons, 463 c
Reforming errours a Court, 180
Reginald Pole his commendation, 216 b
Religious houses dissolved, 163
Remney ariver, 631 b. 642 a
Remni what it signifieth, 642 a
Remigius Bishop of Dorchester, 539 c
Rendlesham, 465 c
Renimed, 419 e
Reptacester or Richborow, 341 a
Repton, 553 f
Requests Court, 181
Rerecrosse, 732 f
Reuda, 126
Rheda, 18
Rheder, *ibid.*
Rhedec, *ibid.*
Rhedecfa, *ibid.*
Rhead a river, 802 a
Rheadsdale, *ibid.* c
Rhediad, 18
Rhegium, why so called, 347 d
Rhese ap Gruffin, 623 a
Rhese ap Thomas a valiant knight, 650 e
Rhie a river, 722 d
Rhidale, *ibid.*
Rhia, Baron, 472
Rhre whereof so called, 319 d
Rhodanus, 21
Rutupina littora what they bee, 342
Ribel a river, 749 d
Ribelchester, 750 b
Ribald L'isle, 485 f
Ricall, 707 d
Richard the Second renounceth the crowne, 680 d
Richard Duke of Yorke claimeth the crowne, 725 b
Richard a renowned Earle of Cornwal, 197 d. *his death and sepulchre, his sonne Henry murdred*, 197 f
Richard Cœur de Lion, 380 a
Richard the Third, a bad man and a good Prince, 212 a
Richard, Duke of Glocester an usurper, 369 f. *his practises to win the crowne*, 370
Richard the First his praises, 285
Richard the Second his Reliques translated to Westminster, 414 f
Richard King of Romans, &c. 414
Richborow, 341 a
Richborow decayed, *ibid.* f
Riches Barons, 441 d
Richard Lord Chancellour of England, 445
Richards Castle, 619 e
Richmond shire, 727
Richmond towne, 729 f
Richmond Earles, 733
Richmond the Kings house, 297
Richmonds a family, 778 a
Rickmansworth, 415 c
Riding Castle, 481 c
Risingham, 803 d
Rith what it signifieth, 486 a
Rivers had Divine honours, 602 heaped upon them, 698 a
Robert bridge, 320 c
Robert Earle of Leicester, 466 c
Robert Crouchbacke Earle of Leicester, 519 f
Robert Consul or Earle of Glocester, 368 d
Robert Fitz. Haimon, 359 d
Robin Hood, 693 a
Robin Hoods bay, 718 c
Roch, a river, 745 f
Roch Dale a towne, *ibid.*
Rochester a castle, 802 c
Rochester city, 332 c
Rochester or Roffes a family, 405 d
Rochford towne, and Hundred, *Rochford Barons*, *ibid.*
Rochford Vicount, *ibid.*
Rockingham Castle and Foreste, 513
Rock-Savage, 610 a
Roden a river, 594 c
Roding a river, 440 b
Roger the magnificent Bishop of Salisbury, 243 a
Rogerses Knight, 215. *ibid.*
Roise a Lady, 405 b
Roiston, *ibid.*
Roises Crosse, *ibid.*
Rolrich stones, 374 c
Rollo the Norman, 144. *his dream and conversion*, 144
The Roll of Winchester, 153
Rome called Constantina, 85
Romania, 24
Romeswork, 343 f
Romans foiled and massacred in Britaine, 51
Roman Empire in Britaine at an end, 87
Romans in Britaine, 34
Romescot, 411 a
Romara a Norman, Earle of Lincoln, 544 e
Roos Barons, 532 f
Rosamund Clifford King Henry the Second his paramor, 375
Rosamunds bones translated, and afterwards reduced againe, 376 c
Rose red and white for Lancaster, and York, 725 c
Rosse, 190. 714 a
Rosseland, 190
Rosse in Penbrochshire, 652 d
Rosse in Cardiganshire, 657 c
Rosse Barons, 714 a
Rosebery Topping, 721 d
Rose Castle, 778 c
Rota temporum, *that is, The wheele of Times, an History*, 790 b
Rother a river, 320 a

The Table of England.

Rotherfield, ibid.
Rotherham, 689 e
Rotherham Archbishop of Canterbury, 689 e
Rowcliff Castle, 781 c
Rouchester, 809 e
Round table, 265 b
Rowles in London, 428 c
Rousses a family, 467 c
Routon Castle, 592 e. 662
Rugby, 562
Rudheath Sanctuary, 609 a
Ruffes, fishes, 476 c
Rugemond or Richmont Greies in Bedfordshire, 734 d
Rugemont, 204 c
Rumalds shrine, 396 d
Rumford, 441 f
Rumon, 199 e
Rumney Marsh, 350 b
Rumney towne, ibid.
Runkhorne, 510 d
Russbrooke, 461 d
Rulston, 509 f
Russel Lord Russel of Thornaugh 514 c
Russels, Knights, 578 e
Russels Earles of Bedford, 394 e 403
Ruthin, 676. Ruthlan, 679 f
Rutlandshire, 525. why so called, 525 b, c, d
Rutland Earles, 426 f
Rutters what they were, 812 b

S

Sabridgeworth, 408 c
Sacæ 129. Sacasones, ibid.
Sadlier, 408 a
Sacvil Earle of Dorset and Chancellour of Oxford, 382
Saer de Quincy Earle of Winchester, 521 a
Salisbury Church, 248 a, b
Saffron, 453 a
Salisbury Earles, 249 c
Salarin a custome or Impost for salt, 608 a
Salisbury for Sarisbury, 246 f
Salisbury Hall, 750 c
Salkelds townes, 777 e. and a family, 778 a
Salmons the best called Umbræ, 627
Salmon leape in Penbrochshire, 614 e
Saludie or Sandie, 401 b
Salston, 48 e
Salt made, 268 b, e
Salt Esse, 196
Salt hilles, 529 e
Salt artificially made, 753 b
Salt stones, 739 d
Saltpits, 573 b, c
Saltry Abbey, 500 b
Salt pits in Cheshire, 608 a, b
Salustius Lucullus in Britaine, 62
Saltwood Castle, 349 c
Salwarp a river, 574 d
Salmonds or S. Amands, 283 c
Samonds or S. Amands Barons, 244 a. 366 e
Samothea, 24
Sampier growing abundantly, 434 a
Sandal Castle, 693 d
The Sand, part of Notinghamshire, 550 a
Sandalum, 19
Sandgate Castle, 349 e
Sandiacre or S. Diacre, 555 d
Sands Barons, 269 b, & e
Sandon, 343 a
Sandy, See Saludica.
Sanctuaries, 260
Sandwich, 342
Sanguelac, 317 e
Sapcots a family, 501 e
Sarasins-heads, 695 a
Sarmatians are Scythians, 121
Sarn Helen a Portway in Wales, 656 a
Sasson, 23
Saxon language maintained by Lectures, 200 a
English-Saxons called into Britain, 100. 127
Saxons, 119. their valour and cruelty, 134
Saturn well affected to Britaine, 556 e
Savages a great family, 610 a
Saulden, 396 c
Scarborough Castle, 717
Scardale, 556 a
Schilpor, See Esquires, 176
Scæva his valour and advancement, 37
Scalbie Castle, 782 e
Scilicester in the wall, 806 b
Scipio Africanus, where buried, 340 a
Sclate-stones digged, 514 d
Scorby or Scurvie-grasse, 328 b
Scordium an herbe growing plenteously, 491 f
Scoteney a Barony, 542 c
Scottishmen of East-Scotland, right English-Saxons, 129 their fashions, 133
Scots wild or Highlandmens habit sort well with the Gothes, 123
Scots whence they tooke name, 119
Scots of West Scotland are Highland men, ibid.
Scots came first out of Ireland, 120
Scots when they came to be of name, 125
Scot what it signifieth, 124
Scots a family, 349
Scotus, aliàs, Duns, 814 b
his pitifull death, ibid.
Scovies, 20
Screkingham, 535 c
Screven a place and family, 700
Scroby, 551 b
Scropes Barons, 729 b
Scruffel hill, 767 e
Scudamores a family, 621 a
Sculton, 473 a
Scutary, 176
Scythica vallis, 120
Scythians in Spaine, 121
Scythicum a promontory in Spain, 121
Seaton, 206 e
Sea Holly, See Eryngium.
Sea heard to grone, 720 c
Sea sand good for ground, 199 c
Sea is warme, 2
Sea coles, 735 c. 799 d
Seamen caught, 466. 720 b
Seales how they sleepe and are caught, 720 c
Seaven mile dike, 490 b
Seavenshale, 801 f
Seckinton, 569 e
Sefton, 748 d
Seghil, ibid.
Segonax, 37
Segrave a towne, 523 b. a family, ibid.
Segraves Barons, 568 c
Stephen Segrave his rising and fall, 501 c, d
Jane Seimor mother to King Edward the sixth, 224
Seimors or Saint Maurs Earles of Hertford, 416
Seimor Duke of Somerset, 240 b
Seimor or Saint Maur Earle of Hertford, 634 d
Seneca a great Usurer in Britain, 457 c
Sejont a river, 668 d
Selwood, 233 a
Sel what it signifieth, 271 c
Selbeies a family, 812 f
Selbrittenden, 351 c
Selaby, 737 e
Selbury, 255 a
Semare or de S. Medardo a family 714 d
Sempringham, 534 d
Serjeanties, 213
Seovenburgenses, 829 c
Seton, 811 f
Sevenoke, 328 d
Sevenoke Alderman of London his Hospitall and Schoole, 328 d
Severn river, his head, 661 c
commended, 357 d
a noble river, 573 d
Severus Propretor in Britaine, 65
Severus Emperour, his exploits, 67. hee entreth Britaine, 69. fenseth Britaine with a wall, 69. died at Yorke, 70. 703 b
his funerals, ibid.
canonized a god, 70
Seward a Poet, 632 d
Sexwulph first Abbot of Peterburgh Abbey, 512 c
Sezay, 724 e
Shafts, 184
Shaftsbury, 214 d
Sharnborne, 480 c
Shavington, 607 e
Scheaths, 609 d
Sheafield, 689 c
Shene, 297 c
Sheep devour men, & c. 505 c
Sheffelds Barons, 544 d
Shengay a Comm. undery, 485 e
Shelford a Barony, 472 e
Shepey Isle, 333 c
Ship of King Hiero, 32
Shipston, 561 c
Shirburne a brooke running through Shirbourne, 698 b
a towne and Castle, 214 a. A Bishops See, 214 b
Shirley a place, and family, 313 c 553 d. 505 e
Shires divided into Hundreds, 158
Shirewood forest, 547 b
Shires how many in England, 159
Shoad, 184
Shobery, 441 c
Shorne, 329 b
Shobery Nesse, ibid.
Shochlach, 604 b
Shoreham, 313 b
Shotwich Castle, 606 e
Shrawerden Castle, 597 b
Shrewsbury, 595 a
Shrewsbury Earles, 599 b
Shropshire, 589
Shugbury a towne and family, 561 d
Shurland, 334 a
Sible Hemingham, 450 b. See Heningham or Heveningham, 239 c
Sicily the Isle cut from Italy, 346 d
whence it tooke name, 273 d
Sidlie a learned knight, 332 b
Sider a drinke, 20
Sidius Geta his good service in Britain, 41
Sidmanton, 272 c
Sidnacester, 543 f
Sidneys, 329 e
Sir Robert Sidney Baron of Penshurst and Vicount Lisle, 329 e 280 f
Sigebert a tyrant, 272 e
Sigga a noble woman, 806 b
Silcester, or Selcester, 275 a
Silt, 29 d
Simon Zelotes in Britain, 68
Sinbrech or Simon Brech, 126
Sinodun, 281 b
Sion, 420 e
Sistersirks, 714 b
Siwards a family, 646 e
Siward Earle of Huntingdon, 502 c
Skales, Barons, 405 e
Skeffington a towne and family, 522 e
Skelton Castle, 720 c
Skiddaw an hill, 767 c
Skinffrith Castle, 632 b
Skipton in Craven, 694 b
Skipwiths a family, 521 b
Slebach a Commandery, 652 c
Sleford, 535 d
Sleepe a towne, 498 f
Smiths a family, 607 e
Snath, 729 d
Snodhil Castle, 617 d
Snowden Forest, 667 a
Snowdon hils, ibid.
Soar, a river, 517 b
Sockburne, 737 d
Sodales Augustales, 448 b
Sodbury, 364 c
Soham, 493 a
Solway frith, 775
Solente frith, 267 e
Soldurii, 20
Solidurii what they are, 99
Solidarii, 171
Solidus, a coyne of Gold, 99
Solyhill, 567 a
Solom Mosse, 782 a
Someries Barons of Dudley, 397
a noble family, 581
Somerley, 468 e
Somersham, 499 a
Somersetshire, 220. whence it tooke name, 220 b
Somerset Dukes and Earles, 239 c
Somerton, 224 f. towne, 220 c
Snite a brooke, 549 c
Soureby, 724 e
Sow a river in Staffordshire, 583 e
Southam, 561 d
Sowdiur, 20
South-Anton towne, 260 f
Southton or Sutton in Herefordshire, 620 d
Southampton Earles, 272 f
Southybank, 530 a
South rhey, or Sutherey, why so called, 295
South Saxons kingdome, 321 c
South Wales, 659 e
Southwels a famiy, 473 a
Southwold, 467 a
Spadiards, 185
Spaine rent from Afrike, 346 c
Spalding, 532 b
Spaldwick, 501 d
Spelwell by Dantrey, 508
Spensers knights, ibid.
Spenser, alias, de Spenser executed. 269 c. De Spenser Barons,
Spenser Lord Spenser, Baron of Wormleighton, 508
De Spenser Baronesse, 330
Hugh Spenser, 642 b
Spigurnell what it signifieth, 312 a
Spilmans knights, 480 d
Spittle on Stanemore, 732 f
Spittle in the street, 540 e
Sponde his tombe in Torcesterchurch, 506 b
Spring turning sticks & strawes into stones, 518 a
Spurnhead, 714 a
Saint Ives a towne, 498 f
Saint Johns Barons of Basing, 269 b
Sir Oliver Saint John, 239
Saint Johns Barons of Lagham, 303 e
Saint Legiers or Sellengers, 331
Saint Guerir, or Saint Leech, 191
Saint Lizies a family, 498 a
Saint Lo or Sentlow, 196 a
Saint Georges knights, or of the Garter, 485 d
Saint Martins a family, 246 a
Saint Maries a towne, 481 b
Saint Paul, or Sampol a family, 544 a
Saint Stephens in Westminster, 431 a
Saint Maurs or Seimors, 224 a
Saint Clers, 591 c

Simon, Saint Liz. or Selis the first Earle of Northampton, 509
Simon de Saint Liz. the second, 515 f
Saint John his knights, 241 f
Saint Swithins feast rainie, 265 d
Staffords of Blatherwic knights, 514 b
Staffords of Grafton, 395 e
Staffords Dukes of Buckingham, 397 e
Stafford of Suthwick Earle of Devonshire, 208
Staffords Earles of Wiltshire, 256 c
Staffordshire, 581
Stafford towne, 584 d
Stafford holdeth Carborough Castle, 717 e
Stamford a Citizen of London, 208
Standard, what it was, 724
Standon, 408 a
Standrop or Stainthorp, 737 b
Stanford upon Avon, 515 b
Stanford rivers, 440
Stanford upon Welland, 533 e
an Universitie begunne at this Stanford. 533 e
Stanford destroied, ibid.
Stanes, 419 d
Stanes forest or waren, 421 c
Stanley the Expensfull Bishop of Ely, 499 a
Stanlaw, 606 f
Stanleies a noble family, 583 f
Stanleies whence descended, 606
Stanleies Earles of Darby, 749 f
Stanemore, 732 e
Stannaries, and their Lord Warden, 185
Stanhopes, 549 a
Stantons a family, 553 d
Stanwel, 419 c
Stanwicks, 782 e
Star Chamber, 179
Stations or Mansions in Antonine, 399 f
Steanford, 547 c
Steort, 187
Stert point, 201 d
Stewes, 434 d
Stephanides, See Fitz Stephen,
Steven Haub a towne, 406 e
Stibium found in Darbysshire, 556 f
Stiliard, 435 c
Stilton or Stichilton, 501 f
Stilicho protector to Honorius in his minority, 73
Stipper stones hill, 592 c
Stoke battell, there fought, 549 a
Stonar, what place, 339 f
Stoke Curry, 221 a
Stoke Pogeys, 394 c. 521 c
Stockepont a pety Barony, 610
Stoke Fleming, 202
Stokesley, 521 a
Stone a towne: why so called, 783
Stones made by art, 253 a. b
Stoneheng, 251
Stoneham, 262 d
Stonely Abbey in Huntingdonshire, 501 c
Stoneley, 562 e
Stonely Holme, ibid.
Stony serpents of S. Hilda, 718 e
Stones with stony serpents in them, 721 a
Stonie street, 349
Stones resembling Cochles &c. 363 c
Stony stroud, 21
Stonors a family, 389 a
Store a river, 408 c
Bishop Storford, ibid.
Stow on the would, 366 a
Stow in Lincolnshire, 543 d
Stouphs or Hoe houses used much, 681 d
Stow in Suffolke, 464 b
Stow, 196
Stour river in Suffolke, 462 a
Stour river in Dorsetshire, 214 c
Stour mere, 462 a
Stour a river, 573 f
Stour a river in Kent, 335 d
called Wantsume and Inlade, 339 e
Stourbridge faire, 4^{or} 96
Stourminster, 215 c
Stourton, 245 a
Stourton Castle, 581 c
Stourton the Honour of the Barons de Stourton, 214 c
Stourtons Barons, 245 b
their Crest, 245 b
Stradlings or Esterlings a family, 641 f
Stradling knight, 641. 643 e
Strange a family of knights degree, 480 b
Strange de Blackmere, 365 f
598 f. de Knocking, 597 c
Strangbow Conqueroour of Ireland, 397 d
Strat Clud, 676 d
Strangwaies a family, 721 b
Strangwaies, 212 f
The Crosse there, 397 a
Stratford upon Avon, 565 a
Stony Stratford, 396 f
Strait of Callais, 345 e
Stratfleur, 657
Strath what it signifieth, 117
Stratton, 196 a
Streame workes, 184
Strelleys knights, and Sturleys the same, 550 d
Strelley Sturley or Strellegh a towne and family, 550 a. b
Strensham, 578 c
Strettons, 593 a. d
Stretlham, 737 a
Strighul castle, or Strugle, 633
Strigulia, 633 c
Strigulia Earles, ibid.
Strickland a place and family, 762 e
Strongbow first Earle of Penbroch, 655 b
Strangbow, 633 c
Stroud, a river, 362 b
Sindia the same that Universities, 379 c. 381 a
Sudbroke, 633 f
Sudley the Barony of Chandos, 365 b
Sudbury, 462 e
Suffolke, 459
Suffolke Cheeses, 459 b
Suffragans to the Archbishop of Canterbury, 344 d
Suerby, 714 b. c
Simon Sudbury Archbishop of Canterbury, 337 b
Sully an Iland & name of a man, 642 f
Sueno King of Danes subdueth Ethelbert and England, 143
Sunning a Bishops See, 286. a
Superstition of the Britans, 599 c
Surrey Earles, 304 a
Suria the goddesse, 801 e
Sur-teis, Gentlemen, 737
Susana in Spaine, 12
Sussex, 306
Sussex Earles, 320 e. f
Suit in law betweene Edward Nevill and Dame Mary Fane determined in Parliament, 636
Sutton Colfeld, 567 b
Suthwicke, See Earle of Devonshire, 208 b
Suthwell, 549 b
Sutton Vautort, 200 a
Sutton Prior, ibid. a
Suttons a family, 581 c
Suttons Gentlemen of worth in Notinghamshire, 549. e
Sutton in Darbysshire, 556 b
Swaffham, 481 f
Swallow hole, 297 a
Swale river, 729 e
Swaldale, ibid. f
Swale the river used for Baptisme, 136
Swanscomb, 329 a
Suene Tiugs Kege a Danish Tyrant, 543 e
Swerds delfe, 501 a
English Swet whereof it came, 24. 596
Suetonius Paulinus Propretor in Britain, 49. His oration and battell with Queene Boadicia, 51
Swidelme King of the East Angles, 465 c
Swines pennies, 550
Swift river, 517 d
Swinborne a place and family, 806 b
Swinsey or Sinsey, 646 b
Synodes, 181
Syriack tongue mother of all languages, 204 b

T

T Abbes for S. Ebbes, 743 b
Tadcaster, 699 a
Taff. a river, 650 c. 642 c
Taisborrough, 473 b
Talbois Barons, 535 e
Talbots Earles of Shrewsbury, 598 f
Talbot Vicount Lisle slaine by the Lord Barkley, 364 c
Talbot Earle of Shrewsbury, a worthy warriour, his Epitaph, 598 d. his stile and honours, 599 c
Talbot skilfull in Antiquities, 182
Talcharn Castle, 650 c
Talmachs, a family, 463 e
Tame river, 383 e
Tame towne, ibid.
Tame and Isis meet, 384 e
Their marriage poetically described. 384 f
Tamis or Thames the river, 241
Tamis why so called, 384 e
Tamis how farre he ebbeth and floweth, 298 d
Tamis mouths, 333 f
Tamis mouth, 441 d
Tamar river, 196 b. 197 a
Tamerton, 196 b
Tame a river, 581 f
Tamworth, 582 a
Tanet a river in Wales, 662 e
Tanet or Tenet Isle, 335 d
Tanet Isle why called Thanatos, 339 f
Tanet inhabitants industrous, 340 d
Tanfeld, 729 d
Tania what it signifieth, 27
Taran, 17
Taranis, ibid.
Tarian, 18
Tascia what it signifieth, 97
Task what it is, 409 c
Tatershall a Barony, 541 d
Tathai a British Saint, 633
Tatsalls a family, 472 c
Tavistoke Abbey, 199 e
Taw river, 208 b
Tawstock, ibid.
Tawton, ibid.
Taxea, 20
Taximagulus, 37
Teave river, 199 c
Tees or Teis a river head, 736 e
Tees mouth or Teis mouth, 721 b
Teg what colour, 26
Teg-Engle, 680 c
Teigne river, 203 a
Teis a brook, 587 d
Teis or Tees river, 718 c
Telean, 642 d
Telen, 21
Temesford, 401 b
Temd, a river, 589 e
The Temple at Bristow, 238 a
Temple, 396 e
Temple Bruer a Commandery, 535 f
Templars, 427 d
Tenby, 651 b
Tenham, 334 d
Terminations of places names, 20
Terne a river, 593 b
Terringham a towne and family, 397 c
Test a river, 260 e
Tetnal, or Theotenhal, 581 e
Tetrachie erected by Ælfred in his Monarchie, 160
Teverton or Swifordton, 203 a
Teutates, 17
Tew, 20
Tewksbury, 359 c
Thanes, 168
Thaxted, 444 e
Thesley a river, 565
Thellesford, ibid.
Thelwall, 510 c. why so called, ib.
Theobalds a stately house, 408 d
Theocus an Eremite, 359 c
Theodosius an expert warriour sent into Britaine, 79. his exploits there, 80. he recovereth the Roman province there, 80
honoured for his service, 81
Theodosius his sonne Emperour, 81. he triumpheth over Maximus the usurper, 83
Theon the last British Bishop of London, 435 b
Theophilus Antrochenus, 9
Thet a brooke, 471 d
Thetford, 471 d. a Bishops See, ibid. f
Thin studious of Antiquities, 160
Thins a family, 245 a
Thireos, 18
Thirlwal Castle, 799 f
Thirlwal a familie first called Wades, 800
Thirlwall, why so called, ibid.
Thirty tyrants or usurpers at once, 71
Thirstleworth, 420 e
Thonderdach, 17
Thone river, 223 b
Thomas of Woodstocke Duke of Glocester smoothred at Calais, 369 d
Thoneton or Taunton, 223
Thongcaster, 542 d
Thor, a god, how pourtraied, 135
Thoresby, 774 c
Thornaugh, 514 e
Thornbury, 363 f
Thorndon, 442 e
Thorney Abbey, 494 d
Thornhils. 693 d
Thornton, 396 e
Thornton in Lincolnshire, 542 f
Thorps a family, 472 d
Thorpston, alias Thrapston, 510
Threedling See Deben,
Thresk castle, 724 c
Throcknortons a family, 565 e
Throgoy a river, 634 c
Thurgarton, 549 a
Thurkil, 326 e
Thurland Tunstalls, 753 e
Thwengs a family, 721 c
Thwengs, 196 a
Thyrn, a river, 478 b
Tibba a shee Saint and patronesse of Falcony, 526 d
Tiberius Cæsar medled not with Britain, 4
Tibetofts or Tiptofts Earles of Worcester, 549 c
Tibury or Titusbury hil. 262 a
Tichburne, 262 f
Tickhil, 690
Ticks hal, 584 e
Tideswell, 558 c
Tikenhal by Beaudly, 573 f
Till a river, 815 b

Tilbury, 440 d
Tillols a family, 782
Tilney a towne, 481 b
Tilneys a family, 472 d
Tilneys Knights, 481 b
Tilneys ſmeth, ibid.
Tilty Abbey, 444 e
Timbod caſtle, 614 a
Times of the world, 334
Timothie an heriticke in Britan, 87
Tin in Cornwall, 184
Tin of two ſorts, 185
Tinworkers common wealth, 185
Tindagel, 194
Tindale, 802 a
Tine, 799 e
Tine, 802 a
Tinmouth, 811
Tio, vel, Finga-Ceſter, 549 b
Tippall, a river, 800 b
Tirells a family, 396 e
Tithings or Decimes ordained, 158
Titus his warlike ſervice in Britaine, 42
Titus the worlds joy dieth, 56
Tivie the river, 949 b. *where he ſpringeth*, 657 c
Todenay, or Tony, 536 b
Todenay or Tony, 414 b
Todington, 365 c
Tong caſtle, 594 a
Tonſure or ſhaving the Crowne, 118
Topcliff, 731 a
Torbay, 202 d
Torceſter, 505 f
Torkſey, 538 a
Torneaments, 407 d
Toſto vanquiſhed, 145
Totnes, 201 e
Totneſſe ſhore. 202
Touchets a family, 584 b. *Barons de Audeley*, ibid.
Tovie the Kings Standard beaver, 439 d
Tovie, the river, 649 d
Toure d' Ordre, 345 c
Tower of London, 423 e
Towridge river, 207 f
Tourington, 208 b
Towton battell, 696 d
Trabucks, 400
Tracies, 361 d
Traiford a place and family, 747
Traith Maur, 666 a
Traith Eichan, ibid.
Traith Taff, 642 c
Trebellius Max. Propretor in Britaine, 52
Trebeth, 605 f
Trederman, 783 b
Trees under ground, 745 d. 607
Tregaron, 657 d
Tregonie, 190
Tregian, ibid.
Tregoz Barons, 617 d
Trelawnies, 192
Trematon, 193
Trenewith, 661 e
Trent a riveret, 213
Trent a river. 547
Trentham a Monaſtery, 583
Treſhams a family, 509 c
Trevilions, 196 b
Triadum, *a Britiſh booke*, 33
Tribet, 29
Tribunals or Courts of Juſtice in England, 177
Tribunitian auctority, 101
Tribine what it was, 159
Trimarcia, 18
Tripetia, 20
Trophee in Cornwall, 188
Trubridge, 244 e
True-place, 802 a
Trusbut, 540 e
Tuddington, 401 f
Tufa a Banner, 195
Tuiſco the Saxons ſtock-father, 135
Tuiſday, ibid.
Tunbridge why ſo called, 330 a
Tunſtall a worthy Prelate, 744 d
Turbervelis, or de Turbida villa, 213 e
Turbevils a family, 643 e
Turkil a Coward, 464 e
Turkils of Arden, 565 d
Turkil the Dane, 500 b
Tirold Abbot of Peterborough, 513 a
Turton Chappell and tower, 745
Turpins Knights, 517
Turets a family, 594 e
Turvy, 399 b
Tuſcets or Touchets Barons Audeley, 609 a
Tutbury Caſtle, 587 f
Twede the river, 814 e
Twiſford, 813 c
Twinamburue, 259 c
Tyrants in Britain, 23
Tzetzes a fabulous Greeke writer, 32

V

Vale a river, 189
Vale, 393 b
Vale of Aileſbury, 395 c
Vale Roiall, 608 d
Vallachians why ſo called, 11
Valle Crucis, 677 a
Valoll what hee is, 663. *a worſhipfull title*, 713 c
Valoinois a family, 465 f
Valtorts, 193
Valvaſores, 168
Vandals and Burgundians in Britaine, 114
Vandals brought into Britaine by Probus, 71
Vandelberia, 489 d
Vargæ, 19
Varia *what it ſignifieth*, 679 c
Vaulx Barons, 786 b. 510
Ubbanford, 816 b
Uchel, 21. 190
Veltius Bolanus, 53
Venables Barons of Kindreton, 609 b
Vandraeth Vehan, a river, 649
Venedocia, 659 f
Venutius *a Potentate of Britain*. 48
Venutius *warreth upon his wife Cartiſmandua*, 53
Verannius *Propretor in Britaine*, 49
Verbeia, *the river Wherfe, and a Goddeſſe*. 697
Veres Earles of Oxford, 389 d
Vere the good Earle, 390 b
Vere Earle of Oxford became a Monke, 450 d
Vere, 202 f
Vere Earle of Oxford and Marqueſſe of Dublin,
Verdons a family, 517 f. 620 b
Veriad, 19
Vernaies Knights, 565 a
Vernons a family, 567 a
Verulam or Verlam Citie in old time, 408 f
Veſey, Barons, 722 c. *neere to Saint Albons*,
Verulam Tribute, 409 c
Veſpaſian his acts in Britaine, 41 42
Uffa, 458 a
Ufkins, ibid.
Ufford a towne, 465 c
Valentinian an Arrian, 83
Valentine a rebell in Britaine ſuppreſſed, 80
Ufford Earle of Suffolke, 465 c
Uffords, 813 b
Vicarius or Vicegerent in Britan, 76
Vicounts, what title of Honour, 167
Vicount of Honour who was firſt in England, 521 e
Victor the ſonne of Maximus ſlaine, 83
Victorina
Victorina, 271 b
Victorinus a commendable governour under Honorius in Britaine. 85
Victorie what names it hath in divers languages. 457 e
Vecturiones who ſo called. 117
Vellocatus Coſtrell to Venutius marieth his wife, 53
Victrix, a Legion, 604 c
Vies, 244 a
Villa forinſeca what it is, 391 e
Villiers a family, 523 a
Vineyards in Britaine, 71
The Vine, 269 d
Vines in England, ibid. e
Vinyards in Gloceſterſhire, 357 f
Vincents Rocke, 239 a
Virius Lupus Propretor, 69
Virgins eleven thouſand Martyrs, 197 a. 286 c
Viſigothi, 294 e
Viſi Saxones, ibid.
Viſcounts a family,
Vitſan, 347 d
Vitrum, 19
Viterinus, 691 d
Ulpius Marcellus a brave warrior, 66. *his vigilancy and temperance*, ibid.
Ulphus his horne, 704 e
Ulſe a lake, 776 c
Ulſtley, 773 a
Ulyſſes whether ever in Britaine, 32
Ulyſſippo, that is, Lisbon whence it tooke name, 32
Ulverſton, 755 c
Umfranvils a family, 806 b. 535
Univerſity Colledge in Oxford, 381 c
Univerſity, a publicke ſchoole, 381 b
Unſtrote a river, 138
Voiſy Biſhop of Exceſter, 567
Vortigern the laſt Monarch of Britiſh blood, and the bane of his country, 624 b. *burnt with Lightning*, ibid.
Vortigerne alias Gourtigern ſendeth for Saxons, 128
Vortimer a valiant Britaine where buried, 538 e
Uppingham, 525 e
Upton, 577
Vortiporius a Tyrant of the Dimetæ, 113
Urſula, an holy Virgin, 197
Urſus de Abtot, 570. *Sheriffe of Worceſterſhire*, 578 e
Uſa, or Iſa, that is, Ouſe a river, 296
Uſpians their venturous and memorable fact, 57
Uske a river, 628 a
Uske a towne, 636 c
Uſceſter, 587 e
Uther Pendragon, 195. *why ſo called*, 410
Uxbridge, 419 e

W

Wada a Saxon Duke, 719 b
Wadensbourg, 241 d
Wadham, 382 a
Wahul, Woodhil, or Odill, 399 c
Barons de Wahul, ibid.
Wakes Barons Wake and Eſtoteuill, 202 d. 407, 533 a
Wakes of Bliſworth, 533 b
Wakefield, 693 d
Wakeman of Rippon, 700 d
Wainſteete in Lincolne-ſhire, 542 b
Wales, 615 c. d. 22. *annexed and united to the Crowne of England*, 114
Walch, 22
Walcher Biſhop of Durham ſlain in a Commotion, 743 d
Wall by Lichfield, 582 e
Wall of Turfe betweene Edenburgh Frith and Cluid, 86
Walls end, 811 b
Wall of ſtone built in Britaine, 86
Wallbery, 453 d
Walbrooke in London, 423 a
Walbeofs a family, 628 e
Walden, 452 b
Waldeof Earle of Northampton and of Huntingdon, 502 c 515 c. *his diſloyall treachery*, ibid.
Walleran Earle of Mellent, and firſt Earle of Worceſter, 579 a
Wallers, 320 e
Wallerond, 618 a
Walfleet Oiſters, 444 d
Walli, Wallon, 22. 113
Wallingford, 281 d
Wallop or Welhope, a place, 262
Wallops a family, ibid. b
Wallot Iſle, 443 c
Walmesford bridge, 511 d
Walnut-tree at Glaſtenburie, 227
Walney an Iſland, 755 c
Walpole, 481 b
Walſhal, 581 f
Walſh, a family, 364
Walſh, what it ſignifieth, 113
Walſingham, 470 c
Walſingham a towne, 479 e
Walſingham Knights, ibid.
Walter de Hemingford, 781
Walter, 752 f
Walter Eſſee, 709 d
Waltham Croſſe, 437 d
Waltham Foreſt, 439 c
Waltham Abbey or Waltham Croſſe a towne, 439 e
Walton in Darbyſhire, 556 b
Walton a place and familie, 572
Walwick, 802 a
Walwort a herbe called Danesblood, 452 b
Wandleſworth, 303 a
Wandle a river, 287 f
Wanſdike, 241 d
Wantage, 281 a
Wantſum, or Wentfar a riveret, 473 c. *See Stour in Kent*.
Ware a towne, 407 c
Wapentakes, what they bee, 159
Ware a Prieſt and Baron of the Parliament, 746 a
Weſts, Barons de la Ware, 312
Warburgton a place, and familie, 610 b
Wards, 179
Wardens of the Marches, 799 b
Warden of the Cinque ports, 325 b
Wardon, 401 e
Wardon Hundred in Northamptonſhire, 507 b
Wardour a Caſtle, 246 a
Ward-ſtaff. 440 c
Warham towne, 213 c
Warkworth, 813 a
Warington, 748 b
Warreford, 269 a
Warre civill betweene Torke and Lancaſter determined in the death of Edward the young Earle of Warwicke, 570
Warwaſt, 201 e
Warwick-ſhire, 561
Warwick towne, 562 f
Warwick Earles, 569 f
Warwicke in Cumberland, 778 a
Waſh a river, or Guaſh, 525 e
Waſhes a dangerous arme of the Sea, 480 d
Waſhburnes, villages and families, 577 d

Wasts, 806 a
Waterfall, 730 c
Water divided, 399 c
Water Germander. See Scordium,
Wateford, 415 a
Watch-tower erected by C. Caligula, 40
Watlesbury, 592 f
Watling-street highway, 64
Watling-street a towne, 593
Waveney, a river, 467 d
Waver a river, 773 b
Wauburn, 479 a
Wauburnham, ibid.
Weably, 620 b
Weably Ale, ibid.
Weald in Kent, 339 d
Weare a towne, 205 c
Weares the Decay of Exceſter haven, 205 c
Weddesborrow, 581 f
Wedenſday, 135
Weedon in the Street, 508 c
Weimouth, 211 b
Well ebbing and flowing, 558 c
Welles medicinable, 497 d
Welch Poole a towne, 662 b
Welles Barons, 541 e. 542 b
Welles vicount, 542
Welles the City, 223 d
Welland river, 505 b
Welledon, 514 d
Welhop a riveret, 738 c
Wellingborow, 509 f
Wenlock, 591 e
Wenme, 594 c
Wenmans, a family, 384 a
Went a river, 690 f
Wentsbeck a river, 812 b
Wentſdale, 727 e
Wentworth a place, and familie, 689 e
Wentworths Barons, 463 c
Weorth what it ſignifieth, 582
Were a river, 738
Werburga or Warburga an holy virgin, 508 c. 583
Werburgs Church in Cheſter, 605
Werith, what colour, 26
Werke Caſtle, 815 a
Werlam or Verlam Citie in great diſtreſſe, 51
Werlam-ſtreet, 64
Werminſter, 245 c
Verywall, 754 d
Weſts Barons de la Ware, 312 d. 746 b
Weſtminſter, ſometime Thorney, 428 e
Weſtminſter Church, 428 f
Monuments therein, 429 f
Weſtminſter hall, 431 e
Weſtmorland, 759
Weſtmorland Earles, 763 d
Weſtriding, 489 d
Weſt Saxons bring the Heptarchie to a Monarchie, 138
Weſtſexenlage, 153. 159
Weſt Saxons kingdome, 294 c
Weſt wales, 647 b
Weſt weales, 184
Wetherby, 699 a
Wetherill, 778 a
Wever a river, 601 e
Wever an hill, 586 f
Wey river, 294 e
Whaddon, 396 d
Wiatts a family, 331 e
Wiat his unfortunate end, ibid. e
Wic what it ſignifieth, 326. 355
Wiceii, 354 f. 573 d
Wiches, that is, Salt pits, 573 b
Wich a towne, 575 b
Wich wood foreſt, 374 b
Wich a learned Canoniſt, 575 a
Wichliff died, 517 f
Wickham Biſhop of Wincheſter, 265 e. *his praiſe*, 266 c. d *his equivocant mot*, 288 d
Wicombe, or wickham a towne, 393 d
Widdevile or Woodvill a family, 506 c
Widdevill Lord Rivers, ibid. d *Earle Rivers*, ibid. *High Conſtable of England*, ibid. & c. *beheaded*, ibid. e
Widdevill, Earles rivers, 405 e
Wie river, 358 e. 618 a
A wife demiſed to another, 312 f
Wigenhall, 481 b
Wight Iſle, 273 c. &c. *why ſo called*, ibid. *the Lords thereof*, 276 c. d
Wiggin, 749 c
Wigmore, 619 c
Wigton, 774 b
Wilberhams or Wilburhams a family, 607 d
Wilberham, 490 b
A wild man caught in the Sea, 466 a
Wilfride Biſhop, 275 d. 308 c
Wilfride Archbiſhop of Yorke, 700 c
Wilfreeds Needle, ibid. e
Willebrode a learned Engliſhman, 137
Willey or Willeley, 591 d *a river and village*, 245 e. 246
Wharton Caſtle, 701 d
Wheallep Caſtle, 701 d
Wheathamſted, 406 e
John of Wheathamſted, ibid. f
Wherfe the river, 696 d. *why ſo called*, ibid. f
Whetſtons, 339 c
Whitehart foreſt, 213 f *whereupon ſo called*, 214 a
Whitehart ſilver, ibid.
Whitchurch in Shropſhire, 598
Whitgaraburge, 275 c
Whitgift Archbiſhop of Canterbury, 542 d. *his good deeds*, 302 b
Whitby, 718 b
White Hall the Kings houſe, 432
Whitham, 446 b
Whitehorſe vale, 279 c
Whitney a place and family, 618
Whitſan, 348 b
White ſpurres, 176
Whittington, 598 b
Whorwel, 262 a
William of Newborough, 8
William or Wilcock of Mouthwy, 665
William of York, 695 c
William of Malmeſbury, 242 f
William Long-Eſpee, 145. 249 d *ſlaine neere Damiata*, 249 e
William the Baſtard, or Conquerour, 145. *his title to the crowne*, ibid. *where he landed*, 316 e. *invadeth England*, 145 *he fought with King Harald*, ibid. f. *ſworne to keepe all the ancient lawes of England*, 414 c. *is inaugurated King*, 152 *diſavoweth his title and Conqueſt*, 152. *his behaviour preſently upon victorie*, 152. *his ſeale*, ibid. *hee enacteth excellent lawes*, 153
His policy to root out and weaken the Engliſh, 152
Williams of Tame, 384 a
Willibourne a river, 245 d
Willimots wicke, 801 e
Willoford, 785 c
Willoughby frozen to death in a voiage, 555 d
Willoughbyes Barons of Brooke, 244 c. 577 b
Willoughbies Barons, 465. 541 e
Willoughby of Parrham, 543 d
Willoughby earl of Vandoſme, 541
Willoughby knight, 547 c
Wilſhire, 241
Wilſhire Earles, 256 d. e
Wilton a towne, 246 c
Wilton Caſtle, 621 a. 721 a
Wimundham or windham, 473 d
Wimundham in Leiceſterſh. 522
Wimondley

Wimondly, 406 c
Winander mere, 755 b
Winburne what it ſignifieth, 216 a
Winburne minſter, 215 e
Wincaunton, 221 d
Winchelcombe towne & Abbay, 365 d
Winchelſey, 319 b
Winchel. See Ore,
Old Winchester, 809 e. 269 a
Winchester, 262
Winchester biſhops, 265 e
Winchester tower in windſor Caſtle, 288 d
Winchester Earles and Marqueſſes, 267 b. d
Winchindon, 395 f
Windeſor Barons, 289 a. 320 c
Windeſors a family, 419 c
Windeſor towne, 286 d. e
Windſor Caſtle, 288 d
Windleſor foreſt, 293 b
Windruſh river, 374 a
Wingfeld in Darbyſhire, 555 e
Winfeilds Knights, 512 a
Winifride a learned Engliſhman, 137. *the Apoſtle of Germanie*, 203. d
Winkles or cockles on Hil-tops, 727 c
Winſter a river, 760 a
Winterton a Cape, 478 d
Winwidfield, 694 e
Winwicke, 748 b
Wipped fleet, 340 a
Wire a river, 753 a
Wire-dale, ibid.
Wirkington, 769
Wirral, 601 e. 606 d
Wiske a river, 723 e
Withburga a Saint, 482 a
Witherington or Woderington a caſtle and name of a martiall familie, 812 e
Wittleſmere, 500 d
Witton a Caſtle, 738 c
Wiza a riveret, 773 b
Wye a towne in Kent, 335 d
Woad, 19
Woburn, 401 e
Woden, 241 d
Woden a Saxons god, 135
Woderington. See Witherington,
Wold in Leiceſterſhire, 523. a
Wollaton, 547
Woodvil. See Widvil,
Wolpher a Pagan King killeth his two ſonnes, 583. *became a Chriſtian*, 512. d
Wolſey Cardinal a Butchers ſon, 469 c
Wollover, 815 c
Wolſtane Biſhop of Worceſter canonized a Saint. 576 d
Wolvehunts a family, 556 d
Wolverton a towne and family, 397
Wolves deſtroyed, 665
Wondy, 634 c
Woodbridge, 465 d
Woodens, how pourtraied, 135
Woodhall, 407
Woodham Walters, 446 b
Woodland a part of Warwickſhire, 561 b
Woodnoths, 607 e
Woodſtock, 375 d
Wooton Baſſet, 242 a
Woodriſing, 473 a
Worceſterſhire, 573
Worceſter, 575 c
Worceſter Earles, 578 f
Workenſopl, 550 f
Workeſworth, 556 e
World how it began to be peopled, 11
Wormhill, 556 d
Wormleighton, 561 d
Wormgay or Wrongey, 481 e
Worſted a towne, 478 c
Worſted ſtuffe whence ſo called, 478 c
Wortley a place and family, 689
Wotton under Wever, 586
Wottons a familie, and Baron Wotton of Merlay, 331 a
Wotton under Edge, 364 c
Woulds what they be, 364 e
Wragby, 540 e
Wreke a river, 517 b
Wreken a river in Leiceſterſhire, 522 c
Wreken an hill, 593 d
Wreſhill caſtle, 710 a
Wrexham, 677 b
Wriothesleys or Writhosleies, Earles of Southamton, 273 a
Wringcheeſe, 192
Writtle, a large pariſh, 445 e
Wrotesley or Wrothesley a place and family, 581 d
Wroxceſter, 593 b
Wroxhall, 566 d
Wulfrune a devout woman, 581
Wulfrunes Hampton or Wulver Hampton, 581 e
Wulpet, 463 f
Wyre foreſt, 573 c

X

X. No Britiſh letter, 97

Y

Yale, 676 e
Yanesbury caſtle, 245 e
Yardley Haſting, 509 e
Yare, 721. a. a river, 468 d
Yarmouth, 476 f
Yeomen, 177
Yeverin, 815 d
Y-kil what it ſignifieth, 714 a
Yorkes wold, 709 b
Yorke City, 701
Yorkeſhire, ibid.
Yorke Earles and Dukes, 724 e
Yron Mynes and workes, 306 d
Yſtwith, 658 a
Yve Ellar, 675 c
Yvor Bach, 642 e

Z

Zouches, 201 f. 202 c. whence deſcended, 519 a
Zouches of Haringworth and Aſhby de la Zouch, 224 e
Zouch Mortimer, 514 a
Zouch killed in Weſtminſter hall, 519 b
Zythum, 20

THE NAMES OF SEVERALL Nations, Cities, and great Townes, Rivers, Promontories or Capes, &c. of Britaine in old time; such as *Cæsar, Tacitus, Ptolemæus, Antoninus, Notitia Provinciarum*, and other Authours, have made mention of: together with the later and moderne names.

A

Ballaba,	*Appleby in Westmorland.*	761
Abone,	*Avington or Aventon in Glocestershire.*	358
Abus æstuarium,	*Humber in Yorkshire.*	710
Æsica,	*Netherby upon Eske in Cumberland.*	781
Ad Ansam,	*Neere Coggeshall in Essex.*	449
Ad Pontem,	*Paunton in Lincolnshire.*	537
Adurni Portus,	*Ederington.*	313
Agelocum.	*Little-borrough upon Trent.*	549
Alone,	*Whitley in Northumberland.*	794
Alannius flu.	*Avon in Wiltshire.*	243
Alaunus flu.	*Alne in Northumberland.*	813
Amboglanna,	*Ambleside, haply.*	760
Ancalites,	*The Hundred of Henley.*	389
Amnitum vel Samnitum Insulæ,	*Isles upon the West coasts of Britaine in France*, 221.p. 2	
Andates Lucus,		
Anderida,	*Newenden in Kent.*	351
Angli, sive Anglo-Saxones,	*Englishmen or English-Saxons.*	127
Antona sive Ausona,	*Auson.*	507.508
Antivestæum,	*The Cape of Cornwall.*	187
Aquæ Solis,	*Bath in Somersetshire.*	233
Arbeia,	*Ierby.*	769
Ariconium,	*Kenchester neere Hereford.*	618
Atacoti, or Attacotti,		127
Attrebatii, or Attrebatii,	*Barkshire.*	278
Augusta,	*See* Londinum.	
Axelodunum.	*Hexham in Northumberland.*	807

B

Badiza,	*Bath.*	233
Bannavenna, or Bannaventa,	*Weedon on the street.*	508
Belerium,	*The same that Antivestæum.*	
Belgæ,	*Sommersetshire, Wilshire, and Hantshire.*	219
Bellisama flu.	*Rhibell in Lancashire.*	749
Bennones,	*High-Crosse.*	518
Bibroci,	*The Hundred of Bray in Barkshire.*	289
Binovium,	*Binchester.*	738
Blatum Bulgium,	*Bulnesse in Cumberland.*	775
Blestium,	*Old towne in Herefordshire.*	787.617
Bonium,	*Banchor in Flintshire.*	602.681
Bononia,	*Bollonge in France.*	349
Borcovicus,	*Borwick in Northumberland.*	809

Brannodunum,	*Brancester in Norfolke.*	488
Bremenium,	*Brampton in Northumberland.*	803
Brementuracum,	*Brampton in Cumberland.*	783
Brementonacum,	*Overborrow in Lancashire.*	753
Brigantes,	*Yorkshire, Lancashire, B. of Durham, Westmorland, Cumberland.*	685
Brovonacum,	*Brougham.*	762
Bullæum,	*Buelih in Brecknocshire.*	627
Burrium,	*Uske in Monmouthshire.*	636

C

Cæsaromagus,	*Neere Brentwood in Essex*, forte.	442
Calcaria,	*Tadcaster in Yorkeshire.*	696
Callena,	*See* Gallena.	
Camboritum,	*Cambridge.*	486
Camalodunum,	*Maldon.*	446
Camundolunum,	*See* Cambodunum.	
Cambodunum,	*Ruins neere Aldmondbury in Yorkshire.*	692
Calagum,	*See* Galacum.	
Canonium,	*Chensford in Essex.*	445
Cantum,	*Kent.*	324
Cantium Promontorium,	*The foreland of Kent.*	342
Cangi,		231
Castra Exploratorum,	*Burgh upon Sands.*	773
Castra Constantia,	*Constance in Normandy.*	224
Cassii,	*The hundred of Cashow in Hertfordshire.*	395
Cassiterides,	*The Iles of Sylly.*	227
Caturactonium,	*Cataricke in Yorkeshire.*	730
Cattieuchlani,	*Buckingham, Bedford, and Hertfordshires.*	391
Causennæ,	*See* Gausennæ.	
Cenio flu.	*The river by Tregeny in Cornwall.*	190
Ceni-magni,	*See* Iceni.	
Cilurnum,	*Collerford in Northumberland.*	806
Clausentum,	*South-hanton.*	261
Clevum,	*Glocester.*	360
Coccium,	*Riblechester in Lancashire.*	752
Colonia,	*Colchester in Essex.*	450
Candate,	*Congleton in Cheshire.*	608
Concangii,	*Baronie of Kendale.*	759
Condercum,	*Chester upon the streete in the Bishopricke of Durham.*	742
Combretonium,	*Brettenham in Suffolke.*	463
Conovius flu.	*The river Conway in Wales.*	669
Conovium urbs,	Caer hean *upon Conway in Caernarvonshire.*	*ibid.*
Convennos insula,	*Canvey at the Tamis mouth.*	441
Congavata,	*A place upon Caudbecke in Cumberland.*	778
Corinium,	*Circester or Cirencester in Glocestershire.*	366
Coritani,	*Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, Rutlandshire, Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, Darbyshire.*	504
Cornavii,	*Warwickshire, Worcestershire, Staffordshire, Shropshire, and Cheshire.*	560
Corstopitum,	*Morpit in Northumberland*, forte.	808
Cossini,		833
Croco-calana,	*Ancaster in Lincolnshire.*	537

Cunetio,	*Marlborow or Kenet in Wiltſhire.*	255
Curia,	*Corebridge in Northumberland.*	808

D

Danmonii, Danmoniorum Promontorium,	*Cornwall and Denſhire.* *The Lizard in Cornwall.*	183 189
Danum,	*Dancaſter in Yorkſhire.*	690
Delgovitia,	*Godmundham in Yorkſhire,*	711
Derventio,	*Auldby upon Derwent in Yorkſhire.*	709
Deva flu.	*Dee in Cheſhire.*	
Devana ſive Deva urbs,	*Cheſter or Weſt-cheſter.*	604
Dictum,	*Diganwey.*	669
Dimetæ,	*Weſtwales, Caermardinſhire, Penbrochſhire, and Cardiganſhire.*	647
Dobuni, ſive Boduni,	*Glocesterſhire and Oxfordſhire.*	354
Dorobernia,	*See Dorovernum.*	
Dubris,	*Dover.*	344
Dunum ſinus,	*The Creeke at Dunesby neere whitby in Yorkſhire.*	718
Ducornovia,	*See Corinium.*	
Durotriges,	*Dorſerſhire.*	209
Dur-co-brivæ,	*Redborn.*	413
Durnium,	*See Durnovaria.*	
Durobrivæ,	*Caſter neere Wandleſworth in Huntingdonſhire.*	501
Durnovaria,	*Dorceſter.*	212
Durobrovæ,	*Rocheſter.*	332
Durolenum,	*Leneham in Kent.*	331
Durolitum,	*Old foord upon Lee in Eſſex.*	439
Durofiponte,	*Gormonceſter,*	498
Durovernum,	*Canterbury,*	336

E

Eboracum, Epiacum,	*Yorke.*	701
Etoletum,	*Papcaſtle in Cumberland.*	768
Extenſio Promont.	*The Wall in Staffordſhire.*	587
	Eaſton Neſſe in Suffolke.	467

F

Fretum Britannicum,	*The ſtreight of Callis.*	345

G

Gabranto vicorum portuoſus ſinus.	*Sureby in Yorkſhire,*	114
Gabrocentum,	*Gateſhead in the Biſhoprick of Durham.*	743.818
Gallatum,	*Whealp-Caſtle in Weſtmorland,*	762
Gallana,	*Walle-wic.*	802
Gallena,	*Wallingford.*	761
Ganganorum Promont.	*Lheyn in Caernarvonſhire.*	668
Garianonum,	*Yarmouth.*	477
Garienis flu.	*Yare river in Norfolk.*	476
Gaufennæ,	*Brig-Caſterton upon Waſh.*	534
Genunia,	*Northwales.*	660
Glannoventa,	*Upon wemsbeck in Northumberland.*	812
		Gleſſariæ,

Gleſſariæ,		220
Glevum,	*Gloceſter.*	366
Gobannium,	*Abergevenny.*	635
Geſſoriacum,	*See Bononia.*	

H

Herculis Promont.	*Herty point in Denſhire.*	207
Hunnum,	*Sevenſhale in Northumberland.*	801

I

Ameſa,	*See Tameſis.*	
Iceni,	*Suffolke, Norfolke, Cambridgſhire, and Huntingdonſhire,*	456
Icianos,	*Icborrow in Norfolke.*	482
Idumanus flu.	*Blackewater river in Eſſex.*	448
Iſannavaria,	*See Banavenna, for they ſeeme to be the ſame.*	
Iſca flu.	*Ex river in Denſhire.*	203
Iſca Danmoniorum,	*Exceſter.*	*ibid.*
Iſca, Legio Auguſta,	*Caer Lheon in Monmouthſhire.*	636
Iſcalis,	*Ivelceſter.*	221
Iſurium,	*Aldburge in Yorkſhire.*	701
Jugantes,	*whom* Tacitus *mentioneth; I wote not who they be, unleſſe they were the* Cantiani, *that is, Kentiſhmen, whom the Welſh Britans were wont in their language to call* Y-Gant. *And yet it may ſeeme as probable, to read* Brigantes, *for* Jugantes.	688
Itium Galliæ,	*Viſan.*	348
Ituna flu.	*Eden river in Cumberland.*	760.776

L

Lactodurum, ſive Lactorodum,	*Stony-Stratford.*	397
Lagecium, vel Legeolium,	*Caſtleford neere Pontfreit.*	695
Legio II. Auguſta,	*See Iſca.*	
Legio II. Victrix,	*See Eboracum.*	
Legio XX. Victrix,	*See Deva.*	
Lavatres,	*Bowes upon Stanemore.*	731
Leucarum,	*Loghor in Southwales.*	646
Littus Saxonicum,	*Eaſt and South coaſt.*	325
Lemanis,	*Limehill or lime in Kent.*	349
Lindum,	*Lincolne.*	538
Londinum,	*London.*	421
Longovicum,	*Lancheſter.*	754
Luguvallum,	*Carlile.*	778
Loventium,	*Leveny in Brecknocſhire.*	628

M

Madus, Magi,	*Maidſton in Kent.* *Old Radnor.*	330 623
Maglona,	*Maclenith in Montgomeriſhire.*	661
Magna,	*Cheſter in the Wall neere Haliweſſell.*	800.801
Magnus Portus,	*Porteſmouth, or Portcheſter.*	268
Maleos,	*Mula among the Weſterne Iſles.*	215
Mancunium,	*Mancheſter in Lancaſhire.*	746
Mandeveſſedum,	*Manceſter in Warwickeſhire.*	569
		Magni,

Magni,	*See* Magi.	
Mediolanum,	*Lhan Vellin in Montgomeriſhire.*	662
Magioninium,	*Dunſtable.*	402
Meatæ,	*Northumberland.*	796
Margidunum,	*Neere Bever-Caſtle.*	536
Mena,	*Meneg in Cornwall.*	186
Metaris æſt.	*The Waſhes betweene Lincolnſhire and Norfolke.*	480
Mictis,	*See* Veſta.	
Morbium,	*Morsby in Cumberland.*	766
Maridunum,	*Caermarden.*	649
Moridunum,	*Seaton in Devonſhire.*	206
Moricambe æſt.	*The Bay of Caerdronack.*	773
Morini,		
Morinorum Portus Britannicus,		

N

NIdus,	*Neath in Glamorganſhire.*	645
Neomagus, ſive Noviomagus.	*Woodcote neere Croyden in Surrey,*	302
Novus portus,	*See* Lemanis.	

T

OCtopitarum prom.	*S. Davids head in Penbrockſhire.*	653
Ocellum prom.	*Kelnſey in Yorkſhire.*	714
Olicana,	*Ilkeley in Yorkſhire.*	697
Olenacum,	*Elenborrow in Cumberland.*	778
Ocrinum,	*See* Danmonium.	
Ordovices,	*Northwales.*	615.659
Oſtidamnii,		183
Ottadini,	*Northumberland.*	796
Othona,	*Ithan-ceſter in Eſſex.*	443

P

PAriſi pop.	*Holderneſſe in Yorkeſhire.*	709
Pennocrucium,	*Penkridge in Staffordſhire.*	583
Pettuaria,	*Beverley.*	711
Petrianæ,	*Some place neere Peterill in Cumberland.*	777
Picti,	*The Picts.*	114
Præſidium,	*Warwicke.*	563
Prætorium,	*Patrington in Yorkſhire.*	713
Pontes,	*Colebrook in Buckinghamſhire.*	394
Pons Ælii,	*Pons-eland in Northumberland.*	809
Procolitia,	*Colecaeſter in Northumberland.*	808

R

RAtæ,	*Leiceſter.*	519
Ratoſtibius flu.	*Taf in Glamorganſhire.*	642
Regni pop.	*Surrey, Suſſex, and the ſea coaſts of Hantſhire.*	295
Regnum,	*Ringwood in Hantſhire.*	259
Regulbium,	*Reculver in Kent.*	335
Ribodunum,	*Riblecheſter.*	752
Rhutupiæ,	*Richborrow neere Sandwich.*	340
Rutunium,	*Rouson in Shropſhire.*	592

S

SAbrina flu.	*Severn.*	661
Salenæ,	*Salndy in Bedfordſhire.*	401
Segodunum,	*Seton in Northumberland.*	811
Segontium,	*Caer Seiont neere Caernarvon.*	66
Segontiaci,	*In Hanſhire.*	26
Setantiorum Palus,	*Winandermer.*	119
Scoti,	*Scots.*	684
Seteia æſtuar. pro Deia,	*Deemouth.*	604
Segelocum,	See Agelocum.	
Silures,	*Southwales.*	615
Sitomagus,	*Thetford in Norfolke.*	471
Simeni,	See Iceni.	
Sinus ſalutaris,	See Gabrantovicorum.	
Sorbiodunum,	*Old Sarisbury.*	246
Spinæ,	*Spene neere Newbury.*	283
Stuccia flu.	*Iſtuyth in Cardiganſhire.*	658
Sulloniacæ,	*Brockley hill neere Elleſtrey.*	415

T

TAmarus flu.	*Tamar.*	196
Tamara,	*Tamarton.*	*ibid.*
Tamiſis,	*Tamis, or Teamis.*	384
Tanatos,	*Tanet.*	339
Teſis flu.	*Teſe.*	736
Tina flu.	*Tine in Northumberland.*	799
Toiſobios,	See Conovius.	
Tobius flu.	*Tovy in Wales.*	649
Toliatis,	*Shepey.*	333
Trajectus,	*Paſſage neere Auſt.*	358.363
Trinobantes,	*Middleſex, and Eſſex.*	417
Tripontium,	*Torceſter.*	505
Triſantonis Portus,	*Southanton.*	260
Tucſis,	*Berwick upon Twede.*	816
Tuerobius flu.	*Tivie in Wales.*	657
Tunocellum,	*Tin mouth.*	811
Trutulenſis Portus,	*See Rhutupiæ*, Tacitus *named* Trutulenſis, *for* Rutupenſis: *as* B. Rhenanus *ſuppoſeth.*	

V

VAgniacæ,	*Maidſtone.*	330
Valentia,		797
Vallum,	*The Picts Wall.*	789
Varis,	*Bod-vary in Flintſhire.*	679
Viroconium,	*Wroxceſter.*	593
Vedra flu.	*Were in the B. of Dureſme.*	738
Veneti,	*Guineth, or Northwales.*	660
Venta Belgarum,	*Wintcheſter.*	263
Venta Icenorum,	*Caſter neere Norwich.*	473
Venta Silurum,	*Caer Went in Monmouthſhire.*	633
Vennones,	*High-Croſſe.*	518

Verlucio,
Verometum,
Verolamium,
Vertcræ,
Uzella æstuar.
Viconia,
Vinonium aut Binonium,
Villa Fausti ini,
Vindelis,
Vindobala,
Vindomora,
Vindonum,
Vindolana,
Vindogladia,
Virecium,
Virosidum,
Voluba,
Voreda,
Usocona,
Uzella,

Werminster. 245
Burrow hill in Leicestershire. 522
Verulam neere S. Albons. 408
Burgh upon Stanemore. 760
Ivel-mouth. 221
See Vinovium.
Bincheſter in the Biſhopricke of Dureſme. 738
S. Edmunds Bury. 459
Haply, old Winchelſey. 319
See Vindomora. 776
Walleſend in Northumberland. 811
Silceaſter. 270
Winchester in the wall. 809
Winburne in Dorſetſhire. 215
Wroxeſter in Shropſhire. 593
Werewic upon Eden neere Carlile. 778
Volemouth. 189
Old Perith. 776
Okenyate. 593
Loſt-Uthiel. 190.221.225

A Table or Index to Scotland.

A

Aberbroth or Arbroth, 44 c
Abercorn, 15 d
Abercorn or Abercuyning, 28 d
Abercorneth, ibid. d
Aberdon new and old, 46 c
Ab-Thanes, 7 d
Adain what it ſignifieth, 13 f
Aire a Sheriſdome, 20 c
Ainza, 49 b
Albainy, 39 a
Dukes thereof, ibid. b
Albinich, who they be, 39 e
Alclith, 37 c
Al-cluid, 25 a
Alellum, 43 c
Alexander Duke of Albanie, killed, 39 c
Amber, 48 b. *name thereof,* ibid. c
Amund, or Almund a river, 40
Andrews an Archbiſhoprick, 7 a
Andrews, 32 f
Anguis or Angus, 43 a
Earles thereof, 45 a
Annan a river, 16 d
Annandale, ibid.
Annandale a Territorie, ibid.
Apollo Grannus, 13 e
Aptera, 14 a
Arbella Steward a learned and noble Ladie, 26 a
Archibald Duglaſſe Earle of Anguis, 12 d
Ar-Clmid what it is, 25 a
Ardmanoch, 52 b
Ardroſſan, 21 c
Argathelia or Argile, 37 a
Argile Earles, ibid. e
Argetorix a pety Prince, 32 b
his wife how ſhe anſwered Julia the Empreſſe, ibid. b
Argonauts, 38 c
Armitage, 16 c
Arran Iſle, 22 a
Arran Earles, 22 b
Arrol, 42 e. *Earles thereof,* ibid.
Arthurs Chaire, 14 c
Arthurs Oven, 28 f
Aſſinſhire, 52 a
Athelſtanford, 12 d
Athol infamous for witches, 40 b
Earles thereof, 40 c
John Earle of Athol hanged on high, 40 d
Aubigni or Obigni Lords, 26 b
Eberad de Aubigni his deviſe and coat of Armes, 28 c
Aven a river, ibid. c
Azur gotten, 22 e

B

Baclugh ſurnamed Scot, a family, 16 b
Bailleries or Bailiwickes, 7 e
Bailleries and Ballives their originall, 20 a
Balmerinoch, an Abbey and Barony, 34 d
Bamff, 49 a
Banbrich, a place, 34 d
Banoc bourn, 30 a
Bankguo, 51 d
Bargeney, or Berigonium, 19 e
Barons, 7 e
Bas, an Iland, 12 f
Bean Caſtle, 50 a
Beares in Britaine, 30 f
Bernſwell, 54 d
Berigonium Caſtle, 38 d
Berth, 41 a
Berubium, 54 d
Berwicke Sheriffdome, 10 c. d
Biſſets, a kinred, 40 c
Bitumen, 32 e
Black-knight, 41 a
Black-neſſe Caſtle, 15 e
Bludno a river, 18 e
Boen, 49 a

Boides

Boides Barons, 21 c
Borderers, their behaviour, 18 a
Borthwicke a Baronie, 13 b
Boſchain, 44 f
Bothwell Earles, 23 d
Braid Albin, 39 a
Brankenſey, 16 b
Brechin, 44 c
Brendanus, 22 c
Brochty Crag, 43 b
Brun-Albin, 39 b
Bruſes Lords of Annandale, 16 e
Brus diſcomfiteth the Engliſh, 30 b
Buchanan, 29 a
Beavis Bulmer, 22 c
Buquhan, 47 f
Buquhan Earles, 48 d
Buth, 22 c

C

Caer Guidi, 15 d
Caer Laverocke, 17 e
Caledonia in Scotland, 30 c
uſed for all Britaine, 31 e
Caledonia in Epirus, 30 e
Caledonian wood, 30 e. 40 c
Caledonii whence they tooke name, 30 d
Caſtle Callendar, 29 b
Cambels a family, 22 f
Cambel Caſtle and Barony, 37 e
Camelot, 29 a
Candida Caſa, 18 f
Cantire, 38 a
Cardines a fort, 18 e
Carrick a Baillery, 20 a. 19 e
Carrick Earles, 20 a
Carron a riveret, 28 c
Caſsile a Caſtle, 19 f
Carthcart a river, 24 b
Cathanesſe, 53 d
Cathneſſe Earles, ibid.
Cathcart a Baron, 24 b
Crawfords a family, 20 f
Celurca, that is, Mont-Roſſ, 44
Cerones, 52 e
Chanonry, ibid. d
Clackmans a Sheriffdome, 32
Claick-geeſe, 48 b
Clannes, 39 f
Clan Haton, 35 c
Clan mack Duff, ibid. c
Clan Ranalds a bloody generation, 52 c
Cluid, what it ſignifieth, 25 a
Cluid a river, 23
Cluidſdale, 22 d
Clydsforth or Cluydforth, 18 c
Cockeram of a Maſon became Earle of Mar, 47 d
Cole plot, 32 e
Coldingham, 10 e. *Colledge of Juſtice,* 8 d
Columban, 38 e
Combat between Sir James Lindeſey and Baron Wels, 22 f
Comin or Cumen, a mighty family, 36 e
Comin a mighty man murdered by Robert Brus, 17 d
Commiſſariats, 8 f
Commiſsioners, ibid. b
Commons, 7 f
Conſtablery, 6 e
Conſtables of Scotland, 19 c
Corneth a river, 28 d
County, the ſame that Sheriffdome. 6 d
County Courts, 8 e
Courts Civil, ibid. f
Courts of criminall cauſes, 9 a
Crauford Moore, 22 e
Crauford Caſtle and Earldedom, 22 e
Creightons a family, 17 c
Cromarty, 52 d
Cromer, ibid. e
Croſſ, 14 c
Cruickſton, 24 b
Culros, a Barony, 32 d
Cumbernald, 29 c
Cuninghame a towne, 21 a
Cuninghams a numerous family, 21 f. *their coat of Armes,* ibid.
Cuninghams Earles of Glencarn, 17 e. 21 f
Cupre, 34 b

D

Dal, 37 c
Dalkeith, 13 b
Dalrea, 37 c
Dalrendini, ibid.
Dalrieta, 37 d
Darly Lords, 24 b
L. Darly husband to Mary Queen of Scots, 22 c
David heire to the Crowne of Scotland, famiſhed, 39 c
David the firſt King of Scotland a religous Prince, 10 e
Daies longeſt, 54 b
Dee a river, 18 e. 46 a
Depth of the ſea, 52 c
Deſsie a french Captaine, 12 a
Dicalidonis, 5 a. 30 c
Diſert, 32 e
Dioceſſes firſt ſet out by Dionyſius Biſhop of Rome, 65
Donald of the Iſles, 53 a
Done a river, 46 a
Dornock, 53 e
Douglaſſe. See Duglaſſe.
Dromund Barons, 36 a. *Women of that race right beautifull,* ibid.
Drum Albin, 39 b
Drimem Caſtle, 36 a
Drumlanrig, 17 d
Duff a King murdred, 49 f
Duglaſſe or Douglaſſe a river, 23 a
Duglas dale, ibid.
Duglaſſe Caſtle, ibid. a
Duglaſſe a noble and ancient family, ibid. a. their armes, ibid. b
Duglaſſe Earles of Angus, 36 c.
Duglaſſe Earles of Morton, 17 d
Duglaſſe a faſt friend unto King Rob. Brus, 23 a
Duglaſſe Earle of Wigton, Duke of Tourain, 23 b
Duke a title, when firſt brought into Scotland, 7 e
Dun a river, 19 f
Dunbarre, 11 c
Dunbarton Sheriffdome, 25 c
Dunblan a Biſhopricke, 36 e
Dunbritton or Dunbarton, 25 a
Dunbritaine frith, 18 c
Duncaves bay, 54 d
Dun Dee, 43 c
Dunfermling, 32 d
Dunfermling Earle, 32 d
Dunfreis, 17 d
Duni pacis what they be, 28 e
Dunkelden, 41 a
Dunotyr Caſtle, 45 d
Dunnur a Caſtle, 20 a
Dunsby, 54 d
Dunſtafag, 38 d
Duplin Caſtle, 36 b
Dyrlton, 12 e

E

Ebba Prioreſſe of Coldingham Nunnery, 10 f. *Her chaſtity and her Nunnes ib. daughter of Edelfrid king of Northumberland,* 11 a
Saint Ebbes promontory, ibid. a
Eden or Ethan a river,
Edenburough, 13 f
Edenburough Frith, ibid.
Eglington a Caſtle and family, 21 d
Elfeingſton a Barony, 29 c
Elgina, 49 e
John Eriskin earle of Mar. 47 e
Th. Ereskin, Baron of Dyrlton, Vicount Felton: firſt Vicount in Scotland, 12 e
Ern a noble river, 35 f
Esk a river, 13 b

Esterlings, 29 d

F

Falkland, 34
Fast-castle, 10 f
Fergus, 39 b
Fergus Lord or Prince of Galloway, 19 b. His Armes, ibid. c became a Chanon, ibid.
Fernherſts a Barony, 10 b
Fleanch the Sonne of Banquo, 51 e
Fl-et a river, 18 e
Flemings, Barons, 29 c
John Lord Fleming Earle of Wigton, 18 e
Fife, 32 c
Fif-Neſſe, ibid. f
Fife Earles their priviledge, 35
Forces, 49 e
Forbois Barons, 46 b
Fordon, 45 e
John de Fordon, ibid.
Forth or Frith, 12 e
Freſian ſea, ibid.

G

Galgac or Galauc, 31 f
Galloway, 18
Galloway Eeles, ibid.
Galloway nagges, ibid.
Galloway Princes & Lords, 19 b
Gentlemen, 7 f
George of Dunbarre Earle of Merch, 11 b
Girnego, 53 d
Glamys, a Baron, 43 b
Glaſco an Archbiſhopricke, 7
Glaſco an Univerſity and Archbiſhops See, 23 d
Glencarn, 17 e
Glines, 38
Glotta, See Arran, 22
Gordons Earles of Huntly, 49
Goſpatrick, Earle of Northumberland, 11 b
Goury a Country, 42 c
Gourves conſpiracy, 12 b
Grahams dike, 28 d
Granni, what they are, 13 e
Grantzbain or Gramphil, 30 e
Greies of Chillingham, 43 c
Guith what it ſignifieth, 15 d

H

Hadinne or Hadington, 12
Vicount Hadington, ibid.
Haies Earles of Aroll, ibid.
Haies family almoſt extinguiſhed, 36 b
Haliburtons a family, 12 e
Haskhead, 24 b
Hamilton Caſtle, 23 c. a family, ibid. their originall, ibid.
James Hamilton Earle of Abercorn, 15 d
Hamilton of Peyle, ibid. e
James Hamilton Regent of Scotland, and Duke of Chaſteau, Herald in Poitlou, 23 d
John Marqueſſe of Hamilton, 23
Hay a ſtrong and valiant man, 42 e
Hector Boetius, an Elegant Hiſtoriographer, 43 d
Height of Hills, 52 c
Hellan Leneoc, 22 c
Hellan Tinoc, ibid c
Hepburnes a family, 16 b
Earles of Bothwell, ibid. 23 d
Herris Baron, 17 e
Hii an Iland, 38 e
Highlandmen, 39 e. their deſcription, ibid.
Holy Ruid houſe, 14 c
Horeſci a people, 16 c
Henry Percy Hotſpurre taken priſoner by Montgomery, 21 d
Howburn, 54 d
Hume Caſtle, 10 d
Humes a great and noble family, 10 e
Hume created Earle, ibid. e
Hume Earle of Dunbarre, 11 f
Huntly Caſtle, 42 f

I

James the ſecond, King of Scots untimely ſlaine and much miſſed, 10 b
James the ſixth, King of great Britaine, 25 f
Jed a river, 10 a
Jedburgh, 9 f
I-comb-kil, 38 e
Iland floating, 24 e
Inborow and Outborow, 11 b
Inch-Chafra, 36 b
Inch Keith an Iland, 15 d
Innerlothan, 50 b
Innerneth, 36 b
Innernes, 50 b
Johns towne, 41 c
John Duke of Albany honoured by the French, 39 d
Johnſtons a warlike family, 16 e
Irwin a river, 21 b
Irwin a burrough, ibid. c
Julius Hoff, 28 f

K

Kaledon, 30 d
Keiths a family ancient and noble, 45 a
Kelſo, 10 e
Ken a river, 18 e
Kennedies a noble family, 19 f
Kennedie Earle of Caſſile, ibid.
Kerrs a family, 10 b
Kerr Baron, ibid.
Kerr Earle of Lothien, 15 f
Kilconath, 20 a
Kildrummi, 46 a
Kile, 20 e
Kilſos, 49 f
Killian a river, 52 e
Kilmarnocke, 21 b
Kilmonerock, 24 f
Kincardin, 36 e
King of Scotland, 7 e
Kinghorn Earle, 32 e
Kinloſſe, 49 f
Kinnadie, 37 d
Kinroſſe, 32 c
Kirkbird, 36 e
Kirkonbright, 18 e
Knapdale, 38 c
Knights ſolemnly dubbed, 7 e
Kyle, See Kile.

L

Ladeni, 9
Lairds, 7 e
Lanric a Sheriffdome,
Largis, 21 d
Lauden or Lothien, 11 d
Lauther a riveret and towne, 10
Leave a lake, 38 d
Leeth a river, 15 e
Lennox, 24 d
Lennox Earles, 25 d
Lennox Dukes, their Armes, 26
Leſley the noble Knight, 52 f
Leth an Haven town, 15 c
Levin a river, 29 d
Levinia, ibid.
Levin a lake and river, 32 e
Levingſtons Barons, 39 c
Levingſton firſt Earl of Lithqo, 15 c
Lin what it ſignifieth, ibid. e
Lindeſeies a noble family, 22 f. 36
Lindum, 15 e
Lions a family, 43 b
Lithqo, or Linlithqo, 15 e
Logh Aber a lake, 38 d
Logh Cure a lake, 17 c
Logh Erre a lake, 35 f
Logh Fin, 38 a
Logh Kinkeram, 38 d
Logh Lomond, 24 d. 36 e
Logh Luthea or Louthea, 50 a
Logh Lothes, 51 d
Logh Neſſe, 50 a
Logh Rhian, 19 b
Lough Maban, 16 d
Loghquabrie, 51 c
Longas a river, 20 f
Lough longus, 52 e
Lords who they be, 7 e
Largis ſlew Henry the Second K. of France running at Tilt, 52
Lorn a family, 38 c
Lorn, ibid.
Lovet Caſtle, 52 e
Loxa or Leſſe a river, 49 e
Lowland men, 5 e
Lounderis a Monaſtery and Barony, 34 d

M

Mac-Conels, 38 b
Mac-Duff firſt Earle of Fife, 35 b
Maden Caſtle, or Virgins Caſtle, 14 c
Mailroſſ, 10 a
Malcolm Canmor, 11 a
Mar. 46 a. Earles, 47 c
Marchidun, 10 a
Mareſchals of Scotland, 45 e
Q. Mary depoſed by her baſe brother James, 51 b
Marqueſſe a title, when firſt brought into Scotland, 7 e
Martha enamoured upon Robert Brus, made him her husband, 20 a
Maxwell Earle of Morton, 17 e
Maxwels a family, 16 e
Menteith, 36 d. Earles thereof, ibid. e
Merch or Mers, 10 d
Merch Earles, 11 a
Mernis, 45 d
Methwen or Methven a Barony, 42 b
Metellan Baron Thirleſtan, 10
Monkes living upon their owne hand labour, 10
Montgomeries a family, 21
Monuments of ſtone, with their inſcriptions, 27, 28
Montroſſe, 44 c
Montroſſe Earles, 36 e
Morton a place, 17 d
Mor wiridh, 12 e
Mull of Galloway, 19 b
Murdack executed, 35 d
Murray, 49 c
Murrey Earles, 50 f
Murth-lake, 46
Murſcamp, 36 b
Muſſelborow a towne, 13 b
Muſſelborow field, ibid. c

N

Nabe a river, 53 f
Napier a learned man, 13 c
Nardin or Nan Sheriffdom, 50
Neſſe mouth, 52 d
Neſſe a Lake, 38 d
Newbottle a Monaſtery and Barony, 13 b
Nida a river, 17 c
Nidiſdale, ibid.
Nights ſhorteſt, 54 b
Ninian Biſhop of Candida caſa, 18 f
North Berwick, 12 e

O

Gilvi Barons, 44 f
Oliphant Barons, 36 b
Olorina an hearb, 49 e

P

Palladius Apoſtle for the Scottiſh Nation, 45 f
Parliament, 8 a
Paſley a Monaſtery and Barony, 24 b
Peblis a Towne, 10 c
Penvael or Penvallon, 28 d
Perth the City, 41 b
Perth Sheriffdome, 40 b
Perth Earle, 42 a
Picts divided into two Nations, 5 a
Picts, 30 d
Pictland, 11 d
Pollac a fiſh, 24 d
Portus Salutis, 52 e
Ponnay a fort, 21 c
Princes ſimply, 7
Prince of Scotland, ibid.
Propheſie of a Stone, 42 d

R

Ramſey, Vicount Hadington 12 b. his faithfulneſſe and valour, ibid.
Ramſey Earle Bothwell, 23 d
Ratra a river, 48 a
Ravins trench, 32 e
Redhead a Cape, 44 e
Regimund, 32 f
Reinfraw a towne and Baronie, 24 a
Rethven the name of a Caſtle and Barony, 42 b
Rethvens Conſpiracy, ibid b
Rheuda, 37 c
Rian a river, 19 b
Robert, Biſhop of Cathanes, Earle of Lennox, and of Merch, 11 c
Rosburge or Roxburg, 10 a
Roſsia or Roſſe, 51 a
Roſſe Earles, ibid. f
Roſſe Barons, 24 b
Rothamay Caſtle, 49 b
Rothes Earle, 35 c. 49 d
Rothes Caſtle, 49 d
Rothſay Caſtle, 22 c
Rothſay Dukedome, ibid. c
Routs, 38 b

S

Almons, 47 a
Salmons breed, ibid. a
Salmons hunted, 17 f
Salton Barons of Abernethy, 45 b
Sanctuary, 35 c
Sanhquer Caſtle, 17 e
Barons Sanhquer, ibid.
Scone 42 c. a Baronie, 42 e
Sconiſh Sea, 12 e
A troupe of Scots in France, 25 e
Scotland divided into ſeven parts, 5 c. d
Scoutes, 12 f
Seincler Barons, 32 e
Selkirk, 10 c
Sempil a place and Barony, 24 c
Seneſchalſies, 6 c
The Seſſion 8 d. by whom inſtituted and when, ibid.
Seton, 13. a towne and noble family, 13 a
Sheriffdomes, 6 e
Sheriff, 8 c
Sheriff of Teviot Dale, 10 b
Slugh hounds, 18 b
Soland geeſe, 12 f
Solway a village, 17 d
Somervill Baron, 23 a
South Eſk a river, 44 d
Spey a river, 49 d
Speyny caſtle, 49
Sterling Stewarty or Territory, 26 c
Sterling towne, ibid.
Sterlin or Strivelin a towne, 29
Sterling or Eſterling money, ib.
States or Degrees of Scotland, 7 c
Stewarties, 6 c
Stewarts family how it began and aroſe, 51 f
Stewards a noble family of the blood royall, 20 f
Sir James Stewart guardian to James Hamilton, 22 b
Stewarts the royall line of Scotland whence deſcended, 25 d
Walter Stewart Earle of Athol, for his parricide cruelly executed, 40 f
Strath holgy, 49 b
Strathern, 35 e
Straith Ern, ibid. f. Earles thereof, 36 d

Strath Navern, 53 f
Struthers, 34 b
Suit between Robert Brus and John Baliioll, 17 a
Sutherland, 53 b

T

Taichia, a Territory, 36 e
Tantallon Caſtle, 12 d
Taodunum, 43 c
Tarbarth, 52 e
Tarbar, 38 d
Tarvus what it ſignifieth, 54 d
Taw the river, 35 e
Taw overfloweth, 41 a
Teiſidale, 9 e
Teith or Taith, river, 36 d
Tenariff, an exceeding high hill, 52 c
God Terminus, 26 e. *his temple*, 28 f
Teviot a river, 10 d
Thanes, 7 d. *what they are*, 35 b
Thirleſtan a place and Barons honour, 10 c
Tine a little river, 11 f
Toricles, Barony of the Lord Hereis, 17 e
Tulibardin caſtle, 36 a. *a Barony, ibid. and Earledome, ibid.*
Twede a river, 10 c
Twedeſdale, ibid.

V

Vturned into M. Uchiltrey Caſtle, 45 d, 20 f
Uchiltrey Barons, 21 a
Ulthred Fergus his ſonne murdred by his brother Gilbert, 19 e
Velluriones, 5 a. 30 c
Vicount a title, when firſt brought into Scotland, 7 e
Underthanes, ibid. d
Urdehead, 54 d

W

Wall of Hadrian, 26 f
Wall of Antonins Pius, 27 a
Water of an admirable nature 48 a
Wemeſeies a kinred, 35 c
Wemmis a Caſtle and noble family, 32 e
Whitherne, that is, Candida caſa, 18
Wiſe, a river, 19 a
Wigton an Haven-towne, 18 e
Wilford a valiant Engliſh Captaine, 12 a
Wolves, 54 a

Y

Young Knight Pedagogue unto King James the ſixth, 13

Z

Zeiſter a place and Barony, 12 a
Zeſter a Baron, 10 c

A Table of the names of ſeverall people and places of more ancient record in Scotland.

Bravanus, Rian the river and Logh-Rian the Lake, 19
Alauna, about Sterlin, 30
Bodotria flu. The forth and frith, Edenborrough Frith, 12
Caledonia and Caledonii, 30
Cantæ, the people inhabiting Roſſe, 52
Carbantorigum, Caerlaverock, 17
Catini. The inhabitants of Cathaneſſe, 53
Cornabii. The people of Strathnavern, 53
Caſtra alata or Caſtrum alatum, 52. *Edenborrough*, 13
Cerones, Aſſinſhire, 52
Calonia Coldingham, 52
Colnie, flu. The river Killian, 22
Corda a town neere Logh-Cure, 17
Coria Damniorum, haply Camelot, 29
Creones, See Cerones.
Damnii, people of Clydſdale, Renfraw Barony Lenox, Strivelin, Menteth and Fife, 22
Dea flu. The river Dee, 18
Diva flu. The river Dee, 46
Epidii, people of Caledonia, 30
Gadeni or Ladeni, Teiſidale, Twededale, Merch and Lothien, 9
Glota inſ. The Iſle of Arran, 22
Grampius Mons, Grantzbaine, 28,30
Horeſci, haply the people inhabiting Eſk-dale, 16
Iena. The river Ken, 18
Ila flu may ſeeme to be the river Wiſle, 53
Ladeni, See Gadeni.
Lelanonius flu The river Levin, 24
Leucopibia, haply Candida Caſa or Whitherne, 18
Lindum, Linlithquo or Lithquo, 15
Littus altum ſeemeth to be Tarbarth, 52
Longus flu. Loughlonges, ibid.
Loxa flu. The river Loſſe, 49
Novantes. People of Galloway, Carick, Kyle & Cuningham, 18
Merta, in Sutherland,
Novantum Cherſoneſus ſive Promontorium. The Mull of Galloway, 19
Nodius flu. The river Nid, 17
Orcas ſive Tarverdrum. Howbune, 54
Randvara. Reinfraw, 24
Rerigonium. Bargeny, 19
Selgova. The people of Lideſdale, Eveſdale, Eskdale, Annandale and Nidiſdale, 16
Tamea, haply Tanea in Roſſe.
Taizali. The people of Buquhan, 47
Tarvedrum promont. See Orcas.
Tans flu. Tau the river, 35, 41
Vacomagi. The people of Murray, 49
Vararis. Murray, ibid.
Vernicones, haply Mevnis, 45
Victoria, haply Inch-Keith, 15
Vidogara, haply Aire, 20
Virvedrum, See Orcas.
Uzellum, a place in Eſdale, 16

THE

The Families of greater worth and honour in Scotland in this Booke mentioned.

A

Abercorne Earle, 15
Aberneth or Abernethy, 36
Albanie Dukes, 39
Angus or Anguis Earles, 45
Areskin, See Ereskin.
Ardmanoch, 52
Arol Earles, 42
Argile Earles, 37,38
Arran Earles, 22
Athol Earles, 40
Aubigny or Obigny Lords, 26

B

Aclugh, 16
Balmerinoch, 34
Bothwell Earles, 48
Buquhan Earles, 48
Borthwicke Barons, 13
Boids Barons, 21,22
Brus, 16,19

C

Ambell, Caſtile Earles, 37, 19
Crawford Earles, 22
Cathanes Earles, 53
Creſtions Barons Sauhquer, 17,51
Carthcart, 24
Carliles,
Carrill Bailives and Earles, 20
Chaſteau Herald Duke, 23
Clan-Hatan, 35
Clan-Ranald, 52
Colvil, 32
Comen, 36.45.48
Culroſſe, 32
Cuningham, 21

D

Arnley or Darley, Douglaſſe or Duglaſſe, 24, 19, 23.45.48
Dromund, 36
Dunbarre Earles, 11
Dunfirmling Earle, 13,32

E

Glington Earles, 21
Eriskin, 12.29.47
Elphingſton, 29.34.49

F

Fivie Baron, Fleming, 32, 18.29
Forbois, 46
Fraſers, 52
Felton Vicount, 12
Fife Earles, 35

G

Gordon, Glencarn Earles, 49, 21
Glamys Baron, 44
Graham, 36
Gowry, 42
Greyes, 44
Galloway Lords, 693

H

Adington Vicount, Halyburton, 12, ibid.
Hamilton, 15.22,23
Huntley, 13.42.49
Hepburn, 16
Hereis or Herris, 17
Hides, 36.42
Home or Hume Baron de Berwicke, 11
Hume Earle, ibid.

I

Nnermeth, 36

K

Eith, Kennedis, 45, 19
Kir, 10.15
Kinghorn Earle, 32.44
Kinloſſ, 49

L

Evenox or Lennox Earles, 25
Lindeſeies, 22.44.49
Leſley, 34.49
Levingſton, 29
Leon or Lion, 32.43
Lovet, 52
Linlithquo or Lithquo Earle, 15
Lorn Lords, 38.49
Lothien Earle, 15
Lundoris, 34

M

Ac-Conell, Mac-Intoſcech, 38, 35
Mar Earles, 47
Marſhall Earles, 45
Maxwels, 18
Menteith Earle, 36
Merch Earles, 11
Methwen, 42
Murray Earles, 50
Montroſe, 44
Montgomeries Earles, 21
Morton Earle, 17
Murray, 36.40.42

N

Newbottle, 69

O

Rkeney Earles, 53
Olyphant, 36
Ogilvy or Ogilby, 44

P

Earth Earle, 42

R

Amſey, Randolph, 12.23, 50
Reinfraw, 24
Rethwen, 42
Rothes Earle, 35.49
Rothſay Dukedome, 22
Roos, 24
Roſſe Earles, 52
Roxburgh, 10

S

Cone, Scot, 42, 16
Steward, 25.48.51
Sutherland Earles, 53
Seincler, 32.53
Somervill, 23
Seton, 13
Sempell, 24.49
Sauhquer or Sanquer, 17
Salton, 49
Strathern Earles, 36
Spiny, 49

T

Oricles, Thirleſtan, 17, 10
Tulibardin, 36

V

Rquhart, Uchiltrey, 52, 21

W

Emmis, Wintwoun Earle, 32, 13
Wigton Earle, 18

Z

Eiſter or Zeſter, 10.12

A Table of Ireland, and the Isles adjoyning to BRITAINE.

A

Absenties, 85
Admirall of England, extent of his authority, 232
Alderney, 214
Anglesey, 203
Antrim County, 112
Annales of Ireland, 150
Annales of the Isle of Man, 205
Arran, 99.214
Armagh County, 107
Arklo, Lords thereof, 90
Arts and piety sowed among nations in sundry ages, 85

B

Bagnall, 121 &c.
Bannomanna, 62
Barry, 78
Base poole, 227
Bernacles, 204
Barnwell, 94.95
Berminghams, 100
Bingham, 101.103
Bissets, 113
Bishopricks of Ireland, 73. Poore, 106
Blunt, Lord Montjoy, 77.105 107. Deputy, 133, &c.
Boyle Barony, 103
Brehon Law, 140
Britaines inhabite Ireland, 65
Britain herbe, 222
Britain Huis, 221
Brittish Armory, ibid.
Brittish sea, 57. where deepest, 227
Burk, 81. 100. 101. 104. 117 &c.
Burgus, what. 222
Buth, 22
Butiphant Vicount, 78
Butler, 82.88. &c.
Burrough Baron, Lord Deputy, 115

C

Cæsarea, 65
Cavon County, 106
Cahir Baron, 82
Carew, 76.79.85
Carick Earle, 82
Caraustius, 88
Castiles Archbishop, 82
Casquets, 224
Castle-Conell Baron, 81
Caterlough County, 85
Cattell, 63
Cavanaghes, 85
Causes of rebellion, 101
Caurus the winde, 59
Chamberlan, 224
Cerne Island, 62
Chamber of Ireland, 95
Chevers, 90
Chairly Boy, 113
Clany-boy,
Clan-Moris, 75
Clancar Earle, 76
Clan-Donels, 101
Clan William, 81
Clan Gibbon, ibid.
Clogher Bishopricke, 115
Clare County, 98
Clan Richard Earles, 100
Cogan, 70.79
Connacht or Conaught, 98
Colby, 86
Conaught Lords, 104
Constables of Ireland, 97
Colran County, 114
Columb Saint, 215
Corke, County, 77. a kingdome, 79
Courts of Ireland, 72
Coner Bishopricke, 111
Curraghmore Barons, 79
Croft Sir Hugh slaine, 179
Curcy, 71.77.53.209
Curthbert a Saint, 220
Cuttings, Coyne, Liverie, 76.101

D

Darcy, 96
Deemstert, 204
Delson, 96
Dalvin Baron, ibid.
Deputies of Ireland, 71
Desmond Earles, 76
Dessie Vicount, 79
Diseases in Ireland, 63
Devereux, 90
Dillon, 96
Donell Gormy, 102
Docwra, 133, &c.
Dublin County, 91. Citie and University, 92. Marques, 94
Duke of Ireland, ibid.
Dunboin Baron, 85
Dunganon Baron, 115
Durgarvan Barony, 79
Dunkellin Baron, 100
Dansany Baron, 95
216

E

Englishmen first entred Ireland, 70
Eastmeath, 95
Essex Earle, 112. Lord Deputy, 117
Ewst, 216

F

Farn Island, 220
Fermoy Vicount, 78
Farn, Isle, 220
Fermanagh County, 106
Fitz Eustace Barons, 88
Fitz-Patric, 8
Fitz-Geralds, 82.87
Fitz-Stephens, 70.79.89
Fitz-Williams Lord Deputy, 121, &c.
Fitz-Urse, 107
Fortunate Isles, 217
Frozen sea, 219

G

Garnesey, 224
Galloglasses, 101.147
Galloway County, 99
Gavalock, 122
Genevill, 97.163
Gersey, 224
Glinnes, 90.113
Goodwin sands, 222
Gormanston Vicount, 95
Lord Grey, 75

H

Hawkes, 63
Hereditarie territories of England in France, 232
Hy, Island, 216
Hirth, ibid.
Hobies, 63
Holy Crosse of Tiperary, 82
Holy Island, 62.220
Holy-wood, 94
Horses, 63
Houth Barons, 94
Husey, 95
Ibarcan

I

Barcan Baron, 99
Ila, 215
Jenevill. see Genevill.
Iona, ibid.
Iniskellin, 106.112.101
Ireland called Ogygia, 64. called Scotia, 66. 117. inhabited by Britaines, 65. not conquered by Romans, 66. entred by Henrie the second, 69. devided, 72. neglected, 118
Irishmen out of Spaine, 66
Irish Monkes, 67. 110. taught the English to write, 68. their Manners, 140
Ireland neglected, 218

K

Kerry County, 75
Kilkenny County, 84
Kildare County, 87. Earles,
Killalo Bishopricke, 100
Killin Baron, 95
Kinsale, 135
Kings County, 86
Kernes, 147
Knight of the Valley, 81
Konctoe battell, 100

L

Lacy, 82.95.96, &c.
203
Leinster, 84
Leinster Marquesse, 94
Leicestre, 86
Letrim County, 103
Letrim Baron, ibid.
Levison, 135
Limerick County, 81
Lewis, 216
Lindisfarn, 220
Lixnaw Baron, 75
Lovell, 85
Longford County, 97
Londey, 202
Louth County, 105. Earle, ibid. Baron, 106
Lycanthropia a disease, 83

M

Mac Andan, 85
Mac Carty, 77
Mac-Clen, 216
Mac Connell, 102.113.216
Mac Guilly, 113
Mac Donells, 120
Mac Guir, 106.121
Mac Genis, 109.120
Mac Mahon, 107
Mac Morogh, 69
Mac William, 101.104
Mac Teg, 77
Man Isle, 203. Lords, 213
Mac Swin, 117
Mac Shees, 81
Majo County, 100
Mandeviles, 109.213
Marshall E. of Penbroke, 70.86 87.155
Marshall of Ireland, 72
Malachie a Saint, 108
Meth, 94. the Bishop, 95. the Lords, 96
Messet, 155
Monaghan County, 107
Mont-Garret Vicount, 89
Mont-Norris, 107.134
More, 105
Morley, 72
Munster, 74
Muscegros, 99

N

Angle, 96
Navan a Baronet, 95
Nogente or Nugent, 96
Norris Sir John, 122, &c.
Normandie lost, 226

O

O Brien, 82
O-Brins, 89
O-Cahan, 114
O-Carell, 69
O-Conor Dun, 102.104
O-Donell, 117
O-Hagan, 109
O-Haulon, ibid.
O-Kelly, 103
Ogygia, 62
O-Mahon, 76
O-Maily, 86
O-More, ibid.
O-Neale election, 114.120
Earle of Tir-Oen, 122, &c.
Oleron, 232
O-Pharoll, 97
O-Quin, 131
O-Royley, 106
Orcades Isles, 216. Earles, 217
Ormond, 82
O-Rorke, 103
O-Swilvaunt, 76
Offery Earle, 82
Owgans, 88.
O-Tooles, 89

P

Palladius, 67
Pearles, 59
Pelagius, an Arch-heriticke, 111
Perot, 103
Phelipot, a good Patriot, 224
Poers, Barons of Curraghmore, 79
Prestholm, 205
Preston, 95
Professions hereditarie, 141
Plonkets, 94.95.96

Q

Queenes County, 86

R

Rheban Baronets, 86
Ridiculous conceit, 75
Ringrom Baron, 77
Roch. Baron, 78
Roscomon County, 103
Russell Lord Deputy, 121
Rugge, 63

S

Salmons, 59.114
Savage, 112
Saint Bernard, 108
Saint Brigid, 87
Saint Laurence, Baron of Houth, 94. Saint Michael, 86
Saint Patrickes Sepulcher, 110 Purgatory, 116
Saint Owen, 227
Saxons Islands, 220
Scalmey, 202
Serk, 227
Scots, 117
Shaving of Irish, 107
Shires of Ireland, 37
Shetland, 219
Sidny, Lord Deputy, 97.121
Silly Isles, 227 &c.
Slane Baron, 95
Slego County, 103
Small Island, 201
Smyris a stone, 225
Steward of Ireland, 80
Spaniards in Ireland, 75.77
Stanihurst a learned man, 66
Stepholme, 202
Stella Maria, 230
Stockholme, 202
Strongebow, 69.87
Stukeley, 94
Surley Boy, 113
Sussex Earle Lord Deputy, 121

Talbot

T

Talbot, 79,80,94,155
Tanistry, 141
Thule, 218
Three sisters, 84
Tipperary County, 82. *Earle*, *ibid.*
Tirconel County, 115
Tirell, 91,96
Tiroen County, 114
Toam or Tuen Archbishopricke, 100
Trimletstoun Baron, 95
Twomond Earles, 99
Tullo Vicount, 85 *c.&c.f*
Turlogh Lenigh, 115
Tutes, 96

V

Valentia Baron, 76
Verdon, 97
Vernayle, 155
Ufford, 103
Vergivian Sea, 61
Vesey, 87
Vines why not in Britain, 63
Ulster, 104. *Earles*, 117
Upper Ossery Baron, 84
Uriaghts, 114
Ushant, 231
Usher, 94
Uske-bah, 63

W

Wash, 91
Warren, 86,132
Waterford County, 79. *Earles*, 80
Weisford County, 88
West Meath County, 96
Western Isles, 215
White Knight, 87
Wicklow, 89
Wicker boates, 59
Wolfmen, 83

Y

Yron Baronie, 85

Ancient names of Places and Rivers *in Ireland.*

Argita flu. 117
Ausoba flu. 99
Auteri, 100
Birgus flu. 84
Boreum Prom. 117
Birgantes, or Brigantes, 84
Buvinda flu. 95
Cauci, 90
Concani, 98
Coriondi, 77
Darnii neere Derrie, 104.116
Daurona, 78
Dunum, 109
Duri flu. 75
Eblana, 91
Eblani, 84
Erdini, 106
Gangani, 98
Hieron Prom. 89
Iberni, 76
Iernus flu. *ibid.*
Isannium Prom. 109
Laberus, 94
Libnius flu. 91
Logia flu. 116
Luceni, 74
Macolicum, 97
Menapia, 89
Menapii, 84
Medona flu. 89
Nagnata, 102.103
Nagnata, *ibid.*
Notium Prom. 76
Ovoca flu. 90
Ravius flu. 102
Rheba, 8
Rhobogdii, 115
Rhobogdium Prom. 116
Rigia, 97
Rigia altera, 116
Senus flu. 97
Velabri, 76
Vennicnium Prom. 117
Vennicnii, 115.117
Vidua flu. 117
Vinderus flu. 112
Vodiæ, 77
Voluntii, 104

Ancient names of the Isles adjacent to *Britaine.*

Acmodæ, 220
Amnitum, *See Samnitum insulæ*, 231
Adros called also Andium, 203
Axantos, *See Uxantisa*, 231
Barsa, 227
Bergæ, 218
Birchanis, 221
Cæsarea, 224
Cassiterides, 227
Caunos, 222
Dumna, 216
Ebudæ, 215
Ebuda prima, 216
Ebuda secunda, *ibid.*
Evodia, 214
Elellridæ, 220
Epidium, 215
Edri, 203
Fortunate Islands, 217
Glessariæ, 220
Glotta, 22.214
Hebrides, 215
Hesperides, 228
Jeta, 223
Limnos, 203
Liga, 227
Lisia, *ibid.*
Mictis, haply *Vectis*, 223
Menavia, 203,205
Mona, 203
Monada, *ibid.*
Mula, or Maleos, 215
Nerigon, 218
Nessiada, 231
Ocetis, 216
Orcades, *ibid.*
Pomona, *ibid.*
Ricina, or Ricluna, 215
Sanitum insulæ, 231
Sarnia, 225
Saxonum insulæ, 221
Sena, 231
Siambis, *ibid.*
Siade, 227
Sicdelis, *ibid.*
Silimnus, 203
Silina, 227
Tanatos, 222
Thule, 218
Toliapis, 222
Vectæ or Vectis, 223
Venetica insulæ, 231
Vindelis. Old Winchelsey.
Uliarus, 232
Uxantisa, 231

FINIS.